

The Holy Qur'ān

Arabic Text
with
English Translation and Commentary

by

Maulana Muhammad Ali
*Renowned author of
several classic works on Islam*



Year 2000 edition
Redesigned, retypeset, with expanded Index

Ahmadiyya Anjuman Isha'at Islam Lahore Inc. U.S.A.
Columbus, Ohio, U.S.A.

First Edition 1917
Second (reprint) Edition 1920
Third (reprint) Edition 1935
Fourth Revised Edition, a major revision by the author 1951
Fifth Edition (reprinted with corrections) 1963
Further reprint editions, with corrections 1973, 1985, 1987–1999
Redesigned, retypeset edition with expanded Index 2000

© Year 2000, Ahmadiyya Anjuman Isha'at Islam Lahore Inc., U.S.A.

1315 Kingsgate Road, Columbus, Ohio 43221-1504, U.S.A.

All Rights Reserved throughout the world.

The Copyright of this work, in printed, electronic and all other forms, is strictly enforced by the Publisher.

Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data

ISBN:

Foreword

The *English Translation of the Holy Qur'ān with Commentary*, by Maulana Muhammad Ali (d. 1951), has been highly acclaimed all over the world, ever since the first edition appeared in 1917, and holds the position of a renowned classic of religious literature. It was the first English translation by a Muslim to be generally available and to be made accessible to the West, printed as it was in England. Its publication was all the more remarkable as it took place at a time when there was a grossly distorted, misconceived and dark image of Islam generally prevalent, making the atmosphere extremely hostile to this sublime faith and to prospects of its progress.

Besides being a pioneer work, there are several other important respects in which this Translation and Commentary holds an outstanding and unrivalled position. Two may be noted here. Firstly, it presents the faith of Islam in its pure and pristine form by treating the Qur'ān itself as the direct supreme authority, rather than approaching it through the medium of later interpretations. It thus corrects the deep-seated and widely-held misconceptions about Islamic teachings, and shows Islam to be an entirely peaceful and tolerant religion, a faith which seeks to convince and not to coerce, and one which is concerned not only with outward forms but with the inner spirit as well. Secondly, this work has had an incalculable influence in drawing non-Muslims towards Islam, as well as rescuing Muslims themselves from doubt and disillusionment, as evidenced by the wealth of glowing tributes which have been paid to it.

Maulana Muhammad Ali thoroughly revised the whole work in the last five years of his life, the revised edition being published in 1951 followed by several reprint editions over the years.

So immense has been the impact, success and popularity of this work that efforts were started many years ago to render it into other languages. Recently, the Ahmadiyya Anjuman Isha'at Islam Lahore Inc. U.S.A. has renewed these endeavours with fresh vigour, and work is being energetically done to make this book available in more and more languages of the world.

This edition has been entirely re-typeset with improved design and layout. A new footnote numbering scheme has been introduced, which gives a neater appearance to the translation as well as being more convenient for locating footnotes. The new scheme is explained fully in the *Key to References and Authorities*. The Index has also been substantially expanded.

We thank Dr. Zahid Aziz of England for carrying out the improvements and revisions mentioned, and correcting misprints in the previous edition.

We conclude below with some extracts from the Foreword to the 1963 reprint edition of this work, contributed by Maulana Muhammad Yakub Khan, one-time Imam of the Woking Muslim Mission, England, outlining the very great service rendered to Islam by Maulana Muhammad Ali and his devotion to the cause of the Holy Qur'ān.

Dr. Saeed Ahmad Khan

President, Ahmadiyya Anjuman Lahore, Pakistan

N. A. Faruqui

Vice-President, Ahmadiyya Anjuman Lahore, Pakistan

Lahore, October 1990

From the Foreword to the 1963 Edition

by Maulana Muhammad Yakub Khan

Maulana Muhammad Ali's Translation marks a definite epoch in the understanding of Islam. Among the Muslim intelligentsia it positively arrested the creeping decay of faith as a result of the Western materialistic influences, and the sceptical trends of Western philosophic thought. Typical of this reaction of the Muslim mind was the fulsome acknowledgement by a well-known devout Muslim thinker and writer, referred to by the author in the Preface, who ascribes his own rescue from the wilderness of atheism to this Translation.

In the realm of Western scholarship, the impact of this Translation is noticeable in the changed outlook on Islam and the changed tone of literature about Islam that has since appeared. The very first indications of such wholesome change are met with in the writings of a man of no less scholarly stature than H. G. Wells. In 1920, when his work *The Outline of History*, appeared, it carried the whole of Section 16 of Chapter 3 as rendered in this Translation, describing it as an example of the Qur'ān's "majestic utterances from the recent orthodox translation by the Maulvi Muhammad Ali".

Interpreting the Word of God calls for great gifts of scholarship, no doubt, but it requires something much more, which no scholarship can confer — the gift of inner purity. Maulana Muhammad Ali wielded a scholar's pen with a saint's hands, and that is where lay the secret of this Translation becoming a real spiritual force and a beacon of light for seekers-after-truth. By the very cast of his mind, Maulana Muhammad Ali was deeply religious. Having obtained three university degrees, when the prospects of a bright worldly career lay at his feet, he dedicated his life to the service of

Islam. And what a dedication! He took up his pen in that cause in 1902 as a young man in his twenties, wielded it incessantly, untiringly and devotedly for half a century, and did not lay it down until it was actually snatched from him by the hand of death.

Work on the first edition of the English translation of the Qur'ān took him seven long years (1909–1916). The amount of original research that went into tracing the meanings of the words and verses, finding the underlying sense of Sections and Chapters, and linking it up with the preceding and succeeding text, so that the whole of the Qur'ān was shown to have the thread of a continuous theme running through it — it is simply staggering to think of all this stupendous and most taxing labour put in single handed, day after day, for seven long years. But that is exactly what made Maulana Muhammad Ali's translation the boon of the world of scholarship in the West as well as the East when it appeared in print in 1917. It was a pioneer venture breaking altogether new ground, and the pattern set was followed by all subsequent translations of the Qur'ān by Muslims. It meets every criticism that has been levelled against the Qur'ān. The Introduction is a whole mine of research, which throws light on all the salient features of a truly Divine religion. There is no attempt at pedantry or literary flourishes. Nor is there any pandering to preconceived popular notions or a bid for cheap popularity. It is a loyal service to the Word of God aiming at scrupulously honest, faithful rendering.

About the closing years of his life, when the Translation had already run into three editions, and the Maulana was stepping into his seventies, he felt he owed it to the world to give it the fruit of his deeper insight into the Quranic truths, which more extensive study in the meantime, and advancing years, had brought him. Once more he plunged himself into another long spell of the most taxing labour to bring out a revised edition. This took him another five years (1946-1951). He forgot that he was no longer a young man. The strain proved too much for him, so that he had to do the proof reading in his sick-bed, which finally proved his death-bed.

“On arrival of the proofs from England,” write his biographers, “the Maulana would get his head raised in his bed, and with hands quivering would correct the proofs and give the final touches.” The final proofs were corrected on October 8, 1951, and five days later he breathed his last. He died in harness in the service of the Qur'ān.

The Qur'ān describes the battle for the minds of men as the highest *jihād*. Maulana Muhammad Ali was undoubtedly the greatest *mujāhid* of his day in the cause of the Qur'ān.

Publisher's Note

This edition of Maulana Muhammad Ali's English Translation and Commentary of the Holy Qur'ān is the first to be produced from new typesetting since the publication of his revised edition in 1951. It was essential to renew the typesetting in order to maintain and improve print quality.

We have taken advantage of this opportunity to correct previous misprints, improve layout and design, use a better footnote numbering scheme, check cross-references, and substantially expand the Index of subjects.

The proposals for this redesign and misprint correction were made some years ago by Dr. Zahid Aziz and submitted to the Ahmadiyya Anjuman Lahore, Pakistan. These were studied in detail by the then Head and President, Dr. Saeed Ahmad Khan, the Vice-President, Mr. Naseer Ahmad Faruqi, and other senior members of the Anjuman, and approval was given after due consultations and discussions. At the same time, a Foreword was approved for the new edition which is reproduced preceding this Note.

In the previous edition, there were many cases in which quotations from the Holy Qur'ān as given within the footnotes and the Introduction were somewhat differently worded from the same passages as given in the translation itself. To prevent confusion, these have now been made consistent with the translation, but wherever the different wording was being used to illustrate a particular point we have retained it, either in parentheses after the standard translation or by insertion of the standard translation in parentheses. There were also some instances in the footnotes where an Arabic term or expression had been mentioned without indicating the specific word or words that it corresponded to in the translation of the verse above. In such cases, whenever necessary for clarity, we have inserted the English words within parentheses after the Arabic term.

We wish to stress that we have only corrected printing errors as well as certain inconsistencies which, in our judgment, Maulana Muhammad Ali himself would have rectified. No other kinds of additions, omissions or changes have been made in the translation or footnotes. At certain points we also consulted the Maulana's first edition of 1917 to help in identifying some errors and unintended omissions which occurred during the production of the revised 1951 edition.

Readers of the previous editions should note the slight change in verse numbering in chapter 3, most of chapter 6, and the end of chapter 4, made for reasons of standardisation, which is explained on page I-21.

We wish to thank all those volunteers in North America who, over the past three or four years, did the initial proof reading of the keyed-in text.

In the end we humbly thank Almighty Allah Who enabled us to carry out this massive undertaking, pray for all those departed elders whose hard work and devotion made this translation a reality, and further pray that Allah may bring humanity to right guidance through it — *Āmin*.

Zahid Aziz

Samina Sahukhan

Noman I. Malik

Ahmadiyya Anjuman Isha'at Islam Lahore Inc. U.S.A.

Columbus, Ohio

September 1999.

Contents

Foreword	I-1
Publisher's Note	I-5
Preface to the Revised Edition	I-9
Transliteration of Arabic Words	I-17
Key to References and Authorities	I-21
Introduction	I-25
1. <i>The Holy Qur'ān and its Divisions</i>	I-25
2. <i>World's Greatest Spiritual Force</i>	I-31
3. <i>Relation to Earlier Scriptures</i>	I-36
4. <i>Liberal View of Other Religions</i>	I-39
5. <i>Life After Death</i>	I-43
6. <i>The Position of Woman</i>	I-52
7. <i>Purity of the Quranic Text:</i>	
7.1: Every portion of the Holy Qur'ān was written as it was revealed.	I-55
7.2: All Revelation was committed to memory.	I-60
7.3: Arrangement of chapters and verses was Prophet's own work.	I-65
7.4: Abū Bakr collected original written manuscripts of the Qur'ān.	I-73
7.5: 'Uthmān ordered further copies from Abū Bakr's original collection.	I-77
7.6: Differences of Readings.	I-81
Contents of the Holy Book	I-87
THE HOLY QUR'ĀN	1
Arabic Words and Phrases Explained	1262
Index	1273
Alphabetical List of Sūrah	1323

Preface to the Revised Edition

There has been a demand for a revised edition of my English Translation and Commentary of the Holy Qur'ān since the end of the Second World War. Conditions have changed so rapidly since I first took this work in hand in 1909 that I myself felt the need for a revised edition. In fact, it is not only the change of circumstances that called for a revision; by own knowledge of the Holy Book has since increased to a very large extent owing to the fact that I have been engaged day and night in further research in this line, studying the Holy Qur'ān, the Ḥadīth and other religious literature of Islām. During this interval of about 33 years — the first edition was published in 1917 — I made substantial contribution to the religious literature of Islām both in English and in Urdu. After the English Translation I wrote a voluminous Urdu Commentary, the *Bayān al-Qur'ān*, in three volumes, and this kept me occupied for another seven years. It extends to over 2,500 pages and is much more explanatory than the notes in the English Translation. During the same period I also wrote a life of the Holy Prophet in Urdu, which was later translated into English under the name of *Muḥammad the Prophet*. A little later was issued a history of the Early Caliphate both in Urdu and in English. About the year 1928 a smaller edition of the English Translation without Arabic Text and with briefer notes was published. Then came the translation and commentary in Urdu of the *Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī*, the well-known Ḥadīth collection. In 1936 was published another voluminous work in English, *The Religion of Islām*, which contains full information on almost all Islamic questions of modern days. *The New World Order*, *A Manual of Ḥadīth* and *The Living Thoughts of the Prophet Muḥammad* were added after 1940.

Owing to the extensive study which I had to make for these writings I myself felt that I had received more light and was bound to give the English-reading public, which extends over a vast part of the world, a deeper insight into the Holy Qur'ān than I had given in my younger days. I began the work of revising the translation and commentary of the Holy Qur'ān some time late in 1946, but the year 1947 was a critical year for the Indo-Pakistan sub-continent and, on 29th August, 1947, I myself had to flee for my life from Dalhousie, where I used to work in the summer months. The literary work that I was doing there suffered considerably but I took it up later at Quetta, where I passed the summer of 1948. Before making much progress, however, I fell seriously ill and the work had again to be put off for more than six months. The manuscript was ready by the middle of 1950, but another serious illness overtook me at Karachi, where I was then carrying on this work. I was spared, however, by God's grace, to see the work through the press, and to give it the finishing touches; perhaps also to render some further service to the cause of Truth. Though still on my sick-bed I am able to go through the proofs and revise the Introduction.

Before stating what changes I have made in the Revised Edition I quote a few paragraphs from the old preface relating to the chief features of this Translation:

“As regards the translation I need not say much. That a need was felt for a translation of the Holy Book of Islām with full explanatory notes from the pen of a Muslim in spite of the existing translations is universally admitted. Whether this translation satisfies that need, only time will decide. I may, however, say that I have tried to be more faithful to the Arabic Text than all existing English translations. It will be noticed that additional words as explaining the sense of the original have generally been avoided, and where necessary — and these cases are very few — they are given within brackets. Wherever a departure has been made from the ordinary or primary significance of a word, reason for this departure has been given in a footnote and authorities have been amply quoted.

“There are some novel features in this translation. The Arabic Text has been inserted, the translation and the text occupying opposite columns. Each verse begins with a new line in both the Text and the translation, and verses are numbered to facilitate reference. Necessary explanations are given in footnotes, and generally either authorities are quoted or reasons given for the opinion expressed. This made the work very laborious, but I have undertaken this labour to make the work a real source of satisfaction to those who might otherwise be inclined to be sceptical regarding many statements which will appear new to the ordinary reader. I have tried to avoid repetition in the explanatory footnotes by giving a reference where repetition was necessary, but I must confess that these references are far from being exhaustive. When the significance of a word has been explained in one place it has been thought unnecessary, except in rare cases, to make a reference to it. For the reader’s facility I have, however, added a list of the Arabic words explained, and the reader may refer to it when necessary.

“Besides the footnotes, ample introductory notes have been given at the commencement of each chapter. These introductory notes give the abstract of each chapter in sections, at the same time showing the connection of the sections and also explaining that of the different chapters with each other. This feature of the translation is altogether new, and will, I hope, in course of time, prove of immense service in eradicating the idea which is so prevalent now that there is no arrangement in the verses and chapters of the Holy Qur’ān. It is quite true that the Qur’ān does not classify the different subjects and treat them separately in each section or chapter. The reason for this is that the Holy Qur’ān is not a book of laws, but essentially a book meant for the spiritual and moral advancement of man, and therefore the power, greatness, grandeur and glory of God is its chief theme, the principles of social laws enunciated therein being also meant to promote the moral and spiritual advancement of man. But that there exists an arrangement will be clear even to the most superficial reader of the introductory notes on these chapters. It will be further noted that the Makkan and Madinan revelations are beautifully welded together, and there are groups of chapters belonging to about one time and relating to one subject. The introductory notes also show whether a particular chapter was revealed at Makkah or Madinah, and also the probable period to which it

belongs. Exact dates and specified order of the revelation of different chapters are often mere conjectures, and therefore I have avoided this useless task.

“The references to the authorities quoted in the notes are explained in the Key to References. Among the commentators, I have made the greatest use of the voluminous commentaries of Ibn Jarīr, Imām Fakhr al-Dīn Rāzī, Imām Athīr al-Dīn Abū Ḥayyān and the shorter but by no means less valuable commentaries of *Zamakhsharī*, *Baiḍāwī* and *Jāmi’ al-Bayān* of Ibn Kathīr. Among the lexicons, *Tāj al-‘Arūs* and the *Liṣān al-‘Arab* are voluminous standard works and have been freely consulted, but the smaller work of Imām Rāghib Iṣfahānī, known as *Mufradāt fī Ḥarīb al-Qur’ān*, has afforded immense help, and it undoubtedly occupies the first place among the standard works in Arabic Lexicology so far as the Qur’ān is concerned. The valuable dictionaries of Ḥadīth, the *Nihāyah*, of Ibn Athīr and the *Majma’ al-Biḥār* have also proved very serviceable in explaining many a moot point. It will, however, be noted that I have more often referred to Lane’s *Arabic-English Lexicon*, a work the value of which for the English student of Arabic can hardly be overestimated; this has been done purposely so that the reader of this volume may have the facility to refer to an easily accessible work. It is a pity that the great author was not spared to complete his work, but up to the letter *fā*, Lane has placed the world under the greatest obligation. Besides commentaries and lexicons, historical and other works have also been consulted. Among the collections of Ḥadīth, *Bukhārī*, *Kitāb al-Tafsīr*, or chapter on the commentary of the Holy Qur’ān, has been before me throughout, but the whole of *Bukhārī* and other reliable Ḥadīth collections have also been consulted. And lastly, the greatest religious leader of the present time, Mirzā Ghulām Aḥmad of Qādiān, has inspired me with all that is best in this work. I have drunk deep at the fountain of knowledge which this great Reformer — *Mujaddid* of the present century and founder of the Aḥmadiyyah Movement — has made to flow. There is one more person whose name I must mention in this connection, the late Maulawī Ḥakīm Nūr al-Dīn, who in his last long illness patiently went through much the greater part of the explanatory notes and made many valuable suggestions. To him, indeed, the Muslim world owes a deep debt of gratitude as the leader of the new turn given to the exposition of the Holy Qur’ān. He has done his work and passed away silently, but it is a fact that he spent the whole of his life in studying the Holy Qur’ān, and must be ranked with the greatest expositors of the Holy Book.

“The principle of the greatest importance to which I have adhered in interpreting the Holy Qur’ān is that no word of the Holy Book should be interpreted in such a manner as to contradict the plainer teachings of the Holy Qur’ān, a principle to which the Holy Word has itself called the attention of its reader in 3:7; see 3:7a. This rule forms the basis of my interpretation of the Qur’ān, and this is a very sound basis, if we remember that the Holy Qur’ān contains metaphors, parables, and allegories side by side with plain teachings. The Practice (*Sunnah*) and Sayings of the Holy Prophet, when contained in reliable reports, are the best commentary of the Holy Word, and I have therefore attached the greatest importance to them. Earlier authorities have also been respected, but reports and comments contradicting the Qur’ān itself cannot but be rejected. I have also kept before me the rule that

the meaning to be adopted in any case should be that which suits the context best, and the only other limitation to which I have subjected myself is that the use of that word in that sense is allowed by the lexicons or by Arabic literature. Existing translations have rendered me great help, but I have adopted an interpretation only after fully satisfying myself and having recourse to original authorities. Many of the stories generally accepted by the commentators find no place in my commentary, except in cases where there is either sufficient historical evidence or the corroborative testimony of some reliable Saying of the Holy Prophet. Many of these stories were, I believe, incorporated into Islamic literature by the flow of converts from Judaism and Christianity into Islām. I must add that the present tendency of Muslim theologians to regard the commentaries of the Middle Ages as the final word on the interpretation of the Holy Qur'ān is very injurious and practically shuts out the great treasures of knowledge which an exposition of the Holy Book in the new light reveals. A study of the old commentators, to ignore whose great labour would indeed be a sin, also shows how freely they commented upon the Holy Book. The great service which they have done to the cause of Truth would indeed have been lost to the world if they had looked upon their predecessors as uttering the final word on the exposition of the Holy Qur'ān, as most theologians do today."

It is a matter of no small pleasure to me that many of the special features of my Translation as noted above have been adopted by later Muslim translators of the Holy Qur'ān, the introductory notes to the chapters, giving the abstract of each chapter and showing its connection with what has gone before, have been specially appreciated. Even in the matter of interpretation, most of the views adopted by me have found acceptance with them. The following quotations from *The Moslem World*, July 1931, Revd. Zwemer's quarterly, would furnish interesting reading in this connection:

"A careful comparison of Mr. Pickthall's translation with that of the Ahmadiyya translator, Maulvi Muhammad Ali, shows conclusively, that Mr. Pickthall's work is not very much more than a revision of the Ahmadiyya version" (p. 289).

"We have made a thorough examination of about forty verses in the second chapter, sixty verses in the third, forty verses in the nineteenth, and all of the last fifteen chapters, comparing his renderings with those of Sale, Rodwell, Palmer and Muhammad Ali; as well as with the Arabic. From this careful investigation we have come to the conclusion that Mr. Pickthall's translation, in all that part of his work which we have examined, resembles very closely the version of Muhammad Ali, the difference between the two versions in many passages being merely verbal" (p. 290).

"Now if we compare the above passage (3:57-63) with the versions of S, R and P, we shall see that Mr. Pickthall is very much nearer to MA than he is to any of the three previous translators, so that one gets the impression that although he may have taken a word here and there from R and P, yet he has not followed them so closely as he obviously followed MA" (p. 292).

“The dependence of Mr. Pickthall upon the work of MA is also indicated in an occasional footnote, and those who will compare these footnotes with the notes in the 1920 edition of MA, which contains his commentary, will find that throughout chapter 2 almost every footnote is based on the Ahmadiyya Commentary” (p. 293).

“We think it will now be evident to the reader how much Mr. Pickthall is indebted to the version of Maulvi Muhammad Ali, not only for his footnotes but also for the translation itself” (p. 293).

“By comparing these two passages with Mr. Sarwar’s rendering given on page 133 of the last issue of this journal, it will be seen that both Mr. Sarwar and Mr. Pickthall have followed MA very closely” (p. 294).

“In the passages which we have examined carefully, namely the verses at the beginning of the second, third and nineteenth suras, and the last fifteen, the translation of Pickthall follows MA so closely that one finds very few evidences of original work” (p. 297).

Similar views have been expressed by other writers. Thus the author of *Islām in its True Light* calls this Translation “a leading star for subsequent similar Muslim works” (p. 69) and mentions both Mr. Sarwar and Mr. Pickthall as following closely this Translation. The reason is not far to seek. My work was a work of labour. For every rendering or explanation I had to search Ḥadīth collections, Lexicologies, Commentaries and other important works, and every opinion expressed was substantiated by quoting authorities. Differences there have been in the past, and in future too there will be differences, but wherever I have differed I have given my authority for the difference. Moreover the principle I have kept in view in this Translation and Commentary, i.e., seeking the explanation of a problematic point first of all from the Holy Qur’ān itself, has kept me nearest to the truth, and those who study the Qur’ān closely will find very few occasions to differ with me. The Christian writer of the article in *The Moslem World*, from which I have quoted above, concludes with the following words:

“One cannot read far in the translation of Maulvi Muhammad Ali or in his notes without being convinced that before he began his work on the Koran he was already widely read in the Arabic Authorities listed on page lx, to which frequent reference is made in his notes; also his quotations from Lane’s Lexicon indicate that he was not altogether oblivious to the results of European scholarship” (p. 303).

And then it is added:

“It is a pity that his work is so saturated with the peculiar doctrines of the Ahmadiyya sect and with bitter denunciation of Christian teachings that the results of his Oriental scholarship have been seriously vitiated.”

I may here add that it is not only in having recourse to Lane’s Lexicon that I have taken advantage of European scholarship. For full nine years before taking up this translation I was engaged in studying every aspect of the European criticism of

Islām as well as of Christianity and religion in general, as I had specially to deal with these subjects in *The Review of Religions*, of which I was the first editor. I had thus an occasion to go through both the higher criticism of religion by advanced thinkers and what I may call the narrower criticism of Islām by the Christian missionaries who had no eye for the broader principles of Islām and its cosmopolitan teachings, and the unparalleled transformation wrought by Islām. The talk of Aḥmadiyyah doctrines is, however, nothing but false propaganda. The faith of Islām is one and all sects of Islām are one so far as the essential doctrines of Islām are concerned. There are differences in interpretation but they all relate to minor and secondary points. The Christian reviewer's combining together "the peculiar doctrines of the Ahmadiyya sect" and "bitter denunciation of the Christian teachings" lets the cat out of the bag. So far as the criticism of the false church doctrines of Trinity, Sonship and Atonement is concerned, the doctrines are so emphatically denounced in plain words in the Qur'ān itself that no commentator need be bitter. What offends the Christian missionary and what he calls the peculiar doctrines of the Aḥmadiyyah sect is no more than an expression of opinion that Jesus Christ did not bodily ascend to heaven and is not alive there and that he died a natural death like other prophets. There is not a single *doctrine* of the religion of Islām in which this Translation differs from orthodox views. I hope to be excused for clearing up this point by a quotation from Mr. Pickthall's review of my book *The Religion of Islām* in the *Islamic Culture* for October 1936:

"Probably no man living has done longer or more valuable service for the cause of Islamic revival than Maulana Muhammad Ali of Lahore. ... In our opinion the present volume is his finest work ... It is a description of Al-Islām by one well-versed in the Qur'ān and the Sunnah who has on his mind the shame of the Muslim decadence of the past five centuries and in his heart the hope of the revival, of which signs can now be seen on every side. Without moving a hair's breadth from the Traditional position with regard to worship and religious duties, the author shows a wide field in which changes are lawful and may be desirable because here the rules and practices are not based on an ordinance of the Quran or an edict of the Prophet." (p. 659)

Mr. Pickthall was an orthodox Muslim, and what he has said of *The Religion of Islām* is true of this Translation. There is not a hair's breadth departure from the essentials of Islām, and this Translation does not contain anything contrary to the views of the great Imāms and learned *Ahl Sunnah* that have gone before. That there have been differences in the interpretation of the Holy Qur'ān among the greatest commentators, among even the Companions of the Holy Prophet and the great Imāms, cannot be denied. But these differences do not relate to the essentials of the faith of Islām on which all Muslims are agreed; they relate to minor or secondary points. All Muslims believe in the Unity of God and the prophethood of Muḥammad. They believe in all the prophets of God and in His Books. They believe that Divine revelation came to perfection with the Prophet Muḥammad who is thus the last of the prophets — *Khātam al-Nabiyyin* — after whom no prophet will come, and the Holy Qur'ān is the last Divine message to the whole of humanity. All these doctrines find clear expression in my translation and the explanatory footnotes.

The only important matter wherein I may be said to have differed with the majority relates to the death of Jesus Christ. But in the first place the belief that Jesus is alive somewhere in the heavens has never been included among the essentials of Islām. It has never been included among the religious doctrines of the faith of Islām. There are Muslims who still believe that four prophets are alive, Khidr, Idris, Elias and Jesus Christ, but that is not an article of faith with any Muslim. Many learned Muslims have held such belief regarding the first three to be based on Israelite stories and as having nothing to support it in the Holy Qur’ān and authentic Ḥadīth. They are not looked upon as unorthodox for that reason. Why should this Translation be looked upon as unorthodox for saying the same thing about a belief in Jesus Christ being alive? I may call the reader’s attention to another fact as well. Most learned Muslims all over the world, if not all, are today convinced that Jesus Christ died like other prophets and many of them have given expression to such views, among them being the famous Muftī Muḥammad ‘Abdu-hū and Sayyid Rashīd Raḍā’ of Egypt.

I may be excused for quoting two other orthodox views about this Translation. Maulānā ‘Abdul Mājīd Daryābādī, editor, *Such*, Lucknow, who is a recognized leader of orthodox Muslim opinion, wrote on 25th June 1943:

“To deny the excellence of Maulvī Muḥammad ‘Alī’s translation, the influence it has exercised and its proselytizing utility, would be to deny the light of the sun. The translation certainly helped in bringing thousands of non-Muslims to the Muslim fold and hundreds of thousands of unbelievers much nearer Islām. Speaking of my own self, I gladly admit that this translation was one of the few books which brought me towards Islām fifteen or sixteen years ago when I was groping in darkness, atheism and scepticism. Even Maulānā Muḥammad ‘Alī of the *Comrade* was greatly enthralled by this translation and had nothing but praise for it.”

Here we have the view of not one but two great orthodox leaders of Islām. I would add only one more orthodox leader’s view to show that there is not the least ground for the false propaganda that this Translation is saturated with any unorthodox or heretical views. It is the Urdu paper *Wakil*, which was published from Amritsar and of which both the editor and the proprietor were orthodox Muslims. Its review of this Translation when it was first issued was in the following words:

“We have seen the translation critically and have no hesitation in remarking that the simplicity of its language and the correctness of the version are all enviable. The writer has kept his annotations altogether free from sectarian influence with wonderful impartiality, and has gathered together the wealth of authentic Muslim theology. He has also displayed great skill and wisdom in using the new weapons of defence in refuting the objections of the opponents of Islām.”

As I have already stated, I have throughout this Translation quoted authorities wherever I have differed with previous translators or commentators or with certain views generally held by Muslims but which are not supported by the Holy Qur’ān or by authentic Ḥadīth of the Holy Prophet. In the revised edition I have laid even

greater emphasis on this point. In the case of Ḥadīth collections I have now given exact references, to book and chapter, which were wanting in the first edition, and have moreover made greater use of reliable ḥadīth when they explain the Qur'ān, giving the greatest importance to Bukhārī — *Aṣaḥḥ al-Kutub ba'da Kitāb Allāh* — the most correct of the books after the Book of God. Lexicons have also been resorted to on a vaster scale, and a complete index of the Arabic words and phrases explained has been added. The general index has been amplified, and headings have been added bearing on important subjects dealt with in the Qur'ān.

Changes have been made in many footnotes and a large number of new notes has been added. As regards the Translation itself, I have tried to make it simpler, though still adhering to the principle adopted in the first edition of being faithful to the Arabic text.

Changes have also been made in the subjects discussed in the Introduction. The subject of the Purity of the Quranic Text was very important as throwing light on the collection and arrangement of the Holy Book and it has been retained with some changes. But the summary of the teachings of Islām and details of the Islamic Institution of prayer are now obtainable separately and have been omitted from the Introduction. In the place of these, new and important subjects have been inserted to afford facility to the reader in understanding the Holy Qur'ān itself.

MUḤAMMAD 'ALĪ.

Muslim Town,
Lahore (Pakistan).
18th January 1951.

Transliteration of Arabic Words

In this book I have adopted the most recent rules of transliteration recognized by Western Orientalists, with very slight variation, as explained below, but no transliteration can exactly express the vocalic differences of two languages, and the Roman characters in which Arabic words and phrases have been spelt give the sound of the original only approximately. Besides the inability of the characters of one language to represent the exact pronunciation of the words of another, there is this additional difficulty in romanizing Arabic words that in certain combinations the pronunciation does not follow the written characters; for example, *al-Rahmān* is pronounced *ar-Rahmān*, the sound of *l* merging in that of the next following letter, *r*. To this category belong all the letters which are known by the name of *al-ḥurūf al-Shamsiyyah* (lit., *solar letters*), and they are as follows: *tā*, *thā*, *dāl*, *dhāl*, *rā*, *zā*, *sīn*, *shīn*, *ṣād*, *ḍād*, *ṭā*, *zā*, *lām*, *nūn* (dentals, sibilants, and liquids). Whenever a word beginning with one of these letters has the prefix *al* (representing the article *the*), the *lām* is passed over in pronunciation and assimilated to the following consonant; in the case of all other letters, *al* is pronounced fully. This merging of one letter in another occurs also in certain other cases, for which a grammar of the Arabic language should be referred to.

I have represented the *tā* added either at the end of a noun for *ta'nīth* — to make a noun feminine or to attach to it the sign of the feminine gender — as in *Makkat* or *Makkah* or *Madīnat* or *Madīnah*, or at the end of a verb to make it a *maṣḍar* or infinitive noun, as in *rahmat* or *rahmah*, either by *t* or by *h*, the latter being the proper way of sounding it when there is a *waqf* or a stop.

The system adopted is as follows:

Consonants

Arabic Letter	Sound	Represented by
hamzah	(sounds like <i>h</i> in <i>hour</i> — a sort of catch in the voice)	'
<i>bā</i>	(same as <i>b</i>)	<i>b</i>
<i>tā</i>	(the Italian dental, softer than <i>t</i>)	<i>t</i>
<i>thā</i>	(between <i>th</i> in <i>thing</i> and <i>s</i>)	<i>th</i>
<i>jīm</i>	(like <i>g</i> in <i>gem</i>)	<i>j</i>
<i>hā</i>	(very sharp but smooth guttural aspirate)	<i>h</i>
<i>khā</i>	(like <i>ch</i> in the Scotch word <i>loch</i>)	<i>kh</i>
<i>dāl</i>	(Italian dental, softer than <i>d</i>)	<i>d</i>
<i>dhāl</i>	(sounds between <i>z</i> and <i>th</i> in <i>that</i>)	<i>dh</i>
<i>rā</i>	(same as <i>r</i>)	<i>r</i>
<i>zā</i>	(same as <i>z</i>)	<i>z</i>

sīn	(same as <i>s</i>)	s
shīn	(same as <i>sh</i> in <i>she</i>)	sh
ṣād	(strongly articulated <i>s</i> , like <i>ss</i> in <i>hiss</i>)	ṣ
ḍād	(aspirated <i>d</i> , between <i>d</i> and <i>z</i>)	ḍ
ṭā	(strongly articulated palatal <i>t</i>)	ṭ
ẓā	(strongly articulated palatal <i>z</i>)	ẓ
‘ain	(somewhat like a strong guttural <i>hamzah</i> , not a mere vowel)	‘
ghain	(guttural <i>g</i> , but soft)	gh
fā	(same as <i>f</i>)	f
qāf	(strongly articulated guttural <i>k</i>)	q
kāf	(same as <i>k</i>)	k
lām	(same as <i>l</i>)	l
mīm	(same as <i>m</i>)	m
nūn	(same as <i>n</i>)	n
hā	(same as <i>h</i>)	h
wāw	(same as <i>w</i>)	w
yā	(same as <i>y</i>)	y

Vowels

The vowels are represented as follows:

Short vowels:

‘	fathah, as <i>u</i> in <i>tub</i>	a
،	kasrah, as <i>i</i> in <i>pin</i>	i

Long vowels:

ا	long fathah, as <i>a</i> in <i>father</i>	ā
إ	long kasrah, as <i>ee</i> in <i>deep</i>	ī
أ	long dammah, as <i>oo</i> in <i>moot</i>	ū
	fathah before wāw	au
	fathah before yā	ai

Tanwīn “ ” “ ” is represented by *an*, *in*, *un*, respectively. The short and long vowels at the end of a word are shown as parts of the words, as *qāla* where the final *a* stands for the *fathah* on *lām*, but the *tanwīn* is shown as a separate syllable, as *Muḥammad-in*.

Proper Names

Biblical proper names are not transliterated, but their Biblical form is adopted; other names are transliterated according to the rules of transliteration. Hence the reader will notice a change in such names as *Mecca* which should be written as *Makkah*, *Medina* which should be written as *Madīnah*, *Yemen* which should be written as *Yaman*, and so on.

The following list shows the Biblical names and their Arabic equivalents:

<i>Biblical Names</i>	<i>Arabic Form</i>	<i>Biblical Names</i>	<i>Arabic Form</i>
Aaron	Hārūn	Jew	Yahūdī
Abraham	Ibrāhīm	Job	Ayyūb
Adam	Ādam	John	Yahyā
Amran	‘Imrān	Jonah	Yūnus
Babel	Bābil	Korah	Qārūn
David	Dāwūd	Lot	Lūṭ
Egypt	Miṣr	Magog	Ma’jūj
Elias	Ilyās	Mary	Maryam
Ezra	‘Uzair	Michael	Mikāl
Elisha	Al-Yāsh‘a	Moses	Mūsā
Gabriel	Jibrīl	Noah	Nūḥ
Gog	Ya’jūj	Pharaoh	Fir‘aun
Goliath	Jālūt	Saul	Ṭālūt
Gospel	Injīl	Sheba	Saba’
Isaac	Ishāq	Solomon	Sulaimān
Ishmael	Ismā‘il	Torah	Taurāt
Jacob	Ya‘qūb	Zacharias	Zakariyyā
Jesus	‘Īsā		

Key to References and Authorities

Footnotes: In a verse the first footnote is marked with the letter *a*, the second with *b*, the third with *c*, and so on. In the footnotes, a note is labelled by the number of the verse followed by the letter which marks it in the verse. For instance, in chapter 2, verse 1 has one note, marked *a* in the verse and labelled as *1a* in the footnotes; verse 2 has three notes, marked *a*, *b* and *c* in the verse and labelled as *2a*, *2b* and *2c* in the footnotes. (The *Bismillāh* verse in chapter 1 carries no verse number but has three notes. These are labelled in the footnotes by just the letter, *a*, *b* or *c*.)

References: All references given without an indication of the name are to this book. Preceding a colon is the number of a chapter of the Holy Qur'ān, and following the colon are verse numbers or footnotes in that chapter. For instance, 55:29 denotes chapter 55, verse 29, and 4:142*a* denotes chapter 4, footnote 142*a* (marked as *a* within verse 142, and as 142*a* in the footnotes). 16:33, 34 denotes chapter 16, verses 33 and 34. 3:148–180 denotes chapter 3, verses 148 to 180. 5:64, 64*a* denotes chapter 5, verse 64 and footnote 64*a* (i.e. note *a* in verse 64). 18:94*a*, 96*a* denotes chapter 18, footnotes 94*a* and 96*a*. When referring to verses or footnotes from within the chapter in which they occur, the chapter number is omitted. For instance, in any chapter a reference to v. 5 indicates verse 5 of that chapter, and 51*b* indicates footnote 51*b* of that chapter.

In references to Ḥadīth collections, the first figure is the number of the *kitāb* (book) and the second the number of the *bāb* (chapter), but in references to the *Kitāb al-Tafsīr* of Bukhārī (B. 65) a number in roman is added to show the number of the *sūrah*. In case of Ḥadīth collections not divided into *kitābs* and *bābs*, the first number in Roman refers to the volume and the second to the page; so also in the case of historical and other books. A reference to a Lexicon will be met with under the entry for the root of the word. In the case of Commentaries of the Holy Qur'ān, the reference given will be met with in the verse under discussion, unless otherwise indicated.

Note on verse numbering in chapters 3, 4 and 6: In this edition there is a slight difference from the pre-2000 editions in the numbering of verses in chapters 3 and 6, and near the end of chapter 4. In chapter 3, the verse which was numbered as 3 is now split into two verses 3 and 4. Therefore, subsequent verses (4 to 199) now bear a number 1 more than before (5 to 200). In chapter 6, the verses which were numbered as 73 and 74 are now combined as verse 73. Therefore, subsequent verses (75 to 166) now bear a number 1 less than before (74 to 165). In chapter 4, the verses which were numbered as 173 and 174 are now combined as 173. Therefore, the subsequent verses, 175 to 177, are now numbered as 174 to 176. This change has been made to make our numbering conform to the more widely used convention.

In the list below, names of books are given in italics; also in those cases where

the abbreviation is based on the name of a person, the relevant part of the person's name is given in italics.

- A *Asās al-Balāghah* (Dictionary), by Abu-l-Qāsim Maḥmūd ibn 'Umar al-Zamakhshari.
- AD *Kitāb al-Sunan* (Ḥadīth), by Abū Dawūd Sulaimān.
- Ah *Musnad* of Imām Aḥmad ibn Ḥanbal (Ḥadīth).
- AH *Baḥr al-Muḥīṭ* (Commentary), by Imām Aḥīr al-Dīn Abū 'Abd Allāh Abū Ḥayyān al-Undlusī.
- AlS *Abū Ishāq* (Grammarian).
- Akh Abu-l-Ḥasan 'Alī ibn Sulaimān *al-Akhfash* (Grammarian).
- A'Ub *Abū 'Uбайдah* Ma'mar ibn Muḥannā al-Baṣrī (Grammarian).
- Az Abū Manṣūr Muḥammad ibn Aḥmad *al-Azhari* (Grammarian).
- B *Al-Jāmi' al-Musnad al-Ṣaḥīḥ* (Ḥadīth), by Al-Imām Abū 'Abd Allāh Muḥammad ibn Ismā'il *al-Bukhārī*.
- Bd *Anwār al-Tanzīl wa Asrār al-Ta'wīl* (Commentary), by Qāzī Abū Sa'id 'Abd Allāh ibn 'Umar *al-Baiḍāwī*.
- Cr *Cruden's Bible Concordance*.
- Dk Abū 'Alī al-Ḥusain ibn Ḍaḥāk ibn Yāsir Baṣrī (Poet).
- Dr *Al-Musnad* (Ḥadīth), by Abū Muḥammad 'Abd Allāh *al-Dārimī*.
- En. Bib. *Encyclopaedia Biblica*.
- En. Br. *Encyclopaedia Britannica*.
- FB *Fath al-Bārī fī Sharḥ Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī* (Ḥadīth), by Imām ibn Ḥajar 'Asqalānī.
- Ham Exposition of *Diwān Ḥamāsah* (Poetry), by Yaḥyā 'Alī Tabrizī.
- I'Ab 'Abd Allāh *ibn 'Abbās* (Companion).
- IH Abū Muḥammad 'Abd al-Mālik *ibn Hishām* (Historian).
- IJ *Jāmi' al-Bayān fī Tafsīr al-Qur'ān* (Commentary), by Imām Abū Ja'far Muḥammad *ibn Jarīr al-Ṭabarī*.
- IK *Tafsīr* (Commentary), by Ismā'il ibn 'Umar (*Ibn Kathīr*).
- IM *Sunan* (Ḥadīth), by Abū 'Abd Allāh Muḥammad ibn Yazīd *ibn Mājah al-Qazwīnī*.
- IMsd 'Abd Allāh *ibn Mas'ūd* (Companion).
- Itq *Itqān fī 'Ulūm al-Qur'ān* (Commentary), by Imām Jalāl al-Dīn 'Abd al-Raḥmān ibn Abī Bakr al-Suyūṭī.
- Jal *Al-Jalālīn* (Commentary), by Jalāl al-Dīn Suyūṭī and his teacher, Jalāl al-Dīn.
- JB *Jāmi' al-Bayān fī Tafsīr al-Qur'ān* (Commentary), by Al-Shaikḥ Mu'in al-Dīn ibn Ṣafī al-Dīn.
- Kf *Kaṣhshāf* (Commentary), by Abu-l-Qāsim Maḥmūd ibn 'Umar al-Zamakhshari.

- KU *Kanaz al-'Ummāl fi Sunani-l-Aqwāl wa-l-Af'āl* (Ḥadīth), by Al-Shaiḫh 'Alā al-Dīn 'Alī al-Muttaqī.
- LA. . . . *Lisān al-'Arab* (Dictionary), by 'Allāmah Abu-l-Faḍl Jamāl al-Dīn Muḥammad ibn Mukarram.
- LL. *Arabic-English Lexicon* by Edward William Lane.
- M *Al-Muḥkam wa-l-Muḥīṭ al-A'zam* (Dictionary), by 'Alī ibn Ismā'il ibn Sidah.
- MB. . . . *Majma' Biḥār al-Anwār* (Dictionary of Ḥadīth), by Al-Shaiḫh Muḥammad Ṭāhir.
- Mgh . . . *Mughni al-Labīb* (Grammar), by Al-Shaiḫh Jamāl al-Dīn ibn Hishām Al-Anṣārī.
- Mjd. . . . *Mujāhid* ibn Jābar (*Tābi'i*).
- Ms *Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim* (Ḥadīth), by Imām Abu-l-Ḥusain ibn Al-Ḥajjāj.
- Msb *Al-Miṣbāḥ al-Munīr fi Ḡharīb al-Sharḥ al-Kabīr* (Dictionary), by Aḥmad ibn Muḥammad ibn 'Alī al-Muqrī al-Fayūmī.
- Msh . . . *Miṣḥkāt al-Maṣābiḥ* (Ḥadīth), by Shaiḫh Walī al-Dīn Muḥammad 'Abd Allāh.
- N *Al-Nihāyah fi Ḡharībi-l-Ḥadīth wa-l-Aṭḥar* (Dictionary of Ḥadīth), by Shaiḫh Imām Majd al-Dīn Abū Sa'ādāt al-Mubārīk, known as Ibn al-Aṭḥir.
- Nas *Sunan al-Nasā'i* (Ḥadīth), by Abū 'Abd al-Raḥmān Aḥmad *al-Nasā'i*.
- Q *Al-Qāmūs al-Muḥīṭ* (Dictionary), by Shaiḫh Majd al-Dīn Muḥammad ibn Ya'qūb Al-Firozābādī.
- Qt *Qatādah* ibn Du'āmah (*Tābi'i*).
- R *Al-Mufradāt fi Ḡharīb al-Qur'ān* (Dictionary of Qur'ān), by Shaiḫh Abu-l-Qāsim Al-Ḥusain *al-Rāghhib* al-Iṣfahānī.
- Rz. *Al-Tafsīr al-Kabīr* (Commentary), by Imām Fakhr al-Dīn *Rāzī*.
- RM. . . . *Rūḥ al-Ma'ānī* (Commentary), by Abu-l-Faḍl Shahāb al-Dīn al-Sayyid Maḥmūd al-Alūsī.
- S. *Al-Ṣiḥāḥ Tāj al-Lughah wa Ṣiḥāḥ al-'Arabiyyah* (Dictionary) by Ismā'il ibn Ḥammād al-Jawhārī.
- T. *Tāj al-'Arūs* (Dictionary), by Imām Muḥibb al-Dīn Abu-l-Faiḍ Murtaḍā.
- Tb. *Tārīkh al-Umam wa-l-Mulūk* (History), by Abū Ja'far Muḥammad ibn Jarīr *al-Ṭabarī*.
- Tr *Al-Jāmi'* (Ḥadīth), by Abū 'Īsā Muḥammad ibn 'Īsā *Tirmidhī*.
- Zj *Zajjāj* (Grammarians).

Introduction

1. THE HOLY QUR'ĀN AND ITS DIVISIONS

Al-Qur'ān.

The name *Al-Qur'ān*, the proper name of the Sacred Book of the Muslims, occurs several times in the Book itself (2:185, etc.). The word *Qur'ān* is an infinitive noun from the root *qara'a* meaning, primarily, *he collected things together*, and also, *he read or recited*; and the Book is so called both because it is a collection of the best religious teachings and because it is a Book that is or should be read; as a matter of fact, it is *the most widely read book* in the whole world. It is plainly stated to be a revelation from the Lord of the worlds (26:192), or a revelation from Allāh, the Mighty, the Wise (39:1, etc.), and so on. It was sent down to the Prophet Muḥammad (47:2), having been revealed to his heart through the Holy Spirit (26:193, 194), in the Arabic language (26:195; 43:3). The first revelation came to the Holy Prophet in the month of Ramaḍān (2:185), on the 25th or 27th night, which is known as *Lailat al-Qadr* (97:1).

Other names and Epithets.

The Holy Book speaks of itself by the following additional names: *al-Kitāb* (2:2), a writing which is complete in itself; *al-Furqān* (25:1), that which distinguishes between truth and falsehood, between right and wrong; *al-Dhīkr* (15:9), the Reminder or a source of eminence and glory to mankind; *al-Maw'izah* (10:57), the Admonition; *al-Ḥukm* (13:37), the Judgment; *al-Ḥikmat* (17:39), the Wisdom; *al-Shifā'* (10:57), that which heals; *al-Hudā* (72:13), that which guides or makes one attain the goal; *al-Tanzīl* (26:192), the Revelation; *al-Raḥmat* (2:105), the Mercy; *al-Rūḥ* (42:52), the Spirit or that which gives life; *al-Khair* (3:104), the Goodness; *al-Bayān* (3:138), that which explains all things or clear statement; *al-Ni'mat* (93:11), the Favour; *al-Burhān* (4:174), the clear Argument or manifest proof; *al-Qayyim* (18:2), the Maintainer or Rightly-directing; *al-Muhaimin* (5:48), the Guardian (of previous revelation); *al-Nūr* (7:157), the Light; *al-Ḥaqq* (17:81), the Truth; *Ḥabl-Allāh* (3:103), the Covenant of Allāh. In addition to these, many qualifying epithets are applied to the Holy Book, such as *al-Mubīn* (12:1), one that makes manifest; *al-Karīm* (56:77), the Bounteous; *al-Majīd* (50:1), the Glorious; *al-Ḥakīm* (36:2), full of Wisdom; *al-'Azīz* (41:41), the Mighty or Invincible; *al-Mukarramah* (80:13), the Honoured; *al-Marfū'ah* (80:14), the Exalted; *al-Muṭahharah* (80:14), the Purified; *al-'Ajab* (72:1), the Wonderful; *Mubārak* (6:92), Blessed; and *Muṣaddiq* (6:92), confirming the truth of previous revelation.

Divisions.

The Holy Qur'ān is divided into 114 chapters, each of which is called a *sūrah* (2:23). The word *sūrah* means literally *eminence* or *high degree*, and also *any step of a structure*, and in the Book itself it is applied to a chapter of the Qur'ān either

because of its eminence or because each chapter is, as it were, a distinct degree or step in the whole Book, which is thus compared to a structure. The chapters of the Holy Qur'ān are of varying length, the largest comprising fully one twelfth of the entire Book — 286 verses — and the smallest containing only three verses. Each chapter is, however, complete in itself and is, therefore, called a book, and the whole of the Qur'ān is said to contain many books: "Pure pages wherein are (all) right books" (98:2, 3). The longer chapters are divided into *rukū's* or sections, each section generally dealing with one subject, the different sections being interrelated. Again, each section contains a number of *āyahs* or verses. The word *āyah* means, originally, an *apparent sign* or *mark* and, in this sense, it comes to mean a *miracle*, but it also signifies a *communication* or a *message from God* and is applied as such to a verse of the Holy Qur'ān as well as to a revelation or a law. Each chapter, with the exception of the concluding 35 chapters, is divided into sections, the largest number of sections in a chapter being 40; and each section, as also each single-section chapter, is divided into a number of verses. The total number of verses in the Holy Qur'ān is 6237, or 6350, if we add to each chapter the common opening verse of *Bismillāh*. For the purposes of recitation, the Holy Qur'ān is divided into 30 parts of equal length, each called a *juz'*, to enable the reciter to complete its recitation in one month, every part being again sub-divided into four parts. Another division of the Book, traceable to the Prophet himself, is into seven *manzils* or portions to enable the reciter to complete its recitation in seven days. These divisions, however, have nothing to do with the subject-matter of the Qur'ān.

Revealed piecemeal but collected and arranged from the first.

The Qur'ān was revealed piecemeal (25:32) during a period of 23 years, the shorter chapters generally, and some of the larger ones, being revealed entire and at one time, while the revelation of the majority of the larger chapters and some of the shorter chapters extended over many years. The practice was, as will be shown later on, that when a chapter was revealed in parts, the Holy Prophet specified, under Divine guidance, the place of the verse revealed, and thus the arrangement of verses in each chapter was entirely his work. Similarly, later on when a considerable portion had been revealed, the arrangement of the chapters was also the work of the Holy Prophet himself. It is in one of the earliest revelations that the Holy Qur'ān speaks of its collection as well as its revelation as being a part of the Divine scheme: "Surely on Us rests the collecting of it and the reciting of it" (75:17). The collection of the Holy Qur'ān — which means the arrangement of its verses and chapters — was, therefore, a work which was performed by the Holy Prophet himself under Divine guidance, and it is a mistake to think that either Abū Bakr or 'Uthmān was the collector of the Qur'ān, though both of them did important work in connection with the dissemination of the written copies of the sacred text. Abū Bakr made the first complete written copy, by arranging the manuscripts written in the time of the Holy Prophet, in the order of the oral recitation of the Prophet's time. 'Uthmān's work, on the other hand, was only the ordering of copies to be made from the written manuscript of Abū Bakr's time and the placing of these copies in the various centres of Islamic learning, so that those who wrote the Holy Qur'ān might be able to follow the standard copy. The text of the Holy Qur'ān has thus been safeguarded from all alterations or corruptions in accordance with the Divine promise contained in one of the earliest revelations: "Surely We have revealed the Reminder, and surely We are its Guardian" (15:9). The subject of the purity of the text of the Holy Qur'ān has been fully discussed further on.

Makkan and Madinan Revelations.

Another division of the Holy Book concerns the Makkan and Madinan revelations. Of the 23 years over which the revelation of the entire Book is spread, 13 years were passed by the Holy Prophet at Makkah and 10 were passed at Madinah, to which city he had to flee for the safety of his own life and the lives of his followers. Of the entire number of chapters, 93 were revealed at Makkah and 21 were revealed at Madinah, but the 110th chapter, though belonging to the Madinah period, was revealed at Makkah during the well-known farewell pilgrimage. The Madinan chapters, being generally longer, contain really about a third of the entire Qur'ān. In arrangement, the Makkan revelation is intermixed with the Madinan revelation. Thus the Holy Qur'ān opens with a Makkan revelation which is entitled the "Opening", and is followed by four chapters revealed at Madinah, which take up over one fifth of the whole Book. Then follow alternately Makkan and Madinan revelations.

As regards the dates of the revelation of the various Makkan chapters, it is difficult to assign a particular year to a particular chapter, except in rare cases, but broadly they may be divided into three groups: those revealed in the early Makkan period, i.e., during the first five years; those revealed in the middle Makkan period, i.e., from the sixth to the tenth year; and those revealed during the late Makkan period, i.e., from the 11th year to the Flight (*Hijrah*). The dates of the Madinan chapters, on the other hand, are tolerably certain and definite, but in this case the difficulty is that the revelation of the longer chapters extended over lengthy periods, and a chapter which undoubtedly belongs to the earliest days at Madinah sometimes contains verses which were revealed in the closing days of the Holy Prophet's life.

Subject to the remarks made above, the following dates may approximately be assigned to the different chapters or groups of chapters:

Early Makkan period	60 chapters:	1, 17–21, 50–56, 67–109, 111–114.
Middle Makkan period	17 chapters:	29–32, 34–39, 40–46.
Late Makkan period	15 chapters:	6, 7, 10–16, 22, 23, 25–28.
A.H. 1–2	6 chapters:	2, 8, 47, 61, 62, 64.
A.H. 3–4	3 chapters:	3, 58, 59.
A.H. 5–8	9 chapters:	4, 5, 24, 33, 48, 57, 60, 63, 65.
A.H. 9–10	4 chapters:	9, 49, 66, 110.

Chronological order.

The first five verses of the 96th chapter were undoubtedly the first revelation, and these were equally certainly followed by the first part of the 74th chapter, which again was, in all probability, followed by the first chapter, after which came the first part of the 73rd chapter. Beyond this, it is impossible to give a tolerably certain order. The attempt to give a chronological order is an undoubted failure, as even the shorter chapters were not revealed entire. For instance, chronological order would place the 96th chapter first, while, as a matter of fact, every historian of Islām knows that only the first five verses were revealed first, vv. 6–19 coming long afterwards, when persecution of the Prophet had actually begun, as is made clear by vv. 9, 10, which speak of the Prophet being prohibited from saying his prayers, and must be referred to about the time when Arqam's house was chosen for saying prayers, an event belonging to the fourth year of the Call. If, then, we are confronted with such a serious difficulty in giving the first place to a chapter with which the

revelation of the Holy Qur'ān undoubtedly began, what about the later chapters, and especially the longer ones? Take the second chapter in the present order as another example. There is not the least doubt that its revelation began in the first or, at the latest, in the second year of the Hijrah, but it is equally certain that it contains verses which were revealed in 10 A.H. A chronological order of the different chapters is, therefore, an impossibility, and all that we can say with tolerable certainty is that the greater part of a certain chapter was revealed during a certain period, and this is my reason for assigning particular periods to particular chapters.

Makkan and Madinan Revelations intermingled in the final arrangement.

The first thing that strikes us in the present arrangement is the intermingling of Makkan and Madinan revelations. Surely there must have been some reason underlying this arrangement and to discover this we must find the chief features which distinguish the Makkan from the Madinan revelations. A contrast of the two makes it clear that, while the Makkan revelations grounded the Muslims in faith in God, the Madinan revelation was meant to translate the faith into action. It is true that exhortations for good and noble deeds are met with in the Makkan revelations and that faith is still shown in the Madinan revelations to be the foundation on which the structure of deeds should be built, but, in the main, stress is laid in the former on faith in an Omnipresent and Omnipotent God Who requites every good and evil deed, while the latter deals chiefly with what is good and what is evil; in other words, with the details of the law. Another feature distinguishing the two revelations is that, while the Makkan revelation is generally prophetic, the revelation that came down at Madinah deals with the fulfilment of prophecy. Again, if the Makkan revelation shows how true happiness of mind may be sought in communion with God, the Madinan revelation points out how man's dealing with man may be a source of bliss and comfort to him. Hence, a scientific arrangement of the Holy Qur'ān could be made to rest only on the intermingling of the two revelations — the intermingling of faith with deeds, of prophecy with the fulfilment of prophecy, of Divine communion with man's relation to and treatment of man.

A cursory view of the present arrangement.

A detailed view of the order in which the chapters follow one another shows the truth of the remarks made above; and for this the reader is referred to the introductory notes prefacing each chapter. A brief outline, however, may be given here.

The Holy Book is prefaced with a short Makkan chapter which, in its seven short verses, contains the essence of the whole of the Qur'ān, and teaches a prayer which is admittedly the most beautiful of all prayers taught by any religion, and which sets before man an ideal greater than any other which can be conceived. If the preface is the quintessence of the Qur'ān and places before man the highest ideal, the commencement of the Book is equally scientific, for the second chapter opens with a clear statement as to its aims and objects. The first four chapters all belong to the Madinan revelation and, occupying as they do over a fifth of the whole Qur'ān, deal in detail with the teachings of Islām, comparing them with the previously existing teachings, particularly Jewish and Christian, which had by that time become the prototypes of error in religion, the former laying too much stress on outward ritual, while utterly neglecting the spirit, and the latter condemning law itself, trusting to faith in Christ alone. The greater part of Islamic law dealing with the individual, home and civic life of man is contained in these four chapters.

These are followed by two of the longest Makkan chapters, the first of which deals in detail with the doctrine of Divine Unity, and the second with that of prophethood. This latter chapter illustrates the doctrine of prophethood with reference to the histories of some well-known prophets. These two are again followed by two Madinan chapters, which fit in with the context, as they show how opposition to Truth as revealed to the Holy Prophet was dealt with: the first of these — the 8th — deals with their discomfiture in the first struggle in the battle of Badr and the second — the 9th — with their final vanquishment.

Then follows a group of seven Makkan chapters, the *Alif Lām Rā* group, dealing with the truth of the Holy Prophet's revelations, internal evidence, evidence from man's nature, from the histories of the previous prophets and from external nature, being produced to establish that truth. Another group of five Makkan chapters follows it, all dealing with the greatness to which Islām was destined to rise, with special reference to Jewish history in ch. 17, to Christian history and doctrine in ch. 18 and ch. 19, to the history of Moses in ch. 20, and to the history of prophets in general and their deliverance in ch. 21. Two more Makkan chapters follow, the first showing that the Prophet's cause must triumph, though the faithful would be required to make great sacrifices for the cause of Truth, and the second showing that the foundation on which the greatness of the Muslim nation rested was moral, not material. A Madinan chapter — the 24th — is then brought in to show how the prophecies of the Makkan revelations were being brought to fulfilment by the establishment of a Muslim kingdom and the dissemination of the spiritual light of Islām. The 25th chapter is again a Makkan revelation, which shows, as its name indicates, that the distinction between truth and falsehood which the Holy Qur'ān was to establish was witnessed in the lives of the Companions of the Holy Prophet.

A group of three more Makkan chapters, the *Ṭā Sin* group, is then introduced, prophesying the ultimate triumph of the Holy Prophet with special reference to the triumph of Moses over a powerful enemy who was bent upon destroying the Israelites. Another group of four Makkan chapters, the *Alif Lām Mim* group, follows and shows that the state of helplessness and utter weakness in which the Muslims were at the time would soon be changed. A Madinan chapter — the 33rd — is again inserted showing how the combined forces of the enemies of Islām in the Battle of the Allies failed to crush Islām. The utmost simplicity of the Holy Prophet's domestic life is here brought in to show that the attractions of this world, such as wealth or kingdom, had no charm for him, notwithstanding that he then ruled Arabia, and that thenceforward he was a model for all nations and for all ages, no prophet being needed after him, and emphasizing that it was only short-sighted carpens who found fault with one who led a life of such unexampled purity and simplicity. A group of six Makkan chapters follows, showing that the rise and fall of nations are brought about by the good and evil which they do, and that nations which rise to greatness can retain their eminent position only if they are not ungrateful for the favours conferred upon them.

The next group of seven Makkan chapters is known as the *Hā Mim* group, and it lays stress on the fact that Truth must overcome opposition and that no temporal power with all the temporal resources at its back can annihilate Truth. This is followed by a group of three Madinan chapters; the 47th, which was revealed in the first year of the Hijrah, showing that those who had accepted the truth as revealed to the Holy Prophet, though in great distress, would soon have their condition ameliorated; the next, which belongs to the sixth year of the Hijrah, predicting in the clearest words the final triumph of Islām over all the religions of the world;

and the last of this group, which was revealed towards the close of the Holy Prophet's life, enjoining on the Muslims the duty of respect for one another. From the 50th to the 56th, is another group of seven Makkan chapters pointing out the great spiritual awakening which was to be brought about by the Holy Qur'ān. Then comes the last group of Madinan revelations, ten chapters in all, from the 57th to the 66th, which supplement what has already been said in the previous Madinan chapters, the last of these, the 65th and 66th, being clearly a supplement to the second chapter, *al-Baqarah*, and dealing with the subject of divorce and temporary separation.

Then follow 48 short Makkan chapters, showing how men and nations can rise to eminence by following the Truth which is revealed in the Holy Qur'ān, and how they suffer loss by rejecting the Truth. The Holy Book ends with a concise but clear declaration of Divine Unity, in chapter 112; the last two chapters tell a man how to seek refuge in Divine protection against all kinds of mischief.

2. WORLD'S GREATEST SPIRITUAL FORCE

Object to bring humanity to perfection.

The Holy Qur'ān claims to be the greatest spiritual force which is ultimately destined to bring the whole of humanity to perfection. Anyone who will simply cast a glance at its opening and closing verses will not fail to see this. It opens thus:

“Praise be to Allāh, the Nourisher of the worlds to perfection (‘Lord’ of the worlds)” (1:1).

And it ends thus:

“Say: I seek refuge with the Nourisher of mankind to perfection (‘Lord’ of men)” (114:1).

And this is the theme of the Holy Book throughout. It calls itself *al-Rūh* (42:52) or *the Spirit* which gives life to humanity, and time and again compares itself to the water which gives life to a dead earth:

“And of His signs is this, that thou seest the earth still, but when We send down water thereon, it stirs and swells. He Who gives it life is surely the Giver of life to the dead” (41:39).

This giving of life to the dead earth is a constant theme of the Qur'ān and it is full of repeated assurances that the dead earth will be raised to life spiritual:

“Know that Allāh gives life to the earth after its death. Indeed, We have made the signs clear for you that you may understand” (57:17).

It calls itself *Shifā'* or *Healing* (10:57) to show that it heals all the spiritual diseases of humanity. It calls itself *al-Dhīkr* or *a source of eminence* to mankind (15:9; see 21:10a, 43:5a). It calls itself *al-Nūr* or *the Light* (7:157) which will ultimately dispel all darkness from the surface of the earth. It calls itself *al-Ḥaqq* or *the Truth* (17:81) which will ultimately take hold of the minds of men and before which falsehood will vanish. It calls itself *al-Hudā* or *the Guidance* (72:13) which will make men ultimately attain the goal of life.

A spiritual force which will ultimately overcome all.

It goes further and lays claim to the fact that it is the only spiritual force which will ultimately conquer the whole world and that the whole of humanity cannot produce a force like it:

“And if there could be a Qur'ān with which the mountains were made to pass away, or the earth were cloven asunder, or the dead were made to speak — nay, the commandment is wholly Allāh's” (13:31).

“Had We sent down this Qur'ān on a mountain, thou wouldst certainly have seen it falling down, splitting asunder” (59:21).

All opposition to it was to be swept away:

“Leave Me and the deniers, possessors of plenty, and respite them a little” (73:11).

Not the whole world could produce a book like it:

“If men and jinn should combine together to bring the like of this Qur’ān, they could not bring the like of it, though some of them were aiders of others” (17:88).

“And if you are in doubt as to that which We have revealed to Our servant, then produce a chapter like it, and call on your helpers besides Allāh, if you are truthful” (2:23).

And it is repeated thrice that the Qur’ān was ultimately to prevail over the whole world:

“He it is Who has sent His Messenger with the guidance and the Religion of Truth that He may make it prevail over all religions” (61:9; 48:28; 9:33).

Unparalleled transformation wrought by the Qur’ān.

In fact, the transformation wrought by the Holy Qur’ān is unparalleled in the history of the world. No other reformer brought about such an entire change in the lives of a whole nation in his lifetime. The Qur’ān found the Arabs worshippers of idols, stones, trees, heaps of sand, and yet, within less than a quarter of a century, the worship of the One God ruled the whole country, idolatry being wiped out from one end to the other. It swept away all superstitions and gave in their place the most rational religion that the world could imagine. The Arab who prided himself in his ignorance had, as if by a magician’s wand, become the lover of knowledge, drinking deep at every fountain of learning to which he could get access. This was the direct effect of the teachings of the Qur’ān, which not only appealed to reason, ever and anon, but declared man’s thirst for knowledge to be insatiable, when it directed the Prophet himself to pray: “O my Lord, increase me in knowledge” (20:114). Not only had the Qur’ān swept away the deep vices and barefaced immorality of the Arab; it had also inspired him with a burning desire for the best and noblest deeds in the service of humanity. The burying alive of the daughter, the marriage with a step-mother, and loose sex relations had given place to equal respect for the offspring, whether male or female, to equal rights of inheritance for father and mother, son and daughter, brother and sister, husband and wife, to the chastest relations of sex and to placing the highest value on sexual morality and the chastity of woman. Drunkenness, to which Arabia had been addicted from time immemorial, disappeared so entirely that the very goblets and the vessels which were used for drinking and keeping wine could no more be found and, greatest of all, from an Arabia, the various elements of which were so constantly at war with one another that the whole country was about to perish, being “on the brink of a pit of fire” (3:103), as the Qur’ān so beautifully and so tersely puts it — from an Arabia full of these jarring and warring elements, the Qur’ān welded together a nation, a united nation full of life and vigour, before whose onward march the greatest kingdoms of the world crumbled as if they were but toys before the reality of the new faith. No faith ever imparted such a new life to its votaries on such a wide scale — a life affecting all branches of human activity; a transformation of the individual, of the family, of the society, of the nation, of the country; an awakening material as well as moral, intellectual as well as spiritual. The Qur’ān effected a transformation of humanity from the lowest depths of degradation to the highest pinnacle of civilization within an incredibly short time where centuries of reformation work had proved fruitless. To its unparalleled nature, testimony is borne by the non-Muslim, sometimes anti-Muslim, historian. Here are a few instances:

“From time beyond memory, Mecca and the whole Peninsula had been steeped in spiritual torpor. The slight and transient influences of Judaism, Christianity, or philosophical inquiry upon the Arab mind had been but as the ruffling here and there of the surface of a quiet lake; all remained still and motionless below. The people were sunk in superstition, cruelty and vice ... Their religion was a gross idolatry; and their faith the dark superstitious dread of unseen things ... Thirteen years before the Hejira, Mecca lay lifeless in this debased state. What a change had these thirteen years now produced! ... Jewish truth had long sounded in the ears of the men of Medina; but it was not until they heard the spirit-stirring strains of the Arabian Prophet that they too awoke from their slumber, and sprang suddenly into a new and earnest life” (Muir’s *Life of Mahomet*, ch. vii).

“A more disunited people it would be hard to find, till suddenly, the miracle took place! A man arose who, by his personality and by his claim to direct Divine guidance, actually brought about the impossible — namely, the union of all these warring factions” (*The Ins and Outs of Mesopotamia*, p. 99).

“And yet we may truly say that no history can boast events that strike the imagination in a more lively manner, or can be more surprising in themselves, than those we meet with in the lives of the first Muslims; whether we consider the Great Chief, or his ministers, the most illustrious of men; or whether we take an account of the manners of the several countries he conquered; or observe the courage, virtue, and sentiments that equally prevailed among his generals and soldiers” (*The Life of Mahomet* by the Count of Boulainvilliers, English Translation, p. 5).

“That the best of Arab writers has never succeeded in producing anything equal in merit to the Qur’ān itself is not surprising” (Palmer’s Introduction to *English Translation of the Quran*, p. iv).

“It is the one miracle claimed by Muhammad — his standing miracle, he called it — and a miracle indeed it is” (Bosworth Smith, *Mohammed*, p. 290).

“Never has a people been led more rapidly to civilization, such as it was, than were the Arabs through Islam” (*New Researches*, by H. Hirschfeld, p. 5).

“The Quran is unapproachable as regards convincing power, eloquence, and even composition” (*Ibid.*, p. 8).

“And to it was also indirectly due the marvellous development of all branches of science in the Moslem world” (*Ibid.*, p. 9).

“Here, therefore, its merits as a literary production should, perhaps, not be measured by some preconceived maxims of subjective and aesthetic taste, but by the effects which it produced in Muhammad’s contemporaries and fellow-countrymen. If it spoke so powerfully and convincingly to the hearts of his hearers as to weld hitherto centrifugal and antagonistic elements into one compact and well-organized body, animated by ideas far beyond those which had until now ruled the

Arabian mind, then its eloquence was perfect, simply because it created a civilized nation out of savage tribes, and shot a fresh woof into the old warp of history” (Dr. Steingass, in Hughes’ *Dictionary of Islam*, art. “Quran”).

Two other unique characteristics.

The marvellous effect produced by the Holy Qur’ān on the minds of those who first came into contact with it, the unparalleled revolution brought about in the world, the uplift of not one but many nations from the depth of degradation to the height of civilization is, however, not the only characteristic which establishes its claim to uniqueness. It possesses two other characteristics equally unique — the wealth of ideas and the beauty of style — and these two combined with the effect it produced are the three things which raise the Qur’ān to an eminence to which no other book has ever aspired and which make an imitation of it impossible. In fact, the effect produced by the Holy Qur’ān is not a magical mystery. It was merely the greatness and reasonableness of the ideas clothed in the best of forms that appealed to the heart of man and, taking deep root in it, became the driving power to the great goal of life. A blaze of light was cast on all the great questions which had hitherto puzzled man, and the way was thus cleared for onward march and progress. Hence it is, that one of the names by which the Holy Book speaks of itself is *al-Burhān*, or the Clear Argument, showing that argument was the weapon which it used to conquer the heart of man; and, as it appealed to reason and not to sentiment, its conquests were so far-reaching and permanent that it swept away all mysteries and dispelled all darkness. It is also called *al-Bayān*, or the Explanation, indicating that it had removed all obscurities in religious problems. It claimed not only to have perfected religion (5:3), and thus to have stated all religious truths needed for the moral and spiritual advancement of man, but also to have dealt with all objections to its truth: “And they cannot bring thee a question, but We have brought thee the truth and the best explanation” (25:33).

Style and Diction.

A few more words on the outer garb in which the grand life-giving ideas of the Qur’ān are clothed and I shall have done with this subject. The style and diction of the Qur’ān have been universally praised. In the introduction to his translation of the Holy Qur’ān, Sale says:

“The Koran is universally allowed to be written with the utmost elegance and purity of language in the dialect of the tribe of the Koreish, the most noble and polite of all the Arabians, but with some mixture, though very rare, of other dialects. It is confessedly the standard of the Arabic tongue.”

And again:

“The style of the Koran is generally beautiful and fluent ... and in many places, especially where the majesty and the attributes of God are described, sublime and magnificent.”

What, however, establishes the Qur’ān’s claim to uniqueness even in the outward form, apart from its subject and the effect produced, is the permanent hold that it has kept on the Arabic language itself, the fact that it remains forever the standard by which the beauty of style and diction may be judged in Arabic

literature. No other book in the world can be credited with even the achievement of keeping alive a language for thirteen centuries; the Qur'ān has done this, attaining to the eminence of being the standard of eloquence for so long, and of retaining that position while the nation speaking it emerged from oblivion to become the leader of civilization in the world, leaving its home to settle in far distant lands where Arabic became either the spoken language of the masses or at least their literary language. Such is the incredible achievement of the Holy Qur'ān. It is true that the Arabs had a literary language before the Qur'ān — the language of poetry, which, notwithstanding slight dialectic differences, conformed to one standard — but the scope of that poetry was very limited. Their most eloquent themes rarely went beyond the praise of wine or woman and horse or sword. In the condition in which Arabic was before the advent of Islām, it would soon have shared the fate of the sister languages of the Semitic group. It was the Qur'ān which made it the language of a civilized world from the Oxus to the Atlantic. Whatever changes spoken Arabic, like any other language, may have undergone, literary Arabic is to this day the Arabic of the Qur'ān, and the Qur'ān remains its one masterpiece.

3. RELATION TO EARLIER SCRIPTURES

Previous Scriptures recognized.

The Holy Qur'ān requires a belief not only in its own truth but also in the truth of previous scriptures delivered to the prophets of different nations of the world. At its commencement, it lays down clearly:

“And (those) who believe in that which has been revealed to thee and that which was revealed before thee” (2:4).

The universality of what was revealed before is clearly accepted:

“And there is not a people but a warner has gone among them” (35:24).

“And for every nation there is a messenger” (10:47).

Lest anyone should be misled by the names of a few prophets mentioned in the Holy Qur'ān, it is stated:

“And certainly We sent messengers before thee — of them are those We have mentioned to thee and of them are those We have not mentioned to thee” (40:78; 4:164).

Thus the Holy Qur'ān accepts the truth of the sacred books of the world, and hence it is again and again spoken of as a Book verifying that which is before it. The basis of the relation in which the Holy Qur'ān stands to other scriptures is, therefore, that they are all members of one family; they all have a Divine origin.

Guardian of previous scriptures.

The Verifier of the sacred books of the world, however, occupies a unique position among them. The relation in which the Holy Qur'ān stands to earlier scriptures is thus lucidly set forth by the Holy Book itself:

“And We have revealed to thee the Book with the truth, verifying that which is before it of the Book and a guardian over it” (5:48).

The Qur'ān is thus not only a verifier of the sacred books of all nations as stated above; it is also a guardian over them. In other words, it guards the original teachings of the prophets of God, for, as elsewhere stated, those teachings had undergone alterations, and only a revelation from God could separate the pure Divine teaching from the mass of error which had grown around it. This was the work done by the Holy Qur'ān, and hence it is called a guardian over the earlier scriptures. Of all the scriptures, it has particularly chosen the Gospels to show in what ways erroneous doctrines had almost entirely suppressed the truth preached by a prophet of God. They seem, moreover, to have been chosen as an example, for how could earlier scriptures escape alterations, if the teachings of so recent a prophet as Jesus Christ could not be handed over intact to posterity?

The Qur'ān as a judge in existing differences.

The Holy Qur'ān further claims that it came as a judge to decide the differences between the various religions:

“We certainly sent (messengers) to nations before thee, ... And We have not revealed to thee the Book except that thou mayest make clear to them that wherein they differ” (16:63, 64).

As already stated, the Qur’ān proclaimed that prophets had been raised in every nation, and, therefore, that every nation had received guidance from God, yet nation differed from nation even in the essentials of faith. The position of the Holy Qur’ān was, therefore, essentially that of a judge deciding between these various claimants.

It explains all obscurities.

The most important point to be borne in mind in connection with the relation of the Holy Qur’ān to the earlier scriptures is that it makes clear what is obscure in them and explains fully what is there stated briefly. Revelation, according to the Holy Qur’ān, is not only universal but also progressive, and it attains perfection in the Final Revelation. A revelation was granted to each nation according to its requirements, and in each age in accordance with the capacity of the people of that age. As the human brain became more and more developed, more and more light was cast by revelation on matters relating to the unseen, on the existence and attributes of the Divine Being, on the nature of revelation from Him, on the requital of good and evil, on life after death, and on paradise and hell. It is for this reason that the Holy Qur’ān is again and again called a Book “that makes manifest”. It shed complete light on the essentials of the faith and made manifest what had hitherto of necessity remained obscure.

Perfect Revelation of Divine Will.

Further, as a result of what has been said above, the Holy Qur’ān claims that it came as a perfect revelation of Divine will:

“This day have I perfected for you your religion and completed My favour to you and chosen for you Islām as a religion” (5:3).

The finality of the Quranic revelation is, therefore, based on its perfection. New scriptures were revealed as long as they were needed, but when perfect light was cast on all essentials of religion in the Holy Qur’ān, no prophet was needed after Muḥammad. Six hundred years before him, Jesus Christ, who was the last among these national prophets — the Holy Prophet Muḥammad being the prophet not of one nation but of the whole world — had declared in plain words that he could not guide the world to Perfect Truth, because the world at that stage was not in a fit condition to receive that truth:

“I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth” (John 16:12, 13).

Among the scriptures of the world the Holy Qur’ān, therefore, occupies a unique position as a perfect revelation of the Divine will.

A correct history.

The idea that the Qur’ān has merely borrowed something from the earlier scriptures, especially from the Torah and the Gospels, must be examined in the light of facts. That the Qur’ān deals with the religious topics which are dealt with in those books goes without saying; that it relates the history of some of the prophets whose history is also related in the Bible is also a fact, but to say that it borrows

from those books is entirely wrong. Take first the essentials of religion as they are dealt with in the Holy Qur'ān. Neither the Old nor the New Testament, nor any other sacred book, makes any approach to the grand and noble truths that find expression in the Holy Qur'ān. Take next the histories of the prophets, as they are narrated in the Bible and as they are narrated in the Holy Qur'ān, and you will find that the latter corrects the errors of the former as it does in the matter of religious doctrines. The Bible speaks of many of the prophets of God as committing the most heinous sins; it speaks of Abraham as telling lies and casting away Hagar and her son; it speaks of Lot as committing incest with his own daughters; it speaks of Aaron as making a calf for worship and leading the Israelites to its worship; it speaks of David as committing adultery with Uriah's wife; it speaks of Solomon as worshipping idols; but the Holy Qur'ān accepts none of these statements, definitely rejects most of them and clears these prophets of the false charges against them. The unlearned Prophet of Arabia swept away the errors which were a blot on the face of prophethood.

4. LIBERAL VIEW OF OTHER RELIGIONS

Faith in all prophets.

There is a very general and very deep-rooted misconception that the Qur'ān preaches intolerance, and that Muḥammad preached his faith with the sword in one hand and the Qur'ān in the other. Misrepresentation could go no further. The basic principle of Islām, a faith in all the prophets of the world, is enough to give the lie to this allegation. The great and liberal mind that preached not only love and respect for the founders of the great religions of the world but much more than that, faith in them, could not shrink to the narrowness of intolerance for those very religions. Tolerance is not, in fact, the word that can sufficiently indicate the breadth of the attitude of Islām towards other religions. It preaches equal love for all, equal respect for all, and equal faith in all.

No Compulsion in Religion.

Again, intolerance could not be ascribed to a book which altogether excludes compulsion from the sphere of religion. "There is no compulsion in religion" (2:256), it lays down in the clearest words. In fact, the Holy Qur'ān is full of statements showing that belief in this or that religion is a person's own concern, and that he is given the choice of adopting one way or another: that, if he accepts truth, it is for his own good, and that, if he sticks to error, it is to his own detriment. I give below a few of these quotations:

"We have truly shown him the way; he may be thankful or unthankful" (76:3).

"The Truth is from your Lord; so let him who please believe and let him who please disbelieve" (18:29).

"Clear proofs have indeed come to you from your Lord: so whoever sees, it is for his own good; and whoever is blind, it is to his own harm" (6:104).

"If you do good, you do good for your own souls. And if you do evil, it is for them" (17:7).

Why fighting was allowed.

The Muslims were allowed to fight indeed, but what was the object? Not to compel the unbelievers to accept Islām, for it was against all the broad principles in which they had hitherto been brought up. No, it was to establish religious freedom, to stop all religious persecution, to protect the houses of worship of all religions, mosques among them. Here are a few quotations:

"And if Allāh did not repel some people by others, cloisters and churches and synagogues and mosques in which Allāh's name is much remembered, would have been pulled down" (22:40).

"And fight them until there is no persecution, and religion is only for Allāh" (2:193).

“And fight them until there is no more persecution, and all religions for Allāh” (8:39).

Under what conditions was the permission to fight given to the Muslims? Every student of Islamic history knows that the Holy Prophet and his companions were subjected to the severest persecution, as Islām began to gain ground at Makkah; over a hundred of them fled to Abyssinia, but persecution grew still more relentless. Ultimately, the Muslims had to take refuge in Madinah, but they were not left alone even there, and the sword was taken up by the enemy to annihilate Islām and the Muslims. The Qur’ān bears express testimony to this:

“Permission (to fight) is given to those on whom war is made, because they are oppressed. And Allāh is able to assist them — those who are driven from their homes without a just cause except that they say: Our Lord is Allāh” (22:39, 40).

Later, the express condition was laid down:

“And fight in the way of Allāh against those who fight against you, but be not aggressive. Surely Allāh loves not the aggressors” (2:190).

The Qur’ān, therefore, allowed fighting only to save a persecuted community from powerful oppressors, and hence the condition was laid down that fighting was to be stopped as soon as persecution ceased:

“But if they desist, then surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful. And fight them until there is no persecution” (2:192, 193).

If the enemy offered peace, peace was to be accepted, though the enemy’s intention might be only to deceive the Muslims:

“And if they incline to peace, incline thou also to it, and trust in Allāh. Surely He is the Hearer, the Knower. And if they intend to deceive thee, then surely Allāh is sufficient for thee” (8:61, 62).

The Holy Prophet made treaties of peace with his enemies; one such treaty brought about the famous truce of Hudaibiyah, the terms of which were not only disadvantageous, but also humiliating to the Muslims. According to the terms of this treaty “if an unbeliever, being converted to Islām, went over to the Muslims, he was to be returned, but if a Muslim went over to the unbelievers, he was not to be given back to the Muslims”. This clause of the treaty cuts at the root of all allegations of the use of force by the Holy Prophet. It also shows the strong conviction of the Holy Prophet that neither would Muslims go back to unbelief, nor would the new converts to Islām be deterred from embracing Islām because the Prophet gave them no shelter. And these expectations proved true, for while not a single Muslim deserted Islām, a large number came over to Islām, and, being refused shelter at Madinah, formed a colony of their own in neutral territory.

It is a mistake to suppose that the conditions related above were abrogated at any time. The condition to fight “against those who fight against you” remained in force to the last. The last expedition led by the Holy Prophet was the famous Tabūk expedition, and every historian of Islām knows that, though the Prophet had marched a very long distance to Tabūk at the head of an army of thirty thousand, yet, when he found that the enemy did not fulfil the condition laid down above, he returned, and did not allow his troops to attack the enemy territory. Nor is there a single direction in the latest revelation on this subject, in ch. 9, *The Immunity*, that

goes against this condition. The opening verse of that chapter speaks expressly of “idolaters with whom you made an agreement”, and then, v. 4, excepts from its purview “those of the idolaters with whom you made an agreement, then they have not failed you in anything and have not backed up anyone against you”, thus showing clearly that the “immunity” related only to such idolatrous tribes as had first made agreements with the Muslims and then, violating them, killed and persecuted the Muslims wherever they found them, as v. 10 says expressly: “They respect neither ties of relationship nor covenant in the case of a believer”. Such people are also spoken of in an earlier revelation: “Those with whom thou makest an agreement, then they break their agreement every time, and they keep not their duty” (8:56). Further on, in ch. 9, the condition of the enemy attacking the Muslims first is plainly repeated: “Will you not fight a people who broke their oaths and aimed at the expulsion of the Messenger, and they attacked you first?” (9:13). So from first to last, the Holy Qur’ān allowed fighting only against those who fought the Muslims first; it allowed expressly only fighting in defence without which the Muslims could not live and it clearly forbade aggressive war. The waging of war on unbelievers to compel them to accept Islām is a myth pure and simple, a thing unknown to the Holy Qur’ān. It was the enemy that waged war on the Muslims to turn them away from their religion, as the Holy Book so clearly asserts: “And they will not cease fighting you until they turn you back from your religion, if they can” (2:217).

Relations of friendship with others.

It is sometimes asserted that the Qur’ān forbids relations of friendship with the followers of other religions. How could a Book which allows a man to have as his comrade in life a woman following another religion (5:5), say in the same breath that no friendly relations can be had with the followers of other religions? The loving relation of husband and wife is the friendliest of all relations and, when this is expressly permitted, there is not the least reason to suppose that other friendly relations are forbidden. The fact is that, wherever there is prohibition against making friends with other people, it relates only to the people who were at war with the Muslims, and this is plainly stated in the Qur’ān:

“Allāh forbids you not respecting those who fight you not for religion, nor drive you forth from your homes, that you show them kindness and deal with them justly. Surely Allāh loves the doers of justice. Allāh forbids you only respecting those who fight you for religion, and drive you forth from your homes and help (others) in your expulsion, that you make friends of them; and whoever makes friends of them, these are the wrongdoers” (60:8, 9).

No punishment for apostasy.

Another widely prevailing misconception may also be noted here. It is generally thought that the Qur’ān provides a death sentence for those who desert the religion of Islām. Anyone who takes the trouble to read the Qur’ān will see that there is not the least ground for such a supposition. The Qur’ān speaks repeatedly of people going back to unbelief after believing, but never once does it say that they should be killed or punished. I give here a few quotations:

“And whoever of you turns back from his religion, then he dies while an unbeliever — these it is whose works go for nothing in this world and the Hereafter” (2:217).

“O you who believe, should anyone of you turn back from his religion, then Allāh will bring a people whom He loves and who love Him” (5:54).

“Those who disbelieve after their believing, then increase in disbelief, their repentance is not accepted, and these are they that go astray” (3:90).

On the other hand, the Qur’ān speaks of a plan of the Jews to adopt Islām first and then desert it, thus creating the impression that Islām was not a religion worth having (3:72). Such a scheme could never have entered their heads while living at Madinah, where the Government was Muslim, if apostasy, according to the Quranic law, were punishable with death. The misconception seems to have arisen from the fact that people who, after becoming apostates, joined the enemy, were treated as enemies, or that, where an apostate took the life of a Muslim, he was put to death, not for changing his religion, but for committing murder.

5. LIFE AFTER DEATH

Death a stage in Evolution.

Though this subject has been dealt with fully in the footnotes under appropriate verses, I am dealing with it in the Introduction for two reasons. In the first place, because there are many misunderstandings about it, and secondly, because it is in the Holy Qur'ān that full light is cast on this subject and no other sacred Book makes any approach to the wonderful disclosures made in the Qur'ān. According to the Holy Qur'ān, death does not bring the life of man to an end; it only opens the door to a higher form of life. Just as from dust is evolved the man, from the deeds which he does is evolved the higher man. As from the small life-germ grows up the man and he does not lose his individuality for all the changes which he undergoes, so from this man is made the higher man, his attributes being changed and he being made to grow into what he cannot conceive at present.

Connection between the two lives.

The life after death, according to the Holy Qur'ān, opens out a wide vista of progress before man, a new world of advancement before which the progress of this life sinks into insignificance: "And certainly the Hereafter is greater in degrees and greater in excellence" (17:21). The connection between the two lives, the life on this earth and the life after death, is established in the clearest words. Heaven and hell are not places of enjoyment and torture to be met with only after death; they are realities even here. The Hereafter is not a mystery beyond the grave; it begins in this very life. For the good, the heavenly life, and for the wicked, a life in hell, begins even here:

"And for him who fears to stand before his Lord are two Gardens" (55:46).

"O soul that art at rest, return to thy Lord, well-pleased (with Him), well-pleasing (Him), so enter among My servants, and enter My Garden" (89:27-30).

"It is the Fire kindled by Allāh, which rises above the hearts" (104:6, 7).

"And whoever is blind in this (life), he will be blind in the Hereafter" (17:72).

For explanation, see the footnotes under these verses.

The Resurrection or the Hour.

While the life after death is spoken of as a continuation of this life, a particular day is repeatedly mentioned in the Holy Qur'ān, under various names, as the day on which that life finds a complete manifestation. It is generally called *yaum al-qiyāmah* or the day of the great rising or the Resurrection (2:113), and is also spoken of as the day of Decision (77:13), the day of Reckoning (38:26), the day of Judgment (51:12), or the day of Meeting (with God) (40:15), the day of the Gathering together (42:7) etc.

The most frequently occurring word for the Resurrection is *al-Sā'ah*, which originally means *any portion of time*, and is, therefore, generally rendered as *the Hour*. Rāghib, the well-known lexicographer of the Qur'ān, says that there are three *sā'ahs* (hours) in the sense of resurrection, viz., (1) *kubrā* (or *the greater*), which is the rising up of the people for reckoning; (2) *wustā* (or *the middle*), which is the passing away of a nation; and (3) *ṣuḥrā* (or *the minor*), which is the death of the individual. The word is used in all these senses in the Holy Qur'ān. An example of the last occurs in 6:31: "They are losers indeed who reject the meeting with Allāh, until when the hour comes upon them suddenly," where *the hour* clearly stands for the death of the person who gives the lie. As regards the use of the word in the other two senses, it is very frequent, and the two significances are often interchangeable, either sense being applicable.

Resurrection in this life.

The different words which stand for the Resurrection are in some sense also applicable to this life; the rising of the dead is sometimes their spiritual resurrection which was to be brought about by the preaching of the Holy Prophet; *the day of Decision* also signifies the triumph of Truth and the vanquishment of falsehood; *the day of Reckoning* is equally the reckoning in this life, and so is *the day of Requital*. The law of the requital of good and evil affects this life as much as the next, a complete manifestation taking place when the limitations of the body of clay are removed by death, which thus becomes a starting-point for a new and higher life. It is a law that works every moment and will not come into operation on a particular day; even paradise and hell are spoken of as originating with this life. Hence God is repeatedly described as *Quick in Reckoning* (2:202; 3:19, 199, etc.), meaning that His reckoning is working every moment. Every evil deed leaves its impress on the human mind: "Nay, rather, what they earned is rust upon their hearts" (83:14), so that the consequence follows as soon as a deed is done. Still more plainly: "And We have made every man's actions to cling to his neck, and We shall bring forth to him on the day of Resurrection a book which he will find wide open" (17:13). Thus an action leaves its effect upon man as soon as it is done; only it is not seen by the human eye, but will be palpably manifest in the form of a wide-open book on the day of Resurrection, for the veil which covers the eye now, so that it cannot see the finer things, shall then be removed: "Thou wast indeed heedless of this, but now We have removed from thee thy veil, so thy sight is sharp this day" (50:22). The law of the requital of good and evil is thus working all the time; only the consequences cannot be seen by the physical eye, but the finer senses granted at the Resurrection will see them clearly: "On the day when hidden things are manifested" (86:9).

The Balance.

The law of the requital of good and evil is a comprehensive one: "So he who does an atom's weight of good will see it. And he who does an atom's weight of evil will see it" (99:7, 8). So every good deed bears fruit, and every evil deed bears an evil consequence, whether the doer is a Muslim or a non-Muslim; but, owing to the preponderance of mercy in Divine nature, good brings tenfold fruit, even seven hundredfold; see 6:160; 2:261; 28:84; 42:30, etc.

A man is judged by the preponderance of good or evil in him and it is in this connection that the setting up of a *mizān*, or a *balance*, is spoken of. The words *wazn* and *mizān*, as used in the Holy Qur'ān in this connection, do not indicate weighing with a pair of scales; it is in the wider sense of fulfilling the requirements

of justice that they are used. For instance, 57:25 speaks of messengers being sent with the Book and the *mizān*, where the *mizān* clearly stands for rules of justice or principles of equity — “that men may conduct themselves with equity”. Again, 55:7 speaks of a *mizān* being set up in nature: “And the heaven, He raised it high, and He set up the *mizān*”. Here the *mizān* stands for justice, according to well-known commentators. A similar measure or balance is spoken of as being set up to judge man, whether it is good that preponderates in him or evil. Here are a few quotations:

“And We will set up a just balance on the day of Resurrection, so no soul will be wronged in the least. And if there be the weight of a grain of mustard seed, We will bring it. And Sufficient are We to take account” (21:47).

“And the judging on that day will be just; so as for those whose good deeds are heavy, they are the successful. And as for those whose good deeds are light, those are they who ruined their souls” (7:8, 9).

The Book of Deeds.

A few words may be added as to *the book of deeds*. We are told that every action, however great or small, is written down:

“And the book (*kitāb*) is placed, and thou seest the guilty fearing for what is in it, and they say: O woe to us! what a book is this! It leaves out neither a small thing, nor a great one, but numbers them all” (18:49).

“So whoever does good deeds and is a believer, there is no rejection of his effort, and We surely write it down for him” (21:94).

“He utters not a word but there is by him a watcher at hand” (50:18).

“Or do they think that We hear not their secrets and their private counsels? Aye! and Our messengers with them write down” (43:80).

“And surely there are keepers over you, honourable recorders, they know what you do” (82:10–12).

“This is Our record (*kitāb*) that speaks against you with truth. Surely We wrote what you did” (45:29).

Not only has every individual his book of deeds, but even nations are spoken of as having their books of deeds:

“And thou wilt see every nation kneeling down. Every nation will be called to its record (*kitāb*). This day you are requited for what you did” (45:28).

It must, however, be borne in mind that the word *kitāb* (translated as *book* or *record*) or *kataba* (*he wrote*) is used in a very wide sense in the Holy Qur’ān. As Rāghib says, *kitāb* does not always mean a collection of written leaves; it sometimes signifies *the knowledge of God*, or *His command*, or *what He has made obligatory*. Nor does *kataba* always signify that he wrote certain words on paper with ink and pen; it also means *he made a thing obligatory*, or *decreed*, *ordained*, or *prescribed a thing*. Let us see now what is meant by the writing of the deeds and the book of deeds. The above quotations show that by the writing of the deeds is meant their preserving and guarding, the angels being called both *keepers* and *recorders*. The following verses throw additional light on this subject:

“And We have made every man’s actions to cling to his neck, and We shall bring forth to him on the day of Resurrection a book which he will find wide open. Read thy book. Thine own soul is sufficient as a reckoner against thee this day” (17:13, 14).

“For him are (angels) guarding the consequences (of his deeds), before him and behind him, who guard him by Allah’s command” (13:11).

“Nay, surely the record of the wicked is in the prison. And what will make thee know what the prison is? It is a written book” (83:7–9).

“Nay, surely the record of the righteous is in the highest places. And what will make thee know what the highest places are? It is a written book” (83:18–20).

The first of these quotations shows that the book of deeds which a man will find on the day of Resurrection is nothing but the effect of the deeds he has done. In the second, it is not what a man does that is spoken of as being guarded, but it is clearly the doer who is guarded, and, reading it with the first quotation, the conclusion is evident that man’s deeds are guarded by the impress which they make upon him. The third and the fourth quotations show that the book or record of deeds is identical with the place where it is kept; in the former, the book of deeds is in a prison and the prison is a written book; in the latter, the book of deeds is in the highest places and the highest places are a written book. The book of deeds is, therefore, within man because the deeds are preserved by the effect which they leave on man. It is said to be in a prison, in one case, because the evil deeds hamper a man’s progress, and keep his faculties for the doing of great and good deeds shut up, as it were, within a prison; and, in the other case, it is said to be in the highest places, because by good deeds the faculties given to man find their highest development. It is quite in consonance with this that we are told that a man himself will make his own account: “Read thy book. Thine own soul is sufficient as a reckoner against thee this day” (17:14). It is sometimes the doer that reads his own book, while on another occasion he invites others to read the same: “Lo! Read my book” (69:19). Such is the doer of good, while the evildoer is made to say: “O would that my book had not been given to me! And I had not known what my account was!” (69:25, 26). That each nation has also a book, as already pointed out, bears out the truth of what has been said here, for the impress of what a people do is equally left on their national life, and nations like individuals are judged by what they do.

Paradise.

The life after death takes two forms: a life in paradise for those in whom the good preponderates over the evil, and a life in hell for those in whom the evil preponderates over the good. The word *paradise* (Ar. *firdaus*) occurs only twice in the Holy Qur’ān — in 18:107 and 23:11. It is the word *Jannah* (Garden) or its plural *Jannah* that is generally used to indicate the abiding-place of the righteous, who are generally described as those who believe and do good deeds, while their abiding-place is generally said to be Gardens in which rivers flow, the rivers corresponding to faith, and the trees of the Garden corresponding to the good which a man does. The word *Jannah* is derived from *jann*, which means *to conceal a thing so that it is not perceived by the senses*, and *jannah* means *a garden* because its ground is covered by trees. The description of paradise as a garden with rivers flowing in it is, however, only a parable:

“A parable of the Garden which the dutiful are promised: therein are rivers of water” (47:15).

The blessings of paradise cannot be conceived in this life, and are not, therefore, things of this world:

“So no soul knows what refreshment of the eyes is hidden for them: a reward for what they did” (32:17).

An explanation of these words by the Holy Prophet is given in *Bukhārī* as follows: “Allāh says, I have prepared for My righteous servants what no eye has seen and no ear has heard, and what the mind of man has not conceived” (B. 59:8). Therefore paradise and what it contains cannot even be conceived by the mind of man. Ibn ‘Abbās is reported to have said that “nothing that is in paradise resembles anything that is in this world except in name” (RM., vol. 1, p. 172). For instance, the word *zill* (lit., *shade*) occurs very often in the Holy Qur’ān in connection with the blessings of paradise, but a shade is not what is really meant, for there is no sun: “They will see therein neither sun, nor intense cold” (76:13). The word is there, but the significance underlying it is different. According to Rāghib, it stands for *plenty* or *protection*. Such is also *rizq* (*sustenance*) in paradise; it cannot be what sustains the body here; in fact, prayer itself is called a sustenance in 20:131. Nor are the fruits of paradise like the fruits of this life, because these are the fruits of deeds done: “Whenever they are given a portion of the fruit thereof, they will say: This is what was given to us before” (2:25). Evidently the fruits of the deeds are meant here, and not the fruits that the earth grows, because the latter are not given to all the faithful here, while the former are. Similar is the case with the water, the milk, the honey, the cushions, the thrones, the clothes and the adornments of the next life; these descriptions are of the nature of similes as the Qur’ān expressly calls them a *mathal* — simile or parable.

In fact, a little consideration would show that even our ideas of place and time are not applicable to the next life. It is said in the Qur’ān that paradise extends over the whole of the heavens and the earth: “And hasten to forgiveness from your Lord and a Garden, as wide as the heavens and the earth” (3:133; 57:21); and when the Prophet was asked where hell was, if paradise extends over the whole of the heavens and the earth, he replied: “Where is the night when the day comes?” (RM., vol. 1, p. 670). This shows clearly that paradise and hell are more like two conditions than two places. Again, notwithstanding that the two are poles asunder, the one being the highest of the high and the other the lowest of the low, they are separated only by a wall: “Then a wall, with a door in it, will be raised between them. Within it shall be mercy, and outside of it chastisement” (57:13). Elsewhere, speaking of the inmates of paradise and the inmates of hell, it says: “And between them is a veil” (7:46). Again, a vehement “raging and roaring” of hell-fire is mentioned repeatedly (25:12; 67:7), but those in paradise “will not hear the faintest sound of it” (21:102), while we are told that those in hell shall talk with those in heaven and the two shall hear each other; see 7:44–50. I quote only the concluding verse: “And the companions of the Fire call out to the owners of the Garden: Pour on us some water or some of that which Allāh has provided for you. They say: Surely Allāh has forbidden them both to the disbelievers”. Thus those in paradise shall hear the talk of those in hell, but they shall not hear the roaring of the fire of hell. This shows that hell is a condition which shall be perceived only by those in it, and similar is the case with paradise.

Paradise and Hell begin in this life.

As I have already pointed out, the Holy Qur'ān says that paradise and hell begin in this very life. Read the following verses along with those already quoted:

“And give good news to those who believe and do good deeds, that for them are Gardens in which rivers flow. Whenever they are given a portion of the fruit thereof, they will say: This is what was given to us before; and they are given the like of it” (2:25).

“For them is a known sustenance” (37:41).

“And He will make them enter the Garden, which He has made known to them” (47:6).

The first of these verses shows that the fruits which the righteous shall find in paradise shall be the same as were given to them in this life; the second and the third show that the sustenance which shall be given to them in paradise is made known to them in this very life. It is clear that the sustenance and the fruits spoken of here are not those which the righteous have in common with the evildoers, the fruits and the sustenance that the earth grows, which is needed for the support of the body of both. The things meant are those which are granted specially to the righteous, to which the evildoers have no access; in fact, they remain quite blind to them in this life and are, therefore, deprived of them in the Hereafter: “And whoever is blind in this (world) he will also be blind in the Hereafter” (17:72). These are the fruits of good deeds and the sustenance which the righteous find in the remembrance of God; see further 20:130, 131.

It is in accordance with this that the soul that has found rest in God is admitted to paradise in this life: “O soul that art at rest, return to thy Lord, well-pleased (with Him), well-pleasing (Him), so enter among My servants, and enter My Garden” (89:27–30).

Highest bliss of Paradise.

It is quite in accordance with this conclusion that we find that the highest bliss of paradise is plainly stated to be the pleasure of God, the greatest spiritual blessing which the righteous strive for in this life, and by attaining which they enter into paradise in this very life, as has just been shown:

“Allāh has promised to the believers, men and women, Gardens wherein flow rivers, to abide therein, and goodly dwellings in Gardens of perpetual abode. And greatest of all is Allāh's goodly pleasure. That is the grand achievement” (9:72).

Those in paradise shall be occupied with and find delight in the praise of God and in His glorification; in what is declared to be a spiritual sustenance for the righteous in this life (20:131):

“Their cry therein will be, Glory to Thee, O Allāh! and their greeting, Peace! And the last of their cry will be, Praise be to Allāh, the Lord of the worlds!” (10:10).

There is no grief, fatigue or toil therein, and the heart is purified of all rancour and jealousy, peace and security reigning on all sides:

“Surely those who keep their duty are in Gardens and fountains. Enter them in peace, secure. And We shall root out whatever of rancour is in

their breasts — as brethren on raised couches, face to face. Toil afflicts them not therein, nor will they be ejected therefrom” (15:45–48).

“They hear therein no vain or sinful talk — but only the saying, Peace! Peace!” (56:25, 26).

“And they say: Praise be to Allāh, Who has removed grief from us! Surely our Lord is Forgiving, Multiplier of reward, Who out of His grace has made us alight in a house abiding forever; therein toil touches us not nor does fatigue afflict us therein” (35:34, 35).

Paradise is meant for further advancement.

Notwithstanding all this, paradise, according to the Holy Qur’ān, is not a place for simple enjoyment or rest; it is essentially a place for advancement to higher and higher stages:

“But those who keep their duty to their Lord, for them are high places, above them higher places, built (for them)” (39:20).

This shows that not only does paradise admit the righteous to high places, but it is, in fact, the starting-point for a new advancement, there being higher and higher places still, and it is in accordance with this that they are spoken of as having an unceasing desire for attaining to higher and higher excellences, their prayer in paradise being:

“Our Lord, make perfect for us our light” (66:8).

This idea of a ceaseless advancement in paradise is one which is peculiar to the Holy Qur’ān, and not the least trace of it is to be met with in any other scripture.

Hell is meant for purification.

Quite in accordance with the idea of paradise as a place of unending progress to higher stages of life is the idea of hell, where punishment is not meant for torture but for purification, in order to make a man fit for spiritual advancement. The idea underlying hell is that those who wasted their opportunity in this life shall, under the inevitable law which makes every man taste of what he has done, be subjected to a course of treatment for the spiritual diseases which they have brought about with their own hands. It is for this reason that the Holy Qur’ān makes a difference between the abiding in paradise and the abiding in hell, allowing a termination in the latter case but not in the former.

As I have already noted, punishment for evil deeds sometimes takes effect in this very life, and the Holy Qur’ān lays down the principle in clear words that every such punishment is a remedial measure:

“And We did not send a prophet to a town but We seized its people with distress and affliction that they might humble themselves” (7:94).

“And indeed We sent messengers to nations before thee, then We seized them with distress and affliction that they might humble themselves” (6:42).

It is clear from this that God brings down His punishment upon a sinning people in order that they may turn to Him; in other words, that they may be awakened to the higher life. The same must, therefore, be the object of the punishment in hell. That this is really so is made clear, in the first place, by giving the utmost

prominence to the quality of mercy in God, as already pointed out, and then by stating clearly that all men have been created for mercy:

“Except those on whom thy Lord has mercy; and for this did He create them” (11:119).

The purpose of God must be ultimately fulfilled and, though man may bring down punishment on himself by his deeds, yet as God has created him for mercy, mercy is the ultimate end in the Divine scheme. Elsewhere we are told:

“And I have not created the jinn and the men except that they should serve Me” (51:56).

They must, therefore, ultimately be made fit for the service of God, and that is the higher life. With all its fearfulness, hell is called a *maulā* (*patron*) of the sinners, in one place (57:15), and their *umm* (*mother*), in another (101:9). Both these descriptions of hell are a clear indication that hell is meant only to purify a man of the dross which he has accumulated with his own hands, just as fire purifies gold of dross. In fact, it is to point to this truth that the Holy Qur’ān uses the word *fitnah* (which originally means *the assaying of gold, or casting it into fire to purify it of dross*), both of the persecutions which the faithful are made to suffer (2:191; 29:2; 29:10) and of the punishment which the evildoers shall suffer in hell (37:63), where the food which those in hell shall be given is called *fitnah*, because the object in both cases is the same, the faithful being purified through persecutions and the evildoers by hell-fire. Therefore hell is called a *patron* of the sinners, because, through suffering, it will make them fit for spiritual progress; and it is called a *mother* of the sinners to show that its connection with them is that of a mother with her child, the sinners being brought up, as it were, in the bosom of hell. The fire is a source of torment, but it is also a purifier. The keenness of the torments of the other life is due to the keener perception of the soul, which is the necessary result of its separation from the earthly vessel. Bliss and torment, therefore, grow equally keener in that life.

Punishment of hell not everlasting.

It is in consonance with its remedial nature that we find it stated that the sinners shall ultimately be taken out of hell. It is true that the word *abad* is thrice used in the Holy Qur’ān in connection with the abiding in hell (4:169; 33:65; 72:23), but *abad* indicates *eternity* as well as *long time*, and that the latter significance must be taken in this case is made clear by the use, in the same connection, of the word *ahqāb* (78:23), meaning *years* or *long years*. Besides this, a limitation is placed on the abiding in hell by the addition of the words *except as thy Lord please*, the exception clearly indicating the ultimate deliverance of those in hell. The following two verses may be noted in this connection:

“He will say: The Fire is your abode — you shall abide therein, except as Allāh please. Surely thy Lord is Wise, Knowing” (6:128).

“Then as for those who are unhappy, they will be in the Fire; for them therein will be sighing and groaning — abiding therein so long as the heavens and the earth endure, except as thy Lord please. Surely thy Lord is Doer of what He intends” (11:106, 107).

Both these verses show clearly that the punishment of hell is not everlasting. To make this conclusion clearer still, the latter of these occasions may be compared with the next verse which describes the abiding in paradise:

“And as for those who are made happy, they will be in the Garden, abiding therein so long as the heavens and the earth endure, except as thy Lord please — a gift never to be cut off” (11:108).

The two expressions are similar: those in hell and those in paradise abide in it as long as the heavens and the earth endure, with an exception added in each case showing that they may be taken out of it. The concluding statements are, however, different. In the case of paradise, the idea that those in it may be taken out of it, if God pleases, is immediately followed by the statement that it is a gift which shall never be cut off, showing that they shall never be taken out of paradise; while, in the case of hell, the idea of those in it being taken out of it is confirmed by the concluding statement — “Surely thy Lord is Doer of what He intends”.

The conclusion drawn above is corroborated by the sayings of the Holy Prophet. Thus a saying reported in the *Muslim* concludes:

“Then will Allāh say, The angels and the prophets and the faithful have all in their turn interceded for the sinners and now there remains none to intercede for them except the Most Merciful of all merciful ones. So He will take out a handful from the Fire and bring out a people who never worked any good” (Ms. 1:72).

Further, Bukhārī records a saying to the effect that, when the sinners are taken out from hell, they shall be thrown into “the river of life, and they will grow as grows a seed by the side of a river” (B. 2:15), which clearly indicates that they shall be made fit for a higher life. The *Kanz al-‘Ummāl* records the following: “Surely a day will come over hell when it will be like a field of corn that has dried up, after flourishing for a while” (KU, vol. vii, p. 245); “Surely a day will come over hell when there shall not be a single human being in it” (*Ibid*). A saying of ‘Umar is recorded as follows: “Even if the dwellers in hell may be numberless as the sands of the desert, a day will come when they will be taken out of it” (*Fatḥ al-Bayān*).

6. THE POSITION OF WOMAN

Spiritually woman raised to the position of man.

This is another subject on which great misunderstanding prevails. The belief that, according to the Qur'ān, woman has no soul is almost general in the West. Probably it took hold of the mind of Europe at a time when Europeans had no access to the Qur'ān. No other religious book and no other reformer has done one-tenth of what the Holy Qur'ān or the Holy Prophet Muḥammad has done to raise the position of woman. Read the Qur'ān and you find good and righteous women being given the same position as good and righteous men. Both sexes are spoken of in the same terms. The highest favour which God has bestowed upon man is the gift of Divine revelation, and we find women, to whom Divine revelation came, spoken of along with men:

“And We revealed to Moses’ mother, saying: Give him suck; then when thou fearest for him, cast him into the river and fear not, nor grieve; surely We shall bring him back to thee and make him one of the messengers” (28:7).

“When We revealed to thy mother that which was revealed” (20:38).

“And when the angels said: O Mary, surely Allāh has chosen thee and purified thee and chosen thee above the women of the world” (3:42).

Further, where the Holy Qur'ān speaks of the great prophets of God, saying: “And mention Abraham in the Book” (19:41), “And mention Moses in the Book” (19:51), and so on, it speaks of a woman in exactly the same terms: “And mention Mary in the Book” (19:16). No other religious book has given such a high spiritual position to woman.

The Qur'ān makes no difference between man and woman in the bestowal of reward for the good he or she does:

“I will not suffer the work of a worker among you be the lost, whether male or female, the one of you being from the other” (3:195).

“And whoever does good deeds, whether male or female, and he (or she) is a believer — these will enter the Garden, and they will not be dealt with a whit unjustly” (4:124).

“Whoever does good, whether male or female, and is a believer, We shall certainly make him live a good life, and We shall certainly give them their reward for the best of what they did” (16:97).

“And whoever does good, whether male or female, and he is a believer, these shall enter the Garden, to be given therein sustenance without measure” (40:40).

Also, 33:35, speaking of good women alongside of good men, enumerates every good quality as being possessed by women exactly as it is possessed by men, and ends with the words: “Allāh has prepared for them forgiveness and a mighty reward”. With God, therefore, according to the Qur'ān, there is no difference

between men and women, and morally and spiritually they can rise to the same eminence.

Woman is the equal of man in rights of property.

On the material side, too, we find no difference, except what nature requires for its own ends. A woman can earn, inherit and own property and dispose of it just as a man can, and the Holy Qur'ān is explicit on all these points:

“For men is the benefit of what they earn. And for women is the benefit of what they earn” (4:32).

“For men is a share of what the parents and the near relatives leave, and for women a share of what the parents and the near relatives leave” (4:7).

“But if they (the women) of themselves be pleased to give you a portion thereof, consume it with enjoyment and pleasure” (4:4).

Woman, in Arabia, had no rights of property; nay, she herself was part of the inheritance, and was taken possession of along with other property. She had no right to the property of her deceased husband or father. The Qur'ān took her from this low position and raised her to a position of perfect freedom as regards her property rights and her right to inheritance, a position which, among other nations, she has only partly attained and that after centuries of hard struggle.

Polygamy.

It is, however, asserted that polygamy and the seclusion of women, as enjoined in the Holy Qur'ān, have done more harm to woman than the benefit conferred on her by bestowal of property rights. The fact is that a great misunderstanding exists on these two points. Monogamy is the rule in Islām and polygamy only an exception allowed subject to certain conditions. The following two verses are the only authority for the sanction of polygamy, and let us see how far they carry us:

“And if you fear that you cannot do justice to orphans, marry such women as seem good to you, two, or three, or four; but if you fear that you will not do justice, then marry only one or what your right hands possess. This is more proper that you may not do injustice” (4:3).

“And they ask thee a decision about women. Say: Allāh makes known to you His decision concerning them; and that which is recited to you in the Book is concerning widowed women, whom you give not what is appointed for them, while you are not inclined to marry them” (4:127).

Now the first of these verses allows polygamy on the express condition that “you cannot do justice to orphans”, and what is meant is made clear by the second verse, which contains a clear reference to the first verse in the words, “that which is recited to you in the Book is concerning widowed women”. The Arabs were guilty of a double injustice to widows: they did not give them and their children a share in the inheritance of their husbands, nor were they inclined to marry widows who had children, because the responsibility for the maintenance of the children would in that case devolve upon them. The Qur'ān remedied both these evils; it gave a share of inheritance to the widow with a share also for the orphans, and it commended the taking of such widows in marriage, and allowed polygamy expressly for this purpose. It should, therefore, be clearly understood that monogamy is the rule in Islām and polygamy is allowed only as a remedial measure, and that, not for the

sake of the man, but for the sake of the widow and her children. This permission was given at a time when the wars, which were forced on the Muslims, had decimated the men, so that many widows and orphans were left for whom it was necessary to provide. A provision was made in the form of polygamy so that the widow should find a home and protector and the orphans should have paternal care and affection. Europe today has its problem of the excess of women, and let it consider if it can solve that problem otherwise than by sanctioning a limited polygamy. Perhaps the only other way is prostitution, which prevails widely in all European countries and, where the law of the country does not recognize it, it is recognized in practice. Nature will have its course, and allowing illicit intercourse is the only other alternative to a limited polygamy.

Seclusion.

As regards the seclusion of women, the Qur'an never prohibited women from going out of their houses for their needs. In the time of the Prophet, women went regularly to mosques, and said their prayers along with men, standing in a separate row. They also joined their husbands in the labour of the field; they even went with the army to the field of battle, and looked after the wounded, removing them from the field, if necessary, and helped fighting-men in many other ways. They could even fight the enemy in an emergency. No occupation was prohibited to them, and they could do any work they chose. The only restrictions on their liberty are contained in the following verses:

“Say to the believing men that they lower their gaze and restrain their sexual passions. That is purer for them. Surely Allāh is Aware of what they do. And say to the believing women that they lower their gaze and restrain their sexual passions and do not display their adornment except what appears thereof. And let them wear their head-coverings over their bosoms” (24:30, 31).

Now the real restriction contained in these verses is that both men and women should, when they meet each other, cast down their looks, but there is an additional restriction in the case of women that *they should not display their adornment* with the exception of “what appears thereof”. The exception has been explained as meaning “what is customary and natural to uncover”. That women went to mosques with their faces uncovered is recognized on all hands, and there is also a saying of the Holy Prophet that, when a woman reaches the age of puberty, she should cover her body *except the face and the hands*. The majority of the commentators are also of opinion that the exception relates to the face and the hands. Hence, while a display of beauty is forbidden, the restriction does not interfere with the necessary activities of woman. She can do any work that she likes to earn her livelihood, for the Holy Qur'an says plainly, as already quoted, that women shall have the benefit of *what they earn*. A limited seclusion and a limited polygamy do not, therefore, interfere with the necessary activities of woman; they are both meant for her protection and as preventives against loose sexual relations, which ultimately undermine society.

7. PURITY OF THE QURANIC TEXT

Among all the religious books of the world, the Holy Qur'ān is the only Book which enjoys the distinction of having a pure text. Every word and letter of the Holy Book, as we have it today, is as it left the lips of the Holy Prophet Muḥammad to whom the Book was revealed, and it is for this reason that, through all the centuries since it was revealed and among all the Muslims from East to West, among the numerous contending sects, there is only one Qur'ān. It is the only revealed Book in which one can have access, with the fullest certainty, to that Divine light which was revealed to the heart of a prophet of God. The factors which contributed to this safe preservation of the text are its being reduced to writing under the direction of the Prophet himself and its being committed to memory by a large number of people, at the time of its revelation.

7.1: EVERY PORTION OF THE HOLY QUR'ĀN WAS WRITTEN AS IT WAS REVEALED

Writing known at Makkah.

The first and the most important circumstance which assisted in the preservation of the text of the Holy Qur'ān is that every verse of it was put into writing in the lifetime of the Holy Prophet before his own eyes. Writing was known at Makkah and Madinah before the advent of Islām, and though the Arabs generally relied upon a wonderfully retentive memory for the preservation of thousands of verses and long lists of genealogies, yet they reduced to writing their more important compositions, and hung them in some public place where their compatriots could see and admire them. Hence their seven famous odes are known as *Al-Sab' al-Mu'allaqāt* — *The Seven Suspended Ones*. These odes were so named from the circumstance that they were suspended in the Ka'bah by their authors at the pilgrimage season as odes of unequalled poetic beauty, and there they remained placarded for some time.

Muir bears testimony to both facts, to writing being known at Makkah and Madinah, and to the Qur'ān being written:

“But there is good reason for believing that many fragmentary copies, embracing amongst them the whole Qur'ān, or nearly the whole, were during his lifetime made by the Prophet's followers. Writing was without doubt generally known at Mecca long before Muhammad assumed the prophetic office. And at Medina many of his followers were employed by the Prophet in writing his letters or despatches. ... The poorer captives taken at Badr were offered their release on condition that they taught a certain number of Medina citizens to write. And although the people of Medina were not so generally educated as those of Mecca, yet many are noticed as having been able to write before Islam” (Muir's *Life of Muhammad*, Intro., p. xviii).

Internal evidence as to the writing of the Qur'ān.

The first thing we notice about the Holy Book is that there is a hint as to the use of the pen in the very first revelation that came to the Holy Prophet. The first five short sentences revealed to the Prophet were:

“Read in the name of thy Lord Who creates —
“Creates man from a clot,
“Read and thy Lord is most Generous,
“Who taught by the pen,
“Taught man what he knew not” (96:1–5).

It is an established fact that the Prophet knew neither reading nor writing. Strange as it may appear, in the very first message that he received from On High, he is told not only to read but also to seek the help of the pen, which was the only means of the preservation of knowledge. It was due to this that from the very first he made arrangements to have every revelation reduced to writing as it came down to him, in addition to having committed it to memory, which he did by reading it out to those around him. Moreover, the Holy Qur’ān itself furnishes abundant evidence that it existed in a written form. It again and again calls itself a *kitāb*, which means a *book*, or a *writing which is complete in itself* (see 2:2b). The Qur’ān is also designated as *ṣuḥuf*, which means *written pages*: “A Messenger from Allāh, reciting pure pages, wherein are right books” (98:2). The *pure pages* are the pages of the Holy Qur’ān, and the right books are its chapters; for not only is the entire Qur’ān called *al-Kitāb* or *the Book*, but its different chapters are also called *books*. Again: “Nay, surely it is a Reminder. So let him, who will, mind it. In honoured books, exalted, purified, in the hands of scribes, noble, virtuous” (80:11–16). The word *ṣaḥīfah* (whose plural *ṣuḥuf* is used here, translated here as books) is the very word applied to the collection made by Zaid in the Caliphate of Abū Bakr and later in that of ‘Uthmān. Thus we see that the Holy Qur’ān describes itself in clear and unmistakable words both as a *kitāb* and as a *ṣaḥīfah*, words used in the Arabic language to denote a written book, a fact to which every dictionary of the Arabic language testifies. From the same root *ṣaḥaf* is derived the word *Muṣḥaf*, a name to this day applied to the Holy Qur’ān, which means a book or a volume consisting of a collection of *ṣaḥīfahs* or *written pages*.

There are many other references in the Holy Qur’ān showing that its chapters existed in a written form at an early date. Thus: “Surely it is a bounteous Qur’ān, in a book that is protected, which none touches save the purified ones” (56:77–79). The chapter in which these verses occur is one of the earliest revelations. Rodwell gives the following footnote under this passage: “This passage implies the existence of copies of portions at least of the Qur’ān in common use. It was quoted by the sister of ‘Umar when, at his conversion, he desired to take her copy of *sūrah* 20 into his hands. Verses 78, 79 were directed by the Caliph Muḥammad Abu-l-Qāsim ibn ‘Abd Allāh to be inscribed on all copies of the Qur’ān”. It is an admitted fact that every portion of the Holy Qur’ān was regarded with equal reverence by the Muslims, and every word of it was believed to be the Word of God. It is, therefore, quite unreasonable to suppose that some portions of the Holy Qur’ān were written, while others were not. There is not a single circumstance in the whole history of Islām which can entitle us to make any such distinction between the different portions of the Holy Qur’ān, and to suppose that while some chapters were written, others were not thought fit to be written, or that equal care was not taken of all the parts. Again, it is in a chapter revealed at Makkah that we meet with the following challenge to the unbelievers: “Or, say they: He has forged it. Say: Then bring ten forged chapters like it, and call upon whom you can besides Allāh, if you are truthful” (11:13). A similar challenge is contained in a chapter of a still earlier date: “Say: If men and jinn should combine together to bring the like of this Qur’ān, they could not bring the like of it, though some of them were aiders of

others” (17:88). And in a chapter revealed at Madinah we have: “And if you are in doubt as to that which We have revealed to Our servant, then produce a chapter like it and call on your helpers besides Allāh if you are truthful. But if you do it not — and you can never do it — then be on your guard against the Fire” (2:23, 24). Now, all these challenges to the opponents to produce one *sūrah* or ten *sūrahs* like the Qur’ān imply that the *sūrahs* of the Holy Qur’ān existed in a written form at the time of the challenge; otherwise the challenge would have been meaningless.

Historical evidence as to the writing of the Qur’ān.

There are numerous anecdotes showing that when the Holy Prophet received a revelation, it was immediately reduced to writing. The general practice is thus described, by no less a personage than ‘Uthmān, the third Caliph whose name is in particular associated with the collection of the Qur’ān and who, being one of the earliest converts to Islām, remained with the Prophet almost since the Call:

“It was customary with the Messenger of Allāh, when portions of different chapters were being revealed to him, that when any verse was revealed, he called one of those persons who used to write the Holy Qur’ān and said to him, Write these verses in the chapter where such and such verses occur” (AD. 2:123; Tr. *Abwāb Tafṣīr al-Qur’ān*, on *Sūrah* 9).

This report mentions, not what the Holy Prophet did on one occasion, but what he always used to do whenever any verse of the Holy Qur’ān was revealed to him. Thus we have the clearest testimony that every verse of the Divine revelation was put into writing by the order and in the presence of the Holy Prophet, while additional care was taken by him to point out the place and chapter of a verse, when there were two or more unfinished chapters, so that the scribes might not confuse the verses of one chapter with those of another.

The Prophet’s Scribes.

Other reports of the highest authority support the evidence of ‘Uthmān. Thus Bukhārī narrates under the heading *The Amanuenses of the Prophet*:

“When the verse *lā yastawī-l-qā’idūn* ... (4:95) was revealed, the Prophet (peace and the blessing of Allāh be upon him!) said, ‘Bring Zaid to me, and let him bring the tablet and the inkstand’. Then he said to him (Zaid), ‘Write *lā yastawī* ...’ (the verse revealed)” (B. 66:4).

According to another report under the same heading, Abū Bakr sent for Zaid and said to him: “You used to write the revelation for the Messenger of Allāh (peace and the blessings of Allāh be upon him!)” (B. 65: ix, 20). Besides Zaid, who did by far the greater part of the work of writing the revelations of the Holy Prophet at Madinah, many other persons are mentioned who did this work at Makkah and, in the absence of Zaid, at Madinah. Among these are mentioned Abū Bakr, ‘Umar, ‘Uthmān, ‘Alī, Zubair ibn ‘Awām, ‘Abd Allāh ibn Sa’d, Khālīd and Abān, sons of Sa’id, Ubayy ibn Ka’b, Ḥanzalah ibn Rabī’, Mu’aiqab ibn Abū Fāṭimah, ‘Abd Allāh ibn Arqam ibn Shuraḥbil, and ‘Abd Allāh ibn Rawāḥah (FB., vol. ix, p. 19). In fact as many as forty-two of the Companions are related to have acted as scribes for the Holy Prophet. The importance given to the writing down of the revelations as they came down to the Prophet was so great that in the historic Flight of the Prophet from Makkah to Madinah, pen, inkstand and writing material were among the essential necessities of the journey. There was no paucity of scribes as besides the Holy Qur’ān many other things were written. Some of the Companions used to

write the words uttered by the Holy Prophet, which were generally reported only orally (B. 3:39). Letters were written by order of the Holy Prophet to several potentates (B. 64:84). The truce at Ḥudaibiyah was also written (B. 54:15). Correspondence was also kept up with the Jews in Hebrew (B. 94:40). Not only could men read and write, but even women were taught the art. Among the wives of the Holy Prophet, at least ʿĀʾiṣḥāh and Ḥaḥṣah could read and write, as many reliable reports show. But it is not to be supposed that these were the only persons among the Companions who could write, or who actually transcribed copies of the Holy Qurʾān. These were the men who performed the work of amanuenses for the Holy Prophet. There were many others who wrote copies of the Holy Qurʾān for their own use.

Besides these reports, which directly establish the fact that every verse of the Holy Qurʾān was written at the time of its revelation, there are many other anecdotes indirectly supporting the same conclusion. For instance, the Holy Prophet is reported to have said: “Do not write from me anything except the Qurʾān” (FB., vol. ix, p. 10). This direction, which was meant as a precautionary step against the confusion of the Holy Qurʾān with what the Holy Prophet spoke on other occasions, takes it for granted that the Holy Qurʾān was written. This conclusion is further corroborated by the circumstance that where there was no danger of confusion on the part of the writers, the writing of certain ḥadīth was also allowed (B. 3:39).

There is another report mentioned by Ibn Hishām, in the story of the conversion of ʿUmar, which shows that written copies of the chapters of the Holy Qurʾān were in common use among the early Muslim converts at Makkah. ʿUmar, with a drawn sword in his hand, one day left his house with the intention of murdering the Holy Prophet. On the way he learnt that his own sister and brother-in-law were secret converts to Islām. So he turned his steps to his sister’s house. “At that time there was in the house a third man, Kḥabbāb, who had with him a book containing *Tā Hā* (the 20th chapter of the Holy Qurʾān), which he was teaching to ʿUmar’s sister and her husband. When they perceived ʿUmar coming, Kḥabbāb hid himself in a corner of the house, and Fāʾimāh, ʿUmar’s sister, took the book and hid it. But ʿUmar had already so far approached them that he had heard the voice of Kḥabbāb reciting the Holy Qurʾān. So the first question he asked, when he entered the house, was as to what they were reading. They replied, ‘You have not heard anything’. He said, ‘Yes, I have heard, and I have been informed that you have followed Muḥammad in his religion’. Then he caught hold of his brother-in-law Saʿīd son of Zaid. His sister advanced towards him to protect her husband and was severely hurt in the struggle. Then ʿUmar’s sister and her husband told him that they were really converts to Islām and that he might do what he liked. When ʿUmar saw his sister bleeding, he was sorry for what he had done, and asked her to let him have the book which they had been reading, so that he might see what it was that Muḥammad had brought to them. ʿUmar himself could read and write. On hearing his demand, his sister expressed the fear that he might destroy the volume. ʿUmar gave her his word, and swore by his idols that he would return the volume to her after perusing it. Then she told him that, being a *mushrik* (one who set up false gods with God), he was impure and could not touch the Qurʾān, because there was a verse in it to the effect that none should touch it except the pure. Then ʿUmar washed himself, and his sister handed over to him the book which had *Tā Hā* written in it. ʿUmar read a portion of it, and began to admire it and showed a reverence for the book. Thereupon Kḥabbāb, seeing that he was well disposed towards Islām, asked him to accept Islām” (IH). This long quotation, which is a part of the lengthy report of the

conversion of ‘Umar, shows conclusively that at that early period copies of the Qur’ān were commonly used by the believers, *Ṭā Hā* being a revelation of the early Makkan period.

It is sometimes argued that such anecdotes only show that *some* chapters were written, and that therefore there is no evidence that every verse of the Holy Qur’ān was reduced to writing. But there is a fallacy in this argument. The statement that the 20th chapter of the Holy Qur’ān existed in a written form before the conversion of ‘Umar is not made for the purpose of giving any importance to that chapter, or to show that the reporter mentioned it because of its peculiarity. It is made incidentally in a narrative reported with quite a different object, and hence it is only illustrative of the practice of the Holy Prophet and the Muslims at that early date. Even if there were no other evidence of the writing of the Holy Qur’ān except this anecdote, still we should be justified in drawing from it the conclusion that the portions of the Holy Qur’ān revealed up to that time existed in a written form, and that it was the practice to write the revelation. The existence of the 20th chapter in a written form, and the use made of the manuscript in ‘Umar’s sister’s family, shows that similar use was made of this and other chapters among the believers. They were also aware that the sacred manuscripts could not be touched by impure hands.

The above conclusion is corroborated by another report: “We were forbidden to travel to the enemy’s land with the Qur’ān” (B. 56:129). This report conclusively proves that written copies of the Holy Qur’ān existed in abundance, and Muslims were forbidden to take such copies to the enemy’s country, for fear lest they should fall into the hands of men who might spitefully treat them with disrespect.

Abū Bakr collected manuscripts of the Qur’ān written under the Prophet’s directions.

The circumstances attending the collection of the Holy Qur’ān in the time of Abū Bakr also show that every verse of the revelation had been written down in the presence of the Holy Prophet. Thus we read of two verses which, in spite of Zaid’s knowledge that they formed part of the Holy Qur’ān, were not admitted until a written copy of them was found with one of the Companions. “So I searched the Qur’ān ... until I found the last portion of the chapter entitled *The Immunity* with Abū Khuzaimah, one of the Anṣār” (B. 66:3). In explaining the report, part of which has been quoted here, the famous commentator of *Bukhārī*, the author of *Faṭḥ al-Bārī*, says:

“Abū Bakr did not order the writing of anything (i.e., any verse) which was not already written (i.e., in the lifetime of the Holy Prophet), and it was for this reason that Zaid hesitated to write the concluding portion of the chapter *Al-Barā’at* (The Immunity) until he found it written, though it was known to him and to those who are mentioned with him”.

And a little further on:

“And the whole Qur’ān was written in manuscripts, but the manuscripts were dispersed, and Abū Bakr collected them in one volume” (FB., vol. ix, p. 10).

Another report by Ibn Abī Dāwūd is also mentioned, according to which “‘Umar publicly announced (when the collection of the Qur’ān was taken in hand by Abū Bakr) that whoever possessed any portion of the Qur’ān, which he had directly received from the Messenger of Allāh (may peace and the blessings of

Allāh be upon him!) should bring it; and they used to write these on paper and tablets and palm-stems shorn of leaves. Nothing was accepted from anybody until two witnesses bore witness"; to which it is added: "And this shows that Zaid did not deem it sufficient that a verse was written until somebody bore witness who had heard it directly from the Holy Prophet's mouth, though Zaid himself remembered it. This he did for greater precaution" (FB., vol. ix, p. 12). There is another report mentioned by Zuhri, which says: "The Messenger of Allāh died while the Qur'ān was written upon palm-stems shorn of leaves and skins" (N. under 'asb). After mentioning some of these reports the commentator adds:

"And their object was that nothing should be copied except from what had been written in the presence of the Prophet, not from memory only" (FB., vol. ix, p. 12).

All these reports point to the certain conclusion that every verse and chapter of the Holy Qur'ān had been written by the direction of the Holy Prophet in his own presence.

7.2: ALL REVELATION WAS COMMITTED TO MEMORY

Memory safest of repositories with the Arabs.

Every portion of the Qur'ān was committed to memory as soon as it was revealed. With the Arabs memory was the safest of repositories. In fact, they placed so great a reliance upon memory that they took a pride in being called *ummis*, i.e., men who did not know reading or writing, and for whom, therefore, memory served the purpose of writing. They had learnt all their poems and long genealogies by heart. We learn from numerous reports that whenever a passage was revealed, it was recited by the Holy Prophet to those who happened to be present at the time and many of his followers committed it to memory at once, others again learning it from those who heard it from the mouth of the Prophet. The importance of the Holy Qur'ān for the Companions lay not only in the fact that for them it was a code of moral and social laws; it was not sufficient for them to know only its general purport. They believed every word and every letter of it to proceed from no other than the Divine source, and hence every word of it was for them a heavenly treasure they had on earth, so they secured it in the securest of places, viz., their hearts. For its sake they suffered all kinds of persecution and forsook their friends, their relatives, their properties, and their homes. Every new verse revealed breathed new life into them. Hence they tried their utmost to keep themselves acquainted with every fresh revelation. Those among them who followed trade or any other profession spent a part of the day in the transaction of their affairs and the rest in the company of the Holy Prophet. Those who lived at a distance from the mosque used to go to the Prophet by turns. Thus 'Umar says: "When I went to the Holy Prophet, I returned to bring him (his neighbour) the news of that day relating to revelation and other things, and when he went, then he brought me the news" (B. 3:27). There were also the *Aṣḥāb al-Ṣuffah* who passed their whole time in the mosque, and were ever ready to commit to memory any fresh revelation that the Holy Prophet announced.

Stress laid by the Prophet on learning and teaching the Qur'ān.

The Holy Prophet himself laid the greatest stress upon the learning, reciting, and teaching of the Holy Qur'ān. According to one report:

"The Holy Prophet came out and we were in the *ṣuffah* (annexe) of the

mosque, and he asked, 'Which of you likes to go every day to Baṭḥā' or 'Aqīq and bring two female camels with large humps upon their backs, without doing any wrong to anybody or to a relative?'. We replied, 'O Messenger of Allāh, we all like it'. He said, 'Does not one of you come in the morning to the mosque, and teach or repeat two verses of the Book of Allāh, which is better for him than two camels? And three verses are better than three camels, and four verses better than four camels: in this way is any number of verses better than the same number of camels'' (Ms. 6, *Faḍā'il al-Qur'ān*, 7).

'Uṭhmān reported that the Holy Prophet said: "The best man among you is he who has learnt the Qur'ān and teaches it". Some other reports run as follows: " 'A'ishah says that the Holy Prophet said: The skilful in reciting the Qur'ān are classed with the scribes, who are honoured and virtuous; and he who reiterates in reciting the Qur'ān, on account of his inability to recite it, has a double reward" (Ms. 6, *Faḍā'il al-Qur'ān*, 4). Ibn 'Umar reported that the Messenger of Allāh said: "No one is to be envied but two persons — one, a man to whom Allāh has given the Qur'ān, and he recites it day and night and acts upon it, and the other a man whom Allāh has given wealth, and he spends it in the way of Allāh day and night" (B. 95:5). Hence the Companions of the Prophet not only acted upon the Qur'ān but they also recited it aloud. This fact is specially mentioned in connection with Abū Bakr, of whom it is related that he recited the Holy Qur'ān aloud in the compound of his house, which was situated on a public thoroughfare, and the disbelievers objected to this on the ground that he thus influenced the minds of others and persuaded them in favour of the Qur'ān (B. 39:4).

Various other reports of undoubted authenticity, showing that the recitation of the Holy Qur'ān was an important obligation which rested upon every Muslim, are contained in the collections of reports. *Bukhārī* has a chapter named *The chapter on the istidhkar of the Qur'ān and its ta'āhud* (B. 66:23), that is, "Reciting the Qur'ān frequently and recurring to it time after time". In this chapter various reports are narrated enjoining the frequent recitation of the Holy Qur'ān. The same renowned collection has another chapter headed *The teaching of the Qur'ān to children* (B. 66:25), a third with the heading *The most excellent of men is he who learns and teaches the Qur'ān* (B. 66:21), and a fourth which is headed *The reciting of the Qur'ān from memory* (B. 66:22). For the sake of brevity I give simply the headings of the chapters. These headings are sufficient to show that committing the Qur'ān to memory was enjoined by the Holy Prophet upon all his followers, and it was considered by his Companions to be a duty fraught with great religious merit. Hence it was necessary that everyone of them should commit to memory at least some parts of the Holy Book. Though even now there are thousands of men in every Muslim country who can repeat the whole of the Qur'ān from memory, the peculiar conditions existing in Arabia facilitated the task to a far greater extent. This is admitted even by a hostile critic:

"Passionately fond of poetry, but without the ready means of committing to writing the effusions of their bards, the Arabs had long been used to imprint these, as well as the traditions of genealogical and tribal events, on the living tablets of the heart. The recollective faculty was thus cultivated to the highest pitch; and it was applied, with all the ardour of an awakened spirit, to the Qur'ān" (Muir).

Greater knowledge of the Qur'ān entitled a person to be Imām.

There were other reasons which made the Companions vie one with another in committing the Holy Book to memory. The office of *imāmat*, or leading of public prayers, was as a rule bestowed upon the man who had the greater knowledge of the Holy Qur'ān (Tr. 2:61). All authentic reports establish this point. One report tells us that in a certain tribe a boy eight years old used to lead the prayers because he knew a greater portion of the Holy Qur'ān than any other member of that tribe. This boy, 'Amr ibn Salamah, thus relates his own story:

“We (i.e., the tribe to which the narrator belonged) had alighted in a place by water, and people who went to the Holy Prophet passed by us. When they returned they used to repeat to us the revelations which they heard from the Holy Prophet. I had a good memory, and so, while there, I committed to memory a great portion of the Holy Qur'ān from the visitors. After a time my father also went to the Holy Prophet with some people of his tribe to declare their acceptance of Islām. The Holy Prophet taught them the prayers, and told them that the prayers should be led by a person who knew more of the Qur'ān than others. On account of what I had already committed to memory, I satisfied this condition. So they made me their *imām*” (Msh. 4:26).

The distinction of having the office of *imāmat* conferred on one was a practical incentive to a greater knowledge of the Qur'ān. Similarly, when a new tribe accepted Islām, the man who was chosen to be sent to them to teach them the doctrines and principles of the new faith was one who was most acquainted with the Qur'ān. There are many reports which show that the reciters of the Qur'ān were highly honoured and respected in every way among the Companions.

The Prophet himself recited the Qur'ān frequently.

These were the reasons which led a great number of the Companions of the Holy Prophet to engrave the words of the Qur'ān on the tablets of their hearts. The Holy Prophet himself set an example in frequently reciting the Holy Qur'ān in public as well as in private. It was not only in prayers that long portions of the Holy Book were recited. We have on record instances showing that the Prophet recited the Holy Qur'ān when travelling on the back of a camel (B. 66:24). He also loved to hear others recite the Holy Word. Still another reports a Companion as saying: “The Messenger of Allāh said to me, ‘Recite to me the Qur'ān’. I replied, ‘Shall I recite to thee and to thee it has been revealed?’ He said, ‘I love to hear others recite it’. Thereupon I began to recite the chapter entitled *The Women*” (B. 66:33).

These anecdotes show that the Holy Prophet induced his Companions by his own example to recite the Holy Qur'ān. These inducements were not without their effect. The Muslims treasured up the Word of God in their hearts, and its reading and teaching became very common. So common, indeed, had the recitation of the Qur'ān become, that when the Holy Prophet spoke of the disappearance of the knowledge of the Qur'ān at some future time, Ziyād, son of Labid, one of the Companions, at once cried out: “How could knowledge disappear, O Messenger of Allāh, when we read the Qur'ān and teach it to our women and children” (Tr. 39:5). This question arose out of a misapprehension of the words of the Holy Prophet, who meant, not that the words of the Holy Qur'ān would disappear, but that people would not act in accordance with the spirit of those words.

Limits placed on recital of the Qur'ān.

Eagerness to commit the Holy Qur'ān to memory and recite it frequently was in fact so great that the Prophet had to place a limit as to the number of days in which the whole Qur'ān should be recited. According to one ḥadīth the Prophet, on being asked as to how much time one should take to finish one reading of the Qur'ān, laid down the limit of thirty days (B. 66:34). The division of the Qur'ān into thirty parts seems to be based on this direction. This ḥadīth goes on to say that the minimum limit allowed was seven days. It is stated that one of the Companions who finished the recitation of the whole of the Qur'ān once every night, was expressly enjoined by him not to finish it in less than seven days, and was forbidden to go through the whole once every night (B. 66:34). In fact, the Prophet himself apportioned the Holy Qur'ān into seven *manzils* (FB., vol. ix, p. 39), and thus practically laid down the restriction that the Holy Qur'ān should not be recited in less than seven days. Ibn Mas'ūd relates that the Holy Prophet said: "Read the Qur'ān in seven days, and do not read it in less than three days" (FB., vol. ix, p. 83). According to another report, 'Ā'ishah said that "the Holy Prophet did not usually finish the Qur'ān in less than three days" (FB., vol. ix, p. 83). All these reports show clearly that the Companions vied one with another in the frequent recitation of the Qur'ān. In fact, so frequently was the recitation of the Holy Qur'ān resorted to, that injunctions became necessary to stop a too rapid recitation. It is also clear from these reports that the whole of the Qur'ān was committed to memory by many of the Companions, otherwise it could not be spoken of as being *finished* in a stated interval of time. That it was recited from memory is clear from the fact that it was recited at night.

Persons who knew the whole Qur'ān by heart.

These conclusions are further supported by many trustworthy reports, which show that there were numerous men among the Companions who could recite the whole Qur'ān from memory. These men were called *qurrā'* (pl. of *Qārī'*) or the reciters, and they were known to have committed the whole Qur'ān to memory. FB explains the word *qurrā'* as meaning "persons noted for committing the Qur'ān to memory and for teaching it to others". Of course, the word also signified persons having a sound knowledge of the Qur'ān. Seventy of the *qurrā'* were treacherously put to death at the Bi'r Ma'ūnah by a tribe of the unbelievers (B. 64:30). The fact that such a large number of them were murdered in the lifetime of the Holy Prophet shows that there were hundreds of them among the Companions. In the chapter headed *The Qurrā' from among the Companions of the Holy Prophet*, Bukhārī relates several anecdotes. In the first of these, 'Abd Allāh, son of 'Amr (who, as we have already seen, had committed the whole of the Qur'ān to memory), is reported to have said, when speaking of 'Abd Allāh ibn Mas'ūd: "I shall ever love him, for I heard the Holy Prophet say, 'Learn the Qur'ān from four men, from 'Abd Allāh ibn Mas'ūd, Sālim, Mu'adh, and Ubayy ibn Ka'b'." This, of course, did not imply inability on the part of the other Companions to teach the Holy Qur'ān, nor did the words mean that none of the Companions besides these four retained the whole of the Qur'ān in their memory. In fact, to be a good teacher of the Holy Qur'ān, it was not sufficient that a person should be able to recite the Holy Book from memory. It was absolutely necessary that he should have a good understanding and a sound knowledge of the Holy Qur'ān. Probably they were named because they always tried to learn the revelations directly from the Holy Prophet. One of them, 'Abd Allāh ibn Mas'ūd, it is reported, used to say that he received over seventy chapters

of the Holy Qur'ān directly from the mouth of the Holy Prophet (B. 44:8). Other reports tell us that there were many other Companions who could recite the whole of the Qur'ān from memory.

To take an example, Abū Bakr is not named in the above report, but it is a fact that he retained the whole of the Qur'ān in his memory. It was Abū Bakr whom the Holy Prophet appointed on his death-bed to lead the public prayers. Authentic reports, as already stated, show that the person appointed to lead the prayers was always one who knew the Qur'ān most. In cases where several persons had equal knowledge, as, for instance, when they all knew the whole of the Qur'ān by heart, other tests were applied. Now, it is certain that there were men among the Companions who could recite the whole of the Qur'ān from memory. Therefore Abū Bakr could not be appointed to lead the prayers, if he did not know the whole of the Qur'ān by heart. Hence it follows that Abū Bakr also could recite the whole of the Qur'ān from memory. Similarly 'Abd Allāh ibn 'Umar retained the whole of the Qur'ān in his memory, finishing its recital every night, whereupon the Holy Prophet told him to finish the recital once in a month (B. 30:38). In fact, many persons are mentioned as being able to recite the whole of the Qur'ān from memory in the lifetime of the Holy Prophet, among these being the four Caliphs, viz., Abū Bakr, 'Umar, 'Uthmān, and 'Alī, and such renowned Companions as Ṭalḥah, Sa'd, Ibn Mas'ūd, Sālim, Abū Hurairah, etc., while three women, viz., 'Ā'ishah, Ḥafṣah and Umm Salamah are also named in the same category. Several other persons are also named from among the *Anṣār* as being able to recite the whole of the Qur'ān from memory. But it is not to be supposed that only those persons were the reciters whose names have been preserved to us in reports. Seventy of them were killed by treachery in the lifetime of the Holy Prophet, and about the same number fell in the battle of Yamāmah, which was fought a few months after his death.

Recital of the Qur'ān was necessary in public as well as private prayers.

The recitation of the Qur'ān and its committal to memory were not, however, only optional, for the Qur'ān formed a part of public as well as private prayers. Five times a day had the Muslims to pray publicly, but every public service had an additional part, called *sunnah*, to be performed privately, while prayers in the later portion of the night were purely of a private nature. The recitation of portions of the Holy Qur'ān in all these prayers was obligatory, and thus every Muslim had of necessity to repeat certain portions of it every day. Now, it is an established fact that generally very long portions were recited in the prayers, especially in those said during the latter part of the night. The Holy Prophet himself is related to have often recited the long chapters in the beginning of the Qur'ān in his *tahajjud* prayers. His Companions also followed his example. Thus one Companion is said, in an anecdote left of him, to have recited in his *tahajjud* prayers the second chapter, which forms a twelfth part of the Qur'ān. Even in the public prayers long chapters were recited. The evening prayers are the least suited for the recitation of the longer chapters, but even in these the Holy Prophet recited such chapters as the *Ṭūr*, ch. 52 (B. 10:99). One Companion recited the second chapter in prayers at the nightfall, and a complaint was made against him by one who was tired by a whole day's labour (B. 10:60). In their private prayers also, the Companions recited long chapters. Thus not only was it necessary that every one of them should commit the whole or a certain portion of the Holy Qur'ān to memory, but the part so committed was always kept fresh in the mind by constant recitation in prayers. One *ḥadīth* relates how a certain chapter, *Qāf*, was learned by heart by a Companion from its

frequent recitation in the Friday gatherings (Ms. 7:13). In fact, if there had been no other means of giving publicity to the Qur'ān, its mere recitation in prayers was sufficient to give it such publication as would have guarded it against any possible alteration or loss.

There is only one ḥadīth the evidence of which is considered to be conflicting with that furnished by all the ḥadīth cited above. It runs as follows:

“Anas reported that the Holy Prophet died while none had collected the Qur'ān with the exception of four men: Abū Dardā' and Mu'ādh ibn Jabal, and Zaid ibn Thābit and Abū Sa'id” (B. 66:8).

In a report to the same effect narrated by the same authority, the name of Ubayy is mentioned instead of Abū Dardā'. This ḥadīth does not speak of committing the Qur'ān to memory but of the collection of its manuscripts. There is no doubt that the word *jam'* (collecting) is used in Ḥadīth in both senses, *collection of the manuscripts* and *the retaining of the whole of the Qur'ān in memory*, but the latter significance is out of the question here, for it is a fact established beyond all doubt that a very large number of Companions knew the whole of the Qur'ān by heart. Nor can an objection be raised to the first significance on the ground that, if the manuscripts of the Holy Qur'ān had already been collected by these four men, why Abū Bakr and 'Umar were so anxious for its collection when many of the *qurrā'* fell in the battle of Yamāmah and why Zaid considered it a very heavy task, when he was chosen for collecting the scattered manuscripts of the Holy Qur'ān into one volume. The fact is that Zaid sought the manuscripts that were written in the presence and by the direction of the Holy Prophet.

Even if we admit, for the sake of argument, the existence of certain differences in the various reports quoted above, the one conclusion upon which they all agree is absolutely certain, viz., that among the Companions of the Holy Prophet there were persons who retained in memory the whole of the Qur'ān as taught by the Holy Prophet, and who at his death had the whole of it engraved on the tablets of their hearts. All this was done in obedience to the injunctions of the Holy Prophet, who laid great stress upon the reciting of the Qur'ān and the committing of it to memory. And these measures to guard the text of the Holy Qur'ān were in addition to writing. It may also be pointed out here that the gradual revelation of the Qur'ān afforded great facility in committing it to memory. The interval between the revelation of two verses or two chapters afforded the Companions an opportunity to repeat it as often as they liked. The entire Qur'ān was revealed in the long period of twenty-three years, and if Muslim boys of the age of ten or twelve years can even now commit the whole Qur'ān to memory within one or two years, the Arab possessors of wonderfully retentive memories, to whom the importance of the Qur'ān was far greater than to any Muslim of a later age, would not find it difficult to memorize it within the long period of twenty-three years, especially when it was given to them gradually.

7.3: ARRANGEMENT OF VERSES AND CHAPTERS WAS THE PROPHET'S OWN WORK

The Holy Qur'ān was revealed piecemeal during a long period extending over twenty-three years. Some of the chapters were revealed complete, but the revelation of many others was fragmentary and extended over long periods. Now, the arrangement of chapters and verses in the copies of the Holy Qur'ān at present in the hands

of the Muslims does not follow the order of revelation. The important question before us, therefore, is whether the Holy Prophet himself arranged the verses and chapters in an order different from that of their revelation, and, if so, whether the present arrangement is the work of the Holy Prophet? In other words, was the Holy Qur'ān left by the Holy Prophet in the same condition, as regards the arrangement of its verses and chapters, as that in which we now find it, or is its present condition different from that in which the Holy Prophet left it?

Internal evidence about the arrangement.

That the arrangement of the verses and chapters of the Holy Qur'ān was effected by the Holy Prophet under the guidance of Divine revelation is shown in the first place by the Holy Qur'ān itself. There we read:

“Surely on Us rests the collecting of it and the reciting of it. So when We recite it, follow its recitation” (75:17, 18).

This is one of the very earliest revelations, showing that the collection of the Holy Qur'ān, that is, its gathering into one whole, with an arrangement of its various parts, was according to the Divine scheme to be brought about by the guidance of Divine revelation. Arrangement and collection were, therefore, as much the work of Divine revelation as the reading of a verse to the Holy Prophet, i.e., its revelation. In another chapter, revealed a little later, we have:

“And those who disbelieve say: Why has not the Qur'ān been revealed to him all at once? Thus, that We may strengthen thy heart thereby and We have arranged it well in arranging” (25:32).

The Qur'ān itself, therefore, makes it clear that its collection and arrangement were also brought about by Divine revelation. It should be borne in mind that the word *jam'* in 75:17 above (“collecting”) implies both *collection* and *arrangement*, since no collection could be brought about without an arrangement. These verses describe the arrangement and collection as a process different from the revelation of a verse to the Holy Prophet, thus showing that from the first it was meant that the verses and the chapters of the Holy Qur'ān should be arranged in an order different from that of their revelation. If the order in collection were to be the same as the order of the reading of the different verses to the Holy Prophet, i.e., the order of their revelation, collection and reading would not have been described as two different things.

Historical evidence as to arrangement.

History bears ample testimony to the truth of the above assertion made in the Holy Qur'ān, and we meet with the clearest proof in authentic and reliable reports that the Holy Prophet left at his death the complete Qur'ān with the same arrangement of the verses and chapters as we have now in every Arabic Qur'ān. We will consider the arrangement of verses and that of chapters separately, and in each enquiry we shall have to discuss the following points:

1. Was any arrangement followed by the Holy Prophet himself and by his Companions in his lifetime?
2. Was that arrangement different from the order in which the verses of the chapters were revealed?
3. Does the present arrangement differ from that followed by, or which existed in the lifetime of, the Holy Prophet?

That such a large book, treating of so many and such varied subjects, should have been committed to memory and regularly recited in and outside prayers, and taught by one man to another, without there being any settled arrangement of its parts, is a most preposterous proposition, but there is hardly a Christian critic of Islām who has not advanced it. The grounds for this assertion are the same in every case. Not the least regard is paid to historical evidence, and mere assertion that no arrangement is discoverable in the verses and chapters is made the basis on which the proposition rests. The following short paragraph from Muir's Introduction to his *Life of Muḥammad* is not only illustrative of the assertions of Christian critics in general, but it also shows how the author himself has evaded the historical evidence:

“We are not, however, to assume that the entire Qur’ān was at this period repeated in any fixed order. The present compilation, indeed, is held by the Muslims to follow the arrangement prescribed by Muḥammad; *and early traditions might appear to imply some known sequence.** But this cannot be admitted; for had any fixed order been observed or sanctioned by the Prophet, it would unquestionably have been preserved in the subsequent collection. Now the Qur’ān, as handed down to our time, follows in the disposition of its several parts no intelligible arrangement whatever, either of subject or time; and it is inconceivable that Muḥammad should have enjoined its recital invariably in this order. We must even doubt whether the number of suras, or chapters, was determined by Muḥammad as we now have them. The internal sequence at any rate of the contents of the several suras cannot, in most cases, have been that intended by the Prophet”.

Some of the footnotes given under this paragraph show the struggle in the writer's mind between historical facts and religious prejudice. Thus, while denying the existence of any fixed order in the Qur’ān in the lifetime of the Holy Prophet, Muir had to admit that “We read of certain Companions who could repeat the whole Qur’ān in a given time, which might be held to imply some usual connection of the parts”. In another footnote it is admitted that there were four or five persons who could repeat “with scrupulous accuracy” the whole of the Qur’ān, and “several others who could very nearly repeat the whole, before Muḥammad's death”. Again, while denying that even the number of *sūrah*s was determined by the Holy Prophet, he adds the following footnote:

“But there is reason to believe that the chief *suras*, including all passages in most common use, were fixed and known by name or other distinctive mark. Some are spoken of, in early and well-authenticated traditions, as having been so referred to by Muḥammad himself. Thus he recalled his fugitive followers at the discomfiture of Honein by shouting to them as ‘the men of the *sura Bacr*’ (i.e., Sura ii).

“Several persons are stated by tradition to have learnt by heart a *certain number of suras* in Muḥammad's lifetime. Thus ‘Abdullah bin Mas‘ūd learned seventy *suras* from the Prophet's own mouth, and Muḥammad on his deathbed repeated seventy *suras*, ‘among which were the seven long ones’. These traditions signify a recognized division of at least some part

*Italics are mine (MA).

of the revelation into *suras*, if not a usual order in repeating the *suras* themselves.

“The liturgical use of the *suras* by Muḥammad must, no doubt, have in some measure fixed their form, and probably also their sequence.”

In connection with the same subject it is said in another footnote that:

“the traditions just cited as to the number of *suras* which some of the Companions could repeat, and which Muḥammad himself repeated on his deathbed, also imply the existence of such *suras* in a complete and finished form”.

Thus almost every remark made in the paragraph quoted first is contradicted in the footnotes on the basis of historical facts met with in authentic reports. Though the statements in the footnotes are made reservedly, yet the contradictions are too clear to escape unnoticed by any careful reader, and the struggle in the writer’s mind can be easily discerned. In the text it is asserted that there was no fixed order or arrangement of the verses and chapters of the Holy Qur’ān, and historical evidence is produced in the footnotes showing that there was a connection. The text makes the allegation that even the *sūrah*s were not distinctly marked out by the Holy Prophet and their number was not determined by him, and the footnote brings forward historical testimony to the effect that there was a recognized division and that the form of the chapters was no doubt fixed. The reservations contained in such expressions as “some part” and “some measure” were only natural, considering the allegations in the text. It can easily be seen that if “seventy *suras*, including the seven long ones”, existed “in a complete and finished form”, as the footnote admits — and there is no evidence showing that the remaining forty-four short *sūrah*s, which were, no doubt, generally recited in prayers, did not exist in the same form — the presumption will be that all the *sūrah*s existed “in a complete and finished form”. This conclusion becomes clearer still, when it is borne in mind that the same writer has also admitted that there were several Companions who could repeat, not only seventy *sūrah*s, but the *whole Qur’ān*, and that too “with scrupulous accuracy”.

Without a known order of verses the Qur’ān could not be committed to memory.

The assertion that no arrangement was followed in the case of single verses revealed at different times is so absurd on the very face of it that it hardly requires a refutation. How was it possible for anybody to commit the Holy Qur’ān to memory, if there was no settled order in which the verses were read? What order did the different copies follow? Or was it that each copy of the Holy Qur’ān current at the time followed a different order? And every man who knew any portion of the Holy Qur’ān — and every one of the Companions knew some portion — followed a different arrangement? Does any evidence support these assertions? Or did each reciter follow a different order? What, again, was the order of the verses followed by those who led the public prayers? Is it conceivable that a book which was so widely committed to memory, and which was so frequently recited by thousands of men, existed in such an orderless state?

If there were no other evidence to show that the verses in the different chapters of the Holy Qur’ān followed some arrangement, the mere fact that the Holy Book was committed to memory by the Companions would be sufficient to establish that conclusion. There are many chapters containing more than a hundred verses each, and unless these were arranged in a settled order, no one could be said to have

committed to memory the whole of any chapter. Take the different permutations of only a hundred verses, and you will see that no two out of a hundred thousand men could have agreed upon one arrangement. In such a case there would have been not one Qur'ān, which the Companions could learn from each other, but everybody would have his own Qur'ān, and no one would be certain of the correctness of what his brother recited. Moreover, we learn from authentic reports that when any person, while reciting a portion of the Holy Qur'ān from memory in prayers, made a mistake or left out a verse, someone of those who listened to him corrected the mistake or pointed out the particular verse. Now, this could not be done unless the same arrangement of verses was followed by all. In fact, it was simply impossible to commit the whole Qur'ān or any part of it to memory unless there was some arrangement to be followed.

Chronological order could not be observed.

Considerations such as the above clearly show that some arrangement of verses was necessarily followed. Was it the order of revelation? There is clear historical evidence that the Holy Prophet arranged the verses, not according to their chronological order, but according to matter. There were, no doubt, many chapters that were revealed complete, but there were others, particularly the longer ones, that were revealed by portions. Chronologically, verses of one chapter were followed by those of another, and hence in the arrangement of verses in chapters the chronological order could not be observed. The practice of the Holy Prophet in such cases is clearly stated in authentic reports. As 'Uthmān tells us, in a report already quoted: "It was customary with the Messenger of Allāh, when portions of different chapters were being revealed to him, that when any verse was revealed, he called one of the amanuenses and said to him, 'Write these verses in the chapter where such and such verses occur.'" From this it appears that the place and chapter for every verse were pointed out by the Holy Prophet himself. With such obviously conclusive testimony before him, no sensible person would deny that the work of the arrangement of the verses in every chapter was done by the Holy Prophet himself, and, as the Holy Qur'ān tells us, it was done under the guidance of Divine revelation, and the arrangement did not follow the chronological order of the revelation of verses.

No change was ever introduced by 'Uthmān or anybody else.

If the arrangement of verses was different from the order of their revelation, the next question that arises is, Was the arrangement different from the one upon which the whole Muslim world is now agreed? We must answer this question in the negative. The arrangement of the verses in the Qur'ān we have in our hands is not in accordance with the order of revelation; and hence, if there is no trace in the history of the Qur'ān of any change having been brought about in the arrangement of its verses at any time, the conclusion that the present arrangement is exactly the same as that followed by the Holy Prophet is absolutely certain and final. Now, it is admitted on all hands, and the truth of the fact has not been questioned by the most hostile critics of Islām, that there has not been the slightest change in any word or letter of the Qur'ān or in the arrangement of its verses or chapters since the time of 'Uthmān, the third Caliph. Our copies of the Qur'ān are admittedly exact copies, true and authentic in every way, of the copies made by 'Uthmān, and hence, to prove that the arrangement of verses and chapters at present is the same as that followed by the Holy Prophet, we have only to show that the collection made by

‘Uthmān followed the original arrangement. It can easily be seen that at the time of his making the collection ‘Uthmān had no motive for changing the fixed arrangement which up to that time was followed by the Companions of the Holy Prophet. That an arrangement different from the chronological order of revelation was followed by the Holy Prophet and that the same arrangement was followed by the Companions in the learning and teaching of the Holy Qur’ān, has already been shown. That that arrangement was changed by ‘Uthmān, there is not the slightest evidence to show. When ‘Uthmān began to make copies of the Qur’ān from Abū Bakr’s collection, thousands of the Companions of the Holy Prophet were still living, and no change in the arrangement of verses could have remained unnoticed. Moreover, the task of making the required copies was not in the charge of ‘Uthmān personally, but in that of several of the best-known Companions, reputed for their knowledge of the Qur’ān, and none of these can be shown to have had any motive for altering the arrangement of verses existing at the time. Nor is there the slightest trace in the historical record of the time that the arrangement was altered. No charge has ever been preferred against ‘Uthmān by any sect of Islām or any individual that he had changed the arrangement of the verses in the chapters of the Holy Qur’ān. In fact, the only charge against him is that he disallowed certain readings, and the nature of this charge I will describe later on. But of any alteration in the arrangement of verses there is absolutely no mention whatever in any report, authentic or unauthentic.

Positive evidence that the present arrangement is the Prophet’s arrangement.

Besides the negative proof cited above, which conclusively shows that at no time in the history of the Qur’ān was the arrangement of its verses altered in the slightest degree, there is positive evidence leading to the same conclusion. This evidence may be gathered from incidental remarks made in certain authentic reports. Bukhārī relates the following:

“The Holy Prophet said, ‘Whoever reads the last two verses of the chapter entitled *Baqarah* on any night, they are sufficient for him’ ” (B. 64:12).

This shows that the Holy Prophet himself followed an arrangement which he had made known to his Companions, and they all followed the same arrangement; for if such had not been the case, he could not have referred to two verses as the *last two verses* of a certain chapter. The report unmistakably proves that every verse had a known and fixed place in a chapter, which no reciter of the Qur’ān could change. In the second place, it shows that the verses with which the second chapter now ends were also the concluding verses of that chapter in the time of the Holy Prophet, and therefore the arrangement in the copies of the Qur’ān at present is the same as that followed by the Holy Prophet. In support of this, there is another report in which the concluding verses of the second chapter are identified with the 285th and 286th verses of that chapter as enumerated in the present Translation. According to another *ḥadīth*, the Holy Prophet told his followers to recite the “first ten verses” of the chapter entitled *The Cave* at the appearance of Antichrist (AD. 36:13). Had there been no arrangement of verses, the “first ten verses” would have been a meaningless phrase, because it would not have indicated any particular ten verses. The last ten verses of the same chapter are also mentioned in this connection according to another report (AD. 36:13). A third speaks of the last ten verses of *Āl ‘Imrān*, the third chapter, being recited by the Prophet when he got up for his *tahajjud* prayers

(B. 65: iii, 19). All these ḥadīth and numerous other similar ḥadīth show conclusively that the arrangement of verses in the chapters was the Prophet's own work. That this arrangement was the same as that followed now in the copies of the Holy Qur'ān is shown by the absence of any other arrangement in the whole Muslim world.

Arrangement of chapters was also the Prophet's own work.

Conclusive evidence that not only the verses but even the chapters were arranged by the Holy Prophet himself is afforded by the following ḥadīth reported by Anas:

“I was in the Thaqif embassy at the time of the Banī Thaqif's conversion to Islām. ... The Holy Prophet said to us, ‘My portion of the Holy Qur'ān has come to me unexpectedly, so I do not intend to go out, until I finish it’. Thereupon we questioned the Companions of the Holy Prophet, as to how they divided the Qur'ān into portions. They said: ‘We observe the following division into portions, three chapters and five chapters, and seven chapters, and nine chapters, and eleven chapters, and thirteen chapters, and all the remaining chapters beginning with Qāf, which are termed the *mufaṣṣal*’ ” (FB., vol. ix, p. 39).

There is good reason to believe the authenticity of this report. It divides the Holy Qur'ān into seven *manzils* or portions, each portion to be recited in one day, and the recital of the whole Qur'ān was thus finished in seven days. From other trustworthy ḥadīth already quoted we learn that the Holy Prophet enjoined his Companions not to finish the Holy Qur'ān in less than seven days; and the two reports, communicated through entirely different channels, corroborating as they do the testimony of each other, testify to each other's truth and authenticity. Moreover, they are both accepted by eminent collectors of Ḥadīth. Now, the ḥadīth quoted above shows clearly an arrangement of chapters, for the division into portions mentioned in this report is observed to this day by the whole Muslim world. The seven portions are called the seven *manzils*, or stages, and they include the same number of chapters as is mentioned in the ḥadīth. The seventh portion begins with the chapter entitled Qāf, as stated in the report, and the total number of chapters contained in the first six portions is forty-eight, as in the copies of the Qur'ān in our hands. It should be borne in mind that in our copies, Qāf is the fiftieth chapter, the difference arising from the fact that in the report quoted above the Fātiḥah, or the Opening Chapter, is not included. This report affords the clearest and most conclusive testimony that the arrangement of the chapters of the Holy Qur'ān was brought about by the Holy Prophet himself, like that of its verses, and their present arrangement does not differ in the least from the original.

It may perhaps be objected that such an arrangement was not possible, as the Qur'ān was not complete till the death of the Holy Prophet, and verses and chapters were constantly being revealed. It is quite true that the Qur'ān could not be said to be complete so long as the recipient of the Divine revelation lived, but this could not interfere with the arrangement of verses and chapters. The word “Qur'ān” signified the part of the Qur'ān that had been revealed. The report quoted above speaks of the conversion to Islām of the Banī Thaqif, which happened in the ninth year of the Hijrah, in which year the chapter entitled *The Immunity*, which is looked upon as the latest in chronological order, was revealed. Hence at the time of which the report speaks, almost the whole of the Qur'ān had been revealed, and the division into seven portions, which speaks of the number of chapters in each

portion, has in its favour the authority of the Holy Prophet himself. The verses that were revealed afterwards were put in their proper place in the chapters to which they belonged. Only one short *sūrah* entitled *The Help* (ch. 110) was revealed afterwards and it found its proper place in the arrangement of chapters, without interfering with the enumeration of the chapters as contained in the first six portions, as it is placed in the seventh portion, the number of chapters in which is not specified.

Tālīf Ibn Mas‘ūd.

As regards the suggestion that some of the Companions followed a different arrangement of chapters, it is simply a misconception. The best-known of these is what is known as the *Tālīf Ibn Mas‘ūd* or the Combination of Ibn Mas‘ūd. The fact is simply this that the Holy Prophet sometimes combined certain shorter chapters in his *tahajjud* prayers and Ibn Mas‘ūd had a particular liking for that combination. But it should be borne in mind that in prayers everybody was free, as every Muslim even now is free, to recite any portion of the Qur‘ān he liked. This freedom is expressly given in a ḥadīth which says that the recital of the *Fātiḥah* which is obligatory in every *rak‘ah* of the prayer may be followed by the recital of any other portion of the Qur‘ān which one chooses (AD. 2:134). Similarly, two or more chapters could be read in a single *rak‘ah*, and in some cases there were combinations of such chapters for recital in prayers. In his *tahajjud* prayers, for instance, the Holy Prophet used sometimes to recite twenty chapters, eighteen of which were termed the *mufaṣṣal*, or the shorter chapters towards the close of the Qur‘ān, beginning with *Qāf* (ch. 50) and two *Hā Mims*, or chapters commencing with *Hā Mim*. Thus in each *rak‘ah* two of these chapters were recited, the total number of *rak‘ahs* being ten. The Holy Prophet made a peculiar combination which has been preserved to us through Ibn Mas‘ūd, and accordingly it is known as the *Tālīf Ibn Mas‘ūd* or the Combination of Ibn Mas‘ūd. Now, this combination has nothing to do with the arrangement of chapters of the Qur‘ān, nor was it followed on all occasions. This peculiar combination was, in fact, preserved and mentioned only on account of peculiarity and departure from the original arrangement of chapters. Even in the public prayers the arrangement of chapters was not necessarily followed. On one occasion the Holy Prophet recited the fourth chapter in the first *rak‘ah* and the third in the second, and the incident has been preserved to us in a report only because a departure was made in this case from the recognized arrangement (FB., vol. ix, p. 36). Many other instances of the same kind are on record. It is related for instance that the Prophet used to recite the 32nd chapter in the first *rak‘ah* and the 76th chapter in the second *rak‘ah* in his morning prayers on Fridays (B. 11:10). Another ḥadīth shows that a person had a special liking for the 112th chapter of the Qur‘ān and he recited it in every *rak‘ah* of prayer, following it with any other chapter that he liked and the Prophet did not object to it (Tr. 43:11). The so-called *Tālīf Ibn Mas‘ūd* has therefore nothing to do with the arrangement of chapters in the Qur‘ān.

Ubayy and ‘Ali’s Collections.

Two other persons are named as having followed a different arrangement of chapters in the collection of the Qur‘ān, Ubayy ibn Ka‘b and ‘Ali. The case of the former may be disposed of at once, as there is no testimony worth the name which shows that Ubayy followed a different arrangement of chapters. The only thing stated about him is that he placed the fourth chapter before the third. If that was the only difference of arrangement, it is quite immaterial, and the error may, as in the case of Ibn Mas‘ūd, be due to the reason that the Holy Prophet himself once recited

the fourth chapter before the third in one of his prayers. As regards 'Alī, he is said to have collected the chapters in order of revelation, and there is a report stating that he did not rest after the Holy Prophet's death, until he had collected the Qur'ān, arranging its chapters in chronological order. The authenticity of this report has been questioned, for such a Qur'ān was never handed down to posterity, though 'Alī reigned as Caliph immediately after 'Uṭhmān. And according to one report 'Alī himself said that "the greatest of men as regards the collection of the Qur'ān is Abū Bakr; he is the first man who collected the Qur'ān" (FB., vol. ix, p. 10). Besides this, Ubayy and 'Alī were among the men under whose directions the copies of the Qur'ān were written in the time of 'Uṭhmān and this is conclusive testimony that they considered the present arrangement of chapters as the right one.

Why the ninth chapter does not commence with *Bismillāh*.

There is one ḥadīth more which may be mentioned in connection with the arrangement of chapters. Ibn 'Abbās says:

"I said to 'Uṭhmān, 'What led you to put *al-Anfāl* (the eighth chapter) in juxtaposition with *al-Barā'at* (the ninth chapter) and you did not write between them the *Bismillāh*, thus classing these two chapters with the seven long ones?' 'Uṭhmān said: 'It was customary with the Messenger of Allāh, when portions of different chapters were being revealed to him, that when any verse was revealed, he sent for one of his amanuenses and told him to write down those verses in the chapter where such and such verses occurred. Now *al-Anfāl* was one of the chapters revealed early at Madīnah, and *al-Barā'at* was one of the latest revealed chapters, and the subject-matter of these two chapters was identical. Therefore I believed that the latter chapter was a part of the former chapter, and the Holy Prophet died, and he did not distinctly say to us that it was a part' " (AD. 2:123; Tr. *Abwāb Tafṣir al-Qur'ān*, on *Sūrah* 9).

This report, far from ascribing the arrangement of chapters to the judgment of 'Uṭhmān, makes it clear that the arrangement of chapters was effected by none other than the Holy Prophet. It shows that, except in the case mentioned in the report, the Holy Prophet had "distinctly" told his Companions where a verse was to be placed in a chapter, or where a chapter was to be placed in the whole. It also shows that the arrangement was effected according to subject-matter by the Holy Prophet himself. In this particular case the Prophet did not distinctly state that the *Barā'at* was a continuation of the *Anfāl*, therefore the two were treated as two chapters, though the *Bismillāh*, not being revealed at the commencement of the *Barā'at*, the latter appeared to be a continuation of the preceding chapter. It only shows how scrupulous the Companions of the Prophet were in carrying out his directions.

7.4: ABŪ BAKR COLLECTED ORIGINAL WRITTEN MANUSCRIPTS OF THE QUR'ĀN

No written collection of the Qur'ān could be made while the Prophet was alive.

The primary work of the collection of the Holy Qur'ān, as shown above, was done by the Holy Prophet himself under the guidance of Divine revelation. But we have seen that such collection was needed only by those who wished to commit the whole of the Qur'ān to memory and that it was in reciting the whole that the arrangement of chapters was needed. Hence, though the whole Qur'ān existed in a

complete and arranged form in the memories of the Companions, yet there did not exist an authorized collection of it in writing. Every verse and every chapter was, no doubt, committed to writing as soon as it was revealed, but so long as the recipient of the Divine revelation lived, the whole could not be written in a single volume. At any time a verse might be revealed which it was necessary to place in the middle of a chapter, and hence the very circumstances of the case made the existence of a complete written volume impossible. Such a collection became, however, a necessity after the death of the Holy Prophet. It was also needed to facilitate reference to and circulation of the Holy Word, and to give it a more permanent form than was secured to it in being consigned to memory. Such was the object with which the collection of the Holy Qur'ān was taken in hand by Abū Bakr.

Need of a written collection first felt by 'Umar.

A reference to the report which describes the circumstances necessitating the collection of the Qur'ān in the time of Abū Bakr confirms the statement made above. The account is given by Zaid ibn Thābit. Soon after the death of the Holy Prophet, Abū Bakr had to send an expedition against Musailimah. A battle was fought at Yamāmah, in which great carnage occurred among the Muslims, and many of the *qurrā'** (reciters) of the Holy Qur'ān lost their lives. 'Umar apprehended great danger, if more reciters fell in some other battle. Straightaway he went to Abū Bakr and advised him to give immediate orders for the collection of the written portions of the Qur'ān into one volume. "A great number of the reciters of the Qur'ān have been slain in the battle of Yamāmah," he said, "and I fear that slaughter may again wax hot among the reciters of the Qur'ān in other fields of battle, and that much of the Qur'ān may thus be lost. In my opinion it is absolutely necessary that thou shouldst give immediate orders for the collection of the Qur'ān". "How can I do a thing," replied Abū Bakr, "which the Holy Prophet (peace and the blessings of Allāh be on him!) has not done?" "But," urged 'Umar, "that is the best course under the circumstances." Abū Bakr was convinced, after some discussion, and Zaid was sent for. "Thou wast wont to write the revelations of the Prophet. Search, therefore, for (the written portions of) the Qur'ān and collect it (into one volume)." The first impulse of Zaid was the same as that of Abū Bakr. "How canst thou do a thing," said he, "which the Holy Prophet (peace and the blessings of Allāh be on him!) has not done?" And so heavy did the task appear to him, that at that time he thought: "It would not have been more difficult for me, if I had been asked to remove a mountain". But at last he was prevailed upon, and began the search (B. 65: ix, 20).

Written collection was necessary to supplement its preservation in memory.

The report quoted above proves several points. Firstly, it shows that the whole of the Qur'ān was safe in the memories of the reciters who had learned it in the lifetime of the Holy Prophet. There was nothing to be feared so long as the reciters were safe, but, if they perished in battles, then, it was feared, certain portions of the Holy Qur'ān might be lost, because the manuscripts of different chapters and verses had not been up to that time collected in one place. Secondly, it appears from it that the collection of the Qur'ān undertaken in the time of Abū Bakr was meant only to supplement its preservation in memory. The apprehensions in the mind of 'Umar arose

*By the *qurrā'*, or reciters, are meant people who had committed the whole Qur'ān to memory.

because he feared that, as many reciters had perished in the battle of Yamāmah, many others might be lost in some other battle. Memory was a good repository, no doubt, but such a collection could at any time be entirely lost by the loss of those who retained the Holy Book in memory. Thirdly, the report proves that up to the time when Abū Bakr took in hand the collection of the written Qur'ān no portion of it had been lost, and that there were still many reciters who had it safe in their memories. To sum up, the report shows that the entire Qur'ān was safe in the memories of the reciters, and that 'Umar only desired to make a collection of the Qur'ān in writing in addition to the collection existing in the memories of the reciters.

We have now to explain what was meant by Abū Bakr when he said that he could not do a thing which had not been done by the Holy Prophet. 'Umar's question related, not to the mere collection of the Qur'ān, but to the collection of the Qur'ān in writing. The complete Qur'ān with a perfect arrangement of its chapters and verses existed in the safest of repositories, the memories of men, but the different writings containing different portions of the Qur'ān had never been collected together and arranged. 'Umar asked Abū Bakr to collect these writings, and this was what the Holy Prophet had not done, and therefore, in the first instance, Abū Bakr refused to do it. But 'Umar's case was based on strong and sound reasoning. The Prophet himself had done both works: he had every portion revealed to him reduced to writing and committed to memory. Abū Bakr was thus convinced of the truth and advisability of what 'Umar said.

Original manuscripts made in the Prophet's presence were to be collected.

Another point to be elucidated in the report quoted above is the statement of Zaid as to the great difficulty which he thought he was likely to experience in the performance of the task with which he was entrusted. Indeed, he thought that it would not have been more difficult for him if he had been asked to remove a mountain. What were his difficulties? A report narrated by Ibn Abī Dāwūd makes it clear:

“'Umar rose and declared that whoever had received anything directly from the Holy Prophet should bring it (to Zaid), and they (i.e., the Companions) used to write it upon papers and tablets and palm-stems in the lifetime of the Holy Prophet, and nothing was accepted from anybody until two witnesses bore testimony” (FB., vol. ix, p. 12).

The object of the collection undertaken by Abū Bakr was to gather together what had been written in the presence of the Holy Prophet. Zaid's collection was meant to secure the original writings, and this was the great difficulty to which Zaid alluded. A great portion of the Holy Qur'ān had been revealed at Makkah, and even the portion that was revealed at Madīnah was not wholly in the possession of Zaid. Zaid had to search writings made *in the presence of the Holy Prophet*. He was chosen for the task because he had written the greater portion of the revelation at Madīnah and was presumed to have all those copies safe in his custody. But the task before him was a very difficult one. He had to search all the original writings and then give them an arrangement in accordance with that of the verses and chapters as followed in the recitation of the entire Qur'ān from memory, in obedience to the directions given by the Holy Prophet. That these writings were safe cannot be doubted. Everything relating to Divine revelation was preserved with the utmost care. But the task was no doubt an arduous one, and required hard labour and diligent search; hence Zaid, with a true appreciation of the difficulties before him, said that it was equivalent to the removing of a mountain.

Abū Bakr's orders.

There are clear considerations showing that the service with which Zaid was entrusted was the collection and arrangement of the original manuscripts of the different verses and chapters made in the presence of the Holy Prophet. The object of Abū Bakr and 'Umar was not to have a volume of the Holy Qur'ān prepared by Zaid writing down the Holy Book as recited by the reciters, but to prepare a book by collecting the original writings. This is the reason that the word *collection* (Ar. *jam'*) is always used in connection with this task, not arrangement or compilation. Hence also the first direction of Abū Bakr to Zaid was to "search for the Qur'ān and collect it", and it is easy to see that a search had only to be made for writings. If the object of the new collection for which 'Umar contended were simply to reduce the Qur'ān to writing as recited by the *qurrā'*, sufficient accuracy could have been obtained by gathering together a few reciters, and Zaid had only to write out the Holy Qur'ān as dictated by them and approved by the Companions. But 'Umar's object and Abū Bakr's orders were to gather the original writings which had been written according to the directions of the Holy Prophet himself, and thus to make the accuracy of the text doubly certain.

Zaid made a complete search and collected the original manuscripts.

The report further tells us that Zaid actually followed this course; for, after being convinced that Abū Bakr and 'Umar were right, he thus describes what was done:

"Then I began to search for the Qur'ān, and to collect it from palm-stems and tablets of stone and the hearts of men, until I found the concluding verses of the chapter entitled *The Immunity* in the possession of Abū Khuzaimah Anṣārī, and I did not find them in the possession of anybody else" (B. 65: ix, 20).

This shows that Zaid had two things to do; to search for the writings and to collect them into a single volume. Now, collection required an arrangement of verses and chapters, for the writings themselves were found in the possession of different men, and they could give no clue to the arrangement that was to be followed. It was for the sake of arrangement that Zaid had to resort to the reciters, and it is to this that the words "hearts of men" refer in the report quoted above. In fact, without the help of reciters the collection of the writings in the form of a complete volume was not possible. It was for this reason that 'Umar urged that the collection should be commenced whilst a large number of reciters were still alive, and it is for this reason that Zaid mentions that in collecting the writings he had to resort to memory, or "the hearts of men", as he puts it. The words do not indicate that he sought for some chapters from writings and for others from memory, for if he could trust memory alone in the case of one part of the revelation, he had no need to search for writings for the rest, and the whole could have been easily written down from the dictation of the reciters.

Abū Bakr's collection in writing accorded with the Prophet's collection as preserved in memory.

The most important question with regard to the collection made under the orders of Abū Bakr is: Did it accord in every respect with the Qur'ān as stored and collected in the memories of the Companions, and as repeated and recited, publicly as well as privately, in the lifetime of the Holy Prophet? There is not the least reason to believe that it did not. In the first place, none of the compilers was

actuated by any motive to make any change in the text. The earnest desire of all those engaged in the task was to have a complete and faithful collection of what had been revealed to the Holy Prophet, and Zaid had only undertaken the task after a full appreciation of the difficulties. Secondly, the collection began only six months after the death of the Holy Prophet, while almost all of those who had heard the Qur'ān from his lips were still alive. The Qur'ān, as recited by the Holy Prophet, was still fresh in the memories of the Companions, and any tampering with the text could have been easily brought to notice. Thirdly, there were many among them who could repeat the whole of the Qur'ān from memory. There were others who knew large portions, and these were kept fresh in memory by constant recitation in and apart from prayers. It was impossible that any variation from the text as prevalent in the time of the Holy Prophet should have found its way into the collection in the presence of such men. Fourthly, there were many transcripts of the revelations current among the Companions. And since every verse was written at the time of its revelation, and copies of it were then made by the Companions, there were ample means of testing the accuracy of the collection of Zaid. These writings were in the possession of different Companions, and so they all had a chance to see for themselves that the collection made by Zaid was a faithful collection of the original writings. Moreover, the writings in the possession of one man could be compared with those in the possession of another, and thus, as in the case of recitation, there was no possibility of any error creeping into the text. Memory and writing thus corroborated the already unimpeachable testimony afforded by each. Fifthly, there is no mention at all in any report whatever that anything was left out of the collection made under the orders of Abū Bakr, or that anything had been added to it which was not considered to be part of the Divine revelation. As Muir says:

“We hear of no fragments, sentences, or words omitted by the compilers, nor of any that differed from the received edition. Any such would undoubtedly have been preserved and noticed in those traditional repositories which treasured up the minutest and most trivial acts and sayings of the Prophet.”

7.5: 'UṬHMĀN ORDERED FURTHER COPIES FROM ABŪ BAKR'S ORIGINAL COLLECTION

Circumstances which necessitated 'Uṭhmān's making further copies of the Qur'ān.

As shown above, there are strong and conclusive arguments showing that the collection made under the orders of Abū Bakr agreed in every way, in text as well as in arrangement, with the collection made under the direction of the Holy Prophet himself and preserved in memory by the reciters. The collection thus made remained, we are told, in the possession of Abū Bakr, and after his death in that of 'Umar. After the latter's death, the copy was transferred to the custody of Ḥafṣah, the daughter of 'Umar, and a widow of the Holy Prophet. Thus the collection made by the orders of Abū Bakr came down to the reign of 'Uṭhmān without any alteration in its text or arrangement. But some circumstances coming to the notice of 'Uṭhmān, he deemed it necessary to circulate official copies, transcribed by official scribes, and suppress all those made by private persons, either from the collection of Zaid or from other writings still prevalent among them.

The circumstances which made it necessary are thus described:

“Anas relates that there came to ‘Uthmān, Hudhaifah who had been fighting with the people of Syria in the conquest of Armenia and with the people of ‘Irāq in Azarbaijan, and who was alarmed at their variations in the modes of reading, and he said to ‘Uthmān: ‘O Commander of the Faithful, stop the people before they differ in the Holy Book as the Jews and the Christians differ in their Scriptures’. So ‘Uthmān sent word to Ḥafṣah asking her to send him the Qur’ān in her possession, so that they might make other copies of it and then send the original copy back to her. Thereupon Ḥafṣah sent the copy to ‘Uthmān, and he ordered Zaid ibn Thābit and ‘Abd Allāh ibn Zubair and Sa‘id ibn al-‘Āṣ and ‘Abd al-Rahmān ibn Hārith ibn Hishām, and they made copies from the original copy. ‘Uthmān also said to the three men who belonged to the Quraysh (Zaid only being a Madinite): ‘When you differ with Zaid in anything concerning the Qur’ān, then write it in the language of the Quraysh, for it is in their language that it was revealed’. They obeyed these instructions, and when they had made the required number of copies from the original copy, ‘Uthmān returned the original to Ḥafṣah and sent to every quarter one of the copies thus made, and ordered all other copies or leaves on which the Qur’ān was written to be burned” (B. 66:3).

The Caliph was told by one of his generals that there were variations in the modes of reading the Qur’ān in such distant parts of the kingdom as Syria and Armenia. No such differences are pointed out to have existed at Madīnah or Makkah, or anywhere within Arabia. It was only in newly converted countries, where Arabic was not spoken, that these differences were noticed. As to the nature of these differences, it is stated in clear words that they were only differences in *qirā’at*, or modes of *reading*. But it was feared that, if nothing was done to put a stop to the *slight* differences existing at that time, they might, after the lapse of a few generations, develop into serious ones. What the differences exactly were it is difficult to say, but a reference to earlier anecdotes casts some further light upon their nature. We are told in authentic *ḥadīth* that different modes of reading certain words were allowed by the Holy Prophet himself, and some Companions, unacquainted with the permission, at first severely took to task anybody whom they heard reading any word of the Holy Qur’ān in a different method. The reason for this permission was that people belonging to certain tribes could not pronounce certain words in the ordinary way. These people were allowed to read them in the manner in which they could easily pronounce them. This subject has been more fully discussed further on.

Unnecessary variations in readings were forbidden by ‘Umar before.

The permission to read any word in a different method was based on a necessity. Only those could avail themselves of this permission who, on account of their being accustomed from their very childhood to pronounce certain words in a certain manner, could not pronounce them in the pure dialect of the Quraysh. But when Islām spread beyond Arabia, the need to read certain words in a different method disappeared, for the foreigners could pronounce a word in the dialect of the Quraysh with the same facility as in any other dialect. Some people, however, still taught the Qur’ān adhering to certain readings which were not in accordance with the pure style of the Quraysh. Some of them may even have abused the permission and

favoured certain readings, though they had no need for them. This evil seems to have spread at Kūfah, and it was to this that Ḥudhāifah referred when he was alarmed at the variation in the readings. This conclusion is corroborated by an anecdote relating to a period earlier than the time of 'Uṭhmān. 'Umar was told that Ibn Mas'ūd read *'attā ḥīn* instead of *ḥattā ḥīn*, both meaning *till a time* (FB., vol. ix, p. 24). Now, in the dialect of the Hudhail and the Thaqīf, *ḥattā* was pronounced *'attā* (LL under *'attā*). Ibn Mas'ūd did not belong to either of these tribes, but he favoured a peculiar reading which had been permitted only because people belonging to certain tribes could not utter the word otherwise. When 'Umar was told that Ibn Mas'ūd taught *'attā* instead of *ḥattā*, the Caliph wrote to him that the Qur'ān was revealed in the language of the Quraish, and that he should not read it in the dialect of the Hudhail: "so teach it to the people in the language of the Quraish and not in that of the Hudhail" (FB., vol. ix, p. 24).

'Uṭhmān only followed 'Umar's action.

It was to put a stop once for all to the continuity of such variations that 'Uṭhmān ordered the burning of all private copies of the Qur'ān. The instructions which 'Uṭhmān gave to the syndicate of the scribes further supports this conclusion. To the members of the committee who belonged to the Quraish he gave the direction: "When you differ with Zaid in anything concerning the Qur'ān, then write it in the language of the Quraish, for it is in their language that it was revealed" (B. 66:3). This direction, we are told, was obeyed. 'Uṭhmān then went no further than 'Umar. Only the variations of readings became more pronounced in his time, and became the source of much evil, and he took a step which was calculated to wipe out once for all those variations which 'Umar also wanted to put a stop to. The significance of the differences alluded to in the above report is explained by another report, where the words are: "When you differ with Zaid in an *'arabiyyat* in the *'arabiyyāt* of the Qur'ān" (B. 66:2). The word *'arabiyyat* signifies the Arabic language. The word clearly implies that by *difference* in the report is meant difference in the method of pronouncing a word in different dialects. Zaid did not belong to the tribe of the Quraish, and hence, when there was a difference in the manner of reading or writing a word, the decision of the Quraish members was to be accepted. The only example of the difference alluded to has been preserved to us in the following anecdote: "And they differed on that occasion as to *tābūt* and *tābuh*. The Quraish members said that it was *tābūt*, and Zaid said that it was *tābuh*. The difference was reported to 'Uṭhmān, and he directed them to write it *tābūt*, adding that the Qur'ān was revealed in the dialect of the Quraish" (FB., vol. ix, p. 17). This anecdote shows that the differences were really of a very trivial nature, but even such trivial differences had to be removed.

The copies made under 'Uṭhmān's orders were faithful copies of Abū Bakr's collection.

Did the copies transcribed under the orders of 'Uṭhmān differ from the original collection made by Zaid in the time of Abū Bakr? The report tells us that, when variations of readings were brought to the notice of 'Uṭhmān, the only action that he took was to obtain the collection made in the time of Abū Bakr, and to have other copies transcribed from it for circulation. Thus copies of the Qur'ān transcribed under his orders were true and faithful copies of the collection of Abū Bakr, which, as we have seen, was in the custody of Ḥafṣah after the death of 'Umar. Zaid was one of the men who were now called upon to make fresh copies

from it. To remove any difference of dialect or variation in the mode of writing certain words that might possibly arise, ‘Uṭhmān gave the orders that the reading of the Quraiṣh should be adopted in preference to any other reading. But the only example of such variation that has been preserved to us in reports is that Zaid read a word as *tābuh* and the Quraiṣh read it as *tābūt*, there being a very slight difference as to the manner in which the final letter of the word was to be written, without there being the slightest change in significance; and such importance was given to this trifling difference that the matter was reported to ‘Uṭhmān for decision. Hence we have conclusive testimony in our hands showing that the copies of the Qur’ān made and circulated under the orders of ‘Uṭhmān were exact and faithful copies of the original collection of Zaid made in the time of Abū Bakr. Had there been any difference between the original and the copies made, it would no doubt have come to light in the long reign of ‘Uṭhmān or in that of ‘Alī, when Muslims had been divided into factions, and that copy was still in the possession of Ḥafṣah. The men who murdered the aged and venerable Caliph could not have failed to bring to light any difference that might have existed between the copy of Ḥafṣah and the copies made under his orders. But there is nothing on record to show that any such charge was brought against ‘Uṭhmān even by his murderers.

‘Uṭhmān’s action in burning private copies supported by all.

Had the action of ‘Uṭhmān in destroying all private copies of the Holy Qur’ān been arbitrary or unjustifiable, the Companions of the Holy Prophet would never have yielded to it. They, however, not only approved of his action, but also willingly carried out his orders. A request had come to him from distant Syria that he should take immediate steps to put a stop to variations in readings, and this he could not do except by issuing official copies of the Holy Qur’ān as collected by Abū Bakr and suppressing all private copies, which were perhaps not made with sufficient care and might have contained any variation of reading. Nor did ‘Uṭhmān take this step without consulting the Companions. ‘Alī is reported to have said:

“Do not say anything about ‘Uṭhmān but what is good, for he did not take the step with regard to the suppression of the private copies of the Qur’ān except after consultation with us. He spoke to us, saying, What do you think of this reading? I have been informed that some of them say to others, my reading is better than yours. This, I think, may amount to heresy. We asked him what steps he thought advisable to take in this matter. He replied that he thought it necessary to gather people on one reading. To this we all heartily agreed” (FB., vol. ix, p. 16).

Thus it was only after consultation with the general body of the Companions that ‘Uṭhmān took this step.

There are said to have been twelve members in the syndicate which superintended the transcription of the copies. Among these were Zaid, Sa‘id, Ubayy, Anas ibn Mālik, ‘Abd Allāh ibn ‘Abbās, and others. It appears that originally there were four members only, but that others were added later on, perhaps because a larger number of copies than that imagined at first was required. ‘Abd Allāh ibn Mas‘ūd was the only Companion noted for his knowledge of the Qur’ān, who was not included in the Committee, but his exclusion was not due to any prejudice against him, but to his residence at Kūfah, a considerable distance from Madinah. ‘Uṭhmān began his work after due consultation with the general body of the Companions, and they approved of his action after its completion. According to a report, Muṣ‘ab ibn Sa‘d said that he

met many Companions when 'Uṭhmān gave order for burning all private copies of the Qur'ān, and they were all pleased with it, and none of them took exception to it (FB., vol. ix, p. 18). In fact, 'Uṭhmān's apprehensions and those of the Companions, as the words of 'Alī reported above show, were not due so much to the existence of variations in readings as to the differences resulting from these variations.

The present Quranic Text is exactly as the Prophet left it.

The work of collecting the written manuscripts of the Qur'ān was thus carried out by Abū Bakr after the death of the Holy Prophet, and 'Uṭhmān did nothing but order the necessary number of copies to be made from Abū Bakr's collection. He acted after consultation with the Companions, securing the services of the most eminent men who were noted for their knowledge of the Qur'ān to carry out and superintend the work of the transcription. The copies made by his orders were recognized as true copies by the whole Muslim world. The bitterest foes of 'Uṭhmān, who cut off his head while he was reading the Qur'ān and who had the whole power in their hands, never charged him with having tampered with the Qur'ān, though ordering the burning of the copies of the Holy Book was one of their charges against him. Even during the reign of 'Alī, no one pointed out a word which had been omitted by 'Uṭhmān, and 'Alī is himself stated to have transcribed copies of the Qur'ān from the official copies circulated by 'Uṭhmān.

The purity of the text of the Qur'ān is thus conclusively demonstrated. The collection of Abū Bakr was a faithful reproduction of the revelation as reduced to writing in the presence of the Holy Prophet, and agreed every whit in text as well as in arrangement, with the Holy Qur'ān as preserved in the memories of the Companions; the copies circulated by 'Uṭhmān were true and faithful copies of Abū Bakr's collection, and these copies have admittedly remained unaltered through the thirteen centuries that have since elapsed.

7.6: DIFFERENCES OF READINGS

The significance of differences of readings.

Alleged differences of readings are said to interfere with the purity of the Quranic text in two ways. It is alleged that certain readings which had been permitted by the Holy Prophet were suppressed by 'Uṭhmān, and thus with their loss a portion of the original text was lost. Another objection is that the variety of readings existing at the present time makes it difficult to decide with any degree of certainty as to which is the original or the authentic reading. These objections really arise out of a misconception of the significance of the word "reading" when used with regard to the Quranic text, and out of confusion between the meanings of *ḥarf* and *qirā'at* when used to denote "reading", and accordingly, it is necessary to inquire first into the true nature of the differences of readings.

In the first place it should be borne in mind that the Arabic word used in the reports to denote *reading* is *ḥarf*. This word means "a dialect, an idiom or a mode of expression, peculiar to certain of the Arabs" (LL). It is this meaning which the word conveys in the reports speaking of the variety of readings, as Lane himself adds: "So in the saying of Muḥammad, *the Qur'ān has been revealed according to seven dialects*, of the dialects of the Arabs: or this means, according to seven modes or manners of reading: whence (you say) such a one reads in the manner of reading of Ibn Mas'ūd". These quotations would show that differences spoken of in certain reports were only those arising from the variations of the dialects, which necessitated

the reading or expressing of certain words in a different manner by various tribes.

Ḥadīth on differences of readings.

According to the Ḥadīth, the permission to read the Qur'ān in other dialects was granted when many of the Arabian tribes had embraced Islām, i.e., towards the close of the Holy Prophet's ministry. Conclusive testimony on this point is afforded by B. 66:5, according to which 'Umar was surprised by Hishām, who accepted Islām after the conquest of Makkah, reading certain words in a different manner. And it is a fact that more than nine-tenths of the Qur'ān had been revealed before the conquest of Makkah, and the whole of that was revealed in the language of the Quraiṣh. The differences of the readings were only such as were naturally necessitated by the influx into Islām of unlearned tribes, who spoke an idiom which was Arabic for all practical purposes, but which in the pronunciation of certain words differed slightly from the pure idiom of the Quraiṣh. Examples of these differences have already been given. The Quraiṣh say *ḥattā* (meaning *until*), while the Hudhail pronounce the same word as *'attā*, there being no difference in the significance of the two words. Other variations of the same kind are *ti'lamūn* instead of *ta'lamūn*, as the tribe of Asad read it; *yāsīn* instead of *āsīn* in 47:15; the reading of *hamzah* (one of the letters of the alphabet), by the Tamīm where the Quraiṣh did not read it; and so on (FB., vol. ix, p. 25).

In support of the above I may quote the following:

“The Holy Qur'ān was first revealed in the language of the Quraiṣh and such of the Arabs as were in their neighbourhood and spoke the chaste Arabic idiom; then it was permitted to the other Arab tribes to read it in their own idioms, to the use of which they were habituated from their childhood and they differed (from the pure idiom) in the pronunciation of certain words and the vowel-points. Therefore none of them was compelled to leave his own idiom for that of another, because of the difficulty which they would have experienced in doing so, and because of their great regard for their own idioms, so that they might easily understand the significance of what they read. All this was subject to the condition that there should be no change in the significance” (FB., vol. ix, p. 24).

Reports dealing with this subject point out the reason for which the permission was granted, and in each case we find the reason to be in accordance with what is stated above. For instance, according to one of the reports, the Holy Prophet asked the angel to “make it easy” for his people, showing that they experienced a difficulty in reading it otherwise (Ms. 6:13, *Faḍā'il al-Qur'ān*). According to another, he is made to say that his people “could not bear it” (Ms. 6:13) — in other words, all the Arab tribes could not read in one dialect. According to a third, he pleads for his people, saying that they were unlearned, and among them were the old woman and the old man, and the boy and the girl, and the man who had never learned to read a book (Tr. *Abwāb al-qirā'āt*). Hence they were permitted to read certain words according to their own dialects. We have also one report ending with the words, *therefore read it in the manner in which you find it easy to do so* (B. 66:5), which shows that the permission to read the Qur'ān in dialects other than that of the Quraiṣh was meant to afford facility to certain people.

To what extent the various dialects in which the recital of the Qur'ān was permitted differed from each other is not a question of much importance, but there seems to be no doubt, as many instances preserved in reports show, that the variations

were very slight and generally very unimportant. While holding this on the basis of historical evidence, so far as access can be had to it, we have no reason for denying that in certain cases a word of one dialect may have been allowed to be expressed by its equivalent in another dialect, where the latter dialect did not possess the original word. This is what is meant when it is said in certain reports that the expression of meaning by a synonymous word was allowed in certain cases. Such a case is exemplified in one report by the use of any of the words *ta'āli*, *halumma* and *aqbil*, all meaning "come". This is not an actual case of variation of reading in the Holy Qur'ān but the example is only given to show the nature of variation in such cases. Other variations of reading in these dialects were of a much more insignificant nature, and related to certain changes in vowel-points. Thus the meaning was in no case altered. There were differences in the utterance of certain words, but there was no difference at all in the significance conveyed.

Variations of reading never formed part of the Text.

It must be further borne in mind that the variations at no time formed a part of the text of the Holy Qur'ān, nor were they ever meant for permanent retention. The necessity which had given rise to them was of a purely local and temporary nature. They did not in any way alter the text of the Holy Qur'ān as it was originally revealed. The Holy Prophet himself never recited in his public prayers any portion of the Holy Qur'ān in any dialect other than that of the *Quraish*, for if he had done so, men like 'Umar and 'Ubayy, who said their daily prayers with the Holy Prophet, would not have found fault with dialectic variations, as they are reported to have done. The practice of the Holy Prophet, therefore, shows that the permission to use certain dialectic variations did not alter the original text of the Holy Qur'ān in the slightest degree. Another evidence that the Holy Prophet intended only the dialect of the *Quraish* to be retained for permanent use, and permitted the variations only for a temporary need, is to be met with in the circumstance that the writing of the Qur'ān, even after the permission as to dialectic variations, suffered no change.

No variation is met with in any copy of the Qur'ān.

We may now consider the second objection. It is alleged that the existence of certain readings, which are to be met with in certain *ḥadīth* and commentaries, makes it uncertain which is the original and the revealed text. Now, whatever may be the nature of the readings referred to above, the one consideration which settles the absolute purity of the text of the Holy Qur'ān is that no different text is met with in any copy of the Holy Qur'ān, anywhere in the world. During all the ages and in all countries, with all the differences, there has been only one text. Not a single one of the alleged various readings has ever replaced any word of the current text anywhere in the Muslim world. There are Muslim countries situated farthest off from each other, there are Muslims who have been separated from each other for long ages, there are Muslim sects bearing the utmost enmity towards each other, yet they have always followed the same text of the Holy Qur'ān, and not a single copy can be produced with a varying text. This certainly is not due to the exercise of any temporal authority for there has never been a single authority over the whole Muslim world. Moreover, if such authority could not or did not interfere with the recital of these readings, there is no reason to believe that it could or did interfere with their writing in the text. Therefore, if the men to whom those readings are attributed had given them the same value as the critics now give, they would certainly have introduced them into their private copies and replaced the text by

those readings. But there does not exist a single copy varying from the received edition in the slightest degree. I have dealt with this subject in a separate book, *The Collection and Arrangement of the Holy Qur'ān*, and for further information on the differences of readings, as also regarding certain allegations against the purity of the Quranic text, I would refer the reader to that volume.

I may, however, here add that, even if a certain person expressed views which were opposed to the collective testimony of all the Companions, it was the collective testimony that was to be accepted. 'Uthmān, as already shown, worked with the consent of the general body of the Companions. Even if it be admitted for the sake of argument that he suppressed anything, it could not have remained hidden after him. Even the men who murdered 'Uthmān did not interfere with the circulation of 'Uthmān's copy of the Holy Qur'ān, nor did they put into circulation a different edition or a new chapter or even a single new verse. They never pointed out that a single word in the Divine revelation had been changed by 'Uthmān. When 'Uthmān's power ceased to exist or when he himself was murdered in cold blood by the insurgents, what hindrance was there then to the circulation of parts which 'Uthmān might have suppressed? The end of 'Uthmān's reign would have seen the circulation of all those parts which, it is alleged, had been suppressed by him, and such parts would no doubt have then been embodied in the copies of the Qur'ān. But history shows no trace of any such happening. With all their differences, different men and different sects have always used one and the same copy of the Qur'ān.

There is only one Qur'ān in the whole Muslim world.

It is sometimes asserted that the *Shī'ahs* regard the Qur'ān as incomplete. The following remarks from Muir's *Life of Muḥammad*, which has raised and answered this question, will be a sufficient answer:

“Assuming, then, that we possess unchanged the text of 'Uthmān's recension, it remains to inquire whether the text was an honest reproduction of Zaid's, with the simple reconciliation of unimportant variations. There is the fullest ground for believing that it was so. No early or trustworthy tradition throws suspicions upon 'Uthmān of tampering with the Qur'ān in order to support his own claims. The *Shīahs*, indeed, of later times pretend that 'Uthmān left out certain *sūrah*s or passages which favoured 'Ali. But this is incredible. When 'Uthmān's edition was prepared, no open breach had taken place between the *Omeyyads* and the *Alyites*. The unity of Islam was still unthreatened. 'Ali's pretensions were as yet undeveloped. No sufficient object can, therefore, be assigned for the perpetration by 'Uthmān of an offence which Muslims would have regarded as one of the blackest dye. Again, at the time of the recension, there were still multitudes alive who had learnt the Qur'ān by heart as they had heard it originally delivered; and copies of any passages favouring 'Ali, if any such passages ever existed, must have been in the hands of his numerous adherents, both of which sources would have proved an effectual check upon any attempt at suppression. Further, the party of 'Ali, immediately on 'Uthmān's death, assumed an independent attitude, and raised him to the Caliphate. Is it conceivable that, when thus arrived at power, they would have tolerated a mutilated Qur'ān, mutilated expressly to destroy their leader's claim? Yet we find that they continued to use the same Qur'ān as their opponents and raised no shadow of an objection against it.”

To this I would add a few words from a Shi'ah commentator of the Holy Qur'ān, Mullā Muḥsin, who says in his *Tafsir Sāfi*:

“Certain men from among us and the Ḥaṣḥwiyah masses have reported that the Qur'ān has suffered loss and alteration. But the true belief of our friends is against this, and such is the belief of the vast majority. For the Qur'ān is a miracle of the Holy Prophet and the source of all knowledge relating to law and all religious injunctions, and the learned Muslims have taken the utmost pains for its protection, so that there is nothing relating to its vowel-points, its recital, its letters and its verses, which they do not know. With such strong measures of protection and such faithful preservation of the Holy Book (by the Muslims) it cannot be supposed that any alteration or loss could take place” (p. 14).

The learned author goes on to say:

“Surely the Qur'ān was collected and arranged in the lifetime of the Holy Prophet exactly as it is in our hands. This is inferred from the fact that the Qur'ān was even then recited and committed to memory as a whole, and there was a body of the Companions whose duty it was to commit it to memory. It was also recited and read out as a whole to the Holy Prophet (by the angel).”

Dr. Mingana's Leaves.

Before concluding this subject, I may make a few remarks about what Dr. Mingana considers a great discovery — *Leaves from three Ancient Qur'āns*. These are certain leaves, none of them being a complete copy of the Qur'ān or even a copy of any substantial portion of the Qur'ān, said to have been bought by Dr. Agnes Lewis from a commercial antiquary, containing three writings crossing each other, the oldest of these writings being some passages of the Qur'ān. When these passages were written and who wrote them are questions which Dr. Mingana has not answered. All statements to the effect that they are pre-‘Uṯmānic, or copies made from pre-‘Uṯmānic manuscripts, are simply conjectures, boldly put forward as “facts”. And what are the differences that are shown to exist? That certain words are written in a different style of writing; that there are some variants (three in all); that there are three omissions, *huwa*, *kāffah* and *mā-lakum* in three places, and that there is one addition, the word *Allāh*.

The bold assertion is made on this basis that ‘Uṯmān changed the text of the Qur'ān, while even a cursory glance at these “Leaves” shows them to be an additional proof that the text of the Holy Qur'ān is one and the same and has always remained the same, for these leaves do not show the omission, addition or variation of any verse or part of a verse, or any change in the order of chapters or in the order of the verses contained in a chapter, nor do they show that any verse was misplaced. Substantially, the portions of the Qur'ān as found in these manuscripts are the same as in the received text. If there are any differences, they are such as would necessarily arise in the transcription of copies by inexperienced hands. Mistakes would necessarily occur in making transcriptions from other copies and it was to guard against such mistakes that ‘Uṯmān ordered the official copies to be prepared, so that all copies made should be compared with them and mistakes arising in the transcription should thus be corrected. It is clear that the very few mistakes discovered in these *Leaves* are the mistakes of transcription by

inexperienced hands, as the text given by Dr. Mingana clearly shows; for instance

writing اعرض instead of اعرضن ; ضل instead of ضلل ;

ينالوا instead of ينلوا ; قرن instead of قران ;

بركنا instead of بركنا ; اذنا instead of اذنا .

and so on. These are clear mistakes of transcription, or perhaps sometimes a small vowel-point or part of a letter was obliterated by the rubbing-off process. It is rather amusing to find the purity of the text of the Holy Qur'an contested, on the basis of stray leaves, containing unknown and uncultured writing, once obliterated to give place to quite another writing. The alleged variations, it may be said without entering into details, are partly due to a slip of the pen of the scribe, partly to the rubbing-off of the vellum for a second writing, partly to cross super-impositions, and partly, perhaps, to doubtful reading on the part of Dr. Mingana.

Contents of the Holy Qur'ān

Ch. 1 — Al-Fātihah: THE OPENING.....	1
Part 1	1
Ch. 2 — Al-Baqarah: THE COW.....	6
1. Fundamental Principles of Islām	8
2. Lip-profession	11
3. Divine Unity	14
4. Greatness of Man	18
5. Israelite Prophecies fulfilled	23
6. Divine favours on Israel.....	25
7. Divine favours on Israel.....	30
8. Israelites' Degeneration	33
9. Grow in hard-heartedness	36
10. Violation of Covenant.....	40
11. Reject the Prophet	42
12. Enmity to the Prophet	46
13. Previous Scriptures abrogated	49
14. Perfect guidance only in Islām.....	53
15. Covenant with Abraham	56
16. Religion of Abraham	60
Part 2	63
17. Ka'bah — Spiritual Centre	63
18. Ka'bah — Spiritual Centre	67
19. Hard Trials establish Truth	69
20. Unity must prevail	72
21. Prohibited Foods	73
22. Retaliation and Bequests.....	75
23. Fasting.....	79
24. Fighting in Defence	84
25. The Pilgrimage.....	88
26. Trials and Tribulations.....	92
27. Miscellaneous Questions	95
28. Divorce.....	99
29. Divorce.....	102
30. Remarriage.....	105
31. Provision for Divorced Women and Widows	107
32. Fighting for Truth	110
33. Fighting for Truth	113
Part 3	114
34. No Compulsion in Religion	115
35. Dead Nations' Revival.....	117
36. Spending for Truth.....	121
37. Spending for Truth.....	123
38. Usury Prohibited	125
39. Contracts and Evidence	128
40. Muslims' Victory Sure.....	130
Ch. 3 — Āl 'Imrān: THE FAMILY OF AMRAN.....	132
1. Rule of Interpretation.....	134
2. Unity — Basis of all Religions	137
3. Kingdom granted to another People	141
4. Last Members of a Chosen Race	143
5. Birth and Ministry of Jesus	147
6. Jesus Cleared of False Charges	153
7. Controversy with Jews and Christians	155
8. Devices against Islām	157
9. Covenant of Prophets.....	160
Part 4	163
10. Ever-living testimony to Islām	163
11. Muslims exhorted to remain united	165
12. Jews' relations with Muslims	167
13. Battle of Uḥud.....	170
14. Success meant for Muslims	172
15. Perseverance in Sufferings.....	175
16. Causes of Misfortune in Uḥud Battle.....	176
17. Uḥud made a distinction	179
18. Uḥud — No Gain to Enemy	183
19. Carplings of People of Book.....	184
20. Ultimate Triumph of Faithful	187
Ch. 4 — Al-Nisā': THE WOMEN ..	190
1. Orphans' Guardians	192
2. Law of Inheritance	196
3. Treatment of Women.....	199
4. Women who may be married.....	201
Part 5	202
5. Women's Rights over their Earnings	203
6. Disagreement of Husband and Wife	205
7. Purification of Soul.....	208
8. Kingdom for Abraham's Descendants	211
9. Prophet must be obeyed.....	214
10. Believers must defend.....	217
11. Hypocrites' Attitude	218
12. How to deal with Hypocrites	221
13. Murderer of a Muslim.....	222
14. Muslims among enemy	224
15. Prayer when Fighting.....	225
16. Hypocrites are Dishonest	227

17. Secret Counsels of Hypocrites.....	228
18. Idolatry condemned.....	229
19. Equitable Dealings.....	231
20. Hypocrisy Condemned.....	233
21. End of Hypocrites.....	235
Part 6.....	236
22. Transgressions of the Jews.....	237
23. Previous Revelations Attest Qur'ān.....	240
24. Prophethood of Jesus.....	242
Ch. 5 — Al-Mā'idah: THE FOOD.....	244
1. Perfection of Religion in Islām.....	246
2. Duty of Uprightness.....	249
3. Christian Violation of Covenant.....	251
4. Israelites' Violation of Covenant.....	254
5. Cain and Abel.....	255
6. Punishment of Offenders.....	258
7. Qur'ān and Previous Scriptures.....	261
8. Relations with Enemies.....	264
9. The Mockers.....	266
10. Christian Deviation.....	268
11. Christian Nearness to Islām.....	271
Part 7.....	273
12. A Warning.....	274
13. Inviolability of Ka'bah.....	276
14. Some Directions for Muslims.....	278
15. Christian Love of this Life.....	280
16. False Doctrines introduced.....	282
Ch. 6 — Al-An'ām: THE CATTLE.....	285
1. Ultimate Triumph of Unity.....	287
2. Greatness of Divine Mercy.....	289
3. Polytheists' witness against self.....	290
4. Rejection of Truth.....	292
5. Consequences of Rejection.....	294
6. Reward of Believers.....	296
7. Divine Judgment.....	297
8. Divine Judgment.....	298
9. Abraham's Argument for Divine Unity.....	300
10. Prophets in Abraham's Line.....	303
11. Truth of Revelation.....	305
12. Ultimate Triumph of Truth.....	307
13. Gradual Progress.....	308
Part 8.....	310
14. Polytheists' Opposition.....	310
15. The Chief Opponents.....	313
16. Evils of Idolatry.....	315
17. Idolaters' Self-imposed Prohibitions.....	318
18. Prohibited Foods.....	319
19. Guiding Rules of Life.....	321
20. Goal for the Faithful.....	322

Ch. 7 — Al-A'rāf: THE ELEVATED PLACES.....	326
1. Opponents' Doom.....	328
2. Devil's Opposition to Man.....	329
3. Warning against Devil's Insinuations.....	332
4. Messengers to uplift Humanity.....	334
5. Acceptors of Message.....	336
6. Helplessness of Opponents.....	338
7. Righteous will prosper.....	339
8. Noah.....	342
9. Hūd.....	343
10. Šālīh and Lot.....	345
11. Šhu'aib.....	348
Part 9.....	349
12. Makkans warned.....	350
13. Moses sent to Pharaoh.....	351
14. Pharaoh summons Enchanters.....	353
15. Israelites' Persecution.....	355
16. Moses shows Signs.....	355
17. Moses receives Law.....	358
18. Israelites worship a calf.....	359
19. Torah and Prophet's Advent.....	361
20. Divine Favours on Israelites.....	363
21. Israelites' Transgressions.....	365
22. Divine Impress on Man.....	367
23. Coming of Doom.....	369
24. The Final Word.....	370
Ch. 8 — Al-Anfāl: VOLUNTARY GIFTS.....	374
1. The Battle of Badr.....	376
2. The Battle of Badr.....	379
3. The Way to Success.....	381
4. Muslims to be Guardians of the Sacred Mosque.....	383
5. Badr, a Sign of Prophet's Truth.....	385
Part 10.....	385
6. Success does not depend on Numbers.....	387
7. Enemy's Strength weakened.....	388
8. Peace to be secured by Strength.....	390
9. Muslims to meet Overwhelming Numbers.....	391
10. Relations of Muslim State with others.....	393
Ch. 9 — Al-Barā'at: THE IMMUNITY.....	395
1. Declaration of Immunity.....	397
2. Reasons for the Immunity.....	399
3. Idolaters' Service of the Sacred House.....	400
4. Islām will Triumph in Arabia.....	402
5. Islām will Triumph in World.....	404
6. The Tabūk Expedition.....	408

7. The Hypocrites.....	410	Ch. 13 — Al-Ra'd:	
8. The Hypocrites.....	413	THE THUNDER	499
9. The Hypocrites.....	415	1. Truth of Revelation.....	500
10. The Hypocrites.....	416	2. Fall and Rise of Nations.....	501
11. The Hypocrites.....	418	3. Good and Evil bear Reward.....	504
12. The Hypocrites.....	420	4. Revolution to be brought about by Qur'ān.....	505
Part 11	421	5. Opposition will fail.....	507
13. The Hypocrites.....	422	6. Steady Progress of Truth.....	509
14. The Faithful.....	425	Ch. 14 — Ibrāhim: ABRAHAM	511
15. What Faithful should do.....	428	1. Revelation dispels darkness.....	512
16. Prophet's Great Anxiety.....	429	2. Truth is rejected first.....	513
Ch. 10 — Yūnus: JONAH	431	3. Opposition is at last destroyed...514	
1. Truth of Revelation.....	432	4. Truth is Confirmed.....	516
2. Punishment of Rejection.....	434	5. Man's injustice in rejecting Truth.....	517
3. Merciful Dealing.....	436	6. Abraham's Prayer.....	518
4. Uniqueness of Divine Gifts.....	438	7. End of Opposition.....	520
5. Reprobates' Punishment.....	440	Ch. 15 — Al-Ĥijr: THE ROCK	523
6. Mercy takes Precedence of Punishment.....	442	1. The Qur'ān is guarded.....	524
7. Good News for Faithful.....	444	Part 14	524
8. Noah and Moses.....	445	2. Evil will be destroyed.....	525
9. End of Opposition to Moses.....	447	3. Devil's Opposition.....	527
10. Warning benefits the Heedful.....	449	4. Mercy for the Righteous — Abraham.....	529
11. Divine Judgment.....	451	5. Lot and Shu'aib.....	531
Ch. 11 — Hūd	453	6. Warning to Dwellers of Rock.....	532
1. A Warning.....	454	Ch. 16 — Al-Naḥl: THE BEE	535
Part 12	455	1. Revelation testified by Nature...536	
2. Truth of Revelation.....	456	2. Nature upholds Unity.....	537
3. History of Noah.....	458	3. Denial due to Ignorance.....	539
4. History of Noah.....	460	4. Wicked meet Disgrace.....	539
5. History of Hūd.....	463	5. Prophets raised to explain.....	541
6. History of Šāliḥ.....	465	6. Opponents' Doom.....	542
7. Abraham and Lot.....	466	7. Human Nature revolts against Polytheism.....	544
8. History of Shu'aib.....	469	8. Iniquity of Deniers.....	545
9. Iniquitous and Righteous.....	471	9. Parables showing Truth of Revelation.....	546
10. Believers comforted.....	474	10. Recipient of Revelation.....	548
Ch. 12 — Yūsuf: JOSEPH	477	11. Punishment withheld.....	549
1. Joseph's Vision.....	478	12. Prophets testify.....	551
2. Brothers' plot against Joseph.....	479	13. Revelation enjoins Good.....	552
3. Joseph's Firmness under Temptation.....	481	14. Qur'ān not a Forgery.....	554
4. Joseph is Imprisoned.....	483	15. Fate of Opponents.....	557
5. Joseph Preaches in Prison.....	484	16. Way to Greatness.....	558
6. Joseph interprets King's Vision	486	Part 15	561
7. Joseph cleared of Charges.....	487	Ch. 17 — Bani Isrā'il: THE ISRAELITES	561
Part 13	487	1. Israelites Punished Twice.....	563
8. Joseph helps his Brothers.....	488	2. Every deed has a consequence...565	
9. The Youngest Brother.....	490	3. Moral Precepts.....	567
10. Joseph discloses his Identity.....	492	4. Moral Precepts.....	569
11. Israel goes to Egypt.....	495	5. Disbelievers grow harder.....	570
12. Lesson for Opponents.....	497		

6. Punishment must follow	572	3. Believers are Triumphant.....	671
7. Devil's Opposition to the Righteous	575	4. Pilgrimage	672
8. Opposition to the Prophet	577	5. Sacrifices	673
9. Truth will prevail	579	6. Believers permitted to fight.....	675
10. Qur'ān — a unique Guidance	581	7. Opposition to the Prophet	677
11. Justice of Retribution	582	8. Faithful shall be established.....	679
12. Comparison with Moses	583	9. Divine mercy to men.....	680
Ch. 18 — Al-Kahf: THE CAVE.....	586	10. Polytheism will be uprooted	681
1. A Warning to Christians	587	Part 18	683
2. Dwellers in the Cave.....	589	Ch. 23 — Al-Mu'minūn:	
3. Dwellers in the Cave.....	591	THE BELIEVERS	683
4. Qur'ān as a Guidance.....	594	1. Success of the Faithful.....	684
5. A Parable.....	596	2. Noah.....	686
6. Guilty are judged	598	3. Prophets after Noah	687
7. Their Helplessness	599	4. Higher Values of Life	690
8. Warning is disregarded	600	5. Polytheism is self-condemned	692
9. Moses' search of Knowledge.....	601	6. Regrets of the Wicked.....	694
10. Moses' search of Knowledge.....	603	Ch. 24 — Al-Nūr: THE LIGHT.....	697
Part 16	603	1. Law relating to Adultery	698
11. <u>Dhu-l-qarnain</u> and Gog and Magog	605	2. 'A'ishah's Slanderers.....	700
12. Christian Nations	611	3. Slanderers of Women.....	702
Ch. 19 — Maryam: MARY	613	4. Preventive Measures.....	703
1. Zacharias and John.....	614	5. Manifestation of Divine Light	707
2. Mary and Jesus.....	616	6. Manifestation of Divine Power	709
3. Abraham.....	620	7. Establishment of the Kingdom of Islām	711
4. Other Prophets are raised.....	621	8. Respect for Privacy	712
5. How Opponents dealt with	624	9. State matters take Precedence.....	714
6. False doctrine of Sonship.....	626	Ch. 25 — Al-Furqān: THE DISCRIMINATION	716
Ch. 20 — Ṭā Hā	629	1. A Warner for all Nations	717
1. Moses is called.....	630	2. Truth of Warning	719
2. Moses, Aaron go to Pharaoh.....	632	Part 19	720
3. Moses and the Enchanters.....	635	3. Day of Discrimination	720
4. Israelites worship Calf	638	4. Lesson in Fate of Former People	722
5. End of Calf-worship.....	640	5. A lesson from Nature	724
6. The Prophet's Opponents.....	642	6. The Transformation wrought.....	727
7. The Devil's misleading	643	Ch. 26 — Al-Shu'arā': THE POETS	730
8. Punishment is certain	645	1. The Prophet is consoled.....	731
Part 17	647	2. Moses called and sent to Pharaoh	732
Ch. 21 — Al-Anbiyā': THE PROPHETS.....	647	3. Moses and the Enchanters.....	734
1. Judgment approaches	648	4. Moses delivered, Pharaoh drowned	736
2. Truth triumphed always	649	5. History of Abraham	737
3. Truth of revelation	652	6. History of Noah	739
4. Allāh deals Mercifully	654	7. History of Hūd	740
5. Abraham is Delivered	655	8. History of Ṣāliḥ.....	742
6. Allāh always delivers Prophets.....	658	9. History of Lot	743
7. Righteous will inherit land.....	662	10. History of Shu'aib.....	744
Ch. 22 — Al-Ḥajj: THE PILGRIMAGE.....	666	11. Prophet's Opponents warned.....	746
1. The Judgment.....	667		
2. Certainty of Divine Help.....	669		

Ch. 27 — Al-Naml: THE NAML750	Ch. 33 — Al-Aḥzāb:
1. Reference to Moses' History751	THE ALLIES823
2. History of Solomon.....753	1. Spiritual and Physical
3. History of Solomon.....756	Relationship824
4. Šālīḥ and Lot.....759	2. Allies' Attack on Madinah.....826
5. The Faithful will be exalted760	3. Allies' Flight: Quraizah
Part 20761	punished.....828
6. The Spiritual Resurrection.....762	4. Prophet's Domestic Simplicity ..831
7. Passing away of Opposition.....764	Part 22832
Ch. 28 — Al-Qaṣaṣ:	5. Prophet's Marriage with
THE NARRATIVE766	Zainab833
1. History of Moses.....767	6. Prophet's Marriages.....837
2. History of Moses.....769	7. Rules of Conduct in Domestic
3. History of Moses.....770	Relations841
4. History of Moses.....772	8. Spreading Evil Reports.....843
5. A Prophet like Moses.....774	9. Exhortation to the Faithful.....844
6. Truth of Revelation.....776	Ch. 34 — Al-Saba': THE SABA'846
7. Opponents shall be brought	1. Judgment is certain847
low778	2. Favours followed by
8. Korah's wealth ruins him.....780	Retribution848
9. The Prophet will return to	3. A Victory for Muslims.....851
Makkah782	4. Leaders of Evil.....853
Ch. 29 — Al-'Ankabūt:	5. Wealth stands not for
THE SPIDER784	Greatness.....854
1. Trials purify785	6. Truth will prosper855
2. Noah and Abraham787	Ch. 35 — Al-Fāṭir:
3. Abraham and Lot788	THE ORIGINATOR857
4. Opposition to Truth ever a	1. Divine Favours.....857
Failure790	2. Truth will prevail859
Part 21792	3. A New Generation will be
5. Qur'ān is a Purifier.....792	raised.....860
6. Warning and Consolation795	4. The Elect.....862
7. Triumph of the Faithful.....796	5. Punishment due to evil deeds.....864
Ch. 30 — Al-Rūm:	Ch. 36 — Yā Sin866
THE ROMANS798	1. Truth of the Qur'ān.....867
1. A Great Prophecy.....799	2. Confirmation of the Truth.....868
2. The two Parties801	Part 23869
3. Manifestation of Divine Power	3. Signs of the Truth871
in Nature802	4. Reward and Punishment873
4. Appeal to Human Nature803	5. The Resurrection.....875
5. A Transformation.....806	Ch. 37 — Al-Šaffāt: THOSE
6. Overthrow of Opposition.....808	RANGING IN RANKS877
Ch. 31 — Luqmān810	1. Unity will prevail.....877
1. Believers will be Successful811	2. The Judgment.....880
2. Luqmān's Advice to his Son.....812	3. Noah and Abraham884
3. Greatness of Divine Power813	4. Moses, Aaron, Elias and Lot.....887
4. The Doom comes.....815	5. Jonah and the Prophet's
Ch. 32 — Al-Sajdah:	Triumph888
THE ADORATION817	Ch. 38 — Šād893
1. Islām will be established.....817	1. The Enemy's Discomfiture894
2. Believers and Disbelievers	2. David's Enemies895
— a Comparison819	3. Solomon and his Enemies.....897
3. Dead Earth will receive Life.....821	4. Job — Triumph of Righteous ...899

5. Opposition to Prophets	903
Ch. 39 — Al-Zumar:	
THE COMPANIES	905
1. Obedience to Allāh	905
2. Believers and Disbelievers.....	907
3. A Perfect Guidance	909
Part 24	911
4. Rejectors will be abased	911
5. Punishment cannot be averted ..	912
6. Divine Mercy	914
7. The Final Judgment	915
8. Each Party meets its Desert	916
Ch. 40 — Al-Mu'min:	
THE BELIEVER	918
1. Protection of the Faithful	919
2. Failure of Opponents	920
3. A Warning in Moses' History.....	922
4. A Believer of Pharaoh's People ..	923
5. End of Pharaoh.....	925
6. Messengers Receive Divine Help.....	926
7. Power of Allāh	928
8. End of Opposition	929
9. End of Opposition	931
Ch. 41 — Hā Mīm	932
1. Invitation to Truth	932
2. The Warning	933
3. Man's Evidence	935
4. Believers strengthened.....	936
5. Effect of Revelation	937
6. Gradual Spread of Truth	939
Part 25	940
Ch. 42 — Al-Shūrā:	
THE COUNSEL	942
1. Divine mercy in giving warning ..	943
2. Judgment is given	944
3. Allāh's Dealing is Just	946
4. Believers should be Patient.....	949
5. Revelation guides aright	951
Ch. 43 — Zukhruf: GOLD	954
1. Revelation is a Divine Favour ..	955
2. Polytheism condemned	956
3. Allāh's Choice of a Prophet.....	958
4. Opposition to Truth is punished ..	959
5. Pharaoh's Opposition to Moses ..	960
6. Jesus as a Prophet	962
7. The Two Parties	963
Ch. 44 — Al-Dukhān:	
THE DROUGHT	967
1. Lighter Punishment followed by Severer	967
2. Good and Evil Rewarded.....	970
3. Good and Evil Rewarded.....	971
Ch. 45 — Al-Jāthiyah:	
THE KNEELING	973
1. Denial of Revelation	973
2. Truth of the Revelation	974
3. Denial of Judgment	976
4. The Doom	977
Part 26	979
Ch. 46 — Al-Ahqāf:	
THE SANDHILLS	979
1. Truth of Revelation	979
2. Witness of Truth	981
3. The Fate of 'Ād.....	983
4. A Warning.....	984
Ch. 47 — Muḥammad	986
1. Opponents will perish in War ..	987
2. Oppressors brought low	989
3. The Weak-hearted Ones.....	991
4. An Exhortation.....	992
Ch. 48 — Al-Fath:	
THE VICTORY	994
1. Ḥudaibiyah Truce — a Victory ..	995
2. The Defaulters.....	997
3. More Victories for Islām.....	999
4. Ultimate Triumph of Islām	1002
Ch. 49 — Al-Ḥujurāt:	
THE APARTMENTS ..	1004
1. Respect for the Prophet.....	1005
2. Muslim Brotherhood.....	1006
Ch. 50 — Qāf	1009
1. The Resurrection.....	1009
2. The Resurrection.....	1011
3. The Resurrection.....	1012
Ch. 51 — Al-Dhāriyāt:	
THE SCATTERERS	1015
1. Falsehood is doomed	1015
2. Fate of Previous Nations.....	1017
Part 27	1018
3. Judgment is sure	1019
Ch. 52 — Al-Ṭūr:	
THE MOUNTAIN	1021
1. Success of the Faithful.....	1021
2. Opponents are doomed	1025
Ch. 53 — Al-Najm: THE STAR ..	1028
1. Eminence attained by the Prophet	1028
2. Nothing avails against Truth....	1032
3. Allāh's Power manifested	1033
Ch. 54 — Al-Qamar:	
THE MOON	1036
1. Judgment to overtake	1036
2. <u>Thamūd</u> and Lot's People	1039

3. Pharaoh and the Prophet's Opponents	1041	1. Disbelievers Warned	1097
Ch. 55 — Al-Rahmān:		2. An Exhortation	1099
THE BENEFICENT	1043	Ch. 65 — Al-Talāq:	
1. Divine Beneficence	1043	THE DIVORCE	1101
2. Judgment of the Guilty	1046	1. Supplementary Divorce Rules	1101
3. Reward for the Righteous	1048	2. Makkah warned	1103
Ch. 56 — Al-Wāqi'ah:		Ch. 66 — Al-Tahrim:	
THE EVENT	1051	THE PROHIBITION	1105
1. Three Classes of Men	1051	1. Prophet's Domestic Relations	1106
2. The Guilty	1054	2. Progress of Faithful	1109
3. Judgment is Inevitable	1056	Part 29	1111
Ch. 57 — Al-Hadid: IRON	1058	Ch. 67 — Al-Mulk:	
1. Establishment of God's Kingdom	1059	THE KINGDOM	1111
2. Light and Life given by Prophet	1060	1. The Kingdom of God	1112
3. Truth shall be established	1062	2. The Disbelievers' Doom	1114
4. Double Reward for Believers	1065	Ch. 68 — Al-Qalam: THE PEN	1117
Part 28	1067	1. Not a Madman's Message	1118
Ch. 58 — Al-Mujādilah: THE PLEADING WOMAN	1067	2. A Reminder for Nations	1121
1. Safeguarding Women's Rights	1068	Ch. 69 — Al-Hāqqah:	
2. Secret Counsels condemned	1069	THE SURE TRUTH	1124
3. Guard against Internal Enemy	1071	1. The Doom	1124
Ch. 59 — Al-Hashr: THE BANISHMENT	1074	2. False Allegations refuted	1128
1. The Exiled Jews	1074	Ch. 70 — Al-Ma'ārij: THE WAYS OF ASCENT	1130
2. Hypocrites deceive Jews	1078	1. Certainty of the Punishment	1130
3. An Exhortation	1079	2. A New Nation to be raised	1133
Ch. 60 — Al-Mumtahānah: THE WOMAN WHO IS EXAMINED	1081	Ch. 71 — Nūh: NOAH	1135
1. Friendly Relations with Enemies	1082	1. Noah preaches	1135
2. Friendly Relations with non-Muslims	1083	2. Destruction of Transgressors	1137
Ch. 61 — Al-Şaff: THE RANKS	1086	Ch. 72 — Al-Jinn: THE JINN	1140
1. Triumph of Islām	1086	1. Foreign Believers	1140
2. Establish Truth by Sacrifices	1089	2. Protection of Revelation	1143
Ch. 62 — Al-Jumu'ah: THE CONGREGATION	1091	Ch. 73 — Al-Muzzammil: THE ONE COVERING HIMSELF UP	1145
1. Muslims chosen for Divine Favours	1091	1. Prophet enjoined to pray	1145
2. Friday Prayer	1093	2. Prayer enjoined on Muslims	1148
Ch. 63 — Al-Munāfiqūn: THE HYPOCRITES	1094	Ch. 74 — Al-Muddaththir: THE ONE WRAPPING HIMSELF UP	1149
1. The Hypocrites	1094	1. The Prophet enjoined to warn	1149
2. An Exhortation	1095	2. The Warning	1152
Ch. 64 — Al-Taghābun: THE MANIFESTATION OF LOSSES	1097	Ch. 75 — Al-Qiyāmah: THE RESURRECTION	1154
		1. Truth of the Resurrection	1154
		2. The Dead Rise	1157
		Ch. 76 — Al-Insān: THE MAN	1159
		1. Attainment of Perfection	1159
		2. Another Generation raised	1162

Ch. 77 — Al-Mursalāt: THOSE SENT FORTH	1164	Ch. 94 — Al-Inshirāh: THE EXPANSION	1223
1. Consequences of Rejection	1164	Ch. 95 — Al-Tin: THE FIG	1225
2. Consequences of Rejection	1167	Ch. 96 — Al-‘Alaq: THE CLOT	1227
Part 30	1169	Ch. 97 — Al-Qadr: THE MAJESTY	1230
Ch. 78 — Al-Naba’: THE ANNOUNCEMENT	1169	Ch. 98 — Al-Bayyinah: THE CLEAR EVIDENCE	1232
1. The Day of Decision	1169	Ch. 99 — Al-Zilzāl: THE SHAKING	1234
2. The Day of Decision	1171	Ch. 100 — Al-‘Ādiyāt: THE ASSAULTERS	1236
Ch. 79 — Al-Nāzi‘āt: THOSE WHO YEARN	1173	Ch. 101 — Al-Qāri‘ah: THE CALAMITY	1238
1. The Great Commotion	1173	Ch. 102 — Al-Takāthur: THE ABUNDANCE OF WEALTH	1240
2. The Great Calamity	1175	Ch. 103 — Al-‘Asr: THE TIME	1242
Ch. 80 — ‘Abasa: HE FROWNED	1178	Ch. 104 — Al-Humazah: THE SLANDERER	1243
Ch. 81 — Al-Takwir: THE FOLDING UP	1182	Ch. 105 — Al-Fil: THE ELEPHANT	1245
Ch. 82 — Al-Infīṭār: THE CLEAVING	1187	Ch. 106 — Al-Quraish: THE QURAISH	1247
Ch. 83 — Al-Taṭfif: DEFAULT IN DUTY	1190	Ch. 107 — Al-Mā‘ūn: ACTS OF KINDNESS	1249
Ch. 84 — Al-Inshiqāq: THE BURSTING ASUNDER	1194	Ch. 108 — Al-Kauthar: THE ABUNDANCE OF GOOD	1251
Ch. 85 — Al-Burūj: THE STARS	1197	Ch. 109 — Al-Kāfirūn: THE DISBELIEVERS	1253
Ch. 86 — Al-Ṭāriq: THE COMER BY NIGHT	1200	Ch. 110 — Al-Naṣr: THE HELP	1254
Ch. 87 — Al-A‘lā: THE MOST HIGH	1203	Ch. 111 — Al-Lahab: THE FLAME	1255
Ch. 88 — Al-Ghāshiyah: THE OVERWHELMING EVENT	1206	Ch. 112 — Al-Ikhlās: THE UNITY	1257
Ch. 89 — Al-Fajr: THE DAYBREAK	1208	Ch. 113 — Al-Falaq: THE DAWN	1258
Ch. 90 — Al-Balad: THE CITY	1212	Ch. 114 — Al-Nās: THE MEN	1260
Ch. 91 — Al-Shams: THE SUN	1215		
Ch. 92 — Al-Lail: THE NIGHT	1218		
Ch. 93 — Al-Ḍuḥā: THE BRIGHTNESS OF THE DAY	1220		



CHAPTER 1

Al-Fātiḥah: The Opening

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 7 verses)

The *Fātiḥah* or the *Opening* is known under various other names. It is spoken of as the *Seven Oft-repeated Verses* in the Qur'ān itself (15:87), because its seven verses are constantly repeated by every Muslim in his prayers. It is spoken of as the *Fātiḥat al-Kitāb* or the *Opening of the Book* in a saying of the Holy Prophet, in which it is said that “no prayer is complete without the recitation of *Fātiḥat al-Kitāb*” (B. 10:95). Hence it is also called *Sūrat al-Ṣalāt*, i.e. the *chapter of Prayer*, being essential to every prayer whether performed in congregation or in private. It is also called *Sūrat al-Du'ā*, i.e., the *chapter of Supplication*, because the entire chapter is a supplication or a prayer to the Great Master. It is also known as *Umm al-Kitāb*, i.e., *the Basis of the Book*, because it contains the whole of the Qur'ān as it were in a nutshell. Some of the other names given to this chapter are *the Praise, the Thanksgiving, the Foundation, the Treasure, the Whole, the Sufficient, the Healer and the Healing*.

Al-Fātiḥah contains seven verses in a single section, and was revealed at Makkah, being without doubt one of the earliest revelations. It is a fact that the *Fātiḥah* formed an essential part of the Muslim prayers from the earliest days when prayer was made obligatory, and there is a vast mass of evidence showing that this happened very early after the Prophet's Call. For not only is the fact referred to in the earliest revelations, such as the 73rd chapter, but there are also other historical incidents showing that prayer was observed by the earliest Muslim converts.

The chapter is headed by the words *Bi-smi-llāh al-Raḥmān al-Raḥīm*, which also head every one of the other 113 chapters of the Holy Qur'ān with the exception of one only, the ninth, while the same sentence occurs once in the middle of a chapter, viz., in 27:30, thus occurring 114 times in the Holy Qur'ān. The phrase has besides acquired such a wide usage among the Muslims that it is the first thing which a Muslim child learns, and in his everyday affairs the *Bismillāh* is the first word which a Muslim utters.

The *Bismillāh* is the quintessence of the chapter *Fātiḥah*, in the same manner as the latter is the quintessence of the Qur'ān itself. By commencing every important affair with the *Bismillāh*, the Muslim in fact shows in the midst of his everyday life affairs that the right attitude of the human mind towards the Great Mind of the universe is that it should always seek a support in the Mighty One Who is the Source of all strength; and Faith in God, thus, finds expression in the practical life of a Muslim in a manner unapproached anywhere else in the history of religion.

The *Fātiḥah* has a special importance as a prayer. Its oft-repeated seven verses constitute the prayer for guidance of every Muslim at least thirty-two times a day, and therefore it has a much greater importance for him than the Lord's prayer for a Christian. There is another difference, too. The latter is instructed to pray for the coming

of the kingdom of God, whereas the Muslim is instructed to seek for his right place in that kingdom, which had already come, the hint no doubt being that the coming of the Prophet was really the advent of the kingdom of God about whose approach Jesus preached to his followers (Mark 1:15). The prayer contained in this chapter is the sublimest of all the prayers that exist in any religion, and occupies the first place among all the prayers contained in the Qur'ān itself. A chorus of praise has gone forth for it from the greatest detractors of the Holy Qur'ān. The entire chapter is composed of seven verses, the first three of which speak of the four chief Divine attributes, viz., providence, beneficence, mercy and requital, thus giving expression to the grandeur and praise of the Divine Being, and the last three lay open before the Great Maker the earnest desire of man's soul to walk in righteousness without stumbling on either side, while the middle one is expressive of man's entire dependence on Allāh. The attributes referred to are those which disclose Allāh's all-encompassing beneficence and care, and His unbounded love for all of His creatures, and the ideal to which the soul is made to aspire is the highest to which man can rise, the path of righteousness, the path of grace, and the path in which there is no stumbling. Thus, on the one hand, the narrow views that the Divine Being was the Lord of a particular nation are swept off before the mention of His equal providence and equal love for all mankind, nay for all the creatures that exist in all the worlds, and, on the other, the soul is made to aspire to the great spiritual eminence to which arose those to whom Allāh was gracious, the prophets, the truthful, the faithful and the righteous (4:69). One would in vain turn over the pages of sacred books to find anything approaching the grand and sublime ideas contained in this chapter of the Holy Qur'ān.

As I have said, the *Fātiḥah* is the quintessence of the whole of the Qur'ān. For the Qur'ān is a book which declares the glory of Allāh and teaches the right way to man, and both these themes find full expression in the *Fātiḥah*. The fundamental principles of faith, the prime attributes of the Divine Being, which are the basis of all other attributes, the relation which ought to hold between man and his Creator, are all contained in their essence in the seven short sentences of which this wonderful chapter is made up. And to crown all, this chapter opens with the broadest possible conception of the Lordship of the Divine Being and the brotherhood of man, nay of the oneness of all creation, for the unity of the creation necessarily follows the unity of the Creator.

In ^a the name of Allāh, ^b the Beneficent, the Merciful. ^c	بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ۝
1 Praise be to Allāh, the Lord ^a of the worlds, ^b	الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝
2 The Beneficent, the Merciful,	الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ۝
3 Master ^a of the day of Requital. ^b	مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ ۝
4 Thee do we serve and Thee do we beseech for help. ^a	إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ ۝
5 Guide us on ^a the right path,	اهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ ۝
6 The path of those upon whom Thou hast bestowed favours, ^a	صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ
7 Not those upon whom wrath is brought down, nor those who go astray. ^a	لْمَعْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ ۝

a. I retain the ordinary translation of the participle *bā*, but I must warn the reader that the sense of this participle is not the same in Arabic as the sense of the word *in* in the equivalent phrase *in the name of God*. *In*, in the latter case, signifies *on account of*, whereas the *bā* in Arabic signifies *by*, or *through*, or, to be more exact, *with the assistance of*. The phrase is in fact equivalent to: *I seek the assistance of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful* (AH). Hence it is that a Muslim is required to begin every important affair with *Bismillāh*.

b. *Allāh*, according to the most correct of the opinions respecting it, is a proper name applied to *the Being Who exists necessarily by Himself, comprising all the attributes of perfection* (T-LL), the *al* being inseparable from it, not derived (Msb-LL). *Al-ilāh* is a different word, and *Allāh* is not a contraction of *al-ilāh*. The word *Allāh* is not applied to any being except the only true God, and comprises all the excellent names, and the Arabs never gave the name *Allāh* to any of their numerous idols. Hence, as being the proper name of the Divine Being and not having any equivalent in any other language, I have adopted the original word in this translation.

c. *Rahmān* and *Rahīm* are both derived from *rahmat*, signifying *tenderness requiring the exercise of beneficence* (R), and thus comprising the ideas of *love* and *mercy*. *Al-Rahmān* and *al-Rahīm* are both active participle nouns of different measures denoting intensiveness of significance, the former being of the measure of *fa'lan* and indicating the greatest preponderance of the quality of mercy, and the latter being of the measure of *fa'il* and being expressive of a constant repetition and manifestation of the attribute (AH). The Prophet is reported to have said: "*Al-Rahmān* is the Beneficent God Whose love and mercy are manifested in the creation of this world, and *al-Rahīm* is the Merciful God Whose love and mercy are manifested in the state that comes after" (AH), i.e. in the consequences of the deeds of men. Thus the former is expressive of the utmost degree of love and generosity, the latter of unbounded and constant favour and mercy. Lexicologists agree in holding that the former includes both the believer and the unbeliever for its objects, while the latter relates specially to the believer (LL). Hence I render *al-Rahmān* as meaning the *Beneficent*, because the idea of doing good is predominant in it, though I must admit that the English language lacks an equivalent of *al-Rahmān*.

1a. The Arabic word *Rabb* conveys not only the idea of *fostering, bringing-up, or nourishing* but also that of *regulating, completing and accomplishing* (T-LL), i.e., of the evolution of things from the crudest state to that of the highest perfection. According to R, *Rabb* signifies *the fostering of a thing in such a manner as to make it attain one condition after another until it reaches its goal of completion*. Hence *Rabb* is the Author of all existence, Who has not only given to the whole creation its means of nourishment but has also beforehand ordained for each a sphere of capacity and within that sphere provided the means by which it continues to attain gradually to its goal of perfection. By the use of the word *Rabb* the Holy Qur'ān thus hints at the law of evolution which is working in the universe. There is no single word in English carrying the significance of the word *Rabb* — *Nourisher unto perfection* would be nearest; but the word *Lord* has generally been adopted for the sake of brevity. *Rabb* or *Nourisher to perfection*, however, includes both the physical and spiritual sides so far as man is concerned, His Word being the spiritual nourishment through which man is brought to perfection.

1b. The word translated as *worlds* is *'ālamīn*, which is plural of *'ālam* (from the root *'ilm, to know*), indicating literally *that by means of which one knows a thing*, and hence it signifies *world or creation*, because by it the Creator is known. In a restricted sense it is applied to *any class or division of created beings or of mankind* (LL). Hence *'ālamīn* has been translated as “nations” in 2:47 and elsewhere. The all-comprehensiveness of the Lordship of Allāh in the very first words of the Qur'ān is quite in consonance with the cosmopolitan nature of the religion of Islām, which requires an admission of the truth of the prophets of all nations.

3a. English translations have usually adopted *King* as the translation of the word *Mālik*, which is not correct. *Mālik* and *malik* are two different words from the same root, the former signifying *master* and the latter *king*. According to the rule of forming derivations in Arabic, an additional letter (as the *alif* in *Mālik*) gives the meaning a greater intensity (AH), and hence a master is more than a king. The adoption of the word *mālik* or *master* is to show that Allāh is not guilty of injustice if He forgives His servants, because He is not a mere king or a mere judge, but more properly a Master.

3b. The word *yaum* is applied in the Holy Qur'ān to any period of time, from a moment (55:29) to fifty thousand years (70:4), and may therefore indicate an indefinitely small or indefinitely large space of time. According to LL, *yaum* is a *time*, whether *day or night, time absolutely*, whether *night or not, little or not*; also a *day*, meaning the period from the rising of the sun to its setting. According to R, the word *yaum* indicates a *period of time, whatever period it may be*, and this is the proper signification. As there are ample indications in the Qur'ān that the Divine law of requital is working every moment, and there is nothing to support the idea that it will not come into force before a particular day, the law of requital referred to in this verse is therefore a law which is constantly at work, the day of Judgment being the day of complete manifestation of it. *Master of the day of Requital* in fact stands for *Master of the law of Requital*, as that law is working every moment.

The word *dīn* means both *requital* and *religion*, being derived from *dāna, he recompensed, judged, obeyed* (LL). In describing God as Master of the day of Requital, the Holy Qur'ān lays stress, on the one hand, on the fact that the Divine law of requital of deeds is working every moment, and thus makes man feel the responsibility of what he does, and gives prominence, on the other, to the quality of forgiveness in Divine nature so that the law of requital is not like a rigid law of nature but like the dealing of a Master Who is essentially merciful, as already described. In speaking of the law of *requital* after the two great attributes of *beneficence* and *mercy*, the aim is to show that requital is as essential a Divine attribute to bring humanity to perfection as the attributes of *beneficence* and *mercy*. *Beneficence* is exercised towards the whole of humanity, *mercy* towards those who accept the Truth, and through requital are brought to perfection those who do not accept the Truth. Their punishment sometimes takes the form of distress and affliction in this life but it will receive a final shape on the day of Judgment. Both the afflictions of this life and the hell of the Hereafter are really remedial measures to exter-

minate spiritual diseases, and awaken spiritual life in man.

It may be further noted that God may also be said to be the Master of the day of Religion, in the sense that spiritual awakening will gradually be brought about in the world, so that ultimately the majority of people will recognize the truth of religion. The law of evolution is, in fact, working spiritually as it is working physically in this vast creation.

4a. The first three verses of this *sūrah* speak of the grandeur of God and the last three of the aspiration of man's soul to attain spiritual loftiness, while this, the middle verse, speaks of the relation of the spirit of man to the Divine Spirit. Here the way is pointed out through which man can attain to real greatness. It is through 'ibādat of God which means *obedience* (īb'at) combined with complete humility (*khudū'*) (R), and through *isti'ānat*, or seeking help ('aum) from God. The idea of 'ibādat (*service* or *worship*) in Islām is not a mere declaration of the glory of God, but the imbibing of Divine morals and receiving their impress through humble service to God; hence the prayer for Divine help.

5a. *Hidāyat* (guidance) means not only *showing the way* but also *leading one on the right way till one reaches the goal*. This is the significance here. Through Divine help man seeks to be guided in the right path until he reaches his goal of perfection. Man indeed stands in need of guidance and light from God in his everyday life affairs and is therefore taught to look for light in the right direction, for light from God. But he needs this light in a greater degree for attaining to the great spiritual goal. What that goal is, is stated in the next verse.

6a. Those upon whom favours are bestowed are according to I'Ab the four classes mentioned in 4:69, viz., the prophets, the truthful, the faithful and the righteous (AH). It is in the footsteps of these spiritual leaders of the world that the Muslim aspires to walk, the chief aim of his life thus being not only his own spiritual perfection but to try also, and lay down his very life, for the spiritual perfection of others. He thus also prays for the Divine favours which were vouchsafed to the righteous in the uprooting of evil and establishing good in the world. It further shows that according to the Holy Qur'ān the favours that were bestowed upon the prophets — the gift of Divine revelation being one of them — can still be bestowed upon the righteous who follow the right way. It should, however, be borne in mind that prophethood and revelation are two different things, because the gift of revelation was, according to the express teachings of the Holy Qur'ān, granted to others than prophets as well; as, for instance, to the mother of Moses (20:38) and to the disciples of Jesus Christ (5:111). This gift of revelation or being spoken to by God, according to most authentic ḥadīth, will be granted to the righteous among the Holy Prophet's followers — *there will be among them men to whom God will speak though they would not be prophets* (B. 62:6).

7a. The Muslims are warned here that even after receiving Divine favours they may incur Divine displeasure and go astray from the path which leads to the goal of perfection, and this is what the prayer of v. 7 aims at. The Holy Qur'ān speaks of the Jews as incurring Divine displeasure (2:61, 90; 3:112; 5:60) and it speaks of the Christians as having gone astray (5:77), and the Prophet is reported to have said: "Those upon whom wrath is brought down are the Jews and those who went astray are the Christians" (Tr. 44:2). Of course, the words are only explanatory and do not limit the significance of the original words used. The Jews afford an example of a people failing in righteous deeds, in carrying out the spirit of the doctrine while retaining the doctrine, and the Christians an example of a people corrupting the doctrine itself, and both these are the pitfalls of a people to whom the right direction has been pointed out. Again, the Jews and the Christians afford an example of the two extremes, the Jews rejecting Jesus, a prophet of God, as a liar, and doing their utmost to slay him, and the Christians raising a mortal prophet to the dignity of Godhead. The Muslims are thus taught a prayer that they may neither fail in good deeds while retaining the letter of the law, nor corrupt the doctrine, and that they may be kept on the middle path, avoiding either extreme.



Part 1

CHAPTER 2

Al-Baqarah: The Cow

(REVEALED AT MADĪNAH: 40 sections; 286 verses)

The name of this chapter is taken from the story narrated in vv. 67–71, regarding the slaughter of a *cow*. As this chapter deals chiefly with the Jews, and as cow-worship, as shown in footnotes 51*b* and 67*a*, was the particular form of idolatry which took a hold among the Jews, the importance of that incident seems to have been rightly estimated in giving this chapter the name that it bears.

This chapter deals mainly with the Jews and their contentions against Islām, and hence it is that much of the legislation, details of which necessarily differ from the Jewish law, and most of the Jewish objections to the prophethood of Muḥammad — peace and blessings of Allāh be on him! — are dealt with in this chapter. The chapter opens with a brief statement of the fundamental principles of Islām, and, after mentioning the consequences of their acceptance or rejection in the first section, and dealing with lip-profession in the second, draws an inference of the truth of those principles, and more particularly of Divine Unity, by referring to the work of God in nature, in the third. The fourth section proceeds to show that man is endowed with vast capabilities but needs Divine revelation for his perfection, and this is illustrated in the story of Adam. The fifth section speaks of the Israelites, who are told how the Qurʾān fulfils the prophecies met with in their books, and the next two sections are devoted to Divine favours to them and their stubbornness, being followed by three others which speak of their degeneration, their tendency to cow-worship, their hard-heartedness and their violation of covenants. The eleventh section speaks of their objections to the Holy Prophet, and the twelfth refers to their great enmity and to their plans against him. The thirteenth states that former scriptures are abrogated and a better and more advanced code is given in Islām, the religion of entire submission. The next section points out that partial good is met with in all religions, but it is only in Islām that religion attains to perfection. The fifteenth reminds the Israelites of the covenant with Abraham, which required the raising of a prophet from among the Ishmaelites, being followed by another dealing with the religion of the great patriarch. The subject of the Kaʿbah, the house built by Abraham, as the new *qiblah*, is thus introduced, and the next two sections, while declaring the Kaʿbah to be the new centre of spiritual activity, also give reasons for the change. The nineteenth warns the Muslims that they must undergo hard trials to establish the Truth; and that it will ultimately triumph, is made clear in the twentieth section. Certain minor differences with the Jewish law are then introduced as against the common principle of the doctrine of Unity, and thus the laws relating to foods, retaliation, bequests, fasting, fighting, pilgrimage, wine, gambling, orphans, marital obligations, divorce and widowhood are discussed

in the eleven sections that follow. The next two, the 32nd and the 33rd, make a reversion to the subject of fighting, which was necessary if the Muslims would escape national death, and illustrations are given from Israelite history. We are then told in the thirty-fourth section of the mighty power of Allāh to give life to the dead, and the Muslims are told that they should not use compulsion in the matter of religion, as their opponents had done. Two instances are then quoted in the following section, one from the history of Abraham and the other from Israelite history, showing how dead nations are raised to life. But national growth and prosperity, we are immediately told in the thirty-sixth and thirty-seventh sections, depend on acts of sacrifice, and every penny spent in the cause of truth yields seven hundredfold, and even much more, fruit. The Muslims, being thus promised abundance of wealth as the result of their sacrifices, are warned in the following section against usurious dealings which breed an inordinate love of wealth, for the amassing of wealth was not the goal of a Muslim's life. They are at the same time told, in the thirty-ninth section, to guard their property rights by the employment of writing in their transactions and securing evidence. In conclusion, they are taught a prayer for the ultimate triumph of the Truth. Thus we find no break in the continuity of the subject, and the change, whenever necessary, is introduced quite naturally.

There is a clear connection between this chapter and the last one. There in the concluding words is a prayer for being guided on the right path (1:5), while here that guidance is afforded in the opening words: "This book, there is no doubt in it, is a guide" (v. 2). But though this chapter follows the *Fātiḥah*, it is really the first chapter, because the *Fātiḥah* is placed at the head, being the essence of the whole of the Qur'ān. This affords very clear evidence of the wisdom displayed in the arrangement of the chapters of the Holy Book. For this chapter fittingly opens with a prelude as to the object which is aimed at in the revelation of the Holy Qur'ān, and contains in its very opening verses the fundamental principles of the Islamic religion, which are also in fact the fundamental principles which can form the basis of the natural religion of man. These principles are five in number, three of them containing theoretical ordinances or articles of belief and two containing practical ordinances or principles of action. The theoretical ordinances are a belief in the Unseen, i.e. Allāh, in Divine revelation to the Holy Prophet as well as to the prophets before him, and in the life to come, while on the practical side is mentioned prayer, which is the source from which springs true Divine love, and charity in its broadest sense. The result of the acceptance of these fundamental principles is mentioned in v. 5, being guidance in the right direction and success. Similarly, it is with a reiteration of the broad principles of the Islamic faith and with a prayer for the triumph of the Truth that the chapter ends, and the whole of the chapter is really an illustration of the truth of the principles enunciated in its beginning.

This chapter was revealed in Madīnah, and belongs to the earliest Madīnah revelations. The main portion of it belongs to the 1st and 2nd years of the Hijrah, but it also contains verses which were revealed later, some of them towards the close of the Prophet's life.

SECTION 1: Fundamental Principles of Islām

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 I, Allāh, am the best Knower.^a

الْم

2 This^a Book,^b there is no doubt in
it, is a guide to those who keep their
duty.^c

ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابُ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ هُدًى لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ

1a. The original words are *alif, lām, mim*. Translations of the Holy Qur’ān generally leave abbreviations, like the one occurring here, untranslated. The combinations of letters or single letters occurring at the commencement of several chapters, 29 in all, are called *muqatta’āt*, and according to the best received opinion these letters are abbreviations standing for words. The Arabs used similar letters in their verses. Abbreviations are known to all languages, the only peculiarity of their use in Arabic literature being that the letters carry different meanings in different places, and the meaning is decided in each case by the context. Such is the opinion of I’Ab (AH). Both he and IMsd agree in interpreting *alif, lām, mim*, occurring here as well as at the commencement of the 3rd, 29th, 30th, 31st and 32nd chapters of the Holy Qur’ān as meaning *I, Allāh, am the best Knower*, *alif* standing for *ana*, *lām* for *Allāh*, and *mim* for *a’lam* (AH, IJ), being respectively the first, the middle and the last letters of the words for which they stand. Others regard them as contractions for some Divine attribute. That they may also serve as the names of chapters is no ground for supposing that they carry no significance. The strange suggestion of Golius that *alif, lām, mim* stands for *amr-li-Muḥammad*, which is said to mean *at the command of Muḥammad*, is not only devoid of authority but is also grammatically incorrect. Rodwell’s statement, made in his comment, on the significance of the letter *nūn*, occurring in the beginning of chapter 68, that “the meaning of this, and of the similar symbols throughout the Qur’ān, was unknown to the Muhammadans themselves even in the first century”, is equally devoid of truth. The significance of these letters can in most cases be traced to the Companions of the Holy Prophet, and hence the suggestion that these were “private marks” or initial letters attached by their proprietor to the copies furnished to Zaid, when effecting his recension of the text under ‘*Uthmān*, is not even worthy of consideration. It is further opposed to the surest historical testimony, which proves beyond all doubt that these letters were recited as parts of the chapters in the time of the Prophet himself.

2a. Palmer translates the word *dhālika* as *that*, and thinks that its rendering as *this* is an error, but as LL says: “Like as a person held in mean estimation is indicated by *hādihā* which denotes a thing that is near, so, on account of its high degree of estimation a thing that is approved is indicated by *dhālika*, whereby one indicates a thing that is remote.”

2b. The Qur’ān is here called *al-Kitāb*, or *the Book*. The root word *kataba* means *he wrote* and also *he brought together* (LL) and *kitāb*, or *book*, is a writing which is complete in itself. Thus a letter may also be called a *kitāb*, and in this sense the word occurs in 27:28, 29. The application of the word *kitāb* to the Holy Qur’ān occurs in very early revelations, and the use of the word shows clearly that the Qur’ān was from the first meant to be a *complete book* and one that existed not only in the memory of men but also in visible characters on writing material, for otherwise it could not be called *al-Kitāb*.

2c, see next page.

3 Who believe in the Unseen^a and keep up prayer and spend out of what We have given them,^b

الَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْغَيْبِ وَيُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ
وَمِمَّا سَرَقْنَا لَهُمْ يَنْفِقُونَ ﴿٣﴾

4 And who believe in that which has been revealed to thee and that which was revealed before thee,^a and of the Hereafter^b they are sure.

وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ وَمَا
أُنزِلَ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ ۗ وَبِالْآخِرَةِ هُمْ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٤﴾

2c. I make a departure here from the rendering of the word *muttaqī*, which English translators generally render into *God-fearing* or *pious*. The root is *waqā*, and conveys the sense of *saving, guarding, or preserving* (LL). According to R, *wiqāyah* signifies the *guarding of a thing from that which harms or injures it*. The verb of which *muttaqī* is the nominative form is *ittaqa*, which means, *he preserved or guarded himself exceedingly*. “In the conventional language of the law”, according to LL, “*he preserved or guarded himself exceedingly from sin or what would harm him in the world to come.*” Hence the word *muttaqī* may properly be translated only as one who guards himself against evil, or one who is careful of, or has regard for, or keeps his duty. The Qur’ān is here described as affording guidance to those who keep their duty, because the sense of keeping his duty is innate in man, and everyone who has regard for duty is true to nature and true to himself. No guidance would benefit a man who has no regard for his duty. Adopting the alternative meaning, *those who guard against evil*, the significance is that guarding against evil or being saved from sin is the first stage in man’s spiritual advancement, and the Qur’ān lays down the principles by following which the higher stages of that advancement are attained.

3a. *Al-ghaib* is that *which is unseen or unperceivable by the ordinary senses*. According to R, the Unseen here stands for Allāh, a belief in Whose existence is the cardinal principle of religion. A belief in God is thus the first duty of man, the first requisite of spiritual advancement.

3b. *Ṣalāt* means *supplication or prayer*. In Islām prayer assumed a regularity and a form, and became an established institution of religion. The verb used to indicate the observance of *ṣalāt* is throughout the Holy Qur’ān *aqāma*, meaning *he kept a thing or an affair in the right state* (LL), and hence it is not the mere observance of the form that the Qur’ān requires, but the keeping of it in a right state, i.e. being true to the spirit of the prayer. The object of prayer is elsewhere clearly stated to be the purification of the heart (29:45). Spending out of what one has been given stands for *charity* in its broadest sense, or the doing of good to all creatures. This verse lays down the two prime duties of man, the two principles of action which are necessary for spiritual advancement, and these are prayer to God and service to humanity. After speaking of the cardinal principle of faith, a belief in God, the Holy Qur’ān now speaks of the two great principles of action to show how to translate faith into action.

4a. Of all the religions of the world Islām is the only one that laid down the broad basis of faith in all the prophets of the world, and the recognition of truth in all religions is its distinctive characteristic. The words *that which was revealed before thee* include revelations to all the nations of the world, for we are elsewhere told that “there is not a people but a warner has gone among them” (35:24). The Qur’ān does not, however, mention all the prophets by their names, for “of them are those We have mentioned to thee and of them are those We have not mentioned to thee” (40:78). It thus requires not only a belief in Divine revelation to the Prophet Muḥammad but

4b, see next page.

5 These are on a right course from their Lord and these it is that are successful.^a

أُولَٰئِكَ عَلَىٰ هُدًى مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٥﴾

6 Those who disbelieve — it being alike to them whether thou warn them or warn them not^a — they will not believe.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا سَوَاءٌ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَأَنذَرْتَهُمْ أَمْ لَمْ تُنذِرْهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٦﴾

7 Allāh has sealed their hearts and their hearing; and there is a covering on their eyes, and for them is a grievous chastisement.^a

خَتَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَعَلَىٰ سَمْعِهِمْ وَعَلَىٰ أَبْصَارِهِمْ غِشَاوَةٌ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٧﴾

a belief in Divine revelation to the whole of humanity, to all nations of the world. A Muslim is therefore one who believes in all the prophets of God, sent to any nation, whether their names are mentioned in the Holy Qur'ān or not. This is the fourth of the fundamental principles of Islām, the second among matters relating to faith. It shows that God has always been made known to man through Divine revelation, and that revelation is a universal fact.

4b. A belief in a life after death is the last of the five fundamental principles of Islām that are stated here, the third of the principles of faith. It is only this belief that can make the generality of men conscious of the responsibility of human actions. A life after death, according to Islām, implies a state of existence which begins with death, but a complete manifestation of which takes place later, when the fruits of the actions done in this life take their final shape. It should be borne in mind that a belief in Allāh and a belief in the Hereafter, being respectively the first and the last of the fundamental principles of Islām as mentioned here, often stand for a belief in all the fundamental principles of Islām, as in vv. 8, 62, etc. It is quite unwarranted to take *al-Ākhirat* as meaning *the message or revelation which is to come*. The Qur'ān knows of no message coming to humanity after it. It is the last message, religion having been made perfect by it (5:3). The *Ākhirat* of this verse is plainly spoken of as the Last Day in v. 8.

5a. Those who accept the three principles of faith, and the two principles of action, mentioned above, are declared to be successful. The word *muffliḥ* is the nominative form of *aflaḥa* which means *he attained to success*, and includes both the good of this life and the good of the Hereafter (T). The next two verses speak of those who disbelieve.

6a. The passage is parenthetical (AH), and should be translated as such. The ordinary rendering of the passage, which makes the parenthetical passage an enunciative one, makes the verse meaningless, for it would then run thus: "Those who disbelieve it is alike to them whether thou warn them or warn them not; they will not believe." Now this amounts to saying that no one who once disbelieves would ever believe, a statement which is absurd on the face of it. Treating the portion quoted above as parenthetical, the meaning is quite clear, viz., disbelievers of a particular type, i.e., those who pay no heed at all to the Prophet's warning, cannot benefit by his preaching.

7a. It should be noted that only those disbelievers are spoken of here who so hardened their hearts as not to pay any heed to the Prophet's preaching and warning, as clearly indicated in the previous verse; compare 7:179: "They have hearts wherewith they understand not, and they have eyes wherewith they see not, and they have ears wherewith they hear not. They are as cattle." Allāh is here spoken of as having sealed their hearts and ears because He made them taste the consequences of their heedlessness.

SECTION 2: Lip-profession

8 And there are some people who say: We believe in Allāh and the Last Day;^a and they are not believers.

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يَقُولُ آمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ
الْآخِرِ وَمَا هُمْ بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ⑧

9 They seek to deceive Allāh and those who believe, and they deceive only themselves and they perceive not.^a

يُخَادِعُونَ اللَّهَ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَمَا يُخَادِعُونَ
إِلَّا أَنفُسَهُمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ ⑨

10 In their hearts is a disease, so Allāh increased their disease, and for them is a painful chastisement because they lie.^a

فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَّرَضٌ فَزَادَهُمُ اللَّهُ مَرَضًا
وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ⑩ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْذِبُونَ ⑩

11 And when it is said to them, Make not mischief in the land, they say: We are but peacemakers.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ لَا تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ قَالُوا
إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ مُصْلِحُونَ ⑪

12 Now surely they are the mischief-makers, but they perceive not.^a

إِنَّمَا أَنعَمُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ لِيَتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَلَكِن لَّيَشْعُرُونَ ⑫

8a. Belief in Allāh and the Last Day is here equivalent to the profession of Islām; see 4b. After speaking of the two classes, the accepters and the rejecters of the Prophet's message, the Holy Qur'ān now speaks of a third class, the insincere people who accept the message only with their lips. The persons spoken of in this verse are the hypocrites, who were a source of constant trouble to the Prophet at Madinah. Before he came to that city, 'Abd Allāh ibn Ubayy was a person of note there, and he expected to become the leader. But the Prophet's advent and his recognition by all the communities of that city, as head of the state, robbed him of those dearly cherished hopes, and he along with his followers adopted an attitude of hypocrisy. The case of the hypocrites is dealt with at length here, in 3:149–181; 4:60–152; 9:38–127, and in the 63rd chapter, and occasionally elsewhere. But apart from the particular class of people spoken of here who were really enemies of Islām in the guise of believers, there are in every religion large numbers of people whose hearts are affected with a similar spiritual disease. Their acceptance of the Truth is only with the lips, and faith does not go deep down into their hearts. They are loud in their claims but when there is a question of carrying out the precepts of the faith or of making any sacrifice in its cause, they lag behind. These verses may as well apply to them.

9a. *Khāda'a* signifies *he strove, endeavoured or desired to deceive* him. One says this of a man when he has not attained his desire (LL). *Khāda'a* also indicates, when used concerning the Divine Being, *He requited to him his deceit* (T, LL); see 15a and 4:142a. *Khāda'a* also means *he forsook, he refrained* (LL).

10a. Compare 71:6, where Noah is made to say: "But my call has only made them flee the more", though the call was meant to bring them nearer to the truth. The disease here stands for the weakness of their hearts (AH), for they had not the courage to deny Islām openly, and this weakness only became the greater as the cause of Islām became more and more triumphant.

12a, see next page.

13 And when it is said to them, Believe as the people believe, they say: Shall we believe as the fools believe? Now surely they are the fools, but they know not.^a

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ آمِنُوا كَمَا آمَنَ النَّاسُ قَالُوا أَنُؤْمِنُ كَمَا آمَنَ السُّفَهَاءُ أَلَا إِنَّهُمْ هُمُ السُّفَهَاءُ وَلَكِن لَّا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

14 And when they meet those who believe, they say, We believe; and when they are alone with their devils,^a they say: Surely we are with you, we were only mocking.

وَإِذَا كَفَرُوا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا قَالُوا آمَنَّا وَإِذَا خَلَوْا إِلَىٰ شُيَاطِينِهِمْ قَالُوا إِنَّا مَعَكُمْ إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ مُسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

15 Allāh will pay them back their mockery,^a and He leaves them alone in their inordinacy, blindly wandering on.

اللَّهُ يَسْتَهْزِئُ بِهِمْ وَيَمُدُّهُمْ فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

16 These are they who buy error for guidance, so their bargain brings no gain, nor are they guided.^a

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرَوُا الضَّلٰةَ بِالْهُدٰى فَمَا رَبُّبِحَتْ تِجَارَتُهُمْ وَمَا كَانُوا مُهْتَدِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

12a. Their idea of making peace was only this, that they mixed with both parties, but they were really taking advantage of this opportunity to sow the seeds of dissension and mischief among the various parties. In fact, they were a constant source of mischief for whereas outwardly they were with the Muslims, they always plotted against them and gave help to their enemies.

13a. They called the Muslims fools because they were undergoing all kinds of sufferings and making sacrifices for the sake of the Truth. The hypocrites were under the impression that the Muslims would soon be wiped out of existence. They are told that Truth will prosper and the half-hearted ones are really the fools.

14a. By their *devils* are meant their *evil companions*, as plainly stated in v. 76: "And when they meet those who believe, they say, We believe; and when they are apart one with another they say." IMsd says that by *their devils* are meant *their leaders in unbelief* (I). Kf and Bd say that by their *devils* are meant *those men who made themselves like the devils in their insolence and rebellion*. In fact, the word *shaiṭān* (devil) signifies "every insolent or rebellious one from among the jinn and the men and the beasts" (R).

15a. According to LA, the more preferable explanation of the words *Allāhu yastahzi'u bi-him* is that *Allāh will requite them with punishment according to their mockery* and thus, it is added, the punishment of an evil is spoken of in the terms of an evil, as is laid down elsewhere: "And the recompense of evil is punishment (or evil) like it" (42:40). Another explanation is that given by Kf: "The meaning is the sending down of disgrace and contempt, for the object which a mocker has in view is to hold him whom he mocks in light estimation and to bring down contempt and disgrace upon him."

16a. They rejected the Truth and followed the error, thinking that this course would bring them worldly gain. They are told that they will have neither worldly gain nor guidance, and will be losers both temporally and spiritually.

17 Their parable is as the parable of one who kindles a fire,^a but when it illumines all around him, Allāh takes away their light,^b and leaves them in darkness — they cannot see.

مَثَلُهُمْ كَمَثَلِ الَّذِي اسْتَوْفَدَ نَارًا فَلَمَّا أَضَاءَتْ مَا حَوْلَهُ ذَهَبَ اللَّهُ بِنُورِهِمْ وَتَرَكَّهُمْ فِي ظُلْمَةٍ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

18 Deaf, dumb, (and) blind,^a so they return not:

صَمٌّ بكمُ عُمى فهم لا يرجعون ﴿١٨﴾

19 Or like abundant rain from the cloud^a in which is darkness, and thunder and lightning; they put their fingers into their ears because of the thunder-peal, for fear of death.^b And Allāh encompasses the disbelievers.

أَوْ كَصَيْبٍ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فِيهِ ظُلُمَةٌ وَرَعْدٌ وَبَرْقٌ يَجْعَلُونَ أَصَابِعَهُمْ فِي آذَانِهِمْ مِنَ الصَّوَاعِقِ حَذَرَ الْمَوْتِ وَاللَّهُ مُخِيبٌ بِالْكَافِرِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

20 The lightning almost takes away their sight. Whenever it shines on them they walk in it, and when it becomes dark to them they stand still. And if Allāh had pleased, He would have taken away their hearing and their sight. Surely Allāh is Possessor of power over all things.

يَكَادُ الْبَرْقُ يَحْطِفُ أَبْصَارَهُمْ كُلَّمَا أَضَاءَ لَهُمْ مَشَوْا فِيهِ وَإِذَا أَظْلَمَ عَلَيْهِمْ قَامُوا طَوَّأَتْ لَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لِلْكَافِرِينَ بِسْمِعِهِمْ وَأَبْصَارِهِمْ إِنْ لَمْ يُؤْتِ الْكَافِرِينَ قُدْرَةً ﴿٢٠﴾

17a. The kindler of the fire is the Holy Prophet, who kindled the torch of light. The opening words of a ḥadīth are: "My example is the example of a man who kindles a fire..." (B. 81:26). The personal pronouns used lend weight to this interpretation. The kindler of the fire and the illuminer is one, while those whose light is taken away are many. This interpretation of the parable is, moreover, in accordance with the next parable, where the rain is unanimously agreed upon as representing the Divine Revelation.

17b. The light of their eyes, which alone could make them take advantage of the light which was lit up by the Prophet, was taken away. The act of taking away the light is attributed to Allāh, as the remote cause of the disappearance of their sight.

18a. The description seems to apply to those spoken of in v. 6, and accordingly the first parable may apply to them instead of to the hypocrites; or it may apply to those hypocrites who persisted in the wrong course and refused to take any advantage of the light and guidance brought by the Prophet.

19a. *Samā'* is literally *the higher or the upper, or the highest or the uppermost part of anything*, and it means *the sky or the heaven, the clouds or a cloud* (T). It is a collective noun and is used both as singular and plural (LL).

19b. This is a parable showing the condition of the hypocrites and the weak-hearted ones. When difficulties and distresses befell the Muslims — when it became dark — the hypocrites and the weak-hearted stood still. They refused to keep company with the Muslims in the battles which the latter had to fight. When there was a flash of lightning, and a success followed — a success so great that it almost blinded them — they would walk on a little and seem to be keeping company with the Muslims. The same idea is

SECTION 3: Divine Unity

21 O men, serve your Lord Who created you and those before you, so that you may guard against evil,

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اعْبُدُوا رَبَّكُمُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ
وَالَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

22 Who made the earth a resting-place for you and the heaven a structure,^a and sends down rain from the clouds then brings forth with it fruits for your sustenance; so do not set up rivals to Allāh while you know.

الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ فِرَاشًا وَالسَّمَاءَ
بِنَاءً ۖ وَأَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجَ بِهِ
مِنَ الشَّجَرِ رِزْقًا لَكُمْ ۖ فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا
لِلَّهِ أَنْدَادًا ۗ أَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23 And if you are in doubt as to that which We have revealed to Our servant, then produce a chapter like it^a and call on your helpers besides Allāh if you are truthful.^b

وَأِنْ كُنْتُمْ فِي رَيْبٍ مِمَّا نَزَّلْنَا عَلَىٰ عَبْدِنَا
فَأْتُوا بِسُورَةٍ مِثْلِهِ ۚ وَادْعُوا شُهَدَاءَكُمْ
مَنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24 But if you do (it) not — and you can never do (it) — then be on your guard against the fire whose fuel is men and stones;^a it is prepared for the disbelievers.

إِنْ لَمْ تَفْعَلُوا وَلَنْ تَفْعَلُوا فَاتَّقُوا النَّارَ الَّتِي
وُجُودُهَا النَّاسُ وَالْحِجَارَةُ ۖ أُعِدَّتْ لِلْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

expressed in 22:11 in the following words: “And among men is he who serves Allāh, (standing) on the verge, so that if good befalls him he is satisfied therewith, but if a trial afflicts him he turns back headlong.” The difficulties and distresses which the Muslims experienced in the early days of Islām greatly obstructed its spread and held back many of the weak-hearted, who, under better circumstances, would have gladly joined its ranks.

22a. The word *binā'* signifies a *structure* (LL) in its widest sense, viz., *any production or piece of work consisting of parts joined together in some definite manner*. The heaven is here called a *structure* in reference to the order which prevails in heavenly bodies. But *binā'* is also used to signify *the roof or the ceiling of a house*, and as such it is used figuratively to indicate the vast blue overhead. Attention is thus drawn to the oneness of humanity, as if it were a single family living in one resting-place under one roof.

23a. A similar challenge is contained in 10:38, and in 11:13 doubters are challenged to produce ten chapters like it, while in 17:88, a very early revelation, the whole of mankind are declared to be unable to produce a book like the Qur'ān. Is it a question of mere style and diction? The Qur'ān itself does not say so, nor does any saying of the Holy Prophet. That the Qur'ān is a unique production of Arabic literature and has ever been regarded as the standard of the purity of that literature, goes without saying, but the chief characteristic of the Holy Book, in which no other book can claim equality with it, is the wonderful transformation which it accomplished, and it is to this characteristic that it lays claim in the very commencement when it says that this Book is a guide (2:2). That the transformation wrought by it is unparalleled in the history of the world is admitted on all hands, for if the Holy Prophet was the “most successful of all prophets

23b, 24a, see next page.

25 And give good news to those who believe and do good deeds, that for them are Gardens in which rivers flow.^a Whenever they are given a portion^b of the fruit thereof, they will say: This is what was given to us before; and they are given the like of it.^c And for them therein are pure companions^d and therein they will abide.

وَبَشِّرِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ أَنَّ لَهُمْ
جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ كُلَّمَا رَأَوْا قُرْوَ
مِنْهَا مِنْ شَرَابٍ رِزْقًا لَمْ يَأْتُوا هَذَا الَّذِي
رُزِقُوا مِنْ قَبْلُ وَأُتُوا بِهِ مُتَشَابِهًا وَلَهُمْ
فِيهَا أَزْوَاجٌ مُطَهَّرَةٌ وَهُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

and religious personalities” (En. Br. 11th ed., Art. *Koran*), this success was due to no other cause than the Qur’ān. Its injunctions swept off the most deep-rooted evils, like idolatry and drunkenness, so as to leave no trace of them in the Arabian peninsula, welded the warring elements of Arabian society into one nation, and made an ignorant people the foremost torchbearers of knowledge and science, and a politically down-trodden people the masters of the greatest empire of the world. Besides, every word of the Qur’ān gives expression to Divine majesty and glory in a manner which is not approached by any other sacred book. The challenge remains unanswered to this day.

23b. The word *shuhadā’*, translated as *helpers* or *leaders*, is the plural of *shahid*, meaning *one who gives information of what he has witnessed, or one who knows and declares what he knows, or one possessing much knowledge* (LL). *Shahid* also means an *imām* or a *leader*.

24a. The word *stones* stands for *al-ḥijārah*, the plural of *ḥajar*, meaning *stone*, so called because it resists by reason of its hardness; the verb *ḥajara* signifies *he prevented, hindered, forbade*, etc. (LL). By *stones* are here generally understood the idols which the Arabs worshipped, even unhewn stones being sometimes the objects of worship among them. But the word *ḥijārah* may bear another significance. According to LA, you say: “Such an one was assailed with the *ḥajar* of the earth,” when his assailant is a formidable man. And when Mu’āwiyah named ‘Amr ibn ‘Āṣ as one of the two umpires to decide the quarrel between himself and ‘Ali, Aḥnaf said to ‘Ali: “Thou hast had a *ḥajar* (exceedingly sagacious and crafty and politic man) made to be an assailant against thee” (LL). The reference in *ḥijārah* may, therefore, be to the leaders spoken of in the previous verse, while *nās* would stand for the common people.

25a. Gardens with rivers flowing in them is the ever-recurring description of a future life of the righteous that occurs in the Holy Qur’ān. Elsewhere, the pure word of faith is compared to a tree which gives its fruit in all seasons (14:24). Belief is thus like a seed cast into the ground, growing into a tree and bearing fruit when properly nurtured. The rivers represent the good deeds which are necessary to the growth of the seed. It should be borne in mind that the description of paradise as given in the Holy Qur’ān is expressly stated to be a parable: “A parable of the Garden which is promised to those who keep their duty” (13:35; 47:15). The righteous are spoken of as having gardens in the next life to show that they have made the seed of faith to grow into extensive gardens, and this is in reference to the vast development of their inner self or of the faculties which God has given them.

25b. *Rizq* (lit., *sustenance*) also signifies *ḥazz* or a *portion* (LL). The fruits of the life after death are the consequences of the deeds done in this life.

25c, 25d, see next page.

26 Surely Allāh disdains not to set forth any parable^a — a gnat or anything above that. Then as for those who believe, they know that it is the truth from their Lord; and as for those who disbelieve, they say: What is it that Allāh means by this parable? Many He leaves in error by it and many He leads aright by it. And He leaves in error by it only the transgressors,^b

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَسْتَعِجُ أَنْ يَضْرِبَ مَثَلًا مَّا بَعُوضَةً
فَمَا أَفْوَهًا ط فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ أٰمَنُوا فَيَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ
الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَيَقُولُونَ
مَاذَا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ بِهَذَا مَثَلًا يُضِلُّ بِهِ كَثِيرًا
وَيَهْدِي بِهِ كَثِيرًا ط وَنَابِضٌ بِهٖ إِلَّا الْفٰسِقِينَ

25c. The meaning seems to be that whenever the faithful are made to taste of a portion of the fruits of their good deeds in the life to come, they will find those fruits so much resembling the fruits which they tasted spiritually in this life that they will think that the same fruits are given to them again. Or the words may signify: *This is what was promised to us before. The like of it* may signify that the fruits of their deeds will be similar to those deeds.

25d. The *pure mates* or *companions* may be the believing wives of the faithful, as elsewhere we have: “They and their wives are in shades, reclining on raised couches” (36:56). But more probably these are among the blessings of the heavenly life to which men and women are equally entitled. The true nature of these blessings is pointed out elsewhere under the word *hūr* in 52:20a, but it may be remarked here that all the blessings of heavenly life are according to a saying of the Holy Prophet “*things which no eye has seen and no ear has heard, nor has it entered into the heart of man to conceive of them*” (B. 59:8). The words in which these blessings are depicted in the Holy Qur’ān, therefore, should not be taken literally.

26a. The parables to which reference is contained in these words are the parables speaking of the weakness of the false deities; see 29:41: “The parable of those who take guardians besides Allāh is as the parable of the spider that makes for itself a house, and surely the frailest of the houses is the spider’s house”; and 22:73: “O people, a parable is set forth, so listen to it. Surely those whom you call upon besides Allāh cannot create a fly though they should all gather for it. And if the fly carry off aught from them, they cannot take it back from it. Weak are (both) the invoker and the invoked.”

Instead of the spider and the fly, however, the gnat is mentioned here because the *ba’ūdāh*, or the *gnat*, is among the Arabs a proverbially weak creature, so that to express the utmost degree of weakness they say, *weaker than the gnat*.

26b. According to R, *iqḏāl* (ordinarily translated as *leading astray*) has a two-fold significance. It means *leading one astray* as well as *finding one as erring*; *aḏaltu ba’irī* means *I found that my camel had gone astray*. Another significance of the word *aḏalla* is *he adjudged or pronounced him to have gone astray*, as *aḏalla-nī ṣaḏīqī*, occurring in a verse, is explained as meaning *my friend pronounced me to be in error* (LL). It is said of the Prophet in a ḥadīth that he came to a people *fa-aḏalla-hum*, which does not mean that he led them astray but that he *found them to have gone astray* (N). The same authority quotes other instances of a similar use of the measure *if’āl*, as *aḥmadtu-hū* means, not *I praised him* but, *I found him praiseworthy*, and *abkhaltu-hū* means *I found him parsimonious* or *avaricious*. It is a plain fact that Allāh guides people or shows them the right way by sending His messengers, and therefore He could not be spoken of as leading them

27 Who break the covenant of Allāh after its confirmation^a and cut asunder what Allāh has ordered to be joined, and make mischief in the land. These it is that are the losers.

الَّذِينَ بَيَّضُوا وَجْهَهُمُ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ مِيثَاقِهِمْ
وَيَقْضُونَ مَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ أَنْ يُوصَلَ وَيُفْسِدُونَ
فِي الْأَرْضِ أُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾

28 How can you deny Allāh and you were without life and He gave you life? Again, He will cause you to die and again bring you to life, then you shall be brought back to Him.^a

كَيْفَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَكُنْتُمْ أَمْوَاتًا فَأَحْيَاكُمْ
ثُمَّ يَمِيتُكُمْ ثُمَّ يُحْيِيكُمْ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

29 He it is Who created for you all that is in the earth. And^a He directed Himself to the heaven, so He made them complete seven heavens;^b and He is Knower of all things.

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ لَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ جِجَعًا
ثُمَّ أَسْتَوَىٰ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَسَوَّاهُنَّ سَبْعَ
سَمَاوَاتٍ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٩﴾

astray. And the objects of *idhlāl* are always the *transgressors* as here, or the *wrong-doers* as in 14:27, or the *prodigal* as in 40:34. And again it is the devil that leads astray as in 28:15, or the transgressors as in 6:119, etc. Hence, when ascribed to God, the word *adalla* means *He pronounced him to be erring* or *He left him in error*.

27a. The covenant of Allāh referred to here is the evidence of His Unity to which human nature bears witness, as referred to in the next verse, and as stated in 7:172. The confirmation of this covenant is brought about by sending prophets. Cutting off what Allāh has ordered to be joined is the disregard of others' rights.

28a. The first part of the verse contains an argument of the existence of God Who gave life to man, and the second states that death on this earth is not the end of life but the beginning of another, an eternal and a far higher life.

29a. *Thumma* generally denotes *then* or *afterwards*, and it is a particle denoting *order* and *delay*, but there are many examples of its use in which it implies neither order nor delay. According to Akh and other authorities, *thumma* has often the meaning of *wāw*, i.e., *and* (LL). For the statement that the earth was made after the heavens, see 79:30.

29b. It is impossible to deal with the subject of the Quranic cosmogony within the limits of a footnote. But a few suggestions may be made here. In the first place, it should be noted that the word *sab'a*, which signifies the number *seven*, is also used in a vague manner, as meaning *seven*, or *more*, *several* or *many* (LL). According to LA, the Arabic equivalents of the numbers *seven*, *seventy*, and *seven hundred* are all used to indicate a large number by the Arabs: "The mention of *seven* and *seventy* and *seven hundred* is frequent in the Qur'ān and the sayings of the Holy Prophet, and the Arabs used them to signify a large number and multiplicity". Similarly Az explains the word *sab'ina*, meaning *seventy*, as occurring in 9:80, as being "used to signify a large number and multiplicity, not indicating exactness in number" (LA). Hence the seven heavens may signify a large number of heavens. Secondly, the significance of the word *samā'*, which means only what we see *above* us, should not be lost sight of. R makes the meaning very clear when he says: "Every *samā'*, i.e. *heaven*, is a heaven in relation to what is beneath it and an earth in relation to what is above it". Thirdly, in 65:12 it is affirmed that as there are seven heavens so there is a like number of earths, which corroborates

SECTION 4: Greatness of Man and Need for Revelation

30 And when thy Lord said to the angels,^a I am going to place a ruler^b in the earth, they said: Wilt Thou place in it such as make mischief in it and shed blood?^c And we celebrate

وَإِذْ قَالَ رَبُّكَ لِلْمَلٰئِكَةِ إِنِّي جَاعِلٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ خَلِيفَةً ۗ قَالُوا أَتَجْعَلُ فِيهَا مَنْ يُفْسِدُ فِيهَا وَيَسْفِكُ الدِّمَآءَ وَنَحْنُ نُسَبِّحُ بِحَمْدِكَ وَ

the conclusion drawn above. Fourthly, the seven heavens are on one occasion called the *seven ways* (23:17), and in this sense the orbit of a planet may be called its *heaven*. In fact, this interpretation makes the significance of 65:12 very clear, for each of the seven earths will thus have a heaven for it. The seven earths together with our earth would thus make up the eight major primary planets of the solar system. Or, the seven heavens may be taken to apply to the whole starry creation, and the reference may in this case be to the seven magnitudes of the stars which may be seen by the naked eye.

One point more may be noted here. The *samā'* or *the heaven* is plainly called *dukhān*, i.e. *smoke* or *vapour*, in 41:11.

30a. The Arabic word for angels is *malā'ikah*, which is the plural of *malak*. It is said to be derived, either from *malaka* which means *he controlled*, and refers to the angels' function of controlling the forces of nature on the physical side of life, or from *alk*, to *send*, the original being in this case *ma'lak*, contracted into *malak*, and refers to the angels' spiritual function of acting as intermediaries between God and man. Both root ideas thus contain a reference to the principal functions ascribed to the angels. The existence of such intermediaries has been recognized by righteous men in all ages and all countries.

It will also be seen, from what has been said above as to the functions of the angelic beings, that Allāh's saying to them is really the expression of an intention which is to be brought into execution. It is not a conversation, or a consultation with the angels; it is an expression of the Divine will to those intermediary beings who are entrusted by the Divine Being with the execution of it. It may also be added that by the angels here are meant the angels entrusted with this particular affair, not all the angels of the universe (IJ).

30b. This shows the high place that man was destined to hold in the whole of creation. The original word *khalifah* (from *khalafa*, meaning *he came after* or *succeeded another that had perished or died*), means primarily a *successor*, and hence the *supreme* or the *greatest ruler who supplies the place of him who has been before him* (T, LL). IMsd and I'Ab explain *khalifah* as meaning *one who judges among, or rules, the creatures of Allāh by His command* (IJ). What is stated here is an allegorical description of the preference of man above the whole of the creation on this earth, and then of the election of those righteous servants of Allāh from among men themselves who lead others into the right path. One of the significances suggested by the commentators is that the word *khalifah* here refers to the *children of Adam*, i.e., *the whole of mankind*. The correctness of this view is corroborated by the Qur'ān itself, which says, referring to the whole of mankind: "and He it is Who has made you successors in the land (or rulers in the earth)" (6:165), the word used for *rulers* being *khalā'if*, plural of *khalifah*. Hence the reference here seems to be to the whole of mankind. References to Adam are contained in 2:30–39 and in 3:59; 7:11–25; 15:28–44; 17:61–65; 18:50; 20:115–124 and 38:71–85.

30c. God declares His will to the angels, the controlling forces of nature, to create man who is meant to rule the forces of nature, and to whom, therefore, power to rule is to be delegated. Being entrusted with such great powers, man could use them rightly or wrongly, and it is to this fear of abuse of power that the angels give expression, they themselves being only executors of Divine will in which they have no choice. The concluding words of this verse show that God knew that man would abuse the power given to him, but He also knew that he would turn it to good use as well. The whole history of

Thy praise and extol Thy holiness.^d
He said: Surely I know what you
know not.

نَفَيْسُ لَكَ ۖ قَالَ إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

31 And He taught Adam^a all the
names,^b then presented them to the
angels; He said: Tell Me the names
of those if you are right.^c

وَعَلَّمَ آدَمَ الْأَسْمَاءَ كُلَّهَا ثُمَّ عَرَضَهُمْ عَلَى الْمَلَائِكَةِ
فَقَالَ أُنَبِّئُونِي بِأَسْمَاءِ هَؤُلَاءِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

32 They said: Glory be to Thee! we
have no knowledge but that which
Thou hast taught us. Surely Thou art
the Knowing, the Wise.

قَالُوا سُبْحَانَكَ لَا عِلْمَ لَنَا إِلَّا مَا عَلَّمْتَنَا إِنَّكَ
أَنْتَ الْعَلِيمُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٥٢﴾

33 He said: O Adam, inform them
of their names. So when he informed
them of their names, He said: Did I

قَالَ يَا آدَمُ أَنْبِئْهُمْ بِأَسْمَائِهِمْ ۖ فَلَمَّا أَنْبَأَهُمْ
بِأَسْمَائِهِمْ قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَكُمْ إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ غَيْبٍ

man is briefly written in this one verse. Man is the greatest killer on this earth but he also turns the gifts of God to the best use. The angels speak of the darker side of the picture of humanity, but to God was known the brighter side as well as the darker side of this picture. Hence the words, *I know what you know not*.

30d. While giving expression to the darker side of the picture of humanity, these intermediaries declare that this could not be the Divine purpose, for *God is free from all imperfections*, such being the significance of *tasbiḥ* (LL), generally rendered as *declaring the glory of God*.

31a. Adam is generally taken to be the proper name for the first man, but neither here nor anywhere else in the Holy Qur'ān is it affirmed that Adam was the first man or that there was no creation before him. On the other hand, great Muslim theologians have held that there were many Adams — thousands of Adams — before the great ancestor of mankind known by this name (RM). As the previous verse shows, the whole of humanity is spoken of here because the shedding of blood could not be the work of one man; the reference is to the shedding of the blood of man by man. Adam, therefore, though it may also be the name of a particular man, stands for man generally.

31b. Explaining *asmā'*, which literally signifies *names* (being plural of *ism*, meaning a *name*), Rz says: "He taught him the attributes of things and their descriptions and their characteristics, for the attributes of a thing are indicative of its nature". Teaching Adam the names therefore signifies the vast capability of man and the superiority of his knowledge to that of the angels. Or, the reference may be to the faculty of speech, which is the real source of the excellence of man above the whole of creation. To this the Holy Qur'ān refers elsewhere too: "He created man, taught him (the mode of) expression" (55:3, 4).

31c. Man's superiority to the angels is made clear here. The angels were not gifted with the knowledge which was given to man, and the gift of knowledge was the greatest gift of God. The form of dialogue is kept up to indicate eternal truths. Man might be a maker of mischief and a shedder of blood, but he possessed vast capability for knowledge, and hence the angels' estimate of man, which looked only to the darker side of the picture, was not a right estimate. Evil there might be in him, but the good was preponderant.

Note that *ṣidq* (lit., *truth*) sometimes signifies *ṣawāb*, or *that which is right*, as *kidh̄b* (lit., *falsehood*) sometimes signifies *khaṭa'*, i.e., *that which is wrong* (Rz).

not say to you that I know what is unseen in the heavens and the earth? And I know what you manifest and what you hide.^a

السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ وَأَعْلَمُ مَا تُبْدُونَ وَمَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34 And when We said to the angels, Be submissive to Adam,^a they submitted, but Iblis^b (did not).^c He refused and was proud, and he was one of the disbelievers.^d

وَرَدُّ قُلُوبِنَا إِلَىٰ سُبُطِهَا وَإِسْجَادَ الْإِنسَانِ فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ أَبَىٰ وَاسْتَكْبَرَ ۖ وَكَانَ مِنَ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

33a. “What you hide” refers to those great qualities in man which preponderate the evil in him, and which remain hidden until they are made manifest through the Divine gift of knowledge. The immense capability of man for progress remains hidden, while the evil of shedding blood is manifested in a very primary stage in his growth.

34a. *Sajada* is really synonymous with *khaḍ'a*, i.e., *he was lowly or submissive* (LL). In the Holy Qur'ān, the word is frequently used to signify simple submission. And you also say, *sajada la-hū*, meaning *he saluted him or he paid respect or honour to him* (LL).

What is the significance of the angels being submissive to Adam? In the first place, it must be remembered that Adam throughout this section stands for man generally; so submission is not limited to one particular man; it is to man generally. Secondly, it has already been shown that man has a superiority over the angels on account of his great gift of knowledge of things, the angels being the controlling powers of the forces of nature. By his knowledge man could harness the forces of nature and exercise control over them; in other words, the angels submitted to him.

34b. *Iblis* was not one of the angels: “He was of the jinn, so he transgressed” (18:50). In v. 36 he is called Satan. It should be borne in mind that *Iblis* and Satan (Ar. *shaiṭān*) refer to one and the same being. The word *Iblis* is used when the Evil one's evil is limited to himself, and Satan, when his evil affects others besides himself; or *Iblis* is the proud one, and Satan the deceiver. *Iblis* is derived from *balasa*, meaning *he despaired*, and *Shaiṭān* from *shatana*, meaning *he became distant or remote*. The same entity is thus mentioned under two different names; he is called *Iblis* because he despairs of the mercy of God and *Shaiṭān* because he allures others to do things which remove them further off from Divine mercy. *Iblis* therefore stands for the lower desires which keep man off from bowing before God and seeking His mercy, and Satan incites the low desires of man to lead others away from the path of rectitude.

What is the significance underlying the refusal of *Iblis* to submit to man? As shown in the last footnote, the angels' submission meant that man could control the forces of nature by his knowledge of things; he could conquer nature. But he himself was a part of nature, and he could not conquer his own evil desires. His advancement lay in two directions, the conquest of nature and the conquest of his own self. He could attain the first end by the power of knowledge with which he was gifted, but the higher end, the conquest of self, needed yet another act of Divine mercy, the sending of Divine Revelation; and this is explained in this story of Adam in v. 38.

34c. The thing excepted by means of *illā* (lit., *except*) is in some cases disunited in kind from that from which the exception is made, and the statement which follows *illā* is, therefore, a new statement altogether cut off from the first. Therefore instead of adopting the ordinary rendering, *with the exception of Iblis*, I adopt *but Iblis did not*.

34d, see next page

35 And We said: O Adam, dwell thou and thy wife in the garden,^a and eat from it a plenteous (food)^b whenever you wish, and approach not this tree,^c lest you be of the unjust.

وَقُلْنَا يَا آدَمُ اسْكُنْ أَنْتَ وَزَوْجُكَ الْجَنَّةَ
وَكُلَا مِنْهَا رَغَدًا حَيْثُ شِئْتُمَا وَلَا تَقْرَبَا
هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةَ فَتَكُونَا مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

36 But the devil made them slip from it,^a and caused them to depart from the state in which they were. And We said: Go forth,^b some of you are the enemies of others. And there

فَأَزَلَّهُمَا الشَّيْطَانُ عَنْهَا فَأَخْرَجَهُمَا مِمَّا كَانَا
فِيهِ ۖ وَقُلْنَا اهْبِطُوا بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدُوٌّ وَلَكُمْ

34d. Note that he refused to submit because he was a disbeliever, which further corroborates the statement that he was not one of the angels.

35a. The garden spoken of in this verse was on this earth, as it was on the earth that man was placed. It was certainly not the paradise to which men go after death, and from which they will never be expelled (15:48). The placing in the garden signifies leading a life of ease and comfort, as is shown by the words that follow: "Eat from it a plenteous food wherever you wish". And more clearly still, the life in the garden is thus described in 20:117–119: "So let him not drive you both out of the garden so that thou art unhappy. Surely it is granted to thee therein that thou art not hungry, nor naked. And that thou art not thirsty therein, nor exposed to the sun's heat". And now, as it were, to complete the picture of happiness, the woman is brought in, and both Adam and his wife are made to dwell in the garden, though there is no mention of the wife in what has gone before. All this shows that life in the garden meant a life of comfort, ease and happiness.

35b. *Raghad* here either qualifies an understood noun, and the meaning is *a plenteous food*, or it is indicative of the condition of Adam and Eve, and the words may thus be rendered: *Eat from it wherever you wish, having abundance of all things.*

35c. According to the Bible, the tree which Adam was forbidden to approach was the tree of knowledge of good and evil; the Qur'ān does not say so. On the other hand, where the devil deceives man, he calls it "the tree of immortality" (20:120). It was therefore just the opposite of what the devil stated it to be. It was the tree of death, the spiritual death of man — the tree of evil. Adam undoubtedly stands for man in the whole of this description, and it is evil which man is again and again forbidden to approach, and it is evil against which all prophets of God have warned men. In the Qur'ān, it is always called *this* tree, which further shows that it was something which was known to man, and there is not the least doubt that not only has man been warned against evil throughout his history, but hatred for evil is also innate in him. That man hates evil by nature is shown by the fact that every man condemns evil when it is done by another. As regards the figurative use of the word *tree*, compare 14:24–26, where a good word is likened to "a good tree, whose root is firm and whose branches are high, yielding its fruit in every season", and an evil word is likened to "an evil tree pulled up from the earth's surface; it has no stability". The order to eat from the earth a plenteous food but not to approach evil is really a description of what pure human nature is. Man is entitled to all the benefits of nature to maintain the body, to harness the forces of nature for his physical comforts and happiness, so long as he does not forget his soul. It is an order not to pamper the body at the expense of the soul, but it is as yet an order innate in human nature, not an order given by Divine Revelation — the need for revelation comes on later.

36a, 36b, see next page.

is for you in the earth an abode and a provision for a time.^c

37 Then Adam received (revealed) words from his Lord, and He turned to him (mercifully).^a Surely He is Oft-returning (to mercy), the Merciful.

فِي الْأَرْضِ مُسْتَقَرًّا وَمَتَاعًا إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٣٦﴾

فَتَلَقَّىٰ آدَمَ مِنْ رَبِّهِ كَلِمَاتٍ فَتَابَ عَلَيْهِ ۗ إِنَّكَ هُوَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٣٧﴾

36a. *Azalla* (translated as *made them slip*) is derived from *zall*, to *slip* (foot or tongue) *unintentionally* (R), and *zallat* is a *fault committed unintentionally* (R). *Azallahumā* therefore means the devil *made them commit a fault unintentionally*. The result was that they were made to depart from the happy condition in which they were. The lesson taught here is that real happiness lies in peace of mind, so that when the peace of mind is disturbed by committing an evil, even if it be unintentional, physical happiness does not avail a man.

How did the devil do it? Here the Qurʾān again contradicts the Bible. It was not the serpent that misled Eve, nor did Eve mislead Adam. The devil cast an evil suggestion into the minds of both Adam and Eve, as he casts evil suggestions into the mind of every son and daughter of Adam and Eve: “But the devil made an evil suggestion to them that he might make manifest to them that which had been hidden from them of their shame” (7:20).

36b. *Habṭ* sometimes means *going down a declivity*, or *descending from a high place to a low one*, but its more frequent use in literature is simply in the sense of *removing from one place to another*, as in *iḥbiṭū miṣr-an* (2:61), which means *go to*, or *enter into*, a city. It also signifies simply change in condition. According to LL, *habaṭa* means *he came forth from it* and also *he became lowered or degraded*. And *habṭ* further signifies *falling into evil*; or *becoming low or abject*; or *suffering loss or diminution*. This loss or suffering is brought about by means of indulgence in evil.

The new condition in which man finds himself by submitting to his low desires is the condition of the mutual enmity of one to the other, the tyranny of man to man being undoubtedly the greatest evil which man can commit. The use of the words “some of you are the enemies of others” shows clearly that this address is not to Adam and Eve alone, but to all mankind or man in general.

36c. The words “an abode and a provision for a time” refer to man’s span of life on earth, which is limited as compared with the eternal life of the next world.

37a. The Arabic word *taubah* (*repentance*) gives us in fact the philosophy of repentance. *Tāba* originally means *he returned*, and hence the primary meaning of *tāba il-Allāhi* is *he returned to Allāh*. In religious terminology the word *taubah* comes to mean *returning to a state of obedience*. Thus *taubah* implies a perfect change in the course of one’s life, and this is repentance according to the Holy Qurʾān. It is not an utterance of certain words, but an actual *change* for the better. The same word *tāba* is used to express the Divine act of the acceptance of repentance, with reference again to the original meaning of the word, because in this case the Divine Being deals with man mercifully.

Kalimāt (*words*) here means *the revealed words of God*. Man is found too weak to overcome the evil suggestions of the devil or the evil inclinations in him, however strong he may be to conquer the forces of nature. So God comes to his help and reveals Himself to him. He sends down revelation which, strengthening his faith in God, gives him the strength to overcome the devil and reject his suggestions.

38 We said: Go forth from this (state) all. Surely there will come to you a guidance from Me, then whoever follows My guidance, no fear shall come upon them, nor shall they grieve.^a

فَلَمَّا أَهْمِطُوا مِنْهَا جَبِيبًا فَإِنَّمَا يَأْتِيَنكُمْ
مِّنِّي هُدًى فَمَن تَبِعَ هُدَايَ فَلَا خَوْفٌ
عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39 And (as to) those who disbelieve in and reject Our messages,^a they are the companions of the Fire; in it they will abide.^b

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ
النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

SECTION 5: Israelite Prophecies fulfilled in Qur'an

40 O Children of Israel, call to mind My favour which I bestowed on you and be faithful to (your)

يٰٓبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتِيَ الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتُ
عَلَيْكُمْ وَأَوْفُوا بِعَهْدِي أَوْفِ بِعَهْدِكُمْ

38a. This section is now closed with the statement of a general law that Divine Revelation will be granted to the whole of humanity and prophets will appear everywhere from time to time, and that it would be by following the Guidance sent by God through His prophets that men will attain to perfection. This state of perfection is described as a state in which “no fear shall come upon them, nor shall they grieve”. The man who truly follows the Divine Revelation shall have no fear of the devil misleading him, for he has subjugated his devil, nor shall he grieve that he wasted the opportunity given him in this life, for he turned it to the best use.

39a. The word *āyat* (plural *āyāt*), which occurs for the first time here, is of very frequent occurrence in the Holy Qur'ān and conveys a number of significances. The primary meaning of *āyat* is an *apparent sign or mark* (R), by which a thing is known. Hence it comes to signify a *sign* as meaning an *indication or evidence or proof* (T, LL). In this sense it signifies what is called a *mu'jizah* or a *miracle*, instead of which the Holy Qur'ān always uses the word *āyat*, thus showing that the miracles of which it speaks are not *wonders* but actual *evidence or proof* of the truth of a prophet. But the most frequent use of the word *āyat* in the Holy Qur'ān is to signify a *message or a communication* and it is in this sense that the word is applied to a verse of the Holy Qur'ān, i.e., a *collection of the words of the Holy Qur'ān continued to its breaking, or a portion of the Qur'ān after which a suspension of the speech is approvable* (T, LL). But it generally retains the wider significance of a *sign or a mark, or a Divine message or a Divine communication*.

39b. As against those who attain to perfection by following the Divine message, the people spoken of in this verse are those who not only disbelieve but also exert their utmost to oppose revealed truth and uproot it. Such people are described as companions of the Fire. They keep company with evil in this life, so the fire becomes their companion in the next to purge them of the evil consequences of their evil deeds. Their hearts burn with evil passions in this life, and it is this very fire that assumes a palpable shape in the next.

Khalada signifies originally *he remained or abode, or remained or abode long*, being synonymous with *aqāma* (A). Hence you say *khalwālid* (plural of *khalīd*), meaning *the three stones upon which the cooking-pot is placed*, so called because of their remaining for a

covenant with Me, I shall fulfil (My) covenant with you;^a and Me, Me alone, should you fear.

وَأَيُّهَا فَارْهُبُونِ ④

41 And believe in that which I have revealed, verifying that which is with you,^a and be not the first to deny it; neither take a mean price^b for My messages; and keep your duty to Me, Me alone.

وَأْمِنُوا بِمَا أَنْزَلْتُ مُصَدِّقًا لِمَا مَعَكُمْ وَلَا تَكُونُوا أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِهِ وَلَا تَشْتَرُوا بِآيَاتِي ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ⑤ وَأَيُّهَا فَاتَّقُونِ ⑥

42 And mix not up truth with falsehood, nor hide the truth while you know.^a

وَلَا تَلْبِسُوا الْحَقَّ بِالْبَاطِلِ وَتَكْتُمُوا الْحَقَّ وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ⑦

long time after the standing relics of a house have become effaced (LL). Therefore *khālīdūn* signifies simply *abiding*, and does not necessarily convey the idea of perpetuity.

40a. After speaking of the need of Divine Revelation, the Qur'ān now speaks of a nation to whom this favour was granted, among whom many prophets were raised and who were also made rulers in the earth: "Remember the favour of Allāh to you when He raised prophets among you and made you kings and gave you what He gave not to any other of the nations" (5:20). The Jewish people who are addressed here are generally mentioned as Children of Israel, Israel being the other name of Jacob, son of Isaac, son of Abraham.

As for the covenants spoken of here, see Deut. 26:17–19: "Thou hast avouched the Lord this day to be thy God, and to walk in His ways, and to keep His statutes, and His commandments, and His judgments, and to hearken unto His voice. And the Lord hath avouched thee this day to be His peculiar people, as He hath promised thee, and that thou shouldst keep all His commandments; and to make thee high above all nations which He hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour". The "hearkening unto the voice of the Lord" means the acceptance of the revelation to the promised prophet of Deut. 18:18, as Deut. 18:19 shows clearly: "And it shall come to pass that whosoever will not hearken unto My words which he shall speak in My name, I will require it of him".

41a. The verification referred to here is clearly the fulfilment of the promise contained in Deut. 18:15–18: "The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put My words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him". It is nowhere but in the Holy Qur'ān that the "word of God", as promised here, is "put into the Prophet's mouth", and no prophet ever claimed to have come in fulfilment of this prophecy except the Holy Prophet Muḥammad. The whole of the Israelite history after Moses is silent as to the appearance of the promised prophet of Deut. Even Jesus Christ never said that he came in fulfilment of that prophecy and his apostles truly felt that difficulty when they thought that that prophecy would be fulfilled in the second coming of Christ. But one of the earliest messages of the Holy Prophet was that he was the like of the prophet sent to Pharaoh (73:15), and the claim is often repeated in the Holy Qur'ān.

41b. The religious leaders are specially addressed in this section. They rejected the truth which the Prophet brought, fearing to lose their high position as leaders. They thus sacrificed truth to the inducements of this life, and took "a mean price" for it.

42a, see next page.

43 And keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate^a and bow down with those who bow down.

وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَارْكَعُوا
مَعَ الرَّاكِعِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44 Do you enjoin men to be good and neglect your own souls while you read the Book? Have you then no sense?^a

أَتَأْمُرُونَ النَّاسَ بِالْبِرِّ وَتَنْسَوْنَ أَنْفُسَكُمْ
وَأَنْتُمْ تَتْلُونَ الْكِتَابَ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45 And seek assistance through patience and prayer,^a and this is hard except for the humble ones,

وَاسْتَعِينُوا بِالصَّبْرِ وَالصَّلَاةِ إِنَّهَا لَكَبِيرَةٌ
إِلَّا عَلَى الْخَاشِعِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46 Who know^a that they will meet their Lord and that to Him they will return.

الَّذِينَ يَظُنُّونَ أَنَّهُمْ مُلْقَوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ وَإِلَيْهِ
لِرْجَعُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

SECTION 6: Divine Favours on Israel

47 O Children of Israel, call to mind My favour which I bestowed

يٰٓبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتِيَ الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتُ

42a. It is again the religious leaders who are spoken of here: "Mixing up the truth with falsehood" signifies their *mixing up the prophecy with their own false interpretations of it*, and thus making obscure the prophecy itself, while "hiding the truth" signifies their *concealing the prophecy itself*, for they often commanded their followers not to disclose to the Muslims those prophecies which were known to them. Compare v. 76. Or, by the *truth* is meant that which was revealed to their prophets, and by *falsehood* their own ideas which they mixed up with Divine Revelation.

43a. These are the two fundamental principles of religion, worship of God through prayer to Him, and service of humanity or helping the poor.

44a. The leaders enjoined their followers to be good because they could not remain leaders otherwise, but their own lives were corrupt. They read the Book and yet they did not follow it; how could the ignorant masses benefit by their preaching?

45a. A sign of the promised prophet of Deut. 18:18 was that he would utter prophecies which would prove true. "And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the Lord hath not spoken? When a prophet speaketh in the name of the Lord, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the Lord hath not spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him" (Deut. 18:21, 22). The Qur'ān had in the Prophet's utter helplessness at Makkah, and when the Quraish were day and night planning to take away his very life, uttered forcible predictions of the final triumph of the Prophet and of the vanquishment and discomfiture of his opponents, and those prophecies were now being fulfilled. They were, therefore, asked to wait until the Truth shone out in its full resplendence and to seek Divine help through prayer.

46a. *Zann* signifies *thought, opinion or conjecture*, and also *knowledge or certainty* which "is obtained by considering with endeavour to understand, not by ocular perception, or not such as relates to an object of sense" (LL).

on you and that I made you excel the nations.^a

48 And guard yourselves against a day when no soul will avail another in the least,^a neither will intercession be accepted on its behalf,^b nor will compensation be taken from it, nor will they be helped.

49 And when We delivered you from Pharaoh's people, who subjected you to severe torment,^a killing your sons and sparing your women,^b and in this there was a great trial from your Lord.

عَلَيْكُمْ وَأَنِّي فَضَّلْتُكُمْ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

وَأَنْفِقُوا يَوْمَئِذٍ لَّا تَجْزِي نَفْسٌ عَنْ نَفْسٍ شَيْئًا
وَلَّا يُقْبَلُ مِنْهَا شَفَاعَةٌ وَلَا يُؤْخَذُ مِنْهَا
عَدْلٌ وَلَا هُمْ يُبْصَرُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

وَأَذِّنْ لِكُلِّ قَبِيلَةٍ مِّنْ آلِ فِرْعَوْنَ يَسُومُونَكَ سُوءًا
وَالْحَدَّابِ يُدْبِرُونَ بِنَاءَكُمْ وَيَسْتَجِیُونَ نِسَاءَكُمْ
وَفِي ذَلِكُمْ بَلَاءٌ مِّنْ رَبِّكُمْ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٤٩﴾

47a. By "the nations" are meant *the people contemporaneous with the Israelites in their days of triumph*, or *large masses of people* (AH). Numerous prophets were raised among them, and they were made to rule in the earth, and these are the favours of which Moses also reminds them (5:20).

48a. The Jewish religious leaders are specially addressed in the previous section. The masses who followed them blindly are now told that their leaders will not avail them aught on the great day of Reckoning when every soul is held responsible for what it did.

48b. *Shafā'at* (meaning *intercession*) is derived from the root *shaf'*, which signifies *the making a thing to be one of a pair* (T, LL) or *the adjoining a thing to its like* (R), and hence it comes to signify *intercession*. The doctrine of *shafā'at* or intercession is a well-known doctrine, according to which the prophets and the righteous will intercede for the sinners on the day of Judgment. But intercession has another significance also, which is referred to in 4:85, viz., the institution of a way which another imitates, so that the latter, in fact, joins himself to his model, and this is really the primary significance of *shafā'at*. Thus *shafā'at* has a twofold significance, viz., firstly it enables a man to walk in the ways of righteousness by imitating his model, and, secondly, it affords him a shelter from the evil consequences of certain weaknesses which he is unable to overcome by himself.

The statement made here, that intercession shall not be accepted on a certain day, is in reference to those who have not made themselves deserving of intercession by joining themselves with a righteous servant of God, so as to take him for their model. It is only people who have done their best to follow a righteous servant of God and failed in some respects owing to mortal weaknesses that can benefit by intercession, not those who pay no regard at all to Divine commandments.

49a. No details of the oppressions to which the Israelites were subjected are given in the Holy Qur'ān. According to the Bible: "They did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens" (Exod. 1:11); "And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour" (Exod. 1:14).

49b. See Exod. 1:15-18 and also 1:22: "And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive". The object was to demoralize and extirpate the Israelites.

50 And when We parted the sea for you, so We saved you and drowned the people of Pharaoh while you saw.^a

وَأَذْفَرْنَا بِكُمْ الْبَحْرَ فَأَنْجَيْنَكُمْ وَاعْرَفْنَا آلَ
فِرْعَوْنَ وَ أَنْتُمْ تَنْظُرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51 And when We appointed a time of forty nights^a with Moses, then you took the calf (for a god)^b after him, and you were unjust.

وَأَذْوَاعُنَا مُوسَىٰ أَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً ثُمَّ اتَّخَذْتُمُ
الْعِجْلَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ وَأَنْتُمْ ظَالِمُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52 Then We pardoned you after that so that you might give thanks.

ثُمَّ عَفَوْنَا عَنْكُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ لَعَلَّكُمْ
تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53 And when We gave Moses the Book and the Discrimination^a that you might walk aright.

وَأَذْوَاعُنَا مُوسَىٰ الْكِتَابَ وَالْفُرْقَانَ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

50a. The Qurʾān does not say how the Israelites were made to pass through the sea or in what manner the parting of the sea was brought about. The word *bahr* means *a sea* or *a river*. As the Bible says, it was the northern extremity of the Red sea; “the Lord caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night” (Exod. 14:21), thus enabling the Israelites to get through. Another explanation is that the Israelites passed when the sea receded on account of the ebb, and the Egyptians were drowned because the tide was on at the time, and in their zeal to overtake the Israelites they did not care for it. Elsewhere the Qurʾān says: “And certainly We revealed to Moses: Travel by night with My servants, then strike for them a dry path in the sea” (20:77). See also 20:77a.

51a. “And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and got him up into the Mount: and Moses was in the Mount forty days and forty nights” (Exod. 24:18).

51b. Details are contained in 20:86–97. The story of the making of the calf is contained in the Bible in the 32nd chapter of Exodus. The only important difference is that while the making of the calf is attributed to Aaron in the Bible, the Holy Qurʾān declares that prophet to be innocent in the matter, and ascribes the leadership in the making of the calf and its worship to *Sāmīri*. The idea of calf, or bull-worship, seems to have been taken by the Israelites from the Egyptians. In the opinion of Renan, Maspero, and König, “bull-worship may have been an imitation of the worship of Apis at Memphis or of Mendis at Heliopolis” (En. Bib. col. 631). The writer of the article on the golden calf is, however, of opinion that “adoption from Egypt is unlikely”, and his chief reason is that “the Egyptians worshipped only living animals”. But the Israelites, too, seem to have been addicted to the worship of living animals in the time of Moses, as the incident narrated in vv. 67–71 shows, and the calf was only an image of a living animal, and at any rate four hundred years’ contact with the Egyptians could not have been without its influence, bull-worship dating from a very remote antiquity in Egypt. It was for this reason that the Mosaic law laid great stress upon the slaughter of cows, and the commandment mentioned in v. 67 seems to have been given for the same reason. Notwithstanding all that Moses did to uproot this form of idolatry from among the Israelites, the worshipping of the bull appears to have continued up to the time of Hosea, who rails at it in very strong terms (Hos. 8:5; 10:5).

53a. The original word is *furqān*, an infinitive noun from the root *farq*, which signifies *the making of distinction between two things*, and *furqān*, according to LL, is *anything that makes a separation or distinction between truth and falsity*, and hence it

56 Then We raised you up after your stupor that you might give thanks.^a

لَقَدْ بَعَثْنَا مِنْ بَعْدِ مَوْتِكُمْ نَعْلَكُمْ تَتَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57 And We made the clouds to give shade over you^a and We sent to you manna and quails.^b Eat of the good things that We have given you. And they did not do Us any harm, but they wronged their own souls.

وَظَلَّلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ الْغَمَامَ وَأَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَنَّاءَ وَالسَّلْوَٰى طُكُوْا مِنْ طَيِّبَاتِ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ وَمَا ظَلَمُوْنَا وَلٰكِنْ كَانُوْا اَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُوْنَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58 And when We said: Enter this city,^a then eat from it a plenteous

وَرَادُ قَلْبًا ادْخُلُوْا هٰذِهِ الْقَرْيَةَ وَكُلُوْا مِنْهَا

the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the Mount". The Talmud gives the details.

Ṣā'iqah originally signifies *thunder* or *the sound of thunder*, and hence any *vehement cry* (T, LL); it also means any *destructive punishment* (LL). The same incident is referred to in 7:155, in the following words: "And Moses chose of his people seventy men for Our appointment. So when the earthquake overtook them". Thus the *ṣā'iqah* of this verse is the same as the *earthquake* in 7:155, and thus it here signifies the rumbling noise which precedes an earthquake.

56a. The word *maut* does not always mean cessation of life. It also signifies *loss of sensation, deprivation of intellectual faculties, experiencing great grief and sorrow, sleep*, etc. (R, LL). The *maut* mentioned in this verse refers to temporary loss of sensation, because on the same occasion Moses is spoken of as having fallen down "in swoon" (7:143), and the statement is followed by the words "when he *recovered*". A similar fate overtook his companions.

57a. The Bible speaks of a cloud, clear and bright during the night, thick and gloomy in day time (Exod. 13:21), a very unnatural phenomenon to continue for forty years. The Qur'ān simply speaks of clouds having given them shade at some point in their journey in the wilderness, when probably the excessive heat of the Arabian Desert had become unbearable.

57b. The *mann* and *salwā* are the manna and quails of Exodus, 16th chapter. Literally, *mann* is *anything which comes to man without much effort* (LL). In a saying of the Holy Prophet the *truffle* is spoken of as being *mann*. LL has the following explanation under the word *turanjabin*: "A kind of manna; the manna of the thorny plants called by the Arabs the *hāj*, and hence by European botanists *Alhagi*; according to Dr. Royle it is a sweetish juice which exudes from the *Alhagi maurorum*, crystallizes into small granular masses, and is usually distinguished by the name of Persian manna; a kind of dew that falls mostly in *Khurāsān* and *Mā-warā al-nahr* and in our country, mostly upon the *hāj*; the best thereof is that which is fresh or moist and white (Ibn Sinā), the *mann* or *manna* mentioned in the Qur'ān". Some say it was honey. *Salwā* means *whatever renders one content in a case of privation*. It is a certain bird resembling the quail (LL). The *mann* and the *salwā* formed the food of the Israelites in the wilderness. According to Zj, it includes all that Allāh bestowed on them as a gift in the wilderness and granted to them freely without much exertion on their part (AH).

58a. The city is probably Shittim: "And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-Jesimoth even unto Abel-Shittim in the plains of Moab", or Jericho, which was near by

(food) whence you wish, and enter the gate submissively,^b and make petition for forgiveness.^c We will forgive you your wrongs and increase the reward of those who do good (to others).

59 But those who were unjust changed the word which had been spoken to them, for another saying,^a so We sent upon the wrongdoers a pestilence from heaven, because they transgressed.^b

حَيْثُ شِئْتُمْ سَرَعْدًا ۖ وَادْخُلُوا الْبَابَ سُجَّدًا
وَقُولُوا حِطَّةٌ نَّغْفِرْ لَكُمْ خَطِيئَتَكُمْ وَسَيَّرِنَا
الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾

فَبَدَّلَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا قَوْلَ الَّذِي قِيلَ
لَهُمْ فَأَنْزَلْنَا عَلَى الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا رِجْزًا مِنَ
السَّمَاءِ بِمَا كَانُوا يَفْسُقُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

SECTION 7: Divine Favours on Israel

60 And when Moses prayed for water for his people, We said: March on to the rock with thy staff.^a So

وَإِذِ اسْتَسْقَىٰ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِ فَقُلْنَا اضْرِبْ
بِعَصَاكَ الْحَجَرَ ۖ فَانْفَجَرَتْ مِنْهُ اثْنَتَا

in the same plain (Num. 33:49, 50). Here it was that the worst features of the wickedness of the Israelites were displayed: “And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab” (Num. 25:1). Or, the reference may be to the Holy Land, as stated elsewhere: “O my people, enter the Holy Land which Allāh has ordained for you” (5:21).

58b. They were told to remain submissive while abiding in a city where they would be able to enjoy the comforts of life. See 34a for the significance of *sajdah*.

58c. *Ḥiṭṭat-un* (from *ḥuṭṭa*, meaning *he put it down*) is a prayer for the putting down of the heavy burden of sins from one. The Holy Prophet is reported to have said to his followers: “Say, *We ask forgiveness of Allāh and turn to Him penitently*”; and to have added: “This is, to be sure, the *ḥiṭṭat-un* which the Israelites were commanded to say” (IH, ch. Ḥudaibiyah). By *qaul* the Arabs express all kinds of deeds (A). *Qulū ḥiṭṭat-un* therefore stands for a petition for forgiveness or for *being repentant*.

59a. That is to say, they went against the Divine commandment. The Bible says: “The people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat and bowed down to their gods. And Israel joined himself unto Baal-Peor, and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel” (Num. 25:1–3).

59b. When a punishment overtakes a people as a consequence of their wicked deeds it is spoken of as coming from heaven, the significance probably being that it cannot be averted. The pestilence spoken of here is referred to in the Bible in Num. 25:8, 9, according to which 24,000 men died of the plague. The same incident is again referred to in 7:161, 162.

60a. The words *iḍrib bi-ʿaṣā ka-l-ḥajara* may be translated in two ways, *strike the rock with thy staff*, or *march on* or *go forth* or *hasten, to the rock with thy staff*. *Ḍarib*

there flowed from it twelve springs. Each tribe knew their drinking-place.^b Eat and drink of the provisions of Allāh, and act not corruptly, making mischief in the land.

عَشْرَةَ عَيْنًا طَدَّ عَلَيْهِ كُلُّ آتَائِسٍ مَشْرَبًا
كُلُّوا وَاشْرَبُوا مِنْ رِزْقِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تَعْتُوا
فِي الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ ۝

61 And when you said: O Moses, we cannot endure one food,^a so pray thy Lord on our behalf to bring forth for us out of what the earth grows, of its herbs and its cucumbers and its

وَإِذْ قُلْتُمْ يَا مُوسَى لَنْ نَصْبِرَ عَلَى طَعَامٍ وَاحِدٍ
فَادْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ يُخْرِجْ لَنَا مِمَّا تُنْبِتُ الْأَرْضُ
مِنْ بَقْلِهَا وَفِثَائِهَا وَفَوَيْهَا وَعَدْسِهَا وَبَصَلِهَا

means *striking, smiting, marching on, going from place to place, setting forth a parable*, and carries a number of other significances. In fact, *ḍarb* is used to indicate all kinds of actions except a few (T). When *arḍ* (*land or earth*) is its object, it carries the significance of *going about or seeking a way*. Thus *ḍaraba-l-arḍa* or *ḍaraba fi-l-arḍi* both signify *he journeyed in the land or went forth or hastened in the land* (LL). The object of *iḍrib* here is *al-hajar* which means *a rock or a mountain* to which there is no access, as explained by *Tha'labi* (LL). 'Aṣā ordinarily means *staff or rod*, but its primary significance is *a state of combination* (T, LL), and the word is metaphorically used to speak of a community. Thus of the *Khwārij*, a Muslim sect, it is said, *shaqqū'asha-l-Muslimina* (lit., *they broke the staff of the Muslims*) which means that there made a *schism in the state of combination and union, or in the community of the Muslims* (LA). Hence the words may mean *strike the rock with thy staff, or march on to the mountain with thy staff or thy community*.

The story that Moses carried a stone with him and that twelve springs flowed from it whenever, placing it in the wilderness, he struck it with his staff, has no foundation in the words of the Holy Qur'ān or any saying of the Prophet. What the words of the Qur'ān signify is either that Moses was commanded by God to smite a particular rock with his staff from which water flowed forth miraculously, or to march on to a mountain from which springs flowed. The Bible does not contain any contemporaneous record of the events, and what it contains does not render much help. In Exod. 17:1–6 we are told that Moses went with the elders to the rock of Horeb, and on his smiting the rock with his rod water flowed out, but there is no mention of twelve springs there. But as Marah (Exod. 15:23) is now known by the name of 'uyūn Mūsā, i.e., the springs of Moses (Bib. Dict., Cambridge Press, Art. "Wilderness"), it is very doubtful whether the incident referred to in Exod. 17:1–6 is correctly recorded, the more so as there is hopeless confusion about the other incidents related to have occurred at Rephidim, the scene of the smiting of the rock.

60b. The number of springs is in accordance with the number of the Israelite tribes. It is very probable that the reference in this verse is to the twelve wells at Elim (Exod. 15:27), to which place the Israelites had gone from Marah. Moreover, the twelve tribes could settle on twelve springs apart from each other only if the springs were situated at a distance from each other and did not flow from one source. Compare also the next verse, according to which the demand for a variety of foods is granted by pointing out the natural course of settling in a town and tilling the ground.

61a. "We remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers and the melons and the leeks and the onions and the garlic. But now our soul is dried away, there is nothing at all besides this manna before our eyes ... Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent" (Num. 11:5–10).

garlic^b and its lentils and its onions. He said: Would you exchange that which is better for that which is worse? Enter a city,^c so you will have what you ask for. And abasement and humiliation were stamped upon them, and they incurred Allāh's wrath.^d That was so because they disbelieved in the messages of Allāh and would kill the prophets unjustly.^e That was so because they disobeyed and exceeded the limits.

قَالَ اسْتَبَدُّوا لَنْ أَدْرِي هُوَ أَذَىٰ بِأَلَدِي هُوَ
 خَيْرٌ إِهْبِطُوا مِصْرًا فَإِنَّ لَكُمْ مِمَّا سَأَلْتُمْ وَ
 ضُرِبَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الذَّلِيلَةُ وَالْمَسْكَنَةُ تَبَّ وَبَاءُوا
 بِغَضَبٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ ذَٰلِكَ يَأْتِيهِمْ كَأَنُورًا يَكْفُرُونَ
 يَا أَيُّهَا اللَّهُ وَيَقْتُلُونَ الَّذِينَ يَبِينُ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ
 ذَٰلِكَ بِمَا عَصَوْا وَاكْفَرُوا لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ

61b. The Israelites were required to live a hard life which would make them fit for conquering the Holy Land; this was better for them. But they wanted to live a life of ease and to have all kinds of food which they could get only by settling in towns and tilling the land.

61c. Sale's translation, "Get ye down into Egypt," is decidedly wrong. The word *miṣr* is used here as a common noun, and means a *city*. Hazeroth (Num. 11:35) seems to have been the place referred to here, "a station in the desert journey, the second after leaving Senai, probably to be identified with the modern 'Ain al-Hudarah, about forty miles N.E. of Jabal Mūsā" (Bib. Dict., Cam.).

61d. The verse speaks of the ultimate condition to which the Israelites were reduced when they persisted in setting at naught the Divine commandments and indulged in immoral and depraved practices. A comparison with 3:112 will show the truth of this remark, for that verse, which is almost identical with the one under discussion, clearly refers to the later history of Israel. The truth of this prophecy regarding the fate of the Jewish nation is amply borne out by Jewish history. The Jews are the wealthiest of nations but their lot is miserable in almost every country of the world, notwithstanding their great influence in politics it remains so to this day. Moses had promised the same fate for them: "The Lord shall scatter thee among all people, from one end of the earth even unto the other ... And among those nations thou shalt find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest; but the Lord shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind" (Deut. 28:64, 65).

61e. Jesus also holds the Jews guilty for "all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias" (Matt. 23:35), and condemns them for their hypocritical assertion that "if we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets" (Matt. 23:30). There is an allusion here to the Jewish plans against the life of the Prophet also. The word *qatl* signifies sometimes an attempt to kill or the *doing of things which may lead to murder whether murder actually takes place or not* (RM). Whether any prophets were actually killed or not is a different question, but they undoubtedly tried to kill prophets, and made several attempts to kill the Holy Prophet Muḥammad too.

SECTION 8: Israelites' Degeneration

62 Surely those who believe, and those who are Jews, and the Christians, and the Sabians,^a whoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day and does good, they have their reward with their Lord, and there is no fear for them, nor shall they grieve.^b

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَادُوا وَالنَّصَارَى
وَالصَّابِئِينَ مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ
الْآخِرِ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَلَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ
عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ ۖ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ
وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

63 And when We made a covenant with you and raised the mountain above you:^a Hold fast that which We have given you, and bear in mind what is in it, so that you may guard against evil.

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَكُمْ وَرَفَعْنَا فَوْقَكُمُ
الطُّورَ طُحُّدُوا مَا آتَيْنَاكُمْ بَيِّنَةً
وَأَذْكُرُوا مَا فِيهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

62a. The Sabians are mentioned in the Holy Qur'ān on three occasions only, here and in 5:69 along with the Jews and the Christians, and in 22:17 with these and the Magians. According to En. Br., the Sabians were a semi-Christian sect of Babylonia, closely resembling the so-called "Christians of St. John the Baptist". The probable derivation of the name is traced to an Aramaic root, and the root meaning is said to be *those who wash themselves*, and this is said to be corroborated by Arab writers applying to them the name of *al-Mughtasilah*. The idea that the Sabians were star-worshippers is rejected; the error, it is said, being due to the pseudo-Sabians of Harrian, who chose to be known by that name in the reign of Al-Māmūn, in 830 A.D., in order to be classed as the "People of the Book". The commentators hold different opinions regarding them, most of them agreeing that they are representatives of a religion between Judaism and Christianity, based on the doctrine of unity, but also maintaining worship of angels. The majority do not include them in the *Ahl al-Kitāb* (AH).

62b. This verse strikes at the root of the idea of a favoured nation whose members alone may be entitled to salvation. The subject is introduced here to show that even the Jews, notwithstanding their transgressions which had made them deserving of Divine wrath, were entitled to a goodly reward if they believed and did good deeds. It should be borne in mind that, as shown in 4b, belief in Allāh and the Last Day is equivalent to belief in Islām as the true religion. The statement made amounts to this, that salvation cannot be attained by mere lip-profession by any people, not even by the Muslims, unless they adhere to a true belief and do good deeds. As to those who stick to their own religions, we are told in 22:17 that "Allāh will decide between them on the day of Resurrection". The existence of good men in other religions is not denied by the Holy Qur'ān, but perfect peace, or the state of absolute contentment which is indicated by freedom from fear and grief, is obtainable only in Islām, because Islām alone is the religion of absolute submission to the Divine Being.

63a. "They stood at the nether part of the mount" (Exod. 19:17). There is nothing in the words of the Qur'ān to support the baseless story that the mountain was suspended in mid-heaven over the heads of the Israelites to frighten them into submission (see 7:171a). The use of the word *raf'* is in accordance with the Arabic idiom, for it signifies the *rearing* or *uprearing* of a building, or *making it high or lofty* (R, LL). In this sense the word is used in v. 127.

64 Then after that you turned back; and had it not been for the grace of Allāh and His mercy on you, you had certainly been among the losers.

ثُمَّ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ فَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُ لَكُنْتُمْ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾

65 And indeed you know those among you who violated the Sabbath,^a so We said to them: Be (as) apes, despised and hated.^b

وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْتُمُ الَّذِينَ اعْتَدُوا مِنْكُمْ فِي السَّبْتِ فَقُلْنَا لَهُمْ كُونُوا قِرَدَةً خَاسِئِينَ ﴿٦٥﴾

65a. The root meaning of *sabt* (from which *Sabt*, meaning Sabbath, is derived) is *cutting off* (R). The *Sabt* or the Sabbath is so called *because the Jews ceased thereon from work* (T). The Jews and the Christians observed a particular day for religious worship, and they were forbidden to do any work on that day. In this sense there is no Sabbath among the Muslims, because in Islām no particular day is set apart for Divine worship. On the other hand, the Muslim is required to pray in the very midst of his everyday work, and even the Jumu'ah (Friday) prayers are no exception, for the Qur'ān expressly allows the doing of work both before and after the Jumu'ah prayers (see 62:9a).

The commandments regarding the observance of the Sabbath by the Jews are manifold, but we find the Jews so persistently violating them that the later prophets openly reproved them for it (see next note).

65b. Mjd explains this in the following words: *They were not transformed or metamorphosed; it is only a parable which Allāh has set forth for them, the like of what He has set forth in likening them to asses* (62:5), i.e., *their hearts were transformed, not that they were metamorphosed into apes* (IJ). The verse that follows lends support to this explanation as a monkey could not afford a lesson to the generations that came after the metamorphosis had taken place. R observes in explaining this verse: *It is said that He rather made them morally like apes*. Compare also 5:60: "they are those whom Allāh has cursed and upon whom He brought His wrath and of whom He made apes and swine, and who serve the devil. These are in a worse plight and further astray from the straight path". This description of the same people clearly shows that it is men who imitate apes and swine that are meant. See also 4:47: "Or (We shall) curse them as We cursed the Sabbath-breakers". Now, in the case of the Holy Prophet's opponents from among the Jews, who are referred to in the words, *We shall curse them*, there was no metamorphosis, but here it is stated that the same curse must overtake them as overtook the Sabbath-breakers. A reference to Deut. 28 will show that the curses which Moses prophesied for them meant their being scattered among the nations of the earth, and this was the fate which overtook the Prophet's enemies from among the Jews. *Qiradah* is the plural of *qird*, meaning *an ape*, and among the Arabs the ape is a proverbially incontinent animal, they say *more incontinent than an ape* (LL).

Turning to the Bible, we find that the Israelites became *apes*, in all the senses in which that word is used in the Arabic language, by violating the Divine commandments: "Thou hast despised Mine holy things, and hast profaned My Sabbaths. In thee are men that carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains; in the midst of thee they commit lewdness. In thee have they discovered their father's nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was set apart for pollution. And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter ... And I will scatter thee among the heathen and disperse thee in the countries" (Ezek. 22:8–15).

66 So We made them an example to those who witnessed it and those who came after it and an admonition to those who guard against evil.

فَجَعَلْنَاهَا نَكَالًا لِّلْمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهَا وَمَا خَلْفَهَا
وَمَوْعِظَةً لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

67 And when Moses said to his people: Surely Allāh commands you to sacrifice a cow.^a They said: Dost thou ridicule us? He said: I seek refuge with Allāh from being one of the ignorant.

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَى لِقَوْمِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ
تَذْبَحُوا بَقْرَةً قَالُوا أَتَتَّخِذُنَا هُزُوًا قَالَ
أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِنَ الْجَاهِلِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾

68 They said: Call on thy Lord for our sake to make it plain to us what she is. (Moses) said: He says, Surely she is a cow neither advanced in age nor too young, of middle age between these (two); so do what you are commanded.

قَالُوا ادْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ يُبَيِّنْ لَنَا مَا هِيَ قَالَتْ
إِنَّهُ يَقُولُ إِنَّهَا بَقْرَةٌ لَا أَقْرَبُ وَلَا يَنْوُطُ
عَوَانُ بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ فَافْعَلُوا مَا تُؤْمَرُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

69 They said: Call on thy Lord for our sake to make it clear to us what her colour is. (Moses) said: He says, She is a yellow cow; her colour is

قَالُوا ادْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ يُبَيِّنْ لَنَا مَا لَوْنُهَا قَالَتْ
إِنَّهُ يَقُولُ إِنَّهَا بَقْرَةٌ صَفْرَاءٌ فَاقْعَلُوا لَوْنَهَا

67a. The slaughter of the cow referred to in this verse has nothing in common with the slaying of a heifer as an expiation of an uncertain murder in Deut. 21:1–9, or the slaughter of a red heifer, the ashes of which purify one who has touched the dead body of any man (Num. 19:1–19), except the fact that as the Israelites held the cow in great honour, and even worshipped it, as is clear from their worship of the golden calf, they were ordered to slaughter such cows as were usually let abroad and worshipped as sacred objects — cows not wrought with, nor drawn in yoke, but let loose to wander abroad. The cow mentioned in these verses is a typical cow answering this description. This type of cow is still an object of special reverence in India, and the slaughter of this particular type was especially enjoined upon the Jews, according to the Bible as well as the Holy Qurʾān, the object being to root out cow-worship from among them. But whereas the Biblical injunction to slaughter a heifer is a general injunction to be observed whenever an uncertain murder takes place or an unclean person is to be purified, the injunction as contained in the Qurʾān points to the slaughter of one particular cow which was probably likely to become an object of worship. Indeed, there is a striking resemblance between the colour of the golden calf and the cow ordered to be slaughtered. The concluding words of the section show that, because of their reverence for that particular cow, the Jews were very averse to slaughter it. The red heifer “had a whole treatise to itself in the Mishna, where its qualifications were elaborated to such a point that at last R. Nisin said that no one since the days of Moses had been able to find one fit to be slain” (En. Bib., col. 846). This remark clearly suggests that in the time of Moses one fit to be slain and answering that description had been found. For the Israelites’ worship of cows, see 51b.

intensely yellow delighting the beholders.

70 They said: Call on thy Lord for our sake to make it clear to us what she is, for surely to us the cows are all alike, and if Allāh please we shall surely be guided aright.

71 (Moses) said: He says: She is a cow not made submissive to plough the land, nor does she water the tilth, sound, without a blemish in her. They said: Now thou hast brought the truth. So they slaughtered her, though they had not the mind to do (it).^a

كَسْرُ اللَّطِيْمِيْنَ ﴿٧٠﴾

قَالُوا ادْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ يُبَيِّنْ لَنَا مَا فِي لِإِنَّ الْبَقَرَةَ
كُنُسِبَهُ عَلَيْنَا وَإِنَّا إِن شَاءَ اللهُ لَمُهْتَدُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

قَالَ إِنَّهُ يَقُولُ إِنَّهَا بَقَرَةٌ لَا ذَلُولَ تُشِيرُ
الْأَرْضَ وَلَا تَسْقِي الْحَرْثَ مُسَلَّمَةٌ لَا شِيَةَ
فِيهَا قَالُوا لَنْ نَجِدَ بِهَا لَحْمًا لَقَدْ حَقَّ
وَمَا كَادُوا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

SECTION 9: They grow in Hard-heartedness

72 And when you (almost) killed a man,^a then you disagreed about it. And Allāh was to bring forth that which you were going to hide.^b

وَأِذْ قَتَلْتُمْ نَفْسًا فَادْرَأْتُمْ فِيهَا وَاللهُ مُخْرِجُ
مَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

71a. The concluding words of this verse, as well as those of the 69th, show that the cow which the Israelites were commanded to slaughter was one specially venerated by them. It was delightful in appearance, and the Israelites were averse to slaughter it. This shows that this particular cow was likely to become an object of worship among them, and hence Moses' precaution. The directions contained in Deut. 21:1-9 and elsewhere in regard to the slaughter of this type of cow show further precautions against a similar tendency of the Israelite mind.

72a. The story generally narrated by the commentators to explain this passage is not based on any saying of the Holy Prophet; nor is it met with in the Bible. The very indefiniteness of the incident is an indication that it refers to some well-known event in history, and as almost all incidents of the stubbornness of the Jewish nation prior to the time of Jesus have been mentioned, it becomes almost certain that this incident refers to Jesus himself, as it was with respect to his death that disagreement took place and many doubted his death. This inference becomes stronger when we compare the incidents narrated here with the same incidents as narrated in the fourth chapter in vv. 153-157, where, after enumerating almost all the incidents narrated here in the three previous sections, the Qur'ān goes on to accuse the Jews in the following words: "And for their saying: We have killed the Messiah, Jesus, son of Mary, the messenger of Allāh, and they killed him not, nor did they cause his death on the cross, but he was made to appear to them as such. And certainly those who differ therein are in doubt about it. They have no knowledge about it, but only follow a conjecture" (4:157). The part quoted answers exactly to vv. 72 and 73, only that the name is omitted here. This comparison makes it

72b, see next page.

73 So We said: Smite him with it partially.^a Thus Allāh brings the dead to life,^b and He shows you His signs that you may understand.

فَقُلْنَا اضْرِبُوهُ بِبَعْضِهَا كَذَلِكَ يُحْيِي اللَّهُ
الْمُوتَى وَيُريكُم آيَاتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74 Then your hearts hardened after that, so that they were like rocks, rather worse in hardness. And surely there are some rocks from which streams burst forth; and there are some of them which split asunder so water flows from them; and there are some of them which fall down for the fear of Allāh.^a And Allāh is not heedless of what you do.

ثُمَّ قَسَتْ قُلُوبُكُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ فَهِيَ
كَالْجَارِثَةِ أَوْ أَشَدَّ قَسْوَةً وَإِنَّ مِنَ الْجَارِثَةِ
لَمَا يَنْفَجِرُ مِنْهُ الْأَنْهَارُ وَإِنَّ مِنْهَا لَمَا يَشَقَّقُ
فَيَخْرُجُ مِنْهُ الْمَاءُ وَإِنَّ مِنْهَا لَمَا يَهْبِطُ مِنْ
خَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

clear that it is the apparent killing of Jesus that is referred to here. The words *you killed* (Ar. *qatalum*) are used, because in the first place the Jews asserted that they had killed him, and secondly because metaphorically a person may be said to have been killed when he is made to appear as if he were dead. Thus in the well-known saying, *idhā mā māta mait-un* (lit., *when a dead man dies*), the word *dead* really signifies *not the dead man, but one who is about to die*. ‘Umar’s saying, *uqtulū S‘ad-an*, is explained by LA as meaning, *make him like one who is slain*. LA also allows the use of the word *qatl* for a *severe punishment* in cases in which the drunkard and the habitual thief are spoken of as deserving of *qatl* in certain sayings of early-day judges.

72*b*. The Jews wanted to kill Jesus, but God ordained that he should not die. This was the bringing forth of that which they were going to hide.

73*a*. The construction of the phrase, *iḍribū-hu bi-ba‘ḍi-hā*, is rather difficult, but a comparison with 4:157 makes the meaning clear. *Ḍarb*, as shown in 60*a*, conveys a number of significations. It means *striking* as well as *likening*, and an instance of the latter significance we find in the Qur’ān itself, where it is said *yaḍribu-llāhu-l-ḥaḡqa wa-l-bāḡila*, *Allāh compares truth and falsehood* (13:17). In *ba‘ḍi-hā* (lit., *a part of it*), the personal pronoun *hā*, i.e., *it*, refers to the act of murder. The act of murder was not completed in the case of Jesus, as the Gospels show, for after he was taken down from the cross his legs were not broken, as in the case of the thieves. The meaning of the sentence is therefore according to the signification of *ḍarb* that we adopt: *strike him with partial death, or liken his condition to that of the partially dead man*; and thus he was made to appear as a dead man, as stated in 4:157. There is no other case of a murder or an attempted murder in Jewish history of which the whole nation could be said to have been guilty, and which might answer to the description of these two verses.

73*b*. This was really a case of giving life to the dead, for Jesus Christ was dead to all appearance. Those actually dead do not return to life in this world; see 21:95*a*, 23:100*a* and 39:42*a*.

74*a*. The hardened hearts are likened to rocks, and then they are metaphorically spoken of as bursting forth so that streams of water flow from them; others are spoken of as splitting asunder so that water flows from them; others still as falling down for fear of Allāh. The significance is clear; even hardened hearts would receive life — nay more,

75 Do you then hope that they would believe in you, and a party from among them indeed used to hear the word of Allāh, then altered it after they had understood it, and they know (this).^a

أَفَتَطْمَعُونَ أَنْ يُؤْمِنُوا لَكُمْ وَقَدْ كَانَ فَرِيقٌ
مِنْهُمْ يَسْمَعُونَ كَلِمَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ يَحْدُثُونَ مِنْ بَعْدِ
مَا عَقَلُوهُ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

76 And when they meet those who believe they say, We believe, and when they are apart one with another they say: Do you talk to them of what Allāh has disclosed to you that they may contend with you by this before your Lord? Do you not understand?^a

وَإِذَا لَقُوا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا قَالُوا آمَنَّا وَإِذَا خَلَا بِضَعُومٌ
إِلَى بَعْضٍ قَالُوا أَتُحَدِّثُ بِهِمْ أَلَا يَعْلَمُونَ
أَلَا يَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ أَلَّا تَعْتَلُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾

77 Do they not know that Allāh knows what they keep secret and what they make known?

أَوَلَا يَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا يُسِرُّونَ وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾

78 And some of them are illiterate;^a they know not the Book but only (from) hearsay, and they do but conjecture.

وَمِنْهُمْ أُمِّيِّينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ الْكِتَابَ إِلَّا أَمْاَنًا
وَإِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا يَظُنُّونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

they would give life to others, be a source of spiritual life for as water and streams are sources of life in the physical world.

75a. That the Israelites did not preserve their sacred books in their purity is a constant charge laid by the Holy Qur'ān against the Jews. In fact, the alteration and corruption of the various books of the Bible is now proved beyond all doubt; see 79a.

76a. They remonstrate with their less careful co-religionists who would talk of the prophecies of the advent of the promised Prophet, telling them that the Muslims would benefit by these disclosures in the sight of their Lord. The absurdity of this argument is made clear in the next verse. Truth was truth in the sight of Allāh whether they made it known or not.

78a. The word translated here as *illiterate* is *ummiyyūn*, plural of *ummi*, which signifies *one who neither writes nor reads a writing* (R). The word is, therefore, specially applied to the Arabs, who were generally unacquainted with reading and writing, exceptions being rare. It is, however, here applied to the illiterate Jews; see also 7:157a. The Jewish masses had no access to their own sacred books which were known only to their learned men, and therefore religious ideas were based only on stories which they knew from hearsay. The word *amāni* is plural of *umniyyah* which means *a desire* and also carries the significance of *lying*, because desire leads to lies (R). Some understand by it the repetition of words without knowing their significance. What is said here about the Jews is to a very large extent true of the Muslims of our day. In the early days of Islām, every individual Muslim, man as well as woman, sought light direct from the Qur'ān. Not so the Muslims in this age who depend entirely on their learned men. They

79 Woe! then to those who write the Book with their hands then say, This is from Allāh; so that they may take for it a small price.^a So woe! to them for what their hands write and woe! to them for what they earn.

قَوْلِ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُبُونَ الْكِتَابَ بِأَيْدِيهِمْ ثُمَّ يَقُولُونَ هَذَا مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ لِيَشْتَرُوا بِهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا قَوْلِينَ لَهُمْ وَمَا كَتَبَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَوَيْلٌ لَهُمْ مِمَّا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾

80 And they say: Fire will not touch us but for a few days.^a Say: Have you received a promise from Allāh? Then Allāh will not fail to perform His promise. Or do you speak against Allāh what you know not?

وَقَالُوا لَنْ نَسْتَأْذِنَ النَّارَ إِلَّا أَيَّامًا مَعْدُودَةً قُلْ أَنْتُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ عَهْدٌ أَقَلُّنَ يُخْلِفُ اللَّهُ عَهْدَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَوْ كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

81 Yea, whoever earns evil and his sins beset him on every side, those

بَلَىٰ مَنْ كَسَبَ سَيِّئَةً وَأَحَاطَتْ بِهِ خَطِيئَتُهُ

do read the Qur'ān but look upon mere recitation as a meritorious deed without trying to learn what it says, and then act upon it.

79a. The alteration and corruption of the Bible, the Old as well as the New Testament, spoken of in v. 75 and repeated here, is now an established fact. That the alteration spoken of in v. 75 was an alteration of the words of the text is made manifest here: "They write the Book with their hands then say: This is from Allāh". These alterations they effected for their own selfish ends. "That they may take for it a small price". I give below a few quotations from Rev. Dummelow, which prove the alteration of the Bible text beyond all doubt: "On close examination, however, it must be admitted that the Pentateuch reveals many features inconsistent with the traditional view that in its present form it is the work of Moses. For instance, it may be safely granted that Moses did not write the account of his own death in Dt. 34. The statement in Dt. 1:1 that Moses spoke these words beyond Jordan is evidently made from the standpoint of one living in Canaan, which Moses never did Other passages which can with difficulty be ascribed to him are Ex. 6:26, 27; 11:3; 16:35, 36; Lv. 18:24-28; Nu. 12:3; Dt. 2:12" (Bible Commentary, p. xxiv). And again: "A careful examination has led many scholars to the conviction that the writings of Moses formed only the rough material or purport of the material, and that in its present form it is not the work of one man, but a compilation made from previously existing documents" (p. xxvi). Still again: "Similarly in the legislative portions of these books we find apparent contradictions and these not in minor or insignificant details, but in fundamental enactments" (p. xxvi). The text of the New Testament is still more unreliable. The same author says: "To begin with, the writers of the Gospels report in Greek ... the sayings of Jesus Christ, who for the most part probably spoke Aramaic ... Not even in later centuries do we find that scrupulous regard for the sacred text which marked the transmission of the Old Testament. A copyist would sometimes put in not what was in the text, but what he thought out to be in it. He would trust a fickle memory, or he would even make the text accord with the views of the school to which he belonged" (p. xvi).

80a. "It is a received opinion among the Jews at present that no person, be he ever so wicked, or of whatever sect, shall remain in hell above eleven months, or at most a year, except Dathan and Abiram and atheists, who will be tormented there to all eternity" (Sale).

are the companions of the Fire; therein they abide.^a

فَأُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

82 And those who believe and do good deeds, these are the owners of the Garden; therein they abide.^a

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

SECTION 10: Their Covenant and its Violation

83 And when We made a covenant with the Children of Israel:^a You shall serve none but Allāh.^b And do good to (your) parents,^c and to the near of kin and to orphans and the needy,^d and speak good (words)^e to

وَلَدًا أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ لَا تَعْبُدُونَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ فَمَنْ يَبْتَغِ الْوَالِدِينَ إِحْسَانًا وَذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَقُولُوا لِلنَّاسِ حُسْنًا ۗ

81a. The inmates of the Fire are here stated to be those who earn evil, and find themselves beset on every side by their evil deeds. These are the men who give themselves up to evil, and who therefore ultimately find themselves in the power of evil, which even in this life, but more palpably in the life after death, assumes the form of a burning fire. It should be noted that the man who struggles against evil, however long that struggle may take, to overcome an evil inclination, is not the man who earns evil, because the earnest struggle in which the fighter against evil hates and detests evil, and seeks to overcome it, always ends in a victory for the good and noble qualities in man.

82a. This verse speaks of those whose lives are devoted to the doing of good as against those who earn evil, spoken of in the last verse. It should be noted that, though refraining from evil is a praiseworthy thing, the doing of good occupies a much higher place. Sinlessness is simply a preparatory ground for the development of self, while that development consists in the doing of good.

The doers of good are called *aṣḥāb al-Jannat* or *owners of the Garden*. The word *aṣḥāb* is pl. of *ṣāhib* which means a *companion* or an *owner*. I have translated *aṣḥāb al-nār* as *companions of the Fire* but *aṣḥāb al-Jannat* as *owners of the Garden*, because while the inmates of the Fire will be taken out of it after being purged of the evil, of the inmates of paradise it is said that it is "a gift never to be cut off" (11:108), and that those in it will never be ejected from it (15:48). As to the reason for calling the righteous the owners of the Garden or describing the fruit of their labour as Gardens in which rivers flow, see 25a.

83a. Allāh's making a covenant with a people signifies His giving commandments to them. Compare Deut. 4:13: "And He declared unto you His covenant, which He commanded you to perform".

83b. Compare Exod. 20:3: "Thou shalt have no other gods before Me", and Exod. 23:25: "And ye shall serve the Lord your God", and various other places.

83c. Compare Exod. 20:12, and Deut. 5:16: "Honour thy father and thy mother".

83d. Compare Deut. 15:11: "Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land".

83e, see next page.

(all) men, and keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate.^f Then you turned back except a few of you, and you are averse.

أَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ ثُمَّ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّنْكُمْ وَأَنتُمْ مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

84 And when We made a covenant with you: You shall not shed your blood, nor turn your people out of your cities; then you promised and you bear witness.^a

وَرَأَىٰ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَكُمْ لَآتِفُونَ دِمَاءَكُمْ وَلَا تَخْرِجُونَ أَنفُسَكُمْ مِّنْ دِيَارِكُمْ ثُمَّ أَقْرَرْتُمْ وَأَنتُمْ تَسْهَوْنَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85 Yet you it is who would slay your people and turn a party from among you out of their homes, backing each other up against them unlawfully and exceeding the limits.^a

ثُمَّ أَنْتُمْ هَؤُلَاءِ تَقْتُلُونَ أَنفُسَكُمْ وَتَخْرِجُونَ قَرِيبًا مِّنْكُمْ مِّنْ دِيَارِهِمْ نَظَاهِرُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِآلَاتِهِمُ الْعِدْوَانَ وَإِن يَأْتُواكُمْ أُسْرَىٰ

83e. The word *qaul* (*speaking*) is used to express all kinds of deeds (N), and hence the speaking of good words to all stands for kind dealing with all.

83f. Prayer and *zakāt* as enjoined on the Israelites differed from the Islāmic prayer and *zakāt* in details. The directions regarding poor-rate among the Israelites are contained in Deut. 14:28, 29: "At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates. And the Levite (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee), and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest".

84a. The previous verse speaks of a covenant with *the Children of Israel* while this one speaks of a covenant with *you*. The reference here is to the important treaty of mutual obligation in writing which the Holy Prophet entered into with the Jews when he settled at Madinah. By this treaty the Muslims and the Jews were bound not only not to turn their hands against each other but also to defend one another against a common enemy. In fact, this treaty aimed at a perfect union among the discordant elements of the population of Madinah. I quote a few clauses of this treaty: "Whosoever is rebellious or seeketh to spread enmity and sedition, the hand of every man shall be against him, even if he be a son ... Whosoever of the Jews followeth us shall have aid and succour; they shall not be injured, nor shall any enemy be aided against them ... The Jewish clans in alliance with the several tribes of Madinah are one people with the believers. ... The Jews will profess their religion, the Muslims theirs. As with the Jews so with their adherents. No one shall go forth to war excepting with the permission of Muḥammad, but this shall not hinder any from seeking lawful revenge. The Jews shall be responsible for their expenditure, the Muslims for theirs; but if attacked, each shall come to the assistance of the other. Madinah shall be sacred and inviolable for all that join this treaty. Controversies and disputes shall be referred to the decision of God and His Prophet. None shall join the men of Makkah or their allies, for verily the engaging parties are bound together against every one that shall threaten Madinah. War and peace shall be made in common" (IH-Muir).

85a. There is a prophetic reference here to the Jewish attitude towards the Muslims later on when they secretly made an alliance with the Quraysh who attacked Madinah. Thus in a later *sārah*: "And He drove down those of the People of the Book who backed

And if they should come to you as captives you would ransom them, whereas their turning out itself was unlawful for you.^b Do you then believe in a part of the Book and disbelieve in the other? What then is the reward of such among you as do this but disgrace in the life of this world, and on the day of Resurrection they shall be sent back to the most grievous chastisement. And Allāh is not heedless of what you do.

86 These are they who buy the life of this world for the Hereafter, so their chastisement shall not be lightened, nor shall they be helped.

نَفْدًا وَهُمْ فِيهِ مَحْزُومٌ عَلَيْكُمْ إِحْرَاجُهُمْ وَط
أَفْتَوْهُمْ مَنْ يَبْعَثُ الْكُتَيْبَ وَتَكْفُرُونَ بِبَعْضٍ
فَمَا جَزَاءُ مَنْ يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ مِنْكُمْ إِلَّا خِزْيٌ
فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ۗ وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ
أَشَدِّ الْعَذَابِ ۗ وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٨٦﴾

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرُوا الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا بِالْآخِرَةِ ۗ
فَلَا يَخَفُ عَنْهُمْ الْعَذَابُ وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٨٦﴾

SECTION 11: They reject the Prophet

87 And We indeed gave Moses the Book and We sent messengers after

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ وَفَقَّيْنَا مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ

them (i.e. the Quraish), from their fortresses" (33:26). The reference here is to the Bani Quraizah, who were in alliance with the Prophet, but when the Quraish attacked Madinah, which, under the treaty, they were bound to repel, they secretly sided with the invading army; see 33:26a. Under the treaty, the Muslims and the Jews were *one people* and hence they are spoken of, in the opening words of the verse, as slaying their own people. The two Jewish tribes, the Qainuqā' and the Bani Naḍir, were also guilty of intriguing with the enemy and violating the treaty.

85b. The reference in these words is to the terms of the original treaty under which the Jews were bound to ransom the Muslims if they were made captives by an enemy. They did not openly repudiate the treaty but intrigued with the enemy to turn the Muslims out of Madinah. The reference in believing in a part of the book and disbelieving in the other is to this conduct of the Jews. Most commentators, however, understand that the reference here is to the alliance which the two Jewish tribes, Quraizah and Naḍir, living side by side at Madinah, had made with Aus and Khazraj, the two rival tribes of Madinah respectively. When the latter fought against each other, their allies took part in the fighting, and thus one Jewish tribe slaughtered and imprisoned the other and laid waste their habitations, but afterwards collected subscriptions for the release of the Jewish prisoners, on the ground that the law commanded them to redeem the prisoners and they fought against their co-religionists for the honour of their allies. The punishment or disgrace which they are threatened with at the end of the verse was witnessed by all the three Jewish tribes of Madinah, the Qainuqā', the Nadir, and the Quraizah, on account of their violation of the treaty, and making secret alliances with the enemies of Islām in the hope that they would succeed in turning the Muslims out of Madinah.

him one after another; and We gave Jesus, son of Mary, clear arguments and strengthened him with the Holy Spirit.^a Is it then that whenever there came to you a messenger with what your souls desired not, you were arrogant? And some you gave the lie to and others you would slay.^b

88 And they say: Our hearts are repositories.^a Nay, Allāh has cursed them^b on account of their unbelief; so little it is that they believe.

بِالرُّسُلِ وَأَتَيْنَا عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَ
 آتَيْنَاهُ يُرْوِحَ الْقُدُسِ أَفَكُلَّمَا جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ
 بِمَا لَا تَهْوَى أَنْفُسُكُمْ اسْتَكْبَرْتُمْ فَفَرَقْنَا
 كَذَّبْتُمْ وَفَرَقْنَا تَفْقَلُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

وَقَالُوا قُلُوبُنَا غُلْفٌ بَلْ نَعْتَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِكُفْرِهِمْ
 فَقَلِيلًا مَّا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

87a. The Hebrew for Jesus is Yasū', but in Arabic it is always 'Īsā, and generally the epithet Ibn Maryam (son of Mary) is added to it, to show that he was a mortal like other prophets of God. The long chain of prophets that came after Moses ended in Jesus, Moses being the first and Jesus the last prophet of the Israelite dispensation.

Jesus is here spoken of as having been given clear arguments and strengthened with the Holy Spirit, yet he too was rejected by the Jews. The idea of the Holy Ghost as met with in Christian religious literature is quite different from and opposed to the Jewish conception of the Holy Spirit which Islām accepts. The Christians believe in the Holy Ghost as one of the three persons of Divinity and not as a creation of God, for which there is not the least ground in Jewish religious thought. Even among the Christians the idea was of a later growth, as we find both Zacharias and John spoken of as being filled with the Holy Ghost.

According to the Holy Qur'ān, the Holy Spirit is the angel which brought revelation: "The Holy Spirit has revealed it (i.e. the Qur'ān) from thy Lord" (16:102). The Holy Spirit is mentioned by two other names, Gabriel (v. 97) and the Faithful Spirit (26:193). So Jesus' being strengthened with the Holy Spirit only means that he was granted Divine revelation like other prophets before him.

87b. The change of tense from the past to the optative is an allusion to the attempts which were then being made on the life of the Holy Prophet. Rz thus explains this change: "For you seek by devices the murder of Muḥammad, were it not that I had protected him from you".

88a. *Ghulf* carries two significances. It is plural of *ghilāf*, which means a *covering*, a *case* or a *repository*. The meaning in this case would be that their hearts were repositories of knowledge and they stood in no need of any further knowledge. *Ghulf* is also plural of *aghlaf* which means *enclosed in a covering* (LL), and the significance in this case is that their hearts were covered from hearing and accepting what the Prophet said.

88b. *Curse*, as implying an imprecation of evil, is not the exact equivalent of *la'nat*, which implies *the banishing and estranging of one from good* (LA), though it must necessarily be adopted as such for want of another simple equivalent. The allegation of the Israelites was that, being descendants of prophets, their hearts were the repositories of knowledge, and being already, as it were, full of knowledge, they did not stand in need of more. They are told that it was really their disbelief which became the cause of their estrangement from the good which the Holy Prophet had brought.

89 And when there came to them a Book from Allāh verifying that which they have, and aforetime they used to pray for victory against those who disbelieved — but when there came to them that which they recognized, they disbelieved in it; so Allāh's curse is on the disbelievers.^a

وَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ كِتَابٌ مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ مُصَدِّقٌ لِّمَا مَعَهُمْ لَوْ كَانُوا مِن قَبْلُ يَسْتَفْتِحُونَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ مَا عَرَفُوا كَفَرُوا بِهِ فَلَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

90 Evil is that for which they sell their souls — that they should deny that which Allāh has revealed, out of envy that Allāh should send down of His grace on whomsoever of His servants He pleases; so they incur wrath upon wrath. And there is an abasing chastisement for the disbelievers.

بِئْسَمَا اسْتَرَوْا بِهِ أَنْفُسَهُمْ أَن يَكْفُرُوا بِمَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ بَغْيًا أَنْ يَنْزِلَ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ عَلَى مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ فَبَاءُوا بِغَضَبٍ عَلَى غَضَبٍ وَلِلْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿٩٠﴾

91 And when it is said to them, Believe in that which Allāh has revealed, they say: We believe in that which was revealed to us.^a And they deny what is besides that, while it is the Truth verifying that which they have. Say: Why then did you kill Allāh's prophets before (this) if you were believers?^b

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ امْنُوا بِمَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ قَالُوا نُوْمِنُ بِمَا أَنزَلَ عَلَيْنَا وَنَكْفُرُ بِمَا وَرَاءَهُ وَهُوَ الْحَقُّ مُصَدِّقٌ لِّمَا مَعَهُمْ قُلْ فَلِمَ قَتَلْتُمُوهُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

89a. The Jews expected that when the Prophet spoken of in Deut. 18:18 came, he would make them victorious over their disbelieving opponents: "And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe and to do all His commandments which I command thee this day, that the Lord thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth: and all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God" (Deut. 28:1, 2). Read it along with Deut. 18:15–19, and the significance of "hearkening" becomes clear. As to the fact that the Jews were still waiting for the appearance of the Promised Prophet, see John 1:25; "Why baptizest thou, then, if thou be not the Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet"; *that prophet*, as in John 1:21, referring to the promised prophet of Deut. 18:15 and 18. This shows clearly that they waited for three different prophets. Acts 3:21–23 also shows that the Prophet spoken of in Deut. 18:18 was still waited for after the death of Christ.

91a. By saying that they believed in that which was revealed to them, they asserted that they could accept only a revelation granted to an Israelite. The reply to this is that the revelation of the Holy Prophet is the truth verifying that which is contained in their own Scriptures, the reference being to the prophecies of the advent of the Holy Prophet contained in Deut. 18:15–18 and other places.

91b, see next page.

92 And Moses indeed came to you with clear arguments, then you took the calf (for a god) in his absence and you were wrongdoers.

وَلَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ مُوسَىٰ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ ثُمَّ اتَّخَذْتُمُ
الْعِجْلَ مِن بَعْدِهِ وَأَنْتُمْ ظَالِمُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

93 And when We made a covenant with you and raised the mountain above you: Take hold of that which We have given you with firmness and obey.^a They said: We hear and disobey.^b And they were made to imbibe (the love of) the calf into their hearts on account of their disbelief.^c Say: Evil is that which your faith bids you if you are believers.

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَكُمْ وَرَفَعْنَا فَوْقَكُمُ الطُّورَ
خُذُوا مَا آتَيْنَاكُمْ بِقُوَّةٍ وَأَسْعُوا قَالُوا اسْمِعْنَا
وَعَصَيْنَا ۗ وَأَشْرَبُوا فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ الْعِجْلَ
يَكْفُرُ لَهُمْ ۗ قُلْ بِئْسَمَا يَأْمُرُكُمْ بِهِ إِيمَانُكُمْ
إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٩٣﴾

94 Say: If the abode of the Hereafter with Allāh is specially for you to the exclusion of the people, then invoke death if you are truthful.^a

قُلْ إِنْ كَانَتْ لَكُمْ الدَّارُ الْآخِرَةُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ
خَالِصَةً مِّن دُونِ النَّاسِ فَتَمَتَّعُوا الْمَوْتَ
إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٩٤﴾

91b. They are shown guilty out of their own mouths. Their contention was that they would believe only in a revelation which was granted to an Israelite prophet. Yet they tried to kill even Israelite prophets, which shows that it was their hard-heartedness which prevented them from accepting the truth, whether that truth was revealed through an Israelite or a non-Israelite prophet.

93a. The original word is *isma'ū*, meaning primarily *hear* or *listen*, but it may also mean *obey* (AH), a meaning given to it in the Qur'ān itself in 36:25. It may also mean *accept* (LL). The sense of the word as used here is made clear by the similar expression in v. 63: "And when We made a covenant with you and raised the mountain above you: Hold fast that which We have given you, and bear in mind what is in it".

93b. They did not utter these words with their tongues, but it is an expression of their condition, for the word *qaul* is used to denote *what is expressive of the condition of a thing*. *Qālāti-l-'aināni* means *the eyes showed* (not *spoke*) (T). Kf explains the words as meaning, *we hear the words and we disobey the command*.

93c. The words used here signify that they had imbibed *the love of the calf*. The use of the word *qulūb* (hearts) shows clearly that it was a thing that had gone deep down into their hearts; nothing was taken by mouth. According to Exod. 32:20 and Deut. 9:21 the Israelites were actually made to drink of the water on which the ashes of the calf were strewed. The Holy Qur'ān makes it clear in 20:97 that the ashes of the calf were scattered by being thrown into the sea.

94a. According to I'Ab *tamannawu-l-mauta* (lit., *desire death*) signifies *invoke death on the party that lies or is false in its assertion* (IJ). A similar challenge, but in fuller words, is contained in 3:61: "Whoever then disputes with thee in this matter after the knowledge that has come to thee, say: Come! let us call our sons and your sons, and our women and your women, and our people and your people, then let us be earnest in prayer and invoke the curse of Allāh on the liars". This challenge is given to the Christians, and the same challenge in fewer words is given to the Jews.

95 And they will never invoke it on account of what their hands have sent on before, and Allāh knows the wrongdoers.

وَلَنْ يَسْتَمِعُوهُ أَبَدًا بِمَا قَدَّمْت أَيْدِيَهُمْ
وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِالظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96 And thou wilt certainly find them the greediest of men for life, (greedier) even than those who set up gods (with God). One of them loves to be granted a life of a thousand years, and his being granted a long life will in no way remove him further off from the chastisement. And Allāh is Seer of what they do.^a

وَلَنَجْزِيَنَّهُمْ أَجْرَهُنَّ عَلَىٰ حَبِئَةٍ مِّنْهُنَّ
مَنْ آتَيْنَهُنَّ أَمْشِرُهُنَّ يَوَدُّ أَحَدُهُمْ لَوْ يُعَمَّرُ
أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ وَمَا هُوَ بِمُرَجَّحِهَا مِنَ الْعَذَابِ
أَن يُعَمَّرَ وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

SECTION 12: Their Enmity to the Prophet

97 Say: Whoever is an enemy to Gabriel^a — for surely he revealed it to thy heart by Allāh's command,^b verifying that which is before it and a guidance and glad tidings for the believers.

قُلْ مَنْ كَانَ عَدُوًّا لِلْجِبْرِيلَ فَإِنَّهُ نَزَّلَهُ
عَلَىٰ قَلْبِكَ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ
وَهُدًى وَبُشْرَىٰ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٩٧﴾

96a. By those who set up gods with God, are meant the Christians, because they also hold the polytheistic belief of the Divinity of a man. They too refused to accept the Prophet's challenge of the *mubāhalah* (3:61) on account of the love of this life. As to their desire of living for a thousand years and its fulfilment, as indicated here, see 20:103a. It would thus mean the life of a people in prosperity and not the life of an individual. Or, the reference may be to the Zoroastrians who, when invoking a blessing on anyone, prayed that he should live for a thousand years.

97a. Michael was regarded by the Jews as a friend, "the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people" (Dan 12:1). And they looked upon Gabriel as their enemy, because he was considered to be an avenging angel who brought down Divine punishment upon the guilty. But in the Bible, as in the Holy Qur'an, Gabriel is mentioned as delivering Divine messages to men, as in Dan. 8:16 and in Luke 1:19 and 26. According to Muqāṭal, the Jews considered Gabriel as their enemy because they thought that he was charged to convey the gift of prophecy to the Israelites, and he conveyed it to another people, i.e., Ishmaelites (Rz). Some commentators look upon both the words Jibril and Mikāl as foreign words having no derivation in Arabic (AH), but others consider *Jibril* as a combination of *jabr*, meaning *a servant*, and *il* meaning *Allāh*, and *Mikāl* as made up of *mik* and *il*, the word *mik* having the same significance as *jabr* (IJ).

97b. The word *idhn* signifies *permission*, *leave* or *concession of liberty to do a thing*; and sometimes *command*, likewise *will*; also *knowledge* (LL).

98 Whoever is an enemy to Allāh and His angels and His messengers and Gabriel and Michael, then surely Allāh is an enemy to disbelievers.^a

مَنْ كَانَ عَدُوًّا لِلَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ وَ
جِبْرِيلَ وَمِيكَالَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَدُوٌّ لِلْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٩٨﴾

99 And We indeed have revealed to thee clear messages, and none disbelieve in them except the transgressors.

وَلَقَدْ أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ آيَاتٍ بَيِّنَاتٍ وَمَا يَكْفُرُ
بِهَا إِلَّا الْفَاسِقُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

100 Is it that whenever they make a covenant, a party of them cast it aside? Nay, most of them have no faith.

أَوْ كُنَّا عَلَيْهِمْ وَاعِهَدُوا لَنُبَدِّلَهُمْ بِرِيقٍ
مُخْتَلِمٍ أَذْهَبْنَاهُمْ لِيُقَاسُوا يَوْمًا
بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

101 And when there came to them a messenger from Allāh verifying that which they have, a party of those who were given the Book threw the Book of Allāh behind their backs as if they knew nothing.^a

وَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ رَسُولٌ مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ مُصَدِّقٌ
لِّمَا مَعَهُمْ نَبَأَ فِرْيَقٍ مِّنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ
كَيْبَ اللَّهِ وَرَأَوْهُمْ كَاذِبِينَ كَانَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠١﴾

102 And they follow what the devils^a fabricated^b against the kingdom of Solomon.^c And Solomon

وَاتَّبَعُوا مَا تَتْلُوا الشَّيَاطِينُ عَلَىٰ مُلْكِ سُلَيْمَانَ
وَمَا كَفَرُوا سُلَيْمَانَ وَلَكِنَّ الشَّيَاطِينُ كَفَرُوا

98a. The enmity of man to Allāh and Allāh to man is thus explained: "In reality there can be no enmity between Allāh and man; as to man's enmity to Allāh, it signifies opposition to His commandments, and as to Allāh's enmity to man, it signifies the recompense for his opposition" (AH). Note that Allāh is here said to be an enemy to those disbelievers only who first make themselves enemies to the prophets of Allāh, and hence also to the angels and the Divine Being Himself. The same law of the punishment of an evil being spoken of in the terms of that evil really finds an expression here, as is referred to in 15a.

101a. The covenant referred to in the previous verse as being cast aside, and the throwing of the Book behind their backs, both refer to the Israelites paying no heed to the prophecy of Deut. 18:18, which was verified by the advent of the Holy Prophet. So clearly did that prophecy point to the Holy Prophet that it is again and again referred to in this chapter as the most powerful argument against the inimical attitude of the Jews.

102a. According to an interpretation accepted by all commentators, by the *devils* here are meant human devils, or devils in the form of men (AH, Rz).

102b. *Yaḡūlu* 'alai-hi means *such a one lies or says what is false against such a one*; *yatlū* 'alai-hi sometimes carries the same significance (T, LL). Rz says *talā* 'alai-hi means *he lied*. This is the significance here.

102c. By the *mulk* of Solomon is here meant *his prophethood or kingdom* (AH, Rz). The Jews attributed Solomon's glory to certain devilish crafts, and this is the lie which they are spoken of here as having forged against Solomon (Rz).

disbelieved not,^d but the devils disbelieved, teaching men enchantment.^e And it was not revealed to the two angels in Babel, Hārūt and Mārūt. Nor did they teach (it to) anyone, so that they should have said, We are only a trial, so disbelieve not. But they learn from these two (sources) that by which they make a distinction between a man and his wife. And they cannot hurt with it anyone except with Allāh's permission. And they learn that which harms them and profits them not.^f And certainly they know that he who buys it has no share of good in the Hereafter. And surely evil is the price for which they have sold their souls, did they but know!

يَعْلَمُونَ النَّاسَ السِّحْرَ وَمَا أُنزِلَ عَلَيَّ
 الْمَلَائِكِينَ بِبَابِلَ هَارُوتَ وَمَارُوتَ وَمَا
 يُعَلِّمِينَ مِنْ أَحَدٍ حَتَّى يَقُولَا إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ
 فِتْنَةٌ فَلَا تَكْفُرْ فَيَتَعَلَّمُونَ مِنْهُمَا مَا يُفَرِّقُونَ
 بِهِ بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ وَزَوْجِهِ وَمَا هُمْ بِضَارِّينَ
 بِهِ مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَيَعْلَمُونَ مَا
 يَكْسِبُهُمْ وَلَا يَشْعُرُونَ وَقَدْ عَلِمُوا لَمَنْ
 اشْتَرَاهُ مَا لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنْ خَلَاقٍ ثُمَّ
 لَيْسَ مَا شَرَوْا بِهِ أَنْفُسَهُمْ لَوْ كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ^{102d}

102d. In this respect the Holy Qur'ān contradicts the Bible, which says that the wives of Solomon "turned away his heart after other gods" (1 Kings 11:4), and that "the Lord was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the Lord God of Israel" (1 Kings 11:9). It is now established that the statement of the Bible is wrong in this respect. The Rev. T.K. Cheyne has shown conclusively that Solomon was "not a polytheist", and, having shown how mistakes crept into the Bible statement, he concludes: "That Solomon had a number of wives, both Israelite and non-Israelite, is probable enough, but he did not make altars for all of them, nor did he himself combine the worship of his wives' gods with that of Yahwe" (En. Bib. col. 4689).

102e. According to Jauharī *everything of which the origin is subtle is sihr*. The primary significance is the turning of a thing from its proper manner of being to another manner (T, LL). Thus *saḥara-hū bi-kalāmi-hi* means he caused him to incline to him by his soft or elegant speech (Mgh). Hence it is applied to skillful eloquence, and hence also the saying of the Prophet: *Inna mina-l-bayāni la-sihr-an*, i.e., verily there is a kind of eloquence that is enchantment (*sihr*). And also *saḥara-hū* means he deceived or beguiled him (Q). And *saḥartu-l-fiqḍata* signifies I gilded silver (LL). *Sihr* is also synonymous with *fasād* (T), thus signifying the act of corrupting, marring, spoiling, etc. It is also the producing of what is false in the form of truth, and embellishment by falsification and deceit. Hence the word *sihr* carries a very wide significance, and its use in Arabic is not equivalent to that of *sorcery* in the English language.

102f. According to Sale, the Persian Magi "mention two rebellious angels of the same names, now hung up by the feet with their heads downwards, in the territory of Babel". A similar story is met with in the Jewish traditions in Midrash. Stories about sinning angels were also believed in by the Christians; see Second Epistle of Peter, ii. 4, and Epistle of Jude, v. 6. Upon these stories seem to be based the lengthy fables of some commentators, but the more learned reject them. Not only does the Qur'ān not contain a

103 And if they had believed and kept their duty, reward from Allāh would certainly have been better; did they but know!

وَكُورَانَهُمْ أَمْوَانًا وَالنَّفْوَالِ الْمَسْئُوبَةِ مِنْ عِنْدِ
اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لَّوْكَ أَنْوَاعُ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

SECTION 13: Previous Scriptures are abrogated

104 O you who believe, say not *Rā'i-nā* and say *Unzur-nā*,^a and listen. And for the disbelievers there is a painful chastisement.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَقُولُوا رَاعِنَا وَقُولُوا
أَنْظُرْنَا وَأَسْمِعُوا وَلِلْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠٤﴾

word of these stories, but it plainly discredits them by denying that sorcery was revealed to certain angels at Babel, or that angels taught sorcery to men, giving them at the same time the warning, as was the common belief: We are only a trial, so disbelieve not. This statement was added to the story to save the character of the angels as penitents. The Arabic lexicons give the two words *Hārūt* and *Mārūt* under the roots *hart* and *mart*, and explain *harata* as meaning *he rent a thing* and *marata* as meaning *he broke a thing*.

The statement made in the Qur'ān amounts to this. The Jews, instead of following the word of God, followed certain evil crafts which they falsely attributed to Solomon and to two angels at Babel. Solomon is declared free of any such sinfulness attributed to him, and the story of the two angels is declared to be a fabrication. But the Jews are blamed for learning from these two sources, i.e., by their fabrications against Solomon and the story of the two angels, things by which *they made a distinction between a man and his wife*. The personal pronoun *humā* (meaning *two*) refers to these two fabrications. The clue to what this was is contained in the words *they cannot hurt with it anyone except with Allāh's permission*, showing that by this craft they intended to inflict some injury on the Prophet. Similar words are met with in chapter 58 where, after denouncing the secret counsels of the enemies of Islām, it is said in v. 10: "Secret counsels are only (the work) of the devil that he may cause to grieve those who believe, and he can hurt them naught except with Allāh's permission". It is evident that the 58th chapter was revealed at Madinah, where secret counsels of the nature of masonic societies were carried on against the Prophet by the Jews, and these secret counsels are stated to be the work of the devil, the expression being closely parallel to what is stated in the verse under discussion, where the Jews are spoken of as following the devil while ascribing their evil doctrines to prophets and angels. In 58:10 we also see that the object of these secret counsels was to cause hurt to the Prophet and to the Muslims, and the same is stated to be the object of the evil machinations of the Jews in the verse under discussion. These considerations point clearly to the fact that the secret counsels of the Jews mentioned in chapter 58 are referred to here. It is further clear that the words *by which they make a distinction between a man and his wife* refer to secret gatherings of the nature of masonic societies, for it is in freemasonry and in no other religious society of the world that women are totally excluded. Instead of mentioning freemasonry itself, therefore, its distinctive characteristic is mentioned. And however untrustworthy may be the old histories of freemasonry, there is no doubt that the institution is an ancient one, "having subsisted from time immemorial" (En. Br.). The statement made in the "Book of Constitutions" that Cyrus constituted Jerubbabel grand master in Judah (En. Br.) may not be without a substratum of truth.

104a, see next page.

105 Neither those who disbelieve from among the people of the Book, nor the polytheists, like that any good should be sent down to you from your Lord. And Allāh chooses whom He pleases for His Mercy; and Allāh is the Lord of mighty grace.^a

مَا يَوَدُّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ وَ
لَا الْمُشْرِكِينَ أَنْ يُنَزَّلَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ
مَنْ سَأَلَكُمْ وَاللَّهُ يَخْتَصُّ بِرَحْمَتِهِ مَنْ
يَشَاءُ وَاللَّهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106 Whatever message We abrogate or cause to be forgotten, We bring one better than it or one like it. Knowest thou not that Allāh is Possessor of power over all things?^a

مَا نَنْسَخْ مِنْ آيَةٍ أَوْ نُنسِهَا نَأْتِ بِخَيْرٍ مِمَّا
أَوْمَرْنَا بِهَا أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٠٦﴾

104a. *Rā'i-nā* is equivalent to *give ear to, hearken, or listen to us*, but with a slight change of accent it becomes *ra'ina*, which means *he is foolish or stupid or unsound in intellect*, the derivation in the first case being from *ra'y*, to *pasture or to be mindful*, and in the second case from *ra'n*, i.e., *being foolish* (LL). The Jews in derision changed the accent, "distorting" the word, as stated in 4:46, and thus made it a term of reproach. The word *unzur-nā*, which means *wait for us or grant us a little delay*, is suggested instead, because it cannot be distorted like its equivalent *rā'i-nā*. The Muslims are here forbidden to use a certain form of expression, but the real object is to show how great was the hatred of the Jews towards the Holy Prophet, so that they did not observe even the ordinary rules of decency. Morally the injunction is one worthy of the highest regard, as it disapproves of the use of words bearing a sinister meaning.

105a. *Khair*, lit., *good*, and *rahmat*, lit., *mercy*, both stand here for *Divine revelation*, for it was this good which the Jews would not like to be sent down to the Muslims, and it was this mercy for which the Muslims had been chosen (AH).

106a. Reading the verse under discussion in the light of the context, it is clear that the Jews are addressed here. The two previous sections deal, more or less, with a particular Jewish objection to the revelation of the Prophet, viz., that they could not accept a new revelation which was not granted to an Israelite. This is plainly stated in vv. 90 and 91. The same subject is continued, the Jews being addressed throughout. Their objection was: Why was another revelation sent down to Muḥammad, and why was a law containing new commandments promulgated? That objection was to be answered. The answer is given partly in v. 105, and partly in the verse under discussion. In the former of these they are told that Allāh chooses whom He pleases for His revelation. In the latter, that if one law (i.e. the Jewish law) was abrogated, one better than it was given through the Holy Prophet. It should be noted that the new law is here stated to be better than the one abrogated or like it. It is a fact that though the law of the Qur'ān is decidedly superior to and more comprehensive than the previous laws in most respects, yet there are many points of likeness in the two. Hence the words *one like it* are added.

In the verse that follows, attention is called to the laws of nature as prevailing in the universe. Is it not true that the old order in nature gives place to a new one, the inferior to the better? It was therefore quite natural that the Mosaic law, which was in the main given for a particular people in a particular age, and suited only their requirements, should give place to a new and universal law, the law of Islām. The old law had been partly forgotten, and what remained was now abrogated to give place to one better and in certain matters one like it. It will thus be seen that the reference here is to the abrogation of the Jewish law, the statement being really an answer to the objection of the Jews.

107 Knowest thou not that Allāh's is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth, and that besides Allāh you have not any friend or helper?

أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ لِلَّهِ لِكُلِّ مَلَكٍ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
وَمَا لَكُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مِنْ وَوَيْلٌ لِلَّذِينَ
يَصِفُونَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108 Rather you wish to put questions to your Messenger, as Moses was questioned before. And whoever adopts disbelief instead of faith he indeed has lost the right direction of the way.^a

أَمْ تَرْيَدُونَ أَنْ نَسْأَلُوا رَسُولَكُمْ كَمَا سَأَلَ
مُوسَى مِنْ قَبْلُ وَمَنْ يَتَّبِعِ الْكُفْرَ
بِالْإِيمَانِ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ سَوَاءَ السَّبِيلِ ﴿١٠٨﴾

That some of the Quranic verses were abrogated by others, though a generally accepted doctrine, is due to a misconception of the words of this verse. The word *āyat* occurring here has been wrongly understood to mean a verse of the Qur'ān. Similar words occur elsewhere: "And when We change a message (*āyat*) for a message (*āyat*) — and Allāh knows best what He reveals — they say: Thou art only a forger" (16:101). This is a Makkan revelation and it is an undisputed fact, admitted by all upholders of abrogation in the Qur'ān, that there was no abrogation at Makkah, because the details of the law were not revealed there. Therefore the word *āyat*, occurring there twice, could only mean a message or a communication from God, and the first *message* meant the previous scriptures and by the second *message* was meant the Qur'ān.

The interpretation adopted by the commentators generally is not based on any saying of the Prophet; it is their own opinion. Nor is there a single report traceable to the Prophet that such and such a verse was abrogated. A companion's opinion that he considered a certain verse to have been abrogated by another could not carry the least weight. It was the Prophet only on whose authority any verse was accepted as being a part of the Holy Qur'ān, and it was he only on whose authority any verse could be considered as having been abrogated. But there is not a single *ḥadīth* of the Prophet speaking of abrogation.

Another consideration which shows the erroneousness of the doctrine that any verse of the Qur'ān was abrogated by another is the hopeless disagreement of the upholders of this view. In the first place there is no agreement as to the number of the verses which are alleged to have been abrogated; while some accept no more than five verses to be abrogated, others carry the number to hundreds. This shows that the view is based simply on conjecture. Secondly, if one commentator holds a certain verse to be abrogated, another calls this an erroneous view. In Bukhārī especially do we find opposite views cited side by side. What happened really was this that when a commentator could not reconcile one verse with another, he held the verse to be abrogated by the other, but another who, giving deeper thought, was able to effect a reconciliation between the two, rejected abrogation. This seems to be the basis on which the theory of abrogation of Quranic verses rests, and this basis is demolished by the Holy Qur'ān when it says: "Will they not then meditate on the Qur'ān? And if it were from any other than Allāh, they would have found in it many a discrepancy" (4:82). There are no discrepancies in the Qur'ān, and it is want of meditation on it that is responsible for the theory of abrogation.

108a. The Jews are addressed here, because it is they who vexed Moses with different demands and different questions. The words *whoever adopts disbelief instead of faith* do not signify a change of disbelief for belief, but the adoption of the former instead of the latter, and therefore these words also apply to the Jews.

109 Many of the people of the Book wish that they could turn you back into disbelievers after you have believed, out of envy from themselves, after truth has become manifest to them.^a But pardon and forgive, till Allāh bring about His command. Surely Allāh is Possessor of power over all things.

وَدَّ كَثِيرٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَوْ يَرُدُّونَكُمْ مِن بَعْدِ إِيمَانِكُمْ كُفَّارًا بِحَسَدٍ مِّنْ عِنْدِ أَنفُسِهِمْ مِّنْ بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الْحَقُّ فَاعْفُوا وَاصْفَحُوا حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَ اللَّهُ بِأَمْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110 And keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate. And whatever good you send before for yourselves, you will find it with Allāh. Surely Allāh is Seer of what you do.

وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَمَا تُقَدِّمُوا لِأَنفُسِكُمْ مِّنْ خَيْرٍ تَجِدُوهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿١١٠﴾

111 And they say: None shall enter the Garden except he who is a Jew, or the Christians.^a These are their vain desires. Say: Bring your proof if you are truthful.

وَقَالُوا لَنْ يَدْخُلَ الْجَنَّةَ إِلَّا مَن كَانَ هُودًا أَوْ نَصْرًا تِلْكَ آمَانِيهِمْ قُلْ هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿١١١﴾

112 Nay, whoever submits himself entirely to Allāh and he is the doer of good (to others), he has his reward from his Lord, and there is no fear for such nor shall they grieve.^a

بَلَىٰ مَنْ أَسْلَمَ وَجْهَهُ لِلَّهِ وَهُوَ مُحْسِنٌ فَلَهُ أَجْرُهُ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

109a. The Jews were so inimical to Islām that, knowing it to be a religion based on the Unity of God as their own religion was, and knowing that it led men to a life of righteousness and turned them away from the path of evil, they longed, and in fact did their best by joining hands with the idolatrous enemies of Islām, to turn them back into idolatry. Elsewhere the following words occur about the Jews: "Hast thou not seen those to whom a portion of the Book was given? They believe in sorcery and diviners and say of those who disbelieve: These are better guided in the path than those who believe" (4:51). The Muslims are, however, told to pardon and forgive.

111a. The address hitherto has been particularly to the Jews, but the "people of the Book" include both Jews and Christians, and along with the idolaters they were both opposed to Islām; and hence the Christians are now expressly spoken of. That the Jews denounced the Christians and the Christians denounced the Jews is expressly stated in v. 113, and hence what is said here may be expanded thus: The Jews say that none shall enter the Garden except a Jew and the Christians say that none shall enter the Garden except the Christians. Both degraded religion to a belief in a set of doctrines, and leading a life of righteousness was not considered as of the essence of religion.

112a. The Jews and the Christians are told that their assertions that only the Jews and the Christians will be saved are groundless. It is entire submission to Allāh and the doing of good to His creatures that is the true source of salvation, and that is what Islām

SECTION 14: Perfect Guidance is only in Islām

113 And the Jews say, The Christians follow nothing (good), and the Christians say, The Jews follow nothing (good),^a while they recite the (same) Book. Even thus say those who have no knowledge, like what they say. So Allāh will judge between them on the day of Resurrection in that wherein they differ.^b

وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ لَيْسَتْ النَّصْرَى عَلَى شَيْءٍ
وَقَالَتِ النَّصْرَى لَيْسَتْ الْيَهُودُ عَلَى شَيْءٍ
وَهُمْ يَتْلُونَ الْكِتَابَ كَذَلِكَ قَالَ الَّذِينَ لَا
يَعْلَمُونَ مِثْلَ قَوْلِهِمْ قَالَ اللَّهُ يُحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ
يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

114 And who is more unjust than he who prevents (men) from the mosques of Allāh, from His name being remembered therein, and strives to ruin them? (As for) these, it was not proper for them to enter them except in fear. For them is disgrace in this world, and theirs is a grievous chastisement in the Hereafter.^a

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ مَنَعَ مَسْجِدَ اللَّهِ أَنْ يُذْكَرَ
فِيهَا اسْمُهُ وَسَعَى فِي خَرَابِهَا أُولَئِكَ مَا كَانَ
لَهُمْ أَنْ يَدْخُلُوهَا إِلَّا خَائِفِينَ لَهُ لَهُمْ فِي
الدُّنْيَا حَزْمٌ وَلَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٣٢﴾

means according to the Holy Qur'ān. Here the word *wajh* does not stand for the *face*, but is used "for the whole, because *wajh* is the most noble part" (LL). Similarly *wajhi* in 3:20 signifies *my person* or *myself* (T). *Wajh* also means *course*, *way*, *purpose* or *object* as in v. 115.

From *aslama*, meaning *he submitted himself* or *entered into peace*, is derived the name of the religion which the Holy Qur'ān preaches, i.e., *Islām*, for which see 3:19a.

113a. In '*alā shai*-in the word '*alā* signifies *conformity*, as in the proverb *al-nāsu 'alā dini mulūki-him* which means *the people are in conformity to*, i.e., *are followers of, the religion of their kings* (LL). The word *shai*', which primarily means simply *a thing*, signifies in such cases *a thing worth being regarded*, or *a thing of any account or value*, or *anything good*, as in the proverb *laisa bi-shai*'-in (LL).

113b. The Jews and the Christians are here blamed for denying all good in each other like ignorant men, notwithstanding that they were both followers of one Book, by which is here meant the Old Testament, which both accepted. As against this, the Qur'ān accepts that there is partial truth in all religions. The declaration of this cosmopolitan principle by Islām as regards a substratum of truth underlying all religions is the more wonderful when it is borne in mind that Islām took its birth in a country which had no connection with the outside world, and the principle was proclaimed by a man who had not read the scriptures of any religion.

114a. The idolatrous Quraysh had turned the Muslims out of the Sacred Mosque at Makkah and the Jews and the Christians were now helping them to annihilate the small Muslim community in Madīnah, which practically meant the laying waste of the Sacred Mosque itself. The word *masājid* (mosques) is used here because the Sacred Mosque was to be the centre of all the mosques of the world. This generalization further shows that the fate of all those who prevented Muslims from worshipping Allāh in the mosques

115 And Allāh's is the East and the West, so whither you turn thither is Allāh's purpose. Surely Allāh is Ample-giving, Knowing.^a

وَلِلَّهِ الْمَشْرِقُ وَالْمَغْرِبُ فَأَيْنَمَا تُولُوا فَانْتُمْ
وَجْهَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١١٥﴾

116 And they say: Allāh has taken to Himself a son — glory be to Him ! Rather, whatever is in the heavens and the earth is His. All are obedient to Him.^a

وَقَالُوا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ وَلَدًا سُبْحٰنَهُ بَلْ لَكُمْ مَا
فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ طٰمٌ لَكُمْ فَذِنُوْنَ ﴿١١٦﴾

117 Wonderful Originator^a of the heavens and the earth! And when He decrees an affair, He says to it only, Be, and it is.^b

بَدِيعُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ طٰ اِذَا قَضٰٓىٰ اَمْرًا
فَاِنَّمَا يَقُوْلُ لَهٗ كُنْ فَيَكُوْنُ ﴿١١٧﴾

is predicted here, and the fate of the opponents of the Prophet bears ample testimony to the truth of this prediction. The Jewish residents of Madinah, who exerted themselves to their utmost to bring ruin to Islām, were either banished in disgrace or perished in their struggle to annihilate Islām. The idolaters or the Quraish, who prevented Muslims from repairing to the Sacred Mosque at Makkah, were also finally subjugated and had to bow their heads before the very men whom they had persecuted for no other fault than that they worshipped Allāh.

115a. The previous verse predicts disgrace for those who persecuted the Muslims; this one predicts the Muslim conquests by which the enemy was to be disgraced. The concluding words, Allāh is *Ample-giving, Knowing*, also support this conclusion. The Muslims, who had been deprived of all they possessed and made utterly destitute, were promised ample gifts. The words *whither you turn, thither is Allāh's purpose*, point clearly to the Divine promise that all obstacles in the path of the Muslims will be removed and victory will follow their footsteps.

The word *wajh* occurring here denotes *countenance* or *face*, as well as *course, purpose, or object* which one is pursuing, or a *direction* in which one is going or looking (T, LL). According to R it signifies *attention* or *course*.

116a. The Christian doctrine that God has a son is refuted here. Though mainly it is the Jews who are addressed in this chapter, Christianity also is spoken of occasionally, in contrast with the next chapter in which Christianity finds a detailed mention while there are occasional references to Judaism. The phrase *subhāna-hū* is always used to declare the freedom of the Divine Being from all imperfections, and is always mentioned in connection with the doctrine of sonship to show that to attribute a son to the Divine Being is to attribute an imperfection to Him, which is met with in human beings. The doctrine of sonship is mentioned here as being opposed to the religion which requires entire submission to Divine commandments from every man and thus dispenses with the necessity of a conciliator.

117a. The original word is *Badī'*, which is applicable to the thing made as well as to the maker. A *thing* is *badī'* which is *not after the similitude of any thing pre-existing*, and *badī'* is also *the person who makes or produces or brings into existence for the first time and not after the similitude of anything pre-existing* (LL).

117b. *Kun fa-yakūnu* is the oft-recurring phrase in which Allāh's act of the creation and annihilation of things is spoken of in the Holy Qur'ān. It is not meant by this that

118 And those who have no knowledge say: Why does not Allāh speak to us or a sign come to us?^a Even thus said those before them, the like of what they say. Their hearts are all alike. Indeed We have made the messages clear for a people who are sure.

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ لَوْلَا يُكَلِّمُنَا اللَّهُ أَوْ تَنْزِيلًا آيَةً كَذَلِكَ قَالَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ مِثْلَ قَوْلِهِمْ تَشَابَهَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ قَدْ بَيَّنَّا الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يُوقِنُونَ ﴿١١٨﴾

119 Surely We have sent thee with the Truth as a bearer of good news and as a warner, and thou wilt not be called upon to answer for the companions of the flaming Fire.

إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا وَلَا تُسْأَلُ عَنْ أَصْحَابِ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿١١٩﴾

120 And the Jews will not be pleased with thee, nor the Christians, unless thou follow their religion. Say: Surely Allāh's guidance — that is the (perfect) guidance.^a And if thou follow their desires after the knowledge that has come to thee thou shalt have from Allāh no friend, nor helper.

وَلَنْ تَرْضَى عَنْكَ الْيَهُودُ وَلَا النَّصَارَى حَتَّى تَتَّبِعَ مِلَّةَهُمْ قُلْ إِنْ هَدَى اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ قِبَلِهِ آلِهَةٌ قُلْ مَنْ يَتَّبِعِ الْغَيْبَ مَا لَكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ وَلَا نُنصِرُ ﴿١٢٠﴾

there is no gradual process in the creation of things; evolution in creation is in fact plainly spoken of in the very first words of the Qur'ān, where God is spoken of as *Rabb* (Evolver) of words, the *Fosterer of a thing in such a manner as to make it attain one condition after another until it reaches its goal of completion* (R). It is, in fact, an answer to those who think that the creation of things by God is dependent on the previous existence of matter and soul and the adaptability of their attributes. The argument given here in the word *badi'* is that man, who stands in need of matter to make things, also stands in need of a pattern after which to make them, but God stands in need of neither. The verse seems particularly to refer here, however, to the revolution that was to be brought about by the Prophet. It seemed an impossibility to men, but Allāh had decreed it. And, in fact, the revolution brought about in Arabia by the Prophet was so wonderful that the old heaven and earth of the peninsula may be said to have been changed into new ones.

118a. The disbelievers refused to accept the truth of Islām unless either Allāh spoke to them, so that they should have a proof that He sends His messages to men, or that a sign should come to them. The sign which they often demanded was the threatened punishment. As disgrace in this world is predicted for them (v. 114), their demand is that as an evidence of the Prophet's truth that punishment should overtake them. The answer to both these demands is contained in v. 119, for *as a bearer of good news* the Prophet told them that if they purified themselves by walking in his footsteps, Allāh would speak to them, and *as a warner* he informed them of the coming wrath if they persisted in their evil ways.

120a. The Guidance of Allāh or the religion of Islām is here called *al-hudā* or the *perfect guidance*, as against the Jewish and Christian religions which are called *ahwā'ahum* or *their desires*, because both the religions had lost their original purity. What the

121 Those to whom We have given the Book follow it as it ought to be followed.^a These believe in it. And whoever disbelieves in it, these it is that are the losers.

الَّذِينَ آتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يَتْلُونَهُ حَقَّ تِلَاوَتِهِ
أُولَٰئِكَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ ۗ وَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِهِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ
هُمُ الْخٰسِرُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

SECTION 15: Covenant with Abraham

122 O Children of Israel, call to mind My favour which I bestowed on you and that I made you excel the nations.^a

يٰۤاَيُّهَا اِسْرٰٓءِيْلُ اذْكُرُوْا اِنْعٰمَیْ الَّذِیْ اَعْصٰتْ
عَلَيْكُمْ وَاِنِّیْ قَضٰیْتُ لَكُمْ عَلٰی الْعٰلَمِیْنَ ﴿٢٢﴾

123 And be on your guard against a day when no soul will avail another in the least, neither will any compensation be accepted from it, nor will intercession profit it, nor will they be helped.

وَاتَّقُوا یَوْمًا لَا تَجْزِیْ نَفْسٌ عَنْ نَفْسٍ شَيْئًا
وَلَا یُقْبَلُ مِنْهَا عَدْلٌ وَّلَا تَنْفَعُهَا شَفَاعَةٌ
وَلَا هُمْ یُنصَرُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

124 And when his Lord tried Abraham with certain commands he fulfilled them. He said: Surely I will make thee a leader of men. (Abraham) said: And of my offspring? My covenant does not include the wrongdoers, said He.^a

وَإِذِ ابْتَلٰٓى اِبْرٰٓهٖمَ رَبُّهُۥ بِكَلِمٰتٍ فَاَتٰتَهُنَّ
قَالَ اِنِّیْ جَاعِلُكَ لِلنَّاسِ اِمٰمًا ۗ قَالَ وَمِنْ
ذُرِّیَّتِیْ ۗ قَالَ لَا یَنَالُ عَهْدِیَ الظَّٰلِمِیْنَ ﴿٢٤﴾

Prophet taught is here called *al-'ilm*, or *science*, because it establishes all the principles of religion, both theoretical and practical, with clearness.

121a. The Muslims are meant, while the *Book* is the Qur'ān (AH). I'Ab interprets the words *yatlūna-hū ḥaqqā tilāwati-hi* as meaning *follow it as it ought to be followed* (IJ). For *talā*, meaning *he followed it*, or *did according to it*, see LL, which quotes several authorities.

122a. The Israelites are thrice told in the Holy Qur'ān that God had made them a great nation but that it was by their own evil deeds and forsaking the ways of righteousness that they were proving themselves unworthy of that greatness. They are first addressed in v. 40 and told that the Prophet Muḥammad came in fulfilment of their own prophecies. They are again addressed in v. 47 and told how favours were shown to them in the time of Moses and after him. Now they are being addressed a third time and reminded of the covenant which was made with Abraham, the great patriarch in whom the Israelites and the Ishmaelites met.

124a. The first part of the verse relates that Abraham was made spiritual leader of men because he was found perfect in fulfilling the Divine commandments. As a spiritual leader of three great nations of the world, that patriarch occupies a unique position

125 And when We made the House ^{وَإِذْ جَعَلْنَا الْبَيْتَ مَثَابَةً لِّلنَّاسِ وَأَمْشَات}
a resort for men and a (place of)

among religious personalities. Having discussed at length that a prophet from the Ishmaelites had come in accordance with the prophecies of the Israelite prophets, the Holy Qur'an now proceeds to show that even the covenant with their great ancestor Abraham necessitated the appearance of a prophet in Arabia.

The second part of the verse states that the spiritual leadership of the world was still with Abraham's descendants. They are told that the covenant was made, not with Israel but with Abraham, and that therefore the seed of Ishmael and Isaac were equally to be blessed. Nay, as stated further on in v. 125, the covenant was made with both Abraham and Ishmael. The Jewish and Christian contention that the covenant made with Ishmael was simply of a temporal nature is groundless. On the other hand, the following arguments show that the covenant included both Ishmael and Isaac. (1) The promise to bless Abraham and his seed was given long before either Ishmael or Isaac was born: "And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing. ... And in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed" (Gen. 12:2, 3). (2) The promise given to Abraham regarding the multiplicity of his seed is the same as that given to Hagar regarding Ishmael when she conceived him: "And He brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and He said unto him, So shall thy seed be" (Gen. 15:5). "And the angel of the Lord said unto her (i.e. Hagar), I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude" (Gen. 16:10). (3) The covenant was made again with Abraham after Ishmael was born, while Abraham had no hope of another son, nor was there a Divine promise that a son should be born to him from Sārah, the promise contained in Gen. 15:4, "but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir" having been fulfilled in the birth of Ishmael. This promise is contained in Gen. 17:2-6: "And I will make My covenant between Me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly. ... And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee". (4) The covenant was renewed with Ishmael after Isaac was promised: "And as for Ishmael I have heard thee: Behold I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation" (Gen. 17:20). It should also be noted that God's hearing Abraham with regard to Ishmael refers to Abraham's prayer in Gen. 17:18: "O that Ishmael might live before thee!", and shows that Ishmael was righteous in the sight of God. (5) The nature of the promise made to Ishmael does not differ materially from that made to Abraham: they are both to be blessed, both to be made fruitful, the seed of both is to be multiplied exceedingly, princes and kings are promised among the descendants of both of them, and both are promised to be made a great nation. Nothing is said regarding Abraham that is not said regarding Ishmael. (6) The covenant on the part of Abraham's seed was kept by the children of Isaac as well as of Ishmael. According to Gen. 17:10: "This is My covenant which ye shall keep between Me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised". Now, circumcision has been a characteristic of the Israelites as well as of the Ishmaelites. Hence God's covenant was with both these nations. (7) The fulfilment of the covenant on the part of God has also been true with regard to both nations: "And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God" (Gen. 17:8). If the covenant was only with Isaac's children, the promise of an everlasting possession failed with the advent of Islām, so that even God could not keep His promise. But the fact is that the land of Canaan continues to remain as an everlasting possession in the hands of the seed of Abraham, for as soon as the Israelites or their representatives, the Christians, were deemed unfit to have the Holy Land in their possession because of their unrighteousness, that Holy Land was given to the Arabs, who were Ishmaelites, and to

security.^a And: Take ye the Place of Abraham for a place of prayer.^b And We enjoined Abraham and Ishmael, saying: Purify My House for those who visit (it) and those who abide (in

وَاتَّخِذُوا مِنْ مَّقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مُصَلًّى ۖ
عَهِدْنَا إِلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ أَنَّ طَهِّرَا

this day it remains in the hands of the Muslims, who are the true representatives of the house of Ishmael.

125a. *Al-Bait* or *The House* is the famous house known by this name to this day, the *Ka'bah*. It is also known as *Bait Allāh* or the House of Allāh, and is the same as the *Beth-el* of the Bible. In the Qur'ān itself it is mentioned by the name *al-Bait* several times, as here and in vv. 127, 158; 3:97; 8:35; 22:26. It is also mentioned as *al-Bait al-Ḥarām* or the *Sacred House* (5:2, 97), and *al-Bait al-'Atiq*, or the *Ancient House* (22:29, 33), and *al-Bait al-Ma'mūr* or the *Ofit-visited House* (52:4). It is also spoken of as *awwala bait-in wuḍi'a li-l-nāsi*, the *First House appointed for men for Divine worship* (3:96).

History bears out these three distinguishing characteristics of the *Ka'bah*. It exists from the remotest antiquity; it was visited annually by people from the most distant corners of Arabia; and its sacredness was respected by the whole of Arabia. Thus writes Muir: "A very high antiquity must be assigned to the main features of the religion of Mecca. ... Diodorus Siculus, writing about half a century before our era, says of Arabia washed by the Red Sea: "There is in this country a temple greatly revered by the Arabs". These words must refer to the Holy House of Mecca, for we know of no other which ever commanded such universal homage. ... Tradition represents the *Ka'bah* as from time immemorial the scene of pilgrimage from all quarters of Arabia: from Yemen and Ḥaḍramaut, from the shores of the Persian Gulf, the deserts of Syria, and the distant environs of Hira and Mesopotamia, men yearly flocked to Mecca. So extensive a homage must have had its beginnings in an extremely remote age" (Life of Mahomet).

125b. The previous verse speaks of Abraham, and there is apparently a change now introduced in resorting to the subject of the *Ka'bah*. But really there is no change. This section deals with the covenant made with Abraham and this covenant included both the Israelites and the Ishmaelites. The *Ka'bah*, the spiritual centre of Islām, it is now related, was connected with the name of Abraham, and pointed reference to this is made in the mention of *Maqām Ibrāhīm* or the Place of Abraham. It is true that a particular place, a small building supported by six pillars about eight feet high, situated in the *Ka'bah*, is known by this name, and was so known in the time of the Prophet and even before him, and this is incontrovertible evidence of Abraham's connection with Arabia and its spiritual centre. But here really *Maqām Ibrāhīm* stands for the House itself. It is *The House* that was made a resort for men and a place of security as stated in the opening words of the verse, and it is *The House* that was to be purified of idols by Abraham and Ishmael, as stated in the latter part. The injunction therefore to take the Place of Abraham for a place of prayer can carry no other significance than that *The House* or the *Ka'bah* shall be the Central Mosque of the Muslims. It is called the Place of Abraham because it was Abraham who purified it of the idols and it was Abraham who rebuilt *The House* as stated further on. While some commentators take the words *Maqām Ibrāhīm* as referring to the particular place known by that name, many of them understand by it the *Ka'bah* or the whole of the sanctuary. There is a ḥadīth in Buḵḥārī according to which 'Umar is reported to have said to the Prophet: O Messenger of Allāh, wert thou to take *Maqām Ibrāhīm* for a place of prayer. These words were spoken when the Prophet, after his flight to Madinah, turned his face to Jerusalem as the *qiblah*, because Jerusalem was the *qiblah* of the Israelite prophets that had gone before him. It was on receiving this Divine injunction that he made the *Ka'bah* the *qiblah* of the Muslims.

it) for devotion and those who bow down (and) those who prostrate themselves.^c

بَيْتِي لِلطَّائِفِينَ وَالذَّكِرِينَ وَالرُّكَّعِ السُّجُودِ ۝

126 And when Abraham said: My Lord, make this a secure town and provide its people with fruits, such of them as believe in Allāh and the Last Day. He said: And whoever disbelieves, I shall grant him enjoyment for a short while, then I shall drive him to the chastisement of the Fire. And it is an evil destination.^a

وَرَادُ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ سَرِبَ اجْعَلْ هَذَا بَكَّةَا
أَمْنًا وَارْزُقْ أَهْلَهُ مِنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ مَنْ آمَنَ
مِنْهُمْ بِأَللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ قَالَ وَمَنْ كَفَرَ
فَأُمْتِعْهُ قَلِيلًا ثُمَّ أَضْطَرُّهُ إِلَىٰ عَذَابِ
النَّارِ وَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيرُ ۝

127 And when Abraham and Ishmael raised the foundations of the

وَرَادُ يَرْفَعُ إِبْرَاهِيمُ الْقَوَاعِدَ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ

125c. It should be noted that Ishmael is very often mentioned along with Abraham in connection with the Ka'bah. Ishmael's connection with Arabia is established by the Bible itself, for Kedar (son of Ishmael, Gen. 25:13) stands throughout the writings of the Old Testament for Arabia (Ps. 120:5; Is. 42:11; 60:7). The Arab tradition on this point was so strong and of such old standing that the Holy Qur'ān every now and then refers to it as a matter of undoubted history. As Muir says: "This was no Muslim fiction, but the popular opinion of the Meccans long before the era of Muḥammad, otherwise it could not have been referred to in the Qur'ān as an acknowledged fact, nor would the names of certain spots around the Ka'bah have been connected, and we know them to have been, with Abraham and Ishmael" (*Life of Mahomet*). The Arab tradition representing Abraham as coming with Hagar and Ishmael to the place where now Makkah is, is quite independent of the Bible statement, and the two taken together justify us in drawing the conclusion as to the truth of the Quranic statement. Moreover, the situation of Makkah on a well-recognized ancient route from Syria to Yaman and the visits from the deserts of Syria to that "Ancient House" corroborate this conclusion. Thus there is not the least reason to reject the popular tradition as a fable, and the facts recorded in the Qur'ān are borne out fully by Arab tradition and the Bible.

References to Ishmael, the eldest son of Abraham, are very frequent in the Holy Qur'ān. For further references see 2:133, 136, 140; 3:84; 4:163; 6:86; 14:39; 19:54, 55; 21:85; 37:101–107 (where he is not mentioned by name); and 38:48.

For references to Isaac, Abraham's younger son, which are always brief, see 2:133, 136, 140; 3:84; 4:163; 6:84; 11:71; 12:6; 14:39; 19:49; 21:72; 29:27; 37:112, 113; and 38:45–47.

126a. It was Abraham who, when settling Hagar and Ishmael near the Sacred House, which was already there, laid the foundations of a city there. Makkah is elsewhere spoken of as *hādih-al-Balad* (14:35; 90:1, 2) or *this City*. In 3:96, it is mentioned by the name Bakkah. It was built in a place which was unproductive of fruit (14:37) and therefore devoid of the primal necessities of life. Hence, Abraham's prayer for the residents of the city that they might be provided with fruits. But while Abraham prayed for provisions of life for the righteous only, God's acceptance of the prayer included the wicked as well. Elsewhere, the acceptance of this prayer is referred to thus: "Have We not settled them in a safe, sacred territory to which fruits of every kind are drawn — a sustenance from Us" (28:57).

House: Our Lord, accept from us; surely Thou art the Hearing, the Knowing.^a

128 Our Lord, and make us both submissive to Thee, and (raise) from our offspring, a nation submissive to Thee,^a and show us our ways of devotion and turn to us (mercifully); surely Thou art the Oft-returning (to mercy), the Merciful.

129 Our Lord, and raise up in them a Messenger from among them who shall recite to them Thy messages and teach them the Book and the Wisdom, and purify them. Surely Thou art the Mighty, the Wise.^a

وَإِسْمَعِيلُ رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ
السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿١٢٨﴾

رَبَّنَا وَاجْعَلْنَا مُسْلِمِينَ لَكَ وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِنَا
أُمَّةً مُّسْلِمَةً لَّكَ وَأَرِنَا مَنَاسِكَنَا وَتُبْ
عَلَيْنَا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٢٩﴾

رَبَّنَا وَارْزُقْهُمْ رَسُولًا مِنْهُمْ يَتْلُو عَلَيْهِمْ
آيَاتِكَ وَيُعَلِّمُهُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَيُزَكِّيهِمْ
إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿١٣٠﴾

SECTION 16: The Religion of Abraham

130 And who forsakes the religion of Abraham but he who makes a fool of himself. And certainly We made him pure^a in this world and in the Hereafter he is surely among the righteous.

وَمَنْ يَرْتَدِدْ عَنْ مِلَّةِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْأَبْرَاهِيمَ
نَفْسَهُ ط وَقَدْ اصْطَفَيْنَاهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَإِنَّهُ
فِي الْآخِرَةِ لَيَمِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿١٣١﴾

127a. Abraham and Ishmael rebuilt the Ka'bah, which was already there; see 14:37.

128a. The word translated as *submissive* is *Muslim* in the original. A Muslim is so called because he surrenders himself to the will of God or because he is secure from the slavery of the devil (R) or because he enters into peace. Though all prophets were Muslims but only the followers of the Prophet Muhammad are known as a Muslim nation. At the time when these verses were revealed, there existed only a few Muslims in Madinah, and reference to a Muslim nation was still prophetic.

129a. The Messenger had appeared but the great task of teaching the Book and the Wisdom to the progeny of Ishmael, the Arabs, and the still greater task of purifying them of evil, had yet to be performed, and its mention at this time was therefore prophetic. The more one ponders on the unique transformation brought about by the Prophet in Arabia, and through Arabia in the world, the more his head bows before the grandeur of this prophecy.

130a. *Iṣṭafainā-hu* means *We made him pure from all dross* (AH); also *We chose him* (LL). The root is *ṣafw* meaning *purity*. *Muṣṭafā*, *the Purified One* or *the Chosen One*, is one of the titles of our Prophet.

131 When his Lord said to him, Submit, he said: I submit myself to the Lord of the worlds.

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُ رَبُّهُ أَسْلِمْ قَالَ أَسْلَمْتُ لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

132 And the same did Abraham enjoin on his sons, and (so did) Jacob: O my sons, surely Allāh has chosen for you (this) religion, so die not unless you are submitting ones.^a

وَوَضَّيْ بِهَا أِبْرَاهِيمَ بَيْنِي وَأَنَا وَاللَّهُ أَصْطَفَىٰ لَكُمْ الدِّينَ ۚ كَلَّا تَتَمَوَّنَ إِلَّا وَأَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

133 Or were you witnesses when death visited Jacob, when he said to his sons: What will you serve after me? They said: We shall serve thy God and the God of thy fathers, Abraham and Ishmael and Isaac, one God only, and to Him do we submit.

أَمْ لَنْتُمْ شُهَدَاءَ إِذْ حَضَرَ يَعْقُوبَ الْمَوْتَ إِذْ قَالَ لِبَنِيهِ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِن بَعْدِي قَالُوا نَعْبُدُ إِلَهَكَ وَإِلَهَ آبَائِكَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ إِلَهًا وَاحِدًا وَنَحْنُ لَكَ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

134 Those are a people that have passed away; for them is what they earned and for you what you earn; and you will not be asked of what they did.

تِلْكَ أُمَّةٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَلكُمْ مَّا كَسَبْتُمْ ۚ وَلَا تُسْأَلُونَ عَمَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

135 And they say: Be Jews or Christians, you will be on the right course. Say: Nay, (we follow) the religion of Abraham, the upright one, and he was not one of the polytheists.^a

وَقَالُوا كُونُوا هُودًا أَوْ نَصَارَى تَهْتَدُوا قُلْ بَلْ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَنِيفًا ۚ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

136 Say: We believe in Allāh and (in) that which has been revealed to

قُولُوا آمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْنَا وَمَا أُنزِلَ

132a. Jacob, elsewhere called Israel, was the son of Isaac, the son of Abraham. Compare Gen. 18:19: "For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and judgement."

For further references to Jacob, see 2:133, 136, 140; 3:84, 92; 4:163; 6:84; 12th chapter; 21:72, 73; and 38:45–47.

135a. *Hanif* is from the root *hanf*, meaning *inclining* or *declining* (LL). Hence *hanif* is *one inclining to a right state* or *tendency* (R, LL). The word is often mentioned in connection with the name of Abraham and the Holy Prophet, and his followers are also enjoined to be *hanif*. It seems to signify firmness in sticking to the right state, and has, no doubt, reference to the inclining to error on the part of both the Jews and the Christians. As opposed to both these professed followers of Abraham, the Muslims are enjoined to remain firm in the right state, and thus to be the true representatives of the Abrahamic faith in the world. It is for this reason that the word *hanif* is used here in opposition to the attitude of both the Jews and the Christians.

us, and (in) that which was revealed to Abraham, and Ishmael and Isaac and Jacob and the tribes, and (in) that which was given to Moses and Jesus, and (in) that which was given to the prophets from their Lord, we do not make any distinction between any of them and to Him do we submit.^a

137 So if they believe as you believe, they are indeed on the right course; and if they turn back, then they are only in opposition. But Allāh will suffice thee against them; and He is the Hearing, the Knowing.^a

138 (We take) Allāh's colour, and who is better than Allāh at colouring, and we are His worshippers.^a

139 Say: Do you dispute with us about Allāh, and He is our Lord and your Lord, and for us are our deeds

إِلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ
وَالْأَسْبَاطِ وَمَا أُوتِيَ مُوسَىٰ وَعِيسَىٰ وَمَا
أُوتِيَ الَّذِينَ مِن دُونِهِمْ ۗ لَا نَعْبُدُ بَيْنَ
أَحَدٍ مِنْهُمْ شَيْئًا ۗ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٣٧﴾

فَإِنِ امْتَنُوا بَشِيرٌ مَّا آمَنَّا بِهِ فَقَدْ آمَنَّا وَهُوَ
وَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا هُمْ فِي شِقَاقٍ فَسَيَكْفِيكَمُ
اللَّهُ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿١٣٨﴾

صِبْغَةَ اللَّهِ وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ مِنَ اللَّهِ صِبْغَةً
وَنَحْنُ لَهُ عِبَادُونَ ﴿١٣٩﴾

قُلْ إِن تَحَاجُّونَنَا فِي اللَّهِ وَهُوَ رَبُّنَا وَرَبُّكُمْ وَلَنَا

136a. This shows the cosmopolitan nature of a Muslim's belief. Not only is belief in the great prophets of Israel an article of faith with a Muslim, but the words *that which was given to the prophets from their Lord* make the Muslim conception of belief in prophets as wide as the world. And it should be noted that this broad conception was promulgated at a time when the Jews and the Christians were exerting themselves to the utmost against the new faith.

137a. Islām recognized the prophets of the Jews and the Christians and the prophets of all other nations. How could a follower of any religion reject Islām? Yet the Jews not only did not accept Islām, but actively opposed it, so much so that they were making plans to take the Prophet's life and annihilate a religion which was based on such broad principles. The words *Allāh will suffice thee against them* mean that *Allāh will guard thee against their evil plans to annihilate thee* (AH).

138a. *Ṣabgh* means *dyeing* or *colouring*, and also *dipping* or *immersing in water*; hence *ṣibghah* indicates *baptism*, which the Christians effect by immersing in water. *Ṣibghah* also means *religion* (T), because religion brings about a change in mentality and gives its own colour to a man's views. The religion of Islām is called Allāh's colour because God is uppermost in a Muslim's ideas, and because his views are as broad as humanity. This particular word *ṣibghah* has also been adopted here as a hint to the Christians that the baptism of water does not effect any change in a man. It is the baptism of the broad principle of faith, accepting the prophets of all nations, that brings about change in the mentality of man. It is through this baptism that the new birth is received, because it opens the mind for the reception of all truth, and inspires it with love and reverence for all good men.

and for you your deeds; and we are sincere to Him?^a

140 Or do you say that Abraham and Ishmael and Isaac and Jacob and the tribes were Jews or Christians?^a Say: Do you know better or Allāh? And who is more unjust than he who conceals a testimony that he has from Allāh? And Allāh is not heedless of what you do.

141 Those are a people that have passed away; and for them is what they earned and for you what you earn; and you will not be asked of what they did.

أَعْمَالُنَا وَلَكُمْ أَعْمَالُكُمْ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُخْلِصُونَ ﴿١٤٠﴾

أَمْ تَقُولُونَ إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ
وَيَعْقُوبَ وَالْأَسْبَاطَ كَانُوا يَهُودًا أَوْ نَصَارَى ط
قُلْ ءَأَنْتُمْ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا اللَّهُ وَطَّيَّرَ مِنْكُمْ أَلَمْ
يَكُنْ شَهِادَةً عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَمَا اللَّهُ
بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤١﴾

تِلْكَ أُمَّةٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَلَكُمْ مَا
كَسَبْتُمْ وَلَا تُسْأَلُونَ عَمَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤٢﴾

Part 2

SECTION 17: The Ka‘bah as the Spiritual Centre

142 The fools among the people will say: “What has turned them from their *qiblah* which they had?”^a

سَيَقُولُ السُّفَهَاءُ مِنَ النَّاسِ مَا وَلَّاهُمْ عَن
قِبْلَتِهِمُ الَّتِي كَانُوا عَلَيْهَا ط قُلْ لِلَّهِ الْمَشْرِقُ وَ

139a. A Muslim’s conception of Allāh is very broad. It includes all that is best in all other religions, but is free from the limitations they put. Therefore no one who is true to his religion can dispute the Muslim conception of the Divine Being. Moreover, every religion of the world limits the spiritual sustenance of God to one nation or one country. A Jew thinks that God revealed truth only to the Israelites; a Christian thinks that the truth was revealed only to Jesus; a Hindu thinks that God revealed the truth only to the sages of India; a Zoroastrian thinks that the truth was revealed to none but Zoroaster. Not so Islām, which says that the truth was revealed to every nation. Every nation thus accepts partial truth, only that part of the truth which was revealed to it, but Islām accepts the whole truth.

140a. The interrogation here is simply to reprove the Jews and the Christians, for the Jewish claim was that only acceptance of the Jewish law could save man, and the Christians claimed that none could be saved unless he accepted the atonement of Jesus. They are told that their ancestors who were prophets were the followers of neither the one nor the other. Islām was, in fact, a reversion to the simple faith of sincerity, the faith of Abraham and his immediate followers and descendants.

142a. *Qiblah* means the direction or point towards which one turns his face (LL). In its religious usage it means the direction towards which one turns his face when saying

Say: The East and the West belong only to Allāh; He guides whom He pleases to the right path.

المغرب يهدي من يشاء إلى صراطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿١٤٢﴾

143 And thus We have made you an exalted^a nation that you may be the bearers of witness to the people and (that) the Messenger may be a bearer of witness to you.^b And We did not make that which thou wouldst have to be the *qiblah*^c but that We

وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَاكُمْ أُمَّةً وَسَطًا لِتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَيَكُونَ الرَّسُولُ عَلَيْكُمْ شَهِيدًا وَمَا جَعَلْنَا الْقِبْلَةَ الَّتِي كُنْتَ عَلَيْهَا إِلَّا لِنَعْلَمَ مَنْ يَتَّبِعِ الرَّسُولَ مِمَّنْ يَنْقَلِبُ عَلَى عَقْبَيْهِ

his prayers, and the *qiblah* is thus the Spiritual Centre of a people. The change here referred to is the change which took place at Madinah about sixteen months after the Prophet's flight to that city (B. 2:29). It should be noted that while the Holy Prophet was at Makkah among the idolaters of Arabia, he used to pray with his face to the Holy Temple at Jerusalem, but when he came to Madinah, where the Jewish element was strong and powerful, he was directed by Divine Revelation to turn his face to the Ka'bah as his *qiblah*. The Jews are here spoken of in particular, and the subject continues what is said in the last two sections. If Abraham's seed was to be blessed in Ishmael's progeny, it was necessary that the new Spiritual Centre should be the house purified by Abraham and Ishmael, the First House appointed for men, the temple at Jerusalem being only the spiritual centre of the Israelites. This change contained a clear indication that Makkah would be conquered by the Muslims, for, an idolatrous temple could not be the spiritual centre of a religion of pure monotheism. To this conquest of Makkah there is also a reference in the words, "*The East and the West belong only to Allāh*".

143a. The word in the original is *wasat*, which signifies *the middle part of anything*; and therefore, as being removed from either extreme, it signifies *the best part of a thing*, according to LL, who translates *ummat wasat* as meaning *a just, equitable or good nation*; that is, *one not inclining to either extreme*. The commentators explain *wasat* as meaning *equitable* and *exalted* (Rz, AH, Kf), and this sense fits the context. By making the Ka'bah their *qiblah*, Allāh had made it known that they were the people, the Muslim nation, for whom Abraham had prayed (v. 128), and therefore they were the inheritors of all those Divine blessings which had been promised to the seed of Abraham.

143b. One explanation of *shahid*, or *bearer of witness*, is given in the following words: "*So that you may carry to them what you have learned of the revelation and the faith as Allāh's Messenger has brought to you*" (AH, Rz). Therefore *the bearers of witness* are the persons who carry knowledge to others, bearing testimony to its truth in their own persons. Some commentators explain the word as meaning *a purifier* (AH). But *shahid* also signifies *one possessing much knowledge* (LL), and it means also *an Imām* or *a leader*, and the significance is that just as the Prophet delivered the message of truth to the Muslims and was their purifier and leader, the role of the Muslim community was to deliver the message of truth to the whole of humanity and to be its purifiers and leaders.

143c. Rz explains the words *kunta 'alai-hā* as meaning *on which thou hadst firmly set thy heart that it should be thy qiblah*. It thus appears that the Prophet longed that the Ka'bah should be his *qiblah*, yet he did not take any step until he had received the Divine Revelation. If his revelations had been the outcome of his own desires he would not have waited for sixteen months for a revelation from on high to change the *qiblah*.

might distinguish^d him who follows the Messenger from him who turns back upon his heels. And it was indeed a hard test except for those whom Allāh has guided. Nor was Allāh going to make your faith to be fruitless.^e Surely Allāh is Compassionate, Merciful, to the people.

144 Indeed We see the turning of thy face to heaven, so We shall surely make thee master of the *qiblah* which thou likest;^a turn then thy face towards the Sacred Mosque. And wherever you are turn your faces towards it. And those who have been given the Book certainly know that it is the truth from their Lord.^b And Allāh is not heedless of what they do.

وَأَنَّ كَانَتْ لَكَبِيرَةً إِلَّا عَلَى الَّذِينَ
هَدَى اللَّهُ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُضِلَّ
إِيمَانَكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِالنَّاسِ لَرَءُوفٌ
رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٤٤﴾

قَدْ تَرَى تَقَلُّبَ وَجْهِكَ فِي السَّمَاءِ فَلَنُوَلِّيَنَّكَ
قِبْلَةً تَرْضَاهَا فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ الْمَسْجِدِ
الْحَرَامِ وَحَيْثُ مَا كُنْتُمْ فَوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ
شَطْرَهُ وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ لَيَعْلَمُونَ
أَنََّّهُ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ
عَمَّا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤٤﴾

143d. *Na'lama* means *We might know*; but I have followed AH in translating it as meaning *We might distinguish*, for 'ilm is not followed by *min* except when it is used in the sense of *distinguishing one thing from another*. Taking the ordinary meaning, the significance would be that God might know how they act when confronted with the test.

143e. By some the word *imān*, lit., *faith*, is explained as meaning *prayer* (I'Ab-B). Adopting the ordinary significance, the words would mean that the faithful had no hesitation in accepting the change, and thus their faith bore fruit by keeping them on the right path.

144a. The words *fa-la-nuwalliyanna-ka qiblat-an* are generally translated as *We shall turn thee to a qiblah*. But the order to make the Ka'bah a *qiblah* had already been given, see v. 125; and this section deals with the objections arising from this change, as vv. 142 and 143 show. One of the objections the Jews advanced was that while the Prophet claimed that his religion was the religion of pure monotheism, he made the Ka'bah, which was full of idols, his Spiritual Centre; see 142a. The Prophet turned his face to heaven, i.e., sought help from God in this matter, and the words that follow are an answer to this prayer, and could not mean *We shall turn thee to a qiblah*, because that had already been done. He is here told that the Ka'bah will not remain an idol temple, as he will soon be master of it, and idolatry will forever be swept off from the new Spiritual Centre of the world. The words *wallā kadhā* mean *he made him guardian or possessor of a thing* (R), as *walī* means a guardian, and *wilāyat* means *government or management of a Province*, and *wallā* (inf.n. *tauliyah*) means *he set anyone over, entrusted anyone with the government of a Province or management of an affair* (R). *Wallā* when followed by 'an, as in v. 142, means *he turned him back from a thing*, but when followed by two objects, as here, it means *he made him master of a thing*. So the Prophet was told to have no anxiety on that account and to turn his face to the Ka'bah.

144b, see next page.

145 And even if thou shouldst bring to those who have been given the Book every sign they would not follow thy *qiblah*, nor canst thou be a follower of their *qiblah*, neither are they the followers of each other's *qiblah*.^a And if thou shouldst follow their desires after the knowledge that has come to thee, then thou wouldst indeed be of the wrongdoers.

146 Those whom We have given the Book recognize him as they recognize their sons.^a And a party of them surely conceal the truth while they know.

147 The truth is from thy Lord, so be thou not of the doubters.^a

وَلَيْنِ اتَّيَّتَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ بِكُلِّ آيَةٍ مَا تَبِعُوا قِبْلَتَكَ وَمَا أَنْتَ بِتَابِعٍ قِبْلَتَهُمْ وَمَا بَعْضُهُمْ بِتَابِعٍ قِبْلَةَ بَعْضٍ ۗ وَلَيُنَظَّرُنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ هُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَكَ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ ۗ إِنَّكَ إِذَا لَبِيتَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٤٥﴾

الَّذِينَ اتَّيَّنَهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يَعْرِفُونَهُ كَمَا يَعْرِفُونَ آبَاءَهُمْ وَإِنَّ فَرِيقًا مِّنْهُمْ لَيَكْتُمُونَ الْحَقَّ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٤٦﴾
الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ فَلا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمُمْتَرِينَ ﴿١٤٧﴾

144b. The truth of the Prophet was manifest so far as the Jews and the Christians were concerned. There was a clear prophecy for the appearance of a Prophet who was to be the like of Moses; see Deut. 18:15–18. That Prophet was to appear from among the “brethren” of the Israelites, i.e., the Ishmaelites, and not a single prophet from among the Israelites, not even Jesus, claimed to be the promised prophet of Deut. They also knew that God had promised to bless Ishmael (see 124a), but that no prophet had up to this time appeared from among the Ishmaelites. They also knew that Ishmael was left in Arabia, and they identified his son, Kedar, with the Arabs. Isaiah 21:13 speaks in clear words of a prophecy about “Arabia” and of the Prophet’s Flight. The *Bait Allāh* (Ka’bah) was the only *Beit-el* that the world knew.

145a. Every sign of the Prophet’s truth had been given to them already but their hearts were so hardened that they did not pay any attention to the clearest signs. But they were not agreed even among themselves. Notwithstanding that the Jews and Christians both looked to the temple at Jerusalem as their central temple, they were not agreed upon it as their *qiblah* or Spiritual Centre. The Christians turned towards the East (Muir). Moreover, there are differences among the Jews and the Samaritans, though both follow the law of Moses.

146a. All the prophets of Abraham’s seed had hitherto appeared among the Children of Israel, and hence *as they know their sons* is equivalent to *as they know the Israelite prophets*, the significance of the whole passage being that the Israelites or the Jews recognized the Prophet who appeared among the Children of Ishmael, as they recognized the prophets who appeared among the Children of Israel. They knew this not only because blessings had equally been promised for both sons of Abraham, but also because of the clear prophecy of Moses that a prophet *like him* would be raised among the brethren of the Israelites, i.e., Ishmaelites, and because no prophet answering that description had appeared among the Israelites.

147a. It is the reader who is addressed here.

SECTION 18: The Ka'bah as the Spritual Centre

148 And everyone has a goal to which he turns (himself), so vie with one another in good works.^a Wherever you are, Allāh will bring you all together. Surely Allāh is Possessor of power over all things.

وَلِكُلِّ وِجْهَةٍ هُوَ مَوْرِبٌ لَهَا فَاَسْبِقُوا الْخَيْرَاتِ
 اَيْنَ مَا تَكُونُوا يَاتِ بِكُمْ اللهُ جَمِيعًا
 اِنَّ اللهَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٤٨﴾

149 And from whatsoever place thou comest forth, turn thy face towards the Sacred Mosque.^a And

وَمِنْ حَيْثُ خَرَجْتَ فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ
 الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ وَرَأَيْتَهُ لَلْحَقِّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ

148a. In making the Ka'bah the Spiritual Centre the Muslims are told that their goal, as a nation, is to lead the world on to the greatest good. Their race is not a race for material benefits, a race for riches or power, but a race for the attainment of good and for the spread of good. As stated in clear words in v. 143, they are made leaders of the world, and this lead they are now told they must give in doing good, and hence they must vie with one another in doing good. In the words that follow — wherever you are Allāh will bring you all together — they are told that they will be spread far and wide in the world, yet their goal must be one. The outward unity of the *qiblah* has a deeper meaning under it; it stands for their *unity of purpose*, as being a nation which strives after one goal, and it forms the basis on which rests the brotherhood of Islām; hence the saying of the Prophet: “Do not call those who follow your *qiblah* unbelievers” (N. under *Kufr*).

149a. A great honour is thus given to the Sacred Mosque but it must be remembered that the Ka'bah has never been supposed by any Muslim to possess any Divine attribute. The strange conclusion drawn by some Christian writers, that the honour thus given to the Ka'bah is a remnant of the pre-Islāmic Arab polytheism or idolatry, is quite erroneous. The Muslims honour the Ka'bah because it is their Spiritual Centre; they do not worship it. Even the idolatrous Arabs never worshipped the Ka'bah, though they had placed idols in it which they worshipped.

It should also be borne in mind that the famous Black Stone was not one of the Arab idols, nor can the kissing of it in performing the pilgrimage be looked upon as a remnant of idolatry. That Stone stands only as a monument: “The stone which the builders refused is become the head-stone of the corner” (Ps. 118:22). Ishmael was looked upon as rejected, and the covenant was considered to have been made with the children of Isaac, yet it was that rejected stone, for which the Black Stone at the Ka'bah stands as a monument, that was to become “the head-stone of the corner”. The Black Stone is unhewn, so it is the stone that was “cut out of the mountain without hands” (Dan. 2:45). Jesus Christ made this clear in the parable of the husbandmen, when he plainly told the Israelites that the vineyard (i.e., the kingdom of God) would be taken away from them and given to “other husbandmen”, i.e. to a non-Israelite people, giving indication of that people in the words: “Did ye never read in the Scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?” (Matt. 21:42). And he added: “The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof” (Matt. 21:43), thus showing that he was referring to a rejected nation. Hence if the Black Stone is kissed, it is not kissed as an idol or as a god, but as a monument of the rejection of a nation which was to become the corner-stone of the Divine kingdom.

surely it is the truth from thy Lord. And Allāh is not heedless of what you do.

وَمَا اللَّهُ بِعَافِيٍّ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤٩﴾

150 And from whatsoever place thou comest forth turn thy face towards the Sacred Mosque. And wherever you are turn your faces towards it, so that people may have no plea against you except such of them as are unjust — so fear them not and fear Me — and that I may complete My favour to you and that you may go aright.^a

وَمِنْ حَيْثُ خَرَجْتَ فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ وَحَيْثُ مَا كُنْتُمْ فَوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ شَطْرَهُ لِئَلَّا يَكُونَ لِلنَّاسِ عَلَيْكُمْ حُجَّةٌ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مِنْهُمْ فَلَا تَخْشَوْهُمْ وَاخْشَوْنِي وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا نِعْمَتِي عَلَيْكُمْ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٥٠﴾

151 Even as We have sent among you a Messenger from among you, who recites to you Our messages and purifies you and teaches you the Book and the Wisdom and teaches you that which you did not know.^a

كَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا فِيكُمْ رَسُولًا مِنْكُمْ يَتْلُو عَلَيْكُمْ آيَاتِنَا وَيُزَكِّيكُمْ وَيُعَلِّمُكُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَيُعَلِّمُكُم مَّا لَمْ تَكُونُوا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٥١﴾

150a. By *completing of favour* is meant the bestowing of spiritual favours on them. The Muslim nation was not like any other nation of the world, nor was mere advancement in the world their goal. The words with which the next verse opens are a further explanation: “Even as We have sent among you a Messenger from among you, who recites to you Our messages and purifies you”. They are thus told that they have been raised to carry the Divine message to other people and to purify them and teach them the Book and the Wisdom. Spiritual light was henceforth to shine from one Spiritual Centre alone. If that message was not conveyed to other people they had a plea against the Muslims that they had not conveyed the Truth to them. The turning of the face to the Sacred Mosque is thus equivalent to proclaiming the Truth which had its origin in the Ka’bah to the whole world. If the Muslims did not do it, they failed in their duty to God and man.

The Prophet and his followers are told in this verse that with the change of prophethood from the Israelites to the Ishmaelites it was necessary to change the Spiritual Centre too, so that people may have no plea against you. The Ka’bah was the house rebuilt by Abraham and Ishmael, and with prophethood now being transferred to the descendants of Ishmael, the Spiritual Centre had necessarily to be changed. The Ka’bah was moreover the first Spiritual Centre of the world (3:96), and it was in the fitness of things that it should be the last Spiritual Centre of the whole world. The words of the next verse which speak of the Messenger in almost the same words as the Messenger of Abraham’s prayer in v. 129 make this significance still more clear. In the *completion of favours* in the concluding words of the verse there is a reference to the Muslim nation being the exalted nation of v. 143 whose sole object was to carry the truth to the whole world.

151a. The reference is to Abraham’s prayer in v. 129, as pointed out in the last note. The functions of the Promised Prophet there are exactly the same as here.

152 Therefore glorify Me, I will make you eminent, and give thanks to Me and be not ungrateful to Me.^a فَاذْكُرُونِي أَذْكُرْكُمْ وَاشْكُرُوا لِي وَلَا تَكْفُرُونِ ﴿٥٢﴾

SECTION 19: **Hard Trials necessary to establish Truth**

153 O you who believe, seek assistance through patience and prayer; surely Allāh is with the patient.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اسْتَعِينُوا بِالصَّبْرِ وَالصَّلَاةِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

154 And speak not of those who are slain in Allāh’s way as dead. Nay, (they are) alive, but you perceive not.^a

وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَنْ يُقْتَلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمْواتٌ بَلْ أَحْيَاءٌ وَلَكِنْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

155 And We shall certainly try you with something of fear and hunger and loss of property and lives and fruits. And give good news to the patient,^a

وَلَنَبْلُوَنَّكُمْ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنَ الْخَوْفِ وَالْجُوعِ وَنَقْصٍ مِّنَ الْأَمْوَالِ وَالْأَنْفُسِ وَالشَّرَاتِ وَالْبَشِيرِ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

152a. The opening words of the verse *fa-dhkurū-ni adhkur-kum* may be translated either as *remember Me I will remember you* or as *glorify Me I will make you eminent*, for the word *dhikr* carries either significance, *remembrance* or *honouring*. Adopting either significance, what is stated here is that if the Muslims keep God in the forefront of their programme, they will be made great as a nation.

153a. The Sacred Mosque at Makkah was in the possession of the idolaters, but by making it the *qiblah* of the Muslims promise was given to them that it would soon be theirs, purified of idol-worship. But to attain this great object they must seek Divine assistance, which would be granted them if they faced hardships with perseverance and kept up praying to God. There is, however, a deeper reference in these words to the Muslims’ duty to proclaim the great spiritual Truth, with which they had been favoured, to the whole world. This was a work which could only be done with Divine help, and this they were required to seek through perseverance and prayer.

154a. The sacrifice of life which must be undertaken in the cause of Truth is hinted at in this passage. The words *fi sabil Allāh*, frequently occurring in the Holy Qur’ān, rendered literally *in the way of Allāh* or *in the cause of Allāh*, signify the cause of Truth. That the cause of the Muslims is really the cause of truth, right and justice, and that they were compelled to fight to defend the Truth has been discussed in various places. Sale’s comment that the words *fi sabil Allāh* always “meant war undertaken against unbelievers for the propagation of the Muhammadan faith” is baseless. Carrying the message of Islām to non-Muslims is indeed the duty of a Muslim, and anyone engaged in this work is undoubtedly working *in the way of Allāh*, but that a Muslim was required to carry the message of God at the point of the sword is no more than a myth.

155a. The Muslims had already made great sacrifices in the cause of Allāh. They had left their homes, their near and dear ones and everything they had, behind them at Makkah, and had come to Madinah empty-handed, but they were now told that they would have to make more sacrifices yet. They would have to face fear and hunger and

156 Who, when a misfortune befalls them, say: Surely we are Allāh's, and to Him we shall return.^a

الَّذِينَ إِذَا أَصَابَهُمُ مُصِيبَةٌ قَالُوا إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ ﴿١٥٦﴾

157 Those are they on whom are blessings and mercy from their Lord; and those are the followers of the right course.

أُولَئِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ صَلَوَاتٌ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ وَرَحْمَةٌ وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٥٧﴾

158 The Ṣafā and the Marwah are truly among the signs of Allāh;^a so whoever makes a pilgrimage to the House or pays a visit (to it), there is no blame on him if he goes round them.^b And whoever does good spontaneously — surely Allāh is Bountiful in rewarding, Knowing.

إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ فَمَنْ حَبَّ الْبَيْتَ أُوَاعْتَمَرَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَطَّوَّفَ بِهِمَا وَمَنْ تَطَوَّعَ خَيْرًا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ شَاكِرٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٥٨﴾

159 Those who conceal the clear proofs and the guidance that We revealed after We have made it clear in the Book for men, these it is whom

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَا أَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالْهُدَى مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا بَيَّنَّاهُ لِلنَّاسِ فِي

all kinds of losses, even death itself. If they bore all these sufferings with steadfastness, they would have a great future, of which the good news is given to them beforehand.

That those who sacrifice their lives in the cause of Truth never die is a truth which is generally recognized. As truth lives and falsehood must die, so those who make the triumph of Truth the object of their lives do not die, even though they are slain in the cause of Truth. Or those who have sacrificed their lives in the cause of Truth gain the life eternal, while the dead are really those who are dead in ignorance.

156a. This is the true expression of a Muslim's resignation under trials: *We are Allāh's and to Him we shall return*. He resigns himself to the will of God so thoroughly that no trial or misfortune can disturb the course of his life, which has a much higher goal before it than mere comfort. Come what may, the contentment of his mind is never lost.

158a. The Ṣafā and the Marwah are two mountains near Makkah. They were the scene of Hagar's running to and fro in quest of water when left alone with Ishmael in the wilderness. These two mountains now serve as two monuments of the reward which patience brought, and it is as a memorial to Hagar's patience that they are now gone round by the pilgrims.

158b. On the Ṣafā was an idol called Usāf, and on the Marwah one called Nā'ilah, which the pilgrims touched in the days of ignorance, and hence the apprehensions of the Muslims in going round them (IJ). "The people of Madinah were averse to going round the Ṣafā and the Marwah", though no reason for their aversion is given (B. 65: ii, 21). The concluding portion of the verse again generalizes the subject. The suffering which a man has to endure in the doing of good is not left unrewarded, for Allāh is Bountiful in rewarding. In these words the Muslims are in fact exhorted to prepare themselves for enduring sufferings to establish Truth, being at the same time told that they will be amply rewarded for their sacrifices.

Allāh curses, and those who curse, curse them (too).^a

الْكُتُبِ أُولَئِكَ يَلْعَنُهُمُ اللَّهُ وَيَلْعَنُهُمُ اللَّعِينُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

160 Except those who repent and amend and make manifest (the truth), these it is to whom I turn (mercifully); and I am the Oft-returning (to mercy), the Merciful.

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا وَأَصْلَحُوا وَبَيَّنُّوا فَأُولَئِكَ أَتُوبُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَأَنَا التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٥٦﴾

161 Those who disbelieve and die while they are disbelievers, these it is on whom is the curse of Allāh and the angels and men, of all (of them):^a

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَمَاتُوا وَهُمْ كُفَرَاءُ أُولَئِكَ عَلَيْهِمُ اللَّعْنَةُ مِنْ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

162 Abiding therein; their chastisement shall not be lightened nor shall they be given respite.

خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا لَا يَخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمْ الْعَذَابُ وَلَا هُمْ يُنظَرُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

163 And your God is one God; there is no God but He! He is the Beneficent, the Merciful.^a

وَاللَّهُ وَاحِدٌ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٥٩﴾

159a. As against those who willingly endure all kinds of sufferings in the cause of truth, the Qur’ān now speaks of people who hide the truth, i.e., they neither act according to it, nor do they carry the message to others. Though speaking of the Jews, the words convey a warning to the Muslims.

For the meaning of *la’nat*, or *curse*, see 88b. The reference in *those who curse* seems to be to Moses and the Israelite prophets: “But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all His commandments and His statutes which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee and overtake thee: cursed shalt thou be in the city and cursed shalt thou be in the field, cursed shall be thy basket and thy store. Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine and the flocks of thy sheep. Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out” (Deut. 28:15–19). After enumerating the curses of the Lord, His sending upon them “cursing, vexation, and rebuke”, His making the pestilence “cleave” to them, His smiting them with “a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting ... and the botch of Egypt ... and madness and blindness”, the curses of men are thus spoken of: “Thou shalt go out one way against them and flee seven ways before them”, “thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore”, “thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build a house, and thou shalt not dwell therein”, “thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people ... the fruit of thy land and all thy labours shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed always” (Deut. 28:20–68).

161a. This verse continues the subject-matter of v. 159, the disbelievers spoken of here being those who hide the truth. The curse of God stands for their estrangement from God, the curse of the angels signifies their loss of all incentive to good and noble deeds, and the curse of men signifies their subjugation to other people.

163a. The mention of Divine Unity in this, the concluding verse of the section, is to show that it was for this object that the trials and privations spoken of in this section

SECTION 20: Unity must prevail

164 In the creation of the heavens and the earth, and the alternation of night and day, and the ships that run in the sea with that which profits men, and the water that Allāh sends down from the sky, then gives life therewith to the earth after its death and spreads in it all (kinds of) animals, and the changing of the winds and the clouds made subservient between heaven and earth, there are surely signs for a people who understand.^a

165 Yet there are some men who take for themselves objects of worship besides Allāh,^a whom they love as they should love Allāh. And those who believe are stronger in (their) love for Allāh.^b And O that the wrongdoers had seen, when they see the chastisement, that power is wholly Allāh's, and that Allāh is Severe in chastising!

166 When those who were followed renounce those who followed

لَٰنَ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَ الْاَرْضِ وَاٰخِلَافِ
الَّيْلِ وَ النَّهَارِ وَ الْفُلِكَ الَّتِي تَجْرِي فِي
الْبَحْرِ بِمَا يَنْفَعُ النَّاسَ وَ مَا اَنْزَلَ اللهُ
مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مِنْ مَّاءٍ فَاحْيَا بِهِ الْاَرْضَ
بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا وَ بَثَّ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ
وَ تَصْرِيفِ الرِّيْحِ وَ السَّحَابِ الْمُسَخَّرِ بَيْنَ
السَّمَاءِ وَ الْاَرْضِ لآيٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُوْنَ ﴿١٦٤﴾

وَ مِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يَتَّخِذُ مِنْ دُونِ اللهِ
اٰنْدَادًا يُحِبُّوْهُمْ كَحُبِّ اللهِ وَ الَّذِيْنَ
اٰمَنُوْا اَشَدُّ حُبًّا لِّلّٰهِ وَ لَوِ يَرَى الْاٰنِدِيْنَ
ظَلَمُوْا اِذْ يَرُوْنَ الْعَذَابَ اَنَّ الْفُوْةَ لِلّٰهِ
جَمِيْعًا ۗ اِنَّ اللهَ شَدِيْدُ الْعَذَابِ ﴿١٦٥﴾

اِذْ تَبَرَّآ الَّذِيْنَ اتَّبَعُوْا مِنَ الَّذِيْنَ اتَّبَعُوْا

were to be undergone. The ultimate triumph of Divine Unity is spoken of in the next section.

164a. The unity of Allāh is declared by the whole of nature, and being such a clear doctrine, must no doubt at last prevail over idolatry and polytheism of every kind. Not only did Arabia witness the truth of this thirteen hundred years ago, but even today we see that, as man is freed from the trammels of prejudice, he realizes the truth of Divine Unity more and more. The uniformity that is clearly observed in the diversity of nature is constantly appealed to in the Qur'ān as a sign of the Unity of the Maker.

165a. The objects of worship here referred to may include idols, but the reference is apparently to the leaders who lead their followers into evil. This is made plain by the verses that follow, where "those who were followed", i.e. *the leaders*, renounce those who followed them.

165b. While Allāh's love for His creatures is the ever-recurring theme that finds expression in the Holy Qur'ān, the believer's love for Allāh, or absolute submission to the Divine Being, is here declared to be stronger than all other ties of love and friendship, including that which unites a man to his idols or other false deities.

(them), and they see the chastisement and their ties are cut asunder.

167 And those who followed will say: If we could but return, we would renounce them as they have renounced us. Thus will Allāh show them their deeds to be intense regret to them, and they will not escape from the Fire.^a

وَسَرَّأُوا الْعَذَابَ وَنَقَطَتْ بِهِمُ الْأَسْبَابُ ﴿١٦٧﴾

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوا لَوْ أَن لَّنَا كَرَّةٌ فَنتَبَرَأُ مِنْهُمْ كَمَا تَبَرَّءُوا مِنَّا ط كَذَلِكَ يُرِيهِمُ اللَّهُ أَعْمَالَهُمْ حَسْرَتٍ عَلَيْهِمْ وَمَا هُمْ بِخَارِجِينَ مِنَ النَّارِ ﴿١٦٧﴾

SECTION 21: Prohibited Foods

168 O men, eat the lawful and good things from what is in the earth, and follow not the footsteps of the devil. Surely he is an open enemy to you.^a

169 He enjoins on you only evil and indecency, and that you speak against Allāh what you know not.

170 And when it is said to them, Follow what Allāh has revealed, they

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ كُلُوا مِمَّا فِي الْأَرْضِ حَلَالًا ط طَيِّبَاتٍ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوتَ الشَّيْطَانِ ط إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٦٨﴾

إِنَّمَا يَأْمُرُكُمْ بِالسُّوْءِ وَالْفَحْشَاءِ وَان تَقُولُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

وَإِذْ أَقِيلَ لَهُمُ اتَّبِعُوا مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ قَالُوا

167a. The mutual renouncement of the leaders and their followers takes place sometimes in this very life. It should also be noted that it is the *intense regret* for the evil deeds done, here described as being the *Fire*, from which there is no escape.

168a. The fundamental principle of faith, Divine Unity, having been discussed at full length, certain secondary rules and regulations are now considered, and among these the subject of prohibited foods is introduced first with a twofold object. In the first place it enjoins that only lawful and good things should be eaten. The lawful things are not only those which the law has not declared to be forbidden, but even unforbidden things become unlawful if they are acquired unlawfully, by theft, robbery, cheating, bribery, etc. The Israelites stood in special need of being reminded of this, for while they laid too much stress upon the ceremonies of religion, they were utterly indifferent to internal purity, and they would make a show of utter abhorrence to forbidden things but gladly devoured what was unlawfully acquired, a practice of which they are elsewhere condemned in plain words: "Why do not the rabbis and the doctors of law prohibit them from their sinful utterances and their devouring unlawful gain?" (5:63).

Secondly, by adding the injunction *follow not the footsteps of the devil*, the real object of the prohibition is made plain. The Holy Qur'ān recognizes some sort of relation between the physical and the spiritual conditions of man. There is not the least doubt that food plays an important part in the formation of character, and the heart and the brain powers are clearly affected by the quality of food. The same law is seen working in the whole of the animal kingdom. As the Holy Qur'ān is meant for all stages of the development of human society, it contains rules and regulations for the betterment of the physical as well as the moral and the spiritual conditions of man.

say: Nay, we follow that wherein we found our fathers. What! Even though their fathers had no sense at all, nor did they follow the right way.

171 And the parable of those who disbelieve is as the parable of one who calls out to that which hears no more than a call and a cry. Deaf, dumb, blind, so they have no sense.^a

172 O you who believe, eat of the good things that We have provided you with, and give thanks to Allāh if He it is Whom you serve.^a

173 He has forbidden you only what dies of itself, and blood, and the flesh of swine, and that over which any other (name) than (that of) Allāh has been invoked.^a Then whoever is driven by necessity, not desiring, nor exceeding the limit, no sin is upon him. Surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.^b

بَلْ نَسْبِعُهُ مَا كَفَرْنَا عَلَيْهِ أَبَاءَهُمْ ثُمَّ لَكُونُوا
كَانَ آبَاؤُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٧١﴾

وَمَثَلُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا كَمَثَلِ الَّذِي يَدْعُو
بِمَا لَا يَسْمَعُ إِلَّا دُعَاءً وَنِدَاءً صُمٌّ بُكْمٌ
عُمًى فَهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٧٢﴾

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُلُوا مِن طَيِّبَاتِ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ
وَاشْكُرُوا لِلَّهِ إِن كُنتُمْ إِيَّاهُ تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿١٧٣﴾

إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَيْتَةَ وَالدَّمَ وَلَحْمَ
الْخِنْزِيرِ وَمَا أُهْلِيَ بِهِ لَعَنَ اللَّهُ لِمَن
أَصْطَرَّ عَلَيْهِ بَاغٍ وَلَا عَادٍ فَلَإِنَّ لَكُم مِّنْهُ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَفُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٧٤﴾

171a. The Prophet is likened to the crier who calls out, but the disbelievers are deaf to reason, and are like cattle which only hear the cry of the driver, but do not understand the meaning of what he says. This is in accordance with what is said in the previous verse. Some commentators are of the opinion that the crier is the disbeliever, who cries for help or guidance to his false gods, who do not know what he says. But these false gods do not hear even the cry, and hence the words cannot apply to them.

172a. The injunction to eat of the *good things* is directed against the use of things which are injurious to health, though they may not be forbidden by law.

173a. That which dies of itself and that which was torn by beasts was forbidden by the law of Moses also (Lev. 17:15); so was blood (Lev. 7:26); and the flesh of swine (Lev. 11:7). The Jews held the swine in great detestation, and the mention of the animal in the Gospels shows that Jesus Christ held it in equal abhorrence, which proves that he too regarded the animal as impure. Neither does he appear to have broken the Jewish law in this respect.

The commentators are of the opinion that the reference in *that over which any other name than that of Allāh has been invoked* is to the animals slaughtered by the worshippers of idols, which they used to slaughter as offerings to their idols (Rz), or to that over which the name of an idol is invoked at the time of its slaughter (Bd), for among the Arabs the practice was that animals were slaughtered in the name of an idol. But the statement made in the Holy Qur'ān is general, and the invocation of any name other than that of Allāh makes the animal slaughtered unlawful.

173b. *Ghaira bāgh-in* signifies *not desiring to eat it for the sake of enjoyment, lā 'ād-in* means *not exceeding the bare limit of want*.

174 Those who conceal aught of the Book that Allāh has revealed and take for it a small price, they eat nothing but fire into their bellies,^a and Allāh will not speak to them on the day of Resurrection, nor will He purify them; and for them is a painful chastisement.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَيُسْتَكْتِرُونَ بِهِ تَمَتُّةً قَلِيلًا أُولَئِكَ مَا يَأْكُلُونَ فِي بُطُونِهِمْ إِلَّا النَّارَ وَلَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧٤﴾

175 Those are they who buy error for guidance and chastisement for forgiveness; how bold they are to challenge the Fire!

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرُوا الضَّلَالََةَ بِالْهُدَى وَالْعَذَابَ بِالْغُفْرِ فَإِنَّهُمْ أَصْبَرُ هُمْ عَلَى النَّارِ ﴿١٧٥﴾

176 That is because Allāh has revealed the Book with truth. And surely those who disagree about the Book go far in opposition.^a

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ نَزَّلَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ اخْتَلَفُوا فِي الْكِتَابِ لَفِي شِقَاقٍ بَعِيدٍ ﴿١٧٦﴾

SECTION 22: Retaliation and Bequests

177 It is not righteousness that you turn your faces towards the East and the West,^a but righteous is the one who believes in Allāh, and the Last

لَيْسَ الْبِرَّ أَنْ تُوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ قِبَلَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ وَلَكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ

174a. The physical and the spiritual are beautifully welded together in the Holy Qur'an. The prohibition to eat certain impure or injurious foods is followed by a warning against the *eating of fire*, and thus the connection is established. Caution is always given lest too much stress should be laid upon the outward ceremonial of the law. Here we are told that even more dangerous than the prohibited foods is the eating of fire, which means the concealing of what is revealed in the Book. The concealment in this case means *not acting upon the teaching of the Book*. Though the Jews may serve as an example, the Muslims are equally warned of the danger of being strict in external acts of purity while neglecting internal purity.

176a. By *those who disagree about the Book* are meant people who accept one part of the Divine Revelation and reject the other, as the Jews and the Christians did, the Book in this case standing for the whole of the Divine Revelation which is accepted by the Muslims only. Or, the Book stands for the Qur'an, and their disagreement means their rejection of it. The words may, however, be also translated as meaning *those who go against the Book*.

177a. While discussing the subject of minor details of the law, a warning is given to the Muslims that they should not fall into the error into which the previous people fell, who sacrificed the spirit of religion for the outward ceremonial. The essence of religion, we are here told, is faith in God and benevolence towards men. The turning of the face to the East and the West refers to the outward act of facing a certain direction when saying prayers. This, though necessary, should not be taken as the real object of prayer, which is in fact meant to enable one to hold communion with the Divine Being and to

Day, and the angels^b and the Book^c and the prophets, and gives away wealth out of love for Him^d to the near of kin and the orphans and the needy and the wayfarer and to those who ask and to set slaves free^e and keeps up prayer and pays the poor-rate; and the performers of their promise when they make a promise.^f

الْأَخِرِ وَالْمَلَكِ وَالْكِتَابِ وَالنَّبِيِّنَّ وَأَنَا
الْمَسْأَلِ عَلَى حُبِّهِ ذَوِي الْقُرْبَى وَالْيَتَامَى وَ
الْمَسْكِينِ وَابْنَ السَّبِيلِ وَالسَّائِلِينَ وَفِي
الرِّسْقَاتِ وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَى الزَّكَاةَ
الْمُؤْتُونَ بِعَهْدِهِمْ إِذْ عَاهَدُوا وَالصَّابِرِينَ

imbue oneself with Divine morals as explained further on. But the words may also carry another significance. The Muslims were told again and again that all opposition to the Truth would ultimately fail and they would be masters of the land. But temporal greatness was not their real object. They may conquer Eastern and Western lands but their real aim was to attain righteousness and bring others to righteousness.

177b. A belief in angels, while hinted at in the opening verses of this chapter, is clearly spoken of here as one of the basic principles of Islām. The belief in angels may not be as universal as a belief in the Divine Being, but it is accepted generally in all monotheistic religions. As in the case of all other principles of faith, Islām has pointed out a certain significance underlying the belief in angels. Just as our physical faculties are not by themselves sufficient to enable us to attain any object in the physical world without the assistance of other agents — as, for instance, the eye cannot see unless there is light — so our spiritual powers cannot by themselves lead us to good or evil deeds, but here, too, intermediaries which have an existence independent of our internal spiritual powers are necessary to enable us to do good or evil deeds. Now, there are two attractions placed in man — the attraction to good or to rise up to higher spheres of virtue, and the attraction to evil or to stoop down to a kind of low, bestial life; but to bring these attractions into operation, external agencies are needed, as they are needed in the case of the physical powers of man. The external agency which brings the attraction to good into work is called an *angel*, and that which assists in the working of the attraction to evil is called the *devil*. If we respond to the attraction for good we are following the angel or the Holy Spirit, and if we respond to the attraction for evil we are following Satan. Our belief in angels carries, therefore, the significance that whenever we feel a tendency to do good we should at once obey that call and follow the inviter to good. That it does not simply mean that we should admit that there are angels is clear from the fact that not only are we not required to believe in devils, whose existence is as certain as that of the angels, but we are plainly told that we should disbelieve in the devils (v. 256). As a disbelief in the devil means that we should repel the attraction for evil, so a belief in angels means that we should follow the inviter to good.

177c. While a belief in all the prophets is stated to be necessary, *the Book* is spoken of in the singular. The Book therefore stands for Divine Revelation in general or the scriptures of all the prophets. Or, because the Qur’ān is a Book “wherein are (all) right books” (98:3), the Book might mean the Qur’ān.

177d. The love of Allāh is here, as in many other places in the Holy Qur’ān, stated to be the true incentive to all deeds of righteousness.

177e. *Riqāb* is the plural of *raqabah*, which literally signifies a *neck*, and then comes to signify by a synecdoche, a *slave*, or a *captiv*e (T, LL). Hence *fi-l-riqāb* means *ransoming of slaves*. The basis was thus laid down for the abolition of slavery.

177f, see next page.

and the patient in distress and affliction and in the time of conflict.⁸ These are they who are truthful; and these are they who keep their duty.

178 O you who believe, retaliation is prescribed for you in the matter of the slain: the free for the free, and the slave for the slave, and the female for the female.^a But if remission is made to one by his (aggrieved) brother, prosecution (for blood-money) should be according to usage, and payment to him in a good manner.^b This is an alleviation from your Lord and a mercy. Whoever exceeds the limit after this, will have a painful chastisement.

179 And there is life for you in retaliation, O men of understanding,

فِي الْبِئْسَاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَجَيْنَ الْبِئْسِ أَوْلِيَاكَ
الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا وَأَوْلِيَاكَ هُمُ الْمُتَّقُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كَتَبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِصَاصُ
فِي الْقَتْلِ أَلْحُرُّ بِالْحُرِّ وَالْعَبْدُ بِالْعَبْدِ
وَالْأُنثَى بِالْأُنثَى طَمَنَّ عَفَى لَهُ مِنْ أَخِيهِ
شَيْءٌ فَاتَّبِعُوا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَأَدَاءُ إِلَيْهِ بِإِحْسَانٍ ط
ذَلِكَ تَخْفِيفٌ مِّنْ سَرَاحِكُمْ وَسَرَاحَةٌ مِّنْ
اعْتَدَى بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَكَهُ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٨﴾

وَلَكُمْ فِي الْقِصَاصِ حَيُوهٌ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا

177f. The performance of promise on the part of individuals as well as of nations is one of the first essentials of the welfare of humanity, and hence the stress laid upon it by the Holy Qur'ān. Faithlessness to treaties and pledges on the part of nations has wrought the greatest havoc on humanity. Just as no society can prosper until its individual members are true to their mutual agreements and promises to each other, so humanity at large can never have peace unless the nations are true to their agreements.

177g. In the concluding words of the verse, *the patient ... in the time of conflict*, there is a clear reference to the coming conflicts with the opponents of Islām, ultimately leading to the triumph of Islām over those who were bent upon extirpating it.

178a. The Jewish law of retaliation is greatly modified in Islām, being limited only to cases of murder, while among the Jews it extended to all cases of grievous hurt. The words *retaliation is prescribed for you in the matter of the slain*, mean that the murderer should be put to death. After promulgating that law in general terms, the Qur'ān proceeds to describe a particular case, viz. that if a free man is the murderer, he himself is to be slain; if a slave is the murderer, that slave is to be executed; if a woman murdered a man, it was she that was to be put to death. The pre-Islāmic Arabs used in certain cases to insist, when the person killed was of noble descent, upon the execution of others besides the murderer; they were not content with the execution of the slave or the woman, if one of them happened to be the murderer. The Holy Qur'ān abolished this custom (AH, Rz).

178b. There may be circumstances which alleviate the guilt. In such cases the murderer may be made to pay a fine to the relatives of the murdered person. Such money is called *diyat* or *blood-money*. The reference to the alleviation of the guilt is plainly contained in the concluding words of the verse: *This is an alleviation from your Lord*. A comparison with 4:92 makes it clear that when homicide is not intentional, blood-money may be paid.

that you may guard yourselves.^a

180 It is prescribed for you, when death approaches one of you, if he leaves behind wealth for parents and near relatives, to make a bequest in a kindly manner; it is incumbent upon the dutiful.^a

لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٧٩﴾
 كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذَا أَحْضَرَ أَحَدَكُمُ الْمَوْتَ
 أَنْ تَرَكَ خَيْرًا ۗ وَالْوَصِيَّةُ لِلْوَالِدَيْنِ وَالْأَقْرَبِينَ
 بِمَا مَعْرُوفٍ ۗ حَقًّا عَلَى الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٨٠﴾

179a. Life cannot be safe, we are here told, unless those who are guilty of homicide are sentenced to capital punishment.

180a. Some commentators hold the opinion that the direction to make a bequest, as contained in this verse, is abrogated by 4:11, which fixes the shares of the heirs of the deceased person. A perusal of that verse shows clearly that it recognizes the validity of any bequest that may have been made. As a further evidence that the law of making a bequest was not abrogated by 4:11, see 5:106 (the revelation of which is decidedly later than 4:11), where the calling of witnesses at the time of making a bequest is enjoined. In practice, however, traced to the Prophet himself, the right to make a will as regards one's property has been subject to the condition that not more than a third of the property shall be bequeathed, and that those who take as heirs shall not be entitled to take under the bequest. This is made clear in a *ḥadīth* related by Sa'd ibn Abi Waqqās: "The Messenger of Allāh used to visit me at Makkah, in the year of the Farewell Pilgrimage, on account of my illness which had become very severe. So I said: 'My illness has become very severe and I have much wealth, and there is none to inherit from me but a daughter; shall I then bequeath two-thirds of my property as a charity?' He said, 'No'. I said, 'Half?' He said, 'No'. Then he said: 'bequeath one-third, and one-third is much, for if thou leave thy heirs free from want, it is better than that thou leave them in want, begging from people; and thou dost not spend anything seeking thereby the pleasure of Allāh but thou art rewarded for it, even for that which thou puttest into the mouth of thy wife'" (B. 23:36). The mention of the year of the Farewell Pilgrimage shows clearly that the incident relates to the last year of the Prophet's life, to a time when both the verse under discussion and 4:11 had long been revealed. Hence, the making of a bequest was not contrary to 4:11, and this verse really speaks of bequests made for charitable purposes and not of bequests to heirs. It should be further noted that the making of bequest is necessary only if a person leaves behind him *khair* which means *abundant*, or *considerable*, *wealth*.

There are two other incidents of a still later date which make it clear that the companions of the Prophet did not consider this verse to be abrogated. A man who intended to make a bequest came to 'Ā'ishah. She asked him how much property he had, and being told that he had 3000 Dirhems and four heirs, told him not to make a bequest and to leave the amount to his heirs, and recited the words in *taraka khairā* occurring in this verse, as showing that the leaving of a *large property* was a condition for a bequest (Bd). A similar incident is reported in connection with 'Alī, the fourth Caliph. He had a freedman possessing 700 Dirhems and he expressed a desire to make a bequest. 'Alī told him not to do so, reciting the same words in *taraka khairā* in support of his contention (Bd). Both these incidents happening after the death of the Prophet, show conclusively: (1) that v. 180 was not regarded as abrogated, because people still made bequests under it; and (2) that the bequests spoken of in this verse were never meant for those who would inherit under 4:11, but for charitable purposes, or for those relatives who could not inherit under 4:11.

181 Then whoever changes it after he has heard it, the sin of it is only upon those who change it. Surely Allāh is Hearing, Knowing.

فَمَنْ بَدَّلَهُ بَعْدَ مَا سَمِعَهُ فَأَنَّمَا إِسْمُهُ
عَلَى الَّذِينَ يَبَدِّلُونَهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٨١﴾

182 But if one fears a wrong or a sinful course on the part of the testator, and effects an agreement between the parties, there is no blame on him. Surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.^a

فَمَنْ خَافَ مِنْ مَوْضِعٍ جَنَافًا أَوْ إِسْثِمًا فَأَصْلَحَ
بَيْنَهُمْ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٨٢﴾

SECTION 23: Fasting

183 O you who believe, fasting is prescribed for you, as it was prescribed for those before you, so that you may guard against evil.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ
الصِّيَامُ كَمَا كُتِبَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِن
قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٨٣﴾

182a. Proper advice may be tendered to the testator, not to show undue favour to anyone or not to exceed the limits of the law to the detriment of the legal heirs. This was what the Prophet himself, and ‘A’ishah and ‘Ali did in the three cases cited in the above note.

183a. Fasting is a religious institution almost as universal as prayer, and in Islām it is one of the five fundamental practical ordinances, the other four being prayer, poor-rate, pilgrimage and jihād. “Fasting has in all ages and among all nations been an exercise much in use in times of mourning, sorrow and affliction” (Cr. Bib. Con.). It is also in vogue among the Hindus. Even Christians were recommended by Jesus to keep the fasts: “Moreover when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance. ... But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head and wash thy face” (Matt. 6:16, 17). Again, when the Pharisees objected to Jesus’ disciples not keeping the fasts as often as John’s, his answer was that when he was taken away, “then shall they fast in those days” (Luke 5:33–35).

But Islām has introduced quite a new meaning into the institution of fasting. Before Islām, fasting meant the suffering of some privation in times of mourning and sorrow; in Islām, it becomes an institution for the improvement of the moral and spiritual condition of man. This is plainly stated in the concluding words, *so that you may guard against evil*. The object is that man may learn how he can shun evil, and hence fasting in Islām does not mean simply abstaining from food, but from every kind of evil (B. 30:2). In fact, abstention from food is only a step to make a man realize that if he can, in obedience to Divine injunctions, abstain from that which is otherwise lawful, how much more necessary is it that he should abstain from the evil ways which are forbidden by God. All the institutions of Islām are, in fact, practical steps leading to perfect purification of the soul. But along with moral elevation, which is aimed at in fasting, another object seems to be hinted at, i.e., that the Muslims should habituate themselves to suffer tribulations and hardships physically as well.

184 For a certain number of days.^a But whoever among you is sick or on a journey, (he shall fast) a (like) number of other days. And those who find it extremely hard may effect redemption by feeding a poor man.^b So whoever does good spontaneously, it is better for him; and that you fast is better for you if you know.^c

أَيَّامًا مَّعْدُودَاتٍ ۚ فَمَن كَانَ مِنكُم مَّرِيضًا
أَوْ عَلَى سَفَرٍ فَعِدَّةٌ مِّنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ وَعَلَى
الَّذِينَ يُطِيقُونَ فِدْيَةَ طَعَامٍ مِّسْكِينٍ
فَمَن تَطَوَّعَ خَيْرًا فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّهُ ۚ وَأَن تَصُومُوا
خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٤﴾

185 The month of Ramaḍān^a is that in which the Qur'ān^b was revealed, a

شَهْرُ رَمَضَانَ الَّذِي أُنزِلَ فِيهِ الْقُرْآنُ

184a. The indefiniteness in *a certain number of days* is removed in the next verse which states it to be definitely the month of Ramaḍān.

184b. The first two classes exempted are (a) those who are sick and (b) those journeying. Both are required to fast afterwards when sickness or journey ends. What is sickness or journey every man can determine for himself. A man who needs a medicine or is unable to bear the hardship of hunger or thirst should not fast. In journeying again, whether a man can easily fast or not is the determining factor. The companions of the Prophet, we are told, did not find fault with each other in these matters: "We used to be on a journey with the Prophet and he who kept the fast did not find fault with him who broke it, nor did he who broke the fast find fault with him who kept it" (B. 30:43). The third exception is in the case of those who find it extremely difficult to bear the hardship of fasting. The word used in the original is *yuḥiqūna* from *ḥāqat* which means *the utmost that a man can do* (R). The persons meant are *those who find it extremely hard* (*yaḥūmūna-hū jahda-hum wa ḥāqata-hum*). Such people may effect a redemption by giving food daily to a poor man. This exception covers the case of the woman who gives suck and the one with child, as also the old man who cannot bear fasting (B. 65: ii, 25); also such sick people whose sickness is prolonged and such people whose journey extends over the whole year.

184c. Fasting is here called *ṭaṭawwu'*, or the *spontaneous doing of good*, but it also means the *doing of an act with effort*, and fasting requires great effort on the part of man. The concluding words of this verse again point out the object of fasting. It no doubt entails hardship but it serves a very good purpose and brings about great good in the end.

185a. The revelation of the Holy Qur'ān commenced in the month of Ramaḍān, which is the ninth month of the Arabian year (Rz); hence, the month of Ramaḍān is particularly spoken of as being the month in which the Holy Qur'ān was revealed. The root meaning of *Ramaḍān* is *excessiveness of heat*; the month was so called because "when they changed the names of the months from the ancient language, they named them according to the seasons in which they fell, and this month agreed with the days of excessive heat" (LL, Bd).

185b. *Al-Qur'ān* is the name by which the Holy Book revealed to the Prophet Muḥammad (peace and the blessings of Allāh be upon him!) is known, and by this name the Holy Book is frequently mentioned in the Divine revelation. The word is an infinitive noun from the root *qara'a*, which signifies primarily *he collected together the things* (LL). The secondary significance of the root word is *reading* or *reciting* a book, the word being applied to reading or recitation because, in reading, letters and words are joined to

guidance to men and clear proofs of the guidance and the Criterion.^c So whoever of you is present in the month, he shall fast therein,^d and whoever is sick or on a journey, (he shall fast) a (like) number of other days. Allāh desires ease for you, and He desires not hardship for you, and (He desires) that you should complete the number and that you should exalt the greatness of Allāh for having guided you and that you may give thanks.

186 And when My servants ask thee concerning Me, surely I am nigh. I answer the prayer of the suppliant when he calls on Me, so they should hear My call and believe in Me that they may walk in the right way.^a

هُدًى لِلنَّاسِ وَبَيِّنَاتٍ مِّنَ الْهُدَىٰ وَ
الْفُرْقَانِ ۚ فَمَن شَهِدَ مِنْكُمُ الشَّهْرَ
فَلْيَصُمْهُ ۖ وَمَن كَانَ مَرِيضًا أَوْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ
فَعِدَّةٌ مِّنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ بِكُمُ
الْيُسْرَ وَلَا يُرِيدُ بِكُمُ الْعُسْرَ وَلَا يُرِيدُ
الْعِدَّةَ وَلِتُكَبِّرُوا اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ مَا هَدَاكُمُ
وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٨٥﴾

وَإِذَا سَأَلَكَ عِبَادِي عَنِّي فَإِنِّي قَرِيبٌ ۖ
دَعْوَةَ الدَّاعِ إِذَا دَعَا ۗ فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا لِي
وَلْيُؤْمِنُوا بِلِعَابِي لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْشُدُونَ ﴿١٨٦﴾

each other in a certain order (R). The name *Qur'ān* really refers to both the root-meanings, for on the one hand it signifies *a book in which are gathered together* all the Divine Books, a distinction to which the *Qur'ān* itself lays claim in 98:3 and elsewhere (R), on the other, it means *a book that is or should be read*, the Holy *Qur'ān* being *the book* "that has been truly described as the most widely read book in existence" (En. Br.). There are thirty-one different names under which the Holy *Qur'ān* is spoken of in the revelation itself, the most important of these being *al-Kitāb*, or *the Book*, and *al-Dhikr*, or *the Reminder*. The statement is made here that the *Qur'ān* was revealed in the month of Ramaḍān. Elsewhere we are told that it was revealed on the *lailat al-Qadr* or the *Grand night* or *the night of Majesty* (97:1), which is a well-known night in the month of Ramaḍān, being the 25th or 27th or 29th night of that month. By the revelation of the *Qur'ān* in the month of Ramaḍān is therefore meant the commencement of its revelation. The month of Ramaḍān is thus a memorial of the revelation of the *Qur'ān*.

185c. There are three statements made here regarding the Holy *Qur'ān*. Firstly, that it is a guidance for all men, and that therefore it contains teachings which are suitable and sufficient for all men in all countries and ages. Secondly, that it contains comprehensive arguments for the guidance, thus demonstrating the truth of what it asserts. Thirdly, that it contains arguments which afford a criterion, separating truth from falsehood, by making the faithful taste the fruits of faith and rejecters the evil consequences of their rejection of truth.

185d. There are places on this globe where the days and the nights are so long that there exists no division into twelve months. Such cases are exceptional and rare. People there have no doubt some arrangements to work and rest and to carry on their own business, and they can also make arrangements for prayers and fasting. See further 187c.

186a. In the midst of ordinances relating to fasting occurs this verse which speaks of the nearness of God to man and of the acceptance of his prayers. This is to show that

187 It is made lawful for you to go in to your wives on the night of the fast. They are an apparel for you and you are an apparel for them.^a Allāh knows that you acted unjustly to yourselves, so He turned to you in mercy and removed (the burden) from you.^b So now be in contact with

أَحِلَّ لَكُمْ لَيْلَةَ الصِّيَامِ الرَّزْنَٰتُ إِلَىٰ نِسَائِكُمْ
هُنَّ لِبَاسٌ لَّكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ لِبَاسٌ لَّهُنَّ عَلِمَ
اللَّهُ أَنَّكُمْ كُنْتُمْ تَخْتَانُونَ أَنْفُسَكُمْ فَتَابَ
عَلَيْكُمْ وَعَفَا عَنْكُمْ فَالْآنَ بَآيَسِرٌ مِنْهُنَّ
وَإِتَّبِعُوا مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا

fasting is a spiritual exercise and it brings about spiritual awakening in man. A man is required to abstain from satisfying the natural desires of hunger and thirst and to suffer certain privations, not because there is any harm or any moral delinquency in doing so, but simply because he believes that it is the commandment of God that he should abstain. As the Prophet said: “He gives up his food and his drink and his sexual desire *for My sake*: Fasting is *for Me*” (B. 30:2). This undoubtedly awakens a living consciousness of the existence of God in the mind. This is the idea underlying the words: *My servants ask thee concerning Me*. A real and earnest search for God is raised in the mind through fasting.

I am near is the reply to that inner search. And then follow the words: *I answer the prayer of the suppliant when he calls on Me*. *God is near*, but that consciousness only raises the further desire to get nearer and nearer to Him. For that man calls on God; he prays to Him to draw him closer and closer to Himself. And he is told that God accepts this prayer. The sincere yearning of the soul of a man to get nearer and nearer to God is always accepted. But this yearning and this prayer, the verse goes on to say, must be implemented by acts of obedience: *So they should hear My call*. Prayer to draw closer to God is therefore accepted when the earnestness of the soul’s yearning is shown by acts of sacrifice in the way of God.

It should be borne in mind that the acceptance spoken of here is primarily in relation to prayers for the attainment of the nearness of God. As regards the acceptance of prayers generally, prayers for deliverance from distress and affliction and prayers for the attainment of certain temporal benefits, we are told elsewhere: “Him you call upon, so He removes that for which you pray, if He pleases” (6:41). He accepts such prayers or does not accept them as He pleases. And while God accepts sometimes the prayers even of the unbelievers and the transgressors (10:22, 23; 17:67), and much more frequently of His faithful and righteous servants, He tries even the latter by making them suffer hardships; “And We shall certainly try you with something of fear and hunger and loss of property and lives and fruits” (v. 155). Thus while God’s dealing with even the transgressors is merciful, so that He sometimes accepts their prayers, His dealing with the faithful who call on Him and pray to Him is that of a friend — listening to their prayers or requiring them to submit to His will as He pleases.

187a. The mutual relations of husband and wife are here described in words which could not be surpassed in beauty. In the first place, the sex instinct, a desire for the opposite sex, is classed with hunger and thirst. It is a natural desire and man could not live without satisfying it as he could not live without satisfying hunger and thirst. And then in these words — *your wives are an apparel for you and you are an apparel for them* — we are told that while satisfying a natural desire, the relation of husband and wife has higher ends in view. They serve as a garment for each other, i.e., they are a means of protection, comfort and even embellishment for each other, and the weakness of one is made up by the strength of the other.

187b. *Takhtānūn*, or *you acted unjustly to yourselves*, is in reference to the injury which they caused to themselves by unnecessarily resisting the sexual craving or hunger

them and seek what Allāh has ordained for you, and eat and drink until the whiteness of the day becomes distinct from the blackness of the night at dawn, then complete the fast till nightfall,^c and touch them not while you keep to the mosques.^d These are the limits of Allāh, so go not near them. Thus does Allāh make clear His messages for men that they may keep their duty.

188 And swallow not up your property among yourselves by false means, nor seek to gain access thereby to the judges, so that you may

حَتَّىٰ يَتَبَيَّنَ لَكُمُ الْخَيْطُ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ الْخَيْطِ
الْأَسْوَدِ مِنَ الْفَجْرِ ۚ ثُمَّ أَتُوا الصُّبْحَ إِلَى
الْبَيْتِ وَلَا تَبَاشِرُوهُنَّ وَأَنْتُمْ عَاكِفُونَ ۗ
فِي الْمَسْجِدِ ۚ تِلْكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ ۚ فَكَانَتْ لَكُمْ بُوءًا
كَذَلِكَ يَبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لِيَتَّبِعَهُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ۗ

وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ بِالْبَاطِلِ وَتُدْخِلُوا
بِهَا إِلَى الْحُكَّامِ لِتَأْكُلُوا فَرِيقًا مِنْ أَمْوَالِ

and thirst. A case is recorded in which a man overpowered by hunger swooned at midday (B. 30:15). 'Afā which means generally *he pardoned* or *obliterated a wrong*, also means *he removed* or *did away with his mistake* or *misunderstanding* or *burden* (LL). The reports narrated in connection with the revelation of this verse show that the Muslims at first thought that it was illegal to have intercourse with their wives, even at night, on the days during which they kept fasts. Others abstained from eating, etc., after going to sleep till next evening (B. 30:15). But this practice was, according to the unanimous opinion of all commentators, not based on any Quranic revelation or any order of the Prophet. Speaking of the revelation of this verse Barā' said: "When fasting in Ramaḍān was enjoined, the Muslims did not approach their wives during the whole month of Ramaḍān and some people thus caused injury to themselves; so Allāh revealed these words" (B. 65:ii, 28). The revelation of these words made it clear that intercourse with their wives was permitted to the Muslims during the nights of fasting as the satisfaction of hunger and thirst was permitted. The burden whose removal is referred to in the words 'afā' *an-kum* was therefore a self-imposed one.

187c. *Khaiṭ*, which ordinarily means *thread*, stands here for the *tint of the dawn* as the words *min al-fajr* make it clear; *al-khaiṭ al-abyaḍ* means the *whiteness of the day* and *al-khaiṭ al-aswad* the *blackness of the night* (LL). This happens generally about an hour and a half before sunrise. The fast is to be broken with the coming of the night which starts with sunset.

An important question arises here regarding countries in which the days are sometimes very long, where it would be beyond the power of ordinary men to abstain from food from the breaking of the dawn to sunset. There is a report according to which the companions of the Prophet are related to have asked him about their prayers in a day which extended to a year or a month, and the Prophet is related to have answered that they should measure according to the measure of their days (AD 36:13). From this it would follow that in countries where the days are too long the time of fasting may be measured in accordance with the length of an ordinary day, or where practicable postpone the fasts to shorter days of about normal length.

187d. Those people are meant who cut themselves off from all worldly connections during the last ten days of the month of Ramaḍān, passing day and night in the mosques. This practice is known as *I'tikāf*. It is voluntary and not obligatory.

swallow up a part of the property of men wrongfully while you know.^a

النَّاسِ بِالْآثِمِ وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٨﴾

SECTION 24: Fighting in Defence

189 They ask thee of the new moons. Say: They are times appointed for men, and (for) the pilgrimage.^a And it is not righteousness that you enter the houses by their backs,^b but he is righteous who keeps his duty. And go into the houses by their doors; and keep your duty to Allāh, that you may be successful.

يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْأَهْلِ قُلْ هِيَ مَوَاقِيْتُ
لِلنَّاسِ وَالْحَجِّ وَلَيْسَ الْبِرُّ بِأَنْ تَأْتُوا
الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهَا وَلَكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مِنَ النَّحْيِ
وَأَنْزِلُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ أَبْوَابِهَا وَأَتَوْا اللَّهَ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٨٩﴾

190 And fight in the way of Allāh against those who fight against you but be not aggressive. Surely Allāh loves not the aggressors.^a

وَقَاتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ الَّذِينَ يَفْتَالُونَكُمُ وَلَا
تَعْتَدُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿١٩٠﴾

188a. The injunction to abstain from illegally taking other men's property is a fitting sequel to the injunction relating to fasting, for by fasting a man abstains from using what he has a legal right to, simply in obedience to Divine commandments. Fasting, in fact, enables a man to control his passions, and the more the passions are mastered, the less the greed for illegal acquisition.

189a. The month of Ramaḍān begins with a new moon and ends with the new moon of *Shawwāl*. The latter is followed by three months, *Dhu-l-Qa'dah*, *Dhu-l-Hijjah* (with which the year closes) and *Muharram* (the first month of the new year). These three along with *Rajab*, the seventh month of the year, form the four sacred months, which are referred to here in the word *ahillah*, pl. of *hilāl*, meaning *the new moon*.

The indefiniteness of the question is removed by the answer. These were the months which were observed by the Arabs as sacred, in which the bitterest hostilities ceased and peace was established throughout the land, and thus trade was carried on peacefully and without molestation. It was also during these months that the pilgrimage to the sacred sanctuary at Makkah was performed. As this section deals with the injunctions relating to fighting, the question relating to the sacred months, which is made clearer in v. 217, is appropriately put here, and the answer recognizes the sacred character of those months. Their sacredness afforded to the people the material advantage of being able to carry on trade and the spiritual benefit of performing the pilgrimage.

189b. The Arabs were a very superstitious people. When one of them set before himself an important object and was unable to attain it, he would not go into his house by the door, but entered it by the back and kept on doing so for a year (Rz). Or, the reference may be to the practice of entering the houses by the back on entering into a state of *ihrām* for pilgrimage (B. 65: ii, 29). With Islām all superstitions were swept away. Or, entering by the back indicates turning aside from the right course, while entering by the doors signifies sticking to the right course (Rz).

190a. This is one of the earliest revelations permitting the Muslims to fight. The

191 And kill them wherever you find them,^a and drive them out from where they drove you out,^b and persecution^c is worse than slaughter. And fight not with them at the Sacred Mosque until they fight with you in

وَأَقْتُلُوهُمْ حَيْثُ تَقِفُوهُمْ وَأَخْرِجُوهُمْ
مِنْ حَيْثُ أَخْرَجُوكُمْ وَالْفِتْنَةُ أَشَدُّ مِنَ
الْقَتْلِ وَلَا تَقَاتِلُوهُمْ عِنْدَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ
حَتَّى يُقَاتِلُوكُمْ فِيهِ فَإِنْ قَاتَلُوكُمْ فَاقْتُلُوهُمْ

subject is dealt with here in six verses, closing with v. 195, being again taken up in the following sections. It is remarkable that *fighting in the way of Allāh* is here expressly limited to *fighting in defence*. Muslims were required to fight in the way of Allāh, but they could fight only against those who waged war on them. Exactly the same limitation is placed on what was in all probability the first revelation permitting fighting: “Permission (to fight) is given to those on whom war is made because they are oppressed” (22:39).

It is clear from both these references that the Muslims were allowed to take up the sword only as a measure of self-defence. The enemies of Islām, being unable to suppress Islām by persecution, and seeing that Islām was now safe at Madinah and gaining strength, took up the sword to annihilate it. They knew that as yet the Muslims were very few in number and they thought they could extirpate Islām, by resorting to the sword. Their war against Islām was a war for the annihilation of Islām, as stated further on: “They will not cease fighting you until they turn you back from your religion, if they can” (v. 217). No course was left for the Muslims but either to be swept off the face of the earth or take up the sword in defence against an enemy which was a thousand times stronger.

It should be noted that it is this *defensive fighting* which is called *fighting in the way of Allāh*. Fighting for the propagation of faith is not once mentioned in the whole of the Qur’ān.

191a. The personal pronoun in the words *kill them* refers to those with whom fighting is enjoined in the previous verse. When there is a state of war, the enemy may be killed wherever he is found.

191b. The persecutors had driven the Muslims out from their houses in Makkah and from the Sacred Mosque there, which was now the Muslim Spiritual Centre. Thus the Muslims were ordered to carry on war against their persecutors until they were dispossessed of that which they had taken possession of by force. These words further show that the enemy was not to be exterminated, but only to be dispossessed of what he had unlawfully taken.

191c. The word which I have rendered as persecution is *fitnah*, which originally means a *burning with fire*, and then *affliction, distress and hardship, slaughter, misleading or causing to err, and seduction from faith by any means* (LL). An explanation of these words is met with in v. 217: “They ask thee about fighting in the sacred month. Say: Fighting in it is a grave offence. And hindering (men) from Allāh’s way and denying Him and the Sacred Mosque and turning its people out of it are still graver with Allāh, and persecution is graver than slaughter.” *Fitnah* is thus synonymous with *hindering men from Allāh’s way and the Sacred Mosque, and denying Allāh and turning people out of the Sacred Mosque*, and indicates the persecution of the Muslims. Ibn ‘Umar explained the word *fitnah* when he said: “And there were very few Muslims, so a man used to be persecuted on account of his religion: they either murdered him or subjected him to tortures until Islām became predominant, then there was no *fitnah*”, i.e., *persecution* (B. 65: ii, 30).

it,^d so if they fight you (in it), slay them. Such is the recompense of the disbelievers.

كَذَلِكَ جَزَاءُ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿١٩١﴾

192 But if they desist, then surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.^a

وَإِنِ انْتَهَوْا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٩٢﴾

193 And fight them until there is no persecution, and religion is only for Allāh.^a But if they desist, then there should be no hostility except against the oppressors.^b

وَقَاتِلُوهُمْ حَتَّى لَا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةٌ وَيَكُونَ الدِّينَ لِلَّهِ فَإِنِ انْتَهَوْا فَلَا عُدْوَانَ إِلَّا عَلَى الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٩٣﴾

191d. The sacredness of the Inviolable place was not to be violated by the Muslims, notwithstanding the terrible afflictions that they had to suffer there, so long as the disbelievers were not the aggressors in this respect too and fought with the Muslims within the sacred territory.

192a. Note the clemency of the Islāmic fighting injunctions. The Muslims were to sheathe their swords if the enemy desisted from fighting. The disbelievers took advantage of such directions in practising deception on the Muslims: "Those with whom thou makest an agreement, then they break their agreement every time" (8:56).

193a. When persecution ceases, and men are not forced to accept or renounce a religion, being at liberty to profess any religion of the truth of which they are convinced, then there should be no more fighting. The words that follow make the sense quite clear. *If they desist* from persecution, the Muslims are at once to stop fighting against them, and hostilities are not to be continued against any except the aggressors.

A comparison with 22:40 will show that this is the correct explanation. There the object of the Muslim fights is plainly set forth in the following words: "And if Allāh did not repel some people by others, cloisters and churches and synagogues and mosques in which Allāh's name is much remembered would have been pulled down". This shows clearly that the Muslims fought not only in defence of mosques, but also in that of churches and synagogues, and even of the cloisters of monks. The same object is stated here in the words *religion is only for Allāh*, so that there is no persecution on the score of religion, and everyone is at liberty to hold any belief which he likes. The verse, in fact, lays down the broad principles of religious freedom.

If we interpret these words as meaning that fighting is to be continued until all people accept Islām, all those verses in which agreements with the enemy and desisting from fighting are spoken of become meaningless. Such an interpretation is belied not only by the Holy Qur'an, but by history itself, for many a time did the Prophet make peace with the unbelievers.

193b. The word 'udwān here, as also the word *i'tidā* used thrice in the following verse, indicates an *exceeding of the proper limit*, and hence it is applied to *wrongful or unjust conduct*, but the punishment by which an injury is inflicted on the offender for wrongful conduct is called *i'tidā*, for "it is sometimes in the way of aggression and sometimes in the way of requital" (LL). According to R, *i'tadū* here means *requite or punish him according to his wrongful conduct*. The punishment of an evil is frequently spoken of in the terms of that evil in the Holy Qur'an and in Arabic literature; see 15a. The words *except against the oppressors* signify that hostilities can only be carried on against the oppressors, so that when they desist from oppressing, hostilities against them must be stopped.

194 The sacred month for the sacred month, and retaliation (is allowed) in sacred things. Whoever then acts aggressively against you, inflict injury on him according to the injury he has inflicted on you and keep your duty to Allāh, and know that Allāh is with those who keep their duty.^a

الشَّهْرُ الْحَرَامُ بِالشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ وَالْحُرُمَاتُ قِصَاصٌ فَمَنْ اعْتَدَى عَلَيْكُمْ فَاعْتَدُوا عَلَيْهِ بِمِثْلِ مَا اعْتَدَى عَلَيْكُمْ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٩٤﴾

195 And spend in the way of Allāh and cast not yourselves to perdition with your own hands and do good (to others). Surely Allāh loves the doers of good.^a

وَأَنْفِقُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تُلْقُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ إِلَى التَّهْلُكَةِ وَأَحْسِنُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٩٥﴾

196 And accomplish the pilgrimage and the visit^a for Allāh. But if you are prevented, (send) whatever offering is

وَأَتِمُّوا الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ لِلَّهِ فَإِنْ أُحْصِرْتُمْ فَمَا اسْتَيْسَرَ مِنَ الْهَدْيِ وَلَا تَحْلِفُوا

194a. This is similar to what is said in v. 191 regarding the Sacred Mosque. If the opponents violated the sacred months by attacking the Muslims first in those months, the Muslims were permitted to fight against them in the sacred months. And generally retaliation or requital within the limits of the original act of aggression is permitted in the case of all sacred objects, for inaction in that case would be suicidal.

195a. The defensive wars of the Muslims needed funds and so the Muslims are told that they should contribute to the war fund; it is here called spending in the way of Allāh. If they withheld monetary aid to defend themselves when attacked, they would be casting themselves to perdition with their own hands.

196a. Apparently a new subject, the subject of pilgrimage is introduced here, but it would be seen that the Holy Qurʾān has generally linked up the two subjects of war and pilgrimage. The reason is that the Muslims were free at Madinah to perform all the religious ordinances required by Islām, but they were not free to perform the pilgrimage, their Spiritual Centre, Makkah, being in the possession of their enemies who were at war with them.

Hajj and *ʿumrah*, the latter of which is generally translated as the *minor pilgrimage*, but which may more correctly be rendered as the *visit*, differ slightly. The *ʿumrah* may be performed at any time, whilst the *hajj* or the *pilgrimage proper* can only be performed at a particular time. Of the ceremonies connected with pilgrimage proper, the staying on the plain of ʿArafāt is dispensed with in the case of the *ʿumrah*. Thus the principal requirements of *ʿumrah* are *ihrām*, making circuits round the *Kaʿbah* and running between the *Şafā* and the *Marwah*.

The pilgrimage in fact represents the last stage in the progress of the spiritual pilgrim. Of the principal requirements of the pilgrimage, the first, or *ihrām*, represents the severance of all worldly connections for the love of God. All costly dresses in which the inner self is so often mistaken for the outward appearance, are cast off, and the pilgrim has only two seamless wrappers to cover himself. The other important requirement is making circuits round the *Kaʿbah*, called *tawāf*, and running between the *Şafā* and the *Marwah*, called *saʿy*, and both these are external manifestations of that fire of Divine love which has been kindled within the heart, so that like the true lover, the pilgrim makes

easy to obtain;^b and shave not your heads until the offering reaches its destination.^c Then whoever among you is sick or has an ailment of the head, he (may effect) a compensation by fasting or alms or sacrificing. And when you are secure,^d whoever profits by combining the visit with the pilgrimage^e (should take) whatever offering is easy to obtain. But he who cannot find (an offering) should fast for three days during the pilgrimage and for seven days when you return.^f These are ten (days) complete. This is for him whose family is not present in the Sacred Mosque.^g And keep your duty to Allāh, and know that Allāh is Severe in requiting (evil).

رَاءٌ وَسَكْمٌ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ الْهَدْيُ مَحَلَّهُ ۗ
 فَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ مَّرِيضًا أَوْ بِهِ أَذًى مِنْ
 رَأْسِهِ فَفِدْيَةٌ مِنْ صِيَامٍ أَوْ صَدَقَةٍ
 أَوْ نُسُكٍ ۚ فَإِذَا أُمِنْتُمْ فَمَنْ تَمَنَّاهُ بِالْعُرَّةِ
 إِلَى الْحَجِّ فَمَا اسْتَيْسَرَ مِنَ الْهَدْيِ ۚ فَمَنْ
 لَمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامٌ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ فِي الْحَجِّ وَ
 سَبْعَةٍ إِذَا رَجَعْتُمْ ۗ تِلْكَ عَشْرَةٌ كَامِلَةٌ ۗ
 ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ أَهْلَهُ حَاضِرِي الْمَسْجِدِ
 الْحَرَامِ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ
 شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿١٩﴾

SECTION 25: The Pilgrimage

197 The months of the pilgrimage are well known;^a so whoever deter-

الْحَجِّ أَشْهُرٌ مَعْلُومَاتٌ ۗ فَمَنْ فَرَضَ فِيهِنَّ

circuits round the house of his beloved One. He shows in fact that he has completely surrendered himself to his beloved Master, and sacrificed all his interests for His sake.

196b. Makkah was still in the hands of the opponents of Islām, who prevented the Muslims from performing the pilgrimage. According to I'Ab and many other authorities, prevention here means prevention by the enemy and not by a disease, while according to others prevention of both sorts is included (Rz).

196c. The shaving of the head is a sign of the pilgrim getting out of the state of *ihrām*. In case of prevention, the offering should be sent to the Sacred House, or if this is not possible, it should be sacrificed where the pilgrims are detained.

196d. This is a prophecy that a time would come when the power of the enemy would be completely broken down, and the Muslims would make their pilgrimage to Makkah, safe and secure, not having to fear detention.

196e. A combination of *the visit* and *the pilgrimage* means that after the performance of the *visit*, the pilgrim does not remain in the state of *ihrām*, but again enters into that state at the time of the pilgrimage.

196f. That is, when you return home after the performance of the pilgrimage.

196g. By this are understood those who do not live in Makkah.

197a. The well-known months are *Shawwāl*, *Dhu-l-Qa'dah* and the first nine days

mines to perform pilgrimage therein there shall be no immodest speech, nor abusing, nor altercation in the pilgrimage.^b And whatever good you do, Allāh knows it. And make provision^c for yourselves, the best provision being to keep one's duty. And keep your duty to Me, O men of understanding.

198 It is no sin for you that you seek the bounty of your Lord.^a So when you press on from 'Arafāt,^b remember

الْحَجَّ فَلَا رَفْتَ وَلَا مَسْوِقَ وَلَا جِدَالَ
فِي الْحَجِّ وَمَا تَفْعَلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ يَعْلَمُهُ
اللَّهُ وَتَزِدُّوا قَانَ خَيْرَ الزَّادِ التَّقْوَى
وَأَتَّقُوا يَأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿١٩٧﴾

لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ تَبْتَغُوا فَضْلًا مِنْ
رَبِّكُمْ فَإِذَا أَفَضْتُمْ مِنْ عَرَفَاتٍ فَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ

of *Dhu-l-Hijjah*. It is in these days that a man can enter into the state of *ihrām* for performing the pilgrimage.

197b. Three things are prohibited in pilgrimage, *rafath*, *fusūq* and *jidāl*. *Rafath* means *foul, unseemly, immodest or obscene speech* (LL). *Fusūq*, according to a saying of the Prophet, signifies *abusing* (Rz). *Jidāl* signifies *contending in an altercation or disputing or litigating* (LL). The pilgrimage represents the final stage of spiritual progress, and hence the pilgrim is enjoined not to speak words which should be a source of annoyance to anybody. Perfect love of God requires perfect peace with man; hence no offence should be caused to any man. The doing of good to others is recommended instead in the words *whatever good you do, Allāh knows it*.

197c. By *provision* (*zād*) is meant *provision for the journey to Makkah*. Some people used to start for a pilgrimage without sufficient means, on the pretence that they trusted in God for their sustenance. But the words carry a deeper significance, to which a reference is contained in the words *the best provision being to keep one's duty, or the guarding of oneself against evil* (*taqwā*), showing that provision for the soul which is the keeping of one's duty is more important than provision for the body.

198a. Seeking the bounty of the Lord (*al-faḍl*) here stands for *trading* (Rz). The word is used in this sense in the Holy Qur'ān in several places, as in 73:20. What is meant is that there is no harm in seeking an increase of wealth by trading in Makkah in the pilgrimage season. Before the advent of Islām, fairs were held for trading purposes in the pilgrimage season, the most well-known of which were the '*Ukāz, Majimnah* and *Dhu-l-Majāz*. The Muslims thought that to do any work for worldly gain was inconsistent with the lofty spiritual object which they had in view in the pilgrimage (B. 25:150). They were told that it was not so and that worldly advancement could be combined with spiritual progress. Conferences could also be called at Makkah during the pilgrimage, to inspire the Muslim world with a unity of purpose in their political outlook as also for the solution of other world problems.

198b. 'Arafāt is the place where the pilgrims assemble on the 9th *Dhu-l-Hijjah*. It is at a distance of about nine miles from Makkah. Here the vast gathering from all countries and nations clad in one dress, with one utterance, *labbaika Allāh-umma labbaika* (here I am, O Allāh, in Thy Presence), declares the glory of God. Here the Imām standing on *Jabal Raḥmat*, the Mountain of Mercy, addresses the whole meeting. The word '*Arafāt* is derived from '*arafa*, *he knew, or acquainted himself with*, a thing, and there is undoubtedly a reference in this name to the fact that here men feel truly the august Divine presence. *Ifāḍah* signifies *the advancing or pressing on in journeying with multitude* (LL).

Allāh near the Holy Monument,^c and remember Him as He has guided you, though before that you were certainly of the erring ones.

199 Then hasten on from where the people hasten on, and ask the forgiveness of Allāh. Surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.^a

200 And when you have performed your devotions, laud Allāh as you lauded your fathers,^a rather a more hearty lauding. But there are some people who say, Our Lord, give us in the world. And for such there is no portion in the Hereafter.

201 And there are some among them who say: Our Lord, grant us good in this world and good in the Hereafter, and save us from the chastisement of the Fire.^a

202 For those there is a portion on account of what they have earned. And Allāh is Swift in reckoning.

عِنْدَ الْمَشْعَرِ الْحَرَامِ وَاذْكُرُوهُ كَمَا هَدَيْتُمْ
وَأَنْ كُنْتُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ لَمَنِ الصَّالِينَ ﴿٩٨﴾

ثُمَّ أٰفِئُتُوا مِنْ حَيْثُ أَفَاضَ النَّاسُ وَ
اسْتَغْفِرُوا لِلَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَفُوٌّ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٩٩﴾

فَإِذَا قَضَيْتُمْ مَنَاسِكَكُمْ فَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ
كَمَا ذَكَرْتُمْ آبَاءَكُمْ أَوْ أَشَدَّ ذِكْرًا فَمَنْ
النَّاسِ مَنْ يَفْعَلُ مِثْلَ مَا فِي الدُّنْيَا
وَمَا لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنْ خَلَاقٍ ﴿١٠٠﴾

وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَقُولُ رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً
وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿١٠١﴾

أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ صِيبٌ مِمَّا كَسَبُوا وَاللَّهُ
سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿١٠٢﴾

198c. The *Mash'ar al-harām*, which literally signifies *the Holy Monument*, stands for the place known as Muzdalafah, or the ground bordering on it, where the pilgrims stop for the night after their return from 'Arafāt on the evening of the ninth *Dhu-l-Hijjah*.

199a. The Quraish and the Kanānah, who styled themselves the *Hams*, as indicating their strength and vehemence, used to stay at *Muzdalafah*, thinking it beneath their dignity to join other pilgrims in going forth to the plain of 'Arafāt. As all distinctions were levelled by Islām, they were told to consider themselves on a par with others (B. 25:91).

200a. In the days of ignorance they used to boast among themselves of the greatness of their fathers after they had performed the pilgrimage, when they assembled in 'Ukāz and other places. This shows what the Qur'ān destroyed and what it constructed; what it swept away, and what it established in its place. They were forbidden to boast of the greatness of their fathers, and bidden to celebrate the praise of Allāh instead, as He would make them much greater than their forefathers. And the insignificant Arab nation became a great nation, the greatest nation of the world, as it combined its physical conquests with intellectual and moral conquests.

201a. This is the true Muslim's prayer. As he is taught to pray for both the good of this life and that of the next, so he should exert himself to attain good in this life as well as in the Hereafter. Islām offers a middle course between materialism and monkery.

203 And remember Allāh during the appointed days.^a Then whoever hastens off in two days, it is no sin for him; and whoever stays behind, it is no sin for him,^b for one who keeps his duty. And keep your duty to Allāh, and know that you will be gathered together to Him.

وَإِذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ فِي أَيَّامٍ مَّعْدُودَاتٍ فَمَنْ تَعَجَّلَ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ وَمَنْ تَأَخَّرَ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ لَا مِمَّنْ انْتَقَى وَانْتَقُوا اللَّهَ وَاعْمُوا إِلَيْكُمْ أَيَّامٍ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

204 And of men is he whose speech about the life of this world pleases thee, and he calls Allāh to witness as to that which is in his heart, yet he is the most violent of adversaries.^a

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يُعْجِبُكَ قَوْلُهُ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَيُشْهَدُ اللَّهَ عَلَى مَا فِي قَلْبِهِ وَهُوَ أَلَدُّ الْخِصَامِ ﴿٣٤﴾

205 And when he holds authority, he makes effort in the land to cause mischief in it and destroy tilth and offspring; and Allāh loves not mischief.

وَإِذَا تَوَلَّى سَعَى فِي الْأَرْضِ لِيُفْسِدَ فِيهَا وَيُهْلِكَ الْحَرْثَ وَالنَّسْلَ وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْفُسَادَ ﴿٣٥﴾

206 And when it is said to him, Be careful of thy duty to Allāh, pride carries him off to sin — so hell is sufficient for him. And certainly evil is the resting-place.^a

وَإِذْ أُنذِرَ لَهُ أَنْتَنَ اللَّهُ أَخَذَتْهُ الْعِزَّةُ بِالْإِثْمِ فَحَسْبُهَا جَهَنَّمُ وَلَيْسَ الْبِهَادُ ﴿٣٦﴾

207 And of men is he who sells himself to seek the pleasure of Allāh. And Allāh is Compassionate to the servants.

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَشْتَرِي نَفْسَهُ ابْتِغَاءَ مَرْضَاتِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ سَرُوءٌ بِالْعِبَادِ ﴿٣٧﴾

203a. The appointed days are the three days following the day of Sacrifice, and are called the days of *Tashriq*.

203b. Ordinarily pilgrims leave on the afternoon of the last day of *Tashriq* days, but they are allowed to leave on the evening of the second day.

204a. Various conjectures have been made as to the particular person meant, but the best authorities agree that no particular person is meant (Rz). The context also shows that the words relate to mischief-makers, who assured the Prophet of their sympathy with him, but who were really waiting for an opportunity to inflict loss upon the Muslims.

206a. *Mihād* (resting-place) means a *cradle*, and also *what a man has prepared for himself* (LL). Both these significances illustrate the nature of hell. It is a thing which a man prepares for himself; and for a new spiritual growth in the Hereafter in the case of those who retarded that growth here by their engrossment in the world or by pursuing an evil course, it serves the same purpose as the cradle for a child. Elsewhere hell is called an *umm* or *mother* (101:9).

208 O you who believe, enter into complete peace^a and follow not the footsteps of the devil. Surely he is your open enemy.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ادْخُلُوا فِي السِّلْمِ كَافَّةً
وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ
عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٢٠٨﴾

209 But if you slip after clear arguments have come to you, then know that Allāh is Mighty, Wise.

فَإِنْ زَلَلْتُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتْكُمْ الْبَيِّنَاتُ
فَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٠٩﴾

210 They wait for naught but that Allāh should come to them in the shadows of the clouds with angels, and the matter has (already) been decided. And to Allāh are (all) matters returned.^a

هَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَأْتِيَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي ظُلَلٍ
مِنَ الْعَمَامِرِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَهُوَ الْأَمْرُ
رَاقٍ إِلَى اللَّهِ يُرْجَعُ الْأُمُورُ ﴿٢١٠﴾

SECTION 26: Trials and Tribulations

211 Ask of the Children of Israel how many a clear sign We gave them! And whoever changes the favour of Allāh after it has come to him, then surely Allāh is Severe in requiting (evil).^a

سَأَلْنَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ كَمَا آتَيْنَاهُمْ مِنْ آيَاتِنَا
بَيِّنَاتٍ ۖ وَمَنْ يَبَدِّلْ نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ
مَا جَاءَتْهُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿٢١١﴾

208a. Here the Muslims are told that Truth cannot be established unless they work for it whole-heartedly. The word *silm* means *peace* as well as *submission* (R). In fact, complete submission to God is synonymous with complete peace.

210a. The coming of Allāh stands for the execution of His command or the coming of the threatened punishment for those who wanted to annihilate Islām. *The matter has already been decided*, we are told, because it was repeatedly made clear in the earliest revelations that all opposition to Islām would be brought to naught. Elsewhere it is said: "Await they aught, but that the angels should come to them or that thy Lord's command should come to pass". And it is added: "So the evil of what they did afflicted them and that which they mocked encompassed them" (16:33, 34). The same phrase is used to indicate the execution of the Divine punishment in 59:2, where the Jews, who were ultimately banished on account of their mischiefs, are spoken of: "...while they thought that their fortresses would defend them against Allāh, but Allāh came to them from a place they expected not". In the *shadows of the clouds* there is a reference to the coming down of rain in the battle of Badr (8:11) which was one of the causes of the destruction of the enemy.

211a. By *the favour of Allāh* is here meant the *Qur'ān* and its *change* implies its *rejection*. Compare the buying of error for guidance in v. 16 and elsewhere. The clear signs which were given to the Israelites include the prophecies of the advent of the Prophet, which were repeatedly made known to them through their prophets, as well as the clear arguments of the truth of the Prophet's mission, which were clearly convincing when compared with the arguments they possessed of the truth of their own prophets.

212 The life of this world is made to seem fair to those who disbelieve, and they mock those who believe. And those who keep their duty will be above them on the Day of Resurrection. And Allāh gives to whom He pleases without measure.^a

رَبِّينَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا وَ
يَسْخَرُونَ مِنَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ
اتَّقَوْا فَوْقَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَاللَّهُ يَرْزُقُ
مَنْ يَشَاءُ بِعَدْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿١٧﴾

213 Mankind is a single nation.^a So Allāh raised prophets as bearers of good news and as warners, and He revealed with them the Book with truth, that it might judge between people concerning that in which they differed.^b And none but the very people who were given it differed about it after clear arguments had come to them, envying one another.^c So Allāh

كَانَ النَّاسُ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً فَبَعَثَ اللَّهُ
النَّبِيِّنَ مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ وَأَنْزَلَ
مَعَهُمُ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ
فِيمَا اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ وَمَا اخْتَلَفَ فِيهِ إِلَّا
الَّذِينَ أُوتُوهُ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَهُمُ الْبَيِّنَاتُ
بَغْيًا بَيْنَهُمْ فَهَدَى اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لِمَا

212a. The Emigrants, having left everything behind and being thus reduced to the last straits of poverty, were mocked by the wealthy Jews, whose trade of lending money at usurious rates brought to them the riches of other peoples. The concluding words not only show that moral worth which raised a man above another did not depend on wealth, but also contain a prophetic reference to the time when those who were mocked at on account of their poverty would have abundance even of the provisions of this life.

213a. The word *kāna* does not necessarily refer to the past, but is often used in the Holy Qur'ān to convey the idea of a general truth, or to express what is like an attribute of a thing (R). *Kān al-insānu kafūr-an* (17:67) does not mean *man was ungrateful* but *man is ever ungrateful* or that the quality of ungratefulness is met with in him very frequently. Similarly, the Divine attributes are often expressed by the use of *kāna*, as in *kān-Allāhu 'Azīz-an Ḥakīm-an* (48:7) which means not that *Allāh was Mighty, Wise*, but that *Allāh is ever Mighty, Wise*; or *kān-Allāhu Ghafūr-an Raḥīm-an* (48:14) which means *Allāh is ever Forgiving, Merciful*. Hence the significance adopted. *The oneness of humanity* is a truth on which the Qur'ān lays the greatest stress. They are sometimes told that they have all been "created of a single being" (4:1); again that they are all descended from the same parents (49:13); still again that they are as it were dwellers in one home, having the same earth as a resting-place and the same heaven as a canopy (v. 22). It thus lays down the principle of the oneness of humanity in the clearest words. Hence also the conclusion that prophets were raised among all nations which is conveyed in the words that follow.

213b. A universal law of Divine Revelation has been disclosed in these words. As all people are a single nation, God, too, has been revealing Himself to all. This Law of Divine Revelation has, we are told, found expression through prophets, to every one of whom a revealed Book was given to show them the right way.

213c. The universal law given expression to in this part of the verse is that corruption followed guidance. As time passed on, the very people to whom the Book was given so that they might follow it, went against it. Thus, though a prophet had been raised in every

has guided by His will those who believe to the truth about which they differed.^d And Allāh guides whom He pleases to the right path.

214 Or do you think that you will enter the Garden,^a while there has not yet befallen you the like of what befall those who have passed away before you. Distress and affliction befall them and they were shaken violently, so that the Messenger and those who believed with him said: When will the help of Allāh come? Now surely the help of Allāh is nigh!^b

215 They ask thee as to what they should spend. Say: Whatever wealth you spend, it is for the parents and the near of kin and the orphans and the needy and the wayfarer. And

اِخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ مِنَ الْحَقِّ بِأُذُنِهِ وَاللَّهُ
يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٢١٤﴾

أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَنْ تُدْخَلُوا الْجَنَّةَ وَلَمَّا يَأْتِكُمْ
مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ خَلَوْا مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ مَسَّتْهُمُ
الْبِئْسَاءُ وَالضَّرَّاءُ وَرُدُّوا إِلَىٰ يَمِيقِ
الرَّسُولِ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَعَهُ مَتَىٰ نَصُرُ
اللَّهُ الْإِنَّمَا أَنْ نَصُرَ اللَّهُ فَرِيدٌ ﴿٢١٥﴾

يَسْأَلُونَكَ مَاذَا يُنْفِقُونَ قُلْ مَا أَنْفَقْتُمْ
مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَلِلْوَالِدَيْنِ وَالْأَقْرَبِينَ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ
وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ وَمَا تَفْعَلُوا

nation, yet every nation had forsaken the right way, and acted against the very directions which had been given to it. Thus differences again arose, which necessitated the advent of another prophet. Hence it was necessary to raise a prophet who should show the right way to all nations, and this is what is stated in the words that follow.

213d. Allāh's guiding those who believe refers to the raising of the Prophet Muhammad, through whom the Muslims were guided to the right path, to the truth, regarding which differences had arisen among all people. If a prophet was needed by every nation to settle its own differences, one was surely now needed to settle the differences of the various nations, for the truth which had been shown to different nations by different prophets had again become obscured. Thus among the different national religions of the world, Islām occupies the position of an international religion.

214a. The Garden stands for triumph in this life and Paradise in the next. The concluding words of the verse, *the help of Allāh is nigh*, make the reference to the triumph of the cause of Truth very clear. Truth will only triumph when the upholders of the cause of Truth make sacrifices for it and undergo the severest trials for its sake.

214b. This verse inculcates faith and perseverance under the hardest trials and is an indication of the Prophet's own unequalled endurance and faith. It refers not only to the great trials and the hardships which the Muslims had already suffered at Makkah and the privations which they had to undergo in their exile, but more particularly to the hardships which were yet in store for them, and which they could clearly see in the massing of all forces that could be used to annihilate them. As regards the trials and tribulations of the former prophets, the case of Jesus Christ crying "*Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani*" on the cross was the most recent in the history of prophets.

whatever good you do, Allāh surely is Knower of it.^a

مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ بِهِ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٦٥﴾

216 Fighting is enjoined on you, though it is disliked by you; and it may be that you dislike a thing while it is good for you, and it may be that you love a thing while it is evil for you; and Allāh knows while you know not.^a

كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِتَالُ وَهُوَ كُرْهٌ لَّكُمْ وَعَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ تَكْرَهُوا شَيْئًا وَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ وَعَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ تُحِبُّوا شَيْئًا وَهُوَ شَرٌّ لَّكُمْ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦٦﴾

SECTION 27: Miscellaneous Questions

217 They ask thee about fighting in the sacred month. Say: Fighting in it

يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ قِتَالٍ فِيهِ

215a. As the fund for the defence of the Muslim society was also utilized for the help of the parents of some and relatives of others, and the fatherless children and the poor men who had not the means to quit their homes, who were still being oppressed at Makkah by the unbelievers, and for the wayfarer who had no security, the Muslims are told that what they spent on wars was really for the good of their own helpless relatives and brethren.

216a. Let those ponder who think that the Muslims fought for plunder! They were too weak to carry on the struggle against the mighty forces that were bent upon their destruction, and they disliked the war. Only a diseased brain could come to the conclusion that the Prophet "had now determined to resort to the sword to accomplish what his preaching had failed to do". Where were the military forces with which the Prophet was going to convert the proud and warring Arabs who had not listened to his word? His first army at Badr, when the Quraish of Makkah were marching upon Madinah with a thousand of their most experienced warriors, was 313, including boys of thirteen years of age. Could any sensible man say that the Prophet was now going to convert the hundreds of thousands of Arab warriors with his 313 unequipped and inexperienced followers? And do not the very words of the verse give the lie to this most irrational conclusion? A picture of distresses and afflictions to which the few converts to Islām were subjected is drawn in v. 214. They were few in numbers, poor, exiled, and distressed, yet it became inevitable that they should fight in self-defence or they would be destroyed. It was their utter weakness and the enormous disparity of numbers that made them dislike the fighting. And I may add that not a single instance is recorded in the whole of the Prophet's history showing the conversion of an unbeliever under pressure of the sword, not a single case is met with of an expedition undertaken to convert a people. If ever in the world's history a people were compelled to fight in the defence of a great cause, no nobler instance of it could be given than that of the Prophet with his few faithful followers braving the whole of Arabia, with enemies on all sides who had taken up the sword to annihilate them. If ever there was a just cause for war, there never was one more just than the cause of humanity at large, the combined cause of the Christian church, of the Jewish synagogue, of the Sabian's house of worship, and of the Muslim mosque, which the early Muslims set before themselves (22:40). Read along with this verse what is stated in v. 190 and 22:39, and the conditions under which this injunction was given will become clear. It was an injunction to fight against those who took up the sword first and turned the Muslims out of their homes. It was an injunction to fight to end persecution and to establish religious freedom, and to save the houses of worship of every religion from being ruined.

is a grave (offence). And hindering (men) from Allāh's way and denying Him and the Sacred Mosque and turning its people out of it, are still graver with Allāh; and persecution is graver than slaughter. And they will not cease fighting you until they turn you back from your religion, if they can.^a And whoever of you turns back from his religion, then he dies while an unbeliever — these it is whose works go for nothing in this world and the Hereafter. And they are the companions of the Fire: therein they will abide.^b

218 Those who believed and those who fled (their homes) and strove hard in Allāh's way — these surely

قُلْ قِتَالٌ فِيهِ كَبِيرٌ وَصَدٌّ عَنْ سَبِيلِ
اللَّهِ وَتَقَرُّبٌ بِهِ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ وَالْخُرُوجُ
أَهْلِيهِ مِنْهُ أَكْبَرُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَالْفِتْنَةُ
أَكْبَرُ مِنَ الْقَتْلِ وَلَا يَزَالُونَ يُقَاتِلُونَكُمْ
حَتَّى يَرْدُوكُمْ عَنْ دِينِكُمْ إِنْ اسْتَطَاعُوا
وَمَنْ يَرْتَدِدْ مِنْكُمْ عَنْ دِينِهِ فَيَمُتْ وَ
هُوَ كَافِرٌ فَأُولَئِكَ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ فِي
الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَأُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ
هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢١٧﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا وَ
جَاهَدُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أُولَئِكَ يَرْجُونَ

217a. The opening words of this verse prohibit fighting in the sacred months (the reasons for which are given in v. 189), except by way of reprisal (see v. 194). But at the same time the unbelievers are told that the wrongs they inflicted on the Muslims, never caring for the sacred months and the sacred territory, were worse than slaughter. Then we are told that the unbelievers took up the sword to force the Muslims back into unbelief and that they were determined to carry on the war until they gained this end. Note the words *they will not cease fighting you until they turn you back from your religion, if they can*, which give the lie direct to the assertion that the Muslims started war to convert the unbelievers by force.

217b. The persons spoken of in this passage are the apostates. A wrong impression exists among non-Muslims, and among many Muslims as well, that the Holy Qur'ān requires those who apostatize from Islām to be put to death. This is not true. One Christian writer has gone so far as to misconstrue the word *fa-yamut* as meaning *he shall be put to death*, while even a beginner knows that the significance of these words is *then he dies*. What is stated here is that the opponents of Islām exerted themselves to their utmost to turn back the Muslims from their faith by their cruel persecutions, and therefore if a Muslim actually went back to unbelief he would be a loser in this life as well as in the next, because the desertion of Islām would not only deprive him of the spiritual advantages which he could obtain by remaining a Muslim, but also of the physical advantages which must accrue to the Muslims through the ultimate triumph of Islām. Neither here nor anywhere else in the Holy Qur'ān is there even a hint at the infliction of capital or any other punishment on the apostate.

The only report which records a case of death being inflicted on apostates is that of the party of 'Ukl, who, after professing Islām, feigned that the climate of Madinah was insalubrious, and, being told to go to the place where the herds of camels belonging to the state were grazed, murdered the keepers and drove the herds along with them. The facts of the case clearly show that capital punishment in this case was not inflicted for change of faith, but on account of the crime of murder and dacoity. This case is generally cited by the

hope for the mercy of Allāh. And Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.

رَحِمَتَ اللَّهِ ط وَاللَّهُ عَفُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٨﴾

219 They ask thee about intoxicants^a and games of chance.^b Say: In

يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْخَمْرِ وَالْمَيْسِرِ ط قُلْ

commentators under 5:33, which speaks of the punishment of dacoits. There is no other case showing that the punishment of death was ever inflicted on apostasy from Islām.

It may, however, be added that after the first eighteen months of their residence at Madinah, the Muslims were in a state of constant warfare with the Quraiṣh and the Arab tribes, and apostasy, under these circumstances, meant the desertion of the cause of the Muslims and joining their enemies. Even if death had been prescribed for the apostates, it would have been on the ground of their joining the enemy forces, not on the ground of change of religion. In the matter of religion, the Qur'ān gives perfect freedom to everyone to adopt whatever religion he likes: "Say: The Truth is from your Lord; so let him who please believe, and let him who please disbelieve" (18:29).

219a. "Khamr means wine or grape-wine. ... It has a common application to intoxicating expressed juice of anything (Q, T) or any intoxicating thing that clouds or obscures (lit., covers) the intellect, as some say ... and the general application is the more correct, because *khamr* was forbidden when there was not in El-Madinah any *khamr* of grapes" (LL). It will thus be seen that the word *khamr* includes all intoxicating substances, and therefore I make a departure in translating it as *intoxicants*, and not as *wine* or *intoxicating liquors*. The prohibition of intoxicants in connection with the mention of war shows that Islām wanted to inspire true courage into its followers and disliked the reckless daring which a man shows under the influence of intoxicating liquors and which has so often led to acts of butchery in wars. The prohibition spoken of here as regards both intoxicating liquors and games of chance is made plainer in 5:90: "O you who believe, intoxicants and games of chance ... are only an uncleanness, the devil's work; so shun it that you may succeed".

The change which these simple words brought about in Arabia will always remain a riddle to the social reformer. The constant fighting of Arab tribes, one against the other, had made the habit of drink second nature to the Arab, and wine was one of the very few objects which could furnish a topic to the mind of an Arab poet. Intoxicating liquors were the chief feature of their feasts, and the habit of drink was not looked upon as an evil, nor had there ever been a temperance movement among them, the Jews and the Christians being themselves addicted to this evil. Human experience with regard to the habit of drink is that of all evils it is the most difficult to be uprooted. Yet but one word of the Holy Qur'ān was sufficient to blot out all traces of it from among a whole nation, and afterwards from the whole of the country as it came over to Islām. History cannot present another instance of a wonderful transformation of this magnitude brought about so easily, yet so thoroughly. It may also be added here that Sale's remark that "the moderate use of wine is allowed" and that only drinking to excess is prohibited, according to some, is absolutely without foundation. The companions of the Prophet never made use of a drop of wine after the prohibition was made known, and the Prophet is reported to have said: "A small quantity of anything of which a large quantity is intoxicating is prohibited" (AD. 25:5). Nor does Kf say what Sale attributes to him, for the words which give rise to Sale's misconception deal with, not wine, but another preparation regarding which there is a difference of opinion among the jurists.

219b. The original word is *maisir*, derived from *yasara*, meaning *he divided anything into parts or portions*. *Maisir* was a game of hazard with the Arabs, and in the legal language of Islām includes all *games of chance*. Some derive it from *yusr*, meaning *ease* because of the ease with which wealth could be attained by it. Wine and gambling

both of them is a great sin and (some) advantage for men, and their sin is greater than their advantage. And they ask thee as to what they should spend. Say: What you can spare. Thus does Allāh make clear to you the messages that you may ponder,

فِيهِمَا أَنْتُمْ كَإِيمَانِ الَّذِي بَيْنَ يَدَيْكُمْ وَإِيمَانِ مَا بَيْنَهُمَا
 أَكْبَرُ مِنْ نَفْسِهِمَا وَسَأَلُونَكُمَا مَاذَا يُنْفِقُونَ
 قُلِ الْعَفْوَ كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ آيَاتِهِ
 لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿١١٩﴾

220 On this world and the Hereafter. And they ask thee concerning the orphans.^a Say: To set right their (affairs) is good; and if you mix with them, they are your brethren. And Allāh knows him who makes mischief from him who sets right. And if Allāh pleased, He would have made matters difficult for you.^b Surely Allāh is Mighty, Wise.

فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْيَتَامَى
 قُلْ إِصْلَاحٌ لَهُمْ خَيْرٌ وَإِنْ تُخَالِطُوهُمْ فَآخِزْهُمْ
 وَكَوْشًا ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ الْمُفْسِدَ مِنَ الْمُصْلِحِ ۗ وَكَوْشَاءِ
 اللَّهُ لَأَعْنَتَكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١٢٠﴾

221 And marry not the idolatresses until they believe; and certainly a believing maid is better than an idolatress even though she please you. Nor give (believing women) in marriage to idolaters until they believe, and certainly a believing slave is better than an idolater, even though he

وَلَا تَنْكِحُوا الْمُشْرِكَةَ حَتَّى تُؤْمِنَ وَلَا مَرْثَةً
 مُؤْمِنَةً خَيْرٌ مِّنْ مُّشْرِكَةٍ وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَتْكُمْ
 وَلَا تَنْكِحُوا الْمُشْرِكِينَ حَتَّى يُؤْمِنُوا وَعَبَدُوا
 مُؤْمِنِينَ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ مُّشْرِكِينَ وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَكُمْ أُولَٰئِكَ
 يَدْعُونَ إِلَى النَّارِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَدْعُو إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ

are both declared in 5:91 as causing “enmity and hatred among you”, and a society the members of which are imbued with feelings of hatred and enmity towards each other could never prosper.

220a. In consequence of the fighting, it was inevitable that many children would be left orphans, so an injunction regarding the care of orphans is added here. But it may be added that the earliest revelations of the Holy Qur’ān always speak of the orphans, the needy, and the slave in the kindest words, and lay special stress on helping and feeding them. See 90:11–16 and other places.

220b. The word used here is *tukhālīṭū-hum* which carries a double significance: (1) *Mix or associate with them*, (2) *Join with them in their affairs*, i.e., become co-partners with them. So orphans are not to be treated as a separate class, and they should not be treated as living on the charity of others, which would develop an inferiority complex in them; they must be treated as brethren, as plainly stated here. And further, co-partnership with an orphan is expressly allowed here, because when strict injunctions were given regarding the safeguarding of orphans’ property, some men thought that it was a sin to have anything to do with it (Rz). The concluding words of the verse show that the object in allowing co-partnership with them is simply to facilitate matters. If a person aims at mischief, he cannot escape God’s punishment.

please you.^a These invite to the Fire and Allāh invites to the Garden and to forgiveness by His will^b and He makes clear His messages to men that they may be mindful.

وَالْمَعْفِرَةِ بِأَذْنِهِ وَيُبَيِّنُ آيَاتِهِ لِلنَّاسِ
لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢١٦﴾

SECTION 28: Divorce

222 And they ask thee about menstruation.^a Say: It is harmful;^b so keep aloof from women during menstrual discharge and go not near them until they are clean. But when they have cleansed themselves, go in to them as Allāh has commanded you. Surely Allāh loves those who turn

وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْمَجْبُوتِ قُلْ هُوَ أَذًى
فَاعْتَرِ لُوا النِّسَاءَ فِي الْمَجْبُوتِ وَلَا تَقْرُبُوهُنَّ
حَتَّى يَطْهُرْنَ فَإِذَا تَطَهَّرْنَ فَأْتُوهُنَّ مِنْ
حَيْثُ أَمَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ التَّوَّابِينَ

221a. The questions dealt with in this section arose in connection with the war. The previous verse speaks of the orphans whose numbers were no doubt to be greatly increased by the wars. This verse deals with intermarriages with idolaters. The war with the idolaters, who were now not a people differing in religious views only but enemies bent upon the destruction of the Muslims, had brought new conditions into existence. Intermarriages with those who were warring upon the Muslims could have led to serious troubles and numerous complications. A reference to 60:10 will show that even the marital relations already existing with these people had to be ended on account of the war. Hence the prohibition of such intermarriages. The subject of intermarriages with non-Muslims generally is fully dealt with in 5:5b.

221b. The reference in these words is not only to the religious beliefs of the two parties, the idolater and the believer in the Unity of God, but also to the constant struggle which would be going on in such a household. The outlook on life of the Muslim and the idolater are poles asunder and the harmony and the mutual love between husband and wife which marriage aims at can never be attained. Moreover such a union would mean ruination of the offspring which would have to be brought up in such an atmosphere.

222a. Just as war made many children orphans, it made many women widows, but questions relating to widowhood and divorce being somewhat analogous, the two questions are treated together in this section and the two that follow. In fact war conditions also necessitated divorce in certain cases, for which see 60:10. The subject of monthly courses of women comes in as a preliminary to the question of divorce, for which see 65:1. As the answer shows, the question relates to relations with women during the monthly courses.

222b. *Adh-an* signifies a slight evil, slighter than what is termed *qarar* (LL), or anything that causes a slight harm (LL). It is not, however, the menstrual discharge that is called harmful here but having sexual relations while the woman is in that condition. The Jewish law contains a similar prohibition in Lev.18:19 and 20:18, though Jewish practice rendered it necessary that the separation between husband and wife should be complete. In Islām, it is limited to the cessation of sexual intercourse.

much (to Him), and He loves those who purify themselves.

وَيُحِبُّ الْمُطَهِّرِينَ ﴿٢٢٢﴾

223 Your wives are a tilth for you, so go in to your tilth when you like,^a and send (good) beforehand for yourselves. And keep your duty to Allāh, and know that you will meet Him. And give good news to the believers.

نِسَاءُكُمْ حَرْثٌ لَكُمْ فَأْتُوا حَرْثَكُمْ أَنَّى شِئْتُمْ وَقَدِّمُوا لِنَفْسِكُمْ وَأَتَقُوا اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّكُمْ مَلْفُوهٌ وَبَشِّرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٢٣﴾

224 And make not Allāh by your oaths a hindrance to your doing good and keeping your duty and making peace between men.^a And Allāh is Hearing, Knowing.

وَلَا تَجْعَلُوا اللَّهَ عُرْضَةً لِأَيْمَانِكُمْ أَنْ تَبَرُّوا وَتَتَّقُوا وَتُصْلِحُوا بَيْنَ النَّاسِ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٤﴾

225 Allāh will not call you to account for what is vain in your oaths, but He will call you to account for what your hearts have earned. And Allāh is Forgiving, Forbearing.^a

لَا يَأْخُذُكُمْ اللَّهُ بِاللَّعْوْفِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ وَلَكِنْ بِمَا كَسَبْتُمْ قُلُوبُكُمْ وَاللَّهُ عَفُوفٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٥﴾

223a. *Annā* means either *matā*, i.e., *when*, or *kaifa*, i.e., *how* (AH). As the previous verse prohibits certain relations when the woman has her courses on, this one states that keeping that prohibition in view, a man may go in to his wife when he likes and as he likes.

The Qur'an contains directions for the physical as well as the moral and spiritual welfare of man, and it deals with the most delicate questions in language unapproached in its purity in any other law dealing with similar questions. Many of the phrases dealing with the delicate relations of the sexes were introduced by the Holy Qur'an itself, and its literature is therefore one which brings no shudder to the fair reader, unlike many of the descriptions contained in the Bible. The comparison of the woman to the tilth is simply to show that it is she who brings up the children and through whom is made the character of the man, and to show that the real object of conjugal relations is not simply the satisfaction of carnal desires.

224a. This verse introduces another preliminary to the subject of divorce. *Ilā'* was a way of temporarily putting off the wife, for which see 226a, and this was effected by an oath in Allāh's name not to go in to one's wife, the result of which was that the husband considered himself free from all marital obligations. The first step to bring about a reform in the relations of husband and wife was that this practice was abolished. It is in reference to this that the taking of oaths against the doing of good to others is prohibited. The fulfilment of marital obligations is thus referred to as *the doing of good and observance of duty and making peace between men*. But the subject is generalized and the taking of all oaths to forbid oneself the doing of good or fulfilment of obligations is prohibited.

225a. By *vain oaths* are meant *unintentional* or *thoughtless oaths* in ordinary conversation, and by *what the hearts have earned* is meant *an oath intentionally taken*.

226 Those who swear that they will not go in to their wives^a should wait four months; then if they go back, Allāh is surely Forgiving, Merciful.^b

الَّذِينَ يَذُكَّرُونَ مِنْ نِسَائِهِمْ تَرَبُّصُ أَرْبَعَةِ
أَشْهُرٍ فَإِنْ فَاءُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٦﴾

227 And if they resolve on a divorce,^a Allāh is surely Hearing, Knowing.

وَإِنْ عَزَمُوا الطَّلَاقَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٧﴾

228 And the divorced women should keep themselves in waiting for three courses.^a And it is not lawful

وَالْمُطَلَّقَاتُ يَتَرَبَّصْنَ بِأَنْفُسِهِنَّ ثَلَاثَةَ قُرُوءٍ
وَلَا يَحِلُّ لَهُنَّ أَنْ يَكْتَسِبْنَ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ فِي

226a. *Īlā'* signifies an oath that one shall not go in to one's wife. In the days of ignorance the Arabs used to take such oaths frequently, and as the period of suspension was not limited, the wife was compelled sometimes to pass her whole life in bondage, having neither the position of a wife nor that of a divorced woman free to marry elsewhere. The Qur'ān declares that if the husband does not reassert conjugal relations within four months, the wife shall be divorced. Cases in which husbands desert wives, having neither conjugal relations with them nor divorcing them, are similar to the case of *ilā'*, and must be dealt with practically as amounting to *ilā'*, so that after four months the wife should be set free if she wants a divorce.

226b. By *going back* is meant the re-establishing of conjugal relations.

227a. *Ṭalāq* is an infinitive noun from *ṭalaqat*, said of a woman, meaning *she was left free to go her way or become separated from her husband*, and signifies the dissolving of the marriage tie (LL). The subject of divorce, which is introduced here, is dealt with in this and the following two sections, and further on in the 4th, 33rd and 65th chapters.

Divorce is one of the institutions of Islām regarding which much misconception prevails, so much so that even the Islamic law as administered in the courts, is not free from these misconceptions. The chief features of the Islamic law of divorce, as dealt with in the Holy Qur'ān, are discussed in vv. 228–233 and 236; the procedure is laid down in 4:35, while further questions are dealt with in 33:49 and 65:1–7. The Islamic law has many points of advantage as compared with both the Jewish and Christian laws as formulated in Deut. and Matt. The chief feature of improvement is that the wife can claim a divorce according to the Islamic law, neither Moses nor Christ conferring that right on the woman, though it is to be regretted that this very feature is the one that is not recognized now even in some Muslim countries. Another feature of the Islamic law of divorce is that it is elastic and does not strictly limit the causes of divorce. In fact, if the civilized nations of Europe and America, who own the same religion, are at the same stage of advancement and have an affinity of feelings on most social and moral questions, cannot agree as to the causes of divorce, how could a universal religion like Islām, which was meant for all ages and all countries, for people in the lowest grade of civilization as well as those at the top, limit those causes, which must vary with the varying conditions of humanity and society?

It may also be added here that, though divorce is allowed by Islām if sufficient reason exists, yet the right is to be exercised under exceptional circumstances. The Qur'ān itself approves of the Prophet insisting on Zaid not divorcing his wife notwithstanding a dissension of a sufficiently long standing (33:37). And the Prophet's memorable words, *of all things which have been permitted divorce is the most hated by Allāh* (AD. 13:3), will always act as a strong check on any loose interpretation of the words of the Holy Qur'ān.

228a. The period of waiting, or *'iddat*, forms the first condition in the Islamic law of divorce. But for cases in which marriage is not consummated, no period of waiting is necessary; see 33:49.

for them to conceal that which Allāh has created in their wombs, if they believe in Allāh and the Last Day. And their husbands have a better right to take them back in the meanwhile if they wish for reconciliation.^b And women have rights similar to those against them in a just manner,^c and men are a degree above them.^d And Allāh is Mighty, Wise.

أَسْرَحَائِهِنَّ إِنْ كُنَّ يُؤْمِنْنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ
وَبَعُولَهُنَّ أَحَقُّ بِرَدِّهِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ إِنْ أَرَادُوا
إِصْلَاحًا وَلَهُنَّ مِثْلُ الَّذِي عَلَيْهِنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ
وَلِلرِّجَالِ عَلَيْهِنَّ دَرَجَةٌ وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ

SECTION 29: Divorce

229 Divorce may be (pronounced) twice;^a then keep (them) in good fel-

الطَّلَاقُ مَرَّتَيْنِ فَإِصْسَاكَ بِمَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ تَسْرِيحِهِ

228b. These words give a clear right to the parties to effect a reconciliation and re-establish conjugal relations within the period of waiting. No special procedure is necessary for this but both the divorce and the reconciliation must take place in the presence of witnesses (IM. 10:5). If, however, the *'iddat* is over and no reconciliation has been effected, the relation of husband and wife can be re-established by re-marriage, which right is given to the parties by v. 232.

The period of waiting is really a period of temporary separation during which conjugal relations may be re-established as clearly stated in the words that follow. This period of temporary separation serves as a check upon divorce. If there is any love in the union, its pangs would assert themselves during the period of temporary separation, bringing about a reconciliation, and the differences would sink into insignificance. This is the best safeguard against a misuse of divorce, for in this way only such unions would be ended by divorce as really deserve to be ended, being devoid of the faintest spark of love. A conjugal union without love is a body without a soul, and the sooner it is ended the better.

228c. The rights of women against their husbands are here stated to be similar to those which the husbands have against their wives. The statement must, no doubt, have caused a stir in a society which never recognized any rights for the woman. The change in this respect was really a revolutionizing one, for the Arabs hitherto regarded women as mere chattels. Women were now given a position equal in all respects to that of men, for they were declared to have rights similar to those which were exercised against them. This declaration brought about a revolution not only in Arabia but in the whole world, for the equality of the rights of women with those of men was never previously recognized by any nation or any reformer. The woman could no longer be discarded at the will of her "lord", but she could either claim equality as a wife or demand a divorce.

228d. The statement that "men are a degree above them" does not nullify the rights asserted in the previous passage. The words are added simply to show that superior authority to run the house must be given to either the husband or the wife, and it is given to the husband for reasons stated in 4:34; see 4:34a.

229a. The divorce spoken of here is the revocable divorce of v. 228, after which a reconciliation may be effected in the waiting period. In the days of ignorance a man used to divorce his wife and take her back within the prescribed time, even though he

lowship or let (them) go with kindness.^b And it is not lawful for you to take any part of what you have given them,^c unless both fear that they cannot keep within the limits of Allāh. Then if you fear that they cannot keep within the limits of Allāh, there is no blame on them for what she gives up to become free thereby.^d

بِإِحْسَانٍ وَلَا يَجِلُّ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَأْخُذُوا مِمَّا
 اتَّيَمُّوهُنَّ شَيْئًا إِلَّا أَنْ يَخَافَا أَلَّا يُعْطِيَا حُدُودَ
 اللَّهِ فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا يُقِيمَا حُدُودَ اللَّهِ فَلَا
 جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا فِيمَا افْتَدَتْ بِهِ تِلْكَ
 حُدُودُ اللَّهِ فَلَا تَعْتَدُوهَا وَمَنْ يَتَعَدَّ

might do this a thousand times. Islām reformed this practice by allowing a revocable divorce on two occasions only, so that the period of waiting in each of these two cases might serve as a period of temporary separation during which conjugal relations could be re-established. As shown in 228*b*, even re-marriage of the same parties is allowed after the lapse of the waiting period.

229*b*. The husband must make his choice after the second divorce either to retain the wife permanently or to bring about a final separation. The object of a true marriage union is indicated in the simple words *keep them in good fellowship*. Where the union is characterized by quarrels and dissensions instead of good fellowship, and two experiences of a temporary separation show that there is no real love in the union, and good fellowship is therefore entirely absent; the only remedy that remains is to let the woman *go with kindness*. It is both in the interests of the husband and the wife and in the interests of society itself that such a union should be brought to a termination, so that the parties may seek a fresh union. But even in taking this final step the woman must be treated kindly.

229*c*. The full payment of the dowry to the woman is another condition relating to the Islamic law of divorce, and it serves as a very strong check upon the husband in resorting to unnecessary divorce.

229*d*. These words give the wife a right to claim a divorce. It is one of the distinguishing characteristics of Islām that it gives the wife the right to claim a divorce, if she is willing to forgo the whole or part of her dowry. The case of Jamilah, wife of Thābit Ibn Qais, is one that is reported in numerous reports of the highest authority. Here it was the wife who was dissatisfied with the marriage. There was not even a quarrel, as she plainly stated in her complaint to the Prophet: "I do not find any fault with him on account of his morals (i.e., his treatment) or his religion". She only hated him. And the Prophet had her divorced on condition that she returned to her husband the orchard which he had made over to her as her dowry (B. 68:12). It is even said that the husband's love for the wife was as intense as her hatred for him (Rz). If, then, a woman could claim a divorce for no reason other than the unsuitableness of the match, she had certainly the right to claim one if there was ill-treatment on the part of the husband or any other satisfactory reason, and among the early Muslims it was an established right. Even now it is a right which is maintained in many Muslim countries. Technically such a divorce is called *Khul'*.

It will be noted that though this verse forms the basis of the law relating to *Khul'*, the words indicate an unwillingness on the part of both spouses to continue the marriage relation — *unless both fear that they cannot keep within the limits of Allāh*. This is explained as meaning their inability to perform towards each other their marital obligations and to maintain good fellowship (B. 68:13). The reason for this, apparently, is that the passage follows one requiring a permanence of relationship that can no more

These are the limits of Allāh, so exceed them not; and whoever exceeds the limits of Allāh, these are the wrongdoers.

230 So if he divorces her (the third time),^a she shall not be lawful to him afterwards until she marries another husband. If he divorces her, there is no blame on them both if they return to each other (by marriage), if they think that they can keep within the limits of Allāh.^b And these are the limits of Allāh which He makes clear for a people who know.

حُدُودَ اللَّهِ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٢٣٠﴾

فَإِنْ طَلَّقَهَا فَلَا تَحِلُّ لَهُ مِنْ بَعْدِ حَتَّى تَنْكِحَ زَوْجًا غَيْرَهُ فَإِنْ طَلَّقَهَا فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا أَنْ يَكْتَرَا جَعْلًا أَنْ يَقِيمَا حُدُودَ اللَّهِ وَتِلْكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ يُبَيِّنُهَا لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٣١﴾

be broken when the husband has adopted this choice after a second divorce, so that the relation can only be broken if the wife finds it unbearable. Another reason seems to be that the woman is usually the last to be willing to break up the marriage relationship.

The words *if you fear* evidently refer to the properly constituted authorities and this shows that the authorities can interfere in the matter. Cases are actually on record in which a wrong done by an unjust divorce was mended by the authorities.

230a. The words refer to the "putting off with kindness" of the previous verse, and hence by *divorce* here is meant the irrevocable divorce pronounced a third time, i.e., after there has been a divorce and a restitution of conjugal rights twice.

230b. When the wife has been divorced twice, after each of which reconciliation has been effected and has failed, the third divorce becomes irrevocable, and the husband cannot remarry the divorced wife until she has been married elsewhere and divorced. The verse abolishes the immortal custom of *ḥalālah*, or temporary marriage gone through with no other object than that of legalizing the divorced wife for the first husband, a custom prevalent in the days of Ignorance, but abolished by the Prophet, according to a report which speaks of his having cursed those who indulge in the evil practice (Tr. 9:25). There must be a genuine marriage and a genuine divorce.

This restriction makes the third divorce a very rare occurrence, and thus acts as another check against frequent divorce. Muir's remarks as to the hardship which this rule involves not only for "the innocent wife" but also for the "innocent children", for "however desirous the husband may be of undoing the wrong, the decision cannot be recalled", are totally unjustified. The irrevocable divorce cannot be pronounced until a temporary separation has taken place twice and both experiences have shown that the marriage relationship cannot be continued. It is not simply by repeating the pronouncement of divorce thrice that the third pronouncement becomes irrevocable. A divorce should actually have taken place twice, followed each time by reconciliation, then and only then the third divorce becomes irrevocable. It would, in fact, be very rare. The case of Rukānah affords an illustration. He divorced his wife in the time of the Prophet thrice but this was counted as a single divorce, and he took back his wife by the Prophet's order. Then he divorced her in the time of 'Umar and reconciliation was again effected, and finally he divorced her in the time of 'Uthmān (AD. 13:3).

231 And when you divorce women and they reach their prescribed time, then retain them in kindness or set them free with kindness and retain them not for injury^a so that you exceed the limits. And whoever does this, he indeed wrongs his own soul. And take not Allāh's messages for a mockery,^b and remember Allāh's favour to you, and that which He has revealed to you of the Book and the Wisdom, admonishing you thereby. And keep your duty to Allāh, and know that Allāh is the Knower of all things.

وَإِذَا طَلَقْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَبَلَغْنَ آجَلَهُنَّ
فَأَمْسِكُوهُنَّ بِمَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ سَرِّحُوهُنَّ
بِمَعْرُوفٍ مِّنْ وَلَا تُمْسِكُوهُنَّ ضِرَارًا لِّتَعْتَدُوا
وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ فَقَدْ ظَلَمَ نَفْسَهُ وَلَا
تَتَّخِذُوا آيَاتِ اللَّهِ هُزُوًا وَاذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتَ
اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَمَا أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِّنَ الْكِتَابِ
وَالْحِكْمَةِ لِيُبْظَرَ بِهٖ وَالْقَوْلُ اللَّهِ وَأَعْلَمُوا
أَنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣١﴾

SECTION 30: Remarriage of Divorced Women and Widows

232 And when you divorce women and they end their term, prevent them not from marrying their husbands if they agree among themselves in a lawful manner.^a With this is admonished he among you who believes in

وَإِذَا طَلَقْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَبَلَغْنَ آجَلَهُنَّ
فَلَا تَعْضُلُوهُنَّ أَنْ يَنْكِحْنَ أَزْوَاجَهُنَّ
إِذَا تَرَاضَوْا بَيْنَهُمْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ذَلِكَ يُوعَظُ
بِهٖ مَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ يَوْمَ يَأْتِيهِ وَالْيَوْمُ

231a. Hence, if the husband is proved to give injury to the wife, he cannot retain her, and she can claim a divorce. Injury to the wife may be of a general nature or one given with the object of compelling her to remit the whole or part of her dowry to obtain a divorce. This practice was resorted to by the pre-Islamic Arabs, and the words are meant to abolish the evil (Rz). It is for the judge to see that the husband is not taking undue advantage of his position. On the other hand, the husband is enjoined to show liberality to the divorced wife, and the judge would no doubt see that the injunctions of the Holy Book were observed. It is made clear in 4:35 that decision in matters of divorce rests with the judges appointed, not with the husband or the wife.

231b. The injunctions relating to the kind treatment of women must not be taken lightly, we are told here. Retaining women to cause them injury has already been declared to be a transgression and emphasis is now laid on the proper observance of these injunctions by stating that these are most serious matters relating to the welfare of society as a whole.

232a. It has already been stated that when a divorce is pronounced, the conjugal relations can be re-established within the period of waiting. Here it is stated that if the period of waiting has elapsed, even then the former husband can remarry the divorced wife. The sister of Ma'qil ibn Yasār was divorced by her husband and when the *'iddah* was over, the husband again approached Ma'qil to give her in marriage to him. She was willing but Ma'qil did not agree. Then this verse was revealed (B. 65:ii, 40). Thus the

Allāh and the Last Day. This is more profitable for you and purer. And Allāh knows while you know not.

233 And mothers^a shall suckle their children for two whole years, for him who desires to complete the time of suckling. And their maintenance and their clothing must be borne by the father according to usage. No soul shall be burdened beyond its capacity. Neither shall a mother be made to suffer harm on account of her child, nor a father on account of his child; and a similar duty (devolves) on the (father's) heir.^b But if both desire weaning by mutual consent and counsel, there is no blame on them. And if you wish to engage a wet-nurse for your children, there is no blame on you so long as you pay what you promised according to usage. And keep your duty to Allāh and know that Allāh is Seer of what you do.

234 And (as for) those of you who die and leave wives behind, such women should keep themselves in waiting for four months and ten days;^a when they reach their term, there is no blame on you for what they do for themselves in a lawful

الْآخِرِ ذَلِكُمْ أَنْزَلْنَا لَكُمْ وَأَظْهَرُ
وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٣٣﴾
وَالْوَالِدَاتُ يُرْضِعْنَ أَوْلَادَهُنَّ حَوْلَيْنِ
كَامِلَيْنِ لِمَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُنْتَظِمَ الرِّضَاعَةَ
وَعَلَى الْمَوْلُودِ لَهُ رِزْقُهُنَّ وَكِسْوَتُهُنَّ
بِالْمَعْرُوفِ لَا تُكَلَّفُ نَفْسٌ إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا لَا
تُضَارُّ وَالِدَةُ بِيَوْلَادِهَا وَلَا مَوْلُودٌ لَهُ
بِيَوْلَادِهِ وَعَلَى الْوَارِثِ مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ فَإِنْ
أَرَادَا فِصَالًا عَنْ تَرَاضٍ مِنْهُمَا وَتَشَاوُرًا
فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا وَإِنْ أَرَدْتُمْ أَنْ تُسْرِعُوا
أَوْلَادَكُمْ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ سَأَلْتُمُوهُمَا
أَنْتُمْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمُوا
أَنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٢٣٤﴾

وَالَّذِينَ يَتَّبِعُونَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَدْرُونَ أَوْلَادًا
يَتَرَبَّصْنَ بِأَنْفُسِهِنَّ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا
فَإِذَا بَلَغْنَ أَجَلَهُنَّ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيمَا
فَعَلْنَ فِي أَنْفُسِهِنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا

marriage of a divorced woman with her former husband is clearly allowed, and going through the mock ceremony of marriage with another person is an innovation.

233a. By *mothers* here are meant in particular, as the context shows, *women who have been divorced having children to suckle*.

233b. In case the father dies before the child is weaned, the heir is bound to pay the expenses.

234a. The period of waiting in the case of a widow is four months and ten days. But in case a divorced woman or a widow is with child, the period of waiting is extended to the time of delivery (65:4).

manner.^b And Allāh is Aware of what you do.

تَعْلَمُونَ حَبِيرٌ ﴿٣٥﴾

235 And there is no blame on you respecting that which you speak indirectly in the asking of (such) women in marriage or keep (the proposal) concealed within your minds. Allāh knows that you will have them in your minds, but give them not a promise in secret unless you speak in a lawful manner. And confirm not the marriage tie until the prescribed period reaches its end.^a And know that Allāh knows what is in your minds, so beware of Him; and know that Allāh is Forgiving, Forbearing.

وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيمَا عَرَّضْتُمْ بِهِ مِنْ خِطْبَةِ النِّسَاءِ أَوْ أَكْتُمْتُمْ فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ عَلِيمَ اللَّهُ أَنَّكُمْ سَتَذْكُرُونَهُنَّ وَلَكِنْ لَا تُؤَاعِدُوهُنَّ سِرًّا إِلَّا أَنْ تَقُولُوا قَوْلًا مَعْرُوفًا وَلَا تَعْرِبُوا عَقْدَةَ النِّكَاحِ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ الْكِتَابُ أَجَلَهُ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ فَاحْذَرُوهُ وَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٣٥﴾

SECTION 31: Provision for Divorced Women and Widows

236 There is no blame on you if you divorce women while yet you have not touched them, nor appointed for them a portion. And provide for them, the wealthy according to his means and the straitened according to his means, a provision according to usage. (This is) a duty on the doers of good.^a

لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِنْ طَلَقْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ مَا لَمْ تَمْسُوهُنَّ أَوْ تَفْرِضُوا لَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً وَمَتَّعُوهُنَّ عَلَى الْمَوْسِعِ قَدَرَهُ وَعَلَى الْمُقْتَدِرِ قَدَرَهُ مِمَّا بِيَدِ الْمَعْرُوفِينَ حَقًّا عَلَى الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

237 And if you divorce them before you have touched them and you have appointed for them a portion, (pay) half of what you have appointed unless they forgo or he forgoes in

وَإِنْ طَلَقْتُمُوهُنَّ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تَمْسُوهُنَّ وَقَدْ فَرَضْتُمْ لَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً فَوَضَعْنَ مَا فَرَضْتُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ يَعْفُونَ أَوْ يَعْفُوَ الَّذِي

234b. The meaning is that the widow may look out for a husband and remarry.

235a. The word *kitāb*, lit. *writing*, means here *the period of waiting written down* for women, so that a marriage contracted during that period is illegal.

236a. The *fariḍah* or *the portion* is the dowry, so that even when no dowry has been agreed upon, and marriage has not been consummated, liberality must be shown to the divorced wife, and some provision should be made for her, even though the husband may be in straitened circumstances.

whose hand is the marriage tie.^a And it is nearer to dutifulness that you forgo. Nor neglect the giving of free gifts between you.^b Surely Allāh is Seer of what you do.

بِيَدِهِ عَقْدَةُ الزَّكَاتِ وَأَنْ تَعْفُوا
أَقْرَبُ لِلتَّقْوَى وَلَا تَنْسُوا الْفَضْلَ
كَيْتَبُكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٣٧﴾

238 Guard the prayers and the most excellent prayer, and stand up truly obedient to Allāh.^a

حُفُظُوا عَلَى الصَّلَوَاتِ وَالصَّلَاةِ الْوُسْطَى
وَقُومُوا لِلَّهِ قَانِتِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

239 But if you are in danger (say your prayers) on foot or on horseback. And when you are secure, remember Allāh as He has taught you what you knew not.^a

إِنْ خِفْتُمْ فَرِجَالًا أَوْ رُكْبَانًا فَإِذَا
أَمِنْتُمْ فَأَذِّرُوا اللَّهَ كَمَا عَلَّمَكُم مَّا لَمْ
تَكُونُوا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

237a. The husband is the person in whose hand is the marriage tie. His forgoing his due is equivalent to not claiming the half of the dowry which he is entitled to by this verse. Note that forgoing on the part of husbands is here stated to be the more commendable course.

237b. By *faḍl* is meant here *the doing of an act of grace or bounty*, that which one is not in duty bound to do; and therefore what is implied is the giving of free gifts.

238a. *Wasaʿ*, of which *wuṣṭā* is the comparative form, means both *middle* and *excellent*, for *wasaʿ* refers sometimes to place and sometimes to degree (R). *Al-Ṣalāt al-wuṣṭā* means *the best* or *the most excellent prayer*, not the *middle* prayer, because *wuṣṭā* is in the comparative degree, and *middle* does not admit of comparison. In Ḥadīth the later afternoon prayer, 'Asr, is spoken of as *Al-Ṣalāt al-wuṣṭā* (B. 56:98). This name may have been given to it because from the point of the businessman it is the busiest part of the day and hence he finds it most difficult to find time for it. But there are several other suggestions regarding what is meant by it, and maybe it does not refer to any particular prayer and means simply attending to prayer in the most excellent form. The guarding of prayers is not simply the observance of the outward form; it is both the form and the spirit to which attention is drawn. Prayers are to be said at stated times and a particular method is to be observed, for if regularity and method had not been adopted, the institution of prayer which is so helpful in keeping alive a true faith in God in the heart of a Muslim would have passed into mere idealism as in other religions. The fact is that to keep the spirit of man in touch with the Divine Spirit, an external form was necessary, and it is absurd to jump to the conclusion that because Islām requires an external form to be kept up, the Islamic prayer is devoid of spirit. The external form is needed to bring the inner faculty into exercise. As regards the spirit of prayer, attention is called to it again and again in the Holy Qur'ān. On this very occasion, the injunction to guard the prayers is followed by the words: *Stand up truly obedient to Allāh*. That is the spirit which prayer aims at generating, the spirit of obedience to God. Elsewhere we are told: "Prayer keeps (one) away from indecency and evil" (29:45). In fact, the Qur'ān condemns prayers which are devoid of spirit (107:4–6).

239a. The reference to danger is danger from the enemy, who might make an onslaught on the Muslims if they neglected their defence when attending to prayer. There

240 And those of you who die and leave wives behind, should make a bequest in favour of their wives of maintenance for a year without turning (them) out. Then if they themselves go away, there is no blame on you for what they do of lawful deeds concerning themselves. And Allāh is Mighty, Wise.^a

وَالَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَدْرُونَ
أَسْرَاجًا وَصِيَّةً لِأَزْوَاجِهِمْ مَتَاعًا إِلَى
الْحَوْلِ غَيْرِ إِخْرَاجٍ فَإِنْ خَرَجْنَ فَلَا
جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي مَا فَعَلْنَ فِي أَنْفُسِهِنَّ
مِنْ مَعْرُوفٍ وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١٤﴾

241 And for the divorced women, provision (must be made) in kindness. This is incumbent on those who have regard for duty.^a

وَالْمُطَلَّاتِ مَتَاعًا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ حَقًّا
عَلَى الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

242 Allāh thus makes clear to you His messages that you may understand.

كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ آيَاتِهِ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

is thus a reversion here to the subject of fighting, which is really dealt with throughout this chapter. The laying of stress on prayers in the previous verse is also due to the fact that prayer was in danger of being neglected when fighting. It should also be noted that the question of widowhood, which is being dealt with here, is closely associated with fighting, because wars must increase the number of widows. The subject of fighting is plainly reverted to in the next section.

240a. There is nothing to show that this verse is abrogated by any other verse of the Holy Qur'ān. Neither v. 234, nor 4:12, contains anything contradicting this verse. The former of these speaks of the period of waiting for a widow, but here we have nothing about the period of waiting; it simply speaks of a bequest on the part of the husband that the widow should be given an additional benefit, a year's residence and maintenance. The latter portion of the verse plainly says that if the widow of her own accord leaves the house, she is not entitled to any further concession, and there is no blame on the heirs of the deceased husband for what the widow does of lawful deeds, i.e., if she remarries after her waiting period of four months and ten days is over. As regards 4:12, the fourth or eighth part of the property of the deceased husband is hers in addition to what she obtains under this verse, and 4:12 plainly says that anything which is to be paid under a will shall have precedence of the division of property into shares under that verse. Mujāhid's explanation of this verse is exactly the same: "Allāh gave her (i.e., the widow) the whole of a year, seven months and twenty days being optional under the bequest; if she desired she could stay according to the bequest (i.e., having maintenance and residence for a year), and if she desired she could leave the house (and remarry), as the Qur'ān says: *Then if they themselves go away, there is no blame on you*" (B. 65: ii, 41).

241a. Note that this provision is in addition to the dowry which must be paid to them. Just as in the previous verse the widow is given an additional benefit, here a provision in addition to her dowry is recommended for the divorced woman. This shows how liberal are the injunctions of the Holy Qur'ān regarding women.

SECTION 32: Fighting in the Cause of Truth

243 Hast thou not considered those who went forth from their homes, and they were thousands, for fear of death. Then Allāh said to them, Die. Then He gave them life. Surely Allāh is Gracious to people, but most people are not grateful.^a

244 And fight in the way of Allāh, and know that Allāh is Hearing, Knowing.^a

245 Who is it that will offer to Allāh a goodly gift,^a so He multiplies it to

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ خَرَجُوا مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ
وَهُمْ أَلُوفٌ حَدَّسَ الْمَوْتِ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ
اللَّهُ مُؤْمِنُوا فَنَحْنُ أَحْيَاهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَكُنُودٌ
فَضَّلَ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ
النَّاسِ لَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٢٤٣﴾

وَقَاتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَعَلِمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ
سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٤٤﴾

مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يُقْرِضُ اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا

243a. *Ulūf* is plural either of *alf*, meaning a thousand, or *alif*, a congregation or in a state of union (LL). The thousands referred to in this verse are the Israelites who left Egypt with Moses, the whole body of the Israelites being called a congregation in the Torah, and the clear mention of the *Children of Israel after Moses* in v. 246 corroborates this. Here we have a people who left their homes for fear of death, and besides the Israelites' exodus from Egypt no incident in history answers to this description. In fact, the very word *kharajū* (they went forth) from *khurūj* (meaning exodus) contains a direct hint to the exodus of the Israelites. But in one respect, the Holy Qur'ān differs from the Bible. According to the latter, the number of the Israelites was over 600,000 when they left Egypt (Num. 1:46), but the Qur'ān says they were thousands, not hundreds of thousands. There is no doubt, too, that the Israelites left Egypt for fear of death, for death would surely have been their fate if they had not emigrated. Not only were orders given by Pharaoh for their male offspring to be killed, but they were also kept in a state of bondage which would soon have brought them to a state of intellectual and moral death (compare v. 49).

The next incident in the history of that nation as referred to here is the Divine commandment to them, to "die". This is more fully stated in 5:21–26. Moses told them to enter the Holy Land "which Allāh has ordained for you," but they refused and were made to wander about in the wilderness for forty years, so that that generation perished. This is also shown by their history as given in the Old Testament: "Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness ... doubtless ye shall not come into the land" (Num. 14:29, 30). This was their death. After that, we are told, *Allāh gave them life*. This refers to the next generation, which was made to inherit the promised land: "But your little ones ... they shall know the land which ye have despised" (Num. 14:31). The whole is meant as a warning for the Muslims, who are told that if they followed the footsteps of the Israelites, death must be their fate. This warning is made clear in the next verse: *And fight in the way of Allāh*.

244a. See 2:190; fighting in Allāh's way is equivalent to fighting in defence of faith.

245a. Commenting on this verse, LL says: "It means, according to AIs, the grammarian, *who is he who will offer unto God a good action or gift, or any thing for which a requital may be sought*; or, as Akh, one of the most famous grammarians says, *who will do a good action by following and obeying the command of God*"; and he adds:

him manifold? And Allāh receives and amplifies,^b and to Him you shall be returned.

246 Hast thou not thought of the leaders of the Children of Israel after Moses? When they said to a prophet of theirs: Raise up for us a king, that we may fight in the way of Allāh.^a He said: May it not be that you will not fight if fighting is ordained for you? They said: And what reason have we that we should not fight in Allāh's way and we have indeed been deprived of our homes and our children?^b But when fighting was ordained for them, they turned back, except a few of them. And Allāh is Knower of the wrongdoers.

247 And their prophet said to them: Surely Allāh has raised Saul to be a king over you.^a They said: How can he have kingdom over us while we have a greater right to kingdom than

يُضْعَفُهُ لَهٗ أَضْعَافًا كَثِيرَةً ۗ وَاللَّهُ
يَقْضِي وَيَبْضُطُ ۗ وَاللَّيْلُ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٢٤٦﴾

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الْمَلِكِ مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ مِنْ
بَعْدِ مُوسَى إِذْ قَالُوا لِنَبِيِّهِمْ لَهُمْ آتِنَا
مَلِكًا نُقَاتِلْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ قَالَ هَلْ
عَسَيْتُمْ إِنْ كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِتَالُ أَلَّا
تُقَاتِلُوا قَالُوا وَمَا لَنَا أَلَّا نُقَاتِلَ فِي
سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَقَدْ أَخْرَجْنَا مِنْ دِيَارِنَا
وَأَبْنَائِنَا ط فَكَلَّمْنَا كُتَيْبَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقِتَالُ تَوَلَّوْا
إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّنْهُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِالظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٢٤٧﴾

وَقَالَ لَهُمْ نَبِيُّهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ بَعَثَ لَكُمْ
طَالُوتَ مَلِكًا قَالُوا أَنَّى يَكُونُ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ
عَلَيْنَا وَنَحْنُ أَحَقُّ بِالْمُلْكِ مِنْهُ ۗ وَلَمْ

^a“The Arabs say, *qad aqrāḍta-ni qarḍ-an ḥasan-an*, which signifies *thou hast done to me a good deed which I am bound to requite*” (T, LL). According to Zj, *qarḍ* signifies *anything done on which a reward may be expected* (Rz).

^b245b. *Allāh receives and amplifies* means that Allāh receives the gift that is offered to Him and then amplifies it; in other words, any sacrifice made in the cause of Truth is amply rewarded by Allāh. Or, it is a general statement indicating that the tightening of the means of subsistence and their amplification are in the hands of Allāh, for *yaqbiḍu* also means *he straitens*.

^a246a. The prophet alluded to is Samuel: “Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us ... that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles” (1 Sam. 8:19, 20). In the history which follows, the Qur’ān does not show any important difference with the Bible narrative.

^b246b. 1 Sam. 15:33 shows that the Amalekites had killed the Children of Israel, while 1 Sam. 17:1 shows that they had taken lands which belonged to Judah.

^a247a. Saul is here called *Ṭālūt*, which is of the measure of *fa’lūt* from *ṭala* meaning *he* or *it was tall*, and he is so called on account of the tallness of his stature: “And when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people” (1 Sam. 10:23). The proper names used in the Holy Qur’ān, while differing slightly from the Hebrew originals, have a significance of their own.

he, and he has not been granted abundance of wealth?^b He said: Surely Allāh has chosen him above you, and has increased him abundantly in knowledge and physique.^c And Allāh grants His kingdom to whom He pleases. And Allāh is Ample-giving, Knowing.

248 And their prophet said to them: Surely the sign of his kingdom is that there shall come to you the heart^a in which there is tranquillity from your Lord and the best^b of what the fol-

يُؤْتِ سَعَةً مِنَ الْمَالِ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
اصْطَفَاهُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَزَادَهُ بَسْطَةً فِي الْعِلْمِ
وَالْجِسْمِ وَاللَّهُ يُؤْتِي مَلَكًا مِنْ يَشَاءُ
وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٤٨﴾

وَقَالَ لَهُمْ نَبِيُّهُمْ إِنَّ آيَةَ مُلْكِهِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَكُمُ
التَّابُوتُ فِيهِ سَكِينَةٌ مِّنْ رَبِّكُمْ وَبَقِيَّةٌ
مِّمَّا تَرَكَ آلُ مُوسَىٰ وَآلُ هَارُونَ تَحْمِلُهُ

247b. The murmurings of the people on Saul's selection as king, as recorded in the Holy Qur'ān, have something corresponding to them in the Bible: "And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin?" (1 Sam. 9:21). And again: "But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents" (1 Sam. 10:27).

247c. Compare 1 Sam. 10:24: "And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the Lord hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people?"

248a. The *tābūt* mentioned here has given rise to a number of stories, because of its twofold significance. It means a *chest* or a *box*, and it also signifies *the bosom* or *the heart* (LL). Taking the first significance, the reference is said to be to the *ark*, to which, however, it is objected that the ark was restored to the Israelites long before the time of Saul. But we cannot be so certain of the Bible narrative as to reject as untrue everything differing from it. I prefer, however, the latter significance, and the use of the word in that sense is well known. LL quotes the proverb, *mā auda'tu tābūti shai-an faqadtu-hū*, i.e., *I have not deposited in my bosom anything of knowledge that I have lost*. R also says that *tābūt* denotes *qalb* or *the heart*, and he quotes 'Umar as speaking of IMsd, "a vessel filled up with knowledge," referring evidently to the heart. That the word is used in the Holy Qur'ān in this sense is clear from the description of it that follows. Tranquillity from the Lord is not a thing which is placed in boxes, but the heart is its real repository. On five other occasions the coming down of *sakinah*, or *tranquillity*, is mentioned in the Holy Qur'ān, and every time it is *the heart of the Prophet or the faithful* that is the recipient of it. For instance in 48:4 it is said: "He it is Who sent down tranquillity into the hearts of the believers that they might add faith to their faith". According to LA, *sakinah* means also *mercy*; and he quotes a saying of the Prophet: "There came down upon them *mercy* (Ar. *sakinah*), the angels bearing it."

By the coming of "*the heart in which there is tranquillity*" is meant the change which came over Saul when he was made king: "And it was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart" (1 Sam. 10:9). This exactly corresponds with the statement made in the Qur'ān. And further it is said: "And the Spirit of God came upon him and he prophesied" (1 Sam. 10:10). This is no doubt the best of what the true followers of Moses and Aaron left.

248b. The word *baqiyyah* means both a *residue* and *excellence* or *the best* of a thing (LL). You say *baqiyyat al-qaum* meaning *the best of the people* (LL). *Ulū baqiyyat-in* in

lowers of Moses and the followers of Aaron have left, the angels bearing it.^c Surely there is a sign in this for you if you are believers.

الْمَلَكَةِ طُورًا فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٤٨﴾

SECTION 33: Fighting in the Cause of Truth

249 So when Saul set out with the forces, he said: Surely Allāh will try you with a river. Whoever drinks from it, he is not of me, and whoever tastes it not, he is surely of me, except he who takes a handful with his hand. But they drank of it save a few of them.^a So when he had crossed it, he and those who believed with him, they said: We have today no power against Goliath^b and his forces. Those who were sure that they would meet their Lord said: How often has a

فَلَمَّا فَصَلَ طَالُوتُ بِالْجُنُودِ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مُبْتَلِيكُمْ بِنَهَرٍ مَنْ شَرِبَ مِنْهُ فَلَيْسَ مِنِّي وَمَنْ لَمْ يَطْعَمْهُ فَإِنَّهُ مِنِّي إِلَّا مَنِ اعْتَرَىٰ غُرْفَةً بِيَدِهِ فَشَرِبُوا مِنْهُ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّنْهُمْ طَلَمَّا جَاوَزَهُ هُوَ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَعَهُ قَالُوا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا الْيَوْمَ بِغَالُوتَ وَجُنُودِهِ قَالَ الَّذِينَ يَظُنُّونَ أَنَّهُمْ مُّلْكُوا اللَّهَ كَرُمًا مِنْ قَلِيلٍ قَلِيلًا غَلَبَتْ فِئَةً

the Holy Qur'ān (11:116) means *persons possessed of excellence*. And *baqiyyah-Allāh* (11:86) signifies *obedience*, or *the state of goodness that remains*. Hence *baqiyyah* in either sense signifies *the blessings of the earlier days*. And thus it became a proverb among the Israelites: "Is Saul also among the prophets?" (1 Sam. 10:12).

248c. The ark of 1 Samuel 4:4 was drawn by bullocks and not by angels, and since, according to the Holy Qur'ān, the bearers of the *tābūt* were angels, it is additional reason that by *tābūt* here is meant *the heart*. But see a saying of the Prophet quoted in 248a, from which it is clear that "it" in the verse may refer not to *tābūt* but to *sakinah* and *baqiyyah*, and the meaning would thus be that the tranquillity and inspiration were borne by the angels into the heart of Saul.

249a. "The story of Saul is here confounded with that of Gideon" says a Christian critic. All that the Qur'ān states is that Saul tried his forces by a river, and the Bible does not say anything about it. On the other hand, the Bible speaks of a trial of a somewhat similar nature by Gideon (Judges 7:1–6), while the Qur'ān does not speak of Gideon at all. The Qur'ān does not undertake to give a full and detailed history of the Israelites, and no Christian does, I think, hold the belief that the Bible gives a full and detailed record of the whole of the Israelite nation, so that it could not have omitted a single incident. Nor is there anything strange if Saul followed the example of Gideon. That these are two different incidents is made clear by the fact that while Gideon tried his forces by "the well of Harod" (Judges 7:1), Saul tried his forces by a river, as stated in the Qur'ān. It further appears from the Bible that the river Jordan was there: "Some of the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead" (1 Sam. 13:7).

249b. The Arabic word is *Jālūt*, of the same measure as *Ṭālūt*, meaning *he assailed* or *assaulted* in the battle (LL), and thus instead of Goliath the Holy Qur'ān has adopted a name which expresses his chief characteristic.

small party vanquished a numerous host by Allāh's permission! And Allāh is with the steadfast.^c

250 And when they went out against Goliath and his forces, they said: Our Lord, pour out patience on us and make our steps firm and help us against the disbelieving people.

251 So they put them to flight by Allāh's permission. And David slew Goliath, and Allāh gave him kingdom and wisdom,^a and taught him of what He pleased. And were it not for Allāh's repelling some men by others, the earth would certainly be in a state of disorder;^b but Allāh is Full of grace to the worlds.

252 These are the messages of Allāh — We recite them to thee with truth; and surely thou art of the messengers.

كثِيرَةً بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿٢٤٩﴾

وَلَمَّا بَرَزُوا لِجَالُوتَ وَجُنُودِهِ قَالُوا رَبَّنَا
أَفْرِغْ عَلَيْنَا صَبْرًا وَثَبِّتْ أَقْدَامَنَا وَ
انصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٥٠﴾

فَهَرَمُوهُمْ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَقَتَلَ دَاوُدُ جَالُوتَ
وَاتَّهَى اللَّهُ الْمُلْكَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَعَلَّمَهُ مِمَّا
يَشَاءُ وَلَوْلَا دَفْعُ اللَّهِ النَّاسَ بَعْضَهُمْ
بِبَعْضٍ لَافْتَسَدَتِ الْأَرْضُ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ
ذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢٥١﴾

تِلْكَ آيَاتُ اللَّهِ نَتْلُوهَا عَلَيْكَ بِالْحَقِّ ط
وَإِنَّكَ لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٢٥٢﴾

Part 3

253 We have made some of these messengers to excel others.^a Among them are they to whom Allāh spoke, and some of them He exalted by

تِلْكَ الرُّسُلُ فَضَّلْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ م
مِنْهُمْ مَّنْ كَلَّمَ اللَّهُ وَرَفَعَ بَعْضَهُمْ دَرَجَاتٍ ط

249c. Compare 1 Sam. 14:6: "For there is no restraint to the Lord to save by many or by few". And on one occasion only six hundred men were left with him (1 Sam.13:15).

251a. David was both a king and a prophet.

251b. Thus the Muslims are told that they have to fight to restore order and establish peace in the country.

253a. The principle is here recognized that some messengers excel others, and it contains, apparently, a reference to the excellence of the Prophet Muḥammad. The mention of David and Jesus in particular here is to show that, notwithstanding that these two prophets represented two different aspects of the advancement of the Israelite nation, David standing for their worldly eminence and Jesus for their spiritual eminence, they both sang praises of the Holy Prophet Muḥammad, and both spoke of his advent as the

(many) degrees of rank.^b And We gave clear arguments to Jesus son of Mary, and strengthened him with the Holy Spirit. And if Allāh had pleased, those after them would not have fought one with another after clear arguments had come to them, but they disagreed; so some of them believed and some of them denied. And if Allāh had pleased they would not have fought one with another, but Allāh does what He intends.

وَإِنِّي بَيْنَا عِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ الْبَيْتِ وَأَيَّدْتُهُ بِرُوحِ الْقُدُسِ ط وَكَوَشَاءَ اللَّهِ مَا اتَّخَذَ الْبَاطِنُ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ مَنْ بَعْدَ مَا جَاءَتْهُمْ الْبَيِّنَاتُ وَلَكِنْ اخْتَلَفُوا فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ آمَنَ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ كَفَرَ ط وَكَوَشَاءَ اللَّهِ مَا اتَّخَذُوا وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يُعْمَلُ مَا يُرِيدُ ﴿١٠٥﴾

SECTION 34: Compulsion in Religion Forbidden

254 O you who believe, spend out of what We have given you^a before the day comes in which there is no bargaining, nor friendship, nor intercession. And the disbelievers — they are the wrongdoers.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنْفِقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ يَوْمٌ لَا بَيْعَ فِيهِ وَلَا خِلاَءَ وَلَا شَفَاعَةَ وَالْكَافِرُونَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٢٥٤﴾

255 Allāh — there is no god but He, the Ever-living, the Self-subsisting by Whom all subsist. Slumber overtakes Him not, nor sleep. To Him

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ

advent of God Himself, thus indicating that, looked at from both standpoints, the excellence of the Prophet over other prophets was so immeasurable as to have led two of the most eminent Israelite prophets to speak of his advent as the coming of the Lord.

Numerous verses of the Holy Qur'an bear testimony to the greatness of the Holy Prophet. He is repeatedly spoken of as being endowed with all those qualities of greatness in the highest degree which to others were given only partially and in a less degree. It is for this reason that the Prophet is declared to be a mercy to all nations (21:107), and his followers are called the best of the people (3:110), which shows that he is the greatest of the prophets.

253b. Allāh spoke to all, but there were some who were exalted above others by many degrees. Compare this with v. 87: "And some (of the prophets) you gave the lie to and others you would slay", whereas those whom they tried to kill were also called liars.

254a. The carrying on of the struggle for existence against the numerous enemies of Islām required in the first place the raising of funds and other acts of self-sacrifice; hence the repeated exhortations to spend. The subject is dealt with at length in the two sections that follow the next.

belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. Who is he that can intercede with Him but by His permission?^a He knows what is before them and what is behind them. And they encompass nothing of His knowledge except what He pleases. His knowledge^b extends over the heavens and the earth, and the preservation of them both tires Him not. And He is the Most High, the Great.^c

256 There is no compulsion in religion^a — the right way is indeed clearly distinct from error. So whoever disbelieves in the devil^b and believes

إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ ط يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا
خَلْفَهُمْ ۖ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا
بِمَا شَاءَ ۗ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ
وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا ۗ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿٢٥٦﴾

لَّا إِكْرَاهَ فِي الدِّينِ لَقَدْ تَبَيَّنَ الرُّشْدُ مِنَ
الْغَىِّ ۚ فَمَن يَكْفُرْ بِالطَّاغُوتِ وَيُؤْمِنْ بِاللَّهِ

255a. The twofold significance of intercession has been explained in 48b. The principle is here recognized that there may be intercession with Divine permission. It is true that Islām does not recognize the doctrine that man stands in need of any mediator to reconcile him with God, and therefore, mediation or intercession in the sense in which the Christian doctrine is held is unknown to Islām. But there is another aspect of it. The Prophet, to whom the Divine will is revealed, is the Model for his people. He is perfect and by pointing out a way enables others to attain to perfection. In this sense he is called a *shafī* or an *intercessor*. Those who take the Prophet for their model may thus attain to perfection. But as all men are not equally gifted, nor have all equal occasion to attain to a state of perfection, though they exert themselves to their utmost, Divine mercy takes them by the hand and amends are made for such defects through the intercession of the Prophet. It is in this sense that Islām recognizes the doctrine of intercession in the life after death.

255b. *Kursī* means *knowledge*. Ibn Jubair said: “His *Kursī* is His *Knowledge*” (B. 65:ii, 44). It also means *chair* or *throne*, but the word is freely used in Arabic to indicate *knowledge* or *learning*, and a learned man is called *ahl al-kursī*. There is an Arabic proverb, *khair al-nāsi al-karāsī*, which means that *the best of men are the men of learning*. See further 7:54b, where the meaning of *arsh* is explained.

255c. This is a very well-known verse which goes under the name of *āyat al-kursī*, or *the verse of knowledge*, because it deals with the all-comprehensive knowledge of Allāh.

256a. To all the nonsense which is being talked about the Prophet offering Islām or the sword as alternatives to the pagan Arabs, this verse is a sufficient answer. Being assured of success, the Muslims are told that when they hold the power in their hand their guiding principle should be that there should be no compulsion in the matter of religion. The presumption that this passage was directed to the early converts and that it was abrogated later on is utterly baseless.

256b. *Tāghūt* is derived from *taḡhā*, meaning *he was inordinate* or *exorbitant*, and is variously explained as meaning “*the exorbitant in pride* or *corruptness* or *disbelief*, or *the people of the Scriptures*, or *any head or leader of error*, or *he who turns from the*

in Allāh, he indeed lays hold on the firmest handle which shall never break. And Allāh is Hearing, Knowing.

257 Allāh is the Friend of those who believe — He brings them out of darkness into light.^a And those who disbelieve, their friends are the devils who take them out of light into darkness. They are the companions of the Fire; therein they abide.

فَقَدْ اسْتَمْسَكَ بِالْعُرْوَةِ الْوُثْقَىٰ لَا انْفِصَامَ
لَهَا وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٥٧﴾

اللَّهُ وَلِيُّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا يُخْرِجُهُم مِّنَ
الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَوْلِيَهُمُ
الطَّاغُوتُ يُخْرِجُونَهُم مِّنَ النُّورِ إِلَى الظُّلُمَاتِ
أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٥٨﴾

SECTION 35: How Dead Nations are Raised to Life

258 Hast thou not thought of him who disputed with Abraham about his Lord, because Allāh had given him kingdom?^a When Abraham said, My Lord is He Who gives life and causes to die, he said: I give life and cause death.^b Abraham said: Surely

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِي حَاجَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي رَبِّهِ أَنْ
أَنَّهُ اللَّهُ الْمَلِكُ أَدَّى قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ رَبِّيَ الَّذِي
يُبْحِي وَيُبْهِئُ قَالَ إِنْ أَنَا إِلَّا مَا يُمِيتُ ط قَالَ
إِبْرَاهِيمُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْتِي بِالسَّمْسِ مِنَ الشَّرْقِ

good, or the idols, or whatever is worshipped to the exclusion of God, or the devil" (LL). As the word *devil* is freely used for most of the significances of *taḡhūt* given above, I have adopted it as the significance throughout this translation. But it is not a proper name, as it accepts the definite article *al*. It is used as a plural here, though it has a separate plural form *ṭawāḡhūt*.

257a. Faith is here spoken of as *light* and disbelief as *darkness*. The contrast is brought out to the best advantage in 24:35–40.

258a. The words "because Allāh had given him kingdom" are taken by the majority of commentators to refer to Abraham's opponent whose name is given as Nimrod (Gen. 10:8, 9), but the view of the minority that the personal pronoun *him* in the above quotation refers to Abraham is preferable. It is corroborated by 4:54: "We have given to Abraham's children the Book and the Wisdom and We have given them a grand kingdom". Even in Genesis the promised land is spoken of as being given to Abraham: "I am the Lord that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it" (Gen. 15:7). The words *ātā-hu-llāhu* would in this case mean *Allāh had promised to give him*.

The Muslims are here told that just as a promise is given to them that they will be raised to great eminence from the state of insignificance in which they were, which is equivalent to raising the dead to life, a similar promise was given to Abraham, that promise being in fact the basis of the present promise to the Prophet: see 124a.

258b. It is not stated what it was to which the giving of life or bringing of death relates, but as the discussion arose out of the promise given to Abraham that his descendants would be made a great nation, it is clear that the reference here is to the life and

Allāh causes the sun to rise from the East, so do thou make it rise from the West.^c Thus he who disbelieved was confounded. And Allāh guides not the unjust people.

259 Or like him who passed by a town, and it had fallen in upon its roofs. He said: When will Allāh give it life after its death? So Allāh caused him to die for a hundred years, then raised him. He said: How long hast thou tarried? He said: I have tarried a day, or part of a day. He said: Nay, thou hast tarried a hundred years; but look at thy food and drink — years have not passed over it! And look at thy ass! And that We may make thee a sign to men. And look at the bones, how We set them together then clothe them with flesh. So when it became clear to him, he said: I know that Allāh is Possessor of power over all things.^d

فَأْتِ بِهَا مِنَ الْمَرْغَبِ فَبُهِتَ الَّذِي كَفَرَ
وَ اللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٢٥٩﴾

أَوْ كَالَّذِي مَرَّ عَلَى قَرْيَةٍ وَرَأَى حَائِطًا
عَلَى عُرُوشِهَا قَالَ أَنَّى يُحْيِي هَذِهِ اللَّهُ
بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا فَأَمَاتَهُ اللَّهُ مِائَةَ عَامٍ
ثُمَّ بَعَثَهُ قَالَ كَمْ لَبِثْتَ قَالَ لَبِثْتُ
يَوْمًا أَوْ بَعْضَ يَوْمٍ قَالَ بَلْ لَبِثْتَ مِائَةَ
عَامٍ فَانظُرْ إِلَى طَعَامِكَ وَشَرَابِكَ لَمْ
يَسْتَسْخِمْ وَأَنْظُرْ إِلَى حِمَارِكَ وَلِنَجْعَلَكَ
آيَةً لِلنَّاسِ وَأَنْظُرْ إِلَى الْعِظَامِ كَيْفَ
نُنشِزُهَا ثُمَّ نَكْسُوهَا لَحْمًا فَلَمَّا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُ
قَالَ أَعْلَمُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٥٩﴾

death of nations. It should be noted that the words *hayāt* and *maut*, literally *life* and *death*, are as well applicable to nations and places as to men, animals and vegetation. Thus *māṭati-l-arḍu* signifies the *land became destitute of vegetation and inhabitants* (LL). What is stated here is further illustrated in the verse that follows by the Divine promise as to the rebuilding of Jerusalem, where the *desolation* of the sacred city is spoken of as its *death* and its *rebuilding* is called its *life*.

258c. The disputant belonged to a race of sun-worshippers, and therefore when he claimed that he could give life and cause death, Abraham advanced an argument which quite confounded his adversary. If he could give life and cause death he could control even his deity, the sun, for to give life and cause death were the work of the deity and not of the devotee, and hence he could make it rise from the opposite direction. The adversary was confounded, because he saw that he had made an assertion which was opposed to his own avowed belief.

259a. An illustration is afforded here from later Israelite history, as to how dead nations are raised to life. By “the town which had fallen in upon its roofs” is meant Jerusalem (Rz, AH), as it was left after its desolation by Nebuchadnezzar in 599 B.C.

The words “look at the bones, how We set them together, then clothe them with flesh”, undoubtedly refer to Ezekiel’s vision as related in Ezekiel, ch. 37. The first part of ch. 37 relates how Ezekiel was taken (in a vision) “in the midst of the valley which was full of bones,” and asked, “Son of man, can these bones live?” After a Divine assurance, Ezekiel is made to witness the scene which is narrated here in the words — *Look*

260 And when Abraham said, My Lord, show me how Thou givest life to the dead, He said: Dost thou not believe? He said: Yes, but that my heart may be at ease. He said: Then take four birds, then tame them to

وَرَأَى قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ رَبِّ أَرِنِي كَيْفَ تُحْيِي
الْمَوْتَى قَالَ أَوْ لَمْ تُؤْمِنُ قَالَ بَلَى وَلَكِنْ
يُبَيِّنُ لِي قَلْبِي قَالَ فَخُذْ أَرْبَعَةً مِنَ الطَّيْرِ

at the bones, how We set them together: “The bones came together, bone to his bone,” and “the sinews and the flesh came upon them, and the skin covered them above,” and then “the breath came into them, and they lived” (Ezek. 37:1–10). That what is narrated in Ezekiel, ch. 37, is a vision is clear from the introductory words of that chapter: “The hand of the Lord was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the Lord”. What follows the incident makes it still more clear, for verse 11 (Ezekiel, ch. 37) goes on to say: “Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: Behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost”; while verse 12 gives them the Divine promise, “Behold, O My people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel”. This shows conclusively that the bones were only a symbol of the fallen condition of *the whole house of Israel*. I lay stress upon the word *whole* in Ezekiel 37:11, because the actual bones were only of the very few among them who were put to the sword, by far the greater number being in captivity or held in a slavish condition in subjugation to the Babylonians.

The identical incident related in v. 259 is also a vision. The Qur’ān usually dispenses with words showing an incident to be a vision when either the context or the nature of the incident or a reference to earlier history makes it clear that it is a vision. Compare the words in which Joseph narrated his vision to his father in 12:4: “O my father, I saw eleven stars and the sun and the moon — I saw them making obeisance to me,” not making any mention at all that he had seen this in a vision. In the verse under discussion, however, it is not only its identity with Ezekiel 37:1–10 that shows the incident to be a vision, but the insertion of a *kāf*, signifying *likeness*, before the whole is a further indication of the same. If the incident had been a real one, as in the previous verse, the verse should have commenced with the words *or him* instead of *or like him*, the insertion of the *kāf* giving the incident the colour of a parable or a vision.

The causing the prophet to die for a hundred years is also an incident of the vision which, though not narrated in the Bible, is corroborated by facts, standing symbolically for the death of the Jewish nation, a death of disgrace and sorrow, or the desolation of Jerusalem, which covered a period of almost a hundred years. Jerusalem was taken by Nebuchadnezzar in 599 B.C. (2 Kings 24:10); Cyrus gave permission to rebuild the temple in 537 B.C. (Ezra 1:2), the house being eventually finished in 515 B.C. (Ezra 6:15). The Bible does not give us the history of the period from 515 B.C., and even if we are not allowed to conjecture that another fifteen years may have been taken by the Israelites to settle back in Jerusalem and to rebuild the city itself for their own habitation, the period from 599 to 515 B.C. covers almost fully the whole of the sixth century B.C., and hence the hundred years of the prophet’s death in this vision represent the hundred years of the death of the Israelite nation.

The reference to the food and drink of the prophet, which did not show any influence of years, and to his ass, which was still standing by, only proves that the hundred years’ death which the prophet underwent was only a vision. The mention of the bones has been taken by some commentators to refer to the ass, but this is an obvious error, for the two statements are separated by a sentence: “And that We may make thee a sign to men”; and there is also a pause after the word *ass*, separating what follows from that which has preceded.

How was Ezekiel a sign to the people? Because the vision made him a symbol of the whole Jewish nation, and his symbolic death for a hundred years represented the

incline to thee, then place on every mountain a part of them, then call them, they will come to thee flying; and know that Allāh is Mighty, Wise.^a

قَصْرُهُنَّ إِلَيْكَ ثُمَّ اجْعَلْ عَلَى كُلِّ جَبَلٍ
مِّنْهُنَّ جُزْءًا نَّمْرًا ادْعُهُنَّ يَأْتِيَنَّكَ سَعِيًّا
وَاعْلَمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

sorrows and afflictions of Israel for a similar period, after which they were once more to be restored to life.

The word *yatasannah* (*sanah, a year*) means *the thing underwent the lapse of years*. The word applied to food and drink carries a similar significance, meaning it *became altered* (for the worse) *by the lapse of years* (LA, LL). Rz explains the lapse of years to be the real meaning of the word, for his explanation is *the years did not pass over it*. This shows that actually there was no lapse of years, and it is simply a vision.

260a. This verse is a natural sequel to v. 258, which speaks of the manifestation of Allāh's power in the life and death of nations. Verse 259, as already noted, has been interposed to afford a proof of the assertion made in v. 258. In Gen. 15:8 Abraham is made to say, after receiving a promise of the land of Canaan: "Lord God, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?" The Quranic parallel to this is: "My Lord, show me how Thou givest life to the dead." He believed in the Divine promise, and was so sure of it that he had even contended with and overcome an adversary on this point. But was it not strange that out of his seed should arise a nation that should supplant the powerful nations that ruled the land? The sign given to Abraham according to Gen. 15:9-11 is quite meaningless, not making it clear how Abraham's seed was to inherit the land. He is told to take "a heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon"; he "divided them in the midst." "And when the fowls came down upon the carcasses, Abraham drove them away." How this was a sign of Abraham inheriting the land of Canaan is a mystery. It only shows that the text here has been tampered with.

The answer to Abraham's *how* as given in the Qur'ān is a perfectly intelligible parable. If he should take four birds and tame them, they would obey his call and fly to him even from the distant mountains. If the birds, then, obey his call, he being neither their master nor the author of their existence, would not nations submit to the call of their Divine Master and the Author of their existence? Or if the birds, being only tamed for a short time by a man who had otherwise no control over them, become so obedient to their tamer, has not Allāh the power to control all those causes which govern the life and death of nations? Whenever He wishes to destroy a people He brings about the causes of their decline and evil fortune overtakes them; and when He wishes to make a people prosperous He brings about causes which result in their rise and progress. That the word *fā'ir* (plural *ṭair* is used here) which signifies *a bird*, also signifies *the cause of good and evil, or misery or happiness* (T, LL), in which sense the word is used in 7:131 and elsewhere in the Holy Qur'ān, is a further indication of the significance of the parable of the *birds*, through which Abraham is made to realize how the Almighty controls the fortunes of nations. It is an error to suppose that Abraham actually took four birds and tamed them. The Qur'ān does not say so. It only makes Abraham realize the wonderful manifestation of Divine power by a parable.

The lexicologists are all agreed that the word *ṣur*, used here, is the imperative form of *ṣāra*, which means *he made it to incline* (LL), and *ṣur-hunna ilaika* means *amil-hunna, or make them incline, wa ajmi'-hunna, and gather them to thee* (LA). It is only in this sense that the word is followed by *ilā* as here. *Cutting into pieces* is not the significance of these words. Further, the words *place a part* (*juz'*) of them can only mean *one each of the four birds*. The commentators who introduce the story of *cutting the birds into pieces*, not traceable to any reliable authority, assert that the words *ḥumma qaṭṭi'-hunna* (then cut them into pieces) are omitted here after *ṣur hunna* or *tame them* which is absurd on the face of it.

SECTION 36: Spending Money in the Cause of Truth

261 The parable of those who spend their wealth in the way of Allāh^a is as the parable of a grain growing seven ears, in every ear a hundred grains. And Allāh multiplies (further) for whom He pleases. And Allāh is Ample-giving, Knowing.^b

مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ
اللَّهِ كَمَثَلِ حَبَّةٍ أَنْبَتَتْ سَبْعَ سَنَابِلَ
فِي كُلِّ سُنْبُلَةٍ مِائَةُ حَبَّةٍ وَاللَّهُ
يُضَاعِفُ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٧﴾

262 Those who spend their wealth in the way of Allāh, then follow not up what they have spent with reproach or injury, their reward is with their Lord, and they shall have no fear nor shall they grieve.^a

الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ
اللَّهِ ثُمَّ لَا يُتَّبِعُونَ مَا أَنْفَقُوا مَمَّا وَلَا
أَذَى لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا
خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

263 A kind word with forgiveness is better than charity followed by injury. And Allāh is Self-sufficient, Forbearing.

قَوْلٌ مَعْرُوفٌ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِنْ صَدَقَةٍ
يَتَّبِعُهَا أَذَى وَاللَّهُ عَنِّي حَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

264 O you who believe, make not your charity worthless by reproach and injury, like him who spends his wealth to be seen of men and believes

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تُبْطِلُوا صَدَقَاتِكُمْ
بِالْمَنِّ وَالْأَذَى كَالَّذِي يُنْفِقُ مَالَهُ

261a. The primary object of this and the following section in exhorting the faithful to spend money is the advancement of the cause of Islām, though other objects of charity are also included. The primary significance of the words *fi sabil Allāh* (in the way of Allāh) is the cause of the Faith or the cause of Truth. This is made clear in 9:60, where *fi sabil Allāh* is a head of expenditure in addition to helping the needy, etc.

261b. The comparison of money spent in the cause of Truth to a grain yielding increase is to show: firstly, that the progress of Islām depended on the sacrifices which the individual members of the community made; and secondly, that the expenditure of money must be accompanied with hard labour, as a seed cast on ground unaccompanied by any labour would not grow. It is noteworthy that while the Qurʾān represents the increase to be seven-hundredfold, even multiples of it, Jesus, in a similar parable — the parable of the sower — promises thirty, sixty or a hundredfold increase (Matt.13:23; Mark 4:8).

262a. *Mann* is originally the conferring of a benefit or a favour upon one (LL), and is so used in the Holy Qurʾān frequently; it also has a secondary meaning, i.e., giving expression to the good done to anybody (Rz), or, reminding one of the favour done by way of reproach, and this is the meaning here. *Adhā* signifies harm or annoyance, by speaking evilly of one or inflicting slight injury. Gifts, whether given in the cause of national or individual suffering, must not be accompanied by any interested motives; hence the donor is forbidden even to mention them afterwards.

not in Allāh and the Last Day.^a So his parable is as the parable of a smooth rock with earth upon it, then heavy rain falls upon it, so it leaves it bare! They are not able to gain anything of that which they earn. And Allāh guides not the disbelieving people.^b

265 And the parable of those who spend their wealth to seek Allāh's pleasure and for the strengthening of their souls is as the parable of a garden on elevated ground, upon which heavy rain falls, so it brings forth its fruit twofold; but if heavy rain falls not on it, light rain (suffices). And Allāh is Seer of what you do.^a

266 Does one of you like to have a garden of palms and vines with streams flowing in it — he has therein all kinds of fruits — and old age has overtaken him and he has weak offspring; when (lo!) a whirlwind with fire in it smites it so it becomes blasted. Thus Allāh makes the messages clear to you that you may reflect.^a

رِثَاءَ النَّاسِ وَلَا يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ
الْآخِرِ فَمَثَلُهُ كَمَثَلِ صَفْوَانٍ عَلَيْهِ
تُرَابٌ فَأَصَابَهُ وَابِلٌ فَتَرَكَهُ صَلْدًا
لَا يَقْدِرُونَ عَلَى شَيْءٍ مِّمَّا كَسَبُوا وَاللَّهُ
لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٦٥﴾

وَمَثَلُ الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ ابْتِغَاءَ
مَرْضَاتِ اللَّهِ وَتَنْبِيْهِتًا مِّنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ كَمَثَلِ
جَنَّةٍ يَرْبُوْنَ فِيهَا وَابِلٌ فَاتَتْ كُلَّهَا
ضَعْفَيْنِ فَإِن لَّمْ يُصِْبْهَا وَابِلٌ قَطَلٌ
وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٢٦٦﴾

أَيُّودٌ أَحَدَكُمُ أَنْ تَكُونَ لَهُ جَنَّةٌ مِّنْ
نَّخِيلٍ وَأَعْنَابٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا
الْأَنْهَارُ لَهُ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ وَ
أَصَابَهُ الْكِبَرُ وَلَهُ ذُرِّيَةٌ ضَعْفَاءٌ فَأَصَابَهَا
إِعْصَابٌ فِيهِ نَارٌ فَاحْتَرَقَتْ كَذَلِكَ
يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمُ الْآيَاتِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٦٦﴾

264a. The expression conveys a very strong disapproval of giving alms to be seen by men. It does not simply forbid the giving of alms “before men to be seen of them” (Matt. 6:1), but speaks of this as being the work of those “who believe not in Allāh and the Last Day,” by which are meant the disbelievers, thus making it utterly hateful in the sight of true believers.

264b. The concluding words of the parable show that the efforts of the disbelievers to deal a death-blow to Islām are meant here. They were spending their money to retard the advancement of Islām, but their efforts, they are told, would be fruitless; compare 8:36. The words *they are not able to gain anything of that which they earn* leave no doubt as to its purport.

265a. This is the parable of the believers who will reap the fruits of the sacrifices they make. They are spoken of as spending *to seek Allāh's pleasure*, because all their efforts were for the upholding of truth, and *for the strengthening of their souls*, every act of self-sacrifice being due to their certainty of the ultimate triumph of the Truth, which in its turn gave them strength to make still greater sacrifices. The word *fall* means *slight rain*, or *dew*.

266a. With great sacrifices during thirteen years at Makkah, the Muslims had built up a community to carry the message of the Truth to the world. But now when they had

SECTION 37: Spending in the Cause of Truth

267 O you who believe, spend of the good things that you earn and of that which We bring forth for you out of the earth, and aim not at the bad to spend thereof, while you would not take it yourselves unless you connive at it. And know that Allāh is Self-sufficient, Praiseworthy.⁴

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنْفِقُوا مِنْ طَيِّبَاتِ مَا كَسَبْتُمْ وَمِمَّا أَخْرَجْنَا لَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ وَلَا تَكْبِهُوا الْخَيْرَ مِنْهُ تُنْفِقُونَ وَلَسْتُمْ بِأَخِيذِيهِ إِلَّا أَنْ تُغِصُوا فِيهِ وَعَلِمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٣٧﴾

268 The devil threatens you with poverty and enjoins you to be niggardly,⁴ and Allāh promises you forgiveness from Himself and abundance. And Allāh is Ample-giving, Knowing:

الشَّيْطَانُ يُعِدُّكُمْ الْفَقْرَ وَيَأْمُرُكُمْ بِالْفَحْشَاءِ وَاللَّهُ يُعِدُّكُمْ مَغْفِرَةً مِنْهُ وَفَضْلًا وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٨﴾

269 He grants wisdom to whom He pleases. And whoever is granted wisdom, he indeed is given a great good. And none mind but men of understanding.

يُؤْتِي الْحِكْمَةَ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَمَنْ يُؤْتَ الْحِكْمَةَ فَقَدْ أُوتِيَ خَيْرًا كَثِيرًا وَمَا يَذَّكَّرُ إِلَّا أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿٣٩﴾

270 And whatever alms you give or (whatever) vow you vow, Allāh surely knows it. And the wrongdoers shall have no helpers.

وَمَا أَنْفَقْتُمْ مِنْ نَفَقَةٍ أَوْ نَذَرْتُمْ مِنْ نَذْرٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُهَا وَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ أَنْصَارٍ ﴿٤٠﴾

271 If you manifest charity, how excellent it is! And if you hide it and

إِنْ تُبْدُوا الصَّدَقَاتِ فَنِعِمَّا هِيَ وَإِنْ

found a shelter at Madinah and were making good progress, they were being attacked by an enemy who aimed at destroying them altogether. The Muslims were, therefore, now called upon to make still greater sacrifices to save the garden of Islām from being blasted, and to put their whole strength, their lives as well as their wealth, into the cause.

267a. The Muslims are here enjoined to support the cause of Truth by spending good things, things which they love, and not to even think of giving bad things, things which they themselves would not accept from others. Elsewhere it is said: "You cannot attain to righteousness unless you spend out of what you love" (3:92). They are thus told that half-hearted support brings no good either to the cause or to the helper of the cause; what is required is that they should exert themselves to their utmost and support the cause whole-heartedly.

268a. *Fahshā'* here signifies niggardliness or tenaciousness, being equivalent to *hukhl* (LL).

give it to the poor, it is good for you.^a And it will do away with some of your evil deeds; and Allāh is Aware of what you do.

272 Their guidance is not thy duty, but Allāh guides whom He pleases. And whatever good thing you spend, it is to your good. And you spend not but to seek Allāh's pleasure. And whatever good thing you spend, it will be paid back to you in full, and you will not be wronged.^a

273 (Charity) is for the poor who are confined in the way of Allāh,^a they cannot go about in the land;^b the

تُخَفُّوهُمَا وَتُؤْتُوهُمَا الْفَقْرَاءَ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ وَيُكَفِّرُ عَنْكُمْ مِنْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿٢٧٢﴾

لَيْسَ عَلَيْكَ هُدَاهُمْ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَمَا تُنْفِقُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَلَا يُنْفِقْهُ وَمَا تُنْفِقُونَ إِلَّا ابْتِغَاءَ وَجْهِ اللَّهِ وَمَا تُنْفِقُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ يُؤْتِ إِيَّاكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٧٣﴾

لِلْفُقَرَاءِ الَّذِينَ أُحْصِرُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ضَرْبًا فِي الْأَرْضِ لِيَحْسَبَهُمْ

271a. The manifesting of charity or giving alms openly is a thing quite different from giving them "to be seen of men", for which see v. 264. By the giving of charity openly is meant the giving of subscriptions for works of public utility or for national defence, or for the advancement of national or public welfare. The teaching of the Gospels (Matt. 6:1-4) lays all the stress upon private acts of charity, and makes no mention at all of subscriptions for works of public utility and for organized efforts for dealing with the poor, without which national growth is impossible. The rule laid down here takes into consideration the varying circumstances of human society and enjoins public as well as private acts of charity, mentioning public charity first, as that is of greatest importance.

272a. The opening words of the verse call attention to the special difficulties of Muslim society, which was required to repel its enemies in the interests of its existence. It shows that the Muslims did not fight to bring the disbelievers into the fold of Islām; for that, the Prophet is told in plain words, was not his responsibility. It was for the good of their people, the defence of the Muslim community that the Muslims were required to raise subscriptions. Hence what they spent was for Allāh's pleasure, because it was in the cause of truth. In the concluding words they are assured that for these deeds of sacrifice they will be fully rewarded.

As regards private charity, reports mentioned under this verse show that Muslim charity was exercised not only for the welfare of their own co-religionists but also for that of the disbelievers and that Islām did not allow the difference of religion to be a hindrance to the bestowal of charity upon a deserving person.

273a. The first qualification of those who deserve charity is that they are confined in the way of Allāh. Among these are included: (1) Those who had to fight in defence of Islām, but had no means of livelihood; (2) those who could not go forth to trade because of the insecurity of the roads and the constant raids of the enemy; (3) those who were wounded in the fighting (Rz).

273b. In translating *darb-an fi-l-arḍ* as "knocking about in the land", Palmer has made a mistake. The unhappy similarity which he discovered between the colloquial English phrase "knock about", which means "to wander here and there in a rough,

ignorant man thinks them to be rich on account of (their) abstaining (from begging). Thou canst recognize them by their mark — they beg not of men importunately.^c And whatever good thing you spend, surely Allāh is Knower of it.

الْجَاهِلُ اغْنِيَاءَ مِنَ التَّعَفُّفِ تَعْرِفُهُمْ بِسِيمَاهُمْ لَا يَسْأَلُونَ النَّاسَ إِلْحَاقًا وَمَا تُنْفِقُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ قَانَ اللَّهُ بِهِ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٥﴾

SECTION 38: Usury Prohibited

274 Those who spend their wealth by night and day, privately and publicly, their reward is with their Lord; and they have no fear, nor shall they grieve.^a

الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً فَلَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾

275 Those who swallow usury cannot arise except as he arises whom the devil prostrates by (his) touch.^a That is because they say, Trading is only like usury. And Allāh has allowed

الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ الرِّبَا لَا يَقُومُونَ إِلَّا كَمَا يَقُومُ الَّذِي يَخَبَّطُهُ الشَّيْطَانُ مِنَ الْمَسِّ ط ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا إِنَّمَا الْبَيْعُ مِثْلُ الرِّبَا

careless, and aimless way”, and one of the significances of the Arabic word *darb*, viz., *beating, striking, or smiting*, makes him draw the conclusion that the “language of the Qur’ān is really rude and rugged”. He would have been nearer the mark if he had said *beating the land*. As a matter of fact, the phrase here used means *he journeyed in the land, seeking sustenance and for the purpose of traffic* (LL).

273c. Here we have another qualification of those who deserve to be assisted by private acts of charity; these are the men who abstain from begging. This would show that the Holy Qur’ān does not countenance the practice of begging from door to door.

274a. It is a prophetic assurance to the Muslims that if they made sacrifices for the national welfare, the fear of annihilation under which the Muslim community then lived would be dispelled, and they would not grieve for what they spent, as it would yield abundant fruit. This is, in fact, a prophecy of their final triumph over their enemies, for the party that is victorious in a struggle does not grieve for the sacrifices that it makes while the vanquished party does.

275a. *Ribā* (literally, *an excess or addition*) means *an addition over and above the principal sum that is lent* (R, T, LL), and includes *usury* as well as *interest*. The subject is introduced here very appropriately, for as charity is the broad basis of human sympathy, usury annihilates all sympathetic affection and leads to the extreme of miserliness. Thus from one point of view the subject of usury stands in contrast with that of charity, while from another point of view the connection between these two subjects is, as pointed out in the two preceding sections and the verse with which this section opens, that, while the Muslims were promised great wealth and prosperity, they were warned against an inordinate desire for amassing wealth, to which usury would certainly have led them. Hence, those who devour usury are compared with those prostrated by the touch of the

trading and forbidden usury.^b To whomsoever then the admonition has come from his Lord, and he desists, he shall have what has already passed.^c And his affair is in the hands of Allāh. And whoever returns (to it) — these are the companions of the Fire: therein they will abide.

276 Allāh will blot out usury, and He causes charity to prosper. And Allāh loves not any ungrateful sinner.^d

وَاحْلَ اللَّهُ النَّبِيَّ وَحَرَّمَ الرِّبَا فَمَنْ جَاءَهُ مَوْعِظَةٌ مِنْ رَبِّهِ فَانْتَهَى فَلَهُ مَا سَلَفَ وَأَمْرُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَمَنْ عَادَ فَأُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٧٦﴾

يَحْسِبُ اللَّهُ الرِّبَا أَوْ يُرِي الصَّدَقَاتِ وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ كَفَّارٍ أَثِيمٍ ﴿٢٧٦﴾

devil, which in this case stands for Mammon. The prohibition of usury in Islām is a very wide subject, and cannot be discussed within the limits of a footnote. But it may be noted in passing that Islām adopts the golden mean in all cases. It does not go to the extreme of the socialistic idea which aims at the annihilation of all distinction of property rights, but it establishes institutions which give the poor a certain proportion of the riches of the wealthier members of society. Such is the institution of *zakāt*, according to which one-fortieth of the amassed wealth of every member of society is taken yearly to be distributed among the poor. Hence *zakāt* is particularly spoken of in connection with this subject in v. 277. In perfect accordance with that institution, Islām refused to allow the rich to grow richer by reducing the poor to still greater poverty, which is the real aim of usury. Usury, moreover, promotes habits of idleness; but its worst effect is on morals, as it causes man to be obsessed by love of wealth and selfishness; and this is, in fact, what is meant by the devil prostrating a devourer of usury.

It may also be mentioned in this connection that while Islām enjoins acts of sacrifice to carry on the struggle for national existence, it prohibits usurious dealings which are the basis of modern warfare. All wars are now carried on with the help of loans, interest on which ultimately is a source of ruin to both the conquerors and the conquered. A just war, a war in self-defence, would always lead a community to acts of sacrifice to which they would be impelled in the interest of their own existence, while an aggressive war can only be carried on by heavy loans whose burden is not felt at the time but which ultimately crush the community.

275b. The Qurʾān draws a distinction between trading and usury. In trade the capitalist takes the risk of loss along with the hope of profit, but in lending money on usury the whole of the loss is suffered by the man who uses his labour, while the capitalist may count upon his profit even in the case of loss in the actual concern. Hence trading stands on quite a different footing from usury. It may be added that in the great struggle between capital and labour, Islām sides with labour. If labour does not bring profit, the capitalist should suffer along with the labourer.

275c. Here is a prohibition to receive any interest on money lent, but if anyone had actually received any interest before the prohibition he was not required to pay it back.

276a. *Mahaqa* signifies *he took away the blessing thereof* or *he diminished it* (R). It also signifies the *blotting out* or *annihilating* of a thing. Usury is here condemned, while charitable deeds are commended as being the real source of the prosperity of a nation or of humanity in general. It is a prophetic reference to the general tendency in the growth of civilization to lessening rates of interest, so much so that usurious dealings, in the

277 Those who believe and do good deeds and keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate — their reward is with their Lord; and they have no fear, nor shall they grieve.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَ
أَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوُا الزَّكَاةَ لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ
عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا يَخَافُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا
هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٢٧٧﴾

278 O you who believe, keep your duty to Allāh and relinquish what remains (due) from usury, if you are believers.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَذَرُوا مَا
بَقِيَ مِنَ الرِّبَا إِن كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٧٨﴾

279 But if you do (it) not, then be apprised of war from Allāh and His Messenger;^a and if you repent, then you shall have your capital. Wrong not, and you shall not be wronged.^b

فَإِن لَّمْ تَفْعَلُوا فَأْذَنُوا بِحَرْبٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ
وَرَسُولِهِ وَإِنْ تُبْتُمْ فَلَكُمْ رُءُوسُ
أَمْوَالِكُمْ لَا تَظْلِمُونَ وَلَا تُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٧٩﴾

280 And if (the debtor) is in straitness, let there be postponement till (he is in) ease. And that you remit (it) as alms is better for you, if you only knew.^a

وَإِنْ كَانَ ذُو عُسْرَةٍ فَنَظِرَةٌ إِلَىٰ مَيْسَرَةٍ
وَإِنْ نَصَدَّقْتُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٨٠﴾

281 And guard yourselves against a day in which you will be returned to Allāh. Then every soul will be paid in full what it has earned, and they will not be wronged.

وَاتَّقُوا يَوْمًا تُرْجَعُونَ فِيهِ إِلَى اللَّهِ ثُمَّ
تُوَفَّىٰ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٨١﴾

proper sense of the word, are becoming almost extinct, while the tendency for public charity or personal sacrifice in the interests of a community, or even humanity in general, is daily gaining ground.

278a. The balance of interest which might be due at the time when the prohibition was made known must be given up.

279a. Going directly against the commandments of Allāh is here described as a war with Allāh and His Messenger. The money received as bank interest may be spent in the cause of Allāh and His Messenger or for the propagation of Islām, and thus from a war with Allāh and His Messenger it would be converted into a war for Allāh and His Messenger. In fact the Divine purpose in the prohibition of interest is fulfilled if interest is changed into charity.

279b. The meaning is that the debtor shall not be made to pay more than the sum lent.

280a. This indicates the kind of sympathy Islām demands. The poor man is not to be prosecuted and thrown into prison, and payment of debt must be postponed till the debtor is able to pay, or, better still, the whole may be remitted as charity.

SECTION 39: Contracts and Evidence

282 O you who believe, when you contract a debt for a fixed time, write it down.^a And let a scribe write it down between you with fairness; nor should the scribe refuse to write as Allāh has taught him, so let him write. And let him who owes the debt dictate, and he should observe his duty to Allāh, his Lord, and not diminish anything from it. But if he who owes the debt is unsound in understanding or weak, or (if) he is not able to dictate himself, let his guardian dictate with fairness.^b And call to witness from among your men two witnesses; but if there are not two men, then one man and two women^c from among those whom you choose to be witnesses, so that if one of the two errs, the one may remind the other.^d And the witnesses must not refuse when they are summoned. And

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا تَدَايَنْتُمْ بِدَيْنٍ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى فَاكْتُبُوهُ ۚ وَلْيَكْتُب بَيْنَكُمْ كَاتِبٌ بِالْعَدْلِ وَلَا يَأْب كَاتِبٌ أَنْ يَكْتُبَ كَمَا عَلَّمَهُ اللَّهُ فَلْيَكْتُبْ وَلْيُمْلِلِ الَّذِي عَلَيْهِ الْحَقُّ وَلْيَتَّقِ اللَّهَ رَبَّهُ وَلَا يَخْشَ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا فَإِنْ كَانَ الَّذِي عَلَيْهِ الْحَقُّ سَفِيهًا أَوْ ضَعِيفًا أَوْ لَا يَسْطِيعُ أَنْ يُمِلَّ هُوَ فَلْيُمْلِلْ وَلِيُّهُ بِالْعَدْلِ ۚ وَاسْتَشْهِدُوا شَهِيدَيْنِ مِنْ رِجَالِكُمْ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُونَا رَجُلَيْنِ فَرَجُلٌ وَامْرَأَتَانِ مِمَّنْ تَرْضَوْنَ مِنَ الشُّهَدَاءِ أَنْ تَضِلَّ إِحْدَاهُمَا فَتُذَكِّرَ إِحْدَاهُمَا الْأُخْرَىٰ ۚ وَلَا يَأْبُ الشُّهَدَاءُ إِذْ مَا دُعُوا وَلَا تَسْمَعُوا أَنْ تُكْتَبَ لَهُ صَعِيرًا أَوْ كِبِيرًا إِلَىٰ

282a. The subject of usury, which is connected with the lending and borrowing of money and trading in general, brings us to the subject of contracts. If Islām enjoins charity and prohibits usury, it requires at the same time that the greatest precautions must be taken for safeguarding property rights. A noteworthy thing about this is that the Arabs were quite an ignorant people, among whom writing was very rare. Even then they were required to put down all their transactions, great or small, in writing, except in hand-to-hand dealings.

282b. These words form the basis of the guardian and ward law, as they point out when a guardian may be appointed for one who is not able to manage his own property. The word which I have translated as *weak* really signifies *one too young* (i.e. a minor) or *one too old* (Bd). Thus a guardian may be appointed not only when the owner is a minor, but also when his understanding is not sound on account of age or any other reason.

282c. As women did not take much part in business, and were therefore unable to understand the transaction, two women are required instead of one man.

282d. The personal pronoun *humā* may refer either to the testimony of the *two witnesses* or the *two women*. *Reminding* here stands for *making up* the deficiency of the other's memory.

The Holy Qur'ān does not say that no case should be decided except on the testimony of two witnesses, but requires ordinarily the calling of two witnesses at the time of the transaction, so that the deficiency of one may be rectified by the other. Cases may be

be not averse to writing it whether it is small or large along with the time of its falling due. This is more equitable in the sight of Allāh and makes testimony surer and the best way to keep away from doubts. But when it is ready merchandise which you give and take among yourselves from hand to hand, there is no blame on you in not writing it down. And have witnesses when you sell one to another. And let no harm be done to the scribe or to the witnesses.^e And if you do (it), then surely it is a transgression on your part. And keep your duty to Allāh. And Allāh teaches you. And Allāh is Knower of all things.

283 And if you are on a journey and you cannot find a scribe, a security may be taken into possession.^a But if one of you trusts another, then he who is trusted should deliver his trust, and let him keep his duty to Allāh, his Lord. And conceal not testimony. And whoever conceals it, his heart is surely sinful. And Allāh is Knower of what you do.

أَجَلِهِ ۖ ذَلِكُمْ أَقْسَطُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَأَقْوَمُ لِلشَّهَادَةِ
وَأَدْنَىٰ أَلَّا تَرْتَابُوا ۗ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونَ تِجَارَةً
حَاضِرَةً تُدِيرُونَهَا بَيْنَكُمْ فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ
جُنَاحٌ أَلَّا تَكْتُبُوهَا ۗ وَأَشْهِدُوا إِذَا تَبَايَعْتُمْ
وَلَا بُيُوعًا ۗ كَاتِبًا وَلَا شَهِيدًا ۗ وَإِنْ
تَفَعَّلُوا فَإِنَّهُ فُسُوقٌ بِكُمْ ۗ وَالْقَوْلُ لِلَّهِ
وَيَعْلَمُكُمْ اللَّهُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٥﴾

وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ وَلَمْ تَجِدُوا كَاتِبًا
فَرِهْنِمْ مَقْبُوضَةً ۗ فَإِنْ أَتَىٰ بِهَا طَائِفٌ
مِّنْكُمْ فَيَدِينُهُ فَلْيَدِينْهُ ۗ وَلَا تَكْتُمُوا
الشَّهَادَةَ ۗ وَمَنْ كَتَمَهَا فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ فِي
قَلْبِهِ إِثْمٌ ۗ وَسَاءَ الَّذِي يَكْتُمُهَا ۗ
إِذَا تَبَايَعْتُمْ كَاتِبًا وَلَا شَهِيدًا ۗ وَإِنْ
تَفَعَّلُوا فَإِنَّهُ فُسُوقٌ بِكُمْ ۗ وَالْقَوْلُ
لِلَّهِ ۗ وَيَعْلَمُكُمْ اللَّهُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ
عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٥﴾

decided on circumstantial evidence as well, which is sometimes stronger than the evidence of witnesses. The Holy Qur'an itself speaks of Joseph's innocence being established on circumstantial evidence (12:26, 27).

282e. They must not be made to suffer loss in their own business. In other words, their convenience must be kept in view, and they should be paid.

283a. This does not mean that a security cannot be taken in any other case. On the other hand, the words that follow show that security may be taken when the lender does not trust the debtor.

It further shows that advantage can be derived by the lender from the movable or immovable property which has been given into his possession as a security for the debt. Thus land mortgaged for a debt may be cultivated, or house-property may be rented or used. This is made clear in a saying of the Prophet: "The mortgaged animal may be used for riding, when it is mortgaged, on account of what is spent on it, and the milk of the milch animal may be drunk when it is mortgaged, and the expenditure shall be borne by him who rides (the animal) and drinks the milk" (B. 48:4).

SECTION 40: Muslims Shall be Made Victorious

284 To Allāh belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. And whether you manifest what is in your minds or hide it, Allāh will call you to account according to it. So He forgives whom He pleases and chastises whom He pleases. And Allāh is Possessor of power over all things.^a

285 The Messenger believes in what has been revealed to him from his Lord, and (so do) the believers. They all believe in Allāh and His angels and His Books and His messengers. We make no difference between any of His messengers.^a And they say: We hear and obey; our Lord, Thy forgiveness (do we crave), and to Thee is the eventual course.

286 Allāh imposes not on any soul a duty beyond its scope. For it, is that which it earns (of good), and against it that which it works (of evil). Our Lord, punish us not if we forget or make a mistake. Our Lord, do not lay

لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْاَرْضِ وَرَٰنٌ
تُبَدُّوْا مَا فِيْ اَنْفُسِكُمْ اَوْ تَخْفُوْهُ يَحٰسِبُكُمْ
بِهٖ اللّٰهُ فَيَعْفُوْهُ لِمَنْ يَّشَآءُ وَيُعَذِّبُ مَنْ
يَّشَآءُ وَاللّٰهُ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

اٰمَنَ الرَّسُوْلُ بِمَا اُنزِلَ اِلَيْهِ مِنْ رَّبِّهٖ
وَالْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ كُلُّ اٰمَنَ بِاللّٰهِ وَمَلٰٓئِكَتِهٖ
وَكِتٰبِهٖ وَرُسُلِهٖ تَدٰلٰا نَفَرًا بَيْنَ اَحَدٍ
مِّنْ رُّسُلِهٖ تَفٰوٰا نَفَرًا وَاَطَعْنَا
عَفْرًا اَنْكَ رَبَّنَا وَاِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيْرُ ﴿٣٥﴾

لَا يُكَلِّفُ اللّٰهُ نَفْسًا اِلَّا وُسْعَهَا لَهَا
مَا كَسَبَتْ وَعَلَيْهَا مَا الْكَسَبَتْ رَبَّنَا لَا
تُؤَاخِذُنَا اِنْ نَسِيْنَا اَوْ اَخْطَاْنَا رَبَّنَا
وَلَا تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْنَا اِصْرًا كَمَا حَمَلْتَهُ

284a. This verse has generally been misunderstood. It does not signify "Allāh will call you to account for it", but that "He will call you to account according to it"; so that he who hides (i.e. keeps under control) his evil inclinations and he who manifests (i.e. gives vent to them) shall not be dealt with in the same manner, but according to their deserts. Almost the same statement is contained in 3:29, where it is said: "Say: Whether you hide what is in your hearts or manifest it, Allāh knows it". Evil thoughts are not unpunishable; but evil inclinations which a man keeps suppressed, and which therefore gradually disappear, cannot be included in the category of evil thoughts; it is these that are meant here.

285a. The breadth of the Muslim faith, which has been dealt with on several occasions in this chapter, is again mentioned in reference to the triumph of the Muslims; for even if the Muslims were triumphant, their religion could not triumph over other religions unless established on very broad principles which should commend themselves to all. The triumph of the Muslim religion, it is hinted, would not be due to political supremacy but to the excellence and breadth of its principles. Hence, even in these days of Muslim political decadence, Islām is making spiritual conquests. This is no doubt due to the breadth of its principles.

on us a burden as Thou didst lay on those before us. Our Lord, impose not on us (afflictions) which we have not the strength to bear. And pardon us! And grant us protection! And have mercy on us! Thou art our Patron, so grant us victory over the disbelieving people.^a

عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْنَا
مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهِ وَاعْفُ عَنَّا فَتَنَةً
وَاعْفُرْ لَنَا رَبُّنَا وَإِنَّا بِرَحْمَتِكَ أَنْتَ مُؤْتِنَا
فَأَنْصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

286a. Some of the words in which these prayers are addressed require to be explained. *Isr* means a burden which restrains one from motion, and, therefore, the burden of sin, as sin hampers the spiritual progress of man and restrains him from advancing spiritually. *U'fu* is from 'afw, which means effacing or obliteration (R), and generally indicates the the effacing or pardoning of sins. *Ighfir* is from *ghafir*, which means covering with that which protects a thing from dirt (R). In religious terminology, the word *ghafir* is used, as Barmāwī explains in *Qaṣṭalānī* (commentary of *Bukhārī*), as meaning protection which, he says, is of two kinds, protecting man from the commission of sin or protecting him from the punishment of a sin that he has committed. This is in accordance with what is said in the *Nihāyah* where the Divine attributes *Ghāfir* and *Ghafūr* are explained as meaning *One Who protects men from the commission of sins and faults* and *One Who passes over their sins and faults* — *Al-Sātiru li-dhunūbi 'ibādihī wa 'uyūbi-him al-mutajāwizu 'an khaṭāyā-hum wa dhunūbi-him*.

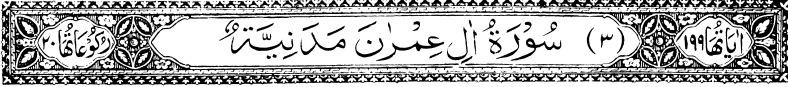
It may be noted here that as a preliminary to the prayer for victory over the disbelievers, there is one set of three petitions in the first part of the verse and another set of three petitions in the second part. The first three petitions made to God are *punish us not, lay not on us the burden of sins, impose not on us afflictions which we have not the strength to bear*. Corresponding to these three petitions respectively are the three petitions in the second part, *pardon us, grant us protection, have mercy on us*. Thus corresponding to the desire to be saved from punishment is the petition that God may pardon His servant whatever faults he has committed; corresponding to the desire that one may not be burdened with sins is the petition that one may be granted protection from the commission of sins; and corresponding to the desire to be saved from afflictions which one has not the strength to bear is the petition for the mercy of God.

It is further necessary to remember that the two words 'afw and *ghafir* and their derivatives, and the two corresponding Divine attributes '*Ufuww* and *Ghafūr*, are of very frequent occurrence in the Holy Qur'ān, and they are generally taken as meaning *pardoning* and *forgiving*, but there is really a fine distinction between the significance of the two, as pointed out above. And when the two words are used together as here, 'afw always implies the pardoning of sins so that one may be saved from the punishment which the commission of sin brings and *ghafir* protection from the commission of sin. *Istighfār* is thus really a prayer for sinlessness.

This, the concluding prayer of this chapter, is given very great importance in the Prophet's sayings. According to the ḥadīth, "whoever prays as taught in the last two verses of the *Baqarah*, they are sufficient for him" (B. 64:12).

It is noteworthy that if the Muslims are taught to pray for victory over disbelievers, they are at the same time taught to be humble and forgiving. What a spirit of humility does the Holy Word breathe even in the hour of triumph! The aspiration of the soul to be led to the promised victory is still subjected to the holier yearnings of the soul.

The end of the chapter shows that the triumph of Islām is its real object, and this is plainly outlined in the opening and closing sections of the chapter.



CHAPTER 3

Āl ‘Imrān: The Family of Amran

(REVEALED AT MADINAH: 20 sections; 200 verses)

The name of this chapter is taken from the mention of ‘Imrān in v. 33. ‘Imrān is the same as Amran, the father of Moses and Aaron. It is an appropriate title as the chapter deals with the departure of prophethood from the Mosaic dispensation.

The chapter opens with a statement relating to the Divine origin of the Holy Qur’ān as well as the Torah and the Gospel. It then gives a rule of interpretation, neglect of which has led to numerous errors in religious beliefs. This rule of interpretation, which must be borne in mind in interpreting all Divine books, is that every allegorical statement must be interpreted in such a manner that it may not contradict any of the clear principles laid down by Divine revelation. As the Christian religion is based really on the wrong interpretation of certain allegorical statements, the rule is appropriately laid down as a preliminary to a discussion of the Christian religion.

The preliminary remarks of the first section are followed in the second by an assertion of the Unity of Allāh, which is laid down as the clear basis of all religions, and its ultimate triumph is predicted. The third section refers to the departure from the house of Israel of the spiritual kingdom which was now being granted to another people; and the last chosen members of the Israelite race are mentioned in the fourth. Among these is Jesus, various misconceptions regarding whom necessitate rather a lengthy discussion in the two sections that follow. The seventh section continues the controversy with the Jews and the Christians, while the eighth deals with their machinations to discredit Islām. The ninth speaks of the testimony of previous Books and prophets to the truth of Islām, while the tenth mentions the overwhelming testimony afforded by the Ka’bah, the new spiritual centre of the world. This is followed by an exhortation in the following section to the Muslims to remain united if they would achieve triumph, and in view of the coming conflicts they are told in the next to have guarded relations with the Jews, who, while outwardly friendly, were inwardly hostile to the Muslims. The incidents of the battle of Uḥud, the causes of the misfortune experienced in it, and how triumph can be obtained are the points discussed from section thirteen to the eighteenth. The nineteenth speaks of the carpings of the People of the Book, while the twentieth deals with the ultimate triumph of the faithful.

The importance of the connection of this with the preceding chapter may be judged from the fact that, taken together, they are termed *zahrāwān* (meaning *the two bright and shining ones*). The two, in fact, may be treated as a single chapter, as each supplements and explains the other. The 2nd chapter opens with a controversy with the Jews, and deals at length with their contentions, referring only briefly to the Christians. The 3rd chapter opens with a controversy with the Christians, and deals at length with their

contentions, referring only briefly to the Jews. Again, the second chapter deals particularly with the necessity of fighting against an enemy who was bent upon the extirpation of Islām, while the third deals with the events of one of the battles which the enemy waged with a view to wipe out Islām by destroying its stronghold in Madīnah.

The whole of this chapter was revealed at Madīnah and it is generally supposed to be the second or the third in order in the Madīnah revelation (Itq). The latter portion, from sec. 13 almost to the end, distinctly relates the incidents of the battle of Uḥud, and therefore the third year of the Hijrah may be fixed as the date of its revelation. The first portion, especially that dealing with the birth and ministry of Jesus, is said by some to have been revealed on the occasion of the visit of a deputation of the Najrān Christians which took place in the tenth year of the Hijrah, but there is no evidence for it. The whole chapter belongs to the third year of the Hijrah, with the possible exception of v. 61 which speaks of *Mubāhalah*, and may have been revealed on the occasion of the visit of the Najrān deputation.

SECTION 1: Rule of Interpretation

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 I, Allāh, am the best Knower,^a

أَعْلَمُ

2 Allāh, (there is) no god but He, the Ever-living, the Self-subsisting, by Whom all subsist.^a

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ

3 He has revealed to thee the Book with truth,^a verifying that which is before it, and He revealed the Torah and the Gospel^b

نَزَّلَ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ مُصَدِّقًا لِمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَأَنزَلَ التَّوْرَةَ وَالْإِنْجِيلَ

1a. For explanation, see 2:1a.

2a. In consonance with its character as controverting Christian doctrines, this controversy being carried on to the 84th verse, the chapter fitly opens with two attributes of the Divine Being, the Ever-living and the Self-subsisting, which deal a death-blow to the doctrine of the divinity of Jesus Christ. The statement that there is *no god but He* contains an ideal expression of the religion of Islām in four words.

3a. For the sake of simplicity I render *ḥaqq* as meaning *truth*, but *ḥaqq* primarily signifies *suitableness to the requirements of wisdom, justice, right, truth, or fact*; or *to the exigencies of the case* (R, LL). Hence the true sense of the phrase is that the Qur'ān was revealed suitably to the requirements of wisdom and justice, and to the exigencies of the case; in other words, it was revealed at a time when revelation was sorely needed by humanity. This argument of its truth is one which even the most hostile critic is unable to refute. To say nothing of earlier religions, Christianity, which was then the latest phase of monotheism, was corrupt to the core. "The Christianity of the seventh century," says Muir, "was itself decrepit and corrupt. It was disabled by contending schisms, and had substituted the puerilities of superstition for the pure expansive faith of early ages" ("Life of Mohamet," intr., p. lxxxiii).

The commentators explain *bi-l-ḥaqq* as signifying the *pointing out of the right way in the differences which existed before it*, or as *giving a correct account of the past histories of the prophets*, or as *being true with respect to the promises and threats relating to the future*, and thus making believers stick to the right path (Rz). Some commentators explain it as meaning *with arguments and proof* (AH).

3b. In the whole of the previous chapter the *Taurāt* and the *Injil* are not mentioned by name, though frequently referred to, specially the former, as *that which is with you*. *Taurāt* is the name given to the books of Moses, or the Pentateuch, and hence its correct rendering is the Hebrew word *Torah*. The *Taurāt* does not signify the Old Testament, because the latter is the name of the whole collection of the books of the Israelite prophets. *Torah* in Hebrew literature signifies *the revealed will of God*. The word *Kitāb*, Book, conveys, however, a wider significance and means sometimes the Old Testament and sometimes the Bible.

The word *Injil* does not signify, as supposed by Muir and others, the New Testament. According to the Holy Qur'ān no prophet, to whom any book was revealed, appeared after Jesus Christ, who, being the last of the Israelite Prophets, was granted a revelation

4 Aforetime, a guidance for the people,^a and He sent the Discrimination.^b Those who disbelieve in the messages of Allāh — for them is a severe chastisement. And Allāh is Mighty, the Lord of retribution.^c

5 Surely nothing in the earth or in the heaven is hidden from Allāh.

6 He it is Who shapes you in the wombs as He pleases. There is no god but He, the Mighty, the Wise.

7 He it is Who has revealed the Book to thee; some of its verses are decisive — they are the basis of the Book — and others are allegorical.^a

مِنْ قَبْلُ هُدًى لِّلنَّاسِ وَأَنْزَلَ الْقُرْآنَ
إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ
شَدِيدٌ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ ذُو انْتِقَامٍ ۝

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَخْفَىٰ عَلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ
وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ ۝

هُوَ الَّذِي يُصَوِّرُكُمْ فِي الْأَرْحَامِ كَيْفَ
يَشَاءُ ۗ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ۝

هُوَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ مِنْهُ
آيَاتٌ مُحْكَمَاتٌ هُنَّ أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ وَأُخْرَى
مُتَشَابِهَاتٌ ط ۗ فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ زَيْغٌ

called the *Injil*, which stands for the Evangel or the Gospel, and signifies literally *good tidings*. The reason why Jesus's revelation was called *Gospel* or *good tidings* is that it gave the glad news of the advent of the Last of the Prophets, which is variously described in Jesus's metaphorical language as the advent of the kingdom of God (Mark. 1:15), the coming of the Lord (Matt. 21:40), the appearance of the Comforter (John 14:16), or the Spirit of Truth (John 14:17), etc. Not only are the Acts, the Epistles, and the Book of Revelation not recognized by the Qur'an as parts of the *Injil*, or the Gospel, but it does not even recognize the Gospels according to Matthew, etc., as the *Injil* which was revealed to Jesus Christ, though the current Gospels might contain fragments of the original teaching. This view of the Gospel as taken by the Qur'an is now admitted to be the correct one, as all criticism points to some original of the synoptics which is now entirely lost. The Qur'an nowhere suggests that the original *Injil*, the revelation to Jesus Christ, existed at the time of the Holy Prophet.

4a. The Torah and the Gospel were undoubtedly a guidance before the Qur'an; but even as they now exist, they afford guidance in many respects with a mixture of error, and contain numerous prophecies fulfilled in the advent of Prophet Muḥammad.

4b. For an explanation of the word *Furqān*, see 2:53a. The Holy Qur'an is here mentioned by the name *Furqān*, or that which distinguishes between truth and falsehood, in reference to the fact that the Qur'an was sent to separate the truth which was to be met with in previous revelation from the falsehood which had found its way into it. As the *Furqān* or the Discrimination in the case of the Holy Prophet was also afforded by the battle of Badr, this event is referred to in verse 13 as a prelude to the actual controversy.

4c. *Intiqām* is derived from *niqmah*, which means *the retribution of one who is guilty* (R, T). It conveys the idea of *avenging* but not of *revenge*; *intaqamtū minhu* signifies *I inflicted penal retribution on him for that which he had done*, or *I punished him* (LL). *Dhu-niqām*, as an attribute of the Divine Being, means *the Inflicter of retribution* or *the Lord of retribution*.

7a, see next page.

Then those in whose hearts is perversity follow the part of it which is allegorical, seeking to mislead, and seeking to give it (their own) interpretation.^b And none knows its interpretation save Allāh, and those firmly rooted in knowledge. They say: We believe in it, it is all from our Lord.^c And none mind except men of understanding.

فَيَتَّبِعُونَ مَا تَشَابَهَ مِنْهُ ابْتِغَاءَ الْفِتْنَةِ
وَابْتِغَاءَ تَأْوِيلِهِ وَمَا يَعْلَمُ تَأْوِيلَهُ إِلَّا
اللَّهُ مَوَالِي السُّيُوفِ فِي الْعِلْمِ يَقُولُونَ آمَنَّا
بِهِ كُلٌّ مِّنْ عِنْدِ رَبِّنَا وَمَا يَذَّكَّرُ
إِلَّا أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿٧٠﴾

7a. The verses of the Holy Book are here stated to be partly *muḥkam* (decisive) and partly *mutashābih* (allegorical). In 11:1 the whole Qur'ān is spoken of as a *Book whose verses are made plain*, and in 39:23 it is called *kitāb-an mutashābih-an, a book, consistent in its injunctions*. A little consideration will show that there is no discrepancy in the three statements; they actually explain each other. Literally, *muḥkam* (from *ḥakama*, meaning *he prevented*, whence *aḥkama*, i.e., *he made a thing firm or stable*) is that of which the meaning is secured from change and alteration. *Mutashābih* (from *shibh*, meaning *likeness or resemblance*) is that which is consimilar or conformable in its various parts, and *mutashābihāt* are therefore *things like or resembling one another*, hence *susceptible to different interpretations* (LL). Therefore when it is stated that the whole of the Book is *muḥkam*, the meaning is that all its verses are decisive, and when the Qur'ān is called *mutashābih* (39:23), the meaning is that the whole of it is *conformable in its various parts*. In the verse under discussion is laid down the important principle how verses susceptible of different interpretations may be interpreted so that a decisive significance may be attached to them. The Qur'ān, we are here told, establishes certain principles in clear words which are to be taken as the basis, while there are statements made in allegorical words or susceptible to different meanings, the interpretation of which must be in consonance with the other parts and the spirit of the Book. In fact, this is true of every writing. When a certain law is laid down in a book in unmistakable words, any statement carrying a doubtful significance or one which is apparently opposed to the law so laid down must be interpreted subject to the principle enunciated. The subject is very appropriately dealt with here as a prelude to a controversy with the Christians, who attribute divinity to Jesus and uphold the doctrine of atonement by blood on the basis of certain ambiguous words or allegorical statements, without heeding the fundamental principles established by the earlier prophets.

7b. The *fitnah* is the *misleading* of the people (T, LL), or *the sowing of dissension*, or *difference of opinion* (Q, LL), by giving to one part an interpretation which is falsified by another. *Ta'wil* (from *aul*, *to return*) is *the final sequel or the end of a thing*, or *the interpretation* of what is ambiguous or allegorical, such as the interpretation of dreams, etc. Kf explains *ta'wila-hū* here as meaning *the interpretation which they desire*, and this, according to AH, is the significance; hence the addition in the translation of the words *their own* within brackets. They do not care to seek the real interpretation, which can only be found by referring to the principles laid down elsewhere. But the words may also signify their giving an interpretation to an ambiguous verse *alone*, i.e. without considering it in conjunction with other consimilar verses or the principles laid down elsewhere.

7c. These words afford a clue to the right mode of interpretation. The words *it is all from our Lord* signify that there is no disagreement between the various portions of

8 Our Lord, make not our hearts to deviate after Thou hast guided us and grant us mercy from Thee; surely Thou art the most liberal Giver.

رَبَّنَا لَا تُزِغْ قُلُوبَنَا بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَيْتَنَا
وَهَبْ لَنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً إِنَّكَ
أَنْتَ الْوَهَّابُ ④

9 Our Lord, surely Thou art the Gatherer of men on a day about which there is no doubt. Surely Allāh will not fail in (His) promise.^a

رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ جَامِعُ النَّاسِ لِيَوْمٍ لَا رَيْبَ
فِيهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُخْلِفُ الْوَعْدَ ④

SECTION 2: Unity the Basis of all Religions

10 Those who disbelieve, neither their wealth nor their children will avail them aught against Allāh. And they will be fuel for fire^a—

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَنْ تُغْنِي عَنْهُمْ أَمْوَالُهُمْ
وَأَوْلَادُهُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا وَأُولَئِكَ
هُمْ وَقُودُ النَّارِ ①

11 As was the case of the people of Pharaoh, and those before them! They rejected Our messages, so Allāh destroyed them on account of their sins.^a And Allāh is Severe in requiting (evil).

كَذَّابٍ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ لِأَنَّهُ كَانَ
مِنَ الْكٰفِرِينَ ①
قَبْلَهُمْ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا فَآخَذَهُمُ اللَّهُ
بِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَاللَّهُ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ①

the Holy Book. Hence the rule of interpretation which they follow is that they refer passages which are susceptible to various interpretations to those whose meaning is obvious or to consimilar passages, and subject particular statements to general principles. Thus reading various passages in the light of each other, they discover the true significance of ambiguous passages. Hence such people are spoken of as *knowing* the true interpretation of allegorical verses (B. 65: iii, 2).

9a. There seems to be a reference here to the gathering of the hostile forces in the battles and to Allāh's promise to grant victory to the faithful. The verses that follow leave no doubt; see particularly v. 12.

10a. Vv. 10–12 contain a clear prophecy of the vanquishment of the opponents of the Prophet. Though the Quraish had suffered a crushing defeat in the battle of Badr, they could yet muster heavy forces against the Muslims, who were few in numbers. The Muslims were still too weak and in danger of being annihilated by their opponents. They were actually attacked twice again, once in the battle of Uḥud and again in the battle of the Allies, with heavy forces which would have crushed the Muslims if they had not received Divine help.

11a. *Dhanb* is originally the taking the tail of a thing, and it is applied to every act of which the consequence is disagreeable or unwholesome (R). According to LL, *dhanb* means a sin, a crime, a fault, a transgression, or an act of disobedience. It is said to differ from *iḥm* in being either intentional or committed through inadvertence, whereas *iḥm* is particularly intentional (LL). It will thus be seen that *dhanb* is a word which carries a wide significance, and is applicable to all shortcomings resulting from inattention,

12 Say to those who disbelieve: You shall be vanquished, and driven together to hell; and evil is the resting-place.^a

قُلْ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا سُنُوعُونَ وَيُخْسِرُونَ
إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ ۖ وَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ ⑤

13 Indeed there was a sign for you in the two hosts (which) met together in encounter — one party fighting in the way of Allāh and the other disbelieving, whom they saw twice as many as themselves with the sight of the eye.^a And Allāh strengthens with His aid whom He pleases. There is a lesson in this for those who have eyes.

قَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ آيَةٌ فِي فِئَتَيْنِ الْتَقَتَا
فِئَةٌ تَفْأَتِلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَأُخْرَىٰ
كَافِرَةٌ يُرِيدُونَ لِيُكْفِرُوا بِلِقَاءِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ
وَاللَّهُ يُؤَيِّدُ بِنُصْرِهِ مَن يَشَاءُ ۗ إِنَّ
فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَعِبْرَةً لِّأُولِي الْأَبْصَارِ ⑥

incapacity, or perversity, and even to defects or imperfections of which the result may be disagreeable. It covers all shades of shortcomings, from the grossest transgressions of the wicked to those defects and imperfections of which even the righteous cannot be free.

12a. This is one of the passages in which the punishment of this life, which is *vanquishment*, is spoken of in the same breath with the punishment of the Hereafter, which is *hell*.

13a. The reference here is to the battle of Badr. The meaning is that the Muslims saw the disbelievers to be twice as many as themselves. The statement does not contradict that made in 8:44: "And when He showed them to you, when you met, as few in your eyes, and He made you to appear few in their eyes". The actual strength of the two parties was: Quraysh about 1,000, Muslims 313. The statement made in this verse is that the Muslims saw the disbelievers to be twice as many as themselves. Therefore they were still fewer in the eyes of the Muslims as compared with their actual strength, and this is what is stated in 8:44. As to why they were shown to the Muslims to be twice as many as themselves, 8:66 helps us to understand: "so if there be of you a hundred steadfast, they shall overcome two hundred; and if there be of you a thousand, they shall overcome two thousand". The part of the enemy not seen by the Muslims was behind a hillock.

The battle of Badr is here stated to be a sign of the truth of the Prophet, not only because of the prophecies of victory contained in the Qur'ān, but also because of the clear prophecy in Isaiah, where, after speaking of a future scene in the land of Arabia (Isa. 21:13), the prophet goes on to say: "The inhabitants of the land of Tema brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled. For they fled from the swords, from the drawn sword and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war. For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail. And the residue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished" (Isa. 21:14–17). Kedar was the son of Ishmael (Gen. 25:13), and the word is used freely in the Bible for the Arab tribe that sprang from him (Ps. 120:5; Isa. 42:11; 60:7, etc.). There is only one person in history whose flight has become a memorable fact as the beginning of an Era. It was Muḥammad (on whom be peace) who, attended by one faithful companion, fled from the drawn swords of the guard that surrounded his house, and it was after one year from his Flight that the glory of Kedar departed in the battle of Badr which took place in the second year of the Flight. The battle of Badr was thus a sign for the Jews and the Christians as well because of the fulfilment of prophecies in the Bible. The second year after the Flight had not yet come to a close when the power of Kedar was broken at Badr.

14 Fair-seeming to men is made the love of desires, of women and sons and hoarded treasures of gold and silver and well-bred horses and cattle and tilth. This is the provision of the life of this world. And Allāh — with Him is the good goal (of life).^a

15 Say: Shall I tell you of what is better than these? For those who guard against evil are Gardens with their Lord, in which rivers flow, to abide in them, and pure companions and Allāh's goodly pleasure.^a And Allāh is Seer of the servants.

16 Those who say: Our Lord, we believe, so forgive our sins and save us from the chastisement of the fire.

17 The patient and the truthful, and the obedient, and those who spend and those who ask Divine protection in the morning times.^a

18 Allāh bears witness that there is no god but He, and (so do) the angels and those possessed of knowledge,^a

رَبِّينَ لِلنَّاسِ حُبُّ الشَّهَوَاتِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ
وَالْبَنِينَ وَالْقَنَاطِيرِ الْمُقَنْطَرَةِ مِنَ
الذَّهَبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ وَالْخَيْلِ الْمُسَوَّمَةِ
وَالْأَنْعَامِ وَالْحَرْثِ ذَلِكَ مَتَاعُ
الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَاللَّهُ عِنْدَهُ حَسَنُ الْبَآئِرِ ⑭

قُلْ أَوْبَيْتُكُمْ بِخَيْرٍ مِّنْ ذَلِكَ لِّلَّذِينَ
اتَّقَوْا عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا
الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا وَأَزْوَاجٌ مُّطَهَّرَةٌ وَ
رِضْوَانٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ بِالْعِبَادِ ⑮

الَّذِينَ يَفُؤُونَ رَبَّنَا إِتْنَا أَمَنًا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا
ذُنُوبَنَا وَتَنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ⑯

الصَّابِرِينَ وَالصَّادِقِينَ وَالْقانتِينَ وَ
الْمُتَّقِينَ، وَالْمُسْتَغْفِرِينَ بِالْأَسْحَارِ ⑰

شَهِدَ اللَّهُ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ
وَأُولُو الْعِلْمِ قَائِمًا بِالْقِسْطِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا

14a. This verse contrasts the yearnings of the men of the world with those of the faithful. We are here told that, though the enjoyments of this life have their attractions, yet the desire to be with Allāh is the goal which the true believer sets before himself. It is by "hoarded treasures of gold and silver" that the Christian nations have been led away from God.

15a. For the companions in paradise see 2:25d. Of the blessings of paradise is Allāh's goodly pleasure, which is elsewhere said to be the greatest of all the blessings of paradise (9:72). The addition of this word here shows that the blessings of paradise are spiritual.

17a. For the meaning of *istighfār*, see 2:286a. As shown there *istighfār* is really a prayer to attain to sinlessness. That this is the real significance is shown by its use here. The righteous servants of God are here spoken of as possessing the great qualifications of steadfastness, truthfulness, obedience to God, spending in Allāh's way, and finally as *mustaghfirin* or resorting to *istighfār*, which shows that it is one of the highest stages to which the spiritual pilgrim aspires.

18a. Allāh bears witness to His Unity through nature, which is His handiwork, and also by His word made known through revelation. The angels bear witness by their working within man, whose nature bears testimony to Divine Unity. Those who have a true knowledge of the holy scriptures of any religion also bear testimony to the great truth of

maintaining justice.^b There is no god but He, the Mighty, the Wise.

19 Surely the (true) religion with Allāh is Islām.^a And those who were given the Book differed only after knowledge had come to them, out of envy among themselves. And whoever disbelieves in the messages of Allāh — Allāh indeed is Quick at reckoning.

20 But if they dispute with thee say: I submit myself entirely to Allāh and (so does) he who follows me. And say to those who have been given the Book and the Unlearned (people): Do you submit yourselves?^a If they submit, then indeed they follow the right way; and if they turn back, thy duty is only to deliver the message. And Allāh is Seer of the servants.

هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ۝

إِنَّ الدِّينَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْإِسْلَامُ وَمَا
اختلفَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ إِلَّا مِنْ بَعْدِ
مَا جَاءَهُمْ الْعِلْمُ بَغِيًّا بَيْنَهُمْ وَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ
بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ۝

فَإِنْ حَاجَّوكَ فَقُلْ أَسَلَّمْتُ وَجْهِي لِلَّهِ وَ
مَنِ اتَّبَعَنِي وَ قُلْ لِلَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ
وَالْأُمِّيِّينَ ءَأَسَلَمْتُمْ ۖ فَإِنْ أَسَلَمُوا فَقَدْ
اهْتَدَوْا ۚ وَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْكَ الْبَلَاءُ
وَاللَّهُ بِالصَّادِقِينَ بِالْعَبَادِ ۝

the Unity of Allāh. The Unity of Allāh is, in fact, the common principle which is recognized by all religions. Thus the whole creation, the nature of man, and the broad and common principles of all religions are all at one in declaring the Divine Unity, whereas the Trinity of the Christian faith is but a solitary doctrine which does not find any support either in physical nature or in the nature of man or in the religion of humanity.

18b. The words *maintaining justice* may qualify Allāh as being the true Maintainer of justice. But considering what is said in the next verse as to the injustice of those to whom knowledge was given, it is more likely that the words qualify *those possessed of knowledge*, the meaning being that every possessor of knowledge, to whatever religion he may belong, bears witness to the grand truth of Divine Unity if he maintains justice in bearing witness.

19a. An explanation of what Islām is has already been given in 2:112a. According to the Holy Qur'ān, *Islām* was the religion of all the prophets. It is particularly mentioned as the religion of Abraham several times, and on one occasion the Israelite prophets who followed Moses are spoken of as *the prophets who submitted themselves (to Allah)*, *alladhīna aslamū* (5:44). Not only is Islām the religion of every prophet, but, according to the Holy Qur'ān, it is also the natural religion of man, as in 30:30 it is described as being “the nature made by Allāh in which He has created men”. This is corroborated by a saying of the Prophet: “Every child is born in Islām: it is his parents who make him a Jew or a Christian” (B. 23:179).

The word *Islām* does not only signify *submission*, it also signifies *entering into peace*, from *aslama*, meaning *he entered into peace*. In fact, the idea of *peace* is the dominant idea in Islām, and the goal to which Islām leads is called *the abode of peace* (10:25).

20a. By the *Unlearned people* are meant *the Arabs*; see 2:78a.

SECTION 3: The Kingdom is Granted to Another People

21 Those who disbelieve in the messages of Allāh and would slay the prophets unjustly and slay those among men who enjoin justice, announce to them a painful chastisement.^a

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْفُرُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَيَقْتُلُونَ
الرَّبَّيْنَ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ وَيَقْتُلُونَ الَّذِينَ يَأْمُرُونَ
بِالْقِسْطِ مِنَ النَّاسِ لَاقْتَبَسْتُمْ هُمُ
بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ۝

22 Those are they whose works will be of no avail in this world and the Hereafter, and they will have no helpers.^a

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ حَوَّطْنَا أَعْمَالَهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا
وَالْآخِرَةِ وَمَا لَهُمْ مِنْ نَاصِرِينَ ۝

23 Hast thou not seen those who are given a portion of the Book?^a They are invited to the Book of Allāh that it may decide between them, then a party of them turn back and they withdraw.^b

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا نَصِيبًا مِنَ الْكِتَابِ
يُدْعَوْنَ إِلَى كِتَابِ اللَّهِ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَهُمْ ثُمَّ
يَتَوَلَّى فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُمْ وَهُمْ مُّعْرِضُونَ ۝

24 This is because they say: The Fire shall not touch us but for a few days; and that which they forge deceives them regarding their religion.

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا لَنْ تَمَسَّنَا النَّارُ إِلَّا
أَيَّامًا مَّعْدُودَاتٍ وَغَرَّهُمْ فِي دِينِهِمْ
مَا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ۝

25 Then how will it be when We gather them together on a day about

كَيْفَ إِذَا جَمَعْنَاهُمْ لِيَوْمٍ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ

21a. For *bashshir* see 4:138a. The Jews are specially mentioned as a people who were guilty of trying to kill prophets (2:61), but this reference seems to point to their plans for killing the Holy Prophet, which were, however, all frustrated.

22a. The meaning is that all their attempts against the Prophet will be fruitless, and they themselves will be reduced to a condition of helplessness.

23a. The Jews are spoken of as being given only a portion of the Book, because much of it had already been lost. Moreover, the Torah was not a complete law.

23b. Some commentators think that this decision was given in a case of adultery; but there is nothing in the Qur'an warranting such a limitation. It is, of course, remarkable, as Sale has noticed, that while the law of Moses as now preserved in Lev. 20:10 mentions simply *putting to death*, as the punishment for adultery, John 8:5 gives us to understand that *stoning to death* was the real punishment, and the Prophet is also said to have stated stoning to be the punishment prescribed for adultery by the Jewish law, though the rabbis refused to accept the judgement of their own law. It seems to be a clear instance of alteration.

The reference here, however, is to the broad principles of religion regarding which the Jews, or the Jews and the Christians, differed. The *Book of Allāh* is the Holy Qur'an which gave a decision in the differences between the Jews and the Christians.

which there is no doubt. And every soul shall be fully paid what it has earned, and they shall not be wronged?

26 Say: O Allāh, Owner of the Kingdom, Thou givest the kingdom to whom Thou pleasest, and takest away the kingdom from whom Thou pleasest, and Thou exaltest whom Thou pleasest and abasest whom Thou pleasest. In Thine hand is the good. Surely, Thou art Possessor of power over all things.

27 Thou makest the night to pass into the day and Thou makest the day to pass into the night; and Thou bringest forth the living from the dead and Thou bringest forth the dead from the living; and Thou givest sustenance to whom Thou pleasest without measure.^a

28 Let not the believers take the disbelievers for friends rather than believers.^a And whoever does this has no connection with Allāh — except that you guard yourselves against

وَوَقَّيْتُ كُلَّ نَفْسٍ مَّا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ
لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

قُلِ اللَّهُمَّ مَلِكُ الْمُلْكِ تُؤْتِي الْمُلْكَ
مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَتَنْزِعُ الْمُلْكَ مِمَّنْ تَشَاءُ وَتُعِزُّ
مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَتُذَلُّ مَنْ تَشَاءُ بِيَدِكَ
الْخَيْرُ إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٦﴾

تُؤَلِّمُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَتُؤَلِّمُ النَّهَارَ فِي
الَّيْلِ وَتُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَتُخْرِجُ
الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَيِّ وَتَرْزُقُ مَنْ تَشَاءُ
بِعَزِّ حَسَابٍ ﴿٢٧﴾

لَا يَتَّخِذِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الْكٰفِرِينَ اٰوِيَاً مِنْ
دُوْنِ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ۗ وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذٰلِكَ فَلَيْسَ
مِنْ اللّٰهِ فِيْ شَيْءٍ اِلَّا اَنْ تَتَّقُوْا مِنْهُمْ

27a. Vv. 26, 27 apparently refer to the fact that kingdom and honour shall be given now to another nation, whose night shall be made to pass into a day of triumph. It is on account of having failed to grasp their real significance that Rodwell thinks that these verses are misplaced here, “interrupting as they do the connection of the preceding and subsequent verses”. The connection is clear. The Jews had already been warned by Jesus that “the kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof” (Matt. 21:43). A living nation of Muslims was brought forth from among the dead Arabs, and the living nation of Israelites was represented now by a people who were spiritually dead. Compare 4:54: “But indeed We have given to Abraham’s children the Book and the Wisdom, and We have given them a grand kingdom”.

28a. The Muslims, being in a state of war with the disbelievers, were forbidden to look to their enemies to guard their interests or for help of any kind. The clear statement made in 60:8, 9 settles the point beyond all doubt: “Allāh forbids you not respecting those who fight you not for religion, nor drive you forth from your homes, that you show them kindness and deal with them justly. ... Allāh forbids you only respecting those who fight you for religion and drive you forth from your homes and help (others) in your expulsion, that you make friends with them”. *Auliya'*, which I translate as *friends* here, is the plural of *walī*, which is derived from a root meaning *he held command or had*

them,^b guarding carefully. And Allāh cautions you against His retribution.^c And to Allāh is the eventual coming.

نَفْسَهُ طَوَّيْحِدًا مَّرَكَمُ اللَّهُ نَفْسَهُ طَوَّ
إِلَى اللَّهِ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿٢٩﴾

29 Say: Whether you hide what is in your hearts or manifest it, Allāh knows it. And He knows whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. And Allāh is Possessor of power over all things.

قُلْ إِنْ تُخْفُوا مَا فِي صُدُورِكُمْ أَوْ تُبَيِّنُوهُ
يَعْلَمُهُ اللَّهُ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا
فِي الْأَرْضِ طَوَّ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٣٠﴾

30 On the day when every soul will find present that which it has done of good; and that which it has done of evil — it will wish that between it and that (evil) there were a long distance. And Allāh cautions you against His retribution. And Allāh is Compassionate to the servants.

يَوْمَ تَجِدُ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا عَمِلَتْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ
مُحَضَّرًا لَهَا وَمَا عَمِلَتْ مِنْ سُوءٍ تَوَدُّ لَوْ
أَنَّ بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَهُ أَمَدًا بَعِيدًا وَيُحَذِّرُ
اللَّهُ نَفْسَهُ طَوَّ اللَّهُ سَاءَ وَفٍ بِالْوَبَاءِ ﴿٣١﴾

SECTION 4: Last Members of a Chosen Race

31 Say: If you love Allāh, follow me: Allāh will love you,^a and grant

قُلْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُحِبُّونَ اللَّهَ فَاتَّبِعُونِي
يُحِبِّكُمْ اللَّهُ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ

charge of or superintended a thing, and it accordingly means the manager of a thing or of the affairs of another, and the guardian or maintainer of an orphan, and the guardian of a woman who gives her away in marriage. It also means the executor or heir of a deceased person (LL). According to R, it indicates nearness in respect of place, relation, and religion, and in respect of friendship and help and belief, etc. The word therefore includes all relations or nearness. A man may also be said to be wali-Allāh, as meaning one near to Allāh or a friend of Allāh.

28b. This is a new sentence. It is as if it were said: *Do not look to them for guarding your interests, rather guard yourselves against them.*

28c. T explains *nafs* here as meaning *uqūbah*, i.e. *retribution*. In fact, retribution of evil is a requirement of Divine nature. Or, the meaning is that Allāh warns you against disobedience to Himself.

31a. The love of Allāh is the great goal of life to which Islām leads. Compare John 14:15,16: "If ye love me keep my commandments. And I will pray the Father and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever"; and John 15:10: "If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love". This Comforter appeared in the person of the Holy Prophet. Elsewhere the Jews and the Christians are mentioned as calling themselves "the sons of Allāh and His beloved ones" (5:18). They are told that they could become the beloved ones of Allāh by following the Prophet.

you protection from your sins. And Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.

وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

32 Say: Obey Allāh and the Messenger; but if they turn back, Allāh surely loves not the disbelievers.

قُلْ أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْكٰفِرِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

33 Truly Allāh chose Adam and Noah and the descendants of Abraham and the descendants of Amran above the nations,^a

إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفَىٰ آدَمَ وَنُوحًا وَآلَ إِبْرٰهِيْمَ وَآلَ عِمْرٰنَ عَلَى الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿٥٢﴾

34 Offspring, one of the other. And Allāh is Hearing, Knowing.^a

ذُرِّيَّةً بَعْضُهَا مِنْ بَعْضٍ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيْعٌ عَلِيْمٌ ﴿٥٣﴾

35 When a woman of Amran^a said: My Lord, I vow to Thee what is in my womb, to be devoted (to Thy service), so accept (it) from me; surely Thou, only Thou, art the Hearing, the Knowing.

إِذْ قَالَتِ امْرَأَتُ عِمْرٰنَ رَبِّ إِنِّي نَدَرْتُ لَكَ مَا فِي بَطْنِي مُحَرَّرًا فَتَقَبَّلْ مِنِّي إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ السَّمِيْعُ الْعَلِيْمُ ﴿٥٤﴾

33a. With this section begins the story of Jesus Christ, the central figure of the Christian religion, and as a preliminary we are told that if Jesus was chosen by God so were his great ancestors, Adam and Noah. The descendants of Abraham and Amran are then spoken of as having been chosen above the nations. For the choice of the descendants of Abraham, see 2:124a. They are divided into two branches, the Israelites and the Ishmaelites. The former are here spoken of as the descendants of 'Imrān. 'Imrān of the Holy Qur'ān is the same as Amran of the Bible. The descendants of Amran are Moses and Aaron. Moses became the founder of the Israelite law and Aaron the head of the Israelite priesthood. The last of this race were John and Jesus. Their parents are first spoken of here, viz. Zacharias and Mary.

34a. Noah was a descendant of Adam, Abraham a descendant of Noah, and Amran and his descendants were the offspring of Abraham, not a separate race. The reason for mentioning them separately is twofold: (1) the immediate descendants of Amran became the founders of a great law in Israel, and the Israelite nation had, in fact, received a new birth with them, and (2) it was with the descendants of Amran that the Mosaic dispensation came to an end.

35a. *Imra'at* means a woman and also a wife. I take *imra'at* 'Imrān as meaning a woman of the family of Amran, because the name of a great ancestor is frequently used to indicate the nation which has sprung from him. Thus Kedar stands for the Ishmaelites and Israel for the Israelites. This interpretation is in perfect accord with what is said in the previous verse as to the election of the descendants of Amran. The general statement is followed by a particular instance. The second instance also relates to one of the descendants of Amran, viz. John the Baptist, who was also of "priestly descent through both parents" (Bib. Dic., Cambridge University Press). Though we know very little regarding the parentage of Mary, yet the fact that she was, according to the only tradition that we have about her, devoted to the Temple from three to twelve years of age, shows clearly that she belonged to the priestly class. She is elsewhere called *the sister of Aaron* (19:28) and not a sister of Moses, for priesthood was an exclusive prerogative of

36 So when she brought it forth, she said: My Lord, I have brought it forth a female — and Allāh knew best what she brought forth^a — and the male is not like the female, and I have named it Mary, and I commend her and her offspring into Thy protection from the accursed devil.^b

فَلَمَّا وَضَعَتْهَا قَالَتْ رَبِّ إِنِّي وَضَعْتُهَا
 أَنثًى وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا وَضَعْتُ وَلَيْسَ
 الذَّكَرُ كَالْأُنثَىٰ وَإِنِّي سَمَّيْتُهَا مَرْيَمَ
 وَإِنِّي أُعِيذُهَا بِكَ وَذُرِّيَّتَهَا مِنَ
 الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ ﴿٣٦﴾

37 So her Lord accepted her with a goodly acceptance and made her grow up a goodly growing, and gave her into the charge of Zacharias. Whenever Zacharias entered the sanctuary to (see) her, he found food with her. He said: O Mary, whence comes this to thee? She said: It is from Allāh. Surely Allāh gives to whom He pleases without measure.^a

فَتَقَبَّلَهَا رَبُّهَا بِقَبُولٍ حَسَنٍ وَأَنْبَتَهَا
 نَبَاتًا حَسَنًا وَوَكَّلَهَا زَكَرِيَّا إِذْ كُلَّمَا دَخَلَ
 عَلَيْهَا زَكَرِيَّا الْإِحْرَابَ وَجَدَ عِنْدَهَا رِزْقًا
 قَالَ يَبْرِيئُ إِنِّي لَكَ هَذَا طِيبٌ لَقَدْ كُنْتُ هَوًى
 مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَرْزُقُ مَنْ
 يَشَاءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿٣٧﴾

the descendants of Aaron. In the Semitic languages the words *ab* (father), *umm* (mother), *akh* (brother), and *ukht* (sister) are used in a broad sense, and do not necessarily imply the very close relations of real father, mother, brother, and sister. Thus we have a saying of the Prophet in which he speaks of himself as *the prayer of my father Abraham*. Jesus was also addressed as “son of David”. According to tradition, however, ‘Imrān was the name of Mary’s father, and therefore the words *imra’t ‘Imrān* may mean *the wife of ‘Imrān*.

36a. The words *and Allāh knew best what she brought forth* are parenthetical. She had vowed the child to be devoted to the service of the Temple, but a female could not do the priestly work.

36b. *Rajim* is derived from the root *rajm*, meaning the *throwing* or *casting of stones*, and also *reviling*, *cursing*, *driving away*, *expelling*, *cutting off from friendly intercourse* (LL). It therefore signifies *accursed* or *driven away from the Divine presence*. This is what is implied here, and this is apparent from 38:78, where Satan is thus accosted: “And surely My curse is on thee to the day of Judgment”. The other significance of *rajim*, i.e., *one pelted with stones*, is not applicable here. It is noteworthy that Mary’s mother while praying for Mary prays also for her *offspring*, which shows that when she dedicated her daughter to the Temple she had never an idea that she would remain a *virgin* all her life. On the other hand, she entertained the hope that Mary would become a wife and mother.

37a. There is nothing extraordinary in Mary’s reply to Zacharias’ question. The reply that she got sustenance *from Allāh* is the reply of every devout person who believes that Allāh is the sustainer of all, and that therefore all provision or sustenance comes from Him. As elsewhere: “And there is not a thing but with Us are the treasures of it, and We send it not down but in a known measure” (15:21). Mary being attached to the Temple, the worshippers would naturally bring gifts to her, and as it was through Divine grace that she received these gifts, she said that it was Allāh Who gave her these things.

38 There did Zacharias pray to his Lord. He said: My Lord, grant me from Thee goodly offspring; surely Thou art the Hearer of prayer.^a

هُنَالِكَ دَعَا زَكَرِيَّا رَبَّهُ ۖ قَالَ رَبِّ هَبْ لِي مِنْ لَدُنْكَ ذُرِّيَّةً طَيِّبَةً ۗ إِنَّكَ سَمِيعُ الدُّعَاءِ ﴿٣٨﴾

39 So the angels called to him as he stood praying in the sanctuary: Allāh gives thee the good news of John,^a verifying a word from Allāh,^b and honourable and chaste and a prophet from among the good ones.

فَنَادَتْهُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ يُصَلِّي فِي الْمِحْرَابِ ۗ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يُبَشِّرُكَ بِيحْيَىٰ مُصَدِّقًا لِكَلِمَةٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَسَيِّدًا وَأَحْسَبًا ۚ وَكَانَ مِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40 He said: My Lord, how can I have a son when old age has already come upon me, and my wife is barren? He said: Even thus does Allāh do what He pleases.^a

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي كُونُ فِي غَلْمٍ وَقَدْ بَلَغَنِيَ الْكِبَرُ ۖ وَامْرَأَتِي عَاقِرٌ ۖ قَالَ كَذَلِكَ اللَّهُ يَفْعَلُ مَا يَشَاءُ ﴿٤٠﴾

41 He said: My Lord, appoint a sign for me. Said He: Thy sign is that thou speak not to men for three days

قَالَ رَبِّ اجْعَلْ لِي آيَةً ۗ قَالَ إِنِّي أَنبِئُكَ أَنَّكَ لَسَمِعُ النَّاسَ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ إِلَّا رَمْرًا ۖ وَذَكَرُوكُمْ

38a. The devoutness of Mary raised in Zacharias a yearning for such virtuous offspring. Elsewhere he is described as praying for a son who should inherit the great qualities of Jacob, and in whom God might be well-pleased (19:6).

39a. The Arabic word is *Yahyā* (being from the root *hayāt*, i.e. *life*), meaning *he shall live*. The Qur'ān elsewhere states that Zacharias prayed to God, saying, *I fear my kinsfolk after me*, (19:5) the fear being no doubt due to their leading unrighteous lives. Hence the significance underlying the name *Yahyā* was that *he would not die in sin* like his other relations. R gives the same explanation: *He gave him this name (Yahyā) because sin was not to bring about his death*.

39b. The promise given to Zacharias was a word from Allāh, and John was the verifier of that word, because his birth brought about the fulfilment of the prophecy. A word from Allāh, therefore, stands for a *Divine prophecy*; see also 6:34; 10:64. Somewhat similar to this explanation is the one given by Abū 'Uбайдah who interprets *kalimat-in min-Allāh* as meaning *a book from Allāh* (Rz). In 66:12, speaking of Mary, it is said: "And she accepted the truth (*saddaqa*) of the words of her Lord and His Books, and she was of the obedient ones". Just as John is the verifier (*muṣaddiq*) of a word from Allāh, Mary is the verifier of the words of her Lord, meaning clearly the prophetic words of her Lord.

One other significance of the word *kalimah* as used in the Holy Qur'ān is the creation of God. Thus in 18:109 we have: "If the sea were ink for the words of my Lord, the sea would surely be exhausted before the words of my Lord were exhausted, though We brought the like of it to add thereto". A similar statement is made in 31:27, and in both places it is clear that the words of the Lord signify His creation.

40a. There is no disbelief on the part of Zacharias. It is simply an expression of wonder as to how a son can be born to him, for he had already reached a very old age.

except by signs.^a And remember thy Lord much and glorify (Him) in the evening and early morning.

سَرَّابَكَ كَثِيرًا وَاسْبِحْ بِأَلْعَشِيِّ وَالْإِبْكَارِ ۝

SECTION 5: Birth of Jesus and His Ministry

42 And when the angels said: O Mary, surely Allāh has chosen thee and purified thee and chosen thee above the women of the world.

وَإِذْ قَالَتِ الْمَلَكَةُ يَا مَرْيَمُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفَاكِ وَطَهَّرَكِ وَاصْطَفَاكِ عَلَى نِسَاءِ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝

43 O Mary, be obedient to thy Lord and humble thyself and bow down with those who bow.^a

يَا مَرْيَمُ اقْنُتِي لِرَبِّكِ وَأَسْجُدِي وَارْكَعِي مَعَ الرَّاكِعِينَ ۝

44 This is of the tidings of things unseen which We reveal to thee. And thou wast not with them when they cast their pens (to decide) which of them should have Mary in his charge, and thou wast not with them when they contended one with another.^a

ذَلِكَ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ الْغَيْبِ نُوحِيهِ إِلَيْكَ وَمَا كُنْتَ لَدَيْهِمْ إِذْ يُلْقُونَ أَقْلَامَهُمْ أَيُّهُمْ يَكْفُلُ مَرْيَمَ وَمَا كُنْتَ لَدَيْهِمْ إِذْ يَخْتَصِمُونَ ۝

41a. The Qur'an does not say that Zacharias became dumb. He was only commanded not to talk to men for three days, remembering Allāh much during the time.

43a. After speaking of Mary's birth (v. 36) and her growing up in righteousness in the temple under the care of Zacharias (v. 37), the Holy Qur'an now speaks of her election just as the righteous before her were elected. Evidently this refers to a time when she had grown up to the age of puberty and left the temple.

44a. The commentators think that the reference is to v. 37 when Mary as a child was dedicated to the temple and that lots were then cast as a result of which Mary was given into the charge of Zacharias. But this is quite out of place. The Holy Qur'an has described her history in the natural order. Her mother conceives her (v. 35); she is born and named (v. 36); she is dedicated to and resides in the temple under the charge of Zacharias (v. 37). Here follows the narration of Zacharias praying for a righteous son when he sees the devoutness of Mary and vv. 38-41 are, as it were, parenthetical. The story of Mary is again taken up in v. 42 where her election is spoken of, which is undoubtedly the time when she attained to the age of discretion (vv. 42, 43). V. 44 cannot therefore refer back to her history as a child in the temple. In the natural order it refers to a much later period. It will be noted that when Mary's mother prayed for her at her birth (v. 36), she also prayed for her offspring and therefore she had evidently in mind the time when Mary would be married and become a mother. V. 45 clearly gives Mary news of the birth of a child and therefore the particular incident referred to in v. 44 is the incident of her espousal. The casting of lots and the contention as to who should have her in his charge could not mean anything but her charge as a wife. Luke 1:26, 27 makes it clear that Mary received the news of the birth of Jesus after her espousal with Joseph. In view of all these

45 When the angels said: O Mary, surely Allāh gives thee good news with a word from Him^a (of one) whose name is the Messiah, Jesus, son of Mary,^b worthy of regard in this

إِذْ قَالَتِ الْمَلَكَةُ يَا مَرْيَمُ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ
يُبَشِّرُكَ بِكَلِمَةٍ مِّنْهُ اسْمُهُ الْمَسِيحُ
عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ وَجِيهًا فِي الدُّنْيَا

considerations, v. 44 cannot be taken but as referring to the espousal of Mary. Lots were evidently cast because as a child she had been dedicated to the temple, and it was now by a lot only that she could be given away in marriage. Mary's history as narrated in the Gospels casts no light on these circumstances and hence the verse starts with the statement that this was an announcement relating to the unseen. In fact, the whole history of Mary and Jesus was enveloped in darkness until the Holy Qur'ān announced their right position as two righteous servants of God and rejected both extreme views, the Jewish view that Jesus was conceived in sin and was illegitimate and the Christian view that he was God or Son of God Who had entered Mary's womb. He was only what the Prophet described him to be in his controversy with the Najrān deputation when he said to them: "Do you not know that Jesus was conceived by a woman in the manner in which all women conceive? Then she was delivered of him as women are delivered of their children? Then he was fed as children are fed. Then he ate food and drank water and answered the call of nature (as all mortals do)?" The deputation replied to all these questions in the affirmative, on which the Prophet said: "Then how can your claim (that he was God or Son of God) be true?" (IJ). The Prophet's clear argument which even the Christian deputation could not question settles the matter that Jesus was conceived in the ordinary manner and that Mary became a wife and mother in the ordinary way.

45a. The words *bi-kalimat-in min-hu* mean either *with a word from Him* or *of a word from Him*, but as *kalimah* means *word* or *prophecy*, and as the personal pronoun in *ismu-hū* stands for the masculine gender, while *kalimah* is in the feminine gender and requires the personal pronoun *hā*, the first meaning is adopted. The good news was given *by means* of a prophetic word from the Divine Being. Compare 15:54, 55, where Abraham's question is answered thus: "They said, We give thee good news with truth," where the object is understood, as in the words under discussion, the significance being *we give thee good news* (of a son) *with truth*. For further explanation of what is meant by *kalimah*, see 39b and 66:12a.

Commenting on v. 39, Rz observes: "The announcement (of Jesus' advent) had been made in the books of the prophets before him, so when he came it was said, *This is that prophetic word*, and so he was called *a word*". In support of this he cites instances of such phrases as *jā'a qauli* and *jā'a kalāmi*, i.e. "my word came" or "my speech came", when an event foretold by a person happens, the real significance of the phrases being *that which I said* or *that of which I spoke has come about*. This explanation shows that *kalimah* really applies to the prophecy.

One of the explanations given by R is that Jesus is here called a *kalimah* in the same sense as the Prophet is called *dhikr* (lit., a Reminder) in 65:10.

45b. Three names are given for the child — *Al-Masih*, *'Isā*, and *Ibn Maryam*. The first of these is more a title than a name, being preceded by *al*. The literal significance of *Masih* is either *one who travels much* or *one wiped over with some such thing as oil* (LL). It is the same word as the Aramaic *Messiah*, which is said to mean the *anointed*. Jesus Christ is said to have been so called because *he used to travel much* (Rz, R), or because *he was anointed with a pure blessed ointment with which the prophets are anointed* (Rz). It is, however, the first significance, viz., that *Masih* means *one who travels much* that finds the foremost acceptance with the commentators as well as the lexicologists, and this lends support to the evidence recently discovered which shows that Jesus travelled in the East

world and the Hereafter, and of those who are drawn nigh (to Allāh),^c

46 And he will speak to the people when in the cradle and when of old age, and (he will be) one of the good ones.^a

47 She said: My Lord, how can I have a son and man has not yet touched me?^a He said: Even so; Allāh creates what He pleases. When He decrees a matter, He only says to it, Be, and it is.

48 And He will teach him the Book and the Wisdom and the Torah and the Gospel:

وَالْآخِرَةَ وَمِنَ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ ۝٤٥

وَيُكَلِّمُ النَّاسَ فِي الْمَهْدِ وَكَهْلًا
وَمِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ۝٤٦

قَالَتْ رَبِّ أَنَّى يَكُونُ لِي وَلَدٌ وَلَمْ
يَمَسَّسْنِي بَشَرٌ قَالَ كَذَلِكَ اللَّهُ يَخْلُقُ
مَا يَشَاءُ إِذَا قَضَىٰ أَمْرًا فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ
لَهُ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ ۝٤٧

وَيُعَلِّمُهُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَالتَّوْرَةَ
وَالْإِنْجِيلَ ۝٤٨

after his unfortunate experience at the hands of the Syrian Jews, and preached to the lost ten tribes of the Israelites who had settled in the East, in Afghanistan and Kashmir.

Isā is the Arabic form of the Hebrew *Yoshua*, Jesus being the Greek form of the same name; and *Ibn Maryam*, or son of Mary, is a surname. It is remarkable that the Qur'ān makes no mention at all of Mary's husband, and in this respect, these circumstances bear a strong resemblance to those connected with Moses' birth, for there, too, no mention at all is made of Moses' father. The mere fact, therefore, that there is no mention of Jesus' father is not sufficient to show that Jesus had no father. Moreover, of his two parents Joseph and Mary, Mary was undoubtedly much more well-known than Joseph.

45c. Those drawn nigh to Allāh are not necessarily the angels, as some have thought. Compare 56:7–11, where men are divided into three classes, one of these being *those drawn nigh*, the same word *muqarrabin* being used in both cases. Hence Jesus is here placed only in the foremost line of the righteous servants of God.

46a. Jesus throughout the Holy Qur'ān is spoken of as "one of those drawn nigh," "one of the righteous," thus showing that he is regarded only as one of the prophets. As to speaking in the cradle and when of old age, neither of them can be considered a miracle. Every healthy child which is not dumb begins to talk when in the cradle, and *speaking when of old age* also shows that this speaking is the ordinary experience of every human being who is healthy, and lives to an old age. The good news consists in the fact that the child announced will be a healthy child and shall not die in childhood. According to Rz, the reason for mentioning Jesus speaking in childhood and old age is to show the change of condition of Jesus from childhood to old age, while change in the Divine Being is impossible.

Kahl is, according to R, *he in whose hair hoariness or greyness has become intermixed*. LL has, on the authority of Mšb, T, and Mgh, that a man is *kahl* after he has attained the limit of being a *shābb*, which is variously fixed at 32, 40 and 51 years. The same authority gives the meaning of *kahl* as of *middle age*, or *between that age and the period when his hair has become intermixed with hoariness*. It would thus appear that, according to the Holy Qur'ān, Jesus did not die at thirty-three years of age, but lived to a sufficiently old age.

47a. Only her espousal had yet been decided, and perhaps she had not been informed of this when she was given the good news of a son being born to her. Hence

49 And (make him) a messenger to the Children of Israel (saying): I have come to you with a sign from your Lord, that I determine for you out of dust the form of a bird, then I breathe into it and it becomes a bird with Allāh's permission,^a and I heal the

وَرَسُولًا إِلَىٰ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَنِّي قَدْ
جِئْتُكُمْ بِآيَةٍ مِّنَ رَبِّكُمْ أَنِّي أَخْلُقُ
لَكُمْ مِّنَ الطِّينِ كَهَيْئَةِ الطَّيْرِ فَأَنْفُخُ فِيهِ
فَيَكُونُ طَيْرًا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَابْرَأِي الْأَكْمَةَ

she says that man had not touched her yet. And she was told in reply, "Even so"; i.e., the child will be born by God bringing about the circumstances which result in the birth of a child. The words do not show that she would conceive out of the ordinary course of nature, for there is no doubt that Mary had other children, which no one supposes to have been conceived out of the ordinary course of nature. Nor do the words that follow prove anything beyond the simple fact that Mary must give birth to a son in accordance with the prophecy. The whole of creation is brought about, we are told again and again, by the Divine word *Kun* ('Be'), yet no one supposes that creation is not brought about according to the laws of nature.

49a. To understand the significance of this passage it is necessary to bear in mind that the chief characteristic of Jesus' speeches is that he spoke in parables and preferred to clothe his ideas in allegorical language. If this is kept in mind, there is no difficulty in interpreting this passage. The first of the statements in this passage speaks of the making of birds and breathing into them. It is perfectly intelligible if taken as a parable, but quite incomprehensible as a statement of fact. If on the one hand a prophet's dignity is much above such actions as the making of toy birds, on the other the act of creation is not attributable to any but the Divine Being. To understand this parable, however, the several words used may be explained first. In the passage under discussion four words require to be explained: *khalq*, *īn*, *nafkh*, and *ṭair*. The primary significance of *khalq* is *measuring, proportioning*, synonym *taqdīr* (LL); hence *khalq* comes to signify the mere act of the *determining of a thing*. The word was used in this sense in pre-Islāmic poetry. The act of *khalq* in the sense of creation cannot be attributed to any being except Allāh. The Qur'ān has laid the greatest stress upon this point. It again and again speaks of the Divine Being as *the Creator of everything*, so that there is nothing of which anyone else may be said to be a creator. And of those who are taken as gods by any people, it says in particular that *they do not create anything, while they are themselves created* (16:20; 25:3).

Then there are the two words *īn* and *nafkh*. Man is spoken of as being created from *īn* or *dust*, which stands for his humble origin, but the *nafkh* or *breathing* into him makes him deserving of respect by the angels. This, while hinted at on various occasions, is clearly stated in 38:71, 72: "When thy Lord said to the angels: Surely I am going to create a mortal from dust. So when I have made him complete and breathed into him of My spirit, fall down submitting to him". Thus it is by the breathing of the Divine Spirit into man that he is made perfect.

The word *ṭair* or *ṭā'ir* means *a bird*, but just as the word *asad* (lit., *a lion*) is metaphorically used for *a brave man*, in a parable it is quite unobjectionable to take the word *ṭair* as signifying *one who soars into the higher spiritual regions and is not bent low upon earth or earthly things*. In 6:38 it is said: "And there is no animal in the earth, nor a bird that flies on its two wings, but (they are) communities like yourselves", the meaning apparently being that among men there are those who only walk upon the earth and do not rise above their earthly concerns, while others soar into the higher spiritual regions. Elsewhere (7:179; 25:44), those who having hearts do not understand, and having ears do not hear, are likened to cattle. So what is meant here is that Jesus, by breathing a spirit into mortals, will make them rise above those who are bent low upon

blind^b and the leprous, and bring the dead to life^c with Allāh's permission; and I inform you of what you should eat and what you should store in your houses.^d Surely there is a sign in this for you, if you are believers.

وَالْأَبْرَصَ وَأُمِّي السَّمَوَاتِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَ
 أَنْبَأَكُمْ بِمَا تَأْكُلُونَ وَمَا تَدَّخِرُونَ فِي
 بُيُوتِكُمْ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّكُمْ إِنْ
 كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

the earth, and the apostles of Jesus, who were all men of humble origin (which is referred to in the word *dust* in the parable), whose thoughts had never risen higher than their own humble cares, left everything for the master's sake and went into the world by the command of the master preaching the truth. Here was, no doubt, mere dust having the form of a bird, which the messenger of God converted into high-soaring birds by breathing truth into them. The fact that a story of Jesus making birds is related in a Gospel of Infancy is in no way a bar to this explanation, for it is very likely that a parable was misunderstood by the writer of that Gospel, and the Qur'an has only referred to it to cast light upon the truth.

49b. The miracle of Jesus healing the sick has been rationally explained in the *Enc. Bib.* by the Rev. T.K. Cheyne, who has shown that all the stories of healing of the sick have arisen from the spiritual healing of the sick, as in Matt. 9:12; "They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick"; and as in Jesus' message to John the Baptist: "The blind receive their sight and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the Gospel preached to them" (Matt. 11:5). The concluding words clearly show that the sick and the lame and the blind belong to the same category as the poor to whom the Gospel is preached, being the poor in heart. Compare also Matt. 13:15: "For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them." Here the *healing* cannot refer but to healing of the spiritual diseases. The Holy Qur'an gives a similar explanation of the healing of the sick when, speaking of itself, it says that it is "a healing for what is in the breasts" (10:57), i.e. for the spiritual diseases. The prophet's healing is spiritual, not healing of the physical diseases. The Qur'an speaks of the blind and the deaf frequently, but it never means those who have lost the senses of seeing and hearing.

49c. Last come those who are dead. The Qur'an says plainly that those who die are not sent back to this world: "Allāh takes (men's) souls at the time of their death, and those that die not, during their sleep. Then He withholds those on whom He has passed the decree of death and sends the others back till an appointed term" (39:42). And again speaking of the dead: "And before them is a barrier, until the day they are raised" (23:100). But the use of the word *mautā*, i.e. *the dead*, and of their *being raised to life*, is frequent in the Holy Qur'an in a spiritual sense: "Is he who was dead, then We raised him to life ... like him whose likeness is that of one in darkness" (6:122). And again: "O you who believe, respond to Allāh and His Messenger, when He calls you to that which gives you life" (8:24). Similarly we have: "Neither are the living and the dead alike. Surely Allāh makes whom He pleases hear, and thou canst not make those hear who are in the graves" (35:22). The prophets are raised only for quickening to life those who are spiritually dead, and it is to this quickening through Jesus Christ that the Holy Qur'an refers here.

It should be noted that three classes of men are spoken of as being regenerated, viz.: (1) those who were found in the natural state of dust, and who, like dust, humbly submitted themselves to the prophets' handling, and who were made to soar high into the spiritual

49d, see next page.

50 And (I am) a verifier of that which is before me of the Torah, and I allow you part of that which was forbidden to you;^a and I have come to you with a sign from your Lord, so keep your duty to Allāh and obey me.

وَمَصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ مِنَ التَّوْرَةِ
وَأُحِلَّ لَكُمْ بَعْضَ الَّذِي هُرِّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ
وَجِئْتُكُمْ بِآيَةٍ مِنْ سَرِّكُمْ فَاتَّقُوا
اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا ٥٠

51 Surely Allāh is my Lord and your Lord, so serve Him. This is the right path.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَرِّيٌّ وَرَبُّكُمْ فَاعْبُدُوا هَذَا
صِرَاطًا مُسْتَقِيمًا ٥١

52 But when Jesus perceived disbelief on their part, he said: Who will be my helpers in Allāh's way? The disciples^a said: We are Allāh's helpers: we believe in Allāh, and bear thou witness that we are submitting ones.

قَلْبًا أَحْسَنَ عَيْسَى مِنْهُمْ الْكُفْرَ قَالَ
مَنْ أَنْصَارِي إِلَى اللَّهِ قَالَ الْحَوَارِيُّونَ
نَحْنُ أَنْصَارُ اللَّهِ آمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَأَشْهَدُ
بِآثِمًا مُسْلِمُونَ ٥٢

53 Our Lord, we believe in that which Thou hast revealed and we follow the messenger, so write us down with those who bear witness.

رَبَّنَا آمَنَّا بِمَا أَنْزَلْتَ وَاتَّبَعْنَا الرَّسُولَ
فَاكْتُبْنَا مَعَ الشَّاهِدِينَ ٥٣

54 And (the Jews) planned and Allāh (also) planned.^a And Allāh is the best of planners.^b

وَمَكْرُؤًا وَمَكَرَ اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ خَيْرُ الْمَكْرِينِ ٥٤

regions, not caring for their worldly concerns, (2) those who were spiritually diseased, and they were healed and made whole, and (3) those who were quite dead and were spiritually quickened. Hence the three different descriptions.

49d. Jesus' preaching laid special stress upon not having any care "for the morrow", and his advice to rich men when they came to him was to sell all that they had. He would have them lay up treasures in heaven. It is to this aspect of his teaching that the verse refers. They were not to devote their lives to the amassing of riches.

50a. The law given by Moses was upheld by all the Israelite prophets, but its deficiencies were removed and other changes introduced from time to time to make it suit the needs of new times. These changes are particularly marked out in Jesus' teaching, as anyone who reads any of the Gospels, and especially the Sermon on the Mount, can easily see.

52a. The Arabic word *hawāriyyūn* is plural of *hawārī*, which is thus explained by LL: "One who whitens clothes by washing and beating them. Hence its plural, *hawāriyyūn*, is applied to the companions of Jesus, because their trade was to do washing (M, Mṣb)." Some commentators, however, suggest that they may have been called so because of the purity of their hearts.

54a. *Makr* is explained by R as the turning of another with ingenuity or skill from that which he aims at, and he considers *makr* as of two sorts, a good one and an evil one.

54b, see next page.

SECTION 6: Jesus Cleared of False Charges

55 When Allāh said: O Jesus, I will cause thee to die^a and exalt thee in My presence^b and clear thee of those who disbelieve^c and make those who follow thee above those who dis-

رَذَقَالَ اللَّهُ يُعَيِّسِي إِيَّاهُ مَتَوَفِّيكَ وَ
رَافِعُكَ إِلَيَّ وَمُطَهِّرُكَ مِنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا
وَجَاعِلُ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوكَ فَوْقَ الَّذِينَ

Therefore the best interpretation of the word *makara* (including both sorts) is that adopted by T, viz. *he exercised craft, cunning, art, or skill in the management or ordering of affairs with excellent consideration or deliberation, and ability to manage according to his own free will* (LL). The idea of the plan being contrived for an evil purpose or clandestinely, which is included in the significance of the word, has led many to take that idea as its exclusive significance, which is not the case. *Makara-llāhu* may also signify that *Allāh recompensed or requited them for their makr* (T-LL). According to some, *its original significance is the gathering of an affair and its strengthening* (Rz). All these explanations show that it is the equivalent of the word *plan*, the good or evil nature of the plan being dependent on the object or doer's intention. Allāh is called here *Khair al-mākirin* or the *Best of planners*, the qualifying word *khair* being inapplicable to an evil object.

54b. The Jews planned to put Jesus to death by crucifixion, and Allāh made a plan to frustrate their plans; and Allāh's plan was successful, i.e. he was saved from death on the cross, for which see 55a and 4:157a.

55a. I'Ab says that the significance of *mutawaffi-ka* is *mumitu-ka*, i.e. *I will cause thee to die* (B. 65: v, 12). According to LA, "You say *tawaffā-hu-llāhu* when you mean *Allāh took his soul or caused him to die*". And according to LL, it signifies "God took his soul (S, Q) (either at death or in sleep, see the Qur'ān, 6:60); or *caused him to die* (Mšb)". No other significance can be attached to the words when thus used. Some commentators say that Jesus remained dead for three hours; others say for seven hours, and so on (Rz). But the word is used here really to show that the Jewish plans to cause Jesus' death on the cross would be frustrated and that he would afterwards die a natural death; see 4:157a. Pickthall's translation is, O Jesus, *I am gathering thee*, and this is the Biblical idiom for causing to die. Yūsus 'Alī, in his first edition, translated the words as meaning *I will cause thee to die*, but in the second edition he changed it to *I will take thee*.

55b. *Raf'* signifies *raising or elevating*, and also *exalting or making honourable* (T, LL). But where the *raf'* of a man to Allāh is spoken of in the Holy Qur'ān, or in the religious literature of Islām, it is always in the latter sense, for raising a man in his body to Himself implies that the Divine Being is limited to a place. This is made plain by the prayer which every Muslim repeats several times daily in his prayers in the sitting position between the two prostrations: *wa-rfa'-ni*, meaning *and exalt me*. Of course no one supposes this prayer to be for the raising of the body to the heavens. Hence even those commentators who are predisposed, having, no doubt, been misled by Christian tradition, to accept Jesus Christ as having been raised alive to heaven, have been compelled to admit that the word *raf'* is here used not for raising aloft but for *exalting and honouring*. And commenting on the words which follow this statement, Rz says: *This shows that raf' here is the exalting in degree and in praise, not in place and direction*. The *exaltation* of Jesus is mentioned here as a reply to the Jews, whose object was to make him die an accursed and ignominious death on the cross.

55c. *Clear thee of those who disbelieve* signifies clearing Jesus of the false charges relating to the alleged illegitimacy of his birth, and so on, charges of which Jesus was cleared by the Holy Qur'ān; see 4:156a.

believe to the day of Resurrection.^d Then to Me is your return, so I shall decide between you concerning that wherein you differ.^e

كُفَرُوا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ثُمَّ إِلَيَّ مَرْجِعُكُمْ
فَأَحْكُمُ بَيْنَكُمْ فِيهَا لَكُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

56 Then as to those who disbelieve, I shall chastise them with severe chastisement in this world and the Hereafter, and they will have no helpers.^a

فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَأَعَدُّ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا
شَدِيدًا فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَمَا لَهُمْ
مِنْ نَاصِرِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

57 And as to those who believe and do good deeds, He will pay them fully their rewards. And Allāh loves not the unjust.^a

وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
فَيُؤْتِيهِمْ أَجْرَهُمْ وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ
الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

58 This We recite to thee of the messages and the Reminder full of wisdom.

ذَلِكَ نَتْلُوهُ عَلَيْكَ مِنَ الْآيَاتِ وَالذِّكْرِ
الْحَكِيمِ ﴿٥٧﴾

59 The likeness of Jesus with Allāh is truly as the likeness of Adam. He created him from dust, then said to him, Be, and he was.^a

إِنَّ مَثَلَ عِيسَى عِنْدَ اللَّهِ كَمَثَلِ آدَمَ
خَلَقَهُ مِنْ طَرَابِ ثُمَّ قَالَ لَهُ كُنْ
فَيَكُونُ ﴿٥٨﴾

55d. This verse contains four promises relating to Jesus' triumph over his enemies as against their plans, three of which have already been noticed, viz.: (1) his being saved from death on the cross and being made to die a natural death; (2) his being made honourable in the Divine presence, whereas the object of the Jews was to show that he was an accursed person; (3) his being cleared of all false charges. And the fourth promise is that those who follow Jesus shall be made dominant over his rejectors till the day of Judgment. The truth of this fourth prophecy is witnessed to this day in the dominance of the Christians over the Jews.

55e. Differences of belief are dealt with in the life after death while transgressions in deeds when they are on a very large scale are punished even in this life.

56a. The whole Jewish history, especially after the seventh century, is a standing testimony to the truth of these words.

57a. By the *unjust* are meant the Christians because they have exceeded the limits of justice and deified Jesus.

59a. Adam stands for man generally, because *all men are created from dust*. Thus in 18:37 the believer says to his non-believing companion: "Disbelievest thou in Him Who created thee of dust?" And in 22:5 and 30:20, and elsewhere, all men are spoken of as having been created from dust. All that is meant, therefore, is that Jesus is no more than a mortal, and that it is an error to take him for God, as the Christians do. The words *kun fa-yakūnu* lend support to this meaning, for in these words is spoken of throughout the Holy Qur'ān the general and recurring law of creation.

60 (This is) the truth from thy Lord, so be not of the disputers. الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ فَلَا تَكُنْ مِنَ الْمُمْتَرِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

61 Whoever then disputes with thee in this matter after the knowledge that has come to thee, say: Come! Let us call our sons and your sons and our women and your women and our people and your people, then let us be earnest in prayer,^a and invoke the curse of Allāh on the liars.^b

فَمَنْ حَادَّكَ فِيهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَكَ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ فَقُلْ تَعَالَوْا نَدْعُ أَبْنَاءَنَا وَأَبْنَاءَكُمْ وَنِسَاءَنَا وَنِسَاءَكُمْ وَأَنْفُسَنَا وَأَنْفُسَكُمْ ثُمَّ نَبْتَهِلْ فَنَجْعَلْ لَعْنَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْكٰذِبِينَ ﴿٦١﴾

62 Surely this is the true account, and there is no god but Allāh. And Allāh! He surely is the Mighty, the Wise.

إِنَّ هَذَا هُوَ الْقَصَصُ الْحَقُّ وَمَا مِنْ إِلَهٍ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٦٢﴾

63 But if they turn away, then surely Allāh knows the mischief-makers.

فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِالْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٦٣﴾

SECTION 7: Controversy with Jews and Christians

64 Say: O People of the Book, come to an equitable word between us and

قُلْ يَا هَذِهِ أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ تَعَالَوْا إِلَى كَلِمَةٍ سَوَاءٍ

If Adam be taken as a proper name, the meaning would be that just as Adam was created from dust and then chosen or purified by Allāh, so was Jesus created from dust, and his election was similar to the election of Adam, the command contained in *kun* in this case referring to the election of a righteous servant of Allāh. In either case there is no reference to Jesus being brought into existence without the agency of a male parent. The controversy is here carried on with the Christians, and it is their false belief in the divinity of Jesus that is here condemned. As for the parentage of Jesus see 44a and 47a.

61a. *Ibtahala* means *he humbled or abased himself or addressed himself with earnest or energetic supplication* (LL). Some explain *nabtahil* as meaning *natabāhil*, in which case the meaning would be *let us call down a curse upon which of us is the liar*.

61b. This chapter starts with a discussion of the Christian doctrines in particular. The persons addressed in particular in this verse are the members of the Christian deputation from Najrān that came in 10 A.H. This deputation, consisting of sixty men, was headed by 'Abd al-Masīḥ, the chief of the Najrān Christians (AH), and the members of the deputation were lodged in the Prophet's mosque. Thus did the Prophet set an example of freedom of religious thought which remains without parallel to this day. The Prophet related to them arguments showing that Jesus Christ was not God, but a man and a prophet (see concluding para of 44a). After having argued the question fully, and finding them still insisting in their false belief in the deity of Jesus, they were invited as a last resort to pray earnestly that the curse of Allāh might overtake the party that insisted on falsehood. At first they showed readiness to enter this contest, but after some deliberation they decided against it and told the Prophet that they had decided not to

you, that we shall serve none but Allāh and that we shall not associate aught with Him, and that some of us shall not take others for lords besides Allāh. But if they turn away, then say: Bear witness, we are Muslims.⁴

65 O People of the Book, why do you dispute about Abraham, when the Torah and the Gospel were not revealed till after him? Do you not understand?

66 Behold! You are they who disputed about that of which you had knowledge; why then do you dispute about that of which you have no

بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ إِلَّا تَعْبُدَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ وَلَا تُشْرِكْ
بِهِ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَتَّخِذَ بَعْضُنَا بَعْضًا أَرْبَابًا
مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فَعُولُوا اٰشْهَدُوْا
بِآتَا مُسْلِمُوْنَ ﴿١٤﴾

يٰۤاَهْلَ الْكِتٰبِ لِمَ تُحٰجُّوْنَ فِىْ اِبْرٰهِيْمَ
وَمَا اُنزِلَتْ التَّوْرَةُ وَاَلْاِنْجِيْلُ اِلَّا مِنْ
بَعْدِهِۦٓ اَفَلَا تَعْقِلُوْنَ ﴿١٥﴾

هٰۤاَنْتُمْ هُوَ اِلَّا حٰجَجْتُمْ فِىْمَا لَكُمْ بِهِ عِلْمٌ
فَلِمَ تُحٰجُّوْنَ فِىْمَا لَيْسَ لَكُمْ بِهِ عِلْمٌ ﴿١٦﴾

pray against him as suggested (B. 64:74). Thereupon they were given a pledge by which they were free to practise their religion: "Their authority and rights shall not be interfered with, nor anything that is customary amongst them, so long as they conduct themselves peaceably and uprightly" (Muir).

It is strange to find Christian writers referring to this as "a strange mode of settling the dispute". But evidently their Arabian co-religionists did not think so 1,300 years ago. They believed in the efficacy of prayer, for such was the teaching of Jesus. They saw the righteousness of the Prophet, and they were convinced of their own false beliefs and dared not invoke curses upon themselves with their own tongues, while they knew that the Prophet was too generous to curse them. Therefore they adopted the wise course of not calling for destruction to overtake them. Had they considered the Prophet as an imposter and Antichrist, as their descendants do today, they would not have had the least fear in accepting the challenge.

64a. These are the very words occurring in a letter which the Prophet wrote to Heraclius in the year 6 A.H. (B. 1:1). Similar letters were written to several other potentates among whom was Muqauqis, the king of Egypt, and the discovery of the letter written to him furnishes proof of the reliability of the reports relating to the Prophet in general, for the manuscript letter contains the very words given in the Hadith. In this verse the Jews and the Christians are called upon to accept the broad principles of the faith of Abraham, which were also the basic principles of the faith of Islām. The reference in the sentence *some of us shall not take others for lords* is to the practice prevailing then both among Jews and Christians, and at present among Muslims too, to take religious leaders as invested with Divine powers, which is more clearly enunciated in 9:31: "They take their doctors of law and their monks for lords besides Allāh" (9:31). The verse under discussion lays down the basis of the study of comparative religion. Anyone who studies religious literature on a wide scale will find that the basic doctrines of Islām are the greatest common measure of the truth contained in different religions of the world. The doctrine of Unity as taught by Islām affords an illustration. All higher religions start on the basis of Divine Unity which is thus common to all, but then each religious system has its peculiarities unknown to all others. Islām alone is free from all these additions to the basic doctrine, and it preaches Unity in its simplest form and rejects all additions which are here classified as three: 1. Worshipping

knowledge? And Allāh knows while you know not.^a

67 Abraham was not a Jew nor a Christian, but he was (an) upright (man), a Muslim; and he was not one of the polytheists.

68 The nearest of people to Abraham are surely those who follow him and this Prophet and those who believe. And Allāh is the Friend of the believers.

69 A party of the People of the Book desire that they should lead you astray; and they lead not astray but themselves, and they perceive not.^a

70 O People of the Book, why do you disbelieve in the messages of Allāh while you witness (their truth)?

71 O People of the Book, why do you confound the truth with falsehood, and hide the truth while you know?

وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

مَا كَانَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ يَهُودِيًّا وَلَا نَصْرَانِيًّا وَلَكِنْ كَانَ حَنِيفًا مُسْلِمًا وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

إِنَّ أَوْلَى النَّاسِ بِإِبْرَاهِيمَ الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوهُ وَهَذَا النَّبِيُّ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَاللَّهُ وَلِيُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٦٩﴾

وَدَّتْ طَّائِفَةٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَوْ يُضِلُّوكُمْ وَمَا يُضِلُّونَ إِلَّا أَنفُسَهُمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لِمَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَأَنْتُمْ تَشْهَدُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لِمَ تَلْبِسُونَ الْحَقَّ بِالْبَاطِلِ وَتَكْتُمُونَ الْحَقَّ وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

SECTION 8: Machinations to Discredit Islām

72 And a party of the People of the Book say: Avow belief in that which has been revealed to those who

وَقَالَتْ طَّائِفَةٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ آمَنُوا بِالَّذِي أُنزِلَ عَلَيْنَا آمَنُوا وَجْهَ

others than God and addressing prayers to them. 2. Associating anything with Him which consists in ascribing Divine attributes to others. 3. Taking others as Lords besides God which consists in rendering to others the perfect obedience which is due to God alone. There are no idols, no gods, no incarnations of the Divine Being, no sons of God, and finally no *pīrs* and priests to be followed blindly.

66a. The Christians held a controversy with the Prophet regarding Jesus Christ, of whom they had some knowledge, but about Abraham they had no detailed knowledge. The Jews invited people to a belief in the Torah and the Christians to a belief in the Gospel, but both these had lost the purity of the faith of Abraham which was pure monotheism, unmixed with either Jewish priesthood or Christian doctrine of sonship. This is made clear in the next verse.

69a. Their machinations are described in the last verse of this section and the opening verses of the next section.

believe, in the first part of the day, and disbelieve in the latter part of it, perhaps they may turn back.^a

73 And believe not but in him who follows your religion.^a Say: True guidance — Allāh's guidance — is that one may be given the like of what you were given; or they would prevail on you in argument before your Lord.^b Say: Grace is surely in Allāh's hand. He gives it to whom He pleases. And Allāh is Ample-giving, Knowing.^c

74 He specially chooses for His

التَّهَارِ وَالْفُرُوقِ الْآخِرَةَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

وَلَا تُؤْمِنُوا إِلَّا بِالَّذِي آمَنَ بِكُمْ قُلْ إِنَّ
الْهُدَىٰ هُدَىٰ اللَّهِ أَن يُؤْتَىٰ أَحَدٌ مِّثْلَ
مَا أُوتِيْتُمْ أَوْ يُحَاجَّكُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّكُمْ قُلْ
إِنَّ الْفَضْلَ بِيَدِ اللَّهِ يُؤْتِيهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ
وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣١﴾

يَخْتَصُّ بِرَحْمَتِهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَاللَّهُ

72a. The words would bear two different significances according to what the personal pronoun in *āk̄hira-hū* refers to, for it may either refer to *that which has been revealed or to the day*. The meaning in the first case is that a belief may be avowed in the earlier part of the revelation, while denying the latter portion, with the object of creating doubts as to the sincerity of the Prophet. They would say, for instance, that the earlier revelation was no doubt true, but that the Prophet aimed at personal aggrandizement in later revelation, a position which is to this day adopted by some of the Christian writers. If we adopt the other significance, the meaning would be that they should avow a belief in the truth of Islām in the morning and deny it in the evening, and thus perturb the minds of those who had accepted Islām, creating the impression that the religion of Islām was a false religion. It was a distinguishing characteristic of Islām that people who once accepted it did not yield to any temptation under the severest trials. When Heraclius asked Abū Sufyān, the Quraish leader, if those who accepted Islām recanted it, the reply was, No (B. 1:1). The Jews therefore wanted to shake this strong position of the truth of Islām by making hypocritical avowal and then apostatizing in large numbers. The adoption of this plan is a clear proof that apostates were not put to death.

73a. The meaning is that the Jews should not believe in any prophet who did not follow their law, i.e., the Mosaic law.

73b. The contention of the Jews not to believe in any prophet who did not follow the Mosaic law is met with the reply that a revelation must be given to another prophet like the revelation that had been given to Moses, for the Divine promise to Moses was: "I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put My words in his mouth" (Deut. 18:18). This promise must be fulfilled, and the Prophet who was thus raised, being "like unto" Moses, would be the real guide. But if prophethood was to be confined to the line of Israel and no prophet was to be raised among the children of Ishmael, who were also the "seed" of Abraham, the Muslim argument, as to the non-fulfilment of the promise given to Abraham and of the prophecy of Moses as contained in Deut. 18:18, would be unanswerable. *Yuhājjiū-kum*, as the context shows, signifies here the Muslims' prevailing in argument over their opponents. Hence it was that both the Jews and the Christians embraced Islām in large numbers notwithstanding the severe opposition of their temporal and spiritual leaders.

73c. *Grace* here indicates *prophethood*. Compare the use of *good* in 2:105.

mercy whom He pleases. And Allāh is the Lord of mighty grace.^a

75 And among the People of the Book there is he who, if thou entrust him with a heap of wealth, would pay it back to thee; and among them is he who, if thou entrust him with a *dinār*^a would not pay it back to thee, unless thou kept on demanding it. This is because they say there is no blame on us in the matter of the unlearned people and they forge a lie against Allāh while they know.^b

76 Yea, whoever fulfils his promise and keeps his duty — then Allāh surely loves the dutiful.

77 Those who take a small price for the covenant of Allāh and their own oaths — they have no portion in the Hereafter, and Allāh will not speak to them, nor will He look upon them on the day of Resurrection, nor will He purify them, and for them is a painful chastisement.

78 And there is certainly a party of them who lie about the Book^a that you may consider it to be (a part) of the Book while it is not (a part) of the

ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٧٥﴾

وَمِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ مَنْ إِنْ تَأْمَنْهُ
بِقِنطَارٍ يُؤَدِّهِ إِلَيْكَ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ إِنْ
تَأْمَنْهُ بِدِينَارٍ لَّا يُؤَدِّهِ إِلَيْكَ إِلَّا مَا
دُمْتَ عَلَيْهِ قَائِمًا ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا
لَيْسَ عَلَيْنَا فِي الْأُمُورِ سَبِيلٌ وَيَقُولُونَ
عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَيْدُ وَهُمْ يَعْتَمُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾

بَلَى مَنْ أَوْفَى بِعَهْدِهِ وَاتَّقَى فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ
يُحِبُّ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ
ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا أُولَئِكَ لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُمْ فِي
الْآخِرَةِ وَلَا يَكَلِّمُهُمُ اللَّهُ وَلَا يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِمْ
يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٨﴾

وَإِنَّ مِنْهُمْ لَفَرِيقًا يَلْعَنُونَ أَلَسِنَتُهُمْ بِالْكِتَابِ
لِيَحْسَبُوهُ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَمَا هُوَ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ
وَيَقُولُونَ هُوَ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ وَمَا هُوَ

74a. Allāh's choosing for His mercy stands here for His choice of a prophet, as in 2:105.

75a. *Dinār* is an Arab gold coin of the value of about 10s.

75b. They considered themselves free from all responsibility towards the Gentiles, notwithstanding any engagement they might have made with them. Hence they considered it lawful to play all sorts of tricks with the Muslims. They are, however, told that God never allowed dishonesty against any people.

78a. *Lawwā lisāna-hū bi-kaḥḥā*, lit., *he twisted the tongue with a thing implies he lied about and forged a narration* (R). And *alwā hi-l-kalām* means *he turned it* (i.e. a speech or saying) *away from its drift or altered or changed it altogether* (LA, T). Rz quotes the following comment on the words of this verse from I'Ab: *What is implied is the reading of the false book*. And he says that in Arabic you use different words for an action according as the good or evil of it is to be expressed, and then cites 2:79, which

Book; and they say, It is from Allāh, while it is not from Allāh; and they forge a lie against Allāh whilst they know.

79 It is not meet for a mortal that Allāh should give him the Book and the judgment and the prophethood, then he should say to men: Be my servants besides Allāh's; but (he would say): Be worshippers of the Lord because you teach the Book and because you study (it);^a

80 Nor would he enjoin you to take the angels and the prophets for lords. Would he enjoin you to disbelieve after you submit?^a

مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ وَيَقُولُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ
الْكُذِبَ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾

مَا كَانَ لِبَشَرٍ أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُ اللَّهُ الْكِتَابَ
وَالحُكْمَ وَ الشُّبُهَةَ ثُمَّ يَقُولَ لِلنَّاسِ
كُونُوا عِبَادًا لِي مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلَكِنْ
كُونُوا رَبَّيْنَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تُعَلِّمُونَ الْكِتَابَ
وَبِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَدْرُسُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

وَلَا يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تَتَّخِذُوا الْمَلَائِكَةَ وَ
الرُّسُلَ أَرْبَابًا أَيُّهَا مَرُومُ بِالْكَفْرِ
بَعْدَ إِذْ أَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

SECTION 9: Covenant of the Prophets

81 And when Allāh made a covenant through the prophets: Certainly what I have given you of Book and Wisdom — then a Messenger comes to you verifying that which is with you, you shall believe in him, and you shall aid him. He said: Do you affirm and accept My compact in this (matter)? They said: We do affirm. He said:

وَإِذْ أَخَذَ اللَّهُ مِيثَاقَ النَّبِيِّينَ لَمَا
آتَيْنَاكُمْ مِنْ كِتَابٍ وَحِكْمَةٍ ثُمَّ جَاءَكُمْ
رَسُولٌ مِمَّنْ لَمَّا مَعَكُمْ لِتُؤْمِنُوا بِهِ
وَلْتَنْصُرُنَّهُ قَالَ أَأَقْرَرْتُمْ وَأَخَذْتُمْ
عَلَىٰ ذُلِكُمْ إِصْرِي قَالُوا أَقْرَرْنَا قَالَ

shows that the book which they read was not the book revealed by Allāh, but one which they had written with their own hands. The concluding words of this verse also point to the same conclusion: “They forge a lie against Allāh”.

^{79a} *Rabbānī*, which is the same as *ribbi* (from *Rabb*, or *Lord*), means *one who possesses a knowledge of the Lord*, or *one who is a worshipper of the Lord*. According to a saying of the Prophet, a *ribbi* is a learned man, a teacher of others, who nourishes people with the small matters of knowledge before the great (LL).

^{80a} Thus according to the Holy Qur'ān no prophet — Jesus included — ever taught his followers to take him as God; in other words, anyone who actually taught so could not be a prophet of Allāh. Even the current Gospels do not attribute any such teaching to Jesus. The angels are mentioned because the pagan Arabs worshipped the angels.

Then bear witness, and I (too) am of the bearers of witness with you.^a

فَأَشْهَدُوا وَأَنَا مَعَكُمْ مِنَ الشَّاهِدِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

82 Whoever then turns back after this, these are the transgressors.

فَمَنْ تَوَلَّى بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ
الْفَاسِقُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

83 Seek they then other than Allāh's religion? And to Him submits whoever is in the heavens and the earth, willingly or unwillingly, and to Him they will be returned.^a

أَفَتَغَيِّرُ دِينَ اللَّهِ يَبْعُونَ وَلَهُ أَسْلَمَ
مَنْ فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ طَوْعًا وَّ
كَرْهًا وَّ اِلَيْهِ يُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

84 Say: We believe in Allāh and that which is revealed to us, and that which was revealed to Abraham and Ishmael and Isaac and Jacob and the tribes, and that which was given to Moses and Jesus and to the prophets from their Lord; we make no distinc-

قُلْ اٰمَنَّا بِاللّٰهِ وَّمَا اُنزِلَ عَلَيْنَا وَّ
مَا اُنزِلَ عَلَى الْاِبْرٰهِيْمَ وَاِسْمٰعِيْلَ وَّ
اِسْحٰقَ وَيَعْقُوْبَ وَاَلَسَبٰطِ وَّمَا اَوْقَى
مُوْسٰى وَعِيسٰى وَاَلنَّبِيّوْنَ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ
لَا نَفْرَقُ بَيْنَ اَحَدٍ مِنْهُمْ نَوْحًا

81a. *Mīthāq al-nabiyyin* means literally *the covenant of the prophets*, and may therefore signify either the covenant of the prophets *with Allāh* or the covenant of the prophets *with their people*. As the words that follow are plainly addressed to the people, the Jews and the Christians being particularly addressed in the last two verses, I adopt the latter interpretation, and therefore translate the words as meaning *a covenant through the prophets*. According to Kf: *When Allāh made the covenant which the prophets confirmed with their peoples*. Both Moses and Jesus specially laid an obligation on their people to accept the prophet about whom they prophesied. Thus, through Moses, Almighty God had warned the Israelites, after promising them “a prophet from among their brethren like unto thee”, that “Whosoever will not hearken unto My words which he shall speak in My name, I will require of him” (Deut. 18:19). And Jesus was equally emphatic when, prophesying the advent of the Comforter, he added: “He will guide you into all truth; for he shall not speak of himself, but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak” (John 16:13). As a matter of fact the Prophet had his advent foretold by all the prophets of the world. The new Testament bears testimony to this: “Whom the heaven must receive until the time of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of *all His holy prophets since the world began*. For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me: him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you” (Acts 3:21, 22). The covenant referred to was made through each prophet separately as he appeared in the world. And just as all the prophets foretold the advent of the Prophet Muḥammad and laid an obligation upon their people to accept him, so the Prophet Muḥammad also taught his followers to believe in all the prophets that had appeared among different people in different ages, and this is stated in what follows. The truth of the first statement that all prophets foretold the advent of the Prophet Muḥammad is borne out by the second statement that that Prophet would bear testimony to the truth of all the prophets of the world.

83a. Compare 13:15, 22:18, etc., where it is said that all those who are in the heavens and the earth make submission to Allāh. The verse, in fact, shows that Islām, or the rule of submission to Divine law, is a law which is seen working throughout nature, and this is an argument of the truth of the religion of Islām.

tion between any of them, and to Him we submit.

85 And whoever seeks a religion other than Islām, it will not be accepted from him, and in the Hereafter he will be one of the losers.^a

86 How shall Allāh guide a people who disbelieved after their believing, and (after) they had borne witness that the Messenger was true, and clear arguments had come to them? And Allāh guides not the unjust people.^a

87 As for these, their reward is that on them is the curse of Allāh and the angels and of men, all together —

88 Abiding therein. Their chastisement shall not be lightened, nor shall they be respited^a —

89 Except those who repent after that and amend, for surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.

90 Those who disbelieve after their believing, then increase in disbelief, their repentance is not accepted, and these are they that go astray.^a

لَهُ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾

وَمَنْ يَبْتَغِ غَيْرَ الْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا فَلَنْ يُقْبَلَ مِنْهُ وَهُوَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

كَيْفَ يَهْدِي اللَّهُ قَوْمًا كَفَرُوا بَعْدَ إِيمَانِهِمْ وَشَهِدُوا أَنَّ الرَّسُولَ حَقٌّ وَجَاءَهُمُ الْبَيِّنَاتُ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

أُولَئِكَ جَزَاءُهُمْ أَنَّ عَلَيْهِمْ لَعْنَةَ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا لَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمْ الْعَذَابُ وَلَا هُمْ يُنظَرُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ وَأَصْلَحُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٨٩﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بَعْدَ إِيمَانِهِمْ ثُمَّ أَزَادُوا كُفْرًا لَنْ تُقْبَلَ تَوْبَتُهُمْ وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الضَّالُّونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

85a. The cosmopolitan nature of the religion of Islām having been clearly set forth in the previous verse, it is now stated that anyone who refused to accept such a religion would unfailingly lose in the end. A Muslim accepts the whole truth; the truth as revealed to any prophet anywhere in the world; the followers of other religions accept only partial truth, the truth as revealed to them only, not truth as revealed to all mankind.

86a. The persons meant are those who believed in the former prophets and disbelieved in the Holy Prophet Muḥammad. Having clear signs of the Prophet's truth with them, and professing a belief in the prophets who had foretold the advent of the last of the prophets, they still disbelieved in him. How should Allāh guide a people who thus rejected guidance?

88a. Instead of hell here it is the curse — remoteness from God — in which the guilty shall abide, and thus a light is thrown upon the nature of hell.

90a. The persons spoken of here are the same as those spoken of in v. 86. They believed in the previous prophets but rejected the Prophet Muḥammad. Their repentance is not accepted, because they show no signs of real repentance. They continued to oppose, and tried to annihilate, the Truth.

91 Those who disbelieve and die while they are disbelievers, the earth full of gold will not be accepted from one of them, though he should offer it as ransom. These it is for whom is a painful chastisement, and they shall have no helpers.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَمَاتُوا وَهُمْ كُفَّارًا
فَلَنْ يُقْبَلَ مِنْ أَحَدِهِمْ مِلءُ الْأَرْضِ
ذَهَبًا وَ لَوْ افْتَدَى بِهِ أُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ
عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ وَمَا لَهُمْ مِنْ مُنْجِرِينَ ٩١

Part 4

SECTION 10: Ever-living Testimony to the Truth of Islām

92 You cannot attain to righteousness unless you spend out of what you love. And what you spend, Allāh surely knows it.^a

لَنْ تَنَالُوا الْبِرَّ حَتَّى تُنْفِقُوا مِمَّا تُحِبُّونَ
وَمَا تُنْفِقُوا مِنْ شَيْءٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ بِهِ عَلِيمٌ ٩٢

93 All food was lawful to the Children of Israel,^a before the Torah was revealed, except that which Israel forbade himself. Say: Bring the Torah and read it, if you are truthful.^b

كُلُّ الطَّعَامِ كَانَ حَلَالًا لِلْبَنِيِّ إِسْرَائِيلَ إِلَّا
مَا حَرَّمَ إِسْرَائِيلُ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ مِنْ قَبْلِ
أَنْ تُنَزَّلَ التَّوْرَةُ قُلْ فَأْتُوا بِالتَّوْرَةِ
فَاتْلُوهَا إِنَّ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ٩٣

94 So whoever forges a lie against Allāh after this, these are the wrongdoers.

فَمَنْ افْتَرَى عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكُذِبَ مِنْ بَعْدِ
ذَلِكَ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ٩٤

92a. The connection with the last verse is clear. No wealth will buy redemption for a man if he has wasted his opportunity here, and to make the best of that opportunity a man must spend here what he loves most. Attention is thus called to the sacrifices which it was necessary for the Muslims to make.

93a. The Jews objected to the Muslims making use of certain foods which the law of Moses did not allow. An answer is given here that such foods were lawful for Abraham and his descendants, and Islām agreed in principle with the religion of Abraham. By *all food* is meant *all food made lawful for Muslims*.

93b. What was that which Israel forbade himself? The commentators say it was camel's flesh. Camel's flesh was, no doubt, forbidden to the Israelites (Lev. 11:4) as were several other things which were lawful for Muslims. Elsewhere, after mentioning the foods prohibited to the Israelites in particular, it is added: "This was a punishment We gave them on account of their rebellion" (6:146). So that which Israel forbade himself was, in fact, that which was made unlawful for the Israelites on account of their rebellious attitude towards Moses. Israel thus stands here for the Israelite nation. As regards their rebellious attitude, see 5:21–26, where it is explained that when they refused to follow Moses into the Holy Land they were made to wander about in the wilderness for forty years. The camel here was a necessity of life for them to carry them and their burdens from place to place.

95 Say: Allāh speaks the truth; so follow the religion of Abraham, the upright one. And he was not one of the polytheists.

قُلْ صَدَقَ اللَّهُ فَاتَّبِعُوا مِلَّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ
حَنِيفًا وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

96 Certainly the first house appointed for men is the one at Bakkah,^a blessed and a guidance for the nations.^b

إِنَّ أَوَّلَ بَيْتٍ وُضِعَ لِلنَّاسِ لَلَّذِي بِبَكَّةَ
مُبَارَكًا وَهُدًى رَّبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

97 In it are clear signs: (It is) the Place of Abraham; and whoever enters it is safe; and pilgrimage to the House is a duty which men owe to Allāh — whoever can find a way to it.^a And whoever disbelieves, surely Allāh is above need of the worlds.

فِيهِ آيَاتٌ بَيِّنَاتٌ مِّمَّا قَامَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمَنْ
دَخَلَهَا كَانَ آمِنًا وَلِلَّهِ عَلَى النَّاسِ حُجُّ
الْبَيْتِ مَنِ اسْتَطَاعَ إِلَيْهِ سَبِيلًا وَمَنْ
كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَنِيٌّ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

96a. Bakkah is the same as Makkah (R) from *tabākk* meaning *the crowding together* of men (Rz). Others say it is from a root meaning *the breaking of the neck*, and the name is given to it because whenever a tyrant forced his way to it, his neck was broken (Rz). Some think that Bakkah is the name of the mosque or the House itself that is in Makkah. The Jews and the Christians are told that the Temple at Jerusalem was erected long after Abraham, while the Holy House at Makkah was there even before Abraham, and was, in fact, the first House on earth for the worship of the Divine Being. The subject has been fully discussed in 2:125a.

96b. If, on the one hand, Makkah is declared to be the *first House* raised on earth for the worship of the Divine Being, it is, on the other, announced to be *mubāarak*, which word, though ordinarily rendered as *blessed*, signifies the *continuance for ever* of the blessings which a thing possesses, or *that from which extensive good flows* (LA).

Thus Makkah is the first spiritual centre that was appointed for men, and it is the ultimate spiritual centre for the whole of humanity.

97a. The clear signs in Makkah as enumerated here, are three, and these, in fact, are three prophecies with regard to the future of Makkah. The first sign is that it is the Place of Abraham which has already been declared to be the Muslim centre (2:125b). Hence the first prophecy is that the doctrine of the Unity of the Diving Being will be proclaimed to the whole world from this centre. The second sign is that Makkah will always be secure, i.e., it shall not fall into the hands of an enemy who should destroy it. There is a saying of the Prophet to the effect that the Antichrist and the plague will not enter Makkah and Madīnah (B. 29:9). Thus its security is assured both physically and spiritually. The third prophecy is that a pilgrimage to the Sacred House shall continue to be made for ever, and no power in the world shall ever be able to put a stop to it. The most striking fact about these prophecies is that they were all announced at a time when the Prophet and his followers had apparently been driven away for ever from the Sacred Place, when that place was in the exclusive possession of an enemy who did not allow the Muslims to visit the place even during the sacred months, and when the small Muslim community was in danger of being utterly destroyed by that powerful enemy at any moment. It may be added here that the pilgrimage to the Sacred House is not an unconditional obligation; it is incumbent only on those who are able to undertake a journey to it.

98 Say: O People of the Book, why do you disbelieve in the messages of Allāh? And Allāh is a witness of what you do.

قُلْ يَا هَلْ الْكِتَابِ لِمَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِآيَاتِ
اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ شَهِيدٌ عَلَىٰ مَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٨﴾

99 Say: O People of the Book, why do you hinder those who believe from the way of Allāh, seeking (to make) it crooked, while you are witnesses? And Allāh is not heedless of what you do.^a

قُلْ يَا هَلْ الْكِتَابِ لِمَ تَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ
اللَّهِ مَنَ آمَنَ تَبِعُونَهَا عِوَجًا وَأَنتُمْ شُهَدَاءُ
وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

100 O you who believe, if you obey a party from among those who have been given the Book, they will turn you back as disbelievers after your belief.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِن تَطِيعُوا فِرْقًا مِّنَ
الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ يَرُدُّوكُم بَعْدَ
إِيمَانِكُمْ كُفْرًا بَيْنَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

101 And how can you disbelieve while to you are recited the messages of Allāh, and among you is His Messenger? And whoever holds fast to Allāh, he indeed is guided to a right path.

وَكَيْفَ تَكْفُرُونَ وَأَنتُمْ تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ
آيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَفِيكُمْ رَسُولُهُ وَمَن يَعْتَصِمْ
بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ هُدِيَ إِلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿١٠١﴾

SECTION 11: Muslims Exhorted to Remain United

102 O you who believe, keep your duty to Allāh, as it ought to be kept, and die not unless you are Muslims.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ تَقَاتِهِ
وَلَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

103 And hold fast by the covenant of Allāh^a all together and be not dis-united. And remember Allāh's favour

وَاعْتَصِمُوا بِحَبْلِ اللَّهِ جَمِيعًا وَلَا تَفَرَّقُوا
وَأذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ كُنْتُمْ أَعْدَاءً

99a. The Jews and the Christians had secretly joined hands with the idolaters of Arabia to crush Islām.

102a. The controversy with the People of the Book having come to an end, and the truth of Islām having been established, the Muslims are now exhorted, first to be individually conscious of the duty they owe to God (v. 102), and then to remain united in carrying the message of Islām to the whole world (v. 103). Every Muslim must live a life of true submission to God, so that when death comes to him it should find him a Muslim. As v. 104 shows, the Muslim's great duty to which attention is called here is the carrying of the message of Islām to others.

103a. The Arabic word for covenant is *ḥabl*, which means primarily a rope or a cord, and hence a bond, a cause of union, a bond of love or friendship, a covenant or a

to you when you were enemies, then He united your hearts so by His favour you became brethren. And you were on the brink of a pit of fire, then He saved you from it.^b Thus Allāh makes clear to you His messages that you may be guided.

104 And from among you there should be a party who invite to good and enjoin the right and forbid the wrong. And these are they who are successful.^a

105 And be not like those who became divided and disagreed after clear arguments had come to them. And for them is a grievous chastisement.

106 On the day when (some) faces turn white and (some) faces turn

فَأَلَّفَ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِكُمْ فَأَصْبَحْتُمْ بِنِعْمَتِهِ
إِخْوَانًا ۗ وَكُنْتُمْ عَلَىٰ شَفَا حُفْرَةٍ مِّنَ
النَّارِ فَأَنْقَذَكُم مِّنْهَا ۚ كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ
لَكُمْ آيَاتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

وَلْيَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ أُمَّةٌ يَدْعُونَ إِلَى الْخَيْرِ
وَيَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ
الْمُنْكَرِ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ تَفَرَّقُوا وَاخْتَلَفُوا
مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَهُمُ الْبَيِّنَاتُ ۗ وَأُولَٰئِكَ
لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٠٦﴾

يَوْمَ تَبْيَضُّ وُجُوهٌ وَتَسْوَدُّ وُجُوهٌ فَأَمَّا

compact by which one becomes responsible for the safety of a person or a thing (LL). By ḥabl-Allāh, or the covenant of Allāh, is meant the Qur'ān, a significance supported by two sayings of the Prophet, according to one of which the Book of Allāh is the covenant (or rope) of Allāh, and according to the other the Qur'ān is the firm covenant (or rope) of Allāh (AH). All Muslims, we are here told, should be united in holding fast to the Qur'ān and carrying its message to other people.

103b. Before the advent of the Holy Prophet, the Arabs were in a state of continual internecine warfare which threatened to devastate the whole country. As a modern writer says: "A more disunited people it would be hard to find, till suddenly, the miracle took place! A man arose who by his personality and by his claim to direct Divine guidance, actually brought about the impossible — namely, the union of all these warring factions" (Ins and Outs of Mespot, p. 99).

It should be noted that in Arabic literature and in the Qur'ān, *nār*, or *fire*, is often a symbol of *war*. The Arabs used to kindle a *fire* as a sign that war was contemplated, so that the tribes should assemble. Hence the use of the word as implying war. In the Qur'ān itself we read, "whenever they kindle a fire for war, Allāh puts it out" (5:64).

104a. The heated imagination of a Christian annotator sees a flash of "the sword" in these words. Compare 9:122: "And the believers should not go forth all together. Why, then, does not a company from every party from among them go forth that they may apply themselves to obtain understanding in religion and that they may warn their people when they come back to them that they may be cautious?" Both verses, in fact, direct the Muslims to have always among them a missionary party, whose only object should be the propagation of Islām and rightly directing their own people. This is the most neglected injunction of the Qur'ān in our day. Muslims have arrangements for all things but have no arrangements for inviting people to the great truth revealed in the Holy Qur'ān. The word *khair* means *good*, and the Qur'ān is called *khair* in 2:105.

black. Then as to those whose faces are black: Did you disbelieve after your belief? So taste the chastisement because you disbelieved.^a

الَّذِينَ اسْوَدَّتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ أَكْفَرْتُمْ بَعْدَ
إِيمَانِكُمْ قَدْ وُفُوا الْعِدَابَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107 And as to those whose faces are white, they shall be in Allāh's mercy. Therein they shall abide.

وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ ابْيَضَّتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ فَفِي رَحْمَةِ
اللَّهِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108 These are the messages of Allāh which We recite to thee with truth. And Allāh desires no injustice to (His) creatures.

تِلْكَ آيَاتُ اللَّهِ تَنْزِلُهَا عَلَيْكَ بِالْحَقِّ وَمَا
اللَّهُ بِبَرِيدٍ ظَلَمًا لِلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

109 And to Allāh belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. And to Allāh are all affairs returned.

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ط
وَرٰلِی اللّٰهُ نَرْجِعُ الْأُمُورَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

SECTION 12: Relations of Jews with Muslims

110 You are the best nation raised up for men: you enjoin good and forbid evil and you believe in Allāh.^a And if the People of the Book had believed, it would have been better for them. Some of them are believers but most of them are transgressors.

كُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ أُخْرِجَتْ لِلنَّاسِ تَأْمُرُونَ
بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَتَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَتُؤْمِنُونَ
بِاللَّهِ ط وَكَوْا أَمَنَ أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَّهُمْ
مِنْهُمْ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَ أَكْثَرُهُمُ الْفٰسِقُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾

111 They will not harm you save a slight hurt. And if they fight you, they will turn (their) backs to

لَنْ يَضُرُّوكُمْ إِلَّا أَذًى ط وَإِنْ يُقَاتِلُوكُمْ

106a. By *faces turning white* is meant *their being expressive of joy*, and by *their turning black*, *their being expressive of sorrow* (R, LL). Az says you say a man is *abyad* (white) when you mean that he is free from dross and defects (T).

110a. Not only are the Muslims the chosen people of God, who are now called upon to be the standard-bearers of Truth in the world, but they are at the same time declared to be the best of the people that had ever been chosen for this purpose. This was no doubt due to the excellence of that Great Teacher who thoroughly purified them of the worst vices and made perfect the light within them. No prophet ever found a people in a worse condition, and none ever raised his people to such eminence. Note that the excellence of the Muslim people lies in their enjoining good and forbidding evil and in their great faith in Allāh. If they lose these characteristics, they lose their excellence as well.

you. Then they will not be helped.^a

112 Abasement will be their lot wherever they are found, except under a covenant with Allāh and a covenant with men, and they shall incur the wrath of Allāh, and humiliation will be made to cling to them. This is because they disbelieved in the messages of Allāh and killed the prophets unjustly. This is because they disobeyed and exceeded the limits.^a

113 They are not all alike. Of the People of the Book there is an upright party who recite Allāh's messages in the night-time and they adore (Him).

114 They believe in Allāh and the Last Day, and they enjoin good and forbid evil and vie one with another in good deeds. And those are among the righteous.

115 And whatever good they do, they will not be denied it. And Allāh knows those who keep their duty.^a

يُولُواكُمْ الْاَدْبَارَ فَتُحَرِّمُوا لَكُمْ لِيُبَصِرُوا ۝
صُرِبَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الذَّلِيلَةُ اِنْ مَا تَتَّبِعُوا اِلَّا
يَحِبُّ مِنَ اللّٰهِ وَحِبْلٌ مِّنَ النَّاسِ وَبَاءُو
بِغَضَبٍ مِّنَ اللّٰهِ وَصُرِبَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الْمَسْكَنَةُ
ذٰلِكَ بِاَنَّهُمْ كَانُوْا يَكْفُرُوْنَ بِآيٰتِ اللّٰهِ
وَكَفَرُوْنَ بِالرُّسُلِ اِنَّ نَافِثِيْنَ هٰذَا
بِسْمَاعِصْوَا وَّكَانُوْا يَعْتَدُوْنَ ۝

لَيْسُوْا سَوَآءٌ مِّنْ اَهْلِ الْكِتٰبِ اُمَّةٌ
قَّآئِمَةٌ يَتْلُوْنَ آيٰتِ اللّٰهِ اَنۡآءَ اللَّيْلِ وَهُمْ
يَسْجُدُوْنَ ۝

يُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِاللّٰهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَيَأْتُوْنَ
بِالْمَعْرُوْفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَيُسَارِعُوْنَ
فِي الْخَيْرٰتِ وَاُولٰٓئِكَ مِنَ الصّٰلِحِيْنَ ۝

وَمَا يَفْعَلُوْا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَلَنْ يُكْفَرُوْهُ وَاَللّٰهُ
عَلِيْمٌۢ بِالْمُنْتَوِيْنَ ۝

111a. The Jews in Arabia sided with the enemies of Islām in their endeavour to extirpate the new religion, and this notwithstanding their pact with the Muslims, but they were not successful in inflicting any serious harm upon the Muslims, and whenever they openly faced the Muslims they fled. As the concluding words show, the idolaters, who gave them secret promises of help, never came to their aid when they were in distress.

112a. Almost the same words, excluding the exception, occur in 2:61. The Jews had already been subjected to the greatest humiliation and disgrace before the appearance of the Prophet. But with the advent of Islām they could better their condition either by accepting the covenant of Allāh, by which is meant the acceptance of Islām, or by making a compact of security with such men as could give them protection. This remains true to this day.

115a. The opinion has been held, very plausibly indeed, that vv. 113–115 speak of the good among the Jews and the Christians, and not of those who became converts to Islām, because the Muslims could not be said to be a party of the People of the Book. It is a fact that the Qur'ān does not deny that there is good in others, its own eminence over others lying in the fact that it makes man attain the highest degree of perfection in goodness. It is for this reason that the description of the upright party among the followers of the Book concludes with the words, *whatever good they do, they will not be*

116 Those who disbelieve, neither their wealth nor their children will avail them aught against Allāh. And these are the companions of the Fire; therein they abide.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَنْ تُغْنِي عَنْهُمْ أَمْوَالُهُمْ
وَلَا أَوْلَادُهُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا ط وَأُولَئِكَ
أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿١١٦﴾

117 The likeness of that which they spend in the life of this world is as the likeness of wind in which is intense cold; it smites the harvest of a people who are unjust to themselves and destroys it. And Allāh wronged them not but they wronged themselves.^a

مَثَلُ مَا يُنْفِقُونَ فِي هَذِهِ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا
كَمَثَلِ رِيحٍ فِيهَا صِرٌّ أَصَابَتْ حَرْثَ
قَوْمٍ ظَلَمُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ فَأَهْلَكَتْهُ ط وَمَا ظَلَمَهُ
اللَّهُ وَلَكِنْ أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١١٧﴾

118 O you who believe, take not for intimate friends others than your own people:^a they spare no pains to cause you loss. They love that which distresses you. Vehement hatred has already appeared from out of their mouths, and that which their hearts conceal is greater still. Indeed We have made the messages clear to you, if you understand.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَتَّخِذُوا بَطَانَةً
مِّنْ دُونِكُمْ لَا يَأْتُونَكُمْ خَبْرًا ط وُدُّوْا مَا
عَنِتُّمْ قَدْ بَدَتِ الْبَغْضَاءُ مِنْ أَفْوَاهِهِمْ ط
وَمَا تُخْفِي صُدُورُهُمْ أَكْبَرُ قَدْ بَيَّنَّا
لَكُمْ الْآيَاتِ إِن كُنْتُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١١٨﴾

119 Lo! you are they who will love them while they love you not,^a and you believe in the Book, (in) the whole of it. And when they meet you they say, We believe, and when they are alone, they bite (their) finger tips in rage against you. Say: Die in your rage. Surely Allāh is Knower of what is in the hearts.

هَآءَنتُمْ أَوْلَاءُ تُحِبُّونَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِبُّونَكُمْ
وَتُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْكِتَابِ كُلِّهِ ط وَإِذْ أَلْقَوَكُمْ
قَالُوا آمَنَّا ط وَإِذْ خَلَوْا عَصَوْا عَلَيْكُمْ
الآنَ مِلَ مِنَ الْعِظِ ط قُلْ مَوْتُوا يَعْظِلُكُمْ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِإِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ﴿١١٩﴾

denied it. Generally, however, the commentators are of opinion that the description given here refers to those Jews and Christians who became converts to Islām.

117a. The failure which is throughout the Holy Qur'ān prophesied for the enemies of Islām is referred to here. The parable is similar to the one given in 68:17-33.

118a. As the context shows, the Jews assisted the enemies of Islām to make war upon the Muslims, so the Muslims were warned against close and intimate relations with them; see 60:8, 9.

119a. This verse clearly indicates the difficulties which the Muslims had in establishing friendly and loving relations with non-Muslims. The Muslims would fain proffer

120 If good befalls you, it grieves them, and if an evil afflicts you, they rejoice at it. And if you are patient and keep your duty, their struggle will not injure you in any way. Surely Allāh encompasses what they do.

إِنْ تَسْسِمُكُمْ حَسَنَةً تَسْوَهُمْ وَإِنْ
تُصِيبُكُمْ سَيِّئَةٌ يُفِرُّوا بِهَا وَإِنْ
تَصْبِرُوا وَتَتَّقُوا لَا يَضُرُّكُمْ كَيْدُهُمْ
شَيْئًا إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ مُحِيطٌ ﴿٣٠﴾

SECTION 13: The Battle of Uḥud

121 And when thou didst go forth early in the morning from thy family, to assign to the believers their positions for the battle. And Allāh is Hearing, Knowing.^a

وَأَذِّعْ غَدَوَاتٍ مِنْ أَهْلِكَ تُبَوِّئُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
مَقَاعِدَ لِلْقِتَالِ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣١﴾

122 When two parties^a from among you thought of showing cowardice, and Allāh was the Guardian of them both. And in Allāh should the believers trust.^b

إِذْ هَمَّتْ طَّائِفَتَيْنِ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ تَفْشَلَا
وَاللَّهُ وَلِيُّهُمَا وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ
الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

123 And Allāh certainly helped you at Badr when you were weak. So keep your duty to Allāh that you may give thanks.

وَلَقَدْ نَصَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ بِبَدْرٍ وَأَنْتُمْ
أَذِلَّةٌ فَأْتَفَّوْا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

friendship, but the other party was always on the look-out for some opportunity to inflict loss on them, and the candour of the Muslims was repaid with insincerity and treachery.

121a. It is to the events of the battle of Uḥud that this and the following sections are devoted. In the third year of the Hijrah Abū Sufyān marched against Madinah. The Prophet at first intended to stay within the town, but afterwards marched into the open field with a thousand men, one-third of whom, under the leadership of 'Abd Allāh ibn Ubayy, the great hypocrite leader, left him and returned to Madinah. The enemy were first completely routed, but fifty Muslim archers, who were placed in a strong position to cut off the retreat of the enemy, made a mistake, and in order to join in the pursuit left their position. The enemy fell back upon the Muslims who were now in disorder and had lost their naturally fortified position, and after inflicting some loss upon them, left the field secure from the pursuit of the Muslim force. It was not a victory for the Quraish, who thought it safe to go back when they found the Muslims involved in their own troubles. They could not take a single prisoner of war, nor had they the courage to attack Madinah, which they did two years later with a very strong force.

122a. The two tribes of the *Banū Salimah*, and the *Banū Harithah* are meant (B. 64:18).

122b. This shows that they did not actually show cowardice. The desertion of the Muslim force by 'Abd Allāh ibn Ubayy with his three hundred men made some of the Muslims also entertain the idea of deserting the army on account of superior enemy forces, but they did not actually desert it.

124 When thou didst say to the believers: Does it not suffice you that your Lord should help you with three thousand angels sent down?^a

إِذْ تَقُولُ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَلَنْ يَكْفِيَكُمْ أَنْ
يُمِدَّكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ بِثَلَاثَةِ آلْفٍ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ
مُنزَلِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

125 Yea, if you are steadfast and keep your duty, and they come upon you in a headlong manner, your Lord will assist you with five thousand of havoc-making angels.^a

بَلَىٰ إِنْ تَصْبِرُوا وَتَتَّقُوا وَيَأْتُوكُمْ مِنْ
فَوْرِهِمْ هَذَا يُمِدَّكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ بِخَمْسَةِ
آلْفٍ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ مُسَوِّمِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾

126 And Allāh made it only as good news for you, and that your hearts might be at ease thereby. And help comes only from Allāh, the Mighty, the Wise,

وَمَا جَعَلَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بُشْرَىٰ لَكُمْ وَلِتَطْمَئِنَّ
قُلُوبُكُمْ بِهِ ۗ وَمَا النَّصْرُ إِلَّا مِنْ عِنْدِ
اللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْحَكِيمِ ﴿٩١﴾

127 That He may cut off a part of those who disbelieve or abase them so that they should return in failure.^a

لِيَقْطَعَ طَرَفًا مِّنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَوْ
يَكْتَسِبُهُمْ فَيُقَاتِلُوا أَحْوَاطَيبِهِمْ ﴿٩٢﴾

124a. The enemy numbered only one thousand where one thousand angels are stated to have been sent (8:9). Now when the enemy was three thousand strong, the Muslims were promised the help of three thousand angels. The fulfilment of this promise is referred to in v. 152. What was the object of the coming of the angels? The matter is fully explained in the 8th chapter in connection with the promise of the coming of angels in the battle of Badr. As here, it is first stated there that the promise was given only “as good news, and that your hearts might be at ease thereby, and victory is only from Allāh” (8:10). The verse that follows makes the object clearer: “When He made slumber fall on you as a security from Him, and sent down upon you water from the clouds that He might thereby purify you and take away from you the uncleanness of the devil, and that He might fortify your hearts and making firm (your) feet thereby”. Hence the object was to strengthen the Muslims by improving their position in the field of battle and by strengthening their hearts, and this is expressed still more clearly further on: “When thy Lord revealed to the angels: I am with you, so make firm those who believe. I will cast terror into the hearts of those who disbelieve” (8:12). The believers being thus strengthened while terror was cast into the enemy’s heart, the object of sending the angels was achieved, and the small Muslim force was able to defeat a powerful enemy that outnumbered them by three to one.

125a. The word used in the original is *musawwim* and not *musawwam*, and it is from *sawwama* ‘ala al-qawm meaning *he urged his horse against the people and made havoc among them*. Hence *musawwim* is *one who makes havoc*. The assistance of the angels stated in this verse refers to a third occasion, when the enemy came “in a headlong manner”, all the tribes uniting with the Quraish to crush the Muslims. This happened in the battle of *Aḥzāb*, or the Allies, when the Quraish, whose number was very likely about five thousand, with the help of strong allied forces — the total strength being near twenty thousand — suddenly attacked Madinah. The dispersal of such a large army when the Muslims were only about fourteen hundred was no doubt due to Divine help, sent through angelic hosts.

127a, see next page.

128 Thou hast no concern in the matter whether He turns to them (mercifully) or chastises them; surely they are wrongdoers.^a

لَيْسَ لَكَ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ شَيْءٌ أَوْ يَتُوبَ عَلَيْهِمْ
أَوْ يُعَذِّبَهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ ظَالِمُونَ ﴿١٢٨﴾

129 And to Allāh belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. He forgives whom He pleases and chastises whom He pleases. And Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ يُعْفِرُ
لِمَن يَشَاءُ وَيُعَذِّبُ مَن يَشَاءُ وَاللَّهُ
عَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٢٩﴾

SECTION 14: What Success meant for the Muslims

130 O you who believe, devour not usury, doubling and redoubling, and keep your duty to Allāh, that you may be successful.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَأْكُلُوا الرِّبَا
أَضْعَافًا مُّضَاعَفَةً ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

131 And guard yourselves against the fire which has been prepared for the disbelievers.^a

وَاتَّقُوا النَّارَ الَّتِي أُعِدَّتْ لِلْكَافِرِينَ ﴿١٣١﴾

127a. Notwithstanding that the object of the disbelievers in their war on the Muslims was their extirpation, the latter are told that the Divine object in punishing the disbelievers by war was not to extirpate them, but to cut off their ringleaders and chiefs. The word *ṭaraf* signifies a part or a portion of a thing (R), and hence it is applied to a company of men, and also to leading men. LL translates *aṭraf al-arḍ* as meaning *the exalted or the noble and the learned men of the earth*. When the leaders of mischief were cut off, the rest would be disappointed of attaining the object of extirpating Islām, and persecution would cease. The verses that follow corroborate this conclusion. The enemy's description as having returned in failure in this battle shows clearly that they were not successful or victorious in the battle. Their great general *Khālid* became a convert to Islām on his way to Makkah.

128a. "Ibn 'Umar said that he heard the Messenger of Allāh saying, when he raised his head after *rakū'* in the last *rak'ah* of the morning prayer: 'O Allāh, curse such and such people ...' So Allāh revealed to him, Thou hast no concern in the matter ... Surely they are wrongdoers" (B. 64:22). As a mortal the Prophet might have sometimes desired a severe punishment for his enemies; but he is told that it was not his concern, for Allāh might as well forgive them, even though they deserved punishment. The all-comprehensiveness of the Divine mercy expressed in this verse is unapproached in sacred literature.

130a. It is not in temporal greatness and the accumulation of wealth that the Muslims' real success lies; hence usury which engenders love of wealth is forbidden. See 2:275a, where it is shown how the subject of usury is connected with war. It may be added that borrowing money on interest is also forbidden (Msh. 12:4). Not only individuals, but even Muslim kingdoms, have been ruined by borrowing large sums of money on interest, leading to foreign interference in their affairs.

131a, see next page.

132 And obey Allāh and the Messenger, that you may be shown mercy.^a

وَاطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

133 And hasten to forgiveness from your Lord and a Garden, as wide as the heavens and the earth; it is prepared for those who keep their duty:

وَسَارِعُوا إِلَىٰ مَغْفِرَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَجَنَّةٍ عَرْضُهَا السَّمَاوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ أُعِدَّتْ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٦٥﴾

134 Those who spend in ease as well as in adversity and those who restrain (their) anger and pardon men. And Allāh loves the doers of good (to others).^a

الَّذِينَ ينفِقُونَ فِي السَّرَّاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَالْكٰظِمِينَ الْغَيْظَ وَالْعَافِينَ عَنِ النَّاسِ وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

135 And those who, when they commit an indecency or wrong their souls, remember Allāh and ask forgiveness for their sins. And who forgives sins but Allāh? And they persist not knowingly in what they do.

وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا فَعَلُوا فَاحِشَةً أَوْ ظَلَمُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ ذَكَرُوا اللَّهَ فَاسْتَغْفَرُوا لِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَمَنْ يَغْفِرَ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ تَعْنَىٰ وَلَمْ يُصِرُّوا عَلَىٰ مَا فَعَلُوا وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

136 Their reward is protection from their Lord, and Gardens wherein flow rivers, to abide in them. And excellent is the reward of the workers!

أُولَٰئِكَ جَزَاءُ هُم مَّغْفِرَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَجَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا وَنِعْمَ أَجْرُ الْعَمِلِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

137 Indeed there have been examples^a before you; so travel in the

قَدْ خَلَتْ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ سُنَنٌ فَسِيرُوا

131a. The fire in this case is excessive love of wealth, as plainly stated elsewhere: “Woe to every slanderer, defamer, who amasses wealth and counts it — he thinks that his wealth will make him abide ... It is the fire kindled by Allāh which rises over the hearts” (104:1–7).

132a. The loss suffered at Uḥud was due to disobedience in relation to a certain position which was forsaken against the orders of the Prophet. The retreating Makkan army turned upon the pursuers, among whom disorder had ensued, and several Muslims were slain, the Prophet himself being wounded. So they are told that they must obey God and His Messenger if they would have Divine mercy.

134a. Restraining of anger, pardoning, and doing good to each other, besides being great moral qualities, strengthen the bond of union which is so necessary for success. The verse has on many occasions inspired the noblest thoughts of toleration and charitableness. Ḥasan’s servant having on one occasion upset a boiling hot dish on his master, obtained his liberty along with monetary help by reciting this verse. Thinking that he would be punished for his fault, he repeated the words; “Those who restrain their anger.” Ḥasan said he was not angry. “And pardon men,” added the servant. Ḥasan said: “I pardon you.” “And Allāh loves the doers of good,” concluded the offending slave. “I give you liberty and four hundred pieces of silver,” was the response. “A noble instance of moderation and generosity,” is Sale’s comment upon this incident.

137a, see next page.

earth and see what was the end of the deniers.

138 This is a clear statement for men, and a guidance and an admonition to those who would keep their duty.

139 And be not weak-hearted, nor grieve, and you will have the upper hand if you are believers.

140 If a wound has afflicted you, a wound like it has also afflicted the (disbelieving) people. And We bring these days to men by turns, that Allāh may know^a those who believe and take witnesses from among you. And Allāh loves not the wrongdoers,

141 And that He may purge those who believe and deprive the disbelievers of blessings.

142 Do you think that you will enter the Garden while Allāh has not yet known those from among you who strive hard (nor) known the steadfast?

143 And certainly you desired death before you met it. So indeed you have seen it now while you look (at it).^a

فِي الْأَرْضِ فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ
عَاقِبَةُ الْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿١٣٨﴾

هُدًى بَيِّنًا لِلنَّاسِ وَهُدًى وَ
مَوْعِظَةٌ لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٣٩﴾

وَلَا تَهِنُوا وَلَا تَحْزَنُوا وَأَنْتُمْ
الْأَعْلَوْنَ ﴿١٤٠﴾

إِنَّ يَسِسْتُمْ كَقَرْحٍ فَقَدْ مَسَّ
الْقَوْمَ قَرْحٌ مِّثْلُهُ وَتِلْكَ الْأَيَّامُ
مُدَّوِلِيَّاتٍ لِّلنَّاسِ لِيَعْلَمَ اللَّهُ
الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَيَجْزِيَ مِّنْكُمْ
شُهَدَاءَ وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٤١﴾

وَلِيُبَخِّصَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَيَنْحَقَّ
الْكُفْرِينَ ﴿١٤٢﴾

أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَنْ تَدْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ
وَلَمَّا يَعْلَمِ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ جَاهَدُوا
مِنْكُمْ وَيَعْلَمَ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿١٤٣﴾

وَلَقَدْ كُنْتُمْ تَمَنَّوْنَ الْمَوْتَ مِنْ قَبْلِ
أَنْ تُلْقَوْهُ فَقَدْ رَأَيْتُمُوهُ وَأَنْتُمْ
تَنْظُرُونَ ﴿١٤٤﴾

137a. *Sunan* is plural of *sunnah*, meaning a way or a rule or manner of acting or conduct or life or the like (LL). Hence the significance here is ways or examples of Allāh's dealing with the righteous and the wicked.

140a. That Allāh knows all that is seen or unseen and all that is manifest or concealed is asserted in numerous places in the Holy Qur'an. The *knowing* here and the *not knowing* in v. 142 refer to the knowledge of the event. Allāh knew who *would* prove themselves true believers, who *would* strive hard in His way, and who *would* be steadfast under trials; but who *did* prove themselves true believers, who *did* strive hard, and who *were* steadfast in suffering could only be said to be known when these things had happened.

143a. This refers to the desire of those who insisted that they should meet the enemy in the open field, while the Prophet's own desire was that the Muslims should defend themselves within Madinah. Their desire for fighting the enemy or for being slain in the cause of truth is called a desire for death.

SECTION 15: Sufferings to be met with Perseverance

144 And Muḥammad is but a messenger — messengers have already passed away before him.^a If then he dies or is killed, will you turn back upon your heels? And he who turns back upon his heels will do no harm at all to Allāh. And Allāh will reward the grateful.^b

وَمَا مُحَمَّدٌ إِلَّا رَسُولٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ
قَبْلِهِ الرُّسُلُ أَفَإِنْ مَاتَ أَوْ قُتِلَ
انْقَلَبْتُمْ عَلَىٰ أَعْقَابِكُمْ وَمَنْ يَنْقَلِبْ
عَلَىٰ عَقْبَيْهِ فَكُنْ بِوَجْهِ اللَّهِ سَخِطًا
وَسَيُجْزَى اللَّهُ الشَّاكِرِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

145 And no soul can die but with Allāh's permission — the term is fixed.^a And whoever desires the reward of this world, We give him of it, and whoever desires the reward of the Hereafter, We give him of it. And We shall reward the grateful.

وَمَا كَانَ لِنَفْسٍ أَنْ تَمُوتَ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ
كُنْتُمْ مَوْتًا مُّجْتَلًا وَمَنْ يُرِدْ ثَوَابَ الدُّنْيَا نُؤْتِهِ
مِنْهَا وَمَنْ يُرِدْ ثَوَابَ الْآخِرَةِ نُؤْتِهِ
مِنْهَا وَسَنَجْزِي الشَّاكِرِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

146 And how many a prophet has fought, with whom were many worshippers of the Lord.^a So they did not

وَكَأَيِّنْ مِنْ نَبِيٍّ قُتِلَ مَعَهُ رِبِّيُّونَ
كَثِيرٌ فَمَا وَهَنُوا لِمَا أَصَابَهُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ

144a. The Prophet received severe wounds in the battle of Uḥud; there was even a rumour that he was killed. It is to this that the verse refers. Even if the Prophet were killed, Islām was so far superior to all forms of faith that the Muslims could not give up Islām. Truth was truth, though its advocate might be killed in a battle; nor could falsehood and superstition be accepted, though their advocates might prevail for a time.

While this verse lays stress on the essential truth of Islām, it served another important purpose at the death of the Prophet. Some of the companions thought that the Prophet was not dead. Abū Bakr went in, and seeing that life had departed, ascended the pulpit and read this verse, which had a magical effect upon his hearers, all of them being convinced that the Prophet had passed away, as all prophets had passed away before him. The prophets were but mortals, and their span of mortal life must no doubt terminate like that of other mortals. This verse affords a conclusive proof that Jesus Christ was also dead; otherwise Abū Bakr's argument could not have silenced the doubters of the Prophet's death.

144b. The doing of harm to Allāh stands for the doing of harm to the Divine cause; i.e. the Truth, which was now represented by Islām.

145a. While the statement conveys a general truth which makes Muslims face death with complacency, the words seem to refer also to the death of the Prophet, giving an assurance to the Muslims that the time of his death had not yet come.

146a. For the meaning of *ribbi*, see 79a. It is a curious coincidence that Sale, Rodwell, and Palmer have all given a wrong translation of this verse: "How many prophets have encountered those who had many myriads of troops." This is Sale's rendering and the others are similar. I find no commentator lending any support to this significance, nor can the words bear this interpretation.

lose heart on account of that which befell them in Allāh's way, nor did they weaken, nor did they abase themselves. And Allāh loves the steadfast.

147 And their cry was only that they said: Our Lord, grant us protection from our sins and our extravagance in our affair, and make firm our feet and grant us victory over the disbelieving people.

148 So Allāh gave them the reward of the world and a good reward of the Hereafter. And Allāh loves the doers of good (to others).

اللَّهُ وَمَا ضَعُفُوا وَمَا اسْتَكَانُوا وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

وَمَا كَانَ قَوْلُهُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَإِسْرَافَنَا فِي أَمْرِنَا وَثَبِّتْ أَقْدَامَنَا وَانصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

فَاتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ تَوَابًا دُنْيَا وَحُسْنَ ثَوَابٍ الْآخِرَةِ وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

SECTION 16: Causes of Misfortune in Uhud Battle

149 O you who believe, if you obey those who disbelieve, they will make you turn back upon your heels, so you will turn back losers.^a

150 Nay, Allāh is your Patron, and He is the Best of the helpers.

151 We will cast terror into the hearts of those who disbelieve^a because they set up with Allāh that for which He has sent down no authority, and their abode is the Fire. And evil is the abode of the wrongdoers.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنْ تَطِيعُوا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يَرُدُّوكُمْ عَلَى أَعْقَابِكُمْ فَتَنْقَلِبُوا خَاسِرِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾

بَلِ اللَّهُ مَوْلَاكُمْ ۖ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ النَّاصِرِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

سَنُلْقِي فِي قُلُوبِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا الرُّعْبَ بِمَا أَشْرَكُوا بِاللَّهِ مَا لَهُمْ يَنْزِيلٌ بِهِ سُلْطَانٌ وَمَا لَهُمُ النَّاصِرُ ۖ وَيَسْأَلُ الْمُؤْمِنُ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٦١﴾

149a. The war was carried on only with the object of making the Muslims renounce their religion, and hence they could not think of accepting the disbelievers as their rulers.

151a. Notwithstanding the great disproportion in numbers, the Muslims being less than one-fourth of their opponents, being at the same time not so well equipped as their foes, and in spite of the disorder into which the Muslim forces had fallen, the enemy had to flee, leaving the Muslims in the field, not even making a show of attacking Madinah, which was quite defenceless. This clearly shows that they were terror-stricken even after they had inflicted some loss upon the Muslims, considering it safer to go back to Makkah while the Muslims were yet occupied with their own troubles and were unable to pursue them.

152 And Allāh certainly made good His promise to you^a when you slew them by His permission, until you became weak-hearted and disputed about the affair and disobeyed after He had shown you that which you loved.^b Of you were some who desired this world, and of you were some who desired the Hereafter.^c Then He turned you away from them that He might try you; and He has indeed pardoned you.^d And Allāh is Gracious to the believers.

وَلَقَدْ صَدَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ وَعْدَهُ إِذْ تَحُسُّوهُمُ
بِأَذْنِهِ حَتَّى إِذَا فَشِلْتُمْ وَتَنَاءَرْتُمْ فِي
الْأَمْرِ وَعَصَيْبْتُمْ مِمَّنْ بَعْدَ مَا أَرْسَلَكُمْ مِمَّا
تُحِبُّونَ مِنْكُمْ مِمَّنْ يُرِيدُ الدُّنْيَا وَمِنْكُمْ مِمَّنْ
يُرِيدُ الْآخِرَةَ ثُمَّ صَرَفَكُمْ عَنْهُمْ
لِيَبْتَلِيَكُمْ وَلَقَدْ عَفَا عَنْكُمْ وَاللَّهُ ذُو
الْفَضْلِ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾

153 When you went away far, and paid no heed to anyone, and the Messenger was calling you in your rear.^a So He gave you (another) grief

إِذْ تَصْعَدُونَ وَلَا تَلْوَنَ عَلَى أَحَدٍ مِنَ الرِّسَالِ
يَدْعُوكُمْ فِي أُخْرَاكُمْ فَأَثَابَكُمْ عَمَلًا بَعِيرًا
لِيَكِيلًا تَحْزَنُوا عَلَى مَا فَاتَكُمْ وَلَا تَأْصَابَكُمْ

152a. The promise is contained in v. 124: "When thou didst say to the believers: Does it not suffice you that your Lord should help you with three thousand angels?"

152b. It clearly shows that the Muslims had obtained a victory at Uḥud, later incidents depriving them of the fruits of that victory. Though apparently all the fighters are spoken of here as becoming weak-hearted, the reference is only to that group of archers who disobeyed the Prophet's orders, as the words that follow show: *Of you were some who desired this world.* Nor did any of the Muslims show any weak-heartedness in fighting against the enemy. The weak-heartedness of a part of the archers who were placed in an important position to cut off the enemy's retreat consisted in their disobeying the clear orders of the Prophet: "If you see us overcoming the enemy leave not your position, and if you see the enemy overcoming us, leave not your position", the Prophet had told the archers. But they fell a prey to the love of the world and left their position to get a share in the booty when they saw the enemy fleeing before the Muslim onrush.

152c. These were the two parties of the body of archers. When the enemy was apparently routed, some of these archers were led by the love of plunder to leave their position, while their chief, 'Abd Allāh ibn Jubair, with only some ten men, stuck to their post. Muslims were required to fight in Allāh's way, and if any Muslim fought for plunder, he fought for the love of this world and not in Allāh's way.

152d. The enemy, who was being pursued, turned against the pursuers on seeing the important position of the archers vacated, and the result was that the Muslims who were now in disorder on account of the pursuit found themselves helpless against the enemy who turned back on them, and some of them who were cut off from the main body took to flight. We are, however, here told that God pardoned them as their flight was the result of circumstances which were beyond their control. 'Uthman is said to have been one of them.

153a. It refers to the Prophet's call, at whom the Muslims now saw that the attack of the enemy was directed. So they did not grieve for losing an opportunity of pursuing the enemy, but for the dangerous position in which they saw the Prophet. This is, in fact,

for (your) first grief that you might not grieve at what escaped you, nor (at) what befell you. And Allāh is Aware of what you do.

154 Then after grief He sent down security on you, slumber overcoming a party of you,^a while (there was) another party whom their own souls had rendered anxious — they entertained about Allāh thoughts of ignorance quite unjustly.^b They said: Have we any hand in the affair?^c Say: The affair is wholly (in the hands) of Allāh. They hide within their souls that which they would not reveal to thee. They say: Had we any hand in the affair, we would not have been slain here.^d Say: Had you remained in your houses, those for whom slaughter was ordained would have gone forth to the places where they would be slain.^e And (this happened) that

وَاللَّهُ خَبِيرٌ ۖ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٥٤﴾

ثُمَّ أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ الْغَمِّ أَمْنًا
 نَوْمًا يَغْنُثِي طَائِفَةً مِنْكُمْ ۖ وَطَائِفَةٌ قَدْ
 أَهَمَّتْهُمْ أَنْفُسُهُمْ يَظُنُّونَ بِاللَّهِ غَيْرَ
 الْحَقِّ ۖ كُلُّ الْجَاهِلِيَّتِ يَفْعَلُونَ هَلْ لَنَا
 مِنَ الْأَمْرِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ۗ قُلْ إِنَّ الْأَكْمَرُ كُلَّهُ
 لِلَّهِ يُخْفُونَ فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ مَا لَا يُبْدُونَ
 لَكَ يَفْعَلُونَ لَوْ كَانَ لَنَا مِنَ الْأَمْرِ شَيْءٌ
 مَا قُتِلْنَا هَهُنَا ۗ قُلْ لَوْ كُنْتُمْ فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ
 لَبَرَزَ الَّذِينَ كُتِبَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقَتْلُ إِلَى
 مَضَاجِعِهِمْ ۗ وَلِيَبْتَلِيَ اللَّهُ مَا فِي صُدُورِكُمْ

plainly stated in what follows: “that you might not grieve at what escaped you,” i.e. the booty which they would have had by pursuing the fleeing enemy, “nor at what befell you,” i.e., the loss which they themselves suffered. *Athāba* sometimes conveys the idea of *giving one thing instead of another, the giving of a substitute* (LL). They forgot their own grief when they saw that it was the Prophet at whom the attack was directed now.

154a. *Nu'ās* means *slight sleep*; it is said that *nu'ās* here implies *calm and quiet* (R). It must have happened when the enemy departed. The slumber was a sign of security, for no army could have gone to rest while yet in the field of battle if it had the least anxiety as to its security.

154b. The persons spoken of here are the disaffected who took no part in fighting. They now gave vent to their hidden rancour against the Muslims. The evil thoughts which the hypocrites entertained about Allāh were that Allāh had not helped the Muslims.

154c. The hypocrites sided with the minority whose counsel was that the Muslims should not fight the enemy in the open field and should remain besieged in Madinah. The majority was, however, in favour of going out and meeting the enemy where it had encamped. The Prophet decided that the majority vote must be accepted. Hence the hypocrites' murmuring as to why their counsel was not accepted.

154d. Their contention was that the disaster would not have befallen the Muslims if their advice as to remaining within the town had been accepted. They took no part in fighting but they spoke of the loss of the Muslims as their own loss.

154e, see next page.

Allāh might test what was in your breasts and that He might purge what was in your hearts. And Allāh is Knower of what is in the breasts.^f

وَلِيُمَيِّصَ مَا فِي قُلُوبِكُمْ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ
بِدَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ﴿٥٥﴾

155 Those of you who turned back on the day when the two armies met, only the devil sought to cause them to make a slip on account of some deeds they had done, and certainly Allāh has pardoned them. Surely Allāh is Forgiving, Forbearing.^a

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَوَلَّوْا مِنْكُمْ يَوْمَ الْتَقَى الْجَمْعَانِ
إِنَّمَا اسْتَزَلَّهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ بِبَعْضِ مَا كَسَبُوا
وَلَقَدْ عَفَا اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٥٦﴾

SECTION 17: Battle of Uḥud Afforded a Distinction

156 O you who believe, be not like those who disbelieve and say of their brethren when they travel in the earth or engage in fighting: Had they been with us, they would not have died, or been slain,^a that Allāh may make it to be a regret in their hearts. And Allāh gives life and causes death. And Allāh is Seer of what you do.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ
كَفَرُوا وَقَالُوا لِإِخْوَانِهِمْ إِذَا ضَرَبُوا فِي
الْأَرْضِ أَوْ كَانُوا غُزًى لَوْ كَانُوا عِنْدَنَا
مَا مَاتُوا وَمَا قُتِلُوا لِيَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ ذَلِكِ
حَسْرَةً فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ وَاللَّهُ يُبْصِرُ
وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٥٧﴾

157 And if you are slain in Allāh's way or you die, surely Allāh's

وَلَيَنْ قَتِلْتُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ مِتُّمْ
كُفِّرْنَا عَنْكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَرَحْمَةً خَيْرٌ مِمَّا

154e. Remaining in the houses here signifies meeting the enemy while remaining in Madinah. By *those for whom slaughter was ordained* are meant the martyrs of Uḥud. The murmurings of the hypocrites are met with the reply that even if the Muslims had defended themselves by remaining in Madinah, those who laid down their lives in the field of Uḥud would have laid them down in Madinah as well. Death was moreover a thing ordained.

154f. This explains Allāh's testing what is in the hearts. He knows it, and His testing it means making it manifest to others. The attitude of the hypocrites was made manifest by the fighting in Uḥud. It would have remained hidden if the battle had been fought in Madinah.

155a. The persons spoken of here are those who were unable to join the main Muslim army and fled to Madinah, or in some other direction. However pressed they may have been, it was not right on their part to leave the field of battle. Here it is spoken of as a slip on their part; it did not amount to intentional disobedience and God granted them a free pardon.

156a. By "their brethren" are meant their relatives who were sincere in their profession of Islām, and who had to lay down their lives in defence of their faith.

protection and (His) mercy are better than what they amass.

158 And if you die or you are slain, to Allāh you are gathered.

159 Thus it is by Allāh's mercy that thou art gentle to them. And hadst thou been rough, hard-hearted, they would certainly have dispersed from around thee.^a So pardon them and ask protection for them, and consult them in (important) matters.^b But when thou hast determined, put thy trust in Allāh.^c Surely Allāh loves those who trust (in Him).

160 If Allāh helps you, there is none that can overcome you; and if He forsakes you, who is there that

يَجْمَعُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

وَلَكِنَّ مَتَّماً أَوْ قُتِلْتُمْ لَكُمُ إِلَى اللَّهِ تُجْمَعُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

فِيمَا رَحِمَةٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ لِنْتَ لَهُمْ وَكَوْنَتْ
فُكْلاً عَدِيْطًا انْقَلَبَ لَانْفُسُوا مِنْ حَوْلِكَ
فَاعْفُ عَنْهُمْ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ وَشَاوِرْهُمْ
فِي الْأَمْرِ فَإِذَا عَزَمْتَ فَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُتَوَكِّلِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

إِنْ يَنْصُرْكُمُ اللَّهُ فَلَا غَالِبَ لَكُمْ وَإِنْ
يَخْذُلْكُمْ فَمَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَنْصُرْكُم مِّنْ

159a. It is remarkable that the Holy Qur'ān calls attention to the Prophet's gentle dealing with those around him when speaking of his experience in the field of battle as a general, leading his men against overwhelming forces, a capacity which required him to be very strict in punishing any delinquency. But he was not a mere general. His ability in leading his men, in occupying positions of advantage in the field of battle, and in directing a handful of men to face three, four, and sometimes ten times their own number, marks him out as the ablest general the world has ever seen, yet his gentle manners and his practical forbearance in dealing with his friends as well as foes stand in remarkable contrast with his capacity as a commander in the field of battle. It is related that after the Uḥud trouble the Prophet did not speak even a harsh word to those who were guilty of disobeying his orders (Rz).

The Qur'ān is full of references to the Holy Prophet's gentleness and kind dealing with his fellow-men. The following verse gives us an insight into this trait of his character: "Certainly a Messenger has come to you from among yourselves; grievous to him is your falling into distress, most solicitous for you, to the believers (he is) compassionate, merciful" (9:128).

159b. The Prophet had gone out to meet the enemy as the result of a consultation and against his own inclination, for he sided with the minority in the opinion that they should not meet the enemy in the open field. Apparently that council had brought about the present trouble, yet so firm was he in adhering to sound principles that at such a critical time he did not waver for a minute from the course of taking counsel in important matters, and just at this juncture we find Divine revelation clearly laying down the principle of adhering to counsel.

159c. It should be noted that trusting in Allāh does not imply inaction. Everything necessary is to be done, a course of action must be determined in the proper manner, and then in pursuing that course trust must be placed in Allāh, which clearly implies that a man should do his utmost and then leave the consequences to Allāh; that is, he must be resigned to what follows, taking the consequences with a cool mind.

can help you after Him? And in Allāh should the believers put their trust.

بَعْدِهِ ط وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلَْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٦١﴾

161 And it is not for a prophet to act dishonestly.^a And whoever acts dishonestly will bring his dishonesty on the day of Resurrection. Then shall every soul be paid back fully what it has earned, and they will not be wronged.

وَمَا كَانَ لِنَبِيٍّ أَنْ يَغْلُطَ وَمَنْ يَعْثُرْ يُؤْتِ بِمَا غَلَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۖ تَعْتَرُ تَوَافِي كُلِّ نَفْسٍ مِمَّا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦٢﴾

162 Is then he who follows the pleasure of Allāh like him who incurs Allāh's displeasure, and his abode is hell? And it is an evil destination.

أَفَمَنْ اتَّبَعَ رِضْوَانَ اللَّهِ كَمَنْ بَاءَ بِسَخَطٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَمَأْوَاهُ جَهَنَّمُ وَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٦٣﴾

163 There are grades with Allāh. And Allāh is Seer of what they do.

هُمُ دَرَجَاتٌ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ بِصِيرٍ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٦٤﴾

164 Certainly Allāh conferred a favour on the believers when He raised among them a Messenger from among themselves, reciting to them His messages and purifying them, and teaching them the Book and the Wisdom, although before that they were surely in manifest error.

لَقَدْ مَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِذْ بَعَثَ فِيهِمْ رَسُولًا مِّنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ يَتْلُو عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتِهِ وَيُزَكِّيهِمْ وَيُعَلِّمُهُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ ۚ وَإِنْ كَانُوا مِن قَبْلُ لَنَفَىٰ صَالِحٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١٦٥﴾

165 What! When a misfortune befell you, and you had inflicted twice as much, you say: Whence is this? Say: It is from yourselves. Surely Allāh is Possessor of power over all things.^a

أَوَلَمْآ أَصَابَكُمْ مِّصِيبَةٌ قَدْ أَصَبْتُمْ مِّثْلَيْهَا قُلْتُمْ أَنَّىٰ هَٰذَا قُلْ هُوَ مِنْ عِنْدِ أَنفُسِكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٦٦﴾

161a. The words may be taken in a general sense, the indication being that the disaster was not due to any wrongful act on the part of the Prophet, as a prophet cannot act wrongfully or dishonestly. Or, there may be a hint to some such idea lurking in the minds of the hypocrites or the disobeying archers. Prophets are raised to purify others as stated further on in v. 164, and they are therefore free from all impurities.

165a. The disbelievers had already suffered twice at the hands of the Muslims, once in the field of Badr and again in the early stages of the battle of Uḥud. In Badr alone they had inflicted on the disbelievers double the loss which they suffered in Uḥud. At the latter place they lost only seventy killed, while at Badr the disbelievers lost 140, seventy killed and seventy prisoners.

166 And that which befell you on the day when the two armies met was by Allāh's permission, that He might know the believers,

وَمَا أَصَابَكُمْ يَوْمَ النِّعَى الْجَمْعِينَ
فَبِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَلِيَعْلَمَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٦٦﴾

167 And that He might know the hypocrites. And it was said to them: Come, fight in Allāh's way, or defend yourselves.^a They said: If we knew fighting,^b we would have followed you. They were on that day nearer to disbelief than to belief; they say with their mouths what is not in their hearts. And Allāh best knows what they conceal.

وَلِيَعْلَمَ الَّذِينَ تَافَقُوا ۖ وَقِيلَ لَهُمْ
تَعَالَوْا قَاتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ ادْفَعُوا
قَالُوا لَوْ نَعْلَمُ قِتَالًا لَلَّاتَّبَعْنَاكُمْ هُمْ
لِلْكَفْرِ يَوْمَئِذٍ أَقْرَبُ مِنْهُمْ لِلْإِيمَانِ
يَقُولُونَ بِأَفْوَاهِهِمْ مَا لَيْسَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ
وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَكْتُمُونَ ﴿١٦٧﴾

168 Those who said of their brethren whilst they (themselves) held back: Had they obeyed us, they would not have been killed. Say: Avert death from yourselves, if you are truthful.

الَّذِينَ قَالُوا لِلْإِخْوَانِهِمْ وَقَعَدُوا لَوْ
أَطَاعُوا مَا قَاتِلُوا أَطْلُقَ فَادْرَأُوا عَنْ
الْأَنفُسِ الْمَوْتَ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿١٦٨﴾

169 And think not of those who are killed in Allāh's way as dead. Nay, they are alive being provided sustenance from their Lord,

وَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ قُتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ
أَمْوَاتًا بَلْ أَحْيَاءُ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ يُرَوِّقُونَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

170 Rejoicing in what Allāh has given them out of His grace, and they rejoice for the sake of those who, (being left) behind them, have not yet joined them, that they have no fear, nor shall they grieve.

فَرِحِينَ بِمَا أَنعَمَ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۗ
وَيَسْتَبْشِرُونَ بِالَّذِينَ لَمْ يَلْحَقُوا
بِهِمْ مِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ ۗ أَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ
وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿١٧٠﴾

171 They rejoice for Allāh's favour and (His) grace, and that Allāh wastes not the reward of the believers.

يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ بِنِعْمَةِ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَفَضْلِهِ ۗ
وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُضَيِّعُ أَجْرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٧١﴾

167a. The words show clearly that in the language of the Qur'ān, *fighting in Allāh's way* carries the significance of *fighting in self-defence*.

167b. They feigned they did not know how to fight. Or the meaning may be, *if he knew that it was a fight*, the implication being that the Muslims were going, not to fight but to sure destruction with such a disparity of numbers.

SECTION 18: UḤud No Gain to the Enemy

172 Those who responded to the call of Allāh and the Messenger after the misfortune had befallen them — for such among them who do good and keep their duty is a great reward.^a

الَّذِينَ اسْتَجَابُوا لِلَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ مِنْ
بَعْدِ مَا أَصَابَهُمُ الْقَرْحُ لِلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا
مِنْهُمْ وَانْفَعُوا أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٧٢﴾

173 Those to whom men said: Surely people have gathered against you, so fear them; but this increased their faith, and they said: Allāh is sufficient for us and He is an excellent Guardian.

الَّذِينَ قَالَ لَهُمُ النَّاسُ إِنَّ النَّاسَ
قَدْ جَمَعُوا لَكُمْ فَاخْشَوْهُمْ فَزَادَهُمْ
إِيمَانًا ۖ وَقَالُوا حَسْبُنَا اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ ﴿١٧٣﴾

174 So they returned with favour from Allāh and (His) grace; no evil touched them, and they followed the pleasure of Allāh. And Allāh is the Lord of mighty grace.^a

فَأَنْقَلَبُوا بِنِعْمَةٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَفَضْلٍ لَمْ
يَمَسْسَهُمْ سُوءٌ لَّا وَاتَّبَعُوا رِضْوَانَ اللَّهِ
وَاللَّهُ ذُو فَضْلٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٧٤﴾

175 It is the devil who only frightens his friends, but fear them not, and fear Me, if you are believers.^a

إِنَّمَا ذِكْرُ الشَّيْطَانِ يُخَفِّفُ أَوْلِيَائِهِ ۖ فَلَا
تَخَافُوهُمْ وَخَافُوا مِنِّي إِن كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٧٥﴾

176 And let not those grieve thee who run into disbelief precipitately; surely they can do no harm to Allāh. Allāh intends not to assign them any portion in the Hereafter; and for them is a grievous chastisement.

وَلَا يَحْزَنُكَ الَّذِينَ يُسَارِعُونَ فِي الْكُفْرِ
إِنَّهُمْ لَنْ يَصْرِفُوا شَيْئًا طَيْرِيًّا ۗ وَاللَّهُ
أَلَّا يَجْعَلَ لَهُمْ حَقًّا فِي الْآخِرَةِ ۗ وَ
لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٧٦﴾

172a. The Makkan army was pursued the next day to a place known as *Hamrā' al-Asad*, under which name the expedition is known. Such was the spirit of invincibility of the Muslim army even after the loss suffered at Uḥud.

174a. Verses 173–175 refer to the expedition known as *Badr al-Ṣuḡhrā*, the smaller Badr, undertaken next year, because Abū Sufyān, commander of the Makkan army, announced, when leaving the field of Uḥud, that he would meet the Muslims the following year at Badr, but notwithstanding its threats the Makkan army never marched forth. The Muslims on the other hand gained much benefit by trading in a fair held there, as indicated in v. 174.

175a. As emissary, Nu'aim, was hired by the Makkans to spread terror among the Muslims, and he is the devil spoken of here (Rz). By the *devil's friends* are meant the hypocrites.

177 Those who buy disbelief at the price of faith can do no harm to Allāh, and for them is a painful chastisement.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرُوا الْكُفْرَ بِالْإِيمَانِ
لَنْ يَضُرُّوا اللَّهَ شَيْئًا وَكَرَهُمُ عَذَابُ الْآلِيمِ ﴿١٧٧﴾

178 And let not those who disbelieve think that our granting them respite is good for themselves. We grant them respite only that they may add to their sins; and for them is an humiliating chastisement.

وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنَّكَ تُؤْتِيهِمْ
لَهُمْ خَيْرًا لَّا أَنفُسِهِمْ إِنَّمَا تُؤْتِي لَهُمْ
لِيَزِدُوا إِتْمَاعًا وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿١٧٨﴾

179 Allāh will not leave the believers in the condition in which you are until He separates the evil from the good. Nor is Allāh going to make you acquainted with the unseen, but Allāh chooses of His messengers whom He pleases. So believe in Allāh and His messengers. And if you believe and keep your duty, you will have a great reward.

مَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيَذَرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَىٰ مَا أَنْتُمْ
عَلَيْهِ حَتَّىٰ يَمِيزَ الْخَبِيثَ مِنَ الطَّيِّبِ وَمَا
كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُطَّلِعَ عَلَى الْغَيْبِ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ
يَجْتَبِي مَنْ يُرْسِلُ مِنْ يُشَاءُ فَأَمَّنُوا بِاللَّهِ
وَرُسُلِهِ وَإِنْ تُؤْمِنُوا تَتَّقُوا فَلَكُمْ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٧٩﴾

180 And let not those who are niggardly in spending that which Allāh has granted them out of His grace, think that it is good for them. Nay, it is evil for them. They shall have a collar of their niggardliness on their necks on the Resurrection day. And Allāh's is the heritage of the heavens and the earth. And Allāh is Aware of what you do.^a

وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ يَبْخُلُونَ بِمَا أَنزَلْنَا
اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ هُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّهُمْ بَلْ
هُوَ شَرٌّ لَّهُمْ سَيُطَوَّقُونَ مَا بَخَلُوا
بِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَاللَّهُ مِيرَاثُ السَّمَوَاتِ
وَالْأَرْضِ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿١٨٠﴾

SECTION 19: Carpings of People of the Book

181 Allāh has certainly heard the saying of those who said: Allāh is

لَقَدْ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ قَوْلَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّ

180a. The same idea, though in more general terms, as to the effect of deeds being bound to the neck, is expressed in 17:13: "And We have made every man's actions to cling to his neck, and We shall bring forth to him on the day of Resurrection a book which he will find wide open". Thus every man carries the effect of his deeds with him in this life, but on the day of Resurrection that effect will become clearly visible. Thus is the effect of niggardliness made to cling to the necks of the niggardly.

poor and we are rich. We shall record what they say, and their killing the prophets unjustly, and We shall say: Taste the chastisement of burning.^a

182 This is for that which your own hands have sent before, and because Allāh is not in the least unjust to the servants.

183 Those who say: Allāh has enjoined us that we should not believe in any messenger until he brings us an offering which is consumed by the fire.^a Say: Indeed there came to you messengers before me with clear arguments and with that which you demand. Why then did you try to kill them, if you are truthful?^b

184 But if they reject thee, so indeed were rejected before thee messengers who came with clear arguments and scriptures and the illuminating Book.^a

اللَّهُ فَقِيرٌ وَنَحْنُ أَغْنِيَاءُ سَكَتْنَا
مَا قَالُوا وَقَتَلْنَاهُمُ الْإِنِّيَاءِ بَعِيرِ حَيٍّ
وَقَوْلُ دُؤُوعَا عَدَابِ الْحَرِيقِ ﴿١٨٢﴾

ذَلِكَ بِمَا قَدَّمْتُمْ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ
لَيْسَ بِظَالِمٍ لِّلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٨٣﴾

الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَهْدَ إِلَيْنَا آلَا
نُؤْمِنُ لِرُسُولٍ حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَنَا بِقُرْبَانٍ
تَأْكُلُهُ النَّارُ قُلْ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ
مِّن قَبْلِي بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَبِالَّذِي قُلْتُمْ فَلِمَ
قَتَلْتُمُوهُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿١٨٤﴾

فَإِنْ كَذَّبُوكَ فَقَدْ كَذَّبَ رَسُولٌ مِّن

قَبْلِكَ جَاءُوا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالزُّبُرِ وَالْكِتَابِ الْمُنِيرِ ﴿١٨٥﴾

181a. The Jews ridiculed the poverty of the Muslims and their borrowings from the Jewish money-lenders. They also ridiculed the raising of funds for the defence of the faith by subscriptions. See 5:64, 64a.

183a. The reference is to the burnt offerings of the Mosaic law, for which see Lev.1:9: "And the priest shall burn all on the altar, to be a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire". And Deut. 33:10 where, blessing Israel, Moses says: "They shall put incense before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar". Compare also Lev. 8:18. The demand of the Jews that the Prophet should bring to them an offering which the fire should consume is only a demand for the burnt-offering of the Israelite law, so that what they persisted in was that the promised prophet should be an Israelite and should revive the Israelite law.

183b. The carpners are here told that they even sought to kill those prophets who followed the Mosaic law, who came, "with that which you demand". Hence their rejection was due to the stubbornness of their hearts.

184a. The prophets are said to have come with three things — with arguments and with the *zukur* and the illuminating Book. *Zukur* is the plural of *zubah*, which means a *big piece of iron*, and of *zabūr*, which signifies a *written thing*. According to R, every book which is hard in writing is called a *zabūr*. According to LL, *zabūr* signifies a *Divine book which it is difficult to become acquainted with*. Zj says, every book full of wisdom is a *zabūr* (Rz). The commentators generally understand by the *zukur* the sacred scriptures of the prophets and by the *illuminating Book* the book containing the guidance which every prophet brought to his people, so that they should follow those directions.

185 Every soul will taste of death. And you will be paid your reward fully only on the Resurrection day. Then whoever is removed far from the Fire and is made to enter the Garden, he indeed attains the object. And the life of this world is nothing but a provision of vanities.

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَائِقَةُ الْمَوْتِ وَإِنَّمَا تُوَفَّقُونَ
أَجُورَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَمَنْ تَرَجَّزَ عَنِ
النَّارِ وَأُدْخِلَ الْجَنَّةَ فَقَدْ فَازَ وَمَا
الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا مَتَاعٌ الْعُرُورِ ﴿١٨٥﴾

186 You will certainly be tried in your property and your persons. And you will certainly hear from those who have been given the Book before you and from the idolaters much abuse.^a And if you are patient and keep your duty, surely this is an affair of great resolution.

لَتُبْلَوْنَ فِيْ أَمْوَالِكُمْ وَأَنْفُسِكُمْ وَلَسْتُمْ
مِنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ وَمِنَ
الَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا أَدْمَى كَثِيرًا وَإِنْ تَصْبِرُوا
وَتَتَّقُوا فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ مِنْ عَزْمِ الْأُمُورِ ﴿١٨٦﴾

187 And when Allāh took a covenant from those who were given the Book:

وَإِذْ أَخَذَ اللَّهُ مِيثَاقَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ
لَتُبَيِّنُنَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ وَلَا تَكْفُرُنَّهُ فَنَبَذُوهُ

186a. This verse speaks of the sufferings which were yet in store for the Muslims. They had certainly been tried respecting their property and their persons at Makkah. They had been deprived of their property and turned out of their homes; they had been severely persecuted and even put to death for professing Islām. But this verse, revealed undoubtedly after the battle of Uḥud in the year 3 A.H., speaks of sufferings which were yet to come. It plainly speaks of the future, rather of the distant future, because Islām was now being firmly established in Arabia. The rise of Islām was, however, to be followed by a setback of which there are indications in the Qur'ān and the sayings of the Prophet. Thus we are told in a ḥadīth that Islām started its career as *gharīb* (as a stranger in a land or as a sufferer at the hands of others) and that it will once more (i.e. after rising to power) return to the state in which it began (IM. 35:15). The abuses which have been heaped on Islām in the nineteenth and the twentieth centuries are indeed without a parallel, not only in the history of Islām but in the whole history of religion. The abusive language of the Christian, political, as well as missionary, press and the vituperations of their imitators in the Hindu press have outstepped all bounds. Thus both the People of the Book and the idolaters have joined hands in hurling the worst abuses at Islām and its Founder. But we are here told that the Muslims shall, in addition to the abuse of their religion, be made to suffer both respecting their property and their persons. If they have so often been turned out of their houses in the past century in Europe, and Muslim States have been wiped out of existence in many parts of the world, the twentieth century presents a yet ghastlier scene of their woes in India. In a country in which they have been living for over a thousand years, and where their population was no less than a hundred millions, they have been turned out of their homes mercilessly and the cruellest tortures known to human history have been inflicted on them in broad daylight and the civilized world has not yet raised a finger against this genocide and the perpetration of these brutalities. It is these calamities which are spoken of in this verse. The concluding words of the verse are the only hope of Islām in the present tribulations — to be steadfast and keep their duty to Islām.

You shall explain it to men and shall not hide it. But they cast it behind their backs and took a small price for it. So evil is that which they buy.

وَرَاءَ ظُهُورِهِمْ وَاشْتَرَوْا بِهِ تَمَتًّا قَلِيلًا
فَبِئْسَ مَا يَشْتَرُونَ ﴿١٨٧﴾

188 Think not that those who exult in what they have done, and love to be praised for what they have not done — think not them to be safe from the chastisement; and for them is a painful chastisement.

لَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ يَفْرَحُونَ بِمَا آتَوْا
وَيُحِبُّونَ أَنْ يُحْمَدُوا بِمَا لَمْ يَفْعَلُوا
فَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّهُمْ بِمَفَازَةٍ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ
وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٨٨﴾

189 And Allāh's is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. And Allāh is Possessor of power over all things.

وَاللَّهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ط وَاللَّهُ
عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٨٩﴾

SECTION 20: Ultimate Triumph of the Faithful

190 In the creation of the heavens and the earth and the alternation of the night and the day, there are surely signs for men of understanding.

إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
وَاجْتِزَاءِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ لَآيَاتٍ
لِّأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿١٩٠﴾

191 Those who remember Allāh standing and sitting and (lying) on their sides, and reflect on the creation of the heavens and the earth: Our Lord, Thou hast not created this in vain! Glory be to Thee! Save us from the chastisement of the Fire.^a

الَّذِينَ يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ قِيَمًا وَقُوَّةً
وَعَلَى جُنُوبِهِمْ وَيَتَفَكَّرُونَ فِي خَلْقِ
السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ رَبَّنَا مَا خَلَقْتَ
هَذَا بَاطِلًا سُبْحَانَكَ فَقِنَا
عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿١٩١﴾

192 Our Lord, whomsoever Thou makest enter the Fire, him Thou

رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ مَنْ تَدْخِلِ النَّارَ
فَقَدْ

191a. This chapter, like the one before it, ends with a prayer for the victory of Faith over disbelief and a prediction for its ultimate triumph. The first two verses of the section point out two distinguishing characteristics of the faithful. It is pointed out that they are neither recluses who retire to a corner of solitude for the remembrance of Allāh, nor yet do they pursue the conquest of nature without ever thinking of the Author and Lord of creation. On the one hand, they are described as remembering God in the midst of all worldly affairs and worldly pursuits, *standing and sitting and lying on their sides*, being thus fully conscious of the Divine presence everywhere and in all conditions; and, on the other, they set out for the conquest of nature with the full consciousness that *nothing has been created in vain* and that a purpose underlies the whole of creation. This is the grand object which Islām sets before its followers, to conquer self by remembrance of God and to conquer nature by pursuit of knowledge.

indeed bringest to disgrace. And there will be no helpers for the wrongdoers.

193 Our Lord, surely we have heard a Crier calling to the faith, saying: Believe in your Lord. So we do believe. Our Lord, grant us protection from our sins and remove our evils and make us die with the righteous.

194 Our Lord, grant us what Thou hast promised us by Thy messengers and disgrace us not on the day of Resurrection. Surely Thou never failest in (Thy) promise!

195 So their Lord accepted their prayer, (saying): I will not suffer the work of any worker among you to be lost whether male or female, the one of you being from the other. So those who fled and were driven forth from their homes and persecuted in My way and who fought and were slain, I shall truly remove their evil and make them enter Gardens wherein flow rivers — a reward from Allāh. And with Allāh is the best reward.^a

196 Let not control in the land, of those who disbelieve, deceive thee.

197 A brief enjoyment! Then their abode is hell. And evil is the resting-place.

198 But those who keep their duty to their Lord, for them are Gardens wherein flow rivers, to abide therein;

أَخْرَجْتَهُ طُومًا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ أَنْصَارِهِ ﴿١٩٠﴾

رَبَّنَا إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا مُنَادِيًا يُنَادِي لِلْإِيمَانِ أَنْ آمِنُوا بِرَبِّكُمْ فَآمَنَّا رَبَّنَا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَكَفِّرْ عَنَّا سَيِّئَاتِنَا وَتَوَقَّنَا مِنَ الْآبْرَارِ ﴿١٩١﴾

رَبَّنَا وَآتِنَا مَا وَعَدْتَنَا عَلَى رُسُلِكَ وَلَا تُخْزِنَا يَوْمَ الرَّسُولِ إِذْ أَتَاكَ لَا تَخْلِفُ الْوَعْدَ ﴿١٩٢﴾

فَأَسْتَجَابَ لَهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ أَنِّي لَا أُضِيعُ عَمَلَ عَامِلٍ مِنْكُمْ مِنْ ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنْثَىٰ بَعْضُكُمْ مِنْ بَعْضٍ فَالَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا وَأُخْرِجُوا مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ وَأُوذُوا فِي سَبِيلِي وَقَتَلُوا وَقُتِلُوا أَلَا كُفْرًا عَنْهُمْ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ وَلَا أُدْخِلُهُمْ جَهَنَّمَ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ تَوَابًا مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ عِنْدَهُ حُسْنُ التَّوَابِ ﴿١٩٥﴾

لَا يَغْرَبَنَّكَ تَقَلُّبُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي الْبِلَادِ ﴿١٩٦﴾

مَتَاعٌ قَلِيلٌ ثُمَّ مَا لَهُمْ جَهَنَّمَ وَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادِ ﴿١٩٧﴾

لِكِ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا رَبَّهُمْ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا نُزُلًا مِّنْ

195a. This is a promise which includes all those companions of the Holy Prophet who fled from their homes, and those who were persecuted, and those who fought in his company. The concluding words of the verse show that the promise to make them enter Gardens relates to this life as well, and its fulfilment was brought about in the worldly achievements of the Muslims. The reward of the Hereafter is separately spoken of in the words, with Allāh is the best reward.

and entertainment from their Lord. And that which Allāh has in store for the righteous is best.

عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَمَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لِلَّهِ بَرَّارٍ ﴿٩٨﴾

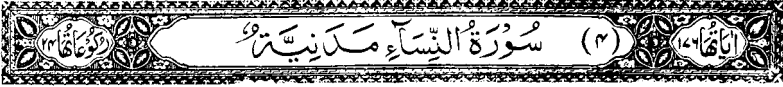
199 And of the People of the Book there are those who believe in Allāh and (in) that which has been revealed to you and (in) that which has been revealed to them, humbling themselves before Allāh — they take not a small price for the messages of Allāh. These it is that have their reward with their Lord. Surely Allāh is Swift to take account!

وَأَنَّ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَمَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ
وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِمْ
خُشِعِينَ لِلَّهِ لَا يَشْتُرُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ
شَيْئًا قَلِيلًا ۖ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ
رَبِّهِمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿٩٩﴾

200 O you who believe, be steadfast and try to excel in steadfastness and guard (the frontiers). And keep your duty to Allāh that you may be successful.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اصْبِرُوا وَاصْبِرُوا
وَرَاطِبُوا ۗ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

200a. The last section, while predicting victory for the Muslims, requires them to be humble in the hour of triumph, as in the last chapter. The concluding verse speaks of three things as the key to success. The first is *ṣabr*, which conveys the significance of endurance and perseverance in trials and perseverance in the doing of good. The second is *muṣābarah*, which means *vying in ṣabr* or *steadfastness* with each other, or trying to excel the enemy in endurance. The third is *ribāt*, which means *guarding* or *stationing* the army *on the frontiers*, to guard it against the enemy. All three words carry a temporal as well as a spiritual significance. What is inculcated here is, on the one hand, showing endurance in wars, excelling the enemy in endurance and to remain in readiness on the frontiers of the Muslim territory to meet the enemy, and, on the other, remaining steadfast in keeping away from evil and keeping to obedience to God, trying to excel each other in the quality of endurance and to remain on guard against the Evil one on the frontiers. What is meant by the last is explained in a ḥadīth of the Prophet: “What is lawful is manifest and what is unlawful is manifest and between these two are doubtful things which many people do not know. So whoever guards himself against the doubtful things, he keeps his religion and his honour unsullied, and whoever falls into doubtful things is like the herdsman who grazes his cattle on the borders of a reserve — he is likely to enter it. Know that every king has a reserve and know that the reserve of Allāh in His land is what He has forbidden” (B. 2:38). The Qur’ān thus, while not neglecting the temporal needs of man, aims at his spiritual perfection.



CHAPTER 4

Al-Nisā': The Women

(REVEALED AT MADĪNAH: 24 sections; 176 verses)

This chapter is named *The Women* because it deals chiefly with the rights of women.

The connection of the last chapter with this one lies in the fact that that chapter deals with the battle of Uḥūd, while this one deals with the circumstances to which the battle had given rise. For the decimation of the Muslim force had left a large number of orphans and widows to be looked after, and it is with duties towards these two classes that the chapter opens. The two chief features of the battle of Uḥūd were, the death of a large number of Muslims and the desertion of hypocrites; while, following it, were circumstances which brought about a final rupture with the Jews, and it is with these three subjects that the chapter deals.

The opening section lays down injunctions relating to the duties of guardians towards their orphan wards. The second section brings woman to a status of equality with man, and lays down a new law of inheritance, for among the Arabs a woman had no right to inherit the property of a deceased relative. The third section deals with the treatment of women in general and denounces the practice of claiming women as a part of inheritance. The fourth section discusses what women may not be taken in marriage, and the fifth gives them the right of disposing of their earnings as they please; while the sixth first points out the remedy when there is a disagreement between the husband and the wife and then inculcates the principle of charity in general, introducing the subject of hypocrisy towards its close.

After having laid stress, in the seventh and the eighth sections, upon external as well as internal purity, showing how the Jews had neglected the latter of these and how, for no other reason than envy of the Muslims, they had sided with the polytheists, and after having enjoined upon the Muslims to be strictly firm in justice, we are led on in the ninth section to the dealings of the hypocrites who had refused to accept the Prophet's judgment in going out to meet the enemy. We are then told in the tenth section that the question of war was a question of life and death for the Muslims. The eleventh section deals with the attitude of the hypocrites, and the twelfth shows how waverers are to be dealt with. The thirteenth states when and to what extent the murderer of a Muslim is excusable, because it was very often by treachery or hypocrisy that the Muslims were killed. The fourteenth shows that those Muslims who were compelled to remain with the enemy against their own wishes were excusable. The fifteenth warns the Muslims against being surprised in battle when saying their prayers. The sixteenth and the seventeenth refer to the secret counsels of the hypocrites. The eighteenth condemns idolatry, because it is the idolatrous hypocrites that are spoken of throughout the previous sections, and the subject is thus brought to a close.

Previous to the introduction of the third chief subject of this chapter there is a reversion in the nineteenth section to equitable dealings with orphans and women, and the subject is generalized in the twentieth; while in the same section the hypocrites from among the Jews are dealt with. The next predicts their end, at the same time showing that belief in previous prophets could do them no good if they rejected the Holy Prophet. The twenty-second speaks of their transgressions and of their false allegations regarding the death of Jesus on the cross. The twenty-third section tells them that the whole of the previous prophecy pointed to the appearance of the Holy Prophet Muḥammad, while the last one, after referring briefly to the Christian error in deifying Jesus, closes with a reversion to the subject of inheritance.

As this chapter treats of many of the questions arising out of the battle of Uḥud, there seems to be little doubt that it was revealed immediately after that battle. And thus, as in arrangement so in the order of revelation, it follows the last chapter. The main portion of it thus belongs to the fourth year of the Hijrah, while there is no reason to deny that some portions may have been revealed towards the close of the third or the beginning of the fifth year. Noeldeke's suggestion, however, that vv.115–125 and 130–132 belong to Makkan revelation, based as it is on the mere fact that the Jews are there "referred to in a friendly spirit", is quite wrong, because, as shown in 3:115*a* and elsewhere, the Holy Prophet was fair to the Jews even when they were most inimical to him, and the verses referred to therefore belong to the fourth or the fifth year of the Hijrah.

SECTION 1: Duties of Guardians to Orphan Wards

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 O people, keep your duty to your Lord, Who created you from a single being and created its mate of the same (kind),^a and spread from these two many men and women.^b And keep your duty to Allāh, by Whom you demand one of another (your rights), and (to) the ties of relationship.^c Surely Allāh is ever a Watcher over you.

2 And give to the orphans their property, and substitute not worthless

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ۝

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ وَخَلَقَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَبَثَّ مِنْهُمَا رِجَالًا كَثِيرًا وَنِسَاءً ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي تَسَاءَلُونَ بِهِ وَالْأَنْحَامَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَيْكُمْ رَقِيبًا ۝

وَالَّذِي يَسْتَلِي أَمْوَالَهُمْ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا الْحَدِيثَ بِالطَّيِّبِ ۚ وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَهُمْ

1a. “The word *nafs* is used in the language of the Arabs in two ways, one of which is your saying *kharaajat nafsu-hū* where by *nafs* is implied the *soul*, and according to the other use the significance of *nafs* is the *whole of a thing*, and its *essence*” (T). It is in this latter sense that the creation of mates is spoken of in the Holy Qur’ān, and hence the correct rendering of *nafs* on such occasions is *kind*, which implies the *essence*. This is made clear in 16:72: “And Allāh has made wives for you from among yourselves” (Ar. *min anfusi-kum*), i.e. of the same kind and essence as you are. Some commentators have taken this to be the significance here, i.e. *He created its mate of the same kind* (AH, Rz). Ḥasan also explains the words as meaning *of the same kind* (AH on 7:189).

How the first man was created is not stated either in the Qur’ān or in the Hadīth, nor is the Bible statement accepted that Eve was created from a rib of Adam. The Muslims do not accept that man was created six thousand years ago. The Imāmiyyah accept the tradition that Allāh created thirty Adams before our father Adam, and one Shī’ah Imām has gone so far as to say that hundreds of thousands of Adams were created before our Adam (RM). Nor do the Muslims accept that our world is the only world in this universe; one Imām is reported as saying that in God’s universe there are twelve thousand systems each bigger than our solar system (RM).

The words occurring here — *Who created you from a single being and created its mate of the same* — only declare the unity of the human race and the equality of the male and the female. Elsewhere we are told that for all of you wives are created from yourselves: “And Allāh has made wives for you from among yourselves” (16:72).

1b. “Many men and women” spring from married pairs. The verse does not necessarily refer to any parent pair of the whole of mankind. The underlying significance seems to be to remind men of the strength of the ties of relationship, an idea finding clear expression in what follows.

1c. The original word is *arḥām*, plural of *riḥm*, which means *womb* or the *place of origin of the young*; hence *relationship*, by some restricted to *relationship by the female side only*, or *ties of relationship* (T, LL).

(things) for (their) good (ones), and devour not their property (adding) to your own property. This is surely a great sin.^a

إِلَىٰ أَمْوَالِكُمْ ۖ إِنَّهَا كَانَ حُوبًا كَبِيرًا ۗ

3 And if you fear that you cannot do justice to orphans, marry such women as seem good to you, two, or three, or four;^a but if you fear that you will not do justice, then (marry)

وَأَنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تَقْسُطُوا فِي الْيَتَامَىٰ فَانكِحُوا
مَا طَابَ لَكُمْ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ مَنِّي وَتَلَّتْ
وَرُبَّعٌ ۚ فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تَعْدِلُوا فَوَاحِدَةٌ

2a. The care of the orphan was one of the earliest injunctions that Islām gave, and the Prophet had always shown a deep anxiety for the welfare of the poor and the orphans. See 2:220a, 220b, and also 90:15, 16, where the care of the orphan and “the poor man lying in the dust” is described as an uphill task, but one which must be accomplished. The subject is here introduced in detail on account of the number of orphans having been greatly increased by the war.

3a. This passage *permits polygamy under certain circumstances; it does not enjoin it, nor even permit it unconditionally.* It may be noted here that the explanation of this passage as generally understood is based on a report contained in the *Muslim*, according to which ‘Ā’ishah understood this verse as meaning that if the guardians of orphan girls feared that by marrying them they would not be able to do justice to them, they should marry other women. This explanation, even if the report be taken to be authentic, requires the insertion into the passage of a number of words which the original does not contain, and as the meaning is much more clear, and more in consonance with the context, without the addition of these words, the interpretation given below is preferable. It is admitted that this chapter was revealed to guide the Muslims under the conditions which followed the battle of Uḥud, and the last chapter deals with that battle. Now in that battle 70 men out of 700 Muslims had been slain, and this decimation had largely decreased the number of males, who, being the breadwinners, were the natural guardians and supporters of the females. The number was likely to suffer a still greater diminution in the battles which had yet to be fought. Thus many orphans would be left in the charge of widows, who would find it difficult to procure the necessary means of support. Hence in the first verse of this chapter the Muslims are enjoined to respect the ties of relationship. As they all came from a single ancestor, a breadth is introduced into the idea of relationship, inasmuch as they are told that they are all in fact related to each other. In the second verse the care of orphans is particularly enjoined. In the third verse we are told that if they could not do justice to the orphans, they might marry the widows, whose children would thus become their own children; and as the number of women was now much greater than the number of men, they were permitted to marry even two or three or four women. It would thus be clear that the permission to have more wives than one was given under the peculiar circumstances of the Muslim society then existing, and the Prophet’s action in marrying widows, as well as the example of many of his companions, corroborates this statement. Marriage with orphan girls is also sanctioned in this passage, for there were the same difficulties in the case of orphan girls as in the case of widows, and the words are general. See also 127a.

It may be added here that polygamy in Islām is both in theory and in practice an exception, not a rule, and as an exception it is a remedy for many of the evils especially prevalent in Western society. It is not only the preponderance of females over males that necessitates polygamy in certain cases, but there is a variety of other circumstances, not only for the moral but also for the physical welfare of society. Prostitution, the great

only one or that which your right hands possess. This is more proper that you may not do injustice.^b

أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ ذَلِكُمْ أَذَى
الْأَلَى تَعُولُوا ①

4 And give women their dowries as a free gift. But if they of themselves be pleased to give you a portion thereof, consume it with enjoyment and pleasure.^a

وَأَنْتُمُ اللَّسَاءُ صَدَقْتِهِنَّ نِحْلَةً فَإِنْ
طِبْنَ لَكُمْ عَنْ شَيْءٍ مِّنْهُ نَفْسًا فَكُلُوهُ
هَذَا مِمَّا مَرَرْنَا ④

5 And make not over your property, which Allāh has made a (means of) support for you,^a to the weak of understanding, and maintain them out of it,^b and clothe them and give them a good education.^c

وَلَا تُؤْتُوا السُّفَهَاءَ أَمْوَالَكُمُ الَّتِي جَعَلَ
اللَّهُ لَكُمْ قِيَامًا وَآمْرًا فَؤُوهُمْ فِيهَا وَالْأَنْسَامُ
وَتُؤْتُوا لَهُمْ قَوْلًا مَّعْرُوفًا ⑤

evil of civilization, which is a real canker, with its concomitant increase of bastardy, is practically unknown to countries where polygamy is allowed as a remedial measure.

3b. By *that which your right hands possess* are meant the females who were taken prisoners in war. The Qur’ān sanctions marriage with them in this verse. As for the conditions of that marriage, see 25a, where it is clearly laid down that marriage with a prisoner of war is allowed only when one cannot afford to marry free believing women.

4a. The word used here is *ṣaduqāt*, pl. of *ṣaduqah* (from *ṣidq*, meaning *truth*), which means *dowry* or *a nuptial gift*. *Ṣadaqah* meaning *charity* is a different word from the same root. Other words used for dowry are *mahr* and *ṣudāq*. It is necessary that a “dowry” should be given to every woman taken in marriage, whether she is a free woman, an orphan girl, or a prisoner of war. So every woman begins her married life as the owner of some property, and thus marriage is the means of raising her status, in many respects elevating her to a plane of equality with her husband. The practice has, however, become more or less general to recognize dowry as a debt which the husband owes to the wife and which she can claim when she likes.

5a. By *your property* is meant the property of the orphans which is under *your* control as guardians. The verse lays down the principle of the Court of Wards. It requires guardianship in the case of all who are weak of understanding, whether minors or not. *Qiyām* means *a sustenance* or *that which maintains or supports*. While on the one hand the Qur’ān lays stress on the transitoriness of this life, on the other it teaches that wealth is not a thing to be despised or wasted, because it is the means of support.

5b. “Make it a means of sustaining them so that you trade with it and make it profitable, and so that you may be able to defray their expenses from the profit and not from the capital” (AH). Rz gives a similar explanation. There is also a saying of the Prophet in this connection: “Whoever is the guardian of an orphan who has property should trade with it and should not leave it undeveloped so that the zakāt should consume it” (Msh. 6).

5c. The words are generally rendered as meaning *speak to them good words*, but see 2:83e, where it is shown that the word *qaul* is used to express all kinds of deeds. After speaking of the maintenance and clothing of the orphans in a befitting manner, the Holy Qur’ān now calls attention to another great need of theirs which is education. From

6 And test the orphans until they reach the age of marriage.^a Then if you find in them maturity of intellect, make over to them their property, and consume it not extravagantly and hastily against their growing up.^b And whoever is rich, let him abstain, and whoever is poor let him consume reasonably.^c And when you make over to them their property, call witnesses in their presence. And Allāh is enough as a Reckoner.

وَابْتَلُوا الْيَتَامَىٰ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغُوا النِّكَاحَ فَإِنْ
 اسْتَمْتُمْ مِنْهُمْ رُشْدًا فَادْفَعُوا إِلَيْهِمْ أَمْوَالَهُمْ
 وَلَا تَأْكُلُوهَا إِسْرَافًا وَبِدَارًا أَنْ يَكْبَرُوا
 وَمَنْ كَانَ غَنِيًّا فَلْيَسْتَعْفِفْ وَمَنْ كَانَ
 فَقِيرًا فَلْيَأْكُلْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ط إِذَا دَفَعْتُمْ
 إِلَيْهِمْ أَمْوَالَهُمْ فَأَشْهَدُوا عَلَيْهِمْ وَكَفَىٰ
 بِاللَّهِ حَسِيبًا ①

7 For men is a share of what the parents and the near relatives leave, and for women a share of what the parents and the near relatives leave, whether it be little or much — an appointed share.^a

لِلرِّجَالِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا تَرَكَ الْوَالِدَانِ
 وَالْأَقْرَبُونَ وَلِلنِّسَاءِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا تَرَكَ
 الْوَالِدَانِ وَالْأَقْرَبُونَ مِمَّا قَلَّ مِنْهُ
 أَوْ كَثُرَ نَصِيبًا مَّفْرُوضًا ②

the first revelation, Islām laid stress on knowledge, *read and write* (96:1-5) being its very first message, and the Prophet spoke of the acquisition of knowledge as being as great a need of humanity as the acquisition of wealth: “There shall be no envy but in two: the person whom Allāh has given wealth and the power to spend it in the service of truth and the person whom Allāh has granted knowledge and he judges by it and teaches it” (B. 3:75). He laid stress even on the education of slave-girls. “The man shall have a double reward,” he said, “who has a slave-girl and he trains her in the best manner and he gives her the best education, then he sets her free and marries her” (B. 3:31). It is thus of the education of the orphans that the Holy Qur’ān speaks here, and the next verse which enjoins the guardians to “test” their wards makes it clear.

6a. These words show further, that the guardian is not only responsible for the education of the wards as pointed out at the end of the last verse, but he is also required to examine them and see what progress they have made. According to Abū Ḥanīfah, majority is attained at eighteen years, but if maturity of intellect is not attained at eighteen, the limit may be extended. These words, moreover, show that marriage should be performed at the age when a person has attained majority, for the age of marriage is spoken of as being the age of attaining majority.

6b. The meaning is: *Do not hasten to spend the property of minors with a view to wasting it before they attain their majority.*

6c. These words allow payment of reasonable wages to the manager of a ward’s estate out of the ward’s property if the manager is not a rich man. The amount charged must be reasonable, taking into consideration the value of the property and the work of management.

7a. Among the Arabs women and children had no share in inheritance, for they used to say: “None shall inherit but he who smites with the spear” (Rz). The reason is to be found in the fact that the normal condition in Arabia before Islām was a continual state of war, and only those who could go out to fight were taken into account. This great reform,

8 And when relatives^a and the orphans and the needy are present at the division, give them out of it and speak to them kind words.

9 And let those fear who, should they leave behind them weakly offspring, would fear on their account; so let them observe their duty to Allāh and let them speak right words.

10 Those who swallow the property of the orphans unjustly, they swallow only fire into their bellies. And they will burn in blazing fire.

وَإِذَا حَضَرَ الْقِسْمَةَ أُولُو الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ
وَالْمَسْكِينُ فَأَسْرِ لَهُمْ مِنْهُ وَقُولُوا
لَهُمْ قَوْلًا مَعْرُوفًا ﴿٨﴾

وَلْيَخْشَ الَّذِينَ لَوْ تَرَكَوْا مِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ
ذُرِّيَّةً ضِعْفًا خَافُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ ۖ فَلْيَقِمْ
اللَّهُ وَلْيَقُولُوا قَوْلًا سَدِيدًا ﴿٩﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ أَمْوَالَ الْيَتَامَىٰ ظُلْمًا
إِنَّمَا يَأْكُلُونَ فِي بُطُونِهِمْ نَارًا
وَيَصْطَلُونَ سَجِيرًا ﴿١٠﴾

SECTION 2: Law of Inheritance

11 Allāh enjoins you concerning your children: for the male is the equal of the portion of two females; but if there be more than two females,^a two-thirds of what the deceased leaves is theirs; and if there be one, for her is the half. And as for his parents, for each of them is the sixth of what he leaves, if he has a child; but if he has no child and (only) his two parents inherit him, for

يُوصِيكُمُ اللَّهُ فِي أَوْلَادِكُمُ لِلذَّكَرِ مِثْلُ
حَظِّ الْإُنثَىٰ ۖ فَإِن كُنَّ نِسَاءً فَوْقَ
اِثْنَيْنِ فَلَهُنَّ ثُلُثَا مَا تَرَكَ ۖ وَإِن كَانَتْ
وَاحِدَةً فَلَهَا النِّصْفُ ۚ وَلَا لِوَالِدَيْهِ لِمَا
وَرِثَ مِنْهُمَا الشُّدُّ إِذَا كَانَ لَكُمْ
وَالِدٌ وَأَبٌ ۚ فَإِن لَّمْ يَكُنْ لَكُمْ وَلَدٌ
وَكَدٌّ وَوَالِدَةٌ فَلِآبَوَيْهِ ۚ فَإِن كَانَ

by which the status of women was raised from the lowest condition to that of equality with men, clearly indicated that the establishing of peace was one of the aims of Islām.

The principle laid down in this verse is the basis of the Muslim law of inheritance. Children and near relatives, or failing these, distant relatives, whether males or females, are the lawful heirs, and the whole of the property does not go to the eldest son. Whatever objection there may be to this principle on the ground of division of property into parcels, there is not the least doubt that the rule is in accordance with the broad principles of democracy and the brotherhood of man which Islām seeks to establish.

8a. By these are meant those distant relatives who for any reason are not entitled to inherit.

11a. By *females* are here meant the female children. When the daughters are the sole heirs they are entitled to a share of two-thirds. The share of two-thirds to which "more than two" daughters are entitled remains the same even when the daughters are two only; a single daughter being entitled to one-half as made clear further on. Compare v. 176, where two sisters are mentioned but they include more than two.

his mother is the third; but if he has brothers, for his mother is the sixth, after (payment of) a bequest he may have bequeathed or a debt.^b Your parents and your children, you know not which of them is the nearer to you in benefit. This is an ordinance from Allāh. Allāh is surely ever Knowing, Wise.

12 And yours is half of what your wives leave if they have no child; but if they have a child, your share is a fourth of what they leave after (payment of) any bequest they may have bequeathed or a debt; and theirs is the fourth of what you leave if you have no child, but if you have a child, their share is the eighth of what you leave after (payment of) a bequest you may have bequeathed or a debt.^a

لَهُ إِخْوَةٌ فَلِإُمِّهِ السُّدُسُ مِنْ بَعْدِ
وَصِيَّةٍ يُوصِي بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ آبَاؤُكُمْ
وَأَبْنَاؤُكُمْ لَا تَدْرُونَ أَيُّهُمْ أَقْرَبُ لَكُمْ
نَفْعًا فَرُضِيَ مِنَ اللَّهِ إِنِ اللَّهُ كَانَ
عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ①

وَلَكُمْ نِصْفُ مَا تَرَكَ أَزْوَاجُكُمْ إِنِ
لَمْ يَكُن لِهِنَّ وَلَدٌ فَإِن كَانَ لَهُنَّ
وَلَدٌ فَلَكُمْ الرُّبْعُ مِمَّا تَرَكَنَّ مِنْ بَعْدِ
وَصِيَّةٍ يُوصِينَ بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ وَلَهُنَّ
الرُّبْعُ مِمَّا تَرَكَتُمُ إِن لَمْ يَكُن لَكُمْ
وَلَدٌ فَإِن كَانَ لَكُمْ وَلَدٌ فَلَهُنَّ الثُّمُنُ
مِمَّا تَرَكَتُمُ مِنْ بَعْدِ وَصِيَّةٍ تُوصُونَ

11b. This is the second case, and it deals with the question of inheritance when the deceased is survived by parents. In this case the parents first take their respective shares, and the residue goes to the children, if there are any, failing which, the share of the parents is increased. But in case the deceased has brothers, the mother receives the same share as she would have received if the deceased had children.

It may be noted that in all cases the payment of bequests and debts takes precedence of the shares of the heirs.

12a. This is the third case, and it deals with the question when the deceased leaves a husband or a wife with or without children. The husband or the wife takes his or her share first, as in the case of parents, and the residue goes to the children.

If there are parents as well as husband or wife and children, the first two would take their shares first, and the residue would go to the children, whether males alone or females alone or males and females mixed. The two-thirds share for two or more daughters can only be given when there are neither parents, nor husband or wife; otherwise they take the residue, as in the case of sons or sons and daughters.

Practice is against this, and brings in 'aul to solve the difficulty. The 'aul was first legalized by 'Ali, the fourth Caliph, who, being questioned about the share of a wife, the other heirs being the two parents and two daughters, gave the answer "without premeditation" that the wife's one-eighth had become one-ninth, for the two parents should take one-third, the two daughters two-thirds, and the wife one-eighth, which make up nine-eighths, and hence 'Ali decided that each of the heirs should take less than was due, so that the proportion might remain the same (T). The difficulty would not have arisen if there had been sons instead of daughters or sons along with daughters. If 'Ali had decided to give the residue to the two daughters after taking away the wife's one-eighth and the parents' one-third as he should have done in the case of two sons or a son and a daughter, the question of 'aul would not have arisen.

And if a man or a woman, having no children, leaves property to be inherited and he (or she) has a brother or a sister,^b then for each of them is the sixth; but if they are more than that, they shall be sharers in the third after (payment of) a bequest that may have been bequeathed or a debt not injuring (others).^c This is an ordinance from Allāh: and Allāh is Knowing, Forbearing.

13 These are Allāh’s limits. And whoever obeys Allāh and His Messenger, He will admit him to Gardens wherein flow rivers, to abide in them. And this is the great achievement.

14 And whoever disobeys Allāh and His Messenger and goes beyond His limits, He will make him enter fire to abide in it, and for him is an abasing chastisement.

بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ وَإِنْ كَانَ رَجُلٌ يُورَثُ
كَلَّةً أَوْ امْرَأَةً وَكَانَ أَخٌ أَوْ أُخْتُ
فِيكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِّنْهُمَا السُّدُسُ فَإِنْ
كَانُوا أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ فَهُمْ شُرَكَاءُ فِي
الثُّلُثِ مِنْ بَعْدِ وَصِيَّتِ يُوْصَى بِهَا أَوْ
دَيْنٍ غَيْرِ مُضَارٍّ وَصِيَّةً مِنَ اللَّهِ
وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿١٣﴾

تِلْكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ وَمَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ
يُدْخِلْهُ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ
خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ذَلِكَ الْقَوْمُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿١٤﴾

وَمَنْ يَعْصِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَيَتَعَدَّ
حُدُودَهُ يُدْخِلْهُ نَارًا خَالِدًا فِيهَا
وَلَهُ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿١٥﴾

12b. Commentators are of opinion that by a brother or a sister here is meant a brother or a sister on the mother’s side and that the case of real brothers and sisters, or brothers and sisters on the father’s side, is dealt with in v. 176 of this chapter. The reason for this is that here as well as in v. 176, the property to be inherited is that of a *kalālah*, and it is generally supposed that a *kalālah* is one who has neither parents nor children. But as a matter of fact *kalālah* bears two meanings. It means the person who has no children whether he has parents or not, and it also means the person who has neither children nor parents. It is derived from *kalla* which means he became tired or fatigued, and therefore its primary significance would be the person who has no children. I‘Ab is reported to have explained this word as meaning one who does not leave offspring whether he leaves parents or not. ‘Umar also is reported to have said that *kalālah* is one who has no children, that is all; see *Gharā’ib al-Qur’ān*. Hence it is more reasonable to take the *kalālah* spoken of here as being different from the *kalālah* spoken of in v. 176. The *kalālah* in the present case is one who has no children but has parents, and therefore the brothers and sisters are not the only heirs and their share is only one-sixth, while the *kalālah* spoken of in v. 176 is one who leaves neither children nor parents, and therefore the brothers and the sisters take the whole of the inheritance.

12c. As in the case of those who have no children there is much likelihood of their burdening the estate with unnecessary debts, or even admitting debts that have not really been contracted, and of making bequests that would leave nothing for legal heirs, the words *not injuring others* are added, to make it clear that debts and bequests in such a case shall not prejudice the rights of the legal heirs.

SECTION 3: Treatment of Women

15 And as for those of your women who are guilty of an indecency, call to witness against them four (witnesses) from among you; so if they bear witness, confine them to the houses until death takes them away or Allāh opens a way for them.^a

وَالَّتِي يَأْتِيَنَّ الْفَاحِشَةَ مِنْ نِسَائِكُمْ
فَأَسْتَشْهِدُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ أَرْبَعَةً مِنْكُمْ فَإِنْ
شَهِدُوا فَأَمْسِكُوهُنَّ فِي الْبُيُوتِ حَتَّى
يَمُوتُنَّ أَوْ يَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ
لَهُنَّ سَبِيلًا ۝

16 And as for the two of you who are guilty of it, give them both a slight punishment; then if they repent and amend, turn aside from them.^a Surely Allāh is ever Oft-returning (to mercy), the Merciful.

وَالَّذِينَ يَأْتِيَانِيَا مِنْكُمْ فَأَذُوهُمَا
فَإِنْ تَابَا وَأَصْلَحَا فَأَعْرَضْنَا عَنْهُمَا
إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ تَوَّابًا رَحِيمًا ۝

17 Repentance with Allāh is only for those who do evil in ignorance, then turn (to Allāh) soon, so these it is to whom Allāh turns (mercifully). And Allāh is ever Knowing, Wise.

إِنَّمَا التَّوْبَةُ عَلَى اللَّهِ لِلَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ
السُّوءَ بِجَهَالَةٍ ثُمَّ يَتُوبُونَ مِنْ قَرِيبٍ
فَأُولَئِكَ يَتُوبُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَكَانَ
اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ۝

18 And repentance is not for those who go on doing evil deeds, until when death comes to one of them, he

وَلَيْسَتِ التَّوْبَةُ لِلَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ السَّيِّئَاتِ
حَتَّىٰ إِذَا حَضَرَ أَحَدَهُمُ الْمَوْتُ قَالَ

15a. *Al-fāhishah* signifies anything exceeding the bounds of rectitude (gross, immodest, lewd, obscene) (Mgh, LL). See further 19c, where it is shown that *fāhishah* includes *hatred and desertion, refractoriness*, etc. Though the word is used sometimes as meaning *fornication*, the context shows that here it is used to signify immoral conduct short of fornication, for the punishment of fornication is given in 24:2. The words of the verse that follows, referring to a similar immoral act with the indefinite nature of punishment, support this conclusion, for punishment in the case of an act short of fornication would vary with the nature of the crime. Thus women guilty of immoral conduct are curtailed of their liberty. If they mend their ways, or being unmarried they get married, a way is opened for them by Allāh, and they regain their liberty; if they do not, the curtailment should be extended till they die. There is no proof for Palmer's assertion that "women taken in adultery or fornication were, at the beginning of Islām, literally immured".

16a. The crime spoken of in this verse is the same as that in the previous verse. The committers are two, and though the masculine gender is used, it does not imply that they are both necessarily males. *Slight punishment* is explained by *Qatādah* as meaning *reproving with the tongue* (AH). Islām requires the utmost modesty in sexual relations.

The reference to repentance in connection with the mention of *fāhishah* is further proof that *fāhishah* does not here mean *fornication*, but some immorality short of that, for fornication is punishable criminally, and penitence on the part of those guilty of it cannot avert the punishment.

says: Now I repent; nor (for) those who die while they are disbelievers. For such We have prepared a painful chastisement.^a

19 O you who believe, it is not lawful for you to take women as heritage against (their) will.^a Nor should you straiten them by taking part of what you have given them,^b unless they are guilty of manifest indecency.^c And treat them kindly. Then if you hate them, it may be that you dislike a thing while Allāh has placed abundant good in it.

20 And if you wish to have (one) wife in the place of another and you have given one of them a heap of gold, take nothing from it. Would you take it by slandering (her) and (doing her) manifest wrong?^a

لِئَلَّا تُبْذَرَ الصَّغِيرَاتُ وَالْكَبِيرَاتُ وَمَا لَكُمْ لَأْتِيَ بِمَا كَفَرْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ
وَهُمْ كَمَا نَسُوا آيَاتِ اللَّهِ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ إِلَيْهِمْ
عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ۝

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا يَحِلُّ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَرِثُوا النِّسَاءَ كَرِهًا طَوِيلًا وَلَا تَعْضَلُوهُنَّ لِتَذْهَبُوا بِبَعْضِ مَا آتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ إِلَّا أَنْ يَبْلُغْنَ بِفَاحِشَةٍ مُّبِينَةٍ ۚ وَعَايِرُوهُنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۚ فَإِنْ كَرِهْتُمُوهُنَّ فَعَسَى أَنْ تَكْرَهُوا شَيْئًا وَيَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ فِيهِ خَيْرًا كَثِيرًا ۝

وَإِنْ أَرَدْتُمْ اسْتِبْدَالَ زَوْجٍ مَكَانَ زَوْجٍ وَآتَيْتُمْ أَحَدَهُنَّ قِنطَارًا فَلَا تَأْخُذُوا مِنْهُ شَيْئًا ط أَنْ تَأْخُذُوا بِهِتَانًا
وَإِذَا مَا مِمَّا ۝

18a. Verses 17 and 18 show that repentance, according to the Holy Qur’ān, implies an actual change in the course of one’s life, not the mere utterance of words. In fact, the law stated here shows how repentance does away with sins. When the very course of a man’s life is changed in respect of a particular sin, the tendency to that sin is uprooted. But those who continue their evil courses until death overtakes them cannot obtain the benefit of repentance, because there is no time left for them to improve themselves.

19a. Among the pre-Islamic Arabs, when a man died his elder son or other relations had a right to possess his widow or widows, marrying them themselves if they pleased, without settling a dowry on them, or marrying them to others, or prohibiting them from marriage altogether (B. 65: iv, 6).

19b. This passage remedies another evil. Those husbands who were dissatisfied with their wives were wont to give them trouble in order that they should be forced to claim a divorce and remit the dowry (Rz). This is disallowed. If the judge finds that the fault lies actually with the husband, he will not allow the dowry to be remitted in his favour.

19c. The exception is in reference to *taking part of the dowry*, the meaning being that part of the dowry can only be taken back if the woman is guilty of immoral conduct. The *manifest indecency* spoken of here is *hatred and desertion of the husband, refractoriness, and doing harm to the husband and his family* (Rz). In such cases, when the fault is with the woman, she may be required to return her dowry wholly or in part.

20a. “It is narrated that when a (married) man among them wanted to marry another wife in place of the first, he used to accuse the latter of adultery or other gross immorality, thus compelling her to obtain a divorce by paying a large sum of money” (Rz). *Having one wife in place of another* signifies *the divorcing of the first and marrying*

21 And how can you take it when one of you has already gone in to the other and they have taken from you a strong covenant?^a

وَكَيْفَ تَأْخُذُونَهُ وَقَدْ أَقْضَىٰ بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَىٰ بَعْضٍ وَآخَذْنَا مِنْكُمْ مِيثَاقًا غَلِيظًا ﴿٢١﴾

22 And marry not women whom your fathers married, except what has already passed. This surely is indecent and hateful; and it is an evil way.^a

وَلَا تَنْكِحُوا مَا نَكَحَ آبَاؤُكُمْ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ إِلَّا مَا قَدْ سَلَفَ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ فَاحِشَةً وَمَقْتًا ۚ وَسَاءَ سَبِيلًا ﴿٢٢﴾

SECTION 4: What Women may be taken in Marriage

23 Forbidden to you are your mothers, and your daughters, and your sisters, and your paternal aunts, and your sisters, and your maternal aunts, and brother's daughters and sister's daughters, and your mothers that have suckled you, and your foster-sisters, and mothers of your wives, and your stepdaughters who are in your guardianship (born) of your wives to whom you have gone in — but if you have not gone in to them, there is no blame on you — and the wives of your sons who are of your own loins; and that you should have two sisters together, except what has already passed. Surely Allāh is ever Forgiving, Merciful,^a

حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ أُمَّهَاتُكُمْ وَبَنَاتُكُمْ وَأَخَوَاتُكُمْ وَعُمَّاتُكُمْ وَخَالَاتُكُمْ وَبَنَاتُ الْأَخِ وَبَنَاتُ الْأُخْتِ وَأُمَّهَاتُمُ الَّذِينَ آرَضْتُمْ وَأَخَوَاتُكُمْ مِنْ الرِّضَاعَةِ وَأُمَّهَاتُ نِسَائِكُمْ وَرَبَائِبُكُمُ الَّذِينَ فِي حُجُورِكُمْ مِنْ نِسَائِكُمُ الَّذِينَ دَخَلْتُمُ بَهُنَّ فَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَكُونُوا دَخَلْتُمُ بِهِنَّ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ ذَٰلِكَ وَإِنْ أَبْنَائِكُمُ الَّذِينَ مِنْ أَصْلَابِكُمْ وَأَنْ تَجْمَعُوا بَيْنَ الْأُخْتَيْنِ إِلَّا مَا قَدْ سَلَفَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا ﴿٢٣﴾

another. This verse further shows that there is no limit to the dowry which may be settled on a wife; even a heap of gold may be given to her as dowry if the husband has got the means. When ‘Umar desired to ban big dowries, it was with the recitation of this verse that a woman in the audience silenced him, and he had to take back his orders saying that “the women of Madīnah had more understanding than ‘Umar”.

21a. Marriage is here called a *mīthāq* or a covenant or agreement between the husband and the wife. As there can be no agreement unless both parties give their consent to it, marriage in Islām can only be contracted with the free consent of the two parties.

22a. As already pointed out, when a man died his widows were the property of the eldest son, and he could marry any of them that he liked. This immoral practice was abolished by this verse.

23a. For prohibited marriage relations in the Mosaic law see Lev. 18:16–18.

Part 5

24 And all married women except those whom your right hands possess (are forbidden);^a (this is) Allāh’s ordinance to you. And lawful for you are (all women) besides those, provided that you seek (them) with your property, taking (them) in marriage, not committing fornication. Then as to those whom you profit by (by marrying), give them their dowries as appointed. And there is no blame on you about what you mutually agree after what is appointed (of dowry).^b Surely Allāh is ever Knowing, Wise.

25 And whoever among you cannot afford to marry free believing women, (let him marry) such of your believing maidens as your right hands possess. And Allāh knows best your faith — you are (sprung) the

وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ إِلَّا مَا مَلَكَتْ
 أَيْمَانُكُمْ كَتَبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَأُحْلَلَ لَكُمْ
 مَا وَرَاءَ ذَلِكَ أَنْ تَبْتَغُوا بِأَمْوَالِكُمْ
 الْمُحْصَنِينَ غَيْرَ مُسْفِحِينَ فَمَا اسْتَسْلِمْتُمْ
 بِهِ مِنْهُنَّ فَاتُوهُنَّ أَجُورَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً وَلَا
 جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيهَا تَرَاضَيْتُمْ بِهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ
 الْفَرِيضَةِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ۝

وَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ مِنْكُمْ طَوْلًا أَنْ يَنْكَحَ
 الْمُحْصَنَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ فَمِنْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ
 مِنَ فِتْيَانِكُمُ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِأَيْمَانِكُمْ
 بَعْضُكُمْ مِنْ بَعْضٍ فَإِنْ كُوهُنَّ بِإِذْنِ أَهْلِيهِنَّ

24a. It is thus forbidden to a man that he should marry a woman who is already married. An exception is made, however, regarding *those whom your right hands possess*, by which expression are generally meant in the Holy Qur’ān *those who are taken prisoners in war*. It sometimes happened that such prisoners became converts to Islām, and therefore they could not be sent back. Such women it was lawful to take in marriage, even though they might not have been divorced formally by their former husbands. The words *mā malakat aimānu-kum* may, however, also mean *those whom you have lawfully taken in marriage*, because lawful possession is clearly implied in the word *aimān*, which signifies *covenant*, marriage also being a covenant. The meaning of the passage may therefore be that *all free women are prohibited to you except those whom you have lawfully married*.

24b. The husband and the wife are free to increase or decrease the amount of dowry fixed at the time of marriage by agreement among themselves. It should also be noted that Islām does not allow temporary marriage. It recognizes only *iḥṣān*, taking a woman in permanent marriage, from the root *ḥaṣuna*, it (a place) was *inaccessible*, or (a woman) was *chaste* or *married* (LL), *iḥṣān* thus meaning *fortifying a place* or *marrying*. Whatever sexual relations are outside *iḥṣān* are denounced as *musāfiḥat* or *giving oneself up to debauchery*, from the root *safḥ*, meaning *spilling*. *Iḥṣān* gives rise to certain rights and obligations, which are established for life, but such rights and obligations do not arise in *musāfiḥat* or fornication and *mut’ah* which was a temporary marriage recognized in Arabia before the advent of Islām. It seems that resort was had to *mut’ah* in one or two battles by some Muslims but it was expressly prohibited by the Prophet in the battle of Khaibar (B. 64:40).

one from the other. So marry them with the permission of their masters, and give them their dowries justly, they being chaste, not fornicating, nor receiving paramours; then if they are guilty of adultery when they are taken in marriage, they shall suffer half the punishment for free married women. This is for him among you who fears falling into evil. And that you abstain is better for you. And Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.⁴

وَأَتَوْهُنَّ أَجُورَهُنَّ بِأَمْرٍ مِّن مِّن مَّحْصَنَاتٍ
عَدِرٌ مَّسْفُوحَاتٍ وَلَا مَتَّجِدَاتٍ أَخْدَانٍ ۚ
فَإِذَا أَحْصَيْنَ فَإِنَّ أُنثَىٰ يَفْحِشَةً تَعْلِيَهُنَّ
نِصْفَ مَا عَلَى الْمُحْصَنَاتِ مِنَ الْعَدَايِ ذَلِكَ
لِمَنْ خَشِيَ الْعَنَتَ مِنكُمْ وَأَنْ تَصْبِرُوا
خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٥٥﴾

SECTION 5: Women's Rights over their Earnings

26 Allāh desires to explain to you, and to guide you into the ways of those before you, and to turn to you (mercifully). And Allāh is Knowing, Wise.

يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيُذْهِبَ عَنْكُمُ الرِّجْسَ الَّذِي
كُفِّرْتُمْ وَيُطَهِّرَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا
وَالَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ وَيَتُوبَ عَلَيْكُمُ
وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٥٦﴾

25a. This verse lays down the conditions under which those taken prisoners in war may be taken in marriage. I do not find any verse in the Holy Qur'ān or any instance in the Prophet's life, sanctioning what is called *concubinage*. On more occasions than one, when the establishment of conjugal relations with slave-girls is mentioned, their taking in marriage is clearly laid down as a condition as in v. 3, v. 24, and this verse. Here marriage with those taken prisoners in war is allowed under certain circumstances, the first of these being that they should be believing women or Muslims. There are two more conditions: (1) that a man has not the means to marry a free woman as the opening words show, and (2) that he fears to fall into evil as stated in the concluding words. If, then, even marriage with her is allowed under exceptional circumstances, it is quite unreasonable to suppose that her master is allowed to have conjugal relations with her without taking her for a wife. She was no doubt placed on a lower level in Arab society than a free woman, but that is all. Perhaps the strictness of the rules regarding marriage with a female slave is due to the consideration that he who seeks her in marriage may first have her freed from slavery.

It may be said that this verse speaks of others than the masters of the slave-girls, because it requires the permission of the masters. The only right the master could reasonably claim is that he does not require the permission of anybody else, yet he must still take her as a wife, not as a paramour. But see the Prophet's *ḥadīth* quoted in 5c, according to which the master is required to educate the slave girl, giving her the best education, then set her free and then marry her. One more point arising out of this verse may be noted. It is plainly laid down here that if a married slave-girl commits adultery, her punishment is half of the punishment prescribed for the free married woman who commits adultery. This shows that the Holy Qur'ān never contemplated *stoning* as the punishment for adultery because it could not be halved, and as a matter of fact the Holy Book nowhere speaks of stoning; the only punishment for adultery that it speaks of is a hundred stripes (24:2).

27 And Allāh desires to turn to you (mercifully). And those who follow (their) lusts desire that you should deviate (with) a great deviation.

وَاللَّهُ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَتُوبَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَيُرِيدُ الَّذِينَ
يَتَّبِعُونَ الشَّهْوَاتِ أَنْ تَبِيلُوا مَآلًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٢٧﴾

28 Allāh desires to make light your burdens,^a and man is created weak.^b

يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُخَفِّفَ عَنْكُمْ وَخُلِقَ
الْإِنْسَانُ ضَعِيفًا ﴿٢٨﴾

29 O you who believe, devour not your property among yourselves by illegal methods except that it be trading by your mutual consent.^a And kill not your people. Surely Allāh is ever Merciful to you.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَكُمْ
بَيْنَكُمْ بِالْبَاطِلِ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونُوا تِجَارَةً
عَنْ تَرَاضٍ مِنْكُمْ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُمْ رَحِيمًا ﴿٢٩﴾

30 And whoso does this aggressively and unjustly, We shall soon cast him into fire. And this is ever easy for Allāh.

وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ عُدْوَانًا وَظُلْمًا فَسَوْفَ
نُصَلِّبُهُ نَارًا طَرًّا وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرًا ﴿٣٠﴾

31 If you shun the great things which you are forbidden, We shall do away with your evil (inclinations)^a and cause you to enter an honourable place of entering.

إِنْ تَجْتَنِبُوا كِبَائِرَ مَا تُنْهَوْنَ عَنْهُ نَكْفُرْ
عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَنُدْخِلْكُمْ مَدْخَلًا كَرِيمًا ﴿٣١﴾

28a. Not only is the rigour of the Jewish and other previous laws greatly modified in Islām, but all principles of right action are stated with such completeness, devoid of unnecessary details, that the real burden of man is actually much more lightened in Islām than in any other religion. It, moreover, points out the right way for man's freedom from the bondage of sin, and thus reduces his burden, not by false assurance, but by actually saving him from falling into evil ways.

28b. These verses speak of Allāh's great mercy in having shown man the way to truth and guidance, for man, being created weak, could not chalk out a way for himself which was free from error. That is all that man's weakness here signifies.

29a. In the first part of this verse all illegal methods of acquiring property are forbidden, but the seeking of gain one from another by trading, which implies mutual consent, is allowed, being a legal method. Though the words are general, the passage is particularly directed to guard women's right to property, because it was women's and orphans' property that was generally devoured aggressively and unjustly.

The second part forbids the killing of *anfusa-kum*, which means *your people or yourselves*. In the first case, the significance is that life must also be protected; in the second case, it is an injunction against suicide which according to the law of Islām is a grave sin.

31a. *Sayyi'ah* or *sū'* signifies *an evil deed* as well as *an evil affection* (LL). The context requires the latter significance to be adopted here. All that is meant is that if a man avoids the commission of sins, the evil inclinations within him die also. Division of sin into *kabirah* and *ṣaghīrah* is unwarranted.

32 And covet not that by which Allāh has made some of you excel others. For men is the benefit of what they earn. And for women is the benefit of what they earn. And ask Allāh of His grace. Surely Allāh is ever Knower of all things.

وَلَا تَسْتَفْتُوا مَا فَضَّلَ اللَّهُ بِهِ بَعْضَكُمْ عَلَى
بَعْضٍ طِلْفَ جَارِلٍ نَصِيبٌ مِمَّا كَسَبُوا
وَلِلنِّسَاءِ نَصِيبٌ مِمَّا كَسَبْنَ ط وَسَأَلُوا
اللَّهَ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُلِّ
شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا ﴿٣٢﴾

33 And to everyone We have appointed heirs^a of that which parents and near relatives leave. And as to those with whom your right hands have ratified agreements, give them their due.^b Surely Allāh is ever Witness over all things.

وَلِكُلِّ جَعَلْنَا مَوَالِيَكُمْ وَمَا تَرَكَ الْوَالِدَانِ
وَالْأَقْرَبُونَ وَالَّذِينَ عَقَدْتُمْ أَيْمَانَكُمْ
فَأَوْفُوا بِنَصِيحَتِهِمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَى
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا ﴿٣٣﴾

SECTION 6: Disagreement between Husband and Wife

34 Men are the maintainers^a of women, with what Allāh has made some of them to excel others and with what they spend out of their wealth. So the good women are obedient,^b guarding the unseen^c as Allāh

الرِّجَالُ قَوَّامُونَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ بِمَا فَضَّلَ
اللَّهُ بَعْضَهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ وَبِمَا أَنْفَقُوا مِنْ
أَمْوَالِهِمْ فَالصَّالِحَاتُ قَانِتَاتٌ حَافِظَاتٌ لِّلْغَيْبِ
بِمَا حَفِظَ اللَّهُ وَاللَّي تَتَحَفَّظْنَ نَفْسَهُنَّ

33a. *Mawālī* is plural of *maulā*, which conveys a number of significances, such as *lord or chief, a cousin, a freed man, a slave, an heir*. The last of these significances is adopted here by the best authorities (B. 65: iv, 7), and only this suits the context.

33b. In the pre-Islamic days, people were accustomed to enter into covenants one with another, by which they undertook to defend and inherit one another; and when one of them died, the other was considered entitled to one-sixth of the property of the deceased (AH). When the Muslims fled to Madinah, the Prophet made every Makkian emigrant enter into a close relationship of brotherhood with one of the Madinah citizens, so that under the old custom one of them would have become an heir to the other on his decease. Inheritance was abolished by this verse, and the words *give them their due* mean the rendering of assistance in general, *doing acts of kindness and the giving of good advice*, while something may be settled by testament (B. 39:2).

34a. *Qāma-l-rajulu 'ala-l-mar'ati* means *he maintained her and managed her affair, having charge of her affair*; hence he is said to be her *qawwām*, i.e. *maintainer* (T). Similarly, *qāma bi-l-yatīmi* means *he maintained the orphan* (LL). Hence by the men being *qawwāmūn* is only meant that they are the maintainers of women with that which Allāh has made some to excel others.

34b. Obedience here signifies obedience to Allāh. This significance of the word is made clear by a comparison with 33:31, 33:35, and 66:5.

34c, see next page.

has guarded.^d And (as to) those on whose part you fear desertion, admonish them, and leave them alone in the beds and chastise them. So if they obey you, seek not a way against them. Surely Allāh is ever Exalted, Great.^e

عَظُمُونَ وَأَهْجَرُونَ فِي الْمَضَاجِعِ
وَأَصْرِبُوهُنَّ فَإِنْ أَطَعْتُمْ فَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا
عَلَيْهِنَّ سَبِيلًا إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ
عَلِيًّا كَبِيرًا ۝

35 And if you fear a breach between the two, appoint an arbiter from his people and an arbiter from her people. If they both desire agreement, Allāh will effect harmony between them.

وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ شِقَاقَ بَيْنِهِمَا فَابْعَثُوا
حَكَمًا مِّنْ أَهْلِهِ وَحَكَمًا مِّنْ أَهْلِهَا
إِنْ يُرِيدَا إِصْلَاحًا يُوَفِّقِ اللَّهُ بَيْنَهُمَا

34c. *Guarding the unseen* is a euphemism for *guarding the husband's rights*. The two qualifications of a good wife as given here are her piety or obedience to God and chastity.

34d. The meaning is that their guarding the husband's rights is really a favour from Allāh as it is Allāh that guards them. Or the meaning may be, *Allāh has guarded their rights*.

34e. The word *nushūz*, which I have translated as *desertion*, primarily means *rising*, and as spoken of a woman in connection with her husband it means *her rising against her husband*. This is explained in a number of ways; according to one of these explanations it means *her leaving the husband's place and taking up an abode which he does not like* (AH). LL quotes various authorities showing that *nushūz* on the part of the woman means that *the wife resisted her husband and hated him* (S, Q) and *deserted him* (T).

The remedy pointed out in the case of the wife's desertion is threefold. At first she is only to be admonished. If she desists, the evil is mended, but if she persists in the wrong course, her bed is to be separated. If she still persists, chastisement is permitted as a last resort (Rz). Regarding this last remedy two things must, however, be borne in mind. Firstly it is a mere permission, and sayings of the Prophet make it clear that, though allowed, it was discouraged in practice. Thus the Prophet is reported to have said, on the complaint of certain women as to the ill-treatment of their husbands: "You will not find these men as the best among you" (AD. 12:42). According to *Shāfi'ī*, it is preferable not to resort to chastisement of the wife (Rz). In fact, as the injunctions of the Qur'ān are wide in their scope, the example of the Holy Prophet and his constant exhortations for kind treatment towards women, so much so that he made a man's good treatment of his wife the gauge of his goodness in general — *the best of you is he who is best to his wife* — show clearly that this permission is meant only for that type of men and women who belong to a low grade of society. Secondly, even this permission cannot be adopted indiscriminately, for sayings of the Holy Prophet make it quite evident that chastisement, when resorted to in extreme cases, must be very slight. I'Ab says it may be with a toothbrush or something like it (AH). The Prophet is reported to have said: "You have a right in the matter of your wives that they do not allow anyone whom you do not like to come into your houses; if they do this, chastise them in such a manner that it should not leave an impression" (Tr. 10:11). Thus very slight chastisement was allowed only in extreme cases.

Surely Allāh is ever Knowing, Aware.^a

36 And serve Allāh, and associate naught with Him, and be good to the parents and to the near of kin and the orphans and the needy and the neighbour of (your) kin and the alien neighbour,^a and the companion in a journey and the wayfarer and those whom your right hands possess.^b Surely Allāh loves not such as are proud, boastful,

37 Who are niggardly and bid people to be niggardly and hide that which Allāh has given them out of His grace. And We have prepared for the disbelievers an abasing chastisement —

38 And those who spend their wealth to be seen of men and believe not in Allāh nor in the Last Day. And

إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا خَبِيرًا ﴿٣٥﴾

وَاعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا
وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ إِحْسَانًا وَبِذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ
وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَالْجَارِ ذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ
وَالْجَارِ الْجُنُبِ وَالصَّاحِبِ بِالْجَنبِ
وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ وَمَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ إِنَّ
اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ مَنْ كَانَ مُخْتَالًا فَخُورًا ﴿٣٦﴾

الَّذِينَ يَبْخُلُونَ وَيَأْمُرُونَ النَّاسَ
بِالْبُخْلِ وَيَكْتُمُونَ مَا آتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ
فَضْلِهِ وَأَعْتَدْنَا لِلْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابًا مُهِمًّا ﴿٣٧﴾

وَالَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ رِجَاءَ النَّاسِ
وَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَلَا بِالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ ﴿٣٨﴾

35a. This verse lays down the procedure to be adopted when a case for divorce arises. It is not for the husband to put away his wife; it is the business of the judge to decide the case. Nor should divorce cases be made too public. The judge is required to appoint two arbiters, one belonging to the wife's family and the other to the husband's. These two arbiters will find out the facts, but their objective must be to effect a reconciliation between the parties. If all hopes of reconciliation fail, a divorce is allowed, but the final decision for divorce rests with the judge who is legally entitled to pronounce a divorce. Cases were decided in accordance with the directions contained in this verse in the early days of Islām. See an instance quoted by Rz regarding 'Ali's decision in a case of breach. The husband was told in plain words that he must abide by the judgment of the arbiters appointed under this verse.

36a. *The neighbour of kin* may mean a neighbour who is a relative or a Muslim neighbour, and the *alien neighbour* is either a neighbour not related or a neighbour of an alien religion (AH). The latter phrase (the qualifying word being derived from *janb*, meaning a side) signifies, according to lexicologists, *the person who is one's neighbour but who belongs to another people* (LL). Thus the charity of Islām is not limited to one's own people or one's own co-religionists, but is extended to aliens also.

36b. By *those whom your right hands possess* are meant *all those with whose care a man is entrusted*, so that it includes even animals over which a man has control (AH, Rz). While dealing with the rights of women, the Qur'an generalizes the law of doing good to others, so much so that it requires goodness to be extended even to a fellow-traveller or to a mere wayfarer. If even companions whose company is so short-lived are to be treated generously, how generous must a man be to her who is the companion of his whole life!

as for him whose companion is the devil, an evil companion is he!

وَمَنْ يَكُنِ الشَّيْطَانَ لَهُ كَرِيْنًا فَسَاءَ كَرِيْنًا ﴿٣٨﴾

39 And what (harm) would it do them if they believe in Allāh and the Last Day and spend of that which Allāh has given them? And Allāh is ever Knower of them.

وَمَا ذَا عَلَيْهِمْ لَوْ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ
الْآخِرِ وَأَنفَقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَكَانَ
اللَّهُ بِهِمْ عَلِيْمًا ﴿٣٩﴾

40 Surely Allāh wrongs not the weight of an atom; and if it is a good deed, He multiplies it and gives from Himself a great reward.^a

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ وَإِن
تَكَ حَسَنَةً بُضِعْفَهَا يُؤْتِ مِنْ لَدُنْهُ
أَجْرًا عَظِيْمًا ﴿٤٠﴾

41 But how will it be when We bring from every people a witness and bring thee as a witness against these?^a

فَكَيْفَ إِذَا جِئْنَا مِنْ كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ بِشَهِيدٍ
وَجِئْنَا بِكَ عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ شَهِيدًا ﴿٤١﴾

42 On that day will those who disbelieved and disobeyed the Messenger desire that the earth were levelled with them. And they can hide no fact from Allāh.

يَوْمَئِذٍ يَوَدُّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَعَصَوُا الرَّسُولَ
لَوْ نَسُوا بِيَهُمُ الْأَرْضَ وَالسَّمَاوَاتُ
لَا يَكْتُمُونَ
اللَّهُ حَدِيْمًا ﴿٤٢﴾

SECTION 7: Purification of the Soul

43 O you who believe, go not near prayer when you are intoxicated till you know what you say,^a nor after

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَقْرَبُوا الصَّلَاةَ
وَأَنتُمْ سُكَرَىٰ حَتَّىٰ تَعْلَمُوا مَا تَقُولُونَ

40a. Such is the ever-recurring description of the preponderance of mercy in Divine nature: good is always multiplied and evil nullified. The constant multiplication of good shows no doubt that good must ultimately preponderate in the universe, and thus the Divine laws working in nature point to the fact that the universe is moving towards the goal of ultimate good.

41a. The prophet sent to a people is frequently spoken of as being a *witness* (Ar. *shahid*) in respect of them, and by *these* are here meant the followers of the Holy Prophet, or the community of Muḥammad. It is stated in the ḥadīth that this chapter was being recited before the Prophet and when the reciter came to this verse, tears flowed from the eyes of the Prophet and he said; “My Lord, I can bear witness about those among whom I am living, but what about those whom I have not seen” (Ibn Kaṭhīr). From this it appears that the people spoken of here are Muslims who disobey the Prophet, and hence the Prophet’s anxiety for the later generations of his followers. This is in fact made clear in the verse that follows in the words *those who disbelieved and disobeyed the Messenger*. Disobedience amounts to disbelief in practice.

43a, see next page.

sexual intercourse^b — except you are merely passing by^c — until you have bathed. And if you are sick, or on a journey, or one of you come from the privy, or you have touched the women,^d and you cannot find water, betake yourselves to pure earth,^e then wipe your faces and your hands. Surely Allāh is ever Pardoning, Forgiving.

44 Seest thou not those to whom a portion of the Book was given? They buy error and desire to make you err from the (right) way.

وَلَا جُنُبًا إِلَّا عَابِرِي سَبِيلٍ حَتَّى تَغْتَسِلُوا وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ مَرْضَى أَوْ عَلَى سَفَرٍ أَوْ جَاءَ أَحَدٌ مِنْكُم مِّنَ الْغَائِطِ أَوْ لَمَسْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَلَمْ تَجِدُوا مَاءً فَتَيَمَّمُوا صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا فَامْسَحُوا بِرُءُوسِكُمْ وَأَيْدِيكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَفُورًا غَفُورًا ۝

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا نَصِيبًا مِّنَ الْكِتَابِ يُشْتَرُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَيُرِيدُونَ أَنْ تَتَّخِلُوا السَّبِيلَ ۝

43a. There is some difference of opinion as to what is meant by *sukārā* here. Literally, the singular *sakarān* signifies *one intoxicated*, but while some consider the meaning here to be *intoxicated with drink*, others think it to be *intoxicated with sleep*, (T, LL). And *sakr*, no doubt, may be applied in the latter sense, for its literal significance is *stopping up* (LL). The word is also applied to *confusion of judgment* (LL). The Holy Qurʾān speaks of *sakrat al-maut* (50:19) or the condition when one loses his senses at the approach of death. *Sakrat al-hamma* means the condition in which a person loses his senses on account of extreme grief. *Sakrat al-naum* is the condition when on account of the oppressive sensation of sleep one is not in full possession of one's senses. The word as used here may carry any of these senses.

The prohibition against praying when intoxicated was a step towards the total prohibition of drink, for the necessity of going to prayer five times a day would afford little opportunity for indulgence in drink. The verse makes it further clear that one must know the significance of what one says when praying to God.

43b. The word *junub* (from *janb*, meaning *a side*) should not be translated as *impure* or *polluted*; it is a purely technical term, and means *one who is under an obligation to perform a total ablution or bathing* (LL). The connection with the root-meaning is that the person under such obligation is *on a side or remote from prayer* (R). When one such person, a *junub*, described himself as *najs* (*polluted or defiled*) in the presence of the Prophet, the latter corrected him, saying: "Glory to Allāh! A believer is not *najs* (or *defiled*)" (B. 5:23). The necessity to perform a total ablution arises in case of emission of seminal fluid due to sexual intercourse or *pollutio nocturna*.

43c. *Going near prayer* may signify *going into mosques* (IʿAb-Rz), and the meaning in that case would be *unless you pass (through the mosques) as by a way*.

43d. The *touching of women* is a euphemism for sexual intercourse. Many of the fine phrases used in the Holy Qurʾān to express this delicate relation were unknown to the Arabs; words and forms were adopted which would not shock the most delicate ears.

43e. *Ṣaʿid* means *high or elevated ground*, hence generally *land or ground or surface of the earth*, whether it be *dust or earth or otherwise* (LL). *Tayammum* (from *amma*, meaning *he repaired*) means striking both hands on pure earth, or anything containing pure dust, and then passing the hands over the face and the backs of the hands. When water is not found, or is likely to do harm, *tayammum* suffices instead of ablution before prayer.

45 And Allāh best knows your enemies. And Allāh is sufficient as a Friend and Allāh is sufficient as a Helper.

وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِأَعْدَائِكُمْ وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ
وَلِيًّا وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ تَصِيرًا ﴿٤٥﴾

46 Some of those who are Jews alter words from their places^a and say, We have heard and we disobey; and (say), Hear without being made to hear, and (say), *Rā’i-nā*, distorting with their tongues and slandering religion. And if they had said, We hear and we obey, and hearken, and *unẓur-nā*,^b it would have been better for them and more upright; but Allāh has cursed them on account of their disbelief, so they believe not but a little.

مِنَ الَّذِينَ هَادُوا يُحَرِّفُونَ الْكَلِمَ عَنْ
مَوَاضِعِهِ وَيَقُولُونَ سَمِعْنَا وَعَصَيْنَا
وَأَسْمَعُ غَيْرَ مُسْمِعٍ وَرَاعِنَا لَيْئًا بِأَلْسِنَتِهِمْ
وَطَعْنَا فِي الَّذِينَ طَوَّأْتُمْ قُلُوبَهُمْ
وَإِطَعْنَا وَأَسْمَعُ وَأَنْظُرْنَا لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَّهُمْ
وَاقْوَمُوا وَلَكِنْ لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِكُفْرِهِمْ
فَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٤٦﴾

47 O you who have been given the Book, believe in what We have revealed, verifying that which you have, before We destroy the leaders and turn them on their backs, or curse them as We cursed the Sabbath-breakers.^a And the command of Allāh is ever executed.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ آمِنُوا بِمَا نَزَّلْنَا
مُصَدِّقًا لِمَا مَعَكُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ نَنْظِفَ
وُجُوهًا فَارَدَّهَا عَلَى أَدْبَارِهَا أَوْ تَلْعَنَهُمْ
كَمَا لَعَنَّا أَصْحَابَ السَّبْتِ وَكَانَ
أَمْرُ اللَّهِ مَفْعُولًا ﴿٤٧﴾

48 Surely Allāh forgives not that a partner should be set up with Him, and forgives all besides that to whom

لَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَغْفِرُ أَنْ يُشْرَكَ بِهِ وَيَغْفِرُ
مَا دُونَ ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَمَنْ يُشْرِكْ

46a. The corruption of the previous books is constantly referred to in the Holy Qur’ān, and, as the words clearly show, it implies a corruption of the text as well as a false rendering of it. The subject of the expression of “holy writ” is specially dealt with in 2:75–79, 5:13, 41, and here; see 2:79a. The verification referred to in v. 47 and elsewhere implies only a verification of the general principles and particularly of the prophecies contained in those books.

46b. See 2:104a.

47a. The word *wujūh* (sing., *wajh*) may mean either *faces* or *chiefs and leaders* (R, under *ṭams*) while *ṭams* means *obliteration* or *destruction* (R). The *obliteration of faces* is evidently a metaphorical expression meaning *depriving them of greatness and prosperity and bringing on them disgrace and adversity* (Bd). The same idea is intensified in *turning them on their backs*. The reference here is supposed to be to their ultimate banishment from Arabia.

The second form of punishment is their being overtaken by the curse which overtook the Sabbath-breakers, for which see 2:65b.

He pleases. And whoever sets up a partner with Allāh, he devises indeed a great sin.^a

بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ أَفْرَأَىٰ إِثْمًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٤٨﴾

49 Hast thou not seen those who attribute purity to themselves? Nay, Allāh purifies whom He pleases, and they will not be wronged a whit.^a

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ يَزْكُونَ أَنفُسَهُمْ بِاللَّهِ يَزْكِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَلَا يظْلَمُونَ فَتِيلًا ﴿٤٩﴾

50 See how they forge lies against Allāh! And sufficient is this as a manifest sin.^a

أَنْظُرْ كَيْفَ يَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ وَكَفَىٰ بِهِ إِثْمًا مُّبِينًا ﴿٥٠﴾

SECTION 8: Kingdom granted to Abraham's Descendants

51 Hast thou not seen those to whom a portion of the Book was given? They believe in sorcery^a and diviners and say of those who disbelieve: These are better guided in the path than those who believe.

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا نَصِيبًا مِّنَ الْكِتَابِ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْغَيْبِ وَالطَّاعُوتِ وَيَقُولُونَ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا هَؤُلَاءِ أَهْدَىٰ مِنَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا سَبِيلًا ﴿٥١﴾

48a. *Shirk* or setting up partners with Allāh is spoken of as the gravest sin. A man's wrong belief does not in any way detract from the glory of God, but a belief in false deities lowers the dignity of man. Man is made to rule nature itself and all creatures, but when he lowers himself before creatures lower than himself whom he was really made to rule, he sets at naught the very purpose of his creation. It should be noted that *shirk* or setting up gods with God does not only mean idol-worship or worship of the forces of nature or a belief in the Divinity of mortals, but also includes the blind obedience which is rendered to great men; see 9:31a and also the next footnote. It should be further remembered that the forgiveness spoken of here relates to those who die while guilty of *shirk*, but even they will be received into the mercy of God after suffering the consequences of their deeds. If a man is guilty of *shirk* and repents of it before his death all his sins including *shirk* are washed off and forgiven because he gives a new turn to his life.

49a. *Fatil* means originally *pellice of a date stone or dirt of the skin rolled between the fingers*; hence a *very small thing* (LL). The reference in *those who attribute purity to themselves* is to such doctors of law and monks (9:31) (as also to '*ulamā*' or *pirs* to be met with among Muslims) who consider themselves to be above their votaries from whom they demand blind obedience to themselves. Hence such people are spoken of in connection with the mention of setting up partners with God in the previous verse.

50a. Laying claim to purity for themselves is here called a *manifest sin*.

51a. *Jibt* means *an idol or idols* (LL): 'Umar said, it means sorcery (B.65:iv,10). Some consider it to be the same word as *jibs*, which means a *worthless thing* (Rz), or a *thing in which there is no good*. For *tāghūt* see 2:256b. Here it is explained as meaning *kāhin* or *diviner*: Jābir said that every tribe had its own diviner (B. 65: iv, 10). It is related that in making a compact with the Quraish the Jews worshipped their idols (Rz). But the words seem to refer to the general debasement of the Jews, who believed in all kinds

52 Those are they whom Allāh has cursed. And whomever Allāh curses, thou wilt not find a helper for him.

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ كَعَبَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَمَنْ يَلْعَنِ
اللَّهُ فَلَنْ تَجِدَ لَهُ نَصِيرًا ﴿٥٢﴾

53 Or have they a share in the kingdom? But then they would not give to people even the speck on a date-stone.^a

أَمْ لَهُمْ نَصِيبٌ مِنَ الْمُلْكِ فَإِذَا لَا يُؤْتُونَ
النَّاسَ نَفِيرًا ﴿٥٣﴾

54 Or do they envy the people for that which Allāh has given them of His grace? But indeed We have given to Abraham’s children the Book and the Wisdom, and We have given them a grand kingdom.^a

أَمْ يَحْسُدُونَ النَّاسَ عَلَى مَا آتَاهُمُ
اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ فَقَدْ آتَيْنَا آلَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ
الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَآتَيْنَاهُمْ مُلْكًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٥٤﴾

55 So of them^a is he who believes in him, and of them is he who turns away from him.^b And Hell is sufficient to burn.

فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ آمَنَ بِهِ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ صَدَّ
عَنْهُ وَكَفَىٰ بِجَهَنَّمَ سَعِيرًا ﴿٥٥﴾

56 Those who disbelieve in Our Messages, We shall make them enter Fire. As often as their skins are burned, We shall change them for other skins,^a that they may taste the chastisement. Surely Allāh is ever Mighty, Wise.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِنَا سَوْفَ نُصَلِّيهِمْ
نَارًا كُلَّمَا نَضِجَتْ جُلُودُهُمْ بَدَّلْنَاهُمْ
جُلُودًا غَيْرَهَا لِيَذُوقُوا الْعَذَابَ إِنَّ
اللَّهَ كَانَ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٥٦﴾

of enchantment, divination, and sorcery, and had long bidden farewell in practice to the pure monotheism of Moses.

53a. The reference is apparently to the temporal and spiritual kingdom which was promised to Abraham’s seed, as clearly stated in the next verse. The Jews had been deprived of both. Love of wealth had debased them to such an extent that they were not fit for even temporal kingdom which could not be granted to a people who would not deal liberally with others.

54a. By the *people* are meant the Arabs. The promised kingdom was still in Abraham’s seed, but was now transferred from the descendants of Israel to those of Ishmael, in accordance with the covenant made with Abraham; see 2:124a.

55a. The children of Abraham, among whom were the Jews, are meant.

55b. The personal pronoun is for the Holy Prophet Muḥammad, who was now the true exponent of Abraham’s religion.

56a. The form used signifies the continuance of the torment in accordance with the metaphor of fire.

57 And those who believe and do good deeds, We shall make them enter Gardens wherein flow rivers, to abide in them forever. For them therein are pure companions and We shall make them enter a pleasant shade.^a

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ سَنُدْخِلُهُمْ
جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ
فِيهَا أَبَدًا أُولَئِكَ فِيهَا أَزْوَاجٌ مُطَهَّرَةٌ
وَنُدْخِلُهُمْ ظِلًّا ظَلِيلًا ﴿٥٧﴾

58 Surely Allāh commands you to make over trusts^a to those worthy of them, and that when you judge between people, you judge with justice. Surely Allāh admonishes you with what is excellent. Surely Allāh is ever Hearing, Seeing.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تُؤَدُّوا الْأَمَانَاتِ إِلَى
أَهْلِهَا وَإِذَا حَكَمْتُمْ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ أَنْ
تَحْكُمُوا بِالْعَدْلِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ نِعِمَّا يَعِظُكُمْ
بِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا ﴿٥٨﴾

59 O you who believe, obey Allāh and obey the Messenger and those in authority from among you; then if you quarrel about anything, refer it to Allāh and the Messenger, if you believe in Allāh and the Last Day.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا
الرَّسُولَ وَأُولِي الْأَمْرِ مِنْكُمْ فَإِنْ
تَنَازَعْتُمْ فِي شَيْءٍ فَرُدُّوهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ
إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ ﴿٥٩﴾

57a. *Zill* implies *mightiness* and *inaccessibility* and also a *state of ease*: the words are used here in allusion to *happiness* and *pleasantness* of life (R).

58a. This section deals with the granting of kingdom to the Muslims, who are here required to entrust the affairs of State to people who are worthy of this responsibility. The words that follow, requiring judges to be just, corroborate this significance, the whole verse stating the reciprocal duties of the governed and the governors. Explaining the word *amānat* (sing. of *amānāt*, the word occurring here and translated *trusts*), I'Ab said that it means *duties* (LA). The Prophet himself explained the word *amānat* as meaning *Government* or *affairs of State*. "The Prophet said, When the *amānat* (trust) is wasted, wait for the *sā'ah*, i.e. *the hour* or the *doom*. It was said, How will the trust be wasted, O Messenger of Allāh? He said, When Government is entrusted to those unworthy of it, then wait for the doom" (B. 81:35).

59a. This verse lays down three important rules of guidance in matters relating to the welfare of the Muslim community and especially in those relating to affairs of State. These are obedience to God and His Messenger in the first place; secondly, obedience to those in authority from among the Muslims; and thirdly, referring matters to God and His Messenger in cases of dispute with those in authority. God and His Messenger are thus the final authority. This is explained in the Ḥadīth. "To hear and obey," said the Prophet, "is binding so long as one is not commanded to disobey God; when one is commanded to disobey God, he shall not hear or obey (the authorities)" (B. 56:108). The words *ulu-l-amr*, meaning *those in authority*, have a wide significance, so that in different matters relating to the life of man different persons would be in authority. Thus the commander of a section of the army was considered as one in authority (B. 65: iv, 11). Temporal authorities are to be obeyed in secular matters while religious authorities must be obeyed in religious matters. It is especially in matters religious that differences would

This is best and more suitable to (achieve) the end.^b

ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَحْسَنُ تَأْوِيلًا ﴿٥٩﴾

SECTION 9: The Prophet must be Obeyed

60 Hast thou not seen those who assert that they believe in that which has been revealed to thee and that which was revealed before thee? They desire to seek the judgment of the devil,^a though they have been commanded to deny him. And the devil desires to lead them far astray.

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ يَزْعُمُونَ أَنَّهُمْ آمَنُوا بِمَا
أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ وَمَا أُنزِلَ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ يُرِيدُونَ
أَنْ يَتَّبِعُوا كُفْرًا إِلَى الظَّالِمِينَ وَقَدْ أُمِرُوا
أَنْ يَكْفُرُوا بِهِ وَيُرِيدُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ
يُضِلَّهُمْ ضَلَالًا بَعِيدًا ﴿٥٩﴾

61 And when it is said to them, Come to that which Allāh has revealed and to the Messenger, thou seest the hypocrites turning away from thee with aversion.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ تَعَالَوْا إِلَى مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ
وَالِى الرَّسُولِ رَأَيْتَ الْمُنَافِقِينَ يَصُدُّونَ
عَنْكَ صُدُودًا ﴿٦٠﴾

arise, in which case it would be necessary to refer the matter to God and His Messenger; in other words to the Qur’ān and Ḥadīth. The great Imām Abū Ḥanīfah is himself reported to have said: “Give up my word for the Word of Allāh; give up my word for the word of the Messenger of Allāh”.

As regards the secular authorities, the rule is laid down in the Ḥadīth that “the authority of those entrusted with it should not be disputed, unless,” the Prophet added, “you see an act of open disbelief in which you have a clear argument from Allāh” (B. 93:2).

The words of the verse speak only of those in authority *from among you*, and the question therefore arises, what should the Muslims do in case they have to live under non-Muslim authority? In such a case the Prophet’s own example in his relations with Abyssinia is a sufficient guide. About a hundred of the companions were advised by the Prophet to seek shelter in the Christian kingdom of Abyssinia where they lived for about ten years subject to the laws of the land. The rule is, however, laid down in clear words as already quoted that “when one is commanded to disobey God, he shall not hear or obey the authorities”.

59b. *Ta’wil* (from *āla*, he returned) signifies *interpretation*, because the words are returned to their sense. But from the same original sense of *returning* follows its use in the sense of *marja’*, i.e. *final sequel*, and ‘*āqibah*, i.e. *issue, end, results* (LL), and this is the significance which suits the context here.

60a. For *taḡhūt* see 2:256b. The people spoken of here are the hypocrites as made clear in the verse that follows. The reference here is said to be to Ka’b, son of Ashraf, a Jew; others think it is to Abū Bardah, a diviner; others consider the *taḡhūt* here to be a particular *idol* or *idols generally*, to whom disputes were taken to be decided by divination (Rz). The hypocrites inclined to idols, or the diviners who, being their leaders in devil-worship, are called *devils*.

62 But how is it that when a misfortune befalls them on account of that which their hands have sent before, they come to thee swearing by Allāh: We desired naught but good and concord?

فَكَيْفَ إِذَا أَصَابَهُمْ مُصِيبَةٌ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ
أَيْدِيَهُمْ نُمْرًا جَاءُوكَ يَحْلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ
إِنْ أَرَدْنَا إِلَّا إِحْسَانًا وَتَوْفِيقًا ﴿٦٢﴾

63 These are they, the secrets of whose hearts Allāh knows; so turn aside from them and admonish them and speak to them effective words concerning themselves.^a

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ يَعْلَمُ اللَّهُ مَا فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ
فَاعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ وَعْظُهُمْ وَقُلْ لَهُمْ فِي
أَنْفُسِهِمْ قَوْلًا بَلِيغًا ﴿٦٣﴾

64 And We sent no messenger but that he should be obeyed by Allāh's command. And had they, when they wronged themselves, come to thee and asked forgiveness of Allāh, and the Messenger had (also) asked forgiveness for them, they would have found Allāh Oft-returning (to mercy), merciful.

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا لِيُطَاعَ بِإِذْنِ
اللَّهِ وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ إِذْ ظَلَمُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ جَاءُوكَ
فَاسْتَغْفَرُوا اللَّهَ وَاسْتَغْفَرَ لَهُمُ الرَّسُولُ
لَوَجَدُوا اللَّهَ تَوَّابًا رَحِيمًا ﴿٦٤﴾

65 But no, by thy Lord! they believe not until they make thee a judge of what is in dispute between them, then find not any straitness in their hearts as to that which thou decidest and submit with full submission.

فَلَا وَرَبِّكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ حَتَّىٰ يُحَكِّمُوكَ
فِيمَا شَجَرَ بَيْنَهُمْ ثُمَّ لَا يَجِدُوا فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ
حَرَجًا وَمَا كُنْتُمْ بِمُسْتَسْلِمِينَ ﴿٦٥﴾

66 And if We had enjoined them, Lay down your lives^a or go forth from your homes, they would not have done it except a few of them. And if they had done what they are

وَلَوْ أَنَّا كَتَبْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ أَنْ اقْتُلُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ
أَوْ ائْخُذُوا مِنْ دِيَارِكُمْ مَا نَعْلَمَ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ
مِّنْهُمْ وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ فَعَلُوا مَا يُوعَظُونَ بِهِ

63a. A person is said to be *baligh* (from *balagha*, meaning *he attained the utmost point to which he directed his course*) who is *chaste in speech* or *effective* or *penetrating in tongue*. Applied to a saying, it also signifies *an effectual speech* or *a speech producing an effect* (LL).

66a. The companions of the Prophet had to lay down their lives in defence of their faith, and had to leave their homes for the sake of their religion. But the hypocrites at Madinah were too weak of heart to undergo such hardships. They were only required to contribute to the struggle which was being carried on for national defence and to obey the Prophet's orders which was a far easier task, but they did not do even this.

exhorted to do, it would certainly have been better for them and more strengthening:

67 And then We would certainly have given them from Ourselves a great reward,

68 And We would certainly have guided them in the right path.

69 And whoever obeys Allāh and the Messenger, they are with those upon whom Allāh has bestowed favours from among the prophets and the truthful and the faithful and the righteous, and a goodly company are they!^a

70 Such is the grace from Allāh, and Allāh is sufficient as Knower.

لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَهُمْ وَأَنْتَ تَشْتَكِي ۗ ﴿٦٧﴾

وَإِذَا لَأَتَيْنَهُمْ مِنْ لَدُنَّا أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٦٨﴾

وَأَلْهَدِي لَهُمْ صِرَاطًا مُسْتَقِيمًا ﴿٦٩﴾

وَمَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالصِّدِّيقِينَ وَالشُّهَدَاءِ وَالصَّالِحِينَ وَحَسُنَ أُولَٰئِكَ رَفِيقًا ﴿٧٠﴾

ذَٰلِكَ الْفَضْلُ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ عَلِيمًا ﴿٧٠﴾

69a. Those upon whom Allāh has bestowed favours are spoken of as belonging to four classes: (1) The prophets. (2) The truthful — the original word *ṣiddiq* literally means *one who is always truthful* and in the religious language *one who is true in his saying and his belief, and who confirms his truth by his deed or acting* (LL). (3) The faithful — the original word *shahid* means *one who bears witness to the truth of the religion of Allāh*, both by his words and deeds, and one slain in defence of his religion is included because he too gives evidence of the truth of religion by laying down his life. (4) The righteous or those who stick to the right course in all their deeds, come what may.

Those who obey Allāh and the Messenger are here told that they are *with* the perfect ones who belong to the four classes, the prophets, the truthful, the faithful and the righteous. The significance is clear. They have not attained to the perfection of these four classes of the perfect ones, yet they are *with* them, i.e., they will be in their company in the life to come. The Prophet’s sayings make it clear. He is reported to have said: “The truthful and honest merchant is with the prophets, the truthful and the faithful” (Tr. 12:4). It does not mean that an honest merchant becomes a prophet, but that he is in the company of the prophets. According to another *ḥadīth*, the Prophet was asked about a person who loves a people but is not one of them, and he replied that *a man is with those whom he loves* (B. 78:96). And Anas is reported to have said: “I love the Messenger of Allāh and I love Abū Bakr and ‘Umar and I hope that Allāh will raise me with them, though I have not done the deeds which they did” (B. 62:6). Thus this verse promises to those who have not attained to perfection the company of those who have attained to perfection when the former have done their best to obey God and His Messenger.

At any rate none can become a prophet by obeying the Prophet. If this were true, not only would all the truthful and the faithful and the righteous be prophets, because they perfectly obeyed Allāh and His Messenger, but even all those who tried to follow them would have been raised to the dignity of prophethood which is absurd on the face of it. And to talk of some people becoming prophets after the door to prophethood has been closed is sheer ignorance of the basic principles laid down by the Holy Book.

SECTION 10: Believers must defend Themselves

71 O you who believe, take your precautions, then go forth in detachments or go forth in a body.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا خُذُوا حِذْرَكُمْ فَانْفِرُوا
ثُبَاتٍ أَوْ الْفُرُوجِ جَمِيعًا ﴿٧١﴾

72 And among you is he who would hang back. Then if a misfortune befalls you he says: Allāh indeed bestowed a favour on me as I was not present with them.

وَأَنَّ مِنْكُمْ لَمَنْ لَيُبَطِّئَنَّ فَإِنْ أَصَابَكُمْ
مُصِيبَةٌ قَالَ قَدْ أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ إِذْ لَمْ
أَكُنْ مَعَهُمْ شَهِيدًا ﴿٧٢﴾

73 And if bounty from Allāh comes to you, he would cry, as if there were no friendship between you and him: Would that I had been with them, then I should have achieved a mighty success!

وَلَيْنِ أَصَابَكُمْ فَضْلٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ لَيَقُولَنَّ
كَأَن لَّمْ كُنْ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُ مَوَدَّةٌ يَأْتِيَنِي
كَذَّبْتُ مَعَهُمْ فَاغْوُرُ قَوْمًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٧٣﴾

74 So let those fight in the way of Allāh who sell this world's life for the Hereafter. And whoever fights in the way of Allāh, be he slain or be he victorious, We shall grant him a mighty reward.

فَلْيُقَاتِلْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ الَّذِينَ يَشْرُونَ
الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا بِالْآخِرَةِ وَمَن يُقَاتِلْ
فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَيُقْتَلْ أَوْ يَغْلِبْ فَسَوْفَ
نُؤْتِيَهُ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٧٤﴾

75 And what reason have you not to fight in the way of Allāh, and of the weak among the men and the women and the children, who say: Our Lord, take us out of this town, whose people are oppressors, and grant us from Thee a friend, and grant us from Thee a helper!^a

وَمَا لَكُمْ لَا تُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ
وَالْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَالنِّسَاءِ
وَالْوِلْدَانِ الَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا أَخْرِجْنَا
مِنْ هَذِهِ الْقَرْيَةِ الظَّالِمِ أَهْلُهَا
وَاجْعَلْ لَّنَا مِن لَّدُنكَ وَلِيًّا وَاجْعَلْ
لَّنَا مِن لَّدُنكَ نَصِيرًا ﴿٧٥﴾

76 Those who believe fight in the way of Allāh, and those who disbelieve fight in the way of the devil. So fight

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ
وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ

75a. This verse explains what is meant by fighting in the way of Allāh. While most of the believers who had the means had escaped from Makkah, which is here spoken of as the city *whose people are oppressors*, there remained those who were weak and unable to undertake a journey. These were still persecuted and oppressed by the Makkans, as is clearly shown by the words of the verse, and not only men, but even women and young children, were persecuted. Fighting to deliver them from the persecution of the oppressors was really fighting in the way of Allāh. The next verse shows that these very oppressors are spoken of as fighting in the way of the devil.

against the friends of the devil; surely the struggle of the devil is ever weak.^a

الطَّاغُوتِ فَفَعَالُوا أَوْلِيَاءَ الشَّيْطَانِ إِنَّ
كَيْدَ الشَّيْطَانِ كَانَ ضَعِيفًا ﴿٧٦﴾

SECTION 11: Attitude of the Hypocrites

77 Hast thou not seen those to whom it was said: Withhold your hands, and keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate. But when fighting is prescribed for them, lo! a party of them fear men as they ought to fear Allāh, or with a greater fear, and say: Our Lord, why hast Thou ordained fighting for us? Wouldst Thou not grant us respite to a near term?^a Say: The enjoyment of this world is short, and the Hereafter is better for him who keeps his duty. And you shall not be wronged a whit.

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ قِيلَ لَهُمْ كُفُّوا أَيْدِيَكُمْ
وَاقْبِلُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَقَلْتُمْ
كَيْتَبُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقِتَالُ إِذَا فَرِيقٌ مِنْهُمْ
يَخْشَوْنَ النَّاسَ كَخَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ أَوْ أَشَدَّ
خَشْيَةً وَقَالُوا رَبَّنَا لِمَ كَتَبْتَ عَلَيْنَا
الْقِتَالَ لَوْلَا أَخَّرْتَنَا إِلَى أَجَلٍ قَرِيبٍ
قُلْ مَتَاءُ الدُّنْيَا قَلِيلٌ وَالْآخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ
لِمَنِ اتَّقَى وَلَا تظْلَمُونَ فَتِيلًا ﴿٧٧﴾

78 Wherever you are, death will overtake you, though you are in towers, raised high. And if good befalls them, they say: This is from Allāh; and if a misfortune befalls them, they say: This is from thee. Say: All is from Allāh. But what is the matter with these people that they make no effort to understand anything?

إِن مَّا تَكُونُوا بُدُورًا لِّمَوْتٍ وَتُؤْتُونَ
فِي بُرُوجٍ مُّشِيدَةٍ وَإِنْ تُصِبْهُمْ حَسَنَةٌ
يَقُولُوا هَذِهِ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ وَإِنْ تُصِبْهُمْ
سَيِّئَةٌ يَقُولُوا هَذِهِ مِنْ عِنْدِكَ قُلْ كُلُّ
مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ فَمَالِ هَؤُلَاءِ الْقَوْمِ لَا
يَكَادُونَ يَفْقَهُونَ حَدِيثًا ﴿٧٨﴾

79 Whatever good befalls thee (O man), it is from Allāh, and whatever misfortune befalls thee, it is from thyself.^a And We have sent thee (O

مَا أَصَابَكَ مِنْ حَسَنَةٍ فَمِنَ اللَّهِ وَمَا
أَصَابَكَ مِنْ سَيِّئَةٍ فَمِنَ نَفْسِكَ وَأَرْسَلْنَاكَ

76a. This is a prophecy that those who are siding with the devil and are fighting against the Truth will ultimately be vanquished.

77a. The injunction to fight was distasteful, and more particularly so to those who were weak in faith. Had there been any hope of plunder to animate the ranks of Muslims, those who loved this world most (who are here called the hypocrites) would have been foremost in fighting; but as they knew that they were fighting against odds, they considered the execution of this order as equivalent to courting death, and requested to be granted a respite until they died a natural death.

79a, see next page.

Prophet) to mankind as a Messenger. And Allāh is sufficient as a witness.

لِلنَّاسِ رَسُولًا وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا ﴿٧٩﴾

80 Whoever obeys the Messenger, he indeed obeys Allāh. And whoever turns away, We have not sent thee as a keeper over them.

مَنْ يُطِيعِ الرَّسُولَ فَقَدْ أَطَاعَ اللَّهَ وَمَنْ تَوَلَّىٰ فَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَفِيظًا ﴿٨٠﴾

81 And they say: Obedience. But when they go out from thy presence, a party of them plan by night doing otherwise than what thou sayest.^a And Allāh writes down what they plan by night, so turn aside from them and trust in Allāh. And Allāh is sufficient as having charge of affairs.

وَيَقُولُونَ طَاعَةٌ فَإِذَا بَرَدُوا مِنْ عِنْدِكَ بَدَّتْ طَائِفَةٌ مِّنْهُمْ خَيْرَ الَّذِي تَقُولُ وَاللَّهُ يَكْتُبُ مَا يُسِرُّونَ فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُمْ وَكُوِّلَ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا ﴿٨١﴾

82 Will they not then meditate on the Qur`ān? And if it were from any other than Allāh, they would have found in it many a discrepancy.^a

أَفَلَا يَتَدَبَّرُونَ الْقُرْآنَ وَكُودَانٌ مِنْ عِنْدِ غَيْرِ اللَّهِ لَوْ جَدُّوا فِيهِ اخْتِلَافًا كَثِيرًا ﴿٨٢﴾

79a. Good and evil, or benefits and misfortunes, proceed from Allāh; but while He sends benefits from Himself, i.e. out of His beneficence, no evil or misfortune afflicts a man unless his own hands have called for it. There is no discrepancy in the two statements, the one made at the end of the last verse — *All is from Allāh* — and the other made here. The previous verse states that the hypocrites attributed their misfortunes to the Prophet; they are told that misfortunes were sent by Allāh. This verse tells them that, though sent by Allāh, the immediate cause of these misfortunes was to be found in their own doings.

81a. The reference here is to the secret counsels of the hypocrites, who were always plotting against the Prophet while they kept an appearance of obedience to him.

82a. The Qur`ān was not written out and given on one occasion, but it continued to be delivered in small portions during twenty-three years under the most varying circumstances. From the solitary recluse of the cave of Hīrā', the Prophet had to pass through such a variety of circumstances to be the sole monarch and legislator of the whole of Arabia, that the life of no other individual human being affords us such a varying study. It is quite true that the earlier revelation deals mostly with such problems as Divine Unity and Majesty and the responsibility of human actions in general, while the later revelation had to deal with a large number of questions relating to the social and moral well-being of society; but what strikes one throughout the entire revelation is that it keeps up one and the same strain — absolute submission to Allāh, entire trust in Him, perfect confidence of future success, a liberal view of humanity, an attitude of charity towards all nations and religions, and goodness to all alike. The spirit of the revelations to the solitary, persecuted, and rejected preacher of Makkah does not differ in these and a hundred other particulars from the spirit of the revelations to the sole temporal and spiritual monarch of Arabia. There are no discrepancies even in the details of narratives — such, for instance, as are met with in the Bible — and this is especially true of the numerous prophecies which were uttered by the Prophet when an absolutely helpless

83 But if any news of security or fear comes to them, they spread it abroad. And if they had referred it to the Messenger and to those in authority among them, those of them who can search out knowledge of it would have known it. And were it not for the grace of Allāh upon you and His mercy, you would certainly have followed the devil save a few.^a

وَإِذَا جَاءَهُمْ أَمْرٌ مِّنَ الْأَمْنِ أَوِ الْخَوْفِ أَذَاعُوا بِهِ ط وَكَوْرُدُّهُ إِلَى الرَّسُولِ وَالْإِلَى أُولِي الْأَمْرِ مِنْهُمْ لَعَلَّهُ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَنْطِطُونَهُ مِنْهُمْ ط وَكَوَلَا فَضْلَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتَهُ لَا تَلْبَسْتُمْ الشَّيْطَانَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٨٣﴾

84 Fight then in Allāh’s way — thou art not responsible except for thyself; and urge on the believers. It may be that Allāh will restrain the fighting of those who disbelieve. And Allāh is stronger in prowess and stronger to give exemplary punishment.^a

فَقَاتِلْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ لَا تُكَلَّفُ إِلَّا نَفْسَكَ وَحَرِّضِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَسَى اللَّهُ أَنْ يَكْفِكَ بِأَسِ الَّذِينَ يَنْتَقِرُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ أَشَدُّ بِأَسَاءَ أَشَدُّ تَنْكِيلًا ﴿٨٤﴾

85 Whoever intercedes in a good cause has a share of it, and whoever intercedes in an evil cause has a portion of it. And Allāh is ever Keeper over all things.^a

مَنْ يَشْفَعْ شَفَاعَةً حَسَنَةً لِّكُنْ لَهُ نَصِيبٌ مِّنْهَا وَمَنْ يَشْفَعْ شَفَاعَةً سَيِّئَةً لِّكُنْ لَهُ كِفْلٌ مِّنْهَا ط وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُّقِيتًا ﴿٨٥﴾

86 And when you are greeted with a greeting, greet with one better than

وَإِذَا حُيِّيتُمْ بِتَحِيَّةٍ فَحَيُّوا بِأَحْسَنَ مِنْهَا

man. Had they not proceeded from the Omniscient Being, Who knows the future as He knows the past, they could certainly not have been free from numerous discrepancies.

83a. Divine grace and mercy were manifested by raising a prophet who delivered them from the bondage of sin and from the slavery of the devil.

84a. These words show how great was the confidence of the Prophet in the ultimate triumph of the noble cause with which he was entrusted. The primary duty to defend Islām lay on him alone, as against all the hosts of Arabia. This shows that he never put any trust in the prowess of his followers, and his confidence was based solely on Divine help. With no material resources, he was sure not only that he would be able to restrain the fighting of his powerful opponents, but also that they would meet with condign punishment at his hands.

85a. The meaning is that *he who joins himself to another and assists him, and becomes to him as one of a pair or an intercessor in doing good or evil, and thus aids him and strengthens him, partakes with him the benefit or the harm of it* (R). It is also held by some that *shafā’at* here implies “that one institutes for another a way of good or a way of evil, which the other imitates, and thus becomes to him as if he were one of a pair” (LL). The connection is clear; the Prophet made himself an example of good for others to imitate or to aid him. For the meaning of *shafā’at*, see 2:48b.

it, or return it.^a Surely Allāh ever takes account of all things. ﴿أوردوها إن الله كان على كل شيء حسيباً﴾

87 Allāh, there is no god but He — He will certainly gather you together on the Resurrection day, there is no doubt in it. And who is more true in word than Allāh?

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ لَيَجْمَعَنَّكُمْ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ ط وَمَنْ أَصْدَقُ مِنَ اللَّهِ حَدِيثًا ﴿٥٧﴾

SECTION 12: How to deal with the Hypocrites

88 Why should you, then, be two parties in relation to the hypocrites while Allāh has made them return (to disbelief) for what they have earned? Do you desire to guide him whom Allāh leaves in error? And whomsoever Allāh leaves in error thou canst not find a way for him.^a

فَمَا لَكُمْ فِي الْمُتَفِقِينَ فِتْنَتَيْنِ وَاللَّهُ أَرَسَهُمْ بِمَا كَسَبُوا ط أَتُرِيدُونَ أَنْ تَهْتَدُوا مَنْ أَضَلَّ اللَّهُ ط وَمَنْ يُضِلِلِ اللَّهُ فَكُنْ تَجِدَ لَهُ سَبِيلًا ﴿٥٨﴾

89 They long that you should disbelieve as they have disbelieved so that you might be on the same level; so take not from among them friends until they flee (their homes) in Allāh's way. Then if they turn back (to hostility), seize them and kill them wherever you find them, and take no friend nor helper from among them,

وَدُّوا أَنْ تُكْفِرُوا كَمَا كَفَرُوا فَتَكُونُونَ سَوَاءً فَلَا تَتَّخِذُوا مِنْهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءَ حَتَّىٰ يَهَاجِرُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَجِدْهُمْ وَاقتُلُوهُمْ حَيْثُ وَجَدْتُمُوهُمْ وَلَا تَتَّخِذُوا مِنْهُمْ وُليًا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿٥٩﴾

90 Except those who join a people between whom and you there is an

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ يَصِلُونَ إِلَىٰ قَوْمٍ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُمْ مِيثَاقٌ أَوْ جَاءُوكُمْ حَصِرَتْ صُدُورُهُمْ

86a. A greeting is a prayer for the good of another, *tahiyah* being originally a prayer for one's long life. The Islamic greeting is *al-salāmu 'alai-kum*, which means *peace be to you*, so that when two Muslims meet they are required to pray for one another's good. The minimum requirement is that a greeting must be returned in the same words. Hence the other party says *wa 'alaikum al-salām*, meaning *and to you be peace*. But it is recommended that the greeting should be returned in better words, and hence, to the words of the reply are added the words *wa raḥmatu-llāhi wa barakātuh*, i.e. *and the mercy of Allāh and His blessings*. But what is really aimed at is that a Muslim should always wish good for, or do good to, his brother, and the other is required to do greater good in return.

88a. Clearly those waverers are implied here who went back to disbelief after they accepted Islām, and thus again joined the disbelievers. As to their identity, there are six different conjectures, and I need not puzzle the reader with these.

alliance, or who come to you, their hearts shrinking from fighting you or fighting their own people. And if Allāh had pleased, He would have given them power over you, so that they would have fought you. So if they withdraw from you and fight you not and offer you peace, then Allāh allows you no way against them.^a

91 You will find others who desire to be secure from you and secure from their own people. Whenever they are made to return to hostility, they are plunged into it.^a So if they withdraw not from you, nor offer you peace and restrain their hands, then seize them and kill them wherever you find them. And against these We have given you a clear authority.

أَنْ يُقَاتِلُوكُمْ أَوْ يُقَاتِلُوا قَوْمَهُمْ طَوْقًا
شَاءَ اللَّهُ سَلَّطَهُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ فَلَقَاتِلُوكُمْ
فَإِنْ اعْتَزَلُوكُمْ فَلَمْ يُقَاتِلُوكُمْ وَالْقَوَا
إِلَيْكُمْ السَّلَامَ لِنَا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ
عَلَيْهِمْ سَبِيلًا ⑩

سَتَجِدُونَ الْآخِرِينَ يَرِيدُونَ أَنْ يُامِنُوا
وَيُؤْمِنُوا قَوْمَهُمْ طَوْقًا رُذُولًا إِلَى الْفِتْنَةِ
أُرْسِدُوا فِيهَا فَإِنْ لَمْ يَعْتَزِلُوكُمْ وَيُلْقُوا
إِلَيْكُمْ السَّلَامَ وَيَكْفُوا أَيْدِيَهُمْ فخذوهم
وَاقْتُلُوهُمْ حَيْثُ ثَقِفْتُمُوهُمْ وَأُولَئِكَ
جَعَلْنَا لَكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ سُلْطَانًا مُبِينًا ⑩

SECTION 13: Murderer of a Muslim

92 And a believer would not kill a believer except by mistake.^a And he who kills a believer by mistake should free a believing slave, and blood-money should be paid to his people

وَمَا كَانَ لِلْمُؤْمِنِ أَنْ يَقْتُلَ مُؤْمِنًا إِلَّا
خَطَاً وَمَنْ قَتَلَ مُؤْمِنًا خَطَاً فَتَحْرِيرُ
رَقَبَةٍ مُؤْمِنَةٍ وَدِيَةٌ مُسْلِمَةٌ إِلَى أَهْلِهَا

90a. This verse explains the previous one, showing clearly that even waverers were not to be killed or fought against if they refrained from fighting, though they may have gone over to disbelief after accepting Islām. The commentators agree that the persons referred to in this verse were disbelievers and not Muslims, and they are generally supposed to have been the Banī Mudlaj (Bd). Note also that we have here the clear injunction that if any people offered peace, they were not to be fought against.

91a. By *mischievous*, or *fitnah*, is meant *war with the Muslims* (Rz). Two tribes, Asad and Ghaṭfān, came to the Muslims and showed an inclination to remain at peace, but when they went back and their people invited them to join them in fighting with the Muslims, they responded to the call. Such people could not be trusted. The importance of these directions in time of war, when the Muslims were hemmed in on all sides by enemies, can hardly be overestimated.

92a. This verse and the one following it show that the man who killed a believer intentionally could not be a believer. In the state of warfare which then existed in Arabia, disbelievers often made use of ruses, professing a firm belief in Islām and thus tempting the Muslims to go over to them as religious teachers, and afterwards murdering them.

unless they remit it as alms. But if he be from a tribe hostile to you and he is a believer, the freeing of a believing slave (suffices). And if he be from a tribe between whom and you there is a covenant, the blood-money should be paid to his people along with the freeing of a believing slave; but he who has not the means should fast for two months successively: a penance from Allāh. And Allāh is ever Knowing, Wise.

93 And whoever kills a believer intentionally, his punishment is hell, abiding therein; and Allāh is wroth with him and He has cursed him and prepared for him a grievous chastisement.^a

94 O you who believe, when you go forth (to fight) in Allāh's way, make investigation, and say not to any one who offers you salutation, Thou art not a believer,^a seeking the

إِلَّا أَنْ يَصِدَّقُوا طَرَفَانِ كَانَ مِنْ قَوْمِ عَدُوِّ
لَكُمْ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مُؤْمِنَةٍ
وَإِنْ كَانَ مِنْ قَوْمٍ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُمْ مِيثَاقٌ
فَدِيَةٌ مُسَلَّمَةٌ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِ وَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ
مُؤْمِنَةٍ فَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامٌ شَهْرَيْنِ
مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ تَوْبَةً مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ
عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٩٤﴾

وَمَنْ يَقْتُلْ مُؤْمِنًا مَّتَعِدًا فَجَزَاءُ
جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدًا فِيهَا وَعَذِبُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ
وَلَعْنَةٌ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُ عَذَابًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٩٣﴾

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا صَرَبْتُمْ فِي
سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَتَبَيَّنُوا وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَنْ
آتَىٰ إِلَيْكُمُ السَّلَامُ لَسْتَ مُؤْمِنًا تَبَعُونَ

93a. The commentators are agreed that this verse speaks of a disbeliever who murders a believer. In fact, the word *intentionally* stands here for murdering a man because he is a believer, as this was what the disbelievers often did.

94a. The original word for salutation is *salām* (meaning *peace*). The first word of the Muslim salutation stands therefore for the Muslim salutation. The Muslims were surrounded by enemies on all sides, yet they were told not to presume that every Arab tribe belonged to the enemy camp but were to make an investigation first, whether the tribe was really hostile to Islām. Even when a man belonging to an enemy tribe offered the Muslim salutation, to show that he was a Muslim, he was to be taken as a brother Muslim and could not be dealt with as an enemy. I'Ab relates a case in which the Muslims while searching for the enemy came upon a man who was tending his goats. The man offered them the Muslim salutation but was killed as he gave no other indication of being a Muslim (B. 65: iv, 18). It was to stop such cases that the revelation came. Incidentally, it lays down the principle that no Muslim can be called a *kāfir*; not even the man whose claim to Islām is borne out only by offering the Muslim salutation. The general tendency among the Muslims to declare each other *kāfir* is, however, so strong that even the plain injunction of this verse is set at naught under the pretext that no Jew or Christian or Hindu can be called a Muslim simply because he offers the Muslim salutation. What the verse lays down is not when a person known to us as a Jew or a Christian or a Hindu can be declared to have become a Muslim, but that a Muslim cannot be called a *kāfir* if he gives indication of his being a Muslim simply by offering the Muslim salutation.

good of this world’s life. But with Allāh there are abundant gains. You too were such before, then Allāh conferred a benefit on you; so make investigation. Surely Allāh is ever Aware of what you do.^b

95 The holders-back from among the believers, not disabled by injury, and those who strive hard in Allāh’s way with their property and their persons, are not equal. Allāh has made the strivers with their property and their persons to excel the holders-back a (high) degree. And to each Allāh has promised good. And Allāh has granted to the strivers above the holders-back a mighty reward —

96 (High) degrees from Him and protection and mercy. And Allāh is ever Forgiving, Merciful.

عَرَضَ الْحَيَوةِ الدُّنْيَا نَفَعْنَا اللهُ مَعَانِمُ
كَثِيرَةً لَكُمْ مِنْ قَبْلُ فَمَنْ اللهُ
عَلَيْكُمْ فَتَكَيْبُوا إِنَّ اللهَ كَانَ بِمَا
تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا ﴿٩٥﴾

لَا يَسْتَوِي الْقَعْدُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ غَيْرُ
أُولِي الضَّرَرِ وَالْمُجَاهِدُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ
اللهِ بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ فَضَّلَ اللهُ
الْمُجَاهِدِينَ بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ عَلَى
الْقَعْدِينَ دَرَجَةً وَكَلَّا وَعَدَّ اللهُ
الْحُسْنَى وَفَضَّلَ اللهُ الْمُجَاهِدِينَ عَلَى
الْقَعْدِينَ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٩٦﴾

دَرَجَاتٍ مِنْهُ وَمَغْفِرَةً وَرَحْمَةً
وَكَانَ اللهُ عَفُورًا رَحِيمًا ﴿٩٦﴾

SECTION 14: Muslims who remained with the Enemy

97 (As for) those whom the angels cause to die while they are unjust to themselves, (the angels) will say: What were you doing? They will say: We were weak in the earth. (They will) say: Was not Allāh’s earth spacious, so that you could have migrated therein? So these it is whose refuge is hell — and it is an evil resort.^a

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَوَفَّاهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ ظَالِمِي
أَنْفُسِهِمْ قَالُوا فِيمَ كُنْتُمْ قَالُوا كُنَّا
مُسْتَضْعَفِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ قَالُوا أَلَمْ تَكُنْ
أَرْضَ اللهِ وَّاسِعَةً فَتُهَاجِرُوا فِيهَا فَأُولَئِكَ
مَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ وَسَاءَتْ مَصِيرًا ﴿٩٧﴾

94b. The Muslims were forbidden to kill a man merely because he was a disbeliever. This is made clear in Section 12, where it is laid down that only those disbelievers could be killed who fought against the Muslims. But even when a people fought against the Muslims, a man from among them was not to be killed if he gave the slightest indication that he was a Muslim.

97a. By *those who were unjust to themselves* are meant persons who were convinced of the truth of Islām, but chose to remain among the disbelievers, who did not allow them to give expression to their beliefs, notwithstanding that they had the means to join the Muslims and avow Islām openly.

98 Except the weak from among the men and the women and the children who have not the means, nor can they find a way (to escape);

99 So these, it may be that Allāh will pardon them. And Allāh is ever Pardoning, Forgiving.

100 And whoever flees in Allāh's way, he will find in the earth many a place of escape and abundant resources. And whoever goes forth from his home fleeing to Allāh and His Messenger, then death overtakes him, his reward is indeed with Allāh. And Allāh is ever Forgiving, Merciful.

إِلَّا الْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَالنِّسَاءِ
وَالْوِلْدَانَ لَيْسْتَطِيعُونَ حِيلَةً وَلَا
يَهْتَدُونَ سَبِيلًا ﴿٩٨﴾

فَأُولَٰئِكَ عَسَى اللَّهُ أَنْ يَعْفُوَ عَنْهُمْ وَ
كَانَ اللَّهُ عَفْوًا غَفُورًا ﴿٩٩﴾

وَمَنْ يَهَاجِرْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ يَجِدْ فِي
الْأَرْضِ مُرَاجِمًا كَثِيرًا وَسَعَةً وَمَنْ
يَخْرُجْ مِنْ بَيْتِهِ مُهَاجِرًا إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ
ثُمَّ يُدْرِكْهُ الْمَوْتُ فَقَدْ وَقَعَ أَجْرُهُ عَلَى
اللَّهِ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا ﴿١٠٠﴾

SECTION 15: Prayer when Fighting

101 And when you journey in the earth, there is no blame on you if you shorten the prayer, if you fear that those who disbelieve will give you trouble.^a Surely the disbelievers are an open enemy to you.

102 And when thou art among them and leadest the prayer for them, let a party of them stand up with

وَأِذَا ضَرَبْتُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ
جُنَاحٌ أَنْ تَقْصُرُوا مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ إِنْ خِفْتُمْ
أَنْ يُفْتِنَكُمْ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِنَّ الْكُفْرَانَ
كَانُوا لَكُمْ عَدُوًّا مُبِينًا ﴿١٠١﴾

وَإِذَا كُنْتَ فِيهِمْ فَأَقِمْ لَهُمُ الصَّلَاةَ فَلْتَقُمْ
طَائِفَةٌ مِنْهُمْ مَعَكَ وَلْيَأْخُذُوا آسِيحتهم

101a. It is agreed that the prayer service on a journey is shorter than the ordinary prayer service in the *zuhr*, *‘asr* and *ishā* prayers and consists of two *rak'ahs fard* instead of four. It is further clear from reports that this was so before the revelation of this verse. According to ‘Ā’ishah, prayer as instituted from the first consisted of two *rak'ahs* only, whether one was journeying or not, and later on ordinary service in these three prayers was increased to four (B. 8:1). According to I‘Ab, prayer as enjoined from the first consisted of four *rak'ahs* in these three prayers ordinarily, and two *rak'ahs* when journeying (Ms. 6:5). According to both these views, the shortening of prayer as mentioned in this verse is quite different from the ordinary shorter service of the journey, and its details are given in the next verse. According to ‘Umar, however, the shortening on a journey was a result of the revelation of this verse, and though originally this shortening was allowed only when there was danger from the enemy, it was later on allowed on every journey, whether there was any danger or not. When a question was put to him why prayer was being shortened on a journey when there was no longer any danger, there being peace all around, he replied that he put the same question to the Prophet of God and was told that the shortening “was a *ṣadaqah* (or charitable gift) of God, so accept His gift” (AD. 4:1).

thee, and let them take their arms. Then when they have performed their prostration, let them go to your rear, and let another party who have not prayed come forward and pray with thee, and let them take their precautions and their arms. Those who disbelieve long that you may neglect your arms and your baggage, that they may attack you with a sudden united attack. And there is no blame on you, if you are inconvenienced on account of rain or if you are sick, to put away your arms; and take your precautions. Surely Allāh has prepared abasing chastisement for the disbelievers.^a

103 So when you have finished the prayer, remember Allāh standing and sitting and reclining. But when you are secure (from danger) keep up (regular) prayer. Prayer indeed has been enjoined on the believers at fixed times.^a

104 And be not weak-hearted in pursuit of the enemy. If you suffer they (too) suffer as you suffer, and you

فَإِذَا سَجَدُوا فَاسْجُدُوا مِنْ وَرَائِكُمْ وَلْتَأْتِ
طَائِفَةٌ أُخْرَى لَمْ يُصَلُّوا فَاصْطَلُّوا مَعَكُمْ وَلْيَأْخُذُوا
حِذْرَهُمْ وَأَسْلِحَتَهُمْ وَذَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا
لَوْ تَوَقَّفُوا عَنْ أَسْلِحَتِكُمْ وَأَمْتِعَتِكُمْ
فَمِيبُونَ عَلَيْكُمْ مَمِيلَةً وَأِجْدَاةٌ وَلَا جُنَاحَ
عَلَيْكُمْ إِنْ كَانَ بِكُمْ أَذَى مِنْ مَطَرٍ أَوْ
كُنْتُمْ مَرْضَى أَنْ تَضَعُوا أَسْلِحَتَكُمْ وَخُذُوا
حِذْرَكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَعَدَّ لِلْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابًا مُهِينًا

فَإِذَا قَضَيْتُمُ الصَّلَاةَ فَادْكُرُوا اللَّهَ قِيَامًا
وَرُكُوعًا وَعَلَى جُنُوبِكُمْ فَإِذَا اطْمَأْنَنْتُمْ
فَارْقُمُوا الصَّلَاةَ إِنَّ الصَّلَاةَ كَانَتْ
عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ كِتَابًا مَوْقُوتًا

وَلَا تَهْزُوا فِي ابْتِغَاءِ الْقَوْمِ إِنْ تَكُونُوا
تَائِمُونَ فَإِنَّهُمْ يَتَأْمَنُونَ كَمَا تَتَأْمَنُونَ
وَتَرْجُونَ مِنَ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَرْجُونَ

102a. This verse and the previous one show the importance of prayer in Islām, which could not be neglected even when facing the enemy. The soldiers of Islām were not men with whom fighting was a primary occupation; the chief object of their lives, as these verses show, was to hold communion with the Diving Being, forgetting even their imminent danger, when the time of holding such communion arrived.

According to what is stated in this verse, the congregation performed only one *rak'ah* of prayer with the Prophet who was leading the prayer and said two *rak'ahs*, but we are told in a *ḥadīth* that the other *rak'ah* was said by each part of the congregation separately (B. 12:1). This shows the importance of offering prayer in congregation which could not be neglected even on the field of battle.

103a. By *kīāb mauqūt*, or a *timed ordinance*, is meant an ordinance regulated as to time, or *ordained to be performed at fixed times*. The hours of prayer were therefore fixed by the Prophet under Divine guidance, and the observance of the hours of prayer is an essential part of the due observance of prayer. It is this feature of the Islamic prayer which makes it a unique force in the unification of the human race.

hope from Allāh what they hope not.
And Allāh is ever Knowing, Wise.

وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ۝

SECTION 16: Hypocrites are Dishonest

105 Surely We have revealed the Book to thee with truth that thou mayest judge between people by means of what Allāh has taught thee. And be not one pleading the cause of the dishonest,^a

إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ
لِتَحْكُمَ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ بِمَا أَرَاكَ اللَّهُ
وَلَا تَكُنْ لِلظَّالِمِينَ حَصِيبًا ۝

106 And ask the forgiveness of Allāh. Surely Allāh is ever Forgiving, Merciful.^a

وَاسْتَغْفِرِ اللَّهَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا ۝

107 And contend not on behalf of those who act unfaithfully to their souls. Surely Allāh loves not him who is treacherous, sinful:

وَلَا تُجَادِلْ عَنِ الَّذِينَ يَخْتَفُونَ أَنفُسَهُمْ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ مَنْ كَانَ خَوَّاتًا أَزْمًا ۝

108 They seek to hide from men and they cannot hide from Allāh, and He is with them when they counsel by night matters which please Him not. And Allāh ever encompasses what they do.^a

يَسْتَحْفُونَ مِنَ النَّاسِ وَلَا يَسْتَحْفُونَ مِنَ
اللَّهِ وَهُوَ مَعَهُمْ إِذْ يُبَيِّنُونَ مَا لَا يَرْضَى
مِنَ الْقَوْلِ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ مُحِيطًا ۝

105a. With a little difference in details, the commentators agree that the occasion of the revelation of these verses was a dispute between a Muslim and a Jew, in which judgment was given by the Prophet against the Muslim. Ṭa'mah ibn Ubairaq had stolen a coat of mail, and having hidden it at a Jew's, afterwards accused the Jew of the theft, while his tribe supported him. The Prophet, notwithstanding the open enmity of the Jews, cleared the Jew of the charge. It was a time when every Muslim hand was sorely needed for the defence of Islām, and a verdict against a man supported by his whole tribe meant the loss of that tribe. But such considerations did not carry any weight with the Prophet. Thus these verses lay down the broad principle that dishonesty must be punished, and the balance of justice must be held equal between Muslims and non-Muslims and between friends and foes.

106a. The injunction in this as well as the previous verse is meant for every Muslim who is called upon to act as a judge. He must be strictly just as between his own people and aliens, and must further ask the protection of Allāh from being guilty of an act of injustice, even unknowingly, for it is only through Divine protection, that a man in this position can avoid partiality.

108a. Those who supported the guilty man are spoken of here. All such persons are condemned as hypocrites. The same subject is continued in the verses that follow.

109 Behold! You are they who may contend on their behalf in this world’s life, but who will contend with Allāh on their behalf on the Resurrection day, or who will have charge of their affairs?

هَآئِنْتُمْ هَؤُلَاءِ جَدَلْتُمْ عَنْهُمْ فِي الْحَيَاةِ
الدُّنْيَا قَمَنْ يُجَادِلُ اللَّهَ عَنْهُمْ يَوْمَ
الْقِيَامَةِ أَمْ مَنْ يَكُونُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَكِيلاً ﴿١٠٩﴾

110 And whoever does evil or wrongs his soul, then asks forgiveness of Allāh, will find Allāh Forgiving, Merciful.

وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ سُوءًا أَوْ يَظْلِمْ نَفْسَهُ ثُمَّ
يَسْتَغْفِرِ اللَّهَ يَجِدِ اللَّهَ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا ﴿١١٠﴾

111 And whoever commits a sin, commits it only against himself. And Allāh is ever Knowing, Wise.

وَمَنْ يَكْسِبْ إِثْمًا فَإِنَّمَا يَكْسِبُهَا عَلَى
نَفْسِهِ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١١١﴾

112 And whoever commits a fault or a sin, then accuses of it one innocent, he indeed takes upon himself the burden of a calumny and a manifest sin.

وَمَنْ يَلْكَسِبْ خَطِيئَةً أَوْ إِثْمًا ثُمَّ يَرْمِ
بِهِ بَرِيئًا فَقَدْ احْتَمَلَ بُهْتَانًا وَإِثْمًا مُّبِينًا ﴿١١٢﴾

SECTION 17: Secret Counsels of the Hypocrites

113 And were it not for Allāh’s grace upon thee and His mercy, a party of them had certainly designed to ruin thee. And they ruin only themselves,^a and they cannot harm thee in any way. And Allāh has revealed to thee the Book and the Wisdom, and taught thee what thou knewest not, and Allāh’s grace on thee is very great.

وَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكَ وَرَحْمَتُهُ لَهَمَّتْ
طَآئِفَةٌ مِّنْهُمْ أَنْ يُضِلُّوكَ وَمَا يُضِلُّونَ
إِلَّا أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَمَا يَضُرُّوكَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ط
وَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ
وَعَلَّمَكَ مَا لَمْ تَكُنْ تَعْلَمُ وَكَانَ
فَضْلُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكَ عَظِيمًا ﴿١١٣﴾

114 There is no good in most of their secret counsels except (in) him who enjoins charity or goodness or reconciliation between people. And whoever does this, seeking Allāh’s pleasure, We shall give him a mighty reward.

لَا خَيْرَ فِي كَثِيرٍ مِّنْ نَّجْوَاهُمْ إِلَّا مَنْ أَمَرَ
بِصَدَقَةٍ أَوْ مَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ إِصْلَاحٍ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ ط
وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ ابْتِغَاءَ مَرْضَاتِ اللَّهِ
فَسَوْفَ نُؤْتِيهِ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿١١٤﴾

113a. *Aqalla-hū* is the equivalent of *ahlaka-hū*, he destroyed him or brought him to perdition (LL).

115 And whoever acts hostilely to the Messenger after guidance has become manifest to him and follows other than the way of the believers, We turn him to that to which he (himself) turns and make him enter hell; and it is an evil resort.^a

وَمَنْ يُشَاقِقِ الرَّسُولَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ
لَهُ الْهُدَىٰ وَيَتَّبِعْ غَيْرَ سَبِيلِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
نُوَلِّهِ مَا تَوَلَّىٰ وَنُصَلِّهِ جَهَنَّمَ وَسَاءَتْ مَصِيرًا

SECTION 18: Idolatry condemned

116 Surely Allāh forgives not setting up partners with Him, and He forgives all besides this to whom He pleases. And whoever sets up a partner with Allāh, he indeed goes far astray.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَغْفِرُ أَنْ يُشْرَكَ بِهِ وَيَغْفِرُ مَا
دُونُ ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَمَنْ يُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ
فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا بَعِيدًا

117 Besides Him they call on nothing but female divinities^a and they call on nothing but a rebellious devil,^b

إِنْ يَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِهِ إِلَّا إِنثًا وَإِنْ
يَدْعُونَ إِلَّا شَيْطَانًا مَرِيدًا

118 Whom Allāh has cursed. And he said: Certainly I will take of Thy servants an appointed portion;

لَعَنَهُ اللَّهُ وَقَالَ لَا أَخَذَ مِنْ مَنِ عِبَادِكَ
نَصِيبًا مَفْرُوضًا

119 And certainly I will lead them astray and excite in them vain desires and bid them so that they will slit the ears of the cattle,^a and bid them so

وَلَا يَهْتَدُونَ وَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ وَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ
فَلْيَبْذُلْنَ أَذَانَهُمْ وَلَا تَعْلَمُونَ

115a. This verse clearly speaks of the hypocrites, who followed *a way other than the way of the believers*. Only a distortion of the words could make them signify that it was a sin to differ with the majority of the Muslims on any question of religion.

117a. *Ināth* has two significances, either of which may be adopted. (1) It signifies *inanimate things*, as trees and stones and wood. (2) It also means *idols*, because they named the idols as *females*, for instance Lāt, ‘Uzzā, Manāt. (LL). Ḥasan says every one of the Arabian tribes had an idol, which they called the *unthā* (lit., *female*) of such a tribe (Rz). Hence the word may also be translated as *feminine divinities*.

117b. *Marīd* and *mārid* have both the same significances, viz., *one devoid of all good* (R). According to LL the significance of *marīd* is *insolent* or *rebellious*.

119a. The practice of slitting or cutting off the ear of certain animals was a prevalent form of polytheism in Arabia, for such an animal was looked upon as devoted to certain idols. See further 5:103a.

that they will alter Allāh’s creation.^b And whoever takes the devil for a friend, forsaking Allāh, he indeed suffers a manifest loss.

120 He promises them and excites vain desires in them. And the devil promises them only to deceive.

121 These — their refuge is hell, and they will find no way of escape from it.

122 And those who believe and do good, We shall make them enter Gardens in which rivers flow, to abide therein for ever. It is Allāh’s promise, in truth. And who is more truthful in word than Allāh?

123 It will not be in accordance with your vain desires^a nor the vain desires of the People of the Book. Whoever does evil, will be requited for it and will not find for himself besides Allāh a friend or a helper.

124 And whoever does good deeds, whether male or female, and he (or she) is a believer — these will enter the Garden, and they will not be dealt with a whit unjustly.

خَلَقَ اللَّهُ وَمَنْ يَتَّخِذِ الشَّيْطَانَ وَلِيًّا مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ فَقَدْ خَسِرَ خُسْرًا مُّبِينًا ۝

يَعِدُهُمْ وَيُمَنِّيهِمْ ۗ وَمَا يَعِدُهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ إِلَّا غُرُورًا ۝

أُولَٰئِكَ مَا لَهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ وَلَا يَجِدُونَ عَنْهَا مَحِيصًا ۝

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ سَنُدْخِلُهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا وَعَدَّ اللَّهُ حَقًّا وَمَنْ أَصْدَقُ مِنَ اللَّهِ قِيلًا ۝

لَيْسَ بِأَمَانِيَّتِهِمْ وَلَا أَمَانِيَّ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ ۗ مَنْ يَعْمَلْ سُوءًا يُجْزَ بِهِ وَلَا يَجِدْ لَهُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ۝

وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِنَ الصَّالِحَاتِ مِنْ ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنْثَىٰ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَأُولَٰئِكَ يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ وَلَا يظْلَمُونَ نَقِيرًا ۝

119b. A comparison with 30:30 will show clearly that by *Allāh’s creation* is here meant the *religion of Allāh*, because the true religion is the natural religion of man. In 30:30 we have: “So set thy face for religion, being upright, the nature made by Allāh in which He has created men. There is no altering Allāh’s creation. That is the right religion — but most people know not”. By the devil’s changing the creation of Allāh is therefore meant the changing of the natural religion of man which requires obedience to Allāh and His laws. Some commentators understand by changing the creation of Allāh *the using of His created things for an object other than that for which they were created*, and worshipping objects such as the sun, etc., which were really created to be subservient to man.

123a. The vain desires of the idolaters were that they would not be raised after death: “And they say: There is nothing but our life of this world, and we shall not be raised again” (6:29). As regards the People of the Book: “And the Jews and the Christians say: We are the sons of Allāh and His beloved ones” (5:18). The true law — the law of nature — is described in what follows, that evil or good has its own reward.

125 And who is better in religion than he who submits himself entirely to Allāh while doing good (to others) and follows the faith of Abraham, the upright one? And Allāh took Abraham for a friend.

وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ دِينًا مِمَّنْ أَسْلَمَ وَجْهَهُ
لِلَّهِ وَهُوَ مُحْسِنٌ وَاتَّبَعَ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ
حَنِيفًا وَاتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلًا ﴿٣٥﴾

126 And to Allāh belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. And Allāh ever encompasses all things.

وَلِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ
وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُّحِيطًا ﴿٣٦﴾

SECTION 19: Equitable Dealings with Orphans and Women

127 And they ask thee a decision about women. Say: Allāh makes known to you His decision concerning them; and that which is recited to you in the Book is concerning widowed women, whom you give not what is appointed for them, while you are not inclined to marry them, nor to the weak among children, and that you should deal justly with orphans. And whatever good you do, Allāh is surely ever Knower of it.^a

وَيَسْتَفْتُونَكَ فِي النِّسَاءِ قُلِ اللَّهُ يُقَدِّمُهُ
فِيهِمْ وَمَا يُؤْتِي عَلَيْكُمْ فِي الْكِتَابِ فِي
يَتِمِّي النِّسَاءِ الَّتِي لَا تُوْتُوهُنَّ مَا كُتِبَ
لَهُنَّ وَتَرْجُونَ أَنْ تَنْكِحُوهُنَّ وَالْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ
مِنَ الْوِلْدَانِ وَأَنْ تَقُومُوا إِلَيْهِمْ بِالْقِسْطِ
وَمَا تَعْمَلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِهِ عَلِيمًا ﴿٣٧﴾

127a. The reference in the words, *that which is recited to you in the Book*, is to v. 3, see 3a. There is almost a consensus of opinion on this point. *Yatāma-l-nisā'i* means *orphans of women*; also *women having no husbands or widows* (LA). The doing of good to women and orphans is stressed in the Holy Qur'ān again and again. What is stated here is that a decision regarding the doing of good to women, to weak children and to orphans has already been given. The words, *and that which is recited to you in the Book is concerning widowed women whom you give not what is appointed for them while you are not inclined to marry them*, are parenthetical, being a reference to v. 3. Whatever significance of the words *yatāma-l-nisā'i* is adopted, the meaning of the parenthetical passage is that the order given in v. 3 in the words *if you fear that you cannot do justice to orphans marry such women as seem good to you*, relates to orphans of the women (or to widows) whom their share in inheritance was denied, both their share and the share of their orphan children, nor were people inclined to marry them owing to the burden which they brought with them in the shape of their children. So the permission was given that they may marry such women, even up to four. It is an admitted fact that widows and their orphaned children received no share of inheritance. The Qur'ān brought about a great change: it required the giving of inheritance to both women and their orphaned children, and it also recommended that such women should be taken in marriage. The reference to v. 3 is made further clear in v. 129 which speaks of justice between wives.

128 And if a woman fears ill-usage from her husband or desertion^a no blame is on them if they effect a reconciliation between them. And reconciliation is better. And avarice is met with in (men’s) minds. And if you do good (to others) and keep your duty, surely Allāh is ever Aware of what you do.

129 And you cannot do justice between wives, even though you wish (it), but be not disinclined (from one) with total disinclination, so that you leave her in suspense. And if you are reconciled and keep your duty, surely Allāh is ever Forgiving, Merciful.

130 And if they separate, Allāh will render them both free from want out of His ampleness. And Allāh is ever Ample-giving, Wise.

131 And to Allāh belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. And certainly We enjoined those who were given the Book before you and (We enjoin) you too to keep your duty to Allāh. And if you disbelieve, surely to Allāh belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. And Allāh is ever Self-sufficient, Praiseworthy.

132 And to Allāh belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. And Allāh suffices as having charge of affairs.

وَإِنْ أُمَّرَأَةٌ خَافَتْ مِنْ بَعْلِهَا نُشُورًا أَوْ
إِعْرَاضًا فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا أَنْ يُصْلِحَا
بَيْنَهُمَا صُلْحًا وَالصُّلْحُ خَيْرٌ وَأُحْضِرَتِ
الْأَنْفُسَ الشُّحَّ وَإِنْ تُحْسِنُوا وَتَتَّقُوا فَإِنَّ
اللَّهَ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا ﴿٣٨﴾

وَكَانَ سَتَطِيعُوا أَنْ تَعْدِلُوا بَيْنَ النِّسَاءِ
وَأَوْحَرَصْتُمْ فَلَا تَبْيِلُوا كُلَّ الْمَيْلِ
فَتَذَرُوهُمَا كَالْمُعَلَّقَةِ وَإِنْ تُصْلِحُوا وَتَتَّقُوا
فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا ﴿٣٩﴾

وَإِنْ يَتَفَرَّقَا فَمَا يَبْغِنِ اللَّهُ كُلاًّ مِنْ سَعْتِهِ
وَكَانَ اللَّهُ وَاسِعًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٤٠﴾

وَاللَّهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ
وَلَقَدْ وَصَّيْنَا الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ مِنْ
قَبْلِكُمْ وَإِيَّاكُمْ أَنْ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ط وَإِنْ
تُكْفُرُوا فَإِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا
فِي الْأَرْضِ ط وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَنِيًّا حَسِيدًا ﴿٤١﴾

وَاللَّهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ط
وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا ﴿٤٢﴾

128a. There are two words, *nushūz* and *i’rād*, used here. The former literally means *rising*, and *nushūz* on the part of the wife has already been explained in 34e. *Nushūz* on the part of the husband signifies *treating her unjustly, being unkind to her or disliking and hating her* (LL), and hence it is rendered here as *ill-usage* or *cruelty*. *I’rād* is literally *turning away, avoiding, shunning or leaving a thing*. Hence I render it as *desertion*.

133 If He please, He will take you away, O people, and bring others. And Allāh is ever Powerful to do that.

إِنْ يَشَاءُ يُدْهِبْكُمْ أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ وَيَأْتِ
بِآخَرِينَ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ ذَٰلِكَ قَدِيرًا ﴿١٣٣﴾

134 Whoever desires the reward of this world — then with Allāh is the reward of this world and the Hereafter. And Allāh is ever Hearing, Seeing.

مَنْ كَانَ يُرِيدُ ثَوَابَ الدُّنْيَا فَعِنْدَ اللَّهِ
ثَوَابُ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ
سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا ﴿١٣٤﴾

SECTION 20: Hypocrisy Condemned

135 O you who believe, be maintainers of justice, bearers of witness for Allāh, even though it be against your own selves or (your) parents or near relatives — whether he be rich or poor, Allāh has a better right over them both.^a So follow not (your) low desires, lest you deviate. And if you distort or turn away from (truth), surely Allāh is ever Aware of what you do.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُونُوا قَوِّمِينَ بِالْقِسْطِ
شُهَدَاءَ لِلَّهِ وَلَوْ عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِكُمْ أَوِ الْوَالِدِينَ
وَالْأَقْرَبِينَ ۚ إِنَّ يَكُونُ عَذَابًا أَوْ قَجِيرًا
فَاللَّهُ أَوْلَىٰ بِهِمَا فَلَاتَتَّبِعُوا الْهَوَىٰ أَنْ
تَعْلُوا ۚ وَإِنْ تَلَوْا أَوْ تَعْرَضُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ
كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا ﴿١٣٥﴾

136 O you who believe, believe in Allāh and His Messenger and the Book which He has revealed to His Messenger and the Book which He revealed before. And whoever disbelieves in Allāh and His angels and His Books and His messengers and the Last Day, he indeed strays far away.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا آمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ
وَالْكِتَابِ الَّذِي نَزَّلَ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِ وَالْكِتَابِ
الَّذِي أُنزِلَ مِنْ قَبْلُ ۚ وَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ
بِاللَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَكُتُبِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ
وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا بَعِيدًا ﴿١٣٦﴾

137 Those who believe then disbelieve, again believe and again disbelieve, then increase in disbelief,^a

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ثُمَّ كَفَرُوا ثُمَّ آمَنُوا ثُمَّ
كَفَرُوا ثُمَّ أَرَادُوا كُفْرًا كَرِهَ اللَّهُ

135a. The meaning is that you should not be partial to the rich man on account of some favour that you may expect from him or some harm that you fear from him, nor should you state other than the truth when the person against whom you bear witness is a poor man, on account of compassion for him. *Allāh has a better right over them* means that *they should be dealt with justly*. Thus, neither ties of kinship and love nor considerations of fear, favour, or compassion should make one swerve a hair's breadth from the truth.

137a. There were some waverers who again and again went over to disbelief. The mention in v. 136 of the Book “which He revealed before”, shows clearly that the Jews are meant, among whom there were many hypocrites.

Allāh will never forgive them nor guide them in the (right) way.^b

138 Give news to the hypocrites that for them is a painful chastisement^a—

139 Those who take disbelievers for friends rather than believers. Do they seek for might from them? Might surely belongs wholly to Allāh.

140 And indeed He has revealed to you in the Book that when you hear Allāh’s messages disbelieved in and mocked at, sit not with them until they enter into some other discourse, for then indeed you would be like them. Surely Allāh will gather together the hypocrites and the disbelievers all in hell^a—

141 Those who wait (for misfortunes) for you. Then if you have a victory from Allāh they say: Were we not with you? And if there is a chance for the disbelievers, they say: Did we not prevail over you and defend you from the believers? So Allāh will judge between you on the day of Resurrection. And Allāh will by no means give the disbelievers a way against the believers.

لِيَعْرِفَهُمْ وَلَا يَهْدِيَ لَهُمْ سَبِيلًا ۝

بَشِيرِ الْمُنَافِقِينَ بِأَنَّهُمْ عَدَاؤُا لِلَّذِينَ

الَّذِينَ يَتَّخِذُونَ الْكَافِرِينَ أَوْلِيَاءَ مِنْ
دُونِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَمِيتَعُونَ عِنْدَهُمُ الْعِزَّةَ
فَإِنَّ الْعِزَّةَ لِلَّهِ جَمِيعًا ۝

وَقَدْ نَزَّلَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي الْكِتَابِ أَنْ إِذَا
سَمِعْتُمْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ يُكْفَرُ بِهَا وَيُسْتَهْزَأُ
بِهَا فَلَا تَقْعُدُوا مَعَهُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَخُوضُوا فِي
حَدِيثِ غَيْرِهِ ۚ إِنَّكُمْ إِذًا مِثْلُهُمْ ۗ إِنَّ
اللَّهَ جَامِعُ الْمُنَافِقِينَ وَالْكَافِرِينَ فِي
جَهَنَّمَ جَمِيعًا ۝

الَّذِينَ يَتَرَبَّصُونَ بِكُمْ فَإِنْ كَانَ لَكُمْ
فَتْحٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ قَالُوا أَلَمْ نَكُنْ مَعَكُمْ ۖ
وَإِنْ كَانَ لِلْكَافِرِينَ نَصِيبٌ لَقَالُوا أَلَمْ
نَسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ مِنْكُمْ وَمَنْعَكُمْ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
فَاللَّهُ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامِ ۗ وَلَنْ
يَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ لِلْكَافِرِينَ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ سَبِيلًا ۝

137b. Allāh’s not guiding them is the consequence of their own actions. They wavered first but in the end became firm in disbelief.

138a. *Tabshīr* (related to *bushrah*, i.e. *complexion*) originally denotes the *announcing of an event which produces a change in the complexion*. In common acceptance it is used with regard to *the news which rejoices a man*, but is sometimes used for *the announcement of an event which grieves a man* (LL).

140a. See 6:68 which was revealed at Makkah. The Muslims are told to leave the assembly where truth is derided. Criticism is quite a different thing and a Muslim should always be ready to meet any criticism of his religion.

SECTION 21: End of the Hypocrites

142 The hypocrites seek to deceive Allāh, and He will requite their deceit to them.^a And when they stand up for prayer, they stand up sluggishly — they do it only to be seen of men and remember Allāh but little,

لَئِنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ يُخَادِعُونَ اللَّهَ وَهُوَ خَادِعُهُمْ
وَإِذَا قَامُوا إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ قَامُوا كَسَالًا
يُرَاءُونَ النَّاسَ وَلَا يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿١٤٢﴾

143 Wavering between that (and this) — (belonging) neither to these nor to those.^a And whomsoever Allāh leaves in error, thou wilt not find a way for him.

مُدَّ بَدَبَيْنَ بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ لَا إِلَى هَؤُلَاءِ
وَلَا إِلَى هَؤُلَاءِ وَمَنْ يُضِلِلِ اللَّهُ فَكُنْ
تَجِدَ لَهُ سَبِيلًا ﴿١٤٣﴾

144 O you who believe, take not the disbelievers for friends rather than the believers. Do you desire to give Allāh a manifest proof against yourselves?

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَتَّخِذُوا الْكٰفِرِينَ
أَوْلِيَاءَ مِنْ دُونِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَرْئَيْدُونَ
أَنْ تَجْعَلُوا لِلَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ سُلْطٰنًا مُّبِينًا ﴿١٤٤﴾

145 The hypocrites are surely in the lowest depths of the Fire,^a and thou wilt find no helper for them,

لَئِنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ فِي الدَّرَجَاتِ الْأَسْفَلِ
مِنَ النَّارِ وَكُنْ تَجِدَ لَهُمْ نَصِيرًا ﴿١٤٥﴾
إِلَّا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا وَأَصْلَحُوا وَاعْتَصَمُوا

146 Save those who repent and amend and hold fast to Allāh and are sincere in their obedience to Allāh — these are with the believers. And Allāh will soon grant the believers a mighty reward.

بِاللَّهِ وَأَخْلَصُوا دِيْنَهُمْ لِلَّهِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ مَعَ
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَسَوْفَ يُؤْتِي اللَّهُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿١٤٦﴾

142a. For the meaning of *khada'a* and *khāda'a* see 2:9a. *Khādi'u-hum* means here *the requiter to them of their deceit* (LL). A comparison of this passage with the similar passage occurring in 2:9 makes the meaning perfectly clear.

143a. *Mudhabdhab*, lit., *much driven away*, has the same significance as *mudhabdhib*, i.e., *wavering or vacillating between two things or affairs* (LL). The reference in *that and this* is to belief and disbelief, which is made clear by the words that follow — *belonging neither to these nor to those*, which refer to the *believers* and *disbelievers* spoken of in the concluding words of v. 141.

145a. Insincerity in religion is the worst of all sins. Hence the hypocrites are spoken of as being in the lowest depths of the Fire. The most important question for every believer is: Are his actions in accordance with his avowed beliefs? Does he do what he says? If not, there is a tinge of hypocrisy in him. Elsewhere it is said: "O you who believe, why say you that which you do not? It is most hateful in the sight of Allāh that you say that which you do not" (61:2, 3). The next verse makes a pointed reference to this — God will not punish the Muslims if they are true to their beliefs.

147 Why should Allāh chastise you if you are grateful and believe? And Allāh is ever Multiplier of rewards,^a Knowing.

مَا يَفْعَلُ اللَّهُ بِعَدْلِ الْإِيمَانِ شَكَرْتُمْ
وَآمَنْتُمْ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ شَاكِرًا عَلِيمًا ﴿١٤٧﴾

Part 6

148 Allāh loves not the public utterance of hurtful speech, except by one who has been wronged.^a And Allāh is ever Hearing, Knowing.

لَا يُحِبُّ اللَّهُ الْجَهْرَ بِالسُّوِّءِ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ
إِلَّا مَنْ ظَلِمَ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ سَمِيعًا عَلِيمًا ﴿١٤٨﴾

149 If you do good openly or keep it secret or pardon an evil, Allāh surely is ever Pardoning, Powerful.^a

إِنْ تُبَدُّوا خَيْرًا أَوْ تُخَفُّوهُ أَوْ تُعْفُوا عَنْ
سُوِّءٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَفُورًا قَدِيرًا ﴿١٤٩﴾

150 Those who disbelieve in Allāh and His messengers and desire to make a distinction between Allāh and His messengers and say: We believe in some and disbelieve in others; and desire to take a course in between —

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْفُرُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ
يُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يُفَرِّقُوا بَيْنَ اللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ
وَيَقُولُونَ نُؤْمِنُ بِبَعْضٍ وَنُكْفِرُ بِبَعْضٍ
وَيُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يَتَّخِذُوا بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ سَبِيلًا ﴿١٥٠﴾

151 These are truly disbelievers; and We have prepared for the disbelievers an abasing chastisement.

أُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْكٰفِرُونَ حَقًّا وَأَعْتَدْنَا لِلْكَافِرِينَ
عَذَابًا مُهِينًا ﴿١٥١﴾

152 And those who believe in Allāh and His messengers and make no distinction between any of them, to them He will grant their rewards. And Allāh is ever Forgiving, Merciful.^a

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ
وَلَمْ يَفْرِقُوا بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِنْهُمْ
سَوْفَ يُؤْتِيهِمْ أُجُورَهُمْ
وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَفُورًا رَحِيمًا ﴿١٥٢﴾

147a. The word *shākir* when used as an attribute of the Divine Being signifies *One Who gives large reward for small works* or *in Whose estimation small works performed by His servants increase, and Who multiplies His rewards to them* (T, LL).

148a. The use of defamatory speech of every kind regarding others is strictly forbidden, but justification for it may exist in case a person has in some way been wronged.

149a. If you pardon the evil which anyone has done to you, Allāh will pardon your evils, and grant you even good reward; He is not only Pardoning, but also Powerful to grant good reward.

152a. To make distinction between Allāh and His messengers means to believe in one and not in the other. Islām requires the acceptance of all prophets who were raised for the regeneration of men, and hence a denial of any one of the prophets named in the Holy Qur’ān takes a man out of the category of believers and places him among the disbelievers.

SECTION 22: Transgressions of the Jews

153 The People of the Book ask thee to bring down to them a Book from heaven; indeed they demanded of Moses a greater thing than that, for they said: Show us Allāh manifestly. So destructive punishment overtook them on account of their wrongdoing. Then they took the calf (for a god), after clear signs had come to them, but We pardoned this. And We gave Moses clear authority.

يَسْأَلُكَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ أَنْ تُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِمْ
كِتَابًا مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ فَقَدْ سَأَلُوا مُوسَىٰ الْكَبِيرَ
مِنَ ذَلِكَ فَقَالُوا آيُرِنَا اللَّهَ جَهْرَةً فَأَخَذْنَا مِنْ
الطُّعْفَةِ يُظْلِمُهُمْ ثُمَّ أَخَذُوا الْعِجْلَ مِنْ
بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَهُمُ الْبَيِّنَاتُ فَعَقَوْنَا عَنْ
ذَلِكَ وَآتَيْنَا مُوسَىٰ سُلْطَانًا مُّبِينًا ﴿١٥٣﴾

154 And We raised the mountain above them at their covenant. And We said to them: Enter the door making obeisance. And We said to them: Violate not the Sabbath; and We took from them a firm covenant.

وَسَرَعْنَا قَوْلَهُمُ الظُّمُورَ بَيْنَهُمْ وَقُلْنَا
لَهُمْ ادْخُلُوا الْبَابَ سُجَّدًا وَقُلْنَا لَهُمْ لَا
تَعْدُوا فِي السَّبْتِ وَأَخَذْنَا مِنْهُمْ مِّيثَاقًا كَلِيمًا ﴿١٥٤﴾

155 Then for their breaking their covenant and their disbelief in the messages of Allāh and their killing the prophets wrongfully and their saying, Our hearts are covered; nay, Allāh has sealed them owing to their disbelief, so they believe not but a little:^a

فَبِمَا نَقَضُوا مِّيثَاقَهُمْ وكَفَرُوا بِاللَّهِ
وَقَتْلِهِمُ الْأَنْبِيَاءَ بَغْيًا حَقًّا وَقَوْلِهِمْ قُلُوبُنَا
غُلِّقَتْ طَبَلًا طَبَعَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهَا لِيُكْفِرَهُمْ فَلَا
يُؤْمِنُونَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿١٥٥﴾

156 And for their disbelief and for their uttering against Mary a grievous calumny:^a

وَيُكْفِرُهُمْ وَقَوْلِهِمْ عَلَىٰ مَرْيَمَ نَبَاتًا عَظِيمًا ﴿١٥٦﴾

157 And for their saying: We have killed the Messiah, Jesus, son of Mary, the messenger of Allāh, and they killed him not, nor did they cause his death on the cross,^a but he

وَقَوْلِهِمْ إِنَّا قَتَلْنَا الْمَسِيحَ عِيسَىٰ ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَمَا قَتَلُوهُ وَمَا صَلَبُوهُ وَلَكِنْ
شُبِّهَ لَهُمْ وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ

155a. The incidents referred to in vv. 153–155 have been mentioned in detail in sections 6–8 of ch. 2, see the footnotes there.

156a. The calumny referred to was that Mary was guilty of fornication (Rz). Jewish tradition in this connection mentions Panther (Jewish Life of Jesus).

157a. The words *mā ṣalabū-hu* do not negative Jesus' being nailed to the cross; they negative his having expired on the cross as a result of being nailed to it. *Ṣalb* is a

was made to appear to them as such.^b And certainly those who differ therein are in doubt about it. They have no knowledge about it, but only follow a conjecture, and they killed him not for certain:

لَيْسَ شَيْءٌ مِّنْهُ مَا لَهُمْ بِهِ مِنْ عِلْمٍ
إِلَّا اتِّبَاعَ الظَّنِّ وَمَا قَتَلُوهُ يَقِينًا ۗ

well-known way of killing (T, LA). *Ṣalaba-hū* means *he put him to death in a certain well-known manner* (LL). That Jesus died a natural death is plainly stated in 5:117: “and I was a witness of them so long as I was among them, but when Thou didst cause me to die, Thou wast the Watcher over them”. See 5:117a. The Gospels contain clear testimony showing that Jesus Christ escaped death on the cross. The following points may be noted: (1) Jesus remained on the cross for a few hours only (Mark 15:25; John 19:14) but death by crucifixion was always tardy. (2) The two men crucified with Jesus were still alive when taken down from the cross; the presumption is that Jesus too was alive. (3) The breaking of legs was resorted to in the case of the two criminals, but dispensed with in the case of Jesus (John 19:32, 33). (4) The side of Jesus being pierced, blood rushed out and this was a certain sign of life. (5) Even Pilate did not believe that Jesus actually died in so short a time (Mark 15:44). (6) Jesus was not buried like the two criminals, but was given into the charge of a wealthy disciple of his, who lavished care on him and put him in a spacious tomb hewn in the side of a rock (Mark 15:46). (7) When the tomb was seen on the third day, the stone was found to have been removed from its mouth (Mark 16:4), which would not have been the case if there had been a supernatural rising. (8) Mary, when she saw him, took him for the gardener (John 20:15), which shows that Jesus had disguised himself as a gardener. (9) Such disguise would not have been needed if Jesus had risen from the dead. (10) It was in the same body of flesh that the disciples saw Jesus, and the wounds were still there deep enough for a man to thrust his hand in (John 20:25–28). (11) He still felt hunger and ate as his disciples ate (Luke 24:39–43). (12) Jesus Christ undertook a journey to Galilee with two of his disciples walking side by side with him (Matt. 28:10), which shows that he was fleeing for refuge; a journey to Galilee was not necessary to rise to heaven. (13) In all post-crucifixion appearances Jesus is found hiding himself as if he feared being discovered. (14) Jesus Christ prayed the whole night before his arrest to be saved from the accursed death on the cross, and he also asked his disciples to pray for him; the prayers of a righteous man in distress and affliction are always accepted. He seems to have even received a promise from God to be saved, and it was to this promise that he referred when he cried out on the cross: “My God, my God, why hast Thou forsaken me?” Heb. 5:7 makes the matter still more clear, for there it is plainly stated that the prayer of Jesus was accepted: “When he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto Him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared”.

The statements made in the Qur’ān corroborate the above statements quoted from the Gospels. Jesus did not die on the cross, nor was he killed as were the two thieves, but to the Jews he appeared as if he were dead.

157b. The words *shubbiha la-hum* may bear two interpretations: *he was made to be like (it) or to resemble (it); or the matter was made dubious or obscure* (LL). The *Rūh al-Ma’ānī* says the meaning may be that *the matter became dubious to them*. The story that someone else was made to resemble Jesus is not borne out by the words of the Qur’ān, which could only mean, if an object were mentioned, that Jesus was made to resemble someone, not that someone was made to resemble Jesus.

158 Nay, Allāh exalted him in His presence. And Allāh is ever Mighty, Wise.^a

بَلْ سَرَّعَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ
عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٥٨﴾

159 And there is none of the People of the Book but will believe in this before his death; and on the day of Resurrection he will be a witness against them.^a

وَأَنَّ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ الْإِسْلَامَ مِنْ بَنِي
قَبْلِ مَوْتِهِ^{٥٩} وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يَكُونُ
عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا ﴿٥٩﴾

160 So for the iniquity of the Jews, We forbade them the good things which had been made lawful for them, and for their hindering many (people) from Allāh's way.

فَيُظَلِّمُونَ مِنَ الَّذِينَ هَادُوا حَرَّمًا عَلَيْهِمْ
طَيِّبَاتٍ أَجَلَّتْ لَهُمْ وَبِصَدِّهِمْ عَنِ
سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ كَثِيرًا ﴿٦٠﴾

161 And for their taking usury — though indeed they were forbidden it — and their devouring the property of people falsely. And We have prepared for the disbelievers from among them a painful chastisement.

وَآخِذْهُمْ بِالرِّبَا وَقَدْ نُهُوا عَنْهُ وَأَكْرِمْ
أَمْوَالِ النَّاسِ بِالْبَاطِلِ وَأَعْتَدْنَا لِلْكَافِرِينَ
مِنْهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿٦١﴾

162 But the firm in knowledge among them and the believers believe in that which has been revealed to thee and that which was revealed before thee, and those who keep up prayer and give the poor-rate

لَكِنَّ الرُّسُخُونَ فِي الْعِلْمِ مِنْهُمْ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ
يُؤْمِنُونَ بِمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ وَمَا أُنزِلَ مِنْ
قَبْلِكَ وَالْمُقِيمِينَ الصَّلَاةَ وَالْمُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ
وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ أُولَئِكَ

158a. For the significance of *raf'* see 3:55b. Being exalted in the Divine presence was opposed to being killed on the cross. Deut. 21:23 explains this, for there we have, *he that is hanged is accursed of God*. If Jesus had died on the cross he would have been accursed; hence the statement made here — he was not killed on the cross and accursed but he was exalted in the Divine presence.

159a. Both the Jews and the Christians necessarily believe in the death of Jesus on the cross, while according to the Holy Qur'ān they have really no sure knowledge of it. The Jews reject his claim to Messiahship on the basis of Deut. 21:23: "He that is hanged is accursed of God". Their belief is that since Jesus died on the cross he was accursed, and no one who is accursed of God can be a prophet. Following quite a different line of argument, a Christian believes that Jesus died on the cross and was accursed. He admits the truth of Deut. 21:23, but he says that unless Jesus were accursed he could not take away the sins of those that believe in him. As in Gal. 3:13: "Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us; for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree". Hence the fundamental principle of the belief of both Jews and Christians is that Jesus died on the cross, and the meaning of the verse is clear, viz., every Jew and Christian, notwithstanding that he has no sure knowledge at all, must believe before his death that Jesus died on the cross.

and the believers in Allāh and the Last Day — these it is to whom We shall give a mighty reward.

سَنُؤْتِيهِمْ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿١٦٣﴾

SECTION 23:

Previous Revelation bears out Quranic Statements

163 Surely We have revealed to thee as We revealed to Noah and the prophets after him, and We revealed to Abraham and Ishmael and Isaac and Jacob and the tribes, and Jesus and Job and Jonah and Aaron and Solomon, and We gave to David a scripture.

إِنَّا أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ كَمَا أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَى نُوحٍ
وَالنَّبِيِّينَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ
وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَالْأَسْبَاطِ
وَعِيسَى وَيُوسُفَ وَهَارُونَ وَ
سُلَيْمَانَ وَأَتَيْنَا دَاوُدَ رُجُومًا ﴿١٦٣﴾

164 And (We sent) messengers We have mentioned to thee before and messengers We have not mentioned to thee. And to Moses Allāh addressed His word, speaking (to him)^a—

وَرُسُلًا قَدْ قَصَصْنَاهُمْ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ قَبْلُ
وَرُسُلًا لَمْ نَقْصُصْهُمْ عَلَيْكَ وَكَلَّمَ اللَّهُ
مُوسَى تَكْوِيمًا ﴿١٦٤﴾

165 Messengers, bearers of good news and warners, so that the people may have no plea against Allāh after the (coming of) messengers. And Allāh is ever Mighty, Wise.

رُسُلًا مُبَشِّرِينَ وَمُنذِرِينَ لِئَلَّا يَكُونَ
لِلنَّاسِ عَلَى اللَّهِ حُجَّةٌ بَعْدَ الرُّسُلِ
وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٦٥﴾

166 But Allāh bears witness by that which He has revealed to thee that He has revealed it with His knowledge, and the angels (also) bear witness. And Allāh is sufficient as a witness.

لَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَشْهَدُ بِمَا أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ
وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ يَشْهَدُونَ وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا ﴿١٦٦﴾

164a. The prophets spoken of here all belong to the Israelite race. Abraham and his immediate descendants are mentioned first; then follow the three prophets of Israel who suffered great tribulations, viz. Jesus, Job, and Jonah. The next group is that of the four who were both rulers and prophets, viz. Moses, Aaron, David and Solomon. But as David and Moses stand in a special relation to the Holy Prophet, the former singing his praises throughout his Psalms and the latter prophesying his advent in the clearest words, they are spoken of separately at the end. The good news which they brought relates as much to the peace and happiness which is granted to the righteous as to the advent of one who, coming at the end, should unite the qualifications of all the prophets in his own person, and accordingly make the nations of the earth as one nation.

167 Those who disbelieve and hinder (others) from Allāh's way, they indeed have erred, going far astray.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَصَدَّوْا عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ
قَدْ ضَلُّوا ضَلًّا بَعِيدًا ﴿١٦٧﴾

168 Those who disbelieve and act unjustly, Allāh will never forgive them, nor guide them to a path,

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَظَلَمُوا لَمْ يَكُنِ اللَّهُ
لِيُغْفِرَ لَهُمْ وَلَا لِيَهْدِيَهُمْ طَرِيقًا ﴿١٦٨﴾

169 Except the path of hell, to abide in it for a long time. And that is easy to Allāh.

إِلَّا طَرِيقَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا ۗ
وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرًا ﴿١٦٩﴾

170 O mankind, the Messenger has indeed come to you with truth from your Lord, so believe, it is better for you. And if you disbelieve, then surely to Allāh belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth. And Allāh is ever Knowing, Wise.

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ الرَّسُولُ بِالْحَقِّ
مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ فَآمِنُوا خَيْرًا لَكُمْ وَإِنْ تَكْفُرُوا
فَإِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَ
كَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿١٧٠﴾

171 O People of the Book, exceed not the limits in your religion nor speak anything about Allāh, but the truth. The Messiah, Jesus, son of Mary, is only a messenger of Allāh and His word^a which He communicated to Mary and a mercy from Him.^b So believe in Allāh and His

يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لَا تَغْلُوا فِي دِينِكُمْ وَلَا
تَقُولُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْحَقَّ إِنَّمَا الْمَسِيحُ
عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَكَلِمَةٌ
أَنْزَلْنَاهَا إِلَى مَرْيَمَ وَرُوحٌ مِنْهُ فَآمِنُوا
بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ ۗ وَلَا تَقُولُوا ثَلَاثَةٌ انْتَهُوا

171a. *Kalimah*, or *word*, is here equivalent to *prophecy*, in which sense the word is frequently used in the Holy Qur'an. Jesus is called a *prophecy* because he was born in accordance with a prophecy from Allāh, just as in a saying the Holy Prophet speaks of himself as "*the prayer of my father Abraham*", the significance being that he appeared in fulfilment of Abraham's prayer. For a fuller explanation see 3:45a. And the significance of *ilqā'* varies according to its object. When its object is a tangible thing, it implies the act of throwing or casting. But you say *alqaitu ilai-hi khair-an*, i.e., *I did good to him*, and *alqaitu ilai-hi-l-mawaddata*, i.e., *I offered love to him* (T, LL), and *alqā ilayya sirra-hū*, i.e., *he revealed to me his secret* (T in art. *sirr*), and *alqaitu ilai-hi-l-qaula* which corresponds to what is said here, the object of the verb being *kalimah* instead of *qaul*, both having the same meaning, must be rendered *I communicated to him the saying*. Sale's and Rodwell's *conveying into Mary* and Palmer's *casting into Mary*, as if the object were a tangible one, are foreign to the real sense of the word.

171b. *Rauḥ* and *rūḥ* both mean *mercy* of Allāh, according to Az (LL under *rauḥ*), this being the proper significance of the word in the passage under discussion. *Rūḥ* also signifies *inspiration* or *Divine revelation* (T, LL). If this significance is adopted, it would be an explanation of what is said in the foregoing words, i.e. His prophecy which He communicated to Mary. The passage would thus mean that the advent of Jesus was in accordance with a prophecy and an inspiration from the Divine Being. Even if we take *spirit* to

messengers. And say not, Three.^c Desist, it is better for you. Allāh is only one God. Far be it from His glory to have a son. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. And sufficient is Allāh as having charge of affairs.

خَيْرًا لَّكُمْ إِذْمَا اللَّهُ إِلَهُ وَوَاحِدٌ سُبْحَانَ
أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُ وَكَدُّمُ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ
وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ طَرَكَهُ بِاللَّهِ وَكَرِيلاً ۝

SECTION 24: Prophethood of Jesus

172 The Messiah disdains not to be a servant of Allāh, nor do the angels who are near to Him. And whoever disdains His service and is proud, He will gather them all together to Himself.

لَنْ يَسْتَنكِفَ الْمَسِيحُ أَنْ يَكُونَ عَبْدًا
لِلَّهِ وَلَا الْمَلَائِكَةُ الْمُقَرَّبُونَ ط وَمَنْ
يَسْتَكْبِرْ عَنْ عِبَادَتِي وَيَسْتَكْبِرْ
فَسَيَحْشُرُهُمْ إِلَيَّ جَمِيعًا ۝

173 Then as for those who believe and do good, He will pay them fully their rewards and give them more out of His grace. And as for those who disdain and are proud, He will chastise them with a painful chastisement, and they will find for themselves besides Allāh no friend nor helper.

فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
فَيُؤْتِيهِمْ أَجْرَهُمْ وَيَزِيدُهُمْ مِنْ
فَضْلِهِ ۖ وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا اسْتَكْبَرُوا
فَيُعَذِّبُهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ۖ وَلَا يَجِدُونَ لَهُمْ
مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ۝

174 O people, manifest proof has indeed come to you from your Lord and We have sent down to you a clear light.

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ بُرْهَانٌ مِنْ
رَبِّكُمْ وَأَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكُمْ نُورًا مُبِينًا ۝

be the meaning of the word *rūh*, it does in no way carry Jesus a step beyond the limits of mortality, for of Adam also it has been said, *I breathed My spirit into him* (15:29). In fact, according to the Holy Qur’ān the spirit of God is breathed into every man: “Then He made him complete and breathed into him of His spirit and gave you ears and eyes and hearts” (32:9). Further we have a saying referred to by LL under *rauh*, *ahya al-nāsa bi-rūhi-hi*, where the correct reading is *rūh*, and not *rauh*, meaning *He (God) has quickened all men with His spirit*. And *rūh-un mūn-hu*, which could only mean *a spirit from Him*, is further evidence that even in this sense the word is not exclusively applicable to Jesus, for he is not *the* word of God or *the* spirit from Him, but only *a* word or *a* spirit.

171c. The doctrine of Trinity is plainly rejected here. There are not three persons in Godhead, but only one: *Allāh is only one God*. The Holy Qur’ān nowhere says that the Christian Trinity is formed of Jesus, Mary, and God, although it no doubt refers to the Roman Catholic doctrine of the worship of Mary in 5:116, for which see 5:116a.

175 Then as for those who believe in Allāh and hold fast by Him, He will admit them to His mercy and grace, and guide them to Himself on a right path.

فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَاعْتَصَمُوا بِهِ
فَسَيُدْخِلُهُمْ فِي رَحْمَةٍ مِّنْهُ وَتَضَلُّ لَا
وَيَهْدِيَهُمْ إِلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمًا ﴿١٧٥﴾

176 They ask thee for a decision. Say: Allāh gives you a decision concerning the person who has neither parents nor children. If a man dies (and) he has no son and he has a sister, hers is half of what he leaves, and he shall be her heir if she has no son. But if there be two (sisters), they shall have two-thirds of what he leaves. And if there are brethren, men and women, then for the male is the like of the portion of two females. Allāh makes clear to you, lest you err. And Allāh is Knower of all things.^a

يَسْتَفْتُونَكَ قُلِ اللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِي الْكَلِمَةِ
إِنِ امْرَأُ مَلَكَ لَيْسَ لَهُ وَلَدٌ وَلَهُ أُخْتٌ
فَلَهَا نِصْفُ مَا تَرَكَ وَهُوَ يَرِثُهَا إِن لَّمْ
يَكُنْ لَهَا وَلَدٌ فَإِن كَانَتَا اثْنَتَيْنِ فَلَهُمَا
الثُّلُثُ مِمَّا تَرَكَ وَإِن كَانُوا إِخْوَةً
رِّجَالًا وَنِسَاءً فَلِلذَكَرِ مِثْلُ حَظِّ
الْأُنثَىٰ يَبِينَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ أَن تَضِلُّوا
وَاللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧٦﴾

176a. The rule given here supplements the law of inheritance as given at the commencement of this chapter, and is said to have been revealed very late. As explained in 12b, the *kalālah* spoken of here is different from the *kalālah* spoken of in v. 12. Here there are neither children nor parents and therefore the whole of the inheritance goes to the brothers and the sisters.

Reversion to the law of inheritance just after speaking of Jesus Christ has perhaps a deeper meaning. It is a fact that no prophet appeared among the Israelites after Jesus Christ, and therefore his death really left Israel without a spiritual head who should rise to the eminence of prophethood. The spiritual kingdom which was promised to Abraham and which hitherto remained in the house of Israel, was now taken from the Israelites and made over to the brother nation, the Ishmaelites. This would also explain the words addressed to Moses: "God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me" (Deut. 18:15), where the spiritual inheritance is clearly made to devolve on the brethren of the Israelites, i.e., the Ishmaelites, and thus *from the midst of thee* is clearly explained as meaning *from the midst of thy brethren*. Moses saw clearly that the Israelites would lose their title to the inheritance of the spiritual kingdom before the advent of the Prophet who was to be his *like*. And Jesus made the same clear in different words when he said, addressing the Israelites: "The kingdom of God shall be taken from you and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof" (Matt. 21:43).



CHAPTER 5

Al-Mā'idah: The Food

(REVEALED AT MADĪNAH: 16 sections; 120 verses)

The name of this chapter is taken from the mention of a demand for *food* — “the daily bread” — on the part of the followers of Jesus Christ, to which reference is made towards the end of this chapter. The chapter deals with the Christians in particular and the adoption of this name might be with a view to express the Christian love of the dainties of this life.

This chapter stands in almost the same relation to the last as the 3rd to the 2nd. Thus, while the 4th chapter deals chiefly with the hypocrites, the 5th deals with those who had assumed open enmity to Islām, being interspersed here and there with directions for the Muslims. Again, while the 4th chapter deals with the question of Jewish disobedience, this gives prominence to the Christian transgressions due to their inordinate worldly love, this distinction being made plain in the concluding portions of the two chapters.

The chapter opens with an exhortation to the Muslims to remain true to their obligations. This injunction is followed by certain details relating to the performance of the pilgrimage, to foods, and to social relations with other people and by the announcement that Religion was made perfect in Islām. The second section, which calls attention to the duty of uprightness, is, as it were, a caution against laying too much stress upon details of the law to the utter neglect of the inner qualities which make the real man. The third section speaks of the covenants made with the Jews and the Christians, and of the violation of their covenant by the Christians in assigning a Divine dignity to a mere mortal. The fourth section takes up the Jewish violation of the covenant, at the very outset of their national life, and points out the evil consequences of their disobedience. The fifth section, opening with a lesson to the Jews in Cain's aggression, plainly points towards the end to the punishment of the Jews who were now engaged in making war upon the Prophet, and the subject of the punishment of similar offences is continued in the sixth section. The seventh speaks of the relation of the Quranic revelation to previous revelations, and points out that this final revelation is really the fulfilment and perfection of all those revelations. The eighth section warns the Muslims of the hostile attitude of the Jews and the Christians and those who apostatize, the subject being continued in the ninth, which speaks of their mockery of the Muslim religion. The tenth introduces the subject of Christian deviation from the truth, while the eleventh shows that the Qur'ān is not unjust to them on account of their enmity towards Islām, valuing the meekness of monks and priests among them, and recognizing their nearness to Islām in contrast with the Jews and the polytheists. The three sections that follow are specially addressed to the believers, while hinting at Christian disregard of the middle course and of their aggression against the Muslims. The twelfth section, while warning the Muslims on the one hand of such practices as monkery, which required a man to deprive himself even of lawful things, cautions them on the other against the use of impure drugs, such as intoxicating liquors, and the acquisition of property by illegal means, such as gambling, the

two besetting sins of Christian nations, and requires obedience and regard of duty to be made the main principle of action. The thirteenth section lays stress on the security of the Ka'bah, containing a prophetic allusion to the designs of powerful Christian nations. The fourteenth section, containing further directions for the Muslims, lays special stress on the gravity of the sin of polytheism, which had led the Christians farthest away from the truth, notwithstanding their proximity to Islām. The two concluding sections of the chapter deal with the Christian religion more plainly. Attention is drawn in the fifteenth to the Christian love of this life and their being subjected to an unprecedented punishment as a result of their materialistic tendencies. The sixteenth, which is the last section, contains a plain condemnation of the doctrine of the divinity of Jesus out of the mouth of that prophet himself, and makes it clear that this doctrine found way into the Christian religion after his death and gives hope of their finally finding protection in Islām.

A consideration of the topics dealt with in this chapter and the opinions of different authorities, lead us to the almost certain conclusion that this chapter follows in the order of revelation, as it does in arrangement, the last chapter, and the main portion of it was revealed within 5-7 Hijrah. The tendency of some Christian critics to ascribe verses condemning certain Jewish or Christian doctrines to a period when political relations with these people became strained is to be deprecated, for, as a matter of fact, the Qur'ān did not deny the good in these religions at any time, nor did it ever approve of their errors. For instance, it is in an early Makkan revelation that we find the Christian doctrine of the sonship of Jesus condemned in the severest terms (19:88-92), while it is here, in a late Madinah revelation, that we find the Christians praised on account of their meekness.

There is, however, one verse in this chapter which belongs to a much later period than the main portion of the chapter, the date of the revelation of which can be fixed with certainty. It is the third verse, and it speaks of the perfection of religion in Islām. Of its revelation in the Holy Prophet's last pilgrimage to Makkah in the year 10 A.H. there is not the least doubt, and, further, there is the clearest testimony that it was revealed on the 9th *Dhu-l-Hijjah* in that year, when the Holy Prophet was on the plain of 'Arafāt (B. 2:32).

SECTION 1: Perfection of Religion in Islām

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 O you who believe, fulfil the obligations.^a The cattle quadrupeds are allowed to you except that which is recited to you, not violating the prohibition against game when you are on the pilgrimage.^b Surely Allāh orders what He pleases.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَوْفُوا بِالْعُقُودِ أُحِلَّتْ لَكُم بَهِيمَةُ الْأَنْعَامِ إِلَّا مَا يُنْتَهَى عَلَيْكُمْ غَيْرَ مُحِبِّي الصَّيْدِ وَأَنْتُمْ حُرْمٌ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَحْكُمُ مَا يُرِيدُ ①

2 O you who believe, violate not the signs of Allāh,^a nor the Sacred Month, nor the offerings, nor the victims with garlands,^b nor those repairing to the Sacred House seeking the grace and pleasure of their Lord. And when you are free from pilgrimage obligations, then hunt. And let not

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَجْلِسُوا فِي الْبَيْتِ اللَّهِ وَلَا الشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ وَلَا الْهَدْيِ وَلَا الْفَلَاحِ وَلَا آتِيَةِ الْبَيْتِ الْحَرَامِ يَبْتَغُونَ فَضْلًا مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ وَرِضْوَانًا وَإِذَا حَلَلْتُمْ فَاصْطَادُوا وَلَا يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ

1a. Respect for all *covenants, contracts, agreements, leagues, treaties, and engagements*, all of which are included in the significance of the word 'uqud (sing. 'uqd, a tie) (LL), and also of all Divine ordinances given for the welfare of the individual and society, is the very first necessity of social relations. The word includes *the covenants imposed by God as well as the mutual agreements made by men* (LL). Thus respect for *law*, religious as well as temporal, is taught here.

1b. The prohibition of game during pilgrimage is mentioned in connection with the security of the Ka'bah in section 13, so that even wild animals are secure during the time; see 95a. The words *except that which is recited to you* relate to the prohibited foods mentioned already in 2:173, 6:145, 16:115, and detailed further in v. 3 here.

2a. *Sha'air* is plural of *sha'irah* which means a *sign* (R). It is derived from *sha'ara* meaning *he knew* a thing, and by *sha'a'ir Allāh* are therefore meant *matters through which the knowledge of Allāh is obtained*. According to IJ, it signifies *all duties imposed by God on man* and thus includes all Divine ordinances, obligations, commandments and prohibitions. Ḥasan says *sha'a'ir Allāh* means *din Allāh* or *the religion of Allāh*. Rites and ceremonies in connection with the pilgrimage and places where these ceremonies are performed are also known by this name. Hence the Şafā and the Marwah are also called *sha'a'ir Allāh* in 2:158.

2b. *Hady* is plural of *hadyah*, and means *what is driven* (to Makkah), and *qalā'id* is plural of *qilādah*, meaning *a necklace* or *what is put upon the neck of an animal* that is brought as an offering to Makkah for sacrifice (LA, LL), and hence also the *animal which is made to wear a garland*. The word *qalā'id* as a description of such animals is used to intensify respect for them, because they bear a clear mark showing that they are meant to be sacrificed. It should be noted that only camels are made to wear garlands, while *hady* includes all kinds of animals brought as offering.

hatred of a people — because they hindered you from the Sacred Mosque — incite you to transgress. And help one another in righteousness and piety, and help not one another in sin and aggression,^c and keep your duty to Allāh. Surely Allāh is Severe in requiting (evil).

3 Forbidden to you is that which dies of itself, and blood, and flesh of swine, and that on which any other name than that of Allāh has been invoked, and the strangled (animal), and that beaten to death, and that killed by a fall, and that killed by goring with the horn, and that which wild beasts have eaten — except what you slaughter;^a and that which is sacrificed on stones set up^b (for idols), and that you seek to divide by arrows;^c that is a transgression. This

شَنَّانُ قَوْمٍ أَنْ صَدَّوْكُمْ عَنِ الْمَسْجِدِ
الْحَرَامِ أَنْ تَعْبُدُوا فِيهِ مَا نَحَاهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ
وَالنَّفْسِ وَالْأَنْفُسِ وَلَا تَعَاوَنُوا عَلَى الْإِثْمِ وَالْعُدْوَانِ
وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ۝

حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ الْمَيْتَةُ وَالْدَّمُ وَلَحْمُ
الْخِنْزِيرِ وَمَا أَهْلَ لغيرِ اللَّهِ بِهِ وَالْمُنْخَفَقَةُ
وَالْمَوْفُوذَةُ وَالْمُتَرَدِّيَةُ وَاللَّطِيحَةُ
وَمَا أَكَلَ السَّبُعُ إِلَّا مَا ذَكَّيْتُمْ
وَمَا ذُبِحَ عَلَى النُّصُبِ وَأَنْ تَسْتَقْسِمُوا
بِالْأَنْزِلِ لَا مِنْكُمْ فَيَسْقُطَ الْيَوْمَ بِيَسِ
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ دِينِكُمْ فَلَا تَعْشَوْهُمْ
وَاحْشَوْنَ الْيَوْمَ أَكْمَلْتُ لَكُمْ دِينَكُمْ

2c. The principle laid down here as to uprightness of conduct in dealing even with those whom one hates is laudable, and the international code of the modern world stands sorely in need of such a principle of uprightness. Requiring equal treatment for all nations — for those whom we hate and for those whom we love — Islām alone can serve as an international law.

3a. The exception may apply to all the five classes. The infinitive noun *tadhkiyah* means *causing the natural heat to pass forth*. Technically, it indicates a particular mode of slaughtering (R, LL); and the meaning is that if an animal partly eaten by wild beasts is found while yet alive, and is slaughtered in the proper manner, its flesh is allowed.

3b. According to Ibn Jurajj, these were certain stones which were set up around the Ka'bah, over or near which it was customary to kill animals as offerings to certain idols, their blood being sprinkled and flesh laid on the stones (Rz).

3c. *Istaqsamtu-hū* means, according to R, *I asked him to divide*, and he adds: "Then it is used to signify *dividing*". If this significance be adopted, the *azlām* (lit. *arrows without a head and without a feather*) would mean the headless arrows of the game of hazard. The Arabs played with such arrows for division of the flesh of a slaughtered camel bought on credit (LL). This significance is favoured by the context, for it prohibits dividing flesh of slaughtered animals by means of certain arrows with which was played the game of chance called *maisir*. A comparison with 6:145, where slaying in other than Allāh's name is called a transgression, as here dividing by arrows is called a transgression, also shows this to be the correct significance. Probably animals devoted to idols were divided by arrows when slain. According to others, however, *istaqsama* means *he sought to know what was allotted to him* by means of the *azlām*. When one of

day have those who disbelieve despaired of your religion, so fear them not, and fear Me. This day have I perfected for you your religion and completed My favour to you and chosen for you Islām as a religion.^d But whoever is compelled by hunger, not inclining wilfully to sin, then surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.

4 They ask thee as to what is allowed them. Say: The good things are allowed to you, and what you have taught the beasts and birds of prey, training them to hunt — you teach them of what Allāh has taught you; so eat of that which they catch for you and mention the name of Allāh over it; and keep your duty to Allāh. Surely Allāh is Swift in reckoning.^a

5 This day (all) good things are made lawful for you. And the food of those who have been given the Book is lawful for you and your food is law-

وَأَتَسْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعْمَتِي وَرَضِيتُ لَكُمُ
الْإِسْلَامَ دِينًا فَمَنِ اضْطُرَّ فِي
مَحْمَصَةٍ غَيْرَ مُتَجَانِفٍ لِإِثْمِهِ فَإِنَّ
اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ③

يَسْأَلُونَكَ مَاذَا أُحِلَّ لَهُمْ قُلْ أُحِلَّ
لَكُمْ الطَّيِّبَاتُ وَمَا عَلَّمْتُم مِّنَ الْجَوَارِحِ
مُكَلَّبِينَ نَعِيمُونَ هُنَّ مِمَّا عَلَّمَكُمُ اللَّهُ
فَكُلُوا مِمَّا أَمْسَكَنَّ عَلَيْكُمْ وَاذْكُرُوا اسْمَ
اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ وَانْتَفَعُوا بِاللَّهِ ط إِنْ أَرَادَ اللَّهُ
سَرِيعَ الْحِسَابِ ④

أَلْيَوْمَ أُحِلَّ لَكُمُ الطَّيِّبَاتُ وَطَعَامُ
الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ حَلَالٌ لَّكُمْ وَطَعَامُ
حَلَالٌ لَهُمْ وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ

them desired to make a journey, or to get married, or to perform some other important affair, he drew out arrows, on one of which was written "My Lord has commanded me", on a second, "My Lord has forbidden me", while a third arrow was blank. He did or refrained from doing the desired thing according to the arrow which came forth, repeating the operation if a blank arrow came out (Rz).

3d. External testimony as to the late revelation of this verse has already been quoted in the introductory note to this chapter. The very subject-matter of the verse shows that it must have been revealed towards the close of the Holy Prophet's life, and hence it is held by all authorities that no precept was revealed after this. The Prophet died eighty-one or eighty-two days after its revelation (Rz). This verse is a clear testimony to the perfection of religion in Islām, no such claim being made by any other book or religion. Just before Muḥammad, Jesus had said: "I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth" (Jn. 16:12, 13). The Prophet Muḥammad was thus the last of the prophets, because religion being perfected, no prophet was needed after him.

4a. Game killed by means of beasts and birds of prey taught to hunt is allowed. When, however, the beast or the bird is sent after the prey, the name of Allāh should be mentioned. Game killed by an arrow or by a shot is allowed, subject to the same condition. In either case, if the game is not killed before it falls into the hands of the hunter, it should be slaughtered; if it is already killed, it is lawful in that condition.

ful for them.^a And so are the chaste from among the believing women and the chaste from among those who have been given the Book before you,^b when you give them their dowries, taking (them) in marriage, not fornicating nor taking them for paramours in secret. And whoever denies faith,^c his work indeed is vain; and in the Hereafter he is of the losers.

وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ مِنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ
مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ إِذَا آتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ أُجُورَهُنَّ
مُحْصَنِينَ غَيْرَ مُسْفِحِينَ وَلَا مَتَّخِذِي
أَخْدَانٍ ۗ وَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِالْإِيمَانِ فَقَدْ
حَبِطَ عَمَلُهُ وَهُوَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنَ
الْخَاسِرِينَ ٥

SECTION 2: Duty of Uprightness

6 O you who believe, when you rise up for prayer, wash your faces, and your hands up to the elbows, and

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا قُمْتُمْ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ
فَاغْسِلُوا وُجُوهَكُمْ وَأَيْدِيَكُمْ إِلَى الْمَرَافِقِ

5a. The question arises here whether the food of those who have been given the Book is lawful even when that food includes what is expressly unlawful according to the Holy Qurʾān. The answer to this question must be given in the negative. A thing which is clearly prohibited cannot become lawful because it is offered by a Jew or a Christian. According to IʿAb by *taʾām* is here meant *dhabiḥah* (B. 72:22). Thus animals slaughtered by the Jews or the Christians are allowed when slaughtered in the name of God. When an animal is not slaughtered in the name of God, it is prohibited according to some while others allow it. See further 6:121a where I quote B. 72:22, according to which the animal slaughtered by the People of the Book is disallowed only when the slaughterer is heard mentioning other than Allāh's name.

5b. Both the Jewish and the Christian laws do not compare well with the Islamic law in this respect. In Islām intermarriages with idol-worshippers are totally prohibited (2:221), but in the case of a people whose religion is based on a revealed book, in which category fall almost all the nations of the world, the taking of their women in marriage is expressly allowed. The giving away of Muslim women in marriage to followers of other religions is not, however, expressly mentioned, and practice from the earliest times is against it. Indeed, while women belonging to other religions would be happy in a Muslim household, because of the status and rights which Islām confers on women, Muslim women in an alien household would be in a condition of distress, because they would lose the rights which they enjoy in Muslim society. It may be added that the law here given is not limited to the Jews and the Christians, but includes the followers of all religions based on revelation. Hence the law was extended to the Persians by the companions of the Holy Prophet. As for the Jewish law, see Deut. 7:3: "Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son". Paul follows the Jewish law: "Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? And what communion hath light with darkness?" (2 Cor. 6:14).

5c. The *denial of faith* is variously explained. Some think it means *denial of Allāh*; others, *denial of the unity of Allāh*; while still others think that *faith* stands for *the revelation of the Qurʾān*.

wipe your heads, and (wash) your feet up to the ankles. And if you are under an obligation,^{6a} then wash (yourselves). And if you are sick or on a journey, or one of you comes from the privy, or you have had contact with women and you cannot find water, betake yourselves to pure earth and wipe your faces and your hands therewith. Allāh desires not to place a burden on you but He wishes to purify you, and that He may complete His favour on you, so that you may give thanks.

7 And remember Allāh's favour on you and His covenant with which He bound you when you said: We have heard and we obey.^a And keep your duty to Allāh. Surely Allāh knows what is in the breasts.

8 O you who believe, be upright for Allāh, bearers of witness with justice; and let not hatred of a people incite you not to act equitably. Be just; that is nearer to observance of duty. And keep your duty to Allāh. Surely Allāh is Aware of what you do.

9 Allāh has promised to those who believe and do good deeds: For them is forgiveness and a mighty reward.

10 And those who disbelieve and reject Our messages, such are the companions of the flaming fire.

وَأَمْسَحُوا بِرُءُوسِكُمْ وَأَمْسَحُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ إِلَى الْكَعْبَيْنِ وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ جُنُبًا فَاطَّهَّرُوا وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ مَرْضَىٰ أَوْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ أَوْ جَاءَ أَحَدٌ مِّنْكُمْ مِنَ الْغَائِطِ أَوْ لَمَسْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَلَمْ تَجِدُوا مَاءً فَتَيَمَّمُوا صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا فَامْسَحُوا بِرُءُوسِكُمْ وَأَيْدِيكُمْ مِنْهُ ۗ مَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيَجْعَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ حَرَجٍ وَلَٰكِنْ يُرِيدُ لِيُطَهِّرَكُمْ وَلِيُتِمَّ نِعْمَتَهُ عَلَيْكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٦﴾

وَادْكُرُوا نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَمِيثَاقَهُ الَّذِي وَآتَقَمْتُمْ بِهِ ۗ إِذْ قُلْتُمْ سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا ۗ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ﴿٧﴾

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُونُوا قَوَّامِينَ لِلَّهِ شُهَدَاءَ بِالْقِسْطِ ۖ وَلَا يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ شَنَاٰنُ قَوْمٍ عَلَىٰ آلَا تَعْدِلُوا ۖ وَإِعْدِلُوا هِيَ أَقْرَبُ لِلتَّقْوَىٰ ۗ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٨﴾

وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ وَأَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٩﴾

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَانُوا آبَائِنَا ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۗ

6a. I.e., under an obligation to perform a total ablution; see 4:43b.

7a. The reference in the covenant is generally supposed to be to the oath of fidelity taken by the Madinites at 'Aqabah, but some have taken it to be the acceptance of the law of Islām, others consider it to be the evidence of human nature spoken of in 7:172, while still others understand by it the swearing of the allegiance at Hudaibiyah (II), which is also referred to in 48:10, 18.

11 O you who believe, remember Allāh's favour on you when a people had determined to stretch out their hands against you, but He withheld their hands from you; and keep your duty to Allāh. And on Allāh let the believers rely.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ هُمْ قَوْمٌ أَنْ يَبْسُطُوا إِلَيْكُمْ أَيْدِيَهُمْ فَكَفَّ أَيْدِيَهُمْ عَنْكُمْ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١١﴾

SECTION 3: Christian Violation of the Covenant

12 And certainly Allāh made a covenant with the Children of Israel, and We raised up among them twelve chieftains.^a And Allāh said: Surely I am with you. If you keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate and believe in My messengers and assist them and offer to Allāh a goodly gift, I will certainly cover your evil deeds, and cause you to enter Gardens wherein rivers flow. But whoever among you disbelieves after that, he indeed strays from the right way.^b

وَلَقَدْ أَخَذَ اللَّهُ مِيثَاقَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ وَبَعَثْنَا مِنْهُمُ اثْنَيْ عَشَرَ نَقِيبًا وَقَالَ اللَّهُ إِنِّي مَعَكُمْ لَئِنْ أَقَمْتُمُ الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَيْتُمُ الزَّكَاةَ وَآمَنْتُمْ بِرُسُلِي وَعَزَّرْتُمُوهُمْ وَأَقْرَضْتُمُ اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا لَأُكَفِّرَنَّ عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَلَأُدْخِلَنَّكُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ فَمَنْ كَفَرَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ مِنْكُمْ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ سَوَاءَ السَّبِيلِ ﴿١٢﴾

13 But on account of their breaking their covenant We cursed them and hardened their hearts. They alter the words from their places and neglect a portion of that whereof they were reminded. And thou wilt always dis-

فِيمَا نَقَضْتُمْ مِيثَاقَهُمْ لَعْنَتُهُمْ وَجَعَلْنَا قُلُوبَهُمْ قَاسِيَةً يُحَرِّفُونَ الْكَلِمَ عَنْ مَوَاضِعِهِ وَنَسُوا حَظًّا مِمَّا ذُكِّرُوا بِهِ وَلَا تَزَالُ تَطَّلِعُ عَلَى خَائِنَةٍ مِنْهُمْ إِلَّا

11a. The occasions on which the enemies of Islām endeavoured to take away the life of the Prophet or to exterminate the Muslims are too numerous to mention here. The commentators, however, think that there is special reference to the attempt made by the Banī Naḍir on the life of the Holy Prophet.

12a. It is strange to find Rodwell adding a note here that the Prophet “invented these twelve leaders of tribes”, whereas they are clearly mentioned by name in Num. 1:5–15, and in the 16th verse they are called *princes of the tribes of their fathers*; while in the 44th verse we have: “And the princes of Israel, being twelve men”. And further, in Num. 13:3–15 we again read of twelve *heads* of the Children of Israel having been sent to search the land of Canaan.

12b. The land was described by Joshua and Caleb as “a land which floweth with milk and honey” (Num. 14:8).

cover treachery in them excepting a few of them — so pardon them and forgive. Surely Allāh loves those who do good (to others).

14 And with those who say, We are Christians, We made a covenant,^a but they neglected a portion of that whereof they were reminded so We stirred up enmity and hatred among them to the day of Resurrection. And Allāh will soon inform them of what they did.^b

15 O People of the Book, indeed Our Messenger has come to you, making clear to you much of that which you concealed of the Book and passing over much.^a Indeed, there has come to you from Allāh, a Light and a clear Book,^b

16 Whereby Allāh guides such as follow His pleasure into the ways of

قَلِيلًا مِّنْهُمْ فَأَعْفُ عَنْهُمْ وَأَصْفَحْ إِنَّ
اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

وَمِنَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّا تَصَلَّوْنَا
مِثْلَهُمْ فَسَوَّاهُمْ حَقًّا مَّا ذُكِّرُوا بِهِ
فَاعْرَيْتَنَا بَيْنَهُمُ الْعَدَاوَةَ وَالْبَغْضَاءَ إِلَى
يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ وَسَوْفَ يُنَبِّئُهُمُ اللَّهُ
بِمَا كَانُوا يَصْنَعُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولُنَا
بَيِّنَاتٍ لَّكُمْ كَثِيرًا مِّمَّا كُنْتُمْ تُخْفُونَ
مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَيَعْقُبُونَ عَنْ كَثِيرٍ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ
مِّنَ اللَّهِ نُورٌ وَكِتَابٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٥﴾

يَهْدِي بِهِ اللَّهُ مَنِ اتَّبَعَ رَاضٍ
سُبُلَ السَّلْوِ وَيُخْرِجُهُم مِّنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ

14a. "I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth; for he shall not speak of himself, but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will show you things to come" (John 16:12, 13). The kingdom of God so often spoken of in the Gospel is no other than the spiritual kingdom established by the Holy Prophet, the Gospel being in fact only the good news of his advent.

14b. The prophecy that there shall always be hatred and enmity between the various Christian peoples has proved true in all ages, and never more clearly than in our own day. They will find peace only when they accept Islām.

15a. There were many truths which the Jews and the Christians had lost, their scriptures not having remained free from corruption, and many which were to be met with in their books but which they did not act upon. Some of these which were of permanent value were revealed in the Holy Qur'ān, but others — referred to in *passing over much* — had been given to them to suit only the requirements of the time when they were given and were not now needed. Or, the reference may be to the prophecies of the advent of the Holy Prophet, for the Qur'ān refers to only very few of them.

15b. Two things are here spoken of as having come from Allāh, a Light and a clear Book. The Light is the Prophet, and the Book, the Qur'ān. The Prophet is the greatest spiritual Light which ever dawned upon this earth. Hence he is called a light-giving sun: "O Prophet, surely We have sent thee as a witness, and a bearer of good news and a warner, and as an inviter to Allāh by His permission, and as a light-giving sun" (33:45, 46).

peace, and brings them out of darkness into light by His will, and guides them to the right path.

17 They indeed disbelieve who say: Surely, Allāh — He is the Messiah, son of Mary. Say; Who then could control anything as against Allāh when He wished to destroy the Messiah, son of Mary, and his mother and all those on the earth?^a And Allāh's is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth and what is between them. He creates what He pleases. And Allāh is Possessor of power over all things.

18 And the Jews and the Christians say: We are the sons of Allāh and His beloved ones. Say: Why does He then chastise you for your sins?^a Nay, you are mortals from among those whom He has created. He forgives whom He pleases and chastises whom He pleases.^b And Allāh's is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth and what is between them, and to Him is the eventual coming.

إِلَى الثَّوَمِ بِأَذْنِهِ وَيَهْدِي بِهِمْ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿١٧﴾

لَقَدْ كَفَرَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ قُلْ فَمَنْ يَمْلِكُ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا إِنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُهْلِكَ الْمَسِيحَ ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ وَآمَتَهُ وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا ۗ لِلَّهِ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٨﴾

وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ وَالنَّصَارَى نَحْنُ أَبْنَاءُ اللَّهِ وَأَحِبَّاؤُهُ قُلْ فَلِمَ يُعَذِّبُكُمْ بِذُنُوبِكُمْ بَلْ أَنْتُمْ بَشَرٌ مِمَّنْ خَلَقَ ۗ يَغْفِرُ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا نَزَّ إِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٨﴾

17a. The meaning is that Jesus Christ and his mother Mary, and all those who were then on the earth, tasted equally of death; hence Jesus Christ was an ordinary human being and not God, for if he had been God he would not have died. *In* sometimes signifies *idh* or *when* (Mgh-LL), and this is the significance here. It is a mistake to take it as referring to the future, for with Jesus Christ is mentioned Mary and the whole generation then living, and their meeting death was undoubtedly a thing of the past.

18a. In the Gospels it is said; "Blessed are the peacemakers; for they shall be called the children of God" (Matt. 5:9). The Christians think they are the people spoken of here. The Jews considered themselves as the favourite nation, because they thought they were the only nation chosen by God for the gift of Divine revelation, to the exclusion of all other nations of the world. Thus they considered themselves friends of God. They are told that their sins were so great that they were punished for them even in this life. How could people sunk so deep in sins be friends of God or sons of God?

18b. It is in accordance with Divine laws that forgiveness and punishment are exercised, and the alleged atonement of Christ had brought about no change in that law.

19 O People of the Book, indeed Our Messenger has come to you explaining to you after a cessation of the messengers,^a lest you say: There came not to us a bearer of good news nor a warner. So indeed a bearer of good news and a warner has come to you. And Allāh is Possessor of power over all things.

يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولُنَا يُبَيِّنُ
لَكُمْ عَلَى فِتْرَةٍ مِنَ الرَّسُولِ أَنْ تَقُولُوا
مَا جَاءَنَا مِنْ بَشِيرٍ وَلَا نَذِيرٍ فَقَدْ
جَاءَكُمْ بَشِيرٌ وَنَذِيرٌ وَاللَّهُ عَلَى
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٩﴾

SECTION 4: Israelites' Violation of the Covenant

20 And when Moses said to his people: O my people, remember the favour of Allāh to you when He raised prophets among you and made you kings and gave you what He gave not to any other of the nations.^a

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَى لِقَوْمِهِ يَقَوْمِ اذْكُرُوا
نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ جَعَلَ فِيكُمْ أَنْبِيَاءَ
وَجَعَلَ لَكُم مُلُوكًا وَآتَاكُمْ مَا لَمْ يُؤْتِ
أَحَدًا مِّنَ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21 O my people, enter the Holy Land which Allāh has ordained for you and turn not your backs, for then you will turn back losers.

يَقَوْمِ ادْخُلُوا الْأَرْضَ الْمُقَدَّسَةَ الَّتِي
كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَلَا تَوَلَّوْا عَلَى
أَدْبَارِكُمْ فَتَنْقَبُوا خُسْرًا ﴿٢١﴾

19a. Several centuries had elapsed since the appearance of any prophet in any country when the great Arabian Prophet made his appearance. No nation in the world claims the appearance of any messenger in it between the advent of Jesus Christ and that of the Holy Prophet Muḥammad. The world was, as it were, preparing itself for the advent of the greatest of all prophets, who was to be a messenger to all the nations of the world. Hence the cessation of prophecy among all people. The name of Khālid is mentioned by some people, but there is no authentic ḥadīth to this effect, nor any historical evidence showing that any prophet of that name had appeared after Jesus. On the other hand, there is an authentic ḥadīth according to which the Holy Prophet said, speaking of Jesus Christ: "There has been no prophet between him and me" (B. 21:48).

20a. There is no anachronism here. The Israelites are here told that two favours had been bestowed upon them: (1) prophets were raised among them; (2) they were made kings. The reference need not be to the earlier history of the Israelites, but to their history as dating from the time of Moses, for the advent of Moses had brought about an entire change both in their spiritual and political status. Not only had two prophets, Moses and Aaron, already appeared among them, but with the Mosaic law was laid down the basis of a dispensation which gave them promise of numerous prophets appearing among them. And politically they had no doubt already emerged as an independent nation, being masters of themselves and no more slaves of their Egyptian masters. They had already acquired kingship, but the words as well contain a clear prophetic reference to their future career as a ruling nation. Spiritual dominance combined with political supremacy was manifestly a favour which was not bestowed upon any of the other contemporary nations.

22 They said: O Moses, therein are a powerful people, and we shall not enter it until they go out from it; if they go out from it, then surely we will enter.^a

23 Two men of those who feared, on whom Allāh had bestowed a favour, said: Enter upon them by the gate, for when you enter it you will surely be victorious; and put your trust in Allāh, if you are believers.^a

24 They said: O Moses, we will never enter it so long as they are in it; go therefore thou and thy Lord, and fight; surely here we sit.

25 He said: My Lord, I have control of none but my own self and my brother; so distinguish between us and the transgressing people.

26 He said: It will surely be forbidden to them for forty years — they will wander about in the land. So grieve not for the transgressing people.^a

قَالُوا يَمْوَسَىٰ إِنَّ فِيهَا قَوْمًا جَبَّارِينَ ۖ
وَإِنَّا لَنَنظُرُنَّكَ خَلْعًا حَتَّىٰ يَخْرُجُوا مِنْهَا ۗ
فَإِن يَخْرُجُوا مِنْهَا فَإِنَّا دَاخِلُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

قَالَ رَجُلَانِ مِنَ الَّذِينَ يَخَافُونَ أَعْمَرَ
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمَا ادْخُلُوا عَلَيْهِمُ الْبَابَ ۖ فَإِذَا
دَخَلْتُمُوهُ فَإِذْكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ ۗ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ
فَتَوَكَّلُوا إِن كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

قَالُوا يَمْوَسَىٰ إِنَّا لَنَنظُرُنَّكَ خَلْعًا أَبَدًا
وَإِنَّا لَمَوَافِقُونَ ۖ فَأَذْهَبَ أَنْتَ وَرَبُّكَ
فَقَاتِلَا إِنَّا لَهُمَا قَاعِدُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

قَالَ سَرَبٌ إِنِّي لَا أَمْلِكُ إِلَّا نَفْسِي وَآخِي
فَأَمْرًا بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ الْقَوْمِ الْفَاسِقِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

قَالَ فَإِنَّهَا مُحَرَّمَةٌ عَلَيْهِمْ أَرْبَعِينَ
سَنَةً ۖ يَتَتَبَّهُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۖ فَلَا
تَأْسَ عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْفَاسِقِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

SECTION 5: Cain and Abel – murderous plots against the Prophet

27 And relate to them with truth the story of the two sons of Adam,

وَاقْصِبْ عَلَيْهِمُ نَبَأَ ابْنَيْ آدَمَ بِالْحَقِّ إِذْ

22a. "All the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature" (Num. 13:32). For the murmurings of the Israelites and their refusal to go against the enemy, see Num. 14:1–4.

23a. "And Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh ... spoke unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying ... If the Lord delight in us, then He will bring us into this land and give it to us; a land which floweth with milk and honey. Only rebel not ye against the Lord, neither fear ye the people of the land ... their defence is departed from them, and the Lord is with us, fear them not" (Num. 14:6–9).

26a. "Surely they shall not see the land which I swear unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked Me see it" (Num. 14:23). The forty years spoken of here represent the life of that generation.

when they offered an offering, but it was accepted from one of them and was not accepted from the other. He said: I will certainly kill thee. (The other) said: Allāh accepts only from the dutiful.^a

28 If thou stretch out thy hand against me to kill me I shall not stretch out my hand against thee to kill thee. Surely I fear Allāh, the Lord of the worlds:

29 I would rather that thou shouldst bear the sin against me and thine own sin,^a thus thou wouldst be of the companions of the Fire; and that is the recompense of the unjust.

30 At length his mind made it easy for him to kill his brother, so he killed him; so he became one of the losers.

31 Then Allāh sent a crow scratching the ground to show him how to cover the dead body of his brother.^a He said: Woe is me! Am I not able to be as this crow and cover the dead body of my brother? So he became of those who regret.

قَدْرًا قُرْبَانًا فَتُقْبَلُ مِنْ أَحَدِهِمَا وَكَمْ
يُتَقَبَّلُ مِنَ الْآخَرِ ط قَالَ لَا قُتِلْتُكَ ط
قَالَ إِنَّمَا يَتَقَبَّلُ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

لَئِنْ بَسَطْتُ إِلَى يَدِكَ لِتَقْتُلَنِي مَا أَنَا
بِأَسِطٍ بِيَدِي إِلَيْكَ لَا قُتِلْتُكَ إِنْ أَحَافَ
اللَّهُ رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

إِنْ أُرِيدُ أَنْ تَبِؤَآ بِرَأْسِي وَإِشْرَاكَ
فَتَكُونُ مِنَ أَصْحَابِ السَّعِيرِ وَذَلِكَ
جَزَاءُ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

فَطَوَّعَتْ لَهُ نَفْسُهُ قَتْلَ أَخِيهِ فَكَتَلَهُ
فَأَصْبَحَ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

فَبَعَثَ اللَّهُ غُرَابًا يَبْحَثُ فِي الْأَرْضِ
لِيُرِيَهُ كَيْفَ يُورِثُ سَوْءَةَ أَخِيهِ ط قَالَ
يُورِثُنِي أَحْجَرْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِثْلَ هَذَا
الْغُرَابِ فَأُورِثُ سَوْءَةَ أَخِي ط فَأَصْبَحَ
مِنَ التَّوَّابِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

27a. The reference is apparently to the story of Cain and Abel. Compare Gen. 4:3-12. Some commentators are, however, of opinion that the reference is to two men from among the Israelites, because every man may be spoken of as a son of Adam (Rz). But the whole story may be taken allegorically to refer to the Jewish plots against the Holy Prophet, where the Israelites may be taken for the aggressive and sinful brother and the Ishmaelites, as represented by the Holy Prophet, for the righteous one. It may be noted that in v. 11 we have a reference to the Jewish plots against the Prophet's life, and the two sections that follow are, as it were, parenthetical, reminding the Jews and the Christians of their covenants and their violation of them, and the subject of v. 11 is continued in this and the following section.

29a. *Ihmi* here means not my sin, but the sin committed against me, i.e., the sin of murder; while by *ihmi-ka* is meant thy sin, i.e., his previous sin on account of which his offering was not accepted. The righteous brother tells the wicked one that even after knowing that he intended to kill him he would not be the first to raise his hand against him and kill him, but he would rather that the guilty one should go on adding to his sins.

31a. The Bible is silent on this point; but there is nothing improbable in primitive man learning from other creatures.

32 For this reason We prescribed for the Children of Israel that whoever kills a person, unless it be for manslaughter or for mischief in the land, it is as though he had killed all men. And whoever saves a life, it is as though he had saved the lives of all men.^a And certainly Our messengers came to them with clear arguments, but even after that many of them commit excesses in the land.

مِنْ أَجْلِ ذَلِكَ كَتَبْنَا عَلَىٰ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ
 أَنْكَ مَنْ قَتَلَ نَفْسًا بِغَيْرِ نَفْسٍ أَوْ فَسَادٍ
 فِي الْأَرْضِ فَكَأَنَّمَا قَتَلَ النَّاسَ جَمِيعًا
 وَمَنْ أَحْيَاهَا فَكَأَنَّمَا أَحْيَا النَّاسَ
 جَمِيعًا ۗ وَقَدْ جَاءَهُمْ رَسُولُنَا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ
 ثُمَّ إِنَّا كَثَّرْنَا مُنْهُمُ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ
 فِي الْأَرْضِ لِمُسْرِفُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

33 The only punishment of those who wage war against Allāh and His Messenger and strive to make mischief in the land^a is that they should

إِنَّمَا جَزَاءُ الَّذِينَ يُحَارِبُونَ اللَّهَ وَ
 رَسُولَهُ وَيَسْعُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَسَادًا

32a. The reference is generally understood to be to the gravity of the crime of murder, requiring the execution of the criminal. But by *the killing of a person* may as well be meant the killing of the Prophet, who had come to establish righteousness. The killing of that great teacher of righteousness was indeed equivalent to the killing of all men and the saving of the life of that great Saviour of humanity was equivalent to saving humanity itself. The reference is to the Jewish plots against the life of the Holy Prophet, and that is the reason for mentioning here the Israelites in particular.

33a. The words used here imply originally all those opponents of Islām who waged war on the Muslims and made mischief in the land by causing loss to the life and property of innocent Muslims who fell into their hands. But it has generally been accepted as including all dacoits and murderers who cause disorder in a settled state of society. In fact, when war came to an end in Arabia and the kingdom of Islām was established over the whole peninsula, the enemies of Islām, being unable to oppose its authority openly, resorted to dacoity and murder to disturb the peace which was now established in the land. Hence, though it is such enemies that are primarily spoken of here, the words are general and include all cases of murder and dacoity.

The punishment described is of four kinds, which clearly shows that the punishment to be inflicted in any particular case would depend upon the circumstances of the case, as well as the time and place where the crime was committed. For instance, if murder has been committed in the course of dacoity, the punishment would include the execution of the culprit, which may take the form of crucifixion if the offence is so heinous or the culprit has caused such terror in the land that the leaving of his body on the cross is necessary as a deterrent. In other cases, the punishment may be imprisonment, where the severer punishment of cutting off of hands is deemed unnecessary. The judge would take all the circumstances into consideration and inflict such punishment as he thought necessary. A particular case dealt with under this verse was that of a tribe called 'Urainah. Some men of this tribe came to the Prophet, and accepted Islām. They fell ill and were sent by the Prophet to a place at a little distance from Madinah for change of climate and recovery of health. But when they regained health, they killed the very people who had served them and went off with their camels. Then they committed dacoities and violated the chastity of women, and they were severely punished (B. 4:66, and the comments on it in 'Aini). Many other cases of this nature are recorded by IJ.

be murdered, or crucified, or their hands and their feet should be cut off on opposite sides, or they should be imprisoned.^b This shall be a disgrace for them in this world, and in the Hereafter they shall have a grievous chastisement.

34 Except those who repent before you overpower them;^a so know that Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.

أَنْ يُقْتَلُوا أَوْ يُصَلَّبُوا أَوْ تُقَطَّعَ أَيْدِيهِمْ
وَأَسْرُجُلُهُمْ مِنْ خِلَافٍ أَوْ يُقْفَوْا مِنْ
الْأَرْضِ ذَلِكَ لَهُمْ خِزْيٌ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَ
لَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تَقْدِرُوا
عَلَيْهِمْ فَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٣٥﴾

SECTION 6: Punishment of Offenders

35 O you who believe, keep your duty to Allāh, and seek means of nearness to Him, and strive hard in His way that you may be successful.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَابْتَغُوا إِلَيْهِ
الْوَسِيلَةَ وَجَاهِدُوا فِي سَبِيلِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ
تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36 Those who disbelieve, even if they had all that is in the earth, and the like of it with it, to ransom themselves therewith from the chastisement of the day of Resurrection, it would not be accepted from them; and theirs is a painful chastisement.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْ أَنَّ لَهُمْ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ
جَمِيعًا وَمِثْلَهُ مَعَهُ لَيَفْتَدُوا بِهِ مِنْ
عَذَابِ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ مَا تُقْبَلُ مِنْهُمْ
وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٦﴾

37 They would desire to come forth from the Fire, and they will not come forth from it, and theirs is a lasting chastisement.

يُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يُخْرَجُوا مِنَ النَّارِ وَمَا
هُمْ بِخَارِجِينَ مِنْهَا وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّقِيمٌ ﴿٣٧﴾

33b. *Yunfau min-al-arḍ* literally means *they should be banished from the earth*, but according to Imām Abū Ḥanīfah the meaning here is *imprisonment (al-habs)*, and most lexicologists accept this (Rz). LA also accepts the interpretation that *they should be kept in the prison*. The reason is apparent. No one can be banished from the whole of the earth unless he is kept in prison. Deportation is included if we take *al-arḍ* as meaning a particular country.

34a. This verse speaks of people the course of whose life has been changed before they are caught — *those who repent before you overpower them*. Repentance, of course, here means a changed course of life which is apparent to all. It clearly refers only to cases in which an enemy, who is guilty of crimes against life and property, becomes a Muslim before he falls into the hands of the Muslims. He should not be tried and punished for what he did when he was in the hostile camp.

38 And (as for) the man and the woman addicted to theft, cut off their hands as a punishment for what they have earned, an exemplary punishment from Allāh. And Allāh is Mighty, Wise.⁴

وَالسَّارِقِ وَالسَّارِقَةُ فَاقْطَعُوا أَيْدِيَهُمَا
 جَزَاءً بِمَا كَسَبَا نَكَالًا مِنَ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ
 عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٣٨﴾

38a. The *cutting off of hands* may be taken metaphorically or literally. You say *qaṭa'a lisāna-hū*, lit., *he cut off his tongue*, when you mean *he silenced him* (LA). If therefore *qaṭ' yad* is taken metaphorically, it would simply mean *restraining* the thief by imprisonment or otherwise. If taken literally, the hand may not be cut off for every theft, and this is a fact recognized by all jurists. What however I would particularly stress is the fact that the cutting off of the hand is the maximum punishment. As stated above in 33a, in the case of dacoity the maximum punishment is death and the minimum punishment is imprisonment. Now theft is not as serious a crime as dacoity, and hence the minimum punishment for theft could not be severer than the minimum punishment for dacoity. In the case of dacoity, going upward in point of severity, the punishment is imprisonment, then cutting off of hands and feet, then death. Therefore what the Holy Qur'ān states here is only the maximum punishment for theft, the minimum punishment remaining the same, i.e. imprisonment.

It is moreover clear from v. 33 that the infliction of the severer or the milder punishment depends upon the circumstances of the case and the opinion of the judge. The crime of dacoity becomes severer or milder according to the loss of life or property that the victims of dacoity suffer. In theft, the loss is only caused to property and not to life and therefore death as a punishment in this case is eliminated, while the next grade of punishment, the cutting off of the hand, is retained as the maximum punishment, and maximum punishment would depend only on the exigency of the case. It may be the seriousness of the crime or the seriousness of the offender's addiction to the crime of theft that may call for the maximum punishment. Therefore generally the maximum punishment may be inflicted only in cases of habitual theft. The considerations which entitle us to make this distinction are as follows: (a) The punishment is called exemplary, and exemplary punishment could only be inflicted where the crime is very serious or the offender is a habitual criminal. (b) The punishment is not to be inflicted if the offender repents and turns from his evil course. The next verse shows that the punishment of cutting off the hand is only for a criminal *who does not reform*, i.e. *for the habitual offender*. Moreover, what is required is *repentance and reform*. To give a man a chance to reform it is necessary that he should be given freedom of action before the more serious punishment is inflicted. (c) The punishment of the cutting off of hands has been mentioned in connection with the more serious crimes spoken of in v. 33, while even those serious crimes may be punished with imprisonment only, and therefore mere stealing, which is by no means as serious an offence as dacoity, need not be punished always with the severer punishment of the cutting off of the hand.

It is true that the cutting off of the hand even for a first crime is reported in the Ḥadīth, but this may be due to the particular circumstances of the society at the time. It is for the judge to decide when to inflict the maximum punishment and when not. According to some ḥadīth, the hand was cut off when the amount stolen was one-quarter of a dinār; according to others when it was one dinār or more (AD. 37:12; Ns. 46:7). According to one ḥadīth the hand was not to be cut off when a theft was committed in the course of a journey (AD. 37:19). There are ḥadīth showing that the hand was not to be cut off for stealing fruit on a tree (AD. 37:13). The cutting off of the hand is also prohibited in the case of criminal misappropriation (AD. 37:14). Marwān had a person flogged for stealing young palm trees (AD. 37:13). Another ḥadīth states that when a

39 But whoever repents after his wrongdoing and reforms, Allāh will turn to him (mercifully). Surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.

40 Knowest thou not that Allāh is He to Whom belongs the kingdom of the heavens and the earth? He chastises whom He pleases, and forgives whom He pleases. And Allāh is Possessor of power over all things.

41 O Messenger, let not those grieve thee who hasten to disbelief, from among those who say with their mouths, We believe, and their hearts believe not, and from among those who are Jews — they are listeners for the sake of a lie, listeners for another people who have not come to thee.^a They alter the words after they are put in their (proper) places, saying: If you are given this, take it, and if you are not given this, be cautious. And he for whom Allāh intends temptation, thou controllest naught for him against Allāh. Those are they whose hearts Allāh intends not to purify. For them is disgrace in this world, and for them a grievous chastisement in the Hereafter.

42 Listeners for the sake of a lie, devourers of forbidden things, so if

فَمَنْ تَابَ مِنْ بَعْدِ ظُلْمِهِ وَأَصْلَحَ
فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَتُوبُ عَلَيْهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ يُعَذِّبُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَعْفُو لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَاللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

يَا أَيُّهَا الرَّسُولُ لَا يَحْزَنْكَ الَّذِينَ يُسَارِعُونَ فِي الْكُفْرِ مِنَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا آمَنَّا بِأَقْوَابِهِمْ وَكَمْ تُؤْمِنُ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَمِنَ الَّذِينَ هَادُوا سَمَّوْنَ لِلْكَذِبِ سَمَّوْنَ لِقَوْمٍ آخَرِينَ لَمْ يَأْتُوكَ يُحَرِّفُونَ الْكَلِمَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَوَاضِعِهِ يَقُولُونَ إِنْ أُوتِينَا هَذَا فَخُذُوهُ وَإِنْ لَمْ تُؤْتُوهُ فَاخْذَرُوا وَمَنْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ فِتْنَتَهُ فَكُنْ تَمَلِكْ لَهُ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُطَهِّرْ قُلُوبَهُمْ لَهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا خِزْيٌ عَظِيمٌ وَ لَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٤١﴾

سَمَّوْنَ لِلْكَذِبِ أَكَلُونَ لِلسُّخْتِ ط

certain person stole another's mantle valued at 30 dirhams from underneath his head, the owner of the mantle offered to sell the same to the person who had stolen it, and the Holy Prophet approved of this arrangement (AD. 37:15). In conclusion, I may add that I translate the word *al-sāriq* as meaning *one addicted to theft*, not only for the reasons given above but also because an explanatory reading of this word is *al-sarriq*, which is an *ism mubālaghah*, i.e., a noun of intensiveness, from the same root.

41a. The meaning is that they listen, but their object is only to invent lies and to give false reports to people who have not come to the Prophet. The words can also bear the interpretation that they listen only to the lies uttered by their rabbis, who have not come to thee. In fact, they were acting only as spies.

they come to thee, judge between them or turn away from them. And if thou turn away from them, they cannot harm thee at all. And if thou judge, judge between them with equity. Surely Allāh loves the equitable.^a

43 And how do they make thee a judge and they have the Torah wherein is Allāh's judgment? Yet they turn away after that! And these are not believers.^a

فَإِنْ جَاءُوكَ فَاحْكُم بَيْنَهُمْ أَوْ أَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ ۖ وَإِنْ تُعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ فَلَنْ يَضُرُّوكَ شَيْئًا وَإِنْ حَكَمْتَ فَاحْكُم بَيْنَهُمْ بِالْقِسْطِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُقْسِطِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

وَكَيْفَ يُحْكِمُونَكَ وَعِنْدَهُمُ التَّوْرَةُ فِيهَا حُكْمُ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ يَتَوَلَّوْنَ مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ ط مَّا أَوْلَيْكَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

SECTION 7: The Qur'ān and Previous Scriptures

44 Surely We revealed the Torah, having guidance and light.^a By it did the prophets who submitted themselves (to Allāh) judge for the Jews, and the rabbis and the doctors of law, because they were required to guard

إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَا التَّوْرَةَ فِيهَا هُدًى وَنُورٌ يَحْكُمُ بِهَا النَّبِيُّونَ الَّذِينَ أَسْلَمُوا الَّذِينَ هَادُوا وَالرَّبَّابِيُّونَ وَالْأَحْبَابُ بِمَا اسْتَحْفَظُوا مِنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَكَانُوا عَلَيْهِ شُهَدَاءَ ۗ فَلَا تَخْشَوُا النَّاسَ

42a. By the agreement drawn up between the various nationalities of Madinah on the advent of the Holy Prophet there (see 2:84a), all disputes were to be referred to the Holy Prophet, but the Jews had by this time become so inimical to the Prophet that he is allowed to refuse to judge between them. In case he judged between them, he is still told to judge with equity. To be equitable notwithstanding the severest enmity of the Jews and notwithstanding the knowledge that they were always plotting with the enemies of Islām for its extirpation, shows that the Prophet had reached the highest point of moral rectitude to which man can attain.

43a. The Divine judgment in the Torah referred to here may either imply the Divine injunctions in the Torah, which the Jews refused to follow, or the prophecies of the advent of the Holy Prophet, which they refused to accept.

44a. Verses 44–47 are supposed by Christian critics to be evidence of the purity of the text of the Torah and the Gospel. This is not true. That the Torah was a Divine revelation containing light and guidance has never been denied. What is denied is that that light and guidance were kept intact throughout the ages. It is further denied that these two books were meant for the whole world and for all ages. They certainly contained light and guidance, but only for one people — the Israelites, and for a limited time. Notwithstanding the light and guidance contained in the Torah, the Gospel was sent down for the Israelite people, which shows clearly that the light and guidance contained in the Torah were not considered sufficient even for the Israelites for all ages, to say nothing of other nations.

the Book of Allāh,^b and they were witnesses thereof. So fear not the people and fear Me, and take not a small price for My messages. And whoever judges not by what Allāh has revealed, those are the disbelievers.^c

45 And We prescribed to them in it that life is for life, and eye for eye, and nose for nose, and ear for ear, and tooth for tooth, and for wounds retaliation.^a But whoso forgoes it, it shall be an expiation for him.^b And whoever judges not by what Allāh has revealed, those are the wrongdoers.

46 And We sent after them in their footsteps Jesus, son of Mary, verifying that which was before him of the Torah; and We gave him the Gospel containing guidance and light, and verifying that which was before it of the Torah, and a guidance and an admonition for the dutiful.^a

وَاحْشَوْنَ وَلَا تَشْتَرُوا بِآيَاتِي شَيْئًا
قَلِيلًا ۖ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَحْكَمْ بِمَا أَنْزَلَ
اللَّهُ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْكَافِرُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

وَكَتَبْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ فِيهَا أَنَّ النَّفْسَ بِالنَّفْسِ ۖ
وَالْعَيْنَ بِالْعَيْنِ ۖ وَالْأَنْفَ بِالْأَنْفِ ۖ
وَالْأُذُنَ بِالْأُذُنِ ۖ وَالسِّنَّ بِالسِّنِّ ۖ
وَالْجُرُوحَ قِصَاصٌ ۖ مَن تَصَدَّقَ بِهِ
فَهُوَ كَفَّارًا ۗ لَهُ ۖ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَحْكَمْ بِمَا
أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

وَقَفَّيْنَا عَلَىٰ آثَارِهِم بِعِيسَى ابْنِ
مَرْيَمَ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنَ
التَّوْرَةِ ۖ وَآتَيْنَاهُ الْإِنْجِيلَ فِيهِ
هُدًى وَنُورًا ۖ وَمُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ
يَدَيْهِ مِنَ التَّوْرَةِ ۖ وَهُدًى وَ
مَوْعِظَةً لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

44b. The statement made here is that the masters of Divine knowledge and the doctors "were required to guard the Book of Allāh", i.e. the Torah. The Qur'an does not say that they were actually successful in doing so. On the other hand, alteration of those books is clearly spoken of in 2:75 and 2:79. As against this, the guarding of the Holy Qur'an is spoken of as the work of God Himself; see 15:9: "Surely We have revealed the Reminder, and surely We are its Guardian."

44c. It should be borne in mind that by judging is not meant only the judging of civil or criminal cases, but judging in all matters of religion, so that those who did not judge the revelation of the Holy Prophet by what was revealed in the Torah were disbelievers. And note that the adoption of the words *what Allāh has revealed* instead of the *Torah* is not without significance. It shows that the whole of the Torah as existing then was not looked upon by the Holy Qur'an as being the Divine revelation.

45a. Compare Exod. 21:23–25, Lev. 24:19–21.

45b. If a man forgoes his right to an act of reprisal against his brother, this shall be an expiation for any wrong he may have done.

46a. The description of the Gospel as containing light and guidance conveys the same significance as the similar statement regarding the Torah, for which see 44a. In addition it is stated that the Gospel verified the Torah notwithstanding the fact that it introduces many new doctrines in place of those given in the Mosaic law, as in the case of divorce, the law of reprisal, etc. This description of the Gospel clearly shows that by

47 And let the People of the Gospel judge by that which Allāh has revealed in it. And whoever judges not by what Allāh has revealed, those are the transgressors.

وَيُحْكَمُ أَهْلُ الْإِنْجِيلِ بِمَا أَنْزَلُ
اللَّهُ فِيهِ وَمَنْ لَمْ يُحْكَمْ بِمَا أَنْزَلُ
اللَّهُ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48 And We have revealed to thee the Book with the truth, verifying that which is before it of the Book and a guardian over it,^a so judge between them by what Allāh has revealed, and follow not their low desires, (turning away) from the truth that has come to thee. For everyone of you We appointed a law and a way.^b And if Allāh had pleased He would have made you a single people, but that He might try you in what He gave you.^c So vie one with another in virtuous deeds. To Allāh you will all return, so He will inform you of that wherein you differed;

وَ أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ مُصَدِّقًا
لِمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَمُهَيِّمًا
عَلَيْهِ فَاحْكُم بَيْنَهُمْ بِمَا أَنْزَلُ اللَّهُ وَلَا
تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ عَمَّا جَاءَكَ مِنَ الْحَقِّ
لِكُلِّ جَعَلْنَا مِنْكُمْ شُرْعَةً وَمِنْهَا جُزْأً
وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَجَعَلَكُمْ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً
وَلَكِنْ لِيَبْلُوَكُمْ فِي مَا آتَاكُمْ فَاسْتَبِقُوا
الْخَيْرَاتِ إِلَى اللَّهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ جَمِيعًا
فَبِئْسَ لَكُمْ بَسًا كُنْتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

verification is meant only corroboration of the general principles and broad doctrines of the faith, such as the unity of God and equitable dealing with men, or the declaration by one prophet of the truth of a previous prophet, as the declaration of the truth of Moses by Jesus and of both by the Holy Prophet. It is in this sense that the Qur'ān is spoken of as verifying the Torah and the Gospel.

48a. The Qur'ān is called *muhaimin* or a *guardian* over all previous revelation, thus showing that whatever was of permanent value in the previous scriptures has been preserved in the Qur'ān. The previous books contained a light and guidance for the people for whom they were meant, and they were commanded to judge by those books, but the Qur'ān is now the Book which judges all truth, wherever it may have been, and therefore is the only Book which should be followed.

48b. The appointment of a law and a way for everyone refers to the giving of different laws to different nations in accordance with their requirements before the revelation of the Holy Qur'ān, which fulfilled the requirements of all nations and all ages. Thus the Qur'ān here recognizes the principle to which it refers frequently, that prophets were raised among every people, for which see particularly 10:47, 13:7, and 35:24.

48c. This is one significance. Man is placed above the whole of creation in that he has been granted discretionary powers so that he can choose to follow one path or another, as against the rest of creation, which must necessarily follow the laws to which it is subject. Hence, led by that discretion, men follow different ways, adopting different sects, whereas if man's very nature had been so made as to make him unable to use his discretionary powers, all men would have been a single people, but then man's better qualities, which give him preference over the rest of creation, would not have been

49 And that thou shouldst judge between them by what Allāh has revealed, and follow not their low desires, and be cautious of them lest they seduce thee from part of what Allāh has revealed to thee. Then if they turn away, know that Allāh desires to afflict them for some of their sins. And surely many of the people are transgressors.

وَأَنِ احْكُم بَيْنَهُم بِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ وَلَا تَتَّبِعِ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ وَاحْذَرْهُمْ أَنْ يَفْتِنُوكَ عَنْ بَعْضِ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ إِلَيْكَ فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُصِيبَهُمْ بِبَعْضِ ذُنُوبِهِمْ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِنَ النَّاسِ لَفَاسِقُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50 Is it then the judgment of ignorance that they desire? And who is better than Allāh to judge for a people who are sure?

أَفَحُكْمَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ يَبْغُونَ وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ مِنَ اللَّهِ حُكْمًا لِقَوْمٍ يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

SECTION 8: Relations of Muslims with Enemies

51 O you who believe, take not the Jews and the Christians for friends. They are friends of each other. And whoever amongst you takes them for friends he is indeed one of them. Surely Allāh guides not the unjust people.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَتَّخِذُوا الْيَهُودَ وَالنَّصَارَىٰ أَوْلِيَاءَ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءُ بَعْضٍ وَمَنْ يَتَوَلَّهُمْ فإِنَّهُ مِنْهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

52 But thou seest those in whose hearts is a disease, hastening towards them, saying: We fear lest a calamity should befall us.^a Maybe Allāh will

فَتَرَى الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَرَضٌ يُسَارِعُونَ فِيهِمْ يَقُولُونَ نَخْشَى أَنْ تُصِيبَنَا دَائِرَةٌ ۗ فَعَسَى اللَّهُ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ بِالْفَتْحِ أَوْ أَمْرٍ

manifested. The words may, however, also mean, *if Allāh pleases He will make you a single people*. This would be a reference to the ultimate destiny of the human race. In fact all people are now growing to the consciousness that they are all but one nation.

51a. All non-believers, whatever their own differences, had made common cause against Islām; this is what is meant by their being *friends of each other*. The Muslims are warned that they should not expect help or friendship from any party of them, whether Jews, Christians, or idolaters. It would have been weakness of faith in the ultimate triumph of Islām if, from fear of a powerful enemy, they had sought help and friendship here and there among a hostile people, as the next verse shows. When two nations are at war, an individual of one nation having friendly relations with the enemy nation is treated as an enemy; that is exactly what the Qur'ān says here.

52a. *By hastening towards them* is meant hastening to make friendship with them or seeking their help. The hypocrites did this, fearing a Muslim reverse.

bring the victory or a commandment from Himself, so they will regret what they hid in their souls.^b

53 And those who believe will say: Are these they who swore by Allāh with their most forcible oaths that they were surely with you? Their deeds will bear no fruit, so they will be losers.^a

54 O you who believe, should anyone of you turn back from his religion, then Allāh will bring a people, whom He loves and who love Him, humble towards the believers, mighty against the disbelievers, striving hard in Allāh's way and not fearing the censure of any censurer. This is Allāh's grace — He gives it to whom He pleases. And Allāh is Ample-giving, Knowing.^a

55 Only Allāh is your Friend and His Messenger and those who believe, those who keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate, and they bow down.^a

مَنْ عُنْدِهِ فَيُضِيعُوا عَلَى مَا أَسْرَوْا
فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ نَدِمِينَ ۝

وَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَهَؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ
أَقْسَمُوا بِاللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَانِهِمْ
لَا إِلَهُمْ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ۝ فَصَبَحُوا حُسْرًا ۝

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَنْ يَرْتَدَّ
عَنْ دِينِهِ فَسَوْفَ يَأْتِي اللَّهَ بِقَوْمٍ
يُحِبُّهُمْ وَيُحِبُّونَهُ ۝ أَذَلَّةٌ عَلَى
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَعَدَّةٌ عَلَى الْكُفْرِينَ ۝
يُجَاهِدُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَلَا يَخَافُونَ
لَوْمَةً لَآئِمَةً ۝ ذَلِكَ فَضْلُ اللَّهِ
يُؤْتِيهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۝ وَاللَّهُ وَاسِعٌ
عَلِيمٌ ۝

إِنَّمَا وَلِيُّكُمُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ
وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا الَّذِينَ يُقِيمُونَ
الصَّلَاةَ وَيُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ
وَهُمْ رَاكِعُونَ ۝

52b. By *victory* is meant a victory for the Muslims, and the reference is clearly to the conquest of Makkah. It shows that these verses were revealed before the conquest of Makkah in the year 8 A.H. The reference in *amr* or *commandment* is evidently to the establishment of the Kingdom of Islām, by which is meant the dominance of Islām, there being a further reference to the spiritual conquests of Islām in v. 54, for which see 54a.

53a This was a prophecy that what the hypocrites were doing in opposition to the Prophet would prove of no effect. They would not be able to achieve the end which they had in view, and instead of bringing any loss to the Prophet they themselves would be the losers.

54a. The Muslims were severely persecuted while at Makkah and their troubles at Madinah increased tenfold owing to the presence of warring tribes on all sides. Yet they faced all these hardships with the greatest perseverance, and cases of apostacy were rare. In 6 A.H. Heraclius asked Abū Sufyān, who was then the leader of hostilities against the Prophet: "Does anyone of them apostatize out of hatred for his religion?" Abū Sufyān's reply was, No. Again he asked him: Are they increasing or decreasing? Abū Sufyān said: "They are increasing in numbers" (B. 1:1). It is a fact that apostacy never thinned the ranks of Islām.

55a. After warning the weak-hearted against taking their enemies for friends, the Holy Qur'an now tells them who is their real friend who can help them in their

56 And whoever takes Allāh and His Messenger and those who believe for friend — surely the party of Allāh, they shall triumph.

وَمَنْ يَتَّوَلَّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا فَإِنَّ حِزْبَ اللَّهِ هُمُ الْغَالِبُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

SECTION 9: The Mockers

57 O you who believe, take not for friends those who take your religion as a mockery and a sport, from among those who were given the Book before you and the disbelievers; and keep your duty to Allāh if you are believers.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَتَّخِذُوا الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا دِينَكُمْ هُزُوًا وَلَعِبًا مِّنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ وَالْكَافِرِينَ أَوْلِيَاءَ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَئِن كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58 And when you call to prayer they take it as a mockery and a sport. That is because they are a people who understand not.

وَإِذَا نَادَيْتُمُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ اتَّخَذُوا هُزُوًا وَلَعِبًا ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59 Say: O People of the Book, do you find fault^a with us for aught except that we believe in Allāh and in that which has been revealed to us and that which was revealed before, while most of you are transgressors?

قُلْ يَا هُمُ لِمَ تَتَّبِعُونَ مِنَّا إِلَّا أَن أُمَّتًا بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنزِلَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَمَا أُنزِلَ مِن قَبْلُ وَ أَنَّ كُنْتُمْ تُسِفُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60 Say: Shall I inform you of those worse than this in retribution from Allāh? They are those whom Allāh has cursed and upon whom He brought His wrath and of whom He made apes and swine, and who serve the devil.

قُلْ هَلْ أُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِشَرٍّ مِّنْ ذَلِكَ مُنْجِبَةً عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مِنَ لَعْنَةِ اللَّهِ وَغَضَبِ عَلَيْهِ وَجَعَلَ مِنْهُمْ الْقِرَادَةَ وَالْخَنَازِيرَ وَعَبَدَ الطَّاغُوتِ أُولَئِكَ شَرٌّ مَّكَانًا وَأَضَلُّ

distresses and difficulties. Allāh is really the only Friend of a believer; only He can come to his help in time of need. But there was God's Messenger among them and if God was a believer's true Friend, so was His Messenger, whose heart was full of sincerest sympathy for the true believers.

57a. The Muslims were prohibited from having friendly relations with those who mocked their religion and their Prophet. Friendship with such people would indeed have led to a similar bent of mind.

59a. *Naqama* followed by *min* means *he found fault with* (R).

These are in a worse plight and further astray from the straight path.^a

61 And when they come to you, they say, We believe, and surely they come in unbelief and they go forth in it. And Allāh knows best what they conceal.

62 And thou seest many of them vying one with another in sin and transgression, and their devouring illegal gain. Certainly evil is that which they do.^a

63 Why do not the rabbis and the doctors of law prohibit them from their sinful utterances and their devouring unlawful gain? Certainly evil are the works they do.

64 And the Jews say: The hand of Allāh is tied up. Their own hands are shackled and they are cursed for what they say. Nay, both His hands are spread out.^a He disburses as He pleases. And that which has been

عَنْ سَوَاءِ السَّبِيلِ ⑤

وَإِذَا جَاءَهُمْ قَالُوا آمَنَّا وَقَدْ دَخَلُوا
بِالْكَفْرِ وَهُمْ قَدْ خَرَجُوا بِهِ ط وَاللَّهُ
أَعْلَمُ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْتُمُونَ ⑥

وَتَرَى كَثِيرًا مِنْهُمْ يُسَارِعُونَ فِي الْإِثْمِ
وَالْعُدْوَانِ وَأَكْلِهِمُ السُّحْتَ ط لَيْسَ
مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ⑦

لَوْلَا يَنْهَاهُمُ الرَّبُّيُّونَ وَالْأَحْبَابُ عَنْ
قَوْلِهِمُ الْإِثْمَ وَأَكْلِهِمُ السُّحْتَ ط
لَيْسَ مَا كَانُوا يَصْنَعُونَ ⑧

وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ يَدُ اللَّهِ مَعْلُومَةٌ ⑨
أَيْدِيهِمْ وَعُلُوقُهَا مَبْسُوطَةٌ ⑩
يُنْفِقُ كَيْفَ يَشَاءُ ط وَلِيَزِيدَنَّ
كَثِيرًا مِنْهُمْ مَا أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ مِنْ سُرَّتِكَ

60a. Those who are spoken of as having been made apes and swine are the Jews. See 2:65b as explaining the significance of these words. It is remarkable that, though the people spoken of here are in both places the same, they are on one occasion called simply apes and on the other apes and swine. In addition, the same people are here spoken of as serving the devil. The concluding words that the people who were thus made apes and swine and the servants of the devil are “in a worse plight and further astray from the straight path”, are conclusive as establishing the fact that they were still men, because apes and swine could not be said to be straying from the straight path. The next verse makes this plainer, for these very apes and swine are there described as coming to the Messenger with unbelief and going away with unbelief.

62a. *Suht* signifies any property that is forbidden, not lawful to be gained (LL). It is also applied to a *bribe* (R).

64a. The Muslims as a community were mostly poor people who accepted the truth. Moreover, they had left their property at Makkah. The Madinah Muslims were an agricultural community and naturally not rich. The Jews on the other hand carried on business and their usurious transactions had made them very rich, hence they taunted the Muslims, saying that Allāh’s hand was fettered. Compare also 3:181 and see 3:181a. The words — *both His hands are spread out* — indicate that He will enrich the Muslims materially as well as spiritually.

revealed to thee from thy Lord will certainly make many of them increase in inordinacy and disbelief. And We have cast among them enmity and hatred till the day of Resurrection. Whenever they kindle a fire for war Allāh puts it out, and they strive to make mischief in the land.^b And Allāh loves not the mischief-makers.

65 And if the People of the Book had believed and kept their duty We would certainly have removed from them their evils, and made them enter gardens of bliss.

66 And if they had observed the Torah and the Gospel and that which is revealed to them from their Lord, they would certainly have eaten from above them and from beneath their feet. There is a party of them keeping to the moderate course; and most of them — evil is that which they do.^a

طُغْيَانًا وَكُفْرًا وَالْقَيْنَا بَيْنَهُمُ الْعَدَاوَةَ
وَالْبُغْضَاءَ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ كُلَّمَا أَوْقَدُوا
نَارًا لِلْجَحْرِبِ أَطْفَأَهَا اللَّهُ وَيَسْعَوْنَ فِي
الْأَرْضِ فَسَادًا وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٦٥﴾

وَلَوْ أَنَّ أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ آمَنُوا وَاتَّقَوْا لَكُنَّا
عَهُمْ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ وَلَا دَخَلْنَا لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ
الَّتِي فِيهَا

وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ آقَامُوا التَّوْرَةَ وَالْإِنْجِيلَ
وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِمْ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ لَأَكَلُوا
مِنْ فَوْقِهِمْ وَمِنْ تَحْتِ أَرْجُلِهِمْ
مِنْهُمْ أُمَّةٌ مُقْتَصِدَةٌ وَكَثِيرٌ مِّنْهُمْ
سَاءٌ مَا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

SECTION 10: Christian Deviation from the Truth

67 O Messenger, deliver that which has been revealed to thee from thy Lord; and if thou do (it) not, thou

يَا أَيُّهَا الرَّسُولُ بَلِّغْ مَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ
رَبِّكَ وَإِنْ لَمْ تَفْعَلْ فَمَا بَلَّغْتَ رِسَالَتَهُ

64b. It is clear from this that the Jews had a hand in the battles which the Quraish waged against Islām; in fact they gave them promises of help from within if they attacked Madīnah; perhaps they also financed these wars. The casting of enmity among them may relate to the enmity between the Jews and the Christians, because both are again and again referred to in this chapter.

66a. If they had observed the Torah and the Gospel which contained clear prophecies of the Prophet's advent, they would have believed in the revelation of the Qur'ān as well. The eating from above is in reference to spiritual blessings and eating from beneath their feet signifies the earthly provisions; i.e., they would have had abundance of both. The attitude of liberality adopted by Islām towards even its most implacable foes is remarkable. Notwithstanding their strong enmity to Islām, a party of the Jews and the Christians is described as *keeping to the moderate course*.

hast not delivered His message. And Allāh will protect thee from men. Surely Allāh guides not the disbelieving people.^a

68 Say: O People of the Book, you follow no good till you observe the Torah and the Gospel and that which is revealed to you from your Lord.^a And surely that which has been revealed to thee from thy Lord will make many of them increase in inordinacy and disbelief; so grieve not for the disbelieving people.

69 Surely those who believe and those who are Jews and the Sabians and the Christians — whoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day and does good — they shall have no fear nor shall they grieve.

70 Certainly We made a covenant with the Children of Israel and We sent to them messengers. Whenever a messenger came to them with that which their souls desired not, some

وَاللَّهُ يَعْصِمُكَ مِنَ النَّاسِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٧٠﴾

قُلْ يَا هَذِهِ السُّبُطُ الَّتِي كُنْتُمْ عَلَى شَيْءٍ
حَتَّى تَقْبَلُوهَا التَّوْرَةَ وَالْإِنْجِيلَ وَمَا
أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ وَلَكِنَّ يَدْنَ
كُنُوزًا مِمَّنْهُمْ مَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ
طُغْيَانًا وَكُفْرًا فَلَا تَأْسَ عَلَى
الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَادُوا
وَالصَّابِئِينَ وَالنَّصَارَى مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ
وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَلَا
خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

لَقَدْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ
وَأَرْسَلْنَا إِلَيْهِمْ رَسُولًا قُلْنَا جَاءَهُمْ
رَسُولٌ بِمَا لَا تَهْوَى أَنْفُسُهُمْ فَلَاقُوا

67a. In Makkah the Prophet's only enemies were the Quraish. His flight to Madinah increased the difficulties tenfold. The Jews were a powerful nation, and a little plain speaking had made them the most dreadful enemies. Similar was the case of the Christians. The other tribes of Arabia had also, by this time, been successfully excited by the Quraish to side with them. The promise is therefore given that the Prophet will remain under Divine protection as against the innumerable dangers that threatened him from all quarters and the numerous plots against his life. But there is also a reference here to the Prophet's spiritual protection. Commenting on this verse, R says: "The *'ishmat*, or *protection*, of the prophets is God's protection of them, in the first place, by characterizing them with purity of essence (i.e. creating them pure from every sin in their very nature), then by granting them bodily as well as spiritual excellence, then by granting them help and keeping them firm (in trials), then by sending down tranquillity upon them and by the protection of their hearts (against evil)". RM also gives a similar explanation and says that their protection means their *protection from sins* from among all people.

68a. This is a very severe condemnation of the contention of the Jews and the Christians. They had not preserved the Torah and the Gospel in their purity, and whatever remained of the original teachings of the prophets they did not act upon it, nor did they care for the prophecies which their own Books contained.

(of them) they called liars and some they (even) sought to kill.

71 And they thought that there would be no affliction,^a so they became blind and deaf; then Allāh turned to them (mercifully) but many of them (again) became blind and deaf.^b And Allāh is Seer of what they do.

72 Certainly they disbelieve who say: Allāh, He is the Messiah, son of Mary. And the Messiah said: O Children of Israel, serve Allāh, my Lord and your Lord.^a Surely whoever associates (others) with Allāh, Allāh has forbidden to him the Garden and his abode is the Fire. And for the wrongdoers there will be no helpers.

73 Certainly they disbelieve who say: Allāh is the third of the three.^a And there is no God but One God. And if they desist not from what they say, a painful chastisement will surely befall such of them as disbelieve.^b

كَذَّبُوا وَفَرِحُوا بِمَا كَفَرُوا ۖ

وَحَسِبُوا أَنَّهُمْ لَنُكَفِّرَنَّهُمْ فَعَمُوا
وَصَمُّوا ثُمَّ تَابَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ ثُمَّ
عَمُوا وَصَمُّوا كَثِيرٌ مِنْهُمْ وَاللَّهُ
بِصِيدِهِمْ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

لَقَدْ كَفَرَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ
الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ ۗ وَقَالَ الْمَسِيحُ
يَبْنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ عِبُدُوا اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَ
رَبَّكُمْ إِنَّهُ مَنْ يُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ
حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ الْجَنَّةَ وَمَأْوَاهُ
النَّارُ ۗ وَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ أَنْصَارٍ ﴿٧٢﴾

لَقَدْ كَفَرَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ ثَلَاثٌ
ثَلَاثَةٌ ۗ وَمَنْ إِلَهٌ إِلَّا إِلَهُ وَاحِدٌ ۗ
وَإِنْ لَمْ يَتَّخِذُوا عَمَّا يَقُولُونَ لَكَيْسَ لَئِنْ
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٣﴾

71a. Although they had been repeatedly warned of the afflictions which would befall them, they still thought that, being a favoured nation, they would not suffer punishment for their evil deeds. They had been subjected to great sufferings at the hands of Nebuchadnezzar and the Babylonian rulers who followed him, large numbers having been slain and the rest taken prisoners. And again they suffered at the hands of Titus. See v. 78 where this affliction is spoken of as coming after David and Jesus.

71b. Allāh's turning mercifully to them signifies the advent of Jesus, and their becoming blind and deaf a second time refers to their rejection of him.

72a. "Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve" (Matt. 4:10).

73a. The well-known Christian doctrine of the Trinity is here plainly referred to. It should be noted that the name of Mary is never mentioned in connection with the doctrine of the Trinity. But as the Christians, especially the Roman Catholics, invested Mary with Divine character, as being the mother of God, the Qur'an often mentions her along with Jesus as being an ordinary mortal.

73b. If the Jews were punished on account of their rejecting the prophets, the Christians are here told that punishment is also in store for them for their going to the

74 Will they not then turn to Allāh and ask His forgiveness? And Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.

أَفَلَا يَتُوبُونَ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونََهُ وَاللَّهُ
عَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٧٤﴾

75 The Messiah, son of Mary, was only a messenger; messengers before him had indeed passed away. And his mother was a truthful woman. They both used to eat food.^a See how We make the messages clear to them! then behold, how they are turned away!

مَا الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ إِلَّا رَسُولٌ
قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ الرُّسُلُ وَأُمُّهُ
صِدِّيقَةٌ كَانَا يَأْكُلَنِ الطَّعَامَ
أَنْظُرْ كَيْفَ نُبَيِّنُ لَهُمُ الْآيَاتِ ثُمَّ
أَنْظُرْ إِلَىٰ يُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

76 Say: Do you serve besides Allāh that which controls for you neither harm nor good? And Allāh — He is the Hearing, the Knowing.

قُلْ أَتَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا
يَنفَعُكُمْ صَرَءَا وَلَا نَفَعًا وَاللَّهُ هُوَ
السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٧٦﴾

77 Say: O People of the Book, exaggerate not in the matter of your religion unjustly, and follow not the low desires of people who went astray before and led many astray, and went astray from the right path.^a

قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لَا تَغْلُوا فِي
دِينِكُمْ غَيْرَ الْحَقِّ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا أَهْوَاءَ
قَوْمٍ قَدْ ضَلُّوا مِنْ قَبْلُ وَأَصَلُّوا
كَثِيرًا وَأَصَلُّوا عَنْ سَوَاءِ السَّبِيلِ ﴿٧٧﴾

SECTION 11: Christian Nearness to Islām

78 Those who disbelieved from among the Children of Israel were cursed by the tongue of David and

لَعْنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ
عَلَىٰ لِسَانِ دَاوُدَ وَعِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ

other extreme in raising a mortal to the dignity of Godhead. The doctrine of the Atonement has slowly and gradually made the Christian world forget God altogether, and material advancement and the acquisition of worldly power has become their only concern. They first sought to subjugate the whole world, and, having done that, they are now seeking to overpower each other. Their mutual hatred and enmity as a punishment for their violation of the covenant of God has been already clearly spoken of in v. 14, and again in v. 64, as also in an earlier revelation: "And on that day We shall let some of them surge against others" (18:99).

75a. Feeling hungry and partaking of food shows that both Jesus and his mother were ordinary mortals. Every living thing needs food; it is only the Supreme Being Who has no need of it. As Jesus is clearly spoken of as eating food while alive, he could not remain alive without food, and this verse thus negatives the allegation that Jesus is still alive.

77a. The *ghuluww* or *exaggeration* spoken of here refers to the Christian doctrine raising a mortal to the dignity of Godhead. The Christians are here told that in making this doctrine the basis of their religion they have only followed an erroneous doctrine preached by a people before them. Recent criticism has shown that the Christians have

Jesus, son of Mary. This was because they disobeyed and exceeded the limits.^a

79 They forbade not one another the hateful things they did. Evil indeed was what they did.

80 Thou seest many of them befriending those who disbelieve. Certainly evil is that which their souls send before for them, so that Allāh is displeased with them, and in chastisement will they abide.

81 And if they believed in Allāh and the Prophet^a and that which is revealed to him, they would not take them for friends, but most of them are transgressors.

82 Thou wilt certainly find the most violent of people in enmity against the believers to be the Jews and the idolators; and thou wilt find the nearest in friendship to the believers to be those who say, We are Christians. That is because there

ذٰلِكَ بِمَا عَصَوْا وَّكَانُوْا يَعْتَدُوْنَ ﴿٧٨﴾

كَانُوْا اِلَّا يَتَنَاهَوْنَ عَنْ مُّنتَكِرٍ فَعَلُوْهُ
لَيْسَ مَا كَانُوْا يَفْعَلُوْنَ ﴿٧٩﴾

تَرٰى كَثِيْرًا مِّنْهُمْ يَتَوَلَّوْنَ الَّذِيْنَ
كَفَرُوْا لَيْسَ مَا قَدَّمَتْ لَهُمْ اَنْفُسُهُمْ
اَنْ سَخَطَ اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَفِي الْعَذَابِ
هُمُ خٰلِدُوْنَ ﴿٨٠﴾

وَلَوْ كَانُوْا يُوْمِنُوْنَ بِاللّٰهِ وَالنَّبِيِّ وَاَمَّا
اُنزِلَ اِلَيْهِ مَا اتَّخَذُوْهُمْ اَوْلِيَاءَ وَلٰكِنَّ
كَثِيْرًا مِّنْهُمْ فٰسِقُوْنَ ﴿٨١﴾

لَتَجِدَنَّ اَشَدَّ اِلَيْهِ عَدٰوَةً لِّلَّذِيْنَ
اٰمَنُوْا الْيَهُودَ وَالَّذِيْنَ اٰشْرَكُوْا
وَلَتَجِدَنَّ اَقْرَبَهُمْ مَّوَدَّةً لِّلَّذِيْنَ
اٰمَنُوْا الَّذِيْنَ قَالُوْا اِنَّا نَصْرِيْكَ ذٰلِكَ
بِاَنَّ مِنْهُمْ قِسِيْسِيْنَ وَرُهْبٰنًا وَّ

only followed previous idolatrous nations in ascribing a son to God. This subject has been fully discussed in *The Sources of Christianity* by the late Khwāja Kamāl-ud-Din.

78a. After Moses, David and Jesus, who represent the highest achievement of Israelite prophethood in temporal and spiritual glory, spoke of the advent of the Holy Prophet in unmistakable terms. The *curse* is used here in its original sense of being removed further off from Divine mercy. Both prophets had warned the Jews that their transgressions called for Divine punishment which should soon overtake them if they did not mend their ways. The time of both was followed by a great affliction overtaking the Jews, in the respective depredations of the Babylonian kings and the destruction wrought by Titus.

81a. By *al-Nabī* or *the Prophet* in the Qur'ān is always meant the Holy Prophet Muḥammad, and he is often spoken of and addressed as *al-Nabī* or *al-Rasūl*, *the Prophet* or *the Messenger*. In fact, he is referred to as *the Prophet* or *that Prophet* in earlier prophecy as well (John 1:21, 25). The Jews professed belief in the Unity of God, yet they made a common cause with the idolatrous Quraish to uproot Islām which was a religion of pure monotheism.

are priests and monks among them and because they are not proud.⁴

أَنَّهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾

Part 7

83 And when they hear that which has been revealed to the Messenger thou seest their eyes overflow with tears because of the truth they recognize. They say: Our Lord, we believe, so write us down with the witnesses.⁴

وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا مَا أُنزِلَ إِلَى الرَّسُولِ تَكَرَّى
أَعْيُنُهُمْ تَفِيضُ مِنَ الدَّمْعِ وَمَا عَرَفُوا مِنْ
الْحَقِّ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا آمَنَّا فَاكْتُبْنَا
مَعَ الشَّاهِدِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

84 And what (reason) have we that we should not believe in Allāh and in the Truth that has come to us, while we earnestly desire that our Lord should cause us to enter with the righteous people?

وَمَا لَنَا لَا نُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَمَا جَاءَنَا مِنَ
الْحَقِّ وَنَطْمَعُ أَنْ يُدْخِلَنَا رَبَّنَا مَعَ الْقَوْمِ
الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٨٤﴾

85 So Allāh rewarded them for what they said, with Gardens where-

فَأَنزَلْنَا لَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِمَا قَالُوا جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي
مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا وَذَلِكَ

82a. The Christians were nearer to Islām than the Jews, not only because the Muslims accepted Jesus Christ as a prophet of God, but because there were still among them many people who feared and worshipped God — there were priests and monks among them as the verse says. It is a fact that the Christian attitude towards Islām was never so inimical as the Jewish. The Negus, Emperor of Abyssinia, accepted Islām when he came to know of it through the Muslim emigrants in that country. Heraclius was favourably disposed towards it; even the Christian deputation of Najrān towards the end of the Prophet's life was so impressed with the Prophet's arguments that it decided not to have a *mubāhalah* with him. But the words here are more of a prophetic nature, and it is a fact that in the early history of Islām, the Christians in Egypt, in North Africa, in Syria, in Persia and other countries, accepted Islām in very large numbers, so that many of those communities became Muslims entirely or predominantly. At present, too, when Islām is being presented to the West, the Christians are receiving the message with an open heart.

83a. This refers to the Christians who believed. An important personage belonging to this class was the Negus of Abyssinia, in whose dominions the Muslims found shelter in the early days of the Prophet's mission, when compelled to flee from Makkah on account of the severe persecutions of the Quraish. Even there they were followed by a deputation of the persecutors, who, in order to excite the religious hatred of the Christian monarch against the homeless Muslims, represented to the Negus that the fugitives not only denounced the idols of the Arabs but also spoke disparagingly of Jesus Christ. Whereupon, the Muslims being called upon to answer the charge, their leader read out the portion of the chapter "Mary" dealing with Jesus Christ, and the words so impressed the Negus that he wept, and said that Jesus Christ was not one whit more than the Qur'ān described him to be. That he subsequently became a true convert to Islām is clearly shown by a funeral service having been held for him by the Holy Prophet when news of his death reached Madinah (B. 23:4).

in rivers flow to abide in them. And that is the reward of the doers of good.

86 And those who disbelieve and reject Our messages, such are the companions of the flaming fire.

جَزَاءُ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا أُولَٰئِكَ
أَصْحَابُ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٨٦﴾

SECTION 12: A Warning – Besetting Sins of Previous People

87 O you who believe, forbid not the good things which Allāh has made lawful for you and exceed not the limits. Surely Allāh loves not those who exceed the limits.^a

88 And eat of the lawful and good (things) that Allāh has given you, and keep your duty to Allāh, in Whom you believe.

89 Allāh will not call you to account for that which is vain in your oaths, but He will call you to account for the making of deliberate oaths; so its expiation^a is the feeding of ten poor men with the average (food) you feed your families with, or their clothing, or the freeing of a neck. But whoso finds not (means) should fast for three days. This is the expiation of

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَحْرِمُوا طَيِّبَاتِ مَا
أَحَلَّ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَلَا تَعْتَدُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا
يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

وَكُلُوا وَمِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ حَلَالًا طَيِّبًا
ذَرِّقُوا لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَنْتُمْ بِهِ مُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

لَا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللَّهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ
وَلَكِنْ يُؤَاخِذُكُمْ بِمَا عَقَدْتُمْ مِنَ الْأَيْمَانِ
فَكَفَّارَتُهُ إِطْعَامُ عَشْرَةِ مَسْكِينٍ مِنْ
أَوْسَطِ مَا تُطْعَمُونَ أَوْ كِسْوَتُهُمْ
أَوْ تَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ طَمَنَ لَمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ
ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ ذَلِكَ كَفَّارَةُ أَيْمَانِكُمْ إِذَا

87a. These words not only denounce such self-denying practices as those adopted by the Christian monks, spoken of in the last section, but also the act of depriving oneself of Divine blessings by falling into evil and slothful habits. Thus, while the Muslims are told on the one hand not to follow the self-imposed restrictions of the Christians, they are at the same time warned that they can enjoy Divine blessings only so long as they strive arduously for them.

89a. It is wrong to suppose that this verse sanctions the expiation of all kinds of oaths. Reading it along with the previous verses shows that the oaths referred to are in relation to vows, etc., by which one forbids oneself what is otherwise lawful. The injunction at the end of this verse, *keep your oaths*, also shows that oaths cannot be violated generally, and therefore expiation is only allowed in the case of oaths by which a man deprives himself of some lawful thing or of an occasion of virtue, as in 2:226. It is further evident that the Book which lays stress upon the faithful performance of all kinds of engagements could not allow the violating of agreements which had been confirmed with oaths.

your oaths when you swear. And keep your oaths.^b Thus does Allāh make clear to you His messages that you may give thanks.

حَلَفْتُمْ وَاحْفَظُوا أَيْمَانَكُمْ كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ
اللَّهُ لَكُمْ آيَاتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٨٩﴾

90 O you who believe, intoxicants and games of chance and (sacrificing to) stones set up and (dividing by) arrows^a are only an uncleanness, the devil's work; so shun it that you may succeed.^b

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّمَا الْخَمْرُ وَالْمَيْسِرُ
وَالْأَنْصَابُ وَالْأَسْرَامُ رِجْسٌ مِّنْ عَمَلِ
الشَّيْطَانِ فَأَجْتَنِبُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

91 The devil desires only to create enmity and hatred among you by means of intoxicants and games of chance, and to keep you back from the remembrance of Allāh and from prayer. Will you then keep back?^a

إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ يُوقِعَ بَيْنَكُمُ الْعَدَاوَةَ
وَالْبُغْضَاءَ فِي الْخَمْرِ وَالْمَيْسِرِ وَيَصُدَّكُمْ
عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَعَنِ الصَّلَاةِ فَهَلْ
أَنْتُمْ مُنْتَهُونَ ﴿٩١﴾

92 And obey Allāh and obey the Messenger and be cautious. But if you turn back then know that the duty of Our Messenger is only a clear deliverance of the message.

وَاطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَاطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ وَاحْذَرُوا
فَإِنْ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ فَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا عَلَى رَسُولِنَا
الْبَلْغُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿٩٢﴾

93 On those who believe and do good there is no blame for what they eat,^a when they keep their duty and

لَيْسَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
جُنَاحٌ فِيمَا طَعِمُوا إِذَا مَا اتَّقَوْا وَآمَنُوا

89b. The phrase *ihfazū aimāna-kum* bears two interpretations. It means *keep your oaths*, i.e. be true to your oaths when you take them; and it also means *guard your oaths*, i.e. do not take oaths unless there is an urgent need.

90a. See v. 3, and 3b, 3c.

90b. This verse totally prohibits all intoxicants and games of chance; and besides, by classing them with sacrifices to stones set up for idols and dividing by arrows, subjects them to the prohibition of v. 3. It is related that when this verse was revealed a crier proclaimed in the streets of Madinah that wine was prohibited, and in response to this every jar of wine in a Muslim house was emptied, so that wine flowed in the streets (B. 46:20). Never in the history of the world was such a deep-rooted evil as drink so suddenly yet so completely eradicated.

91a. Only one very clear reason is here given why intoxicants and games of chance are forbidden. Elsewhere it is clearly stated that in intoxicants and games of chance there is a great sin (2:219).

93a. The verse speaks of those who died before the prohibition came. But even if it be taken to refer to all believers, it would not justify doing what is unlawful, because one who believes, does good deeds, and keeps his duty will not approach any prohibited

believe and do good deeds, then keep their duty and believe, then keep their duty and do good (to others). And Allāh loves the doers of good.

وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ ثُمَّ اتَّقُوا وَأَمِنُوا لَكُمْ
اتَّقُوا وَأَحْسِنُوا وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٩٤﴾

SECTION 13: Inviolability of the Ka'bah

94 O you who believe, Allāh will certainly try you in respect of some game which your hands and your lances can reach, that Allāh may know who fears Him in secret. Whoever exceeds the limit after this, for him is a painful chastisement.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَيَبْلُوَنَّكُمْ اللَّهُ بِشَيْءٍ
مِّنَ الصَّيْدِ تَنَالَهُ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَرِمَاحُكُمْ
لِيَعْلَمَ اللَّهُ مَن يَخَافُهُ بِالْغَيْبِ ۗ فَمَن
اعْتَدَىٰ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَكَهُ عَذَابُ آئِمٍ ﴿٩٥﴾

95 O you who believe, kill not game while you are on pilgrimage.^a And whoever among you kills it intentionally, the compensation thereof is the like of what he killed, from the cattle, as two just persons among you judge, as an offering to be brought to the Ka'bah, or the expiation thereof is the feeding of the poor or equivalent of it in fasting, that he may taste the unwholesome result of his deed. Allāh pardons what happened in the past. And whoever returns (to it), Allāh will punish him. And Allāh is Mighty, Lord of Retribution.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَقْتُلُوا الصَّيْدَ
وَأَنْتُمْ حُرُمٌ ۗ وَمَن قَتَلَهُ مِنْكُمْ مُّتَعَمِّدًا
فَجَزَاءٌ مِّثْلُ مَا قَتَلَ مِنَ النَّعْمِ يَحْكُمُ
بِهِ ذَوَا عَدْلٍ مِّنكُمْ هَدِيًّا بَلِغَ الْكَعْبَةِ
أَوْ كَفَّارَةً طَعَامَ مَسْكِينٍ أَوْ عَدْلٌ ذَلِكِ
صِيَامًا لِّيَذُوقَ وَبَالَ أَمْرِهِ عَفَا اللَّهُ عَمَّا
سَلَفَ ۗ وَمَن عَادَ فَيَنْتَقِمْ اللَّهُ مِنْهُ
وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ ذُو نِقَامٍ ﴿٩٦﴾

96 Lawful to you is the game of the sea^a and its food,^b a provision for

أَجَلٌ لَّكُمْ صَيْدُ الْبَحْرِ وَطَعَامُهُ مَتَاعًا

thing. In thrice mentioning belief and regard for duty, the reference is to the threefold duty of man, viz., to Allāh, to himself, and to others. Or, by the repetition of *believing* is meant carrying out belief into practice.

95a. The prohibition to kill game when on pilgrimage, mentioned in vv. 94–96, is a token of respect for the security of the Ka'bah (see v. 97), in addition to being a measure necessary for the safety of life in such a large gathering.

96a. *Baḥr* is used here in an extensive sense, and by the game of the sea is meant all water game, whether sea, river, pond, or lake.

96b. The *ṭa'ām* (lit. *food*) of the sea is here distinguished from its game, and means *what is found, the sea or the river having thrown it (on dry land)* (B. 72:12), or *what is*

you and for the travellers, and the game of the land is forbidden to you so long as you are on pilgrimage, and keep your duty to Allāh, to Whom you shall be gathered.

لَكُمْ وَاللَّيْسِيَّاتِ رِثَةٌ وَحُرْمَةٌ عَلَيْكُمْ صَيْدُ
الْبَرِّ مَا دُمْتُمْ حُرْمًا طَوَّافُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي
إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٩٧﴾

97 Allāh has made the Ka'bah,^a the Sacred House, a means of support for the people,^b and the sacred month and the offerings and the victims with garlands. That is that you may know that Allāh knows whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth, and that Allāh is Knower of all things.

جَعَلَ اللَّهُ الْكَعْبَةَ الْبَيْتَ الْحَرَامَ قِيَمًا
لِلنَّاسِ وَالشَّهْرَ الْحَرَامَ وَالْهَدْيَ مِ
وَالْقَلَائِدَ ذَلِكَ لِتَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ
مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ
بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٩٨﴾

98 Know that Allāh is Severe in requiting (evil) and that Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.

إِعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ وَأَنَّ
اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٩٩﴾

99 The duty of the Messenger is only to deliver (the message). And Allāh knows what you do openly and what you hide.

مَا عَلَى الرَّسُولِ إِلَّا الْبَلَاغُ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ
مَا تُبْدُونَ وَمَا تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

100 Say: The bad and the good are not equal, though the abundance of the bad may please thee. So keep your duty to Allāh, O men of understanding, that you may succeed.

قُلْ لَا يَسْتَوِي الْخَبِيثُ وَالطَّيِّبُ وَلَوْ
أَعْجَبَكَ كَثْرَةُ الْخَبِيثِ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ يَا أُولِي
الْأَبْصَارِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَفْلَحُونَ ﴿١٠١﴾

left by the water having receded from it, for the catching of which no struggle is needed (Rz). According to I'Ab, *ta'am* means *what dies of itself* in water — (it is allowed) unless it stinks (B. 72:12).

97a. *Ka'bah*, from *ka'ba*, meaning *it swelled* or *became prominent*, is so called because of *its prominence*, or it is a prophetic name showing that it shall forever have eminence in the world. *Al-Bait al-Haram* (*The Sacred* or *Inviolable House*) is also one of its names, and among the Arabs it was known as *Bait Allāh*, or *the House of Allāh*. The building proper is 55 feet by 50 feet, but the whole courtyard in which it stands measures 530 feet by 500 feet.

97b. This is a prophetic announcement that the *Ka'bah* will forever remain a sup-port or stay for men, where pilgrims will flock from all parts of the world. The reference to this prophecy is elucidated in the concluding words: "That is that you may know that Allāh knows whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth"; that is, the fulfilment of this prophecy in all future ages will be a sign of the great knowledge of Allāh, Who pronounced it at a time when the *Ka'bah* was hardly known beyond the environs of Arabia; see 3:97a.

SECTION 14: Some Directions for Muslims

101 O you who believe, ask not about things which if made known to you would give you trouble; and if you ask about them when the Qur'ān is being revealed, they will be made known to you. Allāh pardons this; and Allāh is Forgiving, Forbearing.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَسْأَلُوا عَنَ أَشْيَاءٍ
 إِن تَبَدَّلَ لَكُمْ تَنبُؤُهُمْ وَإِن تَسْأَلُوا عَنْهَا
 حِينَ يُنزَّلُ الْقُرْآنُ تَبَدَّلَ لَكُمْ عَمَّا اللَّهُ
 عَنَهَا وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠١﴾

102 A people before you indeed asked such questions, then became disbelievers therein.^a

قَدْ سَأَلَهَا قَوْمٌ مِّن قَبْلِكُمْ ثُمَّ أَصْبَحُوا
 بِهَا كُفْرِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

103 Allāh has not ordained a *baḥīrah* or a *sā'ibah* or a *waṣīlah* or a *ḥāmī*, but those who disbelieve fabricate a lie against Allāh. And most of them understand not.^a

مَا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ مِنْ بَحِيرَةٍ وَلَا سَائِبَةٍ
 وَلَا وَصِيلَةٍ وَلَا حَامٍ وَلَكِنَّ الَّذِينَ
 كَفَرُوا يَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكَذِبَ وَ
 أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

101a. As Islām discouraged rigorous practices, such as monastic life, it also prohibited questions relating to details on many points which would require this or that practice to be made obligatory, and much was left to individual will or the circumstances of the time and place. The exercise of judgment occupies a very important place in Islām and this gives ample scope to different nations and communities to frame laws for themselves to meet new and changed situations. The Ḥadīth shows that the Prophet also discouraged questions on details in which a Muslim could choose a way for himself (B. 3:28, 29).

102a. It does not refer to a particular people. The history of previous nations shows that the statement is generally true.

103a. The liberation of certain animals in honour of idols was a practice among the Arabs, and as Islām uprooted every vestige of idolatry, this practice is condemned here. *Baḥīrah* (from *baḥāra*, meaning *he cut* or *slit*) means a *she-camel having her ear slit*. When a she-camel (according to some also a *ewe* or a *she-goat*) had brought forth five (or seven, or ten) young ones, the last of these, if a male, was slaughtered, but if a female, her ear was slit. According to others it was the mother; she being also exempted from slaughter and from carrying burdens (LL).

Sā'ibah (from *sāba*, which means *it ran of itself*) signifies any beast left to pasture without attention. According to some, it was the mother of a *baḥīrah*, or a she-camel which, having brought forth females at ten successive births, was set at liberty to pasture where she would, and was not ridden nor was her milk taken (LL).

Waṣīlah (from *waṣala*, i.e. *he connected* or *joined*) means a *she-goat* which brought forth twins, a male and a female; when the male was brought forth alone it was slaughtered to the idols, the female alone being kept; but in the case of the male and the female being born twins, the male was considered to be joined to the female, and was not therefore sacrificed to the gods (Rz).

Ḥāmī (from *ḥamā-hu*, i.e. *be prohibited* or *interdicted* it or *protected* or *guarded* it) means a *stallion-camel that has prohibited* or *interdicted his back* (to be used for bear-

104 And when it is said to them, Come to that which Allāh has revealed and to the Messenger, they say: Sufficient for us is that wherein we found our fathers. What! even though their fathers knew nothing and had no guidance!

105 O you who believe, take care of your souls — he who errs cannot harm you when you are on the right way. To Allāh you will all return, so He will inform you of what you did.

106 O you who believe, call to witness between you, when death draws nigh to one of you, at the time of making the will, two just persons from among you, or two others from among others than you,^a if you are travelling in the land and the calamity of death befalls you. You should detain them after the prayer. Then if you doubt (them), they shall both swear by Allāh (saying): We will not take for it a price, though there be a relative nor will we hide the testimony of Allāh,^b for then certainly we shall be sinners.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ تَعَالَوْا إِلَىٰ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ
وَالِی الرَّسُولِ قَالُوا أَحْسَبُنا مَا وَجَدْنَا
عَلَيْهِ آبَاءَنَا أَوْ كُنَّا كَانِ آبَائِهِمْ
لَا یَعْلَمُونَ شَیْئًا وَلَا یَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْفُسُكُمْ لَا
يُضُرُّكُمْ مَن ضَلَّ إِذَا اهْتَدَيْتُمْ إِلَىٰ
اللَّهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ جَمِيعًا فَبِذِّعْتُمْ بِمَا
كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا شَهَادَةُ بَيْنِكُمْ إِذَا
حَضَرَ أَحَدَكُمُ الْمَوْتُ حِينَ الْوَصِيَّةِ
إِثْنَانِ ذَوَا عَدْلٍ مِّنكُمْ أَوْ آخَرَانِ مَن
غَيْرِكُمْ إِنْ أَنْتُمْ صَرَبْتُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ
فَأَصَابَتْكُم مُّصِيبَةُ الْمَوْتِ طَحْسُوا نَهْمًا
مِّن بَعْدِ الصَّلَاةِ فَيُقْسِمْنَ بِاللَّهِ إِنْ
ارْتَبْتُمْ لَا تَشْتَرِي بِهِ نَمَسًا وَكُنَّا إِذَا
قُرِئَ وَلَا تَكْتُمُ شَهَادَةَ اللَّهِ إِنْ آتَا إِذَا
لَمَسَ الْأَشْيَافِ ﴿١٠٦﴾

ing a rider or any burden); that is left at liberty and not made any use of; whose offspring in the second degree of descent has been fertile (LL).

106a. The following story is related in connection with this verse. Two brothers, both Christians, Tamim Dāri, and ‘Adī, were entrusted by their dying Muslim companion Budail, in Syria, with certain property to be made over to his relatives on their return to Madinah. The two brothers, however, stole a cup of silver, making over the remaining property; the relatives found a complete list disclosing the existence of the stolen cup of silver as being part of the original property, and thus the evidence of the Christian brothers was shown to be false.

This story abundantly proves that so late as the revelation of this chapter, Muslim and Christian relations were still friendly. It further demonstrates that the evidence of the followers of an alien religion is admissible according to the Holy Qur’ān.

106b. “The testimony of Allāh” stands for the testimony which Allāh has enjoined to be borne uprightly.

107 If it be discovered that they are guilty of a sin, two others shall stand up in their place from among those against whom the first two have been guilty of a sin; so they shall swear by Allāh: Certainly our testimony is truer than the testimony of those two, and we have not exceeded the limit, for then surely we should be unjust.

فَإِنْ عُنِيَ عَلَىٰ آلِهِمَا اسْتَحَقَّ أَتَمًّا فَآخَرِينَ
يَقُولُونَ مَقَامَهُمَا مِنَ الَّذِينَ اسْتَحَقَّ
عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَوْلَاقِينَ فَيَقْسِمُونَ بِاللَّهِ لَشَهَادَتُنَا
أَحَقُّ مِنْ شَهَادَتِهِمَا وَمَا اعْتَدَيْنَا آلِهَةً
إِذَا لَيْسَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108 Thus it is more probable that they will give true testimony^a or fear that other oaths will be taken after their oaths. And keep your duty to Allāh and hearken. And Allāh guides not the transgressing people.

ذَلِكَ أَدْنَىٰ أَنْ يَأْتُوا بِالشَّهَادَةِ عَلَىٰ وَجْهِهَا
أَوْ يَخَافُوا أَنْ تُرَدَّ أَيْمَانٌ بَعْدَ آيْمَانِهِمْ
وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاسْعَوْا لِلَّهِ لِابْتِغَاءِ
الْقَوْمِ الْفَاسِقِينَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

SECTION 15: Christian Love of this Life

109 On the day when Allāh will gather together the messengers and say: What was the response you received? They will say: We have no knowledge. Surely Thou art the great Knower of the unseen.^a

يَوْمَ يَجْمَعُ اللَّهُ الرُّسُلَ فَيَقُولُ مَاذَا
أُجِبْتُمْ قَالُوا لَا عِلْمَ لَنَا بِأَنَّكَ
أَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110 When Allāh will say: O Jesus, son of Mary, remember My favour to thee and to thy mother, when I strengthened thee with the Holy Spirit; thou spoked to people in the cradle and in old age, and when I taught thee the Book and the Wisdom and the Torah and the Gospel, and when thou didst determine out of clay

إِذْ قَالَ اللَّهُ لِيُعِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ ادْكُرِي
نِعْمَتِي عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَىٰ وَالِدَتِكَ إِذْ أَبَدْنَاكَ
بِرُوحِ الْقُدُّسِ نَحْنُ نَكْمُ الْبَاسِ فِي الْمَهْدِ
وَكَهْلًا وَإِذْ عَلَّمْنَاكَ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ
وَالتَّوْرَةَ وَالْإِنْجِيلَ وَإِذْ نَحْنُ مِنْ
الظَّالِمِينَ كَهَيْئَةِ الطِّيرِ يَأْذُنِي فَنَنْفَعُ فِيهَا

108a. A statement is said to be *'alā wajhi-hi* when it is made in a proper manner (LL, under *qasṣ*). The word *wajh* means *face* as well as *drift, mode* or *course*. The giving of testimony *'alā wajhi-hā* therefore means *giving it truly* or *according to facts*.

109a. The question is, Did those to whom you were sent accept your message and remain true to it, or was it otherwise? The answer of the prophets is that only Allāh knew how their message was received, because they could not say how far its rejecters were guilty, nor how far the accepters of the message remained true to it after their death.

a thing like the form of a bird by My permission, then thou didst breathe into it and it became a bird by My permission; and thou didst heal the blind and the leprous by My permission; and when thou didst raise the dead by My permission;^a and when I withheld the Children of Israel from thee when thou camest to them with clear arguments — but those of them who disbelieved said: This is nothing but clear enchantment.

111 And when I revealed to the disciples, saying, Believe in Me and My messenger, they said: We believe and bear witness that we submit.

112 When the disciples said: O Jesus, son of Mary, is thy Lord able to send down food to us from heaven?^a He said: Keep your duty to Allāh if you are believers.

113 They said: We desire to eat of it, and that our hearts should be at rest, and that we may know that thou hast indeed spoken truth to us, and that we may be witnesses thereof.

114 Jesus, son of Mary, said: O Allāh, our Lord, send down to us food from heaven which should be to us an ever-recurring happiness^a to the first

فَتَكُونُ طَيْرًا بِإِذْنِي وَتُبْرِئِي الْأَكْمَهَ
وَالْأَبْرَصَ بِإِذْنِي وَإِذْ تُخْرِجُ الْمَوْتَى
بِإِذْنِي وَإِذْ كَفَفْتُ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ عَنْكَ
إِذْ جِئْتَهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا
مِنْهُمْ إِنَّ هَذَا إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١١٠﴾

وَأِذْ أَوْحَيْتُ إِلَى الْحَوَارِيِّينَ أَنْ آمِنُوا بِي
وَبِرَسُولِي قَالُوا آمَنَّا وَاشْهَدْ بِأَنَّا مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

إِذْ قَالَ الْحَوَارِيُّونَ لِعِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ
هَلْ يَسْتَطِيعُ رَبُّكَ أَنْ يُنْزِلَ عَلَيْنَا
مَائِدَةً مِنَ السَّمَاءِ قَالَ تَقْوُوا اللَّهَ
إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١١٢﴾

قَالُوا نُرِيدُ أَنْ نَأْكُلَ مِنْهَا وَتَطْمَئِنَّ
قُلُوبُنَا وَنَعْلَمَ أَنْ قَدْ صَدَقْتُنَا وَكَلَّمْنَا
عَلَيْهَا مِنَ الشَّاهِدِينَ ﴿١١٣﴾

قَالَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا
أَنْزِلْ عَلَيْنَا مَائِدَةً مِنَ السَّمَاءِ تَكُونُ
لَنَا عَيْدًا لَأَوْلَانَا وَآيَةً مِنْكَ ﴿١١٤﴾

110a. For being strengthened with the Holy Spirit, see 2:87a; for speaking in the cradle and in old age, as also for the significance of *kahl*, see 3:46a; for the miracles spoken of here, see 3:49a, 49b, 49c; for the withholding of the Israelites, see 3:54b, 55a.

112a. *Mā'idah* is from *māda*, which has two meanings: (1) *it became in a state of motion*, and (2) *he conferred a benefit or favour on him*. According to R, *māda-ni* means *he gave me food*, and *mā'idah* means both, *a table with food on it*, and *food*. It also means *knowledge*, because knowledge is the nutriment for hearts, as food is the nutriment for bodies (R). A table without food is not called *mā'idah* (LL).

114a. The word *'id* used here means *a festival*, the literal significance being *an ever-recurring happiness or source of enjoyment*.

of us and the last of us, and a sign from Thee, and give us sustenance and Thou art the Best of the sustainers.^b

وَأَرْزُقْنَا وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الرَّازِقِينَ ﴿١١٥﴾

115 Allāh said: Surely I will send it down to you, but whoever disbelieves afterwards from among you, I will chastise him with a chastisement with which I will not chastise anyone among the nations.^a

قَالَ اللَّهُ إِنِّي مُرِّدٌ لِّهَا عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ فَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بَعْدَ مِيثَاقِي فَأَيُّ آعْدَابِهِ عَدَابًا ۗ لَّا آعْدَابُ لِمَنْ أَحَدًا ۖ إِنَّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١١٥﴾

SECTION 16: False Doctrines introduced after Jesus' Death

116 And when Allāh will say: O Jesus, son of Mary, didst thou say to men, Take me and my mother for two gods besides Allāh?^a He will

وَإِذْ قَالَ اللَّهُ يُعِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ آأَنْتَ قُلْتَ لِلنَّاسِ اتَّخِذُونِي وَأُمَّيَّ إِلَهَيْنِ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ ۗ قَالَ سُبْحٰنَكَ مَا يَكُونُ

114b. This passage seems to refer to the well-known prayer for *daily bread*, which Jesus appears to have included in the famous Lord's prayer on account of the earthly inclinations of his disciples. The food of earth has no doubt been granted in abundance to the Christians, but this has deprived them of the heavenly food. Compare the Muslim's prayer in the opening chapter which craves not for bread but for the right path. The form of the prayer, that it should be *an ever-recurring happiness*, shows clearly that the prayer was not for a table laden with provisions, as is generally supposed. As to its being sent down from heaven, it should be borne in mind that, in the language of the Holy Qur'ān, everything is with God and is sent down to men. Compare 15:21: "And there is not a thing but with Us are the treasures of it, and We send it not down but in a known measure."

115a. This prophecy is being fulfilled before our eyes. The terrible calamities which the two World Wars have brought to humanity, and especially to the Christian nations, are *unprecedented* in human history — *a chastisement with which I will not chastise anyone among the nations*. And what is this punishment due to? The calamities which have befallen the world today, are due to the mad race for bread and for the wealth of this world. The neglect of the higher values of life and running blindly after material comforts has already brought to the world a ruin which it has never witnessed before, and nobody knows what catastrophe is yet in store for it.

116a. From this description of Mary being taken for a god by the Christians, some Christian critics of the Qur'ān conclude that the doctrine of the Trinity according to the Qur'ān consists of three persons — God, Jesus and Mary. But this is an absolutely unwarranted conclusion. Mary is no doubt spoken of as being taken for an object of worship by the Christians; but the doctrine of the Trinity is not mentioned here, while the Divinity of Mary is not mentioned where the Trinity is spoken of. The doctrine and practice of Mariolatry, as it is called by Protestant controversialists, is too well-known. In the catechism of the Roman Church the following doctrines are to be found: "That she is truly the mother of God, and the second Eve, by whose means we have received blessing and life; that she is the mother of Pity and very specially our advocate; that her images are of the utmost utility" (Ency. Br. 11th ed., vol. 17, p. 813). It is also stated that her intercessions are directly appealed to in the Litany. And further, that there were certain

say: Glory be to Thee! it was not for me to say what I had no right to (say). If I had said it, Thou wouldst indeed have known it. Thou knowest what is in my mind, and I know not what is in Thy mind. Surely Thou art the great Knower of the unseen.

117 I said to them naught save as Thou didst command me: Serve Allāh, my Lord and your Lord; and I was a witness of them so long as I was among them, but when Thou didst cause me to die Thou wast the Watcher over them. And Thou art Witness of all things.^a

لِي أَنْ أَقُولَ مَا لَيْسَ لِي بِهِ حَقٌّ وَإِنْ
كُنْتُ قُلْتُ فَقَدْ عَلِمْتَهُ طَعَلِمَ مَا فِي
نَفْسِي وَلَا أَعْلَمَ مَا فِي نَفْسِكَ طَارَكَ
أَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ ﴿١١٧﴾

مَا قُلْتُ لَهُمْ إِلَّا مَا أَمَرْتَنِي بِهِ أَنْ أَعْبُدُوا
اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبَّكُمْ ۖ وَكُنْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا
مَا دُمْتُ فِيهِمْ ۚ فَلَمَّا تَوَفَّيْتَنِي كُنْتُ أَنْتَ
الرَّقِيبَ عَلَيْهِمْ ۖ وَأَنْتَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ﴿١١٧﴾

women in Thrace, Scythia, and Arabia who were in the habit of worshipping the virgin as a goddess, the offer of a cake being one of the features of their worship. "From the time of the council of Ephesus (held in 431 A.D.)," says the same writer, "to exhibit figures of the virgin and child became the approved expression of orthodoxy ... Of the growth of the Marian cultus, alike in the east and in the west, after the decision at Ephesus it would be impossible to trace the history ... Justinian in one of his laws bespeaks her advocacy for the Empire, and he inscribes the high altar in the new church of St. Sophia with her name. Narses looks to her directions on the field of battle. The Emperor Heraclius bears her image on his banner. John of Damascus speaks of her as the Sovereign lady to whom the whole creation has been made subject by her son. Peter Damian recognizes her as the most exalted of all creatures and apostrophizes her as deified and endowed with all power in heaven and in earth, yet not forgetful of our race." The Christian world had in fact felt "the need for a mediator to deal with the very mediator", and thus Mary was raised to the throne of Divinity along with Jesus. The recent proclamation of the Pope relating to the bodily assumption of Mary supports this conclusion, and will raise a new question for the Christian world whether Trinity really consists of God, Jesus and Mary?

117a. This verse is a conclusive proof that Jesus died a natural death, and is not now alive in heaven. Here Jesus says that so long as he was among his followers he was a witness of their condition, and he did not find them holding the belief in his Divinity. The logical conclusion of this statement is that the false doctrine of his Divinity was introduced into the Christian faith *after his death*, after "Thou didst cause me to die"; see further 3:55a.

A saying of the Holy Prophet is recorded in which the Holy Prophet speaks concerning himself in the very words which are here put into the mouth of Jesus. He said that he would be shown on the day of Resurrection some men who had gone against his teachings, and "I would say what the righteous servant said: I was a witness of them so long as I was among them, but when Thou didst cause me to die, Thou wast the Watcher over them" (B. 60:8).

This saying shows clearly that as it was after the death of the Holy Prophet that his followers perverted his teachings, so it was after the death of Jesus that his followers perverted his teachings.

118 If Thou chastise them, surely they are Thy servants; and if Thou protect them, surely Thou art the Mighty, the Wise.^a

إِنْ نَعَذِّبُهُمْ فَلَهُمْ عِبَادُكَ وَإِنْ تَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ فَإِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿١١٨﴾

119 Allāh will say: This is a day when their truth will profit the truthful ones. For them are Gardens wherein flow rivers abiding therein forever. Allāh is well pleased with them and they are well pleased with Allāh. That is the mighty achievement.

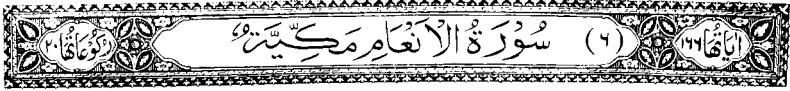
قَالَ اللَّهُ هَذَا يَوْمُ يَنْفَعُ الصَّادِقِينَ صِدْقُهُمْ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا طَرَفَى اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَاضُوا عَنْهُ ذَلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿١١٩﴾

120 Allāh's is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth and whatever is in them; and He is Possessor of power over all things.

لِلَّهِ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا فِيهِنَّ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٢٠﴾

Compare John 17:3: "And this is life eternal, that they might know Thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom Thou hast sent"; and John 17:12: "While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Thy name".

118a. The words *taghfir la-hum* (protect or forgive them) refer to their final protection which will be granted to the Christian nations through acceptance of Islām. If the forgiveness of sins was meant, the Divine attributes referred to would have been those speaking of forgiveness and mercy, as *al-Ghafūr*, *al-Rahīm*, i.e. Forgiving, Merciful. Instead of that the attributes referred to are *al-'Azīz al-Hakīm*, or the Mighty, the Wise, which generally indicate that some great purpose would be achieved and a transformation would be brought about. Thus Sudī, one of the earliest commentators says, commenting on the words *taghfir la-hum*: "If Thou protect them and thus bring them over from Christianity to the guidance of Islām" (IJ).



CHAPTER 6

Al-An‘ām: The Cattle

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 20 sections; 165 verses)

The name of this chapter is taken from the mention of *cattle* in connection with certain superstitions and idolatrous practices of the Arabs, the abolition of which was needed to establish the doctrine of Divine Unity in all its purity. The object of Islām was not simply to preach Unity, but to make it the basis of a Muslim’s practical life, and so to uproot all idolatrous practices.

The last chapter deals towards its close with the Christian doctrine of the deification of Jesus, and hence this chapter is introduced to deal at length with the doctrine of Divine Unity and its ultimate triumph, not only over idolatry, but over all kinds of polytheism. The Prophet had preached this noble doctrine for twelve whole years, without apparently causing any great change in the national idol-worship of the people. To an outward observer, therefore, the cause of the Prophet seemed an utter failure, yet so marvellous was his faith in the ultimate triumph of Divine Unity that no obstacle, no apparent failure, had shaken it in the least, and the words with which this chapter opens were uttered with unshakable confidence in the ultimate triumph of his cause, as if he had never received the least check in his onward course, and as though the goal was not only within sight, but close at hand.

Opening with a forcible declaration of the ultimate triumph of Divine Unity, and referring to the greatness of His mercy in the second section, the doctrine of Unity being always combined with the doctrine of the unique mercy of the Diving Being, it refers in the third to the polytheists’ own evidence against their polytheism. The rejection of this great truth and its consequences are then stated in the fourth and fifth sections, mentioning incidentally the reward of believers in the sixth section. In the two succeeding sections the Divine judgment is declared to be imminent. The ninth, while calling attention to the necessity of submission to the Divine Being — the pith of Abraham’s religion — mentions the arguments by which Abraham, that great Patriarch who may be said to be the father of monotheism, convinced his countrymen of the futility of the worship of any object other than Allāh. The tenth section mentions the names of seventeen other prophets who preached the Unity of the Divine Being, and the Holy Prophet is enjoined to follow in their footsteps. The eleventh section draws attention to the truth of the Divine revelation of the Qur’ān, which was now the bearer of that noble message of Divine Unity to mankind, and the next speaks of the ultimate triumph of that message. The thirteenth section states that this triumph would be brought about by a gradual progress, and the fourteenth refers to the polytheists’ opposition. The plans adopted by the chief opponents are then hinted at in the fifteenth, and their failure prophesied in the sixteenth section, which deals with some of the evils of idolatry. The next two refer to

the polytheists' self-imposed superstitious restrictions against the use of the flesh of certain animals, and the prohibited foods. The guiding rules of life are then briefly stated in the nineteenth section, while the chapter is closed by drawing attention to the great goal before the faithful; because, undoubtedly, the doctrine of Unity raised the ideal of human life to a very high standard.

The whole of this chapter was revealed in one portion (I'Ab-Rz). It is generally considered to belong to the last year of the Holy Prophet's life at Makkah.

SECTION 1: Ultimate Triumph of Divine Unity

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 Praise be to Allāh, Who created the heavens and the earth, and made darkness and light. Yet those who disbelieve set up equals to their Lord.^a

2 He it is Who created you from clay, then He decreed a term. And there is a term named with Him; still you doubt.^a

3 And He is Allāh in the heavens and in the earth. He knows your secret (thoughts) and your open (words), and He knows what you earn.^a

4 And there comes not to them any message of the messages of their Lord but they turn away from it.

5 So they rejected the truth when it came to them, but soon will come to them the news of that which they mocked.

6 See they not how many a generation We destroyed before them, whom We had established in the earth as We have not established you, and We sent

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ٥

أَحْمَدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ
وَالْأَرْضَ وَجَعَلَ الظُّلُمَاتِ وَالنُّورَ
ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ يَعْدِلُونَ ٦

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ طِينٍ ثُمَّ قَضَى
أَجَلًا وَأَجَلٌ مُسَمًّى عِنْدَهُ ثُمَّ أَنْتُمْ
تَمْتَرُونَ ٧

وَهُوَ اللَّهُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَفِي الْأَرْضِ يَعْلَمُ
سِرَّكُمْ وَجَهْرَكُمْ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا تَكْسِبُونَ ٨

وَمَا تَأْتِيهِمْ مِنْ آيَةٍ مِنْ آيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ
إِلَّا كَانُوا عَنْهَا مُعْرِضِينَ ٩

فَقَدْ كَذَّبُوا بِالْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ طُفُوفًا
يَأْتِيهِمْ أَنْبَاءُ مَا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِئُونَ ١٠

أَلَمْ يَرَوْا كَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ مِنْ
قَرْنٍ مَكَّنَّاهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَا لَمْ نَكُنْ
لَكُمْ دُورًا مِمَّا أَرْسَلْنَا السَّمَاءَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِدْرَارًا

1a. The words that Allāh is the Maker of darkness and light are directed against the dualistic doctrine of the Magian religion, which holds light and darkness to be two co-eternal principles. The religion of Islām is the purest monotheism, and thus it holds that the ultimate cause of all things is the Great Maker of the heavens and the earth. Pure monotheism holds out before man the bright hope that, as goodness is inherent in the Divine Being, it is also the goal to which the creation moves on; while dualism considers the prevalence of evil to be necessary.

2a. The first term is that of life and the second the Resurrection. All men are here said to be created from clay, which means, in the case of Adam as well as men generally, that the earth is the original source, and dust the first stage, of life.

3a. Life in Resurrection spoken of in the previous verse is here stated to be the result of man's own actions, which, whether done secretly or openly, are known to God. It is out of *what you earn* that He shapes a new life for you.

the clouds pouring abundant rain on them, and We made the rivers flow beneath them? Then We destroyed them for their sins, and raised up after them another generation.

7 And if We had sent down to thee a writing on paper, then they had touched it with their hands, those who disbelieve would have said: This is nothing but clear enchantment.^a

8 And they say: Why has not an angel been sent down to him? And if We send down an angel, the matter would be decided and then they would not be respited.^a

9 And if We had made him an angel, We would certainly have made him a man, and (thus) made confused to them what they confuse.^a

10 And certainly messengers before thee were derided, but that which they derided encompassed those of them who scoffed.^a

وَجَعَلْنَا الْأَنْهَارَ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهِمْ
فَأَهْلَكْنَاهُمْ بِدُنُوهِمْ وَأَنْشَأْنَا مِنْ
بَعْدِهِمْ قَرْنًا آخَرِينَ ①

وَلَوْ نَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكَ كِتَابًا فِي قِرْطَابٍ
فَلَمَسُوهُ بِأَيْدِيهِمْ لَقَالِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا
إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُبِينٌ ②

وَقَالُوا لَوْلَا أُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِ مَلَكٌ
وَلَوْ نَزَّلْنَا مَكًّا لَفَقِصَ الْأَمْرُ شَمًّا
لَا يُنظَرُونَ ③

وَلَوْ جَعَلْنَاهُ مَلَكًا لَجَعَلْنَاهُ رَجُلًا
وَلَلْبَشَاءُ عَلَيْهِمْ مَا يُلَيِّسُونَ ④

وَلَقَدْ أَسْتَهْزِئُكَ بِرُسُلٍ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ فَجَاءَ
بِالَّذِينَ سَخِرُوا مِنْهُمْ فَأَكَاؤُا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِئُونَ ⑤

7a. Compare 4:153: "The People of the Book ask thee to bring down to them a Book from heaven". So far removed are people from spiritual realities that they want to see them in a physical form. If truth had been sent down to man in the physical form of a book, and had not been revealed to the mind of man, it could not bring about a transformation in the minds of men. But even if it had taken a physical shape, they would have called it an enchantment, and still rejected it.

8a. The Divine message was undoubtedly brought by an angel, but here again they wanted to see the spiritual reality of the angel in a physical form. The presence of angels was felt by the righteous in the transformation which they worked in their hearts but the hearts of the wicked were impervious to all good, and hence the only form in which the angels could make their presence felt to them was by punishing them for their evil deeds. Hence the coming of the angels to the guilty is always spoken of in the Qur'an as being synonymous with the infliction of the punishment with which they were threatened. Compare 2:210, and v. 158.

9a. The meaning is that if an angel were made a messenger to mankind, he would doubtless appear in the form of man inasmuch as the physical eye cannot see angels. Moreover only a human being could serve as a model for men. Thus in case an angel appeared in the shape of a man, there would still be the same confusion in their minds as when a human being was entrusted with the Divine message.

10a, see next page.

SECTION 2: Greatness of Divine Mercy

11 Say: Travel in the land, then see what was the end of the rejectors.

12 Say: To whom belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth? Say: To Allāh. He has ordained mercy on Himself.^a He will certainly gather you on the Resurrection day — there is no doubt about it. Those who have lost their souls will not believe.

13 And to Him belongs whatever dwells in the night and the day. And He is the Hearing, the Knowing.

14 Say: Shall I take for a friend other than Allāh, the Originator of the heavens and the earth, and He feeds and is not fed? Say: I am commanded to be the first of those who submit. And be thou not of the polytheists.

15 Say: Surely I fear, if I disobey my Lord, the chastisement of a grievous day.

16 He from whom it is averted on that day, Allāh indeed has had mercy on him. And this is a manifest achievement.

17 And if Allāh touch thee with affliction, there is none to remove it but He. And if He touch thee with good, He is Possessor of power over all things.^a

قُلْ سِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ ثُمَّ انظُرُوا كَيْفَ
كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُكَذِّبِينَ ⑩

قُلْ لَيْسَ مَآ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ط
لِلَّهِ كَتَبَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ الرَّحْمَةَ لِيَجْعَلَ
رَأْسَ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ لَا رَبِّبَ فِيهِ ط
الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ⑪

وَلَهُ مَا سَكَنَ فِي اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ ط
وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ⑫

قُلْ أَغْيَبَ اللَّهُ أَخْبَدُ وَلِيًّا فَاطِرِ السَّمَوَاتِ
وَالْأَرْضِ وَهُوَ يُطْعِمُ وَلَا يُطْعَمُ قُلْ
رَأْيِي أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ أَوَّلَ مَنْ أَسْلَمَ
وَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ⑬

قُلْ إِنِّي أَخَافُ إِنْ عَصَيْتُ رَبِّي عَذَابَ
يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ⑭

مَنْ يُصِرْ عَنهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ فَقَدْ رَحِمَهُ ط
وَذَلِكَ الْقَوْمُ الْمُبِينُ ⑮

وَإِنْ يَمَسُّكَ اللَّهُ بِضُرٍّ فَلَا كَاشِفَ
لَهُ إِلَّا هُوَ ط وَإِنْ يَمَسُّكَ بِخَيْرٍ فَهُوَ
عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ⑯

10a. They ridiculed the idea of the Prophet and the believers being triumphant. Truth had always triumphed, they are told, and it would triumph even now.

12a. The words *He has ordained mercy on Himself* imply that mercy is in fact His very nature. The evidence of Divine mercy is manifest in the physical world: He has created all things for the benefit of man. Would He not deal equally mercifully with man in his spiritual needs and send a revelation to guide him?

17a. I.e. Allāh, being All-powerful, will bring good to you.

18 And He is the Supreme, above His servants. And He is the Wise, the Aware.

وَهُوَ الْغَافِرُ تَوَكَّرَ عِبَادُهُ وَهُوَ الْحَكِيمُ الْخَبِيرُ ﴿١٨﴾

19 Say: What thing is the weightiest in testimony? Say: Allāh is witness between you and me. And this Qur'ān has been revealed to me that with it I may warn you and whomsoever it reaches.^a Do you really bear witness that there are other gods with Allāh? Say: I bear not witness. Say: He is only One God, and surely I am innocent of that which you set up (with Him).

قُلْ أَمَىٰ شَيْءٍ أَكْبَرُ شَهَادَةً قُلِ اللَّهُ شَهِيدٌ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ وَأُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ هَذَا الْقُرْآنُ لِأُنذِرَكُمْ بِهِ وَمَنْ بَلَغَ أَتَيْكُمْ لَتَشْهَدُونَ أَنَّ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهَةً أُخْرَىٰ قُلْ لَا أَشْهَدُ قُلْ إِنَّمَا هُوَ إِلَهٌُ وَاحِدٌ وَإِنِّي بَرِيءٌ مِّمَّا تُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20 Those whom We have given the Book recognize him as they recognize their sons.^a Those who have lost their souls — they will not believe.

الَّذِينَ أَنْزَلْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يَعْرِفُونَهُ كَمَا يَعْرِفُونَ آبْنَاءَهُمْ الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

SECTION 3: Polytheists' Witness against Themselves

21 And who is more unjust than he who forges a lie against Allāh or gives the lie to His messages? Surely the wrongdoers will not be successful.

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ كَذَّبَ بِآيَاتِهِ إِنَّهُ لَا يُفْلِحُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

22 And on the day We gather them all together, then We shall say to those who set up gods (with Allāh): Where are your associate-gods whom you asserted?

وَيَوْمَ نَحْشُرُهُمْ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ نَقُولُ لِلَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا آيِنَ شُرَكَائِكُمْ الَّذِينَ كُنْتُمْ تَزْعُمُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23 Then their excuse^a would be nothing but that they would say: By Allāh, our Lord! we were not polytheists.

ثُمَّ لَمْ تَكُنْ فُتِنْتَهُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا وَاللَّهِ رَبِّنَا مَا كُنَّا مُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

19a. The Holy Prophet was thus a warner, not for the Arabs only, but for all people whom the Qur'ān may reach, i.e. for the whole world.

20a. For as they recognize their sons, see 2:146a.

23a. *Fitnah*, according to IJ, means here either *answer* or *excuse*, the answer or the excuse being so called because of its being a *lie*.

24 See how they lie against their own souls, and that which they forged shall fail them!

أَنْظُرْ كَيْفَ كَذَّبُوا عَلَىٰ أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَصَلَ
عَنْهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

25 And of them is he who hearkens to thee and We have cast veils over their hearts so that they understand it not and a deafness into their ears. And (even) if they see every sign they will not believe in it.^a So much so that when they come to thee they only dispute with thee — those who disbelieve say: This is naught but stories of the ancients.

وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَسْتَمِعُ إِلَيْكَ وَجَعَلْنَا عَلَىٰ
قُلُوبِهِمْ أَكِنَّةً أَنْ يَفْقَهُوهُ وَفِي آذَانِهِمْ
وَقْرًا وَإِنْ يَرَوْا كَلِمًا إِلَهِيًّا لَا يَذُومُونَهَا
بِهَا حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءُوكَ يُجَادِلُونَكَ يَقُولُ
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا آسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

26 And they forbid (others) from it, and they keep away from it; and they ruin none but their own souls while they perceive not.

وَهُمْ يَنْهَوْنَ عَنْهُ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنْهُ وَإِنْ
يُهْلِكُونَ إِلَّا أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

27 And if thou couldst see when they are made to stand before the Fire, and say: Would that we were sent back! We would not reject the messages of our Lord but would be of the believers.

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰ إِذْ وَقَفُوا عَلَىٰ النَّارِ فَقَالُوا
بَلَىٰ نَحْنُ كَمَا كُنَّا وَلَا نَكَدُ بِهَا لَيْتَنَا
وَنَكُونُ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

28 Nay, that which they concealed before will become manifest to them. And if they were sent back, they would certainly go back to that which they are forbidden, and surely they are liars.^a

بَلَىٰ بَدَأْتُمْ مَا كَانُوا يَحْفَظُونَ مِنْ قَبْلُ
وَلَوْ رُدُّوْا لَعَادُوا لِمَا نُهُوا عَنْهُ وَإِنَّهُمْ لَكَاذِبُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

29 And they say: There is nothing but our life of this world and we shall not be raised again.

وَقَالُوا إِنَّا هِيَ إِلَّا حَيَاتُنَا الدُّنْيَا وَمَا
نَحْنُ بِمَبْعُوثِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

25a. Veils were cast over their hearts because they would not believe even if they saw all the signs. As the words that follow show, they came to the Prophet, not for the purpose of listening to and pondering over what he said, but to dispute with him. The veils were due to their own actions; see 2:10a.

28a. The evil consequences of their deeds were hidden in this life, but they will become manifest in the life after death. And since, if they were sent back, the evil consequences of evil deeds would again be hidden from the physical eye they would revert to evil deeds.

30 And if thou couldst see when they are made to stand before their Lord! He will say: Is not this the truth? They will say: Yea, by our Lord! He will say: Taste then the chastisement because you disbelieved.

وَكُلُّهُمْ قَوْمٌ يَدْعُونَ بِآلِهَتِهِمْ تَارَةً يَكْتُمُونَ
عَلَىٰ مَا قَرَّبْنَا بِلَاهُوتِهِمْ أَفْسَادًا وَيُحِبُّونَ
أَن يُرْسِلَ اللَّهُ أَقْصَابًا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ تَلْقَاهُمْ لِيَلْجَأَنَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ الْفَاسِقُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

SECTION 4: Rejection of the Truth

31 They are losers indeed who reject the meeting with Allāh, until when the hour^a comes upon them suddenly, they will say: O our grief for our neglecting it! And they bear their burdens on their backs. Now surely evil is that which they bear!

قَدْ خَسِرَ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِلِقَاءِ اللَّهِ حَتَّىٰ
إِذَا جَاءَهُمُ السَّاعَةُ بَغْتَةً قَالُوا يَا حَسْرَتَنَا
عَلَىٰ مَا قَرَّضْنَا فِيهَا ۖ وَهُمْ يَحْمِلُونَ
أَوْزَارَهُمْ عَلَىٰ ظُهُورِهِمْ ۗ أَلَا سَاءَ مَا يَزِيدُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

32 And this world's life is naught but a play and an idle sport. And certainly the abode of the Hereafter is better for those who keep their duty. Do you not then understand?

وَمَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا لَعِبٌ ۖ وَلَهُمُ الْكَذَابُ
الْآخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ لِّلَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ ۗ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33 We know indeed that what they say grieves thee, for surely they give not thee the lie, but the wrongdoers give the lie to Allāh's messages.^a

قَدْ نَعْلَمُ إِنَّهُ لَيَحْزَنُكَ الَّذِي يَقُولُونَ
فَأَنَّهُمْ لَا يَكْذِبُونَكَ وَلَكِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ
يَأْتِي اللَّهُ بِحَدِيثٍ ۖ ﴿٣٣﴾

34 And messengers indeed were rejected before thee, but they were patient when rejected and persecuted, until Our help came to them. And there is none to change the words of Allāh.^a And there has already come

وَلَقَدْ كَذَّبَ رَبُّكُمُ الرُّسُلَ مِن قَبْلِكَ فَصَبَرُوا
عَلَىٰ مَا كُذِّبُوا ۗ أُوذُوا حَتَّىٰ أَنَّهُمْ نَصَرْنَا
وَلَا مَبْدِئَ لِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَلَقَدْ جَاءَكَ

31a. By the *hour* is meant their *doom*, as well as the hour of *final judgment*.

33a. The Prophet was known among them as *al-Amin*, i.e., *the Faithful* or *the Truthful one*. His worst enemies at the height of their enmity admitted that he had never told a lie (B. 1:1). It was after he received the Divine revelation that he was called a liar, and hence it was really a denial of the Divine revelation, not a denial as to the Prophet's truthfulness.

34a. The context shows clearly that by *the words of Allāh* here are meant *the prophecies* foretelling the triumph of Truth and the overthrow of all opposition. As help

to thee some information about the messengers.

35 And if their turning away is hard on thee, then, if thou canst, seek an opening into the earth or a ladder to heaven, to bring them a sign!^a And if Allāh pleased, He would certainly have gathered them all to guidance, so be not of the ignorant.

36 Only those accept who listen. And (as for) the dead, Allāh will raise them, then to Him they will be returned.^a

37 And they say: Why has not a sign been sent down to him from his Lord? Say: Surely Allāh is Able to send down a sign, but most of them know not.^a

38 And there is no animal in the earth, nor a bird that flies on its two wings, but (they are) communities like yourselves. We have not neglected anything in the Book. Then to their Lord will they be gathered.^a

مِنْ نَّبَايَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

وَإِنْ كَانَ كَبُرَ عَلَيْكَ إِعْرَاضُهُمْ فَإِنِ اسْتَطَعْتَ أَنْ تَبْتَغِيَ نَفَقًا فِي الْأَرْضِ أَوْ سُلَّمًا فِي السَّمَاءِ فَتَأْتِيَهُمْ بِآيَةٍ طَوْ كَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَجْمَعَهُمْ عَلَى الْهُدَى فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْجَاهِلِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

إِنَّمَا يَسْتَجِيبُ الَّذِينَ يَسْمَعُونَ وَالْمَوْتَى يَبْعَثُهُمُ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ يُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

وَقَالُوا لَوْلَا نُزِّلَ عَلَيْهِ آيَةٌ مِنْ رَبِّهِ قُلْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَادِرٌ عَلَى أَنْ يُنَزِّلَ آيَةً وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

وَمَا مِنْ دَابَّةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا ظَلِيمٍ يَلْمِزُ يَجْأَحِيهِ إِلَّا أُمَّةٌ أَمْثَلَكُمْ ط مَا فَزَّطْنَا فِي الْكِتَابِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

came to messengers before the Holy Prophet, so would help come to him, and this was a prophecy which none could change and whose fulfilment was sure.

35a. By *sign* is meant a sign that should bring all to guidance, as shown by what follows. Their doom was pronounced, and that word must be fulfilled, as affirmed in the previous verse; but the demand of the people to be overawed into an immediate submission to the Prophet by a sign was not in accordance with the Divine Law.

36a. Those addressed by the Prophet are here divided into two classes: (1) those who listen: they accept the Prophet and become believers; (2) those who are spiritually dead and pay no heed to the Prophet's warning. Even the latter are not to be despaired of, for Allāh will raise them too to spiritual life. Their being returned to Allāh stands here for their submission to God and ultimate acceptance of the Truth.

37a. The sign spoken of here is the sign asked for in v. 35. Allāh did send the very sign demanded, as we find the Arabs submitting to the Holy Prophet almost in a body after the conquest of Makkah.

38a. Other creatures are all provided for by Allāh as men are, so far as physical needs are concerned, and therefore man must obey the laws of nature as other animals do. But man's nature aspires to something higher, and it is to satisfy that spiritual

39 And those who reject Our messages are deaf and dumb, in darkness. Whom Allāh pleases He leaves in error. And whom He pleases He places on the right way.

وَالَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا صُمُّوْا وَبُكْمُوْا فِي
الْظُلُمٰتِ مِمَّنْ يَشٰى اَللّٰهُ يَصَلِّهٖ ط وَمَنْ
يَشٰى يَجْعَلْهُ عَلٰى صِرٰطٍ مُّسْتَقِيْمٍ ﴿٣٩﴾

40 Say: See, if the chastisement of Allāh overtake you or the hour come upon you, will you call on others than Allāh, if you are truthful?

قُلْ اَرَءَيْتُمْ اِنْ اَنْتُمْ عَدٰٓاِبُ اللّٰهِ اَوَّلَتْ
اَنْتُمْ السَّاعَةَ اَخْبِرَ اللّٰهُ تَدْعُوْنَ ؕ
اِنْ كُنْتُمْ صٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41 Nay, Him you call upon, so He removes that for which you pray, if He pleases, and you forget what you set up (with Him).^a

بَلْ اِيّٰاهُ تَدْعُوْنَ فَيَكْشِفُ مَا تَدْعُوْنَ
اِلَيْهِ اِنْ شَاءَ وَتَنْسُوْنَ مَا تَنْشُرُوْنَ ﴿٤١﴾

SECTION 5: Consequences of Rejection

42 And indeed We sent (messengers) to nations before thee then We seized them with distress and affliction that they might humble themselves.

وَلَقَدْ اَرْسَلْنَا اِلٰى اُمَمٍ مِّنْ قَبْلِكَ
فَاَخَذْنٰهُمْ بِالْبِاسِ اِذْ هُمْ اَلْمُضْرِّآءُ
لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَضَرَّعُوْنَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43 Yet why did they not, when Our punishment came to them, humble themselves? But their hearts hardened and the devil made all that they did seem fair to them.

فَلَوْلَا اِذْ جَآءَهُمْ بَاسُنَا تَضَرَّعُوْا وَلٰكِنْ
قَسَتْ قُلُوْبُهُمْ وَزَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الشَّيْطٰنُ مَا
كَانُوْا يَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44 Then, when they neglected that with which they had been admonished, We opened for them the gates of all things. Until, when they rejoiced in that which they were

فَلَمَّا نَسُوا مَا ذُكِّرُوْا بِهِ فَتَخَنَّا عَلَيْهِمْ
اَبْوَابَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ ط حَتّٰى اِذَا فَرِحُوْا بِمَا اُوْتُوْا

craving that prophets are sent. This verse, moreover, points, as it were, to two classes of men — those who, like beasts, are wholly bent on earth and cannot rise, and those who rise like birds, soaring upward to the higher spiritual regions. The concluding words of the verse — *then to their Lord will they be gathered* — are in reference to mankind and, as compared with other animals, point to the Higher life, the life eternal in God. There is no mention here or anywhere else in the Holy Qur'ān of the lower animals being raised to a new life for Judgment.

41a. In dire distress and affliction even the polytheist finds nobody to call upon but God. This shows that a belief in the Divine existence and Unity of God is inherent in human nature.

given, We seized them suddenly; then lo! they were in utter despair.^a

45 So the roots of the people who did wrong were cut off. And praise be to Allāh, the Lord of the worlds.^a

46 Say: Have you considered that if Allāh should take away your hearing and your sight and seal your hearts, who is the god besides Allāh that can bring it to you? See how We repeat the messages yet they turn away!

47 Say: See, if the chastisement of Allāh should overtake you suddenly or openly, will any be destroyed but the wrongdoing people?

48 And We send not messengers but as bearers of good news and warners; then whoever believes and acts aright, they shall have no fear, nor shall they grieve.

49 And as for those who reject Our messages, chastisement will afflict them because they transgressed.

50 Say: I say not to you, I have with me the treasures of Allāh, nor do I know the unseen, nor do I say to you that I am an angel; I follow only that which is revealed to me. Say: Are the blind and the seeing alike? Do you not then reflect?^a

أَخَذْنَاهُمْ بَغْتَةً فَإِذَا هُمْ مُبْلِسُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

فَقَطَّعَ دَائِرَ الْقَوْمِ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا

وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَخَذَ اللَّهُ سَمْعَكُمْ

وَأَبْصَارَكُمْ وَخَتَمَ عَلَى قُلُوبِكُمْ

غَيْرَ اللَّهِ يَأْتِيكُمْ بِهِ ۗ أَنْظُرْ كَيْفَ

نُصِرَفُ الْآيَاتِ ثُمَّ هُمْ يَصِدُّونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَنْكَمُ عَذَابَ اللَّهِ

بِعْتَةٍ أَوْ جَهْرَةٍ هَلْ يَهْلِكُ إِلَّا

الْقَوْمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

وَمَا نُرْسِلُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرِينَ

وَمُنذِرِينَ ۗ لِمَنْ أَمَنَ وَأَصْلَحَ فَلَا

خَوْفَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يَا لَيْتَنَا بَسَّسْهُمْ

بِمَا كَانُوا يَفْسُقُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

قُلْ لَا أَقُولُ لَكُمْ عِنْدِي خَزَائِنُ

اللَّهِ وَلَا أَعْلَمُ الْغَيْبِ وَلَا أَقُولُ لَكُمْ

إِنِّي مَلَكٌ ۗ إِنْ اتَّبَعْتُمُ إِلَّا مَا يُوْحَىٰ

إِلَيَّ قُلْ هَلْ يَسْتَوِي الْأَعْمَىٰ وَالْبَصِيرُ ۗ أَفَلَا تَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

44a. By *opening the gates of all things* is meant that all comforts of life were made accessible to them.

45a. By cutting off the *roots* is meant the destruction of the ringleaders in particular.

50a. Never did a prophet talk in plainer language and with a greater modesty to his people. Appearing among a superstitious and ignorant people, he could have claimed any supernatural powers for himself, and the people would willingly have accepted him. But he told them plainly that he was but a man; he had no treasures, nor did he lay claim for himself as a man to know the secrets of the future, nor did he profess to be any more than a mortal. What distinguished him from the rest of mankind was that Allāh revealed

SECTION 6: Reward of Believers

51 And warn with it those who fear that they will be gathered to their Lord — there is no protector for them, nor any intercessor besides Him — so that they may keep their duty.

وَأَنْذِرْ بِهِ الَّذِينَ يَخَافُونَ أَنْ يُجْسَرُوا
إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ لَيْسَ لَهُمْ مِنْ دُونِهِ وِليٌّ وَلَا
شَفِيعٌ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52 And drive not away those who call upon their Lord, morning and evening, desiring only His pleasure. Neither art thou accountable for them in aught, nor are they accountable for thee in aught, that thou shouldst drive them away and thus be of the wrong-doers.^a

وَلَا تَطْرُدِ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ رَبَّهُمْ بِالْغَدَاةِ
وَ الْعِشِيِّ يُريدُونَ وَجْهَهُ مَا عَلَيْكَ مِنْ
حِسَابِهِمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ وَمَا مِنْ حِسَابِكَ
عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ فَتَطْرُدَهُمْ فَتَكُونَ
مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53 And thus do We try some of them by others so that they say: Are these they upon whom Allāh has conferred benefit from among us?^a Does not Allāh best know the grateful?

وَكَذَٰلِكَ فَتَنَّا بَعْضَهُم بِبَعْضٍ لِيَقُولُوا أَهَؤُلَاءِ
مِنَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ بَيِّنَاتٍ لَيْسَ اللَّهُ
بِاعْلَمَ بِالشَّاكِرِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

His will to him, and he faithfully followed and translated into practice everything that he received from on High. And as he himself was, so he wanted others to be. It was not his object to make his followers possessors of treasures, or wonder-workers, or fortune-tellers, but *men* first and last — men true to themselves and true followers of the high principles of life which had been revealed to him. He plainly told the people what was wanted of them, and it is for his plain speaking that he is frequently called in the Holy Qur'ān a *plain warner*.

“Here he declares himself unacquainted with the secrets of God” is the remark which the noble words of the above verse draw from a Christian annotator, and the grotesque conclusion is immediately drawn that “he confesses he does not possess the gift of prophecy”. What is meant by the verse is that, as a man, Muḥammad was like other men, i.e., he did not know the unseen, etc., but, as a prophet, he knew and followed everything revealed to him by Allāh. The unique greatness and nobleness of the Prophet lie in the fact that he never tried to put himself before people as superhuman.

52a. The commentators agree that this verse was revealed when some leading Quraish expressed their willingness to accept the Prophet if the poorer Muslims were not allowed to remain in his company at the time. The poor and the rich are here brought to the same level; they are all men, they have equal claims to learn and practise the truth. Nay, those who accepted the truth had a prior claim on the Prophet's attention. Truth is equally accessible to all; to the religion of Islām, no aristocracy is known. Before the Great Master the differences of rank, wealth and colour sink into insignificance, and therefore before Allāh's Messenger, as before Allāh Himself, they must all stand upon one level. *Everyone is answerable for what he does* is the golden principle preached by Islām.

53a. The simple and decisive answer given above no doubt wounded the pride of the wealthy Quraish, who were required to sit along with the poor slaves whom they never treated as human beings, and thus they were tried.

54 And when those who believe in Our messages come to thee, say: Peace be to you, your Lord has ordained mercy on Himself, (so) that if anyone of you does evil in ignorance, then turns after that and acts aright, then He is Forgiving, Merciful.

55 And thus do We make distinct the messages and so that the way of the guilty may become clear.

وَإِذَا جَاءَكَ الَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِآيَاتِنَا فَقُلْ
سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ كَتَبَ رَبُّكُمْ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ
الرَّحْمَةَ أَنْتَ مَنْ عَمِلَ مِنْكُمْ سُوءًا
بِجَهَالَةٍ ثُمَّ تَابَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ وَأَصْلَحَ
فَأَنَّهُ عَفْوٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٥٤﴾

وَكَذَلِكَ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ الْآيَاتِ وَلِيَسْتَبِينَ
سَبِيلَ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

SECTION 7: Divine Judgment

56 Say: I am forbidden to serve those whom you call upon besides Allāh. Say: I follow not your low desires, for then indeed I should go astray and should not be of the guided ones.

57 Say: Surely I have manifest proof from my Lord and you call it a lie. I have not with me that which you would hasten. The judgment is only Allāh's. He relates the truth and He is the Best of deciders.

58 Say: If that which you would hasten were with me, the matter would have certainly been decided between you and me. And Allāh best knows the wrongdoers.

59 And with Him are the treasures^a of the unseen — none knows them but He. And He knows what is in the land and the sea. And there falls not a leaf but He knows it, nor is there a grain in the darkness of the earth, nor

قُلْ لِيْ بُرْهَانٌ مِّنْ رَبِّيْ اَنْ اَعْبُدَ الَّذِيْنَ تَدْعُوْنَ
مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ قُلْ لَّا اَتَّبِعُ اَهْوَاءَكُمْ قَدْ
صَلَّيْتُ اِذَا مَا اَنَا مِنَ الْمُهْتَدِيْنَ ﴿٥٦﴾

قُلْ اِنِّيْ عَلٰى بَرِيْنَةٍ مِّنْ رَبِّيْ وَكَذَّبْتُمْ
بِهٖ مَا عِنْدِيْ مَا تَسْتَعْجِلُوْنَ بِهٖ لَئِنْ
الْحُكْمُ اِلَّا لِلّٰهِ يَفْضُلُ الْحَقُّ وَهُوَ
خَيْرُ الْفٰصِلِيْنَ ﴿٥٧﴾

قُلْ لَوْ اَنَّ عِنْدِيْ مَا تَسْتَعْجِلُوْنَ بِهٖ
لَفَضَلْتُ اَمْرًا بَيْنِيْ وَبَيْنَكُمْ وَاَللّٰهُ
اَعْلَمُ بِالظٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿٥٨﴾

وَءِنْدَهُ مَفَاتِيْحُ الْغَيْبِ لَا يَعْلَمُهَا اِلَّا
هُوَ وَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي الْبُرُوْءِ الْبَحْرِ ط وَ مَا
تَسْقُطُ مِنْ وَّرَقَةٍ اِلَّا يَعْلَمُهَا وَاَحْبَبَةٌ
فِي ظُلْمٰتِ الْاَرْضِ وَلَا رَطْبٌ وَّلَا يَابِسٌ

59a. The word *mafātih* is plural of *miftāḥ* as well as of *maftaḥ*, the former meaning key and the latter repository or a treasure (LL). Hence both significances are admissible.

anything green or dry, but (it is all) in a clear book.^b

60 And He it is Who takes your souls at night, and He knows what you earn by day, then He raises you up therein that an appointed term may be fulfilled. Then to Him is your return, then He will inform you of what you did.

إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٥٩﴾

وَهُوَ الَّذِي يَتَوَفَّاكُم بِاللَّيْلِ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا جَرَحْتُم بِالنَّهَارِ ثُمَّ يَبْعَثُكُمْ فِيهِ لِيُقْضَىٰ أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ ثُمَّ يُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

SECTION 8: Divine Judgment

61 And He is the Supreme above His servants, and He sends keepers over you; until when death comes to one of you, Our messengers cause him to die, and they are not remiss.^a

62 Then are they sent back to Allāh, their Master, the True one. Now surely His is the judgment and He is Swiftest in taking account.

63 Say: Who is it that delivers you from the calamities^a of the land and the sea? (when) you call upon Him, in humility and in secret: If He deliver us from this, we will certainly be of the grateful ones.

64 Say: Allāh delivers you from this and from every distress, yet you set up others (with Him).

وَهُوَ الظَّاهِرُ فَوْقَ عِبَادِهِ وَيُرْسِلُ عَلَيْكُم حَفَظَةً طَحْتِي إِذْ أَجَاءَ أَحَدَكُمُ الْمَوْتُ تَوَفَّتْهُ رُسُلُنَا وَهُمْ لَا يُفْعِرُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

ثُمَّ رُدُّوهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ مَوْلَاهُمُ الْحَقُّ أَكَا لِهِ الْحُكْمُ وَقَدْ هُوَ أَسْرَعُ الْحَسِيبِينَ ﴿٦٢﴾

قُلْ مَنْ يُنَجِّيَكُم مِّن ظُلُمَاتِ السَّبِّ وَالْبَحْرِ تَدْعُونَهُ تَضَرُّعًا وَخُفْيَةً لَّئِنْ أَنجَبْنَا مِنْ هَذِهِ لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الشَّاكِرِينَ ﴿٦٣﴾

قُلْ اللَّهُ يُنَجِّيَكُم مِّنْهَا وَمِنْ كُلِّ كَرْبٍ ثُمَّ أَنْتُمْ مُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

59b. The clear book is the great law of cause and effect. The falling of the leaf indicates that its power to draw nourishment has come to an end; thus do individuals and nations fall. The grain in the darkness of the earth stands for the mission of the Prophet, for that grain was destined to sprout forth, growing into a tree of exceptional proportions. The “green” indicates those people that prosper and the “dry” those that must fall off.

61a. The allusion seems to be to the ultimate sweeping away of all opposition. The next verse makes it clear. The *ḥafazah* are the guardian angels, for which see 13:11a.

63a. *Zulumāt* (plural of *ẓulmat*, lit., *darkness*) means the *troubles, afflictions, calamities* or *hardships* (of the sea). Also a *day of much evil* or a *day in which one finds hardship or difficulty* (LL).

65 Say: He has the power to send on you a chastisement from above you or from beneath your feet, or to throw you into confusion, (making you) of different parties, and make some of you taste the violence of others. See how We repeat the messages that they may understand!^a

قُلْ هُوَ الْقَادِرُ عَلَىٰ أَنْ يَبْعَثَ عَلَيْكُمْ
عَذَابًا مِّنْ فَوْقِكُمْ أَوْ مِنْ تَحْتِ أَرْجُلِكُمْ
أَوْ يَلْبِسَكُمْ شِيْعًا وَيُذِيقَ بَعْضَكُم بَأْسَ
بَعْضٍ ۗ أَلَمْ تَنْظُرْ كَيْفَ نُصَرِّفُ الْآيَاتِ
لَعَلَّهُمْ يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

66 And thy people call it a lie and it is the Truth. Say: I am not put in charge of you.^a

وَكَذَّبَ بِهِ قَوْمُكَ وَهُوَ الْحَقُّ ۗ قُلْ
لَنْسُتَ عَلَيْكُمْ بِيَومِكُمْ ۗ ﴿٦٦﴾

67 For every prophecy is a term, and you will soon come to know (it).^a

يَكُلِّ نَبَأًا مُّسْتَقَرًّا ۖ وَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

68 And when thou seest those who talk nonsense about Our messages, withdraw from them until they enter

وَإِذَا رَأَيْتَ الَّذِينَ يَخُوضُونَ فِي الْآيَاتِنَا
فَاعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَخُوضُوا فِي حَدِيثٍ

65a. The three forms of punishment were witnessed by the Prophet's opponents later on. A *punishment from above* took the form of a storm, witnessed in the well-known battle of *the Allies*, when an army between ten and twenty thousand strong, which could easily have destroyed the small body of entrenched Muslims, took to flight merely on account of a great storm; a *punishment from beneath* took the form of a drought which brought great affliction upon the people of Makkah for seven years; while they were made to taste the violence at the hands of the Muslims in the battles which they themselves started and which brought about the final disruption of the power of the Quraish. By the two first, some understand a punishment at the hands of the leaders and a punishment at the hands of the servants (I'Ab-Rz); in other words, the tyranny of the bourgeois and the tyranny of the proletariat. It should be noted that these three forms of punishment are meant as well for the later opponents of the Prophet. The material civilization of the West has in fact produced the very evils which are spoken of in this verse as being the punishment of those who pay no heed to the spiritual or higher values of life. The capitalists at first had the upper hand and they tyrannized labour; and socialism, or bolshevism, is now wreaking vengeance on the capitalist countries. To these two punishments is now added a third. The whole world is now divided into parties which aim at each other's destruction and the violence of man against man has reached a peak unthought of by the world. Whole cities with their millions of residents are turned into graves in the twinkling of an eye, and this wholesale destruction of man by man is considered as the greatest feat of material civilization. Perhaps man was never so savage as he is today.

66a. The concluding phrase may also be translated as *I am not a disposer of your affairs*. The significance in both cases is the same.

67a. The meaning adopted here is the one given by LL in explaining the meaning of *mustaqarr*, which means *the place or time beyond which a thing does not pass*, hence its *term*. *Naba'* means *information* and hence *prophecy*, which gives information concerning the future. According to R it means *an announcement of great utility*.

The prophecy of the vanquishment of the powerful opponents of Islām is declared with even greater emphasis than in the earlier stage of the Prophet's mission,

into some other discourse. And if the devil cause thee to forget, then sit not after recollection with the unjust people.

69 And those who keep their duty are not accountable for them in aught but (theirs) is only to remind; haply they may guard against evil.

70 And leave those who take their religion for a play and an idle sport, and whom this world's life has deceived, and remind (men) hereby lest a soul be destroyed for what it has earned. It has besides Allāh no friend nor intercessor, and though it offer every compensation, it will not be accepted from it. Those are they who are destroyed for what they earn. For them is a drink of boiling water and a painful chastisement, because they disbelieved.

غَيْرِهِ وَمَا يُسَيِّدُكَ الشَّيْطَانُ فَلَا تَقْعُدُ
بَعْدَ الذِّكْرِ مَعَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٦٩﴾

وَمَا عَلَى الَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ مِنْ حِسَابِهِمْ مِنْ
شَيْءٍ وَلَكِنْ ذِكْرِي لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

وَذَرِ الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا دِينَهُمْ لُحُوبًا وَلَهُمْ
وَعَرَّضَهُمُ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا وَذَكَرَ رَبَّهُ
أَنْ يُبْسَلَ نَفْسٌ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ لَيْسَ لَهَا
مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلِيٌّ وَلَا شَفِيعٌ وَإِنْ
تَعَدَّلَ كُلٌّ عَدْلًا لَأَيُوحَدَنَّ مِنْهَا
أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ أُبْسِلُوا بِمَا كَسَبُوا لَهُمْ شَرَابٌ
مِنْ حَمِيمٍ وَعَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ بِمَا
كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

SECTION 9: Abraham's Argument for Divine Unity

71 Say: Shall we call, besides Allāh, on that which profits us not nor harms us, and shall we be turned back on our heels after Allāh has guided us? Like one whom the devils cause to follow his low desires, in bewilderment in the earth^a — he has compan-

قُلْ أَدْعُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنْفَعُنَا
وَلَا يَضُرُّنَا وَنُرُدُّ عَلَى أَعْقَابِنَا بَعْدَ إِذْ
هَدَانَا اللَّهُ كَالَّذِي اسْتَهْوَتْهُ الشَّيَاطِينُ
فِي الْأَرْضِ حَبْرَانَ إِنَّهُ أَصْحَابُ يَدْعُوْنَهُ

notwithstanding the apparent triumph of opposition to his cause which had succeeded in scattering the few men who accepted Islām.

71a. *Istahwat-hu* from the root *hawā* (*desire*, or *low desire*) is explained by R as meaning *ḥamalāt-hu 'alā ittībā'-il-hawā*, i.e., *he caused him to follow his low desire*. Others explain the word as meaning *he made him fall down* (Rz). The man who follows only his low desires finds himself ultimately in bewilderment, and he is unable to find the way, though his companions call him to the right way. Submission to God, on the other hand, makes a man have a set purpose of life before him, and makes him apply his whole energy to the attainment of that purpose and thus makes him attain success in life. Abraham is therefore spoken of in the verses that follow as an example of a man who submitted himself completely to God.

ions who call him to the right way (saying), Come to us. Say: Surely the guidance of Allāh, that is the (true) guidance. And we are commanded to submit to the Lord of the worlds:

72 And that you should keep up prayer and keep your duty to Him. And He it is to Whom you shall be gathered.

73 And He it is Who created the heavens and the earth with truth. And when He says, Be, it is.^a His word is the truth and His is the kingdom on the day when the trumpet is blown.^b The Knower of the unseen and the seen; and He is the Wise, the Aware.

74 And when Abraham said to his sire, Āzar:^a Takest thou idols for gods? Surely I see thee and thy people in manifest error.

إِلَى الْهُدَىٰ أُعِينَا قُلْ إِنَّ هُدَىٰ اللَّهِ
هُوَ الْهُدَىٰ وَأُمِرْنَا لِنُسَلِّمَ لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٧٠﴾

وَأَنْ أَتَيْمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوُّوا هُوَ
الَّذِي إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ
بِالْحَقِّ وَيَوْمَ يَقُولُ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ لَهُ قَوْلُهُ
الْحَقُّ وَلَهُ الْمُلْكُ يَوْمَ يُنفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ
عِلْمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ وَهُوَ الْحَكِيمُ الْخَبِيرُ ﴿٧٢﴾

وَإِذْ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ لِأَبِيهِ أَسْرَارًا
أَتَّخِذُ أَصْنَامًا آلِهَةً ۗ إِنِّي أَرَاكَ وَقَوْمَكَ
فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٧٣﴾

73a. These words are generally used when the bringing about of a great change — a change which seems to be impossible to men — is meant.

73b. *Ṣūr* carries two significances. It means the *trumpet*, and the trumpet is generally blown to gather men together. Thus it indicates the taking place of a great revolution. The reference may be either to the Resurrection when men will be raised to be brought to judgment, or the great spiritual resurrection which was to be brought about through the Prophet when the whole of Arabia was destined to receive a new life, the life spiritual, or perhaps to the still greater spiritual resurrection when the whole of humanity was destined to receive a new life through the triumph of Islām. The Kingdom of God, we are told, will be established on earth on that day. But *ṣūr* is said by some to be the plural of *ṣūrat*, meaning a *form* (S, LL). The meaning is either that *forms will become realities by being breathed into*, or, as LL has it on the authority of S, L, and T, *when the souls shall be blown into the forms of the dead*. The reference in this case too may be either to the Resurrection day or to the spiritual resurrection which was to be brought about by the Prophet.

74a. Whether Āzar was the father of Abraham, or his grandfather or uncle, is a much disputed point. The word *ab* means a *father* as well as *an ancestor* (M, LL), and in 2:133 it is applied to *an uncle* because there Ishmael is spoken of as an *ab* of Jacob. The difficulty arises from two points. In the first place Zj says that the *nassābs* agree that Abraham's father's name was *Tārah*, which is the same as *Terah*, the name given to Abraham's father in Genesis, and Zurqāni also gives *Tārah* as Abraham's father's name. But it may be noted that Eusebius speaks of *Tārah* as *Āthar*, which is about the same as *Āzar*. The second difficulty is that Abraham's father (Ar. *wālid*) is spoken of in 14:41 as a believer, while the sire (Ar. *ab*) is elsewhere spoken of as having stuck to idolatry till his death (9:114). Hence I prefer *sire* as the significance of the word. Some

75 And thus did We show Abraham the kingdom of the heavens and the earth and that he might be of those having certainty.^a

وَكَذَلِكَ نُرِيّٰٓ اِبْرٰهِيْمَ مَلَكُوْتِ السَّمٰوٰتِ
وَ الْاَرْضِ وَّلِيْكَوْنُ مِنَ السُّمُوْقِيْنَ ۝۵

76 So when the night overshadowed him, he saw a star. He said: Is this my Lord?^a So when it set, he said: I love not the setting ones.

فَلَمَّا جَنَّ عَلَيْهِ الْاَيْلُ سَآءَ كُوْكِبًا ۗ قَالَ هٰذَا
سَرِيْبِيْ ۗ فَلَمَّا اَفَلَ قَالَ لَا اُحِبُّ الْاُوْلِيْقِيْنَ ۝۶

77 Then when he saw the moon rising, he said: Is this my Lord? So when it set, he said: If my Lord had not guided me, I should certainly be of the erring people.

فَلَمَّا سَآءَ الْقَمَرَ بَازِرْعًا ۗ قَالَ هٰذَا سَرِيْبِيْ ۗ
فَلَمَّا اَفَلَ قَالَ لِيْنِ لَّمْ يَهْدِنِيْ سَرِيْبِيْ
لَا كُوْنَنَّ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الضَّآلِّيْنَ ۝۷

78 Then when he saw the sun rising, he said: Is this my Lord? Is this the greatest? So when it set, he said: O my people, I am clear of what you set up (with Allāh).

فَلَمَّا سَآءَ الشَّمْسُ بَازِرْعَةً ۗ قَالَ هٰذَا سَرِيْبِيْ
هٰذَا الْاَكْبَرُ ۗ فَلَمَّا اَفَلَتْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِيْ
اِنِّيْ بَرِيْءٌ مِّمَّا تُشْرِكُوْنَ ۝۸

79 Surely I have turned myself, being upright, wholly to Him Who

اِنِّيْ وَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِيْ لِلدِّيْنِ فَطَرَ السَّمٰوٰتِ

commentators consider *Āzar* as being the name of an idol, while still others think that it is not a proper name at all and means *mukhtā*, i.e., *erring* (Rz).

75a. Showing Abraham the kingdom of the heavens and the earth signifies granting him an insight into the Divine laws of nature working in the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. This insight had convinced him that Allāh was the real controller of the universe and Supreme above all, while the sun, the moon, the stars and other heavenly bodies, which the Sabians worshipped, were only His creation and subject to His laws.

76a. The words *hādihā rabbi*, literally *this is my Lord*, do not contain Abraham's conviction. As shown in the previous verse, he was a believer in Divine Unity. The words are either uttered by way of surprise, as referring to his people's belief, who are then made to realize their error by showing that what they call a god disappears at times, and therefore does not deserve to be worshipped — these people were not only idolaters, but also worshippers of the heavenly bodies. Or, the phrase may be interrogatory, *alif*, the letter of interrogation, being omitted, and interrogation expresses disapproval (Rz). I prefer the second interpretation.

It should be borne in mind that Abraham never worshipped idols or the heavenly bodies like his people. He has already been spoken of in v. 74 as denouncing the idol-worship of his people, and in v. 75 as possessing certainty of faith in One God. Reading further on, we find it clearly stated in v. 83 that what is related here was an argument by which Abraham tried to convince his people that they worshipped false deities: "And this was Our argument which We gave to Abraham against his people". Abraham's own certainty and strong conviction in God is placed beyond all doubt by vv. 74, 75; and in the verses that follow he is shown as giving arguments to convince his people that they were wrong in worshipping the heavenly bodies, which were themselves subject to Divine laws.

originated the heavens and the earth, and I am not of the polytheists.

وَالْأَرْضَ حَنِيْفًا وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِيْنَ ۝۳۰

80 And his people disputed with him. He said: Do you dispute with me respecting Allāh and He has guided me indeed? And I fear not in any way those that you set up with Him, unless my Lord please. My Lord comprehends all things in His knowledge. Will you not then mind?

وَحَاجَّهُ قَوْمُهُ قَالَ أَتُحَاجُّونِي فِي اللَّهِ وَقَدْ هَدَانِ ۗ وَلَا أَخَافُ مَا تُشْرِكُونَ بِهِ إِلَّا أَن يُشَاءَ رَبِّي شَيْئًا وَسِعَ رَبِّي كُلَّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا ۗ أَفَلَا تَتَذَكَّرُونَ ۝۳۱

81 And how should I fear what you have set up (with Him), while you fear not to set up with Allāh that for which He has sent down to you no authority? Which then of the two parties is surer of security, if you know?

وَكَيْفَ أَخَافُ مَا أَشْرَكْتُمْ وَلَا تَخَافُونَ أَفَكُمُ أَشْرَكْتُمُ بِاللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يُنَزَّلْ بِهِ عَلَيْكُمْ سُلْطَانًا فَأَيُّ الْفَرِيقَيْنِ أَحَقُّ بِالْأَمْنِ ۗ إِنَّ كُفْرَكُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ۝۳۲

82 Those who believe and mix not up their faith with iniquity — for them is security and they go aright.

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَلَمْ يَلْبِسُوا إِيمَانَهُمْ بِظُلْمٍ أُولَئِكَ لَهُمُ الْأَمْنُ وَهُمْ مُهْتَدُونَ ۝۳۳

SECTION 10: Prophets among Abraham's Descendants

83 And this was Our argument which We gave to Abraham against his people. We exalt in degrees whom We please. Surely thy Lord is Wise, Knowing.

وَتِلْكَ حُجَّتُنَا آتَيْنَاهَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَلَى قَوْمِهِ نَرْفَعُ دَرَجَاتٍ مَّن نَّشَاءُ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ حَكِيمٌ عَلِيمٌ ۝۳۴

84 And We gave him Isaac and Jacob. Each did We guide; and Noah did We guide before, and of his descendants,^a David and Solomon and Job and Joseph and Moses and Aaron. And thus do We reward those who do good (to others):

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ إِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ كُلًّا هَدَيْنَا ۗ وَنُوحًا هَدَيْنَا مِن قَبْلُ ۗ وَمِن ذُرِّيَّتِهِ دَاوُدَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ وَأَيُّوبَ وَيُوسُفَ وَمُوسَىٰ وَهَارُونَ ۗ وَكَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ ۝۳۵

85 And Zacharias and John and Jesus and Elias; each one (of them) was of the righteous,

وَذَكَرْنَا وَيْحَىٰ وَعِيسَىٰ وَإِلْيَاسَ كُلٌّ مِّنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ۝۳۶

^a84a. All the prophets named are the descendants of Abraham, who was a descendant of Noah, and therefore "his descendants" might mean either Abraham's or Noah's

86 And Ishmael and Elisha and Jonah and Lot; and each one (of them) We made to excel the people;

وَأِسْمَاعِيلَ وَالْيَسَعَ وَيُوشَعَ وَ لُوطًا وَ
كُلًّا فَضَلْنَا عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

87 And some of their fathers and their descendants and their brethren.^a And We chose them and guided them to the right way.

وَمِنْ آبَائِهِمْ وَذُرِّيَّهِمْ وَأَخْوَانِهِمْ
وَاجْتَبَيْنَاهُمْ وَهَدَيْنَاهُمْ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٦٧﴾

88 This is Allāh's guidance where-with He guides whom He pleases of His servants. And if they had associated others (with Him), all that they did would have been vain.^a

ذَٰلِكَ هُدَى اللَّهِ يَهْدِي بِهِ مَن يَشَاءُ
مِّنْ عِبَادِهِ طَوَّأَسْرُكُوا لِحَيْطِ عَنْهُمْ
مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

89 These are they to whom We gave the Book and authority and prophecy.^a Therefore if these disbelieve in it, We have indeed entrusted it to a people who are not disbelievers in it.

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ آتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَ
وَالتَّنْبُؤَةَ ۚ كَانَ لِيُكْفَرْنَ بِهَا هَؤُلَاءِ فَقَدْ
وَكَّلْنَا بِهَا قَوْمًا لَّيْسُوا بِهَا بِكَافِرِينَ ﴿٦٩﴾

descendants. The only difficulty in the former case is with reference to Lot, who was a nephew and not an actual descendant of Abraham, but as in 2:133 an uncle is called a father, a nephew might be included among descendants.

Eighteen prophets are named here. They are not mentioned in chronological order. (See the next chapter, where the histories of several great prophets are mentioned in exact chronological order.) There are some peculiar aspects of life regarding which the prophets referred to here are mentioned in different groups, and this is the reason why the concluding words of each of the three verses speaking of the three groups are different.

87a. Not only the prophets named in the above verses were made to excel the people of their time, but some of their fathers and their brethren and their descendants were granted such excellence, though they were not prophets.

88a. Had they associated others with God, their deeds would have borne no fruit, and thus their mission would have been unsuccessful. This shows that no prophet was guilty of *shirk* at any time in his life.

89a. Each one of the prophets was given three things. The first was the *Kitāb*, the *Book*, or the Divine revelation which the prophet was granted, the messages he received from on high, to guide people aright. The second is called *ḥukm*, which means *authority to judge*. This shows that every prophet received authority directly from God, and it was by Divine authority that he judged his people. The third is *nubuwwat*, which means *prophethood or the gift of prophecy*. The Book contains directions for guidance of the people and *nubuwwat* is the prophetic part which is meant to strengthen the faith. Thus the Holy Prophet Muhammad was granted the gift of prophecy long before he was granted the Book which began with the words, *Read in the name of thy Lord* (96:1). Further there is a vast number of his prophecies which are contained in the *Ḥadīth* and which do not form a part of the Book, the *Qur'ān*. A prophet without a book is as meaningless as a messenger without a message.

90 These are they whom Allāh guided, so follow their guidance. Say: I ask you not for any reward for it. It is naught but a Reminder to the nations.^a

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ هَدَى اللَّهُ فَبِهِدْهُمْ
اقتداهم فقل لا أسئلكم عليه أجرًا
إن هو إلا ذكرى للعالَمِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

SECTION 11: Truth of Divine Revelation

91 And they honour not Allāh with the honour due to Him, when they say: Allāh has not revealed anything to a mortal.^a Say: Who revealed the Book which Moses brought, a light and a guidance to men — you make it into (scattered) papers,^b which you show and you conceal much? And you are taught that which neither you nor your fathers knew. Say: Allāh. Then leave them sporting in their idle talk.

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِذْ قَالُوا
مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَى بَشَرٍ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ قُلْ
مَنْ أَنْزَلَ الْكِتَابَ الَّذِي جَاءَ بِهِ مُوسَى
نُورًا وَهُدًى لِلنَّاسِ تَجْعَلُونَهُ قُرْآنًا
مُّبْتَدَأًا وَنَهَا وَتُخْفُونَ كَثِيرًا وَعَلَيْكُمْ
قَالَ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنْتُمْ وَلَا آبَاءُكُمْ قُلِ اللَّهُ
شَرَّ دَرَاهِمٍ فِي حَوْضِهِمْ يَلْعَبُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

90a. The Prophet is told to follow the guidance of all the earlier prophets, because his message was for all the nations to whom previous prophets had separately come. Hence the Holy Qur'ān is called a Reminder in the concluding words, showing that it was meant for all the nations, to whom it was a reminder of what they had received before. The Prophet is, in fact, here told that he was now the representative of all the prophets that had gone before him, and therefore possessed all the excellences which were granted to those prophets separately.

91a. The word *qadr* has a variety of meanings. I'Ab interprets the words as meaning *they honour not Allāh with the honour due to Him*; Abu-l-'Aliyah as *they assign not to Allāh the attributes due to Him*; and Akhfash as *they know not Allāh as they ought to have known Him* (Rz). The words *Allāh has not revealed anything to a mortal* may mean a total denial of God revealing Himself to man or simply a denial of revelation to the Prophet, who is again and again referred to in the Holy Qur'ān as a *bashar* or a *mortal*. The reply to their allegation takes first the case of the people who believed in a previous revelation like the Jews and the Christians. They are told that the same God Who revealed a book to Moses, containing a clear prophecy of a *prophet like him*, has now in fulfilment of that prophecy sent the like of Moses who, both the Jews and the Christians believed, had not appeared till then. Their only answer to that clear prophecy was that they would not mention it or talk of it at all — *and you conceal much*. But even the deniers of Divine revelation *in toto*, as the idolaters of Arabia were, could not explain away the striking resemblance of the two. They are, however, further told that the proof of revelation was in the *knowledge* which it gave — *you are taught that which neither you nor your fathers knew*.

91b. *Qarā'is* is plural of *qir'ās*, which means *a paper*. What is implied is that it is written down on scattered papers, some parts being shown, while others are concealed. The book was not *kept intact* hence its description as *scattered papers*.

92 And this is a Blessed Book We have revealed, verifying that which is before it, and that thou mayest warn the mother of the towns^a and those around her. And those who believe in the Hereafter believe in it, and they keep a watch over their prayers.

93 And who is more unjust than he who forges a lie against Allāh, or says, Revelation has been granted to me; while nothing has been revealed to him; and he who says: I can reveal the like of that which Allāh has revealed?^a And if thou couldst see when the wrongdoers are in the agonies of death and the angels stretch forth their hands, (saying): Yield up your souls. This day you are awarded a chastisement of disgrace because you spoke against Allāh other than truth, and (because) you scorned His messages.

94 And certainly you have come to Us one by one as We created you at first, and you have left behind your backs what We gave you. And We see not with you your intercessors about whom you asserted that they were (Allāh's) associates in respect to you. Certainly the ties between

وَهَذَا كِتَابٌ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ مُبَارَكٌ مُصَدِّقٌ
الَّذِي بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَلِنُنذِرَ أُمَّ الْقُرَى
وَمَنْ حَوْلَهَا وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ
يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ وَهُمْ عَلَى صَلَاتِهِمْ يُحَافِظُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَى عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا
أَوْ قَالَ أُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ وَلَمْ يُوحَ إِلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ
وَمَنْ قَالَ سَأُنزِلُ مِثْلَ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ
وَلَوْ تَرَى إِذِ الظَّالِمُونَ فِي غَمَرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ
وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ بَاسِطُوا أَيْدِيهِمْ أَخْرَجُوا
أَنْفُسَهُمْ أَلْيَوْمَ تُجْرَوْنَ عَذَابَ الْهُونِ
بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَقُولُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ غَيْرَ الْحَقِّ
وَكَنتُمْ عَنْ آيَاتِهِ تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

وَلَقَدْ جِئْتُمُونَا فُرَادَى كَمَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ أَوَّلَ
مَرَّةٍ وَتَرْكْتُمْ مَا خَوَّلْنَاكُمْ وَرَاءَ ظُهُورِكُمْ
وَمَا نَرَى مَعَكُمْ شُفَعَاءَكُمُ الَّذِينَ زَعَمْتُمْ
أَنَّهُمْ فِيكُمْ شُرَكَاؤُا لَقَدْ تَقَطَّعَ بَيْنَكُمْ

92a. *Umm al-Qurā*, lit., *the mother of the towns*, is the title by which Makkah is known. The reason why Makkah is called *umm al-qurā* is not only that it was both the political and the spiritual centre of Arabia, but also because it was destined to be the universal spiritual centre — the real mother of the whole world.

93a. There is nothing in the words of this verse to show that it refers to the false prophets, who set up claims towards the close of the Holy Prophet's career, and that it was therefore revealed late at Madinah. The verse expresses only in another form the truth expressed in this chapter in vv. 21, 144, 157, and in 39:32. It is to declare the Prophet free of having forged a lie against Allāh; the words "or says, Revelation has been granted to me, while nothing has been revealed to him", only explain those that precede, viz., "Who forges a lie against Allāh"; while the words "I can reveal the like of that which Allāh has revealed", are the words of those who refuse to believe in the truth of Divine revelation, or "reject" the Divine revelation, as is elsewhere said.

you are now cut off and that which you asserted has failed you.^a

وَضَلَّ عَنْكُمْ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَزْعُمُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

SECTION 12: Ultimate Triumph of the Truth

95 Surely Allāh causes the grain and the date-stone to germinate. He brings forth the living from the dead and He is the bringer forth of the dead from the living. That is Allāh. How are you then turned away!^a

إِنَّ اللَّهَ فَالِقُ الْحَبِّ وَالنَّوَى يُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَمُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتِ مِنَ الْحَيِّ ط
ذَلِكَمُ اللَّهُ فَالِقُ تَوَفِكُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96 He is the Cleaver of the day-break; and He has made the night for rest, and the sun and the moon for reckoning. That is the measuring of the Mighty, the Knowing.^a

فَالِقُ الْإِصْبَاحِ وَجَعَلَ اللَّيْلَ سَكَنًا وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ حُسْبَانًا ط ذَلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ ﴿٩٦﴾

97 And He it is Who has made the stars for you that you might follow the right way thereby in the darkness of the land and the sea. Indeed We have made plain the signs for a people who know.^a

وَهُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمْ النُّجُومَ لِتَهْتَدُوا بِهَا فِي ظُلُمَاتِ الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ ط قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩٧﴾

98 And He it is Who has brought you into being from a single soul, then there is (for you) a resting-place and a repository. Indeed We have

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنْشَأَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ فَمُسْتَقَرٌّ وَمُسْتَوْدَعٌ ط قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا الْآيَاتِ

94a. That is, those whom you asserted to be associates with Allāh will not be able to help you in any way.

95a. The preaching of the Prophet is likened to the sowing of the seed which, though to all appearance it is lost in the earth, soon springs forth into a large tree. The bringing forth the living from the dead is the bringing forth a living people from the spiritually dead Arabs, and the bringing forth the dead from the living alludes to the spiritual death of those who had been previously granted spiritual life through Divine revelation.

96a. The darkness prevailing in the earth would soon be dispelled, and would give place to light, even as, with the break of the morning, darkness gives place to light.

97a. In religious literature the stars represent the lesser lights which guide the people. The Prophet is likened to the sun, and those who receive light from him and transmit it to others are likened to the stars. Thus in a saying of the Holy Prophet we have: "My companions are as stars; whomsoever of them you follow you follow the right course" (Msh. 27:12). The analogy is that He Who makes light to guide you physically could not have neglected your spiritual guidance.

made plain the signs for a people who understand.^a

99 And He it is Who sends down water from the clouds, then We bring forth with it buds of all (plants), then We bring forth from it green (foliage), from which We produce clustered grain; and of the date-palm, of the sheaths of it, come forth clusters (of dates) within reach; and gardens of grapes and the olive and the pomegranate, alike and unlike. Look at the fruit of it when it bears fruit and the ripening of it. Surely there are signs in this for a people who believe!

100 And they regard the jinn to be partners with Allāh, and He created them, and they falsely attribute to Him sons and daughters without knowledge. Glory be to Him, and highly exalted is He above what they ascribe (to Him)!^a

لِقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ بُيُوتَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ فَأَخْرَجْنَا مِنْهُ خَضِرًا نُخْرِجُ مِنْهُ حَبًّا مُتَرَاكِبًا وَمِنَ النَّخْلِ مِنْ طَلْعِهَا قِنْوَانٌ دَانِيَةٌ وَجَنَّاتٍ مِنْ أَعْنَابٍ وَالزَّيْتُونَ وَالرُّمَّانَ مُشْتَبِهًا وَغَيْرَ مُتَشَابِهٍ انظُرُوا إِلَى ثَمَرِهِ إِذَا أَثْمَرَ وَيَنْعِهِ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

وَجَعَلُوا لِلَّهِ شُرَكَاءَ الْجِنَّ وَخَلَقَهُمْ وَخَرَقُوا لَهُ بَنِينَ وَبَنَاتٍ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَتَعَالَى عَمَّا يُصِفُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

SECTION 13: Gradual Progress

101 Wonderful Originator of the heavens and the earth! How could He have a son when He has no consort?

بَدِيعُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ اَلَيْسَ لَكَ وَلَدٌ لَدٰىكَ وَلَمْ تَكُنْ لَهٗ صَاحِبَةً وَّوَلَدَتْكَ لَهٗ

98a. *Mustaqarr* (Ar. for *resting-place*, from *qarra*, *he or it settled, remained in a place, rested* — *istaqarra* means the same) and *mustauda'* (Ar. for *repository*, from *wadu'a*, *he or it became quiet* — *istauda'a*, *he entrusted him with property for safe custody*) are explained variously as meaning, respectively, *the loins of the father and the womb of the mother*, as standing for the *male* and the *female* (AH), or, the *resting-place is this life* and the *repository is the grave*, so that the meaning is that some live and others die; or the *resting-place is the final abode of bliss* and the *repository the temporary residence in this world*. Or it is an infinitive noun meaning there is *abiding*, and *entrustment*, the *abiding* being in this life, and the *entrustment* the return to the Divine Master (AH).

100a. The reference is either to the dualistic doctrine of the Magi, who thought that while Allāh was the creator of good, the devil was the creator of evil, or to the Arab belief that the *jinn* had a hand in the transaction of their affairs, or in bringing them good fortune or ill luck. Thus the word *jinn* stands here either for the devil or for the genii.

And He created everything, and He is the Knower of all things.^a

102 That is Allāh, your Lord. There is no god but He; the Creator of all things; therefore serve Him, and He has charge of all things.

103 Vision comprehends Him not, and He comprehends (all) vision; and He is the Subtile, the Aware.^a

104 Clear proofs have indeed come to you from your Lord; so whoever sees, it is for his own good; and whoever is blind, it is to his own harm. And I am not a keeper over you.

105 And thus do We repeat the messages, and that they may say, Thou hast studied; and that We may make it clear to a people who know.

106 Follow that which is revealed to thee from thy Lord — there is no god but He; and turn away from the polytheists.

107 And if Allāh had pleased, they would not have set up others (with Him). And We have not appointed thee a keeper over them, and thou art not placed in charge of them.

108 And abuse not those whom they call upon besides Allāh, lest, exceeding the limits, they abuse Allāh through ignorance. Thus to every people have We made their deeds fair-seeming; then to their

كُلِّ شَيْءٍ ۗ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠٢﴾

ذَلِكُمُ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ خَالِقُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ ۗ فَاعْبُدُوهُ ۗ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَكِيلٌ ﴿١٠٣﴾

لَا تُدْرِكُهُ الْأَبْصَارُ وَهُوَ يُدْرِكُ الْأَبْصَارَ ۗ وَهُوَ اللَّطِيفُ الْخَبِيرُ ﴿١٠٤﴾

قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ بَصَائِرُ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ ۗ كَمَنْ أَبْصَرَ فَلِنَفْسِهِ ۗ وَكَمَنْ عَمِيَٰ فَعَلَيْهَا ۗ وَمَا أَنَا عَلَيْكُمْ بِحَفِيظٍ ﴿١٠٥﴾

وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَصَّرْنَا الْأَيْتِ وَيَلْقَوْنَ أَدْرَاسَتَ وَلِنُبَيِّنَهُ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

إِتَّبِعْ مَا أُوحِيَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ ۗ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۗ وَأَعْرِضْ عَنِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا أَشْرَكُوا ط ۗ وَمَا جَعَلْنَاكَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَفِيظًا ۗ وَمَا أَنْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِوَكِيلٍ ﴿١٠٨﴾

وَلَا تَسُبُّوا الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ ۗ فَيَسُبُّوا اللَّهَ عَدْوًا بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ۗ كَذَٰلِكَ نَرِيَّتَ لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ عَمَلَهُمْ ۗ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ

101a. This verse and those that follow describe the transcendental Unity of the Divine Being. To attribute a son to Him is to acknowledge that He had a consort; otherwise the word *son* will have to be taken simply as a metaphor; see 2:116a.

103a. The physical vision of man, working as it does only within narrow limits and being able only to see bodies, cannot comprehend the *Infinite One*. He is the all-pervading Spirit, and can be seen only with the spiritual eye.

Lord is their return so He will inform them of what they did.^a

مَرَّجُهُمْ فَيَذَرُهُمْ إِيَّاهُ كَمَا نُؤَايِعُ الْمُنَافِقِينَ ۝١٠٨

109 And they swear their strongest oaths by Allāh that if a sign come to them they would certainly believe in it. Say: Signs are with Allāh. And what should make you know that when they come they believe not?^a

وَأَنسَمُوا بِاللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَانِهِمْ لِيَأْتِيَهُمْ آيَةٌ كَمَا يَكْفُرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ بِهَا طُغْيَانًا لِّمَا أُوتُوا مِنَ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَمَا يُشْعِرُكُمْ أَنَّهَا إِذَا جَاءَتْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ۝١٠٩

110 And We turn their hearts and their sights, even as they did not believe in it the first time; and We leave them in their inordinacy, blindly wandering on.^a

وَنَقَلْبُ أَقْصَادِهِمْ وَأَبْصَارُهُمْ كَمَا لَمْ يُؤْمِنُوا بِهِ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَ نَدَّرُهُمْ فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ۝١١٠

Part 8

SECTION 14: Polytheists' Opposition

111 And even if We send down to them the angels and the dead speak to them and We bring together all things before them, they would not

وَلَوْ أَنزَلْنَا نَزْلًا إِلَيْهِمُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ وَكَلَّمَهُمُ الْمَوْتَى وَحَشَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ قُبُلًا مَا كَانُوا إِلَّا يُؤْمِنُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ وَلَكِنَّ

108a. Here the Muslims are forbidden to abuse even the idols of other people, though their worship is condemned in the strongest terms. It may be added that the clearing of the Ka'bah of idols when Makkah fell into the hands of the Holy Prophet, does not in any way contradict this verse, for to abolish the worship of idols and to abuse them are not the same.

The *deeds* which are described as having been made fair-seeming to men are the *good deeds* which are shown by conscience and reason to be fair, not such deeds as appear only under some delusion to be fair, while they are not really so; see v. 43 and v. 137.

109a. Many signs of the Prophet's truth had appeared while the Prophet was still at Makkah, but they still went on demanding signs. The demand referred to here seems to relate to a particular sign, the sign of the overthrow of their power. The reply to this demand is that signs are with Allāh. These words clearly mean that the sign which they demanded would be shown and that Allāh had the power to show all kinds of signs. But even then they would not believe. The first sign of the overthrow of the power of the Quraysh appeared in the battle of Badr, but they did not believe even then.

110a. The *turning of their hearts and sights* is Allāh's leaving them in their inordinacy, as explained by the verse itself. And even this is due to their own action in rejecting the truth when it first came to them. When truth is not accepted and an attitude of enmity is assumed towards it, the heart becomes estranged from it, and this growing estrangement is termed the turning away of the heart from it.

believe unless Allāh please, but most of them are ignorant.^a

أَكْفَرَهُمْ يَجْهَلُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾

112 And thus did We make for every prophet an enemy, the devils from among men and jinn,^a some of them inspiring others with gilded speech to deceive (them). And if thy Lord pleased, they would not do it, so leave them alone with what they forge —

وَكذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَا لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ عَدُوًّا شَاطِئِينَ
الْإِنْسِ وَالْجِنِّ يُوحِي بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَى بَعْضٍ
سُرْخُوتَ الْقَوْلِ غُرُورًا ۗ وَكَوَشَاءَ رَبِّكَ
مَا فَعَلُوهُ قَدْ رَأَهُمْ وَمَا يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

113 And that the hearts of those who believe not in the Hereafter may incline thereto, and that they may be pleased with it, and that they may earn what they are earning.

وَلِتَصْغَىٰ إِلَيْهِ أَفْئِدَةُ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ
بِالْآخِرَةِ وَلِيَرْضَوْهُ وَلِيَقْتَرِفُوا مَا هُمْ
مُقْتَرِفُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

114 Shall I then seek a judge other than Allāh, when He it is Who has sent down to you the Book fully explained. And those whom We have given the Book know that it is revealed by thy Lord with truth, so be not thou of the disputers.

أَفَغَيْرَ اللَّهِ أَبْتَغِي حَكَمًا وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ
إِلَيْكُمْ الْكِتَابَ مُفَصَّلًا ۗ وَالَّذِينَ أُتِبْنَاهُمُ
الْكِتَابَ يَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ مُنَزَّلٌ مِّنْ رَبِّكَ
بِالْحَقِّ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمُمْتَرِينَ ﴿١١٣﴾

115 And the word of thy Lord has been accomplished truly and justly. There is none who can change His words; and He is the Hearer, the Knower.^a

وَتَمَّتْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ صِدْقًا وَعَدْلًا ۗ لَا
مُبَدِّلَ لِكَلِمَاتِهِ ۗ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿١١٤﴾

111a. The subject of v. 110 is continued here. There are always some men who assume such an attitude of hostility towards Truth that they turn a deaf ear to every argument, and it is of such leaders of evil that this verse speaks; see next verse. The coming of the angels stands for the execution of the decree of their punishment. The speaking of the dead refers either to the raising of the spiritually dead to life (see v. 122), or to the evidence of those who had passed away before the Prophet, being given through their writings. And lastly, by the bringing together of all things is meant the bringing together of things relating to their punishment. The meaning is that some of the opponents are so blind that the clearest of signs or proofs would not convince them.

112a. By the men and the jinn here are apparently meant the ordinary men and the leaders, suggesting to each other varnished tales of falsehood. See 128a for a fuller discussion of the word *jinn*.

115a. The *word* signifies the prophetic word; see 34a.

116 And if thou obey most of those in the earth, they will lead thee astray from Allāh's way. They follow naught but conjecture, and they only lie.

117 Surely thy Lord — He knows best who goes astray from His way, and He knows best the guided ones.

118 Eat, then, of that on which Allāh's name has been mentioned, if you are believers in His messages.^a

119 And what reason have you that you should not eat of that on which Allāh's name is mentioned, when He has already made plain to you what He has forbidden to you — excepting that which you are compelled to.^a And surely many lead (people) astray by their low desires through ignorance. Surely thy Lord — He best knows the transgressors.

120 And avoid open sins and secret ones. Surely they who earn sin will be rewarded for what they have earned.^a

وَأَنْ تَطْعَمَ أَكْثَرُ مَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ يُضِلُّوكَ
عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ إِنَّ يَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا الظَّنَّ
وَأَنْ هُمْ إِلَّا يَخْرُصُونَ ﴿١١٦﴾

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ مَنْ يَضِلُّ عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ
وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴿١١٧﴾

فَكُلُوا مِمَّا ذُكِرَ اسْمُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ إِنْ
كُنْتُمْ بِآيَاتِهِ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١١٨﴾

وَمَا لَكُمْ أَلَّا تَأْكُلُوا مِمَّا ذُكِرَ اسْمُ اللَّهِ
عَلَيْهِ وَقَدْ فَصَّلَ لَكُمْ مَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِلَّا
مَا اضْطُررْتُمْ إِلَيْهِ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا لَيُضِلُّونَ
بِأَهْوَاءِهِمْ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ
أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿١١٩﴾

وَذُرُوا ظَاهِرَ الْأَثَمِ وَبَاطِنَهُ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ
يَكْسِبُونَ الْأَثَمَ سَيَجْزُونَ بِمَا كَانُوا
يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

118a. The establishment of the doctrine of Divine Unity, which is the object of this chapter, required the abolition of all idolatrous practices, among which was the practice of slaughtering animals in the names of idols, and vv. 118–121 deal with this subject which is introduced by an order to eat only such animals as have been slaughtered in the name of Allāh. Thus it is allowed to Muslims to slaughter animals for food, but the condition is here laid down that Allāh's name must be mentioned when the animal is slaughtered. There is no doubt that the taking of a life, even though it be the life of an animal, bespeaks a kind of disregard for life, and it is allowed by God, only because the full physical development of man requires the use of the flesh of animals. It is, however, allowed subject to the condition that Allāh's name be mentioned at the time of the slaughter, and this is a reminder to man that this act is made lawful only by Divine permission, for the attainment of a necessary purpose. Thus, if aiming at the abolition of idolatrous practices, the order is based on moral grounds, and as a safeguard against the development of habits of disregard for human life itself, which is a sad aspect of the development of the material civilization of our day.

119a. The reference in these words is to what is said in an earlier revelation, regarding the prohibition of carrion and blood and the flesh of swine and animals slaughtered in the name of others than Allāh; see 16:115. The same subject is again referred to in v. 145 in this chapter, as also in 2:173 and in greater detail in 5:3, both of these being Madinah revelations.

120a. It is a very low view of morals which considers only sins against society to

121 And eat not of that on which Allāh's name has not been mentioned, and that is surely a transgression.^a And certainly the devils inspire their friends to contend with you; and if you obey them, you will surely be polytheists.

وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا مِمَّا لَمْ يُذْكَرِ اسْمُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ وَإِنَّهُ لَفِسْقٌ وَإِنَّ الشَّيَاطِينَ لِيُوحُونَ إِلَىٰ أَوْلِيَٰهِمْ لِيُجَادِلُوكُمْ ۗ وَإِنْ أَطَعْتُمُوهُمْ إِنَّكُمْ لَمُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

SECTION 15: The Chief Opponents

122 Is he who was dead, then We raised him to life and made for him a light by which he walks among the people, like him whose likeness is that of one in darkness whence he cannot come forth?^a Thus their doings are made fair-seeming to the disbelievers.

أَوْ مَنْ كَانَ مَيِّتًا فَأَحْيَيْنَاهُ وَجَعَلْنَا لَهُ نُورًا يَمْشِي بِهِ فِي النَّاسِ كَمَنْ مَثَلُهُ فِي الظُّلُمَاتِ لَيْسَ بِخَارِجٍ مِّنْهَا كَذَلِكَ زُيِّنَ لِلْكَافِرِينَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

123 And thus have We made in every town the leaders of its guilty ones, that they may make plans therein. And they plan not but against themselves, and they perceive not.

وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَا فِي كُلِّ قَرْيَةٍ أَكْبَرًا مُّجْرِمِينَ لِيَسْكَرُوا فِيهَا وَمَا يَسْكُرُونَ إِلَّا بِأَنفُسِهِمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

124 And when a message comes to them they say: We will not believe

وَإِذَا جَاءَهُمْ أَيْةٌ قَالَوا لَنْ نُّؤْمِنَ

be hateful. The Muslim is here commanded to consider *open* and *secret* sins to be equally hateful. In fact there are very few people who commit open sins as compared with those who are guilty of secret sins.

121a. According to this verse a Muslim is allowed only to eat of the flesh of an animal slaughtered in the name of Allāh. But 5:5 allows to Muslims the *food of the People of the Book*, by which is meant according to the ḥadīth, an animal slaughtered by the People of the Book. The only condition added is that "if the slaughterer was heard uttering a name other than that of Allāh, the flesh was not to be eaten, but if he was not so heard, then it was lawful for the Muslims to eat it" (B. 72:22). Therefore the words under discussion are explained by the majority as containing only a prohibition against the eating of that which is slaughtered in the name of others than Allāh. See further 5:5a.

122a. These words throw a flood of light on many of the verses which speak of the raising of the dead to life through the prophets. The reference here is to the great transformation which was already being brought about through the Holy Qur'ān. Not only were the dead raised to life, but they had now with them the light by which they showed the way to others. The concluding words show that, notwithstanding the great transformation which was being worked before their eyes, the leaders of mischief went on opposing the Truth as if it were a good deed.

till we are given the like of that which Allāh's messengers are given. Allāh best knows where to place His message.¹²⁴ Humiliation from Allāh and severe chastisement will surely befall the guilty for their planning.

125 So whomsoever Allāh intends to guide, He expands his breast for Islām, and whomsoever He intends to leave in error, He makes his breast strait (and) narrow as though he were ascending upwards. Thus does Allāh lay uncleanness on those who believe not.¹²⁵

126 And this is the path of thy Lord, (a) straight (path). Indeed We have made the messages clear for a people who mind.

127 Theirs is the abode of peace with their Lord, and He is their Friend because of what they do.

128 And on the day when He will gather them all together: O assembly of jinn,^{128a} you took away a great part of men. And their friends from among men will say: Our Lord, some of us profited by others and we have reached our appointed term which Thou didst appoint for us. He will say: The Fire is your abode — you shall

حَتَّى نُؤْتِي مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ رُسُلُ اللَّهِ ۗ اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ حَيْثُ يَجْعَلُ رِسَالَتَهُ سَيُصِيبُ الَّذِينَ أَجْرَمُوا صَغَارٌ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَعَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ بِمَا كَانُوا يَمْكُرُونَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

فَمَنْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَهْدِيَهُ يَشْرَحْ صَدْرَهُ لِلْإِسْلَامِ ۖ وَمَنْ يُرِدْ أَنْ يُضِلَّهُ يَجْعَلْ صَدْرَهُ ضَيِّقًا حَرَجًا كَلْتَمَاصِعًا فِي السَّمَاءِ ط ۚ كَذَلِكَ يَجْعَلُ اللَّهُ الرِّجْسَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

وَهَذَا صِرَاطٌ سَرِيحٌ مُسْتَقِيمٌ ۗ قَدْ فَصَّلْنَا الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿١٢٦﴾

لَهُمْ دَارُ السَّلَامِ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ ۚ وَهُوَ وَلِيُّهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

وَيَوْمَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ جَمِيعًا ۗ يَمَعَشِرَ الْجِنُّ قَدِ اسْتَكْبَرْتُمْ مِنَ الْإِنْسِ وَقَالَ أَوْلِيَاهُمْ مِنَ الْإِنْسِ رَبَّنَا اسْتَمْتَعَ بَعْضُنَا بِبَعْضٍ وَوَكَّلْنَاكَ الَّذِي كُنَّا نَظُنُّكَ النَّارُ مَثْوَاكُمْ خَلِيدِينَ فِيهَا إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ ط

124a. If Allāh really meant to reveal His message, the disbelievers said, why was it not revealed directly to everyone of them? The answer is that everyone is not fit to communicate with the Divine Being, and Allāh revealed His message only to a man who was fit to receive it.

125a. The concluding words of the verse show that uncleanness of the heart, which makes a man's *breast strait and narrow*, as though *he were ascending upwards*, is the result of a man's own disbelief and rejection of the truth.

128a. The word *jinn* is derived from *janna*, meaning *he covered or concealed or hid or protected*. The class of beings that goes under this name stands in the Holy Qur'ān for the spirits of evil or the beings that invite man to evil, as opposed to the angels, who invite him to good, both being alike invisible to the human eye. But there is a wider use

abide therein, except as Allāh please.
Surely thy Lord is Wise, Knowing.^b

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ حَكِيمٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٢٩﴾

129 And thus do We make some of the iniquitous to befriend others on account of what they earn.

وَكَذَلِكَ نُورِثِي بَعْضَ الظَّالِمِينَ بَعْضًا
بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

SECTION 16: Evils of Idolatry

130 O community of jinn and men, did there not come to you messengers from among you, relating to you My messages and warning you of the meeting of this day of yours?^a They will say: We bear witness against ourselves. And this world's life deceived them, and they will bear witness against themselves that they were disbelievers.

يَمَعَشَرَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ
رُسُلٌ مِنْكُمْ يَتْلُونَ عَلَيْكُمْ آيَاتِي
وَيُنذِرُونَكُمْ لِقَاءَ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا قَالُوا
شَهِدْنَا عَلَى أَنْفُسِنَا وَغَرَّتْهُمْ الْحَيَاةُ
الدُّنْيَا وَشَهِدُوا عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ أَنَّهُمْ
كَانُوا كَافِرِينَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

of the word in Arabic literature as well as in the Qur'ān. One signification of the word is explained in 72:1a, and I would refer the reader to that footnote. But the word is also applied in the Qur'ān to great potentates or powerful leaders who, through their importance and detachment from the masses, do not mix freely with them, so they remain distant or "hidden from their eyes". In Arabic literature such a use was permitted. A verse of Mūsā Ibn Jābir in which the word *jinn* occurs, is thus explained by LL on the authority of Tabrezi on Ḥam: "And my companions, who were like the jinn, did not flee when I came to them and informed them", where the word *jinn* is translated as meaning *companions who were like the jinn*. And Tabrezi says further that *the Arabs liken a man who is sharp and clever in affairs to a jinnī and a shaiṭān*, and hence they say, *nafarat jinnuhū* (literally, *his jinn fled away*), meaning *he became weak and abject*. Therefore a man's companion, without whose help he would be weak and abject, was called a *jinnī*.

What is meant by the assembly (*ma'shar*) of *jinn* here and by *jinn* in v. 130? This is made clear if we read this verse with those following. In this verse *jinn* are spoken of as *friends of men*, and v. 129, which continues the subject, speaks of the iniquitous as befriending one another, while in v. 130 men and jinn are spoken of as a single *ma'shar* or community, for which see 130a.

Again in v. 131, those very jinn are spoken of as being no others than dwellers of the cities which were destroyed on account of their sins, and we know that the *jinn* who dwell in cities are only *men*. The context thus makes it clear that by the *jinn* here are meant the leaders of evil, just as by *shayāṭīn* (devils) in 2:14 are meant *leaders*, for which see 2:14a.

128b. The words *except as Allāh please* indicate that those in hell shall after all be delivered from it. For a full discussion on this point, see 11:107a.

130a. *Ma'shar* means *a community whose affair is one and the same* — *jamā'at-un amru-hum wāḥid-un* — thus you say *ma'shar al-Muslimīn*, which means the community of the Muslims (L). Thus by calling the jinn and men as a single community, the Holy

131 This is because thy Lord would not destroy towns unjustly while their people are negligent.^a

ذٰلِكَ اَنْ لَّمْ يَكُنْ لَّكَ مَهْلِكُ الْقُرَىٰ
يُظَلِّمُوْا وَّ اَهْلُهَا غٰفِلُوْنَ ﴿١٣١﴾

132 And for all are degrees according to their doings. And thy Lord is not heedless of what they do.

وَلِكُلِّ دَرَجٰتٍ مِّمَّا عَمِلُوْا وَّ مَا رَبُّكَ
بِغٰفِلٍ عَمَّا يَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿١٣٢﴾

133 And thy Lord is the Self-sufficient One, the Lord of mercy. If He please, He may remove you, and make whom He pleases successors after you, even as He raised you up from the seed of other people.

وَرَبُّكَ الْغَنِيُّ ذُو الرَّحْمَةِ اِنْ يَشَآءْ يَمُذِّبْكُمْ
وَيَسْتَخْلِفْ مِنْ بَعْدِكُمْ مَا يَشَآءُ كَمَا
اَنْشَأَكُمْ مِنْ ذُرِّيَةِ اٰخَرِيْنَ ﴿١٣٣﴾

134 Surely that which you are promised will come to pass, and you cannot escape (it).^a

اِنَّ مَا تُوْعَدُوْنَ لَآتٍ وَّ مَا اَنْتُمْ
بِمُعْجِرِيْنَ ﴿١٣٤﴾

135 Say: O my people, act according to your ability, I too am acting; so you will soon come to know for whom is the (good) end of the abode. Surely the wrongdoers will not succeed.

قُلْ يٰقَوْمِ اَعْمَلُوْا عَلٰى مَكَآتِبِكُمْ اِنِّيْ
عَامِلٌ فَاَسُوْفَ تَعْلَمُوْنَ لِمَنْ تَكُوْنُ لَهُ
عَاقِبَةُ الدّٰرِ اِنَّهٗ لَا يَفْلِحُ الظّٰلِمُوْنَ ﴿١٣٥﴾

136 And they set apart a portion for Allāh out of what He has created of tilth and cattle, and say: This is for Allāh — so they assert — and this for our associate-gods. Then that which is for their associate-gods

وَجَعَلُوْا لِلّٰهِ مِمَّا ذَرَّآ مِنْ الْحَرْثِ وَالْاَنْعَامِ
نَصِيْبًا فَقَالُوْا هٰذَا لِلّٰهِ بِرَعِيْبِهِمْ وَهٰذَا
لِشُرَكَآئِنَاۗ ؕ كَمَا كَانَ لِشُرَكَآئِهِمْ فَلَا يَصِلُ
اِلَى اللّٰهِ وَّ مَا كَانَ لِلّٰهِ فَهُوَ يَصِلُ اِلَى

Qur'ān has made it clear that the jinn and the men spoken of here are not two different classes of beings. Again, the jinn and the men are told that messengers had come to them *from among them*, i.e. from among jinn and men. But as the only messengers spoken of in the Qur'ān and other reliable histories of prophets are those who belong to mankind, it follows that the jinn spoken of here belong to mankind, and not to any other class of creation.

131a. That is, while the reminder and the warning had not yet come to them. Or, the words mean that it is not for negligence that nations are destroyed; it is only when they become iniquitous and spread mischief in the world that they are overtaken by punishment in this life.

134a. Mark again the certainty with which the idolatrous Quraish are told — and through them all the proud opponents of Truth — in this verse and the one preceding, that their authority in their country would cease to exist and another people would be raised in their stead.

reaches not Allāh, and that which is for Allāh reaches their associate-gods. Evil is what they judge.^a

137 And thus their associate-gods have made fair-seeming to many polytheists the killing of their children,^a that they may cause them to perish and obscure for them their religion.^b And if Allāh had pleased, they would not have done it, so leave them alone with that which they forge.

138 And they say: Such and such cattle and crops are prohibited — none shall eat them except such as we please^a — so they assert — and cattle whose backs are forbidden,^b and cattle on which they would not mention Allāh's name^c — forging a lie against Him. He will requite them for what they forge.

139 And they say: That which is in the wombs of such and such cattle is reserved for our males, and forbidden to our wives, and if it be stillborn, they are partners in it. He will reward them for their (false) attribution. Surely He is Wise, Knowing.

شُرَكَائِهِمْ سَاءَ مَا يَحْكُمُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

وَكَذَلِكَ تَرَىٰ لِكُلِّ قَوْمٍ مِّنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ
قَتْلَ أَوْلَادِهِمْ شُرَكَائِهِمْ لِيُرِدُّوهُمْ
وَلِيُبْسِئُوا عَلَيْهِمْ ذُنُوبَهُمْ ۚ لَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا
فَعَلُوهُ فَذُرَّهُمْ وَمَا يَقْفَرُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

وَقَالُوا هَذِهِ أَعْنَامٌ وَحَرَّتْ جِجْرٌ ۖ لَا
يَطْعَمُهَا إِلَّا مَن نَّشَاءُ بَرِّعْمِهِمْ وَأَعْنَامُ
حَرِّمَتْ ظُهُرُهُمْ وَأَعْنَامُ لَا يَذْكُرُونَ
أَسْمَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهَا افْتِرَاءً عَلَيْهِ سَيَجْزِيهِمْ
بِسَاءِ مَا كَانُوا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

وَقَالُوا مَا فِي بُطُونِ هَذِهِ الْأَنْعَامِ خَالِصَةٌ
لِّذُنُورِنَا وَمُحَرَّمٌ عَلَىٰ أَسْرَائِنَا ۚ وَإِن
يَكُن مَّيِّتَةً فَهُمْ فِيهِ شُرَكَاءُ ۚ سَيَجْزِيهِمْ
وَصَفَّهُمْ إِنَّهُ حَكِيمٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٦٣﴾

136a. It was a custom among the Arab idolaters to set apart certain portions of the produce of their fields and their cattle, one portion for Allāh and another portion for the idols. The portion for idols was always applied to their use, but the portion set apart for Allāh, though ordinarily spent to feed the poor and the needy, was in certain cases — for instance, when the portion of the idols was somehow or other destroyed — diverted to the use of the idols (I'Ab-Rz). The portion for the idols was handed over to the priests.

137a. This refers to the practice of slaying or burying alive the female children (Rz), and also to the human sacrifices to idols, as they sometimes vowed that, if they had a number of sons, they would sacrifice one of them to an idol (Kf).

137b. By introducing these superstitious and evil customs they were making confused and obscure the true religion — the religion of the service of One God.

138a. Only devotees of idols and males could eat them, and not females.

138b. Such animals are meant as the *baḥīrah*, the *sā'ibah*, etc. See 5:103a.

138c. That is, such as were sacrificed in the name of idols. All these along with what is said in the next two verses are denounced as being idolatrous practices.

140 They are losers indeed who kill their children foolishly without knowledge, and forbid that which Allāh has provided for them, forging a lie against Allāh. They indeed go astray, and are not guided.

قَدْ خَسِرَ الَّذِينَ قَتَلُوا أَوْلَادَهُمْ سَفَهًا
بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَحَرَّمُوا مَا رَزَقَهُمُ اللَّهُ افْتِرَاءً
عَلَى اللَّهِ قَدْ ضَلُّوا وَمَا كَانُوا مُهْتَدِينَ ﴿١٤٠﴾

SECTION 17: Idolaters' Self-imposed Prohibitions

141 And He it is Who produces gardens, trellised and untrellised, and palms and seed-produce of which the fruits^a are of various sorts, and olives and pomegranates like and unlike. Eat of its fruit when it bears fruit, and pay the due of it on the day of its reaping, and be not prodigal. Surely He loves not the prodigals;

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنْشَأَ جَنَّاتٍ مَعْرُوشَاتٍ وَعَيْرَ
مَعْرُوشَاتٍ وَالنَّخْلَ وَالرِّسْرَعَ مُخْتَلِفًا
أُكْلُهُ وَالزَّيْتُونَ وَالرُّمَّانَ مُشَابِهًا وَغَيْرَ
مُشَابِهٍ كُلُوا مِنْ ثَمَرِهِ إِذَا أَثْمَرَ وَ
آتُوا حَقَّهُ يَوْمَ حَصَادِهِ وَلَا تُسْرِفُوا
إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿١٤١﴾

142 And of the cattle (He has created) some for burden and some for slaughter.^a Eat of that which Allāh has given you and follow not the footsteps of the devil. Surely he is your open enemy —

وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ حَمُولَةٌ وَفَرَسَاتٌ كُلُّهَا
مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوَاتِ
الشَّيْطَانِ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُبِينٌ ﴿١٤٢﴾

143 Eight in pairs — of the sheep two and of the goats two. Say: Has He forbidden the two males or the two females or that which the wombs of the two females contain? Inform me with knowledge, if you are truthful;^a

شَهِيدَةٌ أُنثَىٰ مِنْ الضَّأْنِ اثْنَيْنِ وَ
مِنَ الْمَعْزِ اثْنَيْنِ قُلْ إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ
أَمْرَ الْأُنثَيَيْنِ إِنَّمَا اسْتَمْلَكْتَ عَلَيْهِمُ
الْأُنثَيَيْنِ نَبْؤُنِي يَعْلَمُونَ إِنَّكُمْ لَصَادِقُونَ ﴿١٤٣﴾

141a. The word *ukul* here, as well as in 2:265 and 13:35, is equivalent to *thamar* (T), and means *fruit*.

142a. *Farsh* (from *farasha*, i.e. *he spread it*) means *what is spread*, but here, according to lexicologists as well as commentators, it signifies *animals fit for slaughter*, because they are thrown down for slaughter (T, LL). The *hamūlah* (from *haml*, *bearing of burden*) means *beasts of burden*. The *farsh* are not fit for carrying burden, hence the distinction; but the *hamūlah* serve both purposes. This is shown by the words that follow — *eat of that which Allāh has given you*.

143a. The cattle spoken of in the previous verse are eight in pairs, i.e. counting the male and the female separately, and these are enumerated in vv. 143 and 144. The Arabs considered those animals which were otherwise lawful for them to be unlawful in particular cases. These practices, which were all superstitious, resulting from idol-worship, are here condemned.

144 And of the camels two and of the cows two. Say: Has He forbidden the two males or the two females or that which the wombs of the two females contain? Or were you witnesses when Allāh enjoined you this? Who is then more unjust than he who forges a lie against Allāh to lead men astray without knowledge? Surely Allāh guides not the iniquitous people.

وَمِنَ الْإِبِلِ اثْنَيْنِ وَمِنَ الْبَقَرِ اثْنَيْنِ ط
قُلْ إِنْ كَرِهْتُمُ الْحَرَامَ أَمَرَ الْإِنثَيْنِ ط
أَمْآ اَشْتَمَلَتْ عَلَيْهِ أَرْحَامُ الْإِنثَيْنِ ط
أَمْ كُنْتُمْ شُهَدَاءَ إِذْ وَصَّكُمْ اللَّهُ بِهَذَا ط
فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَى عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا ط
لِيُضِلَّ النَّاسَ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا
يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

SECTION 18: Prohibited Foods

145 Say: I find not in that which is revealed to me aught forbidden for an eater to eat thereof, except that it be what dies of itself, or blood poured forth, or flesh of swine — for that surely is unclean — or what is a transgression, other than (the name of) Allāh having been invoked on it. But whoever is driven to necessity, not desiring nor exceeding the limit, then surely thy Lord is Forgiving, Merciful.^a

قُلْ لَا أَجِدُ فِي مَا أُوْحِيَ إِلَيَّ مُحَرَّمًا عَلَى ط
طَائِعِهِ يُطْعَمُهُ إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ مَيْتَةً أَوْ ط
دَمًا مَسْفُوحًا أَوْ لَحْمَ خِنْزِيرٍ فَإِنَّهُ ط
رَاجِسٌ أَوْ فِسْقًا أُهِلَّ لِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ بِهِ ط
فَمَنْ اضْطُرَّ غَيْرَ بَاغٍ وَلَا عَادٍ فَلَنْ ط
رَبَّكَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٤٥﴾

146 And to those who are Jews We forbade every animal having claws,^a and of oxen and sheep We forbade

وَعَلَى الَّذِينَ هَادُوا حَرَّمْنَا كُلَّ ذِي ط
ظُفْرٍ ؕ وَمِنَ الْبَقَرِ وَالْغَنَمِ حَرَّمْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ

145a. For the prohibition made known here reasons are also given, the reason for the prohibition of what dies of itself and blood and swine's flesh being that these things are *unclean*, while the reason for the prohibition of animals on which other than Allāh's name is invoked is different, viz., *fiṣq*, or a transgression of the Divine commandment, which requires all things to be avoided which are in any way associated with idolatry. The uncleanness in the case of the first three consists in their pernicious effect upon the intellectual, the physical, and the moral systems respectively, while the transgression in the case of the last affects the spiritual conditions.

146a. According to I'Ab it means only *the camel*, or *the camel and the ostrich*. Rz is of opinion that by *zufr* here is meant *talons and claws*. According to Mjd and Qt the *dhi-zufr* means *every beast and bird that has not divided toes*, as the camel, ostrich, goose, and duck (T, LL). The prohibition of using the camel for food, though a punishment for the rebellion of the Jews as stated further on, was a blessing to them. On account of their disobedience to Moses they had to remain in the wilderness for a long time, where the camel was of great service to them in their journeys from place to place.

them the fat thereof,^b except such as was on their backs or the entrails or what was mixed with bones. This was a punishment We gave them on account of their rebellion, and We are surely Truthful.

147 But if they give thee the lie, then say: Your Lord is the Lord of all-encompassing mercy; and His punishment cannot be averted from the guilty people.^a

148 Those who are polytheists say: If Allāh pleased we would not have set up (aught with Him) nor our fathers, nor would we have made anything unlawful. Thus did those before them reject (the truth) until they tasted Our punishment. Say: Have you any knowledge so you would bring it forth to us? You only follow a conjecture and you only tell lies.

149 Say: Then Allāh's is the conclusive argument; so if He had pleased, He would have guided you all.^a

150 Say: Bring your witnesses who

شُحْمُهُمَا إِلَّا مَا حَمَلَتْ ظُهُورُهُمَا أَوِ
الْحَوَائِبَ أَوْ مَا اخْتَلَطَ بِعَظْمٍ ذَلِكَ جَزَيْنَاهُمْ
بِغَيْرِهِمْ ۖ وَإِنَّا لَصَادِقُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

فَإِن كَذَّبُوكَ فَقُلْ رَبِّكُمْ ذُو رَحْمَةٍ
وَاسِعَةٍ ۖ وَلَا يَرُدُّ بَأْسَهُ عَنِ الْقَوْمِ
الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

سَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا لَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا
أَشْرَكْنَا وَلَا آبَاءُنَا وَلَا حَرَمْنَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ
كَذَلِكَ كَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ حَتَّى
ذُاقُوا بَأْسَنَا قُلْ هَلْ عِنْدَكُمْ مِنْ عِلْمٍ
فَتُخْرِجُوهُ لَنَا إِن تَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا الظَّنَّ وَ
إِن أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا تَخْرُصُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

قُلْ لِلَّهِ الْحُجَّةُ الْبَالِغَةُ ۖ قَلَّ شَاءَ
لَهُدَاكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

قُلْ هَلْ مِنْكُمْ شَهِدَاءُ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَهُدُونَ

146b. "You shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat" (Lev.7:23).

147a. The all-encompassing mercy of Allāh is mentioned even in speaking of those who rejected the Holy Prophet. It was because of the mercy of Allāh that the disbelievers were not destroyed immediately; but as punishing the "guilty" is in itself a mercy towards the weak and the oppressed, they are warned that they will not escape punishment if they persist in their evil ways.

149a. The previous verse records the statement of the disbelievers: "If Allāh pleased we would not have set up aught with Him". The reply is that Allāh reveals His will through His chosen messengers, so bring forth any Divine revelation that you possess sanctioning idolatry. The argument is here carried on further. Allāh does not mislead men, but, on the other hand, sends His prophets to guide them into the right path. His pleasure is therefore that all men should walk in the right path and serve only one Master. Is not that a conclusive argument against the false assertion of the idolaters? The guidance of Allāh is, moreover, brought through prophets, and men are never compelled to accept the right way; much less could they be compelled to follow the wrong course, as the idolaters thought. Man was created with a will free within certain limits to act as he pleases.

bear witness that Allāh forbade this. If they bear witness, then do not thou bear witness with them. And follow not the low desires of those who reject Our messages and those who believe not in the Hereafter, and they make (others) equal with their Lord.

أَنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ هَذَا فَإِنْ شَهِدُوا حَلَالَ
شَهِدُوا مَعَهُمْ ۖ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَاءَ الَّذِينَ
كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَالَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ
بِالْآخِرَةِ وَهُمْ بِرَبِّهِمْ يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

SECTION 19: Guiding Rules of Life

151 Say: Come! I will recite what your Lord has forbidden to you: Associate naught with Him and do good to parents and slay not your children for (fear of) poverty — We provide for you and for them — and draw not nigh to indecencies, open or secret, and kill not the soul which Allāh has made sacred except in the course of justice. This He enjoins upon you that you may understand.

قُلْ تَعَالَوْا أَنزَلُ مَا حَرَّمَ رَبِّي عَلَيْكُمْ
أَلَّا تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ إِحْسَانًا
وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَوْلَادَكُمْ مِنْ إِمْلَاقٍ تَحْنُ
تَدْرُؤُكُمْ وَإِيَّاهُمْ ۖ وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا الْفَوَاحِشَ
مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَّنَ ۗ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا النَّفْسَ
الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ ذَلِكُمْ وَضَعَتْ
بِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

152 And approach not the property of the orphan except in the best manner,^a until he attains his maturity. And give full measure and weight with equity — We impose not on any soul a duty except to the extent of its ability. And when you speak, be just, though it be (against) a relative.^b And fulfil Allāh's covenant. This He enjoins on you that you may be mindful;

وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا مَالَ الْيَتِيمِ إِلَّا بِالَّتِي هِيَ
أَحْسَنُ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ أَشُدَّهُ ۗ وَأَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ
وَالْمِيزَانَ بِالْقِسْطِ ۖ لَا تَكْوِفُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا
وُسْعَهَا ۗ وَإِذَا قُلْتُمْ فَاعْدِلُوا وَكُوزَانَ
ذَاقُرْبَىٰ ۗ وَيَعْهِدِ اللَّهُ أَوْفُوا ذَلِكُمْ وَضَعَتْ
بِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

153 And (know) that this is My path, the right one, so follow it, and follow not (other) ways, for they will lead you away from His way. This

وَأَنَّ هَذَا صِرَاطِي مُسْتَقِيمًا فَاتَّبِعُوهُ ۗ
وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا السُّبُلَ فَتَفَرَّقَ بِكُمْ عَنْ

152a. That is, unless you do it with the object of improving it or making it profitable. Wages of the guardian may be paid from it, for which see 4:6, 6c.

152b. Islām requires a man to be so upright as not to be led away by the ties of relationship. Truth is not to be sacrificed to any interest but every interest must be sacrificed to truth.

He enjoins on you that you may keep your duty.

سَبِيلُهُ ذَلِكُمْ وَصَلَّمْ بِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

154 Again, We gave the Book to Moses to complete (Our blessings) on him who would do good, and making plain all things^a and a guidance and a mercy, so that they might believe in the meeting with their Lord.

ثُمَّ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ تَمَامًا عَلَى الَّذِي أَحْسَنَ وَتَفْصِيلًا لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لَّعَلَّهُمْ بِلِقَاءِ رَبِّهِمْ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

SECTION 20: The Goal for the Faithful

155 And this is a Book We have revealed, full of blessings; so follow it and keep your duty that mercy may be shown to you,^a

وَ هَذَا كِتَابٌ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ مُبَارَكٌ فَاتَّبِعُوهُ وَ اتَّقُوا لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

156 Lest you should say that the Book was revealed only to two parties before us and we were truly unaware of what they read,^a

أَنْ تَقُولُوا إِنَّمَا أَنْزَلَ الْكِتَابَ عَلَى طَائِفَتَيْنِ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا وَإِنْ كُنَّا عَنْ دِرَاسَتِهِمْ لَغَافِلِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

157 Or, lest you should say: If the Book had been revealed to us, we would have been better guided than they. So indeed there has come to you clear proof from your Lord, and guidance and mercy. Who is then more unjust than he who rejects Allāh's messages and turns away from them? We reward those who turn away from Our messages with an evil chastisement because they turned away.

أَوْ تَقُولُوا لَوْ أَنَّا أُنزِلَ عَلَيْنَا الْكِتَابُ لَكُنَّا أَهْدَى مِنْهُمْ فَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ بَيِّنَةٌ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةٌ فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِنْ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَصَدَفَ عَنْهَا سَنَجْزِي الَّذِينَ يَصِفُونَ عَنْ آيَاتِنَا سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ بِمَا كَانُوا يَصِفُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

154a. By *all things* are meant all those things needed for the guidance of the Israelites.

155a. It should be noted that as the Qur'ān is mentioned along with the previous revelations, the word *mubārak* is added as signifying *the continuance forever of the blessings which a thing possesses*. The object is to show that, whereas the blessings of other books came to an end after a time, the Qur'ān shall forever remain a source of blessings to its followers.

156a. Because in Arabia there lived only the Jews and the Christians besides the idolaters, the Arabs spoke of only two parties to whom the Book was given.

158 They wait not aught but that the angels should come to them, or that thy Lord should come,^a or that some of the signs of thy Lord should come.^b On the day when some of the signs of thy Lord come, its faith will not profit a soul which believed not before, nor earned good through its faith. Say: Wait; we too are waiting.

159 As for those who split up their religion and became sects, thou hast no concern with them. Their affair is only with Allāh,^a then He will inform them of what they did.

160 Whoever brings a good deed will have tenfold like it, and whoever brings an evil deed, will be recompensed only with the like of it, and they shall not be wronged.^a

هَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ تَأْتِيَهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ
أَوْ يَأْتِيَ رَبُّكَ أَوْ يَأْتِيَ بَعْضُ آيَاتِ رَبِّكَ
يَوْمَ يَأْتِيَ بَعْضُ آيَاتِ رَبِّكَ لَا يَنْفَعُ
نَفْسًا إِيسَاءُهَا لَمْ تَكُنْ آمَنَتْ مِنْ قَبْلُ
أَوْ كَسَبَتْ فِي إِيسَاءِهَا خَيْرًا ط مَّا أَنْتَظِرُونَ ﴿١٥٨﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ فَرَقُوا دِينَهُمْ وَكَانُوا شِيعًا
لَسْتَ مِنْهُمْ فِي شَيْءٍ ط إِنَّمَا أَمْرُهُمْ إِلَى
اللَّهِ ثُمَّ يُنْفِخُهُمْ فِي مَوَاقِعَ نَوْابِعِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٥٩﴾

مَنْ جَاءَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُ عَشْرُ مِثَالِهَا وَ
مَنْ جَاءَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ فَلَا يُجْزَى إِلَّا مِثْلَهَا
وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦٠﴾

158a. For a similar expression see 2:210, 210a. Also see 6:111a. Similar words occur also in 16:33: "Await they aught but that the angels should come to them or that thy Lord's command should come to pass". Here the words are *that thy Lord should come*. Thus the coming of the Lord carries the same significance as the coming to pass of His commandment, or the execution of His decree, i.e. the final doom of the opponents. The coming of the angels stands for the smaller visitations or distresses the opponents witnessed in the battles which they fought to annihilate Islām, in which the coming of angels is clearly spoken of; see 3:125, 126; 8:9.

158b. The execution of punishment having already been spoken of in the coming of angels and the coming of the Lord, what is meant by coming of "some of the signs of thy Lord"? According to a ḥadīth there is a reference here to the signs which would precede the day of Resurrection, such as the appearance of Anti-Christ and the advent of the Messiah and other connected signs. But there is one difficulty in accepting this to be the interpretation of these words. The coming of the Messiah is according to all authorities a sign of a general spiritual awakening to be brought about in the world, which in other words is the prevalence of Islām, but here we are told that when some of the signs come, faith would not benefit a man. The only time when faith does not benefit a man is the approach of death, and hence I am of opinion that by "some of the signs of thy Lord" are meant clear signs of approach of death. A man's death is in one sense also his resurrection: "Whoever dies, his resurrection comes to pass" (Msh. 26:6).

159a. This refers primarily to the Jews and the Christians, but includes sectarians of all religions who split up the unity of their religion and become divided into sects, each sect dissipating its energy in wrangling with others, instead of advancing the common cause.

160a. No other sacred book gives such prominence to the preponderance of the quality of mercy in the Divine Being. While evil must have its evil consequence, it is only its like, but virtue brings a tenfold reward. According to a saying of the Holy

161 Say: As for me, my Lord has guided me to the right path — a right religion, the faith of Abraham, the upright one, and he was not of the polytheists.

قُلْ إِنِّي هَدَيْتَنِي إِلَى صِرَاطٍ
مُسْتَقِيمٍ ۖ ذِي بَيْنَاتٍ مِّمْلَةٍ ۖ أَبْرَاهِيمَ
حَنِيفًا ۚ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ۝

162 Say: My prayer and my sacrifice and my life and my death are surely for Allāh, the Lord of the worlds^a—

قُلْ إِنَّ صَلَاتِي وَنُسُكِي وَمَحْيَايَ وَ
مَمَاتِي لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝

163 No associate has He. And this am I commanded, and I am the first of those who submit.

لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ ۚ وَبِذَلِكَ أُمِرْتُ وَأَنَا
أَوَّلُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ۝

164 Say: Shall I seek a Lord other than Allāh, while He is the Lord of all things? And no soul earns (evil) but against itself. Nor does a bearer of burden bear another's burden.^a Then to your Lord is your return, so

قُلْ أَغَيْرِ اللَّهِ أَبْغِي رَبًّا وَهُوَ رَبُّ كُلِّ
شَيْءٍ ۗ وَلَا تَكْسِبُ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ إِلَّا عَلَيْهَا
وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ ۗ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ
رَبِّكُم مَّرْجِعُكُمْ فَيُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا لُكِنْتُمْ

Prophet, evil is pardoned or recompensed with its like, while good brings from a tenfold to a seven-hundredfold reward (B. 81:33). Thus the verse mentions only the maximum punishment of evil and the minimum reward of good.

162a. The idea of entire submission to the Divine Being conveyed in the word *Islām* finds its perfect manifestation in the Holy Prophet, who is the first of the Muslims (v. 163). There are different motives, love of one's self, of one's wife and children, of one's friends and relatives, of one's country or nation, which prompt a man to action; and there is no doubt that the grander, the purer, and the more selfless the object, the nobler is the deed done; but above even the noblest object that a man can set for himself stands the love of the Divine Being. The deed done may be for the welfare of one's self, or of those dearest to one, or of one's country or nation, but the mainspring of that action must be the love of the Divine Being, for then only is it that perfect disinterestedness combined with absolute justice to all creatures can be achieved. It is the highest goal of human life, and every Muslim is taught to set that goal before himself. He is taught to pray in the words of this verse when he begins his daily prayers, the only difference being that the concluding words of this prayer are *wa ana min al-Muslimin*, i.e., I am one of those who submit, while v. 163, giving a description of the Prophet, ends with the words, I am the *first of those* who submit.

164a. "Nor does a bearer of burden bear another's burden" are the words in which the Christian doctrine of atonement is rejected by the Holy Qur'ān. Elsewhere we have: "That no bearer of burden bears another's burden, and that man can have nothing but what he strives for" (53:38, 39). Every man that is born is called a *bearer of burden*, not because he is a sinner, but because he starts life with certain responsibilities of his own. It is groundless to assert that Jesus Christ entered into life without any responsibilities of his own. The study of his life shows him as feeling his own responsibilities and as caring for them.

He will inform you of that in which you differed.

فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿١٦٥﴾

165 And He it is Who has made you successors in the land^a and exalted some of you in rank above others, that He may try you by what He has given you. Surely thy Lord is Quick in requiting (evil), and He is surely the Forgiving, the Merciful.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَكُمْ خَلَائِفَ الْأَرْضِ وَرَفَعَ بَعْضَكُمْ فَوْقَ بَعْضٍ دَرَجَاتٍ لِيُبْلِغَكُمْ فِي مَا آتَاكُمْ إِنَّ سَرِيعَ الْعِقَابِ ۗ وَإِنَّهُ لَنَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٦٥﴾

165a. With the highest goal of life before them, the Muslims are now told that they were going to be made rulers in the land. Their exaltation above others, however, was not due to their wealth or to their great political power but simply to the fact that they submitted themselves to God, that their prayers and their sacrifices were not for their nation or their country but for God, Who was the *Rabb*, the Nourisher unto perfection, of the whole of humanity. Hence they were a people who had the betterment of the whole of humanity in view. But even they are told, in the concluding words of the verse, that if they fall off and follow evil ways they will be requited, though the forgiveness and mercy of the Divine Being will ultimately take them by the hand.



CHAPTER 7

Al-A‘rāf: The Elevated Places

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 24 sections; 206 verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the mention of *Al-A‘rāf* or *The Elevated Places* on which stand those righteous servants of Allāh who walk perfectly in the ways of truth and goodness.

The prominent theme of this chapter is the truth of Divine revelation, there being occasional references to the doctrine of Divine unity; hence the references to the histories of previous prophets.

The chapter opens with a statement of the truth of the Divine revelation as granted to the Holy Prophet, and its truth is emphasized by a prophetic reference to the doom of those who oppose the propagation of the truth contained therein. The second section shows that opposition to the Prophet is similar to the devil’s opposition to the righteous servants of God, whose prototype is Adam; and is followed in the third section by a warning to all men against the insinuations of the devil. The next four sections are devoted to general statements regarding the advent of prophets, the fate of those who reject and ill-treat them, and the ultimate triumph of the righteous. These are followed by four other sections containing illustrations of these general statements as drawn from the histories of five prophets, whose names, and the prominent incidents of whose lives, were known to the Arabs, viz., Noah, Hūd, Šālīḥ, Lot, and Shu‘aib. All these prophets, though belonging to different nations and different countries, are mentioned in the chronological order of their appearance. These histories are followed in the twelfth section by a warning to the opponents of the Holy Prophet that if they did not mend their ways they would meet with the same fate as overtook the former opponents of the Truth.

The remaining half of the chapter, with the exception of the last three sections, is taken up entirely with the history of Moses and the Israelites, importance being attached to that history on account of the close resemblance of the Prophet of Arabia to the great Israelite prophet, and on account of the clear prophecies of Moses regarding the appearance of a prophet from among the Ishmaelites, or the Arab nation. This is the reason that towards the end of that history mention is specially made of the prophecies contained in the Torah and the Gospel. The last three sections are again of a general nature, referring first to the impress of Divine Unity upon man’s nature, thus adducing evidence of the truth of revelation; then to the coming of the doom, closing with a final word, containing, as it were, the essence of the two chapters.

The last chapter deals chiefly with the doctrine of Divine Unity, while this deals with the truth of revelation, and as the two subjects are closely inter-related, this chapter complements the last one. Even as the closing section of that chapter deals with the

revelation of the Qur'ān, this one fittingly opens with an assertion relating to the Divine source of the revelation contained in the Holy Qur'ān.

Internal as well as external evidence shows this chapter to have been revealed at about the same time as the last chapter. Hence the date of its revelation may be placed at a period just prior to the Flight. The best opinion among the earliest commentators is that the whole of it was revealed at Makkah.

SECTION 1: Opponents' Doom

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 I, Allāh, am the best Knower, the Truthful.^a

الْمَصِّصِ ۝

2 A Book revealed to thee — so let there be no straitness in thy breast concerning it^a — that thou mayest warn thereby, and a Reminder^b to the believers.

كِتَابٌ أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ فَلَا يَكُنْ فِي صَدْرِكَ حَرَجٌ مِنْهُ لِتُنذِرَ بِهِ وَذِكْرَى لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۝

3 Follow what has been revealed to you from your Lord and follow not besides Him any guardians; little do you mind!

اتَّبِعُوا مَا أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكُمْ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا مِنْ دُونِهِ أَوْلِيَاءَ قَلِيلًا مَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ۝

4 And how many a town have We destroyed! So Our punishment came to it by night or while they slept at midday.^a

وَكَمْ مِنْ قَرْيَةٍ أَهْلَكْنَاهَا وَجَاءَهَا بَأْسُنَا بَيَاتًا أَوْ هُمْ قَائِلُونَ ۝

5 Yet their cry, when Our punishment came to them, was nothing but that they said: Surely we were wrong-doers.

فَمَا كَانَ دَعْوَاهُمْ إِذْ جَاءَهُمْ بَأْسُنَا إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا إِنَّا كُنَّا ظَالِمِينَ ۝

1a. Of the four letters *alif*, *lām*, *mīm*, and *ṣād*, the first three are the same as at the commencement of ch. 2, for which see 11; while *ṣād* stands for *Ṣādiq*, meaning *Truthful*, Whose promise would not fail (AH), or for *Aḥṣal*, i.e., *the best Decider* (I'Ab-AH), or for *Ṣabūr*, meaning *the Patient* or *Long-suffering* God Who gives a respite to the wicked and makes His righteous servants to suffer persecution and hardships at their hands for a time.

2a. *Haraj* signifies *straitness*, and the parenthetical passage, *so let there be no straitness in thy breast concerning it*, is introduced to console the Prophet, who at this time was encountering the greatest opposition and was surrounded by difficulties on all sides, and whose mission so far had made very little progress.

2b. The Qur'ān is very often call *dhikr* or *dhikrā*, i.e., *a reminder*, because, being in consonance with human nature, it is a reminder of what is imprinted on human nature. Or *dhikrā* has here the meaning of *dhikr*, i.e., an honour or eminence, as 43:44 may be alternatively rendered: "Surely it is an honour to thee and to thy people" (T, LL), and in 38:1: "By the Qur'ān, possessing eminence" (S, LL).

4a. The Prophet's opponents are here warned of a doom similar to the doom of the opponents of truth before them. Truth must be established, be it by the destruction of its opponents or the overthrow of their power, or their ultimate surrender.

6 Then certainly We shall question those to whom messengers were sent, and We shall question the messengers,^a

فَلَنَسْأَلَنَّ الَّذِينَ أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَنَسْأَلَنَّ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٦﴾

7 Then surely We shall relate to them with knowledge, and We are never absent.^a

فَلَنَقُصِّنَّ عَلَيْهِمْ بِعِلْمٍ وَمَا كُنَّا غَائِبِينَ ﴿٧﴾

8 And the judging on that day will be just; so as for those whose good deeds are heavy, they are the successful.^a

وَالْوَزْنُ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْحَقُّ ۖ مَنْ تَوَلَّاتْ مَوَازِينَهُ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٨﴾

9 And as for those whose good deeds are light, those are they who ruined their souls because they disbelieved in Our messages.^a

وَمَنْ حَقَّتْ مَوَازِينُهُ فَأُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوا بِآيَاتِنَا يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٩﴾

10 And certainly We established you in the earth and made therein means of livelihood for you; little it is that you give thanks!

وَلَقَدْ مَكَّنَّاكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَجَعَلْنَا لَكُمْ فِيهَا مَعَايِشَ ۗ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

SECTION 2: The Devil's Opposition to Man

11 And We indeed created you, then We fashioned you, then We said to the

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَاكُمْ ثُمَّ صَوَّرْنَاكُمْ ثُمَّ قُلْنَا

6a. Those to whom messengers were sent will be questioned as to how they treated the messengers, and the latter as to how they were received.

7a. Allāh, being the Knower of all things, will declare to them what they had done; in other words, the consequences of their actions will become manifest.

8a. *Wazn* means *the knowing of the measure of the thing* (R). And referring to the opening words of this verse, it is added the *allusion is to justice in the reckoning of men*. Mjd says *wazn* here means *qadā*, or *judging* (J).

The word *mawāzin* occurring in the latter part of the verse is plural of *mauzūn* meaning *what is weighed* and *mizān* meaning *that by which things are weighed* or a *balance*. In the first case *mawāzin* means *good deeds* or *virtues*, because only *good deeds* are weighed — accepted by Mjd; in the second case, the words would be translated as *the scales being heavy* or *light*, but the heaviness or lightness of the scales is meaningless, unless it means the heaviness or lightness of the good deeds which one has to his credit.

9a. *Zulm*, when made transitive by means of *bā*, has the meaning of *kufr*. Thus, explaining *zalamū bi-hā* in v. 103, LL says: "It is also made transitive by means of *bā*, as in the phrase in the Qur'ān (7:103 and 17:59), because the meaning is *kafarū*."

angels: Make submission to Adam.^a
So they submitted, except Iblis; he was
not of those who submitted.

12 He said: What hindered thee that
thou didst not submit when I com-
manded thee? He said: I am better
than he; Thou hast created me of fire,
while him Thou didst create of dust.^a

13 He said: Then get forth from this
(state), for it is not for thee to behave
proudly therein. Go forth, therefore,
surely thou art of the abject ones.^a

14 He said: Respite me till the day
when they are raised.^a

15 He said: Thou art surely of the
respitees.

16 He said: As Thou hast adjudged
me to be erring,^a I will certainly lie
in wait for them in Thy straight path,

لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا
إِبْلِيسَ لَمْ يُكُنْ مِنَ السَّاجِدِينَ ﴿١١﴾
قَالَ مَا مَنَعَكَ أَلَّا تَسْجُدَ إِذْ أَمَرْتُكَ ط
قَالَ أَنَا خَيْرٌ مِنْهُ خَلَقْتَنِي مِنْ نَّارٍ
وَخَلَقْتَهُ مِنْ طِينٍ ﴿١٢﴾

قَالَ فَاهْبِطْ مِنْهَا فَمَا يَكُونُ لَكَ أَنْ
تَتَكَبَّرَ فِيهَا فَاخْرُجْ إِنَّكَ مِنَ الصَّاغِرِينَ ﴿١٣﴾
قَالَ أَنْظِرْنِي إِلَى يَوْمٍ يُبْعَثُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

قَالَ إِنَّكَ مِنَ الْمُنظَرِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

قَالَ فِيمَا آخُورٍ إِنِّي لَفِئِدَانٌ لَهُمْ
صِرَاطَكَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ ﴿١٦﴾

11a. That what is stated here of Adam is true of all men is made clear by the words of this verse. Men are created first, then fashioned, then the order is given to the angels to make obeisance to Adam, who in this sense typifies man, the verse speaking of men generally in the opening words. Thus the angels are really required to make submission to every man; see 2:34a, 34b, 34c.

12a. The creation of man from dust is frequently referred to in the Holy Qur'an. Not only is Adam created from dust, but all men are spoken of as being similarly created; see 3:59a. As a contrast to man's creation from dust, the devil claims to have been created from fire. The meaning may be that the preponderating element in the creation of man is earth, while in that of the devil it is fire. There may be a reference here to the nature of the temperaments of the two classes, men and devils. The Holy Qur'an says elsewhere: "Man is created of haste" (21:37), which means that he is *hasty*. In like manner the devil's creation of fire may mean that he is made of a fiery temperament, while the perfect man is humble and meek, being created of dust, which stands for humility and meekness. Thus the description given here may stand for the prominent characteristics of the temperaments of the two classes of beings. Elsewhere it is stated that the jinn were created of fire (15:27), and also that Iblis was of the jinn (18:50).

13a. Degradation has always been the punishment of those who oppose the prophets of God. He abases those who consider themselves mighty.

14a. The devil's grip continues only so long as man is not spiritually raised to life. The raising here stands for the spiritual resurrection of man. If the Resurrection is meant, the significance would be that the devil would mislead man so long as man lives on this earth.

16a, see next page.

17 Then I shall certainly come upon them from before them and from behind them, and from their right and from their left; and Thou wilt not find most of them thankful.

ثُمَّ لَا يَنبَغِي لَهُمْ مِنْ بَيْنِ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ وَعَنْ أَيْمَانِهِمْ وَعَنْ شَمَائِلِهِمْ وَلَا تَجِدُ أَكْثَرَهُمْ شَاكِرِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

18 He said: Get out of it, despised, driven away. Whoever of them will follow thee, I will certainly fill hell with you all.

قَالَ اخْرُجْ مِنْهَا مَذْمُومًا مَّدْحُورًا ط لَمَنْ تَبِعَكَ مِنْهُمْ لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ مِنْكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

19 And (We said): O Adam, dwell thou and thy wife in the garden, so eat from whence you desire, but go not near this tree, lest you become of the unjust.^a

وَيَا آدَمُ اسْكُنْ أَنْتَ وَزَوْجُكَ الْجَنَّةَ فَكُلَا مِنْ حَيْثُ شِئْتُمَا وَلَا تَقْرَبَا هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةَ فَتَكُونَا مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

20 But the devil made an evil suggestion to them that he might make manifest to them that which had been hidden from them of their shame,^a and he said: Your Lord has forbidden you this tree, lest you become angels or become of the immortals.

فَوَسَّوَسَ لَهُمَا الشَّيْطَانُ لِيُبْدِيَ لَهُمَا مَا وُورِيَ عَنْهُمَا مِنْ سَوْآتِهِمَا وَقَالَ مَا نَهَاكُمَا رَبُّكُمَا عَنْ هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةِ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونَا مَلَائِكَةً أَوْ تَكُونَا مِنْ الْخَالِدِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21 And he swore to them both: Surely I am a sincere adviser to you—

وَقَالَ لَهُمَا إِنِّي لَنِصِيحٌ لَكُمَا ﴿٢١﴾

22 Thus he caused them to fall by deceit. So when they had tasted of the tree, their shame became mani-

فَدَلَّاهُمَا بِغُرُورٍ فَلَمَّا ذَاقَا الشَّجَرَةَ بَدَتْ لَهُمَا سَوْآتُهُمَا وَطَفِقَا يَخْضَعْنَ عَلَيْهِنَّ

16a. *Aghwā-hu* (from *ghawā*, *he erred*) ordinarily signifies *he caused him to err*, but sometimes also indicates *punishing for error*. Thus *yughwiya-kum* in 11:34 is said to mean if Allāh desire to *punish you for erring* (LL); or, according to T, it means *yahkuma 'alai-kum bi-ghayyi-kum* or *adjudge you to be erring*. According to Rz, the meaning is that *He should cause you to perish*. But *ghawā* (of which *aghwa* is the causative form) means also *khāba* (T, LA), i.e. *he was disappointed or failed to attain his desire*, and also *fasada 'alai-hi 'aishu-hū* (LA), i.e. *his life became evil to him* (which is the correct significance of *ghawā* in 20:121). Therefore the words may also be interpreted as meaning *Thou hast made life evil to me*, or *Thou hast caused me to remain disappointed*.

19a. See 2:35c for the significance of the tree.

20a. *Sau'* at signifies *shame* or *parts of the body which it is necessary to cover*, and also *any saying or action of which one is ashamed when exposed to view*, or *any evil, abominable or unseemly property, quality, custom, or practice* (T, LL). The devil's suggestions always lead man to the disclosure of his shame.

fest to them, and they both began to cover themselves with the leaves of the garden.^a And their Lord called to them: Did I not forbid you that tree, and say to you that the devil is surely your open enemy?

23 They said: Our Lord, we have wronged ourselves; and if Thou forgive us not, and have (not) mercy on us, we shall certainly be of the losers.

24 He said: Go forth — some of you, the enemies of others. And there is for you in the earth an abode and a provision for a time.

25 He said: Therein shall you live, and therein shall you die, and therefrom shall you be raised.^a

مِنْ وَسْوَاقِ الْجَنَّةِ ۖ وَتَادِبُهُمَا رَبُّهُمَا
أَلَمْ أَنْهَكُمَا عَنْ تِلْكَ الشَّجَرَةِ وَأَقُلْتُ
لَكُمَا إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لَكُمَا عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

قَالَا رَبَّنَا ظَلَمْنَا أَنفُسَنَا وَإِن لَّنَا
لَعَفْوٌ لَّنَا وَتَرَحُّمًا لَّنَا مِمَّنْ مِّنَ الْغَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

قَالَ اهْبِطُوا بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدَاوَةٌ
فِي الْأَرْضِ مُسْتَقَرٌّ وَمَتَاعٌ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٢٥﴾

قَالَ فِيهَا تَحْيَوْنَ وَفِيهَا تَمُوتُونَ
وَمِنْهَا تُخْرَجُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

SECTION 3: Warning against the Devil's Insinuations

26 O children of Adam, We have indeed sent down to you clothing to cover your shame, and (clothing) for beauty;^a and clothing that guards against evil — that is the best.^b This

يَبْنَئِي أَدَمَ قَدْ أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكُمْ لِبَاسًا يُؤَرِّقُ
سَوَاتِرَكُمْ وَرِيشًا وَلِبَاسَ التَّقْوَىٰ ۗ ذَٰلِكَ خَيْرٌ

22a. The consciousness of having done something unworthy of oneself is the surest way to the attainment of perfection. The covering with the leaves of the garden is the desire to make up by human effort any fault that may have been committed. The clothing that guards against evil, which is spoken of in v. 26 as being the *best clothing*, explains the meaning of *covering* here. Divine revelation points out to man the true way, enabling him to cover himself or guard himself against evil. And, further, the statement in v. 27, *pulling off from them both their clothing that he might show them their shame* shows that covering with the leaves of the garden is an allegorical statement; see 27a. The Qur'ān gives directions regarding the physical requirements of man, too, yet there is even in these an underlying idea of the spiritual elevation of man.

25a. This verse proves conclusively that every man must live and die upon this earth. Jesus could not be an exception to this rule.

26a. *Rīsh* means originally *feathers* or *plumage*, constituting the clothing and ornament of birds, and is then applied to *superb* or *excellent clothing*, or *ornament* and *beauty* (LL).

26b. Clothing at first simply served to cover shame; with further progress men sought to embellish their persons with it; but there is yet a third kind of clothing, says the

is of the messages of Allāh that they may be mindful.

ذَلِكَ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27 O children of Adam, let not the devil seduce you, as he expelled your parents from the garden, pulling off from them their clothing^a that he might show them their shame. He surely sees you, he as well as his host, from whence you see them not. Surely We have made the devils to be the friends of those who believe not.^b

يُنزِلُ آدَمَ لَا يَفْتِنَهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ كَمَا أَخْرَجَ
 أَبِيكَمُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ يَنْزِعُ عَنْهُمَا لِبَاسَهُمَا
 لِيُرِيَهُمَا سَوْآتُهُمَا إِنَّهُ يَرْكُمُوهُ وَقَبِيلُهُ
 مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا تَرَوْنَهُمْ إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا الشَّيْطَانَ
 أَوْلِيَاءَ لِلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28 And when they commit an indecency they say: We found our fathers doing this, and Allāh has enjoined it on us. Say: Surely Allāh enjoins not indecency. Do you say of Allāh what you know not?^a

وَإِذَا فَعَلُوا فَاحِشَةً قَالُوا وَجَدْنَا عَلَيْهَا
 آبَاءَنَا وَاللَّهُ أَمَرَنَا بِهَا طُغْيَانًا إِنَّ اللَّهَ
 لَا يَأْمُرُ بِالْفَحْشَاءِ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ عَلَى اللَّهِ مَا
 لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29 Say: My Lord enjoins justice.^a And set upright your faces at every time of prayer and call on Him, being sincere to Him in obedience. As He brought you into being, so shall you return.

قُلْ أَمَرَ رَبِّي بِالْقِسْطِ وَأَقِيمُوا وُجُوهَكُمْ
 عِندَ كُلِّ مَسْجِدٍ وَادْعُوهُ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ
 كَمَا بَدَأَكُمْ تَعُودُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30 A party has He guided, and another party — perdition is justly

فَرِيقًا هَدَىٰ وَفَرِيقًا حَقَّ عَلَيْهِمُ الضَّلَالَةُ

Qur'ān, which is the best, and that is *libās al-taqwā*, or *the clothing of piety*, literally *the clothing that guards one against evil*. It indicates a further step in the progress of man, for virtue is an embellishment of the mind, and when man has seen the good of embellishing his person, he will soon be aware of the necessity of embellishing his mind.

27a. That the clothing for the body is not meant here is clear from the fact that all men are warned against a similar attack of the devil. As to the clothing of which Adam was divested, there remains no doubt, when it is seen that the devil tries to divest every child of Adam of the same clothing. Mjd says: *It is the clothing that guards against evil, and by their sau'at is meant the evil that afflicted them on account of their disobedience* (AH).

27b. It is because they do not believe in the Truth that the devils are made their friends; those who sever their connection with the Source of purity must fall into impurity.

28a. The indecency here referred to is considered by some their going naked round the Ka'bah (Mjd-IJ). But the statement is general, and need not be limited.

29a. The word *qist* is variously explained as meaning *Divine Unity*; *what is good and right*; *truth* (AH). All these are really included in the literal meaning of the word *qist*, which signifies *justice* in its broadest sense.

their due.^a Surely they took the devils for friends instead of Allāh, and they think that they are rightly guided.

31 O children of Adam, attend to your adornment at every time of prayer, and eat and drink and be not prodigal; surely He loves not the prodigals.^a

إِنَّهُمْ اتَّخَذُوا الشَّيَاطِينَ أَوْلِيَاءَ مِنْ دُونِ
اللَّهِ وَيَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّهُمْ مُهْتَدُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

يَبْنَئِ أَدْمَ حُذُوهِمْ أَزْيَنَتَكُمْ عِندَ كُلِّ
مَسْجِدٍ وَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا وَلَا تُسْرِفُوا
إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

SECTION 4: Messengers sent for Uplift of Humanity

32 Say: Who has forbidden the adornment of Allāh,^a which He has brought forth for His servants, and the good provisions? Say: These are for the believers in the life of this world, purely (theirs) on the Resurrection day.^b Thus do We make the messages clear for a people who know.

قُلْ مَنْ حَرَّمَ زِينَةَ اللَّهِ الَّتِي أَخْرَجَ
لِعِبَادِهِ وَاطَّيَّبَتِ مِنَ الرِّزْقِ قُلْ هِيَ
لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا خَالِصَةً
يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ قُلْ كَذَلِكَ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ
لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

30a. *Ḥaqqā 'alai-hi kadhā* means *wajaba* or *ṭhabata* (T) and, according to LL, the significance in such cases is that *a certain thing has become necessary as suited to the requirements of justice in his case*. And *dalālah* sometimes signifies *the punishment for ḡalālāh* (R), or *a state of perdition* (LL). Or, the meaning is that *going astray or remaining in error* is suitable to the requirements of justice in their case. In fact, the words explain themselves: *Error is justly their due because they have taken the devils for their friends*. Whoever continues to follow the devil must surely remain in error.

31a. *Zinat* or *adornment* is here generally understood to mean *apparel*, with reference to the practice of going naked round the Ka'bah, but the word itself has a wider significance. According to R, *real adornment is that which does not disgrace or render unseemly a man in any one of his conditions either in the present life or in that which is to come*. Attending to one's adornment, therefore, carries a double significance here. It requires adorning oneself physically, i.e. a man must have his clothes on when he offers a prayer to God. In congregational prayers, in the vast gatherings on Fridays and 'Īd, the Muslims are required to have a bath before coming to the Mosque, to put their best clothes on and to use scent. But what is specially aimed at is adornment in a spiritual sense. A Muslim must attend to inner beautification, for prayer is really meant as an aid to the beauty of the soul. He must come to prayer with a heart free from all impurities and full of the highest aspirations and noblest sentiments.

32a. *By the adornment of Allāh* is meant *the adornment which Allāh has made lawful for men to avail themselves of*.

32b. The meaning is that in the life of this world the believer and the disbeliever equally profit by the good things, but in the life after death all good shall be exclusively for those who have accepted and acted on the right principles.

33 Say: My Lord forbids only indecencies, such of them as are apparent and such as are concealed, and sin and unjust rebellion, and that you associate with Allāh that for which He has sent down no authority, and that you say of Allāh what you know not.

قُلْ إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ رَبِّيَ الْفَوَاحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَّنَ ۖ وَالْإِثْمَ وَالْبَغْيَ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَأَنْ تُشْرِكُوا بِاللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يُنَزِّلْ بِهِ سُلْطَانًا وَأَنْ تَقُولُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34 And every nation has a term;^a so when its term comes, they cannot remain behind the least while, nor can they precede (it).

وَلِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ أَجَلٌ ۖ فَإِذَا جَاءَ أَجَلُهُمْ لَا يَسْتَأْخِرُونَ سَاعَةً ۖ وَلَا يَسْتَقْدِمُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35 O children of Adam, if messengers come to you from among you relating to you My messages, then whosoever guards against evil and acts aright — they shall have no fear, nor shall they grieve.

يَبْنَئِ أَدَمَ ۖ إِنَّمَا يَاْتِيَنكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّنكُمْ يَقُصُّونَ عَلَيْكُمْ مَا يَنْزِلُ فِي الْكِتَابِ ۖ وَلَا تَحْزَنُوا عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36 And those who reject Our messages and turn away from them haughtily — these are the companions of the Fire; they shall abide in it.

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَأَسْتَكْبَرُوا عَنْهَا أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37 Who is then more unjust than he who forges a lie against Allāh or rejects His messages? These — their portion of the Book shall reach them;^a until when Our messengers come to them causing them to die, they say: Where is that which you used to call upon besides Allāh? They would say: They are gone away from us. And they shall bear witness against themselves that they were disbelievers.

فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَى عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ كَذَّبَ بِآيَاتِهِ ۖ أُولَئِكَ يَنَالُهُمْ نَصِيبُهُمْ مِّنَ الْكِتَابِ ۖ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَهُمْ رُسُلُنَا يَتَوَقَّوهُمْ ۖ قَالَُوا أَيْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ تُدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ ۖ قَالُوا ضَلُّوا عَنَّا وَشَهِدُوا عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِمْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا كَافِرِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38 He will say: Enter into the Fire among the nations that have passed away before you from among the jinn

قَالَ ادْخُلُوا فِي أُمَمٍ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ مِنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ فِي النَّارِ ۗ كُلَّمَا

34a. The term of a nation is the time when it is destroyed or punished for its evil deeds. The verse really speaks in general terms of the doom awaiting the opponents of Islām.

37a. That is, the punishment promised in the Book will overtake them.

and men. Every time a nation enters, it curses its sister;^a until when they all follow one another into it, the last of them will say with regard to the first of them.^b Our Lord, these led us astray, so give them a double chastisement of the Fire. He will say: Each one has double but you know not.^c

39 And the first of them will say to the last of them: You have no preference over us, so taste the chastisement for what you earned.

دَخَلَتْ أُمَّةٌ لَعَنَتْ أُخْتَهَا حَتَّىٰ إِذَا دَارَكُوا
فِيهَا جَمِيعًا قَالَتْ أُخْرَاهُمْ لِأَوْلِهِمْ رَبَّنَا
هُوَ أَكْرَهُ أَضَلُّونَا فَآتَاهُمُ عَذَابًا ضِعْفًا مِّنَ النَّارِ
قَالَ لِكُلِّ ضِعْفٌ وَلَكِن لَّا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

وَقَالَتْ أُولَٰئِكَ لَآخِرُهُمْ فَمَا كَانَ لَكُمْ
عَلَيْنَا مِنْ فَضْلِ قَدُ وُقُوا الْعَذَابَ بِمَا
كُنتُمْ تَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

SECTION 5: Those who accept the Message

40 Those who reject Our messages and turn away from them haughtily, the doors of heaven will not be opened for them, nor will they enter the Garden until the camel pass through the eye of the needle. And thus do We reward the guilty.^a

41 They shall have a bed of hell and over them coverings (of it). And thus do We requite the wrongdoers.

42 And as for those who believe and do good — We impose not on any soul a duty beyond its scope —

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَاسْتَكْبَرُوا
عَنْهَا لَا تَفْتَحُ لَهُمْ آبْوَابُ السَّمَاءِ وَلَا
يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ حَتَّىٰ يَلِجَ الْجَمَلُ فِي
سَمِّ الْخِيَاطِ وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

لَهُمْ مِنْ جَهَنَّمَ مِهَادٌ وَمِنْ فَوْقِهِمْ
غَوَاشٍ ط وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَا نُكَلِّفُ
نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ

38a. By the sister nation is meant the nation which resembles it in its deeds.

38b. By the *last* and the *first* are meant here the common people and the leaders, because, though the words would bear both interpretations, i.e. the last and the first in time or the last and the first in position, the latter significance is corroborated by similar expressions in several other places, such as 2:166, 14:21, 34:31–33, 40:47, etc.

38c. The common people would desire that the leaders should suffer a double torment, for their own sins as well as for having misled others. They are told that if the leaders were guilty of misleading them, they themselves deserved a double chastisement for having blindly followed the leaders.

40a. That is, they cannot enter into the kingdom of heaven, nor can they rise above the low earthly desires, soaring upward to the higher regions of spiritual life.

they are the owners of the Garden; therein they abide.

هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43 And We shall remove whatever of ill-feeling is in their hearts — rivers flow beneath them. And they say: All praise is due to Allāh, Who guided us to this! And we would not have found the way if Allāh had not guided us. Certainly the messengers of our Lord brought the truth. And it will be cried out to them: This is the Garden which you are made to inherit for what you did.

وَنَزَعْنَا مَا فِي صُدُورِهِمْ مِنْ غِلٍّ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهِمُ الْأَنْهَارُ وَقَالُوا الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي هَدَانَا لِهَذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لِنَهْتَدِيَ لَوْلَا أَنْ هَدَانَا اللَّهُ لَقَدْ جَاءَتْ رُسُلٌ مِنَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَ نُودُوا أَنْ تَتَكْفَمُ الْجِنَّةُ أَوْرِثْتُمُوهَا بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44 And the owners of the Garden call out to the companions of the Fire: We have found that which our Lord promised us to be true; have you, too, found that which your Lord promised to be true? They will say: Yes. Then a crier will cry out among them: The curse of Allāh is on the wrongdoers,

وَنَادَى أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ أَصْحَابَ النَّارِ أَنْ قَدْ وَجَدْنَا مَا وَعَدَنَا رَبُّنَا حَقًّا فَهَلْ وَجَدْتُمْ مَا وَعَدَ رَبُّكُمْ حَقًّا قَالُوا نَعَمْ قَالِدْنَ مُؤَدِّينَ بَيْنَهُمْ أَنْ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَى الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45 Who hinder (men) from Allāh's way and seek to make it crooked, and they are disbelievers in the Hereafter.^a

الَّذِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَيَبْغُونَهَا عِوَجًا وَهُمْ بِالْآخِرَةِ كَفُورُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46 And between them is a veil.^a And on the Elevated Places^b are men

وَبَيْنَهُمَا حِجَابٌ وَعَلَى الْأَعْرَافِ رِجَالٌ

45a. By seeking to make Allāh's way crooked is meant that they suggest doubts regarding the Truth.

46a. The veil which here separates the wicked from the righteous and on account of which the former fail to see the bliss which the latter enjoy will assume a perceptible form in the next life. Thus it is not distance that separates heaven from hell but only a veil, and they hear and even see one another.

46b. A 'rāf is a plural of 'arf, meaning literally *an elevated place*, and hence *al-a'rāf* means *the elevated places*. There has been much discussion as to what a 'rāf is. The majority of commentators say that it is the *hijāb* or *veil* spoken of in the previous words, or the *sūr* or *wall* spoken of in 57:13; while others, among whom are Ḥasan and Zj, hold that '*ala-l-a'rāf*' is only equivalent to '*alā ma'rīfati ahl al-Jannat wa-l-Nār*', i.e. *knowing the inmates of Paradise and the inmates of Hell* (RZ). I have already explained the nature of the veil mentioned in v. 46. And the *wall* in 57:13 is mentioned

who know all by their marks. And they call out to the owners of the Garden: Peace be to you! They have not yet entered it, though they hope.^c

47 And when their eyes are turned towards the companions of the Fire, they say: Our Lord, place us not with the unjust people.^a

يَعْرِفُونَ كَلَّا سَيِّمُهُمْ ۗ وَنَادُوا أَصْحَابَ
الْجَنَّةِ أَنْ سَلِّمُوا عَلَيْهِمْ لَمْ يَدْخُلُوهَا
وَهُمْ يَطْمَعُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

وَإِذَا صُرِفَتْ أَبْصَارُهُمْ تِلْقَاءَ أَصْحَابِ النَّارِ
قَالُوا رَبَّنَا لَا تَجْعَلْنَا مَعَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

SECTION 6: Helplessness of Opponents

48 And the owners of the Elevated Places call out to men whom they recognize by their marks, saying: Of no avail were to you your amassings^a and your arrogance.

49 Are these they about whom you swore that Allāh would not bestow mercy on them? Enter the Garden; you have no fear, nor shall you grieve.

50 And the companions of the Fire call out to the owners of the Garden: Pour on us some water or some of that which Allāh has provided for you. They say: Surely Allāh has forbidden them both to the disbelievers,

51 Who take their religion for an idle sport and a play, and this world's life deceives them. So this day We

وَنَادَى أَصْحَابُ الْأَعْرَابِ رِجَالًا بِآخِيهِمْ
رَبِّمُهُمْ قَالُوا مَا أَعْنَى عَنْكُمْ جَمْعُكُمْ
وَمَا كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

أَهْوَاءَ الَّذِينَ أَقْسَمْتُمْ لَا يَبِئْسَ لَهُمُ اللَّهُ
بِرَحْمَةٍ أَدْخَلُوا الْجَنَّةَ لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْكُمْ
وَلَا أَنْتُمْ تَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

وَنَادَى أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ أَصْحَابَ الْجَنَّةِ أَنْ
أَفِيضُوا عَلَيْنَا مِنَ الْمَاءِ أَوْ مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ
اللَّهُ ط قَالُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَهَا عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا دِينَهُمْ لَهْوًا وَاعْبَاءً وَ
غَرَّبَهُمُ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا قَالِئَوْمَ نَسُفُهُمُ

in connection with the bringing about of a separation between the sincere believers and the hypocrites. Hence the two verses lend no support to the idea that A'rāf is a particular place midway between paradise and hell. The men spoken of here as being on the elevated places are the same righteous servants of Allāh who are distinctly mentioned in 56:10, 11: "And the foremost are the foremost — these are drawn nigh to Allāh". Besides this, the prophets are again and again spoken of as a class by themselves, being witnesses over their people.

46c. They are, as it were, standing at the door of the Garden, ready to enter it.

47a. Thus do pray those who hope to enter paradise.

48a. The word *jam'u-kum* may mean either *your amassing worldly wealth*, or it may mean *your multitude* or *strength in numbers*.

shall forsake them,^a as they neglected the meeting of this day of theirs, and as they denied Our messages.

52 And certainly We have brought them a Book which We make clear with knowledge, a guidance and a mercy for a people who believe.

53 Do they wait for aught but its final sequel?^a On the day when its final sequel comes, those who neglected it before will say: Indeed the messengers of our Lord brought the truth. Are there any intercessors on our behalf so that they should intercede for us? Or could we be sent back so that we should do (deeds) other than those which we did? Indeed they have lost their souls, and that which they forged has failed them.

كَمَا نَسُوا لِقَاءَ يَوْمِهِمْ هَذَا أَوْ مَا
كَانُوا يَآئِينَآ يَجْحَدُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

وَلَقَدْ جِئْنَهُمْ بِكِتَابٍ فَضَّلْنَاهُ عَلَىٰ عِلْمِهِمْ
هُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

هَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا تَأْوِيلَهُ يَوْمَ يَأْتِي
تَأْوِيلَهُ يَقُولُ الَّذِينَ نَسُوهُ مِنْ قَبْلُ
قَدْ جَاءَتْ رُسُلُ رَبِّنَا بِالْحَقِّ فَهَلْ لَنَا
مِنْ شَفَعَاءَ فَيَشْفَعُوا لَنَا أَوْ نُرَدُّ فَنَعْمَلْ
غَيْرَ الَّذِي كُنَّا نَعْمَلُ قَدْ خَسِرُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ
وَضَلَّ عَنْهُمْ مَّا كَانُوا يُفْتَرُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

SECTION 7: The Righteous will prosper

54 Surely your Lord is Allāh, Who created the heavens and the earth in six periods,^a and He is established on the Throne of Power.^b He makes the

إِنَّ رَبَّهُمُ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ
وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوٰى عَلَىٰ

51a. The use of *nisyān* is not limited to *forgetting*; the word applies as well to *dismissing a thing from the mind intentionally* (R). And when the word is used about Allāh, it means *His forsaking them to show His contempt for them* (R).

53a. By *final sequel* is meant the *ultimate state* of the perfect manifestation of truth by the fulfilment of the prophecies, *the end or the ultimate consequence*; see 4:59b.

54a. For *yaum* as meaning a *period, whatever period it may be*, see 1:3b. The six periods of time in which the heavens and the earth are created refer in fact to the six stages in which they have grown to their present condition. In the case of the earth these six stages are detailed in 41:9, 10; see 41:10a.

54b. '*Arsh*' ("Throne of Power") literally means *a thing constructed for shade* (LL), or *anything roofed* (R). According to the latter authority *the court or sitting-place of the king* is called '*arsh*' on account of its eminence. And he adds: It is used to indicate *might or power and authority and dominion*. LL accepts the interpretation of R, who says that "the '*arsh*' of God is one of the things which mankind know not in reality but only by name, and it is not as the imaginations of the vulgar hold it to be". In fact, both the

night cover the day, which it pursues incessantly. And (He created) the sun and the moon and the stars, made subservient by His command. Surely His is the creation and the command. Blessed is Allāh, the Lord of the worlds!

الْعَرْشِ تَغْشَىٰ الْيَلَّ الْيَوْمَ لَا يَطْلُبُهُ
حَشِيئَةً أَلَا وَالشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ وَالنُّجُومُ
مُسَخَّرَاتٍ بِأَمْرِهِ أَأَلَا لَهُ الْخَلْقُ وَالْإِخْلَاطُ
تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝

words *'arsh* and *kursi* have been misunderstood as meaning resting-places for Allāh. The latter has already been explained as meaning *knowledge* (2:255b), and the true significance of the former is *power* or *control of the creation*.

Istawā signifies, when followed by *'alā*, *he had the mastery* or *control of a thing* or *ascendancy over it*, being synonymous with *istawlā* (LL), or *he was or became firm* (LL).

Thumma, as already shown in 2:29a, has often the same significance as *wāw* and means *and*.

The phrase *Istawā 'ala-l-'arsh* (“He is established on the Throne of Power”) is used in the Holy Qur’ān here and on six other occasions, viz., in 10:3, 13:2, 20:5, 25:59, 32:4 and 57:4. A reference to all these places will show that it is invariably used after mentioning the creation of the heavens and the earth and in relation to the Divine control of His creation and the law and order to which the universe is made to submit by its great Author, as shown by the words that follow here, *His is the creation and the command*. The two things mentioned are, in the opening words, *creation* and *'arsh*, and in the concluding words, *creation* and *command*. Similarly in 10:3 where *'arsh* is spoken of after the creation of the heavens and the earth, it is followed by the explanatory words *yudabbiru-l-amr*, i.e., *He regulates the affair*. What is, therefore, aimed at is that after creating the universe, God has not left it to run its course independently of Him, but He it is Whose command holds sway and Who regulates the affairs as He has planned them. There are many people in this age of scientific advancement who think that, though the conclusion cannot be avoided that there is a God Who created this universe, Whom they call the First or Primal Cause, yet after its creation it runs its course according to certain immutable laws, and God — or the First Cause — has no concern with its affairs. The Holy Qur’ān does not accept this view and hence, when it speaks of the creation of the heavens and the earth, it speaks also of the *'arsh* which stands for God’s control of the universe, as shown above. To make it further clear, the verse is made to end with the words *tabārak Allāhu Rabbu-l-'ālamīn*, i.e., *blessed is Allāh, the Nourisher of the worlds unto perfection*. These words show that the world is still in the process of growth, and according to the Divine plan, it is advancing from one stage to another to attain its perfection. God has not only created it but He is also regulating its affairs to make it perfect.

In the words *Rabb al-'ālamīn* there is also a deeper reference, as shown in 1:1a, to the spiritual evolution of man which is being worked out under the Divine plan, and the *'arsh* is mentioned specially in this connection, as man’s perfection does not consist in the working of the material laws which prevail in the universe but in the spiritual laws which are needed for his perfection. The *amr* (affair) whose regulation is so often mentioned in connection with *'arsh* is really the spiritual kingdom, what Jesus calls the kingdom of God. This is made clear in 32:5; see 32:5a. The spiritual perfection of man is specially mentioned in connection with *'arsh* in 40:15: “Exalter of degrees, Lord of the *'arsh*, He makes the spirit (i.e., Divine revelation) to light by His command upon whom He pleases of His servants, that he may warn (men) of the day of Meeting.” The *Lord of the 'arsh* is thus clearly stated to be the *Sender of revelation* to man to bring about his spiritual perfection. Still more clearly in the same *sūrah*, the righteous servants

55 Call on your Lord humbly and in secret. Surely He loves not the transgressors.

ادْعُوا رَبَّكُمْ تَضَرُّعًا وَخُفْيَةً إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56 And make not mischief in the earth after its reformation, and call on Him, fearing and hoping. Surely the mercy of Allāh is nigh to the doers of good.^a

وَلَا تَفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ بَعْدَ إِصْلَاحِهَا
وَادْعُوهُ خَوْفًا وَطَمَعًا إِنَّ رَحْمَتَ اللَّهِ
قَرِيبٌ مِّنَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57 And He it is Who sends forth the winds bearing good news before His mercy;^a till, when they bear a laden cloud, We drive it to a dead land, then We send down water on it, then bring forth thereby fruits of all kinds. Thus do We bring forth the dead that you may be mindful.^b

وَهُوَ الَّذِي يُرْسِلُ الرِّيحَ بُشْرًا بَيْنَ
يَدَيْ رَحْمَتِهِ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا أَغْلَقَتُ سَحَابًا نُّفَالًا
سُقْنُهُ لِبَيْكِدٍ مَّيِّتٍ فَأَنْزَلْنَا بِهِ الْمَاءَ
فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ مِنْ كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ كَذَلِكَ
نُخْرِجُ الْمَوْتَىٰ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58 And the good land — its vegetation comes forth (abundantly) by the permission of its Lord. And that which is inferior — (its herbage) comes forth but scantily. Thus do We repeat the messages for a people who give thanks.^a

وَالْبَدَاءَ الطَّيِّبُ يَخْرُجُ نَبَاتُهُ بِإِذْنِ
رَبِّهِ وَالَّذِي خَبثَ لَا يَخْرُجُ إِلَّا كَدًّا ط
كَذَلِكَ نُصَرِّفُ الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

of God who deliver the Divine messages to men are called the bearers of the 'arsh. Speaking of the messages of the messengers of God and how the people give them the lie, it is added: "Those who bear the 'arsh and those around it celebrate the praise of their Lord and believe in Him and ask protection for those who believe" (40:7). The bearers of the 'arsh are, in fact, the bearers of the Divine message.

56a. The feeling which should be entertained towards Allāh should be a combination of fear and hope, of awe as well as love, because the fear of His displeasure ennobles the mind no less than the hope of His mercy.

57a. His mercy represents the rain in the physical world.

57b. The bringing forth of the spiritually dead to life through the revelation of the Qur'ān is always likened to the bringing of the dead earth to life by rain. The wind bearing the good news was the movement towards Islām, which was daily becoming more and more powerful.

58a. Revelation is here likened to the rain and the good or bad nature of man to good or inferior land. If some men do not profit by the revelation, it is their own fault, not that of the revelation, just as, if some lands do not profit by rain, it is due to their own inferiority.

SECTION 8: Noah

59 Certainly We sent Noah to his people, so he said: O my people, serve Allāh, you have no god other than Him. Indeed I fear for you the chastisement of a grievous day.^a

لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ فَقَالَ يَا قَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِن إِلَهٍ غَيْرُهُ إِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿٥٩﴾

60 The chiefs of his people said: Surely we see thee in clear error.

قَالَ الْمَلَأُ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ إِنَّا لَنَرَاكَ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٦٠﴾

61 He said: O my people, there is no error in me, but I am a messenger from the Lord of the worlds.

قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ لَيْسَ بِي ضَلَالَةٌ وَلَكِنِّي رَسُولٌ مِّن سَرِّبِ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٦١﴾

62 I deliver to you the messages of my Lord, and I offer you good advice, and I know from Allāh what you know not.

أُبَلِّغُكُمْ رِسَالِيتِ رَبِّي وَأَنْصَحُ لَكُمْ وَأَعْلَمُ مِنَ اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

63 Do you wonder that a reminder has come to you from your Lord through a man from among you, that he may warn you and that you may

أَوْعَجِبْتُمْ أَن جَاءَكُمْ ذِكْرٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ عَلَىٰ رَجُلٍ مِّنكُمْ لِيُنذِرَكُمْ وَلِتَتَّقُوا

59a. Having warned the opponents of the evil consequences of their opposition to the Holy Prophet, several illustrations are now given from sacred history, showing how those people were dealt with who refused to listen to the voice of the warners. It should be borne in mind in reading the histories of the prophets as given in the Holy Qur'an that the object is not to narrate history as such, but to bring out common characteristics of the histories of different nations, to mention incidents which contain prophetic allusion to the Holy Prophet's life and to illustrate the general warnings made regarding the ultimate consequences attendant upon the rejection of Truth. The Qur'an does not concern itself with the details of what messages a prophet delivered to his people and of how he was received; it simply contents itself with the broad facts that every prophet preached Divine Unity, every prophet laid stress on the doing of good, every prophet was received with severe opposition, and that every prophet ultimately succeeded in establishing the truth. This, with slight variations, is the sum and substance of the histories of the prophets that are recorded in the Holy Qur'an. It is not, as stated by a Christian critic, "the experience of Muḥammad" that is recorded in the histories of prophets; it is the common experience of the prophets of different nations, containing a prophetic allusion to the ultimate triumph of the Prophet. This is clear from the fact that the histories of the prophets relating the destruction of their opponents are contained chiefly in Makkian revelations, whereas at Makkah the opponents of the Holy Prophet were at the zenith of their power, and the cause of the Prophet was to all appearances hopeless.

References to Noah and his history are contained in the following places in the Holy Qur'an: 3:33; 6:84; 7:59-64; 10:71-73; 11:25-48; 14:9; 17:3; 21:76, 77; 23:23-29; 25:37; 26:105-122; 29:14, 15; 37:75-82; 51:46; 53:52; 54:9-16; 57:26; 66:10; 69:11-12; 71:1-28.

guard against evil, and that mercy may be shown to you?

وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

64 But they called him a liar, so We delivered him and those with him in the ark, and We drowned those who rejected Our messages. Surely they were a blind people!^a

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَنْجَيْنَاهُ وَالَّذِينَ مَعَهُ فِي الْفُلِكِ وَأَعْرَفْنَا الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا قَوْمًا عَمِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾

SECTION 9: Hūd

65 And to ‘Ād^a (We sent) their brother^b Hūd.^c He said: O my people, serve Allāh, you have no god other than Him. Will you not then guard against evil?

وَالِىٰ عَادِ أَخَاهُمْ هُوْدًا ۗ قَالَ يَقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُ ۖ أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

66 The chiefs of those who disbelieved from among his people said:

قَالَ الْمَلَائِكَةُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ قَوْمِهِ إِنَّا لَنَرَاكَ فِي سَفَاهَةٍ ۖ وَإِنَّا لَنَنظُرُكَ

64a. Fuller references to the deluge and the making of the ark are contained in 11:37–48 and 23:27–29. It may be noted here, however, that the Holy Qur’ān does not support the idea of a world deluge, for it plainly states here that Noah was sent only to *his* people, i.e. not to all nations. Only the people to whom Noah delivered his message called him a liar, and only those were drowned who rejected the message of Allāh delivered through Noah.

65a. The tribe of ‘Ād, with its prophet Hūd, is mentioned in the Holy Qur’ān in the following places: 7:65–72; 11:50–60; 14:9; 25:38; 26:123–140; 29:38; 41:13–16; 46:21–26; 51:41, 42; 53:50; 54:18–21; 69:4; 69:6–8; 89:6–8.

‘Ād was the grandson of Aram (mentioned in 89:7), who was a grandson of Noah, and the tribe of ‘Ād spoken of here is called *the first ‘Ād* (53:50), as distinguished from the tribe of *Thamūd*, which is called *the second ‘Ād*. This tribe lived in the desert of al-Aḥqāf (46:21) which is marked on the maps of Arabia and extends from Oman to Ḥaḍramaut. Rodwell’s view, that “the two tribes of ‘Ād and *Thamūd* — the latter of whom is mentioned by Diod. Sic. and Ptolemy — lay to the north of Mecca”, is wrong in respect of the tribe of ‘Ād, though it is tolerably true so far as the tribe of *Thamūd* is concerned. Sale has the following account of this tribe in his Pr. Dis.: “‘Ād was an ancient and potent tribe of Arabs and zealous idolaters. They chiefly worshipped four deities, Sāqiyah, Ḥāfīzah, Rāziqah, and Sālimah, the first, as they imagined, supplying them with rain, the second preserving them from all dangers abroad, the third providing food for their sustenance, and the fourth restoring them to health when afflicted with sickness”.

65b. The male member of a tribe is generally spoken of as their brother: “Thus *yā akhā Bakr-in* means, O thou of the tribe of Bakr” (LL).

65c. The prophet Hūd is the Eber of the Bible, because Hūd is said to be the grandson of Arphaxad, the grandson of Noah (Rz). Compare Gen. 10:24 for Eber’s genealogy. His son Joktan is said to have established a kingdom in Yūnān. There is no mention in the Bible that Hūd was a prophet for ‘Ād.

Certainly we see thee in folly, and we certainly think thee to be of the liars.

67 He said: O my people, there is no folly in me, but I am a messenger of the Lord of the worlds.

68 I deliver to you the messages of my Lord and I am a faithful adviser to you.

69 Do you wonder that a reminder has come to you from your Lord through a man from among you that he may warn you? And remember when He made you successors after Noah's people^a and increased you in excellence of make.^b So remember the bounties of Allāh, that you may be successful.

70 They said: Hast thou come to us that we may serve Allāh alone, and give up that which our fathers used to serve? Then bring to us what thou threatenest us with, if thou art of the truthful.

71 He said: Indeed uncleanness and wrath from your Lord have lighted upon you.^a Do you dispute with me about names which you and your fathers have named?^b Allāh has not

مِنَ الْكٰذِبِيْنَ ﴿٦٧﴾

قَالَ يَقُوْمُ لَيْسَ بِيْ سَفٰهَةً وَّلٰكِنِّيْ
رَسُوْلٌ مِّنْ سَرِيْرَتِ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ﴿٦٨﴾

اُبَلِّغُكُمْ رَسٰلَتِ رَبِّيْ وَاَنَا لَكُمْ
نٰصِحٌ اٰمِيْنٌ ﴿٦٩﴾

اَوْ عَجِبْتُمْ اَنْ جَآءَكُمْ ذِكْرٌ مِّنْ رَبِّكُمْ
عَلٰى رَجُلٍ مِّنْكُمْ لِيُنذِرَكُمْ وَاذْكُرُوْا
اِذْ جَعَلَكُمْ خُلَفَآءَ مِنْۢ بَعْدِ قَوْمِ نُوْحٍ
وَمَزَادَكُمْ فِي الْخَلْقِ بَصۜطَةً ؕ كَاذِبُوْا
اِلَّا اِنَّ اللّٰهَ اَعْلَمُ تَعْلِيْمًا ﴿٧٠﴾

قَالُوْا اَجْمَعْنَا لِنَعْبُدَ اللّٰهَ وَحْدَهٗ وَكَانَ رِمْآ
كَانَ يَعْْبُدُ اٰبَاؤُنَا فَاِنَّا بِمَا تَعِدُنَا اِنْ
كُنْتَ مِنَ الصّٰدِقِيْنَ ﴿٧١﴾

قَالَ قَدْ وَقَعَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِّنْ رَبِّيْكُمْ رِجْسٌ
وَءَعَصَبٌ اَنْ جَادِلُوْنِيْ فِيْ اَسْمَآءٍ سَمَّيْتُمُوْهَا
اَنْتُمْ وَاٰبَاؤُكُمْ مَا تَرٰكَ اللّٰهُ بِهَا مِنْ سُلْطٰنٍ

69a. By making the 'Ādites *khulafā'* or *successors* is meant that they were made a ruling nation and possessors of a vast kingdom.

69b. Some commentators have related unfounded legends as to the incredible tallness of their stature. The words used in the Qur'ān signify only that they were a strong and powerful people.

71a. Sticking to their idols and refusing to believe in Allāh is here spoken of as *uncleanness*. The wrath of Allāh was due to their evil deeds. There is also a secondary significance of the word *rijs*, i.e. *punishment*, and in that case the past tense would indicate the certainty of the event, because punishment was so sure to come that it could be spoken of as having *lighted* upon them.

71b. The reference here is to their deities, for which see 65a.

sent any authority for them. Wait, then; I too with you am of those who wait.

فَأَنْتَظِرُوا إِلَىٰ إِنِّي مَعَكُمْ مِنَ الْمُنْتَظِرِينَ ﴿٥٠﴾

72 So We delivered him and those with him by mercy from Us, and We cut off the roots of those who rejected Our messages and were not believers.^a

فَأَنْجَيْنَاهُ وَالَّذِينَ مَعَهُ بِرَحْمَةٍ مِنَّا وَقَطَّعْنَا أَوْدَانَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَمَا كَانُوا مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

SECTION 10: Ṣāliḥ and Lot

73 And to Thāmūd^a (We sent) their brother Ṣāliḥ.^b He said: O my people, serve Allāh, you have no god other than Him. Clear proof has indeed come to you from your Lord. This is Allāh's she-camel — a sign for you^c — so leave her alone to pasture in Allāh's earth, and do her no harm, lest painful chastisement overtake you.

وَالِىٰ تَمُودَ أَخَاهُمْ صَالِحًا قَالَ يٰقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلٰهٍ غَيْرُهُ قَدْ جَاءَتْكُمْ بَيِّنَةٌ مِّنْ رَبِّكُمْ هَذِهِ نَاقَةُ اللَّهِ لَكُمْ آيَةٌ قَدْ رَوَاهَا تَأْكُلُ فِيْ أَرْضِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تَمْسُوهَا يُسُوءَ فَيَأْخُذْكُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٢﴾

72a. They were destroyed by a storm blowing on them continuously for eight days (69:7).

73a. The tribe of Thāmūd is often mentioned in the Holy Qur'ān conjointly with the tribe of 'Ād. It is spoken of in the following places: 7:73–79; 11:61–68; 14:9; 15:80–84; 25:38; 26:141–159; 27:45–53; 29:38; 41:13, 14, 17, 18; 51:43–45; 53:51; 54:23–31; 69:4, 5; 89:9; 91:11–15.

'Ād and Thāmūd, though two nearly related tribes, were separated both as regards time and place. Thāmūd is known after a grandson of Aram, the grandson of Noah. Historical traces of it are met with in Ptolemy. The tribe flourished more than two hundred years after 'Ād, and occupied the territory known as al-Ḥijr (15:80), and the plain known by the name of Wādi-l-Qurā, which forms the southern boundary of Syria and the northern one of Arabia.

73b. Ṣāliḥ was a descendant in the sixth generation after Thāmūd.

73c. Neither the Qur'ān nor any reliable saying of the Holy Prophet lends any support to the numerous legends regarding the miraculous appearance and prodigious size of the she-camel. It is called *Allāh's she-camel* because it was given as a sign from Allāh. It was an ordinary she-camel, which was given as a sign to a people. Their slaying of it was a sign that they would neither accept the truth, nor cease persecuting Ṣāliḥ and his followers.

It may be noted here that there is nothing strange that a camel should be given as a sign, when even now we can see that a roughly constructed house known as the Ka'bah is given as a sign to the whole world, so that whoever tries to destroy it will perish.

74 And remember when He made you successors after 'Ād and settled you in the land — you make mansions on its plains and hew out houses in the mountains.^a So remember Allāh's bounties and act not corruptly in the land, making mischief.

وَأَذْكُرُوا إِذْ جَعَلَكُمْ خُلَفَاءَ مِنْ بَعْدِ عَادٍ
وَبَوَّأَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ تَتَّخِذُونَ مِنْ سُهُولِهَا
قُصُورًا وَتَنْحِتُونَ الْجِبَالَ بُيُوتًا فَاذْكُرُوا
آلَاءَ اللَّهِ وَلَا تَعْتُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

75 The arrogant chiefs of his people said to those who were weak, to those who believed from among them: Do you know that Ṣāliḥ is one sent by his Lord? They said: Surely we are believers in that wherewith he has been sent.

قَالَ الْمَلَأُ الَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا مِنْ قَوْمِهِ
لِلَّذِينَ اسْتَضَعُّوهُ لِمَنْ أَمَنَ مِنْهُمْ
اتَّعَلَمُونَ أَمْ طَلِحًا مُرْسَلٍ مِنْ رَبِّهِ
قَالُوا إِنَّا بِمَا أُرْسِلَ بِهِ مُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

76 Those who were haughty said: Surely we are disbelievers in that which you believe.

قَالَ الَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا إِنَّا بِالَّذِي
أَمْتُمْ بِهِ كَافِرُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

77 Then they hamstrung the she-camel and revolted against their Lord's commandment, and said; O Ṣāliḥ, bring us that with which thou threatenest us, if thou art of the messengers.

فَعَفَرُوا الْتَأْتَةَ وَعَتَوْا عَنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّهِمْ
وَقَالُوا يُصْلِحُ امْرَأَتَنَا إِنَّمَا كُنْتُمْ
مِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

78 So the earthquake seized them, and they were motionless bodies in their abodes.^a

فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الرَّجْفَةُ فَأَصْبَحُوا فِي
دَارِهِمْ جثثين ﴿٤٨﴾

74a. In his *Essays on the Life of Muḥammad*, Sir Syed Aḥmad Khān says: "They excavated various rocks, and after having hewn and carved them, took up their abode therein. These rocks are to this very day known by the name of *Athālib*. Almost every Arab, as well as several foreigners who have travelled in Arabia, can bear testimony to the existence of these rock habitations, which stand there at once to satisfy curiosity and to afford information respecting the nations who made them. These habitations likewise corroborate and bear testimony to the truth of that portion of the history of the *Thamūd* tribe which is mentioned in the Holy Qur'ān."

78a. The punishment which overtook *Thamūd* is described under different names. Here it is called *rajfah*, which means *earthquake*. The description of their abodes in 27:52 as *fallen down* also shows that they were destroyed by an earthquake. In 54:31 the same punishment is referred to as *ṣaiḥah*, i.e. *a cry or a shout*, and it evidently refers to the rumbling noise which precedes an earthquake. In 51:44 and elsewhere it is spoken of as *ṣā'iqah*, which means any *destructive punishment* (LL), carrying sometimes the same significance as *ṣaiḥah*. In 69:5, *Thamūd* is said to have been destroyed by means

79 So he turned away from them and said: O my people, I delivered to you the message of my Lord and gave you good advice, but you love not good advisers.^a

فَتَوَلَّى عَنْهُمْ وَقَالَ يَا قَوْمِ لَقَدْ أَبْلَغْتُكُمْ
رِسَالَةَ رَبِّي وَنَصَحْتُ لَكُمْ وَلَكِنْ لَا
تُحِبُّونَ النَّصِيحِينَ ﴿٧٩﴾

80 And (We sent) Lot, when he said to his people: Do you commit an abomination which no one in the world did before you?^a

وَلَوْطًا إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ أَتَأْتُونَ الْفَاحِشَةَ
مَا سَبَقَكُمْ بِهَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِنَ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٨٠﴾

81 Surely you come to males with lust instead of females. Nay, you are a people exceeding bounds.

إِنَّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ الرِّجَالَ شَهْوَةً مِنْ دُونِ
النِّسَاءِ بَلْ أَنْتُمْ قَوْمٌ مُّسْرِفُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

82 And the answer of his people was no other than that they said: Turn them out of your town; surely they are a people who aspire to purity!

وَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهِ إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا
أَخْرِجُوهُمْ مِنْ قَرْيَتِكُمْ إِنَّهُمْ أَنْفُسٌ نِيَّسَ الْهَرُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

of *fāghiyah*, which means an *excessively severe punishment*. Both of these descriptions are applicable to an earthquake.

79a. This evidently refers to the survivors from the great disaster.

80a. In the chronological order which this chapter keeps in view, Abraham should have been mentioned next, but his name is here omitted for two reasons; firstly, because only those prophets are mentioned whose enemies were destroyed before their eyes; and, secondly, because Abraham's history has already been dealt with in the last chapter, to which this forms, as it were, a supplement. Hence, we come to Lot, Abraham's nephew. For other references to Lot in the Holy Qur'ān, see 6:86; 11:77–83; 15:61–74; 21:74, 75; 26:160–173; 27:54–58; 29:32–35; 37:133–136; 51:32–37; 53:53–54; 54:34–38; 66:10. Lot is one of those prophets who have been maligned not only in Rabbinical literature but also in the Bible. It is clear that Lot was considered a righteous servant by Abraham (Gen. 18:23), but a little further on we are told that Lot was guilty of incestuous intercourse with his daughters, which shows him to be extremely licentious. The record here has evidently been manipulated.

The question whether Lot was a prophet is answered in the affirmative by Sale, but Wherry denies it.

If Gen. 19:30–38 is a faithful record, Lot cannot take his place even among the righteous; whereas, his being saved in the destruction of Sodom is clear proof of his righteousness, when read along with Gen. 18:23. Sale has, however, produced the additional testimony of the apostle Peter, who says: "And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked (for that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds)" (2 Pet. 2:7, 8). His vexing his soul with the wickedness of the people of Sodom can only be true if he was a preacher of righteousness among those people. And again, why should Lot have gone, being a just man, to settle among a wicked people, had he not been charged with the duty of reforming them?

83 So We delivered him and his followers,^a except his wife — she was of those who remained behind.

فَأَنْجَيْنَاهُ وَأَهْلَهُ إِلَّا امْرَأَتَهُ كَانَتْ
مِنَ الْغَابِرِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

84 And We rained upon them a rain.^a See, then, what was the end of the guilty!

وَأَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ مَطَرًا طَائِفًا نَظَرُكُمْ
كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

SECTION 11: Shu'aib

85 And to Midian (We sent) their brother Shū'aib. He said: O my people, serve Allāh, you have no god other than Him. Clear proof indeed has come to you from your Lord, so give full measure and weight and diminish not to men their things, and make not mischief in the land after its reform. This is better for you, if you are believers.^a

وَالِى مَدْيَنَ أَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ
اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنِّ إِلَهٍ غَيْرُهُ ط
قَدْ جَاءَتْكُمْ بَيِّنَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ
فَأَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ وَالْمِيزَانَ وَلَا تَبْخَسُوا
النَّاسَ أَشْيَاءَهُمْ وَلَا تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ
بَعْدَ إِصْلَاحِهَا ط ذَلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن
كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

86 And lie not in wait on every road, threatening and turning away from

وَلَا تَقْعُدُوا بِكُلِّ صِرَاطٍ تُوعِدُونَ

83a. The word *ahl* is here interpreted as meaning *those who believed in him* (Bd). It means in the first place a man's *family* or *near relatives*, being, in fact, the equivalent of *āl*, but with reference to root-meaning both have a wider significance, including all *those who bear a relation to a man, as members to a head* (from the root *ālā*, meaning *he returned* or *bore a relation, to a man*) *by religion* or *persuasion* or *kindred*. There is, however, this difference between *āl* and *ahl*, that the former is used only in relation to eminent men while the latter may refer to men in general (R).

84a. *Maṭr* or *maṭar* (lit. *raining*) is also used in the sense of *doing good* or *evil*, according to the object by which it is followed, but *amṭara* (which is the form used here) is only used in relation to punishment (T). The punishment which overtook the people of Lot is frequently called *maṭar* or *rain*, while in 11:82 and 15:74 stones are said to have been rained down upon them, and in 54:34 it is called *ḥāṣib*, which primarily signifies a *thrower* or *pellet of stones*. It was a volcanic eruption combined with an earthquake.

85a. References to Shū'aib are contained in the Holy Qur'ān here and in 11:84–95; 15:78, 79; 26:176–191, and 29:36, 37. Shū'aib was a descendant of Abraham in the fifth generation. Madyan or Midian was the name of Abraham's son by Keturah (Gen. 25:2), and a city of the same name grew up on the Red Sea, southeast of Mount Sinai, where his descendants settled, and is mentioned by Ptolemy as Modiana. Shū'aib is generally supposed to be another name for Jethro.

The injunction *diminish not to men their things* stands for not depriving or defrauding men of their rights, or not acting wrongfully towards men in respect of their things or dues.

Allāh's way him who believes in Him and seeking to make it crooked. And remember when you were few, then He multiplied you, and see what was the end of the mischief-makers!

87 And if there is a party of you who believe in that wherewith I am sent and another party who believe not, then wait patiently till Allāh judges between us; and He is the Best of Judges.

وَتَصُدُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ مَنْ آمَنَ
بِهِ وَتَبْغُونَهَا عِوَجًا ۗ وَأَذْكُرُوا إِذْ كُنْتُمْ
قَلِيلًا فَكَثَرَكُمْ ۗ وَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ
عَاقِبَةُ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

وَإِنْ كَانَ طَآئِفَةٌ مِّنْكُمْ آمَنُوا بِالَّذِي
أُرْسِلْتُ بِهِ وَطَآئِفَةٌ لَّمْ يُؤْمِنُوا فَاصْبِرُوا
حَتَّىٰ يَحْكُمَ اللَّهُ بَيْنَنَا ۗ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ الْحَاكِمِينَ ﴿٨٨﴾

Part 9

88 The arrogant chiefs of his people said: We will certainly turn thee out, O Shu'aib, and those who believe with thee from our town, or you shall come back to our religion. He said: Even though we dislike (it)?

89 Indeed we should have forged a lie against Allāh, if we go back to your religion after Allāh has delivered us from it. And it is not for us to go back to it, unless Allāh our Lord please. Our Lord comprehends all things in His knowledge. In Allāh do we trust. Our Lord, decide between us and our people with truth, and Thou art the Best of Deciders.

90 And the chiefs of his people, who disbelieved, said: If you follow Shu'aib, you are surely losers.

91 So the earthquake overtook them, and they were motionless bodies in their abode^a —

قَالَ الْمَلَآءُ الَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا مِنْ قَوْمِهِ
لَنُخْرِجَنَّكَ يَشْعَبُ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَعَكَ
مِنْ قَرِينَاتِنَا أَوْ نَتَّعِدَنَّ فِي مَلَدِنَا ۗ قَالَ
أَوْ كَيْفَ نَكْرِهِينَ ﴿٨٨﴾

قَدْ افْتَرَيْنَا عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا إِنْ عُدْنَا فِي
مِلَّتِكُمْ بَعْدَ إِذْ نَجَّيْنَا اللَّهُ مِنْهَا وَمَا
يَكُونُ لَنَا أَنْ نَعُودَ فِيهَا إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ
رَبُّنَا وَسِعَ رَبُّنَا كُلَّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا عَلَى اللَّهِ
تَوَكَّلْنَا طَرِينًا افْتَحَرَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ قَوْمِنَا
بِالْحَقِّ وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْفَاتِحِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

وَقَالَ الْمَلَآءُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ قَوْمِهِ لَئِن
اتَّبَعْتُمْ شُعَيْبًا إِنَّكُمْ إِذًا لَخٰسِرُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾
فَآخَذَ نُهُمُ الرَّجْفَةُ فَأَصْبَحُوا فِي
دَارِهِمْ جُثَمًا ۖ ﴿٩١﴾

91a, see next page.

92 Those who called Shu'aib a liar were as though they had never dwelt therein — those who called Shu'aib a liar, they were the losers.

الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا شُعَيْبًا كَانُوا لَمْ يَعْتُوا
فِيهَا الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا شُعَيْبًا كَانُوا
هُمُ الْخُسْرَىٰ ۝۱۹

93 So he turned away from them and said: O my people, indeed I delivered to you the messages of my Lord and I gave you good advice; how, then, should I be sorry for a disbelieving people?^a

فَوَلَّىٰ عَنْهُمْ وَقَالَ يَا قَوْمِ لَقَدْ أَبْلَغْتُكُمْ
رِسَالَتِ رَبِّي وَنَصَحْتُ لَكُمْ فَكَيْفَ
أَسَىٰ عَلَىٰ قَوْمٍ كَافِرِينَ ۝۲۰

SECTION 12: Makkans warned of Punishment

94 And We did not send a prophet to a town but We seized its people with distress and affliction that they might humble themselves.^a

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا فِي قَرْيَةٍ مِّنْ نَّبِيٍّ إِلَّا أَخَذْنَا
أَهْلَهَا بِالْبَأْسَاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَضُرَّعُونَ ۝۲۱

95 Then We changed the evil for good,^a till they became affluent and said: Distress and happiness did indeed touch our fathers. So We took them by surprise while they perceived not.

ثُمَّ بَدَّلْنَا مَكَانَ السَّيِّئَةِ الْحَسَنَةَ حَتَّىٰ
عَفَوْا وَقَالُوا قَدْ مَسَّ آبَاءَنَا الضَّرَّاءُ
وَالسَّرَّاءُ فَأَخَذْنَاهُمْ بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ۝۲۲

96 And if the people of the towns had believed and kept their duty, We would certainly have opened for them blessings from the heavens and the earth. But they rejected, so We seized them for what they earned.

وَلَوْ أَنَّ أَهْلَ الْقُرَىٰ آمَنُوا وَاتَّقَوْا لَفَتَحْنَا
عَلَيْهِمْ بَرَكَاتٍ مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَلَكِن
كَذَّبُوا فَأَخَذْنَاهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ۝۲۳

97 Are the people of the towns, then, secure from Our punishment coming to them by night while they sleep?

أَفَأَمِنَ أَهْلُ الْقُرَىٰ أَنْ يَأْتِيَهُمْ بَأْسُنَا
بَيَّاتًا وَهُمْ نَائِمُونَ ۝۲۴

91a. This punishment is twice referred to as *rajfah*, or the *earthquake*, and once in 11:94 as *shaiḥah*, which also stands for earthquake.

93a. He had fully warned his people, and it was their own fault that they did not benefit by his good advice.

94a. That the histories of the nations are meant as a warning to all opponents of truth is evident. It is also plain that even afflictions and distress, when sent on a people, are meant for their spiritual betterment, *that they might humble themselves*.

95a. By *good* and *evil* are meant here *ease* and *distress* respectively.

98 Or, are the people of the towns secure from Our punishment coming to them in the morning while they play?^a

أَوَمِنَ أَهْلِ الْقُرَىٰ أَن يَأْتِيَهُمْ بَأْسُنَا
صُحَّىٰ وَهُمْ يَلْعَبُونَ ﴿٩٨﴾

99 Are they secure from Allāh's plan? But none feels secure from Allāh's plan except the people who perish.

أَفَأَمِنُوا مَكْرَ اللَّهِ فَلَا يَأْمَنُ مَكْرَ
اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْقَوْمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

SECTION 13: Moses sent to Pharaoh with signs

100 Is it not clear to those who inherit the earth after its (former) residents that, if We please, We would afflict them for their sins, and seal their hearts so they would not hear?

أَوَلَمْ يَهْدِ لِلَّذِينَ يَرِثُونَ الْأَرْضَ مِنْ
بَعْدِ أَهْلِهَا أَن لَّو شَاءَ رَبُّنَا لَأَصْبَحُوا
بِدُونِهِمْ أَعْمَىٰ ﴿١٠٠﴾ وَتَطْبَعُ
عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ فَهُمْ لَا يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿١٠١﴾

101 Such were the towns some of whose news We have related to thee. And certainly their messengers came to them with clear arguments, but they would not believe what they had rejected before. Thus does Allāh seal the hearts of the disbelievers.

تِلْكَ الْقُرَىٰ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ أَنبَاءِ
مَا قَدْ جَاءَ نَحْنُ بِرُسُلِهِمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَمَا
كَانُوا لِيُؤْمِنُوا بِمَا كَذَّبُوا مِنْ قَبْلُ
كَذَلِكَ يَطْبَعُ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿١٠١﴾

102 And We found not in most of them (faithfulness to) covenant; and We found most of them to be transgressors.

وَمَا وَجَدْنَا لِأَكْثَرِهِمْ مِنْ عَهْدٍ وَإِن
وَجَدْنَا أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَفَاسِقِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

103 Then, after them, We sent Moses with Our messages to Pharaoh and his chiefs, but they disbelieved them. See, then, what was the end of the mischief-makers!^a

ثُمَّ بَعَدْنَا مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ مُوسَىٰ بِآيَاتِنَا
إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَئِهِ فَظَلَمُوا بِهَا فَانظُرْ
كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

98a. *Duh-an*, which is here translated as *morning*, begins after sunrise, according to some when the sun is yet low, and according to others when it is somewhat high (LL). The *playing* may be taken either literally or it may indicate the worldly engagements in which they were occupied to the utter neglect of higher aspirations.

103a. The history of Moses has already been briefly referred to in connection with the stubbornness of the Israelites, but here it is taken up in greater detail, and is continued from here to the end of the 21st section. The reason for this enlargement is to be found in the fact that the Holy Prophet had more in common with Moses than with any other prophet, and he

104 And Moses said: O Pharaoh, surely I am a messenger from the Lord of the worlds,

وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ يُغْرَعُونَ إِنِّي رَسُولٌ مِّنْ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

105 Worthy of not saying anything about Allāh except the truth. I have come to you indeed with clear proof from your Lord, so let the Children of Israel go with me.

حَقِيقٌ عَلَىٰ أَنْ لَا أَقُولُ عَلَى اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْحَقُّ قَدْ جِئْتُكُمْ بِبَيِّنَةٍ مِّنْ رَبِّكُمْ فَأَرْسِلْ مَعِيَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106 He said: If thou hast come with a sign, produce it, if thou art truthful.

قَالَ إِن كُنتَ جِئْتَ بِآيَةٍ فَأْتِ بِهَا إِن كُنتَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107 So he threw his rod, then lo! it was a serpent manifest.

فَأَلْقَىٰ عَصَاهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ ثُعْبَانٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108 And he drew forth his hand, and lo! it was white to the beholders.^a

وَنَزَعَ يَدَهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ بَيْضَاءُ لِلنَّاظِرِينَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

is called the like of Moses in the Mosaic prophecies. References to Moses' history are contained in the following places in the Holy Qur'ān: 2:49–71; 4:153; 5:20–26; 7:103–156; 7:159–160; 10:75–92; 11:96–99; 17:101–104; 18:60–82; 19:51–53; 20:9–98; 23:45–49; 26:10–68; 27:7–14; 28:3–44; 37:114–122; 40:23–54; 43:46–56; 44:17–33; 51:38–40; 61:5 and 79:15–26.

108a Here again we have an instance of the correctness of the Quranic statement where it differs with the Bible, showing the incompleteness of the Bible narrative. In the fourth chapter of Exodus it is clearly stated that two signs were given to Moses — that of his rod turning into a serpent and that of his hand becoming white when put into his bosom; and Exod. 4:8 clearly states that Moses was commanded to show both these signs to Pharaoh. But when we read ch. 7, where the performance of those miracles before Pharaoh is recorded, we find mention only of the miracle of the rod.

Another question worth considering here is as to the nature of these miracles. As is stated elsewhere in the Holy Qur'an, Moses' rod was an ordinary staff: "I lean on it, and I beat the leaves with it for my sheep, and I have other uses for it" (20:18). It is nowhere stated that whenever he threw it down his rod turned into a serpent. Even when the Israelites were in the greatest danger, Moses made no use of it. Only on two occasions the rod is stated to have turned into a serpent, viz. (1) when Moses held communion with God before going to Pharaoh; (2) when he first came before Pharaoh, or when Pharaoh summoned the enchanters to his help.

Now on the first of these occasions it is certain that the rod was seen turning into a serpent by Moses alone, when he was in a state of vision — a state in which a person is temporarily transported to a spiritual sphere. This is the state in which the prophets and other righteous men receive Divine revelation; and while it is certainly not a state of sleep, it is equally certain that it is a state in which the mind rises above the limitations of physical environment, beholding things which are invisible to the physical eye, and hearing things which the physical ear cannot hear. It is therefore certain that on the first occasion Moses observed the change whilst in the same state of temporary transportation in which he received revelation. The miracle took place on the latter occasion when others besides Moses witnessed the change. But it is a fact that the effect of inspired vision is sometimes so strong that others besides the seer partake in it.

Yet, whatever their real nature, these miracles of Moses were not mere play. The great

SECTION 14: Pharaoh summons Enchanters

109 The chiefs of Pharaoh's people said: Surely this is a skilful enchanter!

110 He intends to turn you out of your land. What do you advise?^a

111 They said: Put him off and his brother, and send summoners into the cities,

112 To bring to thee every skilful enchanter.

113 And the enchanters came to Pharaoh, saying: We must surely have a reward if we prevail.^a

114 He said: Yes, and you shall certainly be of those who are near (to me).

115 They said: O Moses, wilt thou cast, or shall we (be the first to) cast?

116 He said: Cast. So when they cast, they deceived the people's eyes and overawed them, and they produced a mighty enchantment.

117 And We revealed to Moses: Cast thy rod. Then lo! it swallowed up their lies.^a

118 So the truth was established, and that which they did became null.

قَالَ الْمَلَأُ مِنْ قَوْمِ فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّ

هَذَا السَّحَرُ عَلَيْهِمْ ۙ

يُرِيدُ أَنْ يُخْرِجَكُمْ مِنْ أَرْضِكُمْ ۗ

فَمَاذَا تَأْمُرُونَ ۙ

قَالُوا أَرْجِهْ وَأَخَاهُ وَأَرْسِلْ فِي

الْمَدَائِنِ خَشِيرِينَ ۙ

يَأْتُونَكَ بِكُلِّ سِحْرِ عَلَيْهِمْ ۙ

وَجَاءَ السَّحَرَةُ فِرْعَوْنَ قَالُوا إِنَّ لَنَا

لَأَجْرًا إِنْ كُنَّا نَحْنُ الْغَالِبِينَ ۙ

قَالَ نَعَمْ وَإِنَّكُمْ لِمِنَ الْمُقْرَبِينَ ۙ

قَالُوا يَمُوسَى إِمَّا أَنْ تُلْقَى وَإِمَّا أَنْ

تَكُونَ نَحْنُ الْمُلْقِينَ ۙ

قَالَ الْقَوْمُ فَكَلَّمْنَا الْقَوْمَ اسْحَرُوا عَيْنَ النَّاسِ

وَاسْتَرْهَبُوهُمْ وَجَاءُوا بِسِحْرٍ عَظِيمٍ ۙ

وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَى مُوسَى أَنْ أَلْقِ عَصَاكَ فَإِذَا

هِيَ تَلْقَفُ مَا يَأْفِكُونَ ۙ

فَوَقَعَ الْحَقُّ وَبَطَلَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ۙ

truth underlying the 'aṣā or the rod turning into a serpent, was that the followers of Moses, as represented by his rod, would prevail over their enemies; and the significance underlying the whitening of Moses' hand was that his arguments would shine forth with clearness.

For these interpretations of the two occurrences, see 20:20a, 22a.

110a. *Amr* here carries the significance of *advising* or *counselling*. One says *mur-ni* meaning *counsel me, advise me* (LL). The words are apparently Pharaoh's.

113a. Compare Exod. 7:11: "Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers".

117a. Compare Exod. 7:12: "For they cast every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods". The enchanters' show is here spoken of as *the lies they told*.

119 There they were vanquished, and they went back abased.

فَعُلِّبُوا هُنَالِكَ وَانْقَلَبُوا صُغِيرِينَ ﴿١١٩﴾

120 And the enchanters fell down prostrate —

وَأُلْقِيَ السَّحَرَةُ سَاجِدِينَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

121 They said: We believe in the Lord of the worlds,

قَالُوا أَمْثَلِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٢١﴾

122 The Lord of Moses and Aaron.

رَبِّ مُوسَى وَهَارُونَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

123 Pharaoh said: You believe in Him before I give you permission! Surely this is a plot which you have plotted in the city, to turn out of it its people, but you shall know!

قَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ أَمَنْتُمْ بِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَدْنَى لَكُمْ إِنَّ هَذَا كَمَكْرُ مَكْرُسُوهُ فِي الْمَدَائِنَةِ لِيُخْرِجُوا مِنْهَا أَهْلَهَا فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

124 I shall certainly cut off your hands and your feet on opposite sides, then I shall crucify you all together!

لَا قِطْعَانَ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَأَرْجُلِكُمْ مِنْ خِلَافٍ ثُمَّ لَا صَلْبًا لَكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

125 They said: Surely to our Lord do we return.

قَالُوا إِنَّا إِلَى رَبِّنَا مُنْقَلِبُونَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

126 And thou takest revenge on us only because we believed in the messages of our Lord when they came to us. Our Lord, pour out on us patience and cause us to die in submission (to Thee)!^a

وَمَا تَنْقُمُ مِنَّا إِلَّا أَنْ آمَنَّا بِآيَاتِ رَبِّنَا لَمَّا جَاءَنَا رَبَّنَا أَفْرِغْ عَلَيْنَا صَبْرًا وَتَوَقَّنَا مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿١٢٦﴾

126a. The Bible does not speak of the magicians as believing in the Divine mission of Moses when they were vanquished. On the other hand, they are shown as still opposing Moses when other signs were shown later on, though their hearts seem to have been impressed with Moses' truth, as on one occasion they are shown as saying to Pharaoh that there was "the finger of God" in what Moses did (Ex. 8:19). Notwithstanding this conviction, they are still shown as opposing Moses and as suffering from boils like Pharaoh's followers (Ex. 9:11). But according to Rabbinical literature, some Egyptians accompanied Moses when he departed from Egypt, which is corroborated by the Bible narrative: "And a mixed multitude went up also with them" (Exod. 12:38). "For the Egyptians, when the time fixed for Moses' descent from the mountain had expired, came in a body, forty thousand of them, accompanied by two Egyptian magicians, Yanos and Yambros, the same who imitated Moses in producing the signs and the plagues in Egypt" (Jewish Ency.). These two magicians are also mentioned in 2 Tim. 3:8, which is a further corroboration of the truth of the statement made in the Qur'ān and of the incompleteness of the Bible narrative.

It should be further noted that the magicians could not have believed unless they had heard the arguments of Moses as to the existence of God and as to a life after death in which they now believed so staunchly that they were ready to sacrifice their very lives

SECTION 15: Israelites' Persecution continues

127 And the chiefs of Pharaoh's people said: Wilt thou leave Moses and his people to make mischief in the land and forsake thee and thy gods? He said: We will slay their sons and spare their women, and surely we are dominant over them.^a

وَقَالَ الْمَلَأُ مِنْ قَوْمِ فِرْعَوْنَ أَتَدْرُمُوسَى
وَقَوْمَهُ لِيُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَيَذَرَكَ
وَالِهَتَكَ قَالَ سَنُقَتِّلُ أَبْنَاءَهُمْ وَنَسْتَحْيِي
نِسَاءَهُمْ وَإِنَّا فَوْقَهُمْ قَاهِرُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

128 Moses said to his people: Ask help from Allah and be patient. Surely the land is Allāh's — He gives it for an inheritance to such of His servants as He pleases. And the end is for those who keep their duty.

قَالَ مُوسَى لِقَوْمِهِ اسْتَعِينُوا بِاللَّهِ
وَاصْبِرُوا إِنَّ الْأَرْضَ لِلَّهِ يُورِثُهَا مَنْ
يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ وَالْعَاقِبَةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

129 They said: We were persecuted before thou camest to us and since thou hast come to us. He said: It may be that your Lord will destroy your enemy and make you rulers in the land, then He will see how you act.^a

قَالُوا أُوذِينَا مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تَأْتِيَنَا وَمِنْ
بَعْدِ مَا جِئْتَنَا قَالَ عَسَى رَبُّكُمْ أَنْ
يُهْلِكَ عَدُوَّكُمْ وَيَسْتَخْلِفَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ
فَيَنْظُرَ كَيْفَ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

SECTION 16: Moses shows more Signs

130 And certainly We overtook Pharaoh's people with droughts and diminution of fruits that they might be mindful.

وَلَقَدْ أَخَذْنَا آلَ فِرْعَوْنَ بِالسِّنِينَ
وَقَلْصِ مِنَ الشَّجَرِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

131 But when good befell them they said: This is due to us. And when evil afflicted them, they attributed it to the ill-luck of Moses and

فَإِذَا جَاءَهُمُ الْحَسَنَةُ قَالُوا لَنَا هَذِهِ
وَإِنْ أَصَابَهُمْ سَيِّئَةٌ يَطَّيَّرُوا بِمُوسَى
مَنْ مَعَهُ أَلَا إِنَّمَا طَّيَّرَهُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ

for their faith. It shows that Moses had explained the essential religious truths to the whole gathering before he showed the signs.

127a. The word translated as *dominant* is *qāhir*, which signifies *one who has overcome, conquered, or subdued another* (LL).

129a. By *the land* is meant the *Promised Land*, for thither was Moses taking them. Their being made rulers in the land was conditional upon their doing good; this is suggested in the concluding words of the verse.

those with him. Surely their evil fortune is only from Allāh, but most of them know not.^a

132 And they said: Whatever sign thou mayest bring to us to charm us therewith — we shall not believe in thee.

133 So We sent upon them widespread death,^a and the locusts and the lice and the frogs and the blood — clear signs.^b But they behaved haughtily and they were a guilty people.

134 And when the plague^a fell upon them, they said: O Moses, pray for us to thy Lord as He has made promise with thee. If thou remove the plague from us, we will certainly believe in thee and will let the Children of Israel go with thee.

135 But when We removed the plague from them till a term which

وَالَّذِينَ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

وَقَالُوا مَهْمَا تَأْتِنَا بِهِ مِنْ آيَةٍ لِنَسْحَرَنَّ بِهَا فَكَمَا نَحْنُ لَكَ بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمُ الطُّوفَانَ وَالْجَرَادَ وَالْقُمَّلَ وَالضَّفَادِعَ وَالْدَّمَ آيَاتٍ مُفَصَّلَاتٍ ۖ فَاسْتَكْبَرُوا وَكَانُوا قَوْمًا مُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

وَلَمَّا وَقَعَ عَلَيْهِمُ الرِّجْزُ قَالُوا يَا مُوسَى ادْعُ لَنَا رَبَّكَ بِمَا عَهِدَ عِنْدَكَ ۖ كَئِينُ كَشَفْتُمْ عَنَّا الرِّجْزَ لَنُؤْمِنَنَّ لَكَ وَلَنُرْسِلَنَّ مَعَكَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ ﴿٣٤﴾

فَلَمَّا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُمْ الرِّجْزَ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ هُمْ

131a. The original word for *evil fortune* is *tā'ir*, lit., *a bird*. See 17:13a for explanation. *Their evil fortune is from Allāh* means that the misfortunes which they were made to suffer were brought about by Allāh as a result of their own evil deeds.

133a. *Tūfān* (from *tāfā*, *he went round or circuted the thing*) is originally *every accident that besets men on all sides* (R), and hence it is also applied to *flood or deluge*. It also means *death, or quick and widespread death; or death prevailing generally* (LL). Hence it might mean either *plague causing excessive death or flood*. *Widespread death*, as the true interpretation of *tūfān*, is also accepted by Bukhārī (B. 65: vii).

133b. The Bible mentions the following signs: (1) Turning of the water into blood; (2) frogs; (3) lice; (4) flies; (5) plague upon beasts and men; (6) hail; (7) locusts; (8) darkness; (9) death of the first-born. Of these the Qur'an mentions the first two, the third, and the seventh in clear words; the fourth is included in the third; the fifth and the ninth are mentioned together as *tūfān* or *widespread death*; the hail is not mentioned, but the destruction of fruits, which was brought about by it, is mentioned in v. 130; while instead of the darkness we have the *drought* in that verse, which seems to have been the actual affliction, and of which darkness may have been a result either metaphorically or actually, because of hurricanes and storms darkening the land, as is usually the case in time of drought. The two signs of v. 130, with the five mentioned here, are the seven signs which, with the two signs of the rod and the white hand, make up the nine signs of 17:101 and 27:12.

134a. The reference is to the plague mentioned in the previous verse.

they should attain, lo! they broke (their promise).^a

136 So We exacted retribution from them and drowned them in the sea, because they rejected Our signs and were heedless of them.

137 And We made the people who were deemed weak to inherit the eastern lands and the western ones which We had blessed. And the good word of thy Lord was fulfilled in the Children of Israel — because of their patience. And We destroyed what Pharaoh and his people had wrought and what they had built.^a

138 And We took the Children of Israel across the sea. Then they came to a people who were devoted to their idols. They said: O Moses, make for us a god as they have gods. He said: Surely you are an ignorant people!^a

139 (As to) these, that wherein they are engaged shall be destroyed and that which they do is vain.

140 He said: Shall I seek for you a god other than Allāh, while He has made you excel (all) created things?^a

بَلِغُوهُ إِذَا هُمْ يَنْكُتُونَ ﴿١٣٦﴾

فَأَنْتَقَمْنَا مِنْهُمْ فَأَغْرَقْنَاهُمْ فِي الْيَمِّ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَكَانُوا عَنْهَا غَافِلِينَ ﴿١٣٧﴾

وَأَوْرَثْنَا الْقَوْمَ الَّذِينَ كَانُوا يُسْتَضْعَفُونَ مَشَارِقَ الْأَرْضِ وَالْمَغَارِبِ الَّتِي بَرَكْنَا فِيهَا وَتَمَّتْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ الْحُسْنَى عَلَى بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ بِمَا صَبَرُوا وَوَدَّعْنَا مَا كَانُوا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿١٣٨﴾

وَجَوْرُنَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ الْبَحْرَ فَأَتَوْا عَلَى قَوْمٍ يَعْكُفُونَ عَلَى أَصْنَامِهِمْ قَالُوا يَمُوسَى اجْعَلْ لَنَا إِلَهًا كَمَا لَهُمْ آلِهَةٌ ﴿١٣٩﴾ قَالَ إِنَّكُمْ قَوْمٌ تَجْهَلُونَ ﴿١٤٠﴾

إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ مَتَّبِعُوا مَا هُمْ فِيهِ وَبِطُلُؤٍ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤١﴾

قَالَ أَعْبُدِ اللَّهَ ابْنِعُوا لَهُمْ آلِهَةً وَهُوَ فَضَّلَكُمْ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٤٢﴾

135a. A reference to Exodus, ch. 8–11, will show that Pharaoh again and again broke his promise to let the Children of Israel go — promises which he made on condition that a certain affliction should be removed.

137a. The land that was *blessed* is none other than the Holy Land, for which a Divine promise was given to Abraham. The *good word* referred to here is that contained in Gen. 17:8. The eastern and the western lands might signify the eastern and the western tracts of the Holy Land, or the lands on the eastern and western sides of the Jordan.

138a. The Israelites undoubtedly came across idolatrous nations in their wanderings in Syria. They themselves had idolatrous leanings: “The people gathered themselves together unto Aaron and said unto him, Up, make us gods which shall go before us!” (Exod. 32:1). Many other anecdotes show a similar tendency to idol-worship.

140a. Moses’ argument against idolatry is the one to which the Holy Qur’ān repeatedly calls attention, viz. that man, being as it were the lord of creation under God, and excelling the whole of creation, should not take objects lower than himself as his gods.

141 And when We delivered you from Pharaoh's people, who subjected you to severe torment, killing your sons and sparing your women. And therein was a great trial from your Lord.

وَإِذْ أَنْجَيْنَاكُمْ مِنْ آلِ فِرْعَوْنَ يَسُومُونَكُمْ
سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ يُقْتَلُونَ أَبْنَاءَكُمْ وَ
يَسْتَحْيُونَ نِسَاءَكُمْ وَفِي ذَلِكُمْ بَلَاءٌ
مِّنْ سَرَاتِكُمْ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٤١﴾

SECTION 17: Moses receives the Law

142 And We appointed for Moses thirty nights, and completed them with ten, so the appointed time of his Lord was complete forty nights. And Moses said to his brother Aaron: Take my place among my people, and act well and follow not the way of the mischief-makers.

وَإِعْدْنَا مُوسَى ثَلَاثِينَ لَيْلَةً وَأَتْمَمْنَاهَا
بِعَشْرِ قَتَمَ مِيقَاتُ رَبِّهِ أَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً
وَقَالَ مُوسَى لِأَخِيهِ هَارُونَ اخْلُفْنِي فِي
قَوْمِي وَأَصْلِحْ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ سَبِيلَ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

143 And when Moses came at Our appointed time and his Lord spoke to him, he said: My Lord, show me (Thyself) so that I may look at Thee. He said: Thou canst not see Me; but look at the mountain; if it remains firm in its place, then wilt thou see Me. So when his Lord manifested His glory to the mountain, He made it crumble and Moses fell down in a swoon. Then when he recovered, he said: Glory be to Thee! I turn to Thee, and I am the first of the believers.⁴

وَلَمَّا جَاءَ مُوسَى لِمِيقَاتِنَا وَكَلَّمَهُ رَبُّهُ
قَالَ رَبِّ أَرِنِي أَنظُرْ إِلَيْكَ قَالَ لَنْ
تَرَانِي وَلَكِنِ أَنْظُرْ إِلَى الْجَبَلِ فَإِنِ
اسْتَقَرَّ مَكَانَهُ فَسَوْفَ تَرَانِي فَلَمَّا تَجَلَّى
رَبُّهُ لِلْجَبَلِ جَعَلَهُ دَكًّا وَخَرَّ مُوسَى صَعِقًا
فَلَمَّا أَقْبَضَ قَالَ سُبْحَانَكَ تُبْتُ إِلَيْكَ وَ
أَنَا أَوَّلُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

143a. The highest bliss of paradise is said to be the sight of the Diving Being. The words addressed to Moses, *thou canst not see Me*, do not negative the sight of the Divine Being in the life after death. All that they negative is the seeing of the Divine Being with the physical eye. Moses' request seems to have been based on the elders' demand spoken of in 2:55. The crumbling of the mountain is the same as the rumbling of the earthquake of 2:55. I venture, however, another explanation. What Moses wanted to see was the great manifestation of Divine glory which was reserved for the Holy Prophet Muhammad. In fact, both Moses and Jesus were not equal to the task which was reserved for the Prophet Muhammad. Jesus said that he could not teach his followers all things, but that when the Comforter made his appearance he would guide them into all truth. That Moses was unequal to the Holy Prophet's task was clearly demonstrated by his falling down in a swoon when he beheld the Great Manifestation.

144 He said: O Moses, surely I have chosen thee above the people by My messages and My words. So take hold of what I give thee and be of the grateful.

قَالَ يَمُوسَىٰ إِنِّي اصْطَفَيْتُكَ عَلَىٰ النَّاسِ
بِرِسَالَتِي وَبِكَلَامِي ۖ فَخُذْ مَا آتَيْتُكَ
وَكُنْ مِنَ الشَّاكِرِينَ ﴿١٤٤﴾

145 And We ordained^a for him in the tablets admonition of every kind and clear explanation of all things. So take hold of them with firmness and enjoin thy people to take hold of what is best thereof. I shall show you the abode of the transgressors.^b

وَكَتَبْنَا لَهُ فِي الْأَلْوَاحِ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ
مَوْعِظَةً وَتَفْصِيلًا لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ ۖ فَخُذْهَا
بِقُوَّةٍ وَأْمُرْ قَوْمَكَ يَأْخُذُوا بِأَحْسَنِهَا ۗ
سَأُرِيكُمْ دَارَ الْفَاسِقِينَ ﴿١٤٥﴾

146 I shall turn away from My messages those who are unjustly proud in the earth. And if they see every sign, they will not believe in it; and if they see the way of rectitude, they take it not for a way; and if they see the way of error, they take it for a way. This is because they reject Our messages and are heedless of them.

سَأَصْرِفُ عَنْ آيَاتِيَ الَّذِينَ يَتَكَبَّرُونَ
فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ ۗ وَإِنْ يَرَوْا
آيَةً لَا يُؤْمِنُوا بِهَا ۗ وَإِنْ يَرَوْا
رِسَالَةً لَا يَتَّخِذُوهَا سَبِيلًا ۗ وَإِنْ يَرَوْا
سَبِيلَ الْغَيِّ يَتَّخِذُوهُ سَبِيلًا ۗ ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ
كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا ۖ كَانُوا عَنْهَا غَافِلِينَ ﴿١٤٦﴾

147 And those who reject Our messages and the meeting of the Hereafter — their deeds are fruitless. Can they be rewarded except for what they do?

وَالَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَرِفَاقِ
الْآخِرَةِ حَظَّتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ ۗ هَلْ يُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا
مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤٧﴾

SECTION 18: Israelites worship a calf

148 And Moses' people made of their ornaments a calf after him — a

وَاتَّخَذَ قَوْمُ مُوسَىٰ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ مِنْ
حُلِيِّهِمْ عِجْلًا جَسَدًا آلِهَةً خُورِأُطْمَ
الْمُ

145a. *Kataba* means *He (God) prescribed, appointed or ordained and made obligatory (LL)*. The words *admonition of every kind* and *explanation of all things* cannot be taken generally, but are limited by the requirements of the time in which Moses appeared.

145b. The meaning is that a time will come to the Israelites when they will become transgressors, i.e. they will not keep the Divine commandments.

(lifeless) body,^a having a lowing sound. Could they not see that it spoke not to them, nor guided them in the way? They took it (for worship) and they were unjust.

149 And when they repented^a and saw that they had gone astray, they said: If our Lord have not mercy on us and forgive us, we shall certainly be of the losers.

150 And when Moses returned to his people, wrathful, grieved, he said: Evil is that which you have done after me! Did you hasten on the judgment of your Lord?^a And he threw down the tablets and seized his brother by the head, dragging him towards him. He said: Son of my mother, the people reckoned me weak and had well-nigh slain me. So make not the enemies to rejoice over me and count me not among the unjust people.

151 He said: My Lord, forgive me and my brother, and admit us to Thy

يَرَوْا أَنَّهُ لَا يُكَلِّمُهُمْ وَلَا يَهْدِيهِمْ سَبِيلًا
اتَّخَذُوهُ وَكَانُوا ظَالِمِينَ ﴿١٤٩﴾

وَلَمَّا سَقَطَ فِي أَيْدِيهِمْ وَرَأَوْا أَنَّهُمْ قَدْ
صَلُّوا الْإِقْبَالَ الَّذِينَ لَهُمْ يَرْحَمْنَا رَبُّنَا
وَيَغْفِرَ لَنَا لَمَّا كُنَّا مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ ﴿١٥٠﴾

وَلَمَّا رَجَعَ مُوسَى إِلَى قَوْمِهِ غَضْبَانَ
أَسْفًا قَالَ يَنْتَسِمَا فَخَلَفْتُمُونِي مِنْ
بَعْدِي ۖ أَعْجَلْتُمُ أَمْرَ رَبِّكُمْ ۖ وَالْقَى
الْأَلْوَامَ ۖ وَأَخَذَ بِرَأْسِ أَخِيهِ يَجُرُّهُ
إِلَيْهِ ۖ قَالَ ابْنَ أُمَّ إِنَّ الْقَوْمَ اسْتَضَعُّفُونِي
وَكَادُوا يَقْتُلُونَنِي ۖ فَلَا تُشْمِتْ بَنِي
الْأَعْدَاءِ وَلَا تَجْعَلْنِي مَعَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٥١﴾

قَالَ رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَلِإِسْحٰقَ ۖ وَأَدْخِلْنَا فِي

148a. The word *jasad* means a body, as well as red or intensely yellow. The former meaning is the one generally adopted by the commentators, the significance being that the calf made was a mere body without a soul. Yet it was so made that it gave a lowing sound like that of a calf. The other meaning also affords a true description of the calf, for, being made of gold ornaments, it was of a red or an intensely yellow colour.

149a. *Suqīta fī aidi-him* is a phrase which, by the consensus of opinion, means they repented (from *saqaṭa*, it fell down). The phrase is said not to have been known before the Qur'ān (LL). Explaining the word in his commentary, Bukhārī says: *Everyone who repents is spoken of as suqīta fī yadi-hi* (B. 65: vii). Or *nadm* is understood and the meaning is, when regret was brought before them. The Israelites' repentance, though mentioned first, was subsequent to Moses' return (2:54). In fact, the order here is not historical, but one connecting the repentance with the sin, mentioning the events which brought about that repentance afterwards.

150a. The word 'ajila is used as a transitive in the sense of *sabaqa*, and the meaning is, did you hasten the commandment of your Lord? The *amr*, or the commandment, has been explained as meaning the appointed time or the judgment.

mercy, and Thou art the Most Merciful of those who show mercy.^a

رَحْمَتِكَ ۖ وَأَنْتَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ ﴿٥٠﴾

SECTION 19: The Torah and the Prophet's Advent

152 Those who took the calf (for a god) — wrath from their Lord, and disgrace in this world's life, will surely overtake them. And thus do We recompense those who invent lies.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا الْعِجْلَ سَيِّئًا لَّهُمْ
غَضَبٌ مِّنْ سَرِّبِهِمْ وَذِلَّةٌ فِي الْحَيَاةِ
الدُّنْيَا ۖ وَكَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُفْتَرِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

153 And those who do evil deeds, then repent after that and believe — thy Lord after that is surely Forgiving, Merciful.

وَالَّذِينَ عَمِلُوا السَّيِّئَاتِ ثُمَّ تَابُوا مِن
بَعْدِهَا وَآمَنُوا إِنَّ سَرَّ بَكَ مِنْ
بَعْدِهَا لَغَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٥٢﴾

154 And when Moses' anger calmed down, he took up the tablets; and in the writing thereof was guidance and mercy for those who fear their Lord.^a

وَلَمَّا سَكَتَ عَن مُّوسَى الْغَضَبُ أَخَذَ
الْأَلْوَابَ ۗ وَفِي نُسُخَتِهَا هُدًى وَرَحْمَةٌ
لِّلَّذِينَ هُمْ لِرَبِّهِمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

155 And Moses chose of his people seventy men for Our appointment.^a So when the earthquake overtook them, he said: My Lord, if Thou

وَاخْتَارَ مُوسَى قَوْمَهُ سَبْعِينَ رَّجُلًا
لِّمِيقَاتِنَا ۖ فَلَمَّا أَخَذَتْهُمُ الرَّحْفَةُ قَالَ

151a. Aaron's excuse and Moses' acceptance of it show clearly that Aaron was quite innocent, having had a share neither in making the calf nor in worshipping it. The Bible account, which makes a righteous prophet of God guilty of the most heinous crime, must be rejected as untrue. That forgiveness was not sought for any fault in connection with calf-worship is clear from the fact that Moses joins himself with Aaron in the prayer given in this verse. Forgiveness here, as frequently elsewhere in the Holy Qur'ān, is equivalent to the Divine protection, which every man should seek against the frailties and shortcomings of human nature. See 2:286a for a full explanation of the word *ghafr*.

154a. According to Exod. 32:19 Moses "brake them beneath the mountain" in his anger, and Exod. ch. 34 describes how the tablets were renewed. The Qur'ān differs from this narrative. It does not state that the tablets were broken or renewed, but mentions their being taken up by Moses after his anger had calmed and while the writing was still on them.

155a. Exod. 24:1 speaks of Moses having taken up seventy elders of Israel along with him, though they were forbidden to "come near the Lord", and on this occasion Moses was in the mountain forty days and forty nights (Exod. 24:18). Although he is also spoken of in the Bible as having gone into the mountains after the incident of the calf-worship and to have remained there for forty days and forty nights (Exod. 34:28), the allusion in the Qur'ān is to the first incident. There was no occasion for a second visit according to the Holy Qur'ān.

hadst pleased, Thou hadst destroyed them before and myself (too). Wilt Thou destroy us for that which the foolish among us have done? It is naught but Thy trial. Thou causest to perish thereby whom Thou pleasest and guidest whom Thou pleasest. Thou art our Protector, so forgive us and have mercy on us, and Thou art the Best of those who forgive.

156 And ordain for us good in this world's life and in the Hereafter, for surely we turn to Thee. He said: I afflict with My chastisement whom I please, and My mercy encompasses all things. So I ordain it for those who keep their duty and pay the poor-rate, and those who believe in Our messages^a —

157 Those who follow the Messenger-Prophet, the *Ummi*,^a whom they find mentioned in the

سَرَّ لَوْ شِئْتَ أَهْلَكَهُمْ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَإِيَّايَ
 أَتَهْلِكُنَا بِمَا فَعَلَ السَّفَهَاءُ مِنَّا إِنْ هِيَ
 إِلَّا فِتْنَتُكَ تُضِلُّ بِهَا مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَتَهْدِي
 مَنْ تَشَاءُ أَنْتَ وَلِيُّنَا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا وَارْحَمْنَا
 وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْغَافِرِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

وَكَتُبَ لَنَا فِي هَذِهِ الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي
 الْآخِرَةِ إِنَّا هُدُنَا إِلَيْكَ قَالَ عَدَايَ
 أُصِيبُ بِهِ مَنْ أَشَاءُ وَرَحْمَتِي وَسِعَتْ
 كُلَّ شَيْءٍ فَسَاكُنْهُمَا لِلَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ وَ
 يُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ بِآيَاتِنَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

الَّذِينَ يَتَّبِعُونَ الرَّسُولَ النَّبِيَّ الْأُمِّيَّ
 الَّذِي يَجِدُونَهُ مَكْتُوبًا عِنْدَهُمْ فِي التَّوْرَةِ

156a. No attribute of the Divine Being receives such prominence in the Holy Qur'ān as the attribute of *mercy*. Evil there is in the world, and the evil-doers must receive their due, but mark the contrast: *And My mercy encompasses all things*. The truth is that even chastisement is a phase of Divine mercy, because it seeks not to punish, but to correct the evil-doers. Divine mercy, we are here told, is specially ordained for those who keep their duty and who believe in the Divine revelations given to Prophet Muḥammad.

157a. For *ummi*, meaning *one who neither writes nor reads a writing*, see 2:78a. Hence the Arabs are called an *ummi* people, and the *Ummi* Prophet is either the prophet of the *ummi* people (i.e. the Arabs) because he was like them, or he was so called because he himself did not know reading and writing (R). But according to some, the prophet is called *Ummi* because he came from the *Umm al-Qurā*, i.e. Makkah, which is the Metropolis of Arabia (MB).

The suggestion of Rodwell that the word *ummi* means *gentile* in the sense of a non-Jewish or heathen people is not supported by any recognized authority; see 2:78, where the Jews are called *ummi*. LL, it is true, gives *gentile* as the signification of *ummi*, but a reference to the authorities he quotes clearly shows that if the word *gentile* expresses the meaning of *ummi*, it does so in the general sense of *one belonging to a gens* or *clan*; therefore Lane's conclusion that in a tropical and secondary sense *ummi* means *heathen* is entirely without foundation.

As for the fact that the Holy Prophet was unable to read or write before revelation came to him, there can be no two opinions. On this point the Qur'ān is conclusive: "And thou didst not recite before it any book, nor didst thou transcribe one with thy right

Torah and the Gospel.^b He enjoins them good and forbids them evil, and makes lawful to them the good things and prohibits for them impure things, and removes from them their burden and the shackles which were on them. So those who believe in him and honour him and help him,^c and follow the light which has been sent down with him — these are the successful.

وَالْإِنجِيلَ نِيَامُرَهُمْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَاهُمْ
عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَيُحِلُّ لَهُمُ الطَّيِّبَاتِ وَيُحَرِّمُ
عَلَيْهِمُ الْخَبِيثَاتِ وَيَضَعُ عَنْهُمْ إِصْرَهُمْ
وَالْأَغْلَالَ الَّتِي كَانَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ فَاَلَّذِينَ
آمَنُوا بِهِ وَعَزَّرُوهُ وَنَصَرُوهُ وَاتَّبَعُوا
النُّورَ الَّذِي أُنزِلَ مَعَهُ لَا أُولَئِكَ هُمُ
الْمُقْتَدِرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

SECTION 20: Divine Favours on Israelites

158 Say: O mankind, surely I am the Messenger of Allāh to you all, of Him, Whose is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth.^a There is no god but He; He gives life and causes

قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ
جَمِيعًا الَّذِي لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ فَآمِنُوا

hand” (29:48). There is a difference of opinion, however, as to whether he could read or write after revelation. Without entering into the details of this controversy I may remark that, while there is ground for believing that he could read, he still had his letters written by others; see 29:48a.

157b. There are many prophecies regarding the advent of the Holy Prophet both in the Old and the New Testament. The Torah and the Gospel are specially mentioned here because Moses and Jesus were respectively the first and the last of the Israelite prophets. Deut. 18:15–18 speaks very clearly of the raising of a prophet (who shall be the like of Moses) from among the brethren of the Israelites, i.e. the Ishmaelites or the Arabs, while Deut. 33:2 speaks of the shining forth of the manifestation of the Lord, i.e. his coming in full glory “from Mount Paran”. The Gospel is full of the prophecies of the advent of the Holy Prophet; Matt. 21:33–44, Mark 12:1–11, Luke 20:9–18, where the Lord of the vineyard comes after the son (i.e. Jesus) is maltreated, and Matt. 13:31–32, John 1:21, John 14:16, John 14:26 all contain such prophecies.

157c. Noldeke’s supposition that there is a reference to the *Anṣār*, i.e. *the helpers* of Madinah, here, and Rodwell’s conclusion that hence the verse must have been added at Madinah, are not entitled to serious consideration. Was the Prophet without any helpers at Makkah?

158a. As against the various prophets spoken of in this chapter, every one of whom was sent to *his people* (*qaumi-hi*), the Prophet Muḥammad is here spoken of as having been sent to *all people*, to the whole of mankind. Thus the appearance of the Prophet Muḥammad was a turning point in the history of humanity. The day of the national prophet was over and a new era had dawned in which the whole of humanity was ultimately to be united under one spiritual head. Six hundred years before, Jesus Christ, the last of the national prophets, said to a non-Israelite woman that he was “not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel” (Matt. 15:24); and being pressed, only added: “It is not meet to take the children’s bread, and cast it to dogs” (Matt. 15:26). In the new era,

death. So believe in Allāh and His Messenger, the *Ummī* Prophet who believes in Allāh and His words, and follow him so that you may be guided aright.

159 And of Moses' people is a party who guide with truth, and therewith they do justice.^a

160 And We divided them into twelve tribes, as nations. And We revealed to Moses when his people asked him for water: Strike the rock with thy staff; so out flowed from it twelve springs. Each tribe knew its drinking-place. And We made the clouds to give shade over them and We sent to them manna and quails. Eat of the good things We have given you. And they did not do Us any harm, but they wronged themselves.

161 And when it was said to them: Dwell in this town and eat from it whence you wish, and make petition for forgiveness, and enter the gate submissively, We shall forgive you your wrongs. We shall give more to the doers of good.

162 But those who were unjust among them changed it for a word other than that which they were told, so We sent upon them a pestilence from heaven for their wrongdoing.^a

بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ الَّذِي يُؤْمِنُ
بِاللَّهِ وَكَلِمَاتِهِ وَاتَّبَعُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

وَمِنْ قَوْمِ مُوسَى أُمَّةٌ يَهْتَدُونَ بِالْحَقِّ
وَرِبه يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

وَقَطَعْنَا لَهُمْ اثْنَتَيْ عَشْرَةَ أَسْبَاطًا أُمَمًا
وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰ إِذِ اسْتَسْقَاهُ قَوْمَهُ
أَنِ اضْرِبْ بِعَصَاكَ الْحَجَرَ فَانْبَجَسَتْ
مِنْهُ اثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ عَيْنًا قَدْ عَلِمَ كُلُّ
أُنَاسٍ مَّشْرَبَهُمْ وَظَلَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمُ الْعَمَامَ
وَأَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمُ الْمَنَّاءَ وَالسَّلْوَاطِ كَلُوا
مِنْ طَيِّبَاتِ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ وَمَا ظَلَمُونَا
وَلَكِنْ كَانُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

وَلِذُنُوبِهِمْ لَمْ تُسَلِّطُوا هَذِهِ الْقَرْيَةَ وَكُلَّ مَدِينَةٍ
حَيْثُ شِئْتُمْ وَفَوَلُوا حِطَّةً وَادْخُلُوا الْبَابَ
سُجَّدًا اتَّقُوا لَكُمْ خَطِيئَتِكُمْ سَرِينًا الْحُسَيْنِ ﴿٦٢﴾

قَبَلِ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مِنْهُمْ قَوْلًا غَيْرَ الَّذِي
قِيلَ لَهُمْ فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ جُرًا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ
بِمَا كَانُوا يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

however, the idea of *nationality* had to give place to the broader idea of *one humanity*, and the basis of it was laid by the Holy Qur'an.

159a. Thus the Qur'an recognizes that there were good people among the Jews.

162a. For the statements made in vv. 160–162, see 2:60a, 60b; 2:57a, 57b; 2:58a, 58b, 58c; 2:59a, 59b.

SECTION 21: Israelites' Transgressions

163 And ask them about the town which stood by the sea. When they violated the Sabbath, when their fish came to them on their Sabbath day on the surface, and when it was not their Sabbath they came not to them. Thus did We try them because they transgressed.^a

164 And when a party of them said: Why preach you to a people whom Allāh would destroy or whom He would chastise with a severe chastisement? They said: To be free from blame before your Lord, and that haply they may guard against evil.

165 So when they neglected that whereof they had been reminded, We delivered those who forbade evil and We overtook those who were iniquitous with an evil chastisement because they transgressed.

166 So when they revoltingly persisted in that which they had been forbidden, We said to them: Be (as) apes, despised and hated.^a

167 And when thy Lord declared that He would send against them to the day of Resurrection those who would subject them to severe torment. Surely thy Lord is Quick in requiting; and surely He is Forgiving, Merciful.

وَسَأَلَهُمْ عَنِ الْقَرْيَةِ الَّتِي كَانَتْ حَاصِرَةً
الْبَحْرِ إِذْ يُعْدُونَ فِي السَّبْتِ إِذْ كَانَتْ يَهُومُ
حَيْثَانَهُمْ يَوْمَ سَبْتِهِمْ شُرَعًا وَيَوْمَ لَا
يَسْبِتُونَ أَكَا تَأْتِيهِمْ كَذَلِكَ نَبْلُوهُمْ
بِمَا كَانُوا يَفْسُقُونَ ﴿١٦٣﴾

وَإِذْ قَالَتْ أُمَّةٌ مِنْهُمْ لِمَ تَوَظَّوْنَ قَوْمًا اللَّهُ
مُهِلِكُهُمْ أَوْ مُعَذِّبُهُمْ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا قَالُوا
مُعَذِّبَنَا إِلَىٰ سَائِرِكُمْ وَعَلَيْهِمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٦٤﴾

فَلَمَّا نَسُوا مَا ذُكِّرُوا بِهِ أَنْجَيْنَا الَّذِينَ
يَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ السُّوءِ وَأَخَذْنَا الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا
بِعَذَابٍ بَئِيسٍ بِمَا كَانُوا يَفْسُقُونَ ﴿١٦٥﴾

فَلَمَّا عَتَوْا عَنَّا مَأْتَهُمْ عَذَابٌ لَقِّنَا لَهُمْ نُورًا
قَرْدَةً خَاسِئِينَ ﴿١٦٦﴾

وَإِذْ تَأَذَّنَ رَبُّكَ لَيَبْعَثَنَّ عَلَيْهِمْ إِلَىٰ
يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ مَنْ يَسُودُهُمْ سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ
إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَسَرِيعُ الْعِقَابِ وَإِنَّهُ
لَغَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٦٧﴾

163a. The city referred to here is generally recognized as being Ela, which was situated on the Red Sea. The incident alluded to is mentioned as an instance of the Jewish violation of the Sabbath. The fish appeared on the surface of the water on the Sabbath because they had a sense of security on that day. This was a temptation for the people to break the law.

166a. See 2:65b.

168 And We divided them in the earth into parties — some of them are righteous and some of them are otherwise. And We tried them with blessings and misfortunes that they might turn.

169 Then after them came an evil posterity^a who inherited the Book, taking the frail goods of this low life and saying: It will be forgiven us. And if the like good came to them, they would take it (too).^b Was not a promise taken from them in the Book that they would not speak anything about Allāh but the truth? And they study what is in it. And the abode of the Hereafter is better for those who keep their duty. Do you not then understand?

170 And as for those who hold fast by the Book and keep up prayer — surely We waste not the reward of the reformers.

171 And when We shook the mountain over them as if it were a covering, and they thought that it was going to fall down upon them: Hold on firmly that which We have given you, and be mindful of that which is in it, so that you may guard against evil.^c

وَقَطَعْنَاهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ أُمَّمًا مِّنْهُمْ
الضَّالِّحُونَ وَمِنْهُمْ دُونَ ذَلِكَ وَبَدَّلْنَاهُمْ
بِالْحَسَنَاتِ وَالسَّيِّئَاتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿١٦٨﴾

فَخَلَفَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ خَلْفٌ وَرِثُوا الْكِتَابَ
يَأْخُذُونَ عَرَصَ هَذَا الْأَدْنَىٰ وَيَقُولُونَ
سِعْفُرٌ لَّنَا وَإِن يَأْتِيَهُمْ عَرَصٌ مِّثْلُهُ
يَأْخُذُوهُ أَلَمْ يُؤْخَذْ عَلَيْهِمْ مِّمَّا تَنبَأُ
الْكِتَابَ أَن لَّا يَقُولُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْحَقَّ
وَدَرَسُوا مَا فِيهِ وَالذَّارُ الْآخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ
لِّلَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

وَالَّذِينَ يَمْسِكُونَ بِالْكِتَابِ وَأَقَامُوا
الصَّلَاةَ إِنَّا لَا نُضِيعُ أَجْرَ الْمُصْلِحِينَ ﴿١٧٠﴾

وَإِذْ نَتَقْنَا الْجَبَلَ فَوْقَهُمْ كَأَنَّهُ ظُلَّةٌ
وَوَطَّأُوهُنَّ وَأَنَّهُ وَافِعٌ يُهْمُخَدُّوهُمَا إِن تَابَا
يُفْعَلُ وَأَذْكَرُوا مَا فِيهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٧١﴾

169a. Lexicologists recognize a difference between *khalf* and *khalaf*, the former being applied to *evil* and the latter to *good*, whether a son or a generation (LL).

169b. First they commit a crime for the frail goods of this life, saying that they will be forgiven; then persist in their evil course and when a similar occasion arises, they again return to the old crimes. There is no repentance.

171a. The stories built upon these simple words by some commentators must be rejected. The words simply relate the experience of the elders of Israel when they stood at the foot of the mountain, which rose above them. There was a severe earthquake, which is referred to in v. 155, causing them to think that the mountain would fall down upon them. According to LA, the primary significance of *naṭq* is *za'za'*, which means

SECTION 22: Evidence of Divine Impress on Man's Nature

172 And when thy Lord brought forth from the children of Adam, from their loins, their descendants, and made them bear witness about themselves: Am I not your Lord? They said: Yes; we bear witness. Lest you should say on the day of Resurrection: We were unaware of this,^a

وَاِذْ اَخَذْنَا مِنْ بَنِي اٰدَمَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهِمْ ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ وَاَشْهَدَهُمْ عَلٰى اَنْفُسِهِمْ اَلَسْتُمْ بِرَبِّكُمْ قٰتِلُوْا بَلٰى شَهِدْنَا اَنْ تَقُوْلُوْا يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ اِنَّا كُنَّا عَنْ هٰذَا غٰفِلِيْنَ ﴿٦٠﴾

173 Or (lest) you should say: Only our fathers ascribed partners (to Allāh) before (us), and we were (their) descendants after them. Wilt Thou destroy us for what liars did?^a

اَوْ تَقُوْلُوْا اِنَّمَا اَشْرَكَ اٰبَاؤُنَا مِنْ قَبْلُ وَكُنَّا ذُرِّيَّةً مِّنْ بَعْدِهِمْ اَفْتَهْلِكُنَا بِمَا فَعَلَ الْمُبْطِلُوْنَ ﴿٦١﴾

174 And thus do We make the messages clear, and that haply they may return.

وَكَذٰلِكَ نَفْصَلُ الْاٰيٰتِ وَنَعَلِّمُهُمْ يَرْجِعُوْنَ ﴿٦٢﴾

175 And recite to them the news of him to whom We give Our messages, but he withdraws himself from them, so the devil follows him up, and he is of those who perish.^a

وَاقْرَأْ عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَا الَّذِيْ اَتَيْنٰهُ اَيْنٰنًا فَاَسٰءَ مِنْهَا فَاَتَّبَعَهُ الشَّيْطٰنُ فَكَانَ مِنَ الْغٰوِيْنَ ﴿٦٣﴾

176 And if We had pleased, We would have exalted him thereby; but

وَلَوْ شِئْنَا لَرَفَعْنٰهُ بِهَا وَلَكِنَّهٗ اَحْسَدَ

the moving, agitating, shaking, or putting a thing into a state of commotion. Thus the use of *nataqnā* instead of *rafa'na* (2:63) clearly explains that the mountain was shaken violently by an earthquake while the elders of Israel stood at its foot. *Natq* has also another meaning, viz. *taking up from the roots*, but this is not the significance here.

172a. The verse does not mention the bringing forth of descendants from Adam, but from the children of Adam, and this seems clearly to refer to every human being as he comes into existence. The evidence is, therefore, that which human nature itself affords. It is, in fact, the same evidence which is elsewhere spoken of as being afforded by human nature as in "the nature made by Allāh in which He has created men" (30:30).

173a. The Arabic word is *mubṭil*, which means *one who says a thing in which is no truth or reality* (R-LL).

175a. Balaam, Umayyah ibn Abī Ṣalt, Abū 'Āmir, and all the hypocrites, have been respectively indicated as the persons referred to here, but the best explanation is supplied by Qatādah, who says: *It speaks generally of everyone to whom guidance is brought but he turns aside from it*. This view is corroborated by what is stated at the conclusion of the parable in v. 176, *such is the parable of the people who reject Our messages*.

he clings to the earth^a and follows his low desire. His parable is as the parable of the dog — if thou drive him away, he lolls out his tongue, and if thou leave him alone, he lolls out his tongue. Such is the parable of the people who reject Our messages. So relate the narrative that they may reflect.

177 Evil is the likeness of the people who reject Our messages and wrong their own souls.

178 He whom Allāh guides is on the right way; and he whom He leaves in error — they are the losers.

179 And certainly We have created for hell many of the jinn and the men — they have hearts wherewith they understand not, and they have eyes wherewith they see not, and they have ears wherewith they hear not. They are as cattle; nay, they are more astray. These are the heedless ones.^a

180 And Allāh's are the best names,^a so call on Him thereby and leave alone those who violate the sanctity^b of His names. They will be recompensed for what they do.

إِلَى الْأَرْضِ وَآتَبَعَهُ هَوَاهُ فَمَثَلُهُ كَمَثَلِ الْكَلْبِ إِنْ تَحَدَّثَ عَلَيْهِ يَلْهَثُ أَوْ تَتْرَكَهُ يَلْهَثُ ذَلِكَ مَثَلُ الْقَوْمِ الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا فَانْقُصْ الْقِصَصَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿١٧٧﴾

سَاءَ مَثَلًا الْقَوْمُ الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَأَنْفُسُهُمْ كَانُوا يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١٧٨﴾

مَنْ يَهْدِ اللَّهُ فَهُوَ الْمُهْتَدِىَّ وَمَنْ يُضِلِّمْ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ ﴿١٧٩﴾

وَلَقَدْ ذَرَأْنَا لِجَهَنَّمَ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ لَهُمْ قُلُوبٌ لَّا يَفْقَهُونَ بِهَا وَلَهُمْ أَعْيُنٌ لَّا يُبْصِرُونَ بِهَا وَلَهُمْ آذَانٌ لَّا يَسْمَعُونَ بِهَا أُولَئِكَ كَالْإِخْتَامِ بَلٍ هُمْ أَصْلٌ لَّا يَحْكُمُونَ ﴿١٨٠﴾

وَاللَّهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَىٰ فَادْعُوهُ بِهَا ۖ وَسَدِّدُوا الَّذِينَ يَلْحَدُونَ فِي أَسْمَائِهِ سَيُجْزَوْنَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٨١﴾

176a. *Earth* here stands for all that is earthly, for things material. The people spoken of here are those who do not care for the higher values of life.

179a. Many men and jinn are created for hell, but they are none other than the heedless ones who do not care for what is said. They have been given hearts, but they do not use them to understand the truth; they have been given eyes, but they do not employ them to see the truth; they have been given ears, but they turn a deaf ear to the truth. This has been stated to show that Allāh has not created them differently from others, but they themselves do not use the faculties which Allāh has granted them.

180a. By *al-asmā' al-husnā* are meant names expressing the most excellent attributes of the Divine Being. By *calling on Him thereby* is meant that man should always keep the Divine attributes before his mind, endeavouring to possess those attributes, for it is only thus that he can attain to perfection.

180b. *Yulhīdūn* is from *alḥada*, meaning *he deviated from the right course* with respect to a thing (LL). According to R, it means *a deviation from the right course with*

181 And of those whom We have created is a community^a who guide with the truth and therewith do justice.

وَمِمَّنْ خَلَقْنَا أُمَّةٌ يَهْتَدُونَ بِالْحَقِّ وَ
بِهِ يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿١٨١﴾

SECTION 23: The Coming of the Doom

182 And those who reject Our messages — We lead them (to destruction) step by step from whence they know not.

وَالَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا سَنَسْتَدِرُّرُجُلَهُمْ
مِّنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٢﴾

183 And I grant them respite. Surely My scheme is effective.^a

وَأْمَلِي لَهُمْ رَحْمَةً إِنَّ كَيْدِي مَتِينٌ ﴿١٨٣﴾

184 Do they not reflect (that) there is no madness in their companion? He is only a plain warner.

أَوَلَمْ يَتَفَكَّرُوا لِمَا يَصَاحِبُهُمْ مِنْ جِنَّةٍ
إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٨٤﴾

185 Do they not consider the kingdom of the heavens and the earth and what things Allāh has created, and that it may be that their doom has drawn nigh? In what announcement after this will they then believe?

أَوَلَمْ يَنْظُرُوا فِي مَلَكُوتِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
وَمَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِذْ أَنْ عَلَيَّ أَنْ
يَكُونَ قَدِ افْتَرَبَ أَجْلُهُمْ فَيَأْتِي حُدُوثِهِ
بَعْدَهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ ﴿١٨٥﴾

186 Whomsoever Allāh leaves in error, there is no guide for him. And He leaves them alone in their inordinacy, blindly wandering on.

مَنْ يُضِلِلِ اللَّهُ فَلَا هَادِيَ لَهُ وَيَذَرُهُمْ
فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ﴿١٨٦﴾

respect to the names of Allāh, or violation of the sanctity of His names, and it is of two kinds: firstly, giving Him an improper or inaccurate attribute; and secondly, to interpret His attributes in a manner which does not befut Him. Polytheism of every kind is, therefore, a violation of the sanctity of the Divine names.

181a. "This is my community," the Prophet is reported to have said (IJ, v. ix, p. 86).

183a. The significance of the word *kaid* (translated here as *scheme*) is much misunderstood, like that of *makr*. *Kaid* indicates the exercising of art, ingenuity, cunning or skill in the management or ordering of affairs, with excellent consideration or deliberation, and ability to manage with subtlety according to his own free will (LL). Thus *kāda* (inf. n. *kaid*) means *he contrived, devised or plotted a thing, whether good or bad* (LA). And again *kāda* (aorist *yakīdu*) means *he worked or laboured at or upon anything; he laboured, took pains, exerted himself, strove or struggled to do, executed or accomplished anything; he laboured, strove or struggled with anything to prevail or overcome or to effect an object* (LL). In a verse of al-'Ajjāj, the word *kaid*, occurring in reference to God, is rendered by LL as meaning *His skilful ordering*.

187 They ask thee about the Hour,^a when will it come to pass? Say: The knowledge thereof is with my Lord only. None but He will manifest it at its time. It is momentous in the heavens and the earth. It will not come to you but of a sudden. They ask thee as if thou wert solicitous about it. Say: Its knowledge is with Allāh only, but most people know not.

سَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ أَيَّانَ مُرْسَاهَا قُلْ
إِنَّمَا عِلْمُهَا عِنْدَ رَبِّي لَا يُجَلِّيهَا لِوَقْتِهَا
إِلَّا هُوَ تَنفَلَتْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ط
لَا تَأْتِيكُمْ إِلَّا بَغْتَةً يَسْتَعْلُونَكَ كَأَنَّكَ
حَفِيٌّ عَنْهَا ط قُلْ إِنَّمَا عِلْمُهَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ
وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٧﴾

188 Say: I control not benefit or harm for myself except as Allāh please. And had I known the unseen, I should have much of good, and no evil would touch me. I am but a warner and the giver of good news to a people who believe.^a

قُلْ لَّا أَهْلِكُ لِنَفْسِي نَفْعًا وَلَا ضَرًّا إِلَّا
مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ ط وَكُنتُ أَعْلَمُ الْغَيْبِ
لَا سَتُّكَ لِي مِنِ الْخَيْرِ ط وَمَا مَسَّنِي
الشُّؤْمُ إِنَّ أَنَا لَأَنذِيرٌ وَبَشِيرٌ
لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٨٨﴾

SECTION 24: The Final Word

189 He it is Who created you from a single soul, and of the same did He make his mate, that he might find comfort in her.^a So when he covers

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ
وَجَعَلَ مِنْهَا تَرَوُّجًا لِيَسْكُنَ إِلَيْهَا ط

187a. That is, the Hour with which they are threatened as being the hour of their doom. The word *sā'at* or the *hour* is used in the Holy Qur'ān to indicate both the doom of the guilty in this life and the time when a perfect manifestation of rewards and punishments will take place in the Hereafter.

188a. The simplicity and nobility of this statement as indicating the mission of a prophet is unsurpassed. He gives glad news of triumph to those who believe, warns the evil-doers of the evil consequences of their deeds in this life as well as in the next, but he does not claim the possession of Divine powers. It is stated that on the day of the death of his son Ibrāhīm, a total eclipse of the sun was witnessed. Some people began to whisper that the darkening of the sun was due to the death of the Prophet's son; but he was too sincere to allow men to remain under such a delusion, although it was calculated to enhance his dignity in the eyes of his followers. He ascended the pulpit and thus addressed the people: "Surely the sun and the moon are two signs of Allāh; they do not get eclipsed in consequence of the death of anybody nor on account of anyone's life, so when you see this then call on Allāh, and magnify Him and pray to Him and give alms" (B. 16:2).

189a. *Sakn* originally signifies *being still, motionless, or quiet*, but *sakana ilai-hi* means *he trusted to or relied upon it so as to be easy or quiet in mind or inclined to it, or he became familiar with it* (LL).

her she bears a light burden, then moves about with it. Then when it grows heavy, they both call upon Allāh, their Lord: If Thou givest us a good one, we shall certainly be of the grateful.^b

190 But when He gives them a good one, they set up with Him associates in that which He has given them. High is Allāh above what they associate (with Him).

191 Do they associate (with Him) that which has created naught, while they are themselves created?

192 And they cannot give them help, nor can they help themselves.

193 And if you invite them to guidance, they will not follow you. It is the same to you whether you invite them or you are silent.^a

194 Those whom you call on besides Allāh are slaves like yourselves;^a so call on them, then let them answer you, if you are truthful.

195 Have they feet with which they walk, or have they hands with which they hold, or have they eyes with which they see, or have they ears

فَلَمَّا تَعَثَّ بِهَا حَمَلَتْ حَمَلًا خَفِيفًا فَمَرَّتْ بِهِ ۖ فَلَمَّا أَثْقَلَتْ دَعَا اللَّهَ رَبِّهَا لَيْنَ أَتَيْنَتَا صَالِحًا لَنْكُونَنَّ مِنَ الشَّاكِرِينَ ﴿١٩٠﴾

فَلَمَّا آتَاهُمَا صَالِحًا جَعَلَا لَهُ شُرَكَاءَ فِيمَا آتَاهُمَا ۖ فَتَعَالَى اللَّهُ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٩١﴾

أَيُّشْرِكُونَ مَا لَا يَخْلُقُ شَيْئًا وَهُمْ يُخْلَقُونَ ﴿١٩٢﴾

وَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ لَهُمْ نَصْرًا وَلَا أَنفُسَهُمْ يَنْصُرُونَ ﴿١٩٣﴾

وَإِنْ تَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَى الْهُدَى لَا يَتَّبِعُوكُمْ سِوَاءَ عَلَيْكُمْ أَدْعَاؤُهُمْ أَمْ أَنْتُمْ صَامِتُونَ ﴿١٩٤﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ عِبَادٌ أَمْثَلُكُمْ فَادْعُوهُمْ فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا لَكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿١٩٥﴾

أَلَهُمْ أَرْجُلٌ يَمْشُونَ بِهَا ۗ أَمْ لَهُمْ أَيْدٍ يَبْطِشُونَ بِهَا ۗ أَمْ لَهُمْ أَعْيُنٌ يُبْصِرُونَ بِهَا ۗ أَمْ لَهُمْ آذَانٌ يَسْمَعُونَ

189b. That this verse refers to Adam and Eve is rejected by all reliable commentators. It describes the condition of man in general and refers to the evidence of his nature, for when in distress he always turns to Allāh, but when in ease he goes after other gods or his own low desires. The verse clearly blames the idol-worshippers for associating others with Allāh, as is shown by the use of the plural in v. 190 and the verses that follow.

193a. This verse speaks of the utter heedlessness of the reprobate. Invitation to Truth must, however, be extended to all, though some may not benefit by it. The meaning is further clarified in vv. 198, 199.

194a. 'Ibād is the plural of 'abd, which means a servant or a slave, and applies to man as being a bondman to his Creator. Every created thing being in a state of subjugation to God, as man is, the idols, along with other false gods, are here spoken of as 'ibād, the significance being that they are all in a state of subjugation to God.

with which they hear? Say: Call upon your associate-gods then plot against me and give me no respite.

بِهَاطِ قُلُوبِهِمْ أَتَدْعُونَ
فَلَا تَنْظُرُونَ ﴿١٩٦﴾

196 Surely my Friend is Allāh, Who revealed the Book, and He befriends the righteous.

إِنَّ وَلِيََّ اللَّهِ الَّذِي نَزَّلَ الْكِتَابَ وَهُوَ
يَتَوَلَّى الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿١٩٧﴾

197 And those whom you call upon besides Him are not able to help you, nor can they help themselves.^a

وَالَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِهِ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ
نَصْرَكُمْ وَلَا أَنْفُسَهُمْ يَنْصُرُونَ ﴿١٩٨﴾

198 And if you invite them to guidance, they hear not; and thou seest them looking towards thee, yet they see not.

وَإِنْ تَدْعُهُمْ إِلَى الْهُدَىٰ لَا يَسْمَعُوا
وَتَرَاهُمْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَيْكَ وَهُمْ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿١٩٩﴾

199 Take to forgiveness and enjoin good and turn away from the ignorant.

خُذِ الْعَفْوَ وَأْمُرْ بِالْعُرْفِ وَأَعْرِضْ
عَنِ الْجَاهِلِينَ ﴿٢٠٠﴾

200 And if a false imputation^a from the devil afflict thee, seek refuge in Allāh. Surely He is Hearing, Knowing.

وَإِمَّا يَنْزَغَنَّكَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ نَزْغٌ
فَاسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ إِنَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٠١﴾

201 Those who guard against evil, when a visitation^a from the devil afflicts them, they become mindful, then lo! they see.^b

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا إِذَا مَسَّهُمْ طَافٌ مِّنَ
الشَّيْطَانِ تَذَكَّرُوا وَإِذَا هُم مُّبْصِرُونَ ﴿٢٠٢﴾

197a. There is a prophecy here that not only will the power of the opponents be frustrated in the coming struggles when they will find no help from their gods, but those very gods, i.e. the idols, will not be able to save themselves and will be annihilated.

200a. The primary significance of *nazagh-hū* is *he censured him and charged him with a vice and spoke evil of him* (T). It also signifies *the sowing of dissensions*, and it is used in this sense in 12:100. According to R, the word signifies *entering upon an affair with the object of corrupting it*. I prefer the first signification, taking *nazgh* as equivalent to *false imputation*, the devil in this case, as frequently in the Holy Qur'ān, standing for the devilish enemies who spread all kinds of false reports concerning the Prophet, against which he is told to seek refuge in Allāh.

201a. *Tā'if* means *a visitation* (LL), originally *going round*. The *visitation of the devil* means *the happening of any grievous incident or the coming of an affliction* from the hands of the devil, or the wicked acting in opposition to the righteous. Or the devil's visitation may signify anger which blinds a man.

201b. Being endowed with insight, they see their way out of the affliction. Or, the meaning is that anger does not blind them.

202 And their brethren^a increase them in error, then they cease not.

203 And when thou bringest them not a sign, they say: Why dost thou not demand it? Say: I follow only that which is revealed to me from my Lord. These are clear proofs from your Lord and a guidance and a mercy for a people who believe.

204 And when the Qur'ān is recited, listen to it and remain silent, that mercy may be shown to you.

205 And remember thy Lord within thyself humbly and fearing, and in a voice not loud, in the morning and the evening, and be not of the heedless.^a

206 Surely those who are with thy Lord are not too proud to serve Him, and they glorify Him and prostrate themselves before Him.^a

وَإِخْوَانُهُمْ يَمُدُّوهُمْ فِي الضَّلالِ ثُمَّ لَا يَقْضُوا لَهُمْ ۝

وَإِذَا كُنَّا لِلْأَرْضِ نَاكِسًا أُولَئِكَ هُمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الضَّالُّونَ ۝
اجْتَبَيْتُمَهَا قُلُوبًا إِنَّمَا أَتَّبِعُ مَا يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ مِنْ رَبِّي هَذَا بَصَائِرُ مِنْ رَبِّي كُمْ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ۝

وَإِذَا قُرِئَ الْقُرْآنُ فَاسْتَمِعُوا لَهُ وَارْتَضُوا لَهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ۝

وَادْكُرْ رَبَّكَ فِي نَفْسِكَ تَضَعُهَا وَيَافِقُ ۝
وَوَدُونَ الْجَهْرِ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ بِالْغُدُرِ وَالْأَصَالِ وَلَا تَكُنْ مِنَ الْغَافِلِينَ ۝

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِهِ وَيُسَبِّحُونَهُ وَلَهُ يَسْجُدُونَ ۝

Prostration

202a. That is, the brethren of the devils, or the devil's human associates.

205a. *Āṣāl* is the plural of *aṣl* or *aṣil* which means *the evening time*. Though the direction to remember God is given in general terms, and requires a man to glorify God at all times, yet the plural is used regarding the evening as referring to the fact that while there is only one regular prayer in the morning, in the evening there is a number of regular prayers, *Zuhr*, *ʿAṣr*, *Maghrib* and *ʿIsha*.

206a. The recital of this verse is followed by an actual prostration, so that the physical state of the body may be in perfect agreement with the spiritual condition of the mind. There are in all fifteen occasions in the Qur'ān where the believers are required to prostrate themselves, and the Prophet's practice was to prostrate himself when reciting such verses whether it was a recital during prayer service or on ordinary occasions. Other such verses are: 13:15; 16:50; 17:109; 19:58; 22:18; 22:77; 25:60; 27:26; 32:15; 38:24; 41:38; 53:62; 84:21 and 96:19.



CHAPTER 8

Al-Anfāl: Voluntary Gifts

(REVEALED AT MADĪNAH: 10 sections; 75 verses)

As this chapter deals with the battle of Badr, the first battle which the Muslims had to fight, it goes under the name of *Anfāl*, which means literally *voluntary gifts*, though it has also been applied to gains acquired in war, or what is generally called *spoils of war*. I prefer, however, the literal significance of the word. The battle had to be fought, yet the Muslim State had at the time no treasury, nor any arsenal, nor an army. Voluntary gifts were therefore called for, and not only this battle but all the succeeding battles which the Muslims had to fight were carried on only by voluntary gifts. The opening verses of the chapter lend support to this significance, as there we are told how the Muslims should prepare themselves for war.

The chapter opens with certain statements necessary to a preparation for the battle, among which are the giving of free gifts, settling up of all internal differences and being lowly and humble before God. The latter part of the first section and the second section deal with the battle of Badr. The third section points out the way to success, the essence of which is obedience and faithfulness to the Holy Prophet, which the companions unwaveringly exhibited in this battle, under the most trying circumstances. The fourth section refers to the successful issue of the war. After pointing out the plans of the opponents against the Prophet, it states that the Muslims will be made the guardians of the Sacred Mosque at Makkah, and that disbelievers will no more have any access to it. The fifth refers to the great value of the success in the battle of Badr as a sign of the Prophet's truth. As regards numbers, the Muslims were only a third of the number of their opponents and as regards the efficiency of this small force, which consisted mostly of old men and raw and inexperienced youths, it was nothing as compared with the strong and sturdy Makkan warriors. The sixth indicates that success did not depend on numbers and weapons; while the seventh proceeds to show that the battle had completely undermined the enemy's strength, referring in conclusion to the treaties of peace which the Arab tribes now sought to establish with the Muslims, but which later on they frequently violated. The eighth section directs the Muslims to be ready to deal a blow and to be well-equipped, because they could only hope to secure peace by strength and readiness. The ninth informs them that they will have to fight against even ten times their number, and thus really gives them to understand that they must be prepared to meet overwhelming numbers. The last section explains how far those Muslims should be assisted who had chosen to remain with their polytheistic brethren, laying emphasis on the sacredness of treaties made, even with unbelieving tribes.

The battle of Badr, which forms the chief topic of this chapter, is frequently referred to as the *Furqān* or the Criterion, in the Holy Qur'ān, and has already been referred to as such in the third chapter. In the historical order of events this chapter should have taken

its place after the second chapter; but owing to its peculiar nature as affording proof of the truth of the Prophet's mission, it finds its proper place after a full discussion of prophethood in the last chapter, and thus affords an illustration in the Prophet's own life of that discomfiture which overtakes the opponents of prophets, as illustrated by reference to the histories of earlier prophets in the last chapter. The major portion was undoubtedly revealed either immediately before or immediately after the battle of Badr, i.e. in the second year of the Hijrah; but the concluding verses of the seventh section and the eighth section, containing as they do clear references to the repeated violation of agreements by the disbelievers, must have been revealed during the period preceding the conquest of Makkah, or possibly in that immediately following, as these violations ultimately led to the declaration of immunity, which finds expression in the chapter that follows. Verses 30–35, which are supposed by some to have been revealed at Makkah, are really references to past history, to which attention is called to encourage the Muslims under the new difficulties.

SECTION 1: The Battle of Badr

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 They ask thee about voluntary gifts. Say: Voluntary gifts are for Allāh and the Messenger.^a So keep your duty to Allāh and set aright your differences, and obey Allāh and His Messenger, if you are believers.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْأَنْفَالِ ۗ قُلِ الْأَنْفَالُ لِلَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ ۚ فَأَتَقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَصْلِحُوا ذَاتَ بَيْنِكُمْ ۖ وَأَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ۚ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ۝

2 They only are believers whose hearts are full of fear when Allāh is mentioned, and when His messages are recited to them they increase them in faith, and in their Lord do they trust,

إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِرَ اللَّهُ وَجِلَّتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَإِذَا تُلِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُ زَادَتْهُمْ إِيمَانًا وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ ۝

3 Those who keep up prayer and spend out of what We have given them.

الَّذِينَ يُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ ۝

4 These are the believers in truth. For them are with their Lord exalted grades and protection and an honourable sustenance.

أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ حَقًّا ۗ لَهُمْ دَرَجَاتٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ وَرِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ ۝

5 Even as thy Lord caused thee to go forth from thy house with truth,

كَمَا أَخْرَجَكَ رَبُّكَ مِنْ بَيْتِكَ بِالْحَقِّ ۖ

1a. *Nafl*, pl. *nawāfil*, means an act performed voluntarily, such as supererogatory prayers, and *nafal*, pl. *anfāl*, means an addition or accession to what is due, a free or voluntary gift; also spoils of war. There is much difference of opinion among the commentators as to what is meant by *anfāl* here. The most generally received opinion is that it means property acquired during the war, being in this sense synonymous with *ghanimah*. The orders regarding the distribution of property acquired in war, the *ghanimah*, are, however, contained further on in v. 41. According to R, *anfāl* means gain which accrues without one's labouring for it, and on this basis some authorities take the word as meaning gains in war, when actually there has been no war, but the proper word for it is *fai'*, for which see 59:7. As all gains of war fall under the definition of *ghanimah* or *fai'*, I take the word *anfāl* as carrying here its literal significance of voluntary gifts for the advancement of the cause of Islām, such voluntary gifts being most needed at a time when the very life of Islām was threatened. Indeed there is no better justification for a war than that it is carried on by the voluntary gifts of those whose life is in danger. It is the only war that is really carried on by the people in self-defence. Wars carried on by huge loans which ultimately crush a people are really wars of capitalists against the people themselves.

though a party of the believers were surely averse,^a

وَإِنْ قَرِيبًا مِّنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ لَكٰذِبُونَ ﴿٦﴾

6 Disputing with thee about the truth after it had become clear — as if they were being driven to death while they saw (it).

يُجَادِلُونَكَ فِي الْحَقِّ بَعْدَ مَا تَبَيَّنَ كَأَنَّمَا يُسَاقُونَ إِلَى الْمَوْتِ وَهُمْ يَنْظُرُونَ ﴿٦﴾

7 And when Allāh promised you one of the two parties that it should be yours, and you loved that the one not armed should be yours,^a and

وَإِذْ بَعَدَكُمْ اللَّهُ إِحْدَى الطَّائِفَتَيْنِ أَنهَآ كُمْ وَتَوَدَّدُونَ أَنَّ غَيْرَ ذٰلِكَ الشُّوْكَةِ تَكُونُ كُمْ وَيُرِيدُ اللَّهُ أَن يُحِقَّ الْحَقَّ

5a. The circumstances of the battle of Badr have been misunderstood, even by some Muslims. Christian opinion on the point is summed up in Palmer's note: "The occasion alluded to was one when Muḥammad had made preparations for attacking an unarmed caravan on its way from Syria to Mecca, when Abū Sufyān, who was in charge of it, sent word to Mecca and obtained an escort of nearly a thousand men; many of Muḥammad's followers wished to attack the caravan only, but the Prophet and his immediate followers were for throwing themselves on the escort".

While the several incidents mentioned here are separately true, there is a misconception as to their relation to each other. It is true that a caravan was returning from Syria, and an army had marched forth from Makkah; it is also true that some of the Muslims wished that they should encounter the caravan and not face the Makkan force. Had the Holy Prophet desired to plunder the caravan, he would have done so long before Abū Sufyān could obtain succour from Makkah. Madīnah was situated at a distance of thirteen days' journey from Makkah, so that if the Holy Prophet had actually an idea of plundering the caravan when it approached Madīnah, succour could not have reached Abū Sufyān in less than a month, even if he had been apprised of the Holy Prophet's intentions and had sent for aid from Makkah. And why should the Prophet have waited all this while and not plundered the caravan before help reached Abū Sufyān?

Badr, where the encounter took place, lies at a distance of three days' journey from Madīnah. Here, marching towards each other, the two armies met. This shows that the Makkan army had long been on its way to Madīnah, while the Muslims were as yet quite unprepared. The enemy had marched forth for ten days and the Muslims only for three days when the two forces encountered each other, which shows clearly that the Muslims had turned out to take the defensive against an invading force. The Prophet had never any design of plundering the caravan, for if he had any such design he could have carried it out long before the Makkan force had approached Madīnah, and his hands would thus have been strengthened to meet a powerful enemy. It is quite clear that the Holy Prophet only marched forth when the enemy had already travelled over three-fourths of the way to Madīnah, and the caravan had left Madīnah far behind.

Further, it is clearly stated here that a party of the believers were averse to fighting. They could not have been averse if they had to encounter only an unarmed caravan. What is said in the next verse makes it clearer still, *they went forth as if they were being driven to death*, because they knew that they were going to meet an enemy not only treble in numbers, but also much more powerful and efficient.

7a. The two parties referred to were the unarmed caravan of the Quraish going to Makkah and the armed force of the Quraish that was on its way to Madīnah. Naturally, some of the Muslims desired that their encounter should take place with the unarmed

Allāh desired to establish the Truth by His words,^b and to cut off the root of the disbelievers —

8 That He might cause the Truth to triumph and bring the falsehood to naught, though the guilty disliked.

9 When you sought the aid of your Lord, so He answered you: I will assist you with a thousand of the angels following one another.

10 And Allāh gave it only as good news, and that your hearts might be at ease thereby. And victory is only from Allāh; surely Allāh is Mighty, Wise.^a

بِكَلِمَاتِهِ وَيَقْطَعُ دَابِرَ الْكَافِرِينَ ۝

لِيُحِقَّ الْحَقَّ وَيُبْطِلَ الْبَاطِلَ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْمُجْرِمُونَ ۝

إِذْ سَأَلْتَهُنَّ رَبِّكُمْ فَأَسْتَجَابَ لَكُمْ أَنِّي مُمِدِّدٌ لَكُمْ بِأَلْفٍ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ مُرْدِفِينَ ۝

وَمَا جَعَلَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بُشْرَىٰ وَلا يُظْمِئِينَ بِهِ قُلُوبُكُمْ ۚ وَمَا النَّصْرُ إِلَّا مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ۝

Quraish caravan, which was now a long way from Madinah, and not with the powerful army which was advancing against Madinah.

7b. By *His words* is meant here *the fulfilment of His words*, because the Prophet had declared at Makkah, long before the fight actually took place, that an encounter would take place between the Muslims and the Quraish, in which the former would be victorious. These prophecies had hitherto been laughed at by the Makkans, because they could never imagine that their power could be broken by such an insignificant community. Of the many prophecies which will be noted in their proper place, I may refer here to one which the Holy Prophet himself repeated aloud in the field. I'Ab says that the Holy Prophet prayed on the day of Badr, saying: "O Allāh, I beseech Thee to fulfil Thy promise and Thy compact! O Allāh, if Thou pleasest (to destroy this community), Thou wilt not be worshipped (on earth)!" Then the Holy Prophet came forth and he cried: "Soon shall the hosts be routed and they will show their backs" (B. 56:89). Now these concluding words occur in 54:45, which is one of the earliest Makkan revelations, and the incident shows that the importance of the battle of Badr lay in the many prophecies which by their fulfilment bore witness to the truth of the Holy Prophet.

10a. Compare 3:124, where the coming down of angels in the battle of Uḥud is mentioned. Also see 3:124a, which explains the object of the coming of the angels. It is nowhere stated in the Holy Qur'ān that the angels actually fought, but here, as in 3:126, we are told that the angels were sent down to bear good news of victory and to ease the hearts of the Muslims. Here, however, we are further told (v. 11) that, as a result of the coming of the angels, calm fell upon the Muslims, their hearts being strengthened and their footsteps being steadied, and (v. 12) that while the believers were thus made firm, terror was cast into the hearts of the disbelievers. Hence it is that the number of angels corresponds with the strength of the enemy force in each case, their number being one thousand at Badr, where the enemy had a like force. For the other two occasions, see 3:124a.

SECTION 2: The Battle of Badr

11 When He made slumber fall on you as a security from Him, and sent down upon you water from the clouds that He might thereby purify you,^a and take away from you the uncleanness of the devil, and that He might fortify your hearts and make firm (your) feet thereby.^b

إِذْ يُغَشِّيكُمُ النَّعَاسَ أَمَنَةً مِنْهُ وَيُنزِلُ عَلَيْكُم مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً لِّيَطَهَّرَكُم بِهِ وَيُدْهَبَ عَنْكُم رَجَزَ الشَّيْطَانِ وَلِيَرْبِطَ عَلَى قُلُوبِكُمْ وَيُثَبِّتَ بِهِ الْأَقْدَامَ ۝

12 When thy Lord revealed to the angels: I am with you, so make firm those who believe. I will cast terror into the hearts of those who disbelieve. So smite above the necks and smite every finger-tip of them.^a

إِذْ يُوحِي رَبُّكَ إِلَى الْمَلَائِكَةِ أَنِّي مَعَكُمْ فَثَبِّتُوا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا سَأُلْقِي فِي قُلُوبِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا الرُّعْبَ فَاضْرِبُوا فَوْقَ الْأَعْنَاقِ وَاضْرِبُوا مِنْهُمْ كُلَّ بِنَانٍ ۝

13 This is because they opposed Allāh and His Messenger. And whoever opposes Allāh and His Messenger — then surely Allāh is Severe in requiting.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ شَاقُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَمَنْ يُشَاقِقِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ۝

14 This — taste it, and (know) that for the disbelievers is the chastisement of the Fire.^a

ذَٰلِكُمْ فَذُوقُوا وَهُوَ الَّذِي كَفَّرَكُمْ مِنَ السَّامِ ۝

11a. Compare 25:25, which is a prophecy about the events of this remarkable battle: “And on the day when the heaven bursts asunder with clouds, and the angels are sent down, as they are sent”. The rainfall brought many advantages to the Muslims, for which see next footnote.

11b. Before the rain fell the Muslim position was very weak. The enemy had the command of the water and the Muslims were in a low and sandy place. Therefore there were some who had misgivings, which, as is said here, were due to the devil’s uncleanness. The enemy having taken possession of the drinking-water, the Muslims feared being troubled by thirst, which is called *the devil of the desert*. The rain strengthened the position of the Muslims and consequently comforted their hearts. This was a purification, for after the rainfall they all became certain of Divine help and so of their triumph over the enemy.

12a. The last sentence is apparently addressed to the fighting believers. *Smiting above the necks* is either the same as *smiting the necks*, or it signifies *the striking of the heads*, because what is above the neck is the head. And the striking of the finger-tips indicates the striking of the hands which held weapons to kill the Muslims. The two phrases respectively signify the killing of the enemy and disabling him so as to render him unfit for taking further part in fighting.

14a, see next page.

15 O you who believe, when you meet those who disbelieve marching for war, turn not your backs to them.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا لَقِيتُمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا رَحِمًا فَلَا تُوَلُّوهُمُ الْأَدْبَارَ ﴿٥٠﴾

16 And whoso turns his back to them on that day — unless manoeuvring for battle or turning to join a company — he, indeed, incurs Allāh's wrath and his refuge is hell. And an evil destination it is.

وَمَنْ يُوَلِّهِمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ دُبُرَهُ إِلَّا مُتَحَرِّفًا لِقِتَالٍ أَوْ مُتَحَيِّزًا إِلَى فِئَةٍ فَقَدْ بَاءَ بِغَضَبٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَمَأْوَاهُ جَهَنَّمُ وَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿٥١﴾

17 So you slew them not but Allāh slew them, and thou smotest not when thou didst smite (the enemy), but Allāh smote (him),^a and that He might confer upon the believers a benefit^b from Himself. Surely Allāh is Hearing, Knowing.

فَلَمْ تَقْتُلُوهُمْ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ قَتَلَهُمْ وَمَا رَمَيْتَ إِذْ رَمَيْتَ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ رَمَىٰ ۚ وَلِيُبْلِيَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْهُ بَلَاءً حَسَنًا ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٢﴾

14a. That is, taste this torment in this life as an indication of the chastisement of Fire in the next life.

15a. *Zahafa* originally means *he walked or marched little by little*, and applies to the crawling along of a child when unable to walk. Then *zahf* came to mean *an army or military force marching little by little towards the enemy, or heavily by reason of their multitude and force* (LL). Thus it became synonymous with *war*, as in a *hadith* quoted by T, *farra min al-zahf*, which means *he fled from war* (LL).

17a. *Ramā* carries a number of significances, *throwing, flinging, casting, assailing, smiting, shooting, going forth*, etc. (LL). It is used in connection with fighting, and therefore I adopt *smiting* as its equivalent, which, like its original, makes the meaning clear without seeking an understood object. The first part of the verse refers to the Muslims generally — *So you slew them not, but Allāh slew them*, the address being in the plural; and the second part, being in the singular, is understood as referring to the Holy Prophet. Otherwise there is no difference between the two passages. The Muslims slew the enemy, but it is affirmed that really they did not slay, but it was Allāh Who slew them; the meaning apparently being that Allāh's hand was working in the battle, which is also clear from the fact that three hundred, mostly raw, young men, equipped with neither horses nor arms, prevailed against a thousand of the most renowned warriors. The same meaning must be attached to the other passage relating to the smiting of the enemy. Whether the Prophet actually threw a handful of pebbles at the enemy, which discomfited the latter, is a different question. It is sufficient to learn that a powerful enemy was discomfited by about a third of its number, while from the point of view of efficiency and equipment even ten men from among the Muslims were not equal to one of the enemy. It was Allāh's hand that slew them, and it was His hand that smote them and ultimately put them to rout. That the Prophet actually threw a handful of dust at the enemy is in no way inconsistent with this explanation.

17b. *Iblā'*, though ordinarily meaning *trying*, and *proving*, like *balā'* and *ibtilā'* (two other verbs from the same root), means here, by the unanimous opinion of all commentators, *the conferring of a favour* (Rz). The lexicons also give it the same significance. Thus

18 This^a — and (know) that Allāh will weaken the struggle of the disbelievers.

ذَلِكُمْ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ مُوهِنُ كَيْدِ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٤﴾

19 If you sought a judgment, the judgment has indeed come to you;^a and if you desist, it is better for you. And if you return (to fight), We (too) shall return and your forces will avail you nothing, though they may be many; and (know) that Allāh is with the believers.

إِنْ تَسْتَفْتِحُوا فَقَدْ جَاءَكُمُ الْفَتْحُ وَإِنْ تَنْتَهُوا فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ وَإِنْ تَعُدُّوا عُدَّةَ وَلَكِنْ نُعْزِي عَنْكُمْ فِعْسَكُمْ شَيْئًا وَلَوْ كَثُرَتْ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥﴾

SECTION 3: The Way to Success

20 O you who believe, obey Allāh and His Messenger and turn not away from Him while you hear.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَلَا تَوَلَّوْا عَنَّهُ وَ أَنْتُمْ تَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٦﴾

21 And be not like those who say, We hear; and they hear not.

وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ قَالُوا سَمِعْنَا وَهُمْ لَا يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٧﴾

22 Surely the vilest of beasts,^a in Allāh's sight, are the deaf, the dumb, who understand not.

إِنَّ شَرَّ الدَّوَابِّ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الضَّمَامُ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٨﴾

LL explains the words *abl-hu balā'-an ḥasan-an* as meaning, *God did to him a good deed or conferred a benefit on him. The good gift or the benefit* spoken of here is a victory which strengthened the foundations of Islām, and dealt a death-blow to the evil designs of those who were determined to exterminate it, as is plainly stated in the next verse.

18a. This here stands for, *this was the Divine purpose in bringing about this encounter.*

19a. It is related that when the Quraish left Makkah to attack the Muslims, they held on to the curtains of the Ka'bah and prayed thus: "O Allāh, assist the best of the two forces and the most rightly directed of the two parties and the most honoured of the two groups and the most excellent of the two religions". Others say that Abū Jahl prayed in the field of battle, saying: "O Allāh, whoever of us is the greater cutter of the ties of relationship and more wicked, destroy him tomorrow morning" (Rz). Palmer's remark in this connection, that the Quraish prayed in the above words "when they were threatened with an attack from Muḥammad", is a travesty of the facts. Indeed, it is utterly absurd to speak of Muḥammad *threatening* the Quraish, when the Muslims did not constitute even a thousandth part of the whole population of Arabia, and their military strength was almost negligible as compared with the Quraish.

22a. *Dābbah* means literally *anything that walks* (or *creeps* or *crawls*) *upon the earth* (LL); hence any animal, or a beast, or any living thing. Note that the deaf and the dumb signify those who are spiritually deaf and dumb — *those who do not understand.*

23 And if Allāh had known any good in them, He would have made them hear. And if He makes them hear, they would turn away while they are averse.

وَكُوْعِلِمَ اللّٰهُ فِيْهِمْ خَيْرًا اَلَا سَمِعْتُمْ
وَلَوْ اَسْمَعْتُمْ لَتَوَلَّوْا وَّهُمْ مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24 O you who believe, respond to Allāh and His Messenger, when he calls you to that which gives you life.^a And know that Allāh comes in between a man and his heart,^b and that to Him you will be gathered.

يٰۤاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوا اسْتَجِيبُوْا لِلّٰهِ وَلِلرَّسُوْلِ
اِذَا دَعَاكُمْ لِمَا يُحْيِيْكُمْ وَاَعْلَمُوْا اَنَّ اللّٰهَ
يَحُوْلُ بَيْنَ السَّرِّ وَ قَلْبِهِ وَاِنَّهٗ
اِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُوْنَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25 And guard yourselves against an affliction which may not smite those of you exclusively who are unjust;^a and know that Allāh is Severe in requiting.

وَاتَّقُوا فِتْنَةً لَا تُصِيْبَنَّ الَّذِيْنَ ظَلَمُوْا
مِنْكُمْ خَاصَّةً وَاَعْلَمُوْا اَنَّ اللّٰهَ
شَدِيْدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿٢٥﴾

26 And remember when you were few, deemed weak in the land, fearing lest people should carry you off by force,^a He sheltered you and strengthened you with His help, and gave you of the good things that you might give thanks.

وَ اذْكُرُوْا اِذْ اَنْتُمْ قَلِيْلٌ مُّسْتَضْعَفُوْنَ
فِي الْاَرْضِ تَخَافُوْنَ اَنْ يَّتَخَفَّكُمْ
النَّاسُ فَاَوْسَكُمْ وَاَيَّدَكُمْ بِنَصْرِهٖ وَّرَزَقَكُمْ
مِّنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُوْنَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27 O you who believe, be not unfaithful to Allāh and the Messenger,

يٰۤاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوا لَا تَخُونُوْا اللّٰهَ وَ

24a. Faith or submission to Allāh is life, and disbelief is death. By the expression that which gives you life some understand the *Qur'ān*, others take it to mean *jihād*, or exertion in the cause of truth. Evidently it is faith.

24b. By heart is meant the desires of the heart. The Divine intervention is the cutting off of those desires. The faithful are enjoined to be quick in responding to the call of the Prophet, and not to indulge in worldly desires, for these may soon be cut off. Or, the meaning is that they must respond to the call of the Prophet lest, having deprived themselves of one occasion of doing good, the heart should be hardened, and, as a punishment for the first rejection, Allāh may so turn it that it may not turn to good at all.

25a. The reference is not to one particular incident, but generally to all afflictions that are of such a widespread nature as to overtake even others, in addition to those for whom they are primarily intended.

26a. There was a time when the Muslims were so weak that they could be carried off by force. Such was their condition at Makkah. In Madinah they were undoubtedly securer, and the enemy had to collect a force to crush them. Or, the help referred to here is the Divine help which the Muslims received in the battle of Badr.

nor be unfaithful to your trusts, while you know.

الرَّسُولَ وَتَحُونُوا أَمْنِيكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

28 And know that your wealth and your children are a temptation, and that Allāh is He with Whom there is a mighty reward.

وَأَعْلَمُوا أَنَّهَا أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَأَوْلَادُكُمْ فِتْنَةٌ ۗ
وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ عِنْدَهُ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٣١﴾

SECTION 4: Muslims to be Guardians of the Sacred Mosque

29 O you who believe, if you keep your duty to Allāh, He will grant you a distinction and do away with your evils and protect you. And Allāh is the Lord of mighty grace.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنْ تَتَّقُوا اللَّهَ يَجْعَلْ لَكُمْ فُرْقَانًا وَيُكَفِّرْ عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٣٢﴾

30 And when those who disbelieved devised plans against thee that they might confine thee or slay thee or drive thee away — and they devised plans and Allāh, too, had arranged a plan; and Allāh is the best of planners.^a

وَإِذْ يَمْكُرُ بِكَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِيُبْنِتُوكَ أَوْ يَقْتُلُوكَ أَوْ يُخْرِجُوكَ ۗ وَيَمْكُرُونَ وَيَمْكُرُ اللَّهُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ خَيْرُ الْمَكْرِيْنَ ﴿٣٣﴾

31 And when Our messages are recited to them, they say: We have heard. If we wished, we could say the like of it;^a this is nothing but the stories of the ancients.

وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا قَالُوا قَدْ سَمِعْنَا لَوْ نَشَاءُ لَقُلْنَا مِثْلَ هَذَا إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا آسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

32 And when they said: O Allāh, if this is indeed the truth from Thee, then rain down on us stones from

وَإِذْ قَالُوا اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كَانَ هَذَا هُوَ الْحَقُّ مِنْ عِنْدِكَ فَأَمْطِرْ عَلَيْنَا حِجَارَةً مِّنْ

30a. The reference is to the final plans of the Quraish when, the companions having emigrated to Madinah, the Prophet was left alone at Makkah. Various plans were suggested at a great meeting of the Quraish chiefs in their town hall; the plan ultimately adopted was that the Prophet should be slain, a number of youths belonging to different tribes thrusting their swords into his body at one and the same time, so that one man or tribe should not have the charge laid against him or it. It was with this object that the Prophet's house was surrounded, but he got away unnoticed (IH). The Divine plan was that the disbelievers should see the downfall of their power at the hands of the Prophet.

31a. That this was an empty boast is confirmed by the fact that, although the Holy Qur'an repeatedly challenged them to produce anything like it, they could not produce even the like of its shortest chapter.

heaven or inflict on us a painful chastisement.

33 And Allāh would not chastise them while thou wast among them; nor would Allāh chastise them while they seek forgiveness.^a

34 And what excuse have they that Allāh should not chastise them while they hinder (men) from the Sacred Mosque and they are not its (true) guardians? Its guardians are only those who keep their duty, but most of them know not.^a

35 And their prayer at the House is nothing but whistling and clapping of hands.^a Taste, then, the chastisement, because you disbelieved.

36 Surely those who disbelieve spend their wealth to hinder (people) from the way of Allāh. So they will go on spending it, then it will be to them a regret, then they will be overcome. And those who disbelieve will be gathered together to hell,

37 That Allāh may separate the wicked from the good, and put the wicked one upon another, then heap

السَّمَاءِ أَوْ أَنْتَنَا بَعْدَ إِبِ آئِلِهِمْ ۝

وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَأَنْتَ فِيهِمْ ۝
وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ مَعِدَّ لَهُمْ وَهُمْ يَسْتَعْفِرُونَ ۝

وَمَا لَهُمْ آلَا يُعَذِّبُهُمُ اللَّهُ وَهُمْ يَصُدُّونَ
عَنِ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ وَمَا كَانُوا أَوْلِيَاءَهُ
إِنْ أَوْلِيَاءُؤُهُ إِلَّا الْمُتَّقُونَ وَلَكِنْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ
لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ۝

وَمَا كَانَ صَلَاةُهُمْ عِنْدَ الْبَيْتِ إِلَّا
مُكَاءٌ وَتَصْدِيَةٌ فَدُوقُوا الْعَذَابَ بِمَا
كُنْتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ ۝

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ لِيَصُدُّوا
عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَسَيُنْفِقُونَهَا ثُمَّ تَكُونُ
عَلَيْهِمْ حَسْرَةٌ ثُمَّ يَغْلِبُونَ ۝ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا
إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ يُحْشَرُونَ ۝

لِيَمِيزَ اللَّهُ الْخَبِيثَ مِنَ الطَّيِّبِ وَيَجْعَلَ
الْخَبِيثَ بَعْضَهُ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ فَيَرْكُمُهُ جَمِيعًا

33a. The punishment was to overtake them when the Holy Prophet was no more among them, i.e. after his flight from Makkah. But even then the punishment might be averted, if they asked for forgiveness.

34a. The disbelievers are here declared not to be the true guardians of the Sacred Mosque, because while that Mosque was an emblem of the Unity of the Divine Being, its name having been clearly associated with monotheism since the time of Abraham, the disbelievers who now posed as its guardians were idolaters. So they are told that they are unfit to hold its guardianship, which would henceforth be made over to a people who keep their duty, i.e. the Muslims. The words contain a prophecy not only as to the deprivation of the disbelieving Quraish of the guardianship of the Ka'bah, but also as to the passing of the guardianship into the hands of the Muslims.

35a. In fact the House was not used by them for offering prayers to God but for sacrilegious talk and gossiping.

them together, then cast them into hell. These indeed are the losers.

فَيَجْعَلُهُنِي فِي جَهَنَّمَ أَوْ لِيَكَّ هُمْ الْخَيْرُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

SECTION 5: Badr as a Sign of the Prophet's Truth

38 Say to those who disbelieve, if they desist, that which is past will be forgiven them; and if they return,^a then the example of those of old has already gone.^b

قُلْ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِنْ يَتُوبُوا يُعْفَرُوا لَهُمْ مَآفَقْدٌ سَلَفٌ وَإِنْ يَعُودُوا فَقَدْ مَضَتْ سُنَّتُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39 And fight with them until there is no more persecution, and all religions are for Allāh. But if they desist, then surely Allāh is Seer of what they do.^a

وَقاتِلُوهُمْ حَتَّى لَا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةٌ وَيَكُونَ الدِّينَ كُلَّهُ لِلَّهِ فَإِنِ انْتَهَوْا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

40 And if they turn back, then know that Allāh is your Patron. Most excellent the Patron and most excellent the Helper!^a

وَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ مَوْلَاكُمْ نِعْمَ الْمَوْلَى وَنِعْمَ النَّصِيرُ ﴿٤٠﴾

Part 10

41 And know that whatever you acquire in war, a fifth of it is for Allāh and for the Messenger and for the near of kin and the orphans and the needy and the wayfarer, if you believe in Allāh and in that which We

وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا غَنِمْتُمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ فَإِنَّ لِلَّهِ خُمُسَهُ وَلِلرَّسُولِ وَلِذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَالْإِنْسَانِ السَّبِيلِ إِن لَّنتُمْ أُمَّتٌ

38a. Desisting and returning both relate to *fighting against the Muslims*, not to unbelief, because the unbelievers could not be said to *return* to disbelief. They had gone away from Badr quite discomfited, and they were told that, if they desisted from fighting, they would be forgiven.

38b. The meaning is that they could read their own doom in the doom of those with whom Allāh had dealt previously in similar circumstances. Compare 18:55, which states that the disbelievers only wait "for the way of the ancients to overtake them."

39a. That is, if they desist from fighting and put an end to their mischief, God's decree of punishment will not be executed. God sees what men do, and if they mend their ways, He will not punish them. The state of religious liberty which Islām aimed at is put tersely in the two opening statements — *there is no more persecution and all religions are for Allāh*.

40a. If they return to fight, then Allāh will protect the Muslim community, helping them against their enemy, as He is their Patron and Helper.

revealed to Our servant, on the day of Discrimination, the day on which the two parties met. And Allāh is Possessor of power over all things.⁴

42 When you were on the nearer side (of the valley) and they were on the farther side, while the caravan was in a lower place than you.^a And if you had tried to make a mutual appointment, you would certainly have broken away from the appointment,^b but^c — in order that Allāh might bring about a matter which had

بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنزِلْنَا عَلَى عَبْدِنَا يَوْمَ الْفُرْقَانِ
يَوْمَ التَّقِي الْجَمْعِينَ وَاللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٤٢﴾

إِذْ أَنْتُمْ بِالْعُدْوَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَهُمْ بِالْعُدْوَةِ
الْقُصْوَى وَالرَّكْبُ اسْفَلَ مِنْكُمْ ط وَكَوْ
تَوَاعَدْتُمْ لِالْخِتْلَافِ فِي الْمِيْعَادِ وَلَكِنْ
لِيَقْضِيَ اللَّهُ أَمْرًا كَانَ مَفْعُولًا لِيَهْلِكَ

41a. LL explains *ghanama* as meaning *he acquired a thing without difficulty*. Hence the original meaning of the word *ghanimah* is simply *acquisition* or *achievement*, and the word is then applied to what is acquired in war after fighting with the enemy and vanquishing him, and is a technical term for such property.

Regarding the one-fifth spoken of here, the most generally accepted opinion is that it is to be divided again into five parts, the Prophet, the near of kin, the orphans, the poor, and the wayfarer being equal sharers. The near of kin included all individuals belonging to the tribes of Banī Hāshim and Banī ‘Abd al-Muṭṭalib, to whom zakāt money was not allowed. The poor among them were thus paid from this source of income. As to the Prophet’s twenty-fifth, it appears that it was also used for the benefit of the Muslims. The words of one of his sayings are: *wa-l-khumsu mardūd-un fi-kum*, i.e. *the fifth (too) is given back to you*. That the Prophet led a life of the utmost simplicity is admitted on all hands. The remaining four-fifths of the *ghanimah* were divided among those who took part in the battle, as they were not otherwise paid for their services, but there is no order to this effect in the Qur’ān itself. It may be further noted that this arrangement was simply an exigency. The war was forced on the Muslims all of a sudden when the State had not yet been formed in the proper sense of the word; there was no army at all, nor a treasury from which to pay it; and just as they were required to carry it on on the basis of voluntary gifts, so they were allowed a share in the war acquisitions. If the State pays its soldiers as it pays its civil servants, the war acquisitions would all go to the State treasury, just as income from zakāt or tribute went to the State treasury. It is nowhere laid down that the Muslim State shall not maintain a regular army.

The day of Discrimination referred to here is the battle of Badr. It is so called because prophecies of an encounter between the Muslims and their enemies and of the vanquishment of the enemy are met with in very early revelations. See also 3:13a.

42a. The position of the three parties, i.e. the party of the Muslims and two parties of the Quraish, is here made clear. The Muslims were on the nearer side, i.e. *the side nearer to Madīnah*, the main army of the Quraish was on the further side, i.e. *the side which was farther from Madīnah*, while the caravan was in a lower place, i.e. *towards the sea-coast*, and farther away from Madīnah, on its way to Makkah.

42b. The Muslims were so weak that they could not think of making an appointment with the enemy — they would have broken away from the appointment.

42c. There is an ellipsis here, the meaning being, *but an encounter was brought about without an appointment*.

to be done;^d that he who perished by clear argument might perish, and he who lived by clear argument might live.^e And surely Allāh is Hearing, Knowing:

43 When Allāh showed them to thee in thy dream as few — and if He had shown them to thee as many, you would certainly have become weak-hearted and you would have disputed about the matter, but Allāh saved (you). Surely He is Knower of what is in the breasts.

44 And when He showed them to you, when you met, as few in your eyes, and He made you to appear few in their eyes, in order that Allāh might bring about a matter which had to be done. And to Allāh are all affairs returned.^a

مَنْ مَلَكَ عَنْ بَيِّنَةٍ وَيَحْيَىٰ مَنْ حَىٰ عَنْ
بَيِّنَةٍ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَسَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

إِذْ يُرِيكُمُ اللَّهُ فِي مَنَامِكَ قَلِيلًا وَلَوْ
أَسْرَبْتُمْ كَثِيرًا لَفَشَلْتُمْ وَكُنْتُمْ
فِي الْأَمْرِ لَكِنَّ اللَّهُ سَلَّمَ إِنَّهُ
عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ﴿٥١﴾

وَإِذْ يُرِيكُمُوهُمْ إِذِ التَّفَيْتُمْ فِي آعْيُنِكُمْ
قَلِيلًا وَيَقَالُكُمْ فِي آعْيُنِهِمْ لَيْفِضَىٰ اللَّهُ
أَمْرًا كَانَ مَفْعُولًا طَوَّ إِلَى اللَّهِ تُرْجَعُ الْأُمُورُ ﴿٥٢﴾

SECTION 6: Success does not depend on Numbers

45 O you who believe, when you meet an army, be firm, and remember Allāh much, that you may be successful.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا لَقِيتُمْ فِئَةً فَاثْبُتُوا
وَادْكُرُوا اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

42d. The matter *had to be done*, i.e., Allāh had decided to do it. *Maf'ūl* means literally *a thing already done*, the use of the past tense when the occurrence is certain being frequent in Arabic. The matter referred to is the vanquishment of the opponents of Islām.

42e. The disbelievers had seen clear arguments of the Prophet's truth, yet they rejected him and had thus perished in a spiritual sense; they were now vanquished in the battle and thus perished temporally. Or, the meaning is that *those who would perish might perish by clear argument and those who would live might live by clear argument*, the battle itself being the clear argument referred to here.

44a. In the previous verse it is stated that the enemy were shown to the Prophet in a dream to be few, and here we are told that they were also shown to be few to the Muslims when the two armies met. The second point has been fully explained in 3:13a. As regards the Prophet's seeing them few in a vision, it must no doubt be interpreted as signifying their actual weakness, notwithstanding their great number.

46 And obey Allāh and His Messenger and dispute not one with another, lest you get weak-hearted and your power depart; and be steadfast. Surely Allāh is with the steadfast.

وَأَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَلَا تَنَازَعُوا فَتَشَلُّوا
وَتَذْهَبَ رِيحُكُمْ وَأَصْبِرُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ
مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ ۝

47 And be not like those who came forth from their homes exultingly and to be seen of men, and they hinder (people) from the way of Allāh.^a And Allāh encompasses what they do.

وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ خَرَجُوا مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ
بَطْرًا وَرِغَاءَ النَّاسِ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَنْ
سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ۝

48 And when the devil^a made their works fair-seeming to them, and said: None among men can overcome you this day, and I am your protector. But when the two armies came in sight of one another, he turned upon his heels, and said: Surely I am clear of you, I see what you see not; surely I fear Allāh. And Allāh is Severe in requiting.

وَإِذْ تَرَيْنَهُ لَكُمُ الشَّيْطَانَ أَعْمَاءَهُمْ وَقَالَ
لَا غَالِبَ لَكُمْ الْيَوْمَ مِنَ النَّاسِ وَإِنِّي
جَارٌ لَكُمْ فَلَمَّا تَرَ آيَاتِ الْفُتُونِ فَكَبَّ
عَلَى عَقْبَيْهِ وَقَالَ إِنِّي بَرِيءٌ مِّنْكُمْ
إِنِّي أَمْرِي مَا لَا تَرَوْنَنِي أَخَافُ اللَّهَ
وَاللَّهُ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ۝

SECTION 7: Enemy's Strength weakened

49 And when the hypocrites and those in whose hearts is a disease said: Their religion has deluded them. And whoever trusts in Allāh, then surely Allāh is Mighty, Wise.

إِذْ يَقُولُ الْمُبْتَغُونَ وَالَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ
مَّرَضٌ غَرَّهُمْ هُوَ آيَاتُ اللَّهِ وَرِغْمٌ
يَتَوَكَّلُ عَلَى اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ۝

50 And if thou couldst see when the angels cause to die those who disbelieve, smiting their faces and their backs, and (saying): Taste the punishment of burning.

وَكُلَّ تَرَى إِذْ يَتَوَكَّلُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا عَلَى
الْمَلَائِكَةِ يَضْرِبُونَ وُجُوهَهُمْ وَأَدْبَارَهُمْ
وَدُومُوا عَدَابَ الْحَرِيقِ ۝

51 This is for that which your own hands have sent on before, and

ذَلِكَ بِمَا قَدَّمْتُمْ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ

47a. The reference is clearly to the army of the Quraysh, which had marched forth in great exultation to destroy Madinah.

48a. The person referred to here is said to have been Surāqah ibn Mālik, who was of the tribe of Banī Bakr, a branch of Banī Kanānah. When setting out to attack Madinah, the Quraysh had a fear that the Banī Kanānah, who were their inveterate enemies, might attack Makkah in their absence. Surāqah gave them promise of help. It may be, however, that what is stated here is only the devil's suggestion to the Quraysh leaders.

because Allāh is not in the least unjust to the servants —

لَيْسَ بِظُلَامٍ لِّلْعَبِيدِ ﴿٥٠﴾

52 In the manner of the people of Pharaoh and those before them, they disbelieved in Allāh's messages, so Allāh punished them for their sins. Surely Allāh is Strong, Severe in requiting.^a

كَذَّابٍ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَآلِهِ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ
كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ فَأَخَذَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِذُنُوبِهِمْ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَوِيٌّ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿٥١﴾

53 This is because Allāh never changes a favour which He has conferred upon a people until they change their own condition — and because Allāh is Hearing, Knowing —

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَمْ يَكُ مُغَيِّرًا لِّعَمَلِهِ
أَنْعَمَهَا عَلَىٰ قَوْمٍ حَتَّىٰ يُغَيِّرُوا مَا بِأَنْفُسِهِمْ
وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٢﴾

54 In the manner of the people of Pharaoh, and those before them. They rejected the messages of their Lord, so We destroyed them for their sins. And We drowned Pharaoh's people and they were all wrongdoers.

كَذَّابٍ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَآلِهِ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ
كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ فَأَهْلَكْنَاهُمْ بِذُنُوبِهِمْ
وَاعْرِضْنَا آلَ فِرْعَوْنَ كُلًّا كَانُوا
ظَالِمِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

55 Surely the vilest of beasts in Allāh's sight are those who disbelieve, then they would not believe.

إِنَّ شَرَّ الدَّوَابِّ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا
فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

56 Those with whom thou makest an agreement, then they break their agreement every time, and they keep not their duty.^a

الَّذِينَ عَاهَدْتَ مِنْهُمْ ثُمَّ يَنْقُضُونَ
عَهْدَهُمْ فِي كُلِّ مَرَّةٍ وَهُمْ لَا يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

57 So if thou overtake them in war, scatter by them those who are behind them, that they may be mindful.^a

فَإِمَّا تَثَقَفْتَهُمْ فِي الْحَرْبِ فَشَرِّدْ بِهِمْ
مَنْ خَلْفَهُمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَدَّكُرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

58 And if thou fear treachery on the part of a people, throw back to

وَإِمَّا تَخَافَنَّ مِنْ قَوْمٍ خِيَانَةً فَانْبِذْ

52a. The mention of the people of Pharaoh here serves to show the Prophet's likeness to Moses and foretells the absolute discomfiture of the enemy ultimately.

56a. It shows how the opponents of Islām disregarded their responsibility and violated their agreements. The use of the words *every time* with regard to these violations shows clearly that the Muslims never hesitated in making a new agreement when one was violated, but the disbelievers did not even then respect their agreements; hence, as a last resort, the Muslims were allowed to repudiate unrespected agreements (v. 58).

57a. That is, an exemplary punishment should be inflicted on them, so that a stop might be put to further fighting and bloodshed.

them (their treaty) on terms of equality. Surely Allāh loves not the treacherous.^a

إِلَيْهِمْ عَلَى سَوَاءٍ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْغَائِبِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

SECTION 8: Peace to be secured by Strength

59 And let not those who disbelieve think that they can outstrip (Us). Surely they cannot escape.

وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا سَبَقُوا
إِنَّهُمْ لَا يُعْجِزُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60 And make ready for them whatever force you can and horses tied at the frontier, to frighten thereby the enemy of Allāh and your enemy and others besides them, whom you know not — Allāh knows them.^a And whatever you spend in Allāh's way, it will be paid back to you fully and you will not be wronged.

وَأَعِدُّوا لَهُمْ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ قُوَّةٍ
وَمِنْ رِبَاطِ الْخَيْلِ تُرْهِبُونَ بِهِ عَدُوَّ
اللَّهِ وَعَدُوَّكُمْ وَآخَرِينَ مِنْ دُونِهِمْ
لَا تَعْلَمُونَهُمُ اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُهُمْ وَمَا تُنْفِقُوا
مِنْ شَيْءٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ يُوَفَّ إِلَيْكُمْ
وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

61 And if they incline to peace, incline thou also to it, and trust in Allāh. Surely He is the Hearer, the Knower.

وَإِنْ جَاءَوكُمُ لِلسَّلَامِ فَاجْتَنِبْهَا وَتَوَكَّلْ
عَلَى اللَّهِ إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٦١﴾

62 And if they intend to deceive thee,^a then surely Allāh is sufficient for thee. He it is Who strengthened thee with His help and with the believers,

وَإِنْ يُرِيدُوا أَنْ يَخْدَعُوكَ فَإِنَّ حَسْبَكَ
اللَّهُ هُوَ الَّذِي آتَاكَ بِبَصِيرَةٍ وَالْيَوْمُ مَبِينٌ ﴿٦٢﴾

58a. If the other party does not remain faithful to the agreement of peace, the Muslims may also repudiate it. The use of the word *fear* does not indicate that a mere apprehension, unattended with any action on the part of the other party, is sufficient for repudiation. Read it along with v. 62, and the meaning is clear.

60a. *Force* (Ar. *quwwah*) means *all those things which are a source of strength, including all kinds of implements of war and other defensive and offensive operations*. The Muslims had won a victory at Badr, though they were not even well-equipped and had made no preparation for the war. But they are told that they must in future keep themselves well prepared and avail themselves of all sources of strength, so that the enemy should by their very preparedness assume a peaceful attitude. It was evident that the weakness of the Muslims was a temptation for their opponents to attack them.

62a. The deceit is in relation to what has been said in the previous verse, the meaning being that *if they intend to deceive thee under cloak of peace*, even in such a case peace is to be accepted.

63 And He has united their hearts. If thou hadst spent all that is in the earth, thou couldst not have united their hearts, but Allāh united them. Surely He is Mighty, Wise.

وَأَلَّفَ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِهِمْ ۗ لَوْ أَنفَقْتَ مَا فِي
الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا مَّا أَلَّفْتَ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِهِمْ
وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ أَلَّفَ بَيْنَهُمْ إِنَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٦٣﴾

64 O Prophet, Allāh is sufficient for thee and those who follow thee of the believers.

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ حَسْبُكَ اللَّهُ وَمَنِ اتَّبَعَكَ
مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾

SECTION 9: Muslims to meet Overwhelming Numbers

65 O Prophet, urge the believers to fight.^a If there be of you twenty steadfast, they shall overcome two hundred; and if there be of you a hundred, they shall overcome a thousand of those who disbelieve, because they are a people who do not understand.^b

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ حَرِّضِ السُّومِنِينَ عَلَى الْقِتَالِ
إِنْ يَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ عَشْرُونَ صَابِرُونَ يَعْلَبُوا
مِائَتِينَ ۗ وَإِنْ يَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ مِائَةٌ يَعْلَبُوا
أَلْفًا مِّنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِأَنَّهُمْ
قَوْمٌ لَّا يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

66 Now Allāh has lightened your burden and He knows that there is weakness in you. So if there be of you a hundred steadfast, they shall overcome two hundred; and if there be of you a thousand, they shall overcome two thousand by Allāh's permission. And Allāh is with the steadfast.^a

أَلَسَنَ حَفَّفَ اللَّهُ عَنْكُمْ وَعَلِمَ أَنَّ فِيكُمْ
ضَعْفًا ۗ فَإِنْ يَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ مِائَةٌ صَابِرَةٌ
يَعْلَبُوا مِائَتِينَ ۗ وَإِنْ يَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ أَلْفٌ
يَعْلَبُوا أَلْفَيْنِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

65a. It should be noted that the war to which the Muslims were to be urged was the defensive war which the Muslims had to fight to save themselves and to protect the religion of Islām. The sword had been taken up against them; see 2:190, 2:217, 22:39, etc.

65b. The Muslims were very few as compared with their enemies, and there was not even one Muslim to ten disbelievers. Thus there is a clear prophecy here that, notwithstanding their fewer numbers, the Muslims shall be victorious. After the battle of Badr came the battle of Uḥud, in which the Muslims were less than 1 to 4 against the enemy; this was followed by the battle of the Aḥzāb, in which they were 1 to 10, yet the enemy was routed.

66a. This verse is supposed by some to abrogate the previous verse, where it is stated that twenty patient Muslims shall overcome two hundred disbelievers. This is not a correct view. Firstly, because only an injunction could be said to be abrogated, and not a statement. Secondly, because the two statements relate to two different states of the Muslims. At the time of the battle of Badr there was no Muslim army in existence. Every man available, young or old, sick or healthy, had to fight to save the life of the community.

67 It is not fit for a prophet to take captives unless he has fought and triumphed in the land. You desire the frail goods of this world, while Allāh desires (for you) the Hereafter. And Allāh is Mighty, Wise.^a

مَا كَانَ لِنَبِيِّ أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُ أَسْرَى حَتَّى
يُنْخَنَ فِي الْأَرْضِ طُرِيدُونَ عَرَضَ
الدُّنْيَا وَاللَّهُ يُرِيدُ الْآخِرَةَ وَاللَّهُ
عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٦٧﴾

68 Were it not for an ordinance from Allāh that had gone before,^a surely there would have befallen you a great chastisement for what you were going to do.^b

لَوْلَا كِتَابٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ سَبَقَ لَمَسَّكُمْ فِئْتًا
أَخَذْتُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٦٨﴾

They had very few arms, and they had never been trained. This is referred to in the words; *He knows that there is weakness in you*. So the Muslim forces as then constituted could at most be a match for double their numbers. But a time did come when they were a match for ten times their numbers. So both the statements in the Qur'an proved true. But even if the words may be taken as an injunction to the Muslims to overcome twice and afterwards ten times their numbers, there is no question of abrogation. There are two commandments, one in accordance with the circumstances of the Muslim society as it was then, another in accordance with a future state when they would be well-armed.

67a. There exists some misunderstanding as to the meaning of *yuthkhina* used here. *Thakhuna* means *he or it became thick*, and *athkhana* means *ghalaba, he overcame* (LA). The same word is again used in the Holy Qur'an exactly in the same sense: "then, when you have *overcome* them, make them prisoners" (47:4).

On the authority of certain reports, the commentators are of opinion that this verse and the next refer to releasing the prisoners of war taken at Badr after taking ransom from them, which act, it is said, is here disapproved. But various considerations show that these verses refer to some other incidents. Firstly, the condition laid down here for taking prisoners is that the Prophet should fight against the enemy, and that had actually been done at Badr. Secondly, the taking of prisoners and their release on this very occasion is justified in clear words only two verses further on, "O Prophet, say to those of the captives who are in your hands: If Allāh knows anything good in your hearts, He will give you better than that which has been taken from you" (v. 70). This shows that these verses were revealed when the prisoners were still *in the hands* of the Muslims and *that which has been taken* is clearly *the ransom*, which must have taken many days to reach Madinah. If the verse had conveyed a Divine commandment to slay the prisoners and not to release them, that step could still have been taken. But the very fact that no such step was taken shows clearly that the verse conveyed no such Divine commandment.

The legality of the Holy Prophet's procedure on this occasion is clearly borne out by an earlier revelation: "So when you meet in battle those who disbelieve, smite the necks; then, when you have overcome them, make them prisoners, and afterwards set them free as a favour or for ransom" (47:4). The Prophet never slew a single prisoner of war, even after the battle of Badr, though thousands of prisoners were taken in some of these battles. On the other hand, the prisoners were almost always set free as a favour, and ransom was taken only from the Badr prisoners.

The question is, what is then hinted at in this verse and in the one that follows? To me it seems quite clear that the reference is to the *desire* (mark the word *desire* used in the verse) — not to an action already completed — of a party of the Muslims referred to in v. 7, *and you loved that the one not armed should be yours*. Some Muslims desired to

69 Eat then of the lawful and good (things) which you have acquired in war, and keep your duty to Allāh. Surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.

فَكُلُوا مِمَّا عَنِتُّمْ حَلَالًا طَيِّبًا ۗ وَآتُوا
اللَّهَ طَرِيقَ اللَّهِ عَفْوَماً رَحِيمًا ۝

SECTION 10: Relations of Muslim State with others

70 O Prophet, say to those of the captives who are in your hands: If Allāh knows anything good in your hearts, He will give you better than that which has been taken from you, and will forgive you. And Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ قُلْ لِمَنْ فِي أَيْدِيكُمْ مِنَ
الْأَسْرَىٰ إِنَّ يَعْزِمُ اللَّهُ فِي قُلُوبِكُمْ خَيْرًا
يُؤْتِكُمْ خَيْرًا مِمَّا أُخِذَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَعْفُو
لَكُمْ وَاللَّهُ عَفْوَماً رَحِيمًا ۝

71 And if they intend to be treacherous to thee, so indeed they have been treacherous to Allāh before, but He gave (you) mastery over them. And Allāh is Knowing, Wise.

وَأَنْ يُرِيدُوا خِيَانَتَكَ فَقَدْ خَانُوا اللَّهَ
مِنْ قَبْلُ فَأَمْكَنَ مِنْهُمْ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ۝

72 Surely those who believed and fled (their homes) and struggled hard in Allāh's way with their wealth and their lives, and those who gave shelter and helped — these are friends one of another. And those who believed and did not flee, you are not

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَهَاجَرُوا وَجْهَهُ
بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ
وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَتَصَرَّوْا أُولَٰئِكَ بَعْضُهُمْ
أَوْلِيَاءُ بَعْضٍ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَلَمْ يهاجِرُوا

attack and capture the unarmed caravan, but depredations like these, though committed by disbelievers upon the Muslims, were not fit for a prophet. He must fight a hard fight in his defence first and then, if he overcomes the enemy, he may take prisoners. Thus this injunction also declares slavery to be illegal, and allows only the retaining of those who are taken prisoners in war. The *frail goods of this world* appropriately refer to the caravan and its merchandise, while the addition of the concluding words in v. 69, *eat then of the lawful and good things which you have acquired in war*, shows that the ransom received on account of the prisoners is among the *lawful and good things*.

68a. That ordinance from Allāh is referred to in several places in this chapter; it was to bring about an encounter with the main army of the Quraish at Badr: "And when Allāh promised you one of the two parties that it should be yours ... and Allāh desired to establish the Truth" (v. 7); and again: "In order that Allāh might bring about a matter which had to be done" (v. 42).

68b. You say *akhadhā fi kadhā* meaning *he took to a thing, or set about or commenced doing it* (LL).

responsible for their protection until they flee. And if they seek help from you in the matter of religion, it is your duty to help (them) except against a people between whom and you there is a treaty. And Allāh is Seer of what you do.^a

73 And those who disbelieve are friends one of another. If you do it not, there will be persecution in the land and great mischief.^a

74 And those who believed and fled and struggled hard in Allāh's way, and those who gave shelter and helped — these are the believers truly. For them is forgiveness and an honourable provision.

75 And those who believed afterwards and fled and struggled hard along with you, they are of you. And the relatives are nearer one to another in the ordinance of Allāh. Surely Allāh is Knower of all things.^a

مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ وَلَايَتِهِمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ حَتَّى
يُهَاجِرُوا وَإِنْ اسْتَنْصَرُوكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ
فَعَلَيْكُمْ النَّصْرُ إِلَّا عَلَى قَوْمٍ بَيْنَكُمْ وَ
بَيْنَهُمْ مِيثَاقٌ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٧٣﴾

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءُ بَعْضٍ إِلَّا
تَعْلُوهُ تَكُنْ فِتْنَةٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَفَسَادٌ كَثِيرٌ ﴿٧٤﴾

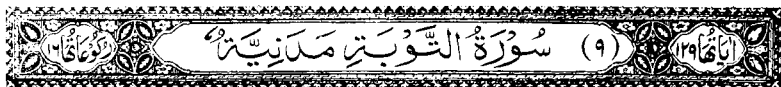
وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَهَاجَرُوا وَجَاهَدُوا فِي
سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِينَ آوَوْا وَنَصَرُوا أُولَئِكَ
هُمُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ حَقًّا لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ
وَرِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٧٥﴾

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مِنْ بَعْدِ وَهَاجَرُوا وَ
جَاهَدُوا مَعَكُمْ فَأُولَئِكَ مِنْكُمْ وَأُولَئِكَ
الْأَرْحَامُ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلَى بِبَعْضٍ فِي كِتَابِ
اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَكْتُبُ شَيْءٌ عَلَيْكُمْ ﴿٧٥﴾

72a. The friendship alluded to in this verse has been a matter of much discussion among the commentators. The meaning seems to be clear. Those who believed, and, having been persecuted, fled from their homes, formed a community at Madinah along with those who gave them shelter and helped them, i.e., the *Anṣār*. But there were those who chose to remain in their homes. The Muslim community at Madinah could not undertake to guard the interests of such persons, and this is what is meant by saying, *you are not responsible for their protection*. But if they seek help in the matter of religion, it is incumbent on the Muslim community to give them help, unless there exists a treaty of alliance with the people against whom such help is sought.

73a. If you do not help your brethren in the matter of religion, the disbelievers will become more daring in their persecutions and in causing mischief and disorder in the land.

75a. When even strangers who have accepted Islām and fled from their homes become “of you”, those who have in addition ties of relationship, possess every title to have their interests guarded by the Muslim community.



CHAPTER 9

Al-Barā'at: The Immunity

(REVEALED AT MADĪNAH: 16 sections; 129 verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the opening statement, which contains a declaration of *immunity* from obligations with such of the idolatrous tribes as had repeatedly broken their engagements. This declaration is one of the most important events in the history of Islām, for hitherto the Muslims had constantly suffered from the hostility of the unscrupulous idolatrous tribes who had no regard for their treaties, dealing a blow at the Muslims whenever they had an opportunity of doing so. The chapter is known under various other names, *al-Taubah* or *Repentance*, being the best known. This is not really a new chapter, and this accounts for the *Bismillāh* being omitted from the opening. It is admittedly a part of the last chapter, while a distinct name has been assigned to it by reason of the importance of the declaration of *immunity*, from which it takes its name. A reference to the seventh and the eighth sections of the last chapter will show that the idolaters repeatedly broke the agreements which bound them to remain on peaceful terms with the Muslims. This frequent violation ultimately led to the declaration of immunity, because it was impossible that the Muslims should be bound forever by the terms of those agreements, while their enemies could repudiate them with impunity.

A declaration of immunity necessitated by the repeated treaty violations of the idolaters is made in the first section, with two clear exceptions; one in the case of those tribes who had remained true to their obligations, and a second in the case of idolaters who sought protection from the Muslims. These latter were to be conducted safely to their tribes, and were not to be molested in any way. The second section gives the chief reason for freeing the Muslims from the liabilities of certain agreements, again stating expressly that the Muslims were to stand firm by their agreements so long as the other party adhered to their terms. In the third section the idolaters are told that their pretensions relating to the entertainment of the pilgrims and the repairing or building of the Sacred House could not save them from the consequences of their evil deeds, while the conclusion of that section calls attention to the sacrifices which the Muslims would now be required to make in the cause of truth. The fourth section states how Islām was triumphing in Arabia, while the fifth, after speaking of the falling off of the Jews and the Christians from the pure monotheism of their great prophets, predicts the final triumph of Islām, the only religion of pure monotheism in the whole world. Thenceforward to the end, with the exception of the last three sections, are contained references to the Tabūk expedition, and particularly to those who had been guilty of default in joining that expedition. Thus the hypocrites had made their presence clearly felt among the Muslims from the time of the battle of Uḥud, in the third year of the Hijrah, and they had been given a chance up to the close of the ninth year to mend their ways, and the final word with regard to them was now urgently needed. The three concluding sections are a

natural sequel to the subject of hypocrisy. The fourteenth speaks of the faithful, and the fifteenth of their duty towards God and His Prophet, their attention being drawn in the closing words of this section to the necessity of proper arrangements for the propagation of the Faith. Thus at the end of a chapter which almost entirely deals with treaty obligations, ultimatums and wars, the faithful are told that every Muslim community must contribute men to carry the message of Truth to the whole world, which was the real object of Islām. The last section speaks of the Prophet's great anxiety for the hypocrites as well as the believers.

The whole of this chapter was revealed in the ninth year of the Hijrah, the opening verses belonging to the close, and the major portion to about the middle, of that year, during or after the Tabūk expedition, which took place in the month of Rajab in the ninth year of the Hijrah.

SECTION 1: Declaration of Immunity

1 A declaration of immunity from Allāh and His Messenger to those of the idolaters with whom you made an agreement.^a

بَرَاءَةٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ إِلَى الَّذِينَ
عٰهَدْتُمْ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ۝

2 So go about in the land for four months and know that you cannot escape Allāh and that Allāh will disgrace the disbelievers.

فَسِيحُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَاعْلَمُوا
أَنَّكُمْ غَيْرُ مُعْجِزِي اللَّهِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ
مُخْزِي الْكَافِرِينَ ۝

3 And an announcement from Allāh and His Messenger to the people on the day of the greater pilgrimage^a that Allāh is free from liability to the idolaters, and so is His Messenger. So if you repent, it will be better for you; and if you turn away, then know that you will not escape Allāh. And announce painful chastisement to those who disbelieve —

وَأَذَانٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ إِلَى النَّاسِ
يَوْمَ الْحَجِّ الْأَكْبَرِ أَنَّ اللَّهَ بَرِيءٌ
مِّنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ۖ وَرَسُولُهُ ۚ فَإِنْ
قُمْتُمْ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ وَإِنْ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ فَاعْلَمُوا
أَنَّكُمْ غَيْرُ مُعْجِزِي اللَّهِ ۗ وَبَشِّرِ الَّذِينَ
كَفَرُوا بِعَذَابِ آلِيهِمْ ۝

4 Except those of the idolaters with whom you made an agreement, then they have not failed you in anything and have not backed up anyone

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ عٰهَدْتُمْ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ
ثُمَّ لَمْ يَنْفُضُوا شَيْئًا وَ لَمْ يُظَاهِرُوا
عَلَيْكُمْ أَحَدًا ۚ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۗ إِنَّهُمْ
عٰهَدُوا إِلَيْهِمْ عٰهَدُهُمْ إِلَى

1a. This verse is to be read along with v. 4, which makes a clear exception in favour of those who did not fail in their agreements. It is a fact that the idolatrous tribes of Arabia broke their agreements with the Muslims again and again (8:56), yet the Muslims were enjoined to accept peace if the disbelievers consented to it, even after repeated violations (8:61). But this state of things could not continue long, for it was soon found that it was impossible to trust such neighbours. This repudiation of agreements took place on a large scale when the Muslims were absent on the Tabūk expedition. The first thirteen verses of this chapter were publicly proclaimed by ‘Ali, on the occasion of the pilgrimage in the ninth year of the Hijrah, and the following announcements made as the result: (1) that no idolater shall approach the Sacred House after this; (2) that no one shall go naked round the Ka‘bah (B. 65: ix, 3). The attitude of the tribes to whom this ultimatum was given through ‘Ali is well indicated in their reply: “O ‘Ali, deliver this message to thy cousin (i.e. the Prophet), that we have thrown the agreements behind our backs, and there is no agreement between him and us except smiting with spears and striking with swords” (Rz).

3a. By *the day of the greater pilgrimage* is meant either the ninth of *Dhu-l-Hijjah*, when all pilgrims gather together in the plain of ‘Arafāt, or the tenth when they assemble in Minā.

against you; so fulfil their agreement to the end of their term. Surely Allāh loves those who keep their duty.^a

5 So when the sacred months have passed, slay the idolaters,^a wherever you find them, and take them captive and besiege them and lie in wait for them in every ambush. But if they repent and keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate, leave their way free. Surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.^b

6 And if anyone of the idolaters seek thy protection, protect him till he hears the word of Allāh, then convey him to his place of safety. This is because they are a people who know not.^a

مَدَّيْهِمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُتَّقِينَ ④

فَإِذَا انْسَلَخَ الْأَشْهُرُ الْحُرْمُ فَاقْتُلُوا
الْمُشْرِكِينَ حَيْثُ وَجَدْتُمُوهُمْ وَخُذُوهُمْ
وَاحْصُرُوهُمْ وَاقْعُدُوا لَهُمْ كُلَّ مَرْصِدٍ ⑤
فَإِنْ تَابُوا وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوْا الزَّكَاةَ
فَخَلُّوا سَبِيلَهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ⑥

وَإِنْ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ اسْتَجَارَكَ
فَأَجْرُهُ حَتَّى يَسْمَعَ كَلِمَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ ابْنِئْهُ
مَأْمَنَةً ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ⑦

4a. Only two tribes, the Bani Dāmrah, and the Bani Kanānah, are related to have adhered to their treaties. The exception given here makes it clear that the Muslims were not fighting with the idolaters on account of their religion, but on account of their having been untrue to their engagements.

5a. The clear exception of the last verse shows that by the idolaters here are meant, not all idolaters or polytheists wherever they may be found in the world, not even all idolaters of Arabia, but only those idolatrous tribes of Arabia assembled at the pilgrimage who had first made agreements with the Muslims and then violated them.

5b. The exception here has given rise to much misconception. It is thought that it offers to the disbelievers the alternative of the sword or the Qur'ān. Nothing is farther from the truth. The injunction contained in the first part of the verse establishes the fact that the whole verse relates to certain idolatrous Arab tribes who had broken their engagements with the Muslims, and who had now been apprised of a similar repudiation by the Muslims. The order to kill them and to make them prisoners and to besiege them and ambush them amounts clearly to an order to fight against them, as it is in war only that all these things are made lawful. They had so often broken their word that they could no more be trusted. Yet, if they joined the brotherhood of Islām, and there was an absolute change in their condition, the punishment which they otherwise deserved could be remitted. It was a case of forgiving a guilty people who had repented. It should also be noted that a mere confession of the faith is not required; what is required is an absolute change, so that the old crimes are all abandoned. Therefore, along with the confession of the faith, it is required that they should keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate. The subject is further clarified in the next verse and the following section.

6a. This verse leaves no doubt that the Prophet was never ordered to kill anyone on account of his religion. "You shall give him a safe conduct that he may return home again securely in case he shall not think fit to embrace Muhammadanism" (Sale).

SECTION 2: Reasons for the Immunity

7 How can there be an agreement for the idolaters with Allāh and with His Messenger, except those with whom you made an agreement at the Sacred Mosque? So as long as they are true to you, be true to them. Surely Allāh loves those who keep their duty.^a

كَيْفَ يَكُونُ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ عَهْدٌ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَعِنْدَ رَسُولِهِ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ عَاهَدْتُمْ عِنْدَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ فَمَا اسْتَقَامُوا لَكُمْ فَاسْتَقِيمُوا لَهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُتَّقِينَ ①

8 How (can it be)? And if they prevail against you, they respect neither ties of relationship nor covenant in your case. They would please you with their mouths while their hearts refuse; and most of them are transgressors.

كَيْفَ وَإِنْ يَظْهَرُوا عَلَيْكُمْ لَا يَرْحَمُوكُمْ إِلَّا وَلَا ذِمَّةً يُبْصِرُونَكُمْ بِأَفْوَاهِهِمْ وَيَأْبَى قُلُوبُهُمْ وَأَكْثَرُهُمْ فَاسِقُونَ ②

9 They have taken a small price for the messages of Allāh, so they hinder (men) from His way. Surely evil is that which they do.

اشْتَرَوْا بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا قَلِيلًا فَصَدُّوا عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ إِنَّهُمْ سَاءَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ③

10 They respect neither ties of relationship nor covenant, in the case of a believer. And these are they who go beyond the limits.^a

لَا يَرْفِقُونَ فِي مَوْمِنٍ إِلَّا وَلَا ذِمَّةً وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُعْتَدُونَ ④

11 But if they repent and keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate, they are your brethren in faith. And We make the messages clear for a people who know.

فَإِنْ تَابُوا وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوُا الزَّكَاةَ فَخِذُوا مِنْهُمْ فِي الدِّينِ وَتُقْضَى الْأُيُتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ⑤

12 And if they break their oaths after their agreement and revile your religion, then fight the leaders of

وَإِنْ نَكَثُوا أَيْمَانَهُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ عَهْدِهِمْ وَطَعَنُوا فِي دِينِكُمْ فَقَاتِلُوا أَيْمَانَةَ الْكُفْرِ لَا

7a. So long as the idolaters were true to their agreements, the Muslims were required to be true to them. Just as in the case of war, the Muslims were not allowed to fight until the enemy had first attacked, so, in the case of repudiation of agreements, it was the enemy who first repudiated the agreement.

10a. Note the repeated assertions of the Qur'an that the disbelievers were not to be fought against for their disbelief but for their being first in starting war or repudiating agreements. No remedy was left for the covert mischief of these people, except that the agreements should be overtly repudiated and a period put to all their mischief.

disbelief — surely their oaths are nothing — so that they may desist.^a

13 Will you not fight a people who broke their oaths and aimed at the expulsion of the Messenger, and they attacked you first? Do you fear them? But Allāh has more right that you should fear Him, if you are believers.

14 Fight them; Allāh will chastise them at your hands and bring them to disgrace, and assist you against them and relieve the hearts of a believing people,

15 And remove the rage of their hearts.^a And Allāh turns (mercifully) to whom He pleases. And Allāh is Knowing, Wise.

16 Do you think that you would be left alone while Allāh has not yet known those of you who struggle hard and take not anyone as an intimate friend besides Allāh and His Messenger and the believers? And Allāh is Aware of what you do.

إِنَّهُمْ لَا آيْمَانَ لَهُمْ لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ يَدْتَهُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

أَلَا تَقَاتِلُونَ قَوْمًا نَكَثُوا آيْمَانَهُمْ وَهَرَبُوا
بِأَخْرَاجِ الرَّسُولِ وَهُمْ بَدَءُوكُمْ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ
أَتُحْسِنُونَ لَهُمْ قَالَ اللَّهُ أَحْسَنُ أَنْ تَحْسِنُوا
إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

فَاتِلُوهُمْ يُعَذِّبُهُمُ اللَّهُ بِأَيْدِيكُمْ وَ
يُخْزِيهِمْ وَيُنْصِرْكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَيَشْفِ
صُدُورَ قَوْمٍ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

وَيُذْهِبْ غَيْظَ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَيَتُوبَ اللَّهُ عَلَى
مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١٦﴾

أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَنْ تُتْرَكُوا وَلَمَّا يَعْلَمِ اللَّهُ
الَّذِينَ جَاهَدُوا مِنْكُمْ وَلَمْ يَتَّخِذُوا مِنْ
دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلَا رَسُولِهِ وَلَا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
وَلِجَمَةِ اللَّهِ وَرِيسًا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

SECTION 3: Idolaters' Service of the Sacred House

17 The idolaters have no right to maintain the mosques of Allāh, while bearing witness to disbelief against themselves. These it is whose works

مَا كَانَ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ أَنْ يَعْمُرُوا مَسَاجِدَ
اللَّهِ شَاهِدِينَ عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِمْ بِالْكُفْرِ أُولَٰئِكَ

12a. Note, again, that those leaders of disbelief are to be fought against *who break their oaths after their agreements*.

15a. It is said to refer to the *Khuzā'ah*, who, having become Muslims, suffered severely at the hands of the *Bani Bakr*, assisted by the *Quraish*; but the reference may as well be to the Muslims in general, who had suffered the severest persecutions at the hands of the disbelievers. The punishment of the persecutors would no doubt relieve the hearts of the believers.

are vain; and in the Fire will they abide.^a

حِطَّتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ^{١٧} وَفِي النَّارِ هُمْ خَالِدُونَ

18 Only he can maintain the mosques of Allāh who believes in Allāh and the Last Day, and keeps up prayer and pays the poor-rate and fears none but Allāh. So these it is who may be of the guided ones.

إِنَّمَا يَعْمُرُ مَسَاجِدَ اللَّهِ مَنِ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَى الزَّكَاةَ وَلَمْ يَحْشَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ فَعَسَىٰ أُولَٰئِكَ أَنْ يَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

19 Do you hold the giving of drink to the pilgrims and the maintenance of the Sacred Mosque^a equal to (the service of) one who believes in Allāh and the Last Day and strives hard in Allāh's way? They are not equal in the sight of Allāh. And Allāh guides not the iniquitous people.

أَجَعَلْتُمْ سِقَايَةَ الْحَاجِّ وَعِمَارَةَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ كَمَنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَجَاهَدَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ لَا يَسْتَوْنَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

20 Those who believed and fled (their homes), and strove hard in Allāh's way with their wealth and their lives, are much higher in rank with Allāh. And it is these that shall triumph.

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَهَاجَرُوا وَجَاهَدُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ أَكْبَرُ دَرَجَةً عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْفَائِزُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21 Their Lord gives them good news of mercy and pleasure, from Himself, and Gardens wherein lasting blessings will be theirs,

يُبَشِّرُهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ بِرَحْمَةٍ مِنْهُ وَرِضْوَانٍ وَجَنَّاتٍ لَهُمْ فِيهَا نَبِئمٌ مُّقِيمٌ ﴿٢١﴾

22 Abiding therein for ever. Surely Allāh has a mighty reward with Him.

خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا إِنَّ اللَّهَ عِنْدَهُ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

17a. By the mosques of Allāh is meant particularly the Sacred Mosque at Makkah, as being the centre of all the mosques of the world. This is made clear by the use of the words Sacred Mosque in v. 19 instead of the mosques of Allāh. It had long remained in the hands of the idolaters, who abode therein, visiting and repairing it, having placed a large number of idols within it. With the conquest of Makkah the Sacred Mosque was denuded of all idols, and was now as pure an emblem of monotheism as in the time of Abraham. Hence the idol-worshippers had nothing to do with it now.

19a. It is generally supposed to refer to 'Abbās, the Prophet's uncle, whose charge was giving drink to pilgrims and guarding the Sacred Mosque. But really a comparison is drawn here between all such minor acts of charity and public utility and the great responsibility of every individual to exert himself to his utmost to establish the Truth.

23 O you who believe, take not your fathers and your brothers for friends if they love disbelief above faith. And whoever of you takes them for friends, such are the wrongdoers.

24 Say: If your fathers and your sons and your brethren and your wives and your kinsfolk and the wealth you have acquired, and trade whose dullness you fear, and dwellings you love, are dearer to you than Allāh and His Messenger and striving in His way, then wait till Allāh brings His command to pass. And Allāh guides not the transgressing people.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَتَّخِذُوا آبَاءَكُمْ
وَإِخْوَانَكُمْ أَوْلِيَاءَ إِنِ اسْتَحَبُّوا الْكُفْرَ
عَلَى الْإِيمَانِ ط وَمَنْ يَتَّوَلَّهُمْ فَمِنْكُمْ
فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

قُلْ إِن كَانَ آبَاؤُكُمْ وَأَبْنَاؤُكُمْ وَإِخْوَانُكُمْ
وَأَمْوَالُكُمْ وَأَعْيُنُكُمْ وَأَمْوَالٌ كُتِبَتْ عَلَيْهَا
وَتِجَارَةٌ تَخْشَوْنَ كَسَادَهَا وَمَسَاكِينُ تُضَوِّرُهَا
أَحَبُّ إِلَيْكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَجِهَادٍ فِي
سَبِيلِهِ فَتَرَبَّصُوا حَتَّى يَأْتِيَ اللَّهُ بِأَمْرِهِ ط
وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْفَاسِقِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

SECTION 4: Islām made Triumphant in Arabia

25 Certainly Allāh helped you in many battlefields, and on the day of Hunain, when your great numbers made you proud, but they availed you nothing, and the earth with all its spaciousness was straitened for you, then you turned back retreating.^a

لَقَدْ نَصَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ فِي مَوَاطِنَ كَثِيرَةٍ وَيَوْمَ
حُنَيْنٍ إِذْ أَعْجَبَتْكُمْ كَثْرَتُكُمْ فَلَمْ تُغْنِ
عَنكُمْ شَيْئًا وَضَاقَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ الْأَرْضُ بِمَا
رَحَبَتْ ثُمَّ وَكَيْتُمْ مُدْبِرِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

24a. A true Muslim may have wealth, may carry on trade, may have magnificent houses, but these should not be dearer to him than Allāh and exertion in His path. In other words, he should be ready to sacrifice all these interests for a higher purpose, before which all these sink into insignificance. The essential difference between the Gospel teaching and the teaching of the Holy Qur'an is that while the former condemns wealth and the amassing of wealth outright, the latter does not require one actually to hate riches, but rather not to be obsessed by wealth to the neglect of one's higher duties and responsibilities. The acquisition of wealth is not harmful so long as it is not made the real aim of life, but has its proper place as the means to an end.

25a. With the declaration of immunity, there would naturally be an apprehension in the minds of the Muslims that the struggle would grow harder. Hence they are given an assurance of Divine help, amply justified by their previous experience.

The battle of Hunain, fought in the eighth year of the Hijrah in the valley of Hunain, at about three miles from Makkah, differed from the other battles inasmuch as the Muslims here outnumbered the enemy, the tribes of Hawāzin and Thaqif being about 4,000 strong, while the Muslims are said to have been as many as ten or even twelve thousand. The archers of the enemy were good marksmen, and had occupied strong positions in the mountain passes. The Muslim army, on the other hand, contained two

26 Then Allāh sent down His calm upon His Messenger and upon the believers, and sent hosts which you saw not, and chastised those who disbelieved. And such is the reward of the disbelievers.

ثُمَّ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ سَكِينَتَهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ وَعَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَأَنْزَلَ جُنُودًا لَمْ تَرَوْهَا وَعَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَذَلِكَ جَزَاءُ الْكَافِرِينَ ۝

27 Then will Allāh after this turn mercifully to whom He pleases. And Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.^a

ثُمَّ يَتُوبُ اللَّهُ مَنْ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ عَلَى مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ۝

28 O you who believe, the idolaters are surely unclean,^a so they shall not approach the Sacred Mosque after this year of theirs.^b And if you fear poverty, then Allāh will enrich you out of His grace, if He please.^c Surely Allāh is Knowing, Wise.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّمَا الْمُشْرِكُونَ نَجَسٌ فَلَا يَقْرَبُوا الْمَسْجِدَ الْحَرَامَ بَعْدَ عَامِهِمْ هَذَا وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ عَيْلَةً فَسَوْفَ يُغْنِيكُمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ إِنْ شَاءَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ۝

29 Fight those who believe not in Allāh, nor in the Last Day, nor forbid that which Allāh and His Messenger have forbidden, nor follow the Religion of Truth, out of those who have been given the Book, until they pay the tax in acknowledgement of

قَاتِلُوا الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَلَا بِالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَلَا يُحَرِّمُونَ مَا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَلَا يَدِينُونَ دِينَ الْحَقِّ مِنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ حَتَّى يُعْطُوا

thousand men of Makkah, some of them still adhering to idolatry. Unfortunately this was the advance party of the army, and, unable to face the archers, they retreated causing disorder to the whole army. The Prophet, however, led the assault, at first alone, in face of the archers, but was soon joined by others and a victory was obtained, as the next verse shows.

27a. The reference may be to the prisoners of the Hawāzin, who numbered thousands, and who were all set free as an act of favour by the Holy Prophet, or to their ultimately coming over to Islām.

28a. Because they indulged in evil practices and went naked round the Ka'bah. Compare 5:90, where idols are declared to be unclean.

28b. The year of the proclamation, i.e. the ninth year of the Hijrah.

28c. The importance of Makkah as a commercial centre lay in the fact that the whole of Arabia repaired to it in the season of the pilgrimage, and there carried out important commercial transactions. The prohibition referred to in the first part of the verse could have been easily foreseen as affecting the commerce, and consequently the prosperity of Makkah, but worldly or business considerations never interfered with the carrying out of the moral reforms of Islām.

superiority and they are in a state of subjection.^a

الْحَرْبِيَّةَ عَنِ يَدٍ وَهُمْ صَخِرُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

SECTION 5: Islām will Triumph in the World

30 And the Jews say: Ezra is the son of Allāh; and the Christians say: The Messiah is the son of Allāh. These are the words of their mouths.^a They imi-

وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ عِزْرَ بْنَ اللَّهِ وَقَالَتِ
النَّصْرَى الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ اللَّهِ ذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُمْ
بِأَفْوَاهِهِمْ يُضَاهَهُنَّ قَوْلَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا

29a. The last word on the wars with the idolaters of Arabia having been said, this verse introduces the subject of fighting with the followers of the Book. Though the Jews had for a long time assisted the idolatrous Arabians in their struggle to uproot Islām, the great Christian power, the Roman Empire, had only just mobilized its forces for the subjection of the new religion, and the Tabūk expedition followed, which constitutes the subject-matter of a large portion of what follows in this chapter. As the object of this Christian power was simply the subjection of the Muslims, the words in which their final vanquishment by the Muslims is spoken of are different from those dealing with the final vanquishment of the idolatrous Arabians. The Qur'ān neither required that the idolaters should be compelled to accept Islām, nor was it in any way its object to bring the Christians into subjection. On the other hand, the idolaters wanted to suppress Islām by the sword, and the Christians first moved themselves to bring Muslim Arabia under subjection. The fate of each was, therefore, according to what it intended for the Muslims. The word *jizyah* is derived from *jazā*, meaning *he gave satisfaction*, and means, according to LL, *the tax that is taken from the free non-Muslim subjects of the Muslim Government whereby they ratify the compact that ensures them protection*; or, according to AH, *because it is a compensation for the protection which is guaranteed them, the non-Muslim subjects being free from military service*.

The phrase '*an yad-in* has been explained variously. The word *yad* (lit., *hand*) stands for *power* or *superiority*, the use of the *hand* being the real source of the superiority of man over all other animals, and the apparent meaning of the phrase is *in acknowledgement of your superiority in protecting their lives, etc.* (AH). It may also be added that the permission to fight, as given to the Muslims, is subject to the condition that the enemy should first take up the sword, *Fight in the way of Allāh against those who fight against you* (2:190). The Holy Prophet never overstepped this limit, nor did his followers. He fought against the Arabs when they took up the sword to destroy the Muslims, and he led an expedition against the Christians when the Roman Empire first mobilized its forces with the object of subjugating the Muslims. And so scrupulous was he that, when he found that the enemy had not yet taken the initiative, he did not attack the Roman Empire, but returned without fighting. Later on, however, the Roman Empire, like the Persians, helped the enemies of Islām and fomented trouble against the newly established Muslim Kingdom, as a result of which both these empires came into conflict with the Muslims and, notwithstanding the fact that both the Persians and the Romans were very powerful nations with unlimited resources and strong military organizations, and that they both tried at one and the same time to subjugate Islām, the result was what is predicted here in clear words — they were both reduced to a state of subjection by an insignificant nation like the Arabs.

30a. That there was a sect among the Jews who raised Ezra to the dignity of godhead, or son of God, is shown by Muslim historians. *Qasṭalānī* says, in the *Kitāb al-Nikāh*, that there was a party of Jews who held this belief. Nor did the Jews deny this allegation. The

tate the saying of those who disbelieved before.^b Allāh's curse be on them! How they are turned away!

مِنْ قَبْلِ طُغْيَانِهِمْ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُوَفَّقُونَ ۝

31 They take their doctors of law and their monks for lords besides Allāh, and (also) the Messiah, son of Mary. And they were enjoined that they should serve one God only — there is no god but He. Be He glorified from what they set up (with Him)!^a

اتَّخَذُوا أَحْبَابَهُمْ وَرُهْبَانَهُمْ أَرْبَابًا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَالْمَسِيحَ ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ وَمَا أُمِرُوا إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُوا إِلَهًا وَاحِدًا ۗ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ سُبْحٰنَهُ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ۝

32 They desire to put out the light of Allāh with their mouths, and Allāh will allow nothing save the perfection of His light, though the disbelievers are averse.^a

يُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يُطْفِئُوا نُورَ اللَّهِ بِأَفْوَاهِهِمْ وَيَأْبَى اللَّهُ إِلَّا أَنْ يُتِمَّ نُورَهُ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْكَافِرُونَ ۝

Qur'ān, too, mentions it only here in connection with the Christian doctrine, never blaming the Jews directly in the many controversies with them in the earlier chapters, and this shows that the Jewish nation as a whole was not guilty of entertaining this belief.

Another explanation of the statement made here is the free use of the word *son*. Elsewhere the Qur'ān says of the Jews and the Christians that they call themselves *the sons of Allāh and His beloved ones* (5:18), the meaning only being that they considered themselves *special favourites* of the Divine Being. Hence the belief regarding Ezra may be interpreted in the same light, for there is clear evidence that the Talmudists used very exaggerated language concerning him. Among the prophets of Israel, Ezra was specially honoured. In Rabbinical literature Ezra was considered "worthy of being the vehicle of the law, had it not been already given through Moses". "He is regarded and quoted as the type of person most competent and learned in the law. The Rabbis associate his name with several important institutions" (*Jewish Encyclopaedia*).

30b. We are here told that the Christian doctrine that Jesus Christ was the son of God was borrowed from earlier pagan people. Recent research has established the fact beyond all doubt. In fact, when St. Paul saw that the Jews would on no account accept Jesus Christ as a messenger of God, he introduced the pagan doctrine of sonship of God into the Christian religion, so that it might become more acceptable to the pagans.

31a. Most of the commentators agree that it does not mean that they took them actually for gods; the meaning is that they followed them blindly in what they enjoined and what they forbade, and therefore they are described as having taken them for lords, on account of attaching to them a Divine dignity. It is related in a *ḥadīth* that, when this verse was revealed, 'Adī ibn Ḥātim, a convert from Christianity, asked the Holy Prophet as to the significance of this verse, for, he said, we did not worship our doctors of law and monks. The Holy Prophet's reply was: *Was it not that the people considered lawful what their priests declared to be lawful, though it was forbidden by God.* Ḥātim replied in the affirmative. That, the Prophet said, was what the verse meant (Tr. 44:9; II). Muslims who accord a similar position to their *pīrs* or saints are guilty of the same error.

32a. This is a prophecy of the ultimate triumph of Islām in face of severe opposition from the Jews and Christians. All opposition to truth, whether based on force or propaganda,

33 He it is Who has sent His Messenger with the guidance and the Religion of Truth that He may make it prevail over all religions,^a though the polytheists are averse.

هُوَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ رَسُولَهُ بِالْهُدَىٰ وَ
دِينِ الْحَقِّ لِيُظْهِرَهُ عَلَى الدِّينِ كُلِّهِ
وَكَوَفِّرَهُ الْمُسْكَرُونَ ۝

34 O you who believe, surely many of the doctors of law and the monks eat away the property of men falsely, and hinder (them) from Allāh's way. And those who hoard up gold and silver and spend it not in Allāh's way — announce to them a painful chastisement,^a

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الْأَخْبَارِ
وَالرُّهْبَانِ لِيَآكُلُونَ أَمْوَالَ النَّاسِ
بِالْبَاطِلِ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ
وَالَّذِينَ يَكْتَدِرُونَ الذَّهَبَ وَالْفِضَّةَ
وَلَا يُنفِقُونَهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَبَشِّرْهُمْ
بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ۝

is here compared with putting out the Divine light by blowing with the mouth to show that all such attempts would prove futile. The Divine light will be made perfect, by which is meant the triumph of Islām throughout the world, as the next verse states clearly.

33a. The prophecy of the ultimate triumph of Islām in the whole world is repeated thrice in the Holy Qur'ān, in exactly the same words — here and in 48:28 and 61:9. Here as well as in 61:9 it is mentioned in connection with Christianity, while in 48:28, it is mentioned in connection with the Arab opposition to Islām. In Arabia itself, Islām became triumphant in the lifetime of the Holy Prophet. Idolatry was wiped out from the face of the country, while many of the Jews and Christians accepted the Religion of Truth. The Prophet's death, instead of putting any check to the advance of Islām, was a signal for an unparalleled advance of his religion. The first century of the Muslim era saw, not only vast Christian communities swelling the ranks of Islām, in Egypt, North Africa, Asia Minor, Persia and Central Asia, but also brought to light the amazing fact that Islām, coming in contact with all the great religions of the world, with Zoroastrianism in Persia, with Buddhism and Hinduism in India and Afghanistan, and with Confucianism in China, conquered the hearts of the followers of every religion and they accepted the message of Truth in vast numbers, so that great Muslim communities sprang up in the whole known world, and the light of Islām enlightened the whole world from the farthest East to the farthest West.

The reason for this triumph, unprecedented in the history of religion, is not far to seek. It was the Religion of Truth; it presented the whole truth and infused a new life into all people who accepted it, while every other religion presented only partial truth. Every religion accepted this or that prophet, while Islām accepted all the prophets of the world, and every religion had obscured the great Truth of Divine Unity by mixing up with it some kind of *shirk*, while Islām presented the purest monotheism. Islām thus presenting the Perfect Light of Divine Unity and the whole Truth relating to prophethood appealed to every people, and the truth of the words — *He it is Who has sent His Messenger with the guidance and the Religion of Truth that He may make it prevail over all religions* — shone out in full splendence. Yet we are told in reliable *ḥadīth* that even a greater manifestation of the fulfilment of these words will be witnessed in the latter days when the Messiah of this *ummah* makes his appearance (IJ, Rz). And the final manifestation of this great truth is foreshadowed in the gradual acceptance of the principles of Islām throughout the whole world, notwithstanding the fact that the political power of Islām is at its lowest ebb.

34a, see next page.

35 On the day when it will be heated in the Fire of hell, then their foreheads and their sides and their backs will be branded with it: This is what you hoarded up for yourselves, so taste what you used to hoard.^a

يَوْمَ يُحْمَىٰ عَلَيْهَا فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ فَتُكْوَىٰ
بِهَا جِبَاهُهُمْ وَجُنُوبُهُمْ وَظُهُورُهُمْ
هَذَا مَا كَنْزْتُمْ لِأَنفُسِكُمْ فَذُوقُوا
مَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36 Surely the number of months with Allāh is twelve months by Allāh's ordinance, since the day when He created the heavens and the earth — of these four are sacred. That is the right religion; so wrong not yourselves therein.^a And fight the polytheists all together as they fight you all together.^b And know that Allāh is with those who keep their duty.

إِنَّ عِدَّةَ الشُّهُورِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ اثْنَا عَشَرَ
شَهْرًا فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ يَوْمَ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ
وَالْأَرْضِ مِنْهَا أَرْبَعَةٌ حُرُمٌ ذَلِكَ
الَّذِينَ الْقِيَمَةُ فَلَا تَظْلِمُوا فِيهِنَّ
أَنفُسَكُمْ وَقَاتِلُوا الْمُشْرِكِينَ كَآفَّةً
كَمَا يُقَاتِلُونَكُمْ كَآفَّةً وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ
مَعَ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37 Postponing (of the sacred month)^a is only an addition in dis-

إِنَّمَا النَّسِيءُ زِيَادَةٌ فِي الْكُفْرِ يُضَلُّ بِهِ

34a. The acquisition of wealth is not disallowed, but the hoarding of it so as not to spend it in the cause of truth and for the welfare of humanity is denounced.

35a. The punishment of an evil is spoken of throughout the Holy Qur'ān as similar to the evil. Even in this world, a man feels a torment similar to the nature of the evil in which he indulges. Being branded with the hoarded wealth is thus a fit description of the chastisement of the hoarders.

36a. The allusion here is to the Arab practice of postponing the pilgrimage to a month other than that in which it fell, for which see the next verse. Whether the object was intercalation, in order to make the solar and lunar year tally, or whether a continuous cessation of war for a fourth part of the year was too long, is a disputed point; but such postponement was undoubtedly a great hardship for a majority of the people.

36b. Fighting was prohibited in the sacred months (2:217). Excepting this, the Muslims were told to fight with the idolaters as the idolaters fought with them, i.e. since all idolaters united in fighting with the Muslims, the latter, too, should unite in fighting with them.

37a. According to most of the commentators, *nasi'* means *postponement*, and the reference here is to the practice of postponing observance of the sacred month, thus allowing an ordinary month to be observed as sacred and a sacred month to be treated as ordinary. This practice interfered with the security of life which was guaranteed in the sacred months, and is, therefore, denounced. According to others, *nasi'* means *addition* (of a month), and refers to the practice of the intercalation of a month every fourth year. AH prefers the first, and says that the three successive months of *Dhu-l-Qa'dah*, *Dhu-l-Hijjah* and *Muharram* seemed too long for them to refrain from their depredations and bloodshed, and therefore they violated the last of these, keeping sacred instead the next month.

belief, whereby those who disbelieve are led astray. They allow it one year and forbid it (another) year, that they may agree in the number (of months) which Allāh has made sacred, and thus make lawful what Allāh has forbidden. The evil of their doings is made fair-seeming to them. And Allāh guides not the disbelieving people.

الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يُحِلُّونَهُ عَامًا وَيُحَرِّمُونَهُ
عَامًا لِّيُوَاطِّئُوا عِدَّةَ مَا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ فَيُحِلُّوا
مَا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ زَيْنَ لَهُمْ سُوءَ أَعْمَالِهِمْ
وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرِينَ ۝

SECTION 6: The Tabūk Expedition

38 O you who believe, what (excuse) have you that when it is said to you, Go forth in Allāh's way, you should incline heavily to earth? Are you contented with this world's life instead of the Hereafter? The provision of this world's life is but little as compared with the Hereafter.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَا لَكُمْ إِذَا قِيلَ لَكُمْ
انْفِرُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَنْتَقَلْتُمْ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ
أَرْضَيْبَكُمْ بِالْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا مِنَ الْآخِرَةِ
فَمَا مَتَاعُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا فِي الْآخِرَةِ
إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ ۝

39 If you go not forth, He will chastise you with a painful chastisement,^a and bring in your place a people other than you, and you can do Him no harm. And Allāh is Possessor of power over all things.

إِلَّا تَنْفِرُوا يُعَذِّبْكُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا
وَيَسْتَبْدِلْ قَوْمًا غَيْرَكُمْ وَلَا تَنْصُرُوهُ
شَيْئًا وَاللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ۝

40 If you help him not, Allāh certainly helped him when those who disbelieved expelled him — he being the second of the two; when they

إِلَّا تَنْصُرُوهُ فَقَدْ نَصَرَهُ اللَّهُ إِذْ أَخْرَجَهُ
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ثَانِي اثْنَيْنِ إِذْ هُمَا فِي الْغَائِرِ

38a. The reference here is to the expedition of Tabūk, which was undertaken in the middle of the ninth year of the Hijrah owing to the threatening attitude of the Roman Emperor. There were many hindrances to the raising of an army sufficient to meet the strong forces of the Roman Empire. The chief of these, as enumerated by Rz, are: (1) a great drought; (2) the length of the journey to the confines of Syria; (3) the ripening of the fruits, which were now ready to be gathered; (4) the intensity of the heat; and (5) the organization and power of the Roman army. In spite of all these difficulties 30,000 men gathered round the Prophet's banner.

39a. The reference here and in what follows is to certain men, who, while professing belief, hesitated to accept the Prophet's call to get ready for the expedition.

were both in the cave, when he said to his companion: Grieve not, surely Allāh is with us.^a So Allāh sent down His tranquillity on him and strengthened him with hosts which you saw not, and made lowest the word of those who disbelieved. And the word of Allāh, that is the uppermost. And Allāh is Mighty, Wise.

41 Go forth, light and heavy,^a and strive hard in Allāh's way with your wealth and your lives. This is better for you, if you know.

42 Had it been a near gain and a short journey, they would certainly have followed thee, but the hard journey was too long for them.^a And they will swear by Allāh: If we had been able, we would have gone forth with

إِذْ يَقُولُ لِصَاحِبِهِ لَا تَحْزَنْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَنَا
فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ سَكِينَتَهُ عَلَيْهِ وَأَيَّدَهُ بِجُنُودٍ
لَمْ تَرَوْهَا وَجَعَلَ كَلِمَةَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا
السُّفْلَىٰ وَكَلِمَةَ اللَّهِ هِيَ الْعُلْيَا ۗ وَاللَّهُ
عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ④

لَا تَقْرَبُوا خِيفًا مَّا ذَرَعْنَا لِأَجْدَادِكُمْ
وَأَنْفُسِكُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ
لَّكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ④

لَوْ كَانَ عَرَضًا قَرِيبًا وَسَفَرًا قَاصِدًا
لَاتَّبَعُوكَ وَلَكِنْ بَعَدَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الشَّقَّةُ
وَ سَيِّئُفُؤُنَ بِأَللَّهِ لَوْ اسْتَطَعْنَا لَخَرَجْنَا
مَعَكُمْ يُهْلِكُونَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ

40a. This refers to the Prophet's flight from Makkah, when he was forced to hide himself in a cave called *Thaur*, about three miles from Makkah, with only one companion, Abū Bakr. The believers are told that Allāh saved the Prophet from the hands of his enemies when he had but one companion amidst a whole nation of enemies, and that Allāh would help him now.

Abū Bakr's devotion to the Holy Prophet was so great that the latter chose him to be his "sole companion", *the second of the two*, in that most critical hour of his life. The following account from Muir will explain the reference: "He himself went straightway to the house of Abū Bakr, and after a short consultation ventured the plan for immediate flight. Abū Bakr shed tears of joy; the hour of emigration had at last arrived, and he was to be the companion of the Prophet's journey ... They crept in the shade of the evening through a back window, and escaped unobserved from the southern suburb. Pursuing their way south, and clambering in the dark up the bare and rugged ascent, they reached at last the lofty peak of Mount *Thaur*, distant about an hour and a half from the city, and took refuge in a cavern near its summit ... The sole companion, or in Arabic phraseology *the second of the two*, became one of Abū Bakr's most honoured titles ... Muḥammad and his companion felt it no doubt to be a time of jeopardy. Glancing upwards at a crevice through which the morning light began to break, Abū Bakr whispered: 'What if one were to look through the chink and see us underneath his very feet!' *'Think not thus, Abū Bakr!'* said the Prophet, *'We are two, but God is in the midst a third.'*"

41a. That is, whether it is easy or difficult for you to proceed or whether you are sufficiently armed or not.

42a. Tabūk was midway between Madinah and Damascus. The Arabs were accustomed to fighting near home; hence, the distance was one of the chief considerations which held back those who were insincere.

you. They cause their own souls to perish; and Allāh knows that they are liars.

إِنَّهُمْ لَكَاذِبُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

SECTION 7: The Hypocrites

43 Allāh pardon thee!^a Why didst thou permit them until those who spoke the truth had become manifest to thee and thou hadst known the liars?

عَفَا اللَّهُ عَنْكَ لِمَ أَذْنَتْ لَهُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَتَبَيَّنَ لَكَ الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا وَتَعْلَمَ الْكَاذِبِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

44 Those who believe in Allāh and the Last Day ask not leave of thee (to stay away) from striving hard with their wealth and their persons. And Allāh is Knower of those who keep their duty.

لَا يَسْتَأْذِنُكَ الَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ
الْآخِرِ أَنْ يُجَاهِدُوا بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ
وَاللَّهُ عَلَيْهِم بِالْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

45 They alone ask leave of thee who believe not in Allāh and the Last Day, and their hearts are in doubt, so in their doubt they waver.

إِنَّمَا يَسْتَأْذِنُكَ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ
وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَامْتَرَاتُ قُلُوبُهُمْ فَهُمْ
فِي سَأْلِهِمْ يَتَرَدَّدُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

46 And if they had intended to go forth, they would certainly have provided equipment for it; but Allāh did not like their going forth. So He withheld them, and it was said: Hold back with those who hold back.

وَكُؤُورًا وَأَلْعَادًا وَعَدَا لَهُ عَدَدٌ
وَلَكِنْ كَرِهَ اللَّهُ انبِعَاثَهُمْ فَثَبَّطَهُمْ وَقِيلَ
اقْعُدُوا مَعَ الْقَاعِدِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

47 Had they gone forth with you, they would have added to you naught but trouble, and would have hurried to and fro among you seeking (to sow) dissension among you. And among you there are those who

كُؤُورًا فِيكُمْ مِمَّا آذَوْكُمْ وَالْأَخْبَالَ
وَأَرَادُوا إِخْلَاكًا لِيَتَّبِعُوا الْبَغْيَ الَّذِي
رَكِبْتُمْ وَكُنْتُمْ كَافِرِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

43a. 'Afa-llāhu 'an-ka (lit., Allāh pardon thee), does not convey the significance of pardon of sins; it is rather the equivalent of Allāh bless thee! or may Allāh set thy affairs aright! In previous battles, too, the hypocrites always stayed away, offering one excuse or another. But the Divine purpose in this last expedition of the Prophet was to bring about a clear distinction, and to clean the Muslim society of the hypocritical element thoroughly. Such a distinction was really brought about later on as vv. 83, 84 point out, the Prophet being told there that all spiritual relations with the hypocrites were to be cut off.

would listen to them. And Allāh well knows the wrongdoers.^a

48 Certainly they sought (to sow) dissension before, and they devised plots against thee till the Truth came, and Allāh's command prevailed, though they did not like (it).

49 And among them is he who says: Excuse me and try me not. Surely into trial have they already fallen, and truly hell encompasses the disbelievers.

50 If good befalls thee, it grieves them; and if hardship afflicts thee, they say: Indeed we had taken care of our affair before. And they turn away rejoicing.

51 Say: Nothing will afflict us save that which Allāh has ordained for us. He is our Patron; and on Allāh let the believers rely.

52 Say: Do you await for us but one of two most excellent things? And we await for you that Allāh will afflict you with chastisement from Himself or by our hands. So wait; we too are waiting with you.^a

53 Say: Spend willingly or unwillingly, it will not be accepted from

سَمْعُونَ لَهُمْ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِالظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٥٠﴾

لَقَدْ ابْتَغَوْا الْفِتْنَةَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَقَدِمُوا إِلَيْكَ
الْأُمُورَ حَتَّى جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَظَهَرَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ
وَهُمْ كَرِهُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَقُولُ ائْذِنْ لِي وَلَا تَفْتِنِّي
أَلَا فِي الْفِتْنَةِ سَقَطُوا وَإِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ
لَمُحِيطَةٌ بِالْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

إِنْ نُصِيبَكَ حَسَنَةً تَسُوهُمَّ وَإِنْ نُصِيبَكَ
مُصِيبَةً يَقُولُوا قَدْ أَخَذْنَا أَمْرَنَا مِنْ
قَبْلُ وَبِتَوْلَانَا وَهُمْ فَرِحُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

قُلْ لَنْ يُصِيبَنَا إِلَّا مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَنَا هُوَ
مَوْلَانَا وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

قُلْ هَلْ تَرْتَضُونَ بِنَا إِلَّا أَحَدًا
الْحُسَيْنَيْنِ وَنَحْنُ نَرْتَضِي بِكُمْ
أَنْ يُصِيبَكُمُ اللَّهُ بِعَذَابٍ مِنْ عِنْدِنَا
أَوْ بِأَيْدِينَا فَتَرْتَضُوا إِنَّا مَعَكُمْ مُتَرَضِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

قُلْ أَنْفِقُوا طَوْعًا أَوْ كَرْهًا لَنْ يُتَقَبَلَ

47a. These verses were revealed during the journey to Tabūk, where most of the hypocrites themselves were not present. But a few had accompanied the expedition to inform others of their party of the happenings on the way.

52a. The two most excellent things are, the laying down of life in the cause of Truth, or being sharer in the ultimate triumph of Truth. The Muslims never thought that they could be defeated. They would either die defending the cause of Truth or live and conquer.

The only punishment that the hypocrites received from the hands of the Muslims was that they were named and asked to leave the mosque (J). Otherwise their liberty was not interfered with. There is mention of one of them living in Madīnah to the time of 'Uthmān, the third Caliph, in full enjoyment of his rights as a citizen; the only distinctive treatment mentioned of him is that the poor-rate was not accepted from him by the Holy Prophet, or by his three immediate successors. See also the next verse.

you. Surely you are a transgressing people.

54 And nothing hinders their contributions being accepted from them, except that they disbelieve in Allāh and in His Messenger and they come not to prayer except as lazy people, and they spend not but while they are reluctant.

55 Let not then their wealth nor their children excite thine admiration. Allāh only wishes to chastise them therewith in this world's life and (that) their souls may depart while they are disbelievers.^a

56 And they swear by Allāh that they are truly of you. And they are not of you, but they are a people who are afraid.

57 If they could find a refuge or caves or a place to enter, they would certainly have turned thereto, running away in all haste.

58 And of them are those who blame thee in the matter of the alms. So if they are given thereof, they are pleased, and if they are not given thereof, lo! they are enraged.

59 And if they were content with that which Allāh and His Messenger gave them, and had said: Allāh is sufficient for us; Allāh will soon give us (more) out of His grace and His

مِنْكُمْ ۖ إِنَّكُمْ كُنْتُمْ قَوْمًا فَاسِقِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾

وَمَا مَنَعَهُمْ أَنْ تُقْبَلَ مِنْهُمْ نَفَقَتُهُمْ
إِلَّا أَنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَكَأَنَّهُمْ
يَأْتُونَ الصَّلَاةَ إِلَّا وَهُمْ كُسَالَىٰ وَكَأَنَّهُمْ
يُنْفِقُونَ إِلَّا وَهُمْ كَارِهِونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

فَلَا تُعْجِبْكَ أَمْوَالُهُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُهُمْ
إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيُعَذِّبَهُمْ بِهَا فِي الْحَيَاةِ
الدُّنْيَا وَكَرِهْنَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَهُمْ كَافِرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

وَيَحْلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ إِنَّهُمْ لَمِنكُمْ ۖ وَمَا هُمْ
مِنْكُمْ وَلَكِنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ يَفْرُقُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

لَوْ يَجِدُونَ مَلْجَأً أَوْ مَعْرَاجًا أَوْ مَدَّخَلًا
لَوَلَّوْا إِلَيْهِ وَهُمْ يَجْمَحُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

وَمِنْهُمْ مَن يَبْتَدِيكَ فِي الصَّدَقَاتِ ۖ فَإِنْ
أَعْطُوا مِنْهَا رَضُوا وَإِنْ لَمْ يُعْطُوا مِنْهَا
إِذَا هُمْ يَسَخَطُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ رَضُوا مَا آتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ
وَقَالُوا حَسْبُنَا اللَّهُ سَيُؤْتِينَا اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ

55a. The hypocrites experienced earthly torture about their property and children for two reasons: (1) because, avowing their belief in Islām, they had to take some share in its defensive expeditions and thus spend part of their property, unwillingly though it was, in the cause of Islām; (2) the children of many of them were true believers, and they knew that after their death their property and their children were to become a source of strength to the very religion which they tried to extirpate.

Messenger too: surely to Allāh we make petition.

وَسُرَّوْلُهُ إِنَّا إِلَى اللَّهِ مُرَغِبُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

SECTION 8: The Hypocrites

60 (Zakāt) charity is only for the poor and the needy, and those employed to administer it, and those whose hearts are made to incline (to truth), and (to free) the captives, and those in debt, and in the way of Allāh and for the wayfarer — an ordinance from Allāh. And Allāh is Knowing, Wise.^a

إِنَّمَا الصَّدَقَاتُ لِلْفُقَرَاءِ وَالْمَسْكِينِ
وَالْعَمِلِينَ عَلَيْهَا وَالْمَوْلَاةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ
وَفِي الرِّقَابِ وَالْغُرَمِيِّنَ وَفِي سَبِيلِ
اللَّهِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ طَرِيضَةً مِّنَ اللَّهِ
وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٦٠﴾

61 And of them are those who molest the Prophet and say, He is (all) ear.^a Say: A hearer of good for you

وَمِنْهُمْ الَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ النَّبِيَّ وَيَقُولُونَ
هُوَ آذُنٌ قُلُّ أذُنٌ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ

60a. That by *ṣadaqāt* in the opening of the verse is meant the *obligatory charity*, called *zakāt*, and not voluntary alms, is shown by the concluding words of the verse, which call it *an ordinance* from Allāh. The verse defines the objects for which the poor-rate may be spent. Altogether eight heads of expenditure are recognized. There are the poor, or those in straitened circumstances; then there are the needy, by which are meant people who need some help to enable them to earn their living. Poor students and craftsmen or business men without sufficient means are included in this category. Thirdly, there are the collectors of *zakāt* and other people employed to administer the funds. This shows that the institution was meant for raising a public fund, whose management should entirely be in the hands of a public body. The Qur'ān does not recognize it as a private charity. It is sad to note that, as the Qur'ān would have it, the institution of *zakāt* is entirely neglected by the Muslims. In the fourth class are people whose hearts are made to incline to Truth. With respect to the preaching of a religion there is always a class which is ready to listen but the carrying of the message of Truth to them needs funds. There are also people who may need help, if they accept the Truth. Expenses in this connection are recognized here as a part of the necessary expenditure of poor-rate. The fifth head relates to the freeing of the prisoners of war. Islām thus laid down a permanent basis for the abolition of slavery. The sixth class is that of debtors — people who incur debts for right purposes. Islām requires all the members of the society to live in a free atmosphere, and those burdened with debt must therefore be freed of their burdens. Squanderers of wealth are, however, not included in this category. The seventh head is in general words, *fī sabīl Allāh*, or in the way of Allāh. Some limit the significance of these words to warriors (fighting in defence of faith and the community), or those who are engaged in propagating Islamic truths, while others think that the words are general and include every charitable purpose. The eighth head is that of wayfarers, people who are stranded in a country, to whatever religion or nation they may belong.

61a. The word *udhun*, lit., *an ear*, is applied to *one who hears and believes everything that is said to him*, “as though by reason of the excess of his listening he were altogether the organ of hearing, like as a spy is termed ‘*ain*’ (lit., *eye*) (LL). The hypocrites

— he believes in Allāh and believes the faithful, and is a mercy for those of you who believe. And those who molest the Messenger of Allāh, for them is a painful chastisement.

يَا اللَّهُ وَيُؤْمِنُ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَرَحْمَةً لِلَّذِينَ
آمَنُوا مِنْكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ رَسُولَ
اللَّهِ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ⑥

62 They swear by Allāh to you to please you; and Allāh — as well as His Messenger — has a greater right that they should please Him, if they are believers.^a

يَخْلِفُونَ يَا اللَّهُ لَكُمْ لِيَرْضَوْكُمْ وَاللَّهُ وَ
رَسُولُهُ أَحَقُّ أَنْ يُرْضَوْا إِنْ كَانُوا مُؤْمِنِينَ ⑦

63 Know they not that whoever opposes Allāh and His Messenger, for him is the Fire of hell to abide in it? That is the grievous abasement.

أَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ مَنْ يُحَادِدِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ
فَأَنَّ لَهُ نَارَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدًا فِيهَا ذَلِكَ
الْخِزْيُ الْعَظِيمُ ⑧

64 The hypocrites fear lest a chapter should be sent down concerning them, telling them plainly of what is in their hearts. Say: Go on mocking, surely Allāh will bring to light what you fear.

يَحَدِّثُ الْمُنَافِقُونَ أَنْ تَنْزَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ سُورَةٌ
تُنذِرُهُمْ بِمَا فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ قُلِ اسْتَهِرُوا
إِنَّ اللَّهَ مُخْرِجٌ مَا تَحَدِّثُونَ ⑨

65 And if thou ask them, they would certainly say: We were only talking idly and sporting. Say: Was it Allāh and His messages and His Messenger that you mocked?

وَلَكِنْ سَأَلْتَهُمْ لَيَقُولُنَّ إِنَّمَا كُنَّا نَخُوضُ
وَنُلْعَبُ قُلِ يَا اللَّهُ وَآيَاتِهِ وَرَسُولِهِ
كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَهْزِئُونَ ⑩

66 Make no excuse, you disbelieved after your believing. If We pardon a party of you, We shall chastise a party, because they are guilty.^a

لَا تَعْتَدُوا قَدْ كَفَرْتُمْ بَعْدَ إِيمَانِكُمْ
إِنْ نَعَفُ عَنْ طَائِفَةٍ مِنْكُمْ نُعَذِّبْ
طَائِفَةً يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مُجْرِمِينَ ⑪

made various derogatory remarks concerning the Prophet, saying among other things, that he was a man who believed everything that he heard, and they were therefore sure that they would make him believe their hypocritical professions. Rodwell is wrong when he says in his note on this word that *udhūn* means *injure*. Palmer has also made a mistake here. The error is due to the confusion of the word with *adh-an*, which is quite a different word, being from the root *adhā*.

62a. Though Allāh and His Messenger are both mentioned together, the duty of the faithful is here said to be to please *Him*, i.e. Allāh alone.

66a. History shows that most of the hypocrites ultimately repented and sincerely joined the ranks of the faithful.

SECTION 9: The Hypocrites

67 The hypocrites, men and women, are all alike. They enjoin evil and forbid good and withhold their hands. They have forsaken Allāh, so He has forsaken them. Surely the hypocrites are the transgressors.

68 Allāh promises the hypocrites, men and women, and the disbelievers the Fire of hell to abide therein. It is enough for them. And Allāh curses them, and for them is a lasting chastisement.

69 Like those before you — they were stronger than you in power and had more wealth and children. So they enjoyed their portion; thus have you enjoyed your portion as those before you enjoyed their portion, and you indulge in idle talk as they did. These are they whose works are null in this world and the Hereafter, and these are they who are the losers.

70 Has not the story reached them of those before them — of the people of Noah and 'Ād and Thamūd, and the people of Abraham and the dwellers of Midian and the overthrown cities? Their messengers came to them with clear arguments. So Allāh wronged them not but they wronged themselves.

71 And the believers, men and women, are friends one of another. They enjoin good and forbid evil and keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate, and obey Allāh and His Messenger. As for these, Allāh will have mercy on them. Surely Allāh is Mighty, Wise.

الْمُنْفِقُونَ وَالْمُنْفِقَاتُ بِضَهُمْ مَنْ بَعْضٌ
يَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمُنْكَرِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمَعْرُوفِ
وَيَقْبِضُونَ أَيْدِيَهُمْ لَسُوا اللَّهُ فَتْسِيَهُمْ
إِنَّ الْمُنْفِقِينَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الْمُنْفِقِينَ وَالْمُنْفِقَاتِ وَالْكُفَّارَ
نَارَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا هِيَ حَسْبُهُمْ
وَلَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّقِيمٌ ﴿٦٨﴾

كَالَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ كَانُوا أَشَدَّ مِنْكُمْ
قُوَّةً وَآثَرًا أَمْوَالًا وَأَوْلَادًا فَاسْتَمْتَعُوا
بِخَلْقِهِمْ فَاسْتَمْتَعْتُمْ بِخَلْقِكُمْ كَمَا
اسْتَمْتَعَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ بِخَلْقِهِمْ
وَخُصْنُمْ كَالَّذِينَ خَاصُوا أَوْلِيَاكَ حَبِطَتْ
أَعْمَالُهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَأَوْلِيَاكَ
هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

أَلَمْ يَأْتِهِمْ نَبَأُ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ قَوْمِ
نُوحٍ وَعَادٍ وَثَمُودَ وَقَوْمِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ
وَأَصْحَابِ مَدْيَنَ وَالْمُؤْتَفِكَاتِ
أَتَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُمُ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَمَا كَانَ
اللَّهُ لِيظْلِمَهُمْ وَلَكِنْ كَانُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ
يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتُ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَاؤُ
بَعْضٍ يَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ
الْمُنْكَرِ وَيُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَيُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ
وَيُطِيعُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ أُولَئِكَ سَيَرْحَمُهُمُ
اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٧١﴾

72 Allāh has promised to the believers, men and women, Gardens, wherein flow rivers, to abide therein, and goodly dwellings in Gardens of perpetual abode. And greatest of all is Allāh's goodly pleasure. That is the grand achievement.

وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ جَنَّاتٍ
تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا
وَمَسْكِنٍ ظَلِيمَةً فِي جَنَّاتِ عَدْنٍ وَرِضْوَانٍ
مِّنَ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ ذَلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿٧٢﴾

SECTION 10: The Hypocrites

73 O Prophet, strive hard against the disbelievers and the hypocrites and be firm against them. And their abode is hell, and evil is the destination.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ جَاهِدِ الْكُفَّارَ وَالْمُنَافِقِينَ
وَاعْلَمْ أَنَّهُمْ هُمُ الْجَهَنَّمُ
وَيَسُوءُ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿٧٣﴾

74 They swear by Allāh that they said nothing. And certainly they did speak the word of disbelief, and disbelieved after their Islām, and they purposed that which they could not attain.^a And they sought revenge only because Allāh — as well as His Messenger — had enriched them out of His grace.^b So if they repent, it will be good for them; and if they turn away, Allāh will chastise them with a painful chastisement in this

يَخْلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ مَا قَالُوا وَلَقَدْ قَالُوا
كَلِمَةَ الْكُفْرِ وَكَفَرُوا بَعْدَ إِسْلَامِهِمْ
وَهُمْ بِمَا لَمْ يَنْتَلُوا وَمَا نَقَمُوا إِلَّا
أَن أَعْنَدَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ
فَإِنْ يَتُوبُوا يَكُ خَيْرًا لَهُمْ وَإِنْ يَتَوَلَّوْا
يُعَذِّبُهُمُ اللَّهُ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا فِي الدُّنْيَا
وَالْآخِرَةِ وَمَا لَهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ

73a. *Jāhada* signifies *he strove* or *exerted himself*, and *jihād* is *the using one's utmost power in contending with an object of disapprobation* (LL). It is in a secondary sense that the word signifies *fighting*, and it is repeatedly used in the Holy Qur'ān in its primary significance. It is a fact that those who professed Islām were never fought against, even though their professions were insincere — as on this occasion and on the occasion of the battle of Uḥud. "The correct rendering is that *jihād* signifies *striving*, or *exerting* oneself, and there is nothing in the word to indicate that this *striving* is to be effected by the sword or by the tongue or by any other method" (Rz).

The Prophet is commanded here to carry on a *jihād* against disbelievers as well as hypocrites. Hence the only significance that can be attached to these words is that he must continue to preach forcibly both to the disbelievers and the hypocrites.

74a. They were in secret alliance with the enemies of Islām and did their best to put an end to the life of the Prophet and bring about the extirpation of Islām.

74b. The advent of the Muslims in Madinah had enriched its inhabitants. Was it not, then, a matter for wonder that those men who had gained by Islām should turn against their very benefactors?

world and the Hereafter; and they shall have in the earth neither a friend nor a helper.

75 And of them are those who made a covenant with Allāh: If He give us out of His grace, we will certainly give alms and be of the righteous.

76 But when He gave them out of His grace, they became niggardly of it and they turned away and they are averse.

77 So He requited them with hypocrisy in their hearts till the day when they meet Him, because they broke their promise with Allāh and because they lied.

78 Know they not that Allāh knows their hidden thoughts and their secret counsels, and that Allāh is the great Knower of the unseen things?

79 Those who taunt the free givers of alms among the believers as well as those who cannot find anything (to give) but with their hard labour — they scoff at them. Allāh will pay them back their mockery; and for them is a painful chastisement.^a

80 Ask forgiveness for them or ask not forgiveness for them. Even if thou ask forgiveness for them seventy times, Allāh will not forgive them. This is because they disbelieve in Allāh and His Messenger. And

وَلَيْ وَآلَا نَصِيرٌ ﴿٧٥﴾

وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ عٰهَدَ اللّٰهَ لَئِن اٰتٰنَا مِنْ فَضْلِهٖ لَنَصَّدَّقَنَّ وَلَنَكُوْنَنَّ مِنَ الصّٰلِحِيْنَ ﴿٧٦﴾

فَلَمَّا اٰتٰهُمْ مِنْ فَضْلِهٖ بَخِلُوْا بِهٖ وَكُوْنُوْا وَّهُمْ مُّعْرِضُوْنَ ﴿٧٧﴾

فَاعَقَبَهُمُ اللّٰهُ فِيْ قُلُوْبِهِمْ اِلٰى يَوْمٍ يَلْقَوْنَهٖا بِمَا اٰخَفُوْا اللّٰهَ مَا وَعَدُوْهُ وَبَسٰكًا تُوْا يَكْتُمُوْنَ ﴿٧٨﴾

اَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوْا اَنَّ اللّٰهَ يَعْلَمُ سِرَّهُمْ وَنَجْوَاهُمْ وَاَنَّ اللّٰهَ عَلٰمُ الْغُيُوْبِ ﴿٧٩﴾

اَلَّذِيْنَ يَلْمِزُوْنَ الْمُطَّوْعِيْنَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ فِي الصَّدَقٰتِ وَالَّذِيْنَ لَا يَجِدُوْنَ اِلَّا جُهْدَهُمْ فَيَسْخَرُوْنَ مِنْهُمْ سَخِرَ اللّٰهُ مِنْهُمْ وَنَزَّلَ عَلَيْهِمُ اَلْعٰبَابَ ﴿٨٠﴾

اِسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ اَوْ لَا تَسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ اِنْ تَسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ سَبْعِيْنَ مَرَّةً فَلَنْ يَغْفِرَ اللّٰهُ لَهُمْ ذٰلِكَ بِاَنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوْا بِاللّٰهِ وَ

^{79a} When subscriptions were raised for the expedition to Tabūk, the wealthier members of the Muslim community gave large donations, while the poorer ones, the labourers, also paid their mite out of their hard earnings. The hypocrites taunted both, the former as making a show of their wealth, the latter as bringing in their small subscriptions only to be counted among the subscribers. For Allāh's paying them back their mockery, see 2:15a.

Allāh guides not the transgressing people.^a رَسُولِي وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْفَاسِقِينَ

SECTION 11: The Hypocrites

81 Those who were left behind were glad on account of their sitting behind Allāh's Messenger, and they were averse to striving in Allāh's way with their property and their persons, and said: Go not forth in the heat. Say: The Fire of hell is fiercer in heat. If only they could understand!

فَرِحَ الْمُخَلَّفُونَ بِمَقْعَدِهِمْ خَلْفَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَكَرِهُوا أَنْ يُجَاهِدُوا بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَقَالُوا لَا تَنْفِرُوا فِي الْحَرِّ قُلْ نَارُ جَهَنَّمَ أَشَدُّ حَرًّا لَوْ كَانُوا يَفْقَهُونَ

82 Then let them laugh a little and weep much — a recompense for what they earned.

فَلْيَضْحَكُوا قَلِيلًا وَلْيَبْكُوا كَثِيرًا جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ

83 So if Allāh bring thee back to a party of them, then they ask thy permission to go forth, say: Never shall you go forth with me and never shall you fight an enemy with me. You chose to sit (at home) the first time; so sit (now) with those who remain behind.^a

قُلْ إِنْ سَأَلْتَهُمْ لَمْ يَخْرُجُوا مَعِيَ أَبَدًا وَكُنْ تُقَاتِلُوا مَعِيَ عَدُوًّا إِنَّكُمْ سَأَلْتُمُوهُ بِالْقُوَّةِ الْأُولَىٰ مَرَّةً فَاتَّعَدُوا مَعَ الْخُلَفَاءِ

80a. Spiritual relations with the hypocrites were henceforth cut off. The mention of *seventy* may not indicate the specific number here. For this use of the word see 2:29b. It, however, appears that the Holy Prophet took it literally at the burial service of 'Abd Allāh ibn Ubayy, the recognized leader of the hypocrites. When 'Abd Allāh ibn Ubayy died, the Holy Prophet was asked to conduct the burial service. The Holy Prophet got up, but 'Umar took hold of his garment and objected on the ground that 'Abd Allāh was a hypocrite, and referred to his hostile attitude throughout his life. The Holy Prophet replied that Allāh had given him a choice (referring to the words of this verse: *Ask forgiveness for them or ask not forgiveness for them*), and that he would ask forgiveness for him for over seventy times, if only by his doing so, forgiveness could be extended to the dead man. Then he offered prayers for him. Verse 84 is said to have been revealed then to stop the offering of prayers for those who were known to be hypocrites (B. 23:84).

The incident shows how kind and forgiving the Holy Prophet was to his severest enemies. 'Abd Allāh ibn Ubayy was the man who had led the hypocrite movement against him the whole of his life, and thus was not only one of his worst enemies, but at the same time a most dangerous one, because he was aware of all the movements of the Muslims and deceived them at the most critical moments. Yet the Holy Prophet forgave him entirely.

83a. It should be noted that this is the only punishment given to the hypocrites, viz., that they were not allowed to take part in future expeditions against the enemies of the

84 And never offer prayer for anyone of them who dies, nor stand by his grave. Surely they disbelieved in Allāh and His Messenger and they died in transgression.^a

وَلَا تُصَلِّ عَلَىٰ أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ مَّاتَ أَبًا
وَلَا تَقُمْ عَلَىٰ قَبْرِهِ ۗ إِنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوا بِاللَّهِ
وَرَسُولِهِ ۖ وَمَاتُوا وَهُمْ فَسِقُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

85 And let not their wealth and their children excite thy admiration. Allāh only intends to chastise them thereby in this world, and (that) their souls may depart while they are disbelievers.

وَلَا تُعْجِبَكَ أَمْوَالُهُمْ وَلَا ذُرِّيَّتُهُمْ
يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُعَذِّبَهُمْ بِهَا فِي الدُّنْيَا
وَتَزْهِنَ أَنْفُسُهُمْ وَهُمْ كَافِرُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

86 And when a chapter is revealed, saying, Believe in Allāh and strive hard along with His Messenger, the wealthy among them ask permission of thee and say: Leave us (behind), that we may be with those who sit (at home).

وَإِذَا أَنْزَلْنَا سُورَةً ۖ أَنْ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ
وَجَاهِدُوا مَعَ رَسُولِهِ اسْتَأْذَنَكَ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ
الطَّوَلُ مِنْهُمْ وَقَالُوا ذَرْنَا نَكُنْ مَعَ الْقَاعِدِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

87 They prefer to be with those who remain behind, and their hearts are sealed so they understand not.

رَضُوا بِأَنْ يَكُونُوا مَعَ الْخَوَالِفِ وَطُبِعَ
عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ فَهُمْ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

88 But the Messenger and those who believe with him strive hard with their property and their persons. And these it is for whom are the good things and these it is who are successful.

لَكِنَّ الرُّسُولَ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَعَهُ
جَاهِدُوا بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ وَأُولَٰئِكَ
لَهُمُ الْخَيْرَاتُ ۚ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

Muslims. It is also related that from one of them, *Tha'labah*, whose story is referred to by the commentators under v. 75, the Holy Prophet and the three Caliphs who followed him refused to accept the poor-rate. V. 103 leads us to the same conclusion; see 103a. These were the only disadvantages, if it is right to call them so, which the hypocrites suffered. They were not looked upon as members of the Muslim community, but, as citizens, they enjoyed all the rights of other citizens.

84a. The Prophet is now told that, though they professed Islām outwardly, they were disbelievers at heart, and the burial service, which was only for the Muslims, should not be extended to them. But it should be noted that the Prophet was now informed through Divine revelation that they were really disbelievers. It is, further, clear from the words of this verse that those who were known to be hypocrites were not fought against but lived to die a natural death. The case of 'Abd Allāh ibn Ubayy, who died in the lifetime of the Holy Prophet, and that of *Tha'labah*, who died in the reign of 'Uthmān, are sufficient to prove this, while there is not a single case on record of any one of them having been put to death.

Standing by the grave refers to the Prophet's practice of praying for the deceased standing by his grave after the burial.

89 Allāh has prepared for them Gardens wherein flow rivers, to abide therein. That is the great achievement.

أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا
الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ذَلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿٩٠﴾

SECTION 12: The Hypocrites

90 And the defaulters^a from among the dwellers of the desert^b came that permission might be given to them, and they sat (at home) who lied to Allāh and His Messenger. A painful chastisement will afflict those of them who disbelieve.

وَ جَاءَ الْمُعَذَّبُونَ مِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ لِيُؤْذَنَ
لَهُمْ وَ قَعَدَ الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ
سَيُصِيبُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٩١﴾

91 No blame lies on the weak, nor on the sick, nor on those who can find nothing to spend, if they are sincere to Allāh and His Messenger. There is no way (to blame) against the doers of good. And Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful —

لَيْسَ عَلَى الضُّعَفَاءِ وَلَا عَلَى الْمَرْضَى وَلَا
عَلَى الَّذِينَ لَا يَجِدُونَ مَا يَنْفِقُونَ حَرَجٌ
إِذَا تَصَحَّوْا لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ مَا عَلَى
الْمُحْسِنِينَ مِنْ سَبِيلٍ وَاللَّهُ عَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٩٢﴾

92 Nor on those to whom, when they came to thee that thou shouldst mount them, thou didst say: I cannot find that on which to mount you.^a They went back while their eyes overflowed with tears of grief that they could not find aught to spend.

وَلَا عَلَى الَّذِينَ إِذَا مَا أَتَوْكَ لِتَحْمِلَهُمْ
قُلْتَ لَا أَجِدُ مَا أَحْمِلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ تَوَلَّوْا
وَاعْيَبْنَاهُمْ نَقِصٌ مِنَ الدَّمِ مَرَحًا أَلَّا
يَجِدُوا مَا يَنْفِقُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

93 The way (to blame) is only against those who ask permission of thee, though they are rich. They have chosen to be with those who

إِنَّمَا السَّبِيلُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ يَسْتَأْذِنُونَكَ
وَهُمْ أَغْنِيَاءٌ مِمَّا رَضُوا بِأَنْ يَكُونُوا
مَعَ الْخَوَالِفِ وَطَبَعَ اللَّهُ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ

90a. The word *mu'adhahir* is the nominative form of *'adhdhara*, meaning *he was remiss, wanting, deficient in an affair, setting up an excuse for it* (LA).

90b. *Al-A'rāb* is a collective general noun, said by Az to be plural of *a'rābi* (LL), signifying *the dwellers of the desert (of Arabia), who move from place to place in search of herbage and water, whether of Arabs or their freemen*, as distinguished from *'Arab*, which signifies *those whose descent can be traced to Arabs* (LA).

92a. Apparently, what they wanted to join the expedition, and what the Prophet could not find for them, were *beasts* to ride upon and to carry their provisions and necessities.

remained behind; and Allāh has sealed their hearts, so they know not.

فَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

Part 11

94 They will make excuses to you when you return to them. Say: Make no excuse, we shall not believe you; Allāh has informed us of matters relating to you. And Allāh and His Messenger will now see your actions, then you will be brought back to the Knower of the unseen and the seen, then He will inform you of what you did.^a

يَعْتَذِرُونَ إِلَيْكُمْ إِذَا رَجَعْتُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ
قُلْ لَا تَعْتَذِرُوا لِيْ أَكُنْ شَوْءًا مِّنْ لَّكُمْ قَدْ
بَيَّنَّا لَكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ مَنَ أَخْبَارَكُمْ وَ سَيَّرَ اللَّهُ
عَمَلَكُمْ وَرَسُولُهُ ثُمَّ تُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ عِلْمِ
الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ فَيُنبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا
كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

95 They will swear by Allāh to you, when you return to them, so that you may leave them alone. So leave them alone. Surely they are unclean and their refuge is hell — a recompense for what they earned.^a

سَيَحْلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ لَكُمْ إِذَا انْقَلَبْتُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ
لَتَعْرِضُوا عَنْهُمْ فَاعْرِضُوا عَنْهُمْ إِنَّهُمْ
رَجْسٌ نُّورٌ مَّا وَهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ جَزَاءً بِمَا
كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

96 They will swear to you that you may be pleased with them. But if you are pleased with them, yet surely Allāh is not pleased with the transgressing people.

يَحْلِفُونَ لَكُمْ لَتَرْضَوْا عَنْهُمْ فَإِنْ تَرْضَوْا
عَنْهُمْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَرْضَىٰ عَنِ الْقَوْمِ
الْفَاسِقِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

97 The dwellers of the desert are hardest in disbelief and hypocrisy, and most disposed not to know the limits of what Allāh has revealed to His Messenger. And Allāh is Knowing, Wise.

الَّذِينَ هَادُوا إِلَىٰ قُرْآنِهِمْ أَجْدَدُ أَلَّا
يَعْلَمُوا حَدَّ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِ
وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٤٧﴾

94a. Evidently these verses were revealed when the Prophet was away from Madinah, and the statements made in them are therefore prophetic, being exactly fulfilled on his return.

95a. It is related that on his return from Tabūk, the Holy Prophet forbade the Muslims to have any intercourse with the hypocrites. This injunction was in obedience to the revelation which he had received during the journey, as is clearly shown in vv. 83, 84.

98 And of the dwellers of the desert are those who take what they spend to be a fine, and they wait for an evil turn of fortune for you. On them is the evil turn. And Allāh is Hearing, Knowing.^a

وَمِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ مَنْ يَتَّخِذُ مَا يُنْفِقُ
مَغْرَمًا وَيَتَرَبَّصُ بِكُمُ الدَّاءِ يُرِيدُ عَلَيْكُمْ
دَائِرَةً الشَّوْطِ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٩٨﴾

99 And of the desert Arabs are those who believe in Allāh and the Last Day, and consider what they spend and the prayers of the Messenger, as bringing them nearer to Allāh. Surely they bring them nearer (to Allāh); Allāh will bring them into His mercy. Surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.

وَمِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ مَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَ
الْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَيَتَّخِذُ مَا يُنْفِقُ قُرْبًا
عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَصَلَّتِ الرُّسُولُ أَلاَّ إِنَّهَا
قُرْبَةٌ لَّهُمْ سِيدٌ خَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي رَحْمَتِهِ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٩٩﴾

SECTION 13: The Hypocrites

100 And the foremost, the first of the Emigrants and the Helpers,^a and those who followed them in goodness — Allāh is well pleased with them and they are well pleased with Him, and He has prepared for them Gardens wherein flow rivers, abiding therein for ever. That is the mighty achievement.

وَالشَّاهِدُونَ الْأَوْلُونَ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ
وَالْأَنْصَارِ وَالَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوهُمْ بِإِحْسَانٍ
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ وَأَعَدَّ
لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ
فِيهَا أَبَدًا ذَلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿١٠٠﴾

98a. The hypocrites had to contribute something for the sake of appearance; they also paid the poor-rate so that they might be treated as Muslims.

Dā'irah (pl. *dawā'ir*) means *circuit*, and a *calamity* is so called because it encompasses a man on all sides; or it signifies a *turn of fortune*, from *dāra*, meaning *it turned*. *Dā'irat al-sau'* is the *calamity which befalls and destroys* (LL). It is a prophetic announcement.

100a. *Muhājirin* is plural of *muhājir*, meaning literally *one who flees from or forsakes his home*, and *anṣār* is plural of *nāṣir*, meaning *one who helps*. In the history of Islām, the former word came to signify all those companions of the Holy Prophet who, having embraced Islām at Makkah, had to flee from their homes either to Abyssinia or to Madinah; the latter flight, including nearly all the Makkah Muslims, is known as *the Flight*, and the Muslim era dates from it. *Anṣār* signifies the Madinah Muslims who, having accepted Islām before the Flight, gave shelter to those who fled from Makkah. By "those who followed them in goodness" are meant the Muslims who came after the companions and followed their good deeds.

101 And of those around you of the desert Arabs, there are hypocrites; and of the people of Madinah (also) — they persist in hypocrisy. Thou knowest them not;^a We know them. We will chastise them twice,^b then they will be turned back to a grievous chastisement.

وَمِمَّنْ حَوْلَكُم مِّنَ الْأَعْرَابِ مُنَافِقُونَ
وَمِنَ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ مَرَدُوا عَلَى
الْإِثْقَابِ لَا تَعْلَمُهُمْ نَحْنُ نَعْلَمُهُمْ
سَنُعَذِّبُهُمْ مَّرَّتَيْنِ ثُمَّ يَرُدُّونَ إِلَى
عَذَابٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٠١﴾

102 And others have acknowledged their faults^a — they mixed a good deed with another that was evil. It may be that Allāh will turn to them (mercifully). Surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.

وَأخْرُونَ اعْتَرَفُوا بِذُنُوبِهِمْ خَلَطُوا
عَمَلًا صَالِحًا وَآخَرَ سَيِّئًا عَسَى اللَّهُ أَن
يَتُوبَ عَلَيْهِمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٠٢﴾

103 Take alms out of their property — thou wouldst cleanse them and purify them thereby — and pray for them. Surely thy prayer is a relief to them. And Allāh is Hearing, Knowing.^a

خُذْ مِنْ أَمْوَالِهِمْ صَدَقَةً تُطَهِّرُهُمْ
وَتُزَكِّيهِمْ بِهَا وَصَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ إِنَّ صَلَاتَكَ
سَكَنٌ لَهُمْ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠٣﴾

104 Know they not that Allāh is He Who accepts repentance from His servants and takes the alms, and that Allāh — He is the Oft-returning (to mercy), the Merciful?

أَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ يَقْبَلُ التَّوْبَةَ
عَنْ عِبَادِهِ وَيَأْخُذُ الصَّدَقَاتِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ
هُوَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٠٤﴾

101a. The insincerity of the heart could not be known to a mortal — it is known only to Allāh. Events had, however, come to pass which ultimately separated the hypocrites from the Muslims after they had been mingled with them for a long time.

101b. The hypocrites were punished twice in this life. They had to take part in all contributions for the defence of the Muslim community and had to pay the poor-rate, all this against their conviction and unwillingly, and this was, no doubt, a source of great torment to them. After having suffered all this torment for the sake of being reckoned Muslims, they were ultimately separated from the Muslims, for it is reported that the Holy Prophet named them while addressing a congregation in the Friday prayers, and they had to leave the assembly in the sight of the whole congregation, and this exposure to public shame was no doubt a great punishment for them.

102a. According to different reports, the number of these men varied from three to ten. They were sincere and acknowledged their fault.

103a. Because they showed sincerity in confessing their faults, they were dealt with leniently. Their alms were not to be rejected. The Prophet's acceptance of alms from them is here spoken of as purifying them of evil, while his prayer for them is described as bringing peace and quiet to them.

105 And say, Work; so Allāh will see your work and (so will) His Messenger and the believers. And you will be brought back to the Knower of the unseen and the seen, then He will inform you of what you did.

وَقُلْ اَعْمَلُوا فَسَيَرَى اللّٰهُ عَمَلَكُمْ
وَرَسُولُهُ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَسَتُرَدُّونَ اِلَى
عَلِيمِ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ فَيُنبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا
كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106 And others are made to await Allāh's command, whether He chastise them or turn to them (mercifully). And Allāh is Knowing, Wise.^a

وَالْآخَرُونَ مُرْجُونَ لِرَأْيِ اللّٰهِ اِمَّا يَعِظُكُمْ
وَاِمَّا يَنْتَظِرُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَاَللّٰهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107 And those who built a mosque to cause harm (to Islām) and (to help) disbelief, and to cause disunion among the believers, and a refuge for him who made war against Allāh and His Messenger before. And they will certainly swear: We desired naught but good. And Allāh bears witness that they are certainly liars.^a

وَالَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا مَسْجِدًا ضِرَارًا وَ
كُفْرًا وَتَفْرِيقًا بَيْنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
وَإِضَاعًا لِسُنَنِ اللّٰهِ وَالرَّسُولِ
مِن قَبْلُ وَلَيَحْلِفُنَّ اِنْ اَرَادْنَا اِلَّا
الْحُسْنٰى ط وَاللّٰهُ يَشْهَدُ اِنَّهُمْ
لَكٰذِبُونَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

108 Never stand in it. Certainly a mosque founded on observance of duty from the first day is more deserving that thou shouldst stand in it. In it are men who love to purify themselves. And Allāh loves those who purify themselves.^a

لَا تَقُمْ فِيْهِ اَبَدًا ط لَسَجِدًا اُرْسِسَ
عَلَى التَّقْوٰى مِنْ اَوَّلِ يَوْمٍ اَحَقُّ اَنْ
تَقُوْمَ فِيْهِ ط فِيْهِ رِجَالٌ يُحِبُّوْنَ اَنْ
يَتَّطَّهَرُوْا ط وَاللّٰهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُطَهَّرِيْنَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

106a. This is generally supposed to refer to three of the believers, who held back from the expedition, viz. Ka'b ibn Mālik, Halāl ibn Umayyah and Murārah ibn Rabi' (B. 64:81). But some think that it refers to the hypocrites generally.

107a. According to I'Ab and other commentators, twelve men from among the hypocrites of the tribe of of Bani Ḡhanam built a mosque at the instigation of Abū 'Āmir in the neighbourhood of the mosque of Qubā', with the object of causing harm to that mosque. Abū 'Āmir, who after fighting against the Holy Prophet for a long time, had fled to Syria after the battle of Ḥunain, had written to his friends at Madinah that he was coming with a formidable army to crush the Prophet, and that they should build a mosque for him. But Abū 'Āmir died in Syria, and the founders desired the Holy Prophet to give it a blessing by his presence, which he was forbidden to do by Divine revelation, and the mosque was demolished (AH).

108a. Some commentators understand by this the mosque at Qubā', while the greater number regard the Prophet's mosque at Madinah as being meant here. The words are general and every mosque raised for the service of Allāh may be included in this description.

109 Is he, then, who lays his foundation on duty to Allāh and (His) good pleasure better, or he who lays his foundation on the edge of a cracking hollowed bank, so it broke down with him into the Fire of hell? And Allāh guides not the unjust people.

أَفَمَنْ أَسَّسَ بُنْيَانَهُ عَلَى تَقْوَىٰ مِنَ
اللَّهِ وَرِضْوَانٍ خَيْرٌ أَمْ مَنْ أَسَّسَ بُنْيَانَهُ
عَلَىٰ شَفَا جُرْفٍ هَائِلٍ فَأْتَهَا سَرِبَةٌ فَبَقِيَ
كَارِهُهُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110 The building which they have built will ever continue to be a source of disquiet in their hearts, unless their hearts be torn to pieces. And Allāh is Knowing, Wise.^a

لَا يَزَالُ بُنْيَانُهُمُ الَّذِي بَنَوْا رِيبَةً فِي
قُلُوبِهِمْ ۖ إِلَّا أَنْ تَقَطَّعَ قُلُوبُهُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ
عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١١٠﴾

SECTION 14: The Faithful

111 Surely Allāh has bought from the believers their persons and their property — theirs (in return) is the Garden. They fight in Allāh's way, so they slay and are slain. It is a promise which is binding on Him in the Torah and the Gospel and the Qur'ān.^a And who is more faithful to his promise than Allāh? Rejoice therefore in your bargain which you have made. And that is the mighty achievement.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ اشْتَرَىٰ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنفُسَهُمْ
وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ بِأَنْ لَهُمُ الْجَنَّةُ ۖ يُقَاتِلُونَ
فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَيَقْتُلُونَ وَيُقْتَلُونَ ۖ وَعَدَا
عَلَيْهِ حَقًّا فِي التَّوْرَةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ وَ
الْقُرْآنِ ۗ وَمَنْ أَوْفَىٰ بِعَهْدِهِ مِنَ اللَّهِ
فَأَسْتَبْشِرُوا بَبَيْعِكُمُ الَّذِي بَايَعْتُمْ بِهِ
وَذَلِكَ هُوَ الْقَوْمُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿١١١﴾

110a. Their hearts could be torn to pieces by severe regret or by sincere repentance.

111a. The promise which is said to be binding on Allāh, as laid down in the Qur'ān, as well as in the previous books, is this, that Allāh will grant the believers His blessings, if they exert themselves with their persons and their property in His way: "Allāh has bought from the believers their persons and their property — theirs (in return) is the Garden". The Gospels give the same promise: "If thou wilt be perfect," said Jesus to a wealthy man, "go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me" (Matt. 19:21). "Behold, we have forsaken all and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?" said Peter. Jesus' reply was: "Every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life" (Matt. 19:27–29). Moses' teaching contains similar promises. For instance, the promise of God, "that ye may increase mightily ... in the land that floweth with milk and honey," is made conditional on "thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul and with all thy might" (Deut. 6:3–5), which is the same

112 They who turn (to Allāh), who serve (Him), who praise (Him), who fast, who bow down, who prostrate themselves, who enjoin what is good and forbid what is evil, and who keep the limits of Allāh — and give good news to the believers.

الَّذِينَ يُؤْنَسُونَ الْعِبَادُونَ وَالْحَمِيدُونَ وَالسَّائِحُونَ
الَّذِينَ يُكُونُونَ السُّجُودَ وَالْأُمُورَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ
وَالنَّاهُونَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَالْحَفِظُونَ
لِيُخَبِّرُوا اللَّهَ وَبَشِّرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

113 It is not for the Prophet and those who believe to ask forgiveness for the polytheists, even though they should be near relatives, after it has become clear to them that they are companions of the flaming fire.^a

مَا كَانَ لِلنَّبِيِّ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنْ يَسْتَغْفِرُوا
لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ وَلَوْ كَانُوا أُولَىٰ قُرْبَىٰ مِنْ بَعْدِ
مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ أَصْحَابُ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿١٨﴾

114 And Abraham's asking forgiveness for his sire was only owing to a promise which he had made to him; but when it became clear to him that he was an enemy of Allāh, he dissociated himself from him. Surely Abraham was tender-hearted, forbearing.

وَمَا كَانَ اسْتِغْفَارُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ لِأَبِيهِ
إِلَّا عَنْ مَوْعِدَةٍ وَعَدَّهَا أَيَّاهُ فَكَلَّمَاتٍ
لَهُ أَنَّهُ عَدُوٌّ لِلَّهِ تَبَرَّأَ مِنْهُ إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ
لَرَوَّادٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿١٩﴾

115 And it is not (attributable to) Allāh that He should lead a people

وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُضِلَّ قَوْمًا بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَاهُمْ

as exerting oneself to one's utmost in the way of God with one's person and property. It should be borne in mind that the words *they fight in Allāh's way, so they slay and are slain*, are not a part of the promise, but are expressive of the condition of the Companions, and show that they were true to their promise. The promise to spend one's person and property may be carried out in various ways under different circumstances, and the Companions of the Holy Prophet were as true to this promise during the thirteen years at Makkah as during the ten years at Madinah.

113a. It should be noted that this verse does not prohibit praying for the forgiveness of the disbelievers in general, but only such disbelievers about whom it became clear that they were doomed to the Fire. The commentators are generally of opinion that either a revelation from Allāh with regard to a person or his death in disbelief or idolatry alone settles the point. When the Prophet was asked to pray for the destruction of a people who were fighting against him, he prayed thus: "My Lord, forgive them because they know not". So long as a man is alive, however hard he may be in his disbelief, it is not forbidden to pray for his forgiveness or guidance. But when he is dead, God will deal with him as He pleases, and He is the most Merciful of all merciful ones. According to a *hadith*, after all intercessions have taken place, the Most Merciful of all will take a handful — and the handful with God is as vast as the heavens and the earth (39:67) — out of hell and throw them into the river of Life, and these would be the people who never did any good (B. 98:24). But under this verse the burial service, which is a prayer for forgiveness, is held only for Muslims, and not for those who die in disbelief.

astray after He has guided them, so far so that He makes clear to them what they should guard against. Surely Allāh is Knower of all things.^a

116 Surely Allāh's is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. He gives life and causes death. And besides Allāh you have no friend nor helper.

117 Certainly Allāh has turned in mercy to the Prophet and the Emigrants and the Helpers who followed him in the hour of hardship, after the hearts of a part of them were about to deviate; then He turned to them in mercy.^a Surely to them He is Compassionate, Merciful;

118 And (He turned in mercy) to the three who were left behind; until the earth, vast as it is, became strait to them and their souls were also straitened to them; and they knew that there was no refuge from Allāh but in Him. Then He turned to them in mercy that they might turn (to Him). Surely Allāh — He is the Oft-returning to mercy, the Merciful.^a

حَتَّىٰ يَمَيِّنَ لَهُمْ مَا يَتَّقُونَ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١١٦﴾

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ
يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ ۗ وَمَا لَكُم مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ
مِن دَوْلِيٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿١١٧﴾

لَقَدْ تَابَ اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ وَٱلْمُهَاجِرِينَ
وَٱلْأَنْصَارِ ٱلَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوهُ فِى سَاعَةِ
ٱلْعُسْرَةِ مِّن بَعْدِ مَا كَادَ يَزِيغُ قُلُوبَ
فَرِيقٍ مِّنْهُمْ ثُمَّ تَابَ عَلَيْهِمْ إِنَّهُ بِهِمْ
رَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١١٨﴾

وَعَلَى ٱلثَّلَاثَةِ ٱلَّذِينَ خَلَّفُوا ۗ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا
صَافَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْأَرْضُ بِمَا رَحُبَتْ
وَصَافَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ أَنفُسُهُمْ وَظَنُّوٓا۟ أَن لَّا
مَلْجَأَ مِنَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا إِلَيْهِ ثُمَّ تَابَ عَلَيْهِمْ
لِيَتُوبُوا ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلتَّوَّابُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿١١٨﴾

115a. The verse establishes in clear words that Allāh never leads a people astray; and how could He lead astray, says the Holy Qur'ān, when He it is Who gives them guidance, and makes clear to them the evils they should guard against?

117a. *Taubah* on the part of Allāh means His turning to His servant and changing one state to another which is higher than it. The context, in fact, throws clear light upon the meaning of *taubah*, for Allāh's turning mercifully is in relation to the Prophet and those sincere believers who are plainly stated to have followed the Prophet in the hour of straitness, thus showing that it was in relation to those who were obedient under the severest difficulties and not to those who were disobedient; the latter being dealt with in the next verse. The expedition to Tabūk is known as the *ghazwat al-'usrah* or the *expedition of straitness*, because of the excessive heat, and scarcity of food and water and the hardships of the long journey with scanty means. Really the whole period of about twenty-one years from the preaching of the Prophet had been one of the severest difficulties for the Muslims. The party whose hearts were about to deviate is referred to in the next verse.

118a. The three men were from among the *Anṣār*, whose names have already been given in 106a. The words *were left behind* are explained as meaning either *left behind at*

SECTION 15: What the Faithful should Do

119 O you who believe, keep your duty to Allāh and be with the truthful.

120 It was not proper for the people of Madinah and those round about them of the desert Arabs to remain behind the Messenger of Allāh, nor to prefer their own lives to his life.^a That is because there afflicts them neither thirst nor fatigue nor hunger in Allāh's way, nor tread they a path which enrages the disbelievers, nor cause they any harm to an enemy,^b but a good work is written down for them on account of it. Surely Allāh wastes not the reward of the doers of good;

121 Nor spend they anything, small or great, nor do they traverse a valley but it is written down for them, that Allāh may reward them for the best of what they did.

122 And the believers should not go forth all together. Why, then, does not a company from every party from among them go forth that they may apply themselves to obtain under-

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَكُونُوا
مَعَ الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿١١٩﴾

مَا كَانَ لِأَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهُمْ
مِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ أَنْ يَتَخَلَّفُوا عَن رَّسُولِ
اللَّهِ وَلَا يَرْعَبُوا بِأَنفُسِهِمْ عَن نَّفْسِهِ
ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ لَا يُصِيبُهُمْ ظَمَأٌ وَلَا نَصَبٌ
وَلَا مَخَضَةٌ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَلَا يُظَاوِنُ
مَوْطِنًا يَعْذِيبُ الْكَافِرَ وَلَا يُنَالُونَ مِنْ
عَدُوِّ نِيْلًا إِلَّا كُتِبَ لَهُمْ بِهِ عَمَلٌ صَالِحٌ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُضِيعُ أَجْرَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

وَلَا يُنْفِقُونَ نَفَقَةً صَغِيرَةً وَلَا كَبِيرَةً
وَلَا يَفْطَعُونَ وَإِدْبَارَ الْأَكْتَابِ لَهُمْ لِيَجْزِيَهُمُ
اللَّهُ أَحْسَنَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢١﴾

وَمَا كَانَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لِيَنْفِرُوا كَآفَّةً فَلَوْلَا
نَفَرَ مِنْ كُلِّ فِرْقَةٍ مِّنْهُمْ طَائِفَةٌ لِّيَتَفَقَّهُوا
فِي الدِّينِ وَلِيُنذِرُوا قَوْمَهُمْ إِذَا رَجَعُوا

the time of the expedition or left behind with respect to the commandment of Allāh concerning them, being, it is said, the persons referred to in v. 106: "And others are made to await Allāh's command, whether He chastise them or turn to them mercifully". The latter explanation was given by Ka'b himself, one of the three men (AH). They remained cut off from all intercourse with the Muslims for fifty days. Ka'b was a man of importance, and when he received a letter from the king of Ḥassān, offering him a position under him if he deserted the Prophet, he burned the letter, showing his contempt for the offer, and gave no reply (Ibn Hishām).

120a. The meaning is that they should neither desire rest for themselves, nor comfort, nor protection, in preference to the Prophet; in other words, they should accompany him in difficulty and distress.

120b. *Nāla min-hu* means *he harmed him*; *nāla min 'uduwwi-hi*, *he attained the object of his desire from the enemy* (LL).

standing in religion,^a and that they may warn their people, when they come back to them, that they may be cautious?

إِلَيْهِمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَحْذَرُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾

SECTION 16: The Prophet's Great Anxiety

123 O you who believe, fight those of the disbelievers who are near to you^a and let them find firmness in you.^b And know that Allāh is with those who keep their duty.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا قَاتِلُوا الَّذِينَ يَلُونَكُمْ
مِنَ الْكُفَّارِ وَلْيَجِدُوا فِيكُمْ غِلْظَةً
وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٧٨﴾

124 And whenever a chapter is revealed, there are some of them who say: Which of you has it strengthened in faith? So as for those who believe, it strengthens them in faith and they rejoice.

وَإِذَا مَا أُنزِلَتْ سُورَةٌ فَمِنْهُمْ مَن يَقُولُ
أَيُّكُمْ زَادَتْهُ هِذِهِ آيَاتًا يَا الَّذِينَ
آمَنُوا فَرَادَتْهُمْ آيَاتُنَا وَهُمْ يَشْتَبِهُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾

125 And as for those in whose hearts is a disease, it adds uncleanness to their uncleanness, and they die while they are disbelievers.^a

وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَرَضٌ فَزَادَتْهُمْ
رِجْسًا إِلَىٰ رِجْسِهِمْ وَكَانُوا هُمْ كَافِرُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

126 See they not that they are tried once or twice in every year, yet they repent not, nor do they mind.^a

أَوَلَا يَرَوْنَ أَنَّهُمْ يُفْتَنُونَ فِي كُلِّ عَامٍ
مَّرَّةً أَوْ مَرَّتَيْنِ ثُمَّ لَا يَتُوبُونَ وَلَا
هُمْ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

122a. The introduction here of the subject of the study of religion shows the aim which the Qur'ān has in view. In the midst of the ordinances relating to fighting, it introduces the subject of the preparation of a missionary force, thus showing that this was the greatest necessity of Islām. It was only by means of a missionary effort that truth could be spread, and the ultimate object was not to be lost sight of, even when the community was engaged in a life-and-death struggle against overwhelming forces of the enemy.

123a. Because it was they who persecuted the Muslims. The object was to stop persecutions.

123b. So that you do not yield to them.

125a. The uncleanness of their hearts increased with new revelation, because it increased them in stubbornness, and their hearts were more and more hardened against truth.

126a. These trials consisted of the expeditions which the Muslims had to undertake every now and then, and in which the hypocrites were distinguished from the true believers.

127 And whenever a chapter is revealed, they look one at another: Does anyone see you? Then they turn away. Allāh has turned away their hearts because they are a people who understand not.

وَإِذَا مَا أُنزِلَتْ سُورَةٌ نَّظَرَ بَعْضُهُمْ
إِلَى بَعْضٍ هَلْ يَرَاكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ ثُمَّ
انصَرَفُوا صَرَفَ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمْ
يَا أَيُّهَا الْقَوْمُ لَآ يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

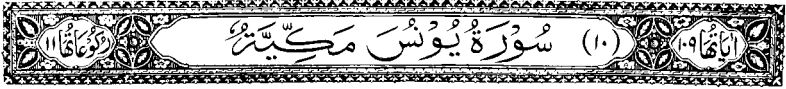
128 Certainly a Messenger has come to you from among yourselves; grievous to him is your falling into distress, most solicitous for you, to the believers (he is) compassionate, merciful.^a

لَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ عَزِيزٌ
عَلَيْهِ مَا عَنِتُّمْ حَرِيصٌ عَلَيْكُمْ
يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَءُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٢٨﴾

129 But if they turn away, say: Allāh is sufficient for me — there is no god but He. On Him do I rely, and He is the Lord of the mighty Throne.

فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَقُلْ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ
إِلَّا هُوَ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَهُوَ رَبُّ
الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿١٢٩﴾

128a. This is the true picture of the heart which grieved, not for his followers alone, not for one tribe or country, but for all humanity. He grieves for the burdens of all, and he is solicitous for the welfare of all. That the whole of humanity is meant here is shown by the concluding words. There is a special relation he bears to those who follow him; to them he is, in addition, compassionate and merciful.



CHAPTER 10

Yūnus: **Jonah**

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 11 sections; 109 verses)

All that is said in this chapter of *Jonah*, after whom it is named, is an incidental reference to his people having benefited by the warning. There are more detailed references to Noah and Moses, but in selecting Jonah's name for the title there seems to be a hint that, as the people of Jonah benefited by his warning, so would the Arabs ultimately believe in the Prophet.

The chief feature of this chapter is that, while it asserts the truth of revelation, it also lays stress on the merciful dealing of the Divine Being with men. It opens with a statement of the truth of Divine revelation in the Holy Qur'ān, and this is the subject discussed in the first two sections. The second section closes with a demand for a sign on the part of the disbelievers, and they are told that judgment is deferred for a while; the reason being given in the third section, where it is shown that Divine dealing with men is characterized by mercy, and therefore He does not hasten punishment. The fourth section tells us that evidence of His mercy exists in nature, for He grants gifts which it is not in the power of anyone else to grant, and, as material gifts from Him are characterized by uniqueness, so is His gift of revelation, and the like of it cannot be produced by anyone else. The fifth section states that the reprobate must ultimately meet with their punishment, while the sixth again calls attention to the preponderance of the quality of mercy in the Divine Being, and the seventh contrasts the believers with the disbelievers. The eighth and ninth sections refer briefly to the histories of Noah and Moses. The tenth states, by a brief allusion to Jonah, that those who heed the warning will benefit, and the last section shows that all good is controlled by the Divine Being. Hence man must turn to Him.

This is the first chapter of the *alif lām rā* group and belongs to the last Makkan period; see *1a*.

SECTION 1: Truth of Revelation

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 I, Allāh, am the Seer.^a These are the verses of the Book, full of wisdom.^b

2 Is it a wonder to the people that We have revealed to a man from among themselves: Warn the people and give good news to those who believe that for them is advancement in excellence^a with their Lord? The disbelievers say: This is surely a manifest enchanter.

3 Surely your Lord is Allāh, Who created the heavens and the earth in six periods, and He is established on the Throne of Power regulating the Affair.^a There is no intercessor except after His permission. This is Allāh, your Lord, therefore serve Him. Will you not mind?

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الرَّاهِطَاتِكَ إِيْتُ الْكِتَابِ الْحَكِيمِ

أَكَانَ لِلنَّاسِ عَجَبًا أَنْ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَى رَجُلٍ مِنْهُمْ أَنْ أَنْذِرِ النَّاسَ وَبَشِّرِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنَّ لَهُمْ قَدَمَ صِدْقٍ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ قَالَ الْكُفَرُونَ إِنَّ هَذَا لَسِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ

إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ يُدَبِّرُ الْأَمْرَ طَمَّ مِنْ شَفِيعٍ إِلَّا مَنْ بَعْدَ إِذْنِهِ ذَلِكُمُ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ فَاعْبُدُوهُ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ

1a. *Alif, lām, rā* are the three letters which stand at the head of this chapter and four other chapters, viz. 11th, 12th, 14th and 15th, while the 13th chapter has *alif, lām, mim, rā*. The abbreviation is of the same form as *alif, lām, mim* (see 2:1a), except that *rā* stands for *Rā'ī*, i.e., the *Seer*, or *arā*, i.e., *I see*.

From the 10th to the 16th chapter is a group of seven chapters, which all — with the exception of the last — begin with the abbreviation *alif, lām, rā*, and may be called the *alif lām rā* group. They all belong to the last Makkan period, the last four years of the Prophet's life at Makkah, and deal with the truth of prophethood with more or less reference to the histories of the earlier prophets, four of them being named after a prophet.

1b. The *kitāb*, or the *Qur'ān*, is called *ḥakīm*, *wise* or *full of wisdom*, either because it possesses wisdom, i.e. *the quality which discriminates between truth and falsehood and right and wrong*, or because it is *muḥkam*, i.e. *free from all incongruity or unsoundness* or because it *possesses both these qualities* (R).

2a. *Qadam* means *foot*, also *going before* another with regard to time or degree; and *ṣidq* is *truth in word or deed*, and every excellent deed is called *ṣidq* (R). *Qadama ṣidq-in* according to the same authority means *going forward* or *advancement in excellence*. It may also be translated as meaning *a footing of firmness*.

3a. For creation in six periods, see 7:54a, and for '*arsh*', 7:54b. In regulating the Affair, there is a further reference to the spiritual evolution of man, as stated more clearly elsewhere: "He orders the Affair from the heaven to the earth" (32:5). See 32:5a

4 To Him is your return, of all (of you). It is the promise of Allāh (made) in truth. Surely He produces the first creation, then He reproduces it, that He may reward with equity those who believe and do good. And as for those who disbelieve, for them is a drink of hot water and a painful chastisement because they disbelieved.

5 He it is Who made the sun a shining brightness, and the moon a light,^a and ordained for it stages that you might know the computation of years and the reckoning. Allāh created not this but with truth. He makes the signs manifest for a people who know.^b

6 Surely in the variation of the night and the day, and that which Allāh has created in the heavens and the earth, there are signs for a people who keep their duty.

7 Those who expect not the meeting with Us, and are pleased with this world's life and are satisfied with it, and those who are heedless of Our messages —

8 These, their abode is the Fire because of what they earned.

9 Those who believe and do good, their Lord guides them by their

إِلَيْهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ جَمِيعًا وَعَدَّ اللَّهُ حَقًّا ط
إِنَّهُ يَبْدَأُ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ لِيَجْزِيَ
الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ بِالْقِسْطِ
وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَهُمْ شَرَابٌ مِّنْ حَمِيمٍ
وَعَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ ④

هُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ الشَّمْسَ ضِيَاءً وَالْقَمَرَ
نُورًا وَقَدَّرَ لَهُ مَنَازِلَ لِتَعْلَمُوا عَدَدَ
السِّنِينَ وَالْحِسَابَ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ ذَلِكَ
إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ يَقْبَلُ الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ⑤

إِنَّ فِي اخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَمَا خَلَقَ
اللَّهُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ لآيَاتٍ
لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَّقُونَ ⑥

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ لِقَاءَنَا وَرَضُوا
بِالْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَأُمَّاؤُهُمْ بِمَا
هُمْ عَنْ آيَاتِنَا غَفُلُونَ ⑦

أُولَئِكَ مَا لَهُمْ النَّارُ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ⑧

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
يَهْدِي لَهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ بِإِيمَانِهِمْ تَجْرِي

where it is shown that *al-amr* really means the *Affair of Islām*, which according to the Divine plan was now being established on earth. For intercession, see 2:48b.

5a. *Ḍau'*, or *ḍiyā'*, signifies that light which subsists by itself, and *nūr*, that which subsists through some other thing (LL). The moon is called *nūr*, because its light is borrowed, as contrasted with the sun, which is called *ḍiyā'*.

5b. The whole of creation is, notwithstanding its variety, subject to one law, and clearly bears witness to the unity of its Maker. And just as the visible universe is subject to law, there is also a law working in the spiritual world.

faith;^a rivers will flow beneath them in Gardens of bliss.

10 Their cry therein will be, Glory to Thee, O Allāh! and their greeting, Peace! And the last of their cry will be: Praise be to Allāh, the Lord of the worlds!^a

مِنْ تَحْتِهِمُ الْأَنْهَارُ فِي جَدَّتِ النَّعِيمِ ④

دَعْوَاهُمْ فِيهَا سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ وَتَحِيَّاتُهُمْ فِيهَا سَلَامٌ ۖ وَآخِرُ دَعْوَاهُمْ أَنِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ⑤

SECTION 2: Punishment of Rejection

11 And if Allāh were to hasten for men the (consequences of) evil, as they would hasten on the good, their doom would certainly have been decreed for them. But We leave those alone, who have no hope of meeting with Us, in their inordinacy, blindly wandering on.^a

12 And when affliction touches a man, he calls on Us, whether lying on his side or sitting or standing; but, when We remove his affliction from him, he passes on as though he had never called on Us on account of an affliction that touched him. Thus is what they do, made fair-seeming to the extravagant.

13 And certainly We destroyed generations before you when they did wrong, and their messengers came to

وَكُوَيْدَ يُعَجِّلُ اللَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ الشَّرَّ اسْتِعْجَالَهُمْ بِالْخَيْرِ لِقَضَىٰ إِلَيْهِمْ أَجَلُهُمْ فَسَدَرُ الَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ لِقَاءَنَا فِي طُغْيَانِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ⑩

وَإِذَا مَسَّ الْإِنْسَانَ الضُّرُّ دَعَانَا لِجَنبَيْهِ أَوْ قَاعِدًا أَوْ قَائِمًا فَلَمَّا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُ ضُرَّهُ مَرَّ كَأَن لَّمْ يَدْعُنَا إِلَىٰ ضُرِّ مَسَّهُ ط كَذَلِكَ تَرْجُونَ لِلْمُسْرِفِينَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ⑪

وَلَقَدْ أَهْلَكْنَا الْقُرُونََ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ لَمَّا ظَلَمُوا وَجَاءَهُمْ رَسُولُهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَ

9a. The light of faith, which is even here a guiding principle of man's actions, will assume a more palpable form in the life after death. Compare 57:12, where it is called the light running, or gleaming, before them.

10a. This is the Muslim paradise, and this description is sufficient to give the lie to those who say that the picture of the Muslim paradise drawn in Makkan revelation is characterized by sensuality.

11a. *Ajal* (translated as *doom*) means the *term* of a people, the *respite* granted to them, but it also means *death*, because death brings the term of life to an end (R). People desire and pray for good things to be hastened on to them, and they are hastened on, but in His merciful dealing with men God does not hasten on the consequences of evil, so that they may repent and escape the consequences of evil.

them with clear arguments, yet they would not believe. Thus do We recompense the guilty people.

14 Then We made you rulers in the land after them, so that We might see how you act.

15 And when Our clear messages are recited to them, those who have no hope of meeting with Us say: Bring a Qur'ān other than this or change it.^a Say: It is not for me to change it of my own accord. I follow naught but what is revealed to me. Indeed I fear, if I disobey my Lord, the chastisement of a grievous day.^b

16 Say: If Allāh had desired, I would not have recited it to you, nor would He have made it known to you. I have lived among you a lifetime before it. Do you not then understand?^a

17 Who is then more unjust than he who forges a lie against Allāh or gives the lie to His messages? Surely the guilty never succeed.

18 And they serve besides Allāh that which can neither harm them nor profit them, and they say: These are

مَا كَانُوا إِلَهُؤُا مُنْوَاطَ كَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي الْقَوْمَ
الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَاكُمْ خَلَائِفَ فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ
بَعْدِهِمْ لِنَنْظُرَ كَيْفَ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا بَيِّنَاتٍ لَّقَالَ
الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ لِقَاءَنَا أَنْتَ بِقُرْآنٍ
غَيْرِ هَذَا أَوْ بَدِّلَهُ ۗ تُلْمِزُونَنَا ۗ مَا يَكُونُ لِي
أَنْ أُبَدِّلَهُ ۗ مِنْ تَلْفَازٍ نَفْسِي ۗ إِنْ أَتَيْتُهُ
إِلَّا مَا يُؤْتِي ۗ إِنْ أَرَادْتُمْ أَنْ تُطِغُوا
سُرِّي عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٦﴾

قُلْ لَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا تَلَوْتُهُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَلَا
أَدْرَاكُمْ بِهِ ۗ فَقَدْ لَبِثْتُ فِيكُمْ عُمُرًا
مِن قَبْلِهِ ۗ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ
كُذْبًا أَوْ كَذَّبَ بِآيَاتِهِ ۗ إِنَّهُ لَا
يُقَلِّحُ الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

وَيَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَضُرُّهُمْ
وَلَا يَنْفَعُهُمْ وَيَقُولُونَ هُوَ إِلَّا شُفَعَاؤُنَا

15a. They desire a revelation which should not condemn their evil ways and their idol-worship, nor contain any threats of their coming doom.

15b. The words show how true the Prophet himself was to revelation, translating every one of its precepts into practice.

16a. The Prophet's truthfulness and honesty before he received the Divine revelation were undisputed, and he had earned such renown for these qualities that he was known in the land as *al-Amīn*, i.e. *the Faithful one*, or *the Truthful one*. The argument is that if, as they admitted, he had never told a lie in his lifetime, even for the sake of a personal advantage, how could he, now that he had passed the age of youth and passions, speak falsely, and that to his own detriment? He was not the gainer, but a sufferer thereby, on account of the persecution which his preaching had brought about for him. Moreover, a man who had so long refrained from showing any interest in their lives and their modes of worship, and had all but lived the silent life of a recluse among them, could not, of his own accord, be imagined to have suddenly changed the course of his life.

our intercessors with Allāh. Say: Would you inform Allāh of what He knows not in the heavens and the earth? Glory be to Him, and supremely exalted is He above what they set up (with Him)!

19 And (all) people are but a single nation, then they disagree. And had not a word already gone forth from thy Lord, the matter would have certainly been decided between them in respect of that wherein they disagree.^a

20 And they say: Why is not a sign sent to him from his Lord? Say: The unseen is only for Allāh, so wait; surely I too with you am of those who wait.^a

عِنْدَ اللَّهِ قُلْ أَسْتَشِيرُونَ اللَّهَ يَمَا لَا يَعْلَمُ
فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَلَا فِي الْأَرْضِ سُبْحٰنَهُ
وَتَعَالَىٰ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

وَمَا كَانَ النَّاسُ إِلَّا أُمَّةً وَّاحِدَةً
فَاخْتَلَفُوا ط وَكَذٰلِكَ كَلِمَةٌ سَبَقَتْ مِنْ
رَبِّكَ لَقَدْ كَانَ لِقَٰصِي بَنِيهِمْ فِيمَا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

وَيَقُولُونَ لَوْلَا أُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِ آيَةٌ مِنْ
رَبِّهِ قُلْ إِنَّمَا الْعَجِبُ لِلَّهِ فَانْتَظِرُوا
إِنِّي مَعَكُمْ مِنَ الْمُنْتَظِرِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

SECTION 3: Merciful Dealing

21 And when We make people taste of mercy after an affliction touches them,^a lo! they devise plans against Our messages. Say: Allāh is quicker to plan. Surely Our messengers write down what you plan.

22 He it is Who makes you travel by land and sea; until, when you are in the ships, and they sail on with them

وَإِذَا أَدْفُنَا النَّاسَ رَحْمَةً مِّنْ بَعْدِ عَذَابٍ
مَّسَّتْهُمْ إِذَا لَهُمْ مَكْرٌ فِي آيَاتِنَا قُلْ
اللَّهُ أَسْرَعُ مَكْرًا إِنَّ رُسُلَنَا
يَكْتُبُونَ مَا تَمْكُرُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

هُوَ الَّذِي يُسَيِّرُكُمْ فِي الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ حَتَّىٰ
إِذَا كُنْتُمْ فِي الْفُلِكِ وَجَرَبَينَ بِهِمْ يَرْجِئُ

19a. The *word* that had gone forth is referred to in many places: “And they say: When will this promise come to pass, if you are truthful? Say: Maybe somewhat of that which you seek to hasten has drawn nigh to you” (27:71, 72). And again: “Say: You have the appointment of a day which you cannot postpone by an hour, nor hasten on” (34:30); see 34:30a.

20a. It is clear from the context that their demand is for the punishment with which they are threatened, because they would recognize no other sign; they are told to *wait* for the sign which would undoubtedly come.

21a. Some think that there is a reference here to the famine which prevailed for seven years at Makkah (Rz). For the famine itself see 44:10a. The statement here may only be a general description of ordinary afflictions which befall man, an instance of which is given in the next verse.

in a pleasant breeze, and they rejoice at it, a violent wind overtakes them and the billows surge in on them from all sides, and they deem that they are encompassed about. Then they pray to Allāh, being sincere to Him in obedience: If Thou deliver us from this, we will certainly be of the grateful ones.

23 But when He delivers them, lo! they are unjustly rebellious in the earth. O men, your rebellion is against yourselves — a provision (only) of this world's life. Then to Us is your return, so We shall inform you of what you did.

24 The likeness of this world's life is only as water which We send down from the clouds, then the herbage of the earth, of which men and cattle eat, grows luxuriantly thereby; until when the earth puts on its golden raiment and it becomes adorned, and its people think that they are masters of it, Our command comes to it, by night or by day, so We render it as reaped seed-produce, as though it had not flourished yesterday. Thus do We make clear the messages for a people who reflect.

25 And Allāh invites to the abode of peace, and guides whom He pleases to the right path.^a

26 For those who do good is good (reward) and more (than this). Neither blackness nor ignominy will

طَيِّبَةً ۚ وَفَرِحُوا بِهَا جَاءَتْهَا رِيحٌ عَاصِفٌ
وَجَاءَهُمُ الْمَوْجُ مِنْ كُلِّ مَكَانٍ وَظَنُّوا
أَنَّهُمْ أُحِيطَ بِهِمْ لَدَعَا اللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ
لَهُ الدِّينَ ۗ لَئِن لَّمْ أَنْجِبْنَا مِنْ هَذِهِ
لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الشَّاكِرِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

فَلَمَّا أَنْجَاهُمْ إِذَا هُمْ يَبْغُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ
بِغْيَرِ الْحَقِّ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّمَا بَعَثْنَاكُمْ
عَلَىٰ أَنْفُسِكُمْ مَتَاءَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ثُمَّ
إِلَيْنَا مَرْجِعُكُمْ فَتَذَكِّرُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ
تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

إِنَّمَا مَثَلُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا كَمَاءٍ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ
مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فَآخْتَلَطَ بِهِ نَبَاتُ الْأَرْضِ
مِمَّا يَأْكُلُ النَّاسُ وَالْأَنْعَامُ حَتَّىٰ
إِذَا أَخَذَتِ الْأَرْضُ زُخْرُفَهَا وَازَّيَّنَتْ
وَظَنَّ أَهْلُهَا أَنَّهُمْ قَادِرُونَ عَلَيْهَا أَتَاهَا
أَمْرٌ نَاكِيلٌ أَوْ نَهَارًا فَجَعَلْنَاهَا حَصِيدًا
كَانَ لَمْ تَعْنِ بِالْأَمْسِ كَذَلِكَ نَقُصِّلُ
الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

وَاللَّهُ يَدْعُو إِلَىٰ دَارِ السَّلَامِ وَيَهْدِي
مَنْ يَشَاءُ إِلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٢٦﴾

لِلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا الْوَسْطَىٰ وَزِيَادَةٌ ۗ وَلَا
يَرْهَنُ وُجُوهَهُمْ قَتَرٌ وَلَا ذِلَّةٌ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ

25a. This is another description of the Muslim paradise, which is called *dār al-salām*, or *the abode of peace*. The word *salām* in *dār al-salām* is from the same root as *Islām*. *Islām*, in fact, makes even this world an abode of peace for a true Muslim; he makes his peace with his Lord, and he lives at peace with his fellow-men. The peace of the next life is, in fact, a continuation of the peace of mind which a Muslim finds in this very life.

cover their faces. These are the owners of the Garden; therein they will abide.^a

27 And those who earn evil, the punishment of an evil is the like thereof, and abasement will cover them — they will have none to protect them from Allāh — as if their faces had been covered with slices of the dense darkness of night. These are the companions of the Fire; therein they will abide.

28 And on the day when We gather them all together, then We shall say to those who associated others (with Allāh): Keep where you are, you and your associate-gods. Then We shall separate them one from another, and their associates will say: It was not us that you served.

29 So Allāh suffices as a witness between us and you that we were quite unaware of your serving (us).

30 There will every soul become acquainted with what it sent before, and they will be brought back to Allāh, their true Patron, and that which they devised will escape from them.

SECTION 4: Uniqueness of Divine Gifts

31 Say: Who gives you sustenance from the heaven and the earth, or

أَصْحَابِ الْجَنَّةِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

وَالَّذِينَ كَسَبُوا السَّيِّئَاتِ جَزَاءُ سَيِّئَةٍ
يَمْثِلُهَا ۖ وَتَرْهَقُهُمْ ذِلَّةٌ ۗ مَا لَهُمْ مِّنَ
اللَّهِ مِنْ عَاصِمٍ ۖ كَأَنَّمَا أُغْشِيَتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ
قِطْعًا مِّنَ اللَّيْلِ مُظْلِمًا ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ
النَّارِ ۗ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

وَيَوْمَ نَحْشُرُهُمْ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ نَقُولُ
لِلَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا مَكَانَكُمْ أَنْتُمْ وَشُرَكَاءُكُمْ
فَزَيَّلْنَا بَيْنَهُمْ وَقَالَ شُرَكَاءُهُمْ مَا
كُنْتُمْ إِلَّا آتَا تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

فَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ إِنْ
كُنَّا عَنْ عِبَادَتِكُمْ لَغْفِيلِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

هُنَالِكَ تَبْلُو أَكْلُ نَفْسٍ مَّا أَسْلَفَتْ
وَرُدُّوْا إِلَى اللَّهِ مَوْلَاهُمُ الْحَقُّ وَضَلَّ
عَنَّهُمْ مَّا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

26a. Throughout the Holy Qur'an the reward of virtue is spoken of as being much more than actual recompense, while evil is either spoken of as being forgiven or as being punished only with a like punishment. Thus in 42:25 and 26: "And He it is Who accepts repentance from His servants and pardons evil deeds, and He knows what you do; and He answers those who believe and do good deeds, and gives them more out of His grace". And in 6:160: "Whoever brings a good deed will have tenfold like it, and whoever brings an evil deed, will be recompensed only with the like of it"; see 6:160a.

who controls the hearing and the sight, and who brings forth the living from the dead, and brings forth the dead from the living? And who regulates the affair? They will say: Allāh. Say then: Will you not then guard against evil?

32 Such then is Allāh, your true Lord. And what is there after the truth but error? How then are you turned away!

33 Thus does the word of thy Lord prove true against those who transgress that they believe not.^a

34 Say: Is there anyone among your associate-gods who produces the first creation, then reproduces it? Say: Allāh produces the first creation, then He reproduces it. How are you then turned away!

35 Say: Is there any of your associate-gods who guides to the Truth? Say: Allāh guides to the Truth. Is He then Who guides to the Truth more worthy to be followed, or he who finds not the way unless he is guided? What is the matter with you? How do you judge?

36 And most of them follow naught but conjecture. Surely conjecture will not avail aught against the Truth. Truly Allāh is Knower of what they do.

37 And this Qur'ān is not such as could be forged by those besides Allāh, but it is a verification of that which is before it and a clear explanation of the Book, there is no doubt

أَمَّنْ يَمْلِكُ السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَارَ وَمَنْ يُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَيُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَيِّ وَمَنْ يُدَبِّرُ الْأَمْرَ فَسَيَقُولُونَ اللَّهُ فَقُلْ أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

فَذَلِكُمْ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمُ الْحَقُّ فَمَاذَا بَعَدَ الْحَقِّ إِلَّا الضَّلَالَةُ فَأَنَّى تُصْرَفُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

كَذَلِكَ حَقَّتْ كَلِمَاتُ رَبِّكَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ فَسَقُوا أَنَّهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

قُلْ هَلْ مِنْ شَرِكِكُمْ مَن يَبْدَأُ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ قُلِ اللَّهُ يَبْدَأُ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ فَأَنَّى تُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

قُلْ هَلْ مِنْ شَرِكِكُمْ مَن يَهْدِي إِلَى الْحَقِّ قُلِ اللَّهُ يَهْدِي لِلْحَقِّ أَفَمَنْ لَا يَهْدِي إِلَى الْحَقِّ أَحْسَنُ أَنْ يُتَّبَعَ أَمْ مَنْ لَا يَهْدِي إِلَّا أَنْ يُهْدَىٰ فَمَا لَكُمْ كَيْفَ تَحْكُمُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

وَمَا يَتَّبِعُ أَكْثَرُهُمْ إِلَّا ظَنًّا إِنَّ الظَّنَّ لَا يُغْنِي مِنَ الْحَقِّ شَيْئًا إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِمَا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

وَمَا كَانَ هَذَا الْقُرْآنُ أَنْ يُفْتَرَىٰ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلَكِنْ نَصَدِّقُنَّ الَّذِي بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَتَفْصِيلَ الْكِتَابِ لَا رَيْبَ

33a. The word refers to the sentence of punishment which must come to pass because they believe not, or to the fact that their disbelief is a result of their transgression.

in it, from the Lord of the worlds.^a

38 Or say they: He has forged it? Say: Then bring a chapter like it, and invite whom you can besides Allāh, if you are truthful.

39 Nay, they reject that, whose knowledge they cannot compass and whose final sequel has not yet come to them.^a Even thus did those before them reject; then see what was the end of the wrongdoers.

40 And of them is he who believes in it, and of them is he who believes not in it. And thy Lord best knows the mischief-makers.

فِيهِ مِنْ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾
 أَمْ يَقُولُونَ افْتَرَاهُ طُغْلٌ فَأَنزَلْنَا سُورَةَ
 مِثْلِهِ وَادْعُوا مَنِ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ دُونِ
 اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾
 بَلْ كَذَّبُوا بِمَا لَمْ يُحِيطُوا بِعِلْمِهِ وَ
 كَمَا يَأْتِيهِمْ تَأْوِيلُهُ ط كَذَلِكَ كَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ
 مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ فَانظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ
 الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾
 وَمِنْهُمْ مَن يُّؤْمِنُ بِهِ وَمِنْهُمْ مَن لَّا
 يُؤْمِنُ بِهِ وَرَبُّكَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

SECTION 5: The Reprobate and their Punishment

41 And if they reject thee, say: My work is for me and your work for you. You are clear of what I do and I am clear of what you do.

42 And of them are some who listen to thee. But canst thou make the deaf to hear, though they will not understand?

43 And of them are some who look at thee. But canst thou show the way

وَأِنْ كَذَّبُوكَ فَقُلْ لِي عَمَلِي وَلكُمْ
 عَمَلِكُمْ أَنْتُمْ بَرِيغُونَ مِنَّا أَعْمَلُ
 وَأَنَا بَرِيغٌ مِّنَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾
 وَمِنْهُمْ مَن يَسْتَمِعُونَ إِلَيْكَ أَفَأَنْتَ
 تُسْمِعُ الصُّمَّ وَتَوَكَّلُ الْآيَعُولُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾
 وَمِنْهُمْ مَن يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْكَ أَفَأَنْتَ

37a. The Qur'an explains in clear words many of the most important principles of religion which are left ambiguous or obscure in the previous books. For instance, the Bible is obscure on the important principle of resurrection or life after death; Jesus himself when questioned by the Sadducees had to resort to an argument instead of quoting chapter and verse (Matt. 22:23, etc.) Similarly the attributes of the Divine Being are not explained in clear words and the result is the doctrine of the Divinity of Jesus Christ. The Qur'an fully explains all such points and finally settles all these questions.

39a. For the two significances of *ta'wil*, see 4:59b. By the final sequel is meant the consequence of the rejection of the Truth. This is clear from what is said in 7:53: "Do they wait for aught but its final sequel? On the day when its final sequel comes, those who neglected it before will say: ... Are there any intercessors on our behalf so that they should intercede for us?"

to the blind, though they will not see?^a

44 Surely Allāh wrongs not men in aught, but men wrong themselves.

45 And on the day when He will gather them, as though they had not stayed but an hour of the day, they will recognize one another.^a They perish indeed who reject the meeting with Allāh, and they follow not the right way.

46 And if We show thee something of that which We promise them, or cause thee to die, yet to Us is their return, and Allāh is Witness to what they do.^a

47 And for every nation there is a messenger.^a So when their messenger comes, the matter is decided between them with justice, and they are not wronged.^b

48 And they say: When will this promise be fulfilled, if you are truthful?

تَهْدَى الْعُصَى وَكُو كَانُوا لَا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ النَّاسَ شَيْئًا وَلَكِنَّ
النَّاسَ أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

وَيَوْمَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ كَأَن لَّمْ يَلْبَسْتُوا إِلَّا
سَاعَةً مِّنَ النَّهَارِ يَتَعَارَفُونَ بَيْنَهُمْ
قَدْ خَسِرَ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِلِقَاءِ اللَّهِ
وَمَا كَانُوا مُهْتَدِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

وَأَمَّا نُرِيكَ بَعْضَ الَّذِي نَعِدُهُمْ
أَوْ تَتَوَقَّيْتُكَ فَإِلَيْنَا مَرْجِعُهُمْ ثُمَّ اللَّهُ
شَهِيدٌ عَلَىٰ مَا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

وَلِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ رَّسُولٌ فَإِذَا جَاءَ
رَسُولُهُمُ فَخُصِيَ بَيْنَهُمْ بِالْقِسْطِ وَهُمْ
لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَذَا الْوَعْدِ إِنْ
كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

43a. Compare 7:179: "They have hearts wherewith they understand not, and they have eyes wherewith they see not, and they have ears wherewith they hear not".

44a. They will either recognize each other as they were in the world, or some of them will recognize the others who remained in disbelief and error.

45a. The significance of the words "to Us is their return" is that those who are warned will be dealt with by Allāh as they deserve, and the warning will prove true. In the first part of the verse they are told that it is no concern of theirs whether the Prophet lives to punish them with his own hands or that punishment is executed by Allāh in some other way. The verse, therefore, only lays stress on their approaching doom.

46a. Compare 35:24: "And there is not a people but a warner has gone among them". Humanity will always be under the deepest obligation to the Prophet for this broad humanitarian principle; see 35:24a.

47b. The warning that their doom must overtake the opponents is reasserted in these words. By "between them" must be understood the Messenger and those who charge him with falsehood; the issue is between the preacher and the rejectors.

49 Say: I control not for myself any harm, or any benefit, except what Allāh pleases.^a Every nation has a term. When their term comes, they cannot put it off an hour, nor can they bring it before (its time).^b

قُلْ لَا أَمْلِكُ لِنَفْسِي ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ أَجَلٌ إِذَا جَاءَ أَجْلُهُمْ فَلَا يَسْتَأْخِرُونَ سَاعَةً وَلَا يَسْتَقْدِرُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50 Say: Do you see if His chastisement overtakes you by night or by day? What then is there of it that the guilty would hasten?^a

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَنْتُمْ عَدَايَةُ بَيَاتًا أَوْ نَهَارًا هَذَا يُسْتَعْجَلُ مِنْهُ الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51 And when it comes to pass, will you believe in it? What! now! and you hastened it on.

أَنْتُمْ إِذَا مَا وَقَعَ أَمْنُكُمْ بِهِ الْكُنَّ وَقَدْ كُنْتُمْ بِهِ تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52 Then will it be said to those who were unjust: Taste abiding chastisement; you are not requited except for what you earned.

ثُمَّ قِيلَ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا ذُوقُوا عَذَابَ الْخُلْدِ هَلْ تُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53 And they ask thee: Is that true? Say: Aye, by my Lord! it is surely the Truth, and you will not escape.

وَيَسْتَفْتُونَكَ أَحَقُّ هُوَ قُلْ إِي وَرَبِّي إِنَّهُ لَحَقٌّ ؕ وَمَا أَنْتُمْ بِمُعْجِزِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

SECTION 6: Mercy takes Precedence of Punishment

54 And if every soul that has done injustice had all that is in the earth, it would offer it for ransom. And they will manifest^a regret when they see

وَلَوْ أَنَّ لِلْحَيِّ نَفْسٍ ظَلَمَتْ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ لَافْتَدَتْ بِهِ وَأَسْرُوا النَّدَامَةَ كَمَا

49a. These are not the words which a pretender would utter. The words are those of an honest man who, without assuming any personal pretensions, preaches truth in all sincerity. The Holy Prophet is repeatedly made to disclaim any control of good and evil, so that he offers no low temptation to his followers. Truth must be accepted for its own sake, not for any hope of worldly gain or fear of worldly loss.

49b. The verse does not teach fatalism. It lays down a truth which no historian can deny. To every nation, as to every individual, is granted a term of life, and nations live and die like individuals.

50a. The coming of the doom by night or by day signifies its coming at a time when people are engaged in their revelries or occupied with their business transactions, so as to be utterly inattentive to the real value of life. There is a gentle remonstrance conveyed in the words: "What then is there of it that the guilty would hasten?" The doom approaches; why then should a people hasten on its approach by their guiltiness?

54a. *Asarra* is one of the words which have contrary meanings. It means *he concealed it* as well as *he manifested it*.

the chastisement. And it will be decided between them with justice, and they will not be wronged.

55 Now surely whatever is in the heavens and the earth is Allāh's. Now surely Allāh's promise is true, but most of them know not.

56 He gives life and causes death, and to Him you will be returned.

57 O men, there has come to you indeed an admonition from your Lord and a healing for what is in the breasts; and a guidance and a mercy for the believers.^a

58 Say: In the grace of Allāh and in His mercy, in that they should rejoice. It is better than that which they hoard.^a

59 Say: See you what Allāh has sent down for you of sustenance, then you make (a part) of it unlawful and (a part) lawful. Say: Has Allāh commanded you or do you forge a lie against Allāh?^a

60 And what think those who forge lies against Allāh of the day of Resurrection? Surely Allāh is Bountiful to men, but most of them give not thanks.

رَأَوْا الْعَذَابَ وَ نُصِيَ بَيْنَهُمْ بِأَنْفُسِهِمْ
وَهُمْ لَا يُظَلُّمُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

أَلَا إِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ط
أَلَا إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ
لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

هُوَ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾
يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ مَوْعِظَةٌ مِنْ
رَبِّكُمْ وَ شِفَاءٌ لِمَا فِي الصُّدُورِ ط
وَ هُدًى وَ رَحْمَةٌ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

قُلْ بِفَضْلِ اللَّهِ وَ بِرَحْمَتِهِ فَبِذَلِكَ
فَلْيَفْرَحُوا هُوَ خَيْرٌ مِمَّا يَجْمَعُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ مِنْ
رِزْقٍ فَجَعَلْتُمْ مِنْهُ حَرَامًا وَ حَلَالًا ط
قُلْ اللَّهُ أَدْنَىٰ لَكُمْ أَمَّا عَلَى اللَّهِ تَفَتَرُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

وَ مَا ظَنُّ الَّذِينَ يَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكِبْرِيَاءَ
يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ط إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَدُونُ فَنَضِّلِ عَلَى
النَّاسِ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

57a. They demanded punishment again and again, but they are told that Allāh has sent to them that in which they will find a healing and a guidance and a mercy for them, viz. the Holy Qur'ān. Compare 29:51, where, in answer to a demand for a sign which should destroy them, the disbelievers are told: "Is it not enough for them that We have revealed to thee the Book which is recited to them? Surely there is mercy in this and a reminder for a people who believe".

58a. Men hoard wealth, but they are told that the spiritual values of life — the grace of Allāh and His mercy — are much better.

59a. Just as Allāh gave them the means of their physical sustenance, He has also sent His grace and mercy for their spiritual welfare through revelation. Yet they deprive themselves of the spiritual sustenance as if it were unlawful. Or the reference may be to their declaring certain things to be unlawful for them out of reverence for their idols.

SECTION 7: Good News for the Faithful

61 And thou art not (engaged) in any affair and thou recitest not concerning it any portion of the Qur'ān, and you do no work, but We are Witness of you when you are engaged therein. And not the weight of an atom in the earth or in the heaven is hidden from thy Lord, nor anything less than that nor greater, but it is (all) in a clear book.^a

62 Now surely the friends of Allāh, they have no fear nor do they grieve^a —

63 Those who believe and keep their duty.

64 For them is good news^a in this world's life and in the Hereafter. There is no changing the words of Allāh.^b That is the mighty achievement.

وَمَا تَكُونُ فِي شَأْنٍ وَمَا تَتْلُوا مِنْهُ
مِنْ قُرْآنٍ وَلَا تَعْمَلُونَ مِنْ عَمَلٍ
إِلَّا كَتَبْنَا عَلَيْكُمْ شُهُودًا إِذْ تُفِيضُونَ
فِيهِ ۗ وَمَا يَعْزُبُ عَنْ رَبِّكَ مِنْ
مِثْقَالِ ذَرَّةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي
السَّمَاءِ وَلَا أَصْغَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ وَلَا
كَبْرًا إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مُبِينٍ ﴿١١﴾
أَلَا إِنَّ أَوْلِيَاءَ اللَّهِ لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ
وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿١٢﴾
الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَكَانُوا يَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٣﴾
لَهُمُ الْبُشْرَىٰ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَفِي
الْآخِرَةِ ۗ لَا تَبْدِيلَ لِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ
ذَلِكَ هُوَ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿١٤﴾

61a. The clear book mentioned here is not, of course, a collection of written or printed sheets bound together. It is the book of the Divine law which makes every deed, good or evil, great or small, bring its reward. That there can be something less than an atom is one of those wonderful scientific disclosures of which the Holy Qur'ān is full; in modern scientific language, the atom can be broken into pieces.

62a. The friends of Allāh are those who help the Divine cause and invite people to faith in God. They attain to that spiritual height where fear and grief are unknown. There is also a prophecy of the ultimate triumph of Truth, for when a man attains his object, all his fear is gone and he no more grieves for the sacrifices he has made; v. 64 makes it clear.

64a. The Holy Prophet said: "There has remained nothing of prophethood except *mubashsharāt*." Asked what is meant by *mubashsharāt*, he replied, "Good visions" (B. 92:5). Elsewhere *good visions* are said to be a part of prophethood (B. 92:4), which shows that, as the prophets were informed of the triumph of Truth, so will their followers be given this good news in their visions. The upholders of the Divine cause, we are thus told, will not only be successful — they will also receive the good news of their ultimate triumph in good visions.

64b. The *words of Allāh* here signify the *prophecies*. It is the prophecy of the good reward for the faithful that is mentioned immediately before these words, and the meaning of there being no change is that the prophetic word must be fulfilled; compare similar words used in 6:34, 115 and 18:27.

65 And let not their speech grieve thee. Surely might belongs wholly to Allāh. He is the Hearer, the Knower.

66 Now, surely, whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth is Allāh's.^a And what do follow those who call on associates besides Allāh? They follow naught but conjecture, and they only lie.

67 He it is Who made for you the night that you might rest therein and the day giving light. Surely in this are signs for a people who hear.

68 They say: Allāh has taken a son (to Himself). Glory be to Him! He is the Self-sufficient. His is what is in the heavens and what is in the earth. You have no authority for this. Say you against Allāh what you know not?

69 Say: Those who forge a lie against Allāh will not succeed.

70 A little enjoyment in this world, then to Us is their return, then We shall make them taste severe chastisement because they disbelieved.

وَلَا يَحْزُنُكَ قَوْلُهُمْ إِنَّ الْعِزَّةَ لِلَّهِ
جَمِيعًا هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٦٥﴾

أَلَا إِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي
الْأَرْضِ وَمَا يَتَّبِعُ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ
مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ شُرَكَاءَ إِنْ يَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا
الظَّنَّ وَإِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا يَخْرُصُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

هُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمْ اللَّيْلَ لَتَسْكُنُوا
فِيهِ وَالنَّهَارَ مُبْصِرًا إِنْ فِي ذَلِكَ
لَآيَاتٍ لِقَوْمٍ يُسْمَعُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

قَالُوا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ وَلَدًا سُبْحٰنَهُ هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ
لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ط
إِنْ عِنْدَكُمْ مِنْ سُلْطٰنٍ بِهٰذَا أَتَوْا
عَلَى اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

قُلْ إِنْ الَّذِينَ يُفْتَرُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ الْكِبٰبَ
لَا يُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

مَتَاعًا فِي الدُّنْيَا ثُمَّ إِلَيْنَا مَرْجِعُهُمْ ثُمَّ
نُذِيقُهُمُ الْعَذَابَ الشَّدِيدَ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

SECTION 8: Noah and Moses

71 And recite to them the story of Noah, when he said to his people: O my people, if my staying (here) and my reminding (you) by the messages of Allāh is hard on you, on Allāh do I rely; so decide upon your course of action and (gather) your associates.

وَاقْصُصْ عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَأَ نُوحٍ إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ
يَقَوْمِ إِنْ كَانَ كِبْرٌ عَلَيْكُمْ مَقَامِي وَ
تَذْكِيرِي بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ فَعَلَى اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ
فَأَجْمِعُوا أَمْرَكُمْ وَشُرَكَاءَكُمْ ثُمَّ لَا يَكُنْ

66a. In the previous verse, the Prophet is told not to be grieved at what the disbelievers said. "Might belongs wholly to Allāh," he is there told, and, therefore, no force in the world could frustrate the Divine purpose. The same idea is here expressed in the words "Whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth is Allāh's".

Then let not your course of action be dubious to you, so have it executed against me and give me no respite.^a

72 But if you turn back, I ask for no reward from you. My reward is only with Allāh, and I am commanded to be of those who submit.

73 But they rejected him, so We delivered him and those with him in the ark, and We made them rulers and drowned those who rejected Our messages. See, then, what was the end of those who were warned.

74 Then, after him We sent messengers to their people. They came to them with clear arguments, but they would not believe what they had rejected before. Thus do We seal the hearts of those who exceed the limits.^a

75 Then after them We sent Moses and Aaron to Pharaoh and his chiefs with Our signs, but they were arrogant, and they were a guilty people.

76 So when the truth came to them from Us, they said: This is surely clear enchantment!

77 Moses said: Say you (this) of the truth when it has come to you? Is it enchantment? And the enchanters never succeed.

أَمْرِكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ غَمَّةٌ ثُمَّ اتَّصُوا إِلَيَّ
وَلَا تَنْظُرُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

فَإِنْ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ فَمَا سَأَلْتُكُمْ مِنْ أَجْرٍ
إِنْ أَجْرِي إِلَّا عَلَى اللَّهِ وَ أَمَرْتُ أَنْ
أَكُونَ مِنَ السُّلِّمِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَجَعَلْنَاهُ وَمَنْ مَعَهُ فِي الْفُلِكِ
وَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ خَلِيفَةً وَأَعْرَفْنَا الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا
بِآيَاتِنَا فَأَنْظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُتَدْرِكِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَا مِنْ بَعْدِهِ رَسُولًا إِلَى قَوْمِهِمْ
فَجَاءَهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَمَا كَانُوا لِيُؤْمِنُوا
بِمَا كَذَّبُوا بِهِ مِنْ قَبْلُ كَذَلِكَ
تَطْبَعُ عَلَى قُلُوبِ الْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَا مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ مُوسَى وَهَارُونَ
إِلَى فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَئِهِ بِآيَاتِنَا فَاسْتَكْبَرُوا
وَكَانُوا قَوْمًا مُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٧٦﴾

فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمُ الْحَقُّ مِنْ عِنْدِنَا قَالُوا
إِنَّ هَذَا لَسِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٧٧﴾

قَالَ مُوسَى أَتَقُولُونَ لِلْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَاءَكُمْ
أَسِحْرٌ هَذَا أَوْ لَا يُفْلِحُ السَّحَرُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

71a. See 7:59a for Noah's history. The challenge of Noah to his opponents was, in fact, being reproduced now as a challenge to the opponents of the Holy Prophet. And these opponents did, in fact, decide upon their course of action in their great council hall, perhaps a year or two later, and surrounded the Prophet's house in accordance with that decision. But the Prophet escaped unnoticed from among them and they were unable to lay their hands on him.

74a. They do not ponder over the truth, but, having rejected once, go on opposing its progress without reflecting on it. This condition is described as *the sealing of the heart*, because the heart, being made for reflection, would no doubt be fitly described as being sealed when it ceases to reflect.

78 They said: Hast thou come to us to turn us away from that which we found our fathers following, and (that) greatness in the land may be for you two? And we are not going to believe in you.

قَالُوا اِجْتَنَّا لِلْقَدْتِنَا عَمَّا وَجَدْنَا عَلَيْنَا
 اٰبَاءَنَا وَكُنُوْنَا لَكُمْ الْكِبْرِيَاءُ فِي الْاَرْضِ
 وَمَا نَحْنُ لَكُمْ بِمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ۝۷۸

79 And Pharaoh said: Bring to me every skilful enchanter.

وَ قَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ ائْتُوْنِيْ بِكُلِّ سِحْرٍ عَلَيْهِمْ ۝۷۹

80 So when the enchanters came, Moses said to them: Cast what you are going to cast.

فَلَمَّا جَاءَ السَّحْرَةُ قَالَ لَهُمْ مُّوْسَى الْقُوَا
 مَا اَنْتُمْ مُّثْقَوْنَ ۝۸۰

81 So when they had cast down, Moses said: What you have brought is deception. Surely Allāh will make it naught. Surely Allāh allows not the work of mischief-makers to thrive.

فَلَمَّا اَلْقَوْا قَالَ مُّوْسَى مَا جِئْتُمْ بِهٖ السَّحْرُ
 اِنَّ اللّٰهَ سَبِيْطُهُ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَا يُصْلِحُ
 عَمَلَ الْمُفْسِدِيْنَ ۝۸۱

82 And Allāh will establish the truth by His words, though the guilty be averse.

وَيُحِقُّ اللّٰهُ الْحَقَّ بِكَلِمَاتِهِ وَلَوْ
 كَرِهَ الْبٰجِرُ مُؤْمِنًا ۝۸۲

SECTION 9: End of Opposition to Moses

83 But, on account of the fear of Pharaoh and their chiefs persecuting them, none believed in Moses except a few of his people. And Pharaoh was truly high-handed in the land; and surely he was extravagant.^a

فَمَا اٰمَنَ لِمُؤْسَى اِلَّا ذُرِّيَّةٌ مِّنْ تَوٰمِيْهِ
 عَلٰى خَوْفٍ مِّنْ فِرْعَوْنَ وَ مَلَآئِيْهِمْ اَنْ
 يَقْتِيْبَهُمْ وَاِنَّ فِرْعَوْنَ لَعَالٍ فِي الْاَرْضِ
 وَاِنَّهٗ لَمِنَ الْمُسْرِفِيْنَ ۝۸۳

84 And Moses said: O my people, if you believe in Allāh, then rely on Him if you submit (to Him).

وَ قَالَ مُّوْسَى يَقُوْمُ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ اٰمِنُوْا
 بِاللّٰهِ فَعَلَيْكُمْ تَوَكَّلُوْا اِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُّسْلِمِيْنَ ۝۸۴

85 They said: On Allāh we rely; our Lord, make us not a trial for the unjust people.

فَقَالُوْا عَلٰى اللّٰهِ تَوَكَّلْنَا سَرَبْنَا لَا تَجْعَلْنَا
 فِتْنَةً لِّلْقَوْمِ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ۝۸۵

86 And deliver us by Thy mercy from the disbelieving people.

وَ نَجِّنَا بِرَحْمَتِكَ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ ۝۸۶

83a. The Israelites believed in Moses as the verses that follow show. By *his people*, therefore, are meant Pharaoh's wife (66:11) and a believer (40:28). The word *dhurriyyah* means offspring, and according to I'Ab means here *qalil* or a few.

87 And We revealed to Moses and his brother: Take for your people houses to abide in Egypt and make your houses places of worship^a and keep up prayer. And give good news to the believers.

وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰ وَأَخِيهِ أَنْ تَتَوَّأَ
لِقَوْمِكُمَا بِمِصْرَ بَيْوتًا وَاجْعَلُوا بُيُوتَكُمْ
قِبْلَةً ۖ وَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَبَشِّرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

88 And Moses said: Our Lord, surely Thou hast given Pharaoh and his chiefs finery and riches in this world's life, our Lord, that they may lead (people) astray from Thy way.^a Our Lord, destroy their riches and harden their hearts, so that they believe not till they see the painful chastisement.^b

وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ آتَيْتَ فِرْعَوْنَ
وَمَلَآئِكَ زِينَةً ۖ وَأَمْوَالًا فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا
رَبَّنَا لِيُضِلُّوا عَنْ سَبِيلِكَ رَبَّنَا اطْمِسْ
عَلَىٰ أَمْوَالِهِمْ ۖ وَاشْدُدْ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ فَلَا
يُؤْمِنُوا حَتَّىٰ يَرَوْا الْعَذَابَ الْأَلِيمَ ﴿٣٨﴾

89 He said: Your prayer is accepted; so continue in the right way and follow not the path of those who know not.

قَالَ قَدْ أُجِيبَتِ دَعْوَتُكُمَا فَاسْتَقِيمَا وَلَا
تَتَّبِعِنَّ سَبِيلَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

90 And We brought the Children of Israel across the sea. Then Pharaoh and his hosts followed them for oppression and tyranny, till, when drowning overtook him, he said: I believe that there is no god but He in Whom the Children of Israel believe, and I am of those who submit.^a

وَجِئْنَا بِبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ الْبَحْرَ فَأَتْبَعَهُمْ
فِرْعَوْنُ وَجُنُودُهُ بَغْيًا وَعَدُوًّا حَتَّىٰ إِذَا
أَدْرَكَهُ الْغَرَقُ قَالَ آمَنْتُ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ
إِلَّا الَّذِي آمَنْتُ بِهِ بَنُو إِسْرَائِيلَ وَأَنَا
مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

91 What! Now! And indeed before (this) thou didst disobey and thou

أَلْطَنَ ۖ وَقَدْ عَصَيْتَ قَبْلُ وَكُنْتَ

87a. The *qiblah* is that facing which one prays, and therefore it indicates a *place of worship*. The Israelites were obliged to pray in their houses because they did not enjoy full religious liberty in Egypt and had no public places of worship.

88a. The *lām* here — translated as *that* — is really what is called *lām 'aqibat* or the *lām* used to indicate the end. The significance is, not that God had granted them riches to mislead people, but that this was the end for which they used their riches.

88b. Pharaoh and his people did not care for either arguments or signs. Moses therefore now prays for their punishment. *Shadda 'alai-hi* also means *he assaulted him*, and God's assaulting their hearts ("harden their hearts") would mean *depriving them of that which their hearts desired*.

90a. In the agonies of death, pronounced atheists have sometimes recognized the existence of God.

wast of the mischief-makers!

مِنَ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

92 But this day We shall save thee in thy body that thou mayest be a sign to those after thee. And surely most of the people are heedless of Our signs.^a

فَالْيَوْمَ نُنَجِّيكَ بِبَدَنِكَ لِتَكُونَ لِمَنْ خَلَقَكَ آيَةً ۗ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ عَنْ آيَاتِنَا لَغَفُلُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

SECTION 10: Those who heed Warning will benefit

93 And certainly We lodged the Children of Israel in a goodly abode and provided them with good things. Then they differed not till the knowledge came to them.^a Surely thy Lord will judge between them on the day of Resurrection concerning that in which they differed.

وَلَقَدْ بَوَّأْنَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ مَبُورًا صَادِقٍ
وَوَرَّرْنَا قُرُونَهُمْ مِنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ فَمَا اخْتَفَوْا
حَتَّىٰ جَاءَهُمُ الْعِلْمُ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ بَفِئْضِ
بَيْنِهِمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامِ فَيَسْأَلُهُمْ فِيهَا
مَنْ يَصْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

94 But if thou art in doubt^a as to that which We have revealed to thee, ask those who read the Book^b before

فَإِنْ كُنْتَ فِي شَكٍّ مِّمَّا أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ
فَسْأَلِ الَّذِينَ يَفْرءُونَ الْكِتَابَ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ

92a. That the body was really cast ashore, though the Bible does not mention it, is clear from the fact that the body of Rameses II, who is regarded as the Pharaoh of Moses, has been discovered as preserved among the mummies in Egypt (*En. Br. Art. Mummy*). This is another instance of the insufficiency of the Bible narrative and of the truth of the Quranic statement where it supplements the Bible. The discovery now made could not have been known to the Holy Prophet; it was not known to any person in the world till very recently.

93a. The first part of this passage is taken by some to refer to the Israelites who were with, and came after, Moses, and by others, among whom is I'Ab, to the Madinah Jews (Rz). In the latter case it is a prophetic announcement as to the Jewish attitude towards the Prophet later on when he fled to Madinah.

94a. It should be noted that the person addressed in the Holy Qur'an is not always the Prophet, though the form may be singular, as here. It is very often the reader. Nor do the words *revealed to thee* show that the Prophet is meant, for the Holy Qur'an is in many places spoken of as being revealed to all the people, as, for instance, "*That which has been revealed to us*" (2:136), and "*We have revealed to you a Book*" (21:10). The opening words of the next section make it clear that the reader is addressed, because there we have: "Say: O people, if you are in doubt as to my religion" (v. 104). Throughout the Holy Qur'an the Holy Prophet appears as having the greatest certainty about the word which was revealed to him, so much so that he never entertained the slightest doubt about the truth of the promises of future success and triumph when, to the material eye, there appeared nothing around but failure and disappointment. In the very next verse the words are, *be not of those who reject the messages of Allāh*, which shows clearly that it is the Prophet's opponents who are addressed here.

94b. That is, ask them whether previous revelation does not contain clear prophecies of the advent of the Prophet.

thee. Certainly the Truth has come to thee from thy Lord, so be not thou of the doubters.

95 And be not of those who reject the messages of Allāh, (for) then thou wilt be of the losers.

96 Surely those against whom the word of thy Lord has proved true will not believe,

97 Though every sign should come to them, till they see the painful chastisement.

98 And why was there not a town which believed, so that their belief should have profited them, but the people of Jonah? When they believed, We removed from them the chastisement of disgrace in this world's life, and We gave them provision for a while.^a

99 And if thy Lord had pleased, all those who are in the earth would have believed, all of them. Wilt thou then force men till they are believers?^a

100 And it is not for any soul to believe except by Allāh's permission. And He casts uncleanness on those who will not understand.^a

لَقَدْ جَاءَكَ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ فَلَا تَكُ مِّنَ الْمُتَرَبِّينَ ﴿٩٥﴾

وَلَا تَكُ مِّنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ فَتَكُونُوا مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ ﴿٩٦﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ حَقَّتْ عَلَيْهِمْ كَلِمَةُ رَبِّكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٩٧﴾

وَلَوْ جَاءَتْهُمْ كُلُّ آيَةٍ حَتَّى يَرَوْا الْعَذَابَ الْأَلِيمَ ﴿٩٨﴾

فَلَوْ لَا كَانَتْ قَرْيَةً آمَنَتْ مِنَّا فَفَتَحْنَاهَا إِلَّا قَوْمَ يُونُسَ لَمَّا آمَنُوا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُمْ عَذَابَ الْجَحِيمِ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَمَتَّعْنَاهُمْ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٩٩﴾

وَلَوْ شَاءَ رَبُّكَ لَأَمَنَّ مَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ كُلَّهُمْ جَمِيعًا أَفَأَنْتَ تُكْرِهُ النَّاسَ حَتَّىٰ يَكُونُوا مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

وَمَا كَانَ لِنَفْسٍ أَنْ نُؤْمِنَ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَيَجْعَلُ الرِّجْسَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٠١﴾

98a. Compare Jonah 3:10: "And God saw their works that they turned from their evil way, and God repented of the evil that He had said that He would do unto them, and He did it not". References to Jonah are contained in the Holy Qur'an in 6:86; 10:98; 21:87; 37:139-148; 68:48-50. He bears a resemblance to the Holy Prophet in that his people benefited by the warning, as did the Arabs by the warning of the Prophet, though after much opposition. Jonah is thus the type of a prophet whose people were dealt with mercifully.

99a. Compare 2:256: "There is no compulsion in religion". The reference is to the great zeal of the Holy Prophet and his over-exerting himself in preaching the Truth: "Maybe thou wilt kill thyself with grief, sorrowing after them, if they believe not in this announcement" (18:6).

100a. Those who will not understand the truth will find uncleanness cast on them. That is only natural. The word *rijs* also means *punishment* (LL), and the significance, in that case, is that those who care not for the warning must receive the punishment.

101 Say: Behold what is in the heavens and the earth! And signs and warners avail not a people who believe not.^a

102 What do they wait for, then, but the like of the days of those who passed away before them? Say: Wait then; I, too, am with you of those who wait.

103 Then We deliver Our messengers and those who believe — even so (now); it is binding on Us to deliver the believers.

قُلْ أَنْظِرُوا مَاذَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ
وَمَا تُعْزِي الْاٰيٰتِ وَالْثُنٰمِ عَنْ قَوْمِ

لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿١٠١﴾

قَهْلٍ يَنْتَظِرُوْنَ اِلَّا مِثْلَ اَيَّامِ الَّذِيْنَ
خَلَوْا مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ قُلْ فَاَنْتَظِرُوْا اِلَيَّ

مَعَكُمْ مِّنَ الْمُنْتَظِرِيْنَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

ثُمَّ نُنَجِّيْ رُسُلَنَا وَالَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا كَذٰلِكَ
حَقًّا عَلَيْنَا نَجِيْحَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

SECTION 11: Divine Judgment

104 Say: O people, if you are in doubt as to my religion, (know that) I serve not those whom you serve besides Allāh, but I serve Allāh, Who causes you to die; and I am commanded to be of the believers,

105 And that thou set thy purpose towards the Religion uprightly; and be not of the polytheists.

106 And call not besides Allāh on that which can neither benefit thee nor harm thee; for if thou dost, thou shalt then be of the unjust.

107 And if Allāh afflicts thee with harm, there is none to remove it but He; and if He intends good to thee, there is none to repel His grace. He brings it to whom He pleases of His servants. And He is the Forgiving, the Merciful.

108 Say: O people, the Truth has indeed come to you from your Lord;

قُلْ يٰٓاَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ فِيْ شَكٍّ
مِّنْ دِيْنِيْ فَلَا اَعْبُدُ الَّذِيْنَ تَعْبُدُوْنَ

مِّنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ وَلٰكِنْ اَعْبُدُ اللّٰهَ الَّذِيْ
يَبْعَثُكُمْ فِىْٓ وَاٰمَرْتُ اَنْ اَكُوْنَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

وَاَنْ اَقِمَّ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّيْنِ حَنِيفًا وَّلَا
تَكُوْنَنَّ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِيْنَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

وَلَا تَدْعُ مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ مَا لَا يَنْفَعُكَ
وَلَا يَضُرُّكَ فَاِنْ فَعَلْتَ فَاِنَّكَ اِذَا

مِّنَ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

وَاِنْ يَّمْسَسْكَ اللّٰهُ بِضُرٍّ فَلَا كَاشِفَ
لَهٗ اِلَّا هُوَ وَاِنْ يُّرِدْكَ بِخَيْرٍ فَلَا

سَرَّادٌ لِّفَضْلِهٖ يُصِيبُ بِهٖ مَنْ يَّشَآءُ
مِّنْ عِبَادِهٖ وَّهُوَ الْعَفُوْرُ الرَّحِيْمُ ﴿١٠٧﴾

قُلْ يٰٓاَيُّهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَآءَكُمْ الْحَقُّ
مِّنْ رَبِّكُمْ فَكُنْ اِهْتَدٰى فَاِنَّنَا

101a. There is an abundance of signs in nature itself but man heeds them not.

so whoever goes aright, goes aright only for the good of his own soul; and whoever errs, errs only against it. And I am not a custodian over you.

109 And follow what is revealed to thee and be patient till Allāh give judgment, and He is the Best of the judges.

يَهْتَدِي لِنَفْسِهِ ۗ وَمَنْ ضَلَّ فَإِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ
عَلَيْهَا ۗ وَمَا أَنَا عَلَيْكُمْ بِوَكِيلٍ ۝

وَاتَّبِعْ مَا يُوحَىٰ إِلَيْكَ وَأَصْبِرْ حَتَّىٰ
يَحْكُمَ اللَّهُ ۗ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ الْحَاكِمِينَ ۝



CHAPTER 11

Hūd

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 10 sections; 123 verses)

The name of this chapter is taken from that of the Prophet Hūd, whose history is referred to herein. He seems to have been the first prophet to a people living in the Arabian peninsula.

The opponents are warned first, and the truth of the revelation is asserted in the second section, and the opponents are challenged to produce ten chapters like it. A cruel and persecuting enemy is then warned of the evil fate of previous people. The third and fourth sections deal with the history of Noah, the fifth with that of Hūd, the sixth with that of Ṣāliḥ, the seventh with that of Abraham and Lot, and the eighth with that of Shu'aib. The ninth section compares the wrongdoers and the righteous, and the tenth comforts the believers.

The chapter seems to be a complement to the last, which deals mostly with abstract questions relating to the truth of revelation, while this illustrates the truth of those questions by referring to the histories of former prophets. It is wholly a Makkan revelation, and must be placed at about the same period as the last chapter.

SECTION 1: A Warning

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 I, Allāh, am the Seer. A Book, whose verses are characterized by wisdom, then they are made plain, from One Wise, Aware:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
الرَّاكِدَاتُ كُنَّ أَهْكَمَتْ أَيُّهُ ثُمَّ فَضَّلَتْ
مِنْ لَدُنِّ حَكِيمٍ حَبِيرٍ ①

2 That you should serve none but Allāh. Surely I am to you from Him a warner and a giver of good news.

أَلَّا تَعْبُدُوا إِلَّا اللَّهَ ۗ إِنِّي لَكُمْ مِّنْهُ
نَذِيرٌ وَبَشِيرٌ ②

3 And ask forgiveness of your Lord, then turn to Him. He will provide you with a goodly provision to an appointed term, and will bestow His grace on every one endowed with grace.^a And if you turn away, I fear for you the chastisement of a great day.

وَ أَنْ اسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّكُمْ ثُمَّ تُوبُوا إِلَيْهِ
يُمَتِّعْكُمْ مَتَاعًا حَسَنًا إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى
وَيُؤْتِكُلَّ ذِي فَضْلٍ فَضْلَهُ ۗ وَإِنْ
تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ كَبِيرٍ ③

4 To Allāh is your return, and He is Possessor of power over all things.

إِلَى اللَّهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ ۗ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ④

5 Now surely they cover up their breasts^a to conceal (their enmity) from Him. Now surely, when they put their garments as a covering,^b He knows what they hide and what they make public. Surely He is Knower of what is in the breasts.

أَلَّا رَأَيْتَهُمْ يَنْتُونُ صُدُورَهُمْ لِيَسْتَخْفُوا
مِنْهُ ۗ وَالْأَعْيُنَ يَنْتَفِشُونَ نِيَابَهُمْ ۗ
يَعْلَمُ مَا يُسْرُونَ ۗ وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ۗ إِنَّهُ
عَلِيمٌ بِدَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ⑤

3a. *One endowed with grace* signifies one on whom Allāh bestows His grace. The *dhī faḍl* here is the possessor of spiritual blessings in addition to the material benefits spoken of in the preceding words.

5a. *Ṭhanā ṣadra-hū* (lit., *he folded his breast or bosom*) means *he concealed enmity in his breast or bosom* (LL). This meaning is made clear in the words that follow.

5b. *He covered himself with his garment, in order that he might not see nor hear* (LL). According to R, the meaning is that *they make their garments a covering over their ears, and this signifies their holding back from lending an ear, or it is an allusion to their running away.*

Part 12

6 And there is no animal in the earth but on Allāh is the sustenance of it, and He knows its resting-place and its depository. All is in a clear record.

وَمَا مِنْ دَابَّةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا عَلَى اللَّهِ رِزْقُهَا وَيَعْلَمُ مُسْتَقَرَّهَا وَمُسْتَوْدَعَهَا
كُلٌّ فِي كِتَابٍ مُبِينٍ ⑥

7 And He it is Who created the heavens and the earth in six periods; and His Throne of Power is ever on water^a that He might manifest (the good qualities in) you, whoever of you is best in deeds.^b And if thou sayest, You shall surely be raised up after death, those who disbelieve say: This is nothing but clear deceit.^c

وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ وَكَانَ عَرْشُهُ عَلَى الْمَاءِ لِيَبْلُوَكُمْ أَيُّكُمْ أَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا وَلَئِنْ قُلْتُمْ لَنَكْفُرَنَّ مَبْعُوثُونَ مِنْ بَعْدِ الْمَوْتِ لَيَقُولَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُبِينٌ ⑦

8 And if We delay for them the chastisement for a stated period,^a they will certainly say: What prevents it? Now surely on the day when it will come to them, it will not be

وَلَئِنْ أَخَّرْنَا عَنْهُمْ الْعَذَابَ إِلَى آخِرَةٍ مَعْدُودَةٍ لَيَقُولُنَّ مَا يَحْبِسُهُ إِلَّا الْيَوْمَ يَأْتِيهِمْ لَيْسَ مَصْرُوعًا عَنْهُمْ وَحَاقَ

7a. The meaning of 'arsh ("Throne of Power") has been explained in 7:54b. For *kāna*, see 2:213a. What is the relation between *water* and the *manifestation of the Power* of God, for which the 'arsh stands? This is explained by the Qur'ān itself: "And We made from water everything living" (21:30). Man is the highest developed form of life, and life is due to water. The great power of God which is manifested in the creation of man is thus connected with water. And as physical life grows out of water, so spiritual life grows out of revelation, which is so often compared with rain or water. God's great power has thus been made manifest through water, and hence with the creation of the heavens and the earth is mentioned the fact that God's Throne of Power is ever on the waters. The words that follow make it clearer still; see the next note.

7b. The two words *balā-hu* and *ibtalā-hu* are synonymous and mean originally *the manifestation of good qualities* and *mean qualities* (T). The object of the creation of man and all that has been brought into existence is that the great qualities with which man is endowed should be manifested. But that manifestation, we are told in the words that follow, takes place, not in this life, but in the life after death. This truth is expressed in the words, *if thou sayest, You shall surely be raised up after death*. For the use of the words, *balā* and *ibtalā*, in the sense of the manifestation of the great and good qualities with which man is endowed, see 8:17b.

7c. The word *sihr* is used here clearly in the sense of *deceit* or *falsehood*; see 2:102e.

8a. The stated period of time is thus referred to in 8:33: "And Allāh would not chastise them while thou wast among them".

averted from them, and that which they scoffed at will beset them.

بِهِمْ مَا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٥﴾

SECTION 2: Truth of Revelation

9 And if We make man taste mercy from Us, then withdraw it from him, he is surely despairing, ungrateful.

وَلَكِنْ أَذَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ مِنَّا رَحْمَةً ثُمَّ نَزَعْنَاهَا مِنْهُ إِنَّهُ لَكَيْفُوسٌ كَفُورٌ ﴿٩﴾

10 And if We make him taste a favour after distress has afflicted him, he says: The evils are gone away from me. Certainly he is exultant, boastful,

وَلَكِنْ أَذَقْنَاهُ نِعْمَاءَ بَعْدَ ضَرْبٍ مَسَّتْهُ لَيَقُولَنَّ ذَهَبَ السَّيِّئَاتُ عَنِّي إِنَّهُ لَفَرِحٌ فَخُورٌ ﴿١٠﴾

11 Except those who are patient and do good. For them is forgiveness and a great reward.

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ ط
أُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ وَأَجْرٌ كَبِيرٌ ﴿١١﴾

12 Then, may it be that thou wilt give up part of what is revealed to thee and thy breast will be straitened by it, because they say: Why has not a treasure been sent down for him or an angel come with him?^a Thou art only a warner. And Allāh is in charge of all things.

فَاعْلَمْ أَن تَارَكَ بَعْضَ مَا يُوعَى إِلَيْكَ
وَصَاحِبِيُّ بِهِ صَدْرُكَ أَنْ يَقُولُوا لَوْ كَا
أُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِ كَنْزٌ أَوْ جَاءَ مَعَهُ مَلَكٌ إِنَّمَا
أَنْتَ نَذِيرٌ وَاللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَكِيلٌ ﴿١٢﴾

13 Or, say they: He has forged it. Say: Then bring ten forged chapters like it, and call upon whom you can besides Allāh, if you are truthful.^a

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ افْتَرَاهُ قُلْ فَأْتُوا بِعَشْرِ
سُورٍ مِّثْلِهِ مُفْتَرِيَاتٍ وَادْعُوا مَنِ
اسْتَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ
صَادِقِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

12a. This passage does not signify that the Prophet intended to give up any part of the revelation; on the other hand, it is a strong statement indicating that he could not do it. It is a peculiar use of the word *la'alla*. Rz says: "You say of a person when you intend to show his remoteness from a thing: Maybe (Ar., *la'alla-ka*) you have power to do such a thing".

13a. This challenge is contained in four different chapters of the Holy Qur'ān. Firstly in 17:88: "Say: If men and jinn should combine together to bring the like of this Qur'ān, they could not bring the like of it, though some of them were aiders of others". This is the earliest in point of revelation. Then in the verse under discussion, the demand is reduced to ten chapters. Lastly in 10:38 and 2:23 they are challenged to produce a single chapter like the Qur'ān. Another point worth noting is that, while in some places men and jinn are challenged, in others the word *shuhadā'*, which means their *great* or *learned men*, is substituted for *jinn*, thus showing that *jinn* in such places means only *their great men*; see 2:23a for full explanation.

14 But if they answer you not, then know that it is revealed by Allāh's knowledge, and that there is no God but He. Will you then submit?^a

15 Whoever desires this world's life and its finery — We repay them their deeds therein, and they are not made to suffer loss in it.

16 These are they for whom there is nothing but Fire in the Hereafter. And what they work therein is fruitless and their deeds are vain.^a

17 Is he then (like these) who has with him clear proof from his Lord, and a witness from Him recites it, and before it (is) the Book of Moses, a guide and a mercy? These believe in it. And whoever of the parties disbelieves in it, the Fire is his promised place. So be not in doubt about it. Surely it is the truth from thy Lord, but most men believe not.^a

18 And who is more unjust than he who forges a lie against Allāh? These will be brought before their Lord, and the witnesses will say: These are

قَالُمْ يَسْتَعْجِلُونَ الْكُفْرَ فَاَعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا أُنزِلَ
بِعِلْمِ اللَّهِ وَأَنَّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَهَلْ
أَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

مَنْ كَانَ يُرِيدُ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا وَزِينَتَهَا
نُؤِثِبْ إِلَيْهِمْ أَعْمَالَهُمْ فِيهَا وَهُمْ
فِيهَا لَا يُبْخَسُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ كُنْزُ لَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ
إِلَّا النَّارُ وَحِطَّ مَا صَنَعُوا فِيهَا
وَبَطُلْ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

أَفَمَنْ كَانَ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ مِّنْ سَرِّهِ وَ
يَتْلُوهُ شَاهِدٌ مِّنْهُ وَمِنْ قَبْلِهِ كِتَابُ
مُوسَىٰ إِمَامًا وَسِرْحَانًا أُولَئِكَ يُؤْمِنُونَ
بِهِ وَمَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِهِ مِنَ الْأَحْزَابِ
فَالنَّارُ مَوْعِدُهُ فَلَا تَكُ فِي مِرْيَةٍ
مِّنْهُ فَإِنَّهُ الْحَقُّ مِنْ سَرِّكَ وَلَكِنْ
أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ
كَذِبًا أُولَئِكَ يُعْرَضُونَ عَلَىٰ سَرِيهِمْ

14a. The disbelievers are addressed here, the meaning being that, if the false gods or the leaders do not answer their devotees when they call on them to assist them in producing a like of the Qur'ān, then at least no doubt should be left in their minds that the Qur'ān is not the work of the Prophet, but a revelation from the Divine Being.

16a. That is, their works and other deeds will not result in any good to them.

17a. The several statements made in this verse require to be explained. *He who has with him clear proof from His Lord* applies to every believer in the truth of the Holy Qur'ān; the words *these believe* in it, occurring further on, make this clear. The *witness from Allāh*, who recites it, is the Holy Prophet, who is called a witness elsewhere, as being an exemplar for the believers. Besides being a clear proof in itself, the Holy Qur'ān has a further evidence of its truth in the book of Moses, which is, therefore, called a guide and a mercy, because it contains clear prophecies of the truth of the Prophet. The meaning of the whole passage is: He who, being a believer in the truth of the Holy Qur'ān, has clear proof from his Lord, and who has an exemplar for him in the person of the Holy Prophet, and has additional testimony of his truth in the book of Moses, is not like him who loves this world and cares not for the Truth? The latter statement, being included in the previous verses, is omitted here.

they who lied against their Lord. Now surely the curse of Allāh is on the wrongdoers,^a

19 Who hinder (men) from the path of Allāh and desire to make it crooked. And they are disbelievers in the Hereafter.

20 These will not escape in the earth,^a nor have they guardians besides Allāh. The chastisement will be doubled for them. They could not bear to hear, and they did not see.^b

21 These are they who have lost their souls, and that which they forged is gone from them.

22 Truly in the Hereafter they are the greatest losers.

23 Surely those who believe and do good and humble themselves before their Lord, these are the owners of the Garden; therein they will abide.

24 The likeness of the two parties is as the blind and the deaf, and the seer and the hearer. Are they equal in condition? Will you not then mind?

وَيَقُولُ الْكَافِرُ هُوَ الَّذِي كَذَّبُوا
عَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ ؕ أَلَا لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَى الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

الَّذِينَ يَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَ
يَبْغُونَهَا عِوَجًا وَهُمْ بِالْآخِرَةِ
هُمْ كَفِرُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

أُولَٰئِكَ لَمْ يَكُونُوا مُعْجِرِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ
وَمَا كَانَ لَهُمْ مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مِنْ أَوْلِيَاءٍ
يُضَعِفُ لَهُمْ الْعَذَابَ مَا كَانُوا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ

السَّمْعَ وَ مَا كَانُوا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٢١﴾
أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ وَضَلَّ
عَنَّهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

لَا جَزَمَ أَنَّهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾
لِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
وَ أَحْبَبُوا إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ ؕ أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ

الْجَنَّةِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾
مَثَلُ الْفَرِيقَيْنِ كَالْأَعْمَىٰ وَالْأَصْمَىٰ
وَ الْبَصِيرِ وَ السَّمِيعِ هَلْ يَسْتَوِينَ

مَثَلًا ؕ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

SECTION 3: History of Noah

25 And certainly We sent Noah to his people: Surely I am a plain warn-er to you,

وَ لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ رَبِّنِي
لَكُمْ نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

18a. The witnesses are according to some *the angels*; according to others, *the prophets* — and this is corroborated by 4:41; according to still others *the believers*.

20a. They would not escape the chastisement, if Allāh intended to punish them in this world. A *jaza-hū*, of which *mu'jiz* is the noun form, may also be translated as *he found him without strength or ability*, or *he frustrated his power or purpose*.

20b. This only shows their great hatred of the truth. They could not bear even to hear what the Prophet said, and they ran away when he spoke.

26 To serve none but Allāh. Verily I fear for you the chastisement of a painful day.

27 But the chiefs of his people who disbelieved said: We see thee not but a mortal like us, and we see not that any follow thee but those who are the meanest of us at first thought. Nor do we see in you any superiority over us; nay, we deem you liars.

28 He said: O my people, see you if I have with me clear proof from my Lord, and He has granted me mercy from Himself and it has been made obscure to you. Can we compel you to (accept) it while you are averse to it?

29 And, O my people, I ask you not for wealth (in return) for it. My reward is only with Allāh, and I am not going to drive away those who believe. Surely they will meet their Lord, but I see you a people who are ignorant.

30 And, O my people, who will help me against Allāh, if I drive them away? Will you not then mind?

31 And I say not to you that I have the treasures of Allāh; and I know not the unseen; nor do I say that I am an angel. Nor do I say about those whom your eyes scorn that Allāh will not grant them (any) good — Allāh knows best what is in their souls — for then indeed I should be of the wrongdoers.

32 They said: O Noah, indeed thou hast disputed with us and prolonged dispute with us, so bring upon us that which thou threatenest us with, if thou art truthful.

أَنْ لَا تَعْبُدُوا إِلَّا اللَّهَ ۗ إِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ آتٍ ۝٦٦

فَقَالَ الْمَلَائِكَةُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ قَوْمِهِ مَا تَرَكُ إِلَّا بَشَرًا مِثْلَنَا ۖ وَمَا تَرَكُ أَتَّبِعَكَ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ هُمْ أَرَادُوا لَنَا بَادِيَ الرَّأْيِ ۖ وَمَا نَرَى لَكُمْ عَلَيْنَا مِنْ فَضْلٍ ۖ بَلْ نَنظَرُكُمْ كَذِبِينَ ۝٦٧

قَالَ يَقُولُ آرَاءَ يُمْرُؤَانِ كُنْتُمْ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ مِّنْ سَرَابٍ ۖ وَاشْتَبَىٰ رَحْمَةً مِّنْ عِنْدِهِ فَعَمِيَّتْ عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ أَنْتُمْ لَهَا كَرِهُونَ ۝٦٨

وَيَقُولُ لَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مَا لَآئِنِ أَجْرِي إِلَّا عَلَىٰ اللَّهِ ۖ وَمَا أَنَا بِطَارِدِ الَّذِينَ سَبَّأْتُمْ ۖ إِنَّهُمْ مُّلقُوا سَرَابَهُمْ ۖ وَلَكِنِّي آسَأُكُمْ قَوْمًا تَجْهَلُونَ ۝٦٩

وَيَقُولُ مَنْ يَنْصُرُنِي مِنَ اللَّهِ إِنْ طَرَدْتُهُمْ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ۝٧٠

وَلَا أَقُولُ لَكُمْ عِنْدِي خَزَائِنُ اللَّهِ ۖ وَلَا أَعْلَمُ الْغَيْبِ ۖ وَلَا أَقُولُ إِنِّي مَلَكٌ ۖ وَلَا أَقُولُ لِلَّذِينَ تَزْدَرِي أَعْيُنُكُمْ لَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُمُ اللَّهُ خَيْرًا ۖ اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ ۗ إِنِّي إِذًا لَّمِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ ۝٧١

قَالُوا يَا نُوحُ قَدْ جَدَلْنَاكَ فَأَكْثَرْتَ جِدَالَنَا فَأْتِنَا بِمَا تَعِدُنَا إِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الصّٰدِقِينَ ۝٧٢

33 He said: Only Allāh will bring it on you, if He please, and you will not escape:

قَالَ إِنَّمَا يَأْتِيكُمْ بِهِ اللَّهُ إِنْ شَاءَ وَمَا أَنْتُمْ بِمُعْجِزِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34 And my advice will not profit you, if I intend to give you good advice, if Allāh intends to destroy you. He is your Lord; and to Him you will be brought back.

وَلَا يَنْفَعُكُمُ نُصْحِي إِنْ أَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَضَعَكُمْ لَكُمْ إِنْ كَانَ اللَّهُ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يُغْوِيَكُمْ هُوَ رَبُّكُمْ فَاقْتُلُوا رَبَّكُمْ ثُمَّ جُوعُوا ﴿٣٤﴾

35 Or say they: He has forged it? Say: If I have forged it, on me is my guilt; and I am free of that of which you are guilty.^a

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ افْتَرَاهُ قُلْ إِنْ افْتَرَيْتُهُ لَعَلِّي إِجْرَائِي وَأَنَا بِرِيءٌ مِمَّا تُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

SECTION 4: History of Noah

36 And it was revealed to Noah: None of thy people will believe except those who have already believed, so grieve not at what they do:

وَأَوْحَىٰ إِلَىٰ نُوحٍ أَنَّهُ لَنْ يُؤْمِنَ مِنْ قَوْمِكَ إِلَّا مَنْ قَدْ آمَنَ فَلَا تَبْتَئِسْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37 And make the ark under Our eyes and Our revelation, and speak not to Me on behalf of those who are unjust. Surely they will be drowned.

وَاصْنَعِ الْفُلْكَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا وَوَحْيِنَا وَلَا تُخَاطِبْنِي فِي الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا إِنَّهُمْ مُّغْرَقُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38 And he began to make the ark. And whenever the chiefs of his people passed by him, they laughed at him. He said: If you laugh at us, surely we, too, laugh at you as you laugh (at us).^a

وَيَصْنَعِ الْفُلْكَ وَكَلَّمَا مَرْعَاكِهِ مَلَأَ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ سَخِرُوا مِنْهُ قَالُوا إِنَّا نَسْخَرُونَ مِنْكُمْ إِنَّا نَمُوتُ وَإِنَّا نَحْنُ الْمُهْتَدُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39 So you shall know who it is on whom will come a chastisement

فَسَوْفَ نَعْلَمُونَ لَا مَنْ يَأْتِيهِ عَذَابٌ

35a. The change shows positively that the disbelievers of Makkah are meant, and the reference is to their calling the Qur'ān a forgery. This shows that the histories of the prophets are referred to in the Holy Qur'ān as a warning for the Prophet's opponents.

38a. The *laughing* of the righteous at the wicked is not to be taken literally. You laugh at a thing to show your contempt for it; even as the disbelieving people showed their contempt for the making of the ark, the believer in Divine promise shows his contempt for their opposition and their plans to destroy him. Kf gives another significance: *If you think us ignorant on account of what we are doing, we consider you ignorant on account of your disbelief... because your thinking us ignorant is due really to your own ignorance.*

which will disgrace him, and on whom a lasting chastisement will fall.

يُخْزِيهِ وَيَجْلِّ عَلَيْهِ عَدَابٌ مُّقِيمٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

40 At length when Our command came and water gushed forth from the valley,^a We said: Carry in it two of all things, a pair,^b and thine own family — except those against whom the word has already gone forth — and those who believe. And there believed not with him but a few.

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا وَفَارَ التَّنُّورُ ۗ
قُلْنَا احْمِلْ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجَيْنِ الثَّمِينِ
وَاهْلَكَ إِلَّا مَنْ سَبَقَ عَلَيْهِ الْقَوْلُ
وَمَنْ أَمَنَ ۗ وَمَا أَمَنَ مَعَهُ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ ﴿٤١﴾

41 And he said: Embark in it, in the name of Allāh be its sailing and its anchoring. Surely my Lord is Forgiving, Merciful.

وَقَالَ ارْكَبُوا فِيهَا بِسْمِ اللَّهِ مَجْرَاهَا
وَمُرْسَاهَا ۗ إِنَّ رَبِّي لَغَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٤٢﴾

42 And it moved on with them amid waves like mountains.^a And

وَهِيَ تَجْرِي بِهِمْ فِي مَوْجٍ كَالْجِبَالِ
وَتَادَى تُوْحُّرُ ابْنَهُ وَكَانَ فِي مَعْرَلٍ يُبَيِّنُ

40a. *Fār al-tannūr* is translated by Sale as meaning *the oven poured forth water*, by Palmer *the oven boiled*, and by Rodwell *the earth's surface boiled up*, all three at the same time adding a note that the word *tannūr* also signifies a *reservoir* (Palmer), or a *reservoir of water* (Rodwell), or a *place whence waters spring forth* or *where they are collected* (Sale). But it is, I think, more a misconception of the word *fāra* which has led to the error, than that of the word *tannūr*. *Fāra* means *it (the water) boiled*, or *it (the fire) raged*, but neither of these significances is applicable here, as the oven could not *boil*, nor could it *rage*, because *tannūr* does not mean *fire*. But it has also another significance. LL Says: "*Fāra*, said of water, signifies also *it welled* or *came forth from the earth or ground* (Mgh); *it appeared, spouting forth from the spring or source* (T)". Hence also *fawwārah* signifies a *spring* or *source of water*. And *tannūr*, according to the same authority, means *the highest part of the earth* or *ground* (T); *any place from which water pours forth, a place where the water of a valley collects* (Q). Now these two significances of the two words *fāra* and *tannūr* so suit each other, and each so suits the context, that they would appeal even to a man of ordinary intelligence. We know, from v. 43, where Noah's son is made to say: "I will betake myself for refuge to a mountain," that there must have been a valley.

40b. Each of a pair is called in Arabic a *zauj*, and hence the dual form *zaujain* means only *a pair*, and accordingly by *two zaujain* are meant *one male and one female of each pair*. By *all things* are apparently meant *all things* needed by Noah, and not all things existing in the world, which was too extensive for Noah to travel over.

42a. It should be borne in mind that the Qur'an does not give any countenance to the story that the deluge covered the whole surface of the earth. On the other hand, it repeatedly speaks of Noah as having been sent to *his people*, i.e. to a single tribe, and according to the Divine law the punishment must have overtaken his people, who not only rejected the truth, but also sought to destroy Noah and his followers. The mention of the water flowing from the valley also shows that it was only a tract of land that was deluged, and not the entire earth. The taking in of a pair of all things does not mean that Noah had travelled over the whole earth and taken a pair of every living animal wherever it could be found: in that case he would have spent perhaps a thousand years in

Noah called out to his son, and he was aloof: O my son, embark with us and be not with the disbelievers.

43 He said: I will betake myself for refuge to a mountain that will save me from the water. He said: There is none safe today from Allāh's command, but he on whom He has mercy.^a And a wave intervened between them, so he was among the drowned.

44 And it was said: O earth, swallow thy water, and O cloud, clear away. And the water was made to abate, and the affair was decided, and it rested on the Jūdī,^a and it was said: Away with the iniquitous people!

45 And Noah cried to his Lord and said: My Lord, surely my son is of my family, and Thy promise is true, and Thou art the Justest of the judges.

46 He said: O Noah, he is not of thy family; he is (an embodiment of)

ارْكَبْ مَعَنَا وَلَا تَكُنْ مَعَ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

قَالَ سَأُوْتِي إِلَىٰ جَبَلٍ يَخَصِمُنِي مِنَ الْمَاءِ ۗ قَالَ لَا عَاصِمَ الْيَوْمَ مِنْ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا مَنْ سَرَّحَهُ وَحَالَ بَيْنَهُمَا الْمَوْجُ فَكَانَ مِنَ الْمُعْرَقِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

وَقِيلَ يَا أَرْضُ ابْلَعِي مَاءَكِ وَيَسْمَأُ أَقْلِبِي وَغِيضَ الْمَاءُ وَقُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ وَاسْتَوَتْ عَلَىٰ الْجُودِيِّ وَقِيلَ بُعْدًا لِلْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

وَتَادَىٰ نُوحٌ لِّرَبِّهِ فَقَالَ رَبِّ إِنَّ ابْنِي مِنْ أَهْلِي وَإِنَّ وَعْدَكَ الْحَقُّ وَأَنْتَ أَحْكَمُ الْحَكَمِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

قَالَ يُنوحُ إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ مِنْ أَهْلِكَ إِنَّهُ

collecting pairs of all living creatures on earth, and then without success. The order is clearly to take in pairs of all those things that he considered necessary for himself and those who were with him in the ark. The Bible narrative, which makes God "bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven" (Gen. 6:17), and then makes Noah collect and lodge in an ark a pair of each of the thousands of animals and birds, cannot be accepted.

43a. *Man raḥima* may either mean *He Who has mercy*, referring to Allāh, the significance being that only the Merciful One can save from the punishment, or the phrase may mean *he on whom He has mercy*. The meaning in the latter case is: Nothing can protect from the chastisement sent by Allāh, but he only will be protected on whom Allāh has mercy.

44a. The Greek name of this mountain is said to be Gordyoei, being one of those mountains which divide Armenia on the south from Mesopotamia. Sale says: "The tradition which affirms the ark to have rested on those mountains must have been very ancient, since it is a tradition of the Chaldeans themselves". And again: "The relics of the ark were also to be seen in the time of Epiphanius, if we are to believe him (Epiph. Haeres, 18); we are also told that the Emperor Heraclius went from the town of Thamanin up to the mountain Al-Jūdī, and saw the place of the ark (Elmacin, I. i.c.l.). Formerly there also existed a famous monastery, called the monastery of the ark, on one of those mountains".

unrighteous conduct.^a So ask not of Me that of which thou hast no knowledge. I admonish thee lest thou be of the ignorant.

47 He said: My Lord, I seek refuge in Thee from asking of Thee that of which I have no knowledge. And unless thou forgive me and have mercy on me, I shall be of the losers.

48 It was said: O Noah, descend with peace from Us and blessing on thee and on nations (springing) from those with thee. And there are nations whom We afford provisions, then a painful punishment from Us afflicts them.

49 These are announcements relating to the unseen which We reveal to thee; thou didst not know them — (neither) thou nor thy people — before this. So be patient. Surely, the (good) end is for the dutiful.^a

عَمَلٌ غَيْرُ صَالِحٍ فَلَا تَسْأَلُنِ مَا لَيْسَ
لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ ۗ إِنِّي أَعْطُكَ أَنْ تَكُونَ
مِنَ الْجَاهِلِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أَسْأَلَكَ مَا
لَيْسَ لِي بِهِ عِلْمٌ ۗ وَإِلَّا تَغْفِرْ لِي وَ
تَرْحَمْنِي أَكُنُ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

قِيلَ يَا نُوحُ اهْبِطْ بِسَلَامٍ مِنَّا وَ بَرَكَاتٍ
عَلَيْكَ وَ عَلَى أُمَّةٍ مِّمَّنْ مَعَكَ وَ أُمَّةٍ
سَمَّيْنَاهُمْ نَجْرًا يَمْسُهُمْ مِنَّا عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٤٩﴾

تِلْكَ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ الْغَيْبِ نُوحِيهَا إِلَيْكَ مَا
كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُهَا أَنْتَ وَ لَا قَوْمَكَ مِنْ قَبْلِ
هَذَا ۚ فَاصْبِرْ ۚ إِنَّ الْعَاقِبَةَ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٥٠﴾

SECTION 5: History of Hūd

50 And to ‘Ād (We sent) their brother Hūd.^a He said: O my people,

وَإِلَىٰ عَادٍ أَخَاهُمْ هُودًا ۗ قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ
أَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ إِلَهٍ غَيْرُهُ ۗ

46a. When it is meant to speak of a person as the very embodiment of a certain quality, he is designated not as the possessor of that quality, but as that quality itself. Thus you speak of a person as being *karm*, lit. *excellence*, or *jūd*, lit. *charity*, meaning he is the very embodiment of excellence or charity. In 2:177 it is said, literally, *righteousness is he who believes*, the meaning apparently being that such a person is the embodiment of righteousness. *Inna-hū ‘amal-un ḡhairu ṣālih-in* thus means that *he is an embodiment of unrighteous conduct*.

49a. The announcement relating to the unseen is not the history of Noah, but the fate of the opponents of the Holy Prophet, as read in that history. The words that follow — *be patient* — are a clear indication, for patient waiting was needed for the fate of the Prophet’s opponents, not for anything relating to Noah’s history. At the end of the last section there is also a similar reference to the opponents of the Holy Prophet; compare also the 26th chapter, in which the history of every prophet is concluded with the words: “Surely there is a sign in this, yet most of them believe not”, where the fate of the opponents of the Holy Prophet is indicated as being identical with the fate of those who opposed earlier prophets.

50a. For ‘Ād and their prophet Hūd, see 7:65a.

serve Allāh, you have no god save Him. You are only fabricators.

إِنْ أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا مُفْتَرُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

51 O my people, I ask of you no reward for it. My reward is only with Him Who created me. Do you not then understand?

يَقُولُمْ لَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا إِنْ أَجَبْتَنِي
إِلَّا عَلَى الَّذِي فَطَرَنِي أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52 And, O my people, ask forgiveness of your Lord, then turn to Him, He will send on you clouds pouring down abundance of rain and add strength to your strength, and turn not back, guilty.

وَيَقُولُوا اسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّكُمْ ثُمَّ تُوبُوا إِلَيْهِ
يُرْسِلِ السَّمَاءَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِدْرَارًا وَيَزِدْكُمْ
قُوَّةً إِلَى قُوَّتِكُمْ وَلَا تَتَوَلَّوْا مُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53 They said: O Hūd, thou hast brought us no clear argument, and we are not going to desert our gods for thy word, and we are not believers in thee.

قَالُوا لَوْ يَهْدِيهِدُ مَا جِئْتَنَا بِبَيِّنَةٍ وَمَا نَحْنُ
بِتَارِكِي آلِهَتِنَا عَنْ قَوْلِكَ وَمَا نَحْنُ
لَكَ بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54 We say naught but that some of our gods have smitten thee with evil. He said: Surely I call Allāh to witness, and do you, too, bear witness that I am innocent of what you associate (with Allāh)

إِنْ تَقُولُ إِلَّا اعْتَرَاكَ بَعْضُ آلِهَتِنَا
بِسُوءٍ قَالِ لِي شَهِدَ اللَّهُ وَاشْهَدْ
أَنِّي بَرِيءٌ مِمَّا تُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

55 Besides Him. So scheme against me all together, then give me no respite.

مِنْ دُونِهِ فَكِيدُوا فِيَّ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ لَا تُنظَرُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56 Surely I put my trust in Allāh, my Lord and your Lord. There is no living creature but He grasps it by its forelock. Surely my Lord is on the right path.^a

إِنِّي تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللَّهِ رَبِّي وَرَبِّكُمْ وَمَا
مِنْ دَابَّةٍ إِلَّا هُوَ آخِذٌ بِنَاصِيَتِهَا إِنْ
رَبِّي عَلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٥٦﴾

57 But if you turn away, then indeed I have delivered to you that with which I am sent to you. And my Lord will bring another people in your place, and you cannot do Him any harm. Surely my Lord is the Preserver of all things.

فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَقَدْ أَبْلَغْتُكُمْ مَا أَمْرُئِلْتُ
بِهِ إِلَيْكُمْ وَيَسْتَخْلِفُ رَبِّي قَوْمًا غَيْرَكُمْ
وَلَا تَضُرُّونَهُ شَيْئًا إِنْ رَأَيْتَ عَلَى
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ حَافِظًا ﴿٥٧﴾

56a. My Lord is on the right path signifies that He does not deviate from justice so that He should destroy the righteous or that the iniquitous should escape His punishment.

58 And when Our commandment came to pass, We delivered Hūd and those who believed with him with mercy from Us; and We delivered them from a hard chastisement.

وَلَمَّا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا نَجَّيْنَا هُودًا وَالَّذِينَ
آمَنُوا مَعَهُ بِرَحْمَةٍ مِنَّا وَنَجَّيْنَاهُم مِّنْ
عَذَابٍ غَلِيظٍ ⑩

59 And such were ‘Ād. They denied the messages of their Lord, and disobeyed His messengers and followed the bidding of every insolent opposer (of truth).

وَتِلْكَ عَادٌ جَحَدُوا بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ وَعَصَوْا
رُسُلَهُ وَاتَّبَعُوا أَمْرَ كُلِّ جَبَّارٍ عَنِيدٍ ⑪

60 And they were overtaken by a curse in this world and on the day of Resurrection. Now surely ‘Ād disbelieved in their Lord. Now surely, away with ‘Ād, the people of Hūd!

وَأُتْبِعُوا فِي هَذِهِ الدُّنْيَا لَعْنَةً وَيَوْمَ
الْقِيَامَةِ أَطْلَا عَادًا كَفَرُوا سِرًّا بِهِمْ
أَلَّا بُعْدَ الْعَادِ قَوْمِ هُودٍ ⑫

SECTION 6: History of Ṣāliḥ

61 And to Thamūd (We sent) their brother Ṣāliḥ. He said: O my people, serve Allāh, you have no god other than Him. He brought you forth from the earth and made you dwell in it, so ask forgiveness of Him, then turn to Him. Surely my Lord is Nigh, Answering.

وَالِى ثَمُودَ أَخَاهُ صَالِحًا قَالَ يَقَوْمِ
اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنِّ إِلَهٍ غَيْرُهُ
هُوَ أَنشَأَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ وَاسْتَعْمَرَكُمْ
فِيهَا فَاسْتَغْفِرُوا لَهُ ثُمَّ تَوْبُوا إِلَيْهِ
إِنَّ رَبِّي قَرِيبٌ مُّجِيبٌ ⑬

62 They said: O Ṣāliḥ, thou wast among us a centre of (our) hopes before this. Dost thou forbid us to worship what our fathers worshipped? And surely we are in grave doubt about that to which thou callest us.

قَالُوا يٰصَالِحُ قَدْ كُنْتَ فِينَا مَرْجُوًّا قَبْلَ
هَذَا أَتَنْهَانَا أَنْ نَعْبُدَ مَا يَعْبُدُ آبَاؤُنَا
وَآبْنَا لَعْنَىٰ شَيْئِكَ مِمَّا تَدْعُونَا إِلَيْهِ فِرَاقٌ ⑭

63 He said: O my people, see you if I have clear proof from my Lord and He has granted me mercy from Himself — who will then help me against Allāh, if I disobey Him? So you would add to me naught but perdition.

قَالَ يَقَوْمِ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ
مِّنْ رَبِّي وَأَنْزَيْتُ مِنْهُ رَحْمَةً فَمَنْ
يَبْصُرُنِي مِنَ اللَّهِ إِنْ عَصَيْتُهُ فَمَا
تَزِيدُنِي ذَنْبًا إِلَّا تَحْسِينًا ⑮

64 And, O my people, this is Allāh's she-camel,^a a sign for you, so leave her to pasture on Allāh's earth and touch her not with evil, lest a near chastisement overtake you.

وَيَقَوْمٍ هَذِهِ نَاقَةُ اللَّهِ لَكُمْ آيَةٌ
فَدَرُّوهَا تَأْكُلُ فِي أَرْضِ اللَّهِ وَلَا
تَمْسُوهَا يَسُوءَ فَيَأْخُذَكُمْ عَذَابٌ قَرِيبٌ ﴿١٥﴾

65 But they hamstrung her, so he said: Enjoy yourselves in your houses for three days. That is a promise not to be belied.

فَعَقَرُوهَا فَقَالَ تَمَتَّعُوا فِي دَارِكُمْ ثَلَاثَةَ
أَيَّامٍ ذَلِكَ وَعْدٌ غَيْرُ مَكْذُوبٍ ﴿١٦﴾

66 So when Our commandment came to pass, We saved Ṣāliḥ and those who believed with him by mercy from Us from the disgrace of that day. Surely thy Lord — He is the Strong, the Mighty.

فَلَمَّا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا نَجَّيْنَا صَالِحًا وَالَّذِينَ
آمَنُوا مَعَهُ بِرَحْمَةٍ مِنَّا وَمِن خِزْيِ
يَوْمِئِذٍ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ الْقَوِيُّ الْعَزِيزُ ﴿١٧﴾

67 And the cry^a overtook those who did wrong, so they were motionless bodies in their abodes,

وَآخَذَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا الصَّيْحَةَ فَأَصْبَحُوا
فِي دِيَارِهِمْ جثثين ﴿١٨﴾

68 As though they had never dwelt therein. Now surely Thamūd disbelieved in their Lord. So away with Thamūd!

كَأَن لَّمْ يَعْنُوا فِيهَا طَالًا إِنَّ تَمُودَ كَفَرُوا
رَبَّهُمْ طَالًا بَعْدَ التَّمُودِ ﴿١٩﴾

SECTION 7: Abraham and Lot

69 And certainly Our messengers came to Abraham with good news. They said: Peace! Peace! said he. And he made no delay in bringing a roasted calf.^a

وَلَقَدْ جَاءَتْ رُسُلُنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ بِالْبُشْرَى
فَقَالُوا سَلَامًا قَالَ سَلِمَ فَمَا بَشَأَ أُن
جَاءَ يَعْجَلَ حَتِيدٍ ﴿٢٠﴾

64a. See 7:73a, 74a. For the she-camel, see 7:73c.

67a. It was an earthquake; see 7:78a.

69a. Compare Gen. 18:1–7. According to the Bible (Gen. 18:8), they ate the roasted calf and other food provided by Abraham. But the contrary, as Rodwell notes, was maintained by the Rabbins, and he directs attention to Is. Baba Mezia, fol. 86: “They made as though they ate”. Whether they were angels or men, is not made clear here or anywhere else in the Holy Qur’ān. But owing to the fact that they did not partake of food, and the fact that they brought to Abraham news of a son and of the destruction of Lot’s people, they are generally looked upon as angels who appeared in the similitude of men.

70 But when he saw that their hands reached not to it, he mistrusted them and conceived fear of them. They said: Fear not; we have been sent to Lot's people.^a

فَلَمَّا سَأَأَ أَيْدِيَهُمْ لَا تَصِلُ إِلَيْهِ
تَكَرَّهُمْ وَأَوْجَسَ مِنْهُمْ خِيفَةً ط قَالُوا
لَا تَخَفْ إِنَّا أُرْسِلْنَا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِ لُوطٍ ﴿٧٠﴾

71 And his wife was standing (by), so she wondered. Then We gave her the good news of Isaac, and beyond Isaac, of Jacob.^a

وَأَمْرَأَتُهُ قَائِمَةٌ فَضَحِكَتْ فَبَشَّرْنَاهَا
بِإِسْحَاقَ لَوْ مِنْ وَرَاءَ إِسْحَاقَ يَعْقُوبَ ﴿٧١﴾

72 She said: O wonder!^a Shall I bear a son when I am an extremely old woman, and this my husband an extremely old man? This is a wonderful thing indeed!

قَالَتْ يَوْزَكُنِيَ ءَأَلِدُ وَأَنَا عَجُوزٌ وَهَذَا
بِعَمَلِي شَيْخًا إِنَّ هَذَا لَشَيْءٌ عَجِيبٌ ﴿٧٢﴾

73 They said: Wonderest thou at Allāh's commandment? The mercy of Allāh and His blessings on you, O people of the house!^a Surely He is Praised, Glorious.

قَالُوا أَلَتَعْجَبِينَ مِنْ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ رَحِمَتُ
اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ إِنَّهُ
حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ ﴿٧٣﴾

74 So when fear departed from Abraham and good news came to

فَلَمَّا ذَهَبَ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الرَّوْعُ وَ

70a. Elsewhere it is made clear that the news of the birth of a son was given to Abraham first: "So he conceived fear of them. They said: Fear not. And they gave him good news of a boy possessing knowledge. Then his wife came up in grief, and she smote her face and said: A barren old woman!" (51:28, 29). This explains Sarah's wonder as stated in v. 71. It was after receiving the good news of the birth of a son that Abraham was informed of the destruction of Lot's people. The statement made further on in v. 71 that Sarah was given the good news of the birth of a son is by way of reassurance on her expression of wonder, and to give the further news of a son's son, Jacob.

71a. Compare Gen. 18:10–12. The mention of a son's son (Jacob) was to show that that son should have progeny. It should be borne in mind that *warā'*, which ordinarily signifies *beyond*, *behind* or *before*, also means a son's son (T). Elsewhere Jacob is expressly called *nāfilah* (21:72) which means a *grandson*.

72a. The original words are *yā wailatā*, and they are expressive of grief and sorrow. It should be remembered, however, that according to the best authorities *wail* is used to express *wonder*, whether the occasion be one of weal or woe. "And *wail* does occur in the sense of *wonder*" (T). According to AH, *it is a word which is frequently used by women when anything causing wonder occurs to them*.

73a. *Ahl al-bait* includes the wife of a person; in fact, it is Abraham's wife that is primarily addressed here. The same phrase in the case of the Holy Prophet (33:33) includes his wives as well as his children.

him, he began to plead with Us for Lot's people.^a

75 Surely Abraham was forbearing, tender-hearted, oft-returning (to Allāh).

76 O Abraham, cease from this. Surely the decree of thy Lord has gone forth and there must come to them a chastisement that cannot be averted.

77 And when Our messengers came to Lot, he was grieved for them, and he was unable to protect them,^a and said: This is a distressful day!

78 And his people came to him, (as if) driven on towards him, and they were used to the doing of evil deeds before. He said: O my people, these are my daughters — they are purer for you; so guard against (the punishment of) Allāh and disgrace me not about my guests. Is there not among you any right-minded man?^a

79 They said: Certainly thou knowest that we have no claim on thy daughters, and thou knowest what we desire.

جَاءَتْهُ الْبُشْرَىٰ يُجَادِلُنَا فِي قَوْمِ لُوطٍ ۗ

إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ لَحَلِيمٌ أَوَّاهٌ مُّنتَبٍ ۝

يَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ أَعْرِضْ عَنْ هَذَا ۖ إِنَّكَ قَدْ جَاءَ أَمْرُ رَبِّكَ ۖ وَإِنَّهُمْ لِبُؤْسٍ عَدَابٍ غَيْرِ مَرْدُودٍ ۝

وَلَمَّا جَاءَتْ رُسُلُنَا لُوطًا سِئَاءَ بِهِمْ وَضَاقَ بِهِمْ ذَمْرًا وَقَالَ هَذَا يَوْمٌ عَصِيبٌ ۝

وَجَاءَهُ قَوْمُهُ يُهْرَعُونَ إِلَيْهِ ۖ وَمَنْ قَبْلُ كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ السَّيِّئَاتِ ۖ قَالَ يَفْقَوْمَ هَؤُلَاءِ بَنَاتِي هُنَّ أَطْهَرُ لَكُمْ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۖ وَلَا تَحْزُونِ فِي ضَيْفِي ۖ أَلَيْسَ مِنْكُمْ رَجُلٌ شَاشِدٌ ۝

قَالُوا لَقَدْ عَلِمْتُمْ مَالَنَا فِي بَنَاتِكِ مِنْ حَقٍّ وَإِنَّكَ لَتَعْلَمُ مَا تُرِيدُ ۝

74a. Compare Gen. 18:21–23.

77a. *Dhar'*, which primarily signifies *stretching forth the arm*, is used in the sense of *power* or *ability* (T). The meaning of the phrase here is that *he was unable to do the thing*, or *he lacked strength to accomplish the affair* (LL).

78a. Lot, it appears from Gen. 19:9, was a stranger in the city: "This one fellow came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge," and the messengers being strangers, the townsmen would not allow him to keep them. Lot offered his daughters as hostages so that he might be allowed to keep his guests with him, for according to 15:70 he had not permission to allow any stranger to come under his roof: "Did we not forbid thee from people?" i.e. from giving shelter to them. This may have been due to the constant danger of tribal fighting. Another view is that Lot offered his daughters for marriage, as thus he would not be a stranger among them but would be one of them. Some commentators have suggested that Lot did not point to his real daughters, but to women of the tribe, because a prophet would speak of the women of his tribe as his daughters (Rz, JB), and in that case he did no more than point to the natural relation of man and woman. The answer of his people seems, however, to relate to his daughters.

80 He said: Would that I had the power to repel you! — rather I shall have recourse to a strong support.^a

قَالَ لَوْ أَنَّ لِي بِكُمْ قُوَّةً أَوْ آيَةً
إِلَىٰ مُرْكَبٍ شَدِيدٍ ﴿٥٠﴾

81 They said: O Lot, we are the messengers of thy Lord. They shall not reach thee. So travel with thy people for a part of the night — and let none of you turn back — except thy wife.^a Surely whatsoever befalls them shall befall her. Surely their appointed time is the morning. Is not the morning nigh?

قَالُوا يَلُوذُ إِنَّا رُسُلُ رَبِّكَ لَنْ
يَصِلُوا إِلَيْكَ فَأَسْرِبْ بِأَهْلِكَ بِقِطْعٍ
مِّنَ اللَّيْلِ وَلَا يَلْتَفِتْ مِنكُمْ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا
أَمْرًا تَرَكَ إِنَّهُ مِصِيبُهَا مَا أَصَابَهُمْ
إِنَّ مَوْعِدَهُمُ الصُّبْحُ أَكْثَرُ
الصُّبْحِ بِقَرِيبٍ ﴿٥١﴾

82 So when Our decree came to pass, We turned them upside down,^a and rained on them stones,^b as decreed,^c one after another,

فَلَمَّا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا جَعَلْنَا عَالِيَهَا
سَافِلَهَا وَأَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهَا حِجَابًا مِّنْ
سِجِّيلٍ ﴿٥٢﴾

83 Marked (for punishment) with thy Lord. And it is not far off from the wrongdoers.^a

مُسَوَّمَةٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ وَمَا هِيَ مِنَ
الظَّالِمِينَ بِبَعِيدٍ ﴿٥٣﴾

SECTION 8: History of Shu'aib

84 And to Midian (We sent) their brother Shu'aib. He said: O my people, serve Allāh, you have no other

وَالِىٰ مَدْيَنَ أَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا قَالَ
يَقُورُ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَهِ
عَدُوٍّ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا الْمَالِيَةَ وَالْبَيْزَانَ

80a. Allāh is the strong support to Whom the righteous have recourse when they are in trouble. The particle *au* signifies *or*, as well as *rather*, in the latter case being the equivalent of *bal* (LL).

81a. Compare Gen. 19:26.

82a. It was a severe earthquake, which so utterly demolished the cities as to turn them upside down. In 15:73 it is called *ṣaiḥah*, i.e., *the rumbling* that precedes an earthquake; see 7:84a.

82b. The raining down of stones might have been the result of a volcanic eruption which was accompanied by an earthquake.

82c. The word *sijjil* is derived from the root *sajala*, meaning *he poured forth* (water), from which a large number of derivatives have followed, as usual in Arabic. *Sajjala* means *he wrote a paper* or *a scroll*, or *decided judicially*. *Sijjil* means *what had been written* or *decreed for them* (LL).

83a. The concluding words indicate a reversion to the subject of the punishment of the opponents of the Holy Prophet. *It* refers to the *punishment*.

god save Him. And give not short measure and weight. I see you in prosperity, and I fear for you the chastisement of an all-encompassing day:

85 And, O my people, give full measure and weight justly, and defraud not men of their things, and act not corruptly in the land, making mischief:

86 What remains with Allāh is better for you, if you are believers. And I am not a keeper over you.^a

87 They said: O Shu'aib, does thy prayer enjoin thee that we should forsake what our fathers worshipped or that we should not do what we please with regard to our property? Forsooth thou art the forbearing, the right-directing one!

88 He said: O my people, see you if I have a clear proof from my Lord and He has given me a goodly sustenance from Himself. And I desire not to act in opposition to you, in that which I forbid you. I desire nothing but reform, so far as I am able. And with none but Allāh is the direction of my affair to a right issue. In Him I trust and to Him I turn.

89 And, O my people, let not opposition to me make you guilty so that there may befall you the like of that which befell the people of Noah, or the people of Hūd, or the people of Šāliḥ. Nor are the people of Lot far off from you.

إِنِّي أَرَأَيْتُمْ لِكَيْفَ إِتَّخَذْتُمْ
عِدَابَ يَوْمِ رَبِّكُمْ أَهْلًا ۝

وَيَقُولُوا أَوْفُوا بِالْعُقُوبِ
وَلَا تَبْخَسُوا النَّاسَ أَشْيَاءَهُمْ
وَلَا تَعْتَدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ
مُفْسِدِينَ ۝

بَقِيَّتُ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ
مُؤْمِنِينَ ۗ
وَمَا أَنَا عَلَيْكُمْ بِحَفِيظٍ ۝

قَالُوا يَشْعَبُ أَصْلُوكَ تَأْمُرُكَ
أَنْ تَتْرُكَ مَا يَعْبُدُ آبَاؤُنَا
أَوْ أَنْ نَفْعَلَ فِي أَمْوَالِنَا
مَا نَشَاءُ إِنَّكَ لَأَنْتَ الْحَلِيمُ
الرَّشِيدُ ۝

قَالَ يَقُولُوا أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِن كُنْتُ
عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّي
وَمَرَدَقْتَنِي مِنْهُ رِزْقًا حَسَنًا
وَمَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ أُخَالِفَكُمْ
إِلَىٰ مَا أَنهَكُمْ عَنْهُ
ط إِن أُرِيدُ إِلَّا الْإِصْلَاحَ
مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ وَمَا تَوْفِيقِي
إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ ط عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ
وَالْيَهُ أُؤْتِي ۝

وَيَقُولُوا لَا يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ
شِقَاقِي أَنْ يُصِيبَكُمْ
مِثْلُ مَا أَصَابَ قَوْمَ نُوحٍ
أَوْ قَوْمَ هُودٍ أَوْ قَوْمَ
صَالِحٍ ط وَمَا قَوْمُ
لُوطٍ مِنْكُمْ بِبَعِيدٍ ۝

86a. *Baqiyat Allāh* would properly signify that part of man's doing which remains with Allāh, i.e., the righteous or good works, of which the recompense remains, the word conveying the same significance as *bāqiyāt* in 18:46 and 19:76. But it may also mean what Allāh leaves to you after you have paid the dues of others.

90 And ask forgiveness of your Lord, then turn to Him. Surely my Lord is Merciful, Loving-kind.

وَاسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّكُمْ ثُمَّ تُوبُوا إِلَيْهِ
إِنَّ رَبِّي رَحِيمٌ وَدُودٌ ﴿٩٠﴾

91 They said: O Shu'aib, we understand not much of what thou sayest and surely we see thee to be weak among us. And were it not for thy family, we would surely stone thee, and thou art not mighty against us.

قَالُوا اإِشْعَبِيبُ مَا نَفَقَهُ كَثِيرٌ أَمْيَا نَقُولُ
وَإِنَّا لَنَرِيكَ فِينَا ضَعِيفًا ؕ وَلَوْلَا رَهْطُكَ
لَرَجَمْنَاكَ وَوَمَا أَنْتَ عَلَيْنَا بِعَزِيزٍ ﴿٩١﴾

92 He said: O my people, is my family more esteemed by you than Allāh? And you neglect Him as a thing cast behind your backs! Surely my Lord encompasses what you do.

قَالَ يَقُولِرُ أَرَهْطِيْ أَعَزُّ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ اللّٰهِ
وَإِنِّي أَخَذْتُ نُسُوحًا وَرَأَيْتُمْ كُمْ ظَهْرِيَّ يَاطِرًا
رَبِّي بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ مُحِيطٌ ﴿٩٢﴾

93 And, O my people, act according to your ability, I too am acting. You will come to know soon who it is on whom will light the punishment that will disgrace him, and who it is that is a liar. And watch, surely I too am watching with you.

وَيَقُولِرُ أَعْمَلُوا عَلَىٰ مَكَانَتِكُمْ إِنِّي عَاطِلٌ
سَوْفَ نَعْلَمُونَ لِمَنْ يَأْتِيهِ عَذَابٌ
يُخْزِيهِ وَمَنْ هُوَ كَاذِبٌ ؕ وَارْتَقِبُوا
إِنِّي مَعَكُمْ سَاقِيبٌ ﴿٩٣﴾

94 And when Our decree came to pass, We delivered Shu'aib and those who believed with him by mercy from Us. And the cry overtook those who were iniquitous, so they were motionless bodies in their abodes,

وَلَمَّا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا نَجَّيْنَا شُعَيْبًا وَآلَّذِينَ
آمَنُوا مَعَهُ بِرَحْمَتِنَا وَمِنَّا وَآخَذَتِ
الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا الصَّيْحَةَ فَأَصْبَحُوا
فِي دِيَارِهِمْ جِثْمِينَ ﴿٩٤﴾

95 As though they had never dwelt in them. So away with Midian, just as Thamūd perished!

كَأَن لَّمْ يَعْنُوا فِيهَا ؕ أَلَا بَعْدَ الْمَدْيَنَ
كَمَا بَعَدَتْ ثَمُودُ ﴿٩٥﴾

SECTION 9: The Iniquitous and the Righteous

96 And certainly We sent Moses with Our signs and a clear authority,

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مُوسَىٰ بِآيَاتِنَا
وَسُلْطٰنٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٩٦﴾

97 To Pharaoh and his chiefs, but they followed the bidding of Pharaoh; and Pharaoh's bidding was not right-directing.

إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَئِهِ فَاتَّبَعُوهُ أَمْرًا
فِرْعَوْنَ ؕ وَمَا أَمْرُ فِرْعَوْنَ بِرَشِيدٍ ﴿٩٧﴾

98 He will lead his people on the day of Resurrection, and bring them down to the Fire. And evil the place to which they are brought!

يَقْدُمُ قَوْمَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَأَوْرَدَهُمُ
النَّارَ وَيُسَّ السَّمُودُ ﴿٩٨﴾

99 And they are overtaken by a curse in this (world), and on the day of Resurrection. Evil the gift which shall be given!

وَأَسْبَغُوا فِي هَذِهِ لَعْنَةً وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ
يُسَّ الرِّفْدِ الْمَرْفُودِ ﴿٩٩﴾

100 This is an account of the towns which We relate to thee. Of them are some that stand and (others) mown down.

ذَلِكَ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ الْقُرَى نَقِصُهُ عَلَيْكَ
مِنْهَا قَائِمٌ وَحَصِيدٌ ﴿١٠٠﴾

101 And We wronged them not but they wronged themselves. And their gods whom they called upon besides Allāh availed them naught when the decree of thy Lord came to pass. And they added to them naught but ruin.

وَمَا ظَلَمْنَاهُمْ وَلَكِنْ ظَلَمُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ
فَمَا آخَذَتْ عَنْهُمْ آلِهَتُهُمُ الَّتِي يَدْعُونَ
مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ لَمَّا جَاءَ أَمْرُ
رَبِّكَ ط وَمَا رَأَوْهُمْ غَيْرَ تَتَبِيلٍ ﴿١٠١﴾

102 And such is the punishment of thy Lord, when He punishes the towns while they are iniquitous. Surely His punishment is painful, severe.

وَكَذَلِكَ آخَذَ رَبُّكَ إِذَا آخَذَ الْقُرَى
وَهِيَ ظَالِمَةٌ ط إِنَّ آخِذَةَ الْإِيمِ شَدِيدَةٌ ﴿١٠٢﴾

103 Surely there is a sign in this for him who fears the chastisement of the Hereafter. That is a day on which people will be gathered together, and that is a day to be witnessed.

إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً لِمَنْ حَاتَ عَذَابِ
الْآخِرَةِ ط ذَلِكَ يَوْمٌ مَجْمُوعٌ لِكُلِّ النَّاسِ
وَذَلِكَ يَوْمٌ مَشْهُودٌ ﴿١٠٣﴾

104 And We delay it not but for an appointed term.

وَمَا نُؤَخِّرُهُ إِلَّا لِأَجَلٍ مُعَدُّودٍ ﴿١٠٤﴾

105 On the day when it comes, no soul will speak except by His permission; so (some) of them will be unhappy and (others) happy.

يَوْمَ يَأْتِ لَا تَكَلِّمُ نَفْسٌ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ
فَمِنْهُمْ سُعِيُّ وَسَعِيدٌ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106 Then as for those who are unhappy, they will be in the Fire; for them therein will be sighing and groaning —

فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ سَقَوْا فَنِي النَّارِ لَهُمْ فِيهَا
زَفِيرٌ وَوَسْوَيسٌ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107 Abiding therein so long as the heavens and the earth endure, except

خَلِيدِينَ فِيهَا مَا دَامَتِ السَّمَوَاتُ وَ

as thy Lord please. Surely thy Lord is Doer of what He intends.^a

108 And as for those who are made happy, they will be in the Garden abiding therein so long as the heavens and the earth endure, except as thy Lord please — a gift never to be cut off.^a

الْأَرْضُ إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ رَبُّكَ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ
فَعَالٌ لِّمَا يُرِيدُ ﴿١٠٨﴾

وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ سَعَدُوا فَفِي الْجَنَّةِ خَالِدِينَ
فِيهَا مَا دَامَتِ السَّمَوَاتُ وَالْأَرْضُ إِلَّا
مَا شَاءَ رَبُّكَ عَطَاءٌ غَيْرَ مَجْدُودٍ ﴿١٠٨﴾

107a. This limitation on the duration of abiding in hell — *except as thy Lord please* — is given twice in the Holy Qur'ān, here and in 6:128, and it shows clearly that the punishment of hell is not everlasting. A comparison with the verse that follows makes it clearer. There, too, we have that those in paradise will abide there as long as the heavens and the earth endure, except as thy Lord please, but the statement is immediately followed by another: *A gift never to be cut off*. This shows that in fact there is no limitation upon the eternity of paradise, and the words *except as thy Lord please* have been used, in the case of paradise, only to express the unbounded power and greatness of the Divine Being and the fact that it is due to God's pleasure that they are there. In the case of hell, however, the words *except as thy Lord please* are followed by a statement which corroborates the limitation thus placed, for, *Fa'āl*, as an attribute of the Divine Being, indicates that He does even those things which seem impossible to others, the word being an intensive form of *fā'il*, meaning *doer*. It should be noted further that in both cases it is *Rabb*, lit., *the Nourisher to perfection*, Whose will is to be exercised. The end is in both cases the same. Man is ultimately to be brought to perfection, but this cannot be, unless those in hell are taken out of it and set on the road to spiritual progress, *thrown into the river of Life* as a *ḥadīth* has it.

Various sayings of the Holy Prophet corroborate the statement made above. For instance, the concluding portion of a *ḥadīth* which is met with in one of the most reliable collections runs thus: "Then will Allāh say: The angels and the prophets and the faithful have all in their turn interceded for the sinners, and now there remains none to intercede for them except the most Merciful of all the merciful ones. So He will take out a handful from the Fire and bring out a people *who never worked any good*" (B. 97:24). According to this *ḥadīth*, such people are called *Ṭulaqā al-Rahmān*, or *the freed ones of the Beneficent*, Who exercises His mercy towards those who have done nothing to deserve it. There are also other sayings in the *Kanz al-'Ummāl*: "Surely a day will come over hell when it will be like a field of corn that has dried up after flourishing for a while"; and again: "Surely a day will come over hell when there will not be a single human being in it" (vol. vii, p. 245). There is also a saying of 'Umar on record: "Even if the dwellers in hell may be numberless as the sands of the desert, a day will surely come when they will be taken out of it" (FB).

One question, however, remains to be answered, and that is the use of the word *abad*, which is generally considered as meaning *forever*. The abiding in hell for *abad* is mentioned thrice in the Holy Qur'ān, in 4:169, 33:65 and 72:23. It is, however, stated by all lexicologists that *abad* signifies *a long time* (LL), being synonymous with *dahr ṭawil* or *a long time* (Mgh), as also *time without end* (T). It is due to its significance as *a long time* that it has a plural form *ābād*, which it could not have if *eternity* were its only significance. The Qur'ān makes this use of the word clear by stating in 78:23 that the disbelievers will remain in hell for *ahqāb*, i.e. *long years*, the word being plural of *huqbah*, which means *seventy or eighty years* (see 78:23a).

108a. In accordance with what is said here in connection with the heavenly life, that it is a gift which shall never be cut off, we have in 15:48: "Nor will they be ejected therefrom".

109 So be not thou in doubt as to that which these worship. They worship only as their fathers worshipped before. And surely We shall pay them in full their due undiminished.

وَلَا تَكُ فِي مِرْيَةٍ مِّمَّا يَعْبُدُ هَؤُلَاءِ
مَا يَعْبُدُونَ إِلَّا كَمَا يَعْبُدُ آبَاؤُهُمْ
مِّن قَبْلُ وَإِنَّا لَمَوَفُّهُمْ نَصِيبَهُمْ
غَيْرِ مَنقُوصٍ ۝٩

SECTION 10: Believers Comforted

110 And We certainly gave the Book to Moses, but differences arose therein.^a And had not a word gone forth from thy Lord, the matter would have been decided between them. And they are surely in a disquieting doubt about it.

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ فَخْتَلَفَ فِيهِ
وَلَوْلَا كَلِمَةٌ سَبَقَتْ مِن رَبِّكَ
لَقُضِيَ بَيْنَهُمْ وَإِنَّا لَمَنِي شَاكٍ مِنْهُ
مُرِيبٍ ۝١٠

111 And thy Lord will surely pay back to all their deeds in full. He indeed is Aware of what they do.

وَإِن كَلَّمْنَا لَثُمَّا لَيُؤْتِيَنَّهُم رُبُّكَ أَعْمَالَهُمْ
إِنَّهُ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ۝١١

112 Continue then in the right way as thou art commanded, as also (should) those who turn (to Allāh) with thee. And be not inordinate, (O men). Surely He is Seer of what you do.

فَاسْتَقِمْ كَمَا أُمِرْتَ وَمَنْ تَابَ مَعَكَ
وَلَا تَطْغَوْا إِنَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ۝١٢

113 And incline not to those who do wrong, lest the fire touch you; and you have no protectors besides Allāh, then you would not be helped.^a

وَلَا تَتَّكِفُوا إِلَى الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا فَتَمَسَّكُمُ
النَّارُ لَوْ مَالَكُم مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ مِنْ
أَوْلِيَاءٍ ثُمَّ لَا تُنصَرُونَ ۝١٣

114 And keep up prayer at the two ends of the day and in the first hours of the night. Surely good deeds take away evil deeds. This is a reminder for the mindful.^a

وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ طَرَفِي النَّهَارِ وَرُفُقًا
مِّن اللَّيْلِ إِنَّ الْحَسَنَاتِ يُذْهِبْنَ
السَّيِّئَاتِ ذَلِكَ ذِكْرَى لِلذَّكْرَيْنِ ۝١٤

110a. *Ikh̄talafa* means also *kh̄ālafa*, i.e. *he acted in opposition to*, or *disagreed with* (see 2:176a for full explanation), and thus the words may mean that the Jews acted against it.

113a. Not only is man forbidden to do any wrong himself, but he should keep himself at a safe distance from wrong and refrain from leaning towards the wrongdoers.

114a. The times of prayer are clearly indicated in this verse. Of the two ends of the day, the first is the *fajr*, or the prayer *before sunrise*, and the second includes the *ẓuhr*, or

115 And be patient, for surely Allāh wastes not the reward of the doers of good.

وَأَصْبِرْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُضِيعُ أَجْرَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١١٥﴾

116 Why were there not then among the generations before you those possessing understanding,^a forbidding mischief in the earth, except a few among them whom We delivered? And the unjust pursued the enjoyment of plenty, and they were guilty.

فَمَا لَوْ لَا كَانَ مِنَ الْقُرُونِ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ أُولُوا بَقِيَّةٍ يَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْفَسَادِ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِمَّنْ أَنْجَيْنَا مِنْهُمْ وَاتَّبَعَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مَا أُتْرِفُوا فِيهِ وَكَانُوا مُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١١٦﴾

117 And thy Lord would not destroy the towns unjustly, while their people acted well.^a

وَمَا كَانَ رَبُّكَ لِيُهْلِكَ الْقُرَىٰ بِظُلْمٍ وَأَهْلِهَا مُصْلِحُونَ ﴿١١٧﴾

118 And if thy Lord had pleased, He would have made people a single nation.^a And they cease not to differ,

وَلَوْ شَاءَ رَبُّكَ لَجَعَلَ النَّاسَ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً وَلَا يَزَالُ الَّذِينَ مُخْتَلِفِينَ ﴿١١٨﴾

119 Except those on whom thy Lord has mercy; and for this did He create them.^a And the word of thy

إِلَّا مَنْ رَحِمَ رَبُّكَ وَلِذَلِكَ خَلَقَهُمْ وَتَمَّتْ كَلِمَةُ رَبِّكَ لَأَمَّا كَانَ جَهَنَّمَ

the early afternoon, and the 'aṣr, or the later afternoon, prayers. In the first hours of the night we have the maghrib, or the after sunset prayer, and the 'ishā, or the prayer before going to bed. The two afternoon prayers and the two after sunset prayers, which are spoken of together, may under exceptional circumstances be said together.

116a. The phrase *ulū baqiyah* is interpreted in a number of ways: *persons possessed of excellence, or possessing a relic of judgment and intelligence, or persons of understanding and discrimination, or persons of obedience* (LL). For the word *baqiyah*, see 86a.

117a. We are told here that God does not destroy people unjustly; He destroys them only when they act corruptly and make mischief in the land. He would not destroy them *if they act well*, whatever their beliefs. Most of the commentators take the word *ẓulm* here as meaning *shirk*, the significance being that God would not destroy people, even though they were guilty of *shirk*, provided they *acted well*. The translation in this case would be, *thy Lord would not destroy the towns for wrong beliefs, while their people acted well*. It should be noted that the word *ẓulm* is very broad in its significance. According to R, *ẓulm* is of three kinds: (1) as between man and Allāh, the greatest of which is *kufr* or *disbelief* and *shirk* or *polytheism*; this would, of course, include all wrong beliefs with regard to the Divine Being; (2) as between man and man, which would include all kinds of transgressions involving a violation of the rights of others; (3) as between man and his own self, which would include all kinds of guilty action injurious not to others but to man's own self.

118a. God does not force men to one particular belief; He has given them the choice to accept or reject the truth.

119a. Here it is clearly stated that Allāh created all men to have mercy on them. By His mercy He guides some to the right path, while to others, who go over to evil and

Lord is fulfilled: I shall fill hell with jinn and men, all together.^b

120 And all We relate to thee of the account of the messengers is to strengthen thy heart therewith. And in this has come to thee the truth and an admonition and a reminder for the believers.

121 And say to those who believe not: Act according to your power, surely we too are acting;

122 And wait, surely we are waiting (also).

123 And Allāh's is the unseen in the heavens and the earth, and to Him the whole affair will be returned. So serve Him and put thy trust in Him. And thy Lord is not heedless of what you do.

مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١١٩﴾

وَكُلًّا نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ الرُّسُلِ
مَا نُثَبِّتُ بِهِ فُؤَادَكَ ۚ وَجَاءَكَ فِي هَذِهِ
الْحَقُّ وَمَوْعِظَةٌ وَذِكْرَىٰ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

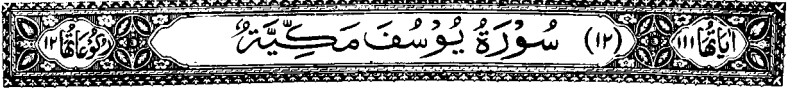
وَقُلْ لِلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ أَعْمَلُوا عَلَىٰ
مَكَانَتِكُمْ إِنَّا عَمِلُونَ ﴿١٢١﴾

وَأنتظروا ۗ إِنَّا مُنتظرون ﴿١٢٢﴾

وَاللَّهُ غَيْبُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَإِلَيْهِ
يُرْجَعُ الْأُمُورُ كُلُّهَا فاعْبُدْهُ وَتَوَكَّلْ
عَلَيْهِ ۗ وَمَا رَبُّكَ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

make themselves deserving of hell, mercy will come only after suffering. It is by their own hands that they get into distress and difficulty, while Allāh has mercy on them in extricating them from it.

119b. Because they went against the ways which Allāh had mercifully shown to them, therefore they must pass through another ordeal, so that they may be purged of evil and made fit for spiritual progress.



CHAPTER 12

Yūsuf: Joseph

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 12 sections; 111 verses)

This chapter receives its title from the story with which it deals. The entire chapter gives a continuous account of the history of Joseph, the first three verses and the concluding section both pointing to the purpose which underlies the story. It is not, in fact, a mere narrative, but foretells the ultimate triumph of the Holy Prophet, who was to be turned out of his native city, and also the final submission of those who were plotting against his very life.

The chapter deals with three kinds of vision, viz., the vision of a prophet (Joseph), which pointed to his ultimate triumph and the triumph of Truth (vv. 4 and 100); the vision of a king, relating to the material welfare of those under his care (vv. 43–49), and the visions of ordinary men, relating to their own adversity or prosperity (vv. 36–41). The grander the purpose, the longer the vision takes for its due fulfilment; Joseph's vision took a whole lifetime, the king's vision fourteen years, while the visions of ordinary men come to immediate fulfilment. The Holy Prophet doubtless obtained consolation from these facts, as he had before him a very grand object — the reformation, first of the Arabs and then of the whole world.

In the arrangement of the chapters, the connection of this chapter with the one preceding it is clear. That chapter deals with the histories of several well-known prophets and the fate of their opponents. This prophetically states that the mutual dealings of the Holy Prophet and his enemies would be similar to the dealings of Joseph and his brethren, there being persecution on one side and entire forgiveness and merciful dealing on the other.

The chapter belongs to the same period as the other chapters of this group.

SECTION 1: Joseph's Vision

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 I, Allāh, am the Seer. These are the verses of the Book that makes manifest.

2 Surely We have revealed it — an Arabic Qur'ān — that you may understand.

3 We narrate to thee the best of narratives,^a in that We have revealed to thee this Qur'ān, though before this thou wast of those unaware.^b

4 When Joseph said to his father: O my father, I saw eleven stars and the sun and the moon — I saw them making obeisance to me.^a

5 He said: O my son, relate not thy dream to thy brethren, lest they devise a plan against thee. The devil indeed is an open enemy to man.

6 And thus will thy Lord choose thee and teach thee the interpretation of sayings, and make His favour com-

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الرَّاسِخَاتِ لَكَ آيَاتِ الْكِتَابِ الْمُبِينِ ١

إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَاهُ قُرْآنًا عَرَبِيًّا لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ٢

نَحْنُ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ أَحْسَنَ الْقَصَصِ بِمَا أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ وَإِن كُنْتَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ لَمِنَ الْغَافِلِينَ ٣

إِذْ قَالَ يُوسُفُ لِأَبِيهِ يَا أَبَتِ إِنِّي رَأَيْتُ أَحَدَ عَشَرَ كَوْكَبًا وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ سَاجِدِينَ لِي سَجِدِينَ ٤

قَالَ يَبْنَؤُكَ لَا تَقْصُصْ رُءْيَاكَ عَلَى إِخْوَتِكَ فَيَكِيدُوا لَكَ كَيْدًا إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لِلْإِنْسَانِ عَدُوٌّ مُبِينٌ ٥

وَكَذَلِكَ يَجْتَبِيكَ رَبُّكَ وَيُعَلِّمُكَ مِنْ تَأْوِيلِ الْأَحَادِيثِ وَيُتِمُّ نِعْمَتَهُ عَلَيْكَ

3a. It is called the best narrative because it is the best picture of the dealing of the Quraish with the Prophet, and the Prophet's dealing with them. It was in the very words of Joseph to his brothers — *no reproof be against you this day* (v. 92) — that the Holy Prophet forgave the people of Makkah all the atrocities they had committed against him, atrocities which had but one end in view — the extirpation of Islām and the destruction of the Prophet and his followers.

3b. The Prophet's "unawareness" relates to his own future, of which this chapter gives a clear indication in the incidents of Joseph's life, viz. that he was to be expelled from his home as Joseph was expelled, but that his countrymen would ultimately come to him in submission, asking pardon for their faults, as Joseph's brothers had done. But "unawareness" here may also refer to all those things that are related in the Qur'ān, because the Prophet knew nothing of them before revelation. This is also stated in 42:52: "And thus did We reveal to thee an inspired Book by Our command. Thou knewest not what the Book was, nor what faith was, but We made it a light, guiding thereby whom We please of Our servants".

4a. Compare Gen. 37:9: "And, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me".

plete to thee and to the Children of Jacob, as He made it complete before to thy fathers, Abraham and Isaac. Surely thy Lord is Knowing, Wise.

وَعَلَىٰ آلِ يَعْقُوبَ كَمَا أَتَتْهَا عَلَىٰ أَبِيكَ
مِن قَبْلُ إِبرَاهِيمَ وَ إِسْحَاقَ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ
عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٧﴾

SECTION 2: Plot against Joseph by his Brothers

7 Verily in Joseph and his brethren there are signs for the inquirers.^a

لَقَدْ كَانَ فِي يُوسُفَ وَإِخْوَتِهِ آيَاتٌ
لِّلسَّائِلِينَ ﴿٧﴾

8 When they said: Certainly Joseph and his brother^a are dearer to our father than we, though we are a (strong) company. Surely our father is in manifest error —

إِذْ قَالُوا لِيُوسُفُ وَأَخُوهُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيْنَا
أَيُّنَا وَمِمَّا وَنَحْنُ عُصْبَةٌ إِنَّ آبَاءَنَا
لَفِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٨﴾

9 Slay Joseph or banish him to some (other) land, so that your father's regard may be exclusively for you, and after that you may be a righteous people.^a

أَقْتُلُوا يُوسُفَ أَوْ اطْرُدُوهُ أَرْضًا يَخْلُ
لَكُمْ وَجْهَ أَبِيكُمْ وَ تَكُونُوا مِن بَعْدِهِ
قَوْمًا صَالِحِينَ ﴿٩﴾

10 A speaker among them said: Slay not Joseph, but, if you are going to do anything, cast him down to the bottom of the well. Some of the travellers may pick him up.^a

قَالَ قَائِلٌ مِّنْهُمْ لَا تَقْتُلُوا يُوسُفَ
وَأَقْرَبُوا فِي غَيْبَتِ الْجُبِّ يَلْتَقِطُهُ بَعْضُ
السَّيَّارَةِ إِن كُنتُمْ فَاعِلِينَ ﴿١٠﴾

11 They said: O our father, why dost thou not trust us with Joseph, and surely we are his sincere well-wishers?

قَالُوا يَا أَبَانَا مَا لَكَ لَا تَأْتِنَا عَلَىٰ يُوسُفَ
وَإِنَّا لَهُ لَنصِحُونَ ﴿١١﴾

7a. By inquirers are meant people who inquired about the Holy Prophet, who was at this time being persecuted most severely by the people of Makkah. They are told in plain words that the story of the Prophet and his opponents was the story of Joseph and his brothers.

8a. Benjamin, his brother by the same mother, is meant here.

9a. The conspiracy of the Quraish against the Holy Prophet is referred to in the Qur'an in the following words: "And when those who disbelieved devised plans against thee that they might confine thee or slay thee or drive thee away" (8:30).

10a. "And Reuben said unto them: Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness and lay no hand upon him" (Gen. 37:22).

12 Send him with us tomorrow that he may enjoy himself and play, and we shall surely guard him well.

أَرْسَلُهُ مَعَنَا غَدًا يَازْتَعَمُ وَيَلْعَبُ وَإِنَّا
لَهُ لَحَافِظُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

13 He said: Indeed it grieves me that you should take him away and I fear lest the wolf devour him, while you are heedless of him.

قَالَ إِنِّي لَيَحْزُنُنِي أَنَّ تَذْهَبُوا بِهِ وَ
أَخَافُ أَنْ يَأْكُلَهُ الذِّئْبُ وَأَنْتُمْ
عَنْهُ غَافِلُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

14 They said: If the wolf should devour him, while we are a (strong) company, we should then certainly be losers.

قَالُوا لَئِنْ أَكَلَهُ الذِّئْبُ وَنَحْنُ
عُصْبَةٌ إِنَّا إِذًا لَخَسِرُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

15 So when they took him away and agreed to put him down at the bottom of the pit, We revealed to him: Thou wilt certainly inform them of this affair of theirs while they perceive not.^a

فَلَمَّا تَذَهَبُوا بِهِ وَاجْتَمَعُوا أَنْ يَجْعَلُوهُ
فِي غِيَابَتِ الْجُبِّ وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْهِ لَتُنَبِّئَنَّهُمْ
بِأَمْرِهِمْ هَذَا وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

16 And they came to their father at nightfall, weeping.

وَجَاءُوا آبَاءَهُمْ عِشَاءً يَبْكُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

17 They said: O our father, we went off racing one with another and left Joseph by our goods, so the wolf devoured him. And thou wilt not believe us, though we are truthful.

قَالُوا يَا أَبَانَا إِنَّا ذَهَبْنَا نَسْتَبِقُ وَتَرَكْنَا
يُوسُفَ عِنْدَ مَتَاعِنَا فَأَكَلَهُ الذِّئْبُ
وَمَا أَنْتَ بِمُؤْمِنٍ لَنَا وَلَوْ كُنَّا صَادِقِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

18 And they came with false blood on his shirt. He said: Nay, your souls have made a matter light for you. So patience is goodly. And Allāh is He Whose help is sought against what you describe.^a

وَجَاءُوا عَلَى قَمِيصِهِ بِدَمٍ كَذِبٍ قَالَ
بَلْ سَوَّلَتْ لَكُمْ أَنْفُسُكُمْ أَمْراً فَصَبْرٌ
جَمِيلٌ وَاللَّهُ الْمُسْتَعَانُ عَلَى مَا تَصِفُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

15a. The essential difference between the two versions of this story, one given in the Bible and the other in the Qur'an, is this, that while the Bible narrates it as a simple story, the Holy Qur'an preserves in it the spiritual element, which alone can justify its record in a book meant for the spiritual guidance of man. Here is a boy, whose age does not exceed seventeen years, who, though to all appearance lost forever, receives a Divine revelation and promise that he will one day be the master of his present oppressors. It is this circumstance in the life of a prophet, which really enables him to face all distresses and difficulties, viz., the deep conviction of the ultimate triumph of truth, which is produced by revelation from on high.

18a. The Qur'an represents Jacob as doubting from the very first the sincerity of Joseph's brothers, but not so the Bible. Again, according to the Holy Qur'an, Joseph

19 And there came travellers, and they sent their water-drawer and he let down his bucket. He said: O good news! This is a youth. And they concealed him as an article of merchandise, and Allāh was Cognizant of what they did.

وَجَاءَتْ سَيَّارَةٌ فَأُرْسِلُوا وَارِثَهُمْ
فَأَدْلَى دَلْوَةً قَالَ يُبَشِّرِي هَذَا عِلْمٌ
وَاسْرُودُهُ بِضَاعَةٌ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ
بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20 And they sold him for a small price, a few pieces of silver, and they showed no desire for him.^a

وَسَرُّوهُ بِثَمَنٍ بَخْسٍ دَرَاهِمَ مَعْدُودَةٍ
وَكَانُوا فِيهِ مِنَ الزَّاهِدِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

SECTION 3: Joseph's Firmness under Temptation

21 And the Egyptian who bought him^a said to his wife: Make his stay honourable. Maybe he will be useful to us, or we may adopt him as a son. And thus We established Joseph in the land, and that We might teach him the interpretation of sayings. And Allāh has full control over His affair, but most people know not.

وَقَالَ الَّذِي اشْتَرَاهُ مِنْ مِصْرَ
لِامْرَأَتِهِ أَكْرِمِي مَثْوَاهُ عَسَى أَنْ
يَنْفَعَنَا أَوْ نَتَّخِذَهُ وَكَذَلِكَ مَكَّنَّا
لِيُوسُفَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلِنُعَلِّمَهُ مِنْ تَأْوِيلِ
الْأَحَادِيثِ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ وَكَرِيمٌ
أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

relates his vision to his father, who is at once apprehensive of the envy of his brothers, if they are apprised of it; but according to the Bible, Jacob himself rebuked Joseph for his dream. Besides several discrepancies, the Bible narrative represents Jacob as an ordinary mortal, while the Holy Qur'an represents him as a prophet. The former makes him grieve for the loss of a beloved son as any other mortal would, but the latter shows that he had from the first hope: "And Allāh is He Whose help is sought against what you describe". And throughout the story this hope is the bright ray, without which the story would be a gloomy description, devoid of all value as a spiritual lesson. There are traces left still in the Bible narrative which show that the account as now met with in Genesis does not truly depict the character of Jacob, for in Gen. 37:11 we are told: "And his brethren envied him, but his father observed the saying", i.e. kept the vision in his heart, which shows that he was convinced of its truth. Thus the Qur'an, in fact, removes the inconsistencies of the Bible narrative.

20a. Compare Gen. 37:28: "Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of silver". Those who sold him were either Joseph's brothers or the merchants who found him in the pit; according to the story as related in Genesis, Joseph's brothers sold him to the Midianites, who again sold him in Egypt.

21a. "And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, and a captain of the guard" (Gen. 37:36).

22 And when he attained his maturity, We gave him wisdom and knowledge. And thus do We reward the doers of good.^a

وَكَلَّمْنَا بَلَكَةَ أَشَدَّكَ اتِّبَعَهُ حَكِيمًا وَعِلْمًا
وَكَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23 And she in whose house he was, sought to seduce him,^a and made fast the doors and said: Come. He said: Allāh forbid! Surely my Lord made good my abode. The wrongdoers never prosper.

وَرَأَوَدَتْهُ الَّتِي هُوَ فِي بَيْتِهَا عَنْ نَفْسِهِ
وَعَلَقَتِ الْأَبْوَابَ وَقَالَتْ هَيْت لَكَ تَأَلَّ
مَعَاذَ اللَّهِ إِنَّهُ رَبِّي أَحْسَنَ مَوْلَىٰ إِنَّهُ
لَا يَفْلِحُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24 And certainly she desired him, and he would have desired her, were it not that he had seen the manifest evidence of his Lord. Thus (it was) that We might turn away from him evil and indecency. Surely he was one of Our chosen servants.^a

وَلَقَدْ هَمَّتْ بِهِ وَهَمَّ بِهَا لَوْلَا أَنَّ رَأَىٰ
بُرْهَانَ رَبِّهِ كَذَلِكَ لَتَصْرِفَ عَنْهُ السُّوءَ
وَالْفُحْشَاءَ إِنَّهُ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا الْمُخْلَصِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25 And they raced with one another to the door, and she rent his shirt from behind, and they met her husband at the door. She said: What is the punishment for one who intends evil to thy wife, except imprisonment or a painful chastisement?

وَاسْتَبَقَا الْبَابَ وَقَدَّتْ قَمِيصَهُ مِنْ
دُبُرٍ وَأَلْفَيَا سَيِّدَهَا لَدَا الْبَابِ قَالَتْ
مَا جَزَاءُ مَنْ أَرَادَ بِأَهْلِكَ سُوءًا إِلَّا
أَنْ يُسْجَنَ أَوْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

26 He said: She sought to seduce me. And a witness of her own family bore witness: If his shirt is rent in front, she speaks the truth and he is of the liars.

قَالَ هِيَ رَأَوَدْتُنِي عَنْ نَفْسِي وَشَهِدَ
شَاهِدٌ مِنْ أَهْلِهَا إِنْ كَانَ قَمِيصُهُ قُدَّ
مِنْ قُبُلٍ فَصَدَقَتْ وَهُوَ مِنَ الْكَاذِبِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27 And if his shirt is rent behind, she tells a lie and he is of the truthful.

وَإِنْ كَانَ قَمِيصُهُ قُدَّ مِنْ دُبُرٍ فَكَذَبَتْ
وَهُوَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28 So when he saw his shirt rent behind, he said: Surely it is a device

فَلَمَّا رَأَىٰ قَمِيصَهُ قُدَّ مِنْ دُبُرٍ قَالَ إِنَّهُ

22a. "And the Lord was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man" (Gen. 39:2).

23a. *Rāwada-hū* means *he endeavoured to turn him from a thing*.

24a. This does not show that Joseph had any desire for her; but that the temptation was so strong that, if he had not been strengthened by great faith in God, he would have fallen a prey to mortal weakness.

of you women. Your device is indeed great!^a

29 O Joseph, turn aside from this. And (O my wife), ask forgiveness for thy sin. Surely thou art one of the sinful.

مِنْ كَيْدِكُنَّ إِنَّ كَيْدَكُنَّ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٢٩﴾

يُوسُفُ اعْرِضْ عَنْ هَذَا سَعَىٰ وَاسْتَغْفِرِي لِذَنْبِكِ ۖ إِنَّكَ كُنْتِ مِنَ الْخَاطِئِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

SECTION 4: Joseph is Imprisoned

30 And women in the city said: The chief's^a wife seeks to seduce her slave. He has indeed affected her deeply^b with (his) love. Truly we see her in manifest error.

31 So when she heard of their device,^a she sent for them and prepared for them a repast,^b and gave each of them a knife, and said (to Joseph): Come out to them. So when they saw him, they deemed him great, and cut their hands (in amazement),

وَقَالَ نِسْوَةٌ فِي الْمَدِينَةِ امْرَأَتُ الْعَزِيزِ تُرَاوِدُ فَتَاهَا عَنْ نَفْسِهِ قَدْ شَغَفَهَا حُبًّا إِنَّا لَنَرَاهَا فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٣١﴾

فَلَمَّا سَمِعَتْ بِمَكْرِهِنَّ أَرْسَلَتْ إِلَيْهِنَّ وَأَعْتَدَتْ لَهُنَّ مُتَّكًا وَآتَتْ كُلَّ وَاحِدَةٍ مِّنْهُنَّ سِكِّينًا وَقَالَتِ اخْرُجْ عَلَيْهِنَّ فَلَمَّا رَأَيْنَهُ أَكْبَرْنَهُ وَقَطَّعْنَ أَيْدِيَهُنَّ وَقُلْنَ حَاسِبْ لِلَّهِ مَا هَذَا

28a. The vindication of Joseph's character on this occasion, and the production of the evidence of the shirt, are not related in the Bible; but without it the episode of leaving the garment becomes meaningless. It seems to be a clear omission. The next section proves that Joseph was not cast into prison for being guilty of having committed an outrage against his master's wife.

30a. *Al-'Azīz* stands for Potiphar (Kf). *'Azīz* really means *mighty, powerful, strong*, and might as such be applied to such a dignitary as the captain of the guard, which rank was held by Potiphar. The king himself is spoken of as *malik* (king) in v. 43, and Joseph, who was only a dignitary, and not the king, is called *al-'Azīz* (chief) in v. 78.

30b. *Shaghafa-hā* literally means *he has affected her so that the love of him has entered beneath the shighāf*, i.e. *the pericardium of her heart* (LL).

31a. The secret imputation of the women is called here their *makr* or *device*. Some think that she knew that certain women had circulated the news with the object of getting a chance to see Joseph, and hence it is called their *device*.

31b. *Muttaka'a* means originally *a place in which one reclines*, then *that upon which one reclines in eating, drinking, or talking*, and also *food, or repast*, which last is considered to be the meaning here (LL). The commentators add that *muttaka'a* is the particular food which requires to be cut with a knife and suggest that to be the reason for handing over knives to them.

and said: Holy Allāh! This is not a mortal!^c This is but a noble angel.

32 She said: This is he about whom you blamed me. And certainly I sought to seduce him, but he was firm in continence. And if he do not what I bid him, he shall certainly be imprisoned, and he shall certainly be of the abject.

33 He said: My Lord, the prison is dearer to me than that to which they invite me. And if Thou turn not away their device from me, I shall yearn towards them and be of the ignorant.

34 So his Lord accepted his prayer and turned away their device from him. Surely He is the Hearer, the Knower.

35 Then it occurred to them after they had seen the signs that they should imprison him till a time.^a

بَشْرًا ط إِنَّ هَذَا إِلَّا مَلَكٌ كَرِيمٌ ①

قَالَتْ فَذَلِكُنَّ الَّذِي لُمْتُنَّنِي فِيهِ ط
وَلَقَدْ رَاوَدْتُهُ عَنْ نَفْسِهِ فَاسْتَعْصَمَ ط
وَلَكِنَّ لَمْ يَفْعَلْ مَا أَمَرُهُ لَيْسَ جَنَّتَ وَ
لَيْكُونًا مِنَ الضَّغِيرِينَ ②

قَالَ رَبِّ السِّجْنُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِمَّا يَدْعُونَنِي
إِلَيْهِ وَإِلَّا تَصْرِفْ عَنِّي كَيْدَهُنَّ أَصْبُ
إِلَيْهِنَّ وَ أَكُن مِّنَ الْجَاهِلِينَ ③

فَاسْتَجَابَ لَهُ رَبُّهُ فَصَرَفَ عَنْهُ
كَيْدَهُنَّ إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ④

ثُمَّ بَدَأَ لَهُمْ مِن بَعْدِ مَا رَأَوُا الْآيَاتِ
لَيَسْجُنَنَّهُ حَتَّىٰ حِينٍ ⑤

SECTION 5: Joseph's Preaching in the Prison

36 And two youths entered the prison with him.^a One of them said: I saw myself pressing wine. And the other said: I saw myself carrying bread on my head, of which birds were eating. Inform us of its interpre-

وَدَخَلَ مَعَهُ السِّجْنَ فَتَيْنِ ط قَالَ أَحَدُهُمَا
إِنِّي أَرَانِي أَعْصِرُ خَمْرًا وَ قَالَ الْآخَرُ
إِنِّي أَرَانِي أَحْمِلُ فَوْقَ رَأْسِي خُبْرًا
تَأْكُلُ الطَّيْرُ مِنْهُ ط نَبِّئْنَا بِتَأْوِيلِهِ إِنَّا

31c. The Egyptians were a superstitious and polytheistic people, and anything strange, or any human being about whom they witnessed anything wonderful, was considered by them to be a god. Hence, when they saw Joseph they thought he was not a mortal.

35a. There is nothing to show that Joseph was cast into prison on a charge of having committed an outrage on Potiphar's wife. As he was proved guiltless of that charge, it is very likely that some other accusation was brought against him; and more probably an autocratic ruler needed no excuse for putting an innocent man into prison. By *signs* must be understood the *signs of Joseph's innocence*.

36a. Compare Gen. 40th chapter, which, however, omits Joseph's preaching. The two youths were the butler and the baker.

tation; surely we see thee to be of the doers of good.^b

37 He said: The food with which you are fed shall not come to you, but I shall inform you of its interpretation before it comes to you. This is of what my Lord has taught me. Surely I have forsaken the religion of a people who believe not in Allāh, and are deniers of the Hereafter.

38 And I follow the religion of my fathers, Abraham and Isaac and Jacob. It besseems us not to associate aught with Allāh. This is by Allāh's grace upon us and on mankind, but most people give not thanks.

39 O my two fellow-prisoners, are sundry lords better or Allāh the One, the Supreme?

40 You serve not besides Him but names which you have named, you and your fathers — Allāh has sent down no authority for them. Judgment is only Allāh's. He has commanded that you serve none but Him. This is the right religion, but most people know not.

41 O my two fellow-prisoners, as for one of you, he will serve wine for his lord to drink; and as for the other, he will be crucified, so that the birds will eat from his head. The matter is decreed concerning which you inquired.

تَرَاكَ مِنَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

قَالَ لَا يَأْتِيكُمَا طَعَامٌ تُرْمَرْنَ فِيهِ إِلَّا
نَبَأُكُمَا بِتَأْوِيلِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَأْتِيَكُمَا
ذَلِكُمْ وَمَا عَلَّمَنِي سِرِّيَ وَإِنِّي تَرَكْتُ
مِلَّةَ قَوْمٍ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَهُمْ
بِالْآخِرَةِ هُمْ كَافِرُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

وَاتَّبَعْتُ مِلَّةَ آبَائِي إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْحَاقَ
وَيَعْقُوبَ مَا كَانَ لَنَا أَنْ نُشْرِكَ بِاللَّهِ
مِنْ شَيْءٍ ذَلِكَ مِنْ فَضْلِ اللَّهِ عَلَيْنَا
وَعَلَى النَّاسِ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ
لَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

يُصَاحِبِي السِّجْنِ أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ مُتَّفَعِرُونَ
خَيْرٌ أَمْرَ اللَّهِ الْوَاحِدَ الْقَهَّارَ ﴿٣٩﴾

مَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِهِ إِلَّا أَسْمَاءٌ
سَيِّئَةٌ سَمَوْهَا أَنْتُمْ وَآبَاؤُكُمْ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ
بِهَا مِنْ سُلْطَانٍ إِنْ الْحُكْمُ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ أَمَرَ
أَلَّا تَعْبُدُوا إِلَّا إِيَّاهُ ذَلِكَ الَّذِينَ الْفَاسِقُونَ
وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

يُصَاحِبِي السِّجْنِ أَمَّا أَحَدُكُمَا فَيَسْقِي
رَبَّهُ خَمْرًا ۖ وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَيُصَلَّبُ
فَتَأْكُلُ الطَّيْرُ مِنْ سَرَائِهِ ۗ قُضِيَ
الْأَمْرُ الَّذِي فِيهِ تَسْتَفْتِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

36b. It should be noted that in the case of the four dreams mentioned in this chapter, viz. the two recorded here and Joseph's dream mentioned in v. 4 and Pharaoh's dream mentioned in v. 43, the word used for seeing a vision is the same word *arā* (from *ru'yat*, meaning *to see*), as is used for the seeing of ordinary things.

42 And he said to him whom he knew would be delivered of the two: Remember me with thy lord. But the devil caused him to forget mentioning (it) to his lord, so he remained in the prison a few years.^a

وَقَالَ لِلَّذِي ظَنَّ أَنَّهُ نَاجٍ مِّنْهُمَا
اذْكُرْنِي عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ نَفْسُ الشَّيْطَانِ
ذَكَرَتْهُ فَكَلِمَتٌ فِي السِّجْنِ يَضَعُ سِنِينَ ٤٢

SECTION 6: The King's Vision Interpreted by Joseph

43 And the king said: I have seen seven fat kine which seven lean ones devoured; and seven green ears and (seven) others dry.^a O chiefs, explain to me my dream, if you can interpret the dream.

وَقَالَ الْمَلِكُ إِنِّي أَرَى سَبْعَ بَقَرَاتٍ
سِمَانٍ يَأْكُلُهُنَّ سَبْعٌ عِجَافٌ وَسَبْعٌ
سُنْبُلَاتٍ خَضِرٌ وَأُخْرَى يُبْسَتٌ يَا أَيُّهَا
الْمَلَآءِئِقَةُ أَفَشُونَ فِي رَأْيِي إِنْ كُنْتُمْ
لِلدُّرِّ يَا تَعْبُرُونَ ٤٣

44 They said: Confused dreams, and we know not the interpretation of dreams.

قَالُوا أَضْغَاثُ أَحْلَامٍ وَمَا نَحْنُ
بِتَأْوِيلِ الْأَحْلَامِ بِعِلْمِينَ ٤٤

45 And of the two, he who had found deliverance and remembered after a long time said: I will inform you of its interpretation, so send me.

وَقَالَ الَّذِي نَجَا مِنْهُمَا وَادَّكَرَ بَعْدَ
أُمَّةٍ أَنَا أُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِتَأْوِيلِهِ فَأَرْسِلُونِ ٤٥

46 Joseph, O truthful one, explain to us seven fat kine which seven lean ones devoured, and seven green ears and (seven) others dry, that I may go back to the people so that they may know.

يُوسُفُ أَيُّهَا الصِّدِّيقُ أَفْتِنَا فِي سَبْعِ
بَقَرَاتٍ سِمَانٍ يَأْكُلُهُنَّ سَبْعٌ عِجَافٌ
وَسَبْعِ سُنْبُلَاتٍ خَضِرٌ وَأُخْرَى يُبْسَتٌ
لَعَلِّي أَرْجِعُ إِلَى النَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ٤٦

47 He said: You shall sow for seven years as usual, then that which you reap, leave it in its ear, except a little which you eat.

قَالَ تَرْبَعُونَ سَبْعَ سِنِينَ ذَاكِبًا قَمَا
حَصَدْتُمْ فَذَرُّوهُ فِي سُنْبُلَاتِهِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا
مِّمَّا تَأْكُلُونَ ٤٧

48 Then after that will come seven years of hardship, which will eat away all you have beforehand stored

ثُمَّ يَأْتِي مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ سَبْعٌ شِدَادٌ
يَأْكُلْنَ مَا قَدَّمْتُمْ لَهُنَّ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا

42a. The word *bid'un* is applied to indicate a number from three (according to some, one) to ten (LL).

43a. Compare Gen. 41:1–31.

for them, except a little which you have preserved.

مِمَّا تَحْصِنُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49 Then after that will come a year in which people will have rain and in which they will press (grapes).

ثُمَّ يَأْتِي مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ عَامٌ فِيهِ يُغَاثُ النَّاسُ وَفِيهِ يَعْصُرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

SECTION 7: Joseph Cleared of the Charges

50 And the king said: Bring him to me. So when the messenger came to him, he said: Go back to thy lord and ask him, what is the case of the women who cut their hands. Surely my Lord knows their device.

وَ قَالَ الْمَلِكُ انْتُونِي بِهِ فَاَمَّا جَاءَهُ الرَّسُولُ قَالَ ارْجِعْ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ فَسْأَلْهُ مَا بَالُ الْمُسَوِّفَةِ الَّتِي قَطَعْنَ أَيْدِيَهُنَّ إِنَّ رَبِّي بِكَيْدِهِنَّ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٥١﴾

51 (The king) said: What was your affair when you sought to seduce Joseph? They said: Holy Allāh! We knew of no evil on his part. The chief's wife said: Now has the truth become manifest. I sought to seduce him and he is surely of the truthful.

قَالَ مَا خَطْبُكُنَّ إِذْ سَأَوْتُنَّ يُوسُفَ عَنْ نَفْسِهِ قُلْنَ حَاشَ لِلَّهِ مَا عَلِمْنَا عَلَيْهِ مِنْ سُوءٍ قَالَتِ امْرَأَتُ الْعَزِيزِ الظَّنُّ حَصْحَصَ الْحَقُّ أَنَا سَأَوْتُهُ عَنْ نَفْسِهِ وَإِنَّهُ لَمِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52 This is that he might know that I have not been unfaithful to him in secret, and that Allāh guides not the device of the unfaithful.^a

ذَلِكَ لِيَعْلَمَ أَنِّي لَمْ أَخْفُهِ بِالْغَيْبِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي كَيْدَ الْخَائِبِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

Part 13

53 And I call not myself sinless; surely (man's) self is wont to command evil, except those on whom my Lord has mercy. Surely my Lord is Forgiving, Merciful.^a

وَمَا أَدْرِي أَنِّي نَافِسٌ لِّمَا كَرِهَ اللَّهُ بِالنَّفْسِ إِلَّا مَا سَرَّحَ رَبِّي وَإِنَّ رَبِّيَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٥٤﴾

52a. These are the words of Joseph, who explains his conduct in preferring to remain in prison until his innocence was established.

53a. These are also the words of Joseph. When a man addressed Jesus as *good master*, he said: "Why callest thou me good?" (Mark 10:18). The righteous never attribute any good to themselves, but attribute all good to the Great Source of goodness — God. Man's self is here called *ammārah*, i.e. *one wont to command evil*. It is, in fact, the lowest

54 And the king said: Bring him to me, I will choose him for myself. So when he talked with him, he said: Surely thou art in our presence today dignified, trusted.

وَقَالَ الْمَلِكُ ائْتُونِي بِهِ اَسْتَحْلِصُهُ
لِنَفْسِي فَكَلِمَاتُكُمْ قَالَ اِنَّا اِلَيْكُمْ
لَدَيْنَا مَكِينٌ اَمِينٌ ﴿٥٤﴾

55 He said: Place me (in authority) over the treasures of the land; surely I am a good keeper, knowing well.

قَالَ اجْعَلْنِي عَلَى خَزَائِنِ الْاَرْضِ
اِنِّي حَفِيظٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٥﴾

56 And thus did We give to Joseph power in the land — he had mastery in it wherever he liked. We bestow Our mercy on whom We please, and We waste not the reward of the doers of good.

وَكَذَلِكَ مَكَّنَّا لِيُوسُفَ فِي الْاَرْضِ
يَتَبَوَّأُ مِنْهَا حَيْثُ يَشَاءُ نُصِيبُ بِرَحْمَتِنَا
مَنْ نَشَاءُ وَلَا نُضِيعُ اَجْرَ الْحٰسِنِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57 And certainly the reward of the Hereafter is better for those who believe and guard against evil.

وَلَا حِزْبُ الْاٰخِرَةِ خَيْرٌ لِّلَّذِينَ اٰمَنُوْا
وَكَانُوْا يَتَّقُوْنَ ﴿٥٧﴾

SECTION 8: Joseph helps his Brothers

58 And Joseph's brethren came and went in to him, and he knew them, while they recognized him not.

وَجَاءَ اِخْوَتُهُ يُوْسُفَ فَدَخَلُوْا عَلَيْهِ
فَعَرَفُوْهُمْ وَهُمْ لَهُ مُنْكَرُوْنَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59 And when he furnished them with their provision, he said: Bring to me a brother of yours from your father. See you not that I give full measure and that I am the best of hosts?

وَلَمَّا جَهَّزَهُمْ بِرِجَالِهِمْ قَالَ ائْتُونِي
بِاَخِيْ لَكُمْ مِنْ اٰبَائِكُمْ اَلَا تَرَوْنَ اَنِّي
اُوْفِي الْكَيْلَ وَاَنَا خَيْرُ الْمُنْزِلِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60 But if you bring him not to me, you shall have no measure (of corn) from me, nor shall you come near me.

فَاِنْ لَّمْ تَأْتُوْنِيْ بِهِ فَلَا كَيْلَ لَكُمْ
عِنْدِيْ وَلَا تَقْرَبُوْنِ ﴿٦٠﴾

stage in the spiritual growth of man. It is what may be called his animal self; low desires and animal passions rule the mind of man and he is capable of doing any evil without feeling any pangs at all. He submits to his carnal desires like the brute. The next stage is called the *lawwāmah*, which is referred to in 75:2 as the *self-accusing spirit*, when the slightest departure from the path of rectitude at once rouses the pangs of conscience. The third stage is the stage of perfection — the *muṭma'innah*, or *the soul at rest*, when it is in perfect peace, having attained the goal of perfection; see 89:30a. Those who have attained the second stage in the spiritual advancement and those who have attained the goal of perfection are spoken of as *those on whom my Lord has mercy*.

61 They said: We shall strive to make his father yield about him, and we are sure to do (it).

قَالُوا اسْتُرَادُّوْهُ عَنْهُ اٰبَاہُ وَاِنَّا لَفَاعِلُوْنَ ﴿٦١﴾

62 And he said to his servants: Put their money^a into their bags that they may recognize it when they go back to their family, so that they may come back.

وَقَالَ لِفَتٰیئِنِهٖ اجْعَلُوْا بِضَاعَتَهُمْ فِیْ رِحَالِهِمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ یَعْرِفُوْنَہَا اِذَا اَنْقَلَبُوْا اِلٰی اٰهْلِیْہُمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ یَرْجِعُوْنَ ﴿٦٢﴾

63 So when they returned to their father, they said: O our father, the measure is withheld from us, so send with us our brother that we may get the measure, and we will surely guard him.

فَلَمَّا رَجَعُوْا اِلٰی اٰبِیْہِمْ قَالُوْا يَا اَبَانَا مُرِعْ مِنَّا الْكَيْلَ فَاَرْسَلْ مَعَنَا اَخَانَا نَكْتَلُ وَاِنَّا لَہٗ لَحٰفِظُوْنَ ﴿٦٣﴾

64 He said: Can I trust you with him, except as I trusted you with his brother before. So Allāh is the Best Keeper, and He is the most Merciful of those who show mercy.

قَالَ هَلْ اٰمَنْتُمْ عَلَیْہِ اِلَّا كَمَا اٰمَنْتُمْ عَلٰی اَخِیْہِ مِنْ قَبْلُ قَالَ اللهُ خَیْرٌ حٰفِظًا وَّہُوَ اَرْحَمُ الرَّحِیْمِیْنَ ﴿٦٤﴾

65 And when they opened their goods, they found their money returned to them. They said: O our father, what (more) can we desire? This is our property returned to us, and we shall bring corn for our family and guard our brother, and have in addition the measure of a camel-load. This is an easy measure.

وَلَمَّا فَتَحُوا مَتَاعَهُمْ وَجَدُوْا بِضَاعَتَهُمْ رُدَّتْ اِلَیْہِمْ ط قَالُوْا يَا اَبَانَا مَا نَبْغِیْ ہٰذِہٖ بِضَاعَتَنَا رُدَّتْ اِلَیْنَا وَنْسِیْرُ اَهْلَانَا وَنَحْفَظُ اَخَانَا وَنُرَدِّدُ ذٰلِکَ کَيْلًا بَعِیْرًا ذٰلِکَ کَيْلٌ یَّسِیْرٌ ﴿٦٥﴾

66 He said: I will by no means send him with you, until you give me a firm covenant in Allāh's name that you will bring him back to me, unless you are completely surrounded. And when they gave him their covenant, he said: Allāh is Guardian over what we say.

قَالَ لَنْ اُرْسِلَہٗ مَعَكُمْ حَتّٰی تُؤْتُوْنِیْ مَوْثِقًا مِّنَ اللّٰہِ لَتَاْتِنِیْ بِہٖ اِلَّا اَنْ یُّحَاطَ بِکُمْ فَلَمَّا اٰتَوْہٗ مَوْثِقَتَهُمْ قَالَ اللّٰہُ عَلٰی مَا تَقُوْلُوْنَ وَکَیْلٌ ﴿٦٦﴾

62a. *Biḍā'ah* means merchandise, or a portion of one's property which one sends for traffic (LL). Money is also called *biḍā'ah*, because it is a man's stock with which he can traffic.

67 And he said: O my sons, enter not by one gate but enter by different gates.^a And I can avail you naught against Allāh. Judgment is only Allāh's. On Him I rely, and on Him let the reliant rely.

68 And when they entered as their father had bidden them, it availed them naught against Allāh, but (it was only) a desire in the soul of Jacob, which he satisfied. And surely he was possessed of knowledge, because We had given him knowledge, but most people know not.^a

وَقَالَ يَبْنَى لَا تَدْخُلُوا مِنْ بَابٍ وَاحِدٍ
وَأَدْخُلُوا مِنْ أَبْوَابٍ مُتَفَرِّقَةٍ ط وَمَا
أُغْنِي عَنْكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ط إِنَّ الْحُكْمَ
إِلَّا لِلَّهِ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَعَلَيْهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ
الْمُتَوَكِّلُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

وَلَمَّا دَخَلُوا مِنْ حَيْثُ أَمَرَهُمْ أَبُوهُمْ ط
مَا كَانَ يُبْنَى عَنْهُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا
حَاجَةً فِي نَفْسِ يَعْقُوبَ قَضَاهَا ط وَإِنَّهُ
لَدُوٌّ عِلْمٍ لِمَا عَلَّمْنَاهُ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ
النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

SECTION 9: The Youngest Brother

69 And when they went in to Joseph, he lodged his brother with himself, saying: I am thy brother, so grieve not at what they do.

70 Then when he furnished them with their provision, (someone) placed the drinking-cup in his brother's bag.^a Then a crier cried out:^b O caravan, you are surely thieves!

وَلَمَّا دَخَلُوا عَلَى يُوسُفَ أَوْىٰ إِلَيْهِ أَخَاهُ
قَالَ لِيْٓ أَنَا أَخُوكَ فَلَا تَبْتَئِسْ بِمَا
كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

فَلَمَّا جَهَّزَهُمْ بِجَهَّازِهِمْ جَعَلَ السِّقَايَةَ
فِي رَاحِلِ أَخِيهِ ثُمَّ أَذَّنَ مُؤَذِّنٌ أَيُّهَا
الْعِيرُ إِنَّكُمْ لَسْرِقُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

67a. Jacob, it seems, had come to know by Divine revelation that Joseph was there, and therefore he ordered them to enter by different gates so that Joseph might find his brother. The next verse makes it clear when it says: *And surely he was possessed of knowledge because We had given him knowledge.*

68a. The Bible narrative represents Jacob as being quite ignorant in the matter.

70a. Though the Bible narrative ascribes the placing of the cup to Joseph, the Qur'an does not say so. It is evident that the furnishing of provisions was not done by Joseph himself. It was somebody else who carried out the orders and furnished the provisions; from the preceding section it is clear that Joseph's servants did so, and when he had to return the money, he had to give an order to that effect to his servants. On this occasion no such order was given. And therefore it was by the king's servants that the king's drinking-cup was placed in the bag of Joseph's brother. It is not stated here whether it was done intentionally or was put there by mistake; the words may imply either.

Was it not one of Joseph's own brethren who did this act so that Benjamin might also be removed from Jacob? There is a clear hint to this possibility in v. 77, where

71 They said, while they turned towards them: What is it that you miss?

قَالُوا وَ أَفَبُورَاءِ عَلَيْهِمْ مَاذَا تَفْقَهُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

72 They said: We miss the king's drinking-cup, and he who brings it shall have a camel-load, and I am responsible for it.

قَالُوا نَفْقَهُ صُورَةَ الْمَلِكِ وَلِمَنْ جَاءَ بِهِ حِمْلُ بَعِيرٍ وَأَنَا بِهِ شَرَعِيمٌ ﴿٧٢﴾

73 They said: By Allāh! You know for certain that we have not come to make mischief in the land, and we are not thieves.

قَالُوا اتَّاللَّهُ لَعَنَ عَلَيكُمْ مَا جِئْتُمُنَا لِنَفْسِدَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا كُنَّا سَارِقِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74 They said: But what is the penalty for this, if you are liars?

قَالُوا مَا جَزَاءُؤُهُ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ كَاذِبِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾

75 They said: The penalty for this — the person in whose bag it is found, he himself is the penalty for it. Thus do we punish the wrongdoers.

قَالُوا جَزَاءُؤُهُ مَنْ وَجَدَ فِي رَحْلِهِ فَهُوَ جَزَاءُؤُهُ كَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

76 So he began with their sacks before the sack of his brother,^a then he brought it out from his brother's sack. Thus did We plan for the sake of Joseph.^b He could not take his

فَبَدَأَ بِأَوْعِيَتِهِمْ قَبْلَ وِعَاءِ أَخِيهِ ثُمَّ اسْتَخْرَجَهَا مِنْ وِعَاءِ أَخِيهِ كَذَلِكَ كِدْنَا لِيُوسُفَ مَا كَانَ لِيَأْخُذَ أَخَاهُ فِي دِينِ

Joseph accuses them of having done some guilty deed: "You are in an evil condition", and a still clearer hint in v. 89, where Joseph says: "Do you know how you treated Joseph and his brother, when you were ignorant?" Besides the episode of the cup, there is nothing in the Holy Qur'ān to show that they were guilty of any mischief against Benjamin. I am therefore strongly of opinion that it was one of Joseph's own brethren who put the cup in Benjamin's bag, so as to get him involved in trouble, and remove him from the presence of Jacob, who loved him most after Joseph.

70b. It is a mistake to suppose that the crier was the very person who had placed the cup there. As v. 72 makes it clear, it was the king's drinking-cup; in other words it was not Joseph's personal property, but the property of the king, or government property. It is clear that the men who provided corn were different from those who had charge of the king's property.

76a. This was done out of respect for that brother, for they knew that Joseph had lodged him with himself.

76b. This makes it clear that this was not Joseph's plan, but a Divine plan. In other words, the circumstances were made to assist Joseph to keep his brother with him. Joseph's desire, no doubt, was to retain his brother Benjamin while the others returned; but he was unable to do so under the laws of Egypt, as is shown by what follows. This shows that one living under an alien government should abide by the laws of that government.

brother under the king's law, unless Allāh pleased. We raise in degree whom We please. And above everyone possessed of knowledge is the All-Knowing One.

77 They said: If he steal, a brother of his did indeed steal before.^a But Joseph kept it secret in his soul, and disclosed it not to them. He said: You are in an evil condition, and Allāh knows best what you state.

78 They said: O chief, he has a father, a very old man, so take one of us in his place. Surely we see thee to be of the doers of good.

79 He said: Allāh forbid that we should seize other than him with whom we found our property, for then surely we should be unjust!

الْمَلِكِ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ نَرْفَعُ دَرَجَاتٍ
مَنْ نَشَاءُ وَفَوْقَ كُلِّ ذِي عِلْمٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٧٧﴾

قَالُوا إِنْ يَسْرِقْ فَقَدْ سَرَقَ أَخٌ لَهُ مِنْ
قَبْلِهِ فَأَسْرَهَا يُوسُفُ فِي نَفْسِهِ وَكَمْ
يُبْدِيهَا لَهُمْ ۗ قَالَ أَنْتُمْ شَرٌّ مَكَانًا
وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا تَصِفُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

قَالُوا يَا أَيُّهَا الْعَزِيزُ إِنَّ لَهُ أَبًا شَيْخًا كَبِيرًا
فَخُذْ أَحَدًا مَكَانَهُ إِنَّا نَرَاكَ مِنَ
الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٧٩﴾

قَالَ مَعَاذَ اللَّهِ أَنْ نَأْخُذَ إِلَّا مَنْ وَجَدْنَا
مَتَاعَنَا عِنْدَهُ إِنَّا إِذًا لَظَالِمُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

SECTION 10: Joseph Discloses his Identity

80 So when they despaired of him, they conferred together privately. The eldest of them said: Know you not that your father took from you a covenant in Allāh's name, and how you fell short of your duty about Joseph before? So I shall not leave this land, until my father permits me or Allāh decides for me; and He is the Best of the judges.

81 Go back to your father and say: O our father, thy son committed theft. And we bear witness only to

فَلَمَّا اسْتَيْسَسُوا مِنْهُ خَلَصُوا نَجِيًّا قَالَ
كَبِيرُهُمْ أَلَمْ تَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ أَبَاكُمْ قَدْ أَخَذَ
عَلَيْكُمْ مَوَٰثِقًا مِنَ اللَّهِ وَمِنْ قَبْلُ مَا
فَرَّطْتُمْ فِي يُوسُفَ ۖ فَلَنْ أَبْرَحَ الْأَرْضَ
حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَ لِيَ آيَاتِي أَوْ يَحْكُمَ اللَّهُ لِي ۗ
وَهُوَ خَيْرُ الْحَاكِمِينَ ﴿٨٠﴾

إِرْجِعُوا إِلَىٰ آبَائِكُمْ فَقُولُوا يَا أَبَانَا إِنَّ
ابْنَكَ سَرَقَ ۗ وَمَا شَهِدْنَا إِلَّا بِمَا عَلَّمَنَا

77a. The brethren of Joseph made a false statement against Joseph to cast a veil over their own evil deeds. If Benjamin, they said, was a thief, so was his brother Joseph, as if they meant to say that this evil trait of character was due to the mother. There is probably a reference here to what is said in Gen. 31:19: "And Rachel had stolen the images that were her father's".

what we know, and we could not keep watch over the unseen.

82 And ask the town where we were, and the caravan with which we proceeded. And surely we are truthful.

83 He said: Nay, your souls have contrived an affair for you, so patience is good. Maybe Allāh will bring them together to me. Surely He is the Knowing, the Wise.

84 And he turned away from them, and said: O my sorrow for Joseph! And his eyes were filled^a (with tears) on account of the grief, then he repressed (grief).

85 They said: By Allāh! Thou wilt not cease remembering Joseph till thou art a prey to disease or thou art of those who perish.^a

86 He said: I complain of my grief and sorrow only to Allāh, and I know from Allāh what you know not.^a

87 O my sons, go and inquire about Joseph and his brother, and despair not of Allāh's mercy.^a Surely none

وَمَا كُنَّا لِلْغَيْبِ حَافِظِينَ ﴿٨٢﴾

وَسْئَلِ الْقَرْيَةَ الَّتِي كُنَّا فِيهَا وَالْعِيرَ
الَّتِي أَقْبَلْنَا فِيهَا وَإِنَّا لَصَادِقُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾

قَالَ بَلْ سَوَّلَتْ لَكُمْ أَنْفُسُكُمْ أَمْراً فَصَبِرُوا
حِجْباً عَسَى اللَّهُ أَنْ يَأْتِيَنِي بِهِمْ جَمِيعاً
إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْعَلِيمُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٨٤﴾

وَتَوَلَّى عَنْهُمْ وَقَالَ يَا سَقْفَى عَلَى يَدَيْكَ
وَابْيَضَّتْ عَيْنُهُ مِنَ الْحُزْنِ فَهُوَ كَاطِمٌ ﴿٨٥﴾

قَالُوا تَاللَّهِ تَفْتَرُ أَتَدْرُكُ يُوسُفَ حَتَّى تَكُونَ
حَرَضاً أَوْ تَكُونَ مِنَ الْهَالِكِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

قَالَ إِنَّمَا أَشْكُو بَثِّي وَحُزْنِي إِلَى اللَّهِ
وَأَعْلَمُ مِنَ اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾

يَبْنِي إِذْ هَبُوا فْتَحَسَّسُوا مِنْ يُوسُفَ وَأَخِيهِ
وَلَا تَأْسَؤْا مِنْ رُوحِ اللَّهِ إِنَّهُ لَا يَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ

84a. *Ibyaḍḍa* and *bayyaḍa* convey almost identical significance, and under the latter we find *bayyaḍa al-siqā'a*, meaning *amla'a-hū*, i.e. *he filled the vessel* (T). LL also gives this significance of the words. I'Ab, too, interprets the words as meaning *the filling of eyes with tears* (Rz). Even if we accept the ordinary significance, *his eyes were whitened*, the meaning is that they were whitened with tears, which naturally came at the mention of Joseph.

85a. *Ḥaraḍ* is a person who is in a disordered and diseased state so that he is one from whom good is not expected. It also signifies one who falls down so that he is not able to rise again, or one affected by constant disease (LL).

86a. This shows clearly that Jacob knew by Divine revelation that Joseph was alive.

87a. Here the Holy Qur'an again differs from the Bible and shows that Jacob was so certain of Joseph being alive because of the knowledge he received from God, that he sent his sons a third time to Egypt to ascertain about Joseph. It appears that he had an inkling also that Joseph was in Egypt.

despairs of Allāh's mercy except the disbelieving people.

88 So when they came to him, they said: O chief, distress has afflicted us and our family, and we have brought scanty money, so give us full measure and be charitable to us. Surely Allāh rewards the charitable.

89 He said: Do you know how you treated Joseph and his brother, when you were ignorant?

90 They said: Art thou indeed Joseph? He said: I am Joseph and this is my brother; Allāh has indeed been gracious to us. Surely he who keeps his duty and is patient — Allāh never wastes the reward of the doers of good.

91 They said: By Allāh! Allāh has indeed chosen thee over us, and we were certainly sinners.

92 He said: No reproof be against you this day.^a Allāh may forgive you, and He is the most Merciful of those who show mercy.

93 Take this my shirt and cast it before my father's face — he will come to know.^a And come to me with all your family.

مِنْ رَأَوْحِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

فَلَمَّا دَخَلُوا عَلَيْهِ قَالُوا يَا أَيُّهَا الْعَزِيزُ
مَسَّنَا وَأَهْلَانَا الضَّرُّ وَجئْنَا بِبِضَاعَةٍ
مُتْرَجَّةٍ قَآؤِنٍ لَنَا الْكَيْلَ وَتَصَدَّقِي
عَلَيْنَا إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِعِجْرِ الْمُتَصَدِّقِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

قَالَ هَلْ عَلِمْتُمْ مَا فَعَلْتُمْ بِيُوسُفَ
وَآخِيهِ إِذْ أَنْتُمْ جَاهِلُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

قَالُوا إِيَّاكَ لَا نَتَّيِبُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ أَنَا
يُوسُفُ وَ هَذَا أَخِي نَدُّ مِنْ اللَّهِ عَلَيْنَا
إِنَّهُ مَنْ يَتَّقِ وَيَصْبِرْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا
يُضِيعُ أَجْرَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

قَالُوا تَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ أَشْرَكَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا وَ
إِنْ كُنَّا لَخَطِيئِينَ ﴿٩٢﴾

قَالَ لَا تَتْرِبْ عَلَيْكُمْ الْيَوْمَ يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ
لَكُمْ وَهُوَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ ﴿٩٣﴾

إِذْ هَبُوا بِيَقِينِي هَذَا فَاَلْفُوهُ عَلَى وَجْهِ
أَبِي يَأْتِ بِصِيْرَاهُ وَأُنُوْنِي بِأَهْلِكُمْ
أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٩٤﴾

92a. It is related that the Prophet took hold of the two sides of the gate of the Ka'bah on the day of the conquest of Makkah and said to the Qur'ish: How do you think I should treat you? They said: We hope for good, a noble brother and the son of a noble brother. Then he said: I say as my brother Joseph said: "No reproof be against you this day" (Rz).

93a. *Başir* means *one who sees things with the eyes*, as well as *one endowed with mental perception* or *one knowing* (LL). The Qur'an does not say anywhere that Jacob had become blind. The shirt was sent as being a reminder of the torn shirt of Joseph, which Joseph's brethren had brought to Jacob (v. 18).

SECTION 11: Israel goes to Egypt

94 And when the caravan left (Egypt), their father said: Surely I scent (the power of) Joseph, if you call me not a dotard.^a

وَلَمَّا فَصَلَتِ الْعِيرُ قَالَ أَبُوهُمْ إِنِّي لَأَجِدُ رِيحَ يُوسُفَ لَوْلَا أَنْ تُفْتَدُونِ ﴿٩٤﴾

95 They said: By Allāh! thou art surely in thy old error.

قَالُوا تَاللَّهِ إِنَّكَ لَفِي ضَلَالِكَ الْقَدِيمِ ﴿٩٥﴾

96 Then when the bearer of good news came, he cast it before his face so he became certain. He said: Did I not say to you that I know from Allāh what you know not?

فَلَمَّا أَنْ جَاءَ الْبَشِيرُ الْفُضِّ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ فَأَمْتَدَّ بَصِيرًا ؕ قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَكُمْ ؕ إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ مِنَ اللَّهِ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97 They said: O our father, ask forgiveness of our sins for us, surely we are sinners.

قَالُوا يَا أَبَانَا اسْتَغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا خَاطِئِينَ ﴿٩٧﴾

98 He said: I shall ask forgiveness for you of my Lord. Surely He is the Forgiving, the Merciful.

قَالَ سَوْنُ اسْتَغْفِرُ لَكُمْ رَبِّي إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٩٨﴾

99 Then when they went in to Joseph, he lodged his parents^a with himself and said: Enter Egypt in safety, if Allāh please.

فَلَمَّا دَخَلُوا عَلَى يُوسُفَ أَوَى إِلَيْهِ آبَاؤُهُ وَقَالَ ادْخُلُوا مِصْرَ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَمِينِينَ ﴿٩٩﴾

100 And he raised his parents on the throne,^a and they fell prostrate for his sake.^b And he said: O my father, this

وَرَفَعَهُ آبَاؤُهُ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ وَحَرُّوهُ ۗ وَسُجَّدُوا ۗ وَقَالَ يَا أَبَتِ هَذَا تَأْوِيلُ

94a. When the caravan in which were Joseph's brethren departed from Egypt, Jacob again received assurance from on high about Joseph, so he said to those about him that he scented the power of Joseph. Jacob knew that Joseph was alive and of this he informed his sons again and again, but he now told them further that he had received an assurance from God that Joseph occupied a high position.

99a. Leah was Rachel's elder sister and a wife of Jacob (Gen. 29:16–28). The fact that Rachel was dead in no way contradicts this statement, because Leah would be Joseph's mother in both capacities, as his mother's sister and as his father's wife.

100a. The royal throne is not meant here, for Joseph himself did not sit on the royal throne. Joseph raised his parents to his own raised seat; or the meaning may be that he placed them in a good position. Compare Gen. 47:11: "And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land".

100b. Seeing the highly dignified position to which Joseph had been raised in Egypt, they all fell prostrate before God as a mark of thanksgiving. Joseph speaks of

is the significance of my vision of old — my Lord has made it true. And He was indeed kind to me, when He brought me forth from the prison, and brought you from the desert after the devil had sown dissensions between me and my brethren. Surely my Lord is Benignant to whom He pleases. Truly He is the Knowing, the Wise.

101 My Lord, Thou hast given me of the kingdom and taught me of the interpretation of sayings. Originator of the heavens and the earth, Thou art my Friend in this world and the Hereafter. Make me die in submission and join me with the righteous.

102 This is of the announcements relating to the unseen (which) We reveal to thee, and thou wast not with them when they resolved upon their affair, and they were devising plans.^a

رُدِّيَايَ مِنْ قَبْلُ نَقَدْ جَعَلَهَا سَرِيًّا
حَقًّا وَقَدْ أَحْسَنَ بِي إِذْ أَخْرَجْتَنِي مِنَ
السِّجْنِ وَجَاءَ بِكُمْ مِنَ الْبَدْوِ مِنْ بَعْدِ
أَنْ نَزَعَ الشَّيْطَانُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ إِخْوَتِي ط
إِنَّ سَرِيَّ لَطِيفٌ لِمَا يَشَاءُ إِنَّهُ هُوَ
الْعَلِيمُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿١٠١﴾

رَبِّ قَدْ أَنْيَبْتَنِي مِنَ الْمُلْكِ وَعَلَّمْتَنِي
مِنْ تَأْوِيلِ الْأَحَادِيثِ ط فَأَطَرَ السَّمَوَاتِ
وَالْأَرْضِ ط أَنْتَ وَرَبِّي فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ
تَوَقَّنِي مُسْلِمًا وَالْحَقَّقْنِي بِالصَّالِحِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

ذَلِكَ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ الْغَيْبِ نُوحِيهِ إِلَيْكَ
وَمَا كُنْتَ لَدَيْهِمْ إِذْ أَجْمَعُوا أَمْرَهُمْ
وَهُمْ يَمْكُرُونَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

this, i.e. of the dignity to which he was raised, as the fulfilment of his vision. This is made clear in the verse that follows.

102a. Rodwell's remark that "Muhammad must at this period, while recasting and working up these materials, have entered upon a course of wilful dissimulation and deceit (although the end would justify to him the means employed) in claiming inspiration for them" is due to crass ignorance, if not to deep malice. It has already been noted how the Qur'ān, after relating that which befell the opponents of a prophet, immediately changes the subject, hinting that the same punishment was in store for the opponents of the Prophet, and throughout the Holy Qur'ān the *anbā' al-ghaib*, or the announcements relating to the unseen, signify not the ancient histories of past prophets, but a repetition of those histories in the life of the Holy Prophet Muhammad. Take this case, for instance. The history of Joseph ends in the last verse with his prayer for being classed with the righteous at his death, and there is a reference in this verse to the similar events that must befall the Holy Prophet. It has already been shown how the events in the lives of the two prophets closely resemble each other. The reference in "when they resolved upon their affair and they were devising plans" is to the resolution of the Quraish and their plans of either *killing the Prophet or banishing him or imprisoning him*; see 8:30. The two verses which follow and the whole of the next section show still more clearly that a change has been introduced with this verse. The Qur'ān does not relate stories for the sake of giving information of the past, but for the lessons which they afford for the future guidance of man. Compare 3:44a, 11:49a, and 12:3b.

103 And most men believe not, though thou desirest it eagerly. ﴿وَمَا أَكْثَرُ النَّاسِ وَلَوْ حَرَصْتَ بِمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾

104 And thou askest them no reward for it. It is nothing but a reminder for all mankind. ﴿وَمَا سَأَلَهُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِلْعَالَمِينَ﴾

SECTION 12: A Lesson for the Prophet's Opponents

105 And how many a sign in the heavens and the earth do they pass by! yet they turn away from it.

﴿وَكَايْنٍ مِّنْ آيَةٍ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ يَمُرُّونَ عَلَيْهَا وَهُمْ عَنْهَا مُعْرِضُونَ﴾

106 And most of them believe not in Allāh without associating others (with Him).

﴿وَمَا يَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا هُمْ يُشْرِكُونَ﴾

107 Do they then feel secure from the coming to them of an all-encompassing chastisement from Allāh or from the coming to them of the hour suddenly, while they perceive not?

﴿أَفَأَمِنُوا أَنْ تَأْتِيَهُمْ غَاشِيَةٌ مِّنْ عَذَابِ اللَّهِ أَوْ تَأْتِيَهُمُ السَّاعَةُ بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ﴾

108 Say: This is my way: I call to Allāh, with certain knowledge — I and those who follow me. And glory be to Allāh! and I am not of the polytheists.

﴿قُلْ هَذِهِ سَبِيلِي أَدْعُو إِلَى اللَّهِ عَلَى بَصِيرَةٍ أَنَا وَمَنِ اتَّبَعَنِي وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ﴾

109 And We sent not before thee any but men, from the people of the towns, to whom We sent revelation. Have they not then travelled in the land and seen what was the end of those before them? And certainly the abode of the Hereafter is best for those who keep their duty. Do you not then understand?

﴿وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ إِلَّا رِجَالًا نُّوحِي إِلَيْهِمْ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْقُرَىٰ أَفَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَيَنْظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ وَلَا يَرْءُوا الْآخِرَةَ خَيْرٌ لِلَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ﴾

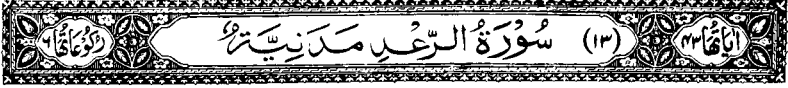
110 Until, when the messengers despaired and (the people) thought that they were told a lie, Our help came to them, and whom We pleased was delivered. And Our punishment is not averted from the guilty people.^a

﴿حَتَّىٰ إِذَا اسْتَيْسَسَ الرُّسُلُ وَظَنُّوا أَنَّهُمْ قَدْ كُذِّبُوا جَاءَهُمْ نَصْرُنَا فَنُجِّى مَنْ نَّشَاءُ وَلَا يَرَوُا يُرْءُوا بِأَسْئَارِنَا قَوْمَ الْمُجْرِمِينَ﴾

111 In their histories there is certainly a lesson for men of understanding. It is not a narrative which could be forged, but a verification of what is before it, and a distinct explanation of all things, and a guide and a mercy to a people who believe.

لَقَدْ كَانَ فِي قَصصِهِمْ عِبْرَةً لِأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ
مَا كَانَ حَدِيثًا يُفْتَرَىٰ وَلَكِنْ نَصْدِيقَ
الَّذِينَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَتَفْصِيلَ كُلِّ
شَيْءٍ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِّلْقَوْمِ الْيُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١١١﴾

110a. The personal pronouns, if not rightly understood, quite distort the sense of the passage. The messengers warn their people, but the latter are so stubborn that the messengers at length despair of their people benefiting by the warning. The people, on the other hand, deem, on account of the delay of the punishment, that what the prophets had spoken to them about the coming of the punishment was a lie. Then it is that the promised help for the prophets comes and the punishment with which the evildoers are threatened overtakes them. That the prophets never despair of Divine assistance coming to them, in accordance with Divine promise, is clear from what has already been said in v. 87: "Surely none despairs of Allāh's mercy except the disbelieving people."



CHAPTER 13

Al-Ra'd: The Thunder

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 6 sections; 43 verses)

This chapter is named *The Thunder* from the analogy of the rain, which is often likened to revelation in the Holy Qur'an. As the rain is a mercy from Allāh, so is revelation, yet as rain is accompanied by thunder and lightning, so revelation is accompanied by warning of punishment, though its real object is to confer benefit.

It deals with the truth of revelation, and a reference to previous history in the chapter preceding the last is here followed by a discussion as to the fate of the opponents of the Holy Prophet. It opens with an assertion as to the truth of Divine revelation, and points to the numerous signs in physical nature which bear witness to its truth; but not satisfied with these signs, the disbelievers demand that the punishment with which they were threatened as being their ultimate fate should overtake them. The second section is a reply to this demand. There is a law according to which nations rise and fall, and the fall of idolaters, and the rise of the Muslim nation, were to be brought about in accordance with that law. Here it is that the warning is compared to thunder, revelation being rain, the suggestion being that a demand for punishment is as foolish as a desire to be struck by lightning instead of benefiting by the rain. In the third section the disbelievers are told that there is no showing of partiality for one or hatred for another in Divine nature, but that it is in accordance with Divine laws that righteousness brings its own reward, while continued transgression is followed by evil consequences. And why should they again and again demand a miracle from without? The real miracles, we are told in the fourth section, are the miracles which work within man. The satisfaction which the Holy Book brings to the hearts of the true believers, the great transformation which it was to bring about in the world, the moving away of the great mountains which were obstacles to the spread of truth, and the quickening of those who were dead in spirit, were the real miracles which a heavenly book should work among men. This is what the Qur'an was destined to do, and what it had already effected to a remarkable extent. Opposition, we are told in the fifth section, was destined to fail because truth must spread in the world and prevail over falsehood. The closing section brings in evidence of the progress of truth, which, however slow, was certainly steady. This chapter, like the three sister chapters preceding it and the two that follow it, was revealed at Makkah in the last Makkan period.

SECTION 1: Truth of Revelation

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 I, Allāh, am the Best Knower, the Seer.^a These are verses of the Book. And that which is revealed to thee from thy Lord is the Truth, but most people believe not.

2 Allāh is He Who raised the heavens without any pillars that you can see, and He is established on the Throne of Power,^a and He made the sun and the moon subservient (to you). Each one runs to an appointed term. He regulates the affair, making clear the messages that you may be certain of the meeting with your Lord.

3 And He it is Who spread the earth, and made in it firm mountains and rivers. And of all fruits He has made in it pairs, two (of every kind). He makes the night cover the day. Surely there are signs in this for a people who reflect.

4 And in the earth are tracts side by side, and gardens of vines, and corn, and palm-trees growing from one root and distinct roots — they are watered with one water; and We make some of them to excel others in fruit. Surely there are signs in this for a people who understand.^a

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ٥

الْمَرَّافِعِ تِلْكَ آيَاتُ الْكِتَابِ وَالَّذِي
أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ الْحَقُّ وَلَكِنَّ
أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ٦

اللَّهُ الَّذِي رَفَعَ السَّمَوَاتِ بِغَيْرِ عَمَدٍ
تَرَوْنَهَا ثُمَّ أَسْتَوَى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ وَسَخَّرَ
الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ كُلٌّ يَجْرِي لِأَجَلٍ
مُسَمًّى يُدِيرُ الْأَمْرَ يُفَصِّلُ الْآيَاتِ
لَعَلَّكُمْ بِلِقَاءِ رَبِّكُمْ تُوقِنُونَ ٧

وَهُوَ الَّذِي مَدَّ الْأَرْضَ وَجَعَلَ فِيهَا
سَرَائِصَ وَأَنْهَارًا وَمِنْ كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ
جَعَلَ فِيهَا زَوْجَيْنِ اثْنَيْنِ يُغْشَى اللَّيْلَ
النَّهَارَ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِقَوْمٍ
يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ٨

وَفِي الْأَرْضِ قِطْعٌ مُتَبَعَرَةٌ وَجَدْتُمْ
مِنْ أَعْنَابٍ وَزُرْعٌ وَنَخِيلٌ صَوْنًا
وَأُخْرَى صَوْنًا يُسْفَى بِسَاءٍ وَأَحْدِثٍ
وَنُفْصِلُ بَعْضَهَا عَلَى بَعْضٍ فِي الْأُكُلِ
إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ٩

1a. The letters are *alif*, standing for *ana*, meaning I, *lām* for *Allāh*, *mim* for *A'lam*, meaning the Best Knower, and *rā* for *Rā'i*, meaning the Seer.

2a. All heavenly bodies are raised high without any pillars that man can see. Those pillars are the laws of gravitation. All heavenly bodies, we are further told, run their course to an appointed term; they have a beginning and an end, as all things on earth have a beginning and an end.

4a, see next page.

5 And if thou wonderest, then wondrous is their saying: When we are dust, shall we then be raised in a new creation? These are they who disbelieve in their Lord, and these have chains on their necks, and they are the companions of the Fire; in it they will abide.^a

6 And they ask thee to hasten on the evil before the good, and indeed there have been exemplary punishments^a before them. And surely thy Lord is full of forgiveness for mankind notwithstanding their iniquity.^b And surely thy Lord is Severe in requiting.

7 And those who disbelieve say: Why has not a sign been sent down to him from his Lord? Thou art only a warner and for every people a guide.^a

وَأِنْ تَعْجَبْ فَعَجَبٌ قَوْلُهُمْ إِذْ أَكُنَّا
تُرَابًا أَوْ أَتَانًا لَنْفِي خَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ هُوَ أَوْلَيْكَ
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ وَأُولَئِكَ
الْأَغْلَالُ فِي أَعْنَاقِهِمْ وَأُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ
النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٥﴾

وَيَسْتَعْجِلُونَكَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ قَبْلَ الْحَسَنَةِ
وَقَدْ خَلَقْتَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمُ الْمُثَلَّثَاتِ وَإِنَّ
رَبَّكَ لَكُنُودٌ مَغْفِرَةٌ لِلنَّاسِ عَلَى ظُلْمِهِمْ
وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَشَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿٦﴾

وَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْلَا نُزِّلَ
عَلَيْهِ آيَةٌ مِنْ رَبِّهِ إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ
مُنذِرٌ وَلِكُلِّ قَوْمٍ هَادٍ ﴿٧﴾

SECTION 2: Fall and Rise of Nations

8 Allāh knows what every female bears, and that of which the wombs

اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَحْمِلُ كُلُّ أُنْثَىٰ وَمَا

4a. Unity in diversity is observable in the whole of nature, which is a sure sign of the Unity of the great Author of all existence. Besides this, as there is a difference in the produce of different tracts, though they are subject to the same laws of nature, even so are the hearts of men in relation to the growth of the seed of virtue, which is sown by revelation.

5a. The chains spoken of here are the chains which keep them constrained to evil usages and corrupt practices.

6a. *Mathulāt* is the plural of *muthlah*, which means *a punishment that comes down upon a man so that he is made an example by which another is restrained* (R).

6b. The Makkans were warned again and again, and they demanded that the threatened punishment should overtake them, but they are told that the Merciful God would deal with them not according to their iniquities, but according to His vast and comprehensive forgiveness. But when evil outsteps all bounds, His very mercy, which must be exercised towards His righteous servants, requires that the iniquitous should not be left without punishment. Hence the Lord is also severe in requiting evil.

7a. The words *for every people a guide* refer to the Holy Prophet. He was a warner indeed; he warned the evildoers of the evil consequences of their evil deeds, but he was ultimately to be a guide for every people, to lead them out of their evil ways and to set them on the right path.

fall short of completion and that which they grow.^a And everything with Him has a measure.

9 The Knower of the unseen and the seen, the Great, the Most High.

10 Alike (to Him) among you is he who conceals (the) word and he who speaks openly, and he who hides himself by night and (who) goes forth by day.^a

11 For him are (angels) guarding the consequences (of his deeds), before him and behind him, who guard him by Allāh's command.^a Surely Allāh changes not the condition of a people, until they change their own condition. And when Allāh intends evil to a people, there is no averting it, and besides Him they have no protector.

12 He it is Who shows you the lightning causing fear and hope and (Who) brings up the heavy cloud.

13 And the thunder celebrates His praise, and the angels too for awe of

تَغِيضُ الْأَرْحَامَ وَمَا تَزِدُ إِدْرُكًا وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ عِنْدَهُ بِإِحْدَادٍ ۝

عَلِيمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ الْكَبِيرِ الْمُتَعَالِ ۝

سَوَاءٌ مِنْكُمْ مَنْ أَسْرَرَ الْقَوْلَ وَمَنْ جَهَرَ بِهِ وَمَنْ هُوَ مُسْتَخْفٍ بِاللَّيْلِ وَسَارِبٌ بِالنَّهَارِ ۝

لَهُ مُعَقِّبَاتٌ مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِ يَحْفَظُونَكَ مِنْ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُعَيِّرُ مَا يَقُومُ حَتَّىٰ يُعَيِّرَ وَمَا يَأْتِيهِمْ إِلَّا إِذْ أَرَادَ اللَّهُ بِقَوْمٍ سُوءًا فَلَا مَرَدَ لَهُ ۚ وَمَا لَهُمْ مِنْ دُونِهِ مِنْ وَالٍ ۝

هُوَ الَّذِي يُرِيكُمْ الْبَرْقَ خَوْفًا وَطَمَعًا وَيُنزِلُ السَّحَابَ الثِّقَالَ ۝

وَيُسَبِّحُ الرَّعْدُ بِحَمْدِهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ

8a. The wombs fall short of completion when no gestation takes place. The physical law of nature is spoken of here with a deeper reference to the spiritual law, according to which some receive a new birth through the Prophet and others do not. The subject is made clearer in the verses that follow.

10a. A general law is given expression to with a deeper reference to the secret and open counsels against the Prophet and to enemies seeking his life by day and by night. A perusal of the history of his life shows that those who sought his life sometimes followed him secretly, when he went out to pray during the early hours of the morning, and sometimes openly followed him in the daytime with an evil purpose.

11a. While the statement is no doubt general and refers to the guardian angels referred to in 6:61, there is a deeper allusion to the Divine protection specially vouchsafed to the Holy Prophet against the numerous enemies among whom he lived day and night. *Mu'aqqibāt* (sing. *mu'aqqib*) is derived from *'aqqaba*, meaning *he looked to the consequence, or result of the affair* (LL). The word may also be translated as meaning *those following one another*. Such are the angels, who are mentioned as *ḥafazah* or *keepers* in 6:61, and as *kirām-an kātibin* or honourable recorders in 82:11, 12. They guard the consequences of the deeds of man, and are therefore spoken of here as *guarding him*, i.e., *guarding whatever he does*, by Allāh's command.

Him. And He sends the thunderbolts and smites with them whom He pleases, yet they dispute concerning Allāh, and He is Mighty in prowess.

14 To Him is due the true prayer. And those to whom they pray besides Him give them no answer, but (they are) like one who stretches forth his two hands towards water that it may reach his mouth, but it will not reach it. And the prayer of the disbelievers is only wasted.

15 And whoever is in the heavens and the earth makes obeisance to Allāh only, willingly and unwillingly, and their shadows, too, at morn and eve.^a

16 Say: Who is the Lord of the heavens and the earth? Say: Allāh. Say: Do you then take besides Him, guardians who control no benefit or harm even for themselves? Say: Are the blind and the seeing alike? Or, are darkness and light equal? Or, have they set up with Allāh associates who have created creation like His, so that what is created became confused to them? Say: Allāh is the Creator of all things, and He is the One, the Supreme.

17 He sends down water from the clouds, then watercourses flow according to their measure, and the torrent bears along the swelling foam. And from that which they melt in the fire for the sake of making ornaments or apparatus^a arises a

مِنْ خَيْفَتِهِمْ وَيُرْسِلُ الصَّوَاعِقَ فَيُصِيبُ
بِهَا مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَهُمْ يُجَادِلُونَ فِي اللَّهِ
وَهُوَ شَدِيدُ الْحِسَابِ ۝

لَهُ دَعْوَةٌ الْحَقُّ وَالَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِنْ
دُونِهِ لَا يَسْتَجِيبُونَ لَهُمْ بِشَيْءٍ إِلَّا
كِبَاسٌ كَفِيهِ إِلَى الْمَاءِ لِيَبْلُغَ فَاهُ وَمَا
هُوَ بِبَالِغِهِ وَمَا دَعَا الْكُفْرِينَ إِلَّا فِي ضَلَالٍ ۝

وَلِلَّهِ يَسْجُدُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
طَوْعًا وَكَرْهًا وَظَلَمَهُمُ بِالْأَصْحَالِ ۝

قُلْ مَنْ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ قُلْ اللَّهُ
قُلْ أَفَاتَّخَذْتُكُمْ مِنْ دُونِهِ أَوْلِيَاءَ لَا
يَمْلِكُونَ لِأَنْفُسِهِمْ نَفْعًا وَلَا ضَرًّا قُلْ
هَلْ يَسْتَوِي الْأَعْمَىٰ وَالْبَصِيرُ
أَمْ هَلْ تَسْتَوِي الظُّلُمَةُ وَالنُّورُ
أَمْ جَعَلُوا لِلَّهِ شُرَكَاءَ خَلَقُوا كَخَلْقِهِ
فَتَشَابَهَ الْخَلْقُ عَلَيْهِمْ قُلْ اللَّهُ خَالِقُ
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ ۝

أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَسَالَتْ أوديةً
يَقْدِرُهَا فَاخْتَلَسَ السَّيْلُ رِيبًا أَرَأَيْتَ
وَمِمَّا يُوقِدُونَ عَلَيْهِ فِي النَّارِ ابْتِغَاءَ
حَلِيَّةٍ أَوْ مَتَاعٍ رَبًّا يَسْئَلُكَ
يَضْرِبُ اللَّهُ الْحَقَّ وَالْبَاطِلَ ۝

15a. The recital of this verse is followed by actual prostration; see 7:206a.

17a, see next page.

scum like it. Thus does Allāh compare truth and falsehood. Then as for the scum, it passes away as a worthless thing; and as for that which does good to men, it tarries in the earth. Thus does Allāh set forth parables.^b

18 For those who respond to their Lord is good. And as for those who respond not to Him, even if they had all that is in the earth and the like thereof with it, they would certainly offer it for a ransom. As for those, theirs is an evil reckoning and their abode is hell; and evil is the resting-place.

فَأَمَّا الرَّبِّدُ فَيَذْهَبُ جُثَاءً ۗ وَأَمَّا مَا
يَنْفَعُ النَّاسَ فَيَمْكُثُ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ
كَذَلِكَ يَضْرِبُ اللَّهُ الْأَمْثَالَ ۝

لِلَّذِينَ اسْتَجَابُوا لِرَبِّهِمْ الْخَيْرُ ۗ
وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يَسْتَجِيبُوا لَهُ لَوْ أَنَّ
لَهُمْ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا وَمِثْلَهُ
مَعَهُ لَا فِئْتَدُوا بِهِ ۗ أُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ
سُوءُ الْحِسَابِ ۗ وَمَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ
وَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ ۝

SECTION 3: Good and Evil bring their own Reward

19 Is he who knows that what is revealed to thee from thy Lord is the truth like him who is blind? Only men of understanding mind —

أَفَمَنْ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ
الْحَقُّ كَمَنْ هُوَ أَعْمَىٰ ۗ إِنَّمَا يَتَذَكَّرُ
أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ ۝

20 Those who fulfil the pact of Allāh, and break not the covenant,

الَّذِينَ يُؤْتُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ
وَلَا يَنْقُضُونَ الْعَيْثَ ۗ ۝

21 And those who join that which Allāh has bidden to be joined^a and have awe of their Lord, and fear the evil reckoning.

وَالَّذِينَ يَصِلُونَ مَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ أَنْ
يُوصَلَ وَيَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ وَيَخَافُونَ
سُوءَ الْحِسَابِ ۝

22 And those who are steadfast^a seeking the pleasure of their Lord, and keep up prayer and spend of that

وَالَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا ابْتِغَاءَ وَجْهِ رَبِّهِمْ
وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوْا زَكَاةً

17a. *Matā'* includes here all kinds of things necessary for the life of man, such as utensils, tools, implements, and instruments of war (S).

17b. The parable set forth here signifies that the Holy Prophet and his followers will live and prosper, as they work for the good of man. On the other hand, evil practices and worthless usages and customs, as well as those who uphold them, will be swept away before the mighty current of Truth, as rubbish is borne away by a torrent.

21a. While the previous verse deals with man's duty to his Maker, this treats of the relations with His creatures. "What Allāh has bidden to be joined" includes all those ties of love and relationship which Allāh has taught man to observe and keep inviolate.

22a, see next page.

which We have given them, secretly and openly, and repel evil with good;^b for such is the (happy) issue of the abode —

23 Gardens of perpetuity, which they will enter along with those who do good from among their fathers and their spouses^a and their offspring; and the angels will enter in upon them from every gate.

24 Peace be to you, because you were constant — how excellent is then the final Abode!

25 And those who break the covenant of Allāh after its confirmation, and cut asunder that which Allāh has ordered to be joined, and make mischief in the land, for them is the curse, and theirs is the evil end of the Abode.

26 Allāh amplifies and straitens provision for whom He pleases. And they rejoice in this world's life. And this world's life, compared with the Hereafter, is only a temporary enjoyment.

سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً وَيَدْرءُونَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ
السَّيِّئَةَ أُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ عُقْبَى الدَّارِ ﴿٢٣﴾

جَنَّاتٍ عَدْنٍ يَدْخُلُونَهَا وَمَنْ صَلَحَ
مِنْ آبَائِهِمْ وَوَأَزْوَاجِهِمْ وَذُرِّيَّاتِهِمْ
وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ يَدْخُلُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ كُلِّ بَابٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ بِمَا صَبَرْتُمْ فَنِعْمَ عُقْبَى الدَّارِ ﴿٢٥﴾

وَالَّذِينَ يَنْقُضُونَ عَهْدَ اللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ
مِيثَاقِهِ وَيَقْعُتُونَ مَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ
أَنْ يُوصَلَ وَيُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ
أُولَئِكَ لَهُمُ اللَّعْنَةُ وَلَهُمْ سُوءُ الدَّارِ ﴿٢٦﴾

اللَّهُ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَقْدِرُ
وَفَرِحُوا بِالْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا الْحَيَاةُ
الدُّنْيَا فِي الْآخِرَةِ إِلَّا مَتَاعٌ ﴿٢٧﴾

SECTION 4: Revolution to be brought about by Qur'ān

27 And those who disbelieve say: Why is not a sign sent down to him

وَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْلَا نُزِّلَ

22a. Patience in trials and sufferings is only one of the ideas which the word *ṣabr* conveys. According to R, *ṣabr* is the keeping oneself constrained to that which reason or law requires, or the withholding from that from which it requires to withhold.

22b. *Evil* is a thing which is by all means to be repelled, and hence *good for evil* is recommended only in cases when *evil* would be repelled by that good. Unconditionally requiring evil with good would abolish all safeguards; evildoers who received nothing but good for every evil they committed would most assuredly establish a condition of anarchy by their evil deeds. Elsewhere it is said: *whoever forgives and amends* (42:40).

23a, see next page.

by his Lord?^a Say: Allāh leaves in error whom He pleases, and guides to Himself those who turn (to Him)^b —

28 Those who believe and whose hearts find rest in the remembrance of Allāh. Now surely in Allāh's remembrance do hearts find rest.

29 Those who believe and do good, a good final state is theirs and a goodly return.^a

30 Thus We have sent thee among a nation before which other nations have passed away, that thou mightest recite to them what We have revealed to thee, and (still) they deny the Beneficent. Say: He is my Lord, there is no god but He; in Him do I trust and to Him is my return.

31 And if there could be a Qur'ān with which the mountains were made to pass away, or the earth were cloven asunder, or the dead were made to

عَلَيْهِ آيَةٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِ قُلْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
يُضِلُّ مَن يَشَاءُ وَيَهْدِي إِلَىٰ إِلَهِهِ مَن آتَابَ ۗ

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَتَطْمَئِنُّ قُلُوبُهُمْ بِذِكْرِ
اللَّهِ أَلاٰ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ تَطْمَئِنُّ الْقُلُوبُ ۝

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ طُوبَىٰ
لَّهُمْ وَحَسَنُ مَاٰبٍ ۝

كَذَٰلِكَ أَرْسَلْنَاكَ فِي أُمَّةٍ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ
قَبْلِهَا أُمَّمٌ لِّتَتْلُوَ عَلَيْهِمُ الَّذِي أَوْحَيْنَا
إِلَيْكَ وَهُمْ يَكْفُرُونَ بِالرَّحْمَنِ ۗ
قُلْ هُوَ رَبِّي لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ عَلَيْهِ
تَوَكَّلْتُ وَإِلَيْهِ مَتَابٍ ۝

وَلَوْ أَنَّ قُرْآنًا سُيِّرَتْ بِهِ الْجِبَالُ
أَوْ قُطِعَتْ بِهِ الْأَرْضُ أَوْ كَلِمًا بِهِ
الْمَوْتُ بَل لِّلَّهِ الْأَمْرُ جَمِيعًا أَفَأَمَّ

23a. The Qur'ān is full of clear statements that women shall enjoy the bliss of paradise. *Azwāj* is the plural of *zawj*, which means either husband or wife, and hence I have rendered it as spouses or mates.

27a. The answer to this question is given in the concluding words of the section: "disaster will not cease to afflict them because of what they do, or it will alight close by their abodes, until the promise of Allāh come to pass". This promise related to the utter annihilation of the power of the disbelievers. The question *why is not a sign sent down to him?* here as elsewhere in the Holy Qur'ān, is really a demand for the promised annihilation of their power and their vanquishment, and the answer is always conveyed in somewhat similar terms, stating first that they should ask for mercy; that the Qur'ān has healing power, the condition of the faithful being a witness to it; that the fate of the former generations affords a lesson; that smaller calamities continue to afflict them, and in these they can see the signs of their ultimate vanquishment; and that finally, if all those tokens are rejected, the great calamity will not fail to overtake them.

27b. The contrast with *those who turn to God* makes it clear that Allāh's pleasure to leave some in error is exercised only in the case of those who, though invited to God, do not turn to Him but choose to remain in error. The first part may also be translated thus: *Allāh leaves in error who will (remain in error).*

29a. *Ṭūbā*, as an infinitive noun (from *ṭāba*, meaning *it became good*), means a *good final state* or *good future* (LL).

speak^a — nay, the commandment is wholly Allāh's. Do not those who believe know that, if Allāh please, He would certainly guide all the people? And as for those who disbelieve, disaster will not cease to afflict them because of what they do, or it will alight close by their abodes, until the promise of Allāh come to pass. Surely Allāh will not fail in (His) promise.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنْ لَوْ يَشَاءُ اللَّهُ
لَهَدَى النَّاسَ جَمِيعًا وَلَا يَزَالُ الَّذِينَ
كَفَرُوا تُصِيبُهُمْ بِمَا صَنَعُوا قَارِعَةٌ أَوْ
تَحُلُّ قَرِيبًا مِّنْ دَارِهِمْ حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَ
وَعْدُ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ ﴿٥١﴾

SECTION 5: Opposition will fail

32 And messengers before thee were certainly mocked, but I gave respite to those who disbelieved, then I seized them. How (awful) was then My requital!

وَلَقَدْ أَسْتَهْزِئُوا بِرُسُلٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ
فَأَمَلَيْتُ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ثُمَّ أَخَذْتُ لَهُمْ
فَكْرًا كَأَن عِقَابِ ﴿٥٢﴾

33 Is, then, He Who watches every soul as to what it earns —? ^a And yet

أَفَمَن هُوَ قَائِمٌ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا

31a. According to some, the words *la-kāna hādha-l-Qur'an* are understood, i.e. *it is this Qur'an* (JB). But the answer is contained in what follows and there is no omission here. That the Qur'an should work great wonders is not here treated as an impossibility, but rather as a fact, for we are immediately told that *the commandment is wholly Allāh's*, which is equivalent to saying that it will be brought about soon by His commandment. At the time when these verses were revealed, difficulties in the spread of Islām appeared like mountains. Formidable opponents of the Prophet stood undoubtedly like impassable mountains — and they were given the name of *jibāl*, or *mountains*, by the Arabs (LL) — in the way of the advance of Truth. That they were made to pass away is a matter of history. The words *quṭṭi'at bi-hi-l-arḍu* may mean *the earth were cloven asunder*, by which is to be understood that the Qur'an would go deep down into the hearts of men, which are compared here to the earth, which would thus be cloven asunder, with streams and springs flowing in it. Another significance of the words is that the earth will be *travelled over*. There were no facilities at that time for going to distant corners of Arabia, to say nothing of the distant countries of the world. Yet so irresistible was the urge within the hearts of Muslims to deliver the message of Truth that not only was the whole of Arabia travelled over by the message-bearers of Islām within ten years after this in the Prophet's lifetime, but within a hundred years after the Prophet, Islām had traversed the whole of the known world, spreading from the farthest East in China to the farthest West in Spain. As regards the last statement, *the dead were made to speak*, it is again a matter of history. Men who were dead spiritually now spoke with such power that the whole earth from end to end responded to their call. See 6: 122, where it is made clear that by the dead in the terminology of the Qur'an are sometimes meant the *spiritually dead* and by *giving life* is meant their *spiritual quickening*.

33a, see next page.

they ascribe partners to Allāh! Say: Name them.^b Would you inform Him of that which He knows not in the earth, or of an outward saying?^c Rather, their plan is made fair-seeming to those who disbelieve,^d and they are kept back from the path. And whom Allāh leaves in error, he has no guide.

34 For them is chastisement in this world's life, and the chastisement of the Hereafter is certainly more grievous. And they have no protector against Allāh.

35 A parable of the Garden which is promised to those who keep their duty:^a Therein flow rivers. Its fruits are perpetual and its plenty.^b Such is the end for those who keep their duty; and the end for the disbelievers is the Fire.

كَسَبَتْ وَجَعَلُوا لِلَّهِ شُرَكَاءَ قُلُوبًا سَمُّهُمْ
أَمْ تُنذِرُونَهُ بِمَا لَا يَعْلَمُ فِي الْأَرْضِ
أَمْ يَبْطَأُهَا مِنَ الْقَوْلِ بَلْ لَرَيْنَ لِلَّذِينَ
كَفَرُوا أَمْكُرُهُمْ وَصُدُّوا عَنِ السَّبِيلِ
وَمَنْ يُضِلِّ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ هَادٍ ﴿٣٤﴾

لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَلِعَذَابُ
الْآخِرَةِ أَشَقُّ وَمَا لَهُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ وَاقٍ ﴿٣٥﴾

مَثَلُ الْجَنَّةِ الَّتِي وَعَدَ الْمُتَّقُونَ تَجْرِي
مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ كُلَّمَا دَاخَلُوا
وَوَظِلُّهَا تِلْكَ عُقْبَى الَّذِينَ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا
وَوَعْبَى الْكَافِرِينَ النَّارُ ﴿٣٥﴾

33a. Allāh watches what everyone does, i.e. requites everyone for what he does — their alleged associate-gods are admittedly unable to do this. The answer to the question, Is He ...? is given in the words that follow, *yet they ascribe partners to Allāh*.

33b. It is to show the utmost contempt for the alleged associates of the Divine Being that their worshippers are called upon to give them a name, as if it were said that they are not worthy of a name. Or the meaning may be, give them a name expressing any qualification of godhead, such as a sustainer, creator, etc.

33c. The appeal is to the inner self of man. Is anything hidden from God? Is He not Aware of the inmost feelings of man? Must there be a partner with God, who should tell Him of what He knows not? Are your outward sayings not known to Him, so that there must be a partner to inform Him of what you say? He knows both the inner feelings of man and his outward sayings, and He does not stand in need of a mediator.

33d. It is the devil who makes the evil deeds fair-seeming to men; see 6:43, 16:63. And elsewhere it is made clear: "And the devil made their deeds fair-seeming to them, so he kept them back from the path" (29:38).

35a. It should be noted that the paradise mentioned here is called a *parable*, as also in 47:15. The reason is, as a saying of the Holy Prophet makes clear, that the blessings of paradise are such as no eye has seen, nor has ear heard, nor has it entered into the heart of man to conceive of them (B. 59:8). Therefore, what it actually is cannot be known to man, until he has tasted of its blessings; the description given in the Qur'ān being only a likeness of what it actually is, for an impression of a thing which is of a nature entirely different from the things of this world can only be conveyed by parables.

35b. The word *zill* has other meanings besides *shade*. It signifies *mightiness*, *inaccessibility*, *ease*, or *plenty*, (R). It also signifies *protection* (LL).

36 And those to whom We have given the Book^a rejoice in that which has been revealed to thee, and of the confederates are some who deny a part of it. Say: I am commanded only to serve Allāh and not associate anything with Him. To Him do I invite (you), and to Him is my return.

وَالَّذِينَ آتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يَفْرَحُونَ بِمَا
أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ وَمِنَ الْأَحْزَابِ مَنْ يُنْكِرُ
بَعْضَهُ طُغْيَانًا مِمَّا أَمَرْتُ أَنْ أَعْبُدَ اللَّهَ
وَلَا أُشْرِكَ بِهِ إِلَيْهِ أَدْعُوا وَإِلَيْهِ مَأْتٍ ۝

37 And thus have We revealed it, a true judgment, in Arabic. And if thou follow their low desires after that which has come to thee of knowledge, thou wouldst have against Allāh no guardian nor protector.

وَكَذَلِكَ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ حُكْمًا وَعَرَبِيًّا ط وَكَانَ
اتَّبَعْتَ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ بَعْدَ مَا جَاءَكَ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ
مَا لَكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ وِثْرٍ وَلَا أَقِ ۝

SECTION 6: Steady Progress of Truth

38 And certainly We sent messengers before thee and appointed for them wives and children. And it is not in (the power of) a messenger to bring a sign except by Allāh's permission. For every term there is an appointment.^a

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلًا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ وَجَعَلْنَا
لَهُمْ نِسَاءً وَآلًا وَذُرِّيَّةً ط وَمَا كَانَ لِرَسُولٍ
أَنْ يَأْتِيَ بِآيَةٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ لِيُحْكَلَ
أَجَلٌ كِتَابٌ ۝

39 Allāh effaces what He pleases and establishes (what He pleases),^a and with Him is the basis of the Book.^b

يَمْحُو اللَّهُ مَا يَشَاءُ وَيُثَبِّتُ ط وَعِنْدَهُ
أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ ۝

36a. By the *Book* is meant the *Qur'ān*, as the context clearly shows. Some, however, take the Book to signify the previous revelation given to the Israelite prophets, and understand Jewish or Christian converts to Islām to be meant here.

38a. The significance is that the sign so often demanded will come at the appointed time. The ultimate discomfiture of the power of the opponents had been prophesied in the earliest revelations, hence the repeated demands.

39a. God was now going to efface falsehood and to establish the Truth.

39b. The same word, *umm al-kitāb*, occurs in 3:7, where the verses that are of obvious import are called the *basis of the Book*, because allegorical verses must be interpreted subject to the principles laid down in plain words. Here the Divine ordinance to annihilate the power of the opponents of the Holy Prophet and to bring about the establishment of the Truth is called the *basis of the Book*, because the final vanquishment of the powers of evil, which was previously foretold, would be such a clear sign that it would dispel all doubts.

40 Whether We let thee see part of that which We promise them, or cause thee to die, thine is but the delivery of the message, and Ours to call (them) to account.

وَلَنْ نَأْتِيَنَّكَ بِبَعْضِ الَّذِي وَعَدْنَاهُمْ أَوْ
نَتَوَقَّيَنَّكَ فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْكَ الْبَلْغُ وَعَلَيْنَا
الْحِسَابُ ﴿٤٠﴾

41 See they not that We are visiting the land, curtailing it of its sides?^a And Allāh pronounces a doom — there is no repeller of His decree. And He is Swift in calling to account.

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّا نَأْتِي الْأَرْضَ نَنْقُصُهَا
مِنْ أَطْرَافِهَا وَاللَّهُ يَحْكُمُ لَا مُعَقِّبَ
لِحُكْمِهِ وَهُوَ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿٤١﴾

42 And those before them planned indeed, but all planning is Allāh's.^a He knows what every soul earns. And the disbelievers will come to know for whom is the (good) end of the Abode.

وَقَدْ مَكَرَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ فَلِلَّهِ
الْمَكْرُ جَمِيعًا يَعْلَمُ مَا تَكْسِبُ كُلُّ
نَفْسٍ وَسَيَعْلَمُ الْكُفْرَانَ عُقْبَى الَّذِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

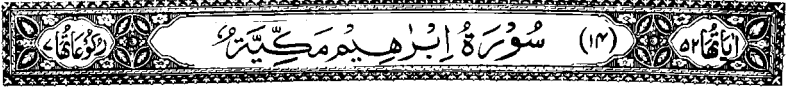
43 And those who disbelieve say: Thou art not a messenger. Say: Allāh is sufficient for a witness between me and you and whoever has knowledge of the Book.^a

وَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَسْتَ مُرْسَلًا قُلْ
كَفَى بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ لَا
يُؤْتِي عِلْمَهُ إِلَّا الْكِتَابُ ﴿٤٣﴾

41a. *Aṭrāf* signifies *sides*, as indicating the *high and the low* or *exalted men* (LL). The reference may be either to some of the exalted men having come over to Islām and the opposition being thus weakened, or to the diminution of the number of disbelievers, both high and low, by men daily leaving their ranks and joining the ranks of Islām.

42a. The meaning is that the plans of the enemy need not be feared, for all their planning is controlled by Allāh, or that the requital of their plans is in the hands of Allāh.

43a. The Book here stands for previous revelation from Allāh, and attention is called to the fact that all those who have any knowledge of previous revelation will testify to the truth of the revelation of the Qur'ān, because it fulfils all previous prophecies and satisfies the criteria of a true revelation.



CHAPTER 14

Ibrāhīm: Abraham

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 7 sections; 52 verses)

The name of this chapter is taken from Abraham, whose prayer is mentioned in the sixth section. As this prayer speaks of the settling of Ishmael in the wilderness of Paran, the mention of it is meant to be a reminder of the truth of the Holy Prophet, whose advent was prophesied by Abraham.

The chapter opens with the statement that the Qur'ān is revealed with the object of leading men out of darkness into light, and goes on to show that the Mosaic revelation, although given with a similar object, was for a particular people. The second section shows that Moses also exhorted his people to accept the truth, but that all prophets had their message rejected at first. The third section maintains that in all cases opposition was at last destroyed, the Divine promise to help the prophet being brought to fulfilment and his powerful opponents rendered helpless. That truth is confirmed as the natural sequel is affirmed in the next section, and this is followed by one which shows that by rejecting truth man brings about his own ruin, for everything is made subservient to man, which establishes the grand truth of Divine Unity. Here follows Abraham's prayer expressing his disavowal of polytheism of every sort, with special reference to his descendants through Ishmael, for whom he also prayed. The concluding section states that the end of opposition to truth has always been, and will always be, failure.

The chapter belongs to the same period as the sister-chapters of this group.

SECTION 1: Revelation dispels Darkness

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 I, Allāh, am the Seer. A Book which We have revealed to thee that thou mayest bring forth men, by their Lord's permission, from darkness into light, to the way of the Mighty, the Praised One,

2 Of Allāh, Whose is whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. And woe to the disbelievers for the severe chastisement!

3 Those who love this world's life more than the Hereafter, and turn away from Allāh's path, and would have it crooked. Those are far astray.

4 And We sent no messenger but with the language of his people, so that he might explain to them clearly.^a Then Allāh leaves in error whom He pleases and He guides whom He pleases. And He is the Mighty, the Wise.

5 And certainly We sent Moses with Our messages, saying: Bring forth thy people from darkness into light and remind them of the days of Allāh.^a In this are surely signs for every steadfast, grateful one.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الرَّسُولِ كُنْتُ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ إِلَيْكَ لِتُخْرِجَ
النَّاسَ مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ ؕ
يَا ذُنُوبَكُمْ إِلَى صِرَاطِ الْعَزِيزِ الْحَمِيدِ ①

اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ
وَوَيْلٌ لِلْكَافِرِينَ مِنْ عَذَابٍ شَدِيدٍ ②

الَّذِينَ يَسْتَحِبُّونَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا عَلَى
الْآخِرَةِ وَ يُصَدِّدُونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ
وَيَبْغُونَهَا عِوَجًا ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ فِي ضَلَالٍ بَعِيدٍ ③

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ رُسُولٍ إِلَّا بِلِسَانٍ قَوْمِهِ
لِيُبَيِّنَ لَهُمْ لِيَضِلُّ اللَّهُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَ
يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ④

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مُوسَىٰ بِآيَاتِنَا أَنْ أَخْرِجْ
قَوْمَكَ مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ ؕ
وَذَكِّرْهُمْ بِآيَاتِهِ ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ
لِّكُلِّ صَبَّارٍ شَكُورٍ ⑤

4a. In 7:158 we have: "Say: O mankind, surely I am the Messenger of Allāh to you all, of Him, Whose is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth". A similar statement is made in 34:28: "And We have not sent thee but as a bearer of good news and as a warner to all mankind". In the verse under discussion nothing is said about the extent of the mission of the Holy Prophet. All that is said here is that every prophet is sent with the language of his people, not that his people, or the nation to which he belongs, are the only people to whom he is required to deliver the message. And the reason for sending a prophet with the language of a people is stated to be that he may explain to his people, because it is his people, who are the first recipients of his message.

5a. *Ayyām-Allāh* is explained as meaning the favours of Allāh (T). The use of the word in a similar sense is well known in Arabic literature, in which *Ayyām al-'Arab*, or the

6 And when Moses said to his people: Call to mind Allāh's favour to you, when He delivered you from Pharaoh's people, who subjected you to severe torment, and slew your sons and spared your women. And therein was a great trial from your Lord.

وَأَذَقَا لِمُوسَى لِقَوْمِهِ أَذْكُرُوا نِعْمَةَ
اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ أَنْجَاكُمْ مِنْ آلِ فِرْعَوْنَ
يَسُومُونَكُمْ سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ وَيَكْتُمُونَ
أَبْنَاءَكُمْ وَيَسْتَحْيُونَ نِسَاءَكُمْ وَفِي
ذَلِكَ بَلَاءٌ لِمَنْ سَرَّكُمْ عَظِيمٌ ⑥

SECTION 2: Truth is rejected first

7 And when your Lord made it known: If you are grateful, I will give you more, and if you are ungrateful, My chastisement is truly severe.

وَأِذْ تَأَذَّنَ رَبُّكُمْ لَئِن شَكَرْتُمْ لَأَزِيدَنَّكُمْ
وَكَأِن كُفَرْتُمْ إِنَّ عَذَابِي لَشَدِيدٌ ⑦

8 And Moses said: If you are ungrateful, you and all those on earth, then Allāh is surely Self-sufficient, Praised.

وَقَالَ مُوسَى إِنَّ تَكْفُرًا أَنْتُمْ وَمَنْ فِي
الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَغْنَىٰ حَمِيدٌ ⑧

9 Has not the account reached you of those before you, of the people of Noah and 'Ād and Thamūd — and those after them? None knows them but Allāh.^a Their messengers came to them with clear arguments, but they thrust their hands into their mouths^b and said: We deny that with which you are sent, and surely we are in serious doubt as to that to which you invite us.^c

أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ نَبَأُ الَّذِينَ مِنْ
قَبْلِكُمْ قَوْمِ نُوحٍ وَعَادٍ وَشُعْرُبٍ
وَالَّذِينَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ لَا يَعْلَمُهُمْ إِلَّا
اللَّهُ طَجَأَتْ لَهُمْ رُءُوسُهُمْ بِالْأَيْمَانِ فَرَدُّوا
أَيْدِيَهُمْ فِي أَفْوَاهِهِمْ وَقَالُوا إِنَّا كَفَرْنَا
بِمَا أُرْسِلْتُمْ بِهِ وَإِنَّا لَفِي شَكٍّ مِمَّا
تَدْعُونَنَا إِلَيْهِ مُرِيبٌ ⑨

days of the Arabs, is used for the conflicts of the Arabs. Hence, as a conflict is a source of blessings for the conqueror and a source of distress for the vanquished, *the days of Allāh* signify *His merciful dealings with the righteous and His punishment of the wicked*.

9a. The Qur'ān does not claim to give a history of all the prophets; see 4:164 and 40:78. The statement made here is much wider. It is claimed that no other book mentions them all; they are known only to Allāh. In fact, the Bible does not contain more than a mangled account of some of the prophets of a single nation.

9b. *When a man does not return an answer, being unable to do so, and withholds, he thrusts his hand into his mouth* (AH). Or, as the majority of the commentators agree, the meaning may be, *they bit their hands* by reason of rage; compare 3:119. Or the meaning may simply be that the disbelievers put their hands into the mouths of the messengers to silence them.

9c, see next page.

10 Their messengers said: Is there doubt about Allāh, the Maker of the heavens and the earth? He invites you to forgive you your faults and to respite you till an appointed term. They said: You are nothing but mortals like us; you wish to turn us away from that which our fathers used to worship; so bring us clear authority.

11 Their messengers said to them: We are nothing but mortals like yourselves, but Allāh bestows (His) favours on whom He pleases of His servants. And it is not for us to bring you an authority, except by Allāh's permission. And on Allāh let the believers rely.

12 And why should we not rely on Allāh? and He has indeed guided us in our ways. And we would certainly bear with patience your persecution of us. And on Allāh should the reliant rely.

قَالَتْ رُسُلُهُمْ أِنَّىٰ لِلّٰهِ شَكٌّ فَا طِرِ
السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ يَدْعُوْكُمْ لِيُغْفِرَ
لَكُمْ مِّنْ ذُنُوْبِكُمْ وَيُخْرِجَكُمْ اِلَىٰ اَجَلٍ
مُّسَمًّى ط قَالُوْا اِنْ اَنْتُمْ اِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُنَا ط
تُرِيْدُوْنَ اَنْ تَصُدُّوْنَا عَمَّا كَانَ يَعْبُدُ
اَبَاؤُنَا فَاْتُوْنَا بِسُلْطٰنٍ مُّبِيْنٍ ۝۱۰

قَالَتْ لَهُمْ رُسُلُهُمْ اِنْ نَّحْنُ اِلَّا بَشَرٌ
مِّثْلُكُمْ وَلٰكِنَّ اللّٰهَ يَمُنُّ عَلٰى مَن يَّشَآءُ
مِّنْ عِبَادِهِ ط وَا مَا كَانَ لَنَا اَنْ نَّاتِيَكُمْ
بِسُلْطٰنٍ اِلَّا بِاِذْنِ اللّٰهِ ط وَعَلَى اللّٰهِ
فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ ۝۱۱

وَمَا لَنَا اِلَّا نَتَوَكَّلَ عَلَى اللّٰهِ وَقَدْ هَدٰنَا
سُبُلَنَا ط وَنَصْبِرْنَ عَلَىٰ مَا اذْيَبْتُوْنَا ط
وَعَلَى اللّٰهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُتَوَكِّلُوْنَ ۝۱۲

SECTION 3: Opposition is at last destroyed

13 And those who disbelieved said to their messengers: We will certainly drive you out of our land, unless you come back into our religion.^a So their Lord revealed to them: We shall certainly destroy the wrongdoers,

وَقَالَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا الرُّسُلِھِمۡ لَنُخْرِجَنَّكُمْ
مِّنْ اَرْضِنَاۤ اَوْ لَنَعُوْدَنَّ فِيْٓ مِلَّتِنَا ط
فَاَوْحٰى اِلَيْھِمۡ رَبُّھِمۡ لَنُهْلِكَنَّ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ۝۱۳

9c. The general statements made with regard to the messengers and the treatment of their people in this and the following section, while essentially true with regard to messengers generally, are particularly made in reference to the mission of the Prophet Muḥammad, the determined opposition and enmity of his people, their turning him out of the city, and their final discomfiture.

13a. This is no doubt equally a description of what the Holy Prophet was suffering at the hands of his enemies.

14 And We shall certainly settle you in the land after them. This is for him who fears standing in My presence and fears My threat.^a

وَلَنُسَكِّنَنَّكُمْ الْأَرْضَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ
ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ خَانَ مَقَامِي وَخَانَ وَعِيدِي ④

15 And they sought judgment, and every insolent opposer was disappointed:

وَاسْتَفْتَحُوا وَخَابَ كُلُّ جَبَّارٍ عَنِيدٍ ⑤

16 Hell is before him and he is given to drink of boiling water;^a

مِنْ وَّرَائِهِ جَهَنَّمُ وَيُسْقَى مِنْ
مَاءٍ صَدِيدٍ ⑥

17 He drinks it little by little and is not able to swallow it; and death^a comes to him from every quarter, yet he dies not. And before him is vehement chastisement.

يَتَجَرَّعُهُ وَلَا يَكَادُ يُسَبِّغُهُ وَيَأْتِيهِ
الْمَوْتُ مِنْ كُلِّ مَكَانٍ وَمَا هُوَ
بِمَيِّتٍ وَمِنْ وَرَائِهِ عَذَابٌ غَلِيظٌ ⑦

18 The parable of those who disbelieve in their Lord: Their works are as ashes on which the wind blows hard on a stormy day. They have no power over aught they have earned. That is straying far away.

مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ
كِرْمَادٌ اشْتَدَّتْ بِهِ الرِّيحُ فِي يَوْمٍ
عَاصِفٍ لَا يَقْدِرُونَ مِمَّا كَسَبُوا عَلَى
شَيْءٍ ذَلِكَ هُوَ الظُّلْمُ البُعِيدُ ⑧

19 Seest thou not that Allāh created the heavens and the earth with truth? If He please, He will take you away and bring a new creation,

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ
بِالْحَقِّ إِنَّ يَشَاءُ يَذْهَبَكُمْ وَيَأْتِي
بِخَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ ⑨

20 And that is not difficult for Allāh.^a

وَمَا ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ بِعَزِيزٍ ⑩

14a. The prophecy of the final triumph of the Holy Prophet and of the utter discomfiture and overthrow of the power of his opponents is of very frequent occurrence in the Holy Qur'ān; here, too, it is expressed in the clearest words. The opponents are told that they may expel the Prophet, but there was not the least doubt that he would ultimately come back as a conqueror, and be made the ruler in the land after their power was crushed. This verse contains, in fact, a very clear prophecy of the flight of the Holy Prophet from Makkah and of his re-entry into that city as a conqueror and ruler.

16a. *Ṣadīd* is translated variously as *pus, filthy water, hot or boiling water* (LL).

17a. *Death* or *maut* here means, not cessation of life, but *grief* or *distress* (R), sufficient to cause death. He experiences, as it were, the pangs of death, but death, which would end all distress, does not come to him.

20a. Vv.18–20 are again prophetic. V. 18 states that all the exertions of the opponents against the Prophet will be useless, while vv. 19 and 20 warn the disbelievers that their power will come to an end and another people will take their place.

21 And they will all come forth to Allāh, then the weak will say to those who were proud: We were your followers, can you then avert from us aught of the chastisement of Allāh? They will say: If Allāh had guided us, we would have guided you. It is the same to us whether we cry or bear patiently; there is no escape for us.

وَبَرَّرُوا لِلَّهِ جَبِيحًا فَقَالَ الضُّعَفَاءُ
لِلَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا إِنَّا كُنَّا لَكُمْ تَبَعًا فَهَلْ
أَنْتُمْ مُّغْنُونَ عَنَّا مِنْ عَذَابِ اللَّهِ مِنْ
شَيْءٍ قَالُوا لَوْ هَدَانَا اللَّهُ لَهَدَيْنَاكُمْ
سَوَاءٌ عَلَيْنَا أَجْرَعْنَا أَمْ صَبَرْنَا مَا
لَنَا مِنْ مَّجِيصٍ ﴿٦﴾

SECTION 4: Truth is confirmed

22 And the devil^a will say, when the matter is decided: Surely Allāh promised you a promise of truth, and I promised you, then failed you.^b And I had no authority over you, except that I called you and you obeyed me;^c so blame me not but blame yourselves. I cannot come to your help, nor can you come to my help. I deny your associating me with Allāh before.^d Surely for the unjust is a painful chastisement.

وَقَالَ الشَّيْطَانُ لَمَّا قُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
وَعَدَكُمْ وَعَدَ الْحَقُّ وَعَدْتُكُمْ فَأَخْلَفْتُكُمْ
وَمَا كَانَ لِي عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ سُلْطَانٍ إِلَّا أَنْ
دَعَوْتُكُمْ فَاسْتَجَبْتُمْ لِي فَلَا تَلُمُونِي
وَلَوْلَمْؤَا أَنْفُسِكُمْ مَا أَنَا بِمُصْرِخِكُمْ
وَمَا أَنْتُمْ بِمُصْرِخِي ط إِنِّي كَفَرْتُ بِمَا
أَشْرَكْتُمُونِ مِنْ قَبْلُ إِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ
لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٧﴾

23 And those who believe and do good are made to enter Gardens, wherein flow rivers, abiding therein by their Lord's permission. Their greeting therein is, Peace!

وَأَدْخَلَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ
فِيهَا بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِمْ تَحِيَّتُهُمْ فِيهَا سَلَامٌ ﴿٨﴾
أَلَمْ تَرَ كَيْفَ ضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا كَلِمَةً
طَيِّبَةً كَشَجَرَةٍ طَيِّبَةٍ أَصْلُهَا ثَابِتٌ

24 Seest thou not how Allāh sets forth a parable of a good word as a

22a. The devil mentioned in this verse is none other than the proud misleader of the preceding one. Compare also 37:30, where the very words *we had no authority over you* are put into the mouth of the leaders of evil from among men.

22b. Whenever a person is misled into an evil deed, he finds in the end that the promise of a good consequence for an evil deed was only a deception. Compare 4:120 and 17:64.

22c. The devil, or the leader in evil, only points out an evil way, and the evildoer follows that way.

22d. Compare 35:14. An alternative significance is *I disbelieved because you associated me with Allāh*; in other words, the leaders disbelieve because their followers lead them by their flattery to think that they are worthy of being obeyed and followed.

good tree, whose root is firm and whose branches are high,^a

وَقَرَعَهَا فِي السَّمَاءِ ﴿٢٤﴾

25 Yielding its fruit in every season by the permission of its Lord? And Allāh sets forth parables for men that they may be mindful.

تُؤْتِي أَكْلَهَا كُلَّ حِينٍ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهَا وَ
يَضْرِبُ اللَّهُ الْأَمْثَالَ لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26 And the parable of an evil word is as an evil tree pulled up from the earth's surface; it has no stability.^a

وَمَثَلُ كَلِمَةٍ خَبِيثَةٍ كَشَجَرَةٍ خَبِيثَةٍ اجْتُثَّتْ
مِنْ فَوْقِ الْأَرْضِ مَا لَهَا مِنْ قَرَارٍ ﴿٢٦﴾

27 Allāh confirms those who believe with the sure word in this world's life and in the Hereafter; and Allāh leaves the wrongdoers in error; and Allāh does what He pleases.^a

يُثَبِّتُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِالْقَوْلِ الثَّابِتِ
فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ وَيُضِلُّ
اللَّهُ الظَّالِمِينَ ۗ وَيَفْعَلُ اللَّهُ مَا يَشَاءُ ﴿٢٧﴾

SECTION 5: Man's Injustice in rejecting Truth

28 Seest thou not those who change Allāh's favour for disbelief^a and make their people to alight in the abode of perdition —

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ بَدَّلُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ
كُفْرًا وَآخَلَوْا قَوْمَهُمْ دَارَ الْبُؤْسِ ﴿٢٨﴾

24a. The parable likening a good word to a good tree follows immediately a description of the final abode of those who do good, which is repeatedly described in the Holy Qur'ān as being a Garden or Gardens wherein rivers flow. This gives us a clue to the real nature of paradise. A good word is like a good tree which gives its fruit in every season, and therefore the fruits which a man will find in paradise, ever ready and within his reach, are only the fruits of his own good deeds. The trees of paradise are in fact man's own good deeds, which have grown into trees, bearing a fruit which is an embodiment of the spiritual fruits of the good deeds of this life. It should also be noted that, as good deeds are likened to fruit-bearing trees, faith is likened to water repeatedly in the Holy Qur'ān, being the source of physical life. It is for this reason that, just as the righteous are always spoken of as being those who *believe* and *do good*, paradise is always described as being a *Garden* in which *rivers* flow, the *rivers* corresponding to *faith* and the *trees* of the Garden corresponding to the *good* which a man does. By the *kalimah* (word) is meant a *thing*, or an *affair* or a *matter*, because every matter is termed a *kalimah*, whether it is a word or a deed (R).

26a. The evil deed is likened to a tree whose roots do not go down into the earth, and in whose case, therefore, the process of nutrition must stop. Therefore an evil deed does not prosper and cannot bear any fruit.

27a. Allāh does what He pleases, but it is the *wrongdoers* only, whom He leaves in error. The immediate cause of their going astray is their own iniquity.

28a. They reject Allāh's favour, the Revelation, which aims at making them a great and exalted people, and adopt disbelief in its place.

29 Hell. They will burn in it. And an evil place it is to settle in!

30 And they set up equals with Allāh to lead astray from His path. Say: Enjoy yourselves, for surely your return is to the Fire.

31 Tell My servants who believe to keep up prayer and spend out of what We have given them, secretly and openly, before the coming of the day in which there is no bartering, nor befriending.

32 Allāh is He Who created the heavens and the earth and sent down water from the clouds, then brought forth with it fruits as a sustenance for you, and He has made the ships subservient to you to run their course in the sea by His command, and He has made the rivers subservient to you.^a

33 And He has made subservient to you the sun and the moon, pursuing their courses; and He has made subservient to you the night and the day.

34 And He gives you of all you ask of Him. And if you count Allāh's favours, you will not be able to number them. Surely man is very unjust, very ungrateful.

جَهَنَّمَ يَصْلُونَهَا وَيَسْأَلُونَ الْفَرَارَ ۝٣٠

وَجَعَلُوا لِلَّهِ إِندَادًا لِيُضِلُّوا عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ
قُلْ تَمَتَّعُوا فَإِن مَّصِيرَكُمْ إِلَى النَّارِ ۝٣١

قُلْ لِعِبَادِيَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا يُقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ
وَيُنْفِقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً
مِّن قَبْلِ أَن يَأْتِيَ يَوْمٌ لَا بَيْعُ فِيهِ
وَلَا خِلْفٌ ۝٣٢

اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ
وَأَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجَ بِهِ
مِنَ الشَّجَرِ رِزْقًا لَّكُمْ وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ
الْفُلُوكَ لِيَجْرِيَ فِي الْبَحْرِ بِأَمْرِهِ وَسَخَّرَ
لَكُمُ الْأَنْهَارَ ۝٣٣

وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ دَائِبِينَ
وَسَخَّرَ لَكُمُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ ۝٣٤

وَأَنْتُمْ مِّن كُلِّ مَا سَأَلْتُمُوهُ وَإِن
تَعَدُّوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ لَا تُحْصُوهَا إِنَّ الْإِنسَانَ
لَظَلُومٌ كَفَّارٌ ۝٣٥

SECTION 6: Abraham's Prayer

35 And when Abraham said: My Lord, make this city secure, and save

وَإِذْ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ رَبِّ اجْعَلْ هَذَا
الْبَلَدَ آمِنًا وَاجْنُبْنِي وَبَنِيَّ أَن

32a. The whole of creation is here, and in the next verse, declared to be made subservient to man, to show his high place in creation. How much then does man degrade himself by bowing before and worshipping things which were made to serve him!

me and my sons from worshipping idols.^a

تَعْبُدَ الْاِصْنَامَ ۝

36 My Lord, surely they have led many men astray.^a So whoever follows me, he is surely of me; and whoever disobeys me, Thou surely art Forgiving, Merciful.^b

سَرِبَ اِنَّهُمْ اَضَلُّوْنَ كَثِيْرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ
فَمَنْ يَتَّبِعْنِيْ فَاِنَّهُ مِنِّيْ وَمَنْ عَصَانِيْ فَاِنَّكَ
غَفُوْرٌ رَّحِيْمٌ ۝

37 Our Lord, I have settled a part of my offspring^a in a valley unproductive of fruit near Thy Sacred House, our Lord, that they may keep up prayer; so make the hearts of some people yearn towards them, and provide them with fruits; haply they may be grateful.

رَبَّنَا اِنِّيْ اَسْكَنْتُ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِيْ بِوَادٍ غَيْرِ
ذِيْ زَرْعٍ عِنْدَ بَيْتِكَ الْمُحَرَّمِ رَبَّنَا
لِيُقِيْمُوا الصَّلَاةَ فَاجْعَلْ اَفْئِدَةً مِّنَ
النَّاسِ تُهْوِيْ اِلَيْهِمْ وَاَسْرِ لَهُمْ مِّنَ
الشَّمْرِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَشْكُرُوْنَ ۝

38 Our Lord, surely Thou knowest what we hide and what we proclaim. And nothing is hidden from Allāh, either in the earth, or in the heaven.

رَبَّنَا اِنَّكَ تَعْلَمُ مَا نُخْفِيْ وَمَا نُعْلِنُ
وَمَا يَخْفَىٰ عَلٰى اللّٰهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ فِي
الْاَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَآءِ ۝

35a. That idolatry received a death-blow from the hands of one of Abraham's descendants shows that Abraham's prayer was not in vain. In fact, if idolatry is being swept off from the face of the earth, it is due only to Abraham and his descendants.

36a. Idols do not actually lead men astray, but as it is on account of them that people go astray, they are described as causing men to go astray.

36b. The prayer of Abraham is in fact the prayer of the Holy Prophet and illustrates the breadth of his view. Those who follow him are, of course, his own, but he does not reject even those who disobey him, for he prays for Allāh's mercy and protection even for them.

37a. According to the Holy Qur'ān, Abraham brought Ishmael (and his mother) to Arabia and settled them there. The story of the casting forth of Hagar and Ishmael in the wilderness of Beer-sheba is thus not accepted. There are some details given in a ḥadīth by Ibn 'Abbas (B. 60:9). According to this ḥadīth, Abraham brought Hagar and Ishmael, and settled them near the ruins of the Sacred House, the Ka'bah. This, as the ḥadīth states, was done under a Divine commandment. For when Abraham was going back, on leaving them both in this wilderness, where there was no town at this time, Hagar asked him, Is it by Allāh's commandment that thou art doing this? Abraham's reply was, Yes. Then said Hagar: "Allāh will not leave us to perish". It is further stated that, when no water was left with her, Hagar ran to and fro, between the Šafā and the Marwah, to find out if there was any caravan going that way. It was on this occasion that she saw an angel, who pointed to her a place where she could find water. This was the place known now as Zamzam. It was due to this water that some people settled there. Even the Bible accepts that Ishmael's descendants settled in Arabia.

39 Praise be to Allāh, Who has given me, in old age, Ishmael and Isaac! Surely my Lord is the Hearer of prayer.

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي وَهَبَ لِي عَلَى الْكِبَرِ
إِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ إِنَّ رَبِّي لَسَمِيعُ الدُّعَاءِ ﴿٣٩﴾

40 My Lord, make me keep up prayer and from my offspring (too), our Lord, and accept my prayer.

رَبِّ اجْعَلْنِي مُقِيمَ الصَّلَاةِ وَمِنْ
ذُرِّيَّتِي ۖ رَبَّنَا وَتَقَبَّلْ دُعَاءِ ﴿٤٠﴾

41 Our Lord, grant me protection and my parents and the believers on the day when the reckoning comes to pass.

رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيَّ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ
يَوْمَ يَقُومُ الْحِسَابُ ﴿٤١﴾

SECTION 7: The End of Opposition

42 And think not Allāh to be heedless of what the unjust do. He only respites them to a day when the eyes will stare (in terror),^a

وَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ اللَّهَ غَافِلًا عَمَّا يَعْمَلُ الظَّالِمُونَ
إِنَّمَا يُؤَخِّرُهُمْ لِيَوْمٍ تَشْخَصُ فِيهِ الْأَبْصَارُ ﴿٤٢﴾

43 Hastening forward, their heads upraised, their gaze not returning to them, and their hearts vacant.^a

مُهْطِعِينَ مُقْنِعِي رُءُوسِهِمْ لَا يَرْتَدُّ
إِلَيْهِمْ طَرْفُهُمْ ۗ وَأَفْئِدَتُهُمْ هَوَاءٌ ﴿٤٣﴾

44 And warn people of a day when the chastisement will come to them, then the wrongdoers will say: Our Lord, respite us to a near term, we will respond to Thy call and follow the messengers. Did you not swear before that there will be no passing away for you?

وَأَنْذِرِ النَّاسَ يَوْمَ يَأْتِيهِمُ الْعَذَابُ
فَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا رَبَّنَا آخِرْنَا
إِلَىٰ آجَلٍ قَرِيبٍ ۖ نَجِبْ دَعْوَتَكَ وَتَتَّبِعِ
الرُّسُلَ ۗ أَوَلَمْ تَكُونُوا أَقْسَمْتُمْ مِّنْ
قَبْلِ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ زَوَالٍ ﴿٤٤﴾

45 And you dwell in the abodes of those who wronged themselves, and it is clear to you how We dealt with them and We made (them) examples for you.

وَسَكَنتُمْ فِي مَسْكِنِ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا
أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَتَبَيَّنَ لَكُم كَيْفَ فَعَلْنَا بِهِمْ
وَضَرَبْنَا لَكُمْ الْأَمْثَالَ ﴿٤٥﴾

42a. The expression indicates a state of intense terror, in which one is unable even to wink the eye.

43a. The striking terror into the hearts of those who opposed the Prophet was witnessed in this very life, when the Prophet advanced on Makkah. The vacancy or blankness of the heart indicates a state of great terror.

46 And they have indeed planned their plan,^a and their plan is with Allāh,^b though their plan is such that the mountains should be moved thereby.

وَقَدْ مَكَرُوا مَكْرَهُمْ وَعِندَ اللَّهِ
مَكْرُهُمْ وَإِنْ كَانَ مَكْرُهُمْ
لِيَتْرُوكَ مِنْهُ الْجِبَالَ ۝

47 So think not that Allāh will fail in His promise to His messengers. Surely Allāh is Mighty, the Lord of retribution.

فَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ اللَّهَ مُخْلِفًا وَعْدِهِ
رُسُلَهُ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ ذُو انْتِقَامٍ ۝

48 On the day when the earth will be changed into a different earth, and the heavens (as well),^a and they will come forth to Allāh, the One, the Supreme.

يَوْمَ تَبْدُلُ الْأَرْضُ عَيْرَ الْأَرْضِ
وَالسَّمَاوَاتُ وَبَرُّوْا لِلَّهِ الْوَاحِدِ الْقَهَّارِ ۝

49 And thou wilt see the guilty on that day linked together in chains^a —

وَتَرَى الْمُجْرِمِينَ يَوْمَئِذٍ مُّقْتَدِرِينَ
فِي الْأَصْفَادِ ۝

50 Their shirts made of pitch, and fire covering their faces,

سَرَابِيْلُهُمْ مِنْ قَطْرَانٍ وَتَعْتَشِي
وُجُوهُهُمْ النَّارُ ۝

51 That Allāh may repay each soul what it has earned. Surely Allāh is Swift in reckoning.

لِيَجْزِيَ اللَّهُ كُلَّ نَفْسٍ مَّا كَسَبَتْ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ۝

52 This is a message for the people and that they may be warned thereby,

هَذَا بَلَاغٌ لِلنَّاسِ وَلِيُنذَرُوا بِهِ وَيَعْلَمُوا

46a. The reference is to the plan of the Quraysh to put an end to the Prophet's life, when he was left almost alone in Makkah.

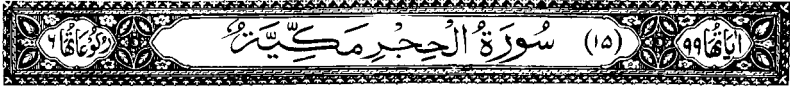
46b. The words *their plan is with Allāh* signify that their plan is controlled by Allāh, Who will make it ineffective. A wonderful prophecy indeed in the mouth of a person whose only chance of saving himself now lay in escaping from his enemies, while they were taking every precaution not to allow him to escape, having decided to put him to death! See 8:30, 30a, where these plans are detailed.

48a. The transformation wrought by the Holy Prophet no doubt changed the earth into a different earth and the heaven into a new heaven. The Arabia at the birth of the Prophet was not the Arabia at his death. Beliefs, usages, and practices, which had baffled all attempts at reformation for centuries, were swept away, and the ignorant, superstitious, and warring tribes had become a single nation, holding aloft the torch of knowledge and civilization to the whole world. Idolatry was blotted out of existence so completely that no vestige of it could be found among a people who had remained addicted to it for centuries. And that great change must now come over the whole world. But the spiritual resurrection is only an indication of the great day of Resurrection.

49a. The powerful opponents of the Prophet were brought before him linked together in chains in this very life, at the battle of Badr. These promises were fulfilled in this life to show that they were equally true as regards the next.

and that they may know that He is One God, and that men of understanding may mind.

أَنَّمَا هُوَ إِلَهٌُ وَاحِدٌ وَلِيْلَا تُكْفُرُوا بِالْأَنْبِيَاءِ ۗ



CHAPTER 15

Al-Hijr: The Rock

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 6 sections; 99 verses)

This chapter is named *The Rock*, because of the mention of the Dwellers of the Rock in v. 80, whose fate is mentioned as a warning to those who contemplated the slaying of the Prophet. While promising a complete protection for the message of Truth contained in the Holy Qur'ān against all evil designs, it intensifies the warning contained in the previous chapters against those who were bent on its destruction.

The last chapter closed by warning the opponents of the end which they were destined to meet. The same subject is continued in the beginning of this chapter, because the Qur'ān, which was meant for the welfare of humanity, must be guarded against all evil intentions. Thus it is in the very first section that the grand promise is given that the Qur'ān shall forever be guarded against all corruption, and, of course, against all attempts to annihilate it. In the next section we are told that all things are controlled by Allāh, so that the mischief-makers cannot inflict any injury on the elect, and the signs of the triumph of Truth could already be witnessed. In the third section it is stated that the devil has always been opposing the righteous servants, yet his opposition has always been a failure. The next, while promising mercy for the righteous, refers to an incident in Abraham's history as to how he was given the good news of the birth of a son, through whom a great nation was to be blessed. The same messengers also bore to him the news that Lot's people were about to be destroyed because of their great iniquities. The fifth section speaks of the punishment of the guilty people, who would not listen to Lot, closing with a reference to Shu'aib, also a descendant of Abraham. The Arabs, however, are warned of the fate of a people nearer home, the Thamūd, who dwelt in rocks, and they are told that, all-important as the message of the Qur'ān was, their mockery and opposition would not go unpunished.

That the chapter was revealed at Makkah is agreed on all hands, but it is generally regarded as being earlier than the other chapters of this group.

SECTION 1: The Qur'ān is guarded

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ٥

1 I, Allāh, am the Seer. These are the verses of the Book and (of) a Qur'ān that makes manifest.

الرَّاسِيَاتُ نُذُرٌ لِّكُتُبٍ مَّكِينٍ ٥

Part 14

2 Often will those who disbelieve wish that they were Muslims.^a

رُبَّمَا يَوَدُّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْ كَانُوا مُسْلِمِينَ ٥

3 Leave them to eat and enjoy themselves, and let (false) hope beguile them, for they will soon know.

ذَرُهُمْ يَأْكُلُوا وَيَتَمَتَّعُوا وَيُلْهِمُهُمُ الْآمَلُ فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ ٥

4 And never did We destroy a town but it had a decree made known.

وَمَا أَهْلَكْنَا مِنْ قَرْيَةٍ إِلَّا وَكُنْهَا كِتَابٌ مَّعْلُومٌ ٥

5 No people can hasten on their doom, nor can they postpone (it).

مَا تَسْبِقُ مِنْ أُمَّةٍ أَجَلَهَا وَمَا يَسْتَأْخِرُونَ ٥

6 And they say: O thou to whom the Reminder is revealed, thou art indeed mad.

وَقَالُوا يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِي نُزِّلَ عَلَيْهِ الذِّكْرُ إِنَّكَ لَجُنُونٌ ٥

7 Why bringest thou not the angels to us, if thou art of the truthful?

لَوْ مَا تَأْتِينَا بِالْمَلَائِكَةِ إِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ٥

8 We send not angels but with truth, and then they would not be respited.^a

مَا نُزِّلَ الْمَلَائِكَةَ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَمَا كَانُوا إِذًا مُنظَرِينَ ٥

2a. The passage does not refer only to life after death. The powerful opponents, who were under the impression that Islām would soon be annihilated, must no doubt have felt after in life, when the truth of Islām became manifest to them, that it would have been much better for them, if they had accepted Islām at the first call of the Prophet.

8a. The demand is here as elsewhere: *Why are not the angels sent?* The words *if thou art of the truthful* clearly show that the coming of angels is demanded in relation to the fulfilment of prophecies. The answer makes it still more clear. The words *bi-l-haqq (with truth)* really signify *in accordance with the requirements of truth, justice, and wisdom (LL)*. The meaning therefore is that the angels will be sent, when they are required to execute the judgment of the doom of the opponents; and the concluding words, *and then they would not be respited*, dispel all doubts on the point.

9 Surely We have revealed the Reminder, and surely We are its Guardian.^a

إِنَّا نَحْنُ نَزَّلْنَا الذِّكْرَ وَإِنَّا لَهُ لَحَافِظُونَ ﴿٩﴾

10 And certainly We sent (messengers) before thee among the sects of yore.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ فِي شِيَعِ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٠﴾

11 And there never came a messenger to them but they mocked him.

وَمَا يَأْتِيهِمْ مِنْ سُرْسُولٍ إِلَّا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12 Thus do We make it enter the hearts of the guilty^a —

كَذَلِكَ نَسْلُكُهُ فِي قُلُوبِ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١٢﴾

13 They believe not in it; and the example of the ancients has gone before.

لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ وَقَدْ خَلَتْ سُنَّةُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

14 And even if We open to them a gate of heaven, and they keep on ascending into it,

وَأَوْفَحْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ بَابًا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فَظَلُّوا فِيهِ يَعْرُجُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

15 They would say: Only our eyes have been covered over, rather we are an enchanted people.^a

لَقَالُوا إِنَّمَا سَكَّرْنَا أَبْصَارَنَا بَلْ نَحْنُ قَوْمٌ مَسْحُورُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

SECTION 2: Forces of Evil will be destroyed

16 And certainly We have made strongholds in the heaven, and We

وَلَقَدْ جَعَلْنَا فِي السَّمَاءِ بُرُوجًا وَ

9a. This is one of the most wonderful prophecies, whose fulfilment is, and will ever remain, a standing testimony to the truth of the Holy Qur'ān. The statement is first made in connection with the powerful opposition of the disbelievers, and is then made general, that the Qur'ān will for all time be preserved safe against all attempts to destroy it and from every kind of corruption. The fulfilment of this prophecy is so evident a fact that a hostile writer like Muir admits that "there is probably in the world no other book which has remained twelve centuries with so pure a text". The recent attempt of Dr. Mingana to prove alterations in the text of the Holy Qur'ān has resulted in miserable failure, and his discovery has rather set the question at rest. During the whole length and breadth of the Islamic world there does not exist a single copy with any variation from the recognized text, and thus not only was the Qur'ān preserved from destruction against a powerful enemy, but it has also been preserved from corruption.

12a. *Thus* refers to the mockery mentioned in the previous verse; the meaning being *as they mock the revelation, so We make it enter their hearts that they do not believe in it*. It is equivalent to saying that this is due to their mockery, or a consequence of their mockery.

15a. This verse and the one preceding it speak of the hardness of their hearts. They were determined to reject the truth and did not pay any attention to the clearest evidence.

have made it fair-seeming to the beholders,

نَرِيَّتْهَا لِلنَّظِيرِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

17 And We guard it against every accursed devil,

وَحَفِظْنَا بِهَا مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْطَانٍ رَّجِيبٍ ﴿١٧﴾

18 But he who steals a hearing; so there follows him a visible flame.^a

إِلَّا مَنْ اسْتَرَقَ السَّمْعَ فَاتَّبَعَهُ
شِهَابٌ مُبِينٌ ﴿١٨﴾

19 And the earth — We have spread it out and made in it firm mountains and caused to grow in it of every suitable thing.

وَالْأَرْضَ مَدَدْنَاهَا وَأَلْقَيْنَا فِيهَا
رَوَاسِيَ وَأَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مَمْرُورٍ ﴿١٩﴾

20 And We have made in it means of subsistence for you and for him for whom you provide not.

وَجَعَلْنَا لَكُمْ فِيهَا مَعَايِشَ وَمَنْ
لَسْتُمْ لَهُ بِرَازِقِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21 And there is not a thing but with Us are the treasures of it, and We send it not down but in a known measure.

وَأِنْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا عِنْدَنَا خِزْيَانُهُ
وَمَا نُنزِلُهُ إِلَّا بِقَدَرٍ مَعْلُومٍ ﴿٢١﴾

22 And We send the winds fertilizing,^a then send down water from the clouds, so We give it to you to drink; nor is it you who store it up.

وَأَرْسَلْنَا الرِّيحَ لَوَاجِحَ فَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ
السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَسْقَيْنَاكُمُوهُ وَمَا أَنْتُمْ
لَهُ بِخَازِنِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23 And surely it is We, Who give life and cause death, and We are the Inheritors.^a

وَأِنَّا لَكُنُّنُ نَحْيٍ وَنُيُوتٍ وَنَحْنُ الْوَارِثُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

18a. The three verses speak of the soothsayers and the diviners, who were among the opponents of the Holy Prophet; they pretended to receive communications from on high. We are here told that they were really driven from the Divine presence, and therefore could not have any access to that source of purity. In speaking of the divinations as being followed by a visible flame, it is indicated that they meet with failure and disappointment. The description of spiritual truths in words relating to physical laws prevailing in the world is of common occurrence in the Holy Qur'ān. Thus in v. 22 the *fertilizing winds* stand for the *imperceptible advance of Islām* (see 22a). For further reference, see 37:8, 8a, 9a, 10a; 52:38, 38a; 67:5, 5a; 72:8, 8a.

22a. The *lawāqih*, or *fertilizing winds*, are those which raise a cloud that gives rain, or those which make herbage and plants fruitful. Here they represent the signs of the progress of Islām before its final triumph, which is indicated by the rain.

23a. *Wārith* means *one who inherits*, and therefore *one who remains after another has perished*. The announcement made here is a prophecy that the true worshippers of Allāh will be heirs in the land while the others will perish.

24 And certainly We know those among you who go forward and We certainly know those who lag behind.

وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْنَا الْمُسْتَقْدِمِينَ مِنْكُمْ
وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْنَا الْمُسْتَأْخِرِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25 And surely thy Lord will gather them together. He indeed is Wise, Knowing.^a

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ يَجْمَعُهُمْ إِلَيْهِ
حَكِيمٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

SECTION 3: The Devil's Opposition to the Righteous

26 And surely We created man of sounding clay, of black mud fashioned into shape.

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ صَلْصَالٍ
مِّنْ حَبِآءٍ مَّسْنُونٍ ﴿٢٦﴾

27 And the jinn, We created before of intensely hot fire.^a

وَالْجَانَّ خَلَقْنَاهُ مِنْ قَبْلُ مِنْ
نَّارِ السَّمُومِ ﴿٢٧﴾

28 And when thy Lord said to the angels: I am going to create a mortal of sounding clay, of black mud fashioned into shape.

وَإِذْ قَالَ رَبُّكَ لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ إِنِّي خَالِقٌ
بَشَرًا مِّنْ صَلْصَالٍ مِّنْ حَبِآءٍ مَّسْنُونٍ ﴿٢٨﴾

29 So when I have made him complete and breathed into him of

فَإِذَا سَوَّيْتُهُ وَنَفَخْتُ فِيهِ مِنْ رُّوحِي

25a. *Al-mustaqdimin* (v. 24) are those who are foremost in accepting truth, and *al-musta'khirin*, those who lag behind in accepting it. They will all be gathered together, i.e., ultimately those who now lag behind will be brought over to the right course. Some understand by these two words *those who have gone before* and *those who will come afterwards* respectively, in point of time.

27a. For an explanation of man's creation from dust, see 7:12a. In man's creation from dust there also seems to be a reference to his low and humble origin and to his temperate nature, as opposed to another kind of creation of a fiery nature, which is called the *jinn* or the *devil*. The two words, *jinn* and *devil*, are frequently applied to men of a fiery temperament or rebellious nature, men who lead others to evil. This description of the creation of *men* and *jinn* from *dust* and *fire* respectively is no doubt an allegorical description of the nature of those who are submissive to Divine laws and those who rebel against them, and the allegory is carried on further in what is stated of the rebellion of the devil against Adam, the two being taken as prototypes of the two kinds of temperament. The two descriptions of the origin of man, his being made from clay that gives sound and of mud that is fashioned into shape, refer to the two great characteristics which give man a superiority over other animals, there being a reference to the use of language in the *clay that gives sound*, and to the perfection of his make in the *mud fashioned into shape*. Were it not for the use of language and the perfection of his make, man could not have risen above the lower animals. It should also be noted that elsewhere the *ṣalṣāl* is likened to *fakḥkhār* (55:14), which means *clay that has been baked*, showing that the earth's surface itself has baked in fire. It was undoubtedly originally a lump of fire.

My spirit,^a fall down making obeisance to him.

فَقَعُوا لَهُ سُجُودًا ۝١٦

30 So the angels made obeisance, all of them together —

فَسَجَدَ الْمَلَائِكَةُ كُلُّهُمْ أَجْمَعُونَ ۝١٧

31 But Iblis (did it not). He refused to be with those who made obeisance.

إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ طَأَىٰ أَن يَكُونَ مَعَ السَّاجِدِينَ ۝١٨

32 He said: O Iblis, what is the reason that thou art not with those who make obeisance?

قَالَ يَا بَلِيسَ مَا لَكَ لَأَلَّا تَكُونَ مَعَ السَّاجِدِينَ ۝١٩

33 He said: I am not going to make obeisance to a mortal, whom Thou hast created of sounding clay, of black mud fashioned into shape.

قَالَ لِمَ أَكُنُ لِمَنْ لَأَسْجُدَ لِبَشَرٍ خَلَقْتَهُ مِنْ صَلْصَالٍ مِنْ حَمِئٍ مَسْنُونٍ ۝٢٠

34 He said: Then go forth, for surely thou art driven away,

قَالَ فَاخْرُجْ مِنْهَا فَإِنَّكَ رَاجِعٌ ۝٢١

35 And surely on thee is a curse till the day of Judgment.

وَأَنَّ عَلَيْكَ اللَّعْنَةَ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ ۝٢٢

36 He said: My Lord, respite me till the time when they are raised.^a

قَالَ رَبِّ فَأَنْظِرْنِي إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُونَ ۝٢٣

37 He said: Surely thou art of the respited ones,

قَالَ فَإِنَّكَ مِنَ الْمُنْظَرِينَ ۝٢٤

38 Till the period of the time made known.

إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ الْوَقْتِ الْمَعْلُومِ ۝٢٥

39 He said: My Lord, as Thou hast judged me erring,^a I shall certainly make (evil) fair-seeming to them on

قَالَ رَبِّ بِمَا أَغْوَيْتَنِي لَأُزَيِّنَنَّ لَهُمْ

29a. This shows that man is made complete when the Divine spirit is breathed into him. It should be noted that the *Divine spirit* (Ar. *rūh*) does not mean here the *animal soul* in man, but the *spirit of Allāh*, that gives him perfection.

36a. When a man is raised to life spiritually, the suggestions and the promptings of the devil cease to affect him. But until he finds spiritual life, evil suggestions mislead him now and then. This is the "time made known" in v. 38.

39a. The meaning has been fully explained in 7:16a. It may be added here that this is a remarkable instance of what *idlāl*, *ighwā'*, and such other words mean when attributed to Allāh. The devil refuses to make obeisance to Adam of his own accord, and this is expressed by saying *aghwaita-ni*, the meaning clearly being, *because Thou hast judged me to be in error, not caused me to err*.

earth, and I shall cause them all to deviate,

فِي الْأَرْضِ وَالْأَعْيُنَ لَهُمْ جَمِيعِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40 Except Thy servants from among them, the purified ones.

إِلَّا عِبَادَكَ مِنْهُمْ الْمُخَاصِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

41 He said: This is a right way with Me.

قَالَ هَذَا صِرَاطٌ عَلَيَّ مُسْتَقِيمٌ ﴿٤٢﴾

42 As regards My servants, thou hast no authority over them except such of the deviators as follow thee.^a

إِنَّ عِبَادِي لَيْسَ لَكَ عَلَيْهِمْ سُلْطَنٌ إِلَّا مَنْ اتَّبَعَكَ مِنَ الْغَوِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43 And surely hell is the promised place for them all —

وَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ لَمَوْعِدُهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44 It has seven gates. For each gate is an appointed portion of them.^a

لَهَا سَبْعَةُ أَبْوَابٍ لِكُلِّ بَابٍ مِنْهُمْ جُزْءٌ مَقْسُومٌ ﴿٤٥﴾

SECTION 4: Mercy for the Righteous — Abraham

45 Surely those who keep their duty are in Gardens and fountains.

إِنَّ الْمُتَّقِينَ فِي جَنَّاتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ﴿٤٦﴾

46 Enter them in peace, secure.

أُدْخِلُوهَا بِسَلَامٍ وَأَمْنٍ ﴿٤٧﴾

47 And We shall root out whatever of rancour is in their breasts — as brethren, on raised couches, face to face.

وَنَزَعْنَا مَا فِي صُدُورِهِمْ مِنْ غِلٍّ إِخْوَانًا عَلَى سُرُرٍ مُتَقَابِلِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48 Toil afflicts them not therein, nor will they be ejected therefrom.^a

لَا يَسْهُمُ فِيهَا نَصَبٌ وَمَا هُمْ مِنْهَا بِمُخْرَجِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

42a. In a broad sense all men are servants of Allāh. That the devil has no authority over any man is clear from 14:22, where the devil says to his followers: "I had no authority over you, except that I called you and you obeyed me."

44a. Hell is mentioned by seven different names in the Holy Qur'ān: (1) *Jahannam*, or *hell*; (2) *lazā*, or *flaming fire*; (3) *ḥuṭamah*, or *crushing disaster*; (4) *sa'ir*, or *burning fire*; (5) *saqar*, or *scorching fire*; (6) *jahim*, or *fierce fire*; (7) *hawiyah*, or *abyss*. The seven gates mean the seven ways which lead into it, according to which there are seven different names. But see 2:29b, where it is shown that the numeral *seven* in Arabic often stands for a large number, so that the meaning may be that there are many gates or many ways leading to it.

48a. Such is the Muslim paradise. There is absolute peace of mind, perfect security from any inclination to evil or any other danger (v. 46); there is a brotherhood in which no one conceals any rancour in his heart for his brother, nor has anyone a complaint against another (v. 47); and lastly, there is neither toil nor fatigue, nor is one to be ever deprived of that state of perfect bliss (v. 48). This verse further establishes that those

- 49 Inform My servants that I am the Forgiving, the Merciful, نَبِّئْ عِبَادِي أَنِّي أَنَا الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٤٩﴾
- 50 And that My chastisement — that is the painful chastisement. وَ أَنَّ عَذَابِي هُوَ الْعَذَابُ الْأَلِيمُ ﴿٥٠﴾
- 51 And inform them of the guests of Abraham. وَ نَبِّئْهُمْ عَنْ ضَيْفِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ﴿٥١﴾
- 52 When they entered upon him, they said, Peace! He said: We are afraid of you. إِذْ دَخَلُوا عَلَيْهِ فَقَالُوا سَلَامًا قَالَ إِنَّا مِنْكُمْ وَجِلُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾
- 53 They said: Be not afraid, we give thee good news of a boy, possessing knowledge. قَالُوا لَا تَوْجَلْ إِنَّا نُبَشِّرُكَ بِغُلَامٍ عَلِيمٍ ﴿٥٣﴾
- 54 He said: Do you give me good news when old age has come upon me? Of what then do you give me good news? قَالَ أَنبَشِّرُكُمْ بِي عَلَىٰ أَنْ مَسَّنِيَ الْكِبَرُ فِيمَا نُبَشِّرُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾
- 55 They said: We give thee good news with truth,^a so be not thou of the despairing ones. قَالُوا بَشِّرْنَا بِالْحَقِّ فَلَا تَكُن مِّنَ الْفَاطِنِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾
- 56 He said: And who despairs of the mercy of his Lord but the erring ones? قَالَ وَمَنْ يَقْنَطُ مِن رَّحْمَةِ رَبِّهِ إِلَّا الضَّالُّونَ ﴿٥٦﴾
- 57 He said: What is your business, then, O messengers? قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكُمْ أَيُّهَا الْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾
- 58 They said: We have been sent to a guilty people, قَالُوا إِنَّا أُرْسِلْنَا إِلَىٰ قَوْمٍ مُّجْرِمِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾
- 59 Except Lot's followers. We shall deliver them all, إِلَّا آلَ لُوطٍ إِنَّا لَمُنَجِّوهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾
- 60 Except his wife: We ordained that she shall surely be of those who remain behind. إِلَّا امْرَأَتَهُ قَدَّرْنَا لِإِنَّهَا لَمِنَ الْغَابِرِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

who are once made to enter paradise are not sent back to this world; and that therefore the garden in which Adam was at first placed was not the paradise of heavenly life, for in that case he would not have been ejected from it.

55a. Compare 3:45. The good news given here is not *of* truth, but *by means of* truth, which is Divine revelation.

SECTION 5: Lot and Shu'aib

61 So when the messengers came to Lot's followers,

فَلَمَّا جَاءَ آلَ لُوطٍ الْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

62 He said: Surely you are an unknown people.

قَالَ إِنَّكُمْ قَوْمٌ مِنْكُمْ رُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

63 They said: Nay, we have come to thee with that about which they disputed.

قَالُوا بَلْ جِئْنَاكَ بِمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

64 And we have come to thee with the truth, and we are surely truthful.

وَأَتَيْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ وَإِنَّا لَصَادِقُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

65 So travel with thy followers for a part of the night and thyself follow their rear; and let not anyone of you turn round, and go whither you are commanded.

فَأَسْرِ بِأَهْلِكَ بِقِطْعٍ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ وَاتَّبِعْ أَدْبَارَهُمْ وَلَا يَلْتَفِتْ مِنْكُمْ أَحَدٌ وَامْضُوا حَيْثُ تُؤْمَرُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

66 And We made known to him this decree, that the roots of these should be cut off in the morning.

وَقَضَيْنَا إِلَيْهِ ذَلِكَ الْأَمَرَ أَنَّ دَابِرَ هَؤُلَاءِ مَقْطُوعٌ مُصْبِحِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

67 And the people of the town came rejoicing.

وَجَاءَ أَهْلُ الْمَدِينَةِ يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

68 He said: These are my guests, so disgrace me not,

قَالَ إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ صِيفِي فَلَا تَفْضَحُونِ ﴿٦٨﴾

69 And keep your duty to Allāh and shame me not.

وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تُخْرُؤُنِ ﴿٦٩﴾

70 They said: Did we not forbid thee from (entertaining) people?^a

قَالُوا أَوَلَمْ نَنْهَكَ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٧٠﴾

71 He said: These are my daughters, if you will do (ought).^a

قَالَ هَؤُلَاءِ بَنَاتِي إِنْ كُنْتُمْ فُؤَادِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

72 By thy life! they blindly wandered on in their frenzy.

لَعَمْرِكَ إِنَّهُمْ رَبَّنَا سَكَرْتَهُمْ بِعُهُونِ ﴿٧٢﴾

70a. As remarked in 11:78a, Lot was a stranger among the Sodomites, and, as this verse shows, he was forbidden by the people to entertain any stranger as a guest or to give him shelter.

71a. He offered his daughters as hostages, as a guarantee that the strangers would not make any mischief; see further 11:78a.

- 73 So the cry overtook them at sunrise;
 74 Thus We turned it upside down, and rained upon them hard stones.
 75 Surely in this are signs for those who take a lesson.^a
 76 And it is on a road that still abides.
 77 Verily therein is a sign for the believers.
 78 And the dwellers of the grove were indeed iniquitous:^a
 79 So We inflicted retribution on them. And they are both on an open high road.^a

فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الصَّيْحَةُ مُشْرِقِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾

فَجَعَلْنَا عَالِيَهَا سَافِلَهَا وَأَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ
 حِجَارَةً مِنْ سِجِّيلٍ ﴿٧٤﴾

إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّمُتَوَسِّمِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

وَأَنَّهَا لِبِسْبِيلٍ مُّقِيمٍ ﴿٧٦﴾

إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

وَأَنَّ كَانَ أَصْحَابُ الْأَيْكَةِ ظَالِمِينَ ﴿٧٨﴾

فَأَنْتَقَمْنَا مِنْهُمْ وَإِنَّهُمَا لَبِإِمَامٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٧٩﴾

SECTION 6: Dwellers of the Rock and a Warning

- 80 And the dwellers of the Rock indeed rejected the messengers;^a
 81 And We gave them Our messages, but they turned away from them;
 82 And they hewed houses in the mountains, in security.
 83 So the cry overtook them in the morning;
 84 And what they earned availed them not.

وَلَقَدْ كَذَّبَ أَصْحَابُ الْجِبْرِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٨٠﴾

وَآتَيْنَاهُمُ آيَاتِنَا فَكَانُوا عَنْهَا مُعْرِضِينَ ﴿٨١﴾

وَكَانُوا يُجِتُّونَ مِنَ الْجِبَالِ بُيُوتًا آمِنِينَ ﴿٨٢﴾

فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الصَّيْحَةُ مُصْبِحِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

فَمَا أَعْنَى عَنْهُمْ مَّا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

75a. *Mutawassim* is one who examines things in order to know the real character of a thing from outward signs; hence one who takes a lesson from the fate of others.

78a. The dwellers of the grove were Shu'aib's people. But whether they are the same as the people of Midian is not agreed upon.

79a. *Imām* signifies a road because it is pursued or followed, the root being *amma*, meaning he directed his course to (LL). By *both* are meant the cities of the people of Lot as well as those of Shu'aib's people. The road alluded to is the road followed by caravans from the Hijāz to Syria.

80a. The dwellers of the Rock are the people of Thamūd; see 7:73a.

85 And We created not the heavens and the earth and what is between them but with truth. And the Hour is surely coming, so turn away with kindly forgiveness.^a

وَمَا خَلَقْنَا السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا
بَيْنَهُمَا إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَإِنَّ السَّاعَةَ لَأْتِيَةٌ
فَاصْفَحِ الصَّفْحَ الْجَبِيلَ ﴿٥٥﴾

86 Surely thy Lord — He is the Creator, the Knower.

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ الْخَلْقُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٥٦﴾

87 And certainly We have given thee seven oft-repeated (verses)^a and the grand Qur'ān.

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَاكَ سَبْعًا مِنَ الْمَثَانِي
وَ الْقُرْآنَ الْعَظِيمَ ﴿٥٧﴾

88 Strain not thine eyes at what We have given certain classes of them to enjoy, and grieve not for them, and make thyself gentle to the believers.^a

لَا تَمُدَّنَّ عَيْنَيْكَ إِلَىٰ مَا مَتَّعْنَا بِهِ
أَشْرَافًا وَمِنْهُمْ وَلَا تَحْزَنْ عَلَيْهِمْ
وَ اخْفِضْ جَنَاحَكَ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

89 And say: I am indeed the plain warner.

وَ قُلْ إِنِّي أَنَا النَّذِيرُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿٥٩﴾

90 Like as We sent down on them who took oaths,

كَمَا أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَى الْمُقْتَسِمِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

91 Those who divided the Qur'ān into parts.

الَّذِينَ جَعَلُوا الْقُرْآنَ عِضِينَ ﴿٦١﴾

92 So, by thy Lord! We shall question them all,

فَوَرَبِّكَ لَنَسْأَلَنَّهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٦٢﴾

93 As to what they did.

عَمَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

85a. The verse gives us a true insight into the Holy Prophet's mind. One instance only in the conquest of Makkah is sufficient to prove this, when, having captured the city which had most tyrannically driven him out with his followers, and whose people were guilty of shedding the innocent blood of the Muslims, he forgave all.

87a. The fact that the seven oft-repeated verses are the seven verses of the Opening chapter is known to every Muslim. These verses must be repeated by every Muslim in every single *rak'ah* in every prayer, to which he is at liberty to add any other portion of the Holy Qur'ān. Thus every Muslim repeats these seven verses at least thirty times a day, no other portion of the Holy Qur'ān being repeated so often. The Prophet himself is reported to have said that the "seven oft-repeated verses" were the seven verses of the *Fātiḥah* (B. 65:1). According to the same ḥadīth, the *Fātiḥah* is called the grand Qur'ān. It is so called because it contains the essence of the whole of the Qur'ān.

88a. This verse gives us a picture of the holy mind, for which the riches and embellishments of this life had no temptation, and the unequalled simplicity of his life from the time that he married a rich widow to the time that he ruled Arabia may be guessed from the last scene of his life, when he ordered the last penny in his house to be given to the poor. The verse, moreover, draws a picture of the utmost kindness and gentleness, which he showed to his followers. The straining of the eyes signifies looking desirously.

94 Therefore declare openly what thou art commanded, and turn away from the polytheists.

فَاصْدَعْ بِمَا تُؤْمَرُ وَأَعْرِضْ عَنِ
الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٩٤﴾

95 Surely We are sufficient for thee against the scoffers —

إِنَّا كَفِينَاكَ الْمُسْتَهْزِئِينَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96 Those who set up another god with Allāh; so they will come to know.

الَّذِينَ يَجْعَلُونَ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ ۚ
فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97 And We know indeed that thy breast straitens at what they say;

وَلَقَدْ نَعْلَمُ أَنَّكَ يَضِيقُ صَدْرُكَ

98 So celebrate the praise of thy Lord, and be of those who make obeisance.

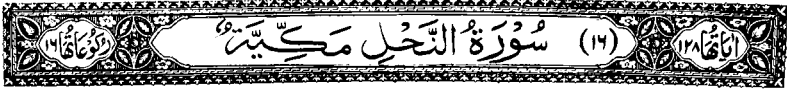
بِمَا يَقُولُونَ ﴿٩٧﴾

99 And serve thy Lord, until there comes to thee that which is certain.^a

فَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ وَكُنْ مِنَ السَّاجِدِينَ ﴿٩٨﴾

وَاعْبُدْ رَبَّكَ حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَكَ الْيَقِينُ ﴿٩٩﴾

99a. *Al-yaqīn* (lit., *certainty*), or *that which is certain*, is here generally understood to mean *death* (B. 65:xv, 5), because it is the one thing which is certain to come to every creature.



CHAPTER 16

Al-Nahl: The Bee

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 16 sections; 128 verses)

This chapter is very appropriately named *The Bee*, because the bee, guided by instinct, which is called a revelation in its case (v. 68), gathers together sweet honey from flowers of all kinds, taking what is best in them, thus producing “a beverage of many hues, in which there is healing for men”. So Divine revelation to the Holy Prophet collected what was best in the teaching of all the prophets and presented it in the Holy Qur’ān, which is also declared to be a healing (10:57) for the spiritual diseases of men.

The subject-matter of this chapter is the same as that of the preceding six chapters of the *alif lām rā* group, to which it really forms, as it were, a supplement. The first section announces the approach of the doom, and then shows by reference to the great Divine gifts for the physical welfare of man that such a beneficent Master could not have neglected his spiritual welfare. The second section, still dwelling upon the benefits which God has conferred upon man in physical nature, draws attention to man’s superiority over the whole of creation, which is made subservient to him. The next two sections lead us again into the domain of prophecy by stating that the deniers will come to disgrace. These are followed by two sections further explaining the truth of the statements made above and dealing with some of the false excuses of those who rejected the truth. The seventh section shows how human nature revolts against polytheism, and the eighth deals with the iniquities of the deniers, which, however, a Merciful God is slow to punish. The ninth establishes the necessity of revelation by reference to the working of law in nature, and the tenth shows that all men cannot be the recipients of that revelation, but that choice is made of the best. The eleventh speaks of the hour when the opponents will be overthrown, though the punishment is delayed out of Divine mercy. The twelfth refers to the evidence of prophets against their people. The thirteenth shows that it is nothing but good that is enjoined by revelation, and thus appeals to human instinct not to reject it. The Qur’ān is next plainly stated to be a revelation in substitution for the previous revelation. The fate of the opponents who persist in rejecting the Truth is then compared with that of a flourishing town, which is made to suffer fear and hunger because of the ingratitude of its people. The chapter is closed by giving the Muslims certain directions, which they must follow in order to become, and to remain, a great nation.

The revelation of this chapter belongs to the last Makkan period, like that of the group which it supplements. The mention, in vv. 41 and 110, of Muhājirs, i.e. those who fly from their home, has led some to think that these verses must have been revealed at Madinah. It should, however, be noted that the first flight of the Muslims to escape the severe persecution of the Makkans had taken place as early as the fifth year of the Call; but it is more probable that the reference is to the second Muslim exodus from Makkah, which took place before the Holy Prophet’s actual departure from that town.

SECTION 1: Revelation testified to by Nature

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 Allāh's commandment will come to pass, so seek not to hasten it.^a Glory be to Him, and highly exalted be He above what they associate (with Him)!

2 He sends down angels with revelation^a by His command on whom He pleases of His servants, saying: Give the warning that there is no God but Me, so keep your duty to Me.

3 He created the heavens and the earth with truth. Highly exalted be He above what they associate (with Him)!

4 He created man from a small life-germ,^a and lo! he is an open contender.

5 And the cattle, He has created them for you. You have in them warm clothing and (other) advantages, and of them you eat.

6 And therein is beauty for you, when you drive them back (home) and when you send them out (to pasture).

7 And they carry your heavy loads to regions which you could not reach but

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ۝

أَنِّي أَمْرُ اللَّهِ فَلَا تَسْتَعْجِلُوهُ سُبْحٰنَهُ
وَتَعْلَىٰ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ۝

يُنزِلُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ بِالرُّوحِ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ
عَلَىٰ مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ أَنْ أَنْذِرُوهُ
أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا فَاتَّقُونِ ۝

خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ ۝
تَعْلَىٰ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ۝

خَلَقَ الْاِنْسَانَ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ اِذَا هُوَ
حَصِيْمٌ مُّضِيْعٌ ۝

وَالْاَنْعَامَ خَلَقَهَا لَكُمْ فِيْهَا دِفْءٌ
وَمَنْٰفِعٌ وَمِنْهَا تَكْلُوْنَ ۝

وَلَكُمْ فِيْهَا جَمَالٌ حِيْنَ تَرْجِعُوْنَ
وَحِيْنَ تَسْرَحُوْنَ ۝

وَتَحْمِيْلٌ اَنْتُمْ لَكُمْ اِلَىٰ بَكْرِ لَمْ تَكُوْنُوْا
بِلٰغِيْهِ اِلَّا بِشِقِّ الْاَنْفُسِ اِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ

1a. The first words of this chapter are a fitting sequel to the previous chapters, which repeatedly give warning of punishment to the opponents of the Truth. The *amr Allāh* (lit., *Allāh's commandment*) signifies the threatened punishment. The disbelievers are asked not to hasten the punishment, for Allāh, Who conferred so many physical benefits on them, is willing to bestow His spiritual gifts, as mercy has the foremost place in Divine nature. This is stated in the verses that follow. What that punishment was going to be is expressly stated at the end of this chapter (v. 112); see 112a.

2a. *Rūḥ* here signifies *Divine revelation*, so called because it quickens to spiritual life. It also signifies the Qur'ān (LL).

4a. *Nuḥfah* signifies originally only *pure water* — *al-mā' al-sāfi* — the word being applied to a very small quantity as well as to a very large volume of it, so that any good drink is called a *nuḥfah*, so also is a sea (T). The *nuḥfah* from which man is stated to be created is the small life-germ, or the spermatozoon, in the seminal fluid.

with distress to yourselves. Surely your Lord is Compassionate, Merciful.

كَرُّوْكُمْ سَرِيْمًا ۝٧

8 And (He made) horses and mules and asses that you might ride upon them and as an ornament. And He creates what you know not.

وَ الْخَيْلِ وَ الْبَعَالِ وَ الْحَمِيْرَ لِتَرْكَبُوْهَا
وَ رِيْنَةً طَوْيْخُنُّنٌ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُوْنَ ۝٨

9 And upon Allāh it rests to show the right way, and there are some deviating (ways). And if He please, He would guide you all aright.^a

وَ عَلَى اللّٰهِ قَصْدُ السَّبِيْلِ وَ مِنْهَا جَائِرٌ
وَ كَوْشَاءٌ لِّهْدَاكُمْ اَجْمَعِيْنَ ۝٩

SECTION 2: Nature upholds Unity

10 He it is Who sends down water from the clouds for you; it gives drink, and by it (grow) the trees on which you feed.

هُوَ الَّذِيْ اَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَآءِ مَاءً لِّكُمْ
مِنْهُ شَرَابٌ وَ مِنْهُ شَجَرٌ لِّبُيُوْتِ سِيْمُوْنَ ۝١٠

11 He causes to grow for you thereby herbage, and the olives, and the date-palms, and the grapes, and all the fruits. Surely there is a sign in this for a people who reflect.

يُنْبِتُ لَكُمْ بِهِ الزَّرْعَ وَ الزَّيْتُوْنَ
وَ النَّخِيْلَ وَ الْاَعْنَابَ وَ مِنْ كُلِّ الثَّمَرٰتِ
اِنَّ فِيْ ذٰلِكَ لَاٰيَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَّتَفَكَّرُوْنَ ۝١١

12 And He has made subservient for you the night and the day and the sun and the moon. And the stars are made subservient by His command. Surely there are signs in this for a people who understand.

وَ سَخَّرَ لَكُمْ الْبَيْلَ وَ النَّهَارَ وَ الشَّمْسَ
وَ الْقَمَرَ وَ النُّجُوْمَ مَسْحُوْرًا بِاَمْرِ اِنّ
فِيْ ذٰلِكَ لَاٰيٰتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُوْنَ ۝١٢

13 And what He has created for you in the earth is of varied hues. Surely there is a sign in this for a people who are mindful.

وَ مَا دَرَا لَكُمْ فِي الْاَرْضِ مُخْتَلِفًا اَلْوَانًا
اِنَّ فِيْ ذٰلِكَ لَاٰيَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَذَكَّرُوْنَ ۝١٣

14 And He it is Who has made the sea subservient that you may eat fresh flesh from it and bring forth from it ornaments which you wear.

وَ هُوَ الَّذِيْ سَخَّرَ الْبَحْرَ لِيَتَاكَلُوا مِنْهُ
لَحْمًا طَرِيًّا وَ تَسْتَخْرِجُوْا مِنْهُ حِلْيَةً

9a. And so at last it was that at first Makkah and then the whole of Arabia accepted Islām.

And thou seest the ships cleaving through it, so that you seek of His bounty and that you may give thanks.

تَلْبَسُونَهَا ۗ وَتَرَى الْفُلَ مَوَاخِرَ فِيهِ
وَلِتَبْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۗ وَلَكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

15 And He has cast firm mountains in the earth lest it quake with you, and rivers and roads that you may go aright,^a

وَأَلْقَى فِي الْأَرْضِ رَوَايَا أَنْ تَمِيدَ
بِكُمْ وَنَهْرًا وَسُبُلًا لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

16 And landmarks. And by the stars they find the right way.

وَعَلَّمَتْهُمُ بِالنَّجْمِ هُمْ يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

17 Is He then Who creates like him who creates not? Do you not then mind?

أَفَمَنْ يَخْلُقُ كَمَنْ لَا يَخْلُقُ أَفَلَا
تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

18 And if you would count Allāh's favours, you would not be able to number them. Surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.

وَإِنْ تَعَدُّوا نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ لَا تُحْصَوْهَا ۗ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَكَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿١٩﴾

19 And Allāh knows what you conceal and what you do openly.

وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تُسْرُونَ ۗ وَمَا تُعْلِنُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20 And those whom they call on besides Allāh created naught, while they are themselves created.

وَالَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ لَا
يَخْلُقُونَ شَيْئًا وَهُمْ يُخْلَقُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

21 Dead (are they), not living. And they know not when they will be raised.^a

أَمْوَاتٌ غَيْرُ أَحْيَاءٍ ۗ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ
أَيَّانَ يَبْعَثُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

15a. The words of the Qur'ān seem to point to the great upheavals and the violent agitations which led to the formation of the mountains, before man's existence on earth, and, that having been effected, the convulsions are now comparatively insignificant. The present condition of the earth, with man upon it, is therefore one of stability, making life possible. But *an tamida bi-kum* may also mean that *they may be a source of benefit to you as māda* means *he conferred a benefit*. In accordance with this we have elsewhere: "And the mountains, He made them firm, a provision for you and for your cattle" (79:32, 33).

21a. These two verses show conclusively that neither Jesus Christ nor any other person who is taken for a god ever created anything; and secondly, that Jesus Christ was not alive at the time of the revelation of the Holy Qur'ān: *Dead are they, not living*. The further statement that they do not even know when they will be raised, shows that the verse speaks of men taken for gods, and at any rate includes them.

SECTION 3: Denial due to Ignorance

22 Your God is one God: so those who believe not in the Hereafter, their hearts refuse to know and they are proud.

إِلَهُكُمْ إِلَهٌ وَاحِدٌ ۖ فَالَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ
بِالْآخِرَةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ مُنْكِرَةٌ وَهُمْ
مُسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

23 Undoubtedly Allāh knows what they hide and what they manifest. Surely He loves not the proud.

لَا جَرَمَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا يُسِرُّونَ وَمَا
يُعْلِنُونَ ۗ إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُسْتَكْبِرِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

24 And when it is said to them, What is it that your Lord has revealed? they say, Stories of the ancients!

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ مَاذَا أَنْزَلَ رَبُّكُمْ
قَالُوا أَسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

25 That they may bear their burdens in full on the day of Resurrection, and also of the burdens of those whom they lead astray without knowledge. Ah! evil is what they bear.

لِيَحْمِلُوا أَوْزَارَهُمْ كَامِلَةً يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ
وَمِنْ أَوْزَارِ الَّذِينَ يُضِلُّوهُمْ بَعِيرٌ
عَلِمُوا الْآسَاءَ مَا يَزِرُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

SECTION 4: The Wicked will come to Disgrace

26 Those before them plotted, so Allāh demolished their building from the foundations, so the roof fell down on them from above them, and the chastisement came to them from whence they perceived not.^a

قَدْ مَكَرَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ فَاَتَى اللَّهَ
بُيُوتَهُمْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فَسَخَّرَهَا عَلَيْهِمْ
السَّقْفَ مِنْ فَوْقِهِمْ وَأَتَاهُمُ الْعَذَابُ
مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

27 Then on the Resurrection day He will bring them to disgrace and say: Where are My partners, for whose sake you became hostile? Those who are given the knowledge will say: Surely disgrace this day and evil are upon the disbelievers,^a

ثُمَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يُخْزِبُهُمْ وَيَقُولُ
أَيْنَ شُرَكَائِيَ الَّذِينَ كُنْتُمْ تَشَاقِقُونَ
فِيهِمْ قَالِ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ إِنَّ
الْخِزْيَ الْبُيُوتَ وَالسُّوءَ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

26a. The meaning is that the opponents will be given time to complete their plans, and then these plans and all that they spent on them will be brought to naught, and prove a cause of their own ruin. Compare 8:36 "Surely those who disbelieve spend their wealth to hinder people from the way of Allāh. So they will go on spending it, then it will be to them a regret, then they will be overcome".

27a, see next page.

28 Whom the angels cause to die, while they are unjust to themselves. Then would they offer submission: We did not do any evil. Nay! Surely Allāh knows what you did.

الَّذِينَ تَتَوَفَّيهِمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ كَظَالِمٍ
أَنْفُسِهِمْ ۖ مَا كَانُوا يَسْكُمُونَ
مِنْ سَوْءٍ ۗ بَلَىٰ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِمَا
كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29 So enter the gates of hell, to abide therein. Evil indeed is the dwelling- place of the proud.

فَادْخُلُوا أَبْوَابَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا
ۗ فَلَيْسَ مَنُوعًا مِّنْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30 And it is said to those who guard against evil: What has your Lord revealed? They say, Good. For those who do good in this world is good. And certainly the abode of the Hereafter is better. And excellent indeed is the abode of those who keep their duty —

وَقِيلَ لِلَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا مَاذَا أَنْزَلَ رَبُّكُمْ ۗ
قَالُوا خَيْرٌ ۗ الَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا فِي هَذِهِ
الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةٌ ۗ وَكَذَٰلِكَ نُفَصِّلُ
لِلَّذِينَ يَحْكُمُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31 Gardens of perpetuity which they enter, wherein flow rivers: they have therein what they please. Thus does Allāh reward those who keep their duty,

جَنَّاتٍ عَدْنٍ يَدْخُلُونَهَا يُجْرِي مِنْ
تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ لَهُمْ فِيهَا مَا يَشَاءُونَ
ۗ كَذَٰلِكَ يَجْزِي اللَّهُ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32 Whom the angels cause to die in purity, saying: Peace be to you! enter the Garden for what you did.

الَّذِينَ تَتَوَفَّيهِمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ طَيِّبِينَ
يَقُولُونَ سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ ادْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ
بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33 Await they aught but that the angels should come to them or that thy Lord's command should come to pass.^a Thus did those before them. And Allāh wronged them not, but they wronged themselves.

هَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ تَأْتِيَهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ
أَوْ يَأْتِيَ أَمْرٌ رَبِّكَ ۗ كَذَٰلِكَ فَعَلَ الَّذِينَ
مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ ۗ وَمَا ظَلَمَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَلَٰكِنْ
كَانُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

27a. Mark that the punishment of the disbelievers on the Resurrection day is described twice in this verse as *disgrace*. This shows that *disgrace* is a sort of hell-fire, which they had in this very life, too.

33a. What is meant by the coming of the angels or the coming of the Lord is made clear by the next verse; it is the punishment for their evil deeds and ultimately their complete overthrow that is meant. The coming of the angels stands for the smaller afflictions, such as overtook them in the form of famine and war, while the coming to pass of the command of the Lord indicates the complete overthrow of their power. Compare 2:210, 210a.

34 So the evil of what they did afflicted them, and that which they mocked encompassed them.^a

فَأَصَابَهُمْ سَيِّئَاتُ مَا عَمِلُوا وَحَاقَ بِهِمْ مَا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

SECTION 5: Prophets are raised to explain

35 And the idolaters say: If Allāh pleased we would not have served aught but Him, (neither) we nor our fathers, nor would we have prohibited aught without (order from) Him.^a Thus did those before them. But have the messengers any duty except a plain delivery (of the message)?

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا لَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا عَبَدْنَا مِن دُونِهِ مِن شَيْءٍ نَّحْنُ وَلَا آبَاؤُنَا وَلَا إِحْرَامُنَا مِن دُونِهِ مِن شَيْءٍ ط كَذَلِكَ فَعَلَ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ فَهَلْ عَلَى الرُّسُلِ إِلَّا الْبَلَاغُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿٣٥﴾

36 And certainly We raised in every nation a messenger, saying: Serve Allāh and shun the devil. Then of them was he whom Allāh guided, and of them was he whose remaining in error was justly due.^a So travel in the land, then see what was the end of the rejectors.

وَلَقَدْ بَعَثْنَا فِي كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ رَّسُولًا أَنِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَاجْتَنِبُوا الطَّاغُوتَ فَمِنَهُمْ مَّن هَدَى اللَّهُ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّن حَقَّتْ عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ فَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُكذِبِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37 If thou desirest their guidance, yet Allāh will not guide him who leads astray,^a nor have they any helpers.

إِن تَحْرِصْ عَلَى هُدَاهُمْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي مَن يُضِلُّ وَمَا لَهُم مِّن نَّاصِرِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

34a. The past tense is used to express the highest degree of certainty relating to the future.

35a. They would not give a serious thought to the Prophet's message that evil works bring an evil consequence, but met it with the rejoinder that, if Allāh did not like evil, He could have diverted them from evil ways. They are told in reply that Allāh's pleasure is not exercised by compelling people to adopt one way or the other, but by sending His messengers in every age and to every nation to point out the right way to the people, and by clear messages through the mouths of His ministers to warn people to avoid evil.

36a. *Haqqa 'alai-hi* means a thing was suitable to the requirements of justice, etc., to take effect upon him (LL). There were some people who did not care for the Prophet's warning and adhered to error. Justice therefore required that they should be left in error. The message was sent by God; the choice was man's own to accept or reject it. The words do not mean that Allāh had foredoomed some people, for then the sending to them of messengers would have been absurd.

37a. I think there has been a great misunderstanding in the interpretation of the words *man yuḏillu*, which clearly mean who leads (others) astray. The meaning is,

38 And they swear by Allāh their most energetic oaths: Allāh will not raise up him who dies. Yea! it is a promise binding on Him, quite true, but most people know not:

وَأَقْسَمُوا بِاللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَانِهِمْ لَا يَبْعَثُ اللَّهُ مَنْ يَمُوتُ تَبْلَى وَعَدًّا عَلَيْهِ حَقًّا وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39 So that He might make manifest to them that about which they differ, and that those who disbelieve might know that they were liars.

لِيُبَيِّنَ لَهُمُ الَّذِي يُخْتَلِفُونَ فِيهِ وَلِيَعْلَمَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا كَذِبِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40 Our word for a thing, when We intend it, is only that We say to it, Be; and it is.

إِنَّمَا قَوْلُنَا لِشَيْءٍ إِذَا أَرَدْنَاهُ أَنْ نَقُولَ لَهُ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ ﴿٤٠﴾

SECTION 6: Doom of Opponents is coming

41 And those who flee for Allāh's sake after they are oppressed, We shall certainly give them a good abode in the world; and the reward of the Hereafter is much greater. Did they but know!^a

وَالَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا فِي اللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا ظَلَمُوا لَنُبَوِّئَنَّهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَلَا جَزَاءَ الْآخِرَةِ أَكْبَرَ لَوْ كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

42 Those who are steadfast and on their Lord they rely.

الَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43 And We sent not before thee any but men to whom We sent revelation — so ask the followers of the Reminder if you know not^a —

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ إِلَّا رِجَالًا نُوحي إِلَيْهِمْ فَسَأَلُوا أَهْلَ الذِّكْرِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

therefore, that those who do not only walk in error themselves, but have grown so hostile to the cause of Truth that they mislead others, cannot find the right way, however much the Prophet may be anxious for them.

41a. Here is a clear prophecy regarding those Muslims who had to flee their homes on account of the persecutions of the Quraish. What is promised them is not only a reward of the Hereafter but a *goodly abode in this world, too*. Whether the reference here is only to the earlier flights to Abyssinia, or to the later flight to Madinah, which had begun before the Holy Prophet's departure, one thing is certain: those who fled their homes in utter helplessness, and were in danger even of their very lives, were given the clearest promise of a great future in this life, and this promise proved true notwithstanding the hard struggle of a powerful nation, united at least in the determination to exterminate Islām. It is related of the Caliph 'Umar that he used to say, when he gave a gift to one of the emigrants: "Take this — may Allāh bless you! This is what He promised you in this life, and what is for you in the Hereafter is greater" (Kf), evidently referring to this verse.

43a. By the followers of the *Reminder* are generally understood the Jews and the Christians, to whom it is supposed the Quraish are told to refer the question whether it is

44 With clear arguments and Scriptures. And We have revealed to thee the Reminder that thou mayest make clear to men that which has been revealed to them, and that haply they may reflect.

بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالزُّبُرِ وَأَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ الذِّكْرَ
لِتُبَيِّنَ لِلنَّاسِ مَا نُزِّلَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَعَلَّهُمْ
يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45 Are they, then, who plan evil (plans), secure that Allāh will not abase them in the earth,^a or that chastisement will not overtake them from whence they perceive not?

أَفَأَمِنَ الَّذِينَ مَكَرُوا السَّيِّئَاتِ أَنْ
يَخْسِفَ اللَّهُ بِهِمُ الْأَرْضَ أَوْ يَأْتِيَهُمُ
الْعَذَابُ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46 Or that He will not seize them in their going to and fro,^a then they will not be able to escape?

أَوْ يَأْخُذَهُمْ فِي تَقْلِيدِهِمْ فَمَا هُمْ
بِمُعْجزِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47 Or that He will not seize them with a gradual diminution?^a Your Lord is surely Compassionate, Merciful.

أَوْ يَأْخُذَهُمْ عَلَى تَخَوُّفٍ فَإِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ
لَرَءُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٤٧﴾

48 See they not everything that Allāh has created? Its (very) shadows return from right and left, making obeisance to Allāh, while they are in utter abasement.

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا إِلَى مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ مِنْ شَيْءٍ
يَتَفَيَّسُؤُنَّ ظِلْمَهُ عَنِ الْبَيْتَيْنِ وَالسَّمَاءِ
سُجَّدًا لِلَّهِ وَهُمْ دَاخِرُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

or it is not true that only men and not angels were sent with Divine revelation before, but the mention in the very next verse of the *Dhikr*, or the *Reminder*, being sent to the Holy Prophet shows that the words apply to the Muslims. Some commentators, however, take the words generally as meaning learned men.

45a. *Khasaf*, which is ordinarily rendered as *cleaving open*, or *swallowing*, also means *idhlāl* (T), i.e. *bringing to disgrace*. *Khasafa* also signifies *it became defective*, or *suffered loss*, and the infinitive noun *khasaf* signifies *being vile*, *abject*, or *contemptible*, or *lowering*, *abasing*, or *humbling another* (LL).

46a. *Taqallub* (lit., *turning about*) signifies *journeying for traffic*, because for this purpose one has to go and come again and again (LL). Vv. 45–47 are prophetic. As vv. 41, 42 speak of a prosperous future for those who accepted the truth and now were suffering the severest persecutions, these three verses speak of the different forms of punishment to which the persecutors of the righteous were to be subjected. V. 45 foretells that abasement in the land is in store for them, while in v. 46 they are told that their very journeys to Syria, on which their prosperity depended on account of the trade which was thus kept up, might come to an end. This happened when the Muslims at Madinah became strong and, due to the hostile attitude of the Makkans, who attacked them again and again, became a threat to their Syrian trade, as Madinah was situated on the trade route.

47a. *Takhawwafa-hū* means *he took little by little from it* (LL), and the meaning is that they will be diminished gradually, until disbelief was utterly annihilated. This was their end, their power went on waning till the whole of Arabia bowed before Islām.

49 And to Allāh makes obeisance every living creature that is in the heavens and that is in the earth, and the angels (too) and they are not proud.

وَاللَّهُ يَسْجُدُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي
الْأَرْضِ مِنْ دَابَّةٍ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ وَهُمْ
لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50 They fear their Lord above them and do what they are commanded.^a

Prostra-
tion

يَخَافُونَ رَبَّهُمْ مِنْ فَوْقِهِمْ وَيَفْعَلُونَ
مَا يُؤْمَرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

SECTION 7: Human Nature revolts against Polytheism

51 And Allāh has said: Take not two gods. He is only one God: So Me alone should you fear.

وَقَالَ اللَّهُ لَا تَتَّخِذُوا إِلَهَيْنِ إِثْنَيْنِ
إِنَّمَا هُوَ إِلَهٌ وَاحِدٌ فَآيَايَ فَآذِهْبُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52 And whatever is in the heavens and the earth is His, and to Him is obedience due always. Will you then fear other than Allāh?

وَلَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَلَهُ
الْدِّينُ وَأَصْبَاطُ أَعْيُنِ اللَّهِ تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53 And whatever good you have, it is from Allāh; then, when evil afflicts you, to Him do you cry for aid.

وَمَا يَكُمُ مِنْ نِعْمَةٍ فَمِنَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ إِذَا
مَسَّكُمُ الضَّرُّ فَأَلَيْهِ تَجْزَعُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54 Then when He removes the evil from you, lo! some of you associate others with their Lord,

ثُمَّ إِذَا كُشِفَ الضَّرُّ عَنْكُمْ إِذَا فَرِحْتُمْ
مِنْكُمْ بِرَبِّهِمْ يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

55 So as to deny what We have given them. Then enjoy yourselves, for soon will you know.

لِيَكْفُرُوا بِمَا آتَيْنَاهُمْ ط فَتَسْتَحْمِرُوا
فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56 And they set apart for what they know not,^a a portion of what We have given them. By Allāh! you shall certainly be questioned about that which you forged.

وَيَجْعَلُونَ لِمَا لَا يَعْلَمُونَ نَصِيبًا مِمَّا
رَزَقْنَاهُمْ ط فَاللَّهُ لَسَّعَلَنَ عَمَّا كُنْتُمْ
تَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57 And they ascribe daughters to Allāh. Glory be to Him! And for themselves is what they desire!

وَيَجْعَلُونَ لِلَّهِ الْبَنَاتِ سُبْحَانَ لَا
لَهُمْ مِمَّا يَشْتَهُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

50a. The recital of this verse is followed by an actual prostration; see 7:206a.

56a. That is, for the idols or their gods, whom they ignorantly take for intercessors.

58 And when the birth of a daughter is announced to one of them, his face becomes black and he is full of wrath.

وَإِذَا بُشِّرَ أَحَدُهُمْ بِالْأُنثَىٰ ظَلَّ
وَجْهَهُ مُسْوَدًّا وَهُوَ كَظِيمٌ ﴿٥٨﴾

59 He hides himself from the people because of the evil of what is announced to him. Shall he keep it with disgrace or bury it (alive) in the dust? Now surely evil is what they judge!^a

يَتَوَارَىٰ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ مِنْ سُوءِ مَا
بُشِّرَ بِهِ أَيُمْسِكُهُ عَلَىٰ هُونٍ أَمْ
يَدُسُّهُ فِي التُّرَابِ أَلَا سَاءَ مَا يَحْكُمُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60 For those who believe not in the Hereafter are evil attributes and Allāh's are the sublime attributes. And He is the Mighty, the Wise.

لِلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ مَثَلُ السَّوِّءِ
وَلِلَّهِ الْمَثَلُ الْأَعْلَىٰ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٦٠﴾

SECTION 8: Iniquity of Deniers

61 And if Allāh were to destroy men for their iniquity, He would not leave therein a single creature, but He respites them till an appointed time. So when their doom comes, they are not able to delay (it) an hour, nor can they advance (it).

وَكُلُّ يَوْمٍ أَجْدٌ لِلَّهِ النَّاسُ يَظْلِمُونَ مَا تَرَكَ
عَلَيْهَا مِنْ دَابَّةٍ وَلَكِنْ يُؤَخِّرُهُمْ إِلَىٰ
أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۖ فَإِذَا جَاءَ أَجْلُهُمْ لَا
يَسْتَأْخِرُونَ سَاعَةً وَلَا يَسْتَقْدِرُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

62 And they ascribe to Allāh what they (themselves) hate,^a and their tongues relate the lie that for them is good. Assuredly for them is the Fire, and they will be (therein) abandoned.

وَيَجْعَلُونَ لِلَّهِ مَا يَكْرَهُونَ وَتَصِفُ
أَلْسِنَتُهُمُ الْكُذْبَ أَنَّ لَهُمُ الْحُسْنَىٰ
لَا جَرَمَ أَنَّ لَهُمُ النَّارَ وَأَنَّهُمْ مُّفْرَطُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

63 By Allāh! We certainly sent (messengers) to nations before thee,

تَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَىٰ أُمَمٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ

^{59a} The allusion is to the barbarous custom of burying daughters alive, which was prevalent among the Arabs, especially among their chiefs. Its abolition was one of the numerous blessings of Islām. With no physical or administrative power behind it to ensure its enforcement, the word of Allāh swept away this deep-rooted custom as if by a magician's wand, so that not a single case of the burial of a living girl ever occurred after the mandate came. Attention is drawn to the inconsistency of their avowed beliefs with their inward convictions in v. 62; see 62a.

^{62a} The reference is to their ascribing daughters to Allāh, while they themselves did not like to have a daughter, thus showing how obviously inconsistent with their inward convictions was their professed belief in the Divine Being.

but the devil made their deeds fair-seeming to them. So he is their patron today, and for them is a painful chastisement.

فَرَيْنَ لَهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ أَعْمَالَ لَهُمْ فَهُوَ
وَلِيَّهُمُ الْيَوْمَ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٧﴾

64 And We have not revealed to thee the Book except that thou mayest make clear to them that wherein they differ, and (as) a guidance and a mercy for a people who believe.^a

وَمَا أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ إِلَّا لِلتَّبَيَّنِ
لَهُمُ الَّذِي اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ ۗ وَهُدًى
وَرَحْمَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

65 And Allāh sends down water from above, and therewith gives life to the earth after its death.^a Surely there is a sign in this for a people who listen.

وَاللَّهُ أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَحْيَا
بِهِ الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ
لَآيَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

SECTION 9: Parables showing the Truth of Revelation

66 And surely there is a lesson for you in the cattle: We give you to drink of what is in their bellies — from betwixt the faeces and the blood — pure milk, agreeable to the drinkers.

وَلَإِنَّ لَكُمْ فِي الْأَنْعَامِ لَعِبْرَةً ۗ لِيُنذِرَكُمْ
مِمَّا فِي بُطُونِهِمْ مِنْ بَيْنِ فَرْثٍ وَدَمٍ
لَبَنًا خَالِصًا سَائِغًا لِلشَّارِبِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

67 And of the fruits of the palms and the grapes, you obtain from them intoxicants and goodly provision. There is surely a sign in this for a people who ponder.^a

وَمِنْ ثَمَرَاتِ النَّخِيلِ وَالأَعْنَابِ
تَتَّخِذُونَ مِنْهُ سَكَرًا وَرِزْقًا حَسَنًا
إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

64a. The previous verse shows that the whole world was in the grip of the devil at the advent of the Prophet. It speaks of messengers having been sent to all nations before the coming of the Prophet, but adds that, as time passed, the followers of the messengers, instead of following their teachings, followed evil ways, which gradually appeared to them so beautiful that the good of this world was all in all for them. This verse shows that the teachings of the previous prophets had been distorted to such an extent that a new Prophet was now needed to lead them aright. Truth had been obscured to such an extent that it could not now be discovered without light from heaven. It also establishes that the new Prophet's message was for the followers of all religions; in other words, for the whole world.

65a. The water from heaven is the Divine revelation, the death of the earth is its corruption, and the giving of life signifies its spiritual awakening, marvellous signs of which had already appeared in Arabia.

67a. This and the previous verse seem to aim at a comparison between the Divine laws as manifested in nature and the handiwork of man. It is the working of Divine law in nature that produces such a valuable and agreeable diet as pure milk, separating it

68 And thy Lord revealed to the bee: Make hives in the mountains and in the trees and in what they build,

69 Then eat of all the fruits and walk in the ways of thy Lord submissively. There comes forth from their bellies a beverage of many hues, in which there is healing for men. Therein is surely a sign for a people who reflect.^a

70 And Allāh creates you, then He causes you to die; and of you is he who is brought back to the worst part of life, so that he knows nothing after having knowledge. Surely Allāh is Knowing, Powerful.^a

وَأَوْحَىٰ رَبُّكَ إِلَى النَّحْلِ أَنِ اتَّخِذِي مِنَ الْجِبَالِ بُيُوتًا وَمِنَ الشَّجَرِ وَمِمَّا يَعْرِشُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

ثُمَّ كُلِي مِن كُلِّ الشَّجَرِ فَاسْلُكِي سُبُلَ رَبِّكِ ذُلُلاً يَخْرُجُ مِنْ بُطُونِهَا شَرَابٌ مُّخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَانُهُ فِيهِ شِفَاءٌ لِلنَّاسِ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾
وَاللَّهُ خَلَقَكُمْ ثُمَّ يَرَوُّكُمْ وَيُنزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً لِيُخْرِجَ بِهِ أَشْجَارًا عَالِيَةً كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لِيكُلِّمَهُ مَن يَشَاءُ إِنَّهُ عَلِيمٌ ذَكِيمٌ ﴿٧٠﴾

from the other elements — blood and dung — to which food is reduced in the belly of a cow, a goat, or other animal, which the hand of man is unable to do. On the other hand, the most agreeable provisions produced by nature in the form of fruits are turned into such a poisonous drug as wine by the hand of man. The two illustrations thus point out that just as Divine laws working in the physical world produce the purest and most agreeable diets, separating them from obnoxious elements and useless excrements, so their working in the spiritual world produces the sublimest moral teachings, which afford to man the purest and most agreeable spiritual diet. But the best teachings given by Divine revelation are likely to be corrupted by the hands of man, as the best of fruits is turned into such a disagreeable and obnoxious thing as wine, though if it had been preserved in its original condition it could have served as an excellent provision.

69a. This is another illustration to show that Divine revelation brings about an object which cannot be effected by human exertions. In this case the Divine laws of nature are shown working in the bee, which gathers the sweet juice of different flowers, making it into honey. What this small creature effects, working instinctively in obedience to Divine laws, cannot be effected by the combined exertions of the whole of humanity. This illustration from the physical world is introduced to show a similar working of the Divine laws in the spiritual world, viz., that the Prophet, working, as it were, instinctively in obedience to the Divine laws prevailing in the spiritual world, collects by Divine revelation all that is best and noblest in any religion, and sums it up in the Holy Qur'ān: a work which could not be effected by human exertion. It should be noted that five kinds of the *wahy* (revelation) of Allāh are mentioned in the Holy Qur'ān: firstly, a revelation to inanimate objects, as *the earth* (99:5) or *the heavens* (41:12); secondly, a revelation to living creatures other than man, as *the bee*; thirdly, a revelation to the angels (8:12); fourthly, a revelation to men and women other than prophets, as the apostles of Jesus (5:111) or the mother of Moses (28:7); and fifthly, a revelation to prophets and messengers. It should be borne in mind that all these kinds of *wahy* are not identical; as, for instance, in the case of the *bee*, it is its very *instinct* that is a revelation to it. The revelation to the prophets is the expression of Divine will for the guidance of men.

70a. As in individuals, so in nations. Those who had been given knowledge of Divine revelation before the Holy Prophet had lost or corrupted it at the time of his advent; hence the necessity for a new Divine revelation.

SECTION 10: The Recipient of Revelation

71 And Allāh has made some of you excel others in the means of subsistence; so those who are made to excel give not away their sustenance to those whom their right hands possess, so that they may be equal therein. Will they then deny the favour of Allāh?^a

وَاللَّهُ فَضَّلَ بَعْضَكُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ فِي الرِّزْقِ
فَمَا الَّذِينَ فَضَّلُوا بَرَاءً مِنْ رِزْقِهِمْ عَلَى
مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ فَهُمْ فِيهِ سَوَاءٌ
أَفَيُنْعِمُهُ اللَّهُ يَجْحَدُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

72 And Allāh has made wives for you from among yourselves,^a and has given you sons and daughters from your wives, and has provided you with good things. Will they then believe in falsehood and deny the favour of Allāh?^b

وَاللَّهُ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا
وَجَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَزْوَاجِكُمْ بَنِينَ وَحَفَدَةً
وَزَرَعَ لَكُمْ مِنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ أَقْبَابًا طَلْحًا
يُؤْمِنُونَ وَيُنْعِمَتِ اللَّهُ هُمْ يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

73 And they serve besides Allāh that which controls for them no sustenance at all from the heavens and the earth; nor have they any power.

وَيَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَمْلِكُ
لَهُمْ رِزْقًا مِنَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
شَيْئًا وَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74 So coin not similitudes for Allāh. Surely Allāh knows and you know not.

فَلَا تَضْرِبُوا لِلَّهِ الْأَمْثَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ
وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

71a. The verse points to the differences in the physical world and affords an answer to the demand of the disbelievers expressly stated elsewhere: "We will not believe till we are given the like of that which Allāh's messengers are given" (6:124), claiming an equal right with the Prophet to receive Divine revelation. It is, therefore, pointed out that, as there are differences in the physical world, so there are differences in the spiritual world. All men are not equally fit to receive the gift of Divine revelation. It is to this that the concluding words of the verse allude; *the favour of Allāh*, which is the *Divine revelation*, should not be denied simply because all men are not equal recipients of it.

72a. The statement made here is that for all men wives are created from their *anfus* (plural of *nafs*, meaning *soul* or *self*); no one ever thinks of placing such an unnatural interpretation upon these words as that which is erroneously placed upon similar words about Adam, where the *rib* is made to take the place of *soul* or *self*. The words of the Qur'ān do not allow this unnatural interpretation, which is based upon the story of Genesis.

In the words that follow, *hafadah* are mentioned along with *banin*, or *sons*. *Hafadah* is plural of *hāfid*, which means *one who serves*. But the word *hafadah* has been variously explained as meaning *grandsons*, *daughters*, *sons-in-law* and *servants*. *Daughters* seems to be the most appropriate significance, as being mentioned with *sons*.

72b. They believe in the superstition that the idols, which are inanimate objects, can intercede with Allāh, and deny the favour of Allāh being granted to a human being. Hence the next verse speaks of the idols.

75 Allāh sets forth a parable: There is a slave, the property of another, controlling naught, and there is one to whom We have granted from Ourselves goodly provisions, so he spends from it secretly and openly. Are the two alike?^a Praise be to Allāh! Nay, most of them know not.

ضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا عَبْدًا مَمْلُوكًا لَا يَقْدِرُ عَلَى شَيْءٍ وَمَنْ دَرَرْنَا مِنْهُ إِنَارًا حَسَنًا هُوَ يُنْفِقُ مِنْهُ سِرًّا وَجَهْرًا هَلْ يَسْتَوُونَ ۗ أَلْحَسَنُ لِلَّهِ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

76 And Allāh sets forth a parable of two men: One of them dumb, controlling naught, and he is a burden to his master; wherever he sends him, he brings no good. Is he equal with him who enjoins justice, and he is on the right path?^a

وَضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا رَجُلَيْنِ أَحَدُهُمَا أَبْكَمُ لَا يَقْدِرُ عَلَى شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ كَلٌّ عَلَى مَوْلَاهُ أَلَا يَتِمَّ بُرْهَانُهُ إِلَّا يَأْتِ بِخَيْرٍ هَلْ يَسْتَوِي هُوَ لَوْ مِنْ يَأْمُرُ بِالْعَدْلِ وَهُوَ عَلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٧٦﴾

SECTION 11: Punishment withheld

77 And Allāh's is the unseen of the heavens and the earth. And the matter of the Hour is but as a twinkling of the eye or it is nigher still.^a Surely Allāh is Possessor of power over all things.

وَلِلَّهِ غَيْبُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا أَمْرُ السَّاعَةِ إِلَّا كَلَمْحِ الْبَصَرِ أَوْ هُوَ أَقْرَبُ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٧٧﴾

75a. By slave is meant the idol-worshipper who, instead of being master of idols, stones, and such-like objects, as Allāh has created him to be, chooses to become a slave to them, bows before them, and considers them more powerful than himself. By the master of the goodly provision from Allāh is meant the recipient of the Divine revelation, i.e., the Prophet. The comparison is introduced to show that the idol-worshippers will ultimately find themselves deprived of all power. The words of the parable find an echo in the reply of Abū Sufyān, when the Holy Prophet, who was entering Makkah as a conqueror, inquired of him: "Has not the time come when thou shouldst know that there is no god but Allāh?" Abū Sufyān replied: "By Allāh! I am now certain that if there had been a god besides Allāh, it would surely have availed me somewhat".

76a. This parable makes the same comparison as the previous one. The purport is here made clearer. The *master of the goodly provision from Allāh* of the previous verse is here plainly called the *enjoiner of justice and the one who is on the right path*, while the idol-worshipper is the *one who is not able to do anything and who remains unsuccessful in whatever he undertakes* — a prophetic allusion to the defeats and discomfiture of the idolaters.

77a. By *the unseen* is meant *the knowledge of the unseen*, or the knowledge of the eventual fulfilment of the prophecies; and by *the Hour* is meant *the hour of the doom* of the opponents of the Prophet, the hour when their power was to be utterly destroyed.

78 And Allāh brought you forth from the wombs of your mothers — you knew nothing — and He gave you hearing and sight and hearts that you might give thanks.

وَاللَّهُ أَخْرَجَكُم مِّن بُطُونِ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ شَيْئًا وَجَعَلَ لَكُم السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَارَ وَالْأَفْئِدَةَ لَا تَعْلَمُكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

79 See they not the birds, constrained in the middle of the sky? None withholds them but Allāh. Surely in this are signs for a people who believe.^a

أَلَمْ يَرَوْا إِلَى الطَّيْرِ مُسَخَّرَاتٍ فِي جَوْءِ السَّمَاءِ مَا يُمَسِّكُهُنَّ إِلَّا اللَّهُ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

80 And Allāh has given you an abode in your houses, and He has given you houses of the skins of cattle, which you find light to carry on the day of your march and on the day of your halting, and of their wool and their fur and their hair, household stuff and a provision for a time.

وَاللَّهُ جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّن بُيُوتِكُمْ سَكَنًا وَجَعَلَ لَكُم مِّن جُلُودِ الْأَنْعَامِ بُيُوتًا تَسْتَخِفُّونَهَا يَوْمَ ظَعْنِكُمْ وَيَوْمَ إِقَامَتِكُمْ وَمِنْ أَصْوَابِهَا وَأَوْبَارِهَا وَأَشْعَارِهَا أَثَانًا وَمَتَاعًا إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٦٠﴾

81 And Allāh has made for you, of what He has created, shelters, and He has given you in the mountains, places of retreat, and He has given you garments to save you from the heat,^a and coats of mail to save you in your fight-

وَاللَّهُ جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّمَّا خَلَقَ ظِلَالًا وَجَعَلَ لَكُم مِّن الْجِبَالِ أَكْنَانًا وَجَعَلَ لَكُم سَرَابِيلَ تَقِيكُمُ الْحَرَّ وَسَرَابِيلَ تَقِيكُمُ بَأْسَكُمْ كَذَلِكَ يُتِمُّ نِعْمَتَهُ عَلَيْكُمْ

79a. The withholding of the birds seems to have a deeper significance. Both Arab proverb and Arab poetry bear witness to *birds* being spoken of as attending a victorious army to feed upon the corpses of the enemy left on the battlefield. Thus we have the well-known Arab proverb *tabaddada bi-laḥmi-ka al-ṭairu*, i.e., *may the birds disperse thy flesh!* which is a kind of imprecation, meaning “may the man die and his flesh be dispersed and eaten by birds!” (*Majma’ al-Amthāl*, by Maidāni, Part I). Arab poetry has many references to this, but I cannot quote more than one instance. The famous Nābighah says: *When he goes out with the army, flocks of birds, being guided by the companies of the army, hover over his head.* Here the birds are made the attendants of a victorious army, as if they knew that the army which they followed would slay the enemy, and that they would thus feed on dead bodies. In withholding the birds, therefore, there may be a reference to withholding the punishment which must ultimately overtake the enemy.

81a. The mention of one of two contrary things always involves the other. Hence by the preservation from heat spoken of here, preservation from heat and cold alike is meant. Or, as Zj says, since what preserves a man from heat also preserves him from cold, the mention of the other is omitted.

ing. Thus does He complete His favour to you that you may submit.^b

لَعَلَّكُمْ تُسَلِّمُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

82 Then if they turn away, thy duty is only clear deliverance (of the message).

فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْكَ الْبَلَاءُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿٨٢﴾

83 They recognize the favour of Allāh, yet they deny it, and most of them are ungrateful.

يَعْرِفُونَ نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ يُنْكِرُونَهَا
وَكَثُرُوا الْكٰفِرُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾

SECTION 12: Prophets testify

84 And on the day when We raise up a witness out of every nation,^a then permission (to offer excuse) will not be given to the disbelievers, nor will they be allowed to make amends.

وَيَوْمَ نَبْعَثُ مِنْ كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ شَهِيدًا ثُمَّ
لَا يُؤَدُّنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَلَا هُمْ يُسْتَعْتَبُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

85 And when the wrongdoers see the chastisement, it will not be lightened for them, nor will they be respited.

وَإِذَا سَأَلَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا الْعَذَابَ فَلَا
يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمْ وَلَا هُمْ يُنظَرُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾

86 And when those who ascribed partners (to Allāh) see their associate-gods, they will say: Our Lord, these are our associate-gods on whom we called besides Thee. But they will throw back at them the word: Surely you are liars.

وَإِذَا سَأَلَ الَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا شُرَكَاءَهُمْ
قَالُوا رَبَّنَا هَؤُلَاءِ شُرَكَاءُؤُنَا الَّذِينَ كُنَّا
نَدْعُوا مِنْ دُونِكَ ۗ قَالِقَوْلِإِلٰهِمُ الْقَوْلُ
الْكٰذِبُ ﴿٨٦﴾

87 And they will tender submission to Allāh on that day, and what they used to forge will fail them.

وَأَقْوَامٌ إِلَى اللَّهِ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ
وَمِمَّا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾

81b. As He has given you of the good things of this life, the physical blessings, He now completes these blessings by giving you the greatest of His blessings, i.e., Divine revelation, so that, submitting to it, you may prosper.

84a. In this verse, as well as in the concluding verse (v. 89) of this section, the broad humanitarian doctrine is taught that a prophet has been raised in every nation. A Christian annotator seems to note with some wonder that "this verse seems to necessitate the belief of some true prophet having existed in India, China, Japan, etc.", but certainly it is much more surprising that those who claim hundreds of prophets for a single nation, like the house of Israel, should grudge even a single true prophet to those vast countries and nations. Islām rejects all such narrow views of the spiritual providence of Allāh, Who is not the "Lord God of Israel", but the Lord of all nations.

88 Those who disbelieve and hinder (men) from Allāh's way, We will add chastisement to their chastisement because they made mischief.

الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَصَدُّوا عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ
زِدْنَاهُمْ عَذَابًا غَوِيًّا ۖ لَقَدْ جِئْتُمُوهَا
يُفْسِدُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89 And on the day when We raise up in every people a witness against them from among themselves, and bring thee as a witness against these.^a And We have revealed the Book to thee explaining all things,^b and a guidance and mercy and good news for those who submit.

وَيَوْمَ نَبْعَثُ فِي كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ شَهِيدًا عَلَيْهِمْ
مِّنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ وَجِئْنَا بِكَ شَهِيدًا عَلٰى
هَؤُلَاءِ وَنَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ تِبْيَانًا
لِّكُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً وَبُشْرَى
لِّلْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

SECTION 13: Revelation enjoins Good

90 Surely Allāh enjoins justice and the doing of good (to others) and the giving to the kindred, and He forbids indecency and evil and rebellion. He admonishes you that you may be mindful.^a

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُ بِالْعَدْلِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ
وَإِيتَاءِ ذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَيَنْهَىٰ عَنِ
الْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ وَالْبَغْيِ يَعِظُكُمْ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

89a. By *these* are meant the Muslim community throughout the world and in all ages.

89b. Brinkman says: "If the Qur'ān explains everything and is a guidance, what need is there for the *Sunnah*?" *Sunnah* means *way* or *practice*, and by *sunnah* is meant the practice of the Prophet, as illustrating the precepts of the Qur'ān. Moreover, by *everything* is meant every basic principle necessary for the spiritual welfare of man. The *sunnah* supplies the details.

90a. This verse deals comprehensively with the different degrees of goodness and evil. The lowest form of goodness is that which is called '*adl* (*justice*) or *returning good for good*, and includes not only justice proper, but also the fulfilment of all duties and obligations, as they all more or less take the form of doing good for good. A higher degree of goodness is, however, that which is called *ihsān*, or *goodness* proper. It is the doing of good in cases where man has received no benefit. The last stage of goodness is that in which a man's nature is so inclined to good that he has not to make an effort for doing good; he does good to all people as an ordinary man does good to his own kindred. In fact, he looks upon the whole of humanity as his kindred. Similarly, this verse deals with the three degrees of evil, from the merest indecency to the wrongful conduct which violates the rights of individuals and nations. *Faḥshā'* or *indecency* is that which is evil in itself, though it may not affect the rights of others, *anything not agreeable with truth*; *munkar*, what is disapproved, is that which affects the rights of other individuals; and *baghy*, *exceeding the bounds* or *acting tyrannically*, is oppression or rebellion affecting the rights of large numbers, nations or States.

91 And fulfill the covenant of Allāh, when you have made a covenant, and break not the oaths after making them fast, and you have indeed made Allāh your surety. Surely Allāh knows what you do.

92 And be not like her who unravels her yarn, disintegrating it into pieces, after she has spun it strongly.^a You make your oaths to be means of deceit between you because (one) nation is more numerous than (another) nation.^b Allāh only tries you by this. And He will certainly make clear to you on the day of Resurrection that wherein you differed.

93 And if Allāh please, He would make you a single nation, but He leaves in error whom He pleases and guides whom He pleases. And certainly you will be questioned as to what you did.

94 And make not your oaths a means of deceit between you, lest a foot should slip after its stability, and you should taste evil because you hinder (men) from Allāh's way and grievous chastisement be your (lot).

95 And take not a small price for Allāh's covenant. Surely what is with

وَأَوْفُوا بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ إِذَا عَاهَدْتُمْ وَلَا تَنْقُضُوا الْأَيْمَانَ بَعْدَ تَوْكِيدِهَا وَقَدْ جَعَلْتُمُ اللَّهَ عَلَيْكُمْ كَفِيلًا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُعَلِّمُ مَا تُفْعَلُونَ ﴿٩١﴾

وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالنِّسَاءِ نَقَضَتْ غَزْلَهَا مِنْ بَعْدِ قُوَّةٍ أَنْكَا^ط تَتَّخِذُونَ أَيْمَانَكُمْ دَخَلًا بَيْنَكُمْ أَنْ تَكُونَ أُمَّةٌ هِيَ أَرْبَى مِنْ أُمَّةٍ^ط إِنَّمَا يَبْهُوكُمُ اللَّهُ بِهِ^ط وَلِيُبَيِّنَ لَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مَا كُنْتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَجَعَلَكُمْ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً وَلَكِنْ يُضِلُّ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ^ط وَلِكُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

وَلَا تَتَّخِذُوا أَيْمَانَكُمْ دَخَلًا بَيْنَكُمْ فَتَزِلَّ قَدَمٌ بَعْدَ ثُبُوتِهَا وَتَذُوقُوا السُّوءَ بِمَا صَدَدْتُمْ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَلَكُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٩٤﴾

وَلَا تَشْتَرُوا بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا^ط إِنَّمَا

92a. A man who accepts the truth but does not act according to it is likened to a woman who first spins her yarn and then unravels it. This is sheer madness, but this is the very thing of which most people are guilty. They are united by certain ties, but when this union brings about strength, they destroy it with their own hands. It was unity which made the Muslims rise to great power, but that unity today lies in ruins, and the strong community of Islām is like the unravelled yarn of a crazy spinner.

92b. Faithfulness to covenants is here stressed and, from the covenant with God, the subject is diverted to the covenants between man and man. Attention is drawn in the words, *you make your oaths to be means of deceit between you*, to the conditions generally prevailing in the world, to the breach of covenants between nations, which is ruining the stability of human society.

Allāh is better for you, did you but know!

96 What is with you passes away and what is with Allāh is enduring. And We shall certainly give to those who are patient their reward for the best of what they did.

97 Whoever does good, whether male or female,^a and is a believer, We shall certainly make him live a good life, and We shall certainly give them their reward for the best of what they did.

98 So when thou recitest the Qur'ān, seek refuge in Allāh from the accursed devil.

99 Surely he has no authority over those who believe and rely on their Lord.

100 His authority is only over those who befriend him and those who associate others with Him.

عِنْدَ اللَّهِ هُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

مَا عِنْدَكُمْ يَنْفَدُ وَمَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ بَاقٍ ط
وَلَنَجْزِيَنَّهُ الَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا أَجْرَهُمْ
بِأَحْسَنِ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٧﴾

مَنْ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا مِّنْ ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنْثَى
وَ هُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَلَنُحْيِيَنَّهٗ حَيٰوةً طَيِّبَةً
وَلَنَجْزِيَنَّهُمْ أَجْرَهُمْ بِأَحْسَنِ مَا
كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٨﴾

فَإِذَا قَرَأْتَ الْقُرْآنَ فَاسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ
مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ ﴿٩٩﴾

إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ لَهُ سُلْطٰنٌ عَلَى الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا
وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

إِنَّمَا سُلْطٰنُهُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ يَتَوَكَّلُوهُ
وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ بِهِ مُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٠١﴾

SECTION 14: The Qur'ān is not a Forgery

101 And when We change a message for a message — and Allāh knows best what He reveals — they say: Thou art only a forger. Nay, most of them know not.^a

وَإِذَا بَدَّلْنَا آيَةً مَّكَانَ آيَةٍ ۖ وَاللَّهُ
أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يُنزِّلُ قَالُوا إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ
مُفْتَرٍ ط بَلْ كَثُرُوا لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠١﴾

97a. The Qur'ān here affords another reply to the ignorant statement made in certain quarters that according to Islām women have no soul. The promise is twofold: the doers of good, both men and women, are made to lead a good life in this world and will have a reward in the Hereafter.

101a. It is not the change of the Quranic verses that is spoken of here; it is the change of the previous messages sent through former prophets for the message of the Holy Qur'ān. This chapter belongs to Makkah, and the upholders of abrogation have never asserted that any verse was abrogated while the Holy Prophet was at Makkah. Moreover, the context clearly shows that it was the revelation of the Qur'ān itself that was called a forgery, and not an occasional change that any of its commandments could

102 Say: The Holy Spirit^a has revealed it from thy Lord with truth, that it may establish those who believe, and as a guidance and good news for those who submit.

قُلْ نَزَّلَهُ رُوحُ الْقُدُسِ مِنْ رَبِّكَ
بِالْحَقِّ لِيُنذِرَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَهُدًى
وَبُشْرَى لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

103 And indeed We know that they say: Only a mortal teaches him. The tongue of him whom they hint at is foreign, and this is clear Arabic language.^a

وَلَقَدْ نَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُمْ يَقُولُونَ إِنَّمَا يُعَلِّمُهُ
بَشَرٌ لِّسَانُ الَّذِي يُلْحِدُونَ إِلَيْهِ
أَعْجِبِي وَ هَذَا لِسَانٌ عَرَبِيٌّ مُبِينٌ ﴿١٠٣﴾

104 Those who believe not in Allāh's messages, Allāh guides them not, and for them is a painful chastisement.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ لَا
يَهْدِيهِمُ اللَّهُ وَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٠٤﴾

105 Only they forge lies who believe not in Allāh's messages, and they are the liars.^a

إِنَّمَا يَفْتَرِي الْكَذِبَ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ
بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْكَاذِبُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106 Whoso disbelieves in Allāh after his belief — not he who is com-

مَنْ كَفَرَ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ إِيمَانِهِ إِلَّا مَنْ
أُكْرِهَ وَقَلْبُهُ مُطْمَئِنٌّ بِالْإِيمَانِ وَلَكِنْ

have undergone, with which change the disbelievers had, in fact, no concern. For a fuller discussion of the doctrine of abrogation, see 2:106a.

102a. The Holy Spirit is here stated to be the bearer of the revelation to the Holy Prophet, while elsewhere the same bearer is called the *al-Rūh al-Amin*, or the *Faithful Spirit* (26:193), and the same is called Gabriel in 2:97.

103a. Various names have been suggested as to the person whom the opponents of the Prophet referred to. These are mostly the names of Christian slaves, Jabr, Yāsir, 'Aish or Ya'ish, Qais, 'Addās, who were not Arabs. The name of Salmān is suggested by Prideaux, which Sale shows to be an utterly baseless conjecture, as Salmān came after the Flight. All these slaves were among the early converts to Islām, and it was they who were most cruelly persecuted by the Quraiṣh; yet they remained firm under the severest tortures. Is it possible that they, without being in the least gainers, should have thus willingly suffered persecutions for a cause which they knew to be false? This is sufficient to show the absurdity of the allegation, and it is to this that v. 105 refers. The general opinion of the Christians is that it was a Nestorian monk named Sergius, who is identified with the monk Buḥairah, whom the Holy Prophet, while yet a boy, met on his journey to Syria with his uncle Abū Ṭālib. The absurdity of this view is also pointed out by Sale. As regards the Christian slaves, they certainly cannot be supposed to have been the authors of the sublime themes of the Holy Qur'ān. That the opponents of the Prophet said so is rather a proof of the falsehood of the assertion than an indication of its truth; for, unable to meet the arguments of the Holy Qur'ān, they had to adopt less honest methods of making the Qur'ān unpopular.

105a. The reference is to the subject-matter of v. 103. The allegation was that certain slaves taught the Prophet. How could a forger of lies be a believer, specially when he had to undergo the severest trials for its sake.

pelled while his heart is content with faith, but he who opens (his) breast for disbelief — on them is the wrath of Allāh, and for them is a grievous chastisement.^a

107 That is because they love this world's life more than the Hereafter, and because Allāh guides not the disbelieving people.

108 These are they whose hearts and ears and eyes Allāh has sealed and these are the heedless ones.^a

109 No doubt that in the Hereafter they are the losers.

110 Then surely thy Lord, to those who flee after they are persecuted, then struggle hard^a and are patient, surely thy Lord after that is Protecting, Merciful.

مَنْ شَرَحَ بِالْكَفْرِ صَدْرًا فَعَلَيْهِمْ
غَضَبٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٠٧﴾

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ اسْتَحَبُّوا الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا
عَلَى الْآخِرَةِ ۗ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ
الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ طَبَعَ اللَّهُ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ
وَسَمِعِهِمْ وَأَبْصَارِهِمْ ۗ وَأُولَٰئِكَ
هُمُ الْغَافِلُونَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

لَا جَرَمَ لَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ ۗ هُمُ الْخٰسِرُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾

ثُمَّ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لِلَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا مِن بَعْدِ
مَا قُتِلُوا ثُمَّ جَاهُوا وَصَبَرُوا إِنَّ رَبَّكَ
مِنْ بَعْدِهَا لَعَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١١١﴾

106a. Only very rare instances are met with in the early history of Islām in which the converts even under compulsion ever recanted. For instance, Yāsir and Sumayyah, husband and wife, suffered death at the hands of the disbelievers because they would not recant, the latter being put to death most cruelly, her legs being tied to two camels which were made to run in opposite directions. Their son 'Ammār, however, was not so resolute. The cruellest persecutions were inflicted on those slaves who had become converts to Islām. Muir says: "These were seized and imprisoned, or they were exposed upon the scorching gravel of the valley to the intense glare of the midday sun. The torment was enhanced by intolerable thirst, until the wretched sufferers hardly knew what they said." Yet even under these trying circumstances, which would have maddened even the most resolute man, there were those among these slave-converts who were as firm as a mountain; as in the case of Bilāl, of whom it is recorded that "in the depth of his anguish the persecutors could force from him but one expression, *Aḥad! Aḥad!* (One! One! God)" (Muir).

108a. It is clear from this that Allāh does not seal the hearts of men and thus hinder them from accepting the truth; on the other hand, it is they who reject the truth, turning a deaf ear to the preaching of the Prophet, as the previous verses show. Nor are the hearts sealed for ever, for, as v. 110 shows, even after that Allāh forgives them, if they repent and show perseverance.

110a. It should be noted that the struggle (Ar. *jihād*) spoken of here is certainly not in connection with fighting, for the verse was revealed at Makkah. Note also that God is spoken of here as being *Ghafūr*, translated as *Protecting*, to those who flee from their homes on account of persecution and then struggle hard to establish Truth. Both these are deeds of sacrifice, highly virtuous deeds, and therefore God's being *Ghafūr* is in relation to the exaltation of their degrees by protecting them from the commission of sins, not the pardoning of any sins which they may have committed, for it is their acts of

SECTION 15: Fate of the Opponents

111 On the day when every soul will come pleading for itself, and every soul will be paid in full what it has done, and they will not be dealt with unjustly.

يَوْمَ تَأْتِي كُلُّ نَفْسٍ تُجَادِلُ عَنْ نَفْسِهَا وَتُوَفَّى كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّا عَمِلَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

112 And Allāh sets forth a parable: A town safe and secure, to which its means of subsistence came in abundance from every quarter; but it disbelieved in Allāh's favours, so Allāh made it taste a pall of hunger and fear because of what they wrought.^a

وَضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا قَرْيَةً كَانَتْ آمِنَةً مُطْمَئِنَّةً يَأْتِيهَا رِزْقُهَا رَغَدًا مِنْ كُلِّ مَكَانٍ فَكَفَرَتْ بِأَنْعُمِ اللَّهِ فَأَذَاقَهَا اللَّهُ لِبَاسَ الْجُوعِ وَالْخَوْفِ بِمَا كَانُوا يَصْنَعُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

113 And certainly there came to them a Messenger from among them, but they rejected him, so the chastisement overtook them, while they were wrongdoers.^a

وَلَقَدْ جَاءَهُمْ رَسُولٌ مِنْهُمْ فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَخَذَهُمُ الْعَذَابُ وَهُمْ ظَالِمُونَ ﴿١١٣﴾

114 So eat of what Allāh has given you, lawful and good (things), and give thanks for Allāh's favour, if He it is you serve.

فَكُلُوا مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ حَلَالًا طَيِّبًا وَاشْكُرُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ إِيَّاهُ تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿١١٤﴾

sacrifice that are spoken of here, not their sins. For fuller explanation of the word *Ghafūr*, see 2:286a.

112a. The parable is set forth to depict the state of Makkah as it was before the time of the Holy Prophet and, prophetically, the fate to which it was to be reduced after he was rejected, *after it disbelieved in Allāh's favours*. Its first condition was one of great prosperity and affluence, being the centre to which all tribes came for pilgrimage and trade, a picture of which is drawn in one of the earlier chapters of the Holy Qur'ān: "So let them serve the Lord of this House, Who feeds them against hunger, and gives them security against fear" (106:3, 4). When the Prophet and his followers were persecuted and tortured, the Prophet prayed thus: "O Allāh, overtake them with seven (years of famine) like Joseph's seven (years of famine). So a famine overtook them, which destroyed everything, till they ate skins and dead animals and one of them looked to heaven and he saw smoke on account of hunger" (B. 15:2). This was the *libās al-jū'* or the *pall of hunger*, spoken of here. But, even then, they did not stop persecution and tried to exterminate Islām by the sword. The result was that all their attacks on Madinah failed, and ultimately Makkah itself lay powerless when attacked by the Prophet. This was the *libās al-khauf*, or *pall of fear*, being so called because no blood was shed. The word *libās* (lit., *covering*) used in connection with hunger and fear indicates the utmost degree of hunger and fear, which, as it were, covered them all over.

113a. This makes the prophecy indicated in the previous parable clear. The chastisement spoken of here is the chastisement of hunger and fear spoken of in the previous verse.

115 He has forbidden you only what dies of itself and blood and the flesh of swine and that over which any other name than that of Allāh has been invoked; but whoever is driven to (it), not desiring nor exceeding the limit, then surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.^a

إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَيْتَةَ وَالدَّمَ وَ
لَحْمَ الْخِنْزِيرِ وَمَا أُهِنَ لِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ بِهِ
فَمَن اضْطُرَّ غَيْرَ بَاغٍ وَلَا عَادٍ فَإِنَّ
اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٥﴾

116 And utter not, for what your tongues describe, the lie: This is lawful and this unlawful; so that you forge a lie against Allāh. Surely those who forge a lie against Allāh will not prosper.

وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَا نَصَبْنَا لِكُذِّبٍ
هَذَا حَلَلٌ وَ هَذَا حَرَامٌ لِتَفْتَرُوا عَلَى
اللَّهِ الْكُذِبَ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَفْتَرُونَ عَلَى
اللَّهِ الْكُذِبَ لَا يَفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

117 A little enjoyment — and for them is a painful chastisement.

مَتَاعٌ قَلِيلٌ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧﴾

118 And to those who are Jews We prohibited what We have related to thee already,^a and We did them no wrong, but they wronged themselves.

وَعَلَى الَّذِينَ هَادُوا حَرَّمْنَا مَا قَصَصْنَا
عَلَيْكَ مِن قَبْلُ وَمَا ظَلَمْنَاهُمْ وَلَكِن
كَانُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

119 And surely thy Lord, for those who do evil in ignorance, then turn after that and make amends, surely thy Lord after that is Forgiving, Merciful.

ثُمَّ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لِلَّذِينَ عَمِلُوا السُّوءَ بِجَهَالَةٍ
ثُمَّ تَابُوا مِن بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ وَأَصْلَحُوا إِنَّ
رَبَّكَ مِن بَعْدِهَا لَغَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٩﴾

SECTION 16: The Way to Greatness

120 Surely Abraham was a model (of virtue),^a obedient to Allāh, upright, and he was not of the polytheists,

إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ كَانَ أُمَّةً قَانِتًا لِلَّهِ حَنِيفًا
وَلَمْ يَكُ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

121 Grateful for His favours. He chose him and guided him on the right path.

شَاكِرًا لِأَنْعُمِهِ اجْتَبَاهُ وَهَدَاهُ إِلَى
صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٢١﴾

115a. See 2:173a and 6:145a; also 5:3.

118a. See 6:146, 146a. This shows that ch. 6 was revealed before ch. 16.

120a. *Ummat* means originally a way, course or mode of acting, a nation or a community, but it also signifies a righteous man who is an object of imitation, one who is known for goodness, a man combining all kinds of good qualities, one who has no equal (LL).

122 And We gave him good in this world; and in the Hereafter he is surely among the righteous.

وَآتَيْنَاهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً ۖ وَإِنَّهُ فِي
الْآخِرَةِ لَمِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

123 Then We revealed to thee: Follow the faith of Abraham, the upright one; and he was not of the polytheists.

ثُمَّ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ أَنْ اتَّبِعْ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ
حَنِيفًا ۖ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

124 The Sabbath was ordained only against those who differed about it.^a And surely thy Lord will judge between them on the day of Resurrection concerning that wherein they differed.

إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ السَّبْتُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ اخْتَلَفُوا
فِيهِ ۗ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَيَحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ
الْقِيَامَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

125 Call to the way of thy Lord with wisdom and goodly exhortation, and argue with them in the best manner.^a Surely thy Lord knows best him who strays from His path, and He knows best those who go aright.

ادْعُ إِلَى سَبِيلِ رَبِّكَ بِالْحُكْمِ وَالْمَوْعِظَةِ
الْحَسَنَةِ ۚ وَجَادِلْهُمْ بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ ۚ إِنَّ
رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ ضَلَّ عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ
وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

126 And if you take your turn, then punish with the like of that with which you were afflicted.^a But if you

وَإِنْ عَاقَبْتُمْ فَعَاقِبُوا بِمِثْلِ مَا عَاقَبْتُمْ

124a. The word 'alā sometimes carries the significance of *against*, and the meaning here seems to be that the Sabbath, the Jewish day of worship which should have made them walk in the footsteps of righteous Abraham, was turned against them because of their violation of it, because they differed about it and did not observe it as a day of Divine worship. Or, the statement is made to show that it was not necessary for the Muslims to observe a day of worship, as even Abraham, a model of virtue for both the Jews and the Muslims, did not observe a particular day of worship, while the very people who were required to observe it, the Jews, violated the commandment.

125a. The principle laid down for preaching and religious controversy by the "unlearned Arabian" has yet to be learned by the most advanced people, whose controversies are carried on with no other object than that of fault-finding, and whose preaching only aims at carping at others. It shows the breadth of mind of the Holy Prophet, more especially when it is remembered that the injunction was given at a time when the Muslims were being most severely persecuted and there was the greatest reason for adopting a harsh attitude.

126a. There is a prophecy in the words *if you take your turn*. The Muslims were being persecuted most cruelly, and they were told that the time would come when they would dominate their erstwhile persecutors. In that case they are allowed to punish them for their guilt, but it is twice added, here and in v. 127, that they should show patience when they had the upper hand and do good even to their enemies, for Allāh is with those who do good (v. 128).

show patience, it is certainly best for the patient.

بِهِ طَوْلِينَ صَبْرُهُمْ لَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لِّلصَّابِرِينَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

127 And be patient and thy patience is not but by (the help of) Allāh, and grieve not for them, nor be in distress for what they plan.

وَاصْبِرْ وَمَا صَبْرُكَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ وَلَا تَحْزَنْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا تَكُ فِي ضَيْقٍ مِّمَّا يَمْكُرُونَ ﴿١٢٨﴾

128 Surely Allāh is with those who keep their duty and those who do good (to others).

إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ
مُحْسِنُونَ ﴿١٢٩﴾



Part 15

CHAPTER 17

Bani Isrā'il: The Israelites

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 12 sections; 111 verses)

This chapter goes under the name of *The Israelites*, who, after being made a great nation and having risen to power and eminence in the world, were severely punished on account of their transgressions. It opens and ends with a reference to the history of that nation.

The opening reference is to the *Mi'rāj*, *the Ascension of the Holy Prophet*, which must be interpreted as referring to the eminence which he was to achieve and to the greatness to which Islām was to rise. The Muslims are warned of the fate of the Israelite nation, which after rising to eminence was punished twice on account of its misdeeds, the reference no doubt being to a similar fate which was to befall the Muslims. The second section establishes the immortal principle that every deed has a consequence, the universal law of cause and effect, a right understanding of which alone can raise man to the true dignity which befits humanity. The next two sections contain moral precepts which the Muslims are required to follow. Yet all these high moral teachings only cause the disbelievers to grow harder, as is shown in the fifth section. The sixth deals with the punishment of the earlier as well as the later opponents of Truth, disclosing the marvellous prophecy that a time would come when the whole world would find itself in the jaws of destruction. The seventh section refers to the universal law that the mischief-makers have always stood up in opposition to the righteous, and the eighth speaks specifically of the opposition to the Holy Prophet. The next section, however, makes it clear that that opposition would be brought to naught, for falsehood must disappear before the advance of Truth. The advent of the Holy Prophet has been here described as the advent of the Truth, *the spirit of Truth* mentioned by St. John. The tenth shows how great a miracle is the Holy Qur'ān in itself, yet the opponents seek other signs. How trivial are the excuses on which they reject the Holy Qur'ān is set forth in the eleventh section, and the justice of their retribution is thus made clear. The last section draws attention to Moses' warning to Pharaoh, the mighty ruler of Egypt, and gives a similar warning through the Holy Qur'ān, ending with a brief mention of the absurdity of the doctrine of "sonship", which is dealt with at length in the two chapters that follow.

As regards the date of revelation of this chapter, there are many indications that it belongs to the early Makkan period, and must have been revealed in, or about, the fifth year of the Call. The mention of *Isrā'*, which is the same as *Mi'rāj*, in the very first verse, shows it to be an early revelation because *Mi'rāj* is also mentioned in another chapter, *The Star*, which is also one of the early revelations. Ibn Mas'ūd, who was one

of the early converts to Islām, is reported to have said, speaking of the five chapters, 17th to 21st: “They are of the early revelations and they are the ones that I committed to memory first” (B. 66:6).

SECTION 1: Israelites punished Twice

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 Glory to Him Who carried His servant by night from the Sacred Mosque to the Remote Mosque, whose precincts We blessed, that We might show him of Our signs!^a Surely He is the Hearing, the Seeing.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي أَسْرَى بِعَبْدِهِ لَيْلًا مِّنَ
الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ الْأَقْصَا
الَّذِي بَرَكْنَا حَوْلَهُ لِنُرِيَهُ مِنْ آيَاتِنَا
إِنَّكَ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ ①

2 And We gave Moses the Book and made it a guidance to the Children of Israel (saying): Take no guardian beside Me^a —

وَآتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ وَجَعَلْنَاهُ هُدًى
لِّبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَلَّا يَتَّخِذُوا مِن دُونِي
وَكُفْرًا ②

3 The offspring of those whom We bore with Noah. Surely he was a grateful servant.

ذُرِّيَّةً مِّن حَمَلْنَا مَعَ نُوحٍ إِنَّهُ كَانَ
عَبْدًا شَاكِرًا ③

4 And We made known to the Children of Israel in the Book: Certainly you will make mischief in the land twice, and behave insolently with mighty arrogance.^a

وَقَضَيْنَا إِلَى بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ فِي الْكِتَابِ
لَتَفْسِدُنَّ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَرَّتَيْنِ وَلَتَعْلُنَّ
عُلُوًّا كَبِيرًا ④

1a. The carrying by night of the Prophet from the Sacred Mosque at Makkah to the Remote Mosque at Jerusalem is in reference to the Prophet's reported Ascension. Though Bukhārī speaks of *Isrā'* in B. 63:41 and of *Mi'rāj* in B. 63:42, yet elsewhere he speaks of *the prayers being made obligatory on the night of Isrā'*, and then goes on to narrate the *ḥadīth* which speaks of *Mi'rāj* and of the prayers being made obligatory in *Mi'rāj* (B. 8:1). *Isrā'* is, in fact, the first stage in *Mi'rāj*, as before his Ascension to heaven, the Prophet was taken to the Remote Mosque, or the Temple at Jerusalem. That the Ascension was not a translation of the body, but the spiritual experience of the Holy Prophet, is shown in 60b, where it is expressly called a *ru'yā* or a *vision*. As the significance of the Ascension was the spiritual eminence of the Holy Prophet and indicated his triumph in the world, his being carried to the Temple at Jerusalem signified that he would also inherit the blessings of the Israelite prophets.

2a. The first verse really prophesies a great future for Islām and the Muslims, while this warns them of the pitfalls of greatness, citing the instance of a nation that had been made to rise to eminence before them.

4a. Compare 5:78: "Those who disbelieved from among the Children of Israel were cursed by the tongue of David and Jesus, son of Mary". Jerusalem was destroyed twice as a punishment for the transgressions of the Jews, once by the Babylonians, and again by the Romans. See Jesus' warning in Matt. 23:38: "Behold, your house is left unto you desolate," and Luke 21:24: "And Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles," and various other like references. The Psalms are also replete with warnings.

5 So when of the two, the first warning came to pass, We raised against you Our servants, of mighty prowess, so they made havoc in (your) houses. And it was an accomplished threat.

فَإِذَا جَاءَ وَعْدُ أُولَاهُمَا بَعَثْنَا عَلَيْكُمْ
عِبَادًا لَنَا أُولِي بَأْسٍ شَدِيدٍ فَجَاسُوا
خِلَالَ الدِّيَارِ وَكَانَ وَعْدًا مَّفْعُولًا ۝

6 Then We gave you back the turn against them, and aided you with wealth and children and made you a numerous band.^a

ثُمَّ رَدَدْنَا لَكُمُ الْكَرَّةَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَأَمْدَدْنَاكُمْ
بِأَمْوَالٍ وَبَنِينَ وَجَعَلْنَاكُمْ أَكْثَرَ نَفِيرًا ۝

7 If you do good, you do good for your own souls. And if you do evil, it is for them. So when the second warning came, (We raised another people) that they might bring you to grief and that they might enter the Mosque as they entered it the first time, and that they might destroy, whatever they conquered, with utter destruction.^a

إِنْ أَحْسَنْتُمْ أَحْسَنْتُمْ لِأَنْفُسِكُمْ وَإِنْ
أَسَأْتُمْ فَلَهَا فَإِذَا جَاءَ وَعْدُ الْآخِرَةِ لِيَسُؤُوا
وُجُوهَكُمْ وَلِيَدْخُلُوا الْمَسْجِدَ كَمَا دَخَلُوهُ
أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَلِيُتَبِّرُوا مَا عَلَوْا تَتْبِيرًا ۝

8 It may be that your Lord will have mercy on you. And if you return (to mischief), We will return (to punish-

عَلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ أَنْ يَرْحَمَكُمْ وَإِنْ عُدْتُمْ

6a. V. 5 relates the destruction of the Temple at Jerusalem and the murder, imprisonment, and banishment of the Jews by the Babylonians in the year 588 B.C., while v. 6 relates to the return of the Jews and rebuilding of the temple under Zerubbabel, and to their subsequent prosperity. This is the turn of fortune spoken of here.

7a. This verse describes the destruction of the Temple a second time, which was accomplished by the Romans under Titus. The personal pronouns refer in all cases to the enemy, whoever he might be, and by no means indicate that the same enemy who first destroyed the Temple would do so on the second occasion. In the history of the Israelites, there is a prophetic reference to the history of the Muslims. The Caliphate of Islām was destroyed twice, first by the Mongols under Hulagu in 656 A.H. (1258 A.D.), and again by the powers of Europe recently. But while in the case of the Israelites, their very Temple, their spiritual centre, was laid waste on both occasions, the spiritual centre of Islām, the Ka'bah, has remained intact on both occasions under a Divine promise, though Muslim temporal rule suffered a severe reverse. The Jews were ruined both temporally and spiritually, but the Muslim suffering has affected only its temporal aspect. As a matter of fact, in both great reverses in Muslim history, Islām has spiritually gained a conquest. The destruction of the Caliphate in 1258 was followed by the Mongols and Turks coming over to Islām *en masse*, and the present-day afflictions of Islām are giving birth to a spiritual resuscitation of the world with Islām in the forefront. Along with the spiritual resurrection of Islām, however, on both occasions, there has been a revival of its temporal power as well.

ment).^a And We have made hell a prison for the disbelievers.

9 Surely this Qur'an guides to that which is most upright, and gives good news to the believers who do good that theirs is a great reward,

10 And that those who believe not in the Hereafter, We have prepared for them a painful chastisement.

عَدْنَا مَوْجَعَاتِنَا جَهَنَّمَ لِلْكَافِرِينَ حَصِيرًا ۝

إِنَّ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ يَهْدِي لِلَّذِي هُوَ أَقْوَمُ
وَيُبَشِّرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ الَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ الصَّالِحَاتِ
أَنَّ لَهُمْ أَجْرًا كَبِيرًا ۝

وَإِنَّ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ
أَعْتَدْنَا لَهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ۝

SECTION 2: Every Deed has a Consequence

11 And man prays for evil as he ought to pray for good; and man is ever hasty.

12 And We made the night and the day two signs, then We have made the sign of the night to pass away^a and We have made the sign of the day manifest, so that you may seek grace from your Lord, and that you may know the numbering of years and the reckoning. And We have explained everything with distinctness.

وَيَدْعُ الْإِنْسَانَ بِالشَّرِّ دُعَاءَهُ بِالْخَيْرِ
وَكَانَ الْإِنْسَانُ عَجُولًا ۝

وَجَعَلْنَا اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ آيَاتٍ فَمَحْوَنًا
آيَةَ اللَّيْلِ وَجَعَلْنَا آيَةَ النَّهَارِ مُبْصِرَةً
لِتَبْتَغُوا فَضْلًا مِّنْ رَبِّكُمْ وَلِتَعْلَمُوا عَدَدَ
السِّنِينَ وَالْحِسَابَ وَكُلَّ شَيْءٍ
فَصَّلْنَاهُ تَفْصِيلًا ۝

8a. This relates to the advent of the Holy Prophet Muḥammad, when the Israelites were again given a chance to reform, but they are told that if they return to mischief they will again be punished. When the Holy Prophet came to Madinah, the Jews were at first in a conciliatory mood, but their enmity increased day by day, until they joined hands with the enemies of Islām, devising plans to take his very life. The result was that they were swept out of Arabia, while their lot in all other countries of the world has always been one of hard trials and severe afflictions, and spiritually the Jewish religion has no future.

12a. The night stands for the darkness of ignorance and unbelief (see 2:257a), and the passing away of the night indicates that ignorance will vanish and the light of Islām will take its place. Arabia witnessed this sign thirteen hundred years ago, and Islām has since then been gradually advancing in the world; and now there are clear indications that the day is not distant when the sun of Islām will shine forth in its full resplendence over the whole world. Some understand that by the two signs of the night and the day are meant the moon and the sun, and that the passing away of the sign of the night indicates that the moon does not possess original light.

13 And We have made every man's actions to cling to his neck,^a and We shall bring forth to him on the day of Resurrection a book which he will find wide open.

وَكُلَّ إِنْسَانٍ أَلْزَمْنَاهُ طَائِرَهُ فِي عُنُقِهِ
وَنُخْرِجُ لَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ كِتَابًا يَلْقَاهُ مَنشُورًا ﴿١٣﴾

14 Read thy book. Thine own soul is sufficient as a reckoner against thee this day.^a

اقْرَأْ كِتَابَكَ كَفَىٰ بِنَفْسِكَ الْيَوْمَ
عَلَيْكَ حَسِيبًا ﴿١٤﴾

15 Whoever goes aright, for his own soul does he go aright; and whoever goes astray, to its detriment only does he go astray. And no bearer of a burden can bear the burden of another.^a Nor do We chastise until We raise a messenger.^b

مَنْ اهْتَدَىٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِي لِنَفْسِهِ
وَمَنْ ضَلَّ فَإِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَا وَلَا
تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ ۗ وَمَا كُنَّا
مُعَذِّبِينَ حَتَّىٰ نَبْعَثَ رَسُولًا ﴿١٥﴾

16 And when We wish to destroy a town, We send commandments^a to

وَإِذَا أَرَدْنَا أَنْ نُهْلِكَ قَرْيَةً
أَمَرْنَا

13a. *Tair* (lit., *bird*) means the actions of a man, which are, as it were, attached as a necklace to his neck (Q, LL). Why this significance was attached to the word is explained by an Arab superstition. It was a custom of the Arabs to augur good and evil from birds, by observing whether a bird flew away of itself or by being roused, whether it flew to the right or to the left, or directly upwards, and the proposed action was accordingly deemed good or evil; hence the word came to signify *good and evil actions* (Rz). The verse reveals the principle that every action produces an effect which is made to cling to a man, and that this very effect will be met with on the day of Resurrection in the form of a wide-open book. It is thus by leaving its effect behind that every action of man is recorded, and this very effect constitutes the book of a man's actions. Clinging to the neck indicates the inseparability of one thing from another, thus establishing the law of cause and effect.

14a. This verse throws a flood of light on the nature of the reckoning on the day of Resurrection and the *wazn* and the *mizān* (7:8; 55:7), showing clearly that it is nothing but a complete manifestation of the effects of the deeds done in this life.

15a. This verse strikes at the root of the doctrine of atonement. The burden of the sins of one man cannot be taken away by another, for, as already stated, the effect of each man's actions clings to himself. The other burdens spoken of in 29:13 — they will carry their own burdens and other burdens with their own burdens — are the burdens of misleading others, while those others are also answerable for their own errors.

15b. Here it is stated that guidance is offered to man through a messenger of God, but if he still persists in error and strays from the path, it is to his own detriment. And then it is added that the punishment of the Hereafter is only after man has been warned through a Divine messenger: *Nor do We chastise until We raise a messenger*. The law as to punishment in this world is stated in v. 16, which speaks of the destruction of towns, for such punishment is sent when tyranny and transgression assume extraordinary proportions, and punishment is then inflicted on large numbers.

16a, see next page.

its people who lead easy lives, but they transgress therein; thus the word proves true against it, so We destroy it with utter destruction.

17 And how many generations did We destroy after Noah! And thy Lord suffices as being Aware and Seer of His servants' sins.

18 Whoso desires this transitory life, We hasten to him therein what We please for whomsoever We desire, then We assign to him the hell; he will enter it despised, driven away.

19 And whoso desires the Hereafter and strives for it as he ought to strive and he is a believer — those are they whose striving is amply rewarded.

20 All do We aid — these as well as those — out of the bounty of thy Lord, and the bounty of thy Lord is not limited.

21 See how We have made some of them to excel others. And certainly the Hereafter is greater in degrees and greater in excellence.

22 Associate not any other god with Allāh, lest thou sit down despised, forsaken.

مُنْرٍ فِيهَا فَفَسَقُوا فِيهَا نَحْنُ عَلَيْهَا
الْقَوْلُ فَدَمَرْنَاهَا تَدْمِيرًا ﴿١٦﴾

وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا مِنَ الْقُرُونِ مِنْ بَعْدِ
نُوحٍ ط وَكَفَى بِرَبِّكَ بِذُنُوبِ عِبَادِهِ
خَبِيرًا بَصِيرًا ﴿١٧﴾

مَنْ كَانَ يُرِيدِ الْعَاجِلَةَ عَجَلْنَا لَهُ
فِيهَا مَا نَشَاءُ لِمَنْ نُرِيدُ ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَا
لَهُ جَهَنَّمَ يَصْلَاهَا مَدْ مَوْمًا مَدْ حُورًا ﴿١٨﴾

وَمَنْ أَرَادَ الْآخِرَةَ وَسَعَى لَهَا سَعْيَهَا وَ
هُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَأُولَئِكَ كَانَ سَعْيُهُمْ مَشْكُورًا ﴿١٩﴾

كُلًّا نُمِدُّ هُوَآءًا وَ هُوَآءًا مِنْ عَطَاءِ
رَبِّكَ ط وَمَا كَانَ عَطَاءُ رَبِّكَ مَحْظُورًا ﴿٢٠﴾

أَنْظُرْ كَيْفَ فَضَّلْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ ط
وَلِلْآخِرَةِ الْكِبْرُ وَدَرَجَاتٌ وَّ الْكِبَرُ تَفْضِيلًا ﴿٢١﴾

لَا تَجْعَلْ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ فَتَقْعُدَ
مَدْ مَوْمًا مَخْذُورًا ﴿٢٢﴾

SECTION 3: Moral Precepts

23 And thy Lord has decreed that you serve none but Him, and do good

وَتَقْضَى رَبُّكَ أَلَّا تَعْبُدُوا إِلَّا إِيَّاهُ وَ

16a. These words are sometimes misunderstood. Allāh does not command people to transgress, for it is plainly stated in 7:28: "Allāh enjoins not indecency"; and again in 16:90: "He forbids indecency and evil and rebellion". The meaning is clear: Allāh sends them commandments to do good, pointing out the right way through His prophets, but as they are accustomed to lead easy lives, they transgress those commandments, and are therefore punished.

to parents.^a If either or both of them reach old age with thee, say not "Fie" to them, nor chide them, and speak to them a generous word.

24 And lower to them the wing of humility out of mercy, and say: My Lord, have mercy on them, as they brought me up (when I was) little.

25 Your Lord knows best what is in your minds. If you are righteous, He is surely Forgiving to those who turn (to Him).

26 And give to the near of kin his due and (to) the needy and the wayfarer, and squander not wastefully.

27 Surely the squanderers are the devil's brethren. And the devil is ever ungrateful to his Lord.^a

28 And if thou turn away from them to seek mercy from thy Lord, which thou hopest for, speak to them a gentle word.^a

29 And make not thy hand to be shackled to thy neck, nor stretch it forth to the utmost (limit) of its stretching forth, lest thou sit down blamed, stripped off.^a

يَا أُولَئِئِن إِحْسَانًا إِمَّا يَبْلُغَنَّ عِندَكَ
الْكِبَرَ أَحَدُهُمَا أَوْ كِلَيْهِمَا فَلَا تَقُلْ لَهُمَا
أُفٍّ وَلَا تَنْهَرُهُمَا وَقُلْ لَهُمَا قَوْلًا كَرِيمًا ﴿٢٤﴾

وَإِخْفِضْ لَهُمَا جَنَاحَ الذُّلِّ مِنَ الرَّحْمَةِ
وَقُلْ رَبِّ ارْحَمْهُمَا كَمَا رَبَّيْتَنِي صَغِيرًا ﴿٢٥﴾

رَبُّكُمْ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا فِي نُفُوسِكُمْ إِنَّ تَكُونُوا
صَالِحِينَ فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ لِلْأَوَّابِينَ غَفُورًا ﴿٢٦﴾

وَإِذْ ذَا الْقُرْبَىٰ حَقَّهُ وَالْمِسْكِينَ وَابْنَ
السَّبِيلِ وَلَا تَبْدِرُوا بَدْرِيًّا ﴿٢٧﴾

إِنَّ الْمُبَدِّرِينَ كَانُوا إِخْوَانَ الشَّيْطَانِ ط
وَكَانَ الشَّيْطَانُ لِرَبِّهِ كَفُورًا ﴿٢٨﴾

وَإِمَّا تَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ ابْتِغَاءَ رَحْمَةٍ مِّن
رَّبِّكَ تَرْجُوهَا فَقُلْ لَهُمْ قَوْلًا مَّيْسُورًا ﴿٢٩﴾

وَلَا تَجْعَلْ يَدَكَ مَغْلُولَةً إِلَىٰ عُنُقِكَ
وَلَا تَبْسُطْهَا كُلَّ الْبَسْطِ فَتَقْعُدَ
مَلُومًا مَّحْسُورًا ﴿٣٠﴾

23a. Obedience to parents is placed next to submission to Allāh, for among fellow-beings none has a greater claim upon a person than his parents. Moreover, obedience to parents is the seed from which, if the child is properly taught this lesson, springs the great obligation of obedience to all constituted authority.

27a. While enjoining charity, the Holy Qur'an also draws attention to economy, thus indicating the golden mean. Those who waste wealth are called the devil's brethren, because they are ungrateful to God for wasting away what He has given them out of His grace.

28a. The *hoping for mercy from the Lord* means standing in need of the bounty of the Lord, i.e., *not having aught to give to the needy*. In that case one should still speak to the needy gently and not chide him with harshness. A saying of the Holy Prophet declares a gentle word spoken to a fellow man to be a deed of charity (B. 56:72).

29a, see next page.

30 Surely thy Lord makes plentiful the means of subsistence for whom He pleases, and He straitens. Surely He is ever Aware, Seer, of His servants.

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَاءُ وَيَقْدِرُ إِنَّكَ كَانَ بِعِبَادِهِ خَبِيرًا بَصِيرًا

SECTION 4: Moral Precepts

31 And kill not your children for fear of poverty — We provide for them and for you. Surely the killing of them is a great wrong.^a

وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَوْلَادَكُمْ خَشْيَةَ إِمْلَاقٍ نَّحْنُ نَرْزُقُهُمْ وَإِيَّاكُمْ إِنَّ قَتْلَهُمْ كَانَ خِطْئًا كَبِيرًا

32 And go not nigh to fornication: surely it is an obscenity. And evil is the way.^a

وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا الزَّوْجَىٰ إِنَّهُ كَانَ فَاحِشَةً وَسَاءَ سَبِيلًا

33 And kill not the soul which Allāh has forbidden except for a just cause. And whoever is slain unjustly, We have indeed given to his heir authority — but let him not exceed the limit in slaying. Surely he will be helped.^a

وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَمَن قُتِلَ مَظْلُومًا فَقَدْ جَعَلْنَا لَوْلِيهِ سُلْطٰنًا فَلَا يَسْرِفُ فِي الْقَتْلِ إِنَّهُ كَانَ مَنصُورًا

34 And draw not nigh to the orphan's property, except in a goodly way, till he attains his maturity. And

وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا مَالَ الْيَتِيمِ إِلَّا بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ أَشُدَّهُ وَأَوْفُوا

29a. By the shackling of the hand to the neck is meant being niggardly in one's expenses, and by stretching it forth to its utmost extent, being so profuse as to waste away all one's substance. The verse supplies a general rule regarding the mean to be adopted in one's ordinary expenses, and thus inculcates the duty of economy.

31a. Infanticide, in the case of daughters, was met with among the Arabs, but this was not for fear of poverty. According to R, *killing of children* here means *not giving them proper education*; ignorance, or intellectual death, being treated as death. The word *awlād* (children) includes both males and females, and this explanation is therefore more reasonable. Or the reference may be to the modern evil of birth-control, which also amounts to the slaying of offspring.

32a. This is another evil which is becoming prevalent with the growth of civilization. The Qur'ān not only forbids fornication but enjoins men not to go near it, thus avoiding all those opportunities which are likely to tempt one to fall into the evil. Hence it is that Islām discourages the too free intermingling of the sexes.

33a. This verse contains nothing inconsistent with what is said in 2:178. The words *he will be helped* indicate that as the government is bound to help him by bringing the murderer within reach of the law, the heir should not take the law into his own hands. This is called exceeding the limits.

fulfil the promise; surely, the promise will be enquired into.

35 And give full measure when you measure out, and weigh with a true balance. This is fair and better in the end.

36 And follow not that of which thou hast no knowledge.^a Surely the hearing and the sight and the heart, of all of these it will be asked.

37 And go not about in the land exultingly, for thou canst not rend the earth, nor reach the mountains in height.

38 All this, the evil thereof, is hateful in the sight of thy Lord.

39 This is of the wisdom which thy Lord has revealed to thee. And associate not any other god with Allāh lest thou be thrown into hell, blamed, cast away.

40 Has then your Lord preferred to give you sons, and (for Himself) taken daughters from among the angels? Surely you utter a grievous saying.

بِالْعَهْدِ إِنَّ الْعَهْدَ كَانَ مَسْئُورًا ﴿٣٥﴾

وَأَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ إِذَا كَلْتُمْ وَزِنُوا بِالْقُسْطِ
الْمُسْتَقِيمِ ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَحْسَنُ تَأْوِيلًا ﴿٣٦﴾

وَلَا تَقْفُ مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ إِنَّ
السَّمْعَ وَالْبَصَرَ وَالْفُؤَادَ كُلُّ أُولَئِكَ
كَانَ عَنْهُ مَسْئُورًا ﴿٣٧﴾

وَلَا تَمْشِ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَرَحًا إِنَّكَ
لَنْ تَخْرِقَ الْأَرْضَ وَلَنْ تَبْلُغَ
الْجِبَالَ طُولًا ﴿٣٨﴾

كُلُّ ذَلِكَ كَانَ سَيِّئُهُ عِنْدَ
رَبِّكَ مَكْرُوهًا ﴿٣٩﴾

ذَلِكَ مِمَّا أَوْحَى إِلَيْكَ رَبُّكَ مِنَ الْحِكْمَةِ
وَلَا تَجْعَلْ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ فَتُنْفِيَ فِي
جَهَنَّمَ مَلُومًا مَدْحُورًا ﴿٤٠﴾

أَفَأَصْفَاكُمْ رَبُّكُم بِالْبَنِينَ وَاتَّخَذَ مِنَ
الْمَلَائِكَةِ إِنَاثًا إِنَّكُمْ لَتَقُولُونَ قَوْلًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٤١﴾

SECTION 5: Disbelievers grow harder

41 And certainly We have repeated (warnings) in this Qur'ān that they may be mindful. And it adds not save to their aversion.^a

وَلَقَدْ صَرَّفْنَا فِي هَذَا الْقُرْآنِ لِيَذَّكَّرُوا
وَمَا يَزِيدُهُمْ إِلَّا نُفُورًا ﴿٤١﴾

36a. If this injunction were followed, all society gossip would immediately cease, thereby relieving many an innocent man and woman of the heart-burning which he or she suffers on account of evil and unfounded reports. The verse also forbids entering into discussions without accurate knowledge, or proffering uncertain opinion. In fact, peace and contentment would reign in society, instead of mutual strife and hatred, if the injunction were observed.

41a. Allāh's purpose in repeating arguments and signs in the Qur'ān is clearly to make men mindful, but the more they are reminded, the greater is their aversion to it.

42 Say: If there were with Him gods, as they say, then certainly they would have been able to seek a way to the Lord of the Throne.^a

قُلْ لَوْ كَانَ مَعَهُ آلِهَةٌ كَمَا يَقُولُونَ إِذًا لَآبْتَغَوْا إِلَىٰ ذِي الْعَرْشِ سَبِيلًا ﴿٤٢﴾

43 Glory to Him! and He is highly exalted above what they say!

سُبْحٰنَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ عَمَّا يَقُولُونَ عُلُوًّا كَبِيرًا ﴿٤٣﴾

44 The seven heavens and the earth and those in them declare His glory. And there is not a single thing but glorifies Him with His praise, but you do not understand their glorification. Surely He is Forbearing, Forgiving.^a

تُسَبِّحُ لَهُ السَّمٰوٰتُ السَّبْعُ وَالْاَرْضُ وَمَنْ فِيْهِنَّ ط وَإِنْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ اِلَّا يُسَبِّحُ بِحَمْدِهِ وَلٰكِنْ لَا تَفْقَهُونَ تَسْبِيحَهُمْ اِنَّهٗ كَانَ حَلِيْمًا عَفُوْرًا ﴿٤٤﴾

45 And when thou recitest the Qur'ān, We place between thee and those who believe not in the Hereafter a hidden barrier;^a

وَإِذَا قَرَأْتَ الْقُرْآنَ جَعَلْنَا بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَ الَّذِيْنَ لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِالْآخِرَةِ حِجَابًا مَّسْتُورًا ﴿٤٥﴾

46 And We put coverings on their hearts and a deafness in their ears lest they understand it; and when thou makest mention of thy Lord alone in the Qur'ān, they turn their backs in aversion.^a

وَجَعَلْنَا عَلَىٰ قُلُوْبِهِمْ اَكِنَّةً اَنْ يَّفْقَهُوْهُ وَفِيْ اُذَانِهِمْ وَقْرًا ط وَإِذَا ذَكَرْتَ رَبَّكَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ وَحْدَهُ وَلَوَّا عُنُقًا وَرَهْمٌ مُّعْوَرًا ﴿٤٦﴾

42a. The idol-worshippers were sunk deep in vices and immorality, while access to the Divine Being — a way to the Lord of the Throne — which they claimed they got through their idols, should have purified their lives. “We serve them only,” said the idolaters, “that they may bring us nearer to Allāh” (39:3). But nearness to God, Who is the source of purity, was meaningless in the case of those who led impure lives. Or, the meaning is that, if they had access to God, Who holds all power in His hands, they should have certainly received Divine help and been successful in uprooting Islām.

44a. The whole universe is here mentioned as declaring the glory of Allāh. *Tasbiḥ* is synonymous with *tanzih*, and means *the declaring God to be free from every imperfection and impurity, or from everything derogatory to His dignity* (LL). This declaration need not be with the tongue and in words: in fact, the very dependence of the whole creation on the Creator and its consequent imperfection is a glorification of the Creator.

45a. This hidden barrier is nothing but that erected by their own aversion, as plainly indicated in v. 41. Allāh, according to that verse, sends the Qur'ān to remind them, but because of their aversion to it a barrier is imposed between them and it.

46a. The placing of the coverings on the hearts and deafness in the ears of the disbelievers is no doubt attributed to Allāh as the prime cause of all things, but how this covering or heaviness is directly brought about is plainly indicated in the latter part of the verse. It is because they do not even listen to the mention of Allāh, and flee in aversion from His word, that there follows a deafness in their ears and a covering on their hearts. Allāh brings it about, but He brings it about on account of the condition of

47 We know best what they listen to when they listen to thee, and when they take counsel secretly, when the wrongdoers say: You follow only a man deprived of reason.

48 See, what they liken thee to! So they have gone astray, and cannot find the way.

49 And they say: When we are bones and decayed particles, shall we then be raised up as a new creation?

50 Say: Be stones or iron,

51 Or some other creature of those which are too hard (to receive life) in your minds!^a But they will say: Who will return us? Say: He Who created you at first. Still they will shake their heads at thee and say: When will it be? Say: Maybe it has drawn nigh.^b

52 On the day when He will call you forth, then will you obey Him, giving Him praise, and you will think that you tarried but a little (while).

نَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَسْتَمِعُونَ بِهٖ إِذْ
يَسْتَمِعُونَ إِلَيْكَ وَإِذْ هُمْ نَجْوَى إِذْ
يَقُولُ الظَّالِمُونَ إِنَّ تَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا رَجُلًا
مَّسْحُورًا ﴿٥٠﴾

أَنْظُرْ كَيْفَ ضَرَبُوا لَكَ الْأَمْثَالَ
فَضَلُّوا فَلَا يَسْتَظِيمُونَ سَيِّئًا ﴿٥١﴾
وَقَالُوا إِنْ آدَاءُ الْكُفَّاءِ عَظِيمًا وَرُفَاكِنَا
لَسَبْعُونَ خَلْقًا جَدِيدًا ﴿٥٢﴾

قُلْ كُونُوا حِجَارَةً أَوْ حَدِيدًا ﴿٥٣﴾
أَوْ خَلْقًا مِّمَّا يَكْبُرُ فِي صُدُورِكُمْ
فَسَيَقُولُونَ مَنْ يُّعِيدُنَا قُلِ الَّذِي
قَطَرَكُمْ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ فَسَيُنْغِضُونَ إِلَيْكَ
رُءُوسَهُمْ وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَى هُوَ قُلْ
عَسَى أَنْ يَكُونَ قَرِيبًا ﴿٥٤﴾
يَوْمَ يَدْعُوكُمْ فَتَسْتَجِيبُونَ بِحَمْدِهِ
وَتَطْمَئِنُّونَ إِنَّ لَبِئْتُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٥٥﴾

SECTION 6: Punishment must follow

53 And say to My servants that they speak what is best. Surely the

وَقُلْ لِعِبَادِي يَقُولُوا الَّذِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ
إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَنْزِعُ بَيْنَهُمْ إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ

their very hearts and ears. This is made very clear in 7:179: "They have hearts where-with they understand not, and they have eyes wherewith they see not, and they have ears wherewith they hear not."

51a. The Arabs denied a life after death, giving as an argument that they would be reduced to decayed particles, and that hence there was no possibility of their being raised to life again. They are told that a life after death must follow even if they could change themselves into stones. And the spiritual life with which they were quickened by the Holy Prophet, notwithstanding their hard-heartedness — "they were like rocks, rather worse in hardness" (2:74) — afforded a clear proof of the fulfilment of the statement made here.

51b. The shaking of the head is to indicate one's disbelief in a thing. The answer, *maybe it has drawn nigh*, refers to the spiritual resuscitation of Arabia, which was now

devil sows dissensions among them. The devil is surely an open enemy to man.^a

54 Your Lord knows you best. He will have mercy on you, if He please, or He will chastise you, if He please. And We have not sent thee as being in charge of them.^a

55 And thy Lord best knows those who are in the heavens and the earth. And certainly We made some of the prophets to excel others,^a and to David We gave the Zabūr.

56 Say: Call on those whom you assert besides Him; they have no power to remove distress from you nor to change.

57 Those whom they call upon, themselves seek the means of access to their Lord — whoever of them is nearest — and they hope for His mercy and fear His chastisement.

كَانَ لِلْإِنْسَانِ عَدُوًّا مُّبِينًا ﴿٥٣﴾

رَبُّكُمْ أَعْلَمُ بِكُمْ إِنَّ يَشَأْ يَرْحَمَكُم
أَوْ إِن يَشَأْ يُعَذِّبِكُمْ وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ
عَلَيْهِمْ وَكَيْلًا ﴿٥٤﴾

وَرَبُّكَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ
وَالْأَرْضِ وَلَقَدْ فَضَّلْنَا بَعْضَ النَّبِيِّينَ
عَلَى بَعْضٍ وَآتَيْنَا دَاوُدَ رِجُورًا ﴿٥٥﴾

قُلْ ادْعُوا الَّذِينَ زَعَمْتُمْ مِنْ دُونِهِ
فَلَا يَمْلِكُونَ كَشْفِ الضُّرِّ عَنْكُمْ وَلَا تَحْوِيلًا ﴿٥٦﴾

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ يَبْتَغُونَ إِلَى
رَبِّهِمُ الْوَسِيلَةَ أَيُّهُمْ أَقْرَبُ وَيَرْجُونَ
رَحْمَتَهُ وَيَخَافُونَ عَذَابَهُ إِنَّ عَذَابَ

to be accomplished through the Holy Prophet, as an indication of the greater Resurrection. The next verse makes it clear: *Then will you obey Him, giving Him praise.* Fifteen years after this the whole of Arabia resounded with Divine praises.

53a. The Muslims — My servants — are here enjoined to be very kind when they speak to the disbelievers. It is related that when the Muslims complained to the Holy Prophet that they were abused by the idolaters, they were told to be kind and not to retaliate (JB). And why? Because it was the devil that was causing these quarrels. The words evidently imply that these dissensions were only transient, and that the two parties would again become united.

54a. It should be noted that in this verse, as elsewhere, *mercy* is mentioned first, thus showing that Divine mercy has precedence over Divine retribution.

55a. By saying that some of the prophets are made to excel others, the excellence of the Holy Prophet over others is implied. David is specially mentioned, because, as stated in the Psalms, he prayed for the utter destruction of his enemies, whereas the above two verses show that the Holy Prophet was enjoined to deal mercifully with his opponents. As regards David's invoking curses and destruction on wicked judges and on his enemies, see the Psalms: "Break their teeth, O God ... let them melt away as waters ... let them be as cut in pieces ... let every one of them pass away" (Ps. 58:6-8); "Be not merciful to any wicked transgressors" (Ps. 59:5); "Consume them in wrath, consume them that they may not be" (Ps. 59:13). For *Zabūr*, see 3:184a.

Surely the chastisement of thy Lord is a thing to be cautious of.^a

58 And there is not a town but We will destroy it before the day of Resurrection or chastise it with a severe chastisement. That is written in the Book.^a

59 And nothing hindered Us from sending signs, but the ancients rejected them.^a And We gave to **Thamūd** the she-camel, a manifest sign, but they did her wrong, and We send not signs but to warn.

60 And when We said to thee: Surely thy Lord encompasses men.^a And We made not the vision which We showed thee but a trial for men,^b

رَبِّكَ كَانَ مَحْدُورًا ۝

وَأَنَّ سَنَ قَرِيَّةٍ إِلَّا نَحْنُ مُهْلِكُوهَا
قَبْلَ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ أَوْ مُعَذِّبُوهَا عَذَابًا
شَدِيدًا كَانَ ذَلِكَ فِي الْكِتَابِ مَسْطُورًا ۝

وَمَا مَنَعَنَا أَنْ نُرْسِلَ بِالْآيَاتِ إِلَّا أَنْ
كَذَّبَ بِهَا الْأَعْمَى وَأَتَيْنَا شَمُودَ
النَّاقَةَ مُبْصِرَةً فَظَلَمُوا بِهَا وَمَا نُرْسِلُ
بِالْآيَاتِ إِلَّا تَحْوِيلًا ۝

وَأَذِّنَا لَكَ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ أَحَاطَ بِالنَّاسِ ط
وَمَا جَعَلْنَا الرُّؤْيَا الْبَاطِلَ إِلَّا فِتْنَةً ط
لِلنَّاسِ وَالشَّجَرَةَ الْمَعُونَةَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ ط

57a. This verse and v. 56 seem to refer to the worship of prophets, saints, and rabbis by the Christians and the Jews. Explaining the words *whom they call upon*, JB adds, *as the angels and Jesus and his mother and Ezra*. These divinities, it is argued, themselves hoped for Divine mercy and feared His retribution; the nearer a person to the Divine Being, the greater was his hope of mercy and his fear of punishment if he disobeyed.

58a. There is a prophetic reference here to great disasters which would ruin populous towns. The addition of the words "before the day of Resurrection" clearly points to the fact that the destruction of the towns does not refer to the end of things. The Second World War has but given us a glimpse of what is yet in store for this world, if a Third War breaks out. Already we have seen the fulfilment of this prophecy in the destruction of populous towns in almost every country of the world on an unprecedented scale, but it is nothing compared with the havoc which the atom bomb or the hydrogen bomb and other inventions of this modern age are likely to work, if the mad struggle for power is not ended. It should be noted that the prophecy of the ruination of populous towns is here mentioned as a part of the Divine scheme in the ultimate triumph of Islām with which this chapter deals, and hence the reference to the sending of signs in the next verse.

59a. After speaking of a great sign in the latter days, the destruction of towns on a large scale, this verse speaks of a general law that God has always been sending signs to establish truth, and that nothing ever hindered Him from sending signs, though such signs were rejected by the people to whom they were sent. It is further made clear that signs are sent to warn people of the evil consequences of doing evil.

60a. *Ahāṭa* (root *haṭ*) *bi-hi* means *he encompassed or surrounded him, he had him in his grasp* (LL). By *men* are meant *those who opposed the Truth*, the reference being to the utter discomfiture of the enemy.

60b. The reference here is to the *vision of Ascension* or the *Mi'raj* (B. 63:42), which was really a prophecy of the ultimate triumph of Islām; see 1a. There has been a differ-

as also the tree cursed^c in the Qur'ān. And We warn them, but it only adds to their great inordinacy.

وَنُحِرُوا لَهُمْ مَا يُرِيدُونَ إِلَّا طُغْيَانًا كَبِيرًا ۝

SECTION 7: The Devil's Opposition to the Righteous

61 And when We said to the angels: Be submissive to Adam; they submitted, except Iblīs.^a He said: Shall I submit to him whom Thou hast created of dust?

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ ۖ قَالَ ءَسَجِدُ لِمَنْ خَلَقْتُ طِينًا ۝

62 He said: Seest Thou? This is he whom Thou hast honoured above me! If Thou respite me to the day of

قَالَ أَرَأَيْتَكَ هَذَا الَّذِي كَرَّمْت عَلَىٰ لِي ۖ لَئِنِ أَخَّرْتَنِي إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ لَأَحْتَنِكَنَّ

ence of opinion among the learned as to whether the Holy Prophet's Ascension was bodily or spiritual; the majority adhere to the first view, but among those who hold the latter view there are personages of sound opinion, such as 'Ā'ishah and Mu'āwiyah. In view of the plain words of the Qur'ān, however, which refer to the Ascension as being *the vision which We showed thee*, the opinion of the majority must be rejected. The sayings of the Holy Prophet support this view. Thus in a report it is stated that the angel came to him *on another night when his heart saw, and the Prophet (peace be on him), his eyes slept but his heart did not sleep; and such are the prophets, their eyes sleep but their hearts do not sleep, then Gabriel accompanied him and he carried him to heaven* (B. 61:24). The concluding words of another report which speaks of the *Mi'rāj* are: "And he awoke and he was in the Sacred Mosque" (B. 98:37). In another report the words describing the condition in which he was at the time of Ascension are, *whilst I was in a state between that of one sleeping and one awake* (B. 59:6). In fact, it is quite true that he was not asleep — he was in a vision, but at the same time it was not a corporeal Ascension. He was actually carried to the Holy Presence, and he was shown great wonders, but it was in spirit that he was carried, and it was with the spiritual eye that he saw those wonders, not in body and with the physical eye, for things spiritual can only be seen with the spiritual eye. And this vision had an important significance. He saw it at a time when his condition was, to human seeming, one of utmost helplessness, and he was shown that a great future lay before him. His opponents, as usual, disbelieved in such visions, and laughed at him.

60c. The cursed tree is the tree of *zaqqūm* (B. 63:42). According to the Holy Qur'ān, every good action is a good tree and every evil action is an evil tree. One explanation of the cursed tree being a trial for the disbelievers is given in 37:62a. But the statement is made here in contrast with the Prophet's vision, and both, in fact, have a deeper significance. As the Prophet's vision signified his future triumph and gave an indication of the greatness to which Islām would rise, the statement made elsewhere that the tree of *zaqqūm* was the food of sinners (44:43, 44) contained a prophecy of the discomfiture of the enemies of Islām, telling them that a deadly food was in store for them. It was these two prophecies that the opponents laughed to scorn, hence they were a trial for them. And the reason why the vision and the statement about the cursed tree are conjoined is thus evident. The triumph of Islām and the discomfiture of the enemy went hand in hand.

61a. See 2:34a, 34b, 34c. For man's creation from dust, see 7:12a.

Resurrection, I will certainly cause his progeny to perish except a few.

ذُرِّيَّتَكَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ۝١٧

63 He said: Begone! whoever of them follows thee surely hell is your recompense, a full recompense.

قَالَ اذْهَبْ فَمَنْ تَبِعَكَ مِنْهُمْ فَإِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ جَزَاءُكُمْ جَزَاءً مَوْفُورًا ۝١٨

64 And incite whom thou canst of them with thy voice,^a and collect against them thy horse and thy foot,^b and share with them in wealth and children,^c and promise them. And the devil promises them only to deceive.

وَاسْتَفْزِرْ مَنْ اسْتَطَعْتَ مِنْهُمْ بِصَوْتِكَ وَأَجْلِبْ عَلَيْهِمُ بِخَيْبِكَ وَرَجِلِكَ وَشَارِكِهِمْ فِي الْأَمْوَالِ وَالْأَوْلَادِ وَعَدَّهُمْ ط وَمَا يَعِدُهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ إِلَّا غُرُورًا ۝١٩

65 My servants — thou hast surely no authority over them.^a And thy Lord suffices as having charge of affairs.

لَنْ عِبَادِي لَيْسَ لَكَ عَلَيْهِمْ سُلْطَانٌ ط وَكَفَىٰ بِرَبِّكَ ۝٢٠

66 Your Lord is He Who speeds the ships for you in the sea that you may seek of His grace. Surely He is ever Merciful to you.

رَبُّكُمْ الَّذِي يُرْسِلُ لَكُمْ الْفُلْكَ فِي الْبَحْرِ لِتَبْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِهِ إِنَّهُ كَانَ بِكُمْ رَحِيمًا ۝٢١

67 And when distress afflicts you in the sea, away go those whom you call on except He; but when He brings you safe to the land, you turn away. And man is ever ungrateful.^a

وَإِذَا مَسَّكُمُ الضُّرُّ فِي الْبَحْرِ ضَلَّ مَنْ تَدْعُونَ إِلَّا إِلَٰهًا ۝٢٢ فَلَمَّا تَجَدَّكُمْ إِلَى الْبَرِّ أَعْرَضْتُمْ ط وَكَانَ الْإِنْسَانُ لَكُفُورًا ۝٢٣

68 Do you then feel secure that He will not bring you low on a tract of

أَفَأَمِنْتُمْ أَنْ يُخْصِفَ بِكُمْ جَانِبَ الْبَرِّ أَوْ يُرْسِلَ عَلَيْكُمْ حَاصِبًا ثُمَّ لَا تَجِدُوا

64a. The devil is here compared with a coward who comes with great show but little real force, and who, if shown the least resistance, retreats at every step. According to I'Ab, every inviter who invites (others) to the disobedience of Allāh is a satan uttering the cry (JB).

64b. The forces of the devil are no other than the evildoers, those going quickly into evil being likened to horsemen and those who walk slowly in their evil course being likened to infantry. According to JB, by the *devil's horse and foot* are meant *fast riders and slow walkers in disobedience*.

64c. The sharing of the devil in wealth signifies *everything spent unlawfully or acquired unlawfully*; and *sharing in children* is in reference to *committing fornication, which results in illegitimate births* (JB).

65a. My servants may include all men. The devil will say to the sinners: I had no authority over you (14:22); see 14:22c.

67a. A true picture is drawn here of human nature, which turns to Allāh in affliction but forgets Him in ease.

land, or send on you a violent wind?^a
Then you will not find a protector for yourselves;

لَكُمْ وَكَيْلًا ۗ

69 Or, do you feel secure that He will not take you back into it another time, then send on you a fierce gale and thus overwhelm you for your ungratefulness?^a Then you will not find any aider against Us in the matter.

أَمْ أَمِنْتُمْ أَنْ يُبْعِدَكُمُ فِيهِ تَارَةً أُخْرَى
فَيُرْسِلَ عَلَيْكُمْ قَاصِفًا مِّنَ الرِّيحِ فَيَغْرِقَكُم
بِمَا كَفَرْتُمْ ثُمَّ لَا تَجِدُوا لَكُمْ عَلَيْنَا
بِهِ تَبِيعًا ۙ

70 And surely We have honoured the children of Adam, and We carry them in the land and the sea, and We provide them with good things, and We have made them to excel highly most of those whom We have created.

وَلَقَدْ كَرَّمْنَا بَنِي آدَمَ وَحَمَلْنَاهُمْ فِي
الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ وَرَزَقْنَاهُمْ مِّنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ
وَفَضَّلْنَاهُمْ عَلَى كَثِيرٍ مِّمَّنْ خَلَقْنَا تَفْضِيلًا ۙ

SECTION 8: Opposition to the Prophet

71 On the day when We shall call every people with their leader:^a then whoever is given his book in his right hand, these will read their book; and they will not be dealt with a whit unjustly.^b

يَوْمَ نَدْعُوا كُلَّ أُنثَىٰ بِإِمَامِهِمْ فَمَنْ
أُوْتِيَ كِتَابَهُ بِرِشْتِهِ فَآوَلَيْكَ يَقْرءُونَ
كِتَابَهُمْ وَلَا يَظْلَمُونَ فَتِيلًا ۗ

72 And whoever is blind in this (world) he will be blind in the

وَمَنْ كَانَ فِي هَذِهِ أَعْمَىٰ فَهُوَ فِي

68a. *Hāṣib* primarily means *a thrower or pelter of stones* and *riḥ-un ḥāṣib-un* signifies *a violent wind that raises pebbles* (LL). The word is also applied to *a cloud raining hail*. It was by a violent wind that the combined forces of all the enemies of Islām were brought low in the battle of the Allies, when, besieging Madinah in the year 5 A.H., they had to flee in disorder.

69a. Distress is here likened to the sea.

71a. The meaning is that the righteous will follow the righteous leaders and the wicked will follow their wicked leaders. The word *imām*, or *leader*, here, is interpreted in several other ways, meaning *scripture, prophet, law, book of deeds*. The last of these significances also suits the context, as the books of deeds are spoken of in the words that follow.

71b. This book is the one mentioned in v. 14, i.e., the effect of one's deeds, which will be brought before everyone in a palpable form on the day of Resurrection. The book of deeds is given in the right hand to those who hold the Book of God in their right hands here, i.e., act upon it. As against them are those spoken of in the next verse; they remain blind to the Book of God, so they will be blind in the Hereafter.

Hereafter, and further away from the path.^a

73 And surely they had purposed to turn thee away from that which We have revealed to thee,^a that thou shouldst forge against Us other than that, and then they would have taken thee for a friend.

74 And if We had not made thee firm, thou mightest have indeed inclined to them a little;

75 Then We would have made thee taste a double (punishment) in life and a double (punishment) after death, and then thou wouldst not have found any helper against Us.^a

76 And surely they purposed to unsettle thee from the land that they might expel thee from it, and then they will not tarry after thee but a little.^a

الْآخِرَةِ أَعْمَى وَأَصْلُ سَبِيلًا ﴿٧٣﴾

وَأَنْ كَادُوا يَكْفُرُونَكَ عَنِ الذِّمَى
أَوْ حِينًا إِلَيْكَ لِيَفْتَرِي عَلَيْنَا غَيْرَهُ ۗ
وَإِذَا الْأَشْهُدَاءُ حَلِيلًا ﴿٧٤﴾

وَكَوْلَا أَنْ تَبْتَئُنَا لَقَدْ كِدْتَ تَرْكُنُ
إِلَيْهِمْ شَيْئًا كَلِيلًا ﴿٧٥﴾

إِذَا لَأَذَقْنَاكَ ضِعْفَ الْحَبِيبَةِ وَضِعْفَ الْمَمَاتِ
نَعْمَ لَا تَجِدُ لَكَ عَلَيْنَا نَصِيرًا ﴿٧٦﴾

وَأَنْ كَادُوا لَيَسْتَفْرِزُونَكَ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ
لِيُخْرِجُوكَ مِنْهَا وَإِذْ لَا يَلْبَسُونَ خِلْفَكَ
إِلَّا قَدِيلًا ﴿٧٦﴾

72a. We are here told that those who remain blind to truth in this life remain blind in the life after death, which shows that it is here that a hellish life begins with spiritual blindness, and that the hell of the next life is also a blindness. This is corroborated by what is said in 57:12, that the faithful will have a light on that day.

73a. The commentators think the allusion to be an incident which happened at Madinah long after the revelation of this chapter. But there is a clear and well-authenticated incident regarding the attempt of the Quraish at Makkah, which, both as regards the offer of the Quraish and the firm reply of the Holy Prophet, exactly fits in with the statement of this verse and the one that follows. The chief men of the Quraish met in an assembly and invited the Prophet, saying to him that they were prepared to gather for him wealth or to make him their king, if he gave up speaking against their idols and their evil ways. The Prophet's reply was that he wanted neither of these things, but that it was for their welfare that he asked them to give up evil ways. On an earlier occasion, when a deputation of the Quraish went to Abū Tālib, the Prophet's uncle, to prevail upon him to dissuade the Prophet from speaking against their idols, and Abū Tālib told the Prophet that he, too, was unable to defend him against the Quraish, his reply was: "If they place the sun in my right hand and the moon in my left and ask me to give up my mission, I will not give it up until the truth prevail or I myself perish in the attempt" (IH).

75a. The word *idh-an* (then or in that case) refers to the concluding words of the last verse. It is thus made clear that notwithstanding all the attempts of his opponents, the Prophet never inclined to them in the least.

76a. When the opponents failed to make the Prophet swerve from the path of Truth, they planned to expel him from the land, though they were told beforehand that in that

77 (This is Our) way with Our messengers whom We sent before thee, and thou wilt not find a change in Our course.^a

سُنَّةَ مَنْ قَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا قَبْلَكَ مِنْ
رُسُلِنَا وَلَا تَجِدُ لِسُنَّتِنَا تَحْوِيلًا ﴿٧٧﴾

SECTION 9: Truth will prevail

78 Keep up prayer from the declining of the sun till the darkness of the night, and the recital of the Qur'an at dawn. Surely the recital of the Qur'an at dawn is witnessed.^a

اقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ لِدُلُوكِ الشَّمْسِ إِلَى عَسْفِ
اللَّيْلِ وَقُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ إِنَّ قُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ
كَانَ مَشْهُودًا ﴿٧٨﴾

79 And during a part of the night, keep awake^a by it, beyond what is incumbent on thee; maybe thy Lord will raise thee to a position of great glory.^b

وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَتَهَجَّدْ بِهِ نَافِلَةً لَكَ ۗ
عَسَىٰ أَنْ يَبْعَثَكَ رَبُّكَ مَقَامًا مَّحْمُودًا ﴿٧٩﴾

case they themselves would not retain power but for a short time. It was only eight years after the Hijrah that the Prophet entered Makkah as a conqueror.

77a. Elsewhere this law is stated thus: "And those who disbelieved said to their messengers: We will certainly drive you out of our land unless you come back into our religion. So their Lord revealed to them: We shall certainly destroy the wrongdoers, and We shall certainly settle you in the land after them" (14:13, 14).

78a. After describing how the opponents wanted to bring the Prophet's mission to failure by temptations as well as by threats and by their determination to get rid of him by all means, the Prophet is told to resort to prayer as a solution of the great difficulties with which he was beset. From the declining of the sun to sunset are two prayers, i.e., the *zuhr* and *'asr*, or the early afternoon and later afternoon prayers, while from sunset till darkness there are two others, i.e., the *maghrib* and the *'ishā'*, or the sunset prayer and the prayer at nightfall. The fifth is the morning prayer, which is called here the *Qur'an al-fajr*, or the recital of the Qur'an at dawn. Thus this verse, which is one of the very early revelations, mentions all the five prayers. It should be noted that the four prayers from *zuhr* to *'ishā'* are mentioned together because they follow each other after small intervals, while the fifth, the morning prayer, which comes after a long interval, is mentioned separately. The name *Qur'an al-fajr* given to it is an indication that there is usually a lengthy recitation of the Qur'an in it. This recitation is called *mashhūd* or witnessed, as there is greater concentration of mind at that time.

79a. *Tahajjud* is derived from *hajada*, which means *he slept in the night*, and also *he was wakeful in the night* (LL). The addition of *by it*, meaning *by means of prayer*, shows the latter significance to be the one meant here. In Islamic religious terminology *tahajjud* invariably denotes *the prayer said after rising from sleep*, in the latter portion of the night. It is not an obligatory prayer but, as stated here, it is the means of raising a man to a *position of great glory*. The time at which it is said is most suited for the concentration of mind and for communion with God.

79b, see next page.

80 And say: My Lord, make me enter a truthful entering, and make me go forth a truthful going forth, and grant me from Thy presence an authority to help (me).^a

وَقُلْ رَبِّ ادْخُلْنِيْ مُدْخَلَ صِدْقٍ
وَ اَخْرِجْنِيْ مُخْرَجَ صِدْقٍ وَ اجْعَلْ لِيْ
مِنْ لَّدُنْكَ سُلْطٰنًا نَّصِيْرًا ﴿٥١﴾

81 And say: The Truth has come and falsehood vanished. Surely falsehood is ever bound to vanish.^a

وَقُلْ جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَ رَهَقَ الْبٰطِلُ اِنَّ
الْبٰطِلَ كَانَ رَهُوْقًا ﴿٥٢﴾

82 And We reveal of the Qur'ān that which is a healing and a mercy to the believers, and it adds only to the perdition of the wrongdoers.^a

وَ نُزِّلُ مِنَ الْقُرْاٰنِ مَا هُوَ شِفَاۗءٌ وَ
رَحْمَةٌ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ ۗ وَ لَا يَزِيْدُ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ
اِلَّا اَحْسٰرًا ﴿٥٣﴾

83 And when We bestow favours on man, he turns away and behaves

وَ اِذَا اَنْصَبْنَا عَلٰى الْاِنْسٰنِ اَعْرَضَ وَ نَا

79b. The man whom the opponents had planned to expel from their city as a helpless man was to be raised to a position of eminent dignity through prayer to God, the prayer in the night in particular. As time passes on, the Prophet is ever rising to positions of greater and greater glory. But while the verse speaks in particular of the Prophet and of the great glory to which he was destined to rise, it gives a promise in general as well that whoever is sincere in calling upon God, especially at night, is raised to a position of glory.

80a. According to I'Ab the reference here is to the Prophet's Flight, *entering* Madinah and *going forth* from Makkah (JB). The Prophet was thus told in early revelations that he would have to leave Makkah and find shelter in another place. But the words may also be taken in a general sense, man being taught here to pray that his entering into any affair or his exit may be marked by truthfulness, and that he may be granted Divine help in all his undertakings.

81a. The advent of the Prophet is here spoken of as the advent of the *Truth*, in reference to the prophecy in John 16:13 as to the coming of the "Spirit of truth" to guide men into all truth: "Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth; for he shall not speak of himself, but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak; and he will show you things to come."

The vanishing of falsehood is here spoken of in the past tense to indicate the certainty of its occurrence. Falsehood finally disappeared from Makkah when the Prophet entered it as a conqueror, and as the House of the Holy One was cleared of the idols, the Prophet recited this verse, *The Truth has come and falsehood vanished* (B. 46:32), thus showing that he understood it to contain the prophecy of the conquest of Makkah. According to another report, he also recited on this occasion 34:49: "Truth has come, and falsehood neither originates, nor reproduces," showing that idol-worship was being swept away from Arabia forever. The statement made here, however, is general and it means that falsehood cannot stand before Truth and that Truth must finally prevail in the whole world, as it prevailed in Arabia in the lifetime of the Prophet.

82a. The Qur'ān is here called a healing and a mercy for spiritual diseases, and it is a fact to which history bears testimony that spiritual diseases were all swept away by the Qur'ān. But, it is added, it is a healing for the believers who follow it, and not for those who reject it, and its rejection brings only greater loss.

proudly; and when evil afflicts him, he is in despair.

84 Say: Everyone acts according to his manner. But your Lord best knows who is best guided on the path.^a

بِجَانِبِهِ وَإِذَا مَسَّهُ الشَّرُّ كَانَ يُرُوسًا ﴿٨٤﴾
قُلْ كُلٌّ يَعْمَلُ عَلَى شَاكِلَتِهِ فَرَبُّكُمْ
أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ هُوَ أَهْدَى سَبِيلًا ﴿٨٤﴾

SECTION 10: The Qur'ān — a Unique Guidance

85 And they ask thee about the revelation.^a Say: The revelation is by the commandment of my Lord, and of knowledge you are given but a little.

86 And if We please, We could certainly take away that which We have revealed to thee, then thou wouldst find none to plead (thy cause) against Us —

87 But it is a mercy from thy Lord. Surely His bounty to thee is abundant.

88 Say: If men and jinn should combine together to bring the like of this Qur'ān, they could not bring the like of it, though some of them were aiders of others.^a

89 And certainly We have made clear for men in this Qur'ān every

وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الرُّوحِ قُلِ الرُّوحُ مِنْ
أَمْرِ رَبِّي وَمَا أُوتِيتُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ
إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٨٥﴾
وَلَئِنْ شِئْنَا لَنَذْهَبَنَّ بِالَّذِي أَوْحَيْنَا
إِلَيْكَ ثُمَّ لَا تَجِدُ لَكَ بِهِ عَاكِفًا
وَكَذَلِكَ الْإِنشَاءُ ﴿٨٦﴾
إِلَّا رَحْمَةً مِنْ رَبِّكَ إِنَّ فَضْلَهُ كَانَ
عَلَيْكَ كَافٍ ﴿٨٧﴾
قُلْ لَئِنِ اجْتَمَعَتِ الْإِنسُ وَالْجِنُّ عَلَى
أَنْ يَأْتُوا بِمِثْلِ هَذَا الْقُرْآنِ لَا يَأْتُونَ
بِشَيْءٍ وَكَوْكَانَ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ
ظَاهِرًا ﴿٨٨﴾
وَلَقَدْ صَرَّفْنَا لِلنَّاسِ فِي هَذَا الْقُرْآنِ

84a. Both the believer and the disbeliever act according to the rules of conduct which they have set before themselves. Who is on the right path is made clear by the consequences which appear later but which are always known to God.

85a. For the word *rūh*, meaning *inspiration* or *revelation*, see 4:171b. Here, before this verse as well as after it, the Qur'ān is the only topic of discussion, and therefore the context shows clearly that the question of the disbelievers is not about the soul of man, for which the proper word is *nafs*, but about the Qur'ān itself, i.e., *the revelation* or *the spirit*.

88a. For the uniqueness of the Holy Qur'ān, see 2:23a. It may be noted that out of the four places in which the disbelievers are challenged to produce the like of the Qur'ān, this is the only one where the *jinn* and the *men* are spoken of together; in all the other places the *shuhadā'*, or the *leaders*, take the place of the *jinn*. Bearing in mind that *jinnī* (plural *jinn*) means also a *man acting with penetrative energy in his affairs*, it becomes certain that the word *jinn* in this verse conveys the same significance as the word *shuhadā'* in other verses. This settles conclusively that the word *jinn* is used in the Holy Qur'ān for the leaders of evil.

kind of description,^a but most men consent to naught save denying.

90 And they say: We will by no means believe in thee, till thou cause a spring to gush forth from the earth for us,^a

91 Or thou have a garden of palms and grapes in the midst of which thou cause rivers to flow forth abundantly,

92 Or thou cause the heaven to come down upon us in pieces, as thou thinkest, or bring Allāh and the angels face to face (with us),

93 Or thou have a house of gold, or thou ascend into heaven. And we will not believe in thy ascending till thou bring down to us a book we can read. Say: Glory to my Lord! am I aught but a mortal messenger?^a

مَنْ كُنَّ مَثَلٌ فَأَبَى أَكْثَرُ النَّاسِ
إِلَّا كُفُورًا ﴿٩٠﴾

وَقَالُوا لَنْ نُؤْمِنَ لَكَ حَتَّى تَفْجُرَ لَنَا
مِنَ الْأَرْضِ يَدْبُورًا ﴿٩١﴾

أَوْ تَكُونَ لَكَ جَنَّةٌ مِّنْ نَّجِيلٍ وَعِنَبٍ
تَنْفَجِرُ الْأَنْهَارُ خِلْفَهَا تَفْجِيرًا ﴿٩٢﴾

أَوْ تُسْقِطَ السَّمَاءَ كَمَا زَعَمَتْ عَلَيْنَا لِسْفًا
أَوْ تَأْتِي يَا لِلَّهِ وَالْمَلَكِ قَبِيلًا ﴿٩٣﴾

أَوْ يَكُونَ لَكَ بَيْتٌ مِّنْ زُخْرٍ أَوْ تَرْفِقِ
فِي السَّمَاءِ وَكُنْ لَنَا مِنَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ حَتَّى تَنْزِلَ
عَلَيْنَا كِتَابًا نَقْرُهُ قُلْ سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيَ
هَلْ كُنْتُ إِلَّا بَشَرًا رَسُولًا ﴿٩٤﴾

SECTION 11: Justice of Retribution

94 And nothing prevents people from believing, when the guidance comes to them, except that they say: Has Allāh raised up a mortal to be a messenger?

وَمَا مَنَعَ النَّاسَ أَنْ يُؤْمِنُوا إِذْ جَاءَهُمْ
الْهُدَىٰ إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا أَبَعَثَ اللَّهُ بَشَرًا رَسُولًا ﴿٩٤﴾

89a. *Mathal* is synonymous with *wasf* (R), and thus a description of anything may be called its *mathal*, though its application to a description by way of comparison or a *parable* is more general. It is here affirmed that all that contributes to the moral and spiritual welfare of man is made distinct in the Holy Qur'ān.

90a. The signs demanded in this and the following three verses relate to the promises made for the righteous and the threats of punishment for the wicked, as given in the Qur'ān, and they were no doubt fulfilled in due time. But the disbelievers wanted to see the spiritual blessings of communion with God in a physical shape. The believers were granted gardens with rivers running in them even in this life, and punishment from heaven overtook the opponents, but this was to come about, and did come about, gradually.

93a. The answer to all the demands of the disbelievers is that the Prophet was only a mortal messenger, and the prophecies regarding his own great future or the discomfiture of his enemies would be brought to fulfilment gradually, as in the case of messengers before him.

95 Say: Had there been in the earth angels walking about secure, We would have sent down to them from the heaven an angel as messenger.

96 Say: Allāh suffices for a witness between me and you. Surely He is ever Aware of His servants, Seeing.

97 And he whom Allāh guides, he is on the right way; and he whom He leaves in error, for them thou wilt find no guardians besides Him. And We shall gather them together on the day of Resurrection on their faces, blind and dumb and deaf. Their abode is hell. Whenever it abates, We make them burn the more.

98 This is their retribution because they disbelieve in Our messages and say: When we are bones and decayed particles, shall we then be raised up into a new creation?

99 See they not that Allāh, Who created the heavens and the earth, is able to create the like of them? And He has appointed for them a term, whereof there is no doubt. But the wrongdoers consent to naught but denying.

100 Say: If you control the treasures of the mercy of my Lord, then you would withhold (them) for fear of spending. And man is ever niggardly.

قُلْ لَوْ كَانَ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَلَائِكَةٌ يَمْشُونَ مُطْمَئِنِّينَ لَنَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَلَكًا رَسُولًا ﴿٩٥﴾

قُلْ كَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ ۗ إِنَّهُ كَانَ بِعِبَادِهِ خَبِيرًا بَصِيرًا ﴿٩٦﴾

وَمَنْ يَهْدِ اللَّهُ فَهُوَ الْمُهْتَدِ ۚ وَمَنْ يُضِلِلْ فَلَنْ تَجِدَ لَهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءَ مِنْ دُونِهِ يُنصِرُهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ عَلَىٰ وُجُوهِهِمْ عُمِيَآ وَبُكْمًا ۗ وَصُمًّا ۗ مَا لَهُمْ جَهَنَّمَ كَمَا خَبَرْتَ نَارًا لَهُمْ سَعِيرًا ﴿٩٧﴾

ذَٰلِكَ جَزَاءُ هُمُ يَا نَفْسُ كَفَرُوا يَا أَيَّتِيهَا وَتَالُوآءَ إِذَا كُنَّا عِظَامًا وَرَفَاتًا ۗ إِنَّآ لَمُبْعُوثُونَ خَلْقًا جَدِيدًا ﴿٩٨﴾

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّ اللَّهَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضَ قَادِرٌ عَلَىٰ أَنْ يَخْلُقَ مِثْلَهُمْ ۗ وَجَعَلَ لَهُمْ أَجَلًا لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ ۗ فَاَبَى الظَّٰلِمُونَ إِلَّا كُفُوٰرًا ﴿٩٩﴾

قُلْ لَوْ أَنَّمُ تَمَلِكُونَ خَزَائِنَ رَحْمَةِ رَبِّي إِذًا لَأَمْسَكْتُمْ خَشْيَةَ الْإِنْفَاقِ ۗ وَكَانَ الْإِنْسَانُ قَتُوْرًا ﴿١٠٠﴾

SECTION 12: Comparison with Moses

101 And certainly We gave Moses nine clear signs;^a so ask the Children

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَىٰ تِسْعَ آيَاتٍ بَيِّنَاتٍ

101a. These nine signs are detailed in 7:133b, where it is shown that they agree with the signs mentioned in Exodus. These signs are the rod, the shining hand, the drought, the loss of fruits, widespread death, the locusts, the lice, the frogs and the blood.

of Israel. When he came to them, Pharaoh said to him: Surely I deem thee, O Moses, to be one bewitched.

102 He said: Truly thou knowest that none but the Lord of the heavens and the earth has sent these as clear proofs; and surely I believe thee, O Pharaoh, to be lost.

103 So he desired to scare them from the land, but We drowned him and those with him, all together;^a

104 And We said to the Children of Israel after him: Abide in the land.^a But when the latter promise came, We brought you all rolled up.^b

105 And with truth have We revealed it, and with truth did it come. And We have not sent thee but as a giver of good news and as a warner.

106 And it is a Qur'ān We have made distinct, so that thou mayest read it to the people by slow degrees, and We have revealed it in portions.

107 Say: Believe in it or believe not. Surely those who are given the knowledge before it, fall down prostrate on their faces, when it is recited to them,

108 And say: Glory to our Lord!

فَسَعَلَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ إِذْ جَاءَهُمْ
فَقَالَ لَهُ فِرْعَوْنُ إِنِّي لَأَظُنُّكَ يُمُوسَى
مَسْحُورًا ﴿١٠٢﴾

قَالَ لَقَدْ عَلِمْتُمْ مَا أَنْزَلَ هَؤُلَاءَ إِلَّا
رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ بِصَاحِبِهِ وَإِنِّي
لَأَظُنُّكَ يُفْرَعُونَ مَذْمُورًا ﴿١٠٣﴾

فَأَرَادَ أَنْ يَنْتَفِرَهُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ
فَأَعْرَفْنَاهُ وَمَنْ مَعَهُ جَمِيعًا ﴿١٠٤﴾

وَ قُلْنَا مَنْ بَعْدَهُ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ اسْكُنُوا
الْأَرْضَ فَإِذَا جَاءَ وَعْدُ الْآخِرَةِ جِئْنَا
بِكُمْ لَاقِيًا ﴿١٠٥﴾

وَالْحَقُّ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ وَبِالْحَقِّ نَزَّلْ ط وَمَا
أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيرًا ﴿١٠٦﴾

وَقُرْآنًا فَرَقْنَاهُ لِتَقْرَأَهُ عَلَى النَّاسِ عَلَى
مَكْثٍ وَنَزَّلْنَاهُ تَنْزِيلًا ﴿١٠٧﴾

قُلْ آمِنُوا بِهِ أَوْ لَا تُؤْمِنُوا إِنَّ الَّذِينَ
أُوْتُوا الْعِلْمَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ إِذَا يُتْلَى عَلَيْهِمْ
يَخِرُّونَ لِلْآذِقَانِ سُجَّدًا ﴿١٠٨﴾

وَيَقُولُونَ سُبْحَانَ رَبِّنَا إِنْ كَانَ وَعْدُ

103a. *Istafazza-hū* means *he unsettled him*, and also *he deceived him so as to cast him into destruction*, and *he slew him* (LL).

104a. By the *land* is meant the land promised to the Israelites; Moses had asked Pharaoh to allow his people to leave Egypt to settle in the Holy Land (20:47).

104b. The latter promise here relates to the promise given to Moses for the raising up of another prophet like him. This is corroborated by what is said in the next verse about the revelation of the Qur'ān, which came with truth, i.e., in fulfilment of a true promise. By the rolling up of the Israelites is meant that they would make way for another people, who would inherit the kingdom of God.

Surely the promise^a of our Lord was to be fulfilled.

رَبِّنَا لَمَفْعُولًا ﴿١٠٨﴾

109 And they fall down on their faces, weeping, and it adds to their humility.^a

Prostration

وَيَخْرُدُونَ لِلَّهِ ذُقَانٍ يُبْكُونَ وَيَزِيدُهُمْ خُشُوعًا ﴿١٠٩﴾

110 Say: Call on Allāh or call on the Beneficent.^a By whatever (name) you call on Him, He has the best names. And utter not thy prayer loudly nor be silent in it, and seek a way between these.^b

قُلْ ادْعُوا اللَّهَ أَوْ ادْعُوا الرَّحْمَنَ أَيًّا مَّا تَدْعُوا فَلَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَىٰ ۗ وَلَا تَجْهَرُ بِصَلَاتِكَ وَلَا تُخَافِتْ بِهَا وَابْتَغِ بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ سَبِيلًا ﴿١١٠﴾

111 And say: Praise be to Allāh! Who has not taken to Himself a son, and Who has not a partner in the kingdom, and Who has not a helper because of weakness; and proclaim His greatness, magnifying (Him).

وَقُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا ۖ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمُلْكِ ۖ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وَلِيٌّ مِنَ الذَّلِيلِ ۖ وَكِبْرُهُ تَكْبِيرًا ﴿١١١﴾

108a. The *promise* spoken of here is no doubt the promise given to the former prophets regarding the advent of the Holy Prophet; and by *knowledge* in the previous verse is also meant *knowledge of the prophecies*.

109a. The recital of this verse is followed by an actual prostration; see 7:206a.

110a. The name *Rahmān* (Beneficent) seems to have been particularly objectionable to the Arabs, who objected to its use even so late as the truce at Hudaibiyah. The Christians also do not recognize Allāh to be *Rahmān*, because it means that Allāh shows mercy to His creatures without their having done anything to deserve it, while the Christian doctrine of atonement is based on the belief that Allāh cannot show mercy to His creatures without receiving some satisfaction.

110b. The two extremes with regard to prayer are its utterance in a very loud voice or not uttering any word at all with the tongue, thinking that Allāh knows what is in the hearts. The Muslims are told to take the middle course between the two extremes. Utterance of words makes the prayer go deeper down into the heart of man, and thus makes it more effective.



CHAPTER 18

Al-Kahf: The Cave

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 12 sections; 110 verses)

This chapter deals entirely with the Christian religion and the Christian nations, and that is the reason for giving it the name *The Cave*. The distinctive characteristic of Christianity is its institution of monkery, which required for its practice such corners of solitude as caves. The story of the *Dwellers of the Cave* is in fact the story of the Christian religion, whose first condition was one of dwelling in caves in perfect seclusion, but whose last condition is that of material engagements in trade and industry, hinted at in the word *raqim* or *inscription*; see v. 9; 9a.

The last chapter is brought to a close by pointing out the error of attributing a son to the Divine Being, while that very doctrine is denounced at the commencement of this chapter, thereby clearly establishing the connection of the two. The chapter opens with a plain denunciation of the Christian doctrine of the sonship of Jesus, and then refers to the earthly "embellishments" which hinder the Christian nations from accepting the truth; yet, we are told, it was their ancestors who cut off all worldly connections for the sake of their religion. The second and the third sections deal with a certain story of Christian youths who sought refuge in a cave, but the story has evidently beneath it a deeper significance, and contains prophetic reference to the later history of Christianity itself. The fourth section shows that true guidance is now offered in the Holy Qur'an. The fifth illustrates in a parable that the Christians will reject the truth at first because of their greater power and wealth. The next two sections deal with the bringing of the guilty to judgment and their ultimate helplessness, while the eighth indicates how warning is disregarded when first given. The ninth and tenth sections take us back to the story of Moses, whose travels in search of knowledge make him discover a man of God superior in knowledge to himself. If the story be taken as speaking of the *Mi'rāj*, or Ascension, of Moses, it may be interpreted as affording a contrast between the narrow limits of the Mosaic dispensation and the universal nature and the high ideals of the Islamic dispensation. The eleventh section speaks of Darius I, the two-horned one of Daniel's vision, and of his great efforts against two tribes known as Gog and Magog, the real object being a prophetic allusion to their latter-day representatives. The last section of the chapter again refers, not only to the basic doctrine of the Christian religion, but also to the great ingenuity in manufactures of the nations professing that religion, whose *effort goes astray in this world's life*, and thus draws a very true picture of the present condition of the Christian nations.

The whole of this chapter was revealed at Makkah, and, as shown in the introductory note on ch. 17, is an early Makkan revelation.

SECTION 1: A Warning to the Christians

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 Praise be to Allāh! Who revealed the Book to His servant, and allowed not therein any crookedness,^a

2 Rightly directing,^a to give warning of severe punishment from Him and to give good news to the believers who do good that theirs is a goodly reward,

3 Staying in it for ever;

4 And to warn those who say: Allāh has taken to Himself a son.

5 They have no knowledge of it, nor had their fathers. Grievous is the word that comes out of their mouths. They speak nothing but a lie.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ۝

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ عَلَى عَبْدِهِ الْكِتَابَ وَلَمْ يَجْعَلْ لَهُ عِوَجًا ۝

قَيِّمًا لِيُنذِرَ بَأْسًا شَدِيدًا لِمَنْ لَدُنْهُ وَيُبَشِّرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ الَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ الصَّالِحَاتِ أَنَّ لَهُمْ أَجْرًا حَسَنًا ۝

مَا كَثُرْتُ فِيهِ أَبًا ۝

وَيُنذِرَ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ وَلَدًا ۝

مَا لَهُمْ بِهِ مِنْ عِلْمٍ وَلَا لِآبَائِهِمْ ط كَبُرَتْ كَلِمَةً تَخْرُجُ مِنْ أَفْوَاهِهِمْ ۝ إِنَّ يَقُولُونَ إِلَّا كَذِبًا ۝

1a. In connection with this chapter, the Holy Prophet is reported to have said: He who remembers the first ten verses of the chapter entitled the "Cave" is protected from the tribulation of Dajjāl (Antichrist) (Ms. 6:42). Shi'bah mentions the last ten verses of *The Cave* instead of the first ten (AD. 36:12).

Now in the first and the last sections of this chapter the Christian doctrine of the divinity of Jesus is condemned. In the first section a warning is given to those who say *Allāh has taken to Himself a son* (v. 4), in the last two to those who *take My servants to be friends besides Me* (v. 102), and this doctrine, the doctrine of sonship and of the divinity of a servant of God, is the basic doctrine of the Christian religion. Moreover, in the concluding ten verses, a true description of the occupation of Christian nations is given in the words *whose effort goes astray in this world's life* (v. 104). The Holy Qur'an does not speak of the appearance of Dajjāl, or Antichrist, anywhere but the Prophet's saying quoted above plainly shows that the Dajjāl of the Ḥadīth is the same as the upholders of the erroneous Christian doctrine of the sonship and divinity of Jesus Christ. Christianity, in its present form, being opposed to the true teachings of Christ, is thus the only Antichrist known to the Qur'an. It may be added that Dajjāl signifies *one who conceals the truth with falsehood, or a liar or a great deceiver* (LL).

2a. The Qur'an is here described as possessing two qualifications. The first refers to its own perfection, *there is no crookedness in it*; and the second speaks of it as a book suited to make others perfect, for it is called *qayyim*, as meaning one that rightly directs others. Or, it is called *qayyim*, meaning *maintainer*, as regulating the affairs of men or as maintaining the spiritual truth, which indeed would have been entirely lost to the world but for its being guarded by the Holy Qur'an.

6 Then maybe thou wilt kill thyself with grief, sorrowing after them, if they believe not in this announcement.^a

فَلَعَلَّكَ بَآخِعٌ لَّفُتْسِكَ عَلَىٰ أُنْثَاهِمْ
إِنَّ لَمْ يُوْمِنُوا بِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ آسَفًا ۝

7 Surely We have made whatever is on the earth an embellishment for it, so that We may try which of them is best in works.

إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا مَا عَلَىٰ الْأَرْضِ زِينَةً لِّهَا
لِنَبْلُوَهُمْ أَيُّهُمْ أَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا ۝

8 And We shall surely make what is on it dust, without herbage.^a

وَرَأَىٰ أَجْعَلُونَ مَا عَلَيْهِمْ أَجْرًا ۝

9 Or, thinkest thou that the companions of the Cave and the Inscription were of Our wonderful signs?^a

أَمْ حَسِبْتَ أَنَّ أَصْحَابَ الْكَهْفِ
وَالرَّقِيبِ ۖ كَانُوا مِن آيَاتِنَا عَجَبًا ۝

6a. This verse gives us an insight into the anxiety which the Holy Prophet had on account of a fallen humanity, an anxiety so great that he is spoken of here as *almost killing himself with grief*. His was a life of absolute devotion to the cause of humanity, his only concern being that man should rise to the true dignity for which God had made him. This anxiety was not only for those who were directly addressed by him, but, as the context shows, it was as deep for another people, who attributed a son to the Divine Being, and whom outward finery was to mislead to such an extent as to make them strangers to spiritual truth. Reading the next verse along with this, no doubt is left that the Prophet was shown the earthly embellishments which are so great a trial for Christendom today.

The word *ḥadīth* means *new* or *recent*, and hence is applied to a *narration* or *announcement* which is new or which gives some new information. It here refers to the Qur'ān.

8a. Vv. 7 and 8 direct man's attention to the fact that the finery of this life does not last forever. A dweller in the desert of Arabia, with no sight before his eyes but that of the sands of the desert and bare, rugged hills, could not imagine the earth being embellished. The picture drawn here is evidently of the beautiful cities of the modern age, with all their attractions and luxuries, which so engross men that they neither pay attention to the preaching of truth nor to the pursuit of righteousness. Yet where there is growth there is decay, and those who indulge in luxuries do not escape ruin; it is their ruin that is indicated in the words *dust, without herbage*. We have already seen how clearly the Qur'ān states that a severe punishment would overtake the world and destroy populous towns: *There is not a town but We will destroy it before the day of Resurrection or chastise it with a severe chastisement* (17:58); see 17:58a. The earth will be first beautified to its utmost, we are told here, and then laid waste, by man's own hands, lofty buildings being reduced to dust and beautiful gardens being turned into bare earth without any herbage on it. All prophecies made known through the righteous servants of God, the prophets of the Old Testament and Jesus Christ, and then through the Qur'ān and the Ḥadīth, point to world-wide conflicts in the latter days, of nation rising against nation, of great calamities, of destruction of cities on a vast scale. All these things this generation has seen with its own eyes. Science first embellished the earth and science is now turning it into a waste, by its atom bombs and other diabolic inventions. The powerful hand of God is thus seen clearly working in the history of the world.

9a. *Kahf* signifies a *cave* as well as a *place of refuge*, and *raqīm* means an *inscription* or a *tablet with a writing upon it*. Now *The Cave*, as I have already stated, stands for

10 When the youths sought refuge in the Cave, they said: Our Lord, grant us mercy from Thyself, and provide for us a right course in our affair.

إِذْ أَوْىءَ الْفُتَيَّةُ إِلَى الْكُهْفِ فَقَالُوا رَبَّنَا
إِنَّا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ رَحِمَةً وَهَيْبَتِي لَنَا
مِنْ أَمْرِنَا رَشَدًا ۝

11 So We prevented them from hearing in the Cave for a number of years,^a

فَضَرَبْنَا عَلَى آذَانِهِمْ فِي الْكُهْفِ
سِنِينَ عَدَدًا ۝

12 Then We raised them up that We might know which of the two parties was best able to calculate the time for which they remained.^a

ثُمَّ بَعَثْنَهُمْ لِنَعْلَمَ أَيُّ الْجَرْبِئِينَ
أَخْصَى لِمَا لَيْتُوا أَمَدًا ۝

SECTION 2: The Dwellers in the Cave

13 We relate to thee their story with truth. Surely they were youths who believed in their Lord and We increased them in guidance.^a

نَحْنُ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ نَبَأَهُم بِالْحَقِّ ۗ
إِنَّهُمْ فِتْيَةٌ آمَنُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ وَرَدُّنَاهُمْ هُدًى ۝

that peculiar aspect of the Christian religion which finds manifestation in its institution of monkery, this being the distinctive characteristic which it assumed soon after its birth. But what about the Inscription? This word contains a prophetic reference to another aspect of the Christian religion, quite opposed to its first aspect of growth in the *Cave*. *Inscription* (or Advertisement) is, in fact, as prominent a feature of the business activities of the Christian nations of today as the *Cave* was a feature of their religious activities in the early days. The Holy Qur'an seems to have chosen the epithets to designate the Christian nations by thus indicating their most prominent characteristics in their early and their latter days. The first and the last conditions of Christianity thus seem to be hinted at in the *Cave* and the *Inscription* respectively, a religion of monkery turned into a religion of business. As for the story of the dwellers in the *Cave*, see 13a.

11a. The words *qarabnā 'alā ādhān-i-him* are explained as *mana'nā hum al-sam'a*, i.e., *we prevented them from hearing*. This is Dk's explanation, and it is nearest the original sense of the words, for one significance of *qaraba* is *ṣadda*, i.e., *he prevented* (T, LL). The *preventing from hearing* is then understood to be equivalent to *causing to sleep*, but the original meaning is favoured by the context, the significance being that these people remained cut off from the rest of the world for a number of years. Thus the Holy Qur'an neither supports the story of these men remaining in the cave for hundreds of years, nor of their being actually in a condition of continuous sleep all this while.

12a. The *raising them up* might signify *raising them up from sleep*, as also *raising them up into a condition of activity*, after their remaining cut off from the world, as stated in the previous verse. What it means with reference to the story itself, or with reference to the history of Christianity, is explained in the second and the third sections.

13a. The memorable story of the "seven sleepers", with whom *the companions of the Cave* and *the Inscription* are identified, is a story of the reign of the Emperor Decius. Seven noble youths of Ephesus, it is said, took refuge in a cave to escape Decius' persecution. But the Emperor, eventually learning this, ordered the entrance to the cave to be firmly secured with a pile of large stones. It is stated that the youths fell asleep as soon as they were shut up

14 And We strengthened their hearts when they stood up and said: وَرَبَطْنَا عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ إِذْ قَامُوا فَقَالُوا

in the cave, and awoke 187 years after this in the reign of Theodosius, when the stones were removed by the slaves of one Adollius to supply building material for some edifice. They then sent one of their number, Jamblicus, to bring food for them from the city, but he was taken to the judge on presenting a coin of the reign of Decius, and thus the youths were discovered. It is related that the Emperor himself saw their radiant faces. This is the account given by Gibbon. But some state that these youths remained in that condition for 375 years.

That there may be a modicum of truth underlying this story is not only most probable, but almost certain, for the story could not otherwise have found such wide prevalence. The story as narrated in the Qur'an does not credit the unnatural incidents of the above account. It only speaks of some men having taken refuge in a dark cave on account of a religious persecution; where and when it does not state. That is all that is stated in this section of the story, and apparently it seems to be continued in the third, while, according to another view, the third section may be a prophetic description of the later growth of Christianity itself. Taking, however, the first view, what is related in the third section is that, after they had rested for a part of a day, they made arrangements to get their food from outside, and remained in this condition for "a number of years" (v. 11), but were subsequently discovered, and an edifice being built at the mouth of the cave caused their death. It mentions conjectures as to their number and the number of years they remained in the cave, but does not go beyond saying that there were *some* men who remained in the cave for *some* years.

There is another very plausible suggestion that the persons referred to here were Joseph of Arimathaea and some other early Christians, their place of refuge being Glastonbury in England, which on account of its northern position well answers the description of the Cave as given in the Qur'an. According to William of Malmesbury, Joseph of Arimathaea "was sent to Britain by St. Philip, and having received a small island in Somersetshire, there constructed with twisted twigs the first Christian church in Britain, afterwards to become the abbey of Glastonbury. The legend says that his staff planted in the ground became a thorn, flowering twice a year" (En. Br., Art. "Joseph of Arimathaea"). In the tenth edition of En. Br. Joseph of Arimathaea is said to have "wandered into Britain in the year 63". "The Glastonbury thorn, which is said to be a distinct variety, was regularly visited by pilgrims until it was destroyed about the Reformation times." Again we find in the En. Br. under Glastonbury: "According to the legends which grew up under the care of the monks, the first church of Glastonbury was a little wattled building erected by Joseph of Arimathaea as the leader of the twelve apostles sent over to Britain from Gaul by St. Philip". The legends of the "Holy Grail" again connect the name of Joseph of Arimathaea with Britain. According to one of these the Grail, which was the dish of the last supper, was confined to the care of Joseph, while according to another, "the Grail is said to have followed Joseph to Britain" (En. Br., Art. "Grail"). All these may be legends, but they are certainly not without an undercurrent of truth. The connection of the name of Joseph of Arimathaea with Britain is the strong central fact underlying them all. What makes it still more significant is the fact that Joseph of Arimathaea, who appears very prominently in the closing scenes of the Gospels, so much so that one Gospel looks upon him as a disciple of Jesus, altogether disappears from the history of Christianity as imaged in the propagandic efforts of the apostles. Does this not show that he had changed the scene of his exertions? May then Joseph of Arimathaea and his companions be taken as being referred to in the story of the *Companions of the Cave and the Inscription*? If an answer could be found in the affirmative, then England could definitely be said to be the *Cave* referred to in the Holy Qur'an, and the description of the *Cave* given in v. 17 well applies to it; see 17a. But even if our answer to that question is in the negative, the story itself is not without a deeper meaning, and more statements than one show that there is a reference to the history of Christianity itself in the story.

Our Lord is the Lord of the heavens and the earth; we call upon no god beside Him, for then indeed we should utter an enormity.^a

15 These our people have taken gods beside Him. Why do they not bring clear authority for them? Who is then more unjust than he who forges a lie against Allāh?

16 And when you withdraw from them and what they worship save Allāh, take refuge in the Cave; your Lord will spread forth for you of His mercy, and provide for you a profitable course in your affair.

17 And thou mightest see the sun, when it rose, decline from their Cave to the right, and when it set leave them behind on the left, while they were in a wide space thereof. This is of the signs of Allāh. He whom Allāh guides, he is on the right way; and whom He leaves in error, thou wilt not find for him a friend to guide aright.^a

رَبُّنَا رَبُّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ كُنْ نَدَّٰعُوْا
مِنْ دُوْنِهٖ ۙ اِلٰهًا لَقَدْ قُلْنَا اِذَا شَطَطًا ۙ

هٰؤُلَاءِ قَوْمُنَا اتَّخَذُوْا مِنْ دُوْنِهٖ ۙ اِلٰهَةً
لَّوْ لَا يَأْتُوْنَ عَلَيْهِمْ سُلٰطِيْنَ بَيِّنٰتٍ ۙ فَمَنْ
اَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ افْتَرٰى عَلَى اللّٰهِ كَذِبًا ۙ

وَ اِذَا عَجَزْتَ لَسُوْهُمْ وَّمَا يَعْجِدُوْنَ اِلَّا اللّٰهَ
فَاَوْ اِلَى الْكُهْفِ يَنْشُرْ لَكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ مِّنْ
رَّحْمَتِهٖ وَيَهْدِيْ لَكُمْ مِّنْ اَمْرِكُمْ مَّرْفَقًا ۙ

وَتَرٰى الشَّمْسَ اِذَا طَلَعَتْ تَوَّرِدُ عَنْ
كُهْفِهِمْ ذَاتَ الْبَيْبِنِ ۙ وَاِذَا غَرَبَتْ
تَقْضِيْهِمْ ذَاتَ الشِّمَالِ ۙ وَهُمْ فِيْ نَجْوٰةٍ
مِّنْهُ ۙ ذٰلِكَ مِنْ اٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ ۙ مَنْ يَّهْدِ
اللّٰهُ فَهُوَ الْمُهْتَدِ ۙ وَّمَنْ يُّضِلِّ لَنْ يَّجِدَ
لَهٗ وَلِيًّا مَّرْشِدًا ۙ

SECTION 3: The Dwellers in the Cave

18 And thou mightest think them awake while they were asleep, and We turned them about to the right and to the left, with their dog outstretching its paws at the entrance. If

وَتَحْسَبُهُمْ اَيْقَاظًا وَّهُمْ رٰنُوْدٌ ۙ وَّ
تَقْلِبُهُمْ ذَاتَ الْيَمِيْنِ ۙ وَذَاتَ الشِّمَالِ ۙ
وَكَلْبُهُمْ بَاسِطٌ ذِرَاعَيْهِ بِالْوَصِيْفِ ۙ ط

14a. This is to show that the early followers of Christianity were Unitarians.

17a. The verse does not speak of any miraculous change in the sun's course; it does not speak of any change at all. It simply describes the position of the cave, which was so situated that it did not admit sunshine. This could easily happen in a cave with its mouth to the north, situated in the northern hemisphere and above the tropic of cancer. In fact, the description applies to any country in the northern hemisphere north of the tropic of cancer. The whole of Europe thus, in one sense, answers the description of the cave. It is a fact that Christianity spread first in Europe.

thou didst look at them, thou wouldst turn back from them in flight, and thou wouldst be filled with awe because of them.^a

19 And thus did We rouse them that they might question each other. A speaker from among them said: How long have you tarried? They said: We have tarried for a day or a part of a day. (Others) said: Your Lord knows best how long you have tarried.^a Now send one of you with this silver (coin) of yours to the city, then let him see what food is purest, and bring you provision from it, and let him behave with gentleness, and not make your case known to anyone.^b

لَوِ اَظْلَعْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ كَوَلَّيْتَ مِنْهُمْ فِرَارًا
وَلَمَّيْتُمْ مِنْهُمْ رُعبًا ۝۱۸

وَكَذَلِكَ بَعَثْنَا لَهُمْ لَيَسَاءَ لَوْلَا بَدَّيْنَاهُمْ قَالُوا
قَائِلٌ مِنْهُمْ كَمْ لَبِئْتُمْ قَالُوا لَبِئْنَا يَوْمًا
أَوْ بَعْضَ يَوْمٍ قَالُوا رَبُّكُمْ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا لَبِئْتُمْ
فَابْعَثُوا أَحَدَكُمْ بِوَرِكِكُمْ هَذِهِ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ
فَلْيَنْظُرْ آيَةً آتَاهَا لَكُمْ طَعَامًا فَلْيَأْتِكُمْ
بِرِزْقٍ مِنْهُ وَلْيَتَلَطَّفْ وَلَا يُشْعِرَنَّ
بِكُمْ أَحَدًا ۝۱۹

18a. What is related in this section is clearly applicable to the story of the seven sleepers, as also to the later history of Christianity. Taking the first view, the meaning is that the youths, who fled for fear of persecution and betook themselves to a cave, slept for some time with a dog at the door of the cave. The whole scene was rather awe-inspiring; a dark cave, in some distant and uninhabited part of the country, with some men sleeping in it and a dog at the door, would have inspired awe into the heart of a casual looker-on. Applied to the history of Christianity the statement is equally true. In this case it should be borne in mind that *ruqūd* ("asleep") also means *inactive*, or *stagnant*. Thus *raqada* means *qa'ada*, *ta'akhkhara*, i.e., *he abstained or held back from the affair* (T, LL). *Raqadati-l-sūqu* is equivalent to *kasadat*, i.e., *the market became stagnant or dull with respect to traffic* (LL), and *ruqūd* is the infinitive noun of *raqada*. Similarly *aiqāz* ("awake") is plural of *yaqīz*, which means a man *vigilant*, *wary*, in a *state of caution*, or a man *having his attention much roused* (LL). *Tayaqqaza-li l-amr* means *tanabbaha*, i.e., *he had his attention roused to the affair* (T). The turning about to the right and to the left, which signifies an uneasy condition while sleeping, may be used as expressing the activities of a man or a nation. Thus there may be a reference here to the lethargy in which the Christian nations remained for a long time, and to their subsequent going about in the world to the right and to the left, i.e., spreading in all directions. It may also be noted that Europeans are generally fond of dogs.

19a. The question and the answer may refer either to the time for which the youths slept or to the centuries of inactivity or tardiness of the Christian nations. A day of a thousand years is spoken of in the Holy Qur'ān on more occasions than one (see 22:47, etc.), and therefore the word *day*, applied to the history of a nation, may signify a thousand years.

19b. After having been refreshed with sleep, which might have been brought on by the fatigue of the journey, they thought of procuring food for themselves in that solitary cave and sent one of them to the city, and impressed on him that he should be gentle and should not give an inkling of their whereabouts to anyone. In reference to the history of Christianity, the passage may be said to speak of the commercial activities of the Christian nations.

20 For if they prevail against you, they would stone you to death or force you back to their religion, and then you would never succeed.

إِنَّهُمْ إِنْ يَظْهَرُوا عَلَيْكُمْ يَرْجُمُوكُمْ
أَوْ يُعِيدُوكُمْ فِي مِلَّتِهِمْ وَلَنْ
تُفْلِحُوا إِذًا أَبَدًا ﴿٢٠﴾

21 And thus did We make (men) to get knowledge of them,^a that they might know that Allāh's promise is true and that the Hour — there is no doubt about it.^b When they disputed among themselves about their affair and said: Erect an edifice over them.^c Their Lord knows best about them. Those who prevailed in their affair said: We shall certainly build a place of worship over them.^d

وَكَذَلِكَ أَخْذُنَا عَلَيْهِمْ لِيَعْلَمُوا أَنَّهُ
وَعْدُ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ وَأَنَّ السَّاعَةَ لَا رَيْبَ
فِيهَا ۗ إِذْ يَتَنَازَعُونَ بَيْنَهُمْ أَمْرَهُمْ
فَقَالُوا ابْنُوا عَلَيْهِمْ بُيُوتًا ۗ رَبُّهُمْ
أَعْلَمُ بِهِمْ ۗ قَالَ الَّذِينَ غَلَبُوا عَلَىٰ
أَمْرِهِمْ لَنَتَّخِذَنَّ عَلَيْهِمْ مَسْجِدًا ﴿٢١﴾

22 (Some) say: (They were) three, the fourth of them their dog; and (others) say: Five, the sixth of them their dog, making conjectures about the unseen. And (others) say: Seven, and the eighth of them their dog. Say: My Lord best knows their number — none knows them but a few. So contend not in their matter but with an outward contention, and

سَيَقُولُونَ ثَلَاثَةٌ رَّابِعُهُمْ كَلْبُهُمْ ۗ
يَقُولُونَ خَمْسَةٌ سَادِسُهُمْ كَلْبُهُمْ رَجَنًا
بِالْغَيْبِ ۗ وَيَقُولُونَ سَبْعَةٌ ۗ وَثَامِنُهُمْ
كَلْبُهُمْ ۗ قُلْ رَبِّي أَعْلَمُ بِعَدَّتِهِمْ ۗ مَا
يَعْلَمُهُمْ إِلَّا الْقَلِيلُ ۗ فَلَا تُمَارِ فِيهِمْ
إِلَّا مِرَاءً ظَاهِرًا ۗ وَلَا تَسْتَفْتِ فِيهِمْ

21a. That is, they would have remained hidden had it not been for the necessities of life, which they had still to procure from the city. It was their going out to purchase food that brought them to the knowledge of the outside world. It is not stated how long they continued in this state: they may have passed some days or months or years, but their daily going out at last made their hiding-place known to others. Comparing this with v. 11, however, we may say that they passed several years in this condition.

21b. The result of their becoming known is described in words which show that they were put to death, because the promise of Allāh as to a future state of life is fully realized only after death.

21c. These words show how their death was brought about: it was by closing the mouth of the cave. This is what is meant by the erection of an edifice over them. The words may also signify the erection of a monument.

21d. The *masjid*, or the *mosque*, is the house of worship of the Muslims in particular, but it may mean any house of worship. The people spoken of here are those *who prevailed in their affair*. This is a later incident, when Christianity became the dominant religion of the Roman Empire, and the reference here seems to be to the saint-worship which prevailed in Christianity.

question not any of them concerning them.^a

مِنْهُمْ أَحَدًا ۝

SECTION 4: The Qur'ān as a Guidance

23 And say not of anything: I will do that tomorrow,^a

وَلَا تَقُولَنَّ لِشَيْءٍ إِنِّي فَاعِلٌ ذَٰلِكَ غَدًا ۝

24 Unless Allāh please. And remember thy Lord when thou forgettest and say: Maybe my Lord will guide me to a nearer course to the right than this.^a

إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ نُوِذِّكُوكَ إِذْ أَنْسَيْتَ وَنُقَلِّ عَسَى أَنْ يَهْدِيَنِّي رَبِّي لِأَقْرَبَ مِنْ هَٰذَا رَشَدًا ۝

25 And they remained in their cave three hundred years, and they add nine.^a

وَكَيْفَؤُنِي كَفَّهِمْ ثَلَاثَ مِائَةٍ سِنِينَ وَازْدَادُوا تِسْعًا ۝

22a. This verse and v. 25, coming as they do after the story is finished, show that these are only conjectures of the people with regard to them. Their number and the number of years during which they remained in the cave are both matters which are said to be only known to Allāh. I'Ab is, however, of opinion that the words condemning the first two as conjectures show that the last-mentioned number, i.e., seven, is correct.

Who are the people referred to in the concluding words, *any of them*? According to II, the people of the Book, or the Christians, are referred to here, though they are not expressly mentioned in what has gone before. It is clear from this that it is really the history of Christianity that is dealt with in the story of the Companions of the Cave. V. 25, which again speaks of the same people who are spoken of here, makes it clear that it is the history of Christianity that is really aimed at.

23a. Though the words are general, there seems to be a special prophetic reference to the Prophet's Flight and his taking refuge in a cave. He had entirely to trust in Allāh, Who was to bring it about as He thought best for him.

24a. The meaning is that the difficulties which had to be experienced by the dwellers in the cave would be removed from the Prophet's way. He had to pass only three days in the cave, and though a powerful enemy exerted itself to its utmost, his hiding-place at only a distance of three miles from the city, whither food was conveyed to him, could not be discovered. Or, in *the nearer course* there is a reference to the unprecedented triumph of Islām, which spread over the whole of Arabia within twenty-three years, and spread from Spain in the west to China in the east within a century, whereas Christianity remained in a state of subjection in its birth-place for three hundred years, as stated in the verse that follows.

25a. Commentators consider this verse as being conjoined to v. 22 with the words *they say* as being understood. But as shown in 22a, the history of Christianity, which runs like an undercurrent in the story of the Companions of the Cave, finds a clear expression now. There is no tradition that the Companions of the Cave remained in the Cave for three hundred years, but Christianity itself remained in a Cave for full three hundred years. It is a fact that Christianity rose to power with the conversion of Constantine, and at the same time it lost its purity with the formulation of the doctrine of

26 Say: Allāh knows best how long they remained. His is the unseen of the heavens and the earth. How clear His sight and His hearing! There is no guardian for them beside Him, and He associates none in His judgment.^a

قُلِ اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا لَبِثُوا ۗ لَهُ غَيْبُ
السَّمَوَاتِ وَ الْأَرْضِ أَبْصِرْ بِهِ وَأَسْمِعْ
مَا لَهُمْ مِنْ دُونِهِ مِنْ وَبِيٍّ وَلَا يُشْرِكُ
بِئِحْصَانِهِ أَحَدًا ۝

27 And recite that which has been revealed to thee of the Book of thy Lord. There is none who can alter His words.^a And thou wilt find no refuge beside Him.

وَأَنْزَلْ مَا أَوْحَىٰ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ كِتَابِ رَبِّكَ
لَا مَبْدَلَ لِكَلِمَاتِهِ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ مِنْ
دُونِهِ مُلْتَحَدًا ۝

28 And keep thyself with those who call on their Lord morning and evening desiring His goodwill, and let not thine eyes pass from them, desiring the beauties of this world's life. And follow not him whose heart We have made unmindful of Our remembrance, and he follows his low desires and his case exceeds due bounds.

وَاصْبِرْ لِنَفْسِكَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ
رَبَّهُمْ بِالْغَدَاةِ وَالْعَشِيِّ يُرِيدُونَ
وَجْهَهُ ۚ وَلَا تَعْدُ عَيْنُكَ عَنْهُمْ تُرِيدُ
زِينَةَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ۗ وَلَا تَطِعْ مَنْ
أَغْفَلْنَا قَلْبَهُ عَنِ ذِكْرِنَا ۚ وَاتَّبَعَ هَوَاهُ
وَكَانَ أَمْرُهُ فُرُطًا ۝

29 And say: The Truth is from your Lord; so let him who please believe, and let him who please disbelieve. Surely We have prepared for the

وَقُلِ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ ۚ فَمَنْ شَاءَ
فَلْيُؤْمِنْ ۚ وَمَنْ شَاءَ فَلْيُكْفُرْ ۚ إِنَّا
أَعْتَدْنَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ نَارًا ۖ أَحَاطَ بِهِمْ

the Trinity, which was promulgated in 325 A.D. It is, moreover, now almost agreed that Jesus Christ was born five or six years before the reputed date of his birth. Bishop Barnes says in *The Rise of Christianity* that he may have been born in 6–5 B.C. So if he began his ministry at the age of thirty, the Christian religion may be said to have been born at about 25 A.D., and thus exactly after three hundred years it lost its purity by the promulgation of the Trinitarian doctrine, emerging at the same time as a State religion. Thus it remained in the Cave for three hundred years.

But what does this, the addition of nine years, mean? To reduce solar years to lunar years, three years have to be added to every hundred years, and to the three centuries another nine years are thus added. It is due to this computation that nine years are spoken of as being *added*.

26a. *Abşir bi-hi wa asmi'* means *mā abşara wa asma'a*, or *what a sight He has and what a hearing!* The reference here is to the prophecies of the ultimate triumph of the Prophet and Islām.

27a. By *kalimāt* ("words") are meant here *prophecies*, because it is the prophecy of the Prophet's Flight and his final triumph over his enemies that is referred to here. These prophecies, it is claimed, cannot be altered by men, and they must come to pass, however great the opposing forces.

iniquitous a Fire, an enclosure of which will encompass them. And if they cry for water, they are given water like molten brass, scalding their faces.^a Evil the drink! And ill the resting-place!

30 As for those who believe and do good, We waste not the reward of him who does a good work.

31 These it is for whom are Gardens of perpetuity wherein flow rivers; they are adorned therein with bracelets of gold, and they wear green robes of fine silk and thick brocade, reclining therein on raised couches.^a Excellent the recompense! And goodly the resting-place!

سَرَادِقُهَا طَوْرٌ وَإِنْ يَسْتَعِينُوا يُعَاثِرُوا بِمَاءٍ
كَالْمُهْلِ يَشْوِي الْوُجُوهُ يَسُوطُ الشَّرَابِ
وَسَاءَتْ مَرْتَفَعًا ۝

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
إِنَّا لَا نُضِيعُ أَجْرَ مَنْ أَحْسَنَ عَمَلًا ۝

أُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ جَدَّتْ عَدْنٌ تَجْرِي مِنْ
تَحْتِهِمُ الْأَنْهَارُ يُحَلَّوْنَ فِيهَا مِنْ أَسَاوِرَ
مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَيَلْبَسُونَ ثِيَابًا خُضْرًا
مِّنْ سُندُسٍ وَإِسْتَبْرَقٍ مُّتَّكِعِينَ
فِيهَا عَلَى الْأَرَائِكِ يُعْمَرُ الشَّرَابِ ط
وَحَسَنَتْ مَرْتَفَعًا ۝

SECTION 5: A Parable

32 And set forth to them the parable of two men — for one of them We made two gardens of grapevines, and We surrounded them with date-palms, and between them We made corn-fields.^a

وَاضْرِبْ لَهُمْ مَّثَلًا رَّجُلَيْنِ جَعَلْنَا
لِأَحَدِهِمَا جَنَّتَيْنِ مِنْ أَعْنَابٍ وَحَفَفْنَاهُمَا
بِنَخْلٍ وَجَعَلْنَا بَيْنَهُمَا زُرْعًا ۝

29a. They refused the water of spiritual life in this life, and so they will have no water to quench their thirst in the life after death.

31a. It is after these things that men hanker in this life, but the ornaments and robes of this life are transitory. The righteous, who in this life desire and struggle for only spiritual ornaments and moral beauty, find these visible in the after-life. It should, however, be borne in mind that these prophecies were in one sense brought to fulfilment in this very life. The Arabs, whose only wealth consisted of their camels and horses, and whose clothes were made of skins or cloth of rough textures, found the treasures of Rome and Persia laid at their feet, and the bracelets of gold and the silk brocade interwoven with gold, which they had never seen before, were now brought to them in abundance, while the gardens of Mesopotamia and Persia were given to them for a permanent heritage.

32a. The parable — it is clearly called a parable and is not at all a story — set forth here is undoubtedly a parable to illustrate the condition of the Christian and the Muslim nations. The former received an abundance of the wealth of this life, as is indicated by the gardens of the parable, while the latter, though poorer in worldly possessions, were richer in the heavenly blessings of Allāh. The former reject the message of Truth, of

33 Both these gardens yielded their fruits, and failed not in aught thereof, and We caused a river to gush forth in their midst,

كُنْتَا الْجَنَّتَيْنِ أَنْتَ أَكْلَهُمَا وَكَمْ تَظْلِمُ
مِنْهُ شَيْئًا ۖ وَفَجَّرْنَا خِلْفَهُمَا نَهْرًا ۝

34 And he had fruit. So he said to his companion, while he argued with him: I have greater wealth than thou, and am mightier in followers.

وَكَانَ لَهُ ثَمَرٌ فَقَالَ لِصَاحِبِهِ وَهُوَ
يُحَادِرُهُ أَنَا أَكْثَرُ مِنْكَ مَالًا وَأَعَزُّ نَفَرًا ۝

35 And he went into his garden, while he was unjust to himself. He said: I think not that this will ever perish,

وَدَخَلَ جَنَّتَهُ وَهُوَ ظَالِمٌ لِنَفْسِهِ قَالَ
مَا أَظُنُّ أَنْ تَبِيدَ هَذِهِ أَبَدًا ۝

36 And I think not the Hour will come; and even if I am returned to my Lord, I will certainly find a returning-place better than this.^a

وَمَا أَظُنُّ السَّاعَةَ قَائِمَةً ۖ وَلَئِنْ رُدِدْتُ
إِلَىٰ رَبِّي لَأَجِدَنَّ خَيْرًا مِنْهَا مُنْقَلَبًا ۝

37 His companion said to him, while arguing with him: Disbelievest thou in Him Who created thee of dust, then of a small life-germ, then He made thee a perfect man?

قَالَ لَهُ صَاحِبُهُ وَهُوَ يُحَادِرُهُ أَكَفَرْتَ
بِالَّذِي خَلَقَكَ مِنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ
ثُمَّ سَوَّاهُ رَجُلًا ۝

38 But as for me, He, Allāh, is my Lord, and I associate none with my Lord.

لَكِنِّي أَتَىٰ اللَّهُ رَبِّيَ وَلَا أُشْرِكُ بِرَبِّي أَحَدًا ۝

39 And wherefore didst thou not say, when thou enteredst thy garden: It is as Allāh has pleased — there is no power save in Allāh? If thou consider me as less than thee in wealth and children —

وَلَوْلَا إِذْ دَخَلْتَ جَنَّتَكَ قُلْتَ مَا شَاءَ
اللَّهُ ۚ لَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ ۗ إِنْ تَرَىٰ أَنَا أَعْلَىٰ
مِنْكَ مَالًا وَوَدَدًا ۝

40 Then maybe my Lord will give me better than thy garden, and will send on (thine) a reckoning from heaven so that it is dust without plant:

فَعَسَىٰ رَبِّي أَنْ يُؤْتِيَنِي خَيْرًا مِنْ جَنَّتِكَ
وَيُرْسِلَ عَلَيْهَا حُسْبَانًا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ
فَتُصْبِحُ صَوِيبًا اعْرَاقًا ۝

which the latter are the bearers, and their vaunt is the same as that of the wealthy man in the parable: *I have greater wealth than thou, and am mightier in followers* (v. 34).

36a. By the "Hour" is meant the hour of doom which must overtake every people who reject the Truth.

41 Or its water will sink down into the ground, so that thou art unable to find it.

أَوْ يُصْبِحَ مَأْوَاهَا غَوْرًا فَلَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ
لَهُ طَلَبًا ﴿٤١﴾

42 And his fruit was destroyed; so he began to wring his hands for what he had spent on it, while it lay waste, its roofs fallen down,^a and he said: Ah me! would that I had ascribed no partners to my Lord!

وَ أَحْبِطَ يَنْتَرِمَهُ فَأَصْبَحَ يَقْلِبُ كَفَيْهِ
عَلَى مَا أَنْفَقَ فِيهَا وَهِيَ خَاوِيَةٌ عَلَى
عُرُوشِهَا وَيَقُولُ لِيَلَيْتَنِي كُنتُ
بِرَبِّي أَحَدًا ﴿٤٢﴾

43 And he had no host to help him against Allāh, nor could he defend himself.

وَأَلَمْ تَكُنْ لَهُ فِئَةً يَتُصَّرُونَهُ مِنْ دُونِ
اللَّهِ وَمَا كَانَ مُنْتَصِرًا ﴿٤٣﴾

44 Thus protection is only Allāh's, the True One. He is Best to reward and Best in requiting.

هُنَالِكَ الْوَلَايَةُ لِلَّهِ الْحَقِّ هُوَ خَيْرٌ
تَوَابًا وَخَيْرٌ عُقْبًا ﴿٤٤﴾

SECTION 6: The Guilty are brought to Judgment

45 And set forth to them the parable of the life of this world as water which We send down from the cloud, so the herbage of the earth becomes luxuriant thereby, then it becomes dry, broken into pieces which the winds scatter. And Allāh is the Holder of power over all things.

وَ اضْرِبْ لَهُمْ مَثَلًا الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا كَمَا
أَنْزَلْنَاهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فَاخْتَلَطَ بِهِ نَبَاتُ
الْأَرْضِ فَأَصْبَحَ هَشِيمًا تَذْرُوهُ الرِّيْحُ
وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُقْتَدِرًا ﴿٤٥﴾

46 Wealth and children are an adornment of the life of this world; but the ever-abiding, the good works, are better with thy Lord in reward and better in hope.

الْمَالُ وَالْبَنُونَ زِينَةُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا
وَ الْبَاقِيَةُ الصَّالِحَاتُ خَيْرٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ
تَوَابًا وَخَيْرٌ أَمَلًا ﴿٤٦﴾

47 And the day when We cause the mountains to pass away, and thou seest the earth a levelled plain and We gather them together and leave none of them behind.^a

وَ يَوْمَ نُسِطُّ الْجِبَالَ تُرَى الْأَرْضُ
بَارِزَةً وَحَشَرْنَاهُمْ فَكَمْ نُعَادِرُ
مِنْهُمْ أَحَدًا ﴿٤٧﴾

42a. Here we have an exact description of the havoc that is being wrought in the world before our eyes.

47a, see next page.

48 And they are brought before thy Lord in ranks. Now certainly you have come to Us as We created you at first. Nay, you thought that We had not made an appointment for you.

وَعَرَّضُوا عَلَىٰ رَبِّكَ صَفًّا لَقَدْ جِئْتُمُونَا
كَمَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ زَلَّ بَلٌّ لَّرِعْمِمْ
أَلَّنْ نَّجْعَلَ لَكُمْ مَوْعِدًا ۝

49 And the book is placed, and thou seest the guilty fearing for what is in it, and they say: O woe to us! what a book is this! It leaves out neither a small thing nor a great one, but numbers them (all), and they find what they did confronting them. And thy Lord wrongs not anyone.^a

وَوَضَعَ الْكِتَابَ فَتَرَى الْمُجْرِمِينَ
مُشْفِقِينَ وَمَا فِيهِ وَيَقُولُونَ يُوبِلْتَنَا
مَا لَ هَذَا الْكِتَابِ لَا يَغَادِرُ صَغِيرَةً وَلَا
كَبِيرَةً إِلَّا أَحْصَاهَا ۖ وَجَدُوا مَا عَمِلُوا
حَاضِرًا ۗ وَلَا يَظْلِمُ رَبُّكَ أَحَدًا ۝

SECTION 7: Their Helplessness

50 And when We said to the angels: Make submission to Adam, they submitted except Iblis. He was of the jinn, so he transgressed the commandment of his Lord.^a Will you then take him and his offspring for friends rather than Me, and they are your enemies? Evil is the exchange for the unjust.

وَاذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ اسْجُدُوْا اٰدَمَ فَسَجَدُوْا
اِلَّا اِبْلِيسَ طَٰغٰنٌ مِّنَ الْجِنِّ فَفَسَقَ عَنْ
اَمْرِ رَبِّهِ ۗ اذْخَعْنٰوْهُ وَاَوْهٰٓءَ اَوْلِيَآءَ
مِّنْ دُوْنِ وَّهُمْ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِيْنٌ
لِّلظٰلِمِيْنَ بَدٰلًا ۝

51 I made them not to witness the creation of the heavens and the earth, nor their own creation. Nor could I take those who mislead for aiders.

مَا اَشْهَدْتُهُمْ خَلْقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ
وَلَا خَلَقْ اَنْفُسَهُمْ ۗ وَمَا كُنْتُ مُمْتَحِنًا
لِّلْمُضِلِّيْنَ عَصْدًا ۝

52 And one day He will say: Call on those whom you considered to be

وَيَوْمَ يَقُوْلُ نَادُوْا شُرَكَآءِيَ الَّذِيْنَ

47a. Making the earth a levelled plain indicates the removal of all those mighty obstacles which stood in the way of the advancement of Truth, and these are the mountains which are made to pass away; see 20:105a.

49a. This comprehensive book is the same as is spoken of in 17:13, 14: "And We have made every man's actions to cling to his neck, and We shall bring forth to him on the day of Resurrection a book which he will find wide open. Read thy book. Thine own soul is sufficient as a reckoner against thee this day". There is not the slightest action, good or bad, which does not leave its effect behind.

50a. Iblis is one of the jinn or the evil spirits, so it is an error to take him for an angel or a good spirit. The spirit of evil is always rebellious, and it is against this that man is warned, so that he should resist every evil tendency.

My partners. So they will call on them, but they will not answer them, and We shall cause a separation between them.^a

53 And the guilty will see the Fire, and know that they are about to fall into it, and they will find no escape from it.

رَعَمْنَهُمْ فَمَدَّعَوْهُمْ فَلَمْ يَسْتَجِيبُوا لَهُمْ
وَجَعَلْنَا بَيْنَهُم مَّوْبِقًا ﴿٥٣﴾

وَسَاءَ الْمُجْرِمُونَ النَّاسَ فَظَنُّوا أَنَّهُمْ
مُؤْتَفَعُونَهَا وَلَمْ يَجِدُوا عَنْهَا مَصْرِفًا ﴿٥٤﴾

SECTION 8: Warning is disregarded

54 And certainly We have made distinct in this Qur'an for mankind every kind of description; and man is in most things contentious.

55 And nothing prevents men from believing when the guidance comes to them, and from asking forgiveness of their Lord, but that (they wait) for the way of the ancients to overtake them, or that the chastisement should confront them.

56 And We send not messengers but as givers of good news and warning, and those who disbelieve contend with falsehood to weaken thereby the Truth, and they take My messages and the warning for a mockery.

57 And who is more unjust than he who is reminded of the messages of his Lord, then he turns away from them and forgets what his hands have sent before? Surely We have placed veils over their hearts, lest they understand it, and a deafness in their ears.^a And if thou call them to the

وَلَقَدْ صَرَّفْنَا فِي هَذَا الْقُرْآنِ لِلنَّاسِ
مِنْ كُلِّ مَثَلٍ ۗ وَكَانَ الْإِنْسَانُ أَكْثَرَ
شَيْءٍ جَدَلًا ﴿٥٤﴾

وَمَا مَعَهُ النَّاسَ أَنْ يُؤْمِنُوا إِذْ جَاءَهُمْ
الْهُدَىٰ وَيَسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّهُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ
تَأْتِيَهُمْ سُنَّةٌ الْأَوَّلِينَ أَوْ يَأْتِيَهُمُ
الْعَذَابُ قُبُلًا ﴿٥٥﴾

وَمَا نُرْسِلُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرِينَ
وَمُنذِرِينَ ۗ وَيَجَادِلُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا
بِالْبَاطِلِ لِيُدْحِضُوا بِهِ الْحَقَّ وَاتَّخَذُوا
آيَاتِي وَمَا أُنذِرُوا هُرُوعًا ﴿٥٦﴾

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ ذُكِّرَ بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِ
فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهَا وَنَسِيَ مَا قَدَّمَتْ يَدَا
إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ أَكِنَّةً أَنْ
يَفْقَهُوهُ وَفِي آذَانِهِمْ وَقْرًا ۗ وَإِنْ تَدْعُهُمْ

52a. *Bain* has three significances, viz., *disunion*, *union*, and *between* (LL), and *maubiq* means *perdition* or *separation*, or *fatal enmity* (T).

57a. It is when man becomes so iniquitous as to turn away from the truth and so callous as not to care for the evil that he does that a veil is placed over his heart.

guidance, they will even then never follow the right course.

إِلَى الْهُدَى فَكُنْ يَهْتَدُوا إِذَا أَبَا ۝۵۸

58 And thy Lord is Forgiving, Full of mercy. Were He to punish them for what they earn, He would certainly hasten the chastisement for them. But for them there is an appointed time from which they will find no refuge.^a

وَسَابِقُ الْعُقُورِ ذُو الرَّحْمَةِ ط كُو
يُؤْخِذُهُمْ بِمَا كَسَبُوا الْعَجَلُ لَهُمْ
الْعَذَابُ ط بَلْ لَهُمْ مَوْعِدٌ لَنْ يَجِدُوا
مِنْ دُونِهِ مَوْبِئًا ۝

59 And these towns — We destroyed them when they did wrong. And We have appointed a time for their destruction.^a

وَتِلْكَ الْقُرَى أَهْلَكْنَاهُمْ لَمَّا ظَلَمُوا
وَجَعَلْنَا الْيَوْمَ لِكُلِّهِمْ مَوْعِدًا ۝

SECTION 9: Moses travels in Search of Knowledge

60 And when Moses said to his servant:^a I will not cease until I reach the junction of the two rivers,^b otherwise I will go on for years.^c

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَى لِفَتَاهُ لَا أَبْرَحُ حَتَّى
أَبْلُغَ مَجْمَعَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ أَوْ أَمْضِيَ حُقُبًا ۝

61 So when they reached the junction of the two (rivers), they forgot

فَلَمَّا بَلَغَا مَجْمَعَ بَيْنَهُمَا نَسِيَا حُوتَهُمَا

58a. According to Kf, the appointed time referred to is the battle of Badr. But Truth is one and the same for all ages, and we see signs of the doom of the latter-day opposition to Islām clearly approaching.

59a. The personal pronoun *their* refers to the opponents of Truth, earlier as well as later.

60a. Some reports give his name as Joshua, the son of Nūn, the man who afterwards appears so prominently in the history of Israel.

The incidents narrated in the ninth and the tenth sections may be the actual experience of Moses or this journey may simply be an Ascension of Moses, like the Ascension of the Holy Prophet, referred to in the last chapter. What is stated in the next section makes the latter view more probable.

60b. The words *Majma' al-Bahrain* have been misunderstood generally. It should be borne in mind that Moses lived in Egypt for forty years, and the junction of the two rivers is no other than the junction of the two great branches of the Nile at Khartoum. That the story of this journey of Moses is not found in the Bible or even in Rabbinical literature is no argument against it. Rabbinical literature relates things about Moses which give us strong reason to believe that such a journey was very probably undertaken by him. South of Egypt was the Kingdom of Ethiopia, whose southern boundary reached Khartoum, or the junction of the two Niles, and various accounts met with both in

60c, see next page.

their fish, and it took its way into the river, being free.^a

62 But when they had gone further, he said to this servant: Bring to us our morning meal, certainly we have found fatigue in this our journey.

63 He said: Sawest thou when we took refuge on the rock, I forgot the fish, and none but the devil made me forget to speak of it, and it took its way into the river; what a wonder!^a

64 He said: This is what we sought for. So they returned retracing their footsteps.

65 Then they found one of Our servants whom We had granted mercy from Us and whom We had taught knowledge from Ourselves.

فَاتَّخَذَ سَبِيلَهُ فِي الْبَحْرِ سَرَبًا ۝

فَلَمَّا جَاوَزْنَا قَالَ لِقَتْنَا رَبَّنَا عِدَّةَنَا ۝

لَقَدْ لَقِينَا مِنْ سَفَرِنَا هَذَا نَصَبًا ۝

قَالَ أَرَأَيْتَ إِذْ أَوَيْنَا إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ

فَنَانِي نَسِيتُ الْهُوتَ زُومًا أَنَسِيهِ

إِلَّا الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ أَذْكَرَهُ ۗ وَاتَّخَذَ سَبِيلَهُ

فِي الْبَحْرِ عَجَبًا ۝

قَالَ ذَلِكَ مَا كُنَّا نَبْغِ ۗ فَارْتَدَّآ عَلَى

أَثَارِهِمَا قَصَصًا ۝

فَوَجَدَا عَبْدًا مِنْ عِبَادِنَا اتَّبِعْنَاهُ رَحْمَةً

مِنْ عِنْدِنَا وَعَلَّمْنَاهُ مِنْ لَدُنَّا عِلْمًا ۝

Rabbinical and Hellenistic literature (see *Jewish Encyclopaedia*) agree that Moses went to Ethiopia. According to one of these accounts, he became king of Ethiopia by reason of his great prowess in having defeated an enemy, and married the king's widow. This is corroborated to some extent by the statement in the Bible that "Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married" (Num. 12:1). Hence a journey to Khartoum, which was near the southern boundary of Ethiopia, made in search of knowledge, is most probable. The person to whom Moses went was *Khadîr* (B. 3:44). Some commentators, however, do not take the words *Majma' al-Bahrain* literally, taking the meaning to be the union of the rivers of human and Divine knowledge. I would, however, suggest that if we accept this journey in the light of an Ascension, it would be an indication of the limitation of the Mosaic dispensation. Moses' going on for years until he reached the *Majma' al-Bahrain* would mean that the Mosaic dispensation would see its termination after a time, the new dispensation taking its place being one which was to be guided by a prophet who is described here as being the *Majma' al-Bahrain*, i.e., the union of the two seas of human and Divine knowledge, or one in whom the temporal and the spiritual would find their highest manifestation, such being the Holy Prophet Muhammad.

60c. *Huqub* signifies a long time, or a year or seventy years or eighty years (LL).

61a. The loss of the fish was, according to a report, to serve as a sign that the goal had been attained (B. 3:44). There is nothing either in the Holy Qur'an or in the *Hadith* to show, however, that this was a roasted fish.

63a. The taking refuge on the rock shows that they were staying at a place which was flooded by the river, and Moses' companion, when hastening for refuge, forgot to take the fish along with him. The wonder is not expressed at the fish having gone down into the river, but because he had forgotten to mention the loss to Moses.

66 Moses said to him: May I follow thee that thou mayest teach me of the good thou hast been taught?

قَالَ لَهُ مُوسَى هَلْ أَتَيْتَكَ عَلَىٰ أَنْ
تُعَلِّمَنِي مِمَّا عَلَّمْتَ رُشْدًا ۖ

67 He said: Thou canst not have patience with me.

قَالَ إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا ۖ

68 And how canst thou have patience in that whereof thou hast not a comprehensive knowledge?

وَكَيفَ تَصْبِرُ عَلَىٰ مَا لَمْ تُحِطْ بِهِ خُبْرًا ۖ

69 He said: If Allāh please, thou wilt find me patient, nor shall I disobey thee in aught.

قَالَ سَتَجِدُنِي إِن شَاءَ اللَّهُ صَابِرًا وَلَا
أَعْصِي لَكَ أَمْرًا ۖ

70 He said: If thou wouldst follow me, question me not about aught until I myself speak to thee about it.

قَالَ فَإِنِ اشْتَبَعْتَنِي فَلَا تَسْأَلْنِي عَنْ
شَيْءٍ حَتَّىٰ أَحْدِثَ لَكَ مِنْهُ ذِكْرًا ۖ

SECTION 10: Moses travels in Search of Knowledge

71 So they set out until, when they embarked in a boat, he made a hole in it. (Moses) said: Hast thou made a hole in it to drown its occupants? Thou hast surely done a grievous thing.

فَأَنطَلَقَا ۗ وَهَمَّوْا حَتَّىٰ إِذَا رَكِبَا فِي السَّفِينَةِ
خَرَقَهَا ۖ قَالَ أَخَرَقْتَهَا لِتُغْرِقَ أَهْلَهَا ۚ
لَقَدْ جِئْتَ شَيْئًا إِمْرًا ۖ

72 He said: Did I not say that thou couldst not have patience with me?

قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُلْ إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ
مَعِيَ صَبْرًا ۖ

73 He said: Blame me not for what I forgot, and be not hard upon me for what I did.

قَالَ لَا تُؤَاخِذْنِي بِمَا نَسِيتُ وَلَا
تُرْهِقْنِي مِنْ أَمْرِي عُسْرًا ۖ

74 So they went on, until, when they met a boy, he slew him. (Moses) said: Hast thou slain an innocent person, not guilty of slaying another? Thou hast indeed done a horrible thing.

فَأَنطَلَقَا ۗ وَهَمَّوْا حَتَّىٰ إِذَا لَقِيَا غُلَامًا فَقَتَلَهُ ۗ
قَالَ أَذَلَلْتَ نَفْسًا زَكِيَّةً بِعَدْرِ نَفْسٍ ۖ
لَقَدْ جِئْتَ شَيْئًا نُكْرًا ۖ

Part 16

75 He said: Did I not say to thee that thou couldst not have patience with me?

قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَكَ إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ
مَعِيَ صَبْرًا ۖ

76 He said: If I ask thee about anything after this, keep not company with me. Thou wilt then indeed have found an excuse in my case.

قَالَ إِنْ سَأَلْتَكَ عَنْ شَيْءٍ بَعْدَهَا
فَلَا تُصَاحِبْنِي قَدْ بَلَغْتَ مِنْ
لَدُنِّي عُذْرًا ﴿٧٦﴾

77 So they went on, until, when they came to the people of a town, they asked its people for food, but they refused to entertain them as guests. Then they found in it a wall which was on the point of falling, so he put it into a right state. (Moses) said: If thou hadst wished, thou couldst have taken a recompense for it.

فَانطَلَقَا وَنَهَضَا إِذَا آتَيَا أَهْلَ قَرْيَةٍ
اسْتَطَعْنَا أَهْلَهَا فَاَبْوَأْنَا أَنْ يُصَيِّبُوهُمَا
فَوَجَدَا فِيهَا جِدَارًا يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَنْقَضَ
فَأَقَامَهُ ط قَالَ لَوْ شِئْتَ لَتَّخَذْتَ
عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا ﴿٧٧﴾

78 He said: This is the parting between me and thee. Now I will inform thee of the significance of that with which thou couldst not have patience.^a

قَالَ هَذَا فِرَاقٌ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنِكَ
سَأُنَبِّئُكَ بِتَأْوِيلِ مَا لَمْ تَسْتَطِعْ
عَلَيْهِ صَبْرًا ﴿٧٨﴾

79 As for the boat, it belonged to poor people working on the river, and I intended to damage it, for there was behind them a king who seized every boat by force.

أَمَّا السَّفِينَةُ فَكَانَتْ لِمَسْكِينٍ
يَعْمَلُونَ فِي الْبَحْرِ فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَعِيبَهَا
وَكَانَ وَّرَاءَهُمْ مَلِكٌ يَأْخُذُ كُلَّ
سَفِينَةٍ غَصْبًا ﴿٧٩﴾

78a. The interpretation of the three incidents shows a manifestation of Divine wisdom in what takes place in the everyday life of man. Divine laws, as manifested in nature, are really working towards ultimate good, though sometimes they may appear to the outward eye to be working to the detriment of somebody. The beneficent hand of Allāh that works in nature is always directing humanity to the goal of great good, though that goal must necessarily be reached with apparent loss. Sometimes the loss is only apparent, as in the case of making a hole in the boat; there was no real loss, but the apparent loss served a great purpose and brought much benefit to the owner. The second instance is that in which there is real loss to a person, but it is for the good of humanity at large, for life must be sacrificed for the ultimate good of humanity. The third instance shows that, for the good of humanity, deeds must be done which bring no immediate reward, and that good done by one generation is not devoid of benefit to the next.

Moses himself had, in fact, to undergo the experience of his teacher, and the incidents seem no more than prophetic allegories of Moses' own life-work. Just as the scuttling of a boat causes apprehension to the safety of its occupants, Moses had to lead his people to a place where they thought they had only been brought to be drowned; but their safe passage through the sea showed that it was for their good. Then he had to order his men to fight against an iniquitous people and to put them to death, but he was not shedding human blood to no purpose, for it was really a step towards the evolution of a better race. And finally, his devoting his own life to the Israelites, descendants of a

80 And as for the boy, his parents were believers and we feared lest he should involve them in wrongdoing and disbelief.^a

وَأَمَّا الْعُلْمُ فَكَانَ أَبُوهُ مُؤْمِنِينَ
فَخَشِينَا أَنْ يُدْهِقَهُمَا طَغْيَانًا وَكُفْرًا ۝

81 So we intended that their Lord might give them in his place one better in purity and nearer to mercy.

فَارَدْنَا أَنْ يُبَدِّلَهُمَا رَبُّهُمَا خَيْرًا مِمَّنْهُ
رُكُوءًا وَآقْرَبَ رُحْمًا ۝

82 And as for the wall, it belonged to two orphan boys in the city, and there was beneath it a treasure belonging to them, and their father had been a righteous man. So thy Lord intended that they should attain their maturity and take out their treasure — a mercy from thy Lord — and I did not do it of my own accord. This is the significance of that with which thou couldst not have patience.

وَأَمَّا الْجِدَارُ فَكَانَ لِغُلَامَيْنِ يَتِيمَيْنِ
فِي الْمَدِينَةِ وَكَانَ تَحْتَهُ كَنْزٌ لَهُمَا
وَكَانَ أَبُوهُمَا صَالِحًا فَأَرَادَ رَبُّكَ
أَنْ يُبْلِعَهُمَا أَشَدَّهُمَا وَيَسْتَخْرِجَا كَنْزَهُمَا
رَحْمَةً مِّنْ رَبِّكَ ۚ وَمَا تَعْلَمُهُ عَنِ امْرِئٍ
ذَلِكَ تَأْوِيلُ مَا لَمْ تَسْطِعْ عَلَيْهِ صَبْرًا ۝

SECTION 11: Dhu-l-qarnain and Gog and Magog

83 And they ask thee about Dhu-l-qarnain.^a Say: I will recite to you an account of him.

وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ ذِي الْقَرْنَيْنِ طُفُلٍ
سَأَلْنَا عَنْكَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْهُ ذِكْرًا ۝

84 Truly We established him in the land and granted him means of access to everything;

إِنَّا مَكَّنَّا لَهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَآتَيْنَاهُ مِنْ
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ سَبَبًا ۝

85 So he followed a course.

فَاتَّبَعَ سَبَبًا ۝

righteous man, corresponded to his teacher's building the wall for the orphans without claiming recompense. Read in this light, the narration is clearly an Ascension of Moses, foreshadowing the great events which were to befall him.

80a. That the youth himself deserved death is abundantly clear. His inordinacy had now reached an extreme — the circumstances seem to have been known to Khaḍir, though not to Moses — when it was feared that his innocent parents would be involved in the trouble which must befall him as a result of his wrongdoing. Note that the word used to indicate the youth's wrongdoing is *tughyān*, which means *exceeding all limits in wrongdoing*.

83a. The word *qarn* means a *horn*, as also a *generation* or a *century*, and Dhu-l-qarnain therefore literally means *the two-horned one*, or *one belonging to two generations* or *two centuries*. The reference here seems to be to the two-horned ram of Daniel's vision (Dan. 8:3), which he interpreted as the Kingdoms of Media and Persia, which

86 Until, when he reached the setting-place of the sun,^a he found it going down into a black sea,^b and found by it a people. We said: O Dhu-l-qarnain, either punish them or do them a benefit.

87 He said: As for him who is unjust, we shall chastise him, then he will be returned to his Lord, and He will chastise him with an exemplary chastisement.

88 And as for him who believes and does good, for him is a good

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغَ مَغْرِبَ الشَّمْسِ وَجَدَهَا
تَغْرُبُ فِي عَيْنٍ حَمِئَةٍ وَوَجَدَ عِنْدَهَا
قَوْمًا هُمْ لِمَا لِيَدَا الْقُرْبَيْنِ إِمَّا
أَنْ نُّعَذِّبَهُمْ وَإِمَّا أَنْ نَتَّخِذَ فِيهِمْ
حُسْنًا ﴿٥٦﴾

قَالَ إِمَّا مَنْ ظَلَمَ فَسَوْفَ نُعَذِّبُهُ
ثُمَّ يَرُدُّهُ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِ فَيُعَذِّبُهُ عَذَابًا مُّكْرَمًا ﴿٥٧﴾

وَإِمَّا مَنْ آمَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَلَهُ
جَزَاءٌ كَثِيرٌ وَسَعِيدٌ ﴿٥٨﴾

were combined into a single kingdom under one ruler, Cyrus, who is erroneously called Darius in the Bible (En. Bib. and Jewish En., Art. "Darius"). The reference in Daniel's vision is, however, not to Cyrus but to Darius I Hystaspes (521-485 B.C.), "who allowed the Jews to rebuild their temple, and is referred to in Ezra 4:5, 24; 5:5; 6:1; Hag. 1:1; 2:10; Zech. 1:7, and probably in Neh. 12:22. His liberality towards the Jews is in complete accord with what we know otherwise of his general policy in religious matters towards the subject nations" (En. Bib. "Darius").

That "the two-horned ram" of Daniel's vision is the king of Media and Persia is made plain in Daniel's book, where the interpretation of the dream is given in the following words: "The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the Kings of Media and Persia" (Dan. 8:20). The reference in the Qur'an in the history of Dhu-l-qarnain is to Darius I: "Darius was the organizer of the Persian Empire. His conquests served to round off the boundaries of his realm in Armenia, the Caucasus, and India, and along the Turanian steppes and the highlands of Central Asia" (Jewish En., "Darius I"). The following remarks in the En. Br. strengthen this view: "Darius in his inscriptions appears as a fervent believer in the true religion of Zoroaster. But he was also a great statesman and organizer. The time of conquests had come to an end; the wars which Darius undertook, like those of Augustus, only served the purpose of gaining strong natural frontiers for the empire and keeping down the barbarous tribes on its borders. Thus Darius subjugated the wild nations of the Pontic and Armenian mountains, and extended the Persian dominion to the Caucasus; for the same reason he fought against the Sacae and other Turanian tribes". The references in this quotation to Darius being a fervent believer in the true religion of Zoroaster, to his subduing the barbarous tribes on the borders, to his gaining strong natural frontiers for the empire, and to his fighting against the Sacae clearly point him out as the Dhu-l-qarnain of the Qur'an.

86a. *Maghrib al-shams*, or the setting-place of the sun, signifies the western-most point of his empire, because going towards the west he could not go beyond it.

86b. The words in Arabic are 'ain-in ḥami'at-in, which literally mean a black sea, 'ain meaning an abundance of water, or a place in which water remains and collects, and ḥamiat means black mud (T, LL). The place referred to is no other than the Black Sea, as, Armenia being within the Kingdom of Persia, the Black Sea formed the northwestern boundary of the empire.

reward, and We shall speak to him an easy word of Our command.^a

أَمْرِنَا يُسْرًا ﴿٨٨﴾

89 Then he followed a course.

ثُمَّ أَتْبَعَ سَبِيلًا ﴿٨٩﴾

90 Until, when he reached (the land of) the rising sun, he found it rising on a people to whom We had given no shelter from it^a—

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغَ مَطْلِعَ الشَّمْسِ وَجِدَهَا تَظْلَعُ عَلَىٰ قَوْمٍ لَّمْ نَجْعَلْ لَهُمْ مِّنْ دُونِهَا سِتْرًا ﴿٩٠﴾

91 So it was. And We had full knowledge of what he had.

كَذَٰلِكَ وَقَدْ أَحَطْنَا بِمَا لَدَيْهِ خُبْرًا ﴿٩١﴾

92 Then he followed a course.

ثُمَّ أَتْبَعَ سَبِيلًا ﴿٩٢﴾

93 Until, when he reached (a place) between the two mountains, he found on that side of them a people who could hardly understand a word.^a

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغَ بَيْنَ السَّدَّيْنِ وَجَدَ مِنْ دُونِهِمَا قَوْمًا لَا يَكَادُونَ يَفْقَهُونَ قَوْلًا ﴿٩٣﴾

94 They said: O *Dhu-l-qarnain*, Gog and Magog do mischief in the land. May we then pay thee tribute on condition that thou raise a barrier between us and them?^a

قَالُوا يَا أَيُّهَا الْفَرِّقِيُّ إِنَّا يَا جُوجَ وَمَا جُوجَ مُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَهَلْ نَجْعَلُ لَكَ خَرْجًا عَلَىٰ آتٍ تَجْعَلُ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُمْ سَدًّا ﴿٩٤﴾

95 He said: That wherein my Lord has established me is better, so if

قَالَ مَا مَكَّنِّي فِيهِ رَبِّي خَيْرٌ فَأَعِينُونِي

88a. Being a true follower of Zoroaster, the well-known Persian prophet, Darius seems to have invited these tribes to his religion.

90a. The three journeys alluded to seem to have been undertaken with the object of strengthening the frontiers of the empire, the most important of these being that spoken of in v. 93, the part of the frontier between the Caspian and the Black Seas, where the Caucasus afforded a natural protection against the attacks of the Scythians. Darius goes first westward to the Black Sea (vv. 85, 86). Then he undertakes an eastward journey — the land of the rising sun. The description of the people found here, a people who had no shelter from the sun, is a description of the barbarous aboriginal tribes on the shores of the Caspian. The En. Br. says in the article on Media: “The names in the Assyrian inscriptions prove that the tribes in the Zagros and the northern parts of Media were not Iranians nor Indo-Europeans, but an aboriginal population, like the early inhabitants of Armenia, perhaps connected with the numerous tribes of the Caucasus. We can see how the Iranian element gradually became dominant: princes with Iranian names occasionally occur as the rulers of these tribes. But the Galae, Tapuri, Cadusii, Amardi, Utii, and other tribes in Northern Media and on the shores of the Caspian, were not Iranians”.

93a. The two mountains are the mountains of Armenia and Azarbaijan. The people settling there spoke a different language and could not understand the Iranian language.

94a. This verse brings us face to face with an all-important subject, viz., the identity of Gog and Magog. The Bible references to Gog and Magog are somewhat loose. In Gen. 10:2 and 1 Chron. 1:5, “Magog is mentioned as the second son of Japheth,

only you help me with strength (of men), I will make a fortified barrier between you and them:

يَقْوَةً أَجْعَلُ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُمْ رَدْمًا ۝١٩

between Gomer and Madai, Gomer representing the Cimmerians and Madai the Medes. Magog must be a people located east of the Cimmerians and west of the Medes. But in the list of nations, Gen. 10, the term connotes rather the complex of barbarian peoples dwelling at the extreme north and north-east of the geographical survey covered by that chapter. ... In Ezek. 38:2 Magog occurs as the name of a country; in Ezek. 39:6 as that of a northern people, the leader of whom is Gog” (Jewish En., Art. “Gog and Magog”). “Josephus identifies them with the Scythians, a name which among the classical writers stands for a number of unknown ferocious tribes. According to Jerome, Magog was situated beyond the Caucasus near the Caspian Sea” (Jewish En.). The En. Br. considers the traditional identification of Gog and Magog with the Scythians to be “plausible”, and then adds: “This plausible opinion has been generally followed”, with this reservation, that the word may be applied to “any or all of the numerous but partially known tribes of the north; and any attempt to assign a more definite locality to Magog can only be very hesitatingly made”.

All these writers have, however, not paid sufficient attention to the words of Ezek. 38:2: “Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal”. Tubal and Meshech are almost always mentioned together, and their identification has been a task of great difficulty, so much so that a renowned Biblical critic suggests the names of certain nations in South Palestine. But this contradicts the views of ancient writers like Josephus, who settle the Magog north of the Caucasus. If we go, however, to the north of the Caucasus, we find still two rivers bearing the names of Tobal and Moskoa, on the latter of which is situated the ancient city of Moscow, and on the former the more recent town of Tobolsk. It seems almost certain that these two rivers received their names from the two tribes of Ezek. 38:2, the Tubal and Meshech, and then gave their names to the two above-mentioned cities, thus keeping the names of these tribes. This view is in accordance with the opinion of Josephus, who identifies Magog with the Scythians, for “throughout classical literature Scythia generally meant all regions to the north and north-east of the Black Sea, and a Scythian any barbarian coming from these parts”.

It is clear from the above that the name Magog stands for tribes which occupied territories to the north and north-east of the Black Sea, tribes which gave their names directly or indirectly to the towns of Tobolsk and Moscow.

There is, however, another point worth considering, and that is the gigantic effigies of Gog and Magog in Guildhall, London. “It is known,” says the En. Br., “that effigies similar to the present existed in London as early as the time of Henry V”. An explanation of this remarkable circumstance is given by Geoffrey of Monmouth: “Gaemot or Gaemagot (probably a corrupted form of Gog and Magog) was a giant who, along with his brother Gorineous, tyrannized in the western horn of England until slain by foreign invaders” (En. Br., Art. “Gog and Magog”). It is very difficult to speak with anything bordering on accuracy about the early connections of different races, but the preservation of the effigies of Gog and Magog in England, which can be traced to a very early period in English history, makes it probable that the Angles or the Saxons had in very ancient times some connection with the Scythians or other tribes living north of the Caucasus or the Black Sea. The relations of the different nations in early history are very complicated, and it is out of place to enter into any such discussion here. But it may be noted that the Goths, who are considered to be the easternmost of the Teutonic races, are said to have migrated into Scythia (En. Br., “Goths”), which shows the existence of connection between the two races. And again, “the Batharnae also, who in the third century B.C. invaded and settled in the regions between the Carpathians and the Black Sea, are

96 Bring me blocks of iron.^a At length, when he had filled up the space between the two mountain sides, he said, Blow. Till, when he had made it (as) fire, he said: Bring me molten brass to pour over it.

97 So they were not able to scale it, nor could they make a hole in it.

98 He said: This is a mercy from my Lord, but when the promise of my Lord comes to pass He will crumble it, and the promise of my Lord is ever true.^a

اَتُوْنِي زُبْرَ الْحَدِيْدِ حَتَّىٰ اِذَا سَاوِي
بَيْنَ الصَّدْفَيْنِ قَالِ اَنْفُخُوْا حَتَّىٰ اِذَا
جَعَلْتُمْ نَارًا قَالِ اَتُوْنِي اَنْدُرِعْ عَلَيْهِ وَيَطْرُقْ ۝

فَمَا اسْتَطَاعُوْا اَنْ يَّظْهَرُوْهُ وَكَاسْتَطَاعُوْا
لَهُ تَقِيْبًا ۝

قَالَ هٰذَا رَحْمَةٌ مِّنْ رَبِّيْ فَاِذَا جَاءَ
وَعْدُ رَبِّيْ جَعَلْتُمْ دَكَّآءً وَكَانَ
وَعْدُ رَبِّيْ حَقًّا ۝

said by several ancient writers to have been Teutonic by origin, though they had largely intermarried with the native inhabitants" (En. Br., "Teutonic Peoples").

It is thus clear that the ancestors of the present Teutonic and Slav races are the Gog and Magog spoken of in the Holy Qur'ān. The effigies of Gog and Magog in London and the names of Tobal and Moskoa, occurring in the Bible, are clear indications of this fact.

Next we come to the statement that the tribes found by Darius between Azerbaijan and the Armenian mountains were constantly harassed by their northern neighbours, the Scythians. History bears evidence to the truth of this statement. The Scythians, or, according to some writers, the Sacae, constantly troubled Asia. According to Herodotus the Scyths ruled Media for twenty-eight years (En. Br., Art. "Scythia"). "About 512 Darius undertook a war against the Scythians ... The purpose of this war can only have been to attack the nomadic Turanian tribes in the rear, and *thus to secure peace on the northern frontier of the empire*" (En. Br., Art. "Darius"). The portion which I give in italics shows that Darius exerted himself to his utmost in securing peace on the northern frontier of his empire, where the Caucasus, bounded on both sides by the Black and Caspian Seas, afforded a natural protection.

The barrier referred to in this verse, and described in the verses that follow, is the famous wall at Derbent (Ar. *Darband*). An account of this wall is given by Muslim geographers and historians, for instance, in *Marasid al-Ihtilā'* and *Ibn al-Faqih*. The following account, however, taken from the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, should be more convincing: "Derbent or *Darband*, a town of Caucasia, in the province of Daghestan, on the western shore of the Caspian ... It occupies a narrow strip of land beside the sea, from which it climbs up the steep heights inland ... And to the south lies the seaward extremity of the Caucasian wall (50 miles long), otherwise known as Alexander's Wall, blocking up the narrow pass of the Iron Gate or Caspian Gate (*Portae Albanae*, or *Portae Caspae*). This, when entire, had a height of 29 feet and a thickness of about 10 feet, and with its *iron gates* and numerous watch-towers formed a *valuable defence of the Persian frontier*." (Italics in the last sentence are mine, for which see the next footnote.) The misnomer *Alexander's Wall* seems to have been due to the mistake made by Muslim historians in supposing *Dhu-l-qarnain* to be Alexander.

96a. The blocks of iron were needed for the iron gates in the wall, for which see the concluding lines of the last note.

98a. From the historical narration of the past, the subject is now changed to the future. Gog and Magog are described as two nations, and after describing the history of

99 And on that day We shall let some of them surge against others and the trumpet will be blown, then We shall gather them all together,^a

وَتَرَكْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَمُوجُ فِي بَعْضٍ
وَلَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَجَمَعْنَاهُمْ جَمْعًا ۙ

100 And We shall bring forth hell,

وَعَرَضْنَا جَهَنَّمَ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْكَافِرِينَ عَرْضًا ۙ

these nations, whose depredations on peaceful nations were brought to an end by Darius, we are now told that Gog and Magog will again be let loose in the latter days. In fact, this is clearly foretold in another chapter of the same period: “when Gog and Magog are let loose, and they sally forth from every elevated place” (21:96). This is the only other occasion on which Gog and Magog are spoken of in the Holy Qur’ān. The crumbling of the wall which withheld Gog and Magog for a time is thus explained by the Qur’ān itself, as the letting loose of Gog and Magog. Just as the building of the wall indicated the confinement of Gog and Magog to their own territorial bounds, the crumbling of the wall means that they will at some future time be let loose and they will then dominate the whole world. This domination is spoken of in the Ḥadīth in various ways. According to one ḥadīth, “No one will have the power to fight against them” (Ms. 52:20). According to another, “they will drink the water of the whole world” (KU, vol. 7, p. 2157). According to a third, God said: “I have created some of My servants whom no one can destroy but Myself” (KU, p. 3021). As shown in 94a, the ancestors of Gog and Magog are the Slav and Teutonic races, and in the world-domination of Gog and Magog is thus clearly hinted the domination of the European nations over the whole world, and the prophecy has thus found fulfilment in our days.

99a. A mighty conflict of the nations is clearly spoken of here, and the words no doubt refer to some catastrophe like that which is predicted in the Gospels in the words: “For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. All these are the beginning of sorrows” (Matt. 24:7, 8).

The Qur’ān makes it clear that the reference in nation rising against nation is to the great European conflicts which we are witnessing nowadays. Gog and Magog, or the European nations, having subdued the whole world, could not agree on the division of the spoils, and they are rushing at one another’s throats, and the whole world being subject to them, their struggle has assumed the form of a world conflict. One World-War ends only to be followed by another. But if the first part of the verse speaks of the destruction due to these wars, the second part raises a great hope. Will this great world-conflict bring the world to an end? Human efforts to restore the balance to the world are a failure. But the Qur’ān tells us that a mighty Revolution will come about. That is what is meant by the *blowing of the trumpet*. This revolution will be a change in the mentality of the nations. A silver lining is introduced in this dark picture by the words, *then We shall gather them all together*. The revolution would unite them; it would drive them to one common faith. Material benefits having turned man into the enemy of man, a spiritual awakening will, we are told, be brought about which will change the world entirely. Instead of cutting one another’s throats men will learn to love one another, and they will all be but one nation. There is a broad enough hint here at the nation of Islām, for there is but one faith, the faith of Islām, which has been able to weld diverse people into one whole. The day of peace for this world will dawn with the dawning of the idea on the mind of man that there is only a single nation, the human nation, that lives on this earth: “Mankind is a single nation” (2:213). And actually Islām is the only religion in the world which has been successful in uniting different nations into one whole and in obliterating distinctions of race and colour.

exposed to view, on that day before the disbelievers,^a

101 Whose eyes were under a cover from My Reminder, and they could not bear to hear.^a

الَّذِينَ كَانَتْ أَعْيُنُهُمْ فِي غِطَاءٍ عَنِ
ذِكْرِي وَكَانُوا لَا يَسْمَعُونَ سَمْعًا ۝

SECTION 12: Christian Nations

102 Do those who disbelieve think that they can take My servants to be friends besides Me?^a Surely We have prepared hell as an entertainment for the disbelievers.

أَفَحَسِبَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنْ يَتَّخِذُوا
عِبَادِي مِنْ دُونِي أَوْلِيَاءَ إِنْ أَعْتَدْنَا
جَهَنَّمَ لِلْكَافِرِينَ نُزُلًا ۝

103 Say: Shall We inform you who are the greatest losers in respect of deeds?

قُلْ هَلْ نُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِالْأَخْسَرِينَ أَعْمَالًا ۝

104 Those whose effort goes astray in this world's life, and they think that they are making good manufactures.^a

الَّذِينَ ضَلَّ سَعْيُهُمْ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا
وَهُمْ يَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّهُمْ يُحْسِنُونَ صُنْعًا ۝

105 Those are they who disbelieve in the messages of their Lord and meeting with Him, so their works are

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ وَلِقَائِهِ
فَصَبَّطُوا أَعْمَالَهُمْ فَلَا يُقِيمُونَ لَهُمْ يَوْمَ

100a. These words complete the picture of the great conflict spoken of in the previous verse. It in fact describes the severity of the conflict, it will reduce the world to a veritable hell. We have seen hell raging on this earth in World-War II. What World-War III may bring, no one can say.

101a. The reason is given in these words why these disasters will be brought on man: These are people *whose eyes are under a cover from My Reminder*. Nay, they are so estranged from God that they cannot even *bear to hear* His Reminder. So thoroughly have lust and greed engrossed the civilized world!

102a. The Christians are meant here, because theirs is the most prominent example of having taken a servant of Allāh, a prophet, for God. In fact, Jesus Christ is the only person whom the Qur'ān recognizes as a righteous servant of God and who has been taken for God by nearly half the world.

104a. This is a clear description of the present attitude of the civilized nations to their moral and spiritual needs — their effort is entirely wasted in this world's life, and they cannot give a moment's consideration to the life after death. The portrait of the material civilization, to which Christianity has led, as drawn in this section, attains to its most vivid clearness in these words. Manufacture is the one speciality and pride of the West. But they are so engrossed in the contest of manufactures that they have no thought of God left in their minds. Production and more production, that is the be-all and end-all of life with them.

vain. Nor shall We set up a balance for them on the day of Resurrection.^a

الْقَيْمَةِ وَرُسُلًا ۝

106 That is their reward — hell, because they disbelieved and held My messages and My messengers in mockery.

ذَلِكَ جَزَاءُ هُمُ جَهَنَّمَ بِمَا كَفَرُوا
وَ اتَّخَذُوا آيَاتِي وَ رُسُلِي هُزُوًا ۝

107 As for those who believe and do good deeds, for them are Gardens of Paradise, an entertainment,

رَبَّنَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ كَانَتْ
لَهُمْ جَنَّاتُ الْفِرْدَوْسِ نُزُلًا ۝

108 To abide therein; they will not desire removal therefrom.

خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا لَا يَبْغُونَ عَنْهَا حِوَلًا ۝

109 Say: If the sea were ink for the words of my Lord, the sea would surely be exhausted before the words of my Lord were exhausted, though We brought the like of it to add (thereto).^a

قُلْ لَوْ كَانَ الْبَحْرُ مِدَادًا لِكَلِمَاتِ رَبِّي
لَنَفِدَ الْبَحْرُ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَنْفَدَ كَلِمَاتُ رَبِّي
وَلَوْ جِئْنَا بِمِثْلِهِ مَدَدًا ۝

110 Say: I am only a mortal like you — it is revealed to me that your God is one God. So whoever hopes to meet his Lord, he should do good deeds, and join no one in the service of his Lord.

قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ مِثْلُكُمْ يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ
أَنَّمَا إِلَهُكُمُ إِلَهُ وَاحِدٌ ۚ فَمَنْ كَانَ يَرْجُوا
لِقَاءَ رَبِّهِ فَلْيَعْمَلْ عَمَلًا صَالِحًا وَلَا
يُشْرِكْ بِعِبَادَةِ رَبِّهِ أَحَدًا ۝

105a. Their works are vain because what they do relates to the vanities of life. They have no vision for the higher values of life, for the ultimate end, which is here spoken of as the *meeting with the Lord*. Hence we are told that no balance will be set up for them on the day of Resurrection, because all their deeds relate to this life, and end where this life ends.

109a. In these words there is a refutation of the Christian doctrine that “the word was with God”, or that “the word was God” (John 1:1). The words of God are so numerous, we are here told, that the sea would be exhausted, if it were to serve as ink for writing them. In fact, everything created is a word of God according to the Holy Qur’ān, and things created know no end.



CHAPTER 19

Maryam: Mary

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 6 sections; 98 verses)

The controversy with Christianity is continued in this chapter, and the title is taken from the name of Jesus' mother, *Mary*. The circumstances connected with her having given birth to Jesus are narrated here. But while the last chapter deals at greater length with the history of Christianity than with its doctrines, this aims at proving the falsity of the Christian religious dogmas, which it shows to be absolute innovations and quite foreign to the teachings of all the prophets.

The first two sections deal with the last representatives of prophecy in the house of Israel, viz., John and Jesus. The false doctrines that grew up round the name of the latter are clearly denounced at the end of the second section. The history of Abraham in the third, and that of some other prophets in the fourth, are referred to as showing that God always sent men as His prophets to reform the world. Towards the close of the fourth section it is stated that mere faith unattended with good deeds is nothing, and that faith cannot benefit a people except when it is translated into practice. The fifth section deals with the opponents of the prophets generally, while the sixth brings to a close the discussion of the Christian religion by outspokenly denouncing the false doctrine of the sonship of Jesus.

It is quite certain that the most important portion of this chapter, viz., that relating to the history of Mary and Jesus, was revealed early at Makkah, most probably about the fifth year of the Holy Prophet's mission, because this portion was recited by Ja'far, head of the first batch of the Muslim immigrants in Ethiopia, before the Christian king of that country, when a deputation of the Quraish urged the king to expel the Muslim refugees from his country (Ah. vol. I, p. 203). The emigration took place in the fifth year, and this chapter, therefore, must have been revealed before that.

SECTION 1: Zacharias and John

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 Sufficient, Guide, Blessed, Knowing, Truthful God.^a

كَلِيمٍ صَفِيٍّ

2 A mention of the mercy of thy Lord to His servant Zacharias —

ذِكْرُ رَحْمَتِ رَبِّكَ عَبْدَهُ زَكَرِيَّا

3 When he called upon his Lord, crying in secret.

إِذْ نَادَى رَبَّهُ نِدَاءً خَفِيًّا

4 He said: My Lord, my bones are weakened, and my head flares with hoariness, and I have never been unsuccessful in my prayer to Thee, my Lord.

قَالَ سَرَبْتُ إِنِّي وَهَنَ الْعَظْمُ مِنِّي وَاسْتَعَلَ الرَّأْسُ شَيْبًا وَلَمْ أَكُنْ بِدُعَائِكَ رَبِّ شَقِيًّا

5 And I fear my kinsfolk after me, and my wife is barren, so grant me from Thyself an heir^a

وَإِنِّي خِفْتُ الْمَوَالِيَ مِنْ وَرَائِي وَكَانَتِ امْرَأَتِي عَاقِرًا فَهَبْ لِي مِنْ لَدُنْكَ وَلِيًّا

6 Who should inherit me and inherit of the Children of Jacob, and make him, my Lord, acceptable (to Thee).^a

يَرِنُنِي وَيَرِثُ مِنْ آلِ يَعْقُوبَ وَاجْعَلْهُ رَبِّ رَضِيًّا

7 O Zacharias, We give thee good news of a boy, whose name is John: We have not made before anyone his equal.^a

بِزَكَرِيَّا إِنَّا نُبَشِّرُكَ بِغُلَامٍ اسْمُهُ يَحْيَى لَمْ نَجْعَلْ لَهُ مِنْ قَبْلُ سَمِيًّا

1a. *Kāf* stands for *Kāf-in*, *Sufficient*, *hā* for *Hād-in*, *Guide*, *yā* for *Yamīn*, *Blessed*, *‘ain* for *‘Alīm*, *Knowing*, and *ṣād* for *Ṣādiq*, *Truthful*. *Yā* has also been interpreted as being a letter of interjection, meaning *O*, but according to JA, *yā* stands for *Yamīn*, One possessing *yumn* or *blessings*.

5a. His fear was due to their not leading righteous lives, and he feared there would be none to lead people into the ways of righteousness after him.

6a. The inheritance of the Children of Jacob is the inheritance of the Divine blessing of prophethood, which had been promised to Jacob’s children.

7a. *Samī* means a *competitor*, or *contender for superiority* in eminence or glory; hence also an *equal*, or a *like*. The word occurs again in this chapter in v. 65 and bears the same meaning, not *namesake*, because there it is spoken about Allāh. It is not, of course, meant that one like John or equal to him was never before created in the world. According to the Gospels: “Among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist” (Matt. 11:11). The meaning is that one like him was not born in Zacharias’ family, because in the previous verse it is his own relatives about whom Zacharias says that he feared, and therefore an assurance was now given to him

8 He said: My Lord, how shall I have a son, and my wife is barren, and I have reached extreme old age?

قَالَ رَبِّ أَنَّى يَكُونُ لِي غُلْمٌ وَكَانَتِ
أُمْرَأَتِي عَاقِرًا وَقَدْ بَلَغْتُ مِنَ
الْكِبَرِ عِتْيًا ⑧

9 He said: So (it will be). Thy Lord says: It is easy to Me, and indeed I created thee before, when thou wast nothing.

قَالَ كَذَلِكَ قَالَ رَبُّكَ هُوَ عَلَى هَٰئِنٍ
وَقَدْ خَلَقْنَاكَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَلَمْ تَكُ شَيْئًا ⑨

10 He said: My Lord, give me a sign. He said: Thy sign is that thou speak not to people three nights, being in sound health.^a

قَالَ رَبِّ اجْعَلْ لِي آيَةً قَالَ آيَتُكَ
أَلَّا تُكَلِّمَ النَّاسَ ثَلَاثَ لَيَالٍ سَوِيًّا ⑩

11 So he went forth to his people from the sanctuary and proclaimed to them: Glorify (Allāh) morning and evening.

فَخَرَجَ عَلَى قَوْمِهِ مِنَ الْمِحْرَابِ فَأَوْحَى
إِلَيْهِمْ أَنْ سَبِّحُوا بُكْرَةً وَعَشِيًّا ⑪

12 O John, take hold of the Book with strength. And We granted him wisdom when a child,

يُحْيِي حُذِيَ الْكِتَابِ بِقُوَّةٍ وَآتَيْنَاهُ
الْحُكْمَ صَبِيًّا ⑫

13 And kind-heartedness from Us and purity. And he was dutiful,

وَحَنَانًا مِّنْ لَّدُنَّا وَزَكَاةً وَكَانَ تَقِيًّا ⑬

14 And kindly to his parents, and he was not insolent, disobedient.^a

وَوَبَّأً بِإِلْدَائِهِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ جَبَّارًا عَصِيًّا ⑭

15 And peace on him the day he was born and the day he died, and the day he is raised to life!

وَسَلَامٌ عَلَيْكَ يَوْمَ وُلِدْتَ وَيَوْمَ أَمُوتَ
وَيَوْمَ يُرْعَىٰ حَيًّا ⑮

that the promised son would not be like the other members of his family whom he feared. Or the meaning may be, that one like him had not appeared in that age.

10a. The word *lail*, i.e., *night*, is interpreted as including the day, as *yaum*, or *day*, includes the *night*. Moreover, in 3:41 the words are *three days*, thus showing that three days and three nights are meant. It should also be noted that the Qur'ān does not support the idea that Zacharias was struck dumb, because it speaks of him as being *in sound health*. The object of assuming silence was to be engaged solely in prayer to the Divine Being, and hence Zacharias told his people also to glorify God; see also 3:41a.

14a. The various aspects of the character of John deserve to be noted. He was pure and sinless and never disobeyed God. In fact, what is said of one prophet is equally true of all. They are all pure from birth, and never disobey God.

SECTION 2: Mary and Jesus

16 And mention Mary in the Book. When she drew aside from her family to an eastern place;

وَأذْكُرْ فِي الْكِتَابِ مَرْيَمَ إِذِ انْتَبَدَتْ
مِنْ أَهْلِهَا مَكَانًا شَرْقِيًّا ﴿١٦﴾

17 So she screened herself from them. Then We sent to her Our spirit and it appeared to her as a well-made man.^a

فَاتَّخَذَتْ مِنْ دُونِهِمْ حِجَابًا فَأَرْسَلْنَا
إِلَيْهَا رُوحَنَا فَتَمَثَّلَ لَهَا بَشَرًا سَوِيًّا ﴿١٧﴾

18 She said: I flee for refuge from thee to the Beneficent, if thou art one guarding against evil.

قَالَتْ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِالرَّحْمَنِ مِنْكَ إِنْ
كُنْتَ تَقِيًّا ﴿١٨﴾

19 He said: I am only bearer of a message of thy Lord: That I will give thee a pure boy.^a

قَالَ إِنَّمَا أَنَا رَسُولُ رَبِّكِ لِأَهَبَ
لَكَ غُلَامًا زَكِيًّا ﴿١٩﴾

20 She said: How can I have a son and no mortal has yet touched me, nor have I been unchaste?

قَالَتْ أَنَّى يَكُونُ لِي غُلَامٌ وَلَمْ يَمْسَسْنِي
بَشَرٌ وَلَمْ أَكُ بَغِيًّا ﴿٢٠﴾

21 He said: So (it will be). Thy Lord says: It is easy to Me; and that We may make him a sign to men and a mercy from Us.^a And it is a matter decreed.^b

قَالَ كَذَلِكَ قَالَ رَبُّكِ هُوَ عَلَى هَيْبٍ
وَلْيَجْعَلْهُ آيَةً لِلنَّاسِ وَرَحْمَةً مِنَّا
وَكَانَ أَمْرًا مَقْضِيًّا ﴿٢١﴾

22 Then she conceived him; and withdrew with him to a remote place.

فَحَمَلَتْهُ فَانْتَبَدَتْ بِهِ مَكَانًا قَصِيًّا ﴿٢٢﴾

23 And the throes of childbirth drove her to the trunk of a palm-

فَأَجَاءَهَا الْمَخَاضُ إِلَى جِذْعِ النَّخْلَةِ

17a. This shows that it was in a vision that the spirit came, and the conversation that follows also took place in a vision. The word *tamaththala* ("it appeared") used here lends support to this, for the word signifies *assuming the likeness of another thing*, and this happens only in a vision. Further the spirit or angel of God appears to His chosen ones only in a vision, and angels are not seen by the physical eye.

19a. The words *I will give thee a pure boy* are the words of the message. The Spirit, in fact, only conveyed the Divine message, as it always does. Every word of the Holy Qur'an is the word of God, but every word was delivered to the Prophet by the angel.

21a. Jesus was a *sign* to men, in the sense that he was made a prophet, and every prophet is a sign, because the Divine revelation which is granted to him affords a clear proof of the existence of the Divine Being. Or, he was a sign to the Israelites in particular, because with him prophethood came to an end among the Israelites.

21b. She conceived him in the ordinary way in which women conceive children; see 3:44a.

tree.^a She said: Oh, would that I had died before this, and had been a thing quite forgotten!^b

قَالَتْ يَلَيْتَنِي مِتُّ قَبْلَ هَذَا وَكُنْتُ
سُيًّا مَنْسِيًّا ٢٣

24 So a voice came to her from beneath her: Grieve not, surely thy Lord has provided a stream beneath thee.

فَنَادَاهَا مِنْ تَحْتِهَا أَلَّا تَحْزَنِي قَدْ
جَعَلَ رَبُّكِ تَحْتَكِ سَرِيًّا ٢٤

25 And shake towards thee the trunk of the palm-tree, it will drop on thee fresh ripe dates.^a

وَهُزِّي إِلَيْكِ بِجِذْعِ النَّخْلَةِ تُسْقِطُ
عَلَيْكِ رَطْبًا جَدِيدًا ٢٥

26 So eat and drink and cool the eye. Then if thou seest any mortal, say: Surely I have vowed a fast to the Beneficent, so I will not speak to any man today.^a

فَكُلِي وَاشْرَبِي وَارْكَبِي عَيْنًا قَامِمًا
تَرِينَ مِنَ الْبَشَرِ أَحَدًا فَقُوِي إِلَيَّ
نَذَرْتُ لِلرَّحْمَنِ صَوْمًا فَلَنْ أُكَلِّمَ
الْيَوْمَ إِنْسِيًّا ٢٦

27 Then she came to her people with him, carrying him.^a They said:

فَأَتَتْ بِهِ قَوْمَهَا تَحْمِيلُهُ ٢٧ قَالُوا أَلَيْسَ

23a. This shows that Mary gave birth to Jesus while on a journey; hence the reference to water and food in vv. 24 and 25, such as one can only find in a journey. That she was going to a distant place is shown by v. 22. She may have had recourse to the trunk of a palm-tree to find a support in the throes of childbirth.

23b. Mary gave birth to Jesus under the ordinary circumstances which women experience in giving birth to children. The throes of childbirth were too severe for her to bear, and hence she gave utterance to such words. The reference to the throes of childbirth clearly shows that an ordinary human child was coming into the world. Or, there may be a reference to Gen. 3:16, *in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children*.

25a. The Qur'an does not accept that Jesus was born on 25th December. It was the time when fresh ripe dates are found on palm-trees. It is now a recognized fact that the 25th of December was not Jesus' birthday. Bishop Barnes says in the *Rise of Christianity*: "There is, moreover, no authority for the belief that December 25 was the actual birthday of Jesus. If we can give any credence to the birth-story of Luke, with the shepherds keeping watch by night in the fields near Bethlehem, the birth of Jesus did not take place in winter, when the night temperature is so low in the hill country of Judaea that snow is not uncommon. After much argument our Christmas day seems to have been accepted about A.D. 300" (p. 79). Bishop Barnes then goes on to relate that the 25th of December was taken from the Persian cult, Mithra being the God of the invincible sun: "And his festal day was suitably that on which, after the winter solstice, the sun again began clearly to show his strength".

26a. It was really a kind of fast. Zacharias, as we have already seen, was told not to speak to people for three days.

27a. The conversation that is related to have taken place in the verses that follow is alone sufficient to make it clear that the coming of Mary to her people with her son, as

O Mary, thou hast indeed brought a strange thing!^b

لَقَدْ جِئْتِ شَيْئًا فَرِيًّا ﴿٢٧﴾

28 O sister of Aaron,^a thy father was not a wicked man, nor was thy mother an unchaste woman!

يَأْتُكَ هَهُنَا مِمَّا كَانَ أَبُوكَ أَمْرًا
سَوْءًا وَمَا كَانَتْ أُمَّكَ بَغِيًّا ﴿٢٨﴾

29 But she pointed to him. They said: How should we speak to one who is a child in the cradle?^a

فَأَشَارَتْ إِلَىٰ يَمِينِهِ فَأَنزَلْنَا
مَنْ كَانَ فِي الْمَهْدِ صَابِغًا ﴿٢٩﴾

stated in this verse, relates to a time when Jesus had grown sufficiently old to have been raised to the dignity of a prophet, and to have received Divine revelation, as he speaks of having been given the book in v. 30. The commentators, merely because the verse follows one in which the birth of Jesus is spoken of, understand the incident to relate to a time when Jesus was still a baby. But it should be noted that the Holy Qur'an does not relate stories in all their details, and often omits a number of incidents which are not needed for its purpose. Compare, for instance, the 11th and 12th verses, the first of which relates only Zacharias' receiving the joyful news of a son, while the second asks that son to take hold of the Book with strength. Jesus could only say that he was made a prophet, when he was actually entrusted with the mission of a prophet, and not before, and Jesus' address to his people, as related in vv. 30 and 31, clearly shows that he had already been entrusted with that mission. Moreover, it is unreasonable to suppose that, as soon as Mary gave birth to the child, she took it to her people to make a show of it. The Qur'an, v. 22, states that she was then going to some remote place, and thus the incident related here could not have taken place immediately after the delivery. The word *carrying* does not show that she was carrying him in her arms; it means that he was being carried on an animal. Compare 9:92, where some of the companions are spoken of as coming to the Prophet that he might *carry* them, and he is related as saying in reply that he had not that on which to *carry* them. Compare Matt. 21:1-7. There the story is related of Jesus entering Jerusalem riding an ass, or an ass and a colt: "And brought the ass and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon" (Matt. 21:7).

27b. The reference in Mary's *bringing a strange thing* may be to her having given birth to a son who claimed greater authority than the elders of Israel, with a deeper hint to the calumny against her, for which see 4:156a. But the word *fari* also signifies a *forg-er of lies*. It is remarkable that in his reply Jesus does not make a single reference to the circumstances of his birth. Hence the inference is quite reasonable that the question, whichever significance of the words may be taken, was directed against the mission of Jesus and not against the circumstances relating to his birth.

28a. As shown in 3:35a, Mary belonged to the priestly class, as Wherry also admits, "because she was of the Levitical race, as by her being related to Elizabeth it would seem she was," and therefore she is rightly called *ukht Hārūn*, or *sister of Aaron*, the word *ukht* being by no means limited to the close blood-relationship like its equivalent in English; see 3:35a for further explanation. IJ relates the following incident: Šafiyyah (the Prophet's wife) came to the Messenger of Allāh (may peace and the blessings of Allāh be upon him!) and said: "The women say to me, a Jewess, daughter of two Jews". He said to her: "Why didst thou not say: Surely my father is Aaron and my uncle is Moses and my husband is Muḥammad?"

29a. Old and learned Jews would no doubt speak of a young man who was born and brought up before their eyes as *a child in the cradle*, as if disdainfully to address one so young. See what follows, vv. 30, 31, wherein it is made quite clear that the incident mentioned here relates to a time when Jesus was a grown-up man.

30 He said: I am indeed a servant of Allāh. He has given me the Book and made me a prophet:^a

قَالَ إِنِّي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ اللَّهُ ابْتَدَأَنِي الْكِتَابَ
وَجَعَلَنِي نَبِيًّا ۝

31 And He has made me blessed wherever I may be, and He has enjoined on me prayer and poor-rate so long as I live:^a

وَجَعَلَنِي مُبَارَكًا أَيْنَ مَا كُنْتُ وَ
أَوْصَانِي بِالصَّلَاةِ وَالزَّكَاةِ مَا دُمْتُ حَيًّا ۝

32 And to be kind to my mother; and He has not made me insolent, unblessed.^a

وَبَرًّا بِوَالِدَاتِي وَ لَمْ يَجْعَلْنِي
جَبَّارًا شَقِيًّا ۝

33 And peace on me the day I was born, and the day I die, and the day I am raised to life.

وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيَّ يَوْمَ وُلِدْتُ وَ يَوْمِ
أَمُوتُ وَ يَوْمَ أُبْعَثُ حَيًّا ۝

34 Such is Jesus son of Mary — a statement of truth about which they dispute.

ذَلِكَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ قَوْلَ الْحَقِّ
الَّذِي فِيهِ يَمْتَرُونَ ۝

35 It beseems not Allāh that He should take to Himself a son. Glory be to Him! when He decrees a matter He only says to it, Be, and it is.

مَا كَانَ لِلَّهِ أَنْ يَتَّخِذَ مِنْ وَلَدٍ سُبْحٰنَهُ
إِذَا قَضَىٰ أَمْرًا فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُ
كُنْ فَيَكُونُ ۝

36 And surely Allāh is my Lord and your Lord, so serve Him. This is the right path.^a

وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ سَرَّبِي وَ رَبُّكُمْ فَاعْبُدُوهُ
هَذَا صِرَاطٌ مُسْتَقِيمٌ ۝

30a. It is clear that this conversation did not take place when Jesus was an infant in the cradle, but when he had actually been made a prophet.

31a. It is absurd to suppose that prayers and alms were enjoined on Jesus while he was only a day old and that he really observed these injunctions at that age. In fact, Jesus' answer clearly shows that he was addressing his people after he had been entrusted with the mission of prophethood.

32a. Here only the mother is spoken of, whereas in a similar case in v. 14 John is spoken of as being kind to both parents. This may be due to the fact that Joseph may not have been living at the time when Jesus spoke these words. Joseph was already an old man when he married Mary, and by the time that the ministry of Jesus begins we find no mention of him even in the Gospels, the mother and brothers being the only relations mentioned. Or, the mother alone is mentioned because the Gospels relate an incident showing that Jesus was rude to his mother (Matt. 12:48), and this verse disproves the statement, it being one of the objects of the Qur'ān to clear Jesus of all false charges.

36a. According to Matthew, when Jesus was tempted of the devil, who asked him to worship him, Jesus' reply was: "For it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve" (Matt. 4:10).

37 But parties from among them differed; so woe to those who disbelieve, because of their presence on a grievous day!

فَاخْتَلَفَ الْأَحْزَابُ مِنْ بَيْنِهِمْ فَوَيْلٌ
لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ مَّشْهَدِ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿٣٧﴾

38 How clearly will they hear and see on the day when they come to Us; but the wrongdoers are today in manifest error.

أَسْمِعُ بِهِمْ وَأَبْصُرُ يَوْمَ يَأْتُونَنَا لَكِنِ
الظَّالِمُونَ الْيَوْمَ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُبِينٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

39 And warn them of the day of Regret,^a when the matter is decided. And they are (now) in negligence and they believe not.

وَأَنْذِرْهُمْ يَوْمَ الْحَسْرَةِ إِذْ قُضِيَ
الْأَمْرُ وَهُمْ فِي غَفْلَةٍ وَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40 Surely We inherit the earth and those thereon, and to Us they are returned.

إِنَّا نَحْنُ نَرِثُ الْأَرْضَ وَمَنْ عَلَيْهَا
وَإِلَيْنَا يُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

SECTION 3: Abraham

41 And mention Abraham in the Book. Surely he was a truthful man, a prophet.

وَاذْكُرْ فِي الْكِتَابِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ
إِنَّهُ كَانَ صِدِّيقًا نَبِيًّا ﴿٤١﴾

42 When he said to his sire: O my sire, why worshippingst thou that which hears not, nor sees, nor can it avail thee aught?

إِذْ قَالَ لِأَبِيهِ يَا أَبَتِ لِمَ تَعْبُدُ مَا لَا
يَسْمَعُ وَلَا يُبْصِرُ وَلَا يُغْنِي عَنْكَ شَيْئًا ﴿٤٢﴾

43 O my sire, to me indeed has come the knowledge which has not come to thee; so follow me, I will guide thee on a right path.

يَا أَبَتِ إِنِّي قَدْ جَاءَنِي مِنَ الْعِلْمِ مَا لَمْ
يَأْتِكَ فَاتَّبِعْنِي أَهْدِكَ صِرَاطًا سَوِيًّا ﴿٤٣﴾

44 O my sire, serve not the devil. Surely the devil is disobedient to the Beneficent.

يَا أَبَتِ لَا تَعْبُدِ الشَّيْطَانَ إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ
كَانَ لِلرَّحْمَنِ عَصِيًّا ﴿٤٤﴾

45 O my sire, surely I fear lest a punishment from the Beneficent should afflict thee, so that thou become a friend of the devil.

يَا أَبَتِ إِنِّي أَخَافُ أَنْ يَمَسَّكَ عَذَابٌ
مِنَ الرَّحْمَنِ فَتَكُونَ لِلشَّيْطَانِ وَلِيًّا ﴿٤٥﴾

39a. The day of Judgment is here called the day of Regret, because man will then regret that he wasted the opportunity given to him to work for his own good.

46 He said: Dislikest thou my gods, O Abraham? If thou desist not, I will certainly drive thee away. And leave me for a time.

قَالَ أَرَأَيْتَ إِذْ قَالَ يَا بَرهَيْمُ
لَيْنُ لَمْ تَتَّخِذْ لَكَ جَسَدًا وَأَهْجُرْتَنِي مَلِيًّا ④

47 He said: Peace be to thee! I shall pray my Lord to forgive thee. Surely He is ever Kind to me.

قَالَ سَلِّمْ عَلَيْكَ سَأَسْتَغْفِرُكَ رَبِّي
إِنَّهُ كَانَ بِي حَفِيًّا ⑤

48 And I withdraw from you and that which you call on besides Allāh, and I call upon my Lord. Maybe I shall not remain unblessed in calling upon my Lord.

وَاعْتَزَلْتُكُمْ وَمَا تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ
وَادْعُوا رَبِّي عَسَىٰ أَلَّا أَكُونَ بِدُعَاءِ
رَبِّي شَقِيًّا ⑥

49 So, when he withdrew from them and that which they worshipped besides Allāh, We gave him Isaac and Jacob. And each (of them) We made a prophet.^a

فَلَمَّا اعْتَزَلْتَهُمْ وَمَا يَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ
اللَّهِ وَهَبْنَا لَهُ إِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَكُلًّا
جَعَلْنَا نَبِيًّا ⑦

50 And We gave them of Our mercy, and We granted them a truthful mention of eminence.^a

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُمْ مِنْ رَحْمَتِنَا وَجَعَلْنَا لَهُمْ
لِسَانَ صِدْقٍ عَلِيًّا ⑧

SECTION 4: Other Prophets are raised

51 And mention Moses in the Book. Surely he was one purified, and was a messenger, a prophet.^a

وَإِذْ كُنَّا فِي الْكُتُبِ مُوسَىٰ نَارًا هُيَا
مُخْلِصًا وَكَانَ رَسُولًا نَبِيًّا ⑨

49a. It is elsewhere made clear that Jacob was his grandson (11:71; 21:72). Nor should it be supposed that *giving* signifies only the giving of a son, for of Moses it is said a few verses further on, *We gave him his brother Aaron, a prophet*, though Aaron was older than Moses.

50a. The literal significance is, *We made for them the tongue of truth to be lofty*. As *the tongue* is the vehicle of expression, therefore *lisāna ṣidq-in* stands for a *truthful mention*. However humble a life a prophet may lead, he is granted an eminence among later generations, but the distinguishing characteristic of a prophet is that his record of eminence is a truthful one.

51a. *Rasūl*, or *messenger*, means *one who is sent with a message* for the regeneration of men, while *nabī*, or *prophet*, is one who has the gift of prophecy, i.e., who receives a *naba'* or *information* from on high. The elect who are chosen for the regeneration of man are called *prophets* as receiving knowledge from Allāh, and *messengers* as delivering to humanity the messages they receive.

52 And We called to him from the blessed side of the mountain, and We made him draw nigh in communion.

وَنَادَيْنَاهُ مِنْ جَانِبِ الطُّورِ الْأَيْمَنِ
وَقَرَّبْنَاهُ نَجِيًّا ۝

53 And We gave him out of Our mercy his brother Aaron, a prophet.

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ مِنْ رَحْمَتِنَا أَخَاهُ هَارُونَ
نَبِيًّا ۝

54 And mention Ishmael in the Book. Surely he was truthful in promise, and he was a messenger, a prophet.^a

وَاذْكُرْ فِي الْكِتَابِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ إِنَّهُ كَانَ
صَادِقَ الْوَعْدِ وَكَانَ رَسُولًا نَبِيًّا ۝

55 And he enjoined on his people prayer and almsgiving, and was one in whom his Lord was well pleased.

وَكَانَ يَأْمُرُ أَهْلَهُ بِالصَّلَاةِ وَالزَّكَاةِ
وَكَانَ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِ مَرْضِيًّا ۝

56 And mention Idris in the Book. Surely he was a truthful man, a prophet,

وَاذْكُرْ فِي الْكِتَابِ إِدْرِيْسَ إِنَّهُ
كَانَ صِدْقًا نَبِيًّا ۝

57 And We raised him to an elevated state.^a

وَرَفَعْنَاهُ مَكَانًا عَلِيًّا ۝

58 These are they on whom Allāh bestowed favours, from among the prophets, of the seed of Adam, and of those whom We carried with Noah, and of the seed of Abraham and Israel, and of those whom We guided and chose. When the messages of the Beneficent were recited to them, they fell down in submission, weeping.^a

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ
النَّبِيِّينَ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّةِ آدَمَ وَمِمَّنْ
حَمَلْنَا مَعَ نُوحٍ نَوْهً وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّةِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ
وَإِسْرَائِيلَ نُو مِمَّنْ هَدَيْنَا وَاجْتَبَيْنَاهُ
إِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُ الرَّحْمَنِ حَرُّوا
سُجَّدًا وَبُكِيًّا ۝

Prostration

54a. Ishmael was a prophet. When Abraham prayed to the Lord “that Ishmael might live before Thee” (Gen. 17:18), the reply was: “And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee” (Gen. 17:20), which shows that Ishmael was made a prophet; see 2:124a, 125c. In the Holy Qur’ān Ishmael is mentioned by name on the following occasions as one of the prophets: 2:125, 127–129, 133, 136, 140; 6:86; 19:54, 55; 21:85; 38:48; while he is referred to in 37:101–107.

57a. Idris is the same as Enoch. The word *rafʿ*, which is used of Jesus, is also used of Enoch, and some commentators therefore misinterpret the words as indicating that Enoch was taken up to heaven alive. But the same mistake is made in both cases, for *rafʿ* signifies *raising to high dignity*; see 3:55b. The mistake seems to have arisen from what is said of Enoch in the Bible. Thus, in Gen. 5:24: “And Enoch walked with God, and he was not, for God took him”. The New Testament is plainer yet: “By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him” (Heb. 11:5). Only once again is he mentioned in the Holy Qur’ān, viz., in 21:85.

58a. Here the reciter prostrates himself; see 7:206a.

59 But there came after them an evil generation, who wasted prayers and followed lusts, so they will meet perdition,

وَحَلَفَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ خَلْفٌ أَضَاعُوا
الصَّلَاةَ وَاتَّبَعُوا الشَّهْوَاتِ فَسَوْفَ
يَلْقَوْنَ غِيًّا ﴿٥٩﴾

60 Except those who repent and believe and do good — such will enter the Garden, and they will not be wronged in aught:

إِلَّا مَنْ تَابَ وَآمَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا
فَأُولَئِكَ يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ وَلَا
يُظْلَمُونَ شَيْئًا ﴿٦٠﴾

61 Gardens of perpetuity which the Beneficent has promised to His servants in the Unseen. Surely His promise ever comes to pass.

جَنَّاتٍ عَدْنٍ الَّتِي وَعَدَ الرَّحْمَنُ عِبَادَهُ
بِالْغَيْبِ ط إِنَّهُ كَانَ وَعْدُهُ مَأْتِيًّا ﴿٦١﴾

62 They will hear therein no vain discourse, but only, Peace! And they have their sustenance therein, morning and evening.^a

لَا يَسْمَعُونَ فِيهَا لَغْوًا إِلَّا سَلَامًا وَلَهُمْ
رِزْقُهُمْ فِيهَا بُكْرَةً وَعَشِيًّا ﴿٦٢﴾

63 This is the Garden which We cause those of Our servants to inherit who keep their duty.^a

تِلْكَ الْجَنَّةُ الَّتِي نُورِثُ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا
مَنْ كَانَ تَقِيًّا ﴿٦٣﴾

64 And we descend not but by the command of thy Lord. To Him belongs what is before us and what is behind us and what is between these, and thy Lord is never forgetful.^a

وَمَا نَنْزِلُ إِلَّا بِأَمْرِ رَبِّكَ لَهُ مَا
بَيْنَ أَيْدِينَا وَمَا خَلْفَنَا وَمَا بَيْنَ
ذَلِكَ وَمَا كَانَ رَبُّكَ نَسِيًّا ﴿٦٤﴾

62a. This description of the Hereafter is really to show that the Muslim in this world talks of nothing but peace. Islām is really *peace*, and it is by making peace here with the Creator and His creatures that one can find peace hereafter. This is the great truth underlying the Islamic idea of paradise, for of paradise it is frequently stated in the Holy Qur'an that there will be nothing but peace therein.

63a. The state of *perfect peace* spoken of in the previous verse is here called the *Garden* which the righteous will inherit.

64a. The words, *we descend not*, are generally understood to refer to the coming of angels with Divine revelation. There is no doubt that the reference here is to the revelation of the Holy Prophet, the significance being that, as the angels brought revelation to previous prophets, so they now bring revelation, by the command of the Lord, to the Holy Prophet Muhammad. The concluding words of the verse, *thy Lord is never forgetful*, signify that the promises and prophecies made by God through His prophets could not be forgotten. Thus an account of the previous prophets is concluded with a reference to the revelation of the Holy Prophet, and this is the subject dealt with in the remaining sections of the chapter.

Some, however, think that these are the words of the faithful, which they will speak when they enter paradise (Rz).

65 Lord of the heavens and the earth and what is between them, so serve Him and be patient in His service. Knowest thou any one equal to Him?

رَبُّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا
فَاعْبُدْهُ وَاصْطَبِرْ لِعِبَادَتِهِ هَلْ تَعْلَمُ
لَهُ سَوِيًّا ۙ ﴿٦٥﴾

SECTION 5: How the Opponents were Dealt with

66 And says man: When I am dead, shall I truly be brought forth alive?

وَيَقُولُ الْاِنْسَانُ ءَاِذَا مَاتَ لَسَوْنَ
اُخْرَجُ حَيًّا ۙ ﴿٦٦﴾

67 Does not man remember that We created him before, when he was nothing?

اَوَلَا يَذْكُرُ الْاِنْسَانُ اَنَّا خَلَقْنٰهُ مِنْ
قَبْلُ وَلَمْ يَكُ شَيْئًا ۙ ﴿٦٧﴾

68 So by thy Lord! We shall certainly gather them together and the devils, then shall We bring them around hell on their knees.^a

فَوَرَبِّكَ لَنَجْشُرَنَّ لَهُمْ وَالشَّيْطٰنِ ثُمَّ
لَنَحْضُرَنَّهُمْ حَوْلَ جَهَنَّمَ جِثِيًّا ۙ ﴿٦٨﴾

69 Then We shall draw forth from every sect those most rebellious against the Beneficent.

ثُمَّ لَنَنْزِعَنَّ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْعَةٍ اِلَيْهِمْ اَشَدًّا
عَلَى الرَّحْمٰنِ عِدِيًّا ۙ ﴿٦٩﴾

70 Again, We certainly know best those who deserve most to be burned therein.

ثُمَّ لَنَنْحَنِّ اَعْلَمُ بِالَّذِيْنَ هُمْ اَوْلٰى
بِهَا صِدْقًا ۙ ﴿٧٠﴾

71 And there is not one of you but shall come to it. This is an unavoidable decree of thy Lord.^a

وَلَنْ مِّنْكُمْ اِلَّا وَاْرِدُهَا ؕ كَانَ عَلَى
رَبِّكَ حَسْمًا مَّقْضِيًّا ۙ ﴿٧١﴾

72 And We shall deliver those who guard against evil,^a and leave the wrongdoers therein on their knees.^b

ثُمَّ لَنُنَجِّيَ الظَّالِمِيْنَ اَنْعَمًا وَّ نَذَرُ
الظَّالِمِيْنَ فِيْهَا جِثِيًّا ۙ ﴿٧٢﴾

68a. The *devils* here are clearly those who lead others to evil.

71a. The *wicked* only are spoken of, as the context shows clearly. That the righteous will not go to hell is made clear further on: "The day when We gather the dutiful to the Beneficent to receive honours, and drive the guilty to hell, as thirsty beasts" (vv. 85, 86). According to 21:102, *the righteous will not hear the faintest sound of hell*.

72a. For the meaning of *thumma*, the first word of v. 72, see 2:29a. It is wrong to suppose that the righteous will be first cast into hell and then delivered; see 71a.

72b. Compare v. 68, where it is said that the guilty will be brought to hell *on their knees*.

73 And when Our clear messages are recited to them, those who disbelieve say to those who believe: Which of the two parties is better in position and better in assembly?^a

وَاِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا بَيِّنَاتٍ قَالَ
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَيُّ الْفَرِيقَيْنِ
خَيْرٌ مَّقَامًا وَآحْسَنُ نَدِيًّا ﴿٧٣﴾

74 And how many a generation have We destroyed before them, who had better possessions and appearance!

وَكَمُ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُمْ مِّنْ قَرْنٍ هُمْ
أَحْسَنُ أَنَاثًا وَرِءْيَا ﴿٧٤﴾

75 Say: As for him who is in error, the Beneficent will prolong his length of days; until they see what they were threatened with, either the punishment or the Hour.^a Then they will know who is worse in position and weaker in forces.^b

قُلْ مَنْ كَانَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فليُدْ دَلَّهُ
الرَّحْمَنُ مَدَّاهُ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا سَآءَ مَا
يُوعَدُونَ إِمَّا الْعَذَابَ وَإِمَّا السَّاعَةَ ۗ
فَسَيَعْلَمُونَ مَنْ هُوَ شَرٌّ مَّكَانًا
وَآضَعْفُ جُنْدًا ﴿٧٥﴾

76 And Allāh increases in guidance those who go aright. And deeds that endure, the good deeds, are, with thy Lord, better in recompense and yield better return.

وَيَزِيدُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ اهْتَدَوْا هُدًى ۗ
وَالْبَقِيَّةُ الصَّالِحَةُ خَيْرٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ
ثَوَابًا وَخَيْرٌ مَّرَدًّا ﴿٧٦﴾

77 Hast thou seen him who disbelieves in Our messages and says: I shall certainly be given wealth and children?^a

أَفَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي كَفَرَ بِآيَاتِنَا وَقَالَ
لَأُوْتِيَنَّ مَالًا وَوَلَدًا ﴿٧٧﴾

78 Has he gained knowledge of the unseen, or made a covenant with the Beneficent?

أَظْلَمَ الظُّلُمَاتِ أَمْ آخَذَ عِنْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ
عَهْدًا ﴿٧٨﴾

79 By no means! We write down what he says, and We shall lengthen to him the length of the chastisement,

كَلَّا سَنَكْتُبُ مَا يَقُولُ وَنَمُدُّ لَهُ
مِنَ الْعَذَابِ مَدًّا ﴿٧٩﴾

73a. That is, they are proud of their great wealth and numerous forces.

75a. The *Hour* signifies the *hour of doom*, the time of destruction, when their power will be utterly destroyed. The '*adhāb*', in comparison with the doom, signifies a lighter punishment.

75b. In these words it is clearly indicated that the time will come when they will find themselves in an evil condition, and their forces weaker than the forces of Truth.

77a. They have no eye for the higher values of life; all they want is wealth and children.

80 And We shall inherit from him what he says, and he will come to Us alone.^a

وَأَتَّخِذُ مَا يَقُولُ وَيَأْتِينَا فَرْدًا ﴿٨٠﴾

81 And they have taken gods besides Allāh, that they should be to them a source of strength —

وَاتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ إِلَهَةً لِيَكُونُوا لَهُمْ عِزًّا ﴿٨١﴾

82 By no means! They will soon deny their worshipping them, and be their adversaries.

كَلَّا سَيَكْفُرُونَ بِعِبَادَتِهِمْ وَيَكُونُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ ضِدًّا ﴿٨٢﴾

SECTION 6: False Doctrine of Sonship

83 Seest thou not that We send the devils against the disbelievers, inciting them incitingly?

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّا أَرْسَلْنَا الشَّيَاطِينَ عَلَى الْكٰفِرِينَ تَكْوِيْهُمُ اَرۡجَاۗءُ ﴿٨٣﴾

84 So make no haste against them. We only number out to them a number (of days).^a

فَلَا تَعْجَلْ عَلَيْهِمْ ؕ إِنَّمَا نَعُدُّ لَهُمْ عَدًّا ﴿٨٤﴾

85 The day when We gather the dutiful to the Beneficent to receive honours,^a

يَوْمَ نَحْشُرُ الْمُتَّقِينَ إِلَى الرَّحْمٰنِ وَفَلَاۗءُ ﴿٨٥﴾

86 And drive the guilty to hell, as thirsty beasts.^a

وَتَسُوۡقُۢمُ الْمُجْرِمِيۡنَ إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ وِرۡدًاۗءُ ﴿٨٦﴾

87 They have no power of intercession, save him who has made a covenant with the Beneficent.

لَا يَمْلِكُوۡنَ الشَّفَاعَةَ اِلَّا مَنِ اتَّخَذَ عِنۡدَ الرَّحْمٰنِ عَهۡدًاۗءُ ﴿٨٧﴾

88 And they say: The Beneficent has taken to Himself a son.

وَقَالُوا اتَّخَذَ الرَّحْمٰنُ وَلَدًاۗءُ ﴿٨٨﴾

89 Certainly you make an abominable assertion!

لَقَدْ جِئْتُمُوۡنَا بِاٰرَءٍ اٰثِمٰۗءُ ﴿٨٩﴾

80a. The reference is to his saying in v. 77: "I shall certainly be given wealth and children". God's inheriting thus means that their wealth and children will be taken away from them and ultimately be a source of strength to Islām.

84a. Because their doom is already decreed.

85a. *Wafd* is a party coming to a king to receive honours (R, LA).

86a. *Wird* signifies coming to or arriving at water (LL); hence it signifies thirsty, because thirsty beasts are driven to water.

90 The heavens may almost be rent thereat, and the earth cleave asunder, and the mountains fall down in pieces,

تَكَادُ السَّمَوَاتُ يَتَفَطَّرْنَ مِنْهُ وَتَنْشَقُّ
الْأَرْضُ وَتَخِرُّ الْجِبَالُ هَدًّا ﴿٩٠﴾

91 That they ascribe a son to the Beneficent!

أَنْ دَعَوْا لِلرَّحْمَنِ وَلَدًا ﴿٩١﴾

92 And it is not worthy of the Beneficent that He should take to Himself a son.^a

وَمَا يَنْبَغِي لِلرَّحْمَنِ أَنْ يَتَّخِذَ وَلَدًا ﴿٩٢﴾

93 There is none in the heavens and the earth but comes to the Beneficent as a servant.

إِنْ كُلُّ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِلَّا آتَى الرَّحْمَنِ عَبْدًا ﴿٩٣﴾

94 Certainly He comprehends them, and has numbered them all.

لَقَدْ أَحْصَاهُمْ وَعَدَّهُمْ عَدًّا ﴿٩٤﴾

95 And everyone of them will come to Him on the day of Resurrection, alone.

وَكُلُّهُمْ آتِيهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَرْدًا ﴿٩٥﴾

96 Those who believe and do good deeds, for them the Beneficent will surely bring about love.^a

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
سَيَجْعَلُ لَهُمُ الرَّحْمَنُ وُدًّا ﴿٩٦﴾

92a. The five verses 89–93 contain a most emphatic and clear condemnation of the Christian doctrine of the Godhead of Jesus Christ. It may be noted that this chapter belongs to about the fifth year of the Holy Prophet's mission, as portions of it were read out before the Negus by Ja'far, who was the head of the Muslim immigrants to Abyssinia. Thus Islām had set before itself from the very first the grand object of the reformation of Christianity. The particular point on which stress is laid in this chapter, as against the fundamental errors of the Christian religion, *Sonship* and *Atonement*, is that God is *Rahmān* (Beneficent), and does not require any compensation to forgive sinners. It is for this reason that the name *Rahmān*, in preference to all other names of the Divine Being, is mentioned over and over again in this chapter, and the key to the whole position is contained in v. 92 in the words: *It is not worthy of the Beneficent that He should take to Himself a son*. In fact, the doctrine of Atonement is contradicted by Christ's own words in the Lord's prayer: "And forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors" (Matt. 6:12). A man is said to forgive his debtor when he remits the debt and does not exact any compensation. Even thus does God forgive the sinners; He needs no compensation.

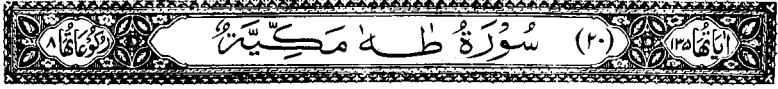
96a. Allāh's *bringing about love* for the righteous means that He loves them Himself and inspires love for them in the hearts of other people, while they also love Allāh as well as their fellow-beings. The righteous servants of God are opposed at first, but gradually their goodness prevails and they are loved and admired. There is a prophetic reference here to the great love with which the hearts of the enemies of the Prophet were to be inspired in the near future, and even today the hearts of men are being inspired with greater and greater love for him as the world witnesses the good which he did to humanity.

97 So We have made it easy in thy tongue only that thou shouldst give good news thereby to those who guard against evil, and shouldst warn thereby a contentious people.

فَاتِمَّا يَسِّرُنَا بِلِسَانِكَ لِتُبَشِّرَ بِهِ
الْمُتَّقِينَ وَتُنذِرَ بِهِ قَوْمًا لُدًّا ﴿٩٧﴾

98 And how many a generation before them have We destroyed! Canst thou see anyone of them or hear a sound of them?

وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُمْ مِنْ قَرْنٍ هَلْ
تُبْصِرُ مِنْهُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ أَوْ تَسْمَعُ
لَهُمْ رِكْرًا ﴿٩٨﴾



CHAPTER 20

Ṭā Hā

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 8 sections; 135 verses)

The initial letters of this chapter, for which see 1*a*, serve as its title. The greater part of it is devoted to the story of Moses, showing how Moses was successful after passing through various trials. The subject-matter of the chapter is given in the very first statement made in v. 2, that the Qur'ān was revealed to be triumphant in the world.

The last chapter deals at length with the story of Jesus, and is followed by one dealing in detail with the story of Moses. It opens with a comforting message to the Holy Prophet, to the effect that he should not be disheartened by the bitter opposition to his preaching, because his mission would assuredly be crowned with success. The first five sections (out of a total of eight) are taken up with the story of Moses, the Prophet's mission being introduced towards the close of the fifth section. The remaining three sections are taken up with the description of the opposition to the Prophet and the consequences of that opposition.

The revelation of this chapter belongs to the same period as that of the last chapter. Both Ibn Hishām and Ibn Sa'd connect this chapter with the story of 'Umar's conversion to Islām, which took place in the fifth year of the Prophet's Call. It was the recital of this chapter by his sister that changed 'Umar's murderous intention against the Prophet into a feeling of deep love and reverence for him.

SECTION 1: Moses is Called

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 O man,^a

طه ٥

2 We have not revealed the Qur'ān to thee that thou mayest be unsuccessful;^a

مَا أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْقُرْآنَ لِتَشْقَى ٦

3 But it is a reminder to him who fears:

إِلَّا تَذَكَّرَةً لِمَنْ يَخْشَى ٧

4 A revelation from Him Who created the earth and the high heavens.^a

تَنْزِيلًا لِمَنْ خَلَقَ الْأَرْضَ وَالسَّمَاوَاتِ الْعُلَى ٨

5 The Beneficent is established on the Throne of Power.

الرَّحْمَنُ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ اسْتَوَى ٩

6 To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth and whatever is between them and whatever is beneath the soil.

لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَمَا تَحْتَ الثَّرَى ١٠

7 And if thou utter the saying aloud, surely He knows the secret, and what is yet more hidden.^a

وَإِنْ تَجْهَرُ بِالْقَوْلِ فَإِنَّهُ يَعْلَمُ السِّرَّ وَأَخْفَى ١١

8 Allāh — there is no God but He. His are the most beautiful names.

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ لَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَى ١٢

1a. *Ṭā hā*, a combination of the two letters *ṭā* and *hā*, is, according to I'Ab and other early commentators, a word meaning *O man*. AH quotes two couplets of the poets of the tribe of 'Akk, showing that in their dialect *ṭā hā* is a well-known phrase meaning *O man*, so that one of them would not answer you if you said *yā rajulu*, but would reply if you said *ṭā hā*. The same authority says that *Ṭā hā* is one of the names of the Holy Prophet. It is also explained as meaning *be at rest* (T, LL), being thus a word of comfort to the Holy Prophet.

2a. That is, it could not be that the Prophet, to whom the Qur'ān was revealed, should remain unsuccessful in bringing about the transformation for which it was revealed. It is a consolation, and at the same time a clear prophecy, that a mighty transformation will be brought about, not only in Arabia but in the whole world, for that was the object which the Holy Qur'ān had set out to accomplish from the first.

4a. The Qur'ān cannot be a failure, because it is a manifestation of the will of Him Who holds sway over all.

7a. The *secret* is that which a man hides in his heart, and *what is yet more hidden* is that which is in the subconscious mind. The conscious and the subconscious are all alike known to Allāh.

9 And has the story of Moses come to thee?

وَهَلْ آتَاكَ حَدِيثُ مُوسَى ۙ

10 When he saw a fire, he said to his people: Stay, I see a fire; haply I may bring to you therefrom a live coal or find guidance at the fire.^a

إِذْ رَأَى نَارًا فَقَالَ لِأَهْلِهِ امْكُثُوا إِنِّي آنستُ نارا أتعلىٰ أتيكم منها بقبسٍ

أَوْ آجِدُ عَلَى النَّارِ هُدًى ۝

11 So when he came to it, a voice came: O Moses,

فَلَمَّا أَتَاهَا نُودِيَ يَمُوسَى ۙ

12 Surely I am thy Lord, so take off thy shoes; surely thou art in the sacred valley *Ṭuwā*.^a

إِنِّي أَنَا رَبُّكَ فَاحْلَعُ نَعْلَيْكَ ۗ إِنَّكَ بِآلِوَادِ الْمُقَدَّسِ طُوًى ۙ

13 And I have chosen thee so listen to what is revealed:

وَأَنَا اخْتَرْتُكَ فَاسْتَمِعْ لِمَا يُوحَى ۝

14 Surely I am Allāh, there is no God but I, so serve Me, and keep up prayer for My remembrance,

إِنَّمَا أَنَا اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا فَاعْبُدْنِي وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ لِذِكْرِي ۙ

15 Surely the Hour is coming — I am about to make it manifest^a — so that every soul may be rewarded as it strives.

إِنَّ السَّاعَةَ آتِيَةٌ أَكَادُ أُخْفِيهَا لِيَجْزِيَ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا تَسْعَى ۝

10a. As the verses that follow show, Moses received a Divine revelation on this occasion, and his seeing the fire was also a part of the revelation; it was with the spiritual eye that he saw it. The Holy Qur'ān has stated elsewhere that revelation is received only in three ways (42:51), and in each of these the recipient is really given particular senses with which to feel and see things; see 42:51a.

12a. The command to take off the shoes is a metaphorical expression for *making the heart vacant from care for family and property* (Bd). According to others: "It is a command to stay; like as you say to him whom you desire to stay, Take off thy garment and thy boots and the like" (T, LL).

Some think that *Ṭuwā* is the name of the valley; others interpret it as meaning *twice* (blessed). R gives a third explanation, saying that the word *ṭuwā* (lit., *rolled up*) is spoken in reference to the election of Moses, so that he had not to exert himself to attain that great goal.

15a. *Ikhfā'* is one of the words which convey contrary significances, *concealing* or *removing that which conceals* a thing (LL). But that here it does not mean *concealing* is made clear by the context. It is the coming of the Hour and the meting out of rewards and punishments that the verse deals with, which is clearly *removing the veil* or *making the hour manifest*. It should be noted that the Hour does not necessarily signify the Resurrection; on the other hand, it very often indicates the *doom* of a people, *the hour of the departure of their glory and power*.

16 So let not him, who believes not in it and follows his low desire, turn thee away from it, lest thou perish.

كَلَّا يَصَدَّاكَ عَنْهَا مَنْ لَا يُؤْمِنُ بِهَا
وَاتَّبَعَ هَوَاهُ فَتَرْدَى ⑮

17 And what is this in thy right hand, O Moses?

وَمَا تِلْكَ يَمِينِكَ يَا مُوسَى ⑯

18 He said: This is my staff — I lean on it, and I beat the leaves with it for my sheep, and I have other uses for it.

قَالَ هِيَ عَصَايَ أَتَوَكَّؤُا عَلَيْهَا وَأَهْسُ
بِهَا عَلَى عَنَبِيٍّ وَلِي فِيهَا مَأْرَبٌ أُخْرَى ⑰

19 He said: Cast it down, O Moses.

قَالَ أَلْقِهَا يَا مُوسَى ⑱

20 So he cast it down, and lo! it was a serpent, gliding.^a

فَأَلْقَاهَا فَإِذَا هِيَ حَيَّةٌ تَسْعَى ⑲

21 He said: Seize it and fear not. We shall return it to its former state.

قَالَ خُذْهَا وَلَا تَخَفْ ۗ سَنُعِيدُهَا
سِيرَتَهَا الْأُولَى ⑳

22 And press thy hand to thy side, it will come out white without evil — another sign:^a

وَاضْمُرْ يَدَكَ إِلَىٰ جَنَاحِكَ تَخْرُجْ
بَيْضَاءَ مِنْ غَيْرِ سُوءٍ آيَةً أُخْرَى ㉑

23 That We may show thee of Our greater signs.

لِنُرِيكَ مِنْ آيَاتِنَا الْكُبْرَى ㉒

24 Go to Pharaoh, surely he has exceeded the limits.

إِذْ هَبَّ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّهُ طَغَىٰ ㉓

SECTION 2: Moses and Aaron go to Pharaoh

25 He said: My Lord, expand my breast for me:

قَالَ رَبِّ اشْرَحْ لِي صَدْرِي ㉔

26 And ease my affair for me:

وَيَسِّرْ لِي أَمْرِي ㉕

20a. All this was experienced by Moses in that particular state in which the recipient of a revelation finds himself at the time of the revelation; see 7:108a. What was shown to Moses on this occasion had a deeper significance beneath it; see v. 23, where the object of showing these signs is stated to be that *We may show thee of Our greater signs*. Thus the two signs mentioned here were really indications of something greater. The word *ʿaṣā* stands metaphorically for a community; see 2:60a. Hence the sight of his staff becoming a gliding serpent was shown to him as an indication that his community, i.e., the Israelite people, who had been reduced to a state of slavery under Pharaoh, would soon become a living nation.

22a. Bearing in mind what has been said above, the *yad baiḍāʾ* has also a deeper meaning. Literally *a white hand*, it signifies *an argument made very clear* (T); and a *demonstrating* or *demonstrated argument* or *allegation* or *evidence* (LL). The deeper significance in this case was that his arguments would prevail.

27 And loose the knot from my tongue,^a

وَاحْلُلْ عُقْدَةً مِّنْ لِّسَانِي ۖ

28 (That) they may understand my word.

يَفْقَهُوا قَوْلِي ۖ

29 And give to me an aider from my family:^a

وَاجْعَلْ لِّي وَزِيرًا مِّنْ أَهْلِي ۖ
هَارُونَ أَخِي ۖ

30 Aaron, my brother;

31 Add to my strength by him,

أَشْدُدْ بِهِ أَزْرَارِي ۖ

32 And make him share my task —

وَأَشْرِكْهُ فِي أَمْرِي ۖ

33 So that we may glorify Thee much,

كَيْ نُسَبِّحَكَ كَثِيرًا ۖ

34 And much remember Thee.

وَنَذْكُرَكَ كَثِيرًا ۖ

35 Surely, Thou art ever Seeing us.

36 He said: Thou art indeed granted thy petition, O Moses.

إِنَّكَ كُنْتَ بِتَابِعِي ۖ

37 And indeed We bestowed on thee a favour at another time,

قَالَ قَدْ أُوتِيتَ سُؤْلَكَ يَا مُوسَىٰ ۖ

38 When We revealed to thy mother that which was revealed:

وَلَقَدْ مَنَّا عَلَيْكَ مَرَّةً أُخْرَىٰ ۖ

39 Put him into a chest, then cast it into the river, the river will cast it upon the shore — there an enemy to Me and an enemy to him shall take him up. And I shed on thee love from Me; and that thou mayest be brought up before My eyes.^a

إِذْ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ أُمِّكَ مَا يُوحَىٰ ۖ

أَنِ اقْذِفِيهِ فِي التَّابُوتِ فَاقْذِفيه
فِي الْيَمِّ نَلَيْقَهُ الْيَمُّ بِالسَّاحِلِ يَأْخُذُهُ
عَدُوٌّ لِّي وَعَدُوٌّ لَّهُ وَأَلْقَيْتُ عَلَيْكَ
مَحَبَّةً مِّمَّنِي ۖ وَلِنُصَنِّعَ عَلَىٰ
عَيْنِي ۖ

27a. It is to put an unnatural interpretation on the words to search for the knot or impediment of the tongue in the burning of it. The 'uqdah of the tongue is the coarseness or roughness of it (LA). And the man who has 'uqdah (i.e., knot) in his tongue is called 'aqid, explained as meaning a man having an impediment in his tongue, unable to speak freely (LL).

29a. *Wazir* (from *wizr*, meaning *burden*) is literally *one who bears a burden*, and hence *an aider* or *helper*, because he bears the burden of another. It may also be rendered as *minister*, as the word is extensively used as signifying a minister of a king.

39a. This is in accordance with the Bible narrative. Moses was born at a time when Pharaoh had commanded all male children born to the Israelites to be thrown into the Nile. Moses' mother kept him concealed for three months, and at last, unable to hide him any longer, cast him upon the river in an ark of bulrushes, whence he was picked up by Pharaoh's daughter (Exod. 2:1–10).

40 When thy sister went and said: Shall I direct you to one who will take charge of him? So We brought thee back to thy mother that her eye might be cooled and she should not grieve.^a And thou didst kill a man, then We delivered thee from grief, and tried thee with (many) trials. Then thou didst stay for years among the people of Midian. Then thou camest hither as ordained, O Moses.^b

إِذْ تَسْتَشِيرِي أَخِيكَ فَتَقُولُ هَلْ أَدُلُّكُمْ
عَلَىٰ مَنْ يَتَّخِذُ فَرْجَكَ إِلَىٰ أُمِّكَ كَيْ
تَقَرَّ عَيْنُهَا وَلَا تَحْزَنَ ۗ وَ قَتَلْتَ
نَفْسًا فَجَعَلْنَاكَ مِنَ الْغَمْرِ وَ فَعَدْنَاكَ
فُجُورًا ۗ فَلَمَّا تَآخَرْتِ سِنِينَ فِي أَهْلِ
مَدْيَنَ لَا شَمْرَ جِئْتِ عَلَىٰ قَدَمَيْ
يُوسُفَ ۝

41 And I have chosen thee for Myself.

وَ اصْطَلَعْتَكَ لِنَفْسِي ۝

42 Go thou and thy brother with My messages and be not remiss in remembering Me.

إِذْ هَبَّ أَنْتَ وَ أَخُوكَ بِآيَاتِي وَ لَا
تَذِيبًا فِي ذِكْرِي ۝

43 Go both of you to Pharaoh, surely he is inordinate;

إِذْ هَبَا إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّهُ طَغَىٰ ۝

44 Then speak to him a gentle word, haply he may mind or fear.

فَقُولَا لَهُ قَوْلًا لَّيِّنًا لَّعَلَّهُ يَتَذَكَّرُ
أَوْ يَخْشَىٰ ۝

45 They said: Our Lord, we fear lest he hasten to do evil to us or be inordinate.

قَالَا رَبَّنَا إِنَّا نَخَافُ أَنْ يُفْرِطَ
عَلَيْنَا أَوْ أَنْ يَطْغَىٰ ۝

46 He said: Fear not, surely I am with you — I do hear and see.

قَالَ لَا تَخَافَا إِنِّي مَعَكُمْ أَسْمَعُ وَ أَرَىٰ ۝

47 So go you to him and say: Surely we are two messengers of thy Lord; so send forth the Children of Israel with us; and torment them not. Indeed we have brought to thee a message from thy Lord, and peace to him who follows the guidance.

فَأْتِيَهُ فَقُولَا إِنَّا رَسُولَا رَبِّكَ فَأَرْسِلْ
مَعَنَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ ۗ وَ لَا تُعَذِّبْهُمْ ۗ
قَدْ جِئْنَاكَ بِآيَةٍ مِّنْ رَبِّكَ وَ السَّلَامُ
عَلَىٰ مَنِ اتَّبَعَ الْهُدَىٰ ۝

48 It has indeed been revealed to us that punishment will overtake him who rejects and turns away.^a

إِنَّا قَدْ أُوحِيَ إِلَيْنَا أَنَّ الْعَذَابَ عَلَىٰ مَنْ
كَذَّبَ وَ تَوَلَّىٰ ۝

40a. See Exod. 2:7–9.

40b. See Exod. 2:11–15.

48a. This contains a clear warning to Pharaoh of his end in case of rejection. Moses

49 (Pharaoh) said: Who is your Lord, O Moses?

قَالَ فَمَنْ رَبُّكُمْ يَا مُوسَى ④

50 He said: Our Lord is He Who gives to everything its creation, then guides (it).^a

قَالَ رَبُّنَا الَّذِي أَعْطَى كُلَّ شَيْءٍ حَلْقَهُ
ثُمَّ هَدَى ⑤

51 He said: What then is the state of the former generations?

قَالَ فَمَا بَالُ الْقُرُونِ الْأُولَى ⑥

52 He said: The knowledge thereof is with my Lord in a book; my Lord neither errs nor forgets —

قَالَ عَلِمَهَا عِنْدَ رَبِّي فِي كِتَابٍ لَا يَضِلُّ
رَبِّي وَلَا يَنْسَى ⑦

53 Who made the earth for you an expanse and made for you therein paths and sent down water from the clouds. Then thereby We bring forth pairs of various herbs.

الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمْ الْأَرْضَ مَهْدًا وَسَلَكَ
لَكُمْ فِيهَا سُبُلًا وَأَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً
فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهَا شُرُوبًا وَمِنْ تَحْتِهَا أَنْهَارٌ
تَجْرِي ⑧

54 Eat and pasture your cattle. Surely there are signs in this for men of understanding.

كُلُوا وَارْعَوْا أَنْعَامَكُمْ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ
آيَاتٍ لِأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ ⑨

SECTION 3: Moses and the Enchanters

55 From it We created you, and into it We shall return you, and from it raise you a second time.

مِنْهَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ وَفِيهَا نُعِيدُكُمْ وَمِنْهَا
نُخْرِجُكُمْ تَارَةً أُخْرَى ⑩

56 And truly We showed him all Our signs but he rejected and refused.

وَلَقَدْ أَرَيْنَاهُ آيَاتِنَا كُلَّهَا فَكَذَّبَ وَأَبَى ⑪

57 Said he: Hast thou come to us to turn us out of our land by thy enchantment, O Moses?

قَالَ أَجِئْتُنَا لِتُخْرِجَنَا مِنْ أَرْضِنَا
بِسِحْرِكَ يَا مُوسَى ⑫

58 We too can bring to thee enchantment like it, so make an appointment

فَلَا تَأْتِيَنَّكَ بِسِحْرٍ مِثْلِهِ فَاجْعَلْ بَيْنَنَا

and Aaron were directed to convey this message. The whole account of their actual going to Pharaoh and the delivery of this message is omitted here, and the next verse gives us Pharaoh's reply to their demand.

50a. This verse contains an argument for the necessity of Divine revelation. It says that, as Allāh has created everything, and then given it the qualities and means by which it can attain to perfection — for this is the true significance of *hadā*, i.e., *guides it (to its goal)* — so man also stands in need of spiritual and moral directions for his attainment to perfection.

between us and thee, which we break not, (neither) we nor thou, (in) a central place.

59 (Moses) said: Your appointment is the day of the Festival, and let the people be gathered in the early forenoon.

60 So Pharaoh went back and settled his plan, then came.

61 Moses said to them: Woe to you! Forge not a lie against Allāh, lest He destroy you by punishment, and he fails indeed who forges (a lie).

62 So they disputed one with another about their affair and kept the discourse secret.

63 They said: These are surely two enchanters who would drive you out from your land by their enchantment, and destroy your excellent institutions.

64 So settle your plan, then come in ranks, and he will succeed indeed this day who is uppermost.

65 They said: O Moses, wilt thou cast, or shall we be the first to cast down?

66 He said: Nay! Cast you down. Then lo! their cords and their rods — it appeared to him by their enchantment as if they ran.^a

67 So Moses conceived fear in his mind.^a

وَبَيْنَكَ مَوْعِدًا إِلَّا نُخْلِفُهُ نَحْنُ وَلَا
أَنْتَ مَكَانًا سُوًى ﴿٥٩﴾

قَالَ مَوْعِدُكُمْ يَوْمَ الزَّيْتَةِ وَأَنَّ
يُحْشِرَ النَّاسَ صُبْحَى ﴿٦٠﴾

فَتَوَلَّى فِرْعَوْنُ فَجَمَعَ كَيْدَهُ ثُمَّ أَتَى ﴿٦١﴾

قَالَ لَهُمْ مُوسَى وَيْلَكُمْ لَا تَفْتَرُوا عَلَيَّ
اللَّهُ كَذِيبًا فَيَسْجِئْكُمْ بِعَدَابِهِ وَقَدْ
خَابَ مِنَ الْفِتْرِى ﴿٦٢﴾

فَتَنَازَعُوا أَمْرَهُمْ بَيْنَهُمْ وَأَسْرَأُوا النَّجْوَى ﴿٦٣﴾

قَالُوا إِنَّ هَٰذِهِنَّ لَسِحْرَانِ يُرِيدَانِ أَنْ
يُخْرِجَاكَ مِنْ أَرْضِكَ بِسِحْرِهِمَا وَيَذْهَبَا
بِطَرِيقَتِكَ الْمُشْلَى ﴿٦٤﴾

فَأَجِيعُوا كَيْدَكُمْ ثُمَّ اتُّوَاصِفًا وَقَدْ
أَفْلَحَ الْيَوْمَ مِنَ اسْتَعْلَى ﴿٦٥﴾

قَالُوا يَوْمَئِذَى لِمَا أَنْ تُلْفَى وَإِنَّمَا أَنْ
تَكُونَنَّ أَوَّلَ مَنْ أُلْفَى ﴿٦٦﴾

قَالَ بَلْ أَلْقُوا فَإِذَا حِبالُهُمْ وَ
عَصِيُّهُمْ يُخَيَّلُ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ سِحْرِهِمْ
أَنَّهَُا سَعَى ﴿٦٧﴾

فَأَوْجَسَ فِي نَفْسِهِ خِيفَةً مُوسَى ﴿٦٨﴾

66a. The forces of untruth appear to carry the day for a while, but are soon vanquished; see v. 69. Also compare 7:117, where these *cords and rods* are described as *their lies*.

67a. Moses feared that people might be misled.

68 We said: Fear not, surely thou art the uppermost.

قُلْنَا لَا تَخَفُ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْأَعْلَى ⑤

69 And cast down what is in thy right hand — it will eat up what they have wrought. What they have wrought is only the trick of an enchanter, and the enchanter succeeds not wheresoever he comes from.

وَأَلْقِ مَا فِي يَمِينِكَ تَلْقَفْ مَا صَنَعُوا
إِنَّمَا صَنَعُوا كَيْدُ سَاحِرٍ وَلَا يُفْلِحُ
السَّاحِرُ حَيْثُ أَتَى ⑥

70 So the enchanters fell down prostrate, saying: We believe in the Lord of Aaron and Moses.

فَأُلْقِيَ السَّحَرَةُ سُجَّدًا قَالُوا آمَنَّا بِرَبِّ
هَارُونَ وَمُوسَى ⑦

71 (Pharaoh) said: You believe in him before I give you leave! Surely he is your chief who taught you enchantment. So I shall cut off your hands and your feet on opposite sides and I shall crucify you on the trunks of palm-trees, and you shall certainly know which of us can give the severer and the more abiding chastisement.

قَالَ آمَنْتُمْ لِي قَبْلَ أَنْ أَدْنِ لَكُمْ
إِنَّهُ لَكَبِيرُكُمْ الَّذِي عَلَّمَكُمُ السِّحْرَ
فَلَا تَقْطَعْنَ أَيْدِيَكُمْ وَأَرْجُلَكُمْ مِنْ
خِلَافٍ وَأَلْصِقْكُمْ فِي جُذُوعِ النَّخْلِ
وَلَعَلَّكُمْ إِنِّي أَنَا آتِيكُمْ عَذَابًا وَأَبْقَى ⑧

72 They said: We cannot prefer thee to what has come to us of clear arguments and to Him Who made us, so decide as thou wilt decide. Thou canst only decide about this world's life.

قَالُوا إِنْ نُؤْتِشْرَكَ عَلَى مَا جَاءَنَا مِنَ
الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالَّذِي فَطَرَنَا فَاقْضِ مَا أَنْتَ
قَاضٍ إِنَّمَا تَقْضِي هَذِهِ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا ⑨

73 Surely we believe in our Lord that He may forgive us our faults and the magic to which thou didst compel us. And Allāh is Best and ever Abiding.

إِنَّا آمَنَّا بِرَبِّنَا لِنَعْفِيَ لَنَا خَطِيئَاتِنَا وَمَا
أَكْرَهْتَنَا عَلَيْهِنَّ مِنَ السِّحْرِ وَاللَّهِ
خَيْرٌ وَأَبْقَى ⑩

74 Whoso comes guilty to his Lord, for him is surely hell. He will neither die therein, nor live.^a

إِنَّهُ مَنْ يَأْتِ رَبَّهُ مُجْرِمًا فَإِنَّ لَهُ
جَهَنَّمَ لَا يَمُوتُ فِيهَا وَلَا يَحْيَى ⑪

75 And whoso comes to Him a believer, having done good deeds, for them are high ranks —

وَمَنْ يَأْتِهِ مُؤْمِنًا قَدْ عَمِلَ الصَّالِحَاتِ
فَأُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ الدَّرَجَاتُ الْعُلَى ⑫

74a. Those in hell are not alive, because spiritually they are dead, and they are not dead because death would mean the cessation of their torments.

76 Gardens of perpetuity, wherein flow rivers, to abide therein. And such is the reward of him who purifies himself.

جَدَّتْ عَدْنٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ
خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا وَ ذَلِكَ جَزَاءُ مَنْ تَزَكَّى ⑥

SECTION 4: The Israelites worship the Calf

77 And certainly We revealed to Moses: Travel by night with My servants, then strike for them a dry path in the sea, not fearing to be overtaken, nor being afraid.^a

وَلَقَدْ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰ إِذْ أَبْ
أَسْرَىٰ بِعِبَادِي فَأَضْرِبْ لَهُمْ طَرِيقًا فِي
الْبَحْرِ يَبَسًا لَا تَخَفُ دَرَكًا وَلَا تُخْشَى ⑦

78 So Pharaoh followed them with his armies, then there covered them of the sea that which covered them.

فَاتَّبَعَهُمْ فِرْعَوْنُ بِجُودِهِ فَغَشِيَهُمْ مِنَ
الْيَمِّ مَا غَشِيَهُمْ ⑧

79 And Pharaoh led his people astray and he guided not aright.

وَأَصْلَ فِرْعَوْنُ قَوْمَهُ وَ مَا هَدَى ⑨

80 O Children of Israel, We truly delivered you from your enemy, and made a covenant with you on the blessed side of the mountain, and sent to you the manna and the quails.

يَبْنَئِي إِسْرَائِيلَ قَدْ أَنْجَيْتُكُمْ مِنْ
عَدُوِّكُمْ وَ وَعَدْنَاكُمْ جَانِبَ الطُّورِ الْأَيْمَنِ
وَنَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَنَّاءَ وَالسَّلْوَى ⑩

81 Eat of the good things We have provided for you, and be not inordinate in respect thereof, lest My wrath come upon you; and he on whom My wrath comes, he perishes indeed.

كُلُوا مِنْ طَيِّبَاتِ مَا سَرَفْنَا لَكُمْ وَلَا
تَطْغَوْا فِيهِ فَيَحِلَّ عَلَيْكُمْ غَضَبِي
وَ مَنْ يَحِلَّ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبِي فَقَدْ هَوَى ⑪

82 And surely I am Forgiving toward him who repents and believes and does good, then walks aright.

وَ إِنِّي لَغَفَّارٌ لِمَنْ تَابَ وَ آمَنَ وَعَمِلَ
صَالِحًا ثُمَّ اهْتَدَى ⑫

83 And what made thee hasten from thy people, O Moses?

وَ مَا أَخَجَّكَ عَنْ قَوْمِكَ يَمُوسَى ⑬

84 He said: They are here on my track, and I hastened on to Thee, my Lord, that Thou mightest be pleased.

قَالَ هُمْ أُولَاءِ عَلَىٰ أَنْزِلِي وَ عَجِلْتُ
إِلَيْكَ رَبِّ لِتَرْضَى ⑭

77a. This shows that there was at that time a dry path in the sea; see 2:50a.

85 He said: Surely We have tried thy people in thy absence, and the Sāmīri has led them astray.^a

86 So Moses returned to his people angry, sorrowing. He said: O my people, did not your Lord promise you a goodly promise? Did the promised time, then, seem long to you, or did you wish that displeasure from your Lord should come upon you, so that you broke (your) promise to me?

87 They said: We broke not the promise to thee of our own accord, but we were made to bear the burdens of the ornaments of the people, then we cast them away, and thus did the Sāmīri suggest.^a

88 Then he brought forth for them a calf, a body, which had a hollow sound, so they said: This is your god and the god of Moses; but he forgot.^a

89 Could they not see that it returned no reply to them, nor controlled any harm or benefit for them?^a

قَالَ فَإِنَّا قَدْ فَتَنَّا قَوْمَكَ مِنْ
بَعْدِكَ وَاضَلَّاهُمُ السَّامِرِيُّ ﴿٥٥﴾

فَرَجَعَ مُوسَى إِلَى قَوْمِهِ غَضْبَانَ أَسِفًا
قَالَ لِقَوْمِ أَلَمْ يُعِدْكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ
وَعَدًا حَسَنًا أَفَطَالَ عَلَيْكُمْ
الْعَهْدُ أَمْ أَرَادْتُمْ أَنْ يَتَّخِذَ
عَلَيْكُمْ غَضَبٌ مِّنْ رَبِّكُمْ فَأَخْلَفْتُمْ
مَوْعِدِي ﴿٥٦﴾

قَالُوا مَا أَخْلَفْنَا مَوْعِدَكَ بِمَلِكِنَا
وَلَكِنَّا حَمَلْنَا أَوْثَارًا مِّنْ زِينَةِ الْقَوْمِ
فَفَقَدْنَا فَنَهَا فَذَلِكَ أَلْفَى السَّامِرِيُّ ﴿٥٧﴾

فَأَخْرَجَ لَهُمْ عِجْلًا جَسَدًا لَهُ خَوَارِ
فَقَالُوا هَذَا إِلَهُكُمْ وَإِلَهُ مُوسَى ه
فَنَسِيَ ﴿٥٨﴾

أَفَلَا يَرَوْنَ أَلَّا يَرْجِعُ إِلَيْهِمْ قَوْلًا
وَلَا يَبْلُغُ لَهُمْ ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا ﴿٥٩﴾

85a. The verse shows that some person other than Aaron was responsible for making the calf. From Rabbinical literature (see Jewish En., Art. "Calf") it appears that the Egyptians who had come with the Israelites were foremost in demanding the making of the calf. And 'Aṭā held on the authority of I'Ab that he was an Egyptian who believed in Moses and came along with the Israelites. The opinion that he was of a people who worshipped the cow is also traceable to I'Ab (Rz).

87a. The Israelites may have borrowed ornaments from the Egyptians as stated in Exod. 12:35, and the reference may here be to those ornaments, or the significance may simply be that the nomadic tribes of Israel, who were unaccustomed to these things, had imbibed these habits from the Egyptians, and now gave up those ornaments at the suggestion of the Sāmīri. The reply of the people states clearly they had not done the thing of *their own accord*, and hence the reference in the concluding words is to the suggestions cast into the minds of the people by the Sāmīri. And you say, *alqā-hu 'alai-hi*, meaning *he put it into his mind, or he suggested it* (LL).

88a. According to I'Ab, it had neither a voice nor a soul, but it was only a sound produced by the air passing through the hollow metal of which it was made (JB).

89a. The argument made use of in this verse shows that God not only listens to prayers but also gives a reply to His true worshippers when they pray to Him.

SECTION 5: The End of Calf-worship

90 And Aaron indeed had said to them before: O my people, you are only tried by it, and surely your Lord is the Beneficent God, so follow me and obey my order.^a

وَلَقَدْ قَالَ لَهُمْ هَارُونُ مِنْ قَبْلُ
يَقُولُ إِنَّمَا فَتِنْتُمْ بِهِ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكُمُ
الرَّحْمَنُ فَاتَّبِعُونِي وَأَطِيعُوا أَمْرِي ﴿٩٠﴾

91 They said: We shall not cease to keep to its worship until Moses returns to us.

قَالُوا لَنْ نَبْرَحَ عَلَيْهِ حَافِينَ حَتَّى
يَرْجِعَ إِلَيْنَا مُوسَى ﴿٩١﴾

92 (Moses) said: O Aaron, what prevented thee, when thou sawest them going astray,

قَالَ يَهُرُونَ مَا مَعَكَ إِذْ رَأَيْتَهُمْ ضَلُّوا ﴿٩٢﴾

93 That thou didst not follow me? Hast thou, then, disobeyed my order?

أَلَا تَتَّبِعُنَّ أَفْعَصَيْتَ أَمْرِي ﴿٩٣﴾

94 He said: O son of my mother, seize me not by my beard, nor by my head. Surely I was afraid lest thou shouldst say: Thou hast caused division among the Children of Israel and not waited for my word.

قَالَ يَبْنَؤُمَّ لَا تَأْخُذْ بِلِحْيَتِي وَلَا
بِرَأْسِي إِنَِّّي خَشِيتُ أَنْ تَقُولَ فَرَّقْتَ
بَيْنَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ وَلَمْ تَرْقُبْ قَوْلِي ﴿٩٤﴾

95 (Moses) said: What was thy object, O Sāmiri?

قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكَ يَا سَامِرِيُّ ﴿٩٥﴾

96 He said: I perceived what they perceived not, so I took a handful from the footprints of the messenger then I cast it away. Thus did my soul embellish (it) to me.^a

قَالَ بَصُرْتُ بِمَا لَمْ يَبْصُرُوا بِهِ
فَقَبَضْتُ قَبْضَةً مِّنْ أَثَرِ الرَّسُولِ
فَدَبَدْتُهَا وَكَذَلِكَ سَوَّلَتْ لِي نَفْسِي ﴿٩٦﴾

90a. From this it is clear that not only had Aaron no part in making the calf, but he even enjoined his people to give up its worship. The Qur'ān here contradicts the Bible.

96a. The stories which many commentators have related under this verse are all baseless, and even Rāzi has discredited them. The *rasūl*, or messenger, is evidently Moses himself; his *athar* ("footprints") signifies his *sunnah*, i.e., his *practices and sayings*, a significance to which all authorities agree (LL), the word being well-known in Muslim religious literature, and the *qabḍat* is *taking or following those practices in part*, because *qabḍat* denotes a *single act of taking*, or *only a handful*, i.e., a *small part of it*. The man who made the calf thus asserts that he had a clearer perception of things than the Israelites, that he accepted the teachings of Moses only partially, and confesses that he now threw off even that part and made a calf for worship.

97 He said: Begone then! It is for thee in this life to say, Touch (me) not. And for thee is a promise which shall not fail. And look at thy god to whose worship thou hast kept. We will certainly burn it, then we will scatter it in the sea.^a

98 Your Lord is only Allāh, there is no God but He. He comprehends all things in (His) knowledge.

99 Thus relate We to thee of the news of what has gone before. And indeed We have given thee a Reminder from Ourselves.

100 Whoever turns away from it, he will surely bear a burden on the day of Resurrection,

101 Abiding therein. And evil will be their burden on the day of Resurrection —

102 The day when the trumpet is blown; and We shall gather the guilty, blue-eyed, on that day,^a

103 Consulting together secretly: You tarried but ten (days).^a

قَالَ فَادْهَبْ فَإِنَّ لَكَ فِي الْحَيَاةِ أَنْ
تَقُولَ لَا مِسَاسَ وَإِنَّ لَكَ مَوْعِدًا لَنْ
نُحْلِقَهُ وَأَنْظُرْ إِلَى إِلٰهِكَ الَّذِي ظَلَمْتَ
عَلَيْهِ عَاكِفًا لَنْنَحْرِقَهُ ثُمَّ
لَتَنسِفَنَّهُ فِي الْيَمِّ نَسْفًا ۝

إِنَّمَا إِلٰهُكُمُ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلٰهَ إِلَّا
هُوَ وَسِعَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا ۝

كَذٰلِكَ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ أَنْبَاءِ مَا
قَدْ سَبَقَ ۗ وَقَدْ آتَيْنَاكَ مِنْ
لَدُنَّا ذِكْرًا ۝

مَنْ أَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ فَإِنَّهُ يَحْمِلُ
يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ وِزْرًا ۝

خٰلِدِينَ فِيهِ ۗ وَسَاءَ لَهُمْ يَوْمَ
الْقِيٰمَةِ حِمْلًا ۝

يَوْمَ يُنْفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ وَنَحْشُرُ
الْجُرْمِينَ يَوْمَئِذٍ مُّرْقًا ۝

يَتَخَفَتُونَ بَيْنَهُمْ إِنْ لَبِثْتُمْ
إِلَّا عَشْرًا ۝

97a. This shows that the ashes of the calf were thrown into the sea, and the story of the Israelites being made to drink of water mixed with the ashes of the calf is not, therefore, credited by the Holy Qur'ān; see 2:93c. The Bible is again contradicted here; see Exod. 32:20 and Deut. 9:21. The punishment given to the Sāmīri is that of an outcast in society, who is prohibited from having any intercourse or relations with the Israelite people.

102a. The word *zurq* means *blue-eyed*. According to Bd, blue being the colour of the eyes of the *Rūm* (i.e., the Greeks or the Romans), who were most hated by the Arabs, that colour was regarded by the Arabs as the worst colour for the eye. The word may also signify *blind*, in reference to the guilty being raised up blind in the Resurrection, for which see v. 124.

103a. The object of '*ashr*', ten, is omitted; but, as elsewhere the lovers of the world are described as loving to be *granted a life of a thousand years* (2:96), what is apparently indicated here is that they will have enjoyed ten centuries of great prosperity. Or, if the word *days* is understood, the ten days of the life of a nation would also mean ten centuries.

104 We know best what they say when the fairest of them in course would say: You tarried but a day.^a

نَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَقُولُونَ إِذْ يَقُولُ
أَمْثَلُهُمْ طَرِيقَةً إِنْ لَبِثْتُمْ إِلَّا يَوْمًا ۝

SECTION 6: The Prophet's Opponents

105 And they ask thee about the mountains.^a Say: My Lord will scatter them, as scattered dust,

وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْجِبَالِ فَقُلْ يَنْسِفُهَا
رَبِّي نَسْفًا ۝

106 Then leave it a plain, smooth, level,

فَيَذَرُهَا قَاعًا صَفْصَفًا ۝

107 Wherein thou seest no crookedness nor unevenness.

لَا تَرَى فِيهَا عِوَجًا وَلَا أَمْتًا ۝

108 On that day they will follow the Inviter, in whom is no crookedness; and the voices are low before the Beneficent God, so that thou hearest naught but a soft sound.^a

يَوْمَئِذٍ يَتَّبِعُونَ الدَّاعِيَ لَا عِوَجَ لَهُ
وَخَشَعَتِ الْأَصْوَاتُ لِلرَّحْمَنِ فَلَا
تَسْمَعُ إِلَّا هَمْسًا ۝

109 On that day no intercession avails except of him whom the Beneficent allows, and whose word He is pleased with.

يَوْمَئِذٍ لَا تَنْفَعُ الشَّفَاعَةُ إِلَّا مَنْ
أُذِنَ لَهُ الرَّحْمَنُ وَرَضِيَ لَهُ قَوْلًا ۝

110 He knows what is before them and what is behind them, while they cannot comprehend it in knowledge.

يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ
وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِهِ عِلْمًا ۝

111 And faces shall be humbled before the Living, the Self-subsistent.

وَعَنَتِ الْوُجُوهُ لِلْحَيِّ الْقَيُّومِ وَقَدْ

104a. Because a day is equal to a thousand years: "And they ask thee to hasten on the chastisement, and Allāh by no means fails in His promise. And surely a day with thy Lord is as a thousand years of what you reckon" (22:47). It is the man who reminds them of this Divine promise that is called *the fairest of them in course*.

105a. The word *jabal* means a *mountain*, as well as the *lord* or *chief of a people* (LL). That the latter significance is intended here is shown by the context; see in particular v. 108: "On that day they will follow the Inviter". In the same sense are to be taken the two verses that follow: they point to the removal of all obstacles that hindered the advance of Truth.

108a. The Inviter in whom there is no crookedness is no other than the Holy Prophet, as is clearly stated elsewhere: "Who revealed the Book to His servant, and allowed not therein any crookedness" (18:1). The whole verse clearly points to a time when Islām would be completely established, and instead of opposition the *voices would be low* before the Beneficent. The lowness of the voice indicates submission.

And he who bears iniquity is indeed undone.

112 And whoever does good works and he is a believer, he has no fear of injustice, nor of the withholding of his due.

113 And thus have We sent it down an Arabic Qur'ān, and have distinctly set forth therein of threats that they may guard against evil, or that it may be a reminder for them.

114 Supremely exalted then is Allāh, the King, the Truth. And make not haste with the Qur'ān before its revelation is made complete to thee, and say: My Lord, increase me in knowledge.^a

115 And certainly We gave a commandment to Adam before, but he forgot; and We found in him no resolve (to disobey).^a

خَابَ مَنْ حَمَلَ ظُلْمًا ﴿١١٠﴾

وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِنَ الصَّالِحَاتِ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَلَا يَخَفُ ظُلْمًا وَلَا هَضْمًا ﴿١١١﴾

وَكَذَلِكَ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ قُرْآنًا عَرَبِيًّا وَصَرَّفْنَا فِيهِ مِنَ الْوَعِيدِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ أَوْ يُحَدِّثُ لَهُمْ ذِكْرًا ﴿١١٢﴾

فَتَعَلَى اللَّهِ الْمَلِكُ الْحَقُّ وَلَا تَعْجَلْ بِالْقُرْآنِ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يُقْضَىٰ إِلَيْكَ وَحْيُهُ وَلَا تَنْزِلَ فِي ذِكْرٍ مِنْ عِلْمٍ ﴿١١٣﴾

وَلَقَدْ عَاهَدْنَا إِلَىٰ آدَمَ مِنْ قَبْلِ فَنَسِيَ وَكَمْ نَجِدُ لَهُ عَزْمًا ﴿١١٤﴾

SECTION 7: The Devil's misleading

116 And when We said to the angels: Be submissive to Adam, they submitted except Iblis; he refused.

وَإِذْ قُلْنَا لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ اسْجُدُوا لِآدَمَ فَسَجَدُوا إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ ط ﴿١١٦﴾

114a. The Prophet no doubt desired that it should be made clear to him how the great transformation would be brought about and when the severe opposition which he was facing would come to an end. Perhaps he also desired that the warning to the opponents should be made clearer, perchance they might benefit by it. The Prophet is here told that he should not make haste with regard to what was promised in the Qur'ān. The process will be gradual and meanwhile he should pray for more and more knowledge, for it was through knowledge that this great transformation was to be brought about. In fact, we are here told that as knowledge of the Truth spreads in the world, a change will come about and opposition will come to an end. Even today a spiritual transformation can be brought about by spreading knowledge of the Qur'ān, which is the greatest spiritual force that the world has ever seen, and it is only on account of being ignorant of this great spiritual force that the world remains in darkness. It is now for the followers of the Qur'ān to say, *Let there be light!*

115a. The use of the word *nasiya*, which means *he forgot*, makes it clear that there was no intention on Adam's part to disobey God's command, or *no resolve to disobey*.

117 We said: O Adam, this is an enemy to thee and to thy wife; so let him not drive you both out of the garden so that thou art unhappy.

فَقُلْنَا يَا آدَمُ إِنَّ هَذَا عَدُوٌّ لَكَ وَ لِرَبِّهِكَ
فَلَا يُخْرِجُكَمَا مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ فَتَشْفَى ﴿١١٧﴾

118 Surely it is granted to thee therein that thou art not hungry, nor naked,

إِنَّ لَكَ الْآلَاجُوعَ فِيهَا وَلَا تَعْرَى ﴿١١٨﴾

119 And that thou art not thirsty therein, nor exposed to the sun's heat.^a

وَأَنَّكَ لَا تَظْمَأُ فِيهَا وَلَا تَصْحَى ﴿١١٩﴾

120 But the devil made an evil suggestion to him; he said: O Adam, shall I lead thee to the tree of immortality and a kingdom which decays not?

فَوَسَّوَسَ إِلَيْهِ الشَّيْطَانُ قَالَ يَا آدَمُ هَلْ أَدُلُّكَ عَلَى شَجَرَةِ الْخُلْدِ وَمُلْكٍ لَّا يَبُتُ ﴿١٢٠﴾

121 So they both ate of it, then their evil inclinations became manifest to them, and they began to cover themselves with the leaves of the garden. And Adam disobeyed his Lord, and was disappointed.^a

فَأَكَلَا مِنْهَا فَبَدَتْ لَهُمَا سَوْآتُهُمَا وَ
طَفِقَا يَخْصِفْنَ عَلَيْهِمَا مِنْ وُرْقِ الْجَنَّةِ
وَ عَصَى آدَمُ رَبَّهُ فَغَوَى ﴿١٢١﴾

122 Then his Lord chose him, so He turned to him and guided (him).

ثُمَّ اجْتَبَاهُ رَبُّهُ فَتَابَ عَلَيْهِ وَهَدَى ﴿١٢٢﴾

123 He said: Go forth herefrom both — all (of you) — one of you

قَالَ اهْبِطَا مِنْهَا جَمِيعًا بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ

119a. The garden of which a picture is given here is an earthly garden in which all the comforts necessary for a man are made available to him. The words *thou art not hungry therein* should be read along with what is said elsewhere: *And eat from it a plentiful food wherever you wish* (2:35). Allegorically it signifies a state of contentment or rest in which there is no yearning either to good or to evil, being as it were a state of inertia, devoid of exertion or ambition.

121a. *Ghawā* means *his life became evil to him* (R). It is also interpreted as meaning *he was disappointed, or he acted ignorantly* (LL).

It should be noted that, while in the picture of the garden drawn above in vv. 118 and 119 mention is made of four things, the consequence of getting out of that state is only one, *the becoming manifest to them of their evil inclinations or their shame*. An explanation of this is found in 7:26, where it is said: "O children of Adam, We have indeed sent down to you clothing to cover your shame and (clothing) for beauty; and clothing that guards against evil — that is the best". Thus it is the clothing that guards against evil that is really spoken of here, and by the manifestation of the shame is meant the consciousness of having done something evil. The allegorical nature of what is so often related as the story of Adam is thus evident. It will be further seen that the remedy pointed out is of a spiritual nature, as here in vv. 123 and 124 and in 2:38. This shows that the spiritual aspect of man's life and not the physical one is the real theme of Adam's story.

(is) enemy to another. So there will surely come to you guidance from Me; then whoever follows My guidance, he will not go astray nor be unhappy.

124 And whoever turns away from My Reminder, for him is surely a straitened life, and We shall raise him up blind on the day of Resurrection.^a

125 He will say: My Lord, why hast Thou raised me up blind, while I used to see?

126 He will say: Thus did Our messages come to thee, but thou didst neglect them. And thus art thou forsaken this day.

127 And thus do We recompense him who is extravagant and believes not in the messages of his Lord. And certainly the chastisement of the Hereafter is severer and more lasting.

128 Does it not manifest to them how many of the generations, in whose dwellings they go about, We destroyed before them? Surely there are signs in this for men of understanding.

عَدُوًّاۗ فَمَا يَأْتِيكُمْ مِنِّي هُدًى لَّ
فَمَنِ اتَّبَعَ هُدَايَ فَلَا يَضِلُّ وَلَا يَشْقَىۗ ﴿١٢٤﴾

وَمَنْ أَعْرَضَ عَن ذِكْرِي فَإِنَّ لَهُ مَعِيشَةً
ضَنْكًا وَّ نَحْشُرَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَعْمَىٰ ﴿١٢٥﴾

قَالَ رَبِّ لِمَ حَشَرْتَنِي أَعْمَىٰ وَقَدْ
كُنْتُ بَصِيرًا ﴿١٢٦﴾

قَالَ كَذَلِكَ أَتَتْكَ آيَاتُنَا فَنَسَيْتَهَا
وَكَذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ تُنسىٰ ﴿١٢٧﴾

وَكَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي مَنْ أَسْرَفَ وَلَمْ
يُؤْمَرْ بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِ وَلَعَذَابُ الْآخِرَةِ
أَشَدُّ وَأَبْقَىٰ ﴿١٢٨﴾

أَفَلَمْ يَهْدِ لَهُمْ كَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُمْ مِّنَ
الْقُرُونِ يَمْشُونَ فِي مَسْجِدِهِمْ إِنَّ فِي
ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّأُولِي النُّعْيٰ ﴿١٢٩﴾

SECTION 8: Punishment is certain

129 And had not a word gone forth from thy Lord, and a term been fixed, it would surely have overtaken them.

130 So bear patiently what they say, and celebrate the praise of thy Lord before the rising of the sun and

وَلَوْلَا كَلِمَةٌ سَبَقَتْ مِنْ رَبِّكَ لَكَانَ
لِرِجَامًا وَّ أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى ﴿١٢٩﴾

فَاصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَقُولُونَ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ
رَبِّكَ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَ قَبْلَ

124a. The man who shuts his eyes to the Reminder leads a straitened life because he does not receive spiritual blessings. It is only a contented mind that brings ease and comfort to man, and contentment comes only through faith in God.

before its setting, and glorify (Him) during the hours of the night and parts of the day, that thou mayest be well pleased.^a

131 And strain not thine eyes toward that with which We have provided different classes of them, (of) the splendour of this world's life, that We may thereby try them. And the sustenance of thy Lord is better and more abiding.

132 And enjoin prayer on thy people, and steadily adhere to it. We ask not of thee a sustenance. We provide for thee. And the (good) end is for guarding against evil.

133 And they say: Why does he not bring us a sign from his Lord? Has not there come to them a clear evidence of what is in the previous Books?^a

134 And if We had destroyed them with chastisement before it, they would have said: Our Lord, why didst Thou not send to us a messenger, so that we might have followed Thy messages before we met disgrace and shame?

135 Say: Everyone (of us) is waiting, so wait. Soon you will come to know who is the follower of the even path and who goes aright.

عُرُوْبَهَا وَمِنْ آتَائِي اللَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْ وَأَطْرَافَ النَّهَارِ لَعَلَّكَ تَرْضَى ﴿١٣١﴾

وَلَا تَمُدَّنَّ عَيْنَيْكَ إِلَىٰ مَا مَتَّعْنَا بِهِ أَمْثَلًا وَمِثْلًا مِنْهُ زَهْرَةَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا لِيَنفَعَنَّهُمْ فِيهِ وَرِزْقًا رَّبِّكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَبْقَىٰ ﴿١٣٢﴾

وَأْمُرْ أَهْلَكَ بِالصَّلَاةِ وَاصْطَبِرْ عَلَيْهَا لَا نَسْأَلُكَ رِزْقًا نَحْنُ نَرْزُقُكَ وَالْعَاقِبَةُ لِلتَّقْوَىٰ ﴿١٣٣﴾

وَقَالُوا لَوْلَا يَأْتِينَنَا بِآيَةٍ مِنْ رَبِّهِ أَوْ كَذَّبَتْهُمُ بَيِّنَاتٌ مَّا فِي الصُّحُفِ الْأُولَىٰ ﴿١٣٤﴾

وَكُلُوا أَتَا أَهْلَكُمُ مِنْ بَعَادٍ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ لَقَالُوا رَبَّنَا لَوْلَا أَرْسَلْتَ إِلَيْنَا رَسُولًا فَتُنَبِّئَ آيَاتِكَ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ نَذِلَّ وَنُحْزَىٰ ﴿١٣٥﴾

قُلْ كُلُّ مُتَرَبِّصٍ فَتَرَبَّصُوا فَسَتَعْلَمُونَ مَنْ أَصْحَبُ الصِّرَاطِ السَّوِيِّ وَمَنِ اهْتَدَىٰ ﴿١٣٦﴾

130a. The Holy Prophet, while told to bear persecutions patiently for a time, is also told to seek comfort in prayer. Hence the injunction to bear patiently is at once followed by an injunction to pray. And he did find comfort in prayer under the severest persecutions. "The coolness of my eyes is in prayer," he is reported to have said (Msh. 25). This verse speaks of the five obligatory prayers and the two optional ones. Before the rising of the sun is the dawn prayer, before its setting the 'aṣr prayer. Three prayers, the *maghrib*, the 'ishā' and the *tahajjud* (the last named being optional), occur during the hours of the night, while during parts of the day are the *zuhr* and the *duḥā*, the latter again being optional, being a short prayer in the early forenoon.

133a. The Holy Qur'ān is here called a clear evidence of what is contained in the previous Books, because it fulfils their prophecies and corroborates their truth.



Part 17

CHAPTER 21

Al-Anbiyā': The Prophets

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 7 sections; 112 verses)

This chapter deals more with the deliverance of the righteous than the punishment of the wicked, more with the triumph of truth than the annihilation of falsehood, though the one no doubt implies the other. While it is devoted in part to general statements regarding the deliverance of the prophets, and the ultimate triumph of their cause, and hence goes under the name of *The Prophets*, the history of Abraham is particularly referred to, as is that of Moses in the last.

The chapter begins with the certainty of the punishment of the opponents and is followed by a clear declaration that the judgment approaches and the reckoning is nigh. We are then told that Truth must triumph now as it has always done, and this is shown in the second section. The third draws attention to the truth of revelation in general, and the revelation of the Prophet in particular. The fourth calls attention to the predominance of mercy in the Divine nature, for merciful dealing was specially to mark the punishment of the Holy Prophet's opponents, and in this respect Abraham was to be his prototype, whose history forms the subject-matter of the next section. The sixth shows how prophets have always been delivered from the hands of their enemies in the most critical circumstances, and the last adds that the righteous will be made to inherit the land and Truth will ultimately prevail. As regards the date of its revelation, see the introductory note on ch. 17.

SECTION 1: Judgment approaches

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 Their reckoning draws nigh to men, and they turn away in heedlessness.

2 There comes not to them a new Reminder from their Lord but they hear it while they sport,

3 Their hearts trifling. And they — the wrongdoers — counsel in secret: He is nothing but a mortal like yourselves; will you then yield to enchantment while you see?

4 He said: My Lord knows (every) utterance in the heaven and the earth, and He is the Hearer, the Knower.

5 Nay, say they: Medleys of dreams! nay, he has forged it! nay, he is a poet! so let him bring to us a sign such as the former (prophets) were sent (with).^a

6 Not a town believed before them which We destroyed: will they then believe?^a

7 And We sent not before thee any but men to whom We sent revelation; so ask the followers of the Reminder if you know not.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ۝

اقْتَرَبَ لِلنَّاسِ حِسَابُهُمْ وَهُمْ فِي غَفْلَةٍ مُّعْرِضُونَ ۝

مَا يَأْتِيهِمْ مِنْ ذِكْرٍ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ مُحَدَّثٍ إِلَّا اسْتَمَعُوهُ وَهُمْ يَلْعَبُونَ ۝

لَاهِيَةً قُلُوبُهُمْ وَأَسْرَأَ النَّجْوَى لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا هَلْ هَذَا إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِثْلُكُمْ أَفَتَأْتُونَ السِّحْرَ وَأَنْتُمْ تُبْصِرُونَ ۝

قُلْ رَبِّي يَعْلَمُ الْقَوْلَ فِي السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ۝

بَلْ قَالُوا أَضْغَاثُ أَحْلَامٍ بَلِ افْتَرَاهُ بَلْ هُوَ شَاعِرٌ فَلْيَأْتِنَا بآيَةٍ كَمَا أُرْسِلَ الْأَوْلُونَ ۝

مَا أَمَنَّا قَبْلَهُمْ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ أَهْلِكَهَا أَفَهُمْ يُؤْمِنُونَ ۝

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا قَبْلَكَ إِلَّا رِجَالًا نُوْحِي إِلَيْهِمْ فَسْأَلُوا أَهْلَ الذِّكْرِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ۝

5a. The Quraish seem to have been quite puzzled — and hostile critics of the Qur’an are still puzzled — what they could liken the Qur’an to. They first call it *sihr*, i.e., *skilful eloquence* (T), because, notwithstanding their opposition to it, it had an attraction for them. But then there are prophecies which mere eloquence cannot produce, so they call it *medleys of dreams*. Then they think that there is a settled purpose therein, by reason of its asserting the Prophet’s triumph and the discomfiture of his powerful enemies, so they call it an intentional *forgery*; and lastly, as if to devise one word combining all these, they call him a *poet*. Then they demand a sign the like of which was given to the former prophets, meaning their destruction, because the Qur’an had repeatedly called their attention to the fate of those who had rejected the truth before them.

6a. They are told in reply that persistence in wickedness and disbelief has always been punished with destruction.

8 Nor did We give them bodies not eating food, nor did they abide.^a

وَمَا جَعَلْنَاهُمْ جَسَدًا إِلَّا يَكُلُونَ

9 Then We made Our promise good to them; so We delivered them and whom We pleased, and We destroyed the extravagant.

الطَّعَامَ وَمَا كَانُوا خَالِدِينَ ﴿٨﴾

ثُمَّ صَدَقْنَاهُمُ الْوَعْدَ فَأَنْجَيْنَاهُمْ
وَمَنْ نَشَاءُ وَأَهْلَكْنَا الْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿٩﴾

10 Certainly We have revealed to you a Book which will give you eminence. Do you not then understand?^a

لَقَدْ أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكُمْ كِتَابًا فِيهِ ذِكْرُكُمْ
أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

SECTION 2: Truth has always Triumphed

11 And how many a town which was iniquitous did We demolish, and We raised up after it another people!

وَكَمْ قَصَبْنَا مِنْ قَرْيَةٍ كَانَتْ
ظَالِمَةً ۗ وَأَنْشَأْنَا بَعْدَهَا قَوْمًا آخَرِينَ ﴿١١﴾

12 So when they felt Our might, lo! they began to flee from it.

فَلَمَّا أَحْسَبُوا أَنَّ بَأْسَنَا إِذَا هُمْ
مِنْهَا يِرْكُضُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

13 Flee not and return to the easy lives which you led, and to your dwellings, that you may be questioned.

لَا تَرْكُضُوا وَامْرِجِعُوا إِلَىٰ مَا أُتْرِفْتُمْ
فِيهِ وَامْسِكْ بِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُسْأَلُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

14 They said: O woe to us! Surely we were unjust.

قَالُوا يٰوَيْلَنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا ظَالِمِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

15 And this cry of theirs ceased not till We made them cut off, extinct.^a

فَمَا زَالَتْ تِلْكَ دَعْوَاهُمْ حَتَّىٰ
جَعَلْنَاهُمْ حَصِيدًا خَامِدِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

8a. Thus every prophet had a mortal body needing food for its support, and every one of them tasted of death. Therefore Jesus also must have had a body which stood in need of food and must have tasted of death. The idea that he is alive is clearly opposed to this verse.

10a. Whenever the opponents demand that the threatened punishment should come, the reply always is that the Qur'ān is a blessing and a mercy for them. The same truth is expressed here. They demand a sign like that of former prophets, but they are told that the Qur'ān has been revealed to make them a great and eminent nation in the world. *Dhikr* means *eminence, fame, renown, honour* as well as *reminder* (LL). Also see 2:152 and 38:1, for this meaning of *dhikr*.

15a. The metaphor in *ḥaṣīd*, *cut off*, is taken from seed-produce which is reaped, and in *khāmid*, *extinct*, from fire which is extinguished, and the ashes of which are left smouldering. The above verses contain a clear warning for the opponents.

16 And We created not the heaven and the earth and what is between them for sport.^a

وَمَا خَلَقْنَا السَّمَاءَ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا
بَيْنَهُمَا لِعِبَارٍ ۝١٦

17 Had We wished to take a pastime, We would have taken it from before Ourselves; by no means would We do (so).^a

لَوْ أَرَدْنَا أَنْ نَتَّخِذَ لَهْوًا لَوَلَّاهُ
مَنْ لَدُنَّا ۚ إِنَّ كُنَّا فَعِيلِينَ ۝١٧

18 Nay, We hurl the Truth against falsehood, so it knocks out its brains, and lo! it vanishes.^a And woe to you for what you describe!

بَلْ نَقُذِبُ يَابِحِقٍ عَلَى الْبَاطِلِ
فَيَكُونُ مَعَهُ فَإِذَا هُوَ رَاهِقٌ ۖ وَلَكُمْ
الْوَيْلُ مِمَّا تَصِفُونَ ۝١٨

19 And to Him belongs whoever is in the heavens and the earth. And those who are with Him are not too proud to serve Him, nor are they weary.

وَلَهُ مَنْ فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ط
وَمَنْ عِنْدَهُ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ
عِبَادَتِهِ وَلَا يَسْتَحْسِرُونَ ۝١٩

20 They glorify (Him) night and day: they flag not.

يُسَبِّحُونَ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ لَا يَفْتُرُونَ ۝٢٠

21 Or have they taken gods from the earth who give life?

أَمْ اتَّخَذُوا آلِهَةً مِنَ الْأَرْضِ
هُمْ يُنشِرُونَ ۝٢١

22 If there were in them gods besides Allāh, they would both have been in disorder. So glory be to Allāh, the Lord of the Throne, being above what they describe!^a

لَوْ كَانَ فِيهِمَا آلِهَةٌ إِلَّا اللَّهُ لَفَسَدَتَا
فَسُبْحٰنَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَرْشِ عَمَّا يُصِفُونَ ۝٢٢

16a. It is a continuance of the warning given in the previous verses. They were made to witness signs of the truth of the Prophet and they are now told to bear in mind that these signs were not in vain. In nature every cause has an effect and every end is achieved by means. Life must be taken seriously, not as a jest.

17a. The *in* is here *nāfiyah*, i.e., negating the statement already made (“by no means”). Pastime, *lahw*, in this verse carries the same significance as *sporting* in the previous verse. The commentators say that *lahw*, in the dialect of Yaman, signifies *wife* or *child*, and thus the statement made in the verse is a refutation of the Christian doctrine that Jesus Christ is the son of God (IJ).

18a. Mark the deep conviction of the Prophet as to the ultimate triumph of Truth in the world. Certainly Truth had dawned on his mind in full splendence. The forces of darkness and falsehood, which were uppermost in Arabia when these words were uttered, were brought to naught in his lifetime and, however powerful they may appear to be, they cannot even today make a stand before the onward march of Truth.

22a. There is order in the universe because one law pervades the whole of it, and one law clearly points to one Author and Maintainer of that law. The unity of law is a clear proof of the Unity of the Maker.

23 He cannot be questioned as to what He does, and they will be questioned.

لَا يُسْأَلُ عَمَّا يَفْعَلُ وَهُمْ يُسْأَلُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24 Or, have they taken gods besides Him? Say: Bring your proof. This is the reminder of those with me and the reminder of those before me.^a Nay, most of them know not the Truth, so they turn away.

أَمْ اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ آلِهَةً لَمْ يَأْتُوا بِبُرْهَانِكُمْ هَذَا إِذْ كُرِمْنَا مِنْ مَعِيَ وَذِكْرٌ مَنْ قَبْلِي بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ الْحَقَّ فَهُمْ مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25 And We sent no messenger before thee but We revealed to him that there is no God but Me, so serve Me.

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ مِنْ رَسُولٍ إِلَّا نُوحِيَ إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا فَاعْبُدُونِ ﴿٢٥﴾

26 And they say: The Beneficent has taken to Himself a son. Glory be to Him! Nay, they are honoured servants^a—

وَقَالُوا اتَّخَذَ الرَّحْمَنُ وَلَدًا سُبْحٰنَهُ بَلْ عِبَادٌ مُكْرَمُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27 They speak not before He speaks, and according to His command they act.^a

لَا يَسْبِقُونَهُ بِالْقَوْلِ وَهُمْ بِأَمْرِهِ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28 He knows what is before them and what is behind them, and they intercede not except for him whom He approves, and for fear of Him they tremble.

يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يَشْفَعُونَ إِلَّا لِمَنْ ارْتَضَىٰ وَهُمْ مِنْ خَشْيَتِهِ مُسْتَغْفِرُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

Note that here Allāh is spoken of as *Rabb al-'Arsh*, the nourisher unto perfection ("Lord") of the 'Arsh, so that the 'Arsh, or the Throne itself is sustained by God, and it is not God Who is sustained by the 'Arsh.

24a. The great and fundamental truth of the Unity of Allāh is common to all religions; no prophet ever taught polytheism.

26a. Refuting the doctrine that Jesus Christ is the son of God, it is added that *they are honoured servants*. The words draw our attention to the fact that others besides Jesus were spoken of as the sons of God, but that the title signified nothing more than that they were honoured servants, and that therefore Jesus was the son of God exactly in the same sense.

27a. This verse affords a conclusive testimony for the sinlessness of prophets. In the first place they speak not till Allāh has spoken, i.e., they speak according to what He has taught them, not speaking of their own accord. And secondly, when they act, they act according to His commandment. Thus both their words and deeds are in accordance with Divine will, and therefore sin or disobedience of God cannot be attributed to them. The context shows clearly that the verse speaks of prophets, and not of angels.

29 And whoever of them should say, I am a god besides Him, such a one We recompense with hell. Thus We reward the unjust.

وَمَنْ يَقُلْ مِنْهُمْ إِنِّي إِلَهٌ مِّنْ دُونِهِ فَذَلِكَ نَجْزِيهِ جَهَنَّمَ كَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

SECTION 3: Truth of Revelation

30 Do not those who disbelieve see that the heavens and the earth were closed up, so We rent them.^a And We made from water everything living.^b Will they not then believe?

أَوَلَمْ يَرِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنَّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ كَانَتَا رَتْقًا فَفَتَقْنَاهُمَا ۖ وَجَعَلْنَا مِنَ الْمَاءِ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ حَيٍّ أَفَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31 And We made firm mountains in the earth lest it be convulsed with them, and We made in it wide ways that they might follow a right direction.^a

وَجَعَلْنَا فِي الْأَرْضِ رَوَاسِيَ أَنْ تَمِيدَ بِهِمْ ۖ وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا فِجَاجًا سُبُلًا لَّعَلَّهُمْ يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

32 And We have made the heaven a guarded canopy; yet they turn away from its signs.^a

وَجَعَلْنَا السَّمَاءَ سَقْفًا مَّحْفُوظًا ۗ وَهُمْ عَنْ آيَاتِهَا مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

30a. The heavens and the earth may stand here for the whole universe, or for the solar system in particular, which has developed out of a nebular mass, and the *fatq* or *separation* may refer to the starry creation or to the throwing off of the planets of the solar system, and the great symmetry of its arrangement and the motions of the various bodies. There is a reference to the orbits of the various planets further on in v. 33. But there may also be a deeper allusion in the *closing up* of the heavens and the earth to the cessation of Divine revelation for a time before the advent of the Holy Prophet, which was marked by the absence of a prophet in the world for six hundred years and the prevalence of corruption all over the world. The opening up of the heavens and the earth would in this case signify the coming of revelation, which brought life to the world. In physical nature too, rain opens up the earth.

30b. While this statement reveals a remarkable truth in the physical world, a truth which science has established only recently, and which was not known to the world generally at the time of the Prophet, viz., *that water is the source of all life*, it draws attention to the equally remarkable spiritual truth that it is only by Divine revelation, which is again and again compared with water in the Holy Qur’ān, that life is given to a world otherwise dead in sin and corruption.

31a. Compare 16:15, where nearly the same words occur. Another significance of the first part of the verse is *We made firm mountains in the earth that they might be a source of benefit to you*. Compare 79:32, 33; also see 16:15a. In the latter part there may be a deeper reference to the ways pointed out by prophets among every nation.

32a. Arabia had its spiritualists, the astrologers and the diviners who pretended to have access to the secrets of heaven; for a full explanation of which see 67:5a. They are

33 And He it is Who created the night and the day and the sun and the moon. All float in orbits.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ
وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ كُلٌّ فِي
فَلَكَ يَسْبَحُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34 And We granted abiding forever to no mortal before thee. If thou diest, will they abide?

وَمَا جَعَلْنَا لِبَشَرٍ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ الْخُلْدَ
أَنْ أَمُوتَ فَمَنْ فَهُمْ الْخُلْدُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾
كُلٌّ لِنَفْسٍ ذَا آيَاتٍ الْمَوْتُ وَنَبَأُكُمْ
بِالشَّرِّ وَالْخَيْرِ فِتْنَةٌ وَاللَّيَالِي تَرْجَعُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35 Every soul must taste of death. And We test you by evil and good by way of trial. And to Us you are returned.^a

36 And when those who disbelieve see thee, they treat thee not but with mockery: Is this he who speaks of your gods? And they deny when the Beneficent God is mentioned.^a

وَإِذَا رَأَوْا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ
بَنَاتِنَا إِذَا هُمْ يَنْسِفُونَ
يَدُكُمُ إِلَهُتِكُمْ ۗ وَهُمْ يَذُكَّرُونَ
الرَّحْمَنِ هُمْ كَافِرُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37 Man is created of haste.^a Soon will I show you My signs, so ask Me not to hasten them.

خَلَقَ الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ عَجَلٍ سَأُرِيكُمْ
الآيَاتِ فَلَا تَسْتَعْجِلُونِ ﴿٣٧﴾

38 And they say: When will this threat come to pass, if you are truthful?^a

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَى هَذَا الْوَعْدُ إِنْ
كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39 If those who disbelieve but knew the time when they will not be able to ward off the fire from their faces, nor from their backs, and they will not be helped!

لَوْ يَعْلَمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا حِينَ لَا يَكْفُرُونَ
عَنْ وُجُوهِهِمُ النَّارَ وَلَا عَنْ ظُهُورِهِمْ
وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

told that they cannot have any such access. Or, the meaning is that revelation from God (called here *heaven*) is guarded against all attacks.

35a. They were afflicted with small evils, and the removal of these again brought to them a turn of good events. All this was by way of trial; the greater punishment, which was to bring about the final overthrow of their power, was yet in store for them.

36a. The Arabs, being an idolatrous people, would not, like the Christians, call Allāh by the name *al-Rahmān* (see also 25:60); hence the Beneficent God is here spoken of in contrast with the idols.

37a. So prominent is the characteristic of haste in man that he may be said to have been created, as it were, of haste. The expression is explained by what follows: *Soon will I show you My signs, so ask Me not to hasten them.*

38a. The particular sign which they again and again demanded was that a destructive punishment like that which overtook former people should overtake them.

40 Nay, it will come to them all of a sudden and confound them, so they will not have the power to avert it, nor will they be respited.

بَلْ تَأْتِيهِمْ بَغْتَةً فَتَبْهَتُهُمْ فَلَا
يَسْتَطِيعُونَ رَدَّهَا وَلَا هُمْ يُنظَرُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41 And messengers before thee were indeed mocked, so there befell those of them who scoffed, that wherewith they scoffed.^a

وَلَقَدْ اسْتَهْزِئَ بِرُسُلٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ
فَحَاقَ بِالَّذِينَ سَخِرُوا مِنْهُمْ مَا
كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِئُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

SECTION 4: Allāh deals with Men mercifully

42 Say: Who guards you by night and by day from the Beneficent?^a Nay, they turn away at the mention of their Lord.

قُلْ مَنْ يَكْلُؤُكُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ
مِنَ الرَّحْمَنِ بَلْ هُمْ عَنْ ذِكْرِ
رَبِّهِمْ مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43 Or, have they gods who can defend them against Us? They cannot help themselves, nor can they be defended from Us.

أَمْ لَهُمُ إِلَهَةٌ تَنْصُرُهُمْ مِّنْ دُونِنَا
لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ نَصْرَ أَنفُسِهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ
مِمَّنْ يُصْحَبُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44 Nay, We gave provision to these and their fathers, until life was prolonged to them. See they not then that We are visiting the land, curtailing it of its sides? Can they then prevail?

بَلْ مَتَّعْنَا هَؤُلَاءِ وَآبَاءَهُمْ حَتَّى
طَالَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْعُمُرُ أَفَلَا يَرَوْنَ
أَنَّا نَأْتِي الْأَرْضَ نَنْقُصُهَا مِنْ
أَطْرَافِهَا أَفَهُمُ الْغَالِبُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45 Say: I warn you only by revelation; and the deaf hear not the call when they are warned.

قُلْ إِنَّمَا أُنذِرُكُمْ بِالْوَحْيِ وَلَا
يَسْمَعُ الصُّمُّ الدُّعَاءَ إِذَا مَا
يُنذَرُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46 And if a blast of the chastisement of thy Lord were to touch them, they would say: O woe to us! Surely we were unjust.

وَلَيَنْ مَسَّتْهُمْ نَفْحَةٌ مِّنْ عَذَابِ
رَّبِّكَ لَيَقُولُنَّ يُوَيْلَنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا ظَالِمِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾
وَنَضَعُ الْمَوَازِينَ الْقِسْطَ لِيَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ

47 And We will set up a just balance on the day of Resurrection, so no

41a. The rejectors of truth have always scoffed at the idea of being punished. This and the two preceding verses assert in the most forcible words that Truth will finally triumph.

42a. That is, were it not that Allāh were Beneficent to you and guarded you, there is none who could guard you. Or if He, notwithstanding His beneficence, were to punish you because of your persistence in evil to such a degree as to call for the wrath of even a Beneficent Master, there would be none to guard you against that punishment.

soul will be wronged in the least. And if there be the weight of a grain of mustard seed, We will bring it. And Sufficient are We to take account.

48 And certainly We gave Moses and Aaron the criterion and a light and a reminder for those who keep from evil,^a

49 Who fear their Lord in secret and they are fearful of the Hour.

50 And this is a blessed Reminder, which We have revealed. Will you then deny it?

فَلَا تُظْلَمُ نَفْسٌ شَيْئًا وَإِنْ كَانَ
مِثْقَالَ حَبَّةٍ مِنْ حَرْدَلٍ آتَيْنَاهَا^{٤٨}
وَكَفَىٰ بِنَا حَسِيبِينَ^{٤٩}

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَىٰ وَهَارُونَ
الْقُرْآنَ وَضِيَاءً وَذِكْرًا لِلْمُتَّقِينَ^{٥٠}

الَّذِينَ يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ بِالْغَيْبِ
وَهُمْ مِنَ السَّاعَةِ مُشْفِقُونَ^{٤٩}
وَهَذَا ذِكْرٌ مُّبَارَكٌ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ أَفَأَنْتُمْ
لَهُ مُنْكَرُونَ^{٥٠}

SECTION 5: Abraham is Delivered

51 And certainly We gave Abraham his rectitude before, and We knew him well.^a

52 When he said to his sire and his people: What are these images to whose worship you cleave?

53 They said: We found our fathers worshipping them.

54 He said: Certainly you have been, you and your fathers, in manifest error.

55 They said: Hast thou brought us the truth, or art thou of the jesters?

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ رُشْدَهُ مِنْ
قَبْلُ وَكَتَبْنَا بِهِ عَلَيْنَ^{٥١}

إِذْ قَالَ لِأَبِيهِ وَقَوْمِهِ مَا هَذِهِ
الْتَّمَانِيَةُ الَّتِي أَنْتُمْ لَهَا عَاقِبُونَ^{٥٢}

قَالُوا وَجَدْنَا آبَاءَنَا لَهَا عَابِدِينَ^{٥٣}

قَالَ لَقَدْ كُنْتُمْ أَنْتُمْ وَآبَاؤُكُمْ
فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ^{٥٤}

قَالُوا أَجِئْتَنَا بِالْحَقِّ أَمْ أَنْتَ مِنَ
الْمُتَعَبِينَ^{٥٥}

48a. The criterion given to Moses was that he was delivered from the hands of a most powerful enemy. The last verse of the section predicts that a similar sign would be shown in the case of the Prophet.

51a. The history of Abraham is contained in various chapters of the Holy Qur'ān, the different portions supplementing each other, there being very little repetition. The following is a complete list of all references to him: 2:124–132, 133, 135, 136, 140, 258, 260; 3:65–68, 84; 4:125; 6:74–84; 9:114; 11:69–76; 12:6; 14:35–41; 15:51–60; 16:120–123; 19:41–49; 21:51–72; 22:26–29; 26:69–89; 29:16, 17, 24–27; 37:83–113; 38:45, 46; 43:26–28; 51:24–34; 57:26; 60:4.

56 He said: Nay, your Lord is the Lord of the heavens and the earth, Who created them; and I am of those who bear witness to this.

قَالَ بَلْ رَبُّكُمْ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ
وَ الْأَرْضِ الَّذِي فَطَرَهُنَّ وَأَنَا عَلَى
ذَلِكُمْ مِنَ الشَّاهِدِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57 And, by Allāh! I will certainly plan against your idols after you go away, turning your backs.

وَتَاللَّهِ لَأَكِيدَنَّ أَصْنَامَكُمْ بَعْدَ
أَنْ تَوَلَّوْا مُدْبِرِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58 So he broke them into pieces, except the chief of them, that haply they might return to it.^a

فَجَعَلَهُمْ جُذَاذًا إِلَّا كَبِيرًا لَهُمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ
إِلَيْهِ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59 They said: Who has done this to our gods? Surely he is one of the unjust.

قَالُوا مَنْ فَعَلَ هَذَا بِآلِهَتِنَا إِنَّهُ
لَمِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60 They said: We heard a youth, who is called Abraham, speak of them.

قَالُوا سَمِعْنَا فَتًى يَدُّكَرُهُمْ يُقَالُ
لَهُ إِبْرَاهِيمُ ﴿٦٠﴾

61 They said: Then bring him before the people’s eyes, perhaps they may bear witness.

قَالُوا فَأْتُوا بِهِ عَلَى أَعْيُنِ النَّاسِ
لَعَلَّهُمْ يَشْهَدُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

62 They said: Hast thou done this to our gods, O Abraham?

قَالُوا يَا أَبْرَاهِيمُ
مَاذَا بَدَّلْتَ هَذَا بِآلِهَتِنَا

63 He said: Surely (someone) has done it. The chief of them is this; so ask them, if they can speak.^a

قَالَ بَلْ فَعَلَهُ كَبِيرُهُمْ هَذَا
فَسَأَلُوهُمْ أَنْ يَتَكَلَّمُوا ﴿٦٣﴾

58a. The story of Abraham’s breaking the idols is related in Jewish Rabbinical literature, Gen. R 38, and Tauna Debe Eliyahu 2:25 (*Jewish En.*).

63a. Note that there is a pause after the words *bal fa’ala-hū*, and the statement *kabiru-hum hādihā* is an independent statement. *Fa’ala-hū* thus means some *doer has done it* (Rz). The word *bal* is not necessarily a particle of digression, implying the negation of what precedes it, often denoting no more than *and* or *surely*. Thus LL says: “Sometimes it is used to denote the passing from one subject to another without cancelling what precedes it and is synonymous with *wāw*, as in the saying in the Qur’ān, 85:20, 21”. The other passage, *kabiru-hum hādihā*, being an independent statement, means *the chief of them is this*, because it was left unbroken by Abraham. Then follows the statement, *so ask them, if they can speak*. Ask the idols, they were told. They were taken as gods who could benefit their worshippers, or harm others, yet they were not able to help themselves. They were shattered to pieces, yet they could do no harm to their shatterer. Nor could they even tell their votaries who was responsible for this. It should be further noted that Abraham never tried to conceal what he had done. In fact, before breaking the idols he had warned the people that he would plan against their idols; see v. 57. This he declared publicly when carrying on a controversy with them. The object of sparing the chief idol was, as made clear in v. 58, *that haply they might return to it*. The chief was yet safe, they should have argued within themselves, why not

64 Then they turned to themselves and said: Surely you yourselves are wrongdoers;

فَرَجَعُوا إِلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِمْ فَقَالُوا إِنَّكُمْ
أَنْتُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

65 Then they were made to hang down their heads:^a Thou knowest indeed that they speak not.

ثُمَّ نَكَّسْنَا عَلَىٰ رُءُوسِهِمْ لَقَدْ
عَلِمْتَ مَا هُمْ لِآءِ يَنْطِقُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

66 He said: Serve you then besides Allāh what does you no good, nor harms you?

قَالَ أَفَتَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا
يَنْفَعُكُمْ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَضُرُّكُمْ ﴿٦٦﴾

67 Fie on you and on what you serve besides Allāh! Have you no sense?

أَيُّ لَكُمْ وَ لِمَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ
اللَّهِ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

68 They said: Burn him, and help your gods, if you are going to do (anything).

قَالُوا احْرَقُوهُ وَانصُرُوا اللَّهتكم ان
كنتم فاعلين ﴿٦٨﴾

69 We said: O fire, be coolness and peace for Abraham:^a

قُلْنَا يَا نَارُ كُونِي بَرْدًا وَ سَلَامًا
عَلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ﴿٦٩﴾

70 And they intended a plan against him, but We made them the greater losers.^a

وَآسَأدُوا بِهِ كَيْدًا فَجَعَلْنَاهُم
الْأخْسَرِينَ ﴿٧٠﴾

pray to him to find out who broke the others. This is hinted at in v. 64, where they are made to confess their own wrongdoing in worshipping things which could do them no good or evil. See also the verses that follow.

65a. *They were made to hang down their heads* on account of shame, for their deities proved so helpless as to be unable to name even the person who did them injury.

69a. The fire was turned into *coolness* and *peace* for Abraham. There are many stories related in the commentaries as to the size of this fire and the time Abraham remained therein. Reliable commentators, however, do not accept them as they are baseless. "There are many versions of this story, but according to *Bahr al-Muḥīṭ* many stories have been fabricated in relating what happened to Abraham, while the truth is only what Allāh has stated" (RM). The Holy Qur'ān does not state anywhere that Abraham was actually cast into a fire. His opponents had no doubt decided to *burn him*, as stated here, or *to slay him* or *burn him* (29:24). But here in v. 70 as well as in 37:98, we are told in clear words that *they intended a plan against him but We made them the greater losers* (v. 70), or *We brought them low* (37:98). This shows that their plan was ineffective. According to 29:24, Allāh delivered him from the fire, before being thrown into or after being thrown into it, it does not say. V. 71 states that the delivery was brought about by means of a journey to another land. It was thus a *flight* to another place like the Prophet's Flight to Madinah, and in the history of Abraham there is a deeper reference to the history of the Prophet himself.

70a. According to the Biblical account of Abraham, the patriarch undertook successful expeditions against Chedorlaomer, king of Elam, and his confederate kings. Rabbinical literature also gives the names of certain kings whom Abraham defeated.

71 And We delivered him and Lot (directing them) to the land which We had blessed for the nations.

وَنَجَّيْنَاهُ وَلُوطًا إِلَى الْأَرْضِ الَّتِي
بَارَكْنَا فِيهَا لِلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

72 And We gave him Isaac; and Jacob, a son’s son. And We made (them) all good.

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ إِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ نَافِلَةً
وَكَلًّا جَعَلْنَا صَالِحِينَ ﴿٧٢﴾

73 And We made them leaders who guided (people) by Our command, and We revealed to them the doing of good and the keeping up of prayer and the giving of alms, and Us (alone) they served;

وَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ أَيْمَةً يَهْتَدُونَ بِأَمْرِنَا
وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْهِمْ فِعْلَ الْخَيْرَاتِ وَإِقَامَ
الصَّلَاةِ وَإِيتَاءَ الزَّكَاةِ وَكَانُوا لَنَا عَابِدِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74 And to Lot We gave wisdom and knowledge, and We delivered him from the town which wrought abomination. Surely they were an evil people, transgressors;

وَلُوطًا آتَيْنَاهُ حُكْمًا وَعِلْمًا وَنَجَّيْنَاهُ
مِنَ الْقَرْيَةِ الَّتِي كَانَتْ تَعْمَلُ الْخَبِيثَاتِ
إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا قَوْمَ سَوْءٍ فَسَقِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾

75 And We admitted him to Our mercy; surely he was of the righteous.

وَأَدْخَلْنَاهُ فِي رَحْمَتِنَا إِنَّهُ مِنَ
الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

SECTION 6: Allāh always delivers Prophets

76 And Noah, when he cried aforetime, so We answered him, and delivered him and his people from the great calamity.

وَنُوحًا إِذْ نَادَى مِنْ قَبْلٍ فَاسْتَجَبْنَا
لَهُ فَنَجَّيْنَاهُ وَأَهْلَهُ مِنَ الْكَرْبِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٧٦﴾

77 And We helped him against the people who rejected Our messages. Surely they were an evil people, so We drowned them all.

وَكَرَّرْنَاهُ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا
بِآيَاتِنَا إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا قَوْمَ سَوْءٍ
فَأَغْرَقْنَاهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

78 And David and Solomon, when they gave judgment concerning the field, when the people’s sheep strayed therein by night, and We were bearers of witness to their judgment.

وَدَاوُدَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ إِذْ يَحْكُمَانِ فِي
الْحَرْثِ إِذْ نَفَسَتْ فِيهِ غَنَمُ الْقَوْمِ
وَكَانَا لِحُكْمِهِمْ شَاهِدِينَ ﴿٧٨﴾

79 So We made Solomon to understand it. And to each (of them) We gave wisdom and knowledge. And We made the mountains, declaring (Our)

فَقَهَّمْنَاهَا سُلَيْمَانَ وَكُلًّا آتَيْنَا
حُكْمًا وَعِلْمًا وَسَخَّرْنَا مَعَ دَاوُدَ
الْجِبَالَ يُسَبِّحْنَ وَالطَّيْرَ وَكُنَّا

glory, and the birds,^a subservient to David. And We were the Doers.

80 And We taught him the making of coats of mail for you, to protect you in your wars; will you then be grateful?^a

81 And to Solomon (We subdued) the wind blowing violent, pursuing its course by His command to the land which We had blessed, and We are ever Knower of all things.^a

82 And of the devils there were those who dived for him and did other work besides that; and We kept guard over them:^a

83 And Job, when he cried to his Lord: Distress has afflicted me! and

فَعَلِينَ ﴿٧٩﴾

وَعَلَّمْنَاهُ صَنْعَةَ لَبُؤْسٍ لِّكُمْ
لِتَحْصِنَكُمْ مِنْ بَأْسِكُمْ ۗ فَهَلْ
أَنْتُمْ شَاكِرُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

وَأَسْلَمْنَا الرِّيحَ غَاصِقَةً تَجْرِي
بِأَمْرٍ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ الَّتِي بَرَكْنَا فِيهَا
وَكَتَابْنَا عَلَيْكَ ﴿٨١﴾

وَمِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ مَنْ يَعْصُونَكَ
يَعْمَلُونَ عَمَلًا دُونَ ذَٰلِكَ
وَأَكْفَأُ لَهُمْ حَفِظِينَ ﴿٨٢﴾

وَأَيُّوبَ إِذْ نَادَى رَبَّهُ أَنِّي مَسَّنِيَ

79a. Elsewhere it is stated that everything that exists in the heavens or the earth is made subservient to man (45:13); and on various occasions it is mentioned that the rivers, the sea, the sun and the moon, night and day, etc., are made subservient to man (16:12, 14; 13:2, etc.). This explains the meaning of making mountains and birds subservient to David. A thing is said to be made subservient to a man when he can use it to his advantage. Note further that everything in the heavens and the earth declares the glory of Allāh (17:44). But see 34:10a, where a similar statement occurs and is shown to refer to the conquests of David. For other references to David see 2:251; 4:163; 5:78; 6:84; 27:15, 16; 34:10–13; 38:17–30.

80a. It is not here stated that the making of coats of mail was not known before David. He had to fight many battles and against very strong enemies, and there is no doubt that in these battles he had to equip the armies of Israel in the best possible manner. See further 34:10b, 11a.

81a. For other references to Solomon see 2:102; 4:163; 6:84; 27:15–44; 34:12–14; 38:30–40. Solomon's fleet did him an important service, and this is what is meant by the wind being made subservient to Solomon. According to Biblical history, "with the Phoenicians he united in maritime commerce, sending out a fleet once in three years from Ezion-geber, at the head of the Gulf of Aqaba, to Ophir, presumably on the eastern coast of the Arabian peninsula. From this distant port and others on the way he derived fabulous amounts of gold and tropical products. These revenues gave him almost unlimited means for increasing the glory of his capital city and palace, and for the perfection of his civil and military organization" (Jewish En.). Also compare 14:32: "And He has made the ships subservient to you, to run their course in the sea by His command".

82a. Elsewhere we have: "And the devils, every builder and diver, and others fettered in chains" (38:37, 38). Solomon employed foreigners, whom he had subdued, to do the work of divers and builders. The word *shaiṭān* (or *devil*) signifies *one who is excessively proud, rebellious or audacious*, whether a *man* or a *jinn* or a *beast* (LL). See further 38:38a.

Thou art the most Merciful of those who show mercy.

الضُّرُّ وَأَنْتَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّحِيمِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

84 So We responded to him and removed the distress he had, and We gave him his people and the like of them with them: a mercy from Us and a reminder to the worshippers.^a

فَأَسْتَجِبْنَا لَهُ فَاغْنَيْنَاهُ مِنْ ضُرِّهِ وَأَتَيْنَاهُ أَهْلَهُ وَمِثْلَهُمْ مَعَهُمْ رَحْمَةً مِّنْ عِنْدِنَا وَذِكْرًا لِلْعَابِدِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

85 And Ishmael and Idris and Dhu-l-Kifl; all were of the patient ones;^a

وَأِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِدْرِيسَ وَذَا الْكِفْلِ

86 And We admitted them to Our mercy; surely they were of the good ones.

كُلٌّ مِّنَ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

وَأَدْخَلْنَاهُمْ فِي رَحْمَتِنَا إِنَّهُمْ مِّنَ

87 And Dhu-l-Nūn,^a when he went away in wrath,^b and he thought that We would not straiten him,^c so he

الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

وَذَا النُّونِ إِذْ ذَهَبَ مُغَاصِبًا فَظَنَّ أَنْ لَنْ نَقْدِرَ عَلَيْهِ فَنَادَى فِي الظُّلُمَاتِ

84a. Job is again mentioned after Solomon in greater detail in the 38th chapter, vv. 41–44. There also he is spoken of as being given *his people (ahl) and the like of them with them*. There, however, we have clear indications that the distress spoken of here relates to some journey which he undertook in connection with the mission with which he was entrusted. As a result of this journey he lost, or was separated from, his people. It seems that he had to flee to some place of safety, and he ultimately found not only his own people but others like them, i.e., he had other believers in him in his place of refuge. The story of Job as given in the Holy Qur’ān has, in fact, nothing in common with the lengthy book of Job in the Bible. It is really a prophetic statement relating to the Prophet’s own Flight from Makkah to Madinah, where he met with not only his Makkan followers but also believers in Madinah in about the same number. See further 38:41a, 42a, 43a.

85a. Dhu-l-Kifl literally means *one having a portion that would suffice* (R). The commentators differ in identifying him with one of the Biblical prophets, Zacharias, Elias, or Joshua (Rz). Rodwell states, on the authority of *Travels of Niebuhr*, that the Arabs call Ezekiel by the name of *Kifl*. The suggestion, therefore, that by Dhu-l-Kifl is meant the prophet Ezekiel, is more sound. This prophet is mentioned only once again, as here without any reference to his history, in 38:48.

87a. Dhu-l-Nūn is another name for Jonah, the Arabic equivalent of the latter being *Yūnus*, by which name the prophet is mentioned in 6:86, 10:98, and 37:139. *Nūn* means *a big fish* (R), and Dhu-l-Nūn therefore means *lord of the fish*. In a very early revelation, Jonah is spoken of as the *companion of the fish* (68:48). Both these titles seem to be taken from the incident of the fish, for an explanation of which see 37:142a.

87b. Here we are told that Jonah went away in wrath, and evidently what is meant is that he was wroth with his people and left them for another place. A prophet’s being angry with God is simply unimaginable. Moreover he is spoken of here as *going away*, while no man could think of going away from the presence of the Omnipresent. He was wroth with his people because of their stubbornness, says Rāzi. See also 37:140a.

87c. It is wrong to translate the words *lan naqdira ‘alai-hi* as meaning *We had no*

called out among afflictions:^d There is no God but Thou, glory be to Thee! Surely I am of the sufferers of loss.^e

88 So We responded to him and delivered him from grief. And thus do We deliver the believers.

89 And Zacharias, when he cried to his Lord: My Lord, leave me not alone! and Thou art the Best of inheritors.^a

90 So We responded to him and gave him John and made his wife fit for him.^a Surely they used to vie, one with another, in good deeds and called upon Us, hoping and fearing; and they were humble before Us.

91 And she who guarded her chastity,^a so We breathed into her of

أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي
كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٨٨﴾

فَأَسْتَجِبْنَا لَهُ وَنَجَّيْنَاهُ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ
وَكَذَلِكَ نُفَجِّئُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾

وَرَكَرِبًا إِذْ نَادَى رَبَّهُ رَبِّ لَا تَذَرْنِي
فَرْدًا وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْوَارِثِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾

فَأَسْتَجِبْنَا لَهُ وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ يَحْيَىٰ وَ
أَصْلَحْنَا لَهُ رَأْسَهُ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا
يُسْرِعُونَ فِي الْحَيْرَاتِ وَيَدْعُونَنَا
رَعْبًا وَرَهْبًا وَكَانُوا آتِنَا خُشْيِينَ ﴿٩١﴾
وَالَّتِي أَحْصَنَتْ فَرْجَهَا فَنَفَخْنَا فِيهَا

power over him. “It cannot be from *al-qudrah* (meaning *power* or *ability*); for he who thinks this is an unbeliever”. The meaning is, *And he thought that We would not straiten him or We would not decree against him* (LL). In the Qur’an itself, the same word is used in the sense of straitening. See 13:26, where *wa yaqdiru* means *He straitens* (provision), and also 65:7, where *qudira* means *straitened*. Finding his people stubborn, he went away from them and was wroth with them and *thought*, or rather *knew* (*ẓanna*), that some way would be opened for him to bring people to guidance somewhere.

87d. *Zulumāt al-baḥr* signifies *calamities* or *hardships of the sea* (LL); and difficulty is compared to *darkness* because of the inability of a man to find his way when in difficulty, as when in darkness.

87e. The word *ẓulm* primarily signifies *al-naḡs* (as meaning *the making to suffer loss or detriment*) (LL). In the Qur’an (18:33), gardens are spoken of as *yielding their fruits* and *they failed not* (*lam taẓlim*) in aught thereof, where *ẓulm* means simply *failure*. Originally *ẓulm* is “*putting a thing in a place not its own, putting it in a wrong place, misplacing it*, and it is by *exceeding* or by *falling short*” (R, T, LL). *Zalama* also means *he imposed upon him a thing that was above his power or ability* (LL), and in this sense the word is used sometimes in a good sense when a man imposes upon himself a heavy duty to please God. It is in this sense that Jonah is here spoken of as being of the *ẓālimin*, in the sense of *making himself suffer a loss* by going away from his original place, or of having failed in doing justice to the message with which he was entrusted, or in any of the other senses explained above. It should be borne in mind also that the word *ẓulm* may mean anything from the slightest falling off from one’s duty to the greatest transgression.

89a. That is, One Who will remain after all have perished.

90a. By *fitness* is meant fitness to bear a child, because she was thought to be barren.

91a. Nothing is said about immaculate conception here. The *guarding of chastity* does not preclude the lawful union of husband and wife; for the meaning of *furūj*, see 23:5a.

Our inspiration, and made her and her son a sign for the nations.

92 Surely this your community is a single community, and I am your Lord, so serve Me.^a

93 And they cut off their affair among them: to Us will all return.

مِنْ شُرُوحِنَا وَجَعَلْنَاهَا وَابْنَهَا
 آيَةً لِلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٣١﴾
 إِنَّ هَذِهِ أُمَّتُكُمْ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً
 وَأَنَا رَبُّكُمْ فَاعْبُدُونِ ﴿٣٢﴾
 وَتَقَطَّعُوا أَمْرَهُمْ بَيْنَهُمْ كُلٌّ
 إِلَيْنَا سَارِعُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

SECTION 7: The Righteous will inherit the Land

94 So whoever does good deeds and is a believer, there is no rejection of his effort, and We surely write (it) down for him.

95 And it is forbidden to a town which We destroy: they shall not return.^a

96 Even^a when Gog and Magog are let loose and they sally forth from every elevated place.^b

فَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِنَ الصَّالِحَاتِ وَهُوَ
 مُؤْمِنٌ فَلَا كُفْرَانَ لِسَعْيِهِ
 وَإِنَّا لَهُ كَاتِبُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾
 وَحَرَّمْنَا عَلَى قَرَبِيِّهَا أَنَّهُمْ
 لَا يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾
 حَتَّىٰ إِذَا فُتِحَتْ يَأْجُوجُ وَمَأْجُوجُ
 وَهُمْ مِنْ كُلِّ حَدَبٍ يَنْسِلُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

92a. The basic principle of all religions taught by the prophets has been one and the same in all ages and all countries, that Allāh is the Lord of all and He alone must be served. Therefore all prophets are here declared to be one community; they all led people to virtue through service to God. But, as the next verse shows, their followers broke off this unity.

95a. By *qaryah*, i.e., town, here are meant *ahl qaryah*, i.e., the people of a town. The ordinary meaning of *ḥarām* is forbidden, and the significance of the first part of the verse is that their returning to life is forbidden, the words *they shall not return* being explanatory. But some commentators, including I‘Ab, have explained *ḥarām* as meaning *wājib* or *binding*, and a verse of the pre-Islamic days is also quoted in support of this (Rz).

The verse reveals the great truth that those who are made to taste of death are not sent back into this world. A saying of the Holy Prophet is also reported according to which Jābir, son of ‘Abd Allāh, was informed by the Prophet that his father, ‘Abd Allāh, who was slain in a battle with the enemies of Islām, on being asked by the Almighty what he desired most, expressed a wish to go back into the world and be slain again in the cause of Truth, but received the reply that this could not be, for “the word has gone forth from Me that *they shall not return*” (IM. 24:15), where the concluding words are evidently the concluding words of this verse. Therefore both the Qur‘ān and the Ḥadīth settle conclusively that no one who is dead returns to life in this world.

96a. The previous verse contains a prohibition against the return to life of those who are dead, or the rise of nations that are once destroyed. This one points out that even Gog and Magog, notwithstanding their predominance in the whole world, will follow the same law. For *ḥattā*, meaning *even*, see LL, who quotes *Mgh*.

96b, see next page.

97 And the True Promise draws nigh, then lo! the eyes of those who disbelieve will be fixedly open: O woe to us! Surely we were heedless of this; nay, we were unjust.^a

98 Surely you and what you worship besides Allāh are fuel of hell; to it you will come.^a

99 Had these been gods, they would not have come to it. And all will abide therein.

100 For them therein is groaning and therein they hear not.^a

101 Those for whom the good has already gone forth from Us, they will be kept far off from it^a—

102 They will not hear the faintest sound of it and they will abide in that which their souls desire.^a

وَاقْتَرَبَ الْوَعْدُ الْحَقُّ فَاِذَا هِيَ
 شَاخِصَةٌ اَبْصَارُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوْا ط
 يُوَلِّدْنَآ قَدْ كُنَّا فِى عَقْلَةٍ مِّنْ
 هٰذَا بَلْ كُنَّا ظٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿٩٧﴾
 اِنَّكُمْ وَمَا تَعْبُدُوْنَ مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ
 حَصْبُ جَهَنَّمَ اَنْتُمْ لَهَا وِرْدُوْنَ ﴿٩٨﴾
 لَوْ كَانَ هُوَ اِلٰهًا مَّا وَرَدُوْهَا ط
 وَكُلٌّ فِىْهَا خٰلِدُوْنَ ﴿٩٩﴾
 لَهُمْ فِىْهَا زَفِيْرٌ وَّهُمْ فِىْهَا لَا يَسْمَعُوْنَ ﴿١٠٠﴾
 اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ سَبَقَتْ لَهُمْ مِّنَّا الْحُسْنٰى
 اُولٰٓئِكَ عَنَّا مُبْعَدُوْنَ ﴿١٠١﴾
 لَا يَسْمَعُوْنَ حَسِيْسَهَا ؕ وَهُمْ فِى
 مَا اَشْتَهَتْ اَنْفُسُهُمْ خٰلِدُوْنَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

96b. For Gog and Magog, see 18:94a, 96a, where this verse has also been explained in connection with the crumbling of the barrier which was made to withhold the depredations of Gog and Magog. The words *they sally forth from every elevated place* mean that they will take possession of every point of vantage and convenience, so as to dominate the whole world. The same idea is expressed in the *Hadith* in different words, for which see 18:98a.

97a. The *True Promise* that draws nigh with the domination of Gog and Magog is the promise of the ultimate triumph of Truth: "He it is Who has sent His Messenger with guidance and the Religion of Truth that He may make it prevail over all religions" (9:33). This is also referred to in 18:99, after speaking of the great conflict of Gog and Magog, in the words *then We shall gather them all together*; see 18:99a. Thus the time when Gog and Magog overcome the whole world is also the time when Truth will gain ground and prevail over the whole earth. Materialism would first spread over the whole world, but would prove a failure. Then would spiritual Truth shine and people would feel that they had not only been heedless to it, but even unjust in trying to suppress it.

98a. Compare 18:100: "And We shall bring forth hell, exposed to view, on that day before the disbelievers"; see 18:100a.

100a. Those who turn a deaf ear to the Truth here shall be raised deaf in the life after death, and therefore they do not hear.

101a. This verse totally refutes the false idea that even the righteous will first go to hell. They will not even hear its faintest sound, as the next verse states.

102a. It is the bliss of communion with the Divine Being which the souls of the righteous long for, so it is that bliss in which they shall live in the Hereafter.

103 The great Terror will not grieve them, and the angels will meet them: This is your day which you were promised.

لَا يَحْزَنُهُمُ الْفَزَعُ الْأَكْبَرُ
وَتَتَلَقَّوهُمْ الْمَلَائِكَةُ هَذَا يَوْمُكُمْ
الَّذِي كُنْتُمْ تُوعَدُونَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

104 The day when We roll up heaven like the rolling up of the scroll of writings. As We began the first creation, We shall reproduce it. A promise (binding) on Us. We shall bring it about.^a

يَوْمَ نَطْوِي السَّمَاءَ كَطَيِّ السِّجِلِ
لِلْكِتَابِ كَمَا بَدَأْنَا أَوَّلَ خَلْقٍ
تُوعِيدُهُ وَعَدَّا عَلَيْهَا وَإِنَّا لَنَافِعِلِينَ ﴿١٠٤﴾

105 And certainly We wrote in the Book after the reminder that My righteous servants will inherit the land.^a

وَلَقَدْ كَتَبْنَا فِي الزَّبُورِ مِنْ بَعْدِ
الذِّكْرِ أَنَّ الْأَرْضَ يَرِثُهَا عِبَادِيَ
الصَّالِحُونَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

106 Surely in this is a message for a people who serve (Us).

إِنَّ فِي هَذَا لَبَلَاغًا لِقَوْمٍ غَابِرِينَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

107 And We have not sent thee but as a mercy to the nations.^a

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا رَحْمَةً لِّلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٠٧﴾

104a. Several statements are made in this verse. The first is the *rolling up of the heaven* like a written scroll. This means that the old order will be swept away altogether, just as when a writing is finished, it is rolled up. This no doubt happened in Arabia at the appearance of the Holy Prophet. The old order was entirely gone and a new civilization had taken its place. The thoroughness of the transformation, in all fields of human activity, as brought about by the Prophet, is a fact now universally admitted. But then follows the statement: *As We began the first creation, We shall reproduce it*. The sweeping away of the old order no doubt meant that a new order would be created. This is the *first creation* referred to here — the bringing about of a new order at the Prophet’s appearance. And then we are told, that the new order will be reproduced again. This reproduction is in reference to what has been stated in the first part of the section — that Gog and Magog will dominate the whole world, and thus they would overcome even Islām. The spiritual resuscitation to which Islām gave rise would thus receive a set-back by the predominance of a material outlook of the world through the prevalence of Gog and Magog, but this set-back, we are here told, would be only temporary, and a spiritual awakening like the first spiritual awakening would then be brought about in the whole world. This statement is followed by the words: *A Promise binding on Us*. The promise of the ultimate triumph of Truth in the whole world is of frequent occurrence in the Holy Qur’ān in earlier as well as in later revelation, and the temporary set-back indicated here is also frequently mentioned, and on one occasion at least it is made fully clear that it will be a set-back extending over a thousand years (32:5); see 32:5a.

105a. The Qur’ān had repeatedly warned the disbelievers that Islām would be made triumphant in the land, and the righteous servants who were made to suffer persecution would one day be masters of the land. The words also contain a prophecy of the possession of the Holy Land by the Muslims, which was fulfilled in the caliphate of ‘Umar. Compare Ps. 37:29. But as already noted, it is of the whole world that the Qur’ān is speaking and we are here told that Truth will ultimately triumph in the whole world, which would thus be inherited by the righteous. This is made clear in v. 107.

107a. While the words no doubt contain a reference to the merciful dealing with the

108 Say: It is only revealed to me that your God is one God: will you then submit?

قُلْ إِنَّمَا يُدْعَىٰ إِلَىٰ آثِمًا إِلَهُكُمْ إِلَهُ
وَاحِدٌ فَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٠٨﴾

109 But if they turn back, say: I have warned you in fairness, and I know not whether that which you are promised is near or far.

فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَقُلْ آذَنْتُكُمْ عَلَىٰ سَوَاءٍ
وَإِنْ أَذْرَبْهُنَّ أَقْرَبُ أَمْ يَبْعِدُ مَا
تُوْعَدُونَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110 Surely He knows what is spoken openly and He knows what you hide.

إِنَّهُ يَعْلَمُ الْجَهْرَ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ وَ
يَعْلَمُ مَا تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾

111 And I know not if this may be a trial for you and a provision till a time.

وَإِنْ أَذْرَبْهُنَّ لَعَلَّهِنَّ فِتْنَةٌ لَّكُمْ
وَمَتَاعٌ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿١١١﴾

112 He said: My Lord, judge Thou with truth. And our Lord is the Beneficent, Whose help is sought against what you ascribe (to Him).

قُلْ رَبِّ احْكُم بِالْحَقِّ ط وَرَبُّنَا
الرَّحْمَنُ الْمُسْتَعَانُ عَلَىٰ مَا تَصِفُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

Prophet's opponents, the real significance is that the Prophet's advent will prove a mercy not only to the Arabs by making them a foremost nation in the world, but to the whole of humanity. The Prophet's being a mercy to the 'ālamīn, or all nations of the world, is to show that ultimately all nations will be received into the Divine mercy which was manifested through him. Already the teachings of the Qur'ān have not only benefited its followers, but even those who still reject its message, for, notwithstanding their rejection of it, they have accepted many of its principles.



CHAPTER 22

Al-Hajj: The Pilgrimage

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 10 sections; 78 verses)

While the last chapter deals generally with the ultimate triumph of Truth in the world, this deals particularly with the triumph of the Truth at Makkah, whence the Prophet was now being expelled. The chapter is called *The Pilgrimage* because the proclamation of pilgrimage, originally made by Abraham, was now repeated by the Holy Prophet and addressed to the whole world, being no longer confined to the borders of Arabia.

The chapter opens with the mention of a terrible calamity which is, as it were, a preliminary to the triumph of Truth in the world. The second section asserts the certainty of Divine help to the Holy Prophet. The next section asserts the triumph of the believers, who were now fleeing by twos and threes to escape persecution by their cruel oppressors. Their triumph, however, involved the conquest of Makkah, for without that spiritual centre in their possession their triumph could not be complete. The fourth section speaks of the Sacred House and the pilgrimage to it. The connected subject of sacrifices is dealt with in the fifth; and the sacrifices which the Muslims themselves were now required to make, viz., the laying down of their lives in the cause of Truth, are spoken of in the sixth section, which introduces the subject of fighting. The opposition to the Holy Prophet is mentioned in the seventh, and the eighth states that the faithful will be established in the land. Allāh's dealing, however, with even the opponents of the truth is merciful, and therefore the punishment is withheld for a while. This we are told in the ninth section, which also shows that mere differences of belief are not punished in this world. The tenth sums up the whole by showing that polytheism will ultimately be uprooted.

Rodwell is certainly wrong in placing this chapter among the latest Madinah revelations. Muir places it at the close of the Makkan sūrah of the fifth period, and external as well as internal evidence tends to show the correctness of his view. Regarding vv. 39–41, however, it may be added that, though they speak of permission to fight, it does not follow that they were revealed at Madinah. For a full discussion of this point, see 39*a*. It is noteworthy that the oath of allegiance taken by the Madinah converts at 'Aqabah, before the Holy Prophet's flight, contained a promise that they would fight in defence of the Holy Prophet. Such an oath would not have been taken if a revelation permitting fighting in self-defence had not been received by the Prophet.

SECTION 1: The Judgment

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 O people, keep your duty to your Lord; surely the shock^a of the Hour is a grievous thing.^b

2 The day you see it, every woman giving suck will forget her suckling and every pregnant one will lay down her burden, and thou wilt see men as drunken, yet they will not be drunken, but the chastisement of Allāh will be severe.

3 And among men is he who disputes about Allāh without knowledge, and follows every rebellious devil^a—

4 For him it is written that whoever takes him for a friend, he will lead him astray and conduct him to the chastisement of the burning Fire.

5 O people, if you are in doubt about the Resurrection,^a then surely

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّ كَمَا إِنَّ
رَزَقَنَا السَّاعَةَ شَيْءٌ عَظِيمٌ ①

يَوْمَ تَرَوْنَهَا تَذْهَلُ كُلُّ مُرْضِعَةٍ
عَمَّا أَرْضَعَتْ وَ تَضَعُ كُلُّ ذَاتِ حَمْلٍ
حَمْلَهَا وَ تَرَى النَّاسَ سُكَرَى وَ مَا
هُم بِسُكَرَى وَ لَكِنَّ عَذَابَ اللَّهِ
شَدِيدٌ ②

وَ مِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يُّجَادِلُ فِي اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ
عِلْمٍ وَ يَتَّبِعُ كُلَّ شَيْطَانٍ مَّرِيدٍ ③

كُتِبَ عَلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ مَنْ تَوَلَّاهُ فَأَنَّهُ
يُضِلُّهُ وَ يَهْدِيهِ إِلَى عَذَابِ السَّعِيرِ ④

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ فِي رَيْبٍ مِّنْ

1a. *Zalzala* means originally *he put him into a state of commotion or agitation* (LL). It is noteworthy that the word is specially used in connection with wars implying a casting of terror into the heart. Thus in 33:11 and also in a prayer of the Prophet the word is used in connection with the terror or affliction of war. And *zalāzil*, which is plural of *zalalah*, means *difficulties, trials, afflictions* (LL).

1b. In the Holy Qur'ān, *al-sā'ah* or the *Hour* does not necessarily imply the day of Judgment. It often implies the time of judgment in this life, the time when the threatened doom overtakes a people, and this seems to be the significance here. Some consider that a severe shaking of the earth is meant as a sign of the approach of the great judgment, but even in that case it might imply any terrible calamity, such as a great war.

3a. The devil here is, as very frequently in the Holy Qur'ān, the devil in human form.

5a. The word *ba'th* (raising) is used in three senses in the Holy Qur'ān, viz., (1) the raising of the dead to life according to their good or evil deeds on the Judgment day; (2) the raising of the spiritually dead to life by the prophets; and (3) the raising up of prophets by Allāh for the guidance of mankind. The word as used here may include all three cases, whether it is the denial of the Resurrection or the denial of Allāh's raising the Prophet, or the denial of the Prophet's raising them to spiritual life. The argument contained in this and the following verses is equally applicable to all, but it most prominently refers to the spiritual resurrection of the dead.

We created you from dust,^b then from a small life-germ, then from a clot, then from a lump of flesh, complete in make and incomplete, that We may make clear to you.^c And We cause what We please to remain in the wombs till an appointed time, then We bring you forth as babies, then that you may attain your maturity. And of you is he who is caused to die, and of you is he who is brought back to the worst part of life,^d so that after knowledge he knows nothing. And thou seest the earth barren, but when We send down thereon water, it stirs and swells and brings forth a beautiful (growth) of every kind.^e

6 That is because Allāh, He is the Truth, and He gives life to the dead, and He is Possessor of power over all things,

7 And the Hour is coming, there is no doubt about it; and Allāh will raise up those who are in the graves.^a

8 And among men is he who disputes about Allāh without knowl-

الْبُعْثِ فَإِنَّا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ مِنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ
مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ عَلَقَةٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ
مُضْغَةٍ مُخَلَّقَةٍ وَغَيْرِ مُخَلَّقَةٍ
لِنُبَيِّنَ لَكُمْ وَنُقَرُّ فِي الْأَرْحَامِ مَا
نَشَاءُ إِلَىٰ آجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ثُمَّ نُخْرِجُكُمْ
طِفْلًا ثُمَّ لِنَبْلُوَكُمْ أَشَدُّكُمْ وَ مِنْكُمْ
مَنْ يُؤْتَوَىٰ وَ مِنْكُمْ مَنْ يُرَدُّ إِلَىٰ أَوَّلِ
الْعُمُرِ لِكَيْلًا يَعْلَمَ مِنْ بَعْدِ عِلْمٍ شَيْئًا
وَ تَرَى الْأَرْضَ هَامِدَةً فَإِذَا أَنزَلْنَا
عَلَيْهَا الْمَاءَ اهْتَرَّتْ وَ رَبَّتْ وَ أَخْبَتَتْ
مِنْ كُلِّ سَمَادٍ بِوَيْحٍ ٥

ذٰلِكَ يَٰۤاَنۡرَاطُ اللّٰهُ هُوَ الْحَقُّ وَ اَنۡتَ اِيۤمَنِي
الْمَوْتِي وَ اَنۡتَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيۤرٌ ٥

وَ اَنۡ السَّاعَةَ اِنۡبِءُهَا لَا رَيْبَ فِيۤهَا
وَ اَنۡ اللّٰهُ يَبۡعُثُ مَنْ فِي الْقُبُورِ ٥

وَ مِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يُّجَادِلُ فِي اللّٰهِ بَغۡيۤرَ

5b. These words explain the meaning of Adam's or man's creation from dust, which is frequently referred to in the Holy Qur'an, for all people are here spoken of as being created from dust. Man's creation from dust implies the ultimate springing of all life from earth.

5c. The various stages through which every human child passes are spoken of here, the object being to show how humble is his origin. Or, the reference may be to the various stages through which man has passed in his evolution to the present stage of perfection. Attention is thus drawn to the fact that, just as the physical evolution of man is gradual, so is his spiritual growth and development.

5d. By the worst part of life is meant dotage and decrepitude (Rz).

5e. The stirring and swelling of the earth means its stirring and swelling with the growth of herbage. Compare 41:39, and see 41:39a. The illustration draws attention to the fact that revelation quickens dead hearts as rain quickens dead earth. The next verse makes it plain: *He gives life to the dead and He is Possessor of power over all things.*

7a. To understand what is meant by those who are in the graves compare 35:22: "Surely Allāh makes whom He pleases hear, and thou canst not make those hear who are in the graves". The significance is that even the incorrigible will be raised to a spiritual life.

edge, and without guidance, and without an illuminating Book.

9 Turning away haughtily^a to lead men astray from the way of Allāh. For him is disgrace in this world, and on the day of Resurrection We shall make him taste the punishment of burning.

10 This is for that which thy two hands have sent before, and Allāh is not in the least unjust to the servants.

عَلِمٌ وَلَا هُدًى وَلَا كِتَابٍ مُّزِينٍ ۝

ثَانِي عَطْفِهِ يُضِلَّ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ
لَهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا خِزْيٌ وَنَذِيقُهُ يَوْمَ
الْقِيَامَةِ عَذَابَ الْحَرِيقِ ۝

ذَلِكَ بِمَا قَدَّمْتَ يَدَكَ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ
لَيْسَ بِظَلَّامٍ لِّلْعَبِيدِ ۝

SECTION 2: Certainty of Divine Help

11 And among men is he who serves Allāh, (standing) on the verge,^a so that if good befalls him he is satisfied therewith, but if a trial afflicts him he turns back headlong. He loses this world and the Hereafter. That is a manifest loss.

12 He calls besides Allāh on that which harms him not, nor benefits him; that is straying far.

13 He calls on him whose harm is nearer than his benefit. Certainly an evil guardian and an evil associate!

14 Surely Allāh causes those who believe and do good deeds to enter Gardens wherein flow rivers. Allāh indeed does what He pleases.

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَدْعُوا اللَّهَ عَلَى
حَرْفٍ ۚ فَإِنْ أَصَابَهُ خَيْرٌ اطْمَأَنَّ
بِهِ ۚ وَإِنْ أَصَابَتْهُ فِتْنَةٌ انْقَلَبَ
عَلَىٰ رُجُومِهِ ۚ فَسَاءَ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةُ
ذَلِكَ هُوَ الْخُسْرَانُ الْمُبِينُ ۝

يَدْعُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنْصُرُهُ
وَمَا لَا يَنْفَعُهُ ۚ ذَلِكَ هُوَ الضَّلَالُ الْبَعِيدُ ۝
يَدْعُوا لِمَنْ ضَرُّهُ أَقْرَبُ مِنْ نَفْعِهِ
لَيْسَ الْمَوْلَىٰ وَ لَيْسَ الْعَشِيرُ ۝

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُدْخِلُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا
الصَّالِحَاتِ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا
الْأَنْهَارُ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَفْعَلُ مَا يُرِيدُ ۝

9a. *Thāniya* 'itfi-hi signifies literally *folding up, twisting, or turning his side*, 'itf meaning *the side of a man from the head to the hip*, but the expression is used metaphorically to signify *behaving proudly* (LL) or *turning away* (R).

11a. 'Alā ḥarf (lit., *on the verge*) is variously explained, the ultimate significance being in all cases the same. LL quotes many of these explanations. It either means *standing aloof with respect to religion in a fluctuating state, like him who is on the outskirts of the army, who, if sure of victory and spoil, stands firm but otherwise flees*; or, the meaning is, *who serves Allāh in doubt or suspense, being unsteady like him who stands on the edge of a mountain, or who serves Allāh in one mode of circumstances, i.e., when in ample circumstances*. All these explanations indicate the attitude of a man who wavers, being ready to quit the faith on any pretence.

15 Whoever thinks that Allāh will not assist him in this life and the Hereafter, let him raise (himself) by some means to the heaven, then let him cut (it) off, then let him see if his plan will take away that at which he is enraged.^a

مَنْ كَانَ يَظُنُّ أَنْ لَنْ يَنْصُرَهُ اللَّهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ فَلْيَمْدُدْ بِسَبَبٍ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ ثُمَّ لْيَقْطَعْ فَلْيَنْظُرْ هَلْ يُدْهِبَنَّ كَيْدَهُ مَا يَغِيظُ ۝

16 And thus have We revealed it, clear arguments, and Allāh guides whom He will.

وَكَذَلِكَ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ آيَاتٍ بَيِّنَاتٍ لِأَنْ اللَّهُ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۝

17 Those who believe and those who are Jews and the Sabians and the Christians and the Magians and the polytheists — surely Allāh will decide between them on the day of Resurrection. Surely Allāh is Witness over all things.^a

لِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَادُوا وَالصَّابِئِينَ وَالنَّصَارَى وَالْمَجُوسَ وَالَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَفْصِلُ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ۝

18 Seest thou not that to Allāh makes submission whoever is in the heavens and whoever is in the earth, and the sun and the moon and the stars, and the mountains and the trees, and the animals and many of the people? And many there are to whom chastisement is due. And he

Prostration

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَسْجُدُ لَهُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَالشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ وَالنُّجُومُ وَالْجِبَالُ وَالشَّجَرُ وَالدَّوَابُّ وَكَثِيرٌ مِّنَ النَّاسِ وَطَوَّعَتْ لَكُمُ الْكَيْدَ حَقَّ عَلَيْهِ الْعَذَابُ وَ مَنْ

15a. This passage is misconstrued on account of a misconception in connection with the personal pronoun *hu* in *yanşura-hu* ("assist him"), which refers really to the Holy Prophet. The second difficulty is in connection with the object of *yaqta'*, i.e., *cut (it) off*, which is understood as being really the Divine assistance, which the opponents are told must come to the Holy Prophet, however hard their struggle against that Divine assistance, and this is clearly indicated by the concluding words of the verse. The prophecies of the final triumph of the Truth and of the coming of Divine assistance to the Holy Prophet were repeatedly declared in the Holy Qur'ān, and the disbelievers were enraged at this. They are told that the Divine assistance must come, and that they should leave no stone unturned in their struggle against it, inasmuch that, if they could, they should rise to heaven and cut off all heavenly or Divine assistance from the Prophet. Or, the meaning may be that they may carry their anger to the greatest possible extremity and be driven to the utmost desperation, yet they will be unable to stop the coming of Divine help. The meaning is in either case that Divine assistance, which is promised to the Prophet, will come to him most surely, however hard the struggle carried on against him, or however great the disappointment of the opponents.

17a. It is implied that differences in religious beliefs do not call for punishment in this life; these will be decided on the day of Judgment. Punishment in this life is brought upon those who work mischief and transgress all limits in doing evil.

whom Allāh abases, none can give him honour. Surely Allāh does what He pleases.^a

19 These are two adversaries^a who dispute about their Lord. So those who disbelieve, for them are cut out garments of fire. Boiling water will be poured out over their heads.

20 With it will be melted what is in their bellies and (their) skins as well.

21 And for them are whips of iron.^a

22 Whenever they desire to go forth from it, from grief,^a they are turned back into it, and (it is said): Taste the chastisement of burning.

يُنْهِنُ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ مُكْرِمٍ إِنَّ
اللَّهَ يَفْعَلُ مَا يَشَاءُ^{١٨}

هَذَانِ حَصَلَيْنِ اِخْتَصَمُوا فِي رَبِّهِمْ
فَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا قُطِعَتْ لَهُمْ ثِيَابٌ
مِّنْ نَّارٍ تَارِيحًا يَصْبَبُ مِنْ فَوْقِ رُءُوسِهِمْ
الْحَمِيمُ^{١٩}

يُصْهَرُ بِهِ مَا فِي بُطُونِهِمْ وَالْجُلُودُ
وَلَهُمْ مَقَامِعٌ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ^{٢١}

كَلِمًا أَرَادُوا أَنْ يَخْرُجُوا مِنْهَا مِنْ
غَمٍّ أُعِيدُوا فِيهَا وَذُوقُوا
عَذَابَ الْحَرِيقِ^{٢٢}

SECTION 3: Believers are Triumphant

23 Surely Allāh will make those who believe and do good deeds enter Gardens wherein flow rivers — they are adorned therein with bracelets of gold and (with) pearls. And their garments therein are of silk.^a

24 And they are guided to pure words, and they are guided to the path of the Praised One.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَدْخُلُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَ
عَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ
تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ يُحَلَّوْنَ فِيهَا مِنْ
أَسَاوِرَ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَ لُؤْلُؤًا وَلِبَاسُهُمْ
فِيهَا حَرِيرٌ^{٢٣}
وَهُدًى وَ إِلَى الطَّيِّبِ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ^{٢٤}
هُدًى وَ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ الْحَمِيدِ^{٢٤}

18a. The recital of this verse is followed by an actual prostration; see 7:206a.

19a. The two adversaries are the believers and the disbelievers. It should be noted that the enmity of the two parties, whose original difference is only a *dispute about their Lord*, is now assuming a graver aspect, and the fate of the two in the coming conflicts is clearly foretold — of the disbelievers in vv. 19–22, and of the believers in vv. 23, 24.

21a. The *iron whips* indicate *holding in subjection*. *Qama'a-hū*, the root from which *maqma'*, meaning *whip*, is derived, signifies *he held him in subjection and brought him to submission* (T).

22a. *Min ḡhamn-in* (from grief) explains *min-hā* (from it), and thus explains the nature of the chastisement in this and the previous verse. It is a grief which will constantly burn their souls so as to melt them.

23a. The following incident, mentioned by Baihaqī, shows that the companions of the Prophet understood these prophecies in another sense too: “The bracelets of Kisrā, the Persian monarch, were brought to ‘Umar, and he caused Surāḡah, son of Mālik, to

25 Those who disbelieve and hinder (men) from Allāh's way and from the Sacred Mosque, which We have made equally for all men, (for) the dweller therein and the visitor.^a And whoever inclines therein to wrong, unjustly, We shall make him taste of painful chastisement.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَيَصُدُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ
اللَّهِ وَالْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ الَّذِي جَعَلْنَاهُ
لِلنَّاسِ سَوَاءً الْعَاكِفُ فِيهِ وَالْبَادِ
وَمَنْ يُرِدْ فِيهِ بِالْحَادِ يُظْلَمِ ثَمَّ
مِنْ عَذَابِ آيِهِ ﴿٥﴾

SECTION 4: Pilgrimage

26 And when We pointed to Abraham the place of the House, saying: Associate naught with Me, and purify My House for those who make circuits and stand to pray and bow and prostrate themselves.

وَلَدُّ بَوَانَا لِبُرِهِمْ مَكَانَ الْبَيْتِ
أَنْ لَا تُشْرِكْ بِي شَيْئًا وَطَهِّرْ بَيْتِيَ
لِلطَّائِفِينَ وَالْقَائِمِينَ وَالرُّكَّعِ السُّجُودِ ﴿٥﴾

27 And proclaim to men the Pilgrimage:^a they will come to thee on foot and on every lean camel, coming from every remote path:^b

وَأَذِّنْ فِي النَّاسِ بِالْحَجِّ يَأْتُوكَ رِجَالًا
وَأَعْلَى كُلِّ ضَامِرٍ يَأْتِينَ مِنْ كُلِّ
فَجٍّ عَسِيبٍ ﴿٦﴾

28 That they may witness benefits (provided) for them, and mention the

لِيَشْهَدُوا مَنَافِعَ لَهُمْ وَيَذْكُرُوا
اسْمَ اللَّهِ فِي أَيَّامٍ مَّعْلُومَةٍ عَلَى مَا

wear them, on which he praised the Almighty". The reason for 'Umar causing the bracelets to be worn by Surāqah is also given by the same authority in another report, according to which the Holy Prophet had said to Surāqah: "How wilt thou feel when thou wearest the bracelets of Kisrā?" (*Khaṣā'is al-Kubrā*, vol. ii, p. 113).

25a. Or, 'akif may signify the dweller in Makkah, and bād, the dweller in the desert, or the two may respectively signify one who dwells in it constantly and one who comes to it occasionally. The disbelievers, being then in possession of the Sacred Mosque, prevented the Muslims from using it. They are told that this state of things will be brought to an end, for it must be open to all visitors, and that could only be brought about by the Muslims being made masters of it.

27a. The words are addressed to the Holy Prophet, and contain a mighty prophecy that Makkah will become the centre to which men will come for pilgrimage. It was announced just at the time when the Holy Prophet was being driven away from Makkah by his enemies, who were the sole masters of the place. Just when Makkah seemed to have lost every chance of becoming a Muslim centre, and when the Muslims themselves were in danger of being entirely destroyed, a mighty prophecy is announced in the most forcible words that Islām will spread to all countries of the world, and Makkah will become the universal centre to which pilgrims from all nations will resort.

27b. The lean camel is particularly mentioned here to indicate the great distances from which the pilgrims would come. The addition of the words from every remote path shows that people will come from the remotest parts of the earth.

name of Allāh on appointed days over what He has given them of the cattle quadrupeds; then eat of them and feed the distressed one, the needy.^a

29 Then let them accomplish their needful acts of cleansing, and let them fulfil their vows and go round the Ancient House.^a

30 That (shall be so). And whoever respects the sacred ordinances of Allāh, it is good for him with his Lord. And the cattle are made lawful for you, except that which is recited to you, so shun the filth of the idols and shun false words,

31 Being upright for Allāh, not associating aught with Him. And whoever associates (aught) with Allāh, it is as if he had fallen from on high, then the birds had snatched him away, or the wind had carried him off to a distant place.

32 That (shall be so). And whoever respects the ordinances of Allāh, this is surely from the piety of hearts.

33 Therein are benefits for you for a term appointed, then their place of sacrifice is the Ancient House.

رَزَقَهُمْ مِنْ بَهِيمَةِ الْأَنْعَامِ فَاكُلُوا مِنْهَا وَأَطْعِمُوا الْبَائِسَ الْفَقِيرَ ﴿٢٨﴾

ثُمَّ لِيَقْضُوا تَفَثَهُمْ وَلِيُوفُوا نُدُورَهُمْ
وَلِيُظَلُّوا بِالْبَيْتِ الْعَتِيقِ ﴿٢٩﴾

ذَلِكَ وَمَنْ يُعْظَمْ حُرْمَتِ اللَّهِ فَهُوَ
خَيْرٌ لَّهُ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِ ط وَأُحِلَّتْ لَكُمْ
الْأَنْعَامُ إِلَّا مَا يُشْلَى عَلَيْكُمْ فَاجْتَنِبُوا
الرِّجْسَ مِنَ الْأَوْثَانِ وَاجْتَنِبُوا قَوْلَ الزُّورِ ﴿٣٠﴾

حُنْفَاءَ لِلَّهِ غَيْرَ مُشْرِكِينَ بِهِ ط وَمَنْ
يُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ فَكَأَنَّمَا خَرَّ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ
فَتَخَطَّفَهُ الطَّيْرُ أَوْ تَهَوَّى بِهِ الرِّيحُ
فِي مَكَانٍ سَجِيقٍ ﴿٣١﴾

ذَلِكَ وَمَنْ يُعْظَمْ شَعَائِرَ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّهَا
مِنْ تَقْوَى الْقُلُوبِ ﴿٣٢﴾

لَكُمْ فِيهَا مَنَافِعُ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ثُمَّ
مَحِلُّهَا إِلَىٰ الْبَيْتِ الْعَتِيقِ ﴿٣٣﴾

SECTION 5: Sacrifices

34 And for every nation We appointed acts of devotion that they

وَلِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ جَعَلْنَا مَنَسَكًا لِّيَذْكُرُوا

28a. The subject of sacrifice is one that is specially related to the pilgrimage, because every pilgrim must sacrifice an animal. Thus it is the lesson of *sacrifice* that is taught in pilgrimage. It may be added that the act of the pilgrim finds an echo throughout the Muslim world, for every Muslim who can afford is required to sacrifice an animal on this occasion, and this subject is discussed in the next section.

29a. The mention of the Ka'bah as the Ancient House, here and in v. 33, shows that it is so old that it came to be known throughout Arabia by that name, thus pointing to its very remote antiquity; see 2:125a.

might mention the name of Allāh on what He has given them of the cattle quadrupeds. So your God is One God, therefore to Him should you submit. And give good news to the humble,^a

35 Whose hearts tremble when Allāh is mentioned, and who are patient in their afflictions, and who keep up prayer, and spend of what We have given them.^a

36 And the camels, We have made them of the signs appointed by Allāh for you^a — for you therein is much good. So mention the name of Allāh on them standing in a row. Then when they fall down on their sides, eat of them and feed the contented one and the beggar.^b Thus have We made them subservient to you that you may be grateful.

اسْمَ اللّٰهِ عَلَىٰ مَا رَزَقْتَهُمْ مِنْ بَیْسَتِ
الْاَنْعَامِ ط قَالَهُمْ اِلٰهُ وَّاحِدٌ فَكَلَّمَ
اَسْلَمُوا ط وَ بَشِّرِ الْمُحْسِنِيْنَ ﴿٣٥﴾

الَّذِيْنَ اِذَا ذُكِرَ اللّٰهُ وَجَلَّتْ قُلُوْبُهُمْ
وَ الصّٰبِرِيْنَ عَلَىٰ مَا اَصَابَهُمْ وَ الْمُقِيْبِي
الصَّلٰوةِ وَ مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنفِقُوْنَ ﴿٣٦﴾

وَ الْبُدْنَ جَعَلْنَاهَا لَكُمْ مِنْ سَعٰىرِ اللّٰهِ
لَكُمْ فِيْهَا خَيْرٌ ؕ فَاذْكُرُوْا اِسْمَ اللّٰهِ
عَلَيْهَا صَوٰتًا ؕ فَاِذَا وُجِبَتْ جُنُوْبُهَا
فَكُلُوْا مِنْهَا وَ اطْعَمُوْا الْقٰنِعِ وَالْمُعْتَرِطِ
كَذٰلِكَ سَخَّرْنَاهَا لَكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُوْنَ ﴿٣٦﴾

34a. The principle of sacrifice is one which is accepted in one form or another by all nations of the world; but it has a deeper meaning in Islām. The outward act is still there, as of old, but it no more conveys the meaning attached to it in ancient religions, viz., that of appeasing an offended Deity, or that of serving as an atonement for sins. It signifies the sacrifice of the sacrificer himself, and becomes thus an outward symbol of his readiness to lay down his life, if required, and to sacrifice all his interests and desires in the cause of Truth. Hence it is that words introducing the subject of sacrifice are immediately followed by an injunction to submit oneself entirely to Allāh, Who is the *one God*, i.e., the only Being Who deserves to be made the true object of one's love.

35a. It is by the mention of Allāh's name that an animal is sacrificed, and the meaning underlying it is that their own hearts should *tremble* at the mention of that name. Thus they should bear in mind, when sacrificing an animal over which they hold control, how much more necessary it is that they should lay down their lives in the way of Allāh, Who holds control over all. Hence a verse speaking of sacrifices is immediately followed by one which requires the exercise of great patience and endurance under hard trials by the faithful. The sacrifice of an animal is thus a reminder to man that he must be ready to sacrifice his own life in the cause of Truth.

36a. The meaning conveyed here is the same as that in the previous verse. The camels which are brought for sacrifice to Makkah by the pilgrims are here stated to be only outward signs of the true religion of Allāh, that religion being no other than the religion of entire submission and of laying down all one has, even one's life, in the way of Allāh.

36b. The flesh of the animals sacrificed is not to be wasted, but it should serve as food for the poor and the needy. The burying of the flesh of the numerous sacrifices at Makkah on the occasion of the pilgrimage is not in accordance with any injunction of the Holy Qur'ān or any saying of the Holy Prophet. It can be turned to good use.

37 Not their flesh, nor their blood, reaches Allāh, but to Him is acceptable observance of duty on your part.^a Thus has He made them subservient to you, that you may magnify Allāh for guiding you aright. And give good news to those who do good (to others).

كُنْ يَتَّالِ اللَّهُ لِحُومِهَا وَلَا دِمَائِهَا
وَلَكِنْ يَتَّالِيهِ التَّقْوَى مِنْكُمْ كَذَلِكَ
سَخَّرَهَا لَكُمْ لِتُكَبِّرُوا اللَّهَ عَلَى مَا
هَدَاكُمْ ۗ وَبَشِّرِ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38 Surely Allāh defends those who believe. Surely Allāh loves not anyone who is unfaithful, ungrateful.^a

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُدْفِعُ عَنِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّ
اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ كَفَّورٍ ۙ ﴿٣٨﴾

SECTION 6: Believers permitted to Fight

39 Permission (to fight) is given to those on whom war is made, because they are oppressed. And surely Allāh is Able to assist them^a—

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُفْتَلُونَ بِأَنَّهُمْ ظَلَمُوا
وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ نَصْرِهِمْ لَقَدِيرٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

40 Those who are driven from their homes without a just cause except that they say: Our Lord is Allāh. And if

الَّذِينَ أُخْرِجُوا مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ بِغَيْرِ
حَقٍّ إِلَّا أَنْ يَقُولُوا رَبُّنَا اللَّهُ ۗ وَكُو

37a. This verse settles conclusively that it is not the outward act of sacrifice, which is acceptable, but the deep meaning of *sacrifice* which underlies it. It should also be borne in mind that the idea of atonement is quite foreign to Islamic sacrifice. It is the righteous whom Islām requires to sacrifice, and this is hinted at in the words, *to Him is acceptable observance of duty on your part*.

38a. With this verse, which brings this section to a close, is introduced a new subject, the subject of fighting in the way of Allāh, which is dealt with at length in the following section. This sheds light upon the connection which exists between the two subjects. After dealing with the subject of sacrifice theoretically, the Muslim has in fact been prepared to bring into practice the theory of the sacrifice. Hence he is told that the time is near when he will be required to lay down his very life in the defence of Truth, which the opponents were striving to exterminate. Therefore, the subject of fighting in the cause of Truth is a fitting sequel to the subject of sacrifice, as casting further light upon the inner meaning of sacrifice, and also requiring that doctrine to be carried into practice.

39a. According to authentic reports, this is the earliest permission given to the Muslims to fight. There is nothing to show that this verse was not revealed at Makkah. On the other hand, it was owing to this revelation that in the well-known oath of allegiance taken at 'Aqabah, the Holy Prophet required a promise from the Madinah deputation that they would defend him against his enemies even as they would defend their own children. The words in which the permission is granted show clearly that war was first made on the Muslims by their opponents; and secondly, that the Muslims had already suffered great oppression at the hands of their persecutors. The words of the next verse, *those who are driven from their homes*, may refer to the emigration to Abyssinia, or to the exodus to Madinah, which commenced soon after the 'Aqabah allegiance was sworn.

Allāh did not repel some people by others, cloisters, and churches, and synagogues, and mosques in which Allāh's name is much remembered, would have been pulled down. And surely Allāh will help him who helps Him. Surely Allāh is Strong, Mighty.^a

41 Those who, if We establish them in the land, will keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate and enjoin good and forbid evil. And Allāh's is the end of affairs.

42 And if they reject thee, already before them did the people of Noah and 'Ād and Thamūd reject (prophets),

43 And the people of Abraham and the people of Lot,

44 And the dwellers of Midian. And Moses (too) was rejected. But I gave respite to the disbelievers, then I seized them; so how (severe) was My disapproval!

45 How many a town We destroyed while it was iniquitous, so it is fallen down upon its roofs; and (how many) a deserted well and palace raised high!

46 Have they not travelled in the land so that they should have hearts with which to understand, or ears with which to hear? For surely it is not the

لَا دَفَعُ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ بَعْضَهُمْ بِبَعْضٍ
لَهُدًى مَتَّ صَوَامِعُ وَبَيْعٌ وَصَلَوَاتُ
مَسْجِدٍ يُذَكَّرُ فِيهَا اسْمُ اللَّهِ كَثِيرًا
وَكَيْتَصِرَنَّ اللَّهُ مَنْ يَتَصَرَّهُ إِنَّ
اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ ﴿٤١﴾

الَّذِينَ إِنْ مَكَّنَّاهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ
أَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوُا الزَّكَاةَ وَآمَرُوا
بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَنَهَوْا عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ
وَإِلَهُ عَاقِبَةَ الْأُمُورِ ﴿٤٢﴾

وَإِنْ يُكَذِّبُوكَ فَقَدْ كَذَّبَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ
قَوْمُ نُوحٍ وَعَادٌ وَشِمُودٌ ﴿٤٣﴾

وَ قَوْمُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَقَوْمُ لُوطٍ ﴿٤٤﴾

وَ أَصْحَابُ مَدْيَنَ وَكَذَّبَ مُوسَى
فَأَمْكِنَتْ لِلْكَافِرِينَ ثُمَّ أَخَذْنَاهُمْ
فَكَيْفَ كَانَ نَكِيرِ ﴿٤٥﴾

فَكَانَ مِنْ قَرْيَةٍ أَهْلَكْنَاهَا وَهِيَ
ظَالِمَةٌ ذَهَبٌ خَاوِيَةٌ عَلَى عُرُوشِهَا
وَبَيْتٌ مُعْتَمَلَةٌ وَاقْصِرْ مَشْيِدِ ﴿٤٦﴾

أَفَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَتَلْوَنَ
لَهُمْ قُلُوبٌ يَعْضَلُونَ بِهَا أَوْ آذَانٌ
يَسْمَعُونَ بِهَا ۗ فَإِنَّهَا لَا تَعْمَى الْأَبْصَارُ

40a. The religious freedom which was established by Islām thirteen hundred years ago has not yet been surpassed by the most civilized and tolerant of nations. It deserves to be noted that the lives of Muslims are to be sacrificed not only to stop their own persecution by their opponents and to save their own mosques, but to save churches, synagogues and cloisters as well — in fact, to establish perfect religious freedom. The mosques, though they are the places where the name of Allāh is remembered most of all, come in for their share of protection even after the churches and the synagogues. Early Muslims closely followed these directions, and every commander of an army had express orders to respect all houses of worship, and even the cloisters of monks, along with their inmates.

eyes that are blind, but blind are the hearts which are in the breasts.^a

47 And they ask thee to hasten on the chastisement, and Allāh by no means fails in His promise. And surely a day with thy Lord is as a thousand years of what you reckon.^a

48 And how many a town to which I gave respite while it was unjust, then I seized it! And to Me is the return.

وَلَكِنَّ عَعَى الْقُلُوبِ النَّبِيَّ فِي الصُّدُورِ ﴿٤٦﴾

وَيَسْتَعْجِلُونَكَ بِالْعَذَابِ وَكَانَ يُخْلِفُ
اللَّهُ وَعْدَهُ وَإِنَّ يَوْمًا عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ
كَأَلْفِ سَنَةٍ مِمَّا تَعُدُّونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

وَكَأَيِّن مِّن قَرْيَةٍ أَمَلَيْتُ لَهَا وَهِيَ
ظَالِمَةٌ ثُمَّ أَخَذْتُهَا وَإِلَى الْمَصِيرِ ﴿٤٨﴾

SECTION 7: Opposition to the Prophet

49 Say: O people, I am only a plain warner to you.

50 So those who believe and do good, for them is forgiveness and an honourable sustenance.

51 And those who strive to oppose Our messages, they are the inmates of the flaming Fire.

52 And We never sent a messenger or a prophet before thee but when he desired, the devil made a suggestion respecting his desire; but Allāh annuls that which the devil casts, then does Allāh establish His messages. And Allāh is Knowing, Wise^a—

قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّمَا أَنَا كَمَا
تَنْذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٤٩﴾

فَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ وَأَجْرٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

وَالَّذِينَ سَعَوْا فِي آيَاتِنَا مُعْجِزِينَ
أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٥١﴾

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ مِنْ رَّسُولٍ
وَإِلَّا كَيْبِيَ إِلَّا إِذَا تَسَمَّى الْفَتَى الشَّيْطَانُ
فِي أُمْنِيَّتِهِ فَيَنسَخُ اللَّهُ مَا يُلْقِي
الشَّيْطَانُ ثُمَّ يُحْكُمُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ وَ
اللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٥٢﴾

46a. It should be noted that the Holy Qur'ān very often speaks of the blind, the deaf and the dead, meaning thereby the spiritually blind, deaf and dead, as it has plainly stated here.

47a. Those spoken of here are undoubtedly the opponents of Truth who were to come later, and who have been allowed to oppose the advance of Islām for a thousand years. Compare 20:103a, 104a. The set-back which Islām was to receive for a thousand years is again spoken of in 32:5; see 32:5a.

52a. Some careless commentators mention here the false story relating to what the Christian critics call "the Lapse" of the Prophet. The Prophet, they say, on this occasion recognized that the idols worshipped by the Arabs could intercede with God on their behalf. That such a thing never happened is shown in 53:21a. This story has been rejected by all sound and reliable commentators. Thus Ibn Kathīr says: "Many commentators relate here the story of the *Gharāniq* ... but it is from sources not traceable to any

53 That He may make what the devil casts a trial for those in whose hearts is a disease and the hard-hearted.^a And surely the wrongdoers are in severe opposition,

لِيَجْعَلَ مَا يُلْقِي الشَّيْطَانُ فِتْنَةً لِلَّذِينَ
فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَرَضٌ وَالْقَاسِيَةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ
وَإِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ لَفِي شِقَاقٍ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٥٣﴾

54 And that those who have been given knowledge may know that it is the Truth from thy Lord, so they should believe in it that their hearts may be lowly before Him. And surely Allāh is the Guide of those who believe, into a right path.

وَلِيَعْلَمَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ أَنَّهُ
الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ فَيُؤْمِنُوا بِهِ فَتُخْبِتَ
لَهُ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَهَادٍ
الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

55 And those who disbelieve will not cease to be in doubt concerning it, until the Hour overtakes them suddenly, or there comes to them the chastisement of a destructive day.^a

وَلَا يَزَالِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي مِرْيَةٍ
مِنْهُ حَتَّى تَأْتِيَهُمُ السَّاعَةُ بَغْتَةً
أَوْ يَأْتِيَهُمْ عَذَابٌ يَوْمَ عَقَابِهِمْ ﴿٥٥﴾

companion". According to Rz, *commentators who aim at accuracy and truth say that this story is false and a forgery*. Bd makes similar remarks.

The words do not, and cannot, mean that when a prophet recites a revelation, the devil introduces his own words into his recitation. It is absurd on the face of it, and the Holy Qur'ān belies it when it says: "He makes His secrets known to none, except a messenger whom He chooses. For surely He makes a guard to go before him and after him, that He may know that they have truly delivered the messages of their Lord" (72:26–28). Moreover, it is absolutely inconceivable that such an important incident as the Prophet's having accepted the intercession of idols should have been mentioned in the Qur'ān eight years after it happened. The 53rd chapter, in which the change is said to have taken place, was revealed before the fifth year of the Prophet's call, while this chapter was revealed on the eve of the Prophet's departure from Makkah. That more than half the Qur'ān should have been revealed during this long period without a single reference to the alleged story, and that it should then have been quite unnecessarily referred to in a chapter where it is quite out of place, is alone sufficient to give the lie to this story.

Now take the words. *Tamannā*, according to all lexicologists, signifies *he desired*, and according to T, *tamanni* signifies *the desire to attain to that which is liked by one*. Now, what every prophet desires is the establishing of the Truth that is revealed to him, and it is with this desire of every prophet that the devil interferes, instigating men, *making suggestions to them*, as stated here, to oppose the Truth. That this is the true meaning is also shown by the context, which deals with the establishing of the Truth and the desire of the opponents of Truth to annihilate it. See the previous verse, which condemns those who fight and contest with the Prophet to render him unable to establish the Truth in the world. And here we are told that the plans of the enemies will be frustrated and Truth will be established in the world.

53a. The devil's strivings against the Prophet become a trial for the weak, who are unable to endure the severe persecutions of their enemies.

55a. 'Aqīm, applied to a womb, means *barren*; applied to wind, it signifies *such as does not fructify* (LL); hence *al-riḥ al-'aqīm* in 51:41 means *a destructive wind*, and

56 The kingdom on that day is Allāh's. He will judge between them. So those who believe and do good will be in Gardens of bliss.

أَلَمْ لِكِ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلَّهِ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ ط
فَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ فِي
جَنَّاتِ النَّعِيمِ ﴿٥٦﴾

57 And those who disbelieve and reject Our messages, for them is an abasing chastisement.

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا
فَأُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُهِينٌ ﴿٥٧﴾

SECTION 8: The Faithful shall be Established

58 And those who flee in Allāh's way^a and are then slain or die, Allāh will certainly grant them a goodly sustenance. And surely Allāh is the Best of providers.

وَالَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ
قُتِلُوا أَوْ مَاتُوا لَيَرْزُقَنَّهُمُ اللَّهُ رِزْقًا
حَسَنًا وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُوَ خَيْرُ الرَّازِقِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59 He will certainly cause them to enter a place which they are pleased with. And surely Allāh is Knowing, Forbearing.

لَيُدْخِلَنَّهُمْ مُدْخَلًا يَرْضَوْنَهُ وَإِنَّ
اللَّهَ لَعَلِيمٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٩﴾

60 That (is so). And whoever retaliates with the like of that with which he is afflicted and he is oppressed, Allāh will certainly help him. Surely Allāh is Pardoning, Forgiving.^a

ذَلِكَ وَمَنْ عَاقَبَ بِمِثْلِ مَا عُوِقِبَ
بِهِ ثُمَّ بُعِيَ عَلَيْهِ لِيَنْصَرَّهُ اللَّهُ إِنَّ
اللَّهَ لَعَفُوفٌ غَفُورٌ ﴿٦٠﴾

61 That is because Allāh causes the night to enter into the day and causes

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ يُؤَلِّجُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ
وَيُؤَلِّجُ النَّهَارَ فِي اللَّيْلِ وَآبَ اللَّهُ

yaum 'aqim here a destructive day, i.e., a day bringing no good. This verse, as well as the two following, prophesy the establishment of Truth — for that is the kingdom of Allāh — and the discomfiture of the power of evil.

58a. The mere occurrence of the word *hājarū* (they fled) in this verse does not show that it was not revealed at Makkah, for a flight of the faithful to Abyssinia had taken place as early as the fifth year of the Call. Moreover, it should be noted that the Holy Prophet, with Abū Bakr and 'Alī, were the last men to depart from Makkah on the occasion of the second flight. A true and generous leader of men, he waited to see his faithful followers depart before he left, so that their safety might be ensured. There is no doubt that if he had left his followers behind him, they would have encountered a very hard fate at the hands of an exasperated enemy. The reference to some being slain after their flight is clearly prophetic.

60a. This verse permits the Muslims, who were long persecuted and oppressed, to punish their persecutors, but at the same time recommends pardon and forgiveness by referring to those two attributes of the Divine Being in the concluding words of the verse.

the day to enter into the night, and because Allāh is Hearing, Seeing.^a

62 That is because Allāh is the Truth, and that which they call upon besides Him — that is the falsehood, and because Allāh — He is the High, the Great.

63 Seest thou not that Allāh sends down water from the cloud, then the earth becomes green? Surely Allāh is Knower of subtilities, Aware.

64 To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. And surely Allāh — He is the Self-Sufficient, the Praised.

سَمِيعٌ بَصِيرٌ ﴿١٦﴾

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْحَقُّ وَأَنَّ مَا
يَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِهِ هُوَ الْبَاطِلُ وَ
أَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْكَبِيرُ ﴿١٧﴾

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ
مَاءً فَنُصِبِمْ الْأَرْضُ فَحَضَرَكَ إِنَّ
اللَّهَ لَطِيفٌ خَبِيرٌ ﴿١٨﴾

لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ط
وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَمِيدُ ﴿١٩﴾

SECTION 9: Divine Mercy in dealing with Men

65 Seest thou not that Allāh has made subservient to you all that is in the earth, and the ships gliding in the sea by His command? And He withholds the heaven from falling on the earth except with His permission. Surely Allāh is Compassionate, Merciful to men.^a

66 And He it is Who brings you to life, then He causes you to die, then He will bring you to life. Surely man is ungrateful.

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ سَخَّرَ لَكُمْ مَّا فِي
الْأَرْضِ وَالْفُلَّكَ تَجْرِي فِي الْبَحْرِ
بِأَمْرِهِ ط وَيُمْسِكُ السَّمَاءَ أَنْ تَقَعَ
عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ ط إِنَّ اللَّهَ
بِالْعَالَمِينَ لَرءُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٢٠﴾

وَ هُوَ الَّذِي أَحْيَاكُمْ ثُمَّ يُمِيتُكُمْ
ثُمَّ يُحْيِيكُمْ إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لَكَفُورٌ ﴿٢١﴾

61a. Apparently the succession of the day and the night refers here to the turn of fortune hinted at in the previous verse, because an oppressed community could not punish its persecutors unless it gained the mastery over them. The same is indicated in the two attributes of the Divine Being with which the verse is closed. The verses that follow contain hints to the same effect.

65a. The first part of the verse gives a promise of victory to the Muslims, while the latter part warns the opponents that Allāh withholds the punishment from them for a time, for He is Compassionate and Merciful to men. The withholding of the heaven means the withholding of the punishment, which the opponents were told would come down upon them from heaven.

67 To every nation We appointed acts of devotion, which they observe,^a so let them not dispute with thee in the matter, and call to thy Lord. Surely thou art on a right guidance.

68 And if they contend with thee, say: Allāh best knows what you do.

69 Allāh will judge between you on the day of Resurrection respecting that in which you differ.

70 Knowest thou not that Allāh knows what is in the heaven and the earth? Surely this is in a book. That is surely easy to Allāh.

71 And they serve besides Allāh that for which He has not sent any authority, and of which they have no knowledge. And for the unjust there is no helper.

72 And when Our clear messages are recited to them, thou wilt notice a denial on the faces of those who disbelieve — they almost attack those who recite to them Our messages. Say: Shall I inform you of what is worse than this? The Fire. Allāh has promised it to those who disbelieve. And evil is the resort.

لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ جَعَلْنَا مَنَسَكًا هُمْ نَاسِكُوهُ
فَلَا يَنَارِعُوكَ فِي الْأَمْرِ وَادْعُ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ
إِنَّكَ لَعَلَىٰ هُدًى مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٦٧﴾

وَأِنْ جَادَلُوكَ فَقُلِ اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ
بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

اللَّهُ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فِيمَا
كُنْتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

أَلَمْ تَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ
وَ الْأَرْضِ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ فِي كِتَابٍ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ
عَلَىٰ اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ ﴿٧٠﴾

وَيَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يَنْزَلْ
بِهِ سُلْطَانًا ۚ مَا لَيْسَ لَهُمْ بِهِ عِلْمٌ
وَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ نَصِيرٍ ﴿٧١﴾

وَإِذَا تُلِيٰ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا بِبَيِّنَاتٍ تَعْرِفُ
فِي وُجُوهِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا الْمُنْكَرَ طَيِّبًا دُونَ
يَسْطُونَ بِالَّذِينَ يَتْلُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا
قُلْ أَفَأَنْتُمْ بِشِرْكِي مِنْ ذَلِكَُمْ
الْعَارِطَ وَعَدَهَا اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا
وَبَشِّرِ الْمَصِيرَةَ ﴿٧٢﴾

SECTION 10: Polytheism will be uprooted

73 O people, a parable is set forth, so listen to it. Surely those whom you call upon besides Allāh cannot create a fly, though they should all gather for it. And if the fly carry off aught from them, they cannot take it

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ ضُرِبَ مَثَلٌ فَاستَمْعُوا
لَهُ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ
دُونِ اللَّهِ كُنْ يَخْلُقُوا ذُبَابًا وَ كُو
اجْتَمَعُوا لَهُ ۚ وَإِنْ يَسْلُبْهُمُ الذُّبَابُ
شَيْعًا لَا يَسْتَنْقِذُوهُ مِنْهُ طَضَعَتْ

67a. The principle that all people were given spiritual light is reiterated throughout the Holy Qur'ān.

back from it. Weak are (both) the invoker and the invoked.^a

74 They estimate not Allāh with His due estimation. Surely Allāh is Strong, Mighty.

75 Allāh chooses messengers from angels and from men. Surely Allāh is Hearing, Seeing.

76 He knows what is before them and what is behind them. And to Allāh are all affairs returned.

77 O you who believe, bow down and prostrate yourselves and serve your Lord, and do good that you may succeed.^a

78 And strive hard for Allāh with due striving. He has chosen you and has not laid upon you any hardship in religion — the faith of your father Abraham. He named you Muslims before and in this,^a that the Messenger may be a bearer of witness to you, and you may be bearers of witness to the people;^b so keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate and hold fast to Allāh. He is your Protector; excellent the Protector and excellent the Helper!

Prostration

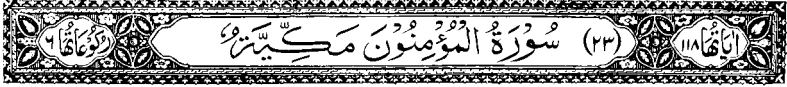
الطَّالِبُ وَالْمَطْلُوبُ ﴿٧٤﴾
 مَا قَدَّرُوا اللَّهُ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
 لَكَبِيرٌ عَزِيزٌ ﴿٧٥﴾
 اللَّهُ يَصْطَفِي مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ رُسُلًا
 وَمِنَ النَّاسِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٧٦﴾
 يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ
 وَإِلَى اللَّهِ تُرْجَعُ الْأُمُورُ ﴿٧٧﴾
 يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ارْكَعُوا وَاسْجُدُوا
 وَاعْبُدُوا رَبَّكُمْ وَافْعَلُوا الْخَيْرَ
 لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾
 وَجَاهِدُوا فِي اللَّهِ حَقَّ جِهَادِهِ هُوَ
 اجْتَبَاكُمْ وَمَا جَعَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ
 مِنْ حَرَجٍ مِلَّةَ أَبِيكُمْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ
 هُوَ سَمَّاكُمُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَفِي
 هَذَا الْيَوْمِ النَّبِيُّ الرَّسُولُ شَهِيدًا عَلَيْكُمْ
 وَتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ ۗ
 فَأَقِمُْوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ
 وَاعْتَصِمُوا بِاللَّهِ هُوَ مَوْلَاكُمْ فَنِعْمَ
 الْمَوْلَى وَنِعْمَ النَّصِيرُ ﴿٧٩﴾

73a. The verse, while truly describing the inability of false gods to create the lowest form of life or to exercise the least control over creation, contains a clear prophecy that the false deities will be removed from the Sacred House, and that both the worshippers and the worshipped will be helpless.

77a. The recitation of this verse is followed by an actual prostration; see 7:206a.

78a. The reference in *before* is to the revelation of Abraham, who prayed that from among his descendants there should arise a nation of Muslims (2:128), and in *this* to the Holy Qur'ān. For the meaning of *Islām* and *Muslim*, see 2:112a and 3:19a. The root-word is *salm* or *silim*, both signifying peace (R), and a Muslim is therefore one who leads a life of peace, *peace with God*, which means complete submission to His will, and *peace with man*, which means that he causes no injury to any man, as a saying of the Holy Prophet has it (B. 2:3).

78b. Compare 2:143, where similar words are used. The significance is that the Muslim community is destined to play the role of leader to the whole of humanity; see 2:143b.



Part 18

CHAPTER 23

Al-Mu'minūn: The Believers

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 6 sections; 118 verses)

This chapter, which brings the third group of Makkan chapters to a close, is known under the name of *The Believers*, because it deals with the success of the believers. It is rightly regarded as one of the latest Makkan revelations, and this is amply attested by internal evidence.

As the final word of kind advice and as a firm expression of the success of the believers, the chapter no doubt forms an appropriate sequel to a group of chapters dealing with the great and triumphant future of Islām. It seems to continue, in fact, the subject-matter of the last chapter, and therefore asserts the success of the believers in clear and forcible words in the first section, which is followed by two others referring to similar success in the case of former prophets. The fourth section tells us that the history of the Prophet is, in fact, a repetition of the history of previous prophets. The last great Divine revelation was a final blow at polytheism, which really stands condemned out of the mouths of its own votaries, as the fifth section shows. The sixth brings the subject to a close by showing how the wicked will finally regret their evil deeds.

SECTION 1: Success of the Faithful

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

1 Successful indeed are the
believers,^a

2 Who are humble in their prayers,

3 And who shun what is vain,

4 And who act for the sake of
purity,^a

5 And who restrain their sexual
passions^a—

6 Except in the presence of their
mates or those whom their right
hands possess, for such surely are not
blameable,^a

7 But whoever seeks to go beyond
that, such are transgressors —

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قَدْ أَفْلَحَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١﴾

الَّذِينَ هُمْ فِي صَلَاتِهِمْ خَاشِعُونَ ﴿٢﴾

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَنِ اللَّغْوِ مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿٣﴾

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِلزَّكَاةِ فَاعِلُونَ ﴿٤﴾

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِفُرُوجِهِمْ حَافِظُونَ ﴿٥﴾

إِلَّا عَلَىٰ أَزْوَاجِهِمْ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ

فَأَتْهَمُوا غَيْرَ مَلُومِينَ ﴿٦﴾

فَمَنْ ابْتَغَىٰ وَرَاءَ ذَٰلِكَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ

هُمُ الْعَادُونَ ﴿٧﴾

1a. The last two chapters opened with a warning of the approach of judgment. This, as a fitting sequel, opens with a declaration of the triumph of the believers, for it was possible that the wicked should have tasted punishment without resultant good to the faithful. To dispel all such doubts it is stated that the believers shall be successful even in this life.

4a. *Fā'ilūn* (from *fi'l*, *doing*) means *doers of deeds*, and *li-l-zakāt* means *for the sake of purity* or *to attain purity*. The word *zakāt* means originally *purity*, as in 19:13, while *zakāt* in the sense of poor-rate is spoken of as being *paid*, *yu'tūn al-zakāt* — they pay *zakāt*, being always the form adopted. Hence the significance adopted here — they do what they do for the sake of, or to attain to, purity.

5a. *Furūj*, plural of *farj*, indicates *the part of a person which it is indecent to expose* (LL), particularly the pudenda. In this sense *hiḏz al-farj* means generally *the observing of continence, or the restraining of sexual passions*.

6a. The words *au mā malakat aimānu-hum*, of which a literal rendering is given in the translation, usually indicate *slaves*. It should be noted that this chapter is a Makkan revelation, and the conditions under which slave-girls could be taken as wives were given later at Madinah; see 4:25a. If the reference here is to sexual relations, the permission regarding those *whom their right hands possess* must be read subject to the conditions of 4:25. It may be added that slave-girls, when taken as wives, did not acquire the full status of a free wife, and hence they are spoken of distinctly. It may, however, be added that *hiḏz al-farj* in a wider sense means *the covering of parts of the body which it is indecent to expose*, and in this connection it must be borne in mind that according to Islamic rules of decency, the exposure of such parts of the body, as are generally exposed in ballrooms and theatres, is disallowed, but a certain degree of freedom is allowed to women in the presence of their husbands and female servants and to men in the presence of their wives and male servants.

8 And those who are keepers of their trusts and their covenant,

9 And those who keep a guard on their prayers.

10 These are the heirs,

11 Who inherit Paradise. Therein they will abide.

12 And certainly We create man of an extract of clay,^a

13 Then We make him a small life-germ in a firm resting-place,

14 Then We make the life-germ a clot, then We make the clot a lump of flesh, then We make (in) the lump of flesh bones, then We clothe the bones with flesh, then We cause it to grow into another creation. So blessed be Allāh, the Best of creators!^a

15 Then after that you certainly die.

16 Then on the day of Resurrection you will surely be raised up.

17 And indeed We have made above you seven ways — and never are We heedless of creation.^a

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِأَمْتِهِمْ وَعَهْدِهِمْ رِعُونَ ۝

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَىٰ صَلَاتِهِمْ يُحَافِظُونَ ۝

أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْوَارِثُونَ ۝

الَّذِينَ يَرِثُونَ الْفِرْدَوْسَ هُمْ

فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ۝

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ سُلَالَةٍ

مِّنْ طِينٍ ۝

ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَاهُ نُطْفَةً فِي قَرَارٍ مَّكِينٍ ۝

ثُمَّ خَلَقْنَا النُّطْفَةَ عَلَقَةً فَخَلَقْنَا

الْعَلَقَةَ مُضْغَةً فَخَلَقْنَا الْمُضْغَةَ

عِظْمًا فَكَسَوْنَا الْعِظْمَ لَحْمًا ثُمَّ

أَنْشَأْنَاهُ خَلْقًا آخَرَ طَفَتْ بِرَكَ اللَّهِ

أَحْسَنَ الْخَالِقِينَ ۝

ثُمَّ إِنَّكُمْ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ لَمَيِّتُونَ ۝

ثُمَّ إِنَّكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ تُبْعَثُونَ ۝

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا قَوَّكُمْ سَبْعَ طَرَائِقَ ۝

وَمَا كُنَّا عَنِ الْخَلْقِ غَافِلِينَ ۝

12a. The creation of man is here traced back to earth, for the life-germ in sperma is an extract of food, which is drawn from earth in whatever form it may be. It should be noted that while the first ten verses speak of the spiritual growth of man, his physical growth is here spoken of, and thus a comparison may be established between the physical and the spiritual growth. Though described in the past tense, it is a general law of the creation of man that is spoken of here. The addition of the words, *then We cause it to grow into another creation* (v. 14), is to show that man's creation does not end with the completion of the different stages of physical growth, as in the case of other animals, but he is endowed with certain other faculties — the reference being to the moral and spiritual side of man's growth.

14a. The several stages in the growth of the human child, as given here, and unknown then, are quite in accordance with scientific investigation. It should be borne in mind that the word *fa*, meaning *then*, as used in *then We clothe the bones ...* does not always imply order. This is clear from the context, which states that there is first a lump of flesh, and the nucleus of the bones is generated in this flesh.

17a. Instead of the *seven heavens*, here we have the *seven ways*, which are no doubt

18 And We send down water from the cloud according to a measure, then We cause it to settle in the earth, and We are indeed able to carry it away.

19 Then We cause to grow thereby gardens of palm-trees and grapes for you. You have therein many fruits and of them you eat;

20 And a tree that grows out of Mount Sinai, which produces oil and relish for the eaters.^a

21 And surely there is a lesson for you in the cattle. We make you to drink of what is in their bellies, and you have in them many advantages and of them you eat,

22 And on them and on the ships you are borne.

وَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً بِقَدَرٍ
فَأَسْكَنْتَهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ وَإِنَّا عَلَى
ذَهَابٍ بِهِ لَفَعْدِرُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

فَأَنْشَأْنَا لَكُمْ بِهِ جَنَّاتٍ مِّنْ نَّجِيلٍ
وَاعْنَابٍ ۖ لَّكُمْ فِيهَا فَاوَاكِهِ كَثِيرَةٌ
وَمِنْهَا تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

وَشَجَرَةً تَخْرُجُ مِنْ طُورِ سَيْنَاءَ تَنْبُتُ
بِالذُّهْنِ وَصِبْغٍ لِلْأَكْلِيلِ ﴿٢٠﴾

وَإِنَّ لَكُمْ فِي الْأَنْعَامِ لَعِبْرَةً ۚ لِيُنذِرَكُمْ
مِمَّا فِي بُطُونِهَا وَلَكُمْ فِيهَا مَنَافِعُ
كَثِيرَةٌ وَمِنْهَا تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

وَعَلَيْهَا وَعَلَى الْفُلْكِ تُحْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

SECTION 2: Noah

23 And certainly We sent Noah to his people, so he said: O my people, serve Allāh, you have no God other than Him. Will you not guard against evil?

24 But the chiefs of those who disbelieved from among his people said: He is nothing but a mortal like yourselves, who desires to have superiority over you. And if Allāh had pleased, He could have sent down angels. We have not heard of this among our fathers of yore.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ فَقَالَ
لِقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِن إِلَهِ
عِزَّةٌ أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

فَقَالَ الْمَلَأُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِن قَوْمِهِ
مَا هَذَا إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُكُمْ يُرِيدُ أَنْ
يَتَفَضَّلَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَأَنْزَلَ
مَلَائِكَةً ۗ مَا سَمِعْنَا بِهَذَا فِي آبَائِنَا
الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

the orbits of the seven members of the solar system, excluding the earth, as shown by the words *above you*.

20a. In the tree that grows out of Mount Sinai, and which produces oil, there seems to be reference to the *blessed olive tree* of 24:35, as representing the Muslim nation; see 24:35a.

25 He is only a madman, so bear with him for a time.

26 He said: My Lord, help me against their calling me a liar.

27 So We revealed to him: Make the ark under Our eyes and according to Our revelation; then when Our command comes, and water gushes forth from the valley, take into it of every kind a pair, two,^a and thy people, except those among them against whom the word has gone forth, and speak not to Me in respect of those who are unjust; surely they will be drowned.

28 Then when thou art firmly seated, thou and those with thee, in the ark, say: Praise be to Allāh, Who delivered us from the unjust people!

29 And say: My Lord, cause me to land a blessed landing and Thou art the Best of those who bring to land.

30 Surely there are signs in this, and surely We are ever trying (men).

31 Then We raised after them another generation.

32 So We sent among them a messenger from among them, saying: Serve Allāh — you have no God other than Him. Will you not guard against evil?

إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا رَجُلٌ بِهِ جِنَّةٌ فَتَرَبَّصُوا بِهِ حَتَّىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٢٥﴾

قَالَ رَبِّ انصُرْنِي بِمَا كَذَّبُونِ ﴿٢٦﴾

فَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْهِ أَنْ اصْنَعِ الْفُلَكَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا وَوَحْيِنَا فَإِذَا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا وَفَارَ التَّنُورُ فَاسْلُكْ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجَيْنِ اثْنَيْنِ وَأَهْلَكَ إِلَّا مَنْ سَبَقَ عَلَيْهِ الْقَوْلُ مِنْهُمْ وَلَا تَحَاطَبُنِي فِي الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا إِنَّهُمْ مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

فَإِذَا اسْتَوَيْتَ أَنْتَ وَمَنْ مَعَكَ عَلَى الْفُلِكِ فَقُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي نَجَّيْنَاكَ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

وَقُلْ رَبِّ انزِلْنِي مُنْزَلًا مُبَارَكًا وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْمُنزِلِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لآيَاتٍ لِّمَن كَانَ كَلْبَتَلِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾
شِعْرَ أَنشَانَا مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ قَدَرْنَا الْآخِرِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

فَأَرْسَلْنَا فِيهِمْ رَسُولًا مِنْهُمْ أَنْ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ إِلَهٍ غَيْرُهُ أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

SECTION 3: Prophets after Noah

33 And the chiefs of his people who disbelieved and called the meeting of the Hereafter a lie, and whom We had

وَقَالَ الْمَلَأُ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا الْأَخْرَجُوا وَآتَرْنَا مِنْهُمْ فِي

27a. See 11:40a, 40b, 42a.

given plenty to enjoy in this world's life, said: This is only a mortal like you, eating of that whereof you eat and drinking of what you drink.^a

34 And if you obey a mortal like yourselves, then surely you are losers.

35 Does he promise you that, when you are dead and become dust and bones, you will then be brought forth?

36 Far, very far, is that which you are promised:

37 There is naught but our life in this world: we die and we live and we shall not be raised again:

38 He is naught but a man who has forged a lie against Allāh, and we are not going to believe in him.

39 He said: My Lord, help me against their calling me a liar.

40 He said: In a little while they will certainly be repenting.

41 So the punishment overtook them in justice, and We made them as rubbish; so away with the unjust people!^a

42 Then We raised after them other generations.

43 No people can hasten on their doom, nor can they postpone (it).

الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا مَا هَذَا إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُكُمْ
يَأْكُلُ مِمَّا تَأْكُلُونَ مِنْهُ وَيَشْرَبُ
مِمَّا تَشْرَبُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

وَلَكِنْ أَطَعْتُمْ بَشَرًا مِّثْلَكُمْ إِنَّكُمْ
إِذَا لَخُسْرُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

أَيَعِدْكُمْ أَنْتُمْ إِذَا مِتُّمْ وَكُنْتُمْ
تُرَابًا وَعِظَامًا أَنْتُمْ مُخْرَجُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾
هِيَ هَاتِ هِيَ هَاتِ لِمَا تُوْعَدُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

إِنَّ هِيَ إِلَّا حَيَاتُنَا الدُّنْيَا نَمُوتُ وَنَحْيَا
وَمَا نَحْنُ بِبَعُوثِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

إِنَّ هُوَ إِلَّا رَجُلٌ افْتَرَى عَلَى اللَّهِ
كِدَابًا وَمَا نَحْنُ لَهُ بِمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

قَالَ رَبِّ انصُرْنِي بِمَا كَذَّبْتُ ﴿٤٠﴾

قَالَ عَمَّا قَلِيلٍ لَيُصْبِحُنَّ نَادِمِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الصَّيْحَةُ بِالْحَقِّ فَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ
عَجَائٍ فَبَعْدَ اللَّقْمِ الطَّلْبِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

ثُمَّ أَنشَأْنَا مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ قَرُونًا آخَرِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

مَا تَسْبِقُ مِنْ أُمَّةٍ أَجْلَهَا وَمَا يَسْتَأْخِرُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

33a. The prophets are rejected because they are subject to the same laws of nature in their human requirements as other men. And no one can be a model for men, who is not himself a human being, and who is not subject to the same laws of nature as other men, for only a man can show men how they can avoid falling a prey to the frailties of human nature. Hence, a Divine incarnation, or God in a human body, cannot serve as a model to men. We want a mortal to show us how to avoid the pitfalls with which we, as mortals, are surrounded; if God Himself comes into the world, He cannot serve this purpose.

41a. It is the occurrence of the word *saiḥah* in this verse which has led many to think that vv. 33–41 of this section refer to Hūd or Ṣāliḥ. But it should be borne in mind that *saiḥah* means punishment (LL), and is equally applicable to punishment by earthquake or by any other means. In the chronological order of prophets given in the 7th chapter it is Hūd who follows Noah, and his people 'Ad were destroyed by a sandstorm.

44 Then We sent Our messengers one after another. Whenever its messenger came to a people, they called him a liar, so We made them follow one another and We made them stories. So away with a people who believe not!^a

ثُمَّ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلَنَا تَتْرًا كُلَّمَا جَاءَ
أُمَّةً رُسُلُهُمْ كَذَّبُوهُ فَاتَّبَعْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ
بَعْضًا وَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ أَحَادِيثَ فَبُعْدًا لِقَوْمٍ
لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45 Then We sent Moses and his brother Aaron with Our messages and a clear authority

ثُمَّ أَرْسَلْنَا مُوسَىٰ وَآخَاهُ هَارُونَ
بِآيَاتِنَا وَسُلْطَانٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٤٥﴾

46 To Pharaoh and his chiefs, but they behaved haughtily and they were an insolent people.

إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَائِكِهِ فَاسْتَكْبَرُوا
وَكَانُوا قَوْمًا عَالِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47 So they said: Shall we believe in two mortals like ourselves while their people serve us?

فَقَالُوا إِنَّا لَنَرِيكَ مِن مِّثْلِنَا
قَوْمُهُمَا لَنَا عِبَادُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48 So they rejected them and became of those who were destroyed.

فَكَذَّبُوهُمَا فَكَانُوا مِنَ الْمُهْلَكِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49 And certainly We gave Moses the Book that they might go aright.

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَىٰ الْكِتَابَ
لَعَلَّهُمْ يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50 And We made the son of Mary and his mother a sign, and We gave them refuge on a lofty ground having meadows and springs.^a

وَجَعَلْنَا ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ وَأُمَّهُ آيَةً
وَآوَيْنَهُمَا إِلَىٰ رَبْوَةٍ ذَاتِ قَرَارٍ
وَمَعِينٍ ﴿٥٠﴾

44a. The significance of making them stories is that the stories of their evil fate were the only remembrance of them left when they perished.

50a. There has been much discussion as to the land spoken of in this verse. *Rabwah* is *lofty ground*, and *qarār* means *cultivated land*, and *a place where water rests in a meadow* (LL). Jerusalem, Egypt, Palestine or Damascus, which are the names suggested, do not answer the description, which applies exactly to the valley of Kashmir. Part of the lost ten tribes of Israel is also traced to Kashmir, where a large number of towns and villages bear the names of the towns and villages of Palestine. The presence of a tomb known as the tomb of Nabī (i.e., the prophet), or 'Isā (i.e., Jesus), or Yūz Asaf, in the *Khān Yār* street in the capital of Kashmir, lends additional support to this theory. The fact that the chapter deals with the final triumph of prophets and their followers and their deliverance from the hands of their enemies also gives us a clue to the mystery attending the circumstances of the disappearance of Jesus Christ after the event of the Cross; for, as shown in 4:157a, Jesus did not die on the cross. According to a saying of the Holy Prophet, Jesus lived 120 years (IK, vol. ii, p. 246). This verse tells us that, being delivered from the hands of his enemies, he was given shelter at some other place, and the description of that place as indicated in this verse, along with the fact that Kashmir has a tomb, which every available evidence shows to be the tomb of Jesus himself, leads us to the conclusion that Kashmir is the land referred to in this verse.

SECTION 4: Higher Values of Life

51 O ye messengers, eat of the good things and do good. Surely I am Knower of what you do.

يَا أَيُّهَا الرُّسُلُ كُلُوا مِنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ
وَأَعْمَلُوا صَالِحًا إِنِّي بِمَا تَصَلُونَ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٥١﴾

52 And surely this your community is one community, and I am your Lord, so keep your duty to Me.

وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ وَأَنَا
رَبُّكُمْ فَاتَّقُونِ ﴿٥٢﴾

53 But they became divided into sects, each party rejoicing in that which was with them.

فَتَفَقَّطُوا أُمَمَهُمْ بَيْنَهُمْ زُبُرًا كُلٌّ
حِزْبٌ بِمَا لَدَيْهِمْ فَرِحُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54 So leave them in their ignorance till a time.

فَذَرَهُمْ فِي غَمَرَاتِهِمْ حَتَّىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

55 Think they that by the wealth and children wherewith We aid them,

أَيَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّمَا نُسَدُّهُمْ بِهِ مِنْ
مَالٍ وَبَنِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56 We are hastening to them of good things? Nay, they perceive not.

سُارِعًا لَهُمْ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ بَلَّ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57 Surely they who live in awe for fear of their Lord,

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ هُمْ مِنْ خَشْيَةِ رَبِّهِمْ
مُتَّقُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

As regards the tomb, the following evidence shows that the sacred body of no less a personage than Jesus Christ rests there: (a) oral testimony, based on tradition, of the people of Kashmir tells us that the tomb belongs to one who bore the name of Yüz Āsaf, who was known as a *nabī* (i.e., a prophet), and who came to Kashmir from the West about 2,000 years ago; (b) the *Tārīkh A'zamī*, an historical work written some two hundred years ago, says, referring to this tomb, on p. 82: "The tomb is generally known as that of a prophet. He was a prince, who came to Kashmir from a foreign land.... His name was Yüz Āsaf"; (c) the *Ikmāl al-Dīn*, an Arabic work, which is a thousand years old, also mentions Yüz Āsaf as having travelled in *some lands*; (d) Joseph Jacobs states, on the authority of a very old version of the story of Yüz Āsaf, that he (Joasaph) at last reached Kashmir, and there died (*Barlaam and Josaphat*, p. cv).

This evidence shows that the tomb in Khān Yār (Srinagar) is the tomb of Yüz Āsaf. But who is this Yüz Āsaf? That he is called a *nabī* (prophet) both in oral tradition and in history settles the time in which he lived, for no prophet is recognized by the Muslims to have appeared after their Holy Prophet. Again, there is a striking resemblance between the names Yüz and Yasū', the latter being the Hebrew form of Jesus. There is also a remarkable similarity in the teachings of Yüz Āsaf and Jesus; for instance, the parable of the seed-sower occurring in Matt. 13:3, Mark 4:3 and Luke 8:5 occurs also in "Barlaam and Josaphat" (p. cxi). Another very striking circumstance is that Yüz Āsaf gave the name *Bushrā* (Arabic for *Gospel*) to his teachings, as the following passage from the *Ikmāl al-Dīn* shows: "Then he began to compare the tree to the *Bushrā*, which he preached to the people". All these circumstances lead us to the conclusion that Jesus Christ went to Kashmir after the event of the crucifixion, and that he preached, lived, died and was buried there.

58 And those who believe in the messages of their Lord,

59 And those who associate naught with their Lord,

60 And those who give what they give while their hearts are full of fear that to their Lord they must return —

61 These hasten to good things and they are foremost in attaining them.

62 And We lay not on any soul a burden except to the extent of its ability, and with Us is a book which speaks the truth, and they are not wronged.

63 Nay, their hearts are in ignorance about it, and they have besides this other deeds which they do.

64 Until, when We seize those who lead easy lives among them with chastisement, lo! they cry for succour.

65 Cry not for succour this day. Surely you will not be helped by Us.

66 My messages were indeed recited to you, but you used to turn back on your heels

67 Haughtily, passing nights in talking nonsense about it.

68 Do they not then ponder the Word? Or has there come to them that which did not come to their fathers of old?

69 Or do they not recognize their Messenger, that they deny him?

70 Or say they: There is madness in him? Nay, he has brought them the Truth, and most of them hate the Truth.

71 And if the Truth follow their desires, the heavens and the earth and

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ بِرَبِّهِمْ لَا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْتُونَ مَا آتَوْا وَقُلُوبُهُمْ
وَجِلَةٌ أَنَّهُمْ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ رَاجِعُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

أُولَٰئِكَ يُسْرِعُونَ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ وَهُمْ
لَهَا سَابِقُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

وَلَا نَكُلِّفُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا وَ
لَدَيْنَا كِتَابٌ يَنْطِقُ بِالْحَقِّ وَهُمْ
لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

بَلْ قُلُوبُهُمْ فِي غَمْرَةٍ مِّنْ هَذَا
وَالَهُمْ أَعْمَالٌ مِّنْ دُونِ ذَلِكَ هُمْ
لَهَا غٰمِلُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا أَخَذْنَا مُتْرَفِيهِم بِالْعَذَابِ
إِذَا هُمْ يَجْعَرُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

لَا تَجْعَرُوا الْيَوْمَ إِنَّكُمْ مِنَّا
لَا تَنْصُرُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

قَدْ كَانَتْ آيَاتِي تُشَلِّي عَلَيْكُمْ
فَلَنْتُمْ عَلَىٰ أَعْقَابِكُمْ تَنْكُصُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

مُسْتَكْبِرِينَ ۗ بِهِ سِمَةٌ لَّهُمْ يَجْرُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

أَفَلَمْ يَدَّبَّرُوا الْقَوْلَ أَمْ جَاءَهُمْ مَّا
لَمْ يَأْتِ آبَاءَهُمُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

أَمْ لَمْ يَعْرِفُوا رَسُولَهُمْ فَهُمْ لَهُ
مُنْكَرُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ بِهِ حِجَابٌ ۗ بَلْ جَاءَهُمُ
بِالْحَقِّ وَآكَنُوا لَهُم بِالْحَقِّ كِرْهُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

وَلَوْ أَشَبَعَ الْحَقُّ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ لَفَسَدَتِ

all those who are therein would perish. Nay, We have brought them their reminder, but they turn away from their reminder.

72 Or dost thou ask them a recompense? But the recompense of thy Lord is best, and He is the Best of providers.

73 And surely thou callest them to a right way.

74 And surely those who believe not in the Hereafter are deviating from the way.

75 And if We show mercy to them and remove the distress they have, they would persist in their inordinacy, blindly wandering on.

76 And already We seized them with chastisement, but they were not submissive to their Lord, nor did they humble themselves.^a

77 Until, when We open for them a door of severe chastisement, lo! they are in despair at it.^a

السَّلٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيْهِنَّ ط
بَلْ اَتَيْنَهُمْ بِذِكْرِهِمْ فَهُمْ عَنِ
ذِكْرِهِمْ مُّعْرِضُوْنَ ۝٦١

اَمْ تَسْئَلُهُمْ خَرْجًا فَقَرْجَاهُ رَبُّكَ خَيْرٌ
وَّهُوَ خَيْرُ الرَّزٰقِيْنَ ۝٦٢

وَ اِنَّكَ لَتَدْعُوهُمْ اِلَى صِرٰطٍ
مُّسْتَقِيْمٍ ۝٦٣

وَ اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ بِالْاٰخِرَةِ
عَنِ الصِّرٰطِ لَنٰكِبُوْنَ ۝٦٤

وَ لَوْ رَحِمْنَاهُمْ وَ كَشَفْنَا مَا بِهِمْ مِنْ
صُرٍّ لَلْجَوٰفِى طُغْيٰنِهِمْ يَعْمَهُوْنَ ۝٦٥

وَ لَقَدْ اَخَذْنَاهُمْ بِالْعَدٰبِ فَمَا
اسْتَكٰنُوْا لِرَبِّهِمْ وَ مَا يَنْصُرُهُمْ ۝٦٦

حَتّٰى اِذَا فَتَحْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ بَابًا ذَا عَدٰبٍ
شَدِيْدٍ اِذَا هُمْ فِيْهِ مُبْلِسُوْنَ ۝٦٧

SECTION 5: Polytheism is self-condemned

78 And He it is Who made for you the ears and the eyes and the hearts. Little it is that you give thanks!

79 And He it is Who multiplied you in the earth, and to Him you will be gathered.

وَ هُوَ الَّذِىْ اَنْشَأَ لَكُمْ السَّمْعَ وَ الْاَبْصٰرَ
وَ الْاَفْئِدَةَ طَقِيْلًا مَّا تَشْكُرُوْنَ ۝٧٨

وَ هُوَ الَّذِىْ ذَرَاكُمْ فِى الْاَرْضِ وَ اِلَيْهِ
تُحْشَرُوْنَ ۝٧٩

76a. The punishment referred to in this verse, and the distress, the removal of which is mentioned in the previous verse, probably refer to the famine which overtook the Makkans.

77a. They do not take a warning from the milder punishment, so a severer punishment must follow. This overtook them in the form of battles, leading to their ultimate vanquishment. But the promise relates to the future as well.

80 And He it is Who gives life and causes death, and His is the alternation of the night and the day. Do you not then understand?

وَهُوَ الَّذِي يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَلَهُ اخْتِلَافُ
الَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

81 Nay, they say the like of what the ancients said.

بَلْ قَالُوا مِثْلَ مَا قَالَ الْأَوَّلُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

82 They say: When we die and become dust and bones, shall we then be raised up?

قَالُوا إِذَا إِذَا مِتْنَا وَكُنَّا تُرَابًا وَعِظَامًا
إِنَّا نَكْمَعُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

83 We are indeed promised this, and (so were) our fathers before. This is naught but stories of those of old!

لَقَدْ وُعِدْنَا نَحْنُ وَآبَاؤُنَا هَذَا مِنْ
قَبْلُ إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا أَسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

84 Say: Whose is the earth, and whoever is therein, if you know?

قُلْ لِمَنِ الْأَرْضُ وَمَنْ فِيهَا
إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

85 They will say: Allāh's. Say: Will you not then mind?

سَيَقُولُونَ لِلَّهِ قُلْ أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

86 Say: Who is the Lord of the seven heavens and the Lord of the mighty Throne of power?

قُلْ مَنْ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ السَّبْعِ وَ
رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٥٤﴾

87 They will say: (This is) Allāh's. Say: Will you not then guard against evil?

سَيَقُولُونَ لِلَّهِ قُلْ أَفَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

88 Say: Who is it in Whose hand is the kingdom of all things and He protects, and none is protected against Him, if you know?

قُلْ مَنْ مَنِ بِيَدِهِ مَلَكُوتُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ
وَ هُوَ يُجِيرُ وَلَا يُجَارُ عَلَيْهِ إِنْ
كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

89 They will say: (This is) Allāh's. Say: Whence are you then deceived?

سَيَقُولُونَ لِلَّهِ قُلْ فَأَنَّى تُسْحَرُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

90 Nay, We have brought them the Truth and surely they are liars.

بَلْ أَنبَيْنَاهُم بِالْحَقِّ وَإِنَّهُمْ لَكَاذِبُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

91 Allāh has not taken to Himself a son, nor is there with Him any (other) god — in that case would each god have taken away what he created, and some of them would have overpowered others. Glory be to Allāh above what they describe —

مَا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ مِنْ وَلَدٍ وَمَا كَانَ
مَعَهُ مِنْ إِلَهٍ إِذَا أَتَى اللَّهَ
بِمَا خَلَقَ وَأَعْلَمُ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى
بَعْضٍ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَمَّا يُصِفُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

92 The Knower of the unseen and the seen; so may He be exalted above what they associate (with Him)!

عَلِمِ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ فَتَعَلَىٰ
عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

SECTION 6: Regrets of the Wicked

93 Say: My Lord, if Thou show me that which they are promised —

قُلْ رَبِّ إِنَّمَا تُرِيدُنِي مَا يُوعَدُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

94 My Lord, then place me not with the unjust people.

رَبِّ فَلَا تَجْعَلْنِي فِي الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٩٤﴾

95 And surely We are well Able to show thee what We promise them.^a

وَإِنَّا عَلَىٰ أَنْ نُثَبِّتَكَ مَا نَعِدُهُمْ لَقَادِرُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

96 Repel evil with that which is best.^a We know best what they describe.

إِذْفَعِ بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ السَّيِّئَةِ ط
نَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَصِفُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

97 And say: My Lord, I seek refuge in Thee from the evil suggestions of the devils,^a

وَقُلْ سَرَّيْتُ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ هَمَزَاتِ
الشَّيْطَانِ ﴿٩٧﴾

98 And I seek refuge in Thee, my Lord, lest they come to me.

وَ أَعُوذُ بِكَ رَبِّ أَنْ يَحْضُرُونِ ﴿٩٨﴾

99 Until when death overtakes one of them,^a he says: My Lord, send me back,^b

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَ أَحَدَهُمُ الْمَوْتُ قَالَ
سَرَّيْتُ أَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

95a. The promise given to the Holy Prophet in these verses is that the power of his persecutors will be broken in his lifetime.

96a. The doing of good in return for evil is the common teaching of all prophets. But nowhere is the principle put in such a beautiful and practical form as in the Qur'ān. To return good for evil is only possible under certain circumstances, and the Gospel doctrine — that ye resist not evil — has not been found practicable. The Qur'ān, however, says, *repel evil with that which is best*. In repelling evil the rule to be observed is that it must be repelled by what is best. If you can repel an evil by doing good for it, it is the course recommended; but if punishment is necessary, that would be the better course. It is the only workable principle of life.

97a. The evil suggestion of the devils were really suggestions of the wicked, who were opposed to the progress of Islām, and the Prophet is here told to look upon Allāh as his only support. *To seek refuge in the Lord* is the height of goodness. Nowhere has a man a better refuge than in the Source of all strength, and no mortal can aspire to a higher honour than having his refuge in the Lord. The command to the Prophet to say this is really an image of the aspiration of his soul, the inmost desire which furnished the guiding rule of his life. His soul rested in that highest degree of security from all evil suggestions, which is termed *refuge in the Lord*.

99a, 99b, see next page.

100 That I may do good in that which I have left. By no means! It is but a word that he speaks. And before them is a barrier, until the day they are raised.^a

لَعَلِّيْ اَعْمَلُ صَالِحًا فَيُنَاسِئُكَ
كَلِمَةً هِيَ قَائِلُهَا وَمِنْ
وَرَائِهِمْ بَرْزَخٌ اِلَى يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُوْنَ ۝

101 So when the trumpet is blown, there will be no ties of relationship among them that day, nor will they ask of one another.

فَاِذَا نُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَلَا اَنْسَابَ
بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَلَا يَتَسَاءَلُوْنَ ۝

102 Then those whose good deeds are heavy, those are the successful.^a

فَمَنْ ثَقُلَتْ مَوَازِينُهُ فَاولئك
هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُوْنَ ۝

103 And those whose good deeds are light, those are they who have lost their souls, abiding in hell.

وَمَنْ خَفَّتْ مَوَازِينُهُ فَاولئك الَّذِيْنَ
خَسِرُوْا اَنْفُسَهُمْ فِيْ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدُوْنَ ۝

104 The Fire will scorch their faces, and they therein will be in severe affliction.

تَلْفَحُ وُجُوْهُهُمْ النَّارُ وَهُمْ فِيْهَا
كُلُوْنَ ۝

105 Were not My messages recited to you, but you used to reject them?

اَلَمْ تَرَ كُنْ اِيْتِيْ تَشْلِيْ عَلَيْكُمْ
فَكُنْتُمْ بِهَا تُكْفِرُوْنَ ۝

106 They will say: Our Lord, our adversity overcame us, and we were an erring people.

قَالُوْا رَبَّنَا عَلَبْتْ عَلَيْنَا
شَفُوْنَا وَكُنَّا قَوْمًا ضَالِِّيْنَ ۝

107 Our Lord, take us out of it; then if we return (to evil), we shall be unjust.

رَبَّنَا اَخْرِجْنَا مِنْهَا فَاِنْ عُدْنَا
فَاِنَّا ظَالِمُوْنَ ۝

108 He will say: Begone therein, and speak not to Me.

قَالَ اَحْسَبُوْا فِيْهَا وَاِلَّا تُكَلِّمُوْنَ ۝

99a. These words make it quite certain that the devils of the two previous verses are no other than the wicked opponents of the Holy Prophet.

99b. The original has *irji'ūni*, in which *irji'ū* ("send") is in the plural, whereas it should have been *irji'* in the singular in accosting the Divine Being. In Arabic the plural is sometimes used to denote a repetition of the singular verb, and thus *irji'ūni* is here regarded as equivalent to a repetition of *irji'ni* (Bd). Or, the plural is used out of respect for the Divine Being.

100a. That the dead do not return to life is a principle which is reaffirmed here; see also 21:95a. According to the Holy Qur'an there are three states of a man's life, viz., his life in this world, his life in *barzakh*, and the great manifestation of all spiritual realities that will take place on the day of Resurrection. *Barzakh* is the intermediate state in which the soul lives after death till the Resurrection. Here it is stated that no one who has passed into the state of *barzakh* is allowed to go back into the previous state. See further 39:42a.

102a. *Mawāzīn* is the plural of *mīzān*, a balance, and of *mauzūn*, meaning, a thing that is weighed. In both cases the significance is the same, the *balance* meaning the *balance of good deeds*.

109 Surely there was a party of My servants who said: Our Lord, we believe, so forgive us and have mercy on us, and Thou art the Best of those who show mercy.

إِنَّهُ كَانَ فَرِيقٌ مِّنْ عِبَادِي يَقُولُونَ
رَبَّنَا امْتِنَا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا وَارْحَمْنَا وَأَنْتَ
خَيْرُ الرَّاحِمِينَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110 But you ridiculed them, until they made you forget remembrance of Me, and you used to laugh at them.^a

فَاتَّخَذْتُمُوهُمْ سَخِرِيًّا حَتَّىٰ أَنْسَوَكُم
ذِكْرِي وَكُنْتُمْ مِنْهُمْ تَضَحِكُونَ ﴿١١٠﴾

111 Surely I have rewarded them this day because they were patient, that they are the achievers.

إِنِّي جَزَيْتُهُمُ الْيَوْمَ بِمَا صَبَرُوا
أَنَّهُمْ هُمُ الْفَائِزُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

112 He will say: How many years did you tarry in the earth?

قُلْ كَمْ لَبِثْتُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ عَدَدَ سِنِينَ ﴿١١٢﴾

113 They will say: We tarried a day or part of a day, but ask those who keep account.

قَالُوا لَبِثْنَا يَوْمًا أَوْ بَعْضَ يَوْمٍ
فَسْأَلِ الْعَادِّينَ ﴿١١٣﴾

114 He will say: You tarried but a little — if you only knew!

قُلْ إِنْ لَبِثْتُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا لَّوْ أَنْتُمْ
كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١١٤﴾

115 Do you then think that We have created you in vain, and that you will not be returned to Us?^a

أَفَحَسِبْتُمْ أَنَّمَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ عَبَثًا
وَأَنَّكُمْ إِلَيْنَا لَا تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿١١٥﴾

116 So exalted be Allāh, the True King! No God is there but He, the Lord of the Throne of Grace.

فَتَعَالَى اللَّهُ الْمَلِكُ الْحَقُّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ
رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْكَرِيمِ ﴿١١٦﴾

117 And whoever invokes, besides Allāh, another god — he has no proof of this — his reckoning is only with his Lord. Surely the disbelievers will not be successful.

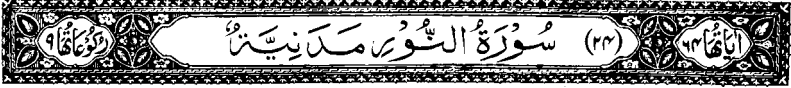
وَمَنْ يَدْعُ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ لَا
بُرْهَانَ لَهُ بِهِ فَإِنَّمَا حِسَابُهُ عِنْدَ
رَبِّهِ طَائِفَةٌ لَّا يُفْلِحُ الْكَافِرُونَ ﴿١١٧﴾

118 And say: My Lord, forgive and have mercy, and Thou art the Best of those who show mercy.

وَقُلْ رَبِّ اغْفِرْ وَارْحَمْ وَأَنْتَ
خَيْرُ الرَّاحِمِينَ ﴿١١٨﴾

110a. Really it was not the believers who caused them to forget the remembrance of their Lord but, on account of their mocking the believers, the disbelievers forgot their Lord; hence the believers are here spoken of as though they caused the disbelievers to forget their Lord.

115a. This verse establishes the doctrine of the responsibility of human actions. Man is not created *in vain*, but he will be returned to his Lord to meet the consequences of what he does in this life.



CHAPTER 24

Al-Nūr: The Light

(REVEALED AT MADĪNAH: 9 sections; 64 verses)

The title of this chapter, *The Light*, is taken from the statement made in sec. 5, where Islām is shown to be the most perfect manifestation of Divine light, which will illumine the East as well as the West. As already pointed out in the last introductory note, the group of the Makkah chapters beginning with the 17th and ending with the 23rd chapter deals with the great and triumphant future of Islām, and hence it is fittingly followed by a Madinah chapter which promises in the clearest words the establishment of the kingdom of Islām (v. 55).

While showing Islām to be a perfect manifestation of Divine Light, it is added that this light will first illumine the houses in which the Muslims live (v. 36). The home being thus the unit for spreading light throughout the world, this chapter deals specially with the purity of home life and therefore opens with a condemnation of adultery, the canker of the purity of home life. There is another reason, too. This chapter promises the establishment of a Muslim kingdom, and kingdom brings ease and luxury in its train, leading to such social evils as adultery and slander. While the first section deals with adultery in general, the second speaks of a particular case of slander, the slander made against ‘Ā’ishah, the Prophet’s wife. The third section, while pardoning ‘Ā’ishah’s slanderers, deals with the slanderers of women in general. The fourth section deals with the preventive measures which serve as a check upon adulterous intercourse. Then follow three sections dealing with the kindling of Divine light in Muslim hearts and the manifestation of Divine power in establishing the kingdom of Islām. The eighth section again refers to the subject matter of the opening sections by enjoining respect for each other’s privacy, which is calculated to put restraint upon the tongue of slander, and the last section teaches respect for the Prophet’s orders, because his orders related to the welfare of the community.

The whole of this chapter is universally held to be a Madinah revelation, and it is almost certain that the major portion was revealed about the fifth year of the Hijrah.

SECTION 1: Law relating to Adultery

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 (This is) a chapter which We have revealed and made obligatory and wherein We have revealed clear messages that you may be mindful.

2 The adulteress and the adulterer, flog each of them (with) a hundred stripes,^a and let not pity for them detain you from obedience to Allāh, if you believe in Allāh and the Last Day, and let a party of believers witness their chastisement.

3 The adulterer cannot have sexual relations with any but an adulteress or an idolatress, and the adulteress, none can have sexual relations with her but an adulterer or an idolater; and it is forbidden to believers.^a

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

سُورَةٌ أَنْزَلْنَاهَا وَفَرَضْنَاهَا وَأَنْزَلْنَا فِيهَا آيَاتٍ بَيِّنَاتٍ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ①

الزَّانِيَةُ وَالزَّانِي فَاجْلِدُوا كُلَّ وَاحِدٍ مِّنْهُمَا مِائَةَ جَلْدَةٍ ۖ وَلَا تَأْخُذْكُمْ بِهِمَا سَرَافَةٌ فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ ۚ وَلَيَْشْهَدَ عَدَاؤُهُمَا طَائِفَةٌ مِّنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ②

الزَّانِي لَا يَنْكِحُ إِلَّا زَانِيَةً أَوْ مُشْرِكَةً ۖ وَالزَّانِيَةُ لَا يَنْكِحُهَا إِلَّا زَانٍ أَوْ مُشْرِكٌ ۚ وَحَرِّمَ ذَلِكَ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ③

2a. Chastity, as a virtue, is not given the first place in modern civilized society, and hence adultery is not considered a sufficiently serious offence to subject the guilty party to any punishment except the payment of damages to the injured husband. The breach of the greatest trust which can be imposed in a man or a woman, the breach which ruins families, destroys household peace, and deprives innocent children of their loving mothers, is not looked upon even as seriously as the breach of trust of a few pounds. Hence the Islamic law seems to be too severe to a Westerner.

The punishment for adultery is here stated to be flogging, *not stoning to death*, which was really prescribed by the Jewish law. The cases of *stoning to death* for adultery by the Prophet's orders relate actually to a Jew and a Jewess in one case (B. 23:61), and others apparently occurred before the revelation of this chapter. That stoning to death was never contemplated by Islām as a punishment for adultery is made clear by 4:25, where it is stated expressly that the punishment for adultery in the case of slave-girls, when they are married, is *half the punishment which is inflicted on free married women*, and stoning to death could not be halved. Besides, the Qur'ān nowhere speaks of stoning as a punishment for adultery, and the report of what 'Umar said is self-contradictory. For a full discussion, see *The Religion of Islām*, ch. Penal Laws of Islam. A few words may be added as to the method of flogging. It aimed more at disgracing the culprit than at torturing him. In the time of the Prophet, and even for some time after him, there was no whip, and flogging was carried out by beating with a stick or with the hand or with shoes. The culprit was not stripped naked, but he was required to take off thick clothes.

3a. The word *nakaḥa* signifies sometimes *coitus* or *coitus without marriage*, as also *marriage without coitus* (LL). I adopt the first significance here and the meaning in this case is clear, the idolater or the idolatress being mentioned along with the adulterer or

4 And those who accuse free women and bring not four witnesses, flog them (with) eighty stripes and never accept their evidence, and these are the transgressors^a —

5 Except those who afterwards repent and act aright; surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.

6 And those who accuse their wives and have no witnesses except themselves,^a let one of them testify four times, bearing Allāh to witness, that he is of those who speak the truth.

7 And the fifth (time) that the curse of Allāh be on him, if he is of those who lie.

8 And it shall avert the chastisement from her, if she testify four times, bearing Allāh to witness, that he is of those who lie.

9 And the fifth (time) that the wrath of Allāh to be on her, if he is of those who speak the truth.

10 And were it not for Allāh's grace upon you and His mercy — and that Allāh is Oft-returning (to mercy) Wise!

وَالَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَأْتُوا بِأَرْبَعَةِ شُهَدَاءَ فَاجْلِدُوهُمْ ثَمَانِينَ جَلْدَةً وَلَا تَقْبَلُوا لَهُمْ شَهَادَةً أَبَدًا وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ ④
إِلَّا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ وَأَصْلَحُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ⑤
وَالَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ أُمَّرَأَهُمْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُمْ شُهَدَاءُ إِلَّا أَنْفُسُهُمْ فَشَهَادَةُ أَحَدِهِمْ أَرْبَعُ شَهَدَاتٍ بِاللَّهِ إِنَّهُ لَمِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ④

وَالْخَامِسَةَ أَنَّ لَعْنَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ إِنْ كَانَ مِنَ الْكَاذِبِينَ ⑤
وَيَدْرَأُ عَنْهَا الْعَذَابَ أَنْ تَشْهَدَ أَرْبَعَ شَهَدَاتٍ بِاللَّهِ إِنَّهُ لَمِنَ الْكَاذِبِينَ ④
وَالْخَامِسَةَ أَنَّ غَضَبَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهَا إِنْ كَانَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ④

وَلَوْ لَا فَضْلُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ تَوَّابٌ حَكِيمٌ ⑤

the adulteress, on account of the low standard of morality among the idolaters. Taking the second significance, the verse places one guilty of adultery under a kind of interdict in Muslim society.

4a. This is an effectual restraint against slander and gossip, which so often bring disaster upon the heads of innocent women. Unless there is the clearest evidence of adultery against a woman, the slanderer is himself to be punished.

6a. The ordinance relates to the case of husbands who accuse their wives of adultery and have no evidence; see a case reported in B. 68:30. In such a case divorce is effected, the husband not being punishable for the accusation, though he cannot produce witnesses, and the wife not being punishable for adultery, if she denies the charge in the manner stated. Compare Num. 5:11–31. The same procedure would be adopted in a reverse case.

SECTION 2: 'Ā'ishah's Slanderers

11 Surely they who concocted the lie are a party from among you.^a Deem it not an evil to you. Nay, it is good for you. For every man of them is what he has earned of sin; and as for him among them who took upon himself the main part thereof, he shall have a grievous punishment.^b

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ جَاءُوا بِآيَاتِكِ غُصْبَةً
مِّنْكُمْ لَا تَحْسَبُوهُ شَرًّا لَّكُم بَلْ
هُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ لِكُلِّ امْرِئٍ مِّنْهُمْ
مَا اكْتَسَبَ مِنَ الْإِثْمِ وَالَّذِي تَوَلَّى
كِبْرَهُ مِنْهُمْ لَهُ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١١﴾

12 Why did not the believing men and the believing women, when you heard it, think well of their own people, and say: This is an evident falsehood?^a

لَوْلَا إِذْ سَمِعْتُمُوهُ كَلَنَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ
وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتُ بَأْنْفُسِهِنَّ خَيْرًا أَلَوْ قَالُوا
هَذَا آيَاتُكَ مُبِينٌ ﴿١٢﴾

13 Why did they not bring four witnesses of it? So, as they have not brought witnesses, they are liars in the sight of Allāh.^a

لَوْلَا جَاءُوا وَعَلَيْهِمْ يَأْتِيهِمْ شُهَدَاءُ
فَإِذْ لَمْ يَأْتُوا بِالشُّهَدَاءِ قَالُوا لَيْلِكَ
عِنْدَ اللَّهِ هُمْ الْكَاذِبُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

11a. The incident referred to in this section took place when the Prophet, accompanied by his wife 'Ā'ishah, was returning from the expedition against the Bani Muṣṭaliq in the fifth year of the Hijrah. 'Ā'ishah had gone out on a private occasion, but, when she returned, she perceived that she had lost her necklace, and went back to search for it. In her absence the attendants, supposing her to be in her *howdah*, started while it was yet dark. When she returned, finding the camel and the men gone, she sat down there and was brought to Madinah by Ṣafwān, who was coming in the rear. Some mischievous persons from among the hypocrites spread false reports, slandering her, and some of the Muslims also associated themselves with the slander. 'Ā'ishah's innocence was at length established by this revelation (B. 52:15). Those who had taken part in the accusation were punished, according to one ḥadīth (IM. 20:13). This is the grievous punishment referred to in the concluding words of the verse.

It may be added here that the tongue of gossip has never spared even the most virtuous women. Another case of a virtuous woman being thus defamed is that of Mary, the mother of Jesus, about whom the Jews talked similar slander. The addition of the words — *deem it not an evil to you: nay, it is good for you* — aims at bringing solace to such aggrieved people, seeing that even the most virtuous of women could not escape the tongue of slander.

11b. He who took the main part thereof upon himself is said to be 'Abd Allāh ibn Ubayy, the chief of the hypocrites (B. 64:36), because he concocted the lie and circulated the false report.

12a. There was not a *single witness*, nor any circumstance that could lend colour to the false story.

13a. Severe as the punishment for adultery is in Islām, the evidence of four witnesses is required to establish the guilt; see v. 4. The allegation of a Christian annotator that this requirement of the law was simply to shield 'Ā'ishah is a baseless conjecture in

14 And were it not for Allāh's grace upon you and His mercy in this world and the Hereafter, a grievous chastisement would certainly have touched you on account of the talk you indulged in.

15 When you received it on your tongues and spoke with your mouths that of which you had no knowledge, and you deemed it a trifle, while with Allāh it was serious.

16 And why did you not, when you heard it, say: It beseems us not to talk of it. Glory be to Thee! This is a great calumny.

17 Allāh admonishes you that you return not to the like of it ever again, if you are believers.

18 And Allāh makes clear to you the messages; and Allāh is Knowing, Wise.

19 Those who love that scandal should circulate respecting those who believe, for them is a grievous chastisement in this world and the Hereafter. And Allāh knows, while you know not.

20 And were it not for Allāh's grace on you and His mercy^a— and that Allāh is Compassionate, Merciful.

وَلَوْ لَا فَضْلُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُ
فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ لَمَسَّكُمْ فِي مَا
أَفَضْتُمْ فِيهِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٤﴾

إِذْ تَلَقَّوْنَهُ بِأَلْسِنَتِكُمْ وَتَقُولُونَ
بِأَفْوَاهِكُمْ مَا لَيْسَ لَكُمْ بِهِ عِلْمٌ
وَتَحْسَبُونَهُ هَيْئًا ۖ وَهُوَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٥﴾

وَلَوْ لَا إِذْ سَمِعْتُمُوهُ قُلْتُمْ مَا يَكُونُ
لَنَا أَنْ نَتَكَلَّمَ بِهَذَا ۖ سُبْحَانَكَ هَذَا
بُهْتَانٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٦﴾

يَعِظُكُمُ اللَّهُ أَنْ تَعُودُوا لِمِثْلِهِ أَبَدًا
إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

وَيُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمُ الْآيَاتِ وَاللَّهُ
عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١٨﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُحِبُّونَ أَنْ تَشِيعَ الْفَاحِشَةُ
فِي الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ۖ
فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ
وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

وَلَوْ لَا فَضْلُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُ
وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ سَرُودٌ ۖ سَرَّحِيمٌ ﴿٢٠﴾

view of the fact that in her case there was not a single witness. Why should the Prophet then have required four witnesses? The fact is that while the Qur'an takes a very serious view of the crimes against chastity, it also makes criminal the circulation of false reports affecting a woman's chastity. Thus even a lighter accusation in connection with the misconduct of women required the evidence of four witnesses; see 4:15, which was admittedly revealed earlier.

20a. The same words in the next verse are followed by the statement, *not one of you would ever have been pure.*

SECTION 3: Slanderers of Women

21 O you who believe, follow not the footsteps of the devil. And whoever follows the footsteps of the devil, surely he commands indecency and evil. And were it not for Allāh's grace on you and His mercy, not one of you would ever have been pure, but Allāh purifies whom He pleases. And Allāh is Hearing, Knowing.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ وَمَنْ يَتَّبِعْ خُطُوَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ فَإِنَّهُ يَأْمُرُ بِالْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ ۗ وَكُلُوا وَكُلُوا فَضْلَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُ ۗ مَا تَرَىٰ مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ أَبَدًا وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يُزَكِّيٰ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢١﴾

22 And let not possessors of grace and abundance among you swear against giving to the near of kin and the poor and those who have fled in Allāh's way; and pardon and overlook. Do you not love that Allāh should forgive you? And Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.^a

وَلَا يَأْتَلِ أُولُو الْفَضْلِ مِنْكُمْ وَالسَّعَةِ أَن يُؤْتُوا أُولِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَالْمُهَاجِرِينَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَلْيَعْفُوا وَلْيَصْفَحُوا ۗ أَلَا تُحِبُّونَ أَن يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

23 Surely those who accuse chaste believing women, unaware (of the evil), are cursed in this world and the Hereafter, and for them is a grievous chastisement,^a

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ الْغَافِلَاتِ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ لُعْنَةُ اللَّهِ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ۗ وَأَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

24 On the day when their tongues and their hands and their feet bear witness against them as to what they did,^a

يَوْمَ تَشْهَدُ عَلَيْهِمْ أَلْسِنَتُهُمْ وَأَيْدِيهِمْ وَأَرْجُلُهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

21a. This passage shows that the companions of the Holy Prophet were purified from sins by Allāh's grace.

22a. It is agreed on the basis of most trustworthy reports that this verse was revealed in connection with the action of Abū Bakr, who had sworn not to allow maintenance to one of his relatives named Miṣṭah, who had taken part in spreading the false reports against 'A'ishah. After inflicting the legal punishment on the culprits the Prophet was required to bear them no ill-will, and to hide no rancour in his breast even towards the slanderers of his wife. Revelation even required his companions to be kind and forgiving to them. Abū Bakr is spoken of here as *one possessing grace and abundance* (B. 65:xxiv, 13), the former of these words referring to his moral and spiritual superiority and the latter to abundance in wealth.

23a. This refers to those who continue to spread evil reports concerning chaste women, the gossip-mongers in every society.

24a. The evidence of the members of the body is sometimes witnessed in this very life against the doers of evil, in the consequences of the evil done. On the day of

25 On that day Allāh will pay back to them in full their just reward, and they will know that Allāh, He is the Evident Truth.

يَوْمَئِذٍ يُؤْتِيهِمُ اللَّهُ دِيْنَهُمُ الْحَقَّ
وَيَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْحَقُّ الْمُبِينُ ﴿٢٥﴾

26 Unclean things are for unclean ones and unclean ones are for unclean things, and good things are for good ones and good ones are for good things; these are free from what they say. For them is forgiveness and an honourable sustenance.^a

الْخَبِيثَاتُ لِلْخَبِيثِينَ وَالْخَبِيثُونَ
لِلْخَبِيثَاتِ ۖ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ لِلطَّيِّبِينَ وَ
الطَّيِّبُونَ لِلطَّيِّبَاتِ ۚ أُولَئِكَ مُبَرَّءُونَ
مِمَّا يَقُولُونَ ۖ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ ۖ وَرِزْقٌ
كَرِيمٌ ﴿٢٦﴾

SECTION 4: Preventive Measures

27 O you who believe, enter not houses other than your own houses, until you have asked permission and saluted their inmates. This is better for you that you may be mindful.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا تَدَخَلُوا بُيُوتًا
غَيْرَ بَيْتِكُمْ فَحَتَّى تَسْتَأْذِنُوا وَتَسَلِّمُوا
عَلَىٰ أَهْلِهَا ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

28 But if you find no one therein, enter them not, until permission is given to you; and if it is said to you, Go back, then go back; this is purer for you. And Allāh is Knower of what you do.

فَإِنْ لَمْ تَجِدُوا فِيهَا أَحَدًا فَلَا تَدْخُلُوهَا
حَتَّىٰ يُؤْذَنَ لَكُمْ ۖ وَإِنْ قِيلَ لَكُمْ
ارْجِعُوا فَارْجِعُوا ۚ هُوَ أَزْكَىٰ لَكُمْ ۖ
وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

29 It is no sin for you to enter uninhabited houses wherein you have your necessities. And Allāh knows what you do openly and what you hide.

لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ تَدْخُلُوا بُيُوتًا
غَيْرَ مَسْكُونَةٍ فِيهَا مَتَاعٌ لَّكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ
يَعْلَمُ مَا تُبْدُونَ وَمَا تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

Resurrection the consequences of the evil deeds will assume a palpable form, as is also indicated in the paying back in full of the just rewards in the next verse, and thus bear witness to the evil done. This highly developed idea of the Resurrection did not exist before the Holy Qur'ān.

26a. The meaning of this whole passage is made clear by the concluding words, i.e., nothing impure can be attributed to the pure ones, and they are free from what the impure ones say.

27a. The Arabs entered houses without permission. The law revealed in this verse lays down the basis of domestic peace and security needed for an advanced society. The law is a clear testimony of the great trust which Muslims have in their womenfolk. It is also a preventive measure against slander.

30 Say to the believing men that they lower their gaze and restrain their sexual passions. That is purer for them. Surely Allāh is Aware of what they do.^a

قُلْ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَغُضُّوا مِنْ أَبْصَارِهِمْ
وَيَحْفَظُوا فُرُوجَهُمْ ذَلِكَ أَزْكَ لَهُمْ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا يَصْنَعُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31 And say to the believing women that they lower their gaze and restrain their sexual passions and do not display their adornment except what appears thereof.^a And let them wear their head-coverings over their

وَقُلْ لِلْمُؤْمِنَاتِ يَغْضُضْنَ مِنْ أَبْصَارِهِنَّ
وَيَحْفَظْنَ فُرُوجَهُنَّ وَلَا يُبْدِينَ
زِينَتَهُنَّ إِلَّا مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَلْيَضْرِبْنَ
بِخُمُرِهِنَّ عَلَى جُيُوبِهِنَّ وَلَا يُبْدِينَ
زِينَتَهُنَّ إِلَّا لِبُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ آبَائِهِنَّ أَوْ

30a. Men are enjoined to lower their gaze, just as women are enjoined to do in the next verse. This injunction is given as a preventive against an evil which deals a death-blow to all pure social relations, viz., the evil of fornication. The Qur'ān does not only forbid an evil, but also points out the way, by walking in which man may be able to eschew it. Both men and women are required to keep their eyes cast down, so that when they meet each other, neither should men stare at women nor women at men. In a society in which women never appeared in public, the injunction to men to lower their gaze would be meaningless; and the similar injunction to women given in the next verse, if they never left the compounds of their houses, would be absurd.

31a. To guard the relations between males and females and to check a too free intermingling of men and women, the Qur'ān now lays down another injunction in addition to that which requires both sexes to lower their gaze when they meet each other. It requires women in particular not to display their adornment. There is a difference of opinion as to what *zīnat* means. According to some it includes the beauty of the body, while according to others it is exclusively applied to external adornments. The use of the same word in the concluding portion of the verse, *let them not strike their feet so that the zīnat that they hide may be known*, clearly supports the latter view, as the only adornment that can be known by the striking of the feet consists of external ornaments. But even taking the first view, there is a clear exception here, *illā mā zahara min-hā* — *except what appears thereof* or *except that which it is customary and natural to uncover*. Now in the first place it must be remembered that what is prohibited is the *display* of beauty, as elsewhere expressly indicated by the word *taburruj*: “And display not (your beauty) like the displaying of the ignorance of yore” (33:33). As to what parts of the body the woman is required to cover and what she may uncover the following summary of the earlier views relating to this exception given by IJ should suffice: (1) it means the adornment of dress or the clothes that a woman wears; in other words, she is not required to cover the clothes she wears; (2) it means the adornment which the woman is not required to cover, such as collyrium, rings, bracelets and her face; (3) the exception relates to a woman's clothing and her face. After relating these opinions, IJ adds: *The most correct opinion is that the exception relates to the face and hands*. As an argument corroborating this opinion he says that, when praying, the woman is not required to keep her face and hands covered — hands up to the elbow — while she is required to cover the rest of the body. According to Ḥadīth, the Prophet himself is reported to have told Asmā', his wife 'Ā'ishah's sister, when she appeared before him in thin clothes, through which parts of her body could be seen: “O Asmā', when woman attains her puberty it is not proper that any part of her body should be seen except this, and he pointed to his face and hands” (AD. 31:30). This settles conclusively that Islām never enjoined the veil or covering of the face.

bosoms.^b And they should not display their adornment except to their husbands or their fathers, or the fathers of their husbands, or their sons, or the sons of their husbands, or their brothers, or their brothers' sons, or their sisters' sons, or their women, or those whom their right hands possess, or guileless male servants,^c or the children who know not women's nakedness. And let them not strike their feet so that the adornment that they hide may be known. And turn to Allāh all, O believers, so that you may be successful.

32 And marry those among you who are single, and those who are fit among your male slaves and your

بُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ آبَتِهِنَّ أَوْ آبَاءَ بُعُولَتِهِنَّ
 أَوْ إِخْوَانِهِنَّ أَوْ بَنِي إِخْوَانِهِنَّ أَوْ بَنِي
 إِخْوَاتِهِنَّ أَوْ نِسَائِهِنَّ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ
 أَيْمَانُهُنَّ أَوْ الَّذِينَ غَيْرِ أُولِي الإِرْبَةِ
 مِنَ الرِّجَالِ أَوْ الظُّفُلِ الَّذِينَ لَمْ
 يَظْهَرُوا عَلَى عَوْرَاتِ النِّسَاءِ وَلَا يَضُرُّوْنَ
 بِأَسْرَجِلِهِنَّ لِيُتَلَمَّ مَا يُخْفَيْنَ مِنْ زِينَتِهِنَّ
 وَتُؤْتُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ جَمِيعًا أَيُّهُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ
 لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

وَأَنْكِحُوا الأَيَّامِي مِنْكُمْ وَالصَّالِحِينَ
 مِنْ عِبَادِكُمْ وَإِمَائِكُمْ إِنَّ يَكُونُوا

31b. Before Islām women used to appear in public with their breasts partly uncovered. The *khimār* (pl. *khumr*) means a *head-covering*, and women were thus required to cover their breasts with a part of their head-covering. The head-covering as worn in the East conceals the arms, the neck and the bosom, as also the ornaments worn in the ears or on the neck or over the bosom, and the covering over of these parts is what is required here by the addition of the words *over their bosoms*.

31c. By *their women*, some commentators understand *Muslim women*, but it is a fact that women of other faiths mingled with believing women in the time of the Prophet, and therefore *all women* are meant. I think the word *their* has been added only to indicate all such women who come in contact with them, or women who are on the same social level with them. *Those whom their right hands possess* include male and female slaves. Next to slaves are mentioned *tābi'in*, or *those who follow*, from *tabi'a*, *he followed*. Servants are here called followers because they follow the master. To this is added the qualifying phrase *ghairi uli-l-irbati*, which is ordinarily translated as meaning *not having need (of women)*. But *irb* really means *cunning* or *guile* or *deceit* or *wickedness* or *mischievousness* (LL), *need* being only its secondary significance when the *need* leads to *cunning*, the proper word for *need* being *arab*. Therefore some take these words as meaning *idiots* or persons deficient in intellect (LL). But while an idiot is not necessarily free from sexual impulse, he is certainly unfit for service. According to Mujāhid these words mean *people for whom their belly is their sole concern and about whom it is not feared that they will mislead women* — *la yuhimmu-hū illā baṭnu-hū wa lā yuhkāfu 'ala-l-nisā'i* (B. 65:24). This is really what is meant. In these words, *ghairi uli-l-irbati*, are spoken of male servants, who take up service only as a means of living and not with the mischievous intention of getting intimacy in the house. It should be noted that women are nowhere forbidden to employ male servants or to appear before them. What this verse prevents is only display of female beauty except to those most nearly related to women, and this is a preventive measure against the spread of loose ideas of morality, and a step to help restraint of sexual passions, which is all that the Holy Qur'an aims at.

female slaves. If they are needy, Allāh will make them free from want out of His grace. And Allāh is Ample-giving, Knowing.^a

33 And let those who cannot find a match keep chaste, until Allāh makes them free from want out of His grace.^a And those of your slaves who ask for a writing (of freedom), give them the writing, if you know any good in them, and give them of the wealth of Allāh which He has given you.^b And compel not your slave-

فُقَرَاءَ يُعْزِلُهُمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ
وَاسِعٌ عَلِيمٌ ۝

وَلَيْسَتَعْفِيفِ الَّذِينَ لَا يَجِدُونَ نِكَاحًا
حَتَّى يُعْزِلَهُمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۗ وَالَّذِينَ
يَبْتَغُونَ الْكِتَابَ مِمَّا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ
فَكَاتِبَتُهُمْ إِنْ عَلِمْتُمْ فِيهِمْ خَيْرًا ۗ
وَأَتَوْهُمْ مِنْ مَالِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي آتَاكُمْ
وَلَا تُكْرَهُوا قَتْلَهُمْ عَلَى الْبِعَاءِ إِنْ

32a. The Holy Qur'ān looks upon the married state as the normal state, and hence it enjoins that, so far as is possible, those who are single should be married. It also requires both male and female slaves to be kept in a state of marriage. The keeping of concubines or unmarried slave-girls is clearly inconsistent with this. As a religion Islām is against celibacy, and considers parenthood to be the duty of every human being. In the civilized society of today most persons refuse to accept the responsibilities of parenthood, offering as an excuse the insufficiency of means to support a family. The Qur'ān disposes of this false excuse in the simple words, *if they are needy, Allāh will make them free from want out of His grace.*

The Holy Prophet, too, laid stress on Muslim men and women living in a married state. Thus he is reported to have said: "He who is able to marry should marry. For it keeps the gaze low and guards chastity; and he who cannot should take to fasting (occasionally), for it will have a castrating effect on him" (B. 30:10). On another occasion he said, addressing some young men who talked of fasting in the day-time and keeping awake during the night, and keeping away from marriage: "I keep fast and I break it, and I pray and I sleep, and I am married, so whoever inclines to any other way than my sunnah, he is not of me" (B. 67:1). According to one ḥadīth, the man who marries perfects half his religion (Msh. 13:1, iii). Celibacy is expressly forbidden (B. 67:8).

33a. The words translated as *those who cannot find a match* may also mean *those who cannot find the means to marry*. Marriage thus becomes an obligatory institution in Islām, only those being excused who cannot find a match or who lack the means to marry. Marriage, in fact, affords the surest guarantee for the betterment of the moral tone of society.

33b. The word *kitāb*, translated *writing*, as used here, stands for *mukātabah*, which is an infinitive noun of *kātaba*, signifying *he* (a slave) *made a written* (or other) *contract with him* (his master), *that he* (the former) *should pay a certain sum as the price of himself, and on the payment thereof be free* (LL); also *he* (a master) *made such a contract with him* (his slave). It was called a *kitāb* (or writing) because of the obligation which the master imposed on himself. The money was paid in two or more instalments. Thus every possible facility was afforded to the slave to earn his freedom. Though the practice of the master making such a contract with the slave prevailed before the advent of Islām, the important reform introduced by Islām was that, when a slave desired such a contract to be made, the master could not refuse it. Twelve centuries before any attempt was made by any individual or community to legislate for the liberty of slaves, a dweller in

girls to prostitution when they desire to keep chaste, in order to seek the frail goods of this world's life. And whoever compels them, then surely after their compulsion Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.^c

34 And certainly We have sent to you clear messages and a description of those who passed away before you, and an admonition to those who guard against evil.

أَرَادَنَ تَحْضُنًا لَتَبْتَعُوا عَرَصَ الْحَيَاةِ
الدُّنْيَا وَمَنْ يُكِدْهُنَّ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ مِنْ
بَعْدِ إِكْرَاهِهِنَّ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ۝

وَلَقَدْ أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكُمْ آيَاتٍ مُبَيِّنَاتٍ وَ
مَثَلًا مِّنَ الَّذِينَ خَلَوْا مِن قَبْلِكُمْ
وَمَوْعِظَةً لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ۝

SECTION 5: Manifestation of Divine Light

35 Allāh is the light of the heavens and the earth. A likeness of His light is as a pillar on which is a lamp — the lamp is in a glass, the glass is as it were a brightly shining star — lit from a blessed olive-tree, neither eastern nor western, the oil whereof gives light, though fire touch it not — light upon light.^a Allāh guides to His light whom He pleases. And Allāh sets forth parables for men, and Allāh is Knower of all things —

اللَّهُ نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ مِثْلُ
نُورِهِ كَمِثْلِ شَوْكَةٍ فِيهَا مِصْبَاحٌ
فِي رُجَاةٍ طَلْحُهَا كَوْكَبٌ
دُرِّيٌّ يُوقَدُ مِنْ شَجَرَةٍ مُّبَارَكَةٍ
زَيْتُونَةٍ لَا شَرْقِيَّةٍ وَلَا غَرْبِيَّةٍ لَا
يَكَادُ رِيحٌ يُضِيءُ وَلَوْ لَمْ تَمْسَسْهُ
نَارٌ نُّورٌ عَلَى نُورٍ يَهْدِي اللَّهُ لِنُورِهِ
مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَضْرِبُ اللَّهُ الْأَمْثَالَ
لِلنَّاسِ وَاللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ۝

the Arabian desert had laid down this noble institution, that, if a slave asked for a writing of freedom, he was not only to be given that writing by the master, but he was also to be provided with money to purchase his freedom, the only condition being *if you know any good in them*, i.e., if he is fit for work and able to earn his livelihood. And, in addition, the duty was imposed upon the State of spending a part of the collection of the poor-rate for this object, as stated in 9:60.

33c. It is related that ‘Abd Allāh ibn Ubayy, the leader of the hypocrites, kept slave-girls for prostitution (Rz). Prostitution, which seems to have prevailed before the advent of Islām in Arabia, is condemned here. But this curse has obtained an incredible prevalence in the whole of Christendom, and is legalized in many countries of Europe as a *necessary evil*, while in others it is openly connived at.

35a. *Nūr* (light) is that which manifests hidden things, and Allāh is called here the light of the heavens and the earth, because He has manifested them and brought them into existence. *Mishkāt* means a niche, but Mjd explains it as meaning ‘*amūd* or pillar (LL).

In the parable that follows, Islām is represented as a likeness of the Divine light, a light placed high on a pillar so as to illuminate the whole world; a light guarded by being placed in a glass, so that no puff of wind can put it out; a light so resplendent that the

36 (It is) in houses which Allāh has permitted to be exalted and His name to be remembered therein.^a Therein do glorify Him, in the mornings and the evenings,

فِي بُيُوتٍ أُذِنَ اللَّهُ أَنْ تُرْفَعَ وَيُذَكَّرَ
فِيهَا اسْمُهُ يُسَبِّحُ لَهُ فِيهَا بِالْغُدُوِّ
وَ الْأَصَالِ ۝

37 Men whom neither merchandise nor selling diverts from the remembrance of Allāh and the keeping up of prayer and the paying of the poor-rate — they fear a day in which the hearts and the eyes will turn about,^a

رِجَالٌ لَا تُلْهِيهِمْ تِجَارَةٌ وَلَا بَيْعٌ
عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَاقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ وَآتَاؤِ
الزَّكَاةِ يُخَافُونَ يَوْمًا تَتَقَلَّبُ فِيهِ
الْقُلُوبُ وَ الْأَبْصَارُ ۝

38 That Allāh may give them the best reward for what they did, and give them more out of His grace. And Allāh provides without measure for whom He pleases.

لِيَجْزِيََهُمُ اللَّهُ أَحْسَنَ مَا عَمِلُوا وَبِزَيْدِهِمْ
مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۝ وَاللَّهُ يَدْرُسُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ
بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ۝

glass itself in which it is placed is as a brilliant star. It should be noted that the religion of Islām is repeatedly spoken of as *Divine light* in the Holy Qur'ān: "They desire to put out the light of Allāh with their mouths, but Allāh will allow nothing save the perfection of His light, though the disbelievers are averse" (9:32; 61:8). Hence it is of Islām that the parable of Divine light speaks. The *blessed olive*, from which that light is lit, and which stands here for a symbol of Islām, as the fig stands for a symbol of Judaism (see 95:3a), belongs neither to the East nor to the West. Even so is Islām, which must give light to both the East and the West, and which, therefore, does not specially belong to either of them. The reference seems to be to the welding together of the East and the West in Islām, a prophecy which is now approaching its fulfilment in the awakening of the West to the truth of the principles of Islām.

The parable becomes clearer if the word *nūr* (*light*) be taken to refer to the Holy Prophet. The Prophet was by nature gifted with the highest qualifications. Even before he received Divine revelation, his life was a life of purity and devoted to the service of humanity. Light emanated from him even before the light from on High came to him in the form of Divine revelation, so that when revelation came to him it was *light upon light*.

36a. The Divine light spoken of in the last verse is here stated as being met with in certain houses, the distinctive mark of those houses being that the name of Allāh is remembered in them, thus showing that these houses are the houses of Muslims, and the light is therefore the light of Islām. These houses, we are further told, though humble now, will be *exalted*. And the exaltation of the humble huts of the Arab dwellers of the desert to royal palaces is a fact of history.

37a. A further description of these houses makes the reference still more clear. In these houses Allāh is glorified in the morning and the evening, and therefore these can be the houses of no other than Muslims, because the keeping up of prayer and the paying of the poor-rate is the distinguishing characteristic of Islām. The opposition to his light, and the end of that opposition, are described in the two concluding verses of the section. The turning about of the hearts and the eyes means either that they will be transformed in the new life or that they will be in a state of commotion by reason of fear. The verse that follows lends support to the first significance.

39 And those who disbelieve, their deeds are as a mirage in a desert, which the thirsty man deems to be water, until, when he comes to it, he finds it naught, and he finds Allāh with him, so He pays him his due. And Allāh is Swift at reckoning —

40 Or like darkness in the deep sea — there covers him a wave, above which is a wave, above which is a cloud — (layers of) darkness one above another — when he holds out his hand, he is almost unable to see it. And to whom Allāh gives not light, he has no light.^a

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَعْمَاءُ لَهُمْ كَسْرَابٌ
يَقْبَعُونَ يَحْسَبُهُ الظَّمَانُ مَاءً حَتَّىٰ
إِذَا جَاءَهُ لَمْ يَجِدْهُ شَيْئًا وَوَجَدَ اللَّهَ
عِنْدَهُ فَوَفَّاهُ حِسَابَهُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ
سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿٣٩﴾

أَوْ كَظُلُمَاتٍ فِي بَحْرٍ لَيْلِيٍّ يَعْشَشُهُ مَوْجٌ
مِّنْ فَوْقِهِ مَوْجٌ مِّنْ فَوْقِهِ سَحَابٌ
ظَلُمْتُ بَعْضُهَا فَوْقَ بَعْضٍ إِذَا أَخْرَجَ
يَدَهُ لَمْ يَكِدْ يَرِيهَا ۗ وَمَنْ لَّمْ
يَجْعَلِ اللَّهُ لَهُ نُورًا فَمَا لَهُ مِن نُّورٍ ﴿٤٠﴾

SECTION 6: Manifestation of Divine Power

41 Seest thou not that Allāh is He, Whom do glorify all those who are in the heavens and the earth, and the birds with wings outspread? Each one knows its prayer and its glorification. And Allāh is Knower of what they do.

42 And Allāh's is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth, and to Allāh is the eventual coming.

43 Seest thou not that Allāh drives along the clouds, then gathers them together, then piles them up, so that thou seest the rain coming forth from their midst? And He sends down from the heaven (clouds like) mountains, wherein is hail, afflicting there-

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَسْجُدُ لَهُ مَنِ فِي
السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَالْظَّالِمُ صَفَّيْتُ
عَلَيْهِ قَدْ عَلِمَ صَلَاتَهُ وَتَسْبِيحَهُ
وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِمَا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

وَاللَّهُ مَلِكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
وَاللَّهُ الْمُصِيرُ ﴿٤٢﴾

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَرْجِي سَحَابًا ثُمَّ يُؤَلِّفُ
بَيْنَهُ ثُمَّ يَجْعَلُهُ رُكَامًا فَكْرَى الْوُدُنِ
يَخْرُجُ مِنْ خَلْقِهِ وَيُنَزِّلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ
مِنْ جِبَالٍ فِيهَا مِنْ بَرَدٍ فَيُصِيبُ بِهِ

40a. As the first part of the section gives a picture of the brilliant and dazzling Divine light which is given to the believers, the last part describes the utter darkness of doubt and ignorance in which the disbelievers are. Their apparent hopes of success are compared with a mirage, and, when they are undeceived of these, they will find themselves in the presence of God and will have their dues paid to them.

with whom He pleases and turning it away from whom He pleases. The flash of His lightning almost takes away the sight.

44 Allāh causes the night and the day to succeed one another. Surely there is a lesson in this for those who have sight.

45 And Allāh has created every animal of water.^a So of them is that which crawls upon its belly, and of them is that which walks upon two feet, and of them is that which walks upon four.^b Allāh creates what He pleases. Surely Allāh is Possessor of power over all things.

46 We have indeed revealed clear messages. And Allāh guides whom He pleases to the right way.

47 And they say: We believe in Allāh and in the Messenger and we obey; then a party of them turn away after this, and they are not believers.

48 And when they are invited to Allāh and His Messenger that he may judge between them, lo! a party of them turn aside.

49 And if the right is on their side, they hasten to him in submission.

مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَصْرِفُهُ عَنْ مَنْ يَشَاءُ
يَكَادُ سَنَا بَرْقِهِ يَذْهَبُ بِالْأَبْصَارِ ﴿٤٤﴾

يُقَلِّبُ اللَّهُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ
لَعِبْرَةً لِّأُولِي الْأَبْصَارِ ﴿٤٥﴾

وَاللَّهُ خَلَقَ كُلَّ دَابَّةٍ مِّن مَّاءٍ
فَمِنْهُمْ مَّن يَمْشِي عَلَى بَطْنِهِ وَمِنْهُمْ
مَّن يَمْشِي عَلَى رِجْلَيْنِ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّن
يَمْشِي عَلَى أَرْبَعٍ يَخْلُقُ اللَّهُ مَا يَشَاءُ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٤٦﴾

لَقَدْ أَنْزَلْنَا آيَاتٍ مُّبِينَاتٍ وَاللَّهُ يَهْدِي
مَنْ يَشَاءُ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٤٧﴾

وَيَقُولُونَ آمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَبِالرَّسُولِ وَأَطَعْنَا
ثُمَّ يَتَوَلَّى فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُمْ مِّن بَعْدِ ذَلِكَ
وَمَا أُولَئِكَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

وَإِذَا دُعُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ لِيَحْكُمَ
بَيْنَهُمْ إِذَا فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُمْ مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

وَإِنْ يَكُنْ لَهُمُ الْحَقُّ يَأْتُوا
إِلَيْهِ مُذْعِبِينَ ﴿٥٠﴾

45a. Here only animals are spoken of as having been created from water, but elsewhere we are told that all life, whether animal or plant, has been created from water (21:30); see 21:30b.

45b. The various kinds of animal life are here divided into three classes: (1) The creeping things, the lowest and the first form in the development of animal life. (2) Those walking upon two legs, such as birds, the second form of the development of animal life. Man, though walking on two legs, is not included in them, because human life is the highest form of the development of animal life, and it is generally mentioned as quite distinct from all animal life. (3) Those which walk on four legs, and to this class belong most of the mammals.

50 Is there in their hearts a disease, or are they in doubt, or fear they that Allāh and His Messenger will deal with them unjustly? Nay! they themselves are the wrongdoers.

أَفِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَرَضٌ أَمْ امْتَرَسُوا أَمْ يَخَافُونَ أَنْ يَخِيفَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَرَسُولُهُ بَلْ أُولَئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

SECTION 7: Establishment of the Kingdom of Islām

51 The response of the believers, when they are invited to Allāh and His Messenger that he may judge between them, is only that they say: We hear and we obey. And these it is that are successful.

إِنَّمَا كَانَ قَوْلَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِذَا دُعُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَهُمْ أَنْ يَقُولُوا سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52 And he who obeys Allāh and His Messenger, and fears Allāh and keeps duty to Him, these it is that are the achievers.

وَمَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَيَخْشَ اللَّهَ وَيَتَّقْهُ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْفَائِزُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53 And they swear by Allāh with their strongest oaths that, if thou command them, they would certainly go forth. Say: Swear not; reasonable obedience (is desired). Surely Allāh is Aware of what you do.

وَأَنسَأُوا بِاللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَانِهِمْ لِيَأْمُرَهُمْ أَنْ يَخْرُجُوا قَاتِلِينَ لَأَنفُسِهِمْ طَاعَةٌ مَعْرُوفَةٌ إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54 Say: Obey Allāh and obey the Messenger. But if you turn away, he is responsible for the duty imposed on him, and you are responsible for the duty imposed on you. And if you obey him, you go aright. And the Messenger's duty is only to deliver (the message) plainly.

قُلْ أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْهِ مَا حُمِّلَ وَعَلَيْكُمْ مَّا حُمِّلْتُمْ وَإِن تُطِيعُوهُ تَهْتَدُوا وَمَا عَلَى الرَّسُولِ إِلَّا الْبَلَاغُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿٥٤﴾

55 Allāh has promised to those of you who believe and do good that He will surely make them rulers in the earth as He made those before them rulers, and that He will surely establish for them their religion, which He has chosen for them, and that He will surely give them security in exchange after their fear. They will

وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مِنكُمْ وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَيَسْتَخْلِفَنَّهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ كَمَا اسْتَخْلَفَ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ وَلَيَسَكِّنَنَّ لَهُمْ دِينَهُمُ الَّذِي ارْتَضَى لَهُمْ وَلَيُبَدِّلَنَّهُم مِّن بَعْدِ خَوْفِهِمْ أَمْنًا طُغْيَانًا وَنِفْيًا لَا يُشْرِكُونَ رِبِّي

serve Me, not associating aught with Me. And whoever is ungrateful after this, they are the transgressors.^a

56 And keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate and obey the Messenger, so that mercy may be shown to you.

57 Think not that those who disbelieve will weaken (the Truth) in the earth; and their abode is the Fire. And it is indeed an evil resort!

شَيْئًا ۗ وَمَنْ كَفَرَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ
فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْفَٰسِقُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ
وَاطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

لَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مُعْجِزِينَ
فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ وَمَا لَهُمُ الشَّارِطُ
لَيْسَ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿٥٨﴾

SECTION 8: Respect for Privacy

58 O you who believe, let those whom your right hands possess and those of you who have not attained to puberty ask permission of you three times: Before the morning prayer,

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لِيَسْتَأْذِنُكُمُ
الَّذِينَ مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ لَمْ
يَبْلُغُوا الْحُلُمَ مِنْكُمْ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ مِنْ
قَبْلِ صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ وَحِينَ تَضَعُونَ

55a. This verse not only prophesies the establishment of the kingdom of Islām, but also its permanence, so that successors will be raised to the Holy Prophet and the Muslims made a ruling nation on earth. By *those before them* are meant in particular the *followers of Moses* (Bd). Islām at the time of the revelation of these verses was still surrounded by enemies on all sides; there was still fear for the believers, as the verse clearly shows, and idol-worship still had the upper hand in Arabia. The triumph of Islām, which is prophesied in the parable of the *Divine Light* first, and the gradual advent of which is referred to afterwards, is here predicted in the clearest and most emphatic terms: the believers will be made rulers in the earth; their religion will be firmly established; security will be given to them in place of fear; Divine Unity will rule supreme. All these favours will be bestowed upon the Muslims, for which they should be thankful; but, if they are ungrateful after that, they shall be dealt with as transgressors. *Kafara* means *he disbelieved* as well as *he was ungrateful*, and the latter significance suits the context here. Even if *kufr* is taken as meaning *disbelief* here, it would mean a denial in practice, or disobedience to Divine commandments.

Though the promise contained in this verse refers clearly to the establishment of the kingdom of Islām and to the Muslims being made successors to the Israelites as regards the promised Holy Land, there is also a reference here to the Divine promise to raise reformers among the Muslims as prophets were raised among the Israelites. Such is the clear promise contained in a saying of the Holy Prophet: "Surely Allāh will raise up for this people (i.e., the Muslims) in the beginning of every century one who will revive for it its religion" (A.D. 36:1). The promise given in the verse may therefore refer not only to the temporal successors of the Holy Prophet, but also to his spiritual successors or reformers. The analogy of the Israelites, to which the verse refers, points to the appearance of a Messiah among the Muslims as a Messiah was raised among the Israelites, and it was on this verse that the claim of the late Ḥadrat Mirzā Ghulām Aḥmad of Qadiān, the founder of the Aḥmadiyyah movement, was based. He claimed to be a reformer for the fourteenth century of the Hijrah and the Messiah whose advent among the Muslims was foretold.

and when you put off your clothes for the heat of noon, and after the prayer of night. These are three times of privacy for you; besides these it is no sin for you nor for them — some of you go round about (waiting) upon others. Thus does Allāh make clear to you the messages. And Allāh is Knowing, Wise.^a

59 And when the children among you attain to puberty, let them seek permission as those before them sought permission. Thus does Allāh make clear to you His messages. And Allāh is Knowing, Wise.

60 And (as for) women past child-bearing,^a who hope not for marriage, it is no sin for them if they put off their clothes without displaying their adornment. And if they are modest, it is better for them. And Allāh is Hearing, Knowing.

61 There is no blame on the blind man, nor any blame on the lame, nor blame on the sick,^a nor on yourselves that you eat in your own houses, or your fathers' houses, or your mothers' houses, or your brothers' houses, or

ثِيَابِكُمْ مِّنَ الظَّهِيرَةِ وَمِن بَعْدِ صَلَاةِ
الْعِشَاءِ ثَلَاثُ عَوْرَاتٍ لَّكُمْ لَيْسَ
عَلَيْكُمْ وَلَا عَلَيْهِمْ جُنَاحٌ بَعْدَهُنَّ
طَلُوتُونَ عَلَيْكُمْ بَعْضُكُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ
كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ الْآيَاتِ
وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٥٩﴾

وَإِذَا بَلَغَ الْأَطْفَالُ مِنكُمُ الْحُلُمَ
فَلْيَسْتَأْذِنُوا كَمَا اسْتَأْذَنَ الَّذِينَ مِن
قَبْلِهِمْ كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ آيَاتِهِ
وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٦٠﴾

وَالْقَوَاعِدُ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ الَّتِي لَا يَرْجُونَ
رُكْحًا فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْهِنَّ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ يَضَعْنَ
ثِيَابَهُنَّ غَيْرَ مُتَبَرِّجَاتٍ بِزِينَةٍ وَأَنْ
يَسْتَعْفِفْنَ خَيْرٌ لَّهُنَّ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٦١﴾

لَيْسَ عَلَى الْأَعْمَى حَرَجٌ وَلَا عَلَى الْأَعْرَجِ
حَرَجٌ وَلَا عَلَى الْمَرِيضِ حَرَجٌ وَلَا عَلَى
أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَنْ تَأْكُلُوا مِنْ بُيُوتِكُمْ أَوْ
بُيُوتِ آبَائِكُمْ أَوْ بُيُوتِ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ أَوْ

58a. Rules relating to personal and family privacy are of the utmost importance in the betterment of social relations, and their non-observance leads to all kinds of false reports, which scandal-mongers are always ready to lay hold upon, thereby creating dissensions in society.

60a. *Qā'id* (plural *qawā'id*) signifies a woman who has ceased to bear children and to have the menstrual discharge (LL). The reference in putting off clothes is to the overgarment spoken of in 33:59.

61a. The Arabs had their scruples in eating with the blind, etc., in which respect they were like the Jews and some other people. The Hindus to this day eat separately. Islām lays down a middle rule, and allows the individual a great latitude in this respect. A man may eat alone or with others, he may eat with the maimed, etc., or he may eat in the houses of near relations and friends. The latter part of the verse shows that a certain degree of familiarity in the case of near relatives is recommended, so that one can take food with them, even though he may not have been invited specially.

your sisters' houses, or your paternal uncles' houses, or your paternal aunts' houses, or your maternal uncles' houses, or your maternal aunts' houses, or (houses) whereof you possess the keys, or your friends' (houses). It is no sin in you that you eat together or separately. So when you enter houses, greet your people with a salutation from Allāh, blessed (and) goodly. Thus does Allāh make clear to you the messages that you may understand.

بُيُوتِ إِخْوَانِكُمْ أَوْ بُيُوتِ أَخَوَاتِكُمْ أَوْ
بُيُوتِ أَعْمَامِكُمْ أَوْ بُيُوتِ عَمَّاتِكُمْ أَوْ
بُيُوتِ أَخَوَاتِكُمْ أَوْ بُيُوتِ خَالَاتِكُمْ أَوْ
مَا مَلَكَتُمْ مَفَاتِحَهُ أَوْ صَدِيقِكُمْ
لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ تَأْكُلُوا جَمِيعًا
أَوْ أَشْتَاتًا فَإِذَا دَخَلْتُمْ بُيُوتًا فَسَلِّمُوا
عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِكُمْ تَحِيَّةً مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ
مُبْرَكَةً طَيِّبَةً ۚ كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمُ
الْآيَاتِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

SECTION 9: Matters of State to take Precedence

62 Only those are believers who believe in Allāh and His Messenger, and when they are with him on a momentous affair, they go not away until they have asked leave of him. Surely they who ask leave of thee, are they who believe in Allāh and His Messenger; so when they ask leave of thee for some affair of theirs, give leave to whom thou wilt of them, and ask forgiveness for them from Allāh. Surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.

إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ
وَرَسُولِهِ إِذَا كَانُوا مَعَهُ عَلَىٰ أَمْرٍ
جَامِعٍ لَّمْ يَذْهَبُوا حَتَّىٰ يَسْتَأْذِنُوا ۚ إِنَّ
الَّذِينَ يَسْتَأْذِنُونَكَ أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ
يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ۚ فَإِذَا اسْتَأْذَنُوكَ
لِبَعْضِ شَأْنِهِمْ فَأَذْنُ لِمَنْ شِئْتَ مِنْهُمْ
وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٦٢﴾

63 Make not the calling among you of the Messenger as your calling one of another.^a Allāh indeed knows those who steal away from among you, concealing themselves. So let those who go against his order beware, lest a trial

لَا تَجْعَلُوا دَعَاءَ الرَّسُولِ بَيْنَكُمْ كَدَعَاءِ
بَعْضِكُمْ بَعْضًا ۚ قَدْ يَعْلَمُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ
يَسْتَلْثِمُونَ مِنْكُمْ لِيُؤْذِنَهُمُ الَّذِينَ
يُحَاكِمُونَ عَنْ أَمْرِهِ أَنْ تُصِيبَهُمْ فِتْنَةٌ

63a. It does not mean how the Prophet is to be addressed, but in what manner his call is to be responded to. The context makes it clear. The previous verse states that none is to leave without the Prophet's permission, when they are gathered together for some important affair requiring their presence, and the words that follow this passage are to the same effect. What is stated here is that the Prophet's call to the believers is to be respected, and not to be treated as their calling one of another; because the Prophet's call relates to some important affair affecting the welfare of the community, while their mutual calling one of another relates to their own private affairs.

afflict them or there befall them a painful chastisement.

64 Now surely Allāh's is whatever is in the heavens and the earth. He knows indeed your condition. And on the day when they are returned to Him, He will inform them of what they did. And Allāh is Knower of all things.

أَوْ يُصِيبَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٦٤﴾

أَلَا إِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ط
 قَدْ يَعْلَمُ مَا أَنْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ ط وَيَوْمَ
 يُرْجَعُونَ إِلَيْهِ فَيُنَبِّئُهُمْ بِمَا عَمِلُوا
 وَاللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٦٤﴾



CHAPTER 25

Al-Furqān: The Discrimination

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 6 sections; 77 verses)

This chapter, which is entitled *The Discrimination*, is in its entirety a Makkan revelation. It belongs in all likelihood to the last Makkan period, as it shows that the signs of the great transformation, which was to be brought about by the Qur'ān, could now be seen in the lives of the companions of the Prophet. The last chapter, a Madinah revelation, speaks of the Divine Light which was manifested through the Prophet, and is therefore followed by a chapter which shows that that light was now being manifested in the lives of the Prophet's companions.

The chapter opens with the statement that the Holy Prophet's message was for all nations of the world, and, as the last exposition of the doctrine of Divine Unity, it must unite all the nations and uproot all sorts of polytheism. The disbelievers objected to the Prophet being a mortal, and to this an answer is given in the concluding words of the second section, which asserts the truth of the warning. The third section points out that a discrimination will be finally made between good and evil, and refers to the day of Discrimination or the battle of Badr. These general statements are followed by concrete instances of the fate of previous peoples, some of which are very briefly referred to in the fourth section. The fifth section draws attention to some natural phenomena, which bear evidence to the law of gradual growth in nature, showing that Truth was gradually gaining ground. The chapter is brought to a close by a description of the righteous servants of the Beneficent God, being, in fact, an indication of the mighty transformation which had already begun to work.

SECTION 1: A Warner for all Nations

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 Blessed is He Who sent down the Discrimination upon His servant that he might be a warner to the nations^a—

2 He, Whose is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth, and Who did not take to Himself a son, and Who has no associate in the kingdom, and Who created everything, then ordained for it a measure.^a

3 And they take besides Him gods who create naught, while they are themselves created, and they control for themselves no harm nor profit, and they control not death, nor life, nor raising to life.

4 And those who disbelieve say: This is nothing but a lie, which he has forged, and other people have helped him at it. So indeed they have brought an iniquity and a falsehood.

5 And they say: Stories of the ancients, which he has got written, so they are read out to him morning and evening!^a

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ○

تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي نَزَّلَ الْفُرْقَانَ عَلَى عَبْدِهِ لِيَكُونَ لِلْعَالَمِينَ نَذِيرًا ۝

الَّذِي لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَلَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا وَلَمْ يَكُن لَّهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمُلْكِ وَخَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ فَقَدَرَهُ تَقْدِيرًا ۝

وَاتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِهِ آلِهَةً لَا يَخْلُقُونَ شَيْئًا وَهُمْ يُخْلَقُونَ وَلَا يَمْلِكُونَ لِأَنْفُسِهِمْ ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا وَلَا يَمْلِكُونَ مَوْتًا وَلَا حَيَاةً وَلَا نُشُورًا ۝

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِنَّ هَذَا إِلَّا إِفْكٌ افْتَرَاهُ وَأَعَانَهُ عَلَيْهِ قَوْمٌ آخَرُونَ فَقَدْ جَاءُوا ظُلْمًا وَشُرُورًا ۝

وَقَالُوا آسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ۝ كَتَبَهَا نَحْيَى تُمْلَى عَلَيْهِ بُكْرَةً وَأَصِيلًا ۝

1a. *Furqān* (Discrimination, Criterion) is one of the names of the Holy Qur'an because of the distinction which it brings about between truth and falsehood; see 2:185c. As this chapter deals with the mighty transformation which the Holy Qur'an had brought about in the lives of the people, as shown in the last section, it is mentioned here by the name *Furqān*. The addition of the words that the Prophet may be a warner to the nations is to show that the transformation which was being brought about in Arabia would ultimately extend over the whole world and all nations would benefit.

2a. Vv. 2 and 3 speak of the different kinds of the polytheistic beliefs prevailing in the world, which were all destined to be swept away by the doctrine of Divine Unity as preached by Islām.

5a. In the previous verse, their allegation is that the Qur'an is a forgery; here they allege that the Prophet had caused some stories of the ancients to be written down by some people who helped him and it was these stories which were recited to him and which he

6 Say: He has revealed it, Who knows the secret of the heavens and the earth.^a Surely He is ever Forgiving, Merciful.

قُلْ أَنْزَلَهُ الَّذِي يَعْلَمُ السِّرَّ فِي
السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِنَّهُ كَانَ
عَفُورًا رَحِيمًا ①

7 And they say: What a Messenger is this? He eats food and goes about in the markets. Why has not an angel been sent down to him to be a warner with him?^a

وَقَالُوا مَا لِهَذَا الرَّسُولِ يَأْكُلُ
الطَّعَامَ وَيَسْتَبِي فِي الْأَسْوَاقِ ط لَوْلَا
أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِ مَلَكٌ فَيَكُونُ مَعَهُ نَذِيرًا ②

8 Or a treasure given to him, or a garden from which to eat?^a And the evildoers say: You follow but a man bewitched!

أَوْ يُنْفَىٰ إِلَيْهِ كَنْزٌ أَوْ تَكُونُ لَهُ جَنَّةٌ
يَأْكُلُ مِنْهَا وَقَالَ الظَّالِمُونَ إِنْ
تَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا رَجُلًا مَسْحُورًا ③

9 See what parables they set forth for thee — they have gone astray, so they cannot find a way.^a

أُنظُرْ كَيْفَ ضَرَبُوا لَكَ الْأَمْثَالَ فَضَلُّوا
فَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ سَبِيلًا ④

gave out as a revelation from on High. How could mere stories bring about the transformation which the Holy Qur'ān was working in the hearts of men? Attention to this is drawn in the next verse.

6a. The secrets of the heavens and the earth which are known to God alone include the secrets of human nature. Transformation in men's lives has always been brought about by means of Divine revelation, and mortal efforts have ever failed in changing the hearts of men.

7a. The Prophet's life was one of the utmost simplicity. He did all his work himself. He aided his wives in their household duties, mended his clothes, tied up the goats, and even cobbled his sandals. Nay, his kind and genial nature often led him to do other's work. Once a woman, unable to work for herself, asked him to lead her into a certain street; he accompanied her there, only taking leave when her work was accomplished. He was a mortal, and partook of the ordinary food of a simple Arab. Hence they speak of him as *eating food*. The answer to this is given in v. 20, viz., that all prophets were mortal and subject to human laws, even as the Holy Prophet.

8a. Their idea of a messenger of God was that he should be rolling in wealth. In fact, wealth was all in all to them and they paid no consideration to the moral, the higher, values of life for which the Prophet came. They were at the same time told that, though the Muslims had to suffer privations, they would be rewarded for their sacrifices in this very life. Treasures were placed at the feet of the companions of the Holy Prophet, and they were given gardens. But all this happened in accordance with Divine law, which requires the fulfilment of prophecy to be brought about gradually, even as it requires all growth to be gradual in the physical world.

9a. Elsewhere, the disbelievers are quoted as saying: "Why was not this Qur'ān revealed to a man of importance in the two towns?" (43:31). Nothing except rank or wealth had any importance in their eyes, so narrow was their outlook on life. Their very conception of the real values of life was wrong, so they could not find a way.

SECTION 2: Truth of the Warning

10 Blessed is He Who, if He please, will give thee what is better than this: Gardens wherein flow rivers. And He will give thee palaces.^a

11 But they deny the Hour, and We have prepared a burning Fire for him who denies the Hour.

12 When it sees them from a far-off place, they will hear its raging and roaring.

13 And when they are cast into a narrow place thereof in chains, they will there pray for destruction.

14 Pray not this day for destruction once but pray for destruction again and again.

15 Say: Is this better or the Garden of Perpetuity, which the dutiful are promised? That is a reward and a resort for them.

16 For them therein is what they desire, to abide. It is a promise to be prayed for from thy Lord.^a

17 And on the day when He will gather them, and that which they serve besides Allāh, He will say: Was it you who led astray these My servants, or did they themselves stray from the path?

18 They will say: Glory be to Thee! it was not be seeming for us

تَبَرَّكَ الَّذِي إِن شَاءَ جَعَلَ لَكَ خَيْرًا
مِّنْ ذَلِكَ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا
الْأَنْهَارُ وَيَجْعَلُ لَكَ فُصُورًا ⑩

بَلْ كَذَّبُوا بِالسَّاعَةِ وَأَعْتَدْنَا لِمَنْ
كَذَّبَ بِالسَّاعَةِ سَعِيرًا ⑪

إِذَا سَأَلْتَهُمْ مِّنْ مَّكَانٍ بَعِيدٍ سَمِعُوا لَهَا
تَغَيُّظًا وَتَرفِيدًا ⑫

وَإِذَا أُلْقُوا مِنْهَا مَكَانًا ضَيِّقًا
مُتَفَرِّقِينَ دَعَوْا هُنَالِكَ ثُبُورًا ⑬

لَا تَدْعُوا الْيَوْمَ ثُبُورًا وَاحِدًا وَادْعُوا
ثُبُورًا كَثِيرًا ⑭

قُلْ أَذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ أَمْ جَنَّةُ الْخُلْدِ الَّتِي
وُعِدَ الْمُتَّقُونَ كَأَنْتَ لَهُمْ
جَزَاءٌ وَ مَوْصِيًّا ⑮

لَهُمْ فِيهَا مَا يَشَاءُونَ خَالِدِينَ كَانَ
عَلَى رَبِّكَ وَعْدًا مَّسْئُورًا ⑯

وَيَوْمَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ وَمَا يَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ
دُونِ اللَّهِ فَيَقُولُ ءَأَنْتُمْ أَضَلَّكُمْ
عِبَادِي هُوَ لَآءِ أَمْ هُمْ ضَلُّوا السَّبِيلَ ⑰

قَالُوا سُبْحٰنَكَ مَا كَانَ يُدْبِي لَنَا أَنْ نَتَّخِذَ

10a. These words contain a clear prophecy that the Prophet and his followers will receive the good things of this life too. The gardens of Mesopotamia, the palaces of Persia and of the Caesars, were given to the companions of the Holy Prophet.

16a. The Garden is promised to the faithful but they should pray to their Lord for its bestowal, because prayer to God is the means by which it can be attained.

that we should take for protectors others besides Thee, but Thou didst make them and their fathers to enjoy until they forgot the Reminder, and they became a lost people.^a

مَنْ دُونِكَ مِنْ أَوْلِيَاءٍ وَلَكِنْ مَتَّعْتَهُمْ وَ
أَبَاءَهُمْ حَتَّى نَسُوا الذِّكْرَ وَكَانُوا قَوْمًا بُورًا ﴿١٨﴾

19 So they will give you the lie in what you say, then you can neither ward off (evil), nor (obtain) help. And whoever among you does wrong, We shall make him taste a great chastisement.

فَقَدْ كَذَّبَ بُولَهُمْ بِمَا تَقُولُونَ لَمَا تَسْتَطِيعُونَ
صِرَافًا وَلَا تَصْرَافًا وَمَنْ يَظْلِمِ مِنْكُمْ
نُذِقْهُ عَذَابًا كَبِيرًا ﴿١٩﴾

20 And We did not send before thee any messengers but they surely ate food and went about in the markets. And We make some of you a trial for others. Will you bear patiently? And thy Lord is ever Seeing.^a

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا قَبْلَكَ مِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ
إِلَّا أَنْهُمْ لِيَأْكُلُوا الطَّعَامَ وَيَشْرَبُوا
فِي الْأَسْوَاقِ وَجَعَلْنَا بَعْضَكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ
فِتْنَةً أَتَصْبِرُونَ وَكَانَ رَبُّكَ بَصِيرًا ﴿٢٠﴾

Part 19

SECTION 3: The Day of Discrimination

21 And those who look not for meeting with Us, say: Why have not angels been sent down to us, or (why) do we not see our Lord? Indeed they are too proud of themselves and revolt in great revolt.^a

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ لِقَاءَنَا لَوْلَا
أُنزِلَ عَلَيْنَا الْمَلَائِكَةُ أَوْ نَرَى رَبَّنَا
لَقَدْ اسْتَكْبَرُوا فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَعَتَوْا
عُنُوقًا كَبِيرًا ﴿٢١﴾

22 On the day when they will see the angels, there will be no good

يَوْمَ يَرَوْنَ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَا بُشْرَى يَوْمَئِذٍ

18a. The words *it was not beseeming for us that we should take for protectors others besides Thee* show that those who worshipped God alone could not ask their followers to worship others than God. The reference is clearly to Jesus Christ.

20a. This is an injunction to the Muslims to bear the persecutions of their opponents patiently, for these trials will distinguish the bad from the good. The concluding words are a solace to them: *Thy Lord is ever Seeing* — He will punish the oppressors.

21a. The coming of the angels and the Lord signifies the coming of the threatened punishment, and the next verse makes it clear; see 2:210a.

news for the guilty, and they will say: Let there be a strong barrier!^a

لِلْمُجْرِمِينَ وَيَقُولُونَ حَجْرًا مَّحْجُورًا ﴿٢٣﴾

23 And We shall turn to the work they have done, so We shall render it as scattered motes.^a

وَقَدِمْنَا إِلَىٰ مَا عَمِلُوا مِنْ عَمَلٍ
فَجَعَلْنَاهُ هَبَاءً مَنْثُورًا ﴿٢٤﴾

24 The owners of the Garden will on that day be in a better abiding-place and a fairer resting-place.

أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ يَوْمَئِذٍ خَيْرٌ مُّسْتَقَرًّا
وَآحْسَنُ مَقِيلًا ﴿٢٥﴾

25 And on the day when the heaven bursts asunder with clouds, and the angels are sent down, as they are sent.^a

وَيَوْمَ تَشَقُّقُ السَّمَاوَاتِ بِالْغَمَامِ وَتُزَلَّلُ
الْمَلَائِكَةُ تَنْزِيلًا ﴿٢٦﴾

26 The kingdom on that day rightly belongs to the Beneficent, and it will be a hard day for the disbelievers.

الْمَلِكُ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلرَّحْمَنِ ط
كَانَ يَوْمًا عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ عَسِيرًا ﴿٢٧﴾

27 And on the day when the wrongdoer will bite his hands, saying: Would that I had taken a way with the Messenger!^a

وَيَوْمَ يَعْصُ الظَّالِمُ عَلَىٰ يَدَيْهِ
يَقُولُ يَلَيْتَنِي اتَّخَذْتُ مَعَ الرَّسُولِ
سَبِيلًا ﴿٢٨﴾

28 O woe is me! would that I had not taken such a one for a friend!

يُوَلِّتُنِي لَيْتَنِي لَمْ أَتَّخِذْ فُلَانًا خَلِيلًا ﴿٢٩﴾

29 Certainly he led me astray from the Reminder after it had come to me. And the devil ever deserts man.

لَقَدْ أَضَلَّنِي عَنِ الذِّكْرِ بَعْدَ إِذْ جَاءَنِي ط
وَكَانَ الشَّيْطَانُ لِلْإِنْسَانِ خَدُولًا ﴿٣٠﴾

22a. The words *hijr-an mahjūr-an* ("strong barrier") may bear different interpretations according as they are taken to be spoken by the angels or by the guilty. In the former case, the meaning is that good news will be a forbidden thing to the guilty, which is equivalent to saying that they will be punished. In the latter case, the words are a kind of prayer for the coming of a barrier between them and their punishment.

23a. All the exertions of the Quraish were brought to naught in the battle of Badr, and all attempts to uproot Truth are dealt with similarly.

25a. This description of the day of Badr is also given in 8:11, where the falling of rain is clearly mentioned, and on the same occasion is also mentioned the coming of the angels. The next verse shows that it will be a day of victory for the Muslims, the believers in the Beneficent, and a hard day for the disbelievers. In fact, the distress and hardship the Quraish experienced in the battle of Badr were not tasted by them in any of their subsequent encounters with the Muslims.

27a. Commentators have here mentioned the names of some people who fought with the Prophet at Badr. But the statement is general and the evildoer often regrets the evil he did, when he suffers the consequences of the evil done.

30 And the Messenger will say: My Lord, surely my people treat this Qur'ān as a forsaken thing.

وَقَالَ الرَّسُولُ يَرَبِّ إِنَّ قَوْمِي اتَّخَذُوا
هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ مَهْجُورًا ﴿٣٠﴾

31 And thus have We made for every prophet an enemy from among the guilty, and sufficient is thy Lord as a Guide and a Helper.

وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَا لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ عَدُوًّا مِنَ
الْمُجْرِمِينَ وَكَفَى بِرَبِّكَ هَادِيًّا وَنَصِيرًا ﴿٣١﴾

32 And those who disbelieve say: Why has not the Qur'ān been revealed to him all at once? Thus, that We may strengthen thy heart thereby and We have arranged it well in arranging.^a

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْلَا نُزِّلَ عَلَيْهِ
الْقُرْآنُ جُمْلَةً وَاحِدَةً كَذَلِكَ لِنُثَبِّتَ
بِهِ قَوْلَآدَكَ وَرَتَّلْنَاهُ تَرْتِيلًا ﴿٣٢﴾

33 And they cannot bring thee a question, but We have brought thee the truth and the best explanation.^a

وَلَا يَأْتِيَنَّكَ بِمِثْلِهَا جِئْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ
وَأَحْسَنَ تَفْسِيرًا ﴿٣٣﴾

34 Those who will be gathered to hell on their faces — they are in an evil plight and straying farther away from the path.

الَّذِينَ يُحْشَرُونَ عَلَىٰ وُجُوهِهِمْ إِلَىٰ
جَهَنَّمَ أُولَٰئِكَ شَرٌّ مَكَانًا وَأَضَلُّ
سَبِيلًا ﴿٣٤﴾

SECTION 4: A Lesson in the Fate of Former People

35 And certainly We gave Moses the Book and We appointed with him his brother Aaron, an aider.

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ وَجَعَلْنَا
مَعَ أَخَاهُ هَارُونَ وَزِيرًا ﴿٣٥﴾

32a. *Rattala* means *he put together and arranged well the component parts of the speech* (LL). The Qur'ān was revealed piecemeal so that, under the varying circumstances through which the Prophet passed, the Divine revelation might be a source of strength to his heart; and then, as it were, to refute any suggestion that the revelation might remain a disorderly collection of fragments revealed under different circumstances, having no connection with each other, it is added that the entire arrangement was also Divinely accomplished. The arrangement of the Qur'ān, according to this verse, was a part of the Divine scheme, brought about in the lifetime of the Holy Prophet, who was the recipient of the Divine revelation.

33a. *Mathal* ("question") signifies *a description, state, or case*, and is metaphorically applied to a *state or condition* that is *strange or wonderful* (LL), or it means *hujjat*, i.e., an *argument* (T). The meaning is that they cannot bring any *strange question* (Kf) or *strange objection* (JB) which has not been answered in the Holy Qur'ān with truth, and of which the best explanation is not given therein. The verse lays down the basis of an important principle, viz., that the Holy Qur'ān not only contains answers to all objections against it, but also adduces arguments of the truth of the assertions made. No other

36 Then We said: Go you both to the people who reject Our messages. So We destroyed them with utter destruction.

فَقُلْنَا اذْهَبَا إِلَى الْقَوْمِ الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا
بِآيَاتِنَا فَدَمَّرْنَاهُمْ تَدْمِيرًا ﴿٣٦﴾

37 And the people of Noah, when they rejected the messengers, We drowned them, and made them a sign for men. And We have prepared a painful chastisement for the wrongdoers —

وَقَوْمِ نُوحٍ الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا الرُّسُلَ اغْرَقْنَاهُمْ
وَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ لِلنَّاسِ آيَةً ۖ وَآخَذْنَا
لِلظَّالِمِينَ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿٣٧﴾

38 And ‘Ād and Thamūd and the dwellers of Rass and many generations in between.^a

وَآدَآءَ وَثَمُودَآءَ وَأَصْحَابَ الرَّسِّ وَ
قُرُونًا بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ كَثِيرًا ﴿٣٨﴾

39 And to each We gave examples and each did We destroy with utter destruction.^a

وَكَأَلَّا صَرَيبَاتٍ لَّهُ الْآمْتَالُ وَكَأَلَّا
تَبْرًا تَتَّبِعُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40 And indeed they pass by the town wherein was rained an evil rain.^a Do they not see it? Nay, they hope not to be raised again.

وَلَقَدْ آتَوْنَا عَلَى الْقَرْيَةِ الَّتِي أَمْطَرْنَا
مَطَرًا سَوِيًّا أَفَلَمْ يَكُونُوا يَرَوْنَهَا بَلْ
كَانُوا آلَا يَرْجُونَ نُشُورًا ﴿٤٠﴾

41 And when they see thee, they take thee for naught but a jest: Is this he whom Allāh has raised to be a messenger?

وَإِذَا رَأَوْكَ أَنْ يَنْخَدُوتَكَ إِلَّا هُزُؤًا
أَهْدَى الَّذِي بَعَثَ اللهُ رَسُولًا ﴿٤١﴾

42 He had well-nigh led us astray from our gods had we not adhered to them patiently! And they will know, when they see the chastisement, who is more astray from the path.

إِنْ كَادَ لَيُضِلَّنَا عَنْ آلِهَتِنَا لَوْلَا
أَنْ صَبَرْنَا عَلَيْهَا ۖ وَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ
حِينَ يَرَوْنَ الْعَذَابَ مَنْ أَضَلُّ سَبِيلًا ﴿٤٢﴾

religious book of the world satisfies this requirement, which circumstance alone places the Qur’an above all scriptures, and points to it as a unique revelation capable of satisfying the spiritual requirements of all men in all times.

38a. According to Zj, Rass was a country in which a part of the tribe of Thamūd resided; others say that Rass is the name of a town in Yamāmah (T). Rass also means a *well*, and it is said that they were a people who threw their prophet into a well (JB).

39a. The meaning is that every one of these generations was warned of its doom by citing examples of those who had previously perished, but, not heeding the warning, was destroyed.

40a. This town is Sodom, which was situated on the way to Syria.

43 Hast thou seen him who takes his low desires for his god?^a Wilt thou be a guardian over him?

أَرَأَيْتَ مَنِ اتَّخَذَ إِلَهَهُ هَوَاهُ
أَفَأَنْتَ تَكُونُ عَلَيْهِ وَكِيلًا ﴿٤٣﴾

44 Or thinkest thou that most of them hear or understand? They are but as the cattle; nay, they are farther astray from the path.

أَمْ تَحْسَبُ أَنَّ الْكَثْرَهُمْ يَسْمَعُونَ
أَوْ يَعْقِلُونَ إِنْ هُمْ إِلَّا كَالْأَنْعَامِ
بَلْ هُمْ أَضَلُّ سَبِيلًا ﴿٤٤﴾

SECTION 5: A Lesson from Nature

45 Seest thou not how thy Lord extends the shade? And if He pleased, He would have made it stationary. Then We have made the sun an indication of it,

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ كَيْفَ مَدَّ الظِّلَّ
وَكَوَشَاءَ لَجَعَلَهُ سَائِلِيًّا ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَا
الشَّمْسَ عَلَيْهِ دَلِيلًا ﴿٤٥﴾

46 Then We take it to Ourselves, taking little by little.^a

ثُمَّ قَبَضْنَاهُ إِلَيْنَا قَبْضًا يَسِيرًا ﴿٤٦﴾

47 And He it is Who made the night a covering for you, and sleep a rest, and He made the day to rise up again.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمْ اللَّيْلَ لِبَاسًا
وَالنَّوْمَ سُبَاتًا وَجَعَلَ النَّهَارَ نُشُورًا ﴿٤٧﴾

48 And He it is Who sends the winds as good news before His mercy; and We send down pure water from the clouds,

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ الرِّيحَ بُشْرًا
بَيْنَ يَدَيْ رَحْمَتِهِ وَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ
السَّمَاءِ مَاءً طَهُورًا ﴿٤٨﴾

49 That We may give life thereby to a dead land,^a and give it for drink to cattle and many people that We have created.

لِنُحْيِيَ بِهِ بَلْدَةً مَيِّتًا وَنُسْقِيَهُ مِمَّا
خَلَقْنَا الْأَنْعَامَ وَأَنَا سَيِّدٌ كَثِيرًا ﴿٤٩﴾

43a. This verse shows how broad is the idea of *shirk* or *polytheism* according to the Holy Qur'ān. It is not simply worship of idols that is condemned, but blindly following one's desires is equally condemned. Many men who consider themselves the servants of the One God really bow in submission before the greatest of their idols, i.e., their desire. The monotheistic doctrine has here been brought to a perfection not to be met with elsewhere.

46a. This and the previous verse show that Allāh deals mercifully with His servants. He would not destroy them all at once. The sun of righteousness had risen, and there were clear indications that the shadows of darkness would disappear, but, as in physical nature, they would not disappear suddenly, but gradually, diminishing little by little.

49a. The mercy of Allāh, which appears in the form of rain in physical nature, comes spiritually in the form of revelation. As the pure water from the clouds gives life to a dead land, so does the pure water of revelation from Him raise the spiritually dead to life.

50 And certainly We repeat this to them that they may be mindful, but most men consent to naught but denying.

وَلَقَدْ صَرَّفْنَا فِيهِمْ لِيَذَكَّرُوا
فَأَبَى أَكْثَرُ النَّاسِ إِلَّا كُفُورًا ﴿٥٠﴾

51 And if We pleased, We could raise a warner in every town.^a

وَلَوْ شِئْنَا لَبَعَثْنَا فِي كُلِّ قَرْيَةٍ نَذِيرًا ﴿٥١﴾

52 So obey not the disbelievers, and strive against them a mighty striving with it.^a

فَلَا تُطِيعِ الْكُفْرِينَ وَجَاهِدْهُمْ
بِهِ جِهَادًا كَبِيرًا ﴿٥٢﴾

53 And He it is Who has made the two seas to flow freely, the one sweet, very sweet, and the other saltish, bitter. And between the two He has made a barrier and inviolable obstruction.^a

وَهُوَ الَّذِي مَرَجَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ هَذَا عَذْبٌ
فُرَاتٌ وَهَذَا مِلْحٌ أُجَاجٌ وَجَعَلَ
بَيْنَهُمَا بَرْزَخًا وَجِجْرًا مَحْجُورًا ﴿٥٣﴾

54 And He it is Who has created man from water, then He has made for him blood-relationship and mar-

وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ مِنَ الْمَاءِ بَشَرًا
فَجَعَلَهُ نَسَبًا وَصِهْرًا وَكَانَ

51a. The companions of the Holy Prophet no doubt had this in mind when they spread far and wide, taking his message and warning to every distant town. How few Muslims there are today who are inspired with that zeal to prove the truth of every word of the Qur'ān!

It should, however, be noted that the verse does not contradict the statement in 35:24, and elsewhere, that a prophet was raised among every nation. The chapter opens with the statement that the Prophet was a warner to all nations. The statement made here shows that, if God had pleased, He would have raised a warner in every town, but the oneness of humanity, which was a grand object following upon the Oneness of God, could not have thus been brought about. Hence the verse that follows requires a hard striving on the part of the Prophet and his followers for this grand achievement.

52a. This verse affords a clear proof of the significance of the word *jihād*, as used in the Holy Qur'ān. Every exertion to spread the Truth is, according to this verse, a *jihād*; nay, it is called the *jihād kabir* ("mighty striving") or the *great jihād*. *Fighting in defence of religion* received the name of *jihād*, because under the circumstances it became necessary for the Truth to live and prosper; if fighting had not been permitted, Truth would surely have been uprooted. The commentators all accept this significance of the word here. It should be noted that the greatest *jihād* which a Muslim can carry on is one by means of the Qur'ān, to which the personal pronoun *it* at the end of the verse unquestionably refers, because it must be carried on by every Muslim under all circumstances.

53a. Apparently the reference is to the sweet-water rivers flowing on earth or underground and to the saltish sea-water. But there is a deeper reference to the two lives which man leads on earth, a sweet life of faith and goodness, which brings satisfaction and peace to the mind, and a bitter life of faithlessness and wickedness, which ever increases the thirst for material gains and never brings satisfaction to the mind of man. Both existed in the world side by side, and so they would continue.

riage-relationship.^a And thy Lord is ever Powerful.

55 And they serve besides Allāh that which can neither profit them, nor harm them. And the disbeliever is ever an aider against his Lord.^a

56 And We have not sent thee but as a giver of good news and as a warner.

57 Say: I ask of you naught in return for it except that he who will may take a way to his Lord.

58 And rely on the Ever-Living Who dies not, and celebrate His praise. And sufficient is He as being Aware of His servants' sins,^a

59 Who created the heavens and the earth and what is between them in six periods, and He is established on the Throne of Power, the Beneficent. So ask respecting Him one aware.^a

60 And when it is said to them: Make obeisance to the Beneficent, they say: And what is the Beneficent? Shall we make obeisance to what thou biddest us? And it adds to their aversion.^a

رَبُّكَ قَدِيرًا ﴿٥٥﴾

وَيَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنْفَعُهُمْ وَلَا يَضُرُّهُمْ وَكَانَ الْكَافِرُ عَلَىٰ رَبِّهِ ظَهِيرًا ﴿٥٦﴾

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا مُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيرًا ﴿٥٧﴾

قُلْ مَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِلَّا مَنْ شَاءَ أَنْ يَتَّخِذَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِ سَبِيلًا ﴿٥٨﴾

وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَىٰ الْحَيِّ الَّذِي لَا يَمُوتُ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِهِ وَكَفَىٰ بِهِ بَذُنُوبٍ عِبَادَةً خَيْرًا ﴿٥٩﴾

الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ ۗ الرَّحْمَنُ فَسْأَلْ بِهِ خَيْرًا ﴿٦٠﴾

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ اسْجُدُوا لِلرَّحْمَنِ قَالُوا وَمَا الرَّحْمَنُ أَنَسْجُدُ لِمَا تَأْمُرُنَا وَزَادَهُمْ نُفُورًا ﴿٦١﴾

Prostration

54a. The passage seems to hint at the flight to Madinah. The Prophet was related to the Makkans through his father, and to the Madinans through his mother. As his blood-relations had persecuted him and were bent upon killing him, he is now reminded of his relationship through marriage to another people. It was no doubt due to some such hint in the Divine revelation that the Prophet was searching, on the occasion of the pilgrimage, for adherents among the people of Madinah.

55a. The disbeliever aided the cause of untruth, as against his Lord, while the Prophet aimed at establishing the Truth in the world.

58a. So He knows best when to punish and whom to punish.

59a. The one aware is the Prophet, who possessed true knowledge of the Divine Being.

60a. The recitation of this verse is followed by an actual prostration; see 7:206a.

SECTION 6: The Transformation wrought

61 Blessed is He Who made the stars in the heavens and made therein a sun and a moon giving light!

تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ فِي السَّمَاءِ بُرُوجًا
وَجَعَلَ فِيهَا سِرَاجًا وَقَمَرًا مُنِيرًا ﴿٦١﴾

62 And He it is, Who made the night and the day to follow each other, for him who desires to be mindful or desires to be thankful.^a

وَهُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ
خِلْفَةً لِّمَن أَرَادَ أَنْ يَتَذَكَّرَ أَوْ
أَرَادَ شُكُورًا ﴿٦٢﴾

63 And the servants of the Beneficent are they who walk on the earth in humility, and when the ignorant address them, they say, Peace!^a

وَعِبَادُ الرَّحْمَنِ الَّذِينَ يَمْشُونَ عَلَى
الْأَرْضِ هَوْنًا وَإِذَا خَاطَبَهُمُ الْجَاهِلُونَ
قَالُوا سَلَامًا ﴿٦٣﴾

64 And they who pass the night prostrating themselves before their Lord and standing.

وَالَّذِينَ يَبْتَئِنُونَ لِرَبِّهِمْ سُجَّدًا
وَقِيَامًا ﴿٦٤﴾

65 And they who say: Our Lord, avert from us the chastisement of hell; surely the chastisement thereof is a lasting evil:

وَالَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا اصْرِفْ عَنَّا
عَذَابَ جَهَنَّمَ إِنَّ عَذَابَهَا كَانَ

66 It is surely an evil abode and resting-place!

عَذَابًا مُّسْتَقَرًّا
إِنَّهَا سَاءَتْ مُسْتَقَرًّا أَوْ مَقَامًا ﴿٦٥﴾

62a. The night is here spoken of as being the more opportune time for being mindful, i.e., for prayers, and the day for being thankful, i.e., for work and livelihood.

63a. From here to the end of the chapter is described the great transformation which the Prophet had already brought about. The great qualities spoken of as being met with in the servants of the Beneficent present a striking contrast with the evils which reigned supreme in Arabia. They were an arrogant people, who trampled the rights of their fellow-men under their feet, but the faithful now walked in humility and led lives of lowliness, in which they had the greatest regard for others' rights (v. 63). In the days of ignorance they passed their nights in drunken orgies, but now they kept awake at night in devotion and were instead drunk with the love of God (v. 64). In the days of ignorance they spent money extravagantly, when it was a question of pride, and they did not care for the poor dying of hunger, but now they saved every penny they could to spend on others (v. 67). Formerly idols were worshipped in the land of Arabia, human blood was shed on the slightest pretext, sex-relations were loose to an extreme, but they had now become the torch-bearers of Divine Unity, for whose sake they willingly suffered every privation, homicide was looked upon with abhorrence, the highest value was placed on the chastity of men and women, and righteousness was the one thing in which men and women vied one with another (vv. 68-71). Truth and faithfulness were the great qualities that ruled men's minds, in the new dispensation, and a life full of vigour and earnestness was seen in the place of ignorance, superstition and immorality, which were the chief features of pre-Islamic Arabia (vv. 72-74).

67 And they who, when they spend, are neither extravagant nor parsimonious, and the just mean is ever between these.

وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا أَنْفَقُوا لَمْ يُسْرِفُوا وَلَمْ يَقْتُرُوا وَكَانَ بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ قَوَامًا ﴿٦٧﴾

68 And they who call not upon another god with Allāh and slay not the soul which Allāh has forbidden, except in the cause of justice, nor commit fornication; and he who does this shall meet a requital of sin —

وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَدْعُونَ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ وَلَا يَقْتُلُونَ النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَلَا يَزْنُونَ ۗ وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ يَلْقَ أَثَامًا ﴿٦٨﴾

69 The chastisement will be doubled to him on the day of Resurrection, and he will abide therein in abasement —

يُضَاعَفْ لَهُ الْعَذَابُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَيَحِلُّ فِيهِ مَهَانًا ﴿٦٩﴾

70 Except him who repents and believes and does good deeds; for such Allāh changes their evil deeds to good ones.^a And Allāh is ever Forgiving, Merciful.

إِلَّا مَنْ تَابَ وَآمَنَ وَعَمِلَ عَمَلًا صَالِحًا فَأُولَئِكَ يُبَدِّلُ اللَّهُ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ حَسَنَاتٍ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا ﴿٧٠﴾

71 And whoever repents and does good, he surely turns to Allāh a (goodly) turning.

وَمَنْ تَابَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَإِنَّهُ يَتُوبُ إِلَى اللَّهِ مَتَابًا ﴿٧١﴾

72 And they who witness no falsehood, and when they pass by what is vain, they pass by nobly.^a

وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَشْهَدُونَ الزُّورَ وَإِذَا مَرُّوا بِاللَّغْوِ مَرُّوا كِرَامًا ﴿٧٢﴾

73 And they who, when reminded of the messages of their Lord, fall not down thereat deaf and blind.

وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِّرُوا بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ لَمْ يَخِرُّوا عَلَيْهَا صُمًّا وَعُمْيَانًا ﴿٧٣﴾

74 And they who say, Our Lord, grant us in our wives and our offspring the joy of our eyes, and make us leaders for those who guard against evil.

وَالَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا هَبْ لَنَا مِنْ أَنْزَلِنَا وَذُرِّيَّاتِنَا قُرَّةَ أَعْيُنٍ وَاجْعَلْنَا لِلْمُتَّقِينَ إِمَامًا ﴿٧٤﴾

70a. Here we are plainly told that the transformation had already been wrought; the vices in which the people indulged erstwhile had been changed, to good and righteous deeds, and those who found pleasure in evil deeds now found pleasure in the doing of good. It was the soul-force of the Prophet that had wrought this miraculous transformation.

72a. They not only shunned falsehood but were now above everything that was vain or futile.

75 These are rewarded with high places because they are patient, and are met therein with greetings and salutation,^a

أُولَٰئِكَ يُجْزَوْنَ الْعُرْفَةَ بِمَا صَبَرُوا
وَيُلَقَّوْنَ فِيهَا تَحِيَّةً وَسَلَامًا ﴿٧٥﴾

76 Abiding therein. Goodly the abode and the resting-place!

خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا حَسَنَاتٌ مِّسْقَرًا
وَمُقَامًا ﴿٧٦﴾

77 Say: My Lord would not care for you, were it not for your prayer. Now indeed you have rejected, so the punishment will come.^a

قُلْ مَا يَعْزُبُ أَيْكُمُ رَبِّي لَوْلَا دُعَاؤُكُمْ
فَقَدْ كَذَّبْتُمْ فَسَوْفَ يَكُونُ لِزَامًا ﴿٧٧﴾

75a. Apparently they were being expelled from their homes but they felt as if they were being rewarded with high places, because their outlook on life was now spiritual and not material. In addition to the greetings and salutations of the angels they were promised greetings and salutations in their new centre of activity, Madinah, whither they were fleeing, because there a similar brotherhood of the righteous was now ready to receive these emigrants.

77a. The Truth had finally been rejected by the Makkans, so the disgrace and abasement which was promised for the opponents of Truth was now awaiting them. The righteous were finally separated from the wicked, so the punishment must come.



CHAPTER 26

Al-Shu'arā': The Poets

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 11 sections; 227 verses)

The title of this chapter, *The Poets*, is taken from a reference to the poets in v. 224, where arguments are given that the Holy Qur'ān is not the work of a poet. In fact, the whole chapter deals with this oft-repeated allegation of the opponents by showing that the Holy Prophet's work and preaching were similar in detail to the work and preaching of preceding prophets, bearing no resemblance whatever to the work of poets.

While the prophets spoken of here are identical with those in the 7th chapter, where they are mentioned chronologically, their order in this chapter is different, Moses coming first, the object being to draw attention to a repetition of the history of Moses in the history of the Prophet. In the opening section of the chapter the Holy Prophet is given consolation, and told not to grieve too much on account of the disbelief of the people, nor yet to despair of their reformation. The history of Moses is taken up in the next three sections from the time of his message to Pharaoh to that of Pharaoh's drowning, together with his hosts, in the Red Sea. The fifth section takes us back to Abraham, because that patriarch gives us the connecting link between the houses of Israel and Ishmael, or between the two great prophets, Moses and Muḥammad. The next five sections are devoted to the narratives of Noah, Hūd, Ṣāliḥ, Lot, and Shu'aib in chronological order; the fate of the opponents of each of these prophets being, as it were, a warning to the opponents of the Holy Prophet; and this is clearly indicated in the concluding section of the chapter.

The three chapters, 26th, 27th and 28th, form a group, not only connected in subject, but also belonging to the same period, and may be called the *Tā sin mim* group. All three belong to the middle Makkan period. The chief point in each is the story of Moses, with which they all begin, although the 27th chapter makes only a brief reference to it. In each case that story begins with Moses being called to prophethood at Mount Sinai with a special message for Pharaoh, ending with Pharaoh being drowned in the Red Sea: the later wanderings of the Israelites are not referred to in any of them. This common thread of the narrative in all three chapters gives us a clue to the subject-matter and to their connection with what has gone before. The 25th chapter speaks of the *Furqān*, or the great distinctive sign that was given to the Holy Prophet, and these three chapters really supply the *furqān* or distinctive sign given to Moses, which, as shown in 2:53a, was the drowning of the Egyptians in the Red Sea; hence the narrative is in all cases brought to an end with that incident.

SECTION 1: The Prophet is consoled

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 Benignant, Hearing, Knowing God.^a

2 These are the verses of the Book that makes manifest.^a

3 Perhaps thou wilt kill thyself with grief because they believe not.^a

4 If We please, We could send down on them a sign from heaven, so that their necks would bend before it.^a

5 And there comes not to them a new Reminder from the Beneficent but they turn away from it.

6 They indeed reject, so the news will soon come to them of that at which they mock.^a

7 See they not the earth, how many of every noble kind We cause to grow in it?

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

طسّم ①

تِلْكَ آيَاتُ الْكِتَابِ الْمُبِينِ ②

لَعَلَّكَ بَاخِعٌ نَفْسَكَ أَلَّا يَكُونُوا

مُؤْمِنِينَ ③

إِنْ شَاءَ نُنزِلُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ

آيَةً فَظَلَّتْ أَعْنَاقُهُمْ لَهَا خَاضِعِينَ ④

وَمَا يَأْتِيهِمْ مِنْ ذِكْرٍ مِنَ الرَّحْمَنِ

مُحَدِّثٍ إِلَّا كَانُوا عَنْهُ مُعْرِضِينَ ⑤

فَقَدْ كَذَّبُوا فَسَيَأْتِيهِمْ أَنْبَاءُ مَا

كَانُوا بِهٖ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ⑥

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا إِلَى الْأَرْضِ كَمَا أَنْبَتْنَا

فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ نَوْرٍ كَرِيمٍ ⑦

1a. The interpretation I adopt is based on the remark, which is traceable to I'Ab, that these letters are the names of the Divine Being. I take *tā* as standing for *Latīf*, meaning *Benignant*, *sin* as standing for *Samī*, meaning *Hearing*, and *mīm* as standing for *'Alim*, meaning *Knowing*. I may, however, suggest another interpretation. These chapters speak in particular of the calling of Moses at Mount Sinai, *tā sin* may stand for *Tūr Sinā*, or *Mount Sinai*, and *mīm* may stand for Moses; attention is thus called in these letters to the *revelation granted to Moses at Mount Sinai*, which bears testimony to the truth of the Prophet. This is corroborated by the plain statement made in the last chapter of this group, that the disbelievers called the revelations of Moses and Muḥammad two enchantments backing up each other (28:48).

2a. The Holy Qur'ān *makes manifest all that is needed* for a right development of the human faculties, and it also makes manifest the whole truth.

3a. The Prophet was informed by Divine revelation of the doom of an evil generation, but instead of cursing it, he exerted himself heroically to save his people by bringing about a mighty transformation among them, a transformation for which he was so anxious that he is described here as almost killing himself with grief.

4a. Such a sign was sent in the battle of Badr and again in the conquest of Makkah. In the former place their chiefs were laid low, and in the latter they accepted submission.

6a. It was the prophecies of their own vanquishment and of the predominance of Islām at which they mocked.

8 Surely in this is a sign; yet most of them believe not.

إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً ط وَمَا كَانَ
أَكْثَرُهُمْ مُّؤْمِنِينَ ⑧

9 And surely thy Lord is the Mighty, the Merciful.^a

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ⑨

SECTION 2: Moses is called and sent to Pharaoh

10 And when thy Lord called Moses, saying: Go to the iniquitous people —

وَإِذْ نَادَى رَبُّكَ مُوسَى أَنْ ائْتِ
الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ⑩

11 The people of Pharaoh. Will they not guard against evil?

قَوْمٍ فِرْعَوْنُ ط أَلَا يَتَّقُونَ ⑪

12 He said: My Lord, I fear that they will reject me.

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي أَخَافُ أَنْ يُكَذِّبُونُ ⑫

13 And my breast straitens, and my tongue is not eloquent,^a so send for Aaron (too).

وَيُضِيقُ صَدْرِي وَلَا يَنْطَلِقُ لِسَانِي
فَأَرْسِلْ لِي هَارُونَ ⑬

14 And they have a crime against me, so I fear that they will kill me.^a

وَلَهُمْ عَلَيَّ ذَنْبٌ فَأَخَافُ أَنْ يَقْتُلُونِ ⑭

15 He said: By no means; so go you both with Our signs; surely We are with you, Hearing.

قَالَ كَلَّا ؕ فَاذْهَبَا بِالآيَاتِنَا إِنَّا مَعَكُمْ
مُسْتَمِعُونَ ⑮

16 Then come to Pharaoh, and say: We are bearers of a message of the Lord of the worlds:

فَأْتِيَا فِرْعَوْنَ فَقُولَا إِنَّا رَسُولُ
رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ⑯

17 Send with us the Children of Israel.

أَنْ أَرْسِلْ مَعَنَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ ⑰

9a. Seven prophets in all are spoken of in this chapter, and it is related how the enemies of every one of them were exterminated in the final triumph of the Truth. Yet to give an indication of the fate of the Prophet's opponents each prophet's mention is ended with the two attributes of the Divine Being mentioned here, the *Mighty*, the *Merciful*, the first of these indicating that Truth will, even now, be made to overcome all opposition and the second that the dealing with the opponents of the Prophet would be a merciful dealing. The Prophet's opponents were vanquished indeed but they were not destroyed and a reformed people rose again to power.

13a. In 20:27 Moses prays to God: *And loose the knot from my tongue*. Here the same idea is expressed by the words: *And my tongue is not eloquent*; see 20:27a.

14a. The reference is to the killing of the Egyptian, as mentioned in 28:15. It is stated here that the people of Pharaoh charged Moses with a crime, not that he was actually guilty; see 20a and 28:15a.

18 (Pharaoh) said: Did we not bring thee up as a child among us, and thou didst tarry (many) years of thy life among us?

19 And thou didst (that) deed of thine which thou didst and thou art of the ungrateful ones.

20 He said: I did it then when I was of those who err.^a

21 So I fled from you when I feared you, then my Lord granted me judgment and made me of the messengers.

22 And is it a favour of which thou remindest me that thou hast enslaved the Children of Israel?^a

23 Pharaoh said: And what is the Lord of the worlds?

24 He said: The Lord of the heavens and the earth and what is between them, if you would be sure.

25 (Pharaoh) said to those around him: Do you not hear?

26 He said: Your Lord and the Lord of your fathers of old.

27 (Pharaoh) said: Surely your messenger, who is sent to you, is mad.

28 He said: The Lord of the East and the West and what is between them, if you have any sense.

قَالَ أَلَمْ نُرَبِّكَ فَيْتَانًا وَلَيْدًا
وَلَيْدًا ۖ لَيْسَتْ فَيْتَانًا مِنْ عُمْرِكَ سِنِينَ ۝١٨

وَفَعَلْتَ فَعَلَّتْكَ الْإِثْمَىٰ فَعَلْتَ وَأَنْتَ
مِنَ الْكٰفِرِينَ ۝١٩

قَالَ فَعَلْتَهَا إِذْ أَوْأَنَا مِنَ الضَّالِّينَ ۝٢٠

فَفَرَرْتُ مِنْكُمْ لَمَّا خِفْتُمْكُمْ فَوَهَبَ لِي
رَبِّي حُكْمًا وَجَعَلَنِي مِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ۝٢١

وَتِلْكَ نِعْمَةٌ تَمُنُّهَا عَلَيَّ أَنْ عَبَّدتَّ
بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ ۝٢٢

قَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ وَمَا رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝٢٣

قَالَ رَبُّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَمَا
بَيْنَهُمَا ۗ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِينَ ۝٢٤

قَالَ لِمَنْ حَوْلَهُ اَلَا تَسْتَمِعُونَ ۝٢٥

قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ وَرَبُّ اٰبَائِكُمُ الْاَوَّلِينَ ۝٢٦

قَالَ اِنَّ رَسُوْلَكُمْ الَّذِيۤ اُرْسِلَ
اِلَيْكُمْ لَمَجْنُوْنٌ ۝٢٧

قَالَ رَبُّ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ وَمَا
بَيْنَهُمَا ۗ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَعْقِلُوْنَ ۝٢٨

20a. The circumstances in which Moses' act of striking an Egyptian with his fist led to the death of the Egyptian are related in 28: 15. There was no intention to kill the man, nor did Moses use any weapon with which death could be caused. Rz explains *dāll* here as meaning *one perplexed, being unable to know what was incumbent on him*. He used his fist against the oppressor, and death was simply accidental.

22a. The Israelites were employed only in menial work by Pharaoh and the Egyptians; it is this subjection to hardship which is here called *enslavement*.

- 29 (Pharaoh) said: If thou takest a god besides me, I will certainly put thee in prison.^a قَالَ لَئِن اتَّخَذْتَ إِلَهًا غَيْرِي لَأَجْعَلَنَّكَ مِنَ الْمَسْجُونِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾
- 30 He said: Even if I show thee something plain? قَالَ أَوْ لَوْ جِئْتُكَ بِشَيْءٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٣٠﴾
- 31 (Pharaoh) said: Show it, then, if thou art of the truthful. قَالَ فَأْتِ بِهِ إِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿٣١﴾
- 32 So he cast down his rod, and lo! it was an obvious serpent; فَأَلْقَى عَصَاهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ ثُعْبَانٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٣٢﴾
- 33 And he drew forth his hand, and lo! it appeared white to the beholders.^a وَنَزَعَ يَدَهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ بَيْضَاءُ لِلنَّاظِرِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

SECTION 3: Moses and the Enchanters

- 34 (Pharaoh) said to the chiefs around him: Surely this is a skilful enchanter, قَالَ لِلْمَلَاحِظَةِ إِنَّ هَذَا السَّحَرُ عَلَيْهِ ﴿٣٤﴾
- 35 Who desires to turn you out of your land with his enchantment. What is it then that you counsel? يُرِيدُ أَنْ يُخْرِجَكُمْ مِنْ أَرْضِكُمْ بِسِحْرِهِ ﴿٣٥﴾ كَمَا ذَا تَأْمُرُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾
- 36 They said: Give him and his brother respite and send heralds into the cities قَالَوَا أَرْحَمِهِ وَأَخَاهُ وَابْعَثْ فِي الْمَدَائِنِ حَاشِرِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾
- 37 That they bring to thee every skilful enchanter. يَا تُولَكِ بِكُلِّ سَحَابٍ عَلَيْهِ ﴿٣٧﴾
- 38 So the enchanters were gathered together for the appointment of a well-known day, فَجُمِعَ السَّحَرَةُ لِمِيقَاتِ يَوْمٍ مَعْلُومٍ ﴿٣٨﴾
- 39 And it was said to the people: Will you gather together? وَقِيلَ لِلنَّاسِ هَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُجْتَمِعُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

29a. The gods of the Egyptians were innumerable. There were the abstract gods, the cosmic gods, the human gods, and the animal gods. Their god-cult may be summed up briefly in the words of the En. Br. (vol. ix, p. 51): "Truly it might have been said in ancient Egypt, Of the making of gods there is no end". Pharaoh's claim to divinity among a people who were willing to deify anything has therefore nothing strange about it.

33a. See 7:108a; 20:20a, 22a.

40 Haply we may follow the enchanters, if they are the vanquishers.

41 So when the enchanters came, they said to Pharaoh: Will there be a reward for us, if we are the vanquishers?

42 He said: Yes, and surely you will then be of those who are nearest (to me).

43 Moses said to them: Cast what you are going to cast.

44 So they cast down their cords and their rods and said: By Pharaoh's power we shall most surely be victorious.

45 Then Moses cast down his rod, and lo! it swallowed up their fabrication.

46 And the enchanters were thrown down prostrate —

47 They said: We believe in the Lord of the worlds,

48 The Lord of Moses and Aaron.

49 (Pharaoh) said: You believe in him before I give you leave; surely he is the chief of you who taught you enchantment, so you shall know. Certainly I will cut off your hands and your feet on opposite sides, and I will crucify you all.

50 They said: No harm; surely to our Lord we return.

51 We hope that our Lord will forgive us our wrongs because we are the first of the believers.

لَعَلَّنَا تَتَّبِعُمُ السَّحَرَةَ إِنْ كَانُوا هُمُ الْغَالِبِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

فَلَمَّا جَاءَ السَّحَرَةَ قَالُوا لِفِرْعَوْنَ أَيِّنَ لَنَا لَاجِرًا إِنْ كُنَّا نَحْنُ الْغَالِبِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

قَالَ نَعَمْ وَإِنَّكُمْ إِذَا لَبِثْتُمُ الْمُتَرَدِّينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

قَالَ لَهُمْ مُوسَى الْقَوْمَا مَا أَنْتُمْ مُتْلِقُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

فَأَلْقَوْا حَبَالَهُمْ وَعَصَائِهِمْ وَقَالُوا لِعِزَّةِ فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّا لَنَحْنُ الْغَالِبُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

فَأَلْفَى مُوسَى عَصَاهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ تَلْقَفُ مَا يَأْفِكُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

فَأَلْفَى السَّحَرَةُ سُجُودًا ﴿٤٦﴾

قَالُوا آمَنَّا بِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

رَبِّ مُوسَى وَهَارُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

قَالَ آمَنْتُمْ لَهُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَدْنِ لَكُمْ إِلَهُهُ لِكَيْبِرِكُمْ الَّذِي عَلَّمَكُمُ السِّحْرَ فَلَسَوْنَ تَعْلَمُونَ هَلْ لَّا قَطَّعَ رَبِّي أَيْدِيَكُمْ وَأَرْجُلَكُمْ مِنْ خِلَافٍ وَلَا وَصَلَتْكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

قَالُوا لَا ضَيْرَ إِنَّا إِلَى رَبِّنَا مُنْقَلِبُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

إِنَّا نَرْجُو أَنْ يُغْفِرَ لَنَا رَبُّنَا حَظِينَا أَنْ كُنَّا أَوَّلَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

SECTION 4: Moses is delivered and Pharaoh drowned

- 52 And We revealed to Moses, saying: Travel by night with My servants — you will be pursued. وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰ أَنْ أَسْرِ بِعِبَادِي
إِنَّكُمْ مُتَّبَعُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾
- 53 And Pharaoh sent heralds into the cities (proclaiming): فَأَرْسَلَ فِرْعَوْنُ فِي الْمَدَائِنِ خَشِيرِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾
- 54 These are indeed a small band, إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ لَشِرْذِمَةٌ قَلِيلُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾
- 55 And they have surely enraged us: وَإِنَّهُمْ لَنَا لَغَائِطُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾
- 56 And we are truly a vigilant multitude. وَإِنَّا لَجَمِيعٌ حَذِرُونَ ﴿٦١﴾
- 57 So We turned them out of gardens and springs, فَأَخْرَجْنَاهُمْ مِنْ جَنَّاتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ﴿٦٢﴾
- 58 And treasures and goodly dwellings — وَكُنُوزٍ وَمَقَائِدٍ كَرِيمٍ ﴿٦٣﴾
- 59 Even so. And We gave them as a heritage to the Children of Israel.^a كَذَلِكَ وَأَوْسَيْنَاهَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ ﴿٦٤﴾
- 60 Then they pursued them at sunrise. فَأَتَبَعُوهُمْ مُشْرِقِينَ ﴿٦٥﴾
- 61 So when the two hosts saw each other, the companions of Moses cried out: Surely we are overtaken. فَلَمَّا تَرَاءَ الْجَمْعَانِ قَالَ أَصْحَابُ
مُوسَىٰ إِنَّا لَمُدْرَكُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾
- 62 He said: By no means; surely my Lord is with me — He will guide me. قَالَ كَلَّا إِنَّ مَعِيَ رَبِّي سَيَهْدِينِ ﴿٦٧﴾
- 63 Then We revealed to Moses: March on to the sea with thy staff.^a So it parted, and each party was like a huge mound.^b فَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰ أَنْ اضْرِبْ بِعَصَاكَ
الْبَحْرَ ط فَأَنفَلَقَ فَمَكَانَ كُلِّ فِرْقٍ
كَالظُّورِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٦٨﴾

59a. The pronoun *them* refers to gardens and springs, etc., in general, and not to the particular gardens, etc., from which the Egyptians were turned out. The heritage of gardens and treasures was given to the Israelites in the land of Canaan, the promised land flowing with milk and honey.

63a. The words *iḍrib bi-‘aṣā-ka-l-baḥra* are on all fours with the words *iḍrib bi-‘aṣā-ka-l-ḥajara* occurring in 2:60; see 2:60a. Elsewhere the same idea is expressed by saying: “Strike for them a dry path in the sea, not fearing to be overtaken, nor being afraid” (20:77); see 20:77a, 2:50a.

63b. The sea had gone back, thus leaving a *dry path* (20:77) for the Israelites. The meaning may be that each wave, as it receded, was like a huge mound. The word *ṭaud*, it

- 64 And there We brought near the others. وَأَنْزَلْنَا تَمَّ الْأَخْرَيْنَ ﴿٤٤﴾
- 65 And We saved Moses and those with him, all. وَأَنْجَيْنَا مُوسَى وَمَنْ مَعَهُ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾
- 66 Then We drowned the others. ثُمَّ أَعْرَفْنَا الْأَخْرَيْنَ ﴿٤٦﴾
- 67 Surely there is a sign in this; yet most of them believe not. إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ آيَةً وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾
- 68 And surely thy Lord is the Mighty, the Merciful. وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٤٨﴾

SECTION 5: History of Abraham

- 69 And recite to them the story of Abraham. وَاقْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَأَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ﴿٤٩﴾
- 70 When he said to his sire and his people: What do you worship? إِذْ قَالَ لِأَبِيهِ وَقَوْمِهِ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾
- 71 They said: We worship idols, so we shall remain devoted to them. قَالُوا نَعْبُدُ أَصْنَامًا فَنَظَلُّ لَهَا عَافِيَةً ﴿٥١﴾
- 72 He said: Do they hear you when you call (on them), قَالَ هَلْ يَسْمَعُونَكُمْ إِذْ تَدْعُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾
- 73 Or do they benefit or harm you? أَوْ يَنْفَعُونَكُمْ أَوْ يَضُرُّونَ ﴿٥٣﴾
- 74 They said: Nay, we found our fathers doing so. قَالُوا بَلْ وَجَدْنَا آبَاءَنَا كَذَلِكَ يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾
- 75 He said: Do you then see what you worship — قَالَ أَنْتُمْ مِمَّا كُنْتُمْ تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾
- 76 You and your ancient sires? أَنْتُمْ وَآبَاؤُكُمْ الْأَقْدَمُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾
- 77 Surely they are an enemy to me, but not (so) the Lord of the worlds, فَإِنَّهُمْ عَدُوٌّ لِي إِلَّا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾
- 78 Who created me, then He shows me the way, الَّذِي خَلَقَنِي فَهُوَ يَهْدِينِ ﴿٥٨﴾
- 79 And Who gives me to eat and to drink, وَالَّذِي هُوَ يُطْعِمُنِي وَيَسْقِينِ ﴿٥٩﴾
- 80 And when I am sick, He heals me, وَإِذَا مَرِضْتُ فَهُوَ يَشْفِينِ ﴿٦٠﴾

may be noted, means a *mountain*, as well as an *elevated or overlooking tract of land* (LL), and is even applied by a poet to a *camel's hump* (LL).

- 81 And Who will cause me to die,
then give me life, وَالَّذِي يُدَيِّنُنِي ثُمَّ يُحْيِينِ ﴿٨١﴾
- 82 And Who, I hope, will forgive me
my mistakes on the day of Judgment.^a وَالَّذِي أَطْمَعُ أَنْ يَغْفِرَ لِي خَطِيئَتِي
يَوْمَ الدِّينِ ﴿٨٢﴾
- 83 My Lord, grant me wisdom, and
join me with the righteous, رَبِّ هَبْ لِي حُكْمًا وَالْحَقِيقِي
بِالصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾
- 84 And ordain for me a goodly
mention in later generations, وَاجْعَلْ لِي لِسَانَ صِدْقٍ فِي الْآخِرِينَ ﴿٨٤﴾
- 85 And make me of the heirs of the
Garden of bliss, وَاجْعَلْنِي مِنْ وَرَثَةِ جَنَّةِ النَّعِيمِ ﴿٨٥﴾
- 86 And forgive my sire, surely he
is of the erring ones, وَاعْفُرْ لِآبَائِي إِنَّهُ كَانَ مِنَ الضَّالِّينَ ﴿٨٦﴾
- 87 And disgrace me not on the day
when they are raised — وَلَا تُخْزِنِي يَوْمَ يُبْعَثُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾
- 88 The day when wealth will not
avail, nor sons, يَوْمَ لَا يَنْفَعُ مَالٌ وَلَا بَنُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾
- 89 Save him who comes to Allāh
with a sound heart. إِلَّا مَنْ آتَى اللَّهَ بِقَلْبٍ سَلِيمٍ ﴿٨٩﴾
- 90 And the Garden is brought near
for the dutiful, وَأُزْلِفَتِ الْجَنَّةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾
- 91 And hell is made manifest to the
deviators,^a وَبُرِّزَتِ الْجَحِيمُ لِلْغَافِلِينَ ﴿٩١﴾
- 92 And it is said to them: Where
are those that you worshipped وَقِيلَ لَهُمْ أَيْنَمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾
- 93 Besides Allāh? Can they help
you or help themselves? مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ هَلْ يَنْصُرُونَكُمْ
أَوْ يَنْتَصِرُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾
- 94 So they are hurled into it, they
and the deviators, فَكَذَّبُوا فِيهَا هُمْ وَالْعَاوَنُ ﴿٩٤﴾
- 95 And the hosts of the devil, all. وَجُنُودُ إبْلِيسَ أَجْمَعُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

82a. The prophets, being always conscious of their weakness, seek Allāh's protection. Expressions like this invariably indicate human weakness before Divine perfection, and are not evidence of sinfulness. Compare Jesus' confession of weakness in a similar strain: "Why callest thou me good? There is none good but One, that is, God" (Matt. 19:17).

91a. The making manifest of hell shows that it already exists, but is hidden from the human eye, while on the day of Resurrection it will be made plain.

96 They will say, while they quarrel therein:

97 By Allāh! We were certainly in manifest error,

98 When we made you equal with the Lord of the worlds.

99 And none but the guilty led us astray.

100 So we have no intercessors,

101 Nor a true friend.

102 Now, if we could but once return, we would be believers.

103 Surely there is a sign in this; yet most of them believe not.

104 And surely thy Lord is the Mighty, the Merciful.

قَالُوا وَهُمْ فِيهَا يَخْتَصِمُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

تَاللَّهِ إِنْ كُنَّا لَفِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٩٧﴾

إِذْ سَوَّيْنَاكُمْ بِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٩٨﴾

وَمَا أَضَلَّنَا إِلَّا الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

فَمَا لَنَا مِنْ شَافِعِينَ ﴿١٠٠﴾

وَلَا صَدِيقٍ حَقِيمٍ ﴿١٠١﴾

فَلَوْ أَنَّ لَنَا كَرَّةٌ فَنَكُونُ

مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً ط وَمَا كَانَ

أَكْثَرَهُمْ مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠٣﴾

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٠٤﴾

SECTION 6: History of Noah

105 The people of Noah rejected the messengers.

106 When their brother Noah said to them: Will you not guard against evil?

107 Surely I am a faithful messenger to you:

108 So keep your duty to Allāh and obey me.

109 And I ask of you no reward for it: my reward is only with the Lord of the worlds.

110 So keep your duty to Allāh and obey me.

111 They said: Shall we believe in thee and the meanest follow thee?

112 He said: And what knowledge have I of what they did?

كَذَّبَتْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمْ أَخُوهُمْ نُوحٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

إِنِّي لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٠٧﴾

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَآطِعُوا نِيَّ ﴿١٠٨﴾

وَمَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِنْ

أَجْرِي إِلَّا عَلَىٰ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَآطِعُوا نِيَّ ﴿١١٠﴾

قَالُوا أَوَلَوْ آتَوْنَاكَ الْآرَادُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

قَالَ وَمَا عَلَيَّ بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

- 113 Their reckoning is only with my Lord, if you but perceive. إِنَّ حِسَابَهُمْ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ رَبِّي لَو تَشْعُرُونَ ٤٤
- 114 And I am not going to drive away the believers; وَمَا أَنَا بِطَارِدٍ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ٤٥
- 115 I am only a plain warner. إِن أَنَا إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ٤٦
- 116 They said: If thou desist not, O Noah, thou wilt certainly be stoned to death. قَالُوا لَكِن لَّمْ تَنْتَهَ يَنُوحَ كَتَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمَرْجُومِينَ ٤٧
- 117 He said: My Lord, my people give me the lie. قَالَ رَبِّ إِنَّ قَوْمِي كَذَّبُونِ ٤٨
- 118 So judge Thou between me and them openly, and deliver me and the believers who are with me. فَاتَّقِ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُمْ فَتَحَا وَكَجِيٍّ وَمَنْ مَعِيَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ٤٩
- 119 So We delivered him and those with him in the laden ark. فَأَنْجَيْنَاهُ وَمَنْ مَعَهُ فِي الْفُلِّ الْمَشْحُونِ ٥٠
- 120 Then We drowned the rest afterwards.^a ثُمَّ أَغْرَقْنَا بَعْدَ الْبَاقِينَ ٥١
- 121 Surely there is a sign in this, yet most of them believe not. إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً ٥٢ وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ مُّؤْمِنِينَ ٥٣
- 122 And surely thy Lord is the Mighty, the Merciful. وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُو الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ٥٤

SECTION 7: History of Hūd

- 123 'Ād gave the lie to the messengers. كَذَّبَتْ عَادٌ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ٥٥
- 124 When their brother Hūd said to them: Will you not guard against evil? إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمْ أَخُوهُمْ هُودٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ٥٦
- 125 Surely I am a faithful messenger to you: إِنِّي لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ٥٧
- 126 So keep your duty to Allāh and obey me. فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا ٥٨

120a. Wherever Noah is mentioned, only such of his people are spoken of as having been drowned as rejected and persecuted him; see also 11:42a.

127 And I ask of you no reward for it; surely my reward is only with the Lord of the worlds.

وَمَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِنْ أَجْرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

128 Do you build on every height a monument? You (only) sport.^a

أَتَبْنُونَ بِكُلِّ رِيعٍ آيَةً تَعْبَثُونَ ﴿١٢٨﴾

129 And you make fortresses that you may abide.

وَتَتَّخِذُونَ مَصَانِعَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَخْلُدُونَ ﴿١٢٩﴾

130 And when you seize, you seize as tyrants.

وَإِذَا بَطَشْتُمْ بَطَشْتُمْ جَبَّارِينَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

131 So keep your duty to Allāh and obey me.

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاطِيعُوا أَمْرًا

132 And keep your duty to Him Who aids you with that which you know —

وَاتَّقُوا الَّذِي أَمَّاكُمْ بِمَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٣١﴾

133 He aids you with cattle and children

أَمَّاكُمْ بِالْأَنْعَامِ وَالْبَنِينَ ﴿١٣٢﴾

134 And gardens and fountains.

وَجَنَّاتٍ وَعَيُْونٍ ﴿١٣٣﴾

135 Surely I fear for you the chastisement of a grievous day.

إِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٣٤﴾

136 They said: It is the same to us whether thou admonish, or art not one of the admonishers:

قَالُوا سَوَاءٌ عَلَيْنَا أَوَعَظْتَ أَمْ لَمْ تَكُنْ مِنَ الْوَاعِظِينَ ﴿١٣٥﴾

137 This is naught but a fabrication of the ancients:^a

إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا خُلُقُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٣٦﴾

138 And we will not be chastised.

وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمُعَذَّبِينَ ﴿١٣٧﴾

139 So they rejected him, then We destroyed them. Surely there is a sign in this; yet most of them believe not.

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَهْلَكْنَاهُمْ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٣٨﴾

140 And surely thy Lord is the Mighty, the Merciful.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٣٩﴾

128a. The word *āyat*, literally a *sign*, is used here to indicate the *lofty building that should acquire renown as a sign of greatness*; see 2:39a. These lofty buildings were, no doubt, used to terrorize others, as v. 130 shows that acts of cruelty and violence were committed by 'Ad, while they considered themselves safe in their fortresses.

137a. The word *khuluq* sometimes carries the same significance as the word *ikhṭilāq*, i.e., a *fabrication*.

SECTION 8: History of Ṣāliḥ

- 141 Thamūd gave the lie to the messengers. كَذَّبَتْ ثَمُودُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٤١﴾
- 142 When their brother Ṣāliḥ said to them: Will you not guard against evil? إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمْ أَخُوهُمْ صَالِحٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٤٢﴾
- 143 Surely I am a faithful messenger to you: إِنْ لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٤٣﴾
- 144 So keep your duty to Allāh and obey me. فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا عَمَّهُ ﴿١٤٤﴾
- 145 And I ask of you no reward for it; my reward is only with the Lord of the worlds. وَمَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِنْ أَجِرْتُمْ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٤٥﴾
- 146 Will you be left secure in what is here, أَتَنْتَحُونَ فِي مَا هُنَّآ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٤٦﴾
- 147 In gardens and fountains, فِي جَنَّاتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ﴿١٤٧﴾
- 148 And corn-fields and palm-trees having fine flower-spikes? وَرُودٍ وَنَخْلٍ طَلْعُهَا هَضِيمٌ ﴿١٤٨﴾
- 149 And you hew houses out of the mountains exultingly. وَتَنْجُونَ مِنَ الْجِبَالِ بُيُوتًا فَرِهِينَ ﴿١٤٩﴾
- 150 So keep your duty to Allāh and obey me. فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا عَمَّهُ ﴿١٥٠﴾
- 151 And obey not the bidding of the extravagant, وَلَا تُطِيعُوا أَمْرَ الْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿١٥١﴾
- 152 Who make mischief in the land and act not aright. الَّذِينَ يُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا يُصْلِحُونَ ﴿١٥٢﴾
- 153 They said: Thou art only a deluded person. قَالُوا إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مِنَ الْمَسْحُورِينَ ﴿١٥٣﴾
- 154 Thou art naught but a mortal like ourselves — so bring a sign if thou art truthful. مَا أَنْتَ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِثْلُنَا فَأْتِ بَيَاتٍ إِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿١٥٤﴾
- 155 He said: This is a she-camel; she has her portion of water, and you have your portion of water at an appointed time.^a قَالَ هَذِهِ نَاقَةٌ لَهَا شِرْبٌ وَلكُمْ شِرْبٌ يَوْمٍ مَعْلُومٍ ﴿١٥٥﴾

156 And touch her not with evil,
lest the chastisement of a grievous
day overtake you.

وَلَا تَسْهُوْهَا بِسُوءٍ فَيَأْخُذَكُمْ
عَذَابٌ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٥٦﴾

157 But they hamstrung her, then
regretted,

فَعَقَرُوهَا فَاصْبِرُوا نَدْمَ مِثْنٍ ﴿١٥٧﴾

158 So the chastisement overtook
them. Surely there is a sign in this;
yet most of them believe not.

فَأَخَذَهُمُ الْعَذَابُ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ
لَآيَةً وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٥٨﴾

159 And surely thy Lord is the
Mighty, the Merciful.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٥٩﴾

SECTION 9: History of Lot

160 The people of Lot gave the lie
to the messengers.

كَذَّبَتْ قَوْمُ لُوطٍ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٦٠﴾

161 When their brother Lot said to
them: Will you not guard against evil?

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمْ أَخُوهُمْ لُوطٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٦١﴾

162 Surely I am a faithful messenger
to you:

إِنِّي لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٦٢﴾

163 So keep your duty to Allāh and
obey me.

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَآطِعُونِي ﴿١٦٣﴾

164 And I ask of you no reward for
it; my reward is only with the Lord
of the worlds.

وَمَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِنْ
أَجْرِي إِلَّا عَلَى رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٦٤﴾

165 Do you come to the males
from among the creatures,

أَتَأْتُونَ الذُّكْرَانَ مِنَ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٦٥﴾

155a. See 7:73a for *Thamūd*. They are described in v. 149 as hewing houses out of the mountains, and, as it appears from here and 54:28, the springs of water seem to have been few, and access to these was probably specially guarded, so that they were open only at particular times. For the she-camel, see 7:73c. *Ṣāliḥ* seems to have demanded that the she-camel should be allowed to drink at such times. See 54:28, where it is stated that every share of the water will be attended by the she-camel, or that she will have access to water at all times when the others are allowed to drink. A similar demand as regards her pasture is contained in 11:64 in the words "Leave her to pasture on Allāh's earth", followed by the same words as those following this demand for drink: "And touch her not with evil".

The word *shirb* signifies either an act of drinking, or a share, or portion that falls to one's lot, of water, or a watering place, or a time of drinking. And in law it signified the use of water for the watering of sown fields and of beasts (LL).

166 And leave your wives whom your Lord has created for you? Nay, you are a people exceeding limits.

167 They said: If thou desist not, O Lot, thou wilt surely be banished.

168 He said: Surely I abhor what you do.

169 My Lord, deliver me and my followers from what they do.

170 So We delivered him and his followers all,

171 Except an old woman, among those who remained behind.^a

172 Then We destroyed the others.

173 And We rained on them a rain, and evil was the rain on those warned.^a

174 Surely there is a sign in this; yet most of them believe not.

175 And surely thy Lord is the Mighty, the Merciful.

وَتَذَرُونَ مَا خَلَقَ لَكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ مِنْ

أَزْوَاجِكُمْ بَلْ أَنْتُمْ قَوْمٌ عَادُونَ ﴿١٦٦﴾

قَالُوا لَيْنَ لَمْ تَتَّكِفْ يَلُوطُ أَنْ تَكُونَ مِنَ

الْمُخْرَجِينَ ﴿١٦٧﴾

قَالَ إِنِّي لِعَمَلِكُمْ مِنَ الْقَالِينَ ﴿١٦٨﴾

رَبِّ تَجَنَّبْ وَاهْلِي مِمَّا يَعْتَلُونَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

فَنَجَّيْنَاهُ وَاهْلَهُ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٧٠﴾

إِلَّا عَجُوزًا فِي الْغَابِرِينَ ﴿١٧١﴾

ثُمَّ دَمَرْنَا الْأَخْرِينَ ﴿١٧٢﴾

وَأَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ مَطَرًا فَسَاءَ

مَطَرُ الْمُنذَرِينَ ﴿١٧٣﴾

إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّأُولِي بَالٍ ﴿١٧٤﴾

أَكْثَرُهُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٧٥﴾

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٧٦﴾

SECTION 10: History of Shu'aib

176 The dwellers of the grove gave the lie to the messengers.^a

177 When Shu'aib said to them: Will you not guard against evil?

178 Surely I am a faithful messenger to you;

179 So keep your duty to Allāh and obey me.

كَذَّبَ أَصْحَابُ الْغَيْبِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٧٦﴾

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمْ شُعَيْبٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٧٧﴾

إِنِّي لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٧٨﴾

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا ﴿١٧٩﴾

171a. See 7:80a for Lot. The old woman referred to here was Lot's wife.

173a. See 7:84a. Stones were rained on them as the result of a volcanic eruption.

176a. They are the same as the people of Midian.

180 And I ask of you no reward for it; my reward is only with the Lord of the worlds.

181 Give full measure and be not of those who diminish.

182 And weigh with a true balance.

183 And wrong not men of their dues, and act not corruptly in the earth, making mischief.

184 And keep your duty to Him Who created you and the former generations.^a

185 They said: Thou art only a deluded person,

186 And thou art naught but a mortal like ourselves, and we deem thee to be a liar.

187 So cause a portion of the heaven to fall on us, if thou art truthful.^a

188 He said: My Lord knows best what you do.^a

189 But they rejected him, so the chastisement of the day of Covering overtook them. Surely it was the chastisement of a grievous day!^a

190 Surely there is a sign in this; yet most of them believe not.

191 And surely thy Lord is the Mighty, the Merciful.

وَمَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِنْ
أَجْرِي إِلَّا عَلَى رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝

أَوْنُوا الْكَيْلَ وَلَا تَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُخْسِرِينَ ۝

وَزِنُوا بِالْقِسْطِ أَلْسُنَتَيْكُمْ ۝

وَلَا تَبْخَسُوا النَّاسَ أَشْيَاءَهُمْ وَلَا
تَعْتُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ ۝

وَاتَّقُوا الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ وَالْجِيلَ الْأَوَّلِينَ ۝

قَالُوا إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مِنَ الْمُسَحَّرِينَ ۝

وَمَا أَنْتَ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِثْلُنَا وَإِنْ
كُفَّكَ لَمِنَ الْكَذِبِينَ ۝

فَأَسْقِطْ عَلَيْنَا كِسْفًا مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ إِنْ
كُنْتَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ۝

قَالَ رَبِّيَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ۝

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَخَذَهُمْ عَذَابُ يَوْمِ الظَّلْمِ
إِنَّهُ كَانَ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ۝

إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً وَمَا كَانَ
أَكْثَرَهُمْ مُّؤْمِنِينَ ۝

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ۝

184a. The word *jibillat* ("generations") means *nature, quality, or property*. But it is also synonymous with *jibill*, and the lexicologists recognize the two words as conveying the same meaning, viz., *a great company of men, or nation, or people* (LL).

187a. *Kisaf* means *a portion* (R), and *a portion of the heaven* signifies *a punishment from heaven*. According to JB, *kisaf* means *punishment*.

188a. It should be noted that the demand for the threatened punishment is always met with expressions signifying that the matter rests in the hands of Allāh. Such statements are really equivalent to saying that the thing will certainly come to pass.

189a. *Zullah* signifies *a shade, or a covering*, and the day of punishment is called *the day of Covering* because it covered them with punishment.

SECTION 11: Prophet's opponents warned

- 192 And surely this is a revelation
from the Lord of the worlds. وَرَأَيْتَ لَتَنزِيلِ رَآبِ الْعَلَمِينَ ۝١٧
- 193 The Faithful Spirit has brought
it,^a نَزَلَ بِهِ الرُّوحُ الْأَمِينُ ۝١٨
- 194 On thy heart that thou mayest
be a warner,^a عَلَى قَلْبِكَ لِتَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُنذِرِينَ ۝١٩
- 195 In plain Arabic language. بِلِسَانٍ عَرَبِيٍّ مُبِينٍ ۝٢٠
- 196 And surely the same is in the
Scriptures of the ancients.^a وَرَأَيْتَ لَفِي زُبُرِ الْأَوَّلِينَ ۝٢١
- 197 Is it not a sign to them that the
learned men of the Children of Israel
know it? أَوَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُمْ آيَةٌ أَنْ يَعْلَمَهُ عُلَمَاءُ
بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ ۝٢٢
- 198 And if We had revealed it to
any of the foreigners, وَكُودَ نَزَّلْنَاهُ عَلَى بَعْضِ الْأَعْجَمِينَ ۝٢٣
- 199 And he had read it to them,
they would not have believed in it.^a فَقَرَأَهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مَا كَانُوا بِهٖ مُؤْمِنِينَ ۝٢٤

193a. The Faithful Spirit is the angel Gabriel, who brought the Divine revelation to the Holy Prophet. The Prophet himself was known in Makkah as *al-Amin* or the *Faithful one* before revelation came to him.

194a. The addition of the words *on thy heart* is to indicate that the Prophet's heart, being the receptacle of the mighty revelation, was no doubt truly responsive to the great truths contained in it. The high morals and the broad humanitarian truths which the Qur'ān contains give us a true picture of the great mind. This is referred to in one of the earliest revelations: "And surely thou hast sublime morals" (68:4). The pithy but most beautiful statement of 'Ā'ishah, the Prophet's wife, than whom none was more familiar with the recipient of the Quranic revelation, remains unsurpassed in depicting the character of the Holy Prophet. When asked about it she replied: *His character is the Qur'ān*. She thus intimated in brief words that all those wonderful pictures of moral sublimity drawn in the Holy Qur'ān were pictures of the noble mind to which the Qur'ān was revealed.

196a. The prophecies relating to the advent of the Prophet Muhammad, as met with in the Jewish and Christian Scriptures, are referred to very often in the Holy Qur'ān. The statement made here is, however, more comprehensive: *They are met with in all ancient scriptures*. See 3:81, where a covenant is spoken of as being made through all the prophets of the world with regard to the Prophet's advent; see 3:81a. There is a reference in the next verse to the learned men of the Children of Israel in particular because the Jews and the Christians had long been in contact with the Arabs. Such references are of frequent occurrence in the early Makkan revelations, and there is not the least ground for the statement that because of the mention of the learned men of the Children of Israel, these verses must have been revealed at Madinah.

199a. Because prophecy plainly showed that the Arabs were to be the recipients of the revelation; see Isa. 42:11: "Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up their

200 Thus do We cause it to enter into the hearts of the guilty.^a

كَذَلِكَ سَلَكْنَاهُ فِي قُلُوبِ
الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

201 They will not believe in it till they see the painful chastisement:

لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ حَتَّى يَرَوْا الْعَذَابَ

202 So it will come to them suddenly, while they perceive not;

الْأَلِيمَ ﴿٦١﴾

203 Then they will say: Shall we be respited?

فَيَا نَيْبَهُمْ بَعَثَهُمْ وَهُمْ لَا يُشْعُرُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

204 Do they still seek to hasten on Our chastisement?

فَيَقُولُوا هَلْ نَحْنُ مُنظَرُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

205 Seest thou, if We let them enjoy themselves for years,

أَفَبِعَذَابِنَا يَسْتَعْجِلُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

206 Then that which they are promised comes to them —

أَفَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ مَتَّعْنَاهُمْ سِنِينَ ﴿٦٥﴾

207 That which they were made to enjoy will not avail them?

ثُمَّ جَاءَهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يُوعَدُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

208 And We destroyed no town but it had (its) warners —

مَا أَغْنَى عَنْهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يَسْتَعْمُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

209 To remind. And We are never unjust.

وَمَا أَهْلَكْنَا مِنْ قَرْيَةٍ إِلَّا

لَهَا مُنذِرُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

210 And the devils have not brought it.

ذِكْرًا لِيَشَاءَ مَا كَانُوا ظَالِمِينَ ﴿٦٩﴾

211 And it behoves them not, nor have they the power to do (it).

وَمَا تَنْزَلَتْ بِهِ الشَّيْطَانُ ﴿٧٠﴾

212 Surely they are far removed from hearing it.^a

وَمَا يَنْبَغِي لَهُمْ وَمَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

213 So call not upon another god with Allāh, lest thou be of those who are chastised.

إِنَّهُمْ عَنِ السَّمْعِ لَمَعَزُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

فَلَا تَدْعُ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ فَتَكُونُ

مِنَ الْمُعَذَّبِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾

voice, the villages that Kedar doth inhabit". In the Old Testament, Kedar, the son of Ishmael, stands for the Arab nation. Hence earlier prophecy required that the final revelation should be granted to an Arab.

200a. The meaning is that the Qur'ān was made to enter into their hearts by reason of the convincing proof of its truth; but they rejected it, as the next verse shows.

212a. The argument here is similar to that advanced by Jesus Christ when he said: "And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself" (Matt. 12:26). The evil one cannot be the source of the Qur'ān, for the Qur'ān calls to righteousness. See also vv. 221–223 and 223a.

- 214 And warn thy nearest relations,^a وَأَنْذِرْ عَشِيرَتَكَ الْأَقْرَبِينَ ﴿٢١٤﴾
- 215 And lower thy wing to the
believers who follow thee. وَأَخْفِضْ جَنَاحَكَ لِمَنِ اتَّبَعَكَ مِنَ
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢١٥﴾
- 216 But if they disobey thee, say: I
am clear of what you do. فَإِنْ عَصَوْكَ فَقُلْ إِنِّي بَرِيءٌ مِّمَّا
تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢١٦﴾
- 217 And rely on the Mighty, the
Merciful,^a وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى الْعَزِيزِ الرَّحِيمِ ﴿٢١٧﴾
- 218 Who sees thee when thou
standest up, الَّذِي يَرَاكَ حِينَ تَقُومُ ﴿٢١٨﴾
- 219 And thy movements among
those who prostrate themselves. وَتَقَلِّبَكَ فِي السَّجِدِينَ ﴿٢١٩﴾
- 220 Surely He is the Hearing, the
Knowing. إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٢٢٠﴾
- 221 Shall I inform you upon whom
the devils descend? هَلْ أَنْتُمْ كُمْ عَلَى مَنْ تَنْزَلُ
الشَّيَاطِينُ ﴿٢٢١﴾
- 222 They descend upon every
lying, sinful one — تَنْزَلُ عَلَى كُلِّ أَفَّاكٍ أَثِيمٍ ﴿٢٢٢﴾
- 223 They give ear, and most of
them are liars.^a يُلْفُونَ السَّمْعَ وَكَذَّبُوا كَذِبًا
وَالشُّعْرَاءَ يَتَّبِعُهُمُ الْغَاوُونَ ﴿٢٢٣﴾
- 224 And the poets — the deviators
follow them.

214a. When this verse was revealed, the Holy Prophet, standing on Mount Şafā, invited every tribe by name, and when the representatives of all the tribes had gathered together — among those assembled being also the Quraiṣh and that inveterate enemy of the Holy Prophet, Abū Lahab — the Holy Prophet thus addressed them: “Tell me, if I were to inform you that a great army in the valley lies in wait to make a raid upon you, would you believe me?” “Aye!” was the reply in one voice, “for we have never found anything but truth emanating from thy lips.” “Then,” said the Prophet, “know that I am a warner to you of an approaching punishment.” “Mayest thou perish,” cried out the ill-tempered Abū Lahab, “was it for this that thou didst call us together?” (B. 65: xxvi, 2).

217a. The Prophet is here told to rely on the Mighty, the Merciful, the very words that are repeated at the end of almost every section of this chapter, thus showing that the fate of the opponents of former prophets was spoken of simply to warn his own opponents. The attribute of *mightiness* is used to indicate the power to punish the wicked, while *mercy* indicates the deliverance and triumph of the righteous, or a merciful dealing even with the opponents.

223a. The subject of v. 212 is reverted to here, and it corroborates what is said in 212a. The opponents of the Qur’ān would not listen to what is said in the Qur’ān — they are far removed from hearing it, as stated in v. 212 — but they listen to what their leaders in evil say.

225 Seest thou not that they wander in every valley,^a

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّهُمْ فِي كُلِّ وَادٍ يَّهيمُونَ ﴿٢٢٥﴾

226 And that they say that which they do not?^a

وَأَنَّهُمْ يَقُولُونَ مَا لَا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٢٢٦﴾

227 Except those who believe and do good and remember Allāh much, and defend themselves after they are oppressed.^a And they who do wrong, will know to what final place of turning they will turn back.

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
وَذَكَرُوا اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا وَانْتَصَرُوا مِنْ
بَعْدِ مَا ظَلَمُوا ۗ وَسَيَعْلَمُ الَّذِينَ
ظَلَمُوا أَيَّ مَقْلَبٍ يَنْقَلِبُونَ ﴿٢٢٧﴾

225a. That is, they pursue an aimless course, while the Prophet has a set purpose before him, and it is to make men walk in the ways of righteousness.

226a. The first suggestion of the disbelievers was that the Qur'ān was the work of the devil. That being shown to be inconsistent with its very nature and with the righteousness it preached, they said that it was the work of a poet. As against this they are told that none of the characteristics of a poet's work are to be met with in the Qur'ān. The poet never leads his followers to a life of righteousness, while the Qur'ān was bringing about a pure transformation in the lives of those who followed it. Again, the poets say things which they do not practice, whereas the Prophet was not only a preacher of righteousness, but also an exemplar who translated into practice what he taught in words. And the weightiest consideration of all is that the poets cannot utter prophecies like those which are met with in the Qur'ān. It is to this that attention is called in the next verse.

227a. The passage gives a description of the true believers in general, a new statement being introduced with *illā* (except); or it may refer particularly to the poets from among the believers.



CHAPTER 27

Al-Naml: The Naml

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 7 sections; 93 verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the mention in v. 18 of a tribe known as the *Naml* in connection with Solomon's march against the Queen of Sheba. For the date of revelation and its relation to the preceding chapter, see the introductory note on the last chapter.

The Qur'ān is the word of Allāh, which the Holy Prophet received from on high, just as Moses received a call at Mount Sinai, and the enemies of the former would be dealt with even as those of the latter. This is the substance of the first section. The second and third are devoted to Solomon's history, wherein the Holy Prophet's future greatness is indicated. It is really a part of Mosaic history, for the Israelite kingdom attained its full glory under Solomon, and Moses passed away before any Israelitish kingdom was established. On the other hand, the Holy Prophet Muḥammad was destined to combine prophetic greatness with kingship, the glory of Solomon with the lowliness of Moses. In his lifetime he was recognized as the king of Arabia, yet, notwithstanding his being crowned with kingly glory, he led a life of marked simplicity. The rest of the chapter is taken up with a brief reference, in the fourth section, to the histories of Ṣāliḥ and Lot, whose opponents were destroyed, and the fifth may be regarded as the natural sequel that the faithful shall be exalted. The sixth section states, however, that the Prophet's triumph was not to be marked by the utter destruction of his enemies, as in the case of these prophets, but by the ultimate spiritual resurrection of those who seemed to be quite deaf, dumb, and dead. That none but the great opponents would pass away is shown in the last section.

SECTION 1: A Reference to Moses' History

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 Benignant, Hearing God!^a These are the verses of the Qur'ān and the Book that makes manifest:

طس تبتلك آتت القرآن وكتاب تبيين

2 A guidance and good news for the believers,

هدى و بشرى للمؤمنين

3 Who keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate, and they are sure of the Hereafter.

الذين يقيمون الصلوة و يؤتون

الزكاة و هم بالآخرة هم يؤمنون

4 Those who believe not in the Hereafter, We make their deeds fair-seeming to them, but they blindly wander on.^a

إن الذين لا يؤمنون بالآخرة

زيينا لهم أعمأ لهم فهم يعمون

5 These are they for whom is an evil chastisement, and in the Hereafter they are the greatest losers.

أولئك الذين لهم سوء العذاب

و هم في الآخرة هم الأخسرون

6 And thou art surely made to receive the Qur'ān from the Wise, the Knowing.

و إنك لتلقى القرآن من لدن

حكيم عليهم

7 When Moses said to his family: Surely I see a fire; I will bring you news thence, or bring you therefrom a burning brand, so that you may warm yourselves.

إذ قال موسى لأهله إنى أنست

نارا سأتيكم منها خبيرا أو آتياكم

بشهاب قسيس لعلكم تصطلون

8 So when he came to it, a voice issued, saying: Blessed is he who is in search of fire and those around it. And glory be to Allāh, the Lord of the worlds!^a

فلما جاء ما نودى أن بورك من

في النار و من حولها و سبحن

الله رب العالمين

1a. See 26: 1a for the explanation.

4a. By *their deeds* are meant the deeds which they ought to perform. Evil deeds are made fair-seeming to evildoers by the devil (6:43), while Allāh commends good deeds. Elsewhere: "But Allāh has endeared the faith to you and has made it seemly in your hearts, and He has made hateful to you disbelief and transgression and disobedience" (49:7).

8a. The words *man fi-l-nār* have been explained in a number of ways. The best explanation is that in which the word *fi* (lit., *in*) may be rendered as meaning *after* or *in*

9 O Moses, surely I am Allāh, the Mighty, the Wise:

يُمُوسَى إِنَّهُ أَنَا اللَّهُ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ③

10 And cast down thy rod. So when he saw it in motion as if it were a serpent, he turned back retreating and did not return. O Moses, fear not. Surely the messengers fear not in My presence —

وَأَلْقَ عَصَاكَ فَلَمَّا رَأَاهَا تَهْتَزُّ كَأَنَّهَا جَانٌّ وَلَّى مُدْبِرًا وَلَمْ يُعَقِّبْ يَمُوسَى لَا تَخَفْ إِنِّي لَا يَخَافُ لَدَى الْمُرْسَلِينَ ④

11 Nor he who does wrong, then does good instead after evil;^a surely I am Forgiving, Merciful,

إِلَّا مَنْ ظَلَمَ ثُمَّ بَدَّلَ حُسْنًا بَعْدَ سُوءٍ فَإِنِّي عَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ⑤

12 And put thy hand into thy bosom, it will come forth white without evil, among nine signs to Pharaoh and his people.^a Surely they are a transgressing people.

وَأَدْخِلْ يَدَكَ فِي جَيْبِكَ تَخْرُجُ بَيْضَاءَ مِنْ غَيْرِ سُوءٍ تَفِي تِسْعِ آيَاتٍ إِلَى فِرْعَوْنَ وَ قَوْمِهِ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا قَوْمًا فَاسِقِينَ ⑥

13 So when Our clear signs came to them, they said: This is clear enchantment.

فَلَمَّا جَاءَتْهُمْ آيَاتُنَا مُبْصِرَةً قَالُوا هَذَا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ⑦

14 And they denied them unjustly and proudly, while their souls were convinced of them. See, then, what was the end of the mischief-makers!

وَجحدُوا بِهَا وَاسْتَيْقَنَتْهَا أَنفُسُهُمْ ظُلْمًا وَعُلُوًّا فَانظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ⑧

search of. Thus one of the explanations of the phrase given by AH is *he who is in the place or follows the direction in which the fire appears to him to be burning*, so that the meaning is that Moses was blessed as also those who lived in this land. Rz says Moses may be said to be *fi-l-nār*, because of his *nearness* to the fire, for he says that *one who is very near a thing is spoken of as being in it*. According to another commentator, the meaning is, *he who is in search of it and after it*. Still another explanation is that by *man* is meant *that or what*, and the place where fire was seen by Moses to be burning is meant. The addition of the words *those (or whatever is) around it* is to show that the whole of this land was blessed, because so many prophets for the guidance of humanity were raised there.

That the fire was not a physical fire is suggested by commentators. This is in fact clear. The voice that came to Moses was the voice of God and it came in the manner in which the Divine call comes to all prophets. Moses received a Divine revelation, and what he saw was in a state of transformation.

11a. The word *illā* with which this verse opens is here equivalent to *wāw* (i.e., *and*) according to Mughnī. But as the negative *lā* in the previous passage, to which the latter is conjoined, would be regarded as understood after *wāw*, hence the correct translation of *illā* here is *and not or nor*. Others consider *illā* here as introducing a new statement (Bd).

12a. For the nine signs, see 7:133b.

SECTION 2: History of Solomon

15 And certainly We gave knowledge to David and Solomon.^a And they said: Praise be to Allāh, Who has made us excel many of His believing servants!

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا دَاوُدَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ عِلْمًا
وَقَالَآ الْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِي فَضَّلَنَا
عَلَىٰ كَثِيرٍ مِّنْ عِبَادِهِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

16 And Solomon was David's heir, and he said: O men, we have been taught the speech of birds,^a and we have been granted of all things.^b Surely this is manifest grace.

وَوَرِثَ سُلَيْمٰنٌ دَاوُدَ وَقَالَ يَا أَيُّهَا
النَّاسُ عَلِّمْنَا مَنطِقَ الطَّيْرِ وَأَوْدِينَا
مِن كُلِّ شَيْءٍ إِنَّ هَذَا لَهُوَ
الْفَضْلُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿١٦﴾

17 And his hosts of the jinn and the men and the birds were gathered to Solomon, and they were formed into groups.^a

وَ حَشَرَ لِّسُلَيْمٰنَ جُنُودَهُ مِنَ الْجِنِّ
وَ الْإِنْسِ وَ الطَّيْرِ فَهُمْ يُوزَعُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

15a. The history of David and Solomon, being the history of the temporal greatness of the Israelites, forms really a part of the history of Moses, and reference to it is really prophetic, to show that Islām was also destined to rise to greatness temporally as well as spiritually.

16a. The root word *nuṭq*, from which the word *manṭiq* is derived, signifies originally *articulate speech or jointed voices uttered by the tongue and kept by the ears* (R). Its use with regard to other than human beings is looked upon as a kind of metaphor, and the use of the word is allowable when one understands the significance, though it may not be articulate speech (R). Solomon's understanding the speech of birds may imply the use he made of birds in conveying messages from one place to another, these messages being metaphorically called the speech of birds. See also next footnote. The reference here is to the great resources of Solomon's kingdom in his victorious marches against near and distant enemies. Note also that Solomon does not speak of himself alone; his people are included when he is made to say: *We have been taught*. This shows that his people also knew that speech.

16b. By *all things* are meant *all things pertaining to the needs of a strong kingdom*.

17a. The hosts of Solomon are here divided into three classes, the jinn, the men, and the *ṭair*. As regards the jinn, it has been shown in 21:82a that these were men belonging to certain mountain tribes whom Solomon had subjugated. *Ṭair* may mean either *birds* or *horse*, i.e., cavalry. The gathering together of all three classes and their division into groups shows that all three were human beings. The word *ṭair*, or *ṭā'ir*, is derived from *ṭāra*, which indicates *it flew*, and is applied not only to birds, but "is also said of other things than those which have wings" (LL). *Ṭā'ir* signifies *flying thing*, and as the root word applies to other than winged beings, *ṭā'ir*, of which *ṭair* (the word used here) is a plural, may also be applied to *swift animals such as horses*. Thus *ṭayyār*, which is an intensive form of *ṭā'ir*, signifies, when standing alone, a *sharp, spirited, vigorous horse that is almost made to fly by reason of the vehemence of its running* (T, LL). It also means a *company of men* (LL). *Ṭayyūr*, which is another intensive form of the nominative *ṭā'ir*, signifies a *man who is sharp and quick* (Q, LL). Thus the context taken in the light of these explanations would justify the conclusion that *ṭair* here means

18 Until when they came to the valley of the Naml,^a a Namlite said: O Naml, enter your houses, (lest) Solomon and his hosts crush you, while they know not.

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا أَتَوْا عَلَىٰ وَادِ النَّمْلِ قَالَتْ
نَمْلَةٌ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّمْلُ ادْخُلُوا مَسَاكِمَكُمْ
لَا يَحْطَمَنَّكُمْ سُلَيْمٌ وَجُنُودُهُ
وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ⑩

19 So he smiled, wondering^a at her word, and said: My Lord, grant me that I may be grateful for Thy favour which Thou hast bestowed on me and on my parents, and that I may do good such as Thou art pleased with, and admit me, by Thy mercy, among Thy righteous servants.

فَتَبَسَّمَ ضَاحِكًا مِّن قَوْلِهَا وَقَالَ
رَبِّ أَوْزِعْنِي أَنْ أَشْكُرَ نِعْمَتَكَ الَّتِي
أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيَّ وَعَلَىٰ وَالِدَيَّ وَأَنْ أَعْمَلَ
صَالِحًا تَرْضَاهُ وَأَدْخِلْنِي بِرَحْمَتِكَ
فِي عِبَادِكَ الصَّالِحِينَ ⑪

20 And he reviewed the birds, then said: How is it I see not Hudhud, or is it that he is one of the absentees?^a

وَتَفَقَّدَ الطَّيْرَ فَقَالَ مَا لِيَ لَا أَرَى
الْهُدْهُدَ أَمْ كَانَ مِنَ الْغَائِبِينَ ⑫

horse, i.e., cavalry, because it could be moved quickly. This is corroborated by the statement regarding Solomon's love of horses in 38:31–33. But it may be added that the use of birds in conveying messages made the birds a necessary adjunct to a military expedition, and hence the word may also be taken literally as meaning *birds*.

18a. Many of the fables regarding Solomon have been due to a misconception of the word *naml*. It should be noted that *wādi-l-Naml* cannot be properly translated as the valley of the ants, for *Naml* is a proper noun, and according to T (see under the root *wady*), the valley of the Naml is situated between Jibrin and 'Asqalān. And *Namlah* is the name of a tribe, like *Māzin*, which literally signifies *the eggs of the ants*. *Namil* means a *clever man* (T). The name *Namlah* used also to be given to a child in whose hands an ant was placed at its birth, because it was said such a child would be wise and intelligent (T). And the *Namlah* are plainly spoken of as a tribe in the Qāmūs, which says under the word *barq*, *Abriqah is of the waters of Namlah*.

19a. *Ḍāḥik* means *wondering*, for *ḍiḥk* is used as well for simple *joy* as for simple *wonder* (R). See also LL, which says *ḍaḥaka* signifies also *he wondered*, synonym *'ajiba*.

20a. The opening words may mean either a review of birds or a review of horses; see 17a. By *Hudhud* is not to be understood the *lapwing*, but a *person of that name*. In every language many of the proper names given to men will be found to be identical with the names of animals. The Arab writers speak of a king of Himyar as *Hudad* (LA), which is almost identical with *Hudhud* mentioned in the Qur'ān. The Bible speaks of a king of Syria, named Ben Hadad (1 Kings 15:18, etc.). The *Muntaha-l-arab* states that *Hudhad* was the name of the father of Balqis, the queen of Sheba. According to LA, *Hudhud* is also written as *Hudāhad*, and *Hudāhad* and *Hadad* was the name of a tribe in Yaman. This shows that there is nothing strange in such a name being given to men. The verses that follow show clearly that Solomon was speaking of one of his own officers: the infliction of severe punishment on a small bird by such a mighty monarch, as Solomon, and the exposition of the great religious doctrine of Unity by the lapwing, are quite incomprehensible.

21 I will certainly punish him with a severe punishment, or kill him, or he shall bring me a clear excuse.

22 And he tarried not long, then said: I have compassed that which thou hast not compassed and I have come to thee from Saba' with sure information^a —

23 I found a woman ruling over them, and she has been given of everything and she has a mighty throne.

24 I found her and her people adoring the sun instead of Allāh, and the devil has made their deeds fair-seeming to them and turned them from the way, so they go not aright —

25 So that they worship not Allāh, Who brings forth what is hidden in the heavens and the earth and knows what you hide and what you proclaim.

26 Allāh, there is no God but He, the Lord of the mighty Throne.^a

Prostration

27 He said: We shall see whether thou speakest the truth or whether thou art a liar.

28 Take this my letter and hand it over to them, then turn from them and see what (answer) they return.

29 She said: O chiefs, an honourable letter has been delivered to me.

30 It is from Solomon, and it is in the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful:

لَا عِدْبَتَهُ عَدَا بَأْسِدِيدًا أَوْ لَا أُذْبَحْتَهُ
أَوْ لِيَأْتِيَنِي بِسُلْطَنٍ مُّبِينٍ ①

فَمَكَتْ غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ فَقَالَ أَحَطْتُ بِمَا
لَمْ تُحِطْ بِهِ وَجِئْتُكَ مِنْ سَبَإٍ
بِنَبَأٍ يَقِينٍ ②

إِنِّي وَجَدْتُ امْرَأَةً تَمْلِكُهُمْ وَأُوتِيَتْ
مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَكَلَّهَا عَرْشٌ عَظِيمٌ ③

وَجَدْتُهَا وَقَوْمَهَا يَسْجُدُونَ لِلشَّمْسِ
مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَزَيَّنَّ لَهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ
أَعْمَالَهُمْ فَصَدَّهُمْ عَنِ السَّبِيلِ
فَهُمْ لَا يَهْتَدُونَ ④

أَلَا يَسْجُدُونَ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي يُخْرِجُ الْغَبَاءَ
فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا
تُخْفُونَ وَمَا تُعْلِنُونَ ⑤

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ ⑥
قَالَ سَنْنظُرُ أَصَدَقْتَ أَمْ كُنْتَ
مِنَ الْكَاذِبِينَ ⑦

إِذْ هَبَّ بِكِتَابِي هَذَا فَأَلْفَيْهِ إِلَيْهِمْ
ثُمَّ كَوَّلَ عَنْهُمْ فَأَنْظُرْ مَاذَا يَرْجِعُونَ ⑧

قَالَتْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَلَأُ الرِّجُّ أَتَى الْقَوْمَ
كِتَابٌ كَرِيمٌ ⑨

إِنَّهُ مِنْ سُلَيْمَانَ وَإِنَّهُ بِسْمِ
اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ⑩

22a. Saba' is the same as the Sheba of the Bible. The story as given here is not met with in the Bible, but it was known to Jewish rabbis. The Bible speaks of the coming of the queen of Sheba to Solomon with large presents to test him. See 1 Kings 10 and 2 Chron. 9. And later on it speaks of many strange women as Solomon's wives (1 Kings 11).

26a. The recitation of this verse is followed by an actual prostration; see 7:206a.

31 Proclaiming, Exalt not yourselves against me and come to me in submission.

أَلَا تَعْلَمُونَ عَلَىٰ وَأَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

SECTION 3: History of Solomon

32 She said: O chiefs, advise me respecting my affair; I never decide an affair until you are in my presence.

قَالَتْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَلَأُ أِفْتُونِي فِي أَمْرِي ۗ مَا كُنْتُ قَاطِعَةً أَمْرًا حَتَّىٰ تَشْهَدُونِ ﴿٣٢﴾

33 They said: We are possessors of strength and possessors of mighty prowess. And the command is thine, so consider what thou wilt command.

قَالُوا نَحْنُ أَوْلُو الْقُوَّةِ ۗ وَأَوْلُو أَبَائِ سِدِّيَّةٍ ۗ وَالْأَمْرُ إِلَيْكَ فَانظُرِي مَاذَا تَأْمُرِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34 She said: Surely the kings, when they enter a town, ruin it and make the noblest of its people to be low; and thus they do.

قَالَتْ إِنَّ الْمُلُوكَ إِذَا دَخَلُوا قَرْيَةً أَفْسَدُوهَا وَجَعَلُوا أَعزَّةَ أَهْلِهَا أَذِلَّةً ۗ وَكَذَٰلِكَ يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35 And surely I am going to send them a present, and to see what (answer) the messengers bring back.

وَأِنِّي مُرْسِلَةٌ إِلَيْهِمْ بِهَدِيَّةٍ فَنْظُرُهُمْ بِمَآ يَرْجِعُ الْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36 So when (the envoy) came to Solomon, he said: Will you help me with wealth? But what Allāh has given me is better than that which He has given you. Nay, you are exultant because of your present.^a

فَلَمَّا جَاءَ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ أَتُمِدُّونَ بِمَالٍ رَمًا ۖ وَمَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ خَيْرٌ مِنْهُمَا ۗ إِنَّمَا أَنْتُمْ بِمَا أَنْتُمْ بَلَّ أَنْتُمْ بِهَدَايَتِكُمْ تَفْرَحُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37 Go back to them, so we shall certainly come to them with hosts which they have no power to oppose, and we shall certainly expel them therefrom in disgrace, while they are abased.

إِرْجِعْ إِلَيْهِمْ فَلَنَأْتِيَنَّهُمْ بِجُنُودٍ لَا قِبَلَ لَهُمْ بِهَا ۗ وَنَخْرِجُهُمْ مِنْهَا أَذِلَّةً ۗ وَهُمْ صَاغِرُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38 He said: O chiefs, which of you

قَالَ يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَلَأُ أَيُّكُمْ يَأْتِينِي

36a. Why was Solomon angry on receiving a present from the queen? Later events, as narrated further on, show that the present sent to Solomon was a throne which was decorated either with nude art or with idolatrous paintings, or was offensive in some other way. Solomon's order in v. 38 to bring *her throne* to him shows clearly that by it was meant the throne which she had sent to him as a present, and his order in v. 41 to make alterations in this throne shows that the paintings on the throne were abhorrent to a true worshipper of God.

can bring me her throne before they come to me in submission?^a

39 One audacious among the jinn said: I will bring it to thee before thou rise up from thy place; and surely I am strong, trusty for it.^a

40 One having knowledge of the Book said: I will bring it to thee in the twinkling of an eye.^a Then when he saw it settled beside him,^b he said: This is of the grace of my Lord, that He may try me whether I am grateful or ungrateful. And whoever is grateful, he is grateful only for his own soul, and whoever is ungrateful, then surely my Lord is Self-sufficient, Bountiful.

41 He said: Alter her throne for her; we may see whether she follows the right way or is of those who go not aright.^a

بَعْرُثِيهَا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَأْتُونِي مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

قَالَ عِفْرِيْتُ مِمَّنَ الْجِنِّ أَتَا آتِيكَ بِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَقُومَ مِنْ مَقَامِكَ ۗ وَإِنِّي عَلَيْكَ لَقَوِيٌّ أَمِينٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

قَالَ الَّذِي عِنْدَهُ عِلْمٌ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ أَتَا آتِيكَ بِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَرْتَدَّ إِلَيْكَ طَرْفُكَ ۚ فَلَمَّا رَآهُ مُسْتَقِرًّا عِنْدَهُ قَالَ هَذَا مِنْ فَضْلِ رَبِّي لِيَبْلُوَنِي ۗ أَشْكُرُ أَمْ أَكْفُرُ ۚ وَمَنْ شَكَرَ فَآتَيْنَا يُشْكُرُ لِنَفْسِهِ ۗ وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ رَبِّي غَنِيٌّ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

قَالَ تَكُونُوا لَهَا عَرْشَهَا نَنْظُرَ أَتَهْتَدِي أَمْ تَكُونُ مِنَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

38a. As usual, the narrative here omits the return of the messengers to the queen, and her willingness to submit to Solomon on receiving the threat mentioned in the last verse, and continues at the point where Solomon makes preparations to receive her. By *her throne* is meant the throne which she had sent as a present.

39a. The *rising up from the place* does not signify his standing up from the sitting posture, but his marching away from the place where he was at the time. The reference to being trusty shows that the execution of the work required an honest worker. The audacious jinn is apparently one of the Amalekites, who were men of large stature.

40a. By *one having knowledge of the Book* is meant an Israelite as against the Amalekite referred to in the previous verses. The literal meaning of the concluding words of the sentence is, *before thy gaze returns to thee*. It is the same as *in the twinkling of an eye*, the idea conveyed being that he could do it without delay.

40b. Strange and curious legends are introduced by some commentators on the supposition that the events narrated took place in immediate succession. The words *so when he saw it settled beside him* do not indicate that he saw it settled in the course of the conversation given in the previous passage. It is an altogether different incident.

41a. As pointed out in 36a, Solomon was offended by the throne which the queen sent him as a present because of the indecent or idolatrous paintings on it, and therefore before she came to him, he caused certain alterations to be made in the throne. The purpose of the alteration is given here in express words, *whether she follows the right way*. In fact, she seems to have invited Solomon in the symbolic language of the paintings on the throne to her religion of idolatry, and by making alterations Solomon indicated that he could not make a compromise with idolatry.

42 So when she came, it was said: Was thy throne like this? She said: It is as it were the same; and we were given the knowledge before about it, and we submitted.^a

43 And that which she worshipped besides Allāh prevented her; for she was of a disbelieving people.

44 It was said to her: Enter the palace. But when she saw it she deemed it to be a great expanse of water, and prepared herself to meet the difficulty.^a He said: Surely it is a palace made smooth with glass.^b She said: My Lord, surely I have wronged myself, and I submit with Solomon to Allāh, the Lord of the worlds.^c

فَلَمَّا جَاءَتْ قِيلَ أَهَكَذَا عَرَشُكَ ط
قَالَتْ كَأَنَّهُ هُوَ ۖ وَأُوتِينَا الْعِلْمَ
مِن قَبْلِهَا وَكُنَّا مُسْلِمِينَ ۝

وَصَدَّهَا مَا كَانَتْ تَعْبُدُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ
إِنَّهَا كَانَتْ مِنْ قَوْمٍ كَافِرِينَ ۝

قِيلَ لَهَا ادْخُلِي الصَّرْحَ ۖ فَلَمَّا رَأَتْهُ
حَسِبَتْهُ لُجَّةً ۖ وَكَشَفَتْ عَنْ سَاقِيهَا ط
قَالَ إِنَّهُ صَرْحٌ مُمَرَّدٌ مِّن قَوَارِيرَ ط
قَالَتْ رَبِّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي ۖ وَأَسْلَمْتُ
مَعَ سُلَيْمَانَ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝

42a. By putting the question, *was thy throne like this?* Solomon wanted to draw her attention pointedly to the alterations made. The queen's answer shows that her enemy had already told her that Solomon was offended by the present which she had sent — *we were given the knowledge before about it*. The submission referred to in the act of surrendering her kingdom does not mean that she had turned a Muslim. This is made clear in v. 43; she was prevented from becoming a true Muslim owing to her worship of the sun. Hence submission to God comes later; see the concluding words of v. 44.

44a. The use of the word *sāq* to signify *difficulty* or *distress* in many phrases is a commonplace of Arabic literature, and only crass ignorance of the Arabic language would make anyone adopt the literal significance of the word *sāq* (i.e., *shank*) in the face of the recognized idiomatic uses of the word. *Al-kashf* 'ani-l-*sāq* is a well-known idiom, and refers to a man when difficulty befalls him — meaning *he prepared himself for the difficulty* — “they mention the *sāq* when they mean to express the difficulty of a case or an event, and to tell of the terror occasioned thereby” (T, LL). Thus the statement in 68:42, *yauma yukshafu 'an sāq-in*, means on a day when difficulty or calamity shall be disclosed (I'Ab). And similarly, *qāmati-l-ḥarbu 'alā sāq-in* signifies *the battle became vehement* (LL). See also 68:42a, where it is shown that the commentators attach the same significance to these words.

44b. Solomon was a wealthy king and he had undoubtedly his palaces. It appears that, in order to impress upon the queen that it was the unseen hand of God that worked in nature, he made water to flow under the smooth glass floor. Thus he conveyed to her the message that God was the real force behind all in symbolic language, as she had conveyed to him the message of idolatry in the symbolic language of the throne which she had sent him as a present. The queen mistook the glass for the water which ran beneath; and when Solomon drew her attention to it, she at once realized her own error in worshipping outward objects, like the sun, while the real force or the source of life was Allāh, Whose hand worked in these objects. Perhaps in words, too, he impressed on her the great message of Divine Unity. The result was that the queen accepted the religion of

44c, see next page.

SECTION 4: Ṣāliḥ and Lot

45 And certainly We sent to Thamūd their brother Ṣāliḥ, saying: Serve Allāh. Then lo! they became two parties, contending.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَىٰ شَمُودَ أَخَاهُمْ
صَالِحًا أَنِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ فَإِذَا هُمْ
فِرْقَيْنِ يَخْتَصِمُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46 He said: O my people, why do you hasten on the evil before the good? Why do you not ask forgiveness of Allāh so that you may have mercy?

قَالَ يَقَوْمِ لِمَ تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ
قَبْلَ الْحَسَنَةِ ۗ لَوْ لَا تَسْتَغْفِرُونَ اللَّهَ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47 They said: We augur evil of thee and those with thee. He said: Your evil augury is with Allāh; nay, you are a people who are tried.

قَالُوا أَظَلَمْنَا بِكَ وَبِئْسَ مَعَاكُ
قَالَ ظَلِمْتُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ بَلْ أَنْتُمْ
قَوْمٌ تُفْتَنُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48 And there were in the city nine persons who made mischief in the land and did not act aright.^a

وَكَانَ فِي الْمَدِينَةِ تِسْعَةٌ رَهْطٍ
يُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا يُصْلِحُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

49 They said: Swear one to another by Allāh that we shall attack him and his family by night, then we shall say to his heir: We witnessed not the destruction of his family, and we are surely truthful.^a

قَالُوا تَقَاسَمُوا بِاللَّهِ لَنُبَيِّتَنَّهُ وَأَهْلَهُ
ثُمَّ لَنَقُولَنَّ لِوَلِيِّهِ مَا شَهِدْنَا مَمْلَكَتَ
أَهْلِهِ وَإِنَّا لَصَادِقُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

Solomon — *I submit with Solomon to Allāh, the Lord of the worlds.*

44c. In this the Qur'ān contradicts the Bible, the latter holding that Solomon had gone over to idol-worship on account of his non-Israelitish wives, while the Qur'ān states that his wives were converts to his religion and believers in Divine Unity. Higher criticism of the Bible upholds the Quranic view; see 2:102d.

48a. There is no doubt a reference here to the enemies of the Holy Prophet, the chief of them being nine in number, eight of whom were slain at Badr, the exception was Abū Lahab, who died at Makkah on hearing the news of the defeat at Badr. Their names were Abū Jahl, Muṭ'īm ibn 'Adiyy, Ṣhaibah ibn Rabi'ah, 'Utbah ibn Rabi'ah, Walid ibn 'Utbah, Umayyah ibn Khalf, Naḍar ibn al-Harṭh, 'Aqbah ibn Abi Mu'ait and Abū Lahab.

49a. There seems to be a prophetic reference here to the plot against the Holy Prophet, for the same plan was ultimately agreed upon by the Quraish to do away with him. It should be borne in mind that the revelation of this chapter belongs to an early period. The plot against the Prophet's life was to have been executed in the following manner: One man from every tribe of the Quraish was selected, who should take the Prophet unawares. They were to thrust their swords into his body simultaneously so that no particular tribe could be held guilty. This was agreed upon immediately before the Prophet's flight to Madinah, and thus the incident as relating to Ṣāliḥ is meant as a prophecy.

50 And they planned a plan, and We planned a plan, while they perceived not.

وَمَكَرُوا مَكْرًا وَمَكَرْنَا مَكْرًا وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51 See, then, what was the end of their plan, that We destroyed them and their people, all (of them).

فَانظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ مَكْرِهِمْ ۚ أَنَا دَمَرْتَهُمْ وَتَوْمَهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

52 So those are their houses fallen down because they were iniquitous. Surely there is a sign in this for a people who know.

فَتِلْكَ بُيُوتُهُمْ خَاوِيَةً بِمَا ظَلَمُوا ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53 And We delivered those who believed and kept their duty.

وَأَنْجَيْنَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَكَانُوا يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54 And Lot, when he said to his people: Do you commit foul deeds, while you see?

وَلُوطًا إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ أَتَأْتُونَ الْفَاحِشَةَ وَأَنْتُمْ تُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

55 Will you come to men lustfully rather than women? Nay, you are a people who act ignorantly.

أَيُّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ الرِّجَالَ شَهْوَةً ۗ مِنْ دُونِ النِّسَاءِ ۗ بَلْ أَنْتُمْ قَوْمٌ تَجْهَلُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56 But the answer of his people was naught except that they said: Drive out Lot's followers from your town; surely they are a people who would keep pure!

فَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهِ إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا أَخْرِجُو آلَ لُوطٍ ۗ مِنْ قَرْيَتِكُمْ ۗ إِنَّهُمْ أَنْفُسٌ نَجِسَةٌ يَتَّبِعُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57 But We delivered him and his followers except his wife; We ordained her to be of those who remained behind.

فَأَنْجَيْنَاهُ وَأَهْلَهُ إِلَّا امْرَأَتَهُ ۗ قَدَّرْنَا مِنْهَا مِنَ الْخَابِرِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58 And We rained on them a rain; so evil was the rain on those who had been warned.^a

وَأَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ مَطَرًا ۖ فَسَاءَ مَطَرُ الْمُنذَرِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

SECTION 5: The Faithful will be Exalted

59 Say: Praise be to Allāh and peace on His servants whom He has chosen! Is Allāh better, or what they associate (with Him)?

قُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَسَلَامٌ عَلَىٰ عِبَادِهِ الَّذِينَ اصْطَفَىٰ ۗ اللَّهُ خَيْرٌ مِمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

58a. Stones were rained on them; see 7:84a.

Part 20

60 Or, Who created the heavens and the earth, and sends down for you water from the cloud? Then We cause to grow thereby beautiful gardens — it is not possible for you to make the trees thereof to grow. Is there a god with Allāh? Nay, they are a people who deviate!

أَمَّنْ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَ
أَنْزَلَ لَكُمْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَنْبَتْنَا بِهِ
حَدَائِقَ ذَاتَ بَهْجَةٍ مَا كَانَ لَكُمْ
أَنْ تُشْبِتُوهَا إِذْ جَاءَتْهُمُ مَعَ اللَّهِ
بَلْ هُمْ قَوْمٌ يَعْدِلُونَ ۝

61 Or, Who made the earth a resting-place, and made in it rivers, and raised on it mountains, and placed between the two seas a barrier?^a Is there a god with Allāh? Nay, most of them know not!

أَمَّنْ جَعَلَ الْأَرْضَ قَرَارًا وَجَعَلَ
خِلَالَهَا أَنْهَارًا وَجَعَلَ لَهَا سَوَاسِيًا
وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ حَاجِزًا إِنَّ
مَعَ اللَّهِ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ۝

62 Or, Who answers the distressed one when he calls upon Him and removes the evil, and will make you successors in the earth?^a Is there a god with Allāh? Little is it that you mind!

أَمَّنْ يُجِيبُ الْمُضْطَرَّ إِذَا دَعَاهُ وَيَكْشِفُ
الشُّوْءَ وَيَجْعَلُكُمْ خُلَفَاءَ الْأَرْضِ إِنَّ
مَعَ اللَّهِ قَلِيلًا مَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ۝

63 Or, Who guides you in the darkness of the land and the sea, and Who sends the winds as good news before His mercy? Is there a god with

أَمَّنْ يَهْدِيكُمْ فِي ظُلُمَاتِ الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ
وَمَنْ يُرْسِلُ الرِّيحَ بُشْرًا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ
رَحْمَتِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى اللَّهُ

61a. See 25:53a.

62a. The manifestation of the marvellous power of God in nature, the creation of the heavens and the earth, the sending down of rain, the making of rivers and mountains — all these wonderful signs of the existence of the Great Creator are here followed by another equally wonderful sign of the existence of God, the manifestation of His marvellous power in man. But mark the contrast. This manifestation of the existence of God is not to be sought in the greatness and power of man as the conqueror of the forces of nature, but in his weakness in his great distress when, unable to find help from any source, he throws himself on the Divine threshold and seeks help from God. We are thus told that the manifestation of God's great power in the mighty forces of nature is as clear an indication of the existence of God as the manifestation of His power in a weak mortal who finds himself in extreme distress. But what is more, this manifestation of God's power is beautifully mingled with prophecy — *and He will make you successors in the earth*. The distressed ones here are no other than the Muslims, who were being cruelly persecuted and tortured, and they are told that the manifestation of God's power in making them rulers of the earth would be as great as it was in His creation of the heavens and the earth. This also shows the purpose underlying the narration of the histories of David and Solomon.

Allāh? Exalted be Allāh above what they associate (with Him)!

64 Or, Who originates the creation, then reproduces it, and Who gives you sustenance from the heaven and the earth? Is there a god with Allāh? Say: Bring your proof, if you are truthful.

65 Say: No one in the heavens and the earth knows the unseen but Allāh; and they know not when they will be raised.

66 Nay, their knowledge reaches not the Hereafter. Nay, they are in doubt about it. Nay, they are blind to it.^a

عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

أَمَّنْ يَبْدَأُ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ وَمَنْ يَدْرُسُكُمْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ ط
ءِ إِلَهٍ مَّعَ اللَّهِ قُلْ هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ
إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٦٥﴾

قُلْ لَا يَعْلَمُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ الْغَيْبَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ط وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ
أَيَّانَ يُبْعَثُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

بَلِ الْأَدْرَاكُ عِلْمُهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ بَلِ هُمْ فِي شَكٍّ مِنْهَا بَلِ هُمْ عَنْهَا عَمُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

SECTION 6: The Spiritual Resurrection

67 And those who disbelieve say: When we have become dust and our fathers (too), shall we indeed be brought forth?

68 We have certainly been promised this — we and our fathers before; these are naught but stories of the ancients!

69 Say: Travel in the earth, then see what was the end of the guilty!

70 And grieve not for them, nor be distressed because of what they plan.

71 And they say: When will this promise come to pass, if you are truthful?

72 Say: Maybe somewhat of that which you seek to hasten has drawn nigh to you.

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِذَا كُنَّا تُرَابًا
وَآبَاءُنَا آيَاتِنَا لَمَحْرُجُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

لَقَدْ وَعَدْنَا هَذَا نَحْنُ وَآبَاؤُهُمْ مِنْ قَبْلُ
إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا آسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

قُلْ سِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ
كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٦٩﴾

وَلَا تَحْزَنْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا تَكُنْ فِي ضَيْقٍ
مِمَّا يَنْكَرُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَى هَذَا الْوَعْدِ إِنْ
كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

قُلْ عَسَى أَنْ يَكُونَ رَدِفٌ لَكُمْ
بَعْضُ الَّذِي تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

66a. Human knowledge cannot reach the life after death and God has vouchsafed this knowledge to man through His revelation. But men are in doubt about it; in fact, they shut their eyes to it.

73 And surely thy Lord is Full of grace to men, but most of them do not give thanks.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَدُوٌّ فَضِّلٍ عَلَى النَّاسِ
وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74 And surely thy Lord knows what their breasts conceal and what they manifest.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَيَعْلَمُ مَا تُكِنُّ صُدُورُهُمْ
وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

75 And there is nothing concealed in the heaven and the earth but it is in a clear book.

وَمَا مِنْ غَائِبَةٍ فِي السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ
إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مُبِينٍ ﴿٧٥﴾

76 Surely this Qur'ān declares to the Children of Israel most of that wherein they differ.

إِنَّ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ يَفْضُلُ عَلَىٰ نَبِيِّ إِسْرَائِيلَ
أَكْثَرَ الَّذِي هُمْ فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾

77 And surely it is a guidance and a mercy for the believers.

وَإِنَّهَا لَهْدَىٰ وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

78 Truly thy Lord will judge between them by His judgment, and He is the Mighty, the Knowing.

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَقْضِي بَيْنَهُمْ بِحُكْمِهِ
وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٧٨﴾

79 So rely on Allāh. Surely thou art on the plain truth.

فَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ إِنَّكَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْمُبِينِ ﴿٧٩﴾

80 Certainly thou canst not make the dead to hear, nor canst thou make the deaf to hear the call, when they go back retreating.^a

إِنَّكَ لَا تَسْمِعُ الْمَوْتَىٰ وَلَا تَسْمِعُ الْقَمْرَ
الدُّعَاءَ إِذَا وَلُّوْا مُدْبِرِينَ ﴿٨٠﴾

81 Nor canst thou lead the blind out of their error. Thou canst make none to hear except those who believe in Our messages, so they submit.

وَمَا أَنْتَ بِهَادِي الْعُمْيٰ عَنْ ضَلٰلَتِهِمْ
إِنَّ تَسْمِعَ الْآمِنِ يَأْتِيَنَا
فَهُمْ مُّسْلِمُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

82 And when the word comes to pass against them, We shall bring forth for them a creature from the earth that will speak to them, because people did not believe in Our messages.^a

وَإِذَا وَقَعَ الْقَوْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ أَخْرَجْنَا لَهُمْ
دَابَّةً مِّنَ الْأَرْضِ تُكَلِّمُهُمْ أَنَّ
النَّاسَ كَانُوا بِآيَاتِنَا لَا يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

80a. This verse is a clear testimony to what is meant by the Prophet's raising the dead; for here we are told that, if the dead go back retreating, the Prophet cannot make them hear. Evidently this verse and the opening words of the following verse speak of the reprobate who shut their eyes and close their ears to all truth.

82a. By the *creature from the earth that will speak to them* are evidently meant people who are bent low upon earth. These people are the materialistic nations of the

SECTION 7: Passing away of Opposition

83 And the day when We gather from every nation a party from among those who rejected Our messages, then they will be formed into groups.

وَيَوْمَ نَحْشُرُ مِنْ كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ فَوْجًا
مِّمَّنْ يُكَذِّبُ بِآيَاتِنَا فَهُمْ يُوزَعُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

84 Until, when they come, He will say: Did you reject My messages, while you did not comprehend them in knowledge? Or what was it that you did?

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَهُمْ قَالَ أَكَذَّبْتُمْ بِآيَاتِي
وَلَمْ تَحْجِظُوا بِهَا عِلْمًا أَمْ آذًا
كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

85 And the word will come to pass against them because they were unjust, so they will not speak.

وَوَقَعَ الْقَوْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ بِمَا ظَلَمُوا
فَهُمْ لَا يَنْطَفُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

86 See they not that We have made the night that they may rest therein, and the day to give light? Surely there are signs in this for a people who believe.

أَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّا جَعَلْنَا اللَّيْلَ لَيْسَكُنُومًا
ذِيهِ وَالنَّهَارَ مُبْصِرًا ط إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ
لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

87 And the day when the trumpet is blown, then those in the heavens and those in the earth will be struck with terror, except such as Allāh please. And all shall come to Him abased.^a

وَيَوْمَ يُنْفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ فَقَرِعَ مَنْ
فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا مَنْ
شَاءَ اللَّهُ ط وَكُلٌّ أَتَوْهُ دٰخِرِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

88 And thou seest the mountains — thou thinkest them firmly fixed — passing away as the passing away of the cloud: the handiwork of Allāh, Who has made everything thoroughly. Surely He is Aware of what you do.^a

وَتَرَى الْجِبَالَ تَحْسَبُهَا جَامِدَةً وَهِيَ
تَمُرُّ مَرَّ السَّحَابِ ط صُنِعَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي
أَتَقَنَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ إِنَّهُ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا تَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

West who have lost all sense of the higher values of life. The coming forth of the *dābbat al-arḍ* is one of the signs of the approach of the Hour according to the Ḥadīth. But the Hour may mean either the day of Judgment or the doom of a people, and this verse gives us an indication that the Hour in this case stands for the doom of a nation; because here it is spoken of as being a punishment for not believing in the Divine messages.

87a. As a foretaste of what was in store for the rejectors of the Truth, the prophecy was also brought to fulfilment in this life. The whole of Arabia recognized the Holy Prophet as its temporal and spiritual head, and the proud opponents were abased.

88a. That *jabal* signifies a *great man* has been shown in 13:31a. That in the passing away of the mountains there is a clear reference to the removal of the mighty men who

89 Whoever brings good, he will have better than it; and they will be secure from terror that day.

مَنْ جَاءَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُ خَيْرٌ مِّمَّهَا
وَهُمْ مِنْ قَرَعٍ يَوْمَئِذٍ آمِنُونَ ﴿٨٩﴾

90 And whoever brings evil, these will be thrown down on their faces into the Fire. Are you rewarded aught except for what you did?

وَمَنْ جَاءَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ فَكَلَبَتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ
فِي النَّارِ هَلْ تُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا مَا
كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

91 I am commanded only to serve the Lord of this city, Who has made it sacred, and His are all things,^a and I am commanded to be of those who submit,

إِنَّمَا أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَعْبُدَ رَبَّ هَذِهِ الْبَلَدِ
الَّذِي حَرَّمَهَا وَلَهُ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ وَأُمِرْتُ
أَنْ أَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

92 And to recite the Qur'ān. So whoever goes aright, he goes aright for his own soul, and whoever goes astray — say: I am only one of the warners.

وَأَنْ أَتْلُو الْقُرْآنَ فَمَنْ اهْتَدَى
فَأَتَمَّ يَهْتَدِ لِنَفْسِهِ وَمَنْ ضَلَّ
فَقُلْ إِنَّمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُنذِرِينَ ﴿٩٢﴾

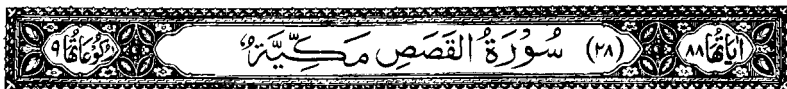
93 And say: Praise be to Allāh! He will show you His signs so that you shall recognize them. And thy Lord is not heedless of what you do.^a

وَقُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ سَيُرِيكُمْ آيَاتِهِ
فَتَعْرِفُونَهَا وَمَا رَبُّكَ بِغَافِلٍ
عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

opposed the Prophet's preaching is also shown by the concluding words of the verse, which clearly speak of the punishment of the evil deeds by One Who is Aware of what they do.

91a. The statement here that the Prophet is commanded to serve *the Lord of the city of Makkah* contains an allusion that the servant of the Lord will be the lord of that city.

93a. Mark the firmness of the tone in which the showing of signs is asserted.



CHAPTER 28

Al-Qaṣaṣ: The Narrative

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 9 sections; 88 verses)

This chapter known as *The Narrative* is devoted chiefly to Moses' story and draws attention pointedly to Moses' prophecy regarding the Prophet's advent. It is said by some to have been revealed to the Holy Prophet when fleeing from Makkah on his way to Madinah, at a place known as Jaḥfah (I'Ab-AH). According to others, however, only v. 85, which predicted a triumphal return of the Holy Prophet to Makkah, was revealed there (AH). The latter seems to be the correct view. See introductory note on the 26th chapter.

The Prophet's likeness to Moses is the chief theme of this chapter, and the revelation of Moses is here spoken of as clear evidence of the truth of the revelation of the Holy Prophet Muḥammad. The first four sections of the chapter are taken up with a recital of the chief incidents of the life of Moses from the time of his birth to the time that he successfully led the Israelites out of Egypt, together with the drowning of the hosts of Egypt. Here we find many of the details of this period not given elsewhere. Moses' narrative is followed by showing in the fifth section that a prophet like him had now appeared, to whose truth the revelation of Moses bore a clear testimony. The sixth section upholds the truth of the revelation of the Qur'ān, while the seventh shows that its opponents will be humbled. The eighth instances Korah, whose very wealth led to his ruin, and is a warning to the opponents against placing too great faith upon earthly possessions, or it may be a warning to the Muslims against the time when they will grow rich and powerful. The chapter ends with a declaration of the ultimate triumph of the Holy Prophet, and of his triumphal entry into the very city from whence he was now being expelled.

SECTION 1: History of Moses

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 Benignant, Hearing, Knowing God!^a

طَسْمٌ ①

2 These are the verses of the Book that makes manifest.

تِلْكَ آيَاتُ الْكِتَابِ الْمُبِينِ ②

3 We recite to thee the story of Moses and Pharaoh with truth, for a people who believe.

تَنلُّوْا عَلَيْكَ مِنْ نَّبِيِّ مُوسَىٰ وَفِرْعَوْنَ بِالْحَقِّ لِقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ③

4 Surely Pharaoh exalted himself in the land and made its people into parties, weakening one party from among them:^a he slaughtered their sons and let their women live. Surely he was one of the mischief-makers.

إِنَّ فِرْعَوْنَ عَلَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَجَعَلَ أَهْلَهَا شِيَعًا يَسْتَضِعُّ طَائِفَةً مِنْهُمْ يُذَبِّحُ أَبْنَاءَهُمْ وَيَسْتَحْيِي نِسَاءَهُمْ إِنَّهُ كَانَ مِنَ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ④

5 And We desired to bestow a favour upon those who were deemed weak in the land, and to make them the leaders, and to make them the heirs,^a

وَنُرِيدُ أَنْ نَمُنَّ عَلَى الَّذِينَ اسْتُضِعُّوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَنَجْعَلَهُمْ أَئِمَّةً وَنَجْعَلَهُمُ الْوَارِثِينَ ⑤

6 And to grant them power in the land, and to make Pharaoh and Hāmān and their hosts see from them what they feared.^a

وَنُمَكِّنْ لَهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَنُرِي فِرْعَوْنَ وَهَامَانَ وَجُنُودَهُمْ مِمَّا كَانُوا يَحْذَرُونَ ⑥

1a. See 26:1a.

4a. The two parties were the Israelites and the Egyptians, the latter being made the taskmasters of the former. This refers no doubt to the persecutions of the Muslims. The Quraiṣh, the stronger party, wanted to crush the weaker party of the Muslims.

5a. By making them heirs is not meant that they would be made heirs to Pharaoh's possession, but heirs to a kingdom in the promised land of Canaan. And this refers also to the establishment of the kingdom of Islām and the vanquishment of its persecutors.

6a. Hāmān seems to have been a minister of Pharaoh. He is spoken of again in v. 8 and v. 38, and also in 29:39 and 40:24, 36. The Hāmān spoken of in Esther 3:1 is a different person. Pharaoh and his counsellors feared that the Israelites, who were aliens in the land of Egypt, might one day become powerful and supreme in the land. Hence they oppressed and persecuted them in various ways. Yet the Divine intention was to bring about what Pharaoh feared. Even such was the Divine intention with regard to the persecuted Muslims.

7 And We revealed to Moses' mother, saying: Give him suck; then when thou fearest for him, cast him into the river and fear not, nor grieve; surely We shall bring him back to thee and make him one of the messengers.

وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ أُمِّ مُوسَىٰ أَنْ أَرْضِعِيهِ
فَإِذَا خِفْتِ عَلَيْهِ فَأَلْقِيهِ فِي الْيَمِّ
وَلَا تَحْزَنِي وَلَا تَحْزَنِي إِنَّا رَادُّوهُ
إِلَيْكَ وَجَاعِلُوهُ مِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٧﴾

8 So Pharaoh's people took him up that he might be an enemy and a grief for them.^a Surely Pharaoh and Hāmān and their hosts were wrongdoers.

فَالْتَفَتَهُ آلُ فِرْعَوْنَ لِيَكُونَ لَهُمْ عَدُوًّا
وَحَزَنًا إِنَّ فِرْعَوْنَ وَهَامَانَ
وَجُنُودَهُمْ كَانُوا ظَالِمِينَ ﴿٨﴾

9 And Pharaoh's wife said: A refreshment of the eye to me and to thee — slay him not; maybe he will be useful to us, or we may take him for a son. And they perceived not.

وَقَالَتِ امْرَأَتُ فِرْعَوْنَ قُرَّتْ عَيْنٍ
لِيْ ذَٰلِكَ لَا تَقْتُلُوهُ عَسَىٰ أَنْ يَنْفَعَنَا
أَوْ نَتَّخِذَهُ وَلَدًا وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٩﴾

10 And the heart of Moses' mother was free (from anxiety).^a She would almost have disclosed it, had We not strengthened her heart, so that she might be of the believers.

وَأَصْبَحَ فُؤَادُ أُمِّ مُوسَىٰ فَرِحًا إِنَّ
كَادَتْ لَكُنِّي فِيهِ لَوْلَا أَنْ رَبَّنَا عَلَىٰ
قَلْبِهَا لِتَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠﴾

11 And she said to his sister: Follow him up. So she watched him from a distance, while they perceived not.

وَقَالَتْ لِأُخْتِهِ قُصِّيهِ ذَبَحْتِ بِهٖ
عَنْ جُنُبٍ وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12 And We did not allow him to suck before, so she said: Shall I point out to you the people of a house who will bring him up for you, and they will wish him well?

وَحَرَّمْنَا عَلَيْهِ الْمَرَاضِعَ مِنْ قَبْلُ
فَقَالَتْ هَلْ أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَىٰ أَهْلِ بَيْتٍ
يَكْفُلُونَهُ لَكُمْ وَهُمْ لَهُ نَاصِحُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

13 So We gave him back to his mother that her eye might be refreshed, and that she might not grieve, and that she might know that

فَرَدَدْنَاهُ إِلَىٰ أُمِّهِ كَيْ تَقَرَّ عَيْنُهَا
وَلَا تَحْزَنَ وَتَعْلَمَنَّ أَنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ

8a. It was not the object of Pharaoh's people that the child should be their enemy, but this ultimately happened. *Lām* ("that") used in this sense is called *lām al-'āqibah*.

10a. Her heart became free from anxiety on account of the assurance which she had received through Divine revelation; the words that follow show that her heart had been strengthened with patience, so it cannot be said to have become devoid of patience. In fact, *fāriḡh* often, used elliptically, signifies *free from care* or *anxiety* or *disquietude* (LL).

the promise of Allāh is true. But most of them know not.^a

حَقٌّ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧﴾

SECTION 2: History of Moses

14 And when he attained his maturity and became full-grown, We granted him wisdom and knowledge. And thus do We reward those who do good (to others).

وَكَلَّمَا بَلَّغَ أَشُدَّهُ وَاسْتَوَى اتَّيْنَهُ
حُكْمًا وَعِلْمًا وَكَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي
الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

15 And he went into the city at a time of carelessness on the part of its people, so he found therein two men fighting — one being of his party and the other of his foes; and he who was of his party cried out to him for help against him who was of his enemies, so Moses struck him with his fist and killed him. He said: This is on account of the devil's doing; surely he is an enemy, openly leading astray.^a

وَدَخَلَ الْمَدِينَةَ عَلَى حِينٍ غَفْلَةٍ
مِّنْ أَهْلِهَا فَوَجَدَ فِيهَا رَجُلَيْنِ
يَقْتَتِلَانِ هَذَا مِنْ شِيعَتِهِ وَهَذَا
مِنْ عَدُوِّهِ فَاسْتَعَاثَ الَّذِي مِنْ
شِيعَتِهِ عَلَى الَّذِي مِنْ عَدُوِّهِ فَوَكَرَهُ
مُوسَى فَقَضَى عَلَيْهِ هَذَا مِنْ
عَمَلِ الشَّيْطَانِ إِنَّهُ عَدُوٌّ مُّضِلٌّ
مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٥﴾

16 He said: My Lord, surely I have done harm to myself, so do Thou protect me; so He protected him.^a Surely He is the Forgiving, the Merciful.

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي فَاغْفِرْ
لِي فَغَفَرَ لَهُ إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٦﴾

17 He said: My Lord, because Thou hast bestowed a favour on me, I shall never be a backer of the guilty.

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنَّمَا أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيَّ فَلَنْ
أَكُونَ ظَهِيرًا لِّلْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

13a. The reference is clearly to the opponents of the Holy Prophet, who did not know that the promise of Allāh, as given to the faithful, would prove true.

15a. The word "this", in Moses' statement, refers to the punishment which he had given to the Egyptian, the meaning being that it was on account of his devilish deed that the Egyptian had been so punished. The Rabbinical explanation of Exod. 2:12, which mentions Moses' slaying the Egyptian, is that the Egyptian merited death "because he had forced an Israelitish woman to commit adultery with him" (Jewish En., vol. ix, p. 48). The Qur'ān does not name the offence, but there is no doubt that it calls his offence a *devilish deed*. For the meaning of *ghafr*, see 2:286a. V. 17 shows clearly that Moses did not consider himself as one who had done an unjust deed or helped a guilty person. See also 26:14a.

16a. Moses' prayer is not evidence of his being guilty, for the words *zalantu nafsi* mean *I have caused detriment to myself*, the primary significance of *zulm* being *naqs* (T), or *making to suffer loss or detriment* (LL), and this is the meaning adopted in 7:160 and

18 And he was in the city, fearing, awaiting, when lo, he who had asked his assistance the day before was crying out to him for help. Moses said to him: Thou art surely one erring manifestly.⁴

19 So when he desired to seize him who was an enemy to them both, he said: O Moses, dost thou intend to kill me as thou didst kill a person yesterday? Thou only desirest to be a tyrant in the land, and thou desirest not to be of those who act aright.

20 And a man came running from the remotest part of the city. He said: O Moses, the chiefs are consulting together to slay thee, so depart (at once); surely I am of those who wish thee well.

21 So he went forth therefrom, fearing, awaiting. He said: My Lord, deliver me from the iniquitous people.

فَأَصْبَحَ فِي الْمَدِينَةِ خَائِفًا يَتَرَقَّبُ
فَإِذَا الَّذِي اسْتَنْصَرَهُ بِالْأَمْسِ
يَسْتَصْرِحُهُ ط قَالَ لَهُ مُوسَى إِنَّكَ
لَعَوِيٌّ مُّبِينٌ ⑩

فَلَمَّا أَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَبْطِشَ بِالَّذِي
هُوَ عَدُوٌّ لَهُمَا قَالَ يَمْوَسَى أَتُرِيدُ
أَنْ تَقْتُلَنِي كَمَا قَتَلْتَ نَفْسًا بِالْأَمْسِ
إِنْ تُرِيدُ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونَ جَبَّارًا فِي
الْأَرْضِ وَمَا تُرِيدُ أَنْ تَكُونَ
مِنَ الْمُصْلِحِينَ ⑪

وَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ مِّنْ أَقْصَا الْمَدِينَةِ
يَسْتَعِيذُ قَالَ يَمْوَسَى إِنَّ الْمَلَكَ
يَأْتِيكَ وَإِنَّكَ لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ
إِنِّي لَكَ مِنَ النَّاصِحِينَ ⑫
فَخَرَجَ مِنْهَا خَائِفًا يَتَرَقَّبُ قَالَ رَبِّ
نَجِّنِي مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ⑬

SECTION 3: History of Moses

22 And when he turned his face towards Midian, he said: Maybe my Lord will guide me in the right path.

23 And when he came to the water of Midian, he found there a group of men watering, and he found besides them two women keeping back (their flocks). He said: What is the matter with you? They said: We cannot water until the shepherds take away

وَلَمَّا تَوَجَّهَ تِلْقَاءَ مَدْيَنَ قَالَ عَسَى
رَأَيْتُ أَنْ يَهْدِيَنِي سَوَاءَ السَّبِيلِ ⑭
وَلَمَّا وَرَدَ مَاءَ مَدْيَنَ وَجَدَ عَلَيْهِ
أُمَّةً مِّنَ النَّاسِ يَسْقُونَ هُ
وَوَجَدَ مِنْ دُونِهِمُ امْرَأَتَيْنِ
تَذُدُّنَ قَالَ مَا خَطْبُكُمَا قَالَتَا لَا
نَسْقِي حَتَّى يُصْدِرَ الرِّعَاءُ وَأَبُونَا

18:33. *Zalama-hū* also signifies *he imposed upon him a burden that was above his power or ability*. The meaning here is that he had risked his own life in giving help to another.

18a. Moses had helped the man on the first occasion because he was oppressed, but now this very man was oppressing another. Therefore he refused to help him.

(their sheep) from the water; and our father is a very old man.

شَيْخٌ كَبِيرٌ ﴿١٧﴾

24 So he watered (their sheep) for them, then went back to the shade, and said: My Lord, I stand in need of whatever good Thou mayest send to me.

مَسَقَى لَهُمَا ثُمَّ تَوَلَّى إِلَى الظِّلِّ فَقَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي لِمَا أَنْزَلْتَ إِلَيَّ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَقِيرٌ ﴿١٨﴾

25 Then one of the two women came to him walking bashfully. She said: My father^a invites thee that he may reward thee for having watered for us. So when he came to him and related to him the story, he said: Fear not, thou art secure from the iniquitous people.

فَجَاءَتْهُ إِحْدَاهُمَا تَسْتَبْشِرُ عَلَى اسْتِخْيَارٍ قَالَتْ إِنَّ أَبِي يَدْعُوكَ لِيَجْزِيَكَ أَجْرَ مَا سَقَيْتَ لَنَا ظَلْمًا جَاءَهُ وَقَصَّ عَلَيْهِ الْقَصَصَ قَالَ لَا تَخَفْ لَئِنَّمْ كَانَ لِنَكْرَتِكَ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

26 One of them said: O my father, employ him; surely the best of those that thou canst employ is the strong, the faithful one.

قَالَتْ إِحْدَاهُمَا يَا أَبَتِ اسْتَأْجِرْهُ إِنَّ خَيْرَ مَنِ اسْتَأْجَرْتَ الْقَوِيُّ الْأَمِينُ ﴿٢٠﴾

27 He said: I desire to marry one of these two daughters of mine to thee on condition that thou serve me for eight years; but, if thou complete ten, it will be of thy own free will, and I wish not to be hard on thee. If Allāh please, thou wilt find me one of the righteous.^a

قَالَ رَبِّي أُرِيدُ أَنْ نُكَحَكَ إِحْدَى ابْنَتَيَّ هَاتَيْنِ عَلَى أَنْ تَأْجُرَنِي ثَمَنِي حَجَبٍ فَإِنْ آتَمْتِ عَشْرًا فَمِنْ عِنْدِكَ وَمَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَمْسُقَ عَلَيْكَ سِتْرَ جُنْدِي إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٢١﴾

25a. According to Exod. 2:18, the old man was Reuel, but in Exod. 3:1 he is called Jethro and he is said to have had seven daughters. The Qur'an does not state how many daughters the man had; it only speaks of two of them being in charge of their father's flock. Hence the alleged confusion of this story with that of Laban's two daughters is itself due to a confusion. The commentators say this man was Shu'aib, and Shu'aib is mentioned by the name of Jethro in the Bible.

27a. Christian critical opinion discovers here another confusion. Because Jacob had made an agreement with Laban to serve him for seven years as a condition of marrying one of his daughters (Gen. 29:18), it is alleged that this fact must have been present in the Prophet's mind in a confused state, giving rise to the story relating to Moses' serving Jethro for eight or ten years. According to Rabbinical accounts, Moses lived with Jethro for ten years, which corroborates the Quranic story in substance (see *Jewish En.*), and there is nothing improbable in the circumstance that he may have served him during that period and married one of his daughters. But what is stated here has really a deeper significance beneath it. In Moses' stay at Midian for ten years, there is a prophetic reference to the ten years of the Prophet's life at Madinah. The mention of eight years has another underlying significance, for it was after eight years that the Prophet came back to Makkah as a conqueror, a clear reference to which is contained further on in v. 85: *He Who has made the Qur'an binding on thee will surely bring thee back to the Place of*

28 He said: That is (agreed) between me and thee; whichever of the two terms I fulfil, there will be no injustice to me; and Allāh is surety over what we say.

قَالَ ذَلِكَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكَ أَيَّمَا الْأَجَلَيْنِ
فَضَيْتُ فَلَا عُدْوَانَ عَلَيَّ وَاللَّهُ عَلَى
مَا نَقُولُ وَكَيْلٌ ۝

SECTION 4: History of Moses

29 Then when Moses had completed the term, and was travelling with his family, he perceived a fire on the side of the mountain. He said to his family: Wait, I see a fire; maybe I will bring to you from it some news or a brand of fire, so that you may warm yourselves.

فَلَمَّا قَضَىٰ مُوسَى الْأَجَلَ وَسَارَ بِأَهْلِهِ
آنَسَ مِنْ جَانِبِ الطُّورِ نَارًا قَالَ
لِأَهْلِهِ امْكُثُوا إِنِّي آنَسْتُ نَارًا لَّعَلِّي
أَتِيكُمْ مِنْهَا بِخَبَرٍ أَوْ جَذْوَةٍ مِنَ
النَّارِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَصْطَلُونَ ۝

30 And when he came to it, he was called from the right side of the valley in the blessed spot of the bush: O Moses, surely I am Allāh, the Lord of the worlds:

فَلَمَّا أَتَاهَا نُودِيَ مِنْ شَاطِئِئِ الْوَادِ
الْأَيْمَنِ فِي الْبُقْعَةِ الْمُبْرَكَةِ مِنَ
الشَّجَرَةِ أَنْ يَمْوَسَىٰ إِنِّي أَنَا اللَّهُ
رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝

31 And cast down thy rod. So when he saw it in motion as if it were a serpent, he turned away retreating, and looked not back. O Moses, come forward and fear not; surely thou art of those who are secure.

وَأَنْ أَلْقِ عَصَاكَ فَلَمَّا رَأَاهَا تَهْتَزُّ
كَأَنَّهُا جَانٌّ وَلَمَّا مُدِرًا لَمْ يَعْقِبْ
يَمْوَسَىٰ أَقْبِلْ وَلَا تَخَفْ إِنَّكَ
مِنَ الْأَمِينِينَ ۝

32 Insert thy hand into thy bosom, it will come forth white without evil, and remain calm in fear. These two are two arguments from thy Lord to

أَسْلُكَ يَدَكَ فِي جَيْبِكَ تَخْرُجُ بَيْضًا
مِنْ غَيْرِ سُوءٍ وَأَصْمَمُ إِلَيْكَ جَنَاحُكَ
مِنَ الرَّهْبِ فَذُنُوكَ بِرُهَاثِنِ مِنْ

Return. This occurred exactly eight years after his Flight. That such is the real significance of relating this narrative is made clear by the Qurʾān itself further on in v. 45, where the Prophet is thus addressed: *And thou wast not dwelling among the people of Midian, reciting to them Our messages.* It is, as it were, to say that it was Moses that lived among the people of Midian, but his episode really conveys the news of what will happen to thee.

It may be added here that Moses was paid his wages, and the condition of his staying in Midian for eight or ten years was as much in his own interest as in the interest of Jethro, for as the Bible narrative shows, Pharaoh had died by the time that Moses' stay in Midian had come to an end.

Pharaoh and his chiefs. Surely they are a transgressing people.^a

33 He said: My Lord, I killed one of them, so I fear lest they slay me.

34 And my brother, Aaron, he is more eloquent in speech than I, so send him with me as a helper to confirm me. Surely I fear that they would reject me.

35 He said: We will strengthen thine arm with thy brother, and We will give you both an authority, so that they shall not reach you.^a With Our signs, you two and those who follow you, will triumph.

36 So when Moses came to them with Our clear signs, they said: This is nothing but forged enchantment, and we never heard of it among our fathers of old!

37 And Moses said: My Lord knows best who comes with guidance from Him, and whose shall be the good end of the abode. Surely the wrongdoers will not be successful.

38 And Pharaoh said: O chiefs, I know no god for you besides myself; so kindle a fire for me, O Hāmān, on (bricks of) clay, then prepare for me a lofty building, so that I may obtain knowledge of Moses' God, and surely I think him a liar.^a

رَّبِّكَ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَئِهِۦ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا اقْوَمًا فَسَقِينِ ﴿٣١﴾

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي قَتَلْتُ مِنْهُمْ نَفْسًا فَكَفَأْتُ أَن يَكْفُلُونِ ﴿٣٢﴾

وَ أَخِي هَارُونَ هُوَ أَفْصَحُ مِنِّي لِسَانًا فَأَرْسَلْتُهُ مَعِيَ رِدْءًا يُصَدِّقُنِي إِنِّي أَخَافُ أَن يُكَذِّبُونِ ﴿٣٣﴾

قَالَ سَنَشُدُّ عَضُدَكَ بِأَخِيكَ وَ نَجْعَلُ لَكُمَا سُلْطَانًا فَلَا يَصِلُونَ إِلَيْكُمَا بِآيَاتِنَا أَنْتُمْ وَمَنِ اتَّبَعْتُمَا الْعَالِيُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ مُوسَىٰ بِآيَاتِنَا بَيِّنَاتٍ قَالُوا مَا هَذَا إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُّفْتَرَىٰ وَمَا سَمِعْنَا بِهَذَا فِي آبَائِنَا الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ رَبِّي أَعْلَمُ بِمَن جَاءَ بِالْهُدَىٰ مِنْ عِنْدِهِ وَمَن تَكُونُ لَهُ عَاقِبَةُ الدَّارِ إِنَّهُ لَا يُفْلِحُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

وَقَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَلَأَ مَا عَلِمْتُ لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَهِ غَيْرِي فَأَوْقِدْ لِي يَهُودَ عَلَى الطَّيْنِ فَاجْعَلْ لِي صَرْحًا لَّعَلِّي أَطَّلِعُ إِلَىٰ إِلَهِ مُوسَىٰ وَإِنِّي لَأَكْفُرُ مِنَ الْكَذَّابِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

32a. See 7:108a, 20:20a, 22a.

35a. The meaning is, so that they will not be able to injure you.

38a. Pharaoh mocks at the idea of the Lord of the heavens and the earth, and derisively commands one of his ministers to prepare bricks — such being the significance of *kindling a fire on clay* — and to erect a lofty building so that he may have a peep into the heavens to discover the Lord of the heavens and the earth.

39 And he was unjustly proud in the land, he and his hosts, and they deemed that they would not be brought back to Us.

وَاسْتَكْبَرَ هُوَ وَجُنُودُهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ
بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَكَلَّمُوا اللَّهَ الْمَلِيحًا
لَا يُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40 So We caught hold of him and his hosts, then We cast them into the sea, and see what was the end of the iniquitous.

فَأَخَذْنَاهُ وَجُنُودَهُ فَنَبَذْنَاهُمْ فِي الْيَمِّ
فَأَنْظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41 And We made them leaders who call to the Fire, and on the day of Resurrection they will not be helped.^a

وَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ أَيْمَنَةً يَدْعُونَ إِلَى التَّارِكِ
وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ لَا يُنصُرُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

42 And We made a curse to follow them in this world, and on the day of Resurrection they will be hideous.

وَأَتَيْنَاهُمُ فِي هَذِهِ الدُّنْيَا لَعْنَةً
وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ هُمْ مِنَ الْمَقْبُوحِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

SECTION 5: A Prophet like Moses

43 And certainly We gave Moses the Book after We had destroyed the former generations — clear arguments for men and a guidance and a mercy, that they may be mindful.

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ مِنْ بَعْدِ
مَا أَهْلَكْنَا الْقُرُونَ الْأُولَى بَصَائِرَ
لِلنَّاسِ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44 And thou wast not on the western side when We revealed to Moses the commandment, nor wast thou among those present;^a

وَمَا كُنْتَ بِجَانِبِ الْعَرَبِ إِذْ قَضَيْنَا
إِلَى مُوسَى الْأَمْرَ وَمَا كُنْتَ مِنَ الشَّاهِدِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45 But We raised up generations, then life became prolonged to them. And thou wast not dwelling among

وَلَكِنَّا أَنْشَأْنَا قُرُونًا فَتَطَاوَلَ عَلَيْهِمُ
الْحُمُرُ وَمَا كُنْتَ تَأْوِيًا فِي أَهْلِ مَدْيَنَ

41a. Pharaoh is thus made a prototype of evil, and the opponents of the Holy Prophet are warned that by walking in Pharaoh's footsteps they will meet a similar fate.

44a. Moses' prophecy about the advent of the Prophet — of a prophet like him from among the Ishmaelites, the brethren of the Israelites — was so clear that one would think that the Prophet was there at the side of the mountain and Moses saw him with his own eyes. Hence the words, *thou wast not on the western side (of the mountain), nor wast thou among those present*. The opening words of the next verse show that a very long time had elapsed between these two prophets. The clear prophecy of Moses of the appearance of a prophet like unto him was fulfilled after about two thousand years, and yet none of the prophets who followed Moses one after another had ever claimed to be a prophet like Moses, not even Jesus Christ, the last of the line of the Israelite prophets.

the people of Midian,^a reciting to them Our messages, but We are the Sender (of messengers).

تَشَلُّوا عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتِنَا وَلَكِنَّا لَكُم مَّرْسَلِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46 And thou wast not at the side of the mountain when We called, but a mercy from thy Lord that thou mayest warn a people to whom no warner came before thee, that they may be mindful.^a

وَمَا كُنْتَ بِجَانِبِ الطُّورِ إِذْ نَادَيْنَا وَلَكِنْ رَحْمَةً مِّنْ رَبِّكَ لِتُنذِرَ قَوْمًا مَّا أَتَاهُمْ مِنْ نَّذِيرٍ مِّنْ قَبْلِكَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47 And lest, if a disaster should befall them for what their hands have sent before, they should say: Our Lord, why didst Thou not send to us a messenger so that we might have followed Thy messages and been of the believers?

وَلَوْلَا أَنْ تُصِيبَهُم مُّصِيبَةٌ مِّمَّا قَالُوا آيِدِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُوا رَبَّنَا لَوْلَا أَرْسَلْتَ إِلَيْنَا رَسُولًا فَنَتَّبِعَ آيَاتِكَ وَنَكُونُ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48 But (now) when the Truth has come to them from Us, they say: Why is he not given the like of what was given to Moses? Did they not disbelieve in that which was given to Moses before? They say: Two enchantments backing up each other! And they say: Surely we are disbelievers in both.^a

فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمُ الْحَقُّ مِنْ عِنْدِنَا قَالُوا لَوْلَا أُوتِيَ مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ مُوسَىٰ أَوْ لَمَّا يَكْفُرُوا بِمَا أُوتِيَ مُوسَىٰ مِنْ قَبْلُ ۗ قَالُوا سِحْرَانِ تَظَاهَرَا ۗ وَقَالُوا إِنَّا بِكُلِّ كَافِرُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

45a. Why is Midian mentioned in particular, though Moses stayed there for a short time; see 27a. Moses lived in Midian for ten years, just as the Prophet passed ten years of his life at Madinah, yet what a transformation was wrought in the course of these ten years! This very fact was a clear proof of his truth.

46a. This verse throws light on the significance of the foregoing verses: *Thou wast not there, but it was Divine mercy that put a prophecy into the mouth of Moses regarding thee.* This is made clear by the words *a mercy from thy Lord that thou mayest warn....* The people to whom no warner had come before were the Arabs. Compare 32:3; 36:6.

48a. The disbelievers did not adopt any one firm position against the Holy Prophet, and whenever one objection was shown to be erroneous, they took refuge in another. At the advent of the Prophet they said that he should have received a revelation like the revelation of Moses, but when the likeness was pointed out to them, and they were told that their fate would be like the fate of the opponents of Moses, they said that both Moses and Muhammad were deceivers who enchanted people by their eloquence, the one helping the other, and therefore they believed neither in the one nor in the other.

49 Say: Then bring some (other) Book from Allāh which is a better guide than these two, I will follow it — if you are truthful.^a

قُلْ فَأْتُوا بِكِتَابٍ مِّنْ عِندِ اللَّهِ هُوَ أَهْدَىٰ مِنْهُمَا أَتَّبِعُهُ إِن كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50 But if they answer thee not, know that they only follow their low desires. And who is more erring than he who follows his low desires without any guidance from Allāh? Surely Allāh guides not the iniquitous people.

فَإِن لَّمْ يَسْتَجِيبُوا لَكَ فَاعْلَمْ أَنَّهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ وَمَنْ أَضَلُّ مِمَّنِ اتَّبَعَ هَوَاهُ بِغَيْرِ هُدًى مِّنَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٥٠﴾

SECTION 6: The Truth of Revelation

51 And certainly We have made the Word to have many connections for their sake, so that they may be mindful.^a

وَلَقَدْ وَصَّلْنَا لَهُمُ الْقَوْلَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52 Those to whom We gave the Book before it, they are believers in it.^a

الَّذِينَ آتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ هُمْ بِهِ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53 And when it is recited to them they say: We believe in it; surely it is

وَإِذَا يُنطَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ قَالَ آتَاكُمْ بِهِ الرَّحْمَنُ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا

49a. The meaning is that, if you do not admit the truth of either revelation, you should show some other revelation existing in the world, which should offer better guidance. This statement only draws attention to the fact that the revelation granted to Moses and that granted to the Holy Prophet both occupy a higher position than any other revelation. And this is in fact true, for among all the sacred books of the world the Bible occupies a position second only to the Holy Qur'ān. The words, however, do not signify that the Bible occupies a position equal to the Holy Qur'ān. For their comparative merits see 5:44a, 48a. See also 2:106a.

51a. *Waṣṣala* signifies *he joined or connected much or he made (a string) to have many joinings* (T, LL). What is implied here is that the word of Allāh, as contained in the Qur'ān, is made to have many points of connection with previous revelation, so that it may be the easier for them to be reminded of its truth. Even if they did not believe in previous revelation, the broad points of likeness in the principles of two different prophets appearing at such a distance of time from each other, among entirely different nations, and under totally different circumstances, and the fulfilment of the prophecies uttered by one in the other, afforded conclusive evidence of the truth of them both. That the reference is to the connection with the previous revelation is also shown by the verse that follows, where those who have been given the Book are clearly spoken of.

52a. It is not meant that all those who have previously been given the Scriptures believe in the Qur'ān. The verse only draws attention to the fact that all believe in the truth of revelation from Allāh, and they cannot deny the points of connection between the two revelations, the truth of the fundamental principles and the fulfilment of prophecies. But only those would believe who have submitted themselves already to Allāh, as the verse that follows shows.

the Truth from our Lord; we were indeed before this submitting ones.

54 These will be granted their reward twice, because they are steadfast, and they repel evil with good and spend out of what We have given them.^a

55 And when they hear idle talk, they turn aside from it and say: For us are our deeds and for you your deeds. Peace be to you! We desire not the ignorant.

56 Surely thou canst not guide whom thou lovest, but Allāh guides whom He pleases; and He knows best those who walk aright.^a

57 And they say: If we follow the guidance with thee, we should be carried off from our country. Have We not settled them in a safe, sacred territory to which fruits of every kind are drawn? A sustenance from Us — but most of them know not.^a

58 And how many a town have We destroyed which exulted in its means

مِنْ قَبْلِهِ مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

أُولَئِكَ يُؤْتَوْنَ أَجْرَهُمْ مَرَّتَيْنِ بِمَا صَبَرُوا وَادْرَأُوا بِالْحَسَنَةِ السَّيِّئَةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنفِقُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا اللَّغْوَ أَعْرَضُوا عَنْهُ وَقَالُوا لَنَا أَعْمَالُنَا وَلَكُمْ أَعْمَالُكُمْ سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ لَا تَبْتَغِي الْجَاهِلِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾

إِنَّكَ لَا تَهْدِي مَنْ أَحْبَبْتَ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

وَقَالُوا إِن تَتَّبِعِ الْهُدَى مَعَكَ تَتَخَلَّفَ مِنْ أَرْضِنَا أَوْ لَمْ نَمُكِّنْ لَهُمْ حَرَمًا أَمِنًا يُجْبَى إِلَيْهِ ثَمَرَاتُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ رِزْقًا مِنْ لَدُنَّا وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا مِنْ قَرِيبٍ بَطَرَتْ

54a. The reason for a double reward — which only means a *greater reward* — is given in the words that follow: *Because they are steadfast and they repel evil with good and spend out of what We have given them.* They had to suffer persecution, and not only did they remain steadfast in these great trials, but they repelled the evil of their persecutors with good, and in addition to all this made great sacrifices in the cause of Truth. See also 33:31a, 57:28a.

56a. It is related that when Abū Tālib was on his deathbed, the Holy Prophet asked him to believe in Divine Unity. Abū Jahl, being by him at the time, dissuaded him from doing so, saying that he should not desert the religion of his fathers. Abū Tālib died an unbeliever, and the words *thou canst not guide whom thou lovest* were a comfort to the Prophet (B. 65:xxviii, 1). But the words are true in a general sense as well. The Prophet wished that all people should accept the Truth and better their lives. But all this was to be brought about gradually.

57a. The verse speaks first of the unfounded fears of those who thought that the weakness of the Muslims would result in the seizure, death, or expulsion of those who accepted the faith of Islām. In reply they are told that the prophecies which declare Makkah to be a safe and sacred territory, to which people will flock in all ages, must come to fulfilment, and Makkah will ultimately be theirs for whose sake these prophecies were uttered.

of subsistence! So those are their abodes: they have not been dwelt in after them except a little. And We are ever the Inheritors.^a

59 And thy Lord never destroyed the towns, until He had raised in their metropolis a messenger, reciting to them Our messages, and We never destroyed the towns except when their people were iniquitous.

60 And whatever things you have been given are only a provision of this world's life and its adornment, and whatever is with Allāh is better and more lasting. Do you not then understand?

مَعِيشَتَهَا قَتَلَك مَسْكِنُهُمْ لَمْ
تُنْكَرَنَّ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا وَ
كُنَّا نَحْنُ الْوَارِثِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾

وَ مَا كَانَ رَبُّكَ مُهْلِكَ الْقُرَى حَتَّى
يَبْعَثَ فِي أُولَاهَا رَسُولًا يُخَوِّفُهُمْ
إِنِّي أَنَا وَمَا مَهْلِكِي الْقُرَى
إِلَّا وَأَهْلُهَا ظَالِمُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

وَمَا أَوْتِيْتُمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ فَمَتَاعُ الْحَيَاةِ
الدُّنْيَا وَزِينَتُهَا وَمَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ
وَ أَبْقَىٰ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

SECTION 7: Opponents shall be brought low

61 Is he to whom We have promised a goodly promise, which he will meet with, like him whom We have provided with the provisions of this world's life, then on the day of Resurrection he will be of those brought up (for punishment)?^a

62 And the day when He will call them and say: Where are those whom you deemed to be My associates?

63 Those against whom the word has proved true will say: Our Lord, these are they whom we caused to deviate — we caused them to deviate

أَفَمَنْ وَعَدْنَاهُ وَعَدًا حَسَنًا فَهُوَ
لَا يَحِقُّهُ كَسَمْتُمْ مَتَاعُ الْحَيَاةِ
الدُّنْيَا ثُمَّ هُوَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مِنَ الْمُحْضَرِينَ ﴿٦١﴾

وَيَوْمَ يُنَادِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُ أَيْنَ شُرَكَائِيَ
الَّذِينَ كُنْتُمْ تَدْعُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

قَالَ الَّذِينَ حَقَّ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقَوْلُ رَبَّنَا
هَؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ أَغْوَيْنَا أَغْوَيْنَاهُمْ كَمَا
أَغْوَيْنَا تَبَرَّأْنَا إِلَيْكَ مَا كَانُوا

58a. That is, even now the Divine kingdom will be established, and the true believers in God will be made masters of the country.

61a. There are two parties spoken of here: the Prophet and his followers, who have received a goodly promise from Allāh, though weak and oppressed at the time, and the powerful enemy, who has all the provisions of life in his possession, but who will one day be called upon to receive judgment.

as we ourselves deviated. We declare our innocence before Thee. Us they never worshipped.^a

إِنَّا نَا يَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

64 And it will be said: Call your associate-gods. So they will call upon them, but they will not answer them, and they will see the chastisement. Would that they had followed the right way!

وَقِيلَ ادْعُوا شُرَكَاءَكُمْ فَادْعُوهُمْ
فَلَمْ يَسْتَجِيبُوا لَهُمْ وَرَأَوُا الْعَذَابَ
لَوْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

65 And the day He will call them, then say: What was the answer you gave to the messengers?

وَيَوْمَ يُنَادِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُ مَاذَا
أَجَبْتُمْ
الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٦٥﴾

66 On that day excuses will become obscure to them, so they will not ask each other.^a

فَصَيَّتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَنْبَاءَ يَوْمَئِذٍ فَهُمْ
لَا يَتَسَاءَلُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

67 But as to him who repents and believes and does good, maybe he will be among the successful.

فَأَمَّا مَنْ تَابَ وَآمَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا
فَعَسَىٰ أَن يَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُفْلِحِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾

68 And thy Lord creates and chooses whom He pleases. To choose is not theirs. Glory be to Allāh and exalted be He above what they associate (with Him)!

وَرَبُّكَ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَاءُ وَيَخْتَارُ مَا
كَانَ لَهُمُ الْخِيَرَةُ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَتَعَالَى
عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

69 And thy Lord knows what their breasts conceal and what they proclaim.

وَرَبُّكَ يَعْلَمُ مَا تُكِنُّ صُدُورُهُمْ
وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

70 And He is Allāh, there is no God but He! His is the praise in this (life) and the Hereafter; and His is the judgment, and to Him you will be brought back.

وَهُوَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ طَهُرَهُ الْحَمْدُ
فِي الْأُولَىٰ وَالْآخِرَةِ ۚ وَلَهُ الْحُكْمُ
وَرِجْعُكُمْ ﴿٧٠﴾

63a. All commentators agree that by *those against whom the word has proved true* are meant *the leaders in unbelief* (JB, Kf). Their saying *Us they never worshipped* shows that these very leaders are spoken of as the gods whom their followers worship.

66a. They will not be able to offer an excuse, for the vanity of the false excuses, which satisfied them here, would then become manifest to them. Nor will they ask each other, for each will know the falsity of the excuses of the others.

71 Say: Do you see if Allāh were to make the night to continue incessantly on you till the day of Resurrection, who is the god besides Allāh who could bring you light? Will you not then hear?

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمُ
الَّيْلَ سَرْمَدًا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ مَنْ
إِلَهُ غَيْرُ اللَّهِ يَأْتِيكُمْ بِضِيَاءٍ
أَفَلَا تَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

72 Say: Do you see if Allāh were to make the day to continue incessantly on you till the day of Resurrection, who is the god besides Allāh that could bring you the night in which you take rest? Do you not then see?

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمُ
النَّهَارَ سَرْمَدًا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ مَنْ
إِلَهُ غَيْرُ اللَّهِ يَأْتِيكُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ تَسْكُنُونَ
فِيهِ أَفَلَا تُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

73 And out of His mercy He has made for you the night and the day, that you may rest therein, and that you may seek of His grace, and that you may give thanks.

وَمِنْ رَحْمَتِهِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ الَّيْلَ
وَالنَّهَارَ لِتَسْكُنُوا فِيهِ وَلِتَبْتَغُوا
مِنْ فَضْلِهِ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74 And the day when He will call them and say: Where are My associates whom you pretended?

وَالْيَوْمَ يَتَذَكَّرُ لِهِمْ فَيَقُولُ أَيْنَ
الشُّرَكَاءُ الَّذِينَ كُنتُمْ تَزْعُمُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

75 And We shall draw forth from among every nation a witness and say: Bring your proof. Then shall they know that the Truth is Allāh's and that which they forged will fail them.

وَنَرَعْنَا مِنْ كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ شَهِيدًا فَقُلْنَا
هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ فَعَلِمُوا أَنَّ الْحَقَّ لِلَّهِ
وَصَلَّ عَنْهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

SECTION 8: Korah's Wealth leads him to Ruin

76 Korah was surely of the people of Moses, but he oppressed them, and We gave him treasures, so much so that his hoards of wealth would weigh down a body of strong men.^a When

إِنَّ قَارُونَ كَانَ مِنْ قَوْمِ مُوسَى فَبَغَى
عَلَيْهِمْ وَآتَيْنَاهُ مِنَ الْكُنُوزِ مَا إِنَّ
مَفَاتِيحَهَا لَتَتَوَارَى بِأَعْصَبَةِ أُولِي الْقُوَّةِ
إِذْ قَالَ لَهُ قَوْمُهُ لَا تَفْرَحْ إِنَّ

76a. The story of Korah, or *Qārūn*, his revolt against the leadership of Moses and Aaron, and his being swallowed up by the earth, is given in Num. 16. The only addition of any importance to the story as given in the Qur'an is the mention of his wealth, a fact noticed in Rabbinical literature (Jewish En.), according to which the fabulous renown of his wealth was so great that the keys of his treasures formed a load for three hundred mules. The word *mafātiḥ* as occurring in the Qur'an is plural of *maftah*, which means a

his people said to him: Exult not; surely Allāh loves not the exultant.

77 And seek the abode of the Hereafter by means of what Allāh has given thee, and neglect not thy portion of the world, and do good (to others) as Allāh has done good to thee, and seek not to make mischief in the land. Surely Allāh loves not the mischief-makers.

78 He said: I have been given this only on account of the knowledge I have. Did he not know that Allāh had destroyed before him generations who were mightier in strength than he and greater in assemblage? And the guilty are not questioned about their sins.^a

79 So he went forth to his people in his finery. Those who desired this world's life said: O would that we had the like of what Korah is given! Surely he is possessed of mighty good fortune!

80 But those who were given the knowledge said: Woe to you! Allāh's reward is better for him who believes and does good, and none is made to receive this except the patient.

81 So We made the earth to swallow him up^a and his abode. He had

اللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْفَرِحِينَ ﴿٧٦﴾

وَابْتَغِ فِيمَا آتَاكَ اللَّهُ الدَّارَ الْآخِرَةَ
وَلَا تَنْسَ نَصِيبَكَ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا
وَ أَحْسِنْ كَمَا أَحْسَنَ اللَّهُ إِلَيْكَ
وَلَا تَبْغِ الْفَسَادَ فِي الْأَرْضِ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

قَالَ إِنَّمَا أُوتِيتُهُ عَلَىٰ عِلْمٍ
عِنْدِي ۗ أَوَلَمْ يَعْلَم أَنَّ اللَّهَ
قَدْ أَهْلَكَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ مِنَ
الْقُرُونِ مَنْ هُوَ أَشَدُّ مِنْهُ
ثَوْرَةً ۗ وَ أَكْثَرُ جَمْعًا ۗ
وَلَا يُسْأَلُ عَنْ ذُنُوبِهِمُ
الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

فَخَرَجَ عَلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ فِي زِينَتِهِ
قَالَ الَّذِينَ يَرِيدُونَ الْحَيَاةَ
الدُّنْيَا لِيَلْبَسُوا لَهَا
مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ قَارُونَ ۗ إِنَّهُ
لَدُوٌّ حَظِيصٌ عِظِيمٌ ﴿٧٩﴾

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ
وَيَلِكُمْ ثَوَابُ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لِمَنْ
آمَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا
وَلَا يُلْقِمَهَا إِلَّا الضَّالُّونَ ﴿٨٠﴾
فَخَسَفْنَا بِهِ وَبِدَارِهِ الْأَرْضَ
فَ ۗ

hoard, or treasure, or buried property (LL). It is also plural of *miftāh*, meaning a *key*, but *kunūz* (meaning treasures, sing., *kanz*) being in the plural, the personal pronoun in *mafātiḥa-hū* does not refer to *kunūz* but to Korah; accordingly *mafātiḥ* denotes *treasures*.

There may be a reference in the mention of Korah's wealth to the modern materialistic tendency of making the accumulation of wealth the great object of life to the utter neglect of the Truth. The hankering after wealth and the amassing of gold leads undoubtedly to ruin, as it is leading the world today.

78a. They will not be asked to give any explanation for their sins, as Allāh is All-Knowing.

81a. see next page.

no host to help him against Allāh, nor was he of those who can defend themselves.

82 And those who had yearned for his place the day before began to say: Ah! (know) that Allāh amplifies and straitens the means of subsistence for whom He pleases of His servants; had not Allāh been gracious to us, He would have abased us. Ah! (know) that the ungrateful are never successful.

فَمَا كَانَ لَهُ مِنْ فِئَةٍ يَنْصُرُونَهُ
مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ
الْمُنْتَصِرِينَ ﴿٨٢﴾

وَاصْبَحَ الَّذِينَ تَمَنَّوْا مَكَانَهُ
بِالْأَمْسِ يَقُولُونَ وَيَكَانَ اللَّهُ
يَسْطُرُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ
وَيَقْدِرُ لَوْ أَرَادَ أَنْ مَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا لَخَسَفَ
بِنَاطِ وَيْكَانَهُ لَا يَفْلِحُ الْكَافِرُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾

SECTION 9: The Prophet will return to Makkah

83 That abode of the Hereafter, We assign it to those who have no desire to exalt themselves in the earth nor to make mischief. And the good end is for those who keep their duty.

84 Whoever brings good, he will have better than it; and whoever brings evil, those who do evil will be requited only for what they did.

85 He Who has made the Qur'ān binding on thee will surely bring thee back to the Place of Return.^a Say: My Lord knows best him who has brought the guidance and him who is in manifest error.

تِلْكَ الدَّارُ الْآخِرَةُ نَجْعَلُهَا لِلَّذِينَ
لَا يُرِيدُونَ عُلُوًّا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا
فَسَادًا طَوَّالِ الْعَاقِبَةِ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

مَنْ جَاءَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُ خَيْرٌ مِنْهَا وَمَنْ
جَاءَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ فَلَا يُجْزَى الَّذِينَ عَمِلُوا
السَّيِّئَاتِ إِلَّا مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِي فَرَضَ عَلَيْكَ الْقُرْآنَ
لَرَأَدُكَ إِلَىٰ مَعَادٍ قُلْ رَبِّي أَعْلَمُ
مَنْ جَاءَ بِالْهُدَىٰ وَمَنْ هُوَ فِي
ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٨٥﴾

81a. The meaning conveyed is that he perished. *Khasf* also signifies *abasing*, *humbling*, or *lowering* another, and the verb is *khasafa* in this case (T, Q, LL). I adopt this significance of *khasafa bi-nā* ("abased us") in the next verse.

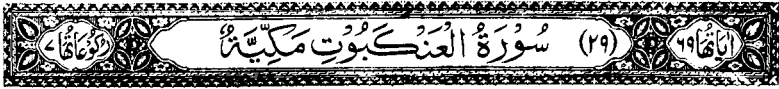
85a. The word *ma'ād* means *the ultimate place of one's returning* (from 'āda, meaning *he returned*) (LL). The word *ma'ād* here has been taken to mean Makkah according to an interpretation given by I'Ab, and T accepts this interpretation, because the conquest of it was promised to the Prophet, so that it was the place to which he would return. But Makkah is really called *ma'ād*, or Place of Return, because the pilgrims return to it (LL). According to some this verse was revealed on the Prophet's departure from Makkah, i.e., on his way to Madinah. It contains a clear promise of the Prophet being brought back to the city from which he was now being expelled.

86 And thou didst not expect that the Book would be inspired to thee, but it is a mercy from thy Lord, so be not a backer up of the disbelievers.

87 And let them not turn thee aside from the messages of Allāh after they have been revealed to thee, and call (men) to thy Lord and be not of the polytheists.

88 And call not with Allāh any other god. There is no God but He. Everything will perish but He. His is the judgment, and to Him you will be brought back.

وَمَا كُنْتَ تَرْجُو أَنْ يُنْفَىٰ إِلَيْكَ
الْكِتَابُ إِلَّا رَحْمَةً مِّنْ رَبِّكَ
فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ ظَهِيرًا لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۗ
وَلَا يَصُدُّكَ عَنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ بَعْدَ
إِذْ أَنْزَلَتْ إِلَيْكَ وَأَدْعُ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ
وَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ۗ
وَلَا تَدْعُ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ لَا إِلَهَ
إِلَّا هُوَ يُقْسِمُ بِشَيْءٍ هَالِكٍ إِلَّا وَجْهَهُ
لَهُ الْحُكْمُ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ۗ



CHAPTER 29

Al-‘Ankabūt: The Spider

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 7 sections; 69 verses)

This chapter is entitled *The Spider* from the fact that false, idolatrous, and polytheistic beliefs are here (v. 41) compared with a spider’s web. The significance is clear: false beliefs will not stand the test of time, and they shall be swept away before the strong current of Truth. This chapter and the three following form another group of Makkan revelation, each being headed by the letters *alif*, *lām*, *mīm*, and each containing clear prophecies of the onward march of Islām, and may be given the name of the *Alif lām mīm* Makkan group. These chapters belong to the close of the early, or the beginning of the middle, Makkan period.

The last chapter predicted in plain words a triumphal return of the Holy Prophet to Makkah, thus indicating the triumph of Islām. Here we are told that the great object of the triumph of Truth has never been achieved except by suffering sore afflictions and severe trials in its cause. Hence trials and persecutions were necessary. Starting thus, there is a reference to the persecution of children by their very parents, and the converts to Islām are told that they must yield to their parents in all other matters, but must resolutely reject false doctrines. The second, third and fourth sections make brief references to the histories of Noah, Abraham, Lot and other prophets, showing how the righteous had always to undergo trials and how they were subjected to persecutions, but false beliefs had no basis and had always been swept away by Truth. At the end of the fourth section, false beliefs are compared with a spider’s web, thus illustrating their extreme frailty. The fifth section refers to the purifying effect of the Qur’ān, and the repeated demand for more signs is met with the simple answer that the Holy Word of God was in itself a sufficiently clear sign, because it wrought a transformation in the lives of those who followed it. The sixth section warns the disbelievers of the fate in store for them and of the consequences of their tyrannical persecutions of the Muslims; it also comforts the latter by stating that their sufferings will soon be changed into a state of happiness. The seventh section shows that Allāh, Who deals mercifully even with the disbelievers, will not allow the exertions of the faithful in the cause of Truth to remain unfruitful, and that those who strive hard and earnestly will be guided in the right way, which is the way to success.

SECTION 1: Trials purify

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 I, Allāh, am the best Knower.^a

2 Do men think that they will be left alone on saying, We believe, and will not be tried?^a

3 And indeed We tried those before them, so Allāh will certainly know those who are true and He will know the liars.^a

4 Or do they who work evil think that they will escape Us? Evil is it that they judge!

5 Whoever hopes to meet with Allāh, the term of Allāh is then surely coming. And He is the Hearing, the Knowing.

6 And whoever strives hard, strives for himself. Surely Allāh is Self-sufficient, above (need of) (His) creatures.^a

7 And those who believe and do good, We shall certainly do away with their afflictions and reward them for the best of what they did.^a

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
الْمَعْرِفَةِ

أَحْسِبَ النَّاسُ أَنْ يُتْرَكُوا أَنْ يَقُولُوا آمَنَّا وَهُمْ لَا يُفْتَنُونَ ①

وَلَقَدْ فَتَنَّا الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ
فَالْيَعْلَمَنَّ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا
وَالْيَعْلَمَنَّ الْكٰذِبِينَ ②

أَمْ حَسِبَ الَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ السَّيِّئَاتِ
أَنْ يَسْبِقُونَا سَاءَ مَا يَحْكُمُونَ ③

مَنْ كَانَ يَرْجُوا لِقَاءَ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ أَجَلَ
اللَّهِ لَآتٍ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ④

وَمَنْ جَاهَدَ فَإِنَّمَا يُجَاهِدُ لِنَفْسِهِ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَعَزِيزٌ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ ⑤

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَنُكَفِّرَنَّ
عَنْهُمْ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ وَلَنَجْزِيَنَّهُمْ أَحْسَنَ الَّذِي
كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ⑥

1a. See 2:1a.

2a. By the trials spoken of in these verses are meant the persecutions of the believers by the disbelievers. This is made clear in v. 10. A misconception as to the nature of these trials has led some critics to think that the first ten verses must have been revealed at Madinah.

3a. The *knowing* in this case relates to a knowledge of the event when it takes place, when reward or punishment is meted out to a man for what he does. Allāh knows what a man will do but does not reward or punish, until He knows that the man has done a deed.

6a. As shown in 25:52a, the word *jihād* occurs in Makkan revelation frequently, and carries its proper significance of *striving hard* in Allāh's way. The suffering of persecutions and tortures at the hands of their enemies for the sake of their faith was no less a *jihād* for the Muslims at Makkah than their fighting in defence of Islām at Madinah.

7a, see next page.

8 And We have enjoined on man goodness to his parents. But if they contend with thee to associate (others) with Me, of which thou hast no knowledge, obey them not. To Me is your return, so I will inform you of what you did.^a

9 And those who believe and do good, We shall surely make them enter among the righteous.

10 And among men is he who says: We believe in Allāh; but when he is persecuted for the sake of Allāh, he thinks the persecution of men to be as the chastisement of Allāh.^a And if there comes help from thy Lord, they will say: Surely we were with you. Is not Allāh the Best Knower of what is in the hearts of mankind?

11 And certainly Allāh will know those who believe, and He will know the hypocrites.

وَوَصَّيْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ بِوَالِدَيْهِ حُسْنًا
وَإِنْ جَاهَدَاكَ لِتُشْرِكَ بِي مَا لَيْسَ
لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ فَلَا تُطِعْهُمَا إِلَىٰ مَرْجِعِهِمْ
فَأُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ①

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
لَنُدْخِلَنَّهُمْ فِي الصَّالِحِينَ ②

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَقُولُ آمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ
فَإِذَا أُذِيَ فِي اللَّهِ جَعَلَ فِتْنَةً
النَّاسِ كَعَذَابِ اللَّهِ وَلَئِنْ جَاءَ
نَصْرٌ مِّنَ رَبِّكَ لَيَقُولُنَّ إِنَّا كُنَّا
مَعَكُمْ أَوْ لَيْسَ اللَّهُ بِأَعْلَمَ بِمَا
فِي صُدُورِ الْعَالَمِينَ ③

وَلَيَعْلَمَنَّ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا
وَلَيَعْلَمَنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ ④

7a. *Kafara*, as also *kaffara*, means originally *he covered or concealed*, and *kaffara-la-sayyi'at*, *he did away with the evil or effaced it* (LL). *Sayyi'ah* has a double significance, it means *an evil deed or a sin*, as also *an evil accident, a trial or an affliction* (LL). Hence the words *la-nukaffiranna 'an-hum sayyi'ati-him* may signify either *the doing away with their afflictions or trials*, or *the doing away with their evil deeds*. I prefer the first because it is of the trials and afflictions of the believers that these verses speak. If the second significance is adopted, it would mean that the evil deeds which the believers did before they accepted the Truth would be effaced, because the course of their lives was now changed.

8a. This verse, while signifying the importance of obedience to parents, warns against attaching over-importance even to filial duty. It shows that when an important duty clashes with a still higher one, the former is to be sacrificed for the latter. It is related that when Sa'd ibn Abi Waqqās became a convert to Islām, his mother swore that she would neither eat nor drink, until he reverted to disbelief, and that this verse was revealed on that occasion. It is a further proof that these verses were revealed at Makkah, because Sa'd was one of the early converts. In fact, it was at Makkah that children had to leave their parents on account of their conversion to Islām, the parents not allowing them to forsake their old religion.

10a. The meaning is that those who are weak in faith consider the persecution by the disbelievers, which was necessary to strengthen and purify their faith, as if it were a punishment from Allāh for their change of faith. The latter part of the verse is a prophecy as to what the weak in faith will say when they see the help of Allāh coming to the Muslims.

12 And those who disbelieve say to those who believe: Follow our path and we will bear your wrongs. And they can never bear aught of their wrongs. Surely they are liars.

13 And they will certainly bear their own burdens, and other burdens besides their own burdens; and they will certainly be questioned on the day of Resurrection as to what they forged.^a

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا
اتَّبِعُوا سَبِيلَنَا وَنَحْمِلْ خَطِيئَتَكُمْ
وَمَا هُمْ بِحَامِلِينَ مِنْ خَطِيئَتِهِمْ مِنْ
شَيْءٍ ۗ إِنَّهُمْ لَكَذِبُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

وَلَيَحْمِلُنَّ أَثْقَالَهُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا مَعَهُمْ
أَنْتُمْ لَهُمْ خَيْرٌ لِمَسْئَلَتِكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ
عَمَّا كَانُوا يَفْكَرُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

SECTION 2: Noah and Abraham

14 And We indeed sent Noah to his people, so he remained among them a thousand years save fifty years.^a And the deluge overtook them, and they were wrongdoers.

15 So We delivered him and the inmates of the ark, and made it a sign to the nations.

16 And (We sent) Abraham, when he said to his people: Serve Allāh and keep your duty to Him. That is better for you, if you did but know.

17 You only worship idols besides Allāh and you invent a lie. Surely they whom you serve besides Allāh control no sustenance for you; so

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ فَلَبِثَ
فِيهِمْ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ إِلَّا خَمْسِينَ عَامًا
فَأَخَذَهُمُ الطُّوفَانُ وَهُمْ ظَالِمُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

فَأَنْجَيْنَاهُ وَأَصْحَابَ السَّفِينَةِ وَجَعَلْنَاهَا
آيَةً لِّلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ اعْبُدُوا
اللَّهَ وَاتَّقُوهُ ۗ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ
إِن كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

إِنَّمَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَوْثَانًا
وَتَخْلُقُونَ إِفْكًا ۗ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ
تَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ لَا يَمْلِكُونَ
لَكُمْ شَيْئًا فَابْتَغُوا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الرِّزْقَ

13a. It should be noted that the Qur'ān does not anywhere say that the burden of one shall be taken away by another. Each one is responsible for what he does. The "other burdens" are really their own burdens in misleading others, and thus the two burdens spoken of here are the burden of one's own wrongdoing and the burden of misleading others.

14a. The Bible gives 950 years to be the age of Noah. It is not improbable that the span of man's life may have been greater in his earlier history than at present, and Noah may have attained an extraordinary age among his compatriots. But there are indications that the reference here is to the abiding for 950 years of the law preached by Noah, his place then being taken by Abraham, and the reference may be to these 950 years, as the mention of Abraham immediately afterwards shows.

seek sustenance from Allāh and serve Him and be grateful to Him. To Him you will be brought back.

18 And if you reject, nations before you did indeed reject (the Truth). And the duty of the Messenger is only to deliver (the message) plainly.

19 See they not how Allāh originates the creation, then reproduces it? Surely that is easy to Allāh.^a

20 Say: Travel in the earth then see how He makes the first creation, then Allāh creates the latter creation. Surely Allāh is Possessor of power over all things.^a

21 He chastises whom He pleases and has mercy on whom He pleases, and to Him you will be turned back.

22 And you cannot escape in the earth nor in the heaven, and you have no protector or helper besides Allāh.

وَأَعْبُدُوهُ وَأَشْكُرُوا لَهُ، إِلَيْهِ
تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٧﴾

وَإِنْ تَكْفُرُوا فَقَدْ كَفَرْتُمْ
مِمَّنْ قَبْلَكُمْ، وَمَا عَلَى الرَّسُولِ إِلَّا
الْبَلَاغُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿٨﴾

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا كَيْفَ يُبْدِئُ اللَّهُ الْخَلْقَ
ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ، إِنَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ ﴿٩﴾

قُلْ سِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ
بَدَأَ الْخَلْقَ، ثُمَّ اللَّهُ يُنشِئُ النَّشْأَةَ
الْآخِرَةَ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٠﴾

يُعَذِّبُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَرْحَمُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ
وَإِلَيْهِ تُقْلَبُونَ ﴿١١﴾

وَمَا أَنْتُمْ بِمُعْجِزِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ
وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ، وَمَا لَكُمْ مِنْ دُونِ
اللَّهِ مِنْ وَلِيٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿١٢﴾

SECTION 3: Abraham and Lot

23 And those who disbelieve in the messages of Allāh and the meeting

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَرِيقَابِهِ
أُولَٰئِكَ يَسْأَلُونَكَ

19a. The law of creation and destruction of things, which is constantly working in nature, finds an expression in the lives of nations: a nation is brought into existence, then it is swept away and a new nation raised in its stead. It is to this law that the verse refers as a warning to the idolatrous Makkans that the time had now come when their place would be taken by another nation. This is made clear in the verses that follow.

It should be noted that vv. 18–23 are parenthetical, being an address to the opponents of the Holy Prophet. The Qur'ān frequently adopts this method of warning in the middle of another narration, for its object is not to relate a story, but to warn those who opposed the spread of Truth as revealed to the Holy Prophet.

20a. Elsewhere, the words *travel in the earth* are always followed by *then see what was the end of the rejectors*, instead of which we have here *how He makes the first creation, then Allāh creates the latter creation*. The apparent identity of the significance of these two statements is thus made clearer by the comparison, which shows that what is meant is the disappearance of one nation to give place to another.

with Him, they despair of My mercy, and for them is a painful chastisement.

24 So naught was the answer of his people except that they said: Slay him or burn him! But Allāh delivered him from the fire. Surely therein are signs for a people who believe.^a

25 And he said: You have only taken idols besides Allāh by way of friendship between you in this world's life, then on the day of Resurrection some of you will deny others, and some of you will curse others; and your abode is the Fire, and you will have no helpers.

26 So Lot believed in him. And he said: I am fleeing to my Lord. Surely He is the Mighty, the Wise.^a

27 And We granted him Isaac and Jacob, and ordained prophethood and the Book among his seed. And We gave him his reward in this world, and in the Hereafter he will surely be among the righteous.

28 And (We sent) Lot, when he said to his people: Surely you are guilty of an abomination which none of the nations has done before you.

29 Do you come to males and commit robbery on the highway, and commit evil deeds in your assemblies?^a

لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧﴾

فَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهِ إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا
اقْتُلُوهُ أَوْ حَرِّقُوهُ فَأَنْجَاهُ اللَّهُ مِنَ
النَّارِ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

وَقَالَ إِنَّمَا اتَّخَذْتُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ
أَوْثَانًا مَمْدُودَةً بَيْنَكُمْ فِي الْعَيْشَةِ الدُّنْيَا
ثُمَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يَكْفُرُ بَعْضُكُمْ بِبَعْضٍ
وَيَلْعَنُ بَعْضُكُمْ بَعْضًا وَمَأْوَأَتُكُمْ النَّارُ
وَمَا لَكُمْ مِنْ نُصْرِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

فَأَمِنَ لَهُ لُوطٌ وَقَالَ إِنِّي مُهَاجِرٌ
إِلَى سَرَاتِي إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٢٠﴾

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ إِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَجَعَلْنَا
فِي ذُرِّيَّتِهِ الشُّبُهَةَ وَالْكِتَابَ وَآتَيْنَاهُ
أَجْرَهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَآتَاهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ
لِمَنِ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٢١﴾

وَلُوطًا إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ إِنَّكُمْ لَأنتَظُونَ
الْفَاحِشَةَ مِمَّا سَبَقَ لَكُمْ بِهَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ
مِنَ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

أَيِّنَّكُمْ لَأنتَظُونَ الرِّجَالَ وَتَقَاطَعُونَ
السَّبِيلَ ۗ وَتَأْتُونَ فِي نَادِيَكُمُ
الْمُنْكَرَ طَ مَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهِ

24a. As in 21:69, so here, it is not stated that Abraham was actually cast into the fire. On the other hand, the plan was either *to slay* or *to burn* him, and therefore the *fire* may only stand for the opposition which these plans involved.

26a. The words *I am fleeing to my Lord* indicate his flight to another country whither he was commanded to flee by his Lord. This is more clearly stated in 19:48: "And I withdraw from you," being followed by the statement made in 19:49: "So when he withdrew from them". This makes it further clear that his deliverance from the fire was brought about by his flight to another country.

29a, see next page.

But the answer of his people was only that they said: Bring on us Allāh's chastisement, if thou art truthful.

30 He said: My Lord, help me against the mischievous people.

إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا ائْتِنَا بِعَذَابِ اللَّهِ
إِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الصّٰدِقِیْنَ ﴿۳۰﴾
قَالَ رَبِّ انصُرْنِي عَلَى الْقَوْمِ
الْمُفْسِدِیْنَ ﴿۳۱﴾

SECTION 4: Opposition to Truth ever a Failure

31 And when Our messengers came to Abraham with good news, they said: We are going to destroy the people of this town, for its people are iniquitous.

وَلَمَّا جَاءَتْ رُسُلُنَا إِبْرٰهٖمَ بِالْبَشْرٰی
قَالُوْا اِنَّا مُهْلِكُوْا اَهْلَ هٰذِهِ الْقَرْیَةِ
اِنَّ اَهْلَهَا كَانُوْا ظٰلِمِیْنَ ﴿۳۱﴾

32 He said: Surely in it is Lot. They said: We know well who is in it; we shall certainly deliver him and his followers, except his wife; she is of those who remain behind.

قَالَ اِنَّ فِیْهَا لُوْطًا قَالُوْا نَحْنُ
اَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ فِیْهَا لَنَنْجِیْنَهُ وَاَهْلَهُ
اِلَّا امْرَاَتَهُ كَاَنْتَ مِنَ الْغٰیْبِیْنَ ﴿۳۲﴾

33 And when Our messengers came to Lot, he was grieved on account of them, and he lacked strength to protect them.^a And they said: Fear not, nor grieve; surely we will deliver thee and thy followers, except thy wife — she is of those who remain behind.

وَلَمَّا اَنَّ جَاءَتْ رُسُلُنَا لُوْطًا بِسَبۜءٍ
بِیْهِمْ وَصٰنًا بِیْهِمْ ذُرۜعًا وَّ قَالُوْا لَا
تَخَفْ وَلَا تَحْزَنْ اِنَّا مُنۜجُّوْكَ وَاَهْلَكَ
اِلَّا امْرَاَتَكَ كَاَنْتَ مِنَ الْغٰیْبِیْنَ ﴿۳۳﴾

34 Surely We are going to bring down upon the people of this town a punishment from heaven, because they transgressed.

اِنَّا مُنۜزِلُوْنَ عَلٰی اَهْلِ هٰذِهِ الْقَرْیَةِ
رِجۜزًا مِّنَ السَّمَآءِ بِمَا كَانُوْا یَفۜسُقُوْنَ ﴿۳۴﴾

29a. Three evils are ascribed to Lot's people — unnatural crime, highway robbery, and openly committing evil deeds in their assemblies. Therefore it is a mistake to explain all incidents in connection with Lot's story only with reference to unnatural crime as the sole evil of which they were guilty. *Qat' al-sabil* is, according to Kf, "the work of robbers, killing men and seizing their property". JB adds after the words *taqta'ūn al-sabil* by way of explaining them, "for they used to murder the passers-by and rob them of their property". Other commentators give similar explanations.

33a. *Dhar'* signifies literally *the stretching forth of the arm*, and thus stands for *power or ability or extent of power*; and *dāqa bi-l-amri dhar'-an* means *he was unable to accomplish the affair, or he lacked strength to accomplish the affair* (LL).

35 And certainly We have left a clear sign of it for a people who understand.^a

وَلَقَدْ شَرَكْنَا مِنْهَا آيَةً بَيِّنَةً
لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36 And to Midian (We sent) their brother Shu'aib, so he said: O my people, serve Allāh and fear the Latter day, and act not corruptly, making mischief, in the land.

وَإِلَىٰ مَدْيَنَ أَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا فَقَالَ
يَقَوْمِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَارْجُوا يَوْمَ الْآخِرِ
وَلَا تَعْتَدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37 But they rejected him, so a severe earthquake overtook them and they lay prostrate in their abodes.

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الرَّجْفَةُ
فَصَبَّحُوا فِي دَرَاهِمِهِمْ جُثَيِّينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38 And 'Ad and Thamūd! And some of their dwellings are indeed apparent to you. And the devil made their deeds fairseeming to them, so he kept them back from the path, and they could see clearly.

وَعَادًا وَثَمُودًا وَقَدْ تَبَيَّنَ لَكُمْ مِنْ
مَسْكَنِهِمْ فَمَا تَرَيْنَ لَهُمْ الشَّيْطَانَ
أَعْمَالَ لَهُمْ فَصَدَّهُمْ عَنِ السَّبِيلِ
وَكَانُوا مُسْتَبْصِرِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

39 And Korah and Pharaoh and Hāmān! And certainly Moses came to them with clear arguments, but they behaved haughtily in the land; and they could not outstrip (Us).

وَقَارُونَ وَفِرْعَوْنَ وَهَامَانَ وَلَقَدْ
جَاءَهُمْ مُوسَىٰ بِآيَاتِنَا فَاسْتَكْبَرُوا
فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا كَانُوا سَابِقِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40 So each one We punished for his sin. Of them was he on whom We sent a violent storm, and of them was he whom the rumbling overtook, and of them was he whom We caused the earth to swallow, and of them was he whom We drowned.^a And it was not Allāh, Who wronged them, but they wronged themselves.

فَكُلًّا أَخَذْنَا بِذُنُوبِهِ فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ أَرْسَلْنَا
عَلَيْهِ حَاصِبًا وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ أَخَذَتْهُ
الصَّيْحَةُ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ خَسَفْنَا بِهِ الْأَرْضَ
وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ آغْرَقْنَا وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُظْلِمَهُمْ
وَلَكِنْ كَانُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41 The parable of those who take guardians besides Allāh is as the parable of the spider that makes for

مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ
أَوْلِيَاءَ كَمَثَلِ الْعَنْكَبُوتِ إِذَا أَحَدَتْ
بَيْتًا وَإِنَّ أَوْهَنَ الْبُيُوتِ لَبَيْتُ

35a. Sodom and Gomorrah, the cities destroyed, are in the neighbourhood of the Dead Sea, on the road from Arabia: "And it is on a road that still abides" (15:76).

40a. See 7:72a for the *storm*; 7:78a, 84a for the *rumbling*; 28:81a for the *swallowing*; 2:50a, 7:64a for the *drowning*.

itself a house; and surely the frailest of the houses is the spider's house — if they but knew!^a

42 Surely Allāh knows whatever they call upon besides Him. And He is the Mighty, the Wise.

43 And these parables, We set them forth for men, and none understand them but the learned.

44 Allāh created the heavens and the earth with truth. Surely there is a sign in this for the believers.

الْعُنْكَبُوتِ كَوُكُوفًا يُعَلِّمُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا يَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٤٢﴾

وَتِلْكَ الْأَمْثَالُ نَضْرِبُهَا لِلنَّاسِ ۚ وَمَا يَعْقِلُهَا إِلَّا الْعَالِمُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

خَلَقَ اللَّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

Part 21

SECTION 5: The Qur'ān is a Purifier

45 Recite that which has been revealed to thee of the Book and keep up prayer. Surely prayer keeps (one) away from indecency and evil; and certainly the remembrance of Allāh is the greatest (force). And Allāh knows what you do.^a

أَنْتَلُ مَا أَوْحَىٰ إِلَيْكَ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ ۚ إِنَّ الصَّلَاةَ تَنْهَىٰ عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ ۗ وَكَذِكْرُ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَصْنَعُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

41a. A trust in false deities, which really stands for all false beliefs, is here compared with a spider's web to express the nature of its extreme frailty. It may prosper for a time, but no sooner is the light of criticism and research brought to bear upon it than it vanishes and leaves no trace behind.

There is also a reference here to the plans of the Holy Prophet's opponents, which were destined to be brought to naught by reason of their inability to withstand the overwhelming advance of Truth.

45a. This verse invites the followers of all religions to accept the Qur'ān on account of its purifying effect upon life, as the previous scriptures had ceased to effect deliverance from the bondage of sin, which is the real object of revelation. The verse also lays down the right principle for getting rid of the bondage of sin in the words *the remembrance of Allāh is the greatest*, i.e., *the most powerful and effective restraint* upon sin. It is a living belief in the Divine power, knowledge, and goodness that restrains man from walking in the ways of His displeasure. A sure and certain knowledge that every evil action leads to an evil consequence, that there is a Supreme Being, Who knows what is hid from human eyes and Whose moral law is effective where the moral force of society fails, that He is

46 And argue not with the People of the Book except by what is best,^a save such of them as act unjustly.^b But say: We believe in that which has been revealed to us and revealed to you, and our God and your God is One, and to Him we submit.

وَلَا تُجَادِلُوا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ إِلَّا بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ ۗ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مِنْهُمْ وَقُولُوا آمَنَّا بِالَّذِي أُنزِلَ إِلَيْنَا وَأُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ وَإِلَهُنَا وَإِلَهُكُمْ وَاحِدٌ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47 And thus have We revealed the Book to thee.^a So those whom We have given the Book believe in it,

وَكَذَلِكَ أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ وَالَّذِينَ آتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ وَمِنْ

the source of all goodness and it is through goodness that man can have communion with Him, are the only effective restraints upon evil.

It should also be noted that the recitation of the Book, the keeping up of prayer, and the remembrance of Allāh are really identical; for the Qur'ān is recited in prayers, and the Qur'ān is the best means of the remembrance of Allāh. Every line of it brings before the mind of the reader the goodness, power, and knowledge of the Divine Being, while there is no other Book which fulfils this requirement. The Qur'ān is neither a book of law, though it contains the principles of the laws necessary for the guidance of man, nor a book of sacred history, though it contains the necessary sacred history, but it is pre-eminently a Book that manifests the glory, greatness, grandeur, goodness, love, purity, power, and knowledge of the Supreme Being.

While, as generally understood, by the remembrance of Allāh is meant His glorification and praise in prayer, I'Ab is reported to have said that by the *dhikr* (remembrance) of Allāh is here meant Allāh's remembrance of man or His raising him to a place of eminence (IJ). Thus the significance would be that through prayer to God, not only is man freed from the bondage of sin, but (which is greater than this) he is raised to a place of higher eminence.

46a. It should be noted that this passage deals only with the mode of controversy to be adopted in inviting those who already had scriptures in their hands — which the Arabs had not — to the truth of Islām and the revelation of the Qur'ān. The Qur'ān makes its own meaning clear when it explains that it is the broad principles of religion that should demand paramount consideration. The fundamental principle of religion is that God exists and that He reveals Himself to man, and it is common to all revealed religions. The only difference is that a Muslim's is a purer monotheism, a conception of the Divine Being which gives the most perfect attributes to Him while declaring Him to be free from all imperfections and weaknesses, a conception which cannot reasonably be criticized by anyone who admits a belief in a Supreme Being. A Muslim's conception of Divine revelation is wider than that of the follower of any other religion, recognizing, as it does, that Divine revelation is granted in all ages and to all nations. A Muslim, therefore, admits the truth of all the prophets and revelations, and the follower of any other religion has nothing to lose but everything to gain by accepting Islām.

46b. The significance of the words *save such of them as act unjustly* is not that controversy is to be carried on with these in a different manner, but that the unjust would not accept this reasonable interpretation of the principles of religion. This is made clear in the verse that follows.

47a. *And thus have We revealed the Book*; that is, by confirming the truth of all previous revelation.

and of these^b there are those who believe in it; and none deny Our messages except the disbelievers.

48 And thou didst not recite before it any book, nor didst thou transcribe one with thy right hand, for then could the liars have doubted.^a

49 Nay, it is clear messages in the hearts of those who are granted knowledge.^a And none deny Our messages except the iniquitous.

50 And they say: Why are not signs sent down upon him from his Lord? Say: Signs are with Allāh only, and I am only a plain warner.^a

51 Is it not enough for them that We have revealed to thee the Book which is recited to them? Surely there is mercy in this and a reminder for a people who believe.^a

هُوَ لَآءٍ مَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِهِ ۗ وَمَا يَجْحَدُ
بِآيَاتِنَا إِلَّا الْكَافِرُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

وَمَا كُنْتَ تَتْلُو مِنْ قَبْلِهِ مِنْ كِتَابٍ
وَلَا تَخْطُهُ بِيَمِينِكَ إِذْ أَلْمَرْتَ أَبَ
الْمُبْطِلُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

بَلْ هُوَ آيَاتٌ بَيِّنَاتٌ فِي صُدُورِ
الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ ۗ وَمَا يَجْحَدُ
بِآيَاتِنَا إِلَّا الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

وَقَالُوا لَوْلَا أُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِ آيَاتٌ مِّنْ
رَّبِّهِ ۗ قُلْ إِنَّمَا الْآيَاتُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَ
إِنَّمَا أَنَا نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٥١﴾

أَوَلَمْ يَكْفِهِمْ أَنَّا أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ
يُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَرَحْمَةً وَ
ذِكْرًا لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

47b. The reference in *these* is to the Arabs, who possessed no sacred scriptures.

48a. The broad principles of religion and the beautiful moral and spiritual truths which find expression in the Qur'ān could not have been collected, if such a collection by human exertion were possible, except by one who had knowledge of all the previous scriptures; but the Holy Prophet had not read even a single book. He could neither read nor write. What might have been said against a prophet like Jesus, that he had read the previous scriptures and collected some beautiful truths from them, could not be said against the Holy Prophet, for the latter could neither read nor write, and his inability to do either is thus a confirmation of his truth. Leaving aside all the principles and truths, if we consider the broad principles that Islām taught with regard to the truth of Divine revelation in all ages and to all nations, a truth never taught or recognized by any religion or by any man before the Holy Prophet, it is remarkable that such a broad truth should have been preached by one who had never read the scriptures of any religion and who lived in a country which was almost cut off from all communication with other countries. See also 7:157a.

49a. The Qur'ān contains not only truths which are met with in previous scriptures, but also others which are not to be found in any scripture, and which are only in the breasts of the learned ones, or those that may ever be conceived by the learned ones. What the most progressive religious thought of today considers desirable for the basis of a common religion of humanity is met with in Islām.

50a. The Prophet is a warner, and gives warning in due time that the signs are with Allāh, Whose power to send these signs they deny. Read also in this connection vv. 53–55, which uphold the coming of the punishment, leaving no doubt as to the meaning of signs being *with Allāh*.

51a. See next page.

SECTION 6: Warning and Consolation

52 Say: Allāh is sufficient as a witness between me and you — He knows what is in the heavens and the earth. And those who believe in falsehood and disbelieve in Allāh, these it is that are the losers.

قُلْ كَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ بَيِّنًا وَبَيْنَكُمْ شَهِيدًا
يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَالَّذِيْنَ
اٰمَنُوْا بِالْبٰطِلِ وَكَفَرُوْا بِاللّٰهِ اُولٰٓئِكَ
هُمُ الْخٰسِرُوْنَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53 And they ask thee to hasten on the chastisement. And had not a term been appointed, the chastisement would certainly have come to them. And certainly it will come to them all of a sudden, while they perceive not.

وَيَسْتَعْجِلُوْنَكَ بِالْعَذٰبِ وَاُولٰٓئِكَ
مُسَمًّى لِّجَآءِهِمُ الْعَذٰبُ وَبَيِّنٰتٍ يَّهْتَدُوْنَ
بِعَذٰبِهِ وَّهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُوْنَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54 They ask thee to hasten on the chastisement, and surely hell encompasses the disbelievers^a —

يَسْتَعْجِلُوْنَكَ بِالْعَذٰبِ وَاِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ
لَكٰحِيْطَةٌ بِالْكَافِرِيْنَ ﴿٥٤﴾

55 The day when the chastisement will cover them from above them, and from beneath their feet!^a And He will say: Taste what you did.

يَوْمَ يَغْشٰهُمْ الْعَذٰبُ مِنْ فَوْقِهِمْ
وَمِنْ تَحْتِ اَرْجُلِهِمْ وَيَقُوْلُ ذُوْنَا
مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56 O My servants who believe, surely My earth is vast, so serve Me only.^a

يٰۤاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا اِنَّ اَرْضِيْ
وَاسِعَةٌ فَاَعْبُدُوْنِيْ ﴿٥٦﴾

57 Every soul must taste of death; then to Us you will be returned.

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذٰٓئِقَةٌ الْمَوْتِ ثُمَّ اِلَيْنَا
تُرْجَعُوْنَ ﴿٥٧﴾

51a. This is another reply to those who demanded signs. The Qur'ān is a mercy, if they would only accept it. They could see how the believers had benefited by it; how a wonderful transformation had been wrought in their lives. Was it not a sufficient sign for them? Indeed, this was direct evidence of the truth of the Holy Word, for to effect a pure transformation in the lives of those who would follow it was its avowed object, while the overthrow of its enemies was only an indirect testimony.

54a. Here the punishment of this life, which the disbelievers would hasten, is called *a hell*. If this verse is taken as indicating the punishment of the life after death, it is a transition from the punishment of this life to the punishment after death.

55a. The expression used is simply to indicate the all-encompassing nature of the punishment, which will not leave them a way to escape. Compare 6:65, and see 6:65a.

56a. This is to comfort the Muslims against the severe persecutions by their enemies. If they are persecuted at Makkah, they will find a refuge elsewhere.

58 And those who believe and do good, We shall certainly give them an abode in high places in the Garden wherein flow rivers, abiding therein. Excellent the reward of the workers,

59 Who are patient, and on their Lord they rely!

60 And how many a living creature carries not its sustenance! Allāh sustains it and yourselves. And He is the Hearing, the Knowing.^a

61 And if thou ask them, Who created the heavens and the earth and made the sun and the moon subservient? they would say, Allāh. Whence are they then turned away?

62 Allāh makes abundant the means of subsistence for whom He pleases of His servants, or straitens (them) for him. Surely Allāh is Knower of all things.

63 And if thou ask them, Who is it that sends down water from the clouds, then gives life to the earth with it after its death? they will say, Allāh. Say: Praise be to Allāh! Nay, most of them understand not.^a

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
لَنُؤْتِيَنَّهُمْ مِّنَ الْجَنَّةِ غُرَفًا تَجْرِي
مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا
نِعْمَ أَجْرُ الْعَامِلِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

الَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

وَكَأَيِّن مِّن دَابَّةٍ لَّا تَحْمِلُ رِزْقَهَا
اللَّهُ يَبْرُؤُهَا وَإِيَّاكُمْ ۗ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٦٠﴾

وَلَيْن سَأَلْتَهُمْ مَّن خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ
وَ الْأَرْضَ وَ سَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَ الْقَمَرَ
لَيَقُولنَّ اللَّهُ ۗ قَالَىٰ يُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

اللَّهُ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَاءُ مِنْ
عِبَادِهِ وَ يَقْدِرُ لَهُ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ
شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٦٢﴾

وَلَيْن سَأَلْتَهُمْ مَّن نَزَّلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ
مَاءً فَأَحْيَا بِهِ الْأَرْضَ مِنْ بَعْدِ
مَوْتِهَا لَيَقُولنَّ اللَّهُ ۗ قُلِ الْحَمْدُ
لِلَّهِ ۗ بَلْ أَكْتَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

SECTION 7: Triumph of the Faithful

64 And the life of this world is but a sport and a play. And the home of the Hereafter, that surely is the Life, did they but know!

وَمَا هَذِهِ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا لَهْوٌ وَ
لَعِبٌ ۗ وَإِنَّ الدَّارَ الْآخِرَةَ لَهِىَ
الْحَيَوَانِ ۗ لَو كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

60a. This is a consolation to the Muslims that the giving up of their concerns and business at Makkah will not lead to their ruin.

63a. Most of them did not understand that the dead earth was now about to be raised to life.

65 So when they ride in the ships, they call upon Allāh, being sincerely obedient to Him; but when He brings them safe to the land, lo! they associate others (with Him),

فَإِذَا سَرَكُوا فِي الْفُلِكِ دَعَوْا اللَّهَ
مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الَّذِينَ لَهُ فَلَمَّا نَجَّاهُمْ
إِلَى الْبَرِّ إِذَا هُمْ يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

66 That they may be ungrateful for what We have given them, and that they may enjoy. But they shall soon know.

لِيَكْفُرُوا بِمَا آتَيْنَاهُمْ ۗ وَلِيَسْتَمْتَعُوا
فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

67 See they not that We have made a sacred territory secure, while men are carried off by force from around them?^a Will they still believe in the falsehood and disbelieve in the favour of Allāh?

أَوَلَمْ يَدْرُوا أَنَّا جَعَلْنَا حَرَمًا آمِنًا وَيَنْتَظِفُ
النَّاسُ مِنْ حَوْلِهِمْ طُفًا أَبَاطِلِ يُؤْمِنُونَ
وَبِنِعْمَةِ اللَّهِ يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

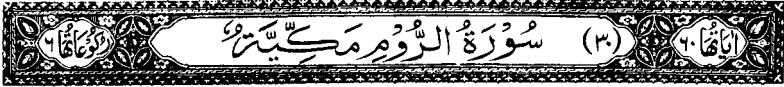
68 And who is more iniquitous than one who forges a lie against Allāh, or gives the lie to the Truth, when it has come to him? Is there not an abode in hell for the disbelievers?

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَى عَلَى اللَّهِ
كَذِبًا أَوْ كَذَّبَ بِالْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَاءَهُ ط
أَلَيْسَ فِي جَهَنَّمَ مَثْوًى لِّلْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

69 And those who strive hard for Us, We shall certainly guide them in Our ways. And Allāh is surely with the doers of good.

وَالَّذِينَ جَاهَدُوا فِينَا لَنَهْدِيَنَّهُمْ سُبُلَنَا
وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٦١﴾

67a. The *haram* ("sacred territory") includes the city of Makkah and several miles of territory around it. War is forbidden within these limits. The reference in *men are carried off by force* is to the great insecurity of life and property in Arabia, while no one dared violate the sacredness of Makkah.



CHAPTER 30

Al-Rūm: The Romans

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 6 sections; 60 verses)

The chapter receives its name from the important prophecy regarding the victory of *the Romans* over the Persians, who, at the time of the prophecy, had overrun the whole of the Roman Empire and were almost knocking at the gates of Constantinople. But the importance of this chapter does not lie in this prophecy alone, but in another and a grander prophecy declared along with it. This is the prophecy of the victory of the Muslims over their mighty foe, the Quraish; a circumstance which, in the light of all events on which human inference could be based, was an impossibility. This prophecy saw its fulfilment in the battle of Badr, which took place in the same year as the victory of the Romans over the Persians. Indeed, the one thing common to this group of the four chapters, 29th, 30th, 31st and 32nd, which begin with *alif lām mim*, is the grand and majestic utterance that a great nation was about to be raised from the dead land of Arabia, and this prophecy, though clearly mentioned in all these chapters, finds the clearest expression here. The date of revelation of this chapter is put by the best authorities in the sixth or seventh year before the Hijrah.

The chapter opens with a reference to the Roman defeat, and immediately declares a prophecy of Rome's triumph over her foe, and adds a prophecy of a great Muslim victory over their oppressors at the same time. The second section speaks of the two parties of believers and disbelievers, stating that their respective conditions will soon be reversed, the Muslims getting the upper hand. The third section refers to the manifestation of Divine power in nature as an indication that a manifestation of the same power will bring about the triumph of Islām. The fourth section shows that the spiritual triumph of Islām is a certainty, because, responding as it does to human nature and answering all the requisites of the natural religion of man, it must ultimately appeal to man's nature and be accepted universally. This triumph, it is stated in the next section, was to be accomplished by a great and wonderful transformation in Arabia. Those who doubted the accomplishment of such a revolution, on account of the mighty opposition to the progress of Islām, are told in the concluding section that the overthrow of opposition was absolutely certain.

SECTION 1: A Great Prophecy

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 I, Allāh, am the Best Knower.^a

أَلَمْ ۙ

2 The Romans are vanquished^a

غَلِبَتِ الرُّومُ ۙ

3 In a near land, and they, after their
defeat, will gain victory^a

فِي أَرْضٍ أَرْضٍ وَهُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ

عَلَيْهِمْ سَيَعْلَبُونَ ۙ

1a. See 2:1a.

2a. The people of the empire called themselves Romans, and to them Greek, which was synonymous with heathen, was a term of reproach (Butler's *Arab Conquest of Egypt*, footnote, p. 141).

3a. The struggle between Persia and the Roman Empire had existed for a long time. The great struggle, in which Persia was victorious, began in 602 of the Christian era, when Chosroes II of Persia began war with Rome to avenge the death of Maurice, who was murdered by Phocas. "His armies plundered Syria and Asia Minor, and in 608 advanced to Chalcedon. In 613 and 614 Damascus and Jerusalem were taken by the General Shahabaraz, and the Holy Cross was carried away in triumph. Soon after, even Egypt was conquered. The Romans could offer but little resistance, as they were torn by internal dissensions and pressed by the Avars and Slavs" (En. Br., Art. "Chosroes II"). When the news of this conquest reached Makkah, the Quraish were jubilant, as their sympathies were with the fire-worshipping Persians more than with the Christians, who, being the followers of the scriptures, were classed by them with the Muslims. It was in the year 615 or 616 that this revelation came to the Prophet, containing two different prophecies, one about the vanquishment of the victorious Persians, who had reached the very gates of Constantinople, by the Romans, who were by this time quite exhausted, and the other about the vanquishment of the powerful Makkans by the handful of persecuted Muslims.

It is noteworthy that a time limit was also announced along with these two prophecies, during which they would be brought to fulfilment. The word *bid'* occurring in the beginning of the next verse means *from three to nine* years, both inclusive, according to the best authorities (LL). It was exactly within nine years, in the year 624 of the Christian era, that the tables were turned against the powerful Persian Empire, the same being the year in which the mighty Quraish suffered a defeat at the hands of the helpless Muslims at Badr.

"In 624 he (Heraclius) advanced into northern Media, where he destroyed the great fire-temple of Goudzak" (En. Br., Art. "Chosroes II"). In the same year, 313 Muslims, many of whom were raw, inexperienced youths without any arms, routed a strong force of about a thousand of the Quraish warriors, killing all the leaders and dealing a death-blow to the power of the enemy. The successes of the Muslim army, on the one hand, and of the Romans, on the other, continued until the Quraish were utterly crushed by the conquest of Makkah in 630, while "the Persian Empire, from the apparent greatness which it had reached ten years ago, sank into hopeless anarchy" (En. Br.).

Rodwell tries to mitigate the force of the prophecy by saying that the vowel-points were given later, and therefore the prophecy could be read either way, i.e., either as translated above, "And they, after their defeat, will gain victory", or reading *sa-yughlabūn*, "And they, after their defeat, will be defeated". In fact, thus read the statement is quite meaningless, because there is no sense at all in saying that *they will be*

4 Within nine years. Allāh's is the command before and after. And on that day the believers will rejoice

فِي بَضْعِ سِنِينَ ۗ لِلَّهِ الْأَمْرُ مِنْ
قَبْلُ وَمِنْ بَعْدِهِ وَيَوْمَئِذٍ يَفْرَحُ
السُّمُّونَ ۙ

5 In Allāh's help.^a He helps whom He pleases, and He is the Mighty, the Merciful —

يَنْصُرُ اللَّهُ يَنْصُرُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَهُوَ
الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ۙ

6 (It is) Allāh's promise! Allāh will not fail in His promise, but most people know not.

وَعَدَ اللَّهُ لَا يَخْلِفُ اللَّهُ وَعْدَهُ وَلَكِنْ
كَثُرَ النَّاسُ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ۙ

7 They know the outward of this world's life, but of the Hereafter they are heedless.

يَعْلَمُونَ ظَاهِرًا مِنَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ۗ
وَهُمْ عَنِ الْآخِرَةِ هُمْ غَفْلُونَ ۙ

8 Do they not reflect within themselves? Allāh did not create the heavens and the earth and what is between them but with truth, and (for) an appointed term. And surely most of the people are deniers of the meeting with their Lord.

أَوَلَمْ يَتَفَكَّرُوا فِي أَنفُسِهِمْ مِمَّا خَلَقَ
اللَّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا

9 Have they not travelled in the earth and seen what was the end of those before them? They were stronger than these in prowess, and dug up the earth,^a and built on it more than these

إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَآجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۗ وَإِنَّ
كَثِيرًا مِنَ النَّاسِ بِلِقَائِ رَبِّهِمْ لَكٰفِرُونَ ۙ

أَوَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَيَنْظُرُوا
كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ

كَانُوا أَشَدَّ مِنْهُمْ قُوَّةً وَأَنَارُوا الْأَرْضَ

defeated after their defeat. The addition, however, of the words *on that day the believers will rejoice* makes it quite certain that the word is *yaghlibūn* — they will gain victory — as it was the victory of the Romans which could make the believers rejoice. There is no doubt that actual ignorance of the manner in which the revelation of the Qur'ān was propagated is the only excuse one can offer for such an absurd suggestion. Every portion revealed was committed to memory by large numbers and was repeated over and over in prayers in congregation, and the vowel-points *could not* be left undecided. Moreover, there is clear evidence that when this verse was revealed, Abū Bakr asserted in a public assembly that the Romans would defeat their enemies within three years, and Ubayy ibn Khalf, an unbeliever, denied this, and ten camels were betted on the issue. This coming to the Holy Prophet's knowledge, he told Abū Bakr that the time-limit of three years was not correct, for *bid'* signified *from three to nine* years. The time-limit was accordingly extended and the bet raised to a hundred camels (IJ). This further shows how sure were the companions and the Holy Prophet himself of the fulfilment of the prophecy. Betting, of course, was disallowed long afterwards in Madinah.

5a. The help of Allāh is the help that was over and over again promised to the believers against the idolatrous Makkans. Thus we have here a clear prophecy of the victory of the Muslims over the Makkans within nine years from the pronouncement of the prophecy. It was fulfilled in the battle of Badr.

9a. The digging of the earth includes its ploughing for cultivation, its digging for minerals and the making of aqueducts, as also the laying of the foundations of buildings.

have built. And their messengers came to them with clear arguments. So it was not Allāh, Who wronged them, but they wronged themselves.

10 Then evil was the end of those who did evil, because they rejected the messages of Allāh and mocked at them.

وَعَمَرُوهاَ الْكُثْرَ مِمَّا عَمَرُوهاَ وَجاءَهُمْ
رُسُلُهُمْ بِالْبَيِّناتِ فَمَا كانَ اللهُ
لِيُظْلِمَهُمْ وَلَكِنْ كَانُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿١٠﴾
ثُمَّ كانَ عاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ اساءُوا الشَّوْأى
أَنْ كَذَّبُوا بِآياتِ اللهِ وَكانُوا
بِهاَ يَسْتَهزِءُونَ ﴿١١﴾

SECTION 2: The two Parties

11 Allāh originates the creation, then reproduces it, then to Him you will be returned.

12 And the day when the Hour comes, the guilty will despair.

13 And they will have no intercessors from among their associate-gods, and they will deny their associate-gods.

14 And the day when the Hour comes, that day they will be separated one from the other.

15 Then as to those who believed and did good, they will be made happy in a garden.

16 And as for those who disbelieved and rejected Our messages and the meeting of the Hereafter, they will be brought to chastisement.

17 So glory be to Allāh when you enter the evening and when you enter the morning.

18 And to Him be praise in the heavens and the earth, and in the afternoon, and when the sun declines.⁴

اللهُ يَبْدَأُ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ ثُمَّ
إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿١٢﴾
وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ يُبْسِ الْأَضْمِرُونَ ﴿١٣﴾
وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُمْ مِنْ شُرَكَائِهِمْ شُفَعَاءُ
وَكانُوا بِشُرَكَائِهِمْ كاهِرِينَ ﴿١٤﴾
وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ يُنْفَخُونَ ﴿١٥﴾
فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
فَهُمْ فِي رَوْضَةٍ يُحْبَرُونَ ﴿١٦﴾
وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآياتِنَا
وَلِقَاءِ الْآخِرَةِ فَأُولَئِكَ فِي الْعَذَابِ
مُحْضَرُونَ ﴿١٧﴾
فَسُبْحَانَ اللهِ حِينَ تُمْسُونَ وَحِينَ
تُصْبِحُونَ ﴿١٨﴾
وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ فِي السَّمواتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
وَعَشِيًّا وَحِينَ تُظْهِرُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

18a. The five times of prayer are clearly indicated in this and the previous verse, the evening prayer comprising both the prayer at sunset and the later evening prayer. The five

19 He brings forth the living from the dead and brings forth the dead from the living, and gives life to the earth after its death. And thus will you be brought forth.^a

يُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَيُخْرِجُ
الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَيِّ وَيُحْيِي الْأَرْضَ
بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا ۗ وَكَذَلِكَ تُخْرَجُونَ ۙ

SECTION 3: Manifestations of Divine Power in Nature

20 And of His signs is this, that He created you from dust, then lo! you are mortals (who) scatter.

وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ أَنْ خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ تُرَابٍ
ثُمَّ إِذَا أَنْتُمْ بَشَرٌ تَنْتَشِرُونَ ۝

21 And of His signs is this, that He created mates for you from yourselves that you might find quiet of mind in them, and He put between you love and compassion.^a Surely there are signs in this for a people who reflect.

وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ أَنْ خَلَقَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ
أَزْوَاجًا لِتَسْكُنُوا إِلَيْهَا وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَكُمْ
مَوَدَّةً وَرَحْمَةً ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ
لِقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ۝

22 And of His signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth and the diversity of your tongues and colours. Surely there are signs in this for the learned.

وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ خَلْقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
وَاجْتِلَافَ اللَّسَانِكُمْ وَأَلْوَانِكُمْ ۗ إِنَّ
فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِلْعَالِمِينَ ۝

23 And of His signs is your sleep by night and by day and your seeking of His bounty. Surely there are signs in this for a people who would hear.

وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ مَنَامُكُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ
وَاجْتِاعَاؤُكُمْ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ
لَآيَاتٍ لِقَوْمٍ يُسْمِعُونَ ۝

24 And of His signs is this, that He shows you the lightning for fear and

وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ يُرِيكُمُ الْبَرْقَ خَوْفًا وَ

times of prayer were observed at Makkah, and places at which the Muslims gathered for prayers are mentioned in reports relating to very early days of the Prophet's mission.

19a. This clearly points to the rising of a great nation from the Arabs, who were spiritually as well as intellectually dead.

21a. The close relation between the male and the female (i.e., husband and wife) is expressed in words which indicate the closeness of the union to such an extent as to have misled many to suppose that the act of the physical creation of the female from the male is implied. But the Qur'an explains itself when it refers to the ties of love and compassion, and to the quietness of mind which a married person finds in his mate. The verse gives us the Islamic ideal of marriage which serves the purpose not only of the increase of the human race but also that of the spiritual advancement of both the man and the woman by referring to the quietness of mind which they find in each other.

for hope, and sends down water from the cloud, then gives life therewith to the earth after its death. Surely there are signs in this for a people who understand.

25 And of His signs is this, that the heaven and the earth subsist by His command. Then when He calls you — from the earth — lo! you come forth.

26 And His is whosoever is in the heavens and the earth. All are obedient to Him.

27 And He it is, Who originates the creation, then reproduces it, and it is very easy to Him. And His is the most exalted state in the heavens and the earth; and He is the Mighty, the Wise.^a

طَمَعًا وَيُنزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَيُحْيِي
بِهِ الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا إِنَّ فِي
ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

وَمِنَ الْآيَاتِ أَنْ تَقُومَ السَّمَاءُ وَ
الْأَرْضُ بِأَمْرِهِ ثُمَّ إِذَا دَعَاكُمْ دَعْوَةً
مِّنَ الْأَرْضِ إِذَا أَنْتُمْ تَخْرُجُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

وَلَهُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ط
كُلٌّ لَهُ فَذِينُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

وَهُوَ الَّذِي يَبْدَأُ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ
وَهُوَ أَهْوَنُ عَلَيْهِ ط وَلَهُ الْمَثَلُ الْأَعْلَى
فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ
الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٢٧﴾

SECTION 4: Appeal to Human Nature

28 He sets forth to you a parable relating to yourselves.^a Have you among those whom your right hands possess partners in that which We have provided you with, so that with respect to it you are alike — you fear them as you fear each other? Thus do We make the messages clear for a people who understand.

29 Nay, those who are unjust follow their low desires without any knowledge; so who can guide him whom Allāh leaves in error? And they shall have no helpers.

صَرَبَ لَكُمْ مَثَلًا مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ هَلْ
لَكُمْ مِمَّنْ مَّمْلُوكَاتٍ أَيْمَانُكُمْ مِنْ شُرَكَاءِ
فِي مَا رَزَقْتَكُمْ فَأَنْتُمْ فِيهِ سَوَاءٌ
تَخَافُونَهُمْ كَخِيفَتِكُمْ أَنْفُسَكُمْ كَذَلِكَ
نُقِضَ الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

بَلِ اتَّبَعَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا أَهْوَاءَهُمْ
بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ فَمَنْ يَهْدِي مَنْ أَضَلَّ
اللَّهُ ط وَمَا لَهُمْ مِنْ نَّاصِرِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

27a. *Mathal*, the word translated as *state* here, means really *ṣifat*, i.e., *description, condition, state or case*; and it is then used as meaning *a description by way of comparison or a similitude* (LL).

28a. If the master and the slave are not equal, how can inanimate objects, such as stones, from among His creatures be equal to the Creator, Who is the Intelligent Cause and Controller of all?

30 So set thy face for religion, being upright, the nature made by Allāh in which He has created men. There is no altering Allāh's creation. That is the right religion — but most people know not^a —

31 Turning to Him; and keep your duty to Him, and keep up prayer and be not of the polytheists,

32 Of those who split up their religion and become parties; every sect rejoicing in that which is with it.

33 And when harm afflicts men, they call upon their Lord, turning to Him, then when He makes them taste of mercy from Him, lo! some of them begin to associate (others) with their Lord,

34 So as to be ungrateful for that which We have given them. So enjoy yourselves a while — you will soon come to know.

35 Or, have We sent to them an authority so that it speaks of that which they associate with Him?^a

فَأَقِمْ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّينِ حَنِيفًا فِطْرَتِ
اللَّهِ الَّتِي فَطَرَ النَّاسَ عَلَيْهَا لَا
تَبْدِيلَ لِخَلْقِ اللَّهِ ذَلِكَ الدِّينُ
الْقَائِمُ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

مُنِيبِينَ إِلَيْهِ وَاتَّقُوهُ وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ
وَلَا تَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٣١﴾
مِنَ الَّذِينَ فَتَقُوا دِينَهُمْ وَكَانُوا
شِيَعًا كُلُّ حِزْبٍ بِمَا لَدَيْهِمْ فَرِحُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

وَإِذَا مَسَّ النَّاسَ ضُرٌّ دَعَوْا رَبَّهُمْ
مُنِيبِينَ إِلَيْهِ ثُمَّ إِذَا آذَانَهُمْ مِنْهُ
رَحْمَةً إِذَا فَرِيقٌ مِنْهُمْ يَدْرُسُهُمْ
يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

لِيَكْفُرُوا بِمَا آتَيْنَاهُمْ فَتَمَتَّعُوا بِهَا
فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

أَمْ أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ سُلْطَانًا فَهُوَ يَسْكُمُ
بِمَا كَانُوا بِهِ يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

30a. Islām according to this verse is the natural religion of man, or a religion to the truth of which human nature bears testimony. Its fundamental principles, the Unity and all-comprehensive providence of Allāh, the universality of Divine revelation, and the accountability for all actions in a life after death, are recognized by all religions and all nations, and their universal acceptance is a clear evidence that it is the very nature of man that bears testimony to their truth. Islām removes all limitations upon these three fundamental doctrines of the religion of humanity, and gives them as wide a significance as humanity itself. No other religion in the world has claimed to be the natural religion of man. There is a saying of the Holy Prophet to the same effect: "Every child that is born conforms to the true religion (literally, *human nature*), then his parents make him a Jew or a Christian or a Magian, as a beast is born entire in all its limbs (or without a defect); do you see one born maimed and mutilated?" Then he repeated (i.e., in support of what he said): "The nature made by Allāh in which He has created men; there is no altering Allāh's creation. That is the right religion" (B. 23:93). For the meaning of *fiṭrah*, see 35:1a. The other fundamental principle of the natural religion of man is referred to further on in vv. 38, 39.

35a, see next page.

36 And when We make people taste of mercy they rejoice in it, and if an evil befall them for what their hands have already wrought, lo! they despair.

37 See they not that Allāh enlarges provision and straitens (it) for whom He pleases? Certainly there are signs in this for a people who believe.

38 So give to the near of kin his due, and to the needy and the wayfarer. This is best for those who desire Allāh's pleasure, and these it is who are successful.^a

39 And whatever you lay out at usury, so that it may increase in the property of men, it increases not with Allāh; and whatever you give in charity, desiring Allāh's pleasure — these will get manifold.^a

40 Allāh is He Who created you, then He sustains you, then He causes you to die, then brings you to life. Is there any of your associate-gods who does aught of it? Glory be to Him, and exalted be He above what they associate (with Him)!

وَإِذَا أَدْرَكْنَا النَّاسَ رَحْمَةً فَرِحُوا بِهَا
وَإِنْ تُصِبْهُمْ سَيِّئَةٌ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ
أَيْدِيَهُمْ إِذَا هُمْ يَقْتَضُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ
لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَقْدِرُ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ
لَآيَاتٍ لِّعَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

قَاتِ ذَا الْقُرْبَىٰ حَقَّهُ وَالْيَسِيرَ
وَابْنَ السَّبِيلِ ذَٰلِكَ خَيْرٌ لِّلَّذِينَ
يُرِيدُونَ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ وَأَوْلِيكَ
هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

وَمَا آتَيْتُم مِّن رِّبَا يَرْبُوا فِي أَمْوَالِ
النَّاسِ فَلَا يَرْبُوا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَمَا
آتَيْتُم مِّن زَكَاةٍ تُرِيدُونَ وَجْهَ
اللَّهِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُضْعِفُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ ثُمَّ رَزَقَكُمْ ثُمَّ
يُمِيتُكُمْ ثُمَّ يُحْيِيكُمْ هَلْ مِنْ
شُرَكَائِكُمْ مَّنْ يَفْعَلُ مِنْ ذَٰلِكُمْ
مِنْ شَيْءٍ طَوْفًا سُبْحٰنَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

35a. No prophet can be shown to have received a revelation setting up creatures on an equal or co-operative plane with the Creator. Every such doctrine, besides being against the testimony of human nature and reason, stands condemned because of the absence of any revelation in its support.

38a. Charity to man is the practical outcome of the doctrine of the brotherhood of man, which is one of the two principles of the natural religion of man. As Islām has made the doctrine of the brotherhood of man a practical doctrine, it is always referred to in the Qur'ān in words enjoining charity on man for his brother-man.

39a. This verse lays stress upon the doctrine of charity to one's fellow-man. It says that some men there are who seek to increase their wealth by means of getting interest on money, i.e., they seek an increase of their wealth at the expense of other men's property; but that a Muslim should seek an increase of his wealth by giving it, for the sake of Allāh, to help his brother-man.

SECTION 5: A Transformation

41 Corruption has appeared in the land and the sea on account of that which men's hands have wrought, that He may make them taste a part of that which they have done, so that they may return.^a

ظَهَرَ الْفَسَادُ فِي الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ بِمَا
كَسَبَتْ أَيْدِي النَّاسِ لِيذِيقَهُمْ
بَعْضَ الَّذِي عَمِلُوا لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

42 Say: Travel in the land, then see what was the end of those before! Most of them were polytheists.^a

ثُمَّ لِيَذُوقُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَاَنْظُرُوا كَيْفَ
كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلُ
كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ مُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43 Then set thyself, being upright, to the right religion before there come from Allāh the day which cannot be averted: on that day they will be separated.

فَاتَمُّ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّينِ الْقَدِيمِ مَنْ
قَبْلُ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ يَوْمٌ لَا مَرَدَّ لَهُ
مِنَ اللَّهِ يَوْمَئِذٍ يُصَدَّقُ عَمَلُ ﴿٤٣﴾

41a. History bears evidence to the truth of these words. Before the advent of the Holy Prophet corruption prevailed in all countries of the world. The *sea* may here signify the *islands*. Darkness prevailed in all countries of the world, affecting the beliefs of men as well as their deeds. Judaism, Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism, and Zoroastrianism had long ceased to have any healthy effect on the lives of their votaries, and the followers of these religions had not only ceased to practise virtue, but, worst of all, they had begun to look upon vice as virtue, and many of them attributed indecent and immoral practices to their sages and their gods. Christianity, which was then the youngest of the religions of the world, had also lost its purity. "The Christianity of the seventh century was itself decrepit and corrupt," is Muir's verdict. Such widespread corruption had never previously existed in the world's history. A recent writer, J.H. Denison, writes in *Emotion as the Basis of Civilization*: "In the fifth and sixth centuries, the civilized world stood on the verge of chaos. The old emotional cultures that had made civilization possible, since they had given to men a sense of unity and of reverence for their rulers, had broken down, and nothing had been found adequate to take their place.... It seemed then that the great civilization which it had taken four thousand years to construct was on the verge of disintegration, and that mankind was likely to return to that condition of barbarism where every tribe and sect was against the next and law and order were unknown.... Civilization like a gigantic tree whose foliage had over-reached the world ... stood tottering ... rotting to the core" (pp. 265–268). And then adds, speaking of Arabia: "It was among these people that the man was born who was to unite the whole known world of the east and south" (p. 269).

With the light of Islām, and through the torch of knowledge and civilization lit in Arabia, a new era dawned not only over Arabia, but also over other countries. Europe remained the longest in darkness, and it was only after the torch of knowledge had been lighted in Spain by the Muslims that both the Renaissance and the Reformation came.

42a. The doctrine of Unity had been forgotten by all nations; even the Jews submitted to the decisions of their learned men with a submission which was only due to God. That Christianity had long before forsaken the doctrine of Unity goes without saying.

44 Whoever disbelieves will be responsible for his disbelief; and whoever does good, such prepare (good) for their own souls,

45 That He may reward out of His grace those who believe and do good. Surely He loves not the disbelievers.

46 And of His signs is this, that He sends forth the winds bearing good news, and that He may make you taste of His mercy, and that the ships may glide by His command, and that you may seek of His grace, and that you may be grateful.^a

47 And certainly We sent before thee messengers to their people, so they came to them with clear arguments, then We punished those who were guilty. And to help believers is ever incumbent on Us.

48 Allāh is He Who sends forth the winds, so they raise a cloud, then He spreads it forth in the sky as He pleases, and He breaks it, so that you see the rain coming forth from inside it; then when He causes it to fall upon whom He pleases of His servants, lo! they rejoice —

49 Though they were before this, before it was sent down upon them, in sure despair.

50 Look then at the signs of Allāh's mercy, how He gives life to the earth after its death. Surely He is the Quickener of the dead; and He is Possessor of power over all things.

مَنْ كَفَرَ فَعَلَيْهِ كُفْرُهُ ۗ وَ مَنْ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَلَا نَفْسَ لَهُمْ بِمَهْدُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

لِيَجْزِيَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

وَمِنُ آيَاتِهِ أَنْ يُرْسِلَ الرِّيحَ مُبَشِّرَاتٍ ۖ وَلِيُنذِرَكُمْ مِنْ سَخْمَتِهِ ۚ وَلِيَجْزِيَ الْفُلُوكَ بِأَمْرِهِ ۖ وَ لِيَتَّبِعُنَّ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۚ وَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

وَ لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ رُسُلًا إِلَى قَوْمِهِمْ فَجَاءَهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَأَنْتَقَمْنَا مِنَ الَّذِينَ أَجْرُمْ ۗ وَ كَانَ حَقًّا عَلَيْنَا نَصْرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

اللَّهُ الَّذِي يُرْسِلُ الرِّيحَ فَتَنفِثُ مِنْهَا سَحَابًا فَيَسْفُتُ فِي السَّمَاءِ كَيْفَ يَشَاءُ ۚ وَ يَجْعَلُهُ كَسْفًا فَتَرَى الْوُدْقَ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ خِلَالِهِ ۚ فَإِذَا أَصَابَ بِهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ إِذَا هُمْ يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

وَ إِنْ كَانُوا مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يُنزَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ كَمُبْلِسِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

فَأَنْظُرْ إِلَى آثُرِ رَحْمَتِ اللَّهِ كَيْفَ يُحْيِي الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا ۗ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ لَمُعْجُزَاتُ اللَّهِ ۚ وَ هُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

46a. The verse calls attention to the change that was already coming over the peninsula; this was a clear indication of the mighty transformation that was ultimately to be brought about.

51 And if We send a wind and they see it yellow, they would after that certainly continue to disbelieve.^a

وَلَكِنْ أَرْسَلْنَا رِيحًا فَرَأَوْهُ مُصْفَرًّا
ظَلُّوا مِنْ بَعْدِهِ يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

52 So surely thou canst not make the dead to hear, nor canst thou make the deaf to hear the call, when they turn back retreating.

فَاتَّكَ لَا تَسْمِعُ الْمَوْتَىٰ وَلَا تَسْمِعُ
الصُّمَّ الدُّعَاءَ إِذَا وَلَّوْا مُدْبِرِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

53 Nor canst thou guide the blind out of their error. Thou canst make none to hear but those who believe in Our messages, so they submit.

وَمَا أَنْتَ بِهَادٍ الْعُمَىٰ عَنْ ضَلَالِهِمْ
إِنْ تَسْمِعُ إِلَّا مَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِآيَاتِنَا
فَهُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

SECTION 6: Overthrow of Opposition

54 Allāh is He Who created you from a state of weakness, then He gave strength after weakness, then ordained weakness and hoary hair after strength.^a He creates what He pleases, and He is the Knowing, the Powerful.

اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ ضَعْفٍ ثُمَّ
جَعَلَ مِنْ بَعْدِ ضَعْفٍ قُوَّةً ثُمَّ
جَعَلَ مِنْ بَعْدِ قُوَّةٍ ضَعْفًا وَشَيْبَةً
يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَاءُ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيمُ الْقَدِيرُ ﴿٥٤﴾

55 And the day when the Hour comes, the guilty will swear: They did not tarry but an hour. Thus are they ever turned away.

وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ يُقْسِمُ الْمُجْرِمُونَ
مَا لَبِثُوا غَيْرَ سَاعَةٍ كَذَلِكَ كَانُوا
يُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56 And those who are given knowledge and faith will say: Certainly you tarried according to the ordinance of Allāh till the day of Resurrection — so this is the day of Resurrection — but you did not know.

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ وَالْإِيمَانَ
لَقَدْ لَبِثْنَا فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ
الْبَعْثِ نَفْهَذَا يَوْمَ الْبَعْثِ وَلَكِنَّكُمْ
كُنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

57 So that day their excuse will not profit those who were unjust, nor will they be granted goodwill.

فَيَوْمَئِذٍ لَا يَنْفَعُ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا
مَعْذِرَتُهُمْ وَلَا هُمْ يُسْتَعْتَبُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

51a. *It*, in this verse, refers to the *seed-produce*, which is meant by the expression “gives life to the earth” in the previous verse; the meaning is, the seed-produce may be rendered yellow or caused to wither away by a blast of the wind. The allusion is to the disasters which would strike a blow at the disbelievers’ plans. It also refers to their persistence in disbelief, in spite of the afflictions which they experience.

54a. There is a deeper reference here to the law of the rise, growth and decay of nations.

58 And certainly We have set forth for men in this Qur'ān every kind of parable. And if thou bring them a sign, those who disbelieve would certainly say: You are naught but deceivers.

59 Thus does Allāh seal the hearts of those who know not.^a

60 So be patient; surely the promise of Allāh is true; and let not those disquiet thee who have no certainty.

وَلَقَدْ صَرَبْنَا لِلنَّاسِ فِي هَذَا الْقُرْآنِ
مِنْ كُلِّ مَثَلٍ ۚ وَكَيْنَ جِنَّهُمُ بَيِّنَةً
لِّيَتَّقُوا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۚ إِنَّكُمْ
إِلَّا مُبْطِلُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

كَذَلِكَ يَطْبَعُ اللَّهُ عَلَى قُلُوبِ الَّذِينَ
لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

فَاصْبِرْ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ ۚ وَلَا يَسْتَخْفِكَ
الَّذِينَ لَا يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

^{59a}. Allāh's sealing the hearts thus really means their own persistence in disbelief and wickedness, as the preceding verse shows.



CHAPTER 31

Luqmān

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 4 sections; 34 verses)

The name of this chapter is taken from that of the sage to whose story it refers. *Luqmān* was an Ethiopian, and his mention here testifies to the breadth of the fundamental principles of Islām alluded to in the last chapter. The aim of this chapter is, like its sister chapters, to ensure the success of believers. It belongs, like its two predecessors, to the middle Makkan period.

The first section asserts in unmistakable terms the success of the Muslims; the second refers to the advice of Luqmān to his son, which was now meant for the Muslims; the third speaks of the greatness of Divine power, which could bring about such an impossible thing as the triumph of the Muslims over their enemies; and the fourth foretells the doom of the mighty opponents.

SECTION 1: Believers will be successful

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 I, Allāh, am the Best Knower.

2 These are the verses of the Book of Wisdom —

3 A guidance and a mercy for the doers of good,

4 Who keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate and who are certain of the Hereafter.

5 These are on a guidance from their Lord, and these are they who are successful.

6 And of men is he who takes instead frivolous discourse to lead astray from Allāh's path without knowledge, and to make it a mockery. For such is an abasing chastisement.^a

7 And when Our messages are recited to him, he turns back proudly, as if he had not heard them, as if there were deafness in his ears; so announce to him a painful chastisement.

8 Those who believe and do good, for them are Gardens of bliss,

9 To abide therein. A promise of Allāh in truth! And He is the Mighty, the Wise.

10 He created the heavens without pillars that you see, and cast mountains on the earth lest it should be convulsed with you,^a and He spread on it animals

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
الْحَمْدُ ①

تِلْكَ آيَاتُ الْكِتَابِ الْحَكِيمِ ②
هُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِّلْمُحْسِنِينَ ③

الَّذِينَ يُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَيُؤْتُونَ
الزَّكَاةَ وَهُمْ بِالْآخِرَةِ هُمْ يُرْوُونَ ④
أُولَئِكَ عَلَى هُدًى مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَأُولَئِكَ
هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ⑤

وَمِن النَّاسِ مَن يَشْتَرِي لَهْوَ
الْحَدِيثِ لِيُضِلَّ عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ
عِلْمٍ ⑥ وَيَتَّخِذَهَا هُزُوًا أُولَئِكَ
لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ⑦

وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِ آيَاتُنَا وَتلىٰ مُسْتَكْبِرًا
كَانَ لَمْ يَسْمَعْهَا كَأَن فِي أُذُنِهِ
وَقَرَأَ ⑧ فَبَشِّرْهُ بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ⑨

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
لَهُمْ جَنَّاتُ النَّعِيمِ ⑩

خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا وَعَدَّ اللَّهُ حَقًّا وَهُوَ
الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ⑪

خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ بِغَيْرِ عَمَدٍ تَرَوْنَهَا
وَآلَفَىٰ فِي الْاَرْضِ رَوٰسِيًا اَنْ تَمِيَدَ
بِكُمْ وَبَثَّ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ دَابَّۃٍ ط

6a. It is a mistake to think that a particular person is meant here. The concluding words of the verse show clearly that the statement is general and applies to all those who take the Qur'ān for a mockery.

10a. See 16:15a.

of every kind. And We send down water from the clouds, then cause to grow therein of every noble kind.

11 This is Allāh's creation; now show Me that which those besides Him have created. Nay, the unjust are in manifest error.

وَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَنْبَتْنَا
فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ شَرَاوِجٍ كَرِيمٍ ﴿١١﴾
هَذَا خَلْقُ اللَّهِ فَأَرُونِي مَاذَا خَلَقَ
الَّذِينَ مِنْ دُونِهِ ۚ بَلِ الظَّالِمُونَ
فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١٢﴾

SECTION 2: Luqmān's Advice to his Son

12 And certainly We gave Luqmān wisdom,^a saying: Give thanks to Allāh. And whoever is thankful, is thankful for his own soul; and whoever denies, then surely Allāh is Self-Sufficient, Praised.

13 And when Luqmān said to his son, while he admonished him: O my son, ascribe no partner to Allāh. Surely ascribing partners (to Him) is a grievous iniquity.

14 And We have enjoined on man concerning his parents — his mother bears him with faintings upon faintings and his weaning takes two years — saying: Give thanks to Me and to thy parents. To Me is the eventual coming.^a

15 And if they strive with thee to make thee associate with Me that of which thou hast no knowledge, obey them not, and keep kindly company with them in this world,^a and follow

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا لُقْمَانَ الْحِكْمَةَ أَنْ اشْكُرْ
لِلَّهِ ۚ وَمَنْ يَشْكُرْ فَإِنَّمَا يَشْكُرُ لِنَفْسِهِ ۗ
وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَنِيٌّ حَمِيدٌ ﴿١٣﴾

وَإِذْ قَالَ لُقْمَانُ لِابْنِهِ وَهُوَ يُعْطِيهِ
يَبْنَئِي لَأَشْرِكَ بِاللَّهِ إِنَّ الشِّرْكَ
لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٤﴾

وَوَصَّيْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ بِوَالِدَيْهِ حَمَلَتْهُ
أُمُّهُ وَهْنًا عَلَى وَهْنٍ وَفِصْلُ فِي
عَامَيْنِ أَنْ اشْكُرْ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيْكَ
إِلَى الْمَصِيرِ ﴿١٥﴾

وَإِنْ جَاهَدَاكَ عَلَى أَنْ تُشْرِكَ بِي مَا
لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ فَلَا تُطِعْهُمَا وَ
صَاحِبْهُمَا فِي الدُّنْيَا مَعْرُوفًا وَاتَّبِعْ

12a. From what is stated of him, Luqmān seems to have been an Ethiopian. It is very probable that the Greek "Æsop" is a corruption of "Ethiopian" and is identical with Luqmān. The Qur'ān accepts many prophets besides those mentioned in the Bible.

14a. Verses 14 and 15 are parenthetical, enjoining the duty of obedience to parents, because it is a parent who is advising his son.

15a. Notwithstanding the great stress that the Holy Qur'ān lays here and elsewhere on the duty of obedience to parents, it also warns against attaching undue importance to that duty when the same clashes with a still higher duty, viz., one's duty to one's Maker.

the way of him who turns to Me; then to Me is your return, then I shall inform you of what you did.

16 O my son, even if it be the weight of a grain of mustard-seed, even though it be in a rock, or in the heaven or in the earth, Allāh will bring it forth. Surely Allāh is Knower of subtilities, Aware.

17 O my son, keep up prayer and enjoin good and forbid evil, and bear patiently that which befalls thee. Surely this is an affair of great resolution.

18 And turn not thy face away from people in contempt, nor go about in the land exultingly. Surely Allāh loves not any self-conceited boaster.

19 And pursue the right course in thy going about and lower thy voice. Surely the most hateful of voices is braying of asses.^a

سَبِيلٍ مَنْ آتَابَ إِلَىٰ تَمَّ إِلَىٰ مَرْجِعِكُمْ
فَأَنْبِئْكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

يَبُغَىٰ إِنَّهَا إِنْ تَكَ مِنْقَالِ حَبَّةٍ مِّنْ
خَرْدَلٍ فَتَكُنْ فِي صَخْرَةٍ أَوْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ
أَوْ فِي الْأَرْضِ يَأْتِ بِهَا اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
لَطِيفٌ خَبِيرٌ ﴿١٦﴾

يُبَيِّنُ أَقْبِرِ الصَّلَاةَ وَ أْمُرْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ
وَ أَنهٗ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَ اصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا
أَصَابَكَ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ مِنْ عَزْمِ الْأُمُورِ ﴿١٧﴾

وَ لَا تُصَعِّرْ خَدَّكَ لِلنَّاسِ وَ لَا تَمْشِ
فِي الْأَرْضِ مُرْتَاً إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ
كُلَّ مُخْتَالٍ فَخُورٍ ﴿١٨﴾

وَ اقْصِدْ فِي مَشْيِكَ وَ اعْضُضْ مِنْ
صَوْتِكَ إِنَّ أَنْكَرَ الْأَصْوَاتِ
لَصَوْتُ الْحَمِيرِ ﴿١٩﴾

SECTION 3: Greatness of Divine Power

20 See you not that Allāh has made subservient to you whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth, and granted to you His favours complete outwardly and inwardly? And among men is he who disputes concerning Allāh without knowledge or guidance or a Book giving light.^a

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ سَخَّرَ لَكُمْ مَّا
فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَ مَّا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَ أَسْبَغَ
عَلَيْكُمْ نِعْمَهُ ظَاهِرَةً وَ بَاطِنَةً وَ مَنْ
النَّاسِ مَنْ يُجَادِلُ فِي اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ
وَ لَا هُدًى وَ لَا كِتَابٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٢٠﴾

In fact any duty, however great, must be sacrificed before a higher duty, and one's duty to one's Maker is the highest of all duties.

19a. Humility and meekness were taught by every prophet. Even an Ethiopian preached the meekness and humility which was preached by Jesus.

20a. The words are meant as well for the Muslims. So long as they adhered to the *Book giving light* they continued to advance in the world, and they will again lead the world when they place the *Book giving light* in the forefront.

21 And when it is said to them, Follow that which Allāh has revealed, they say: Nay, we follow that wherein we found our fathers. What! Though the devil calls them to the chastisement of the burning Fire!

وَإِذْ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا مَا آتَيْنَاهُمُ الْبُرْهَانَ
فَقَالُوا بَلْ نَحْنُ بَنُو اللَّهِ بِحَسْرَتٍ
وَمَا نَحْنُ بِبَنِي اللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ
أَبَاءَنَا ط أَوْ كُفُوًا كَانِ الشَّيْطَانُ يَدْعُوهُمْ
إِلَى عَذَابِ السَّعِيرِ ۝

22 And whoever submits himself to Allāh and does good (to others), he indeed takes hold of the firmest handle. And Allāh's is the end of affairs.

وَمَنْ يُسْلِمْ وَجْهَهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَهُوَ
مُحْسِنٌ فَقَدِ اسْتَمْسَكَ بِالْعُرْوَةِ
الْوُثْقَىٰ وَآلِ اللَّهِ عَاقِبَةُ الْأُمُورِ ۝

23 And whoever disbelieves, let not his disbelief grieve thee. To Us is their return, then We shall inform them of what they did. Surely Allāh is Knower of what they did. Surely Allāh is Knower of what is in the breasts.

وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَلَا يَحْزُنكَ كُفْرُهُ ۚ إِلَيْنَا
مَرْجِعُهُمْ فَنُنَبِّئُهُمْ بِمَا عَمِلُوا ۗ إِنَّ
اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ۝

24 We give them to enjoy a little, then We shall drive them to a severe chastisement.

نُتَبِّئُهُمْ قَلِيلًا ثُمَّ نَضْطَرُّهُمْ إِلَىٰ
عَذَابٍ غَلِيظٍ ۝

25 And if thou ask them who created the heavens and the earth? they will say: Allāh. Say: Praise be to Allāh! Nay, most of them know not.

وَلَكِنْ سَأَلْتَهُمْ مَنْ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ
وَ الْأَرْضِ لَيَقُولُنَّ اللَّهُ ۗ طُلُّ الْحَمْدُ
لِلَّهِ ۗ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ۝

26 To Allāh belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth. Surely Allāh is the Self-Sufficient, the Praised.

لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ ط إِنَّ
اللَّهَ هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَمِيدُ ۝

27 And if all the trees in the earth were pens, and the sea with seven more seas added to it (were ink), the words of Allāh would not be exhausted. Surely Allāh is Mighty, Wise.^a

وَكَوْنِ أَنْ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ شَجَرَةٍ
أَوْ قَلَمٍ أَوْ بَحْرٍ مِثْلَهُ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ
سَبْعَةُ آبِحِرٍ مَا نَفِدَتْ كَلِمَاتُ
اللَّهِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ۝

27a. I'Ab thinks this verse and the two that follow belong to Madinan revelation, but there is no indication in the text, nor any evidence, to show that they were not revealed at Makkah. A similar statement is contained in another early Makkan revelation; see 18:109. It is noteworthy that a man who himself could not use the pen and who lived in a country where pen and ink were at any rate scarce, expresses such an idea of the abundance of pens and ink. While containing a prophetic allusion to the abundant use of pen and ink in the world, the words are expressive of the unimaginable vastness of the Creation of God, for everything created is a word of God in the sense that it is created by Divine commandment.

28 Your creation or your raising is only like a single soul. Surely Allāh is Hearing, Seeing.

مَا خَلَقَكُمْ وَلَا بَعَثَكُمْ إِلَّا كَنَفْسٍ
وَاحِدَةٍ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٣٠﴾

29 Seest thou not that Allāh makes the night to enter into the day, and He makes the day to enter into the night, and He has made the sun and the moon subservient (to you) — each pursues its course till an appointed time — and that Allāh is Aware of what you do?

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يُولِجُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ
وَيُولِجُ النَّهَارَ فِي اللَّيْلِ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ
وَالْقَمَرَ كُلٌّ يَجْرِي إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى
وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿٣١﴾

30 This is because Allāh is the Truth, and that which they call upon besides Him is falsehood, and that Allāh is the High, the Great.

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْحَقُّ وَأَنَّ مَا
يَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِهِ الْبَاطِلُ وَأَنَّ
اللَّهَ هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْكَبِيرُ ﴿٣٢﴾

SECTION 4: The Doom comes

31 Seest thou not that the ships glide on the sea by Allāh's grace, that He may show you of His signs? Surely there are signs in this for every patient endurer, grateful one.^a

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ الْفُلُكَ تَجْرِي فِي الْبَحْرِ
بِنِعْمَتِ اللَّهِ لِيُرِيَكُمْ مِنْ آيَاتِهِ إِنَّ
فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّكُلِّ صَبَّارٍ شَاكِرٍ ﴿٣٣﴾

32 And when a wave like awnings covers them, they call upon Allāh, being sincere to Him in obedience. But when He brings them safe to land, some of them follow the middle course. And none denies Our signs but every perfidious, ungrateful one.

وَإِذَا غَشِيَهُمْ مَوَّجٌ كَالظُّلُمِ اللَّيْلِ
دَعَا اللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ فَلَمَّا
نَجَّاهُمْ إِلَى الْبَرِّ فَمِنْهُمْ مُّقْتَصِدٌ
وَمَا يَجْحَدُ بِآيَاتِنَا إِلَّا كُلُّ خَتَّارٍ كَفُورٍ ﴿٣٤﴾

33 O people, keep your duty to your Lord and dread the day when no father can avail his son in aught, nor the child will avail his father. Surely the promise of Allāh is true, so let not this world's life deceive you, nor let the arch-deceiver deceive you about Allāh.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمُ وَأَحْسُوا يَوْمًا
لَّا يَجْزِي وَالِدٌ عَنْ وَلَدِهِ وَلَا مَوْلُودٌ
هُوَ جَارٍ عَنْ وَالِدِهِ شَيْئًا إِنَّ وَعْدَ
اللَّهِ حَقٌّ فَلَا تَغُرَّكُمْ الْهَيُوءَةُ الدُّنْيَا
وَلَا يَغُرَّكُمْ بِاللَّهِ الْعُرُومُ ﴿٣٥﴾

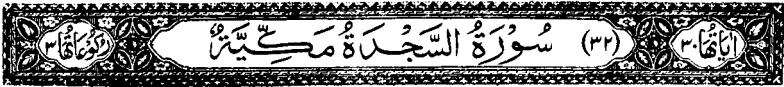
31a. The signs for the patient endurer and the grateful one no doubt contain a hint to the suffering but grateful Muslims, and to their being made a great nation.

33a. *Gharūr*, which literally means *the great deceiver*, stands for the devil.

34 Surely Allāh is He with Whom is the knowledge of the Hour, and He sends down the rain, and He knows what is in the wombs. And no one knows what he will earn on the morrow. And no one knows in what land he will die. Surely Allāh is Knowing, Aware.^a

إِنَّ اللَّهَ عِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ وَيُنزِلُ
الْغَيْثَ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِي الْأَرْحَامِ ط
وَمَا تَدْرِي نَفْسٌ مَّاذَا تَكْسِبُ غَدًا ط
وَمَا تَدْرِي نَفْسٌ بِأَيِّ أَرْضٍ
تَمُوتُ ط إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِيرٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

34a. By *the Hour* is meant *the hour* of the fulfilment of prophecy and of the downfall of the opponents, as well as the Resurrection. The wonderful disclosure of knowledge relating to the future could not be made by a mere mortal, who cannot foretell the ordinary events of life happening before his eyes day and night. But there may also be a deeper reference to the transformation that was to be brought about in Arabia: the sending down of rain signifying the quickening of the spiritually dead; those that were in the wombs were ordained to be Muslims; the opponents of today would prove the supporters of tomorrow; and those who turned the Muslims out of their houses would themselves meet death, when away from their habitations, even as they did when they attacked Madinah to crush the Muslims.



CHAPTER 32

Al-Sajdah: The Adoration

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 3 sections; 30 verses)

The name of this chapter, *al-Sajdah*, or *the Adoration*, is taken from v. 15 where the faithful are spoken of as falling down in adoration when the Divine messages are recited to them. It contains not only a prophecy relating to the immediate triumph of Islām but also another relating to the distant future (v. 5). The first section foretells the establishment of Islām; the second speaks of a punishment for the opponents in this very life; and the third of the raising of the dead earth to life.

SECTION 1: Islām will be established

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 I, Allāh, am the Best Knower.

2 The revelation of the Book, there is no doubt in it, is from the Lord of the worlds.

3 Or do they say: He has forged it? Nay, it is the Truth from thy Lord that thou mayest warn a people to whom no warner has come before thee that they may walk aright.^a

4 Allāh is He Who created the heavens and the earth and what is between them in six periods, and He is established on the Throne of Power. You

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْمَلَكِ

تَنْزِيلُ الْكِتَابِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ مِنْ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ افْتَرَاهُ بَلْ هُوَ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ لِتُنذِرَ قَوْمًا مِمَّا أَتَاهُمْ مِنْ نَذِيرٍ مِمَّنْ قَبْلِكَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَهْتَدُونَ ۝

اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ ط مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ دُونِهِ مِنْ

3a. Makkah had not seen a prophet before the advent of the Holy Prophet Muhammad, who was the only Prophet raised among the descendants of Ishmael.

have not besides Him a guardian or an intercessor. Will you not then mind?

5 He orders the Affair from the heaven to the earth; then it will ascend to Him in a day the measure of which is a thousand years as you count.^a

6 Such is the Knower of the unseen and the seen, the Mighty, the Merciful,

7 Who made beautiful everything that He created, and He began the creation of man from dust.^a

8 Then He made his progeny of an extract, of worthless water.

9 Then He made him complete and breathed into him of His spirit,^a and

وَرِيٍّ وَلَا شَفِيعٍ أَفَلَا تَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٥﴾
يُذَبِّرُ الْأَمْرَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ
ثُمَّ يَعْرُجُ إِلَيْهِ فِي يَوْمٍ كَانَ مِقْدَارُهُ
أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ مِمَّا تَعُدُّونَ ﴿٦﴾
ذَلِكَ عِلْمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ الْعَزِيزُ
الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٧﴾
الَّذِي أَحْسَنَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقَهُ
وَبَدَأَ خَلْقَ الْإِنْسَانِ مِنْ طِينٍ ﴿٨﴾
ثُمَّ جَعَلَ نَسْلَهُ مِنْ سُلَالَةٍ مِّنْ
مَّاءٍ مَّهِينٍ ﴿٩﴾
ثُمَّ سَوَّاهُ وَنَفَخَ فِيهِ مِنْ رُّوحِهِ

5a. *Al-Amr* or the *Affair* is the *Affair of Islām*, and its ordering or regulation from heaven to earth means that it comes from heaven and will be established firmly on earth. Then we are told that it will ascend to God in a day, the measure of which is a thousand years according to human reckoning, which means that it will receive a set-back for a thousand years. As regards the period of its firmness, we are told in a *ḥadīth* that it will retain its purity for three centuries: “The best of the generations is my generation, then those who follow them, then those who follow them, then after them will come people who will pride themselves in abundance of wealth and love plumpness” (Tr. 31:39). According to another *ḥadīth*: “There will come a people in which there is no good” (KU. VI, 2068). The words of another are: “A crooked way — they are not of me nor am I of them” (KU. VI, 2073). That there is a prophecy here is shown by the next verse, which says, *Such is the Knower of the unseen and the seen*. Thus we have here a prophecy relating to the future of Islām. This prophecy was made known at a time when there was not the least indication that Islām would be established in the earth; it was the middle of the Makkan period, when the cause of Islām was utterly hopeless. At that time the Prophet was told that Islām would be firmly established at first. That the cause would go on advancing for three centuries is made clear by the Prophet’s saying. After that the cause of Islām would be chequered and it would have its set-backs, which would continue for a thousand years. The limitation of the period of chequering shows clearly that, after that, the advancement of Islām will again be as unhampered as it was in its early stages in the time of the Prophet and after him.

7a. See 23:12–14, where the various stages through which man passes in his creation are spoken of in detail, and 23:12a. The wonderful beauty of creation from the atom to the most brilliant star in the realm of matter, and from the smallest ant to the most developed form of life in man, could not have been known to an unlearned Arabian 1,300 years ago, yet he sees, as stated here, that everything that was created was beautiful. This beauty in creation undoubtedly emanated from the same Source, from the Great Creator Who, according to the Holy Qur’ān, has the “most beautiful names” (17:110; 20:8; 59:24).

9a. This verse shows that the spirit of God is breathed into every man. This points to a mystical relation between human nature and Divine nature. The word *rūh* does not here mean the animal soul, because the animal soul is common to man and the animal

gave you ears and eyes and hearts; little it is that you give thanks!

10 And they say: When we are lost in the earth, shall we then be in a new creation? Nay, they are disbelievers in the meeting with their Lord.

11 Say: The angel of death, who is given charge of you, will cause you to die, then to your Lord you will be returned.

وَجَعَلَ لَكُمْ السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَارَ وَالْأَفْئِدَةَ طَقِيلًا مَّا تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٩﴾
 وَقَالُوا إِذَا ضَلَلْنَا فِي الْأَرْضِ أَإِنَّا لَفِي خَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ بَلْ هُمْ بِلِقَائِ رَبِّهِمْ كَفِرُونَ ﴿١٠﴾
 قُلْ يَتَوَفَّاكُم مَّلَكُ الْمَوْتِ الَّذِي ذُكِّرَ بِكُمْ ثُمَّ أَلِي رَبِّكُمْ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿١١﴾

SECTION 2: Believers and Disbelievers — a Comparison

12 And couldst thou but see when the guilty hang their heads before their Lord: Our Lord, we have seen and heard, so send us back, we will do good; we are (now) certain.

13 And if We had pleased, We could have given every soul its guidance, but the word from Me was just: I will certainly fill hell with the jinn and men together.^a

14 So taste, because you forgot the meeting of this Day of yours; surely We forsake you; and taste the abiding chastisement for what you did.

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰ إِذِ الْمُرْمُونَ نَأْكَسُوا رُءُوسِهِمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ طَرَبْنَا أَبْصَرْنَا وَسَمِعْنَا فَارْجِعْنَا لَعْمَلٍ صَالِحًا إِنَّا مُوقِنُونَ ﴿١٢﴾
 وَلَوْ شِئْنَا لَآتَيْنَا كُلَّ نَفْسٍ هُدًىٰهَا وَلَكِنْ حَقَّ الْقَوْلُ مِنِّي لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٣﴾
 فَذُوقُوا بِمَا نَسِيتُمْ لِقَاءَ يَوْمِكُمْ هَٰذَا إِنَّا نَسِينَكُمْ وَذُوقُوا عَذَابَ الْخُلْدِ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

kingdom. It is something which distinguishes man from the animal world. It is due to this spirit Divine that he rules the creation and it is due to the same Divine spirit in him that he receives a new life after death — a life in which he lives in God and with God — the meeting with God or *liqā Allāh*, as it is called in v. 10.

13a. God's word, as repeated so often in the Holy Qur'ān, is that the right way has been pointed out to man but he is given the choice to accept or reject it, and that those who rejected that word and did not forsake evil ways would go to hell. The reference in *if We had pleased* is to the fact that man is not compelled to submit to the Divine law. His superiority lies in the fact that he has been given a choice. If he exercises that choice rightly, he attains to eminence; if he exercises it wrongly, he must taste of the evil consequences of his deeds.

15 Only they believe in Our messages who, when they are reminded of them, fall down prostrate and celebrate the praise of their Lord, and they are not proud.^a

16 They forsake (their) beds, calling upon their Lord in fear and in hope, and spend out of what We have given them.^a

17 So no soul knows what refreshment of the eyes is hidden for them: a reward for what they did.^a

18 Is he then, who is a believer, like him who is a transgressor? They are not equal.

19 As for those who believe and do good deeds, for them are Gardens, a refuge — an entertainment for what they did.

20 And as for those who transgress, their refuge is the Fire. Whenever they desire to go forth from it, they are brought back into it, and it is said to them: Taste the chastisement of the Fire, which you called a lie.

21 And certainly We will make them taste the nearer punishment

Prostration

إِنَّمَا يُؤْمِنُ بِآيَاتِنَا الَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِرُوا بِهَا خَرُّوا سُجَّدًا وَسَبَّحُوا بِحَمْدِ رَبِّهِمْ وَهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

تَتَجَافَى جُنُوبُهُمْ عَنِ الْمَضَاجِعِ يَدْعُونَ رَبَّهُمْ خَوْفًا وَطَمَعًا وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنفِقُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

فَلَا تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ مَّا أُخْفِيَ لَهُم مِّن قُرَّةِ أَعْيُنٍ جَزَاءً لِّمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

أَفَمَن كَانَ مُؤْمِنًا كَمَن كَانَ فَاسِقًا لَا يَسْتَوُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

أَمَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ فَلَهُمْ جَنَّاتُ الْمَأْدَىٰ ذُرًىٰ لَا يَمَسُّهَا كَاؤٌ يُعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ فَسَقُوا فَمَأْوَاهُمُ النَّارُ كُلَّمَا أَرَادُوا أَن يَخْرُجُوا مِنْهَا أُعِيدُوا فِيهَا وَقِيلَ لَهُمْ ذُوقُوا عَذَابَ النَّارِ الَّتِي كُنتُمْ بِهِ تُكَذِّبُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾
وَلَنذِيقَنَّهُم مِّنَ الْعَذَابِ الْأَلْوَنِ الَّذِي دُونَ

15a. The recitation of this verse is followed by an actual prostration; see 7:206a.

16a. The literal significance of the original words for *they forsake* is *their sides draw away from*, showing that they are restless in their beds. These are the foundations of the culture of Islām, passing part of the night in remembering Allāh, and passing the day in earning wealth to spend in the way of Allāh for the benefit of humanity.

17a. This is a true description of what the blessings of paradise are: *No soul knows what refreshment of the eyes is hidden for them*. These blessings are hidden from the physical eye of man, and therefore their description in words which convey to the mind an idea of the blessings of this life is metaphorical. Words cannot reveal to us the real nature of those blessings. The Holy Prophet's own comment on these words show the truth of this statement, for he is reported to have said: "Allāh says, I have prepared for My righteous servants that which no eye has seen and no ear has heard, and which the heart of man cannot conceive" (B. 59:8).

before the greater chastisement, that haply they may turn.^a

22 And who is more iniquitous than he who is reminded of the messages of his Lord, then he turns away from them? Surely We exact retribution from the guilty.

الْعَذَابِ الْأَكْبَرِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿١٧﴾
وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ ذُكِّرَ بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِ
ثُمَّ أَعْرَضَ عَنْهَا إِنَّا مِنَ الْمُجْرِمِينَ
مُنْتَقِمُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

SECTION 3: Dead Earth will receive Life

23 And We indeed gave Moses the Book — so doubt not the meeting with Him — and We made it a guide for the Children of Israel.^a

24 And We made from among them leaders to guide by Our command when they were patient. And they were certain of Our messages.

25 Surely thy Lord will judge between them on the day of Resurrection concerning that wherein they differed.

26 Is it not clear to them, how many of the generations, in whose abodes they go about, We destroyed before them? Surely there are signs in this. Will they not then hear?

27 See they not that We drive the water to a land having no herbage,

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ فَلَا تَكُنْ
فِي مِرْيَةٍ مِّنْ لِّقَائِهِ وَجَعَلْنَاهُ هُدًى
لِّبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ ﴿١٩﴾

وَجَعَلْنَا مِنْهُمْ إِيَّاتِي يَهْدُونَ بِأَمْرِنَا
لَمَّا صَبَرُوا وَآلِهَةً كَانُوا بِآيَاتِنَا يُوْفُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ يَفْصِلُ بَيْنَهُم يَوْمَ
الْقِيَامَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

أَوَلَمْ يَهْدِ لَهُمْ كَمَا أَهْلَكْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ
مِّنَ الْقُرُونِ يَمْشُونَ فِي مَسْجِدِهِمْ إِنَّ
فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّأَفْلا يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّا نَسُوقُ الْمَاءَ إِلَى
الْأَرْضِ الْجُرُزِ فَنُخْرِجُ بِهِ تَرَعًا

21a. By the *nearer* chastisement is meant the earthly punishment, which might serve as a warning against the greater punishment of the Hereafter. The opponents of Truth are thus told that they must taste a punishment in this life, too, and the description of it given in the previous verse — *whenever they desire to go forth from it, they are brought back into it* — manifestly applies to modern world conditions, when materialism has taken hold of the minds of men. The wars at present raging in the world are the fire of this life, and, however much the warring nations may desire to get out of them, they are brought back into them.

23a. To bring about the meeting with God — to make men live in God — is the real aim of religion, and here it is pointed out that to make men attain this object a Book was given to Moses for the Israelites, as a Book is now given for the whole world. This object will be attained notwithstanding opposition, which will be brought to naught, as made clear in v. 26.

then We bring forth thereby seed-produce, of which their cattle and they themselves eat. Will they not then see?

تَأْكُلُ مِنْهُ أَعْيَانُهُمْ وَأَنْفُسُهُمْ
أَفَلَا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28 And they say: When will this victory come, if you are truthful?^a

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَى هَذَا الْفَتْحُ إِنْ
كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29 Say: On the day of victory the faith of those who (now) disbelieve will not profit them, nor will they be respited.

قُلْ يَوْمَ الْفَتْحِ لَا يَنْفَعُ الَّذِينَ
كَفَرُوا إِيمَانُهُمْ وَلَا هُمْ يُنظَرُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30 So turn away from them and wait, surely they too are waiting.

فَاعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ وَاَنْتَظِرْ إِنَّهُمْ مُنْتَظَرُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

28a. The question makes it clear that the above verses speak of the triumph of Islām over all opposition, then and now, in metaphorical language; hence they ask, when will the victory come? The driving of the water to a dead land, a *land having no herbage*, is a clear hint that the dead earth will receive life.



CHAPTER 33

Al-Ahzāb: The Allies

(REVEALED AT MADĪNAH: 9 sections; 73 verses)

This chapter goes under the name of *The Allies*, by which are meant the Quraish, confederated with other idolatrous tribes and the Jews. The opponents had now planned to exterminate the Muslims altogether, and mustering more than ten times the available Muslim force, they besieged Madinah. The battle, therefore, occupying as it does a most prominent place in the early history of Islām, richly deserves the importance it has been accorded.

The battle of the Allies took place in Shawwāl of the fourth year of the Hijrah, and the revelation of this chapter therefore belongs to that year. Most of the other subjects treated herein, such as those relating to the Prophet's marriage with Zainab, and to his marriages in general, might be fixed a little later, but they cannot be placed beyond the seventh year of the Hijrah. The reason why this chapter occupies this place in the arrangement of the chapters of the Qur'ān is quite obvious. The last group of Makkan chapters preceding this announces a series of mighty prophecies foretelling the subsequent greatness of the Muslims, and here we are shown how the forces employed to crush Islām were made ineffective, thus paving the way for the Muslims to attain the promised greatness.

The first section deals with physical and spiritual relationship in reference to the spiritual relationship of the Prophet with the faithful. The powerful attack of the Quraish and their allies on the Muslims, spoken of in the second and third sections, was really a resort to brute force made with the object of annihilating Islām. Its mention is really meant to give a death-blow to the false propaganda that Islām was spread by the sword, the fact being that Islām spread in spite of the sword. The propaganda now carried on against Islām stands on two pillars of misrepresentation, the first relating to the sword and the second relating to the Prophet's domestic life, which propaganda depicts the Prophet as being voluptuary. As a matter of fact, not only did the Prophet himself retain the utmost simplicity of life to his last days, no change coming over him though he had risen to be the ruler of the whole of Arabia, but he would not allow even his wives to depart from that high standard of simplicity. It was within his means to furnish his wives with every material comfort, but instead of pandering to their earthly desires, he informed them that if they required such provisions, he could not retain them in his household. This is the subject-matter of the fourth section. The fifth section deals with the Prophet's marriage with Zainab, and refutes the objections advanced against him on that score. The sixth generalizes on the objections raised against his domestic life. The seventh draws the attention of the Muslims to certain rules of conduct in their domestic relations. The eighth speaks of those who spread evil reports, and the ninth closes the chapter with an exhortation to the faithful.

SECTION 1: Spiritual and Physical Relationship

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 O Prophet, keep thy duty to Allāh and obey not the disbelievers and the hypocrites.^a Surely Allāh is ever Knowing, Wise;

2 And follow that which is revealed to thee from thy Lord. Surely Allāh is ever Aware of what you do;

3 And trust in Allāh. And Allāh is enough as having charge (of affairs).

4 Allāh has not made for any man two hearts within him;^a nor has He made your wives whom you desert by *Zihār*, your mothers, nor has He made those whom you assert (to be your sons) your sons. These are the words of your mouths. And Allāh speaks the truth and He shows the way.^b

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ اتَّقِ اللَّهَ وَلَا تُطِعِ الْكَافِرِينَ
وَالْمُنَافِقِينَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا

وَاتَّبِعْ مَا يُوحَىٰ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا

وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا

مَا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لِرَجُلٍ مِنْ قَلْبَيْنِ فِي
جَوْفِهِ ۗ وَمَا جَعَلَ أَرْوَاجَكُمْ أَرْوَاجَ
تُظْهِرُونَ مِنْهُنَّ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ ۗ وَمَا جَعَلَ
أَدْعِيَاءَكُمْ أَبْنَاءَكُمْ ۗ ذَٰلِكُمْ قَوْلُكُمْ
بِأَفْوَاهِكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَقُولُ الْحَقَّ وَهُوَ
يَهْدِي السَّبِيلَ

1a. The chapter was revealed at a time when the powerful and combined forces of the Arabian tribes threatened Madinah from without and the hypocrites and the Jews assisted them from within to crush the Muslims. It was necessary at such a critical time that the Muslims, who are really addressed here through the Prophet, should not in any way be compliant to their deadly enemies. Or, the meaning is that the Holy Prophet should not be troubled by his critics, for their object was only to carp, and one course of action was as well calculated to give them occasion for carping as another.

4a. This passage does not relate to what follows but sums up what is said in the previous verse. The Prophet is there told not to be compliant to the disbelievers and the hypocrites, but to trust in Allāh alone, because the same heart cannot simultaneously entertain love for Allāh and love for His enemies.

4b. This passage abolishes two customs of the days of ignorance. The first of these is what is called *zihār* or *muḥāhirah*. The word is derived from *zahr*, meaning *back*, and *zihār* consisted in a man saying to his wife *thou art to me as the back of my mother* (LL). No sooner were the words pronounced than the relation between husband and wife ended as by a divorce, but the woman was not at liberty to leave the husband's house and marry elsewhere. She remained in the same house, as a deserted wife. The other custom was that of regarding the adopted son as if he were a real son. This passage abolishes both customs on the same ground; a wife cannot be a real mother, nor a stranger a real son.

The subject of *zihār* is fully discussed in the first section of the 58th chapter.

5 Call them by (the names of) their fathers; this is more equitable with Allāh; but if you know not their fathers, then they are your brethren in faith and your friends. And there is no blame on you in that wherein you make a mistake, but (you are answerable for) that which your hearts purpose. And Allāh is ever Forgiving, Merciful.

6 The Prophet is closer to the faithful than their own selves, and his wives are (as) their mothers.^a And the possessors of relationship are closer one to another in the ordinance of Allāh than (other) believers, and those who fled (their homes), except that you do some good to your friends.^b This is written in the Book.

7 And when We took a covenant from the prophets and from thee, and from Noah and Abraham and Moses and Jesus, son of Mary, and We took from them a solemn covenant,^a

أَدْعُوهُمْ بِأَبَائِهِمْ هُوَ أَقْسَطُ عِنْدَ
اللَّهِ فَإِنْ لَمْ تَعْلَمُوا آبَاءَهُمْ فَاخْرَأْتُمْ
فِي الدِّينِ وَمَوَالِيكُمْ وَكَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ
جُنَاحٌ فِيمَا أَخْطَأْتُم بِهِ وَلَكِنْ مَّا
تَعَدَّدْتُ لِقُلُوبِكُمْ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ
عَفُورًا رَحِيمًا ٥

الَّتِي أَوْلَىٰ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ
وَآزْوَاجُهُ أُمَّهَاتُهُمْ وَأُولُو الْأَرْحَامِ
بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلَىٰ بِبَعْضٍ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ
مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُهَاجِرِينَ إِلَّا أَنْ
تَفْعَلُوا إِلَىٰ أَوْلِيَائِكُمْ مَعْرُوفًا كَانَ
ذَلِكَ فِي الْكُتُبِ مَسْطُورًا ٥

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ مِيثَاقَهُمْ
وَمِنكَ وَمِنْ نُوحٍ وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمُوسَىٰ
وَعِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ وَأَخَذْنَا مِنْهُمْ
مِيثَاقًا غَلِيظًا ٥

6a. The Prophet was indeed much more than a father to the believers. He had raised them to the dignity of manhood from a state of savagery, consequently the tie of love which united them to him was stronger than the ordinary ties of love and friendship. The statement that his wives are their mothers has reference to the spiritual relationship, because they were helpful in bringing up the faithful spiritually; see 33a and 34a.

6b. When the Muslims first came to Madinah, a brotherhood was established between those who fled and the helpers, one of the former becoming a brother of one of the latter, and each of the two thus united was entitled to a share of inheritance on the death of the other, according to an old Arab custom. The passage abolishes this custom, maintaining only the brotherhood of Islām in a wider sense, and allowing inheritance only to actual relatives. But a Muslim could assist his brother in Islām by a gift or by making a will in his favour. This is the significance of the words *except that you do some good to your friends*.

7a. The covenant referred to here is generally supposed to be in relation to the delivery of the message with which the prophets are entrusted. But see 3:81, where the making of a covenant with the prophets is spoken of, and that covenant is, with regard to the advent of the Holy Prophet, referred to in Acts 3:21 and elsewhere; for a full discussion on which see 3:81a. The covenant spoken of as having been made with the Holy Prophet evidently refers to the Prophet's verifying all previous revelation. Noah, Abraham, Moses and Jesus are specially mentioned by name on account of their importance.

8 That He may question the truthfulness of their truth, and He has prepared for the disbelievers a painful chastisement.

لَيَسْأَلَنَّ الصّٰدِقِيْنَ عَنْ صِدْقِهِمْ ؕ وَاَعَدَّ لِلْكَٰفِرِيْنَ عَذَابًا اَلِيْمًا ۝

SECTION 2: The Allies' Attack on Madinah

9 O you who believe, call to mind the favour of Allāh to you when there came against you hosts,^a so We sent against them a strong wind^b and hosts that you saw not.^c And Allāh is ever Seer of what you do.

يٰۤاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا اذْكُرُوْا نِعْمَةَ اللّٰهِ عَلَيْكُمْ اِذْ جَآءَكُمْ جُنُوْدٌ فَاَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ رِيْحًا وَّجُنُوْدًا لَّمْ تَرَوْهَا ؕ وَاَنَّ اللّٰهَ يَمَآ تَعْمَلُوْنَ بَصِيْرًا ۝

10 When they came upon you from above you and from below you,^a and when the eyes turned dull and the hearts rose up to the throats, and you began to think diverse thoughts about Allāh.^b

اِذْ جَآءَ وُكُوْدٌ مِّنْ فَوْقِكُمْ وَمِنْ اَسْفَلَ مِنْكُمْ وَاِذْ رَاَعَتِ الْاَبْصَارُ وَاَبْلَغَتِ الْقُلُوْبُ الْحَنَاجِرَ وَاَنْظَمُوْنَ بِاللّٰهِ الْفُتُوْرًا ۝

9a. The events narrated in this section and a part of the following relate to the siege of Madinah by the combined forces of the Quraish and their allies — viz., the Ghatafān, the 'Ashja' and Murrah, the Fazārah, the Sulaim and the Bani Sa'd and Asad, aided by the Jewish tribe of the Banī Naḍir and the Banī Quraizah, the latter of whom had made a treaty of alliance with the Muslims — the entire forces numbering from ten to twenty thousand according to different versions, while the Muslims were only about thirteen or fourteen hundred. The Prophet decided to remain within the town and a ditch was dug as a protective measure against the onrush of the powerful force. The battle continued for several days, the enemy eventually taking to flight on a stormy night without being able to inflict any loss upon the Muslims.

9b. The reference is to the great hurricane which caused the enemy to flee. Muir says: "Wearied and damped in spirit, the night set in upon them cold and tempestuous. Wind and rain beat mercilessly on the unprotected camp. The storm rose to a hurricane. Fires were extinguished, tents blown down, cooking-vessels and other equipage overthrown".

9c. The hosts which could not be seen were the angelic hosts which disheartened the enemy. The storm alone would not have made an army of 10,000 to flee in such disorder, were it not that they had already been disheartened by the futility of their attacks upon the besieged Muslims. The angelic assistance is promised in 3:125.

10a. The Ghatafān pitched on the east side of the town, on the higher part of the valley, and the Quraish on the west side, on the lower part of the valley.

10b. Becoming dull of the eyes and the rising of the hearts to the throats indicates the Muslim fear, which was only natural when such a large army was advancing against a mere handful of men. The diverse thoughts signify the fears of the weak-hearted and the hypocrites that Allāh's promise would not prove true and that the enemy would destroy them. As regards the thoughts of the faithful, see v. 22.

11 There were the believers tried and they were shaken with a severe shaking.

هَذَا لِكَ ابْنِي الْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَرُزِلُوا
بِرُزَالٍ شَدِيدٍ ۝۱۱

12 And when the hypocrites and those in whose hearts was a disease began to say: Allāh and His Messenger did not promise us (victory) but only to deceive.^a

وَإِذْ يَقُولُ الْمُنَافِقُونَ وَالَّذِينَ فِي
قُلُوبِهِمْ مَرَضٌ مَا وَعَدَنَا اللَّهُ وَ
رَسُولُهُ إِلَّا غُرُورًا ۝۱۲

13 And when a party of them said: O people of *Yathrib*,^a you cannot make a stand, so go back.^b And a party of them asked permission of the Prophet, saying, Our houses are exposed. And they were not exposed. They only desired to run away.

وَإِذْ قَالَتْ طَائِفَةٌ مِّنْهُمْ يَا أَهْلَ
يَثْرِبَ لَا مُقَامَ لَكُمْ فَارْجِعُوا ۗ وَيَسْتَأْذِنُ فَرِيقٌ
مِّنْهُمُ النَّبِيَّ يَقُولُونَ إِنَّ بُيُوتَنَا عَوْرَةٌ
ۗ وَمَا هِيَ بِعَوْرَةٍ ۗ إِن يُرِيدُونَ إِلَّا فِرَارًا ۝۱۳

14 And if an entry were made upon them from the outlying parts of it, then they were asked to wage war (against the Muslims), they would certainly have done it, and they would not have stayed in it but a little while.^a

وَلَوْ دُخِلَتْ عَلَيْهِم مِّنْ أَقْطَارِهَا ثُمَّ
سُئِلُوا الْفِتْنَةَ لَآتَوْهَا وَمَا تَلَبَّتْهُنَّ بِهَا
إِلَّا يَسِيرًا ۝۱۴

15 And they had indeed made a covenant with Allāh before (that) they would not turn (their) backs.

وَلَقَدْ كَانُوا عَاهَدُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ قَبْلُ
لَا يُولُّونَ الْأَدْبَارَ ۗ وَكَانَ عَهْدُ

12a. That the prophecies of the Holy Qur'an regarding the ultimate triumph of Islām and the victory of the Muslims were not vague utterances, but clear and emphatic assertions, is shown by what the hypocrites are related to have said. There was an unmistakable promise of victory, but the circumstances were decidedly against the fulfilment of that promise, and hence the weak-hearted said that the promise of victory was given only to deceive them. It should be noted that the weak-hearted, who did not believe in the ultimate triumph of Islām, are here classed with the hypocrites.

13a. *Yathrib* was the name by which Madīnah was known before the Prophet's flight to that city. On the Prophet's flight there, it received the name of *Madinat al-Nabi* or the City of the Prophet, or simply Madīnah.

13b. That is, go back to idolatry to save your lives, or beat a retreat and return to your houses.

14a. These verses describe the condition of the hypocrites, who advanced excuses for not fighting against the opponents of the Muslims. If an enemy had entered into the city from another side and invited them to join hands with him to fight against the Muslims, they would have been ready to fight. The concluding words show that they would have even left Madīnah to attack the Muslims and would not then have cared for the protection of their houses.

And a covenant with Allāh must be answered for.

16 Say: Flight will not profit you, if you flee from death or slaughter, and then you will not be allowed to enjoy yourselves but a little.

17 Say: Who is it that can protect you from Allāh, if He intends harm for you or He intends to show you mercy? And they will not find for themselves a guardian or a helper besides Allāh.

18 Allāh indeed knows those among you who hinder others and those who say to their brethren, Come to us. And they come not to the fight but a little,

19 Being niggardly with respect to you. But when fear comes, thou wilt see them looking to thee, their eyes rolling like one swooning because of death. But when fear is gone they smite you with sharp tongues, being covetous of wealth. These have not believed, so Allāh makes their deeds naught. And that is easy for Allāh.

20 They think the allies are not gone, and if the allies should come (again), they would fain be in the deserts with the desert Arabs, asking for news about you. And if they were among you, they would not fight save a little.

SECTION 3: Allies' Flight: Quraizah punished

21 Certainly you have in the Messenger of Allāh an excellent exemplar for him who hopes in Allāh and the Latter day, and remembers Allāh much.^a

اللَّهُ مَسْئُولًا ۝
قُلْ لَنْ يَنْفَعَكُمْ الْفِرَارُ إِنْ فَرَرْتُمْ

مِنَ الْمَوْتِ أَوِ الْقَتْلِ وَإِذًا لَا تَسْتَعِينُونَ
إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ۝

قُلْ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَعْصِمُكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ
إِنْ أَرَادَ بِكُمْ سُوءًا أَوْ أَرَادَ بِكُمْ
رَحْمَةً ۖ وَلَا يَجِدُونَ لَهُمْ مِنْ دُونِ

اللَّهِ وَلِيًّا ۖ وَلَا تَصِيرُوا ۝

قَدْ يَعْلَمُ اللَّهُ الْمَعْرِقِينَ مِنْكُمْ
وَالْقَائِلِينَ لِإِخْوَانِهِمْ هَلُمَّ إِلَيْنَا
وَلَا يَأْتُونَ الْبَأْسَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ۝

أَشْحَةً عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ فَإِذَا جَاءَ الْخَوْفُ
رَأَيْتَهُمْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَيْكَ تَدُورًا أَعْيُنُهُمْ
كَالَّذِي يُغْشَى عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْمَوْتِ ۖ فَإِذَا
ذَهَبَ الْخَوْفُ سَأَفُوكُمْ بِالسِّنِّ حِدَادٍ
أَشْحَةً عَلَى الْخَيْرِ أُولَئِكَ لَمْ يُؤْمِنُوا
فَأَحْبَطَ اللَّهُ أَعْمَالَهُمْ ۖ وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ

عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرًا ۝

يَحْسَبُونَ الْأَحْزَابَ لَمْ يَذْهَبُوا ۖ
وَإِنْ يَأْتِ الْأَحْزَابَ يَوَدُّوا لَوْ أَنَّهُمْ
بَادُونَ فِي الْأَعْرَابِ يَسْأَلُونَ عَنْ أَنْبَاءِكُمْ
وَلَوْ كَانُوا فِيكُمْ مَا قَاتَلُوا إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ۝

لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ
حَسَنَةٌ ۖ لِمَنْ كَانَ يَرْجُوا اللَّهَ وَالْيَوْمَ
الْآخِرَ وَذَكَرَ اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا ۝

^a21a, see next page.

22 And when the believers saw the allies, they said: This is what Allāh and His Messenger promised us, and Allāh and His Messenger spoke the truth. And it only added to their faith and submission.^a

وَلَمَّا رَأَى الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الْأَحْزَابَ قَالُوا
هَذَا مَا وَعَدَنَا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَصَدَقَ
اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ نَوْ مَا زَادَهُمْ إِلَّا
إِيمَانًا وَتَسْلِيمًا ۝

23 Of the believers are men who are true to the covenant they made

مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رِجَالٌ صَدَقُوا مَا
عَاهَدُوا اللَّهَ عَلَيْهِ فَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ قُضِيَ

21a. This verse points to a most significant truth and a distinguishing characteristic of the Holy Prophet, viz., that he is the best exemplar and the highest model of virtue for the faithful under all circumstances. If he had not led armies, he could not have served as a model for a general leading armies into battle; if he had not fought personally, he could not have been an exemplar for a soldier laying down his life in the cause of truth, justice, and freedom; if he had not made laws for the guidance of his followers, he could never have been regarded as an outstanding example to a legislator; if he had not decided cases, he could not have served as a light to judges and magistrates; if he had not married, he would have left men unguided in practically half of their everyday duties and could not have shown how to be a kind and affectionate husband and a loving father; if he had not taken revenge on tyrants for the wrongs inflicted on innocent persons, if he had not overcome his persecuting enemies and forgiven them, if he had not overlooked the faults of those attached to him, he could not have been an excellent *exemplar* and a *perfect model*, as he is here pronounced to be. Indeed, it is the distinguishing characteristic of his life that he not only gave practical rules of guidance in all walks of life, but gave by his life a practical illustration of all those rules.

Two more points are worth noting here. In the first place, the Prophet's being an exemplar is a sufficient answer to all those who carp at him, because the very necessity of guiding men under varying mundane circumstances and conditions led him through all those circumstances. Secondly, the moral qualities which are latent within man remain in a dormant condition unless they are called into action. Hence no one can claim the possession of a high moral quality unless he has had occasion to display it, acquitting himself creditably.

The occasion on which the Prophet's being an exemplar for the faithful is pointed out is one on which he showed the greatest firmness in utmost danger, confidence in Divine assistance, and steadfastness in the hardest trials, and the believers are told that they must not lose heart, but follow the example of the Holy Prophet.

22a. The reference here is to the Divine promise that a time would come when the combined forces of Arabia would be put to flight. This promise was given long before, and at a time when the Holy Prophet and his few followers were being severely persecuted at Makkah. Here are the words of one prophecy: "What an army of the allies is here put to flight" (38:11); "Soon shall the hosts be routed and they will show their backs" (54:45), says another. So when the combined forces attacked Madinah, the words of the prophecy were in the heart of every true Muslim. They rejoiced because they were certain that the combined forces of the enemy would be put to flight. It was only the hypocrites who had misgivings, as the last section shows. The battle had, in fact, inspired greater faith in the ultimate triumph of Islām, not only by bringing earlier prophecies to fulfillment but also because it was here that, when the Holy Prophet smashed a big stone with a hammer (a stone which had proved an obstacle in the digging of the ditch) and a flash of light followed, he announced the mighty prophecy that the flash of light had revealed to him the palaces of the Chosroes and the Caesars, and that he had been informed that his followers would be triumphant over both the empires (Ah. IV, p. 303).

with Allāh; so of them is he who has accomplished his vow, and of them is he who yet waits, and they have not changed in the least^a —

24 That Allāh may reward the truthful for their truth, and chastise the hypocrites, if He please, or turn to them (mercifully). Surely Allāh is ever Forgiving, Merciful.^a

25 And Allāh turned back the disbelievers in their rage — they gained no advantage. And Allāh sufficed the believers in fighting. And Allāh is ever Strong, Mighty.

26 And He drove down those of the People of the Book who backed them from their fortresses and He cast awe into their hearts; some you killed and you took captive some.^a

27 And He made you heirs to their land and their dwellings and their

نَحْبَهُ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَنْتَظِرُ وَمَا
بَدَلُوا نَبْدِيلاً ۝

لِيَجْزِيَ اللَّهُ الصَّادِقِينَ بِصِدْقِهِمْ
وَيُعَذِّبَ الْمُنَافِقِينَ إِنْ شَاءَ أَوْ يَتُوبَ
عَلَيْهِمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا ۝

وَرَدَّ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِغَيْظِهِمْ لَمْ
يَنَالُوا خَيْرًا ۗ وَكَفَى اللَّهُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
الْقِتَالَ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ قَوِيًّا عَزِيزًا ۝

وَآنزَلَ الَّذِينَ ظَاهَرُوهُمْ مِنْ أَهْلِ
الْكِتَابِ مِنْ صَيَاصِيهِمْ وَقَذَفَ فِي
قُلُوبِهِمُ الرُّعْبَ فَرِيقًا تَقْتُلُونَ
وَتَأْسِرُونَ فَرِيقًا ۝

وَأَوْسَرْتُمْ أَرْضَهُمْ وَدَيَّرْتُمْ

23a. Some of the believers had become martyrs in the cause of truth; others yet waited, anxious to lay down their lives in the same cause.

24a. It is clearly stated here, as also in v. 17, that all the hypocrites would not be punished, but that Allāh would be merciful to them, punishing only such as deserved to be punished. Thus it happened that most of them became afterwards sincere converts to Islām.

26a. The Banī Quraizah were in alliance with the Holy Prophet, and when the enemy laid siege to Madīnah, they were bound to repel the attack; see 2:84a. Instead of this they sided with the invading army. Muir admits that "it was agreed that the Quraizah would assist the Quraish", and though he doubts whether "they entered on active hostilities", there is the surest testimony that they had made an agreement with the Quraish to attack the Muslims from within. Therefore, when the besieging army took to flight and the Quraizah returned to their fortress, it was besieged by the Holy Prophet, for to leave such an internal enemy unpunished would have been a source of ever-present danger to the safety of the Muslim community. They remained besieged for twenty-five days, and then expressed their willingness to surrender, on condition that they should submit to the sentence of punishment pronounced by Sa'd ibn Mu'ādh. Had they trusted the Prophet, he would probably have given them the same punishment as he gave to the Qainuqā', viz., emigration, but Sa'd was exasperated by their treachery and his judgment was that the fighting men should be put to death and the rest made captives (B. 56:168). This was in accordance with the Jewish Law: "And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it. And when the Lord thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the

property, and (to) a land which you have not yet trodden. And Allāh is ever Possessor of power over all things.^a

أَمْوَالَهُمْ وَ أَرْضًا لَمْ يَطَّوُّهَا وَ كَانَ
اللهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا ۝

SECTION 4: Prophet's Domestic Simplicity

28 O Prophet, say to thy wives: If you desire this world's life and its adornment, come, I will give you a provision and allow you to depart a goodly departing.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ قُلْ لِّأَزْوَاجِكَ إِن كُنْتُنَّ
تُرِيدْنَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا وَ زَيَّنْتَهَا
فَتَعَالَيْنَ أُمَتِّعْكُنَّ وَ أُسْرِحْكُنَّ
سَرَاحًا جَمِيلًا ۝

29 And if you desire Allāh and His Messenger and the abode of the Hereafter, then surely Allāh has prepared for the doers of good among you a mighty reward.

وَ إِن كُنْتُنَّ تُرِيدْنَ اللهَ وَ رَسُولَهُ
وَ الدَّارَ الْآخِرَةَ فَإِنَّ اللهَ أَعَدَّ
لِلْمُحْسِنَاتِ مِنْكُنَّ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ۝

30 O wives of the Prophet, whoever of you is guilty of manifestly improper conduct, the chastisement

يُنِسَاءَ النَّبِيِّ مَن يَأْتِ مِنْكُنَّ
بِفَاحِشَةٍ مُّبِينَةٍ يُضَعَفْ لَهَا الْعَذَابُ

sword. But the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself" (Deut. 20:12 – 14). Three hundred men suffered death under this sentence, and their lands fell into the hands of the Muslims.

27a. The *land which you have not yet trodden* refers to the foreign lands which are here promised to the Muslims and which they conquered later.

28a. The introduction of the subject of the Holy Prophet's simplicity in domestic life is most fitting here. The Muslims were now growing powerful and wealthier. The victory at Badr, and the possession of the lands and property of the Quraizah, had increased their wealth. It was natural, in the circumstances, that the wives of the Prophet should desire to be furnished with better necessities of life than they had previously enjoyed. But just at this time we find a revelation enjoining the strictest simplicity upon them. These strictures could not emanate from an impostor, nor even from a man of the world whose power and wealth were increasing daily. If the Prophet had allowed his wives to share in the general prosperity of the community, there could not have been the least objection. But he received a revelation which deprived him and those most nearly related to him of those material benefits which others could easily acquire. The splendours of this world could be obtained, and were not forbidden to any Muslim, but such transitory vanities were not to be admitted into the household of God's Prophet. As he possessed the means, his wives would be allowed to depart with rich and ample gifts, if such was their desire. This passage also throws light on the object of the Prophet's marriages, for if his object were sensual enjoyment, he could not have been ready to sacrifice the ease and comforts attendant upon mere carnal desire to the retention of that Spartan simplicity enjoined upon his household.

will be doubled for her. And this is easy for Allāh.^a ضَعْفَيْنِ ط وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرًا ﴿٣٠﴾

Part 22

31 And whoever of you is obedient to Allāh and His Messenger and does good, We shall give her a double reward, and We have prepared for her an honourable sustenance.^a

وَمَنْ يَقْنُتْ مِنْكُمْ لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَتَعْمَلْ صَالِحًا نُؤْتِهَا أَجْرَهَا مَرَّتَيْنِ وَأَعْتَدْنَا لَهَا رِزْقًا كَرِيمًا ﴿٣١﴾

32 O wives of the Prophet, you are not like any other women. If you would keep your duty, be not soft in speech, lest he in whose heart is a disease yearn; and speak a word of goodness.^a

يَا نِسَاءَ النَّبِيِّ لَسْتُنَّ كَأَحَدٍ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ إِنْ اتَّقَيْتُنَّ فَلَا تَخْضَعْنَ بِالْقَوْلِ فَيَطْمَعَ الَّذِي فِي قَلْبِهِ مَرَضٌ وَقُلْنَ قَوْلًا مَعْرُوفًا ﴿٣٢﴾

33 And stay in your houses and display not (your beauty) like the dis-

وَقَرْنَ فِي بُيُوتِكُنَّ وَلَا تَبَرَّجْنَ تَبَرُّجَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ الْأُولَى وَأَقِمْنَ الصَّلَاةَ

30a. The word *fāḥishah* means any evil exceeding the proper bounds, anything not agreeable with truth and with rule or measure, or anything unseemly (LL). As already shown in 4:19c, it includes *hatred and desertion of the husband, doing harm to the husband and his family*. It does not necessarily mean *adultery* or *lewdness*. Hence many commentators take the word *fāḥishah* here in its broadest sense as meaning anything which may give offence to the Prophet.

It should be noted that not only are the Prophet's wives denied the comforts of life which were available to other Muslim ladies, but any unseemly conduct on their part brought double the ordinary punishment. Could this be the work of an impostor? In their case the punishment is increased because, being in the Prophet's house, they had a better chance to be guided aright and to pass their lives in the greatest purity. It should be noted that there is no actual occurrence of the least indecency on the part of any of the Prophet's wives.

31a. The double reward spoken of here means only greater reward, as the words *honourable sustenance* show. The greater reward is due to their having denied themselves the ordinary comforts of life by remaining in the Prophet's house.

32a. Though the injunction is given in particular to the wives of the Prophet, it is really a rule of life for all Muslim women, and promotes purity of heart and chastity in the relations between the sexes. They are not forbidden to speak to men, but, as a safeguard against possible inclination of the heart to evil thoughts, they are told not to indulge in soft and amorous conversation with the opposite sex. The wives of the Prophet are here told that they were not like other women, as they had to come in contact with large numbers of people, who would come to them to learn the treasures of wisdom which they received from the Prophet. An allusion to this is contained in the concluding words of the verse, and *speak a word of goodness*.

playing of the ignorance of yore; and keep up prayer, and pay the poor-rate, and obey Allāh and His Messenger. Allāh only desires to take away uncleanness from you, O people of the household, and to purify you a (thorough) purifying.^a

34 And remember that which is recited in your houses of the messages of Allāh and the Wisdom. Surely Allāh is ever Knower of subtilities, Aware.^a

وَآتَيْنَ الزَّكَاةَ وَأَطَعَنَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولَهُ
إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيُذْهِبَ عَنْكُمْ
الرِّجْسَ أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ وَيُطَهِّرَكُمْ تَطْهِيرًا ﴿٨٠﴾

وَاذْكُرْنَ مَا يُتْلَىٰ فِي بُيُوتِكُنَّ مِنْ
آيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَالْحِكْمَةِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ
طَوِيفًا خَبِيرًا ﴿٨١﴾

SECTION 5: Prophet's Marriage with Zainab

35 Surely the men who submit and the women who submit, and the believing men and the believing women, and the obeying men and the obeying women, and the truthful men

إِنَّ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ
وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْقَانِتِينَ وَالْقَانِتَاتِ وَ
الصَّادِقِينَ وَالصَّادِقَاتِ وَالصَّابِرِينَ

33a. The means of purification are suggested in the previous verses: to observe the utmost simplicity of life, to avoid every indecency, and not to display their beauty to others. The uncleanness which Allāh will thus take away is the uncleanness of the desire for worldly riches. As the Prophet himself was an exemplar to the faithful, so was his household to be an example of simplicity and purity to Muslim women; hence they are called *mothers of the faithful*; see 6a.

It should also be noted that the Prophet's wives are here addressed as *ahl al-bait*, or *the people of the household*, they being primarily so, while his children and children's children may also be included. The use of the phrase *ahl al-bait* on the only two other occasions in the Holy Qur'ān is to signify the wife, as in the case of Abraham's wife (11:73) and Amrān's wife or Moses' mother (28:12), and this use also shows that it is the wife, who is mistress of the house, that is indicated by the phrase *ahl al-bait*. Thus under this verse the Prophet's children could only claim a sanctity in which his wives also shared.

It is a fact that not only did the wives of the Prophet retain the utmost simplicity of life in his lifetime, but even after his death, when the Muslims grew a very wealthy nation and big stipends were paid to the Prophet's wives, they did not allow wealth to accumulate in their houses but distributed it to deserving people. Of 'Ā'ishah especially it is related that she was so generous in giving away what came to her that she would sometimes be left without the means for an evening meal.

34a. The wives of the Prophet were not only to serve as models of virtue to the faithful, men as well as women, but they were also required to teach the precepts of religion, of that which was recited in their houses of the messages of Allāh and of Wisdom, to the faithful. Hence they are told that they must remember not only the injunctions of the Holy Qur'ān — the messages of Allāh — but also the Wisdom which the Prophet taught by his practice and word, i.e., the Sunnah.

and the truthful women, and the patient men and the patient women, and the humble men and the humble women, and the charitable men and the charitable women, and the fasting men and the fasting women, and the men who guard their chastity and the women who guard, and the men who remember Allāh much and women who remember — Allāh has prepared for them forgiveness and a mighty reward.^a

36 And it behoves not a believing man or a believing woman, when Allāh and His Messenger have decided an affair, to exercise a choice in their matter. And whoever disobeys Allāh and His Messenger, he surely strays off to manifest error.^a

37 And when thou saidst to him to whom Allāh had shown favour and to whom thou hadst shown a favour: Keep thy wife to thyself and keep thy duty to Allāh; and thou concealedst in thy heart what Allāh would bring to light, and thou fearedst men, and Allāh has a greater right that thou shouldst fear Him. So when Zaid dissolved her marriage-tie, We gave her to thee as a wife, so that there should

وَ الصَّابِرَاتِ وَالْحَشِيعِينَ وَالْخَشِيعَاتِ وَالْمُتَصَدِّقِينَ وَالْمُتَصَدِّقَاتِ وَالصَّابِغِينَ وَالصَّابِغَاتِ وَالْحَفِظِينَ فُرُوجَهُمْ وَالْحَفِظَاتِ وَالذَّاكِرِينَ اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا وَالذَّاكِرَاتِ أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةً وَأَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٣٦﴾

وَمَا كَانَ لِمُؤْمِنٍ وَلَا مُؤْمِنَةٍ إِذَا قَضَى اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَمْرًا أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُمُ الْخِيَرَةُ مِنْ أَمْرِهِمْ وَمَنْ يَعْصِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ وَجَعَ اللَّهُ لَهُ مَخْرَجًا مِمَّا يُكْرَهُ وَسَلَّى اللَّهُ لِمِيتِنَا ﴿٣٧﴾

وَأَذِ تَقُولُ لِلَّذِي أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَأَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِ أَمْسِكْ عَلَيْكَ زَوْجَكَ وَاتَّقِ اللَّهَ وَتُخْفِي فِي نَفْسِكَ مَا اللَّهُ مُبْدِيهِ وَتَخْشَى النَّاسَ وَاللَّهُ أَحَقُّ أَنْ تَخْشَاهُ فَلَمَّا قَضَى زَيْدٌ مِنْهَا وَطَرًا زَوَّجْنَاكَ لِي لَا يَكُونَ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ حَرَجٌ فِي أَنْزَاجِ أَدْعِيَائِهِمْ

35a. This verse repeats ten times that women can attain every good quality to which men can have access and settles it conclusively that according to the Qur'an women stand on the same spiritual level as men.

36a. All commentators agree that this verse was revealed on the occasion when the Holy Prophet demanded Zainab, his cousin through his aunt, in marriage for Zaid, his adopted son. Both Zainab and her brother were averse to this match, because Zaid was a freedman, and it was in obedience to this revelation that their scruples were overcome and Zainab accepted Zaid for her husband (IJ, Rz, Kf, JB). The verse has no connection with the subsequent events, which brought about the divorce and Zainab's marriage with the Holy Prophet. It, moreover, shows that it was the Prophet himself who had arranged this marriage between Zainab and Zaid, and were it not in deference to his wishes, Zainab would never have consented to the alliance.

be no difficulty for the believers about the wives of their adopted sons, when they have dissolved their marriage-tie. And Allāh's command is ever performed.^a

إِذَا قَضَوْا مِنْهُنَّ وَطْرًا وَكَانَ
أَمْرُ اللَّهِ مَفْعُولًا ﴿٣٧﴾

37a. This verse consists of two distinct and separate parts, the first dealing with Zaid's divorce of Zainab, and the second beginning with *so when Zaid*, etc., with the Holy Prophet's marriage with Zainab, and therefore a full explanation of the events in connection with this marriage is necessary. Zaid belonged to the tribe of Kalb, and was taken prisoner in childhood and sold as a slave at Makkah, where he was bought by Khadijah's brother, who gave him over to his sister, and she in turn presented him to the Holy Prophet, who, as was his wont, liberated him. But Zaid was so much attached to the Holy Prophet, that when the Prophet gave him the option of accompanying his father to his home or of remaining with him, Zaid chose the latter course. On account of his great attachment, Zaid was called the son of Muḥammad, and he was one of the early converts to Islām. It is to these events that the opening words of the verse refer, when they speak of Zaid as being one to whom Allāh as well as the Prophet had shown favour.

Zainab was the daughter of the Prophet's own aunt, Umaimah, daughter of 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib. She was one of the early converts to Islām, and the Holy Prophet proposed to her brother that she should be given in marriage to Zaid. Both brother and sister were averse to this match, and only yielded under pressure from the Holy Prophet, for which see the last note. It is related that they both desired that the Holy Prophet himself should marry Zainab. In fact, when marriage was first proposed to Zainab, she gave her assent under the impression that the Prophet wanted her for himself (Rz), but the Prophet insisted that she should accept Zaid (IJ).

The marriage was, however, not a happy one. Zainab was harsh of temper, and she never liked Zaid on account of the stigma of slavery, which attached to his name. Differences arose, and Zaid expressed a desire to the Holy Prophet of divorcing Zainab. The news was grieving for the Prophet, for it was he who had insisted upon the marriage, and he therefore advised Zaid not to divorce her. He feared that people would object that a marriage which had been arranged by the Prophet was unsuccessful. According to one interpretation, it is to this circumstance that the words refer, *and thou fearest men, and Allāh has a greater right that thou shouldst fear Him*. According to this interpretation it is also to the same matter that the words *and thou concealedst in thy heart what Allāh would bring to light* refer, for the Prophet did not like that the disagreements between Zainab and Zaid should become generally known. The Prophet's injunction to Zaid not to divorce his wife is contained in unmistakable terms in the Holy Qur'ān. But it was all in vain, and Zaid at last divorced Zainab. According to another interpretation, however, the words *and thou concealedst in thy heart that thou shouldst fear Him*, are a continuation of the advice which the Prophet gave to Zaid not to divorce Zainab (Rz). This interpretation suits the context even better than the first interpretation, for as we are further on told in v. 39, the prophets fear none but God.

After Zainab was divorced the Holy Prophet took her in marriage, that being the wish of the lady and her relatives before her marriage to Zaid, and the Prophet was, now that the marriage arranged by him proved unsuccessful, morally bound to accept their wishes. Moreover, the Qur'ān had declared against an adopted son being regarded as if he were a real son, and now there was an opportunity where the Holy Prophet could by his own example deal a death-blow to that custom. This reason is plainly given in the second part of the verse: *We gave her to thee as a wife, so that there should be no difficulty for the believers about the wives of their adopted sons*. The Qur'ān does not give any other reason for the marriage.

This simple story is made the basis of a mean attack on the Holy Prophet. It is stated

38 There is no harm for the Prophet in that which Allāh has ordained for him. Such has been the way of Allāh with those who have gone before. And the command of Allāh is a decree that is made absolute —

مَا كَانَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ مِنْ حَرَجٍ فِيمَا
فَرَضَ اللَّهُ لَهُ سُنَّةَ اللَّهِ فِي الَّذِينَ
خَلَوْا مِنْ قَبْلُ وَكَانَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ
قَدَرًا مَقْفُودًا ۝

39 Those who deliver the messages of Allāh and fear Him, and fear none but Allāh. And Allāh is Sufficient to take account.

الَّذِينَ يُبَلِّغُونَ رِسَالَاتِ اللَّهِ وَيَخْشَوْنَهُ
وَلَا يَخْشَوْنَ أَحَدًا إِلَّا اللَّهَ ۗ وَكَفَى
بِاللَّهِ حَسِيبًا ۝

40 Muḥammad is not the father of any of your men, but he is the Messenger of Allāh and the Seal of the prophets. And Allāh is ever Knower of all things.^a

مَا كَانَ مُحَمَّدٌ أَبَا أَحَدٍ مِنْ رِجَالِكُمْ
وَلَكِنْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَخَاتَمَ النَّبِيِّينَ
وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا ۝

that the Prophet, having seen Zainab by chance through a half-open door, was fascinated by her beauty, and that Zaid, having come to know of this, divorced her, and then she became the Prophet's wife. That Muir and Arnold, not to mention more prejudiced writers, accept this, only shows how far religious prejudice may carry "criticism". It is admitted that Zainab was the daughter of the Prophet's real aunt; it is admitted that she was one of the early believers in Islām who fled to Madinah; it is admitted that the Prophet himself had arranged the marriage between Zaid and Zainab; and finally it is admitted that Zainab desired, as did also her brother, before she was married to Zaid, that she should be taken in marriage by the Holy Prophet. What was it then which prevented the Prophet from marrying her when she was a virgin? Had he not seen her before? He was so closely related to her that on the face of it such a supposition is absurd. Then there was no seclusion of women before Zainab's marriage with the Prophet, a fact the truth of which is attested by Muir himself. Having not only seen her when she was a virgin, but knowing her fully well on account of her close relationship to him and her early belief in Islām, while both she and her relatives were desirous that the Prophet should take her for a wife, what hindered the Prophet from marrying her? The story is so absurd that any man possessing ordinary common sense would unhesitatingly reject it.

40a. The word *khātām* means a seal or the last part or portion of a thing, the latter being the primary significance of the word *khātim*. It may further be noted that *khātām al-qāum* always means the last of the people — *ākhiru-hum* (T, LL). Though the Holy Prophet was admittedly the last of the prophets, and even history shows that no prophet appeared after him in the world, yet the Holy Qur'an has adopted the word *khātām* and not *khātim*, because a deeper significance is carried in the phrase *Seal of the prophets* than mere finality. In fact, it indicates finality combined with perfection of prophethood, along with a continuance among his followers of certain blessings of prophethood. He is the Seal of the prophets because with him the object of prophethood, the manifestation of Divine will in Laws which should guide humanity, was finally accomplished in the revelation of a perfect law in the Holy Qur'an, and he is also the Seal of the prophets because certain favours bestowed on prophets were forever to continue among his followers. The office of the prophet was only necessary to guide men, either by giving them a law or by removing the imperfections of a previously existing law, or by giving certain new directions to meet the requirements of the times, because the circumstances

SECTION 6: The Prophet's Marriages

41 O you who believe, remember Allāh with much remembrance,

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ ذِكْرًا
كَثِيرًا ﴿٤١﴾

42 And glorify Him morning and evening.

وَسَبِّحُوهُ بُكْرَةً وَأَصِيلًا ﴿٤٢﴾

43 He it is Who sends blessings on you, and (so do) His angels, that He may bring you forth out of darkness into light. And He is ever Merciful to the believers.⁴

هُوَ الَّذِي يُصَلِّيْ عَلَيْكُمْ وَمَلَائِكَتُهُ
لِيُخْرِجَكُمْ مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ ط
وَكَانَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَاحِمًا ﴿٤٣﴾

44 Their salutation on the day they meet Him will be, Peace! and He has prepared for them an honourable reward.

تَحِيَّاتُهُمْ يَوْمَ يَلْقَوْنَهُ سَلَامٌ وَأَعَدَّ
لَهُمْ أَجْرًا كَرِيمًا ﴿٤٤﴾

45 O Prophet, surely We have sent thee as a witness, and a bearer of good news and a warner,

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ شَاهِدًا
وَمُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيرًا ﴿٤٥﴾

of earlier human society did not allow the revelation of a perfect law which should suit the requirements of different generations or different places. Hence prophets were constantly raised. But through the Holy Prophet a perfect law was given, suiting the requirements of all ages and all countries, and this law was guarded against all corruption, and the office of the prophet was therefore no more required. But this did not mean that the Divine favours bestowed on His chosen servants were to be denied to the chosen ones among the Muslims. Men did not need a new law, because they had a perfect law with them, but they did stand in need of receiving Divine favours. The highest of these favours is Divine inspiration, and it is recognized by Islām that the Divine Being speaks to His chosen ones now as He spoke in the past, but such people are not *prophets* in the real sense of the word. According to a most reliable *ḥadīth*, the Prophet said “there will be in my community”, i.e., among the Muslims, “men who will be spoken to (by God), though they will not be prophets” (B. 62:6). According to another version of the same *ḥadīth*, such people are given the name *muhaddath* (B. 62:6).

What is stated above is corroborated by a saying of the Holy Prophet: *Nothing has remained of prophethood except mubashsharāt*, i.e., *good news*. And being asked what was meant by *mubashsharāt*, or *good news*, he said: “True visions” (B. 91:5). According to another *ḥadīth*, he is reported to have said: “The vision of the believer is one of the forty-six parts of prophethood” (B. 91:4). Prophethood itself has gone, but one of its blessings remains, and will exist forever among the followers of the Holy Prophet.

43a. This section deals with the marriages and divorces of the Prophet and fittingly opens with a statement showing how the Holy Prophet had made God the greatest force in the lives of a people who had never known God. Again it was by means of the transformation wrought by him that his companions were led out of the darkness of ignorance. Could it then be that the man who purified others was himself impure? Could a sensual man, a slave of his passions, turn a nation of idolatrous and ignorant men into a godly people? This argument is expanded and made lucid in the verses that follow.

46 And as an inviter to Allāh by His permission, and as a light-giving sun.^a

وَدَاعِيًا إِلَى اللَّهِ بِإِذْنِهِ وَسِرَاجًا مُنِيرًا ﴿٤٦﴾

47 And give the believers the good news that they will have great grace from Allāh.

وَبَشِّرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ بِأَنَّ لَهُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ فَضْلًا كَثِيرًا ﴿٤٧﴾

48 And obey not the disbelievers and the hypocrites, and disregard their annoying talk,^a and rely on Allāh. and Allāh is enough as having charge (of affairs).

وَلَا تَطِعِ الْكُفْرِينَ وَالْمُنَافِقِينَ وَدَعِ أَذْيَهُمْ وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا ﴿٤٨﴾

49 O you who believe, when you marry believing women, then divorce them before you touch them, you have in their case no term which you should reckon.^a But make provision for them and set them free in a goodly manner.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا نَكَحْتُمُ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ ثُمَّ طَلَقْتُمُوهُنَّ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تَمْسُوهُنَّ فَمَا لَكُمْ عَلَيْهِنَّ مِنْ عِدَّةٍ تَعْتَدُونَهَا فَمَعَهُنَّ وَسَوْحُوهُنَّ سَرَاحًا جَمِيلًا ﴿٤٩﴾

50 O Prophet, We have made lawful to thee thy wives^a whom thou hast given their dowries, and those whom

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ إِنَّا أَحْلَلْنَا لَكَ أُمَّرَأَاتِكَ الَّتِي آتَيْتَ أُجُورَهُنَّ وَمَا مَلَكَتْ

46a. The words clearly imply that one who could give light to others and raise them from the depth of vice and immorality to the height of purity and perfection could not himself be in the darkness of impurity.

The Prophet is here spoken of first as one bearing witness to lost humanity, to men who had lost all idea of God-consciousness, that there is a God. More than that he was a *bearer of good news* to humanity that God still remembered mankind, and that He had sent His Prophet to make this fallen humanity rise to spiritual eminence by holding communion with Him, but at the same time he was a *warnor*, too, and told them that, if they persisted in their evil ways, they would suffer evil consequences; thus he was an *Inviter* to Allāh and the *Sun of righteousness*.

48a. In the mention of *annoying talk* there is a clear reference to the carpings of his petty-minded critics, who try to misrepresent the greatest source of righteousness which the world has ever witnessed, as an evil. The Prophet is told to disregard this annoying talk, as the time would come when the question would be asked, as it is already being asked, how is it that the Prophet illumined the world and opened the flood-gates of light to a benighted world, if it was darkness that reigned supreme in his own mind?

49a. The reason for putting this ordinance here, in speaking of the Holy Prophet's marriages, seems to apply to the Holy Prophet's marriage with a woman named Asmā', daughter of Nu'mān Kindī. Before he went in to her she asked for a divorce, and the Prophet released her as she had desired. It is related that 'Umar decided against her being regarded as a wife of the Prophet.

50a. That his wives were lawful for the Prophet goes without saying. It appears that this revelation came after 4:3, which limits the number of wives a man can take under exceptional circumstances to four. The Prophet was, however, told that he should not divorce the excess number for this reason.

thy right hand possesses, out of those whom Allāh has given thee as prisoners of war, and the daughters of thy paternal uncle and the daughters of thy paternal aunts, and the daughters of thy maternal uncle and the daughters of thy maternal aunts who fled with thee; and a believing woman, if she gives herself to the Prophet, if the Prophet desires to

يَبِيئِكَ وَمِمَّا أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ وَبَدَتِ
عَمَّكَ وَبَدَتِ عَمَّتِكَ وَبَدَتِ خَالَكَ
وَبَدَتِ خَالَكَ النَّبِيِّ هَاجِرُونَ مَعَكَ
وَأَمْرًا مُمُؤْمِنَةً إِنْ وَهَبَتْ نَفْسَهَا
لِلنَّبِيِّ إِنْ أَرَادَ النَّبِيُّ أَنْ يَسْتَنْكِحَهَا
خَالِصَةً لَكَ مِنْ دُونِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ قَدْ

The marriages of the Holy Prophet have furnished his critics with the chief implement of attack on him, and the low-minded missionary has gone so far as to call him a voluptuary on that account, though he dare not apply that word to the husband of a hundred wives. Therefore I give below full particulars regarding the Prophet's marriages. His life as regards his marriages may be divided into four periods. Briefly these are: (1) A celibate life up to twenty-five. (2) A married state with one wife from 25 to 54. (3) Several marriages from 54 to 60. (4) No further marriage after 60. As regards the first period, the life of a celibate youth living in a warm country till 25, the testimony of a hostile writer like Sir William Muir is that "all authorities agree in ascribing to the youth of Muhammad a modesty of deportment and purity of manners rare among the people of Mecca". In fact, in Arabia at the time profligacy was the order of the day and it was among people who prided themselves on loose sexual relations that the Prophet led a life of transcendent purity.

Then comes the second period from 25 to 54. His first marriage was contracted while he was twenty-five years of age, and the widow *Khadijah* whom he married was forty years old, i.e., fifteen years his senior. It was with her, and her alone, that he passed all the years of his youth and manhood until she died three years before the Hijrah, when he was already an old man of fifty. This circumstance alone is sufficient to give the lie to those carpers who call him a voluptuary. After her death, while still at Makkah, he married *Saudah*, a widow of advanced age. He also married 'A'ishah, his only virgin wife, while still at Makkah, but her marriage was consummated five years afterwards in the 2nd year of the Hijrah.

Then followed the flight to Madinah, and subsequent to the Flight he had to fight many battles with his enemies, the *Quraish*, or such tribes as sided with the *Quraish*. The result of these battles was a great discrepancy between the number of males and females, and as his favourite followers fell in the field of battle fighting with his enemies, the care of their families devolved upon the Prophet and his surviving companions. In the battle of Badr fell *Khunais*, son of *Hudhāfah*, and the faithful 'Umar's daughter *Hafṣah* was left a widow. 'Umar offered her to 'Uthmān and Abū Bakr in turn, and she was at last married by the Holy Prophet in the third year of the Hijrah. 'Abd Allāh, son of *Jaḥsh*, fell a martyr at Uḥud, and his widow *Zainab*, daughter of *Khuzaimah*, was taken in marriage by the Prophet in the same year. In the next year Abū Salamah died, and his widow, *Umm Salamah*, was taken to wife by the Prophet. The events are narrated in the last section, leading to *Zainab's* divorce by *Zaid*; the Prophet married her in the fifth year of the Hijrah under circumstances already narrated. *Umm Ḥabībah* was one of his devoted followers who fled to Abyssinia with her husband, 'Ubaid Allāh, who there became a Christian, and when he died his widow found comfort in being taken as a wife by the Holy Prophet in the seventh year of the Hijrah.

Besides these widows of his faithful followers whom it fell to his lot to take under his protection, the Prophet took three widows of his enemies in marriage, and in each case this step led to the union and pacification of a whole tribe. These three, *Juwairiyah*, *Maimūnah* and *Ṣāfiyyah*, he married in the years six and seven of the Hijrah. Regarding

marry her. (It is) especially for thee, not for the believers^b — We know what We have ordained for them concerning their wives and those whom their right hands possess in order that no blame may attach to thee. And Allāh is ever Forgiving, Merciful.

51 Thou mayest put off whom thou pleasest of them, and take to thee whom thou pleasest. And whom thou desirest of those whom thou hadst separated provisionally, no blame attaches to thee. This is most proper so that their eyes may be cool and they may not grieve, and that they should be pleased, all of them, with what thou givest them.^a And Allāh knows what is in your hearts. And Allāh is ever Knowing, Forbearing.

عَلَيْنَا مَا فَرَضْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ فِي أَزْوَاجِهِمْ
وَمَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ لِيَكِيلَا يَكُونُ
عَلَيْكَ حَرَجٌ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا ﴿٥١﴾

تُرْجَى مَنْ تَشَاءُ مِنْهُنَّ وَتُعْزَى إِلَيْكَ
مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَمِنْ ابْتِغَايَتِ مَنْ عَزَّيْتَ
فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكَ ذَلِكَ أَدْنَى أَنْ تَقَرَّ
أَعْيُنُهُنَّ وَلَا يَحْزَنَ وَيَرْضَيْنَ بِمَا
آتَيْتَهُنَّ كُلُّهُنَّ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي
قُلُوبِكُمْ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَلِيمًا ﴿٥١﴾

one of these, it is sufficient to note that, when the Prophet took Juwairiyah for a wife, over a hundred families of the tribe of the Bani Muṣṭaliq, to which tribe she belonged, were at once liberated by the Muslims.

The fourth period is that when war came to an end; a reference to this is contained in v. 52: "It is not allowed to thee to take wives after this".

Thus it will be seen that all the marriages of the Prophet were due either to feelings of compassion for the widows of his faithful followers or to put a stop to bloodshed and ensure union with some tribe. Compare also 4:3a, where it is shown that the permission for polygamy was given under similar circumstances; in fact, many of the companions had to follow the example of the Prophet.

50b. As pointed out in the beginning of the last note, the Prophet was specially allowed to retain all his wives when the number allowed was brought down to four in the case of other believers. This was the only privilege allowed to the Prophet and it is to this that the words, *especially for thee*, refer. What God *ordained for the believers* is contained in 4:3, and on the revelation of that verse any Muslim who had more than four wives had to divorce the excess number.

51a. This verse must be read along with vv. 28 and 29, where a choice is given to the Prophet's wives to remain with him or to depart. A similar choice is given here to the Prophet. And when his wives preferred to lead simple lives with him rather than seek worldly goods by leaving him, the Prophet was no less considerate for their feelings; for notwithstanding the choice given to him to retain such of his wives as he liked, he did not exercise this choice to the disadvantage of anyone of them, but retained them all, as they had chosen to remain with him. A reference is, indeed, contained to vv. 28 and 29 in the words *that they should be pleased, all of them, with what thou givest them*, which indicate that this was altogether a new arrangement in which both parties were given free choice and both sacrificed all other considerations to the sanctity of the marriage-tie.

52 It is not allowed to thee to take wives after this,^a nor to change them for other wives,^b though their beauty be pleasing to thee, except those whom thy right hand possesses.^c And Allāh is ever Watchful over all things.

لَا يَحِلُّ لَكَ الذِّسَاءُ مِنْ بَعْدِ وَلَا أَنْ
تَبَدَّلَ بِهِنَّ مِنْ أَزْوَاجٍ وَكَوَأَعْجَبَكَ
حُسْنُهُنَّ إِلَّا مَا مَلَكَتْ يَمِينُكَ وَكَانَ
اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ رَقِيبًا ۝

SECTION 7: Rules of Conduct in Domestic Relations

53 O you who believe, enter not the houses of the Prophet unless permission is given to you for a meal, not waiting for its cooking being finished — but when you are invited, enter, and when you have taken food, disperse — not seeking to listen to talk. Surely this gives the Prophet trouble, but he forbears from you, and Allāh forbears not from the truth. And when you ask of them any goods, ask of them from behind a curtain.^a This is purer for your hearts and their hearts. And it behoves you not to give trouble to the Messenger of Allāh, nor to marry his wives after

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَدْخُلُوا بُيُوتَ
النَّبِيِّ إِلَّا أَنْ يُؤْذَنَ لَكُمْ إِلَى طَعَامٍ
غَيْرِ نَظِيرٍ إِنَّهُ وَلَكِنْ إِذَا دُعِيتُمْ
فَادْخُلُوا فَإِذَا طَعِمْتُمْ فَانْتَشِرُوا وَلَا
مُسْتَأْنَسِينَ لِحَدِيثٍ إِنَّ ذَلِكُمْ كَانَ
يُؤْذَى النَّبِيَّ فَيَسْتَهْجِي مِنْكُمْ وَاللَّهُ
لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْفَاسِقِينَ وَإِذَا سَأَلْتَهُمْ
مَتَاعًا فَسْأَلُوهُنَّ مِنْ وَرَائِ حِجَابٍ
ذَلِكُمْ أَطْهَرُ لِقُلُوبِكُمْ وَقُلُوبِهِنَّ وَمَا
كَانَ لَكُمْ أَنْ تُؤْذُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَلَا

52a. When the Prophet's wives chose to remain with him, limitation was placed upon the Holy Prophet, viz., that he should not take any other wife. The Prophet did not contract any marriage after the seventh year of the Hijrah, when this verse was revealed.

52b. This is another limitation, viz., that it was not after this allowed to the Prophet to divorce anyone of those who had chosen to remain with him.

52c. By *those whom thy right hand possesses* are indicated the wives of the Prophet whom he had lawfully married.

53a. Bigoted critics discover personal motives even in these beautiful rules of conduct. It must be borne in mind that any rule of conduct to be observed in relation to the Holy Prophet is really a rule that must be observed in all social relations. The Qur'an teaches not only high morals, but also good manners, for it is meant for all men. In this verse it disparages the custom of giving trouble to the owner of a house who invites his friends to a dinner by coming before the appointed time or staying after dinner to indulge in idle talk. This is a rule which the Muslims were desired to observe towards one another as well as towards the Holy Prophet. Similarly, the rule relating to strangers speaking to women from behind a curtain applies equally to all, and is not to be observed only towards the Prophet's wives. Every stranger is not free to enter another Muslim's house and disturb the privacy of those residing in it.

him ever.^b Surely this is grievous in the sight of Allāh.

54 If you do a thing openly or do it in secret, then surely Allāh is ever Knower of all things.

55 There is no blame on them in respect of their fathers, nor their sons, nor their brothers, nor their brothers' sons, nor their sisters' sons, nor their own women, nor of what their right hands possess — and (ye women) keep your duty to Allāh. Surely Allāh is ever Witness over all things.

56 Surely Allāh and His angels bless the Prophet. O you who believe, call for blessings on him and salute him with a (becoming) salutation.^a

57 Surely those who annoy^a Allāh and His Messenger, Allāh has cursed them in this world and the Hereafter, and He has prepared for them an abasing chastisement.

58 And those who annoy believing men and believing women undeser-

أَنْ تَتَكَبَّرُوا أَرْوَاجَهُ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ أَبَدًا ۖ
إِنَّ ذَلِكُمْ كَانَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ عَظِيمًا ۝

إِنْ تُبْدُوا شَيْئًا أَوْ تُخْفُوهُ فَسَبَّ اللَّهُ
كَانَ يَكْتُمُ شَيْءًا عَلِيمًا ۝

لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمْ فِي آبَائِهِمْ وَلَا أَبْنَائِهِمْ
وَلَا إِخْوَانِهِمْ وَلَا أَوْلِيَاءَهُمْ وَلَا
أَبْنَاءَ أَخَوَاتِهِمْ وَلَا نِسَاءَهُمْ وَلَا
مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ ۚ وَالَّذِينَ اللَّهُ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا ۝

رَبِّ اللَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ۗ
يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا صَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ
وَسَلِّمُوا تَسْلِيمًا ۝

لِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ
لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَأَعَدَّ
لَهُمْ عَذَابًا مُهِينًا ۝

وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ

53b. The respect due to the Prophet is alone a sufficient reason for the injunction, but a little consideration will show that the absence of the injunction would have led to difficulties. One of the objects which the Prophet's marriages served was the faithful communication of incidents that play an important part in the life of a man, but whose knowledge is only limited to a man's family circle. The remarriage of any of the Prophet's widows would have surely impaired this object to a great degree, as it would have had a possible effect upon the independence of opinion of the lady who entered into marital obligations with another man.

56a. The invocation of Divine blessings on the Holy Prophet is mentioned in connection with the false imputations against him as regards his marital relations, the implication being that all such imputations would be brought to naught by the blessings which Allāh would shower on him, showing that he is pure and holds communion with the fountain-head of purity.

57a. The word *yu'dhūn* occurring here is from the root *adhā*, which occurs in v. 48 in this chapter and in 3:186, and means the annoying talk of the disbelievers and the hypocrites in the form of false imputations against the Holy Prophet. This sense of the word is made clear in the next verse, where the same word is used about the believers, and is explained in the concluding words of the verse as indicating a *false accusation against them*.

vedly, they bear the guilt of slander and manifest sin.

بِغَيْرِ مَا اكْتَسَبُوا فَقَدِ احْتَمَلُوا
بُهْتَانًا وَاِثْمًا مُّبِينًا ﴿٥٩﴾

SECTION 8: Those who spread Evil Reports

59 O Prophet, tell thy wives and thy daughters and the women of believers to let down upon them their over-garments. This is more proper, so that they may be known, and not be given trouble. And Allāh is ever Forgiving, Merciful.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ قُلْ لِّأَزْوَاجِكَ وَبَنَاتِكَ
وَأَنسَاءِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ يُدْنِينَ عَلَيْهِنَّ
مِنْ جَلَابِيبِهِنَّ ذَلِكَ أَدْنَىٰ أَنْ
يُعْرَفْنَ وَلَا يُذْذَبْنَ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ
عَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿٦٠﴾

60 If the hypocrites and those in whose hearts is a disease and the agitators in Madinah desist not, We shall certainly urge thee on against them, then they shall not be thy neighbours in it but for a little while —

لِّئِنْ لَّمْ يَنْتَهِ الْمُنَافِقُونَ وَالَّذِينَ
فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَّرَضٌ وَالْمُرْجِفُونَ فِي
الْمَدِينَةِ لَنُغْرِبَنَّكَ بِهِمْ ثُمَّ لَا
يُجَاوِرُونَكَ فِيهَا إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٦١﴾

61 Accursed, wherever they are found they will be seized and slain.^a

مَلْعُونِينَ أَيْنَمَا ثَقِفُوا أَخْدُوا وَقْتُلُوا
ثَقَاتِلًا ﴿٦٢﴾

62 That was the way of Allāh concerning those who have gone before; and thou wilt find no change in the way of Allāh.

سُنَّةَ اللَّهِ فِي الَّذِينَ خَلَوْا مِنْ قَبْلُ ۚ
وَكَنْ تَجِدَ لِسُنَّةِ اللَّهِ تَبْدِيلًا ﴿٦٣﴾

63 Men ask thee about the Hour. Say: The knowledge of it is only with Allāh. And what will make thee comprehend that the Hour may be nigh?^a

يَسْأَلُكَ النَّاسُ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ قُلْ إِنَّمَا
عِلْمُهَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَمَا يُدْرِيكَ لَعَلَّ
السَّاعَةَ تَكُونُ قَرِيبًا ﴿٦٤﴾

64 Surely Allāh has cursed the disbelievers and prepared for them a burning Fire,

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَعَنَ الْكُفْرِينَ وَآمَدَ لَهُمْ سَعِيرًا ﴿٦٥﴾

59a. The injunction to wear an over-garment is here given with the object that free women may be distinguished from slaves, so that they may not be annoyed and followed by men inclined to evil, who would come to know by this mark of distinction that these were pure and chaste women who would not tolerate insult or ill-treatment.

61a. This verse and the one that follows relate to hypocrites as well as to certain Jews who spread evil reports concerning the Muslims. Before the Prophet died, Madinah was cleared of these mischievous elements.

63a, see next page.

65 To abide therein for a long time; they will find no protector nor helper.

خَلِيدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا ۖ لَا يَجِدُونَ وَلِيًّا
وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿٦٥﴾

66 On the day when their leaders are turned back into the Fire, they say: O would that we had obeyed Allāh and obeyed the Messenger!

يَوْمَ تَقْلُبُ وُجُوهَهُمْ فِي النَّارِ يَقُولُونَ
لَيْلَيْتَنَا أَطَعْنَا اللَّهَ وَ أَطَعْنَا الرَّسُولَ ﴿٦٦﴾

67 And they say: Our Lord, we only obeyed our leaders and our great men, so they led us astray from the path.

وَ قَالُوا رَبَّنَا إِنَّا أَطَعْنَا سَادَتَنَا وَ كُبَرَاءَنَا
فَأَصَلَبْنَاكَ السَّبِيلَا ﴿٦٧﴾

68 Our Lord, give them a double chastisement and curse them with a great curse.

رَبَّنَا آتِهِمْ ضِعْفَيْنِ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ
وَ الْعَنَّهُمْ لَعْنًا كَبِيرًا ﴿٦٨﴾

SECTION 9: An Exhortation to the Faithful

69 O you who believe, be not like those who maligned Moses, but Allāh cleared him of what they said. And he was worthy of regard with Allāh.^{63a}

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ
أَذَا مَوْسَى فَبَرَّاهُ اللَّهُ مِنَّا قَالُوا
وَ كَانَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَجِيهًا ﴿٦٩﴾

70 O you who believe, keep your duty to Allāh and speak straight words:

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَ قُولُوا
قَوْلًا سَدِيدًا ﴿٧٠﴾

71 He will put your deeds into a right state for you, and forgive you your sins. And whoever obeys Allāh and His Messenger, he indeed achieves a mighty success.

يُضَلِّحْ لَكُمْ أَعْمَالَكُمْ وَ يَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ
ذُنُوبَكُمْ وَ مَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَ رَسُولَهُ
فَقَدْ قَامَ قَوْمًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٧١﴾

72 Surely We offered the trust to the heavens and the earth and the mountains, but they refused to be unfaithful to it and feared from it,

إِنَّا عَرَضْنَا الْأَمَانَةَ عَلَى السَّمَوَاتِ
وَ الْأَرْضِ وَ الْجِبَالِ فَأَبَيْنَ أَنْ
يَحْمِلْنَهَا وَ أشفقنَ مِنْهَا وَ حَمَلَهَا

63a. By the *Hour* is meant the *hour of their doom*, as prophesied in the previous verses.

69a. For a false imputation against Moses by his own people, and even his own sister, see Num. 12. As this chapter deals with false imputations, the case of a false imputation against the prophet in whose likeness the Holy Prophet came is cited, and attention is drawn to the fate of those who had taken part in the accusation. The false accusations against the Holy Prophet are all forgiven by his opponents.

and man has turned unfaithful to it. Surely he is ever unjust, ignorant^a —

73 That Allāh may chastise the hypocritical men and the hypocritical women and the polytheistic men and the polytheistic women, and Allāh will turn (mercifully) to the believing men and the believing women. And Allāh is ever Forgiving, Merciful.

الْإِنْسَانُ إِذْ كَانَ ظُلُومًا جَهُولًا ﴿٧٣﴾

لِيُعَذِّبَ اللَّهُ الْمُنَافِقِينَ وَالْمُنَافِقَاتِ
وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ وَالْمُشْرِكَاتِ وَيَتُوبَ
اللَّهُ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ
وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا ﴿٧٤﴾

72a. *Ḥamala-l-amānata* (lit., *he bore the trust*) means *he was unfaithful to the trust* (LL). T explains *yaḥmilna-hā* as meaning *they were unfaithful to it*, and *ḥamala-ha-l-insānu* as meaning *man was unfaithful to it*. *Not bearing the trust* signifies that they paid it back, and *everyone who is unfaithful to a trust is said to have borne it* (T). The meaning is that nature is true to its laws which bring about its evolution, but man is not true to the laws on which depends his real happiness.



CHAPTER 34

Al-Saba': The Saba'

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 6 sections; 54 verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from that of a city of the same name, i.e. *Saba'*, which was situated in Yaman and was destroyed by a flood. The warning given in this chapter applies to all nations that are made great and prosperous but fall into luxurious habits. Ease engenders evil, which brings decay and ruin. Hence it was a warning to the Quraish, no doubt, but it is equally a warning to all nations who are made masters of the earth but fall into the ways of ease and luxury and suffer the consequences.

The first section asserts the truth of the judgment, a judgment the truth of which is not witnessed only in the life after death, but is clearly seen working in this very life. This judgment overtakes individuals as well as nations, and two instances are cited in the second section of how prosperous nations are swept out of existence when they fall into evil ways. Judgment will therefore overtake the Quraish; and their false deities, we are told in the third section, will not avail them in the least. An encounter will be brought about between the two parties, resulting in a victory for the Muslims. The fourth section describes the plight of the leaders of evil, the leaders and the followers blaming each other. The fifth states that their very deities will then be unable to help them, and that they will be punished, as deniers of Truth have always been punished. The last section asserts that Truth will prosper and falsehood vanish before it.

With this chapter is introduced another group of six Makkan chapters, which in all probability belong to the middle Makkan period. This, the first chapter of this group, begins with *al-hamdu li-llāh, praise be to Allāh!* while the last chapter of this group, the 39th, ends with exactly the same words, and thus Allāh is praised for bringing about the triumph of Truth, which is the subject-matter of these chapters.

SECTION 1: Judgment is certain

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 Praise be to Allāh! Whose is whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is in the earth, and to Him be praise in the Hereafter! And He is the Wise, the Aware.

2 He knows that which goes down into the earth and that which comes out of it, and that which comes down from heaven and that which goes up to it. And He is the Merciful, the Forgiving.

3 And those who disbelieve say: The Hour will never come to us. Say: Yea, by my Lord, the Knower of the unseen! it will certainly come to you. Not an atom's weight escapes Him in the heavens or in the earth, nor is there less than that nor greater, but (all) is in a clear book,^a

4 That He may reward those who believe and do good. For them is forgiveness and an honourable sustenance.

5 And those who strive hard in opposing Our Messages, for them is a painful chastisement of an evil kind.

6 And those who have been given knowledge see that what is revealed to thee from thy Lord, is the Truth and it guides into the path of the Mighty, the Praised.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ٥

أَحْمَدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ
وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَهُ الْحُكْمُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ
وَهُوَ الْحَكِيمُ الْخَبِيرُ ٥

يَعْلَمُ مَا يَلْجِئُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا يَخْرُجُ
مِنْهَا وَمَا يَنْزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَمَا يَعْرُجُ
فِيهَا وَهُوَ الرَّحِيمُ الْغَفُورُ ٥

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَا تَأْتِينَا السَّاعَةُ
قُلْ بَلَىٰ وَرَبِّي لَأَتِيَنَّكُمْ عَلِيمُ الْغَيْبِ
لَا يَعْزُبُ عَنْهُ مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ
وَلَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا أَصْغَرُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ
وَلَا أَكْبَرُ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مُبِينٍ ٥

لِيَجْزِيَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ وَرِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ ٥

وَالَّذِينَ سَعَوْا فِي آيَاتِنَا مُعْجِرِينَ
أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مِّن رَّجْزٍ أَلِيمٌ ٥
وَيَرَى الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ الَّذِي أُنزِلَ
إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ هُوَ الْحَقُّ لَا يَهْدِي
إِلَى صِرَاطٍ الْعَرِيزِ الْحَمِيدِ ٥

3a. The verse states the immutable law that every deed is followed by a consequence, and nothing should be looked upon as too small to produce an effect. The two verses that follow are an illustration of this law; good meets with a good reward and evil with an evil punishment. It should be noted that the Qur'an here speaks of an *atom* and also of something less than an atom. As *less than an atom* could only be a part of an atom, evidently the suggestion here is that an atom could be broken into pieces.

7 And those who disbelieve say: Shall we show to you a man who informs you that, when you are scattered the utmost scattering, you will then be in a new creation?

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا هَلْ نَدُلُّكُمْ
عَلَى رَجُلٍ يُنذِرُكُمْ إِذَا مُرِّقْتُمْ كَلًّا
مُسَّرِّقٍ ۗ إِنَّكُمْ لَتَبَىٰ خَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ ۝

8 Has he forged a lie against Allāh or is there madness in him? Nay, those who believe not in the Hereafter are in torment and in far error.

أَفَتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَمْ بِهِ حِجَابٌ
بِالَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ يَا لَأُخْرَجُوا
فِي الْعَذَابِ وَالصَّلٰلِ الْبَعِيدِ ۝

9 See they not what is before them and what is behind them of the heaven and the earth? If We please, We can make them low in the land or bring down upon them a portion of heaven. Surely there is a sign in this for every servant turning (to Allāh).^a

أَفَلَمْ يَرَوْا إِلَىٰ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا
خَلْفَهُمْ مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ إِنَّ
نَشَأَ نَحْسِفَ بِهِمُ الْأَرْضَ أَوْ نَسُقِطُ
عَلَيْهِمْ كِسْفًا مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ
لَآيَةً لِّكُلِّ عَبْدٍ مُّنِيبٍ ۝

SECTION 2: Favours followed by Retribution

10 And certainly We gave David abundance from Us: O mountains, repeat praises with him,^a and the birds, and We made the iron pliant to him,^b

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا دَاوُدَ مِنَّا فَضْلًا ۗ يُجِبَالُ
أَرْبِنِي مَعَهُ وَالطَّيْرِ ۗ وَالنَّسَالَهُ
الْحَدِيدَ ۝

11 Saying: Make ample (coats of

أَنْ أَعْمَلَ سِيغَتٍ وَقَدَّرَ فِي السَّرْدِ

9a. This is the ever-recurring argument of the Holy Qur'ān. The disbelievers deny the last Resurrection, the life after death, the sublime principle of the accountability of human actions, which forms the only basis of high morals, and they are told that, as a proof of the truth of the Resurrection, they will be brought low in this very life for standing in the way of the advancement of Truth. It is compared with the coming of a portion from heaven because they would not be able to avert it.

10a. *Awwaba* literally signifies *he returned* (LL), and applied to a company of men, *it journeyed by day* (LL), and metonymically *āba* or *awwaba* signifies *he returned from disobedience to obedience* or *repeated the praises of God*. By the mountains repeating the praises of Allāh, some understand the praising of Allāh in the sense in which all inanimate objects are spoken of in the Holy Qur'ān as glorifying God, while others think that the mountains' echoing David's loud praises is meant. But the mention of birds, the attendants of a victorious army (see 16:79a), and iron along with it shows that the reference is to the conquests of David; and the singing of praises by the mountains therefore carries the significance of those residing on mountains yielding to David. Or the *jibāl* (mountains) may here signify *mighty men* (see 20:105a), who are thus commanded to march along with him to conquer the enemy.

10b. The making of the iron pliant to him signifies the extensive use of iron by him in his battles, and so do the coats of mail in the next verse.

mail), and assign a time to the making of coats of mail and do ye good. Surely I am Seer of what you do.^a

12 And (We made) the wind (subservient) to Solomon; it made a month's journey in the morning and a month's journey in the evening;^a and We made a fountain of molten brass to flow for him.^b And of the jinn there were those who worked before him by the command of his Lord. And whoever turned aside from Our command from among them, We made him taste of the chastisement of burning.^c

13 They made for him what he pleased, of synagogues and images,

وَاعْمَلُوا صَالِحًا إِنِّي بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿١٠﴾

وَأَسْلَمْنَا لَهُ الْفِطْرَ وَمِنَ الْجِنِّ مَن يَعْمَلُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِ وَمَن يَزِغْ مِنْهُمْ عَنَ أَمْرِنَا نَذَرْنَا لَهُ مِن عَذَابِ السَّعِيرِ ﴿١١﴾

يَعْمَلُونَ لَهُ مَا يَشَاءُ مِنْ مَّحَارِبٍ وَتَمَاثِيلَ وَجِفَانٍ كَالْجَوَابِ وَقُدُورٍ

11a. The subject of the previous verse is continued. David is enjoined to prepare himself and his army for severe battles, hence the necessity of coats of mail to save life. Some think that the commandment signifies that David should not take anything from the treasury for his own livelihood, and that he should earn his livelihood by an industry, such as the making of coats of mail (Kf). *Sābighāt* is the plural of *sābighah*, which is an adjective meaning *ample* or *vast*, and is here considered as standing for the noun which it qualifies, for you say *dir'-un sābighat-un* meaning *an ample coat of mail*. But you also say *ni'mat-un sābighat-un*, i.e., a complete benefit (LL), and the order given here may imply the doing of perfect deeds. *Sard* means *coats of mail or their rings* (LL), and *qad-dara* signifies *he made it according to a measure or proportioned it*, and also *he assigned a particular time for it* (LL). Rz favours the latter interpretation, i.e., David is commanded not to employ his whole time in such occupations, for the real object is to do good.

12a. See 21:81a. The significance is that Solomon's ships were made to traverse a month's journey in a day by favourable winds. For Solomon's navy, see 1 Kings 9:26. But it should be noted that *rih* (wind) means also *power* or *dominance* or *conquest* (LL), and therefore the meaning may be that Solomon's kingdom was so large that it was a month's journey to the East and a month's journey to the West.

12b. "Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim" (2 Chron. 4:2).

12c. These jinn were no other than the strangers whom Solomon subjected to his rule and forced into service. See 2 Chron. 2:2–18: "And he set threescore and ten thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand to be hewers in the mountain". Note that the jinn of this verse are the *shayāṭīn* of 38:37 — "(We subjected to Solomon) the devils, every builder and diver" — where the *shayāṭīn* or devils are explained by the Qur'ān itself to be no others than the builders and divers whom Solomon had forced into labour. In the first volume, Tabrezi in his commentary on *Himāṣah* remarks: "Abū 'Ulā says the Arabs speak of the jinn frequently, likening a man who is clever in executing affairs to the jinnī and the *shayṭān* or devil, and hence they say *his jinn is gone*, when they mean that he became weak and abased". This explanation, along with that which the Qur'ān itself affords, settles the question of the jinn and the devils employed by Solomon.

and bowls (large) as watering-troughs and fixed cooking-pots.^a Give thanks, O people of David! And very few of My servants are grateful.

14 But when We decreed death for him, naught showed them his death but a creature of the earth that ate away his staff. So when it fell down, the jinn saw clearly that, if they had known the unseen, they would not have tarried in humiliating torment.^a

15 Certainly there was a sign for Saba' in their abode — two gardens on the right and the left. Eat of the sustenance of your Lord and give thanks to Him. A good land and a Forgiving Lord!

16 But they turned aside, so We sent upon them a violent torrent, and in place of their two gardens We gave them two gardens yielding bitter fruit and (growing) tamarisk and a few lote-trees.^a

17 With this We requited them because they were ungrateful; and We punish none but the ingrate.

رُسَيْتٍ إِعْمَلُوا آلَ دَاوُدَ شُكْرًا ط
وَقَلِيلٍ مِّنْ عِبَادِيَ الشَّاكِرِينَ ٥٠
فَلَمَّا قَضَيْنَا عَلَيْهِ الْمَوْتَ مَا دَلَّهُمْ
عَلَىٰ مَوْتِهِ إِلَّا دَابَّةٌ الْأَرْضِ تَأْكُلُ
مِنْ سَاتِهِ ٥١ فَلَمَّا خَرَّ تَبَيَّنَتِ الْجِنُّ أَن
لَّو كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ الْغَيْبَ مَا لَبِثُوا
فِي الْعَذَابِ الْمُهِينِ ٥٢
لَقَدْ كَانَ لِسَبَإٍ فِي مَسْأَلِهِمْ آيَةٌ ٥٣
جَنَّاتٍ عَن يَمِينٍ وَشِمَالٍ ه
كُلُّوا مِنْ رِّزْقِ رَبِّكُمْ وَاشْكُرُوا لَهُ ٥٤
بَلَدَةٌ طَيِّبَةٌ وَرَبِّ غَفُورٌ ٥٥
فَاعْرَضُوا فَاَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ سَيْلَ
الْعُورِ وَبَدَّلْنَاهُمْ بِجَنَّتَيْهِمْ جَنَّتَيْنِ
ذَوَاتِ أُكُلٍ خَمْطٍ وَأَثَلٍ وَشَيْءٍ
مِّنْ سِدْرٍ قَلِيلٍ ٥٦
ذَلِكَ جَزَاؤُهُمْ بِمَا كَفَرُوا ط وَهَلْ
نُجِزِي إِلَّا الْكَافِرِينَ ٥٧

13a. For the graving of cherubims on the walls, see 2 Chron. 3:7; for the casting of oxen, 2 Chron. 4:3; for the making of lavers, pots, basins, etc., 2 Chron. 4:11, 14.

14a. The reference in *the creature of the earth that ate away his staff* is to his son's weak rule, under whom the kingdom of Solomon went to pieces. It appears that Solomon's successor, Rehoboam, led a life of luxury and ease, and instead of acting on the advice of the older men, he yielded to the pleasure-seeking wishes of his companions (1 Kings 12:13), and it is to his luxurious habits and easy mode of life that the Holy Qur'an refers when it calls him *a creature of the earth*. The eating away of his staff signifies the disruption of the kingdom. The jinn, as already remarked, mean the rebellious tribes who had been reduced to subjection by Solomon, and who remained in subjection to the Israelites for a time, until the kingdom was shattered. This instance, as well as the one following, contains a warning for the Muslims as to the result of falling into luxury and ease, by which, however, they benefited little; the ultimate fate of the respective kingdoms of the Umayyads and Abbasides was the same as that of Solomon's kingdom. See also 38:34a.

16a. Saba' was "a city of Yaman, also called *Ma'arab*; it was about three days' journey from Şan'a. The bursting of the dyke of Ma'arab and the destruction of the city by a flood are historical facts, and happened in about the first or second century of our era" (Palmer).

It is usual to speak of two gardens, for large cultivated areas were bounded by a garden on each side.

18 And We made between them and the towns which We had blessed, (other) towns easy to be seen,^a and We apportioned the journey therein: Travel through them nights and days, secure.

19 But they said: Our Lord, make longer stages between our journeys.^a And they wronged themselves; so We made them stories and scattered them a total scattering. Surely there are signs in this for every patient, grateful one.

20 And the devil indeed found true his conjecture concerning them, so they follow him, except a party of the believers.

21 And he has no authority over them, but that We may know him who believes in the Hereafter from him who is in doubt concerning it. And thy Lord is the Preserver of all things.

وَجَعَلْنَا بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ الْقُرَى الَّتِي
بَرَكْنَا فِيهَا قُرَى ظَاهِرَةً وَ قَدَرْنَا
فِيهَا السَّبِيلَ سَيْرًا فِيهَا لَيْالِي وَ
أَيَّامًا مُمِيزِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

فَقَالُوا رَبَّنَا بَعِدْ بَيْنَ أَسْفَارِنَا وَظَلَمُوا
أَنْفُسَهُمْ فَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ أَحَادِيثَ وَ مَرَقَاتِهِمْ
كُلَّ مُسْتَرِقٍ ط إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّكُلِّ
صَبَّارٍ شَكُورٍ ﴿١٩﴾

وَ لَقَدْ صَدَّقَ عَلَيْهِمْ إِبْلِيسُ ظَنَّهُ
فَاتَّبَعُوهُ إِلَّا فَرِيقًا مِّنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾
وَ مَا كَانَ لَهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِّنْ سُلْطَانٍ إِلَّا
لِنَعْلَمَ مَن يُّؤْتِي مِّنْ يَّأْتِ الْآخِرَةِ مَن مَّنْ هُوَ
مِنْهَا فِي شَكٍّ ط وَ رَبُّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ
شَيْءٍ حَفِيفٌ ﴿٢١﴾

SECTION 3: A Victory for the Muslims

22 Say: Call upon those whom you assert besides Allāh; they control not the weight of an atom in the heavens or in the earth, nor have they any partnership in either, nor has He a helper among them.^a

قُلِ ادْعُوا الَّذِينَ زَعَمْتُمْ مِّنْ دُونِ
اللَّهِ لَا يَمْلِكُونَ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ فِي
السَّمٰوٰتِ وَ لَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَ مَا لَهُمْ فِيهَا
مِنْ شَرِكٍ وَ مَا لَهُ مِنْهُمْ مَّنْ ظَهِيرٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

18a. The cities were so close to each other that one could be seen from the other, or they were conspicuous from the road. It is an indication of the great prosperity of the country. The blessed towns are the towns of Syria, with which they carried on trade.

19a. It is not necessary that they should have thus prayed in words. It is a description of their actual condition, i.e., they were not grateful for the blessings and fell into evil ways, which resulted in punishment overtaking them.

Speaking of the trade of Yaman with Syria, Muir says: "The commerce assumed great dimensions and enriched the nation ... and, which is remarkable, the number of stages from Haḍramaut to Ayla, given ... as seventy, exactly corresponds with the number at the present day". The reference in the previous verse to the appointment of the journey might be to these stages.

22a. It refers to the helplessness of the supposed gods to assist their votaries when distress overtakes them.

23 And intercession avails naught with Him, save of him whom He permits. Until when fear is removed from their hearts, they say: What is it that your Lord said? They say: The Truth. And He is the Most High, the Great.

وَلَا تَنْفَعُ الشَّفَاعَةُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا لِمَنْ أُؤْتِيَ
لَهُ طَهْرًا إِذَا فُرِّعَ عَنْ قُلُوبِهِمْ قَالُوا
مَاذَا اتَّعَالَ رَبُّكُمْ قَالُوا الْحَقُّ وَهُوَ
هُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْكَبِيرُ ﴿٣٠﴾

24 Say: Who gives you sustenance from the heavens and the earth? Say: Allāh. And surely we or you are on a right way or in manifest error.^a

قُلْ مَنْ يَرْزُقُكُمْ مِنَ السَّمَوَاتِ
وَ الْأَرْضِ قُلْ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ
كَلَىٰ هُدًىٰ أَوْ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٣١﴾

25 Say: You will not be asked of what we are guilty, nor shall we be asked of what you do.

قُلْ لَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَمَّا أَجْرَمْنَا وَلَا نَسْأَلُ
عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

26 Say: Our Lord will gather us together, then He will judge between us with truth. And He is the Best Judge, the Knower.^a

قُلْ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَنَا رَبُّنَا ثُمَّ يَفْتَحُ بَيْنَنَا
بِالْحَقِّ وَهُوَ الْفَتَّاحُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٣٣﴾

27 Say: Show me those whom you join with Him as associates. By no means (can you)! Nay, He is Allāh, the Mighty, the Wise.

قُلْ أَرُونِي الَّذِينَ أَنْحَفْتُمْ بِهِ شُرَكَاءَ
كَلَّا طَبَلٌ هُوَ اللَّهُ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٣٤﴾

28 And We have not sent thee but as a bearer of good news and as a warner to all mankind, but most men know not.^a

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا كَافَّةً لِّلنَّاسِ بَشِيرًا
وَّ نَذِيرًا وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ
لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

29 And they say: When will this promise be (fulfilled), if you are truthful?

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَذَا الْوَعْدُ إِن
كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

24a. The meaning is that as surely as you are in manifest error, so surely are we on a right way.

26a. This is a prophecy which was fulfilled in the first decisive battle which clearly decided the issue between the Muslims and their opponents. The question in v. 29 further on — when will this promise be fulfilled? — makes it quite clear.

28a. The Prophet is repeatedly spoken of as having been sent as a messenger to all people, in the earliest as well as the later revelations. He is called "A warner to the nations (25:1), "A mercy to the nations" (21:107), and so on. In one place, his being sent to men is qualified by the word *jami'-an* (7:158), which means *all*. Here it is qualified by the word *kāffah*, which means *all without an exception*. This word is derived from *kaff*, which means *preventing* or *withholding*, the implication being that it includes *all and does not prevent or withhold anyone, or all without an exception*.

30 Say: You have the appointment of a day^a which you cannot postpone by an hour, nor hasten on.

قُلْ لَكُمْ مِيعَادُ يَوْمٍ لَا تَسْتَأْخِرُونَ
عَنْهُ سَاعَةً وَلَا تَسْتَقْدِرُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

SECTION 4: The Leaders of Evil

31 And those who disbelieve say: We believe not in this Qur'ān, nor in that which is before it.^a And if thou couldst see when the wrongdoers are made to stand before their Lord, throwing back the blame one to another! Those who were reckoned weak say to those who were proud: Had it not been for you, we would have been believers.

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا كُنْ نُؤْمِنَنَّ بِهَذَا
الْقُرْآنِ وَلَا بِالَّذِي بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ
ط وَكُلَّ مَا تَرَىٰ إِذِ الظَّالِمُونَ مَوْتُوا فَوْنَ عِنْدَ
رَبِّهِمْ ۖ يَرْتَجِعُ بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَىٰ بَعْضٍ الْقَوْلَ
يَقُولُ الَّذِينَ اسْتَضْعَفُوا لِلَّذِينَ
اسْتَكْبَرُوا لَوْلَا أَنْتُمْ لَكُنَّا مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32 Those who were proud say to those who were deemed weak: Did we turn you away from the guidance after it had come to you? Nay, you (yourselves) were guilty.

قَالَ الَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا لِلَّذِينَ اسْتَضْعَفُوا
أَتَخُنَّ صِدْقَ لَكُمْ عَنِ الْهُدَىٰ بَعْدَ إِذْ
جَاءَكُمْ بَلَّ كُنْتُمْ مُّجْرِمِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33 And those who were deemed weak say to those who were proud: Nay, (it was your) planning by night and day when you told us to disbelieve in Allāh and to set up likes with Him. And they will manifest regret when they see the chastisement. And We put shackles on the necks of those who disbelieve. They will not be requited but for what they did.

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ اسْتَضْعَفُوا لِلَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا
بَلْ مَكْرُ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ إِذْ تَأْمُرُونَنَا أَنْ
تَكْفُرَ بِاللَّهِ وَتَجْعَلَ لَهُ أَندَادًا وَأَسْرُوا
الْعَدَامَةَ لَمَّا رَأَوُا الْعَذَابَ ط وَجَعَلْنَا
الْأَغْلَلَ فِي آعْنَاقِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا هُمْ
يُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا مَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34 And We never sent a warner to a town but those who led easy lives in it said: We are disbelievers in that with which you are sent.

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا فِي قَرْيَةٍ مِنْ نَذِيرٍ
إِلَّا قَالَ مُنْزِقُوهَا إِنَّا بِمَا أُرْسِلْتُمْ
بِهِ كَافِرُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

30a. The first encounter between the Muslims and their enemies took place in the battle of Badr, after the first year of the Flight had passed away. Elsewhere the same question is answered by the words: "Maybe somewhat of that which you seek to hasten has drawn nigh to you" (27:72).

31a. They reject not only the Qur'ān but also previous revelation, because it contains prophecies about the appearance of the Holy Prophet.

35 And they say: We have more wealth and children, and we cannot be punished.

36 Say: Surely my Lord amplifies and straitens provision for whom He pleases, but most men know not.^a

وَقَالُوا نَحْنُ أَكْثَرُ أَمْوَالًا وَأَوْلَادًا
وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمُعَذَّبِينَ ﴿٥٠﴾
قُلْ إِنَّ رَبِّي يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَنْ
يَشَاءُ وَيَقْدِرُ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ
لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

SECTION 5: Wealth does not stand for Greatness

37 And it is not your wealth, nor your children, that bring you near to Us in rank; but whoever believes and does good, for such is a double reward for what they do, and they are secure in the highest places.^a

38 And those who strive in opposing Our messages, they will be brought to the chastisement.

39 Say: Surely my Lord amplifies provision for whom He pleases of His servants and straitens (it) for him. And whatsoever you spend, He increases it in reward,^a and He is the Best of Providers.

40 And on the day when He will gather them all together, then will He say to the angels: Did these worship you?

41 They will say: Glory be to Thee! Thou art our Protecting Friend, not they; nay, they worshipped the jinn; most of them were believers in them.^a

وَمَا أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُكُمْ بِالَّتِي
تُقَرَّبُ بِكُمْ عِنْدَنَا ذُلْفَى إِلَّا مَنْ آمَنَ
وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا نَأْوِ إِلَيْكَ لَهُمْ جَزَاءُ
الصَّعِيفِ بِمَا عَمِلُوا وَهُمْ فِي الْعَرْشِ
أُمْنُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾
وَالَّذِينَ يَسْعَوْنَ فِي آيَاتِنَا مُعْجِزِينَ
أُولَئِكَ فِي الْعَذَابِ مُحْضَرُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾
قُلْ إِنَّ رَبِّي يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَنْ
يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ وَيَقْدِرُ لَهُ وَمَا
أَنْفَقْتُمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ فَهُوَ يُخْلِفُهُ وَهُوَ
خَيْرُ الرَّازِقِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾
وَيَوْمَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ يَقُولُ
لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ أَهؤُلَاءِ أِيَاسُكُمْ كَانُوا
يَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾
قَالُوا سُبْحَانَكَ أَنْتَ وَلِيِّنَا مِنْ
دُونِهِمْ بَلْ كَانُوا يَعْبُدُونَ الْجِنَّ
كَانَتْ لَهُمْ مِنْهُمْ مُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

36a. This expression is always used to signify that Allāh will give ample means of subsistence to the weaker party and strengthen them against the wealthy transgressors.

37a. Not only in the highest places in paradise, but also in the highest places in this life — a truth which finds abundant illustration in the lives of the early Muslims.

39a. *Akhlaḥa* is used in the sense of *exceeding* or *surpassing so as to leave another thing behind* (from *khalf*, meaning *behind*) (LL). Hence *yukhlifu-hū* here signifies that Allāh gives him such a great reward as to leave behind what he had spent in His way.

41a, see next page.

42 So on that day you will not control profit nor harm for one another. And We will say to those who were iniquitous: Taste the chastisement of the Fire, which you called a lie.

43 And when Our clear messages are recited to them, they say: This is naught but a man who desires to turn you away from that which your fathers worshipped. And they say: This is naught but a forged lie! And those who disbelieve say of the Truth when it comes to them: This is only clear enchantment!

44 And We have not given them any Books which they read, nor did We send to them before thee a warner.^a

45 And those before them rejected (the truth), and these have not yet attained a tenth of that which We gave them,^a but they gave the lie to My messengers. How (terrible) was then My disapproval!

قَالِيَوْمَ لَا يَمْلِكُ بَعْضُكُم لِبَعْضٍ نَفْعًا
وَلَا ضَرًّا وَنَقُولُ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا
ذُوقُوا عَذَابَ النَّارِ الَّتِي كُنتُمْ بِهَا
تُكذِّبُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا بَيِّنَاتٍ قَالُوا
مَا هَذَا إِلَّا رَجُلٌ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَصُدَّكُمْ
عَمَّا كَانُوا يَعْبُدُ آبَاءَكُمْ وَقَالُوا مَا
هَذَا إِلَّا إِفْكٌ مُّفْتَرًى وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ
كَفَرُوا لِلْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ إِنَّ هَذَا
إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٤٣﴾

وَمَا آتَيْنَاهُمْ مِنْ كِتَابٍ يَدْرُسُونَهَا
وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَيْهِمْ قَبْلَكَ مِنْ نَذِيرٍ ﴿٤٤﴾

وَكَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ وَمَا
بَلَّغُوا مَعَشَارَ مَا آتَيْنَاهُمْ وَكَذَّبُوا
رُسُلِي فَكَيْفَ كَانَ نَكِيرِي ﴿٤٥﴾

SECTION 6: Truth will prosper

46 Say: I exhort you only to one thing, that you rise up for Allāh's sake by twos and singly; then ponder! There is no madness in your companion. He is only a warner to you before a severe chastisement.

قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَعِظُكُمْ بِوَاحِدَةٍ أَنْ تَقُومُوا
لِلَّهِ مَثَلِي وَفِرَادَى ثُمَّ تَتَفَكَّرُوا وَمَا
بِصَاحِبِكُمْ مِنْ جِنَّةٍ إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ
لَكُمْ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ عَذَابٍ شَدِيدٍ ﴿٤٦﴾

41a. Compare this with the last section, and it will be clear that the very persons mentioned there as the proud ones are spoken of here as the jinn.

44a. That is, no Book was ever given nor any warner ever raised that taught polytheism; or the meaning may be that, whereas warners appeared all about Arabia, Makkah had not yet seen one.

45a. That is, in power or in material prosperity the Quraysh could not stand comparison with many of the early nations.

47 Say: Whatever reward I ask of you, that is only for yourselves. My reward is only with Allāh, and He is a Witness over all things.

قُلْ مَا سَأَلْتُكُمْ مِنْ أَجْرٍ فَهُوَ لَكُمْ
إِنْ أَجْرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَى اللَّهِ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ
شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ﴿٤٧﴾

48 Say: Surely my Lord casts the Truth, the great Knower of the unseen.

قُلْ إِنَّ رَبِّي يَفْزِزُ بِالْحَقِّ عِلْمَ
الْغُيُوبِ ﴿٤٨﴾

49 Say: The Truth has come, and falsehood neither originates, nor reproduces.^a

قُلْ جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَمَا يُبْدِيهِ الْبَاطِلُ
وَمَا يُعِيدُ ﴿٤٩﴾

50 Say: If I err, I err only to my own loss; and if I go aright, it is because of what my Lord reveals to me. Surely He is Hearing, Nigh.

قُلْ إِنْ صَلَّيْتُ فَقَدْ أَضَلُّ عَلَى نَفْسِي
وَلَنْ أَهْتَدِيَتْ فَيَسِّرْ لِي أَمْرِي ط
إِنَّهُ سَمِيعٌ قَرِيبٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

51 And couldst thou see when they become terrified, but (then) there will be no escape and they will be seized from a near place;^a

وَكُلُّوا تَرَى إِذْ فَزِعُوا فَلَا فَوْتَ وَأُخِذُوا
مِنْ مَكَانٍ قَرِيبٍ ﴿٥١﴾

52 And they will say: We believe in it. And how can they attain (to faith) from a distant place?^a

وَقَالُوا آمَنَّا بِهِ وَأَنَّى لَهُمُ التَّنَادُ ش
مِنْ مَكَانٍ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٥٢﴾

53 And they indeed disbelieved in it before, and they utter conjectures with regard to the unseen from a distant place.^a

وَقَدْ كَفَرُوا بِهِ مِنْ قَبْلٍ وَيَقْدِرُونَ
بِالْغَيْبِ مِنْ مَكَانٍ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٥٣﴾

54 And a barrier is placed between them and that which they desire,^a as was done with their partisans before. Surely they are in a disquieting doubt.

وَحِيلَ بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ مَا يَشْتَهُونَ
كَمَا فُعِلَ بِأَشْيَاعِهِمْ مِمَّنْ قَبْلُ ط
إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا فِي شَكٍّ مُرِيدٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

49a. The Truth may stand for Unity and falsehood for polytheism, the significance being that idol-worship will never again find access to Makkah. Compare 17:81: "Say: The Truth has come and falsehood vanished. Surely falsehood is ever bound to vanish".

51a. In this world, they were seized upon at Badr and again at Makkah.

52a. For death shall then have removed them into the other world.

53a. Their conjectures that the Prophet will not be successful have no value, as they have no access to the unseen.

54a. Indeed, no punishment is greater than failure to attain that which a man desires most eagerly. This is the hell of this life.



CHAPTER 35

Al-Fāṭir: The Originator

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 5 sections; 45 verses)

The title of this chapter, *Al-Fāṭir*, is taken from the Divine attribute mentioned in its opening verse. *The Originator* of the heavens and the earth sweeps away the old order and generates a new one, because, if truth must prosper, a new generation must be raised to propagate that truth. The chapter is also known as *Al-Malā'ikah* or The Angels, because of the mention, in its opening verse, of angels who make men attain the nearness of God. For the date of revelation and relation to the previous chapter, see introductory note on last chapter.

The first section speaks of Divine favours to man, and the second reasserts the promise that truth will prevail. The third section refers to the rising of a new generation, which will take the place of the old generation that proved itself unfit to promote the cause of truth and justice in the world. The section that follows promises peace, safety, success, and abundance to the believers, while the last section reiterates the law that punishment is due to evil deeds.

SECTION 1: Divine Favours

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 Praise be to Allāh, the Originator of the heavens and the earth, the Maker of the angels, messengers flying on wings, two, and three, and four.^a He increases in creation what

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ فَاطِرِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
جَاعِلِ الْمَلَائِكَةِ رُسُلًا أُولِي أَجْنِحَةٍ
مَّثْنَى وَثُلَاثَ وَرُبْعٍ يُزِيدُ فِي

1a. God is here mentioned by his name *Fāṭir*, from *faṭara*, which means he *clove* or *split*, also he *originated* or *brought a thing into existence newly* or *for the first time*, it *not having existed before* (LL). There may be reference to the creation of primeval matter in the original significance of *cleaving* or *splitting*. Derived from the same root is *fiṭrah*, which means *nature* or *constitution* or *natural* or *original quality* in which all men are said to have been made — the nature made by Allāh in which He has created men (30:30) — and which has therefore been translated as the *faculty of knowing God*

He pleases.^b Surely Allāh is Possessor of power over all things.

2 Whatever Allāh grants to men of (His) mercy, there is none to withhold it, and what He withholds, none can grant thereafter. And He is the Mighty, the Wise.

3 O men, call to mind the favour of Allāh to you. Is there any Creator besides Allāh who provides for you from the heaven and the earth? There is no God but He. How are you then turned away?

4 And if they reject thee — truly messengers before thee were rejected. And to Allāh are all affairs returned.

5 O men, surely the promise of Allāh is true, so let not the life of this world deceive you. And let not the arch-deceiver deceive you about Allāh.

6 Surely the devil is your enemy, so take him for an enemy. He only invites his party to be companions of the burning Fire.

الْخَلْقِ مَا يَشَاءُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ①

مَا يَفْتَحُ اللَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ مِنْ رَحْمَةٍ فَلَا مُمْسِكَ لَهَا ۖ وَمَا يُمْسِكُ فَلَا مُرْسِلَ لَهُ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ ۗ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ②

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ هَلْ مِنْ خَالِقٍ غَيْرِ اللَّهِ يَرْزُقُكُمْ مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالأَرْضِ ۗ لَا إِلَهَ إِلاَّ هُوَ ۗ فَأَلَيْ تَتُوفَكُونَ ③

وَإِنْ يُكَذِّبُوكَ فَقَدْ كَذَّبَتْ رَسُولٌ مِّنْ قَبْلِكَ ۗ وَإِلَى اللَّهِ تُرْجَعُ الأُمُورُ ④

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ فَلَا تَغُرُّكُمْ الأَحْيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا ۗ وَلا يَغُرُّكُمْ بِاللهِ العَرُوسُ ⑤

إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ فَاتَّخِذُوهُ عَدُوًّا ۗ إِنَّمَا يَدْعُو حِزْبَهُ لِيَكُونُوا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ السَّعِيرِ ⑥

with which He has created mankind (LL). So there may be reference to this *fiṭrah* in the use of the word *Fāṭir*, the *fiṭrah* or *nature of man* having a close relation with the *Fāṭir* or the Maker of that *fiṭrah*.

The representation of angels as possessing wings is met with in sacred history, but the *janāh* or *wing of an angel* by no means indicates the fore-limbs of a bird, which fit it for flight. It is a symbol of power enabling these immaterial beings to execute their functions, and in Arabic, the word *janāh* stands for *power*, as you say *huwa maqṣūṣ al-janāh* (lit., *he has the wing clipped*), meaning *he is one who lacks strength or power or ability*, or *he is impotent* (T, LL). Angels are here spoken of as having two, three or four wings. Is there a reference here to the *rak'ahs* of prayer which are two, three or four in number? The morning prayer consists of two *rak'ahs*, the *maghrib* of three and the two afternoon prayers, and the '*Ishā*' of four *rak'ahs*. In prayer man holds communion with God and is raised to spiritual eminence; he, as it were, flies to God, is on his wings, and the angels are the agents which make him fly to God, their wings thus standing for the *rak'ahs* of prayer.

1b. The increase in creation may refer in a general sense to the new creation which is going on momentarily in this universe, or there may be a reference here to the increase in the number of the elect which was to be brought about through the Prophet. Or still again, the meaning may be that the power of angels is not limited to two, three or four wings, for there are angels of mighty power like Gabriel, who is spoken of as having six hundred wings.

7 Those who disbelieve, for them is a severe chastisement. And those who believe and do good, for them is forgiveness and a great reward.

الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ
وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ وَأَجْرٌ كَبِيرٌ

SECTION 2: Truth will prevail

8 Is he whose evil deed is made fair-seeming to him so that he considers it good? — Now surely Allāh leaves in error whom He pleases and guides aright whom He pleases, so let not thy soul waste in grief for them. Surely Allāh is Knower of what they do.

أَمَّنَ رُبَّنَا لَهُ سُوءٌ عَلَيْهِ فَرَأَاهُ
حَسَنًا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يُضِلُّ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَ
يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ فَلَا تَذْهَبْ نَفْسُكَ
عَلَيْهِمْ حَسْرَتٍ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِمَا
يَصْنَعُونَ

9 And Allāh is He Who sends the winds, so they raise a cloud, then We drive it on to a dead land, and there-with give life to the earth after its death. Even so is the quickening.^a

وَاللَّهُ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ الرِّيحَ فَتُثْبِتُ
سَحَابًا فَسُقْنَاهُ إِلَى بَدْيٍ مَّيِّتٍ فَكَحْبَبْنَا
بِهِ الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا كَذَلِكَ النُّشُورُ

10 Whoever desires might, then to Allāh belongs the might wholly. To Him do ascend the goodly words, and the goodly deed — He exalts it. And those who plan evil — for them is a severe chastisement. And their plan will perish.^a

مَنْ كَانَ يَرِيدُ الْعِزَّةَ فَلِلَّهِ الْعِزَّةُ
جَمِيعًا إِلَيْهِ يَصْعَدُ الْكَلِمُ الطَّيِّبُ
وَالْعَمَلُ الصَّالِحُ يَرْفَعُهُ وَالَّذِينَ
يَمْكُرُونَ السَّيِّئَاتِ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ
وَمَكْرُهُمْ أُولَئِكَ هُوَ يَبْشُرُهُمْ

11 And Allāh created you from dust, then from the life-germ, then He made you pairs. And no female bears, nor brings forth, except with His knowledge. And no one living long is granted a long life, nor is aught diminished of one's life, but it is all in a book. Surely this is easy to Allāh.^a

وَاللَّهُ خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ
ثُمَّ جَعَلَكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا وَمَا تَحْمِلُ مِنْ
أُنْثَى وَلَا تَضَعُ إِلَّا بِعِلْمِهِ وَمَا يُعَمَّرُ
مِنْ مُعَمَّرٍ وَلَا يُنْقَصُ مِنْ عُمُرِهِ
إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ

9a. The quickening here is clearly the quickening to spiritual life.

10a. The ultimate triumph of truth and the destruction of falsehood could not be expressed in clearer words. Good words ascend to God, i.e., prosper and bear fruit, and good deeds are exalted, while the evil plans to destroy Truth perish.

11a. There is a hint that the seed of truth is sown and generates in a similar manner.

12 And the two seas are not alike: the one sweet, very sweet, pleasant to drink; and the other salt, bitter. Yet from both you eat fresh flesh and bring forth ornaments which you wear. And thou seest the ships cleave through it, that you may seek of His bounty and that you may give thanks.

13 He causes the night to enter in upon the day, and causes the day to enter in upon the night, and He has made subservient the sun and the moon, each one moves to an appointed time. This is Allāh, your Lord; His is the kingdom. And those whom you call upon besides Him own not a straw.^a

14 If you call on them, they hear not your call; and if they heard, they could not answer you. And on the day of Resurrection they will deny your associating them (with Allāh). And none can inform thee like the All-Aware One.

وَمَا يَسْتَوِي الْبَحْرَانِ هَذَا عَذْبٌ
فُرَاتٌ سَائِغٌ شَرَابُهُ وَهَذَا مِلْحٌ
أَجْحَامٌ وَمِنْ كُلِّ تَأْكُلُونَ لَحْمًا
طَرِيًّا وَتَسْتَخْرِجُونَ حُلِيَّةً تَلْبَسُونَهَا
وَ تَرَى الْفُلْكَ فِيهِ مَوَاجِرَ لَتَبْتَغُوا
مِنْ فَضْلِهِ وَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٢﴾
يُؤَلِّجُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَيُؤَلِّجُ النَّهَارَ
فِي اللَّيْلِ وَ سَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ
كُلٌّ يَجْرِي لِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ذَلِكُمْ
اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَالَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ
مِنْ دُونِهِ مَا يَمْلِكُونَ مِنْ قِطْمِيرٍ ﴿١٣﴾
إِنْ تَدْعُهُمْ لَّا يَسْمَعُوا دَعَاءَكُمْ وَ لَوْ
سَمِعُوا مَا سَجَّأُوا لَكُمْ وَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ
يَكْفُرُونَ بِشِرْكِكُمْ وَ لَّا يُنصِّرُكَ
مِثْلُ خَيْبٍ ﴿١٤﴾

SECTION 3: A New Generation will be raised

15 O men, it is you that have need of Allāh, and Allāh is the Self-Sufficient, the Praised One.

16 If He please, He will remove you and bring a new creation.

17 And this is not hard to Allāh.

18 And no burdened soul can bear another's burden. And if one weighed down by a burden calls another to carry his load, naught of it will be carried, even though he be near of kin.

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ أَنْتُمْ الْفُقَرَاءُ إِلَى اللَّهِ
وَ اللَّهُ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ ﴿١٥﴾
إِنْ يَشَاءُ يُدْهِبْكُمْ وَيَأْتِ بِخَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ ﴿١٦﴾
وَ مَا ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ بِعَزِيزٍ ﴿١٧﴾
وَ لَّا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ وَ إِنْ
تَدْعُ مُثْقَلَةٌ إِلَىٰ جَمَلٍ لَّا يُحْمَلُ مِنْهُ
شَيْءٌ وَ لَوْ كَانَ ذَا قُرْبَىٰ إِنَّمَا تُنذِرُ

13a. The Arabic word *qitmir* stands for the white point in the back of a date-stone.

Thou warnest only those who fear their Lord in secret and keep up prayer. And whoever purifies himself, purifies himself only for his own good. And to Allāh is the eventual coming.

19 And the blind and the seeing are not alike,

20 Nor the darkness and the light,

21 Nor the shade and the heat.

22 Neither are the living and the dead alike. Surely Allāh makes whom He pleases hear, and thou canst not make those hear who are in the graves.^a

23 Thou art naught but a warner.

24 Surely We have sent thee with the Truth as a bearer of good news and a warner. And there is not a people but a warner has gone among them.^a

25 And if they reject thee, those before them also rejected — their messengers came to them with clear arguments, and with scriptures, and with the illuminating Book.^a

26 Then I seized those who disbelieved, so how (terrible) was My disapproval!

الَّذِينَ يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُم بِالْغَيْبِ وَأَقَامُوا
الصَّلَاةَ وَمَنْ تَرَكُنِي فانتما يتركُنِي
لِنَفْسِهِ ۗ وَإِلَى اللَّهِ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٩﴾

وَمَا يَسْتَوِي الْأَعْمَىٰ وَالْبَصِيرُ ﴿٢٠﴾

وَلَا الظُّلُمَاتُ وَلَا النُّورُ ﴿٢١﴾

وَلَا الظِّلُّ وَلَا الْحَرُورُ ﴿٢٢﴾

وَمَا يَسْتَوِي الْأَحْيَاءُ وَلَا الْأَمْوَاتُ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَسْمِعُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَمَا أَنْتَ
بِمُسْمِعٍ مَّن فِي الْقُبُورِ ﴿٢٣﴾

إِنْ أَنْتَ إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ ﴿٢٤﴾

إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا
وَأَنْ مِّنْ أُمَّةٍ إِلَّا خَلَا فِيهَا نَذِيرٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

وَأِنْ يُكَذِّبُوكَ فَقَدْ كَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ
قَبْلِهِمْ ۗ جَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ
وَبِالزُّبُرِ ۗ وَبِالْكِتَابِ الْمُنِيرِ ﴿٢٦﴾

ثُمَّ أَخَذْتُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَكَيْفَ
كَانَ نَكِيرِي ﴿٢٧﴾

22a. Note how spiritual truths are conveyed in words relating to physical life. *Those in the graves* are the very men who were actively engaged in opposition to the Prophet. The seeing are those who have their eyes opened spiritually, the light is the spiritual light, the living are those alive in spirit, and so on.

24a. This broad doctrine that a prophet was raised among every nation is taught repeatedly in the Qur'ān, and, curiously enough, it is met with in the earlier revelation at Makkah as well as the later revelation at Madinah. This great truth, which had remained hidden for thousands of years from the wisest men of the world, had shone upon the mind of an unlearned Arabian, who did not even know what nations then existed and what scriptures they possessed. This broad doctrine alone could form the basis of the universality of a Divine message to the whole of mankind. Only he who had the breadth of mind to recognize truth in all could unite all men.

25a. See 3:184a.

SECTION 4: The Elect

27 Seest thou not that Allāh sends down water from the clouds, then We bring forth therewith fruits of various hues? And in the mountains are streaks, white and red, of various hues and (others) intensely black.

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً
فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ ثَمَرَاتٍ مُخْتَلِفًا أَلْوَانُهَا
وَمِنَ الْجِبَالِ جُدَدٌ بَيْضٌ وَحُمْرٌ
مُخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَانُهَا وَغَرَابِيبُ سُودٌ ﴿٢٧﴾

28 And of men and beasts and cattle there are various colours likewise. Those of His servants only who are possessed of knowledge fear Allāh. Surely Allāh is Mighty, Forgiving.

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ وَالْأَنْعَامِ وَالْأَنْعَامِ
مُخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَانُهُ كَذَلِكَ إِنَّمَا يَخْشَى
اللَّهَ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ الْعُلَمَاءُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
عَزِيزٌ غَفُورٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

29 Surely those who recite the Book of Allāh and keep up prayer and spend out of what We have given them, secretly and openly, hope for a gain which perishes not^a —

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَتْلُونَ كِتَابَ اللَّهِ وَأَقَامُوا
الصَّلَاةَ وَأَنْفَقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ سِرًّا
وَأَعْلَانِيَةً يَرْجُونَ تِجَارَةً لَّنْ تَبُورَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30 That He may pay them back fully their rewards and give them more out of His grace. Surely He is Forgiving, Multiplier of reward.

لِيُؤْتِيَهُمْ أُجُورَهُمْ وَيَزِيدَهُمْ مِنْ
فَضْلِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ شَكُورٌ ﴿٣٠﴾

31 And that which We have revealed to thee of the Book, that is the truth, verifying that which is before it.^a Surely Allāh is Aware, Seer of His servants.

وَالَّذِي أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ
هُوَ الْحَقُّ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ بَعِيدٌ لِّخَبِيرٍ بِصِيرٍ ﴿٣١﴾

32 Then We have given the Book as inheritance to those whom We have chosen from among Our servants: so of them is he who wrongs himself, and of them is he who takes a middle course, and of them is he who is fore-

ثُمَّ أَوْحَيْنَا لِلَّذِينَ اصْطَفَيْنَا
مِنْ عِبَادِنَا فَمِنْهُمْ ظَالِمٌ لِّنَفْسِهِ
وَمِنْهُمْ مُّقْتَصِدٌ وَمِنْهُمْ سَابِقٌ بِالْخَيْرَاتِ

29a. *Tijārah* literally signifies a buying and selling for gain, hence I render the word here as meaning gain.

31a. Note that as the Holy Qurʾān recognizes that prophets were raised in every nation, so it claims that previous revelation contains prophecies which have been fulfilled in the advent of the Holy Prophet. This is an early Makkan revelation.

most in deeds of goodness by Allāh's permission.^a That is the great grace,

33 Gardens of perpetuity, which they enter — they are made to wear therein bracelets of gold and pearls, and their dress therein is silk.^a

34 And they say: Praise be to Allāh, Who has removed grief from us! Surely our Lord is Forgiving, Multiplier of reward,^a

35 Who out of His grace has made us alight in a house abiding forever; therein toil touches us not nor does fatigue afflict us therein.^a

36 And those who disbelieve, for them is Fire of hell; it is not finished with them so that they should die, nor is chastisement thereof lightened to them. Thus We deal retribution on every ungrateful one.

37 And therein they cry for succour: Our Lord, take us out! we will do good deeds other than those which

يَأْذِنُ اللَّهُ ذَلِكَ هُوَ الْفَضْلُ الْكَبِيرُ ﴿٣٢﴾

جَنَّاتٍ عَدْنٍ يَدْخُلُونَهَا يُجَدِّونَ فِيهَا
مِنْ أَسَاوِرَ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَ لُؤْلُؤًا
وَلِبَاسَهُمْ فِيهَا حَرِيرٌ ﴿٣٣﴾

وَقَالُوا الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَذْهَبَ عَنَّا
الْحَزْنَ إِنَّ رَبَّنَا لَغَفُورٌ شَكُورٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

الَّذِي أَحَلَّنَا دَارَ الْمَقَامَةِ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ
لَا يَمَسُّنَا فِيهَا نُصَبٌ وَلَا يَمَسُّنَا
فِيهَا لُؤْبٌ ﴿٣٥﴾

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَهُمْ نَارُ جَهَنَّمَ لَا
يُغْنَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ قِسْمُ تَوَاتُرِهِمْ وَلَا يُخَفَّفُ
عَنَّهُمْ مِنْ عَذَابِهَا كَذَلِكَ
نَجْزِي كُلَّ كَفُورٍ ﴿٣٦﴾

وَهُمْ يَصْطَرِحُونَ فِيهَا رَبَّنَا أَخْرِجْنَا
نَعْمَلْ صَالِحًا غَيْرَ الَّذِي كُنَّا نَعْمَلُ ﴿٣٧﴾

32a. After speaking of the revelation of the Qur'ān to the Prophet, we are told that the Holy Book was now being given as an inheritance to a *chosen* people, i.e., the Muslim community, who are chosen to carry this great message to the whole world. But the chosen people are not all alike. Among the elect are some people who wrong themselves — they do not fulfil Divine commandments. There are others among them who follow a middle course; they are not wrongdoers but they are not very active in the doing of good. There are others still, who are foremost in the doing of good, who are elsewhere called *muqarrabūn* (56:11), those who have attained to nearness to God. It is thus made clear that when a community is spoken of as being a *chosen community*, all members of it are not alike. It is chosen because of those who are foremost in the doing of good, whose example the others should try to follow.

33a. The promise refers to this life as well as to the next. See 22:23a, where it is shown that the Caliph 'Umar made Surāqah wear Kisrā's bracelets of gold.

34a. Here is drawn a true picture of paradise: *Who has removed grief from us*. This shows that freedom from grief and anxiety is the real bliss of paradise. The repeated promise to the righteous, that they shall have no fear nor shall they grieve, expresses the same truth, and shows that paradise begins in this life.

35a. Note this further description of a spiritual paradise: *where toil and fatigue no more afflict a man*. It is all peace and satisfaction and the highest bliss.

we used to do! Did We not give you a life long enough, for him to be mindful who would mind? And there came to you the warner. So taste; because for the iniquitous there is no helper.

أَوَلَمْ نُعَمِّرْكُمْ مَا يَتَذَكَّرُ فِيهِ مَنْ تَذَكَّرَ وَجَاءَكُمْ التَّذْوِيرُ فَأَنْفَرُوا
فَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ نَصِيرٍ ۝

SECTION 5: Punishment due to Evil Deeds

38 Surely Allāh is the Knower of the unseen in the heavens and the earth. Surely He is Knower of what is in the hearts.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ غَيْبِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
إِنَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ۝

39 He it is Who made you successors in the earth. So whoever disbelieves, his disbelief is against himself. And their disbelief increases the disbelievers with their Lord in naught but hatred; and their disbelief increases the disbelievers in naught but loss.

هُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَكُمْ خَلَائِفَ فِي الْأَرْضِ
فَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَعَلَيْهِ كُفْرُهُ وَلَا يَزِيدُ
الْكَافِرِينَ كُفْرَهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ إِلَّا مَقْتًا
وَلَا يَزِيدُ الْكَافِرِينَ كُفْرَهُمْ إِلَّا خَسْرًا ۝

40 Say: Have you seen your associates which you call upon besides Allāh? Show me what they have created of the earth! Or have they any share in the heavens? Or, have We given them a Book so that they follow a clear argument thereof? Nay, the wrongdoers hold out promises one to another only to deceive.

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ شُرَكَاءَ الَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ
مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَرُونِي مَاذَا خَلَقُوا مِنَ
الْأَرْضِ أَمْ لَهُمْ شِرْكٌ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ
أَمْ آتَيْنَاهُمْ كِتَابًا فَهُمْ عَلَى بَيِّنَةٍ مِنْهُ
بَلْ إِنْ يَعِدُ الظَّالِمُونَ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا
إِلَّا غُرُورًا ۝

41 Surely Allāh upholds the heavens and the earth lest they come to naught. And if they come to naught, none can uphold them after Him. Surely He is ever Forebearing, Forgiving.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُسَيِّدُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
أَنْ تَزُولَا ۗ وَلَئِنْ زَالَتَا إِنْ
أَمْسَكَهُمَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ إِنَّهُ
كَانَ حَلِيمًا عَفُورًا ۝

42 And they swore by Allāh, their strongest oaths, that, if a warner came to them, they would be better guided than any of the nations. But when a warner came to them, it increased them in naught but aversion,^a

وَاقْسَمُوا بِاللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَانِهِمْ لَئِنْ
جَاءَهُمْ نَذِيرٌ لَيَكُونُنَّ أَهْدَى مِنْ
إِحْدَى الْأُمَمِ ۗ فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ نَذِيرٌ
مَّا زَادَهُمْ إِلَّا نُفُورًا ۝

42a. There were Jews and Christians in Arabia who were as corrupt as the idolaters

43 Behaving proudly in the land and planning evil. And the evil plan besets none save the authors of it. So they wait for naught but the way of the ancients. But thou wilt find no alteration in the course of Allāh; and thou wilt find no change in the course of Allāh.

اسْتَكْبَارًا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَكْرَ السَّيِّئِ
وَلَا يَجِئُ الْمَكْرَ السَّيِّئِ إِلَّا بِأَهْلِهِ
فَهَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا سُنَّتَ الْأَوَّلِينَ
فَلَنْ تَجِدَ لِسُنَّتِ اللَّهِ تَبْدِيلًا
وَلَنْ تَجِدَ لِسُنَّتِ اللَّهِ تَحْوِيلًا ⑤

44 Have they not travelled in the land and seen what was the end of those before them — and they were stronger than those in power? And Allāh is not such that anything in the heavens or the earth can escape Him. Surely He is ever Knowing, Powerful.

أَوَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَيَنْظُرُوا
كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ
وَكَانُوا أَشَدَّ مِنْهُمْ قُوَّةً وََمَا كَانَ
اللَّهُ لِيُعْجِزَهُ مِنْ شَيْءٍ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ
وَلَا فِي الْأَرْضِ إِنَّهُ كَانَ عَلِيمًا قَدِيرًا ⑥

45 And were Allāh to punish men for what they earn, He would not leave on the back of it any creature,^a but He respites them till an appointed term; so when their doom comes, then surely Allāh is ever Seer of His servants.

وَلَوْ يَخِذُ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ بِمَا كَسَبُوا
مَا تَرَكَ عَلَى ظَهْرِهَا مِنْ دَابَّةٍ وَلَكِنْ
يُؤَخِّرُهُمْ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى فَإِذَا جَاءَ
أَجَلُهُمْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِعِبَادِهِ بَصِيرًا ⑦

of Arabia. The Arabs, therefore, said that, if a prophet came to them as prophets came to other people, they would follow him, and set an example of goodness.

45a. Similar words occur in 16:61: “And if Allāh were to destroy men for their iniquity, He would not leave therein a single creature”. Evidently by *dābbah* or *creature* here are meant people bent low on earth, people ignorant of the higher or spiritual values of life, or the iniquitous; see 27:82a and 34:14a.



CHAPTER 36

Yā Sin

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 5 sections; 83 verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the initial letters *Yā Sin*, in which the Holy Prophet is addressed. The object is to show that man can attain to perfection, and thus achieve the real object of his life, through contact with the *perfect man*, Muḥammad. It is called the heart of the Qur'ān (Tr. 43:6) owing to the importance of its subject-matter. For the date of revelation and its place in the arrangement of the Holy Qur'ān, see introductory note to ch. 34.

This chapter upholds the truth of the Holy Qur'ān, and the first section shows that, though there would be strong opposition to it in the beginning, it would in the end give life to a dead humanity. The second speaks in parable of its portrayal in earlier revelation. The third draws attention to certain signs of its truth in nature — how life follows death and how light follows darkness — thus giving an indication that the same law is working in the spiritual world. The fourth shows that its acceptors and rejectors will be dealt with distinctly, so that their reward and requital will be evidence of the truth of the Qur'ān. The fifth and concluding section draws attention to the Resurrection or the life after death, as this alone can make a man feel responsibility for his actions and bring about his real transformation and attainment of perfection.

SECTION 1: Truth of the Qur'ān

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

1 O man,^a

2 By the Qur'ān, full of wisdom!

3 Surely thou art one of the mes-
sengers,

4 On a right way.

5 A revelation of the Mighty, the
Merciful,

6 That thou mayest warn a people
whose fathers were not warned, so
they are heedless.^a

7 The word has indeed proved true
of most of them, so they believe not.^a

8 Surely We have placed on their
necks chains reaching up to the chins,
so they have their heads raised aloft.^a

9 And We have set a barrier before
them and a barrier behind them, thus
We have covered them, so that they
see not.^a

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

يَسَّ ۝

وَ الْقُرْآنِ الْحَكِيمِ ۝

إِنَّكَ لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ۝

عَلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ۝

تَنْزِيلِ الْعَزِيزِ الرَّحِيمِ ۝

لِتُنذِرَ قَوْمًا مَّا أُنذِرَ آبَاؤُهُمْ

فَهُمْ غَافِلُونَ ۝

لَقَدْ حَقَّ الْقَوْلُ عَلَى أَكْثَرِهِمْ

فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ۝

إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا فِي أَعْنَاقِهِمْ أَغْلَالًا فَهِيَ

إِلَى الْأَذْقَانِ فَهُمْ مُقْمَقُونَ ۝

وَجَعَلْنَا مِنْ بَيْنِ أَيْدِيهِمْ سَدًّا

وَأُخْرَى سَدًّا فَأَعْشَيْنَاهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا

يُبْصِرُونَ ۝

1a. According to I'Ab, the meaning of *Yā Sin* in the dialect of *Tayy* is *yā insānu*, i.e., *O man*, or *O perfect man*. Thus *yā* meaning *O*, is retained in full, while the word *insān* (*man*) is represented by *Sin*. There is almost a consensus of opinion that the reference in this abbreviation is to the Holy Prophet himself.

6a. The first warning of the Prophet was for the Makkans, but he was a warner for all nations as well; see 25:1.

7a. Sale's suggestion, that the *word* here signifies a sentence of damnation pronounced at Adam's fall, is a Christian interpretation of a Muslim doctrine. The *word which proved true* is that Truth is always opposed first but it wins in the end.

8a. This is a description of the proud attitude of the disbelievers towards the Prophet's preaching. As to the result being attributed to Allāh, see 2:26b. The chains of pride and stubbornness are really the things which prevent them from listening to and accepting the message of the Prophet.

9a. These were the barriers of their own stubbornness. The barriers before them prevented them from looking forward to the eminence to which they could rise by following the Truth, and those behind them prevented them from looking back to the history of nations which were destroyed on account of their rejection of the Truth.

10 And it is alike to them whether thou warn them or warn them not — they believe not.

وَسَوَاءٌ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَأَنذَرْتَهُمْ أَمْ لَمْ تُنذِرْهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

11 Thou canst warn him only who follows the Reminder and fears the Beneficent in secret; so give him good news of forgiveness and a generous reward.

إِنَّمَا تُنذِرُ مَنِ اتَّبَعَ الذِّكْرَ وَخَشِيَ الرَّحْمَنَ الْغَيْبَ فَبَشِّرْهُ بِسَعْفَرَةٍ وَآجُرْ كَرِيمًا ﴿١١﴾

12 Surely We give life to the dead, and We write down that which they send before and their footprints, and We record everything in a clear writing.^a

إِنَّا نَحْنُ نُحْيِي الْمَوْتَىٰ وَنَكْتُبُ مَا قَدَّمُوا وَآثَارَهُمْ وَكُلَّ شَيْءٍ أَحْصَيْنَاهُ فِي إِمَامٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١٢﴾

SECTION 2: Confirmation of the Truth

13 And set out to them a parable of the people of the town, when apostles came to it.

وَاضْرِبْ لَهُمْ مَثَلًا أَصْحَابَ الْقَرْيَةِ إِذْ جَاءَهَا الْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

14 When We sent to them two, they rejected them both; then We strengthened (them) with a third, so they said: Surely we are sent to you.^a

إِذْ أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَيْهِمُ اثْنَيْنِ فَكَذَّبُوهُمَا فَعَزَّزْنَا بِثَالِثٍ فَقَالُوا إِنَّا إِلَهُكُم مُّرْسَلُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

15 They said:^a You are only mortals like ourselves, nor has the

قَالُوا مَا أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُنَا وَمَا أَنْزَلَ الرَّحْمَنُ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِنْ أَنْتُمْ

12a. What they send before are their deeds, and their footprints are the marks they leave behind for others to follow.

14a. It should be noted that this is called a parable in the previous verse; therefore it is an error to name a particular town and three messengers who went together thereto. The parable is set forth only to point out the truth of the Holy Prophet. The two messengers sent before are Moses and Jesus, both of whom clearly prophesied the advent of the Holy Prophet, and the third, with whom they are strengthened, is no other than the Holy Prophet himself, the fulfilment of prophecy in whose person without doubt strengthened the truth of previous revelation. The conversion of Arabia and its reclamation from idolatry had been tried both by the followers of Moses and Jesus, and both had failed, and a third messenger was now sent.

15a. The message of the prophets to their people is the general message of all prophets, and the reply of the people is the general reply of the people, which is in consonance with the parable.

Beneficent revealed anything — you only lie.^b

إِلَّا تَكْذِبُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

16 They said: Our Lord knows that we are surely sent to you.

قَالُوا رَبُّنَا يَعْلَمُ إِنَّا إِلَيْكُمْ لَمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

17 And our duty is only a clear deliverance (of the message).

وَمَا عَلَيْنَا إِلَّا الْبَلَاغُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿٥٢﴾

18 They said: Surely we augur evil from you.^a If you desist not, we will surely stone you, and a painful chastisement from us will certainly afflict you.

قَالُوا إِنَّا تَطَيَّرْنَا بِكُمْ ۗ لَئِن لَّمْ تَنْتَهُوا لَنَرْجُمَنَّكُمْ وَلَبِئْسَ تَكْفُرًا ﴿٥٣﴾
عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٤﴾

19 They said: Your evil fortune is with you. What! If you are reminded!^a Nay, you are an extravagant people.

قَالُوا طَائِفًا مِّنْكُمْ مَّعَكُمْ ۖ إِن يَدَّرْتُمْ ۖ
بَلْ أَنْتُمْ قَوْمٌ مُّسْرِفُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

20 And from the remote part of the city there came a man running.^a He said: O my people, follow the apostles.

وَجَاءَ مِنْ أَقْصَا الْمَدِينَةِ رَجُلٌ يَّسْعَى
قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ اتَّبِعُوا الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

21 Follow him who asks of you no reward, and they are on the right course.

اتَّبِعُوا مَنْ لَا يَسْأَلُكُمْ أَجْرًا وَهُمْ لَمُهْتَدُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

Part 23

22 And what reason have I that I should not serve Him Who created me and to Whom you will be brought back.

وَمَا لِي لَا أَعْبُدَ الَّذِي فَطَرَنِي وَالَّذِي
تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

15b. Note that the people here deny all revelation. The Arabs rejected previous revelation as well as the revelation of the Holy Prophet.

18a. Distress in one form or other always overtakes a people when a prophet appears among them. The law is elsewhere stated in the Holy Qur'an thus: "And indeed We sent messengers to nations before thee, then We seized them with distress and affliction that they might humble themselves" (6:42). It is to this distress that the rejectors of apostles refer.

19a. They are told that distress is not due to the Prophet's advent, but is the result of their own evil deeds, and the Prophet does no more than remind them and warn them of the consequences of their evil deeds.

20a. This man represents the believer in the Truth. Every prophet has testimony borne to his truth by one from among the people themselves. Thus the Holy Qur'an

23 Shall I take besides Him gods whose intercession, if the Beneficent should desire to afflict me with harm, will avail me naught, nor can they deliver me?

ءَأَتَّخِذُ مِنْ دُونِهِ آلِهَةً إِنْ يُرِدْنِ
الرَّحْمَنُ بِضُرٍّ لَّا تُغْنِي عَنْهُمْ
شَفَاعَتُهُمْ شَيْئًا وَلَا يُنْقِذُونُ ﴿٣٤﴾

24 Then I shall surely be in clear error.

إِنِّي إِذًا لَفِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٣٥﴾

25 Surely I believe in your Lord, so hear me.

إِنِّي آمَنْتُ بِرَبِّكُمْ فَاسْمَعُونِ ﴿٣٥﴾

26 It was said: Enter the Garden.^a He said: Would that my people knew,

قَبِيلٍ ادْخُلِ الْجَنَّةَ قَالَ يَا لَيْتَ قَوْمِي
يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

27 How my Lord has forgiven me and made me of the honoured ones!

بِمَا عَفَا رَبِّي وَجَعَلَنِي مِنَ
الْمُكْرَمِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

28 And We sent not down upon his people after him any host from heaven, nor do We ever send.^a

وَمَا أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَى قَوْمِهِ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ
مَنْ جُنْدٍ مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ وَمَا كُنَّا مُنْزِلِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

29 It was naught but a single cry, and lo! they were still.^a

إِنْ كَانَتْ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَاحِدَةً فَإِذَا
هُمُ خُمُودٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

30 Alas for the servants! Never does a messenger come to them but they mock him.

يُحْسِرَةٌ عَلَى الْعِبَادِ مَا يَأْتِيهِمْ مِّنْ
رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

31 See they not how many generations We destroyed before them, that they return not to them?^a

أَلَمْ يَرَوْا كَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُمْ مِّنْ
الْقُرُونِ أَنَّهُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

32 And all — surely all — will be brought before Us.

وَأَنَّ كُلُّ لُغَمًا جَمِيعٌ لَّدَيْنَا مُحْضَرُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

speaks of a believer from among the people of Pharaoh (40:28), and Joseph of Arimathaea believed in and helped Jesus. The Holy Prophet Muḥammad had such a follower in Abū Bakr, who was the first to believe, while the others rejected.

26a. It is a promise to the believer that he will enjoy bliss and be successful. The next verse shows that he is made to possess honour in this world.

28a. This removes a misconception with regard to the coming of punishment. Hosts are not sent down from above to chastise the wicked, but causes are brought into existence on this very earth.

29a. Compare v. 49, where the *ṣaiḥah*, or *single cry*, is the punishment with which the Holy Prophet's opponents are threatened. The *single cry* signifies only a sudden punishment.

31a. The words may also mean that many generations were destroyed before them because they did not turn to the messengers.

SECTION 3: Signs of the Truth

33 And a sign to them is the dead earth: We give life to it and bring forth from it grain so they eat of it.^a

وَآيَةٌ لَهُمُ الْأَرْضُ الْمَيِّتَةُ ۚ أَحْيَيْنَاهَا
وَآخْرَجْنَا مِنْهَا حَبًّا فَيَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34 And We make therein gardens of date-palms and grapes and We make springs to flow forth therein,

وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا جَنَّاتٍ مِنْ نَخِيلٍ وَأَعْنَابٍ
وَفَجَّرْنَا فِيهَا مِنَ الْعُيُونِ ﴿٣٤﴾

35 That they may eat of the fruit thereof, and their hands made it not. Will they not then give thanks?

لِيَأْكُلُوا مِنْ ثَمَرِهِمْ وَمَا عَمِلَتُهُ
أَيْدِيهِمْ أَفَلَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36 Glory be to Him Who created pairs of all things, of what the earth grows, and of their kind and of what they know not!^a

سُبْحٰنَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ الْأَزْوَاجَ كُلَّهَا
مِمَّا تُثْمِتُ الْأَرْضُ وَمِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ
وَمِمَّا لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37 And a sign to them is the night: We draw forth from it the day, then lo! they are in darkness;^a

وَآيَةٌ لَهُمُ اللَّيْلُ ۚ سَلَخْنَا مِنْهُ النَّهَارَ
فَإِذَا هُمْ مُظْلِمُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38 And the sun moves on to its destination. That is the ordinance of the Mighty, the Knower.^a

وَالشَّسُ تَجْرِي لِيُسْتَقَرَّ لَهَا
ذٰلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ ﴿٣٨﴾

39 And the moon, We have ordained for it stages till it becomes again as an old dry palm-branch.^a

وَالْقَمَرَ قَدَرْنَاهُ مَنَازِلَ حَتَّىٰ عَادَ
كَالْعُرْجُونِ الْقَدِيمِ ﴿٣٩﴾

33a. Quickening of the dead earth is again and again compared to the transformation which was to be brought about by the Holy Qur'an. How dead the earth, and particularly Arabia, was at the advent of the Holy Prophet, it is impossible to describe within the limits of a footnote. If, then, the physical world showed the working of the Divine law that life is restored to the earth after its death, why should not the same law work in the spiritual world?

36a. This verse establishes a great scientific truth that pairs exist in all creation, even in the vegetable kingdom and in things which had not yet come to the knowledge of man. The Arabs certainly did not know this, but modern research corroborates this truth.

37a. The night of ignorance must now pass away; for as in the physical world night follows day and day follows night, so in the spiritual world light is followed by the darkness of ignorance and the latter again gives place to light.

38a. This statement refers to the sun's revolution in space, a truth discovered only recently.

39a. These words only picture the apparent resemblance of the moon in its slenderness and curvature to an old dry palm-branch. Even such is the case of truth, which seems at first to be insignificant, but soon shines forth like a full moon. There is a clear

40 Neither is it for the sun to overtake the moon, nor can the night outstrip the day. And all float on in an orbit.^a

41 And a sign to them is that We bear their offspring in the laden ship,

42 And We have created for them the like thereof, whereon they ride.^a

43 And if We please, We may drown them, then there is no succour for them, nor can they be rescued^a —

44 But by mercy from Us and for enjoyment till a time.

45 And when it is said to them: Guard against that which is before you and that which is behind you, that mercy may be shown to you.^a

46 And there comes to them no message of the messages of their Lord but they turn away from it.

47 And when it is said to them: Spend out of that which Allāh has

لَا الشَّمْسُ يَنْبَغِي لَهَا أَنْ تُدْرِكَ
الْقَمَرَ وَلَا اللَّيْلُ سَابِقُ النَّهَارِ
وَ كُلُّ فِي فَلَكَ يُسَبِّحُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

وَ آيَةٌ لَهُمْ أَنَّا حَمَلْنَا ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ
فِي الْفُلِّ الْمَشْحُونِ ﴿٤١﴾

وَ خَلَقْنَا لَهُمْ مِنْ مِثْلِهِ مَا يَرْكَبُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾
وَ إِنْ نَشَأْ نُغْرِقْهُمْ فَلَا صَرِيحَ لَهُمْ
وَ لَا هُمْ يُنقَدُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

إِلَّا رَحْمَةً مِنَّا وَ مَتَاعًا إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٤٤﴾
وَ إِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ اتَّقُوا مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيكُمْ
وَ مَا خَلْفَكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

وَ مَا تَأْتِيهِمْ مِنْ آيَةٍ مِنْ آيَاتِ
رَبِّهِمْ إِلَّا كَانُوا عَنْهَا مُعْرِضِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

وَ إِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ أَنْفِقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ

reference in the word *'ada* (*it becomes again*) that the light of Islām will receive a setback and again shine in full resplendence.

40a. Even truth and falsehood have their courses. As night must disappear with the rise of the day, so falsehood must vanish before the light of Truth. The flotation of the heavenly bodies in their orbits is a statement beyond the ken of an Arabian of 1,300 years ago. The Holy Qur'ān is a book for the spiritual guidance of man, but it discloses a large number of scientific truths which were not known to man at the revelation of the Book.

42a. The ships that bear man on the seas are spoken of in v. 41. These were known to man at the time of the revelation of the Qur'ān. But this verse speaks of other ships, *the like thereof*. These are the ships that bear man in the air, the airships and the aeroplanes of today. They are spoken of as being created by God, because it is through the knowledge and means that God has given man that he is able to acquire mastery of the air and make these ships.

43a. This is a warning of the impending punishment. Drowning in the sea signifies their destruction, wherever it may take place. The word chosen to describe the punishment is one which shows the utter helplessness of the sufferers.

45a. *That which is before you* signifies the punishment which must overtake them in this life, and *that which is behind you* means the consequences of evil, which they would witness in the Hereafter.

given you, those who disbelieve say to those who believe: Shall we feed him whom, if Allāh please, He could feed? You are in naught but clear error.^a

48 And they say: When will this promise come to pass, if you are truthful?

49 They await but a single cry, which will overtake them while they contend.

50 So they will not be able to make a bequest, nor will they return to their families.^a

اللَّهُ قَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا
أَطْعِمُوا مَنْ لَوْ يَشَاءُ اللَّهُ أَطْعَمَهُ ۗ
إِنْ أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٥٠﴾

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَى هَذَا الْوَعْدُ إِنْ
كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

مَا يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَاحِدَةً
تَأْخُذُهُمْ وَهُمْ يَخِصِّسُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

فَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ تَوْصِيَةً وَلَا إِلَى
أَهْلِهِمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

SECTION 4: Reward and Punishment

51 And the trumpet is blown, when lo! from their graves they will hasten on to their Lord.

52 They will say: O woe to us! Who has raised us up from our sleeping-place?^a This is what the Beneficent promised and the messengers told the truth.

53 It is but a single cry, when lo! they are all brought before Us.

54 So this day no soul is wronged in aught; and you are not rewarded aught but for what you did.

وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَإِذَا هُمْ مِنَ الْأَجْنَاثِ
إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَنْسِلُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

قَالُوا يَا وَيْلَنَا مَنْ بَعَثَنَا مِنْ مَرْقَدِنَا
هَذَا مَا وَعَدَ الرَّحْمَنُ وَصَدَقَ
الْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

إِنْ كَانَتْ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَاحِدَةً فَإِذَا
هُمْ جَمِيعٌ لَدَيْنَا مُحْضَرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

فَالْيَوْمَ لَا تُظْلَمُ نَفْسٌ شَيْئًا وَلَا
تُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

47a. So they turned neither to submission to Allāh, nor to sympathy for their fellow-beings.

50a. This is a prophetic description of the battle of Badr. The Quraish attacked Madīnah to annihilate Islām but the leaders of evil were themselves finished there, and could neither make a bequest, nor did they return to their families.

52a. The grave is called a sleeping-place even for the disbelievers, because, as compared with the severer punishment of hell, the grave would be to them a sleeping-place. It should be noted that *the grave* signifies the *condition after life is ended in this world*.

55 Surely the owners of the Garden are on that day in a happy occupation.

56 They and their wives are in shades, reclining on raised couches.

57 They have fruits therein, and they have whatever they desire.

58 Peace! A word from a Merciful Lord.^a

59 And withdraw to-day, O guilty ones!

60 Did I not charge you, O children of Adam, that you serve not the devil? Surely he is your open enemy.

61 And that you serve Me. This is the right way.

62 And certainly he led astray numerous people from among you. Could you not then understand?

63 This is the hell which you were promised.

64 Enter it this day because you disbelieved.

65 That day We shall seal their mouths, and their hands will speak to Us, and their feet will bear witness as to what they earned.

66 And if We pleased, We would put out their eyes, then they would strive to get first to the way, but how should they see?^a

67 And if We pleased, We would transform them in their place, then

إِنَّ أَصْحَابَ الْجَنَّةِ الْيَوْمِ فِي شُغْلٍ
فِيكُونُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

هُمْ وَأَزْوَاجُهُمْ فِي ظِلِّ عَلَى الْأَرَائِكِ
مُتَّكِئِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

لَهُمْ فِيهَا فَاكِهَةٌ وَلَهُمْ مَا يَدَّعُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾
سَلَامٌ تَقُولًا مِنْ رَبِّ رَحِيمٍ ﴿٥٨﴾

وَأَمَّا تَزُوا الْيَوْمَ أَيُّهَا الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾
أَلَمْ أَعْهَدْ لَكُمْ يَبْنَئِي أَدَمَ أَنْ لَا

تَعْبُدُوا الشَّيْطَانَ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ
مُبِينٌ ﴿٦٠﴾

وَإِنْ عِبُدْتَنِي فِي هَذَا صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٦١﴾
وَلَقَدْ أَضَلَّ مِنْكُمْ جِبِلًّا كَثِيرًا

أَفَلَمْ تَكُونُوا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾
هَذِهِ جَهَنَّمُ الَّتِي كُنْتُمْ تُوعَدُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

إِصْلَوْهَا الْيَوْمَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾
الْيَوْمَ نَخْتِمُ عَلَىٰ أَفْوَاهِهِمْ وَتُكَلِّمُنَا

أَيْدِيهِمْ وَتَشْهَدُ أَرْجُلُهُمْ بِمَا
كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

وَلَوْ نَشَاءُ لَمَسَسْنَا عَلَىٰ أَعْيُنِهِمْ
فَأَسْتَبْقُوا الصِّرَاطَ فَأَنَّى يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

وَلَوْ نَشَاءُ لَمَسَخْنَاهُمْ عَلَىٰ مَكَاتَتِهِمْ

58a. Here we have another picture of the Muslim paradise. After describing the various blessings, it sums them up in a single word, *peace*.

66a. It is a punishment for the reprobate. They shut their eyes to the truth with such persistence that their eyes become blind; they no longer see, even if they would.

they would not be able to go on, or turn back.^a

فَمَا اسْتَطَاعُوا مُضِيًّا وَلَا يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

SECTION 5: The Resurrection

68 And whomsoever We cause to live long, We reduce to an abject state in creation. Do they not understand?^a

وَمَنْ نُعَمِّرْهُ لَا نُفِئْهُ فِي الْخَلْقِ أَفَلَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

69 And We have not taught him poetry, nor is it meet for him.^a This is naught but a Reminder and a plain Qur'ān,

وَمَا عَلَّمْنَاهُ الشُّعْرَ وَمَا يَنْبَغِي لَهُ ۗ إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ وَقُرْآنٌ مُبِينٌ ﴿٦٩﴾

70 To warn him who would have life, and (that) the word may prove true against the disbelievers.

لِيُنذِرَ مَنْ كَانَ حَيًّا وَيَحِقَّ الْقَوْلُ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٧٠﴾

71 See they not that We have created cattle for them, out of what Our hands have wrought, so they are their masters?

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّا خَلَقْنَا لَهُمْ مِمَّا عَمِلَتْ أَيْدِينَا أَنْعَامًا فَهُمْ لَهَا مَالِكُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

72 And We have subjected them to them, so some of them they ride, and some they eat.

وَذَلَّلْنَاهَا لَهُمْ فَمِنْهَا رَكُوبُهُمْ وَمِنْهَا يَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

73 And therein they have advantages and drinks. Will they not then give thanks?

وَلَهُمْ فِيهَا مَنَافِعُ وَمَشَارِبُ أَفَلَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74 And they take gods besides Allāh that they may be helped.

وَاتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ آلِهَةً لَعَلَّهُمْ يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

75 They are not able to help them, and they are a host brought up before them.^a

لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ نَصْرَهُمْ وَلَا هُمْ لَهُمْ جُنُودٌ مُحْضَرُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

67a. *Maskh* indicates changing from a good to a bad state. Thus *masakha-hi* signifies *he transformed him into a more foul or more ugly shape* (LL); and *masakha al-nāqata* means *he rendered the she-camel lean and wounded her back by fatigue and use* (LL). Hence the meaning of *transforming them in their place* is taking away their power and rendering them weak and turning them into an evil plight.

68a. It is a general law of nature that every living thing must deteriorate; the application here is to individuals as well as nations.

69a. Its negation as poetry is meant to convey the seriousness of the subjects that the Holy Qur'ān deals with.

75a. The guilty leaders will be brought up for punishment before their followers and

76 So let not their speech grieve thee. Surely We know what they do in secret and what they do openly.

فَلَا يَحْزُنُكَ قَوْلُهُمْ إِنَّا نَعْلَمُ مَا
يُسْرُونَ وَ مَا يُعْلِنُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

77 Does not man see that We have created him from the small life-germ? Then lo! he is an open disputant.

أَوَلَمْ يَرَ الْإِنْسَانَ أَنَّا خَلَقْنَاهُ مِنْ
نُطْفَةٍ فَإِذَا هُوَ خَصِيمٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٣٧﴾

78 And he strikes out a likeness for Us^a and forgets his own creation. Says he: Who will give life to the bones, when they are rotten?

وَ صَرَبَ لَنَا مِثْلًا وَ نَسِيَ خَلْقَهُ ط
قَالَ مَنْ يُحْيِي الْعِظَامَ وَ هِيَ رَمِيمٌ ﴿٣٨﴾

79 Say: He will give life to them, Who brought them into existence at first, and He is Knower of all creation,

قُلْ يُحْيِيهَا الَّذِي أَنشَأَهَا أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ
وَ هُوَ بِكُلِّ خَلْقٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

80 Who produced fire for you out of the green tree, so that with it you kindle.^a

الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنَ الشَّجَرِ الْأَخْضَرِ
نَارًا فَإِذَا أَنْتُمْ مِنْهُ تُوقِدُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

81 Is not He Who created the heavens and the earth able to create the like of them?^a Yea! And He is the Creator (of all), the Knower.

أَوَلَيْسَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ
بِقَدِيرٍ عَلَىٰ أَنْ يَخْلُقَ مِنْكُمْ مِثْلَهُمْ بَلَىٰ
وَ هُوَ الْخَلْقُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٤١﴾

82 His command, when He intends anything, is only to say to it, Be, and it is.

إِنَّمَا أَمْرُهُ إِذَا أَرَادَ شَيْئًا أَنْ يَقُولَ
لَهُ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ ﴿٤٢﴾

83 So glory be to Him in Whose hand is the kingdom of all things! and to Him you will be returned.

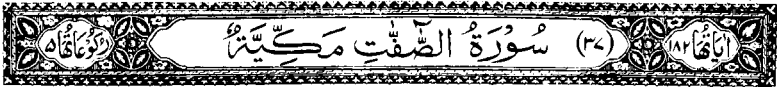
فَسُبْحَانَ الَّذِي بِيَدِهِ مَلَكُوتُ كُلِّ
شَيْءٍ ۖ وَ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

they will not be able to help them. Or, the worshippers of false deities will be brought up for punishment in the presence of those deities and they will not be able to help them.

78a. The striking out of a likeness signifies the setting up of gods with Allāh.

80a. The reference is to the phenomenon of resinous trees catching fire through friction of their branches caused by wind. Even thus a new life results from man's contact with the *Perfect Man*, whom God has sent, and this new life is the basis of a life after death.

81a. The original is *mithla-hum*, where the personal pronoun *hum* (*them*) refers to men, not to heaven and earth. In the Resurrection, therefore, men will be the like of what they are here, not exactly the same bodies of clay. Elsewhere, after mentioning that man wonders at the new creation, it is said: "We know indeed what the earth diminishes of them, and with Us is a book that preserves" (50:4). The body may become dust; but what man does of good or evil is preserved, and it is according to this good or evil that he receives a new body. The idea of Resurrection is carried to perfection in Islām, and the Resurrection is meant to give a new life to all. Ultimately the spirit of man is returned to the Spirit Divine, and that is again and again called the meeting with God.



CHAPTER 37

Al-Şāffāt: Those Ranging in Ranks

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 5 sections; 182 verses)

The title of this chapter, *Those Ranging in Ranks*, is taken from its opening words, which give a description of the faithful. It is in all likelihood an earlier revelation than the other chapters of this group; see introductory note to chapter 34.

The chapter announces in the first section a clear prophecy of the ultimate prevalence of Unity, and asserts the truth of the judgment in the second; calls attention to the preachings of Noah, Abraham, Moses, Elias, Lot and Jonah in the third, fourth and fifth sections; and concludes with a clear prediction of the triumph of the Holy Prophet.

SECTION 1: Unity will prevail

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
the Merciful.

1 By those ranging in ranks,^a

وَالصَّافَّاتِ صَفًّا ۝

2 And those who restrain holding
in restraint,

فَالرَّجْرَجَاتِ تَرَجْرَجًا ۝

1a. The *wāw*, which means *and*, is in such places generally rendered as *by*, and signifies *an oath*. It must, however, be borne in mind that the oath in such cases simply draws attention to a certain testimony. Ordinarily, when a person swears by Allāh, he really calls Allāh to witness that he speaks the truth. The real object in taking an oath is to make an assertion more convincing. But in the Qur'ān, when such a form is adopted, the conviction is produced not by mere allegation, as in the case of an ordinary oath, but by some clear argument which upholds the truth of the assertion made. Sometimes attention is called in these oaths to obvious laws of nature, as the change of night and day, etc., to infer spiritual laws from them, and on other occasions the oath reveals a kind of prophecy, so that the fulfilment of the prophecy makes the truth of the preaching of the Prophet to be obvious. The latter is the case here.

The description given in the first three verses applies to the believers. The first verse shows them as *ranging themselves in ranks*, or praying to God standing in ranks, which the Muslims do five times daily in their prayers in congregation, and may prophetically refer to their subsequent ranging themselves in ranks in the field of battle against their enemies. The second verse describes them as *holding in restraint* their passions, so that

- 3 And those who recite the Reminder, قَالِئِلِيَتِ ذِكْرًا ۙ
- 4 Surely your God is One. اِنَّ اِلٰهَكُمْ كَوٰٓآِدُ ۙ
- 5 The Lord of the heavens and the رَبُّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَاَلْاَرْضِ وَمَا
earth and what is between them, and بَيْنَهُمَا ۗ وَرَبُّ الْمَشَارِقِ ۙ
- the Lord of the eastern lands.^a
- 6 Surely We have adorned the lower اِنَّا زَيَّنَّا السَّمٰءَ الدُّنْيَا بِزِيْنٰتِكُمْ
heaven with an adornment, the stars, الْكَوٰكِبِ ۙ
- 7 And (there is) a safeguard against وَحِفْظًا مِّنْ كُلِّ شَيْطٰنٍ مَّارِدٍ ۙ
- every rebellious devil.^a
- 8 They cannot listen to the exalted لَا يَسْمَعُوْنَ اِلَى الْمَلَاِ الْاَعْلٰى وَيَقْدُرُوْنَ
assembly and they are reproached مِنْ كُلِّ جَانِبٍ ۙ
- from every side,^a

a people who were ruled by their passions or their sensual desires were so entirely changed that they became complete masters of their passions. The words, however, may also contain a prophetic reference to their holding in restraint a powerful enemy bent upon their extirpation. These two descriptions are followed by another in the third verse which makes it clear that only the Muslims are described here: *those who recite the Reminder*. It is a special characteristic of the Muslims that they recite the Holy Qur'an in their prayers, so much so that even their armies in the field of battle are regular in their prayers and recite the Holy Qur'an in their prayers. And the great Truth that is thus established is Divine Unity — *surely your God is One*.

It may also be noted that, though the commentators have suggested that the description in the first three verses may apply to angels, they also state that the description is applicable to the Muslim armies fighting against the enemies of Islām (Rz).

5a. The reference to the eastern lands in *Rabb al-mashāriq* is a prophecy of the early spread of Islām in the East, while Islām's conquests in the West seem to have been reserved for a later age. *Mashāriq* is the plural of *mashriq*, which means *the rising-place of the sun*, and is, like its English equivalent *east*, applicable to an *eastern land*.

7a. The Prophet's preaching was confronted by a twofold opposition among the Arabs — the secular classes and the priestly class, i.e., the diviners and the soothsayers, the class known as *Kāhin*. It is these soothsayers who are called the rebellious devils, because they thought that they could invoke spirits and answer questions put to them relating to the future. This phase of opposition was equally swept away by the forceful tide of Islamic truth, and the profession of the *Kāhin* disappeared from Arabia as Islām advanced; see LA under the word *kāhin*. The mention of heaven and stars in the previous verse refers to the popular superstition that the diviners and soothsayers obtained their knowledge of the future from the stars. The *safeguard against every rebellious devil* indicates that they have no access to Divine secrets; see further 52:38a and 72:8a.

8a. The reference here is to the conjectures of the soothsayers regarding the future, by which they maintained their ascendancy over the masses. It is pointed out that they have no access whatever to the source of prophecy. The exalted assembly signifies those angels to whom Divine revelation is first made known. If the other significance of the word *yuqdhafūn* (*thrown at or pelted*) is adopted, the reference may be to the secular opponents of the Prophet, who, it is here foretold, would be thrown at from every side, so that success could not attend any of their efforts.

9 Driven off;^a and for them is a perpetual chastisement,

10 Except him who snatches away but once, then there follows him a brightly shining flame.^a

11 So ask them whether they are stronger in creation or those (others) whom We have created. Surely We created them of firm clay.^a

12 Nay, thou wondererest, while they mock,

13 And when they are reminded, they mind not,

14 And when they see a sign, they seek to scoff,

15 And say: This is nothing but clear enchantment.

16 When we are dead and have become dust and bones, shall we then be raised,

17 Or our fathers of yore?

18 Say: Yea, and you will be humiliated.^a

دُحُورًا وَكَهْمُ عَذَابٍ وَاصِبٌ ﴿٩﴾

إِلَّا مَنْ خَطِفَ الْخَطْفَةَ فَآتَبَعَهُ
شَهَابٌ ثَاقِبٌ ﴿١٠﴾

فَأَسْتَفْتِهِمْ أَهُمْ أَشَدُّ خَلْقًا أَمْ مَنْ
خَلَقْنَا إِنَّا خَلَقْنَاهُمْ مِنْ طِينٍ لَازِبٍ ﴿١١﴾

بَلْ عَجِبْتَ وَيَسْخَرُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

وَإِذَا دُرُّوا أَلَا يَدُّكَرُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

وَإِذَا سَأُوا آيَةً بَسُتَسْخَرُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

وَقَالُوا إِن هَذَا إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٥﴾

إِنَّا إِذْ أَمْنُنَا وَكُنَّا ثُرَابًا وَعِظَامًا
إِنَّا لَمَبْعُوثُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

أَوْ آبَائِهِمُ الْأَوَّلُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

قُلْ نَعَمْ وَأَنْتُمْ دَاخِرُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

9a. This verse and those preceding it describe the state of the soothsayers at the advent of the Prophet. Before the advent of the Holy Prophet, the soothsayers may have been able to mislead the people to a certain extent by their guesses regarding future events, but after his advent they were reproached on every side, and ultimately the profession of the *kāhin* disappeared from Arabia, as shown in the last footnote. Or, the reference may be to the overthrow of ordinary opposition.

10a. *Khaṭifa* signifies *he carried off* or *snatched away*, and *Khaṭfat* signifies *a single act of carrying off* or *snatching away*. The meaning is that, if a soothsayer gets but one opportunity, there soon follows a flame that pierces through the darkness; in other words, dispels the darkness to which the soothsayer leads men. It should be noted that *shihāb* means only *a flame* (see LL, and compare 27:7, where Moses goes to bring a *shihāb*), and *thāqib* means *that pierces through the darkness* or *brightly shining* (LL).

11a. *Lāzib* is derived from *lazaba*, meaning *it was* or *remained fixed, settled, firm, or constant* (LL); hence *lāzib* signifies *firm* (LL). Those created of firm clay are the spiritually perfect men, the Prophet and his followers. The verse points to the opposition of the soothsayers to the Prophet, and warns the former that the Prophet will be triumphant, because he is made perfect by Allāh's hand.

18a, see next page.

19 So it will be but one cry, when lo! they will see.

20 And they will say: O woe to us! This is the day of Requital.

21 This is the day of Judgment, which you called a lie.

فَاتَّمَا هِيَ زَجْرَةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ فَإِذَا هُمْ
يَنْظُرُونَ ﴿١٩﴾
وَقَالُوا يَوْمَئِذٍ هَذَا يَوْمُ الدِّينِ ﴿٢٠﴾
هَذَا يَوْمُ الْفَصْلِ الَّذِي كُنْتُمْ
بِهِ تُكَذِّبُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

SECTION 2: The Judgment

22 Gather together those who did wrong and their associates, and what they worshipped^a

23 Besides Allāh, then lead them to the way to hell.

24 And stop them, for they shall be questioned:

25 What is the matter with you that you help not one another?

26 Nay, on that day they will be submissive.

27 And some of them will turn to others mutually questioning —

28 Saying: Surely you used to come to us from the right side.

29 They will say: Nay, you (yourselves) were not believers.

30 And we had no authority over you, but you were an inordinate people.

31 So the word of our Lord has proved true against us: we shall surely taste.

أَحْشُرُوا الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا وَأَشْرَوْا بِهَمُّهُمْ
وَمَا كَانُوا يَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾
مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ فَأَهْدُوهُمْ إِلَى
صِرَاطِ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٢٣﴾
وَقَفُّوهُمْ إِنَّهُمْ مَسْئُورُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾
مَا لَكُمْ لَا تَنْصَرُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾
بَلْ هُمْ آيِسُونَ مُسْتَسْلِمُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾
وَاقْبَلْ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ يَتَسَاءَلُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾
قَالُوا إِنَّكُمْ كُنْتُمْ تَأْتُونَنَا عَنِ الْيَمِينِ ﴿٢٨﴾
قَالُوا بَلْ لَمْ تَكُونُوا مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾
وَمَا كَان لَنَا عَلَيْكُمْ مِن سُلْطٰنٍ ؕ
بَلْ كُنْتُمْ قَوْمًا طٰغِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾
فَحَقَّ عَلَيْنَا قَوْلُ رَبِّنَا ؕ إِنَّنَا
لَدٰٓءِ يٰقُون ﴿٣١﴾

18a. That is, you will not only be raised after death to taste of your evil deeds, but even here you will be brought low. This is again a prophecy of the vanquishment of the enemy in this very life.

22a. Though the description of the helplessness of the iniquitous given in this and the following verses applies to life after death, it equally describes their condition in this life.

32 We led you astray, for we ourselves were erring.

33 So, that day they will be sharers in the chastisement.

34 Thus do We deal with the guilty.

35 They indeed were arrogant, when it was said to them: There is no god but Allāh;

36 And said: Shall we give up our gods for a mad poet?

37 Nay, he has brought the Truth and verifies the messengers.^a

38 Surely you will taste the painful chastisement.

39 And you are requited naught but for what you did —

40 Save the servants of Allāh, the purified ones.

41 For them is a known sustenance:^a

42 Fruits. And they are honoured,

43 In Gardens of delight,

44 On thrones, facing each other.

45 A bowl of running water will be made to go round them,

46 White, delicious to those who drink.

47 It deprives not of reason, nor are they exhausted therewith.^a

فَأَعْوَبْنَكُمْ إِنَّكُمْ تَنَاغُوتُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

فَوَاتَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ فِي الْعَذَابِ مُشْتَرِكُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

إِنَّا كَذَلِكَ نَفْعَلُ بِالْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا إِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

وَيَقُولُونَ آيَاتِنَا كِتَابٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٣٦﴾
لِشَاعِرٍ مَّجْنُونٍ ﴿٣٧﴾

بَلْ جَاءَ بِالْحَقِّ وَصَدَّقَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

إِنَّكُمْ لَذَائِقُوا الْعَذَابِ الْأَلِيمِ ﴿٣٩﴾

وَمَا تُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

إِلَّا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ الْمُخْلَصِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

أُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ رِزْقٌ مَّعْلُومٌ ﴿٤٢﴾

فَوَاكِهَ ۚ وَهُمْ مُكْرَمُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

فِي جَنَّاتٍ النَّعِيمِ ﴿٤٤﴾

عَلَى سُرُرٍ مُتَقَابِلِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

يُطَافُ عَلَيْهِمْ بِكَأْسٍ مِنْ مَّعِينٍ ﴿٤٦﴾

بَيضَاءَ لَذَّةٍ لِلشَّرِيبِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

لَا فِيهَا عَمَلٌ ۚ وَلَا هُمْ عَنْهَا يُذْهَبُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

37a. The early revelation of this chapter is universally admitted, and here, too, we have a clear statement that the Prophet came in fulfilment of earlier prophecy.

41a. The word *ma'lūm* (known) shows that the sustenance mentioned in the verses that follow is one that is already known to those servants of Allāh who are purified from every pollution. This description of the blessings of paradise shows that all those blessings were spiritually tasted by the righteous in this life. In fact, their brief but important description as *fruits* in the next verse clearly shows those blessings to be the fruits of their good deeds.

47a. The word *ghaul* is derived from *ghāla*, which means *it destroyed him*, and

- 48 And with them are those modest in gaze, having beautiful eyes, وَعِنْدَهُمْ فُضِرْتُ الظَّرْفِ عَيْنٌ ﴿٤٨﴾
- 49 As if they were eggs, carefully protected. أَمْ كَأَنَّهِنَّ بَيْضٌ مَّرْكُونٌ ﴿٤٩﴾
- 50 Then some of them will turn to others, questioning mutually. فَأَقْبَلَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ يَتَسَاءَلُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾
- 51 A speaker of them will say: قَالَ قَائِلٌ مِّنْهُمْ لِي لَيْتَ لِي قَرِينٌ ﴿٥١﴾
- 52 Who said: Art thou indeed of those who accept? يَفْقُولُ أَإِنَّكَ لَبِئْسَ الْمُصَدِّقِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾
- 53 When we are dead and have become dust and bones, shall we then be requited? إِذَا مِتْنَا وَكُنَّا تُرَابًا وَعِظَامًا أَرَأَيْتُمْ لِمَ يُنْفَخُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾
- 54 He will say: Will you look? قَالَ هَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُّطَّلِعُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾
- 55 Then he looked down and saw him in the midst of hell. فَاطَّلَعَ فَرَآهُ فِي سَوَاءِ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٥٥﴾
- 56 He will say: By Allāh! thou hadst almost caused me to perish; قَالَ تَاللَّهِ إِن كُذِّبْتُ لَأَكْرُدِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾
- 57 And had it not been for the favour of my Lord, I should have been among those brought up. وَكَوَلَّا نِعْمَةٌ سَرَبِي لَكُنْتُ مِنَ الْمُحْضَرِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

ghālātī-l-khamru means *the wine deprived him of reason*, and *ghaul* means *privation of the intellectual faculties* (LL). *Yunzafūn* is derived from *nazafa* meaning *he entirely exhausted a well of its water* (LL). *Nazif* is therefore *one intoxicated or deprived of reason*, and *anzafa* carries a more extensive significance (R). The drinks of this life, through a source of pleasure, bring evil in their train. The drinks of the next life, which are called *ma'in* (*water of which one has reached the source, or water running upon the surface of the earth*) (LL), in v. 45, cause neither loss of reason, nor exhaustion. The name is common, but the nature of the two is different.

49a. The description of women given here calls attention to the prominent feature of the character of a good woman. In the first place, they are described as restraining their eyes, and modest in their gaze, and attention is thus called to the fact that the most valuable virtue of woman is that rare chastity which is described here as *restraint* or freedom of the eye from lust. Then the beauty of their eyes is praised, the suggestion clearly being that the purity of the eye leads to its beauty, or that the real beauty of the eye consists in its purity. In the second place, they are described as being eggs carefully protected, which alludes to their pure and unsoiled character. It should, however, be noted that what is apparently a description of women is really a description of the fruits of deeds done in this life, the words adopted being applicable to both (see the word *hūr* in 52:20a), and these are in fact spiritual blessings manifested physically. The blessings which it promises, whatever they may be, are as much meant for men as for women; the only thing certain about them is that their nature is different from the nature of the physical blessings of this life. See also 38:52a.

- 58 Are we not to die، أَفَمَا نَحْنُ بِمَيِّتِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾
- 59 Except our previous death? And are we not to be chastised? إِلَّا مَوْتَنَا الْأُولَىٰ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمُعَذَّبِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾
- 60 Surely this is the mighty achievement. إِنَّ هَذَا هُوَ الْقَدْرُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿٦٠﴾
- 61 For the like of this, then, let the workers work. لِيَمِثِلْ هَذَا أَفَلْيَعْمَلِ الْعَامِلُونَ ﴿٦١﴾
- 62 Is this the better entertainment or the tree of Zaqqūm?^a أَذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ تُزَلَّأُ مِنْ شَجَرَةِ الزَّقْقُومِ ﴿٦٢﴾
- 63 Surely We have made it a trial for the wrongdoers. إِنَّا جَعَلْنَاهَا فِتْنَةً لِلظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٦٣﴾
- 64 It is a tree that grows in the bottom of hell — إِنَّهَا شَجَرَةٌ تَخْرُجُ فِي أَصْلِ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٦٤﴾
- 65 Its produce is as it were the heads of serpents.^a طَلْعُهَا كَأَنَّهُ رِئُوسُ الشَّيْطَانِ ﴿٦٥﴾
- 66 Then truly they will eat of it and fill (their) bellies with it. فَأَنَّهُمْ لَا كِلُونَ مِنْهَا فَمَا لَعُونُ ﴿٦٦﴾
مِنْهَا الْبُطُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾
- 67 Then surely they shall have after it a drink of boiling water. ثُمَّ إِنَّ لَهُمْ عَلَيْهَا لَشَوْبًا مِّنْ حَمِيمٍ ﴿٦٧﴾
- 68 Then their return is surely to the flaming Fire.^a ثُمَّ إِنَّ مَرْجِعَهُمْ لَإِلَى الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٦٨﴾
- 69 They indeed found their fathers astray، إِنَّهُمْ أَفْقُوا أَبَاءَهُمْ ضَالِّينَ ﴿٦٩﴾
- 70 So in their footsteps they are hastening on. فَهُمْ عَلَىٰ أَثَرِهِمْ يُهْرَعُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

62a. *Zaqqūm* is “a dust-coloured tree, having small round leaves without thorns. It has a pungent odour and is bitter, and has knots in its stems ... the heads of its leaves are very foul” (LL). *Zaqqūm* also means any deadly food (T, LL), and in the dialect of Ifriqiyah, it signifies fresh butter with dates (LL). Abū Jahl is said to have scoffed at the idea of *zaqqūm* being the food of those in hell by having prepared a repast of fresh butter with dates for a party of the Quraysh chiefs, telling them that that, according to the Prophet, such was the food that would be given to those who go to hell. See also 17:60c.

65a. The correct interpretation of *ru'ūs al-shayāṭīn* is that adopted here, for the Arabs apply the name *shayāṭīn* to a sort of serpent having a mane, ugly or foul in the head and face. According to others it is the name of a certain ugly plant (T, LL).

68a. The words, *then their return is surely to the flaming Fire*, are very significant, as if the food and drink described above were to be given to them before they went to hell. This is the reason that it is called *an entertainment* (v. 62). It is in fact a description of their evil plight in this life as well as in the Hereafter.

- 71 And most of the ancients surely went astray before them, ﴿٧١﴾ وَقَدَّ ضَلَّ قَبْلَهُمْ أَكْثَرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٧١﴾
- 72 And indeed We sent among them warners. ﴿٧٢﴾ وَقَدَّ أَرْسَلْنَا فِيهِمْ مُنذِرِينَ ﴿٧٢﴾
- 73 Then see what was the end of those warned — ﴿٧٣﴾ فَاَنْظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُنذَرِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾
- 74 Except the servants of Allāh, the purified ones. ﴿٧٤﴾ إِلَّا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ الْمُخْلَصِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾

SECTION 3: **Noah and Abraham**

- 75 And Noah certainly called upon Us, and excellent Answerer of prayers are We! ﴿٧٥﴾ وَقَدَّ نَادَيْنَا نُوحًا فَلَنِعْمَ الْمُجِيبُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾
- 76 And We delivered him and his people from the great distress; ﴿٧٦﴾ وَنَجَّيْنَاهُ وَأَهْلَهُ مِنَ الْكَرْبِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٧٦﴾
- 77 And made his offspring the survivors, ﴿٧٧﴾ وَجَعَلْنَا ذُرِّيَّتَهُ هُمُ الْبَاقِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾
- 78 And left for him (praise) among the later generations, ﴿٧٨﴾ وَتَرَكْنَا عَلَيْهِ فِي الْآخِرِينَ ﴿٧٨﴾
- 79 Peace be to Noah among the nations! ﴿٧٩﴾ سَلَامٌ عَلَى نُوحٍ فِي الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٧٩﴾
- 80 Thus indeed do We reward the doers of good. ﴿٨٠﴾ إِنَّكَ ذَاكَ نَجَرِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٨٠﴾
- 81 Surely he was of Our believing servants. ﴿٨١﴾ إِنَّهُ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٨١﴾
- 82 Then We drowned the others. ﴿٨٢﴾ ثُمَّ أَعْرَقْنَا الْآخِرِينَ ﴿٨٢﴾
- 83 And surely of his party was Abraham. ﴿٨٣﴾ وَإِنَّ مِنْ شِيعَتِهِ لِابْرَاهِيمَ ﴿٨٣﴾
- 84 When he came to his Lord with a secure heart. ﴿٨٤﴾ إِذْ جَاءَ رَبَّهُ بِقَلْبٍ سَلِيمٍ ﴿٨٤﴾
- 85 When he said to his sire and his people: What is it that you worship? ﴿٨٥﴾ إِذْ قَالَ لِأَبِيهِ وَقَوْمِهِ مَاذَا تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾
- 86 A lie — gods besides Allāh do you desire? ﴿٨٦﴾ أَيْفَاكَ الْإِلَهَةُ دُونَ اللَّهِ تُرِيدُونَ ﴿٨٦﴾
- 87 What is then your idea about the Lord of the worlds? ﴿٨٧﴾ فَمَا ظَنُّكُمْ بِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

- 88 Then he glanced a glance at the stars, فَظَرَّ نَظْرَةً فِي النُّجُومِ ﴿٨٨﴾
- 89 And said: Surely I am sick (of your deities).^a فَقَالَ إِنَّ سَقِيمٌ ﴿٨٩﴾
- 90 So they turned their backs on him, going away. فَتَوَلَّوْا عَنْهُ مُدْبِرِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾
- 91 Then he turned to their gods and said: Do you not eat? فَذَرَأَ إِلَى آلِهِمْ فَقَالَ أَلَا تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٩١﴾
- 92 What is the matter with you that you speak not? مَا لَكُمْ لَا تَنْطِقُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾
- 93 So he turned upon them, smiting with the right hand. فَذَرَأَ عَلَيْهِمْ ضَرْبًا بِالْيَمِينِ ﴿٩٣﴾
- 94 Then they came to him, hastening. فَاقْبَلُوا إِلَيْهِ يَزِفُونَ ﴿٩٤﴾
- 95 He said: Do you worship that which you hew out? قَالَ أَتَعْبُدُونَ مَا تَنْحِتُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾
- 96 And Allāh has created you and what you make. وَاللَّهُ خَلَقَكُمْ وَمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾
- 97 They said: Build for him a building, then cast him into the flaming fire. قَالُوا ابْنُوا لَهُ بُيُوتًا فَأَلْقُوهُ فِي الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٩٧﴾
- 98 And they designed a plan against him, but We brought them low. فَارَادُوا بِهِ كَيْدًا فَجَعَلْنَاهُمُ الْأَسْفَلِينَ ﴿٩٨﴾
- 99 And he said: Surely I flee to my Lord — He will guide me. وَقَالَ إِنِّي ذَاهِبٌ إِلَىٰ رَبِّي سَيَهْدِينِ ﴿٩٩﴾
- 100 My Lord, grant me a doer of good deeds. رَبِّ هَبْ لِي مِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿١٠٠﴾
- 101 So We gave him the good news of a forbearing son. فَبَشَّرْنَاهُ بِعُلْمٍ حَلِيمٍ ﴿١٠١﴾
- 102 But when he became of age to work with him, he said: O my son, I have seen in a dream that I should أَرَىٰ فِي الْمَنَامِ أَنِّي أَذْبَحُكَ فَانظُرْ

89a. The people with whom Abraham contended were not only worshippers of idols, but also worshippers of stars. Hence Abraham cast a glance at the stars and declared that he could not bear their worshipping others than God. LL gives the following as one of the explanations of the words *saqim* (sick) on the authority of T: *I am sick of your worshipping what is not God*. But we also speak of a person as being *saqim*, when he bears spite against another. Thus you say *huwa saqim al-šadr 'alai-hi*, meaning *he is affected with spite against him* (T, LL). The words may thus be translated *I bear spite to your false gods*.

sacrifice thee:^a so consider what thou seest. He said: O my father, do as thou art commanded: if Allāh please, thou wilt find me patient.

مَاذَا تَرَىٰ ط قَالَ يَا بَتِ افْعَلْ مَا تُؤْمَرُ
سَتَجِدُنِي إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مِنَ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

103 So when they both submitted and he had thrown him down upon his forehead,

فَلَمَّا آسَمَا وَتَلَّهُ لِلْجَبِينِ ﴿٣٨﴾

104 And We called out to him saying, O Abraham,

وَنَادَيْنَاهُ أَنْ يَا بُرْهِيمُ ﴿٣٩﴾

105 Thou hast indeed fulfilled the vision.^a Thus do We reward the doers of good.

قَدْ صَدَّقْتَ الرُّءْيَا إِنَّا كُنَّا لَكَلَمْ
نَجْزِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

106 Surely this is a manifest trial.

إِنَّ هَذَا لَهُوَ الْبَلَاءُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿٤١﴾

107 And We ransomed him with a great sacrifice.^a

وَفَدَيْنَاهُ بِذَبْحٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿٤٢﴾

108 And We granted him among the later generations (the salutation),

وَتَرَكْنَا نَا عَلَيْهِ فِي الْآخِرِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

102a. That the child spoken of here was Ishmael and not Isaac is made clear by v. 112, which states that it was after this incident that Abraham received the news of the birth of Isaac. This, no doubt, contradicts the Bible statement, but the fact that Ishmael's descendants kept a memorial of this sacrifice in the annual pilgrimage to Makkah shows clearly that Ishmael, and not Isaac, was the son whom Abraham was commanded to sacrifice. Moreover, the Bible contradicts itself when it speaks of Isaac as "thine only son" (Gen. 22:2). Only Ishmael could be spoken of as "only son" before the birth of Isaac. The *ḥadīth* in which Isaac is spoken of as having been sacrificed is according to Ibn Kathīr *gharīb*, and must be rejected. The Holy Qur'ān makes it clear beyond all doubt that it was Ishmael whom Abraham was ordered to sacrifice.

105a. The words, *Thou hast indeed fulfilled the vision*, show that the act of slaughtering was not needed for the fulfilment of the vision; the preparedness to do it amounted to its fulfilment. According to the Bible, Abraham cast out his son Ishmael and his mother Hagar in some wilderness when Ishmael was fourteen years of age (Gen. 21:9–21). The Holy Qur'ān is silent on this point, but, according to Bukhārī, the incident occurred when Ishmael was yet a suckling, and it was not in accordance with the wishes of Sarah but according to a Divine commandment that Abraham left Hagar and Ishmael in the wilderness near the Sacred House, and it was here, when Ishmael was in distress, that Zamzam was discovered (B. 60:9). The reference in the words *Thou hast indeed fulfilled the vision* may be to this incident, Abraham being told that the dream had already been fulfilled by casting out Ishmael and leaving him at Makkah.

107a. To commemorate Ishmael's sacrifice, a great sacrifice was ordered. This was not only the sacrifice of a ram on this particular occasion, but the great institution of sacrifice now connected with the pilgrimage to Makkah. Perhaps there is also a reference here to the abolition of human sacrifice, which was prevalent among most ancient nations, and the significance is that the place of human sacrifice was now forever being taken by the sacrifice of a ram.

109 Peace be to Abraham!

سَلَّمَ عَلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ﴿١٠٩﴾

110 Thus do We reward the doers of good.

كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١١٠﴾

111 Surely he was one of Our believing servants.

إِنَّهُ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١١١﴾

112 And We gave him the good news of Isaac, a prophet, a righteous one.

وَبَشَّرْنَاهُ بِإِسْحَاقَ نَبِيًّا مِّنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿١١٢﴾

113 And We blessed him and Isaac.^a And of their offspring some are doers of good, but some are clearly unjust to themselves.

وَبَارَكْنَا عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَىٰ إِسْحَاقَ وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِهِمَا مُحْسِنٌ وَظَالِمٌ لِّنَفْسِهِ مُبِينٌ ﴿١١٣﴾

SECTION 4: Moses, Aaron, Elias and Lot

114 And certainly We conferred a favour on Moses and Aaron.

وَلَقَدْ مَنَنَّا عَلَىٰ مُوسَىٰ وَهَارُونَ ﴿١١٤﴾

115 And We delivered them, and their people from the mighty distress.

وَنَجَّيْنَاهُمَا وَقَوْمَهُمَا مِنَ الْكَرْبِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿١١٥﴾

116 And We helped them, so they were the vanquishers.

وَنَصَّرْنَاهُمْ فَاكْتَوَاهُمْ الْعَلْيِينَ ﴿١١٦﴾

117 And We gave them both the clear Book.

وَآتَيْنَاهُمَا الْكِتَابَ الْمُسْتَبِينَ ﴿١١٧﴾

118 And We guided them on the right way.

وَهَدَيْنَاهُمَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ ﴿١١٨﴾

119 And We granted them among the later generations (the salutation),

وَتَرَكْنَا عَلَيْهِمَا فِي الْأَخْرَبِ ﴿١١٩﴾

120 Peace be to Moses and Aaron!

سَلَّمَ عَلَىٰ مُوسَىٰ وَهَارُونَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

121 Thus do We reward the doers of good.

إِنَّا كَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٢١﴾

122 Surely they were both of Our believing servants.

إِنَّهُمَا مِنْ عِبَادِنَا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٢٢﴾

123 And Elias was surely of those sent.

وَإِنَّ إِلْيَاسَ لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

113a. Abraham and Isaac are spoken of distinctly to show that by blessing Abraham is here meant blessing his descendants through Ishmael.

124 When he said to his people:
Will you not guard against evil?

إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٢٤﴾
أَتَدْعُونَ بَعْلاً وَتَذَرُونَ أَحْسَنَ
الْمَخَالِقِينَ ﴿١٢٥﴾

125 Do you call upon Ba‘1^a and
forsake the Best of the creators,

126 Allāh, your Lord and the Lord
of your fathers of yore?

اللَّهُ رَبَّكُمْ وَرَبَّ آبَائِكُمُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٢٦﴾
فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَنَّهُمْ لَمُحْضَرُونَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

127 But they rejected him, so they
shall be brought up,

128 But not the servants of Allāh,
the purified ones.

إِلَّا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ الْمُخْلَصِينَ ﴿١٢٨﴾

129 And We granted him among
the later generations (the salutation),

وَتَرَكْنَا عَلَيْهٖ فِي الْأَخْرِيِّنَ ﴿١٢٩﴾

130 Peace be to Elias!^a

سَلَامٌ عَلَىٰ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

131 Even thus We reward the doers
of good.

إِنَّا كَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٣١﴾

132 Surely he was one of Our
believing servants.

إِنَّهُ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٣٢﴾

133 And Lot was surely of those sent.

وَإِنَّ لُوطًا لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٣٣﴾

134 When We delivered him and
his people, all —

إِذْ نَجَّيْنَاهُ وَأَهْلَهُ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٣٤﴾

135 Except an old woman among
those who remained behind.

إِلَّا عَجُوزًا فِي الْغَابِرِينَ ﴿١٣٥﴾

136 Then We destroyed the others.

ثُمَّ دَمَّرْنَا الْأَخْرِيِّنَ ﴿١٣٦﴾

137 And surely you pass by them
in the morning,

وَأَنْتُمْ لَمُتَسَرِّوْنَ عَلَيْهِمْ مُّصْبِحِينَ ﴿١٣٧﴾

138 And at night. Do you not then
understand?

وَبِاللَّيْلِ أَفَلَا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٣٨﴾

SECTION 5: *Jonah and the Prophet's Triumph*

139 And Jonah was surely of those
sent.

وَإِنَّ يُوسُفَ لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٣٩﴾

125a. Ba‘1 stands for the sun, or the sun-god.

130a. *Ilyās* is only another form of the name of Ilyās (Kf) or Elias. Elias is mentioned as being one of the prophets in 6:85. Some commentators are of opinion that Idris

- 140 When he fled^a to the laden ship, إِذْ أَبَقَ إِلَى الْفُلِ الْمَشْحُونِ ﴿١٤٠﴾
- 141 So he shared with others but فَسَاهَمَ فَكَانَ مِنَ الْمُدْحَضِينَ ﴿١٤١﴾
was of those cast away.^a
- 142 So the fish took him into its وَالْقَعَمَةُ الْمُوتُ وَهُوَ مُلِيمٌ ﴿١٤٢﴾
mouth^a while he was blameable.
- 143 But had he not been of those فَكَوْلَا آتَاهُ كَانٍ مِنَ الْمُسِيحِينَ ﴿١٤٣﴾
who glorify (Us),
- 144 He would have trarried in its لَكَيْتَ فِي بَطْنِهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُونَ ﴿١٤٤﴾
belly till the day when they are raised.^a
- 145 Then We cast him on the فَنَدَدْنَاهُ بِالْعَرَاءِ وَهُوَ سَقِيمٌ ﴿١٤٥﴾
naked shore, while he was sick.
- 146 And We caused a gourd to وَ أَنْبَتْنَا عَلَيْهِ شَجَرَةً مِّنْ يَّفْطِينٍ ﴿١٤٦﴾
grow up for him.^a
- 147 And We sent him to a hundred وَ أَرْسَلْنَاهُ إِلَى مِائَةِ أَلْفٍ أَوْ يَزِيدُونَ ﴿١٤٧﴾
thousand or more.

and Elias are two different names of the same prophet, but, as I have shown in 19:57a, Idris in the Holy Qur'ān stands for Enoch, and Elias is the same as the Elijah of the Bible.

140a. It is meaningless to say that Jonah fled from God. He was a prophet and knew that no one could flee from God, for God's kingdom is unlimited. Nor does the Qur'ān say that he fled from God. Even the commentators do not accept this (Rz). It would appear that he fled from his people or from the king; see also 21:87b, 87c.

141a. *Sāhama* means *he drew lots* or *he shared with another in a thing* (LL). According to the Bible, Jonah went into a boat but was cast into the sea on account of a storm (Jonah 1:15).

142a. According to Jonah 1:17, Jonah was devoured by a fish. The word used in the Qur'ān is *iltaqama*, which does not necessarily signify the act of devouring. *Laqm* means a *morsel*, and from the same root is *iltaqama*, which means *he took into his mouth* and also *embraced*; *iltaqama fā-hā fi-l-taqbil* means *he took her mouth within his lips in kissing* (LL). According to one explanation, his heel only was drawn by the fish into its mouth.

144a. The meaning is that the fish would have eaten him, and he would have died. By *the day when they are raised* is not meant the actual day of Resurrection, because the fish was not an immortal fish that could live to the day of Resurrection. A person's death is generally called the day of his resurrection in a certain sense. *Man māta fa-qad qāmat qiyāmatu-hū* — *he who dies, his resurrection comes to pass* — is the heading of a chapter in the *Mishkāt* (Msh. 26:7), a standard Ḥadīth collection.

146a. According to the Bible, the gourd gave shelter to Jonah, but the next day a worm smote the gourd so that it withered, and Jonah grieved for it. The lesson drawn from this incident is stated thus: "Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow.... And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand" (Jonah 4:10–11). These were the hundred thousand or more persons to which Jonah was sent, as stated in v. 147.

148 And they believed, so We gave them provision till a time.

149 Now ask them whether thy Lord has daughters and they have sons?

150 Or did We create the angels females, while they witnessed?

151 Now surely it is of their own lie that they say:

152 Allāh has begotten. And truly they are liars.

153 Has He preferred daughters to sons?

154 What is the matter with you? How you judge!

155 Will you not then mind?

156 Or have you a clear authority?

157 Then bring your Book, if you are truthful.

158 And they assert a relationship between Him and the jinn.^a And certainly the jinn know that they will be brought up (for judgment) —

159 Glory be to Allāh from what they describe!—

160 But not so the servants of Allāh, the purified ones.^a

161 So surely you and that which you serve,

162 Not against Him can you cause (any) to fall into trial,

فَأَمَنُوا فَمَسَعْنَاهُمْ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٤٨﴾

فَأَسْأَلْتَهُمْ آلَ رَبِّكَ الْبَنَاتُ وَ
لَهُمُ الْبَنُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

أَمْ خَلَقْنَا الْمَلَائِكَةَ إِنَاثًا وَهُمْ شَاهِدُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

أَلَا إِنَّهُمْ مِنْ أَفْئِدَتِهِمْ لَيَقُولُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

وَكَذَّابٌ لِلَّهِ لَا وَرَائِهِمْ لَكُذُوبٌ ﴿٥٢﴾

أَصْطَفَى الْبَنَاتِ عَلَى الْبَنِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

مَا لَكُمْ هٰذَا كَيْفَ تَحْكُمُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

أَمْ لَكُمْ سُلْطٰنٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٥٦﴾

فَأْتُوا بِكِتَابِكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ صٰدِقِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

وَجَعَلُوا بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْجَنَّةِ نِجَابًا

وَكَذَّبُوا عَمَتِ الْجَنَّةِ إِنَّهُمْ لَمَحْضَرُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

سُبْحٰنَ اللَّهِ عَمَّا يُصِفُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

إِلَّا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ الْمُخْلِصِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

فَأَاتِكُمْ وَمَا تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

مَا أَنْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ لِغٰثِقِينَ ﴿٦٢﴾

158a. They said that they considered the angels to be daughters of God and worshipped them. In the Qur'ān, however, it is stated that it was really the jinn — their own leaders in evil — that they worshipped, not the angels: “then will He say to the angels: Did these worship you? They will say: ... nay, they worshipped the jinn” (34:40, 41).

160a. It is the evildoers that will be brought up for judgment (v. 158), not the servants of Allāh.

163 Save him who will burn in the flaming Fire.

164 And there is none of us but has an assigned place,^a

165 And verily we are ranged in ranks,

166 And we truly glorify (Him).

167 And surely they used to say:

168 Had we a reminder from those of yore,

169 We would have been sincere servants of Allāh.

170 But (now) they disbelieve in it, so they will come to know.

171 And certainly Our word has already gone forth to Our servants, to those sent,

172 That they, surely they, will be helped,

173 And Our hosts, surely they, will be triumphant.

174 So turn away from them till a time,^a

175 And watch them, they too will see.

176 Would they hasten on Our chastisement?

177 So when it descends in their court, evil will be the morning of the warned ones.

178 And turn away from them till a time,

179 And watch, for they too will see.

إِلَّا مَنْ هُوَ صَالِ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿١٦٣﴾

وَمَا مِمَّا إِلَّا لَهُ مَقَامٌ مَّعْلُومٌ ﴿١٦٤﴾

وَإِنَّا لَنَحْنُ الصَّافِرُونَ ﴿١٦٥﴾

وَإِنَّا لَنَحْنُ الْمُسَبِّحُونَ ﴿١٦٦﴾

وَإِنْ كَانُوا لَيَقُولُونَ ﴿١٦٧﴾

لَوْ أَنَّ عِنْدَنَا ذِكْرًا مِنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٦٨﴾

لَكُنَّا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ الْمُخْلِصِينَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

فَكْفَرُوا بِهِ فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٧٠﴾

وَلَقَدْ سَبَقَتْ كَلِمَتُنَا لِعِبَادِنَا الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٧١﴾

إِنَّهُمْ لَهُمُ الْمَنْصُورُونَ ﴿١٧٢﴾

وَإِنَّ جُنُدَنَا لَهُمُ الْغَالِبُونَ ﴿١٧٣﴾

فَتَوَلَّ عَنْهُمْ حَتَّىٰ حِينٍ ﴿١٧٤﴾

وَأَبْصُرُهُمْ فَسَوْفَ يُبْصَرُونَ ﴿١٧٥﴾

أَفِيعَدَايْنَا يَسْتَعْجِلُونَ ﴿١٧٦﴾

فَإِذَا نَزَلَ بِسَاحَتِهِمْ فَسَاءَ

صَبَاحُ الْمُنذَرِينَ ﴿١٧٧﴾

وَتَوَلَّ عَنْهُمْ حَتَّىٰ حِينٍ ﴿١٧٨﴾

وَأَبْصُرُ فَسَوْفَ يُبْصَرُونَ ﴿١٧٩﴾

164a. These words are put into the mouth of the believers.

174a. That is, the time of victory (Bd).

180 Glory be to thy Lord, the Lord
of Might, above what they describe!

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ رَبِّ الْعِزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ ﴿١٨٠﴾

181 And peace be to those sent!

وَسَلَامٌ عَلَى الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٨١﴾

182 And praise be to Allāh, the
Lord of the worlds!

وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٨٢﴾



CHAPTER 38

Ṣād

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 5 sections; 88 verses)

The chapter is entitled *Ṣād* from its initial letter, which stands for *Ṣādiq* or *Truthful God*. It describes the sufferings of prophets at the hands of their enemies. Even prophets like David and Solomon, who ruled mighty kingdoms, and like Job, who had been granted abundance, did not escape opposition and had to suffer at the hands of their enemies. But as the name of the chapter signifies, *Allāh* was a *Truthful God*, Who at the height of opposition foretold the discomfiture of the enemy, and the final triumph of Truth.

The date of the revelation of this chapter may be fixed at about the same time as that of the preceding one. The opposition had no doubt grown intense, and the earlier emigration may have already taken place, or may have followed it soon. It may be placed about the close of the early Makkan period. The first section clearly speaks of the determined opposition of the enemy and prophesies his discomfiture; the second asserts how even a king-prophet like David had his enemies, and how he was delivered from their hands; the third states that even Solomon with all his glory could not escape the opposition of enemies, yet it was the grace of *Allāh*, not the glory of his kingdom, that delivered him from his enemies. Job's sufferings are spoken of in the fourth section, and the triumph of the righteous is plainly stated. The typical opposition of the devil to the prophet-man forms the subject-matter of the concluding section.

SECTION 1: The Enemy's Discomfiture

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 Truthful God!^a By the Qur'ān, possessing eminence!^b

2 Nay, those who disbelieve are in self-exaltation and opposition.

3 How many a generation We destroyed before them, then they cried when there was no longer time for escape!^a

4 And they wonder that a warner from among themselves has come to them, and the disbelievers say: This is an enchanter, a liar.

5 Makes he the gods a single God? Surely this is a strange thing.

6 And the chiefs among them say: Go and steadily adhere to your gods: surely this is a thing intended.^a

7 We never heard of this in the former faith: this is nothing but a forgery.

8 Has the Reminder been revealed to him from among us? Nay, they are in doubt as to My Reminder. Nay, they have not yet tasted My chastisement.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 ص وَالْقُرْآنِ ذِي الذِّكْرِ
 بَلِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي عِزَّةٍ وَشِقَاطٍ
 كَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ مِنْ قَرْنٍ
 فِتَادُوا وَأَلَّاتِ حَيْنٍ مَنَاصٍ
 وَعَجِبُوا أَنْ جَاءَهُمْ مُنذِرٌ مِنْهُمْ زَوَّ
 قَالَ الْكٰفِرُونَ هَذَا سِحْرٌ كَذَابٌ
 اجْعَلِ الْاِلٰهَةَ الْهٰٓءَا وَاحِدًا ۗ اِنَّ
 هٰذَا لَشَيْءٌ عَجَابٌ
 وَانظَلَقَ الْمَلَا مِنْهُمْ اَنْ اَمْشُوا
 وَاَصْبِرُوا عَلٰى الْهَيْتِكُمْ ۗ اِنَّ هٰذَا
 لَشَيْءٌ يُرَادُ
 مَا سَمِعْنَا بِهٰذَا فِى الْبَلٰٓءِ الْاٰخِرَةِ
 اِنَّ هٰذَا اِلَّا اٰخْتِلَافٌ
 ءَاَنْزَلَ عَلَيْهِ الذِّكْرُ مِنْ بَيْنِنَا بَلْ
 هُمْ فِى شَكٍّ مِّنْ ذِكْرِيْ ۗ بَلْ لَبَّآ
 يَدُوُّوْا عَذَابِ

1a. *Ṣād* stands for *Ṣādiq*, meaning *Truthful God* (JB); or for *ṣadaq*-Allāh, i.e., Allāh speaks the truth.

1b. *Dhikr* means *eminence* here, as in 2:152 (LL). The calling to witness of the Qur'ān possessing eminence indicates that the truth of the Qur'ān will become manifest by the eminence to which it will raise those who follow it.

3a. That is, they did not heed the warning, but cried for help when punishment actually overtook them, and there was no escape from it.

6a. By *a thing intended* is meant that it is a thing which the Prophet intends to bring about but which he cannot, or that the appearance of the Prophet is one of the disasters decreed by fate.

9 Or, have they the treasures of the mercy of thy Lord, the Mighty, the Great Giver?

أَمْرِعْنَدَهُمْ حَزَائِينَ رَحْمَةِ رَبِّكَ
الْعَزِيزِ الْوَهَّابِ ۙ

10 Or is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth and what is between them theirs? Then let them rise higher in means.^a

أَمْ لَهُمْ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا
بَيْنَهُمَا فَلا يَرْتَفِقُونَ فِي الْأَسْبَابِ ۙ

11 What an army of the allies is here put to flight!^a

جُنُودًا مَّا هُنَّالِكَ مَهْرُومَةٌ مِّنَ
الْأَحْزَابِ ۙ

12 The people of Noah, and 'Ād, and Pharaoh, the lord of hosts,^a rejected (prophets) before them,

كَذَّابَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ وَآدَ
وَفِرْعَوْنَ ذُو الْأَوْتَادِ ۙ

13 And Thāmūd and the people of Lot and the dwellers of the grove. These were the parties (opposing Truth).

وَتَمُودُ وَقَوْمُ لُوطٍ وَأَصْحَابُ لَيْكَةِ
أُولَئِكَ الْأَحْزَابُ ۙ

14 Not one of them but rejected the messengers, so just was My retribution.

إِنْ كُلُّ إِلَّا كَذَّبَ الرُّسُلَ
فَحَقَّ عِقَابِ ۙ

SECTION 2: David's Enemies

15 And these wait but for one cry, wherein there is no delay.

وَمَا يَنْظُرُهُمْ إِلَّا الصَّيْحَةُ وَاحِدَةً
مَّا لَهَا مِنْ فَوَاقٍ ۙ

10a. By *asbāb* (means) are meant the means to strengthen their own power or the means to bring about the vanquishment of Truth. Their *rising higher* or *ascending in means* stands for having recourse to all the means they can think of. As they were powerful in the land and masters of it, they should find the best means to retain their power, and prove the warning of the Prophet to be false. That they will not be able to do so, they are told in the next verse.

11a. This is a prophecy relating to the discomfiture and overthrow of the opponents of Islām when they combine all possible forces against it. The Prophet is thus not only enjoined patience under his present sufferings, but he is further told that the opposition against him will assume yet more formidable proportions. He is comforted at the same time with the knowledge that the combined forces of opposition will be utterly routed and overthrown. This happened in the battle known as *the battle of the Ahzāb*, or the battle of the Allies; see 33:22a.

12a. *Autād* is the plural of *watad*, which means literally *a peg* firmly driven into the ground. But it is frequently used metaphorically. Thus *autād al-bilād* signifies *the chiefs of the towns, provinces, or countries* (LA, LL). Bd interprets *dhū-l-autād* as meaning *lord of many hosts*. And generally it is also taken as meaning *lord of a strong dominion*.

16 And they say: Our Lord, hasten on for us our portion before the day of Reckoning.^{16a}

وَقَالُوا رَبَّنَا عَجِّلْ لَنَا قِطْنَآ
قَبْلَ يَوْمِ الْحِسَابِ ⑩

17 Bear patiently what they say, and remember Our servant David, the possessor of power. He ever turned (to Allāh).

أَصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَقُولُونَ وَادْكُرْ عَبْدَنَا
دَاوُدَ ذَا الْأَيْدِي إِنَّكَ أَوَّابٌ ⑪

18 Truly We made the mountains subject to him, glorifying (Allāh) at nightfall and sunrise,^{18a}

إِنَّا سَخَّرْنَا الْجِبَالَ مَعَهُ يُسَبِّحُنَّ
بِالْعَشِيِّ وَالْإشْرَاقِ ⑫

19 And the birds gathered together. All were obedient to him.

وَ الطَّيْرَ مَحْشُورَةً كُلٌّ لَّهٗ أَوَّابٌ ⑬

20 And We strengthened his kingdom and We gave him wisdom and a clear judgment.

وَشَدَدْنَا مُلْكَهُ وَأَنزَلْنَا الْحِكْمَةَ
وَفَصَّلَ الْخِطَابِ ⑭

21 And has the story of the adversaries come to thee? When they made an entry into the private chamber by climbing the wall —

وَهَلْ آتَاكَ نَبْوُ الْخَصْمِ إِذْ تَسَوَّرُوا
الْبِخْرَابِ ⑮

22 When they came upon David so he was afraid of them. They said: Fear not; two litigants, of whom one has wronged the other, so decide between us with justice, and act not unjustly, and guide us to the right way.

إِذْ دَخَلُوا عَلَىٰ دَاوُدَ فَفَزِعَ مِنْهُمْ
قَالُوا لَا تَخَفْ خَصْمَانِ بَغَىٰ بَعْضُنَا
عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ فَاحْكُم بَيْنَنَا بِالْحَقِّ
وَلَا تَشْطِطْ وَاهْدِنَا إِلَىٰ سَوَاءِ الصِّرَاطِ ⑯

23 This is my brother. He has ninety-nine ewes and I have a single ewe. Then he said, Make it over to me, and he has prevailed against me in dispute.

إِنَّ هَذَا أَخِي لَهُ تِسْعٌ وَتِسْعُونَ
نَعْجَةً وَلِي نَعْجَةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ فَقَالَ
أَكْفُلْنِيهَا وَعَظَّنِي فِي الْخِطَابِ ⑰

24 He said: Surely he has wronged thee in demanding thy ewe (to add) to his own ewes. And surely many partners wrong one another save those who believe and do good, and very

قَالَ لَقَدْ ظَلَمَكَ بِسُؤَالِ نَعْجَتِكَ
إِلَىٰ نِعَاجِهِ وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الْخُلَطَاءِ
لِيُبَغَىٰ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ

16a. It is clearly a demand on the part of disbelievers for punishment in this life; they were again and again told that their doom was coming, and they wanted it to come immediately.

18a. For mountains glorifying God, and for the birds in the next verse, see 34:10a.

few are they! And David knew that We had tried him, so he asked his Lord for protection, and he fell down bowing and turned (to God).^a

Prostration

أَمَّنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَقَلِيلٌ مَّا هُمْ وَظَنَّ دَاوُدُ أَنَّمَا فَتَتْهُ فَاستَغْفَرَ رَبَّهُ وَخَرَّ رَاكِعًا وَأَنَابَ ۝٢٥

25 So We gave him this protection, and surely he had a nearness to Us and an excellent resort.

فَعَفَّرْنَا لَهُ ذَلِكَ وَإِنَّ لَهُ عِندَنَا لَكُرْسِيًّا وَحُسْنِ مَّآبٍ ۝٢٦

26 O David, surely We have made thee a ruler in the land; so judge between men justly and follow not desire, lest it lead thee astray from the path of Allāh. Those who go astray from the path of Allāh, for them is surely a severe chastisement because they forgot the day of Reckoning.

يَدَاوُدُ إِنَّا جَعَلْنَاكَ خَلِيفَةً فِي الْأَرْضِ فَاحْكُم بَيْنَ النَّاسِ بِالْحَقِّ وَلَا تَتَّبِعِ الْهَوَى فَيُضِلَّكَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَضِلُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ يَوْمَ الْحِسَابِ ۝٢٧

SECTION 3: Solomon and his Enemies

27 And We created not the heaven and the earth and what is between them in vain. That is the opinion of those

وَمَا خَلَقْنَا السَّمَاءَ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا بَاطِلًا ذَلِكَ ظَنُّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا

24a. The men who thus attacked David by *climbing over the wall* were his enemies, as the Qurʾān plainly states. They had thought of taking David unawares and putting him to death. But David, though terrified, was ready to meet them, and the two men, finding their plan thus frustrated, made an excuse for coming to him in such an unusual manner. The Qurʾān does not anywhere say that these were angels; the suggestion is, moreover, inconsistent with their description as *adversaries*, and with their *climbing over the wall*. The story of David committing adultery and two angels having come to him thus to remind him of the sin is a puerile falsehood, wherever it may be found. It has been repudiated by the best Muslim opinion. Rz says; “Most of the learned and those who have searched for the truth among them declare this charge false and condemn it as a lie and a mischievous story”. And the Caliph ‘Ali, when he heard the false story, said: “Whoever relates the story of David as the story-tellers relate it, I will give him 160 stripes, and this is the punishment of those who falsely charge the prophets” (Rz). The words *istaghfara* and *ghafar-nā* occurring in this and the next verse by no means indicate that David had committed a sin, for *istighfār* really signifies the *seeking of protection* from sin; see 2:286a. David sought Divine protection when he saw that his enemies had grown so bold against him; and by *ghafar-nā* in the next verse is meant the rectification of his affair, the reason given there making this significance clear: “Surely he had a nearness to Us and an excellent resort”. It may be added that a party of the Israelites themselves was opposed to David and Solomon; and the revolt of the ten tribes against Rehoboam, Solomon’s son, is a clear proof of this animosity. Hence many of the false charges against these two prophet-kings. The recitation of this verse is followed by actual prostration; see 7:206a.

who disbelieve.^a So woe to those who disbelieve on account of the Fire!

28 Shall We treat those who believe and do good like the mischief-makers in the earth? Or shall We make the dutiful like the wicked?

29 (This is) a Book that We have revealed to thee abounding in good, that they may ponder over its verses, and that the men of understanding may mind.

30 And We gave to David Solomon. Most excellent the servant! Surely he ever turned (to Allāh).

31 When well-bred, swift (horses)^a were brought to him at evening —

32 So he said, I love the good things on account of the remembrance of my Lord — until they were hidden behind the veil.

33 (He said): Bring them back to me. So he began to stroke (their) legs and necks.^a

34 And certainly We tried Solomon, and We put on his throne a (mere) body,^a so he turned (to Allāh).

قَوِيلٌ لِّلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِن النَّارِ ۗ

أَمْ نَجْعَلُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
كَالْمُفْسِدِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ أَمْ نَجْعَلُ
الْمُتَّقِينَ كَالْفُجَّارِ ۗ

كُنُوبٌ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ إِلَيْكَ مُبْرَكٌ لِّبَدِّئُوا
بِآيَاتِهِ وَلِيَتَذَكَّرَ أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ ۗ

وَوَهَبْنَا لِدَاوُدَ سُلَيْمَانَ نِعْمَ الْعَبْدُ
إِنَّهُ أَتَابَ ۗ

إِذْ عَرَضَ عَلَيْهِ بِالْعَشِيِّ الصُّفُوفُ الْجَيَادِ

فَقَالَ لِيَ أَحَبَبْتُ حَبَّ الْحَبِيرِ عَنْ
ذِكْرِ رَبِّي حَتَّى تَوَارَتْ بِالْحِجَابِ ۗ

رُدُّوْهَا عَلَيَّ طَفْفِقَ مَسْحًا بِالسُّوقِ
وَالْأَعْنَاقِ ۗ

وَلَقَدْ فَتَنَّا سُلَيْمَانَ وَالْقَيْنَانَ عَلَى
كُرْسِيِّهِ جَسَدًا ثُمَّ أَنَابَ ۗ

27a. The believer is guided by the principle of the accountability of human actions and of a significance underlying everything that exists in heaven or earth. The disbeliever, on the other hand, makes mischief, as he believes that he will not be any the worse for it, and thus ignores the law of cause and effect, which prevails in the universe.

31a. *Ṣāfināt* is plural of *ṣāfin*, which signifies a horse standing upon three legs and the extremity of the hoof of the fourth leg (LL); hence it means a horse that is still when standing, or a well-bred horse.

33a. *Masaḥa ṣhai'an* means he wiped a thing with his hand, or passed his hand over it, and horses are always stroked on their legs and necks after a race. This significance of the word here is accepted by I'Ab (IJ). The words *tawārat bi-l-ḥijāb*, which mean they were hidden behind the veil, refer to the horses, which had gone so far in the race that they were hidden from Solomon's eyes. The story that Solomon killed the horses has no basis.

34a. By the *mere body* that was put on his throne is meant either his son Rehoboam, who lost the allegiance of all except a single tribe of Israel (1 Kings 12:17), or Jeroboam, who led the revolt against the house of David, and, on becoming king of

35 He said: My Lord, forgive me and grant me a kingdom which is not fit for anyone after me;^a surely Thou art the Great Giver.

قَالَ رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَهَبْ لِي مُلْكًا لَّا
يَكُونُ لِي أَحَدٌ مِّنْ بَعْدِي ۗ إِنَّكَ
أَنْتَ الْوَهَّابُ ﴿٣٥﴾

36 So We made the wind subservient to him, running gently by His command wherever he desired,

فَسَخَّرْنَا لَهُ الرِّيحَ تَجْرِي بِأَمْرِهِ
رُحَاءً حَيْثُ أَصَابُ ﴿٣٦﴾

37 And the devils, every builder and diver,

وَالشَّيْطِينَ كُلَّ بَنَّاءٍ وَغَوَّاصٍ ﴿٣٧﴾

38 And others fettered in chains.^a

وَالْآخَرِينَ مُقَرَّبِينَ فِي الْأَصْفَادِ ﴿٣٨﴾

39 This is Our free gift, so give freely or withhold, without reckoning.

هَذَا عَطَاؤُنَا فَامْنُنْ أَوْ أَمْسِكْ
بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿٣٩﴾

40 And surely he had a nearness to Us and an excellent resort.

وَإِنَّ لَهُ عِنْدَنَا لَزُلْفَىٰ وَحَسَنَ مَّآبٍ ﴿٤٠﴾

SECTION 4: Job — Triumph of the Righteous

41 And remember Our servant Job. When he cried to his Lord: The devil has afflicted me with toil and torment.^a

وَإِذْ كُرِعْنَا لِلْأَيْتَابِ إِذْ نَادَىٰ رَبَّهُ
أَنِّي مَسَّنِيَ الشَّيْطَانُ بِنُصْبٍ وَعَذَابٍ ﴿٤١﴾

ten tribes, set up image-worship in Dan and Beth-el, the two calves being supposed to be images of Jehovah (1 Kings 12:28), and also began the worship of molten images (1 Kings 14:9). Thus both Rehoboam and Jeroboam answer the description of a *body* (without real life) thrown on Solomon's throne. See also 34:14a.

35a. The previous verse speaks of the imbecile heir-apparent to Solomon's throne. Hence we find Solomon praying here for a spiritual kingdom, for that is the only kingdom which is not in danger of being spoiled by an heir. The glory of Solomon's temporal kingdom was not maintained after his death; nor has a king like Solomon appeared in Israel. By *anyone after me* is meant *anyone in Israel*, not the whole world.

38a. The description given here of the devils shows clearly that the designation applies to men of foreign tribes subjected to Solomon's rule, because it was the latter who were forced into labour by Solomon. The words *every builder and diver* make it clear that the *jinn* and *devils* who are related to have been subjected to Solomon were only human beings. This is further shown by the words *fettered in chains*; chains are needed to keep in control material beings, such as men. See also 34:12c.

41a. The story of Job is given here as well as in the 21st chapter, the reference being more brief there than here. All that the Qur'an states about him is that he was a righteous person who suffered some kind of distress, remained patient under trials, and was ultimately delivered from affliction. All these circumstances of his life are disposed

42 Urge with thy foot; here is a cool washing-place and a drink.^a

أُرْكُضْ بِرِجْلِكَ هَذَا مُغْتَسَلٌ

بَارِدٌ وَشَرَابٌ ④

43 And We gave him his people and the like of them with them,^a a mercy from Us, and a reminder for men of understanding.

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ أَهْلَهُ وَمِثْلَهُم مَّعَهُمْ

رَحْمَةً مِنَّا وَذِكْرَى لَأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ ⑤

44 And take in thy hand few worldly goods and earn goodness therewith and incline not to falsehood.^a Surely We found him patient; most excellent the servant! Surely he (ever) turned (to Us).

وَخُذْ بِيَدِكَ ضِعْفًا فَاصْرِبْ بِهِ

وَلَا تَحْنُتْ إِنَّا وَجَدْنَاهُ صَابِرًا

نِعْمَ الْعَبْدُ إِنَّهُ أَوَّابٌ ⑥

of in the space of a few lines. The dramatic poem of forty-two chapters known as the Book of Job finds no place in the Holy Qur'ān.

The toil and torment of which Job complains seem to relate to some journey of his in a desert, where he finds himself in an evil plight, on account of the fatigue of the journey and the thirst which afflicts him. There are many circumstances which point to this conclusion. The use of the word *nuṣb*, signifying *toil* or *fatigue*, is one of them. Another is that, as a remedy for this, he is led to a place where he finds a cool washing-place and a drink. A third is the mention of the devil (*shaiṭān*) in connection with his trouble, for *shaiṭān al-falā*, lit., *the devil of the desert*, signifies *thirst* (Q, LL). The mention of this distressing journey of Job contains, no doubt, a hint to the Prophet's long journey from Makkah to Madinah, which was to be undertaken under particularly distressing circumstances. This journey of Job was undoubtedly undertaken in connection with the delivery of the message with which he was entrusted, just as in the case of the Prophet's Flight from Makkah to Madinah.

42a. *Urkuḍ bi-rijli-ka* literally signifies *urge with thy foot*, the significance being *urge thy horse*. The word *rakaḍa* is used especially in connection with a beast, meaning, as LL says, *he struck and hit therewith as one strikes and hits therewith a beast*. This special use is made clear in all lexicons by further examples of the use of the word; *rakaḍtu* means *I urged the horse to trot with my foot*; *rakaḍa*, *he struck the beast to urge it with a foot* (LL). The meaning is therefore *urge thy horse to go further*, and the result is that there he finds a place where he is able to refresh himself both with drink and washing. He thought that he was in a waterless desert, and he complained that he was troubled with fatigue from the journey and with thirst; in reply he is told to urge his horse or the beast he rode upon to trot further on, where he will find rest. It is a lesson not to despair under difficulties.

43a. *Ahla-hū* may mean either *his people* or *his family*. The *giving of ahl* to him means that he met them again. The addition of the *like of them with them* shows that his *followers* are meant here. As I have already stated, there is a prophetic reference to the Prophet's Flight in Job's journey, and the Prophet again met not only his followers who fled from Makkah, but found also *the like of them* at Madinah, i.e., the Anṣār of Madinah.

44a. I make a departure here from the ordinary rendering of these words which are translated thus: "Take in thy hand a branch and smite therewith and break not the oath". To explain these words, a story is added that Job had taken an oath to give a hundred stripes to his wife on account of her impatience in his affliction, but that he was commanded to keep

45 And remember Our servants Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, men of power and insight.

وَأَذْكُرْ عِبْدَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ أُولِي الْأَيْدِي وَالْأَبْصَارِ ۖ

46 We indeed purified them by a pure quality, the keeping in mind of the (final) abode.

إِنَّا أَخْلَصْنَاهُمْ بِخَالِصَةٍ ذُكِّرَى الدَّارِ ۗ

47 And surely they were with Us, of the elect, the best.

وَاللَّهُمَّ عِنْدَنَا لَيْسَ الْمُصْطَفَيْنِ الْأَخْيَارِ ۗ
وَأَذْكُرْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ وَالْيَسَعَ وَذَا الْكِفْلِ ۗ

48 And remember Ishmael and Elisha and Dhu-l-Kifl; and they were all of the best.

وَكَوْنَهُ مِنَ الْأَخْيَارِ ۗ

49 This is a reminder. And surely there is an excellent resort for the dutiful:

هَذَا ذِكْرٌ طَوَّابٍ لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ
لِحَسَنِ مَا بَ ۗ

50 Gardens of perpetuity — the doors are opened for them.^a

جَنَّاتٍ عَدْنٍ مُمْتَحَنَةٌ لَهُمُ الْأَبْوَابُ ۖ

51 Reclining therein, calling therein for many fruits and drink.

مُتَكِينِينَ فِيهَا يَدْعُونَ فِيهَا بِفَاكِهَةٍ
كَثِيرَةٍ وَوَسْرٍ ۗ

52 And with them are those modest in gaze, equals in age.^a

وَعِنْدَهُمْ قُضِرَتُ الْأَرْبَابِ ۗ

53 This is what you are promised for the day of Reckoning.

هَذَا مَا تُوعَدُونَ لِيَوْمِ الْحِسَابِ ۗ

54 Surely this is Our sustenance; it will never come to an end —

إِنَّ هَذَا الرِّزْقُ قُنَا مَالَهُ مِنْ تَفَادٍ ۗ

the oath by striking her with a bundle of twigs. This story has no basis. Even if we adopt this significance, the meaning would be that Job was commanded to be lenient in his dealing with his enemies when he ultimately vanquished them, like a man who instead of using the sword used a bundle of twigs to punish his enemies. But the word *dighith* means a *handful of twigs or shrubs* as also a *handful of worldly goods*, and the words *akhidh al-dighith*, occurring in a *hadith*, are explained by T as meaning *he who obtains somewhat of worldly goods* (LL). About the word *darb*, it has already been noted that it carries a number of significances; see 2:60a. There are reasons to think that Job was a rich man, and hence I think he is here told not to be inclined too much to the attainment of worldly riches. They are only needed to the extent of enabling a man to earn goodness thereby.

50a. That is, the doors of these gardens are opened for them in this very life; or, they are always open to them.

52a. For the *modest in gaze*, see 37:49a. Here, in addition, they are called *atrāb* or *equals in age*, as showing that their growth begins with the growth of spiritual life in man, thus showing that they are the fruits of good deeds, whether done by males or females, who would all have these fruits equally.

- 55 This (is for the good)! And surely there is an evil resort for the inordinate — هَذَا طَوْرٌ إِنَّ لِلظَّالِمِينَ لَشَرًّا مَأْتِبٌ ۝
- 56 Hell. They will enter it. So evil is the resting-place. جَهَنَّمَ يَصْلَوْنَهَا فَيَقْسُوا بِهَا ۝
- 57 This — so let them taste it, boiling and intensely cold (drink),^a هَذَا الْفَلِيدُ وَقُوهُ حَمِيمٌ وَغَسَّاقٌ ۝
- 58 And other similar (punishment), of various sorts.^a وَآخَرَ مِنْ شَكْلِهِ آمْرًا وَآجِبٌ ۝
- 59 This is an army rushing headlong with you^a — no welcome for them! Surely they will burn in fire. هَذَا فَوْجٌ مُقْتَحِمٌ مَعَكُمْ لَا مَرْحَبًا بِهِمْ إِنَّهُمْ صَالُوا النَّارَ ۝
- 60 They say:^a Nay! you — no welcome to you! You prepared it for us, so evil is the resting-place. قَالُوا بَلْ أَنْتُمْ لَا مَرْحَبًا بِكُمْ أَنْتُمْ قَدَّمْتُمُوهُ لَنَا فَيَقْسُوا الْقَرَارَ ۝
- 61 They say: Our Lord, whoever prepared it for us, give him more, a double, punishment in the Fire. قَالُوا رَبَّنَا مَنْ قَدَّمَ لَنَا هَذَا فَزِدْهُ عَذَابًا ضِعْفًا فِي النَّارِ ۝
- 62 And they say: What is the matter with us? — we see not men whom we used to count among the vicious. وَقَالُوا مَا لَنَا لَا نَرَى رِجَالًا كُنَّا نَعُدُّهُمْ مِنَ الْأَشْرَارِ ۝
- 63 Did we (only) take them in scorn, or do our eyes miss them? اتَّخَذْنَا لَهُمْ سِخْرِيًّا أَمْ سَرَّاعْتْنَا عَنْهُمْ الْأَبْصَارُ ۝
- 64 That surely is the truth — the contending one with another of the inmates of the Fire. إِنَّ ذَلِكَ لِحَقٌّ تَخَاصُمُ أَهْلِ النَّارِ ۝

57a. The word *ghassāq*, which is generally rendered as *ichor*, is really a qualification of *drink* (understood, as in the case of *hamim*, which means *boiling*), and means *intensely cold* (T). It also means *stinking* (LL), but being mentioned along with *hamim*, or boiling, the significance adopted suits the context. They will be made to consume intensely hot and intensely cold drink, because they went to the two extremes and did not follow the mean.

58a. 'Azwāj is plural of *zauj*, which means a *pair* or *one of a pair*, also *sort* or *species* (LL). The word may carry the significance adopted or it may mean *in pairs*, referring to the two extremes, as in the previous verse.

59a. This is the army of blind followers of falsehood.

60a. The speakers here are the blind followers, those addressed being the ringleaders.

SECTION 5: Opposition to Prophets

65 Say: I am only a warner; and there is no God but Allāh, the One, the Subduer (of all) —

قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَنَا مُنذِرٌ وَمَا مِن إِلَهٍ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ ﴿٦٥﴾

66 The Lord of the heavens and the earth and what is between them, the Mighty, the Forgiving.

رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا الْعَزِيزُ الْغَفَّارُ ﴿٦٦﴾

67 Say: It is a message of importance,^a

قُلْ هُوَ نَبَأٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٦٧﴾

68 From which you turn away.

أَنْتُمْ عَنْهُ مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

69 I have no knowledge of the exalted chiefs when they contend.^a

مَا كَانَ لِي مِن عِلْمٍ بِالْمَلَائِكَةِ إِذْ يَخْتَصِمُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

70 Only this is revealed to me that I am a plain warner.

إِن يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ إِلَّا آتَمًا أَنَا نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٧٠﴾

71 When thy Lord said to the angels: Surely I am going to create a mortal from dust.^a

إِذْ قَالَ رَبُّكَ لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ إِنِّي خَالِقٌ بَشَرًا مِّن طِينٍ ﴿٧١﴾

72 So when I have made him complete and breathed into him of My spirit, fall down submitting to him.

فَإِذَا سَوَّيْتُهُ وَنَفَخْتُ فِيهِ مِن رُّوحِي فَقَعُوا لَهُ سَاجِدِينَ ﴿٧٢﴾

73 And the angels submitted, all of them,

فَسَجَدَ الْمَلَائِكَةُ كُلُّهُمْ أَجْمَعُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74 But not Iblis.^a He was proud and he was one of the disbelievers.

إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ اسْتَكْبَرَ وَكَانَ مِنَ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾

75 He said: O Iblis, what prevented thee from submitting to him whom I

قَالَ يَا إِبْلِيسُ مَا مَنَعَكَ أَنْ تَسْجُدَ لِمَا خَلَقْتُ بِيدِي ط أَسْتَكْبَرْتَ

67a. The message of importance is the Prophet's message to the whole of humanity, the message which discloses the vast spiritual realm hidden to the ordinary human eye. That those who turn away from it are doomed to perdition is the necessary consequence, and hence the doom of the opponents forms part of this message.

69a. The exalted chiefs are the heavenly beings who come first to know of the Divine decree relating to the punishment of the opponents of Truth, referred to in v. 68. It is these opponents that are spoken of here as *contending*; they carried on a contention against Truth.

71a. The creation of Adam and the submission of the angels typifies the raising of a prophet and the submission to him of the good and the righteous. Compare 2:30, etc.

74a. See 2:34b, 34c.

created with both My hands? Art thou proud or art thou of the exalted ones?

76 He said: I am better than he; Thou hast created me of fire, and him Thou didst create of dust.^a

77 He said: Go forth from hence! surely thou art driven away:

78 And surely My curse is on thee to the day of Judgment.

79 He said: My Lord, respite me to the day that they are raised.^a

80 He said: Surely thou art of the respited ones.

81 Till the day of the time made known.

82 He said: Then, by Thy Might! I will surely lead them all astray,

83 Except Thy servants from among them, the purified ones.

84 He said: The Truth is, and the truth I speak —

85 That I shall fill hell with thee and with all those among them who follow thee.

86 Say: I ask you no reward for it; nor am I of the impostors.

87 It is naught but a Reminder to the nations.

88 And certainly you will come to know about it after a time.

أَمْ كُنْتُمْ مِنَ الْعَالِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

قَالَ أَنَا خَيْرٌ مِنْهُ خَلَقْتَنِي مِنْ

نَّارٍ وَخَلَقْتَهُ مِنْ طِينٍ ﴿٧٦﴾

قَالَ فَاخْرُجْ مِنْهَا فَإِنَّكَ رَجِيمٌ ﴿٧٧﴾

وَإِنَّ عَلَيْكَ لَعْنَتِي إِلَى يَوْمِ الدِّينِ ﴿٧٨﴾

قَالَ رَبِّ فَأَنْظِرْنِي إِلَى يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾

قَالَ فَإِنَّكَ مِنَ الْمُنظَرِينَ ﴿٨٠﴾

إِلَى يَوْمِ الْوَقْتِ الْمَعْلُومِ ﴿٨١﴾

قَالَ فَبِعِزَّتِكَ لَأُغْوِيَنَّهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٨٢﴾

إِلَّا عِبَادَكَ مِنْهُمْ الْمُخْلِصِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

قَالَ فَالْحَقُّ وَالْحَقُّ أَقْوَمُ ﴿٨٤﴾

لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ مِنْكَ وَمِمَّن تَتَّبَعُ

مِنْهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾

قُلْ مَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ

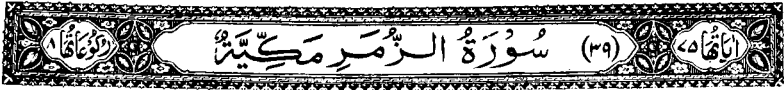
وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُتَكَلِّفِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

إِنَّ هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

وَتَعَلَّمُونَ نَبَأَهُ بَعْدَ حِينٍ ﴿٨٨﴾

76a. The creation from fire is an indication of rebelliousness, of a fiery temper, and the creation from dust signifies submissiveness and meekness; see 7:12a.

79a. See 15:36a.



CHAPTER 39

Al-Zumar: The Companies

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 8 sections; 75 verses)

The name of this chapter, *The Companies*, refers to the two classes, the believers and the disbelievers. Its revelation belongs to the middle Makkan period.

Sincere obedience to Allāh is required in the first section. Those who obey are the believers, and those who refuse to obey are the disbelievers, and the two are spoken of in the next section. The third shows that the Qur'ān is a perfect guidance, and the fourth that its rejectors will be punished. The fifth emphasizes the punishment of rejectors, by stating that evil will not be averted from those who persist in rejection, and the sixth calls attention to Divine mercy, which is so vast that the greatest sinners have no reason to despair. The last two sections speak of the coming of the judgment, when each of the two parties is made to taste that which it deserves.

SECTION 1: Obedience to Allāh

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 The revelation of the Book is from Allāh, the Mighty, the Wise.

2 Surely We have revealed to thee the Book with truth, so serve Allāh, being sincere to Him in obedience.

3 Now surely sincere obedience is due to Allāh (alone). And those who choose protectors besides Him (say): We serve them only that they may bring us nearer to Allāh.^a Surely Allāh

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

تَنْزِيلُ الْكِتَابِ مِنَ اللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْحَكِيمِ

إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ

فَاعْبُدِ اللَّهَ مُخْلِصًا لَهُ الدِّينَ

أَلَّا لِلَّهِ الدِّينُ الْخَالِصُ وَالَّذِينَ

اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِهِ أَوْلِيَاءَ مَا نَعْبُدُهُمْ

إِلَّا لِيُقَرِّبُونَا إِلَى اللَّهِ زُلْفَىٰ إِنَّ اللَّهَ

3a. All worshippers of false deities pretend that such deities are worshipped only to get nearer to God, as if God Himself were unapproachable. The idol-worshippers say that the idols are only symbols for concentration on God, while the Christians, plainly

will judge between them in that in which they differ. Surely Allāh guides not him who is a liar, ungrateful.

يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ فِي مَا هُمْ فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ۗ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي مَنْ هُوَ كَاذِبٌ كَفَّارٌ ④

4 If Allāh desired to take a son to Himself, He could have chosen those He pleased out of those whom He has created^a — Glory be to Him! He is Allāh, the One, the Subduer (of all).

لَوْ أَرَادَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَتَّخِذَ وَلَدًا لَأَصْطَفَى
مِمَّا يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَاءُ ۗ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ
الْوَالِدِ الْعَقَّامِ ④

5 He has created the heavens and the earth with truth; He makes the night cover the day and makes the day overtake the night, and He has made the sun and the moon subservient; each one moves on to an assigned term. Now surely He is the Mighty, the Forgiver.

خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ ۗ
يَكْوِّرُ اللَّيْلَ عَلَى النَّهَارِ وَيُكَرِّرُ
النَّهَارَ عَلَى اللَّيْلِ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ
وَالْقَمَرَ كُلٌّ يَجْرِي لِأَجَلٍ مُسَمًّى ۗ
أَلَا هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْعَفَّامُ ④

6 He created you from a single being, then made its mate of the same (kind). And He sent down for you eight of the cattle in pairs.^a He creates you in the wombs of your mothers — creation after creation — in triple darkness. That is Allāh, your Lord; His is the kingdom. There is no God but He. How are you then turned away?

خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَ
مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَأَنْزَلَ لَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ
ثَمَانِيَةَ أَزْوَاجٍ ۗ يَخْلُقُكُمْ فِي بُطُونِ
أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ خَلْقًا مِّنْ بَعْدِ خَلْقٍ فِي
ظُلُمَاتٍ ثَلَاثٍ ۗ ذَلِكُمْ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ لَهُ
الْمُلْكُ ۗ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۗ قَاتِلُوا نَاصِرُونَ ⑤

spoken of in the next verse, hold that without the Son they can have no access to God. But undue reverence of created things is a step leading to degradation of human nature. Hence it is that Islām requires sincere obedience to, or worship of, God alone.

4a. We find the Christian doctrine referred to and refuted in very early Makkan revelations, such as the 19th chapter, which was recited by the Muslim refugees in Abyssinia before the Negus, in or about the fifth year of the Prophet's mission. The Qur'ān refers to the error of attributing a son to the Divine Being almost as frequently as to the setting up of idols. It is pointed out here that no one holds a relation of sonship to Allāh, but that it is His chosen servants that are metaphorically called His sons, because in being manifestations of the Divine attributes they stand to Allāh in the same relation as a son stands to a father, being images of His attributes as a son is the image of a father.

6a. The word *anzala* (infinitive noun *inzāl*) is not applied only to the actual *sending down* of a thing, but also to *making it accessible to men*. *Inzāl* means *iṣāl* or *iblaḡh* (R), just as iron (57:25) and clothing (7:26) are spoken of as having been sent down. It is in this sense that the cattle are spoken of here as being *sent down* for men. The eight of the cattle are the four pairs spoken of in 6:143-144. The four animals are mentioned particularly as being most useful for man.

7 If you are ungrateful, then surely Allāh is above need of you. And He likes not ungratefulness in His servants. And if you are grateful, He likes it for you. And no bearer of a burden will bear another's burden. Then to your Lord is your return, then will He inform you of what you did. Surely He is Knower of what is in the breasts.

8 And when distress afflicts a man he calls upon his Lord, turning to Him; then when He grants him a favour from Him, he forgets that for which he called upon Him before, and sets up rivals to Allāh that he may cause (men) to stray from His path. Say: Enjoy thine ungratefulness for a little, surely thou art of the companions of the Fire.

9 Is he who is obedient during hours of the night, prostrating himself and standing, taking care of the Hereafter and hoping for the mercy of his Lord—? Say: Are those who know and those who know not alike? Only men of understanding mind.

إِنْ تَكْفُرُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَنِيٌّ عَنْكُمْ وَلَا يَرْضَىٰ لِعِبَادِهِ الْكُفْرَ وَإِنْ تَشْكُرُوا يَرْضَهُ لَكُمْ وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ مَرْجِعُكُمْ فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ۗ إِنَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ۝

وَلَا ذَا مَسِّ الْإِنْسَانَ ضُرٌّ دَعَا رَبَّهُ مُنِيبًا إِلَيْهِ ثُمَّ إِذَا خَوَّلَهُ نِعْمَةً مِنْهُ نَسِيَ مَا كَانَ يَدْعُو إِلَيْهِ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَجَعَلَ لِلَّهِ أَنْدَادًا لِّيُضِلَّ عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ قُلْ تَمَتَّعْ بِكُفْرِكَ قَلِيلًا إِنَّكَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّارِ ۝

أَمَّنْ هُوَ قَائِمٌ أَنْتَاءَ اللَّيْلِ سَاجِدًا أَوْ قَائِمًا يُحَدِّثُ الْأَخْرَةَ وَيُجْوِرُ رَحْمَةً رَبِّهِ قُلْ هَلْ يَسْتَوِي الَّذِينَ يَعْلَمُونَ وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ۗ إِنَّنَا بِنَدَائِكُمْ أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ ۝

SECTION 2: Believers and Disbelievers

10 Say: O My servants who believe, keep your duty to your Lord. For those who do good in this world is good, and Allāh's earth is spacious.^a Truly the steadfast will be paid their reward without measure.

11 Say: I am commanded to serve Allāh, being sincere to Him in obedience,

قُلْ يٰٓعِبَادِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمُ الَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا فِي هَذِهِ الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةٌ وَأَرْضُ اللَّهِ وَاسِعَةٌ ۗ إِنَّمَا يُوَفَّى الصَّابِرُونَ أَجْرَهُمْ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ۝
قُلْ إِنِّي أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَعْبُدَ اللَّهَ مُخْلِصًا لَهُ الدِّينَ ۝

10a. The words are a comfort to the Muslims, who were subjected to sufferings in their own land, and give them the assurance that, if suppressed in one land, Islām will prosper in other lands.

12 And I am commanded to be the first of those who submit.

13 Say: I fear, if I disobey my Lord, the chastisement of a grievous day.

14 Say: Allāh I serve, being sincere to Him in my obedience.

15 Serve then what you will besides Him. Say: The losers surely are those who lose themselves and their people on the day of Resurrection. Now surely that is the manifest loss!

16 They shall have coverings of fire above them and coverings beneath them. With that Allāh makes His servants to fear; so keep your duty to Me, O My servants.

17 And those who eschew the worship of the idols and turn to Allāh, for them is good news. So give good news to My servants,

18 Who listen to the Word, then follow the best of it. Such are they whom Allāh has guided, and such are the men of understanding.

19 He against whom the sentence of chastisement is due — canst thou save him who is in the Fire?

20 But those who keep their duty to their Lord, for them are high places, above them higher places,^a built (for them), wherein rivers flow. (It is) the promise of Allāh. Allāh fails not in (His) promise.

21 Seest thou not that Allāh sends down water from the clouds, then

وَأُمرتُ لِأَنَّ الْكُونِ أَوَّلَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ۝

قُلْ إِنِّي أَخَافُ إِنْ عَصَيْتُ رَبِّي عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ۝

قُلِ اللَّهُ أَعْبُدُ مُخْلِصًا لَهُ دِينِي ۝

فَاعْبُدُوا مَا شِئْتُمْ مِنْ دُونِهِ ۝ قُلْ إِنَّ الْخَاسِرِينَ الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَآهْلِيهِمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۝ أَلَا ذَلِكَ هُوَ الْخَسِرَانِ الْمُسِيرِينَ ۝

لَهُمْ مِنْ فَوْقِهِمْ ظُلَلٌ مِنَ النَّارِ وَ مِنْ تَحْتِهِمْ ظُلَلٌ ۝ ذَلِكَ يُخَوِّتُ اللَّهُ بِهِ عِبَادَهُ لِيُعَابِدُوا ۝ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۝

وَالَّذِينَ اجْتَنَبُوا الطَّاغُوتَ أَنْ يَعْبُدُوهَا وَأَنَابُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ لَهُمُ الْبُشْرَىٰ ۝ فَبَشِّرْ عِبَادِ ۝

الَّذِينَ يَسْتَمِعُونَ الْقَوْلَ فَيَتَّبِعُونَ أَحْسَنَهُ ۝ أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ هَدَاهُمُ اللَّهُ ۝ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمْ أُولُوا الْأَلْبَابِ ۝

أَفَمَنْ حَقَّ عَلَيْهِ كَلِمَةُ الْعَذَابِ ۝ أَفَأَنْتَ تُنقِذُ مَنْ فِي النَّارِ ۝

لَكِنَّ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا لَهُمْ لَهُمْ عُرفٌ ۝ مِنْ فَوْقِهَا عُرفٌ ۝ مَبْنِيَّةٌ ۝ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ ۝ وَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَا يُخْلِفُ اللَّهُ الْمِيعَادَ ۝

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً

20a. This shows that in the Hereafter, and in this life as well, there is an unceasing progress, for the high places to which the righteous attain have places still higher above them.

makes it go down into the earth in springs, then brings forth therewith herbage of various hues; then it withers so that thou seest it turn yellow, then He makes it chaff?^a Surely there is a reminder in this for men of understanding.

مَسَلَكُهُ يَنَابِيعَ فِي الْأَرْضِ ثُمَّ يُخْرِجُ بِهِ
زَرْعًا مُخْتَلِفًا أَلْوَانُهُ ثُمَّ يَهِيمُ فَتَرَاهُ
مُصْفَرًّا ثُمَّ يَجْعَلُهُ حُطَامًا إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ
لَذِكْرًا لِّلَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآيَاتِ ۝

SECTION 3: A Perfect Guidance

22 Is he whose breast Allāh has opened to Islām so that he follows a light from his Lord—? So woe to those whose hearts are hardened against the remembrance of Allāh! Such are in clear error.

أَفَمَن شَرَحَ اللَّهُ صَدْرَهُ لِإِسْلَامٍ فَهُوَ
عَلَى نُورٍ مِّن رَّبِّهِ فَتَوَلَّى لِّلْفُتُورِ
قُلُوبِهِمْ مِّن ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ ۖ أُولَٰئِكَ
فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ۝

23 Allāh has revealed the best announcement, a Book consistent, repeating (its injunctions),^a whereat do shudder the skins of those who fear their Lord, then their skins and their hearts soften to Allāh's remembrance. This is Allāh's guidance — He guides with it whom He pleases. And he whom Allāh leaves in error, there is no guide for him.

اللَّهُ نَزَّلَ أَحْسَنَ الْحَدِيثِ كِتَابًا
مُّتَشَابِهًا مَّثَانِي ۖ تَتَشَاجُرُ مِنْهُ جُلُودُ
الَّذِينَ يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ ثُمَّ تَلِينُ
جُلُودُهُمْ وَقُلُوبُهُمْ إِلَىٰ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ ۖ
ذَٰلِكَ هُدَىٰ اللَّهِ يَهْدِي بِهِ مَن يَشَاءُ
وَمَن يُضِلِلِ اللَّهُ فَسَاكَةً مِّن هَادٍ ۝

21a. The allusion is to the fate of nations; they are brought into existence, made to rise, then decay and are swept out of existence. Even the Muslim nations are subject to the same law, but Islām itself, being a law of life, is not subject to decay. The place of one nation that decays is taken by another. Moreover, nations that decay because of their transgressions may again be raised to life by turning to righteousness.

23a. The Qur'ān is here spoken of as being *mutashābih* and *mathānī*. The first word means *that which is conformable in its various parts* (LL). This claim is by no means insignificant. The Qur'ān was revealed by portions during a period of twenty-three years, and during this period the circumstances under which the Holy Prophet lived were of such a varied nature that the history of no other man offers a similar combination of varying circumstances. Yet, through all these vicissitudes, the Qur'ān shows a strict uniformity. The conformability of its various parts, however, signifies more than a mere uniformity; it signifies that some parts explain other parts. *Mutashābih*, it should be noted, signifies, according to the best authorities, that *some parts of it verify other parts*. Again, it is called *mathānī*, pl. of *mathnā*, which means *repeated* or *repeating*. It is given this name because it repeats over and over again the most important subjects, especially the Unity of the Divine Being and the accountability of human actions. See also 3:7a.

24 Is then he who has to guard himself with his own person against the evil chastisement of the Resurrection day—? And it will be said to the iniquitous: Taste what you earned.

25 Those before them denied, so the chastisement came to them from whence they perceived not.

26 So Allāh made them taste disgrace in this world's life, and certainly the chastisement of the Hereafter is greater. Did they but know!

27 And certainly We have set forth for men in this Qur'ān similitudes of every sort that they may mind.^a

28 An Arabic Qur'ān without any crookedness, that they may guard against evil.

29 Allāh sets forth a parable: A man belonging to partners differing with one another, and a man (devoted) wholly to one man. Are the two alike in condition? Praise be to Allāh! Nay, most of them know not.

30 Surely thou wilt die and they (too) will die;

31 Then surely on the day of Resurrection you will contend one with another before your Lord.

أَفَمَنْ يَتَّقِي بِوَجْهِهِ سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ
يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۖ وَقِيلَ لِلظَّالِمِينَ
ذُوقُوا مَا كُنتُمْ تَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

كَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ فَآتَاهُمُ
الْعَذَابُ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

فَإِذْ أَتَاهُمْ اللَّهُ الْخُرُوفِي الْحَيَوَةِ الدُّنْيَا
وَالْعَذَابِ الْآخِرَةِ أَكْبَرُ لَوْ كَانُوا
يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

وَلَقَدْ صَرَبْنَا لِلنَّاسِ فِي هَذَا الْقُرْآنِ
مِنْ كُلِّ مَثَلٍ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

قُرْآنًا عَرَبِيًّا غَيْرَ ذِي عِوَجٍ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

صَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا رَجُلًا فِيهِ شُرَكَاءُ
مُتَشَكِّسُونَ وَرَجُلًا سَلَمًا لِرَجُلٍ ۖ
هَلْ يَسْتَوِينَ مَثَلًا ۖ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ
بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

إِنَّكَ مَيِّتٌ ۖ وَآلَهُمْ مَيِّتُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

ثُمَّ إِنَّكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ عِنْدَ
رَبِّكُمْ تَحْتَضِمُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

27a. The Holy Qur'ān repeatedly claims to be a complete collection of the best teachings for the moral and spiritual welfare of man. Here it claims to be a perfect book, as not only containing all the necessary teachings, but also answering all the objections of its opponents; see 17:89a and 25:33a.

Part 24

SECTION 4: Rejectors will be Abased

32 Who is then more unjust than he who utters a lie against Allāh and denies the truth, when it comes to him? Is there not in hell an abode for the disbelievers?

فَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ كَذَبَ عَلَى اللَّهِ
وَكَذَبَ بِالصِّدْقِ إِذْ جَاءَهُ ۗ أَلَيْسَ
فِي جَهَنَّمَ مَنَٰوَىٰ لِّلْكَٰفِرِينَ ۗ

33 And he who brings the truth and accepts the truth — such are the dutiful.

وَ الَّذِي جَاءَ بِالصِّدْقِ وَصَدَّقَ بِهِ
أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُتَّقُونَ ۗ

34 They shall have with their Lord what they please. Such is the reward of the doers of good —

لَهُمْ مَّا يَشَاءُونَ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ ذَٰلِكَ
جَزَاءُ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ۗ

35 That Allāh may ward off from them the worst of what they did, and give them their reward for the best of what they did.^a

لِيُكَفِّرَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ أَسْوَأَ الَّذِي عَمِلُوا
وَيَجْزِيَهُمْ أَجْرَهُمْ بِأَحْسَنِ الَّذِي
كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ۗ

36 Is not Allāh sufficient for His servant? And they seek to frighten thee with those besides Him.^a And whomsoever Allāh leaves in error, there is no guide for him.

أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ بِكَافٍ عَبْدَهُ وَيُخَوِّفُونَكَ
بِالَّذِينَ مِنْ دُونِهِ ۗ وَمَنْ يُضِلِلْ
اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ هَادٍ ۗ

37 And whom Allāh guides, there is none that can lead him astray. Is not Allāh Mighty, the Lord of retribution?

وَمَنْ يَهْدِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ مُضِلٍّ
أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ بِعَزِيزٍ ذِي انْتِقَامٍ ۗ

38 And if thou ask them, Who created the heavens and the earth? They will say: Allāh. Say: See you then that those you call upon besides Allāh, would they, if Allāh desire to afflict me with harm, remove His harm? Or if He desire to show me mercy, could

وَلَيْن سَأَلْتَهُمْ مَنْ خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ
وَ الْاَرْضِ لَيَقُوُنَّ اللّٰهُ قُلْ اَرَدَيْتُمْ
مَّا تَدْعُوْنَ مِنْ دُوْنِ اللّٰهِ اِنْ اَرَادَنِي
اللّٰهُ بِضَرٍّ هَلْ هُنَّ كَاشِفٰتُ ضَرِّهِ اَوْ
اَرَادَنِي بِرَحْمَةٍ هَلْ هُنَّ مُمْسِكَتُ

35a. The Holy Qur'ān brought about an unprecedented revolution in the world. People who took pride in doing evil deeds now aspired to deeds of righteousness. They were thus turned away from the worst deeds to the best. This verse prophetically refers to this great change.

36a. The superstitious Arabs no doubt believed that their idols could do harm to men who did not admit their authority.

they withhold His mercy? Say: Allāh is sufficient for me. On Him do the reliant rely.

39 Say: O people, work in your place. Surely I am a worker, so you will come to know,

40 Who it is to whom there comes a chastisement abasing him, and on whom falls a lasting chastisement.^a

41 Surely We have revealed to thee the Book with truth for (the good of) men. So whoever follows the right way, it is for his own soul, and whoever errs, he errs only to its detriment. And thou art not a custodian over them.

رَحْمَتِهِ ۗ قُلْ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ ۗ عَلَيْهِ
يَتَوَكَّلُ الْمُتَوَكِّلُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

قُلْ يَوْمَ الْعَمَلِ أَعْمَلُوا عَلَىٰ مَكَانَتِكُمْ لَأُنِّي
عَامِلًا ۖ فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

مَنْ يَأْتِيهِ عَذَابٌ يُخْزِيهِ وَيَجِلُّ
عَلَيْهِ عَذَابٌ مُّقِيمٌ ﴿٤١﴾

إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ لِلنَّاسِ
بِالْحَقِّ ۖ فَمَنْ اهْتَدَىٰ فَلِنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَ
مَنْ ضَلَّ فَإِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَا ۖ وَمَا
أَنْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِوَكِيلٍ ﴿٤٢﴾

SECTION 5: Punishment cannot be Averted

42 Allāh takes (men's) souls at the time of their death, and those that die not, during their sleep. Then He withholds those on whom He has passed the decree of death^a and sends the others back till an appointed term. Surely there are signs in this for a people who reflect.

43 Or, take they intercessors besides Allāh? Say: What! Even though they control naught, nor do they understand.

44 Say: Allāh's is the intercession altogether. His is the kingdom of the

اللَّهُ يَتَوَفَّى الْأَنْفُسَ حِينَ مَوْتِهَا
وَالَّتِي لَمْ تَمُتْ فِي مَنَامِهَا فَيُمْسِكُ
الَّتِي قَضَىٰ عَلَيْهَا الْمَوْتَ وَيُرْسِلُ
الْأُخْرَىٰ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۗ إِنَّ فِي
ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

أَمْ اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ شُفَعَاءَ
قُلْ أَوْ كُفُّوا أَلَّا يَمْلِكُونَ
شَيْئًا وَلَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

قُلْ لِلَّهِ الشَّفَاعَةُ جَمِيعًا ۗ لَهُ مُلْكُ

40a. Two kinds of punishment are plainly spoken of, viz., the punishment that will bring disgrace, which is clearly the punishment of this life, and the lasting punishment that the wicked receive in the life after death. The first of these demonstrates the truth of the other.

42a. It is clear that it is not the animal soul that is taken away in sleep; it is the soul that stands for human consciousness. In death both are taken away. The statement further makes it clear that the word *tawaffā* is applied to the taking of the soul and not to the removal of the body from one place to another. See also 21:95a and 23:100a.

heavens and the earth. Then to Him you will be returned.

45 And when Allāh alone is mentioned, the hearts of those who believe not in the Hereafter shrink, and when those besides Him are mentioned, lo! they are joyful.^a

46 Say: O Allāh, Originator of the heavens and the earth, Knower of the unseen and the seen, Thou judgest between Thy servants as to that wherein they differ.

47 And had those who do wrong all that is in the earth and the like of it with it, they would certainly offer it as ransom from the evil of the chastisement on the day of Resurrection. And what they never thought of shall become plain to them from Allāh.^a

48 And the evil of what they wrought will become plain to them,^a and that which they mocked at will beset them.

49 So when harm afflicts a man he calls upon Us; then, when We give him a boon from Us, he says: I have been given it only by means of knowledge. Nay, it is a trial, but most of them know not.

50 Those before them did say it indeed, but what they earned availed them not.

السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

وَإِذَا ذُكِرَ اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ اشْمَأَزَّتْ قُلُوبُ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ وَإِذَا ذُكِرَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ دُونِهِ إِذَا هُمْ يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

قُلِ اللَّهُمَّ فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ عَلِيمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ أَنْتَ تَحْكُمُ بَيْنَ عِبَادِكَ فِي مَا كَانُوا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

وَلَوْ أَنَّ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا وَمِثْلَهُ مَعَهُ لَافْتَدَوْا بِهِ مِنْ سُوءِ الْعَذَابِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ط وَبَدَأَ اللَّهُ مِنَ اللَّهِ مَا لَمْ يَكُونُوا يَحْتَسِبُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

وَبَدَأَ اللَّهُ سَيِّئَاتِ مَا كَسَبُوا وَحَاقَ بِهِمْ مَا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِئُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

فَإِذَا مَسَّ الْإِنْسَانَ ضُرٌّ دَعَانَا ثُمَّ إِذَا خَوَّلْنَاهُ نِعْمَةً مِنَّا قَالَ إِنَّمَا أُوتِيتُهُ عَلَى عِلْمٍ ط بَلْ هِيَ فِتْنَةٌ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

قَدْ قَالُوا الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ فَمَا أَعْنَى عَنْهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

45a. Elsewhere the Holy Qur'ān says: "And most of them believe not in Allāh without associating others (with Him)" (12:106).

47a. *What they never thought of* signifies the overthrow of their power in this life and the manifestation of the evil consequences of their deeds in the Hereafter.

48a. The fact that the heaven and hell of the next life are only manifestations of the spiritual realities of this life is stated here in clear language. The evil consequences of what they do are hidden from the eye in this life, but they shall *become plain* in the next life.

51 So there befell them the evil which they had earned. And those who are unjust from among these, there shall befall them the evil which they earn, and they shall not escape.^a

52 Know they not that Allāh gives ample subsistence to whom He pleases, and He straitens; surely there are signs in this for a people who believe.

فَأَصَابَهُمْ سَيِّئَاتُ مَا كَسَبُوا وَالَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مِنْ هَؤُلَاءِ سَيُصِيبُهُمْ سَيِّئَاتُ مَا كَسَبُوا وَالْوَمَا هُمْ بِمُعْجِزِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

أَوَلَمْ يَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَقْدِرُ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

SECTION 6: Divine Mercy

53 Say: O My servants who have been prodigal regarding their souls, despair not of the mercy of Allāh; surely Allāh forgives sins altogether. He is indeed the Forgiving, the Merciful.^a

54 And turn to your Lord and submit to Him before chastisement comes to you, then you will not be helped.

55 And follow the best^a that has been revealed to you from your Lord before chastisement comes to you all of a sudden, while you perceive not—

56 Lest a soul should say: O woe is me, that I fell short of my duty to Allāh! and surely I was of those who laughed to scorn;

قُلْ يَا بَنِي آدَمَ الَّذِينَ آسَرَفُوا عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِمْ لَا تَقْنَطُوا مِنْ رَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ جَمِيعًا إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْعَفُوفُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٥٣﴾

وَآيِبُوا إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ وَأَسْلِمُوا لَهُ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يُاتِيَكُمُ الْعَذَابُ ثُمَّ لَا تُنصَرُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

وَاتَّبِعُوا أَحْسَنَ مَا أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ مَنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يُاتِيَكُمُ الْعَذَابُ بَغْتَةً وَ أَنْتُمْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

أَنْ تَقُولَ نَفْسٌ يُحَسِّرُنِي عَلَىٰ مَا فَرَّقْتُ فِي جَنبِ اللَّهِ وَإِنْ كُنْتُ لِمِنَ السَّخِرِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

51a. Wonderful indeed is the certainty of the tone in which these prophecies are worded, when all around there was not a single ray of hope for Islām, and its enemies were in the ascendant.

53a. Stress is laid on the mercy and love of Allāh in all religions, but these great Divine attributes find their true and final expression in Islām. No religion gives the solace and comfort which we find in this verse. It discloses the all-comprehensive mercy of Allāh, before which the sins of men become quite insignificant.

55a. *Ahsan*, or *best*, stands for the revelation of the Qur'ān. God has ever been revealing His will to men, but the Qur'ān, being the final expression of His will, is the best revelation that has been sent to men.

57 Or it should say: Had Allāh guided me, I should have been dutiful.

58 Or it should say, when it sees the chastisement: Had I another chance I should be a doer of good.

59 Aye! My messages came to thee, but thou didst reject them, and wast proud and wast of the disbelievers.

60 And on the day of Resurrection thou wilt see those who lied against Allāh, their faces will be blackened. Is there not in hell an abode for the proud?

61 And Allāh delivers those who keep their duty with their achievement — evil touches them not, nor do they grieve.

62 Allāh is the Creator of all things and He has charge over everything.

63 His are the treasures of the heavens and the earth. And those who disbelieve in the messages of Allāh, such are the losers.

أَوْ تَقُولَ لَوْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ هَدَانِي لَكُنْتُ مِنَ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

أَوْ تَقُولَ لَئِن لَّمْ يَكُنْ لِي آخِرُ مَعَادٍ لَأَكُونُ مِنَ الْمُنْتَفِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

بَلَى قَدْ جَاءَ نَكَاحُكَ الْيَتِيمَ فَكَذَّبْتَ بِهَا وَاسْتَكْبَرْتَ وَكُنْتَ مِنَ الْكٰفِرِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾

وَيَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ تَرَى الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ وُجُوهُهُم مُّسْوَدَةٌ ۗ أَكْثَرُ فِي جَهَنَّمَ مَثْوًى لِّلْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

وَيُنَجِّي اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا بِمَفَازَتِهِمْ ۗ لَا يَسْعَهُمُ السُّوْءُ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

اللَّهُ خَالِقُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ ۗ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَكِيلٌ ﴿٦٢﴾

لَهُ مَقَالِيدُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ۗ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيٰتِ اللَّهِ اُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْخٰسِرُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

SECTION 7: The Final Judgment

64 Say: Do you bid me serve others than Allāh, O ye ignorant ones?

65 And certainly, it has been revealed to thee and to those before thee: If thou associate (with Allāh), thy work would certainly come to naught and thou wouldst be a loser.

66 Nay, but serve Allāh alone and be of the thankful.

67 And they honour not Allāh with the honour due to Him; and the whole earth will be in His grip on the day of Resurrection and the heavens

قُلْ اَفَعَبِدُ اللّٰهَ تَامُرُوْنَ ۗ اَعْبُدْ اِيَّهَا الْجَاهِلُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

وَلَقَدْ اَوْحٰى اِلَيْكَ وَ اِلَى الَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ ۗ لَئِن اَشْرَكَتَ لَيَحْبَطَنَّ عَمَلُكَ وَلَتَكُوْنَنَّ مِنَ الْخٰسِرِيْنَ ﴿٦٥﴾

بَلِ اللّٰهِ فَاعْبُدْ وَ كُنْ مِنَ الشَّاكِرِيْنَ ﴿٦٦﴾

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللّٰهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ ۗ وَالْاَرْضُ جَمِيْعًا قَبْضَتُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ

rolled up in His right hand. Glory be to Him! and highly exalted is He above what they associate (with Him).

68 And the trumpet is blown, so all those in the heavens and all those in the earth will swoon, except such as Allāh please. Then it will be blown again, when lo! they stand up, awaiting.^a

69 And the earth beams with the light of its Lord, and the Book is laid down, and the prophets and the witnesses are brought up, and judgment is given between them with justice, and they are not wronged.^a

70 And every soul is paid back fully for what it did, and He knows best what they do.

وَالسَّمَوَاتِ مَطْوِيَّاتٍ بِيَمِينِهِ سُبْحَانَهُ
وَتَعَلَىٰ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَصَعِقَ مَنْ فِي
السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا مَنْ
شَاءَ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ نُفِخَ فِيهِ أُخْرَىٰ
فَإِذَا هُمْ قِيَامٌ يَنْظُرُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

وَأَشْرَقَتِ الْأَرْضُ بِنُورِ رَبِّهَا
وَوُضِعَ الْكِتَابُ وَجُئِيَ بِالنَّبِيِّينَ
وَالشَّهَادَاءِ وَوُضِيَ بَيْنَهُم بِالْحَقِّ
وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

وَوُضِّتْ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ لِمَا عَمِلَتْ
وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

SECTION 8: Each Party meets with its Desert

71 And those who disbelieve are driven to hell in companies; until, when they come to it, its doors are opened, and the keepers of it say to them: Did not there come to you messengers from among you reciting to you the messages of your Lord and warning you of the meeting of this day of yours? They

وَسِيقَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ مُرَمَّاتٍ
حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءُوهَا فُتِحَتْ أَبْوَابُهَا
وَقَالَ لَهُمْ خَزَنَتُهَا أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ رُسُلٌ
مِّنكُمْ يَتْلُونَ عَلَيْكُمْ آيَاتِ رَبِّكُمْ
وَيُنذِرُونَكُمْ لِقَاءَ يَوْمِكُمْ هَٰذَا قَالُوا
بَلَىٰ وَلَٰكِنْ حَقَّتْ كَلِمَةُ

68a. For the *Sūr*, see 6:73b. Here it is stated that the trumpet is blown twice. At the first blowing all swoon, and at the second blowing they all stand up, awaiting to receive the judgment. A general destruction is thus followed by a resurrection. In the case of the spiritual resurrection, the destruction signifies the destruction of the old order.

69a. The beaming of the earth with the light of its Lord in the Resurrection is in reference to the clear manifestation of the consequences of the deeds which remain generally hidden in this life. The laying down of the Book refers to the passing of the judgment on the good and the evil according to their deserts. The prophets and the witnesses are brought up, these being the people who sow the seeds of virtue and turn men's minds to God. Prophets were sent to every nation, and the followers of the Prophet Muḥammad, who take the place of the previous prophets in turning men's minds to God, are the witnesses spoken of here; they are specially mentioned by this name in 2:143. A deeper reference to the spiritual resurrection is evident throughout.

say: Yea. But the word of punishment proved true against the disbelievers.

72 It is said: Enter the gates of hell to abide therein; so evil is the abode of the proud.

73 And those who keep their duty to their Lord are conveyed to the Garden in companies until when they come to it, and its doors are opened and the keepers of it say to them: Peace be to you! you led pure lives; so enter it to abide.

74 And they say: Praise be to Allāh! Who has made good to us His promise, and He has made us inherit the land; we abide in the Garden where we please.^a So goodly is the reward of the workers.

75 And thou seest the angels going round about the Throne of Power, glorifying their Lord with praise. And they are judged with justice, and it is said: Praise be to Allāh, the Lord of the worlds!

الْعَذَابِ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

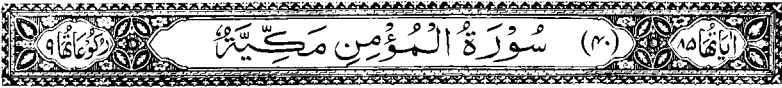
قِيلَ ادْخُلُوا أَبْوَابَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۗ فَبِئْسَ مَثْوَى الْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ ﴿٧٢﴾

وَسَيَقُ الَذِينَ اتَّقَوْا رَبَّهُم إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ رُحُمًا طَاحِيًا إِذَا جَاءُوهَا وَفُتِحَتْ أَبْوَابُهَا وَقَالَ لَهُمْ خَزَنَتُهَا سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ طَابْتُمْ فَادْخُلُوهَا خَالِدِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾

وَقَالُوا الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي صَدَقَنَا وَعْدَهُ وَأَوْرَثَنَا الْأَرْضَ نَتَبَوَّأُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ حَيْثُ نَشَاءُ ۗ فَنِعْمَ أَجْرُ الْعَامِلِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾

وَتَرَى الْمَلَائِكَةَ حَافِيًا مِنْ حَوْلِ الْعَرْشِ يُسَبِّحُونَ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّهِمْ ۗ وَقُضِيَ بَيْنَهُم بِالْحَقِّ وَقِيلَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

74a. Never was prophecy uttered in clearer terms, nor in more adverse circumstances. The day must come, we are here told, when the believers will praise God for making them inherit the land. Within fifteen years of this prophecy they were made masters of Arabia, and within another five they were made to inherit the Holy Land. Note, further, how the prophecies of triumph in this life are combined with the Resurrection in which the righteous are to receive the mighty spiritual blessings in full manifestation.



CHAPTER 40

Al-Mu'min: The Believer

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 9 sections; 85 verses)

The title of this chapter, *Al-Mu'min*, or *The Believer*, is taken from the mention of a *believer* in Moses from among Pharaoh's people (v. 28). This man pleaded for Moses, when Pharaoh wanted to kill him, and drew attention to the fact that, if Moses preached the truth, no opposition to him could prosper.

From this, the 40th, to the 46th chapter, there is a group of seven chapters which all begin with *Hā Mim*, and are therefore called *Āl Hā Mim*, i.e., the chapters beginning with *Hā Mim*. They all belong to the period when opposition to the Holy Prophet was very bitter, and active persecution of the Muslims had begun, which culminated in their first flight to Abyssinia; and they belong to the middle Makkan period. All these chapters are further akin inasmuch as they all offer a solace to the persecuted Muslims, warn the persecutors, and foretell the triumph of truth and the failure of opposition. In fact, the failure of the opposing forces is the chief theme of these chapters; this is made plain by a saying of the Holy Prophet, for which see 1a. There is not much of the history of the earlier prophets, with the exception of Moses and Abraham, and bare references to others or the fate of their people. The Unity and the Power of Allāh is the constant theme, and there are frequent appeals to the disbelievers to take advantage of Divine mercy.

This chapter opens with a statement relating to the Divine plan for the protection of the faithful, who are told that they should not be misled by the power of the opponents, which will soon be broken. The second section continues the subject, only laying greater stress upon the failure of the opponents and the approach of their doom, when they would be perfectly helpless. The next three sections repeat the warning with reference to Moses' history. The sixth states that the prophets of God and the believers in them are always assisted against their opponents, while the seventh calls attention to the great power of Allāh, with Whom nothing is impossible. The last two sections again deal with the end of opposition, repeatedly warning the disbelievers.

SECTION 1: Protection of the Faithful

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 Beneficent God!^a

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
حَمْدٌ

2 The revelation of the Book is from Allāh, the Mighty, the Knowing,

تَنْزِيلُ الْكِتَابِ مِنَ اللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ

3 Forgiver of sin and Acceptor of repentance, Severe to punish, Lord of bounty.^a There is no God but He; to Him is the eventual coming.

غَافِرِ الذَّنْبِ وَقَابِلِ التَّوْبِ شَدِيدِ
العِقَابِ ذِي الطَّوْلِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ
إِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيرُ

4 None dispute concerning the messages of Allāh but those who disbelieve, so let not their control in the land deceive thee.

مَا يَجَادِلُ فِي آيَاتِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ
كَفَرُوا فَلَا يَغْرُرُكَ تَقْلُبُهُمْ فِي الْبِلَادِ

5 Before them the people of Noah and the parties after them rejected (prophets), and every nation purposed against its messenger to destroy him, and disputed by means of falsehood to render null thereby the truth, so I seized them; how (terrible) was then My retribution!

كَذَّبَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ وَالْأَحْزَابُ
مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ وَهَمَّتْ كُلُّ أُمَّةٍ
بِرَسُولِهِمْ لِيَأْخُذُوهُ وَجَدَلُوا بِالْبَاطِلِ
لِيُدْحِضُوا بِهِ الْحَقَّ فَأَخَذْتُهُمْ
فَكَيْفَ كَانَ عِقَابِ

6 And thus did the word of thy Lord prove true against those who disbelieve that they are the companions of the Fire.

وَكَذَلِكَ حَقَّتْ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّكَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ
كَفَرُوا أَنَّهُمْ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ

7 Those who bear the Throne of Power and those around it celebrate the praise of their Lord and believe in

الَّذِينَ يَحْمِلُونَ الْعَرْشَ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهُ
يُسَبِّحُونَ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّهِمْ وَيُؤْمِنُونَ

1a. In a saying of the Holy Prophet occur the words: "If you are attacked by night, say *Hā Mim*, they shall not be made victorious", where *hā mim* is explained as meaning, *Allāhumma*, or *O Allāh!* (N, LL). I'Ab gives the following three interpretations: It is the great name of Allāh; it is an oath; the two letters are an abbreviation for *al-Rahmān*, i.e., the Beneficent (II). They may be abbreviations as well for *Hamīd* (Praised) and *Majīd* (Glorious), or for *Hayy* (the Living) and *Qayyūm* (the Self-Subsisting), or for *Rahmān* (Beneficent) and *Rahīm* (Merciful).

3a. Of the four attributes, the first two and the last refer to Divine forgiveness, mercy and bounty, while only one refers to punishment of evil, and thus the attribute of mercy preponderates even when punishment is spoken of.

Him and ask protection for those who believe:^a Our Lord, Thou embracest all things in mercy and knowledge,^b so protect those who turn (to Thee) and follow Thy way, and save them from the chastisement of hell.

8 Our Lord, make them enter the Gardens of perpetuity, which Thou hast promised them and such of their fathers and their wives and their offspring as are good. Surely Thou art the Mighty, the Wise:^a

9 And guard them from evil, and whom Thou guardest from evil this day, Thou hast indeed mercy on him. And that is the mighty achievement.

بِهِ وَيَسْتَعْفِرُونَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا رَبَّنَا
وَسَمِعْتَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ رَّحْمَةً وَعِلْمًا فَاغْفِرْ
لِلَّذِينَ تَابُوا وَاتَّبَعُوا سَبِيلَكَ وَقِهِمْ
عَذَابَ الْجَحِيمِ ۝

رَبَّنَا وَأَدْخِلْهُمْ جَنَّاتِ عَدْنٍ الَّتِي
وَعَدْتَهُمْ وَمَنْ صَلَحَ مِنْ آبَائِهِمْ
وَآسْرَاجِهِمْ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِمْ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ
الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ۝

وَقِهِمُ السَّيِّئَاتِ وَمَنْ يَنْقُ السَّيِّئَاتِ
يَوْمَئِذٍ فَقَدْ رَحِمْتَهُ وَذَلِكَ هُوَ
الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ۝

SECTION 2: Failure of Opponents

10 Those who disbelieve are told: Certainly Allāh's hatred (of you), when you were called upon to the faith and you rejected, was much greater than your hatred (now) of yourselves.^a

11 They say: Our Lord, twice hast Thou made us die, and twice hast

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يُنَادُونَ لِمَقَّتْ اللَّهُ
أَكْبَرُ مِنْ مَقَّتِكُمْ أَنْفُسَكُمْ إِذْ
تَدْعُونَ إِلَى الْإِيمَانِ فَتُكْفَرُونَ ۝

قَالُوا رَبَّنَا آمَنَّا اثْنَتَيْنِ وَأَحْيَيْتَنَا
اثْنَتَيْنِ فَأَعْتَرَفْنَا بِدُنُوبِنَا قَهْلُ

7a. Those who bear the 'arsh or the Throne of Power are not the bearers of any material thing; see 7:54b for 'arsh. Generally the words are explained as meaning angels, but see 7:54b, where I have explained these words as meaning bearers of Divine messages, i.e., the prophets, while those around it are the faithful who, walking in the footsteps of the prophets, carry the Divine message to the world. See also 69:17a, where another explanation is given.

7b. Here we are told that Divine mercy is as comprehensive as Divine knowledge, and they both extend over all things. No other religion takes such a broad view of the mercy of the Divine Being.

8a. The wives and offspring of the faithful, those of them who do good, are here mentioned as entering paradise along with them.

10a. The violent hatred referred to is the hatred of the evildoers for themselves, when the evil consequences of their evil deeds become manifest to them. How much

Thou given us life;^a so we confess our sins. Is there then a way of escape?

12 That is because when Allāh alone was called upon, you disbelieved, and when associates were given to Him, you believed.^a So judgment belongs to Allāh, the High, the Great.

13 He it is Who shows you His signs and sends down for you sustenance from heaven,^a and none minds but he who turns (to Him).

14 So call upon Allāh, being sincere to Him in obedience, though the disbelievers are averse —

15 Exalter of degrees, Lord of the Throne of Power, He makes the spirit to light by His command upon whom He pleases of His servants,^a that he may warn (men) of the day of Meeting —

16 The day when they come forth. Nothing concerning them remains hidden from Allāh.^a To whom belongs the kingdom this day? To Allāh, the One, the Subduer (of all).

إِلَىٰ خُرُوجٍ مِّن سَبِيلٍ ﴿١١﴾

ذَلِكُمْ بَيِّنَةٌ إِذَا دُعِيَ اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ كَفَرْتُمْ ۖ وَإِنْ يُشْرَكَ بِهِ تُؤْمِنُوا ۗ فَالْحُكْمُ لِلَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْكَبِيرِ ﴿١٢﴾

هُوَ الَّذِي يُرِيكُمْ آيَاتِهِ وَيُنَزِّل لَكُمْ مِّن السَّمَاءِ رِزْقًا وَمَا يَتَذَكَّرُ إِلَّا مَن يُنذِرُ ﴿١٣﴾

فَادْعُوا اللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ ۚ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْكَافِرُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

رَفِيعُ الدَّرَجَاتِ ذُو الْعَرْشِ ۚ يُلْقِي الرُّوحَ مَن أَمَرَهُ عَلَىٰ مَن يَشَاءُ مِّن عِبَادِهِ لِيُنذِرَ يَوْمَ التَّلَاقِ ﴿١٥﴾

يَوْمَ هُمْ بَارِزُونَ ۗ لَا يَخْفَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ مِنْهُمْ شَيْءٌ ۗ لِمَنِ الْمُلْكُ الْيَوْمَ لِلَّهِ الْوَاحِدِ الْقَهَّارِ ﴿١٦﴾

greater must have been the hatred of Allāh, the Fountain-head of purity, for them when they committed those deeds! How Forbearing and Merciful was He not to visit them with immediate punishment!

11a. The first state of death is the state of nothingness from which man is brought into existence, the second life being the life after death.

12a. In almost all the great religions at the advent of Islām, some kind of *shirk* was mixed with the doctrine of pure Unity to which Islām invited people.

13a. The meaning is simply that *God provides the means of sustenance*; or, the sustenance from heaven means the spiritual sustenance.

15a. The *rūh* (spirit) is here spoken of as being granted only to the elect, and the object is to warn men; hence *rūh* means the Divine revelation, not the soul which is given to every man. By the day of Meeting it is meant the day of meeting with God.

16a. It is implied that the hidden consequences of the deeds will be made manifest on that day, for from Allāh nothing is hidden.

17 This day every soul is rewarded what it has earned. No injustice this day! Surely Allāh is Swift in Reckoning.

18 And warn them of the day that draws near,^a when hearts, grieving inwardly, rise up to the throats.^b The iniquitous will have no friend, nor any intercessor who should be obeyed.

19 He knows the dishonesty of eyes and that which the breasts conceal.

20 And Allāh judges with truth. And those whom they call upon besides Him judge naught! Surely Allāh is the Hearing, the Seeing.

الْيَوْمَ تُجْزَى كُلُّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ
لَا ظُلْمَ الْيَوْمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ
وَإِذْ رُهِمَ يَوْمَ الْأَرْزَاقِ إِذْ الْقُلُوبُ
لِلدَّائِرِ كَالْحَاجِرِ كَظَبِيئَةٍ مَّا
لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ حَمِيمٍ وَلَا شَفِيعٍ
يُطَاعُ
يَعْلَمُ خَائِنَةَ الْأَعْيُنِ وَمَا تُخْفِي
الصُّدُورُ
وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَقْضِي بِالْحَقِّ وَالَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ
مِنْ دُونِهِ لَا يَعْتَصِرُونَ بِشَيْءٍ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ

SECTION 3: A Warning in Moses' History

21 Have they not travelled in the land and seen what was the end of those who were before them? Mightier than these were they in strength and in fortifications^a in the land, but Allāh destroyed them for their sins. And they had none to protect them from Allāh.

22 That was because there came to them their messengers with clear arguments, but they disbelieved, so Allāh destroyed them. Surely He is Strong, Severe in Retribution.

23 And certainly We sent Moses with Our messages and clear authority,

أَوَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَيَنْظُرُوا
كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ كَانُوا
مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ كَانُوا هُمْ أَشَدَّ مِنْهُمْ
قُوَّةً وَآثَارًا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَأَخَذَهُمُ
اللَّهُ بِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَمَا كَانَ لَهُمْ
مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ وَّاقٍ
ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَانَتْ تَأْتِيهِمْ رُسُلُهُمْ
بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَكَفَرُوا فَأَخَذَهُمُ اللَّهُ
إِنَّهُ قَوِيٌّ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ
وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مُوسَى بِآيَاتِنَا
وَسُلْطَنٍ مُبِينٍ

18a. *Āzifah* is from *azafa*, meaning *it drew near* (LL), and hence *yaum al-āzifah* is *the day that draws near*. It is the nearer punishment of this life that is spoken of here.

18b. The verse depicts the state of the hearts of the disbelievers on the day of their vanquishment.

21a. *Āthār* is plural of *athar*, which means *a mark*, and also *a monument* or *memorial of antiquity*. Here it is considered to signify *great buildings and fortifications* (JB).

24 To Pharaoh and Hāmān and Korah,^a but they said: A lying enchanter!

إِلَى فِرْعَوْنَ وَهَامَانَ وَقَارُونَ
فَقَالُوا سِحْرٌ كَذَّابٌ ﴿٢٤﴾

25 So when he brought to them the Truth from Us, they said:^a Slay the sons of those who believe with him and keep their women alive. And the plot of the disbelievers is bound to fail.

فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ بِالْحَقِّ مِنْ عِنْدِنَا
قَالُوا اقْتُلُوا أَبْنَاءَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا
مَعَهُ وَاسْتَحْيُوا نِسَاءَهُمْ وَمَا

26 And Pharaoh said: Leave me to slay Moses and let him call upon his Lord. Surely I fear that he will change your religion or that he will make mischief to appear in the land.

كَيْدُ الْكٰفِرِينَ إِلَّا فِي ضَلٰلٍ ﴿٢٥﴾
وَقَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ ذُرِّيَّتِيْ اٰقْتُلْ مُوسٰى
وَلْيَدْعُ رَبِّهٖ ؕ اِنِّىْٓ اَخَافُ اَنْ يُبَدِّلَ
دِيْنَكُمْ اَوْ اَنْ يُظْهِرَ فِى الْاَرْضِ الْفَسَادَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27 And Moses said: Truly I seek refuge in my Lord and your Lord from every proud one who believes not in the day of Reckoning.

وَقَالَ مُوسٰى اِنِّىْٓ اَعُوْذُ بِرَبِّىْ وَرَبِّكُمْ
مِّنْ كُلِّ مُتَكَبِّرٍ اِلَّا يُؤْمِنُ بِسُوْرِ
الْحِسَابِ ﴿٢٧﴾

SECTION 4: A Believer of Pharaoh's People

28 And a believing man of Pharaoh's people, who hid his faith, said: Will you slay a man because he says, My Lord is Allāh, and indeed he has brought you clear arguments from your Lord? And if he be a liar, on him will be his lie, and if he be truthful, there will befall you some of that which he threatens you with. Surely Allāh guides not one who is a prodigal, a liar.^a

وَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مُّؤْمِنٌ مِّنْ آلِ
فِرْعَوْنَ يَكْتُمُ اٰيٰتِنَا ؕ اَتَقْتُلُوْنَ
رَجُلًا اِنْ يَقُوْلَ رَبِّىْٓ اَللّٰهُ وَوَدَّ جَآءَهُمُ
بِالْبَيِّنٰتِ مِنْ سَرِّكُمْ ؕ وَاِنْ يَكُ كٰذِبًا
فَعَلَيْهِ كَذِبُهٗ ؕ وَاِنْ يَكُ صٰدِقًا
يُضِلُّكُمْ بَعْضُ الَّذِىٓ يَعْبُدُوْنَ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ
لَا يَهْدِىٓ مَنْ هُوَ مُسْرِتٌ كَذَّابٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

24a. The words do not indicate that the message to Pharaoh and Hāmān and Korah was given at one and the same time. All that is meant is that these three were the chief men who did not accept his message and they were destroyed. Of these Korah was an Israelite; see 28:76a.

25a. It is not meant that all the three persons mentioned in the previous verse met Moses with this reply. A perusal of the verses that follow will show that the speaker here is only Pharaoh, as advised by his chiefs, both he and Hāmān being mentioned by name, the latter in v. 36, while no mention is made of Korah.

28a. *Some of that* with which they are threatened will befall them, because the mercy of Allāh wards off some of the deserved punishment. Compare the believer's argument with that advanced by Gamaliel to deal leniently with the apostles of Christ:

29 O my people, yours is the kingdom this day, being masters in the land, but who will help us against the punishment of Allāh, if it comes to us? Pharaoh said: I only show you that which I see and I guide you only to the right way.

30 And he who believed said: O my people, surely I fear for you the like of what befell the parties,^a

31 The like of what befell the people of Noah and 'Ād and Thamūd and those after them. And Allāh wishes no injustice for (His) servants.

32 And, O my people, I fear for you the day of Calling out^a—

33 The day on which you will turn back retreating, having none to save you from Allāh; and whomsoever Allāh leaves in error there is no guide for him.

34 And Joseph indeed came to you before with clear arguments, but you ever remained in doubt as to what he brought you; until, when he died, you said: Allāh will never raise a messenger after him. Thus does Allāh leave him in error who is a prodigal, a doubter —

يَقَوْمَ لَكُمْ الْمُلْكُ الْيَوْمَ ظَهَرْنَا فِي
الْأَرْضِ فَمَنْ يَنْصُرُنَا مِنْ بَأْسِ
اللَّهِ إِنْ جَاءَنَا طَقَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ مَا
أُرِيكُمْ إِلَّا مَا أَرَى وَمَا أَهْدِيكُمْ
إِلَّا سَبِيلَ الرَّشَادِ ﴿٢٩﴾

وَقَالَ الَّذِي آمَنَ يَوْمَئِذٍ أَخَانِي
عَالَيْكُمْ مِثْلَ يَوْمِ الْأَحْزَابِ ﴿٣٠﴾

مِثْلَ دَابِ قَوْمِ نُوحٍ وَعَادٍ وَثَمُودَ
وَالَّذِينَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ وَمَا اللَّهُ
بِيرِيدٍ غُلْبًا لِلْعِبَادِ ﴿٣١﴾

وَيَقَوْمِ إِيَّيْ أَخَانٍ عَلَيْكُمْ يَوْمَ التَّنَادِ ﴿٣٢﴾

يَوْمَ تَوَلَّوْنَ مُدْبِرِينَ مَا لَكُمْ مِنَ
اللَّهِ مِنْ عَاصِمٍ وَمَنْ يُضْلِلِ اللَّهُ
فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ هَادٍ ﴿٣٣﴾

وَلَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ يُوسُفُ مِنْ قَبْلُ
بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَمَا زِلْتُمْ فِي شَكٍّ مِمَّا
جَاءَكُمْ بِهِ حَتَّى إِذَا هَلَكَ قُلْتُمْ
لَنْ نَبْعَثَ اللَّهَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ رَسُولًا
كَذَلِكَ يُضِلُّ اللَّهُ مَنْ هُمَّسَتْ مُرْتَابًا ﴿٣٤﴾

^a“Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought: but if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God” (Acts 5:38, 39).

30a. *Yaum al-Ahḏāb* signifies the events which befell the people of yore (Bd). By the *parties* are meant the parties who organized opposition to the prophets. The word *yaum* is used in Arabic, as its equivalent *day* is used in English, to signify a *contest* or a *fight* (LL), and in the phrase *ayyām al-‘Arab*, lit., *the days of the Arabs*, it signifies *accidents* or *struggles*. Hence I render it as *what befell*. There is nothing extraordinary in an Egyptian knowing how certain people on the borders of Arabia perished.

32a. *Yaum al-tanād* means *the day of calling out one to another*, i.e., the day of distress on which one will call out to the other for help, none being able to help himself or another. Every day of distress is *the day of calling out*, and the description need not be limited to the day of Judgment.

35 Those who dispute concerning the messages of Allāh without any authority that has come to them. Greatly hated is it by Allāh and by those who believe. Thus does Allāh seal every heart, of a proud, haughty one.

36 And Pharaoh said: O Hāmān, build for me a tower that I may attain the means of access —

37 The means of access to the heavens, then reach the God of Moses, and I surely think him to be liar.^a And thus the evil of his deed was made fair-seeming to Pharaoh, and he was turned aside from the way. And the plot of Pharaoh ended in naught but ruin.

الَّذِينَ يُجَادِلُونَ فِي آيَاتِ اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ
سُلْطَانٍ أَتَاهُمْ ذُكْرًا كَبِيرًا مَقْتًا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ
وَعِنْدَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كَذَلِكَ يَطْبَعُ
اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ قَلْبٍ مُتَكَبِّرٍ جَبَّارًا ﴿٣٥﴾

وَقَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ يَا هَامَانَ ابْنِي
صَرِّحًا لِّعَلِّيْ أَبْلُغُ الْأَسْبَابَ ﴿٣٦﴾

أَسْبَابَ السَّمَوَاتِ فَاتَّطَلِعَ إِلَى اللَّهِ
مُوسَى وَإِنِّي لَأظنُّهُ كاذِبًا وَكَذَلِكَ
رُئِيَ لِفِرْعَوْنَ سُوءَ عَمَلِهِ وَصُدَّ
عَنِ السَّبِيلِ وَمَا كَيْدُ فِرْعَوْنَ
إِلَّا فِي تَبَابٍ ﴿٣٧﴾

SECTION 5: The End of Pharaoh's People

38 And he who believed said: O my people, follow me I will guide you to the right way.

39 O my people, this life of the world is but a (passing) enjoyment, and the Hereafter, that is the abode to settle.

40 Whoever does evil, he is requited only with the like of it; and whoever does good, whether male or female, and he is a believer, these shall enter the Garden, to be given therein sustenance without measure.

41 And O my people, how is it that I call you to salvation and you call me to the Fire?

42 You call me to disbelieve in Allāh and to associate with Him that of

وَقَالَ الَّذِي آمَنَ يَوْمَ اتَّبَعُونَ
أَهْدِيكُمْ سَبِيلَ الرَّشَادِ ﴿٣٨﴾

يَوْمَ إِنَّمَا هَذِهِ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا مَتَاعٌ
وَإِنَّ الْآخِرَةَ هِيَ دَارُ الْقَرَارِ ﴿٣٩﴾

مَنْ عَمِلَ سَيِّئَةً فَلَا يُجْزَى إِلَّا
مِثْلَهَا وَمَنْ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا مِّنْ
ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنْثَىٰ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَأُولَٰئِكَ
يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ يُدْرَمُونَ فِيهَا
بِعَيْرٍ حِسَابٍ ﴿٤٠﴾

وَيَقُولُ مَا لِيَ أُدْعُوكُمْ إِلَى النَّجْوَةِ وَ
تَدْعُونَنِي إِلَى النَّارِ ﴿٤١﴾

تَدْعُونَنِي لِأَكْفُرَ بِاللَّهِ وَأُشْرِكَ

37a. As Moses spoke of the Lord of the heavens and the earth, Pharaoh mocked at the idea by suggesting that he would build a tower to attack Moses' God.

which I have no knowledge, and I call you to the Mighty, the Forgiving.

43 Without doubt that which you call me to has no title to be called to in this world, or in the Hereafter, and our return is to Allāh, and the prodigals are companions of the Fire.

44 So you will remember what I say to you, and I entrust my affair to Allāh. Surely Allāh is Seer of the servants.

45 So Allāh protected him from the evil that they planned; and evil chastisement overtook Pharaoh's people—

46 The Fire. They are brought before it (every) morning and evening, and on the day when the Hour comes to pass: Make Pharaoh's people enter the severest chastisement.

47 And when they contend one with another in the Fire, the weak saying to those who were proud: Surely we were your followers; will you then avert from us a portion of the Fire?

48 Those who were proud say: Now we are all in it: Allāh has indeed judged between the servants.

49 And those in the Fire will say to the guards of hell: Pray to your Lord to lighten our chastisement for a day.

50 They will say: Did not your messengers come to you with clear arguments? They will say: Yea. They will say: Then pray. And the prayer of the disbelievers goes only astray.

51 We certainly help Our messengers, and those who believe, in this

بِهِ مَا لَيْسَ لِي بِهِ عِلْمٌ وَ أَنَا
أَدْعُوكُمْ إِلَى الْعَذَابِ ۝

لَا جَرَمَ أَنَّمَا تَدْعُونَنِي إِلَيْهِ لَيْسَ
لَهُ دَعْوَةٌ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَلَا فِي الْآخِرَةِ
وَ أَن مَرَدَّنَا إِلَى اللَّهِ وَ أَن الْمُسْرِفِينَ
هُمُ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ ۝

فَسَتَذْكُرُونَ مَا أَقُولُ لَكُمْ وَ أَفِيضُ
أَمْرِي إِلَى اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بَصِيرٌ بِالْوَآدِ ۝

فَوَسَّخَ اللَّهُ سَيِّئَاتِ مَا مَكَرُوا وَ آخَذَ
بِالْأَعْنَاقِ فَرَدَّعَنَ سُوءَ الْعَذَابِ ۝

النَّارِ يُعْرَضُونَ عَلَيْهَا غُدُوًّا وَ
عَشِيًّا وَ يَوْمَ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ يُنَادُوا
أَلْ فِرْعَوْنَ أَسْنَدَ الْعَذَابِ ۝

وَ إِذْ يَتَحَاجُّونَ فِي النَّارِ فَيَقُولُ الضُّعْفَاءُ
لِلَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا إِنَّا كُنَّا لَكُمْ تَبَعًا فَهَلْ
أَنْتُمْ مُنْتَهُونَ عَنَّا نَصِيبًا مِّنَ النَّارِ ۝

قَالَ الَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا إِنَّا كُلٌّ فِيهَا
وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَكَمَ بَيْنَ الْعِبَادِ ۝

وَ قَالَ الَّذِينَ فِي النَّارِ لِخَزَنَتِهِ
جَهَنَّمَ ادْعُوا رَبَّكُمْ يُخَفِّفْ عَنَّا يَوْمًا
مِّنَ الْعَذَابِ ۝

قَالُوا أَوَلَمْ تَكُ تَأْتِيكُمْ رُسُلُكُمْ
بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ قَالُوا بَلَى قَالُوا فَادْعُوا وَ مَا
دَعْوَا الْكَافِرِينَ إِلَّا فِي ضَلَالٍ ۝

إِنَّا لَنَنْصُرُ رُسُلَنَا وَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا

SECTION 6: Messengers Receive Divine Help

إِنَّا لَنَنْصُرُ رُسُلَنَا وَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا

world's life and on the day when the witnesses arise^a—

فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَيَوْمَ يَقُومُ الْأَشْهَادُ ﴿٥١﴾

52 The day on which their excuse will not benefit the unjust, and for them is a curse and for them is the evil abode.

يَوْمَ لَا يَنْفَعُ الظَّالِمِينَ مَعَذَرَتُهُمْ وَلَا هُمْ
الْعَنَةُ وَ لَهُمْ سُوءُ الدَّارِ ﴿٥٢﴾

53 And We indeed gave Moses the guidance, and We made the Children of Israel inherit the Book —

وَ لَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْهُدَىٰ وَأَزْرَقْنَا
بَيْتَ إِسْرَائِيلَ الْكِتَابَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54 A guidance and a reminder for men of understanding.

هُدًى وَ ذِكْرًا لِأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ ﴿٥٤﴾

55 So be patient; surely the promise of Allāh is true; and ask protection for thy sin^a and celebrate the praise of thy Lord in the evening and the morning.

فَاصْبِرْ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ وَ اسْتَغْفِرْ
لِنَفْسِكَ وَ سَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ بِالْعَشِيِّ
وَ الْإِبْكَارِ ﴿٥٥﴾

51a. The emphatic promise that the Prophet will be helped in this life, too, was made at a time when he was being persecuted, and there was not the least indication that his powerful opponents would be vanquished.

55a. The words *istaghfir-li-dhanbi-ka* occurring here, and repeated in 47:19, do not negative the claim made repeatedly that the Prophet was sinless. Fully five times the Holy Prophet is described in the Holy Qur'an as being one who purified others from sin, in 2:129, 151; 3:164; 9:103, and 62:2. How could a sinful man purify others from sins? In fact, we do not find any prophet or reformer so plainly described as a purifier of others as the Holy Prophet Muḥammad. Again, the Holy Prophet is repeatedly spoken of in the Holy Qur'an as walking in the way of perfect righteousness and entire submission to Allāh. Obedience to the Messenger is obedience to Allāh (4:80); if you love Allāh, then follow me, Allāh will love you (3:31). In the presence of these and a hundred other statements of a similar nature, sin could not be attributed to him. A perusal of the Holy Book further proves that the Qur'an does not allow us to attribute sin to any prophet: "They speak not before He speaks, and according to His command they act" (21:27).

The significance of *dhanb* has already been fully explained in 3:11a. The other word occurring here is *istighfār*. It is of the measure of *istif'āl*, and signifies the asking of *ghafr* or *maghfirah*. According to R, *ghafr* means the covering of a thing with that which will protect it from dirt. Hence the words *ghufrān* and *maghfirah* on the part of Allāh signify, according to the same authority, His granting protection to His servants against chastisement. And *istaghfara* is explained as meaning he sought of God covering or forgiveness or pardon (T, LL). It will thus be seen that the idea of protection is the dominant idea in the word *ghafr* and its derivatives, and the word not only signifies the foregiveness of sin, but also the covering of sin, which is really the granting of protection against sin. That *ghafr* means protection against the punishment of sin as well as protection against the commission of sin, is made clear by Qasṭalānī in his commentary of *Bukhārī*: *Al-ghafru al-sitru wa huwa immā baina-l-'abdi wa-l-dhanbi wa immā baina-l-dhanbi wa 'uqūbatihī*, i.e., *ghafr* means protection, and it is either a protection of the servant from sins or a protection from the punishment of sin. It is therefore protection in the first sense that is meant here, protection from sins, a protection from the imperfections of human nature, which make a man liable to sin unless he is protected by Allāh. In fact, wherever the

56 Those who dispute about the messages of Allāh without any authority having come to them, there is naught in their breasts but (a desire) to become great, which they will never attain. So seek refuge in Allāh. Surely He is the Hearing, the Seeing.

57 Assuredly the creation of the heavens and the earth is greater than the creation of men; but most people know not.^a

58 And the blind and the seeing are not alike, nor those who believe and do good and the evildoers. Little do you mind!

59 The Hour is surely coming — there is no doubt therein — but most people believe not.

60 And your Lord says: Pray to Me, I will answer you. Those who disdain My service will surely enter hell, abased.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُجَادِلُونَ فِي آيَاتِ اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ سُلْطَانٍ أَتَاهُمْ إِنْ فِي صُدُورِهِمْ إِلَّا كِبْرٌ مَّا هُمْ بِبَالِيغِيهِ فَاَسْتَوْدُوا بِاللَّهِ إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ ﴿٥٦﴾

لَخَلْقِ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَ الْاَرْضِ اَكْبَرُ مِنْ خَلْقِ النَّاسِ وَ لٰكِنَّ اَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُوْنَ ﴿٥٧﴾

وَ مَا يَسْتَوِي الْاَعْمٰى وَ الْبَصِيْرُ وَ الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ وَ لَا الْمُنٰفِقِيْنَ قَلِيْلًا مَّا تَتَذَكَّرُوْنَ ﴿٥٨﴾

إِنَّ السَّاعَةَ لَأْتِيَةٌ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهَا وَ لٰكِنَّ اَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يُؤْمِنُوْنَ ﴿٥٩﴾

وَ قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ اَدْعُوْنِيْ اَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ إِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ يَسْتَكْبِرُوْنَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِيْ سَيَدْخُلُوْنَ جَهَنَّمَ دٰخِرِيْنَ ﴿٦٠﴾

SECTION 7: The Power of Allāh

61 Allāh is He Who made for you the night for resting in and the day for seeing. Surely Allāh is Full of grace to men, but most men give not thanks.

62 That is Allāh, your Lord, the Creator of all things. There is no God but He. Whence are you then turned away?

اللَّهُ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ اللَّيْلَ لِتَسْكُنُوا فِيهِ وَ النَّهَارَ مُبْصِرًا إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَكَدُوْفَضِّلُ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَ لٰكِنَّ اَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَشْكُرُوْنَ ﴿٦١﴾

ذٰلِكُمْ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ خَالِقُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مَّا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ فَاَنى تُوْفِكُوْنَ ﴿٦٢﴾

word *ghafr* or *istighfār* is used in connection with the righteous, as in 3:17, 7:151, 17:25, 40:7, etc., it is the protection from sin that is meant. See also 2:286a and 48:2a.

57a. Man is insignificant as compared with the vast creation of the heavens and the earth, yet he deems himself so great that he would not bow his head before the great Creator of this vast creation. But according to Abu-l-‘Aliyah, by the *nās* (men) is here meant *Dajjāl*, or Anti-Christ. The *Ma‘ālim al-Tanzil* quotes the following ḥadīth: “*Hishām ibn ‘Amir* relates having heard the Messenger of Allāh saying that from the

63 Thus are turned away those who deny the messages of Allāh.

64 Allāh is He Who made the earth a resting-place for you and the heaven a structure, and He formed you, then made goodly your forms, and He provided you with goodly things. That is Allāh, your Lord — so blessed is Allāh, the Lord of the worlds.

65 He is the Living, there is no God but He; so call on Him, being sincere to Him in obedience. Praise be to Allāh, the Lord of the worlds!

66 Say: I am forbidden to serve those whom you call upon besides Allāh, when clear arguments have come to me from my Lord; and I am commanded to submit to the Lord of the worlds.

67 He it is Who created you from dust, then from a small life-germ, then from a clot, then He brings you forth as a child, then that you may attain your maturity, then that you may be old; and of you are some who die before and that you may reach an appointed term, and that you may understand.

68 He it is Who gives life and causes death, so when He decrees an affair, He only says to it, Be, and it is.

كَذَلِكَ يُؤْفَكُ الَّذِينَ كَانُوا بِآيَاتِ
اللَّهِ يَجْحَدُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

اللَّهُ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمْ الْأَرْضَ قَرَارًا
وَ السَّمَاءَ بَنَاءً وَ صَوَّرَكُمْ فَأَحْسَنَ
صُورَكُمْ وَ رَزَقَكُمْ مِنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ ذَٰلِكُمْ
اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ فَتَبَرَّكَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾

هُوَ الْحَيُّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَادْعُوهُ
مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ
رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٦٥﴾

قُلْ إِنِّي نُهِيتُ أَنْ أَعْبُدَ الَّذِينَ
تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ لَمَّا جَاءَنِي
الْبَيِّنَاتُ مِنْ رَبِّي وَ أُمِرْتُ أَنْ
أُسَلِّمَ لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ تَرَابٍ ثُمَّ
مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ عَلَقَةٍ ثُمَّ
يُخْرِجُكُمْ طِفْلًا ثُمَّ لِتَبْلُغُوا أَشُدَّكُمْ
ثُمَّ لِيَتَّكِفُوا شِيْخًا وَ مِنْكُمْ مَنْ
يُتَوَتَّى مِنْ قَبْلٍ وَ لِيَتَّبِعُوا آجَلًا
مُتَّسِمًا وَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

هُوَ الَّذِي يُحْيِي وَ يُمِيتُ فَإِذَا قُضِيَ
أَمْرًا فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ ﴿٦٨﴾

SECTION 8: The End of Opposition

69 Seest thou not those who dispute concerning the messages of Allāh? How are they turned away?—

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ يُجَادِلُونَ فِي آيَاتِ
اللَّهِ أَنْ يَصْرِفُونَهُ ﴿٦٩﴾

70 Those who reject the Book and that with which We have sent Our messengers. But they shall soon know.

الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِالْكِتَابِ وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا بِهِ رُسُلَنَا فَتَسُوفُ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

71 When the fetters are on their necks and the chains. They are dragged.

إِذِ الْأَغْلَالُ فِي أَعْنَاقِهِمْ وَالسَّلْسِلُ يُسْحَبُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

72 Into hot water; then in the Fire they are burned.

فِي الْحَمِيمِ ثُمَّ فِي النَّارِ يُسْجَرُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

73 Then it is said to them: Where is that which you used to set up

ثُمَّ قِيلَ لَهُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ تُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74 Besides Allāh? They will say: They have failed us; nay, we used not to call upon anything before. Thus does Allāh confound the disbelievers.

مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ قَالُوا ضَلُّوا عَنَّا قَبْلُ لَمْ نَكُنْ نَدْعُوا مِنْ قَبْلُ شَيْئًا كَذَلِكَ يَضِلُّ اللَّهُ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾

75 That is because you exulted in the land unjustly and because you behaved insolently.

ذَلِكُمْ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَفْرَحُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَبِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَمْرَحُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

76 Enter the gates of hell to abide therein; so evil is the abode of the proud.

أَدْخُلُوا أَبْوَابَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۗ فَبِئْسَ مَثْوَى الْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ ﴿٧٦﴾

77 Therefore be patient, surely the promise of Allāh is true. But whether We make thee see part of what We threaten them with, or cause thee to die, to Us shall they be returned.^a

فَأَصْبِرْ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ ۗ قَلِيلًا نُرِيكَ بَعْضَ الَّذِي وَعَدْنَاهُمْ أَوْ نَتَوَقَّعُكَ فَإِلَيْنَا يَرْجَعُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾

78 And certainly We sent messengers before thee — of them are those We have mentioned to thee and of them are those We have not mentioned to thee. Nor was it possible for a messenger to bring a sign except with Allāh's permission; so when Allāh's command comes, judgment is given with truth, and those who treat (it) as a lie are lost.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلًا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ مِنْهُمْ مَنْ قَصَصْنَا عَلَيْكَ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ لَمْ نَقْصُصْ عَلَيْكَ وَمَا كَانَ لِرَسُولٍ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ بِآيَةٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ فَإِذَا جَاءَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ فَخِصَىٰ بِالْحَقِّ وَخَسِرَ هُنَالِكَ الْمُبْطِلُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

77a. The statement is made only to emphasize that they must suffer the evil consequences of their deeds, whether the Prophet lives to see their punishment or dies before they are punished.

SECTION 9: The End of Opposition

79 Allāh is He Who made the cattle for you that you may ride on some of them, and some of them you eat.

80 And there are advantages in them for you, and that you may attain through them a need which is in your breasts,^a and on them and on ships you are borne.

81 And He shows you His signs; which then of Allāh's signs will you deny?

82 Do they not travel in the land and see what was the end of those before them? They were more numerous than these and greater in strength and in fortifications in the land, but what they earned availed them not.

83 Then when their messengers came to them with clear arguments, they exulted in what they had with them of knowledge and that at which they used to mock befell them.

84 So when they saw Our punishment, they said: We believe in Allāh alone, and we deny what we used to associate with Him.

85 But their faith could not profit them when they saw Our punishment. Such is Allāh's law, which ever takes its course in the matter of His servants; and there the disbelievers are lost.

اللَّهُ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمْ الْأَنْعَامَ لِتَرْكَبُوا
مِنْهَا وَمِنْهَا تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾

وَلَكُمْ فِيهَا مَنَافِعُ وَلِتَبْلُغُوا عَلَيْهَا
حَاجَةً فِي صُدُورِكُمْ وَعَلَيْهَا وَعَلَى الْفَالِكِ تَحْمِلُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

وَيُرِيكُمْ آيَاتِهِ فَآيَ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ تُنكِرُونَ ﴿٨١﴾

أَنْتُمْ يَسِيرُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَيَنْظُرُوا
كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ مِنْ
قَبْلِهِمْ ط كَانُوا أَكْثَرُ مِنْهُمْ وَأَشَدَّ
قُوَّةً وَأَثَارًا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَمَا أَعْنَى
عَنْهُمْ مَّا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

فَلَمَّا جَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ
فَرِحُوا بِمَا عِنْدَهُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ وَ
حَاقَ بِهِمْ مَّا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾

فَلَمَّا سَأَلُوا آيَاتِنَا قَالُوا آمَنَّا بِاللهِ
وَحْدَهُ وَكَفَرْنَا بِمَا كُنَّا بِهِ مُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٨٤﴾

فَلَمْ يَكْ يَنْفَعَهُمْ إِيْمَانُهُمْ لَمَّا رَأَوْا
بِآيَاتِنَا سُنَّتِ اللهُ الَّتِي قَدْ خَلَتْ
فِي عِبَادِهِ ۗ وَخَسِرَ هُنَالِكَ الْكٰفِرُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾

80a. That is, they are of use to you in carrying your burdens and yourselves from one place to another.



CHAPTER 41

Ḥā Mim

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 6 sections; 54 verses)

This chapter bears the name of its initial letters, *Hā Mim*, or the name *Ḥā Mim Sajdah*. It is also known as *Fuṣṣilat*, which means a thing *made plain*, the word occurring in v. 3. It is the second chapter of the *Ḥā Mim* group. As regards its subject-matter, and date of revelation, see introductory note to the last chapter. The first section contains an invitation to the acceptance of the Truth; the second gives a warning in case of rejection; the third refers to the evidence of man's own faculties against the rejection of Truth; the fourth shows that believers are strengthened by inspiration; and the fifth points to the effect of revelation, which gives life to those who are morally and spiritually dead. But if warnings and arguments are not heeded, the doom is inevitable, the signs of which could be witnessed in the gradual spread of Truth. This is stated in the sixth section.

SECTION 1: Invitation to the Truth

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 Beneficent God!

حَمْدٌ

2 A revelation from the Beneficent, the Merciful.

تَنْزِيلٌ مِّنَ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

3 A Book of which the verses are made plain, an Arabic Qur'ān for a people who know —

كِتَابٌ فَصَّلْتِ آيَاتُهُ قُرْآنًا عَرَبِيًّا
لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ۝

4 Good news and a warning. But most of them turn away, so they hear not.

بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا فَأَعْرَضَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ
فَهُمْ لَا يَسْمَعُونَ ۝

5 And they say: Our hearts are under coverings from that to which thou callest us, and there is a deafness

وَقَالُوا قُلُوبُنَا فِيْ أَكِنَّةٍ مِّمَّا نَدْعُونَ
إِلَيْهِ وَفِيْ أذَانِنَا وَقْرٌ وَمِنْ بَيْنِنَا

in our ears, and there is a veil between us and thee,^a so act, we too are acting.

6 Say: I am only a mortal like you. It is revealed to me that your God is one God, so keep in the straight path to Him, and ask His protection. And woe to the polytheists!

7 Who give not the poor-rate, and who are disbelievers in the Hereafter.

8 Those who believe and do good, for them is surely a reward never to be cut off.

وَبَيْنَكَ حِجَابٌ فَأَعْمَلْ إِنَّا عَمِلُونَا ⑤

قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُكُمْ يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ أَنَّمَا إِلَهُكُمُ إِلَهٌ وَاحِدٌ فَاَسْتَقِيمُوا إِلَيْهِ وَاسْتَغْفِرُوهُ وَوَيْلٌ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ ⑥

الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَهُمْ بِالْآخِرَةِ هُمْ كَافِرُونَ ⑦

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَهُمْ أَجْرٌ غَيْرُ مَمْنُونٍ ⑧

SECTION 2: The Warning

9 Say: Do you indeed disbelieve in Him Who created the earth in two days, and do you set up equals with Him? That is the Lord of the worlds.

10 And He made in it mountains above its surface, and He blessed therein and ordained therein its foods, in four days;^a alike for (all) seekers.^b

قُلْ أَيُّكُمْ لَتَكْفُرُونَ بِالَّذِي خَلَقَ الْأَرْضَ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ وَتَجْعَلُونَ لَهُ أَندَادًا ذَلِكَ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ ⑨

وَجَعَلَ فِيهَا رَوَاسِيًا مِنْ فَوْقِهَا وَبَرَكَ فِيهَا وَقَدَّرَ فِيهَا أَقْوَاتَهَا فِي أَرْبَعَةِ أَيَّامٍ سَوَاءً لِّلنَّاسِ يَلِين ⑩

5a. Note that the coverings of the hearts, the deafness of the ears and the hanging of the veils are used simply to indicate their own determined rejection of the Truth. They resolved neither to open their hearts, lest the Truth should enter them, nor to lend their ears so that they might even hear the preaching of the Prophet. In fact, it was their own act which brought about that consequence.

10a. For the creation of the heavens and the earth in six days, see 7:54a; the day in fact stands for a stage in growth. The making of the earth in two days and the making on it of the mountains, rivers and of plant and animal life in four days is really one continuous process, there being six days or six stages in all. The first stage is the throwing off of the cosmic matter called the earth; the second stage is the cooling of its surface; the third is the making of the mountains; the fourth is that of blessing it by waters and making in it rivers; the fifth and the sixth stages are spoken of as the ordaining of foods, being, in the first place, the growth of plant life and, in the second, the growth of animal life, culminating in the creation of man. That the creation in six days does not refer to the time actually taken in making the heavens and the earth, which is still going on, is noted even by the earlier commentators.

10b. The meaning of this passage is that the foods which are made in the earth are equally accessible to all seekers.

11 Then He directed Himself to the heaven and it was a vapour, so He said to it and to the earth: Come both, willingly or unwillingly. They both said: We come willingly.^a

ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ وَهِيَ دُخَانٌ
فَقَالَ لَهَا وَ لِلْأَرْضِ ائْتِيَا طَوْعًا أَوْ
كَرْهًا طَائِعَاتٍ لَّيَّعِينِ ⑩

12 So He ordained them seven heavens in two days,^a and revealed in every heaven its affair. And We adorned the lower heaven with lights, and (made it) to guard.^b That is the decree of the Mighty, the Knowing.

فَقَضَيْنَهُنَّ سَبْعَ سَمَوَاتٍ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ
وَأَوْحَىٰ فِي كُلِّ سَمَاءٍ أَمْرَهَا وَزَيَّنَّا
السَّمَاءَ الدُّنْيَا بِمَصَابِيحٍ وَحِفْظًا
ذَٰلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ ⑪

13 But if they turn away, then say: I warn you of a scourge like the scourge of ‘Ād and Thāmūd.^a

فَإِنْ أَعْرَضُوا فَقُلْ أَنْذَرْتُكُمْ صَاعِقَةً
مِثْلَ صَاعِقَةِ عَادٍ وَ ثَمُودَ ⑫

14 When messengers came to them from before them and behind them,^a saying, Serve nothing but Allāh, they said: If our Lord had pleased, He would have sent down angels. So we are disbelievers in that with which you are sent.

إِذْ جَاءَتْهُمْ الرُّسُلُ مِنْ بَيْنِ أَيْدِيهِمْ
وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ أَلَّا تَعْبُدُوا إِلَّا اللَّهَ
قَالُوا لَوْ شَاءَ رَبُّنَا لَأَنْزَلْنَا مَلَائِكَةً
فَإِنَّا بِنِسَاءِ مُرْسَلَتِكُمْ بِهِ كَافِرُونَ ⑬

11a. Note that heaven is here plainly spoken of as being originally *dukhān*, *smoke*, *vapour* or *gaseous matter*. The command to creation to come willingly or unwillingly is a reference to the Divine laws working in nature. Everything created, whether in the heavens or the earth, is subject to law. The existence of one law throughout the universe is clear evidence of the existence of One God, the Maker of that law.

12a. Just as, about the earth, it is stated in v. 9 that it was created in two days or in two stages, we are told here about the heavenly bodies that they, too, were created in two days or two stages. The creation of heavenly bodies is thus subject to the same law. For the seven heavens, see 2:29b. The words that follow — *and revealed in every heaven its affair* — show that everything created in nature serves a purpose.

12b. See 37:7a.

13a. The first 13 verses of this chapter were recited by the Holy Prophet when ‘Utbah ibn Rabi’ah came to him with a message from the Quraish. The message was to the effect that the Prophet should discontinue speaking ill of their gods and condemning their ways, and then they would be willing to make him their chief, or give him the most beautiful woman in marriage, or collect wealth for him. When ‘Utbah had delivered his message, the Prophet read these verses; but when he reached v. 13, warning the Makkans of the fate of ‘Ād and Thāmūd, ‘Utbah entreated him to speak no more, and went back to the Quraish to make known to them the Prophet’s reply (Rz).

14a. The coming of the prophets from before and behind signifies their impressing the truth of their message upon their people in every possible way. Some understand the coming of the prophets from near and from far (JB).

15 Then as to 'Ad, they were unjustly proud in the land, and said: Who is mightier than we in power? See they not that Allāh Who created them is mightier than they in power? And they denied Our messages.

فَأَمَّا عَادُ فَاسْتَكْبَرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ
بِعَیْرِ الْحَقِّ وَقَالُوا مَنْ أَشَدُّ مِنَّا
قُوَّةً أَوْ لَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّ اللَّهَ الَّذِي
خَلَقَهُمْ هُوَ أَشَدُّ مِنْهُمْ قُوَّةً وَ
كَانُوا بِآيَاتِنَا يَجْحَدُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

16 So We sent on them a furious wind in unlucky days that We might make them taste the chastisement of abasement in this world's life. And the chastisement of the Hereafter is truly more abasing, and they will not be helped.^a

فَأَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ رِيحًا صَرْصَرًا فِي
أَيَّامٍ نَحْسَاتٍ لِنُبَذَّيْقَهُمْ عَذَابِ
الْخِزْيِ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَكَعَذَابِ
الْآخِرَةِ آخِزَى وَهُمْ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

17 And as for Thāmūd, We showed them the right way, but they preferred blindness to guidance,^a so the scourge of an abasing chastisement overtook them for what they had earned.

وَإِنَّمَا تَمُودُ فَهَدَّيْنَاهُمْ فَأَسْتَحْبَبُوا
الْعَمَى عَلَى الْهُدَى فَأَخَذْنَا مِنْهُمُ
طَبَقَةً مِنَ الْعَذَابِ أَلْوَنَ الْهُونِ
بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿١٧﴾
وَجَعَلْنَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَقَانُوا يَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

18 And We delivered those who believed and kept their duty.

SECTION 3: Man's Evidence against Himself

19 And the day when the enemies of Allāh are gathered to the Fire, they will be formed into groups.

وَيَوْمَ يُحْشَرُ أَعْدَاءُ اللَّهِ إِلَى النَّارِ
فَهُمْ فِي سُجُودٍ ﴿١٩﴾

20 Until, when they come to it, their ears and their eyes and their skins will bear witness against them as to what they did.^a

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا مَا جَاءَهُمْ شَهِدَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ
سَعْعُهُمْ وَأَبْصَارُهُمْ وَجُلُودُهُمْ
بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21 And they will say to their skins: Why bear ye witness against us?

وَقَالُوا الْجُلُودُ دُونَهُمْ شَهِدَتْكُمْ عَلَيْنَا

16a. The Quraish are warned in these words of an abasing punishment in this life, and a still more abasing punishment in the Hereafter. Their *unlucky days* were the days of drought.

17a. 'Amā (blindness) is metaphorically used in relation to the mind, as meaning *erring*; the connection between the two meanings being the *not finding* or *not taking the right way* or *the being blind in respect of the mind* (LL).

20a. The bearing of witness by the ears and the eyes and the skin shows the truth of the law that the consequences of evil deeds will become manifest.

They will say: Allāh Who makes everything speak has made us speak, and He created you at first, and to Him you are returned.

22 And you did not cover yourselves lest your ears and your eyes and your skins should bear witness against you, but you thought that Allāh knew not much of what you did.

23 And that, your (evil) thought which you entertained about your Lord, ruined you, so have you become of the lost ones.

24 Then if they are patient, the Fire is their abode. And if they ask for goodwill, they are not of those who are granted goodwill.^a

25 And We have appointed for them comrades,^a so they make fair-seeming to them what is before them and what is behind them, and the word proved true against them among the nations of jinn and men that have passed away before them: they are surely losers.

قَالُوا أَنْطَقَنَا اللَّهُ الَّذِي أَنْطَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ خَلَقَكُمْ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

وَمَا كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَرِدُونَ أَنْ يَشْهَدَ عَلَيْكُمْ سَمْعُكُمْ وَلَا أَبْصَارُكُمْ وَلَا جُلُودُكُمْ وَلَكِنْ ظَنَنْتُمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَعْلَمُ كَثِيرًا مِمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

وَذَلِكُمْ ظَنُّكُمُ الَّذِي ظَنَنْتُمْ بِرَبِّكُمْ أَرَدْتُمْ فَأَصْبَحْتُمْ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ ﴿٦٣﴾
فَإِنْ يَصْبِرُوا قَالَ النَّارُ أَمْثَلَى لَهُمْ ؕ وَإِنْ يَسْتَعِينُوا فَمَا لَهُمْ مِنَ الْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾

وَقَيَّضْنَا لَهُمْ قُرَنَاءَ فَزَيَّنُوا لَهُمْ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَحَقٌّ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقَوْلُ فِي أُمِّهِمْ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ مِنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا خَاسِرِينَ ﴿٦٥﴾

SECTION 4: Believers Strengthened

26 And those who disbelieve say: Listen not to this Qur'ān but make noise therein, perhaps you may overcome.

27 So We shall certainly make those who disbelieve taste a severe chastisement, and We shall certainly requite them for the worst of what they did.

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَا تَسْمَعُوا لِهَذَا الْقُرْآنِ وَالْغَوَا فِيهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

فَلَنَنْزِلَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَعَدَابًا شَدِيدًا ۗ وَكَتَجَرَّتْ لَهُمْ أَسْوَأُ الَّذِي كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

24a. God's goodwill can be gained in this life, and for those who waste that opportunity here the only way to that goodwill is to go through the ordeal of Fire.

25a. These comrades are wicked companions.

28 That is the reward of Allāh's enemies — the Fire. For them therein is the home to abide. A requital for their denying Our messages.

ذَلِكَ جَزَاءُ أَعْدَاءِ اللَّهِ الثَّامِرُ لَهُمْ
فِيهَا دَامُ الْعُلْدِ جَزَاءٌ بِمَا كَانُوا
بِأَيْدِنَا يَجْحَدُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29 And those who disbelieve will say: Our Lord, show us those who led us astray from among the jinn and the men that we may trample them under our feet, so that they may be of the lowest.

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا رَبَّنَا أَرِنَا الَّذِينَ
أَضَلْنَا مِنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ نَجْعَلُهُمَّا
تَحْتِ أَقْدَامِنَا لِيَكُونُوا مِنَ الْأَسْفَلِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30 Those who say, Our Lord is Allāh, then continue in the right way, the angels descend upon them saying: Fear not, nor be grieved, and receive good news of the Garden which you were promised.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا رَبُّنَا اللَّهُ ثُمَّ اسْتَقَامُوا
تَتَنَزَّلُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ أَلَّا تَخَافُوا
وَلَا تَحْزَنُوا وَأَبْشِرُوا بِالْجَنَّةِ الَّتِي
كُنتُمْ تُوعَدُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31 We are your friends in this world's life and in the Hereafter, and you have therein what your souls desire and you have therein what you ask for.^a

نَحْنُ أَوْلِيَائُكُمْ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَ
فِي الْآخِرَةِ وَلكُمْ فِيهَا مَا تَشْتَهُى أَنْفُسُكُمْ
وَلكُمْ فِيهَا مَا تَدَّعُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

32 A welcome gift from the Forgiving, the Merciful.

نُرِلَا مِنْ غَفُورٍ رَحِيمٍ ﴿٣٢﴾

SECTION 5: Effect of the Revelation

33 And who is better in speech than one who calls to Allāh and does good, and says: I am surely of those who submit?

وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ قَوْلًا مِمَّنْ دَعَا إِلَى
اللَّهِ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا وَقَالَ إِنِّي مِنَ
الْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34 And not alike are the good and the evil. Repel (evil) with what is best, when lo! he between whom and

وَلَا تَسْتَوِي الْحَسَنَةُ وَلَا السَّيِّئَةُ ط
إِذْ نَعَى بِاللَّيْ هِيَ أَحْسَنُ فَاذَا الَّذِي

31a. Vv. 30 and 31 show that it is in this life that the angels descend upon the faithful, giving them the joyful news that they should not have any fear. In fact, it is here, when the faithful are persecuted and oppressed, and when the powers of evil seem to have the upper hand, that such assurances are most needed, and it is here that the angels give them comfort and strength to bear hardships, and thus they ultimately overcome the forces of evil.

thee is enmity would be as if he were a warm friend.

35 And none is granted it but those who are patient, and none is granted it but the owner of a mighty good fortune.

36 And if a false imputation from the devil afflict thee, seek refuge in Allāh.^a Surely He is the Hearing, the Knowing.

37 And of His signs are the night and the day and the sun and the moon. Adore not the sun nor the moon, but adore Allāh Who created them, if He it is that you serve.

38 But if they are proud, yet those with thy Lord glorify Him night and day, and they tire not.^a

Prostration

39 And of His signs is this, that thou seest the earth still, but when We send down water thereon, it stirs and swells.^a He Who gives it life is surely the Giver of life to the dead. Surely He is Possessor of power over all things.

40 Those who distort Our messages are not hidden from Us. Is he then who is cast into the Fire better or he who

بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَهُ عَدَاوَةٌ كَأَنَّهُ وَلِيٌّ حَمِيمٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

وَمَا يُلْقَاهُمَا إِلَّا الَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا وَمَا يُلْقَاهُمَا إِلَّا ذُو حَظٍّ عَظِيمٍ ﴿٤١﴾

وَأَمَّا يَنْزِعَنَّكَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ نَزْعٌ فَاسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٤٢﴾

وَمَنْ آيَاتِهِ الْآيِلُ وَالنَّهَارُ وَاللَّيْلُ وَالشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ لَا تَسْجُدُوا لِلشَّمْسِ وَلَا لِلْقَمَرِ وَاسْجُدُوا لِلَّهِ الَّذِي خَلَقَهُنَّ إِن كُنتُمْ رِيبًا تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

فَإِنْ اسْتَكْبَرُوا فَالَّذِينَ عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ يُسَبِّحُونَ لَهُ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَهُمْ لَا يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ أَن تَرَى الْأَرْضَ خَاشِعَةً فَإِذَا أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْهَا الْمَاءَ اهْتَزَّتْ وَرَبَتْ إِنَّ الَّذِي أَحْيَاهَا لَمُجِي الْمَوْتِ إِنَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٤٥﴾

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُلْجِدُونَ فِي آيَاتِنَا لَا يَخْفُونَ عَلَيْنَا أَكْثَرٌ يُؤْتَى فِي النَّارِ

36a. The previous verse teaches the repelling of evil with good. This verse suggests another remedy for evil. The primary significance of *nazagha-hū* is *he charged him with vice or spoke evil of him* (T). It is in this sense that the word is used here and the context makes it clear. It is also used in this sense in 7:200; see 7:200a. It also means *intrusion on or interference in an affair for the purpose of causing mischief in it* (R), and the word is used in this sense in 12:100. The Prophet is here told that, if his work is interfered with by evildoers or if false imputations are made against him, he should seek refuge in Allāh, and Divine help, which always comes to the righteous, will make truth triumphant.

38a. The recitation of this verse is followed by an actual prostration; see 7:206a.

39a. The *still earth* signifies land dried up and without herbage; its stirring indicates its moving with life and its swelling the producing of herbage. This is entirely metaphorical. It indicates that, when Divine revelation comes, it gives a new life to men. Attention is called to this in the words that follow. The effect of rain upon earth is likened to the effect of the Qur'ān upon the hearts of men. *Dead* here are the spiritually dead.

comes safe on the day of Resurrection?
Do what you like, surely He is Seer of
what you do.

41 Those who disbelieve in the
Reminder when it comes to them,
and surely it is an Invincible Book:

42 Falsehood cannot come at it
from before or behind it: a revelation
from the Wise, the Praised One.

43 Naught is said to thee but what
was said to messengers before thee.
Surely thy Lord is the Lord of
Forgiveness and the Lord of painful
Retribution.

44 And if We had made it a Qur'an in
a foreign tongue, they would have said:
Why have not its messages been made
clear? What! a foreign (tongue) and an
Arab!^a Say: It is to those who believe a
guidance and a healing,^b and those who
believe not, there is a deafness in their
ears and it is obscure to them. These are
called to from a place afar.

حَيْرَامٌ مِّنْ يَأْتِيهِمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ
إِعْمَالُوا مَا شِئْتُمْ إِنَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ
بَصِيرٌ ④

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِالذِّكْرِ لَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ
وَإِنَّهُ لَكِتَابٌ عَزِيزٌ ⑤

لَا يَأْتِيهِ الْبَاطِلُ مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ
وَلَا مِنْ خَلْفِهِ تَنْزِيلٌ مِّنْ حَكِيمٍ حَمِيدٍ ⑥

مَا يُقَالُ لَكَ إِلَّا مَا قَدْ قِيلَ لِلرُّسُلِ
مِنْ قَبْلِكَ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَدُوٌّ مَّغْفِرٌ ⑦

وَذُو عَقَابٍ آلِ إِمْرٍ ⑧

وَكُوِّجَعَلْنَاهُ قُرْآنًا أَعْجَبِيَّا لَقَالُوا
لَوْ لَا نُفِصَلَتْ آيَاتُهُ أَتَعْجَبِي وَيَعْرَبِي ⑨

قُلْ هُوَ لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا هُدًى وَشِفَاءٌ
وَالَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ فِي آذَانِهِمْ
وَقُرْءٌ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِمْ عَسَىٰ أُولَٰئِكَ
يُنَادُونَ مِنْ مَّكَانٍ بَعِيدٍ ⑩

SECTION 6: Gradual Spread of Truth

45 And indeed We gave Moses the
Book, but differences arose therein.
And had not a word already gone
forth from thy Lord, judgment would
have been given between them. And
surely they are in a disquieting doubt
about it.

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ فَاخْتَلَفَ
فِيهِ وَلَوْ لَا كَلِمَةٌ سَبَقَتْ مِنْ
رَبِّكَ لَفُضِيَ بَيْنَهُمْ وَوَاللَّهُمَّ لَغِي
شَكٌّ مِّنْهُ مَرِيْبٍ ⑪

44a. There seems to be a reference here to the prophecies which spoke of the coming of an Ishmaelite or an Arab prophet. The reference to Moses in the next verse confirms this, because Moses spoke plainly of a prophet like himself appearing from among the brethren of the Israelites, who are no others than the Ishmaelites.

44b. The Qur'an is here called a healing because it was a remedy for the spiritual diseases which prevailed in the world. It is the book which proved itself to be a *healing*, because it found a nation affected with the worst possible spiritual and moral diseases,

46 Whoever does good, it is for his own soul; and whoever does evil, it is against it. And thy Lord is not in the least unjust to the servants.

مَنْ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَلِنَفْسِهِ وَ مَنْ
 آسَأَ تَعْلِيهَا ۖ وَ مَا رَبُّكَ بِظَلَّامٍ لِّلْعَبِيدِ ۝

Part 25

47 To Him is referred the knowledge of the Hour. And no fruit comes forth from its coverings, nor does a female bear or bring forth but with His knowledge. And on the day when He calls out to them: Where are My associates? they will say: We declare to Thee, not one of us can bear witness.

إِلَيْهِ يُرَدُّ عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ ۖ وَ مَا
 تَخْرُجُ مِنْ ثَمَرَاتٍ مِّنْ أَكْمَامِهَا
 وَ مَا تَحْمِلُ مِنْ أَنْثَىٰ وَ لَا تَضَعُ
 إِلَّا بِعِلْمِهِ ۖ وَ يَوْمَ يُنَادِيهِمْ أَيُّنَ
 شُرَكَائِي قَالُوا أَدْنٰك ۗ مَا مِنَّا مِنْ شَهِيدٍ ۝

48 And those whom they called upon before will fail them, and they will know that they cannot escape.

وَ ضَلَّ عَنْهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يَدْعُونَ مِنْ
 قَبْلُ وَ ظَنُّوا مَا لَهُمْ مِنْ مَّجِيصٍ ۝

49 Man tires not of praying for good, but, if evil touch him, he is despairing, hopeless.

لَا يَسْتَمُ الْإِنْسَانُ مِنْ دُعَاءِ الْخَيْرِ
 وَإِنْ مَسَّهُ الشَّرُّ فَيَئُوسٌ قَنُوطٌ ۝

50 And if We make him taste mercy from Us after distress has touched him, he says: This is due to me,^a and I think not that the Hour will come to pass; and if I am sent back to my Lord, I shall have sure good with Him. So We shall certainly inform those who disbelieve of what they do, and We shall make them taste of hard chastisement.

وَ لَئِنْ أَذَقْنَاهُ رَحْمَةً مِنَّا مِنْ بَعْدِ
 ضَرَّاءَ مَسَّتْهُ لَيَقُولَنَّ هَذَا لِي لَّا
 وَ مَا أَظُنُّ السَّاعَةَ قَائِمَةً ۖ وَ لَئِنْ
 رُجِعْتُ إِلَىٰ رَبِّي إِنَّ لِي عِنْدَهُ لَلْحُسْنَىٰ
 فَلَنُنَبِّئَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِمَا عَمِلُوا
 وَ لَنُدَبِّقُهُمْ مِنْ عَذَابٍ غَلِيظٍ ۝

and within less than a quarter of a century cleansed a whole country and a whole nation of all those diseases. Its healing effect, however, has not been limited to Arabia, and today there is no people on the surface of the earth that does not bear witness to the great healing power of the Qur'ān, which is so far-reaching in its effect that non-Muslims have benefited by it equally with Muslims.

50a. The words indicate man's ungratefulness for Divine blessings. He does not recognize Divine goodness in those gifts, but says "this is due to me", i.e., I have obtained it by my own exertion and I deserve it. And then he denies the Judgment.

51 And when We show favour to man, he turns away and withdraws himself; but when evil touches him, he is full of lengthy supplications.

وإِذَا أَنْعَمْنَا عَلَى الْإِنْسَانِ أَعْرَضَ
وَنَابِهَانِيهِ ۖ وَإِذَا مَسَّهُ الشَّرُّ فَذُذُ
دُعَاءٍ عَرِيضٍ ﴿٥١﴾

52 Say: See you, if it is from Allāh, then you disbelieve in it, who is in greater error than he who is in opposition far away?

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ كَانَ مِنْ عِنْدِ
اللَّهِ ثُمَّ كَفَرْتُمْ بِهِ مَنْ أَضَلُّ مِمَّنْ
هُوَ فِي شِقَاقِ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٥٢﴾

53 We will soon show them Our signs in farthest regions and among their own people,^a until it is quite clear to them that it is the Truth. Is it not enough that thy Lord is a Witness over all things?

سَنُرِيهِمْ آيَاتِنَا فِي الْآفَاقِ وَفِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ
حَتَّى يَتَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ أَنَّ الْحَقَّ أَوَّلُ كَمْ
يَكْفُرُ بِرَبِّكَ إِنَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ﴿٥٣﴾

54 Now surely they are in doubt as to the meeting with their Lord. Lo! He surely encompasses all things.

أَلَا إِنَّهُمْ فِي مَرِيَّةٍ مِّنْ لِّقَاءِ رَبِّهِمْ
أَلَا إِنَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُّحِيطٌ ﴿٥٤﴾

53a. The word *āfāq* means *borders* or *extremities of the earth*, or *its remote sides*, and the great message conveyed here is that Islām will spread to the most distant regions of the earth — *anfusi-him* denoting *their own people*, or the Arabs. What is stated here is this that Islām will quickly spread, not only in Arabia but in the remote regions of the earth, and this prophecy is contained in a chapter revealed early at Makkah, when Muslims were being severely persecuted and the message of Islām had apparently little hope of finding acceptance anywhere. If the prophecy is so clear, its fulfilment is clearer still. Within twenty years of its birth, Islām spread through the whole of Arabia, and within a hundred years, it reached the farthest regions of the earth, both in the East and the West. Both the prophecy and its fulfilment are thus two of the most amazing facts of history.



CHAPTER 42

Al-Shūrā: The Counsel

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 5 sections; 53 verses)

This is the third chapter of the *Hā Mim* group, and is known as *The Counsel*. The title is taken from v. 38, which enjoins the Muslims to make it a rule to take counsel in all affairs of importance. The injunction lays down the basis of government by council or parliamentary government.

As regards the date of revelation and the context, see the introductory note to chapter 40. Having spoken of the consequences of the rejection of Truth in the last chapter, we are here told that Divine mercy is predominant over all other Divine attributes, and accordingly the first section tells us that even the act of warning is a merciful act on the part of the Divine Being, for He reveals His will through His prophets, while His angels solicit forgiveness for men. The second section states that Divine judgment is given to settle differences. The third shows that Allāh's dealing with men is just and no nation is destroyed unjustly. The fourth section calls attention to the fact that even the unjust are given respite, therefore, the believers must wait patiently. The last section states that the Qur'ān, being a revelation from the Divine Being, guides aright, hence those who do not follow its directions will find themselves in an evil plight.

SECTION 1: Divine Mercy in giving Warning

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
حَمْدًا

1 Beneficent God!

2 Knowing, Hearing, Powerful God!^a

عَسَقًا

3 Thus does Allāh, the Mighty, the
Wise, reveal to thee, and (He revealed)
to those before thee.

كَذَلِكَ يُوحَىٰ إِلَيْكَ وَإِلَى الَّذِينَ مِنْ
قَبْلِكَ اللَّهُ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ

4 To Him belongs whatever is in
the heavens and whatever is in the
earth; and He is the High, the Great.

لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ
هُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ

5 The heavens may almost be rent
asunder above them, while the angels
celebrate the praise of their Lord and
ask forgiveness for those on earth.^a
Now surely Allāh is the Forgiving, the
Merciful.

تَكَادُ السَّمٰوٰتُ يَتَفَطَّرْنَ مِنْ فَوْقِهِنَّ
وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ يُسَبِّحُونَ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّهِمْ
وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَ لِمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ إِنَّ
اللَّهَ هُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ

6 And those who take protectors
besides Him — Allāh watches over
them; and thou hast not charge over
them.

وَالَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِهِ أَوْلِيَاءَ
اللَّهُ حَفِيفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ ۗ وَمَا أَنْتَ
عَلَيْهِمْ بِوَكِيلٍ

7 And thus have We revealed to thee
an Arabic Qur'ān, that thou mayest
warn the mother-town and those
around it,^a and give warning of the
day of Gathering, wherein is no doubt.

وَكَذَلِكَ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ قُرْآنًا عَرَبِيًّا
لِتُنذِرَ أُمَّ الْقُرَىٰ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهَا وَتُنذِرَ
يَوْمَ الْجَمْعِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ فَرِيقٌ فِي الْجَنَّةِ

2a. The first two letters (v. 1) are the same as at the commencement of chapter 40; in the latter three (v. 2), 'Ain stands for 'Alim or Knowing, Sin for Sami' or Hearing, Qāf for Qādir or Powerful.

5a. The significance is that the wickedness of man calls for immediate punishment, but the mercy of Allāh withholds it. The rending asunder of the heaven is elsewhere used to signify Divine displeasure at the Christian doctrine of the divinity of Jesus (19:90, 91). The Divine displeasure at the wickedness of man is very great, but His mercy supercedes all. The angels' prayer for forgiveness for man shows that Allāh Himself desires to forgive man. The deeds of men do not merit forgiveness, but forgiveness is the attribute of the Divine Being, and that Divine attribute is exercised through the solicitude of the angels.

7a. *Umm al-quṛā* is Makkah, which is called the *mother of the towns* because it was destined to be the spiritual centre of the whole world; see 6:92a.

A party will be in the Garden and (another) party in the burning Fire.

وَفَرِيقٌ فِي السَّعِيرِ ⑦

8 And if Allāh had pleased, He would surely have made them a single nation, but He admits whom He pleases to His mercy. And the wrongdoers have no protector nor helper.

وَكُوشَاءَ اللَّهِ لَجَعَلَهُمْ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً
وَلَكِنْ يُدْخِلُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ فِي رَحْمَتِهِ
وَ الظَّالِمُونَ مَا لَهُمْ مِنْ وَدِيِّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ⑧

9 Or have they taken protectors besides Him? But Allāh is the Protector, and He gives life to the dead, and He is Possessor of power over all things.

أَمْ اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِهِ أَوْلِيَاءَ ۗ قَالَ اللَّهُ
هُوَ الْوَلِيُّ وَهُوَ يُحْيِي الْمَوْتَى وَهُوَ
عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ⑨

SECTION 2: Judgment is Given

10 And in whatever you differ, the judgment thereof is with Allāh. That is Allāh, my Lord; on Him I rely, and to Him I turn.

وَمَا اخْتَلَفْتُمْ فِيهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ فَحُكِّمَهُ
إِلَى اللَّهِ ذَلِكُمْ اللَّهُ رَبِّي عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ
وَإِلَيْهِ أُنِيبُ ⑩

11 The Originator of the heavens and the earth. He has made for you pairs from among yourselves, and pairs of the cattle, too, multiplying you thereby. Nothing is like Him; and He is the Hearing, the Seeing.^a

فَاطْرُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ
مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَنْثُرًا وَجَاءَ مِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ
أَنْثُرًا وَجَاءَ يَذُرُّكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ
شَيْءٌ ۗ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ ⑪

12 His are the treasures of the heavens and the earth — He amplifies and straitens subsistence for whom He pleases. Surely He is Knower of all things.

لَهُ مَقَالِيدُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ يَبْسُطُ
الرِّزْقَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَقْدِرُ إِنَّهُ
بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ⑫

13 He has made plain to you the religion which He enjoined upon Noah and which We have revealed to thee, and which We enjoined on Abraham and Moses and Jesus — to establish

شَرَعَ لَكُمْ مِنَ الدِّينِ مَا وَصَّى بِهِ
نُوحًا وَالدِّينَ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ وَ مَا
وَصَّيْنَا بِهِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمُوسَى وَعِيسَى
أَنْ أَقِيمُوا الدِّينَ وَلَا تَتَفَرَّقُوا فِيهِ ⑬

11a. So transcendent is the Divine Being, and so far above all material conceptions, that a likeness of Him cannot be conceived, even metaphorically. The words translated *like Him* literally mean *like a likeness of Him*. He is not only above all material limitations, but even above *the limitation of metaphor*.

religion and not to be divided therein.^a Hard for the polytheists is that to which thou callest them. Allāh chooses for Himself whom He pleases, and guides to Himself him who turns (to Him).

كَبُرَ عَلَى الْمُشْرِكِينَ مَا تَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَيْهِ
 اللَّهُ يَجْتَبِي إِلَيْهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَهْدِي
 إِلَيْهِ مَنْ يُنِيبُ ③

14 And they were not divided until after knowledge had come to them, out of envy among themselves. And had not a word gone forth from thy Lord for an appointed term, the matter would surely have been judged between them. And those who were made to inherit the Book after them are surely in disquieting doubt about it.^a

وَمَا تَفَرَّقُوا إِلَّا مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَهُمُ
 الْعِلْمُ بَعْضًا مِنْ بَعْضٍ ۗ وَكَوَلَّا كَلِمَةً
 سَبَقَتْ مِنْ رَبِّكَ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُسَمًّى
 لَقَضَىٰ إِلَيْهِمْ وَوَعَدَ الْأَنبِيَاءَ
 أَوْرَاقَهُمُ الْكِتَابِ مِنَ بَعْدِهِمْ لَنْ نَرَىٰ
 مِنْهُ مَرْيَبًا ④

15 To this then go on inviting, and be steadfast as thou art commanded, and follow not their low desires, and say: I believe in what Allāh has revealed of the Book, and I am commanded to do justice between you. Allāh is our Lord and your Lord. For us are our deeds; and for you your deeds. There is no contention between us and you. Allāh will gather us together, and to Him is the eventual coming.^a

فَإِذَا كُنتَ فَاعِيًا ۗ وَاسْتَقِمْ كَمَا أُمِرْتَ
 وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ ۗ وَقُلْ إِنَّمَا
 آمَنْتُ بِمَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنْ كِتَابِهِ ۗ وَأُمِرْتُ
 لِأَعْدِلَ بَيْنَكُمُ ۗ اللَّهُ رَبُّنَا وَرَبُّكُمْ ۗ
 لَنَا أَعْمَالُنَا وَلكُمْ أَعْمَالُكُمْ ۗ لَا حِجَّةَ
 بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمُ ۗ اللَّهُ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَنَا
 وَإِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيرُ ⑤

13a. Even so early did the Qur'an announce that the religion preached by the Prophet was not a new religion, but, so far as its basic principles were concerned, it was the same religion as was preached by Noah and Abraham and Moses and Jesus. The basic principle of Islām — entire submission to One God only — is, in fact, the basic principle of the common religion of humanity.

14a. The personal pronoun *them* in *those who were made to inherit the Book after them* refers to the prophets. The people who were made to inherit the Book after the prophets, rejected the very message with which these prophets came. But they are told that their punishment is postponed till an appointed term. Such was the Divine law — *a word gone forth from thy Lord* — that the struggle against Truth gathers strength at first and seems to have the upper hand for a time, but it ultimately comes to naught, thus showing that an unseen hand works in support of the Truth.

15a. The argument was so simple and sound. The Prophet told the followers of earlier revelation that he was a believer in *what Allāh had revealed of the Book*, in all revelation that came before him, and the basic principles of his revelation were the same as those of the earlier revelation. The whole thing was so clear that there could not be any dispute. There is a clear ray of hope in the concluding verses — *Allāh will gather us* — that they will ultimately accept the Truth.

16 And those who dispute about Allāh after obedience has been rendered to Him, their plea is null with their Lord, and upon them is wrath, and for them is severe chastisement.^a

17 Allāh is He Who revealed the Book with truth, and the Balance;^a and what will make thee know that perhaps the Hour is nigh.

18 Those who believe not in it would hasten it on, and those who believe are in fear from it, and they know that it is the Truth. Now surely those who dispute concerning the Hour are far astray.

19 Allāh is Benignant to His servants; He gives sustenance to whom He pleases; and He is the Strong, the Mighty.

وَالَّذِينَ يُحَاجُّونَ فِي اللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ
مَا اسْتَجِيبَ لَهُ حُجَّتُهُمْ دَاحِضَةٌ
عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَعَلَيْهِمْ غَضَبٌ وَكَلَّهُمْ
عَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ ﴿١٦﴾

اللَّهُ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ
وَالمِيزَانَ وَمَا يُدْرِيكَ لَعَلَّ
السَّاعَةَ قَرِيبٌ ﴿١٧﴾

يَسْتَعْجِلُ بِهَا الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهَا
وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مُشْفِقُونَ مِنْهَا
وَيَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهَا الْحَقُّ أَأَلَا إِنَّ
الَّذِينَ يُبَادِرُونَ فِي السَّاعَةِ كَتَمُوا
لِئَلَّا يَصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِمُ اللَّهُ لَطْفًا
بِعِبَادِهِ يَرْزُقُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ
وَهُوَ الْقَوِيُّ الْعَزِيزُ ﴿١٨﴾

SECTION 3: Allāh's Dealing is Just

20 Whoso desires the tilth of the Hereafter, We give him increase in his

مَنْ كَانَ يُرِيدُ حَرْثَ الْآخِرَةِ نَزِدْ لَهُ فِي

16a. The reference in *those who dispute about Allāh after obedience has been rendered to Him* may be to the followers of earlier revelation, because their books required obedience to a Prophet who should appear after them. Or, the meaning may be, after people have begun to enter Islām, and Islām has been established in the land notwithstanding the severest opposition.

17a. The construction is, Allāh revealed the Book and the Balance (Ar., *mīzān*, balance or measure). The *balance* is that by which things are weighed. Elsewhere it is said: "Certainly We sent Our messengers with clear arguments, and sent down with them the Book and the measure (*mīzān*), that men may conduct themselves with equity" (57:25). The purpose of revealing the *Balance* or *measure* is thus made clear here. It is that men may conduct themselves with equity; in other words that they may be able to carry out the ordinances contained in the Book justly. This is what the Prophet shows by his example. He is not only a preacher but also an exemplar. The ordinances of the Book are given in words, and the Prophet translates them into deeds, so that it is by following his example that men are led aright. The Prophet's example is thus a balance or measure which is as essential for the right guidance of men as the Book. The word *mīzān* is generally taken here as meaning 'Adl or Justice (IJ), which would mean the *right use of the Book*, which is really shown by the Prophet himself, and thus indicates the Prophet's example. According to others, the *Balance* here means the *Law* (Bd, JB) by which the rights and obligations of men are weighed. Mark how material terms are converted into spiritual usage by the Holy Qur'ān. A right realization of this point removes many of the difficulties in the study of the Holy Book.

tilth; and whoso desires the tilth of this world, We give him thereof; and he has no portion in the Hereafter.

21 Or have they associates who have prescribed for them any religion that Allāh does not sanction? And were it not for the word of judgment, it would have been decided between them. And surely for the wrongdoers is a painful chastisement.^a

22 Thou seest the unjust fearing on account of what they have earned, and it must befall them. And those who believe and do good are in the meadows of the Gardens — they have what they please with their Lord. That is the great grace.

23 This it is of which Allāh gives the good news to His servants, who believe and do good. Say: I ask of you naught in return for it but love for relatives.^a And whoever earns good, We give him more of good therein. Surely Allāh is Forgiving, Grateful.

حَرْثِهِ ۚ وَمَنْ كَانَ يُرِيدُ حَرْثَ الدُّنْيَا
نُؤْتِهِ مِنْهَا وَمَا لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنْ نَصِيبٍ ۝

أَمْ لَهُمْ شُرَكَاءُ شَرَعُوا لَهُمْ مِّنَ
الدِّينِ مَا لَمْ يَأْذُنْ بِهِ اللَّهُ ۗ وَكَوْ
لَا كَلِمَةُ الْفَصْلِ كَقَضَىٰ بَيْنَهُمْ وَرَأَىٰ
الظَّالِمِينَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ۝

تَرَى الظَّالِمِينَ مُشْفِقِينَ مِمَّا كَسَبُوا
وَهُوَ وَاقِعٌ يَهُمْ ۗ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَ
عَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ فِي رَوْضَاتِ الْجَنَّاتِ ۙ
لَهُمْ مِمَّا يَشَاءُونَ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ ۗ ذَلِكَ
هُوَ الْفَضْلُ الْكَبِيرُ ۝

ذَلِكَ الَّذِي يُبَشِّرُ اللَّهُ عِبَادَهُ الَّذِينَ
آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ ۗ قُلْ لَا
أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا إِلَّا الْمَوَدَّةَ فِي
الْقُرْبَىٰ ۗ وَمَنْ يَقْتَرِفْ حَسَنَةً نَّزِدْ لَهُ
فِيهَا حَسَنًا ط ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَفُورٌ شَكُورٌ ۝

21a. The word of judgment indicates a judgment already pronounced, that a respite will be given to the wrongdoers so that they may have an opportunity to reform themselves.

23a. Commentators generally think that the love enjoined here in respect of relationship signifies loving the offspring (*āl*) of the Prophet, but there is nothing in the words which entitles us to place that limitation upon the words. The correct significance of the words is that *I ask of you naught in return for it; what I ask you is to love your own relatives*. The statement that the Prophet did not ask for any reward at all is made very often in the Holy Qur'ān, and the preacher of virtue never asks for any reward. What he asked them was to live in peace and harmony with each other. The Arabs, closely related as they were to each other, were in a state of constant warfare. They are told to give up mutual warfare and to love one another. A somewhat similar statement is made elsewhere: "I ask of you naught in return for it, except that he who will may take a way to his Lord" (25:57). In both cases what the Prophet wanted was not a reward for himself, but it was a good for the people themselves, being, in the second case, that they walk in the ways of God or lead godly lives and, in the first, that they love one another. Love of God and love of man are thus the two essentials of religion taught in these two verses. According to some, however, *qurbā* here carries the same significance as *qurbat* or *nearness*, and what it meant is to love the attainment of nearness to God (R).

24 Or say they: He has forged a lie against Allāh? So, if Allāh please, He would seal thy heart (against them).^a And Allāh blots out the falsehood and confirms the Truth with His words.^b Surely He is Knower of what is in the breasts.

25 And He it is Who accepts repentance from His servants and pardons evil deeds, and He knows what you do;

26 And He answers those who believe and do good deeds, and gives them more out of His grace. And for the disbelievers is a severe chastisement.

27 And if Allāh were to amplify the provision for His servants, they would rebel in the earth; but He sends (it) down by measure, as He pleases. Surely He is Aware, Seer of His servants.

28 And He it is Who sends down the rain after they have despaired, and He unfolds His mercy. And He is the Friend, the Praiséd One.

29 And of His signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth and what He has spread forth in both of them of living beings. And He is All-powerful to gather them together, when He will.

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ افْتَرَى عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا
فَإِنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ يَخْتِمْ عَلَى قَلْبِكَ ۗ وَ
يَسْمَعُ اللَّهُ الْبَاطِلَ وَيُحِقُّ الْحَقَّ بِكَلِمَاتِهِ
إِنَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ۝

وَهُوَ الَّذِي يَقْبَلُ التَّوْبَةَ عَنْ عِبَادِهِ
وَيَعْفُو عَنِ السَّيِّئَاتِ وَيَعْلَمُ
مَا تَفْعَلُونَ ۝

وَيَسْتَجِيبُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا
الصَّالِحَاتِ وَيَزِيدُهُمْ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ
وَ الْكُفْرُونَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ ۝

وَلَوْ بَسَطَ اللَّهُ الرِّزْقَ لِعِبَادِهِ لَبَغَوْا
فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَكِنْ يُنْزِلُ بِقَدَرٍ مَّا
يَشَاءُ ۗ إِنَّهُ بِعِبَادِهِ خَبِيرٌ بَصِيرٌ ۝

وَهُوَ الَّذِي يُنْزِلُ الْغَيْثَ مِنْ بَعْدِ
مَا قَنَطُوا وَيَنْشُرُ رَحْمَتَهُ ۗ وَهُوَ
الْوَلِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ ۝

وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ خَلْقُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
وَمَا بَيْنَ فِيهِمَا مِنْ ذَاتِ أَيْدٍ وَهُوَ عَلَى
جَمْعِهِمْ إِذَا يَشَاءُ قَدِيرٌ ۝

24a. The sealing of the Prophet's heart cannot imply its being sealed against the Truth — Truth was being revealed to him — but the making of it secure against the abuse of his opponents, for they abused the Prophet and called him an impostor. This significance is, moreover, in accordance with the context, for by blotting out the falsehood and confirming the Truth, the abuses would be stopped, and thus his heart would be made secure against them.

24b. The words here imply the prophecies whose fulfilment would firmly establish the Truth.

SECTION 4: Believers should be Patient

30 And whatever misfortune befalls you, it is on account of what your hands have wrought and He pardons much.

وَمَا أَصَابَكُمْ مِنْ مُصِيبَةٍ فِيمَا كَسَبْتُمْ
أَيِّدِيكُمْ وَيَعْفُوا عَنْ كَثِيرٍ ﴿٣٠﴾

31 And you cannot escape in the earth, and besides Allāh you have no protector nor helper.

وَمَا أَنْتُمْ بِمُعْجِزِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا
لَكُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مِنْ وَلِيٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿٣١﴾

32 And of His signs are the ships, like mountains on the sea.

وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ الْجَوَارِ فِي الْبَحْرِ كَالْأَعْلَامِ ﴿٣٢﴾

33 If He will, He stills the wind so that they lie motionless on its back. Surely there are signs in this for every patient, grateful one,

إِنْ يَشَأْ يُسْكِنِ الرِّيحَ فَيَظَلْنَ رَوَاكِدًا
عَلَى ظَهْرِهِ لَئِنْ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِكُلِّ
صَبَّارٍ شَكُورٍ ﴿٣٣﴾

34 Or He causes them to perish for what they have earned, and He pardons much;^a

أَوْ يُوقِفُهُنَّ بِمَا كَسَبُوا وَيَعْفُ
عَنْ كَثِيرٍ ﴿٣٤﴾

35 And (that) those who dispute about Our messages may know. There is no refuge for them.

وَيَعْلَمَ الَّذِينَ يُجَادِلُونَ فِي آيَاتِنَا
مَا لَهُمْ مِنْ مَحْجِصٍ ﴿٣٥﴾

36 So whatever you are given is but a provision of this world's life, and that which Allāh has is better and more lasting for those who believe and rely on their Lord;

فَمَا أَوْتَيْنَاهُمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ فَتَنَاءُ
الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ
وَأَبْغَى لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَلَى رَبِّهِمْ
يَتَوَكَّلُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37 And those who shun the great sins and indecencies, and whenever they are angry they forgive;

وَالَّذِينَ يَجْتَنِبُونَ كَبِيرَ الْإِثْمِ
وَالْفَوَاحِشَ وَإِذَا مَا غَضِبُوا هُمْ
يَغْفِرُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38 And those who respond to their Lord and keep up prayer, and whose affairs are (decided) by counsel among themselves, and who spend out of what We have given them;^a

وَالَّذِينَ اسْتَجَابُوا لِرَبِّهِمْ وَأَقَامُوا
الصَّلَاةَ وَأَمْرُهُمْ شُورَى بَيْنَهُمْ
وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

34a. The ship in these two verses is the ship of the affairs of the disbelievers, which was ultimately to be wrecked, yet Allāh dealt with them mercifully by pardoning most of the wicked things they did. The next verse makes the significance clear by drawing attention to the fact that the statement is a warning to *those who dispute about the messages of Allāh*, that they will find no refuge when their ship is wrecked.

38a, see next page.

39 And those who, when great wrong afflicts them, defend themselves.^a

وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا أَصَابَهُمُ الْبَغْيُ هُمْ
يَنْتَصِرُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40 And the recompense of evil is punishment like it; but whoever forgives and amends, his reward is with Allāh. Surely He loves not the wrongdoers.^a

وَجَزَاءُ سَيِّئَةٍ سَيِّئَةٌ مِّثْلُهَا ۗ فَمَنْ
عَفَا وَأَصْلَحَ فَأَجْرُهُ عَلَى اللَّهِ ۗ إِنَّهُ
لَا يُحِبُّ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41 And whoever defends himself after his being oppressed, these it is against whom there is no way (of blame).

وَلَمَنِ انْتَصَرَ بَعْدَ ظُلْمِهِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ
مَا عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ سَبِيلٍ ﴿٤١﴾

42 The way (of blame) is only against those who oppress men and

إِنَّمَا السَّبِيلُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ يَظْلِمُونَ
النَّاسَ وَيَبْعُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ

38a. The occurrence in an early Makkan revelation of the words *whose affairs are decided by counsel among themselves* is very significant. The Muslims are here enjoined as usual to observe prayer and to spend out of what Allāh has given them. Yet between these two injunctions, which always go together in the Holy Qur'ān, is placed a third: *whose affairs are decided by counsel among themselves*. It is clear that at this early period the Muslims had no important matters to decide for which they might have stood in need of counsel, yet between two injunctions which are the basis of a true Islamic life, a third is inserted enjoining that, as a rule, counsel should be taken. The injunction is clearly meant to prepare them for transacting the momentous affairs of State and all matters connected with national weal or woe. In fact, the word *amr*, which I have translated as *affairs*, means *command*; and *amr Allāh*, or *Allāh's command*, often signifies the establishment of the kingdom of God, which stands for an Islamic kingdom. The use of the word *amr*, therefore, here refers to the Islamic kingdom, the affairs of which must be transacted by counsel. In this Islām has laid the basis of Government by parliaments, and the idea found a clear practical expression in the early days of the Caliphate, when the *Khalifah* had to refer every important affair to counsel. It is strange indeed that Government by parliament is now looked upon by Europeans as an institution which is quite foreign to Islām and unsuited for the Muslim people.

39a. *Intaṣara* alone signifies *he defended himself against his injurer* (LL); followed by *min*, it signifies the taking of revenge. The first meaning is applicable here, as it is not followed by *min*.

40a. A golden rule relating to forgiveness of evil is given here. The rule laid down is that evil must be requited by punishment proportionate thereto. Note that punishment which is meted out for an evil is called a *sayyi'ah* or *an evil*, because the Arabs speak of the requital of an evil in terms of that evil; see 2:15a. Also note that the punishment must be proportionate to the evil. A very just and necessary restriction. And this beautiful maxim is given by a man whose people were in the habit of slaughtering whole tribes for the most trifling fault of one member. Again, forgiveness is not neglected, nor preached in such a manner as to make it impracticable. There is in Islām neither the one extreme of *tooth for tooth* or the opposite one of *turning the left cheek when the right is smitten* or *giving away the cloak to one who has already wrongfully taken the coat* of his brother; it is the golden and beautiful mean that forgiveness may be exercised, if forgiveness will mend the matter and do good to the wrongdoer himself. The object to be kept in view is to *amend*, whether it is attained by giving proportionate punishment or by exercising forgiveness.

revolt in the earth unjustly. For such there is a painful chastisement.

43 And whoever is patient and forgives — that surely is an affair of great resolution.

الْحَقُّ أُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

وَلَنْ صَبَرَ وَعَفَرَ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ لَمِنْ عَزْمِ الْأُمُورِ ﴿٥١﴾

SECTION 5: Revelation guides aright

44 And he whom Allāh leaves in error, has no friend after Him. And thou wilt see the iniquitous, when they see the chastisement, saying: Is there any way of return?

45 And thou wilt see them brought before it, humbling themselves because of abasement, looking with a faint glance. And those who believe will say: Surely the losers are they who lose themselves and their followers on the Resurrection day. Now surely the iniquitous are in lasting chastisement.

46 And they will have no friends to help them besides Allāh. And he whom Allāh leaves in error cannot find a way.

47 Hearken to your Lord before there comes from Allāh the day which there is no averting. You will have no refuge on that day, nor will it be yours to make a denial.

48 But if they turn away, We have not sent thee as a watcher over them. Thy duty is only to deliver (the message). And surely when We make man taste mercy from Us, he rejoices thereat; and if an evil afflicts them on account of what their hands have sent before, then surely man is ungrateful.

49 Allāh's is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. He creates what

وَمَنْ يُضِلِلِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ وَدِيِّ
مِنْ بَعْدِهِ ۗ وَتَرَى الظَّالِمِينَ لَمَّا
رَأَوْا الْعَذَابَ يَقُولُونَ هَلْ إِلَى
مَرَدٍّ مِنْ سَبِيلِ ﴿٥٢﴾

وَتَرَاهُمْ يُعْرَضُونَ عَلَيْهَا خَشِيعِينَ
مِنَ الدُّخَانِ يَنْظُرُونَ مِنْ طَرْفٍ خَفِيفٍ
وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّ الْخُسِرِينَ
الَّذِينَ خَسِرُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ وَاهْلِيهِمْ
يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۗ أَلَا إِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ فِي
عَذَابٍ مُّقِيمٍ ﴿٥٣﴾

وَمَا كَانَ لَهُمْ مِنْ أَوْلِيَاءٍ يَتَصَدَّقُهُمْ
مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَمَنْ يُضِلِلِ اللَّهُ فَمَا
لَهُ مِنْ سَبِيلٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

إِسْتَجِيبُوا لِرَبِّكُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ
يَوْمٌ لَا مَرَدَّ لَهُ مِنَ اللَّهِ مَا لَكُمْ
مِنْ مَلْجَأٍ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَمَا لَكُمْ مِنْ تُكْدِيرٍ ﴿٥٥﴾

فَإِنْ أَعْرَضُوا فَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ عَلَيْهِمْ
حَفِيفًا إِنْ عَلَيْكَ إِلَّا الْبَلْغُ ۗ وَإِنَّمَا

إِذَا أَذَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ مِنَّا رَحْمَةً فَحَرِحَ
بِهَا ۗ وَإِنْ تُصِبْهُمْ سَيِّئَةٌ يَبْغَا قَدْ مَتَّ
أَيْدِيَهُمْ فَإِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ كَفُورٌ ﴿٥٦﴾
لِلَّهِ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالأَرْضِ يُخَلِّقُ

He pleases. He grants females to whom He pleases and grants males to whom He pleases,

50 Or He grants them both males and females, and He makes whom He pleases, barren. Surely He is Knower, Powerful.^a

51 And it is not vouchsafed to a mortal that Allāh should speak to him, except by revelation or from behind a veil, or by sending a messenger and revealing by His permission what He pleases.^a Surely He is High, Wise.

52 And thus^a did We reveal to thee an inspired Book^b by Our command.

مَا يَشَاءُ يَهَبُ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ إِنَّا
وَيَهَبُ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ الذُّكُورَ ۝

أَوْ يُزَوِّجُهُمْ ذُكْرَانًا وَإِنثَاءً وَ
يَجْعَلُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ عَقِيمًا إِنَّهُ
عَلِيمٌ قَدِيرٌ ۝

وَمَا كَانَ لِنَبِيٍّ أَنْ يَكْلِمَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَّا
وَحْيًا أَوْ مِنْ وَرَاءِ حِجَابٍ أَوْ يُرْسِلَ
رَسُولًا فَيُوحِيَ بآذَانِهِ مَا يَشَاءُ إِنَّهُ
عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ۝

وَكَذَلِكَ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ رُوحًا مِنْ
أَمْرِنَا مَا كُنْتَ تَدْرِي مَا الْكُتُبُ

50a. The birth of a daughter was looked upon by the Arabs as a calamity (see 16:58, 59), this being due to the low position which women held in society. The wonderful change brought about by Islām in the status of woman is clearly foreshadowed in this early revelation, where the daughter has the precedence over the son.

51a. This verse shows how Allāh speaks to a person or makes known His will to him. Three modes of this are stated: (1) by *wahy*, which word is generally translated as meaning *revelation*. The primary significance of the word *wahy* is, however, a *hasty suggestion*, and since the different kinds of revelation are spoken of here, the meaning intended must be the primary significance of the word. Hence the inspired word, which enters the hearts of the prophets and of the righteous, is called *wahy* or *revelation*, because it is like a hasty suggestion made directly to the heart of the inspired one, *ilqā-'un fi-l-rau'i*. It is in this sense that a revelation is spoken of as being granted to the mother of Moses (28:7), and to the apostles of Jesus who were not prophets (5:111). (2) The second mode of Allāh's speaking to His servants is that He speaks from behind a veil — a scene is shown as in a vision carrying deeper significance, or words are heard by the person spoken to as from behind a veil. (3) The third form of revelation is that in which a messenger — an angel — is chosen by the Almighty to deliver His message to the person to whom He wishes to speak. This is the highest form of revelation, and such is the revelation of the Qur'ān as granted to the Holy Prophet, being recited by Gabriel. This is called *wahy matluww* or *revelation that is recited*. This revelation is granted only to prophets, while the other two may also be granted to the righteous who are not raised to the dignity of prophethood. It should, however, be borne in mind that in all these cases the recipient of the revelation is granted certain other senses. He sees what others do not see and he hears words which others do not hear. It is, therefore, with what may be called the spiritual senses that he hears and sees and feels things which others do not hear, see, or feel.

52a. *Thus* refers to the last mode of granting revelation, because the Holy Qur'ān is spoken of as having been brought by the *Angel Gabriel* (2:97) or the *Faithful Spirit* (26:193).

52b. The use of the word *rūḥ* ("inspired Book") as meaning *inspiration*, and not the *soul*, is conclusive here. The Qur'ān is called the *rūḥ* or the *spirit*, because it gave life to a dead world. It is dead again, and again will life be breathed into it by the Qur'ān.

Thou knewest not what the Book was, nor (what) Faith (was), but We made it a light, guiding thereby whom We please of Our servants. And surely thou guidest to the right path —

53 The path of Allāh, to Whom belongs whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is in the earth. Now surely to Allāh do all affairs eventually come.

وَلَا الْإِيمَانُ وَلَكِنْ جَعَلْنَاهُ نُورًا
تَهْدِي بِهِ مَنْ نَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا
وَإِنَّكَ لَتَهْدِي إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٥٣﴾

صِرَاطِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ
وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ أَلَا إِلَى اللَّهِ
تَصِيرُ الْأُمُورُ ﴿٥٣﴾



CHAPTER 43

Zukhruf: Gold

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 7 sections; 89 verses)

This is the fourth chapter of the *Hā Mim* group, and is named *Gold* from the mention of *Zukhruf* in v. 35, where it is stated that not gold and silver and worldly embellishments but righteous deeds are acceptable to God; in fact these are the things which keep men away from the Truth. For the date of revelation, see introductory note to chapter 40.

The chapter opens with a declaration of the revelation of the Holy Qur'ān from Almighty God, as do all the chapters of this group. The Reminder is not withheld from a people, we are here told, on account of their transgressions, because revelation comes to man as a favour from the Merciful God. The second section is devoted to a condemnation of the various sorts of polytheism. The third begins with a mention of Abraham, the father of many a chosen one of God, and after referring to the Prophet's rejection, answers the objection as to why an influential man or a man of wealth was not chosen to convey the Divine message. It is in this connection that we are told that it is not the possession of gold and silver that makes a man great in the sight of God. The fourth follows, stating that the Qur'ān will make the nation rise to real greatness, and, therefore, those who, being misled by evil companions, deny it, will regret their deeds. The fifth shows how a powerful ruler like Pharaoh was destroyed, when he refused to listen to the Truth which was revealed to Moses. The mention of Moses is followed by a reference to Jesus in the sixth section, as the polytheists of Arabia justified their idolatry by the Christian doctrine of the Divinity of Jesus, which is here rejected. The last section contrasts the fate of the two parties, the believers and the disbelievers.

SECTION 1: Revelation is a Divine Favour

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 Beneficent God!

2 By the Book that makes manifest!

3 Surely We have made it an Arabic Qur'ān that you may understand.

4 And it is in the Original of the Book with Us, truly elevated, full of wisdom.^a

5 Shall We then turn away the Reminder from you altogether because you are a prodigal people?^a

6 And how many a prophet did We send among the ancients!

7 And no prophet came to them but they mocked him.

8 Then We destroyed those stronger than these in prowess, and the example of the ancients has gone before.^a

9 And if thou ask them, Who created the heavens and the earth? they

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
حُمَّ

وَالْكِتَابِ الْمُبِينِ

إِنَّا جَعَلْنَاهُ قُرْآنًا عَرَبِيًّا لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ

وَإِنَّهُ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ كَدِينَا
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ

أَفَنَضْرِبُ عَنْكُمْ الذِّكْرَ صَفْحًا أَنْ
كُنْتُمْ قَوْمًا مُسْرِفِينَ

وَكَمْ أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ نَبِيِّ فِي الْأَوَّلِينَ

وَمَا يَأْتِيهِمْ مِنْ نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا كَانُوا
بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِئُونَ

فَأَهْلَكْنَا أَشَدَّ مِنْهُمْ بَطْشًا وَمَضَى
مِثْلُ الْأَوَّلِينَ

وَلَكِنْ سَأَلْتَهُمْ مَنْ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ

4a. *Umm al-Kitāb* literally signifies *mother* or *original of the Book*, and the opening chapter of the Qur'ān is also known by this name, because, in its essence, it contains the whole of the Qur'ān. But here it signifies the original source — the knowledge of God — from which the Qur'ān comes, and the meaning is that the Qur'ān cannot be destroyed because it exists in Divine Knowledge. The words, in fact, contain a prophecy, uttered at a time when the Prophet was alone and helpless, that the Qur'ān will be exalted in the world, for that is its position in Divine Knowledge. Another explanation of the words is that they refer to the clear prophecies of the advent of the Holy Prophet as stated in the Bible, e.g., Deut. 18:15–18.

5a. *Dhikr* may be translated here as meaning either the *reminder* or *eminence*. The meaning in the first case is that Allāh would not refrain from admonishing a people who have become extravagant, and in the second case that He intends to raise a people to eminence who are so extravagant that there is no hope for their regeneration.

8a. We shall destroy them, we are here told, as stronger opponents of truth were destroyed before them.

would say: The Mighty, the Knowing One, has created them,

10 Who made the earth a resting-place for you, and made in it ways for you that you might go aright.

11 And Who sends down water from the cloud according to a measure, then We raise to life thereby a dead land; even so will you be brought forth.^a

12 And Who created pairs of all things, and made for you ships and cattle on which you ride,

13 That you may sit firm on their backs, then remember the favour of your Lord, when you are firmly seated thereon, and say: Glory be to Him Who made this subservient to us and we were not able to do it,

14 And surely to our Lord we must return.

15 And they assign to Him a part of His servants.^a Man, to be sure, is clearly ungrateful.

وَالْأَرْضَ كَيْفَ تُولَدْنَ الْعَرِيضَ الْعَالِيَهُمْ ﴿١٠﴾

الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ مَهْدًا وَجَعَلَ لَكُمْ فِيهَا سُبُلًا لَّعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١١﴾

وَالَّذِي نَزَّلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً يَقْدِرُ بِكَ أَنْشُرْنَا بِهِ بَلْدَةً مَّيِّتًا كَذَلِكَ تُخْرَجُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

وَالَّذِي خَلَقَ الْأَزْوَاجَ كُلَّهَا وَجَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنَ الْفُلُكِ وَالْأَنْعَامِ مَا تَرْكَبُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

لِيَسْتَوُوا عَلَى ظُهُورِهِ ثُمَّ تَذْكُرُوا نِعْمَةَ رَبِّكُمْ إِذَا اسْتَوَيْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ وَتَقُولُوا سُبْحَانَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ لَنَا هَذَا وَمَا كُنَّا لَهُ مُقْرِنِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

وَأِنَّا إِلَىٰ رَبِّنَا لَمُنْقَلِبُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

وَجَعَلُوا لَهُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ جُزْءًا لِّمِثْلِ الْإِنْسَانِ لَكَفُورٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٦﴾

SECTION 2: Polytheism condemned

16 Or has He taken daughters to Himself of what He creates and chosen you to have sons?^a

أَمْ اتَّخَذَ مِمَّا يَخْلُقُ بَنَاتٍ وَأَصْفَاكُمْ بِالْبَنِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

11a. Attention is called here to the laws prevailing in the physical world to impress the need of similar laws in the spiritual world. As rain descending from heaven quickens a dead earth, so Divine revelation would regenerate or raise to life people who, sunk in ignorance and superstitions, were spiritually, morally, and intellectually a dead people.

15a. The reference here is to the Christian doctrine of assigning a son to God, and in the next verse to the idolatrous doctrine of ascribing daughters to God.

16a. This subject is also dealt with in 16:57, 58, and 37:149–153. In the latter place there is clear mention of their calling the angels daughters of God: “Or did We create the angels females, while they witnessed” (37:150). Similar words occur further on in v. 19. The next verse shows how untrue they were to themselves, as they ascribed daughters to God but disliked daughters for themselves.

17 And when one of them is given news of that of which he sets up a likeness for the Beneficent, his face becomes black and he is full of rage.

18 Is one decked with ornaments and unable to make plain speech in disputes (a partner with God)?^a

19 And they make the angels, who are the servants of the Beneficent, females.^a Did they witness their creation? Their evidence will be recorded and they will be questioned.

20 And they say: If the Beneficent had pleased, we should not have worshipped them. They have no knowledge of this; they only lie.

21 Or have We given them a Book before it so that they hold fast to it?

22 Nay, they say: We found our fathers on a course, and surely we are guided by their footsteps.

23 And thus, We sent not before thee a warner in a town, but its wealthy ones said: Surely we found our fathers following a religion, and we follow their footsteps.

24 (The warner) said: And even if I bring to you a better guide than that

وَإِذَا بُشِّرَ أَحَدُهُمْ بِمَا صَرَبَ
لِلرَّحْمَنِ مَثَلًا ظَلَّ وَجْهُهُ مُسْوَدًّا
وَهُوَ كَظِيمٌ ۝

أَوْ مَنْ يَنْشُؤْا فِي الْحَيَاةِ وَهُوَ فِي
الْخِصَامِ غَيْرُ مُبِينٍ ۝

وَجَعَلُوا الْمَلَائِكَةَ الَّذِينَ هُمْ عِبْدُ
الرَّحْمَنِ إِنَاءً أَشْهَدُ وَخَلَقَهُمْ ط
سَتَلْتَبُ شَهَادَتُهُمْ وَيَسْأَلُونَ ۝

وَقَالُوا لَوْ شَاءَ الرَّحْمَنُ مَا عَبَدْنَاهُمْ
مَا لَهُمْ بِذَلِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ إِنْ هُمْ
إِلَّا يَخْرُصُونَ ۝

أَمْ آتَيْنَاهُمْ كِتَابًا مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ
بِهِ مُسْتَسْبِكُونَ ۝

بَلْ قَالُوا إِنَّا وَجَدْنَا آبَاءَنَا عَلَى
أُمَّةٍ وَإِنَّا عَلَى آثَرِهِمْ مُهُتَدُونَ ۝

وَكَذَلِكَ مَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ فِي
قَرْيَةٍ مِّنْ نَّبِيٍّ إِلَّا قَالَ مُتْرُوفًا
إِنَّا وَجَدْنَا آبَاءَنَا عَلَى أُمَّةٍ وَإِنَّا
عَلَى آثَرِهِمْ مُّقْتَدُونَ ۝

قُلْ أَوْ كُوِّجْتُكُمْ بِأَهْدَىٰ مِنَّا وَجِدْتُمْ

18a. The reference in this verse is to the idols which were bedecked with ornaments. The inability of the idols to speak is adduced by Abraham as an argument against their divinity (21:63), and the same inability of the idols to answer the prayers of their devotees is advanced as an argument against the divinity of the golden calf (20:89). It should be borne in mind that the two doctrines, taking the angels as daughters of God and worship of female divinities, were in some way connected with each other in the Arab mind. This is not only clear from what is stated here and in 37:149-153 but also from another early revelation. After mentioning the three female idols *Lāt*, *'Uzzā* and *Manāt*, and denouncing their worship (53:19-23), the Holy Qur'ān goes on to speak of the doctrine of the angels being taken as daughters of God (53:27), thus showing the close relation in which the two doctrines stood.

19a. See 4:117a where it is shown that every Arab tribe had its own female divinity.

which you found your fathers following? They said: We surely disbelieve in that with which you are sent.

25 So We exacted retribution from them, then see what was the end of the rejectors!

عَلَيْهِ آبَاءُكُمْ قَالُوا إِنَّا يَمَّا أُرْسِلْتُمْ
بِهِ كُفْرُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

فَانْتَقَمْنَا مِنْهُمْ فَأَنْظِرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ
عَاقِبَةُ الْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

SECTION 3: Allāh's Choice of a Prophet

26 And when Abraham said to his sire and his people: I am clear of what you worship,

27 Save Him Who created me, for surely He will guide me.

28 And he made it a word to continue in his posterity that they might return.^a

29 Nay! I let these and their fathers enjoy till there came to them the Truth and a Messenger making manifest.

30 And when the Truth came to them they said: This is enchantment, and surely we are disbelievers in it.

31 And they say: Why was not this Qur'an revealed to a man of importance in the two towns?^a

32 Do they apportion the mercy of thy Lord? We portion out among them their livelihood in the life of this world, and We exalt some of them above others in rank, that some of them may take others in service. And

وَأَذَى قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ لِأَبِيهِ وَقَوْمِهِ إِنَّنِي
بِرَاءءٌ مِّمَّا تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

إِلَّا الَّذِي فَطَرَنِي فَإِنَّهُ سَيَهْدِينِ ﴿٢٧﴾

وَجَعَلَهَا كَلِمَةً بَاقِيَةً فِي عَقِبِهِ
لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

بَلْ مَتَّعْتُ هَؤُلَاءِ وَآبَاءَهُمْ حَتَّى
جَاءَهُمُ الْحَقُّ وَرَسُولٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٢٩﴾

وَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمُ الْحَقُّ قَالُوا هَذَا سِحْرٌ
وَإِنَّا بِهِ كُفْرُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

وَقَالُوا لَوْلَا نَزَّلَ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ عَلَى
رَجُلٍ مِّنَ الْقُرَيْتَيْنِ عَظِيمٍ ﴿٣١﴾

أَهُمْ يَقْسِمُونَ رَحْمَتَ رَبِّكَ لَنَحْنُ
فَسَمْنَا بَيْنَهُمْ مَّعِيَسَتَهُمْ فِي الْحَيَاةِ
الدُّنْيَا وَرَفَعْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ فَوْقَ بَعْضٍ
دَرَجَاتٍ لِّيَتَّخِذَ بَعْضُهُمُ بَعْضًا سُلُطَاتٍ

28a. This shows that the Arabs possessed enduring traditions that their great ancestor Abraham was a preacher of Unity.

31a. The two towns referred to are Makkah and Tā'if. They would not follow any but an important man of the world, a man possessing much wealth or high rank. Moral greatness possessed no value in their eyes.

the mercy of thy Lord is better than that which they amass.^a

وَرَحْمَتُ رَبِّكَ خَيْرٌ مِّمَّا يَجْمَعُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33 And were it not that all people would become one (disbelieving) community, We would provide for those who disbelieve in the Beneficent, roofs of silver for their houses and stairs (of silver) by which they ascend,^a

وَلَوْلَا أَنْ يَكُونَ النَّاسُ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً
لَجَعَلْنَا لِمَنْ يَكْفُرُ بِالرَّحْمَنِ لِيُؤْتِيَهُمْ
سُقْفًا مِنْ فضةٍ وَمَعَارِجَ عَلَيْهَا
يَظْهَرُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34 And (of silver) the doors of their houses and the couches on which they recline,

وَلِيُؤْتِيَهُمُ آيَاتِنَا وَسُرُرًا عَلَيْهَا يَتَكَبَّرُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35 And of gold. And all this is naught but a provision of this world's life; and the Hereafter is with thy Lord only for the dutiful.

وَزُخْرُقًا وَإِنْ كُنَّا لَلْآخِرَةِ الْمُنْتَفِعِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

SECTION 4: Opposition to Truth is punished

36 And whoever turns himself away from the remembrance of the Beneficent, We appoint for him a devil, so he is his associate.^a

وَمَنْ يَعْصِ عَنْ ذِكْرِ الرَّحْمَنِ نُقَيِّضْ
لَهُ شَيْطَانًا فَهُوَ لَهُ قَرِينٌ ﴿٣٦﴾

37 And surely they hinder them from the (right) path, and they think that they are guided aright.

وَإِنَّهُمْ لَيَصُدُّوهُمْ عَنِ السَّبِيلِ وَ
يَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّهُمْ مُّهْتَدُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38 Until when he comes to Us, he says: O would that between me and

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَنَا قَالَ يَلَيْتَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكَ

32a. Human society is based on differences in rank. It is only through this difference that society can be organized and developed into a State, whether it be socialistic Russia or capitalist England and America. From these differences in the external conditions of men, the conclusion is drawn that differences must exist in the spiritual sphere too, and some people are chosen to guide others. Allāh's choice for prophethood does not, however, depend on wealth, but on internal worth.

33a. Gold and silver have no worth or value in the sight of Allāh, and He would grant these things to disbelievers to any extent they desire, were it not that most people would be misled by these worldly temptations. The verse undoubtedly draws a picture of the modern condition of the world, where man's whole energy is devoted to the acquisition of wealth and more wealth and material gains and more material gains, and he is shutting his eyes altogether to the moral values of life, with the result that the world today stands on the brink of an abyss of utter destruction.

36a. As v. 37 shows, the devil here is the evil companion who leads man to evil.

thee there were the distance of the East and the West!^a so evil is the associate!

39 And as you did wrong, it will profit you naught this day that you are sharers in the chastisement.

40 Canst thou then make the deaf to hear or guide the blind and him who is in clear error?

41 So if We take thee away, still We shall exact retribution from them,

42 Or We shall show thee that which We promise them^a— surely We are Possessors of power over them.

43 So hold fast to that which has been revealed to thee; surely thou art on the right path.

44 And surely it is a reminder for thee and thy people, and you will be questioned.

45 And ask those of Our messengers whom We sent before thee: Did We ever appoint gods to be worshipped besides the Beneficent?

بُعَدَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ فَمَيْسَ الْقَرِينِ ۝

وَكَانَ يَنْفَعُكُمُ الْيَوْمَ إِذْ ظَلَمْتُمْ أَنْفُسَكُمْ فِي الْعَذَابِ مُشْتَرِكُونَ ۝

أَفَأَنْتَ تُسْمِعُ الصُّمَّ أَوْ تَهْدِي الْعُمَْىٰ وَمَنْ كَانَ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ۝

فَأَمَّا نَذْرٌ هَبَّ بِكَ فَإِنَّا لَمُهِمٌ مُّتَّفِقُونَ ۝

أَوْ نُورٍ نَكَالِ الَّذِي وَعَدْنَاهُمْ فَإِنَّا عَلَيْهِم مُّقْتَدِرُونَ ۝

فَأَسْتَمِمْ يَا ذَا الَّذِي أَوْحَىٰ إِلَيْكَ إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ۝

وَرَأَيْتَهُ لِيَدُوكَ لَأَنَّكَ وَلِ قَوْمِكَ وَسَوْفَ تُسْأَلُونَ ۝

وَسَأَلْ مَنْ أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ مِنْ شُرَاسِلِنَا أَجَعَلْنَا مِنْ دُونِ الرَّحْمَنِ إِلَهًا يُعْبَدُونَ ۝

SECTION 5: Pharaoh's Opposition to Moses

46 And truly We sent Moses with Our messages to Pharaoh and his chiefs, so he said: I am the messenger of the Lord of the worlds.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مُوسَىٰ بِآيَاتِنَا إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَئِهِ فَقَالَ إِنِّي رَسُولُ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝

38a. The word which I translate *the East and the West* is *mashriqain*, which would literally signify *the two Easts*. But the dual number in such cases often denotes the thing mentioned with its opposite. Thus *mashriqain* means *the place of sunrise and the place of sunset* (LL).

42a. V. 41 describes the general law of the punishment of the wicked; even if the Prophet dies, the wicked will meet their doom. But that the general statement should not give rise to any misconception, we are immediately told that the Prophet would see the discomfiture of his enemies with his own eyes.

47 But when he brought them Our signs, lo! they laughed at them.

فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ بِآيَاتِنَا إِذَا هُمْ مِنْهَا
يَضْحَكُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

48 And We showed them not a sign but it was greater than its fellow,^a and We seized them with chastisement that they might turn.

وَمَا نُزِيلُهُمْ مِنْ آيَةٍ إِلَّا هِيَ أَكْبَرُ
مِنْ أُخْتِهَا ۖ وَآخَذْنَا لَهُم بِالْعَذَابِ
لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

49 And they said: O enchanter, call on thy Lord for us, as He has made the covenant with thee; we shall surely follow guidance.^a

وَقَالُوا يَا أَيُّهَا الشَّجِرَادُ كُنَّا رَبَّكَ بِمَا
عٰهَدَا عِنْدَكَ ۗ إِنَّا نَكْفِيكَ ۖ وَإِنَّا لَكٰهِنٌ وَن ﴿٥٩﴾

50 But when We removed from them the chastisement, lo! they broke the pledge.

فَلَمَّا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُمْ الْعَذَابَ إِذَا هُمْ يَنْكُتُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

51 And Pharaoh proclaimed amongst his people, saying: O my people, is not the kingdom of Egypt mine and these rivers flowing beneath me? Do you not see?

وَتَادَى فِرْعَوْنُ فِي قَوْمِهِ قَالَ يَا قَوْمِ
أَكَيْسَ لِي مَلِكٌ مِصْرَ وَهَذِهِ الْأَنْهَارُ
تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِي ۗ أَفَلَا تُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

52 Rather I am better than this (fellow) who is contemptible, and can hardly express himself clearly.

أَمْ أَنَا خَيْرٌ مِمَّنْ هٰذَا الَّذِي هُوَ مَمِيئٌ ۗ
وَلَا يَكَادُ يُبِينُ ﴿٦٢﴾

53 Why, then, have bracelets of gold not been bestowed on him,^a or angels come along with him in procession?^b

فَلَوْلَا أُلْقِيَ عَلَيْهِ أَسْوِرَةٌ مِّنْ ذَهَبٍ
أَوْ جَاءَ مَعَهُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ مُقْتَرِنِينَ ﴿٦٣﴾

54 So he incited his people to levity and they obeyed him. Surely they were a transgressing people.

فَاسْتَحَفَّ قَوْمَهُ فَاطَاعُوهُ ۗ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا
قَوْمًا فَسِيقِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾

48a. The meaning is that great signs were shown, each sign being greater than the one which preceded it. Just as the word *akh* means *brother* or *an associate* or *a like*, or a *fellow*, its fem. *ukht* means *sister*, or *a like* or *a fellow* (LL). According to R, *ukht* here means *the sign that preceded it*.

49a. See Exod. ch. 8, from which it appears that every time a sign was shown Pharaoh entreated Moses to pray for the removal of the punishment, promising that he would not in that case oppose him.

53a. Pharaoh's suggestion is that, if Moses were the messenger of an Almighty God, he should have been a king, bracelets of gold signifying abundance of wealth. It is shown here that Pharaoh's objection to Moses was similar to the objection of the *Quraysh* to the Holy Prophet.

53b. That is, Moses should have come with angels, as a king comes with his armies.

55 Then when they displeased Us,
We exacted retribution from them, so
We drowned them all together.

فَلَمَّا أَسَفَوْا اتَّخَمْنَا مِنْهُمُ غَائِقُنَّهُمْ
اجْمَعِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56 And We made them a thing past
and an example for later generations.

فَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ سَلَفًا وَمَثَلًا لِلْآخِرِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

SECTION 6: Jesus as Prophet

57 And when the son of Mary is
mentioned as an example, lo! thy
people raise a clamour thereat.^a

وَلَمَّا ضُرِبَ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ مَثَلًا إِذَا
قَوْمُكَ مِنْهُ يَصِدُّونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

58 And they say: Are our gods better,
or is he? They set it forth to thee only
by way of disputation. Nay, they are a
contentious people.

وَقَالُوا آلَهِمَّنَا خَيْرٌ أَمْ هُوَ مَا ضَرَبُوهُ
لَكَ إِلَّا جَدَلًا بَلْ هُمْ قَوْمٌ خَصِمُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

59 He was naught but a servant on
whom We bestowed favour and We
made him an example for the Children
of Israel;^a

إِنَّ هُوَ إِلَّا عَبْدٌ أَنْعَمْنَا عَلَيْهِ وَجَعَلْنَاهُ
مَثَلًا لِبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60 And if We pleased, We could
make among you angels to be (Our)
vicegerents in the land.

وَلَوْ نَشَاءُ لَجَعَلْنَا مِنْكُمْ مَلَائِكَةً
فِي الْأَرْضِ يَخْلُقُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

61 And this (revelation) is surely
knowledge of the Hour,^a so have no

وَأِنَّهُ لَعِلْمٌ لِلسَّاعَةِ فَلَا تَمْتَرُنَّ بِهَا

57a. The Qur'ān in many places condemns the doctrine of attributing children to the Almighty. Such a condemnation is contained in this very chapter in the section preceding the last. But when the case of Jesus was cited, the disbelievers objected to the respect shown to him, while their own idols were condemned. This is the significance of the words occurring in the next verse: Are our gods better, or is he? Why should not the same honour be shown to their national gods as was shown to the god of another nation; for was not Jesus accepted as God by the Christians?

59a. This verse contains the answer to the objection referred to in v. 57. Jesus was not honoured because the Christians took him for God or Son of God, which was in fact their own error, but because he was a righteous servant of Allāh on whom He had bestowed favours. Not only was Jesus the recipient of Divine favours, but he was also *an example of virtue* for the Israelites to whom he was sent as a prophet, a model whom they could imitate in righteousness. On the other hand, the idols whom the Arabs took for gods were mere stones and could do no good to their worshippers. Moreover, the idol-worshippers represented even their great men as sunk in immorality. As an instance, take the Puranas of the Hindus, where even such Hindu gods as Shiva are represented as deeply sunk in immorality.

61a. The *Hour* signifies here the departure of prophethood from the house of Israel. Such is the clear significance of the parable of the vineyard in Matt. 21:33, Mark 12:1,

doubt about it and follow me. This is the right path.

62 And let not the devil hinder you; surely he is your open enemy.

63 And when Jesus came with clear arguments, he said: I have come to you indeed with wisdom, and to make clear to you some of that about which you differ. So keep your duty to Allāh and obey me.

64 Surely Allāh is my Lord and your Lord, so serve Him. This is the right path.

65 But parties among them differed, so woe to those who did wrong for the chastisement of a painful day!

66 Wait they for aught but the Hour,^a that it should come on them all of a sudden, while they perceive not?

67 Friends on that day will be foes one to another, except those who keep their duty.

وَأَتَّبِعُونَ ط هَذَا صِرَاطٌ مُسْتَقِيمٌ ﴿١٥﴾

وَلَا يَصُدُّكُمْ الشَّيْطَانُ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٦﴾

وَلَمَّا جَاءَ عِيسَى بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ قَالَ قَدْ جِئْتُكُمْ بِالْحِكْمَةِ وَلَا بَيْنَ لَكُمْ بَعْضُ الَّذِي تَخْتَلَفُونَ فِيهِ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا ﴿١٧﴾

إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ رَبِّي وَرَبُّكُمْ فَاعْبُدُوهُ هَذَا صِرَاطٌ مُسْتَقِيمٌ ﴿١٨﴾

فَاخْتَلَفَ الْأَحْزَابُ مِنْ بَيْنِهِمْ فَوَيْلٌ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مِنْ عَذَابِ يَوْمِ الْجُودِ ﴿١٩﴾

هَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا السَّاعَةَ أَنْ تَأْتِيَهُمْ بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

إِلَّا الْإِخْلَافَ يَوْمَ يُؤْمَدُ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ عَدَاوَةً إِلَّا الْمُسْتَقِيمِينَ ﴿٢١﴾

SECTION 7: The two Parties

68 O My servants, there is no fear for you this day, nor will you grieve —

69 Those who believed in Our messages and submitted (to Us),

لِيُعْبَادَ لَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْكُمُ الْيَوْمَ وَلَا أَنْتُمْ تَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَكَانُوا مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

and Luke 20:9, which ends with these remarkable words: "Therefore I say unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof" (Matt. 21:43). Prophethood had long remained in the house of Israel, and, as history shows, Jesus was the last prophet of the Mosaic dispensation. The Qur'ān is here called the knowledge of the Hour in the sense that its revelation was a clear indication that prophethood was now being taken away from the house of Israel and given to another people, as Jesus himself had said. Some take the personal pronoun *hū* as referring to Jesus, but even then the meaning would be that Jesus was sent to give people the knowledge that he was the last prophet of the Israelite dispensation.

66a. The *Hour* here signifies the doom of the Quraysh.

70 Enter the Garden, you and your wives,^a being made happy.

71 Sent round to them are golden bowls and drinking-cups, and therein is that which (their) souls yearn for and the eyes delight in, and therein you will abide.

72 And this is the Garden, which you are made to inherit on account of what you did.

73 For you therein is abundant fruit to eat thereof.

74 Surely the guilty will abide in the chastisement of hell.

75 It is not abated for them and they will therein despair.

76 And We wronged them not but they were themselves the wrongdoers.

77 And they cry: O Mālik,^a let thy Lord make an end of us. He will say: You shall stay (here).

78 Certainly We bring the Truth to you, but most of you are averse to the Truth.

79 Or have they settled an affair? But it is We Who settle (affairs).^a

80 Or do they think that We hear not their secrets and their private counsels? Aye, and Our messengers with them write down.^a

أُدْخِلُوا الْجَنَّةَ أَنْتُمْ وَأَزْوَاجُكُمْ
تُحِبُّونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

يُطَافُ عَلَيْهِمْ بِصِحَاحٍ مِّنْ ذَهَبٍ
وَأَكْوَابٍ ۖ وَفِيهَا مَا تَشْتَهِيهِ الْأَنْفُسُ
وَتَلَذُّ الْأَعْيُنُ ۖ وَأَنْتُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

وَتِلْكَ الْجَنَّةُ الَّتِي أُورِثْتُمُوهَا بِمَا
كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

لَكُمْ فِيهَا فَاكِهَةٌ كَثِيرَةٌ مِّنْهَا
تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

إِنَّ الْمُجْرِمِينَ فِي عَذَابٍ جَهَنَّمَ
خَالِدُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

لَا يُقَدَّرُ عَنْهُمْ وَهُمْ فِيهِ مُبْلِسُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾
وَمَا ظَلَمْنَاهُمْ وَلَكِنْ كَانُوا
هُمُ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٧٦﴾

وَتَادُوا إِلَيْكَ لِيُقْضَىٰ عَلَيْكَ رَبُّكَ ط
قَالَ إِنَّكُمْ مُّكِنُّونَ ﴿٧٧﴾

لَقَدْ جِئْتُمْ بِالْحَقِّ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَكُمْ
لِلْحَقِّ كُرْهُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

أَمْ أَبْرَمُوا ۖ أَمْ أَلْفَاكًا مُّبْرَمُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾
أَمْ يَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّا لَا نَسْمَعُ سِرَّهُمْ
وَنَجْوَاهُمْ ۗ بَلَىٰ ۖ وَرُسُلُنَا لَدَيْهِمْ يَكْتُبُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

70a. It is with their wives that the faithful are told to enter paradise. In spite of such clear statements in the Holy Qur'ān, it is alleged that Islām denies a soul to woman!

77a. *Mālik* means literally *master*. Here it signifies the angel appointed over those in hell.

79a. The disbelievers are told that they should not think that they have settled the affair of the Holy Prophet by their plans to kill him, for it is Allāh Who really settles all affairs.

80a. The words contain a clear reference to the secret plans against the Holy Prophet.

81 Say: The Beneficent has no son; so I am the foremost of those who serve (God).^a

قُلْ إِنْ كَانَ لِلرَّحْمَنِ وَكَدَّهِ فَآتَا
أَوَّلَ الْعِبَادِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

82 Glory to the Lord of the heavens and the earth, the Lord of the Throne of Power, from what they describe!

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ رَبِّ
الْعَرْشِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

83 So let them talk and sport until they meet their day which they are promised.

فَدَارَهُمْ يَخُوضُوا وَيَلْعَبُوا حَتَّى يُلَاقُوا
يَوْمَهُمُ الَّذِي يُوْعَدُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

84 And He it is Who is God in the heavens and God in the earth. And He is the Wise, the Knowing.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي فِي السَّمَاءِ إِلَهٌ وَفِي الْأَرْضِ
إِلَهٌ وَهُوَ الْحَكِيمُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٣٤﴾

85 And blessed is He Whose is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth and all between them; and with Him is the knowledge of the Hour, and to Him you will be returned.

وَتَبَارَكَ الَّذِي لَكَ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ
وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَعِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ
السَّاعَةِ ۗ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

86 And those whom they call upon besides Him control not intercession, but he who bears witness to the Truth and they know (him).^a

وَلَا يَمْلِكُ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ مِنْ
دُونِهِ الشَّفَاعَةَ إِلَّا مَنْ شَهِدَ بِالْحَقِّ
وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

87 And if thou wert to ask them who created them, they would say: Allāh. How are they then turned back?

وَلَكِنْ سَأَلْتَهُمْ مَنْ خَلَقَهُمْ لَيَقُولُنَّ
اللَّهُ فَأَلَّيْ يُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

81a. *In* means *if*, but it is also used to indicate *negation* (“no son” here), carrying the same significance as *mā*. In this sense it is often followed by *illā*, as in 4:159, 58:2 and 67:20, but is sometimes used in that sense without being followed by *illā*, as in 10:68, 21:111 and 72:25. That it here means *mā* or *not* is corroborated by 19:88–93: “And they say: The Beneficent has taken to Himself a son ... and it is not worthy of the Beneficent that He should take to Himself a son. There is none in the heavens and the earth but comes to the Beneficent as a servant”. See 19:92a, where it is shown that the word *Rahmān* negates the very idea on which the doctrine of sonship is based. Even if *in* is taken as meaning *if*, the words do not mean that, if God had a son, the Prophet would be the foremost of those who serve that son. The significance in this case would be that, when a man serves God, he may metaphorically be called a son of God, and therefore the Holy Prophet, being the foremost of those who serve, would be a son in that sense, but he refused to be called a son of God because the use of such metaphorical words had given rise to grievous errors.

86a. The bearer of witness to the Truth is no other than the Holy Prophet, and they knew well that he was the most truthful of men.

88 And his cry — O my Lord,
these are a people who believe not!^a

وَقِيلِهِ يَا رَبِّ إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ قَوْمٌ لَا
يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

89 So turn away from them and
say, Peace! They will soon come to
know.^a

فَاصْفَحْ عَنْهُمْ وَقُلْ سَلَامٌ
فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٨٩﴾

88a. After years of hard work among them and after being subjected to every kind of persecution, and, lastly, finding them planning against his very life, the Holy Prophet still prays to Allāh not to inflict punishment upon his opponents. He, however, unburdens his mind in the cry: “O my Lord, these are a people who believe not”. An unparalleled example of heroic fortitude under trials and loving sympathy for fellow-men!

89a. The turning away from them and saying: “Peace!” are clear prophecies of the Flight. It should be noted that early Makkan revelation contains undeniable prophecies of all the important later events in the life of the Holy Prophet. The fact that a particular event is mentioned in a certain revelation does not settle the date of that revelation, for the Holy Book is full of prophetic statements.



CHAPTER 44

Al-Dukhān: The Drought

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 3 sections; 59 verses)

This is the fifth chapter of the *Hā Mim* group. It is known as *The Drought*, from the prophecy of the drought contained in v. 10. This prophecy is followed by another indicating that a severer punishment would follow, if they did not repent. The case of Pharaoh, who was drowned because he hardened his heart, is then cited. The remaining two sections of the chapter are devoted to a description of the condition of the righteous and the wicked. The chapter is, as it were, an explanation of the nature of the doom which awaited the opponents.

SECTION 1: Lighter Punishment followed by Severer

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.	بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ حَمْدٌ
1 Beneficent God!	وَالْكِتَابِ الْمُبِينِ ۞
2 By the Book that makes manifest!	إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَاهُ فِي لَيْلَةٍ مُبَارَكَةٍ
3 We revealed it on a blessed night ^a — truly We are ever warning.	إِنَّا كُنَّا مُنذِرِينَ ۝
4 Therein is made clear every affair full of wisdom ^a —	فِيهَا يُفْرَقُ كُلُّ أَمْرٍ حَكِيمٍ ۞

3a. The revelation of the Holy Qur'an on a *blessed night* has a deeper meaning beneath it than the mere fact that the revelation began on the blessed night which is elsewhere called *lailat al-Qadr* (97:1), one of the last ten nights in the month of Ramaḍān. The *night* stands for a time of darkness, and hence a time of ignorance, when true knowledge had disappeared from the world. A prophet's advent is always preceded by such darkness, and when the Holy Prophet made his appearance, such darkness prevailed in all countries of the world. This night is called a *blessed night* because in it the world received the greatest manifestation of Divine light.

4a. Divine revelation distinguishes truth from falsehood and reveals the treasures of wisdom to men.

5 A command from Us — truly We are ever sending messengers —

أَمْرًا مِّنْ عِنْدِنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا مُرْسِلِينَ ﴿٥﴾

6 A mercy from thy Lord — truly He is the Hearing, the Knowing,

رَحْمَةً مِّنْ رَبِّكَ إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٦﴾

7 The Lord of the heavens and the earth and what is between them, if you would be sure.

رَبِّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا
اِنَّ كُنْتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِيْنَ ﴿٧﴾

8 There is no God but He; He gives life and causes death — your Lord and the Lord of your fathers of yore.

لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ يَحْيِيْ وَيُمِيْتُ رَبُّكُمْ
وَرَبُّ اٰبَائِكُمُ الْاَوَّلِيْنَ ﴿٨﴾

9 Nay, in doubt they sport.

بَلْ هُمْ فِيْ شَكٍّ يَّتَّبِعُوْنَ ﴿٩﴾

10 So wait for the day when the heaven brings a clear drought,^a

فَاَنْزَلْنَا يَوْمَ تَأْتِي السَّمَاءُ بِدُخَانٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١٠﴾

11 Enveloping men. This is a painful chastisement.

يَغْشَى النَّاسَ هٰذَا عَذَابٌ اَلِيمٌ ﴿١١﴾

12 Our Lord, remove from us the chastisement — surely we are believers.

رَبَّنَا اكْشِفْ عَنَّا الْعَذَابَ إِنَّا مُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

13 When will they be reminded? And a Messenger has indeed come, making clear;

أَنَّى لَهُمُ الذِّكْرَى وَقَدْ جَاءَهُمْ رَسُولٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٣﴾

14 Yet they turned away from him and said: One taught (by others), a madman!

نَحْنُ كَوَلَّوْا عَنَّهُ وَقَالُوا مَعْلَمٌ مَّجْنُونٌ ﴿١٤﴾

10a. *Dukhān* means *smoke*, or *mischief*, or *dearth*, or *drought*, or *hunger* (LL). The commentators agree on the basis of highly trustworthy reports that its meaning here is *drought*. According to T, *dukḥān* means *jadab*, i.e., *dearth* or *drought*, and *jū'* or *famine*, for (the drought brought on such misery that) the hungry man beheld smoke between him and the sky. Others, however, say the real reason why *hunger* is called *dukḥān* is that because of the dry earth in a drought dust rises, creating a dusty atmosphere, which is likened to *smoke* (LL). The chapter, as the whole tenor of it shows, belongs to the early Makkan period. The suggestion that this verse and those that follow, up to the 16th, or according to some only vv. 15 and 16, belong to Madinah, is entirely without foundation. The statements made in these verses are all prophetic, and such is also the statement of v. 15, *We shall remove the chastisement a little*, because the removal of the drought was followed by the "violent seizing", which brought on the conquest of Makkah. The Ḥadīth has the following reference to it: "When the Prophet invited the Quraish to Islām, they rejected him and opposed him; so he prayed, O Allāh, help me against them with seven years like the seven years of Joseph. So famine and distress overtook them and all their resources were exhausted, until they ate dead bodies, and a man used to look to heaven, and he saw between him and it something like smoke on account of hard affliction" (B. 65: xlv, 4).

15 We shall remove the chastisement a little, (but) you will surely return (to evil).

إِنَّا كَاشِفُو الْعَذَابِ قَلِيلًا إِنَّكُمْ عَائِدُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

16 On the day when We seize (them) with the most violent seizing; surely We shall exact retribution.^a

يَوْمَ نَبْطِشُ الْبَطْشَةَ الْكُبْرَىٰ إِنَّا مُنتَقِمُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

17 And certainly We tried before them Pharaoh's people and a noble messenger came to them,

وَلَقَدْ فَتَنَّا قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمَ فِرْعَوْنَ وَجَاءَهُمْ رَسُولٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿١٧﴾

18 Saying: Deliver to me the servants of Allāh.^a Surely I am a faithful messenger to you.

أَنْ أَدِّوْا إِلَيَّ عِبَادَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٨﴾

19 And exalt not yourselves against Allāh. Surely I bring to you a clear authority.

وَ أَنْ لَا تَفْلَحُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ إِنِّي إِنِّي كُمْ بِسُلْطَنِ مُبِينٍ ﴿١٩﴾

20 And I take refuge with my Lord and your Lord, lest you stone me to death.

وَإِنِّي عُدْتُ بِرَبِّي وَرَبِّكُمْ أَنْ تَرْجُمُونِ ﴿٢٠﴾

21 And if you believe not in me, leave me alone.

وَإِنْ لَمْ تُؤْمِنُوا لِي فَاَعْتَدِ لَوَيْبٍ ﴿٢١﴾

22 Then he called upon his Lord: These are a guilty people.

فَدَعَا رَبَّهُ أَنْ هَؤُلَاءِ قَوْمٌ مُّجْرِمُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23 So go forth with My servants by night; surely you will be pursued,

فَأَسْرِ بِعِبَادِي لَيْلًا إِنَّكُمْ مُّتَّبَعُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24 And leave the sea behind calm.^a Surely they are a host to be drowned.

وَاطْرُقِ الْبَحْرَ رَهَوًا إِنَّهُمْ جُنْدٌ مُّخْرَقُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

16a. The prophecy here seems to refer to the constant defeats in battle that were to be suffered by the Quraish, beginning with the battle of Badr, and resulting in the final overthrow of their power by the seizure of Makkah. Ibn Mas'ūd says that by *violent seizing* is meant the *day of Badr* (B. 65: xlv, 4). The discomfiture of the power of the Quraish began with Badr, and that power was utterly broken with the conquest of Makkah.

18a. Moses wanted the Israelites to be allowed to leave Egypt.

24a. *Rahw* has several significances. It means *an intervening space between two things* (T), the sea or the river in this case being an intervening space between the Israelites and the Egyptians. It also means *calm* (T), it being implied that there was no storm in the sea when it was left by the Israelites, so that the Egyptians, finding it calm and motionless, followed the Israelites. Or *rahw* may signify *moving along easily*, referring to the Israelites going along without fear of being overtaken.

- 25 How many of the gardens and springs they left behind! كَمْ تَرَكُوا مِنْ جَنَّاتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ۝
- 26 And cornfields and noble places! وَشُرُورٍ وَمَقَامٍ كَرِيمٍ ۝
- 27 And goodly things wherein they rejoiced! وَنَعْمَةٍ كَانُوا فِيهَا فَاكِهِينَ ۝
- 28 Thus (it was). And We made other people inherit them. كَذَلِكَ تَنْوَأُورَثُهَا قَوْمًا آخَرِينَ ۝
- 29 So the heaven and the earth wept not for them, nor were they respited.^a مَا بَكَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّمَاءُ وَالْأَرْضُ وَمَا كَانُوا مُنظَرِينَ ۝

SECTION 2: Good and Evil Rewarded

- 30 And We indeed delivered the Children of Israel from the abasing chastisement, وَاقْتَدَرْنَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ الْمُهِينِ ۝
- 31 From Pharaoh. Surely he was haughty, prodigal. مِنْ فِرْعَوْنَ طَائِفًا كَانَ عَالِيًا مِّنَ الْمُسْرِفِينَ ۝
- 32 And certainly We chose them above the nations, having knowledge. وَاقْتَدَرْنَا اخْتَرْنَاهُمْ عَلَىٰ عِلْمٍ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ۝
- 33 And We gave them signs wherein was clear blessing. وَآتَيْنَاهُمْ مِنَ الْآيَاتِ مَا فِيهَا بَلَاءٌ مُّبِينٌ ۝
- 34 These do indeed say: إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ لَيَقُولُونَ ۝
- 35 There is naught but our first death and we shall not be raised again. إِنَّ هِيَ إِلَّا مَوْتُنَا الْأُولَىٰ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمُنشَرِينَ ۝
- 36 So bring our fathers (back), if you are truthful. فَأْتُوا يَا بَنِي آدَمَ إِن كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ۝
- 37 Are they better or the people of Tubba',^a and those before them? We أَهْمُ خَيْرٌ أَمْ قَوْمُ تُبَّعٍ وَالَّذِينَ مِنْ

29a. The weeping for a dead man signifies the remembering of his good qualities or actions, which often bring tears to the eyes. *The heaven and the earth* wept not for them because they had neither the love of God in their hearts, nor had they done anything for the good of men, so that their good qualities should have been remembered either in heaven or on earth.

37a. *Tubba'* is the surname of the kings of Yaman, but the name *Tubba'* was given only to those kings of Yaman who were rulers of Saba' and Ḥaḍramaut and the Ḥimyar (L.A). Generally *Tubba'* is taken to be the title of the kings of the Ḥimyar. RM quotes I'Ab as saying that the particular *Tubba'* spoken of here was a prophet. It is generally believed that he was a believer in God, while his people were disbelievers.

destroyed them, for surely they were guilty.

38 And We did not create the heavens and the earth and that which is between them in sport.

39 We created them not but with truth, but most of them know not.

40 Surely the day of Decision is the term for them all,

41 The day when friend will avail friend in naught, nor will they be helped —

42 Save those on whom Allāh has mercy. Surely He is the Mighty, the Merciful.

قَبْلِهِمْ أَهْلَكْنَاهُمْ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا مُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾
 وَمَا خَلَقْنَا السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا
 بَيْنَهُمَا لِعِبَسٍ ﴿٣٨﴾
 مَا خَلَقْنَاهُمْ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَلَكِنَّ
 أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾
 إِنَّ يَوْمَ الْفُصْلِ مِيقَاتُهُمْ أَجْسِدِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾
 يَوْمَ لَا يُغْنِي مَوْلَى عَنْ مَوْلَى شَيْئًا وَ
 لَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٤١﴾
 إِلَّا مَنْ رَحِمَ اللَّهُ إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ
 الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٤٢﴾

SECTION 3: Good and Evil Rewarded

43 Surely the tree of Zaqqūm^a

44 Is the food of the sinful,

45 Like molten brass; it seethes in
(their) bellies

46 Like boiling water.

47 Seize him, then drag him into the
midst of hell;

48 Then pour on his head of the
torment of boiling water —

49 Taste — thou art forsooth the
mighty, the honourable!^a

50 Surely this is what you doubted.

51 Those who keep their duty are
indeed in a secure place —

إِنَّ شَجَرَةَ الزَّقُّومِ ﴿٤٣﴾
 طَعَامُ الْآسِيفِ ﴿٤٤﴾
 كَالْمُهْلِ يَغْلَى فِي الْبُطُونِ ﴿٤٥﴾
 كَغَلَى الْحَمِيمِ ﴿٤٦﴾
 خَذُوهُ فَاعْتَلُوهُ إِلَىٰ سَوَاءِ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٤٧﴾
 ثُمَّ صَبُّوا عَلَيْهِ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْحَمِيمِ ﴿٤٨﴾
 ذُقْ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْكَرِيمُ ﴿٤٩﴾
 إِنَّ هَذَا مَا كُنْتُمْ بِهِ تَمْتَرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾
 إِنَّ الْمُتَّقِينَ فِي مَقَامٍ أَمِينٍ ﴿٥١﴾

43a. See 37:62a.

49a. Those who considered themselves mighty and honourable in the land and tried their utmost to exterminate the Truth were ultimately brought low in the land in this very life and thus tasted the consequences of their arrogance.

52 In gardens and springs,

53 Wearing fine and thick silk, facing one another —

54 Thus (shall it be). And We shall join them to pure, beautiful ones.^a

55 They call therein for every fruit in security —

56 They taste not therein death, except the first death; and He will save them from the chastisement of hell —

57 A grace from thy Lord. This is the great achievement.

58 So We have made it easy in thy tongue that they may mind.

59 Wait then; surely they (too) are waiting.

فِي جَنَّاتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ﴿٥٢﴾

يَلْبَسُونَ مِنْ سُندُسٍ وَإِسْتَبْرَقٍ

مُتَقَابِلِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

كَذَلِكَ وَسُرُوجُهُمْ نُحُورٍ عَابِرِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾

يَدْعُونَ فِيهَا بِكُلِّ فَاكِهَةٍ آمِنِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

لَا يَذُوقُونَ فِيهَا الْمَوْتَ إِلَّا الْمَوْتَةَ

الْأُولَىٰ وَوَقَّهُمْ عَذَابَ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٥٦﴾

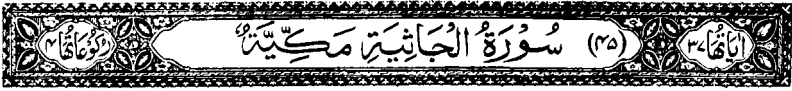
فَضْلًا مِّن سَرِّكَ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ

الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿٥٧﴾

فَأَنَّمَا يُسْرِنُهِ يَلِسَانِكَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

فَأَرْتَقِبْ إِنَّهُمْ مُّرْتَقِبُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

54a. See 52:20a.



CHAPTER 45

Al-Jāthiyah: The Kneeling

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 4 sections; 37 verses)

This is the sixth chapter of the *Hā Mim* group. Its title is taken from v. 28, which speaks of every nation ultimately *kneeling* before God. The first two sections speak of revelation. The revelation is from a Mighty and Wise God, and there are many signs of its truth, but the disbelievers still reject it. The signs of its truth are mentioned in the second section, among these being the promise of conquests to those who would follow it and the fulfilment of earlier prophecy respecting it. The third section refers to judgment and the disbelievers' denial of it, because of the hardness of their hearts. The fourth speaks of the doom of the disbelievers, and of the believers taking their place.

SECTION 1: Denial of Revelation

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 Beneficent God!

2 The revelation of the Book is from Allāh, the Mighty, the Wise.

3 Surely in the heavens and the earth are signs for believers.

4 And in your creation and in the animals He spreads abroad are signs for a people who are sure;

5 And (in) the variation of the night and the day and (in) the sustenance which Allāh sends down from the heaven, then gives life thereby to the earth after its death, and (in) the chang-

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 ۞
 حَمْدٌ

تَنْزِيلُ الْكِتَابِ مِنَ اللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ
 الْحَكِيمِ ۞

إِنَّ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَآيَاتٍ
 لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۞

وَفِي خَلْقِكُمْ وَمَا يَبُثُّ مِنْ دَابَّةٍ
 آيَاتٌ لِقَوْمٍ يُوقِنُونَ ۞

وَإِخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ
 مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مِنْ رِزْقٍ فَأَحْيَا بِهِ
 الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا وَتَصْرِيفِ الرِّيْحِ

ing of the winds, are signs for a people who understand.

6 These are the messages of Allāh, which We recite to thee with truth. In what announcement will they then believe after Allāh and His signs?^a

7 Woe to every sinful liar!

8 Who hears the messages of Allāh recited to him then persists in haughtiness, as though he had not heard them. So announce to him a painful chastisement.

9 And when he comes to know of any of Our messages, he takes them for a jest. For such is an abasing chastisement.

10 In front of them is hell, and that which they have earned will avail them naught, nor those whom they take for protectors besides Allāh, and for them is a grievous chastisement.

11 This is guidance; and those who disbelieve in the messages of their Lord, for them is a painful chastisement of an evil (kind).

SECTION 2: Truth of the Revelation

12 Allāh is He Who made subservient to you the sea that the ships may glide therein by His command, and that you may seek of His grace, and that you may give thanks.

13 And He has made subservient to you whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is in the earth, all, from

أَيُّتُ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٥﴾

تِلْكَ آيَاتُ اللَّهِ تَنْزُلُهَا عَلَيْكَ بِالْحَقِّ ۗ فَبِأَيِّ حَدِيثٍ بَعْدَ اللَّهِ وَآيَاتِهِ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٦﴾

وَيْلٌ لِّكُلِّ أَفَّاكٍ أَثِيمٍ ﴿٧﴾

يَسْمَعُ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ تُنزِلُ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ يَصِرُّ مُسْتَكْبِرًا ۖ كَأَن لَّمْ يَسْمَعْهَا ۗ كَبَشْرُهُ ۗ بَعْدَ آيِ آيِهِمُ ﴿٨﴾

وَإِذَا عَلِمَ مِنْ آيَاتِنَا شَيْئًا اتَّخَذَهَا هُزُوًا ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿٩﴾

مِنْ وَرَائِهِمْ جَهَنَّمُ ۗ وَلَا يُعْنِي عَنْهُمْ مَا كَسَبُوا شَيْئًا وَلَا مَا اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَوْلِيَاءَ ۗ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٠﴾

هٰذَا هُدًى ۗ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مِّن رَّجْزٍ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١١﴾

اللَّهُ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ لَكُمُ الْبَحْرَ لِتَجْرِيَ الْفُلُكُ فِيهِ بِأَمْرِهِ ۗ وَلِتَبْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۗ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

وَسَخَّرَ لَكُم مَّا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا مِّنْهُ ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذٰلِكَ

6a. After Allāh and His signs, i.e., after the word of Allāh and His signs have come to them.

Himself. Surely there are signs in this for a people who reflect.

14 Tell those who believe to forgive those who fear not the days of Allāh^a that He may reward a people for what they earn.

15 Whoever does good it is for himself, and whoever does evil, it is against himself; then to your Lord you will be brought back.

16 And certainly We gave the Children of Israel the Book and judgment and prophethood and provided them with good things, and made them excel the nations.

17 And We gave them clear arguments in the Affair.^a So they differed not until after knowledge had come to them, out of envy among themselves. Surely thy Lord will judge between them on the day of Resurrection concerning that wherein they differed.

18 Then We made thee follow a course in the Affair, so follow it, and follow not the low desires of those who know not.

19 Surely they can avail thee naught against Allāh. And surely the wrongdoers are friends of each other, and Allāh is the Friend of the dutiful.

20 These are clear proofs for men, and a guidance and a mercy for a people who are sure.

لَا آيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يُتَّفَكَّرُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

قُلْ لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا يَغْفِرُوا لِلَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ أَيَّامَ اللَّهِ لِيَجْزِيَ قَوْمًا بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

مَنْ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَلِنَفْسِهِ وَمَنْ أَسَاءَ فَعَلَيْهَا ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحُكْمَ وَالنُّبُوَّةَ وَرَزَقْنَاهُمْ مِنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ وَفَضَّلْنَاهُمْ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

وَآتَيْنَاهُمْ بَيِّنَاتٍ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ فَمَا اخْتَلَفُوا إِلَّا مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَهُمُ الْعِلْمُ بَعْضًا بَيْنَهُمْ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَفْضُلُ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَاكَ عَلَىٰ شَرِّ عِزَّةٍ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ فَاتَّبِعْهَا وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَاءَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

إِنَّهُمْ لَنْ يُغْنُوا عَنْكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا وَإِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءُ بَعْضٍ وَاللَّهُ وَلِيُّ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

هَذَا ابْصَارٌ لِلنَّاسِ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّقَوْمٍ يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

14a. By *the days of Allāh* are meant the favours which are bestowed on the righteous; see 14:5a. These words make it clear that there is an assurance given to the faithful in the two previous verses that they will be triumphant in this world, and rule the land as well as the sea.

17a. The *Affair* or *Amr* here signifies *the prophethood of Muhammad*, regarding which the Israelites were given the clearest prophecies (Bd). See the next verse, where the Holy Prophet is plainly addressed as having been given this *Affair*.

21 Or do those who do evil deeds think that We shall make them as those who believe and do good — their life and their death being equal?^a Evil is what they judge!

أَمْ حَسِبَ الَّذِينَ اجْتَرَحُوا السَّيِّئَاتِ
أَنْ نَجْعَلَهُمْ كَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا
الصَّالِحَاتِ سَوَاءً مَحْيَاهُمْ وَمَمَاتِهِمْ
سَاءَ مَا يَحْكُمُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

SECTION 3: Denial of Judgment

22 And Allāh created the heavens and the earth with truth, and that every soul may be rewarded for what it has earned, and they will not be wronged.

وَخَلَقَ اللَّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ
وَلِيُجْزَى كُلُّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ
لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23 Seest thou him who takes his desire for his god, and Allāh leaves him in error knowingly,^a and seals his hearing and his heart and puts a covering on his sight? Who can then guide him after Allāh? Will you not mind?

أَفَرَأَيْتَ مَنِ اتَّخَذَ إِلَهَهُ هَوَاهُ
وَاضَلَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى عِلْمٍ وَخَتَمَ عَلَى سَمْعِهِ
وَغَشَاهُ قَلْبَهُ وَجَعَلَ عَلَى بَصَرِهِ غِشَاءً
فَمَنْ يَهْدِيهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ اللَّهِ
أَفَلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24 And they say: There is naught but our life of the world; we die and we live and nothing destroys us but time, and they have no knowledge of that; they only conjecture.

وَقَالُوا مَا هِيَ إِلَّا حَيَاتُنَا الدُّنْيَا نَمُوتُ
وَنَحْيَا وَمَا يُهْلِكُنَا إِلَّا الدَّهْرُ وَمَا
لَهُمْ بِذَلِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ إِنْ هُمْ
إِلَّا يَظُنُّونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25 And when Our clear messages are recited to them, their only argument is that they say: Bring (back) our fathers, if you are truthful.

وَإِذَا تُلِيٰ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا بَيِّنَاتٍ مَّا
كَانَ حُجَّتَهُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا اسْتُوا
بِآبَائِنَا إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26 Say: Allāh gives you life, then makes you die, then will He gather you to the day of Resurrection, wherein is no doubt, but most people know not.

قُلِ اللَّهُ يُحْيِيكُمْ ثُمَّ يُمِيتُكُمْ ثُمَّ
يَجْمَعُكُمْ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ لَا رَيْبَ
فِيهِ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

21a. The meaning may be that the wicked are not like the righteous, either in life or in death; or, that the wicked will not find themselves in death in a state of ease resembling that which they enjoy in this life. Or, the doing of good is here called life, and the doing of evil death, because good deeds give life to man and evil deeds cause his spiritual death.

23a. The word *knowingly* implies that Allāh knows the heart and mental attitude of men of low desires, and the consequence of their evil deeds is that they remain in error.

SECTION 4: The Doom

27 And Allāh's is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. And on the day when the Hour comes to pass, on that day will the followers of falsehood perish.

28 And thou wilt see every nation kneeling down. Every nation will be called to its record.^a This day you are requited for what you did.

29 This is Our record that speaks against you with truth. Surely We wrote what you did.

30 Then as to those who believed and did good, their Lord will admit them to His mercy. That is the manifest achievement.

31 And as to those who disbelieved — were not My messages recited to you? But you were proud and you were a guilty people.

32 And when it was said, Surely the promise of Allāh is true and the Hour — there is no doubt about it, you said: We know not what the Hour is. We think (it) only a conjecture and we are not at all sure.

33 And the evil of what they did will become manifest to them, and that at which they mocked will encompass them.

34 And it will be said: This day We forsake you as you neglected the meet-

وَلِلَّهِ مُلْكُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَ الْاَرْضِ وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ يُنْفِخُ الْمُبْطِلُوْنَ ﴿٣٧﴾

وَتَرٰى كُلَّ اُمَّةٍ جٰثِيَةً كُلُّ اُمَّةٍ تُدْعٰى اِلٰى كِتٰبِهَا ط الْيَوْمَ تُجْزَوْنَ مَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿٣٨﴾

هٰذَا كِتٰبُنَا يَنْطِقُ عَلَيْكُمْ بِالْحَقِّ اِنَّا كُنَّا نَسْتَنسِخُ مَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿٣٩﴾

فَاَمَّا الَّذِيْنَ اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ فَيَدْخُلُوْنَ رُبُّهُمْ فِيْ رَحْمَتِهٖ ذٰلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْمُبِيْنُ ﴿٤٠﴾

وَاَمَّا الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا هٰذَا الَّذِيْ كُنْتُمْ اِيْتٰى تُشٰلٰى عَلَيْكُمْ فَاَسْتَكْبَرْتُمْ وَكُنتُمْ قَوْمًا مُّجْرِمِيْنَ ﴿٤١﴾

وَ اِذَا قِيْلَ اِنَّ وَعْدَ اللّٰهِ حَقٌّ وَ السَّاعَةُ لَا رَيْبَ فِيْهَا قُلْتُمْ مَا نَدْرِيْ مَا السَّاعَةُ اِنْ نَّظُنُّ اِلَّا اَظْهٰنًا وَ مَا نَحْنُ بِمُتَّبِعِيْنَ ﴿٤٢﴾

وَ بَدَا لَهُمْ سَيِّئٰتُ مَا عَمِلُوْا وَ حَاقَ بِهِمْ مَا كَانُوْا بِهٖ يَسْتَهْزِءُوْنَ ﴿٤٣﴾

وَ قِيْلَ الْيَوْمَ نَنْسِئُكُمْ كَمَا نَسِيتُمْ لِقَآءَ يَوْمِكُمْ هٰذَا وَ مَا لَكُمْ اَلۡتَأْسُرُ

28a. That every nation shall have a book or a record of its deeds shows that nations are also judged according to their deeds. But nations are judged in this life, therefore the day on which every nation is called to its record is the day of its doom. The words — *thou wilt see every nation kneeling down* — hint at a great spiritual awakening being brought about in the world.

ing of this day of yours, and your abode is the Fire, and you have no helpers.

35 That is because you made the messages of Allāh a jest and the life of this world deceived you. So on that day they shall not be taken out of it, nor shall they be granted goodwill.

36 So praise be to Allāh, the Lord of the heavens and the Lord of the earth, the Lord of the worlds!

37 And to Him belongs greatness in the heavens and the earth; and He is the Mighty, the Wise.

وَمَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ تُصْرِيْنَ ﴿٣٥﴾

ذَلِكُمْ بِأَنكُمْ اتَّخَذْتُمْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ هُزُوًا
وَعَدْتُمْ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا قَالِیَوْمَ لَا
يُخْرَجُونَ مِنْهَا وَلَا هُمْ يُسْتَعْتَبُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

قَلِيلٌ الْحَمْدُ رَبِّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَرَبِّ
الْأَرْضِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

وَلَهُ الْكِبْرِيَاءُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٣٨﴾



Part 26

CHAPTER 46

Al-Ahqāf: The Sandhills

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 4 sections; 35 verses)

This is the last chapter of the *Hā Mim* group, and is entitled *The Sandhills*, the title being taken from the tracts of sand which contributed to the destruction of the tribe of 'Ād (v. 21). The fact is mentioned to warn the Arabs that, when the fate of a nation is sealed, it may be brought about on sea, as in the case of Pharaoh and his hosts, or on sand, as in the case of the tribe of 'Ād. For the date of revelation, see introductory note to ch. 40.

The chapter continues the subject-matter of the last chapter, dealing with the truth of revelation in the first section and with the witness of truth in the second. The last two sections, after referring to the fate of 'Ād, contain a warning for those who reject the truth.

SECTION 1: Truth of Revelation

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 Beneficent God!

حَمْدٌ ۝

2 The revelation of the Book is from
Allāh, the Mighty, the Wise.

تَنْزِيلُ الْكِتَابِ مِنَ اللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْحَكِيمِ ۝

3 We created not the heavens and
the earth and all between them save
with truth and for an appointed term.^a
And those who disbelieve turn away
from that whereof they are warned.

مَا خَلَقْنَا السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا
بَيْنَهُمَا إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۚ
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا عَمَّا أُتُوا مُعْضِوِينَ ۝

3a. The Universe had a beginning and it will also have an end.

4 Say: Have you considered that which you invoke besides Allāh? Show me what they have created of the earth, or have they a share in the heavens? Bring me a Book before this or any relics of knowledge, if you are truthful.

5 And who is in greater error than he who invokes besides Allāh such as answer him not till the day of Resurrection, and they are heedless of their call?

6 And when men are gathered together, they will be their enemies, and will deny their worshipping (them).

7 And when Our clear messages are recited to them, those who disbelieve say of the Truth when it comes to them: This is clear enchantment.

8 Nay, they say: He has forged it. Say: If I have forged it, you control naught for me from Allāh.^a He knows best what you utter concerning it. He is enough as a witness between me and you. And He is the Forgiving, the Merciful.^b

9 Say: I am not the first of the messengers,^a and I know not what will be done with me or with you. I follow naught but that which is revealed

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ مَا تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ
اللَّهِ أَرُونِي مَاذَا خَلَقُوا مِنَ الْأَرْضِ
أَمْ لَهُمْ شِرْكٌ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ إِيضًا
يَكْتِيبُ مِنْ قَبْلِ هَذَا أَوْ آثَرَةٌ مِنْ
عِلْمٍ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ④

وَمَنْ أَضَلُّ مِمَّنْ يَدْعُوا مِنْ دُونِ
اللَّهِ مَنْ لَا يَسْتَجِيبُ لَهُ إِلَى يَوْمِ
الْقِيَامَةِ وَهُمْ عَنْ دُعَائِهِمْ غَفْلُونَ ⑤
وَإِذَا حُشِرَ النَّاسُ كَانُوا لَهُمْ أَعْدَاءً
وَكَانُوا إِبْعَادَهُمْ كُفْرِينَ ⑥
وَإِذَا نُتِلَى عَلَيْهِمُ الْآيَاتُ بَيَّنَّتْ قَالُ
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا الْوَجْهَ لِمَا جَاءَهُمْ هَذَا
سِحْرٌ مُؤْتَمِرٌ ⑦

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ افْتَرَاهُ قُلْ إِنْ افْتَرَيْتُهُ
فَلَا تَمْلِكُونَ لِي مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا هُوَ
أَعْلَمُ بِمَا تُفِيضُونَ فِيهِ كَفَى بِهِ
شَهِيدًا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ ط وَهُوَ
الْعَفُوفُ الرَّحِيمُ ⑧

قُلْ مَا كُنْتُ بِدَعَاٍ مِنَ الرُّسُلِ
وَمَا أَدْرِي مَا يُفْعَلُ بِي وَلَا بِكُمْ ط
إِنْ أَشِيعُوا إِلَّا مَا يُوحَى إِلَيَّ وَمَا أَنَا

8a. From Allāh here means from the punishment of Allāh. If the Qur'ān was a lie which the Prophet had forged, none could avert the punishment which must come upon a forger.

8b. It is noteworthy that, whenever the punishment of the opponents is alluded to, as in the statement *He is enough as a witness between me and you*, the Divine attribute of mercy and forgiveness is also mentioned to indicate that mercy always predominates in the Divine nature.

9a. *Bid'* signifies a novelty, or a thing existing for the first time (LL). And you say such a one is *bid'* in this affair *when he is the first who has done it* (LL). Prophets had appeared before the Holy Prophet Muhammad in every country and nation throughout the whole world, and God's sending messengers for the reformation of men was the universal experience of humanity.

to me, and I am but a plain warner.^b

10 Say: See you if it is from Allāh, and you disbelieve in it, and a witness from among the Children of Israel has borne witness of one like him,^a so he believed, while you are big with pride. Surely Allāh guides not the iniquitous people.

إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ⑩

قُلْ أَرَأَيْكُمْ إِنْ كَانَ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ
وَكَفَرْتُمْ بِهِ وَشَهِدَ شَاهِدٌ مِنْ
بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ عَلَىٰ مِثْلِهِ فَأَمَنَ
وَاسْتَكْبَرْتُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي
الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ⑩

SECTION 2: Witness of Truth

11 And those who disbelieve say of those who believe: If it had been a good, they would not have attained it before us. And as they are not guided thereby, they say: It is an old lie.

12 And before it was the Book of Moses, a guide and a mercy. And this is a Book verifying (it) in the Arabic language,^a that it may warn those who do wrong, and as good news for the doers of good.

13 Surely those who say, Our Lord is Allāh, then continue on the right way, on them is no fear, nor shall they grieve.

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا
لَوْ كَانَ خَيْرًا مَّا سَبَقُونَا إِلَيْهِ ۗ
وَرَأَوْا كَمَا يَهْتَدُوا بِهِ فَيَسْتَفْزِفُونَ هَذَا
إِنَّا كَذَّبْتُمْ ⑩

وَمِنْ قَبْلِهِ كِتَابُ مُوسَىٰ إِمَامًا وَرَحْمَةً ۗ وَهَذَا كِتَابٌ مُّصَدِّقٌ لِّمَا نَزَّلْنَا
عَرَبِيًّا لِّيُنذِرَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا ۗ وَبُشْرَىٰ لِلْمُحْسِنِينَ ⑩

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا رَبُّنَا اللَّهُ ثُمَّ اسْتَقَامُوا
فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ⑩

9b. The Prophet is made to deny any detailed knowledge as to the ultimate end of one or the other party, but the warning is reaffirmed in the concluding words to show that evildoers must suffer the evil consequences of their deeds. *I know not*, therefore, simply signifies that *he did not know the details*.

10a. The witness from among the Children of Israel, who bore witness of one like him is Moses: "I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee.... And it shall come to pass that whosoever will not hearken unto My words, which he shall speak in My name, I will require it of him" (Deut. 18:18, 19). It is to the concluding statement in the above quotation that attention is called in the words, *see you if it is from Allāh, and you disbelieve in it*.

12a. The words refer to the subject-matter of v. 10, which speaks of Moses' prophecy. The Qur'ān is here declared as fulfilling that prophecy, and the reference to its being in the Arabic language signifies the coming of the Prophet from among the Ishmaelites, who spoke that language, and who were the brethren of the Israelites, this fact being clearly mentioned in the prophecy of Deut. 18:18.

14 These are the owners of the Garden, abiding therein — a reward for what they did.

15 And We have enjoined on man the doing of good to his parents. His mother bears him with trouble and she brings him forth in pain. And the bearing of him and the weaning of him is thirty months. Till, when he attains his maturity and reaches forty years,^a he says: My Lord, grant me that I may give thanks for Thy favour, which Thou hast bestowed on me and on my parents, and that I may do good which pleases Thee; and be good to me in respect of my offspring. Truly I turn to Thee, and truly I am of those who submit.

16 These are they from whom We accept the best of what they do and pass by their evil deeds — among the owners of the Garden. A promise of truth, which they were promised.

17 And he who says to his parents: Fie on you! Do you threaten me that I shall be brought forth, when generations have passed away before me? And they both call for Allāh's aid: Woe to thee! Believe; surely the promise of Allāh is true. But he says: This is nothing but stories of the ancients.

18 These are they against whom the word proves true, among nations of the jinn and the men that have passed away before them. Surely they are losers.

أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۗ
جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

وَوَصَّيْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ بِوَالِدَيْهِ إِحْسَانًا ۗ
حَمَلَتْهُ أُمُّهُ كُرْهًا وَوَضَعَتْهُ كُرْهًا ۗ
وَحَمَلُهُ وَفِضْلُهُ ثَلَاثُونَ شَهْرًا ۗ حَتَّىٰ
إِذَا بَلَغَ أَسْذَاهُ وَبَلَغَ أَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً
قَالَ سَرِيتٌ أَوْ رِعْمَةٌ أَنِ اشْكُرْ نِعْمَتَكَ
الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيَّ وَعَلَىٰ وَالِدَيَّ وَأَنْ
أَعْمَلَ صَالِحًا تَرْضَاهُ وَأَصْلِحْ لِي
فِي ذُرِّيَّتِي ۗ إِنِّي تُبْتُ إِلَيْكَ وَإِنِّي
مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ نَتَقَبَّلُ عَنْهُمْ أَحْسَنَ
مَا عَمِلُوا وَنَتَجَاوَزُ عَنْ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ
فِي أَصْحَابِ الْجَنَّةِ ۗ وَعَدَّ الصَّادِقُ
الَّذِي كَانُوا يُوعَدُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

وَالَّذِي قَالَ لِوَالِدَيْهِ أُبٍّ لَّكُمَا
أَتَعِدُنِي أَنْ أُخْرَجَ وَقَدْ خَلَيْتَ
الْقُرُونَ مِنْ قَبْلِي ۗ وَهُمَا يَسْتَعْجِلِينَ
اللَّهَ وَبَلَغَ مِنْهُ إِتْرَابًا وَعَدَّ اللَّهُ حَقًّا ۗ
فَيَقُولُ مَا هَذَا إِلَّا آسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ حَقَّ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقَوْلُ فِي
أُمَمٍ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ مِنَ الْجِنِّ
وَإِنْسٍ ۗ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا خَاسِرِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

15a. It would appear from this that the spiritual maturity of man usually takes place at the age of forty. Evidence of this is also found in the fact that the Holy Prophet Muḥammad received the Divine message for the regeneration of mankind at the age of forty.

19 And for all are degrees according to what they do, and that He may pay them for their deeds and they will not be wronged.

20 And on the day when those who disbelieve are brought before the Fire: You did away with your good things in your life of the world and you enjoyed them; so this day you are rewarded with the chastisement of abasement because you were unjustly proud in the land and because you transgressed.

وَلِكُلِّ دَرَجَاتٍ مِّمَّا عَمِلُوا
وَلِيُؤْفَقَهُمْ أَعْمَالَهُمْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٩﴾

وَيَوْمَ يُعْرَضُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا عَلَى النَّارِ
أَلْهَبْتُمْ طَيِّبَاتِكُمْ فِي حَيَاتِكُمُ الدُّنْيَا
وَأَسْمَعْتُمْ بِهَا ۖ فَالْيَوْمَ تُجْزَوْنَ
عَذَابَ الْهُونِ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ
فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَبِمَا كُنْتُمْ
تَتَسَفَّوْنَ ﴿١٠﴾

SECTION 3: The Fate of 'Ād

21 And mention the brother of 'Ād; when he warned his people in the sandy plains^a — and warners indeed came before him and after him — saying: Serve none but Allāh. Surely I fear for you the chastisement of a grievous day.

22 They said: Hast thou come to us to turn us away from our gods? Then bring us that with which thou threatenest us, if thou art truthful.

23 He said: The knowledge is only with Allāh, and I deliver to you that wherewith I am sent, but I see you are an ignorant people.

24 So when they saw it — a cloud advancing towards their valleys, they said: This is a cloud bringing us rain. Nay, it is that which you sought to

وَأَذْكُرَ أَخَا عَادٍ إِذْ أَنْذَرَ قَوْمَهُ
بِالْحَقَّافِ ۖ وَقَدْ خَلَتْ الشُّدُرُ مِنْ
بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ ۖ وَمَنْ خَلْفَهُ إِلَّا تَعْبُدُوا
إِلَّا اللَّهَ ۖ طَرِيقَ أَخَانَ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ
يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١١﴾

قَالُوا أَجِئْتَنَا لِنَأْفِكَنَا عَنِ الْهِتَانِ
فَأْتِنَا بِمَا تَعِدُنَا إِنْ كُنْتَ
مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿١٢﴾

قَالَ إِنَّمَا الْعِلْمُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ ۖ وَأُبَلِّغُكُمْ
مَا أُرْسِلْتُ بِهِ ۖ وَلَكِنِّي أَرَأَيْتُمْ
قَوْمًا تَجْهَلُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

فَلَمَّا رَأَوْهُ عَارِضًا مُسْتَقْبِلَ أَوْدِيَّتِهِمْ
قَالُوا هَذَا عَارِضٌ مُنْطَرِفٌ ۖ هُوَ
مَا اسْتَعْجَلْتُمْ بِهِ ۖ رِيحٌ فِيهَا

21a. The brother of a people signifies their prophet, Hūd being the prophet sent to 'Ād. *Aḥqāf* is plural of *ḥiqf*, which signifies a *heap* or *hill* of sand that has assumed a bowed form, and *al-aḥqāf* applies, particularly to certain oblong tracts of sand in the region of Esh-Shihr (LL). Rodwell and Muir locate the 'Ādites in the country round about Ṭā'if; others in Ḥaḍramaut. The latter opinion is the correct one, as maps of Arabia plainly show Al-Aḥqāf to be situated in Ḥaḍramaut.

hasten, a wind wherein is painful chastisement.

25 Destroying everything by the command of its Lord. So at dawn naught could be seen except their dwellings. Thus do We reward the guilty people.

26 And certainly We had given them power in matters in which We have not empowered you, and We had given them ears and eyes and hearts, but neither their ears, nor their eyes, nor their hearts availed them aught, since they denied the messages of Allāh, and that which they mocked at encompassed them.

عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

تُدَمِّرُ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ بِأَمْرِ رَبِّهَا فَأَصْبَحُوا
لَا يُرَى إِلَّا مَسَكِنُهُمْ كَذَلِكَ
نَجْزِي الْقَوْمَ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

وَلَقَدْ مَكَّنَّهُمْ فِيمَا إِنْ مَكَّنَّاكُمْ فِيهِ
وَجَعَلْنَا لَهُمْ سَمْعًا وَ أَبْصَارًا وَأَفْئِدَةً
فَمَا أَغْنَى عَنْهُمْ سَمْعُهُمْ وَلَا أَبْصَارُهُمْ
وَلَا أَفئِدَتُهُمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِذْ كَانُوا
يَجْحَدُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَحَاقَ بِهِمْ
مَا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

SECTION 4: A Warning

27 And certainly We destroyed the towns round about you,^a and We repeat the messages that they may turn.

28 Then why did those whom they took for gods besides Allāh to draw (them) nigh (to Him) not help them? Nay, they failed them. And this was their lie and what they forged.

29 And when We turned towards thee a party of the jinn,^a who listened to the Qur'ān; so when they were in its presence, they said: Be silent. Then when it was finished, they turned back to their people warning (them).

وَلَقَدْ أَهْلَكْنَا مَا حَوْلَكُمْ مِنَ الْقُرَى
وَصَرَّفْنَا الْآيَاتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾
فَلَوْلَا نَصْرَهُمُ الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ
دُونِ اللَّهِ قُرْبَانًا آلِهَةً بَلَّ صَلَاتُ
عَنَّهُمْ وَذَلِكَ إِنْكُهُمْ وَمَا
كَانُوا يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

وَإِذْ صَرَّفْنَا إِلَيْكَ فَرَقًا مِنَ الْجِنِّ
يَسْمَعُونَ الْقُرْآنَ فَكَلَّمَا حَضَرُوهُ
قَالُوا أُنصِتُوا فَمَا تُصْنِئُ وَكَلَّمَا
إِلَى قَوْمِهِمْ مُنذِرِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

27a. The cities of 'Ad, Thamūd and Sheba lay on the borders of Arabia; thus the people living in the metropolis are told how those living around them were aforesaid destroyed, and they should take a lesson from their fate.

29a. The jinn spoken of here seem to be the leaders of certain Jewish tribes, because they are spoken of in the next verse as believers in Moses. In fact, they are of the same class as those spoken of in 72:1; see 72:1a.

30 They said: O our people, we have heard a Book revealed after Moses, verifying that which is before it, guiding to the truth and to a right path.

31 O our people, accept the Inviter to Allāh and believe in Him. He will forgive you some of your sins and protect you from a painful chastisement.

32 And whoever accepts not the Inviter to Allāh, he cannot escape in the earth, nor has he protectors besides Him. These are in manifest error.

33 See they not that Allāh, Who created the heavens and the earth and was not tired by their creation, is able to give life to the dead? Aye, He is surely Possessor of power over all things.

34 And on the day when those who disbelieve are brought before the Fire: Is it not true? They will say: Yea, by our Lord! He will say: Then taste the chastisement, because you disbelieved.

35 So have patience, as men of resolution, the messengers, had patience, and seek not to hasten on for them (their doom). On the day when they see that which they are promised, (it will be) as if they had not tarried save an hour of the day. (Thine is) to deliver. Shall then any be destroyed save the transgressing people?

قَالُوا يَا قَوْمَنَا إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا كِتَابًا أُنزِلَ
مِنْ بَعْدِ مُوسَى مُصَدِّقًا لِمَا بَيْنَ
يَدَيْهِ يَهْدِي إِلَى الْحَقِّ وَإِلَى
طَرِيقٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٣٠﴾

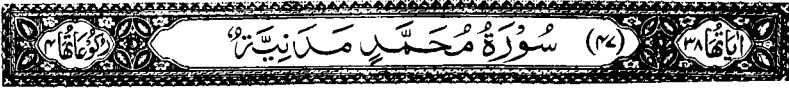
يَقَوْمَنَا أَجِيبُوا دَاعِيَ اللَّهِ وَآمِنُوا
بِهِ يَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ مِنْ ذُنُوبِكُمْ وَ
يُجِرْكُمْ مِنْ عَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٣١﴾

وَمَنْ لَا يُجِبْ دَاعِيَ اللَّهِ فَلَيْسَ
بِمُعْجِزٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَيْسَ لَهُ مِنْ
دُونِهِ أَوْلِيَاءُ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٣٢﴾

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّ اللَّهَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ
السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَكَمْ يَعْبُرُ
بِحَقْلَيْهِمْ يَقْدِرُ عَلَىٰ أَنْ يُحْيِيَ الْمَوْتَىٰ
بَلَىٰ إِنَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٣٣﴾

وَيَوْمَ يُعْرَضُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا عَلَى
النَّارِ أَلَيْسَ هَذَا بِالْحَقِّ قَالُوا بَلَىٰ
وَرَبَّنَا قَالِ قَدْ وَفَّقُوا الْعَذَابَ بِمَا
كُنْتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

فَأَصْبِرْ كَمَا صَبَرَ أُولُو الْعُرْمِ مِنَ
الرُّسُلِ وَلَا تَسْتَعْجِلْ لَهُمْ كَأَنَّهُمْ
يَوْمَ يَرَوْنَ مَا يُوعَدُونَ لَمْ يَلْبَثُوا
إِلَّا سَاعَةً مِّنْ نَّهَارٍ بَلِغْ قَهْلُ
يُهْلِكُ إِلَّا الْقَوْمَ الْفَاسِقُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾



CHAPTER 47

Muhammad

(REVEALED AT MADINAH: 4 sections; 38 verses)

This chapter is entitled *Muhammad*, and also *Qitāl* or *War*. The first title is due to the fact that this chapter foretells that the condition of those who believe in the Holy Prophet *Muhammad* will be improved. They were in a very helpless condition at the time of its revelation, having fled from their homes for the safety of their lives, and being threatened by a powerful enemy in their new home. The other title is due to the fact that this chapter shows that the punishment with which the disbelievers were threatened would be brought about by war, in which their ringleaders would perish; others would be made prisoners or vanquished and brought low. War is also a prelude to the spiritual awakening which is to be brought about by Islām a second time.

Opening with the statement that the exertions of those who prevent people from accepting the Truth will be utterly fruitless, the first section goes on to say that this will be accomplished by war. The second section is mainly devoted to the same subject, and further states that Makkah will be subjugated. The third section refers to those who regarded this, the most righteous war in history, as a calamity. The fourth section states that a separation will occur between the truly faithful and the hypocrites.

The revelation of this chapter belongs to a period when war with the Quraish had not yet begun but when circumstances had arisen which showed war to be inevitable. Portions of the chapter may have been revealed during the Holy Prophet's flight from Makkah, but, as a whole, it must be assigned to the first year of the Flight, and therefore it is to be placed before the battle of Badr. The *Hā Mim* group of Makkan chapters is here followed by three Madinah chapters, the 47th, 48th and 49th, which show that all difficulties will be overcome by the help of God, and Islām will triumph in the world.

SECTION 1: Opponents will perish in War

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 Those who disbelieve and turn (men) from Allāh's way, He will destroy their works.^a

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَصَدُّوا عَن سَبِيلِ
اللَّهِ أَصْلَ أَعْمَالِهِمْ ①

2 And those who believe and do good, and believe in that which has been revealed to Muḥammad — and it is the Truth from their Lord — He will remove their evil from them and improve their condition.^a

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
وَآمَنُوا بِمَا نُزِّلَ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَهُوَ
الْحَقُّ مِن سَرِّ رَبِّهِمْ لَمْ يَكْفَرْ عَنْهُمْ
سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ وَأَصْلَحَ بَالَهُمْ ②

3 That is because those who disbelieve follow falsehood, and those who believe follow the Truth from their Lord. Thus does Allāh set forth their descriptions for men.^a

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا اتَّبَعُوا
الْبَاطِلَ وَأَنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّبَعُوا
الْحَقَّ مِن سَرِّ رَبِّهِمْ كَذَلِكَ يَضْرِبُ
اللَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ أَمْثَالَهُمْ ③

4 So when you meet in battle those who disbelieve, smite the necks; then, when you have overcome them, make (them) prisoners, and afterwards (set them free) as a favour or for ransom till the war lay down its burdens.^a That

فَإِذَا لَقِيتُمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَضَرْبِ
الرِّقَابِ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا أَنتَحْتُمُوهُمْ فَشُدُّوا
الْوَتَانَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَأَمَّا مَنَّا بَعْدُ وَإِنَّمَا يَأْتِي
حَتَّىٰ تَضَعَ الْحَرْبُ أَوْزَارَهَا ④ ذَلِكَ

1a. *Aḍalla-hū* is synonymous with *ahlaka-hū* or *aḍā'a-hū* (T, LL), the first meaning *he destroyed him* or *caused him to perish*, and the second *he wasted it* or *made it ineffective*. The significance is that their endeavours to uproot Truth will be brought to naught. This chapter was revealed at a time when the enemies of Islām were at the height of their power, and had apparently uprooted Islām from Makkah, and were preparing to give it a death-blow at Madinah.

2a. This is another prophecy, a counterpart of the one contained in the previous verse. The Muslims, whose condition, it is announced here, will be bettered, were in a most helpless condition at the time. The majority of them had just fled from their homes, almost penniless, to save their lives and to settle down at Madinah where, however, they were not left alone, the enemy being determined to crush them by force.

3a. *Amthāl* is the plural of *mathal*, which means a *description*, *condition*, *state* or *case*, or a *description by way of comparison*, i.e., a *parable* (LL). V. 1 tells us of the condition of those who tried to uproot Truth, stating that their endeavours will be brought to naught, while v. 2 speaks of those who accept the Truth and states that their material as well as moral condition will be bettered. These are the *conditions* or *descriptions* referred to in v. 3.

4a. The word *athkhana* occurring in this passage has been fully explained in 8:67a. This passage mentions the only case in which prisoners of war can be taken, and thus

(shall be so). And if Allāh please, He would certainly exact retribution from them, but that He may try some of you by means of others.^b And those who are slain in the way of Allāh, He will never allow their deeds to perish.

5 He will guide them and improve their condition.

6 And make them enter the Garden, which He has made known to them.^a

7 O you who believe, if you help Allāh, He will help you and make firm your feet.

8 And those who disbelieve, for them is destruction, and He will destroy their works.

9 That is because they hate that which Allāh reveals, so He has rendered their deeds fruitless.

10 Have they not travelled in the land and seen what was the end of those before them? Allāh destroyed them. And for the disbelievers is the like thereof.

وَكُوَيْشَاءَ اللَّهِ لَا تَنْصَرُ مِنْهُمْ وَلَكِنْ
لِيَبْلُغُوا بَعْضَكُمْ بِبَعْضٍ وَالَّذِينَ قُتِلُوا
فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَكُنْ يُضِلَّ أَعْمَالَهُمْ ①

سَيَهْدِيهِمْ وَيُصْلِحْ بَالَهُمْ ②

وَيُدْخِلُهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ عَرَفَهَا كُهُمُ ③

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِن تَنْصُرُوا اللَّهَ
يَنْصُرْكُمْ وَيُثَبِّتْ أَقْدَامَكُمْ ④

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَتَعْسًا لَهُمْ وَأَضَلَّ
أَعْمَالَهُمْ ⑤

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَرِهُوا مَا أُنزَلَ اللَّهُ
فَأَحْبَطَ أَعْمَالَهُمْ ⑥

أَفَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَيَنْظُرُوا
كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ مِنْ
قَبْلِهِمْ طَمَّرَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلِلْكَافِرِينَ
أَمْثَلُهَا ⑦

condemns the practice of slavery, according to which men could be seized anywhere and sold into slavery. Here we are told that prisoners of war can only be taken after meeting an enemy in regular battle, and even in that case they must be set free, either as a favour or after taking ransom. It was the former of these alternatives that the Holy Prophet adopted in most cases; for instance, in the case of the prisoners of the Banī Muṣṭaliq, in which a hundred families were set at liberty, and in the case of Hawāzin, in which fully six thousand prisoners of war were released merely as an act of favour. Only in the case of the seventy prisoners taken at Badr is there mention of redemption having been taken, but this was when Islām was very weak and the powerful enemy was determined to crush it.

4b. *Intaşara min-hu* signifies *he exacted retribution from him* (LA), or *he exacted his due completely from him* (T-LL). The meaning is that, if Allāh had pleased, He could have punished the enemies of Islām otherwise than by war, but as He means to punish them by the hands of the Muslims, therefore battles must be fought.

6a. The Garden of the next life is made known to the righteous in this life by making them taste of the spiritual blessings of good deeds in this very life. That a paradise is granted to the righteous in this very life is mentioned frequently in the Holy Qur'ān. It should be noted, however, as stated elsewhere, too, that triumph over those who would annihilate Truth is also spoken of as a garden in this life.

11 That is because Allāh is the Patron of those who believe, and because the disbelievers have no patron.

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ مَوْلَى الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا
وَأَنَّ الْكَافِرِينَ لَا مَوْلَى لَهُمْ ۗ

SECTION 2: Oppressors shall be brought low

12 Surely Allāh will make those who believe and do good enter Gardens wherein flow rivers. And those who disbelieve enjoy themselves and eat as the cattle eat, and the Fire is their abode.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُدْخِلُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَ
عَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ جَنَّاتٍ جَارِي مِنْ
تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا
يَسْتَمْتِعُونَ بِمَا كَلُّوا كَمَا تَأْكُلُ
الْأَنْعَامُ وَالنَّارُ مَشْوَى لَهُمْ ۗ

13 And how many a town, more powerful than thy town which has driven thee out — We destroyed them, so there was no helper for them.^a

وَكَايُنْ مِنْ قَرْيَةٍ هِيَ أَشَدُّ قُوَّةً مِنْ
قَرْيَتِكَ الَّتِي أَخْرَجْنَاكَ عَنْهَا
فَلَا نَاصِرَ لَهُمْ ۗ

14 Is then he who has a clear argument from his Lord like him to whom his evil conduct is made fair-seeming; and they follow their low desires.

أَفَمَنْ كَانَ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ مِنْ رَبِّهِ كُنْ
رَائِبِينَ لَهُ سُوءُ عَمَلِهِ وَاتَّبَعُوا
أَهْوَاءَهُمْ ۗ

15 A parable of the Garden which the dutiful are promised: Therein are rivers of water not altering for the worse, and rivers of milk whereof the taste changes not, and rivers of wine delicious to the drinkers, and rivers of honey clarified;^a and for them therein are all fruits and protection

مِثْلُ الْجَنَّةِ الَّتِي وَعَدَ الْمُتَّقُونَ فِيهَا
أَنْهَارٌ مِنْ مَاءٍ غَيْرِ آسِنٍ وَأَنْهَارٌ
مِنْ لَبَنٍ لَمْ يَتَغَيَّرْ طَعْمُهُ وَأَنْهَارٌ
مِنْ خَمْرٍ لَذَّةٍ لِلشَّارِبِينَ وَأَنْهَارٌ
وَأَنْهَارٌ مِنْ عَسَلٍ مُصَفًّى وَلَهُمْ

13a. The town which had driven away the Holy Prophet was Makkah, and the overthrow of its power is here foretold in the clearest words. It will be seen that the Makkans were not destroyed when their final overthrow came, nor did the Holy Prophet punish them for their crimes and tyrannies against the Muslims. They were dealt with very mercifully — so mercifully indeed that the history of the world does not present another instance of such merciful treatment of a conquered nation of oppressors. By their destruction was thus meant the overthrow of their power.

15a. Note that the description given does not mention the actual blessings of paradise, for they are blessings “which no eye has seen, nor has any ear heard, nor has it entered into the heart of man to conceive them” (B. 59:8). The blessings mentioned here are plainly called a *parable*, an example which shows what they are like.

from their Lord.^b (Are these) like those who abide in the Fire and who are made to drink boiling water, so it rends their bowels asunder?

16 And there are those of them who seek to listen to thee, till, when they go forth from thee, they say to those who have been given knowledge: What was it that he said just now? These are they whose hearts Allāh has sealed and they follow their low desires.

17 And those who follow guidance, He increases them in guidance and grants them their observance of duty.

18 Wait they for aught but the Hour that it should come upon them of a sudden? Now tokens thereof have already come.^a But how will they have their reminder, when it comes on them?

19 So know that there is no god but Allāh and ask protection for thy sin and for the believing men and the believing women.^a And Allāh knows your moving about and your staying (in a place).^b

فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ
مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ ط كَمَنْ هُوَ خَالِدٌ فِي
النَّارِ وَسُقُوا مَاءً حَمِيمًا فَقَطَّعَ
أَمْعَاءَهُمْ ﴿١٦﴾

وَمِنْهُمْ مَّن يَسْتَمِعُ إِلَيْكَ حَتَّى
إِذَا خَرَجُوا مِنْ عِنْدِكَ قَالُوا لِلَّذِينَ
أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ مَاذَا قَالَ أَنفَاذُكَ أُولَئِكَ
الَّذِينَ طَبَعَ اللَّهُ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ
وَاتَّبَعُوا أَهْوَاءَهُمْ ﴿١٧﴾

وَالَّذِينَ اهْتَدَوْا زَادَهُمْ هُدًى
وَوَسَّعَتْ لَهُمْ قُلُوبَهُمْ ﴿١٨﴾

فَهَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا السَّاعَةَ أَنْ تَأْتِيَهُمْ
بَغْتَةً فَفُتَّ جَاءَ أَسْرَاطُهَا فَأَنَّى يُهْمُ
إِذَا جَاءَهُمْ ذِكْرُهَا ﴿١٩﴾

فَاعْلَمْ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ
لِنَفْسِكَ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ ط
وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مُتَقَلَّبَكُمْ وَمَثْوَاكُمْ ﴿٢٠﴾

15b. Here is another instance of the use of the word *maghfirat*, showing that it does not mean forgiveness of sins, but protection from sin. Among the various blessings of paradise, which its inmates find after admission to paradise, is *maghfirat*. It is clear that they could be admitted to paradise only after forgiveness of sins, if they had any, and the commission of sins in paradise is inconceivable.

18a. By the *Hour* is to be understood the hour of their doom, the overthrow of their power, which is clearly spoken of in the previous verses. Tokens of it had already appeared, for they had seen how Islām was daily advancing, and how all their efforts to check its progress had ended in failure.

19a. Not only the Prophet but every believer is told here to keep praying to God for being protected from sins, for himself and for all the believers, men as well as women; see also 40:55a, 48:2a.

19b. *Moving about* refers to man's going to and fro for the transaction of his affairs, and *staying* to taking rest.

SECTION 3: The Weak-hearted Ones

20 And those who believe say: Why is not a chapter revealed?^a But when a decisive chapter is revealed, and fighting is mentioned therein, thou seest those in whose hearts is a disease look to thee with the look of one fainting at death. So woe to them!

21 Obedience and a gentle word (was proper). Then when the affair is settled, it is better for them if they remain true to Allāh.

22 But if you turn away, you are sure to make mischief in the land and cut off the ties of kinship!^a

23 Those it is whom Allāh has cursed, so He has made them deaf and blinded their eyes.^a

24 Do they not reflect on the Qur'ān? Or, are there locks on the hearts?

25 Surely those who turn back after guidance is manifest to them, the devil embellishes it for them; and lengthens false hopes for them.

26 That is because they say to those who hate what Allāh has revealed: We will obey you in some matters. And Allāh knows their secrets.

وَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَوْلَا نُزِّلَتْ
سُورَةٌ فَإِذَا أُنزِلَتْ سُورَةٌ مُحْكَمَةٌ
وَذُكِرَ فِيهَا الْقِتَالُ سَرَّأَيْتَ الَّذِينَ
فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَرَضٌ يُنظُرُونَ إِلَيْكَ
نَظَرَ الْمُغْتَشَى عَلَيْهِ مِنَ السُّورِ ط
فَأُولَى لَهُمْ ۖ

طَاعَةٌ وَ قَوْلٌ مَّعْرُوفٌ فَإِذَا عَزَمَ
الْأَمْرُ فَكَوْصِدُوا اللَّهَ لَكَانَ
خَيْرًا لَهُمْ ۗ

فَهَلْ عَسَيْتُمْ إِنْ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ أَنْ
تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَتُقْطَعُوا أَرْحَامُكُمْ ۗ
أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ فَأَصَمَّهُمْ
وَ أَعَمَّى أَبْصَارَهُمْ ۗ

أَفَلَا يَتَدَبَّرُونَ الْقُرْآنَ أَمْ عَلَى
قُلُوبٍ أَقْفَالُهَا ۗ

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ارْتَدُّوا عَلَىٰ أَدْبَارِهِمْ
مِّنْ بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الْهُدَىٰ
الشَّيْطَانُ سَوَّلَ لَهُمْ وَأَمْلَىٰ لَهُمْ ۗ

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا لِلَّذِينَ كَرِهُوا
مَا نَزَّلَ اللَّهُ سَطَطِبْكُمْ فِي بَعْضِ
الْأُمُورِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ إِسْرَارَهُمْ ۗ

20a. The Muslims had been persecuted beyond all measure; they had been oppressed, slain and turned out of their homes. Hence they naturally desired to be allowed to defend themselves. By a *chapter* is meant a revelation allowing them to fight.

22a. It is the hypocrites who are addressed in these words. *Tawallai-tum* may mean either that you turn your backs on the Divine commandment to fight in defence of Truth or that you are put in authority.

23a. Note that Allāh blinds the eyes of and makes deaf those who would not turn to the right way. The next verse makes it clear by saying that they do not reflect on the Qur'ān, as if there were locks on their hearts.

27 But how will it be when the angels cause them to die, smiting their faces and their backs?

كَذَيْفَ إِذَا تَوَفَّتْهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ يَصْرِبُونَ
وُجُوهُهُمْ وَأَدْبَارَهُمْ ﴿٢٧﴾

28 That is because they follow that which displeases Allāh and are averse to His pleasure, so He makes their deeds fruitless.

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ اتَّبَعُوا مَا أَسْخَطَ اللَّهَ وَ
كَرَهُوا رِضْوَانَهُ فَأَحْبَطَ أَعْمَالَهُمْ ﴿٢٨﴾

SECTION 4: An Exhortation

29 Or do those in whose hearts is a disease think that Allāh will not bring forth their spite?

أَمْ حَسِبَ الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَرَضٌ
أَنْ لَنْ يُخْرِجَ اللَّهُ أَضْعَافَهُمْ ﴿٢٩﴾

30 And if We please, We could show them to thee so that thou shouldst know them by their marks. And certainly thou canst recognize them by the tone of (their) speech. And Allāh knows your deeds.

وَكُنْ نَشَاءً لَّا رَيْبَ لَكُمْ فَاعْرِفْتَهُمْ
بِسِيمَتِهِمْ وَتَعْرِفْتَهُمْ فِي لَحْنِ
الْقَوْلِ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ أَعْمَالَكُمْ ﴿٣٠﴾

31 And certainly We shall try you, till We know those among you who strive hard, and the steadfast, and manifest your news.

وَكَذَّبْتُمْكُمْ حَتَّى نَعْلَمَ الْمُجْهَدِينَ
مِنْكُمْ وَالصَّابِرِينَ وَنُبَلِّغُوا أَخْبَارَكُمْ ﴿٣١﴾

32 Surely those who disbelieve and hinder (men) from Allāh's way and oppose the Messenger after guidance is quite clear to them, cannot harm Allāh in any way, and He will make their deeds fruitless.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَصَدُّوا عَن سَبِيلِ
اللَّهِ وَشَاقُوا الرَّسُولَ مِن بَعْدِ مَا
تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمُ الْهُدَىٰ لَكِن يَصْرُوا اللَّهَ
شَيْعًا وَسَيَحْبِطُ أَعْمَالَهُمْ ﴿٣٢﴾

33 O you who believe, obey Allāh and obey the Messenger and make not your deeds vain.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَ
أَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ وَلَا تُبْطِلُوا أَعْمَالَكُمْ ﴿٣٣﴾

34 Surely those who disbelieve and hinder (men) from Allāh's way, then die disbelievers, Allāh will not forgive them.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَصَدُّوا عَن سَبِيلِ
اللَّهِ ثُمَّ مَا تَزُورُوا وَهُمْ كَيْفَ ظَّالِمُونَ لَكِن
يَعْرِفَ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ ﴿٣٤﴾

35 And be not slack so as to cry for peace — and you are the uppermost — and Allāh is with you, and He will not bring your deeds to naught.

فَلَا تَهِنُوا وَتَدْعُوا إِلَى السَّلْمِ ۗ وَ
أَنْتُمْ الْأَعْلَوْنَ ۗ وَاللَّهُ مَعَكُمْ وَلَكِن
يَتَذَكَّرُ أَعْمَالَكُمْ ﴿٣٥﴾

36 The life of this world is but idle sport and play, and, if you believe and keep your duty, He will give you your reward, and He does not ask of you your wealth.

إِنَّمَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا لَعِبٌ وَلَهُمْ وَأِنْ
تُؤْمِنُوا وَتَتَّقُوا يُؤْتِكُمْ أَجْرَكُمْ
وَلَا يَسْأَلُكُمْ أَمْوَالَكُمْ ﴿٣٦﴾

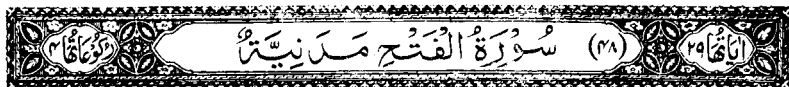
37 If He should ask you for it and press you, you will be niggardly,^a and He will bring forth your malice.

إِنْ يَسْأَلْكُمْوهَا فَيُحْفِلْكُمْ تَبَخَّلُوا وَ
يُخْرِجْ أَصْغَانَكُمْ ﴿٣٧﴾

38 Behold! you are those who are called to spend in Allāh's way, but among you are those who are niggardly; and whoever is niggardly, is niggardly against his own soul. And Allāh is Self-Sufficient and you are needy. And if you turn back He will bring in your place another people, then they will not be like you.

هَآأَنْتُمْ هَؤُلَاءِ تُدْعُونَ لِتُنْفِقُوا
فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَمِنْكُمْ مَنْ يَبْخُلُ
وَمَنْ يَبْخُلْ فَإِنَّمَا يَبْخُلْ عَنِ
نَفْسِهِ وَاللَّهُ الْغَنِيُّ وَأَنْتُمُ الْفُقَرَاءُ
وَإِنْ تَتَوَلَّوْا يَسْتَبْدِلْ قَوْمًا غَيْرَكُمْ
ثُمَّ لَا يَكُونُوا أَمْثَالَكُمْ ﴿٣٨﴾

37a. In the concluding words of v. 36, it is stated that God *does not ask of men their wealth*, while here they are told that *if He should ask them for it, they would be niggardly*. The two statements do not contradict each other. V. 38 makes it clear that Allāh, being Self-Sufficient, does not stand in need of men's wealth, so He does not ask of them their wealth for His needs — He has no need at all. Yet it is true that great stress is laid on spending wealth, but that is for man's own good. This too is made clear in v. 38 — *whoever is niggardly, is niggardly against his own soul*. *You are needy*, we are further told. Man stands in need of making sacrifices for the good of his own soul and, if he does not make a sacrifice, he will suffer. There is no advancement in this world without a sacrifice, so if man has an urge for advancement, he must spend his wealth.



CHAPTER 48

Al-Fath: The Victory

(REVEALED AT MADINAH: 4 sections; 29 verses)

This chapter is entitled *Al-Fath* or *The Victory*, a very appropriate name, because it deals with the conquests of Islām, from the great moral victory gained at Ḥudaibiyah, mentioned in the opening verse, to the final triumph of Islām over all religions of the world in v. 28. The word *fath* itself occurs several times in this chapter. It is remarkable that although the Muslims had already been victorious in several battles, not one of those victories but a truce, apparently disadvantageous to the Muslims, is made the basis of the triumphant career of Islām. There is an indication in this that the triumph of Islām lay in its moral conquests, the first of these after the Flight being the apparent disadvantage, but the real moral conquest, gained at Ḥudaibiyah. This fact makes clear the connection of this chapter with the last, which speaks of the victory of Islām in battles, this one drawing attention to its real triumph, which lay in moral conquests.

As regards the date of revelation, we have ‘Umar’s testimony on record that the Holy Prophet recited it for the first time when returning from Ḥudaibiyah (B: 64:37). Hence its revelation belongs to the sixth year of the Hijrah.

The chapter opens by declaring the Hudaibiyah truce to be a real victory, and after referring to the disappointment of the hypocrites and the idolaters, concludes with a reference to the aid and allegiance which the faithful rendered to the Holy Prophet. The second section deals with the false excuses of the hypocrites, and separates them from the faithful by not allowing them to join the Muslims in their expeditions. The third section prophesies more victories in battles — that at Khaibar and the conquest of Makkah being clearly hinted at. The fourth section brings the chapter to a close by making the important announcement that Islām will be made triumphant over all other religions of the world.

SECTION 1: Ḥudaibiyah Truce was a Victory

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 Surely We have granted thee a
clear victory,^a

إِنَّا فَتَحْنَا لَكَ فَتْحًا مُبِينًا ۝

2 That Allāh may cover for thee thy
(alleged) shortcomings in the past and
those to come,^a and complete His

لِيَغْفِرَ لَكَ اللَّهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِكَ
وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ وَيُتِمَّ نِعْمَتَهُ عَلَيْكَ

1a. The victory referred to is that gained by the truce at Ḥudaibiyah in 6 A.H. (B. 64:37). The fact that there was no actual fighting at Ḥudaibiyah has led many to think that the words contain a prophecy about the conquest of Makkah, which, however, is referred to later on in the third section of this chapter. The truce at Ḥudaibiyah was surely a real victory for the Muslims, because it opened the way for the propagation of Islām among the disbelievers, and by putting a stop to hostilities gave the opponents an occasion to ponder over the merits of the religion against which they had hitherto struggled in vain on the field of battle. As a result of this truce large numbers came over to Islām, and the words are thus prophetic, and their truth was demonstrated long after their revelation. It may be added here that ‘Umar had some misgivings as to the good of the truce concluded at Ḥudaibiyah; he thought that the truce was not honourable for the Muslims, for the conditions to which they yielded were disadvantageous to them. One of the conditions of the truce was that, if anyone from among the Makkans came over to the Holy Prophet, he would return him to the Quraish, though he were a Muslim, while the Quraish were not bound to return anyone who deserted the Prophet and joined the Quraish. The Muslims felt it very hard that one of their brethren should be returned to suffer persecution at the hands of the disbelievers; but, as the Quraish refused to make a truce unless this condition was included, the Holy Prophet accepted it. Immediately afterwards Divine revelation dispelled all those misgivings, and declared the truce to be a great victory leading to glorious results, as it actually proved to be.

2a. For *ghafr* meaning *covering* or *protecting*, see 2:286a. The word *dhanbi-ka* occurring here has been misunderstood as meaning *thy sin*. In the first place *dhanb* means any *shortcoming*, not necessarily a *sin*; see 3:11a. Secondly, the Prophet never committed a sin and his *istighfār* meant the asking of Divine protection against the commission of sins; see 40:55a. Even before he was raised to the dignity of prophethood, he was known in Arabia as *al-Amin* or the faithful one. *Dhanbi-ka* therefore here means *the sin committed by thee but the sin committed against thee*, or *the shortcomings attributed to thee*, as *iḥmī* in 5:29 means *not the sin committed by me but the sin committed against me*, for which see 5:29a. Other examples of a similar use of *iḍāfah* are met with in the Holy Qur’ān. For instance, see 6:22, where *shurakā’u-kum* does not mean *your partners* but *the partners set up by you*, and in 16:27 *shurakā’i* does not mean *My partners* but *the partners which you set up with Me*. The *iḍāfah* in *dhanbi-ka* carries a similar significance, and the word means *thy alleged shortcomings*. It is only in this sense that we can speak of *sins in the past* and *those to come*. These were the shortcomings attributed to the Prophet by his enemies, by those who were contemporaneous with him and those who were yet to come after him. Notwithstanding the fact that the Prophet was respected throughout Arabia for his righteousness and truthfulness before he laid claim to prophethood, the twenty years of opposition to the Truth which he brought had poisoned the minds of the Arabs to such an extent that they now drew a very dark picture of him, heaping all kinds of abuses on him. Their poets now indulged in vituperating him,

favour to thee and guide thee on a right path,^b

3 And that Allāh might help thee with a mighty help.^a

4 He it is Who sent down tranquillity into the hearts of the believers that they might add faith to their faith. And Allāh's are the hosts of the heavens and the earth, and Allāh is ever Knowing, Wise —

5 That He may cause the believing men and the believing women to enter Gardens wherein flow rivers to abide therein and remove from them their evil. And that is a grand achievement with Allāh,

6 And (that) He may chastise the hypocritical men and the hypocritical women, and the polytheistic men and the polytheistic women, the entertainers of evil thoughts about Allāh. On them is the evil turn, and Allāh is

وَيَهْدِيكَ صِرَاطًا مُسْتَقِيمًا ۝

وَيَنْصُرَكَ اللَّهُ نَصْرًا عَظِيمًا ۝

هُوَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ السَّكِينَةَ فِي قُلُوبِ
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ لِيَزِيدُوا إِيمَانًا مَعَ
إِيمَانِهِمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ جُنُودُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَ
الْأَرْضِ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ۝
لِيُدْخِلَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ جَنَّاتٍ
تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا
وَيُكَفِّرَ عَنْهُمْ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ ۗ وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ
عِنْدَ اللَّهِ نَوْزًا عَظِيمًا ۝

وَيُعَذِّبُ الْمُنَافِقِينَ وَالْمُنَافِقَاتِ
الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَالْمُشْرِكَاتِ الظَّالِمِينَ
بِاللَّهِ ظَنَّ السَّوْءَ عَلَيْهِمْ دَائِرَةُ السَّوْءِ
وَغَضِبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَكَتَبَ لَهُمْ
الْعَذَابَ ۝

thus poisoning the minds of the masses. The battles that were now being fought had, further, made it impossible for the Muslims to present a true picture of Islām to the Arabs. After several years of conflict, the Ḥudaibiyah truce brought about a change in the relations of the two parties and the truth about the Prophet now began to dawn on their minds. They now saw that the Prophet was not the man of terror as their leaders had pictured to them. They saw the great transformation which he had wrought and the life which he had infused into a dead nation. It was in this sense that God covered the shortcomings and failures which his opponents attributed to him. Their effect on the public mind was removed by the Ḥudaibiyah truce, which gave his enemies an occasion to ponder over the beauties of Islām. In the words *those to come*, there is a reference to the latter-day carplings of the enemies of Islām. As already stated, this chapter deals not only with the immediate triumph of Islām, but prophesies also its ultimate triumph in the whole world (v. 28). Hence there is a promise here that not only would those misunderstandings which already existed be corrected, but even those *that remained behind* and would be spread at a later date by the enemies of Islām, would also be dispelled, and Islām would thus shine in its full lustre not only in Arabia but in the whole world.

2b. The *completion of favours* was accomplished by the spread of Islām, and the *guiding on the right path* signified the right way to success.

3a. Large numbers becoming converts to Islām proved a mighty help in its cause. While proceeding to Ḥudaibiyah the Holy Prophet was accompanied by 1,500 men; two years later, when advancing on Makkah, 10,000 men marched under his banner, which shows how fast Islām spread after the Ḥudaibiyah truce.

wroth with them and has cursed them and prepared hell for them; and evil is the resort.

7 And Allāh's are the hosts of the heavens and the earth; and Allāh is ever Mighty, Wise.

8 Surely We have sent thee as a witness and as a bearer of good news and as a warner,

9 That you may believe in Allāh and His Messenger and may aid him and revere him. And (that) you may declare His glory, morning and evening.

10 Those who swear allegiance to thee do but swear allegiance to Allāh. The hand of Allāh is above their hands. So whoever breaks (his faith), he breaks it only to his soul's injury. And whoever fulfils his covenant with Allāh, He will grant him a mighty reward.^a

لَهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ وَسَاءَتْ مَصِيرًا ①

وَاللَّهُ جُنُودُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا ②

إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ شَاهِدًا وَمُبَشِّرًا
وَنَذِيرًا ③

لِتُؤْمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَتُعَزِّرُوهُ
وَتُوْقِرُوهُ ④ وَتُسَبِّحُوهُ بُكْرَةً
وَآصِيلًا ⑤

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُبَايِعُونَكَ إِنَّمَا يُبَايِعُونَ
اللَّهَ ⑥ ط إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَوِيٌّ أَمِيدٌ لَهُمْ ⑦ فَمَنْ
فَكَثَ فَإِنَّمَا يَنْكُثُ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ ⑧ وَمَنْ
أَوْفَى بِمَا عَاهَدَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّهُ فَمُؤْتِيهِ
أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ⑨

SECTION 2: The Defaulters

11 Those of the dwellers of the desert who lagged behind will say to

سَيَقُولُ لَكَ الْمُخَلَّفُونَ مِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ
شَغَلْتْنَا أَموالَنَا وَأَهْلُونَا فَاسْتَغْفِرُوا لَنَا ①

10a. The swearing of allegiance referred to here took place before the truce was concluded. The Holy Prophet had started with his men with the object of performing a pilgrimage, but when he reached Hudaibiyah, the Makkans opposed his entry into Makkah. Thereupon the companions of the Holy Prophet swore allegiance to him (under a tree as stated in v. 18), that they would defend him at all costs and die fighting at his side (B. 64:37). The necessity for this seems to have arisen from the fact that the Quraysh advanced to fight the Muslims, who were unprepared for war.

It may be noted here that the companions of the Holy Prophet swore allegiance to him twice at Makkah before the Flight — the swearers being in both cases the citizens of Madinah. Both these are known by the name of *Bai'at al-'Aqabah*. On the first occasion twelve men only were present, and the swearing of their allegiance implied only their belief in the truth of Islām, the promise given being: "We will not serve anyone but Allāh; we will not steal; we will not commit adultery; we will not kill our children; we will not slander, and we will not disobey the Prophet in anything that is right" (B. 2:10). The second pledge at 'Aqabah, which came a year later, was given by seventy-three Madinites, including two women, who undertook to defend the Holy Prophet, "as we

thee:^a Our property and our families kept us busy, so ask forgiveness for us. They say with their tongues what is not in their hearts. Say: Then who can control aught for you from Allāh, if He intends to do you harm or if He intends to do you good. Nay, Allāh is ever Aware of what you do.

12 Nay, you thought that the Messenger and the believers would never return to their families,^a and that was made fair-seeming in your hearts, and you thought an evil thought, and you are a people doomed to perish.

13 And whoever believes not in Allāh and His Messenger — then surely We have prepared burning Fire for the disbelievers.

14 And Allāh's is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. He forgives whom He pleases and chastises whom He pleases. And Allāh is ever Forgiving, Merciful.

15 Those who lagged behind will say, when you set forth to acquire gains: Allow us to follow you. They desire to change the word of Allāh. Say: You shall not follow us. Thus did Allāh say before.^a But they will say:

يَقُولُونَ يَا لَيْسَتِهِمْ مَا لَيْسَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ طُغْيَانٌ فَسَنُيَسِّبُكَ لَكُمْ مِنْ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا إِنْ أَرَادَ بِكُمْ صَرًّا أَوْ أَرَادَ بِكُمْ نَفْعًا بَلْ كَانَ اللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا ⑩

بَلْ ظَنَنْتُمْ أَنْ لَنْ يَنْقَلِبَ الرَّسُولُ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِيهِمْ أَبَدًا وَرُبَّمَا ذَلِكَ فِي قُلُوبِكُمْ وَظَنَنْتُمْ ظَنَّ السَّوْءِ وَكُنْتُمْ قَوْمًا بُورًا ⑪

وَمَنْ لَمْ يُؤْمِنْ بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ فَإِنَّا أَعْتَدْنَا لِلْكَافِرِينَ سَعِيرًا ⑫

وَاللَّهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ يُعْطِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيُعَذِّبُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَاللَّهُ عَفُورٌ الرَّحِيمُ ⑬

سَيَقُولُ الْمُخَلَّفُونَ إِذَا انْطَلَقْتُمْ إِلَىٰ مَغَائِمٍ لِتَأْخُذُوا هَا ذُرُوتًا تَتَّبِعُكُمْ يُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يُبَدِّلُوا كَلِمَ اللَّهِ قُلْ لَنْ تَتَّبِعُونَا كَذَلِكُمْ قَالَ اللَّهُ مِنْ قَبْلُ سَيَقُولُونَ بَلْ تَحْسُدُونَا

defend our own backs". The third occasion on which an oath of allegiance was taken was the Ḥudaibiyah, and this is known as the *Bai'at al-riḍwān* (see v. 18). Women swore allegiance on one occasion, for which see 60:12a.

11a. The reference is to those who lagged behind in the Ḥudaibiyah expedition.

12a. Even as late as the sixth year of the Hijrah the Muslims were so weak, as compared with their enemies, that whenever they had to go into the field, the weak-hearted thought that the Muslims were going into the very jaws of death.

15a. The reference here is not to 9:83, which is a much later revelation. It appears that an order similar to that contained in 9:83 was given by the Holy Prophet to the lag-guards on the occasion of Ḥudaibiyah.

Nay, you are jealous of us. Nay, they understand not but a little.

بَلْ كَانُوا لَا يَفْقَهُونَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿١٦﴾

16 Say to those of the dwellers of the desert who lagged behind: You will soon be called against a people of mighty prowess to fight against them until they submit. Then if you obey, Allāh will grant you a good reward; but, if you turn back as you turned back before, He will chastise you with a painful chastisement.^a

قُلْ لِلْمُحَلِّفِينَ مِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ سَتَدْعُونَ إِلَى قَوْمٍ بَأْسٍ شَدِيدٍ تُقَاتِلُونَهُمْ أَوْ يُسْلِمُونَ فَإِنْ تُطِيعُوا يُؤْتِكُمُ اللَّهُ أَجْرًا حَسَنًا وَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا كَمَا تَوَلَّيْتُمْ مِنْ قَبْلُ يُعَذِّبْكُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿١٦﴾

17 There is no blame on the blind, nor is there blame on the lame, nor is there blame on the sick. And whoever obeys Allāh and His Messenger, He will cause him to enter Gardens wherein flow rivers. And whoever turns back, He will chastise him with a painful chastisement.

لَيْسَ عَلَى الْأَعْمَى حَرَجٌ وَلَا عَلَى الْأَعْرَجِ حَرَجٌ وَلَا عَلَى الْمَرِيضِ حَرَجٌ وَمَنْ يُطِيعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ يُدْخِلْهُ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ وَمَنْ يَتَوَلَّ يَُعَذِّبْهُ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿١٧﴾

SECTION 3: More Victories for Islām

18 Allāh indeed was well pleased with the believers, when they swore allegiance to thee under the tree,^a and He knew what was in their hearts, so He sent down tranquillity on them and rewarded them with a near victory,^b

لَقَدْ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِذْ يُبَايِعُونَكَ تَحْتَ الشَّجَرَةِ فَعَلِمَ مَا فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ فَأَنْزَلَ السَّكِينَةَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَأَثَابَهُمْ فَتْحًا قَرِيبًا ﴿١٨﴾

16a. The power of the Makkan enemy was now broken, as was proved by the advance on Makkah two years later. Hence, the defaulters are told that they would be called on to join the forces of Islām against another powerful enemy. This appears to be a reference to the wars against the Roman and Persian empires in the time of the early Caliphs, again referred to in v. 21.

18a. It should be noted that the 1,500 men who swore allegiance at Ḥudaibiyah are here declared to be those with whom Allāh is well pleased. These words should set at rest the doubts of the adherents of a great schism in Islām as to the sincerity of the companions of the Holy Prophet. The Prophet was sitting under a tree when allegiance was sworn to him at Ḥudaibiyah (B. 65:xlvi, 5).

18b. The near victory prophesied here was obtained at *Khaibar*, soon after the return from Ḥudaibiyah.

19 And many gains which they will acquire. And Allāh is ever Mighty, Wise.^a

وَمَعَايِمَ كَثِيرَةً يَأْخُذُونَهَا وَكَانَ
اللَّهُ عَزِيزًا حَكِيمًا ①٩

20 Allāh promised you many gains which you will acquire, then He hastened this on for you, and held back the hands of men from you; and that it may be a sign for the believers and that He may guide you on a right path,^a

وَعَدَكُمْ اللَّهُ مَعَايِمَ كَثِيرَةً يَأْخُذُونَهَا
فَعَجَّلَ لَكُمْ هَذِهِ وَكَفَّ أَيْدِيَ
النَّاسِ عَنْكُمْ ۗ وَاتَّكُونَ آيَةً لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ
وَيَهْدِيكُمْ صِرَاطًا مُسْتَقِيمًا ②٠

21 And others which you have not yet been able to achieve — Allāh has surely encompassed them. And Allāh is ever Powerful over all things.^a

وَأُخْرَى لَمْ تَقْدِرُوا عَلَيْهَا قَدْ أَحَاطَ
اللَّهُ بِهَا وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا ②١

22 And if those who disbelieve fight with you, they will certainly turn (their) backs, then they will find no protector nor helper.

وَلَوْ قَاتَلَكُمْ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا تَوَلَّوْا الْآدْبَارَ
ثُمَّ لَا يَجِدُونَ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ②٢

23 (Such has been) the course of Allāh that has run before, and thou wilt not find a change in Allāh's course.

سُنَّةَ اللَّهِ الَّتِي قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلُ ۗ
وَكَانَ تَجِدَ لِسُنَّةِ اللَّهِ تَبْدِيلًا ②٣

24 And He it is Who held back their hands from you and your hands from them in the valley of Makkah after He had given you victory over them. And Allāh is ever Seer of what you do.^a

وَهُوَ الَّذِي كَفَّ أَيْدِيَهُمْ عَنْكُمْ وَ
أَيْدِيَكُمْ عَنْهُمْ بِبَطْنِ مَكَّةَ مِنْ
بَعْدِ أَنْ أَظْفَرَكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ ۗ وَكَانَ
اللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرًا ②٤

19a. These *many gains* predict the later conquests of the Muslims, beginning with the conquest of Makkah which made the Muslims masters of Arabia, and then extending to other countries, both in the East and the West.

20a. What was hastened on was the Ḥudaibiyah truce, which is called "a clear victory" in the very first verse of this chapter. By this truce *the hands of men were held back* from the Muslims, i.e., the Muslims were not persecuted any more. So persecution having ceased, people began to enter Islām in large numbers. This was moreover an indication that the promised conquests of Islām were not only conquests of countries but also conquests of hearts.

21a. This reference is to the great Muslim conquests under the successors of the Holy Prophet. The vanquishment of the enemy is plainly spoken of in the next verse.

24a. This is again a reference to the Ḥudaibiyah truce. Thrice already had the disbelievers attacked Madinah with very strong forces to crush Islām, and the Muslims had repulsed them every time, inflicting severe loss on them. This is referred to in the words, *after He had given you victory over them*. Yet they offered terms which were humiliating to the Muslims and the Prophet accepted them to avoid bloodshed, so deeply did he

25 It is they who disbelieved and debarred you from the Sacred Mosque — and the offering withheld from reaching its goal. And were it not for the believing men and the believing women, whom, not having known, you might have trodden down and thus something hateful might have afflicted you on their account without knowledge — so that Allāh may admit to His mercy whom He pleases. Had they been apart, We would surely have chastised those who disbelieved from among them with a painful chastisement.⁴

هُمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَصَدُّوكُمْ عَنِ
الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ وَالْهَدْيِ مَعْكُومًا
أَنْ يَبْلُغَ مَجَلَّةٌ وَكَوْلًا رَجَالٌ
مُّؤْمِنُونَ وَنِسَاءٌ مُؤْمِنَاتٌ لَمْ
تَعْلَمُوهُمْ أَنْ تَطَؤُوهُمْ فَتُنصِبَكُمْ
مِنْهُمْ مَعْرَةً بَغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ لِيَدْخُلَ
اللَّهُ فِي رَحْمَتِهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ كَوْتَرْتَلُوا
لَعَدَابَتَنَا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْهُمْ
عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿٥٥﴾

26 When those who disbelieved harboured disdain in their hearts, the disdain of Ignorance, but Allāh sent down His tranquillity on His Messenger and on the believers and made them keep the word of observance of duty, and they were entitled to it and worthy of it. And Allāh is ever Knower of all things.

إِذْ جَعَلَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ
الْحَمِيَّةَ حَمِيَّةَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ
سَكِينَتَهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ وَعَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
وَأَلَزَمَهُمْ كَلِمَةَ التَّقْوَى وَكَانُوا
أَحَقَّ بِهَا وَأَهْلَهَا وَكَانَ اللَّهُ
بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا ﴿٥٦﴾

love peace. Thus the hands of both sides were held back. Authentic reports state clearly that 'Umar openly gave vent to his injured feelings (B. 54:15). The chief terms of the agreement were: (1) That the Muslims should return without performing a pilgrimage. (2) That they should be allowed to perform a pilgrimage next year, but should not stay for more than three days. (3) That if a disbeliever, being converted, went over to the Muslims, he should be returned, but if a Muslim went over to the disbelievers he should not be given back to the Muslims (B. 54:15). The last term of the agreement was specially dissatisfying to the Muslims; but it shows the strong conviction which the Holy Prophet had in the truth of Islām, for he was confident that none of his companions would go over to disbelief and join the Quraish; and also that those who became converts to Islām would not desert it on account of persecution. Thus it happened that the converts to Islām from among the Makkans, not being allowed to settle at Madinah, formed an independent colony of their own (B. 54:15), proving thereby the genuineness of their convictions and the strength of their faith.

25a. One of the reasons given here for the truce is that the welfare of the Muslims demanded it, inasmuch as there were Muslims at Makkah who were unknown even to their brethren at Madinah, and that, if a battle had taken place, they would have suffered along with the enemy. This shows how Islām was making silent progress at Makkah itself, even without the guidance of a preacher, and in spite of persecution.

SECTION 4: Ultimate Triumph of Islām

27 Allāh indeed fulfilled the vision for His Messenger with truth. You shall certainly enter the Sacred Mosque, if Allāh please, in security, your heads shaved and hair cut short, not fearing. But He knows what you know not, so He has ordained a near victory before that.^a

28 He it is Who has sent His Messenger with the guidance and the Religion of Truth that He may make it prevail over all religions. And Allāh is enough for a witness.^a

29 Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh, and those with him are firm of heart against the disbelievers,^a compassionate among themselves. Thou

لَقَدْ صَدَقَ اللَّهُ رَسُولَهُ الرُّءْيَا
بِالْحَقِّ لَتَدْخُلُنَّ الْمَسْجِدَ الْحَرَامَ
إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ أُمِينَ لَمُحَلِّقِينَ
رُءُوسَكُمْ وَمُقَصِّرِينَ لَا تَخَافُونَ
فَعَلِمَ مَا لَمْ تَعْلَمُوا فَجَعَلَ مِنْ دُونِ
ذَلِكَ فَتْحًا قَرِيبًا ﴿٢٧﴾

هُوَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ رَسُولَهُ بِالْهُدَى
وَالْحَقِّ لِيُظْهِرَهُ عَلَى الدِّينِ
كُلِّهِ وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا ﴿٢٨﴾

مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِينَ مَعَهُ
أَشِدَّاءُ عَلَى الْكُفَّارِ رُحَمَاءُ بَيْنَهُمْ

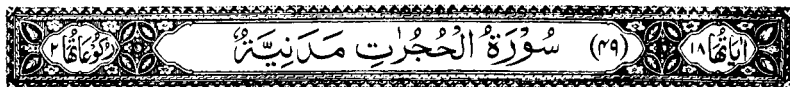
27a. The Holy Prophet's journey to Makkah to perform a pilgrimage with 1,500 of his companions was undertaken on the basis of the vision stated here. In a vision, the Prophet had seen himself and his companions performing a pilgrimage. Convinced of the truth of his vision, he set out with about 1,500 of his companions with the object of performing a pilgrimage. The Makkans, however, opposed him at Ḥudaibiyah, and a truce was there arranged, according to which the Holy Prophet had to return without performing a pilgrimage. The truth of the vision is therefore asserted here. It is made clear that the Prophet's return did not falsify the vision, which had to be, and was, fulfilled next year. This was the answer which the Holy Prophet gave to 'Umar when he objected to returning without performing a pilgrimage (B. 54:15). The *near victory* referred to here as coming *before that*, i.e., before the vision was fulfilled by the actual performance of the pilgrimage during the following year, is the conquest of Khaibar which happened in the month of Ṣafar in the seventh year of the Hijrah.

28a. This prophecy of the prevalence of Islām over all other religions is a prophecy which extends into the distant future, while Arabia saw its fulfilment in the lifetime of the Holy Prophet. The prevalence of Islām does not, however, mean the political supremacy of its adherents at all times, nor does the prophecy signify that other religions would at any time entirely disappear. It only indicates that the superiority of the religion of Islām over all other religions will at last be established, and Islām will be the religion of the majority of the nations of the earth. No other scripture prophesies the triumph of the religion it preaches in such unmistakable terms. See also 9:33; 61:9.

29a. *Ashiddā'* is plural of *shadīd*, which means *firm, strong, powerful*, as well as *brave, firm of heart* (LA, Q, LL). *Shiddat*, the root word, also signifies *firmness of heart* (T). The translation *fierce, or vehement*, adopted in English translations, is not correct here. The Muslims stood firm against the disbelievers but they were never fierce or hard in their treatment towards them.

seest them bowing down, prostrating themselves, seeking Allāh's grace and pleasure. Their marks are on their faces in consequence of prostration. That is their description in the Torah — and their description in the Gospel — like seed-produce that puts forth its sprout, then strengthens it, so it becomes stout and stands firmly on its stem, delighting the sowers that He may enrage the disbelievers on account of them. Allāh has promised such of them as believe and do good, forgiveness and a great reward.

تَرَاهُمْ رُكَّعًا سُجَّدًا يَبْتَغُونَ فَضْلًا
 مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَرِضْوَانًا نَّسِيئًا لَهُمْ فِي
 وُجُوهِهِمْ مِّنْ أَثَرِ السُّجُودِ ذَلِكَ
 مَثَلُهُمْ فِي التَّوْرَةِ ۗ وَمَثَلُهُمْ فِي
 الْإِنْجِيلِ ۗ كَزَرْعٍ أَخْرَجَ شَطْعًا
 فَاتَّوَدَّ فَاسْتَغْلَظَ فَاسْتَوَىٰ عَلَىٰ
 سُوقِهِ يُعْجِبُ الزُّرَّاعَ لِيغِيظَ بِهِمُ
 الْكُفَّارَ ۗ وَعَدَّ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا
 وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ مِنْهُمْ مَغْفِرَةً
 وَأَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٢٧﴾



CHAPTER 49

Al-Hujurāt: The Apartments

(REVEALED AT MADINAH: 2 sections; 18 verses)

The chapter takes its title from v. 4, which enjoins the Muslims not to call out to the Prophet from behind the private *apartments*. It was revealed to teach good manners as well as good morals when large masses began to enter Islām and deputation after deputation came to Madinah. The Holy Prophet was not only the spiritual head of a people; he was also a Prophet who had to direct his people in their religious and temporal affairs. He had to decide their cases and to make laws for them; to lead them to prayer, to bow before God and into the field to fight against a powerful enemy; and, therefore, it was necessary that the new converts to Islām should appreciate the value of his time. It, however, teaches respect not only for the Prophet's privacy but also for each other's privacy.

The chapter was revealed at Madinah in the year 9 A.H. The opening verses are unanimously taken to refer to the time of the visit of the deputation of the Banī Tamim. As the previous chapter speaks of victories for the Muslims, and as victory brings ease, this chapter denounces the vices of a civilized society living in ease and comfort. Opening with an injunction as to the manners to be observed towards the Holy Prophet, the section is concluded with a direction requiring the Muslims to make peace between Muslims. The second section teaches the Muslims some of the social virtues, and enjoins them to avoid certain vices which are the bane of society, showing that brotherhood in Islām is not based on the distinctions of tribes and families, but on piety and righteousness.

SECTION 1: Respect for the Prophet

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 O you who believe, be not forward in the presence of Allāh and His Messenger, and keep your duty to Allāh. Surely Allāh is Hearing, Knowing.^a

2 O you who believe, raise not your voices above the Prophet's voice, nor speak loudly to him as you speak loudly one to another, lest your deeds become null, while you perceive not.^a

3 Surely those who lower their voices before Allāh's Messenger are they whose hearts Allāh has proved for dutifulness. For them is forgiveness and a great reward.

4 Those who call out to thee from behind the private apartments, most of them have no sense.^a

5 And if they had patience till thou come out to them, it would be better for them. And Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.

6 O you who believe, if an unrighteous man brings you news, look carefully into it, lest you harm a

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَقْدِمُوا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ①

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَرْفَعُوا أَصْوَاتَكُمْ فَوْقَ صَوْتِ النَّبِيِّ وَلَا تَجْهَرُوا لَهُ بِالْقَوْلِ كَجَهْرِ بَعْضِكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ أَنْ تَحْبَطَ أَعْمَالُكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ ①

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَعْضُونَ أَصْوَاتَهُمْ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ امْتَحَنَ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمْ لِلتَّقْوَىٰ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ وَأَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ①

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُنَادُونَكَ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْحُجُرَاتِ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ①
وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ صَبَرُوا حَتَّىٰ تَخْرُجَ إِلَيْهِمْ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَهُمْ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ①

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنْ جَاءَكُمْ فَاسِقٌ بِنَبَأٍ فَتَبَيَّنُوا أَنْ تُصِيبُوا

1a. The *presence of Allāh* means the *presence of His commandments*. The words imply the utmost obedience.

2a. The Qur'an not only inculcates high morals but also regulates social conduct, because its teachings are intended for all grades of men. When large numbers of men began to enter Islām such directions became necessary, and they will always be needed by the masses in any society. A loud voice is expressive of arrogance or resentment.

4a. As already pointed out, when the masses began to enter Islām many of them were ignorant even of the ordinary social rules, and they called out to the Prophet with loud voices while he was within his house. The practice is deprecated because it meant disrespect to the Holy Prophet.

people in ignorance, then be sorry for what you did.^a

7 And know that among you is Allāh's Messenger. Were he to obey you in many a matter, you would surely fall into distress; but Allāh has endeared the faith to you and has made it seemly in your hearts, and He has made hateful to you disbelief and transgression and disobedience. Such are those who are rightly guided —

8 A grace from Allāh and a favour. And Allāh is Knowing, Wise.

9 And if two parties of the believers quarrel, make peace between them. Then if one of them does wrong to the other, fight that which does wrong, till it return to Allāh's command. Then, if it returns, make peace between them with justice and act equitably. Surely Allāh loves the equitable.^a

10 The believers are brethren so make peace between your brethren, and keep your duty to Allāh that mercy may be had on you.

SECTION 2: Respect for Muslim Brotherhood

11 O you who believe, let not people laugh at people, perchance they may be better than they; nor let women

قَوْمًا يَجْهَلُونَ فَتَصِحُّوا عَلَى مَا
فَعَلْتُمْ نَدِيمِينَ ①

وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ فِيكُمْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَوْ
يُطِيعُكُمْ فِي كَثِيرٍ مِّنَ الْأُمْرِ لَعَنِتُّمْ
وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ حَبَّبَ إِلَيْكُمُ الْإِيمَانَ
وَزَيَّنَّهُ فِي قُلُوبِكُمْ وَكَرَّهَ إِلَيْكُمُ
الْكُفْرَ وَالْفُسُوقَ وَالْوَعْصِيَانَ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ
هُمُ الرُّشِدُونَ ②

فَصَلِّا مِن اللَّهِ وَرِعْمَةً ۗ وَاللَّهُ
عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ③

وَإِن طَافَتْهُنَّ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ اقْتَتَلُوا
فَأَصْلِحُوا بَيْنَهُمَا فَإِن بَغَتْ إِحْدَاهُمَا
عَلَى الْأُخْرَى فَجَادِلُوا الَّتِي تَبْغِي حَتَّى
تَفِئَءَ إِلَىٰ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ فَإِن فَاءَتْ
فَأَصْلِحُوا بَيْنَهُمَا بِالْعَدْلِ وَأَقْسِطُوا
إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُقْسِطِينَ ④

إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِخْوَةٌ فَأَصْلِحُوا بَيْنَ
أَخَوَيْكُمْ وَأَقْبُوا اللَّهَ يَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ ⑤

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا يَسْخَرْ قَوْمٌ
مِّن قَوْمٍ عَسَىٰ أَنْ يَكُونُوا خَيْرًا
مِّنْهُمْ وَلَا نِسَاءٌ مِّن نِّسَاءٍ عَسَىٰ

6a. Such a direction was expedient when a condition of war necessitated prompt action to be taken against the enemy. But even the exigencies of war were to be carried out with the utmost carefulness, so that friendly people should not suffer loss.

9a. It is related that the occasion of the revelation of this verse was a quarrel between the Aus and the Khazraj, the two chief tribes of Madinah; but this does not mean that the verse is applicable only to that case. The verse, in fact, requires the Muslims not to be indifferent when one party of them quarrels with another. In such cases they must bring every kind of pressure within their reach to bear upon the party in error. It is the duty of every Muslim to maintain the unity of Islām. An attitude of indifference towards *fatwās* of *kufir*, directed against their own brethren by ignorant Mullās, has dealt a fatal blow to

(laugh) at women, perchance they may be better than they. Neither find fault with your own people, nor call one another by nick-names. Evil is a bad name after faith; and whoso turns not, these it is that are the iniquitous.^a

12 O you who believe, avoid most of suspicion, for surely suspicion in some cases is sin; and spy not nor let some of you backbite others. Does one of you like to eat the flesh of his dead brother? You abhor it! And keep your duty to Allāh, surely Allāh is Oft-returning (to mercy), Merciful.

13 O mankind, surely We have created you from a male and a female, and made you tribes and families that you may know each other. Surely the noblest of you with Allāh is the most dutiful of you. Surely Allāh is Knowing, Aware.^a

14 The dwellers of the desert say: We believe. Say: You believe not, but say, We submit; and faith has not yet entered into your hearts. And if you obey Allāh and His Messenger, He will not diminish aught of your deeds. Surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.^a

أَنْ يَكُنَّ حَايِدًا مِنْهُمْ ۗ وَلَا تَكْبُرُوا
أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا بِالْأَلْقَابِ ط
يُبْسُ الْإِسْمُ الْفُسُوقُ بَعْدَ الْإِيمَانِ ۗ
وَمَنْ لَّمْ يَنْبُ فَاُولَئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ⑩

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اجْتَنِبُوا كَثِيرًا
مِّنَ الظَّنِّ إِنَّ بَعْضَ الظَّنِّ إِثْمٌ وَلَا
تَجَسَّسُوا وَلَا يَغْتَبَ بَعْضُكُم بَعْضًا ط
أَيُّحِبُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَنْ يَأْكُلَ لَحْمَ أَخِيهِ
مَيْتًا فَكَرِهْتُمُوهُ ط وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۗ إِنَّ
اللَّهَ كَوَّابٌ رَّحِيمٌ ⑪

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ مِنْ ذَكَرٍ
وَأُنْثَىٰ وَجَعَلْنَاكُمْ شُعُوبًا وَقَبَائِلَ
لِتَعَارَفُوا ۗ إِنَّ أَكْرَمَكُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَتْقَاكُمْ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِيرٌ ⑫

قَالَتِ الْأَعْرَابُ آمَنَّا قُلْ لَمْ تُؤْمِنُوا
وَلَكِنْ قُولُوا أَسْلَمْنَا وَلَمَّا يَدْخُلِ
الْإِيمَانُ فِي قُلُوبِكُمْ ط وَإِنْ تُطِيعُوا
اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ لَا يُلِتْكُمْ مِنْ أَعْمَالِكُمْ
شَيْئًا ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ⑬

the union of Muslim brotherhood, and, if the Muslims do not raise their voice against these *fatwās*, they must never hope to make any progress towards real union.

11a. This verse and those that follow deal with some of the evils which are most rampant in civilized society, and which corrupt a society to its core. These evils mostly arise with wealth; for, living in ease, people are most concerned with seeking each other's faults, and thus mutual hatred takes the place of brotherly love and friendly concord.

13a. The principle of the brotherhood of man laid down here is on the broadest basis. The address here is not to believers, as in the two previous verses, but to men in general, who are told that they are all, as it were, members of one family, and their divisions into nations, tribes and families should not lead to estrangement from, but to a better knowledge of, each other. Superiority of one over another in this vast brotherhood does not depend on nationality, wealth, or rank, but on the careful observance of duty, or moral greatness.

14a. Here the Muslims are enjoined to deal kindly and leniently, even with those who, being novices, were not yet really grounded in the faith, though they were members of the

15 The believers are those only who believe in Allāh and His Messenger, then they doubt not, and struggle hard with their wealth and their lives in the way of Allāh. Such are the truthful ones.

إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ
وَرَسُولِهِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَرْتَابُوا وَجَاهَدُوا
بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ فِي سَبِيلِ
اللَّهِ أُولَئِكَ هُمُ الصَّادِقُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

16 Say: Would you apprise Allāh of your religion? and Allāh knows what is in the heavens and what is in the earth. And Allāh is Knower of all things.

قُلْ أَعْلِمُونَ اللَّهَ بِدِينِكُمْ وَاللَّهُ
يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ
وَ اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٦﴾

17 They presume to lay thee under an obligation by becoming Muslims. Say: Lay me not under an obligation by your Islām; rather Allāh lays you under an obligation by guiding you to the faith, if you are truthful.

يَسْتُونَ عَلَيْكَ أَنْ أَسْلَمُوا قُلْ لَا
تَتَنَزَّلُ عَلَيَّ إِسْلَامُكُمْ بَلِ اللَّهُ يَمُنُّ
عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ هَدَيْتُكُمْ لِلْإِيمَانِ إِنْ
كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

18 Surely Allāh knows the unseen of the heavens and the earth. And Allāh is Seer of what you do.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ غَيْبِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَ
الْأَرْضِ وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

Muslim brotherhood. Faith had not yet entered into their hearts, but they were to be regarded as Muslims. The solidarity of Islām is being shattered today by narrow-minded Mullās who, on one pretext or another, issue *fatwās* of *kufir* against this or that party of Muslims.



CHAPTER 50

Qāf

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 3 sections; 45 verses)

This chapter takes its name from its initial letter *Qāf*, calling attention to the greatness of the power of the Divine Being, and deals with the Resurrection, both with the spiritual resurrection of this life and the greater Resurrection of the life after death. The first section draws attention to the testimony of nature, and to there being a lesson in the fate of former peoples; the second shows that every action has a consequence and these consequences are made manifest on the day of Judgment; and the third states that the good and the bad must each receive their due, and that a resurrection will be brought about in this life as well as in the Hereafter. In fact, the judgment and resurrection of this life are inseparably mingled with the Judgment and Resurrection of the next throughout this chapter.

From here to the 56th chapter, there is a group of seven Makkan chapters, all belonging to the early Makkan period, and all laying stress on the ultimate triumph of Truth and the fact that Divine Judgment would soon come to pass.

SECTION 1: The Resurrection

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 Almighty (God)!^a By the glorious Qur'ān!^b

قَدْ نُنَزَّلُ الْقُرْآنَ الْمَجِيدَ

2 Nay, they wonder that a warner has come to them from among themselves; so the disbelievers say: This is a wonderful thing!

بَلْ عَجَبُوا أَنْ جَاءَهُمْ مُنذِرٌ
مِّنْهُمْ فَقَالَ الْكٰفِرُونَ هَذَا شَيْءٌ عَجِيبٌ

1a. The letter *Qāf* stands for the name *Qādir* (or *Qadir*) of the Divine Being, meaning *Omnipotent* or *All-Powerful*, or for *al-Qiyāmat*, the *Resurrection*.

1b. An expression of wonder at the disbelief of people. The whole of the Qur'ān is spoken of as one book even at this early period. Here the Qur'ān is called *majīd* or *glorious*; elsewhere it is called *karīm* or *bounteous* (56:77) and *ḥakīm* or *full of wisdom* (36:2).

3 When we die and become dust — that is a far return.

4 We know indeed what the earth diminishes of them and with Us is a book that preserves.^a

5 Nay, they reject the Truth when it comes to them, so they are in a state of confusion.^a

6 Do they not look at the sky above them? — how We have made it and adorned it and it has no gaps.

7 And the earth, We have spread it out, and cast therein mountains, and We have made to grow therein of every beautiful kind —

8 To give sight and as a reminder to every servant who turns (to Allāh).

9 And We send down from the clouds water abounding in good, then We cause to grow thereby gardens and the grain that is reaped,

10 And the tall palm-trees having flower spikes piled one above another —

11 A sustenance for the servants, and We give life thereby to a dead land. Thus is the rising.^a

12 Before them the people of Noah rejected (the Truth) and (so did) the dwellers of al-Rass and Thamūd

ءَاذِمْتَنَا وَكُنَّا شَرَابًا ذَلِكُمْ
رَجْعٌ بَعِيدٌ ①

قَدْ عَلِمْنَا مَا تَنْقُصُ الْأَرْضُ مِنْهُمْ
وَعِنْدَنَا كِتَابٌ حَفِيظٌ ②

بَلْ كَذَّبُوا بِالْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ فَهُمْ
فِي أَمْرٍ مَّرِيحٍ ③

أَفَلَمْ يَنْظُرُوا إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَوْقَهُمْ كَيْفَ
بَنَيْنَاهَا وَتَرَاهَا أَمْوَالًا مِنْ فُرُوجٍ ④

وَالْأَرْضِ مَدَدًا لَهَا وَأَلْقَيْنَا فِيهَا
سَرَاسِجًا وَأَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ
شَرَوْحٍ بَهِيجٍ ⑤

تَبَصَّرَةٌ وَذِكْرَى لِكُلِّ عَبْدٍ مُنِيبٍ ⑥

وَنَزَّلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً مُبَارَكًا
فَأَنْبَتْنَا بِهِ جَبْتًا وَحَبَّ الْحَصِيدِ ⑦

وَالنَّخْلَ بَسَقَتِ لَهَا طَلْعٌ نَضِيدٌ ⑧

سَرَابًا لِلْعِبَادِ وَأَحْيَيْنَا بِهِ بَلْدَةً مَيْتًا
كَذَلِكَ الْخُرُوجُ ⑨

كَذَّبَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ وَأَصْحَابُ
الرَّسِّ وَشُعُوبٌ ⑩

4a. *What the earth diminishes* is the body, dust going to dust. *The book that preserves* is the record of the deeds which a man has done. The consequences of deeds are preserved in their entirety and out of them grows a new life in the Resurrection.

5a. Their confusion is due to the rejection of truth. They were in a state of confusion as to what name to give the Prophet — they called him first a dreamer, then a poet, then a madman, then an enchanter, then a forger and liar, and so on.

11a. The *khurūj*, or *rising*, here includes both the spiritual resurrection of a dead people in this life and also the greater Resurrection in a life after death.

13 And 'Ād and Pharaoh and Lot's brethren,

وَعَادٌ وَفِرْعَوْنُ وَإِخْوَانُ لُوطٍ ﴿١٣﴾

14 And the dwellers of the grove and the people of Tubba'.^a They all rejected the messengers, so My threat came to pass.

وَأَصْحَابُ الْاَيْكَةِ وَالْاَوَّلِيَّةِ وَكُلُّهُمْ كَفَرَا بِالرُّسُلِ فَحَقَّ وَعِيدِ ﴿١٤﴾

15 Were We then fatigued with the first creation? Yet they are in doubt about a new creation.^a

أَفَعَيَّبْنَا بِالْاَوَّلِ ط بَلْ هُمْ فِي كَيْسٍ مِّنْ حَاقٍ جَدِيدٍ ﴿١٥﴾

SECTION 2: The Resurrection

16 And certainly We created man, and We know what his mind suggests to him — and We are nearer to him than his life-vein.

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْاِنْسَانَ وَنَعْلَمُ مَا تُوَسَّسُ بِهِ نَفْسُهُ ۗ وَنَحْنُ اَقْرَبُ اِلَيْهِ مِنْ حَبْلِ الْوَرِيدِ ﴿١٦﴾

17 When the two receivers receive, sitting on the right and on the left,

اِذْ يَتَلَفَّى الْمُتَلَقِّيْنَ عَنِ الْيَمِيْنِ وَعَنِ الشِّمَالِ قَعِيْدًا ﴿١٧﴾

18 He utters not a word but there is by him a watcher at hand.^a

مَا يَلْفُظُ مِنْ قَوْلٍ اِلَّا لَدَيْهِ رَقِيْبٌ عَتِيْدٌ ﴿١٨﴾

19 And the stupor of death comes in truth; that is what thou wouldst shun.

وَجَاءَتْ سَكْرَةُ الْمَوْتِ بِالْحَقِّ ۗ ذٰلِكَ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْتَدُوْنَ ﴿١٩﴾

20 And the trumpet is blown. That is the day of threatening.

وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ ۗ ذٰلِكَ يَوْمُ الْوَعْدِ ﴿٢٠﴾

21 And every soul comes, with it a driver and a witness.^a

وَجَاءَتْ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَّعَهَا سَائِقٌ وَشَهِيدٌ ﴿٢١﴾

22 Thou wast indeed heedless of this, but now We have removed from

لَقَدْ كُنْتَ فِي غَفْلَةٍ مِّنْ هٰذَا فَكَشَفْنَا

14a. For the dwellers of al-Rass, see 25:38a; for dwellers of the grove, 15:78a; for Tubba', 44:37a.

15a. The meaning is that Allāh did not lack power in dealing with the former generations so that they should doubt His power in dealing with a new one. Or, the first creation is the physical creation of man, and the second creation his spiritual regeneration.

18a. The three verses impress upon man that all his deeds and words bear fruit, that nothing is said or done in vain. The *yamīn*, or the *right side*, represents the *good*, and the *shimāl*, or the *left side*, the *evil* (T).

21a. The *driver* signifies the *impeller to evil*, and the *witness* the *caller to Truth*.

- thee thy veil, so thy sight is sharp this day.^a عَنْكَ غَطَاءُكَ فَبَصَرُكَ الْيَوْمَ حَدِيدٌ ﴿١٧﴾
- 23 And his companion will say: This is what is ready with me.^a وَقَالَ قَرِينُهُ هَذَا مَا لَدَىٰ عَتِيدٍ ﴿١٨﴾
- 24 Cast into hell every ungrateful, rebellious one,^a أَلْقِيَا فِي جَهَنَّمَ كُلَّ كَفَّارٍ عَنِيدٍ ﴿١٩﴾
- 25 Forbider of good, exceder of limits, doubter, مَنَآءٍ لِلْخَيْرِ مُعْتَدٍ مُّرِيْبٍ ﴿٢٠﴾
- 26 Who sets up another god with Allāh, so cast him into severe chastisement. الَّذِي جَعَلَ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ فَأَلْقِيْهُ فِي الْعَذَابِ الشَّدِيدِ ﴿٢١﴾
- 27 His companion will say: Our Lord, I did not cause him to rebel but he himself went far in error. قَالَ قَرِينُهُ رَبَّنَا مَا أَطَّغَيْتُهُ وَلَا كُنْ كَانَ فِي ضَلَالٍ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٢٢﴾
- 28 He will say: Dispute not in My presence, and indeed I gave you warning beforehand. قَالَ لَا تَخْتَصِمُوا لَدَيَّْ وَقَدْ قَدَّمْتُ إِلَيْكُمْ بِالْوَعِيدِ ﴿٢٣﴾
- 29 My sentence cannot be changed, nor am I in the least unjust to the servants. مَا يَبْدُلُ الْقَوْلُ لَدَيَّْ وَمَا أَنَا بِظَلَّامٍ لِّلْعَبِيدِ ﴿٢٤﴾

SECTION 3: The Resurrection

- 30 On the day when We say to hell: Art thou filled up? And it will say: Are there any more?^a يَوْمَ نَقُولُ لِجَهَنَّمَ هَلِ امْتَلَأْتِ وَنَقُولُ هَلْ مِنْ مَّزِيدٍ ﴿٢٥﴾

22a. This verse shows clearly that the consequences of evil actions which remain hidden from the eye of man in this life are made manifest after death. This is the significance of the sight being made sharp, so that man will then see what he is unable to see here. Such is hell, according to the teachings of the Qur'ān, viz., the hidden consequences of evil deeds, when made manifest to a man, become his hell.

23a. By *qarin*, or the *companion*, is meant the *evil companion*, or the *devil*, at whose suggestion man commits evil deeds. *What is ready* is the record of man's evil deeds, which will be palpably manifest to him on the day of Resurrection.

24a. The dual form used in *alqiya* ("cast") is either due to the address being to the two, the driver and the witness of v. 21, or the dual is used simply to give emphasis to the order, as if it conveyed a repetition of the order (Kf).

30a. It is a metaphorical expression. One people after another continue in their wickedness without taking a lesson from the fate of the previous people. It is also an expression of man's desire to have more and more of wealth and material comfort.

31 And the Garden is brought near for those who guard against evil — (it is) not distant.^a

وَأُزْلِقَتِ الْجَنَّةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٣١﴾

32 This is what you are promised — for everyone turning (to Allāh), keeping (the limits) —

هَذَا مَا تُوْعَدُونَ لِكُلِّ أَوَّابٍ حَفِيظٍ ﴿٣٢﴾

33 Who fears the Beneficent in secret, and comes with a penitent heart:

مَنْ خَشِيَ الرَّحْمَنَ بِالْغَيْبِ وَجَاءَ بِقَلْبٍ مُنِيبٍ ﴿٣٣﴾

34 Enter it in peace. That is the day of abiding.

ادْخُلُوهَا بِسَلَامٍ ذَلِكَ يَوْمُ الْخُلُودِ ﴿٣٤﴾

35 For them therein is all they wish, and with Us is yet more.^a

لَهُمْ مَا يَشَاءُونَ فِيهَا وَلَدَيْنَا مَزِيدٌ ﴿٣٥﴾

36 And how many a generation We destroyed before them who were mightier in prowess than they! so they went about in the lands. Is there a place of refuge?

وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُمْ مِنْ قَرْنٍ هُمْ أَشَدُّ مِنْهُمْ بَطْشًا فَنَقَّبُوا فِي الْبِلَادِ هَلْ مِنْ مَّجِيصٍ ﴿٣٦﴾

37 Surely there is a reminder in this for him who has a heart or he gives ear and is a witness.

إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَذِكْرًا لِمَنْ كَانَ لَهُ قَلْبٌ أَوْ أَلْقَى السَّمْعَ وَهُوَ شَهِيدٌ ﴿٣٧﴾

38 And certainly We created the heavens and the earth and what is between them in six periods, and no fatigue touched Us.^a

وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ وَمَا مَسَّنَا مِنْ لُغُوبٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

39 So bear with what they say, and celebrate the praise of thy Lord before the rising of the sun and before the setting.

فَاصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَقُولُونَ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ الْغُرُوبِ ﴿٣٩﴾

31a. If man used his inner sight, he could see that the keeping from evil and the doing of good brought him nearer and nearer to true happiness, for which the Garden stands here, in this very life.

35a. This is to show that the doing of good gives man all that he desires. But as his desires are limited, he is told that God will give him more than he desires. This is explained by some as meaning the sight of the Divine Being, which is the highest blessing of the next life.

38a. The Bible says: "And He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had made" (Gen. 2:2). The act of taking rest applies to one who is tired, and hence the Qu'rān negatives any such idea in relation to God, Who does not stand in need of rest; hence it says: *No fatigue touched Us*. For the creation of the heavens and the earth in six periods or six days, see 7:54a.

- 40 And glorify Him in the night and after prostration.^a وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْهُ وَأَدْبَارَ السُّجُودِ ﴿٤٠﴾
- 41 And listen on the day when the crier cries from a near place — وَاسْمِعْ يَوْمَ يُنَادِي الْمُنَادِ مِنْ مَّكَانٍ قَرِيبٍ ﴿٤١﴾
- 42 The day when they hear the cry in truth. That is the day of coming forth.^a يَوْمَ يَسْمَعُونَ الصَّيْحَةَ بِالْحَقِّ ذَلِكَ يَوْمَ الْخُرُوجِ ﴿٤٢﴾
- 43 Surely We give life and cause to die, and to Us is the eventual coming — إِنَّا نَحْنُ نُحْيِي وَنُمِيتُ وَآلَيْنَا الْمَصِيرُ ﴿٤٣﴾
- 44 The day when the earth cleaves asunder from them, hastening forth. That is a gathering easy to Us. يَوْمَ تَشَقَّقُ الْأَرْضُ عَنْهُمْ سِرَاعًا ذَلِكَ حَشْرٌ عَلَيْنَا يَسِيرٌ ﴿٤٤﴾
- 45 We know best what they say, and thou art not one to compel them. So remind by means of the Qur'ān him who fears My threat.^a نَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَقُولُونَ وَمَا أَنْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِجَبَّارٍ فَذَكَرْ بِالْقُرْآنِ مَنْ يَخَافُ وَعَيْدِ ﴿٤٥﴾

40a. *Sujūd* or *prostration* here stands for prayer. The significance is that one should not get tired of glorifying God; prayer is in its entirety a glorification of God, but even after prayer, one should continue the glorification of God.

42a. The *munād*, or the *crier*, is the Prophet: see 3:193, where the Prophet is plainly spoken of as being the crier: "Our Lord, surely we have heard a Crier calling to the Faith, saying: Believe in your Lord". This cry was a distant cry at first, but, as we are told in the previous verse, it will be a cry from a near place in the end, so that people will listen to it in truth, as we are told here. Note that the spiritual resurrection to be brought about in this life by the Prophet is spoken of in the whole of this chapter, along with the greater Resurrection of the next life.

45a. The words, *thou art not one to compel them*, refer plainly to the spiritual resurrection, which the Prophet desired to see immediately; he is told that he will see the dead coming to life but he could not compel people to accept the truth. The cleaving asunder of the earth in the previous verse and their hastening forth to life spiritual and their gathering in Islām were all witnessed in the lifetime of the Prophet, and may be witnessed again in the near future. Note that this spiritual resurrection does not mean that there would be no Resurrection after death. On the other hand, it is treated as an evidence of the greater Resurrection, and that is the reason why both resurrections are spoken of in the same words.



CHAPTER 51

Al-Dhāriyāt: The Scatterers

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 3 sections; 60 verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the mention of *The Scatterers* of Truth in the first verse. Attention is drawn in the first section to the gradual advancement of Truth, which was daily gaining ground, and stress is laid upon the certainty of the judgment of the rejectors. The second section, opening with the announcement of the birth of a son to Abraham, which stands really for the birth of a new nation of righteous people, deals with the fate of some previous nations who were judged because of their evil deeds. The third again, after an exhortation to seek refuge in Allāh, warns the opponents that their turn of good fortune is about to be ended and they shall be judged. It is an early Makkan revelation.

SECTION 1: Falsehood is doomed

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
the Merciful.

- 1 By those scattering broadcast!
- 2 And those bearing the load!
- 3 And those running easily!
- 4 And those distributing the Affair!—
- 5 What you are promised is surely true,
- 6 And the Judgment will surely come to pass.^a

وَالذَّرِّيَّاتِ ذَرَوًا ۝
فَالْحُمَلِ وَفَرًّا ۝
فَالْجُرَيْتِ يُسْرًا ۝
فَالْمَقْسَمِتِ أَمْرًا ۝
إِنَّمَا تُوعَدُونَ لَصَادِقًا ۝
وَإِنَّ الدِّينَ لَوَاقِعٌ ۝

6a. In the first four verses of this chapter attention is called to certain facts by means of what is generally understood to be an oath, for which see 37: 1a, while the two verses that follow indicate the conclusion to which those facts lead. It is generally considered that by “those scattering broadcast” are meant the winds that raise up dust before the coming of a cloud; by the “bearers of the load” the clouds that carry rain; by the

- 7 By the heaven full of paths!^a وَالسَّمَاءِ ذَاتِ الْحُبُوبِ ۝
- 8 Surely you are of varying opinion — إِنَّكُمْ لَعَنَى قَوْلٍ مُّخْتَلِفٍ ۝
- 9 He is turned away from it who would be turned away.^a يُؤْفَكُ عَنْهُ مَنْ أُفِكَ ۝
- 10 Cursed be the liars! قُتِلَ الْخَرُصُونَ ۝
- 11 Who are in an abyss, neglectful; الَّذِينَ هُمْ فِي غَمْرَةٍ سَاهُونَ ۝
- 12 They ask: When is the day of Judgment? يَسْأَلُونَ أَيَّانَ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ ۝
- 13 (It is) the day when they are tried at the Fire. يَوْمَ هُمْ عَلَى النَّارِ يُفْتَنُونَ ۝
- 14 Taste your persecution! This is what you would hasten on.^a ذُوقُوا فِتْنَتَكُمْ هَذَا الَّذِي كُنْتُمْ بِهِ تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ ۝
- 15 Surely the dutiful are amidst Gardens and fountains, إِنَّ الْمُتَّقِينَ فِي جَنَّاتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ۝
- 16 Taking that which their Lord gives them. Surely they were before that the doers of good. اخذِينَ مَا آتَاهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ وَأَهُمُّوا كَانُوا قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ مُحْسِنِينَ ۝
- 17 They used to sleep but little at night. كَانُوا قَلِيلًا مِّنَ اللَّيْلِ مَا يَهْجَعُونَ ۝

“easy runners” the winds that carry the clouds along, and by the “distributors” the winds that distribute the rain. Attention is drawn in this description to a similar arrangement in the spiritual world by which Truth gradually advances. The seed of Truth is scattered broadcast in the first stage, while the bearing of the load or becoming pregnant with Truth is the second stage, the third being the strong desire to accept it, which makes one run for it without difficulty, while the fourth is its distribution to others.

But we may as well say that attention is herein drawn to more manifest facts, to the scattering of Truth broadcast through the Holy Prophet and his faithful followers, which led to some bearing the load of it as if they had become pregnant with Truth, while others ran easily towards the acceptance of Truth. But they were not satisfied with mere acceptance; they went to and fro to deliver to others the Truth and the Light, which they had received. In the existence of these groups of workers in the cause of Truth there was a clear sign that the triumph of Islām would soon be established in the land.

7a. The description of heaven as *full of paths* is a scientific truth certainly unknown to the world 1,300 years ago. The *paths* in the heavens are the *orbits* of the various planets, and of the stars themselves; compared 36:40, where it is stated that “all float on in an orbit”.

9a. Only those are turned away from the Truth who *themselves* turn away.

14a. For *fitnah* meaning persecution, see 2:191c. Tasting of persecution signifies receiving punishment for *their persecution of the Muslims*.

- 18 And in the morning they asked (Divine) protection. ﴿وَبِالْأَسْحَارِ هُمْ يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ﴾
- 19 And in their wealth there was a due share for the beggar and for one who is denied (good).^a ﴿وَفِي أَمْوَالِهِمْ حَقٌّ لِّلسَّائِلِ وَالْمَحْرُومِ﴾
- 20 And in the earth are signs for those who are sure, ﴿وَفِي الْأَرْضِ آيَاتٌ لِّلْمُوقِنِينَ﴾
- 21 And in yourselves — do you not see?^a ﴿وَفِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَفَلَا تُبْصِرُونَ﴾
- 22 And in the heavens is your sustenance and that which you are promised.^a ﴿وَفِي السَّمَاءِ رِزْقُكُمْ وَمَا تُوعَدُونَ﴾
- 23 So by the Lord of the heavens and the earth! it is surely the truth, just as you speak.^a ﴿فَوَرَبِّ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِنَّهُ لَحَقٌّ مِّثْلَ مَا أَنَّكُمْ تَنْطَفُونَ﴾

SECTION 2: The Fate of previous Nations

- 24 Has the story of Abraham's honoured guests reached thee?^a ﴿هَلْ أَتَاكَ حَدِيثُ ضَيْفِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْمُكْرَمِينَ﴾
- 25 When they came to him, they said: Peace! Peace! said he. Strangers! ﴿إِذْ دَخَلُوا عَلَيْهِ فَقَالُوا سَلَامًا ط قَالَ سَلَامٌ قَوْمٌ مُّذْكَرُونَ﴾
- 26 Then he turned aside to his family and brought a fat calf. ﴿فَرَاغَ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ فَجَاءَ بِعِجَلٍ سَمِينٍ﴾
- 27 So he placed it before them. He said: Will you not eat? ﴿فَقَرَّبَهُ إِلَيْهِمْ قَالَ أَلَا تَأْكُلُونَ﴾

19a. The word *mahrām* is understood by some to mean a *poor man who does not beg*, and by others, *one who has not the faculty of speech*, like the dog and the cat (LL). Note that the poor are here spoken of as having a *share* in the wealth of the rich. The State is bound to take that share and make it over to the poor. But it is only a share, not the whole.

21a. They could see signs showing that Truth was gaining ground.

22a. *That which is promised* may mean the spiritual sustenance as contrasted with *rizq* or the physical sustenance. Or, it may refer to the Judgment, of which they were warned again and again.

23a. Note the high degree of certainty, the unshakable faith in the ultimate triumph of the Truth at this early period. Just as men's speaking to each other is a reality, even so is God's speaking to man.

24a. See 11:69a, 70a.

28 So he conceived a fear of them. They said: Fear not. And they gave him the good news of a boy possessing knowledge.

فَأَوْجَسَ مِنْهُمْ خِيفَةً ۗ طَالُوا لَا تَخَفُ
وَبَشَّرُوهُ بِغُلَامٍ عَلِيمٍ ﴿٢٨﴾

29 Then his wife came up in grief, and she smote her face and said: A barren old woman!

فَأَقْبَلَتْ امْرَأَتُهُ فِي صَرَخٍ فَصَكَتَتْ
وَجْهَهَا وَقَالَتْ عَجُوزٌ عَقِيمٌ ﴿٢٩﴾

30 They said: Thus says thy Lord. Surely He is the Wise, the Knowing.

طَالُوا كَذَلِكَ ۗ قَالَ رَبُّكَ طَائِفَةٌ
هُوَ الْحَكِيمُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٣٠﴾

Part 27

31 He said: what is your errand, O messengers!

قَالَ فَمَا خَطْبُكُمْ أَيُّهَا الْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

32 They said: We have been sent to a guilty people

طَالُوا إِنَّا أُرْسِلْنَا إِلَىٰ قَوْمٍ مُّجْرِمِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33 That we may send upon them stones of clay,

لِنُرْسِلَ عَلَيْهِمْ جَارِثًا مِنْ طِينٍ ﴿٣٣﴾

34 Marked from thy Lord for the prodigal.^a

مُتَّسِمَةً عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ لِلْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35 Then We brought forth such believers as were there.

فَأَخْرَجْنَا مَنْ كَانَ فِيهَا مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36 And We found there but a (single) house of Muslims.^a

فَمَا وَجَدْنَا فِيهَا غَيْرَ بَيْتٍ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37 And We left therein a sign for those who fear the painful chastisement.

وَتَرَكْنَا فِيهَا آيَةً لِلَّذِينَ يَخَافُونَ
الْعَذَابَ الْآلِيمَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38 And in Moses, when We sent him to Pharaoh with clear authority.

وَفِي مُوسَىٰ إِذْ أَرْسَلْنَاهُ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ
بِسُلْطَانٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

39 But he turned away on account of his might and said: An enchanter or a madman!

فَتَوَلَّىٰ يَدْرِكُهُ وَقَالَ سِحْرٌ أَوْ مَجْنُونٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

34a. For the punishment sent on Lot's people, see 7:84a. The stones were marked, i.e., they were destined for them.

36a. It is said to be the house of Lot himself. A Muslim is one who submits himself to God, and in this sense all prophets and their righteous followers were Muslims.

40 So We seized him and his hosts and hurled them into the sea, and he was blameable.

فَأَخَذْنَاهُ وَجُنُودَهُ فَنَبَذْنَاهُمْ فِي الْيَمِّ
وَ هُوَ مُلِيمٌ ۝٤٠

41 And in ‘Ād, when We sent upon them the destructive wind.

وَفِي عَادٍ إِذْ أَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمُ الرِّيحَ الْعَقِيمَ ۝٤١

42 It spared naught that it came against, but it made it like ashes.

مَا تَدْرُسُ مِنْ شَيْءٍ آتَتْ عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا
جَعَلَتْهُ كَالرَّمِيمِ ۝٤٢

43 And in Thamūd, when it was said to them: Enjoy yourselves for a while.

وَفِي ثَمُودَ إِذْ قِيلَ لَهُمْ تَمَتَّعُوا
حَتَّىٰ حِينٍ ۝٤٣

44 But they revolted against the commandment of their Lord, so the punishment overtook them, while they saw.^a

فَعَتَوْا عَنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّهِمْ فَأَخَذْنَا لَهُمُ
الصُّعْقَةَ وَهُمْ يَنْظُرُونَ ۝٤٤

45 So they were unable to rise up, nor could they defend themselves;

فَمَا اسْتَطَاعُوا مِنْ قِيَامٍ وَ مَا
كَانُوا مُنتَصِرِينَ ۝٤٥

46 And the people of Noah before. Surely they were a transgressing people.

وَ قَوْمَ نُوحٍ مِّن قَبْلُ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا
قَوْمًا فَاسِقِينَ ۝٤٦

SECTION 3: Judgment is sure

47 And the heaven, We raised it high with power, and We are Makers of the vast extent.

وَ السَّمَاءَ بَنَيْنَاهَا بِأَيْدٍ وَإِنَّا
لَمُوسِعُونَ ۝٤٧

48 And the earth, We have spread it out. How well We prepared it!

وَ الْأَرْضَ فَرَشْنَاهَا فَنِعْمَ الْمُهَيَّوُونَ ۝٤٨

49 And of everything We have created pairs that you may be mindful.

وَ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقْنَا سَوْجِدِينَ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ۝٤٩

50 So flee to Allāh. Surely I am a plain warner to you from Him.

فَقِذِّرُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ إِيَّايَ لَكُمْ مِّنْهُ
نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ۝٥٠

51 And do not set up with Allāh another god. Surely I am a plain warner to you from Him.

وَ لَا تَجْعَلُوا مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ
إِيَّايَ لَكُمْ مِّنْهُ نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ۝٥١

44a. See 7:78a; it was an earthquake.

52 Thus there came not a messenger to those before them but they said: An enchanter or a madman!

كَذَلِكَ مَا آتَى الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ
مِّنْ رَسُولٍ إِلَّا قَالُوا سَاحِرٌ
أَوْ مَجْنُونٌ ﴿٥٢﴾

53 Have they charged each other with this? Nay, they are an inordinate people.

أَتَوَاصَوْا بِهِ بَلْ هُمْ قَوْمٌ طَاغُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

54 So turn away from them, for thou art not to blame;^a

فَتَوَلَّ عَنْهُمْ فَمَا أَنْتَ بِمَلُومٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

55 And remind, for reminding profits the believers.

وَذَكَرْ فَإِنَّ الذِّكْرَى تَنْفَعُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

56 And I have not created the jinn and the men except that they should serve Me.

وَمَا خَلَقْتُ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسَ إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُونِ ﴿٥٦﴾

57 I desire no sustenance from them, nor do I desire that they should feed Me.

مَا أُرِيدُ مِنْهُمْ مِنْ رِّزْقٍ وَمَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ يُطْعَمُونِ ﴿٥٧﴾

58 Surely Allāh is the Bestower of sustenance, the Lord of Power, the Strong.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الرَّزَّاقُ ذُو الْقُوَّةِ الْمَتِينُ ﴿٥٨﴾

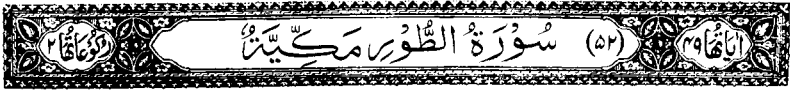
59 Surely the lot of the wrongdoers is as was the lot of their companions, so let them not ask Me to hasten on.

فَأَنَّ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا ذُنُوبًا مِّثْلَ ذُنُوبِ
أَصْحَابِهِمْ فَلَا يَسْتَعْجِلُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

60 Woe, then, to those who disbelieve because of that day of theirs which they are promised!

فَوَيْلٌ لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ يَوْمِهِمُ
الَّذِي يُوعَدُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

54a. *Turning away from them* means to pay no heed to their abuses and to disregard their reviling. The words that follow make this clear, for the Prophet is enjoined to continue to remind, for there will be some who will believe, and these will profit by the reminder.



CHAPTER 52

Al-Ṭūr: The Mountain

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 2 sections; 49 verses)

The name of this chapter is taken from the first verse, where the mention of *The Mountain* is an indication of a similarity between the Holy Prophet and the Israelite Lawgiver. As Moses received a call on a mountain, Mt. Sinai, it was in a mountain cave, *Hirā'*, that the Prophet received a call. This similarity is carried further in the opening verses by mentioning the Book which furnished a guidance in both cases and the House which was visited by the people. Punishment must therefore befall the opponents of the Prophet just as it befell the opponents of Moses. In the first section along with this punishment of the wicked is mentioned the reward to be granted to the faithful. The second section continues the subject of the punishment of the opponents, giving a plain hint towards the end that the opponents will be punished in this life as well. The chapter belongs to a very early Makkan period.

SECTION 1: Success of the Faithful

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.	بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
1 By the Mountain!	وَ الطُّورِ ۝
2 And a Book written	وَ كِتَابٍ مَّسْطُورٍ ۝
3 On unfolded vellum!	فِي سَائِقٍ مَّنشُورٍ ۝
4 And the frequented House,	وَ الْبَيْتِ الْمَعْمُورِ ۝
5 And the elevated canopy,	وَ السَّقْفِ الْمَرْفُوعِ ۝
6 And the swollen sea!	وَ الْبَحْرِ الْمَسْجُورِ ۝
7 The chastisement of thy Lord will surely come to pass ^a —	إِنَّ عَذَابَ رَبِّكَ لَوَاقِعٌ ۝

7a. The first six verses draw attention to a set of parallel facts in the revelations of Moses and Muḥammad (peace and blessings of Allāh be on them!). The mount in the one case is Mt. Sinai, and in the other the mount *Hirā'*, the Book stands for the Torah in the

- 8 There is none to avert it; مَا لَهُ مِنْ دَافِعٍ ۝
- 9 On the day when the heaven will
be in a state of commotion, يَوْمَ تَمُورُ السَّمَاءُ مَوْرًا ۝
- 10 And the mountains will pass
away, fleeing.^a وَتَسِيرُ الْجِبَالُ سَيْرًا ۝
- 11 Woe on that day to the deniers, قَوْلِيلٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ۝
- 12 Who amuse themselves by vain
talk. الَّذِينَ هُمْ فِي خَوْضٍ يَلْعَبُونَ ۝
- 13 The day when they are driven to
hell-fire with violence. يَوْمَ يُدْعَوْنَ إِلَىٰ تَارِيحِهِمْ دَعَا ۝
- 14 This is the Fire, which you gave
the lie to. هَذِهِ النَّارُ الَّتِي كُنْتُمْ بِهَا تُكَذِّبُونَ ۝
- 15 Is it magic or do you not see? أَفَسِحْرٌ هَذَا أَمْ أَنْتُمْ لَا تُبْصِرُونَ ۝
- 16 Burn in it, then bear (it) patiently,
or bear (it) not, it is the same to you.
You are requited only for what you did. اِصْبِرْهَا فَاصْبِرْ وَلَا تَلْمِزِهَا مَا تَلَْمِزُهَا ۝
- 17 The dutiful will be surely in
Gardens and bliss, إِنَّ الْمُتَّقِينَ فِي جَنَّاتٍ وَعَيْشٍ ۝
- 18 Rejoicing because of what their
Lord has given them; and their Lord
saved them from the chastisement of
the burning Fire. فَكِهِينَ بِمَا أَنْتَهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ وَوَقَّاهُمْ
رَبُّهُمْ عَذَابَ الْجَحِيمِ ۝

one case and the Qur'ān in the other; the House that is frequented and the elevated canopy refer, on the one hand, to the tabernacle raised by Moses for the Israelites as a sacred place, where they worshipped God and offered sacrifices, and on the other to the Sacred House at Makkah, which was to be the center of the Muslims of all nations, all countries, and all ages, and where they were to offer sacrifices. The swollen sea represents the sea which brought destruction to Pharaoh and his hosts, while the Holy Prophet's enemies are told in the next verse that the punishment of their Lord would as surely overtake them on land as it overtook the enemies of Moses in the swollen sea. But note that the word *baḥr* signifies *land* as well as *sea*, and this word occurring in a saying of the Holy Prophet is explained as meaning their *city* and *land* (N). The whole passage draws attention to the close similarity of the revelations of Moses and the Holy Prophet, and warns the disbelievers that their power will be brought to naught, as it was in the case of Pharaoh. Here again we have the Prophet's likeness to Moses spoken of in a very early revelation.

10a. The great transformation that was to be brought about by the Prophet, the sweeping away of the old order of superstition, ignorance and vice, and its replacement by light, learning and righteousness, the overthrow of a wicked generation and the ushering in of a new era is here represented as the *commotion of the heaven* and the *passing away of the mountains*; see 20:105a.

19 Eat and drink with pleasure for what you did,

كُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا هَنِيئًا بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20 Reclining on thrones set in lines, and We shall join them to pure, beautiful ones.^a

مُتَّكِئِينَ عَلَى سُرُرٍ مَّصْفُوفَةٍ ۖ وَرَآجِحُهُمْ بِخُورٍ عَرِيْنٍ ﴿٢٠﴾

21 And those who believe and whose offspring follow them in faith

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَآبَعَثْتَهُمْ ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ
بِإِيمَانٍ الْخَفِيَّاتِ بِهِمْ ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ وَمَا

20a. The word *hūr* occurs four times in the Holy Qur'ān, and on two of these occasions, here and in 44:54, the form adopted is *zawwajnā-hum bi-hūr-in 'in*, and in 55:72 and 56:22 there is no mention of *tazwij* ("join"). While *zawwaj-tu-hū imra't-an* (doubly transitive without a particle) means *I gave him in marriage a woman* (LL), *zawwaja shai'-an bi-shai'-in* (made doubly transitive with particle *bi*) means *he coupled a thing with a thing or united it to it as its fellow or like* (LL). It is added, quoting 44:54 and 52:20, "the meaning is not the *tazwij* commonly known (i.e., marriage), for there will be no such *tazwij* in paradise". Along with it is quoted 81:7, *wa idha-l-nufūsu zuwwijāt*, which is translated as meaning *and when the souls shall be coupled, or paired, or united with their fellows*, or according to some "when each sect, or party, shall be united with those whom it has followed" (LL). As regards the word *hūr*, it is a plural of *aḥwar* (applied to a man) and of *ḥaurā'* (applied to a woman), signifying *one having eyes characterized by the quality termed ḥawar*, which means *intense whiteness of the white of the eye and intense blackness of the black thereof*. The word *aḥwar* (singular of *hūr*) also signifies *pure or clear intellect* (LL). The other word, 'in, is plural of a 'yan (meaning *a man wide in the eyes*) and of 'ainā' (meaning *a woman beautiful and wide in the eye*). The latter word also signifies *a good or beautiful word, or saying* (LL). It may be noted that whiteness is also a symbol of perfect and unsullied purity, and hence the two words *hūr* and 'in really stand for *purity and beauty*; and therefore, instead of *white-eyed and large-eyed ones*, I adopt the words *pure and beautiful ones*, as being more expressive of the true significance.

To realize the true significance of these words, two points must be borne in mind. The first is that paradise is a place for faithful women as well as for faithful men, and hence the Holy Qur'ān often speaks of the faithful as being in paradise with their wives; see for instance 36:56, where the faithful are spoken of as sitting on thrones or raised couches with their wives, or 13:23 and 40:8, where they are spoken of as being in paradise along with their wives and offspring. The second is that the blessings of paradise are alike for women and men, there being not the least difference in this respect between the two sexes. The question then is what is meant by *hūr 'in* here. It has already been explained in 37:49a that the Holy Qur'ān does not speak of any conjugal relations being maintained in a physical sense in the life to come. Moreover, it has been shown on various occasions that, where the blessings of paradise are spoken of, these are nothing but physical manifestations of the spiritual blessings which the doers of good enjoy in this life too. There are gardens, trees, rivers, milk, honey, fruits and numerous other blessings spoken of as being met with in paradise, but that all these are not things of this life has been shown more than once in these footnotes, and a saying of the Holy Prophet already quoted makes it clear that the blessings of paradise *are not the things of this life*. The Holy Prophet is reported to have said: *Allāh says I have prepared for My righteous servants what no eye has seen and no ear has heard and what the heart of man has not conceived* (B. 59:8). The Holy Qur'ān also speaks of them in similar words: *No soul knows what refreshment of the eyes is hidden for them* (32:17). These clear statements need no comment, and they establish beyond the shadow of a doubt that whatever blessings are spoken of as existing in paradise, the one thing sure about them is that they are

— We unite with them their offspring^a and We shall deprive them of naught of their work. Every man is pledged for what he does.^b

22 And We shall aid them with fruit and flesh, as they desire.

23 They pass therein from one to another a cup, wherein is neither vanity, nor sin.^a

24 And round them go boys of theirs as if they were hidden pearls.^a

25 And they will advance to each other, questioning —

26 Saying: Surely we feared before on account of our families.^a

27 But Allāh has been gracious to us and He has saved us from the chastisement of the hot wind.

الَّذِينَ هُمْ مِنْ عَلَيْهِمْ مَنْ شَيْءٌ كُلُّ
أَمْرٍ يَأْتِيهِمْ بِمَا كَسَبَ رَهِيْنٌ ﴿٢١﴾

وَأَمَدَدْنَاهُمْ بِفَاكِهَةٍ وَلَحْمٍ
مِّمَّا يَشْتَهُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

يَتَنَاوَعُونَ فِيهَا كَأْسًا لَّا لَغْوٌ فِيهَا
وَلَا تَأْتِيهِمْ ﴿٢٣﴾

وَيَطُوفُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ غُلَامٌ لَّهُمْ كَأَنَّهُمْ
لُؤْلُؤٌ مَّكَوْنٌ ﴿٢٤﴾

وَأَقْبَلَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ يَتَسَاءَلُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

قَالُوا إِنَّا كُنَّا قَبْلُ فِي أَهْلِنَا مُشْفِقِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

فَسَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا وَوَقَدْنَا عَذَابَ السَّمُورِ ﴿٢٧﴾

not things of this world. Hence even the *white-eyed, large-eyed ones*, or the *pure, beautiful ones*, the *hūr 'in*, of this verse, are not actually the beautiful women of this life. These are heavenly blessings, which the righteous women shall have along with the righteous men, for v. 17 plainly says that those who keep their duty will find these blessings, and therefore the *pure, beautiful ones* are as much a blessing meant for the righteous women as for the righteous men.

The question may still be asked, why are these blessings described in words which apply to women? The fact is that the reward spoken of here is one having special reference to the *purity of character* and the *beautiful deeds* of the righteous, and it is *womanhood*, not *manhood*, that stands for a symbol of *purity* and *beauty*. Moreover, it should be noted that in Arabic *ṣāliḥāt* and *ṭayyibāt* signify *good deeds* and *pure things* as well as *good women* and *pure women*, and this is another reason why the reward of *good* and *pure* deeds is spoken of in terms which apply to women. But note also that both *hūr* and *'in* are plurals of words applying to men as well as to women, as also to qualities and deeds.

21a. Those who have done great deeds of sacrifice are united with their offspring; because even their children follow their footsteps and do the deeds their fathers did, reaping the benefit of those deeds.

21b. Note the clear doctrine of man's responsibility for his actions.

23a. This cup is therefore entirely of a different nature from what is known in this life.

24a. It should be noted that the boys spoken of as hidden pearls in this verse may either be the offspring of the faithful mentioned in v. 21, or these may be heavenly blessings of a nature similar to what is said of *hūr* in 20a.

26a. This is another clear statement showing that righteous women will be in paradise along with righteous men. The difference of sex counts for nothing in the sight of Allāh.

28 Surely we called upon Him before. Surely, He is the Benign, the Merciful.

إِنَّا كُنَّا مِنْ قَبْلُ نَدْعُوهُ إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْبَرُّ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٢٨﴾

SECTION 2: Opponents are doomed

29 So remind for, by the grace of thy Lord, thou art no soothsayer, nor madman.

فَذَكِّرْ فَمَا أَنْتَ بِنِعْمَتِ رَبِّكَ بِكَاهِنٍ وَلَا مَجْنُونٍ ﴿٢٩﴾

30 Or say they: A poet — we wait for him the evil accidents of time.

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ شَاعِرٌ نَتَرَبَّصُ بِهِ رَيْبَ الْمَنُونِ ﴿٣٠﴾

31 Say: Wait, I too wait along with you.

قُلْ تَرَبَّصُوا فَإِنِّي مَعَكُمْ مِنَ الْمُتَرَبِّصِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32 Or do their understandings bid them this? Or are they an inordinate people?

أَمْ تَأْمُرُهُمْ أَحْلَامُهُمْ بِهَذَا أَمْ هُمْ قَوْمٌ طَاغُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33 Or say they: He has forged it. Nay, they have no faith.

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ تَقَوَّلَهُ بَلْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34 Then let them bring a saying like it, if they are truthful.^a

فَلْيَأْتُوا بِحَدِيثٍ مِثْلِهِ إِنْ كَانُوا صَادِقِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35 Or were they created without a (creative) agency?^a Or are they the creators?

أَمْ خُلِقُوا مِنْ غَيْرِ شَيْءٍ أَمْ هُمُ الْخَالِقُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36 Or did they create the heavens and the earth? Nay, they are sure of nothing.

أَمْ خَلَقُوا السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بَلْ لَا يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37 Or have they the treasures of thy Lord with them? Or have they absolute authority?^a

أَمْ عِنْدَهُمْ خَزَائِنُ رَبِّكَ أَمْ هُمُ الْمُضَيِّطُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38 Or have they the means by which they listen? Then let their

أَمْ لَهُمْ سُلَّمٌ يَسْمَعُونَ فِيهَا فَلْيَأْتِ

34a. If their calling it a forgery or the work of a poet or a madman is true, why are they unable to bring a saying like the one that is brought by the Prophet? So early did the Qur'an challenge its opponents to produce the like of it. See 2:23a, as to the uniqueness of the Holy Qur'an.

35a. Or without a cause, or without a purpose.

37a. That is, their authority or power in the land would soon be brought to naught.

listener bring a clear authority.^a

39 Or has He daughters and you have sons?

40 Or askest thou a reward from them so that they are over-burdened by a debt?

41 Or possess they the unseen, so they write (it) down?^a

42 Or do they intend a plot? But those who disbelieve will be the ensnared ones in the plot.^a

43 Or have they a god other than Allāh? Glory be to Allāh from what they set up (with Him)!

44 And if they were to see a portion of the heaven coming down, they would say: Piled-up clouds!^a

مُسْتَمِعَهُمْ يُسَلِّطْنَ مُبِينٍ ۝

أَمْ لَهُ الْبَنَاتُ وَلكُمُ الْبَنُونَ ۝

أَمْ تَسْأَلُهُمْ أَجْرًا فَهُمْ مِنْ مَعْرَمٍ
مُتَّقِلُونَ ۝

أَمْ عِنْدَهُمُ الْغَيْبُ فَهُمْ يَكْتُبُونَ ۝

أَمْ يُرِيدُونَ كَيْدًا فَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا
هُمُ الْمَكِيدُونَ ۝

أَمْ لَهُمْ إِلَهٌ غَيْرُ اللَّهِ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ
عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ۝

وَإِنْ يَرَوْا كِسْفًا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ سَاقِطًا
يَقُولُوا سَحَابٌ مَرْكُومٌ ۝

38a. This verse shows that the Arab astrologers and diviners pretended that they could listen to the secrets of the future, but their conjectures about the future failed to make any impression, as they did not turn out true. The word used here is *sullam*, which I translate as *means*. It signifies primarily a *ladder*, the Arabs believing that their diviners could ascend to the higher regions, and there obtain news of the future (R). This throws light upon the statements made in 15:17, 37:8, 67:5, 72:8. From what is said further on in v. 41, and elsewhere, challenging them to put down their pretended knowledge of the unseen in writing, a challenge repeatedly given but never accepted, it is clear that the diviners themselves knew that what they said was no more than mere conjecture.

41a. Here we have a clear proof that from the very beginning the Qur'an was written down as it was revealed. This chapter is one of the very early revelations, and here we find the opponents challenged to write down prophecies relating to the future, the suggestion clearly being that the prophecies of the Qur'an relating to the future were handed over to them in a written form.

42a. Mark the clear language in which their vanquishment and the overthrow of their power is spoken of. But *kaid* (plot) also means *war*; see LL, which gives this significance of the word on the authority of the best Arabic lexicons, and many commentators say that there is a reference here to the battle of Badr. Thus Kf interprets the words *hum al-makidūn*, the concluding words, as meaning *they it is to whom the consequences of their war will return and their own plans will destroy them, and this was so, as they were slain on the day of Badr*.

44a. By a *portion of the heaven coming down upon them* is meant a punishment from heaven, which they repeatedly demanded: "Or thou cause the heaven to come down upon us in pieces" (17:92); "So cause a portion of the heaven to fall on us" (26:187).

45 Leave them then till they meet that day of theirs wherein they are smitten with punishment:

فَدَّرَهُمْ حَتَّىٰ يُلَاقُوا يَوْمَهُمُ الَّذِي فِيهِ يُصْعَقُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46 The day when their struggle will avail them naught, nor will they be helped.^a

يَوْمَ لَا يُغْنِي عَنْهُمْ كَيْدُهُمْ شَيْئًا وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47 And surely for those who do wrong there is a chastisement besides that; but most of them know not.^a

وَإِنَّ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا عَذَابًا دُونَ ذَلِكَ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48 And wait patiently for the judgment of thy Lord, for surely thou art before Our eyes,^a and celebrate the praise of thy Lord, when thou risest,

وَاصْبِرْ لِحُكْمِ رَبِّكَ فَإِنَّكَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ حِينَ تَقُومُ ﴿٤٨﴾

49 And in the night, give Him glory, too, and at the setting of the stars.

وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْهُ وَإِدْبَارَ النُّجُومِ ﴿٤٩﴾

46a. Mark the clearness and force with which the prophecy is continued. The reference to war and their vanquishment in it is made clearer here.

47a. The two kinds of punishment with which the opponents were threatened are spoken of distinctly in this verse, viz., a punishment which was to overtake them in this very life in the form of famines and the wars which were to result in the complete overthrow of their power, and a punishment in the form of spiritual torment in another life.

48a. The judgment of the Lord signifies the punishment of the wicked. The Prophet is not to have any fear, for he is spoken of as being *before Our eyes*.



CHAPTER 53

Al-Najm: The Star

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 3 sections; 62 verses)

The word *Star*, which gives its name to this chapter, occurs in the first verse. The last chapter deals with the success of the faithful and the destruction of their enemies and this speaks of the eminence to which the Holy Prophet would rise. The first section states that the Prophet does not err, and would rise to the highest eminence to which man can rise. The second section states that nothing can avail against Truth, while the third refers to Allāh's power as manifested in the destruction of falsehood. The date of the revelation of this chapter may be assigned to the fifth year of the call.

SECTION I: Eminence to be attained by the Prophet

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 By the star when it sets!^a

وَالنَّجْمِ إِذَا هَوَىٰ

1a. The words may be interpreted variously, according to the meaning of *najm* and *hawā* that is adopted. The best-known significance of *najm* is *star*, and when used as a proper noun it signifies *the Pleiades*, and *hawā* may signify, *going down low* (R). The Arabs believed that when *al-Najm* (the Pleiades) rose in the morning, disasters and calamities came to an end. Thus we have under the word *najm*: "The Arabs believed that between its rising in the morning and its disappearance there are diseases and plagues and calamities for men and camels and fruits" (R). In the setting of the star the opponents are warned of the calamities which would soon overtake them; their star of fortune was about to set.

There is, however, a less-known significance of the word *najm*. It sometimes means *a portion of the Qur'ān* (Bd, Rz, Kf). Kf says: "*Or najm indicates one of the portions of the Qur'ān, and it was revealed in portions, during twenty years. Hawā means when it descends or is revealed*". R gives the following interpretation: "*And it is said that by this (i.e., najm) is meant the Qur'ān as revealed in portions, one part after another. And by His saying hawā is meant its revelation; and the same interpretation must be adopted in His saying bi-mawāqī'l-nujūm*" (56:75). The meaning is that every portion of the Qur'ān when it is revealed is an evidence that the Prophet errs not — he is in the right. Thus there is a reference here to the internal evidence which is offered in every portion of the Qur'ān that it is the Truth.

- 2 Your companion errs not, nor does he deviate.^a مَا ضَلَّ صَاحِبُكُمْ وَمَا غَوَى ۝
- 3 Nor does he speak out of desire. وَمَا يَنْطِقُ عَنِ الْهَوَى ۝
- 4 It is naught but revelation that is revealed^a — إِنَّ هُوَ إِلَّا وَحْيٌ يُوحَى ۝
- 5 One Mighty in Power has taught him,^a عَلَّمَهُ شَدِيدُ الْقُوَى ۝
- 6 The Lord of Strength. So he attained to perfection,^a ذُو مِرَّةٍ ۖ فَاسْتَوَى ۝
- 7 And he is in the highest part of the horizon.^a وَهُوَ بِالْأُفُقِ الْأَعْلَى ۝
- 8 Then he drew near, drew nearer yet,^a ثُمَّ دَنَا فَتَدَلَّى ۝
- 9 So he was the measure of two bows or closer still.^a فَكَانَ قَابَ قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ أَدْنَى ۝

2a. By *your companion* is meant *the Prophet*, who had led among this very people a life of unblemished purity. There are two statements made here; erring on his part is negated in the first to show that he had a true knowledge or he did not err in theory, and *deviation* from the right course is negated in the second to show that he acted according to that knowledge, or his practice accorded with the theory. This verse is a conclusive proof that according to the Holy Qur’ān the Prophet was perfectly sinless.

4a. The personal pronoun *huwa* (*it*) occurring here refers to the *najm* or portion of the Qur’ān spoken of in the first verse. The Qur’ān was not his word, for he spoke not of his own desire; it was the word of God.

5a. It is not correct to take the *One Mighty in Power* as meaning Gabriel. The One Who taught him was God Himself as plainly stated elsewhere: “The Beneficent (has) taught the Qur’ān” (55:1, 2).

6a. *Istawā* means *he became full-grown and mature in body and intellect, or he attained the completion of his make and intellect* (LL). There is no mention of Gabriel; the personal pronoun, therefore, does not refer to him. It is the Holy Prophet that is spoken of here as having attained to perfection because the Almighty Himself was his Teacher.

7a. The Prophet’s being in the highest part of the horizon is in reference to the resplendence of his light, which was to illuminate all corners of the world — a prophecy, in fact, that he will shine out in the full brilliance of his light as the midday sun.

8a. *Tadallā* signifies *he was lowly or humble* (LL), but it also means *al-dunuww* or *being near* (R). According to LA, the meaning is *zāda fi-l-qurb*, *he increased in nearness*. The verse points out that the Prophet attained the utmost nearness unto God which it is possible for man to attain.

9a. The *qāb* of a *qaus* is *the portion of a bow that is between the part that is grasped by the hand and the curved extremity* (LL). According to Qatādah, its meaning is *from one extremity of the bow to the other extremity* (AH). According to Ḥasan and Mujāhid, the *qāb* is *from the chord to the middle of the bow near the place grasped by the hand* (AH). N and LA favour *measure* (*qadr*) as the meaning of *qāb*, and the latter

10 So He revealed to His servant what He revealed.^a

فَأَوْحَىٰ إِلَىٰ عَبْدِهِ مَا أَوْحَىٰ ۝١٠

11 The heart was not untrue in seeing what he saw.

مَا كَذَّبَ الْفُؤَادُ مَا سَأَىٰ ۝١١

12 Do you then dispute with him as to what he saw?^a

أَفْتَسْتُرُونَهُ عَلَىٰ مَا يَرَىٰ ۝١٢

13 And certainly he saw Him in another descent,

وَلَقَدْ رَآهُ نَزْلَةً أُخْرَىٰ ۝١٣

14 At the farthest lote-tree.^a

عِنْدَ سِدْرَةِ الْمُنْتَهَىٰ ۝١٤

15 Near it is the Garden of Abode.

عِنْدَهَا جَنَّةُ الْمَأْوَىٰ ۝١٥

16 When that which covers covered the lote-tree;

إِذْ يَغْشَىٰ السِّدْرَةَ مَا يَغْشَىٰ ۝١٦

17 The eye turned not aside, nor did it exceed the limit.

مَا تَرَاغَىٰ الْبَصَرُ وَمَا طَغَىٰ ۝١٧

18 Certainly he saw of the greatest signs of his Lord.

لَقَدْ رَأَىٰ مِنْ آيَاتِ رَبِّهِ الْكُبْرَىٰ ۝١٨

quotes the Arab proverb *baina-humā qāba qausain*, i.e., *between them two is the measure of a bow*, which is a proverb to indicate close relationship between two persons. There is another proverb, *ramau-nā ‘an qaus-in wāḥid-in*, meaning *they shot at us from one bow*, denoting *agreement* (LL). Whatever significance of the word *qāb* may be adopted, the mention of a single *qāb* for two bows indicates *close union*. The two bows seem to indicate the Holy Prophet’s twofold perfection, i.e., his nearness to the Divine Being and his humility in his relations with men. The commentators generally understand the phrase as only indicating *the distance of two bows*.

10a. The *mā* (*what*) in *mā auḥā* (i.e., *what He revealed*) is according to all commentators for the purpose of *tafkīhīm*, i.e., to indicate that a mighty revelation was given to him.

12a. That is, what he saw was a certain truth and not an imaginary picture.

14a. The *sidrah*, or the lote-tree, is, in Arabia, the tree in the shade of which people alight and rest (LL), or in the shade of which people gather together (Bd). The word occurs elsewhere in the Qur’ān as indicating a tree in paradise (56:28), and R thus explains the word: “And the shade of it is sought, and thus it is made to serve as a parable for the shade of paradise and its blessings in the words *fi sidr-in maḥḥūd-in* on account of the ampleness of its shadow”. As for its meaning in this verse, the same authority takes it either as meaning a place in which the Holy Prophet (may peace and the blessings of Allāh be upon him!) was chosen for Divine favours and great blessings, or as signifying the tree under which the companions of the Holy Prophet took the pledge at Hudaibiyah to defend him with their lives, the mention in the latter case being prophetic. The qualification of *sidrah* by the word *al-muntahā* shows that it is a place beyond which human knowledge does not go, one of the explanations given by Kf being, “the knowledge of angels and others ends there, and no one knows what is beyond it”. Hence the significance conveyed by the words is that the Prophet’s knowledge of things Divine was the utmost which could be vouchsafed to man. According to some it conveys the same significance as *‘illiyūn* in 83:18 (LL), for which see 83:18a.

19 Have you then considered Lāt and ‘Uzzā,

أَفَرَأَيْتُمُ اللَّاتَ وَالْعُزَّىٰ ۝١٩

20 And another, the third, Manāt?

وَمَنْوَةَ الثَّالِثَةِ الْاٰحْرٰى ۝٢٠

21 Are the males for you and for Him the females?^a

اَلَكُمُ الذَّكَرُ وَاَلَهُ الْاُنثٰى ۝٢١

22 This indeed is an unjust division!

تِلْكَ اِذَا قُسِمَتْۢ ضِيۤزٰى ۝٢٢

23 They are naught but names which you have named, you and your fathers — Allāh has sent no authority for them. They follow but conjecture and what (their) souls desire. And certainly the guidance has come to them from their Lord.

اِنَّ هٰى اِلَّا اَسْمَاءٌ سَبَّيْمُوۡهَا اُنۡتُمۡ
 وَاٰبَاؤُكُمۡ مَّا اَنْزَلَ اللّٰهُ بِهَا مِنْ
 سُلۡطٰنٍ اِنَّ يَتَّبِعُوۡنَ اِلَّا الظَّنَّ وَمَا
 تَهۡوٰى اِلَّا نَفۡسٌ وَّلَقَدۡ جَاءَهُمۡ مِنْ
 رَبِّهِمُ الْهُدٰى ۝٢٣

21a. Verses 19–21 are made the basis of the false story of what is called the “Lapse of Muḥammad” or “Compromise with idolatry” by Christian writers. Certain reports narrated by Wāqidi and Ṭabarī are the sole authority for this charge against that incessant preacher against idolatry, every incident of whose life condemns it as a bare falsehood. Muir asserts that “Pious Muhammadans of after-days, scandalized at the lapse of their Prophet into so flagrant a concession, would reject the whole story,” as if the earlier Muslims were not as pious as the latter. The fact is that the story was quite unknown to the earlier Muslims. There is not a single trustworthy ḥadīth that lends support to this story. Muḥammad ibn Ishāq, who died as early as 151 A.H., does not mention the incident, while Muir’s earliest authority, Wāqidi, was born more than forty years later. It is stated in the *Bahrain* that when questioned about it, Ibn Ishāq called it a fabrication of the *zindeeqs*. And the famous Bukhārī, the most trustworthy authority on the sayings of the Holy Prophet, was Wāqidi’s contemporary, and his collection of sayings contains no mention of the story. As regards Wāqidi, all competent authorities entertain a very low opinion of his trustworthiness. The *Mizān al-ʿIṭidāl*, a critical work on the lives and characters of the reporters of Ḥadīth, speaks of Wāqidi as unreliable and even as a fabricator of reports. As regards Ṭabarī, Muir himself represents him as guilty of “indiscriminate reception”. As against these two unreliable authorities, “those who reject this story are highly learned men” (*Rūḥ al-Maʿānī*). The six collections of reports known as the *Ṣiḥāḥ Sittah* (or the *Six Reliable Works*) do not mention it at all, and contain instead a report which essentially contradicts the story of the so-called *compromise*. Internal evidence, too, is wholly against the story. We are told that instead of v. 21 the Prophet read the words: *Tilk al-gharāniq al-ʿulā wa inna shafāʿata-hunna la-turtajā*, i.e., “These are exalted females whose intercession is to be sought”. But the insertion of these few words in a chapter which is wholly directed against idolatry is quite out of place: v. 23 condemns idols; v. 26 denies their intercession; v. 28 condemns the giving of names of female deities to angels, and so on. It is further asserted that 22:52 was revealed in connection with this change, but it should be noted that a period of at least eight years must have elapsed between the revelation of this verse and that of 22:52. Moreover, if the Prophet had made any such compromise, it could not have been a sudden event, and traces of it would have been met with in other chapters revealed about the same time. But a perusal of these shows clearly that the Qurʾān’s condemnation of idolatry was never marked by the slightest change. See further 62a.

24 Or shall man have what he wishes?

أَمْ لِلْإِنْسَانِ مَا تَمَنَّى ﴿٢٤﴾

25 But for Allāh is the Hereafter and the former (life).

فَلِلَّهِ الْآخِرَةُ وَالْأُولَىٰ ﴿٢٥﴾

SECTION 2: Nothing avails against Truth

26 And how many angels are in the heavens, whose intercession avails naught except after Allāh gives permission to whom He pleases and chooses.

وَكَم مِّن مَّكَائِدِ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ لَا تُغْنِي
شَفَاعَتَهُمْ شَيْئًا إِلَّا مَن بَعَدَ أَرْ
يَأْذَنُ اللَّهُ لِمَن يَشَاءُ وَيَرْضَىٰ ﴿٢٦﴾

27 Surely those who believe not in the Hereafter name the angels with female names.^a

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ
لَيَسْمُونُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ تَسْمِيَةً الْأُنثَىٰ ﴿٢٧﴾

28 And they have no knowledge of it. They follow but conjecture, and surely conjecture avails naught against Truth.

وَمَا لَهُمْ بِهِ مِنْ عِلْمٍ إِنْ يَتَّبِعُونَ
إِلَّا الظَّنَّ وَإِنَّ الظَّنَّ لَا يُغْنِي مِنَ
الْحَقِّ شَيْئًا ﴿٢٨﴾

29 So shun him who turns his back upon Our Reminder, and desires nothing but this world's life.

فَاعْرِضْ عَنْ مَن تَوَلَّىٰ ۖ هُوَ ۖ عَنِ ذِكْرِنَا
وَكَم يُرَدُّ إِلَّا الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا ﴿٢٩﴾

30 That is their goal of knowledge. Surely thy Lord knows best him who strays from His path and He knows best him who goes aright.

ذَلِكَ مَبْلَغُهُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ
هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَن ضَلَّٰ عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ ۗ
وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَن اهْتَدَىٰ ﴿٣٠﴾

31 And Allāh's is whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth, that He may reward those who do evil for that which they do, and reward those who do good with goodness.

وَاللَّهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ
لِيَجْزِيَ الَّذِينَ أَسَاءُوا بِمَا عَمِلُوا
وَيَجْزِيَ الَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا بِالْحُسْنَىٰ ﴿٣١﴾

32 Those who avoid the great sins and the indecencies, but the passing idea^a — surely thy Lord is Liberal in Forgiving. He knows you best when

الَّذِينَ يَجْتَنِبُونَ كَبِيرَ الْإِثْمِ
وَالْفَوَاحِشِ إِلَّا اللَّمَمَ ۗ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ
وَاسِعُ الْمَغْفِرَةِ ۗ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِكُمْ إِذْ

27a. The Arabs called the angels daughters of Allāh.

32a. *Lamam* is from *almamtu bi-kadhā*, meaning *I alighted at it and approached it without falling into it* (R). Hence I render the word as a *passing idea* which leaves no impression on the mind. Such an idea is forgiven, for a mortal cannot be proof against it. But this by no means amounts to an intention or an attempt to commit a sin.

He brings you forth from the earth and when you are embryos in the wombs of your mothers; so ascribe not purity to yourselves. He knows him best who guards against evil.

أَنْشَأَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ وَإِذْ أَنْتُمْ أَجِنَّةٌ
فِي بُطُونِ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ فَلَا تُزَكُّوْا أَنْفُسَكُمْ
هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنِ اتَّقَى ۖ

SECTION 3: Allāh's Power manifested in destruction of Falsehood

- 33 Seest thou him who turns back,
34 And gives a little, then withholds?
35 Has he the knowledge of the unseen so that he can see?
36 Or has he not been informed of what is in the scriptures of Moses,
37 And (of) Abraham who fulfilled (commandments)?
38 That no bearer of burden bears another's burden:
39 And that man can have nothing but what he strives for:
40 And that his striving will soon be seen.
41 Then he will be rewarded for it with the fullest reward:
42 And that to thy Lord is the goal:
43 And that He it is Who makes (men) laugh and makes (them) weep:
44 And that He it is Who causes death and gives life:
45 And that He creates pairs, the male and the female:
46 From the small life-germ when it is adapted:^a

أَفَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي تَوَلَّى ۖ
وَءَعْطَى قَلِيلًا وَأَكْدَى ۖ
أَعِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ الْغَيْبِ فَهُوَ يَرَى ۖ
أَمْ لَمْ يُنَبَّأْ بِمَا فِي صُحُفِ مُوسَى ۖ
وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ الَّذِي وَفَّى ۖ
أَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَى ۖ
وَإِنْ لَيْسَ لِلْإِنْسَانِ إِلَّا مَا سَعَى ۖ
وَإِنَّ سَعْيَهُ لَسَوْفَ يَرَى ۖ
ثُمَّ يُجْزَاهُ الْجَزَاءَ الْأَوْفَى ۖ
وَإِنَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ الْمُنتَهَى ۖ
وَإِنَّهُ هُوَ أَضْحَكَ وَأَبْكَى ۖ
وَإِنَّهُ هُوَ آمَاتٌ وَأَحْيَا ۖ
وَإِنَّهُ خَلَقَ الذُّرُوجَيْنِ الذَّكَرَ
وَالْأُنثَى ۖ
مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ إِذَا تُمْنَى ۖ

46a. *Tumnā* means, according to R, *tuqaddaru*, i.e., *adapted to circumstances*. And according to LL, *manā* is also synonymous with *qadr*.

47 And that He has ordained the second bringing forth:

وَأَنَّ عَلَيْهِ النَّشَأَ الْأُخْرَى ﴿٧٧﴾

48 And that He it is Who gives wealth and contentment:

وَأَنَّ هُوَ آغْنِي وَآفئِي ﴿٧٨﴾

49 And that He is the Lord of Sirius:

وَأَنَّ هُوَ رَبُّ الشُّعْرَى ﴿٧٩﴾

50 And that He destroyed the first 'Ād:^a

وَأَنَّ أَهْلَكَ عَادًا الْأُولَى ﴿٨٠﴾

51 And Thamūd, so He spared not:

وَتَمُودًا إِذْ أَنْفَى ﴿٨١﴾

52 And the people of Noah before. Surely they were most iniquitous and inordinate.

وَقَوْمَ نُوحٍ مِّن قَبْلُ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا هُمُ الظَّالِمِينَ وَأَطغى ﴿٨٢﴾

53 And the overthrown cities, He hurled down:

وَالْمُؤْتَفِكَةَ أَهْوَى ﴿٨٣﴾

54 So there covered them that which covered.

فَغَشَّيْهَا مَا غَشَّى ﴿٨٤﴾

55 Which, then, of thy Lord's benefits wilt thou dispute?

فَيَأْتِي الْآءَ رَبِّكَ تَتَمَارَى ﴿٨٥﴾

56 This is a warner of the warners of old.

هَذَا نَذِيرٌ مِّنَ النَّذِيرِ الْأُولَى ﴿٨٦﴾

57 The near Event draws nigh.^a

أَرَزَقْتِ الْأَرْزَاقَ ﴿٨٧﴾

58 There is none besides Allāh to remove it.

لَيْسَ لَهَا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ كَاشِفَةٌ ﴿٨٨﴾

59 Wonder you then at this announcement?

أَفَسِنِ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ لَعَجَبُونَ ﴿٨٩﴾

60 And do you laugh and not weep,

وَتَضْحَكُونَ وَلَا تَبْكُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

61 While you sport?

وَأَنْتُمْ سِيدُونَ ﴿٩١﴾

62 So bow down in prostration before Allāh and serve (Him).^a

Prostration

فَاسْجُدْ وَارْتَدِّدْ وَاعْبُدْ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

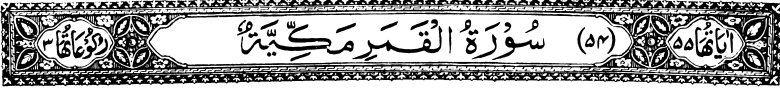
50a. The tribe of 'Ād is sometimes referred to as the *first* 'Ād, in contrast with *Thamūd*, who are called the second 'Ād.

57a. The near Event is the doom of the Quraish, the overthrow of their power, which was now being utilized against Islām.

62a. Here is a command to prostrate oneself, which is literally obeyed by all Muslims when reciting the Qur'an or hearing it recited; see 7:206a. This chapter, when first revealed, was read in a large assembly, containing Muslims as well as disbelievers. When

the Holy Prophet prostrated himself in obedience to the command, not only did the Muslims prostrate themselves, but even the idolaters were so overawed that they also prostrated themselves, with the exception only of Umayyah ibn Khalf, who raised some gravel to his forehead. This man was afterwards killed, dying a disbeliever, says the report, evidently implying that all the others were gradually converted to Islām (B. 17:1). It should be further borne in mind that the idolaters did not deny the existence of God the Supreme, Whom they believed to be above their idols, who were recognized only as minor deities, and therefore there is nothing strange in their joining the Muslims in their prostration.

It is this simple incident which is connected with the story of the so-called “lapse” and is adduced as proof of its truth. But it will be seen that the prostration was made in obedience to the direct Divine command of prostration and had nothing to do with the worship of idols. The incidents narrated before it, relating to the grandeur and majesty of Allāh and to the destruction of the wicked, are so impressive that the idolaters could not resist prostrating themselves. It is possible that the story of the prostration reached the Abyssinian exiles, some of whom might have returned under the impression that the disbelievers no longer opposed the movement.



CHAPTER 54

Al-Qamar: The Moon

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 3 sections; 55 verses)

The Moon — the word occurring in the first verse and giving its title to this chapter — was a symbol of the power of the Arabs. As the chapter deals with the destruction of the opponents of Truth, its title is appropriately taken from the miracle of the rending asunder of the moon, which indicated the overthrow of the power of the Quraish; see 1a. The first section, after warning the opponents of the Holy Prophet, contains mention of Noah and ‘Ād, the second of Ṭhamūd and Lot’s people. The third, after a brief reference to Pharaoh and his hosts, contains a prophetic reference to the battle of Badr, which was to humble the power of the Quraish. It is undoubtedly an early Makkah revelation.

SECTION 1: Judgment to overtake opponents

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 The hour drew nigh and the moon
was rent asunder.^a

إِن تَرَبَّتِ السَّاعَةُ وَانْشَقَّ الْقَمَرُ ۝

1a. The “rending asunder of the moon” in the time of the Holy Prophet is an incident related by a number of his companions; and the reports of this incident are classed as *mashhūr* (well-known) (Rz), and are accepted as correct by Bukhārī and Muslim. Ibn Athīr says: “The incident is narrated in *mutawātir* (successively repeated) *ḥadīth* with *ṣaḥīḥ isnād* (sound transmission)”. While the main fact is thus undisputed, there are some differences as to details. IMsd says that he saw the peak of Mount Ḥirā’ interposing between the two parts. I’Ab says that one of the two parts remained, while the other disappeared (Kf). Answering the objection to the possibility of such an unusual incident, Rz concludes from the different versions of the report that it was a kind of lunar eclipse, and the appearance of something in the form of half the moon in the firmament. The best authorities, however, agree that there is no reason to doubt the trustworthiness of the report, and that the same incident is referred to here. In the whole history of miracles, this is the only miracle of which a contemporaneous record exists. It thus stands unique even among the miracles of the Holy Prophet.

Some commentators are, however, of opinion that the verse under discussion refers to the rending asunder of the moon at the approach of the day of Judgment. There is also

2 And if they see a sign, they turn away and say: Strong enchantment!^a

3 And they deny and follow their low desires; and every affair is settled.^a

4 And certainly narratives have come to them, which should deter^a—

5 Consummate wisdom — but warnings avail not;

6 So turn away from them. On the day when the Inviter invites them to a hard task —

7 Their eyes cast down, they will go forth from their graves as if they were scattered locusts,

8 Hastening to the Inviter. The disbelievers will say: This is a hard day!^a

وَلَنْ يَرَوْا آيَةً يُعْرِضُوا وَيَقُولُوا
سِحْرٌ مُّسْتَمِرٌّ ﴿٦﴾

وَكَذَّبُوا وَاتَّبَعُوا أَهْوَاءَهُمْ وَكَلَّ
أَمْرٍ مُّسْتَقَرٍّ ﴿٧﴾

وَلَقَدْ جَاءَهُمْ مِنَ الْأَنْبَاءِ مَا فِيهِ
مُرْدَجَرٌ ﴿٨﴾

حِكْمَةٌ بِاللَّغَةِ فَمَا تُنْعِنِ الشُّدْمُ ﴿٩﴾
فَتَوَلَّ عَنْهُمْ يَوْمَ يَدْعُ الدَّاعِ إِلَى
شَيْءٍ نُّكْرٍ ﴿١٠﴾

خَشَعًا أَبْصَارُهُمْ يَخْرُجُونَ مِنَ
الْأَجْدَاثِ كَأَنَّهُمْ جَرَادٌ مُّنتَشِرٌ ﴿١١﴾
مُهْطِعِينَ إِلَى الدَّاعِ يَقُولُ الْكٰفِرُونَ
هَذَا يَوْمٌ عَسِرٌ ﴿١٢﴾

a suggestion that *inshaaqa-l-qamaru* means *the matter has become manifest*, the reason given being that the Arabs used to set forth the example of the moon for an affair becoming manifest, as the morning is spoken of as *falaq*, literally a *split, fissure*, or *cleft* (AH). R explains the phrase under the root *shaqq* as bearing any of the following three significances: “One explanation of the phrase is that the moon was rent asunder in the Holy Prophet’s time; another, that the rending would be brought about at the approach of the Judgment day; and a third, that the meaning is that the affair became manifest”.

It may, thus, have been a particular kind of lunar eclipse, the moon appearing as if it were cloven into two, a part remaining bright and the other part darkening, this being the meaning of one part disappearing and the other remaining, or some great commotion might have taken place in the moon or some other unusual phenomenon may have occurred, which might have been made apparent to the naked eye through the strong visionary power of the Prophet.

2a. By calling it *strong enchantment*, they meant to indicate that it was a strong magical illusion, not an actual occurrence. But the word *mustamirr*, which is here translated as *strong*, may also mean *transient*, i.e., a thing which has occurred and passed away, or *continuous* in the sense that such things have been taking place of old.

3a. According to Qatādah the meaning is *those who deserve good will meet with good, and those who deserve evil will meet with evil*; or the meaning is that *the truth will be established, and become manifest, and falsehood will pass away* (AH). Or, the words mean that *every affair must draw to an end*, the reference being to the opposition which was being offered to the Prophet.

4a. The fate of the ancients, of whom narratives are recited, should have prevented the opponents of Truth from following in their footsteps.

8a. The commentators make all verses of this description apply to the life after death, but comparison with the fate of other people, whose stories are narrated by way of illustration, shows clearly that the punishment of this life is also meant. The *hard day* of trouble overtakes the opponents of Truth in this life as well, and the Hereafter only brings it in a

9 Before them the people of Noah rejected — they rejected Our servant and called (him) mad, and he was driven away.

10 So he called upon his Lord: I am overcome, so do Thou help.

11 Then We opened the gates of heaven with water pouring down,

12 And made water to flow forth in the land in springs, so the water gathered together according to a measure already ordained.

13 And We bore him on that which was made of planks and nails,

14 Floating on, before Our eyes — a reward for him who was denied.^a

15 And certainly We left it as a sign, but is there any that will mind?^a

16 How (terrible) was then My chastisement and My warning!

17 And certainly We have made the Qur'an easy to remember, but is there any one who will mind?

18 'Ad denied, so how terrible was My chastisement and My warning!

19 Surely We sent on them a furious wind in a day of bitter ill-luck,

كَذَّبَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ فَكَذَّبُوا
عَبْدَنَا وَقَالُوا مَجْذُونٌ ۝٣

فَدَعَا رَبَّهُ أَنِّي مَغْلُوبٌ فَانْتَصِرْ ۝٤

فَفَتَحْنَا أَبْوَابَ السَّمَاءِ بِمَاءٍ مُّهِمِرٍ ۝٥

وَ فَجَّرْنَا الْأَرْضَ عُيُونًا فَالْتَفَى الْمَاءُ
عَلَىٰ أَمْرٍ قَدْ قُدِرَ ۝٦

وَ حَمَلْنَاهُ عَلَىٰ ذَاتِ الْأَوَّاجِ ۝٧ وَ دُسِّرَ ۝٨

تَجْرِي بِأَعْيُنِنَا ۝٩ جَزَاءَ لِمَنْ
كَانَ كُفِرًا ۝١٠

وَ لَقَدْ شَرَكْنَاهَا آيَةً فَهَلْ مِنْ مُّذَكِّرٍ ۝١١

فَكَيْفَ كَانَ عَدَاؤِي وَ نُدُورٍ ۝١٢

وَ لَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ ۝١٣

فَهَلْ مِنْ مُّذَكِّرٍ ۝١٤

كَذَّبَتْ عَادٌ فَكَيْفَ كَانَ عَدَاؤِي

وَ نُدُورٍ ۝١٥

إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ رِيحًا صَرْصَرًا

فِي يَوْمٍ نَحْسٍ مُّسْتَمِرٍّ ۝١٦

more palpable, and therefore more terrible, form. The Inviter is the Prophet, who invites them to truth, and the graves as applying to this life may signify their homes because they were spiritually dead.

14a. The boat in which Noah and his companions were saved — spoken of in the previous verse as a thing made of ordinary planks and nails — is here described as floating on *before Our eyes*, meaning that it was the mercy of God that saved the boat.

15a. The fate of Noah's people is a sign to the deniers of the Holy Prophet. Compare 51:37–46, where a sign is said to be left in the people of Noah, in Moses' enemies, in 'Ad and in Thamūd. Of late, reports have been published in certain newspapers that parts of Noah's ark have been discovered in the snowy regions of a certain mountain, but it is difficult to say what truth there is in these reports.

20 Tearing men away as if they were the trunks of palm-trees torn up.

تَذْرِعُ النَّاسَ كَأَنَّهُمْ أَعْجَائِرُ
نَخْلٍ مُنْقَعِرٍ ①

21 How (terrible) was then My chastisement and My warning!

فَكَيْفَ كَانَ عَذَابِي وَنُذُرِي ①

22 And certainly We have made the Qur'ān easy to remember, but is there any one who will mind?

وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ
فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدَكِّرٍ ①

SECTION 2: Thamūd and Lot's People

23 Thamūd rejected the warning.

كَذَّبَتْ شَمُودُ بِالنُّذُرِ ①

24 So they said: What! A single mortal from among us! Shall we follow him? We shall then be in sure error and distress.

فَقَالُوا أَبَشَرًا مِثْلًا وَاحِدًا تَتَّبِعُهُ
إِنَّا إِذَا لَفِئَتِ ضَلَالٍ وَسُعُرٍ ①

25 Has the reminder been sent to him from among us? Nay, he is an insolent liar!

ءَأُنْفِئَ الدِّكْرُ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ بَيْنِنَا
بَلْ هُوَ كَذَّابٌ أَشْرٌ ①

26 Tomorrow they will know who is the liar, the insolent one.

سَيَعْلَمُونَ غَدًا مَنِ الْكَذَّابُ الْأَشْرُ ①

27 Surely We are going to send the she-camel as a trial for them; so watch them and have patience.

إِنَّا مُرْسِلُوا النَّاقَةَ فِتْنَةً لَهُمْ
فَارْتَبِعْهُمْ وَأَصْطَبِرْ ①

28 And inform them that the water is shared between them; every share of the water shall be attended.^a

وَنَبِّئْهُمْ أَنَّ الْمَاءَ قِسْمَةٌ بَيْنَهُمْ
كُلُّ شَرِبٍ مُحْتَضَرٌ ①

29 But they called their companion, so he took (a sword) and hamstrung (her).

فَتَادُوا صَاحِبَهُمْ فَتَعَاطَى فَعَقَرَ ①

30 How (terrible) was then My chastisement and My warning!

فَكَيْفَ كَانَ عَذَابِي وَنُذُرِي ①

28a. Water is here said to be shared between them, i.e., *between the people themselves*, as the word *baina-hum* shows, and not between the people and the she-camel. The concluding statement signifies that "every share of the water shall be attended" by the she-camel, i.e., the water shall not be withheld from her on account of its division. These words, therefore, do not show that the she-camel had a whole day to herself, during which the people could not have a drink.

31 Surely We sent upon them a single cry, so they were like the dry fragments of trees, which the maker of an enclosure collects.^a

إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ صَيْحَةً وَاحِدَةً
فَكَانُوا كَهَشِيمِ الْمُحْتَظِرِ ﴿٣١﴾

32 And certainly We have made the Qur'ān easy to remember, but is there any one who will mind?

وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ
فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدَّاكِرٍ ﴿٣٢﴾

33 The people of Lot treated the warning as a lie.

كَذَّبَتْ قَوْمُ لُوطٍ بِالذُّرِّ ﴿٣٣﴾

34 Surely We sent upon them a stone-storm,^a except Lot's followers; We saved them a little before day-break —

إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ حَاصِبًا إِلَّا آلَ
لُوطٍ نَجَّيْنَاهُمْ بِسَحَرٍ ﴿٣٤﴾

35 A favour from Us. Thus do We reward him who gives thanks.

بِعْمَةٍ مِّنْ عِنْدِنَا ط كَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي
مَنْ شَكَرَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36 And certainly he warned them of Our violent seizure, but they disputed the warning.

وَلَقَدْ آذَنَّا لَهُمْ بِطُشَّتِنَا فَتَمَارَوْا
بِالذُّرِّ ﴿٣٦﴾

37 And certainly they endeavoured to turn him from his guests, but We blinded their eyes; so taste My chastisement and My warning.^a

وَلَقَدْ آرَادُوا دُوَّةَ عَنْ ضَيْفِهِ فَطَبَسْنَا
أَعْيُنَهُمْ فَذُوقُوا عَذَابِي وَذُرِّ ﴿٣٧﴾

38 And certainly a lasting chastisement overtook them in the morning.

وَلَقَدْ صَبَّحَهُمْ بُكْرَةً عَذَابٌ مُّسْتَقِرٌّ ﴿٣٨﴾

39 So taste My chastisement and My warning.

فَذُوقُوا عَذَابِي وَذُرِّ ﴿٣٩﴾

31a. The punishment which overtook Thamūd is called sometimes *rajfah*, i.e., the earthquake (7:78), sometimes *ṣā'iqah*, i.e., the scourge or punishment (41:13; 51:44), sometimes *ṣaiḥah* as here, i.e., the cry, or the rumbling before an earthquake, and sometimes *īaghīyah* (69:5), which is synonymous with *ṣā'iqah*; but its description here, as also in 27:52, shows that it was a severe earthquake, which destroyed the men and their houses. *Muḥtaṣir* is the maker of a *ḥaḥīrah*, which signifies an enclosure made of dry canes, etc., to confine and protect sheep or camels, etc. (LL). *Haṣhīm* signifies the dry fragments of wood.

34a. *Hāṣib* signifies a thrower or a pelted of stones (T, LL), that being its primary significance; hence it also comes to signify a storm raining pebbles. As other occasions on which details of the punishment are given show that it was a volcanic eruption, I render the word as meaning *stone-storm*, because stones mixed with ashes were rained upon them.

37a. They endeavoured to prevent him taking his guests into his house, but were unable to see their way to it.

40 And certainly We have made the Qur'ān easy to remember, but is there any one who will mind?

وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ
فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدَكِّرٍ ۝

SECTION 3: Pharaoh and the Prophet's Opponents

41 And certainly the warning came to Pharaoh's people.

وَلَقَدْ جَاءَ آلَ فِرْعَوْنَ النَّذِيرُ ۝

42 They rejected all Our signs, so We overtook them with the seizing of the Mighty, the Powerful.

كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا كُلِّهَا فَآخَذْنَا لَهُمْ
أَخَذًا عَزِيزًا مُقْتَدِرًا ۝

43 Are your disbelievers better than these, or have you an immunity in the scriptures?

أَكْفَأُكُمْ خَيْرٌ مِنْ أُولَئِكَ أَمْ
لَكُمْ بَرَاءَةٌ فِي الزُّبُرِ ۝

44 Or say they: We are a host allied together to help each other?

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ نَحْنُ جَمِيعٌ مُنْتَصِرُونَ ۝

45 Soon shall the hosts be routed, and they will show (their) backs.^a

سَيَهْرَمُ الْجَمْعُ وَيُوَلُّونَ الدُّبُرَ ۝

46 Nay, the Hour is their promised time, and the Hour is most grievous and bitter.^a

بَلِ السَّاعَةُ مَوْعِدُهُمْ وَالسَّاعَةُ
أَذَىٰ وَآمْرٌ ۝

47 Surely the guilty are in error and distress.

إِنَّ الْمُجْرِمِينَ فِي ضَلَالٍ وَسُعُرٍ ۝

48 On the day when they are dragged into the Fire upon their faces: Taste the touch of hell.^a

يَوْمَ يُسْحَبُونَ فِي النَّارِ عَلَىٰ وُجُوهِهِمْ
ذُوقُوا مَسَّ سَقَرَ ۝

45a. It is related by Ibn 'Abbās that the Holy Prophet prayed within his tent on the day of Badr, saying: "O Lord, I beseech Thee according to Thy covenant and Thy promise; O Lord, if such is Thy will, Thou mayest not be served after this day". Abū Bakr took his hand and said: "Allāh is sufficient for thee, O Messenger of Allāh". So he went out and he recited: "Soon shall the hosts be routed, and they will show their backs; nay, the Hour is their promised time, and the Hour is most grievous and bitter" (B. 56:89). This shows how the Prophet and his companions read prophecies of the vanquishment of the opponents in words relating apparently to the Hereafter.

46a. See the last note, which shows that the Holy Prophet understood the *Hour* to mean the *hour* or *time* of the *discomfiture* of the *Quraish*, and looked upon the battle of Badr as fulfilling this prophecy.

48a. The *Quraish* who were slain at Badr were removed to a pit for burial, and the Prophet is reported as having addressed them thus: "Surely we have found true what our Lord promised us: have you too found true what your Lord promised you?" (Ibn Hishām). The punishment of this life is called here a *touch* of hell.

49 Surely We have created everything according to a measure.^a

إِنَّا كُلَّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقْنَاهُ بِقَدَرٍ ﴿٤٩﴾

50 And Our command is but once, as the twinkling of an eye.

وَمَا أَمْرُنَا إِلَّا وَاحِدَةٌ كَلَمْحٍ بِالْبَصَرِ ﴿٥٠﴾

51 And certainly We destroyed your fellows, but is there anyone who will mind?

وَلَقَدْ أَهْلَكْنَا أَشْيَاعَكُمْ فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدَّكِرٍ ﴿٥١﴾

52 And everything they do is in the writings.

وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ فَعَلُوهُ فِي الذُّبُرِ ﴿٥٢﴾

53 And everything small and great is written down.

وَكُلُّ صَغِيرٍ وَكَبِيرٍ مُسْتَظَرٌ ﴿٥٣﴾

54 Surely the dutiful will be among Gardens and rivers,

إِنَّ الْمُتَّقِينَ فِي جَنَّاتٍ وَنَهَرٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

55 In the seat of truth, with a most Powerful King.

فِي مَقْعَدٍ صِدْقٍ عِنْدَ مَلِيكٍ مُّقْتَدِرٍ ﴿٥٥﴾

49a. So that even nations and people cannot go beyond a certain limit.



CHAPTER 55

Al-Rahmān: The Beneficent

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 3 sections; 78 verses)

This chapter takes its title from the name of the Divine Being, *The Beneficent*, with which it begins, and the entire chapter speaks of the beneficence of Allāh, both in the material and spiritual realms, repeating the words: *Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny?*

It opens with the statement that the revelation of the Qur’ān to the Holy Prophet is an act of Divine beneficence, and then proceeds to speak of the means which Allāh has created for the physical sustenance of man, showing that He Who made such elaborate arrangements for the material welfare of man could not have neglected his spiritual care. The second speaks of the judgment which must overtake the guilty because they persist in rejecting the spiritual benefits which a Beneficent God has provided for them. The third deals with the reward that will accrue to the faithful who avail themselves of those spiritual benefits.

The chapter belongs to the early Makkan period.

SECTION 1: Divine Beneficence

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِیْمِ

1 The Beneficent

الرَّحْمٰنُ ۝

2 Taught the Qur’ān.^a

عَلَّمَ الْقُرْآنَ ۝

3 He created man,^a

خَلَقَ الْاِنْسَانَ ۝

2a. *Al-Rahmān* is the Beneficent God Who brought things into existence for the sustenance of man before his creation. Man has not earned them. The same Beneficent God, we are here told, has taught the Qur’ān, which is a necessity for the spiritual life of man. It is a Divine gift for the spiritual sustenance of man, like so many gifts for his physical sustenance.

3a. I translate *al-insān* as meaning *man* in a general sense, and accordingly translate *al-bayān* as meaning *expression*, because it is in the faculty of speech that lies man’s

4 Taught him expression.

عَلَّمَهُ الْبَيَانَ ④

5 The sun and the moon follow a reckoning,

الشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ بِحُسْبَانٍ ⑤

6 And the herbs and the trees adore (Him).^a

وَالنَّجْمُ وَالشَّجَرُ يَسْجُدَانِ ⑥

7 And the heaven, He raised it high, and He set up the measure,^a

وَالسَّمَاءَ رَفَعَهَا وَوَضَعَ الْمِيزَانَ ⑦

8 That you may not exceed the measure,

أَلَّا تَطْغَوْا فِي الْمِيزَانِ ⑧

9 And keep up the balance with equity, nor fall short in the measure.

وَأَقِيمُوا الْوَزْنَ بِالْقِسْطِ وَلَا تُخْسِرُوا

الْمِيزَانَ ⑨

10 And the earth, He has set it for (His) creatures;

وَالْأَرْضَ وَضَعَهَا لِلْأَنَامِ ⑩

11 Therein is fruit and palms having sheathed clusters,

فِيهَا فَاكِهَةٌ وَالنَّخْلُ ذَاتُ الْأَكْمَامِ ⑪

12 And the grain with (its) husk and fragrance.^a

وَالْحَبُّ ذُو الْعَصْفِ وَالرَّيْحَانُ ⑫

13 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny?^a

فِي أَيِّ آيَةٍ رَّبِّكُمْ أَنْكَرْتُمْ ⑬

superiority above other animals. But many commentators interpret *al-insān* as meaning *the perfect man*, i.e., *the Prophet*, because *al-bayān*, or *that in which everything is made manifest* (LL), is an appellation applied to the Holy Qur'ān in 3:138.

6a. This verse and the one preceding it show how everything created, from those large orbs in the heavens to the smallest herbs that grow on land, follows a law. Is not, then, a law needed for the spiritual perfection of man? *Najm* means *star* as well as *herb* (R).

7a. *Mizān* in the Holy Qur'ān does not signify a pair of scales for weighing things, but a *measure*, as signifying *any standard of comparison, estimation, or judgment*, and the term is here, as elsewhere, used in this broad sense. This is made plain in 57:25: "Certainly We sent Our messengers with clear arguments, and sent down with them the Book and the measure (Ar., *mizān*), that men may conduct themselves with equity", where the *mizān* is that *which enables men to be just in their actions*. It is in this sense that most of the commentators understand this word. Thus, according to Mjd, Tb, and most commentators, *mizān* signifies 'adl, i.e., *justice* (AH), which is explained by Rz as meaning *the giving of their due to those who deserve it*.

12a. The *husk* or the outer covering is generally considered to be a worthless thing. In speaking of it as one of the bounties of God it is hinted that even the husk can be turned into a useful and valuable thing. In contrast with the husk is mentioned the fragrance, which resembles the spirit in the body. Neither should the outer form of the Divine law be considered to be a thing of no use, nor should the spirit of the law be neglected.

13a. This verse is repeated several times in this chapter. In the original the dual form is used instead of the plural, and thus we have instead of *your Lord*, *rabbī-kunā*, i.e., *the*

- 14 He created man from dry clay like earthen vessels, خَلَقَ الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ صَلْصَالٍ كَالْفَخَّارِ ﴿١٤﴾
- 15 And He created the jinn of a flame of fire.^a وَخَلَقَ الْجَانَّ مِنْ مَّارِجٍ مِنْ نَارٍ ﴿١٥﴾
- 16 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny? فَيَأْتِي الْآءَ رَبِّكُمْ تُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿١٦﴾
- 17 Lord of the two Easts, and Lord of the two Wests.^a رَبُّ الْمَشْرِقَيْنِ وَرَبُّ الْمَغْرِبَيْنِ ﴿١٧﴾
- 18 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny? فَيَأْتِي الْآءَ رَبِّكُمْ تُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿١٨﴾
- 19 He has made the two seas to flow freely — they meet: مَرَجَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ يَلْتَقِيَانِ ﴿١٩﴾
- 20 Between them is a barrier which they cannot pass.^a بَيْنَهُمَا بَرْزَخٌ لَا يَبْغِيَانِ ﴿٢٠﴾
- 21 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny? فَيَأْتِي الْآءَ رَبِّكُمْ تُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٢١﴾
- 22 There come forth from them both, pearls large and small. يَخْرُجُ مِنْهُمَا اللُّؤْلُؤُ وَالْمَرْجَانُ ﴿٢٢﴾

Lord of you two. The commentators generally take the dual form literally, and suppose that the two kinds of rational beings, i.e., the *jinn* and the *men*, are meant. But see 50:24a on the meaning of the dual form, where it is shown that the form is sometimes used by the Arabs to give force to the meaning. That here the dual is used for this purpose is shown by the fact that the blessings mentioned are those which serve as means of sustenance for mankind, such as palms and grain, which are not needed for ethereal beings, as the jinn are considered to be. Hence it is mankind only that is addressed. Even if the dual is taken literally, the two classes addressed are the believers and the disbelievers or the strong and the weak, divisions which are of frequent occurrence in the Holy Qur'ān. The former of these is specially referred to in the concluding words of the last chapter, and hence the personal pronoun *kumā* may refer to them; the jinn not being mentioned in any previous verse, the personal pronoun cannot be taken as referring to them.

15a. For the creation of jinn from fire see 7:12 and 15:27, where it is contrasted with the creation of men from earth. The meaning is explained in 7:12a and 15:27a.

17a. The two Easts and the two Wests signify the different points of the horizon at which the sun rises and sets at the summer and winter solstice. In modern terminology, the two Easts are the Near or the Middle East and the Far East; the two Wests are Europe and America.

20a. The two seas are mentioned in 25:53 and 35:12 as the sweet-water sea and the salt-water sea. A note on the first of these shows what the two seas represent. As in v. 22 here, it is stated in 35:12 also that from both seas fresh flesh and ornaments are obtained; the significance being that useful men would continue to arise from among both believers and non-believers. Some understand that the Red and the Mediterranean Seas are meant. These seas were separated formerly, but are now united by the Suez Canal, and the verse is considered to contain a prophetic mention of this union.

23 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny?

فَيَأْتِي الآءِ رَبِّكُمْ تَكْدِيبِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24 And His are the ships reared aloft in the sea like mountains.

وَلَهُ الْجَوَارِ الْمُنشَآتُ فِي الْبَحْرِ
كَالْأَعْلَاقِ ﴿٢٤﴾

25 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny?

فَيَأْتِي الآءِ رَبِّكُمْ تَكْدِيبِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

SECTION 2: Judgment of the Guilty

26 Everyone on it passes away —

كُلُّ مَنْ عَلَيْهَا فَانٍ ﴿٢٦﴾

27 And there endures forever the person of thy Lord, the Lord of glory and honour.

وَيَبْقَى وَجْهَ رَبِّكَ ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ ﴿٢٧﴾

28 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny?

فَيَأْتِي الآءِ رَبِّكُمْ تَكْدِيبِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29 All those in the heavens and the earth ask of Him. Every moment He is in a state (of glory).^a

يَسْأَلُهُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ط
كُلَّ يَوْمٍ هُوَ فِي شَأْنٍ ﴿٢٩﴾

30 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny?

فَيَأْتِي الآءِ رَبِّكُمْ تَكْدِيبِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31 Soon shall We apply Ourselves to you, O you two armies.^a

سَنَفْرُغُ لَكُمْ أَيَّهَ الثَّقَلَيْنِ ﴿٣١﴾

32 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny?

فَيَأْتِي الآءِ رَبِّكُمْ تَكْدِيبِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33 O assembly of jinn and men, if you are able to pass through the regions of the heavens and the earth,

يَمَعْشَرَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ إِنِ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ
أَنْ تَنْفُذُوا مِنْ أَقْطَارِ السَّمَوَاتِ
وَالْأَرْضِ فَانْفُذُوا لَا تَنْفُذُونَ

29a. LA thus sums up the comments on this verse: "It is His attribute to raise up a mighty one from the lowly and to bring down one who is mighty, and to enrich one who is poor and to impoverish one who is rich".

31a. *Thaqalān*, dual of *thaql*, signifies, literally, *things that a man has with him of such things as burden him*, and then *the household and kindred and party or domestics or servants* (LL). And Ham explains the word *thaqalain*, occurring in pre-Islamic poetry, as meaning *two armies* (LL). The two armies here are the believers and the disbelievers, and Allāh's applying Himself to them signifies the judging of their case so that each should have its reward or punishment. Ham understood the *Arabs* and the *foreigners* (LL), and thus the allusion may be to the conquest of Arabia and the foreign countries. This explanation lends support to what is stated in 72:1a, 3a, that the word *jinn* in the Holy Qur'ān sometimes stands for *foreigners*, and sometimes for the generations to come.

then pass through. You cannot pass through but with authority.^a

34 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny?

35 The flames of fire and sparks of brass will be sent upon you, then you will not be able to defend yourselves.^a

36 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny?

37 So when the heaven is rent asunder, so it becomes red like red hide.

38 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny?

39 So on that day neither man nor jinni will be asked about his sin.

40 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny?

41 The guilty will be known by their marks, so they shall be seized by the forelocks and the feet.

42 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny?

43 This is the hell which the guilty deny.

44 Round about shall they go between it and hot, boiling water.

45 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny?

إِلَّا بِسُلْطٰنٍ ۝

فِيَاۤىٓ آلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكذِّبٰنِ ۝۳۴

يُرْسَلُ عَلَيْكُمَا شُوَاظٌ مِّنْ نَّارٍ ۙ
وَأُحَاسٌ فَلَا تَنْتَصِرٰنِ ۝۳۵

فِيَاۤىٓ آلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكذِّبٰنِ ۝۳۶

فَإِذَا انشَقَّتِ السَّمَاءُ فَكَانَتْ
دَرْدَدَةً كَالَّذِي هَانَ ۝۳۷

فِيَاۤىٓ آلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكذِّبٰنِ ۝۳۸

فَيَوْمَئِذٍ لَا يُسْأَلُ عَنْ ذَنْبِهِ
إِنْسٌ وَلَا جَانٌّ ۝۳۹

فِيَاۤىٓ آلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكذِّبٰنِ ۝۴۰

يُعْرَفُ الْمُجْرِمُونَ بِسِيمِهِمْ فَيُؤْخَذُ
بِالْأَفْئِدَةِ وَالْأَقْدَامِ ۝۴۱

فِيَاۤىٓ آلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكذِّبٰنِ ۝۴۲

هٰذِهِ جَهَنَّمُ الَّتِي يُكَذِّبُ بِهَا الْمُجْرِمُونَ ۝۴۳

يُطَوَّفُونَ فِيهَا بَيْنَ حَمِيمٍ ۙ إِن ۝۴۴

فِيَاۤىٓ آلَآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكذِّبٰنِ ۝۴۵

33a. The jinn and the men of this verse are the great and the small opponents of the Holy Prophet or the foreigners and the Arabs as shown in the previous footnote. See also 73:18a. All these opponents are told that they cannot escape the punishment.

35a. *Nuḥās* means *copper* or *brass* or *the sparks that fall from brass when it is beaten* (LL). This is also the significance accepted by Bukhārī (B. 65:1v) and Rāghib. Others interpret the word as *smoke*. According to Ḍaḥāk, their punishment in this world is spoken of here, the statement made here amounting to this, that their condition would be like one on whom fire and sparks of brass are sent (R). It is a fact that on most occasions where the punishment of the opponents of Truth is spoken of, it is their punishment here, as well as in the Hereafter. In the use of the word *nuḥās*, which means *sparks of beaten brass*, there seems to be a reference to atomic warfare.

SECTION 3: Reward of the Righteous

- 46 And for him who fears to stand before his Lord are two Gardens.^a وَلِمَنْ خَافَ مَقَامَ رَبِّهِ جَنَّتَيْنِ ﴿٤٦﴾
- 47 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny? فَيَأْتِي الْآءَ رَبِّكُمْ أَتُكذَّبِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾
- 48 Full of varieties. ذَوَاتَا أَفْئَانٍ ﴿٤٨﴾
- 49 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny? فَيَأْتِي الْآءَ رَبِّكُمْ أَتُكذَّبِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾
- 50 Therein are two fountains flowing. فِيهِمَا عَيْنُونِ تَجْرِينِ ﴿٥٠﴾
- 51 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny? فَيَأْتِي الْآءَ رَبِّكُمْ أَتُكذَّبِينَ ﴿٥١﴾
- 52 Therein are pairs of every fruit. فِيهِمَا مِنْ كُلِّ نَاقِهَةٍ زَوْجَيْنِ ﴿٥٢﴾
- 53 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny? فَيَأْتِي الْآءَ رَبِّكُمْ أَتُكذَّبِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾
- 54 Reclining on beds, whose inner coverings are of silk brocade. And the fruits of the two Gardens are within reach. مُتَكِدِينَ عَلَى فُرُشٍ بَطَائِنُهَا مِنْ إِسْتَبْرَقٍ وَجَنَّاتُ الْجَنَّتَيْنِ دَانٍ ﴿٥٤﴾
- 55 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny? فَيَأْتِي الْآءَ رَبِّكُمْ أَتُكذَّبِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾
- 56 Therein are those restraining their glances, whom no man nor jinni has touched before them. فِيهِنَّ قُصُورٌ الظَّرْفِ لَمْ يَطْمِئْتُنَّ إِسْءٌ قَبْلَهُمْ وَلَا جَانٌ ﴿٥٦﴾
- 57 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny? فَيَأْتِي الْآءَ رَبِّكُمْ أَتُكذَّبِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

46a. The reward of the righteous is plainly spoken of here as two Gardens, i.e., a Garden in this life and a Garden in the Hereafter. The Garden of this life is the spiritual bliss which the righteous find here in the doing of good, whereof gardens and rivers and fruits are symbols. But in these words there may also be a deeper reference here to the worldly conquests which the Muslims were promised, and support to this is lent by the words of a hadith which speaks of Saihān and Jaihān (the two rivers of Persia) and Furāt (the Euphrates, which with the Tigris waters Mesopotamia) and Nil (the Nile, which waters Egypt) as being the rivers of paradise (Ms., vol. 2, p. 351), the countries which form the valley of these four rivers being among the earliest conquests of Islām, and remaining to this day Muslim lands under Muslim rule. Note further that it is always *two gardens* that are spoken of in the Holy Qur'ān as outward symbols of prosperity and a happy life, as the two gardens of prosperous Saba' (34:15), or the two gardens of the Christian nations (18:32).

- 58 As though they were rubies and pearls.^a كَأَنَّهُنَّ الْيَاقُوتُ وَالْمَرْجَانُ ۝
- 59 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny? فَيَا أَيُّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكذِّبِينَ ۝
- 60 Is the reward of goodness aught but goodness? هَلْ جَزَاءُ الْإِحْسَانِ إِلَّا الْإِحْسَانُ ۝
- 61 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny? فَيَا أَيُّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكذِّبِينَ ۝
- 62 And besides those are two (other) Gardens.^a وَمِنْ دُونِهِمَا جَنَّتَيْنِ ۝
- 63 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny? فَيَا أَيُّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكذِّبِينَ ۝
- 64 Inclining to blackness. مُدْهَمَاتَيْنِ ۝
- 65 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny? فَيَا أَيُّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكذِّبِينَ ۝
- 66 Therein are two springs gushing forth. فِيهِمَا عَيْنَانِ نَضَّاخَتَيْنِ ۝
- 67 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny? فَيَا أَيُّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكذِّبِينَ ۝
- 68 Therein are fruits and palms and pomegranates. فِيهِمَا فَاكِهَةٌ وَنَخْلٌ وَرُمَّانٌ ۝
- 69 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny? فَيَا أَيُّ آلَاءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكذِّبِينَ ۝
- 70 Therein are goodly beautiful ones.^a فِيهِنَّ حَيْرَاتٌ حَسَنَاتٌ ۝

58a. So far as there is a description of the spiritual blessings of the Hereafter in these words, see 52:20a. So far as it relates to this life, the chaste and modest wives of the faithful are meant. According to a ḥadīth narrated by Umm Salamah, the Prophet's wife, the women of this world are greater in excellence than the ḥūr 'in — "nisā' al-dunyā afdalu min al-ḥūr al-'in" (R).

62a. The faithful are spoken of in the very next chapter as belonging to two classes, the ordinary believers — those on the right hand or *aṣḥāb al-yamīn*, and the foremost or the *muqarrabūn* (56:8, 10); hence the two Gardens of this verse as compared with the two Gardens of v. 46; or, by the two Gardens of v. 46, are meant the Gardens of the Hereafter and by the two Gardens of this verse are meant the Gardens of this world.

70a. *Khairāt* is plural of *khairah*, feminine of *khair*. *Khairah* means a good thing of any kind, a good quality, an excellency (LL). The other word, *ḥisān*, is plural of *ḥasanā'* which, applied to a woman, signifies comely, beautiful, or pleasing (LL). The significance as regards blessings of a life after death is the same as explained in 52:20a. Or, the words contain a description of the faithful women.

71 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny?

فَيَأْتِي الْآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكذِّبِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

72 Pure ones confined to pavilions.

حُورٌ مَّقْصُورَاتٌ فِي الْخِيَامِ ﴿٧٢﴾

73 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny?

فَيَأْتِي الْآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكذِّبِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾

74 Before them man has not touched them, nor jinni.

لَمْ يَطْمِثْهُنَّ إِنْسٌ قَبْلَهُمْ وَلَا جَانٌّ ﴿٧٤﴾

75 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny?

فَيَأْتِي الْآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكذِّبِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

76 Reclining on green cushions and beautiful carpets.

مُتَّكِلِينَ عَلَى سُرُوفٍ خَضِرٍ وَ

عَبَقَرِيِّ حِسَانٍ ﴿٧٦﴾

77 Which then of the bounties of your Lord will you deny?

فَيَأْتِي الْآءِ رَبِّكُمَا تُكذِّبِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

78 Blessed be the name of thy Lord, the Lord of Glory and Honour!

تَبَارَكَ اسْمُ رَبِّكَ ذِي الْجَلَلِ

وَ الْإِكْرَامِ ﴿٧٨﴾



CHAPTER 56

Al-Wāqi‘ah: The Event

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 3 sections; 96 verses)

The Event referred to, from which the title of this chapter is taken, is the time of the meting out of reward and punishment to the faithful and the opponents respectively. This chapter speaks of three classes of men, the foremost among the faithful being indicated as a separate class, while the other two are the believers and their opponents. The first section, after stating that men will be divided into three classes, speaks of the two classes of the faithful; the second refers to the guilty opponents, while the third states that judgment is inevitable and the three classes will receive what they deserve.

It is an early Makkan revelation.

SECTION 1: Three Classes of Men

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 When the Event comes to pass^a —

إِذَا وَقَعَتِ الْوَاقِعَةُ ۝

2 There is no belying its coming to
pass —

لَيْسَ لَوْفَعَتِهَا كَاذِبَةٌ ۝١

3 Abasing (some), exalting (oth-
ers) —

خَافِضَةٌ سَّارِفَةٌ ۝

4 When the earth is shaken with a
(severe) shaking,

إِذَا رُجَّتِ الْأَرْضُ رَجًا ۝

5 And the mountains are crumbled
to pieces,^a

وَبُسَّتِ الْجِبَالُ بَسًّا ۝

1a. Note that the Holy Qur’ān speaks of the *Hour* or the *Event* not only as signifying the Resurrection, but also very frequently as signifying the doom of its opponents. That doom was, in fact, a foretaste of what they would suffer in the life after death; this is made clear in v. 3

5a. The crumbling of the mountains signifies the fall of great opponents; see 20:105a.

6 So they are as scattered dust,

فَكَأَنْتَ هَبَاءٌ مُنْتَبِثًا ۝

7 And you are three sorts.

وَكُنْتُمْ أَزْوَاجًا ثَلَاثَةً ۝

8 So those on the right-hand; how (happy) are those on the right-hand!

فَأَصْحَابُ الْمَيْمَنَةِ مَا أَصْحَابُ

9 And those on the left; how (wretched) are those on the left!

الْمَيْمَنَةِ ۝

10 And the foremost are the foremost^a—

وَ أَصْحَابُ الشَّعْمَةِ ۝

11 These are drawn nigh (to Allāh).

وَالسَّيْقُونَ السَّيْقُونَ ۝

12 In Gardens of bliss.

أُولَئِكَ الْمُقَدَّرُونَ ۝

13 A multitude from among the first,

فِي جَنَّاتِ النَّعِيمِ ۝

14 And a few from among those of later times,^a

ثَلَاثَةٌ مِنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ ۝

15 On thrones inwrought,

وَقَلِيلٌ مِنَ الْآخِرِينَ ۝

16 Reclining on them, facing each other.

عَلَى سُرُرٍ مَوْضُونَةٍ ۝

17 Round about them will go youths never altering in age,^a

مُتَكَبِّرِينَ عَلَيْهَا مُتَقَابِلِينَ ۝

18 With goblets and ewers, and a cup of pure drink —

يُطُوفُ عَلَيْهِمْ وِلْدَانٌ مُخَلَّدُونَ ۝

19 They are not affected with headache thereby, nor are they intoxicated,

يَاكُوبِ وَآبَارِيقَ ۝ وَكَأْسٍ

20 And fruits that they choose,

مِّنْ مَّعِينٍ ۝

21 And flesh of fowl that they desire,

لَّا يَصَدَّعُونَ عَنْهَا وَلَا يُسْرِفُونَ ۝

22 And pure, beautiful ones,

وَفَاكِهَةٍ مِّمَّا يَتَخَيَّرُونَ ۝

23 Like hidden pearls.

وَلَحْمِ طَيْرٍ مِّمَّا يَشْتَهُونَ ۝

24 A reward for what they did.

وَحُورٍ عِينٍ ۝

كَأَمْثَالِ اللُّؤْلُؤِ الْمَكْنُونِ ۝

جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ۝

10a. Those foremost in doing good are foremost in reaping their reward.

14a. Those who accepted the Holy Prophet in the earlier stages of his mission, and had to make greater sacrifices, had a greater reward; but there were others who waited until Islām was established in the land and made no sacrifices. Compare 57:10; 57:10a.

17a. *Khallada* means *he remained* or *continued forever*, and *mukhalladūn* signifies *that never become decrepit*, or *never altering in age*, because there is no decay in the life after death.

- 25 They hear therein no vain or sinful talk — لَا يَسْمَعُونَ فِيهَا لَغْوًا وَلَا تَأْتِيهِمْ
إِلَّا قِيلًا سَلَامًا سَلَامًا ۝
- 26 But only the saying, Peace! Peace!^a وَأَصْحَابُ الْيَمِينِ لَهُ مَا أَصْحَابُ
الْيَمِينِ ۝
- 27 And those on the right hand; how (happy) are those on the right hand! فِي سِدْرٍ مَّخْضُودٍ ۝
- 28 Amid thornless lote-trees, وَطَلْحٍ مَّنضُودٍ ۝
- 29 And clustered banana-trees, وَظِلِّ مَمْدُودٍ ۝
- 30 And extensive shade, وَمَاءٍ مَّسْكُوبٍ ۝
- 31 And water gushing, وَفَاكِهَةٍ كَثِيرَةٍ ۝
- 32 And abundant fruit, لَا مَقْطُوعَةٍ وَلَا مَمْنُوعَةٍ ۝
- 33 Neither intercepted, nor forbidden, وَفُرُشٍ مَّرْفُوعَةٍ ۝
- 34 And exalted couches. إِنَّا أَنْشَأْنَاهُنَّ إِنشَاءً ۝
- 35 Surely We have created them a (new) creation, فَجَعَلْنَاهُنَّ أَبْكَارًا ۝
- 36 So We have made them virgins, عُرُبًا أَتْرَابًا ۝
- 37 Loving, equals in age, لِأَصْحَابِ الْيَمِينِ ۝
- 38 For those on the right hand.^a ثَلَاثَةٌ مِّنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ ۝
- 39 A multitude from among the first, وَثَلَاثَةٌ مِّنَ الْآخِرِينَ ۝
- 40 And a multitude from among those of later times.^a

26a. This description of the paradise in early revelation does not differ from that of later revelation. After various blessings are enumerated, their true nature is depicted in one word, Peace. Peace in this world, and Peace in the Hereafter, such is the message of Islām.

38a. It is noteworthy that the blessings granted to the righteous are first spoken of as shades, water, fruits and resting-places; and then, as it were to dispel all doubts as to what these blessings of the next life are, it is said in v. 35, *We have created them a new creation*. These words settle conclusively that, whatever these blessings are, whether shades or trees or water or fruits, they are all the fruits of deeds, which have been made to *grow into a new growth*. The words that follow this statement are no doubt primarily applicable to women, but, as shown in 52:20a, it is only because womanhood stands as a symbol of purity and beauty. Thus *abkār*, plural of *bikr*, means a *virgin*, and also *an action that has not been preceded by its like* (LL). Similarly, *atrāb*, or *equals in age*, as already shown in 38:52a, signifies that the growth of those blessings begins with the growth of spiritual life in man. ‘*Urub* (“loving”) is plural of both ‘*urūb* and ‘*arīb*, the former signifying a *woman that manifests love to her husband*.

40a. Note that these verses do not contradict vv. 13 and 14, as imagined by some Christian critics, for the latter speak only of those who were foremost in accepting the Holy Prophet.

SECTION 2: The Guilty

- 41 And those on the left hand; how (wretched) are those on the left hand!
- 42 In hot wind and boiling water,
- 43 And shadow of black smoke,
- 44 Neither cool nor refreshing.^{44a}
- 45 Surely they lived before that in ease.
- 46 And they persisted in the great violation.^{44a}
- 47 And they used to say: When we die and become dust and bones, shall we then indeed be raised?
- 48 Or our fathers of yore?
- 49 Say: The ancients and those of later times
- 50 Will surely be gathered together for the appointed hour of a known day.
- 51 Then shall you, O you who err and deny,
- 52 Eat of the tree of Zaqqūm,
- 53 And fill (your) bellies with it;
- 54 Then drink after it of boiling water;
- 55 And drink as drinks the thirsty camel.
- 56 This is their entertainment on the day of Requital.
- 57 We have created you, why do you not then accept?
- 58 See you that which you emit?

وَاصْحَابُ الشِّمَالِ ۗ مَا اصْحَابُ
الشِّمَالِ ۙ
فِي سَمُومٍ وَحَمِيمٍ ۙ
وَظِلٍّ مِّنْ يَّحْمُومٍ ۙ
لَّا بَارِدٍ وَلَا كَرِيمٍ ۙ
لَّهُمْ كَانُوا قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ مُتْرَفِينَ ۙ
وَكَانُوا يُصِرُّونَ عَلَى الْجَنِّتِ الْعَظِيمِ ۙ
وَكَانُوا يَقُولُونَ ۗ أَيُّدَا مِثْنَا وَكُنَّا
ثَرَابًا وَعِظَامًا ۗ إِنَّا لَمَبْعُوثُونَ ۙ
أَوْ آبَاؤُنَا الْأَوَّلُونَ ۙ
قُلْ إِنَّ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَالْآخِرِينَ ۙ
لَمَجْمُوعُونَ ۗ إِلَىٰ مِيقَاتِ يَوْمٍ مَّعْلُومٍ ۙ
ثُمَّ إِنَّكُمْ أَيُّهَا الضَّالُّونَ الْمُكَذِّبُونَ ۙ
لَا تَلْكُونُ مِنْ شَجَرٍ مِّنْ زَقُّومٍ ۙ
فَمَا تَلُونَ مِنْهَا الْبُطُونَ ۙ
فَشَرِبُونَ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْحَمِيمِ ۙ
فَشَرِبُونَ شُرْبَ الْهَيْمِ ۙ
هَذَا نَزْلُهُمْ يَوْمَ الدِّينِ ۙ
ذَحْنٌ خَلَقْنَاكُمْ فَلَوْلَا تَصَدَّقُونَ ۙ
أَفَرَأَيْتُمْ مَا تُمْنُونَ ۙ

44a. These verses draw a picture of the distress and abasement which were in store for the opponents of truth in this life as well as in the Hereafter.

46a. That is, the violation of Divine commandments.

59 Is it you that create it or are We the Creator?

60 We have ordained death among you and We are not to be overcome,

61 That We may change your state and make you grow into what you know not.^a

62 And certainly you know the first growth, why do you not then mind?

63 See you what you sow?

64 Is it you that cause it to grow, or are We the Causer of growth?

65 If We pleased, We would make it chaff, then would you lament:

66 Surely we are burdened with debt:

67 Nay, we are deprived.

68 See you the water which you drink?

69 Do you bring it down from the clouds, or are We the Bringer?

70 If We pleased, We could make it saltish; why give you not thanks?

71 See you the fire which you kindle?

72 Is it you that produce the trees for it, or are We the Producer?

73 We have made it a reminder and an advantage for the wayfarers of the desert.^a

74 So glorify the name of thy Lord, the Incomparably Great.

ءَأَنْتُمْ تَخْلُقُونَهُ أَمْ نَحْنُ الْخَالِقُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

نَحْنُ قَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا بَيْنَكُمْ الْمَوْتَ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمَسْبُوقِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

عَلَى أَنْ تُبَدِّلَ أَمْثَالَكُمْ وَتُنشِئَكُمْ فِي مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْتُمُ النَّشْأَةَ الْأُولَىٰ فَلَوْلَا تَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

أَفَرَأَيْتُمْ مَا تَحْرَثُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

ءَأَنْتُمْ تَزْرَعُونَهُ أَمْ نَحْنُ الزَّارِعُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾

لَوْ نَشَاءُ لَجَعَلْنَاهُ حُطَامًا فَظَلْتُمْ تَفَكَّهُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

إِنَّا لَمُخْرَمُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾

بَلْ نَحْنُ مَحْرُومُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

أَفَرَأَيْتُمُ الْمَاءَ الَّذِي تَشْرَبُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾

ءَأَنْتُمْ أَنْزَلْتُمُوهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ أَمْ نَحْنُ الْمُنزِلُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

لَوْ نَشَاءُ لَجَعَلْنَاهُ أَسْفًا فَلَوْلَا تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

أَفَرَأَيْتُمُ النَّارَ الَّتِي تُورُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

ءَأَنْتُمْ أَنْشَأْتُمْ شَجَرَتَهَا أَمْ نَحْنُ الْمُنشِئُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

نَحْنُ جَعَلْنَاهَا تَذَكُّرًا وَآيَةً لِلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾

61a. It is the Resurrection that is spoken of here. The present state will be changed, we are told, and men will be made to grow into a new creation, which they do not know. Clearly it is not the material body of this life, but a new body which grows out of the deeds of men.

73a. The fire burned at night points out to the desert wayfarer a habitation of men, where he will be welcome. It is called "a reminder" because it represents the reward of evil deeds in another life.

SECTION 3: Judgment is Inevitable

- 75 But nay, I swear by revelation
of portions (of the Qur'ān)!—^a فَلَا أُقْسِمُ بِمَوَاقِعِ النُّجُومِ ﴿٧٥﴾
- 76 And it is a great oath indeed, if
you knew — وَإِنَّهُ لَقَسَمٌ لِّوَعْلَمُونَ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٧٦﴾
- 77 Surely it is a bounteous Qur'ān,
78 In a book that is protected,
79 Which none touches save the
purified ones.^a فِي كِتَابٍ مَّكْنُونٍ ﴿٧٧﴾
لَّا يَسْطَعُهَا إِلَّا الْمُطَهَّرُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾
- 80 A revelation from the Lord of the
worlds. تَنْزِيلٌ مِّن رَّبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٨٠﴾
- 81 Is it this announcement that you
disdain? أَفِيهِدَا الْحَدِيثِ أَنْتُمْ مُدْهِنُونَ ﴿٨١﴾
- 82 And make your denial your means
of subsistence.^a وَتَجْعَلُونَ رِزْقَكُمْ أَنَّكُمْ تُكَذِّبُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾
- 83 Why is it not then that when it
comes up to the throat, فَلَوْلَا إِذَا بَلَغَتِ الْحُلُقُومَ ﴿٨٣﴾

75a. The meaning adopted is in consonance with the context. As to *nujūm*, meaning *portions of the Qur'ān*, see 53:1a, where this verse also is explained. *Mawāqī'* is the plural of *mauqā'*, i.e., *the time or place of the coming down of a thing*, which is the revelation of the Qur'ān in this case. V. 77 makes it clear that it is the revelation of the Qur'ān, for it is to this that the personal pronoun *it* occurring there refers.

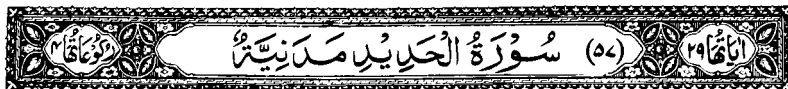
As already stated in 37:1a, the object of an oath in such cases is to draw attention to certain facts. The use of *lā* ("nay") in such cases is explained in 75:2a. The significance is that every portion of the Qur'ān bears evidence to its own truth.

79a. Vv. 77, 78 and 79 contain three statements regarding the Qur'ān. According to v. 77, it is bounteous. The word *karīm* used here about the Qur'ān means *generous, liberal, noble or honoured* (LL); and you say of land as *karumat*, meaning *it yielded increase of its seed-produce* (LL). And *karam* (the root-word, inf.) means, when used about the Divine Being (and the same is true of His Word and His Prophet), *ihsān* and *in'ām*, i.e., *doing of good or conferring of benefit* (R). The Qur'ān is called *karīm* on account of the benefit which it brought to humanity, and hence I render it as meaning *bounteous or bountiful*. V. 78 speaks of it as being protected, by which is meant not only that it will be protected against all attempts to destroy it, but also that it will be protected in all its purity in writing. V. 79 states that it can be touched only by those purified by God. This shows that an understanding of the Qur'ān is granted only to those who are pure in heart. It also shows that the Qur'ān should not be touched by one who is impure. Hence the companions were forbidden to carry the Qur'ān to an enemy's country (B. 56:129). Both the verses and this report further show that the Qur'ān existed in a written form from the first, otherwise such injunctions as not to touch or travel with it to the enemy's country would have been meaningless.

82a. The meaning is that you are bent upon giving the lie to the Qur'ān to such an extent as if to give it the lie were your means of subsistence, without which you could not live.

- 84 And you at that time look on — وَ أَنْتُمْ حِينِيذٍ تَنْظُرُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾
- 85 And We are nearer to it than you,
but you see not — وَ نَحْنُ أَقْرَبُ إِلَيْهِ مِنْكُمْ وَلَكِنْ
لَا تُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾
- 86 Why then, if you are not held
under authority, فَلَوْ لَا إِنْ كُنْتُمْ عَيْرِمَدِيئِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾
- 87 Do you not send it back, if you
are truthful?^a تَرْجِعُونَهَا إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾
- 88 Then if he is one of those drawn
nigh (to Allāh), فَأَمَّا إِنْ كَانَ مِنَ الْمُقْرَبِينَ ﴿٥٩﴾
- 89 Then happiness and bounty and
a Garden of bliss. فَرَوْحٌ وَرِيحَانٌ ۖ وَجَنَّاتٍ نَعِيمٍ ﴿٦٠﴾
- 90 And if he is one of those on the
right hand, وَأَمَّا إِنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ الْيَمِينِ ﴿٦١﴾
- 91 Then peace to thee from those on
the right hand. فَسَلَامٌ لَكَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ الْيَمِينِ ﴿٦٢﴾
- 92 And if he is one of the rejectors,
the erring ones, وَأَمَّا إِنْ كَانَ مِنَ الْمُكَذِّبِينَ
الصَّالِينَ ﴿٦٣﴾
- 93 He has an entertainment of boil-
ing water, فَزُلٌّ مِّنْ حَمِيمٍ ﴿٦٤﴾
- 94 And burning in hell. وَ تَصْلِيَةٌ جَاحِيمٍ ﴿٦٥﴾
- 95 Surely this is a certain truth. إِنَّ هَذَا لَهُوَ حَقُّ الْيَقِينِ ﴿٦٦﴾
- 96 So glorify the name of thy Lord,
the Incomparably Great. فَسَبِّحْ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٦٧﴾

87a. Sale and others translate *ghaira madinina* (“not held under authority”) as meaning *not to be rewarded* or *not to be judged*, and call the passage obscure. But *madinin* means *mamlūkin*, i.e., *held under authority* (LL). The meaning is that, if you are your own masters and not subject to the authority of a Higher Power, why can you not resist death when it comes to you?



CHAPTER 57

Al-Ḥadīd: Iron

(REVEALED AT MADĪNAH: 4 sections; 29 verses)

This chapter is entitled *Iron* — this word occurs in v. 25 — in reference to the punishment of the opponents, who were bent upon extirpating Islām with the sword. It opens with a description of the greatness of the power and knowledge of Allāh, containing a prophecy of the future conquests of Islām. But the Muslims are told that they will have to make sacrifices and exert themselves to their utmost. The second section after speaking of the hypocrites prophesies that after the lapse of a long time, which will harden the hearts of the believers, the dead earth will be again brought to life. The third section refers to the temporary nature of all those worldly enjoyments which keep a man away from the Truth, and it closes with a reference to the punishment of those who take up the sword to annihilate Islām. The last section speaks of two kinds of Divine grace which were in store for the believers.

From this, the 57th chapter, to the 66th, there is again a group of Madīnan chapters, which all seem to have been revealed from about the 4th to the 7th year of the Hijrah with the exception of ch. 63, which seems to have been revealed in the 2nd year of the Hijrah, and ch. 62 and ch. 64, which in all probability were revealed in the first. This is the last group of Madīnan revelations and it complements the subject-matter of the Madīnan group of the chapters with which the Holy Qurʾān opens. It may be noted that five out of the ten chapters of this group commence with the hymn of the glorification of the Divine Being, which shows that this period was marked by the onward march of Islām.

SECTION 1: Establishment of the Kingdom of God

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ١

1 Whatever is in the heavens and the earth declares the glory of Allāh, and He is the Mighty, the Wise.

سَبَّحَ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ٢

2 His is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. He gives life and causes death; and He is Possessor of power over all things.

لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ ۗ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ٣

3 He is the First and the Last and the Manifest and the Hidden,^a and He is Knower of all things.

هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ وَالْآخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ وَالْبَاطِنُ ۗ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ٤

4 He it is Who created the heavens and the earth in six periods, and He is established on the Throne of Power. He knows that which goes down into the earth and that which comes forth out of it, and that which comes down from heaven and that which goes up to it. And He is with you wherever you are. And Allāh is Seer of what you do.

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ ۗ يَعْلَمُ مَا يَلِجُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا وَمَا يَنْزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَمَا يَعْرُجُ فِيهَا ۗ وَهُوَ مَعَكُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ٥

5 His is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth; and to Allāh are (all) affairs returned.

لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ وَإِلَى اللَّهِ تُرْجَعُ الْأُمُورُ ٦

6 He causes the night to pass into the day, and causes the day to pass into the night. And He is Knower of what is in the hearts.

يُولِجُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَيُولِجُ النَّهَارَ فِي اللَّيْلِ ۗ وَهُوَ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ٧

7 Believe in Allāh and His Messenger, and spend of that whereof He has made you heirs. So those of you

آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَأَنفَقُوا مِمَّا جَعَلَكُمْ مُسْتَحْلِفِينَ فِيهِ ۗ فَالَّذِينَ

3a. The Holy Prophet has thus explained the four attributes of the Divine Being mentioned here: "Thou art *the First*, so that there was nothing before Thee, and Thou art *the Last*, so that there is nothing after Thee, and Thou art *the Manifest*, or *the Ascendant* over all, so that there is nothing above Thee, and Thou art *the Hidden*, *the Knower* of the hidden things, so that there is nothing hidden from Thee" (Ms. 48:13).

who believe and spend — for them is a great reward.

8 And what reason have you that you believe not in Allāh? And the Messenger invites you to believe in your Lord, and He has indeed accepted your covenant, if you are believers.^a

9 He it is Who sends down clear messages to His servant, that he may bring you forth from darkness into light. And surely Allāh is Kind, Merciful to you.

10 And what reason have you that you spend not in Allāh's way? And Allāh's is the inheritance of the heavens and the earth. Those of you who spent before the Victory^a and fought are not on a level (with others). They are greater in rank than those who spent and fought afterwards. And Allāh has promised good to all. And Allāh is Aware of what you do.

أَمْنُوا مِنْكُمْ وَأَنْفَقُوا لَهُمْ أَجْرٌ كَثِيرٌ ۝
وَمَا لَكُمْ لَا تُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ
يَدْعُوكُمْ لِتُؤْمِنُوا بِرَبِّكُمْ وَقَدْ أَخَذَ
مِيثَاقَكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ۝
هُوَ الَّذِي يُنَزِّلُ عَلَى عَبْدِهِ آيَاتٍ
بَيِّنَاتٍ لِيُخْرِجَكُمْ مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى
النُّورِ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُمْ لَعَرُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ ۝
وَمَا لَكُمْ أَلَّا تُنْفِقُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ
وَاللَّهُ مِيرَاثُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ
لَا يَسْتَوِي مِنْكُمْ مَنْ أَنْفَقَ مِنْ قَبْلِ
الْفَتْحِ وَقَتَلَ ۗ أُولَئِكَ أَعْظَمُ دَرَجَةً
مِنَ الَّذِينَ أَنْفَقُوا مِنْ بَعْدِ وَقَتَلُوا
وَكُلًّا وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الْحُسْنَىٰ وَاللَّهُ
بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ۝

SECTION 2: Light and Life given by the Prophet

11 Who is he that will offer to Allāh a good gift, so He will double it for him, and he will have a generous reward.

12 On that day thou wilt see the faithful men and the faithful women, their light gleaming before them and on their right hand.^a Good news for you this day! — Gardens wherein

مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يُقْرِضُ اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا
فِيضِعْفَهُ لَهُ وَلَهُ أَجْرٌ كَرِيمٌ ۝
يَوْمَ تَرَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ
يَسْعَى نُورُهُمْ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَ
بِأَيْمَانِهِمْ بُشْرَاكُمُ الْيَوْمَ جَنَّاتٌ
تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ

8a. The believers, who are addressed, are exhorted to be true to their belief. Belief is thus not mere confession of the Truth but the upholding of it under trials.

10a. By *Victory* here is meant the moral victory gained by the Hudaibiyah truce, or the conquest of Makkah, which made the Muslims virtually the masters of the whole of Arabia. The sacrifices made earlier had therefore a greater value on account of the trials which the Muslims had then to face.

12a. The first part of this section speaks of the light — the light of faith — which was given through the Prophet. This light will become manifest on the day of Resurrection.

rivers flow, to abide therein! That is the grand achievement.

13 On the day when the hypocrites, men and women, will say to those who believe: Wait for us, that we may borrow from your light. It will be said: Turn back and seek a light. Then a wall, with a door in it, will be raised between them. Within it shall be mercy, and outside of it chastisement.^a

14 They will cry out to them: Were we not with you? They will say: Yea, but you caused yourselves to fall into temptation, and you waited^a and doubted, and vain desires deceived you, till the threatened punishment^b of Allāh came, and the arch-deceiver deceived you about Allāh.

15 So this day no ransom will be accepted from you, nor from those who disbelieved. Your abode is the Fire; it is your patron^a and evil is the resort.

16 Has not the time yet come for the believers that their hearts should

فِيهَا ذَلِكَ هُوَ الْقَوْمُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿١٣﴾

يَوْمَ يَقُولُ الْمُنْفِقُونَ وَالْمُنْفِقَاتُ لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا انظُرُونَا نَقْتَبِسْ مِنْ نُورِكُمْ قِيلَ ارْجِعُوا وَرَاءَكُمْ فَالْتَمِسُوا نُورًا فَضُرِبَ بَيْنَهُمْ بِسُورٍ لَهُ بَابٌ بَاطِنُهُ فِيهِ الرَّحْمَةُ وَظَاهِرُهُ مِنْ قِبَلِهِ الْعَذَابُ ﴿١٤﴾

يَنَادُونَهُمْ أَلَمْ نَكُنْ مَعَكُمْ قَالُوا بَلَىٰ وَلَكِنَّكُمْ فَتَنْتُمْ أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَتَرَبَّصْتُمْ وَارْتَبْتُمْ وَغَرَّبْتُمْ الْآمِنَانِ حَتَّىٰ جَاءَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ وَغَرَظْتُمْ بِاللَّهِ الْغُرُورُ ﴿١٥﴾

قَالِيَوْمَ لَا يُخَفِّدُ مِنْكُمْ فِدْيَةٌ وَلَا مِنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مَأْوَاكُمْ النَّارُ هِيَ مَوْلَاكُمْ وَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٦﴾

أَلَمْ يَأْنِ لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنْ تَخْشَعَ

13a. Although the hypocrites remained mixed with the believers for a time, yet separation was brought about even in this life towards the close of the Prophet's life. As the Resurrection will bring hidden things to light, the hypocrites will find themselves devoid of light, because they did not possess the light of faith in this life.

14a. The hypocrites hoped that the Muslims would be annihilated by their powerful opponents.

14b. *Amr Allāh* here signifies *the threatened punishment of Allāh* (LL).

15a. The Fire is here called a *maulā*, or a *friend* or *patron*, of the disbelievers, thus showing that it is for their good that they will have to undergo the suffering of fire. In fact, hell is elsewhere also represented to be a place or a state which will ultimately lead to the purification of man, as fire purifies gold of dross. Those who do not prepare themselves in this life for a life after death, will have to be purified in the next life, so that they may be fit to make the spiritual progress necessary for a heavenly life. The process of purification, which is in other words *hell*, is thus a necessary stage in the spiritual perfection of those who do not avail themselves of the opportunity granted to them in this life. The keenness of the torments of that other life is due to the keener perception of the soul, which is the necessary result of its separation from the earthly vessel. Bliss and torment therefore grow equally keener in that life.

be humble for the remembrance of Allāh and the Truth that is revealed, and (that) they should not be like those who were given the Book before, but time was prolonged for them, so their hearts hardened.^{16a} And most of them are transgressors.

17 Know that Allāh gives life to the earth after its death.^{16a} Indeed, We have made the signs clear for you that you may understand.

18 The men who give in charity and the women who give in charity and set apart for Allāh a goodly portion, it will be doubled for them, and theirs is a generous reward.

19 And those who believe in Allāh and His messengers, they are the truthful and the faithful ones with their Lord. They have their reward and their light. And those who disbelieve and reject Our messages, they are the inmates of hell.

فَلَوْ بَدُّهُمْ لَإِذْكَرَ اللَّهُ وَمَا نَزَلَ مِنَ
الْحَقِّ وَلَا يَكْفُرُوا كَالَّذِينَ أُوتُوا
الْكِتَابَ مِنْ قَبْلُ فَطَالَ عَلَيْهِمُ
الْأَمَدُ فَفَسَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَكَثِيرٌ
مِنْهُمْ فَسُفُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

إِعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يُحْيِي الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ
مَوْتِهَا قَدْ بَيَّنَّا لَكُمُ الْآيَاتِ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

إِنَّ الْمَصَدِّقِينَ وَالْمُصَدِّقَاتِ
وَآفَرَضُوا اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا يَضْعَفُ
لَهُمْ وَلَهُمْ أَجْرٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿١٩﴾

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ أُولَئِكَ
هُمُ الصَّادِقُونَ وَالشَّاهِدَاءُ عِنْدَ
رَبِّهِمْ لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ وَنُورُهُمْ
وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا
أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٢٠﴾

SECTION 3: Truth shall be Established

20 Know that this world's life is only sport and play and gaiety and

إِعْلَمُوا أَنَّهَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا لَعِبٌ وَ

16a. Commenting on this verse, IJ quotes an earlier authority to the effect that the first thing that will be taken away from the people is *khushū'* or *humbleness* of heart. It is clear that this verse speaks of the Muslims of a later age, for it compares their case to those who were given the scriptures before them and then a long time having passed over them, their hearts hardened. It is therefore the later generations of the Muslims that are addressed in these words. They are reminded that after the passing of a long time, they will fall off from the high standard of the earlier generations, and their hearts will be hardened like the hearts of the earlier people.

17a. Having spoken of the falling off of the Muslims of a later age, the good news is here announced that, after that, the dead earth will be generated with a new life, the life spiritual. The next verse then goes on to add that it will be through the sacrifices of a part of them that the Muslim nation will again be raised to eminence. These verses are a clear prophetic description of the present condition of Islām. A generous reward is promised to those who make these sacrifices, in the concluding words of v. 18.

boasting among yourselves and a vying in the multiplication of wealth and children.^a It is as rain, whose causing the vegetation to grow pleases the husbandmen, then it withers away so that thou seest it turning yellow, then it becomes chaff.^b And in the Hereafter is a severe chastisement, and (also) forgiveness from Allāh and (His) pleasure.^c And this world's life is naught but a source of vanity.

21 Vie one with another for forgiveness from your Lord and a Garden the extensiveness of which is as the extensiveness of the heaven and the earth^a— it is prepared for those who believe in Allāh and His messengers. That is the grace of Allāh; He gives it to whom He pleases. And Allāh is the Lord of mighty grace.

لَهُمْ وَزِينَةٌ وَتَفَاخُرٌ بَيْنَكُمْ وَ تَكَاثُرٌ فِي الْأَمْوَالِ وَالْأَوْلَادِ كَمَثَلِ غَيْثٍ أَعْجَبَ الْكُفَّارَ نَبَاتُهُ ثُمَّ يَهِيمُ فَتَرَاهُ مُصْفَرًّا ثُمَّ يَكُونُ حُطَامًا وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ عَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَرِضْوَانٌ وَمَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا لَمْتَعًا عُرُورًا ۝

سَائِقَةً إِلَىٰ مَغْفِرَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَجَنَّةٍ عَرْضُهَا كَعَرْضِ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ أُعِدَّتْ لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ ذَلِكَ فَضْلُ اللَّهِ يُؤْتِيهِ مَن يَشَاءُ وَاللَّهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ ۝

20a. *This world's life* here stands for the material side of life. It is entirely a pursuit of unreality. Individuals as well as nations are, as it were, racing for the transitory goods of this life, for means of adorning the outside, for riches and gaiety, to the utter neglect of the higher values of life which are pointed out in the next verse.

20b. The word *kuffār*, which by the consensus of the opinion of all interpreters signifies here *husbandmen*, is the plural of *kāfir*, which has been used throughout the Holy Qur'ān to signify a disbeliever. But the context here does not allow us to adopt that significance. *Kafara* literally means *he covered, concealed or hid* a thing (LL). The disbeliever is called a *kāfir* because *he covers or conceals the benefit or favour* conferred on him by God, the favour relating to the higher or moral side of life (LL). The husbandman is called a *kāfir* because *he conceals the seed under earth* (LL). The material side of life is here likened to the growth of vegetation which flourishes for a time and then decays. Even thus we see individuals and nations rising to prosperity and then falling back on evil days.

20c. Note how Divine forgiveness is constantly mentioned when punishment is spoken of, to show that the attribute of mercy is the predominant attribute of the Divine nature.

21a. The Garden or the Paradise is here said to be as extensive as the heavens and the earth, and a similar statement occurs in 3:133. These statements afford us the key to a right conception of paradise. The following incident is related under 3:133: "A messenger of Heraclius asked the Holy Prophet: 'If paradise were as extensive as the heavens and the earth, where would be hell?' The Prophet replied 'Glory be to Allāh! Where is the night when the day comes?' " (Rz). It shows clearly that heaven and hell are not the names of two places, but are really two conditions, because if paradise were the name of a particular place, hell could not exist, as paradise would according to these verses extend over the whole of space.

22 No disaster befalls in the earth, or in yourselves,^a but it is in a book before We bring it into existence — surely that is easy to Allāh —

23 So that you grieve not for what has escaped you, nor exult in that which He has given you. And Allāh loves not any arrogant boaster:

24 Such as are niggardly and enjoin niggardliness on men. And whoever turns back, then surely Allāh is the Self-Sufficient, the Praised.

25 Certainly We sent Our messengers with clear arguments, and sent down with them the Book and the measure,^a that men may conduct themselves with equity. And We sent down iron,^b wherein is great violence and advan-

مَا أَصَابَ مِنْ مُصِيبَةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ
وَلَا فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مِنْ قَبْلِ
أَنْ نُنزِّلَهَا إِنَّ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ ۝
يَكِيدُونَ تَأْسُؤًا عَلَى مَا فَاتَكُمْ
وَلَا تَفْرَحُوا بِمَا آتَاكُمْ
وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ
مُخْتَالٍ فَخُورٍ ۝

الَّذِينَ يَحْكُمُونَ وَيَأْمُرُونَ النَّاسَ
بِالْبُخْلِ وَ مَنْ يَتَوَلَّ فَآتِ اللَّهُ
هُوَ الْعَنِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ ۝

لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلَنَا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ
وَ أَنْزَلْنَا مَعَهُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْمِيزَانَ لِيَقُومَ
النَّاسُ بِالْقِسْطِ ۚ وَ أَنْزَلْنَا الْحَدِيدَ
فِيهِ بَأْسٌ شَدِيدٌ وَ مَنَافِعٌ لِلنَّاسِ

22a. The book here means Divine knowledge. Disaster is here spoken of as befalling in the earth or in yourselves, i.e., it either affects the people of the world generally or the Muslims in particular. Dailami records a report from the Prophet: "A door of disasters will be opened for my community (*ummah*) in the latter days, which you will be unable to close, unless you meet the situation with this verse". And then the Prophet recited this verse. In view of what has already been stated in verse 16, relating to the lapse of a long time and the hardening of the hearts of the Muslims, it is easy to see that the disasters which are predicted as befalling the Muslims in the latter days are due to their own falling off from the high standard of life which they were required to follow, and hence the remedy suggested is again the making of sacrifices as pointed out in v. 18. The great World-wars, which have brought the heaviest disasters on humanity in general, and the disasters of the Muslims in particular, are all spoken of in the Hadith, which it is difficult to quote in a footnote.

25a. As to what is meant by *mizān*, or *the measure*, see 55:7a. Here the *measure* is spoken of as being sent down with messengers of God along with the Book. Now the Book contains the Divine commandments or the moral code of life, and the measure is therefore clearly the example of the Prophet, who by carrying out the Divine commandments shows how the directions contained in the Book are to be followed.

25b. Of all the metals, none has proved of greater utility than iron, and this metal has played an all-important part in civilization. It should be noted that *inzāl* (inf. of *anzala*) not only signifies the *sending down* of a thing from above, but also means *causing a thing to grow*, or *bringing the means of it into existence* (Rz). Hence it is that in the Holy Qur'ān we find the word used with reference to the clothes that man wears (7:26), and to cattle (39:6), etc.

The mention of *iron* undoubtedly refers to the resistance against the enemy, which as a last resort had to be effected with the sword. This is made clear by the addition of the words — *that Allāh may know who helps Him and His messengers, unseen*. This help was rendered by the faithful by taking up the sword in defence of the faith.

tages to men, and that Allāh may know who helps Him and His messengers, unseen. Surely Allāh is Strong, Mighty.

وَلْيَعْلَمَ اللَّهُ مَنْ يَنْصُرُهُ وَرُسُلَهُ
بِالْغَيْبِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ ﴿٥٧﴾

SECTION 4: Double Reward for Believers

26 And certainly We sent Noah and Abraham, and We gave prophethood and the Book to their offspring; so among them is he who goes aright, but most of them are transgressors.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ وَ
جَعَلْنَا فِي ذُرِّيَّتِهِمَا النُّبُوَّةَ وَالْكِتَابَ
فَمِنْهُمْ مُقْتَدِرٌ وَكَثِيرٌ مِنْهُمْ فَاسِقُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

27 Then We made Our messengers to follow in their footsteps, and We made Jesus son of Mary to follow, and We gave him the Gospel. And We put compassion and mercy in the hearts of those who followed him. And (as for) monkery, they innovated it — We did not prescribe it to them — only to seek Allāh's pleasure, but they did not observe it with its due observance.^a So We gave those of them who believed their reward, but most of them are transgressors.

ثُمَّ تَقْفِيْنَا عَلَىٰ آثَارِهِمْ بِرُسُلِنَا
وَ تَقْفِيْنَا بَعْجَسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ وَآتَيْنَاهُ
الْإِنْجِيلَ وَجَعَلْنَا فِي قُلُوبِ
الَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوهُ رَأْفَةً وَرَحْمَةً ط
وَ رَهْبَانِيَّةً ۗ ابْتَدَعُوهَا مَا كَتَبْنَاهَا
عَلَيْهِمْ إِلَّا ابْتِغَاءَ رِضْوَانِ اللَّهِ فَمَا
رَعَوْهَا حَقَّ رِعَابَتِهَا ۗ فَآتَيْنَا الَّذِينَ
آمَنُوا مِنْهُمْ أَجْرَهُمْ وَكَثِيرٌ
مِّنْهُمْ فَاسِقُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

28 O you who believe, keep your duty to Allāh and believe in His Messenger — He will give you two portions of His mercy,^a and give you a

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَآمِنُوا
بِرَسُولِهِ يُؤْتِكُمْ كِفْلَيْنِ مِنَ رَّحْمَتِهِ

27a. *There is no monkery in Islām*, is a well-known saying of the Holy Prophet, quite in accordance with this verse, which states that even among the Christians monkery is an institution which was introduced by themselves, not being a Divine ordinance. It is added, however, that their object in adopting this innovation was to seek Divine pleasure. The Muslims were now becoming a great nation, and as they were brought up in the utmost simplicity, and were also enjoined to disdain the gaiety of this life, they are told that their greatness as a nation depended upon the development of all their faculties, so that they, while retaining their simplicity of life, should not stoop to practices like that of monkery. They are thus first told that they should not run after the gaities of the world and make the amassing of wealth the pursuit of their life (v. 20), and now they are reminded that they should neither go to the other extreme and give up worldly pursuits, and adopt such practices as monkery. They are thus required to keep the balance between the material and moral sides of life.

28a. By the *two portions of mercy* are meant their portion *in this world* and their

light in which you shall walk, and forgive you. And Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful —

29 That the People of the Book may know that they control naught of the grace of Allāh, and that grace is in Allāh's hand. He gives it to whom He pleases. And Allāh is the Lord of mighty grace.^a

وَيَجْعَلُ لَكُمْ نُورًا تَمْشُونَ بِهِ وَيَغْفِرُ
لَكُمْ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٦٨﴾

بَعَلًّا يَعْلَمَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ أَلَّا
يَقْدِرُونَ عَلَى شَيْءٍ مِّنْ فَضْلِ اللَّهِ
وَ أَنَّ الْفَضْلَ بِيَدِ اللَّهِ يُؤْتِيهِ
مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَاللَّهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٦٩﴾

portion *in the Hereafter*. A Muslim is thus required to enjoy the worldly benefits but not to the neglect of his moral responsibilities, to take advantage of the material benefits without retarding his spiritual advancement. Islām offers a contrast with Christian civilization, which started with monkery and has ended in engrossment in the world to the utter neglect of the spiritual side. The history of Islām on the other hand shows temporal and spiritual advancement going hand in hand from the days of the Prophet. And it is to this contrast that attention is called in these verses. In fact it is thus pointed out that the only lasting civilization is the civilization of Islām, which offers a middle course, and chalks out a way, by walking in which man can attain material along with spiritual advancement. Hence the next verse speaks clearly of the People of the Book.

29a. The People of the Book or the Christians are here told that they do not control Allāh's grace. They wanted first to control Allāh's spiritual grace by their monkery, but failed. Later, they have tried to control the material grace or the temporal bounties of God by their entire engrossment in worldly pursuits, but even their material advancement is leading to their ruin, because it is not being balanced by spiritual progress.



Part 28

CHAPTER 58

Al-Mujādilah: The Pleading Woman

(REVEALED AT MADĪNAH: 3 sections; 22 verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the circumstances narrated in the first section. There was an old Arab custom of putting away the wife by calling her “mother”, but she was not thus divorced, nor did she continue to hold the status of a wife. A Muslim did the same. The wife complained to the Holy Prophet, and it is by reason of her complaint that she is called *Al-Mujādilah* or *The Pleading Woman*. Islām took up the cause of woman in the greatest earnestness, as, in her person, half the human race was rotting under severe oppression, and Islām came to deal a death-blow to all kinds of oppression under which any class of society laboured. The whole of the first section is devoted to this matter. The second section condemns secret counsels against the Holy Prophet, which, owing to Islām having gained power, had become very frequent at Madinah — the hypocrites, and the Jews especially, taking part in these conspiracies. The third section speaks more plainly of the hypocrites and the Jews, and enjoins the Muslims to be wary of them, and, as they were hidden enemies of Islām, not to befriend them.

The last chapter having referred to the future conquests of the Muslims, this warns them of the secret plans of the enemies of Islām. Though this chapter deals with the conspiracies of the Jews and the hypocrites, it also deals with the rights of women, both of these being also the subjects dealt with in the 4th chapter, to which therefore it forms, as it were, a complement.

As regards the date of revelation, the chapter may be placed a little before the 33rd chapter, for the custom known as *zihār* is fully dealt with here, while only a reference to it is contained in the 33rd chapter. And as the case of *Khaulah* shows (see 1a) that the Prophet waited for the Divine revelation before giving a decision, it is evident that the reference to *zihār* contained in 33:4 was a later revelation.

SECTION 1: Safeguarding Women's Rights

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 Allāh indeed has heard the plea of her who pleads with thee about her husband and complains to Allāh; and Allāh hears the contentions of both of you.^a Surely Allāh is Hearing, Seeing.

2 Those of you who put away their wives by calling them their mothers^a — they are not their mothers. None are their mothers save those who gave them birth, and they utter indeed a hateful word and a lie. And surely Allāh is Pardoning, Forgiving.

3 And those who put away their wives by calling them their mothers, then go back on that which they said, must free a captive before they touch one another. To this you are exhorted; and Allāh is Aware of what you do.

4 But he who has not the means, should fast for two months successively before they touch one another, and he who is unable to do so should feed sixty needy ones. That is in order that you may have faith in Allāh and His Messenger. And these are Allāh's

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قَدْ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ قَوْلَ الَّتِي تُجَادِلُكَ فِي زَوْجِهَا وَتَشْتَكِي إِلَى اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ يَسْمَعُ تَحَاوُرَكُمَا إِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ بَصِيرٌ ①

الَّذِينَ يُظَاهِرُونَ مِنْكُمْ مِنْ نِسَائِهِمْ مَا هُنَّ أُمَّهَاتُهُمْ إِنَّ أُمَّهَاتَهُمْ إِلَّا اللَّيْثُ وَلَدَنَّهُمْ وَلِلَّهِمْ لِيَقُولُوا مِنْكُمْ أَوْ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ وَرَوَّاهُ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَعَفُوفٌ غَفُورٌ ②

وَالَّذِينَ يُظَاهِرُونَ مِنْ نِسَائِهِمْ ثُمَّ يَعُودُونَ لِمَا قَالُوا فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَتَمَاسَّ ذُلِكُمْ نَوْعَتُونَ بِهِ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ③

فَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامَ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَتَمَاسَّ ④ فَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ فَاطْعَامُ سِتِّينَ مِسْكِينًا ذَلِكَ لِتُؤْمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَتِلْكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ وَ

1a. The woman referred to was Khaulah or Khuwailah, wife of Aus ibn Şāmit, who was separated by her husband in an old Arab form, the husband saying to the wife, *Thou art to me as the back of my mother*, the word *zihār* being derived from *zahr*, meaning *back*. The woman complained about it to the Prophet, who said that, as he had no revelation about it, he could not interfere. Then Aus wanted her to have conjugal relations with him, but she refused and came to the Prophet complaining of his bad temper. The Prophet wanted her to be more lenient but she was not willing. It was then that the Prophet received this revelation, according to which it was necessary that the husband should in such cases make an expiation before re-establishing conjugal rights (Ah, vol. VI, 410).

2a. For this form of putting away the wife see 33:4b, where the abolition of this practice is also referred to.

limits. And for the disbelievers is a painful chastisement.

5 Surely those who oppose Allāh and His Messenger will be humbled^a as those before them were humbled; and indeed We have revealed clear messages. And for the disbelievers is an abasing chastisement.

6 On the day when Allāh will raise them all together, then inform them of what they did. Allāh records it, while they forget it. And Allāh is Witness over all things.

لِلْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ①

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُحَادِّثُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ
كَيْتُومًا كَمَا كَيْتَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ
وَقَدْ أَنْزَلْنَا آيَاتٍ بَيِّنَاتٍ وَلِلْكَافِرِينَ
عَذَابٌ مُهِينٌ ②

يَوْمَ يَجْعَلُهُمُ اللَّهُ جَمِيعًا فَيُنَبِّئُهُمْ
بِمَا عَمِلُوا أَحْضَهُ اللَّهُ وَنَسُوهُ ③
وَاللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ④

SECTION 2: Secret Counsels condemned

7 Seest thou not that Allāh knows whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth? There is no secret counsel between three but He is the fourth of them, nor between five but He is the sixth of them, nor between less than that nor more but He is with them wheresoever they are; then He will inform them of what they did on the day of Resurrection. Surely Allāh is Knower of all things.^a

8 Seest thou not those who are forbidden secret counsels, then they return to that which they are forbid-

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ
وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ط مَا يَكُونُ مِنْ نَجْوَى
ثَلَاثَةٍ إِلَّا هُوَ رَابِعُهُمْ وَلَا خَمْسَةٍ إِلَّا
هُوَ سَادِسُهُمْ وَلَا آدْنَى مِنْ ذَلِكَ وَلَا
أَكْثَرَ إِلَّا هُوَ مَعَهُمْ آيِنٌ مَا كَانُوا ⑤
ثُمَّ يُنَبِّئُهُمْ بِمَا عَمِلُوا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ⑥

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ نُهُوا عَنِ النَّجْوَى
ثُمَّ يَعُودُونَ لِمَا نُهُوا عَنْهُ وَيَتَنَبَّجُونَ

5a. Those who would not abide by the Divine commandments regarding the treatment of women are here told that this was not a light matter. They were in the ranks of those who opposed the Prophet. With these words the subject is changed to the conspiracies of the Jews and the hypocrites, who were now conspiring secretly against the Prophet.

7a. The hypocrites and the Jews conspired with the enemies of Islām to destroy the Muslim community of Madīnah. There is a brief reference to their plots in 4:114: "There is no good in most of their secret counsels". Such plots are mentioned in greater detail here, and they are told that these secret plots are known to Allāh, and they cannot succeed in bringing harm to Islām.

den, and hold secret counsels for sin and revolt and disobedience to the Messenger.^a And when they come to thee they greet thee with a greeting with which Allāh greets thee not,^b and say within themselves: Why does not Allāh punish us for what we say? Hell is enough for them; they will burn in it, and evil is the resort!

9 O you who believe, when you confer together in private, give not to each other counsel of sin and revolt and disobedience to the Messenger, but give to each other counsel of goodness and observance of duty. And keep your duty to Allāh, to Whom you will be gathered together.^a

10 Secret counsels are only of the devil that he may cause to grieve those who believe, and he can hurt them naught except with Allāh's permission.^a And on Allāh let the believers rely.

11 O you who believe, when it is said to you, Make room in assemblies, make room. Allāh will give you ample. And when it is said, Rise up, rise up. Allāh will exalt those of you who

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ وَالْعُدْوَانِ وَمَعْصِيَتِ الرَّسُولِ
وَإِذَا جَاءُوكَ حَيَّوْكَ بِمَا لَمْ يُحَيِّكَ
بِهِ اللَّهُ ۖ وَيَقُولُونَ فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ لَوْلَا
يُعَذِّبُنَا اللَّهُ بِمَا نَقُولُ ۖ حَسْبُ لَهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ
يَصُوكُنَّهَا ۖ فَيَسَّ الْمَصِيرُ ⑧

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا تَنَاجَيْتُمْ فَلَا
تَتَنَاجَوْا بِالْإِثْمِ وَالْعُدْوَانِ وَمَعْصِيَتِ
الرَّسُولِ وَتَتَنَاجَوْا بِالْبِرِّ وَالتَّقْوَى ۖ
وَ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي إِلَىٰ إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ⑨

لَا تَمَّا التَّجْوَى مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ لِيَحْزَنَ الَّذِينَ
آمَنُوا وَكَيَسَّ بِضَارِّهِمْ شَيْئًا إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ
اللَّهِ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ⑩

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا قِيلَ لَكُمْ
تَفَسَّحُوا فِي الْمَجْلِسِ فَافْسَحُوا يَفْسَحِ
اللَّهُ لَكُمْ ۖ وَإِذَا قِيلَ انشُرُوا فَانشُرُوا
يَرْفَعِ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مِنْكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ

8a. The hypocrites seem to be referred to here. But even the Jews had entered into an agreement with the Prophet not to help the enemies of Islām.

8b. The meaning is that they invoke death and destruction for thee, while Allāh wishes that thou shouldst live and prosper. There is a report that the Jews used to say when they came to the Prophet: *al-sāmu 'alaika*, i.e., *death overtake thee!* instead of *al-salāmu 'alaika*, i.e., *peace be to thee!* the two phrases sounding nearly alike (B. 79:22).

9a. Secret counsels and secret societies are condemned, because these societies were formed with the object of undermining peace and helping the enemies of Islām. Private counsels to promote the cause of goodness and service of humanity are quite different from the subversive activities of secret societies.

10a. This verse makes it clear that the secret societies denounced in the above verses were formed to spread mischief and help the enemies of Islām, but they could not achieve their mischievous object.

believe, and those who are given knowledge, to high ranks. And Allāh is Aware of what you do.^a

12 O you who believe, when you consult the Messenger, offer something in charity before your consultation. That is better for you and purer. But if you have not (the means), then surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.^a

13 Do you fear that you will not (be able to) give in charity before your consultation? So when you do it not, and Allāh has turned to you (mercifully), keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate and obey Allāh and His Messenger. And Allāh is Aware of what you do.

أُوْتُوا الْعِلْمَ دَرَجَاتٍ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿١١﴾

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا تَاجَيْتُمُ الرَّسُولَ فَقَدِّمُوا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ نَجْوَاكُمْ صَدَقَةٌ ۚ ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ وَأَطْهَرُ ۗ فَإِن لَّمْ تَجِدُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٢﴾

ءَأَشْفَقْتُمْ أَن تُقَدِّمُوا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ نَجْوَاكُمْ صَدَقَاتٍ ۚ فَإِذ لَّمْ تَفْعَلُوا وَتَابَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ فَأَقْبِمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَاطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

SECTION 3: Internal Enemy to be guarded against

14 Hast thou not seen those who take for friends a people with whom Allāh is wroth? They are neither of you nor of them, and they swear falsely, while they know.^a

15 Allāh has prepared for them a severe chastisement. Evil indeed is that which they do!

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ تَوَلَّوْا قَوْمًا غَضِبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ ۖ مَا هُم مِّنكُمْ وَلَا مِنْهُمْ وَيَحْلِفُونَ عَلَى الْكَذِبِ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا ۗ إِنَّهُمْ سَاءَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

11a. As I have already stated, the progress of Islām brought large numbers of people into its fold who stood in need of being taught manners as well as morals. In their assemblies they crowded and pressed upon each other in order to be able to sit nearest to the Prophet. The injunction to make room in assemblies means, either that room should be made for others, or that the people should not sit too close to each other.

12a. The verse that follows does not cancel the injunction of the previous verse; it rather shows that the injunction contained in v. 12 is not obligatory but optional — the legal alms called *zakāt* being the only obligatory alms, as is shown by the words *keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate*. It should also be noted that the Prophet and his family derived no benefit whatever from *zakāt*, for to them alms were totally prohibited.

14a. It is evident that the people with whom Allāh is wroth are the Jews, because it is of them that the Holy Qur’ān says again and again that they earned Allāh’s wrath, and the people who took them for friends were the hypocrites.

16 They take shelter under their oaths, so they turn (men) from Allāh's way; for them is an abasing chastisement.

اتَّخَذُوا أَيْمَانَهُمْ جُنَّةً فَصَدُّوا عَن
سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿١٦﴾

17 Of no avail against Allāh, will be to them their wealth or their children. They are the companions of the Fire; therein they will abide.^a

لَنْ نُعْزِيَنَّهُمْ عَنْهُمْ أَمْوَالُهُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُهُمْ
مِّنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ
هُم فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

18 On the day when Allāh will raise them all up, they will swear to Him as they swear to you, and they think that they have some (excuse). Now surely they are the liars.

يَوْمَ يَبْعَثُهُمُ اللَّهُ جَمِيعًا فَيَحْلِفُونَ لَهُ
كََمَا حَلَفُوا لَكُمْ وَيَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّهُمْ
عَلَىٰ شَيْءٍ أَلَا إِنَّهُمْ هُمُ الْكٰذِبُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

19 The devil has gained the mastery over them, so he has made them forget the remembrance of Allāh. They are the devil's party. Now surely the devil's party are the losers.

اسْتَحْوَذَ عَلَيْهِمُ الشَّيْطٰنُ فَأَنسَاهُمْ
ذِكْرَ اللَّهِ أُولَئِكَ حِزْبُ الشَّيْطٰنِ أَلَا
إِنَّ حِزْبَ الشَّيْطٰنِ هُمُ الْخٰسِرُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20 Those who oppose Allāh and His Messenger, they shall be among the most abased.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُحَادِّثُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ
أُولَئِكَ فِي الْأَذْلٰلِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21 Allāh has written down: I shall certainly prevail, I and My messengers. Surely Allāh is Strong, Mighty.^a

كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَا غَلْبَةَ لَنَا وَرُسُلِي إِنَّ اللَّهَ
قَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ ﴿٢١﴾

22 Thou wilt not find a people who believe in Allāh and the latter day^a loving those who oppose Allāh and His Messenger, even though they be their fathers, or their sons, or their brothers, or their kinsfolk.^b These are they into whose hearts He has

لَا تَجِدُ قَوْمًا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ
الْآخِرِ يُوَادُّونَ مَنْ حَادَّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ
وَلَوْ كَانُوا آبَاءَهُمْ أَوْ أَبْنَاءَهُمْ أَوْ
إِخْوَانَهُمْ أَوْ عَشِيرَتَهُمْ أُولَئِكَ كَتَبَ

17a. The prophecy relating to the punishment of both the Jews and the hypocrites was fulfilled in the Prophet's lifetime.

21a. Note the certain conviction of the final triumph of Truth, which is expressed here. The next verse concludes with similar words: Surely it is Allāh's party who are the successful.

22a. The Muslims are thus the people who believe in Allāh and the latter day.

22b, see next page.

impressed faith, and strengthened them with a Spirit from Himself, and He will cause them to enter Gardens wherein flow rivers, abiding therein. Allāh is well-pleased with them and they are well-pleased with Him. These are Allāh's party. Now surely it is Allāh's party who are the successful!

فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ الْإِيمَانَ وَأَيَّدَهُم بِرُوحٍ مِنْهُ فَيُدْخِلُهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ط
 رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ أُولَئِكَ حِزْبُ اللَّهِ أَلَا إِنَّ حِزْبَ اللَّهِ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ٥٧

22b. In a state of war between the two parties, friendly relations with the hostile tribes were prohibited, and these would have resulted in great harm to the weaker community of the Muslims. As to those who were not actually engaged in hostilities against the Muslims, see the express directions contained in 60:8.



CHAPTER 59

Al-Hashr: The Banishment

(REVEALED AT MADINAH: 3 sections; 24 verses)

This chapter is appropriately termed *The Banishment*, as it deals entirely with the banishment of the Jewish tribe called the *Bani Naḍir*, and matters arising out of it. The last chapter warned the Muslims of the secret plans of the Jews and the hypocrites, and this offers an example. The first section deals with the banishment itself and the property acquired thereby; the second shows how the hypocrites gave the Jews secret promises of help, but failed to fulfil them; and the third ends the chapter with an exhortation to the faithful and an exposition of some of the Divine attributes, indicating the greatness and purity of the Divine Being.

The date of revelation is the 4th year of the Hijrah, soon after the banishment of which it speaks.

SECTION 1: The Exiled Jews

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 Whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth glorifies Allāh; and He is the Mighty, the Wise.

2 He it is Who caused those who disbelieved of the People of the Book to go forth from their homes at the first banishment.^a You deemed not that they

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

سَبَّحَ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ
وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ

هُوَ الَّذِي أَخْرَجَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ
الْكِتَابِ مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ لِأَوَّلِ الْحَشْرِ مَا
ظَنَّكُمْ أَنْ يَخْرُجُوا وَظَنُّوا أَنَّهُمْ مَا يَعْتَمِدُونَ

2a. The banishment spoken of here took place six months after the battle of Uḥud, when the Bani Naḍir, a Jewish tribe of Madinah, who had at first entered into a covenant with the Holy Prophet, showed signs of treachery and were punished with banishment (B). This is called the first banishment, to distinguish it from the second, which took place in the time of 'Umar, when the Jews settled at Khaibar were banished to Syria, and which is prophetically referred to here. The following detailed account is given by Rz: The Bani Naḍir made a treaty with the Holy Prophet to stand neutral between him and

would go forth, while they thought that their fortresses would defend them against Allāh. But Allāh came to them from a place they expected not and cast terror into their hearts — they demolished their houses with their own hands and the hands of the believers. So take a lesson, O you who have eyes!^b

حُصُونَهُمْ مِّنَ اللَّهِ فَآتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ
حَيْثُ لَمْ يَحْتَسِبُوا وَقَدَفَ فِي
قُلُوبِهِمُ الرُّعْبَ يُجْرِبُونَ يَدِيهِمْ
بِأَيْدِيهِمْ وَ أَيْدَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فَاعْتَبِرُوا
يَا أُولِي الْأَبْصَارِ ①

3 And had it not been that Allāh had decreed for them the exile, He would certainly have chastised them in this world; and for them in the Hereafter is the chastisement of the Fire.

وَلَوْ لَا أَنْ كَتَبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْجَلَاءَ
لَعَذَّبَهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا طُورَهُمْ فِي الْأُخْرَةِ
عَذَابُ النَّارِ ②

4 That is because they were opposed to Allāh and His Messenger, and whoever is opposed to Allāh, surely Allāh is Severe in retribution.

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ شَاقُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ
وَمَنْ يُشَاقِقِ اللَّهَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ
الْعِقَابِ ③

5 Whatever palm-tree you cut down or leave it standing upon its roots, it is by Allāh's permission, and that He may abase the transgressors.

مَا قَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ لَبَنَةٍ أَوْ نَضَعْتُمْهَا
قَائِمَةً عَلَى أَصُولِهَا فَبَادَرِنِ اللَّهُ
وَلِيخْرِجِي الْفَاسِقِينَ ④

his enemies. When he was victorious at Badr, they said that he was the Prophet promised in the Torah, on account of the victory, but when the Muslims suffered a loss on the day of Uhud, they (i.e., the Banī Naḍir) repudiated their vow and broke the agreement. Ka'b, son of Ashraf, went to Makkah with forty horsemen and made an alliance with Abū Sufyān. As a consequence, Ka'b was murdered, and the Holy Prophet told the tribe to leave Madinah. They wanted ten days for preparation, but 'Abd Allāh ibn Ubayy (the head of the hypocrites) advised them not to leave Madinah but to fight against the Prophet, promising the help of his own men. He also assured them that, if they were compelled to go forth, he would go with them. So they fortified themselves within their strongholds. After having remained besieged for twenty-one days, and having despaired of help from the hypocrites, they surrendered. The Prophet raised the siege on condition that they should depart from Madinah. With the exception of two families that chose to remain at Khaibar, they all went to Syria.

Dr. Prideaux says that the Prophet ordered a party of the Muslims to pursue the emigrants, and that thus they were all put to death. Sale has shown in his note on this verse that the incident from which Dr. Prideaux draws this strange conclusion relates really to the murder in cold blood of seventy Muslims, who, being invited to preach Islām, were treacherously put to death by an Arab tribe.

2b. The Banī Naḍir, being granted ten days in which to collect and take with them such of their property as they desired, devoted the time at their disposal to the destruction of their houses, lest they should be a source of strength to the Muslims. What remained of them was demolished by the Muslims.

6 And whatever Allāh restored to His Messenger from them, you did not press forward against it any horse or any riding-camel, but Allāh gives authority to His messengers against whom He pleases. And Allāh is Possessor of power over all things.

وَمَا آفَاءَ اللَّهِ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ مِنْهُمْ فَمَا أَوْجَفْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ خَيْلٍ وَلَا رِكَابٍ وَلَا لِكِنَّ اللَّهِ يَسْطُرُ رُسُلَهُ عَلَى مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَاللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٦﴾

7 Whatever Allāh restored to His Messenger from the people of the towns, it is for Allāh and for the Messenger, and for the near of kin and the orphans and the needy and the wayfarer, so that it be not taken by turns by the rich among you. And whatever the Messenger gives you, accept it, and whatever he forbids you, abstain (therefrom); and keep your duty to Allāh. Surely Allāh is Severe in retribution.^a

مَا آفَاءَ اللَّهِ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْقُرَى فَلِلَّهِ وَلِلرَّسُولِ وَلِذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ ۚ كَيْ لَا يَكُونَ دُولَةَ الْغَنِيَاءِ ۚ مِنْكُمْ ۖ وَمَا آتَاكُمُ الرَّسُولُ فَخُذُوهُ وَمَا نَهَاكُمْ عَنْهُ فَانْتَهُوا ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿٧﴾

8 (It is) for the poor who fled, who were driven from their homes and

لِلْفُقَرَاءِ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ الَّذِينَ أُخْرِجُوا

7a. This verse relates to property acquired in war, which is called *fai'*, being derived from *afā'a*, which occurs in this verse, another kind, called *ghanimah*, being mentioned in 8:41, for which see 8:41a. The word *afā'a* means, *He restored to the Muslims, or gave to them as spoil, the property of the disbelievers* (LL). Hence *fai'* comes to mean *such of the possessions of the disbelievers as accrue to the Muslims without war, or such as are obtained from the believers in a plurality of gods after the laying down of arms* (LL).

The *fai'* is not distributed among the warriors for the reason that there has been no fighting. It is described here as being for Allāh and for the Messenger, the near of kin, the orphans, the needy and the wayfarer. From this it will be seen that the whole of it was to be distributed in exactly the same manner as the one-fifth of the *ghanimah*, for which see 8:41a. A reference to that note will show that the Prophet's share was for the benefit of the Muslims. Bd states that there are three different opinions as to the Prophet's share after his death. According to one it should go to the *Imām* or the head; according to a second, it should be spent on the army and the fortification of the boundaries; and according to a third, it is for the benefit of the Muslims in general. The lives of the Holy Prophet and his earlier successors — a conqueror like 'Umar, before whom, wearing patched clothes, was brought all the hoarded wealth of Persia and Syria — are a sufficient testimony that the Prophet's share was always spent for the benefit of the Muslims. In fact, this share was considered as a part of the *Bait al-Māl*, the public treasury, for when, after the Holy Prophet's death, his daughter Fāṭimah claimed a share of *Fidk*, which was also a part of *fai'*, Abū Bakr refused it on the ground that it was not the personal property of the Holy Prophet, and he decided in fact that a prophet does not leave any property to be inherited by his heirs. The feud which thus arose has rent the Muslim world into two great schools. The prohibition contained in the words *so that it be not taken by turns by the rich among you* is directed against the Prophet's share being inherited at all.

It may be added that under modern conditions when the soldiers are paid by the State, all spoils of war may be treated as *fai'*.

their possessions, seeking grace of Allāh and (His) pleasure, and helping Allāh and His Messenger. These it is that are the truthful.^a

9 And those who made their abode in the City and in faith before them love those who have fled to them, and find in their hearts no need of what they are given, and prefer (them) before themselves, though poverty may afflict them.^a And whoever is saved from the niggardliness of his soul, these it is that are the successful.

10 And those who come after them say: Our Lord, forgive us and our brethren who had precedence of us in faith, and leave no spite in our hearts towards those who believe. Our Lord, surely Thou art Kind, Merciful.^a

مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ وَأَمْوَالِهِمْ يَبْتَغُونَ
فَضْلًا مِنَ اللَّهِ وَرِضْوَانًا وَيَنْصَرُونَ
اللَّهُ وَرَسُولَهُ أُولَئِكَ هُمُ الصَّادِقُونَ ﴿٩﴾
وَالَّذِينَ تَبَوَّءُوا الدَّارَ وَالْإِيمَانَ مِنْ
قَبْلِهِمْ يُحِبُّونَ مَنْ هَاجَرَ إِلَيْهِمْ
وَلَا يَجِدُونَ فِي صُدُورِهِمْ حَاجَةً
مِمَّا أُوتُوا وَيُؤْتُونَ عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ
وَلَوْ كَانَ بِهِمْ خَصَاصَةٌ وَمَنْ يُوقِ
شُرْحَ نَفْسِهِ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٠﴾
وَالَّذِينَ جَاءُوا مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ يَقُولُونَ
رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلِإِخْوَانِنَا الَّذِينَ سَبَقُونَا
بِالْإِيمَانِ وَلَا تَجْعَلْ فِي قُلُوبِنَا غِلًّا
لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ رَءُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ

8a. It should be noted that the Refugees in general did not receive any share of this property: it was only to the poor among them that something was given for maintenance, the reason for which is clearly stated in the verse, viz., they had lost everything and had to leave their homes as well as their property. It is necessary to remember, moreover, that one of the important heads of expenditure in the *Bait al-Māl* was the help of the poor and those who were unable to earn their own livelihood. It was under that head that the Refugees who had lost all their wealth and homes and were still so poor that they could not carry on any business of their own, were to receive anything from what the Bani Naḍir left, all of which formed part of the public treasury.

9a. By those who made their abode in the City and in faith are meant the *Anṣār* or the *Helpers*, i.e., the Muslim residents of Madīnah. *Dār* means a house or a mansion as well as a country, or a city or a town or village (LL), and with the article *al*, *al-Dār* means *al-Madīnah* or the City of the Prophet (LL). The meaning is that they made an abode in the city of the Prophet and the faith; the faith being likened to a place of abode. *Before them* signifies *before their* (i.e., the Refugees') coming to Madīnah.

When the Muslims fled from Makkah, they found a refuge in Madīnah, where the Muslim inhabitants received them as if they were their brothers, lodging them in their own houses, and many of them were still living in the houses of their benefactors, when the banishment of the Bani Naḍir took place. On this the Holy Prophet asked the Helpers to consent to one of two proposals, i.e., to have a share of what was acquired from the Bani Naḍir and give part of their houses and wealth to the Refugees, or to let the (poor) Refugees alone have a share in that property, so that with it they might build their houses and make a start in some business or trade. The *Anṣār* replied that they were willing that the Refugees alone should have a share, and, notwithstanding that, they might continue to lodge in their houses (Rz).

10a. This verse contains two directions for all future Muslim generations, viz., to

SECTION 2: The Hypocrites fail in their Promise to the Jews

11 Hast thou not seen the hypocrites? They say to their brethren who disbelieve from among the People of the Book: If you are expelled, we certainly will go forth with you, and we will never obey anyone concerning you; and if you are fought against, we will certainly help you. And Allāh bears witness that they surely are liars.^a

أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ تَافَقُوا يَقُولُونَ لِإِخْوَانِهِمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَئِنْ أُخْرِجْتُمْ لَنَخْرُجَنَّ مَعَكُمْ وَلَا نُطِيعُ فِيكُمْ أَحَدًا أَبَدًا ۗ وَإِنْ قُوتِلْتُمْ لَنَنْصُرَنَّكُمْ وَاللَّهُ يَشْهَدُ إِنَّهُمْ لَكَاذِبُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12 If they are expelled, they will not go forth with them, and if they are fought against, they will not help them; and even if they help them, they will certainly turn (their) backs; then they shall not be helped.

لَئِنْ أُخْرِجُوا لَا يَخْرُجُونَ مَعَهُمْ ۚ وَلَئِنْ قُوتِلُوا لَا يَنْصُرُوهُمْ وَلَئِنْ نَصَرُوهُمْ لَيُوَلِّنَنَّ الْأَدْبَارَ فَتُجَنَّبُوا ۚ لَا يَنْصُرُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

13 Your fear in their hearts is indeed greater than Allāh's. That is because they are a people who understand not.

لَا أَنْتُمْ أَشَدُّ رَهَبَةً فِي صُدُورِهِمْ مِنَّ اللَّهِ ۗ ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

14 They will not fight against you in a body save in fortified towns or from behind walls. Their fighting between them is severe. Thou wouldst think them united, but their hearts are divided. That is because they are a people who have no sense.

لَا يِقَاتِلُونَكَ جَمِيعًا إِلَّا فِي قُرَىٰ مُّحَصَّنَاتٍ أَوْ مِنْ وَرَاءِ جُدُدٍ بَأْسَهُمْ بَيْنَهُمْ شَدِيدٌ ۗ تَحْسَبُهُمْ جَمِيعًا وَقُلُوبُهُمْ شَتَّىٰ ۗ ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

15 Like those before them shortly:^a they tasted the evil consequences of their conduct, and for them is a painful chastisement.

كَمَثَلِ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ قَرِيبًا ذَاتُوا وَأَبَالَ أَهْرِهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٥﴾

16 Like the devil when he says to man: Disbelieve. But when he disbe-

كَمَثَلِ الشَّيْطَانِ إِذْ قَالَ لِلْإِنْسَانِ اكْفُرْ ۗ فَلَمَّا كَفَرَ قَالَ إِنِّي بَرِيءٌ مِمَّنْكَ

pray for the forgiveness of earlier generations that have passed away before them and to pray for their hearts to be free from all spite towards their living Muslim brethren.

11a. The hypocrites deceived the Jews with false promises, and thus encouraged them to fight against the Prophet.

15a. According to some, this description applies to the Banī Qainuqā', and according to others, to the Quraysh slain on the field of Badr.

lieves, he says: I am free of thee: surely I fear Allāh, the Lord of the worlds.

17 So the end of both of them is that they are both in the Fire to abide therein. And that is the reward of the wrongdoers.

إِنِّي أَخَافُ اللَّهَ رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

فَكَانَ عَاقِبَتُهُمَا أَنَّهُمَا فِي النَّارِ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا وَذَلِكَ جَزَاءُ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

SECTION 3: An Exhortation

18 O you who believe, keep your duty to Allāh, and let every soul consider that which it sends forth for the morrow, and keep your duty to Allāh. Surely Allāh is Aware of what you do.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَلْتَنْظُرْ نَفْسٌ مَّا قَدَّمَتْ لِغَدٍ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

19 And be not like those who forget Allāh, so He makes them forget their own souls. These are the transgressors.

وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ نَسُوا اللَّهَ فَأَنسَاهُمْ أَنفُسَهُمْ ۗ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20 Not alike are the companions of the Fire and the owners of the Garden. The owners of the Garden are the achievers.

لَا يَسْتَوِي أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ وَأَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ ۗ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ هُمُ الْفَائِزُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21 Had We sent down this Qur'ān on a mountain, thou wouldst certainly have seen it falling down, splitting asunder because of the fear of Allāh. And We set forth these parables to men that they may reflect.

لَوْ أَنزَلْنَاهَا هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ عَلَى جَبَلٍ لَّرَأَيْتَهُ خَاشِعًا مُّتَصَدِّعًا مِّنْ خَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَتِلْكَ الْأَمْثَالُ لَضَرِبُهَا لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

22 He is Allāh besides Whom there is no God: The Knower of the unseen and the seen; He is the Beneficent, the Merciful.^a

هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۗ عِلْمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ ۗ هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٢٢﴾

23 He is Allāh, besides Whom there is no God; the King, the Holy, the Author of Peace, the Granter of Security, Guardian over all, the Mighty, the Supreme, the Possessor of

هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۗ الْمَلِكُ الْقُدُّوسُ ۗ وَسُالْمُ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ الْعَزِيزُ ۗ الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ ۗ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ

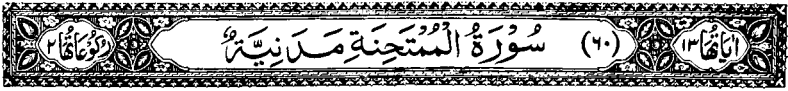
22a. From this verse to the end we have a most beautiful collection of the Divine names.

greatness. Glory be to Allāh from that which they set up (with Him)!

24 He is Allāh; the Creator, the Maker, the Fashioner: His are the most beautiful names. Whatever is in the heavens and the earth declares His glory; and He is the Mighty, the Wise.

عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ۝

هُوَ اللَّهُ الْخَالِقُ الْبَارِئُ الْمُصَوِّرُ لَهُ
الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَىٰ يُسَبِّحُ لَهُ مَا فِي
السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۗ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ۝



CHAPTER 60

Al-Mumtaḥanah:

The Woman Who is Examined

(REVEALED AT MADĪNAH: 2 sections; 13 verses)

The whole of this chapter deals with the relations between the Muslims and the non-Muslims, and in particular with the undesirability of relations with those enemies who were bent upon extirpating Islām, and who, not being satisfied with expelling the Muslims from their homes, now made war on them. It is in this connection that the Holy Prophet is enjoined to *examine the women* who came to him from among the idolaters for the purpose of embracing Islām, so that, if they were found to be inspired by sincere motives, they should be retained. It is this circumstance which gives its title to this chapter. It shows that, notwithstanding enmity, the Muslims were required to be fair in their dealings with the disbelievers. A clear statement was needed regarding the relations of the two communities on account of the hostilities which had sprung up between them. This gives us the clue to its connection with the last chapter.

The first section opens with an injunction against entering into friendly relations with the enemies of Islām, and the example of Abraham is quoted. The second section, however, adds that every non-Muslim is not to be regarded as an enemy. This direction, given as it was at a very late date, furnishes a basic principle in a discussion of the question of friendly relations. It is then stated that women who fled from Makkah to escape persecution, could be given shelter if they were found, on examination, to be sincere.

The date of revelation may be placed between the treaty of Ḥudaibiyah and the conquest of Makkah; it was very likely the seventh year of the Hijrah.

SECTION 1: Friendly Relations with Enemies

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 O you who believe, take not My enemy and your enemy for friends. Would you offer them love, while they deny the Truth that has come to you, driving out the Messenger and yourselves because you believe in Allāh, your Lord?^a If you have come forth to strive in My way and to seek My pleasure, would you love them in secret? And I know what you conceal and what you manifest. And whoever of you does this, he indeed strays from the straight path.

2 If they overcome you, they will be your enemies, and will stretch forth their hands and their tongues towards you with evil,^a and they desire that you may disbelieve.

3 Your relationships and your children would not profit you, on the day of Resurrection — He will decide between you. And Allāh is Seer of what you do.

4 Indeed, there is for you a good example in Abraham and those with him, when they said to their people: We are clear of you and of that which you serve besides Allāh. We disbelieve in you and there has arisen enmity and hatred between us and you forever until you believe in Allāh alone

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَتَّخِذُوا عَدُوِّي
وَعَدُوَّكُمْ أَوْلِيَاءَ تُلْقُونَ إِلَيْهِم بِالْمُودَّةِ
وَقَدْ كَفَرُوا بِمَا جَاءَكُمْ مِنَ الْحَقِّ
يُخْرِجُونَ الرَّسُولَ وَإِيَّاكُمْ أَنْ تُؤْمِنُوا
بِاللَّهِ رَبِّكُمْ إِنَّ كُنْتُمْ خَرَجْتُمْ
جِهَادًا فِي سَبِيلِي وَابْتِغَاءَ مَرْضَاتِي
تُسْرُونَ إِلَيْهِم بِالْمُودَّةِ ۗ وَإِن أَعْلَمَ
بِمَا أَخْفَيْتُمْ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُمْ وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْهُ
مِنْكُمْ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ سَوَاءَ السَّبِيلِ ۝

إِن يَنْتَفِعُوا بِكُمْ يَكُونُوا أَعْدَاءً
وَيَبْسُطُوا إِلَيْكُمْ أَيْدِيَهُمْ وَأَلْسِنَتَهُم
بِالسُّوْءِ وَوَدُّوا لَوْ تَكْفُرُونَ ۝
لَنْ تَنْفَعَكُمْ أَرْحَامُهُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُهُمْ
يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۗ يَفْصِلُ بَيْنَكُمْ وَاللَّهُ
بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ۝

قَدْ كَانَتْ لَكُمْ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ فِي إِبْرَاهِيمَ
وَالَّذِينَ مَعَهُ إِذْ قَالَ لِلْقَوْمِ هُمْ
إِنَّا بَرَاءٌ لِمَنْكُمْ وَمِمَّا تَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ
دُونِ اللَّهِ كَفَرْنَا بِكُمْ وَبَدَا بَيْنَنَا وَ
بَيْنَكُمْ الْعَدَاوَةُ وَالْبَغْضَاءُ أَبَدًا حَتَّى

1a. It should be noted that the reason given for not taking the disbelievers as friends is that they are the enemies of Allāh and His Messenger, who drove out the Prophet and the Muslims from their homes. Vv. 8 and 9 afford a full explanation.

2a. That is, they would slay you with their hands and revile you with their tongues.

— except Abraham's saying to his sire: I would ask forgiveness for thee, and I control naught for thee from Allāh.⁴ Our Lord, on Thee do we rely, and to Thee do we turn, and to Thee is the eventual coming.

5 Our Lord, make us not a trial for those who disbelieve, and forgive us, our Lord. Surely Thou art the Mighty, the Wise.

6 Certainly there is for you in them a good example, for him who hopes for Allāh and the Last Day. And whoever turns away, surely Allāh is the Self-Sufficient, the Praised.

تَوَمَّنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَحُدَاةَ إِلَّا قَوْلَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ
لِأَبِيهِ لَا اسْتَغْفِرَنَّ لَكَ وَمَا أَمْلِكُ لَكَ
مِنَ اللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ رَبَّنَا عَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْنَا
وَإِلَيْكَ آتَيْنَا وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ ④

رَبَّنَا لَا تَجْعَلْنَا فِتْنَةً لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا
وَاعْفُرْ لَنَا رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ
الْحَكِيمُ ⑤

لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِيهِمْ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ
لِّمَن كَانَ يَرْجُوا اللَّهَ وَالْيَوْمَ الْآخِرَ
وَمَن يَتَوَلَّ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ ⑥

SECTION 2: Friendly Relations with non-Muslims

7 It may be that Allāh will bring about friendship between you and those of them whom you hold as enemies. And Allāh is Powerful; and Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.⁴

عَسَى اللَّهُ أَنْ يَجْعَلَ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ
الَّذِينَ عَادَيْتُم مِّنْهُمْ مَّوَدَّةً ⑦ وَاللَّهُ
قَدِيرٌ ⑧ وَاللَّهُ عَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ⑨

8 Allāh forbids you not respecting those who fight you not for religion, nor drive you forth from your homes, that you show them kindness and deal with them justly. Surely Allāh loves the doers of justice.⁴

لَا يَهْدِيكُمْ اللَّهُ عَنِ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يُقَاتِلُوكُمْ
فِي الدِّينِ وَ لَمْ يُخْرِجُوكُمْ مِنْ دِيَارِكُمْ
أَنْ تَبْرُوهُمْ وَ تَقْسُوا إِلَيْهِمْ ⑩ إِنَّ
اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُقْسِطِينَ ⑪

4a. As shown in 6:74a, it was not Abraham's father for whom he thus prayed, for ultimately this sire of Abraham proved to be a deadly enemy. Abraham's example is quoted to show how loving and tender he was towards his people, yet, when it became clear to him that they were bent upon uprooting the Truth, even Abraham could not maintain relations of friendship with them. The Holy Prophet and his companions were in like manner now obliged to renounce all relationships of friendship with a people who were not only the avowed enemies of the Muslims but also in a state of continual war with them. For Abraham's promise to ask forgiveness for his sire, see 19:47.

7a. This verse makes it clear that the prohibition against friendly relations with the disbelievers was only temporary, to be operative only so long as the war continued. The friendship prophetically referred to here was brought about after the conquest of Makkah.

8a, see next page.

9 Allāh forbids you only respecting those who fight you for religion, and drive you forth from your homes and help (others) in your expulsion, that you make friends of them; and whoever makes friends of them, these are the wrongdoers.

10 O you who believe, when believing women come to you fleeing, examine them. Allāh knows best their faith. Then if you know them to be believers send them not back to the disbelievers.^a Neither are these (women) lawful for them, nor are those (men) lawful for them. And give them what they have spent; and there is no blame on you in marrying them, when you give them their dowries. And hold not to the ties of marriage of disbelieving women, and ask for what you have spent, and let them ask for what they have spent. That is Allāh's judgment; He judges between you. And Allāh is Knowing, Wise.^b

إِنَّمَا يَنْهَى اللَّهُ عَنِ الَّذِينَ قَاتَلُوا فِي الدِّينِ
وَ أُخْرِجُوا مِنْ دِيَارِكُمْ وَ ظَهَرُوا عَلَى
اِخْرَاجِكُمْ أَنْ تَوَلَّوهُمْ ۗ وَ مَنْ يَتَوَلَّهُمْ
فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ③

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا جَاءَكُمُ الْمُؤْمِنَاتُ
مُهَاجِرَاتٍ فَأَمْتَحِنُوهُنَّ ۗ ط اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ
بِأِيمَانِهِنَّ ۚ فَإِنْ عَلِمْتُمُوهُنَّ مُؤْمِنَاتٍ
فَلَا تَرْجِعُوهُنَّ إِلَى الْكُفَّارِ ط لَا هُنَّ
حِلٌّ لَّهُمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحِلُّونَ لَهُنَّ وَ
أَنُوهُمْ مَّا أَنْفَقُوا ط وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ
أَنْ تَنْكِحُوهُنَّ إِذَا آتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ أَجْرَهُنَّ
وَلَا تُسْئَلُوا بِعِصْمِ الْكُفَّارِ وَ سَأَلُوا مَّا
أَنْفَقْتُمْ ۗ وَ لَيْسَ لَكُم مَّا أَنْفَقُوا ط ذَلِكَ حُكْمُ
اللَّهِ يَحْكُمُ بَيْنَكُمْ وَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ⑩

8a. This verse and the one that follows, revealed as they were at a time when the relations between the Muslims and the disbelievers were most strained on account of the existence of a continual state of war between the two parties, settle conclusively that friendly relations between Muslims and non-Muslims, as such, are not prohibited. It is in the light of these verses that all the verses forbidding friendly relations with the disbelievers should be read, because here the true principle is revealed in unmistakable language, allowing friendly relations with one class of disbelievers and prohibiting such relations with those of another class.

10a. People continued to embrace Islām at Makkah, although there was now no preacher of the faith there. This gradual conversion to Islām continued notwithstanding the bitter persecution of the new converts, which compelled them to flee from their homes. It is an unparalleled example of the deep impression which the Holy Prophet's truth had made upon the Makkans. The example cited here relates to believing women who fled to Madīnah under these circumstances. These women were not taken unconditionally; it was necessary that they should be examined. In accordance with this injunction we find it related that the Holy Prophet obtained the assurance of such women under oath that they had not left their homes except on account of Islām, and that it was not the desertion of their husbands or the love of anyone that had prompted them to flee (JB, Kf).

10b. The state of permanent warfare maintained between the Muslims and the disbelievers did not allow of any social relationship to be established between the two

11 And if any part (of the dowries) of your wives has passed away from you to the disbelievers, then your turn comes, give to those whose wives have gone away the like of what they have spent, and keep your duty to Allāh in Whom you believe.^a

12 O Prophet, when believing women come to thee giving thee a pledge that they will not associate aught with Allāh, and will not steal, nor commit adultery; nor kill their children, nor bring a calumny which they have forged of themselves, nor disobey thee in what is good, accept their pledge, and ask forgiveness for them from Allāh. Surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.^a

13 O you who believe, take not for friends a people with whom Allāh is wroth — they indeed despair of the Hereafter, as the disbelievers despair of those in the graves.^a

وَأَنْ فَاتَكُمْ سَيِّئٌ مِّنْ أَزْوَاجِكُمْ إِلَى
الْكُفَّارِ فَمَا تَقَدَّمْتُمْ فَاثِرًا الَّذِينَ ذَهَبَتْ
أَزْوَاجُهُمْ مِّثْلَ مَا أَنْفَقُوا وَ اتَّقُوا
اللَّهَ الَّذِي أَنْتُمْ بِهِ مُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١١﴾
يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ إِذَا جَاءَكَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتُ
يُبَايِعْنَكَ عَلَى أَنْ لَا يُشْرِكْنَ بِاللَّهِ
شَيْئًا وَلَا يَسْرِقْنَ وَلَا يَزْنِينَ
وَلَا يَقْتُلْنَ أَوْلَادَهُنَّ وَلَا يَأْتِينَ
بِهَتَانٍ يَفْتَرِيْنَهُ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيْهِنَّ
وَأَرْجُلِهِنَّ وَلَا يَعْصِيْنَكَ فِي
مَعْرُوفٍ فَيُبَايِعُنَّ وَأَسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُنَّ
اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١٢﴾
يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَتَوَلَّوْا قَوْمًا
غَضِبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ قَدْ يَسْأَلُونَ مِنَ
الْآخِرَةِ كَمَا يَسْأَلُ الْكُفَّارُ مِنَ
أَصْحَابِ الْقُبُورِ ﴿١٣﴾

parties. Hence marriage relationship, between Muslim men and disbelieving women, as well as those between Muslim women and the disbelieving men, could no longer be maintained; each party having returned the dowry, divorce automatically resulted.

11a. It is a case in which a Muslim husband is allowed to recoup the loss sustained of the dowry of a disbelieving wife who has deserted him, from the sum due for the payment of dowry for a Muslim woman who has fled from the disbelievers and joined the Muslims, or from acquisitions gained in war (Kf). This was necessary because the disbelievers refused to return the dowries of women who had gone over to them.

12a. Most of the commentators think that the pledge spoken of in this verse was only taken by the Holy Prophet after the conquest of Makkah, when large numbers of women as well as men embraced Islām.

13a. The reference is to the Jews. One sect of the Jews denied the Resurrection, to which reference is contained in the concluding words of the verse.



CHAPTER 61

Al-Şaff: The Ranks

(REVEALED AT MADĪNAH: 2 sections; 14 verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the injunction to the Muslims to fight in defence of the faith in *Ranks*, for fighting was now essential for the preservation of the very life of the Muslim community. After giving that injunction, the first section speaks of Moses and Jesus and of the latter's prophecy with regard to the advent of the Holy Prophet, and this is followed by a prophecy of the triumph of Islām over all other religions. The second section exhorts the Muslims to exert themselves in the cause of truth, if they would see that prophecy fulfilled, citing the example of Jesus. The date of revelation is very probably the first or the second year of the Hijrah.

SECTION 1: Triumph of Islām

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 Whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth glorifies Allāh; and He is the Mighty, the Wise.

2 O you who believe, why say you that which you do not?

3 It is most hateful in the sight of Allāh that you say that which you do not.^a

4 Surely Allāh loves those who fight

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 سَبَّحَ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي
 الْأَرْضِ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ①
 يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لِمَ تَقُولُونَ مَا
 لَا تَفْعَلُونَ ②
 كَبُرَ مَقْتًا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَنْ تَقُولُوا
 مَا لَا تَفْعَلُونَ ③
 إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الَّذِينَ يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي

3a. It is an exhortation to those who professed belief in the Truth to make their actions correspond with their assertions. The triumph of Truth, which is so definitely foretold in this chapter, could not be brought about by boastful talk but by great deeds of sacrifice, and hence this prelude. Mere words, if not carried into action, are hateful to God. It is deeds that open the way to success.

in His way in ranks, as if they were a solid wall.^a

5 And when Moses said to his people: O my people, why do you malign me, when you know that I am Allāh's messenger to you?^a But when they deviated, Allāh made their hearts deviate. And Allāh guides not the transgressing people.

6 And when Jesus, son of Mary, said: O Children of Israel, surely I am the messenger of Allāh to you, verifying that which is before me of the Torah and giving the good news of a Messenger who will come after me, his name being Aḥmad.^a But when he

سَبِيلِهِ صَفًا كَأَنَّهُمْ بُنْيَانٌ مَّرْصُورٌ ③

وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَى لِقَوْمِهِ يُقَوْمِ لِمَ تُوذُّونَنِي وَقَدْ تَنَكَّمُونَ أَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ فَلَمَّا زَاغُوا أَزَاغَ اللَّهُ قُلُوبَهُمْ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْفَاسِقِينَ ⑤

وَإِذْ قَالَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ إِنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ مُصَدِّقًا لِمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ مِنَ التَّوْرَةِ وَمُبَشِّرًا بِرَسُولٍ يَأْتِي مِنْ بَعْدِي

4a. They had to fight in self-defence; see 2: 190, 190a, etc.

5a. That Moses was falsely accused by his own followers is stated in 33:69; see 33:69a. Such false imputations by the Israelites against their own prophet are referred to here as an example of the Jewish deviation from truth. An example of Christian deviation is given in the next verse. No wonder that they were inimical to the Prophet, when they did not care even for Moses and Jesus.

6a. We are here told that Jesus had given the good news of the advent of a Prophet whose name was Aḥmad coming after him. That our Prophet was known by two names Muḥammad and Aḥmad is a well-known fact of history. The famous poet Ḥassān mentions the Prophet, in one of his verses, by the name Aḥmad: *Ṣall Allāhu wa man yahuffu bi-‘arsh-hi wa-l-tayyibūna ‘ala-mubāraki Aḥmad*, i.e., Allāh blesses the blessed Aḥmad and so do those who go round about His Throne of Majesty and all pure ones.

The next question is, Does Jesus really speak of the coming of Aḥmad? As regards his sayings, we have to depend on a Greek translation, in which we find the word *Paraclete*, which is translated in English as *Comforter*. We are well aware how translations are sometimes misleading, and therefore the use of the word *Paraclete* in the Greek version, or that of *Comforter* in the English version, does not show what the actual word in the language spoken by Jesus was. But all those qualifications which are given in John 14:16 and 16:7 are met with in the person of the Holy Prophet. He is stated to be one who shall abide forever, and so is the Prophet's law; for after him comes no prophet to promulgate a new law. He is spoken of as teaching all things, and it was with a perfect law that the Holy Prophet came. And clearest of all are the words of John 16:12–14: "I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself, but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak; and he will show you things to come. He shall glorify me". Now, this prophecy about the *Spirit of Truth*, which is the same as the *Comforter*, clearly stated in John 14:17, establishes the following points: (1) Jesus could not guide into all truth because his teaching was really directed only to the reform of the Israelites, and he denounced only their crying evils; but the teaching of the *Comforter* would be a perfect one, guiding men

came to them with clear arguments, they said: This is clear enchantment.^b

7 And who is more unjust than he who forges a lie against Allāh and he is invited to Islām. And Allāh guides not the unjust people.^a

8 They desire to put out the light of Allāh with their mouths, but Allāh will perfect His light, though the disbelievers may be averse.

9 He it is Who has sent His Messenger with the guidance and the Religion of Truth that He may make

اِسْمَهُ اَحْمَدُ فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ
قَالُوا هَذَا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٧﴾

وَمَنْ اَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَىٰ اللّٰهِ
الْكَذِبَ وَهُوَ يُدْعَىٰ اِلَى الْاِسْلَامِ وَّ

اللّٰهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ ﴿٨﴾

يُرِيْدُوْنَ لِيُظْفِقُوْا نُوْرَ اللّٰهِ بِاَفْوَاهِهِمْ
وَ اللّٰهُ مُتِمُّ نُوْرِهِ وَ لُوْكِرَةُ الْكٰفِرُوْنَ ﴿٩﴾

هُوَ الَّذِيْ اَرْسَلَ رَسُوْلَهُ بِالْهُدٰى
وَ دِيْنِ الْحَقِّ لِيُظْهِرَهُ عَلَى الدِّيْنِ

into all truth, and the Holy Qur'ān is the only book which claims to be a perfect law. (2) That the *Comforter* would not speak of himself, but that which he shall hear he shall speak; the words conveying exactly the same idea as those of Deut. 18:18: "And I will put My words in his mouth", a qualification which is met with only in the person of the Holy Prophet Muḥammad. (3) That he will glorify Jesus, and the Holy Prophet did glorify Jesus by denouncing as utterly false all those calumnies which were heaped upon Jesus and his mother.

It is argued, however, that the *Comforter* is here called the *Spirit of Truth*, and hence the words cannot be applicable to a man. But it is equally difficult to see why Jesus should call him *another Comforter*; evidently he was referring to a human being as he himself was. Moreover, we cannot imagine a spirit not speaking of himself but speaking only that which he shall hear, which a comparison with Deut. 18:18 clearly shows to be a prophet like Moses. And it should be noted that the Holy Prophet is frequently called *The Truth* in the Holy Qur'ān, as in 17:81.

Another point worth mentioning is that the different prophecies about the Holy Prophet really refer to the different phases of his life. The two aspects of the life of the Holy Prophet are *jalāl* and *jamāl*, i.e., *an aspect of glory* and *an aspect of beauty*, the first finding its manifestation in the name *Muḥammad* and the second in *Aḥmad*. Each of the two great prophets, Moses and Jesus, prophesied about the Holy Prophet in words expressing that aspect of his life which was in consonance with his own nature — glory finding greater expression in Moses, who was prophet, lawgiver and king at the same time, and beauty in Jesus, on account of the beauty of his moral teachings, while both these elements were combined in the person of the Holy Prophet.

6b. The Holy Prophet is referred to here, as the next verse clearly shows.

7a. By the words, "who forges a lie against Allāh and he is invited to Islām," are meant the rejectors who called the truth an enchantment, as stated at the end of the last verse, and as shown by the words that follow here: *And Allāh guides not the unjust people*. It was these people that were invited to Islām, while the Prophet was an inviter, as he is elsewhere called; see, for instance, 3:193; 20:108. Their polytheistic beliefs are repeatedly called a forgery in the Holy Qur'ān, as, for instance, in 6:137, and again in 6:138. Or, the Christians are meant who were invited to the Truth, but they forged a lie that Jesus was the son of God and that he took away their sins.

it prevail over all religions, though the polytheists are averse.⁴

كُلِّهِمْ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٩﴾

SECTION 2: Establishment of Truth needed Sacrifices

10 O you who believe, shall I lead you to a merchandise which will deliver you from a painful chastisement?

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا هَلْ أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَىٰ تِجَارَةٍ تُنَجِّيكُمْ مِنْ عَذَابِ أَلِيمٍ ﴿١٠﴾

11 You should believe in Allāh and His Messenger, and strive hard in Allāh’s way with your wealth and your lives. That is better for you, did you but know!

تُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَتُجَاهِدُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ بِأَمْوَالِكُمْ وَأَنْفُسِكُمْ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١١﴾

12 He will forgive you your sins and cause you to enter Gardens wherein rivers flow, and goodly dwellings in Gardens of perpetuity — that is the mighty achievement —

يَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ وَيُدْخِلْكُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ وَمَسْكِنٍ تَلْبَسُونَ فِي جَنَّاتٍ عَدْنٍ ط ذَٰلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿١٢﴾

13 And yet another (blessing) that you love: help from Allāh and a victory near at hand; and give good news to the believers.⁴

وَ أُخْرَىٰ تُحِبُّونَهَا ط تَصْرٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَ فَتْحٌ قَرِيبٌ ط وَ بَشِيرٍ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

14 O you who believe, be helpers (in the cause) of Allāh, as Jesus, son of Mary, said to the disciples: Who are my helpers in the cause of Allāh? The disciples said: We are helpers (in the cause) of Allāh. So a party of the Children of Israel believed and

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُونُوا أَنْصَارَ اللَّهِ كَمَا قَالَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ لِحَوَارِيِّينَ مَنْ أَنْصَارِي إِلَى اللَّهِ قَالَ الْحَوَارِيُّونَ نَحْنُ أَنْصَارُ اللَّهِ فَأَمَدَتْ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ وَ كَفَرَتْ طَائِفَةٌ ؕ

9a. Verses 8 and 9 contain two different prophecies. In the first of these we are told that all attempts to annihilate Islām will fail, and they did fail. In the second it is affirmed that Islām will be made the predominant religion, the truth of which was witnessed by Arabia in the lifetime of the Holy Prophet. But both prophecies have a wider significance. Attempts are still being made to annihilate Islām, and the Divine promise is that all these attempts shall be brought to naught; while the predominance of Islām over all the religions of the world would in time be established, as clearly as it was in Arabia. The commentators say that this predominance will be brought about through the Promised Messiah (Rz). Polytheists, it should be noted, include the Christians, for they adopted the polytheistic doctrine of Trinity.

13a. The prophecy in the previous verse relates to the Hereafter, while that in this verse relates to the victories of the Muslims over the disbelievers.

another party disbelieved; then We aided those who believed against their enemy, and they became predominant.^a

فَأَيَّدْنَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا عَلَىٰ عَدُوِّهِمْ
وَأَصْبَحُوا ظَاهِرِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

14a. The description applies to the triumph of the teachings of Christ over those who opposed the dissemination of his teachings, and speaks prophetically of the ultimate triumph of Islām over all other religions of the world.



CHAPTER 62

Al-Jumu'ah: The Congregation

(REVEALED AT MADĪNAH: 2 sections; 11 verses)

This chapter receives its name from the exhortation to gather together on the day of *Congregation*, or *Friday*. The first section, after stating that the Prophet was a purifier of his immediate followers as well as of those who would come later on, warns the Muslims of the danger which brought about the downfall of the Jewish nation. They had with them the letter of the law, but were not true to its spirit. The reason for this was that they gave themselves up to worldly occupations and did not even observe their Sabbath, which was set apart for religious devotion. The second section enjoins the Muslims not to neglect their prayers in congregation, and the congregation of Friday is specially spoken of.

The date of revelation of this chapter may be assigned to the first year of the Hijrah.

SECTION 1: Muslims chosen for Divine Favours

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 Whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth glorifies Allāh, the King, the Holy, the Mighty, the Wise.

2 He it is Who raised among the illiterates^a a Messenger from among themselves, who recites to them His messages and purifies them, and teaches them the Book and the Wisdom — although they were before certainly in manifest error —

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

يُسَبِّحُ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِي
الْاَرْضِ الْمَلِكِ الْقَدُّوسِ الْعَزِيزِ
الْحَكِيمِ ۝

هُوَ الَّذِي بَعَثَ فِي الْاُمَمِیْنَ رَسُوْلًا
مِّنْهُمْ يَتْلُوْا عَلَیْهِمْ اٰیٰتِهٖ وَيُزَكِّيْهِمْ
وَيُعَلِّمُهُمُ الْكِتٰبَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَ اِنْ
كَانُوْا مِنْ قَبْلُ لَفِي ضَلٰلٍ مُّبِیْنٍ ۝

2a. For the word *Ummi*, see 2:78a, 7:157a.

3 And others from among them who have not yet joined them. And He is the Mighty, the Wise.^a

وَآخَرِينَ مِنْهُمْ لَمَّا يَلْحَقُوا بِهِمْ ط
وَ هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ⑥

4 That is Allāh's grace; He grants it to whom He pleases. And Allāh is the Lord of mighty grace.

ذَلِكَ فَضْلُ اللَّهِ يُؤْتِيهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ط
وَاللَّهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ ⑦

5 The likeness of those who were charged with the Torah, then they observed it not, is as the likeness of the ass carrying books. Evil is the likeness of the people who reject the messages of Allāh. And Allāh guides not the iniquitous people.

مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ حُمِّلُوا التَّوْرَةَ ثُمَّ كَفَرُوا
يَحْمِلُهَا كَمَا حَمَلْنَا الْجِمَارًا يَحْمِلُ
أَسْفَارًا ط بَشَرٌ مِثْلُ الْقَوْمِ الَّذِينَ
كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي
الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ⑧

6 Say: O you who are Jews, if you think that you are the favourites of Allāh to the exclusion of other people, then invoke death, if you are truthful.^a

قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ هَادُوا إِنْ زَعَمْتُمْ
أَنَّكُمْ أَوْلِيَاءُ لِلَّهِ مِنْ دُونِ النَّاسِ
فَتَسَبَّحُوا الْمَوْتَ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ⑨

7 But they will never invoke it because of what their hands have sent before. And Allāh is Knower of the wrongdoers.

وَلَا يَسْتَنْوِنَهُ أَيْدِيهِمْ فَمَتَّ
أَيْدِيهِمْ ط وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِالظَّالِمِينَ ⑩

8 Say: The death from which you flee, that will surely overtake you; then you will be sent back to the Knower of

قُلْ إِنَّ الْمَوْتَ الَّذِي تَفِرُّونَ مِنْهُ
فَاتَهُ مُلَقِيكُمْ ثُمَّ تُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ عِلْمِ

3a. Abū Hurairah says: "We were sitting with the Holy Prophet when the chapter entitled *al-Jumu'ah* was revealed to him, and in it the words *others from among them who have not yet joined them*. I asked the Holy Prophet: 'Who are these?' He gave no reply until I questioned him thrice. Salmān, the Persian, was sitting among us, and the Holy Prophet placed his hand on Salmān, and said, 'Even if faith were near the Pleiades, a man from among these would surely find it.'" (B. 65: lxii, 1). This report would show that the verse applies to a man of Persian descent. As other reports show that the Messiah would appear among the Muslims at a time when they would have the letter of the law with them but would not be true to its spirit, the reference in the report given here is particularly to the Messiah or to his time. The significance is that after a time, when the true spirit of Islām should have been lost, a man would be raised who, again receiving the light from the Holy Prophet, would spread the light of Islām in the world. But some commentators understand that non-Arabs, or all Muslims coming after the Prophet, are meant (Rz, JB). The Prophet would thus be the teacher forever, through his disciples, and no Israelite prophet would be sent as a teacher to the Muslim community.

6a. The prayer for death spoken of here is the same as that in 2:94, for which see 2:94a.

the unseen and the seen, so He will inform you of that which you did.

الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ فَيُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا
كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩﴾

SECTION 2: Friday Prayer

9 O you who believe, when the call is sounded for prayer on Friday, hasten to the remembrance of Allāh and leave off traffic. That is better for you, if you know.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا سُودِيَ
لِلصَّلَاةِ مِنْ يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ فَاسْعَوْا
إِلَى ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَذَرُوا الْبَيْعَ ذَلِكُمْ
خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩﴾

10 But when the prayer is ended, disperse abroad in the land and seek of Allāh's grace, and remember Allāh much, that you may be successful.

فَإِذَا قُضِيَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَانْتَشِرُوا
فِي الْأَرْضِ وَابْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِ اللَّهِ
وَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

11 And when they see merchandise or sport, they break away to it, and leave thee standing.^a Say: What is with Allāh is better than sport and merchandise. And Allāh is the best of Providers.

وَإِذَا رَأَوْا تِجَارَةً أَوْ لَهْوًا انفَضُّوا
إِلَيْهَا وَتَرَكُوكَ قَائِمًا قُلْ مَا عِنْدَ
اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ مِمَّنْ اللَّهْوِ وَمِنَ التِّجَارَةِ
وَاللَّهُ خَيْرُ الرَّازِقِينَ ﴿١١﴾

9a. The word *Jumu'ah* is derived from *jama'a*, he gathered, and *yaum al-Jumu'ah* means the *day of Congregation*. The time of the *Jumu'ah* is just after noon, and the service, which consists only of two *rak'ahs* instead of the four *rak'ahs* of the early afternoon prayer, is preceded by a sermon. The words of this verse and those of the following show that ordinary business may be carried on by a Muslim on Friday before or after the *Jumu'ah* prayer. Hence, unlike the Jewish and the Christian Sabbaths, it is not necessarily a day of rest. But attendance at the *Jumu'ah* prayers is obligatory, and as soon as the call to prayer is sounded, every Muslim is bound to leave business of every kind and immediately hasten to the mosque. Every nation has a Sabbath, or a so-called day of Divine service set apart from the ordinary weekdays, but in practice, the whole day is never given to prayer. In fact, a Muslim, who is allowed to do his ordinary work on Friday, gives more time to his prayers than the majority of those who recognize a seventh day as their Sabbath. The idea underlying the Sabbath is, no doubt, a temporary cessation of the material and physical activities, to give place to spiritual exercise and to holding communion with the Divine Being. Islām, on the other hand, requires communion with the Divine Being to be observed throughout the entire week, five times daily. Thus it gives a real chance to its followers for the exercise and development of the spiritual faculties, which in others lie quite dormant. The Islamic division of prayers is much more suited to elevate a man spiritually, affording true spiritual food to the soul than is to be discovered in any other form of worship.

11a. Those spoken of here are apparently the hypocrites. The fact that the next chapter deals with the hypocrites corroborates this.

CHAPTER 63

Al-Munāfiqūn: The Hypocrites

(REVEALED AT MADĪNAH: 2 sections; 11 verses)

The entire chapter, as its name shows, deals with *the hypocrites* and condemns *hypocrisy*. The first section speaks of their false promises and their desire to see Islām abased and wiped out, while the second section concludes with an exhortation to the Muslims to be sincere and not to be led away by the love of wealth and children.

The date of revelation may be assigned to a time when the hypocrites became separated from the believers, which first took place in the battle of Uḥud, and therefore it was probably in the third year of the Hijrah that it was revealed.

SECTION 1: The Hypocrites

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 When the hypocrites come to thee, they say: We bear witness that thou art indeed Allāh's Messenger. And Allāh knows thou art indeed His Messenger. And Allāh bears witness that the hypocrites are surely liars.

2 They take shelter under their oaths, thus turning (men) from Allāh's way. Surely evil is that which they do.

3 That is because they believed, then disbelieved; thus their hearts are sealed, so they understand not.^a

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 إِذَا جَاءَكَ الْمُنَافِقُونَ قَالُوا لَنْ نَبْشَهَدَ
 بِأَنَّكَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَ اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ إِنَّكَ
 لِرَسُولِهِ وَ اللَّهُ يَشْهَدُ إِنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ
 لَكُنْ بُؤُونَ ﴿١﴾

لَا تَحْدُوا أَيْمَانَهُمْ جُنَّةً فَصَدُّوا
 عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ إِنَّهُمْ سَاءَ مَا
 كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢﴾

ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ آمَنُوا ثُمَّ كَفَرُوا فَطُبِعَ
 عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ فَهُمْ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿٣﴾

3a. Note how the sealing of hearts is described here. It is man's own action which is the cause, while the sealing is but the necessary consequence.

4 And when thou seest them, their persons please thee; and if they speak, thou listenest to their speech. They are like pieces of wood, clad with garments. They think every cry to be against them. They are the enemy, so beware of them. May Allāh destroy them! How they are turned back!^a

5 And when it is said to them: Come, the Messenger of Allāh will ask forgiveness for you, they turn away their heads and thou seest them hindering (others), and they are big with pride.

6 It is alike to them whether thou ask forgiveness for them or ask not forgiveness for them — Allāh will never forgive them. Surely Allāh guides not the transgressing people.

7 They it is who say: Spend not on those who are with the Messenger of Allāh that they may disperse. And Allāh's are the treasures of the heavens and the earth, but the hypocrites understand not.

8 They say: If we return to Madinah, the mightier will surely drive out the meaner therefrom. And might belongs to Allāh and His Messenger and the believers, but the hypocrites know not.^a

وَإِذَا رَأَيْتَهُمْ تُعْجِبُكَ أَجْسَامُهُمْ
وَإِنْ يَسْقُوكُوا تَسْمَعُ لِقَوْلِهِمْ كَأَنَّ
خَشَبَ مُسْتَدَّةٍ يُحْسَبُونَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ
صَيْحَةٍ عَلَيْهِمْ هُمُ الْعَدُوُّ فَاحْذَرهُمْ
فَتَأْتُهُمُ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْبُيُوتِ يُؤْفِكُونَ ④

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ تَعَالَوْا اسْتَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ لَوْ أَنَّهُمْ رَأَوْهُ وَسَمِعُوا
رَأْيَهُمْ بَصَلُّوا وَهُمْ مُسْتَكْبِرُونَ ⑤

سَوَاءٌ عَلَيْهِمْ أَسْتَغْفَرْتَ لَهُمْ أَمْ لَمْ
تَسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ لَنْ يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْفَاسِقِينَ ⑥

هُمُ الَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ لَا تُنْفِقُوا عَلَىٰ
مَنْ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ حَتَّىٰ يَنْفَضُوا
وَلِلَّهِ خَزَائِنُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ
وَلَكِنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ ⑦

يَقُولُونَ لَنْ يَجْعَلَ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ
لِيُخْرِجَنَّ الْأَعَزُّ مِنْهَا الْأَذَلَّ وَلِلَّهِ
الْعِزَّةُ وَلِرَسُولِهِ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَلَكِنَّ
الْمُنَافِقِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ⑧

SECTION 2: An Exhortation

9 O you who believe, let not your

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تُلْهِكُمْ أَمْوَالُكُمْ

4a. By the cry is here meant the hostile incursion of the enemy by which the tribes are surprised (LL). Whenever there was an incursion of the enemy, the hypocrites showed cowardice and thought that the Muslims would be crushed by their adversaries.

8a. So late as this revelation, the hypocrites considered themselves, in conjunction with their disbelieving friends, to be the stronger party and the Muslims to be the weaker party, whom they could easily drive out of Madinah. But they are told that they themselves will meet with disgrace. Ultimately their opposition came to naught; see 9:101b.

wealth nor your children divert you from the remembrance of Allāh; and whoever does that, these are the losers.

10 And spend out of that which We have given you before death comes to one of you, and he says: My Lord, why didst Thou not respite me to a near term, so that I should have given alms and been of the doers of good deeds?

11 But Allāh respites not a soul, when its term comes. And Allāh is Aware of what you do.

وَلَا أَوْلَادُكُمْ عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَمَنْ
يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْخٰسِرُونَ ﴿٤﴾

وَأَنْفِقُوا مِنْ مَّا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ
يَأْتِيَ أَحَدَكُمُ الْمَوْتُ فَيَقُولَ رَبِّ لَوْ
لَا أَخَّرْتَنِي إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ قَرِيبٍ لَأَصَّدَّقَ
وَ أَكُن مِّنَ الصَّٰلِحِينَ ﴿٥﴾

وَلَنْ يُؤَخِّرَ اللَّهُ نَفْسًا إِذَا جَاءَ أَجَلُهَا
وَاللَّهُ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦﴾



CHAPTER 64

Al-Taghābun: The Manifestation of Losses

(REVEALED AT MADĪNAH: 2 sections; 18 verses)

This chapter not only warns the disbelievers of the evil consequences of their deeds but also exhorts the believers to continue their march towards spiritual advancement, not permitting worldly attractions to interfere in the necessary attainment of perfection. The chapter is appropriately entitled *The Manifestation of Losses*, because, not only will disbelievers find their losses manifested on a certain day, but believers will also find such losses manifested, if they have been remiss in fulfilling their obligations.

The first section, after referring to Allāh as being the Creator of both believers and disbelievers, warns the disbelievers of the consequences of their evil deeds on the day of Resurrection. The second section exhorts the Muslims to be obedient to the Messenger, and not to be led into a wrong course by worldly allurements.

There is a difference of opinion as to whether this chapter is of Makkan or Madinan origin; the majority incline to the latter opinion. Internal evidence shows it to be an early Madinan revelation.

SECTION 1: Disbelievers Warned

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 Whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth glorifies Allāh. His is the kingdom, and His the praise; and He is Possessor of power over all things.

2 He it is Who created you, but one of you is a disbeliever and one of you is a believer. And Allāh is Seer of what you do.

3 He created the heavens and the earth with truth, and He shaped you,

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

يُسَبِّحُ اللَّهَ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي
الْأَرْضِ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْوَدُودُ
عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ①

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ فَمِنْكُمْ كَافِرٌ وَمِنْكُمْ
مُؤْمِنٌ وَاللَّهُ يَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ②

خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ

then made goodly your shapes; and to Him is the resort.

4 He knows what is in the heavens and the earth, and He knows what you hide and what you manifest. And Allāh is Knower of what is in the hearts.

5 Has there not come to you the story of those who disbelieved before, then tasted the evil consequences of their conduct, and they had a painful chastisement?

6 That is because there came to them their messengers with clear arguments, but they said: Shall mortals guide us? So they disbelieved and turned away, and Allāh is above all need. And Allāh is Self-Sufficient, Praised.

7 Those who disbelieve think that they will not be raised. Say: Aye, by my Lord! you will certainly be raised; then you will certainly be informed of what you did. And that is easy to Allāh.

8 So believe in Allāh and His Messenger and the Light which We have revealed. And Allāh is Aware of what you do.

9 The day when He will gather you for the day of Gathering, that is the day of the Manifestation of losses.^a And whoever believes in Allāh and does good, He will remove from him his evil and cause him to enter Gardens wherein rivers flow, to abide

وَصَوَّرَكُمُ فَاَحْسَنَ صُوْرَكُمْ ۗ وَ
اِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيْرُ ﴿٥﴾

يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَ الْاَرْضِ وَ
يَعْلَمُ مَا تُسْرُوْنَ وَ مَا تُعْلِنُوْنَ ط

وَ اللّٰهُ عَلِيْمٌ بِذٰلِكَ الصُّدُوْرِ ﴿٤﴾
اَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ نَبَاُ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا مِنْ
قَبْلُ زَقٰتًا فَاَقْوٰ وَ اَبَالَ اَمْرِهِمْ وَ اَلَهُمْ

عَذَابٌ اَلِيْمٌ ﴿٥﴾

ذٰلِكَ يٰۤاَيُّهَا كٰنَتْ تَاْتِيْهِمْ رُسُلُهُمْ
بِالْبَيِّنٰتِ فَعَالَوْا الْاَسْرٰءَ يَهْدُوْنَ نٰز

فَكَفَرُوْا وَ تَوَلَّوْا وَ اسْتَعٰى اللّٰهُ وَ اللّٰهُ
غَنِيٌّ حَمِيْدٌ ﴿٥﴾

زَعَمَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا اَنْ لَّنْ يُبْعَثُوْا ط
قُلْ بَلٰى وَ سَرٰى لَتُبْعَثُنَّ ثُمَّ لَتُنَبَّوْنَ

بِمَا عَمِلْتُمْ ۗ وَ ذٰلِكَ عَلَى اللّٰهِ يَسِيْرٌ ﴿٥﴾
فَاٰمِنُوْا بِاللّٰهِ وَ رَسُوْلِهِ وَ التَّوْرَ الَّذِيْ
اَنْزَلْنَا ۗ وَ اللّٰهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُوْنَ حَمِيْدٌ ﴿٥﴾

يَوْمَ يَجْعَلُكُمْ لِيَوْمِ الْجَمْعِ ذٰلِكَ يَوْمُ
التَّغَايُنِ ط وَ مَنْ يُّؤْمِنْ بِاللّٰهِ وَ يَعْمَلْ

صٰلِحًا يُفْقِرْ عَنْهُ سَيِّاَتِهِ وَ يَدْخُلْهُ
جَنّٰتٍ تَجْرِيْ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهٰرُ خٰلِدِيْنَ

9a. *Taghābun* is derived from *ghabn*, which means *the causing of loss* to another. It may be either in property or in judgment, and *ghabintu kadhā* means *I neglected the thing*. *Yaum al-taghābun* is the day of Resurrection, on account of the manifestation on that day of the *ghabn* or the loss (R).

The day of Resurrection is called the day of *Taghābun* because the loss that a man suffers is generally hidden from his eyes in this life, and it will be manifest on the Judgment day.

therein forever. That is the great achievement.^b

10 And those who disbelieve and reject Our messages, they are the companions of the Fire, abiding therein; and evil is the resort.

فِيهَا أَبَدًا ذَلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ⑨

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا وَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيرُ ⑩

SECTION 2: An Exhortation

11 No calamity befalls but by Allāh's permission. And whoever believes in Allāh, He guides his heart. And Allāh is Knower of all things.

مَا أَصَابَ مِنْ مُصِيبَةٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَمَنْ يُؤْمِنْ بِاللَّهِ يَهْدِ اللَّهُ قَلْبَهُ وَاللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ⑪

12 And obey Allāh and obey the Messenger; but if you turn away, the duty of Our Messenger is only to deliver (the message) clearly.

وَاطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَاطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ فَإِن تَوَلَّيْتُمْ فَإِنَّمَا عَلَىٰ سُرُوفِنَا

13 Allāh, there is no God but He. And on Allāh let the believers rely.

الْبَلَّغُ الْمُبِينُ ⑫
اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَعَلَىٰ اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ

14 O you who believe, surely of your wives and your children there are enemies to you,^a so beware of them. And if you pardon and forbear and forgive, surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.

الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ⑬
يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّ مِنْ أَرْوَاحِكُمْ وَأَوْلَادِكُمْ عَدُوًّا لَكُمْ فَاحْذَرُوهُمْ ⑭
وَإِن تَعْفُوا وَتَصْفَحُوا وَتَغْفِرُوا فَإِنَّ

15 Your wealth and your children are only a trial, and Allāh — with Him is a great reward.

اللَّهُ عَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ⑮
إِنَّمَا أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَأَوْلَادُكُمْ فِتْنَةٌ وَاللَّهُ

16 So keep your duty to Allāh as much as you can, and hear and obey and spend; it is better for your souls.

عِنْدَهُ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ⑯
فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ وَأَسْمِعُوا
وَاطِيعُوا وَأَنْفِقُوا خَيْرًا لِّأَنْفُسِكُمْ ⑰

9b. Note that he who acts righteously will have his evil removed, because a change comes over his life. There is no doubt that, when a complete transformation takes place in the life of a man, the consequences of the evil which he might have previously wrought are wiped out.

14a. Because it is most often for the sake of one's wife and children that one acts wrongfully towards others. Thus, in some cases the wife or the children become an enemy to man. Note the use of the word *min* ("of"), which shows that it is only occasionally that a man is led to an evil course.

And whoever is saved from the greediness of his soul, these it is that are the successful.

وَمَنْ يُؤْتِكُمْ شِعْرَ نَفْسِهِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

17 If you set apart for Allāh a goodly portion, He will double it for you and forgive you. And Allāh is the Multiplier (of rewards), Forbearing,

إِنْ تُقْرِضُوا اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا يُّضْعِفْهُ لَكُمْ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ وَاللَّهُ شَكُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿١٨﴾

18 The Knower of the unseen and the seen, the Mighty, the Wise.

عَلِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿١٩﴾



CHAPTER 65

Al-Ṭalāq: The Divorce

(REVEALED AT MADĪNAH: 2 sections; 12 verses)

This chapter deals with certain rules regarding divorce in its first section, and is accordingly entitled *Divorce*. The second gives an unmistakable warning to the opponents and shows that the Prophet had brought to them light. The law of divorce had already been given to the Muslims in the second chapter, but its misuse called for additional directions; see *1a*.

The date of revelation may be assigned approximately to the sixth year of the Hijrah, when the incident referred to in the first verse is said to have taken place.

SECTION 1: Supplementary Divorce Rules

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 O Prophet, when you divorce women, divorce them for their prescribed period,^a and calculate the period; and keep your duty to Allāh, your Lord. Turn them not out of their houses — nor should they themselves go forth — unless they commit an open indecency. And these are the limits of Allāh. And whoever goes beyond the limits of Allāh, he

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ إِذَا طَلَقْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَطَلِّقُوهُنَّ
لِحَدَّتِهِنَّ وَأَحْصُوا الْعِدَّةَ وَاتَّقُوا
اللَّهَ رَبَّكُمْ لَا تَخْرِجُوهُنَّ مِنْ
بُيُوتِهِنَّ وَلَا يَخْرُجْنَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَأْتِيَنَّ
بِفَاحِشَةٍ مُّبِينَةٍ وَتِلْكَ حُدُودُ
اللَّهِ وَمَنْ يَتَعَدَّ حُدُودَ اللَّهِ فَقَدْ
ظَلَمَ نَفْسَهُ لَا تَدْرِي لَعَلَّ اللَّهَ

^a *1a*. The prescribed time is ordinarily, according to 2:228, three courses. But in the case of women with child, and in certain other cases, the prescribed time is laid down in v. 4 of this chapter. It should be noted how every direction in connection with the subject of divorce is followed by the injunction, *keep your duty to Allāh*, throughout this chapter. The utmost carefulness must therefore be exercised in the matter of divorce. Divorce is allowed but the right must be used sparingly and under exceptional circumstances.

indeed wrongs his own soul. Thou knowest not that Allāh may after that bring about an event.^b

2 So when they have reached their prescribed time, retain them with kindness or dismiss them with kindness, and call to witness two just ones from among you, and give upright testimony for Allāh. With that is admonished he who believes in Allāh and the Latter Day. And whoever keeps his duty to Allāh, He ordains a way out for him,

3 And gives him sustenance from whence he imagines not. And whoever trusts in Allāh, He is sufficient for him. Surely Allāh attains His purpose. Allāh indeed has appointed a measure for everything.

4 And those of your women who despair of menstruation, if you have a doubt, their prescribed time is three months, and of those, too, who have not had their courses. And the pregnant women, their prescribed time is that they lay down their burden. And whoever keeps his duty to Allāh, He makes his affair easy for him.

5 That is the command of Allāh, which He has revealed to you. And whoever keeps his duty to Allāh, He will remove from him his evils and give him a big reward.

يُحَدِّثُ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ أَمْرًا ①

فَإِذَا بَلَغْنَ أَجَلَهُنَّ فَأَمْسِكُوهُنَّ
بِمَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ فَارِقُوهُنَّ بِمَعْرُوفٍ
وَ اشْهَدُوا ذَوِي عَدْلٍ مِنْكُمْ
وَ اقِيمُوا الشَّهَادَةَ لِلَّهِ ذَلِكُمْ يُوعَظُ
بِهِ مَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ
الْآخِرِ ۚ وَمَنْ يَتَّقِ اللَّهَ يَجْعَلْ لَهُ
مَخْرَجًا ②

وَ يَزِدْ لَهُ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَحْسَبُ
وَ مَنْ يَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ فَهُوَ حَسْبُهُ ۗ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِالْغَيْبِ أَمْرٌ ۖ قَدْ جَعَلَ
اللَّهُ لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدْرًا ③

وَ الَّذِي يَيْسِّنْ مِنَ الْمَحِيضِ مِنْ
نِسَائِكُمْ إِنْ امْرَأَتُمْ قَعَدَتْهُنَّ ثَلَاثَةَ
أَشْهُرٍ ۖ وَالَّذِي لَمْ يَحْضَنْ وَأُولَاتُ
الْحِمَالِ أَجَلُهُنَّ أَنْ يَضَعْنَ حَمْلَهُنَّ ۗ
وَ مَنْ يَتَّقِ اللَّهَ يَجْعَلْ لَهُ مِنْ
أَمْرِهِ يُسْرًا ④

ذَلِكَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ أَنْزَلَهُ إِلَيْكُمْ ۚ وَمَنْ
يَتَّقِ اللَّهَ يَجْعَلْ لَهُ سَبِيلًا وَيُعْظِمْ
لَهُ أَجْرًا ⑤

It is reported that the directions contained in this chapter were needed to correct a mistake made in connection with the law of divorce of Ibn 'Umar, who divorced his wife when she had her courses. He was told to take her back, as divorce was ineffective unless pronounced when the wife was free from the menses (B. 68: 1).

1b. The *amr* or *event* here means *reunion* (JB). We are here expressly told that a divorced woman is not to be turned out of the husband's house, because either party may regret the divorce and a reunion may be brought about.

6 Lodge them where you live according to your means, and injure them not to straiten them. And if they are pregnant, spend on them until they lay down their burden. Then if they suckle for you, give them their recompense, and enjoin one another to do good; and if you disagree, another will suckle for him.

7 Let him who has abundance spend out of his abundance, and whoever has his means of subsistence straitened to him, let him spend out of that which Allāh has given him. Allāh lays not on any soul a burden beyond that which He has given it. Allāh brings about ease after difficulty.^a

أَسْكِنُوهُنَّ مِنْ حَيْثُ سَكَنْتُمْ مِنْ
وُجْدِكُمْ وَلَا تُضَارُّوهُنَّ لِتُضَيِّقُوا
عَلَيْهِنَّ وَلَا إِنْ كُنَّ أَوْلَاتٍ حَمَلٍ
فَأَنْفِقُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ حَتَّىٰ يَضَعْنَ
حَمْلَهُنَّ ۖ فَإِنْ أَرْضَعْنَ لَكُمْ فَارْزُقُوهُنَّ
أَجْرَهُنَّ ۚ وَإِنْ لَا
تَعَاوَرْتُمْ فَسَدِّدُوا لَهُنَّ آخَرَىٰ ۝

لِيُنْفِقَ ذُو سَعَةٍ مِنْ سَعَتِهِ ۗ وَمَنْ
قُدِّرَ عَلَيْهِ رِزْقُهُ فَلْيُنْفِقْ مِمَّا
آتَاهُ اللَّهُ ۗ لَا يُكَلِّفُ اللَّهُ نَفْسًا
إِلَّا مَا أَتَاهَا ۗ سَيَجْعَلُ اللَّهُ
بَعْدَ عُسْرٍ يُسْرًا ۝

SECTION 2: Makkah warned

8 And how many a town which rebelled against the commandment of its Lord and His messengers, so We called it to severe account and We chastised it with a stern chastisement!

9 So it tasted the evil consequences of its conduct, and the end of its affair was perdition.

10 Allāh has prepared for them severe chastisement, so keep your duty to Allāh, O men of understanding, who believe. Allāh has indeed sent down to you a Reminder —

11 A Messenger who recites to you the clear messages of Allāh, so that he may bring forth those who believe

وَكَايِنٍ مِّنْ قَرْيَةٍ عَتَتْ عَنْ أَمْرِ
رَبِّهَا وَرُسُلِهِ فَجَاءْنَا بِهَا حِسَابًا
شَدِيدًا ۗ وَعَدَّ بِهَا عَذَابًا نُكْرًا ۝

فَذَاقَتْ وَبَالَ أَمْرِهَا وَكَانَ عَاقِبَةُ
أَمْرِهَا خُسْرًا ۝

أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا ۗ فَاتَّقُوا
اللَّهَ يَا أُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ ۗ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ۗ
قَدْ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ إِلَيْكُمْ ذِكْرًا ۝

رَسُولًا يَتْلُو عَلَيْكُمْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ
مُبَيِّنَاتٍ لِّيُخْرِجَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ

7a. Women should be lodged where a man himself lives, so that, after divorce, the woman has the full status of a wife so long as the 'iddah (the prescribed time) has not expired. If a man possesses abundant wealth, he must spend on his wife abundantly.

and do good deeds from darkness into light. And whoever believes in Allāh and does good deeds, He will cause him to enter Gardens wherein rivers flow, to abide therein forever. Allāh has indeed given him a goodly sustenance.

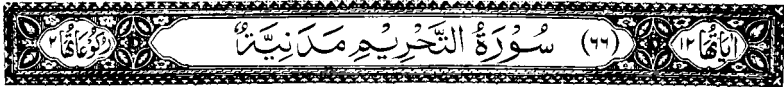
12 Allāh is He Who created seven heavens, and of the earth the like thereof.^a The command descends among them, that you may know that Allāh is Possessor of power over all things, and that Allāh encompasses all things in (His) knowledge.

مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ وَمَنْ يُؤْمِنْ
بِاللَّهِ وَيَعْمَلْ صَالِحًا يُدْخِلْهُ جَنَّاتٍ
تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ
فِيهَا أَبَدًا طَهُرًا أَحْسَنَ اللَّهُ لَهُ رِزْقًا ۝

اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ سَبْعَ سَمَاوَاتٍ وَمِنَ
الْأَرْضِ مِثْلَهُنَّ طَبَقًا الْأَمْرُ
بَيْنَهُمْ لِيَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ
قَدِيرٌ ۚ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَحَاطَ بِكُلِّ
شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا ۝

12a. The statement made here that there are “seven heavens and of the earth the like thereof” throws light upon what is meant by heavens where the number seven is mentioned. The seven heavens are elsewhere called the *seven ways* (23:17) and the seven earths may therefore be the seven major planets of the solar system, the earth itself being the eighth, their orbits being spoken of as the seven heavens or seven ways. It should, however, be borne in mind that the heavens are often referred to without a limitation of number, and include the whole of the starry creation. Another point worth noting is that the mention of seven heavens does not preclude the existence of more. For the application of the word *seven* and for further discussion, see 2:29b.

The descending of the command among these is interpreted by Mjd as meaning the existence of life and death in them (Rz).



CHAPTER 66

Al-Tahrim: The Prohibition

(REVEALED AT MADĪNAH: 2 sections; 12 verses)

This chapter is called *The Prohibition*, the title being taken from the statement made in the first verse that the Prophet, as well as those who follow him, should not forbid themselves what Allāh has made lawful. The incident referred to is no other than the Prophet's temporary separation from his wives; and the arrangement of chapters, the chapter on divorce being followed by a chapter on temporary separation, corroborates this conclusion.

The first section of this chapter speaks of the relations of the Holy Prophet with his wives, while the second speaks of the progress to be made by his faithful followers. The connection between these two sections may not be clear to a superficial reader. The word *zauj*, which means *a wife* or *a husband*, also signifies *an associate* or *a comrade* (LL), and the spiritual relation between the Prophet and a true follower of his is often metaphorically compared to the relation subsisting between husband and wife. It should also be noted that disbelievers and believers are in the concluding verses of the section compared to women, the wives of Noah and Lot on the one hand, and the wife of Pharaoh and Mary, the mother of Jesus, on the other.

The date of revelation of this chapter may be placed about the year 7 A.H., which is the probable date of the separation.

SECTION 1: Prophet's Domestic Relations

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 O Prophet, why dost thou forbid (thyself) that which Allāh has made lawful for thee? Seekest thou to please thy wives? And Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.^a

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ لِمَ تُحَرِّمُ مَا أَحَلَّ
اللَّهُ لَكَ تَبِعْتَنِي مَرْضَاتِ أَزْوَاجِكَ
وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ①

1a. This verse is said to contain a reference to the Prophet's conjugal relations with Mary, the Coptic lady, which, it is alleged, being discovered by his wife Ḥaḥṣah, the Prophet swore not to have anything more to do with her. How far this story is worthy of credit may be gathered from the fact that Mary did enjoy the honour of standing in the same relation to the Prophet as his other wives, and that she gave birth to Ibrāhīm, a son of the Holy Prophet, who died in infancy. Why then should the Prophet's conjugal relation with her be regarded with a suspicious eye? Mary was not an Arab lady, and therefore socially her status may not have been the same as that of the other wives, but so far as her relation with the Holy Prophet was concerned, there was nothing in it of a clandestine nature, and as a *son's mother* (Ar. *umm walad*) she is ranked equally with the Holy Prophet's wives. It is a fact that the Prophet never kept a slave. The case of Ṣāfiyyah illustrates this. She was a prisoner of war and might have been treated as a slave, but from the first she enjoyed the honour of being a wife, and no distinct or separate treatment was ever accorded to her. Nor does it appear that Mary was ever treated otherwise than as a *son's mother*. The story therefore that Ḥaḥṣah's discovery of the Prophet having conjugal relations with her upset the Prophet to such a degree that he swore not to have anything more to do with her is a pure invention, and the known facts not only nullify the calumny, but brand it as another of those fables invented by Christian writers who seek to vilify Islām.

Some commentators' version is that the Holy Prophet had gone in to Mary when he ought to have been in Ḥaḥṣah's house, but IJ holds that the reference may as well be to the Prophet's forbidding himself the company of his wives for a month, or to his having forbidden himself the use of honey in deference to the wishes of one of his wives; other commentators are also of the opinion that the reference may be to one of these latter incidents. One of the Christian critics calls the latter incident a "ludicrous story", while Noeldeke says that it was probably invented by 'Ā'ishah, the reason given being that she was chiefly concerned in this quarrel. Strange to say, the reason given is just the opposite of what is held by Noeldeke himself to be true. It was Ḥaḥṣah that was chiefly concerned in the quarrel, if the story credited by Sale, Muir, and others is to be taken as correct. Again, we do not see what blame rested on either Ḥaḥṣah or 'Ā'ishah, if that story is correct, whereas the incident of the honey casts the blame upon both of them. Why should 'Ā'ishah herself have invented a story which cast a blame (slight though it be) on her? According to the story of the Christian critics she was blameless. Not only had she no motive in inventing the story, but she should have been the first person to repudiate the incident of the honey, if it were false. In fact, it is a proof of the great trustworthiness of the reports relating to the Holy Prophet that 'Ā'ishah herself is found circulating a report which cast blame on her. It shows how scrupulous, how conscientious, and how true were the companions in reporting sayings and incidents relating to the life of the Holy Prophet. For the incident is thus narrated by 'Ā'ishah: "The Holy Prophet (peace and the blessings of Allāh be on him!) used to take honey at Zainab's house, and Ḥaḥṣah and I agreed to tell the Prophet that he smelled as if he had taken *Maghāfir*", which

2 Allāh indeed has sanctioned for you the expiation of your oaths; and Allāh is your Patron, and He is the Knowing, the Wise.⁴

قَدْ فَرَضَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ تَحِلَّةَ أَيْمَانِكُمْ
وَاللَّهُ مَوْلَاكُمْ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيمُ الْحَكِيمُ

3 And when the Prophet confided an information to one of his wives — but when she informed (others) of it, and Allāh informed him of it, he made known part of it and passed over part. So when he told her of it,

وَإِذْ أَسْرَأَ النَّبِيُّ إِلَى بَعْضِ أَمْوَاجِهِ
حَدِيثًا فَلَمَّا نَبَأَتْ بِهِ وَأَظْهَرَهُ
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ عَرَفَ بَعْضَهُ وَأَعْرَضَ
عَنْ بَعْضٍ فَلَمَّا نَبَأَهَا بِهِ قَالَتْ

being done, the Holy Prophet, accepting their word, solemnly promised that he would take honey no more.

The reference here, however, is to the well-known temporary separation, regarding which the Holy Prophet made a vow, and which is actually spoken of as being referred to in these verses by no less an authority than 'Umar. Bukhārī relates the following report of I'Ab in his commentary on this chapter. I'Ab was long doubtful as to the two women spoken of in this chapter, and, finding himself alone with 'Umar on a certain day, questioned him about it. I'Ab tells us that before he had finished the question, 'Umar told him that these were 'Ā'ishah and Ḥaḥṣah, and then went on to tell him a long story. 'Umar told I'Ab that they did not customarily give women any status in the days of ignorance, until Allāh revealed concerning them what He revealed in the Holy Qur'ān. "One day," said 'Umar, "my wife said to me that I should take such and such a course in such and such an affair". "It is no concern of yours," was the curt reply. "Your daughter (Ḥaḥṣah) returns the Prophet answer for answer until he becomes displeased, and yet you do not like me to speak to you in an affair", was the rejoinder. 'Umar at once repaired to Ḥaḥṣah, and warned her against altercations with the Prophet. "'Ā'ishah should not mislead you in this matter," was the father's counsel to the daughter. Then he went to Umm Salamah, who was equally curt, and told 'Umar that he had no business to interfere in matters between the Holy Prophet and his wives. Soon afterwards the Prophet separated himself temporarily from all of his wives, swearing not to go to the house of anyone of them for a month. News of this being brought to 'Umar, he immediately went to the Holy Prophet and related what had passed between Ḥaḥṣah and Umm Salamah and himself, at which the Holy Prophet smiled (B. 46:25).

This incident shows clearly that 'Umar understood this verse to refer to this temporary separation, and the incident being a very well-known one, of which the truth cannot be doubted, seems to be the real incident referred to in v. 1. A report in IJ further corroborates the view: 'Ā'ishah says that the Messenger of Allāh swore not to go to his wives, so he prohibited himself from having conjugal relations with them. So as regards the oath, he was commanded to expiate it, and as regards the prohibition, it was said to him, "O Prophet, why dost thou forbid thyself that which Allāh has made lawful for thee" (IJ). This report makes it clear that 'Ā'ishah also looked upon the opening words of v. 1 as referring to the Prophet's temporary separation from his wives. It should be further borne in mind that the word *tahrim* (inf. n. of *tuḥarrimu*, the word used here), which generally means *prohibiting a thing or making it unlawful*, is applied in particular to the prohibition of conjugal relations, as was done in *ilā* (LA).

2a. The expiation of oaths is sanctioned in 5:89. It should be noted that *ilā*, or *temporary separation*, is mentioned as an introduction to the subject of divorce in 2:226, but it is actually prohibited here. Thus I'Ab is reported to have said to a man who said that he had forsworn his wife: Thou liest, for Allāh says, Why dost thou forbid thyself that which Allāh has made lawful? (Nas. 27:16).

she said: Who informed thee of this?
He said: The Knowing, the One
Aware, informed me.⁴

4 If you both turn to Allāh, then indeed your hearts are inclined (to this); and if you back up one another against him, then surely Allāh is his Patron, and Gabriel and the righteous believers, and the angels after that are the aiders.

5 Maybe, his Lord, if he divorce you, will give him in your place wives better than you, submissive, faithful, obedient, penitent, adorers, fasters, widows, and virgins.⁴

6 O you who believe, save yourselves and your families from a Fire whose fuel is men and stones; over it are angels, stern and strong. They do not disobey Allāh in that which He commands them, but do as they are commanded.

7 O you who disbelieve, make no excuses this day. You are rewarded only as you did.

مَنْ أَنْبَأَكَ هَذَا قَالَ نَبَأَنِي
الْعَلِيمُ الْخَبِيرُ ①

إِنْ تَتُوبَا إِلَى اللَّهِ فَقَدْ صَغَتْ قُلُوبُكُمَا
وَإِنْ تَظَاهَرَا عَلَيْهِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ مَوْلَاهُ
وَغِبْرِيْلُ وَصَالِحُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ ظَهِيرٌ ①

عَلَى رَبِّكَ إِنْ طَلَقْتَنَ أَنْ يَدُلَكَ
أَرْوَاجًا خَيْرًا لِمَنْ كُنَّ مُسْلِمَاتٍ مُؤْمِنَاتٍ
قَنِيطَاتٍ تَلْبِذَاتٍ غِيْبَاتٍ سَلِيحَاتٍ
ثَيِّبَاتٍ وَأَبْكَرَاتٍ ①

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا قُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ
وَأَهْلِيكُمْ نَارًا وَقُودُهَا النَّاسُ
وَالْحِجَارَةُ عَلَيْهَا مَلَائِكَةٌ غِلَاظٌ
شِدَادٌ لَا يَعْصُونَ اللَّهَ مَا أَمَرَهُمْ
وَيَفْعَلُونَ مَا يُؤْمَرُونَ ①

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَا تَعْتَذِرُوا
الْيَوْمَ إِنَّمَا تَجْرُونَ مَا كُنتُمْ
تَعْمَلُونَ ①

3a. There is no trustworthy report showing to what particular incident reference is here made. But as these verses speak of temporary separation which the Prophet resorted to on account of his wives demanding more of worldly comforts (33:28), it is likely that this incident was also in connection with temporary separation. From what is related in connection with this incident, it appears that originally 'A'ishah and Hafṣah led this demand and later on the other wives joined. And when the Prophet on receiving Divine revelation gave an option to his wives either to remain in his house without more worldly comforts or to part company with him and have the desired comforts, he told 'A'ishah not to take a decision without consulting her parents (B. 46:25). Maybe it was this matter which 'A'ishah disclosed to the others, and hence their united decision to remain in the Prophet's house with all the worldly privations.

5a. This shows that all those qualifications which are mentioned here were met with in the Prophet's wives. He had been given a choice to divorce any of his wives whom he did not desire but, when the wives decided not to leave him notwithstanding the extreme austerity of his home life, he did not divorce any of them; see 33:51a.

SECTION 2: Progress of the Faithful

8 O you who believe, turn to Allāh with sincere repentance. It may be your Lord will remove from you your evil and cause you to enter Gardens wherein flow rivers, on the day on which Allāh will not abase the Prophet and those who believe with him. Their light will gleam before them and on their right hands — they will say: Our Lord, make perfect for us our light, and grant us protection; surely Thou art Possessor of power over all things.^a

9 O Prophet, strive against the disbelievers and the hypocrites, and remain firm against them, and their abode is hell; and evil is the resort.^a

10 Allāh sets forth an example for those who disbelieve — the wife of Noah and the wife of Lot. They were both under two of Our righteous servants, but they acted treacherously

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا تُوبُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ
تَوْبَةً نَّصُوحًا عَسَىٰ رَبُّكُمْ أَن
يُكَفِّرَ عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَيُدْخِلَكُم
جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ
يَوْمَ لَا يُخْزِي اللَّهُ النَّبِيَّ وَالَّذِينَ
آمَنُوا مَعَهُ نُورُهُمْ يَسْعَىٰ بَيْنَ
أَيْدِيهِمْ وَبِأَيْمَانِهِمْ يَقُولُونَ
رَبَّنَا آتِنَا نُورَنَا وَاعْفُرْ لَنَا
إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ④
يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ جَاهِدِ الْكُفَّارَ وَ
الْمُنَافِقِينَ وَاغْلُظْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَمَا لَهُمْ
جَهَنَّمَ ط وَبِئْسَ الْمَصِيرُ ④
ضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا
أُمَّرَاتٍ نُّوحٍ وَآمِرَاتٍ لُّوطٍ ط كَاتَبَا
تَحْتِ عِبْدَيْنِ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا صَالِحَيْنِ

8a. Paradise is, therefore, not only a place to enjoy the blessings and reap the reward of one's previous good deeds, but it is also the starting-point of a never-ceasing spiritual advancement. The prayer for the perfection of the light is really an unceasing desire for perfection, showing that spiritual progress in that life will be endless. Every stage of excellence to which man will attain will seem to be imperfect when compared with the next stage of progress to which man will aspire. Thus the Holy Qur'an teaches the principle that the development of man's faculties, as it takes place in this life, however unlimited, is not sealed by finality. The Hereafter is really the starting-point towards an immeasurably wider vista of the realms to be traversed, opening out after death, when the soul is liberated from the limitations of its casement of clay. Hence it is also that those who have wasted their opportunity in this life shall, under the inevitable law which makes every man taste of what he has done, be subjected to a course of treatment for the spiritual diseases which they have brought about with their own hands, and when the effect of the poison which vitiated their system has been nullified and they are fit to start on the onward journey to the great goal, they will no more be in hell.

9a. The verb translated *strive* is *jāhid*, from which is derived the word *jihād*, and the context shows that by *striving* is not meant the carrying on of a war, for war was never proclaimed against the hypocrites, who, in fact, were for all practical purposes treated as Muslims. Therefore, when the Prophet is commanded to carry on a *jihād* against the disbelievers and the *hypocrites*, it is clear that *jihād* is something else than mere fighting.

towards them, so they availed them naught against Allāh, and it was said: Enter the Fire with those who enter.^a

11 And Allāh sets forth an example for those who believe — the wife of Pharaoh, when she said: My Lord, build for me a house with Thee in the Garden and deliver me from Pharaoh and his work, and deliver me from the iniquitous people.^a

12 And Mary, the daughter of Amran, who guarded her chastity, so We breathed into him of Our inspiration, and she accepted the truth of the words of her Lord and His Books, and she was of the obedient ones.^a

فَخَاتَمْنَاهُمَا فَلَمْ يُغْنِيَا عَنْهُمَا مِنَ اللَّهِ
شَيْئًا وَقِيلَ ادْخُلَا النَّارَ مَعَ الدَّٰخِلِينَ ﴿١٠﴾

وَصَرََبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا امْرَأَتُ
فِرْعَوْنَ إِذْ قَالَتْ رَبِّ ابْنِ لِي عُيُونًا
فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَنَجِّنِي مِنَ فِرْعَوْنَ
وَعَمَلِهِ وَنَجِّنِي مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١١﴾

وَمَرْيَمَ ابْنَتَ عِمْرَانَ الَّتِي أَحْصَنَتْ
فَرْجَهَا فَنفَخْنَا فِيهِ مِنْ رُوحِنَا
وَصَدَّقَتْ بِكَلِمَاتِ رَبِّهَا وَكُنْتِ
وَكَانَتْ مِنَ الْقَدِّاتِينَ ﴿١٢﴾

10a. This is an instance of the followers of prophets going against the principles of their teachers; therefore, those prophets will not be able to save them.

11a. This is an example of good men who are not yet made free from the bondage of sin, for which Pharaoh stands here as a typical example; but they ardently desire to be rid of sin, striving hard to free themselves from all trammels.

12a. The example of the righteous given in this parable illustrates how Divine inspiration is granted to the perfect ones. The words "We breathed into him of Our inspiration" are remarkable. Evidently the word *him* (Ar. *hi in fi hi*) cannot refer to Mary. The personal pronoun is taken by some commentators to refer to Jesus (Rz); and thus the meaning is that Mary gave birth to a son who received Divine inspiration. But the reference in the personal pronoun *him* might as well be to the believer for whom Mary is set as an example, and the object of the change might be to draw attention to the fact that it is really the granting of inspiration to the believer that is meant here and not the breathing of a soul.



Part 29

CHAPTER 67

Al-Mulk: The Kingdom

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 2 sections; 30 verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the statement contained in the first verse, that *The Kingdom* is in the hands of Allāh, the evident conclusion of which is, that that kingdom which was known as *the Kingdom of God* in prophetic language was now about to be established on earth. Attention is then called to the perfect working of Divine laws in physical nature, and from this the inference is drawn that, as one law is working in the physical universe, so there is a law relating to good and evil working in the spiritual realm. The second section speaks of the doom that awaits the disbelievers because of their ungratefulness to the Divine Being.

From here to the end there are forty-eight chapters, and all these were revealed at Makkah, with the single exception of ch. 110, which belongs to the Madīnan period of revelation, though it too was revealed at Makkah when the Holy Prophet was there on his last pilgrimage. All of them, sometimes in plain and sometimes in metaphorical language, contain prophecies of the greatness to which Islām would rise and of the failure of opposition. But while they mostly belong to the earliest period of the Holy Prophet's revelation, the prophecies contained in them very often relate to the distant future of Islām, and are certainly not limited to the prevalence of Islām in Arabia or to the lifetime of the Prophet. While the distinct character of each chapter will be dealt with in the usual introductory note, these few words will suffice as to their general character and their relation towards each other.

SECTION 1: The Kingdom of God

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 Blessed is He in Whose hand is the Kingdom, and He is Possessor of power over all things,^a

تَبَارَكَ الَّذِي بِيَدِهِ الْمُلْكُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١﴾

2 Who created death and life that He might try you — which of you is best in deeds. And He is the Mighty, the Forgiving,^a

الَّذِي خَلَقَ الْمَوْتَ وَالْحَيَاةَ لِيَبْلُوَكُمْ أَيُّكُمْ أَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا ۗ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٢﴾

3 Who created the seven heavens alike.^a Thou seest no incongruity in the creation of the Beneficent. Then look again: Canst thou see any disorder?^b

الَّذِي خَلَقَ سَبْعَ سَمَاوَاتٍ طِبَاقًا ۗ مَا تَرَىٰ فِي خَلْقِ الرَّحْمَنِ مِن تَفْوِثٍ ۗ فَارْجِعِ الْبَصَرَ ۗ هَلْ تَرَىٰ مِن فُطُورٍ ﴿٣﴾

4 Then turn the eye again and again — thy look will return to thee confused, while it is fatigued.

ثُمَّ ارْجِعِ الْبَصَرَ كَرَّتَيْنِ يَنقَلِبْ إِلَيْكَ الْبَصَرُ خَاسِئًا وَهُوَ حَسِيرٌ ﴿٤﴾

1a. The short Makkan chapters, which are no doubt generally among the earliest revelations of the Holy Prophet, often speak most forcibly of the greatness and glory of Allāh. The statement here that *the Kingdom is in Allāh's hand* and that He has power over all things is like a prophetic statement as to the establishment of the kingdom of Islām, which was really the kingdom of God. This is made clear by what Jesus Christ said: "The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof" (Matt. 21:43).

2a. The law of life and death or growth and decay works throughout nature, but it has a special meaning in reference to man, because death does not end his life, but is really the starting-point for a new life of spiritual progress. Life to him below is, therefore, a trial, i.e., a means of bringing to light his hidden qualifications for the performance of good. But life and death have another and a deeper significance for man in the life and death of nations. Nations that work evil are swept away, and others are raised in their place that they may do good.

3a. You say, such a thing is *ṭabq* or *ṭibāq* of that, meaning that *this thing is the match of that or conforms or corresponds with that or is the like of that* (LL). This significance, moreover, suits the context, for the verse goes on to describe the uniformity prevailing in nature.

3b. Attention is here called to the regularity and uniformity of the laws working in nature. There is no incongruity, so that things belonging to the same class should be subject to different laws, nor is there a disorder (*fuṭūr*, which R translates as meaning *ikhtilāl*, i.e., *disorder* and *laxity*), so that a law should not work uniformly. The verse, while calling attention to the existence of a Supreme Being, as witnessed in the regularity and uniformity of the laws working in creation, draws special attention to spiritual laws, which also work uniformly, and thus evil and good must each bring its special reward.

5 And certainly We have adorned this lower heaven with lamps and We make them means of conjectures for the devils,⁴ and We have prepared for them the chastisement of burning.

وَلَقَدْ زَيَّنَّا السَّمَاءَ الدُّنْيَا بِمَصَابِيحٍ
وَجَعَلْنَاهَا رُجُومًا لِلشَّيْطَانِ وَأَعْتَدْنَا
لَهُمْ عَذَابَ السَّعِيرِ ④

6 And for those who disbelieve in their Lord is the chastisement of hell, and evil is the resort.

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ عَذَابُ
جَهَنَّمَ طَوِيلٌ وَيَسَّرَ الْمَصِيرُ ⑤

7 When they are cast therein, they will hear a loud moaning of it as it heaves,

إِذَا أُلْقُوا فِيهَا سَمِعُوا لَهَا شَهِيقًا
وَهِيَ تَفُورُ ⑥

8 Almost bursting for fury. Whenever a group is cast into it, its keepers ask them: Did not a warner come to you?

تَكَادُ تَمَيِّزُ مِنَ الْغَيْظِ ط كَلِمَاتٌ أُتْقِنِي
فِيهَا فُوجٌ سَأَلَهُمْ خَزَنَتُهَا أَلَمْ
يَأْتِكُمْ نَذِيرٌ ⑦

9 They say: Yea, indeed a warner came to us, but we denied and said: Allāh has revealed nothing; you are only in great error.

قَالُوا بَلَىٰ قَدْ جَاءَنَا نَذِيرٌ فَكَذَّبْنَا
وَكُنَّا مَا نَدْرَأُ لَ اللَّهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ ⑧ إِنْ
أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا فِي ضَلَالٍ كَبِيرٍ ⑧

10 And they say: Had we but listened or pondered, we should not have been among the inmates of the burning Fire.

وَقَالُوا لَوْ كُنَّا نَسْمَعُ أَوْ نَعْقِلُ مَا كُنَّا
فِي أَصْحَابِ السَّعِيرِ ⑩

11 Thus they will confess their sins; so far (from good) are the inmates of the burning Fire.

فَاعْتَرَفُوا بِذَنبِهِمْ فَسُحْقًا لِأَصْحَابِ
السَّعِيرِ ⑪

12 Those who fear their Lord in secret, for them is surely forgiveness and a great reward.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُم بِالْغَيْبِ
لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ وَأَجْرٌ كَبِيرٌ ⑫

5a. The lamps with which the lower heaven is lighted, i.e., the stars, are made the means of conjectures regarding the future by the astrologers. *Rujūm* is the plural of *rajm*, and explaining it IATH says: "*Rajm* means *conjectures about what Allāh has not stated*" (N). And classing the *munajjim*, i.e., *the astrologer*, and the *kāhin*, i.e., *the diviner*, and the *sāhir*, i.e., *the magician*, as one, he goes on to say: "Thus he (i.e., the Prophet, whose saying is explained) considered the astrologer, who learns about stars so that he may judge thereby, and attributes to them the effect of good and evil, to be a disbeliever" (N). Explaining these very words, Rāghib says: "And *rajm* is used metaphorically to signify *conjectures and surmises*" (R). LL also gives this significance of the verse on the authority of Bd and TA: "We have made them to be means of conjectures to the devils of mankind, i.e., to the astrologers". Thus the astrologers, who deceived people by telling them many things which they posed as having learned from the stars, are referred to here.

13 And conceal your word or manifest it, truly He is Knower of that which is in the hearts.

وَأَسْرُؤَ أَعْيُنِكُمْ قَوِّمُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ
عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ﴿١٣﴾

14 Does He not know Who created? And He is the Knower of subtleties, the Aware.

أَلَا يَعْلَمُ مَنْ خَلَقَ وَهُوَ اللَّطِيفُ
الْخَبِيرُ ﴿١٤﴾

SECTION 2: The Disbelievers' Doom

15 He it is Who made the earth subservient to you, so go about in the spacious sides thereof, and eat of His sustenance. And to Him is the rising (after death).

هُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ ذَلُولًا
فَأَمْشُوا فِي مَنَاكِبِهَا وَكُلُوا مِنْ رِزْقِهَا
وَالِيَهُ الشُّعُورُ ﴿١٥﴾

16 Do you feel secure that He Who is in the heaven will not make the earth to swallow you up? Then lo! it will shake.^a

أَمْ أَمِنْتُمْ مَنِ فِي السَّمَاءِ أَنْ يَخْسِفَ
بِكُمُ الْأَرْضَ فَإِذَا هِيَ تَمُورُ ﴿١٦﴾

17 Or do you feel secure that He Who is in the heaven will not send on you a violent wind?^a Then shall you know how (truthful) was My warning!

أَمْ أَمِنْتُمْ مَنِ فِي السَّمَاءِ أَنْ يُرْسِلَ
عَلَيْكُمْ حَاصِبًا فَسَتَعْلَمُونَ كَيْفَ نَذِيرِ ﴿١٧﴾

18 And certainly those before them denied, then how (terrible) was My disapproval!

وَلَقَدْ كَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ
فَكَيْفَ كَانَ نَكِيرِ ﴿١٨﴾

19 Do they not see the birds above them spreading and contracting (their wings)? Naught upholds them save

أَوْ كَمْ يَبْرُؤُونَ إِلَى الطَّيْرِ فَوَقَّعَهُم طَافُتٌ
وَيَقْبِضُنَّ بِمَا مَيْسَرَهُنَّ إِلَّا الرِّحْمُ ط

16a. God is spoken of here as being in heaven; elsewhere He is spoken of as being in heaven and earth alike (43:84); and again He is spoken of as being "with you wherever you are" (57:4). The one thing certain is that God is not in one particular place to the exclusion of other places. Punishment sent by God is often spoken of as coming from heaven, and it is in reference to the punishment of the deniers of truth that He is spoken of here as being in heaven, or above all, so that none can avert the punishment sent by Him.

17a. The word *ḥāṣib* has already been explained in 17:68a. It is derived from *ḥāṣab* meaning *stones or pebbles that are thrown* and means *a violent wind that raises dust and pebbles* (LL). In the well-known *Battle of the Allies*, when an army of twenty thousand was besieging Madinah and the Muslims were almost helpless against this mighty force, it was a violent wind which put all the hosts to flight; see 33:9b.

the Beneficent. Surely He is Seer of all things.^a

20 Or who is it that will be a host for you to help you against the Beneficent? The disbelievers are in naught but delusion.

21 Or who is it that will give you sustenance, if He should withhold His sustenance? Nay, they persist in disdain and aversion.^a

22 Is, then, he who goes prone upon his face better guided or he who walks upright on a straight path?^a

23 Say: He it is Who brought you into being and made for you ears and eyes and hearts. Little thanks it is you give!

24 Say: He it is Who multiplies you in the earth and to Him you will be gathered.

25 And they say: When will this threat be (executed), if you are truthful?

26 Say: The knowledge is with Allāh only, and I am only a plain warner.

27 But when they see it nigh, the faces of those who disbelieve will be grieved, and it will be said: This is that which you used to call for.

إِنَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ۝١٩

أَمَّنْ هَذَا الَّذِي هُوَ جُنْدٌ لَكُمْ
يَنْصُرُكُمْ مِنْ دُونِ الرَّحْمَنِ إِنَّ
الْكَافِرُونَ إِلَّا فِي غُرُورٍ ۝٢٠

أَمَّنْ هَذَا الَّذِي يَرْزُقُكُمْ إِنْ أَمْسَكَ
رِزْقَهُ ۚ بَلْ لَجُّوا فِي عُتُوٍّ وَنُفُورٍ ۝٢١

أَمَّنْ يَمِشُ مِكْبًا عَلَىٰ وَجْهِهِ ۚ أَهْدَىٰ
أَمَّنْ يَمِشُ سَوِيًّا عَلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ۝٢٢

قُلْ هُوَ الَّذِي أَنْشَأَكُمْ وَجَعَلَ لَكُمْ
السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَارَ وَالْأَفْئِدَةَ قَلِيلًا
مَّا تَشْكُرُونَ ۝٢٣

قُلْ هُوَ الَّذِي ذَرَأَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ
وَإِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ۝٢٤

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَذَا الْوَعْدُ إِنْ
كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ۝٢٥

قُلْ إِنَّمَا الْعِلْمُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَإِنَّمَا
أَنَا نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ۝٢٦

فَلَمَّا رَأَوْهُ زُلْفَةً سَبَّحَتْ وُجُوهُ الَّذِينَ
كَفَرُوا وَقِيلَ هَذَا الَّذِي كُنْتُمْ
بِهِ تَدْعُونَ ۝٢٧

19a. *Yumsiku-hunna* may mean *uphold them* or *withhold them*. The withholding of the birds signifies the delay of the punishment, for the birds are spoken of as following a victorious army; see 16:79a. The question in the next verse as to who will help them corroborates this significance.

21a. This is also a prophecy. Their sustenance was withheld in the great famine which prevailed at Makkah, prophecies regarding which are met with in the Holy Qur'an in early as well as later revelation; see 44:10a.

22a. One going "prone upon his face" is one who stumbles and falls at every step. Such a one is he who is not guided by truth.

28 Say: Have you considered if Allāh should destroy me and those with me — rather He will have mercy on us — yet who will protect the disbelievers from a painful chastisement?^a

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَهْلَكْنِي اللَّهُ وَمَنْ
مَعِيَ أَوْ رَحِمَنَا لَنْ يَجِيرَ الْكٰفِرِينَ
مِنْ عَذَابِ آٰلِيمٍ ﴿٢٨﴾

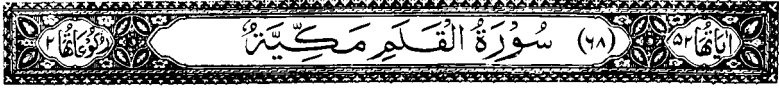
29 Say: He is the Beneficent — we believe in Him and on Him do we rely. So you will come to know who it is that is in clear error.

قُلْ هُوَ الرَّحْمٰنُ اَمْتًا بِهٖ وَعَلَيْهٖ
تَوَكَّلْنَا ۗ فَسَتَعْلَمُوْنَ مَنْ هُوَ فِي
ضَلٰلٍ مُّبِيْنٍ ﴿٢٩﴾

30 Say: Have you considered if your water should subside, who is it then that will bring you flowing water?

قُلْ اَرَأَيْتُمْ اِنْ اَصْبَحَ مَآءُكُمْ عَوْرًا
فَمَنْ يَّاتِيْكُمْ بِمَآءٍ مَّعِيْنٍ ۙ ﴿٣٠﴾

28a. The meaning is that the guilty will by all means be called to account and suffer the evil consequences of what they have done, whether the Prophet and his companions live or die, but the uncertainty as to the reward of the righteous is at once removed by the words *rather He will have mercy on us*. For *au*, meaning *rather*, see LL.



CHAPTER 68

Al-Qalam: The Pen

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 2 sections; 52 verses)

When the Holy Prophet delivered his message, the disbelievers first called him a madman. The inkstand and the pen and all writings are called to bear witness to the fact that the utterances of the Prophet are not those of a madman; hence this chapter is called *The Pen*. The first section closes with a parable clearly foretelling that all the struggles of the Makkans against the Holy Prophet will be a complete failure, and that they will in the end regret what they did. The second section lays stress on the knowledge of the future which was revealed through the Holy Qur'ān; the example of Jonah is quoted to show how trials and sufferings sometimes make the issue doubtful, and the chapter concludes with the statement that the Holy Qur'ān will ultimately raise the whole of humanity to eminence. In this chapter, which is admittedly one of the earliest revelations, it should be noted that the message of the Holy Qur'ān is declared to be meant for all nations.

As regards the time of revelation, learned opinion is admittedly in favour of a very early date, so much so that it is generally considered to be the second chapter in order of revelation. But as the 74th chapter is shown by trustworthy reports to have been the second revelation, we can only place it after that chapter.

SECTION 1: Not a Madman's Message

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 (By) the inkstand^a and the pen and that which they write!

ن وَالْقَلَمِ وَمَا يَسْطُرُونَ ﴿١﴾

2 By the grace of thy Lord thou art not mad.^a

مَا أَنْتَ بِعَمَةٍ رَبِّكَ يَعْجُزُونَ ﴿٢﴾

3 And surely thine is a reward never to be cut off.^a

وَأِنَّ لَكَ لَأَجْرًا غَيْرَ مَمْنُونٍ ﴿٣﴾

4 And surely thou hast sublime morals.^a

وَإِنَّكَ لَعَلَىٰ خُلُقٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿٤﴾

1a. *Nūn* is not an abbreviation, but a word meaning *inkstand*. There is the authority of the earliest commentators that the letter *nūn* here stands for the word *nūn*, for both Ḥasan and Qatādah regard it as meaning *inkstand*, while I'Ab considers the meaning to be *fish*. The context, which mentions the pen and writing, clearly favours the former interpretation.

Rodwell's note here, that "the meaning of this, and of the similar symbols throughout the Qur'ān, was unknown to the Muhammadans themselves even in the first century", shows a lamentable ignorance on the part of a translator of the Holy Qur'ān. The abbreviations in the beginning of chapters are in many cases explained by the companions of the Holy Prophet, Ibn 'Abbās being the chief authority. But here the Holy Qur'ān itself, in the very first abbreviation used in it, gives us a clue to the significance of the abbreviations used in it by giving an abbreviation *nūn*, which is also a significant word.

2a. The first allegation of the disbelieving Makkans against the Holy Prophet was that he was *majnūn*, i.e., *mad*, and this allegation is dealt with in this chapter. The first answer to it is contained in the first two verses. By mentioning the inkstand and the pen and that which they write, attention is really called to the fact that the Prophet's prophecies about his own future and the fate of the opponents, which were already put down in writing, would prove that the Prophet was not mad, for the ravings of a madman could not bear fruit. It should be noted that the Holy Qur'ān again and again challenges its opponents to write down their prophecies about the Holy Prophet, thus showing that its own were actually written down from the first; and thus this chapter, which is one of the earliest, conclusively establishes the truth that every revelation of the Holy Qur'ān was put down in writing as soon as it was communicated to the Prophet. For the assertion made here see v. 47, and 52:41: "or possess they the unseen, so they write (it) down"

But the words have a wider significance, indicating that the Qur'ān will always continue to occupy a unique position among all the books which are ever written. This unique position consists in its completeness and exhaustive dealing with all the truths about religion, so that every religious truth is found within its covers; see 25:33a.

3a. The Prophet is further told that his exertions will be followed by a reward which will never be cut off, i.e., he will be successful in establishing a religion whose blessings will continue forever, while a madman's actions cannot bear any fruit. Thus there is not only a clear prophecy here of the final triumph of the Prophet over his enemies, but there is also a prophecy that what is stated in the Qur'ān rests on such a firm foundation that it will never prove untrue.

4a, see next page.

5 So thou wilt see, and they (too) will see,

فَسَتُبْصِرُ وَيُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٥﴾

6 Which of you is mad.

بِأَيِّكُمْ الْمَفْتُونُ ﴿٦﴾

7 Surely thy Lord knows best who is erring from His way, and He knows best those who go aright.

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ ضَلَّ عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ ۗ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴿٧﴾

8 So obey not the rejectors.

فَلَا تُطِعِ الْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٨﴾

9 They wish that thou shouldst be pliant, so they (too) would be pliant.^a

وَدُّوا لَوْ تُدْهِنُ فَيُدْهِنُونَ ﴿٩﴾

10 And obey not any mean swearer,^a

وَلَا تُطِعِ كُلَّ حَلَّالٍ مَهِينٍ ﴿١٠﴾

11 Defamer, going about with slander,

هَمَّازٍ مَمَّاءٍ بِنَمِيٍّ ﴿١١﴾

12 Hinderer of good, outstepping the limits, sinful,

مَمَّاءٍ لِلْخَيْرِ مُعْتَدٍ أَثِيمٍ ﴿١٢﴾

13 Ignoble, besides all that, notoriously mischievous —

عُتْلٍ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ رَنِيٍّ ﴿١٣﴾

14 Because he possesses wealth and sons.

أَنْ كَانَ ذَا مَالٍ وَبَنِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

15 When Our messages are recited to him, he says: Stories of those of yore!

إِذَا تَشَلَّى عَلَيْهِ أَيْمُنًا قَالَ أَسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

4a. The Prophet's possession of the sublimest morals is a further proof that he cannot be a madman. In fact, he had already won from his contemporaries the recognition of his sublime morality, inasmuch as he had won the title of *al-Amin*, the faithful one. The Arabs, on account of their haughty spirit and tribal and family feuds, could not bow their heads to a man who was neither a king, nor the chief of a tribe, nor a great warrior, nor a famous poet. Nor could flattery have been their motive in according an unparalleled honour to a man who would not even mix with them, and led the life almost of a recluse. By calling him *al-Amin*, the people expressed their high appreciation of his sublime morality, as if he were the one, and *only one*, as indicated by prefixing *al*, who could be trusted in all matters. His moral greatness was thus testified to by 'A'ishah, than whom none was more intimate with the Holy Prophet: *His morals are the Qur'an*; meaning that all the pictures of sublime morality depicted by the Holy Qur'an afford really a glimpse of the moral greatness of the Prophet.

9a. The first desire of the Quraysh was no doubt, owing to their great respect for the Holy Prophet, that he should not condemn their evil deeds in strong language, and thus they too would not be severe in opposition to him.

10a. The description applies to all leaders of opposition to Truth. As against the sublime morals of the Inviter to Truth, vv. 10–13 describe the low state of morality of those who do not care for the moral values of life.

16 We shall brand him on the snout.^a

سَنَسِبُهُ عَلَى الْخُرْطُومِ ﴿١٦﴾

17 We shall try them as We tried the owners of the garden, when they swore to pluck its fruits in the morning,^a

إِنَّا بَلَوْنَهُمْ كَمَا بَلَوْنَا أَصْحَابَ الْجَنَّةِ
إِذْ أَقْسَمُوا لَيَصْرِمُنَّهَا مُصْبِحِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

18 And would not set aside a portion (for the poor).

وَلَا يَسْتَنْتُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

19 But a visitation from thy Lord came on it, while they slept.

فَطَافَ عَلَيْهَا طَائِفٌ مِّن رَّبِّكَ
وَهُمْ نَائِمُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

20 So it became as black, barren land —

فَأَصْبَحَتْ كَالصَّرِيمِ ﴿٢٠﴾

21 Then they called out one to another in the morning,

فَتَنَادَوْا مُصْبِحِينَ ﴿٢١﴾

22 Saying: Go early to your tilth, if you would pluck (the fruit).

أَنْ اعْبُدُوا عَلٰى حَرْثِكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ
صِرْمِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23 So they went, while they said one to another in low tones:

فَانطَفَوْا وَهُمْ يَتَخَفَتُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24 No poor man shall enter it today upon you.

أَنْ لَا يَدْخُلَهَا الْيَوْمَ عَلَيْكُمْ
مِسْكِينٌ ﴿٢٤﴾

25 And in the morning they went, having the power to prevent.

وَعَدَّوْا عَلَى حَرْدٍ قَدِيرِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

26 But when they saw it, they said: Surely we are in error;

فَكَلَّمَا سَرَاوَهُمَا قَالُوا إِنَّا لَصَّالِتُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

27 Nay, we are made to suffer privation.

بَلْ نَحْنُ مَحْرُومُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

16a. Branding on the snout is equivalent to bringing a man to disgrace which sticks to him (R). *Khurṭūm* signifies really "the proboscis of an elephant" (R), or the nose of a beast of prey (T), or a large or an elevated nose" (LL), and the word is here applied to the nose of a man to indicate its ugliness (R). Some commentators apply this description to Walid ibn Muḡhirah in particular, and take the branding on the snout literally, a prophecy fulfilled in the battle of Badr, where Walid received a wound on his nose, the mark of which remained till his death (Rz).

17a. This is a parable which sets forth the ultimate fate of the opponents. Stated as it is in unmistakable terms, it is one of the earliest prophecies, when opposition to the Holy Prophet had not yet assumed the severity of the later days. It foretells not only the failure of opposition but shows also that the Prophet's heart was full of sympathy for the poor from the very first.

28 The best of them said: Said I not to you, Why do you not glorify (Allāh)?

قَالَ أَوْسَطُهُمْ أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَكُمْ
لَوْ لَا تُسَبِّحُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29 They said: Glory be to our Lord! surely we were unjust.

قَالُوا سُبْحَانَ رَبِّنَا إِنْ كُنَّا ظَالِمِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30 Then some of them advanced against others, blaming each other.

فَأَقْبَلَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ يَتَلَاوَمُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31 Said they: O woe to us! Surely we were inordinate —

قَالُوا يَا وَيْلَنَا إِنْ كُنَّا لَطَّافِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32 Maybe, our Lord will give us instead one better than it — surely to our Lord we make petition.^a

عَسَىٰ رَبُّنَا أَنْ يُبَدِّلَنَا خَيْرًا أَمْ هُمْ
إِنَّا إِلَىٰ رَبِّنَا رَاغِبُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33 Such is the chastisement. And certainly the chastisement of the Hereafter is greater, did they but know!^a

كَذَلِكَ الْعَذَابُ طَوَّعَ ابُ الْأُخْرَةِ
أَكْبَرُ لَوْ كُنُوا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

SECTION 2: A Reminder for the Nations

34 Surely the dutiful have with their Lord Gardens of bliss.

إِنَّ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ جَنَّاتِ
الَّتَعِيمِ ﴿٣٤﴾

35 Shall We then make those who submit as the guilty?

أَفَنَجْعَلُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ كَالْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36 What is the matter with you? How do you judge?

مَا لَكُمْ رَبَّنَا كَيْفَ تَحْكُمُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37 Or have you a book wherein you read

أَمْ لَكُمْ كِتَابٌ فِيهِ تَدْرُسُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38 That you shall surely have therein what you choose?

إِنَّ لَكُمْ فِيهِ لَمَا تَخَيَّرُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

32a. It shows that while the Qur'ān threatened the opponents with punishment, it foretold at the same time that they would accept the Truth ultimately. This happened about twenty years afterwards. All their exertions came to naught and their power in the land was frustrated, but they then saw their error, came over to Islām, and were made the rulers of vast kingdoms. Thus their Lord gave them instead *one better*, because they made their petition to Him.

33a. The separate mention of the chastisement of the Hereafter is clear evidence that the punishment spoken of in the previous verses, which is referred to at the commencement of this verse in the words *such is the chastisement*, was a punishment which was to overtake them in this life, and thus to afford a proof of the truth of the chastisement of the Hereafter.

39 Or have you covenants from Us on oath, extending to the day of Resurrection, that yours is surely what you judge?

أَمْ لَكُمْ أَيَّمَانُ عَلَيْنَا بَالِغَةٌ إِلَى
يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ إِنَّ لَكُمْ لَمَا تَحْكُمُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40 Ask them which of them will vouch for that.

سَأَلَهُمْ أَيُّهُمْ بِذَلِكَ نَرَعِيمُ ﴿٤٠﴾

41 Or have they associate-gods? Then let them bring their associates, if they are truthful.

أَمْ لَهُمْ شُرَكَاءُ فُلْيَاتُوا بِشُرَكَائِهِمْ
إِنْ كَانُوا صَادِقِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

42 On the day when there is a severe affliction, and they are called upon to prostrate themselves, but they are not able^a —

يَوْمَ يُكْسَفُ عَنْ سَاقٍ وَيُدْعَوْنَ
إِلَى السُّجُودِ فَلَا يَسْتَضِعُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43 Their looks cast down, abasement will cover them. And they were indeed called upon to prostrate themselves, while yet they were safe.

خَاشِعَةً أَبْصَارُهُمْ تَرْهُفُهُمْ ذُلٌّ
وَقَدْ كَانُوا يُدْعَوْنَ إِلَى السُّجُودِ
وَهُمْ سَالِمُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44 So leave Me alone with him who rejects this announcement. We shall overtake them by degrees, from whence they know not.

فَذَرْنِي وَمَنْ يُكَذِّبْ بِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ
سَنَسْتَدْرِجُهُمْ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45 And I bear with them, surely My plan is firm.^a

وَأَمْطَلْتُ لَهُمْ إِنَّ كَيْدِي مَتِينٌ ﴿٤٥﴾

46 Or dost thou ask from them a reward, so that they are burdened with debt?

أَمْ تَسْأَلُهُمْ أَجْرًا فَهُمْ مِنْ مَعْرَمٍ
مُتَقَلَّبُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

42a. The meaning of *kashf* 'ani-l-sāq has been explained in 27:44a. I may add here a few words from the commentaries. Bd says: *On the day when there is a severe affliction, giving the alternative significance, When the truth of the matter is laid bare.* Kf says: "*Kashf* 'ani-l-sāq is a proverb signifying the hardness of an affair and the severity of a calamity, and the origin of it is in the fright and the flight and the tucking up of their garments by women from their shanks in fleeing, and the disclosing of their anklets"; and then, quoting two pre-Islamic verses as his authority for the statement made, he adds: "The words here mean the day when the affair becomes hard and formidable, and there is neither any laying bare nor a shank". Ibn Athir in explaining similar words, occurring in a saying of the Holy Prophet, almost repeats the words of Kf. Rz holds the meaning of *al-sāq* to be *al-shiddat*, and quotes five verses in support of this.

Commentators also differ as to whether this severity will be brought about in this life or in the life after death, Abū Muslim holding the first opinion, which Rz admits.

45a. They are given respite, but their punishment is sure.

47 Or is the unseen with them so that they write (it) down?^a

أَمْ عِنْدَهُمُ الْغَيْبُ فَهُمْ يَكْتُبُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48 So wait patiently for the judgment of thy Lord, and be not like the Companion of the fish, when he cried while he was in distress.^a

فَأَصْبِرْ لِحُكْمِ رَبِّكَ وَلَا تَكُنْ كَصَاحِبِ
الْحُوتِ إِذْ نَادَى وَهُوَ مَكْظُومٌ ﴿٤٨﴾

49 Had not favour from his Lord reached him, he would certainly have been cast down on naked ground, while he was blamed.

لَوْ لَا أَنْ تَدْرِكُهُ نِعْمَةٌ مِنْ رَبِّهِ
لَنُذِيَ بِالْعُرَاءِ وَهُوَ مَذْمُومٌ ﴿٤٩﴾

50 Then his Lord chose him, and He made him of the righteous.

فَاجْتَبَاهُ رَبُّهُ فَجَعَلَهُ مِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٥٠﴾

51 And those who disbelieve would almost smite thee with their eyes when they hear the Reminder, and they say: Surely he is mad!^a

وَإِنْ يَبْكَدُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَيِزْمُنَنَّكَ
بِأَبْصَارِهِمْ لَمَّا سَمِعُوا الذِّكْرَ وَ
يَقُولُونَ إِنَّهُ لَمَجْنُونٌ ﴿٥١﴾

52 And it is naught but a Reminder for the nations.

وَمَا هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

47a. Writing is always mentioned in connection with the knowledge of the unseen, because it is writing alone that makes the truth of a prophecy sure. Such verses are a clear proof that the Qur'ān itself, containing as it did numerous prophecies, was written from the first, otherwise a challenge to the opponents in these early revelations to write down the knowledge of the future which they had through their diviners would be meaningless.

48a. The Prophet Jonah is here called the Companion of the fish, because of the incident mentioned in 37:142.

51a. The chapter ends with exactly the same allegation on the part of the disbelievers as the one with which it opened. And the last verse, *and it is naught but a Reminder for the nations*, thus sums up the arguments advanced against that allegation. In fact, the arguments advanced in this chapter are equally true in all ages and for all nations. Note that even as early as the revelation of this chapter, the Prophet's message is declared to be meant for all nations.



CHAPTER 69

Al-Hāqqah: The Sure Truth

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 2 sections; 52 verses)

This chapter is clearly later in revelation than its predecessor, because it deals with the later allegations of the disbelievers that the Prophet was a poet, or a diviner, and last of all that he was an impostor (vv. 41–44), the last chapter dealing with their first allegation that he was mad. *Al-Hāqqah* or *The Sure Truth* spoken of in the very first verse, which gives its name to this chapter, is *the hour of the triumph of Truth* and *the doom of the opponents*. The warning is followed by a reference to the fate of the earlier nations. The latter half of the first section states that *al-hāqqah* is the time of the reward of the faithful and of the punishment of the evildoers. The second section deals with the allegations of the opponents that the Prophet was a poet, or a diviner, or an impostor.

SECTION 1: The Doom

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 The sure Truth!

الْحَاقَّةُ ۝١

2 What is the sure Truth?

مَا الْحَاقَّةُ ۝٢

3 And what would make thee realize what the sure Truth is?^a

وَمَا آذُرَاكَ مَا الْحَاقَّةُ ۝٣

3a. *Al-hāqqah* is derived from the root *hāqq*, meaning *truth*, and is interpreted in several ways, in all of which the sense of the root word is present. It is synonymous with *haqīqat*, meaning *truth* or *reality* (T), or signifies *a severe calamity the happening of which is fixed or established* (LL). According to Az, *al-hāqqah* is *the hour in which the truth will be triumphant*, the reason given being that it is so called because it will overcome everyone who contends falsely in the matter of the religion of Allāh. The instances given about ‘Ād and Thamūd, and Pharaoh, and the Sodomites, all show that this is the real significance. There is no doubt that a fuller manifestation of the Truth, and of the requital of those who reject it, will take place in the Hereafter, and thus it also means the Resurrection.

4 Thamūd and 'Ād called the calamity a lie.^a

كَذَّبَتْ ثَمُودُ وَعَادٌ بِالْقَارِعَةِ ④

5 Then as for Thamūd, they were destroyed by the severe punishment.^a

فَأَمَّا ثَمُودُ فَأُهْلِكُوا بِالطَّاغِيَةِ ⑤

6 And as for 'Ād, they were destroyed by a roaring, violent wind,

وَأَمَّا عَادٌ فَأُهْلِكُوا بِرِيحٍ صَرْصِرٍ
عَاتِيَةٍ ⑥

7 Which He made to prevail against them for seven nights and eight days continuously, so that thou mightest have seen the people therein prostrate as if they were trunks of hollow palm-trees.

سَخَّرَهَا عَلَيْهِمْ سَبْعَ لَيَالٍ وَثَمَانِيَةَ
أَيَّامٍ لَّا هُمْ يُعْذِرُونَ فَذُوقُوا فِيهَا
صَرْصِرَ لَأَعْيَابِهِمْ وَذُوقُوا فِيهَا
عَذَابَ النَّارِ ⑦

8 So canst thou see a remnant of them?

فَهَلْ تَرَى لَهُم مِّن بَاقِيَةٍ ⑧

9 And Pharaoh and those before him and the overthrown cities wrought evil.^a

وَجَاءَ فِرْعَوْنُ وَمَنْ قَبْلَهُ وَالْمُؤْتَفِكَاتُ
بِالْحَاطِئَةِ ⑨

10 And they disobeyed the messenger of their Lord, so He punished them with a vehement punishment.

فَعَصَوْا رَسُولَ رَبِّهِمْ فَأَخَذَهُمُ أَخَذَةً
رَّابِيَةً ⑩

11 Surely We carried you in the ship,^a when the water rose high,

إِنَّا لَنَّا طَعْنَا لِنَاءَ سَفِينِكُمْ فِي الْجَارِيَةِ ⑪

12 That We might make it a reminder for you, and that the retaining ear might retain it.

لِنَجْعَلَهَا لَكُمْ تَذْكِرَةً وَتَعِيهَا أُذُنٌ
وَاعِيَةٌ ⑫

13 So when the trumpet is blown with a single blast,

فَإِذَا نُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ نَفْخَةً وَاحِدَةً ⑬

14 And the earth and the mountains

وَحُمِلَتِ الْأَرْضُ وَالْجِبَالُ فَدُكَّتَا

4a. *Al-qāri'ah* is derived from *qar'*, which signifies *the striking of one thing over another* (R); hence *al-qāri'ah* is *the striking calamity or calamity that strikes terror into the hearts of the people* (Rz), and here it signifies the calamity of which 'Ād and Thamūd were warned, but which they called a lie.

5a. See 7:78a which deals fully with the nature of the punishment by which Thamūd was destroyed. As shown there it was an earthquake. *Al-īaghīyah* is derived from the root *īaghā*, meaning *he exceeded the limit* (LL), and means *an excessively severe punishment*.

9a. The *overthrown cities* are the cities of Lot; see 11:82, 82a.

11a. The reference is to Noah.

are borne away and crushed with one crash —

دَكَّةً وَاحِدَةً ﴿١٤﴾

15 On that day will the Event come to pass,^a

فَيَوْمَئِذٍ وَقَعَتِ الْوَاقِعَةُ ﴿١٥﴾

16 And the heaven will be cleft asunder; so that day it will be frail,

وَأَنْشَقَّتِ السَّمَاءُ فَهِيَ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَاهِيَةٌ ﴿١٦﴾

17 And the angels will be on its sides. And above them eight will bear that day thy Lord's Throne of Power.^a

وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ عَلَىٰ أَرْجَائِهَا وَيَحْمِلُ عَرْشَ رَبِّكَ فَوْقَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ ثَمَنِيَةٌ ﴿١٧﴾

15a. The consequences of this Event are described in 56:3; see 56:1a, where it is shown that the Event, *al-Wāqī'ah*, signifies the doom of the opponents in this life, with a full manifestation in the life after death. The passing away of the earth and the mountains and their being crushed, signifies the fall of the small and great men in connection with that doom.

17a. The bearing of the Throne of Power on that day by *eight* is a point attended with some difficulty. In the first place, *above them* means *above the angels* spoken of in the previous words (Rz). From this we may conclude that the eight bearers of the Throne of Power either represent something above the angels, or particular angels above the ordinary angels. It is noteworthy that the word *thamāniyah*, or *eight*, is not followed by any word showing who or what these eight are. The commentators generally suppose them to be angels, but the more cautious among them refrain from even specifying the number. Some say the meaning may be eight thousand, others say eight ranks (Kf). Kf adds: "And maybe these eight are from among the spirit or some other creation". Now the one thing that should be borne in mind in interpreting such allegorical words is that the Divine Being Himself is *al-Qayyūm*, or the *Self-Subsisting by Whom all things subsist* (2:255). This being taken as the basis, it is clear that other things are not a support for the Divine Being, but all created things, whether angels or any beings above angels, subsist by God. Another consideration which helps us in understanding what is meant by these bearers is a saying of the Holy Prophet, reported by all commentators, that at present such bearers are four (Rz, Kf, Bd). Now there are four attributes of the Divine Being which are specially connected with the maintenance of the world. The opening chapter of the Holy Qur'ān is, as shown in the preliminary note to that chapter, the essence of the whole of the Qur'ān, and that chapter speaks of four attributes of the Divine Being in connection with the maintenance of *al-'ālamīn*, i.e., *the whole of the creation*. These attributes are mentioned in the names *Rabb*, *Rahmān*, *Rahīm*, and *Mālik*, and a reference to the notes on these four words in the opening chapter will show that these four attributes, *providence*, *beneficence*, *mercy* and *requital*, are really the chief attributes which bring the creation to perfection and from which all other attributes may be inferred. These four are thus the Personal attributes of the Divine Being which precede all, encompass all, make all to attain to their goal of perfection and remain after all. Hence these are the four *ḥamalat al-'arsh*, or *the bearers of the Throne of Power*, so far as this world is concerned.

Why are they eight on the day of Resurrection? The other world is a complete, but at the same time a new, manifestation of the spiritual realities of this life. Hence, there is a new manifestation of the four attributes of the Divine Being by which the world subsists, and thus these four attributes become eight on the day of Resurrection. To clear up any misunderstanding I may add that, as Divine attributes are brought into action through the agency of angels, the four or eight attributes that are considered the bearers of the Throne of Power would also be manifested through angels, and in this sense we may look upon the bearers of the '*Arsh*' as being four or eight angels.

18 On that day you will be exposed to view — no secret of yours will remain hidden.^a

يَوْمَئِذٍ تُعْرَضُونَ لَا تَخْفَى مِنْكُمْ خَافِيَةٌ ﴿١٨﴾

19 Then as for him who is given his book in his right hand, he will say: Lo! Read my book.

فَأَمَّا مَنْ أُوْتِيَ كِتَابَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ فَيَقُولُ
هَٰؤُلَاءِ أَكْرَأُوا كِتَابِيَّةً ﴿١٩﴾

20 Surely I knew that I should meet my account.

إِنِّي ظَنَنْتُ أَنِّي مُلَاقٍ حِسَابِيَّةً ﴿٢٠﴾
فَهَوِّنِي عَيْشِيَّةٍ سَرَّاضِيَّةٍ ﴿٢١﴾

21 So he will be in a life of bliss,

فِي جَنَّةٍ عَالِيَةٍ ﴿٢١﴾

22 In a lofty Garden,

23 Its fruits are near.^a

تُطَوَّفُهَا دَانِيَةٌ ﴿٢٢﴾

24 Eat and drink pleasantly for that which you sent on before in bygone days.

كُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا هَنِيئًا بِمَا أَسْلَفْتُمْ
فِي الْأَيَّامِ الْخَالِيَةِ ﴿٢٤﴾

25 And as for him who is given his book in his left hand — he will say: O would that my book had not been given to me!

وَأَمَّا مَنْ أُوْتِيَ كِتَابَهُ بِشِمَالِهِ فَيَقُولُ
يَلَيْتَنِي لَمْ أُوتَ كِتَابِيَّةً ﴿٢٥﴾

26 And I had not known what my account was!

وَلَمْ أَدْرِمَا حِسَابِيَّةً ﴿٢٥﴾

27 O would that (death) had made an end (of me)!^a

يَلَيْتَهَا كَانَتِ الْقَاضِيَةَ ﴿٢٦﴾

28 My wealth has not availed me.

مَا أَغْنَىٰ عَنِّي مَالِيهِ ﴿٢٦﴾

29 My authority has gone from me.

هَلَكَ عَنِّي سُلْطَانِيهِ ﴿٢٩﴾

30 Seize him, then fetter him,

خُذُوهُ فَغُلُّوهُ ﴿٣٠﴾

31 Then cast him into the burning Fire,

ثُمَّ الْجَحِيمِ صَلْوُهُ ﴿٣١﴾

32 Then insert him in a chain the length of which is seventy cubits.^a

ثُمَّ فِي سِلْسِلَةٍ ذَرْعُهَا سَبْعُونَ
ذِرَاعًا فَاسْلُكُوهُ ﴿٣٢﴾

18a. This verse speaks clearly of the manifestation of the hidden realities on the day of Resurrection, referred to in the above note.

23a. These fruits are the manifestation of the fruits of righteous deeds. They are here spoken of as being near so that they are available in this life too.

27a. He would wish that death had made an end of him, *it* referring to *death*. Or the meaning may be that *this state had been my death*, or that *the life of the world had never come to pass*.

32a, see next page.

- 33 Surely he believed not in Allāh, the Great, إِنَّهُ كَانَ لَا يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٣٣﴾
- 34 Nor did he urge the feeding of the poor. وَلَا يَحْضُ عَلَىٰ طَعَامِ الْمِسْكِينِ ﴿٣٤﴾
- 35 Therefore he has not here this day a true friend, فَلَيْسَ لَهُ الْيَوْمَ هُنَا حَمِيمٌ ﴿٣٥﴾
- 36 Nor any food except refuse,^a وَلَا طَعَامٌ إِلَّا مِنْ غَسَلِينِ ﴿٣٦﴾
- 37 Which none but the wrongdoers eat. لَا يَأْكُلُهُ إِلَّا الْخَاطِئُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

SECTION 2: False Allegations refuted

- 38 But nay! I swear by that which you see, فَلَا أُقْسِمُ بِمَا تُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾
- 39 And that which you see not! وَمَا لَا تُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾
- 40 Surely, it is the word of an honoured Messenger, إِنَّهُ لَقَوْلُ رَسُولٍ كَرِيمٍ ﴿٤٠﴾
- 41 And it is not the word of a poet. Little is it that you believe! وَمَا هُوَ بِقَوْلِ شَاعِرٍ قَلِيلًا مَّا تُوْمَنُونَ ﴿٤١﴾
- 42 Nor the word of a soothsayer. Little is it that you mind! وَلَا يَقُولُ كَاهِنٌ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

32a. It should be noted that in these verses the spiritual torture of this world is represented as a physical punishment in the next. The chain to be put upon the neck, for instance, represents the desires of this world, which keep a man with his head bent upon the earth, and it is these desires that will assume the shape of a chain. Similarly, the entanglements of this world shall be seen as chains on the feet. The heart-burnings of this world will likewise be clearly seen as flames of burning fire. The wicked one has, in fact, in this very world within himself a hell of the passions and inextinguishable desires of this world, and feels the burning of that hell in the failures he encounters. When, therefore, he is cast farther off from his temporal desires and sees an everlasting despair before him, his heart-burnings and bitter sighs for his dear desires assume the shape of burning Fire.

The casting into a chain of the length of seventy cubits is significant. Man's limit of age may as a general rule be fixed at seventy, and a wicked person may live up to that age in his wickedness. He may sometimes even enjoy seventy years, excluding the periods of childhood and decrepitude. These seventy years during which he could work with honesty, wisdom and zeal are wasted away only in the entanglements of the world, and in following sensual passions. He does not try to free himself from the chain of desires, and therefore in the next world the desires which he indulged in for seventy years will be embodied into a chain of seventy cubits length, every cubit representing, as it were, a year.

36a. Literally *ghislin* signifies that which is washed off, to which the commentators add from the bodies of the disbelievers. It may be rendered as refuse or filth.

- 43 It is a revelation from the Lord of the worlds. ﴿تَنْزِيلٌ مِّنْ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾ ٤٣
- 44 And if he had fabricated against Us certain sayings, ﴿وَلَوْ تَقَوَّلَ عَلَيْنَا بَعْضَ الْأَقَاوِيلِ﴾ ٤٤
- 45 We would certainly have seized him by the right hand, ﴿لَأَخَذْنَا مِنْهُ بِالْيَمِينِ﴾ ٤٥
- 46 Then cut off his heart's vein. ﴿ثُمَّ لَقَطَعْنَا مِنْهُ الْوَتِينَ﴾ ٤٦
- 47 And not one of you could have withheld Us from him.^a ﴿فَمَا مِنْكُمْ مِّنْ أَحَدٍ عَنْهُ حَاجِزِينَ﴾ ٤٧
- 48 And surely it is a Reminder for the dutiful. ﴿وَإِنَّهُ لَتَذِكْرٌ لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ﴾ ٤٨
- 49 And We certainly know that some of you are rejectors. ﴿وَإِنَّا لَنَعْلَمُ أَنَّ مِنْكُمْ مُّكَذِّبِينَ﴾ ٤٩
- 50 And it is indeed a (source of) grief to the disbelievers.^a ﴿وَإِنَّهُ لَحَسْرَةٌ عَلَى الْكٰفِرِينَ﴾ ٥٠
- 51 And surely it is the certain Truth.^a ﴿وَإِنَّهُ لَحَقُّ الْيَقِينِ﴾ ٥١
- 52 So glorify the name of thy Lord, the incomparably Great. ﴿فَسَبِّحْ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ الْعَظِيمِ﴾ ٥٢

47a. This verse and the three preceding it show that one who fabricates Divine revelation does not prosper. Compare Deut. 18:20, where the prophecy of the advent of a Prophet like Moses is followed by the words: "But the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in My name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die". Jesus' words in Matt. 7:19: "Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down and cast into the fire", after comparing a false prophet with a corrupt tree that does not bring forth good fruit, point to a like effect.

50a. Because the punishment of which it warns them must overtake them.

51a. The *ḥaqq al-yaqīn*, true certainty or certain truth of this verse, is the same as *al-ḥāqqah* of the opening verse. The ultimate triumph of Truth is a certain truth.



CHAPTER 70

Al-Ma'ārij: The Ways of Ascent

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 2 sections; 44 verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from v. 3, where Allāh is called the Lord of *The Ways of Ascent*. While holding out the certainty of the punishment, this chapter points out at first that great ends are achieved in a long period of time. Towards the close of the first section we are told that the *ways* or *means of Ascent* are those by which the faithful attain nearness to the Divine Being. The second section speaks very clearly of the disgrace which the opponents shall meet with, a new nation being raised in their place.

The revelation of this chapter is considered by all authorities to be not later than the close of the early Makkan period.

SECTION 1: Certainty of the Punishment

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 A questioner asks about the chastisement to befall

سَأَلَ سَائِلٌ بِعَذَابٍ وَاقِعٍ ۝

2 The disbelievers — there is none to avert it^a —

لِلْكَافِرِينَ كَيْسَ لَهُ دَافِعٌ ۝

3 From Allāh, Lord of the ways of Ascent.^a

مِّنَ اللَّهِ ذِي الْمَعَارِجِ ۝

2a. No particular questioner need be specified. The last chapter speaks in terms of the highest certainty of the final triumph of truth and of the doom of the opponents, and the question, *When will it be?* was natural. It is repeated very often: “When will this promise come to pass, if you are truthful?” (36:48; 67:25; &c.).

3a. The Divine Being is here stated to be the Lord of the ways of Ascent as indicating that He grants to the faithful the means of Ascent, or the means of exaltation. Compare 56:3, where the Event is spoken of as *abasing, exalting*. The means of exaltation of the believers are pointed out further on in vv. 22–35.

4 To Him ascend the angels and the Spirit in a day the measure of which is fifty thousand years.^a

تَعْرُجُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَالرُّوحُ إِلَيْهِ فِي
يَوْمٍ كَانَ مِقْدَارُهُ خَمْسِينَ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ ۝٤

5 So be patient with a goodly patience.

فَاصْبِرْ صَبْرًا جَمِيلًا ۝٥

6 Surely they see it far off,

إِنَّهُمْ يَرَوْنَهُ بَعِيدًا ۝٦

7 And We see it nigh.

وَنَرَاهُ قَرِيبًا ۝٧

8 The day when the heaven is as molten brass,

يَوْمَ تَكُونُ السَّمَاءُ كَالْمُهْلِ ۝٨

9 And the mountains are as wool;

وَتَكُونُ الْجِبَالُ كَالْعِهْنِ ۝٩

10 And no friend will ask of friend,

وَلَا يَسْأَلُ حَمِيمٌ حَمِيمًا ۝١٠

11 (Though) they are made to see them. The guilty one would fain redeem himself from the chastisement of that day by his children,

يُبْصِرُ وَيُبَدِّدُ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْمُجْرِمَ لَوْ يَفْتَدِي
مِنْ عَذَابِ يَوْمِئِذٍ بِبَنِيهِ ۝١١

12 And his wife and his brother,

وَصَاحِبَتِهِ وَأَخِيهِ ۝١٢

13 And his kin that gave him shelter,

وَقَصِيْبَتِهِ الَّتِي نَتَوَيْتُهَا ۝١٣

14 And all that are in the earth — then deliver him —

وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا لَا تَعْلَمُهُمْ ۝١٤

15 By no means! Surely it is a flaming Fire,

كَأَنَّهُ لَأَنَّهَا لَظْفَى ۝١٥

16 Plucking out the extremities —

نَزَاعَةً لِلشَّوْءِ ۝١٦

17 It shall claim him who retreats and turns his back,

تَدْعُوهُ مَنْ أَدْبَرَ وَتَوَلَّى ۝١٧

18 And hoards then withholds.

وَجَمَعَ فَأَوْعَى ۝١٨

4a. The angels and the Spirit are spoken of here as ascending to God in a day of fifty thousand years. *Al-Rūh* or the *Spirit* very often stands for Divine revelation or Gabriel, who brings the revelation to the Prophet. But here it seems to be a collective name for the spirits of the faithful, because it is through Divine revelation that a new spirit is awakened in the faithful; see 78:38a. The angels are mentioned along with the faithful because it is through an angel that spiritual life is breathed into man, and he starts life as a spiritual wayfarer. A day of the spiritual advancement of man is spoken of as being equal to fifty thousand years to show the immense vastness of that advancement. Or, the day of fifty thousand years may be the day of the final triumph of Truth in the world, from the time when revelation was first granted to man.

- 19 Surely man is created impatient — إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ خُلِقَ هَلُوعًا ﴿١٩﴾
- 20 Fretful when evil afflicts him, إِذَا مَسَّهُ الشَّرُّ جَزُوعًا ﴿٢٠﴾
- 21 And niggardly when good befalls him — وَإِذَا مَسَّهُ الْخَيْرُ مَنُوعًا ﴿٢١﴾
- 22 Except those who pray, إِلَّا الْمُصَلِّينَ ﴿٢٢﴾
- 23 Who are constant at their prayer, الَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَى صَلَاتِهِمْ دَائِمُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾
- 24 And in whose wealth there is a known right وَالَّذِينَ فِي أَمْوَالِهِمْ حَقٌّ مَّعْلُومٌ ﴿٢٤﴾
- 25 For the beggar and the destitute, لِلسَّائِلِ وَالْمَحْرُورِ ﴿٢٥﴾
- 26 And those who accept the truth of the day of Judgment: وَالَّذِينَ يُصَدِّقُونَ بَيِّمَاتِ الدِّينِ ﴿٢٦﴾
- 27 And those who are fearful of the chastisement of their Lord — وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ مِنْ عَذَابِ رَبِّهِمْ مُتَشَفِّقُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾
- 28 Surely the chastisement of their Lord is (a thing) not to be felt secure from — إِنَّ عَذَابَ رَبِّهِمْ غَيْرُ مَا مُنُونٍ ﴿٢٨﴾
- 29 And those who restrain their sexual passions, وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِأَفْوَاهِهِمْ حَافِظُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾
- 30 Except in the presence of their mates or those whom their right hands possess^a — for such surely are not to be blamed, إِلَّا عَلَىٰ أَزْوَاجِهِمْ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ غَيْرُ مَلُومِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾
- 31 But he who seeks to go beyond this, these are the transgressors. فَمَنْ ابْتَغَىٰ وَرَاءَ ذَلِكَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْعَادُونَ ﴿٣١﴾
- 32 And those who are faithful to their trusts and their covenant, وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِأَمْتِهِمْ وَعَهْدِهِمْ رِعُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾
- 33 And those who are upright in their testimonies, وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ بِشَهَادَاتِهِمْ قَائِمُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾
- 34 And those who keep a guard on their prayer. وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَىٰ صَلَاتِهِمْ يُحَافِظُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

30a. See 23:5a, 6a.

35 These are in Gardens, honoured.

أُولَئِكَ فِي جَنَّاتٍ مُّكْرَمُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

SECTION 2: A New Nation to be raised up

36 But what is the matter with those who disbelieve, that they hasten on to thee,^a

فَمَا لَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا قِبَلَكَ مُهْطِعِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37 On the right hand and on the left, in sundry parties?

عَنِ الْيَمِينِ وَعَنِ الشِّمَالِ عِزِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38 Does every man of them desire to be admitted to the Garden of bliss?

أَيَطْمَعُ كُلُّ امْرِئٍ مِنْهُمْ أَنْ يُدْخَلَ جَنَّةَ نَعِيمٍ ﴿٣٨﴾

39 By no means! Surely We have created them for what they know.^a

كَلَّا إِنَّا خَلَقْنَاهُمْ وَمَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

40 But nay! I swear by the Lord of the Eastern lands and the Western lands! that We are certainly Powerful

فَلَا أَقْسَمُ بِرَبِّ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ إِنَّا لَقَدِيرُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41 To bring in their place (others) better than them, and We shall not be overcome.^a

عَلَى أَنْ تُبَدَّلَ خَيْرًا مِنْهُمْ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمَسْبُوقِينَ ﴿٤١﴾

42 So leave them alone to plunge in vain talk and to sport, until they come face to face with that day of theirs which they are promised —

فَدَرَهُمْ يَخُوضُوا وَيَلْعَبُوا حَتَّى يَأْتِيَ يَوْمَهُمُ الَّذِي يُوعَدُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43 The day when they come forth from the graves in haste, as hastening on to a goal,

يَوْمَ يَخْرُجُونَ مِنَ الْأَجْدَاثِ سِرَاعًا كَأَنَّهُمْ إِلَىٰ نُصْبٍ يُؤْفَضُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

36a. Nearly the same words — *hastening to the Inviter* — occur in 54:8; see 54:8a. Here and in the verses that follow is a description of the time when these very opponents would be hastening on to the Prophet, accepting the truth. V. 38 makes it further clear: Does every man of them desire that he should be made to enter the Garden of bliss?

39a. What is negated here is the fact that the evildoers can enter the Garden of bliss. *Min* in *mimmā* (originally *min mā*, “for what”) signifies *ajal* or the *end* for which man has been created. It is to rise above sin, to be able to ascend to God, the Lord of the ways of Ascent; see 3a. The Garden of bliss stands clearly for the Ascension of man to God which is the real object of his life.

41a. Note the clear prophecy that an evil generation will be brought to naught and another people, the righteous, shall inherit the land. The old order will be changed and a new order established instead of that.

44 Their eyes cast down, disgrace covering them. Such is the day which they are promised.^a

خَاشِعَةً أَبْصَارُهُمْ تَرْهَقُهُمْ ذِلَّةٌ
ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ الَّذِي كَانُوا يُوعَدُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44a. Vv. 43 and 44 give us a clear statement as to the final triumph of Truth and the overthrow of opposition or the triumph of righteousness over the powers of evil. Being spiritually dead, their very homes were graves in a metaphorical sense. As in almost all chapters of this period, the final triumph of Truth runs along as an undercurrent in the mention of Resurrection.



CHAPTER 71

Nūh: Noah

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 2 sections; 28 verses)

The threat of certain punishment contained in the last chapter is herein followed by an example. The entire chapter is devoted to the preaching of *Noah*, after whom it is named, and his prayer that the transgressors may be destroyed, so that evil may not prosper on earth, the two subjects being dealt with respectively in the two sections. As regards the date of revelation, the chapter may be placed in the first Meccan period.

SECTION 1: Noah preaches

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ۝

1 Surely We sent Noah to his people, saying: Warn thy people before there come to them a painful chastisement.

إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ أَنْ أَنْذِرْ قَوْمَكَ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ۝

2 He said: O my people, surely I am a plain warner to you:

قَالَ يَقَوْمِ إِنِّي لَكُمْ نَذِيرٌ مُبِينٌ ۝

3 That you should serve Allāh and keep your duty to Him and obey me —

أَنِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَاتَّقُوهُ وَأَطِيعُوا ۝

4 He will forgive you some of your sins and grant you respite to an appointed term. Surely the term of Allāh, when it comes, is not postponed. Did you but know!

يَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ مِنْ ذُنُوبِكُمْ وَيُؤَخِّرْكُمْ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۖ إِنَّ أَجَلَ اللَّهِ إِذَا جَاءَ لَا يُؤَخَّرُ ۚ مَلَوْ كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ۝

5 He said: My Lord, I have called my people night and day:

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي دَعَوْتُ قَوْمِي لَيْلًا وَنَهَارًا ۝

6 But my call has only made them flee the more.^a

قَلَّمَ يَزِيدُهُمْ دُعَايَ إِلَّا فِرَارًا ۝٦

7 And whenever I call to them that Thou mayest forgive them, they thrust their fingers in their ears and cover themselves with their garments,^a and persist and are big with pride.

وَأِنِّي كُلَّمَا دَعَوْتُهُمْ لِتَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ جَعَلُوا أَصَابِعَهُمْ فِي آذَانِهِمْ وَاسْتَغْشَوْا ثِيَابَهُمْ وَأَصْرُوا وَاسْتَكْبَرُوا وَاسْتَكْبَرُوا ۝٧

8 Then surely I have called to them aloud,

ثُمَّ إِنِّي دَعَوْتُهُمْ جَهَارًا ۝٨

9 Then spoken to them in public and spoken to them in private,

ثُمَّ إِنِّي أَعْلَنْتُ لَهُمْ وَأَسْرَرْتُ لَهُمْ إِسْرَارًا ۝٩

10 So I have said: Ask forgiveness of your Lord; surely He is ever Forgiving:

فَقُلْتُ اسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّكُمْ إِنَّهُ كَانَ غَفَّارًا ۝١٠

11 He will send down upon you rain, pouring in abundance,

يُرْسِلِ السَّمَاءَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِدْرَارًا ۝١١

12 And help you with wealth and sons, and make for you gardens, and make for you rivers.^a

وَيُؤْتِيكُمْ مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْكُمْ وَأَمْوَالٍ مَبْنُوعًا وَيَجْعَلْ لَكُمْ جَنَّاتٍ وَيَجْعَلْ لَكُمْ أَنْهَارًا ۝١٢

13 What is the matter with you that you hope not for greatness from Allāh?^a

مَا لَكُمْ لَا تَرْجُونَ لِلَّهِ وَقَارًا ۝١٣

6a. The meaning is, *the more I call them, the more they flee*. The call is not the immediate and effective cause of their flight, which is really due to the stubbornness of their hearts. This is made clear in what follows. Exactly in the same sense a chapter of the Qur'ān is spoken of as "adding uncleanness" to the uncleanness of those in whose hearts is a disease (9:125); and on another occasion, exactly in the same sense, Allāh is spoken of as *increasing* the disease of those in whose hearts is a disease (2:10).

7a. Covering themselves with garments is explained variously: They put *them* (i.e., their garments) *as a covering over their ears*, and *this denotes their holding back from giving ear*; another explanation is that it is *an allusion to running away* (R). Some take *thiyāb* as meaning *the heart*, as in 74:4, the meaning being that *they cover their hearts*, refusing to ponder over what is said.

12a. They are promised various blessings, if they turn to Allāh, which really means that their doom shall be averted, for nations are no doubt destroyed when they indulge in evil inordinately, and they prosper so long as their good qualities preponderate.

13a. This is the Prophet's address to an evil generation. They are told that they can rise to greatness by giving up their evil ways.

14 And indeed He has created you by various stages.^a

وَقَدْ خَلَقَكُمْ أَطْوَأً ۝١٤

15 See you not how Allāh has created the seven heavens alike,

أَلَمْ تَرَ وَكَيْفَ خَلَقَ اللَّهُ سَبْعَ سَمَوَاتٍ طِبَاقًا ۝١٥

16 And made the moon therein a light, and made the sun a lamp?

وَجَعَلَ الْقَمَرَ فِيهِنَّ نُورًا وَجَعَلَ الشَّمْسَ سِرَاجًا ۝١٦

17 And Allāh has caused you to grow out of the earth as a growth,^a

وَاللَّهُ أَنْبَتَكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ نَبَاتًا ۝١٧

18 Then He returns you to it, then will He bring you forth a (new) bringing forth.^a

ثُمَّ يَعِيدُكُمْ فِيهَا وَيُخْرِجُكُمْ إِخْرَاجًا ۝١٨

19 And Allāh has made the earth a wide expanse for you,

وَاللَّهُ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ الْأَرْضَ بِسَاطًا ۝١٩

20 That you may go along therein in spacious paths.^a

لِتَسْلُكُوا مِنْهَا سُبُلًا فِجَاجًا ۝٢٠

SECTION 2: Destruction of Transgressors

21 Noah said: My Lord, surely they disobey me and follow him whose wealth and children have increased him in naught but loss.

قَالَ نُوحٌ رَبِّ إِنَّهُمْ عَصَوْنِي وَأَتَّبَعُوا مَنْ لَمْ يَزِدْهُ مَالَهُ وَوَلَدًا إِلَّا خُسْرًا ۝٢١

14a. The words undoubtedly speak of the evolution of man. The commentators generally take them to refer to the various conditions through which the foetus passes. But that they imply that man has been brought to the present state of physical perfection after passing through various conditions, is made clear by v. 17 where the first stage is spoken of as a growth from the earth.

17a. Note here again that man is described as having grown out of the earth as a growth, i.e., by a process of development. This is no doubt true, even in the process of creation, which we daily observe working before our eyes. Vegetables grow out of the earth: from these man obtains food, and from the food which he eats is produced the life-germ, which itself goes through a further process of development. But the reference in this growth, and in the stages spoken of in v. 14, is to that great process of development through which man has attained to the present stage of physical perfection.

18a. The new bringing forth is in reference to the Resurrection. It is called a new growth to show that it is not the same as man's life on this earth but a new life, the life Spiritual. This growth begins in this life, but a complete manifestation of it takes place in the Resurrection.

20a. The spacious paths made for man's earthly existence are an indication of the spiritual paths wherein a God-fearing man attains to spiritual perfection. But the mention of spacious paths is also to show that the making of spacious roads is necessary for human civilization.

22 And they have planned a mighty plan.

23 And they say: Forsake not your gods; nor forsake Wadd, nor Suwā', nor Yaghūth and Ya'ūq and Nasr.^a

24 And indeed they have led many astray. And increase Thou the wrongdoers in naught but perdition.^a

25 Because of their wrongs they were drowned, then made to enter Fire, so they found no helpers besides Allāh.

26 And Noah said: My Lord, leave not of the disbelievers any dweller on the land.^a

وَمَكَرُوا مَكْرًا كَبِيرًا ﴿٢٢﴾

وَقَالُوا لَا تَدْرَأَنَّ الْإِهْتَكُمْ وَلَا
تَذُرُنَّ وَدَّأَوْا سَوَاعَاةً وَلَا يَعْلَمُونَ
وَيَعْبُونَ وَسِرًّا ﴿٢٣﴾

وَقَدْ أَضَلُّوا كَثِيرًا ۗ وَلَا تَزِدِ
الظَّالِمِينَ إِلَّا ضَلَالًا ﴿٢٤﴾

مِمَّا خَطَبْتَهُمْ أُعْرِفُوا فَادْخُلُوا
نَارَآءَ قَلَمٍ يَجِدُوا لَهُمْ مِنْ دُونِ
اللَّهِ أَنْصَارًا ﴿٢٥﴾

وَقَالَ نُوحٌ رَبِّ لَا تَذَرْ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ
مِنَ الْكُفْرَيْنِ دَبِيرًا ﴿٢٦﴾

23a. The names of the idols given here are those which existed in Arabia in the Prophet's time, and hence some critics call it an anachronism. But it should be noted that the Holy Qur'ān, while relating the histories of previous prophets, often introduces the Prophet's own history. The same is the case here. We have already seen that, while speaking of Noah, the Holy Qur'ān addresses the Prophet's opponents in vv. 13–20. V. 21 again speaks of Noah, beginning with the words, *Noah said*. Similarly v. 26 begins with the words, *Noah said*, showing that in the intermediate verses there is a reversion to the Prophet's own history, and what is related here is with regard to the Arabs. Even if these verses be taken as referring to Noah, there is no anachronism. Look at any idol-worshipping nation; take the Hindus, for example, and you find the same names of idols going on through thousands of years. And yet Arabia was not more distantly situated from the territory of Noah's people than are any two parts of India from each other. Moreover, there is reason to believe that the Arabs obtained most of their idols from foreign countries. Thus Hubal, the chief Arab idol in the Ka'bah, "was brought from Belka in Syria into Arabia by 'Amr ibn Loḥay, pretending that it would procure them rain when they wanted it"; Usāf and Nā'ilah are also said to have been brought from Syria (Sale's Preliminary Discourse, sec. 1). There is nothing strange, therefore, in the circumstances, that the Arab idols were imported from some ancient nations. According to I'Ab, the idols of Noah's people were worshipped by the Arabs, Wadd being worshipped by Kalb, Suwā' by Hudhail, Yaghūth by Murād, Ya'ūq by Hamadān and Nasr by Ḥimyar (B. 65: lxxi, 1). The commentators say that Wadd was worshipped in the form of a man, Suwā' in that of a woman, Yaghūth in that of a lion, Ya'ūq in that of a horse and Nasr in that of an eagle (Rz).

24a. They only went on adding wrongs to their wrongs, hence the prayer of the messenger to increase them in naught but perdition. In fact, they were bringing perdition on their heads with their own hands. *Ḍalāl* means *error* as well as *loss* or *perdition* (LL).

26a. Noah was speaking only of his own people and praying against them only. All his statements and prayers refer to them, and not to the whole world. Hence *al-ard* simply signifies *the land* in which they lived.

27 For if Thou leave them, they will lead astray Thy servants, and will not beget any but immoral, ungrateful ones.

إِنَّكَ إِنْ تَذَرَهُمْ يُضِلُّوا عِبَادَكَ
وَلَا يَلِدُوا إِلَّا فَاجِرًا كَقَمَارًا ۝

28 My Lord, forgive me and my parents and him who enters my house believing, and the believing men and the believing women. And increase not the wrongdoers in aught but destruction!

رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيْ وَ لِمَنْ
دَخَلَ بَيْتِي مُؤْمِنًا وَ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ
وَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَ لَا تَزِدِ الظَّالِمِينَ إِلَّا تَبَارًا ۝



CHAPTER 72

Al-Jinn: The Jinn

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 2 sections; 28 verses)

This chapter speaks of the protection which is granted to the prophets against their enemies, and the subject, hinted at in v. 8 of the first section, is made clear in the second section. The title is taken from the mention in v. 1 of certain believers in the Holy Prophet's truth called *jinn*.

The revelation of this chapter is generally ascribed to the time of the Holy Prophet's return from Ṭā'if, which took place two years before the Hijrah, and thus the chapter belongs to a time when opposition had reached its climax. Abū Ṭālib and Khadijah had passed away; a ban had been put in force against the Prophet and the families of Hāshim and 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib; some believers had fled to Abyssinia, and those that remained were severely persecuted; the Quraish were deaf to all preaching and warning, and, finally, a visit to Ṭā'if had resulted only in adding to the circumstances which would have most assuredly driven an ordinary individual to despair. In these circumstances an assurance was sorely needed, and a very emphatic assurance is given in this chapter. But beyond an assurance, we are told here that there are other people, yet hidden from the eye — hence the title, *The Jinn* — who would accept the message of the Holy Qur'ān. This unquestionably foreshadowed its vast conquests outside Arabia, and in the distant future.

SECTION 1: Foreign Believers

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

1 Say: It has been revealed to me that a party of the *jinn*^a listened, so they said: Surely we have heard a wonderful Qur'ān,

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ۝

قُلْ أُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ أَنَّهُ اسْتَمَعَ نَفَرٌ مِّنَ
الْجِنِّ فَقَالُوا إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا قُرْآنًا عَجَبًا ۝

1a. The existence of *jinn*, or ethereal beings like the angels (the former being the spirits of evil and the latter the spirits of good), is a question quite distinct, but it is clear that the *jinn* spoken of here did not belong to this class; see 6:128a for full explanation of the word. The *jinn* are also referred to in 46:29–31, where they are made to say: "O our people, we have heard a Book revealed after Moses, verifying that which is before it". This shows that they were Jews. The *jinn* spoken of here are evidently Christians, as v. 3 shows.

2 Guiding to the right way — so we believe in it. And we shall not set up anyone with our Lord:

يَهْدِي إِلَى الرُّشْدِ فَآمَنَّا بِهِ وَكُنْ
نُشْرِكَ بِرَبِّنَا أَحَدًا ۖ

3 And He — exalted be the majesty of our Lord! — has not taken a consort, nor a son:^a

وَإِنَّهُ تَعَالَى جَدُّ رَبِّنَا مَا اتَّخَذَ
صَاحِبَةً وَلَا وَلَدًا ۖ

4 And the foolish among us used to forge extravagant lies against Allāh:

وَإِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يُقُولُونَ سَفِيهُنَا عَلَى
اللَّهِ شَطَطًا ۖ

5 And we thought that men and jinn did not utter a lie against Allāh:

وَأَنَّا ظَنَنَّا أَن لَّنْ نَقُولَ الْإِنْسُ
وَالْجِنِّ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا ۖ

6 And persons from among men used to seek refuge with persons from among the jinn, so they increased them in evil doing:^a

وَإِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يُجْتَنِبُونَ
بِرِجَالٍ مِنَ الْجِنِّ فَزَادُوهُمْ رَهَقًا ۖ

7 And they thought, as you think, that Allāh would not raise anyone:

وَإِنَّهُمْ ظَنُّوا كَمَا ظَنَنْتُمْ أَن لَّنْ
يَبْعَثَ اللَّهُ أَحَدًا ۖ

8 And we sought to reach heaven, but we found it filled with strong guards and flames:^a

وَأَنَّا لَمَسْنَا السَّمَاءَ فَوَجَدْنَا مُلْأَتْ
حَرَسًا شَدِيدًا وَشُهُبًا ۖ

9 And we used to sit in some of the sitting-places thereof to steal a hearing. But he who tries to listen now finds a flame lying in wait for him:

وَأَنَّا لَكُنَّا نَعْتَدُ مِنْهَا مَقَاعِدَ لِلَسْمِ
فَمَنْ يَسْتَمِعِ الْآنَ يَجِدْ لَهُ

10 And we know not whether evil is meant for those on earth or

شَهَابًا مَّزِيدًا ۖ
وَإِنَّا لَا نَدْرِي أَشَرٌّ أُرِيدَ بِمَنْ

3a. The words of this verse are a clear indication that the persons spoken of here are Christians. That both Jews and Christians living outside Arabia accepted the message of Truth brought by the Prophet is a fact. But from what is stated further on it appears that the reference here is to future Christian nations, and the words here are prophetic, speaking of some future time when Christian nations forming *the bulk of mankind* — such being one of the significances of the word *jinn* (LL) — will accept the truth of the message brought by the Prophet. At any rate the prophetic in these words, whether relating to the near or distant future, is clearly hinted at in the opening words of the chapter — *It has been revealed to me that a party of the jinn listened.*

6a. The jinn and men of this verse are undoubtedly the leaders of evil and iniquity and the weaker ones in intellect who followed them blindly; see 6:128a.

8a. By *reaching heaven* is meant *learning secrets of the heaven*. The reference may be to the diviners and astrologers among them, for which see 37:7a–10a, but more likely it is a prophetic reference to the great scientific discoveries of the modern age relating to heaven.

whether their Lord means to direct them aright:^a

11 And some of us are good and others of us are below that — we are sects following different ways:

12 And we know that we cannot escape Allāh in the earth, nor can we escape Him by flight:

13 And when we heard the guidance, we believed in it. So whoever believes in his Lord, he fears neither loss nor injustice:

14 And some of us are those who submit, and some of us are deviators. So whoever submits, these aim at the right way.

15 And as to deviators, they are fuel of hell:

16 And if they keep to the (right) way, We would certainly give them to drink of abundant water,^a

17 So that We may try them thereby. And whoever turns away from the reminder of his Lord, He will make him enter into an afflicting chastisement:

18 And the mosques are Allāh's, so call not upon anyone with Allāh:

19 And when the Servant of Allāh stood up praying to Him, they well-nigh crowded him (to death).^a

فِي الْأَرْضِ أَمْ أَرَادَ بِهِمْ رَبُّهُمْ رَشَدًا ۝

وَ أَتَا مِنَّا الضَّالُّونَ وَ مِنَّا دُونَ
ذَلِكَ كُتُبًا طَرَائِقَ ۝ قَدَرًا ۝

وَ أَتَا ظَنَنَّا أَنْ لَنْ نُعْجِزَ اللَّهَ فِي
الْأَرْضِ وَ لَنْ نُعْجِزَهُ هَرَبًا ۝

وَ أَتَا لَسَّاسِيعَنَا الْهُدَىٰ أَمْثَالِهِ ط
فَمَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِرَبِّهِ فَلَا يَخَافُ
بَخْسًا وَ لَا رَهَقًا ۝

وَ أَتَا مِنَّا الْمُسْلِمُونَ وَ مِنَّا الْقَاسِطُونَ ط
فَمَنْ أَسْلَمَ فَأُولَئِكَ تَحَرَّوْا رَشَدًا ۝

وَ أَتَا الْقَاسِطُونَ فَمَا نُؤَالِجُهُمْ حَطَبًا ۝
وَ أَنْ لَوْ اسْتَقَامُوا عَلَى الطَّرِيقَةِ
لَأَسْقَيْنَهُمْ مَاءً غَدَقًا ۝

لِنَفْتِنَهُمْ فِيهِ ط وَ مَنْ يُعْرِضْ عَنْ
ذِكْرِ رَبِّهِ يَسْلُكْهُ عَذَابًا صَعَدًا ۝

وَ أَنَّ الْمَسْجِدَ لِلَّهِ فَلَا تَدْعُوا مَعَ
اللَّهِ أَحَدًا ۝

وَ أَتَىٰ لَمَّا قَامَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يَدْعُوهُ
كَادُوا يُكْوِنُونَ عَلَيْهِ لَبَدًا ۝

10a. These words seem to refer to the great tribulations which are meant to direct man's attention to spiritual truth.

16a. By *abundance of water* is meant according to Mujāhid *abundant wealth* (IJ).

19a. The servant of Allāh is the Holy Prophet Muḥammad.

SECTION 2: Protection of Revelation

20 Say: I only call upon my Lord, and associate naught with Him.

قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَدْعُوا رَبِّي وَلَا أُشْرِكُ بِهِ أَحَدًا ۝

21 Say: I control not evil nor good for you.

قُلْ إِنِّي لَا أَمْلِكُ لَكُمْ ضَرًّا وَلَا رَشَدًا ۝

22 Say: None can protect me against Allāh, nor can I find any refuge besides Him:

قُلْ إِنِّي كُنُّنُ يُجِيرُنِي مِنَ اللَّهِ أَحَدًا ۝
وَلَنْ أَجِدَ مِنْ دُونِهِ مُلْتَحَدًا ۝

23 (Mine is naught) but to deliver (the command) of Allāh and His messages. And whoever disobeys Allāh and His Messenger, surely for him is the Fire of hell, to abide therein for ages,

إِلَّا بَلَاغًا مِنَ اللَّهِ وَرِسَالَاتِهِ وَمَنْ يَعْصِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَإِنَّ لَهُ نَارًا جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدًا فِيهَا أَبَدًا ۝

24 Till when they see that which they are promised, they will know who is weaker in helpers and less in numbers.^a

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا سَأرَأُوا مَا يُوعَدُونَ فَسَيَعْلَمُونَ
مَنْ أَضْعَفُ نَاصِرًا ۝ أَوْ أَقْلُّ عَدَدًا ۝

25 Say: I know not whether that which you are promised is nigh or if my Lord will appoint for it a distant term.

قُلْ إِنْ أَدْرِيٓ أَقْرَبُٓ مَا تُوعَدُونَ
أَمْ يَجْعَلُ لَهُ رَبِّيٓ أَمَدًا ۝

26 The Knower of the unseen, so He makes His secrets known to none,

عَلِمِ الْغَيْبِ فَلَا يُظْهِرُ عَلَىٰ غَيْبِهِ أَحَدًا ۝

27 Except a messenger whom He chooses.^a For surely He makes a guard to go before him and after him,

إِلَّا مَنِ ارْتَضَىٰ مِنْ رَسُولٍ فَإِنَّهُ
يَسُئَلُكَ مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَمِنْ
خَلْفِهِ رَصَدًا ۝

24a. As a human being left to himself without a friend, without helper, rejected at home and cruelly treated abroad (as he was at Ṭā'if, to which period this chapter belongs), he thus poured out his heart, in this state of utter helplessness: "O Lord, I make my complaint unto Thee of my helplessness and frailty and of my insignificance before mankind. But Thou art the Lord of the poor and feeble, and Thou art my Lord. Into whose hands wilt Thou abandon me? Into the hands of the strangers that beset me round about? Or of the enemy Thou hast given at home to have the mastery over me? . . . I seek for refuge in the light of Thy countenance . . ." (Muir in *Life of Muhammad*). Now contrast with it the revelation which he received just then, which speaks of the opponents of Truth who would soon be brought low — they will know who is weaker in helpers and less in numbers. The source of the Holy Prophet's revelation was other than his own heart, for the same heart could not simultaneously vent feelings of utter helplessness and weakness and those of unbounded confidence in his ultimate triumph.

27a, see next page.

28 That He may know that they have truly delivered the messages of their Lord; and He encompasses what is with them, and He keeps account of all things.^a

لِيَعْلَمَ أَنْ قَدْ أَبْلَغُوا رَسُولَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ
وَأَحَاطَ بِمَا لَدَيْهِمْ وَأَحْصَى كُلَّ
شَيْءٍ عَدَدًا ۝

27a. That the overthrow of opposition to the great message of Truth was certain is stated in v. 24. This is followed by a statement in v. 25 that the Prophet did not know whether this overthrow would come soon or whether it would come in the distant future, but Truth must triumph. And the law is stated now that God makes known His will, *the unseen*, the Truth, by His messenger, to convey that Truth to other people. It is God's message and it must be delivered in spite of all opposition. The Divine purpose is accomplished by sending a guard, before and after the messenger, to protect him against all onslaughts, as is made clear in the words that follow.

28a. Note the firm tone of these revelations under the disheartening circumstances to which attention has been drawn in 24a. Such words could not proceed from any but a Divine source — *the message must be delivered, Allāh encompasses all, nothing is out of His reach.*



CHAPTER 73

Al-Muzzammil: The one covering himself up

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 2 sections; 20 verses)

This chapter receives its title from the Holy Prophet's description in the first verse as one who had *covered himself up*. The various significances of that word are given in the footnote on that verse, but, having regard to the subject-matter of this chapter, which enjoins prayer, the word *Muzzammil* signifies *One who has prepared himself for prayer*. The chapter opens with an injunction to the Holy Prophet to pass the night in prayer, ending with a general injunction to all believers to be ever mindful of prayer. The latter part of the first section enjoins the Holy Prophet to bear patiently the ill-treatment of his enemies, who would soon receive their due punishment, as did Pharaoh when he wanted to destroy Moses. The previous chapter promises protection to the Prophet, and the Prophet is here told to seek that protection through prayer, especially prayer during the night.

The revelation of this chapter belongs to the early Makkan period, and the commentators generally think it to be one of the earliest revelations, being, according to some, the third in order of revelation. General opinion, however, represents the last verse, which forms the second section of this chapter, to have been revealed at Madinah because fighting in the way of Allāh is mentioned there. But see 20*b*, where it is shown that the reference may be prophetic, and therefore that verse may also belong to the same early period.

SECTION 1: The Prophet enjoined to pray

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِیْمِ

1 O thou covering thyself up!^a

يٰۤاَيُّهَا الْمُزَّمِّلُ

1a. *Zammala* means *he wrapped him in his garments*, and *tazammala*, *he wrapped himself up in his garments* (LL). The Prophet is here called *Muzzammil*, originally, *mutazammil*, *one who had wrapped himself up in his garments*. The ordinary explanation is that the Prophet wrapped himself up in his clothes on receiving the Call, his first revelation. He is reported to have come back home trembling after his first spiritual experience, and to have said to his wife *zammilū-nī*, *zammilū-nī*, *cover me, cover me* (B. 1:1). But various other explanations are given and some take it as an allusion to his preparation for prayers. The Prophet's own words, as recorded in *Bukhārī*, make it clear that the reference here is to his covering himself up on receiving the first revelation. He is in fact

- 2 Rise to pray by night except a little,
 3 Half of it, or lessen it a little,
 4 Or add to it, and recite the Qur'ān in a leisurely manner.
 5 Surely We shall charge thee with a weighty word.^a
 6 The rising by night is surely the firmest way to tread and most effective in speech.^a
 7 Truly thou hast by day prolonged occupation.
 8 And remember the name of thy Lord and devote thyself to Him with (complete) devotion.
 9 The Lord of the East and the West — there is no God but He — so take Him for Protector.
 10 And bear patiently what they say and forsake them with a becoming withdrawal.

فَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ۝
 تُصَفِّئَهُ أَوْ انْقُصْ مِنْهُ قَلِيلًا ۝
 أَوْ زِدْ عَلَيْهِ وَرَتِّلِ الْقُرْآنَ
 تَرْتِيلًا ۝
 إِنَّا سَنُلْقِي عَلَيْكَ قَوْلًا ثَقِيلًا ۝
 إِنَّ نَاشِئَةَ اللَّيْلِ هِيَ أَشَدُّ وَطْأً
 وَأَقْوَمُ قِيلًا ۝
 إِنَّ لَكَ فِي النَّهَارِ سَبْحًا طَوِيلًا ۝
 وَادْكُرْ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ وَتَبَتَّلْ إِلَيْهِ
 تَبَتُّيلًا ۝
 رَبُّ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ لَا إِلَهَ
 إِلَّا هُوَ فَاتَّخِذْهُ وَكِيلًا ۝
 وَاصْبِرْ عَلَى مَا يَقُولُونَ وَاهْجُرْهُمْ
 هَجْرًا جَمِيلًا ۝

told that he should not fear or tremble on account of the tremendous responsibility placed on him of reforming humanity, but should seek the help of God, through prayer to Him, the most effective prayer being prayer in the night, when the world is asleep.

5a. Being burdened with the guidance of the whole world was indeed a weighty word, the weightiest word with which any human being has been charged in the whole history of humanity.

6a. The praying at night is here described as being firstly *the firmest way to tread* — to tread the way of *Life*, to tread upon all evil inclinations — and, secondly, *the most effective in speech* — what one says to other people becomes most effective. The speaker, the inviter to Truth, has his heart strengthened with force Divine through his lengthened devotions in the still of the night, and his word therefore carries the Divine force with it and enters the hearts of those who listen to him. Thus the night devotion, we are told, gives a man the strength to do the greatest deeds and makes him at the same time strength to make others perfect because his words, coming out of a sincere heart, which bows to none but God, carry conviction to the hearts of others. Thus was the Prophet fortified doubly, in his deeds as well as in his words, to carry his message to other people, and thus should his true followers try to get strength from the same Divine source in the dead of night, when all veils between man and God are removed by utter silence prevailing everywhere, the only cry being the cry of the devotee. The Divine light in its full brilliance then illumines the heart of man and the heart of man reflects that light and illumines the world.

11 And leave Me and the deniers, possessors of plenty, and respite them a little.

وَذُرْنِي وَالْمُكَذِّبِينَ أُولِي النَّعْمَةِ
وَمَهْلَهُمْ قَلِيلًا ﴿١١﴾

12 Surely with Us are heavy fetters and a flaming Fire,

إِنَّ لَدَيْنَا أَنْكَالًا وَجَحِيمًا ﴿١٢﴾

13 And food that chokes and a painful chastisement.

وَطَعَامًا ذَا عِضَّةٍ وَعَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿١٣﴾

14 On the day when the earth and the mountains quake and the mountains become (as) heaps of sand let loose.^a

يَوْمَ تَرُجُّبُ الْأَرْضُ وَالْجِبَالُ وَ
كَانَتِ الْجِبَالُ كَثِيبًا مَّهِيلًا ﴿١٤﴾

15 Surely We have sent to you a Messenger, a witness against you, as We sent a messenger to Pharaoh.^a

إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَيْكُمْ رَسُولًا شَاهِدًا
عَلَيْكُمْ كَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَى فِرْعَوْنَ رَسُولًا ﴿١٥﴾

16 But Pharaoh disobeyed the messenger, so We seized him with a violent grip.

فَقَطَعْنَا فِرْعَوْنَ الرَّسُولَ فَأَخَذْنَاهُ
أَخْذًا وَبِيلًا ﴿١٦﴾

17 How, then, if you disbelieve, will you guard yourselves on the day which will make children grey-headed?

فَكَيْفَ تَتَّقُونَ إِنْ كَفَرْتُمْ يَوْمًا
يَجْعَلُ الْوِلْدَانَ شِيبًا ﴿١٧﴾

18 The heaven being rent asunder thereby. His promise is ever fulfilled.^a

السَّمَاءِ مُنْفَطِرٍ بِهِ ۗ كَانَ وَعْدُهُ
مَفْعُولًا ﴿١٨﴾

14a. Vv. 12–14 speak of the wretched condition in which the present possessors of ease and plenty would find themselves, and how the great obstacles to the spread of truth would be removed before the advance of Truth; see 20:105a.

15a. The Holy Prophet's likeness to Moses is stated in the clearest terms in this, one of the earliest revelations, and thus the Holy Prophet's claim to be the promised prophet of Deut. 18:18, who is expressly stated to be the "like" of Moses, is as old as his revelation.

18a. Note the clear and decided tone of these verses, which at so early a period warned the opponents of the evil fate which they were destined to meet. The horrors of that day are spoken of as *making children grey-headed* and *rending heaven asunder*. The commentators admit that it is an allegorical description of the horrors of the day, for you say, speaking of a terrible day, that it is *a day which makes grey the forelocks of children* (Rz). The coupling of this decidedly allegorical description with the *rending asunder of heaven* is conclusive proof that the latter description must also be taken allegorically; in fact, as such, the description is applicable to both the day of Resurrection and the doom of the opponents in this life. Such phrases as *the rolling up of heaven* (21:104), *the rending asunder of heaven* (as here and in 82:1), *the removing the covering of heaven* (81:11), and

19 Surely this is a Reminder; so let him, who will, take a way to his Lord.

إِنَّ هَذِهِ تَذْكِرَةٌ ۖ فَمَنْ شَاءَ
اتَّخَذَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِ سَبِيلًا ﴿١٩﴾

SECTION 2: Prayer enjoined on Muslims

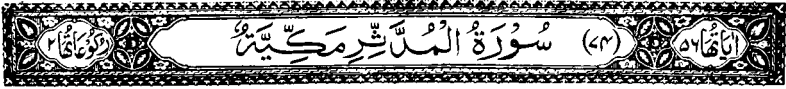
20 Thy Lord knows indeed that thou passest in prayer nearly two-thirds of the night, and (sometimes) half of it, and (sometimes) a third of it, as do a party of those with thee. And Allāh measures the night and the day. He knows that (all of) you are not able to do it, so He has turned to you (mercifully);^a so read of the Qur'ān that which is easy for you. He knows that there are sick among you, and others who travel in the land seeking of Allāh's bounty, and others who fight in Allāh's way.^b So read as much of it as is easy (for you), and keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate and offer to Allāh a goodly gift. And whatever of good you send on beforehand for yourselves, you will find it with Allāh — that is best and greatest in reward. And ask forgiveness of Allāh. Surely Allāh is Forgiving, Merciful.

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّكَ تَقُومُ أَدْنَىٰ
مِن ثُلُثَيْ اللَّيْلِ وَنِصْفَهُ وَثُلُثَهُ
وَطَائِفَةٌ مِّنَ الَّذِينَ مَعَكَ وَاللَّهُ
يُقَدِّرُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ ۚ عَلِمَ أَن لَّكَ
تُحُصُّوهُ فَتَابَ عَلَيْكُمْ فَاقْرَءُوا
مَا تَيَسَّرَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ ۗ عَلِمَ أَن
سَيَكُونُ مِنكُمْ مَّرْضَىٰ ۚ وَآخَرُونَ
يَضْرِبُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ يَبْتَغُونَ مِنْ
فَضْلِ اللَّهِ وَآخَرُونَ يَقَاتِلُونَ فِي
سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ۗ فَاقْرَءُوا مَا تَيَسَّرَ مِنْهُ
وَآقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ
وَاقْرِضُوا اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا ۚ وَمَا
تُقَدِّمُوا لِأَنفُسِكُمْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ تَجِدُوهُ
عِنْدَ اللَّهِ هُوَ خَيْرًا ۖ وَأَعْظَمَ أَجْرًا
وَاسْتَغْفِرُوا لِلذَّنْبِ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٢٠﴾

other similar phrases, all really speak of the sweeping away of the old order of things to give place to a new, attended by the necessary terrors and disasters, and hence the description applies to the doom of a nation in this world as well as to the entirely new order of things which will be ushered in with the Resurrection. See also 21:104a and 81:11a.

20a. The first portion of the verse simply states the fact that the Holy Prophet and those with him passed sometimes two-thirds, sometimes a half, and sometimes a third of the night in prayer; and hence it is meaningless to say that the first portion of the verse is abrogated by the second. The latter portion of the verse states that, though the Holy Prophet and his early zealous companions passed a great part of the night in prayer, all Muslims could not follow their example, and hence they are told that they might pray by night so long as it was easy to them and not a burden. By the reading of the Qur'ān is here meant its recital in the night-prayer called *tahajjud*.

20b. The mention here of fighting is very probably a prophetic statement, as we find in many other places in the Holy Qur'ān; hence the occurrence of the word is no argument that the verse was not revealed at Makkah.



CHAPTER 74

Al-Muddaththir: The one wrapping himself up

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 2 sections; 56 verses)

This chapter is by general consent admitted to be the second in the order of revelation. A period probably of six months had elapsed since the first revelation before the second was received, and this period is known as the *fatrah* or *intermission*. This period of *fatrah* pressed heavily on the Holy Prophet, and he was greatly grieved on account of this intermission. Once more, however, after the *fatrah* had passed away, the angel of the Lord appeared to him, and the Prophet sought to *wrap himself up* in clothes, hence the title. He is told not to seek seclusion but to arise and warn a people sunk low in vice and immorality. Thus, while the previous chapter tells the Prophet how to attain to perfection through prayer to God, here he is told to make others perfect by warning them of the evil consequences of their evil deeds.

SECTION 1: The Prophet is enjoined to Warn

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 O thou who wrappes thyself up,^a

يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُدَّثِّرُ ۝

2 Arise and warn,^a

قُمْ فَأَنْذِرْ ۝

3 And thy Lord do magnify,

وَرَبَّكَ فَكَبِّرْ ۝

4 And thy garments do purify,^a

وَتِيَابَكَ فَطَهِّرْ ۝

1a. *Muddaththir* is originally *mutadaththir*, meaning one wearing a *dithār*, i.e., *anyone wrapping himself up in a dithār* or a garment (LL). Some take the word metaphorically, the meaning being *one clad in the garments of prophethood* or *one obscure*.

2a. Compare with the address contained in the last chapter. There the Prophet is commanded to engage himself in devotion so that he should attain to perfection; here he is commanded to convey the message and to warn, to make others perfect.

4a. Purification of the garments does not relate only to the outward act of purification, but also to the purification of the heart, as is shown in the next verse, which contains a command to shun every kind of uncleanness.

- 5 And uncleanness do shun, وَالرُّجُزَ فَاهْجُرْ ۝
- 6 And do no favour seeking gain,^a وَلَا تَسُنْ نَسْتِكَثِرُ ۝
- 7 And for the sake of thy Lord, be patient. وَلِرَبِّكَ فَاصْبِرْ ۝
- 8 For when the trumpet is sounded, فَإِذَا نُقِرَ فِي السَّاقُورِ ۝
- 9 That will be — that day — a difficult day, فَذَلِكَ يَوْمٌ مِّنْ يَّوْمٍ عَسِيرٍ ۝
- 10 For the disbelievers, anything but easy. عَلَى الْكُفْرَيْنَ غَيْرُ يَسِيرٍ ۝
- 11 Leave Me alone with him whom I created, ذُرْنِي وَمَنْ خَلَقْتُ وَحِيدًا ۝
- 12 And gave him vast riches, وَجَعَلْتُ لَهُ مَا لَا مَمْدُودًا ۝
- 13 And sons dwelling in his presence, وَبَنِينَ شُهُودًا ۝
- 14 And made matters easy for him, وَمَهَّدْتُ لَهُ تَمْهِيدًا ۝
- 15 And yet he desires that I should give more!^a ثُمَّ يَطْمَعُ أَنْ أَزِيدَ ۝
- 16 By no means! Surely he is inimical to Our messages. كَلَّا إِنَّهُ كَانَ لِآيَاتِنَا عَنِيدًا ۝
- 17 I will make a distressing punishment overtake him.^a سَأُرْهِقُهُ صَعُودًا ۝

6a. The reference is in particular to the great favour which the Prophet did to others by warning them and guiding them to the right way. But the words are general; even when conferring a worldly benefit on another, there should be no intention to receive any return for it.

15a. This description is general, but the case of Walid ibn Mughirah is specially noted by almost all commentators. Rz gives details of an occurrence in which Walid was specially concerned. Abū Jahl and other leaders in the persecution of the Holy Prophet assembled together to ponder what name to give to the Prophet. Somebody suggested that he was a poet, but Walid said that his word was not like that of a poet. Another suggested that he was a soothsayer, but Walid rejected this, too, on the ground that Muḥammad never spoke a lie, whereas the soothsayers often proved liars. A third suggestion was that he was a madman, but this too was found inconsistent with the circumstances of the Holy Prophet's life. Then Walid left the company, his comrades thinking that he was going over to Islām. Abū Jahl followed him to question him about the matter, and was told that, after pondering deeply on the question, he had come to the conclusion that the Prophet was a *sāhir*, i.e., an *enchanter*, because, he said, "It is the enchanter who separates the father from the son, the brother from the brother, and the husband from the wife". Thereupon a proclamation was made in the streets of Makkah that the Prophet was a *sāhir*.

17a. Three of Walid's sons became converts to Islām, and the rest perished, his wealth began to diminish, and ultimately he himself died in disgrace and poverty.

18 Surely he reflected and determined,

إِنَّهُ فَكَّرَ وَقَدَّرَ ﴿١٨﴾

19 But may he be destroyed how he determined!

فَقُتِلَ كَيْفَ قَدَّرَ ﴿١٩﴾

20 Again, may he be destroyed how he determined!

ثُمَّ قُتِلَ كَيْفَ قَدَّرَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21 Then he looked,

ثُمَّ نَظَرَ ﴿٢١﴾

22 Then frowned and scowled,

ثُمَّ عَبَسَ وَبَسَرَ ﴿٢٢﴾

23 Then turned back and was big with pride,

ثُمَّ أَدْبَرَ وَاسْتَكْبَرَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24 Then said: This is naught but magic from of old!

فَقَالَ إِنَّ هَذَا إِلَّا سِحْرٌ يُوعَثَرُ ﴿٢٤﴾

25 This is naught but the word of a mortal!

إِنَّ هَذَا إِلَّا قَوْلُ الْبَشَرِ ﴿٢٥﴾

26 I will cast him into hell.

سَأَصْلِيهِ سَقَرٌ ﴿٢٦﴾

27 And what will make thee realize what hell is?

وَمَا آذُرُكَ مَا سَقَرُ ﴿٢٧﴾

28 It leaves naught, and spares naught.

لَا تُبْقِي وَلَا تَذَرُ ﴿٢٨﴾

29 It scorches the mortal.

لَوْ أَحَاطَ بِالْبَشَرِ ﴿٢٩﴾

30 Over it are nineteen.^a

عَلَيْهَا تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ ﴿٣٠﴾

31 And We have made none but angels wardens of the Fire, and We have not made their number but as a trial for those who disbelieve, that those who have been given the Book may be certain and those who believe may increase in faith, and those who have been given the Book and the believers may not doubt; and that those in whose hearts is a disease and the disbelievers may say: What does

وَمَا جَعَلْنَا أَصْحَابَ النَّارِ إِلَّا مَلَائِكَةً
وَمَا جَعَلْنَا عِدَّةَ تَعْمُرِ الْأَفْتِنَةِ لِلَّذِينَ
كَفَرُوا إِلَّا لِيَسْتَيَقِنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا
الْكِتَابَ وَيَزِدَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِيمَانًا
وَلَا يَرْتَابَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ
وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ لَا لِيَقُولَ الَّذِينَ فِي
قُلُوبِهِمْ مَرَضٌ وَالْكَافِرُونَ مَاذَا

30a. It should be noted that this is called a *parable* in the next verse: *what does Allāh mean by this parable?* All that the Qur'ān says is that *over it are nineteen*. The commentators think that nineteen angels, or nineteen classes, or nineteen ranks may be meant. The particular number is considered to be due to the misuse of nineteen faculties which are enumerated by the commentators (Rz).

Allāh mean by this parable? Thus Allāh leaves in error whom He pleases, and guides whom He pleases. And none knows the hosts of thy Lord but He. And this is naught but a Reminder to mortals.

أَرَادَ اللَّهُ بِهَذَا مَثَلًا كَذَلِكَ يُضِلُّ
اللَّهُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَمَا
يَعْلَمُ جُنُودَ رَبِّكَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَمَا هِيَ
إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِلْبَشَرِ ۝

SECTION 2: The Warning

32 Nay, by the moon!

كَأَلَا وَالْقَمَرَ ۝

33 And the night when it departs!

وَالَيْلٍ إِذْ أَدْبَرَ ۝

34 And the dawn when it shines!—

وَالصُّبْحِ إِذَا اسْفَرَ ۝

35 Surely it is one of the gravest (misfortunes).

إِنَّهَا لِأَحَدَى الْكُبَرَى ۝

36 A warning to mortals,

نَذِيرًا لِلْبَشَرِ ۝

37 To him among you who will go forward or will remain behind.^a

لِمَنْ شَاءَ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ يَتَقَدَّمَ أَوْ

38 Every soul is held in pledge for what it earns,

يَتَأَخَّرَ ۝

39 Except the people of the right hand.

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ رَهِينَةٌ ۝

40 In Gardens, they ask one another,

إِلَّا أَصْحَابَ الْبَيْتِينَ ۝

41 About the guilty:

فِي جَنَّاتٍ يَتَسَاءَلُونَ ۝

42 What has brought you into hell?

عَنِ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ۝

43 They will say: We were not of those who prayed;

مَا سَلَكَكُمْ فِي سَقَرٍ ۝

44 Nor did we feed the poor;^a

قَالُوا لَمْ نَكُ مِنَ الْمُصَلِّينَ ۝

45 And we indulged in vain talk with vain talkers;

وَلَمْ نَكُ نُطْعِمِ الْيَسِيرِينَ ۝

وَكُنَّا نَحُورُ مَعَ الْخَائِبِينَ ۝

37a. The light of Truth would shine forth, we are told in the above verses, but without a grave misfortune to those who refuse to go forward, and this is a warning. Those who go forward, on the other hand, will not be affected by that, the gravest of misfortunes, for the people of the right hand will be in Gardens, every soul being pledged for what it earns. The prophetic strain adopted here regarding the doom of the opponents is continued to the end of the chapter.

44a. Note the reply to v. 42 — *What has brought you into hell?* It is neglect of two chief duties: *we did not pray* and *we did not feed the poor*. These are thus the two pillars of faith, service of God and service of humanity.

46 And we called the day of Judgment a lie;

47 Till the inevitable overtook us.

48 So the intercession of intercessors will not avail them.

49 What is then the matter with them, that they turn away from the Reminder.

50 As if they were frightened asses,

51 Fleeing from a lion?

52 Nay, everyone of them desires that he should be given pages spread out^a —

53 By no means! But they fear not the Hereafter.

54 Nay, it is surely a Reminder.

55 So whoever pleases may mind it.

56 And they will not mind unless Allāh please.^a He is Worthy that duty should be kept to Him and Worthy to forgive.^b

وَكُنَّا نَكْذِبُ يَوْمَ الدِّينِ ﴿٤٦﴾

حَتَّىٰ آتَانَا الْيَقِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

فَمَا تَنْفَعُهُمْ شَفَاعَةُ الشَّافِعِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

فَمَا لَهُمْ عَنِ التَّذْكَرَةِ مُعْرِضِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

كَأَنَّهُمْ حُمُرٌ مُّسْتَنْفِرَةٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

فَرَّتْ مِنْ قَسْوَرَةٍ ﴿٥١﴾

بَلْ يُرِيدُ كُلُّ امْرِئٍ مِنْهُمْ أَنْ يُؤْتَىٰ

صُحُفًا مُّتَشْرَعَةً ﴿٥٢﴾

كَلَّا بَلْ لَّا يَخَافُونَ الْآخِرَةَ ﴿٥٣﴾

كَلَّا إِنَّهُ تَذَكُّرَةٌ ﴿٥٤﴾

فَمَنْ شَاءَ ذَكَرْهُ ﴿٥٥﴾

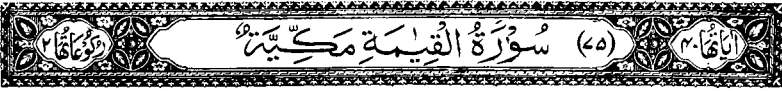
وَمَا يَنْدُرُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ

هُوَ أَهْلُ التَّقْوَىٰ وَأَهْلُ الْعُفْرَةِ ﴿٥٦﴾

52a. Everyone of them would have a revelation granted to him direct from heaven. To this they gave expression repeatedly: Why does not Allāh speak to us? (2:118).

56a. In the Qur'ān God does not compel men to adopt one way or another. He points out the right course from the wrong and leaves it to the choice of the individual: *So whoever pleases may mind it* (v. 55); *We have truly shown him the way; he may be thankful or unthankful* (76:3). Similar verses abound in the Holy Qur'ān. What, then, does the statement, *and they will not mind unless Allāh please*, mean? This statement is subject to the Divine laws already explained. Allāh is pleased to guide those in the right way and to make those "mind" who open their hearts to receive it. Note how clearly the verses preceding it depict the peculiar condition of those who do not even listen to the Reminder: *What is then the matter with them, that they turn away from the Reminder, as if they were frightened asses, fleeing from a lion?* (vv. 49–51). For a similar statement occurring in 76:30, see 76:30a.

56b. God is Worthy that duty of Him should be observed and therefore whoever fails to observe that duty must suffer. But God is not a hard taskmaster; if man fails to observe his duty, God in His unbounded love comes to his help and covers his faults with His vast forgiveness. The epithet here used — *Worthy to forgive* — indicates that forgiveness is in His nature; even if man does not ask for forgiveness, He forgives.



CHAPTER 75

Al-Qiyāmah: The Resurrection

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 2 sections; 40 verses)

This chapter is entitled *The Resurrection* from the occurrence of that word in its first verse. The object of an oath, as already pointed out, is to point to an evidence of what is manifest to establish a truth. It is striking that the resurrection is here spoken of as the evidence of the Resurrection. It is really the spiritual resurrection that is evidence of the great Resurrection. The clue to this is contained in v. 2: *I swear by the self-accusing spirit*. The self-accusing spirit (*nafs lawwāmah*) is the first stage in man's spiritual resurrection. It is the stage in which the inner self of man asserts itself, when he does evil. The human in man becomes stronger than the animal in him. While the first stage is that of the *animal*, the *ammārah* (12:53, 53a), the second may properly be called the *human* stage. The third stage, that of the growth of the *Divine* in man, is called the *muṭma'innah* (89:27); see 89:30a. The awakening of the spiritual in man is thus spoken of as being an evidence of the great Resurrection, while the resurrection referred to in v. 1 is the rising to life spiritual of dead humanity brought about through the Prophet. The revelation of this chapter must be placed at a very early date.

SECTION 1: The Truth of the Resurrection

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 Nay, I swear by the day of
Resurrection!

لَا أُفْسِمُ بِيَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ۙ

2 Nay, I swear by the self-accusing
spirit!^a

وَلَا أُفْسِمُ بِالنَّفْسِ اللَّوَّامَةِ ۙ

2a. By the resurrection is here meant the spiritual resurrection of the Arabs, to be brought about through the Prophet. The primary significance of *qiyāmah* is only *rising*: "*Al-qiyāmah* originally signifies *the rising of a man all at once*" (R). *Al-qiyāmah* is now a term which is synonymous with the great Resurrection, but it has not lost its original significance, and means also the rising to life of those who are spiritually dead. The *lā* (nay) in the beginning of verse 1 and verse 2 carries the same significance as in 4:65. According to Kf, *lā* in such cases is to give emphasis to the oath. For the *nafs lawwāmah*, see introductory note above.

3 Does man think that We shall not gather his bones?^a

أَيَحْسَبُ الْإِنْسَانُ أَنْ نَجْمَعَهُ
عِظَامَهُ ۗ

4 Yea, We are Powerful to make complete his whole make.^a

بَلَىٰ قَدِيرِينَ عَلَىٰ أَنْ نُسَوِّيَ بَنَانَهُ ۙ

5 Nay, man desires to go on doing evil in front of him.

بَلْ يُرِيدُ الْإِنْسَانُ لِيَفْجُرَ أَمَامَهُ ۗ

6 He asks: When is the day of Resurrection?

يَسْأَلُ أَيَّانَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ۗ

7 So when the sight is confused,^a

فَإِذَا بَرِقَ الْبَصَرُ ۙ

8 And the moon becomes dark,^a

وَخَسَفَ الْقَمَرُ ۙ

9 And the sun and the moon are brought together^a —

وَجُمِعَ الشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ ۙ

10 Man will say on that day: Whither to flee?

يَقُولُ الْإِنْسَانُ يَوْمَئِذٍ أَيْنَ الْمَفْرُغُ ۙ

11 No! There is no refuge!

كَلَّا لَا وَرَاءَ ۙ

12 With thy Lord on that day is the place of rest.

إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْمُسْتَقَرُّ ۗ

3a. The *gathering of the bones* stands for a new life. Man wonders as to how he will be raised to life when his flesh is eaten and he has become bones. The answer to this question is given in the next verse.

4a. The word *banān* primarily means only *the fingers*, or *the ends of the fingers*, but is also applicable to all members of the body (LL), and therefore might also be translated as *the whole make of his body*. But even if the primary significance, *fingers*, be adopted, the meaning will still be the same, because the superiority of man lies in his hand, and especially in the make of his fingers, without which his advancement would have been impossible. God, Who made a complete man out of nothing, we are here told, has also the power to give life to bones or to raise him a second time.

7a. *Bariqa* means *he became confounded and unable to see his right course* (LL). Some great calamity is implied which would confound the opponents. Some commentators take these to be the signs of the approach of the death of a person (Rz).

8a. The darkening of the moon may imply either a lunar eclipse, for which see the next note, or it may mean the total darkening of the moon, which may imply the total disruption of the present system.

9a. The *bringing together of the sun and the moon* implies *the disappearance of the light of both*. It may be a partial disappearance, as in the case of an eclipse, and in that case the reference may be to what is stated in a report relating to the appearance of the Mahdi, in whose time the sun and the moon will both be eclipsed in the month of Ramaḍān (Baihaqi). The name of the Messiah and Mahdi being associated with the final triumph of Islām in the world, we are thus told that Islām will not only triumph in Arabia but in the whole of the world at a later period in its history. If the total disappearance of the light of both the sun and the moon is meant, the reference would be to the final disruption of the solar system, and the manifestation of the Greater Resurrection.

13 Man will that day be informed of what he sent before and what he put off.^a

يُنَبِّئُوا الْإِنْسَانَ بِوَمِمَّنْ بِمَا قَدَّمَ
وَآخَرَهُ ۝

14 Nay, man is evidence against himself,

بَلِ الْإِنْسَانُ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ بَصِيرَةٌ ۝

15 Though he put up excuses.

وَلَوْ أَلْفَىٰ مَعَاذِيرَهُ ۝

16 Move not thy tongue therewith to make haste with it.^a

لَا تُحَرِّكْ بِهِ لِسَانَكَ لِتَعْجَلَ بِهِ ۝

17 Surely on Us rests the collecting of it and the reciting of it.^a

إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا جَمْعَهُ وَقُرْآنَهُ ۝

18 So when We recite it, follow its recitation.

فَإِذَا قَرَأْنَاهُ فَاتَّبِعْ قُرْآنَهُ ۝

19 Again on Us rests the explaining of it.

ثُمَّ إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا بَيَانَهُ ۝

20 Nay, but you love the present life,

كَلَّا بَلْ تُحِبُّونَ الْعَاجِلَةَ ۝

13a. *What he sent before* implies the evil deeds which he did but ought not to have done; *what he put off* being the good deeds which he failed to do but which he ought to have done.

16a. The preceding verses speak of the distress which must befall those who do not forsake the wrong course. The Prophet naturally desired to make it clear to them, and therefore, he was anxious that the warning should be given immediately in plainer words. So, he is told not to make haste with it. Hence the statement made in the verses that follow, viz., that the recitation and collection of the whole of the Qur'ān, together with its effective explanation to the opponents, were matters which Allāh had decided to bring about, and the Prophet should have no anxiety on that account. Compare 20:113, 114: "And thus have We sent it down an Arabic Qur'ān, and have distinctly set forth therein of threats that they may guard against evil, or that it may be a reminder for them ... And make not haste with the Qur'ān before its revelation is made complete to thee, and say: My Lord, increase me in knowledge".

17a. There can be no clearer evidence that the collection of the verses into chapters and of the chapters into one whole is here claimed by the Qur'ān to be a matter which, like its revelation, was to be entirely carried out under Divine guidance by the Holy Prophet himself. The Holy Book was thus from the first intended to be arranged and collected into one whole. It is curious to observe that Rodwell, who has paid little regard to the proper and orderly arrangement of the Qur'ān, is constrained to remark in a footnote to this verse: "In either case we are led to the conclusion that from the first Muhammad had formed the plan of promulgating a written book". But the words of the Qur'ān clearly indicate much more; the collection of the Qur'ān was to be accomplished under Divine guidance, and collection includes the arrangement of the parts. In fact, it could not be called a *book* unless its various portions were arranged into one whole. On the other hand, if the order of revelation were to be followed in the arrangement of its parts, its collection would not have been spoken of as something distinct from its *revelation*, which is implied in the word *recitation*.

- 21 And neglect the Hereafter. وَتَذَرُونَ الْآخِرَةَ ۗ
- 22 (Some) faces that day will be bright, وَجُوهٌ يُّومَئِذٍ تَأْضِرُّهُ ۗ
- 23 Looking to their Lord.^a إِلَىٰ رَبِّهَا نَاظِرَةٌ ۗ
- 24 And (other) faces that day will be gloomy, وَوُجُوهٌ يُّومَئِذٍ بَايِسَةٌ ۗ
- 25 Knowing that a great disaster will be made to befall them.^a تَظُنُّ أَنْ يُفْعَلَ بِهَا فَاقِرَةٌ ۗ
- 26 Nay, when it comes up to the throat, كَلَّا إِذَا بَلَغَتِ التَّرَاقِيَ ۗ
- 27 And it is said: Who will ascend (with it)?^a وَقِيلَ مَنْ سَآءَ رَاقٍ ۗ
- 28 And he is sure that it is the parting, وَوَظَنَّ أَنَّهُ الْفِرَاقُ ۗ
- 29 And affliction is combined with affliction^a — وَالتَّقَّتِ السَّاقُ بِالسَّاقِ ۗ
- 30 To thy Lord on that day is the driving. إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْمَسَارِيُّ ۗ

SECTION 2: The Dead Rise

- 31 So he accepted not the truth, nor prayed,^a فَلَا صَدَّقَ وَلَا صَلَّىٰ ۗ
- 32 But denied and turned back, وَلَكِن كَذَّبَ وَتَوَلَّىٰ ۗ

23a. As *that day* represents both the day of the breathing of the life spiritual here and the day of the Resurrection, the words *looking to their Lord* have also a double significance, indicating looking to the Lord for their reward in the former case, and, the highest bliss of all, the sight of the Lord in the Hereafter. It should be noted that the sight of the Lord does not imply that the Lord will have a body; it is not with the material eye that the Lord will be seen, but by the spiritual eye, which the righteous will possess on the day of Resurrection.

25a. Note that this great disaster also befell them in this life, and thus it demonstrated the truth of the Hereafter.

27a. *Man rāq-in* means *who will ascend* with it? Will the angels of mercy ascend with it or the angels of punishment? (T, R). But *rāq* also means a *charmer*; also a *physician* (IJ); the significance being, *Where is the charmer or the physician that could avert the doom?*

29a. For *sāq*, meaning *affliction*, see 27:44a

31a. The description applies to every opponent.

- 33 Then he went to his people in haughtiness. ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِ يَتَمَطَّى ۞
- 34 Nearer to thee and nearer, أَوْلَىٰ لَكَ فَأَوْلَىٰ ۞
- 35 Again, nearer to thee and nearer (is woe).^a ثُمَّ أَوْلَىٰ لَكَ فَأَوْلَىٰ ۞
- 36 Does man think that he will be left aimless?^a أَيْحَسِبُ الْإِنْسَانُ أَنْ يُتْرَكَ سُدًى ۞
- 37 Was he not a small life-germ in sperm emitted? أَلَمْ يَكُنْ نُطْفَةً مِّنْ مَّنِيٍّ يُنثَىٰ ۞
- 38 Then he was a clot; so He created (him), then made (him) perfect. ثُمَّ كَانَ عَلَقَةً فَخَلَقَ فَسَوَّىٰ ۞
- 39 Then He made of him two kinds, the male and the female. فَجَعَلَ مِنْهُ الزَّوْجَيْنِ الذَّكَرَ وَالْأُنثَىٰ ۞
- 40 Is not He Powerful to give life to the dead?^a أَلَيْسَ ذَلِكَ بِقْدِيرٍ عَلَىٰ أَنْ يُحْيِيَ الْمَوْتَىٰ ۞

35a. The haughty opponent is warned that destruction is very near. Or, the meaning is, *Woe to thee!* The repetition shows that the opponents were threatened with a double punishment, viz., in this life and in the Hereafter (Rz). In fact, the double punishment is spoken of throughout the chapter.

36a. The verse draws attention to the seriousness of life and to man's responsibility for his actions — a doctrine denied as much today as it was by the Arabs.

40a. The giving of "life to the dead" not only signifies raising after death, but also spiritually raising a dead people to life.



CHAPTER 76

Al-Insān: The Man

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 2 sections; 31 verses)

The last chapter having shown the truth of the Resurrection, this deals with man's attainment to perfection, which is the true object of his life, and is called *The Man*, the word itself occurring in the opening verse of the chapter. The first section shows how man is created out of nothing, and then the way to perfection is pointed out to him. It is then shown that in the attainment of perfection there are two stages, the first stage being the perfect suppression of all evil tendencies or the stage of attaining to sinlessness, but the goal lies far beyond. It is the way uphill, as it is termed elsewhere and briefly hinted at here. The pilgrim must be prepared to accomplish the most difficult tasks and to perform astonishing deeds of sacrifice in the way of Allāh. The second section shows that, if those addressed by the Holy Prophet do not accept his message, Allāh will cause another people to take their place, for the Qur'ān, being the perfect revelation of the Almighty, must accomplish the object which it has set before itself, and that object is none other than to enable man to attain to perfection. Its revelation belongs to a very early Makkan period.

SECTION 1: Attainment of Perfection

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

- 1 Surely there came over man a time when he was nothing that could be mentioned.
- 2 Surely We have created man from sperm mixed (with ovum), to try him, so We have made him hearing, seeing.
- 3 We have truly shown him the way; he may be thankful or unthankful.^a

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 هَلْ أَتَى عَلَى الْإِنْسَانِ حِينٌ مِّنَ
 الدَّهْرِ لَمْ يَكُنْ شَيْئًا مَّذْكُورًا ①
 إِنَّا خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ
 أَمْشَاجٍ ۗ تَبْتَلِيهِ فَجَعَلْنَاهُ سَمِيعًا
 بَصِيرًا ②
 إِنَّا هَدَيْنَاهُ السَّبِيلَ إِمَّا شَاكِرًا
 وَإِمَّا كَفُورًا ③

3a. The right way is shown clearly; it is for man himself to walk in it and thus be thankful, or away from it and thus be unthankful. Or the meaning may be *he may accept or reject*.

4 Surely We have prepared for the disbelievers chains and shackles and a burning Fire.^a

إِنَّا أَعْتَدْنَا لِلْكَافِرِينَ سَلَاسِلًا
وَأَغْلَالًا وَسَعِيرًا ④

5 The righteous truly drink of a cup tempered with camphor^a —

إِنَّ الْأَبْرَارَ يَشْرَبُونَ مِنْ كَأْسٍ
كَانَ مَرَجُهَا كَأْفُورًا ⑤

6 A fountain from which the servants of Allāh drink,^a making it flow in abundance.

عَيْنًا يَشْرَبُ بِهَا عِبَادُ اللَّهِ يُفَجِّرُونَهَا
تَفْجِيرًا ⑥

7 They fulfil vows and fear a day, the evil of which is widespread.

يُؤْتُونَ بِاللَّذِي وَيَخَافُونَ يَوْمًا
كَانَ شَرًّا مُسْتَطِيرًا ⑦

8 And they give food, out of love for Him, to the poor and the orphan and the captive.

وَيُطْعِمُونَ الطَّعَامَ عَلَى حُبِّهِ مِسْكِينًا
وَيَتِيمًا وَأَسِيرًا ⑧

9 We feed you, for Allāh's pleasure only — We desire from you neither reward nor thanks.^a

إِنَّمَا نُطْعِمُكُمْ لِوَجْهِ اللَّهِ لَا نُرِيدُ
مِنْكُمْ جَزَاءً وَلَا شُكْرًا ⑨

4a. See 69:32a.

5a. The original for *camphor* is *kāfūr*, which is derived from *kafr* meaning *to cover* or *to suppress*. Medically camphor is a cool and refreshing aromatic, but here it is used in reference to its original significance. The cup of which the righteous drink is the cup of the love of Allāh, and its mixture with *kāfūr* is to indicate that by this cup all low desires and sexual passions which lead man away from the path of righteousness are suppressed, in the same manner as poisonous matter is suppressed by camphor. Man needs an intoxication and for it he generally resorts to alcoholic drinks, which bring in their train evil and slavery to sexual passions. The Prophet intoxicated his followers with the love of Allāh, and as a result of this, their evil tendencies were altogether suppressed. Vv. 7 and 8 show clearly that it is of the change brought about in this very life that the Holy Qur'ān is speaking here. In the spiritual advancement of man this is the first stage, because it is not until the evil tendencies of man are completely suppressed that he is able to advance to the higher stages of spiritual perfection.

6a. The *fountain from which the servants of Allāh drink* is the fountain of the love of God referred to in the previous verse. It is not a cup which may be exhausted with one draught; it is a fountain. The faithful are here spoken of as the servants of Allāh — *'ibād Allāh* — because an *'abd* is really one who is entirely lost in the love of God. But here we are further told that they not only drink of it themselves but they make it to flow forth in such abundance that others also may partake of it.

9a. The fulfilment of vows spoken of in v. 7 is in relation to the service of God, or the act of bringing themselves closer and closer to God, while the feeding of the poor spoken of here is in relation to the service of humanity. Thus they combine the service of God with the service of humanity. The words *for Allāh's pleasure* (Ar., *wajh*) clearly show that it is of the love of God that these verses speak. Man worships Allāh for the love of Allāh, but the Holy Qur'ān requires him to serve humanity also for the love of Allāh.

10 Surely we fear from our Lord a stern, distressful day.

إِنَّا نَخَافُ مِنْ رَبِّنَا يَوْمًا عَبُوسًا
قَمْطَرِيرًا ⑩

11 So Allāh will ward off from them the evil of that day, and cause them to meet with splendour and happiness;

فَوَقَّهْمُ اللَّهُ شَرَّ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ وَ
كُفَّهُمْ نَصْرَةً وَسُرُورًا ⑪

12 And reward them, for their steadfastness, with a Garden and with silk,

وَ جَزَاهُمْ بِمَا صَبَرُوا جَنَّةً وَحَرِيرًا ⑫

13 Reclining therein on raised couches; they will see therein neither (excessive heat of) sun nor intense cold.

مُتَّكِرِينَ فِيهَا عَلَى الْأَرَائِكِ لَا
يَرُونَ فِيهَا شَمْسًا وَلَا زَمْهَرِيرًا ⑬

14 And close down upon them are its shadows, and its fruits are made near (to them), easy to reach.

وَ دَانِيَةً عَلَيْهِمْ ظِلُّهَا وَ ذُلَّتْ
تُطُورُهَا تَدْلِيلًا ⑭

15 And round about them are made to go vessels of silver and goblets of glass,

وَ يُطَافُ عَلَيْهِمْ بِآنِيَةٍ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ وَ
أَكْوَابٍ كَانَتْ قَوَارِيرًا ⑮

16 Crystal-clear, made of silver — they have measured them according to a measure.^a

قَوَارِيرًا مِنْ فِضَّةٍ قَدَرُوهَا تَقْدِيرًا ⑯

17 And they are made to drink therein a cup tempered with ginger^a —

وَ يُسْقَوْنَ فِيهَا كَأْسًا كَانَ مِزَاجُهَا
رَنْجَبِيلًا ⑰

18 (Of) a fountain therein called Salsabil.^a

عَيْنًا فِيهَا تُسَمَّى سَلْسَبِيلًا ⑱

19 And round about them will go youths, never altering in age; when

وَ يُطُوفُ عَلَيْهِمْ وِلْدَانٌ مُخَلَّدُونَ

16a. That is, everyone will receive them according to the measure of his deeds.

17a. The Arabic word for ginger is *zanjabil*. It is said to have a property that is heating or warming, strengthening to the venereal faculty, clearing to the phlegm, sharpening to the intellect and exhilarating (LL). The first cup of the love of God is spoken of in v. 5, as being tempered with camphor and bringing about suppression of evil, and this second cup is now spoken of as strengthening and exhilarating, i.e., enabling man to perform great and noble deeds. The love of God thus not only suppresses the evil inclinations of man, but also enables him to attain a still higher stage of spiritual advancement, giving him the strength to perform wonderful deeds of self-sacrifice.

18a. *Salsabil* means *easy, sweet, rapid-flowing* (R). According to some it is made up of *sal*, meaning *ask thou*, and *sabil*, *way*, as if it meant, *Ask thy Lord a way to it*. It is now applied to an artificial fountain throwing up water (LL).

thou seest them thou wilt think them to be scattered pearls.^a

20 And when thou lookest thither, thou seest blessings and a great kingdom.^a

21 On them are garments of fine green silk and thick brocade, and they are adorned with bracelets of silver, and their Lord makes them to drink a pure drink.^a

22 Surely this is a reward for you, and your striving is recompensed.

إِذَا رَأَيْتَهُمْ حَسِبْتَهُمْ لُؤْلُؤًا مَّنثُورًا ﴿٢٠﴾

وَإِذَا رَأَيْتَ شَمْسًا آيَتْ نَعِيمًا وَ
مُلْكًا كَبِيرًا ﴿٢١﴾

عَلَيْهِمْ نِيَابٌ سُنْدُسٍ خُضْرٌ وَ
إِسْتَبْرَقٌ زَوْجُ حُلُومِ آسَافِرٍ مِنْ
فِضَّةٍ وَسَعْفُهُمْ رَبِيحٌ شَرَابًا طَهُورًا ﴿٢٢﴾

إِنَّ هَذَا كَانَ لَكُمْ جَزَاءً وَكَانَ
سَعْيُكُمْ مَشْكُورًا ﴿٢٣﴾

SECTION 2: Another Generation will be Raised up

23 Surely We have revealed the Qur'an to thee, in portions.

24 So wait patiently for the judgment of thy Lord,^a and obey not a sinner or an ungrateful one among them.

25 And glorify the name of thy Lord morning and evening.

26 And during part of the night adore Him, and glorify Him throughout a long night.

إِنَّا نَحْنُ نَزَّلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْقُرْآنَ
تَنْزِيلًا ﴿٢٣﴾

فَاصْبِرْ لِحُكْمِ رَبِّكَ وَلَا تُطِعْ
مِنْهُمْ إِنَّمَا أَوْكْفُورًا ﴿٢٤﴾

وَادْكُرِ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ بُكْرَةً وَأَصِيلًا ﴿٢٥﴾

وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَاسْجُدْ لَهُ وَسَبِّحْهُ
لَيْلًا طَوِيلًا ﴿٢٦﴾

19a. Because these are heavenly blessings, and decay cannot overtake them; see 56:17a.

20a. The word *thamma* — it is different from *thumma* — meaning *there* or *thither* is used here in reference to the spiritual kingdom which is granted to the faithful. They are granted blessings and a great kingdom in this life as well, to which man shuts his eyes on account of his ignorance. Note, however, that the faithful followers of the Prophet were granted material blessings and a great temporal kingdom as well, a kingdom which they inherited from the Prophet himself and which subsists to this day, and is indeed widening daily.

21a. As they led pure lives here, they were made to drink a pure drink in this very life. They will have a pure drink in the Hereafter, too, the heavenly life being the purest that can be imagined.

24a. This shows that the blessings mentioned in the previous section will also find a manifestation in this life; the Divine judgment will bring about the fall of one party and the rise of another.

27 Surely these love the transitory life and neglect a grievous day before them.

إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ يُجَادِلُونَ الْعَاجِلَةَ وَ
يَذَرُونَ وِرَاءَهُمْ يَوْمًا تَقِيلاً ﴿٢٧﴾

28 We created them and made firm their make, and, when We will, We can bring in their place the like of them by change.^a

نَحْنُ خَلَقْنَاهُمْ وَشَدَدْنَا أَسْرَهُمْ
وَإِذَا شِئْنَا بَدَّلْنَا أَمْثَلَهُمْ تَبْدِيلًا ﴿٢٨﴾

29 Surely this is a Reminder; so whoever will, let him take a way to his Lord.

إِنَّ هَذِهِ تَذَكُّرَةٌ ۖ فَمَنْ شَاءَ اتَّخَذَ
إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِ سَبِيلًا ﴿٢٩﴾

30 And you will not, unless Allāh please.^a Surely Allāh is ever Knowing, Wise —

وَمَا تَشَاءُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ ۖ إِنَّ
اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٣٠﴾

31 He admits whom He pleases to His mercy; and the wrongdoers — He has prepared for them a painful chastisement.

يُدْخِلُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ فِي رَحْمَتِهِ
وَالظَّالِمِينَ أَعَدَّ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿٣١﴾

28a. The mention of the grievous day in the previous verse and the statement here that another people will take the place of these are clear prophecies for this life. Hence it is called a warning in the verse that follows.

30a. As the context clearly shows, the faithful are spoken of here; the previous verse states that *whoever will, let him take a way to his Lord*, and the verse that follows refers to the faithful in the words, *He admits whom He pleases to His mercy*. The meaning is that true and sincere believers have so completely submitted themselves to the Divine will and are so completely resigned that they have no desires of their own, and all their desires are in accordance with Allāh's pleasure.

Taking the words as a general statement, there can still be little doubt as to their real significance. The chapter opens with the clear statement, *We have truly shown him the way; he may be thankful or unthankful*; so that man has not been constrained by God to adopt a particular course, whether for good or for evil. The end of the chapter is equally clear: *Surely this is a Reminder; so whoever will, let him take a way to his Lord*. The words — *you will not, unless Allāh please* — therefore mean that *man's choice would have no effect, if it did not please Allāh*. We can easily see that there are two things necessary for the guidance of man: firstly, the revelation of the Reminder by Allāh, and secondly, the acceptance of that Reminder by man. If Allāh had not pleased to reveal the Reminder, man's choice would have been nowhere.



CHAPTER 77

Al-Mursalāt: Those Sent Forth

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 2 sections; 50 verses)

This chapter is, as it were, a supplement to the one that precedes it, for while it is shown therein how the righteous attain to perfection — being the acceptors of the message — here the fate of the rejectors is made clear. *Those sent forth* are the Divine messengers, the rejection of whose message brings evil consequences, and that word, occurring in the first verse, gives its name to this chapter.

The fourth year of the call is regarded as the probable date of the revelation of this chapter.

SECTION 1: Consequences of Rejection

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
the Merciful.

1 By those sent forth to spread goodness!

وَالْمُرْسَلَاتِ عُرْفًا ۝

2 Then those driving off the chaff!

فَالْعَصْفَاتِ عَصْفًا ۝

3 And those spreading (goodness), far and wide!

وَالنَّشْرَاتِ نَشْرًا ۝

4 Then those making a distinction!

فَالْفُرْقَاتِ فَرْقًا ۝

5 Then those offering the Reminder,

فَالْمُلْقَاتِ ذِكْرًا ۝

6 To clear or to warn! —

عُدْرًا أَوْ نُذْرًا ۝

7 Surely that which you are promised will come to pass.^a

إِنَّمَا تُوعَدُونَ لَوَاقِعٌ ۝

^a As stated in 37:1a, attention is drawn in what are called oaths to certain indisputable facts, which lead to a conclusion. The conclusion here is that the opponents are doomed (v. 12). The characteristics described in the first six verses apply to prophets whose opponents were destroyed. This is made clear by the mention of the appointed

- 8 So when the stars are made to disappear,
 9 And when the heaven is rent asunder,
 10 And when the mountains are carried away as dust,^a
 11 And when the messengers are made to reach their appointed time,
 12 To what day is the doom fixed?
 13 To the day of Decision.
 14 And what will make thee comprehend what the day of Decision is?
 15 Woe on that day to the rejectors!
 16 Did We not destroy the former generations?
 17 Then We followed them up with later ones.
 18 Thus do We deal with the guilty.
 19 Woe on that day to the rejectors!^a

فَإِذَا النُّجُومُ طُمِسَتْ ۝
 وَإِذَا السَّمَاءُ فُرِجَتْ ۝
 وَإِذَا الْجِبَالُ سُفِّتْ ۝
 وَإِذَا الرَّسُلُ أُنزِلَتْ ۝
 لِأَيِّ يَوْمٍ أُحِلَّتْ ۝
 لِيَوْمِ الْقَضَىٰ ۝
 وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا يَوْمَ الْقَضَىٰ ۝
 وَيَلَّ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ۝
 أَلَمْ تُهْلِكِ الْآوَالِينَ ۝
 ثُمَّ نُنزِعُهُم بِالْآخِرِينَ ۝
 كَذَلِكَ نَفْعَلُ بِالْمُجْرِمِينَ ۝
 وَيَلَّ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِّلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ۝

time of the messengers in v. 11, by which, of course, is meant the appointed time of the destruction of the enemies of Truth. They are told to consider how Truth was spread by former prophets. In the first verse they are spoken of as being sent with 'urf or *ma'rūf*, i.e., *goodness*; in the second, as *driving off the chaff* of falsehood before them; in the third, as scattering the seed of goodness far and wide or giving life to dead earth; in the fourth, as ultimately bringing about a distinction (*farq* or *furqān*) between truth and falsehood, and they give the Reminder that one party may be cleared and the other warned. These considerations about the former prophets should lead the opponents to the certain conclusion that the same Divine law was working in the case of the Holy Prophet, and their doom was also certain.

10a. The disappearance of the stars (v. 8) was a sign for the Arabs of the befalling of a calamity (53:1a); the rending asunder of the heaven (v. 9) indicated the same, because the heaven was considered a protection. Compare 21:32: *And We have made the heaven a guarded canopy*; see 73:18a. The passing away of the mountains signified the disappearance from among them of their great men, whose protection they sought in time of distress. All these things, as the next verse shows, would be brought about when came the appointed time of the messengers, i.e., the time of the destruction of their opponents.

19a. Note the clear words of this and the three previous verses. The former generations were destroyed because of their wickedness and others were brought up in their place; such will always be the fate of the guilty — the day of their doom is the day of Decision. A complete manifestation of that day is, however, reserved for the Hereafter.

20 Did We not create you from ordinary water?

أَلَمْ نَخْلُقْكُمْ مِنْ مَّاءٍ مَّهِينٍ ﴿٢٠﴾

21 Then We placed it in a secure resting-place,

فَجَعَلْنَاهُ فِي قَرَارٍ مَّكِينٍ ﴿٢١﴾

22 Till an appointed term,

إِلَىٰ قَدَرٍ مَّعْلُومٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

23 So We determined — how well are We at determining!

فَقَدَرْنَا نَاصًا فَنَعَمَ الْقَدِيرُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

24 Woe on that day to the rejectors!

وَيْلٌ لِّيَوْمَئِذٍ لِلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

25 Have We not made the earth draw to itself

أَلَمْ نَجْعَلِ الْأَرْضَ كِفَاتًا ﴿٢٥﴾

26 The living and the dead,^a

أَحْيَاءَ وَ أَمْوَاتًا ﴿٢٦﴾

27 And made therein lofty mountains, and given you to drink of sweet water?

وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا رَوَاسِيَ شَاهِقَاتٍ وَ
أَسْقَيْنَاكُمْ مَّاءً فُرَاتًا ﴿٢٧﴾

28 Woe on that day to the rejectors!

وَيْلٌ لِّيَوْمَئِذٍ لِلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

29 Walk on to that which you called a lie.

إِنظِقُوا إِلَىٰ مَا كُنتُمْ بِهِ تُكَذِّبُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

30 Walk on to the shadow, having three branches,^a

إِنظِلِقُوا إِلَىٰ ظِلٍّ ذِي ثَلَاثِ شُعَبٍ ﴿٣٠﴾

31 Neither cool, nor availing against the flame.

لَا ظَلِيلٌ وَ لَا يَغْنِي مِنَ الْهَبِّ ﴿٣١﴾

32 It sends up sparks like palaces,

إِنَّهَا تَرْمِي بِشَرَرٍ كَالْقَصْرِ ﴿٣٢﴾

33 As if they were tawny camels.^a

كَأَنَّهُ جُمُلٌ صَفَرٌ ﴿٣٣﴾

34 Woe on that day to the rejectors!

وَيْلٌ لِّيَوْمَئِذٍ لِلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٣٤﴾

26a. The word *kifāt* carries the significance adopted in the translation, *drawing things to itself*, referring to the law of gravitation. It further shows that all mortals, living or dead, must remain on earth, and the belief relating to the ascent of Jesus to the fourth heaven is erroneous. But *kifāt* also means *hastening on* and *being swift in running* or *plying* or *driving* and *urging vehemently* (LL), the reference being to the motion of earth in space.

30a. According to I'Ab, the address here is to the people of the Cross (RM), the believers in Trinity, and this may be the reason for calling their punishment *dhi thalāthi shu'ab*, a shadow having three branches. The word *zill* used here means properly *shade* or *light of the sun without the rays* (LL), but the word is extensively used to carry a number of other significances, such as *covering*, *protection*, a *plentiful* or an *easy state of life* (T, LL). The three branches of it are the three characteristics thereof stated in the verses that follow; see 33a.

33a. They reject the Truth and seek comfort and ease in material benefits. They are given a shade, but it does not serve the purpose of shade. It is devoid of the coolness of

35 This is the day on which they speak not,

هَذَا يَوْمٌ لَا يَنْطِقُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36 Nor are they allowed to offer excuses.

وَلَا يُؤَدِّنُ لَهُمْ فِعْتَدِ رُؤُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

37 Woe on that day to the rejectors!

وَيْلٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

38 This is the day of Decision; We have gathered you and those of yore.^a

هَذَا يَوْمُ الْقَضَاءِ جَمَعْنَاكُمْ وَالْأُولَىٰ ﴿٣٨﴾

39 So if you have a plan, plan against me (now).^a

فَإِنْ كَانَ لَكُمْ كَيْدٌ فَكِيدُوا ﴿٣٩﴾

40 Woe on that day to the rejectors!

وَيْلٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

SECTION 2: Consequences of Rejection

41 Surely the dutiful are amid shades and fountains,

إِنَّ الْمُتَّقِينَ فِي ظِلِّ وَعِيُونٍ ﴿٤١﴾

42 And fruits such as they desire.

وَفَوَاحِشَ مِمَّا يَشْتَهُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

43 Eat and drink pleasantly for what you did.

كُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا هَرِيئًا بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

44 Thus do We reward the doers of good.

إِنَّا كَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

45 Woe on that day to the rejectors!

وَيْلٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

46 Eat and enjoy yourselves for a little; surely you are guilty.

كُلُوا وَتَمَتَّعُوا قَلِيلًا إِنَّكُمْ مُّجْرِمُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

47 Woe on that day to the rejectors!

وَيْلٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

48 And when it is said to them, Bow down, they bow not down.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ ارْكَعُوا لَا يَرْكَعُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

shade — they cannot find solace in it. Nor does it avail them against *flames*, which stand here for the distresses of life. More than this, what they mistook for ease and plenty is itself a source of distress. Sparks arise therefrom, not the tiny sparks of an ordinary fire but sparks big as palaces. In fact, the very palaces which they make for their comfort turn into sparks, which set fire to all around them. Perhaps there is a deeper reference here to the modern implements of destruction on account of their magnitude and extensive destructive effect. These sparks are further compared to *tawny camels*, which is true not only as regards their colour but also because of the succession with which these big sparks follow one another, like camels walking one after another in a line.

38a. This gathering together will take place in the Resurrection, but the opponents of Truth, earlier as well as later, are gathered together in punishment in this life, too.

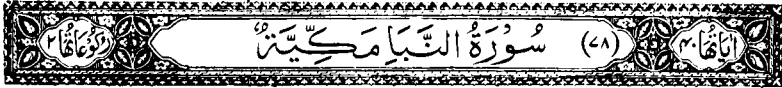
39a. The opponents are even so early challenged to execute their plans against the Holy Prophet.

49 Woe on that day to the rejectors!

وَيْلٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

50 In what narration after it, will they believe?

فِي أَيِّ حَدِيثٍ بَعْدَهُ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾



Part 30

CHAPTER 78

Al-Naba': The Announcement

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 2 sections; 40 verses)

This chapter is entitled *al-Naba'*, or the Message of Importance, and the important message which it gives to humanity is that God will give life to a dead earth through the Prophet. The day of Decision is again spoken of here to show that Truth will ultimately triumph and opposition to it will meet with its doom. Its revelation belongs to the early Makkan period.

SECTION 1: The Day of Decision

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.	بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
1 Of what do they ask one another?	عَمَّ يَتَسَاءَلُونَ ﴿١﴾
2 Of the tremendous announcement ^a	عَنِ النَّبَاِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٢﴾
3 About which they differ.	الَّذِي هُمْ فِيهِ مُخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٣﴾
4 Nay, they will soon know;	كَلَّا سَيَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤﴾
5 Nay, again, they will soon know.	ثُمَّ كَلَّا سَيَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥﴾

2a. *Naba'* means an announcement of great utility leading to knowledge (R), or a piece of information, news, tidings (LL). The original words are *naba'* 'aʿīm, meaning a tremendous or very great announcement, which also occur in 38:67. Some commentators take it to signify the Holy Qurʾān, others the prophethood of Muḥammad and still others the day of Resurrection. In fact, all three are included. The Qurʾān was revealed as the greatest of the Divine messages hitherto given to humanity, because it was a message for the whole of humanity, compared with the smaller messages to this or that nation. It was, moreover, the most complete message. It gave the great news that the whole of humanity, not this or that nation, would receive life through it. They differed about it not only in the sense that they rejected it, but also because they put in different suggestions, some saying that the Prophet was a madman, others that he was a dreamer, others still that he was a poet or a fabricator, and so on.

- 6 Have We not made the earth an
expanse
7 And the mountains as pegs?^a
8 And We have created you in pairs,
9 And made your sleep for rest,
10 And made the night a covering,
11 And made the day for seeking
livelihood.
12 And We have made above you
seven strong (bodies),
13 And made a shining lamp,^a
14 And We send down from the
clouds water pouring forth in abun-
dance,
15 That We may bring forth there-
by grain and herbs,
16 And luxuriant gardens.
17 Surely the day of Decision is
appointed^a —
18 The day when the trumpet is
blown, so you come forth in hosts,
19 And the heaven is opened so it
becomes as doors,
20 And the mountains are moved
off, so they remain a semblance.^a

أَلَمْ نَجْعَلِ الْأَرْضَ مِهْدًا ۝

وَالْجِبَالَ أَوْتَادًا ۝

وَخَلَقْنَاكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا ۝

وَجَعَلْنَا نَوْمَكُمْ سُبَاتًا ۝

وَجَعَلْنَا اللَّيْلَ لِبَاسًا ۝

وَجَعَلْنَا النَّهَارَ مَعَاشًا ۝

وَبَنَيْنَا فَوْقَكُمْ سَبْعًا شِدَادًا ۝

وَجَعَلْنَا سِرَاجًا وَهَّاجًا ۝

وَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ الْمُعْصِرَاتِ مَاءً نَّجَاجًا ۝

لِنُخْرِجَ بِهِ حَبًّا وَنَبَاتًا ۝

وَجَنَّاتٍ أَلْفَافًا ۝

إِنَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامِ كَانَ مِيقَاتًا ۝

يَوْمَ يُنْفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ فَتَأْتُونَ أَفْوَاجًا ۝

وَفُتِحَتِ السَّمَاءُ فَكَانَتْ أَبْوَابًا ۝

وَسُيِّرَتِ الْجِبَالُ فَكَانَتْ سَرَابًا ۝

7a. The earth is called *mihād* or a place made even for walking upon (R). The words here are similar to what is said in 2:22, where the earth is spoken of as being made a *firāsh*, i.e., an expanse or resting-place. The mountains are likened to pegs on the surface of the earth.

13a. The seven strong bodies of the previous verse are apparently the seven major planets of the solar system, the words *above you* clearly showing that the earth itself belongs to the same class, and the sun, the centre of the solar system, is spoken of in the words a shining lamp.

17a. That there is a day of Decision in this life, too, which is synonymous with the ultimate triumph of Truth and the doom of opposition to its spread is amply clear from all these early chapters.

20a. The description contained in vv. 18–20 is a prophetic description applying to the final triumph of Truth. People will come forth in hosts, *afwāj-an*, to accept the Truth; see ch. 110 — when the help of Allāh and victory comes and thou seest people entering the religion of Allāh in hosts, *afwāj-an*; the heaven is opened and the dead earth

- 21 Surely hell lies in wait, إِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ كَانتَ مِرْصَادًا ﴿٢١﴾
 22 A resort for the inordinate, لِلطَّاعِينَ مَا بَأْسًا ﴿٢٢﴾
 23 Living therein for long years.^a لَبِثِينَ فِيهَا أَحْقَابًا ﴿٢٣﴾
 24 They taste not therein coolness
 nor drink, لَا يَذُوقُونَ فِيهَا بَرْدًا وَلَا شَرَابًا ﴿٢٤﴾
 25 But boiling and intensely cold
 water, إِلَّا حَمِيمًا وَعَسَافًا ﴿٢٥﴾
 26 Requital corresponding.^a جَزَاءٌ وَفَاتًا ﴿٢٦﴾
 27 Surely they feared not the reck-
 oning, إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا لَا يَرْجُونَ حِسَابًا ﴿٢٧﴾
 28 And rejected Our messages, giv-
 ing the lie (thereto). وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا كِذَّابًا ﴿٢٨﴾
 29 And We have recorded every-
 thing in a book, وَكُلَّ شَيْءٍ أَحْصَيْنَاهُ كِتَابًا ﴿٢٩﴾
 30 So taste, for We shall add to you
 naught but chastisement.^a فَذُوقُوا فَلَئِنْ تَرِيدُوا كُمْ إِلَّا عَذَابًا ﴿٣٠﴾

SECTION 2: The Day of Decision

- 31 Surely for those who keep their
 duty is achievement,^a إِنَّ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ مَفَازًا ﴿٣١﴾
 32 Gardens and vineyards, حَدَائِقَ وَأَعْنَابًا ﴿٣٢﴾

receives life, v. 19; the mountains — the great opposing forces — melt away, and all that remains of opposition is a mere semblance.

23a. *Huqub*, of which *ahqāb* is a plural, denotes *eighty years*, or *seventy years*, or *a year or years*, or *a long time* (see LL, which quotes various authorities for each of these meanings). Whatever significance may be adopted, the use of the word leaves no doubt that the punishment of hell is not eternal. The use of a word which signifies a limited period in the case of the punishment of hell, while such words are never used regarding the bliss of heavenly life, is a clear indication that the latter will never come to an end, while the former shall; see 11:107a.

26a. The punishment of hell is described here as a *requital corresponding to the sin*. It may have been noted that various names are given to hell itself, and various sorts of punishment are spoken of. Thus every sinner has his own hell, corresponding to his sin.

30a. As they in their inordinacy added evil to evil, they shall have correspondingly punishment added to punishment. The addition in punishment lasts only until the evil is requited. See also 11:107a where it is shown that hell is not eternal.

31a. Note that the reward of good is *achievement* — achievement of the object of this life as also of the great goal of the next life. It is this *achievement* which becomes a Garden.

33 And youthful (companions), equals in age,^a

وَكَوَاعِبَ أُنْرَابًا ۖ

34 And a pure cup.

وَكَأْسًا دِهَانًا ۖ

35 They hear not therein vain words, nor lying —

لَا يَسْمَعُونَ فِيهَا لَغْوًا وَلَا كِدًّا ۚ

36 A reward from thy Lord, a gift sufficient;

جَزَاءٍ مِّن رَّبِّكَ عَطَاءٌ حِسَابًا ۖ

37 The Lord of the heavens and the earth and what is between them, the Beneficent, they are not able to address Him.

رَبِّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا

الرَّحِيمِ لَا يَسْئَلُونَ مِنْهُ خُطَابًا ۖ

38 The day when the Spirit and the angels stand in ranks;^a none shall speak except he whom the Beneficent permits and he speaks aright.

يَوْمَ يَقُومُ الرُّوحُ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ صَفًّا ۖ

لَا يَتَكَلَّمُونَ إِلَّا مَنْ أَذِنَ لَهُ

الرَّحِيمِ وَقَالَ صَوَابًا ۖ

39 That is the True Day, so whoever desires may take refuge with his Lord.

ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمُ الْحَقُّ ۚ فَمَنْ شَاءَ اتَّخَذْ

إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِ مَأْتَبًا ۖ

40 Truly We warn you of a chastisement near at hand^a — the day when man will see what his hands have sent before, and the disbeliever will say: O would that I were dust!

إِنَّا أَنْذَرْنَاكُمْ عَذَابًا قَرِيبًا ۗ يَوْمَ

يَنْظُرُ الْمَرْءُ مَا قَدَّمَتْ يَدَاهُ وَيَقُولُ

الْكُفْرُ يَلَيْتَنِي كُنْتُ تُرَابًا ۖ

33a. *Kawā'ib* is the plural of *Kā'ib* which, when applied to a girl, means *youthful* or *one nearing maturity* (LL). But it should be noted that neither the word *kawā'ib* nor *atrāb* ("equals in age") is preceded or followed by any qualifying words, and hence *kawā'ib* only means *showing freshness of youth*; see further 52:20a.

38a. The Spirit (*al-Rūh*) and the angels are spoken of together on three occasions in the Holy Qu'rān; in 70:4, as ascending to God, for which see 70:4a; in 97:4, as descending on earth in *lailat al-Qadr*, for which see 97:4a; and here as standing in ranks on the Day of Judgment. In 16:2, the angels are spoken of as descending with *al-rūh*, which is evidently Divine revelation. *Al-rūh* means *Gabriel*, or a *higher class of angels above the ordinary angels*, or *the spirit of man when it leaves the earthly body* (RM). In the last-mentioned case the word *al-rūh* can be applied only to the faithful, people in whom the Divine Spirit finds an awakening. As shown in 4:171b and 40:15a, the word *al-rūh* really signifies *Divine inspiration* or *Divine revelation*, and Gabriel is called *al-Rūh* because he brings the Divine revelation to the Prophet. The human spirit can, in fact, be called *al-rūh* only when it receives light through Divine inspiration. The meaning would thus be that on the day of Judgment the faithful and the angels stand in ranks in the presence of God.

40a. The punishment of which the disbelievers are warned throughout the chapter is a *punishment near at hand*, which term, like the *nearer punishment* of 32:21, indicates the punishment of this life.



CHAPTER 79

Al-Nāzi‘āt: Those Who Yearn

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 2 sections; 46 verses)

This chapter is entitled *al-Nāzi‘āt*, which word occurs in the first verse as being a description of the groups or parties of the faithful who were destined to bring about a transformation in the world. Their chief characteristics are mentioned in the first four verses as being those who yearned ardently after God, and who went forth cheerfully braving all opposition, then ran swiftly in the cause of Truth, and went ahead of all such communities who had a similar yearning in the past and regulated affairs; and these verses are followed by predicting the great revolution which would be brought about by their exertions. It is an early Makkan revelation.

SECTION 1: The Great Commotion

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

- 1 By those yearning vehemently!
- 2 And those going forth cheerfully!
- 3 And those running swiftly!
- 4 And those that are foremost
going ahead!
- 5 And those regulating the Affair!^a

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 وَالنَّازِعَاتِ غَرْقًا
 وَالنَّاشِطِ نَشْطًا
 وَالسَّيِّحَاتِ سَبْحًا
 فَالسَّابِقَاتِ سَبْقًا
 فَالْمُدَبِّرَاتِ أَمْرًا

5a. *Nāzi‘āt* is the plural of *nāzi‘*, which is derived from *naza‘a*, signifying *he yearned for* or *after* a thing, and *naza‘a fi-l-qaus* means *he drew the bow* (LL). *Gharq* means originally *sinking* in water, but it is sometimes used in the sense of *ighraq*, and is so used here, meaning, when used in connection with a bow, *he drew the bow to the full* or *vehemently* (LL). *Nashaṭa* signifies *he was brisk* or *lively* or *pleased* or *happy* or *cheerful* (LL). The commentators generally think that different kinds of angels are spoken of here, but see 37:1a, where it is shown that this is a description of the believers. The commencement of the early Makkan chapters very often refers prophetically to later Madinan events, the occurrence of which served as a proof of the truth of the statement made.

- 6 The day when the quaking one shall quake^a — يَوْمَ تَرْجُفُ الرَّاجِفَةُ ۝٦
- 7 The consequence will follow it.^a تَتَّبِعَهَا الرَّادِفَةُ ۝٧
- 8 Hearts that day will palpitate, قُلُوبٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَاجِفَةٌ ۝٨
- 9 Their eyes downcast. أَبْصَارُهَا خَاشِعَةٌ ۝٩
- 10 They say: Shall we indeed be restored to (our) first state?^a يَقُولُونَ ءَأَنَّا لَمَرْدُودُونَ فِي الْحَاذِرَةِ ۝١٠
- 11 What! After we are rotten bones? ءَأَذَا كُنَّا عِظَامًا تَجْرَةً ۝١١
- 12 They say: That would then be a return with loss. قَالُوا تِلْكَ إِذًا كَرَّةٌ خَاسِرَةٌ ۝١٢
- 13 It is only a single cry, فَأَنبَأَ هِيَ زَجْرًا وَاحِدَةً ۝١٣
- 14 When lo! they will be awakened.^a فَإِذَا هُمْ بِالسَّاهِرَةِ ۝١٤

Though the words may also apply to the later wars, I prefer the significance that they give a description of the spiritual characteristics of the faithful. There was undoubtedly a vehement yearning in the hearts of the believers for their Maker (v. 1), and it was this ardent desire that made them go forth in the way of God cheerfully in spite of the severest opposition (v. 2); they ran swiftly (v. 3), so that they traversed eastern and western lands in an incredibly short time; they were thus ahead of all those who ever carried the message of Truth to their fellow-man (v. 4); and lastly, they regulated the affair of the spread of Truth in the world (v. 5), so that the farthest east (China) and farthest west (Morocco and Spain) were lit with the light of Islām within a hundred years. Compare 32:5 where the regulating of the Affair is also spoken of, and see 32:5a. Taking the words in a general sense, we may interpret them as indicating the various stages through which an affair is brought to a successful issue. The first stage is that of an ardent desire or yearning for it; the second is that of going forth cheerfully to accomplish it; the third is that of running swiftly for its accomplishment, or adopting the line of least resistance; the fourth is that of going ahead of others; and the fifth that of regulating it in the best possible way.

6a. *Rajafa* signifies it was in a state of commotion, agitation, or convulsion (LL).

The quaking of the earth is often spoken of as an indication of a great revolution. The word *rajafa* in relation to a people — *rajafa al-qamu* — signifies that the people prepared themselves for war.

What is meant is therefore that the efforts of the faithful spoken of in the first five verses will bring about a great commotion or a great revolution in the world, indicating the transformation which was to be brought about through them.

7a. *Al-rādifah* means literally *what must happen afterwards*, from *radifa*, meaning *he or it followed or came after it or him* (LL). Thus *rādifah* is really the *consequence of an affair*, a significance given under the word *ridf* by the lexicologists (LL). The consequence of great commotions is the ultimate triumph of Truth. But the triumph of Truth is also the destruction of the opponents of Truth; hence the mention of *palpitating hearts* and *downcast eyes* in the next two verses.

10a. It is the opponents who are referred to in *they say*.

14a. The spiritual awakening — the great transformation to be brought about by the Prophet — is spoken of here in clear words. This awakening was first to be brought about in Arabia and then in the whole world.

15 Has not there come to thee the story of Moses,

هَلْ أَتَاكَ حَدِيثُ مُوسَى ۝

16 When his Lord called him in the holy valley, Ṭuwāʾ?

إِذْ نَادَاهُ رَبُّهُ بِالْوَادِ الْمُقَدَّسِ طُوًى ۝

17 Go to Pharaoh, surely he has rebelled.

إِذْ هَبَّ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّهُ طَغَىٰ ۝

18 And say: Wilt thou purify thyself?

فَقُلْ هَلْ لَكَ إِلَىٰ أَنْ تَزَكَّىٰ ۝

19 And I will guide thee to thy Lord so that thou fear (Him).

وَ أَهْدِيكَ إِلَىٰ سِرِّيكَ فَتَخْشَىٰ ۝

20 So he showed him the mighty sign;

فَأَرَاهُ الْآيَةَ الْكُبْرَىٰ ۝

21 But he denied and disobeyed.

فَكَذَّبَ وَعَصَىٰ ۝

22 Then he went back hastily,

ثُمَّ أَدْبَرَ يَسْعَىٰ ۝

23 So he gathered and called out.

فَحَسَرَ فَتَادَىٰ ۝

24 Then he said: I am your Lord, the most High.

فَقَالَ أَنَا رَبُّكُمُ الْأَعْلَىٰ ۝

25 So Allāh seized him with the punishment of the Hereafter and of this life.^a

فَأَخَذَهُ اللَّهُ نَكَالَ الْأُخْرَىٰ وَالْأُولَىٰ ۝

26 Surely there is in this a lesson for him who fears.

إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَعِبْرَةً لِّمَنْ يَخْشَىٰ ۝

SECTION 2: The Great Calamity

27 Are you the stronger in creation or the heaven? He made it.

ءَأَنْتُمْ أَشَدُّ خَلْقًا أَمِ السَّمَاءُ ط

بَنَاهَا ۝

28 He raised high its height,^a and made it perfect,

رَفَعَهَا سَمَكًا فَسَوَّاهَا ۝

29 And He made dark its night and brought out its light.

وَ أَغْطَشَ لَيْلَهَا وَأَخْرَجَ ضُحَاهَا ۝

25a. The nature of the punishment in store for the opponents is made clear by citing the example of Pharaoh, whose punishment was the punishment of the Hereafter as well as of this life. Even such was to be the punishment of the Prophet's opponents, abasement in this life and chastisement in the next.

28a. The raising high of the height is, says Rz, an allusion to its extremely great height. There is a reference here to the great distances of the heavenly bodies, which stagger human imagination.

- 30 And the earth, He cast it after that.^a وَالْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ دَحَاهَا ۝
- 31 He brought forth from it its water and its pasture. أَخْرَجَ مِنْهَا مَاءَهَا وَمَرْعَاهَا ۝
- 32 And the mountains, He made them firm, وَالْجِبَالَ أَرْسَاهَا ۝
- 33 A provision for you and for your cattle.^a مَتَاعًا لَكُمْ وَلِأَنْعَامِكُمْ ۝
- 34 So when the great Calamity^a comes; فَإِذَا جَاءَتِ الطَّامَّةُ الْكُبْرَىٰ ۝
- 35 The day when man remembers all that he strove for, يَوْمَ يَتَذَكَّرُ الْإِنْسَانُ مَا سَعَىٰ ۝
- 36 And hell is made manifest to him who sees. وَبُورَاتِ الْجَحِيمِ لَسَنَ يَرَىٰ ۝
- 37 Then as for him who is inordinate, فَأَمَّا مَنْ طَغَىٰ ۝
- 38 And prefers the life of this world, وَاشْتَرَىٰ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا ۝
- 39 Hell is surely the abode. فَإِنَّ الْجَحِيمَ هِيَ الْمَأْوَىٰ ۝
- 40 And as for him who fears to stand before his Lord and restrains himself from low desires,^a وَأَمَّا مَنْ خَافَ مَقَامَ رَبِّهِ وَكُفِيَ ۝
- 41 The Garden is surely the abode. فَإِنَّ الْجَنَّةَ هِيَ الْمَأْوَىٰ ۝

30a. The word *dahā* is ordinarily translated as *spread* or *expanded*, but it also means *he threw* or *cast* and *impelled*, *propelled* or *removed from its place* a stone with his hand (T, LL). Two things are made clear in this brief statement: (1) The earth was brought into existence after the heaven, or the starry creation; and (2) It was cast away, as a stone is cast away, from a bigger creation.

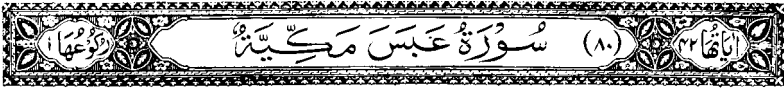
33a. How the earth was made fit for living on is next made clear. Its water, which is the source of all its life, was brought forth from it, and water made possible the growth of vegetation. The mountains, we are further told, were raised so that they might serve as a *provision for you* and *your cattle*. The mountains are the sources of rivers and through these all living things on earth are provided with sustenance.

34a. *Ṭāmmah* signifies a calamity that predominates over others or a *great* or *frightful thing* (LL). By the *ṭāmmah* is generally understood only the *Resurrection*, but the words of v. 25 make it clear that the reference is as much to the calamity of this life as to the Resurrection. The making of hell manifest to him *who sees* in v. 36 is a clear indication of the same; the hell of the next life is spoken of in v. 39.

40a. Refraining from low desires is the chief source from which grows a paradise. This further shows that the description given in the first five verses is really a description of the spiritual advancement of the faithful.

- 42 They ask thee about the Hour, يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ أَيَّانَ مُرْسَاهَا ۗ
 When will that take place,
- 43 About which thou remindest? فِيهِمَ أَنْتَ مِنْ ذِكْرِهَا ۗ
- 44 To thy Lord is the goal of it.^a إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ مُنْتَهَاهَا ۗ
- 45 Thou art only a warner to him
 who fears it. إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مُنذِرٌ مَنِ يَخْشَاهَا ۗ
- 46 On the day when they see it, it
 will be as if they had but tarried for
 an evening or a morning. كَأَنَّهُمْ يَوْمَ يَرَوْنَهَا لَمْ يَلْبَثُوا
 إِلَّا عَشِيَّةً أَوْ ضُحَاهَا ۗ

44a. The Hour is in itself a manifestation of Divine purpose. The destruction or punishment of the disbelievers is not an end in itself. The great goal of this punishment is the Lord — *Rabb* — Who brings everything to perfection, and the real goal of human life is thus the Lord or the meeting with the Lord.



CHAPTER 80

‘Abasa: He Frowned

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 42 verses)

Opening with a touching incident as to how a blind man interrupted the Holy Prophet’s conversation with some of the chiefs of the Quraish, and how the Prophet *frowned* at this interruption, this chapter, to which the incident gives its title, really states that the poor and the humble who accepted the Truth would be raised to eminence, and therefore the Prophet should not be anxious if eminent men did not listen to his message. The chapter thus speaks of the greatness to which the Qur’ān would raise its followers, and of its conquests in the far future. It is admittedly one of the very early revelations.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 He frowned and turned away,

عَبَسَ وَتَوَلَّى ۝

2 Because the blind man came to
him.^a

أَنَّ جَاءَهُ الْأَعْمَى ۝

2a. The blind man was Ibn Umm Maktūm (‘Abd Allāh, son of Shuraih), who came to the Holy Prophet while he was explaining the doctrines of Islām to an assembly of the leaders of the Quraish and, interrupting, asked to be taught what Allāh had revealed to him. The Holy Prophet took this untimely interruption ill — *he frowned* and did not pay any attention to his question; on which he received this revelation (Tr. 44:80). This incident shows that the source of the Holy Prophet’s revelation was other than his own mind. In the first place there was no ill-treatment for which the Holy Prophet should have repented, as Rodwell supposes him to have done. The Prophet’s inattention to an intruder, while he had not yet finished his conversation, was quite natural. Again, he did not chide the intruder for his interruption, but only disliked it and gave him no answer, as the words of the Qur’ān plainly show. Secondly, even if he may be supposed to have repented for not having given an answer to the blind man, it would have been sufficient to have recalled him and treated him more gently. At any rate, if it were left to the option of an individual, he himself would be the last person to give permanence to a reproof for his own act. Hence the source from which the Holy Prophet received his revelation was outside his own heart or his own inclinations.

It may be noted that the chief trait of the Holy Prophet’s character was his great regard for the poor. There are numerous incidents on record showing how he would do an old

- 3 And what would make thee know
that he might purify himself,
4 Or be mindful, so the Reminder
should profit him?
5 As for him who considers himself
free from need
6 To him thou dost attend.
7 And no blame is on thee, if he puri-
fy himself not.^a
8 And as to him who comes to thee
striving hard,
9 And he fears —
10 To him thou payest no regard.
11 Nay, surely it is a Reminder.
12 So let him, who will, mind it.
13 In honoured books,
14 Exalted, purified,
15 In the hands of scribes,
16 Noble, virtuous.^a

وَمَا يُدْرِيكَ لَعَلَّهُ يَزَكِّي ۝
أَوْ يَذَّكَّرُ فَتَنْفَعَهُ الذِّكْرَى ۝
أَمَّا مَنْ اسْتَعْتَى ۝
فَأَنْتَ لَهُ تَصَدَّى ۝
وَمَا عَلَيْكَ أَلَّا يَزَكِّي ۝
وَأَمَّا مَنْ جَاءَكَ يَسْعَى ۝
وَهُوَ يَخْشَى ۝
فَأَنْتَ عَنْهُ تَلَهَّى ۝
كَلَّا إِنَّهَا تَذْكِرَةٌ ۝
فَمَنْ شَاءَ ذَكَرْهُ ۝
فِي صُحُفٍ مُّكَرَّمَةٍ ۝
مُّرْفُوعَةٍ مُّطَهَّرَةٍ ۝
بِأَيْدِي سَفَرَةٍ ۝
كِرَامٍ بَرَرَةٍ ۝

woman's work for her, and how he, even when the head of a State at Madinah, would carry the load for one too weak to bear it. His wife Khādījah thus describes this trait of his character: "Never, never will Allāh bring thee to disgrace, for thou art true to ties of relationship, and honourst thy guest and earnest for the indigent and helpst all in real distress" (B 1:1). He not only loved the poor from his youth to his old age, from the time that he was an ordinary citizen to the time that he became the ruler of the whole of Arabia, but he himself chose to be classed among the poor in his life as well as in his death. Even when the wealth of Arabia lay at his feet, and his wives claimed share in that wealth, he showed his readiness to sacrifice every comfort, but not the honour of remaining a *poor man*.

7a. If the Quraysh leaders would not come out of the impurities of sin, the Prophet was not to blame for it, so that on their account he should neglect the poor who came to him earnestly desirous to be delivered from the bondage of sin.

16a. The six verses from 11 to 16 are really a comfort to the Holy Prophet for the hint contained in the first ten is that the leaders would not mind his warning or accept his message, and that therefore he must apply himself to the poor, who would be raised to eminence by the Qur'ān. These verses tell him that the Qur'ān is a *tadhkirah*, a reminder, a source of eminence (7:2b). Vv. 15 and 16 clearly state that the scribes of the Qur'ān will be virtuous men, who will be honoured in the world. Not only was this true of men like Abū Bakr, 'Umar, 'Uthmān and 'Ali, who were among the first scribes of the Holy Qur'ān, but even in its later history great rulers of empires earned their livelihood by writing copies of the Holy Qur'ān. Hence the prophecy was given as a comfort to the Holy

17 Woe to man! How ungrateful is he!

قَتَلَ الْإِنْسَانَ مَا أَكْفَرَهُ ۝

18 Of what thing did He create him?

مِنْ أَيْ شَيْءٍ خَلَقَهُ ۝

19 Of a small life-germ. He creates him, then proportions him,^a

مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ خَلَقَهُ فَقَدَّرَهُ ۝

20 Then makes the way easy for him,

ثُمَّ السَّبِيلَ يَسَّرَهُ ۝

21 Then He causes him to die, then assigns to him a grave,

ثُمَّ أَمَاتَهُ فَأَقْبَرَهُ ۝

22 Then, when He will, He raises him to life again.

ثُمَّ إِذَا شَاءَ أَنشَرَهُ ۝

23 Nay, but he does not what He commands him.

كَلَّا لَمَّا يُقْضَىٰ مَا أَمَرَهُ ۝

24 Then let man look at his food —

فَلْيَنْظُرِ الْإِنْسَانُ إِلَىٰ طَعَامِهِ ۝

25 How We pour down abundant water,

أَنَّا صَبَبْنَا الْمَاءَ صَبًّا ۝

26 Then cleave the earth, cleaving (it) asunder,

ثُمَّ شَقَقْنَا الْأَرْضَ شَقًّا ۝

27 Then cause the grain to grow therein,

فَأَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا حَبًّا ۝

28 And grapes and clover,

وَعِنَبًا وَقَضْبًا ۝

29 And the olive and the palm,

وَزَيْتُونًا وَنَخْلًا ۝

30 And thick gardens,

وَحَدَائِقٍ غَلْبًا ۝

31 And fruits and herbage —

وَفَاكِهَةٍ وَأَبًّا ۝

32 A provision for you and your cattle.

مَتَاعًا لَّكُمْ وَلِأَنْعَامِكُمْ ۝

33 But when the deafening cry comes,^a

فَإِذَا جَاءَتِ الصَّاحَّةُ ۝

Prophet that he should not be grieved because the rich and the leaders did not accept him, for the poor who accepted him would be raised to eminence through the Holy Qurʾān.

19a. *Qaddara* (inf. *taqdir*) ordinarily signifies *he made a thing according to a measure*, or *proportioned it*, the significance being that God has allotted to man a certain sphere in which he can make progress. But it sometimes carries the same significance as *aqdara*, viz., *he empowered him, enabled him, rendered him able* (LL), and the meaning in this case would be that Allāh has not only created man, but he has also given him power and ability, so that he can make progress, if he likes.

33a. *Ṣākhkhaḥ* literally signifies *a cry that deafens by its vehemence* (LL). Hence it is made to apply to the day of Resurrection; but it also means any calamity or misfortune, or *a severe calamity* (LL).

34 The day when a man flees from
his brother,

يَوْمَ يَفِرُّ الْمَرْءُ مِنْ أَخِيهِ ۝

35 And his mother and his father,

وَأُمِّهِ وَأَبِيهِ ۝

36 And his spouse and his sons.

وَصَاحِبَتِهِ وَبَنِيهِ ۝

37 Every man of them, that day, will
have concern enough to make him
indifferent to others.

لِكُلِّ امْرِئٍ مِنْهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ شَأْنٌ يُغْنِيهِ ۝

38 Faces on that day will be bright,

وُجُوهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ مُسْفَرَةٌ ۝

39 Laughing, joyous.

صَاحِكَةٌ مُسْتَبْشِرَةٌ ۝

40 And faces on that day will have
dust on them,

وُجُوهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَلَيْهَا غَبَرَةٌ ۝

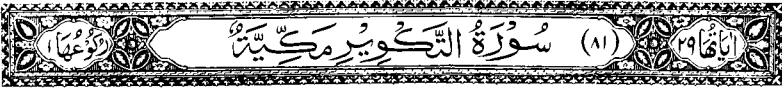
41 Darkness covering them.^a

تَرَهَقُهَا قَتَرَةٌ ۝

42 Those are the disbelievers, the
wicked.

أُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْكَافِرَةُ الْفَجَرَةُ ۝

41a. The brightness of the faces spoken of here indicates their *joy*; their being covered by darkness indicates *sorrow* or *gloom*.



CHAPTER 81

Al-Takwir: The Folding Up

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 29 verses)

This chapter is entitled *Al-Takwir* or *The Folding up* from the mention of the folding up of the sun in the first verse. The significance of the folding up of the sun is that it will lose its light or that the entire solar system will be destroyed. It may thus indicate the end of things so far as this life is concerned and may thus stand for the new order, which is called the Resurrection. It may, however, be also a metaphorical expression for the distresses and misfortunes of a people, as if the sun of their fortune became dark.

That the chapter speaks of the final triumph of Truth is made clear in the latter part of this chapter: “Surely it is the word of a bountiful Messenger, the possessor of strength, established in the presence of the Lord of the Throne of Power, one to be obeyed” (vv. 19–21); and again: “And truly he saw himself on the clear horizon” (v. 23). The opening verses of the chapter from the 3rd onwards speak prophetically of certain events relating to the distant future and of certain portents of the overthrow of opposition and prevalence of Truth, and thus throw further light on the fact that the ultimate triumph of Truth is really the subject-matter of this chapter. Its revelation belongs to the very early Makkan period.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 When the sun is folded up,^a

إِذَا الشَّمْسُ كُوِّرَتْ ۝

2 And when the stars are dust-
coloured,^a

وَإِذَا النُّجُومُ انْكَدَرَتْ ۝

1a. For the significance of the *folding up* of the sun, see the introductory note. The first thirteen verses of this chapter speak of twelve signs, some of which undoubtedly relate to this life and the rest may therefore also be taken as referring metaphorically to this life. As I have so often shown, the Resurrection of the dead in another life may often contain a deeper reference to the spiritual resurrection which was to be brought about by the Prophet in this very life, and hence the combination of the real with the metaphorical, as here.

2a. The darkening of the stars indicates complete darkness, for when the sun is set the light of the stars helps man. We are told that not only would the light of the day disappear, but even the smaller lights, to which the traveller looks in the darkness of the night, would become dark, and so the opponents of Truth would be left in utter darkness.

- 3 And when the mountains are made to pass away,^a وَإِذَا الْجِبَالُ سُيِّرَتْ ۖ
- 4 And when the camels are abandoned,^a وَإِذَا الْعِشَارُ عُطِّلَتْ ۖ
- 5 And when the wild animals are gathered together,^a وَإِذَا الْوُحُوشُ حُشِرَتْ ۖ
- 6 And when the cities are made to swell,^a وَإِذَا الْبِحَارُ سُجِّرَتْ ۖ
- 7 And when men are united,^a وَإِذَا الْنُفُوسُ سُورِجَتْ ۖ
- 8 And when the one buried alive is asked وَإِذَا الْمَوْءُودَةُ سُئِلَتْ ۖ

3a. The passing away of the mountains signifies the passing away of the greatest obstacles to the spread of Truth; see 20:105a.

4a. *'Ishār* is plural of *'usharā'* (from the root *'ashr* meaning *ten*), meaning a *she-camel that has been ten months pregnant*, and she is called *'usharā'* until she has brought forth and also after she has brought forth (LL). "Farazdaq applies this term to camels that are milked" (LL). Such camels are undoubtedly the most precious, and their being abandoned may stand for the abandonment of camels generally. Bearing on this subject is a ḥadīth of the Prophet: "The camels will be abandoned so that they will not be used for going swiftly (from one place to another)" (Msh. 26:5). The reference in this ḥadīth is clearly to a time when *swifter* modes of going from one place to another will come into existence, so that the camels will no more be needed.

5a. The gathering together (*hashr*) of wild animals seems also to be a prophecy relating to the distant future, when the wild animals were to be gathered together from all corners of the world into big towns. The word *wuhūsh* is the plural of *wahsh* which means a wild animal, such as *is not tame or beasts of the desert* (LL); and may be metaphorically applied to barbarous or uncivilized people — a shy girl is called *wahsh* — so that the reference may be to the gathering together of barbarous or uncivilized people in the centres of civilization. Note also that the word *hashr* signifies not only *going forth from one place to another*, but also in particular *causing people to go down to cities or towns* (LL).

6a. I make a departure here from the ordinary translation. *Biḥār* is plural of *baḥr*, which means *sea or river*, and if that significance be adopted, the reference would be to the destruction of the opponents, for the *swollen sea* (52:6) is plainly spoken of as a means of the destruction of those who would extirpate Truth. But the word *biḥār* is the plural of *baḥrah* as well as of *baḥr* (T, LL), and *baḥrah* is synonymous with *baldah* or a town "and the plural *biḥār* they apply to *cities* as well as *towns or villages*" (T, LL). According to N, the Arabs call the cities and the towns *al-biḥār*. The words *baḥrah* (singular of *biḥār*) and *buḥairah* (diminutive of *baḥrah*) are also applied to Madinah (N). This would leave no doubt that *cities* is as literal a significance of the word *biḥār* as *seas*. The swelling of cities is a clear indication that the advancing civilization of man will result in men gathering more and more in cities. The words of the next verse corroborate this significance, as it speaks in clear words of the *uniting of men*.

7a. The uniting of men is one of the greatest achievements of modern civilization. The time is not far distant indeed when the whole world will be united and may become as a single nation.

9 For what sin she was killed,^a

بِأَيِّ ذَنْبٍ قُتِلَتْ ۙ

10 And when the books are spread,^a

وَإِذَا الصُّحُفُ نُشِرَتْ ۙ

11 And when the heaven has its covering removed,^a

وَإِذَا السَّمَاءُ كُشِطَتْ ۙ

12 And when hell is kindled,^a

وَإِذَا الْجَحِيمُ سُعِّرَتْ ۙ

13 And when the Garden is brought nigh^a —

وَإِذَا الْجَنَّةُ أُتْرِفَتْ ۙ

14 Every soul will know what it has prepared.^a

عَلِمَتْ نَفْسٌ مَّا أَحْضَرَتْ ۙ

9a. The reference here is to the burying alive of daughters, a practice common among the pre-Islamic Arabs who, either for fear of hunger or disgrace, buried alive their female children. The questioning refers to the time when, with the predominance of Islām in Arabia, this barbarous practice was to be abolished. But the *one buried alive* may stand generally for the female sex, and the reference here may, therefore, be to the general tyranny of the male over the female, who has been kept in ignorance. See 17:31a, where it is shown that the keeping ignorant of one's children is equivalent to killing them.

10a. *Ṣuḥuf* is the plural of *ṣaḥīfah*, which means *a written piece of paper or of skin*. This may also be a prophetic reference to the distant future, with the circulation of books and papers to an almost incredible extent. The Muslim world did immense service to the cause of the circulation of literature in the days of its prosperity, and it is recognized on all hands that the revival of learning in Europe, which has brought about the great circulation of books and papers, was itself a direct result of the impetus which Islām gave to the study of letters.

11a. The removal of the covering of the heaven signifies the unveiling of the mysteries relating to the heavens, which is one of the great achievements of modern science. Compare 99:2 where the earth is spoken of as yielding her treasures.

12a. It should be noted that apart from the hell of the next life, the Holy Qur'ān very often speaks of a hell in this life. Compare 79:36, and see 79:34a. Just as the righteous are promised heaven in this very life, the wicked are told that hell would be kindled for them even here, if they had only the eyes to see it. And indeed there has been a veritable hell raging in this life since the Second World War. The forces of materialism have already engulfed the world in a burning hell, and another World War would only make its flames appear the more hideous.

13a. While the previous verses give us a picture of the material civilization of the world, v. 12 drawing attention to its culmination in the form of bringing about a hell in this life owing to the utter neglect of all spiritual values, this verse gives the good news of the Garden being brought nigh. In the Hereafter, the Garden would be a sure reality and the righteous will find themselves in it, enjoying its bliss, but here it is only spoken of as being brought nigh. The evident conclusion is that God has not doomed this world to utter destruction, but that, when it has tasted somewhat of the evil consequences of its own doings, Divine mercy will take it by the hand and bring the Garden of bliss near to it by bringing about a spiritual awakening. Thus the solace of mind which man can attain to through realization of the Divine in him is here described as the bringing nigh of the Garden.

14a. Man will then become conscious that there is a higher life, which is his real goal, and he will know what to do to attain that goal.

- 15 Nay, I call to witness the stars, فَلَا أُقْسِمُ بِالْخُنُوسِ ۝
- 16 Running their course, (and) setting,^a الْجَوَارِ الْكُنُوسِ ۝
- 17 And the night when it departs, وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا عَسَسَ ۝
- 18 And the morning when it brightens,^a وَالصُّبْحِ إِذَا تَنَفَّسَ ۝
- 19 Surely it is the word of a bountiful Messenger, إِنَّهُ لَقَوْلُ رَسُولٍ كَرِيمٍ ۝
- 20 The possessor of strength, established in the presence of the Lord of the Throne, ذِي قُوَّةٍ عِنْدَ ذِي الْعَرْشِ مَكِينٍ ۝
- 21 One (to be) obeyed, and faithful.^a مُطَاعٍ ثَمَّ أَمِينٍ ۝
- 22 And your companion is not mad. وَمَا صَاحِبُكُمْ بِمَجْنُونٍ ۝
- 23 And truly he saw himself on the clear horizon.^a وَلَقَدْ رَآهُ بِالْأُفُقِ الْمُبِينِ ۝
- 24 Nor is he niggardly of the unseen.^a وَمَا هُوَ عَلَى الْغَيْبِ بِضَنِينٍ ۝

16a. *Khunnas* (v. 15) is the plural of *khānis* (from *khanasa*, *he went back*), meaning *going backward*, and signifies *the stars* in general, because they retire or hide themselves at setting, or because they become concealed in the day-time, or the planets (Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus and Mercury), because of their retrogression (LL). *Kunnas* ("setting") is the plural of *kāni* (from *kanasa*, *he, an antelope, entered his kinās*, i.e., *his hiding-place*), meaning *an antelope, entering his hiding-place*, and signifies *the stars that hide themselves in their places of setting, or the planets*, for a similar reason (LL). The calling to witness of *the stars that run their course and set* also draws attention to the disasters that awaited the opponents of the Truth; see 53:1a.

18a. The departing of the night and the rise of the bright morning is clearly the disappearance of the darkness of ignorance, giving place to the bright light of the sun of Islām.

21a. The commentators generally suppose the angel Gabriel to be referred to in vv. 19–21, but the reference is to the Holy Prophet himself, who is undoubtedly *Rasūl karīm*, *the bountiful Messenger*, by which name he is generally known in the whole Muslim world. Again, he is clearly spoken of as *your companion* in v. 22, while Gabriel could not be called *your companion*. The negation of his being mad, spoken of in that verse and so often referred to in these chapters, also shows him to be the Prophet himself. Moreover, v. 21 speaks of him as being *faithful*, clearly referring to his past reputation in the whole of Arabia as *al-Amin* or *the Faithful*. His being a *muṭā'*, or *one to be obeyed*, is also spoken of elsewhere in the Holy Qur'ān: "And We sent no messenger but that he should be obeyed by Allāh's command" (4:64). His being *possessor of strength* prophetically refers to his future career and to his ultimate triumph over his enemies.

23a. *Ufuq* is the *horizon* or the *remote side*, and the Prophet's seeing himself on *ufuq* means that his light would shine in the remotest corners of the world. See also 53:7, 7a.

24a, see next page.

- 25 Nor is it the word of an accursed devil^a — وَمَا هُوَ بِقَوْلِ شَيْطَانٍ رَّجِئٍ ۝
- 26 Whither then are you going?^a فَأَيْنَ تَذْهَبُونَ ۝
- 27 It is naught but a Reminder for the nations,^a إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِلْعَالَمِينَ ۝
- 28 For him among you who will go straight.^a لَسَنَ شَاءَ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ يَسْتَقِيمَ ۝
- 29 And you will not, except Allāh please, the Lord of the worlds. وَمَا تَشَاءُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۝

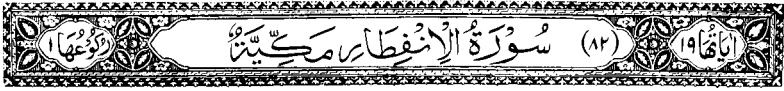
24a. The Prophet (not Gabriel) is here declared to be not niggardly of *the unseen*, showing that there are some great prophecies relating to the future in what has gone before. And in fact, as I have shown, the chapter opens with prophecies of the triumphant career of Islām and certain portents relating to the distant future, while the latter part of the chapter speaks plainly of the ultimate triumph of Truth.

25a. It is not the word of the devil, i.e., these are not the conjectures of a soothsayer — the prophecies of the Qur’ān will be duly fulfilled. Sale’s comment is worthy of note: “The verse is an answer to a calumny of the infidels, who said the Qur’ān was only a piece of divination or magic; for the Arabs suppose the soothsayer or magician receives his intelligence from those evil spirits who are continually listening to learn what they can from the inhabitants of heaven”. It should be borne in mind that where the Qur’ān speaks of the listening by stealth of the devils, it is in reference to this old Arab belief. It nowhere refers to this belief in words which would show that it upholds this old Arab belief; on the other hand, there are ample indications that it rejects this belief.

26a. Wonder is expressed that notwithstanding the clearest evidence of Truth, humanity has been so slow to accept it. They were invited to the Truth which gave them peace, but they were not coming to it. Even such is the case today.

27a. In the words — *a Reminder for the nations* — it is shown that it is not meant for the Arabs alone but for all nations. This being one of the earliest revelations, clearly shows that the foundations of the universality of the message of Islām were laid on the very first day.

28a. How beautifully clear are the words of the Qur’ān! It is a source of eminence for all the nations of the world, but only if people will follow its directions; hence it adds the words, *For him among you who will go straight*. (For *dhikr* meaning eminence see 2:152a, 21:10a, 38:1b, 43:5a.) See further 76:30a for what is said in the verse that follows: “You will not, except Allāh please”.



CHAPTER 82

Al-Infitār: The Cleaving

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 19 verses)

This chapter, which receives its title from a statement made in its opening verse as to heaven being *cleft asunder*, is, as it were, a counterpart of the one preceding it; for while that chapter, after mentioning certain signs, draws the conclusion of the final triumph of Islām, this refers to that triumph in its opening verses, and speaks also of the utter helplessness in which the opponents would find themselves as a result of that triumph. Its date of revelation is the same as that of the preceding chapter.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

- 1 When the heaven is cleft asunder,
- 2 And when the stars become dispersed,
- 3 And when the rivers are made to flow forth,
- 4 And when the graves are laid open ^a —

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 إِذَا السَّمَاءُ انْفَطَرَتْ ۝
 وَإِذَا الْكَوَاكِبُ انْتَثَرَتْ ۝
 وَإِذَا الْبِحَارُ فُجِّرَتْ ۝
 وَإِذَا الْقُبُورُ بُعْثِرَتْ ۝

4a. Taken metaphorically the first four verses tell us how a great spiritual rising would be brought about. The cleaving asunder of the heaven would mean that the doors of heaven will open and Divine help will come to the Prophet. The *dispersing of the stars* signifies the spreading abroad of the bearers of the message of Truth, who are likened to stars, as the Prophet said: “My companions are as stars” (Msh. 27:13). The indication is that a time would come when the teachers of Truth would disperse themselves in Arabia, and then throughout the world. The *flowing forth of the rivers* is in accordance with what is stated elsewhere in the Holy Qur’ān in a parable: “He sends down water from the clouds, then watercourses flow according to their measure, ... Thus does Allāh set forth parables” (13:17). The rivers of Divine knowledge were made to reach the dry lands within and without Arabia. The laying open of the graves signifies the spiritual resurrection which was to be brought about by the Holy Prophet, for the reprobate are clearly spoken of as being in the graves (35:22). Thus all these four verses speak of the great change

- 5 Every soul will know what it has sent before and what it has held back.^a عَلِمَتْ نَفْسٌ مَّا قَدَّمَتْ وَأَخَّرَتْ ۗ
- 6 O man, what beguiles thee from thy Lord, the Gracious? يَا أَيُّهَا الْإِنْسَانُ مَا غَرَّبَكَ بِرَبِّكَ الْكَرِيمِ ۗ
- 7 Who created thee, then made thee complete, then made thee in a right good state — الَّذِي خَلَقَكَ فَسَوَّاكَ فَعَدَلَكَ ۗ
- 8 Into whatever form He pleases He casts thee. فِي أَيِّ صُورَةٍ مَّا شَاءَ رَكَّبَكَ ۗ
- 9 Nay, but you give the lie to the Judgment. كَلَّا بَلْ تُكْذِبُونَ بِالَّذِينَ ۗ
- 10 And surely there are keepers over you, وَإِنَّ عَلَيْكُمْ لَحَافِظِينَ ۗ
- 11 Honourable recorders, كَرَامًا كَاتِبِينَ ۗ
- 12 They know what you do.^a يَعْلَمُونَ مَا تَفْعَلُونَ ۗ
- 13 Surely the righteous are in bliss, إِنَّ الْأَبْرَارَ لَفِي نَعِيمٍ ۗ
- 14 And the wicked are truly in burning Fire — وَإِنَّ الْفُجَّارَ لَفِي جَحِيمٍ ۗ
- 15 They will enter it on the day of Judgment. يَصْلَوْنَهَا يَوْمَ الدِّينِ ۗ
- 16 And will not be absent from it. وَمَا هُمْ عَنْهَا بِغَائِبِينَ ۗ
- 17 And what will make thee realize what the day of Judgment is? وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا يَوْمَ الدِّينِ ۗ

that was to be brought about in the world by the preaching of the Prophet. According to Farrā, the significance of the laying open of graves is *their throwing out gold and silver* (mineral wealth), *which lies buried in them, and the coming out of the dead will be after this, and it is one of the signs of the Hour that the earth should throw out its mineral wealth* (LA). Or, what is meant is that *the mysteries hidden from the human eye will be revealed* (R). Taken literally, the words speak of the Resurrection.

5a. This verse supports what is said in the previous note. Qaffāl holds that the knowledge spoken of here will accrue before the day of Resurrection (Rz). A greater manifestation of the same will, however, take place in the life after death.

12a. That every action of man is recorded and bears fruit is one of the principal doctrines of the religion of Islām. Of course, it is not meant that angels are sitting with pens in their hands and inkstands before them, at desks, like copyists, noting down that at such and such a time such a one did such a good or such a bad deed. That would be a distortion of the teaching of the Qur'ān. For what that record is, see the next chapter, where both the record of the righteous and the record of the wicked is spoken of. See also 17:13, 14.

18 Again, what will make thee realize what the day of Judgment is?

تُحَرِّمُ مَا آذَنَّاكَ مَا يَوْمَ الدِّينِ ۝

19 The day when no soul controls aught for another soul. And the command on that day is Allāh's.

يَوْمَ لَا تَمْلِكُ نَفْسٌ لِنَفْسٍ شَيْئًا ۝
وَالْأَمْرُ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلَّهِ ۝



CHAPTER 83

Al-Taṭfīf: Default in Duty

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 36 verses)

This chapter condemns those *who give short measure or short weight and thus cheat others or make a default in any of their duties*; hence the name. At the same time we are told that those who fulfil their duties are exalted. It continues the subject-matter of the preceding chapter and explains the nature of the two records, the record of the wicked and the record of the righteous. Why do the righteous prosper? Because they fulfil their duties and are true to their obligations. Why do the guilty suffer and perish? Because they defraud and cheat others and are not true to their responsibilities. It teaches the utmost rectitude in one's dealings. Its revelation belongs to the early Meccan period.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 Woe to the cheaters!^a

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَيْلٌ لِّلْمُطَفِّفِينَ ۝

2 Who, when they take the measure (of their dues) from men, take it fully,

الَّذِينَ إِذَا كَتَبُوا عَلَى النَّاسِ

يَسْتَوْفُونَ ۝

3 And when they measure out to others or weigh out for them, they give less than is due.

وَإِذَا كَالُوا لَهُمْ أَوْ وَزَنُوا لَهُمْ يُخْسِرُونَ ۝

1a. *Muṭaffif* is one who gives short measure and short weight, thus cheating his companion (LL). *Taffafa* (inf. n. *taṭfīf*, which is the title of this chapter) means *he made defective or deficient* in a general sense, and you say *taffafa al-mikyāl* or *al-mizān* to indicate that *he gave short measure or short weight* (LL). But the word is used in a wider sense. A man did not attend the prayer in time, and being questioned by ‘Umar, offered some excuse, to which ‘Umar replied, *taffafa*, which is explained as meaning *naqaṣta*, i.e., *thou hast made a default* (N). Hence the *muṭaffifin* are not only those who cheat others by giving them less than what is their due, but also those who made a default in any of their duties. The taking of the measure and the measuring out, in the next two verses, must also be read in a general sense.

4 Do they not think that they will be raised again,

أَلَا يَظُنُّ أُولَئِكَ أَنَّهُمْ مَبْعُوثُونَ ٧

5 To a mighty day? —

لِيَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ٨

6 The day when men will stand before the Lord of the worlds.

يَوْمَ يَقُومُ النَّاسُ لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ٩

7 Nay, surely the record of the wicked is in the prison.^a

كَلَّا إِنَّ كِتَابَ الْفُجَّارِ لَفِي سِجِّينَ ١٠

8 And what will make thee know what the prison is?

وَمَا آدْرَاكَ مَا سِجِّينُ ١١

9 It is a written book.

كِتَابٌ مَّرْقُومٌ ١٢

10 Woe on that day to the rejectors!

وَيْلٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ١٣

11 Who give the lie to the day of Judgment.

الَّذِينَ يُكَذِّبُونَ بِيَوْمِ الدِّينِ ١٤

12 And none gives the lie to it but every exceeder of limits, every sinful one;

وَمَا يَكْذِبُ بِهِ إِلَّا كُلُّ مُعْتَدٍ أَثِيمٍ ١٥

13 When Our messages are recited to him, he says: Stories of those of yore!

إِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِ آيَاتُنَا قَالَ أَسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ١٦

14 Nay, rather, what they earned is rust upon their hearts.

كَلَّا بَلْ صَنَعُوا رَانَ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ

مَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ١٧

15 Nay, surely they are that day debarred from their Lord.^a

كَلَّا إِنَّهُمْ عَنْ رَبِّهِمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ لَمَحْجُورُونَ ١٨

16 Then they will surely enter the burning Fire.

ثُمَّ إِنَّهُمْ لَصَالُوا الْجَحِيمِ ١٩

7a. *Sijjin* is supposed by some to be the name of a place of a most degraded nature, but LA gives *sijjin* as the equivalent of *sjjn*, meaning a *prison*; this is also the interpretation preferred by Zj, A'Ub and Mubarrad (Rz). But this *prison* should not be taken as signifying a *gaol*, for in the verses that follow the Qur'an itself explains what this prison is. In v. 9, it is spoken of as a *written book*. This *written book* or *record*, which preserves the deeds of the evildoers, is called a *prison* because it keeps their faculties for the doing of good shut up as within a prison, and the very consequences of their evil deeds hamper their progress. See vv. 14 and 15, where the actions of the evildoers are spoken of as being *rust* on their hearts, and they are further referred to as being *debarred* from their Lord.

15a. The punishment of the wicked is here described as their being *debarred from their Lord*. They have no consciousness of the Higher Presence and, being thus debarred from their Lord in this life, enter the burning Fire in the next, as plainly stated in the verse that follows.

- 17 Then it will be said: This is what you gave the lie to. ثُمَّ يُقَالُ هَذَا الَّذِي كُنْتُمْ بِهِ
تُكْذِبُونَ ﴿١٧﴾
- 18 Nay, surely the record of the righteous is in the highest places.^a كَلَّا إِنَّ كِتَابَ الْأَبْرَارِ لَفِي عِلِّيِّينَ ﴿١٨﴾
- 19 And what will make thee know what the highest places are? وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا عِلِّيُّونَ ﴿١٩﴾
- 20 It is a written book. كِتَابٌ مَّرْقُومٌ ﴿٢٠﴾
- 21 Those drawn near (to Allāh) witness it. يَشْهَدُهُ الْمُقَرَّبُونَ ﴿٢١﴾
- 22 Surely the righteous are in bliss, إِنَّ الْأَبْرَارَ لَفِي نَعِيمٍ ﴿٢٢﴾
- 23 On raised couches, gazing — عَلَى الْأَرَائِكِ يَنْظُرُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾
- 24 Thou recognizest in their faces the brightness of bliss. تَعْرِفُ فِي وُجُوهِهِمْ نَضْرَةَ النَّعِيمِ ﴿٢٤﴾
- 25 They are given to drink of a pure drink, sealed. يُسْقَوْنَ مِنْ سَرْحٍ مَّخْتُومٍ ﴿٢٥﴾
- 26 The sealing of it is (with) musk. And for that let the aspirers aspire. خِطْمُهُمْ مِسْكَ وَفِي ذَلِكَ فَلْيَتَنَافَسِ
الْمُنْتَفِسُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾
- 27 And it is tempered with water coming from above^a — وَمَرَّاجُهُ مِنْ تَسْنِيمٍ ﴿٢٧﴾
- 28 A fountain from which drink those drawn near (to Allāh). عَيْنًا يَشْرَبُ بِهَا الْمُقَرَّبُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾
- 29 Surely they who are guilty used to laugh at those who believe. إِنَّ الَّذِينَ أَجْرَمُوا كَانُوا مِنَ
الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا يَضْحَكُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾
- 30 And when they passed by them, they winked at one another, وَلَإِذَا مَرُّوا بِهِمْ يَتَغَامَرُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

18a. *'Illiyūn* is said by some to be the plural of *'illi* and by others to be that of *'illiyah*, while still others hold that it has no singular (LL). Like *sijjīn*, some would make it a proper name, but others rightly consider it to mean (from *'alā*, meaning *it was high*) the highest of places and the most exalted of grades and the one (bringing a man) nearest to Allāh in the latter abode (N). But note that, like *sijjīn*, it is not the name of a place but that of a record (v. 20); Q and Az give similar explanations. The *highest places* are thus the records of the best deeds, which enable a man to soar high and cut off the chains which bind him to low desires.

27a. *Tasnīm* is generally taken to be a proper name, but bearing in mind what has been said regarding *sijjīn* and *'illiyūn*, Zj's interpretation, *a water coming upon them from above* (LL), is preferable. The water coming from above signifies spiritually *the knowledge of Allāh* (Rz), because it is from this source that those who are drawn nigh to Allāh (v. 28) are made to drink.

31 And when they returned to their people, they returned exulting.

وَإِذَا انْقَلَبُوا إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِمُ انْقَلَبُوا
فَكِهِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

32 And when they saw them, they said: Surely these are in error —

وَإِذَا سَأَوْهُمْ قَالُوا إِنَّ هَٰؤُلَاءِ لَضَالُّونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

33 And they were not sent as keepers over them.

وَمَا أُرْسِلُوا عَلَيْهِمْ حَٰفِظِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

34 So this day those who believe laugh at the disbelievers^a —

فَالْيَوْمَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مِنَ الْكُفَّارِ
يَضْحَكُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

35 On raised couches, gazing.

يَضْحَكُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

36 Surely the disbelievers are rewarded as they did.

عَلَىٰ الْأَرَآئِكِ يُنظَرُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

هَلْ تُؤْتَوْنَ الْعِقَابَ مَا كَانُوا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

34a. The laughing of the believers is not to be taken literally. The word *dahikah*, which literally means *laughing*, also occurs elsewhere regarding the faces of the righteous (80:39), and signifies only *the brightness of hope in their faces*. The laughing in this case simply expresses a condition of joy which should make one laugh. The reversal of the condition of the believers and the disbelievers is all that is meant.



CHAPTER 84

Al-Inshiqāq: The Bursting Asunder

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 25 verses)

This chapter receives its title from the statement made in the opening verse as to the *bursting asunder* of the cloud. The subject-matter is similar to that of the previous chapter. It is one of the earliest revelations.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

- 1 When the heaven bursts asunder,^a
- 2 And listens to its Lord and is made fit;^a
- 3 And when the earth is stretched,^a

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 إِذَا السَّمَاءُ انشَقَّتْ ۙ
 وَأَذْنَتْ لِرَبِّهَا وَحَقَّتْ ۙ
 وَإِذَا الْأَرْضُ مُدَّتْ ۙ

1a. The first five verses of this chapter speak of an ordinary phenomenon of nature, viz., the coming down of rain and the growth of vegetation, as a reference to the transformation which was to be brought about by the Divine revelation. The bursting asunder of heaven here stands for the coming down of rain; compare 25:25: “And on the day when the heaven bursts asunder with clouds”.

2a. *Adhina la-hū* signifies *he listened to him* (LL). By the cloud or heaven listening to its Lord here, and the earth listening to its Lord in v. 5, is meant their obedience to His commandment. To both phrases is added the word *huqqat*, signifying that they are made suitable or fit for listening to and obeying the Divine commandments, i.e., it is their very nature to be entirely submissive to the Divine commandments.

3a. *Madda-hū* signifies *he pulled it, strained it, extended it by drawing or pulling, stretched it, extended it* (LL). The *stretching* of the earth signifies the same as its *stirring* and *swelling* in 22:5 and 41:39. “And of His signs is this, that thou seest the earth still, but when We send down water thereon, it stirs and swells” (41:39); see 41:39a, where the meaning is explained to be the *producing of herbage*, the expression here, as there, signifying metaphorically that Divine revelation gives spiritual life to man. The meaning of the earth being stretched is explained in the next verse: *it casts forth what is in it and becomes empty*, i.e., the treasures of life latent within it are brought to light by the coming down of rain.

4 And casts forth what is in it and becomes empty,

وَأَلْقَتْ مَا فِيهَا وَتَخَلَّتْ ۝

5 And listens to its Lord and is made fit.

وَأَذِنَتْ لِرَبِّهَا وَحُقَّتْ ۝

6 O man, thou must strive a hard striving (to attain) to thy Lord, until thou meet Him.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا الْإِنْسَانُ إِنَّكَ كَادِحٌ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ
كَدًّا حَامِلًا فَتَلْقَاهُ ۝

7 Then as to him who is given his book in his right hand,

فَأَمَّا مَنْ أُوتِيَ كِتَابَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ ۝

8 His account will be taken by an easy reckoning,

فَسَوَّيْتُمْ يَحْصَابُ حَسَابًا يَسِيرًا ۝

9 And he will go back to his people rejoicing.

وَيَنْقَلِبُ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِ مَسْرُورًا ۝

10 And as to him who is given his book behind his back,

وَأَمَّا مَنْ أُوتِيَ كِتَابَهُ وَرَاءَ ظَهْرِهِ ۝

11 He will call for perdition.

فَسَوْفَ يَدْعُوا ثُبُورًا ۝

12 And enter into burning Fire.

وَيَصْلَىٰ سَعِيرًا ۝

13 Surely he was (erstwhile) joyful among his people.

إِنَّهُ كَانَ فِي أَهْلِهِ مَسْرُورًا ۝

14 Surely he thought that he would never return (to Allāh) —

إِنَّهُ ظَنَّ أَنْ لَنْ يَحُورَ ۝

15 Yea, surely his Lord is ever Seer of him.

بَلَىٰ إِنَّ رَبَّهُ كَانَ بِهِ بَصِيرًا ۝

16 But nay, I call to witness the sunset redness,

فَلَا أُفْسِرُ بِالشَّفَقِ ۝

17 And the night and that which it drives on,

وَاللَّيْلِ وَمَا وَسَقَ ۝

18 And the moon when it grows full,^a

وَالْقَمَرِ إِذَا اتَّسَقَ ۝

6a. This is the conclusion to which a consideration of the first five verses leads. Man must strive hard to attain to his Lord. Those who do this are ultimately joyful (v. 9), but those who give themselves up to the pleasures of this life (v. 13) shall afterwards be in a sad plight (v. 11).

18a. Verses 16–18 draw attention to another phenomenon of nature, thereby indicating the departure of the power of the opponents of Truth. The *shafaq*, or the *sunset redness*, stands here for the disappearing sun of the power of the opponents, the night of adversity, which was now to overtake them, driving before it what vestige of light had

19 That you shall certainly ascend to one state after another.^a

لَتَرْكَبُنَّ طَبَقًا عَنْ طَبَقٍ ۝١٩

20 But what is the matter with them that they believe not?

فَمَا لَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ۝٢٠

21 And, when the Qur'ān is recited to them, they adore (Him) not?^a

Prostration

وَإِذَا قُرِئَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقُرْآنُ لَا يَسْجُدُونَ ۝٢١

22 Nay, those who disbelieve give the lie —

بَلِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يُكْذِبُونَ ۝٢٢

23 And Allāh knows best what they hide.

وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يُوعُونَ ۝٢٣

24 So announce to them a painful chastisement,

فَبَشِّرْهُمْ بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ۝٢٤

25 Except those who believe and do good — for them is a reward that shall never be cut off.

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَهُمْ أَجْرٌ غَيْرُ مَمْنُونٍ ۝٢٥

remained. But they were not to remain submerged in darkness forever, for the moon (the Holy Prophet) had already made its appearance and would soon grow full, when the Arab nation was to march forth to conquer the world, the moon being a symbol of the power of the Arabs. For an alternative significance, see next note.

19a. According to I'Ab, this verse speaks of the advancement of the cause of the Prophet (B. 65: lxxxiv, 2). The people addressed here are thus the Muslims, who are told that they will go on making progress in the world, but it will be a gradual progress, and there may be set-backs. But the ultimate state would be one of triumph. In this case the night spoken of in the previous verse would mean the adversities which Islām itself will have to face, and the full moon would indicate its final triumph. The commentators also explain this verse as being a prophecy of the ultimate triumph of Islām (Rz).

21a. An actual prostration follows the recital of this verse; see 7:206a.



CHAPTER 85

Al-Burūj: The Stars

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 22 verses)

This chapter takes its title from the mention in the first verse of the heaven full of *stars*, as referring to the prosperity of the Arab nation after it accepted the Prophet's message. The Prophet himself spoke of his companions as stars (Msh. 27:13). A reference to past history is introduced to show that, if they rejected the Prophet's message and opposed it, their end would be the same as the end of the previous opponents of Truth. The chapter is one of the very early revelations.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

- 1 By the heaven full of stars!
- 2 And the Promised day!
- 3 And the bearer of witness and that
to which witness is borne!^a
- 4 Destruction overtake the compan-
ions of the trench!^a —

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
وَالسَّمَاءِ ذَاتِ الْبُرُوجِ
وَالْيَوْمِ الْمَوْعُودِ
وَشَاهِدٍ وَمَشْهُودٍ
قَتِيلَ أَصْحَابِ الْأُخُدُودِ

3a. *Burūj* is the plural of *burj* which means a tower or fortress or a sign of the Zodiac or a star or constellation or asterism (LL). It is derived from *baraaja* meaning it became manifest or high, and hence the various significations. As in 82:2 (see 82:4a), the stars stand for the lesser lights, in comparison with the sun to which the Prophet himself is likened (33:46), for companions of the Prophet or for the bearers of the message of Truth to people. In the *heaven full of stars* there is thus a reference to the preachers of Truth, who will scatter far and wide. Hence the mention of the promised day in the next verse, the day of the triumph of Truth. *Shāhid* (bearer of witness) and *shahid* both signify the Prophet (see 4:41, etc.) and by that to which witness is borne is meant the message of Truth. Or, the *mashhūd* are those against whom the Prophet bears witness, i.e., the opponents of Truth.

4a. The commentators give three different versions of the story supposed to be referred to in this verse, the best-known being that the reference is to the persecution of

5 The fire fed with fuel —

الْكَاكِرَ ذَاتِ الْوَقُودِ ۝

6 When they sit by it,

إِذْ هُمْ عَلَيْهَا قُعُودٌ ۝

7 And they are witnesses of what they do with the believers.

وَهُمْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَفْعَلُونَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ

8 And they punished them for naught but that they believed in Allāh, the Mighty, the Praised,

شُهُودٌ ۝

وَمَا نَقَمُوا مِنْهُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ يُؤْمِنُوا

9 Whose is the kingdom of the heavens and the earth. And Allāh is Witness of all things.

بِاللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْحَمِيدِ ۝

الَّذِي لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۝

10 Those who persecute believing men and believing women, then repent not, theirs is the chastisement of hell, and theirs the chastisement of burning.

وَاللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ۝

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ فَتَنُوا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ

ثُمَّ لَمْ يَتُوبُوا فَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ جَهَنَّمَ

11 Those who believe and do good, theirs are Gardens wherein flow rivers. That is the great achievement.

وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ الْحَرِيقِ ۝

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ

لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ

12 Surely the grip of thy Lord is severe.

ذَلِكَ الْقَوْلُ الْكَبِيرُ ۝

13 Surely He it is Who creates first and reproduces;

إِنَّ بَطْشَ رَبِّكَ لَشَدِيدٌ ۝

14 And He is the Forgiving, the Loving,

رَاحِمٌ هُوَ يُبْدِئُ وَيُعِيدُ ۝

15 Lord of the Throne of Power, the Glorious,

وَهُوَ الْعَظِيمُ الْوَدُودُ ۝

ذُو الْعَرْشِ الْمَجِيدُ ۝

16 Doer of what He intends.

فَعَالٌ لِمَا يُرِيدُ ۝

17 Has not there come to thee the story of the hosts,

هَلْ أَتَاكَ حَدِيثُ الْجُنُودِ ۝

some Christians by Dhū Nawās, a king of Yaman, who was of the Jewish religion (Rz). But Baghwi thinks that the reference is to Nebuchadnezzar's casting Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego into the fiery furnace (Dan. 3:19–21). I think there may, as well, be a prophetic reference here to the great Arab army against which the Muslims were compelled to defend themselves by means of a trench, in what is called the battle of the Allies or the battle of the Ditch; see 33:9a. The words of v. 7, and particularly of v. 10, clearly show that the reference here is to the enemies of the Holy Prophet, who persecuted the believing men and the believing women. Or, it is a prophetic reference to the still more distant future, the trench being a feature of modern warfare. The *fire* kept burning with the fuel need not be taken literally, for *fire* stands for war.

18 Of Pharaoh and Thamūd?

فِرْعَوْنَ وَثَمُودَ ﴿١٨﴾

19 Nay, those who disbelieve give the lie —

بَلِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي تَكْذِيبٍ ﴿١٩﴾

20 And Allāh encompasses them on all sides.

وَاللَّهُ مِنْ وَرَائِهِمْ مُحِيطٌ ﴿٢٠﴾

21 Nay, it is a glorious Qur'ān,

بَلْ هُوَ قُرْآنٌ مَجِيدٌ ﴿٢١﴾

22 In a guarded tablet.^a

فِي كُتُبٍ مَحْفُوظَةٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

22a. The *lauḥ*, or *tablet*, occurring here, is the same as the *alwāḥ* (singular, *lauḥ*), or *tablets*, occurring regarding the book given to Moses (7: 145, 150, 154). The Qur'ān is here spoken of as being in a *guarded tablet*. The significance of these words is simply this, that the Holy Qur'ān is guarded against corruption and against the attacks of its opponents; compare 15:9: "Surely We have revealed the Reminder and surely We are its Guardian". There is no mention here or anywhere else in the Qur'ān of the *lauḥ mahfūz* on which the decrees of God are written; but even if the reference here be to it, the significance is still the same, viz., that the Qur'ān shall be fully guarded — *This is a glorious Qur'ān, protected against change and alteration* (Rz).



CHAPTER 86

Al-Ṭāriq: The Comer By Night

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 17 verses)

This chapter states how great were the difficulties which the Prophet had before him in bringing light to a benighted world, and it is for this reason that he is called *The Comer by Night* in the first verse, this description giving the chapter its name. He appeared at a time of total darkness and is compared to one who stood in need of knocking at the doors which were shut against him. But he is given the comfort that a spiritual resurrection will be brought about. Before his advent the whole world was submerged in a gulf of ignorance, and the night had lasted for fully six hundred years, and it was no easy task to awaken the world from such a long and deep sleep. That the Holy Prophet was acquainted with the difficulties of his task is borne out by this chapter, which is classed among the earliest revelations. The reference to plans in vv. 15, 16 does not show that that part was revealed later, for while it is true that plans against the Prophet's life were formed very early, the reference in these verses may be prophetic.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 By the heaven and the Comer by
night!

وَالسَّمَاءِ وَالطَّارِقِ ۝

2 And what will make thee know
what the Comer by night is?

وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا الطَّارِقُ ۝

3 The star of piercing brightness^a—

النَّجْمِ الثَّاقِبِ ۝

3a. *Ṭāriq* (from *ṭarq*, striking a thing) originally signifies a comer by night, because one who comes by night finds the doors shut, and knocking at the doors becomes necessary (N). The Comer by night is here the Holy Prophet; the revelation of the Qur'ān is also spoken of as taking place on a blessed night (44:3; 97:1). The reason is that the Holy Prophet appeared when total darkness spread on the earth, and no one ever stood more in need of knocking at the doors which were shut against him and fastened with strong bolts. It is noteworthy that Jesus compares his advent to that of a thief: "If the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, ... Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of

4 There is not a soul but over it is a keeper.^a

إِنْ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ لَّمَّا عَلَيْهَا حَافِظٌ ۝

5 So let man consider of what he is created.

فَلْيَنْظُرِ الْإِنْسَانُ مِمَّ خُلِقَ ۝

6 He is created of water pouring forth,

خُلِقَ مِنْ مَّاءٍ دَافِقٍ ۝

7 Coming from between the back and the ribs.^a

يَخْرُجُ مِنْ بَيْنِ الصُّلْبِ وَالتَّرَائِبِ ۝

8 Surely He is Able to return him (to life).

إِنَّهُ عَلَى رَجْعِهِ لَقَادِرٌ ۝

9 On the day when hidden things are manifested,^a

يَوْمَ تُبْلَى السَّرَائِرُ ۝

10 Then he will have no strength nor helper.

فَمَالَهُ مِنْ قُوَّةٍ وَلَا نَاصِرٍ ۝

11 By the cloud giving rain,^a

وَالسَّمَاءِ ذَاتِ الرَّجْعِ ۝

12 And the earth opening (with herbage)!

وَالْأَرْضِ ذَاتِ الصَّدْعِ ۝

man cometh" (Matt. 24:43, 44). It may be added that *Tāriq* is also the name given to the *morning star* (LL), because it comes at the end of the night. But in that sense too the word is applicable to a *great man* or a *chief*, as in the saying of Hind on the day of Uhud: "We are the daughters of the morning-star" (Ar., *al-tāriq*) where the meaning is that we are the daughters of a *chief*, "likening him to the star in elevation" (LL).

In the third verse *the Comer by night* is called *the star of piercing brightness*, indicating that the Comer by night is a star of such resplendent brightness that all darkness will be dispelled before him.

4a. Though the words are general, and signify that the deeds done by man are guarded so that he cannot escape their consequences, there is also a comfort for the Holy Prophet here that his opponents will not be able to harm him and that in time they will meet their doom. This is made clear at the end of the chapter.

7a. *Water pouring forth* means the *sperma genitale*. The expression *between the back and the ribs* is a euphemism. A similar expression occurs in a saying of the Holy Prophet: "Whoever gives me a guarantee as to that which is between his two jaws and that which is between his two feet, I guarantee for him paradise" (Msh. 24:10), the significance being the control of the tongue and the control of lust.

9a. Note this description of the day of Resurrection. The hidden things are the consequences of one's good or evil deeds, which will be made palpably manifest in the shape of Gardens and fruits or chains and Fire.

11a. *Raj'* (the inf. noun of *raja'a*, *he returned*) means *rain*, because God returns it time after time, or because the water is raised from the sea and then returned to the earth, by the *samā'* here being meant the *cloud* (LL).

13 Surely it is a decisive word,^a

إِنَّهُ لَقَوْلٌ فَصْلٌ ﴿١٣﴾

14 And it is not a joke.

وَمَا هُوَ بِالْهَزْلِ ﴿١٤﴾

15 Surely they plan a plan,

إِنَّهُمْ يَكِيدُونَ كَيْدًا ﴿١٥﴾

16 And I plan a plan.

وَأَكِيدُ كَيْدًا ﴿١٦﴾

17 So grant the disbelievers a respite — let them alone for a while.^a

فَمَهِّلِ الْكٰفِرِينَ اَمْهَلُهُمْ رُوَيْدًا ﴿١٧﴾

13a. The *decisive word* is the Holy Qur'ān. Just as when rain comes down, the earth produces vegetation, so the coming of the Divine revelation is bound to raise a dead nation to life, and no efforts against it would hamper its progress. There is also a reference to the doom of the disbelievers in v. 10, in the words *he will have no strength nor helper*.

17a. Whatever doubt there may be as to the significance of this chapter, it is dispelled by the last three verses, which speak of the plans of the opponents to exterminate Truth. The plan of God could not be frustrated, and the earth will receive life, but the Prophet is told to wait for a while. The same is true today.



CHAPTER 87

Al-A 'lā: The Most High

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 19 verses)

The title of this chapter is taken from the injunction to the Prophet to glorify his *Rabb*, his nourisher to perfection, *The Most High*, the indication clearly being that the Prophet himself would be raised to the highest position. See further 1a. The reference to the scriptures of Abraham and Moses in the concluding verse is to show not only that the Holy Qur'ān agrees with previous scriptures in essential principles, but also that those scriptures contain prophecies of the Holy Prophet's advent. The chapter is one of the earliest revelations.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

- 1 Glorify the name of thy Lord, the Most High!^a
- 2 Who creates, then makes complete,
- 3 And Who measures, then guides,^a

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
سَبِّحْ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَى
الَّذِي خَلَقَ فَسَوَّى
وَالَّذِي قَدَّرَ فَهَدَى

1a. There is here in fact a message of great importance, not only for the Prophet, that he would be raised to the highest place to which man can rise, but for every man that, through the glorification of God, he can rise to the highest place to which he is capable of rising. Hence the order to glorify *The Most High* is immediately followed by the words that He not only creates and makes complete but has also ordained a measure for everyone and He guides everyone to this goal. The glorification of God is thus here stated to be the means of raising man to the highest place to which he is capable of rising. It should be noted that the most important *dhikr* in prayer is *subhāna rabbiya-l-A 'lā*, which is repeated again and again when man is in a state of prostration and assumes the humblest position of which he is capable, thus showing that it is by humbling himself to his utmost before God that he can rise to the highest place.

3a. Vv. 2 and 3 speak of four Divine acts, *khalq* or *creation*, *taswiyah* or *completion*, *taqdir* or *measuring*, and *hidāyah* or *guiding*. Everything in this universe is subject to these four laws, and so is man. He is created from a very humble and low beginning, his first condition being that of a life-germ which cannot be seen. Then it develops gradually to

- 4 And Who brings forth herbage, وَالَّذِي أَخْرَجَ الْمَرْعَى ۝٤
- 5 Then makes it dried up, dust-coloured.^a فَجَعَلَهُ عُتَاقًا وَحُيًّا ۝٥
- 6 We shall make thee recite so thou shalt not forget — سَنُقْرِئُكَ فَلَا تَنْسَى ۝٦
- 7 Except what Allāh please.^a Surely He knows the manifest, and what is hidden. إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ إِنَّهُ يَعْلَمُ الْجَهْرَ وَمَا يَخْفَى ۝٧
- 8 And We shall make thy way smooth to a state of ease.^a وَنُيَسِّرُكَ لِلْيُسْرَى ۝٨
- 9 So remind, reminding indeed profits.^a فَذَكِّرْ إِنْ نَفَعَتِ الذِّكْرَى ۝٩
- 10 He who fears will mind, سَيَذَكِّرْكَ مَنْ يُخَشَى ۝١٠
- 11 And the most unfortunate one will avoid it, وَيَتَجَدَّبُهَا الْأَشْقَى ۝١١
- 12 Who will burn in the great Fire. الَّذِي يَصَلَّى السَّامِ الْكُبْرَى ۝١٢
- 13 Then therein he will neither live nor die.^a ثُمَّ لَا يَمُوتُ فِيهَا وَلَا يَحْيَى ۝١٣

complete human form. This is the subject-matter of v. 2. The third verse then lays down that everything in creation is held under control: it is made according to a measure and its progress lies along a certain line; and that it is God Who guides it or makes it walk along that line. The whole is in special reference to the spiritual advancement of man through Divine glorification.

5a. This is to show that herbage, too, receives life but there is no higher purpose in its creation beyond the fact that it serves to sustain man; so it dries up. But there is a higher purpose in the creation of man; and it is to fulfil that purpose that God sends His revelation, which is spoken of in the next verse.

7a. Man is apt to forget, and the Prophet was a human being and he too was apt to forget. But he never forgot a word of the Divine revelation which came to him. He sometimes received long chapters, such as the sixth, which runs into twenty sections, on a single occasion, but the whole was so deeply impressed on his mind that once it was read out to him by the Holy Spirit, he repeated it without forgetting a word of it. Still more difficult was his task when chapters were received piecemeal. The reference in *what Allāh please* is not to Divine revelation which the Prophet never forgot, but to other things which he forgot as a human being.

8a. The words predict the Prophet's triumph and the removal of the distress in which Islām was.

9a. For *in*, meaning *qad*, or *indeed*, see LL, which quotes numerous instances from the Qur'an as well as from Arabic prose and poetry.

13a. There is no *life* in hell, for life is only for the righteous; neither is there *death*, because death signifies a state of complete rest.

14 He indeed is successful who purifies himself,

قَدْ أَفْلَحَ مَنْ تَزَكَّى ۝١٤

15 And remembers the name of his Lord, then prays.

وَذَكَرَ اسْمَ رَبِّهِ فَصَلَّى ۝١٥

16 But, you prefer the life of this world,

بَلْ تُوْشِرُونَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا ۝١٦

17 While the Hereafter is better and more lasting.

وَالْآخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ وَأَبْقَى ۝١٧

18 Surely this is in the earlier scriptures,

إِنَّ هَذَا لَفِي الصُّحُفِ الْأُولَى ۝١٨

19 The scriptures of Abraham and Moses.^a

صُحُفِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمُوسَى ۝١٩

19a. The preference of the good of the Hereafter to the transitory advantage of this life is the one great truth preached by all prophets. There is also a reference here to the prophecies concerning the Holy Prophet which are to be found in the revelation granted respectively to Abraham and to Moses; see 2:124a and 2:41a. Or, the essential principles of religion are meant, which are common to all the great religions.



CHAPTER 88

Al-Ghāshiyah: The Overwhelming Event

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 26 verses)

The Overwhelming Event, whose mention in the first verse supplies a name to this chapter, is the doom of the opponents in this life and their punishment in the Hereafter. The date of revelation is placed about the fourth year of the Prophet's call.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

1 Has there come to thee the news of
the Overwhelming Event?^a

2 Faces on that day will be downcast,

3 Labouring, toiling,

4 Entering burning Fire,

5 Made to drink from a boiling spring.

6 They will have no food but of thorns,

7 Neither nourishing nor satisfying
hunger.

8 Faces on that day will be happy,

9 Glad for their striving,

10 In a lofty Garden,

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ۝

هَلْ أَتَاكَ حَدِيثُ الْغَاشِيَةِ ۝

وَجُوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ خَاشِعَةٌ ۝

عَامِلَةٌ نَّاصِبَةٌ ۝

تَصَلَّىٰ نَارًا حَامِيَةً ۝

تُسْقَىٰ مِنْ عَيْنٍ آنِيَةٍ ۝

لَيْسَ لَهُمْ طَعَامٌ إِلَّا مِنْ ضَرِيعٍ ۝

لَا يُسْمِنُ وَلَا يُغْنِي مِنْ جُوعٍ ۝

وَجُوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ نَاعِمَةٌ ۝

سَعِيهَا سَرَاضِيَةٌ ۝

فِي جَنَّةٍ عَالِيَةٍ ۝

1a. The Overwhelming Event is no doubt the Resurrection, but the overwhelming event of this life is the doom of the opponents of Truth. The description of the two parties that follows applies to an utterly discomfited and disappointed enemy and to the faithful in the hour of their triumph.

11 Wherein thou wilt hear no vain talk.

لَا تَسْمَعُ فِيهَا لِأَغْيَةٍ ۝١١

12 Therein is a fountain flowing.

فِيهَا عَيْنٌ جَارِيَةٌ ۝١٢

13 Therein are thrones raised high,

فِيهَا سُرُرٌ مَّرْفُوعَةٌ ۝١٣

14 And drinking-cups ready placed,

وَ أَكْوَابٌ مَّوْضُوعَةٌ ۝١٤

15 And cushions set in rows,
16 And carpets spread out.

وَنَمَارِقٌ مَّصْفُوفَةٌ ۝١٥

17 See they not the clouds,^a how they are created?

وَنَرَارِيءُ مَبْثُوثَةٌ ۝١٦

18 And the heaven, how it is raised high?

أَفَلَا يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَى الْإِبِلِ كَيْفَ خُلِقَتْ ۝١٧

19 And the mountains, how they are fixed?

وَالِى السَّمَاءِ كَيْفَ رُفِعَتْ ۝١٨

20 And the earth, how it is spread out?

وَالِى الْجِبَالِ كَيْفَ نُصِبَتْ ۝١٩

21 So remind. Thou art only one to remind.

وَالِى الْأَرْضِ كَيْفَ سُطِحَتْ ۝٢٠

22 Thou art not a warder over them —

فَذَكِّرْهُ إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مُذَكِّرٌ ۝٢١

23 But whoever turns back and disbelieves,

لَسْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِمُصَيِّرٍ ۝٢٢

24 Allāh will chastise him with the greatest chastisement.

إِلَّا مَنْ تَوَلَّى وَكَفَرَ ۝٢٣

25 Surely to Us is their return.

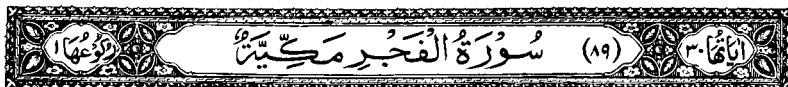
فَيُعَذِّبُهُ اللَّهُ الْعَذَابَ الْأَكْبَرَ ۝٢٤

26 Then it is for Us to call them to account.

إِنَّ إِلَيْنَا إِيَابَهُمْ ۝٢٥

ثُمَّ إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا حِسَابَهُمْ ۝٢٦

17a. *Ibil* means *clouds that bear the water for rain* (T, LL). As this significance suits the context better, I adopt this instead of the usual rendering, the *camels*, the mention of the clouds along with the heavens, where they exist, and with mountains, which cool the vapours so that they pour down water, and the earth, which benefits by that water, being in accordance with what is said in many other places.



CHAPTER 89

Al-Fajr: The Daybreak

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 30 verses)

The important *Daybreak* which gives its name to this chapter is the first morning of the month of *Dhu-l-Hijjah*, or the month of pilgrimage, because pilgrimage gave Makkah great importance as a trade centre and made its residents enjoy a life of ease, the trade of the whole country being brought to their very doors. A warning is given here of the punishment that must overtake the city, as punishment overtook 'Ad, Thamud and others. It is one of the earliest revelations.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

- 1 By the daybreak!
- 2 And the ten nights!
- 3 And the even and the odd!
- 4 And the night when it departs!^a
- 5 Truly in this is an oath for men of understanding.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 وَالْفَجْرِ
 وَكَيَالِ عَشِيرٍ
 وَالشَّفْعِ وَالْوَتْرِ
 وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا يَسْرِ
 هَلْ فِي ذَلِكَ قَسَمٌ لِذِي حِجْرٍ

4a. There is a great variety of opinion as to what is meant by *the daybreak*, *the ten nights*, and *the even and the odd*. I think the reference is to the importance attached to Makkah (which is mentioned as *The City* in the commencement of the next chapter), because it was not only the spiritual centre of Arabia, but had also become its trade centre, on account of pilgrims resorting to it from all parts of Arabia. *The daybreak* would thus signify the daybreak of the first of the month of *Dhu-l-Hijjah*; *the ten nights* would stand for the first ten nights of that month, the tenth day being the day of sacrifices. According to another interpretation, the ten nights are the last ten nights of the month of Ramadān, in which occurs the *lailat al-qadr*. By the *even* and the *odd*, according to a ḥadīth, is meant the prayer which consists of even and odd rak'ahs (Tr. 44:89). Others however say that by *shaf'* is meant the creation, which consists all of pairs (51:49) and by *watr* (odd) is meant the Creator (RM). The whole is a warning to the people of Makkah that, if they do not heed the warning, their end will be the same as the end of previous rejectors of truth.

- 6 Hast thou not considered how thy Lord dealt with 'Ād,
 7 (Of) Iram,^a having lofty buildings,
 8 The like of which were not created in the land;
 9 And (with) Thamūd, who hewed out rocks in the valley;
 10 And Pharaoh, the lord of hosts,
 11 Who exceeded limits in the cities,
 12 And made great mischief therein?
 13 So thy Lord poured on them a portion of chastisement.^a
 14 Surely thy Lord is Watchful;
 15 As for man, when his Lord tries him, then gives him honour and favours him, he says: My Lord honours me.
 16 But when He tries him, then straitens to him his subsistence, he says: My Lord has disgraced me.^a
 17 Nay, but you honour not the orphan,
 18 Nor do you urge one another to feed the poor,^a

أَلَمْ تَرَ كَيْفَ فَعَلَ رَبُّكَ بِعَادٍ ۖ
 إِرَامَ دَاتِ الْعِمَادِ ۖ
 الَّتِي كَمْ يُخَلِّقُ مِثْلَهَا فِي الْبِلَادِ ۖ
 وَثَمُودَ الَّذِينَ جَابُوا الصَّخِرَ بِالْوَادِ ۖ
 وَفِرْعَوْنَ ذِي الْأَوْتَادِ ۖ
 الَّذِينَ طَغَوْا فِي الْبِلَادِ ۖ
 فَكَثُرُوا فِيهَا الْفَسَادَ ۖ
 فَصَبَّ عَلَيْهِمْ رَبُّكَ سَوْطَ عَذَابٍ ۖ
 إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَبِالْمِرْصَادِ ۖ
 فَأَمَّا الْإِنْسَانُ إِذَا مَا ابْتَلَاهُ رَبُّهُ
 فَأَكْرَمَهُ وَنَعَّمَهُ فَيَقُولُ رَبِّي أَكْرَمَنِ ۖ
 وَأَمَّا إِذَا مَا ابْتَلَاهُ فَقَدَرَ عَلَيْهِ
 رِزْقَهُ فَيَقُولُ رَبِّي أَهَانَنِ ۖ
 كَلَّا بَلْ لَا تَكْرُمُونَ الْيَتِيمَ ۖ
 وَلَا تَحْضُونَ عَلَىٰ طَعَامِ الْمُسْكِينِ ۖ

7a. *Iram* or *Aram* was, according to one account, the name of the grandfather of 'Ād, from whom the tribe took its name, and according to another, the name of a city in which it lived. The 'Ād are here called *dhāt al-'imād*, the word *'imād* meaning *lofty buildings, supported by columns*. But *dhāt al-'imād* may also mean *possessing tallness* (LL).

13a. *Saut* signifies primarily *the mixing of one thing with another* (R). It then comes to signify *a whip*, but here it means *a portion* or *a share* (LL), the significance being that they received a portion of the punishment here, greater punishment overtaking them after death.

16a. As a general statement, it means that God tries man both by granting him affluence, in which case he is puffed up with pride and says that his wealth is an indication that God honours him, and by poverty, in which case he thinks that God has disgraced him. But wealth is no indication of a man's honour.

18a. Vv. 17 and 18, as also the 19th, show how the Prophet felt for the orphans, the poor and the weak, so much so that he warns his powerful and wealthy opponents that their indifference to the orphans and the poor and their injustice to the weak will bring

19 And you devour heritage, devouring all,^a

وَتَأْكُلُونَ التُّرَاثَ أَكْلًا لَمًّا ﴿١٩﴾

20 And you love wealth with exceeding love.

وَتُحِبُّونَ الْمَالَ حُبًّا جَمًّا ﴿٢٠﴾

21 Nay, when the earth is made to crumble to pieces,

كَلَّا إِذَا دُكَّتِ الْأَرْضُ دَكًّا دَكًّا ﴿٢١﴾

22 And thy Lord comes with the angels, ranks on ranks;

وَجَاءَ رَبُّكَ وَالْمَلَكُ صَفًّا صَفًّا ﴿٢٢﴾

23 And hell is made to appear that day.^a On that day man will be mindful, and of what use will being mindful be then?^b

وَجَاءَ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَوْمَئِذٍ بِجَهَنَّمَ ۗ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَتَذَكَّرُ الْإِنْسَانُ وَأَنَّى لَهُ الذِّكْرَى ﴿٢٣﴾

24 He will say: O would that I had sent before for (this) my life!

يَقُولُ يَلَيْتَنِي قَدَّمْتُ رِحَايَئِي ﴿٢٤﴾

25 But none can punish as He will punish on that day.

فَيَوْمَئِذٍ لَا يُعَذِّبُ عَذَابَهُ أَحَدٌ ﴿٢٥﴾

26 And none can bind as He will bind on that day.^a

وَلَا يُوثِقُ وَثَاقَهُ أَحَدٌ ﴿٢٦﴾

27 O soul that art at rest,

يَا أَيَّتُهَا النَّفْسُ الْمُطْمَئِنَّةُ ﴿٢٧﴾

28 Return to thy Lord, well-pleased, well-pleasing,

ارْجِعِي إِلَىٰ رَبِّكِ رَاضِيَةً مَّرْضِيَّةً ﴿٢٨﴾

29 So enter among My servants,

فَادْخُلِي فِي عِبَادِي ﴿٢٩﴾

30 And enter My Garden!^a

وَادْخُلِي جَنَّاتِي ﴿٣٠﴾

down upon them the Divine judgment, which will shatter their power. As he was in the beginning so he remained to the end, a true well-wisher of the weak and the oppressed. And when he became the head of a State, he provided for the orphans and the poor out of the public funds, thus forestalling the Poor Laws and Old Age Pensions by thirteen centuries; see 9:60.

19a. Among the Arabs, women and young children were not allowed to have any share in the inheritance, because they could not fight the enemy.

23a. The crumbling to pieces of the earth, the coming of the Lord with angels, and the appearance of hell, refer equally to the punishment in this life as to that in the next.

23b. Being "mindful" is of no use to a man when punishment overtakes him.

26a. These words indicate the severity of the punishment.

30a. The concluding verses of this chapter refer to the highest stage of the spiritual development of man, the stage in which he *rests contented* with his Lord, and finds his

quietude, his happiness, and his delight in Him. This is the heavenly life. It has already been noted — see 12:53a and introductory note to ch. 75 — that the Holy Qur'ān recognizes three stages in spiritual development, the *ammārah* or the animal stage (12:53), the *lawwāmah* or the human stage (75:2), and the *muṭma'innah* or the heavenly or spiritual stage, mentioned here. At this last stage, the pure and perfect sincerity, truth and righteousness of a person are rewarded by Almighty God by granting him a heaven on this earth. All others look to a prospective paradise, but he enters paradise in this very life. It is at this stage, too, that a person realizes that the prayers and worship which at first appeared to him as a burden are really a nourishment on which the growth of his soul depends, and that this is the basis of his spiritual development. The spirit — which in the second stage, although blaming a man for the impurities of life, is yet powerless to resist the evil tendencies, or to blot them out wholly, and too infirm to establish a man upon the principle of virtue with firmness — now reaches a stage of development in which its efforts are crowned with success. The state of struggle with sinful propensities passes away, an entire change comes over the nature of man, and the former habits undergo a complete transformation.



CHAPTER 90

Al-Balad: The City

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 20 verses)

The City spoken of in the first verse, from which this chapter receives its name, is Makkah — the City which in the last chapter has been warned of punishment overtaking it as it had overtaken former nations. But it was to be the spiritual centre of the whole world, and there is a clear prophecy in the second verse that a time would come when, not only would the Muslims not be persecuted in that city, but they would even enjoy freedom from all obligations in it — the reference being to the establishment of their rule therein. By general consent the chapter is regarded as one of the very earliest revelations; it is assigned to the first year of the Call.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

1 Nay, I call to witness this City!^a

2 And thou wilt be made free from
obligation in this City^a —

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

لَا أُقْسِمُ بِهَذَا الْبَلَدِ ۝

وَ أَنْتَ حِلٌّ بِهَذَا الْبَلَدِ ۝

1a. By *this City* is meant Makkah (B. 65:xc). Thousands of years before, Abraham had prayed for a city to be raised in that wilderness where he had left one branch of his descendants (14:37), and for a Prophet to be raised among them (2:129); see 2:124a.

2a. The words are parenthetical. *Hill* is an infinitive noun, and signifies the same as *halāl*, meaning in a state which is the opposite of *harām*, and hence it signifies *free from obligation or responsibility with respect to a thing*. English translators have generally adopted a different translation: *And thou a dweller in this land* (Palmer); and *thou residest in this territory* (Sale); *the soil on which thou dost dwell* (Rodwell); which is wrong, because *halla*, as meaning *nazala*, i.e., *he alighted*, or *abode*, or *lodged in a place*, has its infinitive *ḥulūl* or *ḥull* (LL) and not *hill*, which is the word occurring here. Some commentators have also been led into this error. The significance which I adopt is in accordance with the true significance of the word *hill*, for you say *anta fī hill-in min kadhā*, meaning *thou art free from obligation or responsibility with respect to such a thing*. The statement in this case is prophetic, indicating that the Prophet would be made free from obligation in respect to the sacredness of the territory of Makkah, being allowed to enter it by force

- 3 And the begetter and he whom he begot!^a وَوَالِدٍ وَمَا وَكَدَ ۝
- 4 We have certainly created man to face difficulties.^a لَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ فِي كَبَدٍ ۝
- 5 Does he think that no one has power over him?^a أَيَحْسَبُ أَنْ لَنْ يَقْدِرَ عَلَيْهِ أَحَدٌ ۝
- 6 He will say: I have wasted much wealth.^a يَقُولُ أَهْلَكْتُ مَالًا لُبَدًا ۝
- 7 Does he think that no one sees him? أَيَحْسَبُ أَنْ لَمْ يَرَهُ أَحَدٌ ۝
- 8 Have We not given him two eyes, أَلَمْ نَجْعَلْ لَهُ عَيْنَيْنِ ۝
- 9 And a tongue and two lips, وَلِسَانًا وَشَفَتَيْنِ ۝
- 10 And pointed out to him the two conspicuous ways?^a وَهَدَيْنَاهُ النَّجْدَيْنِ ۝

(Bd), as he did at the conquest of Makkah, to which, in fact, the words refer. There is also a saying of the Holy Prophet in support of this: "And even I was made free from obligation with respect to it only for an hour of the day" (B. 64:55).

3a. The *great begetter* is none other than Abraham, the progenitor of the Arabs, and by *he whom he begot* is meant either Ishmael, who assisted Abraham in raising the foundations of the Sacred House at Makkah, or the Holy Prophet himself, who was the object of Abraham's prayer.

4a. *Kabad* means *distress* or *difficulty*. We are here told that the advancement of man, *even physically*, lies along a path of hard struggle. Every conquest that man has made has been the result of suffering on his part. The same is the case in the sphere of the spiritual advancement of man. Abraham suffered great hardships in the cause of Truth; and so must the Prophet now, in order to bring about a spiritual awakening in the world. It is only a long and hard struggle on the part of certain benefactors of humanity that makes man's advancement possible, physically as well as spiritually.

5a. The opponents of Truth, having great power in their hands, never think of the mighty power of God. It is to this that attention is drawn here.

6a. The reference is apparently to the ultimate state of the opponents when, after spending all their wealth for the extermination of Truth, they would find that the cause of Truth was triumphant, and would then say that they really wasted their wealth in a wrong cause. Elsewhere we have: "Surely those who disbelieve spend their wealth to hinder (people) from the way of Allāh. So they will go on spending it, then it will be to them a regret, then they will be overcome" (8:36).

10a. *Najd* (from *najada*, he *overcame* or *conquered*) means *high* or *elevated land*, or also an *elevated* or *conspicuous road* or way (LL). *Najdain* or the *two conspicuous ways* are here spoken of as indicating *the ways of truth and falsehood, of truth and falsehood in word or good and evil in deed* (R). The *two eyes* (v. 8) enable him to distinguish good from evil, while with *the tongue and the lips* (v. 9) he can ask, if he cannot see for himself.

11 But he attempts not the uphill road,^a

فَلَا اتَّخَذَ الْعُقَبَةَ ۝

12 And what will make thee comprehend what the uphill road is?

وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا الْعُقَبَةُ ۝

13 (It is) to free a slave,

فَأَنْتَ سَرَقَبَةٌ ۝

14 Or to feed in a day of hunger

أَوْ إِطْعَمٌ فِي يَوْمٍ ذِي مَسْغَبَةٍ ۝

15 An orphan nearly related,

يَتِيمًا ذَا مَقْرَبَةٍ ۝

16 Or the poor man lying in the dust.^a

أَوْ مُسْكِينًا ذَا مَتْرَبَةٍ ۝

17 Then he is of those who believe and exhort one another to patience, and exhort one another to mercy.

ثُمَّ كَانَ مِنَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَتَوَاصَوْا
بِالصَّبْرِ وَتَوَاصَوْا بِالْمَرْحَمَةِ ۝

18 These are the people of the right hand.

أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْمَيْمَنَةِ ۝

19 And those who disbelieve in Our messages, they are the people of the left hand.

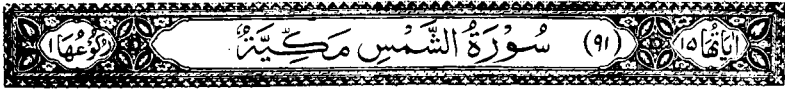
وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِنَا هُمْ أَصْحَابُ
الْمَشْأَمَةِ ۝

20 On them is Fire closed over.

عَلَيْهِمْ نَارٌ مُؤَصَّدَةٌ ۝

11a. 'Aqabah means a mountain road or a road in the upper part of a mountain or a long mountain that lies across the way — metaphorically a difficult affair (LL).

16a. Note the tone of these earliest revelations. The service of humanity (along with the service of God) is the one topic. The doing of good to the oppressed, the poor, and the orphans is called an uphill road or a high mountain because of the difficulty of doing it. The constant reference to the helping of the poor and the orphans and the setting free of slaves brings to light the real character of the Prophet, who is described by one knowing him most intimately as *one who earned for those who had no means themselves* (B. 1:1). No religion has laid so much stress on the uplift of the poor and the distressed as Islām, and it is the only religion which enjoins the duty of granting freedom to slaves, and the Holy Prophet Muḥammad is the only founder of a religion who showed the noble example of freeing all slaves that he ever had and helping in the freedom of others. Yet prejudiced writers blame Islām for not taking any steps to uproot slavery. There is even a suggestion that such precepts regarding the nobility of liberating slaves as exist in the Makkan chapters were abrogated by later revelation (see Wherry), a preposterous statement in view of the plain directions given in 9:60 (the latest revelation) to the State itself to spend a part of the public funds in purchasing freedom for slaves.



CHAPTER 91

Al-Shams: The Sun

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 15 verses)

The Prophet is the *Sun* of righteousness (the word giving its title to this chapter), with whose rising the way to perfection is pointed out to man, but only those who purify themselves are really successful, while those who give themselves over to corruption fail to attain the object. The case of *Thamūd* is given as an illustration. Like the last chapter, it is one of the earliest revelations.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 By the sun and his brightness!^a

وَالشَّمْسِ وَضُحَاهَا ۝

2 And the moon when she borrows
light from him!^a

وَالْقَمَرِ إِذَا تَلَّهَا ۝

3 And the day when it exposes it to
view!^a

وَالنَّهَارِ إِذَا جَلَّهَا ۝

1a. *Al-shams*, or *the sun*, is feminine, and *al-qamar*, or *the moon*, masculine, in the Arabic language, as opposed to English. *Ḍuḥā* is the *early part of the forenoon after sunrise*, or the *advanced state of the day*, or *when the sun shines brightly* (LL). This is to show that the spiritual light of the Prophet will brighten as time passes on.

2a. *Talā-hā* literally signifies *it followed him*, but this is sometimes in *one thing following another in body*, and sometimes in *imitating in respect of predicament* (R); here it is explained as meaning *following it in the way of imitation and in respect of rank, because it borrows light from the sun* (R). Farrā' takes this to be the real meaning, for he says, such a one follows such a one in respect of such a thing, meaning he takes from him (Rz).

3a. The commentators take the personal pronoun in *jallā-hā* ("exposes it") as referring to *the world*, though it is not mentioned here, because, as Kf says, in such cases the meaning is clear, as they say, *it was cold*, meaning *the morning*, though they do not mention it in words (Rz).

- 4 And the night when it draws a veil over it!^a وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا يَغْشَاهَا ۝٤
- 5 And the heaven and its make! وَالسَّمَاءِ وَمَا بَدَأَهَا ۝٥
- 6 And the earth and its extension! وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا طَحَّهَا ۝٦
- 7 And the soul and its perfection!^a — وَنَفْسٍ وَمَا سَوَّاهَا ۝٧
- 8 So He reveals to it its way of evil and its way of good;^a فَالْهَمَهَا فُجُورَهَا وَتَقْوَاهَا ۝٨
- 9 He is indeed successful who causes it to grow, قَدْ أَفْلَحَ مَنْ تَرَكَهَا ۝٩

4a. The personal pronoun in *yaghshā-hā* (“draws a veil over it”) also refers to the world.

7a. The *mā* in vv. 5–7 is either *maṣdariyyah*, as in the translation (“its”), or *mauṣūlah*, as referring to the Divine Being, for *mā* is often used to indicate the majesty of the person spoken of; the meaning in this case would be: And the heaven and Him Who built it, and the earth and Him Who spread it. The mention of the perfection of the soul of man in this verse is a sequel to what is stated in the first six verses. Man is here spoken of as possessing the highest of qualities which are met with in nature. The sun is a source of light, even so is the perfect man a source of spiritual light. The moon borrows the light of the sun, even so is the perfect man, whose light is really borrowed from the Divine source, which is the real source of all light. The day makes things manifest and thus enables man to carry on his struggle, while the night casts a veil over light and brings rest; the perfect man possesses both these qualities, as he carries on a very hard struggle for the attainment of great ends, and at the same time his mind is at rest and he possesses the quality of contentment. The heaven is raised high, and the earth is spread out for men to walk over, being thus a manifestation of humility; the perfect man possesses both these qualities, having the highest of aspirations and being at the same time humble and lowly. The perfect man thus possesses the opposite qualities of giving light and receiving light, severe exertion and complete rest, greatness and humility. These qualities were possessed by the Prophet, who invited others to make the same the goal of their lives.

8a. The verse is a fitting sequel to the statement made in the previous verse as regards the perfection of the soul, as it points out the way to perfection. It is through *ilhām*, Divine inspiration, or revelation, that the soul is made perfect, because Divine revelation makes clear, the two ways, *fujūr*, or the way of deviation from the Truth, i.e., the way of evil, and *taqwā*, or the way of observance of duty, or the way of good. It is by avoiding the former and walking in the latter that perfection can be attained. Both Rodwell and Palmer are wrong here in translating the verse as meaning, “And breathed into it its wickedness and its piety” (Rodwell), “taught it its sin and its piety” (Palmer), for the statement in this form is not only contradicted by the whole of the Qur’ān, but is also self-contradictory and meaningless. *Ilhām* always signifies an intimation by inspiration from the Divine Being, or Divine revelation. “And this is peculiar to that which is intimated by Allāh” (R). Rz says the intimation by inspiration of good and evil means the making a man to understand and know them both, and he adds that this explanation is accepted by I’Ab and all trustworthy commentators.

10 And he indeed fails who buries it.^a

وَقَدْ حَابَ مَنْ دَسَّهَا ط

11 Thamūd rejected (the truth) in their inordinacy,^a

كَذَّبَتْ ثَمُودُ بِطَغْوَاهَا ط

12 When the basest of them broke forth with mischief —

إِذْ انبَعَثَ أَشْقَاهَا ط

13 So Allāh's messenger said to them: (Leave alone) Allāh's she-camel, and (give) her (to) drink.

فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ نَاقَةَ اللَّهِ وَسُقْيَاهَا ط

14 But they called him a liar and slaughtered her. So their Lord destroyed them for their sin and levelled them (with the ground);

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَعَقَرُوهَا فَهَمَّتْ عَلَيْهِمْ رَبُّهُمْ يَدِئِدْهُمْ فَبَدَّهَا ط

15 And He fears not its consequence.^a

وَلَا يَخَافُ عُقْبَاهَا ط

10a. *Zakkā* is from *zakā*, meaning *it increased*, and therefore primarily the word signifies *he made it to increase* or *thrive*, and *dassā-hā* means *he hid it* or *concealed it*, or *buried it* (LL). The secondary meaning of the former is *he purified it*, and that of the latter *he corrupted it*. The adoption of these two words really indicates that the faculties necessary for perfection are given to every man, but there are some who make them thrive by their development and others who corrupt them by allowing them to remain concealed, not displaying them to their advantage.

11a. The verse gives an instance of those whose end is failure on account of the corrupt manner of their lives, giving at the same time a warning to men that, if they continued in their evil course and did not turn to righteousness, following the call of the Prophet, their end would be the same. If they followed the Prophet, they would attain to perfection, but, if they went against him, they would be given over to destruction as were the former people.

15a. Allāh does not care for the consequences of the punishment to a people when they are found deserving of such punishment, for through their destruction comes life to humanity.



CHAPTER 92

Al-Lail: The Night

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 21 verses)

The object of this chapter is to show that *The Night* of disbelief and ignorance — hence the title — will give place to the light of the day, for inasmuch as men strive after different objects, those who strive to establish good will have facility, while those who go after evil shall find themselves in difficulties. It is one of the earliest revelations.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

- 1 By the night when it draws a veil!
- 2 And the day when it shines!
- 3 And the creating of the male and the female! —
- 4 Your striving is surely (for) diverse (ends).^a
- 5 Then as for him who gives and keeps his duty,
- 6 And accepts what is good —
- 7 We facilitate for him (the way to) ease.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا يَغْشَى ۝
 وَالنَّهَارِ إِذَا تَجَلَّى ۝
 وَمَا خَلَقَ الذَّكَرَ وَالْأُنثَى ۝
 إِنَّ سَعْيَكُمْ لَشَتَّى ۝
 فَأَمَّا مَنْ أَعْطَى وَاتَّقَى ۝
 وَصَدَّقَ بِالْحُسْنَى ۝
 فَسَنُيَسِّرُهُ لِلْيُسْرَى ۝

4a. Evil is here compared with the darkness of the night and good with the light of day. The creation of the male and the female, which stands for the creation of the whole of animate nature, because all living beings are created either male or female, is also a witness to the same truth, for there we find everyone striving for an end, and everyone reaping according to the manner of his striving.

8 And as for him who is niggardly and considers himself self-sufficient,

وَأَمَّا مَنْ بَخِلَ وَاسْتَغْنَى ۝

9 And rejects what is good —

وَكَذَّبَ بِالْحُسْنَى ۝

10 We facilitate for him (the way to) distress.

فَسَيَسِّرُهَا لِلْعُسْرَى ۝

11 And his wealth will not avail him when he perishes.^a

وَمَا يُغْنِي عَنْهُ مَالُهُ إِذَا تَرَدَّى ۝

12 Surely Ours is it to show the way,

إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا لَلْهُدَى ۝

13 And surely Ours is the Hereafter and the former.^a

وَأِنَّ لَنَا لَلْآخِرَةَ وَالْأُولَى ۝

14 So I warn you of the Fire that flames.

فَأَنْذَرْتُكُمْ نَارًا تَلَظَّى ۝

15 None will enter it but the most unfortunate,

لَا يَصِلُهَا إِلَّا الْآسَفَى ۝

16 Who rejects (the truth) and turns (his) back.

الَّذِي كَذَّبَ وَتَوَلَّى ۝

17 And away from it shall be kept the most faithful to duty,

وَسَيُجَنَّبُهَا الْأَتْقَى ۝

18 Who gives his wealth, purifying himself,

الَّذِي يُؤْتِي مَالَهُ يَتَزَكَّى ۝

19 And none has with him any boon for a reward,

وَمَا لِأَحَدٍ عِنْدَهُ مِنْ نِعْمَةٍ تُجْزَى ۝

20 Except the seeking of the pleasure of his Lord,^a the Most High.

إِلَّا ابْتِغَاءَ وَجْهِ رَبِّهِ الْأَعْلَى ۝

21 And he will soon be well-pleased.

وَلَسَوْفَ يَرْضَى ۝

11a. The two examples given in these verses represent those who accept and those who reject the Truth, respectively; the one goes on doing good deeds, finding his way quite easy, until he finds himself in ease, and the other goes on doing evil, the doing of which seems easy to him, until he finds himself in distress.

13a. The wicked one is here told that he will find himself in distress not only in the Hereafter but also in this life, as God has control of both. Or the *ākhirah* here is what is coming later — what is promised — and the *āilā* the present state.

20a. The pleasure of the Lord is the only boon for which a man should hope, and hence this is the goal of a Muslim's life — his paradise in this as well as the next life. This is in accordance with what is said in 9:72, one of the latest revelations: "And greatest of all is Allāh's goodly pleasure. That is the grand achievement".

CHAPTER 93

Al-Duḥā: The Brightness of the Day

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 11 verses)

This chapter draws attention to the gradual spreading of the light of the sun of Islām, and is therefore given the title of *Al-Duḥā* or *The Brightness of the Day*. The last two chapters metaphorically speak of the advent of the Holy Prophet as the rising of the sun, and the metaphor is continued here. As the sunshine is not fully resplendent immediately after the rising of the sun, so Truth would shine in its full brightness gradually. It is one of the earliest revelations.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

- 1 By the brightness of the day!
- 2 And the night when it is still! —
- 3 Thy Lord has not forsaken thee, nor is He displeased.^a
- 4 And surely the latter state is better for thee than the former.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 وَالضُّحَىٰ
 وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا سَجَىٰ
 مَا وَدَّعَكَ رَبُّكَ وَمَا قَلَىٰ
 وَالْآخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ لَّكَ مِنَ الْأُولَىٰ

3a. The commentators narrate varying reports to the effect that the verse was revealed on the occasion of a long pause in the coming of revelation to the Holy Prophet. According to *Bukhārī*, it was only a pause of two or three days (B. 65:xciii, 2). That revelation was sent down to the Holy Prophet at intervals is a fact, and a pause of two or three days could not have given rise to such allegations. The words may be taken as words of solace in general sense, the significance being that God would never forsake him. But in the light of what follows, the words are prophetic, the indication being that in its later history Islām would have to face set-backs which might give rise to such doubts. The Prophet and his followers are therefore given an assurance that God will never forsake the cause of Islām. Force is lent to this interpretation by the fact that here it is not the night that is followed by the brightness of the day, which was the case at the appearance of the Prophet, but the brightness of the day is followed by the stillness of the night, which seems to be a reference to the inactivity of the Muslim people after the

5 And soon will thy Lord give thee
so that thou wilt be well pleased.^a

وَأَسْوَفَ يُعْطِيكَ رَبُّكَ فَتَرْضَى ۗ

6 Did He not find thee an orphan^a
and give (thee) shelter?

أَلَمْ يَجِدْكَ يَتِيمًا فَآوَى ۖ

7 And find thee groping, so He
showed the way?^a

وَوَجَدَكَ ضَالًّا فَهَدَى ۖ

sun had shone, i.e., after the Prophet had made his appearance. The next verse makes it clearer.

5a. Ibn ‘Aṭīyyah and others commenting on v. 4 say that by *ākhirah* is here meant the latter state of the Prophet’s cause and by the *ūlā*, the beginning of it (RM). The lexicologists also explain the word *ākhir* as the last, hindmost, or what is after the first or former. And *ākhirā marratain* is explained as meaning the latter of the two times (LL). The words may therefore mean that as time passes, the Prophet’s cause would go on gaining strength, and the latter state would always be better for him than the former. Such indeed is Truth that, although it may gain ground inch by inch after severe struggle with falsehood, it does continue to advance. Or, the reference here is to the second rising of Islām, *nash’at thāniyah*, after what is called the stillness of the night in the 2nd verse, a long pause of inactivity of the Muslims. References to a set-back to the cause of Islām for a long period are very frequent in the Holy Qur’ān; see 32:5a. As a matter of fact, it is true that notwithstanding various set-backs at different periods of its history, the cause of Islām has gone on gaining ground. When the existing Muslim civilization was destroyed by the Mongols, a greater Muslim nation rose up by their joining the ranks of Islām; and when Islām was extirpated in Spain in the West, it gained ground in the Far East in Indonesia, winning over fifty million people. There is clear and repeated mention of its final triumph in the whole world, 9:33; 48:28; and 61:9; see 9:33a. Perhaps it is to this that v. 5 refers — thy Lord will give thee so that thou wilt be well pleased.

6a. ‘Abd Allāh, the Holy Prophet’s father, died about three months before the Prophet was born; his mother, Āminah, died when he was six years old. His grandfather, ‘Abd al-Muṭṭalib, who took care of him after his mother, died two years later, and from that time he remained in charge of Abū Tālib, his uncle, who was alive when the Holy Prophet received the Divine message for the regeneration of mankind.

7a. That *erring* is not the significance of *ḍāll* (“groping”) here is shown conclusively by 53:2, which says: “Your companion *errs not*”. Vv. 6, 7, 8 stand in close relation respectively to vv. 9, 10 and 11; v. 6 tells the Prophet that he was himself an orphan, and the conclusion that he should therefore not oppress the orphan is drawn in v. 9; similarly, v. 8 speaks of the Divine favour to him in making him free from want, and the conclusion is drawn in v. 11 that he should therefore proclaim the Divine favour to him. Thus it is clear that v. 6 stands in close relation to v. 9; and v. 8 to v. 11, and the conclusion is evident that v. 7 stands in close relation to v. 10. Now, v. 10 plainly speaks of one who asks to be guided to the Truth, or a petitioner generally who needs the help of another, being unable himself to do a thing or undertake a task; see 10a. The Holy Prophet was no doubt a *sā’il* (one who asks) in this sense. He did not worship idols, but neither could he, without the help of Allāh, find out the way for the regeneration of his people, for which his soul yearned so eagerly. Hence *he was unable to see the way by himself*, and the word *ḍāll* signifies one who is *perplexed and unable to see the way for himself*; from *ḍalla*, *he was perplexed and unable to see his right course* (LL). The true significance of the word is thus that Allāh found the Prophet in quest of the way, but unable to find the way himself. Therefore He *guided* him by Divine light. In this manner was the Prophet told not to chide any petitioner, but to render help to him as Allāh had

8 And find thee in want, so He enriched thee?^a

وَوَجَدَكَ عَائِلًا فَأَغْنَى ۝

9 Therefore the orphan, oppress not.^a

فَأَمَّا الْيَتِيمَ فَلَا تَقْهَرْ ۝

10 And him who asks, chide not.^a

وَأَمَّا السَّائِلَ فَلَا تَنْهَرْ ۝

11 And the favour of thy Lord, proclaim.^a

وَأَمَّا بِنِعْمَةِ رَبِّكَ فَحَدِّثْ ۝

helped him. Or *dāl* signifies *one who becomes lost* (T, LL) in the pursuit of some object, as Jacob's sons speak of their father as being in *ḍalāl* (R), i.e., lost in the love of Joseph (12:95), and thus the meaning may be that the Holy Prophet had so devoted himself to the quest of the right way for the world that he had lost himself in that quest; see introductory note, chapter 94.

8a. Finding the Holy Prophet in want, and enriching him, do not refer to his temporal or pecuniary circumstances only, if they refer to them at all, but rather to his spiritual needs and the spiritual wealth with which he was enriched.

9a. Not taking care of the orphans is really their oppression. In one of the many of his sayings the Prophet says: *He who takes care of the orphan and I are like these two* (showing his two fingers close to each other) (B. 70:24).

10a. The word *sā'il* occurring in this verse is interpreted generally as meaning a *beggar*. But *petitioner*, or one who asks, is a much better rendering, for it retains the breadth of the original. Ḥasan interpreted the word as meaning *he who asks about knowledge*, and this interpretation is corroborated by what is related in the opening verses of ch. 80. It is, moreover, in consonance with the chief object of a prophet's mission, which aims at spreading true knowledge.

11a. The *ni'mat*, or *the favour*, is no other than *revelation*, the greatest of all Divine favours, as it is recognized to be throughout the Holy Qur'ān. This was the favour which the Holy Prophet continued to announce throughout his life. Mujaḥid says: *The favour referred to here is the Qur'ān* (Rz).



CHAPTER 94

Al-Inshirāh: The Expansion

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 8 verses)

This chapter, like its predecessors, comforts the Prophet. His difficulties were not to continue, but would soon be followed by ease, and it was a sufficient indication of this that his breast was *opened* or *expanded* for the Truth, whence the title of this chapter. The great burden which almost broke his back, his deep anxiety for humanity, had been removed by Divine revelation. This chapter is closely connected with the preceding one, to which it forms, as it were, a supplement. It is one of the earliest revelations.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 Have We not expanded for thee
thy breast,^a

أَلَمْ نَشْرَحْ لَكَ صَدْرَكَ ۖ

2 And removed from thee thy bur-
den,

وَوَضَعْنَا عَنْكَ وِزْرَكَ ۖ

3 Which weighed down thy back,^a

الَّذِي أَنْقَضَ ظَهْرَكَ ۖ

1a. The *expanding of the breast* is also mentioned in Moses' prayer in 20:25: "My Lord, expand my breast for me". The same words occur also in 6:125: "So whomsoever Allāh intends to guide, He expands his breast for Islām". As opposed to this, it is added: "And whomsoever He intends to leave in error, He makes his breast strait and narrow". There is a report according to which Gabriel opened the breast of the Holy Prophet while he was yet a boy in charge of his nurse, and washed his heart; the authenticity of this has been questioned on critical grounds (Rz). But even that criticism is due to a misconception, for the same incident is related to have taken place again, when the Holy Prophet was entrusted with his Divine mission. The incident was therefore evidently a *kashf*, or a *clear vision*. AH says: "*The expanding of the breast signifies its illumination with wisdom and its vastness for the reception of what was to be revealed to him*". Rāghib gives a similar explanation, viz., *its expansion with Divine light and tranquillity*. The expansion of the breast stands, in one word, for the greatness of the heart of the Prophet.

3a. The burden which *weighed down his back* signifies anxiety for raising humanity from the ignorance and superstition in which it was involved. Compare 26:3: "Perhaps

4 And exalted for thee thy mention?^a

وَرَفَعْنَا لَكَ ذِكْرَكَ ۝٤

5 Surely with difficulty is ease,

فَإِنَّ مَعَ الْعُسْرِ يُسْرًا ۝٥

6 With difficulty is surely ease.^a

إِنَّ مَعَ الْعُسْرِ يُسْرًا ۝٦

7 So when thou art free (from anxiety), work hard,^a

فَإِذَا فَرَغْتَ فَانصَبْ ۝٧

8 And make thy Lord thy exclusive object.

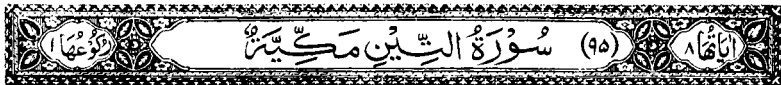
وَرَلَىٰ رَبِّكَ فَاغْرَبْ ۝٨

thou wilt kill thyself with grief because they believe not". The *removal* of the burden signifies giving relief from anxiety.

4a. This is a clear prophecy of the glorious eminence to which the Holy Prophet was to be raised, uttered at a time when he was alone and unknown.

6a. In consonance with what it said in v. 4, the *ease* refers to the *ultimate triumph*, and the *difficulty to the trials* which the Prophet was then undergoing. But the passage as well reveals a general law of nature that difficulty is followed by ease. The statement is repeated, showing that Islām would twice be in great difficulties and face hard trials, and that on both occasions it would come out with ultimate triumph. There are clear indications in the Holy Qur'ān and in the sayings of the Holy Prophet of the trials and difficulties of Islām in the latter days, as great as those at the time of its birth, and of its ultimate triumph on both occasions.

7a. The Prophet's being *free* signifies his *freedom from anxiety*, in reference to what is said in the previous verse. Being now free from all anxiety, he was to work hard for the regeneration of a fallen humanity, and make his Lord his exclusive object, i.e., apply himself wholly to establish the greatness of God.



CHAPTER 95

Al-Tin: The Fig

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 8 verses)

This chapter shows — by drawing a comparison between the Mosaic dispensation, of which *the fig* is a symbol and gives its name to this chapter, and the Islamic dispensation — that man is so created that he can rise to the highest degree of eminence, if he sets before himself right principles and acts on them, and that he degrades himself to the lowest position in creation, if he is not guided by right principles, or, being so guided, fails to act upon them. The chapter belongs to the same early period as the other chapters preceding it.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
the Merciful.

1 By the fig and the olive!

وَالتِّينِ وَالتَّيْنِ ۝١

2 And mount Sinai!

وَطُورِ سَيْنِينَ ۝٢

3 And this city made secure!^a —

وَهَذَا الْبَلَدِ الْأَمِينِ ۝٣

3a. The *fig* and the *olive* stand respectively for *the law given on Mount Sinai* and *that revealed in the sacred city of Makkah*; and the two verses that follow make this clear. It must be remembered that a comparison between Moses and the Holy Prophet Muhammad is introduced in very early revelations, as here and in 52:1–6 and 73:15. The fig stands for the Jewish dispensation, and this is the significance underlying the cursing of the fig-tree by Jesus. It is said that coming from Bethany early in the morning and finding himself to be hungry, Jesus drew near to a fig-tree so that he might gather some figs; and seeing nothing but leaves upon it, he cursed the tree, and immediately it withered to the root (Matt. 21:19). This action of Jesus evidently signified the rejection of the Jews, who resembled the fig-tree, which had only leaves but no fruit, and even the leaves, representing as they did their outward actions of piety, should now wither away. The rejection of the Jews is still more plainly referred to in the parable of the garden (Matt. 21:33), which ends with the significant words: “The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof” (Matt. 21:43). It may be added that the Prophet Jeremiah also compares the Jewish nation to two baskets of figs, the good figs standing for the righteous from among the Jews and the vile figs for the wicked ones (Jer. ch. 24).

4 Certainly We created man in the best make.

لَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ فِي أَحْسَنِ تَقْوِيمٍ ۝٤

5 Then We render him the lowest of the low,

ثُمَّ رَدَدْنَاهُ أَسْفَلَ سَافِلِينَ ۝٥

6 Except those who believe and do good; so theirs is a reward never to be cut off.^a

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ فَالَهُمْ أَجْرٌ غَيْرُ مَمْنُونٍ ۝٦

7 So who can give the lie to thee after (this) about the Judgment?

فَمَا يُكَذِّبُكَ بَعْدُ بِالذِّكْرِ ۝٧

8 Is not Allāh the Best of the Judges?^a

أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ بِأَحْكَمَ الْحَاكِمِينَ ۝٨

As regards the olive, some Bible references no doubt hint at that also as being a symbol of the Jewish nation, but the Holy Qur'ān compares it here with the law of the Holy Prophet Muḥammad. This is explained and clarified by a later revelation: "A likeness of His light is as a pillar on which is a lamp, the lamp is in a glass, (and) the glass is as it were a brightly shining star, lit from a blessed olive tree, neither eastern nor western" (24:35).

The comparison shows that, whereas the law given on Mount Sinai passed away like the fig-tree in Jesus' parable, the new light, lit from the blessed olive-tree, was never to be extinguished, because it belonged neither to the East nor to the West, but was meant for all men in all ages, and was in fact destined to unite the East and the West.

6a. By man's being created *in the best make* is meant *his enormous capability for advancement*. When he does not take advantage of the opportunity offered to him, he is reduced to the lowest of the low. With unthought of advancement in science, men are even today flying at each other's throats like the beasts of the jungle, because they are not guided by Divine revelation.

8a. Both this verse and the one preceding it refer to the Divine judgment awaiting the rejectors of Truth. The Judgment is as well a judgment of the guilty in this life as in the next.



CHAPTER 96

Al-‘Alaq: The Clot

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 19 verses)

The first five verses of this chapter are by universal admission the first revelation which the Holy Prophet received. The chapter is called *The Clot* because of the statement made in the second verse that Allāh created man from a *clot* of blood, which contains a hint that, as a beautiful human form is evolved out of such a humble origin, even so the Holy Prophet would raise humanity to the greatest eminence morally and spiritually.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 Read in the name of thy Lord Who
creates^a —

اقْرَأْ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ

2 Creates man from a clot,^a

خَلَقَ الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ عَلَقٍ

1a. The Arabs were an *ummī* people, a people who made no use of reading and writing, with very rare exceptions, and the Prophet himself did not know reading or writing, yet the very first revelation which he received from on High was a command *to read*. The significance of this order is expressed in v. 3, v. 2 being parenthetical as referring to the origin of man. The order to *read* is repeated in v. 3 with the addition of the words that thy Lord is most Generous, to show that it is through reading and writing that man can attain to a position of glory, while v. 4 says that it is by the use of the pen that knowledge can be acquired. The words in the name of thy Lord signify by the help of thy Lord. The use of the word *Rabb* (*Nourisher unto perfection*) is to show that revelation was being granted to the Prophet, to bring him, and through him the whole of humanity, to perfection. The circumstances attending this first revelation are met with in trustworthy reports, and from these it appears that the Holy Prophet's first reply to the angel who brought this message was that *he was unable to read* (B. 1:1).

2a. *‘Alaq* signifies a *clot of blood* as well as *attachment and love* (T, LL). The former significance is the one generally adopted, because of the mention of *‘alaqah* in the process of the creation of man in other places in the Holy Qur’ān, and it indicates the insignificance of man’s origin. Having regard to the other significance of *‘alaq*, the words may, however, also be translated as meaning *created man out of love*. The Prophet is reported to have said: *I (God) loved that I should be known, so I created man.*

- 3 Read and thy Lord is most Generous,^a اِقْرَأْ وَرَبُّكَ الْكَرِيمُ ۞
 4 Who taught by the pen,^a الَّذِي عَلَّمَ بِالْقَلَمِ ۞
 5 Taught man what he knew not. عَلَّمَ الْإِنْسَانَ مَا لَمْ يَعْلَمْ ۞
 6 Nay, man is surely inordinate, كَلَّا إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لَيْطَغِيَ ۞
 7 Because he looks upon himself as self-sufficient.^a أَنْ سَرَاهُ اسْتَعْتَى ۞
 8 Surely to thy Lord is the return. إِنَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ الرُّجْعَىٰ ۞
 9 Hast thou seen him who forbids أَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي يَنْهَىٰ ۞
 10 A servant when he prays?^a عَبْدًا إِذَا صَلَّىٰ ۞
 11 Seest thou if he is on the right way, أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ كَانَ عَلَىٰ الْهُدَىٰ ۞
 12 Or enjoins observance of duty? أَوْ أَمَرَ بِالْتَّقْوَىٰ ۞
 13 Seest thou if he denies and turns away? أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ كَذَّبَ وَتَوَلَّىٰ ۞
 14 Knows he not that Allāh sees? أَلَمْ يَعْلَمْ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ يَرَىٰ ۞
 15 Nay, if he desist not, We will seize him by the forelock^a — كَلَّا لَئِنْ لَمْ يَنْتَهِ لَنَسْفَعْنَا
 بِالنَّاصِيَةِ ۞

3a. *Akram* and *Karim* (from *karuma*, it was highly esteemed or excellent or valuable) mean *Generous* as well as *Honourable* (LL). This word has been used here in reference to the great goal of honour and glory which the Prophet was destined to attain.

4a. The mention of the *pen* in this, the very first, revelation of the Holy Prophet, is significant, and it not only indicates, as Rodwell says, “the powerful help for propagating the knowledge of the Divine Unity” which the Holy Prophet was to find in the *pen*, but signifies as well that the pen should be specially used in guarding the revelation which was to be granted to the Holy Prophet. It is a fact that the pen has played an important part in the propagation of Islām as well as in the protection of the Qur’ān against corruption of every sort. The frequent mention of writing and the pen in the Holy Qur’ān, and particularly in connection with the revelation of the Holy Prophet, is rather striking when it is borne in mind that not only was the use of writing a rare novelty in the Arabian peninsula, but the Prophet was himself unacquainted with writing and reading.

7a. Some reports apply the words from here to the end of this chapter to Abū Jahl, but the words are general. In fact, we are told here that man becomes inordinate or rebellious because he thinks himself to be self-sufficient, and free from all need of God Who breathed into him of His Spirit. The soul of man has in fact a mystic relation with the invisible Divine Spirit, which the materialist fails to realize.

10a. There is special reference in the indefinite form to the Holy Prophet. So great was the opposition that the Prophet and his companions could not say their prayers in a public place.

15a. Seizing by the forelock signifies *abasement*. In the battle of Badr — thirteen years after this — these opponents were actually abased.

- 16 A lying, sinful forelock!
 17 Then let him summon his council,
 18 We will summon the braves of the
 army.^a
 19 Nay! Obey him not, but pros-
 trate thyself, and draw nigh (to
 Allāh).^a

Prostration

نَاصِيَةٍ كَاذِبَةٍ خَاطِئَةٍ ﴿١٦﴾
 فَلْيَدْعُ نَادِيَهُ ﴿١٧﴾
 سَنَدْعُ الزَّبَانِيَةَ ﴿١٨﴾
 كَلَّا ط لَا تُطِئُهُ وَاسْجُدْ وَاقْتَرِبْ ﴿١٩﴾

18a. *Al-nādī* signifies *al-majlis* or *the council*. The *dār al-Nadwah* (from the same root *nadā*) was the great council-hall of the nation, where the chief men assembled together in consultation over matters of importance relating to the whole of the nation, the undertaking of wars, etc. The significance therefore is that they should take their decision unitedly and do their utmost against the Prophet and his message. The *zabāniyah* “with the Arabs of the classical age” signifies the *shuraṭ* (LL, so also Kf, Bd, Rz), “applied in the earlier sense of *the braves of an army*, or in the later sense of *the armed attendants of the prefect of police*. This is the primary significance” (LL). The two verses thus clearly speak of the battles in which the mighty men of both sides were to be brought into conflict.

19a. The recital of this verse is followed by an actual prostration; see 7:206a



CHAPTER 97

Al-Qadr: The Majesty

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 5 verses)

The very first revelation of the Holy Qur'an contained in the last chapter is suitably followed in arrangement by one that relates when the revelation of the Qur'an began. It was the *Night of Majesty* (one of the last ten nights of the month of Ramaḍān), which first witnessed the shining of that light which was destined to illumine the whole world. And the coming of the first revelation on the Night of *Majesty*, which gives its name to this chapter, contained a clear indication that the most majestic of all revelations was now being granted to the world, and that the majesty of this revelation, as well as of its recipient, would be established in the world. The chapter is unquestionably one the very earliest revelations.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 Surely We revealed it on the Night
of Majesty^a —

إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَاهُ فِي لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ

1a. *Lailat al-Qadr*, literally *the Night of Majesty* or *Grandeur* or *Greatness*, is a well-known night in the last ten days of the month of Ramaḍān, being more probably the 25th or 27th or 29th night of the month. In 44:3 it is called *the blessed night*. From 2:185, it appears that the Holy Qur'an was revealed in the month of Ramaḍān, and from the above it appears to have been revealed on the *lailat al-Qadr*; by revelation of course being meant the commencement of its revelation, because the whole was revealed in portions during twenty-three years; and the word "Qur'an" is applicable as well to a portion as to the whole. That the reference is here to the commencement of the revelation is also clear from the arrangement of the chapters, the opening verses of the last chapter being admittedly the first revelation to the Prophet. In fact, *lailat al-Qadr* owes its importance to the fact it was on this night that the most blessed and perfect of all revelations was vouchsafed to the world. Moses' fasting for forty days previous to the receipt of revelation (Exod. 24:18), and Jesus' keeping fast for the same number of days before he was called upon to undertake the office of prophethood (Matt. 4:2), show that Divine blessings are associated with fasting in sacred history. Hence the Muslims are required to fast every year for thirty days, and special Divine blessings are promised to them in the concluding days of the fasts.

2 And what will make thee comprehend what the Night of Majesty is?

وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ ۗ

3 The Night of Majesty is better than a thousand months.^a

لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَلْفِ شَهْرٍ ۗ

4 The angels and the Spirit descend in it by the permission of their Lord — for every affair^a —

تَنْزِيلُ الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالرُّوحِ فِيهَا بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِمْ مِنْ كُلِّ أَمْرٍ ۗ

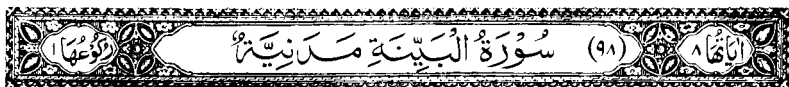
5 Peace! it is till the rising of the morning.^a

سَلَامٌ شَاءَ حَتَّىٰ مَطْلَعِ الْفَجْرِ ۗ

3a. A thousand months may be taken as the equivalent of a very long time. Numerically they are equal to about 83 years, leaving 17 years to complete a century. There is a saying of the Holy Prophet according to which a *mujaddid*, or a *reformer*, will appear among the Muslims at the commencement of every century. The *lailat al-Qadr* being a time of great spiritual blessing may also signify the time during which the Prophet worked in person, being actually a period of twenty-three years, or the time during which a *mujaddid* would ordinarily work, which period is more blessed spiritually than the rest of the century.

4a. The Spirit here may signify the Divine Spirit, which is really the force through which the regeneration of humanity is brought about, or it may mean Divine inspiration. The descent of the angels and the Spirit also shows that *lailat al-Qadr*, as hinted at in the last note, has a deeper significance, for though a particular night in the month of Ramaḍān may be characterized by great Divine blessings, it is more especially in connection with the mission of one appointed by Allāh for the regeneration of the world that “the angels and the Spirit” come down from heaven, turning men’s minds to the spiritual values of life.

5a. “Peace” is the distinctive mark of *lailat al-Qadr*. This *peace* comes to the hearts of the true devotees in the form of a tranquillity of mind which makes them fit to receive Divine blessings. But it is also through one commissioned by God that the basis of peace among men is laid.



CHAPTER 98

Al-Bayyinah: The Clear Evidence

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 8 verses)

The Holy Prophet, who received the mightiest of revelations, or that revelation itself, is here called *The Clear Evidence*, the words supplying the name to this chapter, because this revelation, as this chapter shows, contained all the pure and essential teachings of previous scriptures. It may not be one of the very early revelations, but there seems to be no doubt that it is a Makkan revelation, such being the opinion of the majority.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 Those who disbelieve from among the People of the Book and the idolaters could not have been freed till clear evidence came to them^a—

لَمْ يَكُنِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ مُنْفَكِينَ حَتَّى تَأْتِيَهُمُ الْبَيِّنَةُ

2 A Messenger from Allāh, reciting pure pages,^a

رَسُولٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ يَتْلُو صُحُفًا مُطَهَّرَةً

1a. Both the People of the Book, people to whom revelation had been granted at some previous time, and the idolaters of Arabia, among whom no prophet had ever appeared, were sunk so deep in immorality and sin that only a Divine Messenger could now free them from this bondage. The Jews and the Christians, one after another, had exerted themselves to their utmost to reform Arabia, but both had failed. In fact they were themselves demoralized like the Arabs. “It was not until they heard the spirit-stirring strains of the Arabian Prophet that they too awoke from their slumber, and sprang suddenly into a new and earnest life” (Muir). That by the Clear Evidence is meant the Prophet is made clear in the next verse, where this Clear Evidence is spoken of as being a *Messenger from Allāh*.

2a. It should be noted that the Messenger is here described as reciting pure *pages*, thus showing clearly that the Qur’ān existed in a written form at the time of the revelation of this chapter. Their designation as *pure* is to show that the Holy Qur’ān brought them out of all impurities.

3 Wherein are (all) right books.^a

فِيهَا كُتُبٌ قَيِّمَةٌ ۗ

4 Nor did those to whom the Book was given become divided till clear evidence came to them.^a

وَمَا تَفَرَّقَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ إِلَّا مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتْهُمْ الْبَيِّنَاتُ ۗ

5 And they are enjoined naught but to serve Allāh, being sincere to Him in obedience, upright, and to keep up prayer and pay the poor-rate, and that is the right religion.

وَمَا أُمِرُوا إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ ۗ لَهُ حُنْفَاءُ وَيُقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَيُؤْتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَذَلِكَ دِينُ الْقَيِّمَةِ ۗ

6 Those who disbelieve from among the People of the Book and the idolaters will be in the Fire of hell, abiding therein. They are the worst of creatures.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۗ أُولَئِكَ هُمْ شَرُّ الْبَرِيَّةِ ۗ

7 Those who believe and do good, they are the best of creatures.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ ۗ أُولَئِكَ هُمْ خَيْرُ الْبَرِيَّةِ ۗ

8 Their reward is with their Lord: Gardens of perpetuity wherein flow rivers, abiding therein forever. Allāh is well pleased with them and they are well pleased with Him.^a That is for him who fears his Lord.

جَزَاءً وَّهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ جَدَّتْ عَدْنٌ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ ۗ ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ خَشِيَ رَبَّهُ ۗ

3a. *Kitāb* (pl. *kutab*) means a *book* or an *ordinance*. Whichever significance may be adopted, the meaning of the passage is that all those right directions necessary for the guidance of man, whether previously revealed or not, are to be met with in the Holy Qur'ān. The Qur'ān thus claims to contain all the good points of other sacred books, and, in addition, to supply their deficiencies.

4a. The division mentioned here is the division into believers and disbelievers, some accepting the Messenger and others rejecting him.

8a. The companions of the Holy Prophet are here spoken of as having attained to the highest spiritual stage; compare 89:27–30, where the same words occur regarding spiritual perfection; see 89:30a. This shows clearly that they were above all worldly motives, and not only joined Islām with the single object of pleasing God but also that their sincerity was above all reproach to the end, so that God was pleased with them and made them enter His Garden.

CHAPTER 99

Al-Zilzāl: The Shaking

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 8 verses)

This chapter is entitled *Zilzāl* or *Shaking*. This word occurs in the very first verse, and hints at the severe shaking which was destined to bring about a transformation first in Arabia, and later on in the whole world. This shows the connection with the last chapter, which speaks of a transformation being brought about in the world by the Prophet. It is one of the earliest revelations.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ٥

1 When the earth is shaken with
her shaking,

إِذَا زُلْزِلَتِ الْأَرْضُ زِلْزَالَهَا ٥

2 And the earth brings forth her
burdens,

وَأَخْرَجَتِ الْأَرْضُ أَثْقَالَهَا ٥

3 And man says: What has befallen
her?

وَقَالَ الْإِنْسَانُ مَا لَهَا ٥

4 On that day she will tell her
news,

يَوْمَئِذٍ تُخَدِّثُ أَخْبَارَهَا ٥

5 As if thy Lord had revealed to her.^a

يَا أَيُّهَا رَبِّكَ أَوْحَىٰ لَهَا ٥

5a. The first verse speaks of a violent shaking of the earth. For the significance of *zalzalah* or *shaking*, see 22:1a. That such a shaking would take place at the Resurrection cannot be denied. That it took place in the Prophet's lifetime is a fact. This was the shaking which brought about that wonderful transformation in Arabia, and then in the whole world, which is spoken of in the last chapter. The second verse speaks of the earth as bringing forth her burdens. This has been taken as signifying both the bringing forth of the dead and the yielding of her hidden treasures (RM). How the earth is bringing forth her hidden treasures of mineral wealth shows the wonderful knowledge of the future disclosed in the Qur'ān. That these are the preliminaries of a great transformation is the one theme of these early revelations. The transformation brought about in the Prophet's life-

6 On that day men will come forth in sundry bodies that they may be shown their works.

يَوْمَئِذٍ يَصُدُّمُ النَّاسُ أَشْتَاتًا
لِيُرَوْا أَعْمَالَهُمْ ۝

7 So he who does an atom's weight of good will see it.

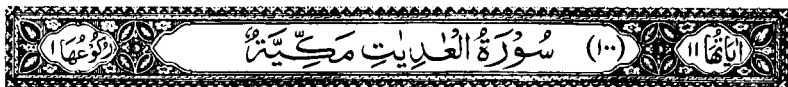
فَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ حَيْرًا
يَرَهُ ۝

8 And he who does an atom's weight of evil will see it.^a

وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ شَرًّا يَرَهُ ۝

time was in fact the first stage in the greater transformation to be brought about in the whole world later on, the *ākhirah* of 93:4, for which see 93:5a. The mighty world-conflicts of our day and the unimaginable treasures brought forth in these days are in fact portents of what must follow, the spiritual awakening to be brought about in the world. Vv. 3–5 indicate that, at the happenings referred to in the first two verses, man will wonder and cry out, *what has befallen the earth?* This shows that extraordinary happenings will be witnessed by man in this very life. The earth will *tell her news*, that is to say, great secrets hitherto unknown will be revealed. This is further stressed in v. 5, *as if thy Lord had revealed to her*. In other words, as revelation discloses things which are unknown to man, so will great secrets hitherto unknown be revealed. Maybe there is a deeper reference here that in the wake of these extraordinary happenings will come a general spiritual awakening, as if God had revealed to the earth itself.

8a. Men will be shown their works in the Resurrection by being made to taste of their fruits, but they can also see the good or evil of their works in this life. Good and evil, when practised on a large scale, bring their reward or requital in this life as well. Note that the words here are *he who does*, and thus include both the Muslim and the non-Muslim. Even a non-Muslim who does an atom's weight of good will have its reward, and a Muslim who does an atom's weight of evil will be required for it.



CHAPTER 100

Al-‘Ādiyāt: The Assaulters

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 11 verses)

This chapter receives its title from the prophetic mention of *The Assaulters* in the first verse, showing that some of the great disasters spoken of in the last chapter were to be brought about by means of wars. This proved true not only in the time of the Holy Prophet, but its truth shines still more clearly in our own day, and the unprecedented wars of our time are no doubt a precursor of a great spiritual awakening, even as they proved in Arabia thirteen centuries ago. As regards its date of revelation, this chapter may be classed with the one preceding it.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

- 1 By those running and uttering cries!
- 2 And those producing fire, striking!
- 3 And those suddenly attacking at morn!
- 4 Then thereby they raise dust,
- 5 Then penetrate thereby gatherings —
- 6 Surely man is ungrateful to his Lord.^a

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ۝
وَالْعَدِيَّاتِ ضَبْحًا ۝
فَالْمُورِيَّاتِ قَدْحًا ۝
فَالْمُغِيرَاتِ صُبْحًا ۝
فَأَثَرُنَّ بِهِ نَقْعًا ۝
فَوْسَطْنَ بِهِ جَمْعًا ۝
إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لِرَبِّهِ لَكَنُودٌ ۝

6a. *Ādiyāt* (from *‘adw*, to run) are those running, as also assaulters, and *ḍabḥ* is the uttering of sound in running fast (R). *Mūriyāt* (from *warā*, it produced fire) are those that produce fire, and *qadh* carries a number of significations, among these being making a crack or a hole or corrosion or an act of striking fire (LL). *Mughīrāt* is from *aghāra* meaning he hastened or ran fast or vehemently or made a sudden attack (LL). There is much difference of opinion as to what is meant by these words. According to

7 And surely he is a witness of that.

وَأِنَّهُ عَلَىٰ ذَٰلِكَ لَشَهِيدٌ ﴿٧﴾

8 And truly on account of the love of wealth he is niggardly.

وَأِنَّهُ لِحُبِّ الْخَيْرِ لَشَدِيدٌ ﴿٨﴾

9 Knows he not when that which is in the graves is raised,

أَفَلَا يَعْلَمُ إِذَا بُعْثِرَ مَا فِي الْقُبُورِ ﴿٩﴾

10 And that which is in the breasts is made manifest?

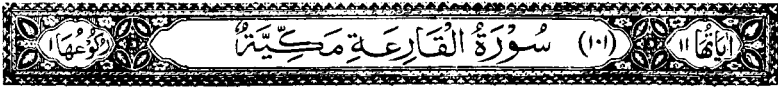
وَحِصْلَ مَا فِي الصُّدُورِ ﴿١٠﴾

11 Surely their Lord this day is Aware of them.^a

إِنَّ رَبَّهُم بِهِمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ لَّخَبِيرٌ ﴿١١﴾

I'Ab, these words describe the condition of the camels running on the occasion of the pilgrimage, but the majority of the commentators interpret these as meaning horses, the reference being to the part they play in war (RM). In this case it would be a prophetic description of the wars through which the opponents, who wanted to destroy Truth by the sword, were ultimately to be brought low. The words are so wide that they may also apply to modern means of warfare. If the strength of an attack on the enemy depended on the swiftness with which the attack was made, and therefore, in days gone by, on the striking force of its horse, the words describe even more fittingly the air attacks of our own days. They, too, make a sound and throw out fire causing holes and fissures and splitting the earth. They, too, attack in the early hours of the morning, raise dust from demolished buildings and penetrate into the thickest parts of the towns. Others understand that these are groups of spiritual wayfarers, who run fast in the way of God. Man's ungratefulness to his Lord and his excessive love of wealth is the real theme in all cases. He sees only the material side of life and does not pay heed to its spiritual values. The balance of life is thus upset. Disasters come and he is violently shaken so that his eyes may be opened to the real values of life.

11a. A day will come, we are told, when those in the graves — the dead — will be raised to life and what is hidden in the breasts — the deeds which man did, hiding them from the eyes of others — will be made manifest. God is Aware even now, but as in nature, the consequences are made manifest in due time. They may not be as clear here as they will be at the Resurrection, when the sight will be sharpened (50:22), but sometimes they are made manifest here, too.



CHAPTER 101

Al-Qāri‘ah: The Calamity

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 11 verses)

The repelling *Calamity* of this chapter, which gives it its title, is the same as the shaking of the last chapter but one. The date of revelation is also about the same.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

1 The calamity!

2 What is the calamity?

3 And what will make thee know
how terrible is the calamity?^a

4 The day wherein men will be as
scattered moths,

5 And the mountains will be as
carded wool.^a

6 Then as for him whose measure
(of good deeds) is heavy,

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْقَارِعَةُ ۝

مَا الْقَارِعَةُ ۝

وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا الْقَارِعَةُ ۝

يَوْمَ يَكُونُ النَّاسُ كَالْفَرَاشِ

الْمَبْتُوثِ ۝

وَتَكُونُ الْجِبَالُ كَالْعِهْنِ الْمَنْفُوشِ ۝

فَأَمَّا مَنْ ثَقُلَتْ مَوَازِينُهُ ۝

3a. *Al-Qāri‘ah* (from *qar‘*, meaning *striking with severity*) signifies a very great calamity, and the word occurs without the definite article *al* in 13:31, where it is said: “And as for those who disbelieve, disaster (*qāri‘ah*) will not cease to afflict them ... until the promise of Allāh come to pass”. This use of the word *qāri‘ah* shows that the word signifies one of those great calamities which befell the Quraish from time to time, and *al* is added to indicate that it is the *promised* calamity. In 69:4, *al-qāri‘ah* signifies the great calamity which destroys a nation, i.e., their doom. *Al-qāri‘ah* is also a name of the day of Resurrection or of the great Calamity which will destroy this earth, after which comes the Resurrection.

5a. This description may also apply to the doom of the opponents of Truth; see 13:31a.

7 He will live a pleasant life.

فَهُوَ فِي عَيْشَةٍ سَرَابِيَةٍ ۝٧

8 And as for him whose measure
(of good deeds) is light,

وَأَمَّا مَنْ خَفَّتْ مَوَازِينُهُ ۝٨

9 The abyss is a mother to him.^a

فَأُمُّهُ هَاوِيَةٌ ۝٩

10 And what will make thee know
what that is?

وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا هِيَ ۝١٠

11 A burning Fire.

نَارٌ حَامِيَةٌ ۝١١

9a. *Hāwiyah* (from *hawā*, *he made it to fall down*) signifies a *deep place of which the bottom cannot be reached* or *abyss* (LL). The word *umm* means primarily a *mother*, and in all secondary significances some idea of the primary significance is retained. Thus among its various secondary significances are *source*, *origin*, *foundation*, *support*, *efficient cause of subsistence*, *anything to which other things are collected together*, *the main part of a thing*, *a man who has charge of the food and service of a people* (LL). A place of habitation or abode is also called *umm* (LL), because it grants protection to a man, as does the mother to a babe. The abyss, or hell, is here called a mother to indicate that man's connection with hell is similar to that of a baby with its mother, viz., that his abode there fits him for progress in the spiritual world — he being brought up, as it were, in the bosom of hell, as a child is brought up in the bosom of its mother, and that his stay in hell is only for a time, as the child draws nourishment from his mother only for a time.



CHAPTER 102

Al-Takāthur: The Abundance of Wealth

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 8 verses)

This chapter, which is appropriately entitled *The Abundance of Wealth*, from the occurrence of the word abundance in the first verse, states that vying one with another to have wealth and more wealth is the great impediment which keeps men away from the real object of life; and therefore, to make them realize it, it is sometimes necessary to divest them of some of these comforts. It is for this reason that Divine wisdom sometimes requires disasters to be brought upon men. Hence this chapter is closely connected with the previous chapters, which speak of disasters. The truth of what is stated here was never so clearly realized by the world as it is today. The chapter is one of the earliest revelations.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

- 1 Abundance diverts you,
- 2 Until you come to the graves.^a
- 3 Nay, you will soon know,
- 4 Nay, again, you will soon know.
- 5 Nay, would that you knew with a certain knowledge!^a

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 اَلْهٰكُمُ التَّكْوِيْنُ
 حَتّٰى تَرْتَعِبُوْا
 كَلَّا سَوْفَ تَعْلَمُوْنَ
 ثُمَّ كَلَّا سَوْفَ تَعْلَمُوْنَ
 كَلَّا لَوْ تَعْلَمُوْنَ عِلْمَ الْيَقِيْنِ

2a. *Takāthur* (from *kathura*, it became abundant or multiplied) means contending together for superiority in (the amount or number of) property or children or men (LL). According to RZ, the measure of *tafā'ul* stands sometimes for the *fi'l* itself, and *takāthur* thus may mean *increase or abundance of wealth*, etc. *Coming to the graves* stands for *death*. The significance therefore is that vying one with another in increase of wealth diverts a man from the real object of life until he meets death.

5a. When a man dies, he then comes to know that the acquisition of wealth was in no way the real object of his life. But if he had proceeded on the basis of certain knowledge, he could have seen this in this very life.

6 You will certainly see hell;

لَتَرَوُنَّ الْجَحِيمَ ۝

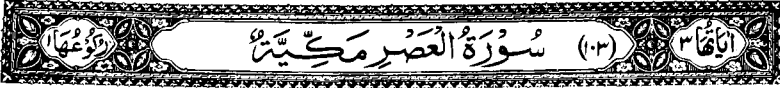
7 Then you will see it with certainty of sight;

ثُمَّ لَتَرَوُنَّهَا عَيْنَ الْيَقِينِ ۝

8 Then on that day you shall certainly be questioned about the boons.^a

ثُمَّ لَتُسْأَلُنَّ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَنِ النَّعِيمِ ۝

8a. Verses 5–8 are considered as disclosing three degrees of certainty — *‘ilm al-yaqin*, *‘ain al-yaqin* and *haqq al-yaqin*, i.e., *certainty by inference*, *certainty by sight* and *certainty by realization*. A man can by inference attain to a certainty of the existence of hell in this very life (vv. 5 and 6); after his death he will see hell with his own eyes (v. 7); but a perfect manifestation of it will be realized by him on the day of Resurrection (v. 8). *Being questioned about the boons* implies *tasting of the punishment* for failing to make right use of what was granted to man. But the words may also be taken as applying to this life. By pondering on the very nature of evil a man can become certain of hell, this being the certainty by inference. Then he can acquire a certain knowledge by sight, by seeing the fate of others. Lastly, he is made to realize it by disasters being brought upon himself.



CHAPTER 103

Al-'Ashr: The Time

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 3 verses)

This chapter draws attention to the testimony of *Time* in showing that those alone prosper who accept the Truth, and hence its title. As against those spoken of in the last chapter, those who are led away from the real object of life by making the acquisition of wealth its goal, we are here told that only those prosper who accept the Truth and exhort others to it. The chapter is one of the earliest revelations.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ۝
the Merciful.

1 By the time! —

وَالْعَصْرِ ۝

2 Surely man is in loss,

إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لِفِي خُسْرٍ ۝

3 Except those who believe and do good, and exhort one another to Truth, and exhort one another to patience.^a

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
وَتَوَاصَوْا بِالْحَقِّ وَتَوَاصَوْا بِالصَّبْرِ ۝

3a. The testimony of time is threefold; the flight of time affords the testimony that it is only those who do not waste the opportunity of doing good that reap the benefit; the light which shines along the path of bygone ages shows us that those who did good and enjoined good on others prospered, while the evildoers were brought to naught; lastly, the time of the Holy Prophet afforded the clearest and most conclusive evidence that the believers and doers of good were successful, while their opponents sustained evident loss. *'Ashr* signifies *time* or *succession of ages* (LL). Some, however, understand by *al-'ashr* the time of the Holy Prophet, and an authentic saying of his, in which he compares his own time to *'ashr*, or the *afternoon* (B), supports this interpretation. In fact, both significances hold good. While taking time in a general sense, it is true that every man who is not engaged in doing some permanent and lasting good is really losing every minute that passes away; the time of the Holy Prophet in which a great spiritual resurrection was brought about affords the clearest evidence that those who did not respond to the Prophet's call were the losers, while the faithful brought about a revolution in the whole world by exhorting goodness and patience on others. The enjoining of patience on each other follows the direction to enjoin Truth, because the preaching of Truth brings man face to face with difficulties, and unless he is patient and forbearing under hardships, he cannot adhere to the Truth.



CHAPTER 104

Al-Humazah: The Slanderer

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 9 verses)

As opposed to those who are spoken of in the last chapter as believing, doing good and enjoying truth and patience, we have here a description of those who, instead of doing any permanent good, amass wealth, and instead of enjoying truth, slander others; hence the name of the chapter *Al-Humazah* or *The Slanderer*, occurring in the first verse. It is one of the earliest revelations.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 Woe to every slanderer, defamer!^a

وَيْلٌ لِّكُلِّ هُمَزَةٍ لُّمَزَةٍ ۝١

2 Who amasses wealth and counts it^a —

الَّذِي جَمَعَ مَالًا وَعَدَّدَهُ ۝٢

3 He thinks that his wealth will make him abide.^a

يَحْسَبُ أَنَّ مَالَهُ أَخْلَدَهُ ۝٣

4 Nay, he will certainly be hurled into the crushing disaster;^a

كَلَّا لَيُنْبَذَنَّ فِي الْحُطَمَةِ ۝٤

1a. The slanderers and defamers are condemned here generally, with particular reference to the opponents, who started their persecution of the Holy Prophet by bitterly slandering and defaming him, so that the pilgrims coming to Makkah from afar should not listen to his teachings. Just as goodness and patience are combined in the previous chapter as the two qualities which are the foundations on which human character should be built, the amassing of wealth and defaming are combined here as the two evils which lead ultimately to disaster.

2a. *'Addada-hū* signifies *he considered it a provision against the casualties of fortune* (LA). It also means *he reckoned or counted it* (LL). It is a succinct but exact picture of the material civilization of our day.

3a. By *abiding* is meant *abiding in prosperity, or lasting forever*.

4a, see next page.

5 And what will make thee realize
what the crushing disaster is?

وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا الْحُطَمَةُ ۝٥

6 It is the Fire kindled by Allāh,

نَارُ اللَّهِ الْمَوْجِدَةُ ۝٦

7 Which rises over the hearts.^a

الَّتِي تَطْلُعُ عَلَى الْأَقْفَادِ ۝٧

8 Surely it is closed in on them,

إِنَّهَا عَلَيْهِمْ مُّوَصَّدَةٌ ۝٨

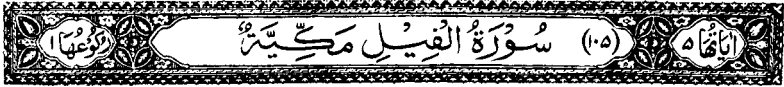
9 In extended columns.^a

فِي عَمَدٍ مُّمدَّدَةٍ ۝٩

4a. *Al-ḥuṭamah* is derived from *ḥaṭīma*, meaning *it became broken into pieces* (LL). The name is applied to *hell*, because it crushes everything that is cast into it. It includes both hell and other disasters which, it is prophesied, would crush the wealthy defamers of the Truth, their punishment being called by this name because they wanted to *crush* the Truth.

7a. The Fire of hell is described as *rising over the hearts*, showing that it is within the heart of man that the origin of hell-fire lies. A man's hell is thus within his own heart in this life.

9a. It is inordinate desires *extending* beyond all limits that give rise to *extended* columns of fire. Spiritually they may be witnessed in this life, but they assume a palpable shape in the next.



CHAPTER 105

Al-Fil: The Elephant

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 5 verses)

This chapter is entitled *Al-Fil* or *The Elephant*, on account of the presence of one or more elephants in the army which invaded Makkah with the object of destroying the Ka'bah. This happened in the year in which the Prophet was born. This army met with a crushing disaster, and was annihilated — thus did the *Crushing Disaster* of the last chapter overtake an iniquitous people. It is one of the earliest revelations.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِیْمِ

1 Hast thou not seen how thy Lord
dealt with the possessors of the ele-
phant?^a

اَلَمْ تَرَ كَيْفَ فَعَلَ رَبُّكَ بِاَصْحٰبِ الْفِیْلِ ۝

1a. The reference is to the memorable invasion of Makkah by Abrahah, the Christian viceroy in Yaman of the King of Abyssinia. Abrahah's object was to destroy the Ka'bah so as to divert Arab religious enthusiasm and Arab trade to Ṣan'ā, where he had built a magnificent cathedral for the purpose. This army is known in Arabia as the *aṣḥāb al-Fil*, or *the possessors of the Elephant*, because of the presence in it of one or more elephants. The year in which the invasion took place is known as the year of the Elephant, being the year 570 of the Christian era, and coinciding with the year of the Holy Prophet's birth. Unable to defend the Holy House against the huge army, 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib thus prayed aloud, leaning upon the door of the Ka'bah: "Defend, O Lord, Thine own House! and suffer not the Cross to triumph over the Ka'bah" (Zurqānī). Then the whole population of Makkah repaired to the hills around the Holy City. Meanwhile a virulent form of small-pox, or some other pestilence, broke out in Abrahah's army with such severity that the army retreated "in confusion and dismay", many of them, being unable to find their way back, perishing in the valleys, while a part was swept away by floods (Muir's *Life of Muḥammad*, Introduction, p. c.). There seems to be also an allusion to the circumstance that, in protecting the Ka'bah against an enemy, though idols were worshipped there at the time, Almighty God had shown a purpose in its preservation. The coincidence of this year with the year of the Prophet's birth no doubt furnishes the key to that purpose, because the Arabs not only knew that the Sacred House had Abraham's blessing, but also

- 2 Did He not cause their war to end in confusion? أَلَمْ يَجْعَلْ كَيْدَهُمْ فِي تَضْلِيلٍ ۝
- 3 And send against them birds in flocks? وَأَرْسَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ طَيْرًا أَبَابِيلَ ۝
- 4 Casting at them decreed stones — تَرْمِيهِمْ بِحِجَارَةٍ مِّن سِجِّيلٍ ۝
- 5 So He rendered them like straw eaten up?^a فَجَعَلَهُمْ كَعَصْفٍ مَّأْكُولٍ ۝

that Abraham had prayed for the appearance of a prophet from among them who should purify the House. The mention of the incident thus conveyed a warning to the Quraish that, if the Lord had destroyed an army on account of its intention to demolish His Sacred House, would He leave those alone who wanted to destroy His Prophet?

5a. There is no authentic ḥadīth as to how Abrahah's army was destroyed. According to 'Ikrimah, everyone at whom a stone was flung was affected with small-pox (RM). A report from Ya'qūb to the same effect is narrated by Ibn Kathīr. Thus it was a virulent small-pox that broke out in the invading army while yet a little distance from Makkah, and the result was that Abrahah himself being affected with the pestilence, the whole army fled in a state of confusion, leaving the corpses of the dead for the birds to feast on. The words *tarmi-him bi-hijarat-in* may mean *the birds cast at them stones* or *flung them against stones*, the reference in the latter case being to the birds tearing off flesh from their bodies. For *hijarat-in min sijjil*, see 11:82c. For birds as indicating the destruction of an enemy, see 16:79a.



CHAPTER 106

Al-Quraish: The Quraish

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 4 verses)

This chapter is closely connected with the last, and in fact continues the subject-matter, reminding the Quraish of the great benefits conferred on them because of their guardianship of the Ka'bah. For this reason the two chapters were sometimes read together, leading some to think that this is a portion of the previous chapter. The date of revelation is also the same.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
the Merciful.

1 For the protection of the
Quraish^a—

لَا يَلْفُ قُرَيْشٌ ۝

2 Their protection during their jour-
ney in the winter and the summer.^a

إِلْفِهِمْ رِحْلَةَ الشِّتَاءِ وَالصَّيْفِ ۝

1a. *Quraish* is the name given to the tribe descended from Naḍr ibn Kanānah. According to some the word *Quraish* is the diminutive of *qarsh*, a big animal of the sea, which eats others but is not itself eaten. The Quraish were settled at Makkah and had charge of the Sacred House, to which pilgrims resorted from all parts of Arabia, and therefore, being guardians of the Holy House, they enjoyed special honour among the tribes of Arabia. Moreover Makkah had thus become the centre of Arabia, bringing prosperity to the Quraish.

The first verse of this chapter is connected with the last chapter, the significance being that the Divine protection of the Ka'bah and the destruction of its enemies was a special favour granted to the Quraish, for it led to their protection. It is a fact that, as stated in the last chapter, being guardians of the Ka'bah, they were respected when they set out on their journeys, while within the sacred territory they enjoyed an unparalleled security.

2a. The protection mentioned in the last note was of special use to them in their journeys northward to Syria and southward to Yaman, the former of which was undertaken in the summer and the latter in winter, to carry on their trade.

3 So let them serve the Lord of this House,

فَلْيَعْبُدُوا رَبَّ هَذَا الْبَيْتِ ۖ

4 Who feeds them against hunger, and gives them security against fear.^a

الَّذِي أَطْعَمَهُمْ مِنْ جُوعٍ ۖ وَ
أَمَنَّهُمْ مِنْ خَوْفٍ ۙ

4a. Feeding against hunger and granting security against fear were the two special favours conferred on the Quraiish through the sacredness of the Ka'bah, because the pilgrimage gave a special impetus to their trade and the necessities of life were brought to their very doors, while they were totally secure from all fear of attack, to which the other Arab tribes were constantly exposed.



CHAPTER 107

Al-Mā'ūn: Acts of Kindness

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 7 verses)

This chapter gives expression to the prominence which Islām gives to helping the needy and uplifting the poor. Anyone who pays no attention to this is spoken of as belying *religion*. Prayer to God and help of the poor are repeatedly spoken of in the Holy Qur'ān as the two foundations of Islām, but here we are told that even prayer is a mere show, if it does not generate feelings of love and sympathy for humanity. Hence its title *al-Mā'ūn* or *Acts of Kindness*, the word itself occurring in the last verse. It is one of the very early Makkan revelations.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِیْمِ ۝

1 Hast thou seen him who belies
religion?

اَمْ رَءٰی تَ الَّذِیْ یُكٰذِبُ بِالْذِیْنِ ۝

2 That is the one who is rough to
the orphan,

فَذٰلِكَ الَّذِیْ یَدْعُ الْیَتِیْمَ ۝

3 And urges not the feeding of the
needy.^a

وَلَا یَحْضُرْ عَلٰی طَعَامِ الْمِسْکِیْنِ ۝

4 So woe to the praying ones,

فَوَيْلٌ لِّلْمُصَلِّیْنَ ۝

5 Who are unmindful of their
prayer!^a

الَّذِیْنَ هُمْ عَنْ صَلَاتِهِمْ سَاهُوْنَ ۝

3a. *Dīn* is generally taken here as meaning *judgment*, but I would prefer its more well-known significance, *religion*. Not taking care of orphans and helping the needy is really a denial of religion. Vv. 4–7 make it clear that praying to God is useless, a mere show, unless one is kind to orphans and helps the needy.

5a. Being *unmindful* of prayer means not paying heed to the *spirit* of prayer, which is described in the two previous verses as being the help of the orphan and the needy.

6 Who do (good) to be seen,

الَّذِينَ هُمْ يُرَآءُونَ ۝

7 And refrain from acts of kindness!^a

وَيَمْنَعُونَ الْمَاعُونَ ۝

7a. *Al-Mā'ūn* is explained by Bukhārī as meaning *al-Ma'rūf kullu-hū*, i.e., every good or kind deed. And it is added that according to 'Ikrimah, its highest form is obligatory zakāt and lowest lending of a thing or giving any useful thing to another (B. 65:cvii). The root is *ma'n*, which means a useful or easy thing. Having regard to what is said in the opening verses, *al-Mā'ūn* includes all acts of kindness done to fellow-men.



CHAPTER 108

Al-Kauthar: The Abundance of Good

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 3 verses)

As against *The Abundance of Wealth* spoken of in ch. 102, which leads man away from the real object of life, this chapter speaks of *The Abundance of Good*, and of the means to attain it. The two means to attain it are here stated to be prayer to God, which fills the heart with the noblest of aspirations, and sacrifice, which means the devoting of one's life to the service of humanity. It is one of the earliest revelations.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 Surely We have given thee abundance of good.^a

إِنَّا أَعْطَيْنَاكَ الْكَوْثَرَ

2 So pray to thy Lord and sacrifice.^a

فَصَلِّ لِرَبِّكَ وَانْحَرْ

1a. *Al-kauthar* (from the same root *kathura* as *takāthur* — see 102:2a) means *the abundance* or *the abundance of good*. “It has been said that *the kauthar* here means *the abundance of good* which God will give to the followers of the Prophet on the day of Resurrection. ... And what is mentioned in commentaries about *the kauthar* was all given to the Prophet; that is to say, he was given abundance of good, and he was promised the triumph of Islām over all religions and he was granted help against his enemies and he was granted intercession for his community, and he was granted of goodness that which cannot be counted” (LA). ‘Ikrimah said that *kauthar* meant abundant good and the Qur’ān and wisdom; Sa’id said that God granted him abundance of good of every kind, and on being asked if it was a river in paradise replied, the river and all (good) besides it (IJ). According to I’Ab, *the kauthar* is the abundance of good which God gave the Prophet (B. 65:cviii). From what is stated further on, it is clear that it is not the Prophet alone who is promised this abundance of good but also every true follower of his who makes use of the means for the attainment of it as described in the next verse.

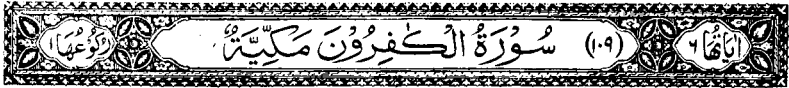
2a. Two ways are pointed out in this verse to attain the abundance of good promised in the first verse, praying to God, and *naḥr* or *sacrifice*, which means the devoting of one's life to the good of humanity. Prayer is communion with God which raises in man's heart the highest aspirations and makes him drink deep at the fountain of Divine morals.

3 Surely thy enemy is cut off (from good).^a

إِنَّ شَانِعَكَ هُوَ الْأَبْتَرُ

To aspire after good is the first need. If there is no aspiration for good, it is simply impossible to do good; hence prayer is mentioned first. And when these noble aspirations arise, man is told to lay down his very life for the service of humanity, not of one group or one nation or one community. The word *nahr* means *the uppermost part of the breast* and *naḥara* means *he stabbed an animal in the nahr* (LL), and thus stands for *sacrificing an animal*. But the sacrifice of an animal itself stands for sacrifice of self, for which see 22:34a, 38a.

3a. The word *abtar* (from *batr*, meaning *the cutting off of a thing entirely*), as applied to a beast, means *one whose tail is cut off*. As applied to a man it conveys several significances, for instance, *in want or poor, suffering loss, one from whom all good or prosperity is cut off, having no offspring or progeny* (LL). All good is cut off from him because he walks contrary to the ways in which good can be attained.



CHAPTER 109

Al-Kāfirūn: The Disbelievers

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 6 verses)

The Disbelievers — hence the title — are told in this chapter that they shall be required for their misdeeds, while the Prophet and the faithful will reap the reward of their deeds. It belongs to the early Makkan period.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 Say: O disbelievers,

قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ ۝

2 I serve not what you serve,

لَا أَعْبُدُ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ ۝

3 Nor do you serve Him Whom I
serve,

وَلَا أَنْتُمْ عِبُدُونَ مَا أَعْبُدُ ۝

4 Nor shall I serve that which ye
serve,

وَلَا أَنَا عَابِدٌ مَّا عَبَدْتُمْ ۝

5 Nor do you serve Him Whom I
serve.

وَلَا أَنْتُمْ عِبُدُونَ مَا أَعْبُدُ ۝

6 For you is your recompense and
for me my recompense.^a

لَكُمْ دِينُكُمْ وَلِيَ دِينِ ۝

6a. Among the various significances of *din* is *recompense* or *reward* (LL), and this is what is meant here. It is a prophecy that those who serve Allāh will have a goodly reward from Him, while those who serve idols will not obtain any help from their false gods. The next chapter refers to the reward of the truthful, Divine help and victory, and men entering into Islām in hosts, while the one following it shows that the recompense of the idol-worshippers is that their wealth and all their efforts will be entirely unavailing. Those who think that these words indicate that the Holy Prophet had despaired of the disbelievers are mistaken. Not for a single moment did he cease to invite the disbelievers to accept Islām and to forsake the worship of idols.

CHAPTER 110

Al-Naşr: The Help

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 3 verses)

This chapter speaks of the great Divine *Help* (from which it receives its title) and victory with which the Holy Prophet's endeavours in the cause of Truth were crowned. According to I'Ab it was an indication of the Holy Prophet's approaching end (B. 65:cx, 2). Ibn 'Umar is reported as saying that this chapter was revealed during the last pilgrimage of the Holy Prophet, and that he lived only eighty days after its revelation (AH). It was therefore revealed at Makkah during the Madinah period towards the close of the Prophet's life. As a complete chapter it may be said to be the last revelation of the Holy Prophet, and, coming down at Makkah, it showed how those wonderful prophecies, announced in utter loneliness and helplessness, were now fulfilled by the Prophet visiting Makkah with the whole of Arabia at his feet.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, the Merciful.

1 When Allāh's help and victory comes,^a

2 And thou seest men entering the religion of Allāh in companies,

3 Celebrate the praise of thy Lord and ask His protection.^a Surely He is ever Returning (to mercy).

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللَّهِ وَالْفَتْحُ

وَرَأَيْتَ النَّاسَ يَدْخُلُونَ فِي

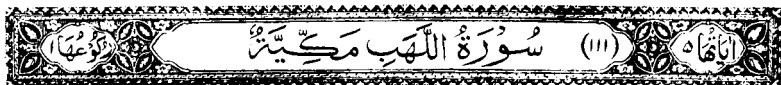
دِينِ اللَّهِ أَفْوَاجًا

فَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ وَاسْتَغْفِرْهُ

إِنَّهُ كَانَ تَوَّابًا

1a. The great victory which had come was the triumph of the religion of Islām in the whole of Arabia. Deputation after deputation from all parts of Arabia came to Madinah and accepted Islām. History does not present another example of the wonderful transformation wrought by the Prophet within the short space of twenty years.

3a. On witnessing the greatest triumph known to history, the Prophet is told to celebrate the praise of his Lord, and to ask protection. For whom was protection to be asked? If it was for himself, it was a protection against elation at an unprecedented victory, because elation ill befitted a Teacher of righteousness. But more likely, he was required to ask protection for the masses which were now accepting Islām in companies. In fact he was required to ask Divine forgiveness or protection for his erstwhile oppressors, forgiveness for his deadly enemies, who were guilty of the gravest crimes.



CHAPTER 111

Al-Lahab: The Flame

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 5 verses)

The chapter shows that the fiery-tempered opponents of Truth led their lives in heart-burning, which assumes the palpable shape of flames of fire in another life (v. 3). The chapter is entitled *Lahab* in reference to this, or in reference to the name of the Prophet's uncle, 'Abd al-'Uzzā, who was in deadly opposition to the Prophet, Abū Lahab being his *kunyah*, occurring in the first verse. This chapter thus deals with the end of opposition to Truth — heart-burning in this life and palpable fire in the Hereafter. It is an early Makkan revelation.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 Abū Lahab's hands will perish
and he will perish.^a

تَبَّتْ يَدَا أَبِي لَهَبٍ وَتَبَّ ۝

2 His wealth and that which he
earns will not avail him.

مَا أَغْنَىٰ عَنْهُ مَالُهُ وَمَا كَسَبَ ۝

3 He will burn in fire giving rise to
flames^a —

سَيَصْلَىٰ نَارًا ذَاتَ لَهَبٍ ۝

1a. A man of a fiery temper may be called *abū-lahab* or *father of flame*, as *abu-l-khair* (*father of goodness*) means a *good man*. 'Abd al-'Uzzā, an uncle of the Holy Prophet, being a son of his grandfather 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib, was known by this name, because of his ruddy complexion or because of his fiery temper. It is related that the Holy Prophet, being commanded to warn his near relatives, called them together and delivered the Divine message, at which 'Abd al-'Uzzā cried out: "Mayest thou perish! Was it for this that thou didst summon us?" (B. 65:cxi). It is also related that he followed the Prophet when he went out to preach, saying to the people that the Prophet was a mad relative of his.

His hands will perish means that all that he did in opposition to the Prophet will end in naught. And it is added that he himself will perish. He is reported to have died seven days after hearing of the defeat of the Quraysh at Badr.

3a, see next page.

4 And his wife — the bearer of slander,^a

وَأَمْرَأَتُهُ حَمَّالَةَ الْحَطَبِ ۖ

5 Upon her neck a halter of twisted rope!^a

فِي جِيدِهَا حَبْلٌ مِّنْ مَّسَدٍ ۖ

3a. He burned in fire in this very life owing to the fact that his life was a life of heart-burning, on account of his failure to check the advance of Truth. This fire gave rise to flames which burned others as well, including his own wife, who is spoken of in the next verse. There is also a reference to the palpable shape which this fire will take in the Hereafter.

4a. The flames that sprang from the fire in which Abū Lahab lived enveloped his own wife, so that even she took part in the opposition to the Prophet. Her part in opposition is here described as being *ḥammālat al-ḥaṭab*, which is generally translated as meaning *bearer of fuel*. It is thought that the reference here is to the thorny bushes which she brought from the wood to spread in the Prophet's way. But according to Mjd, the words mean *bearer of slander*, as she used to spread false reports against the Prophet (B. 65:cxi, 3). The same explanation is given by lexicologists who say that *ḥaṭab* means *fuel* as well as *calumny* or *slander*, *yaḥmilu al-ḥaṭaba* means *he goes about with slander* or *calumny* (LL). A similar explanation is given by Qatādah, who adds that she used to spread false reports about the Prophet (Rz).

5a. It is said that Abū Lahab's wife died by being strangled by the very rope in which she used to bring thorns. But *jīd* is explained by LL as meaning the *part of the neck on which the necklace is borne*, and it is related that she was a wealthy woman who possessed a necklace of jewelry. Maybe the twisted rope is a reference to her jewelry, as a jewelled necklace is as worthless in the eye of God as a rope. It is to the inner worth that God looks and not to the outward ornaments. Being a bearer of slander and calumny, she was morally as low as a woman with a halter or palm-fibre on her neck.



CHAPTER 112

Al-Ikhlāṣ: The Unity

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 4 verses)

This is really the concluding chapter of the Holy Qurʾān — the two chapters that follow only show how the protection of the Lord is to be sought — and it gives the sum and substance of the teachings of the Holy Qurʾān, which is the declaration of the *Unity* of the Divine Being. *Ikhlāṣ* means *purification* of a thing from dross, and as this chapter purifies the Unity of God of all dross of polytheism, it is called *al-Ikhlāṣ*. The chapter is one of the earliest revelations.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent, بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِیْمِ
the Merciful.

1 Say: He, Allāh, is One.

قُلْ هُوَ اللّٰهُ اَحَدٌ ۝

2 Allāh is He on Whom all depend.

اللّٰهُ الصَّمَدُ ۝

3 He begets not, nor is He begotten;

لَمْ يَلِدْهُ وَّلَمْ يُوَدِّدْهُ ۝

4 And none is like Him.^a

وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهٗ كُفُوًا اَحَدٌ ۝

4a. This, a very early Makkan revelation, points out the fundamental errors of many religions, including Christianity, in its four short sentences. The first verse proclaims the absolute Unity of the Divine Being, and deals a death-blow to all forms of polytheism, including the doctrine of the Trinity.

In the second verse Allāh is said to be *Ṣamad*, which the Holy Prophet is reported to have explained as meaning *the Lord to Whom recourse is had in every need* (AH), so that all have need of Him and He has need of none. This statement negatives the doctrine according to which soul and matter are co-eternal with God and God stands in need of them to bring about creation. The doctrine prevails in India, and could not have been known to the Holy Prophet.

The third verse points out the error of those religions which describe God as being father or son, such as the Christian religion.

The fourth verse negatives such doctrines as the doctrine of incarnation, according to which a mere man is likened to God.

Thus four kinds of *shirk* are rejected here, a belief in the plurality of gods (v. 1), a belief that other things possess the perfect attributes of the Divine Being (v. 2), a belief that God is either a father or a son (v. 3), and a belief that others can do that which is ascribable only to God.



CHAPTER 113

Al-Falaq: The Dawn

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 5 verses)

This chapter and the one that follows — both together known as *mu'awwidhatān* from *'ādha*, *he sought refuge* — teach man how to seek refuge in Allāh and how to betake himself to His protection. This subject being referred to in Makkan revelations, as in ch. 16 and 41, the two chapters must have been revealed at Makkah, and most probably they belong to the early Makkan period. The stories regarding their revelation at Madīnah, as stated by some commentators, must be rejected as concoctions of a later age. This chapter is called *Al-Falaq* or *The Dawn*, that word occurring in the first verse, showing that Truth would ultimately dispel all darkness.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 Say: I seek refuge in the Lord of
the dawn,^a

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ ۝

2 From the evil of that which He
has created,

مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ ۝

3 And from the evil of intense
darkness,^a when it comes,

وَمِنْ شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ إِذَا وَقَبَ ۝

1a. *Falaq* signifies the *daybreak* (LL), meaning primarily *cleaving* or *splitting*, the daybreak being so called because it cleaves through the darkness. Hence it comes to signify *the plain appearing of the Truth after its having been dubious* (T, LL). The reference in the *Lord of the dawn* is to the gradual manifestation of the Truth and its ultimate triumph.

3a. *Ghāsiq* is derived from *ghasaq*, which signifies *intense darkness* (R). Hence it means darkness in which there is no ray of light, and stands for the dark difficulties with which an affair is sometimes attended — difficulties through which a man is unable to see his way. Man is, therefore, here taught to pray that his affairs may not be enveloped in utter darkness.

4 And from the evil of those who cast
(evil suggestions) in firm resolutions,^a

وَمِنْ شَرِّ النَّفَّاثَاتِ فِي الْعُقَدِ ۗ

5 And from the evil of the envier
when he envies.^a

وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ ۗ

4a. *Naffāthāt* is the plural of *naffāth*, which is an intensive nominative from *nafātha*, meaning primarily *he blew*. But *nafātha fī qalbi-hi* means *he put a thing into his heart* (LL), and *nafātha fī rū'i* means *he inspired or put it into my mind* (N). *'Uqad* is the plural of *'uqdah*, which signifies *a tie* (LL), and *judgment and consideration of one's affairs* (T), and *management, regulating and ordering of one's affairs* (LL). It also signifies *a promise of obedience or vow of allegiance* (LA, LL). Hence the *naffāthāt fī l-'uqad* are really those who put evil suggestions into the resolution of men or into the management of their affairs. Note that *naffāthāt* are not necessarily *women*; the word equally applies to *jamā'āt*, or *companies of men* (Rz).

This verse deals with the second difficulty in the management of an affair. The first difficulty is its being enveloped in utter gloom (v. 3); the second is that darkness is dispelled, but the resolution to accomplish the affair is yet weak.

5a. This is the third difficulty. Success is now in sight, but there are those who envy that success. Therefore, Divine protection has still to be sought when a man is successful in accomplishing an affair.

Note that the Prophet, who was charged with the heavy task of establishing truth in the world and making it triumphant over falsehood, had to face all these difficulties, and his faithful followers, whose goal of life is the same as that of the Prophet, stand most in need of resorting to this prayer with which the Holy Qur'an draws to a close.



CHAPTER 114

Al-Nās: The Men

(REVEALED AT MAKKAH: 6 verses)

The introductory note on the last chapter may also be read here. *Al-Nās*, or *The Men*, the name of this concluding chapter of the Holy Qur'ān, has reference to the fact that it is for the perfection of mankind that the Holy Qur'ān has been revealed. This name is taken from the opening verses of the chapter in which God is spoken of as *Rabb of men*, i.e., their *Nourisher unto perfection, King of men*, i.e., the real *Controller of their affairs*, and the *Ilāh of men*, i.e., the *Controller of their hearts*.

In the name of Allāh, the Beneficent,
the Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1 Say: I seek refuge in the Lord of
men,

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ ۝

2 The King of men,

مَلِكِ النَّاسِ ۝

3 The God of men,

إِلَهِ النَّاسِ ۝

4 From the evil of the whisperings of
the slinking (devil),

مِن تَسْوِئِ الْوَسْوَئِ الْعَثَاثِ ۝

5 Who whispers into the hearts of
men,

الَّذِي يُوسْوِسُ فِي صُدُورِ النَّاسِ ۝

6 From among the jinn and the men.^a

مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ ۝

6a. These verses are, as it were, a complement to the previous chapter. Three kinds of mischief are pointed out there which may be done to the cause of Truth. Here a fourth, but the gravest mischief of all, is pointed out. This is the mischief of the *slinking devil*, who comes stealthily and casts evil suggestions into the hearts of men. The whispering of the evil one is the greatest mischief because its source is *in the hearts of men* (v. 5). The word *khannās* is derived from *khanaṣa*, meaning *he held back* or *hung back*, and also *he hid himself* (LL), and *al-khannās* is *the devil*, because he retires or shrinks or hides himself (LL).

Man is here taught to seek refuge in God Who is, in the first place, the *Rabb* of mankind, i.e., its Nourisher by degrees to Perfection; secondly, He is the *Malik* or *King of mankind*, i.e., holds control over them, so far as the physical laws of nature are concerned; thirdly, He is the *Ilāh* of mankind, Who alone deserves to be worshipped and before Whom the whole of mankind must ultimately bow. In other words, the protection of God is sought because He is the Nourisher Who brings to perfection, and He holds control over Matter as well as Mind. The Divine purpose is thus again disclosed at the end, as it is disclosed in the very beginning (1:1) of the Holy Qur'ān. It is to bring mankind to perfection. Nothing in this world can frustrate this purpose, as God holds control over matter as well as mind.

Arabic words and phrases explained

This list is arranged according to the English alphabetical order, disregarding all accents and symbols of transliteration for the purpose of ordering. For instance, *d* and *ḍ* are both treated as the letter *d*, and *dh* is considered as *d* followed by *h*. Similarly, the Arabic letters represented by the ‘ symbol and the ’ symbol are disregarded, and so the word ‘*Abd*’ occurs under *A* but ‘*Ilm*’ occurs under *I*. The references are to footnotes in which the word or phrase is explained.

- Ab, 3:35a, 6:74a
 Abad, 11:107a
 ‘Abd, ‘ibād, 7:194a, 76:6a
 Abkār, 56:38a
 Absir bi-hī wa asmi’, 18:26a
 Abtar, 108:3a
 Abyaḍ, tabyaḍḍut wujūh, 3:106a
 ‘Ād, ḡhaira bāgh-in wa lā ‘ād-in, 2:173b
 Aḍalla, 2:26b, 4:113a
 ‘Addada-hū, 104:2a
 Adhā, 2:222b, 2:262a; yu’dhūn, 33:57a
 ‘Adhāb, 19:75a
 Adhina la-hū, 84:2a
 ‘Adiyāt, 100:6a
 ‘Afā, 2:187b; -llāhu ‘an-ka, 9:43a; ‘afw, 2:286a
 Āfāq, 41:53a
 Aḡhwaita-nī, 15:39a
 Aḡḡa, 17:60a
 Ahillah, hilāl, 2:189a
 Ahl, 7:83a; ahl al-bait, 11:73a, 33:33a
 Ahla-hū, 38:43a
 Aḡmad, 61:6a
 Aḡqāb, 78:23a; ḡqub, 18:60c
 Aimān, 4:24a
 ‘Ain, 18:86b
 ‘Ain, sin, qāf, 42:2a
 Ajal, 10:11a
 A‘jaza, mu‘jiz, 11:20a
 ‘Ajila, 7:150a
 Akh, 3:35a, 7:65b
 Akhadḡa fi kadḡā, 8:68b
 Ākḡhirah, 2:4b, 93:5a
 Ākḡhira-hū, 3:72a
 Akhlafa, see khalf
 ‘Ākif, 22:25a
 ‘Alā, 16:124a; -ḡarf, 22:11a; -shai’, 2:113a
 ‘Ālamin, 1:1b, 2:47a, 21:107a
 ‘Alaq, 96:2a
 Alif, lām, mim, 2:1a
 Alif, lām, mim, rā, 13:1a
 Alif, lām, mim, ṡād, 7:1a
 Alif, lām, rā, 10:1a, 13:1a
 Allāh, ch. 1: note b
 Alqā, 4:171a, 2:87a; alqiyā, 50:24a
 ‘Amā, 41:17a
 Amānat, amānāt, 4:58a

Amin, 6:33*a*, 26:193*a*
 Ammārah, 12:53*a*
 Amr, 5:52*b*, 7:110*a*, 7:150*a*, 32:5*a*,
 45:17*a*
 -Allāh, 16:1*a*, 42:38*a*
 'An, 2:144*a*
 Anfāl, 8:1*a*
 Annā, 2:223*a*
 Anṣār, see nāṣir
 Anzala, 39:6*a*, 57:25*b*
 'Aqabah, 90:11*a*
 Aqāma, 2:3*b*
 'Aqim, 22:55*a*
 A'rāb, 9:90*b*
 A'raf (al-), 7:46*b*
 'Arafāt, 2:198*b*
 'Arsh, 7:54*b*, 11:7*a*
 'Aṣā, idrib bi 'aṣā-ka-l-ḥajar, 2:60*a*;
 idrib bi 'aṣā-ka-l-baḥr, 26:63*a*; see
 also qarab
 Āṣāl, aṣl, aṣil, 7:205*a*
 Asarra, 10:54*a*
 'Aṣr, 103:3*a*
 Ātā-hu-llāhu, 2:258*a*
 Athāba, 3:153*a*
 Āthār, 40:21*a*; athar, 20:96*a*
 Athkhana, 8:67*a*, 47:4*a*
 Atrāb, 38:52*a*, 78:33*a*
 Au, 11:80*a*, 67:28*a*
 Aulād, 17:31*a*
 Auliyā', 3:28*a*
 Autād, 38:12*a*
 Awwaba, 34:10*a*
 Awwala bait-in wuḍi'a li-l-nāsi,
 2:125*a*
 Āyat, 2:39*a*, 2:106*a*, 26:128*a*
 Ayyām-Allāh, see yaum
 Āzifah (yaum al-), 40:18*a*
 'Aziz, 12:30*a*
 Azlām, 5:3*c*

Bā, ch. 1: note *a*
 Badi', 2:117*a*
 Bāgh, 2:173*b*; see 'ād
 Baḥīrah, 5:103*a*
 Baḥr, 2:50*a*, 5:96*a*, 52:7*a*; biḥār,
 81:6*a*
 Bain, 18:52*a*
 Bait, 2:125*a*; al-'atiq, al-ḥarām; al-
 ma'mūr, 2:125*a*
 Bakkah, 3:96*a*
 Bal, 21:63*a*
 Ba'l, 37:125*a*
 Baligh, 4:63*a*
 Banān, 75:4*a*
 Baqiyyat, 2:248*b*, 11:116*a*; -Allāh,
 2:248*b*, 11:86*a*
 Bariqa, 75:7*a*
 Barzakḥ, 23:100*a*
 Baṣhar, 6:91*a*
 Baṣhshir, tabshir, 4:138*a*
 Baṣīr, 12:93*a*
 Ba'th, 22:5*a*
 Ba'ūḍah, 2:26*a*
 Bayān, 55:2*a*
 Bayyaḍa, 12:84*a*; see ibyaḍḍa
 Bid', 46:9*a*
 Biḍ', 12:42*a*, 30:3*a*
 Biḍā'ah, 12:62*a*
 Binā', 2:22*a*
 Bushrā, mubashsharāt, 10:64*a*
 Burūj, 85:3*a*

 Dābbah, 8:22*a*; dābbat al-arḍ, 27:82*a*,
 34:14*a*
 Ḍabḥ, 100:6*a*
 Daḥā, 79:30*a*
 Ḍāḥik, 27:19*a*; dāḥikah, 83:34*a*
 Dā'irah, dā'irat al-sau', 9:98*a*
 Ḍalāl, 71:24*a*; ḍalālāh, 7:30*a*; ḍāll,
 26:20*a*, 93:7*a*; ḍalla, aḍalla, 2:26*b*,
 4:113*a*, 47:1*a*; yuḍillu, 14:27*a*,
 16:37*a*

- Dār, 59:9a
 Darb, 2:60a, 2:73a; darb-an fi-l-arḍ, 2:273b; iḍ-ribū-hu bi-ba'ḍi-hā, 2:73a
 Dhakkaitum, tadhkiyah, 5:3a
 Dhālika, 2:2a
 Dhanb, 3:11a, 48:2a
 Dhar', 11:77a, 29:33a
 Dhikr, 2:152a, 16:43a, 21:10a, 38:1b, 43:5a; dhikrā, 7:2b
 Dhu-l-autād, 38:12a
 Dhu-l-Kifl, 21:85a
 Dhu-l-Nūn, 21:87a
 Dhu-ntiqām, 3:4c
 Dhurriyyah, 10:83a
 Dighth, 38:44a
 Dīn, 1:3b, 107:3a, 109:6a; yakūn al-dīnu li-llāhi, 2:193a
 Dinār, 3:75a
 Diyā', ḍau', 10:5a
 Duḥā, 7:98a, 91:1a
 Dukhān, 41:11a, 44:10a
- Fa, 23:14a
 Faḍl, 2:198a, 2:237b; dhī faḍl, 11:3a
 Fāḥiṣṣah, 4:15a, 4:19c, 33:30a; faḥṣhā', 2:268a
 Fai', 59:7a
 Falaq, 54:1a, 113:1a
 Farī, 19:27b
 Fariḍah, 2:236a
 Fāriḡh, 28:10a
 Farsh, 6:142a
 Fasād, 2:102e
 Fatil, 4:49a
 Fatq, 21:30a
 Fauq al-a'nāq, 8:12a
 Fawwārah, 11:40a
 Fi-l-riqāb, 2:177e; -l-nār, 27:8a
 Fisq, 6:145a; fusūq, 2:197b
 Fitnah, 2:191c, 3:7b, 4:91a, 6:23a
 Fiṭrah, 35:1a
- Fujūr, 91:8a
 Furqān, 2:53a, 3:4b, 25:1a
 Furūj, 23:5a
 Fuṭūr, 67:3b
- Ghafir, istighfār, 2:286a, 5:118a, 28:15a, 48:2a; ghafūr, 2:286a, 16:110a; istaghfir li-dhanbi-ka, 40:55a; mustaghfir, 3:17a
 Ghaib, 2:3a
 Ghanama, ghanimah, 8:41a
 Gharq, 79:5a
 Gharūr, 31:33a
 Ghāsiq, 113:3a; Ghassāq, 38:57a
 Ghaul, 37:47a
 Ghawā, 20:121a; aghwā, yughwiya, 7:16a; ighwā', 15:39a
 Ghislin, 69:36a
 Ghulf, 2:88a
 Ghuluww, 5:77a
- Habaṭa, 2:36b
 Ḥabl-Allāh, 3:103a
 Hādḥā, 2:2a
 Ḥadith, 18:6a
 Hady, hadyah, 5:2b
 Ḥajar, ḥijārah, 2:24a, 2:60a
 Ḥajj, 2:196a
 Ḥakīm, 10:1b
 Ḥalālah, 2:230b
 Ḥamala-ha-l-insānu, 33:72a
 Ḥāmi, 5:103a
 Ḥā mim, 40:1a
 Ḥanif, 2:135a
 Ḥaqq, 3:3a; ḥaqqa 'alai-hi kadḥā, 7:30a; ḥaqqa 'alai-hi, 16:36a; al-ḥaqqah, 69:3a
 Ḥaraḍ, 12:85a
 Ḥaraj, 7:2a
 Ḥarām, 21:95a; ḥaram, 29:67a
 Hārūt, 2:102f
 Hashīm, 54:31a

- Ḥaṣhr, 81:5a
 Ḥāṣīb, 17:68a, 54:34a
 Ḥaṣīd, 21:15a
 Ḥaṭab, 111:4a
 Ḥattā, 21:96a
 Hawā, 53:1a
 Ḥawāri, Hawāriyyūn, 3:52a
 Hāwīyah, 15:44a, 101:9a
 Ḥayāt, 2:258b
 Ḥazz, 2:25b
 Hidāyat, 1:5a; hadā, 20:50a; al-hudā,
 2:120a
 Ḥijr-an maḥjūr-an, 25:22a
 Ḥill, 90:2a
 Ḥisān, 55:70a
 Ḥiṭṭat-un, 2:58c
 Hudhud, 27:20a
 Ḥukm, 6:89a
 Ḥūr, 52:20a
 Ḥuṭamah, 104:4a

 'Ibādat, 1:4a
 Ibil, 88:17a
 Iblis, 2:34b, 18:50a
 Ibtalā', 8:17b, 11:7b
 Ibyaḍḍa, ibyaḍḍat 'ainā-hu, 12:84a; see
 abyad
 'Id, 5:114a
 Idhn, 2:97b
 Ifāḍah, 2:198b
 Iḥfazū aimāna-kum, 5:89b
 Iḥsān, 4:24b
 Iḫfā', 20:15a
 Iḫtalafa, 11:110a
 Illā, 2:34c, 26:227a, 27:11a
 'Illiyūn, 83:18a
 'Ilm, 2:120a, 2:143d
 Iltaqama, 37:142a
 'Imād, 89:7a
 Imām, 2:23b, 2:143b, 15:79a, 17:71a
 Īmān, 2:143e

 Imr'at 'Imrān, 3:35a; see ukht
 In, 5:17a, 21:17a, 87:9a
 'Īn, 52:20a
 Ināth, 4:117a
 Injil, 3:3b
 Insān, 55:3a
 Intaṣara, 42:39a; -min-hu, 47:4b
 Intiqām, 3:4c
 Inzāl, see anzala
 I'rāḍ, 4:128a
 Irji'ūni, 23:99b
 'Īsā, 3:45b
 'Ishār, 81:4a
 Islām, aslama, 2:112a, 3:19a
 Ism, asmā', 2:31b
 'Iṣmat, 5:67a
 Isma'ū, 2:93a
 Iṣr, 2:286a
 Isrā', 17:1a
 Isti'ānat, 1:4a
 Istighfār, see ghafr
 Istafazza-hū, 17:103a
 Istahwat-hu, 6:71a
 Istaqsama, 5:3c
 Istawā, 53:6a; -'ala-l-'arsh, 7:54b
 Iṣṭafainā-hu, 2:130a; see Muṣṭafā
 I'tadā, see 'udwān
 Ithm, 3:11a; ithmi, ithmi-ka, 5:29a
 I'tikāf, 2:187d

 Jabal, 20:105a, 27:88a; jibāl, 13:31a
 Jāhada, jihād, 9:73a, 29:6a; -kabir,
 25:52a; jāhid, 66:9a
 Jaḥīm, jahannam, 15:44a
 Jālūt, 2:249b
 Jam'u-kum, 7:48a
 Janāh, 35:1a
 Janb, 4:36a
 Jasad, 7:148a
 Jibillat, jibill, 26:184a
 Jibril, 2:97a

- Jibt, 4:51a
 Jid, 111:5a
 Jidāl, 2:197b
 Jihād, see Jāhada
 Jinn, 6:100a, 6:112a, 6:128a, 34:12c,
 55:31a, 72:1a
 Jizyah, 9:29a
 Jumi' al-shamsu wal-qamar, 75:9a
 Jumu'ah, 62:9a
 Junub, 4:43b
 Juz', 2:260a
- Kabad, 90:4a
 Ka'bah, 5:97a
 Kāf, 2:259a
 Kāffah, 34:28a
 Kaffara-l-sayyi'at, 29:7a
 Kāf, hā, yā, 'ain, šād, 19:1a
 Kāfir, 57:20b; kufr, 11:117a, 24:55a
 Kāfir, 76:5a
 Kahf, 18:9a
 Kahl, 3:46a
 Kaid, 7:183a; hum al-makidūn, 52:42a
 Kalālah, 4:12b, 4:176a
 Kalimah, kalimāt-un min-Allāh, 3:39b,
 3:45a, 4:171a, 18:27a; lā tabdila li
 kalimātillāh, 10:64b
 Kāna, 2:213a
 Karim, 56:79a
 Kashf 'ani-l-sāq, 27:44a, 68:42a
 Kauthar, 108:1a
 Kawā'ib, 78:33a
 Khāda'a, 2:9a
 Khair, 2:105a, 2:180a, 3:104a; -al-
 mākirin, 3:54a; khairāt, 55:70a
 Khaif, al-abyaḍ, -al-aswad, 2:187c
 Khalaf, khalaf, 7:169a; aḫlafā, 34:39a
 Khalq, 3:49a
 Khālidūn, 2:39b; khallada, 56:17a
 Khalifah, 2:30b
 Khamr, 2:219a
- Khannās, 114:6a
 Kharajū, 2:243a
 Khasafa, 16:45a, 28:81a
 Khātam al-nabiyyin, 33:40a
 Khul', 2:229d
 Khuluq, 26:137a
 Khumr, khimār, 24:31b
 Khunnas, 81:16a
 Khurṭūm, 68:16a
 Khurūj, 50:11a
 Kidhb, 2:31c
 Kifāt, 77:26a
 Kisaf, 26:187a
 Kitāb, 2:2b, 2:235a, 3:3b, 4:103a,
 10:1b, 24:33b; -an-mutashābih,
 39:23a; kataba, 7:145a
 Kun fa-yakūnu, 2:117b, 3:59a
 Kunta 'alai-hā, 2:143c
 Kursi, 2:255b
- Lā, 75:2a
 La'alla-ka, 11:12a
 Lahw, 21:17a
 Lail, 19:10a; lailat al-qadr, 2:185b,
 44:3a, 97:1a
 Lām, 10:88a
 Lamam, 53:32a
 La'nat, 2:88b
 Lan naqdira 'alai-hi, 21:87c
 Lawāqih, 15:22a
 Lawwā lisāna-hū bi-kadhā; alwā bi-l-
 kalām, 3:78a
 Lazā, 15:44a
 Libās al-taqwā, 7:26b; -al-jū'; -al-
 khauf, 16:112a
 Liqā Allāh, 32:9a
 Lisāna šidq, 19:50a
- Mā, 53:10a, 91:7a
 Ma'ād, 28:85a
 Madda-hū, 84:3a
 Madinin, 56:87a

- Mafātih, miftāh, maftah, 6:59a, 28:76a
 Maghrib al-shams, 18:86a
 Maḥaqa, 2:276a
 Maḥrūm, 51:19a
 Mā'idah, 5:112a
 Maisir, 2:219b
 Makr, 3:54a, 12:31a; see khair
 Malak, 2:30a
 Mālik, 1:3a, 43:77a
 Mā malakat aimānu-kum, 4:3b, 4:24a,
 4:36b, 24:31c
 Mann, 2:57b, 2:262a
 Maṇṭiq, 27:16a
 Maqāmi', maqma', 22:21a
 Maqām Ibrāhim, 2:125b
 Marīd, 4:117b
 Mārūt, 2:102f
 Masaḥa shai'an, 38:33a
 Masakha, 36:67a
 Ma'shar, 6:130a
 Mash'ar al-ḥarām, 2:198c
 Mashāriq, Rabb al-mashāriq, 37:5a;
 maḥriqain, 43:38a
 Masiḥ, 3:45b
 Masjid, 18:21d
 Matā', 13:17a
 Mathal, 17:89a, 25:33a, 30:27a;
 amthāl, 47:3a
 Maṭr, 7:84a
 Maubiq, 18:52a
 Maulā, 57:15a, 4:33a
 Mā'ūn, 107:7a
 Maut, 2:56a, 2:258b, 14:17a; mautā,
 3:49c
 Mawāqī', 56:75a
 Mihād, 2:206a, 78:7a
 Mikāl, 2:97a
 Min, 2:143d, 64:14a, 70:39a
 Mishkāt, 24:35a
 Miṣr, 2:61c
 Mithāq, 4:21a; -al-nabiyyin, 3:81a
 Mizān, 42:17a, 55:7a; mauzūn, wazn,
 mawāzin, 7:8a, 23:102a
 Mu'adhdir, 9:90a
 Mu'aqqibāt, 13:11a
 Mubārak, 3:96b, 6:155a
 Muddaththir, 74:1a
 Mudhabdhab, 4:143a
 Mufliḥ, aflaha, 2:5a
 Mughirāt, 100:6a
 Muhaimin, 5:48a
 Muhājirin, muhājir, 9:100a
 Muḥkam, 3:7a, 10:1b
 Mulk, 2:102c
 Muntahā, 53:14a
 Muqarrabūn, 3:45c, 35:32a
 Mūriyāt, 100:6a
 Muṣābarah, 3:200a
 Musāfiḥat, 4:24b
 Musawwimin, 3:125a
 Muslim, 2:128a
 Muṣṭafā, 2:130a
 Mustamirr, 54:2a
 Mustaqarr, 6:67a, 6:98a
 Mustaqdimin, 15:25a
 Mustauda', 6:98a
 Muṭaffif, 83:1a
 Mutashābih, 3:7a, 39:23a
 Mutawaffi-ka, 3:55a; see Tawaffā
 Mutawassim, 15:75a
 Muttaka'a, 12:31b
 Muttaqī, ittaqā, 2:2c
 Muzzammil, 73:1a
 Naba', 6:67a; 'aẓim, 78:2a
 Nabī (al), 5:81a; nubuwat, 6:90a
 Nabtahil, ibtahala, 3:61a
 Nādī, 96:18a
 Nafs, 4:1a, 3:28c; anfusa-kum, 4:29a;
 anfus, 16:72a
 Naffāthāt, 113:4a
 Nafkh, 3:49a

- Najdain, 90:10a
 Najm, 53:1a
 Nakāḥa, 24:3a
 Nāla min-hu, 9:120b
 Namlah, 27:18a
 Naqama, 5:59a
 Nār, 3:103b
 Nās, 2:24a, 40:57a
 Nashāḥa, 79:5a
 Nasī', 9:37a
 Nāšir, anšār, 9:100a
 Nasiya, 20:115a; nisyān, 7:51a
 Natq, 7:171a
 Nazagha, 7:200a, 41:38a
 Nāzi'āt, 79:5a
 Nu'ās, 3:154a
 Nuḥās, 55:35a
 Nūn, 68:1a
 Nūr, 24:35a
 Nuṣhūz, 4:34e, 4:128a
 Nuṭfah, 16:4a

 Qāb, 53:9a
 Qadam, 10:2a
 Qadh, 100:6a
 Qadr, 6:91a; Qādir, Qadir, 50:1a;
 Qaddara, 80:19a
 Qāf, 50:1a
 Qāhir, 7:127a
 Qā'id, qawā'id, 24:60a
 Qalā'id, 5:2b
 Qarār, 23:50a
 Qarāṭis, 6:91b
 Qarḍ, 2:245a
 Qāri'ah, 69:4a, 101:3a
 Qarin, 50:23a
 Qaryah, 21:95a
 Qāširāt al-ṭarf, 37:49a
 Qaṭ' al-sabil, 29:29a; quṭṭi'at-il-arḍu,
 13:31a; qaṭ' yad, 5:38a
 Qatl, 2:61e, 2:72a; fa-qtulū anfusa-
 kum, 2:54a
 Qaul, 2:83e, 2:93b
 Qawwāmūn, 4:34a
 Qayyim, 18:2a
 Qayyūm, 69:17a
 Qiblah, 2:142a, 10:87a
 Qiradah, 2:65b
 Qiṣṭ, 7:29a
 Qiṭmir, 35:13a
 Qiyām, 4:5a; al-qiyāmah, 75:2a
 Qur'ān, 2:185b; -al-fajr, 17:78a
 Qurbā, 42:23a
 Quwwah, 8:60a

 Rabb, 1:1a, 2:117b, 6:165a; -al-'Arṣh,
 21:22a; Rabbi-kumā, 55:13a; rab-
 bāni, ribbi, 3:79a
 Rabwah, 23:50a
 Raddū aidiya-hum fi afwāhi-him,
 14:9b
 Rādifah, 79:7a
 Raf', 2:63a, 19:57a; rāfi'u-ka ilayya,
 3:55b
 Rafath, 2:197b
 Raḡhad, 2:35b
 Raḥmān, ch. 1: note c, 17:110a,
 19:92a, 21:36a; Raḥim, ch. 1:
 note c; raḥmat, 2:105a
 Rahw, 44:24a
 Rā'i-nā, 2:104a
 Rajafa, 79:6a; rajfah, 7:78a, 7:91a
 Rajim, 3:36b
 Ramā, 8:17a
 Ramaḍān, 2:185a
 Raqabah, riqāb, 2:177e
 Raqim, 18:9a
 Rāq-in, 75:27a
 Rasūl, 19:51a
 Rattala, 25:32a
 Rauḥ, 4:171b
 Rāwada-hū, 12:23a
 Ribā, 2:275a

- Ribāt, 3:200a
 Riḥ, 34:12a
 Riḥm, arḥām, 4:1c
 Rijs, 7:71a
 Riṣḥ, 7:26a
 Rizq, 2:25b
 Rūḥ, 4:171b, 15:29a, 16:2a, 17:85a, 32:9a, 40:15a, 78:38a; -al-Amin, 16:102a
 Rujūm, rajm, 67:5a
 Ruqūd, 18:18a
- Sā'ah, 4:58a, 7:187a, 22:1b
 Saba', 27:22a
 Sābighāt, 34:11a
 Sabīl-Allāh, 2:154a, 2:261a, 9:60a
 Sab'a; Sab'ina, 2:29b
 Ṣabr, 13:22a
 Sabt, 2:65a
 Ṣād, 7:1a; Ṣādiq, 38:1a
 Ṣadaqāt, 9:60a
 Ṣadīd, 14:16a
 Ṣaduqāt, 4:4a
 Ṣāfināt, 38:31a
 Sāhama, 37:141a
 Ṣāhib, aṣḥāb al-jannat, 2:82a
 Sā'ibah, 5:103a
 Ṣa'id, 4:43e
 Ṣaiḥah, 23:41a, 36:29a, 54:31a
 Sā'il, 93:10a
 Ṣā'iqah, 2:55a
 Sa'ir, 15:44a
 Sajada, 2:34a; sujūd, 50:40a
 Ṣākhkhah, 80:33a
 Sakīnah, 2:248a
 Sakn, sakana ilai-hā, 7:189a
 Salām, 4:94a; dār al-salām, 10:25a
 Ṣalāt, 2:3b; -al-wuṣṫā, 2:238a
 Ṣāliḥāt, 52:20a
 Salsabil, 76:18a
 Salwā, 2:57b
- Samā', 2:19a, 2:29b; man fi-l-samā', 67:16a
 Ṣamad, 112:4a
 Samī, 19:7a
 Sāq, 27:44a; see kaṣḥf
 Saqar, 15:44a
 Saqīm, 37:89a
 Sau'āt, 7:20a
 Sauṫ, 89:13a
 Ṣawāb, 2:31c
 Sa'y, 2:196a
 Sha'a'ir, 5:2a
 Ṣhadda 'alai-hi, 10:88b
 Ṣhadīd, aṣḥiddā', 48:29a
 Ṣhafā'at, 2:48b, 4:85a
 Ṣhafaq, 84:18a
 Ṣhafī', 2:255a
 Ṣhaghafa-hā, 12:30b
 Ṣhahīd, 2:23b, 2:143b, 4:41a, 4:69a; shuhadā', 11:13a
 Ṣhai', 2:113a
 Ṣhaiṫān, 2:14a, 2:34b, 8:11b, 21:82a, 38:38a, 38:41a; ṣhayāṫīn, 34:12c; ru'ūs al-ṣhayāṫīn, 37:65a
 Ṣhākīr, 4:147a
 Ṣhaqq, 54:1a
 Ṣharḥ al-ṣadr, 94:1a
 Ṣhiḥāb, 37:10a
 Ṣhimāl, 50:18a
 Ṣhīrb, 26:155a
 Ṣhīrk, 4:48a, 25:43a; shurakā', 48:2a
 Ṣhubbiha la-hum, 4:157b
 Ṣibghah, 2:138a
 Ṣīdīq, 2:31c, 10:2a; ṣiddīq, 4:69a
 Sidrah, 53:14a
 Siḥr, 2:102e, 11:7c, 21:5a
 Sijjīl, 11:82c
 Sijjīn, 83:7a
 Silm, 2:208a
 Sittati ayyām, 7:54a
 Sū', 4:31a; sayyi'ah, 42:40a

- Subhāna-hū, 2:116a
 Şuĥuf, 81:10a
 Sujūd, see sajada
 Suĥt, 5:62a
 Sukārā, 4:43a
 Sullam, 52:38a
 Sunnah, sunan, 3:137a
 Suqīṭa fi aidi-him, 7:149a
 Şur-hunna ilai-ka, 2:260a
 Şūr, 6:73b

 Ṭa'ām, 5:96b
 Ṭābi'in, 24:31c
 Ṭābūt, 2:248a, 2:248c
 Tadallā, 53:8a
 Taḏḏkiyah, 5:3a
 Taġhābun, ġhabn, 64:9a
 Ṭāġhiyah, 69:5a
 Ṭāġhūt, 2:256b
 Ṭā hā, 20:1a
 Tahajjud, 17:79a
 Taḥiyah, 4:86a
 Taḥrīm, 66:1a
 Ṭā'if, 7:201a
 Ṭair, 3:49a, 16:79a, 27:17a; ṭāir,
 2:260a, 7:131a, 17:13a, 27:17a
 Takāthur, 102:2a
 Takḥawwafa, 16:47a
 Takḥtānūn, 2:187b
 Talā, 2:121a, 91:2a; -'alai-hi, 2:102b
 Ṭalāq, 2:227a, 2:230a
 Ṭall, 2:265a
 Ṭālūt, 2:247a
 Tamannā, 22:52a
 Tamannawu-l-mauta, 2:94a
 Tamaḥḥthala, 19:17a
 Tamida bi-kum, 16:15a
 Ṭammah, 79:34a
 Ṭams, 4:47a
 Tannūr, 11:40a
 Taqallub, 16:46a

 Taqwā, 2:197c, 91:8a; see muttaqī
 Ṭaraf, aṭrāf-l-ard, 3:127a, 13:41a
 Ṭāriq, 86:3a
 Tasbiḥ, 2:30d, 17:44a
 Taşhriq, 2:203a
 Ṭā, sin, mim, 26:1a
 Tasnim, 83:27a
 Tastaqsimū bi-l-azlām, 5:3c
 Taṭawwu', 2:184c
 Taubah, 2:37a, 9:117a
 Ṭaud, 26:63b
 Taurāt, 3:3b
 Tawaffā, mutawaffi-ka, tawaffā-hu-
 llāhu, 3:55a
 Tawallaitum, 47:22a
 Tawārat bi-l-ḥijāb, 38:33a
 Ta'wil, 3:7b, 4:59b
 Tayammum, 4:43e
 Ṭayyibāt, 52:20a
 Ṭamma, 76:20a
 Ṭhanā ṣadra-hū, 11:5a
 Ṭhāniya 'iṭfi-hi, 22:9a
 Ṭhaqālān, 55:31a
 Ṭhiyāb, 11:5b, 71:7a
 Ṭhumma, 2:29a, 7:54b
 Ṭibāq, 67:3a
 Tijārah, 35:29a
 Tin, 95:3a
 Ṭin, 3:49a
 Ṭübā, 13:29a
 Ṭūfān, 7:133a
 Ṭuġhyān, 18:80a
 Tukḥālīṭū-hum, 2:220b
 Tumnā, 53:46a
 Ṭuwā, 20:12a

 Udḥun, 9:61a
 'Udwān, i'tadā, 2:193b
 Ufuq, 81:23a
 'Ufuww, 2:286a
 Ukḥt, 3:35a, 43:48a; ukḥt Hārūn,

- 19:28a
 Ukul, 6:141a
 Ūlā, 92:13a, 93:5a
 Ulū baqīyyat-in, 2:248b, 11:116a
 Ulūf, 2:243a
 Umm, 2:206a, 3:35a; -al-kitāb, 13:39b, 43:4a; -al-qurā, 6:92a; ummu-hū hāwiyah, 101:9a
 Ummat, 16:120a; -wasaṭ, 2:143a
 Ummi, 2:78a, 7:157a
 Umniyyah, 2:78a
 ‘Umrah, 2:196a
 ‘Uqdah, 20:27a; ‘uqūd, 5:1a; ‘uqad, 113:4a
 Urkuḍ bi-rijli-ka, 38:42a
- Wafd, 19:85a
 Waḥy, 16:69a, 42:51a
 Wailatā, 11:72a
 Wajh, 2:112a, 2:115a; ‘alā wajhi-hi, 5:108a; wujūh, 4:47a
 Wallā kadhā, 2:144a
 Wāqi‘ah, 69:15a
 Warā’, 11:71a
 Wārith, 15:23a
 Wasaṭ, 2:143a; ṣalāt al-wuṣṭā, 2:238a
 Waṣīlah, 5:103a
 Waṣṣala, 28:51a
 Wāw, 2:29a, 21:63a, 37:1a
 Wazīr, 20:29a
 Wazn, see mizān
 Wird, 19:86a
 Wuḥūsh, 81:5a
- Yad, 9:29a; -baidā’, 20:22a
 Ya’fikūn, 7:117a
 Yaḥmilu ‘arṣha, 69:17a; also see 40:7a
 Yaḥyā, 3:39a
 Yamin, 50:18a
- Yaqbiḍu, 2:245b
 Yaqīn, 15:99a
 Yaqūlu ‘alai-hi, 2:102b
 Yā Sīn, 36:1a
 Yastahzi’u bi-him, 2:15a
 Yatāma-l-nisā’i, 4:127a
 Yatasannah, 2:259a
 Yathnūn, see thanā
 Yaum, 1:3b, 7:54a; -al-aḥzāb, 40:30a; -al-tanād, 40:32a; ayyām-Allāh, 14:5a
 Yuḥājjiū-kum, 3:73b
 Yukhlifu-hū, 34:39a
 Yulḥidūn, 7:180b
 Yunfau min-al-arḍ, 5:33b
 Yuṭiqūna, 2:184b
- Zabāniyah, 96:18a
 Zabūr, 17:55a; Zubur, 3:184a
 Zād, 2:197c
 Zaḥf, 8:15a
 Zakāt, 23:4a; zakkā-hā, 91:10a
 Zallat, 2:36a
 Zalzalāh, zalāzil, 22:1a
 Zanjabil, 76:17a
 Zann, 2:46a
 Zaqqūm, 17:60c, 37:62a
 Zauj, 13:23a; zaujain, 11:40b; zawwaja, 52:20a
 Zihār, 33:4b
 Zill, 4:57a, 13:35b, 77:30a
 Zinat, 7:31a, 24:31a
 Zufr, 6:146a
 Zuhr, 11:114a
 Zullah, 26:189a
 Zulm, 7:9a, 11:117a, 21:87e; ḡalamtu nafsi, 28:16a; zulūmāt, zulmat, 6:63a; ḡulumāt al-baḥr, 21:87d
 Zurq, 20:102a

Index

Explanation: In references to verses and footnotes, the chapter number is placed before a colon (:), and the numbers of the verses and/or footnotes in that chapter are given after the colon. For instance, 20:29–34, 29a, 48a represents chapter 20, verses 29 to 34, and footnotes 29a and 48a. To refer to a particular paragraph of a note, which was necessary for some long notes, an indication such as “2nd” is added in brackets. A semi-colon (;) closes the references to one particular chapter. The introductory note to a chapter is indicated by a reference such as “ch. 19 intro.” To refer to page numbers, p. is inserted before the number. The reader’s attention is drawn to the following headings of this Index in which reference is made to certain important subjects as dealt with in the Holy Qur’an: *Allāh, Civic Life, Human Soul, Intellectual Development, Knowledge, Man, Morals, Muḥammad, Muslims, Nature, Prayer, Qur’an, Revelation, Science, State Polity and Women*. This Index has been thoroughly revised and substantially expanded in the year 2000 Edition.

- Aaron, Moses’ request for help of, 20:29–34, 29a, 48a; 26:13; 28:34; is made a prophet, 4:163; 6:84; 10:75; 19:53; 21:48; 23:45; 25:35; leader of Israelites in Moses’ absence, 7:142; not guilty of making the calf, 2:51b; 20:85a, 90, 90a, 95; his excuse, 7:150, 151a. See also *Moses*.
- ‘Abbās, 9:19a
- Abbreviations (*Muqaṭṭa‘āt*), 2:1a; explanations of, given by companions, 68:1a
- ‘Abd-Allāh, the Prophet’s father, 93:6a
- ‘Abd-Allāh ibn Shuraiḥ, 80:2a
- ‘Abd-Allāh ibn Ubayy, 9:84a; 24:11b, 33c; 59:2a; desire of, to become a leader, 2:8a; deserts the Muslim army, 3:121a; funeral service of, 9:80a
- ‘Abd al-Masīḥ, 3:61b
- ‘Abd al-Muṭṭalib, the Prophet’s grandfather, 93:6a; prayer of, 105:1a
- ‘Abd al-‘Uzzā, 111:1a
- Abel, 5:27a
- Ablution, 5:6; total ablution, when necessary, 4:43b
- Abrahah, 105:1a, 5a
- Abraham, entire submission of, to Allāh, 2:124, 131; 3:67; 4:125; 16:120; 37:83–84; made a prophet and model of virtue, 2:124, 130; 16:120–122; 21:73; 38:45–47; prophethood granted to descendants of, 3:33; 29:27; 37:113; 57:26; preaches against idolatry, 6:74; 19:42–48; 21:52–56, 62–67; 26:69–82; 29:16–17; 37:85–96; 43:26–27; preaches against worship of heavenly bodies, 6:75–83, 75a, 76a; 37:88–89, 89a; breaks the idols, 21:57–67, 58a, 63a;

- 37:91–93; plans against, to cast into fire, 21:68, 69*a*; 29:24, 24*a*; 37:97; is delivered, 21:69–71; 29:24–26, 26*a*; 37:98–99; controversy with a sun-worshipper, 2:258, 258*c*; is promised a great kingdom, 2:258*a*; seeks to understand law of rise and fall of nations, 2:260, 260*a*; expedition of, against king of Elam, 21:70*a*; sire of, 6:74*a*; asks forgiveness for his sire, 9:114; 19:47; 60:4, 4*a*; is the progenitor of Arabs, 90:3, 3*a*; prays for a righteous son, 37:100; given good news of Ishmael, 37:101; vision of, to sacrifice his son, 37:102, 102*a*; settles Ishmael near the Ka'bah, 2:126*a*; 14:37, 37*a*; prays for a secure city to be raised there, 2:126; 14:35; 90:1*a*; prays for Makkah to be made the spiritual centre of the world, 14:37–38; enjoined to purify the Sacred House of idols, 2:125; 22:26; prays for a nation keeping up prayer to be raised in Arabia, 2:128; 14:37, 40; prays, with Ishmael, for a messenger to be raised in Makkah, 2:129; with Ishmael rebuilds Ka'bah, 2:127; covenant made with, 2:124, 124*a*; Place (*Maqām*) of, 2:125, 125*b*; 3:97, 97*a*; scriptures of, 87:19; messengers come to, 11:69–70; 15:51–52; 51:24–25; informed of birth of a son, 15:53–56; 37:112; 51:28–30; and a grandson, 6:84; 11:71, 71*a*; 19:49; 21:72; 29:27; pleads for Lot's people, 11:74–76; enjoins Unity on his descendants, 2:132; 43:28; severs connection with enemies, 60:4–5, 4*a*; an exemplar, 16:120; 60:4; to be remembered with goodness among later generations, 37:108–111; Islām as the religion of, 3:67; Muḥammad and his followers are nearest to, 3:68; faith of, followed by Muslims, 2:135*a*; 4:125; 16:123
- Abrogation, doctrine of, in the Qur'ān, refuted, 2:106*a*; 16:101*a*; of previous scriptures, 2:106*a*
- Abū 'Āmir, 7:175*a*; 9:107*a*
- Abū Bakr, pp. I-26, I-57, I-59; 30, 35; 30:3*a* (4th); 36:20*a*; 54:45*a*; collection of the Qur'ān by, in writing, pp. I-26, I-59, I-73 to I-77; accompanies the Prophet in his flight, 9:40, 40*a*; 22:58*a*; enjoined to show forgiveness, 24:22, 22*a*
- Abū Jahl, 27:48*a*; 28:56*a*; 37:62*a*; 96:7*a*
- Abū Khuzaimah, p. I-59
- Abū Lahab, 27:48*a*; 111:1–3, 1*a*, 3*a*; wife of, 111:4–5, 4*a*; her end, 111:5*a*; curses the Prophet, 26:214*a*
- Abū Sufyān, 5:54*a*; 8:5*a*; 16:75*a*
- Abū Ṭālib, 93:6*a*; on death bed, 28:56*a*
- Abuse, must be borne with patience, 3:186, 186*a*; 20:130, 130*a*; 33:48, 48*a*; 50:39; 73:10; withdrawing from company of abusers, 4:140, 140*a*; 6:68; turning away from the ignorant, 7:199; 28:55; showing forgiveness in face of, 2:109, 109*a*
- Abyssinia, Muslims find a shelter in, 5:83*a*; ch. 19 intro. (3rd); 53:62*a*; flight to, 22:58*a*
- Accessions made in war, see *Muslim Wars*.
- Actions, each responsible for own, 3:30; 4:111; 6:52, 52*a*; 10:41; 29:12; 52:21, 21*b*; see *Burden, Deeds, Evil, Good works, and Life after death*.
- 'Ād, tribe of, 7:65*a*; deities of, 7:65*a*; successors of Noah's people, 7:69, 69*a*; tallness of stature of, 7:69*b*; their punishment, 7:72, 72*a*; see 7:65*a* for full refs.; see also 9:70; 50:13
- Adam, created to rule on earth, 2:30, 30*b*; is created from dust, 3:59,

- 59a; 7:12a; 15:28, 27a; 17:61; 38:71, 71a; is taught the names, 2:31, 31b; is made complete and granted inspiration, 15:29; 38:72; angels ordered to make submission to, 2:34, 34a; 7:11; 15:28–29; 17:61; 18:50; 20:116; 38:72, 71a; *Iblis* refuses to submit to, 2:34; 7:11; 15:31; 17:61; 18:50; 20:116; 38:73–74; is made to live in the garden with Eve, 2:35, 35a; 7:19; 20:117–119, 119a; both forbidden to approach the tree, 2:35, 35c; 7:19; is misled by the devil, 2:36; 7:20–22; 20:120–121; result of tasting the tree, 7:22, 22a; 20:121, 121a; clothing of which he was divested, 7:27a; new condition in which he is placed, 2:36b; fault of, due to forgetting, 20:115, 115a; is made conscious of the fault, 7:22a; repentance of, 2:37, 37a; 7:23; excels the whole creation, 2:34, 34a; allegorical nature of the story of, 2:30b; 20:121a; standing for man generally, 2:34a; 3:59a; 7:11a; as a prototype of the perfect man, 38:71a; how Eve was created from, 16:72a; Adam and his descendants chosen, 3:33; two sons of, 5:27–31
- ‘Addās, 16:103a
- ‘Adī, 5:106a
- Adoption, 33:4, 4b
- Adornment, 7:31, 31a; not prohibited, 7:32, 32a
- Adultery, punishment for, 24:1–2, 2a; light view taken of, in modern society, 24:2a; interdict against, 24:3, 3a; strong evidence required to establish the charge, 24:4, 13, 13a; preventives against, 23:5–6; 24:27, 30–31; 70:29–30; punishment for indecency short of, 4:15–16, 15a; see *Morals: chastity*.
- Æsop 31:12a
- Agreement, fulfilment of, 5:1, 1a; 16:91–92, 92b; see *Morals: true to promises*; may be repudiated in case of treachery, 8:58, 58a
- Aḥmad, prophecy about, 61:6, 6a
- Aḥzāb, see *Allies*.
- ‘Aish, 16:103a
- ‘Ā’ishah, 2:180a (2nd); 33:50a (3rd); 66:1a; 68:4a; slander against, 24:11–20, 11a; the chief slanderer of, 24:11b
- Alcohol, see *Intoxicants*.
- ‘Alī, p. I-57; 2:180a (2nd); 22:58a; 38:24a; collection of the Qur’ān by, pp. I-72, I-73
- Allāh, proper name, ch. 1: note b; is above limitations, 6:103; 42:11, 11a; has the best, most beautiful names, 7:180, 180a; 17:110; 20:8; 59:24; everything in universe glorifies Him, 17:44, 44a; 24:41; 59:24; 16:60; 30:27; everything submits to, 3:83; 13:15; 16:48–49; 22:18; evidence for the existence of, 2:28, 28a; 7:172; 10:31–35; 27:60–64, 62a; 35:3, 11–14; 40:61–68; 52:35–36; 56:57–73
- Unity of: is One, 2:163; 6:19; 14:52; 16:22; 21:108; 22:34, 34a; 37:4; 38:65; 41:6; 112:1; no god besides, 2:255; 3:2; 4:87; 47:19; 52:43; 64:13; not two or three gods, 16:51; 4:171; 5:73; has no associates, 6:163; 17:111; 25:2; has no son, 6:101, 101a; 17:111; 25:2; 112:3; see also under *Sonship*; error of ascribing daughters to, 37:149–158; see also *Feminine divinities*; service is due to Him, 1:4; 13:36; 18:110; 36:60–61; 39:64–66; pray to Him alone, 1:4; 10:105–107; 25:68; 26:213; 28:88; 72:18–20; doctrine of Unity, borne witness to, 3:18, 18a; is the basis of all religions, 3:18b; inherent in human nature, 6:41a; Unity of law bears witness to, 21:22, 22a; declared by diversity in nature, 2:164, 164a; 13:4a; absolute Unity proclaimed,

- 112:1–4, 4a; see also *Gods* and *Polytheism*.
- is Loving: 11:90; 85:14; loves those who do good to others, 2:195; 3:134, 148; 5:13, 93; loves those who turn to Him, 2:222; loves the steadfast, 3:146; loves the dutiful, 3:76; 9:4, 7; loves those who trust in Him, 3:159; loves the equitable, 5:42; 49:9; 60:8; love of, gained by following Holy Prophet, 3:31, 31a; loves and is loved, 5:54; created man out of love, 96:2a; to be loved by man, see *Human soul: man to love God*; is pleased with the righteous, and they with Him, 5:119; 9:100; 58:22; 89:28; 93:5; 98:8
 - is Merciful: (every ch. except 9th starts with this declaration); has ordained it upon Himself to show mercy, 6:12, 12a, 54, 133; most Merciful of all merciful ones, 7:151; 12:64, 92; 21:83; 23:118; mercy is preponderant quality of, 6:160, 160a; 17:54, 54a; embraces all in mercy, 40:7, 7a; 6:147, 147a; 7:156, 156a; all should rejoice in mercy of, 10:58; has created all for mercy, 11:119, 119a; none should despair of His mercy, 12:87; 39:53; mercy of, to wrongdoers, 3:128, 128a; two portions of mercy of, 57:28, 28a
 - is Forgiving, 39:53, 53a; 40:3, 3a; 42:5, 5a, 25, 30, 34, 34a; 74:56, 56b; 3:135, 155; 4:64, 99, 106, 110, 149; 5:101; 6:54; 7:153, 155; 12:98; 14:10, 36, 36b; 20:82; 25:70; 33:71; 53:32; 57:28; accepts repentance, *ibid.*, and see also *Repentance*.
 - is Compassionate: to all, 2:143; 22:65; to believers, 2:207; 3:30; 9:117, 128; 24:20
 - is Good to all, 2:243, 251; 10:60; 12:38; 27:73; see meaning of *Beneficent*, ch. 1: note c
 - is Omniscient: knows all things, 2:29; 6:101; 24:35; 29:62; 42:12; comprehends all things in knowledge, 6:80; 7:89; 20:98; His knowledge covers heaven and earth, 2:255; 29:52; 57:4; knows unseen and seen, 13:9; 32:6; 35:38; 49:18; knows atom and less than that, 10:61; 34:2–3; 57:3–4; knows what is in hearts and minds, 2:235; 11:5; 29:10; 33:51; 35:38; knows suggestions of mind, 50:16; knows the secret and yet more hidden, the subconsciousness, 20:7; knows secret thoughts and open words, 2:77; 6:3; 11:5; 16:23; 27:74; knows the Hour and all in wombs, 13:8; 31:34; 41:47; knows every falling leaf, 6:59; knows secret counsels, 13:10a; 58:7
 - is Omnipotent: has power over all things, 2:20, 106, 284 etc.; 25:54; is Knowing and Powerful, 30:54; 35:44; 42:50; powerful to give spiritual life, 75:4, 4a, 40; 36:81, 81a; 42:29; powerful to change old order, 70:40–41, 41a; powerful to send sign, 6:37; 23:95; powerful to chastise, 6:65; controls all, 4:85
 - is Omnipresent: nearer to man than life-vein, 50:16; is nigh, 2:186, 186a; 11:61; 34:50; is with you wherever you are, 57:4; 58:7; in all directions you face God, 2:115; none can hide himself from God, 4:108; is the fourth in every three, 58:7
 - is the Creator: Creator of all things, 6:101; 13:16; 20:50, 50a; 25:2; 39:62; none else can create, 13:16; 16:20; 31:11; 35:40; 3:49a (1st); created what you know not, 16:8; 36:36; created heavens and earth, 6:1; 14:32; 27:59–60; created with truth, 6:73; 16:3; 29:44; not fatigued by creation of, 46:33; 50:38, 38a; see also under *Heaven*; as sending down things for man,

- 7:26; 15:21; 39:6, 6a; 57:25, 25b; Creator, Maker and Fashioner, 59:24; creation not instantaneous, 2:117b; 3:47a; see *Evolution*; Creator of man, 55:3; 39:6; see also under *Man*; creates then reproduces creation, 10:4; 29:19–20; 30:11, 27; 85:13; Creator and Sustainer, 56:58–74; Sustainer of all, 11:6; for other acts of creation, see under *Pairs and Nature*.
- gives life and causes death, 2:28; 7:158; 9:116; 23:80; 57:2
 - above every need, 6:14; 29:6; 35:15; 39:7; 47:38; 51:57
 - man's relation with, see *Human soul*;
 - ever-enduring, 28:88; 55:27; ever-living, 2:255; 3:2, 2a; 20:111; 25:58; 40:65; the First, Last, Manifest and Hidden, 57:3, 3a; the Truth, 31:30; ultimate cause of all things, 6:1, 1a; pleasure of, exercised according to His laws, 74:56a; other attributes of, 59:22–24; meeting with, 84:6, 6a; 36:81a; remembrance of, sets heart at rest, 13:28; coming of, 2:210, 210a; 6:158, 158a; no change in course of, 17:77; 35:43; 48:23; meaning of "in the way of", 2:154a; does not lead man astray, 2:26b; 9:115, 115a; 13:27, 27b; 14:27, 27a; 16:37, 37a
- Allegiance, oath of, 5:7, 7a; 48:10, 10a, 18, 18a; from women converts, 60:12, 12a
- Allies, Battle of, 33:9, 9a; assistance of angels at, 3:125, 125a; prophecy relating to, 6:65a; 38:11, 11a; 67:17, 17a; 85:4, 4a; prophecy fulfilled, 33:9, 9b, 22, 22a
- Amalekites, 27:39a
- Amīn*, *Al-*, Prophet known as, 6:33a; 10:16a; 68:4a; 81:21a
- Āminah, the Prophet's mother, 93:6a
- 'Ammār, son of Yāsir, 16:106a
- Amran, 3:33, 33a, 35, 35a
- 'Amr ibn Loḥay, 71:23a
- 'Amr ibn Salamah, p. I-62
- Ancient House (Ka'bah), 22:29, 29a; see *Ka'bah*.
- Angels, significance of belief in, 2:177b; as bearers of messages, 2:30a; existence of, 2:30a; Allāh's speaking to, 2:30a; submit to Adam, see *Adam*; opponents' demands for coming of, 6:8, 8a; 15:7–8, 8a; 25:21–22, 21a; 17:94–95; meaning of coming of, 2:210, 210a; 6:111, 111a, 158, 158a; 16:33, 33a; could not be messengers to people, 6:8–9, 9a; assistance of, 3:123–125, 124a; 8:9–10, 10a; 33:9, 9c; make believers firm, 8:12; ask forgiveness for people, 40:7–9; 42:5, 5a; coming of, with inspiration, 16:2, 2a; descend upon believers, 41:30–31, 31a; coming with revelation to the Holy Prophet, 19:64, 64a; guardian angels, 13:11, 11a; recording angels, 82:10–12, 12a; the wings of, 35:1, 1a; looked upon as female divinities and called daughters of Allāh, 37:149–159, 158a; 43:16, 16a, 19, 18a; 53:27–28, 27a; 17:40; and see *Feminine divinities*.
- Animals, benefits for man in use of, 16:5–8, 66, 80; 23:21–22; 36:71–72; 40:79–80, 80a; 43:12–13; 5:4; 6:142, 142a; 39:6, 6a; welfare of, 4:36b; 6:118a; 51:19a; slaughter of, see *Food*.
- Anṣār* and *Muhājirīn*, 8:72, 72a; 9:100, 100a, 117; 59:8–9, 8a, 9a; *muhājir* women, 60:10–12, 10a
- Antichrist, 18:1a; 40:57a; shall not enter Makkah, 3:97a
- Apostates, 2:217; 5:54, 54a; were not put to death or punished, 2:217b
- 'Aqabah, oath of allegiance taken at, 5:7a; 22:39a; 48:10a

- ‘Aqbah ibn Abi Mu‘ait, 27:48a
- Arabia, Prophet to appear in, 2:124a; mentioned in Bible, 2:125c, 144b; subjugated to the Prophet temporally and spiritually, 27:87a; granting of life to, 29:63, 63a; insecurity in, 29:67, 67a; towns destroyed on borders of, 46:27–28, 27a; prophecy of its regeneration and subjugation fulfilled, 110:1a; transformation of, 2:129a
- Arabs, wonderful memories of, p. I-60; better followers of truth than Jews and Christians, 6:156–157; bearers of Prophet’s message to other nations, 16:89, 89a; called *Ummi*, 7:157a; made masters of mighty empires, 18:31, 31a; to be raised to eminence through the Prophet, 84:18a; Bible prophecy about, 26:199a; Abraham was progenitor of, 90:3, 3a
- pre-Islamic Arabs: in a state of mutual warfare, 3:103, 103b; compelled wives to obtain divorce, 2:231a; denied inheritance to women and children, 4:7a; 89:19, 19a; took women as heritage, 4:19, 19a; married mothers, 4:22; causing injury to women, 4:19b, 20a; custom of *zihār* among, see *Zihār*; deciding important affairs by arrows, 5:3c; liberating animals in honour of idols, 5:103, 103a; setting apart part of produce for idols, 6:136a; making sacrifice to idols, 6:137, 137a; superstitions of, 2:189b; 6:138–139, 143a; auguring evil from birds, 7:131a; 17:13a; practice of postponing pilgrimage, 9:36, 36a; birth of daughter regarded a misfortune, 16:58–59; 43:17; 42:50a; buried daughters alive, 6:137, 137a, 140; 16:59, 59a; 81:9a; powerful tribes set agreements at naught, 16:92, 92b; denied resurrection, 17:51a; denied beneficence of God, 17:110, 110a; 21:36, 36a; 25:60; prostitution among, 24:33c; killed each other for trivial offences, 42:40a; belief in astrologers, 52:38a; brought idols from Syria, 71:23a; belief of, that devils listen by stealth, 81:25a; evil of drink among, 2:219a; fairs for trading purposes, 2:198a; boastful gatherings, 2:200a; see also *Polytheists*.
- A‘rāb (desert Arabs), 9:90, 90b, 97–99, 101; 48:11–12; 49:14–17
- A‘rāf, 7:46–47, 46b
- Aram, 89:7, 7a
- Ark, the, 2:248a, 248c; for Noah’s ark see *Noah*.
- Arrows, used to divide flesh of animals and for divining purposes, 5:3, 3c; dividing by, forbidden, 5:90
- ‘*Arsh*, 7:54b; 11:7a; bearers of, 40:7, 7a; 69:17, 17a
- Asad, 4:91a
- Ascension (*Mi‘rāj*) of the Prophet, ch. 17 intro., 17:1, 60; a spiritual experience, 17:1a, 60b; signified his future triumph, 17:1a, 60b
- Ashāb*, see *Muhammad: Companions of*.
- Ashāb al-fil*, 105:1a
- Asmā’, daughter of Nu‘mān Kindī, 33:49a
- Astrologers, 52:38a; 67:5a; 72:8a; see *Soothsayers*.
- Atom, see *Science*.
- Atonement, refutation of the doctrine of, 5:18, 18b; 6:164, 164a; 17:15, 15a; contradicted by Lord’s prayer, 19:92a; how sins are forgiven, 29:7, 7a; see also *Burden*.
- Aus and Khazraj, tribes of, quarrel between, 2:85b; 49:9a
- Āzar, 6:74, 74a
- ‘Azīz (al-), 12:30, 30a
- Backbiting, 49:12
- Badr, prophecies relating to battle of, in

- Bible, 3:13*a*; in the Qurʾān, 8:7, 7*b*, 11*a*, 42*e*; 25:25–27, 25*a*, 27*a*; 30:5*a*; 34:26*a*; 44:16, 16*a*; 54:44–48, 45*a*, 46*a*, 48*a*; 64:9–10; 78:18–20, 20*a*; prophecy as to when it will take place, 34:30, 30*a*; appointed time of punishment of enemy, 18:58, 58*a*; force of persecution to be broken at, 20:128–130; enemy demanded a judgment in the battle of, 8:19, 19*a*; afforded a distinction, 2:53*a*; 8:41; sign in the battle of, 3:13; numbers of the opposing sides, 3:13*a*; Divine help at, 3:123; 8:9; encounter necessary to manifest truth, 8:6–8; Muslims not to meet invading army at, 8:5*a*; position of, and encounter at, 8:5*a*; Muslims strengthened at, 8:11, 11*a*; Allāh's hand in the fighting at, 8:17, 17*a*; situation of parties at, 8:42, 42*a*; as a proof of truth, 8:42, 42*e*; unbelievers marching to, in exultation, 8:47–48, 47*a*; how unbelievers were smitten at, 8:50–51; release of prisoners at, 8:67*a*; prisoners of war at, to be released, 8:70; Quraish leaders slain at, 27:48*a*
- Badr al-Sughrā, 3:173–175, 174*a*
- Baiʿat al-ʿAqabah, see *ʿAqabah*.
- Baiʿat al-Riḍwān, 48:10*a*
- Bakkah, 3:96, 96*a*
- Baʿl, 37:125, 125*a*
- Balʿam, 7:175*a*
- Balance, the, of good deeds, 7:8–9, 8*a*; 23:102–103, 102*a*; 101:6–9; 21:47; as meaning measure and justice, 42:17, 17*a*; 55:7–9, 7*a*; 57:25, 25*a*
- Banī ʿAbd al-Muṭṭalib, 8:41*a*
- Bani Bakr, 9:15*a*
- Banī Ḍamrah, 9:4*a*
- Banī Ḡhanam, 9:107*a*
- Banī Ḥārithah, 3:122*a*
- Banī Hāshim, 8:41*a*
- Banī Kanānah, 9:4*a*
- Banī Mudlaj, 4:90*a*
- Banī Muṣṭaliq, 33:50*a*; 47:4*a*
- Banī Naḍir, 2:85*a*, 85*b*; 5:11*a*; 33:9*a*; banishment of, ch. 59 intro., 59:2, 2*a*; destroyed their own houses, 59:2, 2*b*
- Banī Qainuqāʿ, 59:15*a*
- Banī Quraizah, 2:85*a*, 85*b*; 33:9*a*; treachery of, 33:26, 26*a*; besieged, 33:26*a*; punishment of, 33:26–27, 26*a*
- Banī Salimah, 3:122*a*
- Banī Tamim, ch. 49 intro. (2nd)
- Banks, interest on deposits in, 2:279*a*; see *Usury*.
- Baptism, the Divine, 2:138, 138*a*
- Barzakḥ, 23:100, 100*a*
- Begging, disapproved, 2:273, 273*c*
- Belief: fundamental beliefs of Islām, 2:3–4, 3*a*, 4*a*, 4*b*; 2:177, 177*b*, 177*c*; 2:285, 285*a*; 4:136; significance given to, in Islām, 2:177*b*; belief in Allāh and all revelation, 2:136, 136*a*; and see under *Revelation*; in Allāh and all messengers, 4:152; and see under *Prophets*; in Allāh and Prophet, 7:158; 47:2; 57:7; 61:11; 64:8; in Allāh and Last Day or Hereafter, 2:4*b*, 8, 62, 62*b*, 126; 4:39; 9:99; novices in belief, 49:14, 14*a*; waverers in, 4:137, 137*a*, 137*b*; true believers, 8:2–4, 74; 9:111–112; 23:1–11; 32:15–16; 49:15; spiritual distinctions promised to, 8:29; 10:2; 14:27; 39:33–35; 46:16; 48:5; 58:11; see also *Faith* and *Good works*.
- Benjamin, Joseph's brother, 12:76*b*
- Bequest, for charitable purposes, 2:180; law of, not abrogated, 2:180*a*, 182; 2:240, 240*a*; 4:11–12, 11*b*; 5:106
- Bible, not a full or trustworthy record of Israelite history, 2:249*a*; silence

- of, on resurrection, 10:37a; as a guidance is second to Qur'ān, 28:49a; corruption of, 2:75, 75a, 79, 79a; 3:77–78, 78a; 4:46, 46a; 5:13, 44–47, 44a–44c, 46a, 48a, 68, 68a; for differences with Qur'ān, see *Qur'ān*; see also *Gospel* and *Torah*; for prophecies about Prophet in, see *Muḥammad: Prophecies about*.
- Bilāl, 16:106a
- Birds, as indicating ill-luck, 7:131a; as signifying vanquishment of enemy, 16:79a; 67:19a; in Abrahah's invasion of Makkah, 105:3–5, 5a; as signifying actions, 17:13a; significance of the speech of, 27:16a; subjugated by Solomon, 27:17, 17a; standing for cavalry, 27:17a
- Bi'r Ma'ūnah, murder of reciters at, p. I-63
- Bismillāh*, ch. 1 intro. (3rd, 4th); omission of in ninth chapter, ch. 9 intro.
- Black Sea, the, 18:86b
- Black Stone, as a symbol, 2:149a
- Blind and deaf, metaphors used in spiritual sense, 22:46, 46a; 7:179, 179a; 8:22, 22a; 17:72, 72a, 97; 2:18, 171; 5:71, 71b; 6:39; 7:64; 25:73; 41:17, 17a; sealing of ears and eyes, 2:7, 7a; 6:46; 16:108, 108a; 45:23, 23a; 47:23, 23a; Prophet's rejectors do not see or listen, 7:198; 10:42–43; 27:80–81, 80a; 30:52–53; 43:40; 21:45; 36:9, 9a; 67:10; blind compared with those who see, 6:104; 11:24; 13:16, 19; 35:19; 40:58; see also under *Dead* and *Heart*.
- Blind, the lame and the sick and the, 24:61, 61a; 48:17
- Blind man, incident of the, ch. 80 intro., 80:1–4, 2a
- Bloodwit, 2:178, 178b
- Book, as signifying laws of nature, 6:59b; 10:61, 61a; 11:6; 22:70; 27:75; 35:11; 57:22; as signifying previous revelation, 2:85, 177, 177c; 3:78; 5:15, 15a; 10:37, 37a, 94, 94b; 13:43a; Book of Deeds, 17:13–14, 13a; 18:49, 49a; 23:62; 34:3; 36:12; 39:69; 45:28, 28a; 50:4, 4a; 54:52–53; 69:19–20, 25–27; 78:29; 83:7–9, 7a, 18–20, 18a; 84:7–15; and see *Life after death: grows out of ...*; as signifying Qur'ān, see *Qur'ān*.
- Book, People of the, see *People of the Book*.
- Books, circulation of, prophesied, 81:10, 10a
- Bracelets of gold, brought to Muslim conquerors, 18:31, 31a; 22:23, 23a; 35:33, 33a
- Bribery, 2:188; 5:62a
- Britain, the first Christian Church in, 18:13a (3rd)
- Brotherhood, of man, see *Humanity*; of Islām, see *Muslims*.
- Budail, 5:106a
- Buḥairah, the monk, 16:103a
- Bull-worship, 2:51b
- Burden, what constitutes a man's, 6:164a; each one to bear his own, 29:12–13, 13a; 35:18; 39:7; 53:38; on the day of Resurrection, 6:31; 16:25; 20:100; 29:13, 13a; see also *Actions* and *Atonement*; imposed on man only to extent of ability, 2:286; 6:152; 7:42; 23:62; 65:7; prayer for relief from, 2:286; of law, lightened in Islām, 4:28, 28a; removed by Prophet, 7:157; of anxiety for humanity, felt by Prophet, 94:2–3, 3a
- Burnt-offering, 3:183, 183a
- Buṣhrā* (Gospel), 23:50a
- Caesar, prophecy regarding palaces of, 33:22a
- Cain, 5:27–31, 27a
- Caleb, 5:23a

- Calf, the golden, 2:51, 51*b*, 54, 54*a*;
7:148, 148*a*, 152; 20:87–97, 88*a*,
90*a*, 96*a*, 97*a*
- Camels, 7:40; 22:27, 36; prophecy
relating to their abandonment,
81:4, 4*a*
- Cave, story of the dwellers of, ch. 18
intro.; and Inscription, companions
of, 18:9, 9*a*, 13*a*
- Charity, regularized by Islām, 2:3*b*; as
a basic principle of Islām, 2:177;
4:36–37; 30:38–39, 38*a*; 32:16,
16*a*; 51:19, 19*a*; 70:24–25; to
withhold is to deny religion, ch.
107; fruit of, 2:261; 30:39, 39*a*;
leads to success, 2:274, 274*a*; not
to be followed by reproach or
injury, 2:262–264, 262*a*; strong
condemnation of giving in order to
be seen, 2:264; 4:38; the Gospel
injunction, 2:264*a*; for Allāh’s
pleasure, 2:265, 265*a*; for love of
Allāh, 76:8–9, 9*a*; 2:177; only
good things to be given in, 2:267;
the things one loves, 3:92; open
and secret, 2:271, 274; 13:22;
14:31; 35:29; for public welfare,
2:271*a*; object of, for public good,
2:272*a*; charity for non-Muslims,
2:272*a* (2nd); object of secret char-
ity, 2:273, 273*a*; 4:114; various
acts of charity: feeding the poor,
76:8–9; 90:14–16; 36:47;
69:33–34; 89:18; 107:3; caring
for orphans, 4:5–6; 17:34; 89:17;
93:9; 107:2; and see *Orphans*;
speaking kind words, 2:83, 83*e*;
2:263; 4:8; 17:23, 28, 28*a*; charity
towards dumb creation, 51:19, 19*a*;
contrasted with usury, 2:274–276,
276*a*; 30:39, 39*a*
- *Zakāt* (Poor rate), as basic principle
of faith, 2:110, 177, 277; 9:11, 18;
22:78; 31:2–5; 98:5; enjoined on
Israelites, 2:43, 83, 83*f*; as enjoined
by Islām, 2:275*a*; objects of expen-
diture of, 9:60, 60*a*
- Charmers, 75:27*a*
- Chastity, 24:2*a*; 4:24*b*; see *Morals*.
- Children, as a worldly gain, like
wealth, 18:46; 17:6; 18:39–40;
23:55–56; 68:13–14; 71:12, 21;
as a source of trial, 8:28;
64:14–15, 14*a*; no difference if
one has females only or males only
or cannot have any, 42:49–50; no
disgrace in birth of female, see
Daughters; to be loved, 25:74;
bearing and bringing up of, 31:14;
46:15; suckling of, 2:233; killing
of, prohibited, see *Infanticide*; not
to divert one from duty to God,
63:9; possession of, cannot avail
against Allāh and His Judgment,
3:10, 116; 26:88; 31:33; 58:17;
see also *Parents* and *Relationship*.
- Chosroes II, 30:3*a*
- Christianity, based on wrong interpreta-
tion of allegorical statements, ch. 3
intro., 3:7*a*; belief in death of
Christ on cross, fundamental doc-
trine of, 4:159, 159*a*; denies benefi-
cence of God, 19:92*a*; self-contradictions
of, 19:92*a*; connection of
with cave, ch. 18 intro.; as *Dajjāl*,
18:1*a*; history of, referred to in
story of dwellers of cave, 18:9–26,
9*a*, 13*a*, 18*a*, 19*a*, 19*b*, 21*d*, 22*a*,
25*a*; early followers of were
Unitarians, 18:14, 14*a*; as a perse-
cuted religion, 18:25*a*; persecution
of followers of, in Yaman, 85:4*a*;
decrepitude of, before advent of
Islām, 30:41*a*; saint-worship in,
17:57, 57*a*; 18:21*d*; early refuta-
tion of by Qur’ān, 112:3, 4*a*; see
also *Atonement*, *Trinity* and
Sonship.
- Christians (see also *People of the
Book*), as leaving the middle path,
1:7*a*; how they can attain salvation,
2:62, 62*b*, 111–112, 112*a*; love of
life of, 2:96, 96*a*; 5:114*b*; com-
manded to fast, 2:183*a*; challenged
to test truth of claims by means of
prayer, 3:61, 61*b*; lodged in
mosque by Holy Prophet, 3:61*b*;

- invited to common principles for mutual understanding, 3:64; take a man for God, 5:17, 17*a*, 72; 18:102, 102*a*; exceeding bounds in deifying a mortal, 4:171; only following earlier people in deifying a man, 5:77, 77*a*; 9:30, 30*b*; belief of, in Jesus as son of God, 9:30; 18:4–5; and see *Sonship*; worship of Mary by some, 5:116, 116*a*; take their religious leaders for gods, 9:31, 31*a*; 17:57, 57*a*; invented monkery, 57:27, 27*a*; try to control God's grace, 57:29, 29*a*; narrow views of, on grant of revelation, 16:84*a*; deny beneficence of God, 17:110*a*; how they can receive God's love, 3:31*a*; told of true baptism, 2:138, 138*a*; covenant with, 5:14, 14*a*; nearest to Islām, 5:82, 82*a*; humility of, *ibid.*; compassion in hearts of, 57:27; professing Islām, 5:83, 83*a*; prophecy of acceptance of Islām by later generations, 5:118, 118*a*; 18:99*a*; 21:97, 97*a*; 72:3*a*; wealth of, contrasted with Muslim poverty, 18:32–44, 32*a*; lethargy of, in early history, 18:18*a*; commercial activities of, ch. 18 intro., 18:19*b*; engrossment in materialism and neglect of spiritual needs by modern Christians, 18:102–104, 102*a*, 104*a*; chastisement of, for pursuit of materialism, 5:115, 115*a*; 18:7–8, 8*a*, 99–101, 99*a*–101*a*; world-domination by Christian nations prophesied, 18:98*a*; 21:96–97, 96*b*; mutual enmity and hatred of, 5:14, 14*b*;
- Christmas, date of, taken from Persian cult, 19:25*a*; date not accepted by Qur'ān, *ibid.*
- Civic Life, work and striving: no good work is wasted, 3:195; 12:56, 90; 18:30; striving shall be rewarded fully, 53:39–41; for good and bad ends, 6:135; 39:39–40; 79:34–41; 92:4, 4*a*; striving hard even to meet the Lord, 84:6, 6*a*; going deep into matters, 79:1–5; reward of labourers is excellent, 3:136; 29:58; 39:74; earning of wealth, 2:267; 4:32; 30:23; 62:10; 78:11; travelling recommended to earn wealth, 34:18; 67:15; 73:20; wealth to be obtained from the sea, 16:14; 17:66; 35:12; from cattle, 16:5–7; from mountains, 16:15–18; 79:32–33; trade to be carried on, 2:198, 198*a*, 275, 275*b*; 4:29; wealth not to be earned by false means, 2:188; 4:29; 5:62; earth is full of abundant resources, 4:100; 7:10; 15:20; inheritance of wealth, see *Inheritance*; proper use of wealth: wealth neither to be squandered nor withheld, 17:26–29; 25:67; hoarding of wealth denounced, 9:34; 70:18; 104:1–3; see *Niggardliness*; to be given away for love of God, 2:177; to be spent for parents, offspring, kindred, needy and wayfarers, 2:215; 30:38; spending of wealth for others brings abundance, 2:268; see *Charity*; love of wealth, 89:17–20; 100:6–8; diverts man from real object of life, 62:11; 102:1–2; attention drawn to higher values of life, 3:14; 18:46, 105; 57:20–21; 63:9; honesty in dealing, 7:85; 17:35; 83:1–6; contracts, debts, security, 2:280, 282–283; evidence, see *Evidence*; social relations with other communities, 5:2, 5; 60:8
- Clothing, of inner piety, 7:26, 26*b*; purification of, as well as heart, 74:4, 4*a*; required of women, see *Women*; of evil-doers as symbolising punishment, 14:50; 22:19
- Comforter, spoken of by Jesus, 3:3*b*; 3:31*a*; 7:143*a*; 61:6*a*
- Companions, see *Muḥammad: Companions of.*
- Concubinage, 4:25*a*; 24:32*a*
- Constantine, 18:25*a*

- Contracts, writing of, 2:282
- Controversy, principle of, 16:125, 125a; 29:46, 46a, 46b
- Counsel, necessary in all important matters, 3:159, 159b; 42:38, 38a; see also *Secret counsels*.
- Court of wards, 4:5, 5a; see also *Orphans*.
- Covenant, of Allāh, 2:27, 27a, 83a; 3:77, 81, 187; 6:152; 13:20, 25; 16:91, 95; 33:15, 23; 48:10; covenants with people, see *Morals: true to covenants*.
- Cow, slaughter of, in Mosaic law, 2:51b; sacrifice of cows, among Jews, 2:67a; worship of, ch. 2 intro., 2:67a
- Creation, see *Allāh: Creator, Earth, Heaven, Man and Science*.
- Cyrus, 2:102f, 259a (4th); 18:83a
- Dābbat al-arḍ* (creature from the earth), 27:82, 82a; 34:14, 14a
- Dacoits (armed robbers), punishment of, 5:33, 33a
- Daniel, vision of, 18:83a
- Darius I, 18:83a, 90a; ch. 18 intro.
- Daughters (see also *Children and Parents*), given by God, just like sons, 42:49–50, 50a; condemnation of those who feel ashamed at birth of, 16:58–59, 59a; 43:17; killing of, at birth, among pre-Islamic Arabs, see under *Arabs*; idolators' ascribing of, to God, see under *Angels and Feminine divinities*.
- David, kills Goliath and is made king, 2:251, 251a; made a prophet and granted scripture, 4:163, 164a; 6:84; 17:55; granted wisdom, knowledge and judgment, 2:251; 21:78–79; 27:15; 38:20; curses Israelites, 5:78, 78a; curses his enemies, 17:55a; significance of mountains and birds being made subservient to, 21:79, 79a; 34:10, 10a; 38:17–19; making of coats of mail by, 21:80, 80a; 34:11, 11a; iron made pliant to, 34:10–11, 10b; and the two litigants, 38:21–26; false charge against, 38:24a; sings praises of the Holy Prophet, 2:253a
- Day, meaning of, 1:3b; as equal to a thousand years, 22:47; 32:5; of fifty thousand years, 70:4, 4a; see *Heaven* for creation in six periods; days of Allāh, 14:5, 5a; 45:14, 14a
- Day and night, alternation of, 2:164; 3:190; 10:6; one passing into the other, 3:27; 22:61; 25:62; 31:29; benefits of the two, 28:71–73; 30:23; 40:61; 78:10–11
- Day, the Last, (see also *Belief, Hour and Life after Death*), of Judgment and Requital, 1:3, 3b; 26:82; 37:20–21; 51:12–14; 56:56; 82:15–19; of Gathering, 42:7; 64:9; of Reckoning, 14:41; 38:16, 26
- of Resurrection: God will judge differences of religion on, 2:113; 10:93; 16:92, 124; 22:17, 17a, 69; 45:17; happy position of believers on, 2:212; 3:185; 7:32, 32b; punishment for evil-doers on, 2:174; 3:180; 11:98; 16:25, 27; 17:97; 18:105; 20:100–102, 124–127; 22:9; justice done on, 3:161; deeds brought before man on, 17:13–14; relationships will not avail on, see *Relationship*; see also 7:172; 19:95; 23:16; 28:61; 30:56; 39:15; 75:6–13
- Dead, the physically, cannot return to life in this world, 21:95, 95a; 23:100, 100a; 39:42, 42a; the spiritually dead, 27:80, 80a; 30:52; 35:22, 22a; as speaking, 6:111, 111a; raising of, to life, 6:36, 36a, 122, 122a; 13:31a; 22:7, 7a; 30:19, 19a; 41:39, 39a; 75:40, 40a; dead nations raised to life, 2:258–260, 258b–260a; those killed in Allāh's way, not dead,

- 2:154, 154a; 3:169–170; reward of, 3:156–158; 4:74; 22:58–59
- Deafness, spiritual, 31:7; 41:44; see also *Blind and deaf* and *Heart*.
- Death, man must face, see *Man*; see also *Dead* and *Life after death*.
- Debts, see *Usury*.
- Decius, 18:13a
- Deeds (see also *Actions* and *Good works*), all bear results, 31:16; 99:7–8, 8a; 21:47; and see under *Book of deeds* and *Life after death*; how rendered null, 3:22, 22a; 7:147; 9:17, 69; 25:23, 23a; 47:1, 1a, 8–9
- Defamatory speech, 4:148, 148a
- Defaulters, 9:90–98; 48:11–17; ch. 83 intro., 83:1–6, 1a
- Democracy, see *Counsel* and *State Polity*.
- Derbent, 18:94a (6th)
- Desert, dwellers of, see *Arabs: A'rab*.
- Devil, the, in human form, 2:102a; 3:175, 175a; 8:48, 48a; 14:22, 22a; 22:3, 3a; as signifying leaders in unbelief, 2:14a; standing for wicked opponents, 23:97, 97a, 99a; evil-doers are forces of, 17:64b; as applied to foreign tribes, 38:37–38, 38a; signifying divers, 21:82a; applied to soothsayers, 15:16–18, 18a; 37:7, 7a; 67:5, 5a; as meaning a serpent, 37:65a; significance of disbelief in, 2:177b; creation of, from fire, 7:12, 12a; 38:76, 76a; sees man but man does not see him, 7:27; is open enemy to man, 12:5; 17:53; 35:6; 36:60; has no authority over man, 14:22, 22c; 15:42, 42a; 17:65, 65a; has no authority except over those who befriend him, 16:99–100; 34:20–21; friend of unbelievers, 2:257; 7:27, 27b; promptings of, cease to affect with growth of spiritual life, 7:14a; 15:36a; 38:79; stealing a hearing, 15:16–18, 18a; compared to a coward, 17:64a; respited, 7:14–15; 15:36–37; 38:79–80; made abject, 7:13, 13a; is disappointed, 7:16, 16a; misleads both Adam and Eve, 2:36; 7:20; 20:120; leads man to evil, 2:36a; 36:62; as a tempter, 7:17; 15:39; 17:64; suggests evil practices, 4:119–120; changes the natural religion of man, 4:119, 119b; gives false promises, 14:22, 22b; 17:64; disowns responsibility for having misled, 14:22d; 59:16; sharing in wealth and children, 17:64c; threatens to mislead humanity, 15:39; 17:62; 38:82; sows dissension among people, 17:53, 53a; incites unbelievers, 19:83; descends upon the sinful, 26:221–223; opposes prophets, 22:52–53, 52a; causes mischief against the righteous, 41:36, 36a; makes evil deeds look attractive, 6:43; 16:63; 27:24; 29:38; 27:4a; 35:6–8; whisperings of, 114:1–6, 6a; struggle of, shall fail, 4:76, 76a; seeking refuge from, 7:200, 200a; 16:98; 23:97–98, 97a; 41:36, 36a; visitation from, how guarded against, 7:201, 201a, 201b; party of the, 58:18–20
- Devil of the desert, 8:11b; 38:41a
- Dhu-l-Kifl*, 21:85, 85a; 38:48
- Dhu-l-Qarnain*, 18:83–98, 83a
- Dhū Nawās*, 85:4a
- Ditch, the Battle of, see *Allies*.
- Diviners, 15:18a; 52:38a; 67:5a; 68:47, 47a
- Divining, see *Arrows*.
- Divorce, cannot be pronounced in menstruation, 65:1, 1a; to be resorted to only in exceptional circumstances, 2:227a (3rd); discouraged by the Prophet, *ibid.*; causes of, not limited, 2:227a (2nd); arbiters to be appointed as preliminary to, 4:35, 35a; witnesses of, 65:2; period of waiting, 2:228, 228a, 228b;

- 65:4, 1a; may be revoked twice, 2:229, 229a; must be given in case of dissension, 2:229b; full payment of dowry as a check, 2:229c; wife's right to claim divorce, 2:229d; not individual's right, 2:229d; when it becomes irrevocable, 2:230, 230b; liberality to be shown when divorcing, 2:231, 231b; becomes necessary if injury is caused to wife, 2:231, 231a; remarriage with first husband allowed, 2:232, 232a; provision for divorced women, 2:236, 236a; in case of ill-usage or desertion of wife, 4:128; before consummation of marriage, 2:236–237, 236a; 33:49, 49a; abuse of, 65:1a; divorced women to be treated kindly, 65:1–2, 6–7, 7a
- Dowry (*Mahr* — given by husband to wife on marriage), necessary to be settled on wife, 4:4, 4a; not to be taken back, 4:19, 19b; amount not limited, 4:20, 20a; remissible in case of *Khul'*, 2:229, 229d; when not payable in case of divorce, 2:236; when half is payable, 2:237, 237a; in former marriages with unbelievers, 60:10–11, 10a, 11a
- Dualism, 6:1a
- Dumb, the spiritually, 2:18, 171; 6:39; 8:22; 17:97; see also *Blind and deaf*.
- Earth, creation of, in six periods, 41:9–10, 10a; made after heaven, 79:30, 30a; seven earths, 65:12a; see also under *Heaven*; a resting-place for man, 2:22; 27:61; 40:64; 43:10; a wide expanse, 20:53; 71:19; 78:6; made subservient to man, 67:15; 2:29; 22:65; man grows out of and returns to, 71:17–18; 77:25–26; bringing out of treasures of, 99:2, 5a
- spiritual transformation of: life given to, after death, 57:17, 17a; 7:57, 57b; 16:65, 65a; 22:5, 5e; 29:63, 63a; 30:19, 19a, 50; 35:9, 9a; 36:33, 33a; 41:39, 39a; changing into a different earth, 14:48, 48a; beaming with Divine light, 39:69, 69a; cleaving asunder of, 13:31, 31a; 50:44; 80:26; crumbling of, 89:21, 23a; and mountains, quacking and crumbling of, 56:4–5, 5a; 69:14, 15a; 73:14, 14a; stretching of, 84:3–5, 3a; inheriting of, by righteous, see *Land*;
- earthquakes, as indicating great transformation, ch. 99 intro., 99:1, 5a; 79:6, 6a; as signifying war, 22:1a
- East and West, Allāh is master of both, 2:115, 142; 26:28; 70:40; 73:9; Islām to illumine both, 24:35, 35a; meaning of facing, 2:177, 177a; two of, 43:38, 38a; 55:17, 17a
- Eber, 7:65c
- Egypt, Joseph sold in, 12:20a; vision of the king of, 12:43; interpreted by Joseph, 12:47–48; Joseph abides by laws of, 12:76b; Moses' life in, 18:60b; Pharaoh's arrogant rule in, 43:51; Israelites pray in houses in, 10:87, 87a
- Egyptians, a superstitious people, 12:31c; gods of, 26:29a
- Ela, 7:163a
- Elephant, possessors of, 105:1, 1a; year of the, 105:1a
- Elias, 6:85
- Elisha, 6:86
- Enoch, see *Idris*.
- Ephesus, Council of, 5:116a
- Ethiopia, 18:60b; Luqmān in, 31:12a, 19a; see also *Abyssinia*.
- Eve, see *Adam*.
- Event, the, 56:1
- Evidence, should be given truthfully without fear or favour, 4:135, 135a; 5:106, 106b; 6:152, 152b; 70:33; to be given justly even if it favours enemy, 5:8; sin of conceal-

- ing, 2:140, 283; circumstantial, is admissible, 12:26–28; for contracts of debt, 2:282; for divorce, 65:2; for charge of indecency or adultery, 4:15; 24:4; of non-Muslims, 5:106, 106*a*; witnesses not to suffer loss, 2:282, 282*e*; rebuttal of, by opposing evidence, 5:107; of ears, eyes and skin, 41:20–22, 20*a*; of tongue, hands and feet, 24:24, 24*a*
- Evil, hampers progress, 83:7*a*; 91:10*a*; degrees of, 16:90*a*; consequences of, 2:81, 81*a*; 30:9–10; removal of, 4:31, 31*a*; 64:9, 9*b*; 2:271; 5:65; 8:29; 66:8; annulled by good deeds, 11:114; 25:70; should be repelled with good, 13:22, 22*b*; 23:96, 96*a*; 28:54, 54*a*; 41:34; requital of, 2:98*a*; 4:123; 27:90; 28:84; 37:39; 53:31; punishment should be similar to, 6:160; 9:35*a*; 10:27; 40:40; forgiveness of, 42:40, 40*a*; and see *Allāh: is forgiving* and *Morals: forgiveness*; hatred for, 40:10, 10*a*; evil inclinations, not punishable if suppressed, 2:81*a*, 284*a*; 53:32*a*; doers of, must not be supported, 4:85, 85*a*, 105–107; 5:2; 11:113; 24:16; see also *Good Works*.
- Evolution, 1:1, 1*a*; 2:117*b*; 71:14, 14*a*, 17, 17*a*; 87:1–3; 22:5, 5*c*; travelling in earth to find first creation, 29:20
- Exalted chiefs, 38:69, 69*a*; 37:8, 8*a*
- Exodus, 2:243*a*
- Exultation, 17:37; 31:18
- Ezekiel, 21:85*a*; vision of, 2:259*a*
- Ezra, called son of God, 9:30, 30*a*
- Faith, endeared to true believers, 49:7; impressed into their hearts, 58:22; heart-felt faith in God, 67:29; see *Human soul: faith in God*; increase in, 3:173; 8:2; 9:124; 33:22; 48:4; 74:31; not wasted, 2:143, 143*e*; possession of knowledge and, 30:56; the Crier calling to, 3:193; prayer for brethren in faith, 59:10; initial stage of, 49:14; forced denial of, 16:106; selling faith for disbelief, 3:177; those loving disbelief more than, 9:23; when faith does not profit, 6:158, 158*b*; 32:29; 40:85; when it does, 10:98, 98*a*; turning back from, 2:108–109; 3:100, 106; 9:66; see also *Apostates*; light of, see *Light*; see also 6:82; 40:28; 42:52; 52:21
- Fasting, enjoined, 2:183; a universal institution, 2:183*a*; meaning introduced into, by Islām, 2:183*a* (2nd); those exempt, 2:184–185, 184*b*; limits and requirements, 2:187; rigour of, under previous laws, removed, 2:187*b*; where the day is of long duration, 2:187*c*; brings blessings, 97:1*a*; as expiation, 2:196; 4:92; 5:89, 95; 58:3–4
- Fatalism, not taught by Islām, 10:49*b*; see also *Predestination*; necessity of striving to attain object, see under *Civic Life*.
- Fātiḥah*, sublime ideal of, ch. 1 intro.; Divine attributes in, *ibid.*; as essence of the Qurʾān, *ibid.*
- Fāṭimah, 59:7*a*
- Fatrah*, ch. 74 intro.
- Female slaves, marriage with, 2:221; 4:3*b*; conditions for marrying, 4:25, 25*a*; must not be forced into prostitution, 24:33, 33*c*
- Feminine divinities, 4:117, 117*a*; 6:100; 16:57, 62, 62*a*; 53:19–23, 21*a*; see also under *Angels*.
- Fidk*, 59:7*a*
- Fig, 95:1; as a symbol of Mosaic dispensation, 95:3*a*
- Fire, Abraham saved from, 21:69, 69*a*; seen by Moses in a vision, 20:10*a*; burnt offerings, 3:183, 183*a*; parable of one who kindles, 2:17, 17*a*; from the green tree (photosynthe-

- sis), 36:80; illegal gain likened to eating of, 2:174, 174a; 4:10; in heart of man, 104:6–7, 7a; see also *Hell*; creation from, 7:12, 12a; 15:27, 27a; 38:76, 76a; use of, by man, 13:17; 56:71–73, 73a
- Flight, the, (*Hijrah*), 9:40, 40a; 16:41a; 22:58a; 28:85a; 8:33, 33a; prophetic reference, 17:80, 80a; 25:54, 54a; 43:89, 89a
- Food, good and lawful things to be consumed, 2:168, 168a, 172, 172a; 5:4–5, 87–88, 96; 16:114; of People of the Book, 5:5, 5a; moderation in, 7:31; forbidden foods, 2:173, 172a, 173a; 5:3, 3a; 6:121, 121a, 145, 145a; 16:115; allowed in case of unavoidable necessity, see all last refs.; reasons of prohibition, 6:145a; as affecting morals, 2:168a; forbidden to Israelites, 6:146, 146a, 146b; slaughter of animals, 6:118, 118a, 121, 121a, 142, 142a; 2:173, 173a; 5:3a, 5a
- Forgiveness, see *Allāh: is Forgiving and Morals: forgiveness*.
- Fornication, 17:32, 32a; 24:2, 2a; 25:68; see *Adultery*.
- Friday service, 2:65a; 62:9–11, 9a
- Furqān*, 2:53, 53a; 2:185, 185c; 3:4, 4b; 8:41, 41a (3rd); 25:1a
- Gabriel, 2:97–98, 97a; 26:193a; 66:4; 81:21a; 94:1a; conveys Divine messages, 2:87a; 42:51, 51a; see *Spirit*.
- Gambling, 2:219, 219b; 5:90, 90b; reason of prohibition, 5:91, 91a
- Garden, standing for success, 2:214a; 36:26, 26a; 55:46, 46a; see *Paradise*.
- Ghānimah*, see *Muslim wars*.
- Ghassān*, king of, 9:118a
- Ghatfān*, 4:91a; 33:10a
- Ghost, the Holy, 2:87a
- Ghulām Aḥmad*, Mirzā, p. I-11; 24:55a
- Gideon, 2:249a
- Glastonbury, England, 18:13a (3rd)
- God, see *Allāh*.
- Gods, false: no proof of existence of, 6:19; 21:24; 23:117; 35:40; 46:4; and see *Polytheists: have no authority*; disorder if any existed, 21:22, 22a; 23:91; are falsehood, 22:62; 31:30; can neither harm nor benefit, 5:76; 10:18; 22:12–13; 25:55; 39:38; do not hear or answer, 13:14; 18:52; 19:42; 28:64; 35:14; 46:5; 7:148; 20:89; cannot guide, 7:148; 10:35; cannot judge, 40:20; cannot avail or help, 6:40, 94, 94a; 7:197; 11:101; 34:22; 41:48; cannot create anything, 7:191; 10:34; 13:16; 16:20; 22:73, 73a; 35:40; 46:4; have no faculties, 7:195; cannot give life or cause death, 2:258, 258b, 258c; 25:3; 30:40; are slaves to laws of nature, 7:194, 194a; have no power, 16:73; themselves seeking nearness to God, 17:57, 57a; not to be feared, 6:81; the Prophet to dissociate himself from, 6:19; 10:104–105; ch. 109; Muslims must not abuse, 6:108, 108a; see also *Idols, Polytheism, and Polytheists*.
- Gog and Magog, ch. 18 intro., 18:94, 94a; effigies of, *ibid.*; prophecy of prevalence of, over whole world, 18:98–99, 98a, 99a; 21:96, 96a, 96b
- Goliath, 2:249–251, 249b
- Gomorrhah, 29:35a
- Goodness, degrees of, 16:90a; as goal of creation, 11:7b
- Good works, doing of is essential corollary to belief, 2:25, 25a, 82, 82a; 4:173; 7:42; 10:4; 13:29; 28:80; 34:37; 64:9; 103:3; success attained by those who believe and do, 20:75–76; 24:55; 29:7; 35:10; 38:28; 41:8; 42:26; 47:2; 5:12; doing good to others, 2:112,

- 195; 3:134; 16:90; 29:69; 39:34–35; 51:15–16; vying with one another in doing, 2:148, 148a; 3:114; 5:48; 21:90; chosen ones must be foremost in doing, 35:32, 32a; feminine word for, 52:20a (3rd); help progress of man while evil retards it, 91:9–10, 10a; 92:5–10; doing of, benefits one's soul while evil harms it, 2:265, 286; 10:23; 17:7; 30:44; 41:46; 45:15; reward for, is good, 16:30, 97; 39:10; 53:31; 55:60; bring tenfold and more reward, 4:40, 40a; 6:160; 10:26, 26a; 27:89; 28:84; 42:23; annul evil deeds, 11:114; 25:70; contrast between good and evil, 14:24–26; 16:75–76; weighing of good and evil, 7:8–9, 8a; 23:102–103; 101:6–9; man's choice of, 90:10a; abide for ever, 18:46; 19:76; motive in doing is to seek pleasure of Allāh, 92:19–21; 2:207, 265, 272; 4:74, 114; 5:16; 6:162; 60:1
- Gordyoei, 11:44a
- Gospel, revelation of, 3:3–4; is the revelation of Jesus Christ, not of the apostles, 3:3b; significance of the name, *ibid.*; current gospels not the Gospel spoken of by the Qur'ān, *ibid.* and see *Bible: corruption of*; as a guidance, 3:4a; as containing light and guidance, 5:44a, 46–47, 46a; promises success for sacrifices made, 9:111, 111a; prophecies of, relating to world-wide conflicts and calamities, 18:8a, 99a; its doctrine of returning good for evil, 23:96a; 42:40a; gives good news of Holy Prophet's advent, 3:3b; 5:14a; and see *Muhammad: prophecies about*; see also 3:48, 65; 5:66, 68, 110; 48:29; 57:27
- Gossip, 17:36, 36a; gossip-mongers, 24:23, 23a
- Government, to be entrusted to fit persons, 4:58, 58a; government by parliament, 42:38, 38a; see also
- State Polity.*
- Grail, 18:13a (3rd)
- Graves, those in, as referring to the spiritually dead, 22:7, 7a; 35:22, 22a; 36:51; 54:7–8, 8a; 70:43–44, 44a; 82:4, 4a; see also *Dead.*
- Grove, dwellers of the, 15:78, 78a; 26:176; 38:13; 50:14
- Guardian and ward law, 2:282, 282b
- Ḥadīth, writing of, when prohibited, p. I-58; authority of, 4:59, 59a; called as Wisdom, 33:34, 34a; 2:151; 3:164; 62:2; Prophet as exemplar, 33:21, 21a
- Ḥaḥṣāh, 33:50a (4th); 66:1a
- Hagar, blessed, 2:124a; cast forth, 2:126a; 14:37a; 37:105a; monument of the patience of, 2:158a
- Ḥajj, see *Pilgrimage.*
- Halāl ibn Umayyah, 9:106, 106a, 118, 118a
- Ḥalālāh, illegality of, 2:230b
- Hāmān, 28:6, 6a, 8, 38; 29:39; 40:24, 24a, 36
- Ḥamrā' al-Asad, 3:172a
- Ḥāqqah, al-, 69:3a
- Hārūt and Mārūt, 2:102, 102f
- Ḥasan, Prophet's grandson, 3:134a
- Hawāzin, 9:25a; prisoners of the, 9:27a; 47:4a
- Heart, meaning of its being sealed, 2:7a; 10:74a; 16:108a; 30:59a; 45:23a; 63:3a; see also 4:155; 6:46, 110, 110a; 7:100–101; 9:87, 93; 40:35; 47:16; veils and coverings on, and deafness in ears, 17:46, 46a; 18:57, 57a; 41:5, 5a; 6:25, 25a; blindness of, 22:46, 46a; 41:17, 17a; those not using it to understand, 7:179, 179a; 47:24; taking heed by heart and hearing, 50:37; hardening of, 2:74, 74a; 57:16, 16a; 5:13; 6:43; 17:51a; 22:53; 39:22; contentment and

- tranquillity of the, 13:28; 2:248, 248a, 248c; 3:126; 5:113; 8:10; 48:4; see also *Tranquillity*; a sound heart, 26:89; 37:84
- Heaven (*samā'*, physical heaven), different significances of the word, in the Qur'ān, 2:19a, 22a, 29b; a vapour, 41:11, 11a; a structure, 2:22a; a canopy, 21:32a; vastness of, 55:7; 57:21, 21a; 79:28, 28a; 88:18; significance of punishment coming from, 2:59b; coming down of portion of, 34:9, 9a; 52:44, 44a; sustenance coming from, 40:13, 13a; significance of reaching, 72:8a; rolling up of, 21:104, 104a; bursting asunder of, 25:25, 25a; 73:18, 18a; 77:9, 10a; 82:1, 4a; 84:1, 1a; 19:90–91; 55:37; 69:16; commotion of, 52:9, 10a; removal of covering of, 81:11, 11a; opening of, 78:19, 20a; 15:14; 54:11; creation of, in six periods, 7:54, 54a; 10:3; 32:4; 41:9–12, 10a, 11a, 12a; see also *Science* and *Allāh: Creator*; the seven heavens, 2:29b; 65:12a; 17:44; 23:86; 67:3; 71:15; called seven ways, 23:17, 17a; described as being full of paths, 51:7, 7a; raised without pillars, 13:2; 31:10; rotation of heavenly bodies, 21:33; 36:40, 40a; livings beings in, 16:49; 17:44; 19:93; 27:87; 42:29; 55:29; 65:12a
- Hell, nature of, 2:206a; who shall go to, 2:81, 81a; 23:103; not eternal, 6:128, 128b; 11:107, 107a; 66:8a; 78:23a; purges of evil, 11:119b; 57:15, 15a; necessary as a treatment of spiritual diseases, 66:8a; fitting man for spiritual progress, 101:8–11, 9a; a manifestation of spiritual realities, 39:48, 48a; 69:32a; 76:4; 104:7a, 9a; is hidden from the eye, 26:91, 91a; compared to spiritual blindness, 17:72, 72a; 20:124–126; life in, begins here, *ibid.*; intense regret for evil done is hell, 2:167, 167a; a state of being gnawed by grief, 14:17, 17a; 22:22, 22a; being disgraced is, 16:27a; being debarred from the Lord is, 83:15, 15a; 3:87–88, 88a; fire of, arises within the heart, 104:6–7, 7a; is neither a state of life nor of death, 20:74, 74a; 87:12–13, 13a; a punishment corresponding to sin, 78:21–30, 26a, 30a; as signifying the evil plight of the wicked, 37:68a; manifestation of, in this life, 14:49, 49a; 32:21, 21a; 40:77a; 54:48, 48a; 79:36, 34a; 89:23, 23a; as applied to punishment of this life, 29:54, 54a; 81:12, 12a; righteous shall not go to, 21:101–102, 101a; only for the wicked, 19:68–72, 71a; continuance of the punishment of, 4:56, 56a; seven gates of, 15:44; seven different names of, 15:44a; the parable of nineteen relating to, 74:30–31, 30a; inmates of, call out to dwellers of garden, 7:50; covering of, 77:30–33, 30a; various forms of punishment in, 11:106; 18:29, 29a; 21:100; 22:19–22; 38:56–58, 57a, 58a; 40:71–72; 73:12–13; 88:2–7
- Heraclius, 3:64a; 5:54a, 116a
- Hereafter, see *Life after death, Resurrection, Hell, Paradise, and Day, the Last*.
- Hijrah*, see *Flight*.
- Hind, 86:3a
- Holy Ghost, the, 2:87, 87a; see *Spirit*.
- Homicide, see *Murder*.
- Homosexuality, denounced, 4:16, 16a; 7:80–81; 26:165–166; 27:54–55; 29:28–29, 29a
- Hour, the, as signifying doom of opponents, 6:31, 31a; 7:187, 187a; 16:77, 77a; 18:36, 36a; 19:75, 75a; 20:15, 15a; 22:1, 1b; 43:66, 66a; 47:18, 18a; 54:46, 46a; 79:42–44, 44a; as signifying Day of Judgment, 21:49; 25:11; 30:12, 55; 40:46; knowledge of the,

- 7:187; 31:34; 33:63; 41:47; 43:85; as departure of prophethood from Israel, 43:61, 61a
- Hubal, 71:23a
- Hūd 7:65–72, 65c; 11:50–60, 89; 26:123–140; 46:21–26
- Hudad, 27:20a
- Ḥudaibiyah, truce at, was a victory for Muslims, 48:1, 1a; large increase in converts after, 48:3a; oath of allegiance at, 48:10, 10a, 18, 18a; terms of truce, 48:24, 24a; truce was necessary for safety of Muslims in Makkah, 48:25, 25a; Prophet's vision later fulfilled, 48:27, 27a
- Hudhud, 27:20, 20a
- Human sacrifice, 6:137a; 37:107a
- Human soul: Divine Soul is breathed into man, 15:28–29, 29a; 32:7–9, 9a; 38:72; purity of, 30:30, 30a; 95:4; 7:172, 172a; 14:22, 22c; 15:42; three stages in progress of, 12:53, 53a; 75:2, ch. 75 intro.; 89:27–30, 30a; man to love God, 2:165, 165b, 177, 177d; 3:31, 31a; 5:54; 76:8–9, 9a; man pleased with God, see under *Allāh: is loving*; faith in God, 2:256–257, 257a; 10:9, 9a; 19:96; 33:47; 48:18; 49:7; 57:12, 19; 58:22; trust in God, 3:159, 159c; 9:51, 129; 11:88, 123; 12:67; 13:30; 14:12; 25:58; 42:36; 60:4; 65:3; refuge in God, ch. 113; ch. 114; 2:67; 7:200; 16:98; 23:97–98; 41:36; contentment in God, 13:28; 57:23; 89:27–28; meeting with God, 2:45–46, 223; 6:31; 32:10, 23; 33:44; 53:42; 84:6; God is man's friend, 2:257; 3:68; 4:45; 5:55–56; 6:14; 10:62–64, 62a; 45:19; whom God loves, see *Allāh: is loving*; whom God does not love, 2:190; 3:57, 140; 5:64; 6:141; 8:58; 16:23; 28:76; 57:23
- 35:28; brotherhood of, 49:13, 13a; service of, 2:177; 4:36; 51:19; 76:8–9; 89:17–18, 18a; 90:11–16, 16a; ch. 107
- Humility, see under *Morals*.
- Ḥunain, battle of, 9:25–27, 25a
- Hunting, by trained beasts and birds of prey, 5:4, 4a; game killed by shot, 5:4a
- Ḥūr, 52:20a; see also *Paradise*.
- Hypocrites, detailed accounts of, 2:8–16; 3:154–180; 4:60–147; 9:38–127; ch. 63; who they were, 2:8a; head of the, see '*Abd-Allāh ibn Ubayy*.
- evils of: practise deception, 2:9; 4:142–143; false oaths of, 9:56, 62, 74, 95–96; 58:14–19; 63:1–2; dishonesty of, 4:105–112, 108a; fears of, 4:77; 5:52; 9:64, 74; desire to run away, 9:57; break promise with God, 9:75–76; 33:15; enjoin evil and forbid good, 9:67; do not accept Prophet's judgment, 4:60–64; 24:47–50; secret counsels of, 4:81, 81a, 114; 9:78; spread false reports, 4:83; spread evil reports, 33:60–61, 61a; slander 'Ā'ishah, 24:11, 11a, 11b; efforts of, to destroy Muslims, 4:113; 63:7–8, 8a; bear ill-will towards Muslims, 9:50; molest the Prophet, 9:61, 61a; their plots, 9:48; their carping, 9:58–59; their mocking, 2:14–15; 9:65; they taunt believers, 9:79; their opposition doomed to failure, 4:115; 5:53, 53a; acting as spies, 5:41; seeking friendship with enemies of Islām, 4:139; 5:52; obey enemies of Islām, 47:25–26; build mosque to cause harm, 9:107–110, 107a
- and battles: desertion of, at Uḥud, 3:121a, 122b; refuse to fight, 3:167–168; 4:77; 47:20; do not go to Tabūk, 9:42–45; their presence a source of weakness, 9:47; are glad to remain behind in battles,

- 9:81, 86–87, 93; false excuses of, 9:90, 94; 48:11–12; show cowardice on account of strength of allies, 33:12–20, 10*b*, 12*a*, 14*a*; refuse to bear hardship, 9:49; untrue to their promise to Jews, 59:11–14
- punishment of, from God, 2:10; 4:137–139, 141, 145, 145*a*; 9:52, 63; 48:6; must be separated, 3:179; 29:11; 47:29–31; their uncleanness increased, 9:125, 125*a*; their trials, 9:126, 126*a*; their hearts turned away, 9:127; their spending not acceptable to Allāh, 9:53–54; are cursed, 9:68; works rendered null, 9:69; 33:19; 47:28; their property and children a source of torture, 9:55, 55*a*, 85; are deprived of light, 57:13–15, 13*a*; shall not be forgiven, 9:80; 63:6
- how dealt with by Muslims, 4:88–91; punishment given by the Prophet, 9:52*a*; not to be taken as friends, 4:144; relations with, cut off, 9:80*a*, 83*a*, 95*a*; prayer not to be offered for, 9:84; poor-rate not accepted from, 9:83*a*; not allowed to go forth with Muslims in wars, 9:83; 48:15; not punished with death, 9:84*a*; punished twice, 9:101, 101*b*; meaning of *jihād* against, 9:73, 73*a*; 66:9, 9*a*
- those who confessed their faults, 9:102–103, 102*a*, 103*a*; repentance of, shall be accepted, 4:146–147; 33:24, 24*a*; a party of them pardoned, 9:66, 66*a*
- Iblīs*, meaning of, 2:34*b*; stands for the powers of evil, *ibid.*; refuses to make obeisance to Adam, see under *Adam*; is not an angel but one of the jinn, 18:50, 50*a*; see also *Devil*.
- Ibn Mas‘ūd, copy of the Qur’ān of, p. I-72
- Ibn Umm Maktūm, 80:2*a*
- Ibrāhīm, Prophet’s son, 66:1*a*; death of, 7:188*a*
- Idols, stones set up for, 5:3, 3*b*; practice of devoting animals to, 4:119*a*; 5:103*a*; superstitions of worshippers of, about cattle, 6:138–139, 143–144; offerings to, 6:136, 136*a*; 16:56, 56*a*; belief in the intercession of, 10:18; 30:13; 36:23; 43:86; bedecked with ornaments, 43:18, 18*a*; are only names, 12:40; 53:23; are only a lie, 29:17; filth of, 22:30; worshipped by Abraham’s people, 26:70–74; see also *Gods*, *Polytheism* and *Polytheists*.
- Idris, 19:56–57, 57*a*; 21:85
- Immunity, declaration of, 9:1–3, 1*a*; necessity of, ch. 9 intro.
- ‘Imrān, see *Amran*.
- Incarnation, doctrine of, refuted, 42:11, 11*a*; 112:4*a*
- Individual responsibility, doctrine of, see *Actions* and *Atonement: refutation of*.
- Infanticide, forbidden, 6:152; 17:31; 60:12; as custom of idolators, see under *Arabs*; among civilized nations, 17:31*a*
- Inheritance, law of, 4:7, 7*a*, 11–12, 176, 176*a*; only actual relatives to inherit, 33:6, 6*b*
- Injil*, see *Gospel*.
- Intellectual development (see also *Knowledge*), man urged to use reason and understanding, 2:73, 242; 3:190–191; 6:151; 30:24; 45:5; 67:10; to reflect and ponder, 3:191; 7:176, 184; 10:24; 16:44; 30:8; 34:46; 59:21; 4:82; 23:68; 38:29; 47:24; signs in nature for those who reflect, 2:164; 3:190; 13:3; 16:11–13, 67–69; 30:21–24; 39:42; 45:5, 13; see also *Signs:in nature*; blind following condemned, 2:170–171; 5:104; 7:179; 9:31*a*; 31:21; 43:22–23; condemnation of failure to use rea-

- son, 2:44; 5:58; 8:22; 25:44; 36:62; proof required to establish truth, 2:111; 6:143, 150; 27:64; 37:157; 46:4
- Intercession, 2:48*b*, 255, 255*a*; 4:85, 85*a*; 43:86, 86*a*; only by Allāh's permission, 2:255; 10:3; 19:87; 20:109; 21:28; 34:23; 53:26; entirely in Allāh's hands, 6:70; 32:4; 39:44; 40:18; see also *Idols*; for foes, 110:3*a*
- Interest, from banks, 2:279*a*; see also *Usury*.
- Intoxicants, prohibited, 2:219, 219*a*; 5:90, 90*b*; evil miraculously swept off from Arabia, 2:219*a*; 5:90*b*; reason of prohibition, 5:91, 91*a*; first step in the prohibition of, 4:43, 43*a*
- Iram, see *Aram*.
- Iron, 57:25, 25*b*; 34:10, 10*b*; 18:96, 96*a*
- Isaac, see 2:125*c* (3rd) for refs.
- Ishmael (see also *Abraham*), 2:125, 127–129; covenant made with, 2:124*a*; blessed along with Isaac, *ibid.*; rebuilding Ka'bah along with Abraham, 2:127, 126*a*, 127*a*; 90:3*a*; settled in Arabia, 14:37, 37*a*; Abraham's prayer for, ch. 14 intro., 14:39–41; 2:128; Abraham's vision of sacrificing, 37:101–107, 102*a*, 105*a*, 107*a*; was a prophet, 19:54–55, 54*a*; see 2:125*c* (2nd) for other refs.
- Ishmaelites, inherit Abraham, 2:149*a*; 4:176*a*
- Islām (see also *Belief, Faith, Muslims* and *Religion*), significance of, 2:112, 112*a*; 3:19, 19*a*, 85, 85*a*; 4:125; 6:162–163, 162*a*; 31:22; fundamental principles of, 2:3–4, 3*a*, 3*b*, 4*a*, 4*b*; sublime idea of Divine Unity in, 9:62*a*; principle of brotherhood of man laid down by, 49:13, 13*a*; as an international religion, 2:213*d*; as the natural religion of man, 3:19*a*, 83; 29:49, 49*a*; 30:30, 30*a*, 38*a*; 34:6; religion of all prophets, 2:132; 3:19*a*; 42:13, 13*a*; accepts all the prophets of the world, 2:4, 4*a*; high ideal of, 6:162, 162*a*; a perfect religion, 5:3, 3*d*; 98:3*a*; compared to a seed sown, 48:29; 80:24–32; carpings of enemies of, 3:186*a*; 33:21*a* (2nd); principles of, benefiting non-Muslims, gaining ground, 9:33*a*; 21:107*a*; propagation of, made obligatory, 3:104, 104*a*; 9:122, 122*a*; unparalleled tolerance of, 22:40, 40*a*; regularizes prayer, 2:3*b*; regularizes charity, *ibid.*; forbids compulsion in religion, see *Religion: freedom of*; inculcates humility in the hour of triumph, 2:286*a* (5th); 110:1–3, 3*a*; leniency of the martial and criminal laws of, 5:34, 34*a*; does not impose hardship on man, 2:286; 22:78; 2:185; 5:6; gives man scope to frame laws himself, 5:101–102, 101*a*; recognizes a law being given to every people, 5:48, 48*b*; levels all distinctions, 6:52, 52*a*; superstitions swept off by, 2:189, 189*b*; 6:136–139, 137*b*, 143–144, 143*a*; introduces a new meaning into the principle of sacrifice, 22:36–37, 34*a*–37*a*; highly develops idea of resurrection, 24:24*a*; disallows vows of celibacy, 24:32, 32*a*, 33*a*; moderation inculcated by, 42:40, 40*a*
- success of: opposition to, shall be brought to naught, 61:8, 9*a*; steady progress of, notwithstanding severest opposition, 41:53, 53*a*; progress of, at Makkah after the Prophet's flight, 60:10*a*; signs of the advancement of, 7:57–58, 57*b*; prophecy that the Arabs would accept Islām and become a great nation, 68:32*a*; victories promised for, 48:21, 21*a*; prophecy relating to its experiencing great difficulties twice and being ultimately triumphant, 94:6*a*; world-wide tri-

- umph of, 75:9a; progress of, shall be hampered for 1000 years, 32:5, 5a; prophecy of its firm establishment, 32:5, 5a; prophecy of its spread in remote corners of the earth, 41:53a; prevalence of, over all religions, 9:33, 33a; 48:28, 28a; 61:9, 9a; sacrifices necessary for the triumph of, 2:261b; 61:10–13; prophecy of establishment of the kingdom of, 5:52b; 24:55, 55a; 28:5, 5a, 58, 58a; 67:1, 1a; great future of, ch. 24 intro.; resplendent light of, 24:35–38, 35a; light of, shall be spread in East and West, 24:35a; 95:3a; see also *Light*.
- Israelites (see also *People of the Book*)
- History of: favours bestowed on, 2:40, 40a, 47, 47a, 122, 122a; 28:5–6; 44:32; 45:16; subjected to severe torment by Pharaoh, 2:49, 49a, 49b; 7:127; 28:4; 40:25; 44:30–31; not allowed religious liberty, 10:87a; pray to be delivered from persecution, 10:85–86; made to cross the Red Sea, 2:50, 50a; 7:138; 10:90; 20:77; 44:24; made rulers in the Holy Land, 7:129, 129a, 137, 137a; 17:104, 104a; 28:5, 5a; granted kingdom and prophethood, 5:20, 20a; refuse to march on Holy Land, 5:21–24; in the wilderness, 5:26; go after false gods, 7:138, 138a; how raised to life after death, 2:243, 243a; make and worship a calf, 2:51, 51b, 92–93; 4:153; 7:148, 148a; led astray by Sāmīrī, 20:85–97; repent of calf-worship, 7:149, 149a; not punished for calf-worship, 2:54, 54a; 7:152–153; demand sight of Allāh, 2:55, 55a; 4:153; cloud giving shade to, 2:57, 57a; 7:160; receive manna and quails, 2:57, 57b; 7:160; settling in a city, 2:58, 58a; depravity of, 2:58a, 59a; punished with plague, 2:59, 59b; 7:161–162; ask for water in the wilderness, 2:60, 60a, 60b; 7:160; demand for food in wilderness, 2:61, 61a; abasement of, 2:61, 61d; twelve leaders and tribes of, 5:12, 12a; 7:160; seventy elders chosen from, 7:155, 155a; covenant of God with, 2:40, 40a, 83; 5:70; making of covenant and raising of mountain, 2:63, 63a, 93; 4:154; 7:171, 171a; break the covenant, 4:155; 5:12–13; overtaken by earthquake, 2:55, 55a; 4:153; 7:155, 171, 171a; break Sabbath, see *Sabbath*; made apes, 2:65, 65b; 7:165–166; made apes and swine, 5:60, 60a; incontinence of, 2:65b; cow-worship of, 2:67a, 71a; malign Moses, 33:69, 69a; 61:5, 5a; ask for a king to be raised up, 2:246; hundred years' death of, 2:259, 259a; try to kill prophets, 2:61, 61e, 91, 91b; 3:21, 21a, 112, 183; 4:155; 5:70; falsely charge Mary with adultery, 4:156; reject Jesus, 3:52; 61:14; attempt to kill Jesus, 3:54, 54b, 55a; 4:157; 2:72, 72a, 72b; believe that Jesus was cursed, 4:159, 159a; turn blind and deaf to truth twice, 5:71, 71b; make mischief twice, 17:4, 4a; cursed by Moses and other prophets, 2:159a; cursed by David and Jesus, 5:78, 78a; resettling of, 17:6, 6a; kingdom of God departs from, 3:26–27, 27a; 4:53, 53a, 176a (2nd); 17:104b; 43:61a; prophecy of persecution of, by tyrants, 3:112, 112a; 7:167
 - evils of: incurring Divine displeasure, 1:7a; hard-heartedness of, 2:74; corruption of scriptures by, 2:75, 75a, 79a; 4:46, 46a; 5:13, 41; hypocrisy of, 2:44; ignorance of, 2:78, 78a; claim of, to exemption from punishment, 2:80, 80a; 3:24; 5:71, 71a; claim to be favourites of God, 2:94; 5:18; 62:6; insolence of, 2:88, 88b; love of life of, 2:96a; hate Gabriel, 2:97, 97a; look upon Michael as a patron, 2:97a; hatred of swine, 2:173a; for-

- bidden foods to, 3:93, 93*a*, 93*b*; 4:160; 6:146, 146*a*, 146*b*; iniquity of, 4:160; take usury, 4:161; devour property falsely, 4:161; sinful utterances and doings of, 5:62–63; treachery among, 2:85; 5:13; deny resurrection, 60:13, 13*a*; likened to ass carrying books, 62:5; the good among, 3:113–115; 4:162; 7:159, 168
- and Islām: invited to accept the Prophet, 2:40, 40*a*, 41*a*; hopes of, in the Promised Prophet, 2:89, 89*a*; recognise but reject the Prophet because not an Israelite, 2:89–91, 91*a*; 26:198–200, 200*a*; learned men of, know about prophecies relating to Prophet, 26:197; persist in rejection of the Prophet, 2:101, 101*a*; hatred to the Prophet, 2:104, 104*a*; plans against the Prophet, 2:61*e*, 87, 87*b*; 3:21–22, 21*a*; 5:27*a*, 32*a*; alliance of, with the Prophet, 2:84*a*; two tribes of, betray alliance and punished for backing enemy, 33:26–27, 26*a*; 59:2–4, 2*a*; given a chance at the Prophet's advent, 17:8, 8*a*; their law abrogated by Islām, 2:106, 106*a*; plots of, to make Muslims apostatize, 3:72, 72*a*; acting as spies, 5:41; hypocritical towards Muslims, 2:76, 76*a*; 5:61; call Allāh poor, 3:181, 181*a*; mock Muslims for raising subscriptions for national defence, 5:64, 64*a*; do not like good to befall Muslims, 2:105, 105*a*; worship Arab idols, 4:51, 51*a*; befriend idolaters, 5:80–81; most stern in hatred towards Islām, 5:82; Muslims should pardon and forgive, 2:109, 109*a*; 5:13; Jewish wife of Prophet taunted and Prophet's reply, 19:28*a*
- I'tikāf*, 2:187, 187*d*
- Jābir, son of 'Abd-Allāh, 21:95*a*
- Jabr, Christian slave, 16:103*a*
- Jacob, prophecy of birth of, 11:71, 71*a*; enjoins Unity and true religion on his descendants, 2:132–133; was a prophet, 6:84; 19:49, 49*a*; 38:45–47; religion of, 2:140; 12:38; and forbidden food, 3:93, 93*b*; revelation of, 2:136; 3:84; 4:163; 21:72–73; told of dream by Joseph, 12:4–6; removal of Joseph from, 12:11–18; represented differently in Qur'ān and Bible, 12:18*a*; sends Benjamin with brothers, 12:63–68; had knowledge from God about Joseph, 12:67*a*; has hope in grief, 12:83–87; did not become blind, 12:84*a*, 93*a*; goes to Egypt, 12:99
- Ja'far, 19:92*a*
- Jamilah, divorce of, 2:229*d*
- Jericho, 2:58*a*
- Jeroboam, 38:34*a*
- Jerubbabel, 2:102*f*
- Jerusalem, destroyed twice, 17:4*a*; desolation and rebuilding of, 2:258*b*, 259*a*; destruction of, by Babylonians, 17:5, 6*a*; destroyed by Romans, 17:7, 7*a*; earlier *qiblah* of Muslims, 2:142, 142*a*; in *Mi'rāj* of Holy Prophet, 17:1, 1*a*
- Jesus Christ, prophecy of birth of, 3:45, 45*a*; 4:171, 171*a*; 19:19; significance of *word* from God, 3:45*a*; 4:171*a*; only a messenger, 4:171; 5:75; 43:59, 59*a*; a servant of God, 19:30; 21:26, 26*a*; 43:59, 59*a*; compared his advent to that of a thief, 86:3*a*; why called Messiah, 3:45*b*; birth of, 3:47, 47*a*; 19:22–26; conceived and born in ordinary manner, 3:44*a*, 47*a*; 19:23*b*; time of birth of, 19:25*a*; comparison with Adam, 3:59*a*; mentioned among prophets who had fathers, 6:85–87; an ordinary mortal, 3:59, 59*a*; 5:75, 75*a*; a mortal according to Negus, 5:83*a*; speaking in the cradle, significance of, 3:46, 46*a*; 5:110; 19:29–33,

29a, 30a, 31a; nature of miracles of, 3:49, 49a–49d; 5:110, 110a; strengthened with Holy Spirit, 2:87, 87a, 253; 5:110; taught Torah and Gospel, 3:48; 5:110; verifies Torah and modifies Mosaic law, 3:50, 50a; 5:46, 46a; 61:6; taught same basic principles as other prophets, 42:13, 13a; 3:51; 5:117; 19:31, 36; 43:63–64; revelation of, like that of other prophets, 2:136; 3:84; 4:163; sent only to Israelites, 3:49; 7:158a; 61:6; holding swine in abhorrence, 2:173a; kept fasts, 2:183a; 97:1a; was not rude to his mother, 19:32, 32a; signs of, not the work of Satan, 26:212a; preaches against storing of wealth, 3:49d; denies claim to Godhead, 5:116–117, 116a, 117a; belief in divinity of, denounced, 5:17, 17a, 72, 72a; 17:57a; 18:102, 102a; 9:30–31, 30b; doctrine of Sonship of, refuted, see *Sonship*; Arab unbelievers object to honouring of, 43:57–59, 57a, 59a; had his own responsibilities like every other mortal, 6:165a; exclusive innocence of, cannot be upheld, 19:14a; mistaken doctrines attributed to, are based on allegorical statements, 3:7a; 10:37a; is rejected by the Jews, 3:52; 5:71b; as a sign for the Jews, 19:21, 21a; 43:61, 61a; curses Israelites, 5:78; prophesies transference of Kingdom of God, 67:1a; 95:3a; helped by disciples, 3:52–53; 61:14; revelation to disciples of, 5:111; they ask for food from heaven, 5:112–113; prays for food, 5:114–115, 114b, 115a; followers of, promised triumph over rejectors, 3:55, 55d; 61:14, 14a; compassion in hearts of followers of, 57:27; Jewish plans against life of, 3:54; enemies of, withheld, 5:110; 3:54b; cleared of false charges, 3:55, 55c; is promised deliverance from death on cross,

3:55, 55a; did not die while on the cross, 4:157, 157a; only apparently killed, 2:72–73, 72a–73b; 4:157, 157b; granted spiritual exaltation, not raised bodily, 3:55, 55b; 4:158, 158a; died a natural death, 3:55, 55a; 5:117, 117a; is not alive, further proof, 3:144, 144a; 5:75, 75a; 21:7–8, 8a, 34; 16:20–21, 21a; 5:17, 17a; 7:25, 25a; finds shelter in Kashmir, 23:50, 50a; tomb of, in Srinagar, 23:50a; travels of, in the East, 3:45b; not equal to Holy Prophet's task, 7:143a; prophesies advent of Holy Prophet, 36:14, 14a; 61:6, 6a; sees prophetically the glory of the Holy Prophet, 2:253a

Jethro, 28:25a, 27a

Jews, see *Israelites*.

Jibril, see *Gabriel*.

Jihād, primary significance of, is not fighting but striving, 9:73a; 16:110a; 25:52a; 66:9a; as meaning spiritual striving to attain nearness to God, 22:78; 29:69; applied to the bearing of persecution at Makkah, 29:6, 6a; as struggle in a general sense, 2:218; 8:72, 74; excellence and importance of, 3:142; 4:95; 9:20, 88; 49:15; 61:11; see also *Muslim wars*.

Jinn, significance of, 6:128a, 130a; 72:1a; creation of, from fire, 15:27, 27a; 55:15, 15a; as spirits of evil, 72:1a; as signifying leaders of evil, 6:112a; 11:13a; 17:88a; 34:41; 37:158a; as applying to strange people, 34:12c; applied to foreigners, 38:38a; listen to the Qur'ān, 46:29; 72:1; as leaders of some Jewish tribes, 46:30–31, 29a; subjugated by Solomon, 27:17, 17a; 21:82a; 38:38a; as applied to non-Israelite tribes, 34:14a

Jizyah (tax), 9:29a

Job, 21:83–84; 38:41–44, 41a–44a; 4:163, 164a; 6:84

- John of Damascus, 5:116a
- John the Baptist, 3:35a, 39, 39a, 39b; 6:85; 19:7–15; 21:90; greatness of, 19:7a; sinlessness of, 19:13–14, 14a; Christians of, 2:62a
- Jonah, story of, 37:139–148; 21:87–88; 68:48–50; flight of, 37:140, 140a; was not in wrath with Allāh, 21:87b; prayer of, 21:87d, 87e; not devoured by fish, 37:142a, 144a; people of, believe, 10:98, 98a; resemblance of, to the Prophet, 10:98a; see also 4:163, 164a; 6:86; ch. 10 intro.
- Joseph, sees the vision, 12:4–6; his brothers plot against him, 12:7–18; taken out of the pit by travellers, 12:19–20; in Potiphar's house, 12:21; granted wisdom, 12:22; remains firm under temptations, 12:23–25; his innocence established, 12:26–29; further temptations, 12:30–34; cast into prison, 12:35; Joseph and the two prisoners, 12:36; preaches to them, 12:37–40; interprets their visions, 12:41; interprets the king's vision, 12:43–49; cleared of false charges, 12:50–53; raised to dignity, 12:54–56; his brothers go to him and he helps them, 12:58–62; the youngest brother, 12:63–69; incident of the cup, 12:70–77; Jacob's grief for, 12:84–86; reveals himself to his brothers, 12:88–91; forgives them, 12:92; prayer of, 12:101; history of, repeated in Prophet's history, 12:102–103, 102a; see also 6:84; 40:34
- Joseph, husband of Mary, 3:45b; 19:32a
- Joseph of Arimathæa, 18:13a (3rd); 36:20a
- Joshua, 5:23a; 18:60a
- Judgment, day of, see *Day, the Last*.
- Jūdi, 11:44, 44a
- Justice, to be done between people, 4:58, 58a; 38:26; 42:15; to be done between Muslims and non-Muslims, 4:105–106, 105a, 106a; towards enemy, 5:2, 2c, 8, 42, 42a; to be done in Muslim disputes, 49:9, 9a; no partiality even for relatives, 4:135, 135a; 6:152, 152b; broadest possible conception of, 7:29, 29a; 16:90, 90a; see also *Evidence*.
- Juwairiyah, 33:50a (5th)
- Ka'b, son of Ashraf, 59:2a
- Ka'b ibn Mālik, 9:106, 106a, 118a
- Ka'bah, meaning of, 5:97a; made a resort for people, 2:125; as House of God, 2:125, 125a; 22:26; first House of worship on earth, 3:96, 96b; great antiquity of, 2:125a; 22:29a; connection of, with Abraham and Ishmael, 2:125c; 14:37a; rebuilt by Abraham, 2:127; *Maqām* (Place) of Abraham, 2:125, 125b; 3:97, 97a; see also *Abraham*; appointed as *Qiblah*, 2:125b, 142–145, 142a; to become the Muslim centre, 2:144, 144a; reasons for, 2:148, 148a, 150a; not worshipped, 2:149a; a support for men, 5:97, 97b; a sign, 7:73c (2nd); idolators' practice of going naked round, 7:28a, 31a; 9:1a, 28a; shall not be approached by unbelievers, 9:28; service of, cannot compare with struggle to propagate truth, 9:19–22; a prophecy of its clearance from idols, 22:73a; freed from idols, 9:17a; 17:81a; 34:49a; sacrifice of animals at, 22:33, 36, 36a; 5:2b, 95; protection of, against enemies, 105:1a
- Kāhin*, see *Astrologers*.
- Kauthar*, 108:1, 1a
- Kedar, 2:125c; 26:199a
- Khabbāb*, p. I-58
- Khadijah*, 33:50a; 80:2a
- Khaibar*, 48:18, 18b

- Khālid ibn Walid, converted to Islām, 3:127a
- Khaulah, wife of Aus ibn Šāmit, 58:1a
- Khazraj, tribe of, see *Aus*.
- Khul' (woman's right of divorce), 2:229d
- Khuzā'ah, 9:15a
- Kingdom of God, ch. 1 intro. (5th); 3:26–27, 27a; 6:73, 73b; ch. 67 intro.; 67:1, 1a
- Kingdom of heaven, granted to Muslims, 4:54, 54a; inaccessible to unbelievers, 7:40, 40a
- Kisrā, Persian emperor, bracelets of, 22:23a; prophecy regarding palaces of, 25:10, 10a; 33:22a
- Knowledge (see also *Intellectual development*), Reading and use of pen recommended, 68:1; 96:1–5; raises man in dignity, 39:9; 58:11; possessors of, recognize the truth of revelation, 4:162; 17:107–109; 22:54; 29:49, 49a; 34:6; they testify to Divine unity, 3:18, 18a, 18b; they fear God, 35:28; acting without proper knowledge, condemned, 3:66, 66a; 4:83; 6:100, 119, 140, 148; 11:46–47; 17:36; 22:3–4; 24:15; 31:20; 49:6; travelling in search of knowledge, 3:137; 18:65–66; 29:20; Prophet told to pray for increase of, 20:114; given to man from God, 2:31, 31b, 31c; 96:3–5; 55:1–4; given to prophets and other elect, 2:247; 12:22; 18:65; 21:74, 79–80; 27:15; 28:14; Prophet raised to be a Teacher, 2:151; 62:2–3, 3a; wisdom is a great good, 2:269; study of nature, 3:190–191; 10:5–6; 13:3–4; 16:10–16, 66–69, 78–81; 17:12; 30:22; 45:3–5; study of the conditions of different countries, 22:46; 29:20; 35:27–28; gain knowledge of diversity of mankind, 30:22; 49:13, 13a; study of histories of different nations, 12:109–111; 30:9; 33:62; 35:43–44; 40:21, 82; man can rule forces of nature with, 2:30, 30c, 34, 34a; see also under *Man*; mankind excels other creation, on account of, 7:140; 17:70; three degrees of, 102:5–8, 8a
- Korah, 28:76–82, 76a; 29:39; 40:24, 24a
- Laban, 28:25a, 27a
- Lailat al-Qadr*, 97:1–5, 1a–5a; 44:3a
- Land, inheriting of the, by the righteous, 7:128; 21:105, 105a; 39:74, 74a; 70:40–41, 41a; see also 7:100; 19:40
- Lāt, 4:117a; 53:19
- Lauh Mahfūz*, 85:22a
- Law, uniformity of, 67:3–4, 3a, 3b; 55:6a
- Li'ān* (cursing the liar), 24:6–9, 6a; 3:61, 61a, 61b
- Life (see also *Civic Life*), seriousness and great purpose of, 21:16, 16a; 23:115, 115a; 30:8; 67:2, 2a; 75:36, 36a; see also *Humanity: service of*; a struggle with difficulties, 90:4, 4a; greed for material life, 2:96; 3:14; 18:103–104, 104a; material life, a sport, 6:32; 29:64; 47:36; 57:20, 20a; material life deceives man, 6:70, 130; 7:51; 45:35; ultimate decay of physical life, 16:70; 30:54; 36:68; 10:23–24; 18:45; three states of, 23:100a; water as source of, see *Water*; created in pairs, see *Pairs*; man's physical life, see *Man*; physical and spiritual life, created by God, 2:28, 28a; 22:5–6, 5a–5e, 7a; 23:12–14, 12a; spiritual life given by Qur'ān, 8:24, 24a; transitory physical life contrasted with spiritual, 2:212; 3:14–15; 9:38; 11:15–16; 17:18–21; 18:45–46, 103–108; 28:61; 40:39; 79:37–41; 87:16–17

- Life after death, see Introduction pp. I-43 to I-51; grows out of record of man's deeds, 17:13-14, 13a, 14a; 17:71, 71a, 71b; 50:3-4, 4a, 18; 82:10-12, 12a; 83:7-20, 7a, 18a; 13:11; 21:94; 43:80; 45:28-29; 50:17-18, 18a; 58:6; see also *Book*; begins in this life, 89:27-30, 30a; 3:198; 17:72, 72a; 41:30-32, 31a; 55:46, 46a; complete manifestation of hidden spiritual realities of this life, 6:28, 28a; 20:124-126, 124a; 24:24, 24a; 39:69-70, 69a; 50:22, 22a; 57:12, 12a; 69:18, 18a; 86:8-9, 9a; 99:6-8; a higher reality than this life, 17:21; 29:64; 40:39; progress in higher life is unceasing, 39:20, 20a; 66:8, 8a; see also *Hell* and *Paradise*.
- Light, of faith, 57:12, 12a, 28; 66:8; 2:257; 5:16; 6:122; 14:1; 33:43; 65:11; of the religion of Islām, 24:35, 35a; 9:32; 39:22; 61:8; Prophet called Light, 5:15, 15b; 33:46; Prophet sent with, 4:174; 7:157; 42:52; 64:8; contrasted with spiritual darkness, 13:16; 35:19-22; both light and darkness created by Allāh, 6:1, 1a
- Lord's prayer, 5:114b; ch. 1 intro. (5th); contradicts doctrine of atonement, 19:92a
- Lot, was a prophet, 6:86, 84a; righteousness of, 21:74; 51:36a; falsely impugned in Biblical story, 7:80a; preaches and is rejected, 7:80-82; 26:160-168; 27:54-56; 29:28-30; evils of his people, 7:80-81; 26:165-166; 27:55; 29:28-29, 29a; coming of messengers to, 11:77; 15:61-64; 29:33-34; a stranger among the Sodomites, 11:78a; his people demand the guests, 11:78; 15:67-69; forbidden to shelter strangers, 15:70; offers his daughters as hostages, 11:78, 78a; 15:71, 71a; leaves the city, 11:81; 15:65-66; delivered along with his followers, while rejectors destroyed, 7:83-84, 84a; 11:82, 82a-82c; 15:73-74; 26:169-173; 27:57-58; 37:133-138; 54:33-39; wife of, exemplified evil, 66:10; wife destroyed with rejectors, 7:83; 11:81; 26:171; 27:57; 29:33; 37:135; see also 11:89; 21:71; 50:13
- Love, of Allāh for man, see *Allāh: is Loving*; of man for Allāh, see *Human soul*.
- Luqmān, ch. 31 intro., 31:12-19, 12a, 19a
- Ma'ārab*, bursting of the dyke of, 34:16a
- Madinah, name of, 33:13a; 59:9, 9a; emigrants to and helpers in, 9:100a; 33:6b; 59:9a; Prophet related to people of, 25:54a; Prophet's stay in, like Moses' in Midian, 28:27a; treaty between Muslims and others in, 2:84a; enriched by the advent of Muslims, 9:74b; proclamation in, of prohibition of intoxicants, 5:90b; and events relating to Badr, 8:5a, 7a, 67a; opinion regarding defence of, on occasion of Uḥud, 3:121a, 143a; hypocrites' wish to remain in, instead of fighting, 3:154c-154f; besieged by allied forces in Aḥzāb battle, ch. 33 intro., 33:1a, 9a, 22a; two Jewish tribes of, betray Muslims, 33:26a; 59:2a; hypocrites in, 9:101; 63:8
- Magians, 22:17; dualistic doctrine of, 6:1, 1a, 100a
- Magog, see *Gog*.
- Mahdi, advent of, 75:9a
- Mahr*, see *Dowry*.
- Maimūnah, 33:50a (5th)
- Majority, age of, 4:6a; opinion of, to be followed in decisions, 3:154c, 159b; no sin to differ with, 4:115a
- Makkah (see also *Ka'bah*), situation of, 2:126a; called Bakkah, 3:96, 96a;

- Abraham's prayer for, and its security, 2:126; 14:35; inviolability of, 2:191, 191*d*; inviolability of things relating to, 2:194, 194*a*; made sacred, 27:91; 29:67, 67*a*; 90:2*a*; made secure, 95:3; unproductive of fruit, 14:37; religious metropolis and trade centre of Arabia, 89:4*a*; 9:28*c*; invasion of, by Abrahah, 105:1*a*; not warned before Holy Prophet, 32:3, 3*a*; 36:6; warned by Prophet, 6:92; 7:4; 65:8–10; prophecy of punishment of, by famine, 44:10–15, 10*a*; 67:21*a*; 6:65*a*; famine overtakes, 16:112–113, 112*a*, 113*a*; 23:76*a*; Prophet's Flight from, see *Flight*; drives out Prophet, 47:13, 13*a*; prophecy of Prophet's return to, 28:27*a*, 85, 85*a*; prophecy of the conquest of, by Muslims, 2:196*d*; 14:14, 14*a*; 17:76, 76*a*, 81*a*; 90:2*a*; security of, prophesied, 28:57, 57*a*; prophecy that it shall be the Muslim centre, 22:27*a*; conquest of, by Holy Prophet, 12:92*a*; 48:19*a*; 57:10*a*; conquest of, effect on opponents, 7:4*a*; as the scene of fulfilment of early prophecies, ch. 110 intro.; a guidance for the nations, 3:96, 96*b*; its blessings to continue forever, 3:96*b*; three prophecies relating to the future of, 3:97, 97*a*; called mother of towns, 6:92; 42:7; to be made the universal spiritual centre, 6:92*a*; 42:7*a*
- Mālik, the angel, 43:77, 77*a*
- Māmūn, Al-, 2:62*a*
- Man (see also *Human soul*), creation of: from dust or clay, 6:2, 2*a*; 7:11–12, 12*a*; 22:5, 5*b*; 32:7; 35:11; 37:11, 11*a*; 40:67; 55:14; from extract of clay, 23:12, 12*a*; from clay giving sound and fashioned in shape, 15:26–28, 27*a*, 33; from insignificant origin, 16:4; 32:8; 36:77; 53:46; 75:37; 76:1–2; 80:18–19; 96:2, 2*a*; from water, 25:54; 77:20; 86:5–7, 7*a*; see also *Water*; from a male and female, 42:11; 49:13; from single being, and its mate of same, 4:1, 1*a*; 7:189; 39:6; grows out of earth, 71:17, 17*a*; created out of God's love, 96:2*a*; creation of, from haste, 21:37, 37*a*; 7:12*a*; impatience of, 70:19; object of creation of, 11:7, 7*b*; 23:115, 115*a*; 51:56–57; 75:36, 36*a*; 76:2; 90:4, 4*a*; stages in the physical growth of, 22:5, 5*c*; 23:14, 14*a*; 40:67; in womb, 3:6; 39:6; 53:32; made complete, 18:37; 32:9; 38:72; 75:38; 82:6–8; made in goodly form, 40:64; 64:3; made to rule universe, 2:29; everything made subservient to, 13:2; 14:32–33, 32*a*; 16:12–14; 21:81; 22:65; 31:20; 43:12–13; 45:12–13; his excellence above creation due to discretionary power, 5:48*c*; unable to chalk out a moral code for himself, 16:67*a*; attains to perfection by Divine inspiration, 15:29, 29*a*; Divine spirit breathed into, see *Human soul*; greatness and vast capabilities of, 2:30*b*, 30*c*, 31*b*, 31*c*; 95:4–6, 6*a*; is taught language, 55:3–4, 3*a*; how he can rise to eminence, ch. 95 intro.; turns to Allāh in affliction but forgets Him in ease, 7:189–190, 189*b*; 10:12; 16:53–55; 39:49; and is ungrateful in ease, 6:63–64; 10:22–23; 17:67, 67*a*, 83; 30:33–34; 31:32; 39:8; 41:49–51, 50*a*; ungratefulness of, 11:9; 22:66; 42:48; 43:15; 100:6; unfaithfulness of, to trust, 33:72, 72*a*; threefold duty of, 5:93, 93*a*; spiritual needs of, must be provided for, 6:38, 38*a*; must face death, 3:185; 7:25; 23:15; 55:26–27; 56:60; 80:21; best clothing granted to, is piety, 7:26, 26*b*
- Manāt, 4:117*a*; 53:20
- Manna and quails, 2:57*b*
- Mariolatry, 5:116*a*

- Marriage (see also *Wives and Women*), union of two natures one in essence, 4:1, 1a; a contract requiring free consent of both parties, 4:21, 21a; obligatory, 24:32–33, 32a, 33a; to be performed after maturity is attained, 4:6, 6a; divorced women and widows free to remarry, 2:232, 234–235; see also *Divorce*; women whom it is forbidden to marry, 4:23; conditions for marriage with slave girls, 4:25, 25a; concubinage not sanctioned, 4:25a; 24:32a; intermarriages: with idolaters forbidden, 2:221, 221a, 221b; 60:10–11; with followers of scriptures, 5:5, 5b; Islamic, Jewish and Christian laws compared, 5:5b; polygamy, when allowed, see *Polygamy*.
- relation of husband and wife: of love and compassion, 25:74; 30:21; comfort each other, 7:189; apparel for one another, 2:187; mutual obligations: good fellowship and kindness, 2:228–229, 231; 4:19; giving of free gifts to each other, 2:237; lodge wife according to means, 65:6; dowry a free gift, 4:4; even if a heap of gold is given to wife it is hers, 4:19–21, 24; see also *Dowry*; men are maintainers of women, 4:34
- privacy of home life, 24:27–28, 58–59, 58a; 33:53, 53a
- intermingling of sexes, 24:30–31, 60; 33:59
- respect and love for parents and offspring, 6:151; 25:74; and see *Parents and Children*.
- Mārūt, see *Hārūt*.
- Marwah, see *Şafā*.
- Mary, mother of Jesus, 3:35, 35a; birth of, 3:36; given in charge of Zacharias, 3:37; faith of, in God, 3:37, 37a; is chosen, 3:42; her marriage, 3:44, 44a; receives news of birth of a son, 3:45–47; 19:16–21; received news in vision, 19:17, 17a; conceives and gives birth, 19:22–26; suffers pains of child-birth, 19:23, 23a, 23b; why called sister of Aaron, 19:28a; 3:35a; guarding of chastity by, does not imply immaculate conception, 21:91, 91a; falsely charged with fornication, 4:156, 156a; lived and died like mortals, 5:17, 17a, 75, 75a; a truthful woman, 5:75; erroneous belief in divinity of, 5:73a, 116, 116a; given a shelter in Kashmir with Jesus, 23:50, 50a; set as an example to believers, 66:11–12, 12a; see also *Women*.
- Mary, the Coptic, 66:1a
- Masonic societies, 2:102f
- Media and Persia, kingdom of, 18:83a
- Meekness, see *Morals: Humility*.
- Menstruation, 2:222, 222b; see also *Divorce*.
- Mercy, see *Allāh: is merciful*.
- Mesopotamia, 18:31a; 25:10a; 55:46a
- Messiah, advent of, 9:33a (2nd); the Promised 61:9a; 62:3a; to be raised among the Muslims, 24:55a (2nd); 62:3a
- Michael, angel, 2:98, 97a
- Midian, Moses' stay in, 28:22–28, 27a; 20:40; likeness of, to Madīnah, 28:27a, 45, 45a; see also 7:85, 85a; 9:70; 11:84; 22:44; 29:36
- Mingana, Dr., pp. I-85, I-86
- Miracles, see *Signs*.
- Mi'rāj, see *Ascension*.
- Miṣṭaḥ, 24:22a
- Monkery, 5:87, 87a; a Christian innovation, 57:27, 27a
- Months, number of, 9:36, 36a; sacred months, 2:189, 189a; 9:36–37, 36b, 37a
- Moon, rending asunder of, ch. 54 intro., 54:1, 1a; darkening of, 75:8, 8a; as

- standing for the Prophet's cause, 36:39, 39a; 84:18–19, 18a, 19a; see also *Sun and Moon*.
- Morals: picture of moral qualities, 3:134–135; 6:151–152; 17:23–39; 23:1–9; 25:63–76; 31:12–19; 33:35; 70:22–35
- truth: truthful ones, 5:119; 9:119; 33:24, 35, 70; bearing true witness, 4:135; 5:8; 6:152; 70:33; true to promises and covenants, 2:177, 177f; 3:75–76, 75b; 5:1, 1a; 8:27; 16:91; 17:34; 23:8; 33:23; 70:32; falsehood to be shunned, 16:116; 22:30; 25:72; liars condemned, 3:61; 24:7; 39:3, 32
- honest dealing, 4:105–107; 6:152; 17:35; 83:1–3
- sincerity, 2:139; 7:29; 39:2–3, 14; 74:6, 6a; 98:5; insincerity and show condemned, 107:4–6; 2:44; 2:264; 3:167; 4:142, 145–146; 61:2–3
- purity, 9:103, 103a, 108; 24:21, 21a; 33:33, 33a; 74:4–5, 4a; 87:14; 91:9, 10a; 2:222; 5:6; not to be ascribed to oneself, 4:49; 53:32
- unselfishness, 2:207, 262; 3:92; 4:53; 6:162; 11:51; 12:104; 25:57; 59:9; 64:16; 76:8–9; 92:19–20
- humility, 17:37–38; 25:63; 28:83; 31:18–19; 2:45–46; 6:63; 7:13, 55, 146, 205; 16:23, 29; 40:35; 57:16
- patience, 103:2–3; 2:153–157, 177, 249–250; 3:120, 146, 186, 200; 11:11; 13:22; 16:126–127; 28:80; 29:58–59; 39:10; 42:43; 49:5; perseverance, 11:112; 30:43; 41:6, 30–31
- thankfulness, 2:152, 172, 185, 243; 4:147, 147a; 5:6, 89; 14:7–8, 34; 16:18, 114; 25:62, 62a; 27:19, 40; 28:73; 31:12, 31; 34:13; 39:7, 66; 46:15
- self-control, 3:134; 4:135; 7:201; 18:28; 30:29; 38:26; 42:37; 79:40–41
- chastity, 17:32; 21:91, 91a; 23:5, 5a; 24:2a, 30–33; 25:68; 70:29
- courage, 3:172–175; 5:54; 6:80–82; 9:40; 20:46; 33:39; 39:36
- forgiveness, 2:109, 109a; 3:134, 159; 4:149, 149a; 5:13; 7:199; 12:92, 92a; 15:85, 85a; 24:22, 22a; 41:34–35; 42:37, 40, 40a, 43; 64:14
- Mortgage, 2:283, 283a
- Moses, revelation to mother of, 20:38–39; 28:7; cast into river, 20:39, 39a; 28:7; picked up by Pharaoh's people, 20:39; 28:8, 8a; brought back to his mother, 20:40; 28:12–13; journey of, to Khartum, 18:60–82; travels of, in search of knowledge, *ibid.*; Ethiopian wife of, 18:60b; ascension of, 18:60a, 60b; kills an Egyptian, 20:40; 26:14, 14a, 19–21; 28:15–21, 33; goes to Midian, 20:40; 28:22–28; serves Jethro for ten years, 28:27a; sees fire (in vision) in return journey, 20:10, 10a; 27:7; 28:29; is called, 19:52; 20:11–14; 27:8–9; 28:30; 79:16; sees in the visionary state that his staff has become a serpent and his hand is white, 20:17–23; 27:10–12; 28:31–32; significance of signs, 20:20a, 22a; 7:108a; commanded to go to Pharaoh, 7:103; 10:75; 11:96–97; 20:24; 23:45–46; 26:15; 27:12; 40:23–24; 51:38; 79:17; asks for a helper, Aaron, 20:25–35; 26:12–14; 28:33–34; commanded to demand deliverance of the Israelites, 7:104–105; 20:47; 26:16–17; 44:17–18; controversy with Pharaoh, 20:49–55; 26:18–31; shows signs to Pharaoh, 7:107–108; 20:56; 26:32–33; 43:46–47; 79:20; Pharaoh consults his chiefs and calls enchanters, 7:109–112; 10:76–

79; 20:57–59; 26:34–37; Moses and the enchanters, 7:113–126; 10:80–82; 20:60–73; 26:38–51; nine signs of, 7:133*b*; 17:101, 101*a*; 27:12; Pharaoh's people plead with, to avert plague, 7:134–135; 43:48–50; exhorts his people to patience and prayer, 7:128; 10:84, 87, 87*a*; only few believe in, 10:83; a secret believer in, 40:28–45; commanded to depart by night, 20:77; 26:52; 44:23–24; crosses the sea, 7:138; 10:90; 20:78; 26:53–66; people of, ask him to make idols, 7:138–140; appointment of forty nights, 2:51, 51*a*; 7:142; retires to the mountain to receive the law, 7:143–145; 20:83–84; desires to see Allāh, 7:143, 143*a*; is granted the Torah, 7:144–145; a book revealed to, 2:53; 6:91, 154; 11:110; 17:2; did not receive written tablets, 7:145*a*; returns with the law and finds his people worshipping a calf, 7:150; 20:86–90; is wroth with Aaron, 7:150; 20:92–94; prays for forgiveness of his people, 2:54; 7:155–156; burns the calf, 20:97, 97*a*; orders slaughter of a cow, 2:67–71; prays for drinking-water in the wilderness, 2:60; finds twelve springs, 2:60, 60*a*; identified with twelve wells at Elim, 2:60*b*; commands his people to march on Holy Land, and their response, 5:21–26; false imputations against, 33:69, 69*a*; 61:5, 5*a*; curses his followers for their transgressions, 2:159*a*; granted distinction or criterion, 2:53, 53*a*; 21:48, 48*a*; ascension of, ch. 18 intro., 18:60*a*, 60*b*; lays down basis of a great dispensation and a mighty kingdom, 5:20*a*; gives promise of delivery and the promised land, 7:129, 129*a*; followed by other Israelite messengers, 2:87; law of, amended by Israelite prophets, 3:50*a*; transgression of Israelites

prophesied by, 7:145–147, 145*b*; prophecies advent of the Prophet, 2:41*a*; 3:81*a*; 28:44, 44*a*; 36:14, 14*a*; 61:6*a* (3rd, 4th); Holy Prophet appeared in likeness of, 73:15, 15*a*; see also *Muḥammad: Prophecies about*; book of, bears testimony to truth of Qur'ān, 11:17, 17*a*. See also 4:164, 164*a*; 6:84; 19:51–53; 25:35–36; 29:39; 42:13; 53:36; 87:19

Mosques, preventers from, shall be abased, 2:114, 114*a*; Muslims to protect them along with all other places of worship, 22:40, 40*a*

Mountains, creation of, 16:15, 15*a*; 13:3; 15:19; 21:31; 27:61; 31:10; 50:7; 77:27; as pegs of the earth, 78:7, 7*a*; provide food, 79:32–33; declaring Allāh's glory, 21:79, 79*a*; 34:10, 10*a*; 38:18; 22:18; passing away, crumbling or crushing of, as signifying fall of great opponents, 13:31, 31*a*; 18:47, 47*a*; 20:105–106, 105*a*; 27:88, 88*a*; 52:10, 10*a*; 56:5; 69:14; 70:9; 73:14; 77:10; 78:20; 81:3; 101:5; habitations in, 7:74; 15:82; 16:68, 81; 26:149; trust offered to, 33:72; see also 35:27; 88:19

Muḥājirin, see *Anṣār*.

Muḥammad, the Holy Prophet:

— Mission of: raised to settle differences of all nations, 2:213, 213*c*, 213*d*; a mercy to the whole world, 21:107, 107*a*; brings men from darkness to light, 14:1; 57:9; 65:11; a light for the world, see *Light*; as a torch to wayfarers, 33:46, 46*a*; resplendence of the light of, 53:7, 7*a*; 81:23, 23*a*; is the comer by night, ch. 86 intro., 86:1–4, 3*a*; truth of his cause to shine forth gradually, 93:1–5, 3*a*, 5*a*; as an exemplar, 33:21, 21*a*; different capacities of, 33:21*a*; as a model in every walk of life, *ibid.*; asks no reward, 6:90; 12:104;

25:57; 34:47; 38:86–87; 42:23, 23*a*; bearer of good news and warner, 33:45–46, 46*a*; 2:119; 5:19; 11:1–2; 17:105; as teacher and purifier, 2:129, 151; 3:164; 62:2–3; a teacher of his immediate followers and those coming later, 62:2–3, 3*a*; as the Clear Evidence, 98:1–2, 1*a*; raising the dead to life, 3:49*c*; 6:122, 122*a*; 13:31, 31*a*; commanded to warn, 74:1–2, 2*a*; as a plain warner, 6:50*a*; 7:184; 15:89; 22:49; denies possession of superhuman powers, 6:50, 50*a*; 7:188, 188*a*; 10:49, 49*a*; 46:9, 9*b*; only a mortal, 17:93, 93*a*; 18:110; 41:6; 6:91*a*; stands above all low motives, 6:162, 162*a*; charged with the heaviest task, 73:5, 5*a*; corruption prevailing before advent of, 30:41, 41*a*; great anxiety and untiring zeal of, for bringing about a transformation of humanity, 9:128, 128*a*; 10:99, 99*a*; 12:103; 18:6, 6*a*; 26:3, 3*a*; 35:8; 93:7*a*; ch. 94 intro., 94:3, 3*a*; never despaired of regenerating his people, 109:6*a*; must deliver the message, 5:67; 46:35; only delivers message, 3:20; 5:92; 16:35; 24:54; 72:21–23; strives hard in the cause of truth, 9:73, 73*a*, 88; 25:52, 52*a*; 66:9, 9*a*; commanded to fight alone, 4:84, 84*a*; to remain upright, 10:105; sufferings of, 14:13, 13*a*; prayer of, after *Ṭāʾif*, 72:24*a*; firmness of, under severest trials, 17:73*a*; consolation to, 20:1–4, 1*a*, 2*a*; told to seek comfort in prayer, 20:130, 130*a*; 50:39–40; enjoined to pray by night, 73:1–9, 6*a*, 20; 17:79, 79*a*, 79*b*; to be steadfast in preaching, 42:15; 46:35; to be patient, 11:49; 30:60; 38:17; 70:5; 74:7; sinlessness of, 53:2, 2*a*; enjoined to ask protection from faults, 40:55, 55*a*; the devil's inability to make evil suggestions to, 23:97*a*; truthfulness of, 10:16*a*; preaching of, shakes belief in idols,

25:42; hatred of false gods entertained by, 109:1–5; cannot guide whom he loves, 28:56, 56*a*; not to care for carpers, 33:1, 1*a*, 48, 48*a*; special Divine protection granted to, 3:145, 145*a*; 13:11*a*; 86:4, 4*a*; Divine help shall be granted to, 6:34, 34*a*; 22:15, 15*a*; abundant good granted to, 108:1*a*; opening of the breast of, 94:1*a*; eminence to which he was to be raised, 17:79*b*; 94:4, 4*a*; 96:3, 3*a*; is entitled to intercede, 43:86, 86*a*; 4:85*a*; as a practical benefactor of humanity, 2:177*e*; love of, was to be inspired in hearts of men, 19:96*a*; good manners to be observed towards, 33:53; 49:1–5, 2*a*, 4*a*; manners in assembly of, 58:11, 11*a*; consultation with, 58:12–13, 12*a*; obedience necessary to, 4:59, 64, 80; 24:54, 56; 64:12; 81:21, 21*a*; fruits of obedience to, 4:69, 69*a*; 3:31, 132; call of, to be strictly obeyed, 24:62–63, 63*a*; share of, in property gained in wars and how spent, 8:41*a*; 59:7*a*; made free from obligation with respect to Makkah, 90:2, 2*a*; uproots the evil of drink, 2:219*a*; holds out justice between Muslims and non-Muslims, 4:105, 105*a*; spiritual resurrection brought about by, 17:51–52, 51*a*, 51*b*; transformation wrought by, 2:117*b*; 14:48, 48*a*; 21:104*a*; 25:63–75, 63*a*; 82:4*a*; prophecy of final triumph of, 14:14, 14*a*; 20:2, 2*a*; 68:3*a*; 84:19*a*; *miʿrāj* of, see *Ascension*; marvellous faith of, in ultimate triumph, 4:84*a*; 6:5, 10; all nations should submit to, 22:67; universality of the message of, 6:19, 19*a*, 90, 90*a*; 7:158, 158*a*; 13:7, 7*a*; 14:4*a*; 16:89*a*; ch. 25 intro. (2nd), 25:1–2, 1*a*, 2*a*; 34:28, 28*a*; 42:7, 7*a*; 68:52, 51*a*; 81:27, 27*a*; 95:3*a* (3rd); no prophet to be raised after, 4:69*a*; the last of prophets, 33:40, 40*a*

- and other prophets: excellence of, above other prophets, 2:253, 253a; 17:55a; truth of, testified to by all prophets, 3:81, 81a; requires faith in all prophets, 3:81a, 84; and see *Prophets*; coming after a cessation of the mission of prophets, 5:19, 19a; 21:30, 30a; to follow Abraham's faith, 4:125; 16:123; likeness of, to Moses, 2:146a; 4:176a; 46:10, 10a; 73:15, 15a; 95:3a; comparison drawn between Moses and, 52:1–7, 7a; see also under *Moses*; must be judged as a prophet, 46:9, 9a
- revelation of: received revelation through Gabriel, 2:97; 16:102, 102a; 26:192–195, 193a; revelations of, not outcome of desire, 2:143c; 53:3–4, 4a; 80:2a; given a mighty revelation, 53:10, 10a; to judge by Divine revelation, 5:49; had no doubt about truth of revelation, 10:94a; 2:147a; never forgot revelation, 87:6–7, 7a; relief afforded to by revelation, 94:1–8; faithfully follows the Qur'ān, 10:15, 15b; 46:9; could not give up the Qur'ān, 11:12, 12a; 17:73–74; 28:87
- Prophecies about: Abraham and Ishmael pray for appearance of, 2:129; 4:171a; covenant with prophets regarding advent of, 3:81, 81a; 33:7, 7a; as the Promised One, 2:41a; 4:164a; appearance of, waited for by Jews, 2:89, 89a; by Christians, 2:89a; recognized like son, 2:146, 146a; 6:20; prophecies about, in all ancient scriptures, 26:195–196, 196a; 37:37, 37a; prophecy of being an Arab, 26:198–199, 199a; 41:44, 44a; prophecies of Moses, 28:43–46, 44a, 46a; prophecies of Moses and Jesus as to the advent of, 7:157, 157b; 36:14a; as to the two distinct phases of life of, 61:6a (4th); advent of, prophesied by Jesus, 61:6, 6a; prophecies relating to, in Gospel, 5:14a; 17:81a
- Life of: year of birth of, 105:1a; an orphan, 93:6, 6a; known as *Al-Amin*, 6:33, 33a; 10:16a; 68:4a; 81:21, 21a; first revelation of, ch. 96 intro., 96:1a; could not read or write, 7:157, 157a; 29:48, 48a; 96:1a; previous life of, a testimony to truth, 10:16, 16a; warns his relatives, 26:214; 111:1a; addresses tribes on Mount Ṣafā, 26:214a; the blind man's incident, 80:1–10, 2a; relationship of, to the Madinans, 25:54a; flies to Madinah, see *Flight*; passing three days in a cave, 9:40, 40a; 18:24a; prophecy of his return to Makkah after Flight, 28:85, 85a; enters into treaty with Jews, 2:84a; prayer of, at Badr, 8:7b; 54:45a; releases prisoners at Badr, 8:67a; vision of, regarding performing Pilgrimage, 48:27, 27a; allegiance sworn to, 48:10, 10a; misunderstandings regarding, and their removal by peace of Ḥudaibiyah, 48:2a; the incident of honey, 66:1a; his return to Makkah as a conqueror, 14:14a; see also *Makkah*; expedition of, against Roman Empire, 9:29a; lodges Christians in a mosque, 3:61b; invites them to test his truth by prayer, 3:61, 61b; writes a letter to Heraclius, 3:64a; triumph of, in Arabia, 110:1–3, 1a, 3a; variety of circumstances affecting the life of, 4:82a
- Qualities of: his gentle dealing with the greatest delinquents, 3:159, 159a; kindness of, to severest enemies, 9:80a; his compassion for believers, 9:128, 128a; gentle to his followers, 15:88, 88a; as ablest general, 3:159a; upholds principle of holding counsel in important matters, 3:159b; regard of, for the poor and the orphans, 4:2a; 80:2a; 89:18a; 93:9a; loved to be classed with the poor, 80:2a (2nd); magnanimity of, 80:2a; example of, in

- freeing slaves, 90:16*a*; wealth and embellishments of life had no attraction for, 15:88, 88*a*; 20:131; charity of, 15:88*a*; simplicity of life of, 25:7, 7*a*; helping others, 25:7*a*; sublime morals of, conforming to the Qur'ān, 68:4, 4*a*; 26:194*a*; purity and perfection of, 33:45–46, 43*a*, 46*a*; breadth of mind of, 35:24*a*; heroic fortitude of, 43:88, 88*a*; moral greatness of, 43:31*a*, 32*a*; attainment of perfection by, 53:6–7, 6*a*, 7*a*; nearness of, to Allāh, 53:8–9, 8*a*, 9*a*; utmost possible Divine knowledge of, 53:11–14, 14*a*; breadth of the heart of, 94:1*a*; greatness of, 81:19–21, 21*a*; Khadījah's estimate of the character of, 80:2*a* (2nd)
- false allegations against: his refuge in Allāh from false imputations, 7:200, 200*a*; heart of, sealed against their abuses, 42:24, 24*a*; alleged "lapse" of, a false story, 22:52*a*; 53:21*a*; allegation against, as to learning the Qur'ān from others, 16:103, 103*a*; 25:5, 5*a*; 44:14; charged with forgery, 10:37–38; 11:35, 35*a*; 25:4–6; 46:8, 8*a*; 52:33–34, 34*a*; called an enchanter, a dreamer, a forger, a poet, 21:3–5, 5*a*; 74:15*a*; conjectures regarding, 52:29–34, 34*a*; charges of being a poet or soothsayer refuted, 52:29–30; 69:38–52; not a poet, 36:69, 69*a*; 37:36–37; called mad, the answer, 68:1–7, 2*a*–4*a*; 68:51, 51*a*; 7:184; 15:6–8; 23:70; 81:22; slandered, 104:1*a*; 111:4*a*; objections against sinlessness of, 40:55*a*; 93:7*a*; false imputations against, 33:56–57, 56*a*, 57*a*; character of, attacked by Christian writers, 66:1*a*
- Companions of: his concern for their safety, 22:58*a*; their zeal in propagating Islām, 25:51*a*; they loved virtue and hated evil, 49:7; were purified from sins, 24:21, 21*a*; 98:7–8, 8*a*; were strengthened with Holy Spirit, 58:22; compared, to stars, 6:97*a*; 82:4*a*; followers of Prophet: to be raised to greatness, 95:6; ch. 96 intro.; has a greater claim on the faithful than themselves, 33:6, 6*a*; mercy specially ordained for, 7:156, 156*a*
- Wives of: marriages of the Prophet, 33:50, 50*a*; object of marriages of, 33:28*a*, 53*b*; marries Zainab, 33:37*a*; not to divorce his wives, 33:52, 52*b*; wives of, not to be remarried, 33:53, 53*b*; separation of, for one month, from his wives, 66:1*a*; affectionate treatment of his wives by, 66:1*a*, 3*a*; are mothers of believers, 33:6, 6*a*; to be teachers of religion to Muslims, 33:32*a*, 34*a*; should retain simplicity, 33:28–29, 28*a*; should not display their finery, 33:33–34; purity enjoined on, 33:30–32
- Opposition to: to judge with equity among enemies, 5:42, 42*a*; 42:15; secret counsels against, 2:102*f* (2nd); see also *Secret counsels*; prays even for those who do not accept him, 14:36*b*; forgives enemies, 5:13; 12:92*a*; 15:85, 85*a*; enjoined to ask forgiveness for his oppressors, 110:3, 3*a*; to bear abuse with patience and take no notice, 20:130; 33:48; 46:35; 50:39; 73:10; prays for famine to overtake persecutors, 16:112*a*; 44:10*a*; protection granted to, against all enemies, 5:67, 67*a*; should strive against unbelievers and hypocrites, 9:73, 73*a*; 66:9, 9*a*; plans against, by opponents, 12:102, 102*a*; 13:10*a*; 16:26, 26*a*; 77:39; plans to tempt, 17:73, 73*a*; Quraish plan to kill, 8:30, 30*a*; 10:71*a*; 27:49, 49*a*; attempts on life of, 2:61*e*, 87*b*; 3:21–22, 21*a*, 22*a*; 5:11, 11*a*, 27*a*, 32*a*; doom of opponents of, 7:182–187; 8:52*a*; 18:59, 59*a*; 38:67, 67*a*; 51:59–60; 69:1–10; 77:12–40; opposition to, shall be

- brought to naught, 18:47, 47a; 22:47–54, 47a; 23:62–67, 93–95, 95a; 52:42, 42a; 68:17–33, 17a; 75:10–13; 79:7–9, 7a; 81:6a; 84:16–18, 18a; nine chief opponents of, 27:48a; abasement of opponents of, 27:87, 87a; 42:45; 73:11–14, 14a
- Wars fought by, see *Muslim wars*.
- Mujaddid* (Reformer), 24:55a; 97:3a
- Murārah ibn Rabi', 9:106a
- Murder, 2:178–179, 178a–179a; 5:32, 32a; 6:151; 17:33, 33a; 4:92–93
- Muslim*, meaning of, 2:112, 112a; 10:25a; 19:62a
- Muslims, believe in all the prophets, see *Prophets and Revelation*; cosmopolitan belief of, 2:136a; unity of purpose of, 2:148a; grand object of, is to establish Divine Unity, 2:163a; true followers of Abraham, 2:135a; 3:68; 4:125; 16:123; love Allāh most, 2:165; 9:24, 24a; see also under *Human soul*; champions of the religious liberty of nations, 2:193a; spend in the way of Allāh, 2:195, 195a; 2:254a; goal of, 92:20a; should always have a missionary force, 3:104, 104a; 9:122, 122a; should study causes of rise and fall of nations, 3:137–138; are persecuted, 2:191c; 3:195; 4:75, 75a; 16:41–42, 41a; 22:39–40, 39a; 29:2–3, 2a; comforted in persecution, 29:56, 56a, 60, 60a; should be steadfast under persecutions, 29:10, 10a; those recanting under compulsion, 16:106, 106a; should forgive persecutors when they overcome, 22:60, 60a
- excellent qualities of: granted good visions, 10:62–64, 64a; strengthened by Holy Spirit, 16:102; 58:22; angels bring good news to, 41:30–32, 31a; strengthened by revelation, 9:124; Divine light to be met with in houses of, 24:36; see also *Light*; follow a middle course between worldliness and monkery, 57:27–29, 27a; 2:201, 201a; should be true to promises, see *Morals: truth*; should fulfil agreements with idolaters, 9:4, 4a; should practise highest good, 16:90, 90a; should help one another in goodness, not in sin, 5:2, 2c; should be just even against themselves and relatives, 4:135, 135a; should be strictly truthful, see *Morals: truth*; enjoined to respect each other, 49:11–12; to treat as Muslims those who offered Islamic salutation, 4:94, 94a, 94b; not to call one another as *kāfir*, 2:148a; brotherhood of, 6:52; 9:11, 71; 49:10; to help each other in religious matters, 8:72–73, 72a, 73a; not to kill one another intentionally, 4:92, 92a; should remain united, 3:103, 103a; divisions among, to be deprecated, 3:105; 16:92, 92a; should not become sects, 6:159, 159a; 30:31–32; peace to be made between quarrelling parties of, 49:9–10, 9a; must sacrifice their lives in the cause of truth and suffer privations, 2:154–156, 177, 214, 214a, 214b; 3:186, 186a, 200; 9:24, 24a; should strive hard in the cause of truth, 9:88; 22:78; 49:15; 61:11; exhorted to make sacrifices, 63:9–11; must undergo trials, 3:142; 29:2–3; 33:11; 47:31; vastness of the sympathy of, 4:36, 36a, 36b; limits of obedience to authority, 4:59, 59a; greetings of, to each other, 4:86; social relations with non-Muslims, 5:5, 5a, 5b; see also *Belief: true believers and Morals*.
- greatness of nation, and prophecies relating to its eminence: a most exalted nation, 2:143, 143a; the best of nations, 3:110; 98:7; shall be made a great nation, 22:65–66, 65a; three classes of, 35:32, 32a; made leaders for others, 22:78, 78b; grand kingdom granted to,

- 4:54, 54*a*; shall be exalted and granted kingdom, 3:26–27, 27*a*; prophecy that they shall be made eminent, 2:152, 152*a*; promise of conquests for, 2:115, 115*a*; prophecy of their future greatness, 2:258*a*; shall be made guardians and masters of Sacred Mosque, 8:34, 34*a*; 22:25, 25*a*; prophecy that they shall inherit the land, see *Land*; conquests promised to, outside Arabia, 33:27, 27*a*; 48:16, 16*a*, 21, 21*a*; prophecy that they shall be masters of the Holy Land, 21:105, 105*a*; prophecy of their being made rulers on earth, 24:55, 55*a*; 27:62, 62*a*; reformers to be raised amongst, 24:55*a*; prophecy relating to the supremacy of, over unbelievers, 83:34–35, 34*a*
- dealings of, with enemies: friendly relations of, with non-Muslims who are not enemies, not disallowed, 60:8–9, 8*a*; friendly relations with enemies forbidden, 60:1–3, 1*a*; 3:28, 28*a*, 118–120, 118*a*; not to take enemy Jews and Christians for friends, 5:51, 51*a*; not to be misled by Jews and Christians, 3:100–101; should be just to enemies, 5:2, 2*c*; should be upright and act equitably towards enemies, 5:8; not to turn their backs when facing enemy, 8:15–16; to meet tenfold numbers in battle, 8:65–66; to give protection to idolaters, 9:6, 6*a*; to be kind to unbelievers and not to mind their abuses, 17:53, 53*a*; see also *Abuse*; to be firm against enemies, compassionate among themselves, 48:29; some other guiding rules of life for, 3:15–17; 6:151–153; 13:19–22; 23:57–61; 25:63–75; 37:1*a* (2nd); 51:15–19; 61:2–3, 3*a*; 64:11–18, 14*a*; 70:22–35; 74:3–7, 4*a*, 6*a*
- Muslim wars, permission given, 2:190, 190*a*; 22:39–40; were defensive, 3:167, 167*a*; 8:65*a*; 22:39, 39*a*; allowed only when need was urgent, 2:216*a*; undertaken because enemy fought to force Muslims back from their faith, 2:217, 217*a*; necessary for the help of the weaker members, 2:215*a*; must not be aggressive, 2:190*a*; necessary to establish peace, 2:251, 251*b*; 8:60, 60*a*; and religious freedom for all, 22:40, 40*a*; clemency of, 2:192*a*; contrasted with Israelite wars, 33:26*a*; meaning of “fighting in the way of Allāh”, 2:190*a*; 3:167*a*; 4:75*a*; persecutors to be punished, 2:191; to cease when persecution stops and religious liberty is established, 2:193, 193*a*; 8:39, 39*a*; Muslims to accept peace if enemy sued for it, 8:61–62, 62*a*; to be continued till Makkah was taken, 2:191, 191*b*; not to be carried on within the precincts of Makkah unless enemy does it first, 2:191, 191*d*; against idolaters, due to violation of treaties, 9:4–5, 4*a*, 5*a*; with followers of the Book, aim of, 9:29, 29*a*; what unbelievers were to be fought against, 9:123, 123*a*; also served as punishment, 23:77*a*; acquisitions made in (*ghanimah* and *fai*’), 8:1, 1*a*, 41, 41*a*, 69; 59:7–8, 7*a*, 8*a*; an early prophecy relating to, 79:1–9, 5*a*; prophecy of Makkans waging war against Muslims, 100:1–6, 6*a*; prisoners taken in, released by Holy Prophet, 8:67–70, 67*a*; 47:4, 4*a*; see also names of individual battles.
- Muṭ‘im ibn ‘Adiyy, 27:48*a*
- Naḍar ibn al-Harṭh, 27:48*a*
- Nā‘ilah, idol, 2:158*b*; 71:23*a*
- Najrān, deputation of Christians from, 3:61*b*
- Naml, valley of, 27:18, 18*a*
- Nasr, idol, 71:23, 23*a*
- Nations, doom of, 7:34, 34*a*; raising of, to life after death, 2:258–260,

- 258*b*, 259*a*, 260*a*; how and why punished, 6:42–45; 7:94–96; not punished until warned by a messenger, 6:131, 131*a*; 17:15; 26:208; 28:59; 30:47; term of, 7:34; 10:49; 15:4–5; destroyed when they transgress, 17:16, 16*a*; do not rise until they amend themselves, 13:11; to be called to their record, 45:28, 28*a*
- Nature (and ecology): the natural environment, 2:164; 13:17; growth of vegetation, 6:99, 141; 7:57–58; 10:24; 18:45; importance of climate, 24:43; 29:63; 35:9; 45:5; 78:14–16; survival of all creatures: all creatures are communities, 6:38; earth for all, 55:10; sustenance for all provided by God, 15:19–20; 20:53–54; 29:60; 32:27; 50:7–11; 79:31–33; 80:24–32; sustenance and places of habitation provided by God, 11:6; animal species are a “sign” for man, 42:29; 45:4; variety of animals, 24:45; trees, importance and function of, 14:24–25; 16:10–11; 27:60; 36:79–80; 56:71–72; benefit of whole grain, 55:12, 12*a*; signs in, for man to ponder, see *Signs*; see also under *Knowledge*.
- Nebuchadnezzar, 2:259*a*; 5:71*a*; 85:4*a*
- Negus, king of Abyssinia, 5:83*a*; 19:92*a*; 39:4*a*
- Nicknames, 49:11
- Niggardliness, condemned, 2:268, 268*a*; 3:180; 4:37; 9:75–77; 47:37–38, 37*a*; 57:23–24; 59:9; 92:8–11; 100:8
- Nile, junction of Blue and White, 18:60, 60*b*
- Noah, main accounts of history of, 7:59–64; 10:71–73; 11:25–49; 23:23–29; 26:105–122; 37:75–82; 54:9–16; 71:1–28; and the ark, 11:37–41; 23:27–29; 29:15; 54:13–15, 14*a*, 15*a*; deluge of, was not world-wide, 7:64*a*; 11:42*a*; a son of, is drowned, 11:42–43; prayer of, for his son, 11:45–47; history of, is a history of the Prophet and a warning to his opponents, 11:35, 35*a*, 49*a*; see 7:59*a* (2nd) for further refs.
- Nu’aim, 3:175*a*
- Oaths, not to be taken against doing good, 2:224, 224*a*; vain oaths, 2:225, 225*a*; guarding of, 5:89, 89*b*; expiation of, 5:89, 89*a*; 66:2, 2*a*; not to be broken, 16:91; not to be made means of deceit, 16:92, 94; unnecessary oaths discouraged, 24:53
- Oaths, in the Qur’ān, significance of, 37:1*a*; 77:7*a*
- Olive-tree, as a symbol of Islām, 23:20*a*; 24:35*a*; 95:3*a*
- Orphans, stress on kind treatment of, 89:17; 90:12–16, 16*a*; 93:9, 9*a*; 107:1–3, 3*a*; care of, 2:220, 220*a*, 220*b*; 4:2*a*; 8:41; 59:7; property of, not to be wasted, 4:2; 6:152; 17:34; should be educated and examined, 4:6; warning against swallowing property of, 4:10; justice should be done to, 4:127, 127*a*
- Pairs, creation of things in, 36:36, 36*a*; 43:12; 51:49; in vegetation, 13:3; 20:53; in animals, 42:11; in mankind, 35:11; 42:11; 53:45; 78:8
- Panther, 4:156*a*
- Parable, setting forth of, 2:26; of the gnat, 2:26, 26*a*; of fire kindled, 2:17–18, 17*a*, 17*b*, 18*a*; of rain and lightning, 2:19–20, 19*b*; of one calling out to the deaf, 2:171; of birds obeying call, 2:260, 260*a*; of seed yielding manifold fruit, 2:261; compared to parable of sower in Gospel, 2:261*b*; of seed sown on stone, 2:264; of garden on elevated land, 2:265; of garden

- smitten by whirlwind, 2:266; of cold wind destroying harvest, 3:117; of one perplexed, 6:71, 71a; of one who rejects messages, 7:175–176, 175a; of the dog, 7:176; of rain producing luxuriant herbage and its withering away, 10:24; 18:45; 57:20; of the scum, 13:17, 17b; of ashes blown by wind, 14:18; of the good tree, 14:24–25, 24a; of the evil tree, 14:26, 26a; of milk and of wine, 16:66–67, 67a; of the bee, 16:68–69, 69a; of slave and master, 16:75, 75a; 30:28, 28a; 39:29; of the dumb man, 16:76, 76a; of one who unravels her yarn, 16:92; of a secure town, 16:112; of the rich man and the poor man, 18:32–44, 32a; of one who falls from on high, 22:31; of a fly, 22:73, 73a; of the pillar of light, 24:35, 35a; of mirage, 24:39; of intense darkness, 24:40, 40a; of the spider, 29:41, 41a; of the people of the town, 36:13–32, 14a; of the garden with rivers of milk, etc., 47:15, 15a; of the ass, 62:5; of the owners of the garden, 68:17–33, 17a
- Paraclete, 61:6a
- Paradise (see also *Life after Death*), fruits of, 2:25, 25c; 37:41–42, 41a; 69:23, 23a; nature of the blessings of, 2:25d; 37:49a; 38:52a; 52:20a; 78:33a; blessings of, not conceivable, 2:25d; 32:17, 17a; 52:23, 23a; purity, beauty and spiritual nature of blessings of, 37:41–49, 41a, 47a, 49a; description of blessings of, is only a parable, 13:35, 35a; 47:15, 15a; blessings tasted by righteous in this life, 2:25c; 37:41, 41a; 47:6, 6a; extensiveness of, 3:133; 57:21, 21a; shades of, stand for ease, 4:57a; 13:35b; drinks of, 37:45–47, 47a; 47:15, 15a; 56:18–19; 76:5–6, 5a, 6a, 17–18, 17a, 21, 21a; 83:25–28, 27a; highest bliss of, is sight of Allāh, 7:143a; 50:35, 35a; nearness to Allāh is a blessing of, 54:54–55; 56:11–12, 88–89; 83:21, 28; pleasure of Allāh attained in, 3:15; 5:119; 9:21–22, 72, 100; 58:22; 89:27–30; 92:19–21; 98:8, 8a; perfect peace prevailing in, 6:127; 10:10, 10a, 25, 25a; 14:23; 19:62–63, 62a, 63a; 36:55–58, 58a; 50:34; 56:25–26, 26a; all one desires in, 25:16; 41:31; 42:22; 50:35, 35a; women equally entitled to blessings of, along with men, 4:124; 9:72; 13:23, 23a; 36:55–56; 40:8, 8a, 40; 43:70, 70a; 52:20a (2nd); 57:12; trees and rivers of, 14:24a; a true picture of, 15:45–48, 48a; is a place where there is no grief, toil, or fatigue, 7:49; 15:48; 35:34–35, 34a, 35a; 43:68; talk of those in paradise with those in hell, 37:50–60; unceasing progress in, 39:20, 20a; 66:8, 8a; wives and children of the faithful shall go to, 40:8, 8a; 52:21, 21a; *hūr* in, 52:20, 20a; 55:70, 70a; 44:54; 56:22; everlasting, 11:108, 108a; 15:48, 48a; 38:54; 41:8; 44:56; stands for achievement of object, 78:31, 31a; a manifestation of, in this life, 81:13, 13a; when granted in this life, 89:27–30, 30a. See also 55:46–78; 76:5–22; 88:8–16
- Paran, ch. 14 intro.
- Parents, doing good to and giving thanks to, 17:23–24, 23a; 29:8, 8a; 31:14–15, 14a, 15a; 46:15; duty to God higher than duty to, 29:8, 8a; 31:15, 15a; see also *Relationship*.
- Paul, St., prohibits intermarriages with unbelievers, 5:5b; introduces pagan doctrines into Christianity, 9:30b
- Peace, as meaning of *Islām*, 2:112a; 3:19a; 10:25a; in Islamic concept of paradise, see *Paradise*; of mind, see *Heart: contentment of*; to be

- accepted in war if offered, see *Muslim wars*; as the Muslim salutation, 4:94, 94a
- Pen, a prophetic reference to abundant use of, 31:27a; see also 18:109, 109a; part played by, in propagation of Islām, 96:4, 4a; in-stand and, testify to Prophet's truth, ch. 68 intro., 68:1–2, 2a
- People of the Book (see also *Christians* and *Israelites*), claim exclusive salvation, 2:111, 111a, 135; 4:123, 123a; 5:18, 18a; denounce each other, 2:113, 113b; corruption of scriptures by, 2:75, 75a, 79, 79a; 3:78, 78a; 5:15, 15a; transgressions of, 3:187–188; 5:59–66; deviated from simple faith of Abraham, 3:65–68, 66a; early prophets of, were not Jews or Christians, 2:140, 140a; not true in following own scriptures, 5:66, 66a, 68, 68a; believe that Jesus died on the cross, 4:159, 159a; both good and bad among, 3:75, 113–115, 115a; 5:66, 66a; Holy Prophet appeared for, 5:15–16, 19; 98:1, 1a; recognize Prophet like their sons, 2:146, 146a; 6:20; called to submit to God, 3:20; recognize but reject truth, 2:144, 144b, 146, 146a; lead astray and hide truth, 3:69–71; disbelief of, 2:145, 145a; 3:19–20, 70, 98, 110; how they can attain salvation, 2:62, 62b; 5:69; Muslims prevail over, in argument, 3:73b; those who accepted Islām, 3:199; 13:36, 36a; 28:52–53, 52a; 29:47; hostility of, towards Muslims, 2:105, 109; 3:99–100, 99a, 186; Muslims not to take hostile as friends, 5:51, 51a, 57, 57a; Muslims to show forgiveness to, 2:109, 109a; Muslim wars against, 9:29, 29a; invited to common principles by Islām, 3:64, 64a; 42:15, 15a; how Muslims should argue with, 29:46, 46a; food of, allowed to Muslims, 5:5, 5a; chaste women among, may be married, 5:5, 5b
- Persia, Muslims inherit gardens of, 18:31a; 25:10a; 55:46a; prophecy relating to vanquishment of, by Romans, 30:2–4, 3a; see *Media*.
- Peter Damian, 5:116a
- Pharaoh, longer accounts relating to, 7:103–141; 10:75–92, 83a, 88b, 90a, 92a; 20:24, 39, 39a, 43–79, 48a; 26:10–68, 22a, 29a; 28:3–9, 5a, 6a, 38–42, 38a, 41a; 40:24–37, 24a, 25a; 43:46–56, 49a, 53a; tyranny and arrogance of, 10:83; 28:4, 39; 43:51–53; 79:23–24; threatens enchanters with punishment for believing, 7:123–126; 20:71–73; 26:49–51; asks for a tower to be built to see God, 28:38, 38a; 40:36–37, 37a; follows Israelites and is drowned, 10:90; 20:78; 26:63–66; acknowledges truth while drowning, 10:90; body of, cast ashore and preserved as sign, 10:92, 92a; prayer of wife of, 66:11, 11a. See also 2:49–50, 49b; 3:11; 8:52, 54; 11:96–99; 17:101–103; 29:39–40; 51:38–40; 54:41–42; 69:9–10; 73:15–16; 79:17–25; 89:10–13
- Pilgrimage, significance of, and directions relating to, 2:158, 158a, 158b; 2:196–203, 196a–203b; 5:1–2, 1b, 2a, 2b; 5:94–96, 95a; 22:26–33, 27a, 27b, 28a; the minor, 2:196a; the greater, 2:196a; 9:3, 3a; proclaimed, 3:97, 97a; 22:27, 27a; see also *Sacrifice*.
- Plague, shall not enter Makkah, 3:97a; as punishment for Pharaoh's people, 7:133a, 133b, 134; Israelites punished with, 2:59, 59b
- Planets, the, 81:16a; see also *Heaven* and *Solar System*.
- Poets, 26:224–227, 225a–227a; Prophet accused of being a poet, see *Muhammad: false allegations against*.
- Polygamy, permitted under exceptional

- circumstances, 4:3, 3*a*; allowed for the care of widows and orphans, 4:127, 127*a*; justice between wives, 4:129; Holy Prophet's marriages, reasons for, 33:50*a*
- Polytheism (*shirk*, associating others with One God), the gravest sin, 4:48, 48*a*, 116; 5:72; 31:13; different kinds of, 112:4*a*; blind following of desires is included in, 25:43, 43*a*; 45:23; not taught by any prophet, 3:79–80, 80*a*; 25:17–18, 18*a*; 34:44, 44*a*; 43:20–21, 45; called a forgery, 61:7*a*; prohibition of, 4:36; 6:56, 151; 17:22, 39; 18:110; 29:8; 31:15; 40:66; 51:51; 60:12; see also *Idols* and *Gods*.
- Polytheists, great error of, 46:5, have no authority for their beliefs, 7:33; 12:40; 22:71; 30:35, 35*a*; 42:21; follow only conjecture, 10:36, 66; blindly follow their forefathers, 7:70; 11:62, 87, 109; 14:10; 26:74; 34:43; 43:22–24; and see under *Intellectual development*; compared to slaves, 16:75, 75*a*; claim their idol-worship is God's will, see *Predestination*; claim their gods bring them near Allāh, 17:42, 42*a*; 39:3, 3*a*; asked to "name" gods, 13:33, 33*b*; call on One God when in distress, 6:41, 41*a*; uncleanness of, 9:28, 28*a*; degradation of, 22:31; greed of, 2:96; devil's authority over, 16:100; do not help poor, 41:6–7; works of, rendered null, 6:88, 88*a*; 39:65; idolatrous customs of, see under *Arabs*; denial of gods on Day of Judgment, 6:22–23; 7:37; 10:28; 16:27, 86; 28:62–64; 35:14; 40:73–74; 41:47–48; 46:6. See also 33:73; 42:13; 48:6; 68:41; 98:1–3
- relations of with Muslims: their hostility towards Muslims, 2:105; 3:186; 5:82; marriage with, prohibited, 2:221; Prophet to turn away from, 6:106–107; 15:94; war with, 9:5, 5*a*, 36, 36*b*; agreements made with, 9:1–12, 1*a*–12*a*; and Sacred House, 9:17–19; forgiveness not to be asked for those who die as, 9:113, 113*a*
- Poor, the care of, 90:11–16, 16*a*; 59:8–9, 8*a*, 9*a*; 69:33–34; 74:44; 89:18, 18*a*; 107:1–3, 3*a*; shall be raised to eminence through the Qur'ān, 80:16*a*; see also *Charity*.
- Poor-rate (*Zakāt*), a fundamental principle of Islām, see under *Charity*.
- Potiphar, 12:21*a*, 30*a*
- Prayer, is answered, 2:186, 186*a*; 3:195; 40:60; 14:39; 19:4; 20:89*a*; 21:84, 88, 90; 27:62; 37:75; 42:26; benefit of, 29:45; 9:99, 103; 10:87; 11:52; 19:48; 25:77; 52:27–28; 71:10–12; to pray is in man's nature, 1:4; 6:41; 41:49–51; man's ungratefulness after acceptance of his, 6:63–64; 7:189–190; 10:12, 22–23; 16:53–54; 30:33–34; 39:8, 49; true spirit of, 2:45; 2:177*a*; 2:238, 238*a*; 6:63, 162; 7:55–56, 205; 19:3; 23:1–2; 32:15–16, 16*a*; 57:16; 73:8; sincerity in, 7:29; 29:65; 31:32; 40:14, 65; when devoid of spirit, 107:4–5, 5*a*; is a glorification of God, 20:130; 50:39–40; 76:25–26; comfort sought in, 20:130*a*; restrains from sins, 29:45, 45*a*; 2:186, 186*a*; efficacy of, 2:186*a*; as the means of obtaining great good, 108:2*a*; regularized by Islām, 2:3*b*; a fundamental duty in Islām, 2:177, 277; 7:170; 9:71; 13:22; 24:56; 30:31; meaning of, must be understood, 4:43, 43*a*; in danger, 2:239; to be shortened when travelling, 4:101; when actually fighting, 4:102; must be performed at fixed times, 4:103, 103*a*; the five times, 11:114, 114*a*; 17:78, 78*a*; 20:130, 130*a*; 30:17–18, 18*a*; 7:205*a*; the *tahajjud*, 17:79, 79*a*; 73:6, 6*a*, 20,

- 20a; 32:16; 51:17; middle course to be adopted with regard to, 17:110, 110b
- some prayers from the Qur'an: the ideal prayer, 1:1–7; prayers for guidance, 3:8; 5:83; for forgiveness and protection from sin and evil, 2:286; 3:191–194; 7:23; 7:155–156; 11:47; 21:87; 23:97–98, 118; 28:16; 40:7–9; 59:10; 71:28; for seeking refuge in Allāh, ch. 113; ch. 114; for joining the righteous, 3:193; 7:47; 12:101; for help against enemy, 2:250, 286; 3:147; for seeking of good, 2:201; 7:156; for help in affairs, 17:80; 18:10; 20:25–28; for family, 3:38; 14:40–41; 25:74; 46:15; for believers, 14:41; 59:10; 71:28; when oppressed and persecuted, 4:75; 7:126; 10:85–86; 60:5; when in distress, 21:83, 87–88; 54:10; for a journey, 11:41; 23:29; for knowledge, 20:114; in gratitude, 27:19; 46:15; for acceptance of prayer, 2:127
- Predestination, man not compelled but given choice, 74:56a; 76:30a; see *Religion: one is free*; idol-worshippers try to use as argument, 6:148–149, 149a; 16:35, 35a; 43:20–22
- Prideaux, Dr., 59:2a
- Priests, taken as gods, 3:64, 64a; 6:137; 9:31, 31a; 17:57, 57a; devouring people's property falsely, 9:34; falsely claim purity, 4:49, 49a; hypocrisy of, 2:44, 44a
- Privacy, see under *Marriage*.
- Promised land, 5:12b; see under *Israelites*.
- Property, to be treated as a means of support, 4:5, 5a; not to be acquired illegally, 4:29, 29a; respect for property rights, 2:188, 188a; to be respected and safeguarded, 2:282a; see *Civic Life*.
- Prophethood, finality of, 33:40, 40a; 4:69a; 5:3d
- Prophets (see also *Revelation*), belief in, is essential, 2:177, 285; 3:179; 4:171; 57:19; raised among all nations, 2:213, 213a, 213b; 10:47, 47a; 16:36, 84, 84a, 89; 35:24, 24a; all prophets are not mentioned in the Qur'an, 4:164; 40:78; 14:9a; no distinction between, as regards belief in, 2:136, 285; 3:84; 4:150–152, 151a; all sent as part of one system, 2:87; 3:33–34; 5:19; 23:44; 57:26–27; granted book, judgment and prophecy, 6:89, 89a; sent with arguments and scriptures, 3:184, 184a; 16:43–44; 35:25; 57:25; as warners and bearers of good news, 2:213; 4:165; 6:48; 18:56; basic religion of all was submission to One God, 2:132–133; 3:19a; 42:13, 13a; all taught Unity of God, 21:24–25, 24a; 39:65–66; 43:45; 6:88, 88a; could not claim divinity, 3:79–80, 80a; 21:29; choice of, is made by Allāh, 6:124, 124a; 22:75; 28:68; 40:15; sinlessness of, 21:25–28, 27a; cannot act unfaithfully, 3:161; Divine secrets are made known to, 72:26–27; revelation to, specially guarded, 72:27–28; had wives and children, 13:38; were mortals, 14:11; 36:15; and ate food, 21:7–8, 8a; 23:33; 25:20; to serve as models must be human beings, 23:33a; mocked at by enemies, 6:10, 10a; 13:32; 15:10–11; 21:41, 41a; 36:30; Divine promise of help to, 2:214, 214b; 14:13–20; receive Divine help, 12:110; 21:9; 30:47; 40:51; doom of the opponents of, 6:42–45; 14:13–20; 17:77; 43:6–8; 77:7, 7a; histories of, why related in the Qur'an, 7:59a; meant as a warning, 7:94a; 11:35a, 49a; 12:102a, 111; slaying of, see *Israelites: try to kill prophets*; from among jinn, 6:130, 130a; teachings of, corrupted by evil generations, 16:63–64, 64a;

- 19:59; 57:16; false prophets would not prosper, 69:44–47, 47a; differences of degrees of excellence, 2:253, 253a; 17:55, 55a; covenant with, 3:81, 81a; 33:7, 7a; all prophets testified to the truth of the Holy Prophet, 3:81, 81a
- Prostitution, 4:3a (2nd); 24:33, 33c
- Qais, 16:103a
- Qiblah*, 2:125b; meaning of, 2:142a; previous to Flight, 2:142a; change in, 2:142, 142a; afforded a distinction, 2:143, 143d; differences of Jews and Christians with regard to, 2:145, 145a; as a symbol of the unity of Muslim brotherhood, 2:148a; see also *Ka'bah*.
- Qubā', mosque at, 9:108, 108a
- Quraish, who they were, 106:1, 1a; trade of, 106:2, 2a; advantages enjoyed by, 106:4, 4a; praying for a decision before going to Badr, 8:19a; the nine chiefs, 27:48a; doom of, 53:57, 57a; ch. 54 intro.; prophecy of the defeat of, 70:40–44, 44a; see also *Muhammad*: *Opposition to*.
- Qur'ān, the Holy, significance of the name, 2:185b; names of, p. I-25; the most widely read book, 2:185b; is a revelation to Prophet from Allāh, 20:2–4; 27:6; 39:41; 53:10; original or basis of, 43:4, 4a; 13:39, 39a; opponents challenged to produce the like of, 2:23–24, 23a; 10:37–38; 11:13–14, 13a; 17:88, 88a; 52:33–34, 34a; unique position of, among the books, 25:33a; 68:2a; a book whose blessings shall not be intercepted, 6:92, 155a; a warning for the whole world, 6:19, 19a; 25:1, 1a; settles all differences, 2:213c, 213d; 16:64; a book to be pondered over, 4:82; 23:68; 38:29; 47:24; a complete collection of best moral and spiritual teachings, 17:89, 89a; 29:48a; 39:27, 27a; 18:54; 30:58; a collection of all that is best in any religion and scripture, 16:69a; 98:3, 3a; contains the highest conceivable ideas, 29:49, 49a; is perfect and right-directing, 5:3d; 18:1–2, 2a; 39:28; is the truth, 6:66; 17:105; 23:90; 32:3; 35:31; truth of, recognized through knowledge, 22:54; 34:6; contains the best narratives, 12:1–3, 3a; explains everything necessary, 6:114; 10:37, 37a; 12:111; 16:89, 89b; 17:12; is a guidance, 2:2, 2c; 3:138; 39:23; 45:11; is a guidance and mercy, 10:57, 57a; 29:51, 51a; 7:52; 27:77; 31:3; is a guidance and good news, 2:97; 16:89, 102; 27:2; guides to what is upright, 17:9; contains guidance and arguments and affords a criterion, 2:185, 185c; contains answers to objections as well as arguments, 25:33, 33a; gives clear evidence and proof, 6:104; 7:203; 45:20; consists of clear messages, 2:99; 22:16; 24:1; 57:9; makes manifest, 15:1; 26:2, 2a; called Reminder, 15:6, 9; 16:43–44, 43a; 20:99; 21:50; 80:4, 11, 16a; Reminder for all nations, 6:90, 90a; 12:104; 38:87; 68:52; 81:27, 27a; a reminder of what is imprinted on human nature, 7:2b; is free from every discrepancy, 4:82, 82a; uniformity in, 39:23, 23a; rule of interpretation of, 3:7, 7a, 7b; ch. 3 intro.; falsehood shall not prevail against, 41:41–42; is a purifier, 29:45, 45a; gives life to dead hearts, 13:31a; 41:39a; a healing for spiritual diseases, 10:57, 57a; 17:82, 82a; 41:44, 44b; to be listened to with silence, 7:204; opponents of, try to prevent its hearing, 41:26; a book of wisdom, 10:1, 1b; 3:58; 11:1; 31:2; 36:2; knowledge of, taught by God, 55:1–2; 75:19; to be taught gradually, 17:106; duty of explaining message of, to people,

- 3:187; brings forth men from darkness into light, 14:1; 57:9; 65:11; not the work of a poet, 26:224–226, 226*a*; 36:69, 69*a*; 69:41; cannot be the work of devil, 26:210–212, 212*a*; 81:25, 25*a*; must achieve its object, 20:2–5, 2*a*, 4*a*; revealed to the Prophet's heart, 2:97; 26:193–194, 194*a*; revealed on a blessed night, 44:3, 3*a*; 97:1, 1*a*; revelation of, began in Ramaḍān, 2:185, 185*a*, 185*b*; revealed piecemeal, 25:32; 76:23; made to enter into hearts, 26:200, 200*a*; manifests glory of God, 29:45*a* (2nd); revealed in Arabic, 12:2; 16:103, 103*a*; 20:113; 26:195; 41:3, 44; 42:7; 43:3; 46:12, 12*a*; made easy in Arabic, 19:97; 44:58; made easy to remember, 54:40; *Fātiḥah* is essence of whole, ch. 1 intro.; 15:87, 87*a*; Divine promise to guard it against corruption, 15:9, 9*a*; 56:77–80, 79*a*; 85:21–22, 22*a*; 96:4*a*; abrogation of verses of, erroneous doctrine, see *Abrogation*; revelation of, was requirement of beneficence of Allāh, 55:1–2, 2*a*; makes prophecy clearer gradually, 20:114*a*; 75:16*a*; Christian nations of future believing in truth of, 72:1–14, 1*a*, 3*a*; transformation wrought by, 2:23*a*; 13:31, 31*a*; 59:21; 84:1–5, 1*a*; will make its followers eminent, 7:2*b*; 21:10, 10*a*; 38:1*b*; scribes of, shall be honoured, 80:13–16, 16*a*
- and previous revelation: verifies previous revelation, 2:41, 41*a*, 89, 101; 6:92; 10:37; 35:31, 31*a*; fulfils previous prophecy, 10:94; 20:133; 26:196–197; 28:52–53, 52*a*; 46:12, 12*a*; verifies and guards all previous revelations, 5:48, 48*a*; abrogation, refers to abrogation of previous scriptures, 2:106, 106*a*; 16:101, 101*a*; connection of, with previous revelation, 28:51, 51*a*; borne testimony to by Moses, 11:17, 17*a*; 46:10, 10*a*
- differences of, with the Bible, regarding: Aaron, 2:51*b*, 93*c*; 20:90*a*; Abraham, 37:102*a*; 2:260*a*; God did not rest, 50:38*a*; Jesus, 3:55*d*; Jacob, 12:18*a*, 68*a*, 87*a*; Joseph, 12:28*a*, 70*a*; Moses, 7:108*a*, 126*a*, 154*a*, 155*a*; Noah, 11:42*a*; 7:64*a*; Solomon, 2:102*d*; 27:44*c*; alleged instances of anachronism, 2:249*a*; 28:25*a*, 27*a*; 71:23*a*
- collection of, p. I-26; in the time of Abū Bakr meant collection of manuscripts, p. I-59, pp. I-73 to I-77; internal evidence of collection of, 75:17–18, 17*a*; the whole was written in Prophet's life-time, p. I-55; evidence of the writing of, 2:2*b*; 52:41*a*; 68:2*a*, 47*a*; 80:13–16, 16*a*; 98:2, 2*a*; scribes of, among the companions, pp. I-57, I-58; stress laid by Prophet on learning, pp. I-60, I-61; zeal of companions to preserve every word of, p. I-60; the whole, committed to memory in Prophet's lifetime, pp. I-60 to I-65; recited by Muslims in day and night prayers, p. I-64; 73:20, 20*a*; in how many days should it be finished, p. I-63; arrangement of verses and chapters of, pp. I-65 to I-73; allegations of absence of arrangement in the text, pp. I-67 to I-69; evidence that arrangement was meant to be different from order of revelation, p. I-66; arrangement of, by revelation, 25:32, 32*a*; seven *manzils* (divisions) of, pp. I-26, I-63, I-71; numbering of verses in the Prophet's time, p. I-70; arrangement of chapters in Prophet's time, p. I-71; no evidence of change having ever been made in arrangement of, pp. I-69, I-70; impossibility of error creeping into, p. I-77; differences in readings of, pp. I-81 to I-86; different readings allowed in reading, not meant to be permanent, p.

- I-83; 'Uthmān made copies of Abū Bakr's collection, pp. I-77 to I-81; orders given by 'Uthmān to write in the language of Quraysh in case of a difference, pp. I-78, I-80; Muir on the collection and arrangement of, pp. I-55, I-61, I-67, I-68, I-77, I-84; Dr. Mingana's discovery of stray leaves of, pp. I-85, I-86; present Qur'ān is exactly as Holy Prophet left it, p. I-81; no variation in any Qur'ān in Muslim world, pp. I-83 to I-85
- Rachael, 12:77a
- Ramaḍān, 2:185a; revelation of the Qur'ān in, 2:185, 185a; fasting the whole month necessary, 2:185; see also *Fasting*.
- Ramesus II, identified with Pharaoh of Moses, 10:92a
- Rass, 25:38, 38a; 50:12
- Receivers, the two, 50:17–18, 18a; see also *Life after death*.
- Record of deeds, recorders of actions, see *Life after death*.
- Red Sea, 2:50a
- Reformer, see *Mujaddid*.
- Rehoboam, 34:14a; 38:34a
- Relationship: ties of, to be respected, 4:1; 8:75; 9:10; 24:61; 25:54; 33:6; 42:23; doing good to relatives, 2:83, 177; 4:8, 36; 16:90; 17:26; 24:22; 30:38; must bear true witness even against relatives, 4:135, 135a; 6:152, 152b; duty to Allāh above, 9:23–24, 113; 58:22; 63:9; 64:14–16, 14a; of no avail on Day of Judgment, 23:101; 60:3; 70:11–14; 80:33–37
- Religion: differences of, should not be a cause of dispute, 2:139, 139a; 22:17, 17a; 22:67–69; 29:46; 42:15; to be judged on Day of Judgment, see *Day: of Resurrection*; freedom of, 2:193, 193a; 2:256, 256a; 8:39, 39a; 10:99; 22:40, 40a; one is free to accept or reject truth, 6:104; 10:41, 108; 18:29; 27:92; 39:41; 73:19; 74:54–55; 76:3, 3a, 29; study of, 9:122, 122a; not to be followed blindly, see under *Intellectual development*; spirit of, more important than form of, 2:177, 177a; 3:92; 22:37, 37a; ch. 107 and notes.
- Religious leaders, see *Priests*.
- Reminder, see under *Qur'ān*.
- Repentance, what is meant by, 2:37a; 2:160; 3:89; 4:145–146; 5:39; 16:119; 24:5; 28:67; 66:8; when not acceptable, 3:90, 90a; 4:17–18, 18a; see also *Allāh: Forgiving*.
- Resurrection, three senses of, 22:5a; a manifestation of hidden realities, see under *Life after death*; a new growth, 23:14–16, 14a; 32:10–11; 36:78–81, 81a; 50:3–4, 4a; 56:60–61, 61a; 71:17–18, 18a; 75:36–40; 80:21–22; preservation of what is necessary for, 50:4, 4a; the spiritual resurrection, 30:19, 19a; 36:33, 33a; 82:4a; see also *Day, the Last*.
- Retaliation, law of, 2:178, 178a; allowed in Islām only in murder cases, *ibid.*; among pre-Islamite Arabs, *ibid.*; Jewish law modified, *ibid.*; alleviation of punishment, 2:178b; law of, in Torah, 5:45, 45a
- Revelation, is a universal experience of humanity, 4:163–165; 5:48b; 22:67a; and see *Prophets: raised among all nations*; Muslims must believe in all revelation, 2:4, 4a, 136, 177c, 285; 3:84; 4:136; 5:59; 29:46, 46a; 42:15a; a requirement of Divine attributes, 6:91, 91a; helps man to overcome evil, 2:38, 38a, 151; 5:65–66; 7:35; 17:82; 41:44, 44b; 47:2; 62:2; effect of, likened to rain on earth, 7:57, 57b; 16:65, 65a; 22:5, 5e; 29:63; 35:9; 36:33, 33a; 41:39, 39a; five kinds of, 16:69a; in broad sense granted

- to objects and beings other than man, 8:12; 16:68–69; 41:12; 99:4–5; granted to man in three ways, 42:51, 51a; descends upon the heart, 2:97; 26:192–194, 194a; 53:10–11
- revelation to non-prophets: to Moses' mother, 20:38; 28:7; to Mary, 3:42–43, 45–47; 19:17–21, 17a, 24–26; to disciples of Jesus, 5:111; continuance of, among Muslims, 1:6a; 33:40a; granted to companions of the Prophet, 58:22; granted to true believers, 10:62–64, 64a; 41:30–32, 31a; 12:108; as distinguished from revelation of prophets, 42:51a
- Righteousness, what it consists of, 2:177; 3:92; the righteous, 4:69, 69a; 76:5
- Rock, dwellers of the, 15:80, 80a; 7:74a; hearts likened to, 2:74, 74a
- Romans, the, 30:2a; prophecy about victory of, over Persians, 30:3a; Tabūk expedition against, see *Tabūk*.
- Rukānah, 2:230b
- Saba', 27:22, 22a; ch. 34 intro., 34:15, 16a
- Sab' al-Mu'allaqāt*, p. I-55
- Sabbath, violation of, by Israelites, 2:65, 65a; 4:47, 47a, 154; 7:163, 163a; 16:124, 124a; different Islamic concept of day of worship, 2:65a; 62:9a
- Sabians, 2:62, 62a; 5:69; 6:75a; 22:17
- Sacred months, 2:189a; wars not to be carried on in, except when enemy is aggressive, 2:194, 194a, 217, 217a; their postponement, 9:36–37, 36a, 37a
- Sacrifice, 22:28, 28a; meaning underlying, 22:34–37, 34a–37a; as the means of obtaining great good, 108:2, 2a
- Sa'd ibn Abī Waqqās, 2:180a; 29:8a
- Sa'd ibn Mu'adh, 33:26a
- Şafā, and Marwah, 2:158, 158a, 158b; 2:196a; 14:37a; Prophet addresses his kinsfolk from, 26:214a
- Şafīyyah, 33:50a (5th); 66:1a
- Şafwān, 24:11a
- Saints, worship of, 17:57, 57a; 18:21d; see also *Priests*.
- Şālih, his preaching to *Thamūd*, their rejection and destruction, 7:73–79; 11:61–68; 14:9–14; 26:141–159; 27:45–53; she-camel of, as a sign, 7:73, 73c; 11:64–65; 17:59; 26:155–158, 155a; 54:27–31, 28a; 91:13–14; see also *Thamūd*.
- Salmān, 16:103a; 62:3a
- Salsabil*, 76:18, 18a
- Salvation, how attained, 2:38, 38a, 112, 112a; 89:27–30, 30a; 91:9–10, 10a
- Sāmīrī, leads Israelites astray, 20:85, 85a; makes a calf, 20:87–88, 87a; confesses, 20:96, 96a; is punished by Moses, 20:97, 97a
- Samuel, 2:246–248, 246a
- Şan'ā, church at, 105:1a
- Saudah, 33:50a (3rd)
- Saul, made a king, 2:247, 247a–247c; tranquillity in heart of, 2:248, 248a, 248c; tries Israelites by a river, 2:249, 249a
- Scandal, preventions against, 24:58–59, 58a
- Science, study of nature urged and man to conquer nature, see under *Intellectual development*, *Knowledge* and *Man*; see also *Nature*; law and order in nature, 67:3–4, 3a, 3b; unity in diversity of nature, 13:3–4, 4a; scientific disclosures in Qur'ān: prophecy about spread of books and making of scientific discoveries, 81:10–11, 10a, 11a; 72:8a; 99:5a; laws of gravitation, 13:2, 2a; 31:10; 77:25–26, 26a; moon does not possess original

- light, 17:12, 12a; 91:2; life created from water, see *Water*; orbits of planetary bodies, 21:33; 23:17, 17a; 36:40, 40a; 51:7, 7a; life elsewhere in universe, see *Heaven: living beings in*; cosmography, 2:29b; 65:12a; sun's movement in space, 36:38, 38a; creation of universe and its stages, 21:30, 30a; 41:9–12, 10a; 79:30, 30a, 33a; unlimited creation, 31:27, 27a; heaven originally vapour, 41:11, 11a; geological convulsions in earth's history, 16:15, 15a; future forms of transport, 36:41–42, 42a; space travel, 15:14–15; 29:22; 55:33; 78:19; 81:11; creation of all things in pairs, see *Pairs*; growth of child in womb, 23:13–14, 14a; existence of subconscious mind, 20:7, 7a; existence of what is smaller than atom, 10:61, 61a; 34:3, 3a; work of honey bee, 16:68–69; evolution of man, see *Evolution*; atomic warfare, 17:58, 58a; 22:1–2; 55:35, 35a; 70:8–9; 73:14–18
- Scythians, 18:94a
- Sea, man to derive advantage from, 16:14; 35:12; ships running in, for man's benefit, 2:164; 14:32; 17:66; 22:65; 31:31; see also *Ships*; the two seas, 25:53, 53a; 35:12; 55:19–25, 20a
- Seal of prophets, 33:40, 40a; see also *Prophethood*.
- Secret counsels, condemned, 4:81, 81a, 108; 9:78; 13:10a; 17:47; 58:7–8, 10, 7a, 10a; private counsels for good causes, 4:114; 58:9, 9a
- Sectarianism, condemned, 3:103; 6:159, 159a; 30:31–32
- Seeds, growth of, brought about by God, 56:63–65; truth likened to sowing of, 6:95, 95a; 48:29; see also under *Parable*.
- Sergius, Nestorian monk, 16:103a
- Seven, and Seventy, significance of, 2:29b
- Seven sleepers, story of the, 18:13a
- Shaibah ibn Rabi'ah*, 27:48a
- Sheba, queen of, 27:20–44, and notes.
- Shi'ah* view of the Qur'ān, pp. I-84, I-85
- Ships, 36:41; 42:32–33; 43:12–14; see also *Sea*.
- Shirk*, see *Polytheism*.
- Shittim, 2:58a
- Shiva, 43:59a
- Shu'aib*, 7:85–93; 11:84–95; 15:78–79; 26:176–191; 28:25a; 29:36–37
- Sidrah*, the, 53:14, 14a
- Signs, demanded by unbelievers, 2:118, 118a; 6:35–37, 35a, 37a; 6:109, 109a; 10:20, 20a; 13:7, 27, 27a; 20:133; 21:5, 5a; shown in support of Islām, 13:38, 38a; 17:90a, 93a; 21:37, 38a; 26:4, 4a; 27:93, 93a; 41:53, 53a; 3:12, 12a (2nd); denied and scoffed at, 2:145, 145a; 6:25, 25a, 109, 109a, 111, 111a; 17:59, 59a; 30:58–59; 37:14–15; 54:2; punishment of opponents as, 11:103; 15:75, 75a; 26:67, 103 etc.; 27:52; 34:9; of spiritual revival, 16:65, 65a; 36:33, 33a, 37, 37a
- in nature, 10:6; 12:105; 17:12; 29:44; 45:3–4; 51:20–21; see also *Intellectual development: signs in nature*.
- Sin, division into *Kabīrah* (major) and *Ṣaghīrah* (minor), 4:31a; release from the bondage of, 29:45a; open and secret denounced alike, 6:120, 120a, 151; 7:33; see *Atonement*, *Evil*, and *Allāh: Forgiving*.
- Sinlessness, a stage in spiritual advancement, 2:82a; 76:5a; see also under *Prophets*.
- Slander, 4:112; 24:4, 4a, 23, 27a; 68:10–13; 104:1, 1a

- Slaughter, of animals, see *Food*.
- Slaves, freedom of, enjoined, 2:177e; 9:60, 60a; 24:33, 33b; 47:4; 90:13, 16a; slavery, disallowed, 47:4a; liberating, as expiation for sin, 4:92; 5:89; 58:3; relations with female slaves, see *Concubinage* and *Female Slaves*.
- Sodom, 25:40, 40a; 29:34–35, 35a; 15:74–76; see also *Lot*.
- Solar system, 23:17a; 78:12–13, 13a; see also *Heaven*.
- Solomon, was a prophet, 4:163, 164a; 6:84; fabrications against, 2:102, 102c, 102f (2nd); did not worship idols, 2:102, 102d; 27:44c; wind being made subservient to, refers to fleet of, 21:81, 81a; 34:12, 12a; jinn and devils working for, 21:82a; 34:12c; 38:37–38, 38a; understands speech of birds, 27:16, 16a; granted abundance, 27:16, 16b; hosts of, 27:17a; and the Naml, 27:18–19, 18a; reviews birds, 27:20; and the Queen of Sheba, the story of, 27:20–44; shows her the error of sun-worship by metaphor of palace of glass, 27:44, 44b; story of killing the horses, 38:33a; death of, 34:14; weak rule of the successor of, 34:14, 14a; 38:34–35, 34a; prays for a spiritual kingdom, 38:35, 35a
- Son, adopted is not real, 33:4, 4b; see also *Parents*.
- Sonship, doctrine of, rejected, 2:116, 116a; 6:101, 101a; 9:30, 30b; 10:68; 18:1a, 4–5; 19:35, 88–93, 92a; 21:17a, 26–27, 26a; 23:91; 43:81–82, 81a; 112:3, 4a; term son of God, metaphorical use of, 21:26, 26a; 39:4, 4a; 43:81a; use as meaning favourite, 5:18, 18a; 9:30a
- Soothsayers, 15:18a; 37:7–10, 7a–10a; see *Astrologers*.
- Soul, see *Human soul*.
- Spirit, as meaning Gabriel, 2:87, 87a; 16:102, 102a; 26:193, 193a; awakening of Divine, in man, 70:4, 4a; 78:38, 38a; descent of, 97:4, 4a; as meaning revelation, 4:171, 171b; 17:85, 85a; 40:15, 15a; 42:52, 52b; believers strengthened with, 58:22; Divine spirit breathed into man, see *Human soul*.
- Spirit of truth, Jesus' prophecy of coming of, 5:3d, 14a; 17:81, 81a; 61:6, 6a
- Spiritual growth, three stages of, 12:53a; ch. 75 intro.; animal stage, 12:53, 53a; self-accusing spirit, 75:2, ch. 75 intro.; final stage, soul at rest, 89:27–30, 30a
- Spiritual majority, attained at forty, 46:15, 15a
- Star, the, disappearance of, 53:1, 1a
- Stars, as means of conjectures for astrologers, 67:5, 5a; disappearance of, 77:8, 10a; darkening of, 81:2, 2a; dispersal of, 82:2, 4a; as direction guides for man, 6:97, 97a; 16:16; made subservient to man, 7:54; 16:12; worship of, condemned, 6:76; 37:88–89; make submission to God, 22:18; in Joseph's vision, 12:4
- State Polity: Inter-communal relations, 3:186; 60:8–9, 8a; form of government, 42:38, 38a; 3:159, 159b; who should be placed in authority, 4:58, 58a; fitness to rule, 2:247; 12:55–56; 22:41; 24:55; 38:17–20; those unfit to rule, 4:53, 53a; 38:34–35, 34a, 35a; rulers on trial, 10:14; obedience to authority, limits of, 4:59, 59a; 12:76, 76b; justice as the basis of rule, 4:58, 105–107, 105a, 135; 5:2, 2c, 8; 6:152, 152b; 16:90; 38:26; 42:15; faithfulness to treaties, 5:1, 1a; 9:4, 4a, 7, 7a; 16:92, 92b, 94; when war becomes necessary, 2:190–193, 190a–193b, 246, 251, 251b; 4:75, 75a; 8:39, 39a; 9:13, 29; 22:39–40, 39a, 40a; peace, 8:61–62, 62a; 8:58, 58a; 9:1–4

- Submission, to God, see *Islām: significance of*.
- Sumayyah, 16:106a
- Sun, total eclipse of, 7:188a; course of the, 36:38, 38a; folding up of, ch. 81 intro.; 81:1, 1a; Holy Prophet as sun of righteousness, 33:46, 46a; ch. 91 intro.; 91:1, 1a; worship of, 2:258c; 19:25a; 37:125a; see also *Sun and moon*.
- Sun and moon, function of, in nature, 6:96; 7:54; 10:5; 21:33; 36:38–40; 55:5; 71:15–16; submit to God, 22:18; made subservient to man, 13:2; 14:33; 16:12; 29:61; 31:29; 35:13; 39:5; not to be worshipped, 6:77–78; 41:37; in Joseph's vision, 12:4; brought together, 75:9, 9a; perfect man likened to, 91:1–2, 7a
- Sunnah, 16:89b; see *Ḥadīth*.
- Surāqah ibn Mālik, 8:48a; 22:23a; 35:33a
- Suwā', 71:23, 23a
- Ṭabari, 53:21a
- Tabūk, expedition to, 9:38a; difficulties of the Muslims, *ibid.*; Muslims enjoined to march forth to, 9:41, 41a; length of journey, 9:42, 42a; subscriptions for the expedition to, 9:79a; called the expedition of straitness, 9:117a; brought about clear distinction between believers and hypocrites, 9:43–110
- Ṭā'if, 43:31a; Prophet's visit to, ch. 72 intro.; 72:24a
- Ta'mah ibn Ubairaq, 4:105a
- Tamim Dāri, 5:106a
- Taqdir*, significance of, as meaning making to a measure, 80:19, 19a; 87:3, 3a; 25:2; 54:49; as referring to measure in laws of nature, 15:21; 23:18; 43:11; see also *Fatalism and Predestination*.
- Tasnīm*, 83:27a
- Taubah*, on the part of Allāh, 9:117a; 2:37a; 4:17; 5:39; see also *Repentance*.
- Taurāt*, see *Torah*.
- Tayammum*, 4:43, 43e; 5:6
- Thābit ibn Qais*, 2:229d
- Tha'labah*, 9:83a, 84a
- Thamūd*, history of, 7:73a; borne out by remains of rock habitations, 7:74a; reject Ṣāliḥ and are destroyed, see *Ṣāliḥ* and 15:80–84; 17:59; 25:38; 29:38; 41:13–14, 17–18; 51:43–45; 53:51; 54:23–31, 31a; 69:4–5, 4a, 5a; 85:18; 89:9; 91:11–15, 11a
- Thaqif*, 9:25a
- Thaur*, Mount, 9:40a
- Theft, 5:38, 38a
- Theodosius, 18:13a
- Throne, see *'Arsh*.
- Time, testimony of, that truth shall prosper, 103:1–3, 3a
- Titus, 5:78a; 17:7a
- Torah, 3:3; significance of, 3:3b; corruption of, see under *Bible*; retaliation in, 5:45, 45a; Jesus verified but made changes in law of, see *Jesus*; promises success for sacrifices made, 9:111, 111a; not observed by its followers, 5:43, 43a, 66, 68, 68a; 62:5; see also 3:65, 93; 7:157; 48:29; see *Bible*.
- Trade, is work and not like usury, 2:275, 275b; see topics under *Civic Life*; not to divert man from duty to God, 24:37; 62:9; high regard for honesty in, 4:69a (2nd) and see *Civic Life: honesty*.
- Tranquillity, see under *Heart*; see also 9:26, 40; 48:18, 26
- Treaties, stress laid on regard for, as opposed to modern loose views on, see *Morals: true to covenants and State Polity*.

- Trees, good and evil likened to, 14:24–26, 24a, 26a; metaphor of all being pens, 31:27; function of in nature, see *Nature*.
- Trench, companions of the, 85:4, 4a
- Trinity, doctrine of, refuted, 4:171, 171c; 5:73, 73a
- Trumpet, blowing of, 6:73, 73b; 18:99, 99a; 27:87, 87a; 39:68, 68a; 20:102; 36:51; 50:20; 78:18
- Trust(s), to be given to those worthy of holding, 4:58, 58a; one must be faithful to, 8:27; 23:8; nature faithful to, but not so man, 33:72, 72a
- Tubba', people of, 44:37, 37a; 50:14
- 'Ubaid-Allāh, 33:50a (4th)
- Ubayy ibn Ka'b, alleged collection of Qur'ān of, p. I-72
- Ubayy ibn Khalf, 30:3a (4th)
- Uḥūd, battle of, 3:121, 121a; hypocrites desert Muslims at, 3:122, 122b; assistance of angels at, 3:124, 124a; enemy returns disappointed, 3:127, 127a; served as a distinction, 3:140–143, 154–168; causes of the misfortune, 3:152–153; victory was first obtained, 3:152, 152b; the party who made default, 3:152c; enemy assumes offensive after retreat and Muslims in disorder, 3:153, 152d; Muslims rally round the Prophet at his call and defend themselves, 3:154; murmurings of hypocrites, 3:154, 154b–154f; delinquents pardoned, 3:152, 152d, 155, 155a; Prophet's gentle dealing, 3:159, 159a
- 'Ukl, 2:217b
- 'Umar, objects to funeral service for hypocrite, 9:80a; has misgivings about Ḥudaibiyah truce, 48:1a; and the incident of Prophet's separation from wives, 66:1a; some incidents when Caliph, 16:41a; 22:23a; 59:7a; expelled Jews from Arabia, 59:2a; story of conversion of, pp. I-56, I-58, I-59; emphasized necessity of collecting written manuscripts of the Qur'ān, pp. I-74 to I-76
- Umayyah ibn Abi Ṣalt, 7:175a
- Umayyah ibn Khalf, 27:48a; 53:62a
- Umm Ḥabibah, 33:50a (4th)
- Umm al-Kitāb*, 13:39b; 43:4a; 3:7
- Umm Salamah, 33:50a (4th); 66:1a
- Ummī*, significance of, 7:157a
- 'Umrah, see *Pilgrimage, the minor*.
- Universe, beginning and end of, 46:3, 3a; life elsewhere in, see *Heaven: living beings in*; see also topics under *Science and Heaven*.
- Usāf, idol, 2:158b; 71:23a
- Usury, 2:275–280, 275a–280a; 3:130, 130a; 30:39, 39a
- 'Utbah ibn Rabi'ah, 27:48a; 41:13a
- 'Uṭhmān, at Uḥūd, 3:152d; testimony of, to the writing of the Qur'ān, p. I-57; collection of, was simply a transcription of copies from Abū Bakr's collection, pp. I-77 to I-80; orders of, to destroy private copies of the Qur'ān, pp. I-80, I-81
- 'Uzzā, idol, 4:117a; 53:19
- Veil, face-covering, not enjoined by Islām, 24:31a; between righteous and unrighteous, 7:46, 46a; removed from eyes after death, 50:22, 22a
- Virtue, see *Good works and Morals*.
- Visions, granted to righteous Muslims, 10:64a; 42:51a; instances of, seen by Abraham, Joseph, Moses and Mary, see under their names; *Mi'rāj* was a vision, see *Ascension*; various kinds of, ch. 12 intro. (2nd); seen by ordinary people and unbelievers, 12:36–41, 43–49

- Wadd, idol, 71:23, 23a
- Walid ibn Muḡhīrah, 68:16a; 74:15a
- Walid ibn ‘Utbaḥ, 27:48a
- Wall, to keep out Gog and Magog, 18:94–98, 94a (7th); between hypocrites and believers, 57:13
- Wāqidi, 53:21a
- Wars, modern, spoken of in Qur’ān, 18:99, 99a; ch. 100 intro.; 100:6a; as precursors of a spiritual awakening, *ibid.*; see also *Muslim Wars* and under *State Polity*.
- Water, as source of life, 21:30, 30b; 24:45, 45a; 11:7, 7a; 25:54
- Wealth, see *Civic Life*.
- Widows, period of waiting for, 2:234, 234a; remarriage permitted, 2:234–235, 234b; provision for, in addition to share of inheritance, 2:240, 240a
- Wills, see *Bequest*.
- Wine, see *Intoxicants*; spiritual, in Paradise, see *Paradise: drinks of*.
- Witnesses, see *Evidence*.
- Wives (see also *Marriage, Widows and Women*), rights of, 2:228, 228c; 4:34, 34a–34e; may claim divorce, 2:229, 229d; see also *Divorce*; as bringer up of children, 2:223, 223a; dowry must be given to, by husband, 4:4, 4a; see also *Dowry*; what women it is forbidden to marry, 4:23; marriage as means of raising women’s status, 4:4a; desertion of, 4:34e; must not be abused but treated kindly, 4:19–20; relation of husband and wife, 2:187, 187a; 30:21, 21a
- Women (see also *Marriage and Wives*), Introduction pp. I-52 to I-54; can receive revelation, 3:42; 19:17; 20:38; 28:7; Mary is listed with prophets, 21:91–92 in context of 21:76–90; is mentioned in terms for prophets, 19:16; is set as example to all believers, 66:11–12;
- Prophet’s wives as religious teachers of all Muslims, 33:32a, 34a; women given equal reward to men, 3:195; 4:124; 16:97; 40:40; have same moral qualities as men, 33:35; equals in Muslim fraternity, 9:71–72; equally entitled to blessings of Paradise as men, see under *Paradise*; complaint of ordinary woman against husband heard by Allāh, 58:1–4, 1a; take pledge with Prophet, 60:12; daughters given precedence over sons, 42:49–50, 50a; earning and property rights of, 4:4, 4a, 7, 7a, 32; injunction regarding dress of, 24:31, 31a, 31b, 60, 60a; 33:59, 59a; position of, in pre-Islamic Arabia, 4:7a, 19a, 19b, 20a; 33:4, 4b; 58:1–4, 1a; burying alive of infant girls before Islām, see under *Arabs*; prophecy of greater awareness of women’s rights in future times, 81:8–9, 9a
- Word(s) of Allāh, significances of, 3:39b; word as meaning prophecy fulfilled by John, 3:39, 39b; and by Jesus, 3:45, 45a; 4:171, 171a; words as meaning prophecies sure to be fulfilled, 6:34, 34a, 115; 10:64, 64b; 18:27, 27a; as creation, 18:109, 109a; 31:27
- Wuḏū’, see *Ablution*.
- Yaghūth, idol, 71:23, 23a
- Ya’īsh, 16:103a
- Yaman, 27:20a; 34:19a; 85:4a
- Yambros, 7:126a
- Yanos, 7:126a
- Yāsir, a Christian slave, 16:103a, 106a
- Yathrib, 33:13, 13a; see *Madīnah*.
- Ya’ūq, idol, 71:23, 23a
- Yūz Āsaf, identified with Jesus Christ, 23:50a
- Zacharias, was a prophet, 6:85; Mary

- given into charge of, 3:37; prays for a son, 3:38; 19:2–6; 21:89–90; birth of John announced to, 3:39–40; 19:7–9; a sign granted to, 3:41, 41a; 19:10, 10a
- Zaid ibn Thābit, scribe of Holy Prophet, p. I-57; collected manuscripts of Qur'ān written in Prophet's presence, pp. I-59, I-60, I-65; gives account of how collection came to be ordered, pp. I-74, I-75; searches for manuscripts, pp. I-75 to I-77; appointed, with others, by 'Uthmān to make copies from original collection, pp. I-78 to I-80
- Zaid, son of Hārithah, 33:36a; divorces Zainab, 33:37, 37a
- Zainab, 33:36–37, 36a, 37a, 50a (4th)
- Zainab, daughter of Khuzaimah, 33:50a (4th)
- Zakāt*, see under *Charity*.
- Zamzam, 14:37a; 37:105a
- Zaqqūm*, tree of, 17:60, 60c; 37:62, 62a; 44:43
- Zerubbabel, 17:6a
- Zihār*, 33:4, 4b; 58:1–4, 1a
- Zoroaster, Darius a believer in the religion of, 18:83a
- Zoroastrians, 2:96a

Alphabetical List of Sūrahs

This list is arranged according to the English alphabetical order, disregarding all accents and the symbols ‘ and ’.

<i>Sūrah</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Chapter</i>	<i>Sūrah</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Chapter</i>
‘Abasa	1178.....	80	Ḥā Mīm	932.....	41
‘Ādiyāt (Al).....	1236.....	100	Ḥāqqaḥ (Al).....	1124.....	69
Aḥqāf (Al).....	979.....	46	Ḥaṣḥr (Al).....	1074.....	59
Aḥzāb (Al).....	823.....	33	Ḥijr (Al).....	523.....	15
A‘lā (Al).....	1203.....	87	Hūd.....	453.....	11
‘Alaq (Al).....	1227.....	96	Ḥujurāt (Al).....	1004.....	49
Āl ‘Imrān.....	132.....	3	Humazah (Al).....	1243.....	104
An‘ām (Al).....	285.....	6	Ibrāhīm.....	511.....	14
Anbiyā’ (Al).....	647.....	21	Iklhāṣ (Al).....	1257.....	112
Anfāl (Al).....	374.....	8	Infītār (Al).....	1187.....	82
‘Ankabūt (Al).....	784.....	29	Insān (Al).....	1159.....	76
A‘rāf (Al).....	326.....	7	Inshiqāq (Al).....	1194.....	84
‘Aṣr (Al).....	1242.....	103	Inshirāḥ (Al).....	1223.....	94
Balad (Al).....	1212.....	90	Jāthiyah (Al).....	973.....	45
Banī Isrā’īl.....	561.....	17	Jinn (Al).....	1140.....	72
Baqarah (Al).....	6.....	2	Jumu‘ah (Al).....	1091.....	62
Barā’at (Al).....	395.....	9	Kāfirūn (Al).....	1253.....	109
Bayyinah (Al).....	1232.....	98	Kahf (Al).....	586.....	18
Burūj (Al).....	1197.....	85	Kauthar (Al).....	1251.....	108
Dhāriyāt (Al).....	1015.....	51	Lahab (Al).....	1255.....	111
Ḍuḥā (Al).....	1220.....	93	Lail (Al).....	1218.....	92
Dukhān (Al).....	967.....	44	Luqmān.....	810.....	31
Fajr (Al).....	1208.....	89	Ma‘ārij (Al).....	1130.....	70
Falaq (Al).....	1258.....	113	Mā’idah (Al).....	244.....	5
Fath (Al).....	994.....	48	Maryam.....	613.....	19
Fātiḥah (Al).....	1.....	1	Mā‘ūn (Al).....	1249.....	107
Fāṭir (Al).....	857.....	35	Muddatḥithir (Al).....	1149.....	74
Fil (Al).....	1245.....	105	Muḥammad.....	986.....	47
Furqān (Al).....	716.....	25	Mujādilah (Al).....	1067.....	58
Ghāshiyah (Al).....	1206.....	88	Mulk (Al).....	1111.....	67
Ḥadīd (Al).....	1058.....	57	Mu‘min (Al).....	918.....	40
Ḥajj (Al).....	666.....	22	Mu‘minūn (Al).....	683.....	23

<i>Sūrah</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Chapter</i>	<i>Sūrah</i>	<i>Page</i>	<i>Chapter</i>
Mumtaḥanah (Al).....	1081.....	60	Saba' (Al).....	846.....	34
Munāfiqūn (Al).....	1094.....	63	Ṣād.....	893.....	38
Mursalāt (Al).....	1164.....	77	Ṣaff (Al).....	1086.....	61
Muzzammil (Al).....	1145.....	73	Ṣāffāt (Al).....	877.....	37
Naba' (Al).....	1169.....	78	Sajdah (Al).....	817.....	32
Naḥl (Al).....	535.....	16	Ṣhams (Al).....	1215.....	91
Najm (Al).....	1028.....	53	Ṣhu'arā' (Al).....	730.....	26
Naml (Al).....	750.....	27	Ṣhūrā (Al).....	942.....	42
Nās (Al).....	1260.....	114	Taghābun (Al).....	1097.....	64
Naṣr (Al).....	1254.....	110	Ṭā Hā.....	629.....	20
Nāzi'āt (Al).....	1173.....	79	Taḥrim (Al).....	1105.....	66
Nisā' (Al).....	190.....	4	Takāthur (Al).....	1240.....	102
Nūḥ.....	1135.....	71	Takwīr (Al).....	1182.....	81
Nūr (Al).....	697.....	24	Ṭalāq (Al).....	1101.....	65
Qadr (Al).....	1230.....	97	Ṭāriq (Al).....	1200.....	86
Qāf.....	1009.....	50	Taṭfif (Al).....	1190.....	83
Qalam (Al).....	1117.....	68	Tin (Al).....	1225.....	95
Qamar (Al).....	1036.....	54	Ṭūr (Al).....	1021.....	52
Qāri'ah (Al).....	1238.....	101	Wāqi'ah (Al).....	1051.....	56
Qaṣaṣ (Al).....	766.....	28	Yā Sin.....	866.....	36
Qiyāmah (Al).....	1154.....	75	Yūnus.....	431.....	10
Quraish (Al).....	1247.....	106	Yūsuf.....	477.....	12
Ra'd (Al).....	499.....	13	Zilzāl (Al).....	1234.....	99
Raḥmān (Al).....	1043.....	55	Zukhruf.....	954.....	43
Rūm (Al).....	798.....	30	Zumar (Al).....	905.....	39